

THE SECRET DOCTRINE -- THE SYNTHESIS OF SCIENCE, RELIGION, AND PHILOSOPHY

by Helena P. Blavatsky
© 1888

YOU ARE REQUIRED TO READ [THE COPYRIGHT NOTICE AT THIS LINK](#) BEFORE YOU READ THE FOLLOWING WORK, THAT IS AVAILABLE SOLELY FOR PRIVATE STUDY, SCHOLARSHIP OR RESEARCH PURSUANT TO 17 U.S.C. SECTION 107 AND 108. IN THE EVENT THAT THE LIBRARY DETERMINES THAT UNLAWFUL COPYING OF THIS WORK HAS OCCURRED, THE LIBRARY HAS THE RIGHT TO BLOCK THE I.P. ADDRESS AT WHICH THE UNLAWFUL COPYING APPEARED TO HAVE OCCURRED. THANK YOU FOR RESPECTING THE RIGHTS OF COPYRIGHT OWNERS.

THE SECRET DOCTRINE :

THE SYNTHESIS
OF
SCIENCE, RELIGION, AND PHILOSOPHY.

H. P. BLAVATSKY,
AUTHOR OF "ISIS UNVEILED,"

सत्यात् नास्ति परो धर्मः ।

"There is no Religion higher than Truth."

VOL. I.—COSMOGENESIS.

London :
THE THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING COMPANY, LIMITED,
7, Duke Street, Adelphi, W.C.
WILLIAM Q. JUDGE,
117, Nassau Street, New York,
THE MANAGER OF THE THEOSOPHIST,
Adyar, Madras.
—
1888.

*This Work
Dedicate to all True Theosophists
In every Country
And of every Race,
for they called it forth, and for them it was recorded.*

Table of Contents:

- VOLUME FIRST: COSMOGENESIS

- PREFACE
- INTRODUCTION
- PROEM
- FOOTNOTES
- BOOK I. — PART I. COSMIC EVOLUTION.
 - SEVEN STANZAS FROM THE BOOK OF DZIAN
 - STANZA I. — THE NIGHT OF THE UNIVERSE
 - STANZA II. — THE IDEA OF DIFFERENTIATION
 - STANZA III. — THE AWAKENING OF KOSMOS
 - STANZA IV. — THE SEPTENARY HIERARCHIES
 - STANZA V. — FOHAT: THE CHILD OF THE SEPTENARY HIERARCHIES
 - STANZA VI. — OUR WORLD, ITS GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT
 - THEOSOPHICAL MISCONCEPTIONS
 - EXPLANATIONS CONCERNING THE GLOBES AND THE MONADS
 - STANZA VI. — CONTINUED
 - STANZA VII. — THE PARENTS OF MAN ON EARTH
 - (continued in) Formation of Man: the Thinker
 - SUMMING UP
 - FOOTNOTES
- BOOK I. — PART II. THE EVOLUTION OF SYMBOLISM IN ITS APPROXIMATE ORDER.
 - I. SYMBOLISM AND IDEOGRAPHS
 - II. THE MYSTERY LANGUAGE AND ITS KEYS
 - III. PRIMORDIAL SUBSTANCE AND DIVINE THOUGHT
 - IV. CHAOS — THEOS — KOSMOS
 - V. THE HIDDEN DEITY, ITS SYMBOLS AND GLYPHS
 - VI. THE MUNDANE EGG
 - VII. THE DAYS AND NIGHTS OF BRAHMA
 - VIII. THE LOTUS AS A UNIVERSAL SYMBOL
 - IX. DEUS LUNUS
 - X. TREE AND SERPENT AND CROCODILE WORSHIP
 - XI. DEMON EST DEUS INVERSUS
 - XII. THE THEOGONY OF THE CREATIVE GODS
 - XIII. THE SEVEN CREATIONS
 - XIV. THE FOUR ELEMENTS
 - XV. ON KWAN-SHI-YIN AND KWAN-YIN
 - FOOTNOTES
- BOOK I. — PART III. SCIENCE AND THE SECRET DOCTRINE CONTRASTED.
 - I. REASONS FOR THESE ADDENDA
 - II. MODERN PHYSICISTS ARE PLAYING AT BLIND MAN'S BUFF
 - III. AN LUMEN SIT CORPUS NEC NON?
 - IV. IS GRAVITATION A LAW?
 - V. THE THEORIES OF ROTATION IN SCIENCE
 - VI. THE MASKS OF SCIENCE
 - VII. AN ATTACK ON THE SCIENTIFIC THEORY OF FORCE BY A MAN OF SCIENCE
 - VIII. LIFE, FORCE, OR GRAVITY?
 - IX. THE SOLAR THEORY
 - X. THE COMING FORCE
 - XI. ON THE ELEMENTS AND ATOMS
 - XII. ANCIENT THOUGHT IN MODERN DRESS
 - XIII. THE MODERN NEBULAR THEORY
 - XIV. FORCES — MODES OF MOTION OR INTELLIGENCES?
 - XV. GODS, MONADS, AND ATOMS
 - XVI. CYCLIC EVOLUTION AND KARMA
 - XVII. THE ZODIAC AND ITS ANTIQUITY

- XVIII. SUMMARY OF THE MUTUAL POSITION
- FOOTNOTES

THE SECRET DOCTRINE :

THE SYNTHESIS
OF
SCIENCE, RELIGION, AND PHILOSOPHY.

BY
H. P. BLAVATSKY,
AUTHOR OF "ISIS UNVEILED."

सत्यात् नास्ति परो धर्मः ।
"There is no Religion higher than Truth."

VOL. II.—ANTHROPOGENESIS.

London :
THE THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING COMPANY, LIMITED.
7, Duke Street, Adelphi, W.C.
WILLIAM Q. JUDGE,
117, Nassau Street, New York.
THE MANAGER OF THE THEOSOPHIST,
Adyar, Madras.
—
1888.

This Work Dedicate to all True Theosophists In Every Country, And of every Race, for they called it forth, and for them it was recorded.

- VOLUME SECOND: ANTHROPOGENESIS
 - PRELIMINARY NOTES
 - FOOTNOTES
- BOOK II. — PART I. ANTHROPOGENESIS.
 - STANZAS FROM THE BOOK OF DZYAN
 - STANZA I. — BEGINNINGS OF SENTIENT LIFE
 - TWO ANTEDILUVIAN ASTRONOMERS
 - STANZA II. — NATURE UNAIDED FAILS
 - THE CHRONOLOGY OF THE BRAHMINS
 - STANZA III. — ATTEMPTS TO CREATE MAN
 - STANZA IV. — CREATION OF THE FIRST RACES
 - STANZA V. — THE EVOLUTION OF THE SECOND RACE
 - STANZA VI. — THE EVOLUTION OF THE SWEAT-BORN
 - STANZA VII. — FROM THE SEMI-DIVINE DOWN TO THE FIRST HUMAN RACES
 - STANZA VIII. — EVOLUTION OF THE ANIMAL MAMMALIANS — THE FIRST FALL
 - WHAT MAY BE THE OBJECTIONS TO THE FOREGOING
 - STANZA IX. — THE FINAL EVOLUTION OF MAN
 - EDENS, SERPENTS AND DRAGONS

- THE SONS OF GOD AND THE SACRED ISLAND
- STANZA X. — THE HISTORY OF THE FOURTH RACE
- ARCHAIC TEACHINGS IN THE PURANAS AND GENESIS
- A PANORAMIC VIEW OF THE EARLY RACES
- STANZA X. — Continued
- ARE GIANTS A FICTION?
- THE RACES WITH THE “THIRD EYE”
- THE PRIMEVAL MANUS OF HUMANITY
- STANZA XI. — THE CIVILIZATION AND DESTRUCTION OF THE FOURTH AND FIFTH RACES
- CYCLOPEAN RUINS AND COLOSSAL STONES AS WITNESSES TO GIANTS
- STANZA XII. — THE FIFTH RACE AND ITS DIVINE INSTRUCTORS
- (continued in) The Origin of the Satanic Myth
- Western Speculations founded on the Greek and Puranic Traditions
- ADDITIONAL FRAGMENTS FROM A COMMENTARY ON THE VERSES OF STANZA XII.
- CONCLUSION
- FOOTNOTES
- BOOK II. — PART II. THE ARCHAIC SYMBOLISM OF THE WORLD-RELIGIONS.
 - ESOTERIC TENETS CORROBORATED IN EVERY SCRIPTURE
 - XVI. ADAM-ADAMI
 - XVII. THE “HOLY OF HOLIES”: ITS DEGRADATION
 - XVIII. ON THE MYTH OF THE “FALLEN ANGEL,” IN ITS VARIOUS ASPECTS
 - (continued in) The many meanings of the “War in Heaven”
 - XIX. IS PLEROMA SATAN’S LAIR?
 - XX. PROMETHEUS THE TITAN
 - XXI. ENOICHION-HENOKH
 - XXII. THE SYMBOLISM OF THE MYSTERY NAMES IAO, AND JEHOVAH
 - XXIII. THE UPANISHADS IN Gnostic LITERATURE
 - XXIV. THE CROSS AND THE PYTHAGOREAN DECADE
 - XXV. THE MYSTERIES OF THE HEBDOMAD
 - (continued in) The Septenary Element in the Vedas
 - The Seven Souls of the Egyptologists
 - FOOTNOTES
- BOOK II. — PART III. ADDENDA. SCIENCE AND THE SECRET DOCTRINE CONTRASTED.
 - I. ARCHAIC, OR MODERN ANTHROPOLOGY?
 - II. THE ANCESTORS MANKIND IS OFFERED BY SCIENCE
 - III. THE FOSSIL RELICS OF MAN AND THE ANTHROPOID APE
 - IV. DURATION OF THE GEOLOGICAL PERIODS, RACE CYCLES, AND THE ANTIQUITY OF MAN
 - (continued in) (c) Esoteric Geological Chronology
 - V. ORGANIC EVOLUTION AND CREATIVE CENTRES
 - VI. GIANTS, CIVILIZATIONS, AND SUBMERGED CONTINENTS TRACED IN HISTORY
 - (continued in) (a) Statements about the Sacred Islands
 - VII. SCIENTIFIC AND GEOLOGICAL PROOFS OF THE EXISTENCE OF SEVERAL SUBMERGED CONTINENTS
 - FOOTNOTES
- Index [As prepared by John P. Van Mater]
 - Introduction
 - Abbreviations
 - A
 - B
 - C
 - D
 - E

- F
- G
- H
- I
- J
- K
- L
- M
- N
- O
- P
- Q
- R
- S
- T
- U
- V
- W
- X-Y-Z
- Appendix of Foreign Phrases

x



HELENA PETROVNA BLAVATSKY -- 1831-1891

PREFACE.

The Author — the writer, rather — feels it necessary to apologise for the long delay which has occurred in the appearance of this work. It has been occasioned by ill-health and the magnitude of the undertaking. Even the two volumes now issued do not complete the scheme, and these do not treat exhaustively of the subjects dealt with in

them. A large quantity of material has already been prepared, dealing with the history of occultism as contained in the lives of the great Adepts of the Aryan Race, and showing the bearing of occult philosophy upon the conduct of life, as it is and as it ought to be. Should the present volumes meet with a favourable reception, no effort will be spared to carry out the scheme of the work in its entirety. The third volume is entirely ready; the fourth almost so.

This scheme, it must be added, was not in contemplation when the preparation of the work was first announced. As originally announced, it was intended that the "Secret Doctrine" should be an amended and enlarged version of "Isis Unveiled." It was, however, soon found that the explanations which could be added to those already put before the world in the last-named and other works dealing with esoteric science, were such as to require a different method of treatment: and consequently the present volumes do not contain, in all, twenty pages extracted from "Isis Unveiled."

The author does not feel it necessary to ask the indulgence of her readers and critics for the many defects of literary style, and the imperfect English which may be found in these pages. She is a foreigner, and her knowledge of the language was acquired late in life. The English tongue is employed because it offers the most widely-diffused medium for conveying the truths which it had become her duty to place before the world.

These truths are in no sense put forward as a *revelation*; nor does the author claim the position of a revealer of mystic lore, now made public for the first time in the world's history. For what is contained in this work is to be found scattered throughout thousands of volumes embodying the scriptures of the great Asiatic and early European religions, hidden under glyph and symbol, and hitherto left unnoticed because of this veil. What is now attempted is to gather the oldest tenets together and to make of them one harmonious and unbroken whole. The sole advantage which the writer has over her predecessors, is that she need not resort to personal speculations and theories. For this work is a partial statement of what she herself has been taught by more advanced students, supplemented, in a few details only, by the results of her own study and observation. The publication of many of the facts herein stated has been rendered necessary by the wild and fanciful speculations in which many Theosophists and students of mysticism have indulged, during the last few years, in their endeavour to, as they imagined, work out a complete system of thought from the few facts previously communicated to them.

It is needless to explain that this book is not the Secret Doctrine in its entirety, but a select number of fragments of its fundamental tenets, special attention being paid to some facts which have been seized upon by various writers, and distorted out of all resemblance to the truth.

But it is perhaps desirable to state unequivocally that the teachings, however fragmentary and incomplete, contained in these volumes, belong neither to the Hindu, the Zoroastrian, the Chaldean, nor the Egyptian religion, neither to Buddhism, Islam, Judaism nor Christianity exclusively. The Secret Doctrine is the essence of all these. Sprung from it in their origins, the various religious schemes are now made to merge back into their original element, out of which every mystery and dogma has grown, developed, and become materialised.

It is more than probable that the book will be regarded by a large section of the public as a romance of the wildest kind; for who has ever even heard of the book of Dzyan?

The writer, therefore, is fully prepared to take all the responsibility for what is contained in this work, and even to face the charge of having invented the whole of it. That it has many shortcomings she is fully aware; all that she claims for it is that, romantic as it may seem to many, its logical coherence and consistency entitle this new Genesis to rank, at any rate, on a level with the "working hypotheses" so freely accepted by modern science. Further, it claims consideration, not by reason of any appeal to dogmatic authority, but because it closely adheres to Nature, and follows the laws of uniformity and analogy.

The aim of this work may be thus stated: to show that Nature is not "a fortuitous concurrence of atoms," and to assign to man his rightful place in the scheme of the Universe; to rescue from degradation the archaic truths which are the basis of all religions; and to uncover, to some extent, the fundamental unity from which they all spring; finally, to show that the occult side of Nature has never been approached by the Science of modern civilization.

If this is in any degree accomplished, the writer is content. It is written in the service of humanity, and by humanity and the future generations it must be judged. Its author recognises no inferior court of appeal. Abuse she is accustomed to; calumny she is daily acquainted with; at slander she smiles in silent contempt.

De minimis non curat lex.

H.P.B.

London, October, 1888.

INTRODUCTORY.

“Gently to hear, kindly to judge.”

— SHAKESPEARE.

SINCE the appearance of Theosophical literature in England, it has become customary to call its teachings “Esoteric Buddhism.” And, having become a habit — as an old proverb based on daily experience has it — “Error runs down an inclined plane, while Truth has to laboriously climb its way up hill.”

Old truisms are often the wisest. The human mind can hardly remain entirely free from bias, and decisive opinions are often formed before a thorough examination of a subject from all its aspects has been made. This is said with reference to the prevailing double mistake (*a*) of limiting Theosophy to Buddhism: and (*b*) of confounding the tenets of the religious philosophy preached by Gautama, the Buddha, with the doctrines broadly outlined in “Esoteric Buddhism.” Any thing more erroneous than this could be hardly imagined. It has enabled our enemies to find an effective weapon against theosophy; because, as an eminent Pali scholar very pointedly expressed it, there was in the volume named “neither esotericism nor Buddhism.” The esoteric truths, presented in Mr. Sinnett’s work, had ceased to be esoteric from the moment they were made public; nor did it contain the religion of Buddha, but simply a few tenets from a hitherto hidden teaching which are now supplemented by many more, enlarged and explained in the present volumes. But even the latter, though giving out many fundamental tenets *from the SECRET DOCTRINE of the East*, raise but a small corner of the dark veil. For no one, not even the greatest living adept, would be permitted to, or could — even if he would — give out promiscuously, to a mocking, unbelieving world, that which has been so effectually concealed from it for long aeons and ages.

“Esoteric Buddhism” was an excellent work with a very unfortunate title, though it meant no more than does the title of this work, the “SECRET DOCTRINE.” It proved unfortunate, because people are always in the habit of judging things by their appearance, rather than their meaning; and because the error has now become so universal, that even most of the Fellows of the Theosophical Society have fallen victims to the same misconception. From the first, however, protests were raised by Brahmins and others against the title; and, in justice to myself, I must add that “Esoteric Buddhism” was presented to me as a completed volume, and that I was entirely unaware of the manner in which the author intended to spell the word “Budh-ism.”

This has to be laid directly at the door of those who, having been the first to bring the subject under public notice, neglected to point out the difference between “Buddhism” — the religious system of ethics preached by the Lord Gautama, and named after his title of Buddha, “the Enlightened” — and *Budha*, “Wisdom,” or knowledge (*Vidya*), the faculty of cognizing, from the Sanskrit root “Budh,” *to know*. We theosophists of India are ourselves the real culprits, although, at the time, we did our best to correct the mistake. (See *Theosophist*, June, 1883.) To avoid this deplorable misnomer was easy; the spelling of the word had only to be altered, and by common consent both pronounced and written “Budhism,” instead of “Buddhism.” Nor is the latter term correctly spelt and pronounced, as it ought to be called, in English, Buddhaism, and its votaries “Buddhaists.”

This explanation is absolutely necessary at the beginning of a work like this one. The “Wisdom Religion” is the inheritance of all the nations, the world over, though the statement was made in “Esoteric Buddhism” (*Preface* to the

original Edition) that “two years ago (*i.e.* 1883), neither *I nor any other European living*, knew the alphabet of the Science, here for the first time put into a scientific shape,” etc. This error must have crept in through inadvertence. For the present writer knew all that which is “divulged” in “Esoteric Buddhism” — and much more — *many years* before it became her duty (in 1880) to impart a small portion of the Secret Doctrine to two *European* gentlemen, one of whom was the author of “Esoteric Buddhism”; and surely the present writer has the undoubted, though to her, rather equivocal, privilege of being a European, by birth and education. Moreover, a considerable part of the philosophy expounded by Mr. Sinnett was taught in America, even before *Isis Unveiled* was published, to two Europeans and to my colleague, Colonel H. S. Olcott. Of the three teachers the latter gentleman has had, the first was a Hungarian Initiate, the second an Egyptian, the third a Hindu. As permitted, Colonel Olcott has given out some of this teaching in various ways; if the other two have not, it has been simply because they were not allowed: their time for public work having not yet come. But for others it has, and the appearance of Mr. Sinnett’s several interesting books is a visible proof of the fact. It is above everything important to keep in mind that no theosophical book acquires the least additional value from pretended authority.

In etymology *Adi*, and *Adhi* Budha, the *one* (or the First) and “Supreme Wisdom” is a term used by Aryasanga in his Secret treatises, and now by all the mystic Northern Buddhists. It is a Sanskrit term, and an appellation given by the earliest Aryans to the Unknown deity; the word “Brahma” not being found in the Vedas and the early works. It means the absolute Wisdom, and “Adi-bhuta” is translated “the primeval uncreated cause of all” by Fitzedward Hall. AEons of untold duration must have elapsed, before the epithet of Buddha was so humanized, so to speak, as to allow of the term being applied to mortals and finally appropriated to one whose unparalleled virtues and knowledge caused him to receive the title of the “Buddha of Wisdom unmoved.” *Bodha* means the innate possession of divine intellect or “understanding”; “Buddha,” the acquirement of it by personal efforts and merit; while *Buddhi* is the faculty of cognizing the channel through which divine knowledge reaches the “Ego,” the discernment of good and evil, “divine conscience” also; and “Spiritual Soul,” which is the vehicle of *Atma*. “When *Buddhi* absorbs our EGO-tism (destroys it) with all its *Vikaras*, Avalokiteshvara becomes manifested to us, and Nirvana, or *Mukti*, is reached,” “*Mukti*” being the same as Nirvana, *i.e.*, freedom from the trammels of “*Maya*” or *illusion*. “*Bodhi*” is likewise the name of a particular state of trance condition, called *Samadhi*, during which the subject reaches the culmination of spiritual knowledge.

Unwise are those who, in their blind and, in our age, untimely hatred of Buddhism, and, by re-action, of “Budhism,” deny its esoteric teachings (which are those also of the Brahmins), simply because the name suggests what to them, as Monotheists, are noxious doctrines. *Unwise* is the correct term to use in their case. For the Esoteric philosophy is alone calculated to withstand, in this age of crass and illogical materialism, the repeated attacks on all and everything man holds most dear and sacred, in his inner spiritual life. The true philosopher, the student of the Esoteric Wisdom, entirely loses sight of personalities, dogmatic beliefs and special religions. Moreover, Esoteric philosophy reconciles all religions, strips every one of its outward, human garments, and shows the root of each to be identical with that of every other great religion. It proves the necessity of an absolute Divine Principle in nature. It denies Deity no more than it does the Sun. Esoteric philosophy has never rejected God in Nature, nor Deity as the absolute and abstract *Ens*. It only refuses to accept any of the gods of the so-called monotheistic religions, gods created by man in his own image and likeness, a blasphemous and sorry caricature of the Ever Unknowable. Furthermore, the records we mean to place before the reader embrace the esoteric tenets of the whole world since the beginning of our humanity, and Buddhistic occultism occupies therein only its legitimate place, and no more. Indeed, the secret portions of the “*Dan*” or “*Jan-na*” [1] (“*Dhyan*”) of Gautama’s metaphysics — grand as they appear to one unacquainted with the tenets of the Wisdom Religion of antiquity — are but a very small portion of the whole. The Hindu Reformer limited his public teachings to the purely moral and physiological aspect of the Wisdom-Religion, to Ethics and MAN alone. Things “unseen and incorporeal,” the mystery of Being outside our terrestrial sphere, the great Teacher left entirely untouched in his public lectures, reserving the hidden Truths for a select circle of his Arhats. The latter received their Initiation at the famous Saptaparna cave (the *Sattapanni* of Mahavansa) near Mount Baibhar (the Webhara of the Pali MSS.). This cave was in Rajagriha, the ancient capital of Mogadha, and was the *Cheta* cave of Fa-hian, as rightly suspected by some archaeologists. [2]

Time and human imagination made short work of the purity and philosophy of these teachings, once that they were transplanted from the secret and sacred circle of the Arhats, during the course of their work of proselytism, into a soil less prepared for metaphysical conceptions than India; *i.e.*, once they were transferred into China, Japan, Siam, and

Burmah. How the pristine purity of these grand revelations was dealt with may be seen in studying some of the so-called “esoteric” Buddhist schools of antiquity in their modern garb, not only in China and other Buddhist countries in general, but even in not a few schools in Thibet, left to the care of uninitiated Lamas and Mongolian innovators.

Thus the reader is asked to bear in mind the very important difference between *orthodox* Buddhism — *i.e.*, the public teachings of Gautama the Buddha, and his esoteric *Budhism*. His Secret Doctrine, however, differed in no wise from that of the initiated Brahmins of his day. The Buddha was a child of the Aryan soil; a born Hindu, a Kshatrya and a disciple of the “twice born” (the initiated Brahmins) or Dwijas. His teachings, therefore, could not be different from their doctrines, for the whole Buddhist reform merely consisted in giving out a portion of that which had been kept secret from every man outside of the “enchanted” circle of Temple-Initiates and ascetics. Unable to teach *all* that had been imparted to him — owing to his pledges — though he taught a philosophy built upon the ground-work of the true esoteric knowledge, the Buddha gave to the world only its *outward* material body and kept its *soul* for his Elect. (See also Volume II.) Many Chinese scholars among Orientalists have heard of the “Soul Doctrine.” None seem to have understood its real meaning and importance.

That doctrine was preserved secretly — too secretly, perhaps — within the sanctuary. The mystery that shrouded its chief dogma and aspirations — Nirvana — has so tried and irritated the curiosity of those scholars who have studied it, that, unable to solve it logically and satisfactorily by untying the Gordian knot, they cut it through, by declaring that Nirvana meant *absolute annihilation*.

Toward the end of the first quarter of this century, a distinct class of literature appeared in the world, which became with every year more defined in its tendency. Being based, *soi-disant*, on the scholarly researches of Sanskritists and Orientalists in general, it was held scientific. Hindu, Egyptian, and other ancient religions, myths, and emblems were made to yield anything the symbolologist wanted them to yield, thus often giving out the rude *outward* form in place of the *inner* meaning. Works, most remarkable for their ingenious deductions and speculations, in *circulo vicioso*, foregone conclusions generally changing places with premisses as in the syllogisms of more than one Sanskrit and Pali scholar, appeared rapidly in succession, over-flooding the libraries with dissertations rather on phallic and sexual worship than on real symbology, and each contradicting the other.

This is the true reason, perhaps, why the outline of a few fundamental truths from the Secret Doctrine of the Archaic ages is now permitted to see the light, after long millenniums of the most profound silence and secrecy. I say “a few truths,” advisedly, because that which must remain unsaid could not be contained in a hundred such volumes, nor could it be imparted to the present generation of Sadducees. But, even the little that is now given is better than complete silence upon those vital truths. The world of to-day, in its mad career towards the unknown — which it is too ready to confound with the unknowable, whenever the problem eludes the grasp of the physicist — is rapidly progressing on the reverse, material plane of spirituality. It has now become a vast arena — a true valley of discord and of eternal strife — a necropolis, wherein lie buried the highest and the most holy aspirations of our Spirit-Soul. That soul becomes with every new generation more paralyzed and atrophied. The “amiable infidels and accomplished profligates” of Society, spoken of by Greeley, care little for the revival of the *dead* sciences of the past; but there is a fair minority of earnest students who are entitled to learn the few truths that may be given to them now; and *now* much more than ten years ago, when “Isis Unveiled,” or even the later attempts to explain the mysteries of esoteric science, were published.

One of the greatest, and, withal, the most serious objection to the correctness and reliability of the whole work will be the preliminary STANZAS: “How can the statements contained in them be verified?” True, if a great portion of the Sanskrit, Chinese, and Mongolian works quoted in the present volumes are known to some Orientalists, the chief work — that one from which the Stanzas are given — is not in the possession of European Libraries. The Book of Dzyan (or “Dzan”) is utterly unknown to our Philologists, or at any rate was never heard of by them under its present name. This is, of course, a great drawback to those who follow the methods of research prescribed by official Science; but to the students of Occultism, and to every genuine Occultist, this will be of little moment. The main body of the Doctrines given is found scattered throughout hundreds and thousands of Sanskrit MSS., some already translated — disfigured in their interpretations, as usual, — others still awaiting their turn. Every scholar, therefore, has an opportunity of verifying the statements herein made, and of checking most of the quotations. A few new facts (*new* to the profane Orientalist, only) and passages quoted from the Commentaries will be found difficult to trace. Several of

the teachings, also, have hitherto been transmitted orally: yet even those are in every instance hinted at in the almost countless volumes of Brahminical, Chinese and Tibetan temple-literature.

However it may be, and whatsoever is in store for the writer through malevolent criticism, one fact is quite certain. The members of several esoteric schools — the seat of which is beyond the Himalayas, and whose ramifications may be found in China, Japan, India, Tibet, and even in Syria, besides South America — claim to have in their possession the *sum total* of sacred and philosophical works in MSS. and type: all the works, in fact, that have ever been written, in whatever language or characters, since the art of writing began; from the ideographic hieroglyphs down to the alphabet of Cadmus and the Devanagari.

It has been claimed in all ages that ever since the destruction of the Alexandrian Library (see *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II., p. 27), every work of a character that might have led the profane to the ultimate discovery and comprehension of some of the mysteries of the Secret Science, was, owing to the combined efforts of the members of the Brotherhoods, diligently searched for. It is added, moreover, by those who know, that once found, save three copies left and stored safely away, such works were all destroyed. In India, the last of the precious manuscripts were secured and hidden during the reign of the Emperor Akbar. [3]

It is maintained, furthermore, that every sacred book of that kind, whose text was not sufficiently veiled in symbolism, or which had any direct references to the ancient mysteries, after having been carefully copied in cryptographic characters, such as to defy the art of the best and cleverest palaeographer, was also destroyed to the last copy. During Akbar's reign, some fanatical courtiers, displeased at the Emperor's sinful prying into the religions of the infidels, themselves helped the Brahmans to conceal their MSS. Such was Badaoni, who had an *undisguised horror* for Akbar's mania for idolatrous religions. [4]

Moreover in all the large and wealthy lamaseries, there are subterranean crypts and *cave-libraries*, cut in the rock, whenever the *gonpa* and the *lhakhang* are situated in the mountains. Beyond the Western Tsay-dam, in the solitary passes of *Kuen-lun* [5] there are several such hiding places. Along the ridge of Altyn-Toga, whose soil no European foot has ever trodden so far, there exists a certain hamlet, lost in a deep gorge. It is a small cluster of houses, a hamlet rather than a monastery, with a poor-looking temple in it, with one old lama, a hermit, living near by to watch it. Pilgrims say that the subterranean galleries and halls under it contain a collection of books, the number of which, according to the accounts given, is too large to find room even in the British Museum. [6]

All this is very likely to provoke a smile of doubt. But then, before the reader rejects the truthfulness of the reports, let him pause and reflect over the following well known facts. The collective researches of the Orientalists, and especially the labours of late years of the students of comparative Philology and the Science of Religions have led them to ascertain as follows: An immense, incalculable number of MSS., and even printed works *known to have existed, are now to be found no more*. They have disappeared without leaving the slightest trace behind them. Were they works of no importance they might, in the natural course of time, have been left to perish, and their very names would have been obliterated from human memory. But it is not so; for, as now ascertained, most of them contained the true keys to works still extant, and *entirely incomprehensible*, for the greater portion of their readers, *without those additional volumes of Commentaries and explanations*. Such are, for instance, the works of Lao-tse, the predecessor of Confucius. [7]

He is said to have written 930 books on Ethics and religions, and *seventy* on magic, *one thousand in all*. His great work, however, the *heart* of his doctrine, the "Tao-te-King," or the sacred scriptures of the *Taosse*, has in it, as Stanislas Julien shows, only "about 5,000 words" (*Tao-te-King*, p. xxvii.), hardly a dozen of pages, yet Professor Max Muller finds that "the text is unintelligible without commentaries, so that Mr. Julien had to consult more than sixty commentators for the purpose of his translation," the earliest going back as far as the year 163 B.C., *not earlier*, as we see. During the four centuries and a half that preceded this *earliest* of the commentators there was ample time to veil the true Lao-tse doctrine from all but his initiated priests. The Japanese, among whom are now to be found the most learned of the priests and followers of Lao-tse, simply laugh at the blunders and hypotheses of the European Chinese scholars; and tradition affirms that the commentaries to which our Western Sinologues have access are not the *real occult* records, but intentional veils, and that the true commentaries, as well as almost all the texts, have long since *disappeared* from the eyes of the profane.

If one turns to the ancient literature of the Semitic religions, to the Chaldean Scriptures, the elder sister and instructress, if not the fountain-head of the Mosaic Bible, the basis and starting-point of Christianity, what do the scholars find? To perpetuate the memory of the ancient religions of Babylon; to record the vast cycle of astronomical observations of the Chaldean Magi; to justify the tradition of their splendid and eminently occult literature, what now remains? — only a few fragments, *said to be by* Berosus.

These, however, are almost valueless, even as a clue to the character of what has disappeared. For they passed through the hands of his Reverence the Bishop of Caesarea — that self-constituted censor and editor of the sacred records of other men's religions — and they doubtless bear to this day the mark of his eminently veracious and trustworthy hand. For what is the history of this treatise on the once grand religion of Babylon?

Written in Greek by Berosus, a priest of the temple of Belus, for Alexander the Great, from the astronomical and chronological records preserved by the priests of that temple, and covering a period of 200,000 years, it is now lost. In the first century B.C. Alexander Polyhistor made a series of extracts from it — *also lost*. Eusebius used these extracts in writing his *Chronicon* (270-340 A.D.). The points of resemblance — almost of identity — between the Jewish and the Chaldean Scriptures, [8] made the latter most dangerous to Eusebius, in his *role* of defender and champion of the new faith which had adopted the Jewish Scriptures, and with them an absurd chronology. It is pretty certain that Eusebius did not spare the Egyptian Synchronistic tables of Manetho — so much so that Bunsen [9] charges him with mutilating history most unscrupulously. And Socrates, a historian of the fifth century, and Syncellus, vice-patriarch of Constantinople (eighth century), both denounce him as the most daring and desperate forger.

Is it likely, then, that he dealt more tenderly with the Chaldean records, which were already menacing the new religion, so rashly accepted?

So that, with the exception of these more than doubtful fragments, the entire Chaldean sacred literature has disappeared from the eyes of the profane as completely as the lost Atlantis. A few facts that were contained in the Berosian History are given in Part II. of Vol. II., and may throw a great light on the true origin of the Fallen Angels, personified by Bel and the Dragon.

Turning now to the oldest Aryan literature, the Rig-Veda, the student will find, following strictly in this the data furnished by the said Orientalists themselves, that, although the Rig-Veda contains only “about 10,580 verses, or 1,028 hymns,” in spite of the Brahmanas and the mass of glosses and commentaries, it is not understood correctly to this day. Why is this so? Evidently because the Brahmanas, “the scholastic and oldest treatises on the primitive hymns,” *themselves require a key*, which the Orientalists have failed to secure.

What do the scholars say of Buddhist literature? Have they got it in its completeness? Assuredly not. Notwithstanding the 325 volumes of the *Kanjur* and the *Tanjur* of the Northern Buddhists, each volume we are told, “weighing from four to five pounds,” nothing, in truth, is known of Lamaism. Yet, the sacred canon of the Southern Church is said to contain 29,368,000 letters in the Saddharma alankara, [10] or, exclusive of treatises and commentaries, “five or six times the amount of the matter contained in the Bible,” the latter, in the words of Professor Max Muller, rejoicing only in 3,567,180 letters. Notwithstanding, then, these “325 volumes” (*in reality* there are 333, *Kanjur* comprising 108, and *Tanjur* 225 volumes), “the translators, instead of supplying us with correct versions, have interwoven them *with their own commentaries*, for the purpose of justifying the dogmas of their several schools.” [11] Moreover, “according to a tradition preserved by the Buddhist schools, both of the South and of the North, the sacred Buddhist Canon comprised originally 80,000 or 84,000 tracts, *but most of them were lost*, so that there remained but 6,000,” the professor tells his audiences. “Lost” as usual for Europeans. But who can be quite sure that they are likewise lost for Buddhists and Brahmins?

Considering the sacredness for the Buddhists of every line written upon Buddha or his “Good Law,” the loss of nearly 76,000 *tracts* does seem miraculous. Had it been *vice versa*, every one acquainted with the natural course of events would subscribe to the statement that, of these 76,000, five or six thousand treatises *might have been* destroyed during the persecutions in, and emigrations from, India. But as it is well ascertained that Buddhist Arhats began their religious exodus, for the purpose of propagating the new faith beyond Kashmir and the Himalayas, as early as the year 300 before our era, [12] and reached China in the year 61 A.D. [13] when Kashyapa, at the invitation of the

Emperor Ming-ti, went there to acquaint the “Son of Heaven” with the tenets of Buddhism, it does seem strange to hear the Orientalists speaking of such a loss as though it were really possible. They do not seem to allow for one moment the possibility that the texts may be *lost* only for West and *for themselves*; or, that the Asiatic people should have the unparalleled boldness to keep their most sacred records out of the reach of foreigners, thus refusing to deliver them to the profanation and misuse of races even so “vastly superior” to themselves.

Owing to the expressed regrets and numerous confessions of almost every one of the Orientalists (See Max Muller’s *Lectures* for example) the public may feel sufficiently sure (*a*) that the students of ancient religions have indeed very few data upon which to build such final conclusions as they generally do about the old religions, and (*b*) that such lack of data does not prevent them in the least from dogmatising. One would imagine that, thanks to the numerous records of the Egyptian theogony and mysteries preserved in the classics, and in a number of ancient writers, the rites and dogmas of Pharaonic Egypt ought to be well understood at least; better, at any rate, than the too abstruse philosophies and Pantheism of India, of whose religion and language Europe had hardly any idea before the beginning of the present century. Along the Nile and on the face of the whole country, there stand to this hour, exhumed yearly and daily, fresh relics which eloquently tell their own history. Still it is not so. The learned Oxford philologist himself confesses the truth by saying that “Though . . . we see still standing the Pyramids, and the ruins of temples and labyrinths, their walls covered with hieroglyphic inscriptions, and with the strange pictures of gods and goddesses. . . . On rolls of papyrus, which seem to defy the ravages of time, we have even fragments of what may be called the sacred books of the Egyptians; yet, though much has been deciphered in the ancient records of that mysterious race, the mainspring of the religion of Egypt and the original intention of its ceremonial worship *are far from being fully* disclosed to us.” [14] Here again the mysterious hieroglyphic documents remain, but the keys by which alone they become intelligible have disappeared.

Nevertheless, having found that “there is a natural connection between language and religion”; and, secondly, that there was a *common* Aryan religion before the separation of the Aryan race; a *common* Semitic religion before the separation of the Semitic race; and a *common* Turanian religion before the separation of the Chinese and the other tribes belonging to the Turanian class; having, in fact, only discovered “three ancient centres of religion” and “three centres of language,” and though as entirely ignorant of those primitive religions and languages, as of their origin, the professor does not hesitate to declare “that a truly *historical basis* for a scientific treatment of those principal religions of the world has been gained!”

A “scientific treatment” of a subject is no guarantee for its “historical basis”; and with such scarcity of data on hand, no philologist, even among the most eminent, is justified in giving out his own conclusions for *historical* facts. No doubt, the eminent Orientalist has proved thoroughly to the world’s satisfaction, that according to Grimm’s law of phonetic rules, Odin and Buddha are two different personages, quite distinct from each other, and he has shown it *scientifically*. When, however, he takes the opportunity of saying in the same breath that Odin “was worshipped as the supreme deity *during a period long anterior to the age of the Veda* and of Homer” (*Compar. Theol.*, p. 318), he has not the slightest “*historical basis*” for it. He makes *history* and *fact* subservient to his own conclusions, which may be very “scientific,” in the sight of Oriental scholars, but yet very wide of the mark of actual truth. The conflicting views on the subject of chronology, in the case of the Vedas, of the various eminent philologists and Orientalists, from Martin Haug down to Mr. Max Muller himself, are an evident proof that the statement has no *historical* basis to stand upon, “internal evidence” being very often a Jack-o’-lantern, instead of a safe beacon to follow. Nor has the Science of modern Comparative Mythology any better proof to show, that those learned writers, who have insisted for the last century or so that there must have been “fragments of a primeval revelation, granted to the ancestors of the whole race of mankind . . . preserved in the temples of Greece and Italy,” were entirely wrong. For this is what all the Eastern Initiates and Pundits have been proclaiming to the world from time to time. While a prominent Cinghalese priest assured the writer that it was well known that the most important Buddhist tracts belonging to the sacred canon were stored away in *countries and places inaccessible to the European pundits*, the late Swami Dayanand Sarasvati, the greatest Sanskritist of his day in India, assured some members of the Theosophical Society of the same fact with regard to ancient Brahmanical works. When told that Professor Max Muller had declared to the audiences of his “Lectures” that the theory . . . “that *there was a primeval preternatural revelation* granted to the fathers of the human race, finds but few supporters at present,” — the holy and learned man laughed. His answer was suggestive. “If Mr. *Moksh Mooller*, as he pronounced the name, were a Brahmin, and came with me, I might take him to a *gupta* cave (a secret crypt) near Okhee Math, in the Himalayas, where he would soon find out that what crossed the

Kalapani (the black waters of the ocean) from India to Europe were only the *bits of rejected copies of some passages from our sacred books*. There was a “primeval revelation,” and it still exists; nor will it ever be lost to the world, but will reappear; though the Mlechchhas will of course have to wait.”

Questioned further on this point, he would say no more. This was at Meerut, in 1880.

No doubt the mystification played, in the last century at Calcutta, by the Brahmins upon Colonel Wilford and Sir William Jones was a cruel one. But it had been well deserved, and no one was more to be blamed in that affair than the Missionaries and Colonel Wilford themselves. The former, on the testimony of Sir William Jones himself (see *Asiat. Res.*, Vol. I., p. 272), were silly enough to maintain that “the Hindus were even now almost Christians, because their Brahma, Vishnu and Mahesa were no other than the Christian trinity.” [15] It was a good lesson. It made the Oriental scholars doubly cautious; but perchance it has also made some of them too shy, and caused, in its reaction, the pendulum of foregone conclusions to swing too much the other way. For “that first supply on the Brahmanical market,” made for Colonel Wilford, has now created an evident necessity and desire in the Orientalists to declare nearly every archaic Sanskrit manuscript so modern as to give to the missionaries full justification for availing themselves of the opportunity. That they do so and to the full extent of their mental powers, is shown by the absurd attempts of late to prove that the whole Puranic story about Chrishna was *plagiarized by the Brahmins from the Bible!* But the facts cited by the Oxford Professor in his Lectures on the “*Science of Religion*,” concerning the now famous interpolations, for the benefit, and later on to the sorrow, of Col. Wilford, do not at all interfere with the conclusions to which one who studies the Secret Doctrine must unavoidably come. For, if the results show that neither the *New* nor even the *Old* Testament borrowed anything from the more ancient religion of the Brahmins and Buddhists, it does not follow that the Jews have not borrowed all they knew from the Chaldean records, the latter being mutilated later on by Eusebius. As to the Chaldeans, they assuredly got their primitive learning from the Brahmins, for Rawlinson shows an undeniably Vedic influence in the early mythology of Babylon; and Col. Vans Kennedy has long since justly declared that Babylonia was, from her origin, the seat of Sanskrit and Brahman learning. But all such proofs must lose their value, in the presence of the latest theory worked out by Prof. Max Muller. What it is everyone knows. The code of phonetic laws has now become a universal solvent for every identification and “connection” between the gods of many nations. Thus, though the Mother of Mercury (Budha, Thot-Hermes, etc.), was Maia, the mother of Buddha (Gautama), also Maya, and the mother of Jesus, likewise Maya (illusion, for Mary is *Mare*, the Sea, the great illusion symbolically) — yet these three characters have no connection, nor can they have any, since Bopp, has “laid down his code of phonetic laws.”

In their efforts to collect together the many skeins of unwritten history, it is a bold step for our Orientalists to take, to deny, *a priori*, everything that does not dovetail with their special conclusions. Thus, while new discoveries are daily made of great arts and sciences having existed far back in the night of time, even the knowledge of writing is refused to some of the most ancient nations, and they are credited with barbarism instead of culture. Yet the traces of an immense civilization, even in Central Asia, are still to be found. This civilization is undeniably *prehistoric*. And how can there be civilization without a literature, in some form, without annals or chronicles? Common sense alone ought to supplement the broken links in the history of departed nations. The gigantic, unbroken wall of the mountains that hem in the whole table-land of Tibet, from the upper course of the river Khuan-Khe down to the Kara-Korum hills, witnessed a civilization during millenniums of years, and would have strange secrets to tell mankind. The Eastern and Central portions of those regions — the Nan-Schayn and the Altyne-taga — were once upon a time covered with cities that could well vie with Babylon. A whole geological period has swept over the land, since those cities breathed their last, as the mounds of shifting sand, and the sterile and now dead soil of the immense central plains of the basin of Tarim testify. The borderlands alone are superficially known to the traveller. Within those table-lands of sand there is water, and fresh oases are found blooming there, wherein no European foot has ever yet ventured, or trodden the now treacherous soil. Among these verdant oases there are some which are entirely inaccessible even to the native profane traveller. Hurricanes may “tear up the sands and sweep whole plains away,” they are powerless to destroy that which is beyond their reach. Built deep in the bowels of the earth, the subterranean stores are secure; and as their entrances are concealed in such oases, there is little fear that anyone should discover them, even should several armies invade the sandy wastes where —

“Not a pool, not a bush, not a house is seen,
And the mountain-range forms a rugged screen
Round the parch’d flats of the dry, dry desert. . . .”

But there is no need to send the reader across the desert, when the same proofs of ancient civilization are found even in comparatively populated regions of the same country. The oasis of Tchertchen, for instance, situated about 4,000 feet above the level of the river Tchertchen-D’arya, is surrounded with the ruins of archaic towns and cities in every direction. There, some 3,000 human beings represent the relics of about a hundred extinct nations and races — the very names of which are now unknown to our ethnologists. An anthropologist would feel more than embarrassed to class, divide and subdivide them; the more so, as the respective descendants of all these *antediluvian* races and tribes know as little of their own forefathers themselves, as if they had fallen from the moon. When questioned about their origin, they reply that they know not whence their fathers had come, but had heard that their *first* (or earliest) men were ruled by the great genii of these deserts. This may be put down to ignorance and superstition, yet in view of the teachings of the Secret Doctrine, the answer may be based upon primeval tradition. Alone, the tribe of Koorassan claims to have come from what is now known as Afghanistan, long before the days of Alexander, and brings legendary lore to that effect as corroboration. The Russian traveller, Colonel (now General) Prjevalsky, found quite close to the oasis of Tchertchen, the ruins of two enormous cities, the oldest of which was, according to local tradition, ruined 3,000 years ago by a hero and giant; and the other by the Mongolians in the tenth century of our era. “The emplacement of the two cities is now covered, owing to shifting sands and the desert wind, with strange and heterogeneous relics; with broken china and kitchen utensils and human bones. The natives often find copper and gold coins, melted silver, ingots, diamonds, and turquoises, and what is the most remarkable — broken glass. . . .” “Coffins of some undecaying wood, or material, also, within which beautifully preserved embalmed bodies are found. . . . The male mummies are all extremely tall powerfully built men with long waving hair. . . . A vault was found with twelve dead men *sitting* in it. Another time, in a separate coffin, a young girl was discovered by us. Her eyes were closed with golden discs, and the jaws held firm by a golden circlet running from under the chin across the top of the head. Clad in a narrow woollen garment, her bosom was covered with golden stars, the feet being left naked.” (From a lecture by N. M. Prjevalsky.) To this, the famous traveller adds that all along their way on the river Tchertchen they heard legends about twenty-three towns buried ages ago by the shifting sands of the deserts. The same tradition exists on the Lob-nor and in the oasis of Kerya.

The traces of such civilization, and these and like traditions, give us the right to credit other legendary lore warranted by well educated and learned natives of India and Mongolia, when they speak of immense libraries reclaimed from the sand, together with various reliques of ancient MAGIC lore, which have all been safely stowed away.

To recapitulate. The Secret Doctrine was the universally diffused religion of the ancient and prehistoric world. Proofs of its diffusion, authentic records of its history, a complete chain of documents, showing its character and presence in every land, together with the teaching of all its great adepts, exist to this day in the secret crypts of libraries belonging to the Occult Fraternity.

This statement is rendered more credible by a consideration of the following facts: the tradition of the thousands of ancient parchments saved when the Alexandrian library was destroyed; the thousands of Sanskrit works which disappeared in India in the reign of Akbar; the universal tradition in China and Japan that the true old texts with the commentaries, which alone make them comprehensible — amounting to many thousands of volumes — have long passed out of the reach of profane hands; the disappearance of the vast sacred and occult literature of Babylon; the loss of those keys which alone could solve the thousand riddles of the Egyptian hieroglyphic records; the tradition in India that the real secret commentaries which alone make the Veda intelligible, though no longer visible to profane eyes, still remain for the initiate, hidden in secret caves and crypts; and an identical belief among the Buddhists, with regard to their secret books.

The Occultists assert that all these exist, safe from Western spoliating hands, to re-appear in some more enlightened age, for which in the words of the late Swami Dayanand Sarasvati, “the Mlechchhas (outcasts, savages, those beyond the pale of Aryan civilization) will have to wait.”

For it is not the fault of the initiates that these documents are now “lost” to the profane; nor was their policy dictated by selfishness, or any desire to monopolise the life-giving sacred lore. There were portions of the Secret Science that for incalculable ages had to remain concealed from the profane gaze. But this was because to impart to the unprepared multitude secrets of such tremendous importance, was equivalent to giving a child a lighted candle in a powder magazine.

The answer to a question which has frequently arisen in the minds of students, when meeting with statements such as this, may be outlined here.

“We can understand,” they say, “the necessity for concealing from the herd such secrets as the Vril, or the rock-destroying force, discovered by J. W. Keely, of Philadelphia, but we cannot understand how any danger could arise from the revelation of such a purely philosophic doctrine, as, *e.g.*, the evolution of the planetary chains.”

The danger was this: Doctrines such as the planetary chain, or the seven races, at once give a clue to the seven-fold nature of man, for each principle is correlated to a plane, a planet, and a race; and the human principles are, on every plane, correlated to seven-fold occult forces — those of the higher planes being of tremendous power. So that any septenary division at once gives a clue to tremendous occult powers, the abuse of which would cause incalculable evil to humanity. A clue, which is, perhaps, no clue to the present generation — especially the Westerns — protected as they are by their very blindness and ignorant materialistic disbelief in the occult; but a clue which would, nevertheless, have been very real in the early centuries of the Christian era, to people fully convinced of the reality of occultism, and entering a cycle of degradation, which made them rife for abuse of occult powers and sorcery of the worst description.

The documents were concealed, it is true, but the knowledge itself and its actual existence had never been made a secret of by the Hierophants of the Temple, wherein MYSTERIES have ever been made a discipline and stimulus to virtue. This is very old news, and was repeatedly made known by the great adepts, from Pythagoras and Plato down to the Neoplatonists. It was the new religion of the Nazarenes that wrought a change for the worse — in the policy of centuries.

Moreover, there is a well-known fact, a very curious one, corroborated to the writer by a reverend gentleman attached for years to a Russian Embassy — namely, that there are several documents in the St. Petersburg Imperial Libraries to show that, even so late as during the days when Freemasonry, and Secret Societies of Mystics flourished unimpeded in Russia, *i.e.*, at the end of the last and the beginning of the present century, more than one Russian Mystic travelled to Tibet *via* the Ural mountains in search of knowledge and initiation *in the unknown crypts of Central Asia*. And more than one returned years later, with a rich store of such information as could never have been given him anywhere in Europe. Several cases could be cited, and well-known names brought forward, but for the fact that such publicity might annoy the surviving relatives of the said late Initiates. Let any one look over the Annals and History of Freemasonry in the archives of the Russian metropolis, and he will assure himself of the fact stated.

This is a corroboration of that which has been stated many times before, and, unfortunately, too indiscreetly. Instead of benefiting humanity, the virulent charges of deliberate invention and imposture with a purpose thrown at those who asserted but a truthful, if even a little known fact, have only generated bad Karma for the slanderers. But now the mischief is done, and truth should no longer be denied, whatever the consequences. Is it a new religion, we are asked? By no means; it is not a *religion*, nor is its philosophy *new*; for, as already stated, it is as old as thinking man. Its tenets are not now published for the first time, but have been cautiously given out to, and taught by, more than one European Initiate — especially by the late Ragon.

More than one great scholar has stated that there never was a religious founder, whether Aryan, Semitic or Turanian, who had *invented* a new religion, or revealed a new truth. These founders were all *transmitters*, not original teachers. They were the authors of new forms and interpretations, while the truths upon which the latter were based were as old as mankind. Selecting one or more of those grand verities — actualities visible only to the eye of the real Sage and Seer — out of the many orally revealed to man in the beginning, preserved and perpetuated in the *adyta* of the temples through initiation, during the MYSTERIES and by personal transmission — they revealed these truths to the masses. Thus every nation received in its turn some of the said truths, under the veil of its own local and special

symbolism; which, as time went on, developed into a more or less philosophical cultus, a Pantheon in mythical disguise. Therefore is Confucius, a very ancient legislator in historical chronology, though a very modern Sage in the World's History, shown by Dr. Legge [16] — who calls him “*emphatically a transmitter, not a maker*” — as saying: “I only hand on: I cannot create new things. I believe in the ancients and therefore I love them.” [17] (Quoted in “Science of Religions” by Max Muller.)

The writer loves them too, and therefore believes in the ancients, and the modern heirs to their Wisdom. And believing in both, she now transmits that which she has received and learnt herself to all those who will accept it. As to those who may reject her testimony, — *i.e.*, the great majority — she will bear them no malice, for they will be as right in their way in denying, as she is right in hers in affirming, since they look at TRUTH from two entirely different stand-points. Agreeably with the rules of critical scholarship, the Orientalist has to reject *a priori* whatever evidence he cannot fully verify for himself. And how can a Western scholar accept on hearsay that which he knows nothing about? Indeed, that which is given in these volumes is selected from *oral*, as much as from written teachings. This first instalment of the esoteric doctrines is based upon Stanzas, which are the records of a people unknown to ethnology; it is claimed that they are written in a tongue absent from the nomenclature of languages and dialects with which philology is acquainted; they are said to emanate from a source (Occultism) repudiated by science; and, finally, they are offered through an agency, incessantly discredited before the world by all those who hate unwelcome truths, or have some special hobby of their own to defend. Therefore, the rejection of these teachings may be expected, and must be accepted beforehand. No one styling himself a “scholar,” in whatever department of exact science, will be permitted to regard these teachings seriously. They will be derided and rejected *a priori* in this century; but only in this one. For in the twentieth century of our era scholars will begin to recognize that the *Secret Doctrine* has neither been invented nor exaggerated, but, on the contrary, simply outlined; and finally, that its teachings antedate the Vedas. [18] Have not the latter been derided, rejected, and called “a modern forgery” even so recently as fifty years ago? Was not Sanskrit proclaimed at one time the progeny of, and a dialect derived from, the Greek, according to Lempriere and other scholars? About 1820, Prof. Max Muller tells us, the sacred books of the Brahmans, of the Magians, and of the Buddhists, “were all but unknown, their very existence was doubted, and there was not a single scholar who could have translated a line of the Veda . . . of the Zend Avesta, or . . . of the Buddhist Tripitaka, and now the Vedas are proved to be the work of the highest antiquity whose ‘preservation amounts almost to a marvel’ (Lecture on the Vedas).

The same will be said of the Secret Archaic Doctrine, when proofs are given of its undeniable existence and records. But it will take centuries before much more is given from it. Speaking of the keys to the Zodiacal mysteries as being almost lost to the world, it was remarked by the writer in “Isis Unveiled” some ten years ago that: “The said key must be turned *seven* times before the whole system is divulged. We will give it but *one* turn, and thereby allow the profane one glimpse into the mystery. Happy he, who understands the whole!”

The same may be said of the whole Esoteric system. One turn of the key, and no more, was given in “Isis.” Much more is explained in these volumes. In those days the writer hardly knew the language in which the work was written, and the disclosure of many things, freely spoken about now, was forbidden. In Century the Twentieth some disciple more informed, and far better fitted, may be sent by the Masters of Wisdom to give final and irrefutable proofs that there exists a Science called *Gupta-Vidya*; and that, like the once-mysterious sources of the Nile, the source of all religions and philosophies now known to the world has been for many ages forgotten and lost to men, but is at last found.

Such a work as this has to be introduced with no simple *Preface*, but with a volume rather; one that would give *facts*, not mere disquisitions, since the SECRET DOCTRINE is not a treatise, or a series of vague theories, but contains all that can be given out to the world in this century.

It would be worse than useless to publish in these pages even those portions of the esoteric teachings that have now escaped from confinement, unless the genuineness and authenticity — at any rate, the *probability* — of the existence of such teachings was first established. Such statements as will now be made, have to be shown warranted by various authorities: those of ancient philosophers, classics and even certain learned Church Fathers, some of whom knew these doctrines because they had studied them, had seen and read works written upon them; and some of whom had even been personally initiated into the ancient Mysteries, during the performance of which the arcane doctrines were

allegorically enacted. The writer will have to give historical and trustworthy names, and to cite well-known authors, ancient and modern, of recognized ability, good judgment, and truthfulness, as also to name some of the famous proficient in the secret arts and science, along with the mysteries of the latter, as they are divulged, or, rather, *partially* presented before the public in their strange archaic form.

How is this to be done? What is the best way for achieving such an object? was the ever-recurring question. To make our plan clearer, an illustration may be attempted. When a tourist coming from a well-explored country, suddenly reaches the borderland of a *terra incognita*, hedged in, and shut out from view by a formidable barrier of impassable rocks, he may still refuse to acknowledge himself baffled in his exploratory plans. Ingress beyond is forbidden. But, if he cannot visit the mysterious region personally, he may still find a means of examining it from as short a distance as can be arrived at. Helped by his knowledge of landscapes left behind him, he can get a general and pretty correct idea of the transmural view, if he will only climb to the loftiest summit of the altitudes in front of him. Once there, he can gaze at it, at his leisure, comparing that which he dimly perceives with that which he has just left below, now that he is, thanks to his efforts, beyond the line of the mists and the cloud-capped cliffs.

Such a point of preliminary observation, for those who would like to get a more correct understanding of the mysteries of the pre-archaic periods given in the texts, cannot be offered to them in these two volumes. But if the reader has patience, and would glance at the present state of beliefs and creeds in Europe, compare and check it with what is known to history of the ages directly preceding and following the Christian era, then he will find all this in Volume III. of this work.

In that volume a brief recapitulation will be made of all the principal adepts known to history, and the downfall of the mysteries will be described; after which began the disappearance and final and systematic elimination from the memory of men of the real nature of initiation and the Sacred Science. From that time its teachings became Occult, and Magic sailed but too often under the venerable but frequently misleading name of Hermetic philosophy. As real Occultism had been prevalent among the Mystics during the centuries that preceded our era, so Magic, or rather Sorcery, with its Occult Arts, followed the beginning of Christianity.

However great and zealous the fanatical efforts, during those early centuries, to obliterate every trace of the mental and intellectual labour of the Pagans, it was a failure; but the same spirit of the dark demon of bigotry and intolerance has perverted systematically and ever since, every bright page written in the pre-Christian periods. Even in her uncertain records, history has preserved enough of that which has survived to throw an impartial light upon the whole. Let, then, the reader tarry a little while with the writer, on the spot of observation selected. He is asked to give all his attention to that millennium which divided the pre-Christian and the *post*-Christian periods, by the year ONE of the Nativity. This event — whether historically correct or not — has nevertheless been made to serve as a first signal for the erection of manifold bulwarks against any possible return of, or even a glimpse into, the hated religions of the Past; hated and *dreaded* — because throwing such a vivid light on the new and intentionally veiled interpretation of what is now known as the “New Dispensation.”

However superhuman the efforts of the early Christian fathers to obliterate the Secret Doctrine from the very memory of man, they all failed. Truth can never be killed; hence the failure to sweep away entirely from the face of the earth every vestige of that ancient Wisdom, and to shackle and gag every witness who testified to it. Let one only think of the thousands, and perhaps millions, of MSS. burnt; of monuments, with their too indiscreet inscriptions and pictorial symbols, pulverised to dust; of the bands of early hermits and ascetics roaming about among the ruined cities of Upper and Lower Egypt, in desert and mountain, valleys and highlands, seeking for and eager to destroy every obelisk and pillar, scroll or parchment they could lay their hands on, if it only bore the symbol of the *tau*, or any other sign borrowed and appropriated by the new faith; and he will then see plainly how it is that so little has remained of the records of the Past. Verily, the fiendish spirits of fanaticism, of early and mediaeval Christianity and of Islam, have from the first loved to dwell in darkness and ignorance; and both have made

“—— the sun like blood, the earth a tomb,
The tomb a hell, and hell itself a murkier gloom!”

Both creeds have won their proselytes at the point of the sword; both have built their churches on *heaven-kissing hecatombs of human victims*. Over the gateway of Century I. of our era, the ominous words “the KARMA OF ISRAEL,” fatally glowed. Over the portals of our own, the future seer may discern other words, that will point to the Karma for cunningly made-up HISTORY, for events purposely perverted, and for great characters slandered by posterity, mangled out of recognition, between the two cars of Jagannatha — Bigotry and Materialism; one accepting too much, the other denying all. Wise is he who holds to the golden mid-point, who believes in the eternal justice of things. Says Faigi Diwan, the “witness to the wonderful speeches of a free-thinker who belongs to a thousand sects”: “In the assembly of the day of resurrection, when past things shall be forgiven, the sins of the Ka’bah will be forgiven for the sake of the dust of Christian churches.” to this, Professor Max Muller replies: “The sins of Islam are *as worthless as the dust of Christianity. On the day of resurrection both Muhammadans and Christians will see the vanity of their religious doctrines*. Men fight about religion on earth — in heaven they shall find out that there is only one true religion — the worship of God’s SPIRIT.” [19]

In other words — “THERE IS NO RELIGION (OR LAW) HIGHER THAN TRUTH” — “SATYAT NASTI PARO DHARMAH” — the motto of the Maharajah of Benares, adopted by the Theosophical Society.

As already said in the *Preface*, the Secret Doctrine is not a version of “Isis Unveiled” — as originally intended. It is a volume explanatory of it rather, and, though entirely independent of the earlier work, an indispensable corollary to it. Much of what was in *Isis* could hardly be understood by theosophists in those days. The Secret Doctrine will now throw light on many a problem left unsolved in the first work, especially on the opening pages, which have never been understood.

Concerned simply with the philosophies within our historical times and the respective symbolism of the fallen nations, only a hurried glance could be thrown at the panorama of Occultism in the two volumes of *Isis*. In the present work, detailed Cosmogony and the evolution of the four races that preceded our Fifth race Humanity are given, and now two large volumes explain that which was stated on the first page of *ISIS UNVEILED* alone, and in a few allusions scattered hither and thither throughout that work. Nor could the vast catalogue of the Archaic Sciences be attempted in the present volumes, before we have disposed of such tremendous problems as Cosmic and Planetary Evolution, and the gradual development of the mysterious Humanities and races that preceded our “Adamic” Humanity. Therefore, the present attempt to elucidate some mysteries of the Esoteric philosophy has, in truth, nothing to do with the earlier work. As an instance, the writer must be allowed to illustrate what is said.

Volume I. of “*Isis*” begins with a reference to “an old book” —

“So very old that our modern antiquarians might ponder over its pages an indefinite time, and still not quite agree as to the nature of the fabric upon which it is written. It is the only original copy now in existence. The most ancient Hebrew document on occult learning — the *Siphrah Dzeniouta* — was compiled from it, and that at a time when the former was already considered in the light of a literary relic. One of its illustrations represents the Divine Essence emanating from ADAM [20] like a luminous arc proceeding to form a circle; and then, having attained the highest point of its circumference, the ineffable glory bends back again, and returns to earth, bringing a higher type of humanity in its vortex. As it approaches nearer and nearer to our planet, the Emanation becomes more and more shadowy, until upon touching the ground it is as black as night.”

The “very old Book” is the original work from which the many volumes of *Kiu-ti* were compiled. Not only this latter and the *Siphrah Dzeniouta* but even the *Sepher Jezirah*, [21] the work attributed by the Hebrew Kabalists to their Patriarch Abraham (!), the book of *Shu-king*, China’s primitive Bible, the sacred volumes of the Egyptian Thoth-Hermes, the Puranas in India, and the Chaldean *Book of Numbers* and the *Pentateuch* itself, are all derived from that one small parent volume. Tradition says, that it was taken down in *Senzar*, the secret sacerdotal tongue, from the words of the Divine Beings, who dictated it to the sons of Light, in Central Asia, at the very beginning of the 5th (our) race; for there was a time when its language (the *Sen-zar*) was known to the Initiates of every nation, when the forefathers of the Toltec understood it as easily as the inhabitants of the lost Atlantis, who inherited it, in their turn, from the sages of the 3rd Race, the *Manushis*, who learnt it direct from the *Devas* of the 2nd and 1st Races. The “illustration” spoken of in “*Isis*” relates to the evolution of these Races and of our 4th and 5th Race Humanity in the Vaivasvata Manvantara or “Round”; each Round being composed of the Yugas of the seven periods of Humanity;

four of which are now passed in *our* life cycle, the middle point of the 5th being nearly reached. The illustration is symbolical, as every one can well understand, and covers the ground from the beginning. The old book, having described Cosmic Evolution and explained the origin of everything on earth, including physical man, after giving the true history of the races from the *First* down to the Fifth (our) race, goes no further. It stops short at the beginning of the *Kali Yuga* just 4989 years ago at the death of Krishna, the bright “Sun-god,” the once living hero and reformer.

But there exists another book. None of its possessors regard it as very ancient, as it was born with, and is only as old as the Black Age, namely, about 5,000 years. In about nine years hence, the first cycle of the first five millenniums, that began with the great cycle of the Kali-Yuga, will end. And then the last prophecy contained in that book (the first volume of the prophetic record for the Black Age) will be accomplished. We have not long to wait, and many of us will witness the Dawn of the New Cycle, at the end of which not a few accounts will be settled and squared between the races. Volume II. of the Prophecies is nearly ready, having been in preparation since the time of Buddha’s grand successor, Sankaracharya.

One more important point must be noticed, one that stands foremost in the series of proofs given of the existence of one primeval, universal Wisdom — at any rate for the Christian Kabalists and students. The teachings were, at least, partially known to several of the Fathers of the Church. It is maintained, on purely historical grounds, that Origen, Synesius, and even Clemens Alexandrinus, had been themselves initiated into the mysteries before adding to the Neo-Platonism of the Alexandrian school, that of the Gnostics, under the Christian veil. More than this, some of the doctrines of the Secret schools — though by no means all — were preserved in the Vatican, and have since become part and parcel of the mysteries, in the shape of disfigured additions made to the original Christian programme by the Latin Church. Such is the now materialised dogma of the Immaculate Conception. This accounts for the great persecutions set on foot by the Roman Catholic Church against Occultism, Masonry, and *heterodox* mysticism generally.

The days of Constantine were the last turning-point in history, the period of the Supreme struggle that ended in the Western world throttling the old religions in favour of the new one, built on their bodies. From thence the vista into the far distant Past, beyond the “Deluge” and the Garden of Eden, began to be forcibly and relentlessly closed by every fair and unfair means against the indiscreet gaze of posterity. Every issue was blocked up, every record that hands could be laid upon, destroyed. Yet there remains enough, even among such mutilated records, to warrant us in saying that there is in them every possible evidence of the actual existence of a Parent Doctrine. Fragments have survived geological and political cataclysms to tell the story; and every survival shows evidence that the now *Secret* Wisdom was once the one fountain head, the ever-flowing perennial source, at which were fed all its streamlets — the later religions of all nations — from the first down to the last. This period, beginning with Buddha and Pythagoras at the one end and the Neo-Platonists and Gnostics at the other, is the only focus left in History wherein converge for the last time the bright rays of light streaming from the aeons of time gone by, unobscured by the hand of bigotry and fanaticism.

This accounts for the necessity under which the writer has laboured to be ever explaining the facts given from the hoariest Past by evidence gathered from the historical period. No other means was at hand, at the risk even of being once more charged with a lack of method and system. The public must be made acquainted with the efforts of many World-adepts, of initiated poets, writers, and classics of every age, to preserve in the records of Humanity the Knowledge of the existence, at least, of such a philosophy, if not actually of its tenets. The Initiates of 1888 would indeed remain incomprehensible and ever a seemingly impossible myth, were not like Initiates shown to have lived in every other age of history. This could be done only by naming Chapter and Verse where may be found mention of these great characters, who were preceded and followed by a long and interminable line of other famous Antediluvian and Post-diluvian Masters in the arts. Thus only could be shown, on semi-traditional and semi-historical authority, that knowledge of the Occult and the powers it confers on man, are not altogether fictions, but that they are as old as the world itself.

To my judges, past and future, therefore — whether they are serious literary critics, or those howling dervishes in literature who judge a book according to the popularity or unpopularity of the author’s name, who, hardly glancing at its contents, fasten like lethal *bacilli* on the weakest points of the body — I have nothing to say. Nor shall I condescend to notice those crack-brained slanderers — fortunately very few in number — who, hoping to attract

public attention by throwing discredit on every writer whose name is better known than their own, foam and bark at their very shadows. These, having first maintained for years that the doctrines taught in the *Theosophist*, and which culminated in “Esoteric Buddhism,” *had been all invented by the present writer*, have finally turned round, and denounced “Isis Unveiled” and the rest as a plagiarism from Eliphaz Levi (!), Paracelsus (!!), and, *mirabile dictu*, Buddhism and Brahmanism (!!!) As well charge Renan with having stolen his *Vie de Jesus* from the Gospels, and Max Muller his “Sacred Books of the East” or his “Chips” from the philosophies of the Brahmins and Gautama, the Buddha. But to the public in general and the readers of the “Secret Doctrine” I may repeat what I have stated all along, and which I now clothe in the words of Montaigne: Gentlemen, “I HAVE HERE MADE ONLY A NOSEGAY OF CULLED FLOWERS, AND HAVE BROUGHT NOTHING OF MY OWN BUT THE STRING THAT TIES THEM.”

Pull the “string” to pieces and cut it up in shreds, if you will. As for the nosegay of FACTS — you will never be able to make away with these. You can only ignore them, and no more.

We may close with a parting word concerning this Volume I. In an INTRODUCTION prefacing a Part dealing chiefly with Cosmogony, certain subjects brought forward might be deemed out of place, but one more consideration added to those already given have led me to touch upon them. Every reader will inevitably judge the statements made from the stand-point of his own knowledge, experience, and consciousness, based on what he has already learnt. This fact the writer is constantly obliged to bear in mind: hence, also the frequent references in this first Book to matters which, properly speaking, belong to a later part of the work, but which could not be passed by in silence, lest the reader should look down on this work as a fairy tale indeed — a fiction of some modern brain.

Thus, the *Past* shall help to realise the PRESENT, and the latter to better appreciate the PAST. The errors of the day must be explained and swept away, yet it is more than probable — and in the present case it amounts to certitude — that once more the testimony of long ages and of history will fail to impress anyone but the very intuitional — which is equal to saying the very few. But in this as in all like cases, the *true* and the *faithful* may console themselves by presenting the sceptical modern Sadducee with the mathematical proof and memorial of his obdurate obstinacy and bigotry. There still exists somewhere in the archives of the French Academy, the famous law of probabilities worked out by an algebraical process for the benefit of sceptics by certain mathematicians. It runs thus: If two persons give their evidence to a fact, and thus impart to it each of them 5/6 of certitude; that fact will have then 35/36 of certitude; *i.e.*, its probability will bear to its improbability the ratio of 35 to 1. If three such evidences are joined together the certitude will become 215/216. The agreement of ten persons giving each 1/2 of certitude will produce 1023/1024, etc., etc. The Occultist may remain satisfied, and care for no more.

The error of those who reason by precedents drawn from antiquity, respecting the rights of man, is that they do not go far enough into antiquity. They do not go the whole way. They stop in some of the intermediate stages of an hundred or a thousand years, and produce what was then done, as a rule for the present day. This is no authority at all. If we travel still farther into antiquity, we shall find a direct contrary opinion and practice prevailing; and if antiquity is to be authority, a thousand such authorities may be produced, successively contradicting each other; but if we proceed on, we shall at last come out right; we shall come to the time when man came from the hand of his Maker. What was he then? Man. Man was his high and only title, and a higher cannot be given him. -

-- Thomas Paine, "The Rights of Man"

PROEM.

PAGES FROM A PRE-HISTORIC PERIOD.

AN Archaic Manuscript — a collection of palm leaves made impermeable to water, fire, and air, by some specific unknown process — is before the writer’s eye. On the first page is an immaculate white disk within a dull black ground. On the following page, the same disk, but with a central point. The first, the student knows to represent Kosmos in Eternity, before the re-awakening of still slumbering Energy, the emanation of the Word in later systems. The point in the hitherto immaculate Disk, Space and Eternity in Pralaya, denotes the dawn of differentiation. It is the Point in the Mundane Egg (see Part II., “The Mundane Egg”), the germ within the latter which will become the Universe, the ALL, the boundless, periodical Kosmos, this germ being latent and active, periodically and by turns. The

one circle is divine Unity, from which all proceeds, whither all returns. Its circumference — a forcibly limited symbol, in view of the limitation of the human mind — indicates the abstract, ever incognisable PRESENCE, and its plane, the Universal Soul, although the two are one. Only the face of the Disk being white and the ground all around black, shows clearly that its plane is the only knowledge, dim and hazy though it still is, that is attainable by man. It is on this plane that the Manvantaric manifestations begin; for it is in this SOUL that slumbers, during the Pralaya, the Divine Thought, [22] wherein lies concealed the plan of every future Cosmogony and Theogony.

It is the ONE LIFE, eternal, invisible, yet Omnipresent, without beginning or end, yet periodical in its regular manifestations, between which periods reigns the dark mystery of non-Being; unconscious, yet absolute Consciousness; unrealisable, yet the one self-existing reality; truly, “a chaos to the sense, a Kosmos to the reason.” Its one absolute attribute, which is ITSELF, eternal, ceaseless Motion, is called in esoteric parlance the “Great Breath,” [23] which is the perpetual motion of the universe, in the sense of limitless, ever-present SPACE. That which is motionless cannot be Divine. But then there is nothing in fact and reality absolutely motionless within the universal soul.

Almost five centuries B.C. Leucippus, the instructor of Democritus, maintained that Space was filled eternally with atoms actuated by a ceaseless motion, the latter generating in due course of time, when those atoms aggregated, rotatory motion, through mutual collisions producing lateral movements. Epicurus and Lucretius taught the same, only adding to the lateral motion of the atoms the idea of affinity — an occult teaching.




From the beginning of man’s inheritance, from the first appearance of the architects of the globe he lives in, the unrevealed Deity was recognised and considered under its only philosophical aspect — universal motion, the thrill of the creative Breath in Nature. Occultism sums up the “One Existence” thus: “Deity is an arcane, living (or moving) FIRE, and the eternal witnesses to this unseen Presence are Light, Heat, Moisture,” — this trinity including, and being the cause of, every phenomenon in Nature. [24] Intra-Cosmic motion is eternal and ceaseless; cosmic motion (the visible, or that which is subject to perception) is finite and periodical. As an eternal abstraction it is the EVER-PRESENT; as a manifestation, it is finite both in the coming direction and the opposite, the two being the alpha and omega of successive reconstructions. Kosmos — the NOUMENON — has nought to do with the causal relations of the phenomenal World. It is only with reference to the intra-cosmic soul, the ideal Kosmos in the immutable Divine Thought, that we may say: “It never had a beginning nor will it have an end.” With regard to its body or Cosmic organization, though it cannot be said that it had a first, or will ever have a last construction, yet at each new Manvantara, its organization may be regarded as the first and the last of its kind, as it evolves every time on a higher plane





A few years ago only, it was stated that: —






“The esoteric doctrine teaches, like Buddhism and Brahminism, and even the Kabala, that the one infinite and unknown Essence exists from all eternity, and in regular and harmonious successions is either passive or active. In the poetical phraseology of Manu these conditions are called the “Days” and the “Nights” of Brahma. The latter is either “awake” or “asleep.” The Svabhavikas, or philosophers of the oldest school of Buddhism (which still exists in Nepal), speculate only upon the active condition of this “Essence,” which they call Svabhavat, and deem it foolish to theorise upon the abstract and “unknowable” power in its passive condition. Hence they are called atheists by both Christian theologians and modern scientists, for neither of the two are able to understand the profound logic of their philosophy. The former will allow of no other God than the personified secondary powers which have worked out the visible universe, and which became with them the anthropomorphic God of the Christians — the male Jehovah, roaring amid thunder and lightning. In its turn, rationalistic science greets the Buddhists and the Svabhavikas as the “positivists” of the archaic ages. If we take a one-sided view of the philosophy of the latter, our materialists may be right in their own way. The Buddhists maintained that there is no Creator, but an infinitude of creative powers, which collectively form the one eternal substance, the essence of which is inscrutable — hence not a subject for speculation for any true philosopher. Socrates invariably refused to argue upon the mystery of universal being, yet no one would ever have thought of charging him with atheism, except those who were bent upon his destruction. Upon inaugurating an active period, says the Secret Doctrine, an expansion of this Divine essence from without inwardly and from within outwardly, occurs in obedience to eternal and immutable law, and the phenomenal or visible universe is the ultimate result of the long chain of cosmical forces thus progressively set in motion. In like manner, when the passive

condition is resumed, a contraction of the Divine essence takes place, and the previous work of creation is gradually and progressively undone. The visible universe becomes disintegrated, its material dispersed; and ‘darkness’ solitary and alone, broods once more over the face of the ‘deep.’ To use a Metaphor from the Secret Books, which will convey the idea still more clearly, an out-breathing of the ‘unknown essence’ produces the world; and an inhalation causes it to disappear. This process has been going on from all eternity, and our present universe is but one of an infinite series, which had no beginning and will have no end.” — (See “*Isis Unveiled*”; also “*The Days and Nights of Brahma*” in Part II.)

This passage will be explained, as far as it is possible, in the present work. Though, as it now stands, it contains nothing new to the Orientalist, its esoteric interpretation may contain a good deal which has hitherto remained entirely unknown to the Western student.

The first illustration being a plain disc , the second one in the Archaic symbol shows , a disc with a point in it — the first differentiation in the periodical manifestations of the ever-eternal nature, sexless and infinite “Aditi in THAT” (Rig Veda), the point in the disc, or potential Space within abstract Space. In its third stage the point is transformed into a diameter, thus . It now symbolises a divine immaculate Mother-Nature within the all-embracing absolute Infinitude.

When the diameter line is crossed by a vertical one , it becomes the mundane cross. Humanity has reached its third root-race; it is the sign for the origin of human life to begin. When the circumference disappears and leaves only the  it is a sign that the fall of man into matter is accomplished, and the FOURTH race begins. The Cross within a circle symbolises pure Pantheism; when the Cross was left uninscribed, it became phallic. It had the same and yet other meanings as a TAU inscribed within a circle  or as a “Thor’s hammer,” the Jaina cross, so-called, or simply Svastica within a circle .

By the third symbol — the circle divided in two by the horizontal line of the diameter — the first manifestation of creative (still passive, because feminine) Nature was meant. The first shadowy perception of man connected with procreation is feminine, because man knows his mother more than his father. Hence female deities were more sacred than the male. Nature is therefore feminine, and, to a degree, objective and tangible, and the spirit Principle which fructifies it is concealed. By adding to the circle with the horizontal line in it, a perpendicular line, the tau was formed —  — the oldest form of the letter. It was the glyph of the third root-race to the day of its symbolical Fall — *i.e.*, when the separation of sexes by natural evolution took place — when the figure became , the circle, or sexless life modified or separated — a double glyph or symbol. With the races of our Fifth Race it became in symbology the sacr’, and in Hebrew n’cabvah, of the first-formed races; [25] then it changed into the Egyptian  (emblem of life), and still later into the sign of Venus,  Then comes the Svastica (Thor’s hammer, or the “Hermetic Cross” now), entirely separated from its Circle, thus becoming purely phallic. The esoteric symbol of Kali Yuga is the five-pointed star reversed, thus  — the sign of human sorcery, with its two points (horns) turned heavenward, a position every Occultist will recognise as one of the “left-hand,” and used in ceremonial magic. [26]

It is hoped that during the perusal of this work the erroneous ideas of the public in general with regard to Pantheism will be modified. It is wrong and unjust to regard the Buddhists and Advaita Occultists as atheists. If not all of them philosophers, they are, at any rate, all logicians, their objections and arguments being based on strict reasoning. Indeed, if the Parabrahmam of the Hindus may be taken as a representative of the hidden and nameless deities of other nations, this absolute Principle will be found to be the prototype from which all the others were copied. Parabrahm is not “God,” because It is not *a* God. “It is that which is supreme, and not supreme (paravara),” explains Mandukya Upanishad (2.28). It is “Supreme” as CAUSE, not supreme as effect. Parabrahm is simply, as a “Secondless Reality,” the all-inclusive Kosmos — or, rather, the infinite Cosmic Space — in the highest spiritual sense, of course. Brahma (neuter) being the unchanging, pure, free, undecaying supreme Root, “the ONE true Existence, Paramarthika,” and the

absolute Chit and Chaitanya (intelligence, consciousness) cannot be a cogniser, “for THAT can have no subject of cognition.” Can the flame be called the essence of Fire? This Essence is “the LIFE and LIGHT of the Universe, the visible fire and flame are destruction, death, and evil.” “Fire and Flame destroy the body of an Arhat, their essence makes him immortal.” (*Bodhi-mur, Book II.*) “The knowledge of the absolute Spirit, like the effulgence of the sun, or like heat in fire, is naught else than the absolute Essence itself,” says Sankaracharya. IT — is “the Spirit of the Fire,” not fire itself; therefore, “the attributes of the latter, heat or flame, are not the attributes of the Spirit, but of that of which that Spirit is the unconscious cause.” Is not the above sentence the true key-note of later Rosicrucian philosophy? Parabrahm is, in short, the collective aggregate of Kosmos in its infinity and eternity, the “THAT” and “THIS” to which distributive aggregates can not be applied. [27] “In the beginning THIS was the Self, one only” (*Aitareya Upanishad*); the great Sankaracharya, explains that “THIS” referred to the Universe (Jagat); the sense of the words, “In the beginning,” meaning before the reproduction of the phenomenal Universe.

Therefore, when the Pantheists echo the Upanishads, which state, as in the Secret Doctrine, that “this” cannot create, they do not deny a Creator, or rather a *collective aggregate* of creators, but only refuse, very logically, to attribute “creation” and especially formation, something finite, to an Infinite Principle. With them, Parabrahmam is a passive because an Absolute Cause, the unconditioned *Mukta*. It is only limited Omniscience and Omnipotence that are refused to the latter, because these are still attributes (as reflected in man’s perceptions); and because Parabrahm, being the “Supreme ALL,” the ever invisible spirit and Soul of Nature, changeless and eternal, can have no attributes; absoluteness very naturally precluding any idea of the finite or conditioned from being connected with it. And if the Vedantin postulates attributes as belonging simply to its emanation, calling it “Iswara *plus* Maya,” and Avidya (Agnosticism and Nescience rather than ignorance), it is difficult to find any Atheism in this conception. [28] Since there can be neither two INFINITES nor two ABSOLUTES in a Universe supposed to be Boundless, this Self-Existence can hardly be conceived of as creating personally. In the sense and perceptions of finite “Beings,” THAT is Non-“being,” in the sense that it is the one BE-NESS; for, in this ALL lies concealed its coeternal and coeval emanation or inherent radiation, which, upon becoming periodically Brahma (the male-female Potency) becomes or expands itself into the manifested Universe. Narayana moving on the (abstract) waters of Space, is transformed into the Waters of concrete substance moved by him, who now becomes the manifested WORD or Logos.

The orthodox Brahmins, those who rise the most against the Pantheists and Adwaites, calling them Atheists, are forced, if Manu has any authority in this matter, to accept the death of Brahma, the creator, at the expiration of every “Age” of this (creative) deity (100 Divine years — a period which in our years requires fifteen figures to express it). Yet, no philosopher among them will view this “death” in any other sense than as a temporary disappearance from the manifested plane of existence, or as a periodical rest.

The Occultists are, therefore, at one with the Adwaita Vedantin philosophers as to the above tenet. They show the impossibility of accepting on philosophical grounds the idea of the absolute ALL creating or even evolving the “Golden Egg,” into which it is said to enter in order to transform itself into Brahma — the Creator, who expands himself later into gods and all the visible Universe. They say that Absolute Unity cannot pass to infinity; for infinity presupposes the limitless extension of *something*, and the duration of that “something;” and the One All is like Space — which is its only mental and physical representation on this Earth, or our plane of existence — neither an object of, nor a subject to, perception. If one could suppose the Eternal Infinite All, the Omnipresent Unity, instead of being in Eternity, becoming through periodical manifestation a manifold Universe or a multiple personality, that Unity would cease to be one. Locke’s idea that “pure Space is capable of neither resistance nor Motion” — is incorrect. Space is neither a “limitless void,” nor a “conditioned fulness,” but both: being, on the plane of absolute abstraction, the ever-incognisable Deity, which is void only to finite minds, [29] and on that of *mayavic* perception, the Plenum, the absolute Container of all that is, whether manifested or unmanifested: it is, therefore, that ABSOLUTE ALL. There is no difference between the Christian Apostle’s “In Him we live and move and have our being,” and the Hindu Rishi’s “The Universe lives in, proceeds from, and will return to, Brahma (Brahma):” for Brahma (neuter), the unmanifested, is that Universe *in abscondito*, and Brahma, the manifested, is the Logos, made male-female [30] in the symbolical orthodox dogmas. The God of the Apostle-Initiate and of the Rishi being both the Unseen and the Visible SPACE. Space is called in the esoteric symbolism “the Seven-Skinned Eternal Mother-Father.” It is composed from its undifferentiated to its differentiated surface of seven layers.

“What is that which was, is, and will be, whether there is a Universe or not; whether there be gods or none?” asks the esoteric Senzar Catechism. And the answer made is — SPACE.

It is not the One Unknown ever-present God in Nature, or Nature *in abscondito*, that is rejected, but the God of human dogma and his *humanized* “Word.” In his infinite conceit and inherent pride and vanity, man shaped it himself with his sacrilegious hand out of the material he found in his own small brain-fabric, and forced it upon mankind as a direct revelation from the one unrevealed SPACE. [31] The Occultist accepts revelation as coming from divine yet still finite Beings, the manifested lives, never from the Unmanifestable ONE LIFE; from those entities, called Primordial Man, Dhyani-Buddhas, or Dhyan-Chohans, the “Rishi-Prajapati” of the Hindus, the Elohim or “Sons of God,” the Planetary Spirits of all nations, who have become Gods for men. He also regards the Adi-Sakti — the direct emanation of Mulaprakriti, the eternal Root of THAT, and the female aspect of the Creative Cause Brahma, in her A’kasic form of the Universal Soul — as philosophically a Maya, and cause of human Maya. But this view does not prevent him from believing in its existence so long as it lasts, to wit, for one Mahamanvantara; nor from applying Akasa, the radiation of Mulaprakriti, [32] to practical purposes, connected as the World-Soul is with all natural phenomena, known or unknown to science.

The oldest religions of the world — exoterically, for the esoteric root or foundation is one — are the Indian, the Mazdean, and the Egyptian. Then comes the Chaldean, the outcome of these — entirely lost to the world now, except in its disfigured Sabeanism as at present rendered by the archaeologists; then, passing over a number of religions that will be mentioned later, comes the Jewish, esoterically, as in the Kabala, following in the line of Babylonian Magism; exoterically, as in Genesis and the Pentateuch, a collection of allegorical legends. Read by the light of the Zohar, the initial four chapters of Genesis are the fragment of a highly philosophical page in the World’s Cosmogony. (*See Book III., Gupta Vidya and the Zohar.*) Left in their symbolical disguise, they are a nursery tale, an ugly thorn in the side of science and logic, an evident effect of Karma. To have let them serve as a prologue to Christianity was a cruel revenge on the part of the Rabbis, who knew better what their Pentateuch meant. It was a silent protest against their spoliation, and the Jews have certainly now the better of their traditional persecutors. The above-named exoteric creeds will be explained in the light of the Universal doctrine as we proceed with it.

The Occult Catechism contains the following questions and answers:

“What is it that ever is?” “Space, the eternal Anupadaka.” [33] “What is it that ever was?” “The Germ in the Root.” “What is it that is ever coming and going?” “The Great Breath.” “Then, there are three Eternals?” “No, the three are one. That which ever is is one, that which ever was is one, that which is ever being and becoming is also one: and this is Space.”

“Explain, oh Lanoo (disciple).” — “The One is an unbroken Circle (ring) with no circumference, for it is nowhere and everywhere; the One is the boundless plane of the Circle, manifesting a diameter only during the manvantaric periods; the One is the indivisible point found nowhere, perceived everywhere during those periods; it is the Vertical and the Horizontal, the Father and the Mother, the summit and base of the Father, the two extremities of the Mother, reaching in reality nowhere, for the One is the Ring as also the rings that are within that Ring. Light in darkness and darkness in light: the ‘Breath which is eternal.’ It proceeds from without inwardly, when it is everywhere, and from within outwardly, when it is nowhere — (i.e., maya, [34] one of the centres [35]). It expands and contracts (exhalation and inhalation). When it expands the mother diffuses and scatters; when it contracts, the mother draws back and ingathers. This produces the periods of Evolution and Dissolution, Manwantara and Pralaya. The Germ is invisible and fiery; the Root (the plane of the circle) is cool; but during Evolution and Manwantara her garment is cold and radiant. Hot Breath is the Father who devours the progeny of the many-faced Element (heterogeneous); and leaves the single-faced ones (homogeneous). Cool Breath is the Mother, who conceives, forms, brings forth, and receives them back into her bosom, to reform them at the Dawn (of the Day of Brahma, or Manvantara). . . .”

For clearer understanding on the part of the general reader, it must be stated that Occult Science recognises *Seven* Cosmical Elements — four entirely physical, and the fifth (Ether) semi-material, as it will become visible in the air towards the end of our Fourth Round, to reign supreme over the others during the whole of the Fifth. The remaining two are as yet absolutely beyond the range of human perception. These latter will, however, appear as presentments during the 6th and 7th Races of this Round, and will become known in the 6th and 7th Rounds respectively. [36]

These seven elements with their numberless Sub-Elements far more numerous than those known to Science) are simply *conditional* modifications and aspects of the ONE and only Element. This latter is not *Ether*, [37] not even *A'kasa* but the *Source* of these. The Fifth Element, now advocated quite freely by Science, is not the Ether hypothesised by Sir Isaac Newton — although he calls it by that name, having associated it in his mind probably with the Aether, “Father-Mother” of Antiquity. As Newton intuitionally says, “Nature is a perpetual circulatory worker, generating fluids out of solids, fixed things out of volatile, and volatile out of fixed, subtile out of gross, and gross out of subtile. . . . Thus, perhaps, may all things be originated from Ether,” (Hypoth, 1675).

The reader has to bear in mind that the Stanzas given treat only of the Cosmogony of our own planetary System and what is visible around it, after a Solar Pralaya. The secret teachings with regard to the Evolution of the Universal Kosmos cannot be given, since they could not be understood by the highest minds in this age, and there seem to be very few Initiates, even among the greatest, who are allowed to speculate upon this subject. Moreover the Teachers say openly that not even the highest Dhyani-Chohans have ever penetrated the mysteries beyond those boundaries that separate the milliards of Solar systems from the “Central Sun,” as it is called. Therefore, that which is given, relates only to our visible Kosmos, after a “Night of Brahma.”

Before the reader proceeds to the consideration of the Stanzas from the Book of Dzyan which form the basis of the present work, it is absolutely necessary that he should be made acquainted with the few fundamental conceptions which underlie and pervade the entire system of thought to which his attention is invited. These basic ideas are few in number, and on their clear apprehension depends the understanding of all that follows; therefore no apology is required for asking the reader to make himself familiar with them first, before entering on the perusal of the work itself.

The Secret Doctrine establishes three fundamental propositions: —

(a) An Omnipresent, Eternal, Boundless, and Immutable PRINCIPLE on which all speculation is impossible, since it transcends the power of human conception and could only be dwarfed by any human expression or similitude. It is beyond the range and reach of thought — in the words of Mandukya, “unthinkable and unspeakable.”

To render these ideas clearer to the general reader, let him set out with the postulate that there is one absolute Reality which antecedes all manifested, conditioned, being. This Infinite and Eternal Cause — dimly formulated in the “Unconscious” and “Unknowable” of current European philosophy — is the rootless root of “all that was, is, or ever shall be.” It is of course devoid of all attributes and is essentially without any relation to manifested, finite Being. It is “Be-ness” rather than Being (in Sanskrit, *Sat*), and is beyond all thought or speculation.

This “Be-ness” is symbolised in the Secret Doctrine under two aspects. On the one hand, absolute abstract Space, representing bare subjectivity, the one thing which no human mind can either exclude from any conception, or conceive of by itself. On the other, absolute Abstract Motion representing Unconditioned Consciousness. Even our Western thinkers have shown that Consciousness is inconceivable to us apart from change, and motion best symbolises change, its essential characteristic. This latter aspect of the one Reality, is also symbolised by the term “The Great Breath,” a symbol sufficiently graphic to need no further elucidation. Thus, then, the first fundamental axiom of the Secret Doctrine is this metaphysical ONE ABSOLUTE — BE-NESS — symbolised by finite intelligence as the theological Trinity.

It may, however, assist the student if a few further explanations are given here.

Herbert Spencer has of late so far modified his Agnosticism, as to assert that the nature of the “First Cause,” [38] which the Occultist more logically derives from the “Causeless Cause,” the “Eternal,” and the “Unknowable,” may be essentially the same as that of the Consciousness which wells up within us: in short, that the impersonal reality pervading the Kosmos is the pure noumenon of thought. This advance on his part brings him very near to the esoteric and Vedantin tenet. [39]

Parabrahm (the One Reality, the Absolute) is the field of Absolute Consciousness, *i.e.*, that Essence which is out of all relation to conditioned existence, and of which conscious existence is a conditioned symbol. But once that we pass in

thought from this (to us) Absolute Negation, duality supervenes in the contrast of Spirit (or consciousness) and Matter, Subject and Object.

Spirit (or Consciousness) and Matter are, however, to be regarded, not as independent realities, but as the two facets or aspects of the Absolute (Parabrahm), which constitute the basis of conditioned Being whether subjective or objective.

Considering this metaphysical triad as the Root from which proceeds all manifestation, the great Breath assumes the character of precosmic Ideation. It is the *fons et origo* of force and of all individual consciousness, and supplies the guiding intelligence in the vast scheme of cosmic Evolution. On the other hand, precosmic root-substance (*Mulaprakriti*) is that aspect of the Absolute which underlies all the objective planes of Nature.

Just as pre-Cosmic Ideation is the root of all individual consciousness, so pre-Cosmic Substance is the substratum of matter in the various grades of its differentiation.

Hence it will be apparent that the contrast of these two aspects of the Absolute is essential to the existence of the “Manifested Universe.” Apart from Cosmic Substance, Cosmic Ideation could not manifest as individual consciousness, since it is only through a vehicle [40] of matter that consciousness wells up as “I am I,” a physical basis being necessary to focus a ray of the Universal Mind at a certain stage of complexity. Again, apart from Cosmic Ideation, Cosmic Substance would remain an empty abstraction, and no emergence of consciousness could ensue.

The “Manifested Universe,” therefore, is pervaded by duality, which is, as it were, the very essence of its EX-istence as “manifestation.”

But just as the opposite poles of subject and object, spirit and matter, are but aspects of the One Unity in which they are synthesized, so, in the manifested Universe, there is “that” which links spirit to matter, subject to object.

This something, at present unknown to Western speculation, is called by the occultists Fohat. It is the “bridge” by which the “Ideas” existing in the “Divine Thought” are impressed on Cosmic substance as the “laws of Nature.” Fohat is thus the dynamic energy of Cosmic Ideation; or, regarded from the other side, it is the intelligent medium, the guiding power of all manifestation, the “Thought Divine” transmitted and made manifest through the Dhyan Chohans, [41] the Architects of the visible World. Thus from Spirit, or Cosmic Ideation, comes our consciousness; from Cosmic Substance the several vehicles in which that consciousness is individualised and attains to self — or reflective — consciousness; while Fohat, in its various manifestations, is the mysterious link between Mind and Matter, the animating principle electrifying every atom into life.

The following summary will afford a clearer idea to the reader.

- (1.) The ABSOLUTE; the *Parabrahm* of the Vedantins or the one Reality, SAT, which is, as Hegel says, both Absolute Being and Non-Being.
- (2.) The first manifestation, the impersonal, and, in philosophy, *unmanifested* Logos, the precursor of the “manifested.” This is the “First Cause,” the “Unconscious” of European Pantheists.
- (3.) Spirit-matter, LIFE; the “Spirit of the Universe,” the Purusha and Prakriti, or the *second* Logos.
- (4.) Cosmic Ideation, MAHAT or Intelligence, the Universal World-Soul; the Cosmic Noumenon of Matter, the basis of the intelligent operations in and of Nature, also called MAHA-BUDDHI.

The ONE REALITY; its *dual* aspects in the conditioned Universe.

Further, the Secret Doctrine affirms: —

(b.) The Eternity of the Universe *in toto* as a boundless plane; periodically “the playground of numberless Universes incessantly manifesting and disappearing,” called “the manifesting stars,” and the “sparks of Eternity.” “The Eternity of the Pilgrim” [42] is like a wink of the Eye of Self-Existence (Book of Dzyan.) “The appearance and disappearance of Worlds is like a regular tidal ebb of flux and reflux.” (See Part II, “Days and Nights of Brahma.”)


This second assertion of the Secret Doctrine is the absolute universality of that law of periodicity, of flux and reflux, ebb and flow, which physical science has observed and recorded in all departments of nature. An alternation such as that of Day and Night, Life and Death, Sleeping and Waking, is a fact so common, so perfectly universal and without exception, that it is easy to comprehend that in it we see one of the absolutely fundamental laws of the universe.

Moreover, the Secret Doctrine teaches: —

(c) The fundamental identity of all Souls with the Universal Over-Soul, the latter being itself an aspect of the Unknown Root; and the obligatory pilgrimage for every Soul — a spark of the former — through the Cycle of Incarnation (or “Necessity”) in accordance with Cyclic and Karmic law, during the whole term. In other words, no purely spiritual Buddhi (divine Soul) can have an independent (conscious) existence before the spark which issued from the pure Essence of the Universal Sixth principle, — or the OVER-SOUL, — has (a) passed through every elemental form of the phenomenal world of that Manvantara, and (b) acquired individuality, first by natural impulse, and then by self-induced and self-devised efforts (checked by its Karma), thus ascending through all the degrees of intelligence, from the lowest to the highest Manas, from mineral and plant, up to the holiest archangel (Dhyani-Buddha). The pivotal doctrine of the Esoteric philosophy admits no privileges or special gifts in man, save those won by his own Ego through personal effort and merit throughout a long series of metempsychoses and reincarnations. This is why the Hindus say that the Universe is Brahma and Brahma, for Brahma is in every atom of the universe, the six principles in Nature being all the outcome — the variously differentiated aspects — of the SEVENTH and ONE, the only reality in the Universe whether Cosmical or micro-cosmical; and also why the permutations (psychic, spiritual and physical), on the plane of manifestation and form, of the sixth (Brahma the vehicle of Brahma) are viewed by metaphysical antiphrasis as illusive and Mayavic. For although the root of every atom individually and of every form collectively, is that seventh principle or the one Reality, still, in its manifested phenomenal and temporary appearance, it is no better than an evanescent illusion of our senses. (See, for clearer definition, Addendum “Gods, Monads and Atoms,” and also “Theophania,” “Bodhisatvas and Reincarnation,” etc., etc.)

In its absoluteness, the One Principle under its two aspects (of Parabrahmam and Mulaprakriti) is sexless, unconditioned and eternal. Its periodical (manvantaric) emanation — or primal radiation — is also One, androgynous and phenomenally finite. When the radiation radiates in its turn, all its radiations are also androgynous, to become male and female principles in their lower aspects. After Pralaya, whether the great or the minor Pralaya (the latter leaving the worlds in *statu quo* [43]), the first that re-awakes to active life is the plastic A’kasa, Father-Mother, the Spirit and Soul of Ether, or the plane on the surface of the Circle. Space is called the “Mother” before its Cosmic activity, and Father-Mother at the first stage of re-awakening. (See Comments, Stanza II.) In the Kabala it is also Father-Mother-Son. But whereas in the Eastern doctrine, these are the Seventh Principle of the manifested Universe, or its “Atma-Buddhi-Manas” (Spirit, Soul, Intelligence), the triad branching off and dividing into the seven cosmical and seven human principles, in the Western Kabala of the Christian mystics it is the Triad or Trinity, and with their occultists, the male-female Jehovah, Jah-Havah. In this lies the whole difference between the esoteric and the Christian trinities. The Mystics and the Philosophers, the Eastern and Western Pantheists, synthesize their pregenetic triad in the pure divine abstraction. The orthodox, anthropomorphize it. *Hiranyagarbha*, *Hari*, and *Sankara* — the three hypostases of the manifesting “Spirit of the Supreme Spirit” (by which title Prithivi — the Earth — greets Vishnu in his first Avatar) — are the purely metaphysical abstract qualities of formation, preservation, and destruction, and are the three divine Avasthas (lit. hypostases) of that which “does not perish with created things” (or Achyuta, a name of Vishnu); whereas the orthodox Christian separates his personal creative Deity into the three personages of the Trinity, and admits of no higher Deity. The latter, in Occultism, is the abstract Triangle; with the orthodox, the perfect Cube. The creative god or the aggregate gods are regarded by the Eastern philosopher as *Bhrantidarsanatah* — “false apprehension,” something “conceived of, by reason of erroneous appearances, as a material form,” and explained as arising from the illusive conception of the Egotistic personal and human Soul (lower fifth principle). It is beautifully expressed in a new translation of Vishnu Purana. “That Brahma in its totality has essentially the aspect of Prakriti, both evolved and unevolved (Mulaprakriti), and also the aspect of Spirit and the

aspect of Time. Spirit, O twice born, is the leading aspect of the Supreme Brahma. [44] The next is a twofold aspect, — Prakriti, both evolved and unevolved, and is the time last.” Kronos is shown in the Orphic theogony as being also a generated god or agent.

At this stage of the re-awakening of the Universe, the sacred symbolism represents it as a perfect Circle with the (root) point in the Centre. This sign was universal, therefore we find it in the Kabala also. The Western Kabala, however, now in the hands of Christian mystics, ignores it altogether, though it is plainly shown in the Zohar. These sectarians begin at the end, and show as the symbol of pregenetic Kosmos this sign , calling it “the Union of the Rose and Cross,” the great mystery of occult generation, from whence the name — Rosicrucians (Rose Cross)!

As may be judged, however, from the most important, as the best known of the Rosicrucians’ symbols, there is one which has never been hitherto understood even by modern mystics. It is that of the “Pelican” tearing open its breast to feed its seven little ones — the real creed of the Brothers of the Rosie-Cross and a direct outcome from the Eastern Secret Doctrine. Brahma (neuter) is called Kalahansa, meaning, as explained by Western Orientalists, the Eternal Swan or goose (see Stanza III., Comment. 8), and so is Brahma, the Creator. A great mistake is thus brought under notice; it is Brahma (neuter) who ought to be referred to as Hansa-vahana (He who uses the swan as his Vehicle) and not Brahma the Creator, who is the real Kalahansa, while Brahma (neuter) is hamsa, and “A-hamsa,” as will be explained in the Commentary. Let it be understood that the terms Brahma and Parabrahmam are not used here because they belong to our Esoteric nomenclature, but simply because they are more familiar to the students in the West. Both are the perfect equivalents of our one, three, and seven vowelled terms, which stand for the ONE ALL, and the One “All in all.”

Such are the basic conceptions on which the Secret Doctrine rests.

It would not be in place here to enter upon any defence or proof of their inherent reasonableness; nor can I pause to show how they are, in fact, contained — though too often under a misleading guise — in every system of thought or philosophy worthy of the name.

Once that the reader has gained a clear comprehension of them and realised the light which they throw on every problem of life, they will need no further justification in his eyes, because their truth will be to him as evident as the sun in heaven. I pass on, therefore, to the subject matter of the Stanzas as given in this volume, adding a skeleton outline of them, in the hope of thereby rendering the task of the student more easy, by placing before him in a few words the general conception therein explained.

Stanza I. The history of cosmic evolution, as traced in the Stanzas, is, so to say, the abstract algebraical formula of that Evolution. Hence the student must not expect to find there an account of all the stages and transformations which intervene between the first beginnings of “Universal” evolution and our present state. To give such an account would be as impossible as it would be incomprehensible to men who cannot even grasp the nature of the plane of existence next to that to which, for the moment, their consciousness is limited.

The Stanzas, therefore, give an abstract formula which can be applied, *mutatis mutandis*, to all evolution: to that of our tiny earth, to that of the chain of planets of which that earth forms one, to the solar Universe to which that chain belongs, and so on, in an ascending scale, till the mind reels and is exhausted in the effort.

The seven Stanzas given in this volume represent the seven terms of this abstract formula. They refer to, and describe the seven great stages of the evolutionary process, which are spoken of in the Puranas as the “Seven Creations,” and in the Bible as the “Days” of Creation.

The First Stanza describes the state of the ONE ALL during Pralaya, before the first flutter of re-awakening manifestation.

A moment's thought shows that such a state can only be symbolised; to describe it is impossible. Nor can it be symbolised except in negatives; for, since it is the state of Absoluteness *per se*, it can possess none of those specific attributes which serve us to describe objects in positive terms. Hence that state can only be suggested by the negatives of all those most abstract attributes which men feel rather than conceive, as the remotest limits attainable by their power of conception.

The stage described in Stanza II. is, to a western mind, so nearly identical with that mentioned in the first Stanza, that to express the idea of its difference would require a treatise in itself. Hence it must be left to the intuition and the higher faculties of the reader to grasp, as far as he can, the meaning of the allegorical phrases used. Indeed it must be remembered that all these Stanzas appeal to the inner faculties rather than to the ordinary comprehension of the physical brain.

Stanza III. describes the Re-awakening of the Universe to life after Pralaya. It depicts the emergence of the "Monads" from their state of absorption within the ONE; the earliest and highest stage in the formation of "Worlds," the term Monad being one which may apply equally to the vastest Solar System or the tiniest atom.

Stanza IV. shows the differentiation of the "Germ" of the Universe into the septenary hierarchy of conscious Divine Powers, who are the active manifestations of the One Supreme Energy. They are the framers, shapers, and ultimately the creators of all the manifested Universe, in the only sense in which the name "Creator" is intelligible; they inform and guide it; they are the intelligent Beings who adjust and control evolution, embodying in themselves those manifestations of the ONE LAW, which we know as "The Laws of Nature."

Generically, they are known as the Dhyan Chohans, though each of the various groups has its own designation in the Secret Doctrine.

This stage of evolution is spoken of in Hindu mythology as the "Creation" of the Gods.

In Stanza V. the process of world-formation is described: — First, diffused Cosmic Matter, then the fiery "whirlwind," the first stage in the formation of a nebula. That nebula condenses, and after passing through various transformations, forms a Solar Universe, a planetary chain, or a single planet, as the case may be.

The subsequent stages in the formation of a "World" are indicated in Stanza VI., which brings the evolution of such a world down to its fourth great period, corresponding to the period in which we are now living.

Stanza VII. continues the history, tracing the descent of life down to the appearance of Man; and thus closes the first Book of the Secret Doctrine.

The development of "Man" from his first appearance on this earth in this Round to the state in which we now find him will form the subject of Book II.

NOTE.

The Stanzas which form the thesis of every section are given throughout in their modern translated version, as it would be worse than useless to make the subject still more difficult by introducing the archaic phraseology of the original, with its puzzling style and words. Extracts are given from the Chinese Thibetan and Sanskrit translations of the original Senzar Commentaries and Glosses on the Book of DZYAN — these being now rendered for the first time into a European language. It is almost unnecessary to state that only portions of the seven Stanzas are here given. Were they published complete they would remain incomprehensible to all save the few higher occultists. Nor is there any need to assure the reader that, no more than most of the profane, does the writer, or rather the humble recorder, understand those forbidden passages. To facilitate the reading, and to avoid the too frequent reference to foot-notes, it was thought best to blend together texts and glosses, using the Sanskrit and Tibetan proper names whenever those cannot be avoided, in preference to giving the originals. The more so as the said terms are all accepted synonyms, the former only being used between a Master and his chelas (or disciples).

Thus, were one to translate into English, using only the substantives and technical terms as employed in one of the Tibetan and Senzar versions, Verse I would read as follows: — “Tho-ag in Zhi-gyu slept seven Khorlo. Zodmanas zhiba. All Nyug bosom. Konch-hog not; Thyan-Kam not; Lha-Chohan not; Tenbrel Chugnyi not; Dharmakaya ceased; Tgenchang not become; Barnang and Ssa in Ngovonyidj; alone Tho-og Yinsin in night of Sun-chan and Yong-grub (Parinishpanna), &c., &c.,” which would sound like pure *Abracadabra*.

As this work is written for the instruction of students of Occultism, and not for the benefit of philologists, we may well avoid such foreign terms wherever it is possible to do so. The untranslatable terms alone, incomprehensible unless explained in their meanings, are left, but all such terms are rendered in their Sanskrit form. Needless to remind the reader that these are, in almost every case, the late developments of the later language, and pertain to the Fifth Root-Race. Sanskrit, as now known, was not spoken by the Atlanteans, and most of the philosophical terms used in the systems of the India of the post-Mahabharatan period are not found in the Vedas, nor are they to be met with in the original Stanzas, but only their equivalents. The reader who is not a Theosophist, is once more invited to regard all that which follows as a fairy tale, if he likes; at best as one of the yet unproven speculations of *dreamers*; and, at the worst, as an additional hypothesis to the many Scientific hypotheses past, present and future, some exploded, others still lingering. It is not in any sense worse than are many of the so called Scientific theories; and it is in every case more philosophical and probable.

In view of the abundant comments and explanations required, the references to the footnotes are given in the usual way, while the sentences to be commented upon are marked with figures. Additional matter will be found in the Chapters on Symbolism forming Part II., as well as in Part III., these being often more full of information than the text.

Footnotes:

1. *Dan*, now become in modern Chinese and Tibetan phonetics *ch'an*, is the general term for the esoteric schools, and their literature. In the old books, the word Janna is defined as “to reform one’s self by meditation and knowledge,” a second *inner* birth. Hence Dzan, *Djan* phonetically, the “Book of *Dzyan*.”
2. Mr. Beglor, the chief engineer at Buddhagaya, and a distinguished archaeologist, was the first, we believe, to discover it.
3. Prof. Max Muller shows that no bribes or threats of Akbar could extort from the Brahmans the original text of the Veda; and boasts that European Orientalists have it (*Lecture on the “Science of Religion,”* p. 23). Whether Europe has the *complete text* is very doubtful, and the future may have very disagreeable surprises in store for the Orientalists.
4. Badaoni wrote in his *Muntakhab at Tawarikh*: “His Majesty relished inquiries into the sects of these infidels (who cannot be counted, so numerous they are, and who have no end of *revealed books*) . . . As they (the Sramana and Brahmins) surpass other learned men in their treatises on morals, on physical and religious sciences, and reach a high degree *in their knowledge of the future*, in spiritual power, and human perfection, they brought proofs based on reason and testimony, and inculcated their doctrines so firmly that no man could now raise a doubt in his Majesty even if mountains were to crumble to dust, or the heavens were to tear asunder.” This work “was kept secret, and was not published till the reign of Jahangir.” (Ain i Akbari, translated by Dr. Blochmann, p. 104, note.)
5. Karakorum mountains, Western Tibet.
6. According to the same tradition the now desolate regions of the waterless land of Tarim — a true wilderness in the heart of Turkestan — were in the days of old covered with flourishing and wealthy cities. At present, hardly a few verdant oases relieve its dead solitude. One such, sprung on the sepulchre of a vast city swallowed by and buried under the sandy soil of the desert, belongs to no one, but is often visited by Mongolians and Buddhists. The same tradition speaks of immense subterranean abodes, of large corridors filled with tiles and cylinders. It may be an idle rumour, and it may be an actual fact.

7. "If we turn to China, we find that the religion of Confucius is founded on the Five *King* and the Four *Shu*-books, in themselves of considerable extent and surrounded by voluminous Commentaries, without which even the most learned scholars would not venture to fathom *the depth of their sacred canon*." (*Lectures on the "Science of Religion,"* p. 185. Max Muller.) But they have not fathomed it — and this is the complaint of the Confucianists, as a very learned member of that body, in Paris, complained in 1881.
8. Found out and proven only *now*, through the discoveries made by George Smith (*vide* his "Chaldean account of Genesis"), and which, thanks to this Armenian forger, have misled all the *civilized nations* for over 1,500 years into accepting Jewish derivations *for direct Divine Revelation!*
9. Bunsen's "*Egypt's Place in History*," vol. i. p. 200
10. Spence Hardy, "*The Legends and Theories of the Buddhists*," p. 66.
11. "*Buddhism in Tibet*," p. 78.
12. Lassen, ("Ind. Althetsumkunde" Vol. II, p. 1,072) shows a Buddhist monastery erected in the Kailas range in 137 B.C.; and General Cunningham, earlier than that.
13. Reverend T. Edkins, "*Chinese Buddhism*."
14. So little acquainted are our greatest Egyptologists with the funerary rites of the Egyptians and the outward marks of the difference of sexes made on the mummies, that it has led to the most ludicrous mistakes. Only a year or two since, one of that kind was discovered at Boulaq, Cairo. The mummy of what had been considered the wife of an unimportant Pharaoh, has turned out, thanks to an inscription found on an amulet hung on his neck, to be that of Sesostris — the greatest King of Egypt!
15. See Max Muller's "Introduction to the Science of Religion." Lecture *On False Analogies in comparative Theology*, pp. 288 and 296 *et seq.* This relates to the clever forgery (on leaves inserted in old Puranic MSS.), in correct and archaic Sanskrit, of all that the Pundits of Col. Wilford had heard from him about Adam and Abraham, Noah and his three sons, etc., etc.
16. Lun Yu (§ 1 a) Schott. "Chinesische Literatur," p. 7.
17. "Life of Confucius," p. 96.
18. This is no pretension to *prophecy*, but simply a statement based on the knowledge of facts. Every century an attempt is being made to show the world that Occultism is no vain superstition. Once the door permitted to be kept a little ajar, it will be opened wider with every new century. The times are ripe for a more serious knowledge than hitherto permitted, though still very limited, so far.
19. "Lectures on the Science of Religion," by F. Max Muller, p. 257.
20. The name is used in the sense of the Greek word [[*anthropos*]].
21. Rabbi Jehoshua Ben Chananea, who died about A.D. 72, openly declared that he had performed "miracles" by means of the *Book of Sepher Jezireh*, and challenged every sceptic. Franck, quoting from the Babylonian *Talmud*, names two other thaumaturgists, Rabbis Chanina and Oshoi. (See "*Jerusalem Talmud, Sanhedrin*," c. 7, etc.; and "*Franck*," pp. 55, 56.) Many of the Mediaeval Occultists, Alchemists, and Kabalists claimed the same; and even the late modern *Magus*, Eliphas Levi, publicly asserts it in print in his books on Magic.
22. It is hardly necessary to remind the reader once more that the term "Divine Thought," like that of "Universal Mind," must not be regarded as even vaguely shadowing forth an intellectual process akin to that exhibited by man. The "Unconscious," according to von Hartmann, arrived at the vast creative, or rather Evolutionary Plan, "by a

clairvoyant wisdom superior to all consciousness,” which in the Vedantic language would mean absolute Wisdom. Only those who realise how far Intuition soars above the tardy processes of ratiocinative thought can form the faintest conception of that absolute Wisdom which transcends the ideas of Time and Space. Mind, as we know it, is resolvable into states of consciousness, of varying duration, intensity, complexity, etc. — all, in the ultimate, resting on sensation, which is again Maya. Sensation, again, necessarily postulates limitation. The personal God of orthodox Theism perceives, thinks, and is affected by emotion; he repents and feels “fierce anger.” But the notion of such mental states clearly involves the unthinkable postulate of the externality of the exciting stimuli, to say nothing of the impossibility of ascribing changelessness to a Being whose emotions fluctuate with events in the worlds he presides over. The conceptions of a Personal God as changeless and infinite are thus unpsychological and, what is worse, unphilosophical.

23. Plato proves himself an Initiate, when saying in *Cratylus* that *[[theos]]* is derived from the verb *[[theein]]*, “to move,” “to run,” as the first astronomers who observed the motions of the heavenly bodies called the planets *[[theoi]]*, the gods. (See Book II, “Symbolism of the Cross and Circle.”) Later, the word produced another term, *[[aletheia]]* — “the breath of God.”

24. Nominalists, arguing with Berkeley that “it is impossible . . . to form the abstract idea of motion distinct from the body moving” (*Prin. of Human Knowledge*, *Introd.*, par. 10), may put the question, “What is that body, the producer of that motion? Is it a substance? Then you are believers in a Personal God?” etc., etc. This will be answered farther on, in the Addendum to this Book; meanwhile, we claim our rights of Conceptionalists as against Roscelini’s materialistic views of Realism and Nominalism. “Has science,” says one of its ablest advocates, Edward Clodd, “revealed anything that weakens or opposes itself to the ancient words in which the Essence of all religion, past, present, and to come, is given; to do justly, to love mercy, to walk humbly before thy God?” Provided we connote by the word God, *not the crude anthropomorphism which is still the backbone of our current theology, but the symbolic conception of that which is Life and Motion of the Universe*, to know which in physical order is to know time past, present, and to come, in the existence of successions of phenomena; to know which, in the moral, is to know what has been, is, and will be, within human consciousness. (See “*Science and the Emotions*.” *A Discourse delivered at South Place Chapel, Finsbury, London, Dec. 27th, 1885.*)

25. See that suggestive work, “The Source of Measures,” where the author explains the real meaning of the word “sacr,” from which “sacred,” “sacrament,” are derived, which have now become synonyms of “holiness,” though purely phallic!

26. We are told by the Western mathematicians and some American Kabalists, that in the Kabala also “the value of the Jehovah name is that of the diameter of a circle.” Add to this the fact that Jehovah is the third Sephiroth, *Binah*, a feminine word, and you have the key to the mystery. By certain Kabalistic transformations this name, *androgynous* in the first chapters of Genesis, becomes in its transformations entirely masculine, Cainite and phallic. The fact of choosing a deity among the pagan gods and making of it a special national God, to call upon it as the “One living God,” the “God of Gods,” and then proclaim this worship Monotheistic, does not change it into the ONE Principle whose “Unity admits not of multiplication, change, or form,” especially in the case of a priapic deity, as Jehovah now demonstrated to be.

27. See “Vedanta Sara,” by Major G. A. Jacob; as also “The Aphorisms of S’andilya,” translated by Cowell, p. 42.

28. Nevertheless, prejudiced and rather fanatical Christian Orientalists would like to prove this pure Atheism. For proof of this, see about Major Jacob’s “Vedanta Sara.” Yet, the whole Antiquity echoes this Vedantic thought: —

“Omnis enim per se divom natura necesse est
Immortali aevo summa cum pace fruatur.”

29. The very names of the two chief deities, Brahma and Vishnu, ought to have long ago suggested their esoteric meanings. For the root of one, Brahman, or Brahm, is derived by some from the word Brih, “to grow” or “to expand” (see *Calcutta Review*, vol. lxvi., p. 14); and of the other, Vishnu, from the root Vis, “to pervade,” to enter in the nature

of the essence; Brahma-Vishnu being this infinite SPACE, of which the gods, the Rishis, the Manus, and all in this universe are simply the potencies, Vibhutayah.

30. See Manu's account of Brahma separating his body into male and female, the latter the female Vach, in whom he creates Viraj, and compare this with the esotericism of Chapters II., III., and IV. of Genesis.

31. Occultism is indeed in the air at the close of this our century. Among many other works recently published, we would recommend one especially to students of theoretical Occultism who would not venture beyond the realm of our special human plane. It is called "New Aspects of Life and Religion," by Henry Pratt, M.D. It is full of esoteric dogmas and philosophy, the latter rather limited, in the concluding chapters, by what seems to be a spirit of conditioned positivism. Nevertheless, what is said of Space as "the Unknown First Cause," merits quotation. "This unknown something, thus recognised as, and identified with, the primary embodiment of Simple Unity, is invisible and impalpable" — (*abstract* space, granted); "and because invisible and impalpable, therefore incognisable. And this incognisability has led to the error of supposing it to be a simple void, a mere receptive capacity. But, even viewed as an absolute void, space must be admitted to be either Self-existent, infinite, and eternal, or to have had a first cause outside, behind, and beyond itself.

"And yet could such a cause be found and defined, this would only lead to the transferring thereto of the attributes otherwise accruing to space, and thus merely throw the difficulty of origination a step farther back, without gaining additional light as to primary causation." (p. 5.)

This is precisely what has been done by the believers in an anthropomorphic Creator, an extracosmic, instead of an intracosmic God. Many — most of Mr. Pratt's subjects, we may say — are old Kabalistic ideas and theories which he presents in quite a new garb: "New Aspects" of the Occult in Nature, indeed. Space, however, viewed as a "Substantial Unity" — the "living Source of Life" — is as the "Unknown Causeless Cause," is the oldest dogma in Occultism, millenniums earlier than the *Pater-AEther* of the Greeks and Latins. So are the "Force and Matter, as Potencies of Space, inseparable, and the Unknown revealers of the Unknown." They are all found in Aryan philosophy personified by Visvakarman, Indra, Vishnu, etc., etc. Still they are expressed very philosophically, and under many unusual aspects, in the work referred to.

32. In contradistinction to the manifested universe of matter, the term *Mulaprakriti* (from *Mula*, "the root," and *prakriti*, "nature"), or the unmanifested primordial matter — called by Western alchemists Adam's Earth — is applied by the Vedantins to *Parabrahmam*. Matter is dual in religious metaphysics, and septenary in esoteric teachings, like everything else in the universe. As *Mulaprakriti*, it is undifferentiated and eternal; as *Vyakta*, it becomes differentiated and conditioned, according to *Svetasvatara Upanishad*, I. 8, and *Devi Bhagavata Purana*. The author of the Four Lectures on the Bhagavad Gita, says, in speaking of *Mulaprakriti*: "From its (the Logos') objective standpoint, *Parabrahmam* appears to it as *Mulaprakriti*. . . . Of course this *Mulaprakriti* is material to it, as any material object is material to us. . . . *Parabrahmam* is an unconditioned and absolute reality, and *Mulaprakriti* is a sort of veil thrown over it." (*Theosophist*, Vol. VIII., p. 304.)

33. Meaning "parentless" — see farther on.

34. Esoteric philosophy, regarding as Maya (or the illusion of ignorance) every finite thing, must necessarily view in the same light every intra-Cosmic planet and body, as being something organised, hence finite. The expression, therefore, "it proceeds from without inwardly, etc." refers in the first portion of the sentence to the dawn of the Mahamanvantaric period, or the great re-evolution after one of the complete periodical dissolutions of every compound form in Nature (from planet to molecule) into its ultimate essence or element; and in its second portion, to the partial or local manvantara, which may be a solar or even a planetary one.

35. By "centre," a centre of energy or a Cosmic focus is meant; when the so-called "Creation," or formation of a planet, is accomplished by that force which is designated by the Occultists LIFE and by Science "energy," then the process takes place from within outwardly, every atom being said to contain in itself creative energy of the divine breath. Hence, whereas after an absolute pralaya, or when the pre-existing material consists but of ONE Element, and BREATH "is everywhere," the latter acts from without inwardly: after a minor pralaya, everything having remained in

statu quo — in a refrigerated state, so to say, like the moon — at the first flutter of manvantara, the planet or planets begin their resurrection to life from within outwardly.

36. It is curious to notice how, in the evolutionary cycles of ideas, ancient thought seems to be reflected in modern speculation. Had Mr. Herbert Spencer read and studied ancient Hindu philosophers when he wrote a certain passage in his “First Principles” (p. 482), or is it an independent flash of inner perception that made him say half correctly, half incorrectly, “motion as well as matter, being fixed in quantity (?), it would seem that the change in the distribution of Matter which Motion effects, coming to a limit in whichever direction it is carried (?), the indestructible Motion thereupon necessitates a reverse distribution. Apparently, the universally co-existent forces of attraction and repulsion which, as we have seen, necessitate rhythm in all minor changes throughout the Universe, also necessitate rhythm in the totality of its changes — produce now an immeasurable period during which the attracting forces predominating, cause universal concentration, and then an immeasurable period, during which the repulsive forces predominating, cause universal diffusion — alternate eras of Evolution and dissolution.”

37. Whatever the views of physical Science upon the subject, Occult Science has been teaching for ages that A’kasa — of which Ether is the grossest form — the fifth universal Cosmic Principle (to which corresponds and from which proceeds human Manas) is, cosmically, a radiant, cool, diathermanous plastic matter, creative in its physical nature, correlative in its grossest aspects and portions, immutable in its higher principles. In the former condition it is called the Sub-Root; and in conjunction with radiant heat, it recalls “dead worlds to life.” In its higher aspect it is the Soul of the World; in its lower — the DESTROYER.

38. The “first” presupposes necessarily something which is the “first brought forth,” “the first in time, space, and rank” — and therefore finite and conditioned. The “first” *cannot be the absolute*, for it is a manifestation. Therefore, Eastern Occultism calls the Abstract All the “Causeless One Cause,” the “Rootless Root,” and limits the “First Cause” to the *Logos*, in the sense that Plato gives to this term.

39. See Mr. Subba Row’s four able lectures on the Bhagavad Gita, “Theosophist,” February, 1887.

40. Called in Sanskrit: “Upadhi.”

41. Called by Christian theology: Archangels, Seraphs, etc., etc.

42. “Pilgrim” is the appellation given to our *Monad* (the two in one) during its cycle of incarnations. It is the only immortal and eternal principle in us, being an indivisible part of the integral whole — the Universal Spirit, from which it emanates, and into which it is absorbed at the end of the cycle. When it is said to emanate from the one spirit, an awkward and incorrect expression has to be used, for lack of appropriate words in English. The Vedantins call it Sutratma (Thread-Soul), but their explanation, too, differs somewhat from that of the occultists; to explain which difference, however, is left to the Vedantins themselves.

43. It is not the physical organisms that remain in *statu quo*, least of all their psychical principles, during the great Cosmic or even Solar pralayas, but only their Akasic or astral “photographs.” But during the minor pralayas, once over-taken by the “Night,” the planets remain intact, though dead, as a huge animal, caught and embedded in the polar ice, remains the same for ages.

44. Thus Spencer, who, nevertheless, like Schopenhauer and von Hartmann, only reflects an aspect of the old esoteric philosophers, and hence lands his readers on the bleak shore of Agnostic despair — reverently formulates the grand mystery; “that which persists unchanging in quantity, but ever changing in form, under these sensible appearances which the Universe presents to us, is an unknown and unknowable power, which we are obliged to recognise as without limit in Space and without beginning or end in time.” It is only daring Theology — never Science or philosophy — which seeks to gauge the Infinite and unveil the Fathomless and Unknowable.

PART I.

COSMIC EVOLUTION.

SEVEN STANZAS TRANSLATED WITH COMMENTARIES FROM THE SECRET BOOK OF DZYN.

“Nor Aught nor Nought existed; yon bright sky
Was not, nor heaven’s broad roof outstretched above.
What covered all? what sheltered? what concealed?
Was it the water’s fathomless abyss?
There was not death — yet there was nought immortal,
There was no confine betwixt day and night;
The only One breathed breathless by itself,
Other than It there nothing since has been.
Darkness there was, and all at first was veiled
In gloom profound — an ocean without light —
The germ that still lay covered in the husk
Burst forth, one nature, from the fervent heat.

.
Who knows the secret? who proclaimed it here?
Whence, whence this manifold creation sprang?
The Gods themselves came later into being —
Who knows from whence this great creation sprang?
That, whence all this great creation came,
Whether Its will created or was mute,
The Most High Seer that is in highest heaven,
He knows it — or perchance even He knows not.”

“Gazing into eternity . . .
Ere the foundations of the earth were laid,
.
Thou wert. And when the subterranean flame
Shall burst its prison and devour the frame . . .
Thou shalt be still as Thou wert before
And knew no change, when time shall be no more.
Oh! endless thought, divine ETERNITY.”

COSMIC EVOLUTION.

In Seven Stanzas translated from the Book of Dzyn.

STANZA I.

1. THE ETERNAL PARENT WRAPPED IN HER EVER INVISIBLE ROBES HAD SLUMBERED ONCE AGAIN FOR SEVEN ETERNITIES.
2. TIME WAS NOT, FOR IT LAY ASLEEP IN THE INFINITE BOSOM OF DURATION.
3. UNIVERSAL MIND WAS NOT, FOR THERE WERE NO AH-HI TO CONTAIN IT.
4. THE SEVEN WAYS TO BLISS WERE NOT. THE GREAT CAUSES OF MISERY WERE NOT, FOR THERE WAS NO ONE TO PRODUCE AND GET ENSNARED BY THEM.
5. DARKNESS ALONE FILLED THE BOUNDLESS ALL, FOR FATHER, MOTHER AND SON WERE ONCE MORE ONE, AND THE SON HAD NOT AWAKENED YET FOR THE NEW WHEEL, AND HIS PILGRIMAGE THEREON.
6. THE SEVEN SUBLIME LORDS AND THE SEVEN TRUTHS HAD CEASED TO BE, AND THE UNIVERSE, THE SON OF NECESSITY, WAS IMMersed IN PARANISHPANNA, TO BE OUTBREATHED BY THAT WHICH IS AND YET IS NOT. NAUGHT WAS.

7. THE CAUSES OF EXISTENCE HAD BEEN DONE AWAY WITH; THE VISIBLE THAT WAS, AND THE INVISIBLE THAT IS, RESTED IN ETERNAL NON-BEING — THE ONE BEING.

8. ALONE THE ONE FORM OF EXISTENCE STRETCHED BOUNDLESS, INFINITE, CAUSELESS, IN DREAMLESS SLEEP; AND LIFE PULSATED UNCONSCIOUS IN UNIVERSAL SPACE, THROUGHOUT THAT ALL-PRESENCE WHICH IS SENSED BY THE OPENED EYE OF THE DANGMA.

9. BUT WHERE WAS THE DANGMA WHEN THE ALAYA OF THE UNIVERSE WAS IN PARAMARTHA AND THE GREAT WHEEL WAS ANUPADAKA?

STANZA II.

1. . . . WHERE WERE THE BUILDERS, THE LUMINOUS SONS OF MANVANTARIC DAWN? . . . IN THE UNKNOWN DARKNESS IN THEIR AH-HI PARANISHPANNA. THE PRODUCERS OF FORM FROM NO-FORM — THE ROOT OF THE WORLD — THE DEVAMATRI AND SVABHAVAT, RESTED IN THE BLISS OF NON-BEING.

2. . . . WHERE WAS SILENCE? WHERE THE EARS TO SENSE IT? NO, THERE WAS NEITHER SILENCE NOR SOUND; NAUGHT SAVE CEASELESS ETERNAL BREATH, WHICH KNOWS ITSELF NOT.

3. THE HOUR HAD NOT YET STRUCK; THE RAY HAD NOT YET FLASHED INTO THE GERM; THE MATRIPADMA HAD NOT YET SWOLLEN.

4. HER HEART HAD NOT YET OPENED FOR THE ONE RAY TO ENTER, THENCE TO FALL, AS THREE INTO FOUR, INTO THE LAP OF MAYA.

5. THE SEVEN SONS WERE NOT YET BORN FROM THE WEB OF LIGHT. DARKNESS ALONE WAS FATHER-MOTHER, SVABHAVAT; AND SVABHAVAT WAS IN DARKNESS.

6. THESE TWO ARE THE GERM, AND THE GERM IS ONE. THE UNIVERSE WAS STILL CONCEALED IN THE DIVINE THOUGHT AND THE DIVINE BOSOM. . . .

STANZA III.

1. . . . THE LAST VIBRATION OF THE SEVENTH ETERNITY THRILLS THROUGH INFINITUDE. THE MOTHER SWELLS, EXPANDING FROM WITHIN WITHOUT, LIKE THE BUD OF THE LOTUS.

2. THE VIBRATION SWEEPS ALONG, TOUCHING WITH ITS SWIFT WING THE WHOLE UNIVERSE AND THE GERM THAT DWELLETH IN DARKNESS: THE DARKNESS THAT BREATHES OVER THE SLUMBERING WATERS OF LIFE. . .

3. DARKNESS RADIATES LIGHT, AND LIGHT DROPS ONE SOLITARY RAY INTO THE MOTHER-DEEP. THE RAY SHOOTS THROUGH THE VIRGIN EGG, THE RAY CAUSES THE ETERNAL EGG TO THRILL, AND DROP THE NON-ETERNAL GERM, WHICH CONDENSES INTO THE WORLD-EGG.

4. THEN THE THREE FALL INTO THE FOUR. THE RADIANT ESSENCE BECOMES SEVEN INSIDE, SEVEN OUTSIDE. THE LUMINOUS EGG, WHICH IN ITSELF IS THREE, CURDLES AND SPREADS IN MILK-WHITE CURDS THROUGHOUT THE DEPTHS OF MOTHER, THE ROOT THAT GROWS IN THE DEPTHS OF THE OCEAN OF LIFE.

5. THE ROOT REMAINS, THE LIGHT REMAINS, THE CURDS REMAIN, AND STILL OEAOHOO IS ONE.

6. THE ROOT OF LIFE WAS IN EVERY DROP OF THE OCEAN OF IMMORTALITY, AND THE OCEAN WAS RADIANT LIGHT, WHICH WAS FIRE, AND HEAT, AND MOTION. DARKNESS VANISHED AND WAS NO MORE; IT DISAPPEARED IN ITS OWN ESSENCE, THE BODY OF FIRE AND WATER, OR FATHER AND MOTHER.

7. BEHOLD, OH LANOO! THE RADIANT CHILD OF THE TWO, THE UNPARALLELED REFULGENT GLORY: BRIGHT SPACE SON OF DARK SPACE, WHICH EMERGES FROM THE DEPTHS OF THE GREAT DARK WATERS. IT IS OEAOHOO THE YOUNGER, THE * * * HE SHINES FORTH AS THE SON; HE IS THE BLAZING DIVINE DRAGON OF WISDOM; THE ONE IS FOUR, AND FOUR TAKES TO ITSELF THREE, [1] AND THE UNION PRODUCES THE SAPTA, IN WHOM ARE THE SEVEN WHICH BECOME THE TRIDASA (OR THE HOSTS AND THE MULTITUDES). BEHOLD HIM LIFTING THE VEIL AND UNFURLING IT FROM EAST TO WEST. HE SHUTS OUT THE ABOVE, AND LEAVES THE BELOW TO BE SEEN AS THE GREAT ILLUSION. HE MARKS THE PLACES FOR THE SHINING ONES, AND TURNS THE UPPER INTO A SHORELESS SEA OF FIRE, AND THE ONE MANIFESTED INTO THE GREAT WATERS.

8. WHERE WAS THE GERM AND WHERE WAS NOW DARKNESS? WHERE IS THE SPIRIT OF THE FLAME THAT BURNS IN THY LAMP, OH LANOO? THE GERM IS THAT, AND THAT IS LIGHT, THE WHITE BRILLIANT SON OF THE DARK HIDDEN FATHER.

9. LIGHT IS COLD FLAME, AND FLAME IS FIRE, AND FIRE PRODUCES HEAT, WHICH YIELDS WATER: THE WATER OF LIFE IN THE GREAT MOTHER.

10. FATHER-MOTHER SPIN A WEB WHOSE UPPER END IS FASTENED TO SPIRIT — THE LIGHT OF THE ONE DARKNESS — AND THE LOWER ONE TO ITS SHADOWY END, MATTER; AND THIS WEB IS THE UNIVERSE SPUN OUT OF THE TWO SUBSTANCES MADE IN ONE, WHICH IS SVABHAVAT.

11. IT EXPANDS WHEN THE BREATH OF FIRE IS UPON IT; IT CONTRACTS WHEN THE BREATH OF THE MOTHER TOUCHES IT. THEN THE SONS DISSOCIATE AND SCATTER, TO RETURN INTO THEIR MOTHER'S BOSOM AT THE END OF THE GREAT DAY, AND RE-BECOME ONE WITH HER; WHEN IT IS COOLING IT BECOMES RADIANT, AND THE SONS EXPAND AND CONTRACT THROUGH THEIR OWN SELVES AND HEARTS; THEY EMBRACE INFINITY.

12. THEN SVABHAVAT SENDS FOHAT TO HARDEN THE ATOMS. EACH IS A PART OF THE WEB. REFLECTING THE "SELF-EXISTENT LORD" LIKE A MIRROR, EACH BECOMES IN TURN A WORLD.

STANZA IV.

1. . . . LISTEN, YE SONS OF THE EARTH, TO YOUR INSTRUCTORS — THE SONS OF THE FIRE. LEARN, THERE IS NEITHER FIRST NOR LAST, FOR ALL IS ONE: NUMBER ISSUED FROM NO NUMBER.

2. LEARN WHAT WE WHO DESCEND FROM THE PRIMORDIAL SEVEN, WE WHO ARE BORN FROM THE PRIMORDIAL FLAME, HAVE LEARNT FROM OUR FATHERS. . . .

3. FROM THE EFFULGENCE OF LIGHT — THE RAY OF THE EVER-DARKNESS — SPRUNG IN SPACE THE RE-AWAKENED ENERGIES; THE ONE FROM THE EGG, THE SIX, AND THE FIVE. THEN THE THREE, THE ONE, THE FOUR, THE ONE, THE FIVE — THE TWICE SEVEN THE SUM TOTAL. AND THESE ARE THE ESSENCES, THE FLAMES, THE ELEMENTS, THE BUILDERS, THE NUMBERS, THE ARUPA, THE RUPA, AND THE FORCE OF DIVINE MAN — THE SUM TOTAL. AND FROM THE DIVINE MAN EMANATED THE FORMS, THE SPARKS, THE SACRED ANIMALS, AND THE MESSENGERS OF THE SACRED FATHERS WITHIN THE HOLY FOUR.


4. THIS WAS THE ARMY OF THE VOICE — THE DIVINE MOTHER OF THE SEVEN. THE SPARKS OF THE SEVEN ARE SUBJECT TO, AND THE SERVANTS OF, THE FIRST, THE SECOND, THE THIRD, THE FOURTH, THE FIFTH, THE SIXTH, AND THE SEVENTH OF THE SEVEN. THESE "SPARKS" ARE CALLED SPHERES, TRIANGLES, CUBES, LINES, AND MODELLERS; FOR THUS STANDS THE ETERNAL NIDANA — THE OEAOHOO, WHICH IS:

5. "DARKNESS" THE BOUNDLESS, OR THE NO-NUMBER, ADI-NIDANA SVABHAVAT: —

I. THE ADI-SANAT, THE NUMBER, FOR HE IS ONE.

II. THE VOICE OF THE LORD SVABHAVAT, THE NUMBERS, FOR HE IS ONE AND NINE.

III. THE “FORMLESS SQUARE.”

AND THESE THREE ENCLOSED WITHIN THE  ARE THE SACRED FOUR; AND THE TEN ARE THE ARUPA UNIVERSE. THEN COME THE “SONS,” THE SEVEN FIGHTERS, THE ONE, THE EIGHTH LEFT OUT, AND HIS BREATH WHICH IS THE LIGHT-MAKER.

6. THEN THE SECOND SEVEN, WHO ARE THE LIPIKA, PRODUCED BY THE THREE. THE REJECTED SON IS ONE. THE “SON-SUNS” ARE COUNTLESS.

STANZA V.

1. THE PRIMORDIAL SEVEN, THE FIRST SEVEN BREATHS OF THE DRAGON OF WISDOM, PRODUCE IN THEIR TURN FROM THEIR HOLY CIRCUMGYRATING BREATHS THE FIERY WHIRLWIND.

2. THEY MAKE OF HIM THE MESSENGER OF THEIR WILL. THE DZIU BECOMES FOHAT, THE SWIFT SON OF THE DIVINE SONS WHOSE SONS ARE THE LIPIKA, RUNS CIRCULAR ERRANDS. FOHAT IS THE STEED AND THE THOUGHT IS THE RIDER. HE PASSES LIKE LIGHTNING THROUGH THE FIERY CLOUDS; TAKES THREE, AND FIVE, AND SEVEN STRIDES THROUGH THE SEVEN REGIONS ABOVE, AND THE SEVEN BELOW. HE LIFTS HIS VOICE, AND CALLS THE INNUMERABLE SPARKS, AND JOINS THEM.

3. HE IS THEIR GUIDING SPIRIT AND LEADER. WHEN HE COMMENCES WORK, HE SEPARATES THE SPARKS OF THE LOWER KINGDOM THAT FLOAT AND THRILL WITH JOY IN THEIR RADIANT DWELLINGS, AND FORMS THEREWITH THE GERMS OF WHEELS. HE PLACES THEM IN THE SIX DIRECTIONS OF SPACE, AND ONE IN THE MIDDLE — THE CENTRAL WHEEL.

4. FOHAT TRACES SPIRAL LINES TO UNITE THE SIXTH TO THE SEVENTH — THE CROWN; AN ARMY OF THE SONS OF LIGHT STANDS AT EACH ANGLE, AND THE LIPIKA IN THE MIDDLE WHEEL. THEY SAY: THIS IS GOOD, THE FIRST DIVINE WORLD IS READY, THE FIRST IS NOW THE SECOND. THEN THE “DIVINE ARUPA” REFLECTS ITSELF IN CHHAYA LOKA, THE FIRST GARMENT OF THE ANUPADAKA.

5. FOHAT TAKES FIVE STRIDES AND BUILDS A WINGED WHEEL AT EACH CORNER OF THE SQUARE, FOR THE FOUR HOLY ONES AND THEIR ARMIES.

6. THE LIPIKA CIRCUMSCRIBE THE TRIANGLE, THE FIRST ONE, THE CUBE, THE SECOND ONE, AND THE PENTACLE WITHIN THE EGG. IT IS THE RING CALLED “PASS NOT” FOR THOSE WHO DESCEND AND ASCEND. ALSO FOR THOSE WHO DURING THE KALPA ARE PROGRESSING TOWARDS THE GREAT DAY “BE WITH US.” THUS WERE FORMED THE RUPA AND THE ARUPA: FROM ONE LIGHT SEVEN LIGHTS; FROM EACH OF THE SEVEN, SEVEN TIMES SEVEN LIGHTS. THE WHEELS WATCH THE RING.

STANZA VI.

1. BY THE POWER OF THE MOTHER OF MERCY AND KNOWLEDGE — KWAN-YIN — THE “TRIPLE” OF KWAN-SHAI-YIN, RESIDING IN KWAN-YIN-TIEN, FOHAT, THE BREATH OF THEIR PROGENY, THE SON OF THE SONS, HAVING CALLED FORTH, FROM THE LOWER ABYSS, THE ILLUSIVE FORM OF SIEN-TCHANG AND THE SEVEN ELEMENTS: [2]

2. THE SWIFT AND RADIANT ONE PRODUCES THE SEVEN LAYA CENTRES, AGAINST WHICH NONE WILL PREVAIL TO THE GREAT DAY “BE-WITH-US,” AND SEATS THE UNIVERSE ON THESE ETERNAL FOUNDATIONS SURROUNDING TSIEN-TCHAN WITH THE ELEMENTARY GERMS.

3. OF THE SEVEN — FIRST ONE MANIFESTED, SIX CONCEALED, TWO MANIFESTED, FIVE CONCEALED; THREE MANIFESTED, FOUR CONCEALED; FOUR PRODUCED, THREE HIDDEN; FOUR AND ONE TSAN REVEALED, TWO AND ONE HALF CONCEALED; SIX TO BE MANIFESTED, ONE LAID ASIDE. LASTLY, SEVEN SMALL WHEELS REVOLVING; ONE GIVING BIRTH TO THE OTHER.

4. HE BUILDS THEM IN THE LIKENESS OF OLDER WHEELS, PLACING THEM ON THE IMPERISHABLE CENTRES.

HOW DOES FOHAT BUILD THEM? HE COLLECTS THE FIERY DUST. HE MAKES BALLS OF FIRE, RUNS THROUGH THEM, AND ROUND THEM, INFUSING LIFE THEREINTO, THEN SETS THEM INTO MOTION; SOME ONE WAY, SOME THE OTHER WAY. THEY ARE COLD, HE MAKES THEM HOT. THEY ARE DRY, HE MAKES THEM MOIST. THEY SHINE, HE FANS AND COOLS THEM. THUS ACTS FOHAT FROM ONE TWILIGHT TO THE OTHER, DURING SEVEN ETERNITIES.

5. AT THE FOURTH, THE SONS ARE TOLD TO CREATE THEIR IMAGES. ONE THIRD REFUSES — TWO OBEY.

THE CURSE IS PRONOUNCED; THEY WILL BE BORN ON THE FOURTH, SUFFER AND CAUSE SUFFERING; THIS IS THE FIRST WAR.

6. THE OLDER WHEELS ROTATED DOWNWARDS AND UPWARDS. . . . THE MOTHER'S SPAWN FILLED THE WHOLE. THERE WERE BATTLES FOUGHT BETWEEN THE CREATORS AND THE DESTROYERS, AND BATTLES FOUGHT FOR SPACE; THE SEED APPEARING AND RE-APPEARING CONTINUOUSLY.

7. MAKE THY CALCULATIONS, LANOO, IF THOU Wouldest LEARN THE CORRECT AGE OF THY SMALL WHEEL. ITS FOURTH SPOKE IS OUR MOTHER. REACH THE FOURTH "FRUIT" OF THE FOURTH PATH OF KNOWLEDGE THAT LEADS TO NIRVANA, AND THOU SHALT COMPREHEND, FOR THOU SHALT SEE

STANZA VII.

1. BEHOLD THE BEGINNING OF SENTIENT FORMLESS LIFE.

FIRST THE DIVINE, THE ONE FROM THE MOTHER-SPIRIT; THEN THE SPIRITUAL; THE THREE FROM THE ONE, THE FOUR FROM THE ONE, AND THE FIVE FROM WHICH THE THREE, THE FIVE, AND THE SEVEN. THESE ARE THE THREE-FOLD, THE FOUR-FOLD DOWNWARD; THE "MIND-BORN" SONS OF THE FIRST LORD; THE SHINING SEVEN.

IT IS THEY WHO ARE THOU, ME, HIM, OH LANOO. THEY, WHO WATCH OVER THEE, AND THY MOTHER EARTH.

2. THE ONE RAY MULTIPLIES THE SMALLER RAYS. LIFE PRECEDES FORM, AND LIFE SURVIVES THE LAST ATOM OF FORM. THROUGH THE COUNTLESS RAYS PROCEEDS THE LIFE-RAY, THE ONE, LIKE A THREAD THROUGH MANY JEWELS.

3. WHEN THE ONE BECOMES TWO, THE THREEFOLD APPEARS, AND THE THREE ARE ONE; AND IT IS OUR THREAD, OH LANOO, THE HEART OF THE MAN-PLANT CALLED SAPTASARMA.

4. IT IS THE ROOT THAT NEVER DIES; THE THREE-TONGUED FLAME OF THE FOUR WICKS. THE WICKS ARE THE SPARKS, THAT DRAW FROM THE THREE-TONGUED FLAME SHOT OUT BY THE SEVEN — THEIR FLAME — THE BEAMS AND SPARKS OF ONE MOON REFLECTED IN THE RUNNING WAVES OF ALL THE RIVERS OF EARTH.

5. THE SPARK HANGS FROM THE FLAME BY THE FINEST THREAD OF FOHAT. IT JOURNEYS THROUGH THE SEVEN WORLDS OF MAYA. IT STOPS IN THE FIRST, AND IS A METAL AND A STONE; IT PASSES INTO THE SECOND AND BEHOLD — A PLANT; THE PLANT WHIRLS THROUGH SEVEN CHANGES AND BECOMES A SACRED ANIMAL. FROM THE COMBINED ATTRIBUTES OF THESE, MANU, THE THINKER IS FORMED. WHO FORMS HIM? THE SEVEN LIVES, AND THE ONE LIFE. WHO COMPLETES HIM? THE FIVE-FOLD LHA. AND WHO PERFECTS THE LAST BODY? FISH, SIN, AND SOMA.

6. FROM THE FIRST-BORN THE THREAD BETWEEN THE SILENT WATCHER AND HIS SHADOW BECOMES MORE STRONG AND RADIANT WITH EVERY CHANGE. THE MORNING SUN-LIGHT HAS CHANGED INTO NOON-DAY GLORY.

7. THIS IS THY PRESENT WHEEL, SAID THE FLAME TO THE SPARK. THOU ART MYSELF, MY IMAGE, AND MY SHADOW. I HAVE CLOTHED MYSELF IN THEE, AND THOU ART MY VAHAN TO THE DAY, "BE WITH US," WHEN THOU SHALT RE-BECOME MYSELF AND OTHERS, THYSELF AND ME. THEN THE BUILDERS, HAVING DONNED THEIR FIRST CLOTHING, DESCEND ON RADIANT EARTH AND REIGN OVER MEN — WHO ARE THEMSELVES. . . .

Thus ends this portion of the archaic narrative, dark, confused, almost incomprehensible. An attempt will now be made to throw light into this darkness, to make sense out of this apparent NON-SENSE.

COMMENTARIES

ON THE SEVEN STANZAS AND THEIR TERMS, ACCORDING TO THEIR NUMERATION, IN STANZAS AND SLOKAS.

STANZA I.

1. "THE ETERNAL PARENT (Space), WRAPPED IN HER EVER INVISIBLE ROBES, HAD SLUMBERED ONCE AGAIN FOR SEVEN ETERNITIES (*a*)."

The "Parent Space" is the eternal, ever present cause of all — the incomprehensible DEITY, whose "invisible robes" are the mystic root of all matter, and of the Universe. Space is the *one eternal thing* that we can most easily imagine, immovable in its abstraction and uninfluenced by either the presence or absence in it of an objective Universe. It is without dimension, in every sense, and self-existent. Spirit is the first differentiation from THAT, the causeless cause of both Spirit and Matter. It is, as taught in the esoteric catechism, neither limitless void, nor conditioned fulness, but both. It was and ever will be. (See Proem pp. 2 *et seq.*)

Thus, the "Robes" stand for the noumenon of undifferentiated Cosmic Matter. It is not matter as we know it, but the spiritual essence of matter, and is co-eternal and even one with Space in its abstract sense. Root-nature is also the source of the subtle invisible properties in visible matter. It is the Soul, so to say, of the ONE infinite Spirit. The Hindus call it Mulaprakriti, and say that it is the primordial substance, which is the basis of the Upadhi or vehicle of every phenomenon, whether physical, mental or psychic. It is the source from which Akasa radiates.

(*a*) By the Seven "Eternities," aeons or periods are meant. The word "Eternity," as understood in Christian theology, has no meaning to the Asiatic ear, except in its application to the ONE existence; nor is the term sempiternity, the eternal only in futurity, anything better than a misnomer. [3] Such words do not and cannot exist in philosophical metaphysics, and were unknown till the advent of ecclesiastical Christianity. The Seven Eternities meant are the seven periods, or a period answering in its duration to the seven periods, of a Manvantara, and extending throughout a Maha-Kalpa or the "Great Age" — 100 years of Brahma — making a total of 311,040,000,000,000 of years; each year of Brahma being composed of 360 "days," and of the same number of "nights" of Brahma (reckoning by the Chandrayana or lunar year); and a "Day of Brahma" consisting of 4,320,000,000 of mortal years. These "Eternities" belong to the most secret calculations, in which, in order to arrive at the true total, every figure must be 7^x (7 to the power of x); x varying according to the nature of the cycle in the subjective or real world; and every figure or number relating to, or representing all the different cycles from the greatest to the smallest — in the objective or unreal world — must necessarily be multiples of seven. The key to this cannot be given, for herein lies the mystery of esoteric calculations, and for the purposes of ordinary calculation it has no sense. "The number seven," says the Kabala, "is the great number of the Divine Mysteries;" number ten is that of all human knowledge (Pythagorean decade); 1,000 is the number ten to the third power, and therefore the number 7,000 is also symbolical. In the Secret Doctrine the figure and number 4 are the male symbol only on the highest plane of abstraction; on the plane of matter the 3 is the masculine and the 4 the female: the upright and the horizontal in the fourth stage of symbolism, when the symbols became the glyphs of the generative powers on the physical plane.

2. TIME WAS NOT, FOR IT LAY ASLEEP IN THE INFINITE BOSOM OF DURATION (*a*).

(*a*) Time is only an illusion produced by the succession of our states of consciousness as we travel through eternal duration, and it does not exist where no consciousness exists in which the illusion can be produced; but "lies asleep." The present is only a mathematical line which divides that part of eternal duration which we call the future, from that part which we call the past. Nothing on earth has real duration, for nothing remains without change — or the same — for the billionth part of a second; and the sensation we have of the actuality of the division of "time" known as the present, comes from the blurring of that momentary glimpse, or succession of glimpses, of things that our senses give us, as those things pass from the region of ideals which we call the future, to the region of memories that we name the

past. In the same way we experience a sensation of duration in the case of the instantaneous electric spark, by reason of the blurred and continuing impression on the retina. The real person or thing does not consist solely of what is seen at any particular moment, but is composed of the sum of all its various and changing conditions from its appearance in the material form to its disappearance from the earth. It is these “sum-totals” that exist from eternity in the “future,” and pass by degrees through matter, to exist for eternity in the “past.” No one could say that a bar of metal dropped into the sea came into existence as it left the air, and ceased to exist as it entered the water, and that the bar itself consisted only of that cross-section thereof which at any given moment coincided with the mathematical plane that separates, and, at the same time, joins, the atmosphere and the ocean. Even so of persons and things, which, dropping out of the to-be into the has-been, out of the future into the past — present momentarily to our senses a cross-section, as it were, of their total selves, as they pass through time and space (as matter) on their way from one eternity to another: and these two constitute that “duration” in which alone anything has true existence, were our senses but able to cognize it there.

3. . . . UNIVERSAL MIND WAS NOT, FOR THERE WERE NO AH-HI (celestial beings) TO CONTAIN (hence to manifest) IT (a).

(a) Mind is a name given to the sum of the states of Consciousness grouped under Thought, Will, and Feeling. During deep sleep, ideation ceases on the physical plane, and memory is in abeyance; thus for the time-being “Mind is not,” because the organ, through which the Ego manifests ideation and memory on the material plane, has temporarily ceased to function. A noumenon can become a phenomenon on any plane of existence only by manifesting on that plane through an appropriate basis or vehicle; and during the long night of rest called Pralaya, when all the existences are dissolved, the “UNIVERSAL MIND” remains as a permanent possibility of mental action, or as that abstract absolute thought, of which mind is the concrete relative manifestation. The AH-HI (Dhyani-Chohans) are the collective hosts of spiritual beings — the Angelic Hosts of Christianity, the Elohim and “Messengers” of the Jews — who are the vehicle for the manifestation of the divine or universal thought and will. They are the Intelligent Forces that give to and enact in Nature her “laws,” while themselves acting according to laws imposed upon them in a similar manner by still higher Powers; but they are not “the personifications” of the powers of Nature, as erroneously thought. This hierarchy of spiritual Beings, through which the Universal Mind comes into action, is like an army — a “Host,” truly — by means of which the fighting power of a nation manifests itself, and which is composed of army corps, divisions, brigades, regiments, and so forth, each with its separate individuality or life, and its limited freedom of action and limited responsibilities; each contained in a larger individuality, to which its own interests are subservient, and each containing lesser individualities in itself.

4. THE SEVEN WAYS TO BLISS (Moksha [4] or Nirvana) WERE NOT (a). THE GREAT CAUSES OF MISERY (Nidana [5] and Maya) WERE NOT, FOR THERE WAS NO ONE TO PRODUCE AND GET ENSNARED BY THEM (b).

(a) There are seven “Paths” or “Ways” to the bliss of Non-Existence, which is absolute Being, Existence, and Consciousness. They were not, because the Universe was, so far, empty, and existed only in the Divine Thought. For it is . . .

(b) The twelve Nidanas or causes of being. Each is the effect of its antecedent cause, and a cause, in its turn, to its successor; the sum total of the Nidanas being based on the four truths, a doctrine especially characteristic of the Hinayana System. [6] They belong to the theory of the stream of catenated law which produces merit and demerit, and finally brings Karma into full sway. It is based upon the great truth that re-incarnation is to be dreaded, as existence in this world only entails upon man suffering, misery and pain; Death itself being unable to deliver man from it, since death is merely the door through which he passes to another life on earth after a little rest on its threshold — Devachan. The Hinayana System, or School of the “Little Vehicle,” is of very ancient growth; while the Mahayana is of a later period, having originated after the death of Buddha. Yet the tenets of the latter are as old as the hills that have contained such schools from time immemorial, and the Hinayana and Mahayana Schools (the latter, that of the “Great Vehicle”) both teach the same doctrine in reality. *Yana*, or Vehicle (in Sanskrit, *Vahan*) is a mystic expression, both “vehicles” inculcating that man may escape the sufferings of rebirths and even the false bliss of Devachan, by obtaining Wisdom and Knowledge, which alone can dispel the Fruits of Illusion and Ignorance.

Maya or illusion is an element which enters into all finite things, for everything that exists has only a relative, not an absolute, reality, since the appearance which the hidden noumenon assumes for any observer depends upon his power

of cognition. To the untrained eye of the savage, a painting is at first an unmeaning confusion of streaks and daubs of color, while an educated eye sees instantly a face or a landscape. Nothing is permanent except the one hidden absolute existence which contains in itself the noumena of all realities. The existences belonging to every plane of being, up to the highest Dhyan-Chohans, are, in degree, of the nature of shadows cast by a magic lantern on a colourless screen; but all things are relatively real, for the cogniser is also a reflection, and the things cognised are therefore as real to him as himself. Whatever reality things possess must be looked for in them before or after they have passed like a flash through the material world; but we cannot cognise any such existence directly, so long as we have sense-instruments which bring only material existence into the field of our consciousness. Whatever plane our consciousness may be acting in, both we and the things belonging to that plane are, for the time being, our only realities. As we rise in the scale of development we perceive that during the stages through which we have passed we mistook shadows for realities, and the upward progress of the Ego is a series of progressive awakenings, each advance bringing with it the idea that now, at last, we have reached “reality;” but only when we shall have reached the absolute Consciousness, and blended our own with it, shall we be free from the delusions produced by Maya.

5. DARKNESS ALONE FILLED THE BOUNDLESS ALL (a), FOR FATHER, MOTHER AND SON WERE ONCE MORE ONE, AND THE SON HAD NOT AWAKENED YET FOR THE NEW WHEEL [7] AND HIS PILGRIMAGE THEREON (b).

(a) “Darkness is Father-Mother: light their son,” says an old Eastern proverb. Light is inconceivable except as coming from some source which is the cause of it; and as, in the instance of primordial light, that source is unknown, though as strongly demanded by reason and logic, therefore it is called “Darkness” by us, from an intellectual point of view. As to borrowed or secondary light, whatever its source, it can be but of a temporary mayavic character. Darkness, then, is the eternal matrix in which the sources of light appear and disappear. Nothing is added to darkness to make of it light, or to light to make it darkness, on this our plane. They are interchangeable, and scientifically light is but a mode of darkness and *vice versa*. Yet both are phenomena of the same noumenon — which is absolute darkness to the scientific mind, and but a gray twilight to the perception of the average mystic, though to that of the spiritual eye of the Initiate it is absolute light. How far we discern the light that shines in darkness depends upon our powers of vision. What is light to us is darkness to certain insects, and the eye of the clairvoyant sees illumination where the normal eye perceives only blackness. When the whole universe was plunged in sleep — had returned to its one primordial element — there was neither centre of luminosity, nor eye to perceive light, and darkness necessarily filled the boundless all.

(b) The Father-Mother are the male and female principles in root-nature, the opposite poles that manifest in all things on every plane of Kosmos, or Spirit and Substance, in a less allegorical aspect, the resultant of which is the Universe, or the Son. They are “once more One” when in “The Night of Brahma,” during Pralaya, all in the objective Universe has returned to its one primal and eternal cause, to reappear at the following Dawn — as it does periodically. “Karana” — eternal cause — was alone. To put it more plainly: Karana is alone during the “Nights of Brahma.” The previous objective Universe has dissolved into its one primal and eternal cause, and is, so to say, held in solution in space, to differentiate again and crystallize out anew at the following Manvantaric dawn, which is the commencement of a new “Day” or new activity of Brahma — the symbol of the Universe. In esoteric parlance, Brahma is Father-Mother-Son, or Spirit, Soul and Body at once; each personage being symbolical of an attribute, and each attribute or quality being a graduated efflux of Divine Breath in its cyclic differentiation, involutionary and evolutionary. In the cosmicophysical sense, it is the Universe, the planetary chain and the earth; in the purely spiritual, the Unknown Deity, Planetary Spirit, and Man — the Son of the two, the creature of Spirit and Matter, and a manifestation of them in his periodical appearances on Earth during the “wheels,” or the Manvantaras. — (See Part II. §: “*Days and Nights of Brahma.*”)

6. THE SEVEN SUBLIME LORDS AND THE SEVEN TRUTHS HAD CEASED TO BE (a), AND THE UNIVERSE, THE SON OF NECESSITY, WAS IMMERSSED IN PARANISHPANNA (b) (absolute perfection, Paranirvana, which is Yong-Grub) TO BE OUT-BREATHED BY THAT WHICH IS AND YET IS NOT. NAUGHT WAS (c).

(a) The seven sublime lords are the Seven Creative Spirits, the Dhyan-Chohans, who correspond to the Hebrew Elohim. It is the same hierarchy of Archangels to which St. Michael, St. Gabriel, and others belong, in the Christian theogony. Only while St. Michael, for instance, is allowed in dogmatic Latin theology to watch over all the promontories and gulfs, in the Esoteric System, the Dhyanis watch successively over one of the Rounds and the great

Root-races of our planetary chain. They are, moreover, said to send their Bhodisatvas, the human correspondents of the Dhyani-Buddhas (of whom *vide infra*) during every Round and Race. Out of the Seven Truths and Revelations, or rather revealed secrets, four only have been handed to us, as we are still in the Fourth Round, and the world also has only had four Buddhas, so far. This is a very complicated question, and will receive more ample treatment later on.

So far “There are only Four Truths, and Four Vedas” — say the Hindus and Buddhists. For a similar reason Irenaeus insisted on the necessity of Four Gospels. But as every new Root-race at the head of a Round must have its revelation and revealers, the next Round will bring the Fifth, the following the Sixth, and so on.

(b) “*Paranishpanna*” is the absolute perfection to which all existences attain at the close of a great period of activity, or Maha-Manvantara, and in which they rest during the succeeding period of repose. In Tibetan it is called Yong-Grub. Up to the day of the Yogacharya school the true nature of Paranirvana was taught publicly, but since then it has become entirely esoteric; hence so many contradictory interpretations of it. It is only a true Idealist who can understand it. Everything has to be viewed as ideal, with the exception of Paranirvana, by him who would comprehend that state, and acquire a knowledge of how Non Ego, Voidness, and Darkness are Three in One and alone Self-existent and perfect. It is absolute, however, only in a relative sense, for it must give room to still further absolute perfection, according to a higher standard of excellence in the following period of activity — just as a perfect flower must cease to be a perfect flower and die, in order to grow into a perfect fruit, — if a somewhat Irish mode of expression may be permitted.

The Secret Doctrine teaches the progressive development of everything, worlds as well as atoms; and this stupendous development has neither conceivable beginning nor imaginable end. Our “Universe” is only one of an infinite number of Universes, all of them “Sons of Necessity,” because links in the great Cosmic chain of Universes, each one standing in the relation of an effect as regards its predecessor, and being a cause as regards its successor.

The appearance and disappearance of the Universe are pictured as an outbreathing and inbreathing of “the Great Breath,” which is eternal, and which, being Motion, is one of the three aspects of the Absolute — Abstract Space and Duration being the other two. When the “Great Breath” is projected, it is called the Divine Breath, and is regarded as the breathing of the Unknowable Deity — the One Existence — which breathes out a thought, as it were, which becomes the Kosmos. (See “Isis Unveiled.”) So also is it when the Divine Breath is inspired again the Universe disappears into the bosom of “the Great Mother,” who then sleeps “wrapped in her invisible robes.”

(c) By “that which is and yet is not” is meant the Great Breath itself, which we can only speak of as absolute existence, but cannot picture to our imagination as any form of existence that we can distinguish from Non-existence. The three periods — the Present, the Past, and the Future — are in the esoteric philosophy a compound time; for the three are a composite number only in relation to the phenomenal plane, but in the realm of noumena have no abstract validity. As said in the Scriptures: “The Past time is the Present time, as also the Future, which, though it has not come into existence, still is”; according to a precept in the Prasanga Madhyamika teaching, whose dogmas have been known ever since it broke away from the purely esoteric schools. [8] Our ideas, in short, on duration and time are all derived from our sensations according to the laws of Association. Inextricably bound up with the relativity of human knowledge, they nevertheless can have no existence except in the experience of the individual ego, and perish when its evolutionary march dispels the Maya of phenomenal existence. What is Time, for instance, but the panoramic succession of our states of consciousness? In the words of a Master, “I feel irritated at having to use these three clumsy words — Past, Present, and Future — miserable concepts of the objective phases of the subjective whole, they are about as ill-adapted for the purpose as an axe for fine carving.” One has to acquire *Paramartha* lest one should become too easy a prey to *Samvriti* — is a philosophical axiom. [9]

7. THE CAUSES OF EXISTENCE HAD BEEN DONE AWAY WITH (a); THE VISIBLE THAT WAS, AND THE INVISIBLE THAT IS, RESTED IN ETERNAL NON-BEING, THE ONE BEING (b).

(a) “The Causes of Existence” mean not only the physical causes known to science, but the metaphysical causes, the chief of which is the desire to exist, an outcome of Nidana and Maya. This desire for a sentient life shows itself in everything, from an atom to a sun, and is a reflection of the Divine Thought propelled into objective existence, into a law that the Universe should exist. According to esoteric teaching, the real cause of that supposed desire, and of all

existence, remains for ever hidden, and its first emanations are the most complete abstractions mind can conceive. These abstractions must of necessity be postulated as the cause of the material Universe which presents itself to the senses and intellect; and they underlie the secondary and subordinate powers of Nature, which, anthropomorphized, have been worshipped as God and gods by the common herd of every age. It is impossible to conceive anything without a cause; the attempt to do so makes the mind a blank.

This is virtually the condition to which the mind must come at last when we try to trace back the chain of causes and effects, but both science and religion jump to this condition of blankness much more quickly than is necessary; for they ignore the metaphysical abstractions which are the only conceivable cause of physical concretions. These abstractions become more and more concrete as they approach our plane of existence, until finally they phenomenalise in the form of the material Universe, by a process of conversion of metaphysics into physics, analogous to that by which steam can be condensed into water, and the water frozen into ice.

(b) The idea of Eternal Non-Being, which is the One Being, will appear a paradox to anyone who does not remember that we limit our ideas of being to our present consciousness of existence; making it a specific, instead of a generic term. An unborn infant, could it think in our acceptation of that term, would necessarily limit its conception of being, in a similar manner, to the intra-uterine life which alone it knows; and were it to endeavour to express to its consciousness the idea of life after birth (death to it), it would, in the absence of data to go upon, and of faculties to comprehend such data, probably express that life as “Non-Being which is Real Being.” In our case the One Being is the noumenon of all the noumena which we know must underlie phenomena, and give them whatever shadow of reality they possess, but which we have not the senses or the intellect to cognize at present. The impalpable atoms of gold scattered through the substance of a ton of auriferous quartz may be imperceptible to the naked eye of the miner, yet he knows that they are not only present there but that they alone give his quartz any appreciable value; and this relation of the gold to the quartz may faintly shadow forth that of the noumenon to the phenomenon. But the miner knows what the gold will look like when extracted from the quartz, whereas the common mortal can form no conception of the reality of things separated from the Maya which veils them, and in which they are hidden. Alone the Initiate, rich with the lore acquired by numberless generations of his predecessors, directs the “Eye of Dangma” toward the essence of things in which no Maya can have any influence. It is here that the teachings of esoteric philosophy in relation to the Nidanas and the Four Truths become of the greatest importance; but they are secret.

8. ALONE, THE ONE FORM OF EXISTENCE STRETCHED BOUNDLESS, INFINITE, CAUSELESS, IN DREAMLESS SLEEP (a); AND LIFE PULSATED UNCONSCIOUS IN UNIVERSAL SPACE, THROUGHOUT THAT ALL-PRESENCE WHICH IS SENSED BY THE “OPENED EYE” [10] OF THE DANGMA (b). [11]

(a) The tendency of modern thought is to recur to the archaic idea of a homogeneous basis for apparently widely different things — heterogeneity developed from homogeneity. Biologists are now searching for their homogeneous protoplasm and chemists for their protyle, while science is looking for the force of which electricity, magnetism, heat, and so forth, are the differentiations. The Secret Doctrine carries this idea into the region of metaphysics and postulates a “One Form of Existence” as the basis and source of all things. But perhaps the phrase, the “One Form of Existence,” is not altogether correct. The Sanskrit word is Prabhavapyaya, “the place, or rather plane, whence emerges the origination, and into which is the resolution of all things,” says a commentator. It is not the “Mother of the World,” as translated by Wilson (see Book I., Vishnu Purana); for Jagad Yoni (as shown by FitzEdward Hall) is scarcely so much “the Mother of the World” or “the Womb of the World” as the “Material Cause of the Universe.” The Puranic Commentators explain it by Karana — “Cause” — but the Esoteric philosophy, by the *ideal spirit of that cause*. It is, in its secondary stage, the Svabhavat of the Buddhist philosopher, the eternal cause and effect, omnipresent yet abstract, the self-existent plastic Essence and the root of all things, viewed in the same dual light as the Vedantin views his Parabrahm and Mulaprakriti, the one under two aspects. It seems indeed extraordinary to find great scholars speculating on the possibility of the Vedanta, and the Uttara-Mimansa especially, having been “evoked by the teachings of the Buddhists,” whereas, it is on the contrary Buddhism (of Gautama, the Buddha) that was “evoked” and entirely upreared on the tenets of the Secret Doctrine, of which a partial sketch is here attempted, and on which, also, the Upanishads are made to rest. [12] The above, according to the teachings of Sri Sankaracharya, [13] is undeniable.

(b) Dreamless sleep is one of the seven states of consciousness known in Oriental esotericism. In each of these states a different portion of the mind comes into action; or as a Vedantin would express it, the individual is conscious in a different plane of his being. The term “dreamless sleep,” in this case is applied allegorically to the Universe to express a condition somewhat analogous to that state of consciousness in man, which, not being remembered in a waking state, seems a blank, just as the sleep of the mesmerised subject seems to him an unconscious blank when he returns to his normal condition, although he has been talking and acting as a conscious individual would.

9. BUT WHERE WAS THE DANGMA WHEN THE ALAYA OF THE UNIVERSE (*Soul as the basis of all, Anima Mundi*) WAS IN PARAMARTHA (a) (*Absolute Being and Consciousness which are Absolute Non-Being and Unconsciousness*) AND THE GREAT WHEEL WAS ANUPADAKA (b)?

(a) Here we have before us the subject of centuries of scholastic disputations. The two terms “Alaya” and “Paramartha” have been the causes of dividing schools and splitting the truth into more different aspects than any other mystic terms. Alaya is literally the “Soul of the World” or Anima Mundi, the “Over-Soul” of Emerson, and according to esoteric teaching it changes periodically its nature. Alaya, though eternal and changeless in its inner essence on the planes which are unreachable by either men or Cosmic Gods (Dhyani Buddhas), alters during the active life-period with respect to the lower planes, ours included. During that time not only the Dhyani-Buddhas are one with Alaya in Soul and Essence, but even the man strong in the Yoga (mystic meditation) “is able to merge his soul with it” (Aryasanga, the *Bumapa* school). This is not Nirvana, but a condition next to it. Hence the disagreement. Thus, while the Yogacharyas (of the Mahayana school) say that Alaya is the personification of the Voidness, and yet Alaya (*Nyingpo* and *Tsang* in Tibetan) is the basis of every visible and invisible thing, and that, though it is eternal and immutable in its essence, it reflects itself in every object of the Universe “like the moon in clear tranquil water”; other schools dispute the statement. The same for Paramartha: the Yogacharyas interpret the term as that which is also dependent upon other things (*paratantral*); and the Madhyamikas say that Paramartha is limited to Paranishpanna or absolute perfection; *i.e.*, in the exposition of these “two truths” (out of four), the former believe and maintain that (on this plane, at any rate) there exists only Samvritisatya or relative truth; and the latter teach the existence of Paramarthasatya, the “absolute truth.” [14] “No Arhat, oh mendicants, can reach absolute knowledge before he becomes one with Paranirvana. *Parikalpita* and *Paratantra* are his two great enemies” (Aphorisms of the Bodhisattvas). *Parikalpita* (in Tibetan *Kun-ttag*) is error, made by those unable to realize the emptiness and illusionary nature of all; who believe something to exist which does not — *e.g.*, the Non-Ego. And *Paratantra* is that, whatever it is, which exists only through a dependent or causal connexion, and which has to disappear as soon as the cause from which it proceeds is removed — *e.g.*, the light of a wick. Destroy or extinguish it, and light disappears.

Esoteric philosophy teaches that everything lives and is conscious, but not that all life and consciousness are similar to those of human or even animal beings. Life we look upon as “the one form of existence,” manifesting in what is called matter; or, as in man, what, incorrectly separating them, we name Spirit, Soul and Matter. Matter is the vehicle for the manifestation of soul on this plane of existence, and soul is the vehicle on a higher plane for the manifestation of spirit, and these three are a trinity synthesized by Life, which pervades them all. The idea of universal life is one of those ancient conceptions which are returning to the human mind in this century, as a consequence of its liberation from anthropomorphic theology. Science, it is true, contents itself with tracing or postulating the signs of universal life, and has not yet been bold enough even to whisper “Anima Mundi!” The idea of “crystalline life,” now familiar to science, would have been scouted half a century ago. Botanists are now searching for the nerves of plants; not that they suppose that plants can feel or think as animals do, but because they believe that some structure, bearing the same relation functionally to plant life that nerves bear to animal life, is necessary to explain vegetable growth and nutrition. It hardly seems possible that science can disguise from itself much longer, by the mere use of terms such as “force” and “energy,” the fact that things that have life are living things, whether they be atoms or planets.

But what is the belief of the inner esoteric Schools? the reader may ask. What are the doctrines taught on this subject by the Esoteric “Buddhists”? With them “Alaya” has a double and even a triple meaning. In the Yogacharya system of the contemplative Mahayana school, Alaya is both the Universal Soul (Anima Mundi) and the Self of a progressed adept. “He who is strong in the Yoga can introduce at will his Alaya by means of meditation into the true Nature of Existence.” The “Alaya has an absolute eternal existence,” says Aryasanga — the rival of Nagarjuna. [15] In one sense it is *Pradhana*; which is explained in Vishnu Purana as: “that which is the unevolved cause, is emphatically called by the most eminent sages Pradhana, original base, which is subtle Prakriti, viz., that which is eternal, and

which at once is (or comprehends) what is and what is not, or is mere process.” “Prakriti,” however, is an incorrect word, and Alaya would explain it better; for Prakriti is not the “uncognizable Brahma.” [16] It is a mistake of those who know nothing of the Universality of the Occult doctrines from the very cradle of the human races, and especially so of those scholars who reject the very idea of a “primordial revelation,” to teach that the Anima Mundi, the One Life or “Universal Soul,” was made known only by Anaxagoras, or during his age. This philosopher brought the teaching forward simply to oppose the too materialistic conceptions on Cosmogony of Democritus, based on his exoteric theory of *blindly* driven atoms. Anaxagoras of Clazomene was not its inventor but only its propagator, as also was Plato. That which he called Mundane Intelligence, the nous ([[*nous*]]), the principle that according to his views is absolutely separated and free from matter and acts on design, [17] was called Motion, the ONE LIFE, or *Jivatma*, ages before the year 500 B.C. in India. Only the Aryan philosophers never endowed the principle, which with them is infinite, with the finite “attribute” of “thinking.”

This leads the reader naturally to the “Supreme Spirit” of Hegel and the German Transcendentalists as a contrast that it may be useful to point out. The schools of Schelling and Fichte have diverged widely from the primitive archaic conception of an ABSOLUTE principle, and have mirrored only an aspect of the basic idea of the Vedanta. Even the “Absoluter Geist” shadowed forth by von Hartman in his pessimistic philosophy of the Unconscious, while it is, perhaps, the closest approximation made by European speculation to the Hindu Adwaitee Doctrines, similarly falls far short of the reality. According to Hegel, the “Unconscious” would never have undertaken the vast and laborious task of evolving the Universe, except in the hope of attaining clear Self-consciousness. In this connection it is to be borne in mind that in designating Spirit, which the European Pantheists use as equivalent to Parabrahm, as unconscious, they do not attach to that expression of “Spirit” — one employed in the absence of a better to symbolise a profound mystery — the connotation it usually bears.

.The book began with an anonymous donation to the author of an 8-inch package of documents in the early 1980s.

Nothing less than the membership list and supporting documents for a truly secret society, the Yale Skull and Bones. The late Johnny Johnson, of Phoenix Arizona, was the spark that moved me to write first a four-part series and later, a jumbo volume based on this material. This volume went to several editions with several publishers, even a Russian edition of 12,000 copies. Probably in the past few years, as many copies have been sold in Russia as in the United States. America's Secret Establishment has had little publicity, few reviews ignored by mainline distributors yet, has sold steadily for the past 16 years at a rate of several hundred copies a month. This activity, in turn, has generated other articles and books by other authors. But my real intent, to generate an exploration of Hegelian influence in modern America, has not been fulfilled. In great part, this can be attributed to an educational system based on a statist-Hegelian philosophy, and which has already achieved the "dumbing down" of America. This disastrous, destructive philosophy, the source of both Naziism and Marxism, has infected and corrupted our constitutional republic. Much of the blame for this corruption is with an elitist group of Yalie "Bonesmen." Their symbol of Skull and Bones, and their Hegelian philosophy, says it all, although with typical duplicity, they would have you believe otherwise. Hegelianism glorifies the State, the vehicle for the dissemination of statist and materialist ideas and policies in education, science, politics and economics. Wonder why we have a "dumbed-down" society? Look no further than the Bonesman troika who imported the Prussian education system into the U.S. in the 19th Century. A political philosophy in direct opposition to the classical liberalism nurtured in 19th Century British and American history. In classical liberalism, the State is always subordinate to the individual. In Hegelian Statism, as we see in Naziism and Marxism, the State is supreme, and the individual exists only to serve the State. Our two-party Republican-Democrat (= one Hegelian party, no one else welcome or allowed) system is a reflection of this Hegelianism. A small group -- a very small group -- by using Hegel, can manipulate, and to some extent, control society for its own purposes. More than that, reflect on their pirate flag. An emblem found on poison bottles, the symbol of the Nazi Death Head Division in World War Two. Not only did Skull and Bones become a major force in drug smuggling (the Bush and Prescott families in the 1860s), but in true Hegelian fashion, generated the antithesis, the so-called "war on drugs." This hypocritical policy maintains the price of drugs, controls supply, and puts millions in jail while the gainers, in great part, are none other than the same "Bonesmen" who pass the laws to prohibit (Bonesman Taft, 1904).

Right and Left -- A Control Device

For Hegelians, the State is almighty, and seen as "the march of God on earth." Indeed, a State religion. Progress in

the Hegelian State is through contrived conflict: the clash of opposites makes for progress. If you can control the opposites, you dominate the nature of the outcome. We trace the extraordinary Skull and Bones influence in a major Hegelian conflict: Naziism vs. Communism. Skull and Bones members were in the dominant decision-making positions -- Bush, Harriman, Stimson, Lovett, and so on -- all Bonesmen, and instrumental in guiding the conflict through use of "right" and "left." They financed and encouraged the growths of both philosophies and controlled the outcome to a significant extent. This was aided by the "reductionist" division in science, the opposite of historical "wholeness." By dividing science and learning into narrower and narrower segments, it became easier to control the whole through the parts. In education, the Dewey system was initiated and promoted by Skull and Bones members. Dewey was an ardent statist, and a believer in the Hegelian idea that the child exists to be trained to serve the State. This requires suppression of individualist tendencies and a careful spoon-feeding of approved knowledge. This

"dumbing down" of American education is not easily apparent unless you have studied in both foreign and domestic U.S. universities -- then the contrast becomes crystal clear. This dumbing down is now receiving attention. Two excellent books are *The Deliberate Dumbing Down of America*, by Charlotte Thomson Iserbyt (Conscience Press, Revenna Ohio, 2001), and *The Dumbing Down of America*, by John Taylor Gotta. Both books trace this process to the impact of education, and both give remarkable detail of the process. We go further, in that we trace the import of the system to three Yalies members of Skull & Bones. For Iserbyt, in *The Deliberate Dumbing Down of America*, the American education system begins with Rockefeller and Gates. But in fact, this statist system is a reflection of the Hegelian ideas brought to the United States by the Skull and Bones "troika" of Gilman, White and Dwight, and then financed by Rockefeller.

-- America's Secret Establishment, by Antony C. Sutton

The "Absolute Consciousness," they tell us, "behind" phenomena, which is only termed unconsciousness in the absence of any element of personality, transcends human conception. Man, unable to form one concept except in terms of empirical phenomena, is powerless from the very constitution of his being to raise the veil that shrouds the majesty of the Absolute. Only the liberated Spirit is able to faintly realise the nature of the source whence it sprung and whither it must eventually return. . . . As the highest Dhyān Chohan, however, can but bow in ignorance before the awful mystery of Absolute Being; and since, even in that culmination of conscious existence — "the merging of the individual in the universal consciousness" — to use a phrase of Fichte's — the Finite cannot conceive the Infinite, nor can it apply to it its own standard of mental experiences, how can it be said that the "Unconscious" and the Absolute can have even an instinctive impulse or hope of attaining clear self-consciousness? [18] A Vedantin would never admit this Hegelian idea; and the Occultist would say that it applies perfectly to the awakened MAHAT, the Universal Mind already projected into the phenomenal world as the first aspect of the changeless ABSOLUTE, but never to the latter. "Spirit and Matter, or Purusha and Prakriti are but the two primeval aspects of the One and Secondless," we are taught.

The matter-moving Nous, the animating Soul, immanent in every atom, manifested in man, latent in the stone, has different degrees of power; and this pantheistic idea of a general Spirit-Soul pervading all Nature is the oldest of all the philosophical notions. Nor was the Archaeus a discovery of Paracelsus nor of his pupil Van Helmont; for it is again the same Archaeus or "Father-Ether," — the manifested basis and source of the innumerable phenomena of life — localised. The whole series of the numberless speculations of this kind are but variations on this theme, the keynote of which was struck in this primeval Revelation. (See Part II., "Primordial Substance.")

(b) The term Anupadaka, "parentless," or without progenitors, is a mystical designation having several meanings in the philosophy. By this name celestial beings, the Dhyān-Chohans or Dhyani-Buddhas, are generally meant. But as these correspond mystically to the human Buddhas and Bodhisattvas, known as the "Manushi (or human) Buddhas," the latter are also designated "Anupadaka," once that their whole personality is merged in their compound sixth and seventh principles — or Atma-Buddhi, and that they have become the "diamond-souled" (Vajra-sattvas), [19] the full Mahatmas. The "Concealed Lord" (Sangbai Dag-po), "the one merged with the absolute," can have no parents since he is Self-existent, and one with the Universal Spirit (Svayambhu), [20] the Svabhavat in the highest aspect. The mystery in the hierarchy of the Anupadaka is great, its apex being the universal Spirit-Soul, and the lower rung the Manushi-Buddha; and even every Soul-endowed man is an Anupadaka in a latent state. Hence, when speaking of the

Universe in its formless, eternal, or absolute condition, before it was fashioned by the “Builders” — the expression, “the Universe was Anupadaka.” (See Part II., “Primordial Substance.”)

STANZA II.

COMMENTARY.

1. . . . WHERE WERE THE BUILDERS, THE LUMINOUS SONS OF MANVANTARIC DAWN (*a*)? . . . IN THE UNKNOWN DARKNESS IN THEIR AH-HI (*Chohanica, Dhyani-Buddhic*) PARANISHPANNA, THE PRODUCERS OF FORM (*rupa*) FROM NO-FORM (*arupa*), THE ROOT OF THE WORLD — THE DEVAMATRI [21] AND SVABHAVAT, RESTED IN THE BLISS OF NON-BEING (*b*).

(*a*) The “Builders,” the “Sons of Manvantaric Dawn,” are the real creators of the Universe; and in this doctrine, which deals only with our Planetary System, they, as the architects of the latter, are also called the “Watchers” of the Seven Spheres, which exoterically are the Seven planets, and esoterically the seven earths or spheres (planets) of our chain also. The opening sentence of Stanza I., when mentioning “Seven Eternities,” is made to apply both to the *Maha-Kalpa* or “the (great) Age of Brahma,” as well as to the Solar *pralaya* and subsequent resurrection of our Planetary System on a higher plane. There are many kinds of *pralaya* (dissolution of a thing visible), as will be shown elsewhere.

(*b*) Paranishpanna, remember, is the *summum bonum*, the Absolute, hence the same as Paranirvana. Besides being the final state it is that condition of subjectivity which has no relation to anything but the one absolute truth (Paramarthasatya) on its plane. It is that state which leads one to appreciate correctly the full meaning of Non-Being, which, as explained, is *absolute* Being. Sooner or later, all that now *seemingly* exists, will be in reality and actually in the state of Paranishpanna. But there is a great difference between *conscious* and *unconscious* “being.” The condition of Paranishpanna, without Paramartha, the Self-analysing consciousness (Svasamvedana), is no bliss, but simply extinction (for Seven Eternities). Thus, an iron ball placed under the scorching rays of the sun will get heated through, but will not feel or appreciate the warmth, while a man will. It is only “with a mind clear and undarkened by personality, and an assimilation of the merit of manifold existences devoted to being in its collectivity (the whole living and sentient Universe),” that one gets rid of personal existence, merging into, becoming one with, the Absolute, [22] and continuing in full possession of Paramartha.

2. . . . WHERE WAS SILENCE? WHERE WERE THE EARS TO SENSE IT? NO! THERE WAS NEITHER SILENCE, NOR SOUND (*a*). NAUGHT SAVE CEASELESS, ETERNAL BREATH (*Motion*) WHICH KNOWS ITSELF NOT (*b*).

(*a*) The idea that things can cease to exist and still BE, is a fundamental one in Eastern psychology. Under this apparent contradiction in terms, there rests a fact of Nature to realise which in the mind, rather than to argue about words, is the important thing. A familiar instance of a similar paradox is afforded by chemical combination. The question whether Hydrogen and Oxygen cease to exist, when they combine to form water, is still a moot one, some arguing that since they are found again when the water is decomposed they must be there all the while; others contending that as they actually turn into something totally different they must cease to exist as themselves for the time being; but neither side is able to form the faintest conception of the real condition of a thing, which has become something else and yet has not ceased to be itself. Existence as water may be said to be, for Oxygen and Hydrogen, a state of Non-being which is “more real being” than their existence as gases; and it may faintly symbolise the condition of the Universe when it goes to sleep, or ceases to be, during the “Nights of Brahma” — to awaken or reappear again, when the dawn of the new Manvantara recalls it to what we call existence.

(*b*) The “Breath” of the One Existence is used in its application only to the spiritual aspect of Cosmogony by Archaic esotericism; otherwise, it is replaced by its equivalent in the material plane — Motion. The One Eternal Element, or element-containing Vehicle, is *Space*, dimensionless in every sense; co-existent with which are — endless *duration*, primordial (hence indestructible) *matter*, and *motion* — absolute “perpetual motion” which is the “breath” of the “One” Element. This breath, as seen, can never cease, not even during the Pralayaic eternities. (See “*Chaos, Theos, Kosmos*,” in Part II.)

But the “Breath of the One Existence” does not, all the same, apply to the *One Causeless Cause* or the “All Be-ness” (in contradistinction to All-Being, which is Brahma, or the Universe). Brahma (or Hari) the four-faced god who, after lifting the Earth out of the waters, “accomplished the Creation,” is held to be only the instrumental, and not, as clearly implied, the ideal Cause. No Orientalist, so far, seems to have thoroughly comprehended the real sense of the verses in the Purana, that treat of “creation.”

Therein Brahma is the cause of the potencies that are to be generated subsequently for the work of “creation.” When a translator says, “And from him proceed the potencies to be created, after they had become the real cause”: “and from IT proceed the potencies that *will create* as they *become* the real cause” (on the material plane) would perhaps be more correct? Save that one (causeless) ideal cause there is no other to which the universe can be referred. “Worthiest of ascetics! through its potency — *i.e.*, through the potency of that cause — every created thing comes by its inherent or proper nature.” If, in the Vedanta and Nyaya, *nimitta* is the efficient cause, as contrasted with *upadana*, the material cause, (and in the Sankhya, *pradhana* implies the functions of both); in the Esoteric philosophy, which reconciles all these systems, and the nearest exponent of which is the Vedanta as expounded by the Advaita Vedantists, none but the *upadana* can be speculated upon; that which is in the minds of the Vaishnavas (the Vasishtadvaita) as the ideal in contradistinction to the real — or Parabrahm and Isvara — can find no room in published speculations, since that ideal even is a misnomer, when applied to that of which no human reason, even that of an adept, can conceive.

To know itself or oneself, necessitates consciousness and perception (both limited faculties in relation to any subject except Parabrahm), to be cognized. Hence the “Eternal Breath which knows itself not.” Infinity cannot comprehend Finiteness. The Boundless can have no relation to the bounded and the conditioned. In the occult teachings, the Unknown and the Unknowable MOVER, or the Self-Existing, is the absolute divine Essence. And thus being *Absolute* Consciousness, and *Absolute* Motion — to the limited senses of those who describe this indescribable — it is unconsciousness and immoveableness. Concrete consciousness cannot be predicated of abstract Consciousness, any more than the quality wet can be predicated of water — wetness being its own attribute and the cause of the wet quality in other things. Consciousness implies limitations and qualifications; something to be conscious of, and someone to be conscious of it. But Absolute Consciousness contains the cognizer, the thing cognized and the cognition, all three in itself and all three *one*. No man is conscious of more than that portion of his knowledge that happens to have been recalled to his mind at any particular time, yet such is the poverty of language that we have no term to distinguish the knowledge not actively thought of, from knowledge we are unable to recall to memory. To forget is synonymous with not to remember. How much greater must be the difficulty of finding terms to describe, and to distinguish between, abstract metaphysical facts or differences. It must not be forgotten, also, that we give names to things according to the appearances they assume for ourselves. We call absolute consciousness “unconsciousness,” because it seems to us that it must necessarily be so, just as we call the Absolute, “Darkness,” because to our finite understanding it appears quite impenetrable, yet we recognize fully that our perception of such things does not do them justice. We involuntarily distinguish in our minds, for instance, between unconscious absolute consciousness, and unconsciousness, by secretly endowing the former with some indefinite quality that corresponds, on a higher plane than our thoughts can reach, with what we know as consciousness in ourselves. But this is not any kind of consciousness that we can manage to distinguish from what appears to us as unconsciousness.

3. THE HOUR HAD NOT YET STRUCK; THE RAY HAD NOT YET FLASHED INTO THE GERM (*a*); THE MATRI-PADMA (*mother lotus*) HAD NOT YET SWOLLEN (*b*). [23]

(*a*) The ray of the “Ever Darkness” becomes, as it is emitted, a ray of effulgent light or life, and flashes into the “Germ” — the point in the Mundane Egg, represented by matter in its abstract sense. But the term “Point” must not be understood as applying to any particular point in Space, for a germ exists in the centre of every atom, and these collectively form “the Germ;” or rather, as no atom can be made visible to our physical eye, the collectivity of these (if the term can be applied to something which is boundless and infinite) forms the noumenon of eternal and indestructible matter.

(*b*) One of the symbolical figures for the Dual creative power in Nature (matter and force on the material plane) is *Padma*, the water-lily of India. The Lotus is the product of heat (fire) and water (vapour or Ether); fire standing in every philosophical and religious system as a representation of the Spirit of Deity, [24] the active, male, generative

principle; and Ether, or the Soul of matter, the light of the fire, for the passive female principle from which everything in this Universe emanated. Hence, Ether or Water is the Mother, and Fire is the Father. Sir W. Jones (and before him archaic botany) showed that the seeds of the Lotus contain — even before they germinate — perfectly formed leaves, the miniature shape of what one day, as perfect plants, they will become: nature thus giving us a specimen of the preformation of its production . . . the seed of all phanerogamous plants bearing proper flowers containing an embryo plantlet ready formed. [25] (See Part II., “The Lotus Flower as an Universal Symbol.”) This explains the sentence “The Mother had not yet swollen” — the form being usually sacrificed to the inner or root idea in Archaic symbology.

The Lotus, or Padma, is, moreover, a very ancient and favourite simile for the Kosmos itself, and also for man. The popular reasons given are, firstly, the fact just mentioned, that the Lotus-seed contains within itself a perfect miniature of the future plant, which typifies the fact that the spiritual prototypes of all things exist in the immaterial world before those things become materialised on Earth. Secondly, the fact that the Lotus plant grows up through the water, having its root in the Ilus, or mud, and spreading its flower in the air above. The Lotus thus typifies the life of man and also that of the Kosmos; for the Secret Doctrine teaches that the elements of both are the same, and that both are developing in the same direction. The root of the Lotus sunk in the mud represents material life, the stalk passing up through the water typifies existence in the astral world, and the flower floating on the water and opening to the sky is emblematical of spiritual being.

4. HER HEART HAD NOT YET OPENED FOR THE ONE RAY TO ENTER, THENCE TO FALL AS THREE INTO FOUR IN THE LAP OF MAYA, (a).

(a) The Primordial Substance had not yet passed out of its precosmic latency into differentiated objectivity, or even become the (to man, so far,) invisible Protyle of Science. But, as the hour strikes and it becomes receptive of the Fohatic impress of the Divine Thought (the Logos, or the male aspect of the Anima Mundi, Alaya) — its heart opens. It differentiates, and the THREE (Father, Mother, Son) are transformed into four. Herein lies the origin of the double mystery of the Trinity and the immaculate Conception. The first and Fundamental dogma of Occultism is Universal Unity (or Homogeneity) under three aspects. This led to a possible conception of Deity, which as an absolute unity must remain forever incomprehensible to finite intellects. “If thou wouldest believe in the Power which acts within the root of a plant, or imagine the root concealed under the soil, thou hast to think of its stalk or trunk and of its leaves and flowers. Thou canst not imagine that Power independently of these objects. Life can be known only by the Tree of Life. . . .” (Precepts for Yoga). The idea of *Absolute* Unity would be broken entirely in our conception, had we not something concrete before our eyes to contain that Unity. And the deity being absolute, must be omnipresent, hence not an atom but contains IT within itself. The roots, the trunk and its many branches are three distinct objects, yet they are one tree. Say the Kabalists: “The Deity is one, because It is infinite. It is triple, because it is ever manifesting.” This manifestation is triple in its aspects, for it requires, as Aristotle has it, three principles for every natural body to become objective: privation, form, and matter. [26] Privation meant in the mind of the great philosopher that which the Occultists call the prototypes impressed in the Astral Light — the lowest plane and world of Anima Mundi. The union of these three principles depends upon a fourth — the LIFE which radiates from the summits of the Unreachable, to become an universally diffused Essence on the manifested planes of Existence. And this QUATERNARY (Father, Mother, Son, as a UNITY, and a quaternary, as a living manifestation) has been the means of leading to the very archaic Idea of Immaculate Conception, now finally crystallized into a dogma of the Christian Church, which carnalized this metaphysical idea beyond any common sense. For one has but to read the Kabala and study its numerical methods of interpretation to find the origin of that dogma. It is purely astronomical, mathematical, and pre-eminently metaphysical: the Male element in Nature (personified by the male deities and Logoi — Viraj, or Brahma; Horus, or Osiris, etc., etc.) is born through, not from, an immaculate source, personified by the “Mother”; because that Male having a Mother cannot have a “Father” — the abstract Deity being sexless, and not even a Being but Be-ness, or Life itself. Let us render this in the mathematical language of the author of “The Source of Measures.” Speaking of the “Measure of a Man” and his numerical (Kabalistic) value, he writes that in Genesis, ch. iv., v. 1, “It is called the ‘Man even Jehovah’ Measure, and this is obtained in this way, viz.: $113 \times 5 = 565$, and the value 565 can be placed under the form of expression $56.5 \times 10 = 565$. Here the Man-number 113 becomes a factor of 56.5×10 , and the (Kabalistic) reading of this last numbered expression is Jod, He, Vau, He, or Jehovah. . . . The expansion of 565 into 56.5×10 is purposed to show the emanation of the male (Jod) from the female (Eva) principle; or, so to speak, the birth of a male element from an immaculate source, in other words, an immaculate conception.”

Thus is repeated on Earth the mystery enacted, according to the Seers, on the divine plane. The “Son” of the immaculate Celestial Virgin (or the undifferentiated cosmic protyle, Matter in its infinitude) is born again on Earth as the Son of the terrestrial Eve — our mother Earth, and becomes Humanity as a total — past, present, and future — for Jehovah or Jod-he-vau-he is androgyne, or both male and female. Above, the Son is the whole KOSMOS; below, he is MANKIND. The triad or triangle becomes Tetraktis, the Sacred Pythagorean number, the perfect Square, and a 6-faced cube on Earth. The Macroprosopus (the Great Face) is now Microprosopus (the lesser face); or, as the Kabalists have it, the “Ancient of Days,” descending on Adam Kadmon whom he uses as his vehicle to manifest through, gets transformed into Tetragrammaton. It is now in the “Lap of Maya,” the Great Illusion, and between itself and the Reality has the Astral Light, the great Deceiver of man’s limited senses, unless Knowledge through Paramarthasatya comes to the rescue.

5. THE SEVEN (*Sons*) WERE NOT YET BORN FROM THE WEB OF LIGHT. DARKNESS ALONE WAS FATHER-MOTHER, SVABHAVAT, AND SVABHAVAT WAS IN DARKNESS (*a*).

(*a*) The Secret Doctrine, in the Stanzas given here, occupies itself chiefly, if not entirely, with our Solar System, and especially with our planetary chain. The “Seven Sons,” therefore, are the creators of the latter. This teaching will be explained more fully hereafter. (See Part II., “Theogony of the Creative Gods.”) Svabhavat, the “Plastic Essence” that fills the Universe, is the root of all things. Svabhavat is, so to say, the Buddhistic concrete aspect of the abstraction called in Hindu philosophy *Mulaprakriti*. It is the body of the Soul, and that which Ether would be to Akasa, the latter being the informing principle of the former. Chinese mystics have made of it the synonym of “being.” In the *Ekasloka-Shastra* of Nagarjuna (the *Lung-shu* of China) called by the Chinese the *Yih-shu-lu-kia-lun*, it is said that the original word of Yeu is “Being” or “Subhava,” “the Substance giving substance to itself,” also explained by him as meaning “without action and with action,” “the nature which has no nature of its own.” *Subhava*, from which *Svabhavat*, is composed of two words: Su “fair,” “handsome,” “good”; Sva, “self”; and bhava, “being” or “states of being.”

6. THESE TWO ARE THE GERM, AND THE GERM IS — ONE. THE UNIVERSE WAS STILL CONCEALED IN THE DIVINE THOUGHT AND THE DIVINE BOSOM.

The “*Divine Thought*” does not imply the idea of a Divine thinker. The Universe, not only past, present, and future — which is a human and finite idea expressed by finite thought — but in its totality, the *Sat* (an untranslatable term), the absolute being, with the Past and Future crystallized in an eternal Present, is that Thought itself reflected in a secondary or manifest cause. Brahma (neuter) as the Mysterium Magnum of Paracelsus is an absolute mystery to the human mind. Brahma, the male-female, its aspect and anthropomorphic reflection, is conceivable to the perceptions of blind faith, though rejected by human intellect when it attains its majority. (See Part II., “Primordial Substance and Divine Thought.”)

Hence the statement that during the prologue, so to say, of the drama of Creation, or the beginning of cosmic evolution, the Universe or the “Son” lies still concealed “in the Divine Thought,” which had not yet penetrated “into the Divine Bosom.” This idea, note well, is at the root, and forms the origin of all the allegories about the “Sons of God” born of immaculate virgins.

STANZA III.

COMMENTARY.

1. THE LAST VIBRATION OF THE SEVENTH ETERNITY THRILLS THROUGH INFINITUDE (*a*). THE MOTHER SWELLS, EXPANDING FROM WITHIN WITHOUT LIKE THE BUD OF THE LOTUS (*b*).

(*a*) The seemingly paradoxical use of the sentence “Seventh Eternity,” thus dividing the indivisible, is sanctified in esoteric philosophy. The latter divides boundless duration into unconditionally eternal and universal Time and a conditioned one (*Khandakala*). One is the abstraction or noumenon of infinite time (Kala); the other its phenomenon appearing periodically, as the effect of *Mahat* (the Universal Intelligence limited by Manvantaric duration). With some schools, Mahat is “the first-born” of Pradhana (undifferentiated substance, or the periodical aspect of

Mulaprakriti, the root of Nature), which (Pradhana) is called Maya, the Illusion. In this respect, I believe, esoteric teaching differs from the Vedantin doctrines of both the Adwaita and the Visishtadwaita schools. For it says that, while Mulaprakriti, the noumenon, is self-existing and without any origin — is, in short, parentless, Anupadaka (as one with Brahman) — Prakriti, its phenomenon, is periodical and no better than a phantasm of the former, so Mahat, with the Occultists, the first-born of Gnana (or *gnosis*) knowledge, wisdom or the Logos — is a phantasm reflected from the Absolute NIRGUNA (Parabrahm, the one reality, “devoid of attributes and qualities”; see Upanishads); while with some Vedantins Mahat is a manifestation of Prakriti, or Matter.

(b) Therefore, the “last vibration of the Seventh Eternity” was “fore-ordained” — by no God in particular, but occurred in virtue of the eternal and changeless LAW which causes the great periods of Activity and Rest, called so graphically, and at the same time so poetically, the “Days and Nights of Brahma.” The expansion “from within without” of the Mother, called elsewhere the “Waters of Space,” “Universal Matrix,” etc., does not allude to an expansion from a small centre or focus, but, without reference to size or limitation or area, means the development of limitless subjectivity into as limitless objectivity. “The ever (to us) invisible and immaterial Substance present in eternity, threw its periodical shadow from its own plane into the lap of Maya.” It implies that this expansion, not being an increase in size — for infinite extension admits of no enlargement — was a change of condition. It “expanded like the bud of the Lotus”; for the Lotus plant exists not only as a miniature embryo in its seed (a physical characteristic), but its prototype is present in an ideal form in the Astral Light from “Dawn” to “Night” during the Manvantaric period, like everything else, as a matter of fact, in this objective Universe; from man down to mite, from giant trees down to the tiniest blades of grass.

All this, teaches the hidden Science, is but the temporary reflection, the shadow of the eternal ideal prototype in Divine Thought; the word “Eternal,” note well again, standing here only in the sense of “AEon,” as lasting throughout the seemingly interminable, but still limited cycle of activity, called by us Manvantara. For what is the real esoteric meaning of Manvantara, or rather a Manu-Antara? It means, esoterically, “between two Manus,” of whom there are fourteen in every “Day of Brahma,” such a “Day” consisting of 1,000 aggregates of four ages, or 1,000 “Great Ages,” Mahayugas. Let us now analyse the word or name Manu. Orientalists and their Dictionaries tell us that the term “Manu” is from the root *Man*, “to think”; hence “the thinking man.” But, esoterically, every Manu, as an anthropomorphized patron of his special cycle (or Round), is but the personified idea of the “Thought Divine” (as the Hermetic “Pyramider”); each of the Manus, therefore, being the special god, the creator and fashioner of all that appears during his own respective cycle of being or Manvantara. Fohat runs the Manus’ (or Dhyan-Chohans’) errands, and causes the ideal prototypes to expand from within without — viz., to cross gradually, on a descending scale, all the planes from the noumenon to the lowest phenomenon, to bloom finally on the last into full objectivity — the acme of illusion, or the grossest matter.

2. THE VIBRATION SWEEPS ALONG, TOUCHING WITH ITS SWIFT WING (*simultaneously*) THE WHOLE UNIVERSE, AND THE GERM THAT DWELLETH IN DARKNESS: THE DARKNESS THAT BREATHES (*moves*) OVER THE SLUMBERING WATERS OF LIFE (a).

(a) The Pythagorean Monad is also said to dwell in solitude and darkness like the “germ.” The idea of the “breath” of Darkness moving over “the slumbering Waters of life,” which is primordial matter with the latent Spirit in it, recalls the first chapter of Genesis. Its original is the Brahminical Narayana (the mover on the Waters), who is the personification of the eternal Breath of the unconscious All (or Parabrahm) of the Eastern Occultists. The Waters of Life, or Chaos — the female principle in symbolism — are the vacuum (to our mental sight) in which lie the latent Spirit and Matter. This it was that made Democritus assert, after his instructor Leucippus, that the primordial principles of all were atoms and a vacuum, in the sense of space, but not of empty space, as “Nature abhors a vacuum” according to the Peripatetics, and every ancient philosopher.

In all Cosmogonies “Water” plays the same important part. It is the base and source of material existence. Scientists, mistaking the word for the thing, understood by water the definite chemical combination of oxygen and hydrogen, thus giving a specific meaning to a term used by Occultists in a generic sense, and which is used in Cosmogony with a metaphysical and mystical meaning. Ice is not water, neither is steam, although all three have precisely the same chemical composition.

3. “DARKNESS” RADIATES LIGHT, AND LIGHT DROPS ONE SOLITARY RAY INTO THE WATERS, INTO THE MOTHER DEEP. THE RAY SHOOTS THROUGH THE VIRGIN-EGG; THE RAY CAUSES THE ETERNAL EGG TO THRILL, AND DROP THE NON-ETERNAL (*periodical*) GERM, WHICH CONDENSES INTO THE WORLD EGG (*a*).

(*a*) The solitary ray dropping into the mother deep may be taken as meaning Divine Thought or Intelligence, impregnating chaos. This, however, occurs on the plane of metaphysical abstraction, or rather the plane whereon that which we call a metaphysical abstraction is a reality. The Virgin-egg being in one sense abstract Egg-ness, or the power of becoming developed through fecundation, is eternal and for ever the same. And just as the fecundation of an egg takes place before it is dropped; so the non-eternal periodical germ which becomes later in symbolism the mundane egg, contains in itself, when it emerges from the said symbol, “the promise and potency” of all the Universe. Though the idea *per se* is, of course, an abstraction, a symbolical mode of expression, it is a symbol truly, as it suggests the idea of infinity as an endless circle. It brings before the mind’s eye the picture of Kosmos emerging from and in boundless space, a Universe as shoreless in magnitude if not as endless in its objective manifestation. The simile of an egg also expresses the fact taught in Occultism that the primordial form of everything manifested, from atom to globe, from man to angel, is spheroidal, the sphere having been with all nations the emblem of eternity and infinity — a serpent swallowing its tail. To realize the meaning, however, the sphere must be thought of as seen from its centre. The field of vision or of thought is like a sphere whose radii proceed from one’s self in every direction, and extend out into space, opening up boundless vistas all around. It is the symbolical circle of Pascal and the Kabalists, “whose centre is everywhere and circumference nowhere,” a conception which enters into the compound idea of this emblem.

The “Mundane Egg” is, perhaps, one of the most universally adopted symbols, highly suggestive as it is, equally in the spiritual, physiological, and cosmological sense. Therefore, it is found in every world-theogony, where it is largely associated with the serpent symbol; the latter being everywhere, in philosophy as in religious symbolism, an emblem of eternity, infinitude, regeneration, and rejuvenation, as well as of wisdom. (See Part II. “Tree and Serpent and Crocodile Worship.”) The mystery of apparent self-generation and evolution through its own creative power repeating in miniature the process of Cosmic evolution in the egg, both being due to heat and moisture under the efflux of the unseen creative spirit, justified fully the selection of this graphic symbol. The “Virgin Egg” is the microcosmic symbol of the macrocosmic prototype — the “Virgin Mother” — Chaos or the Primeval Deep. The male Creator (under whatever name) springs forth from the Virgin female, the immaculate root fructified by the Ray. Who, if versed in astronomy and natural sciences, can fail to see its suggestiveness? Cosmos as receptive Nature is an Egg fructified — yet left immaculate; once regarded as boundless, it could have no other representation than a spheroid. The Golden Egg was surrounded by seven natural elements (ether, fire, air, water), “four ready, three secret.” It may be found stated in Vishnu Purana, where elements are translated “Envelopes” and a *secret* one is added: “Aham-kara” (see Wilson’s Vishnu Purana, Book I., p. 40). The original text has no “Aham-kara;” it mentions seven Elements without specifying the last three (see Part II. on “The Mundane Egg”).

4. (*Then*) THE THREE (*triangle*) FALL INTO THE FOUR (*quaternary*). THE RADIANT ESSENCE BECOMES SEVEN INSIDE, SEVEN OUTSIDE (*a*). THE LUMINOUS EGG (*Hiranyagarbha*), WHICH IN ITSELF IS THREE (*the triple hypostases of Brahma, or Vishnu, the three “Avasthas”*), CURDLES AND SPREADS IN MILK-WHITE CURDS THROUGHOUT THE DEPTHS OF MOTHER, THE ROOT THAT GROWS IN THE OCEAN OF LIFE (*b*).

The use of geometrical figures and the frequent allusions to figures in all ancient scriptures (see Puranas, Egyptian papyri, the “Book of the Dead” and even the Bible) must be explained. In the “Book of Dzyan,” as in the Kabala, there are two kinds of numerals to be studied — the figures, often simple blinds, and the Sacred Numbers, the values of which are all known to the Occultists through Initiation. The former is but a conventional glyph, the latter is the basic symbol of all. That is to say, that one is purely physical, the other purely metaphysical, the two standing in relation to each other as matter stands to spirit — the extreme poles of the ONE Substance.

As Balzac, the unconscious Occultist of French literature, says somewhere, the Number is to Mind the same as it is to matter: “an incomprehensible agent;” (perhaps so to the profane, never to the Initiated mind). Number is, as the great writer thought, an Entity, and, at the same time, a Breath emanating from what he called God and what we call the ALL; the breath which alone could organize the physical Kosmos, “where naught obtains its form but through the Deity, which is an effect of Number.” It is instructive to quote Balzac’s words upon this subject: —

“The smallest as the most immense creations, are they not to be distinguished from each other by their quantities, their qualities, their dimensions, their forces and attributes, all begotten by the NUMBER? The infinitude of the Numbers is a fact proven to our mind, but of which no proof can be physically given. The mathematician will tell us that the infinitude of the numbers exists but is not to be demonstrated. God is a Number endowed with motion, which is felt but not demonstrated. *As Unity, it begins the Numbers, with which it has nothing in common.* The existence of the Number depends on Unity, which, without a single Number, begets them all. . . . What! unable either to measure the first abstraction yielded to you by the Deity, or to get hold of it, you still hope to subject to your measurements the mystery of the Secret Sciences which emanate from that Deity? And what would you feel, were I to plunge you into the abysses of MOTION, the Force which organizes the Number? What would you think, were I to add that *Motion* and *Number* [27] are begotten by the WORD, the Supreme Reason of the Seers and Prophets, who, in days of old, sensed the mighty Breath of God, a witness to which is the Apocalypse?”

(b) “The radiant essence curdled and spread throughout the depths” of Space. From an astronomical point of view this is easy of explanation: it is the “milky way,” the world-stuff, or primordial matter in its first form. It is more difficult, however, to explain it in a few words or even lines, from the standpoint of Occult Science and Symbolism, as it is the most complicated of glyphs. Herein are enshrined more than a dozen symbols. To begin with, the whole pantheon of mysterious objects, [28] every one of them having some definite Occult meaning, extracted from the allegorical “churning of the ocean” by the Hindu gods. Besides *Amrita*, the water of life or immortality, “*Surabhi*” the “cow of plenty,” called “the fountain of milk and curds,” was extracted from this “Sea of Milk.” Hence the universal adoration of the cow and bull, one the productive, the other the generative power in Nature: symbols connected with both the Solar and the Cosmic deities. The specific properties, for occult purposes, of the “fourteen precious things,” being explained only at the fourth Initiation, cannot be given here; but the following may be remarked. In the “*Satapatha Brahmana*” it is stated that the churning of the “Ocean of Milk” took place in the Satya Yuga, the first age which immediately followed the “Deluge.” As, however, neither the Rig-Veda nor Manu — both preceding Vaivasvata’s “deluge,” that of the bulk of the Fourth Race — mention this deluge, it is evident that it is not the “great” deluge, nor that which carried away Atlantis, nor even the deluge of Noah, which is meant here. This “churning” relates to a period before the earth’s formation, and is in direct connection with that other universal legend, the various and contradictory versions of which culminated in the Christian dogma of the “War in Heaven,” and the fall of the Angels (see Book II., also Revelations chap. xii.). The Brahmanas, reproached by the Orientalists with their versions on the same subjects, often clashing with each other, *are pre-eminently occult works*, hence used purposely as blinds. They were allowed to survive for public use and property only because they were and are absolutely unintelligible to the masses. Otherwise they would have disappeared from circulation as long ago as the days of Akbar.

5. THE ROOT REMAINS, THE LIGHT REMAINS, THE CURDS REMAIN, AND STILL OEAOHOO (a) IS ONE (b).

(a) OEAOHOO is rendered “*Father-Mother of the Gods*” in the Commentaries, or the SIX IN ONE, or the *septenary root from which all proceeds*. All depends upon the accent given to these seven vowels, which may be pronounced as *one*, three, or even seven syllables by adding an *e* after the letter “o.” This mystic name is given out, because without a thorough mastery of the triple pronunciation it remains for ever ineffectual.

(b) This refers to the Non-Separateness of all that lives and has its being, whether in active or passive state. In one sense, Oeaoahoo is the “Rootless Root of All”; hence, one with Parabrahmam; in another sense it is a name for the manifested ONE LIFE, the Eternal living Unity. The “Root” means, as already explained, pure knowledge (Sattva), [29] eternal (*Nitya*) unconditioned reality or SAT (*Satya*), whether we call it Parabrahmam or Mulaprakriti, for these are the two aspects of the ONE. The “Light” is the same Omnipresent Spiritual Ray, which has entered and now fecundated the Divine Egg, and calls cosmic matter to begin its long series of differentiations. The curds are the first differentiation, and probably refer also to that cosmic matter which is supposed to be the origin of the “Milky Way” — the matter we know. This “matter,” which, according to the revelation received from the primeval Dhyani-Buddhas, is, during the periodical sleep of the Universe, of the ultimate tenuity conceivable to the eye of the perfect Bodhisatva — this matter, radical and cool, becomes, at the first reawakening of cosmic motion, scattered through Space; appearing, when seen from the Earth, in clusters and lumps, like curds in thin milk. These are the seeds of the future worlds, the “Star-stuff.”

6. THE ROOT OF LIFE WAS IN EVERY DROP OF THE OCEAN OF IMMORTALITY (*Amrita*) [30] AND THE OCEAN WAS RADIANT LIGHT, WHICH WAS FIRE AND HEAT AND MOTION. DARKNESS VANISHED AND WAS NO MORE. [31] IT DISAPPEARED IN ITS OWN ESSENCE, THE BODY OF FIRE AND WATER, OF FATHER AND MOTHER (*a*).

(*a*) The essence of darkness being absolute light, Darkness is taken as the appropriate allegorical representation of the condition of the Universe during Pralaya, or the term of absolute rest, or non-being, as it appears to our finite minds. The “fire,” “heat,” and “motion” here spoken of, are, of course, not the fire, heat, and motion of physical science, but the underlying abstractions, the noumena, or the soul, of the essence of these material manifestations — the “things in themselves,” which, as modern science confesses, entirely elude the instruments of the laboratory, and which even the mind cannot grasp, although it can equally little avoid the conclusion that these underlying essences of things must exist. Fire and Water, or Father [32] and Mother, may be taken here to mean the divine Ray and Chaos. “Chaos, from this union with Spirit obtaining sense, shone with pleasure, and thus was produced the Protogonos (the first-born light),” says a fragment of Hermas. Damascius calls it Dis in “Theogony” — “The disposer of all things.” (See Cory’s “*Ancient Fragments*,” p. 314.)

According to the Rosicrucian tenets, as handled and explained by the profane for once correctly, if only partially, so “Light and Darkness are identical in themselves, being only divisible in the human mind”; and according to Robert Fludd, “Darkness adopted illumination in order to make itself visible” (*On Rosenkranz*). According to the tenets of Eastern Occultism, DARKNESS is the one true actuality, the basis and the root of light, without which the latter could never manifest itself, nor even exist. Light is matter, and DARKNESS pure Spirit. Darkness, in its radical, metaphysical basis, is subjective and absolute light; while the latter in all its seeming effulgence and glory, is merely a mass of shadows, as it can never be eternal, and is simply an illusion, or Maya.

Even in the mind-baffling and science-harassing Genesis, light is created out of darkness “and darkness was upon the face of the deep” (ch. i. v. 2.) — and not *vice versa*. “In him (in darkness) was life; and the life *was the light of men*” (John i. 4). A day may come when the eyes of men will be opened; and then they may comprehend better than they do now, that verse in the Gospel of John that says “And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehendeth it not.” They will see then that the word “darkness” does not apply to man’s spiritual eyesight, but indeed to “Darkness,” the absolute, that comprehendeth not (cannot cognize) transient light, however transcendent to human eyes. *Demon est Deus inversus*. The devil is now called Darkness by the Church, whereas, in the Bible he is called the “Son of God” (see Job), the bright star of the early morning, Lucifer (see Isaiah). There is a whole philosophy of dogmatic craft in the reason why the first Archangel, who sprang from the depths of Chaos, was called Lux (Lucifer), the “Luminous Son of the Morning,” or manvantaric Dawn. He was transformed by the Church into Lucifer or Satan, because he is higher and older than Jehovah, and had to be sacrificed to the new dogma. (See Book II.)

7. BEHOLD, OH LANOO! [33] THE RADIANT CHILD OF THE TWO, THE UNPARALLELED REFULGENT GLORY, BRIGHT SPACE, SON OF DARK SPACE, WHO EMERGES FROM THE DEPTHS OF THE GREAT DARK WATERS. IT IS OEAOHOO, THE YOUNGER, THE * * * (*whom thou knowest now as Kwan-Shai-Yin. — Comment*) (*a*). HE SHINES FORTH AS THE SUN. HE IS THE BLAZING DIVINE DRAGON OF WISDOM. THE EKA IS CHATUR (*four*), AND CHATUR TAKES TO ITSELF THREE, AND THE UNION PRODUCES THE SAPTA (*seven*) IN WHOM ARE THE SEVEN WHICH BECOME THE TRIDASA [34] (*the thrice ten*) THE HOSTS AND THE MULTITUDES (*b*). BEHOLD HIM LIFTING THE VEIL, AND UNFURLING IT FROM EAST TO WEST. HE SHUTS OUT THE ABOVE AND LEAVES THE BELOW TO BE SEEN AS THE GREAT ILLUSION. HE MARKS THE PLACES FOR THE SHINING ONES (*stars*) AND TURNS THE UPPER (*space*) INTO A SHORELESS SEA OF FIRE, AND THE ONE MANIFESTED (*element*) INTO THE GREAT WATERS (*c*).


“Bright Space, son of dark Space,” corresponds to the Ray dropped at the first thrill of the new “Dawn” into the great Cosmic depths, from which it re-emerges differentiated as Oeaoahoo the younger, (the “new LIFE”), to become, to the end of the life-cycle, the germ of all things. He is “the Incorporeal man who contains in himself the divine Idea,” — the generator of Light and Life, to use an expression of Philo Judaeus. He is called the “Blazing Dragon of Wisdom,” because, firstly, he is that which the Greek philosophers called the Logos, the Verbum of the Thought Divine; and secondly, because in Esoteric philosophy this first manifestation, being the synthesis or the aggregate of Universal Wisdom, Oeaoahoo, “the Son of the Son,” contains in himself the Seven Creative Hosts (The Sephiroth), and is thus the essence of manifested Wisdom. “He who bathes in the light of Oeaoahoo will never be deceived by the veil of Maya.”

Kwan-Shai-Yin is identical with, and an equivalent of the Sanskrit *Avalokiteshwara*, and as such he is an androgynous deity, like the Tetragrammaton and all the Logoi [35] of antiquity. It is only by some sects in China that he is anthropomorphized and represented with female attributes, [36] when, under his female aspect, he becomes Kwan-Yin, the goddess of mercy, called the “Divine Voice.” [37] The latter is the patron deity of Thibet and of the island of Puto in China, where both deities have a number of monasteries. [38] (See Part II. Kwan-Shai-Yin and Kwan-yin.)

(b) “The “Dragon of Wisdom” is the One, the “Eka” (Sanskrit) or Saka. It is curious that Jehovah’s name in Hebrew should also be One, Echod. “His name is Echod”: say the Rabbins. The philologists ought to decide which of the two is derived from the other — linguistically and symbolically: surely, not the Sanskrit? The “One” and the Dragon are expressions used by the ancients in connection with their respective Logoi. Jehovah — esoterically (as Elohim) — is also the Serpent or Dragon that tempted Eve, and the “Dragon” is an old glyph for “Astral Light” (Primordial Principle), “which is the Wisdom of Chaos.” Archaic philosophy, recognizing neither Good nor Evil as a fundamental or independent power, but starting from the Absolute ALL (Universal Perfection eternally), traced both through the course of natural evolution to pure Light condensing gradually into form, hence becoming Matter or Evil. It was left with the early and ignorant Christian fathers to degrade the philosophical and highly scientific idea of this emblem (the Dragon) into the absurd superstition called the “Devil.” They took it from the later Zoroastrians, who saw devils or the Evil in the Hindu Devas, and the word Evil thus became by a double transmutation D’Evil in every tongue (Diabolos, Diable, Diavolo, Teufel). But the Pagans have always shown a philosophical discrimination in their symbols. The primitive symbol of the serpent symbolised divine Wisdom and Perfection, and had always stood for psychical Regeneration and Immortality. Hence — Hermes, calling the serpent the most spiritual of all beings; Moses, initiated in the wisdom of Hermes, following suit in Genesis; the Gnostic’s Serpent with the seven vowels over its head, being the emblem of the seven hierarchies of the Septenary or Planetary Creators. Hence, also, the Hindu serpent Sesha or Ananta, “the Infinite,” a name of Vishnu, whose first Vahan or vehicle on the primordial waters is this serpent. [39] Yet they all made a difference between the good and the bad Serpent (the Astral Light of the Kabalists) — between the former, the embodiment of divine Wisdom in the region of the Spiritual, and the latter, Evil, on the plane of matter. [40] Jesus accepted the serpent as a synonym of Wisdom, and this formed part of his teaching: “Be ye wise as serpents,” he says. “In the beginning, before Mother became Father-Mother, the fiery Dragon moved in the infinitudes alone” (*Book of Sarparajni*.) The Aitareya Brahmana calls the Earth Sarparajni, “the Serpent Queen,” and “the Mother of all that moves.” Before our globe became egg-shaped (and the Universe also) “a long trail of Cosmic dust (or fire mist) moved and writhed like a serpent in Space.” The “Spirit of God moving on Chaos” was symbolized by every nation in the shape of a fiery serpent breathing fire and light upon the primordial waters, until it had incubated cosmic matter and made it assume the annular shape of a serpent with its tail in its mouth — which symbolises not only Eternity and Infinitude, but also the globular shape of all the bodies formed within the Universe from that fiery mist. The Universe, as well as the Earth and Man, cast off periodically, serpent-like, their old skins, to assume new ones after a time of rest. The serpent is, surely, a not less graceful or a more unpoetical image than the caterpillar and chrysalis from which springs the butterfly, the Greek emblem of Psyche, the human soul. The “Dragon” was also the symbol of the Logos with the Egyptians, as with the Gnostics. In the “Book of Hermes,” Pymander, the oldest and the most spiritual of the Logoi of the Western Continent, appears to Hermes in the shape of a Fiery Dragon of “Light, Fire, and Flame.” Pymander, the “Thought Divine” personified, says: The Light is me, I am the Nous (the mind or Manu), I am thy God, and I am far older than the human principle which escapes from the shadow (“*Darkness*,” or the concealed Deity). I am the germ of thought, the resplendent *Word*, the *Son* of God. All that thus sees and hears in thee is the *Verbum* of the Master, it is the Thought (*Mahat*) which is God, the Father. [41] The celestial Ocean, the Aether . . . is the *Breath* of the Father, the life-giving principle, the *Mother*, the Holy Spirit, . . . for these are not separated, and their union is LIFE.”

Here we find the unmistakeable echo of the Archaic Secret Doctrine, as now expounded. Only the latter does not place at the head and Evolution of Life “the Father,” who comes third and is the “Son of the Mother,” but the “Eternal and Ceaseless Breath of the ALL.” The *Mahat* (Understanding, Universal Mind, Thought, etc.), before it manifests itself as Brahma or Siva, appears as Vishnu, says *Sankhya Sara* (p. 16); hence *Mahat* has several aspects, just as the *logos* has. *Mahat* is called the Lord, in the *Primary* Creation, and is, in this sense, Universal Cognition or *Thought Divine*; but, “That *Mahat* which was first produced is (afterwards) called *Ego-ism*, when it is born as “I,” that is said to be the *second* Creation” (*Anugita*, ch. xxvi.). And the translator (an able and learned Brahmin, not a European Orientalist) explains in a foot-note (6), “*i.e.*, when *Mahat* develops into the feeling of Self-Consciousness — I — then

it assumes the name of Egoism,” which, translated into our esoteric phraseology, means when *Mahat* is transformed into the human *Manas* (or even that of the finite gods), and becomes *Aham*-ship. Why it is called the *Mahat* of the *Second* creation (or the *ninth*, that of the *Kumara* in *Vishnu Purana*) will be explained in Book II. The “Sea of Fire” is then the Super-Astral (*i.e.*, noumenal) Light, the first radiation from the *Root*, the Mulaprakriti, the undifferentiated Cosmic Substance, which becomes *Astral Matter*. It is also called the “Fiery Serpent,” as above described. If the student bears in mind that there is but One Universal Element, which is infinite, unborn, and undying, and that all the rest — as in the world of phenomena — are but so many various differentiated aspects and transformations (correlations, they are now called) of that One, from Cosmical down to microcosmical effects, from super-human down to human and sub-human beings, the totality, in short, of objective existence — then the first and chief difficulty will disappear and Occult Cosmology may be mastered. [42] All the Kabalists and Occultists, Eastern and Western, recognise (*a*) the identity of “Father-Mother” with primordial *AEther* or *Akasa*, (Astral Light) [43]; and (*b*) its homogeneity before the evolution of the “Son,” cosmically *Fohat*, for it is Cosmic Electricity. “Fohat hardens and scatters the seven brothers” (Book III. Dzryan); which means that the primordial Electric Entity — for the Eastern Occultists insist that Electricity is an Entity — electrifies into life, and separates primordial stuff or pregenetic matter into atoms, themselves the source of all life and consciousness. “There exists an universal *agent unique* of all forms and of life, that is called Od, [44] Ob, and Aour, active and passive, positive and negative, like day and night: it is the first light in Creation” (Eliphas Levi’s Kabala): — the first Light of the primordial Elohim — the Adam, “male and female” — or (scientifically) ELECTRICITY AND LIFE.

(*c*) The ancients represented it by a serpent, for “Fohat hisses as he glides hither and thither” (in zigzags). The Kabala figures it with the Hebrew letter Teth , whose symbol is the serpent which played such a prominent part in the Mysteries. Its universal value is nine, for it is the ninth letter of the alphabet and the ninth door of the fifty portals or gateways that lead to the concealed mysteries of being. It is the magical agent *par excellence*, and designates in Hermetic philosophy “Life infused into primordial matter,” the essence that composes all things, and the spirit that determines their form. But there are two secret Hermetical operations, one spiritual, the other material-correlative, and for ever united. “Thou shalt separate the earth from the fire, the subtile from the solid . . . that which ascends from earth to heaven and descends again from heaven to earth. It (the subtile light), is the strong force of every force, for it conquers every subtile thing and penetrates into every solid. Thus was the world formed” (*Hermes*).

It was not Zeno alone, the founder of the Stoics, who taught that the Universe evolves, when its primary substance is transformed from the state of fire into that of air, then into water, etc. Heracleitus of Ephesus maintained that the one principle that underlies all phenomena in Nature is fire. The intelligence that moves the Universe is fire, and fires is intelligence. And while Anaximenes said the same of air, and Thales of Miletus (600 years B.C.) of water, the Esoteric Doctrine reconciles all those philosophers by showing that though each was right the system of none was complete.

8. WHERE WAS THE GERM, AND WHERE WAS NOW DARKNESS? WHERE IS THE SPIRIT OF THE FLAME THAT BURNS IN THY LAMP, OH LANOO? THE GERM IS THAT, AND THAT IS LIGHT; THE WHITE BRILLIANT SON OF THE DARK HIDDEN FATHER (*a*).

(*a*) The answer to the first question, suggested by the second, which is the reply of the teacher to the pupil, contains in a single phrase one of the most essential truths of occult philosophy. It indicates the existence of things imperceptible to our physical senses which are of far greater importance, more real and more permanent, than those that appeal to these senses themselves. Before the Lanoo can hope to understand the transcendently metaphysical problem contained in the first question he must be able to answer the second, while the very answer he gives to the second will furnish him with the clue to the correct reply to the first.

In the Sanscrit Commentary on this Stanza, the terms used for the concealed and the unrevealed Principle are many. In the earliest MSS. of Indian literature this Unrevealed, Abstract Deity has no name. It is called generally “*That*” (*Tad* in Sanskrit), and means all that is, was, and will be, or that can be so received by the human mind.

Among such appellations, given, of course, only in esoteric philosophy, as the “Unfathomable Darkness,” the “Whirlwind,” etc. — it is also called the “It of the Kalahansa, the Kala-ham-sa,” and even the “Kali Hamsa,” (Black swan). Here the *m* and the *n* are convertible, and both sound like the nasal French *an* or *am*, or, again, *en* or *em* (*Ennui*, *Embaras*, etc.) As in the Hebrew Bible, many a mysterious sacred name in Sanscrit conveys to the profane

ear no more than some ordinary, and often vulgar word, because it is concealed anagrammatically or otherwise. This word of Hansa or esoterically “hamsa” is just such a case. Hamsa is equal to a-ham-sa, three words meaning “I am he” (in English), while divided in still another way it will read “So-ham,” “he (is) I” — Soham being equal to Sah, “he,” and aham, “I,” or “I am he.” In this alone is contained the universal mystery, the doctrine of the identity of man’s essence with god-essence, for him who understands the language of wisdom. Hence the glyph of, and the allegory about, Kalahansa (or hamsa), and the name given to Brahma neuter (later on, to the male Brahma) of “Hansa-Vahana,” he who uses the Hansa as his vehicle.” The same word may be read “Kalaham-sa” or “I am I” in the eternity of Time, answering to the Biblical, or rather Zoroastrian “I am that I am.” The same doctrine is found in the Kabala, as witness the following extract from an unpublished MS. by Mr. S. Liddell McGregor Mathers, the learned Kabalist: “The three pronouns **אני, אתה, הוה**, Hoa, Atah, Ani; He, Thou, I; are used to symbolize the ideas of Macroprosopus and Microprosopus in the Hebrew Qabalah. Hoa, “He,” is applied to the hidden and concealed Macroprosopus; Atah, “Thou,” to Microprosopus; and Ani, “I,” to the latter when He is represented as speaking. (See *Lesser Holy Assembly*, 204 *et seq.*) It is to be noted that each of these names consists of three letters, of which the letter Aleph **א**, A, forms the conclusion of the first word Hoa, and the commencement of Atah and Ani, as if it were the connecting link between them. But **א** is the symbol of the Unity and consequently of the unvarying Idea of the Divine operating through all these. But behind the **א** in the name Hoa are the letters **ו** and **ה**, the symbols of the numbers Six and Five, the Male and the Female, the Hexagram and the Pentagram. And the numbers of these three words, Hoa Atah Ani, are 12, 406, and 61, which are resumed in the key numbers of 3, 10, and 7, by the Qabalah of the Nine Chambers, which is a form of the exegetical rule of Temura.”

It is useless to attempt to explain the mystery in full. Materialists and the men of modern Science will never understand it, since, in order to obtain clear perception of it, one has first of all to admit the postulate of a universally diffused, omnipresent, eternal Deity in Nature; secondly, to have fathomed the mystery of electricity in its true essence; and thirdly, to credit man with being the septenary symbol, on the terrestrial plane, of the One Great UNIT (the Logos), which is Itself the Seven-vowelled sign, the Breath crystallized into the WORD. [45] He who believes in all this, has also to believe in the multiple combination of the seven planets of Occultism and of the Kabala, with the twelve zodiacal signs; to attribute, as we do, to each planet and to each constellation an influence which, in the words of Ely Star (a French Occultist), “is proper to it, beneficent or maleficent, and this, after the planetary Spirit which rules it, who, in his turn, is capable of influencing men and things which are found in harmony with him and with which he has any affinity.” For these reasons, and since few believe in the foregoing, all that can now be given is that in both cases the symbol of Hansa (whether “I,” “He,” Goose or Swan) is an important symbol, representing, for instance, Divine Wisdom, Wisdom in darkness beyond the reach of men. For all exoteric purposes, Hansa, as every Hindu knows, is a fabulous bird, which, when given milk mixed with water for its food (in the allegory) separated the two, drinking the milk and leaving the water; thus showing inherent wisdom — milk standing symbolically for spirit, and water for matter.

That this allegory is very ancient and dates from the very earliest archaic period, is shown by the mention (in Bhagavata Purana) of a certain caste named “Hamsa” or “Hansa,” which was the “one caste” *par excellence*; when far back in the mists of a forgotten past there was among the Hindus only “One Veda, One Deity, One Caste.” There is also a range in the Himalayas, described in the old books as being situated north of Mount Meru, called “Hamsa,” and connected with episodes pertaining to the history of religious mysteries and initiations. As to the name of Kala-Hansa being the supposed vehicle of Brahma-Prajapati, in the exoteric texts and translations of the Orientalists, it is quite a mistake. Brahma, the neuter, is called by them Kala-Hansa and Brahma, the male, Hansa-Vahana, because forsooth “his vehicle or Vahan is a swan or goose” (vide “the Hindu Classical Dictionary.”) This is a purely exoteric gloss. Esoterically and logically, if Brahma, the infinite, is all that is described by the Orientalists, namely, agreeably with the Vedantic texts, an abstract deity in no way characterised by the description of any human attributes, and it is still maintained that he or it is called Kala-Hansa — then how can it ever become the Vahan of Brahma, the manifested finite god? It is quite the reverse. The “Swan or goose” (Hansa) is the symbol of that male or temporary deity, as he, the emanation of the primordial Ray, is made to serve as a Vahan or vehicle for that divine Ray, which otherwise could not manifest itself in the Universe, being, antiphrastically, itself an emanation of “Darkness” — for our human intellect, at any rate. It is Brahma, then, who is Kala-Hansa, and the Ray, the Hansa-Vahana.

As to the strange symbol chosen, it is equally suggestive; the true mystic significance being the idea of a universal matrix, figured by the primordial waters of the “deep,” or the opening for the reception, and subsequently for the issue, of that one ray (the Logos), which contains in itself the other seven procreative rays or powers (the logoi or builders). Hence the choice by the Rosecroix of the aquatic fowl — whether swan or pelican, [46] with seven young ones for a symbol, modified and adapted to the religion of every country. En-Soph is called the “Fiery Soul of the Pelican” in the Book of Numbers. [47] (See Part II. “The Hidden Deity and its Symbols and Glyphs.”) Appearing with every Manvantara as Narayan, or Swayambhuva (the Self-Existent), and penetrating into the Mundane Egg, it emerges from it at the end of the divine incubation as Brahma or Prajapati, a progenitor of the future Universe into which he expands. He is Purusha (spirit), but he is also Prakriti (matter). Therefore it is only after separating himself into two halves — Brahma-vach (the female) and Brahma-Viraj (the male), that the Prajapati becomes the male Brahma.

9. LIGHT IS COLD FLAME, AND FLAME IS FIRE, AND THE FIRE PRODUCES HEAT, WHICH YIELDS WATER, THE WATER OF LIFE IN THE GREAT MOTHER (*Chaos*) (*a*).

(*a*) It must be remembered that the words “Light,” “Fire,” and “Flame” used in the Stanzas have been adopted by the translators thereof from the vocabulary of the old “Fire philosophers,” [48] in order to render better the meaning of the archaic terms and symbols employed in the original. Otherwise they would have remained entirely unintelligible to a European reader. But to a student of the Occult the terms used will be sufficiently clear.

All these — “Light,” “Flame,” “Hot,” “Cold,” “Fire,” “Heat,” “Water,” and the “water of life” are all, on our plane, the progeny; or as a modern physicist would say, the correlations of ELECTRICITY. Mighty word, and a still mightier symbol! Sacred generator of a no less sacred progeny; of fire — the creator, the preserver and the destroyer; of light — the essence of our divine ancestors; of flame — the Soul of things. Electricity, the ONE Life at the upper rung of Being, and Astral Fluid, the Athanor of the Alchemists, at its lowest; GOD and DEVIL, GOOD and EVIL. . . .

Now, why is Light called in the Stanzas “cold flame”? Because in the order of Cosmic evolution (as taught by the Occultist), the energy that actuates matter after its first formation into atoms is generated on our plane by Cosmic heat; and because Kosmos, in the sense of dissociated matter, was not, before that period. The first primordial matter, eternal and coeval with Space, “which has neither a beginning nor an end,” is “neither hot nor cold, but is of its own special nature,” says the Commentary (Book II). Heat and cold are relative qualities and pertain to the realms of the manifested worlds, which all proceed from the manifested *Hyle*, which, in its absolutely latent aspect, is referred to as the “cold Virgin,” and when awakened to life, as the “Mother.” The ancient Western Cosmogonic myths state that at first there was but cold mist which was the Father, and the prolific slime (the Mother, Ilus or Hyle), from which crept forth the Mundane snake-matter, (*Isis*, vol. i., p. 146). Primordial matter, then, before it emerges from the plane of the never-manifesting, and awakens to the thrill of action under the impulse of Fohat, is but “a cool Radiance, colourless, formless, tasteless, and devoid of every quality and aspect.” Even such are her first-born, the “four sons,” who “are One, and become Seven,” — the entities, by whose qualifications and names the ancient Eastern Occultists called the four of the seven primal “centres of Forces,” or atoms, that develop later into the great Cosmic “Elements,” now divided into the seventy or so sub-elements, known to science. The four primal natures of the first Dhyana Chohans, are the so-called (for want of better terms) “Akasic,” “Ethereal,” “Watery,” and “Fiery,” answering, in the terminology of practical occultism, to scientific definitions of gases, which, to convey a clear idea to both Occultists and laymen, must be defined as Parahydrogenic, [49] Paraoxygenic, Oxyhydrogenic, and Ozonic, or perhaps Nitro-ozonic; the latter forces or gases (in Occultism, supersensuous, yet atomic substances) being the most effective and active when energising on the plane of more grossly differentiated matter. [50] These are both electro-positive and electro-negative.

10. FATHER-MOTHER SPIN A WEB WHOSE UPPER END IS FASTENED TO SPIRIT (*Purusha*), THE LIGHT OF THE ONE DARKNESS, AND THE LOWER ONE TO MATTER (*Prakriti*) ITS (*the Spirit's*) SHADOWY END; AND THIS WEB IS THE UNIVERSE SPUN OUT OF THE TWO SUBSTANCES MADE IN ONE, WHICH IS SWABHAVAT (*a*).

(*a*) In the Mandukya (Mundaka) Upanishad it is written, “As a spider throws out and retracts its web, as herbs spring up in the ground . . . so is the Universe derived from the undecaying one” (I. 1. 7). Brahma, as “the germ of unknown Darkness,” is the material from which all evolves and develops “as the web from the spider, as foam from the water,”

etc. This is only graphic and true, if Brahma the “Creator” is, as a term, derived from the root *brih*, to increase or expand. Brahma “expands” and becomes the Universe woven out of his own substance.

The same idea has been beautifully expressed by Goethe, who says:

“Thus at the roaring loom of Time I ply,
And weave for God the garment thou see’st Him by.”

11. IT (*the Web*) EXPANDS WHEN THE BREATH OF FIRE (*the Father*) IS UPON IT; IT CONTRACTS WHEN THE BREATH OF THE MOTHER (*the root of Matter*) TOUCHES IT. THEN THE SONS (*the Elements with their respective Powers, or Intelligences*) DISSOCIATE AND SCATTER, TO RETURN INTO THEIR MOTHER’S BOSOM AT THE END OF THE “GREAT DAY” AND REBECOME ONE WITH HER (*a*). WHEN IT (*the Web*) IS COOLING, IT BECOMES RADIANT, ITS SONS EXPAND AND CONTRACT THROUGH THEIR OWN SELVES AND HEARTS; THEY EMBRACE INFINITY. (*b*)

The expanding of the Universe under the breath of FIRE is very suggestive in the light of the “Fire mist” period of which modern science speaks so much, and knows in reality so little.

Great heat breaks up the compound elements and resolves the heavenly bodies into their primeval one element, explains the commentary. “Once disintegrated into its primal constituent by getting within the attraction and reach of a focus, or centre of heat (energy), of which many are carried about to and fro in space, a body, whether alive or dead, will be vapourised and held in “the bosom of the Mother” until Fohat, gathering a few of the clusters of Cosmic matter (nebulae) will, by giving it an impulse, set it in motion anew, develop the required heat, and then leave it to follow its own new growth.

The expanding and contracting of the Web — *i.e.*, the world stuff or atoms — expresses here the pulsatory movement; for it is the regular contraction and expansion of the infinite and shoreless Ocean of that which we may call the noumenon of matter emanated by Swabhavat, which causes the universal vibration of atoms. But it is also suggestive of something else. It shows that the ancients were acquainted with that which is now the puzzle of many scientists and especially of astronomers: the cause of the first ignition of matter or the world-stuff, the paradox of the heat produced by the refrigerative contraction and other such Cosmic riddles. For it points unmistakeably to a knowledge by the ancients of such phenomena. “There is heat internal and heat external in every atom,” say the manuscript Commentaries, to which the writer has had access; “the breath of the Father (or Spirit) and the breath (or heat) of the Mother (matter);” and they give explanations which show that the modern theory of the extinction of the solar fires by loss of heat through radiation, is erroneous. The assumption is false even on the Scientists’ own admission. For as Professor Newcomb points out (Popular Astronomy, pp. 506-508), “by losing heat, a gaseous body contracts, and the heat generated by the contraction exceeds that which it had to lose in order to produce the contraction.” This paradox, that a body gets hotter as the shrinking produced by its getting colder is greater, led to long disputes. The surplus of heat, it was argued, was lost by radiation, and to assume that the temperature is not lowered *pari passu* with a decrease of volume under a constant pressure, is to set at nought the law of Charles (Nebular Theory, Winchell). Contraction develops heat, it is true; but contraction (from cooling) is incapable of developing the whole amount of heat at any time existing in the mass, or even of maintaining a body at a constant temperature, etc. Professor Winchell tries to reconcile the paradox — only a seeming one in fact, as Homer Lanes proved, — by suggesting “something besides heat.” “May it not be,” he asks, “simply a repulsion among the molecules, which varies according to some law of the distance?” But even this will be found irreconcilable, unless this “something besides heat” is ticketed “Causeless Heat,” the “Breath of Fire,” the all-creative Force plus ABSOLUTE INTELLIGENCE, which physical science is not likely to accept.

However it may be, the reading of this Stanza shows it, notwithstanding its archaic phraseology, to be more scientific than even modern science.

12. THEN SVABHAVAT SENDS FOHAT TO HARDEN THE ATOMS. EACH (*of these*) IS A PART OF THE WEB (*Universe*). REFLECTING THE “SELF-EXISTENT LORD” (*Primeval Light*) LIKE A MIRROR, EACH BECOMES IN TURN A WORLD. [51] . . .

“Fohat hardens the atoms”; *i.e.*, by infusing energy into them: he scatters the atoms or primordial matter. “He scatters himself while scattering matter into atoms” (MSS. Commentaries.)

It is through Fohat that the ideas of the Universal Mind are impressed upon matter. Some faint idea of the nature of Fohat may be gathered from the appellation “Cosmic Electricity” sometimes applied to it; but to the commonly known properties of electricity must, in this case, be added others, including intelligence. It is of interest to note that modern science has come to the conclusion, that all cerebration and brain-activity are attended by electrical phenomena. (*For further details as to “Fohat” See Stanza V. and Comments.*)

STANZA IV.

COMMENTARY.

1. LISTEN, YE SONS OF THE EARTH, TO YOUR INSTRUCTORS — THE SONS OF THE FIRE (*a*). LEARN THERE IS NEITHER FIRST NOR LAST; FOR ALL IS ONE NUMBER, ISSUED FROM NO NUMBER (*b*).

(*a*) These terms, the “Sons of the Fire,” the “Sons of the Fire-Mist,” and the like, require explanation. They are connected with a great primordial and universal mystery, and it is not easy to make it clear. There is a passage in the *Bhagavatgita* (ch. viii.) wherein Krishna, speaking symbolically and *esoterically*, says: “I will state the times (conditions) . . . at which devotees departing (from this life) do so never to return (be reborn), or to return (to incarnate again). The Fire, the Flame, the day, the bright (lucky) fortnight, the six months of the Northern solstice, departing (dying) in these, those who know the Brahman (Yogis) go to the Brahman. Smoke, night, the dark (unlucky) fortnight, the six months of the Southern solstice, (dying) in these, the devotee goes to the lunar light (or mansion, the astral light also) and returns (is reborn). These two paths, bright and dark, are said to be eternal in this world (or great kalpa, ‘Age’). By the one a man goes never to come back, by the other he returns.” Now these names, “Fire,” “Flame,” “Day,” the “bright fortnight,” etc., as “Smoke,” “Night,” and so on, leading only to the end of the lunar path are incomprehensible without a knowledge of Esotericism. These are *all names of various deities* which preside over the Cosmo-psychic Powers. We often speak of the Hierarchy of “Flames” (see Book II.), of the “Sons of Fire,” etc. Sankaracharya the greatest of the Esoteric masters of India, says that *fire* means a deity which presides over Time (kala). The able translator of *Bhagavatgita*, Kashinath Trimbak Telang, M.A., of Bombay, confesses he has “no clear notion of the meaning of these verses” (p. 81, footnote). It seems quite clear, on the contrary, to him who knows the occult doctrine. With these verses the mystic sense of the solar and lunar symbols are connected: the Pitris are *lunar* deities and our ancestors, because they *created the physical man*.

The Agnishwatha, the Kumara (the seven mystic sages), are solar deities, though the former are Pitris also; and these are the “fashioners of the *Inner Man*.” (See Book II.) They are: —

“The Sons of Fire” — because they are the first Beings (in the Secret Doctrine they are called “Minds”), evolved from Primordial Fire. “The Lord is a consuming Fire” (Deuteronomy iv. 24); “The Lord (Christos) shall be revealed with his mighty angels in flaming fire” (2 Thessal. i. 7, 8). The Holy Ghost descended on the Apostles like “cloven tongues of fire,” (Acts ii. v. 3); Vishnu will return on *Kalki*, the White Horse, as the last Avatar amid fire and flames; and *Sosiosh* will be brought down equally on a White Horse in a “tornado of fire.” “And I saw heaven open and behold a white horse, and he that sat upon him . . . is called the Word of God,” (Rev. xix. 13) amid flaming Fire. Fire is Aether in its purest form, and hence is not regarded as matter, but it is the unity of Aether — the second manifested deity — in its universality. But there are two “Fires” and a distinction is made between them in the Occult teachings. The first, or the purely *Formless and invisible* Fire concealed in the *Central Spiritual Sun*, is spoken of as “triple” (metaphysically); while the Fire of the manifested Kosmos is Septenary, throughout both the Universe and our Solar System. “The fire or knowledge burns up all action on the plane of illusion,” says the commentary. “Therefore, those who have acquired it and are emancipated, are called ‘Fires.’ ” Speaking of the *seven* senses symbolised as *Hotris*, priests, the Brahmana says in *Anugita*: “Thus these *seven* (senses, smell and taste, and colour, and sound, etc., etc.) are the causes of emancipation;” and the commentator adds: “It is from these seven from which the Self is to be emancipated. ‘I’ (am here devoid of qualities) must mean the Self, not the Brahmana who speaks.” (*“Sacred Books of the East,”* ed. by Max Muller, Vol. VIII., 278.)

(b) The expression “All is One Number, issued from No Number” relates again to that universal and philosophical tenet just explained in Stanza III. (Comm. 4). That which is absolute is of course No Number; but in its later significance it has an application in Space as in Time. It means that not only every increment of time is part of a larger increment, up to the most indefinitely prolonged duration conceivable by the human intellect, but also that no manifested thing can be thought of except as part of a larger whole: the total aggregate being the One manifested Universe that issues from the unmanifested or Absolute — called Non-Being or “No-Number,” to distinguish it from BEING or “the One Number.”

(2) LEARN WHAT WE, WHO DESCEND FROM THE PRIMORDIAL SEVEN, WE, WHO ARE BORN FROM THE PRIMORDIAL FLAME, HAVE LEARNED FROM OUR FATHERS (a).

(a) This is explained in Book II., and this name, “Primordial Flame,” corroborates what is said in the first paragraph of the preceding commentary on Stanza IV.

The distinction between the “Primordial” and the subsequent seven Builders is this: The former are the Ray and direct emanation of the first “Sacred Four,” the *Tetraktis*, that is, the eternally Self-Existent One (Eternal *in Essence* note well, not in manifestation, and distinct from the universal ONE). Latent, during Pralaya, and active, during Manvantara, the “Primordial” proceed from “Father-Mother” (Spirit-Hyle, or *Ilus*); whereas the other manifested Quaternary and the Seven proceed from the Mother alone. It is the latter who is the immaculate Virgin-Mother, who is overshadowed, not impregnated, by the Universal MYSTERY — when she emerges from her state of Laya or undifferentiated condition. In reality, they are, of course, all one; but their aspects on the various planes of being are different. (See Part II., “Theogony of the Creative Gods.”)

The first “Primordial” are the highest Beings on the Scale of Existence. They are the Archangels of Christianity, those who refuse — as Michael did in the latter system, and as did the eldest “Mind-born sons” of Brahma (Vedddhas) — to create or rather to multiply.

3. FROM THE EFFULGENCEY OF LIGHT — THE RAY OF THE EVER-DARKNESS — SPRUNG IN SPACE THE RE-AWAKENED ENERGIES (*Dhyan Chohans*): THE ONE FROM THE EGG, THE SIX AND THE FIVE (a); THEN THE THREE, THE ONE, THE FOUR, THE ONE, THE FIVE — THE TWICE SEVEN, THE SUM TOTAL (b). AND THESE ARE: THE ESSENCES, THE FLAMES, THE ELEMENTS, THE BUILDERS, THE NUMBERS, THE ARUPA (*formless*), THE RUPA (*with bodies*), AND THE FORCE OR DIVINE MAN — THE SUM TOTAL. AND FROM THE DIVINE MAN EMANATED THE FORMS, THE SPARKS, THE SACRED ANIMALS, AND THE MESSENGERS OF THE SACRED FATHERS (*the Pitris*) WITHIN THE HOLY FOUR. [52]

(a) This relates to the sacred Science of the Numerals: so sacred, indeed, and so important in the study of Occultism that the subject can hardly be skimmed, even in such a large work as the present. It is on the Hierarchies and correct numbers of these Beings invisible (to us) except upon very rare occasions, that the mystery of the whole Universe is built. The *Kumaras*, for instance, are called the “Four” though in reality seven in number, because Sanaka, Sananda, Sanatana and Sanat-Kumara are the chief Vaidhatra (their patronymic name), as they spring from the “four-fold mystery.” To make the whole clearer we have to turn for our illustrations to tenets more familiar to some of our readers, namely, the Brahminical.

According to Manu, Hiranyagarbha is Brahma *the first male* formed by the undiscernible Causeless CAUSE in a “Golden Egg resplendent as the Sun,” as states the Hindu Classical Dictionary. “Hiranyagarbha” means the golden, or rather the “Effulgent Womb” or Egg. The meaning tallies awkwardly with the epithet of “male.” Surely the esoteric meaning of the sentence is clear enough. In the Rig Veda it is said: — “THAT, the one Lord of all beings . . . the one animating principle of gods and man,” arose, in the beginning, in the Golden Womb, Hiranyagarbha — which is the Mundane Egg or sphere of our Universe. That Being is surely androgynous, and the allegory of Brahma separating into two and recreating in one of his halves (the female Vach) himself as Viraj, is a proof of it.

“The One from the Egg, the Six and the Five,” give the number 1065, the value of the first-born (later on the male and female Brahma-Prajapati), who answers to the numbers 7, and 14, and 21 respectively. The Prajapati are, like the Sephiroth, only seven, including the synthetic Sephira of the triad from which they spring. Thus from Hiranyagarbha or Prajapati, the *triune* (primeval Vedic Trimurti, Agni, Vayu, and Surya), emanate the other seven, or again ten, if we

separate the first three which exist in one, and one in three, all, moreover, being comprehended within that one “supreme” Parama, called Guhya or “secret,” and Sarvatma, the “Super-Soul.” “The seven Lords of Being lie concealed in Sarvatma like thoughts in one brain.” So are the Sephiroth. It is either seven when counting from the upper Triad headed by Kether, or ten — exoterically. In the Mahabharata the Prajapati are 21 in number, or ten, six, and five (1065), thrice seven. [53]

(b) “The Three, the One, the Four, the One, the Five” (in their totality — twice seven) represent 31415 — the numerical hierarchy of the Dhyani-Chohans of various orders, and of the inner or circumscribed world. [54] When placed on the boundary of the great circle of “Pass not” (see Stanza V.), called also the Dhyani-pasa, the “rope of the Angels,” the “rope” that hedges off the phenomenal from the noumenal Kosmos, (not falling within the range of our present objective consciousness); this number, when not enlarged by permutation and expansion, is ever 31415 anagrammatically and Kabalistically, being both the number of the circle and the mystic Svastika, the twice seven once more; for whatever way the two sets of figures are counted, when added separately, one figure after another, whether crossways, from right or from left, they will always yield fourteen. Mathematically they represent the well-known calculation, namely, that the ratio of the diameter to the circumference of a circle is as 1 to 3.1415, or the value of the $[\pi]$ (pi), as this ratio is called — the symbol $[\pi]$ being always used in mathematical formulae to express it. This set of figures must have the same meaning, since the 1 : 314,159, and then again 1 : 3 : 1,415,927 are worked out in the secret calculations to express the various cycles and ages of the “first born,” or 311,040,000,000,000 with fractions, and yield the same 13,415 by a process we are not concerned with at present. And it may be shown that Mr. Ralston Skinner, author of *The Source of Measures*, reads the Hebrew word Alhim in the same number values, by omitting, as said, the ciphers and by permutation — 13,514: since א (a) is 1 : ל (l) is 3 (or 30); ה (h) is 5; י (i) 1 for 10; and מ (m) is 4 (40), and anagrammatically — 31,415 as explained by him.

Thus, while in the metaphysical world, the circle with the one central Point in it has no number, and is called Anupadaka (parentless and numberless) — viz., it can fall under no calculation, — in the manifested world the mundane Egg or Circle is circumscribed within the groups called the Line, the Triangle, the Pentacle, the second Line and the Cube (or 13514); and when the Point having generated a Line, thus becomes a diameter which stands for the androgynous Logos, then the figures become 31415, or a triangle, a line, a cube, the second line, and a pentacle. “When the Son separates from the Mother he becomes the Father,” the diameter standing for Nature, or the feminine principle. Therefore it is said: “In the world of being, the one Point fructifies the Line — the Virgin Matrix of Kosmos (the egg-shaped zero) — and the immaculate Mother gives birth to the form that combines all forms.” Prajapati is called the first procreating male, and “his Mother’s husband.” [55] This gives the key-note to all the later divine sons from immaculate mothers. It is greatly corroborated by the significant fact that Anna (the name of the Mother of the Virgin Mary) now represented by the Roman Catholic church as having given birth to her daughter in an immaculate way (“Mary conceived without sin”), is derived from the Chaldean Ana, heaven, or Astral Light, Anima Mundi; whence Anaitia, Devi-durga, the wife of Siva, is also called Annapurna, and Kanya, the Virgin; “Uma-Kanya” being her esoteric name, and meaning the “Virgin of light,” Astral Light in one of its multitudinous aspects.

(c) The Devas, Pitris, Rishis; the Suras and the Asuras; the Daityas and Adityas; the Danavas and Gandharvas, etc., etc., have all their synonyms in our Secret Doctrine, as well as in the Kabala and the Hebrew Angelology; but it is useless to give their ancient names, as it would only create confusion. Many of these may be also found now, even in the Christian hierarchy of divine and celestial powers. All those Thrones and Dominions, Virtues and Principalities, Cherubs, Seraphs and demons, the various denizens of the Sidereal World, are the modern copies of archaic prototypes. The very symbolism in their names, when transliterated and arranged in Greek and Latin, are sufficient to show it, as will be proved in several cases further on.

The “Sacred Animals” are found in the Bible as well as in the Kabala, and they have their meaning (a very profound one, too) on the page of the origins of Life. In the Sepher Jezirah it is stated that “God engraved in the Holy Four the throne of his glory, the Ophanim (Wheels or the World-Spheres), the Seraphim, [56] the Sacred Animals, and the ministering angels, and from these three (the Air, Water, and Fire or Ether) he formed his habitation.” Thus was the world made “through three Seraphim — Sepher, Saphar, and Sipur,” or “through Number, Numbers, and Numbered.” With the astronomical key these “Sacred Animals” become the signs of the Zodiac.

4. THIS WAS THE ARMY OF THE VOICE — THE DIVINE SEPTENARY. THE SPARKS OF THE SEVEN ARE SUBJECT TO, AND THE SERVANTS OF, THE FIRST, SECOND, THIRD, FOURTH, FIFTH, SIXTH, AND THE SEVENTH OF THE SEVEN (a). THESE (“sparks”) ARE CALLED SPHERES, TRIANGLES, CUBES, LINES, AND MODELLERS; FOR THUS STANDS THE ETERNAL NIDANA — THE OI-HA-HOU (*the permutation of Oeaohoo*) (b). [57]

(a) This Sloka gives again a brief analysis of the Hierarchies of the Dhyan Chohans, called Devas (gods) in India, or the conscious intelligent powers in Nature. To this Hierarchy correspond the actual types into which humanity may be divided; for humanity, as a whole, is in reality a materialized though as yet imperfect expression thereof. The “army of the Voice” is a term closely connected with the mystery of Sound and Speech, as an effect and corollary of the cause — Divine Thought. As beautifully expressed by P. Christian, the learned author of “The History of Magic” and of “L’Homme Rouge des Tuileries,” the word spoken by, as well as the name of, every individual largely determine his future fate. Why? Because —

— “When our Soul (mind) creates or evokes a thought, the representative sign of that thought is self-engraved upon the astral fluid, which is the receptacle and, so to say, the mirror of all the manifestations of being.

“The sign expresses the thing: the thing is the (hidden or occult) virtue of the sign.

“To pronounce a word is to evoke a thought, and make it present: the magnetic potency of the human speech is the commencement of every manifestation in the Occult World. To utter a Name is not only to define a Being (an Entity), but to place it under and condemn it through the emission of the Word (Verbum), to the influence of one or more Occult potencies. Things are, for every one of us, that which it (the Word) makes them while naming them. The Word (Verbum) or the speech of every man is, quite unconsciously to himself, a BLESSING or a CURSE; this is why our present ignorance about the properties or attributes of the IDEA as well as about the attributes and properties of MATTER, is often fatal to us.

“Yes, names (and words) are either BENEFICENT or MALEFICENT; they are, in a certain sense, either venomous or health-giving, according to the hidden influences attached by Supreme Wisdom to their elements, that is to say, to the LETTERS which compose them, and the NUMBERS correlative to these letters.”

This is strictly true as an esoteric teaching accepted by all the Eastern Schools of Occultism. In the Sanskrit, as also in the Hebrew and all other alphabets, every letter has its occult meaning and its rationale; it is a cause and an effect of a preceding cause and a combination of these very often produces the most magical effect. The vowels, especially, contain the most occult and formidable potencies. The Mantras (esoterically, magical rather than religious) are chanted by the Brahmins and so are the Vedas and other Scriptures.

The “Army of the Voice,” is the prototype of the “Host of the Logos,” or the “WORD” of the Sepher Jezirah, called in the Secret Doctrine “the One Number issued from No-Number” — the One Eternal Principle. The esoteric theogony begins with the One, manifested, therefore not eternal in its presence and being, if eternal in its essence; the number of the numbers and numbered — the latter proceeding from the Voice, the feminine Vach, Satarupa “of the hundred forms,” or Nature. It is from this number 10, or creative nature, the Mother (the occult cypher, or “nought,” ever procreating and multiplying in union with the Unit “1,” one, or the Spirit of Life), that the whole Universe proceeded.

In the *Anugita* a conversation is given (ch. vi., 15) between a Brahmana and his wife, on the origin of Speech and its occult properties. [58] The wife asks how Speech came into existence, and which was prior to the other, Speech or Mind. The Brahmana tells her that the Apana (*inspirational breath*) becoming lord, changes that intelligence, which does not understand Speech or Words, into the state of Apana, and thus opens the mind. Thereupon he tells her a story, a dialogue between Speech and Mind. “Both went to the Self of Being (*i.e.*, to the individual Higher Self, as Nilakantha thinks, to Prajapati, according to the commentator Arjuna Misra), and asked him to destroy their doubts and decide which of them preceded and was superior to the other. To this the lord said: ‘Mind is Superior.’ But Speech answered the Self of Being, by saying: ‘I verily yield (you) your desires,’ meaning that by speech he acquired what he desired. Thereupon again, the Self told her that there are two minds, the ‘movable’ and the ‘immovable.’ ‘The immovable is with me,’ he said, ‘the movable is in your dominion’ (*i.e.* of Speech) on the plane of matter. To that you are superior. But inasmuch, O beautiful one, as you came personally to speak to me (in the way you did, *i.e.*

proudly), therefore, O, Sarasvati! you shall never speak after (hard) exhalation.” “The goddess Speech” (Sarasvati, a later form or aspect of Vach, the goddess also of secret learning or Esoteric Wisdom), “verily, dwelt always between the Prana and the Apana. But O noble one! going with the Apana wind (vital air), though impelled, without the Prana (expirational breath), she ran up to Prajapati (Brahma), saying, ‘Be pleased, O venerable sir!’ Then the Prana appeared again, nourishing Speech. And, therefore, Speech never speaks after (hard or inspirational) exhalation. It is always noisy or noiseless. Of these two, the noiseless is the superior to the noisy (Speech) . . . The (speech) which is produced in the body by means of the Prana, and which then goes (is transformed) into Apana, and then becoming assimilated with the Udana (physical organs of Speech) . . . then finally dwells in the Samana (‘at the navel in the form of sound, as the material cause of all words,’ says Arjuna Misra). So Speech formerly spoke. Hence the mind is distinguished by reason of its being immovable, and the Goddess (Speech) by reason of her being movable.”

This allegory is at the root of the Occult law, which prescribes silence upon the knowledge of certain secret and invisible things perceptible only to the spiritual mind (the 6th sense), and which cannot be expressed by “noisy” or uttered speech. This chapter of *Anugita* explains, says Arjuna Misra, Pranayama, or regulation of the breath in Yoga practices. This mode, however, without the previous acquisition of, or at least full understanding of the two higher senses, of which there are seven, as will be shown, pertains rather to the lower Yoga. The *Hatha* so called was and still is discountenanced by the Arhats. It is injurious to the health and alone can never develop into Raj Yoga. This story is quoted to show how inseparably connected are, in the metaphysics of old, intelligent beings, or rather “Intelligences,” with every sense or function whether physical or mental. The Occult claim that there are seven senses in man, as in nature, as there are seven states of consciousness, is corroborated in the same work, chapter vii., on Pratyahara (the restraint and regulation of the senses, Pranayama being that of the “vital winds” or breath). The Brahmana speaks in it “of the institution of the seven sacrificial Priests (Hotris). He says: “The nose and the eyes, and the tongue, and the skin and the ear as the fifth (or smell, sight, taste, touch and hearing), mind and understanding are the seven sacrificial priests separately stationed”; and which “dwelling in a minute space (still) do not perceive each other” on this sensuous plane, none of them except mind. For mind says: “The nose smells not without me, the eye does not take in colour, etc., etc. I am the eternal chief among all elements (*i.e.*, senses). Without me, the senses never shine, like an empty dwelling, or like fires the flames of which are extinct. Without me, all beings, like fuel half dried and half moist, fail to apprehend qualities or objects even with the senses exerting themselves.” [59]

This, of course, with regard only to *mind on the sensuous plane*. Spiritual mind (the upper portion or aspect of the *impersonal* MANAS) takes no cognisance of the senses in physical man. How well the ancients were acquainted with the correlation of forces and all the recently discovered phenomena of mental and physical faculties and functions, with many more mysteries also — may be found in reading chapters vii. and viii. of this (in philosophy and mystic learning) priceless work. See the quarrel of the senses about their respective superiority and their taking the Brahman, the lord of all creatures, for their arbiter. “You are all greatest and not greatest,” or superior to objects, as A. Misra says, none being independent of the other. “You are all possessed of one another’s qualities. All are greatest in their own spheres and all support one another. There is one unmoving (life-wind or breath, the ‘*Yoga inhalation*,’ so called, which is the breath of the *One* or Higher SELF). That is the (or my) own Self, accumulated in numerous (forms).”

This Breath, Voice, Self or “Wind” (*pneuma*?) is the Synthesis of the Seven Senses, *noumenally* all minor deities and esoterically — the *septenary* and the “Army of the VOICE.”

(b) Next we see Cosmic matter scattering and forming itself into elements; grouped into the mystic four within the fifth element — Ether, the lining of Akasa, the Anima Mundi or Mother of Kosmos. “Dots, Lines, Triangles, Cubes, Circles” and finally “Spheres” — why or how? Because, says the Commentary, such is the first law of Nature, and because Nature geometrizes universally in all her manifestations. There is an inherent law — not only in the primordial, but also in the manifested matter of our phenomenal plane — by which Nature correlates her geometrical forms, and later, also, her compound elements; and in which there is no place for accident or chance. It is a fundamental law in Occultism, that there is no rest or cessation of motion in Nature. [60] That which seems rest is only the change of one form into another; the change of substance going hand in hand with that of form — as we are taught in Occult physics, which thus seem to have anticipated the discovery of the “Conservation of matter” by a considerable time. Says the ancient Commentary [61] to Stanza IV.: —

“The Mother is the fiery Fish of Life. She scatters her spawn and the Breath (Motion) heats and quickens it. The grains (of spawn) are soon attracted to each other and form the curds in the Ocean (of Space). The larger lumps coalesce and receive new spawn — in fiery dots, triangles and cubes, which ripen, and at the appointed time some of the lumps detach themselves and assume spheroidal form, a process which they effect only when not interfered with by the others. After which, law No. * * * comes into operation. Motion (the Breath) becomes the whirlwind and sets them into rotation.” [62]

5. WHICH IS: —

“DARKNESS,” THE BOUNDLESS OR THE NO-NUMBER, ADI-NIDANA SVABHAVAT: THE ○ (for x , unknown quantity):

I. THE ADI-SANAT, THE NUMBER, FOR HE IS ONE (a).

II. THE VOICE OF THE WORD, SVABHAVAT, THE NUMBERS, FOR HE IS ONE AND NINE. [63]

III. THE “FORMLESS SQUARE.” (*Arupa*.) (b).

AND THESE THREE ENCLOSED WITHIN THE ○ (*boundless circle*), ARE THE SACRED FOUR, AND THE TEN ARE THE ARUPA (*subjective, formless*) UNIVERSE (c); THEN COME THE “SONS,” THE SEVEN FIGHTERS, THE ONE, THE EIGHTH LEFT OUT, AND HIS BREATH WHICH IS THE LIGHT-MAKER (*Bhaskara*) (d).

(a) “Adi-Sanat,” translated literally is the First or “primeval” ancient, which name identifies the Kabalistic “Ancient of Days” and the “Holy Aged” (Sephira and Adam Kadmon) with Brahma the Creator, called also *Sanat* among his other names and titles.

Svabhavat is the mystic Essence, the plastic root of physical Nature — “Numbers” when manifested; the Number, in its Unity of Substance, on the highest plane. The name is of Buddhist use and a Synonym for the four-fold Anima Mundi, the Kabalistic “Archetypal World,” from whence proceed the “Creative, Formative, and the Material Worlds”; the Scintillae or Sparks, — the various other worlds contained in the last three. The Worlds are all subject to Rulers or Regents — Rishis and Pitris with the Hindus, Angels with the Jews and Christians, Gods, with the Ancients in general.

(b) ○ This means that the “Boundless Circle” (Zero) becomes a figure or number, only when one of the nine figures precedes it, and thus manifests its value and potency, the Word or Logos in union with VOICE and Spirit [64] (the expression and source of Consciousness) standing for the nine figures and thus forming, with the Cypher, the Decade which contains in itself all the Universe. The triad forms within the circle the Tetraktis or Sacred Four, the Square within the Circle being the most potent of all the magical figures.

(c) The “One Rejected” is the Sun of our system. The exoteric version may be found in the oldest Sanskrit Scriptures. In the Rig Veda, Aditi, “The Boundless” or infinite Space, translated by Mr. Max Muller, “the visible infinite, visible by the naked eye (!); the endless expanse beyond the Earth, beyond the clouds, beyond the sky,” is the equivalent of “Mother-Space” coeval with “Darkness.” She is very properly called “The Mother of the Gods,” DEVA-MATRI, as it is from her Cosmic matrix that all the heavenly bodies of our system were born — Sun and Planets. Thus she is described, allegorically, in this wise: “Eight Sons were born from the body of Aditi; she approached the gods with seven, but cast away the eighth, Marttanda,” our sun. The seven sons called the Aditya are, cosmically or astronomically, the seven planets; and the Sun being excluded from their number shows plainly that the Hindus may have known, and in fact knew of a seventh planet, without calling it Uranus. [65] But esoterically and theologically, so to say, the Adityas are, in their primitive most ancient meanings, the eight, and the twelve great gods of the Hindu Pantheon. “The Seven allow the mortals to see their dwellings, but show themselves only to the Arhats,” says an old proverb, “their dwellings” standing here for planets. The ancient Commentary gives an allegory and explains it: —

“Eight houses were built by Mother. Eight houses for her Eight Divine sons; four large and four small ones. Eight brilliant suns, according to their age and merits. Bal-ilu (Marrtanda) was not satisfied, though his house was the largest. He began (to work) as the huge elephants do. He breathed (drew in) into his stomach the vital airs of his brothers. He sought to devour them. The larger four were far away; far, on the margin of their kingdom. [66] They were not robbed (affected), and laughed. Do your worst, Sir, you cannot reach us, they said. But the smaller wept. They complained to the Mother. She exiled Bal-i-lu to the centre of her Kingdom, from whence he could not move. (Since then) he (only) watches and threatens. He pursues them, turning slowly around himself, they turning swiftly from him, and he following from afar the direction in which his brothers move on the path that encircles their houses. [67] From that day he feeds on the sweat of the Mother’s body. He fills himself with her breath and refuse. Therefore, she rejected him.”

Thus the “rejected Son” being our Sun, evidently, as shown above, the “Sun-Sons” refer not only to our planets but to the heavenly bodies in general. Himself only a reflection of the Central Spiritual Sun, *Surya* is the prototype of all those bodies that evolved after him. In the Vedas he is called *Loka-Chakshuh*, “the Eye of the World” (our planetary world), and he is one of the three chief deities. He is called indifferently the Son of *Dyaus* and of *Aditi*, because no distinction is made with reference to, or scope allowed for, the esoteric meaning. Thus he is depicted as drawn by seven horses, and by one horse with seven heads; the former referring to his seven planets, the latter to their one common origin from the One Cosmic Element. This “One Element” is called figuratively “FIRE.” The Vedas (*Aitareya-Brahmana* of Haug also; p. i) teach “that the fire verily is all the deities.” (Narada in *Anugita*).

The meaning of the allegory is plain, for we have both the Dzyan Commentary and modern science to explain it, though the two differ in more than one particular. The Occult Doctrine rejects the hypothesis born out of the Nebular Theory, that the (seven) great planets have evolved from the Sun’s central mass, not of this our visible Sun, at any rate. The first condensation of Cosmic matter of course took place about a central nucleus, its parent Sun; but our sun, it is taught, merely detached itself earlier than all the others, as the rotating mass contracted, and is their elder, bigger brother therefore, not their father. The eight Adityas, “the gods,” are all formed from the eternal substance (Cometary matter [68] — the Mother) or the “World-Stuff” which is both the fifth and the sixth COSMIC Principle, the Upadhi or basis of the Universal Soul, just as in man, the Microcosm, *Manas* [69] is the Upadhi of *Buddhi*. [70]

(d) There is a whole poem on the pregenetic battles fought by the growing planets before the final formation of *Kosmos*, thus accounting for the seemingly disturbed position of the systems of several planets, the plane of the satellites of some (of Neptune and Uranus, for instance, of which the ancients knew nothing, it is said) being tilted over, thus giving them an appearance of retrograde motion. These planets are called the warriors, the Architects, and are accepted by the Roman Church as the leaders of the heavenly Hosts, thus showing the same traditions. Having evolved from Cosmic Space, and before the final formation of the primaries and the annulation of the planetary nebula, the Sun, we are taught, drew into the depths of its mass all the Cosmic vitality he could, threatening to engulf his weaker “brothers” before the law of attraction and repulsion was finally adjusted; after which he began feeding on “The Mother’s refuse and sweat”; in other words, on those portions of Ether (the “breath of the Universal Soul”) of the existence and constitution of which science is as yet absolutely ignorant. A theory of this kind having been propounded by Sir William Grove (see “*Correlation of the Physical Forces*,” 1843, p. 81; and “*Address to the British Association*, 1866”), who theorized that the systems “are gradually changing by atmospheric additions or subtractions, or by accretions and diminutions arising from nebular substances” . . . and again that “the Sun may condense gaseous matter as it travels in Space and so heat may be produced” — the archaic teaching seems scientific enough, even in this age. [71] Mr. W. Mattieu Williams suggested that the diffused matter or Ether which is the recipient of the heat radiations of the Universe is thereby drawn into the depths of the solar mass. Expelling thence the previously condensed and thermally exhausted Ether, it becomes compressed and gives up its heat, to be in turn itself driven out in a rarified and cooled state, to absorb a fresh supply of heat, which he supposes to be in this way taken up by the Ether, and again concentrated and redistributed by the Suns of the Universe. [72]

This is about as close an approximation to the Occult teachings as Science ever imagined; for Occultism explains it by “the dead breath” given back by Marttanda and his feeding on the “sweat and refuse” of “Mother Space.” What could affect Neptune, [73] Saturn and Jupiter, but little, would have killed such comparatively small “Houses” as Mercury, Venus and Mars. As Uranus was not known before the end of the eighteenth century, the name of the fourth planet mentioned in the allegory must remain to us, so far, a mystery.

The “Breath” of all the “seven” is said to be Bhaskara (light-making), because they (the planets) were all comets and suns in their origin. They evolve into Manvantaric life from primaeval Chaos (now the noumenon of irresolvable nebulae) by aggregation and accumulation of the primary differentiations of the eternal matter, according to the beautiful expression in the Commentary, “Thus the Sons of Light clothed themselves in the fabric of Darkness.” They are called allegorically “the Heavenly Snails,” on account of their (to us) formless INTELLIGENCES inhabiting unseen their starry and planetary homes, and, so to speak, carrying them as the snails do along with themselves in their revolution. The doctrine of a common origin for all the heavenly bodies and planets, was, as we see, inculcated by the Archaic astronomers, before Kepler, Newton, Leibnitz, Kant, Herschel and Laplace. Heat (the Breath), attraction and repulsion — the three great factors of Motion — are the conditions under which all the members of all this primitive family are born, developed, and die, to be reborn after a “Night of Brahma,” during which eternal matter relapses periodically into its primary undifferentiated state. The most attenuated gases can give no idea of its nature to the modern physicist. Centres of Forces at first, the invisible sparks of primordial atoms differentiate into molecules, and become Suns — passing gradually into objectivity gaseous, radiant, cosmic, the one “Whirlwind” (or motion) finally giving the impulse to the form, and the initial motion, regulated and sustained by the never-resting Breaths — the Dhyān Chohans.

6. . . . THEN THE SECOND SEVEN, WHO ARE THE LIPIKA, PRODUCED BY THE THREE (*Word, Voice, and Spirit*). THE REJECTED SON IS ONE, THE “SON-SUNS” ARE COUNTLESS.

The *Lipi-ka*, from the word *lipi*, “writing,” means literally the “Scribes.” [74] Mystically, these Divine Beings are connected with Karma, the Law of Retribution, for they are the Recorders or Annalists who impress on the (to us) invisible tablets of the Astral Light, “the great picture-gallery of eternity” — a faithful record of every act, and even thought, of man, of all that was, is, or ever will be, in the phenomenal Universe. As said in “*Isis*,” this divine and unseen canvas is the BOOK OF LIFE. As it is the Lipika who project into objectivity from the passive Universal Mind the ideal plan of the universe, upon which the “Builders” reconstruct the Kosmos after every Pralaya, it is they who stand parallel to the Seven Angels of the Presence, whom the Christians recognise in the Seven “Planetary Spirits” or the “Spirits of the Stars;” for thus it is they who are the direct amanuenses of the Eternal Ideation — or, as called by Plato, the “Divine Thought.” The Eternal Record is no fantastic dream, for we meet with the same records in the world of gross matter. “A shadow never falls upon a wall without leaving thereupon a permanent trace which might be made visible by resorting to proper processes,” says Dr. Draper. . . . “The portraits of our friends or landscape-views may be hidden on the sensitive surface from the eye, but they are ready to make their appearance as soon as proper developers are resorted to. A spectre is concealed on a silver or a glassy surface, until, by our necromancy, we make it come forth into the visible world. Upon the walls of our most private apartments, where we think the eye of intrusion is altogether shut out, and our retirement can never be profaned, there exist the vestiges of all our acts, silhouettes of whatever we have done.” [75] Drs. Jevons and Babbage believe that every thought, displacing the particles of the brain and setting them in motion, scatters them throughout the Universe, and they think that “each particle of the existing matter must be a register of all that has happened.” (Principles of Science, Vol. II. p. 455.) Thus the ancient doctrine has begun to acquire rights of citizenship in the speculations of the scientific world.

The forty “Assessors” who stand in the region of *Amenti* as the accusers of the Soul before *Osiris*, belong to the same class of deities as the Lipika, and might stand paralleled, were not the Egyptian gods so little understood in their esoteric meaning. The Hindu *Chitra-Gupta* who reads out the account of every Soul’s life from his register, called *Agra-Sandhani*; the “Assessors” who read theirs from the heart of the defunct, which becomes an open book before (whether) Yama, Minos, Osiris, or Karma — are all so many copies of, and variants from the Lipika, and their Astral Records. Nevertheless, the Lipi-ka are not deities connected with Death, but with Life Eternal.

Connected as the Lipika are with the destiny of every man and the birth of every child, whose life is already traced in the Astral Light — not fatalistically, but only because the future, like the PAST, is ever alive in the PRESENT — they may also be said to exercise an influence on the Science of Horoscopy. We must admit the truth of the latter whether we will or not. For, as observed by one of the modern adepts of Astrology, “Now that photography has revealed to us the chemical influence of the Sidereal system, by fixing on the sensitized plate of the apparatus millions of stars and planets that had hitherto baffled the efforts of the most powerful telescopes to discover them, it becomes easier to understand how our solar system can, at the birth of a child, influence his brain — virgin of any impression — in a definite manner and according to the presence on the zenith of such or another zodiacal constellation.” [76]

STANZA V.

1. THE PRIMORDIAL SEVEN, THE FIRST SEVEN BREATHS OF THE DRAGON OF WISDOM, PRODUCE IN THEIR TURN FROM THEIR HOLY CIRCUMGYRATING BREATHS THE FIERY WHIRLWIND (*a*).

COMMENTARY.

(*a*) This is, perhaps, the most difficult of all the Stanzas to explain. Its language is comprehensible only to him who is thoroughly versed in Eastern allegory and its purposely obscure phraseology. The question will surely be asked, “Do the Occultists believe in all these ‘Builders,’ ‘Lipika,’ and ‘Sons of Light’ as Entities, or are they merely imageries?” To this the answer is given as plainly: “After due allowance for the imagery of personified Powers, we must admit the existence of these Entities, if we would not reject the existence of spiritual humanity within physical mankind. For the hosts of these Sons of Light and ‘Mind-born Sons’ of the first manifested Ray of the UNKNOWN ALL, are the very root of spiritual man.” Unless we want to believe the unphilosophical dogma of a specially created soul for every human birth — a fresh supply of these pouring in daily, since “Adam” — we have to admit the occult teachings. This will be explained in its place. Let us see, now, what may be the occult meaning of this Stanza.

The Doctrine teaches that, in order to become a divine, fully conscious god, — aye, even the highest — the Spiritual primeval INTELLIGENCES must pass through the human stage. And when we say human, this does not apply merely to our terrestrial humanity, but to the mortals that inhabit any world, *i.e.*, to those Intelligences that have reached the appropriate equilibrium between matter and spirit, as *we* have now, since the middle point of the Fourth Root Race of the Fourth Round was passed. Each Entity must have won for itself the right of becoming divine, through self-experience. Hegel, the great German thinker, must have known or sensed intuitively this truth when saying, as he did, that the Unconscious evolved the Universe only “in the hope of attaining clear self-consciousness,” of becoming, in other words, MAN; for this is also the secret meaning of the usual Puranic phrase about Brahma being constantly “moved by the desire to create.” This explains also the hidden Kabalistic meaning of the saying: “The *Breath* becomes a stone; the stone, a plant; the plant, an animal; the animal, a man; the man, a spirit; and the spirit, a god.” The Mind-born Sons, the Rishis, the Builders, etc., were all men — of whatever forms and shapes — in other worlds and the preceding Manvantaras.

This subject, being so very mystical, is therefore the most difficult to explain in all its details and bearings; since the whole mystery of evolutionary creation is contained in it. A sentence or two in it vividly recalls to mind similar ones in the Kabala and the phraseology of the King Psalmist (civ.), as both, when speaking of God, show him making the wind his messenger and his “ministers a flaming fire.” But in the Esoteric doctrine it is used figuratively. The “fiery Wind” is the incandescent Cosmic dust which only follows magnetically, as the iron filings follow the magnet, the directing thought of the “Creative Forces.” Yet, this cosmic dust is something more; for every atom in the Universe has the potentiality of self-consciousness in it, and is, like the Monads of Leibnitz, a Universe in itself, and *for* itself. *It is an atom and an angel.*

In this connection it should be noted that one of the luminaries of the modern Evolutionist School, Mr. A. R. Wallace, when discussing the inadequacy of “natural selection” as the sole factor in the development of physical man, practically concedes the whole point here discussed. He holds that the evolution of man was directed and furthered by superior Intelligences, whose agency is a necessary factor in the scheme of Nature. But once the operation of these Intelligences is admitted in one place, it is only a logical deduction to extend it still further. No hard and fast line can be drawn.

2. THEY MAKE OF HIM THE MESSENGER OF THEIR WILL (*a*). THE DZIU BECOMES FOHAT; THE SWIFT SON OF THE DIVINE SONS, WHOSE SONS ARE THE LIPIKA, [77] RUNS CIRCULAR ERRANDS. HE IS THE STEED, AND THE THOUGHT IS THE RIDER (*i.e.*, *he is under the influence of their guiding thought*). HE PASSES LIKE LIGHTNING THROUGH THE FIERY CLOUDS (*cosmic mists*) (*b*); TAKES THREE, AND FIVE, AND SEVEN STRIDES THROUGH THE SEVEN REGIONS ABOVE AND THE SEVEN BELOW (*the world to be*). HE LIFTS HIS VOICE, AND CALLS THE INNUMERABLE SPARKS (*atoms*) AND JOINS THEM TOGETHER (*c*).

(a) This shows the “Primordial Seven” using for their *Vahan* (vehicle, or the manifested subject which becomes the symbol of the Power directing it), Fohat, called in consequence, the “Messenger of their will” — the fiery whirlwind.

“Dzyu becomes Fohat” — the expression itself shows it. Dzyu is the one real (magical) knowledge, or Occult Wisdom; which, dealing with eternal truths and primal causes, becomes almost omnipotence when applied in the right direction. Its antithesis is Dzyu-mi, that which deals with illusions and false appearances only, as in our exoteric modern sciences. In this case, Dzyu is the expression of the collective Wisdom of the Dhyani-Buddhas.

(b) As the reader is supposed not to be acquainted with the Dhyani-Buddhas, it is as well to say at once that, *according to the Orientalists*, there are five Dhyanis who are the “celestial” Buddhas, of whom the human Buddhas are the manifestations in the world of form and matter. Esoterically, however, the Dhyani-Buddhas are seven, of whom five only have hitherto manifested, [78] and two are to come in the sixth and seventh Root-races. They are, so to speak, the eternal prototypes of the Buddhas who appear on this earth, each of whom has his particular divine prototype. So, for instance, Amitabha is the Dhyani-Buddha of Gautama Sakyamuni, manifesting through him whenever this great Soul incarnates on earth as He did in Tzon-kha-pa. [79] As the synthesis of the seven Dhyani-Buddhas, Avalokiteswara was the first Buddha (the Logos), so Amitabha is the inner “God” of Gautama, who, in China, is called Amita(-Buddha). They are, as Mr. Rhys Davids correctly states, “the glorious counterparts in the mystic world, free from the debasing conditions of this material life” of every earthly mortal Buddha — the liberated Manushi-Buddhas appointed to govern the Earth in this Round. They are the “Buddhas of Contemplation,” and are all Anupadaka (parentless), *i.e.*, self-born of divine essence. The exoteric teaching which says that every Dhyani-Buddha has the faculty of creating from himself, an equally celestial son — a Dhyani-Bodhisattva — who, after the decease of the Manushi (human) Buddha, has to carry out the work of the latter, rests on the fact that owing to the highest initiation performed by one overshadowed by the “Spirit of Buddha” — (who is credited by the Orientalists with having created the five Dhyani-Buddhas!), — a candidate becomes virtually a Bodhisattva, created such by the High Initiator.

(c) Fohat, being one of the most, if not the most important character in esoteric Cosmogony, should be minutely described. As in the oldest Grecian Cosmogony, differing widely from the later mythology, Eros is the third person in the primeval trinity: Chaos, Gaea, Eros: answering to the Kabalistic En-Soph (for Chaos is SPACE, [[*Chaino*]], “void”) the Boundless ALL, Shekinah and the Ancient of Days, or the Holy Ghost; so Fohat is one thing in the yet unmanifested Universe and another in the phenomenal and Cosmic World. In the latter, he is that Occult, electric, vital power, which, under the Will of the Creative Logos, unites and brings together all forms, giving them the first impulse which becomes in time law. But in the unmanifested Universe, Fohat is no more this, than Eros is the later brilliant winged Cupid, or LOVE. Fohat has naught to do with Kosmos yet, since Kosmos is not born, and the gods still sleep in the bosom of “Father-Mother.” He is an abstract philosophical idea. He produces nothing yet by himself; he is simply that potential creative power in virtue of whose action the NOUMENON of all future phenomena divides, so to speak, but to reunite in a mystic supersensuous act, and emit the creative ray. When the “Divine Son” breaks forth, then Fohat becomes the propelling force, the active Power which causes the ONE to become TWO and THREE — on the Cosmic plane of manifestation. The triple One differentiates into the many, and then Fohat is transformed into that force which brings together the elemental atoms and makes them aggregate and combine. We find an echo of this primeval teaching in early Greek mythology. Erebus and Nux are born out of Chaos, and, under the action of Eros, give birth in their turn to AEther and Hemera, the light of the superior and the light of the inferior or terrestrial regions. Darkness generates light. See in the Puranas Brahma’s “Will” or desire to create; and in the Phoenician Cosmogony of Sanchoniathon the doctrine that Desire, [[*pothos*]], is the principle of creation.

Fohat is closely related to the “ONE LIFE.” From the Unknown One, the Infinite TOTALITY, the manifested ONE, or the periodical, Manvantaric Deity, emanates; and this is the Universal Mind, which, separated from its Fountain-Source, is the Demiurgos or the creative Logos of the Western Kabalists, and the four-faced Brahma of the Hindu religion. In its totality, viewed from the standpoint of manifested Divine Thought in the esoteric doctrine, it represents the Hosts of the higher creative Dhyani Chohans. Simultaneously with the evolution of the Universal Mind, the concealed Wisdom of Adi-Buddha — the One Supreme and eternal — manifests itself as Avalokiteshwara (or manifested Iswara), which is the Osiris of the Egyptians, the Ahura-Mazda of the Zoroastrians, the Heavenly Man of the Hermetic philosopher, the Logos of the Platonists, and the Atman of the Vedantins. [80] By the action of the manifested Wisdom, or Mahat, represented by these innumerable centres of spiritual Energy in the Kosmos, the





reflection of the Universal Mind, which is Cosmic Ideation and the intellectual Force accompanying such ideation, becomes objectively the Fohat of the Buddhist esoteric philosopher. Fohat, running along the seven principles of AKASA, acts upon manifested substance or the One Element, as declared above, and by differentiating it into various centres of Energy, sets in motion the law of Cosmic Evolution, which, in obedience to the Ideation of the Universal Mind, brings into existence all the various states of being in the manifested Solar System.

The Solar System, brought into existence by these agencies, consists of Seven Principles, like everything else within these centres. Such is the teaching of the trans-Himalayan Esotericism. Every philosophy, however, has its own way of dividing these principles.


Fohat, then, is the personified electric vital power, the transcendental binding Unity of all Cosmic Energies, on the unseen as on the manifested planes, the action of which resembles — on an immense scale — that of a living Force created by WILL, in those phenomena where the seemingly subjective acts on the seemingly objective and propels it to action. Fohat is not only the living Symbol and Container of that Force, but is looked upon by the Occultists as an Entity — the forces he acts upon being cosmic, human and terrestrial, and exercising their influence on all those planes respectively. On the earthly plane his influence is felt in the magnetic and active force generated by the strong desire of the magnetizer. On the Cosmic, it is present in the constructive power that carries out, in the formation of things — from the planetary system down to the glow-worm and simple daisy — the plan in the mind of nature, or in the Divine Thought, with regard to the development and growth of that special thing. He is, metaphysically, the objectivised thought of the gods; the “Word made flesh,” on a lower scale, and the messenger of Cosmic and human ideations: the active force in Universal Life. In his secondary aspect, Fohat is the Solar Energy, the electric vital fluid, [81] and the preserving fourth principle, the animal Soul of Nature, so to say, or — Electricity. In India, Fohat is connected with Vishnu and Surya in the early character of the (first) God; for Vishnu is not a high god in the Rig Veda. The name Vishnu is from the root *vish*,” to pervade,” and Fohat is called the “Pervader” and the Manufacturer, because he shapes the atoms from crude material. [82] In the sacred texts of the Rig Veda, Vishnu, also, is “a manifestation of the Solar Energy,” and he is described as striding through the Seven regions of the Universe in three steps, the Vedic God having little in common with the Vishnu of later times. Therefore the two are identical in this particular feature, and one is the copy of the other.

The “three and seven” strides refer to the Seven spheres inhabited by man, of the esoteric Doctrine, as well as to the Seven regions of the Earth. Notwithstanding the frequent objections made by would-be Orientalists, the Seven Worlds or spheres of our planetary chain are distinctly referred to in the exoteric Hindu scriptures. But how strangely all these numbers are connected with like numbers in other Cosmogonies and with their symbols, can be seen from comparisons and parallelisms made by students of old religions. The “three strides of Vishnu” through the “seven regions of the Universe,” of the Rig Veda, have been variously explained by commentators as meaning “fire, lightning and the Sun” cosmically; and as having been taken in the Earth, the atmosphere, and the sky; also as the “three steps” of the dwarf (Vishnu’s incarnation), though more philosophically — and in the astronomical sense, very correctly — they are explained by Aurnavabha as being the various positions of the sun, rising, noon, and setting. Esoteric philosophy alone explains it clearly, and the Zohar laid it down very philosophically and comprehensively. It is said and plainly demonstrated therein that in the beginning the Elohim (Elhim) were called Echod, “one,” or the “Deity is one in many,” a very simple idea in a pantheistic conception (in its philosophical sense, of course). Then came the change, “Jehovah is Elohim,” thus unifying the multiplicity and taking the first step towards Monotheism. Now to the query, “How is Jehovah Elohim?” the answer is, “By three Steps” from below. The meaning is plain. [83] They are all symbols, and emblematic, mutually and correlatively, of Spirit, Soul and Body (MAN); of the circle transformed into Spirit, the Soul of the World, and its body (or Earth). Stepping out of the Circle of Infinity, that no man comprehendeth, Ain-Soph (the Kabalistic synonym for Parabrahm, for the Zeroana Akerne, of the Mazdeans, or for any other “UNKNOWABLE”) becomes “One” — the ECHOD, the EKA, the AHU — then he (or it) is transformed by evolution into the One in many, the Dhyani-Buddhas or the Elohim, or again the Amshaspendis, his third Step being taken into generation of the flesh, or “Man.” And from man, or Jah-Hova, “male female,” the *inner* divine entity becomes, on the metaphysical plane, once more the Elohim.

The Kabalistic idea is identical with the Esotericism of the Archaic period. This esotericism is the common property of all, and belongs neither to the Aryan 5th Race, nor to any of its numerous Sub-races. It cannot be claimed by the Turanians, so-called, the Egyptians, Chinese, Chaldeans, nor any of the Seven divisions of the Fifth Root Race, but

really belongs to the Third and Fourth Root Races, whose descendants we find in the Seed of the Fifth, the earliest Aryans. The Circle was with every nation the symbol of the Unknown — “Boundless Space,” the abstract garb of an ever present abstraction — the Incognisable Deity. It represents limitless Time in Eternity. The Zeroana Akerne is also the “Boundless Circle of the Unknown Time,” from which Circle issues the radiant light — the Universal SUN, or Ormazd [84] — and the latter is identical with Kronos, in his AEolian form, that of a Circle. For the circle is Sar, and Saros, or cycle, and was the Babylonian god whose circular horizon was the visible symbol of the invisible, while the sun was the ONE Circle from which proceeded the Cosmic orbs, and of which he was considered the leader. Zero-ana, is the Chakra or circle of Vishnu, the mysterious emblem which is, according to the definition of a mystic, “a curve of such a nature that as to any, the least possible part thereof, if the curve be protracted either way it will proceed and finally re-enter upon itself, and form one and the same curve — or that which we call the circle.” No better definition could thus be given of the natural symbol and the evident nature of Deity, which having its circumference everywhere (the boundless) has, therefore, its central point also everywhere; in other words, is in every point of the Universe. The invisible Deity is thus also the Dhyan Chohans, or the Rishis, the primitive seven, and the nine, without, and ten, including, their synthetical unit; from which IT steps into Man. Returning to the Commentary (4) of Stanza IV. the reader will understand why, while the trans-Himalayan Chakra has inscribed within it  |  |  (triangle, first line, cube, second line, and a pentacle with a dot in the centre thus: , and some other variations), the Kabalistic circle of the Elohim reveals, when the letters of the word אלהים (Alhim or Elohim) are numerically read, the famous numerals 13514, or by anagram 31415 — the astronomical [[pi]] (pi) number, or the hidden meaning of Dhyan-Buddhas, of the Gebers, the Geborim, the Kabeiri, and the Elohim, all signifying “great men,” “Titans,” “Heavenly Men,” and, on earth, “the giants.”

The Seven was a Sacred Number with every nation; but none applied it to more physiologically materialistic uses than the Hebrews. With these it was pre-eminently the generative number and 9 the male causative one, forming as shown

by the Kabalists the  or *otz* — “the Tree of the Garden of Eden,” [85] the “double hermaphrodite rod” of the fourth race. Whereas with the Hindus and Aryans generally, the significance was manifold, and related almost entirely to purely metaphysical and astronomical truths. [86] Their Rishis and gods, their Demons and Heroes, have historical and ethical meanings, and the Aryans never made their religion rest solely on physiological symbols, as the old Hebrews have done. This is found in the exoteric Hindu Scriptures. That these accounts are blinds is shown by their contradicting each other, a different construction being found in almost every Purana and epic poem. Read esoterically — they will all yield the same meaning. Thus one account enumerates Seven worlds, exclusive of the nether worlds, also seven in number; these fourteen upper and nether worlds have nothing to do with the classification of the septenary chain and belong to the purely aethereal, invisible worlds. These will be noticed elsewhere. Suffice for the present to show that they are purposely referred to as though they belonged to the chain. “Another enumeration calls the Seven worlds — earth, sky, heaven, middle region, place of birth, mansion of the blest, and abode of truth; placing the ‘Sons of Brahma’ in the sixth division, and stating the fifth, or Jana Loka, to be that where animals destroyed in the general conflagration are born again.” (see *Hindu Classical Dictionary*.) Some real esoteric teaching is given in the “Symbolism.” He who is prepared for it will understand the hidden meaning.

3. HE IS THEIR GUIDING SPIRIT AND LEADER. WHEN HE COMMENCES WORK, HE SEPARATES THE SPARKS OF THE LOWER KINGDOM (*mineral atoms*) THAT FLOAT AND THRILL WITH JOY IN THEIR RADIANT DWELLINGS (*gaseous clouds*), AND FORMS THEREWITH THE GERMS OF WHEELS. HE PLACES THEM IN THE SIX DIRECTIONS OF SPACE AND ONE IN THE MIDDLE — THE CENTRAL WHEEL (*a*).

(*a*) “Wheels,” as already explained, are the centres of force, around which primordial Cosmic matter expands, and, passing through all the six stages of consolidation, becomes spheroidal and ends by being transformed into globes or spheres. It is one of the fundamental dogmas of Esoteric Cosmogony, that during the Kalpas (or aeons) of life, MOTION, which, during the periods of Rest “pulsates and thrills through every slumbering atom” [87] (Commentary on Dzyan), assumes an evergrowing tendency, from the first awakening of Kosmos to a new “Day,” to circular movement. The “Deity becomes a WHIRLWIND.” They are also called Rotae — the moving wheels of the celestial orbs participating in the world’s creation — when the meaning refers to the animating principle of the stars and planets; for

in the Kabala, they are represented by the Ophanim, the Angels of the Spheres and stars, of which they are the informing Souls. (See *Kabala Denudata*, “*De Anima*,” p. 113.)

This law of vortical movement in primordial matter, is one of the oldest conceptions of Greek philosophy, whose first historical Sages were nearly all Initiates of the Mysteries. The Greeks had it from the Egyptians, and the latter from the Chaldeans, who had been the pupils of Brahmins of the esoteric school. Leucippus, and Democritus of Abdera — the pupil of the Magi — taught that this gyratory movement of the atoms and spheres existed from eternity. [88] Hicetas, Heraclides, Ecphantus, Pythagoras, and all his pupils, taught the rotation of the earth; and Aryabhata of India, Aristarchus, Seleucus, and Archimedes calculated its revolution as scientifically as the astronomers do now; while the theory of the Elemental Vortices was known to Anaxagoras, and maintained by him 500 years B.C., or nearly 2,000 before it was taken up by Galileo, Descartes, Swedenborg, and finally, with slight modifications, by Sir W. Thomson. (See his “*Vortical Atoms*.”) All such knowledge, if justice be only done to it, is an echo of the archaic doctrine, an attempt to explain which is now being made. How men of the last few centuries have come to the same ideas and conclusions that were taught as axiomatic truths in the secrecy of the Adyta dozens of millenniums ago, is a question that is treated separately. Some were led to it by the natural progress in physical science and by independent observation; others — such as Copernicus, Swedenborg, and a few more — their great learning notwithstanding, owed their knowledge far more to intuitive than to acquired ideas, developed in the usual way by a course of study. [89] (See “A Mystery about Buddha.”)

By the “Six directions of Space” is here meant the “Double Triangle,” the junction and blending together of pure Spirit and Matter, of the Arupa and the Rupa, of which the Triangles are a Symbol. This double Triangle is a sign of Vishnu, as it is Solomon’s seal, and the Sri-Antara of the Brahmins.

4. FOHAT TRACES SPIRAL LINES TO UNITE THE SIX TO THE SEVENTH — THE CROWN (*a*); AN ARMY OF THE SONS OF LIGHT STANDS AT EACH ANGLE (*and*) THE LIPIKA — IN THE MIDDLE WHEEL. THEY (*the Lipika*) SAY, “THIS IS GOOD” (*b*). THE FIRST DIVINE WORLD IS READY, THE FIRST (*is now*), THE SECOND (*world*), THEN THE “DIVINE ARUPA” (*the formless Universe of Thought*) REFLECTS ITSELF IN CHHAYALOKA (*the shadowy world of primal form, or the intellectual*) THE FIRST GARMENT OF (*the*) ANUPADAKA (*c*).

(*a*) This tracing of “Spiral lines” refers to the evolution of man’s as well as Nature’s principles; an evolution which takes place gradually (as will be seen in Book II., on “The origin of the Human Races”), as does everything else in nature. The Sixth principle in Man (Buddhi, the Divine Soul) though a mere breath, in our conceptions, is still something material when compared with divine “Spirit” (Atma) of which it is the carrier or vehicle. Fohat, in his capacity of DIVINE LOVE (*Eros*), the electric Power of affinity and sympathy, is shown allegorically as trying to bring the pure Spirit, the Ray inseparable from the ONE absolute, into union with the Soul, the two constituting in Man the MONAD, and in Nature the first link between the ever unconditioned and the manifested. “The first is now the second” (*world*) — of the Lipikas — has reference to the same.

(*b*) The “Army” at each angle is the Host of angelic Beings (Dhyana-Chohans) appointed to guide and watch over each respective region from the beginning to the end of Manvantara. They are the “Mystic Watchers” of the Christian Kabalists and Alchemists, and relate, symbolically as well as cosmogonically, to the numerical system of the Universe. The numbers with which these celestial Beings are connected are extremely difficult to explain, as each number refers to several groups of distinct ideas, according to the particular group of “Angels” which it is intended to represent. Herein lies the *nodus* in the study of symbology, with which, unable to untie by disentangling it, so many scholars have preferred dealing as Alexander dealt with the Gordian knot; hence erroneous conceptions and teachings, as a direct result.

The “First is the Second,” because the “First” cannot really be numbered or regarded as the First, as that is the realm of noumena in its primary manifestation: the threshold to the World of Truth, or SAT, through which the direct energy that radiates from the ONE REALITY — the Nameless Deity — reaches us. Here again, the untranslatable term SAT (*Be-ness*) is likely to lead into an erroneous conception, since that which is manifested cannot be SAT, but is something phenomenal, not everlasting, nor, in truth, even sempiternal. It is coeval and coexistent with the One Life, “Secondless,” but as a manifestation it is still a Maya — like the rest. This “World of Truth” can be described only in the words of the Commentary as “A bright star dropped from the heart of Eternity; the beacon of hope on whose

Seven Rays hang the Seven Worlds of Being.” Truly so; since those are the Seven Lights whose reflections are the human immortal Monads — the Atma, or the irradiating Spirit of every creature of the human family. First, this septenary Light; then: —

(c) The “Divine World” — the countless Lights lit at the primeval Light — the Buddhis, or formless divine Souls, of the last Arupa (formless) world; the “Sum Total,” in the mysterious language of the old Stanza. In the Catechism, the Master is made to ask the pupil: —

“Lift thy head, oh Lanoo; dost thou see one, or countless lights above thee, burning in the dark midnight sky?”

“I sense one Flame, oh Gurudeva, I see countless undetached sparks shining in it.”

“Thou sayest well. And now look around and into thyself. That light which burns inside thee, dost thou feel it different in anywise from the light that shines in thy Brother-men?”

“It is in no way different, though the prisoner is held in bondage by Karma, and though its outer garments delude the ignorant into saying, ‘Thy Soul and My Soul.’ ”

The radical unity of the ultimate essence of each constituent part of compounds in Nature — from Star to mineral Atom, from the highest Dhyan Chohan to the smallest infusoria, in the fullest acceptance of the term, and whether applied to the spiritual, intellectual, or physical worlds — this is the one fundamental law in Occult Science. “The Deity is boundless and infinite expansion,” says an Occult axiom; and hence, as remarked, the name of Brahma. [90] There is a deep philosophy underlying the earliest worship in the world, that of the Sun and of Fire. Of all the Elements known to physical science, Fire is the one that has ever eluded definite analysis. It is confidently asserted that Air is a mixture containing the gases Oxygen and Nitrogen. We view the Universe and the Earth as matter composed of definite chemical molecules. We speak of the primitive ten Earths, endowing each with a Greek or Latin name. We say that water is, chemically, a compound of Oxygen and Hydrogen. But what is FIRE? It is the effect of combustion, we are gravely answered. It is heat and light and motion, and a correlation of physical and chemical forces in general. And this scientific definition is philosophically supplemented by the theological one in Webster’s Dictionary, which explains fire as “the instrument of punishment, or the punishment of the impenitent in another state” — the “state,” by the bye, being supposed to be spiritual; but, alas! the presence of fire would seem to be a convincing proof of its material nature. Yet, speaking of the illusion of regarding phenomena as simple, because they are familiar, Professor Bain says (*Logic*. Part II.): “Very familiar facts seem to stand in no need of explanation themselves and to be the means of explaining whatever can be assimilated to them. Thus, the boiling and evaporation of a liquid is supposed to be a very simple phenomenon requiring no explanation, and a satisfactory explanation of rarer phenomena. That water should dry up is, to the uninstructed mind, a thing wholly intelligible; whereas to the man acquainted with physical science the liquid state is anomalous and inexplicable. The lighting of a fire by a flame is a GREAT SCIENTIFIC DIFFICULTY, yet few people think so” (p. 125).

What says the esoteric teaching with regard to fire? “Fire,” it says, “is the most perfect and unadulterated reflection, in Heaven as on Earth, of the ONE FLAME. It is Life and Death, the origin and the end of every material thing. It is divine ‘SUBSTANCE.’” Thus, not only the FIRE-WORSHIPPER, the Parsee, but even the wandering savage tribes of America, which proclaim themselves “born of fire,” show more science in their creeds and truth in their superstitions, than all the speculations of modern physics and learning. The Christian who says: “God is a living Fire,” and speaks of the Pentecostal “Tongues of Fire” and of the “burning bush” of Moses, is as much a fire-worshipper as any other “heathen.” The Rosicrucians, among all the mystics and Kabalists, were those who defined Fire in the right and most correct way. Procure a sixpenny lamp, keep it only supplied with oil, and you will be able to light at its flame the lamps, candles, and fires of the whole globe without diminishing that flame. If the Deity, the radical One, is eternal and an infinite substance (“the Lord thy God is a consuming fire”) and never consumed, then it does not seem reasonable that the Occult teaching should be held as unphilosophical when it says: “Thus were the Arupa and Rupa worlds formed: from ONE light seven lights; from each of the seven, seven times seven,” etc., etc.

5. FOHAT TAKES FIVE STRIDES (*having already taken the first three*) (a), AND BUILDS A WINGED WHEEL AT EACH CORNER OF THE SQUARE FOR THE FOUR HOLY ONES AND THEIR ARMIES (*hosts*) (b).

(a) The “strides,” as already explained (see Commentary on Stanza IV.), refer to both the Cosmic and the Human principles — the latter of which consist, in the exoteric division, of three (Spirit, Soul, and Body), and, in the esoteric calculation, of seven principles — three rays of the Essence and four aspects. [91] Those who have studied Mr. Sinnett’s “*Esoteric Buddhism*” can easily grasp the nomenclature. There are two esoteric schools — or rather one school, divided into two parts — one for the inner Lanoos, the other for the outer or semi-lay chelas beyond the Himalayas; the first teaching a septenary, the other a six-fold division of human principles.

From a Cosmic point of view, Fohat taking “five strides” refers here to the five upper planes of Consciousness and Being, the sixth and the seventh (counting downwards) being the astral and the terrestrial, or the two lower planes.

(b) “Four winged wheels at each corner for the four holy ones and their armies (hosts)” These are the “four Maharajahs” or great Kings of the Dhyana-Chohans, the Devas who preside, each over one of the four cardinal points. They are the Regents or Angels who rule over the Cosmical Forces of North, South, East and West, Forces having each a distinct occult property. These BEINGS are also connected with Karma, as the latter needs physical and material agents to carry out her decrees, such as the four kinds of winds, for instance, professedly admitted by Science to have their respective evil and beneficent influences upon the health of Mankind and every living thing. There is occult philosophy in that Roman Catholic doctrine which traces the various public calamities, such as epidemics of disease, and wars, and so on, to the invisible “Messengers” from North and West. “The glory of God comes from the way of the East” says Ezekiel; while Jeremiah, Isaiah, and the Psalmist assure their readers that all the evil under the Sun comes from the North and the West — which proposition, when applied to the Jewish nation, sounds like an undeniable prophecy for themselves. And this accounts also for St. Ambrose (On Amos, ch. iv.) declaring that it is precisely for that reason that “we curse the North-Wind, and that during the ceremony of baptism we begin by turning towards the West (Sidereal), to renounce the better him who inhabits it; after which we turn to the East.”

Belief in the “Four Maharajahs” — the Regents of the Four cardinal points — was universal and is now that of Christians, [92] who call them, after St. Augustine, “Angelic Virtues,” and “Spirits” when enumerated by themselves, and “Devils” when named by Pagans. But where is the difference between the Pagans and the Christians in this cause? Following Plato, Aristotle explained that the term [[*stoicheia*]] was understood only as meaning the incorporeal principles placed at each of the four great divisions of our Cosmical world to supervise them. Thus, no more than the Christians did, do they *adore* and *worship* the Elements and the cardinal (imaginary) points, but the “gods” that ruled these respectively. For the Church there are two kinds of Sidereal beings, the Angels and the Devils. For the Kabalist and Occultist there is but one; and neither of them makes any difference between “the Rectors of Light” and the Cosmocratores, or “Rectores tenebrarum harum,” whom the Roman Church imagines and discovers in a “Rector of Light” as soon as he is called by another name than the one she addresses him by. It is not the “Rector” or “Maharajah” who punishes or rewards, with or without “God’s” permission or order, but man himself — his deeds or Karma, attracting individually and collectively (as in the case of whole nations sometimes), every kind of evil and calamity. We produce CAUSES, and these awaken the corresponding powers in the sidereal world; which powers are magnetically and irresistibly attracted to — and react upon — those who produced these causes; whether such persons are practically the evil-doers, or simply Thinkers who brood mischief. Thought is matter, [93] we are taught by modern Science; and “every particle of the existing matter must be a register of all that has happened,” as in their “*Principles of Science*” Messrs. Jevons and Babbage tell the profane. Modern Science is drawn more every day into the maelstrom of Occultism; unconsciously, no doubt, still very sensibly. The two main theories of science — *re* the relations between Mind and Matter — are Monism and Materialism. These two cover the whole ground of negative psychology with the exception of the quasi-occult views of the pantheistic German schools. [94]

In the Egyptian temples, according to Clemens Alexandrinus, an immense curtain separated the tabernacle from the place for the congregation. The Jews had the same. In both, the curtain was drawn over five pillars (the Pentacle) symbolising our five senses and five Root-races esoterically, while the four colours of the curtain represented the four cardinal points and the four terrestrial elements. The whole was an allegorical symbol. It is through the four high Rulers over the four points and Elements that our five senses may become cognisant of the hidden truths of Nature; and not at all, as Clemens would have it, that it is the elements *per se* that furnished the Pagans with divine Knowledge or the knowledge of God. [95] While the Egyptian emblem was spiritual, that of the Jews was purely materialistic, and, indeed, honoured only the blind Elements and the imaginary “Points.” For what was the meaning of the square tabernacle raised by Moses in the wilderness, if it had not the same cosmical significance? “Thou shalt

make an hanging . . . of blue, purple, and scarlet” and “five pillars of shittim wood for the hanging . . . four brazen rings in the four corners thereof . . . boards of fine wood for the four sides, North, South, West, and East . . . of the Tabernacle . . . with Cherubims of cunning work.” (Exodus, ch. xxvi., xxvii.) The Tabernacle and the square courtyard, Cherubim and all, were precisely the same as those in the Egyptian temples. The square form of the Tabernacle meant just the same thing as it still means, to this day, in the exoteric worship of the Chinese and Tibetans — the four cardinal points signifying that which the four sides of the pyramids, obelisks, and other such square erections mean. Josephus takes care to explain the whole thing. He declares that the Tabernacle pillars are the same as those raised at Tyre to the four Elements, which were placed on pedestals whose four angles faced the four cardinal points: adding that “the angles of the pedestals had equally the four figures of the Zodiac” on them, which represented the same orientation (*Antiquities I.*, VIII., ch. xxii.).

The idea may be traced in the Zoroastrian caves, in the rock-cut temples of India, as in all the sacred square buildings of antiquity that have survived to this day. This is shown definitely by Layard, who finds the four cardinal points, and the four primitive elements, in the religion of every country, under the shape of square obelisks, the four sides of the pyramids, etc., etc. Of these elements and their points the four Maharajahs were the regents and the directors.

If the student would know more of them, he has but to compare the Vision of Ezekiel (chap. i.) with what is known of Chinese Buddhism (even in its exoteric teachings); and examine the outward shape of these “Great Kings.” In the opinion of the Rev. Joseph Edkins, they are “the Devas who preside each over one of the four continents into which the Hindus divide the world.” [96] Each leads an army of spiritual beings to protect mankind and Buddhism. With the exception of favouritism towards Buddhism, the four celestial beings are precisely this. They are the protectors of mankind and also the Agents of Karma on Earth, whereas the Lipika are concerned with Humanity’s hereafter. At the same time they are the four living creatures “who have the likeness of a man” of Ezekiel’s visions, called by the translators of the Bible, “Cherubim,” “Seraphim,” etc.; and by the Occultists, “the winged Globes,” the “Fiery Wheels,” and in the Hindu Pantheon by a number of different names. All these Gandharvas, the “Sweet Songsters,” the Asuras, Kinnaras, and Nagas, are the allegorical descriptions of the “four Maharajahs.” The Seraphim are the fiery Serpents of Heaven which we find in a passage describing Mount Meru as: “the exalted mass of glory, the venerable haunt of gods and heavenly choristers . . . not to be reached by sinful men . . . because guarded by Serpents.” They are called the Avengers, and the “Winged Wheels.”

Their mission and character being explained, let us see what the Christian Bible-interpreters say of the Cherubim: — “The word signifies in Hebrew, fullness of knowledge; these angels are so called from their exquisite Knowledge, and were therefore used for the punishment of men who affected divine Knowledge.” (Interpreted by Cruden in his Concordance, from Genesis iii., 24.) Very well; and vague as the information is, it shows that the Cherub placed at the gate of the garden of Eden after the “Fall,” suggested to the venerable Interpreters the idea of punishment connected with forbidden Science or divine Knowledge — one that generally leads to another “Fall,” that of the gods, or “God,” in man’s estimation. But as the good old Cruden knew nought of Karma, he may be forgiven. Yet the allegory is suggestive. From Meru, the abode of gods, to Eden, the distance is very small, and from the Hindu Serpents to the Ophite Cherubim, the third out of the seven of which was the Dragon, the separation is still smaller, for both watched the entrance to the realm of Secret Knowledge. But Ezekiel plainly describes the four Cosmic Angels: “I looked, and behold, a whirlwind, a cloud and fire infolding it . . . also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures . . . they had the likeness of a man. And every one had four faces and four wings . . . the face of a man, and the face of a lion, the face of an ox, and the face of an eagle . . .” (“Man” was here substituted for “Dragon.” Compare the “*Ophite Spirits*.” [97]) . . . “Now as I beheld the living creatures behold one wheel upon the Earth with his four faces . . . as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel . . . for the support of the living creature was in the wheel . . . their appearance was like coals of fire . . .” etc. (Ezekiel, ch. i.)

There are three chief groups of Builders and as many of the Planetary Spirits and the Lipika, each group being again divided into Seven sub-groups. It is impossible, even in such a large work as this, to enter into a minute examination of even the three principal groups, as it would demand an extra volume. The “Builders” are the representatives of the first “Mind-Born” Entities, therefore of the primeval Rishi-Prajapati: also of the Seven great Gods of Egypt, of which Osiris is the chief: of the Seven Amshaspendis of the Zoroastrians, with Ormazd at their head: or the “Seven Spirits of the Face”: the Seven Sephiroth separated from the first Triad, etc., etc. [98]

They build or rather rebuild every “System” after the “Night.” The Second group of the Builders is the Architect of our planetary chain exclusively; and the third, the progenitor of our Humanity — the Macrocosmic prototype of the microcosm.

The Planetary Spirits are the informing spirits of the Stars in general, and of the Planets especially. They rule the destinies of men who are all born under one or other of their constellations; the second and third groups pertaining to other systems have the same functions, and all rule various departments in Nature. In the Hindu exoteric Pantheon they are the guardian deities who preside over the eight points of the compass — the four cardinal and the four intermediate points — and are called *Loka-Palas*, “Supporters or guardians of the World” (in our visible Kosmos), of which Indra (East), Yama (South), Varuna (West), and Kuvera (North) are the chief; their elephants and their spouses pertaining of course to fancy and afterthought, though all of them have an occult significance.

The Lipika (a description of whom is given in the Commentary on Stanza IV. No. 6) are the Spirits of the Universe, whereas the Builders are only our own planetary deities. The former belong to the most occult portion of Cosmogenesis, which cannot be given here. Whether the Adepts (even the highest) know this angelic order in the completeness of its triple degrees, or only the lower one connected with the records of our world, is something which the writer is unprepared to say, and she would incline rather to the latter supposition. Of its highest grade one thing only is taught: the Lipika are connected with Karma — being its direct Recorders. [99]

6. THE LIPIKA CIRCUMSCRIBE THE TRIANGLE, THE FIRST ONE (*the vertical line or the figure 1.*), THE CUBE, THE SECOND ONE, AND THE PENTACLE WITHIN THE EGG (*circle*) (*a*). IT IS THE RING CALLED “PASS NOT,” FOR THOSE WHO DESCEND AND ASCEND (*as also for those*) WHO, DURING THE KALPA, ARE PROGRESSING TOWARD THE GREAT DAY “BE WITH US” (*b*). . . . THUS WERE FORMED THE ARUPA AND THE RUPA (*the Formless World and the World of Forms*); FROM ONE LIGHT SEVEN LIGHTS; FROM EACH OF THE SEVEN SEVEN TIMES SEVEN LIGHTS. THE “WHEELS” WATCH THE RING.

The Stanza proceeds with a minute classification of the Orders of Angelic Hierarchy. From the group of Four and Seven emanates the “mind-born” group of Ten, of Twelve, of Twenty-one, etc., all these divided again into sub-groups of septenaries, novems, duodecimals, and so on, until the mind is lost in this endless enumeration of celestial hosts and Beings, each having its distinct task in the ruling of the visible Kosmos during its existence.

(*a*) The esoteric meaning of the first sentence of the Sloka is, that those who have been called Lipikas, the Recorders of the Karmic ledger, make an impassible barrier between the personal EGO and the impersonal SELF, the Noumenon and Parent-Source of the former. Hence the allegory. They circumscribe the manifested world of matter within the RING “Pass-Not.” This world is the symbol (objective) of the ONE divided into the many, on the planes of Illusion, of Adi (the “First”) or of Eka (the “One”); and this One is the collective aggregate, or totality, of the principal Creators or Architects of this visible universe. In Hebrew Occultism their name is both Achath, feminine, “One,” and Achod, “One” again, but masculine. The monotheists have taken (and are still taking) advantage of the profound esotericism of the Kabala to apply the name by which the One Supreme Essence is known to ITS manifestation, the Sephiroth-Elohim, and call it Jehovah. But this is quite arbitrary and against all reason and logic, as the term Elohim is a plural noun, identical with the plural word *Chiim*, often compounded with the Elohim. [100] Moreover, in Occult metaphysics there are, properly speaking, two “ONES” — the One on the unreachable plane of Absoluteness and Infinity, on which no speculation is possible, and the Second “One” on the plane of Emanations. The former can neither emanate nor be divided, as it is eternal, absolute, and immutable. The Second, being, so to speak, the reflection of the first One (for it is the Logos, or Eswara, in the Universe of Illusion), can do all this. [101] It emanates from itself — as the upper Sephirothal Triad emanates the lower seven Sephiroth — the seven Rays or Dhyana Chohans; in other words, the Homogeneous becomes the Heterogeneous, the “Protyle” differentiates into the Elements. But these, unless they return into their primal Element, can never cross beyond the Laya, or zero-point.

Hence the allegory. The Lipika separate the world (or plane) of pure spirit from that of Matter. Those who “descend and ascend” — the incarnating Monads, and men striving towards purification and “ascending,” but still not having quite reached the goal — may cross the “circle of the Pass-Not,” only on the day “Be-With-Us”; that day when man, freeing himself from the trammels of ignorance, and recognising fully the non-separateness of the Ego within his personality — erroneously regarded as his own — from the UNIVERSAL EGO (Anima Supra-Mundi), merges thereby

into the One Essence to become not only one “with us” (the manifested universal lives which are “ONE” LIFE), but that very life itself.

Astronomically, the “Ring PASS-NOT” that the Lipika trace around the Triangle, the First One, the Cube, the Second One, and the Pentacle to circumscribe these figures, is thus shown to contain the symbol of 31415 again, or the coefficient constantly used in mathematical tables (the value of $[\pi]$, π), the geometrical figures standing here for numerical figures. According to the general philosophical teachings, this ring is beyond the region of what are called nebulae in astronomy. But this is as erroneous a conception as that of the topography and the descriptions, given in Puranic and other exoteric Scriptures, about the 1008 worlds of the Devaloka worlds and firmaments. There are worlds, of course, in the esoteric as well as in the profane scientific teachings, at such incalculable distances that the light of the nearest of them which has just reached our modern Chaldees, had left its luminary long before the day on which the words “Let there be Light” were pronounced; but these are no worlds on the Devaloka plane, but in our Kosmos.

The chemist goes to the *laya* or zero point of the plane of matter with which he deals, and then stops short. The physicist or the astronomer counts by billions of miles beyond the nebulae, and then they also stop short; the semi-initiated Occultist will represent this *laya*-point to himself as existing on some plane which, if not physical, is still conceivable to the human intellect. But the full Initiate *knows* that the ring “Pass-Not” is neither a locality nor can it be measured by distance, but that it exists in the absoluteness of infinity. In this “Infinity” of the full Initiate there is neither height, breadth nor thickness, but all is fathomless profundity, reaching down from the physical to the “para-para-metaphysical.” In using the word “down,” essential depth — “nowhere and everywhere” — is meant, not depth of physical matter.

If one searches carefully through the exoteric and grossly anthropomorphic allegories of popular religions, even in these the doctrine embodied in the circle of “Pass-Not” thus guarded by the Lipika, may be dimly perceived. Thus one finds it even in the teachings of the Vedantin sect of the Visishtadwaita, the most tenaciously anthropomorphic in all India. For we read of the released soul that: —

After reaching Moksha (a state of bliss meaning “release from Bandha” or bondage), bliss is enjoyed by it in a place called PARAMAPADHA, which place is not material, but made of Suddasatwa (the essence, of which the body of Iswara — “the Lord” — is formed). There, Muktas or Jivatmas (Monads) who have attained Moksha, are never again subject to the qualities of either matter or Karma. “But if they choose, *for the sake of doing good to the world*, they may incarnate on Earth.” [102] The way to Paramapadha, or the immaterial worlds, from this world, is called Devayana. When a person has attained Moksha and the body dies: —

“The Jiva (Soul) goes with Sukshma Sarira [103] from the heart of the body, to the Brahmarandra in the crown of the head, traversing Sushumna, a nerve connecting the heart with the Brahmarandra. The Jiva breaks through the Brahmarandra and goes to the region of the Sun (Suryamandala) through the solar Rays. Then it goes, through a dark spot in the Sun, to Paramapadha. The Jiva is directed on its way by the Supreme Wisdom acquired by Yoga. [104] The Jiva thus proceeds to Paramapadha by the aid of Athivahikas (bearers in transit), known by the names of Archi-Ahas . . . Aditya, Prajapati, etc. The Archis here mentioned are certain pure Souls, etc., etc.” (Visishtadwaita Catechism, by Pundit Bhashyacharya, F.T.S.)

No Spirit except the “Recorders” (Lipika) has ever crossed its forbidden line, nor will any do so until the day of the next Pralaya, for it is the boundary that separates the finite — however infinite in man’s sight — from the truly INFINITE. The Spirits referred to, therefore, as those who “ascend and descend” are the “Hosts” of what we loosely call “celestial Beings.” But they are, in fact, nothing of the kind.

They are Entities of the higher worlds in the hierarchy of Being, so immeasurably high that, to us, they must appear as Gods, and collectively — GOD. But so we, mortal men, must appear to the ant, which reasons on the scale of its special capacities. The ant may also, for all we know, see the avenging finger of a personal God in the hand of the urchin who, in one moment, under the impulse of mischief, destroys its anthill, the labour of many weeks — long years in the chronology of insects. The ant, feeling it acutely, and attributing the undeserved calamity to a combination of Providence and sin, may also, like man, see in it the result of the sin of its first parent. Who knows

and who can affirm or deny? The refusal to admit in the whole Solar system of any other reasonable and intellectual beings on the human plane, than ourselves, is the greatest conceit of our age. All that science has a right to affirm, is that there are no invisible Intelligences living under the same conditions as we do. It cannot deny point-blank the possibility of there being worlds within worlds, under totally different conditions to those that constitute the nature of our world; nor can it deny that there may be a certain limited communication [105] between some of those worlds and our own. To the highest, we are taught, belong the seven orders of the purely divine Spirits; to the six lower ones belong hierarchies that can occasionally be seen and heard by men, and who do communicate with their progeny of the Earth; which progeny is indissolubly linked with them, each principle in man having its direct source in the nature of those great Beings, who furnish us with the respective invisible elements in us. Physical Science is welcome to speculate upon the physiological mechanism of living beings, and to continue her fruitless efforts in trying to resolve our feelings, our sensations, mental and spiritual, into functions of their inorganic vehicles. Nevertheless, all that will ever be accomplished in this direction has already been done, and Science will go no farther.

She is before a dead wall, on the face of which she traces, as she imagines, great physiological and psychic discoveries, but every one of which will be shown later on to be no better than the cobwebs spun by her scientific fancies and illusions. The tissues of our objective framework alone are subservient to the analysis and researches of physiological science. [106] The six higher principles in them will evade for ever the hand that is guided by an animus that purposely ignores and rejects the Occult Sciences.

The “Great Day of BE-WITH-US,” then, is an expression the only merit of which lies in its literal translation. Its significance is not so easily revealed to a public, unacquainted with the mystic tenets of Occultism, or rather of Esoteric Wisdom or “Budhism.” It is an expression peculiar to the latter, and as hazy for the profane as that of the Egyptians who called the same the “Day of COME-TO-US,” [107] which is identical with the former, though the verb “be” in this sense, might be still better replaced with either of the two words “Remain” or “Rest-with-us,” as it refers to that long period of REST which is called Paranirvana. As in the exoteric interpretation of the Egyptian rites the soul of every defunct person — from the Hierophant down to the sacred bull Apis — became an Osiris, was Osirified, though the Secret Doctrine had always taught, that the real Osirification was the lot of every Monad only after 3,000 cycles of Existences; so in the present case. The “Monad,” born of the nature and the very Essence of the “Seven” (its highest principle becoming immediately enshrined in the Seventh Cosmic Element), has to perform its septenary gyration throughout the Cycle of Being and forms, from the highest to the lowest; and then again from man to God. At the threshold of Paranirvana it reassumes its primeval Essence and becomes the Absolute once more.

STANZA VI.

1. BY THE POWER OF THE MOTHER OF MERCY AND KNOWLEDGE (*a*), KWAN-YIN, [108] THE “TRIPLE” OF KWAN-SHAI-YIN, RESIDING IN KWAN-YIN-TIEN (*b*), FOHAT, THE BREATH OF THEIR PROGENY, THE SON OF THE SONS, HAVING CALLED FORTH FROM THE LOWER ABYSS (*chaos*) THE ILLUSIVE FORM OF SIEN-TCHAN (*our Universe*) AND THE SEVEN ELEMENTS: —

(*a*.) The Mother of Mercy and Knowledge is called “the triple” of Kwan-Shai-Yin because in her correlations, metaphysical and cosmical, she is the “Mother, the Wife and the Daughter” of the *Logos*, just as in the later theological translations she became “the Father, Son and (the female) Holy Ghost” — the *Sakti* or Energy — the Essence of the three. Thus in the Esotericism of the Vedantins, *Daiviprakriti*, the Light manifested through Eswara, the *Logos*, [109] is at one and the same time the Mother and also the Daughter of the Logos or Verbum of Parabrahmam; while in that of the trans-Himalayan teachings it is — in the hierarchy of allegorical and metaphysical theogony — “the MOTHER” or abstract, ideal matter, *Mulaprakriti*, the Root of Nature; — from the metaphysical standpoint, a correlation of *Adi-Bhuta*, manifested in the Logos, *Avalokiteshwara*; — and from the purely occult and Cosmical, *Fohat*, [110] the “Son of the Son,” the androgynous energy resulting from this “Light of the Logos,” and which manifests in the plane of the objective Universe as the hidden, as much as the revealed, Electricity — which is LIFE.

(*b*) *Kwan-Yin-Tien* means the “melodious heaven of Sound,” the abode of Kwan-Yin, or the “Divine Voice” literally. This “Voice” is a synonym of the *Verbum* or the Word: “Speech,” as the expression of thought. Thus may be traced the connection with, and even the origin of the Hebrew *Bath-Kol*, the “daughter of the Divine Voice,” or *Verbum*, or

the male and female Logos, the “Heavenly Man” or Adam Kadmon, who is at the same time Sephira. The latter was surely anticipated by the Hindu Vach, the goddess of Speech, or of the Word. For Vach — the daughter and the female portion, as is stated, of Brahma, one “generated by the gods” — is, in company with Kwan-Yin, with Isis (also the *daughter*, wife and *sister* of Osiris) and other goddesses, the female *Logos*, so to speak, the goddess of the *active* forces in Nature, the Word, Voice or Sound, and Speech. If Kwan-Yin is the “melodious Voice,” so is Vach; “the melodious cow who milked forth sustenance and water” (the female principle) — “who yields us nourishment and sustenance,” as Mother-Nature. She is associated in the work of creation with the Prajapati. She is male and female *ad libitum*, as Eve is with Adam. And she is a form of Aditi — the principle higher than *Ether* — in Akasa, the synthesis of all the forces in Nature; thus Vach and Kwan-Yin are both the magic potency of Occult sound in Nature and Ether — which “Voice” calls forth Sien-Tchan, the illusive form of the Universe out of Chaos and the Seven Elements.

Thus in Manu Brahma (the *Logos* also) is shown dividing his body into two parts, male and female, and creating in the latter, who is Vach, Viraj, who is himself, or Brahma again — it is in this way a learned Vedantin Occultist speaks of that “goddess,” explaining the reason why Eswara (or Brahma) is called *Verbum* or *Logos*; why in fact it is called Sabda Brahman: — “The explanation I am going to give you will appear thoroughly mystical; but if mystical, it has a tremendous significance when properly understood. Our old writers said that *Vach* is of four kinds (see Rig Veda and the Upanishads). *Vaikhari-Vach* is what we utter. Every kind of *Vaikhari-Vach* exists in its *Madhyama*, further in its *Pasyanti*, and ultimately in its *Para* form. [111] The reason why this Pranava is called Vach is this, that the four principles of the great Kosmos correspond to these four forms of *Vach*. Now the whole manifested solar System exists in its *Sukshma* form in the light or energy of the *Logos*, because its energy is caught up and transferred to Cosmic matter. . . . The whole Kosmos in its objective form is *Vaikhari-Vach*, the light of the *Logos* is the *Madhyama* form, and the Logos itself the *Pasyanti* form, and Parabrahm the *Para* form or aspect of that Vach. It is by the light of this explanation that we must try to understand certain statements made by various philosophers to the effect that the manifested Kosmos is the *Verbum* manifested as Kosmos” (see Lecture on the Bhagavadgita, referred to above).

2. THE SWIFT AND THE RADIANT ONE PRODUCES THE SEVEN *Layu* [112] (*a*) CENTRES, AGAINST WHICH NONE WILL PREVAIL TO THE GREAT DAY “BE WITH US” — AND SEATS THE UNIVERSE ON THESE ETERNAL FOUNDATIONS, SURROUNDING SIEN-TCHAN WITH THE ELEMENTARY GERMS (*b*).

(*a*.) The seven *Layu* centres are the seven Zero points, using the term Zero in the same sense that Chemists do, to indicate a point at which, in Esotericism, the scale of reckoning of differentiation begins. From the Centres — beyond which Esoteric philosophy allows us to perceive the dim metaphysical outlines of the “Seven Sons” of Life and Light, the Seven Logoi of the Hermetic and all other philosophers — begins the differentiation of the elements which enter into the constitution of our Solar System. It has often been asked what was the exact definition of Fohat and his powers and functions, as he seems to exercise those of a Personal God as understood in the popular religions. The answer has just been given in the comment on Stanza V. As well said in the Bhagavadgita Lectures, “The whole Kosmos must necessarily exist in the One Source of energy from which this light (*Fohat*) emanates.” Whether we count the principles in Kosmos and man as seven or only as four, the forces of, and in, physical Nature are Seven; and it is stated by the same authority that “*Pragna*, or the capacity of perception, exists in seven different aspects corresponding to the seven conditions of matter” (*Personal and impersonal God*). For, “just as a human being is composed of seven principles, differentiated matter in the Solar System exists in seven different conditions” (*ibid*). So does Fohat. [113] He is One and Seven, and on the Cosmic plane is behind all such manifestations as light, heat, sound, adhesion, etc., etc., and is the “spirit” of ELECTRICITY, which is the LIFE of the Universe. As an abstraction, we call it the ONE LIFE; as an objective and evident Reality, we speak of a septenary scale of manifestation, which begins at the upper rung with the One Unknowable CAUSALITY, and ends as Omnipresent Mind and Life immanent in every atom of Matter. Thus, while science speaks of its evolution through brute matter, blind force, and senseless motion, the Occultists point to *intelligent* LAW and *sentient* LIFE, and add that Fohat is the guiding Spirit of all this. Yet he is no personal god at all, but the emanation of those other Powers behind him whom the Christians call the “Messengers” of their God (who is in reality only the Elohim, or rather one of the Seven Creators called Elohim), and we, the “Messenger of the primordial Sons of Life and Light.”

(*b*.) The “Elementary Germs” with which he fills Sien-Tchan (the “Universe”) from Tien-Sin (the “Heaven of Mind,” literally, or that which is absolute) are the Atoms of Science and the Monads of Leibnitz.

3. OF THE SEVEN (*elements*) — FIRST ONE MANIFESTED, SIX CONCEALED; TWO MANIFESTED — FIVE CONCEALED; THREE MANIFESTED — FOUR CONCEALED; FOUR PRODUCED — THREE HIDDEN; FOUR AND ONE TSAN (*fraction*) REVEALED — TWO AND ONE HALF CONCEALED; SIX TO BE MANIFESTED — ONE LAID ASIDE (*a*). LASTLY, SEVEN SMALL WHEELS REVOLVING; ONE GIVING BIRTH TO THE OTHER (*b*).

(*a*.) Although these Stanzas refer to the whole Universe after a Mahapralaya (universal destruction), yet this sentence, as any student of Occultism may see, refers also by analogy to the evolution and final formation of the primitive (though compound) Seven Elements on our Earth. Of these, four elements are now fully manifested, while the fifth — Ether — is only partially so, as we are hardly in the second half of the Fourth Round, and consequently the fifth Element will manifest fully only in the Fifth Round. The Worlds, including our own, were of course, as germs, primarily evolved from the ONE Element in its second stage (“Father-Mother,” the differentiated World’s Soul, not what is termed the “Over-Soul” by Emerson), whether we call it, with modern Science, Cosmic dust and Fire Mist, or with Occultism — Akasa, Jivatma, divine Astral Light, or the “Soul of the World.” But this first stage of Evolution was in due course of time followed by the next. No world, as no heavenly body, could be constructed on the objective plane, had not the Elements been sufficiently differentiated already from their primeval *Ilus*, resting in *Laya*. The latter term is a synonym of Nirvana. It is, in fact, the Nirvanic dissociation of all substances, merged after a life-cycle into the latency of their primary conditions. It is the luminous but bodiless shadow of the matter *that was*, the realm of negativeness — wherein lie latent during their period of rest the active Forces of the Universe.

Now, speaking of Elements, it is made the standing reproach of the Ancients, that they “supposed their Elements simple and undecomposable.” [114] Once more this is an unwarrantable statement; as, at any rate, their initiated philosophers can hardly come under such an imputation, since it is they who have invented allegories and religious myths from the beginning. Had they been ignorant of the Heterogeneity of their Elements they would have had no personifications of Fire, Air, Water, Earth, and Aether; their Cosmic gods and goddesses would never have been blessed with such posterity, with so many sons and daughters, elements born *from* and *within each respective Element*. Alchemy and occult phenomena would have been a delusion and a snare, even in theory, had the Ancients been ignorant of the potentialities and correlative functions and attributes of every element that enters into the composition of Air, Water, Earth, and even *Fire* — the latter a terra incognita to this day to modern Science, which is obliged to call it Motion, evolution of light and heat, state of ignition, — defining it by its outward aspects in short, and remaining ignorant of its nature. But that which modern Science seems to fail to perceive is that, differentiated as may have been those simple chemical atoms — which archaic philosophy called “the creators of their respective Parents,” fathers, brothers, husbands of their mothers, and those mothers the daughters of their own sons, like Aditi and Daksha, for example — differentiated as these elements were in the beginning, still, they were not the compound bodies known to science, as they are now. Neither Water, Air, Earth (synonym for solids generally) existed in their present form, representing the three states of matter alone recognised by Science; for all these are the productions already recombined by the atmospheres of globes completely formed — even to fire — so that in the first periods of the earth’s formation they were something quite *sui generis*.

Now that the conditions and laws ruling our solar system are fully developed; and that the atmosphere of our earth, as of every other globe, has become, so to say, a crucible of its own, Occult Science teaches that there is a perpetual exchange taking place in space of molecules, or of atoms rather, correlating, and thus changing their combining equivalents on every planet. Some men of Science, and those among the greatest physicists and chemists, begin to suspect this fact, which has been known for ages to the Occultists. The spectroscope only shows the probable similarity (on external evidence) of terrestrial and sidereal substance; it is unable to go any farther, or to show whether atoms gravitate towards one another in the same way and under the same conditions as they are supposed to do on our planet, physically and chemically. The scale of temperature, from the highest degree to the lowest that can be conceived of, may be imagined to be one and the same in and for the whole Universe; nevertheless, its properties, other than those of dissociation and reassociation, differ on every planet; and thus atoms enter into new forms of existence, undreamt of, and incognizable to, physical Science.

As already expressed in “Five Years of Theosophy,” the essence of Cometary matter, for instance, “is totally different from any of the chemical or physical characteristics with which the greatest chemists and physicists of the earth are acquainted” (p. 242). And even that matter, during rapid passage through our atmosphere, undergoes a certain change in its nature. Thus not alone the elements of our planets, but even those of all its sisters in the Solar System, differ as

widely from each other in their combinations, as from the Cosmic elements beyond our Solar limits. [115] Therefore, they cannot be taken as a standard for comparison with the same in other worlds. [116] Enshrined in their virgin, pristine state within the bosom of the Eternal Mother, every atom born beyond the threshold of her realm is doomed to incessant differentiation. “The Mother sleeps, yet is ever breathing.” And every breath sends out into the plane of manifestation her Protean products, which, carried on by the wave of the efflux, are scattered by Fohat, and driven toward and beyond this or another planetary atmosphere. Once caught by the latter, the atom is lost; its pristine purity is gone for ever, unless Fate dissociates it by leading it to “a current of EFFLUX” (an occult term meaning quite a different process from that which the ordinary term implies); when it may be carried once more to the borderland where it had perished, and taking its flight, not into Space *above* but into Space *within*, it will be brought under a state of differential equilibrium and happily re-absorbed. Were a truly learned Occultist-chemist to write the “Life and Adventures of an Atom” he would secure thereby the eternal scorn of the modern chemist, perchance also his subsequent gratitude. [117] However it may be, “*The Breath of the Father-Mother issues cold and radiant and gets hot and corrupt, to cool once more, and be purified in the eternal bosom of inner Space,*” says the Commentary. Man absorbs cold pure air on the mountain-top, and throws it out impure, hot and transformed. Thus — the higher atmosphere being the mouth, and the lower one the lungs of every globe — the man of our planet breathes only the refuse of “Mother;” therefore, “he is doomed to die on it.” [118]

(b) The process referred to as “the small wheels giving birth, one to the other,” takes place in the sixth region from above, and on the plane of the most material world of all in the manifested Kosmos — our terrestrial plane. These “Seven Wheels” are our planetary chain (see Commentary Nos. 5 and 6). By “Wheels” the various spheres and centres of forces are generally meant; but in this case they refer to our septenary ring.

4. HE BUILDS THEM IN THE LIKENESS OF OLDER WHEELS (*worlds*), PLACING THEM ON THE IMPERISHABLE CENTRES (*a*).

HOW DOES FOHAT BUILD THEM? HE COLLECTS THE FIERY DUST. HE MAKES BALLS OF FIRE, RUNS THROUGH THEM AND ROUND THEM, INFUSING LIFE THEREINTO; THEN SETS THEM INTO MOTION, SOME ONE, SOME THE OTHER WAY. THEY ARE COLD — HE MAKES THEM HOT. THEY ARE DRY — HE MAKES THEM MOIST. THEY SHINE — HE FANS AND COOLS THEM (*b*).

THUS ACTS FOHAT FROM ONE *Twilight* TO THE OTHER DURING SEVEN ETERNITIES. [119]

(a) The Worlds are built “in the likeness of older Wheels” — *i.e.*, those that existed in preceding Manvantaras and went into Pralaya, because the LAW for the birth, growth, and decay of everything in Kosmos, from the Sun to the glow-worm in the grass, is ONE. It is an everlasting work of perfection with every new appearance, but the Substance-Matter and Forces are all one and the same. But this LAW acts on every planet through minor and varying laws. The “imperishable Laya Centres” have a great importance, and their meaning must be fully understood if we would have a clear conception of the Archaic Cosmogony, whose theories have now passed into Occultism. At present, one thing may be stated. The worlds are built neither *upon*, nor *over*, nor *in* the *Laya* centres, the zero-point being a condition, not any mathematical point.

(b) Bear in mind that Fohat, the constructive Force of Cosmic Electricity, is said, metaphorically, to have sprung like Rudra from Brahma “from the brain of the Father and the bosom of the Mother,” and then to have metamorphosed himself into a male and a female, *i.e.*, polarity, into positive and negative electricity. He has *seven sons* who are *his brothers*; and Fohat is forced to be born time after time whenever any two of his son-brothers indulge in *too close contact* — whether an embrace or a fight. To avoid this, he binds together and unites those of unlike nature and separates those of similar temperaments. This, of course, relates, as any one can see, to electricity generated by friction and to the law involving attraction between two objects of unlike, and repulsion between those of like polarity. The Seven “Sons-brothers,” however, represent and personify the seven forms of Cosmic magnetism called in *practical Occultism* the “Seven Radicals,” whose co-operative and active progeny are, among other energies, Electricity, Magnetism, Sound, Light, Heat, Cohesion, etc. Occult Science defines all these as Super-sensuous effects in their hidden behaviour, and as objective phenomena in the world of senses; the former requiring abnormal faculties to perceive them — the latter, our ordinary physical senses. They all pertain to, and are the emanations of, still more supersensuous spiritual qualities, not personated by, but belonging to, real and conscious CAUSES. To attempt a description of such ENTITIES would be worse than useless. The reader must bear in mind that, according to our

teaching which regards this phenomenal Universe as a great *Illusion*, the nearer a body is to the UNKNOWN SUBSTANCE, the more it approaches *reality*, as being removed the farther from this world of *Maya*. Therefore, though the molecular constitution of their bodies is not deducible from their manifestations on this plane of consciousness, they nevertheless (from the standpoint of the adept Occultist) possess a distinctive objective if not material structure, in the relatively noumenal — as opposed to the phenomenal — Universe. Men of science may term them Force or Forces generated by matter, or “modes of its motion,” if they will; Occultism sees in the effects “Elemental” (forces), and, in the direct causes producing them, intelligent DIVINE Workmen. The intimate connection of those Elementals (guided by the unerring hand of the Rulers) — their correlation we might call it — with the elements of pure Matter, results in our terrestrial phenomena, such as light, heat, magnetism, etc., etc. Of course we shall never agree with the American Substantialists [120] who call every Force and Energy — whether Light, Heat, Electricity or Cohesion — an “Entity;” for this would be equivalent to calling the noise produced by the rolling of the wheels of a vehicle an *Entity* — thus confusing and identifying that “noise” with the driver *outside*, and the guiding Master Intelligence *within* the vehicle. But we certainly give that name to the “drivers” and to these guiding Intelligences — the ruling Dhyan Chohans, as shown. The “Elementals,” the Nature-Forces, are the acting, though invisible, or rather imperceptible, secondary Causes and in themselves the effects of primary Causes behind the Veil of all terrestrial phenomena. Electricity, light, heat, etc., have been aptly termed the “Ghost or Shadow of Matter in Motion,” *i.e.*, supersensuous states of matter whose effects only we are able to cognize.

To expand, then, the simile given above. The sensation of light is like the sound of the rolling wheels — a purely phenomenal effect, having no existence outside the observer; the proximate exciting cause of the sensation is comparable to the driver — a supersensuous state of matter in motion, a Nature-Force or Elemental. But, behind even this, stand — just as the owner of the carriage directs the driver from within — the higher and *noumenal* causes, the *Intelligences* from whose essence radiate these States of “*Mother*,” generating the countless millions of Elementals or psychic Nature-Spirits, just as every drop of water generates its physical infinitesimal Infusoria. (See “Gods, Monads, and Atoms,” in Part III.) It is Fohat who guides the transfer of the principles from one planet to the other, from one star to another — child-star. When a planet dies, its informing principles are transferred to a *laya* or sleeping centre, with potential but latent energy in it, which is thus awakened into life and begins to form itself into a new sidereal body. (*Vide infra*, “A Few Theosophical Misconceptions, etc.”)

It is most remarkable that, while honestly confessing their entire ignorance of the true Nature of even terrestrial matter — primordial substance being regarded more as a dream than as a sober reality — the physicists should set themselves up as judges, nevertheless, of that matter, and claim to know what it is able and is not able to do, in various combinations. Scientists know it (matter) hardly skin-deep, and yet they will dogmatise. It is “a mode of motion” and nothing else. But the *force* that is inherent in a living person’s breath, when blowing a speck of dust from the table, is also, and undeniably, “a mode of motion”; and it is as undeniably not a quality of the matter, or the particles of that speck, and it emanates from the living and thinking Entity that breathed, whether the impulse originated consciously or unconsciously. Indeed, to endow matter — something of which nothing is known so far — with an inherent quality called Force, of the nature of which still less is known, is to create a far more serious difficulty than that which lies in the acceptance of the intervention of our “Nature-Spirits” in every natural phenomenon.

The Occultists, who do not say — if they would express themselves correctly — that *matter*, but only the *substance* or *essence* of matter, is indestructible and eternal, (*i.e.*, the Root of all, *Mulaprakriti*): assert that all the so-called Forces of Nature, Electricity, Magnetism, Light, Heat, etc., etc., far from being modes of motion of material particles, are *in esse*, *i.e.*, in their ultimate constitution, the differentiated aspects of that Universal Motion which is discussed and explained in the first pages of this volume (*See Proem*). When Fohat is said to produce “Seven Laya Centres,” it means that for formative or creative purposes, the GREAT LAW (Theists may call it God) stops, or rather modifies its perpetual motion on seven invisible points within the area of the manifested Universe. “*The great Breath digs through Space seven holes into Laya to cause them to circumgyrate during Manvantara*” (Occult Catechism). We have said that Laya is what Science may call the Zero-point or line; the realm of absolute negativeness, or the one real absolute Force, the NOUMENON of the Seventh State of that which we ignorantly call and recognise as “Force”; or again the Noumenon of Undifferentiated Cosmic Substance which is itself an unreachable and unknowable object to finite perception; the root and basis of all states of objectivity and subjectivity too; the neutral axis, not one of the many aspects, but its centre. It may serve to elucidate the meaning if we attempt to imagine a neutral centre — the dream of

those who would discover perpetual motion. A “neutral centre” is, in one aspect, the limiting point of any given set of senses. Thus, imagine two consecutive planes of matter as already formed; each of these corresponding to an appropriate set of perceptive organs. We are forced to admit that between these two planes of matter an incessant circulation takes place; and if we follow the atoms and molecules of (say) the lower in their transformation upwards, these will come to a point where they pass altogether beyond the range of the faculties we are using on the lower plane. In fact, to us the matter of the lower plane there vanishes from our perception into nothing — or rather it passes on to the higher plane, and the state of matter corresponding to such a point of transition must certainly possess special and not readily discoverable properties. Such “Seven Neutral Centres,” [121] then, are produced by Fohat, who, when, as Milton has it —

“Fair foundations (are) laid whereon to build . . .”

quickens matter into activity and evolution.

The *Primordial Atom (anu)* cannot be multiplied either in its pregenetic state, or its primogeneity; therefore it is called “SUM TOTAL,” figuratively, of course, as that “SUM TOTAL” is boundless. (See Addendum to this Book.) That which is the abyss of nothingness to the physicist, who knows only the world of visible causes and effects, is the boundless Space of the Divine *Plenum* to the Occultist. Among many other objections to the doctrine of an endless evolution and re-involution (or re-absorption) of the Kosmos, a process which, according to the Brahminical and Esoteric Doctrine, is without a beginning or an end, the Occultist is told that it cannot be, since “by all the admissions of modern scientific philosophy it is a necessity of Nature to run down.” If the tendency of Nature “to run down” is to be considered so forcible an objection to Occult Cosmogony, “How,” we may ask, “do your Positivists and Free-thinkers and Scientists account for the phalanx around us of active stellar systems?” They had eternity to “run down” in; why, then, is not the Kosmos a huge inert mass? Even the moon is only hypothetically believed to be a dead planet, “run down,” and astronomy does not seem to be acquainted with many such dead planets. [122] The query is unanswerable. But apart from this it must be noted that the idea of the amount of “transformable energy” in our little system coming to an end is based purely on the fallacious conception of a “white-hot, incandescent Sun” perpetually radiating away his heat without compensation into Space. To this we reply that nature runs down and disappears from the objective plane, only to re-emerge after a time of rest out of the subjective and to reascend once more. Our Kosmos and Nature will run down only to reappear on a more perfect plane after every PRALAYA. The *matter* of the Eastern philosophers is not the “matter” and Nature of the Western metaphysicians. For what is Matter? And above all, what is our scientific philosophy but that which was so justly and so politely defined by Kant as “the Science of the *limits* to our Knowledge”? Where have the many attempts made by Science to bind, to connect, and define all the phenomena of organic life by mere physical and chemical manifestations, brought it to? To speculation generally — mere soap-bubbles, that burst one after the other before the men of Science were permitted to discover real facts. All this would have been avoided, and the progress of knowledge would have proceeded with gigantic strides, had only Science and its philosophy abstained from accepting hypotheses on the mere one-sided Knowledge of *their* Matter. [123]

If no physical intellect is capable of counting the grains of sand covering a few miles of sea-shore; or to fathom the ultimate nature and essence of those grains, palpable and visible on the palm of the naturalist, how can any materialist limit the laws changing the conditions and being of the atoms in primordial chaos, or know anything certain about the capabilities and potency of their atoms and molecules before and after their formation into worlds? These changeless and eternal molecules — far thicker in space than the grains on the ocean shore — may differ in their constitution along the line of their planes of existence, as the soul-substance differs from its vehicle, the body. Each atom has seven planes of being or existence, we are taught; and each plane is governed by its specific laws of evolution and absorption. Ignorant of any, even approximate, chronological data from which to start in attempting to decide the age of our planet or the origin of the solar system, astronomers, geologists, and physicists are drifting with each new hypothesis farther and farther away from the shores of fact into the fathomless depths of speculative ontology. [124] The Law of Analogy in the plan of structure between the trans-Solar systems and the intra-Solar planets, does not necessarily bear upon the finite conditions to which every visible body is subject, in this our plane of being. In Occult Science this law is the first and most important key to Cosmic physics; but it has to be studied in its minutest details and, “to be turned seven times,” before one comes to understand it. Occult philosophy is the only science that can teach it. How, then, can anyone hang the truth or the untruth of the Occultist’s proposition that “the Kosmos is eternal

in its unconditioned collectivity, and finite but in its conditioned manifestations” on this one-sided physical enunciation that “it is a necessity of Nature to run down?”

With these verses — the 4th Sloka of Stanza VI. — ends that portion of the Stanzas which relates to the Universal Cosmogony after the last Mahapralaya or Universal destruction, which, when it comes, sweeps out of Space every differentiated thing, Gods as atoms, like so many dry leaves. From this verse onwards, the Stanzas are concerned only with our Solar System in general, with the planetary chains therein, inferentially, and with the history of our globe (the 4th and its chain) especially. All the Stanzas and verses which follow in this Book I. refer only to the evolution of, and on, our Earth. With regard to the latter, a strange tenet — strange from the modern scientific stand-point only, of course — is held, which ought to be made known.

But before entirely new and rather startling theories are presented to the reader, they must be prefaced by a few words of explanation. This is absolutely necessary, as these theories clash not only with modern science, but contradict, on certain points, earlier statements made by other Theosophists, who claim to base their explanations and renderings of these teachings on the same authority as we do. [125]

This may give rise to the idea that there is a decided contradiction between the expounders of the same doctrine; whereas the difference, in reality, arises from the incompleteness of the information given to earlier writers, who thus drew some erroneous conclusions and indulged in premature speculations, in their endeavour to present a complete system to the public. Thus the reader, who is already a student of Theosophy, must not be surprised to find in these pages the rectification of certain statements made in various Theosophical works, and also the explanation of certain points which have remained obscure, because they were necessarily left incomplete. Many are the questions upon which even the author of “Esoteric Buddhism” (the best and most accurate of all such works) has not touched. On the other hand, even he has introduced several mistaken notions which must now be presented in their true mystic light, as far as the present writer is capable of doing so.

Let us then make a short break between the Slokas just explained and those which follow, for the Cosmic periods which separate them are of immense duration. This will afford us ample time to take a bird’s eye view of some points pertaining to the Secret Doctrine, which have been presented to the public under a more or less uncertain and sometimes mistaken light.

A FEW EARLY THEOSOPHICAL MISCONCEPTIONS CONCERNING PLANETS, ROUNDS, AND MAN.

Among the eleven Stanzas omitted [126] there is one which gives a full description of the formation of the planetary chains one after another, after the first Cosmic and Atomic differentiation had commenced in the primitive *Acosmism*. It is idle to speak of “laws arising when Deity prepares to create” for (a) laws or rather LAW is eternal and uncreated; and (b) that Deity is Law, and *vice versa*. Moreover, the one eternal LAW unfolds everything in the (to be) manifested Nature on a sevenfold principle; among the rest, the countless circular chains of worlds, composed of seven globes, graduated on the four lower planes of the world of formation (the three others belonging to the Archetypal Universe). Out of these seven only *one, the lowest and the most material of those globes*, is within our plane or means of perception, the six others lying outside of it and being therefore invisible to the terrestrial eye. Every such chain of worlds is the progeny and creation of another, *lower*, and *dead* chain — *its reincarnation*, so to say. To make it clearer: we are told of the planets — of which *seven only* were held as sacred, as being ruled by the highest regents or gods, and not at all because the ancients knew nothing of the others [127] — that each of these, whether known or unknown, is a septenary, as is the chain to which the Earth belongs (see “Esoteric Buddhism”). For instance, all such planets as Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, etc., etc., or our Earth, are as visible to us as our globe, probably, is to the inhabitants of the other planets, if any, because they are all on the same plane; while the superior fellow-globes of these planets are on other planes quite outside that of our terrestrial senses. As their relative position is given further on, and also in the diagram appended to the Comments on Verse 7 of Stanza VI., a few words of explanation is all that is needed at present. These invisible companions correspond curiously to that which we call “the principles in Man.” The seven are on three material planes and one spiritual plane, answering to the three *Upadhis* (material bases) and one spiritual vehicle (*Vahan*) of our seven principles in the human division. If, for the sake of a clearer mental conception, we imagine the human principles to be arranged as in the following scheme, we shall obtain the annexed diagram of correspondences: —

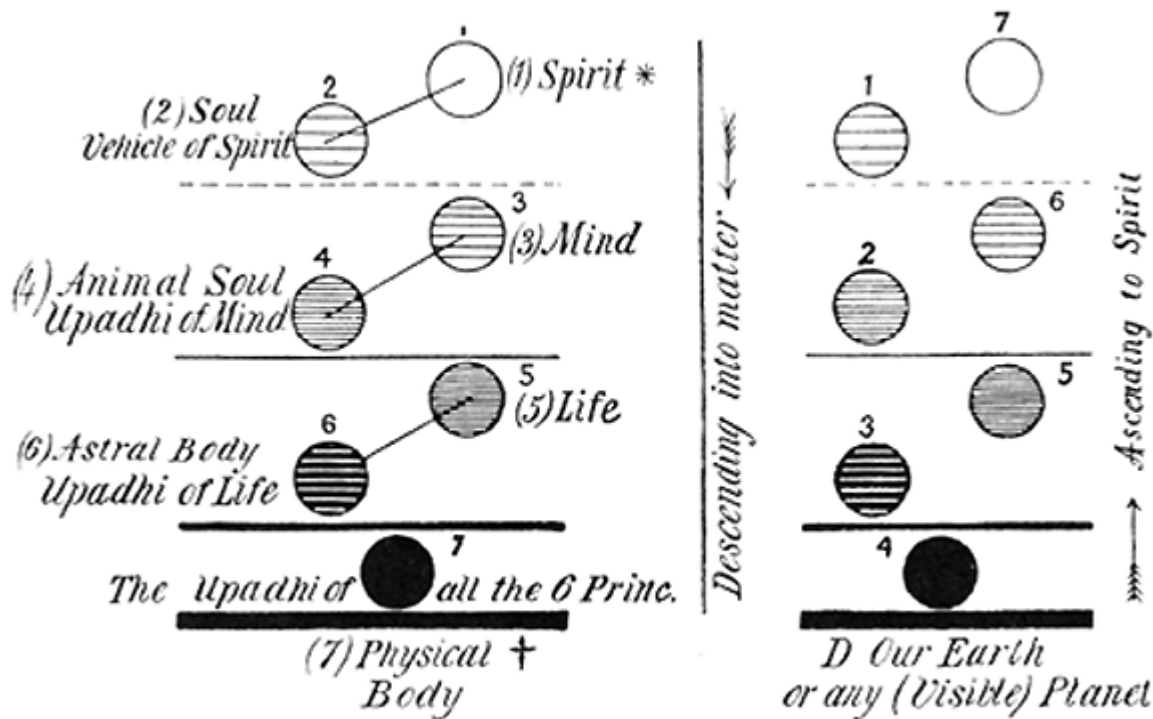


DIAGRAM I.

[128] [129]

DIAGRAM I.

The dark horizontal lines of the lower planes are the Upadhis in one case, and the planes in the case of the planetary chain. Of course, as regards the human principles, the diagram does not place them quite in order, yet it shows the correspondence and analogy to which attention is now drawn. As the reader will see, it is a case of descent into matter, the adjustment — in both the mystic and the physical senses — of the two, and their interblending for the great coming “struggle of life” that awaits both the *entities*. “Entity” may be thought a strange term to use in the case of a globe; but the ancient philosophers, who saw in the earth a huge “animal,” were wiser in their generation than our modern geologists are in theirs; and Pliny, who called the Earth our kind nurse and mother, the only element which is not inimical to man, spoke more truly than Watts, who fancied that he saw in her the footstool of God. For Earth is only the footstool of man in his ascension to higher regions; the vestibule —

“ to glorious mansions,
Through which a moving crowd for ever press.”

But this only shows how admirably the occult philosophy fits everything in Nature, and how much more logical are its tenets than the lifeless hypothetical speculations of physical science.

Having learned thus much, the mystic will be better prepared to understand the occult teaching, though every formal student of modern science may, and probably will, regard it as preposterous nonsense. The student of occultism, however, holds that the theory at present under discussion is far more philosophical and probable than any other. It is more logical, at any rate, than the theory recently advanced which made of the moon the projection of a portion of our Earth extruded when the latter was but a globe in fusion, a molten plastic mass. [130]

It is said that the planetary chains having their “Days” and their “Nights” — *i.e.*, periods of activity or life, and of inertia or death — and behave in heaven as do men on Earth: they generate their likes, get old, and become personally extinct, their spiritual principles only living in their progeny as a survival of themselves.

Without attempting the very difficult task of giving out the whole process in all its cosmic details, enough may be said to give an approximate idea of it. When a planetary chain is in its last Round, its Globe 1 or A, before finally *dying*

out, sends all its energy and “principles” into a neutral centre of latent force, a “laya centre,” and thereby informs a new nucleus of undifferentiated substance or matter, *i.e.*, calls it into activity or gives it life. Suppose such a process to have taken place in the lunar “planetary” chain; suppose again, for argument’s sake (though Mr. Darwin’s theory quoted below has lately been upset, even if the fact has not yet been ascertained by mathematical calculation) that the moon is far older than the Earth. Imagine the six fellow-globes of the moon — aeons before the first globe of our seven was evolved — just in the same position in relation to each other as the fellow-globes of our chain occupy in regard to our Earth now. (See in “Esoteric Buddhism,” “The Constitution of Man,” and the “Planetary Chain.”) And now it will be easy to imagine further Globe A of the lunar chain informing Globe A of the terrestrial chain, and — dying; Globe B of the former sending after that its energy into Globe B of the new chain; then Globe C of the lunar, creating its progeny sphere C of the terrene chain; then the Moon (our Satellite [131]) pouring forth into the lowest globe of our planetary ring — Globe D, our Earth — all its life, energy and powers; and, having transferred them to a new centre becoming virtually *a dead planet*, in which rotation has almost ceased since the birth of our globe. The Moon is now the cold residual quantity, the shadow dragged after the new body, into which her living powers and “principles” are transfused. She now is doomed for long ages to be ever pursuing the Earth, to be attracted by and to attract her progeny. Constantly *vampirised* by her child, she revenges herself on it by soaking it through and through with the nefarious, invisible, and poisoned influence which emanates from the occult side of her nature. For she is a *dead*, yet a *living body*. The particles of her decaying corpse are full of active and destructive life, although the body which they had formed is soulless and lifeless. Therefore its emanations are at the same time beneficent and maleficent — this circumstance finding its parallel on earth in the fact that the grass and plants are nowhere more juicy and thriving than on the graves; while at the same time it is the graveyard or corpse-emanations, which kill. And like all ghouls or vampires, the moon is the friend of the sorcerers and the foe of the unwary. From the archaic aeons and the later times of the witches of Thessaly, down to some of the present *tantrikas* of Bengal, her nature and properties were known to every Occultist, but have remained a closed book for physicists.

Such is the moon from the astronomical, geological, and physical standpoints. As to her metaphysical and psychic nature it must remain an occult secret in this work, as it was in the volume on “Esoteric Buddhism,” notwithstanding the rather sanguine statement made therein on p. 113 (5th edition) that “there is not much mystery left now in the riddle of the eighth sphere.” These are topics, indeed, “on which the adepts are very reserved in their communications to uninitiated pupils,” and since they have, moreover, never sanctioned or permitted any published speculations upon them, the less said the better.

Yet without treading upon the forbidden ground of the “eighth sphere,” it may be useful to state some additional facts with regard to ex-monads of the lunar chain — the “lunar ancestors” — as they play a leading part in the coming *Anthropogenesis*. This brings us directly to the septenary constitution of man; and as some discussion has arisen of late about the best classification to be adopted for the division of the microcosmic entity, two systems are now appended with a view to facilitate comparison. The subjoined short article is from the pen of Mr. T. Subba Row, a learned Vedantin scholar. He prefers the Brahmanical division of the Raja Yoga, and from a metaphysical point of view he is quite right. But, as it is a question of simple choice and expediency, we hold in this work to the “time-honoured” classification of the trans-Himalayan “Arhat Esoteric School.” The following table and its explanatory text are reprinted from the “Theosophist” of Madras, and they are also contained in “Five Years of Theosophy”: —

SEPTENARY DIVISION IN DIFFERENT INDIAN SYSTEMS.

“We give below in a tabular form the classifications adopted by the Buddhist and Vedantic teachers of the principles of man: —

CLASSIFICATION IN ESOTERIC BUDDHISM.	VEDANTIC CLASSIFICATION.	CLASSIFICATION IN TARAKA RAJA YOGA.
1. Sthula Sarira.	Annamaya kosa.*	} Sthulopadhi.§
2. Prana.†	} Pranamaya kosa.	
3. The vehicle of Prana.‡		
4. Kama Rupa.	} Manomaya kosa.	} Sukshmopadhi.
5. Mind { (a) Volitions and feelings, etc.		
(b) Vignanam.		
6. Spiritual Soul.	Vignanamaya kosa.	Karanopadhi.
	Anandamaya kosa.	
7. Atma.	Atma.	Atma.

[132] [133] [134] [135]

[136]

From the foregoing table it will be seen that the third principle in the Buddhist classification is not separately mentioned in the Vedantic division, as it is merely the vehicle of Prana. It will also be seen that the Fourth principle is included in the third Kosa (Sheath), as the same principle is but the vehicle of will-power, which is but an energy of the mind. It must also be noticed that the Vignanamaya Kosa is considered to be distinct from the Manomaya Kosa, as a division is made after death between the lower part of the mind, as it were, which has a closer affinity with the fourth principle than with the sixth; and its higher part, which attaches itself to the latter, and which is, in fact, the basis for the higher spiritual individuality of man.

We may also here point out to our readers that the classification mentioned in the last column is, for all practical purposes, connected with Raja Yoga, the best and simplest. Though there are seven principles in man, there are but three distinct Upadhis (bases), in each of which his Atma may work independently of the rest. These three Upadhis can be separated by an Adept without killing himself. He cannot separate the seven principles from each other without destroying his constitution."

The student will now be better prepared to see that between the three Upadhis of the Raja Yoga and its Atma, and our three Upadhis, Atma, and the additional three divisions, there is in reality but very little difference. Moreover, as every adept in cis-Himalayan or trans-Himalayan India, of the Patanjali, the Aryasanga or the Mahayana schools, has to become a Raja Yogi, he must, therefore, accept the Taraka Raja classification in principle and theory whatever classification he resorts to for practical and occult purposes. Thus, it matters very little whether one speaks of the *three Upadhis with their three aspects* and Atma, the eternal and immortal synthesis, or calls them the "seven principles."

For the benefit of those who may not have read, or, if they have, may not have clearly understood, in Theosophical writings, the doctrine of the septenary chains of worlds in the Solar Kosmos, the teaching is briefly thus: —

1. Everything in the metaphysical as in the physical Universe is septenary. Hence every sidereal body, every planet, whether visible or invisible, is credited with six companion globes. (See Diagram No. 3, after verse 6 of this commentary.) The evolution of life proceeds on these seven globes or bodies from the 1st to the 7th in Seven ROUNDS or Seven Cycles.

2. These globes are formed by a process which the Occultists call the “rebirth of planetary chains (or rings).” When the seventh and last Round of one of such rings has been entered upon, the highest or first globe “A,” followed by all the others down to the last, instead of entering upon a certain time of rest — or “obscuration,” as in their previous Rounds — begins to die out. The “planetary” dissolution (*pralaya*) is at hand, and its hour has struck; each globe has to transfer its life and energy to another planet. (See diagram No. 2 *infra*, “The Moon and the Earth.”)

3. Our Earth, as the visible representative of its invisible superior fellow globes, its “lords” or “principles” (see diagram No. 1), has to live, as have the others, through seven Rounds. During the first three, it forms and consolidates; during the inisti it settles and hardens; during the last three it gradually returns to its first ethereal form: it is spiritualised, so to say.

4. Its Humanity develops fully only in the Fourth — our present Round. Up to this fourth Life-Cycle, it is referred to as “humanity” only for lack of a more appropriate term. Like the grub which becomes chrysalis and butterfly, Man, or rather that which becomes man, passes through all the forms and kingdoms during the first Round and through all the human shapes during the two following Rounds. Arrived on our Earth at the commencement of the Fourth in the present series of life-cycles and races, MAN is the first form that appears thereon, being preceded only by the mineral and vegetable kingdoms — even the latter *having to develop and continue its further evolution through man*. This will be explained in Book II. During the three Rounds to come, Humanity, like the globe on which it lives, will be ever tending to reassume its primeval form, that of a Dhyān Chohanīc Host. Man tends to become a God and then — GOD, like every other atom in the Universe.

“Beginning so early as with the 2nd round, Evolution proceeds already on quite a different plan. It is only during the 1st round that (heavenly) man becomes a human being on globe A (rebecomes) a mineral, a plant, an animal, on globe B and C, etc. The process changes entirely from the second round; but you have learned prudence . . . and I advise you *to say nothing before the time for saying it has come*. . .” (Extract from the Teacher’s letters on various topics.)

5. Every life-cycle on Globe D (our Earth) [137] is composed of seven root-races. They commence with the Ethereal and end with the spiritual on the double line of physical and moral evolution — from the beginning of the terrestrial round to its close. (One is a “planetary round” from Globe A to Globe G, the seventh; the other, the “globe round,” or the *terrestrial*).

This is very well described in “Esoteric Buddhism” and needs no further elucidation for the time being.

6. The first root-race, *i.e.*, the first “men” on earth (irrespective of form) were the progeny of the “celestial men,” called rightly in Indian philosophy the “Lunar Ancestors” or the Pitris, of which there are seven classes or Hierarchies. As all this will be sufficiently explained in the following sections and in Book II., no more need be said of it here.

But the two works already mentioned, both of which treat of subjects from the occult doctrine, need particular notice. “Esoteric Buddhism” is too well known in Theosophical circles, and even to the outside world, for it to be necessary to enter at length upon its merits here. It is an excellent book, and has done still more excellent work. But this does not alter the fact that it contains some mistaken notions, and that it has led many Theosophists and lay-readers to form an erroneous conception of the Secret Eastern Doctrines. Moreover it seems, perhaps, a little too materialistic.

“MAN,” which came later, was an attempt to present the archaic doctrine from a more ideal standpoint, to translate some visions in and from the Astral Light, to render some teachings partly gathered from a Master’s thoughts, but unfortunately misunderstood. This work also speaks of the evolution of the early Races of men on Earth, and contains some excellent pages of a philosophical character. But so far it is only an interesting little mystical romance. It has failed in its mission, because the conditions required for a correct translation of these visions were not present. Hence the reader must not wonder if our Volumes contradict these earlier descriptions in several particulars.

Esoteric “Cosmogony” in general, and the evolution of the human Monad especially, differ so essentially in these two books and in other Theosophical works written independently by *beginners*, that it becomes impossible to proceed with the present work without special mention of these two earlier volumes, for both have a number of admirers —

“Esoteric Buddhism” especially. The time has arrived for the explanation of some matters in this direction. Mistakes have now to be checked by the original teachings and corrected. If one of the said works has too pronounced a bias toward materialistic science, the other is decidedly too idealistic, and is, at times, fantastic.

From the doctrine — rather incomprehensible to western minds — which deals with the periodical “obscurations” and successive “Rounds” of the Globes along their circular chains, were born the first perplexities and misconceptions. One of such has reference to the “*Fifth*—” and even “*Sixth*—Rounders.” Those who knew that a Round was preceded and followed by a long *Pralaya*, a pause of rest which created an impassable gulf between two Rounds until the time came for a renewed cycle of life, could not understand the “fallacy” of talking about “*fifth* and *sixth* Rounders” in our *Fourth* Round. Gautama Buddha, it was held, was a Sixth-Rounder, Plato and some other great philosophers and minds, “Fifth-Rounders.” How could it be? One Master taught and affirmed that there were such “Fifth-Rounders” even now on Earth; and though *understood to say* that mankind was yet “in the Fourth Round,” in another place he *seemed* to say that we were in the Fifth. To this an “apocalyptic answer” was returned by another Teacher: — “A few drops of rain do not make a Monsoon, though they presage it.” . . . “No, we are not in the Fifth Round, but Fifth Round men have been coming in for the last few thousand years.” This was worse than the riddle of the Sphinx! Students of Occultism subjected their brains to the wildest work of speculation. For a considerable time they tried to outvie OEdipus and reconcile the two statements. And as the Masters kept as silent as the stony Sphinx herself, they were accused of inconsistency, “contradiction,” and “discrepancies.” But they were simply allowing the speculations to go on, in order *to teach a lesson* which the Western mind sorely needs. In their conceit and arrogance, as in their habit of materializing every metaphysical conception and term without allowing any margin for Eastern metaphor and allegory, the Orientalists have made a jumble of the Hindu exoteric philosophy, and the Theosophists were now doing the same with regard to esoteric teachings. To this day it is evident that the latter have utterly failed to understand the meaning of the term “Fifth and Sixth Rounders.” But it is simply this: every “Round” brings about a new development and even an entire change in the mental, psychic, spiritual and physical constitution of man, all these principles evolving on an ever ascending scale. Thence it follows that those persons who, like Confucius and Plato, belonged psychically, mentally and spiritually to the higher planes of evolution, were in our Fourth Round as the average man will be in the Fifth Round, whose mankind is destined to find itself, on this scale of Evolution, immensely higher than is our present humanity. Similarly Gautama Buddha — Wisdom incarnate — was still higher and greater than all the men we have mentioned, who are called Fifth Rounders, while Buddha and Sankaracharya are termed Sixth Rounders, allegorically. Thence again the concealed wisdom of the remark, pronounced at the time “evasive” — that “a few drops of rain do not make the Monsoon, *though they presage it.*”

And now the truth of the remark made in “Esoteric Buddhism” by its author will be fully apparent: —

“It is impossible, *when the complicated facts of an entirely unfamiliar science are being presented to untrained minds for the first time*, to put them forward with all their appropriate qualifications . . . and abnormal developments. . . . We must be content to take the broad rules first and deal with the exceptions afterwards, and especially is this the case with study, in connection with which *the traditional methods of teaching, generally followed, aim at impressing every fresh idea on the memory by provoking the perplexity it at last relieves.*”

As the author of the remark was himself, as he says, “an untrained mind” in Occultism, his own inferences, and his better knowledge of modern astronomical speculations than of archaic doctrines led him quite naturally, and as unconsciously to himself, to commit a few mistakes of detail rather than of any “broad rule.” One such will now be noticed. It is a trifling one, still it is calculated to lead many a beginner into erroneous conceptions. But as the mistaken notions of the earlier editions were corrected in the *annotations* of the fifth edition, so the sixth may be revised and perfected. There were several reasons for such mistakes. (1) They were due to the necessity under which the teachers laboured of giving what were considered as “evasive answers”: the questions being too persistently pressed to be left unnoticed, while, on the other hand, they *could only be partially answered*. (2) This position notwithstanding, the confession that “half a loaf is better than no bread” was but too often misunderstood and hardly appreciated as it ought to have been. As a result thereof gratuitous speculations were sometimes indulged in by the European lay-chelas. Among such were (a) the “Mystery of the Eighth Sphere” in its relation to the Moon; and (b) the erroneous statement that two of the superior Globes of the terrestrial chain were two of our well-known planets: “besides the Earth . . . there are *only two other worlds of our chain which are visible.* . . . Mars and Mercury. . . .” (*Esoteric Buddhism*; p. 136.)

This was a great mistake. But the blame for it is to be attached as much to the vagueness and incompleteness of the Master's answer as to the question of the learner itself, which was equally vague and indefinite.

It was asked: "What planets, of those known to ordinary science, besides Mercury, belong to our system of worlds?" Now if by "System of Worlds" our *terrestrial chain* or "string" was intended in the mind of the querist, instead of the "Solar System of Worlds," as it should have been, then of course the answer was likely to be misunderstood. For the reply was: "Mars, etc., and four other planets of which astronomy knows nothing. Neither A, B, nor YZ are known nor can they be seen through physical means however perfected." This is plain: (a) Astronomy as yet knows nothing in reality of the planets, neither the ancient ones, nor those discovered in modern times. (b) No *companion* planets from A to Z, *i.e.*, no upper globes of any chain in the Solar System, can be seen. [138] As to Mars, Mercury, and "the four other planets," they bear a relation to Earth of which no master or high Occultist will ever speak, much less explain the nature. [139]

Let it now be distinctly stated, then, that the theory broached is impossible, with or without the additional evidence furnished by modern Astronomy. Physical Science can supply corroborative, though still very uncertain, evidence, but only as regards heavenly bodies on the same plane of materiality as our objective Universe. Mars and Mercury, Venus and Jupiter, like every hitherto discovered planet (or those still to be discovered), are all, *per se*, the representatives on our plane of such chains. As distinctly stated in one of the numerous letters of Mr. Sinnett's "Teacher," "there are other and innumerable Manvantaric chains of globes which bear intelligent Beings both in and outside our solar system." But neither Mars nor Mercury belong *to our chain*. They are, along with the other planets, septenary *Units* in the great host of "chains" of our system, and all are as visible as their *upper* globes are invisible.

If it is still argued that certain expressions in the Teacher's letters were liable to mislead, the answer comes: — Amen; so it was. The author of "Esoteric Buddhism" understood it well when he wrote that such are "the traditional modes of teaching . . . by provoking the perplexity" . . . they *do*, or *do not relieve* — as the case may be. At all events, if it is urged that this might have been explained earlier, and the true nature of the planets given out as they now are, the answer comes that: "it was not found expedient to do so at the time, as it would have opened the way to a series of additional questions *which could never be answered on account of their esoteric nature*, and thus would only become embarrassing." It had been declared from the first and has been repeatedly asserted since that (1st) no Theosophist, *not even as an accepted chela* — let alone lay students — could expect to have the secret teachings explained to him *thoroughly and completely*, before he had irretrievably pledged himself to the Brotherhood and passed through at least one initiation, because no figures and numbers could be given to the public, for figures and numbers are the key to the esoteric system. (2.) That what was revealed was merely the esoteric lining of that which is contained in almost all the exoteric Scriptures of the world-religions — pre-eminently in the Brahmanas, and the Upanishads of the Vedas and even in the Puranas. It was a small portion of what is divulged far more fully now in the present volumes; and even this is very incomplete and fragmentary.

When the present work was commenced, the writer, feeling sure that the speculation about Mars and Mercury was a mistake, applied to the Teachers *by letter* for explanation and an authoritative version. Both came in due time, and *verbatim* extracts from these are now given.

“. It is quite correct that Mars is in a state of obscurity at present, and Mercury just beginning to get out of it. You might add that Venus is in her last Round. If neither Mercury nor Venus have satellites, it is because of the reasons . . . (vide footnote supra, where those reasons are given), and also because Mars has two satellites to which he has no right. . . . Phobos, the supposed INNER satellite, is no satellite at all. As remarked long ago by Laplace and now by Faye (see COMPTES RENDUS, Tome XC., p. 569), Phobos keeps a too short periodic time, and therefore there 'must exist some defect in the mother idea of the theory' as Faye justly observes. . . . Again, both (Mars and Mercury) are septenary chains, as independent of the Earth's sidereal lords and superiors as you are independent of the 'principles' of Daumling (Tom Thumb) — which were perhaps his six brothers, with or without night-caps. 'Gratification of curiosity is the end of knowledge for some men,' was said by Bacon, who was as right in postulating this truism, as those who were familiar with it before him were right in hedging off WISDOM from Knowledge, and tracing limits to that which is to be given out at one time. . . . Remember: —

‘ knowledge dwells
In heads replete with thoughts of other men,
Wisdom in minds attentive to their own. . . .’

You can never impress it too profoundly on the minds of those to whom you impart some of the esoteric teachings. . . .’

Again, here are more extracts from another letter written by the same authority. This time it is in answer to some objections laid before the Teachers. They are based upon extremely scientific, and as futile, reasonings about the advisability of trying to reconcile the Esoteric theories with the speculations of Modern Science, and were written by a young Theosophist as a warning against the “Secret Doctrine” and in reference to the same subject. He had declared that if there were such companion Earths “they must be only a wee bit less material than our globe.” How then was it that they could not be seen? The answer was: —

“ . . . Were psychic and spiritual teachings more fully understood, it would become next to impossible to even imagine such an incongruity. Unless less trouble is taken to reconcile the irreconcilable — that is to say, the metaphysical and spiritual sciences with physical or natural philosophy, ‘natural’ being a synonym to them (men of science) of that matter which falls under the perception of their corporeal senses — no progress can be really achieved. Our Globe, as taught from the first, is at the bottom of the arc of descent, where the matter of our perceptions exhibits itself in its grossest form. Hence it only stands to reason that the globes which overshadow our Earth must be on different and superior planes. In short, as Globes, they are in CO-ADJUNCTION but not IN CONSUBSTANTIALITY WITH OUR EARTH and thus pertain to quite another state of consciousness. Our planet (like all those we see) is adapted to the peculiar state of its human stock, that state which enables us to see with our naked eye the sidereal bodies which are co-essential with our terrene plane and substance, just as their respective inhabitants, the Jovians, Martians and others can perceive our little world: because our planes of consciousness, differing as they do in degree but being the same in kind, are on the same layer of differentiated matter. . . . What I wrote was ‘The minor Pralaya concerns only our little STRINGS OF GLOBES.’ (We called chains ‘Strings’ in those days of lip-confusion.) . . . ‘To such a string our Earth belongs.’ This ought to have shown plainly that the other planets were also ‘strings’ or CHAINS. . . . If he (meaning the objector) would perceive even the dim silhouette of one of such ‘planets’ on the higher planes, he has to first throw off even the thin clouds of the astral matter that stands between him and the next plane.”

It becomes patent why we could not perceive, even with the help of the best earthly telescopes, that which is outside our world of matter. Those alone, whom we call adepts, who know how to direct their mental vision and to transfer their consciousness — physical and psychic both — to other planes of being, are able to speak with authority on such subjects. And they tell us plainly: —

“Lead the life necessary for the acquisition of such knowledge and powers, and Wisdom will come to you naturally. Whenever you are able to attune your consciousness to any of the seven chords of ‘Universal Consciousness,’ those chords that run along the sounding-board of Kosmos, vibrating from one Eternity to another; when you have studied thoroughly ‘the music of the Spheres,’ then only will you become quite free to share your knowledge with those with whom it is safe to do so. Meanwhile, be prudent. Do not give out the great Truths that are the inheritance of the future Races, to our present generation. Do not attempt to unveil the secret of being and non-being to those unable to see the hidden meaning of Apollo’s HEPTACHORD — the lyre of the radiant god, in each of the seven strings of which dwelleth the Spirit, Soul and Astral body of the Kosmos, whose shell only has now fallen into the hands of Modern Science. Be prudent, we say, prudent and wise, and above all take care what those who learn from you believe in; lest by deceiving themselves they deceive others for such is the fate of every truth with which men are, as yet, unfamiliar. Let rather the planetary chains and other super- and sub-cosmic mysteries remain a dreamland for those who can neither see, nor yet believe that others can. . . .”

It is to be regretted that few of us have followed the wise advice; and that many a priceless pearl, many a jewel of wisdom, has been cast to an enemy unable to understand its value and who has turned round and rent us.

“ ‘Let us imagine,’ wrote the same Master to his two ‘lay chelas,’ as he called the author of ‘Esoteric Buddhism’ and another gentleman, his co-student for some time — ‘let us imagine THAT OUR EARTH IS ONE OF A GROUP OF SEVEN

PLANETS OR MAN-BEARING WORLDS. (*The SEVEN planets are the sacred planets of antiquity, and are all septenary.*) *Now the life-impulse reaches A, or rather that which is destined to become A, and which so far is but cosmic dust (a “laya centre”) . . etc.’ ”*

In these early letters, in which the terms had to be invented and words coined, the “Rings” very often became “Rounds,” and the “Rounds” life-cycles, and *vice versa*. To a correspondent who called a “Round” a “World-Ring,” the Teacher wrote: “I believe this will lead to a further confusion. A Round we are agreed to call the passage of a monad from Globe A to Globe G or Z. . . The ‘World-Ring’ is correct. . . Advise Mr. . . . strongly, to agree upon a nomenclature before going any further. . . ”

Notwithstanding this agreement, many mistakes, owing to this confusion, crept into the earliest teachings. The Races even were occasionally mixed up with the “Rounds” and “Rings,” and led to similar mistakes in “Man.” From the first the Master had written —

“Not being permitted to give you *the whole truth*, or divulge the number of isolated fractions . . . I am unable to satisfy you.”

This in answer to the questions, “If we are right, then the total existence prior to the man-period is 637,” etc., etc. To all the queries relating to figures, the reply was, “Try to solve the problem of 777 incarnations. . . . *Though I am obliged to withhold information . . . yet if you should work out the problem by yourself, it will be my duty to tell you so.*”

But they never were so worked out, and the results were — never-ceasing perplexity and mistakes.

Even the teaching about the Septenary constitution of the sidereal bodies and of the macrocosm — from which the septenary division of the microcosm, or Man — has until now been among the most esoteric. In olden times it used to be divulged only at the Initiation and along with the most sacred figures of the cycles. Now, as stated in one of the Theosophical journals, [140] the revelation of the whole system of Cosmogony had not been contemplated, nor even thought for one moment possible, at a time when a few bits of information were sparingly given out in answer to letters written by the author of “Esoteric Buddhism,” in which he put forward a multiplicity of questions. Among these were questions on such problems *as no MASTER, however high and independent he might be, would have the right to answer, thus divulging to the world the most time-honoured and archaic of the mysteries of the ancient college-temples*. Hence only a few of the doctrines were revealed in their broad outlines, while details were constantly withheld, and all the efforts made to elicit more information about them were systematically eluded from the beginning. This is perfectly natural. Of the four Vidyas — out of the seven branches of Knowledge mentioned in the Puranas — namely, “Yajna-Vidya” (the performance of religious rites in order to produce certain results); “Maha-Vidya,” the great (Magic) knowledge, now degenerated into Tantrika worship; “Guhya-Vidya,” the science of Mantras and their true rhythm or chanting, of mystical incantations, etc. — it is only the last one, “Atma-Vidya,” or the true *Spiritual and Divine wisdom*, which can throw absolute and final light upon the teachings of the three first named. Without the help of Atma-Vidya, the other three remain no better than *surface* sciences, geometrical magnitudes having length and breadth, but no thickness. They are like the soul, limbs, and mind of a sleeping man: capable of mechanical motions, of chaotic dreams and even sleep-walking, of producing visible effects, but stimulated by instinctual not intellectual causes, least of all by fully conscious spiritual impulses. A good deal can be given out and explained from the three first-named sciences. But unless the key to their teachings is furnished by Atma-Vidya, they will remain for ever like the fragments of a mangled text-book, like the adumbrations of great truths, dimly perceived by the most spiritual, but distorted out of all proportion by those who would nail every shadow to the wall.

Then, again, another great perplexity was created in the minds of students by the incomplete exposition of the doctrine of the evolution of the Monads. To be fully realised, both this process and that of the birth of the Globes must be examined far more from their metaphysical aspect than from what one might call a statistical standpoint, involving figures and numbers which are rarely permitted to be broadly used. Unfortunately, there are few who are inclined to handle these doctrines only metaphysically. Even the best of the Western writers upon our doctrine declares in his work that “on pure metaphysics of that sort we are not now engaged,” when speaking of the evolution of the Monads (“Esoteric Buddhism,” p. 46). And in such case, as the Teacher remarks in a letter to him, “Why this preaching of our

doctrines, all this uphill work and swimming *in adversum flumen*? Why should the West . . . learn . . . from the East . . . that which can never meet the requirements of the special tastes of the aesthetics?" And he draws his correspondent's attention "to the formidable difficulties encountered by us (the Adepts) in every attempt we make to explain our metaphysics to the Western mind."

And well he may; for *outside* of metaphysics no occult philosophy, no esotericism is possible. It is like trying to explain the aspirations and affections, the love and hatred, the most private and sacred workings in the soul and mind of the living man, by an anatomical description of the chest and brain of his dead body.

Let us now examine two tenets mentioned above and hardly alluded to in "Esoteric Buddhism," and supplement them as far as lies in our power.

ADDITIONAL FACTS AND EXPLANATIONS CONCERNING THE GLOBES AND THE MONADS.

Two statements made in "Esoteric Buddhism" must be noticed and the author's opinions quoted. On p. 47 (fifth edition) it is said: —

" . . . the spiritual monads . . . do not fully complete their mineral existence on Globe A, then complete it on Globe B, and so on. They pass several times round the whole circle as minerals, and then again several times round as vegetables, and several times as animals. We purposely refrain for the present from going into figures," etc., etc.

This was a wise course to adopt in view of the great secrecy maintained with regard to figures and numbers. This reticence is now partially relinquished; but it would perhaps have been better had the real numbers concerning Rounds and evolutionary gyrations been either entirely divulged at the time, or as entirely withheld. Mr. Sinnett understood this difficulty well when saying (p. 140) that: "For reasons which are not easy for the outsider to divine, the possessors of occult knowledge are especially reluctant to give out facts relating to Cosmogony, though it is hard for the uninitiated to understand why they should be withheld."

That there were such reasons is evident. Nevertheless, it is to this reticence that most of the confused ideas of some Eastern as well as Western pupils are due. The difficulties in the way of the acceptance of the two particular tenets under consideration seemed great, just because of the absence of any data to go upon. But there it was. For the figures belonging to the Occult calculations cannot be given — as the Masters have many times declared — outside the circle of pledged chelas, and not even these can break the rules.

To make things plainer, without touching upon the mathematical aspects of the doctrine, the teaching given may be expanded and some obscure points solved. As the evolution of the Globes and that of the Monads are so closely interblended, we will make of the two teachings one. In reference to the Monads, the reader is asked to bear in mind that Eastern philosophy rejects the Western theological dogma of a newly-created soul for every baby born, as being as unphilosophical as it is impossible in the economy of Nature. There must be a limited number of Monads evolving and growing more and more perfect through their assimilation of many successive personalities, in every new Manvantara. This is absolutely necessary in view of the doctrines of Rebirth, Karma, and the gradual return of the human Monad to its source — *absolute* Deity. Thus, although the hosts of more or less progressed Monads are almost incalculable, they are still finite, as is everything in this Universe of differentiation and finiteness.

As shown in the double diagram of the human "principles" and the ascending Globes of the world-chains, there is an eternal concatenation of causes and effects, and a perfect analogy which runs through, and links together, all the lines of evolution. One begets the other — globes as personalities. But, let us begin at the beginning.

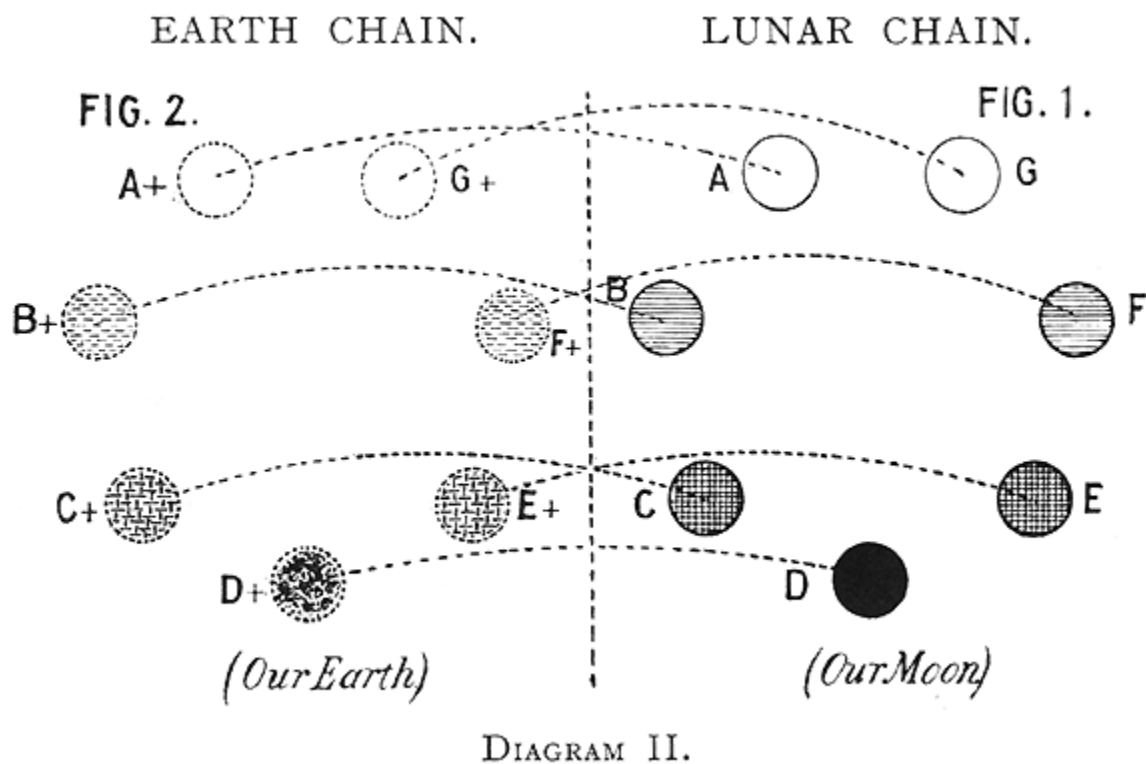
The general outline of the process by which the successive planetary chains are formed has just been given. To prevent future misconceptions, some further details may be offered which will also throw light on the history of humanity on our own chain, the progeny of that of the Moon.

In the diagrams on p. 172, Fig. 1 represents the "lunar-chain" of seven planets at the outset of its seventh or last Round; while Fig. 2 represents the "earth-chain" which will be, but is not yet in existence. The seven Globes of each

chain are distinguished in their cyclic order by the letters A to G, the Globes of the Earth-chain being further marked by a cross — + — the symbol of the Earth.

Now, it must be remembered that the Monads cycling round any septenary chain are divided into seven classes or hierarchies according to their respective stages of evolution, consciousness, and merit. Let us follow, then, the order of their appearance on planet A, in the first Round. The time-spaces between the appearances of these hierarchies on any one Globe are so adjusted that when Class 7, the last, appears on Globe A, Class 1, the first, has just passed on to Globe B, and so on, step by step, all round the chain.

Again, in the Seventh Round on the Lunar chain, when Class 7, the last, quits Globe A, that Globe, instead of falling asleep, as it had done in previous Rounds, begins to die (to go into its planetary pralaya); [141] and in dying it transfers successively, as just said, its “principles,” or life-elements and energy, etc., one after the other to a new “laya-centre,” which commences the formation of Globe A of the Earth Chain. A similar process takes place for each of the Globes of the “lunar chain” one after the other, each forming a fresh Globe of the “earth-chain.” Our Moon was the fourth Globe of the series, and was



on the same plane of perception as our Earth. But Globe A of the lunar chain is not fully “dead” till the first Monads of the first class have passed from Globe G or Z, the last of the “lunar chain,” into the Nirvana which awaits them between the two chains; and similarly for all the other Globes as stated, each giving birth to the corresponding globe of the “earth-chain.”

Further, when Globe A of the new chain is ready, the first class or Hierarchy of Monads from the Lunar chain incarnate upon it in the lowest kingdom, and so on successively. The result of this is, that it is only the first class of Monads which attains the human state of development during the first Round, since the second class, on each planet, arriving later, has not time to reach that stage. Thus the Monads of Class 2 reach the incipient human stage only in the Second Round, and so on up to the middle of the Fourth Round. But at this point — and on this Fourth Round in which the human stage will be *fully* developed — the “Door” into the human kingdom closes; and henceforward the number of “human” Monads, *i.e.*, Monads in the human stage of development, is complete. For the Monads which had not reached the human stage by this point will, owing to the evolution of humanity itself, find themselves so far behind that they will reach the human stage only at the close of the seventh and last Round. They will, therefore, not be men on this chain, but will form the humanity of a future Manvantara and be rewarded by becoming “Men” on a

higher chain altogether, thus receiving their Karmic compensation. To this there is *but one solitary exception*, for very good reasons, of which we shall speak farther on. But this accounts for the difference in the races.

It thus becomes apparent how perfect is the analogy between the processes of Nature in the Kosmos and in the individual man. The latter lives through his life-cycle, and dies. His “higher principles,” corresponding in the development of a planetary chain to the cycling Monads, pass into Devachan, which corresponds to the “Nirvana” and states of rest intervening between two chains. The Man’s lower “principles” are disintegrated in time and are used by Nature again for the formation of new human principles, and the same process takes place in the disintegration and formation of Worlds. Analogy is thus the surest guide to the comprehension of the Occult teachings.

This is one of the “seven mysteries of the Moon,” and it is now revealed. The seven “mysteries” are called by the Japanese *Yamaboosis*, the mystics of the Lao-Tze sect and the ascetic monks of Kioto, the Dzenodoo — the “seven jewels.” Only the Japanese and the Chinese Buddhist ascetics and Initiates are, if possible, even more reticent in giving out their “Knowledge” than are the Hindus.

But the reader must not be allowed to lose sight of the Monads, and must be enlightened as to their nature, as far as permitted, without trespassing upon the highest mysteries, of which the writer does not in any way pretend to know the last or final word.

The Monadic Host may be roughly divided into three great classes: —

1. The most developed Monads (the Lunar Gods or “Spirits,” called, in India, the Pitris), whose function it is to pass in the first Round through the whole triple cycle of the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms in their most ethereal, filmy, and rudimentary forms, in order to clothe themselves in, and assimilate, the nature of the newly formed chain. They are those who first reach the human form (if there can be any form in the realm of the almost subjective) on Globe A in the first Round. It is they, therefore, who lead and represent the human element during the second and third Rounds, and finally evolve their shadows at the beginning of the Fourth Round for the second class, or those who come behind them.

2. Those Monads that are the first to reach the human stage during the three and a half Rounds, and to become men. [142]

3. The laggards; the Monads which are retarded, and which will not reach, by reason of Karmic impediments, the human stage at all during this cycle or Round, save one exception which will be spoken of elsewhere as already promised.

Now the evolution of the *external* form or body round the *astral* is produced by the terrestrial forces, just as in the case of the lower kingdoms; but the evolution of the internal or real MAN is purely spiritual. It is now no more a passage of the impersonal Monad through many and various forms of matter — endowed at best with instinct and consciousness on quite a different plane — as in the case of external evolution, but a journey of the “pilgrim-soul” through various *states* of *not only matter* but Self-consciousness and self-perception, or of *perception* from apperception. (See “*Gods, Monads and Atoms.*”)

The MONAD emerges from its state of spiritual and intellectual unconsciousness; and, skipping the first two planes — too near the ABSOLUTE to permit of any correlation with anything on a lower plane — it gets direct into the plane of Mentality. But there is no plane in the whole universe with a wider margin, or a wider field of action in its almost endless gradations of perceptive and apperceptive qualities, than this plane, which has in its turn an appropriate smaller plane for every “form,” from the “mineral” monad up to the time when that monad blossoms forth by evolution into the DIVINE MONAD. But all the time it is still one and the same Monad, differing only in its incarnations, throughout its ever succeeding cycles of partial or total obscuration of spirit, or the partial or total obscuration of matter — two polar antitheses — as it ascends into the realms of mental spirituality, or descends into the depths of materiality.

To return to “Esoteric Buddhism.” It is there stated with regard to the enormous period intervening between the mineral epoch on Globe A, and the man-epoch, [143] that: “The full development of the mineral epoch on Globe A, prepares the way for the vegetable development, and, as soon as this begins, the mineral life-impulse overflows into Globe B. Then, when the vegetable development on Globe A is complete and the animal development begins, the vegetable life-impulse overflows to Globe B, and the mineral impulse passes on to Globe C. Then finally comes the human life-impulse on Globe A.” (Page 49.)

And so it goes on for three Rounds, when it slackens, and finally stops at the threshold of our Globe, at the Fourth Round; because the human period (of the true physical men to be), the seventh, is now reached. This is evident, for as said, “. . . there are processes of evolution which precede the mineral kingdom, and thus a wave of evolution, indeed several waves of evolution, precede the mineral wave in its progress round the spheres” (*ibid*).

And now we have to quote from another article, “The Mineral Monad” in “*Five Years of Theosophy*,” p. 273 *et seq.*

“There are seven kingdoms. The first group comprises three degrees of elementals, or nascent centres of forces — from the first stage of differentiation of (from) Mulaprakriti (or rather Pradhana, primordial homogeneous matter) to its third degree — *i.e.*, from full unconsciousness to semi-perception; the second or higher group embraces the kingdoms from vegetable to man; the mineral kingdom thus forming the central or turning point in the degrees of the “Monadic Essence,” considered as an evolving energy. Three stages (sub-physical) on the elemental side; the mineral kingdom; three stages on the objective physical [144] side — these are the (first or preliminary) seven links of the evolutionary chain.”

“Preliminary” because they are preparatory, and though belonging in fact to the natural, they yet would be more correctly described as sub-natural evolution. This process makes a halt in its stages at the Third, at the threshold of the Fourth stage, when it becomes, on the plane of the natural evolution, the first really manward stage, thus forming with the three elemental kingdoms, the ten, the Sephirothal number. It is at this point that begins: —

“A descent of spirit into matter equivalent to an ascent in physical evolution; a re-ascent from the deepest depths of materiality (the mineral) towards its *status quo ante*, with a corresponding dissipation of concrete organism — up to Nirvana, the vanishing point of differentiated matter.” (“*Five Years of Theosophy*,” p. 276.)

Therefore it becomes evident why that which is pertinently called in *Esoteric Buddhism* “Wave of Evolution,” and mineral-, vegetable-, animal- and man-“impulse,” stops at the door of our Globe, at its Fourth cycle or Round. It is at this point that the Cosmic Monad (Buddhi) will be wedded to and become the vehicle of the Atmic Ray, *i.e.*, it (Buddhi) will awaken to an apperception of it (Atman); and thus enter on the first step of a new septenary ladder of evolution, which will lead it eventually to the tenth (counting from the lowest upwards) of the Sephirothal tree, the Crown.

Everything in the Universe follows analogy. “As above, so below”; Man is the microcosm of the Universe. That which takes place on the spiritual plane repeats itself on the Cosmic plane. Concretion follows the lines of abstraction; corresponding to the highest must be the lowest; the material to the spiritual. Thus, corresponding to the Sephirothal Crown (or upper triad) there are the three elemental Kingdoms, which precede the Mineral (see diagram on p. 277 in *Five Years of Theosophy*), and which, using the language of the Kabalists, answer in the Cosmic differentiation to the worlds of Form and Matter from the Super-Spiritual to the Archetypal.

Now what is a “Monad?” And what relation does it bear to an Atom? The following reply is based upon the explanations given in answer to these questions in the above-cited article: “The Mineral Monad,” written by the author.

“None whatever,” is answered to the second question, “to the atom or molecule as existing in the scientific conception at present. It can neither be compared with the microscopic organism, once classed among polygastric infusoria, and now regarded as vegetable, and classed among Algae; nor is it quite the Monas of the Peripatetics. Physically or constitutionally the mineral monad differs, of course, from the human monad, which is neither physical nor can its constitution be rendered by chemical symbols and elements.” In short, as the spiritual Monad is One, Universal,

Boundless and Impartite, whose rays, nevertheless, form what we, in our ignorance, call the “Individual Monads” of men, so the Mineral Monad — being at the opposite point of the circle — is also One — and from it proceed the countless physical atoms, which Science is beginning to regard as individualized.

Otherwise how could one account for and explain mathematically the evolutionary and spiral progress of the Four Kingdoms? The “Monad” is the combination of the last two “principles” in man, the 6th and the 7th, and, properly speaking, the term “human monad” applies only to the dual soul (Atma-Buddhi), not to its highest spiritual vivifying Principle, Atma, alone. But since the Spiritual Soul, if divorced from the latter (Atma) could have no existence, no being, it has thus been called Now the Monadic, or rather Cosmic, Essence (if such a term be permitted) in the mineral, vegetable, and animal, though the same throughout the series of cycles from the lowest elemental up to the Deva Kingdom, yet differs in the scale of progression. It would be very misleading to imagine a Monad as a separate Entity trailing its slow way in a distinct path through the lower Kingdoms, and after an incalculable series of transformations flowering into a human being; in short, that the Monad of a Humboldt dates back to the Monad of an atom of horneblende. Instead of saying a “Mineral Monad,” the more correct phraseology in physical Science, which differentiates every atom, would of course have been to call it “the Monad manifesting in that form of Prakriti called the Mineral Kingdom.” The atom, as represented in the ordinary scientific hypothesis, is not a particle of something, animated by a psychic something, destined after aeons to blossom as a man. But it is a concrete manifestation of the Universal Energy which itself has not yet become individualized; a sequential manifestation of the one Universal Monas. The ocean (of matter) does not divide into its potential and constituent drops until the sweep of the life-impulse reaches the evolutionary stage of man-birth. The tendency towards segregation into individual Monads is gradual, and in the higher animals comes almost to the point. The Peripatetics applied the word Monas to the whole Kosmos, in the pantheistic sense; and the Occultists, while accepting this thought for convenience sake, distinguish the progressive stages of the evolution of the concrete from the abstract by terms of which the “Mineral, Vegetable, Animal, (etc.), Monad” are examples. The term merely means that the tidal wave of spiritual evolution is passing through that arc of its circuit. The “Monadic Essence” begins to imperceptibly differentiate towards individual consciousness in the Vegetable Kingdom. As the Monads are uncompounded things, as correctly defined by Leibnitz, it is the spiritual essence which vivifies them in their degrees of differentiation, which properly constitutes the Monad — not the atomic aggregation, which is only the vehicle and the substance through which thrill the lower and the higher degrees of intelligence.

Leibnitz conceived of the Monads as elementary and indestructible units endowed with the power of *giving and receiving* with respect to other units, and thus of determining all spiritual and physical phenomena. It is he who invented the term apperception, which together with nerve- (not perception, but rather) — sensation, expresses the state of the Monadic consciousness through all the Kingdoms up to Man.

Thus it may be wrong on strictly metaphysical lines to call Atma-Buddhi a MONAD, since in the materialistic view it is dual and therefore compound. But as Matter is Spirit, and *vice versa*; and since the Universe and the Deity which informs it are unthinkable apart from each other; so in the case of Atma-Buddhi. The latter being the vehicle of the former, Buddhi stands in the same relation to Atma, as Adam-Kadmon, the Kabalistic Logos, does to En-Soph, or Mulaprakriti to Parabrahm.

A few words more of the Moon.

What, it may be asked, are the “Lunar Monads,” just spoken of? The description of the seven classes of Pitris will come later, but now some general explanations may be given. It must be plain to everyone that they are Monads, who, having ended their life-cycle on the lunar chain, which is inferior to the terrestrial chain, have incarnated on this one. But there are some further details which may be added, though they border too closely on forbidden ground to be treated of fully. The last word of the mystery is divulged only to the adepts, but it may be stated that our satellite is only the gross body of its invisible principles. Seeing then that there are 7 Earths, so there are 7 Moons, the last one alone being visible; the same for the Sun, whose visible body is called a Maya, a reflection, just as man’s body is. “The real Sun and the real Moon are as invisible as the real man,” says an occult maxim.

And it may be remarked *en passant* that those ancients were not so foolish after all who first started the idea of “the seven moons.” For though this conception is now taken solely as an astronomical measure of time, in a very materialised form, yet underlying the husk there can still be recognised the traces of a profoundly philosophical idea.

In reality the Moon is only the satellite of the Earth in one respect, viz., that physically the Moon revolves round the Earth. But in every other respect it is the Earth which is the satellite of the Moon, and not *vice versa*. Startling as the statement may seem it is not without confirmation from scientific knowledge. It is evidenced by the tides, by the cyclic changes in many forms of disease which coincide with the lunar phases; it can be traced in the growth of plants, and is very marked in the phenomena of human gestation and conception. The importance of the Moon and its influence on the Earth were recognized in every ancient religion, notably the Jewish, and have been remarked by many observers of psychical and physical phenomena. But, so far as Science knows, the Earth’s action on the Moon is confined to the physical attraction, which causes her to circle in her orbit. And should an objector insist that this fact alone is sufficient evidence that the Moon is truly the Earth’s satellite on other planes of action, one may reply by asking whether a mother, who walks round and round her child’s cradle keeping watch over the infant, is the subordinate of her child or dependent upon it; though in one sense she is its satellite, yet she is certainly older and more fully developed than the child she watches.

It is, then, the Moon that plays the largest and most important part, as well in the formation of the Earth itself, as in the peopling thereof with human beings. The “Lunar Monads” or Pitris, the ancestors of man, become in reality man himself. They are the “Monads” who enter on the cycle of evolution on Globe A, and who, passing round the chain of planets, evolve the human form as has just been shown. At the beginning of the human stage of the Fourth Round on this Globe, they “ooze out” their astral doubles from the “ape-like” forms which they had evolved in Round III. And it is this subtle, finer form, which serves as the model round which Nature builds physical man. These “Monads” or “divine sparks” are thus the “Lunar” ancestors, the Pitris themselves. For these “Lunar Spirits” have to become “Men” in order that their “Monads” may reach a higher plane of activity and self-consciousness, *i.e.*, the plane of the Manasa-Putras, those who endow the “senseless” shells, created and informed by the Pitris, with “mind” in the latter part of the Third Root-Race.

In the same way the “Monads” or Egos of the men of the seventh Round of our Earth, after our own Globes A, B, C, D, *et seq.*, parting with their life-energy, will have informed and thereby called to life other laya-centres destined to live and act on a still higher plane of being — in the same way will the Terrene “Ancestors” create those who will become their superiors.

It now becomes plain that there exists in Nature a triple evolutionary scheme, for the formation of the three *periodical Upadhis*; or rather three separate schemes of evolution, which in our system are inextricably interwoven and interblended at every point. These are the Monadic (or spiritual), the intellectual, and the physical evolutions. These three are the finite aspects or the reflections on the field of Cosmic Illusion of ATMA, the seventh, the ONE REALITY.

1. The Monadic is, as the name implies, concerned with the growth and development into still higher phases of activity of the Monad in conjunction with: —
2. The Intellectual, represented by the Manasa-Dhyanis (the Solar Devas, or the Agnishwatta Pitris) the “givers of intelligence and consciousness” [145] to man and: —
3. The Physical, represented by the Chhayas of the lunar Pitris, round which Nature has concreted the present physical body. This body serves as the vehicle for the “growth” (to use a misleading word) and the transformations through Manas and — owing to the accumulation of experiences — of the finite into the INFINITE, of the transient into the Eternal and Absolute.

Each of these three systems has its own laws, and is ruled and guided by different sets of the highest Dhyanis or “Logoi.” Each is represented in the constitution of man, the Microcosm of the great Macrocosm; and it is the union of these three streams in him which makes him the complex being he now is.

“Nature,” the physical evolutionary Power, could never evolve intelligence unaided — she can only create “senseless forms,” as will be seen in our “ANTHROPOGENESIS.” The “Lunar Monads” cannot progress, for they have not yet had sufficient touch with the forms created by “Nature” to allow of their accumulating experiences through its means. It is the Manasa-Dhyanis who fill up the gap, and they represent the evolutionary power of Intelligence and Mind, the link between “Spirit” and “Matter” — in this Round.

Also it must be borne in mind that the Monads which enter upon the evolutionary cycle upon Globe A, in the first Round, are in very different stages of development. Hence the matter becomes somewhat complicated. . . . Let us recapitulate.

The most developed Monads (the lunar) reach the human germ-stage in the first Round; become terrestrial, though very ethereal human beings towards the end of the Third Round, remaining on it (the globe) through the “obscuration” period as the seed for future mankind in the Fourth Round, and thus become the pioneers of Humanity at the beginning of this, the Fourth Round. Others reach the Human stage only during later Rounds, *i.e.*, in the second, third, or first half of the Fourth Round. And finally the most retarded of all, *i.e.*, those still occupying animal forms after the middle turning-point of the Fourth Round — will not become men at all during this Manwantara. They will reach to the verge of humanity only at the close of the seventh Round to be, in their turn, ushered into a new chain after *pralaya* — by older pioneers, the progenitors of humanity, or the Seed-Humanity (*Sishta*), viz., the men who will be at the head of all at the end of these Rounds.

The student hardly needs any further explanation on the part played by the fourth Globe and the fourth Round in the scheme of evolution.

From the preceding diagrams, which are applicable, *mutatis mutandis*, to Rounds, Globes or Races, it will be seen that the fourth member of a series occupies a unique position. Unlike the others, the Fourth has no “sister” Globe on the same plane as itself, and it thus forms the fulcrum of the “balance” represented by the whole chain. It is the sphere of final evolutionary adjustments, the world of Karmic scales, the Hall of Justice, where the balance is struck which determines the future course of the Monad during the remainder of its incarnations in the cycle. And therefore it is, that, after this central turning-point has been passed in the Great Cycle, — *i.e.*, after the middle point of the Fourth Race in the Fourth Round on our Globe — no more Monads can enter the human kingdom. The door is closed for this Cycle and the balance struck. For were it otherwise — had there been a new soul created for each of the countless milliards of human beings that have passed away, and had there been no reincarnation — it would become difficult indeed to provide room for the disembodied “Spirits;” nor could the origin and cause of suffering ever be accounted for. It is the ignorance of the occult tenets and the enforcement of false conceptions under the guise of religious education, which have created materialism and atheism as a protest against the asserted divine order of things.

The only exceptions to the rule just stated are the “dumb races,” whose Monads are already within the human stage, in virtue of the fact that these “animals” are later than, and even half descended from man, their last descendants being the anthropoid and other apes. These “human presentments” are in truth only the distorted copies of the early humanity. But this will receive full attention in the next Book.

As the Commentary, broadly rendered, says: —

1. “Every form on earth, and every speck (atom) in Space strives in its efforts towards self-formation to follow the model placed for it in the ‘HEAVENLY MAN.’ . . . Its (the atom’s) involution and evolution, its external and internal growth and development, have all one and the same object — man; man, as the highest physical and ultimate form on this earth; the MONAD, in its absolute totality and awakened condition — as the culmination of the divine incarnations on Earth.”

2. “The Dhyanis (Pitris) are those who have evolved their BHUTA (doubles) from themselves, which RUPA (form) has become the vehicle of monads (seventh and sixth principles) that had completed their cycle of transmigration in the three preceding Kalpas (Rounds). Then, they (the astral doubles) became the men of the first Human Race of the Round. But they were not complete, and were senseless.”

This will be explained in the Books that follow. Meanwhile man — or rather his Monad — has existed on the earth from the very beginning of this Round. But, up to our own Fifth Race, the external shapes which covered those divine astral doubles changed and consolidated with every sub-race; the form and physical structure of the fauna changing at the same time, as they had to be adapted to the ever-changing conditions of life on this globe during the geological periods of its formative cycle. And thus shall they go on changing with every Root Race and *every chief sub-race* down to the last one of the Seventh in this Round.

3. *“The inner, now concealed, man, was then (in the beginnings) the external man. The progeny of the Dhyanis (Pitris), he was ‘the son like unto his father.’ Like the lotus, whose external shape assumes gradually the form of the model within itself, so did the form of man in the beginning evolve from within without. After the cycle in which man began to procreate his species after the fashion of the present animal kingdom, it became the reverse. The human foetus follows now in its transformations all the forms that the physical frame of man had assumed throughout the three Kalpas (Rounds) during the tentative efforts at plastic formation around the monad by senseless, because imperfect, matter, in her blind wanderings. In the present age, the physical embryo is a plant, a reptile, an animal, before it finally becomes man, evolving within himself his own ethereal counterpart, in his turn. In the beginning it was that counterpart (astral man) which, being senseless, got entangled in the meshes of matter.”*

But this “man” belongs to the fourth Round. As shown, the MONAD had passed through, journeyed and been imprisoned in, every transitional form throughout every kingdom of nature during the three preceding Rounds. But the monad which becomes human *is not the Man*. In this Round — with the exception of the highest mammals after man, the anthropoids destined to die out in this our race, when their monads will be liberated and pass into the astral human forms (or the highest elementals) of the Sixth [146] and the Seventh Races, and then into lowest human forms in the fifth Round — no units of either of the kingdoms are animated any longer by monads destined to become human in their next stage, but only by the lower Elementals of their respective realms. [147]

The last human Monad incarnated before the beginning of the 5th Root-Race. [148] The cycle of *metempsychosis* for the human monad is closed, for we are in the Fourth Round and the Fifth Root-Race. The reader will have to bear in mind — at any rate one who has made himself acquainted with “Esoteric Buddhism” — that the Stanzas which follow in this Book and Book II speak of the evolution in our Fourth Round only. The latter is the cycle of the turning-point, after which, matter, having reached its lowest depths, begins to strive onward and to get spiritualized with every new Race and with every fresh cycle. Therefore the student must take care not to see contradiction where there is none, as in “Esoteric Buddhism” Rounds are spoken of in general, while here only the Fourth, or our present Round, is meant. Then it was the work of formation; now it is that of reformation and evolutionary perfection.

Finally, to close this chapter anent various, but unavoidable misconceptions, we must refer to a statement in “Esoteric Buddhism” which has produced a very fatal impression upon the minds of many Theosophists. One unfortunate sentence from the work just referred to is constantly brought forward to prove the materialism of the doctrine. On p. 48, 5th Edition, the Author, referring to the progress of organisms on the Globes, says that “the mineral kingdom will no more develop the vegetable . . . than the Earth was able to develop man from the ape, till it received an impulse.”

Whether this sentence renders literally the thought of the author, or is simply (as we believe it is) a *lapsus calami*, [Freudian slip: A verbal mistake that is thought to reveal an unconscious belief, thought, or emotion.] may remain an open question.

It is really with surprise that we have ascertained the fact that “Esoteric Buddhism” was so little understood by some Theosophists, as to have led them into the belief that it thoroughly supported Darwinian evolution, and especially the theory of the descent of man from a pithecoïd ancestor. As one member writes: “I suppose you realise that three-fourths of Theosophists and even outsiders imagine that, as far as the evolution of man is concerned, Darwinism and Theosophy kiss one another.” Nothing of the kind was ever realised, nor is there any great warrant for it, so far as we know, in “Esoteric Buddhism.” It has been repeatedly stated that evolution as taught by Manu and Kapila was the groundwork of the modern teachings, but neither Occultism nor Theosophy has ever supported the wild theories of the present Darwinists — least of all the descent of man from an ape. Of this, more hereafter. But one has only to turn to p. 47 of “Esoteric Buddhism,” 5th edition, to find there the statement that “Man belongs to a kingdom distinctly

separate from that of the animals.” With such a plain and unequivocal statement before him, it is very strange that any careful student should have been so misled unless he is prepared to charge the author with a gross contradiction.

. Widespread In the literature of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and easily traceable into earlier periods, is the theological doctrine known variously as the Scala Naturae, Chain of Being, echelle des etre, Ladder of Perfection, and by other similar titles. Before the doctrine and its history were subjected to careful analysis In Professor A. O. Lovejoy's masterly volume *The Great Chain of Being* (1942), several well-intentioned but historically naive scholars, coming upon expressions of this philosophy in eighteenth-century literature, had mistakenly multiplied the number of Darwin's forerunners. It behooves us to examine this philosophy carefully, for if we think of our first approach, the living ladder into the past, this philosophy will be found to equate quite satisfactorily with the Scale of Being concept. There can be little doubt that the rise of comparative anatomy is inextricably linked to the history of the Chain of Being concept with its gradations of complexity in living forms. In making this observation, however, we have to keep in mind one salient fact. Strange though it may sound to a modern evolutionist this gradation of organisms implied nothing in the way of phylogenetic relationship. Equally it implied nothing in the way of evolutionary transformations and it specifically denied the possibility that any organism could become extinct. The whole scheme was as rigidly fixed as the medieval social world itself. Indeed it is to some degree a powerful mental projection of that world.

-- "Darwin's Century," by Loren Eiseley

Every Round repeats on a higher scale the evolutionary work of the preceding Round. With the exception of some higher anthropoids, as just mentioned, the Monadic inflow, or inner evolution, is at an end till the next Manvantara. It can never be too often repeated, that the full-blown human Monads have to be first disposed of, before the new crop of candidates appears on this Globe at the beginning of the next cycle. Thus there is a lull; and this is why, during the Fourth Round, man appears on Earth earlier than any animal creation, as will be described.

But it is still urged that the author of “Esoteric Buddhism” has “preached Darwinism” all along. Certain passages would undoubtedly seem to lend countenance to this inference. Besides which the Occultists themselves are ready to concede *partial* correctness to the Darwinian hypothesis, in later details, bye-laws of Evolution, and after the midway point of the Fourth Race. Of that which has taken place, physical science can really know nothing, for such matters lie entirely outside of its sphere of investigation. But what the Occultists have never admitted, nor will they ever admit, is that man was *an ape in this or in any other Round*; or that he ever could be one, however much he may have been “ape-like.” This is vouched for by the very authority from whom the author of “Esoteric Buddhism” got his information.

Thus to those who confront the Occultists with these lines from the above-named volume: “It is enough to show that we may as reasonably — and that we must, if we would talk about these matters at all — conceive a life-impulse giving birth to mineral form, as of the same sort of impulse concerned to *raise a race of apes into a race of rudimentary men.*” To those who bring this passage forward as showing “decided Darwinism,” the Occultists answer by pointing to the explanation of the Master (Mr. Sinnett’s “teacher”) which would contradict these lines, were they written in the spirit attributed to them. A copy of this letter was sent to the writer, together with others, two years ago (1886), with additional marginal remarks, to quote from, in the “*Secret Doctrine.*” It begins by considering the difficulty experienced by the Western student, in reconciling some facts, previously given, with the evolution of man from the animal, *i.e.*, from the mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms, and advises the student to hold to the doctrine of analogy and correspondences. Then it touches upon the mystery of the Devas, and even Gods, having to pass through states which it was agreed to refer to as “Inmetallization, Inherbation, Inzoonization and finally Incarnation,” and explains this by hinting at the necessity of failures even in the ethereal races of Dhyan Chohans. Concerning this it says:

“Still, as these ‘failures’ are too far progressed and spiritualized to be thrown back forcibly from Dhyan Chohanship into the vortex of a new primordial evolution through the lower kingdoms. . . .” After which only a hint is given about the mystery contained in the allegory of the fallen Asuras, which will be expanded and explained in Book II. When Karma has reached them at the stage of human evolution, “they will have to drink it to the last drop in the bitter

cup of retribution. Then they become an active force and commingle with the Elementals, the progressed entities of the pure animal kingdom, to develop little by little the full type of humanity.”

These Dhyan Chohans, as we see, do not pass through the three kingdoms as do the lower Pitris; nor do they incarnate in man until the Third Root Race. Thus, as the teaching stands:

“Man in the First Round and First Race on Globe D, our Earth, was an ethereal being (a Lunar Dhyan, as man), non-intelligent but superspiritual; and correspondingly, on the law of analogy, in the First Race of the Fourth Round. In each of the subsequent races and sub-races . . . he grows more and more into an encased or incarnate being, but still preponderatingly ethereal. . . . He is sexless, and, like the animal and vegetable he develops monstrous bodies correspondential with his coarser surroundings.

“II. Round. He (Man) is still gigantic and ethereal but growing firmer and more condensed in body, a more physical man. Yet still less intelligent than spiritual (1), for mind is a slower and more difficult evolution than is the physical frame . . .

“III. Round. He has now a perfectly concrete or compacted body, at first the form of a giant-ape, and now more intelligent, or rather cunning, than spiritual. For, on the downward arc, he has now reached a point where his primordial spirituality is eclipsed and overshadowed by nascent mentality (2). In the last half of the Third Round his gigantic stature decreases, and his body improves in texture, and he becomes a more rational being, though still more an ape than a Deva. . . . (All this is almost exactly repeated in the third Root-Race of the Fourth Round.)

“IV. Round. Intellect has an enormous development in this Round. The (hitherto) dumb races acquire our (present) human speech on this globe, on which, from the Fourth Race, language is perfected and knowledge increases. At this half-way point of the Fourth Round (as of the Fourth Root, or Atlantean, race) humanity passes the axial point of the minor Manvantara cycle . . . the world teeming with the results of intellectual activity and spiritual decrease . . .”

This is from the authentic letter; what follows are the later remarks and additional explanations traced by the same hand in the form of footnotes.

(1) *“ . . . The original letter contained general teaching — a ‘bird’s eye view’ — and particularized nothing. . . . To speak of ‘physical man’ while limiting the statement to the early Rounds would be drifting back to the miraculous and instantaneous ‘coats of skin.’ . . . The first ‘Nature,’ the first ‘body,’ the first ‘mind’ on the first plane of perception, on the first Globe in the first Round, is what was meant. For Karma and evolution have —*

*‘ . . . centred in our make such strange extremes!
From different Natures [149] marvellously mixed . . .’*

(2) *“Restore: he has now reached the point (by analogy, and as the Third Root Race in the Fourth Round) where his (“the angel”-man’s) primordial spirituality is eclipsed and overshadowed by nascent human mentality, and you have the true version on your thumb-nail. . . .”*

These are the words of the Teacher — text, words and sentences in brackets, and explanatory footnotes. It stands to reason that there must be an enormous difference in such terms as “objectivity” and “subjectivity,” “materiality” and “spirituality,” when the same terms are applied to different planes of being and perception. All this must be taken in its relative sense. And therefore there is little to be wondered at, if, left to his own speculations, an author, however eager to learn, yet quite inexperienced in these abstruse teachings, has fallen into an error. Neither was the difference between the “Rounds” and the “Races” sufficiently defined in the letters received, nor was there anything of the kind required before, as the ordinary Eastern disciple would have found out the difference in a moment. Moreover, to quote from a letter of the Master’s (188-), “the teachings were imparted under protest. . . . They were, so to say, smuggled goods . . . and when I remained face to face with only one correspondent, the other, Mr. ———, had so far tossed all the cards into confusion, that little remained to be said without trespassing upon law.” Theosophists, “whom it may concern,” will understand what is meant.

The outcome of all this is that nothing had ever been said in the “letters” to warrant the assurance that the Occult doctrine has ever taught, or any Adept believed in, the preposterous modern theory of the descent of man from a common ancestor with the ape — an anthropoid of the actual animal kind, unless metaphorically. To this day the world is more full of “ape-like men” than the woods are of “men-like apes.” The ape is sacred in India because its origin is well known to the Initiates, though concealed under a thick veil of allegory. Hanuman is the son of Pavana (Vayu, “the god of the wind”) by Anjana, a monster called Kesari, though his genealogy varies. The reader who bears this in mind will find in Book II. *passim*, the whole explanation of this ingenious allegory. The “Men” of the Third Race (who separated) were “Gods” by their spirituality and purity, though senseless, and as yet destitute of mind, as men.

These “Men” of the Third Race — the ancestors of the Atlanteans — were just such ape-like, intellectually senseless giants as were those beings, who, during the Third Round, represented Humanity. Morally irresponsible, it was these third Race “men” who, through promiscuous connection with animal species lower than themselves, created that missing link which became ages later (in the tertiary period only) the remote ancestor of the real ape as we find it now in the pithecoïd family. [150]

Thus the earlier teachings, however unsatisfactory, vague and fragmentary, did not teach the evolution of “man” from the “ape.” Nor does the author of “Esoteric Buddhism” assert it anywhere in his work in so many words; but, owing to his inclination towards modern science, he uses language which might perhaps justify such an inference. The man who preceded the Fourth, the Atlantean race, however much he may have looked physically like a “gigantic ape” — “the counterfeit of man who hath not the life of a man” — was still a thinking and already a speaking man. The “Lemuro-Atlantean” was a highly civilized race, and if one accepts tradition, which is better history than the speculative fiction which now passes under that name, he was higher than we are with all our sciences and the degraded civilization of the day: at any rate, the Lemuro-Atlantean of the closing Third Race was so.

And now we may return to the Stanzas.

STANZA VI. — *Continued.*

5. AT THE FOURTH (*Round, or revolution of life and being around “the seven smaller wheels”*) (a), THE SONS ARE TOLD TO CREATE THEIR IMAGES. ONE THIRD REFUSES. TWO (*thirds*) OBEY.

The full meaning of this sloka can be fully comprehended only after reading the detailed additional explanations in the “Anthropogenesis” and its commentaries, in Book II. Between this Sloka and the last, Sloka 4 in this same Stanza, extend long ages; and there now gleams the dawn and sunrise of another aeon. The drama enacted on our planet is at the beginning of its fourth act, but for a clearer comprehension of the whole play the reader will have to turn back before he can proceed onward. For this verse belongs to the general Cosmogony given in the archaic volumes, whereas Book II. will give a detailed account of the “Creation” or rather the formation, of the first human beings, followed by the second humanity, and then by the third; or, as they are called, “the first, second, and the third Root-Races.” As the solid Earth began by being a ball of liquid fire, of fiery dust and its protoplasmic phantom, so did man.

(a) That which is meant by the qualification the “Fourth” is explained as the “fourth Round” only on the authority of the Commentaries. It can equally mean fourth “Eternity” as “Fourth Round,” or even the fourth (our) Globe. For, as will repeatedly be shown, it is the fourth Sphere on the fourth or lowest plane of material life. And it so happens that we are in the Fourth Round, at the middle point of which the perfect equilibrium between Spirit and Matter had to take place. [151] Says the Commentary explaining the verse: —

“The holy youths (the gods) refused to multiply and create species after their likeness, after their kind. They are not fit forms (rupas) for us. They have to grow. They refuse to enter the chhayas (shadows or images) of their inferiors. Thus had selfish feeling prevailed from the beginning, even among the gods, and they fell under the eye of the Karmic Lipikas.”

They had to suffer for it in later births. How the punishment reached the gods will be seen in the second volume.

6. THE CURSE IS PRONOUNCED (a): THEY WILL BE BORN IN THE FOURTH (*Race*), SUFFER AND CAUSE SUFFERING (b). THIS IS THE FIRST WAR (c).

(a) It is a universal tradition that, before the physiological “Fall,” propagation of one’s kind, whether human or animal, took place through the WILL of the Creators, or of their progeny. It was the Fall of Spirit into generation, not the Fall of mortal man. It has already been stated that, to become a Self-Conscious Spirit, the latter must pass through every cycle of being, culminating in its highest point on earth in Man.

Spirit *per se* is an unconscious negative ABSTRACTION. Its purity is inherent, not acquired by merit; hence, as already shown, to become the highest Dhyani Chohan it is necessary for each Ego to attain to full self-consciousness as a human, *i.e.*, conscious Being, which is synthesized for us in Man. The Jewish Kabalists arguing that no Spirit could belong to the divine hierarchy unless Ruach (Spirit) was united to Nephesh (living Soul), only repeat the Eastern Esoteric teaching. “A Dhyani has to be an Atma-Buddhi; once the Buddhi-Manas breaks loose from its immortal Atma of which it (Buddhi) is the vehicle, Atman passes into NON-BEING, which is absolute Being.” This means that the purely Nirvanic state is a passage of Spirit back to the ideal abstraction of Be-ness which has no relation to the plane on which our Universe is accomplishing its cycle.

(b) “The curse is pronounced” does not mean, in this instance, that any personal Being, god, or superior Spirit, pronounced it, but simply that the cause which could but create bad results had been generated, and that the effects of a Karmic cause could lead the “Beings” that counteracted the laws of Nature, and thus impeded her legitimate progress, only to bad incarnations, hence to suffering.

(c) “There were many wars” refers to several struggles of adjustment, spiritual, cosmical, and astronomical, but chiefly to the mystery of the evolution of man as he is now. Powers — pure Essences — “that were told to create” is a sentence that relates to a mystery explained, as already said, elsewhere. It is not only one of the most hidden secrets of Nature — that of generation, over whose solution the Embryologists have vainly put their heads together — but likewise a divine function that involves that other religious, or rather dogmatic, mystery, the “Fall” of the Angels, as it is called. Satan and his rebellious host would thus prove, when the meaning of the allegory is explained, to have refused to create physical man, only to become the direct Saviours and the Creators of “*divine* Man.” The symbolical teaching is more than mystical and religious, it is purely scientific, as will be seen later on. For, instead of remaining a mere blind, functioning medium, impelled and guided by fathomless LAW, the “rebellious” Angel claimed and enforced his right of independent judgment and will, his right of free-agency and responsibility, since man and angel are alike under Karmic Law. [152]

“And there was war in Heaven. . . . Michael and his angels fought against the Dragon; and the Dragon fought and his angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in Heaven. And the Dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world.”

The Kabalistic version of the same story is given in the Codex Nazareus, the scripture of the Nazarenes, the real mystic Christians of John the Baptist and the Initiates of Christos. Bahak-Zivo, the “Father of the Genii,” is ordered to construct creatures (to create). But, as he is “ignorant of Orcus,” he fails to do so, and calls in Fetahil, a still purer spirit, to his aid, who fails still worse. This is a repetition of the failure of the “Fathers,” the lords of light who fail one after the other. (Book II, Sloka 17.)

We will now quote from our earlier Volumes: —

“Then steps on the stage of creation the spirit [153] (of the Earth so-called, or the Soul, Psyche, which St. James calls ‘devilish’) the lower portion the *Anima Mundi* or Astral Light. (See the close of this Sloka). With the Nazarenes and the Gnostics this Spirit was *feminine*. Thus the spirit of the Earth perceiving that for Fetahil, [154] the *newest man* (the latest), the splendour was ‘changed,’ and that for splendour existed ‘decrease and damage,’ she awakes Karabtanos, [155] ‘who was frantic and *without sense and judgment*,’ and says to him: — ‘Arise, see, the splendour (light) of the *newest* man (Fetahil) has failed (to produce or create men), the decrease of this splendour is visible. Rise up, come with thy MOTHER (the Spiritus) and free thee from limits by which thou art held, and those more ample than the whole world.’ After which follows the union of the frantic and blind matter, guided by the insinuations of the

spirit (not the *Divine* breath but the *Astral* spirit, which by its double essence is already tainted with matter); and the offer of the MOTHER being accepted, the Spiritus conceives “Seven Figures,” and the seven *stellars* (planets) which represent also the *seven capital sins*, the progeny of an astral soul separated from its divine source (spirit) and *matter*, the blind demon of concupiscence. Seeing this, Fetahil extends his hand towards the abyss of matter, and says: — ‘Let the Earth exist, just as the abode of the powers has existed.’ Dipping his hand in the chaos, which he condenses, he creates our planet. [156]”

“Then the Codex proceeds to tell how Bahak-Zivo was separated from the Spiritus, and the Genii or angels from the rebels. [157] Then Mano [158] (the greatest), who dwells with the greatest FERHO, call Kebar-Zivo (known also by the name of Nebat-Iavar bar Iufin Ifafin), Helm and *Vine* of the food of life, [159] he being the third life, and commiserating the rebellious and foolish Genii, on account of the magnitude of their ambition, says: ‘Lord of the Genii [160] (AEons), see what the Genii, the rebellious angels do, and about what they are consulting. [161] They say, ‘Let us call for the world, and let us call the ‘powers’ into existence.’ The Genii are the *Principes*, the “Sons of Light,” but thou art the “*Messenger of Life*.” [162]

And in order to counteract the influence of the seven “badly disposed” principles, the progeny of *Spiritus*, CABAR-ZIO, the mighty Lord of Splendor, produces *seven other lives* (the cardinal virtues) who shine in their own form and light “from on high” [163] and thus re-establish the balance between good and evil, light and darkness.

Here one finds a repetition of the early *allegorical*, dual systems, as the Zoroastrian, and detects a germ of the dogmatic and dualistic religions of the future, a germ which has grown into such a luxuriant tree in ecclesiastical Christianity. It is already the outline of the two “Supremes” — God and Satan. But in the Stanzas no such idea exists.

Most of the Western Christian Kabalists — pre-eminently Eliphas Levi — in their desire to reconcile the Occult Sciences with Church dogmas, did their best to make of the “Astral Light” only and preeminently the *Pleroma* of early Church Fathers, the abode of the Hosts of the Fallen Angels, of the “Archons” and “Powers.” But the Astral Light, while only the lower aspect of the Absolute, is yet dual. It is the *Anima Mundi*, and ought never to be viewed otherwise, except for Kabalistic purposes. The difference which exists between its “light” and its “Living Fire” ought to be ever present in the mind of the Seer and the “Psychic.” The higher aspect, without which only creatures of matter from that Astral Light can be produced, is this Living Fire, and it is the Seventh Principle. It is said in “Isis Unveiled,” in a complete description of it: —

“The Astral Light or *Anima Mundi* is dual and bisexual. The (ideal) male part of it is purely divine and spiritual, it is the *Wisdom*, it is Spirit or Purusha; while the female portion (the Spiritus of the Nazarenes) is tainted, in one sense, with matter, *is* indeed matter, and therefore is evil already. It is the life-principle of every living creature, and furnishes the astral soul, the fluidic *perisprit*, to men, animals, fowls of the air, and everything living. Animals have only the latent germ of the highest immortal soul in them. . . . This latter will develop only after a series of countless evolutions; the doctrine of which evolution is contained in the Kabalistic axiom: ‘A stone becomes a plant; a plant, a beast; a beast, a man; a man, a spirit; and the spirit, a god.’” (Vol. I., p. 301, note.)

The seven principles of the Eastern Initiates had not been explained when “Isis” was written, but only the three *Kabalistic Faces* of the semi-exoteric Kabala. [164] But these contain the description of the mystic natures of the first group of Dhyan Chohans in the *regimen ignis*, the region and “rule (or government) of fire,” which group is divided into three classes, synthesized by the first, which makes *four* or the “Tetraktis.” (See *Comments on Stanza VII. Book I.*) If one studies the Comments attentively he will find the same progression in the angelic natures, viz., from the *passive* down to the *active*, the last of these Beings being as near to the *Ahamkara* element (the region or plane wherein *Ego*ship or the feeling of *I-am-ness* is beginning to be defined) as the first ones are near to the undifferentiated essence. The former are *Arupa*, incorporeal; the latter, *Rupa*, corporeal.

In Volume II. of *Isis* (p. 183 *et seq.*) the philosophical systems of the Gnostics and the primitive Jewish Christians, the Nazarenes and the Ebionites, are fully considered. They show the views held in those days — outside the circle of Mosaic Jews — about Jehovah. He was identified by all the Gnostics with the evil, rather than with the good principle. For them, he was *Ilda-Baoth*, “the son of Darkness,” whose mother, Sophia Achamoth, was the daughter of Sophia, the Divine Wisdom (the female Holy Ghost of the early Christians) — Akasa; [165] while Sophia Achamoth

personified the lower Astral Light or *Ether*. Ilda-Baath, [166] or Jehovah, is simply one of the Elohim, the seven creative Spirits, and one of the lower Sephiroth. He produces from himself seven other Gods, “Stellar Spirits” (or the lunar ancestors [167]), for they are all the same. [168] They are all *in his own image* (the “Spirits of the Face”), and the reflections one of the other, and have become darker and more material as they successively receded from their originator. They also inhabit seven regions disposed like a ladder, as its rungs slope up and down the scale of spirit and matter. [169] With Pagans and Christians, with Hindus and Chaldeans, with the Greek as with the Roman Catholics — with a slight variation of the texts in their interpretations — they all were the Genii of the seven planets, as of the seven planetary spheres of our septenary chain, of which Earth is the lowest. (See *Isis*, Vol. II. p. 186.) This connects the “Stellar” and “Lunar” Spirits with the higher planetary Angels and the *Saptarishis* (the seven Rishis of the Stars) of the Hindus — as subordinate Angels (Messengers) to these “Rishis,” the emanations, on the descending scale, of the former. Such, in the opinion of the philosophical Gnostics, were the God and the Archangels now worshipped by the Christians! The “Fallen Angels” and the legend of the “War in Heaven” is thus purely pagan in its origin and comes from India *via* Persia and Chaldea. The only reference to it in the Christian canon is found in Revelations xii., as quoted a few pages back.

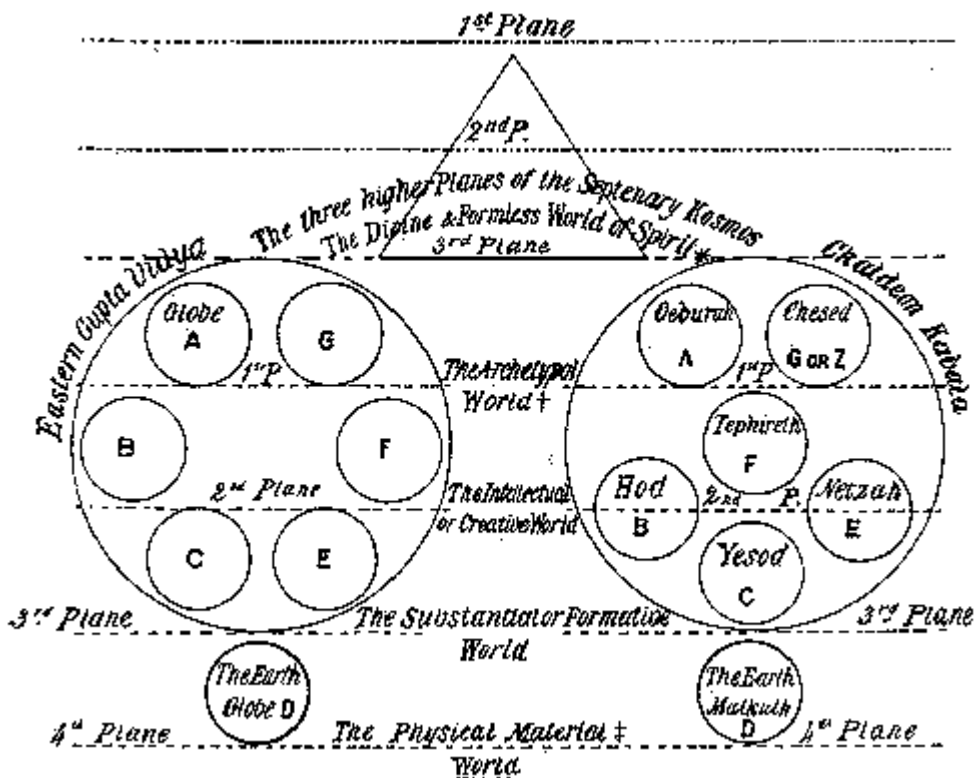
Thus “SATAN,” once he ceases to be viewed in the superstitious, dogmatic, unphilosophical spirit of the Churches, grows into the grandiose image of one who made of *terrestrial a divine* MAN; who gave him, throughout the long cycle of Maha-kalpa the law of the Spirit of Life, and made him free from the Sin of Ignorance, hence of death. (See the Section *On Satan* in Part II. Vol. II.)

6. THE OLDER WHEELS ROTATED DOWNWARD AND UPWARD (*a*). . . . THE MOTHER’S SPAWN FILLED THE WHOLE (*Kosmos*). [170] THERE WERE BATTLES FOUGHT BETWEEN THE CREATORS AND THE DESTROYERS, AND BATTLES FOUGHT FOR SPACE; THE SEED APPEARING AND REAPPEARING CONTINUOUSLY (*b*). [171]

(*a*) Here, having finished for the time being with our side-issues — which, however they may break the flow of the narrative, are necessary for the elucidation of the whole scheme — the reader must return once more to Cosmogony. The phrase “Older wheels” refers to the worlds or Globes of our chain as they were during the “previous Rounds.” The present Stanza, when explained esoterically, is found embodied entirely in the Kabalistic works. Therein will be found the very history of the evolution of those countless Globes which evolve after a periodical Pralaya, rebuilt from old material into new forms. The previous Globes disintegrate and reappear transformed and perfected for a new phase of life. In the Kabala, worlds are compared to sparks which fly from under the hammer of the great Architect — LAW, the law which rules all the smaller Creators.

The following comparative diagram shows the identity between the two systems, the Kabalistic and the Eastern. The three upper are the three higher planes of consciousness, revealed and explained in both schools only to the Initiates, the lower ones represent the four lower planes — the lowest being our plane, or the visible Universe.

These seven *planes* correspond to the seven *states* of consciousness in man. It remains with him to attune the three higher states in himself to the three higher planes in Kosmos. But before he can attempt to attune, he must awaken the three “seats” to life and activity. And how many are capable of bringing themselves to even a superficial comprehension of *Atma-Vidya* (Spirit-Knowledge), or what is called by the Sufis, *Rohanee*! In Section the VIIth of this Book, in Sub-section 3, the reader will find a still clearer explanation of the above in the Commentary upon *Saptaparna* — the man-plant. See also the Section of that name in Part II.



[172] [173] [174]

(b) "The Seed appears and disappears continuously." Here "Seed" stands for "the World-germ," viewed by Science as material particles in a highly attenuated condition, but in Occult physics as "Spiritual particles," i.e., supersensuous matter existing in a state of primeval differentiation. [175] In theogony, every Seed is an ethereal organism, from which evolves later on a celestial being, a God.

In the "beginning," that which is called in mystic phraseology "Cosmic Desire" evolves into absolute Light. Now light without any shadow would be absolute light — in other words, absolute darkness — as physical science seeks to prove. That shadow appears under the form of primordial matter, allegorized — if one likes — in the shape of the Spirit of Creative Fire or Heat. If, rejecting the poetical form and allegory, science chooses to see in this the primordial Fire-Mist, it is welcome to do so. Whether one way or the other, whether Fohat or the famous FORCE of Science, nameless, and as difficult of definition as our Fohat himself, that Something "caused the Universe to move with circular motion," as Plato has it; or, as the Occult teaching expresses it:

"The Central Sun causes Fohat to collect primordial dust in the form of balls, to impel them to move in converging lines and finally to approach each other and aggregate." (Book of Dzyan) "Being scattered in Space, without order or system, the world-germs come into frequent collision until their final aggregation, after which they become wanderers (Comets). Then the battles and struggles begin. The older (bodies) attract the younger, while others repel them. Many perish, devoured by their stronger companions. Those that escape become worlds." [176]

We have been assured that there exist several modern works of speculative fancy upon such struggles for life in sidereal heaven, especially in the German language. We rejoice to hear it, for ours is an Occult teaching lost in the darkness of archaic ages. We have treated of it fully in "Isis Unveiled," and the idea of Darwinian-like evolution, of struggle for life and supremacy, and of the "survival of the fittest" among the Hosts above as the Hosts below, runs throughout both the volumes of our earlier work, written in 1876 (See Index in "Isis Unveiled" at the words "Evolution" — "Darwin" — "Kapila" — "Battle of Life," etc. etc.) But the idea was not ours, it is that of antiquity. Even the Puranic writers have ingeniously interwoven allegory with Cosmic facts and human events. Any symbolist may discern the astro-cosmical allusion even though he be unable to grasp the whole meaning. The great "Wars in Heaven," in the Puranas; the wars of the Titans, in Hesiod and other classical writers; the "struggles," also in the Egyptian legend between Osiris and Typhon, and even those in the Scandinavian legends, all refer to the same subject. Northern Mythology refers to it as the battle of the Flames, the sons of Muspel who fought on the field of Wigred. All these relate to Heaven and Earth, and have a double and often even a triple meaning, and esoteric

application to things above as to things below. They relate severally to astronomical, theogonical and human struggles; to the adjustment of orbs, and the supremacy among nations and tribes. The “Struggle for Existence” and the “Survival of the Fittest” reigned supreme from the moment that Kosmos manifested into being, and could hardly escape the observant eye of the ancient Sages. Hence the incessant fights of Indra, the god of the Firmament, with the Asuras — degraded from high gods into Cosmic demons; and with Vritri or Ah-hi; the battles fought between stars and constellations, between Moon and planets — later on incarnated as kings and mortals. Hence also the War in Heaven of Michael and his Host against the Dragon (Jupiter and Lucifer-Venus), when a third of the stars of the rebellious host was hurled down into Space, and “its place was found no more in Heaven.” As said long ago — “This is the basic and fundamental stone of the secret cycles. It shows that the Brahmins and Tanaim . . . speculated on the creation and development of the world quite in a Darwinian way, both anticipating him and his school in the natural selection of species, the survival of the fittest, and transformation. . . . There were old worlds that perished conquered by the new,” etc., etc. (*Isis Unveiled*,” Vol. II., p. 260.) The assertion that all the worlds (Stars, planets, etc.) — as soon as a nucleus of primordial substance in the *laya* (undifferentiated) state is informed by the freed principles, of a just *deceased* sidereal body — become first comets, and then Suns to cool down to inhabitable worlds, is a teaching as old as the Rishis.

Thus the Secret Books distinctly teach, as we see, an astronomy that would not be rejected even by modern speculation could the latter thoroughly understand its teachings.

For, archaic astronomy, and the ancient, physical and mathematical sciences, expressed views identical with those of modern science, and many of far more momentous import. A “struggle for life” as a “survival of the fittest” in the worlds above, as on our planet here below, are distinctly taught. This teaching, however, although it would not be “entirely rejected” by Science, is sure to be repudiated as an integral whole. For it avers that there are only seven Self-born primordial “gods” emanated from the trinitarian ONE. In other words, it means that all the worlds or sidereal bodies (always on strict analogy) are formed one from the other, after the primordial manifestation at the beginning of the “Great Age” is accomplished. The birth of the celestial bodies in Space is compared to a crowd or multitude of “pilgrims” at the festival of the “Fires.” Seven ascetics appear on the threshold of the temple with seven lighted sticks of incense. At the light of these the first row of pilgrims light their incense sticks. After which every ascetic begins whirling his stick around his head in space, and furnishes the rest with fire. Thus with the heavenly bodies. A *laya*-centre is lighted and awakened into life by the fires of another “pilgrim,” after which the new “centre” rushes into space and becomes a comet. It is only after losing its velocity, and hence its fiery tail, that the “Fiery Dragon” settles down into quiet and steady life as a regular respectable citizen of the sidereal family. Therefore it is said: —

Born in the unfathomable depths of Space, out of the homogeneous Element called the World-Soul, every nucleus of Cosmic matter, suddenly launched into being, begins life under the most hostile circumstances. Through a series of countless ages, it has to conquer for itself a place in the infinitudes. It circles round and round between denser and already fixed bodies, moving by jerks, and pulling towards some given point or centre that attracts it, trying to avoid, like a ship drawn into a channel dotted with reefs and sunken rocks, other bodies that draw and repel it in turn; many perish, their mass disintegrating through stronger masses, and, when born within a system, chiefly within the insatiable stomachs of various Suns. (*See Comm. to Stanza IV*). Those which move slower and are propelled into an elliptic course are doomed to annihilation sooner or later. Others moving in parabolic curves generally escape destruction, owing to their velocity.

Some very critical readers will perhaps imagine that this teaching, as to the cometary stage passed through by all heavenly bodies, is in contradiction with the statements just made as to the moon being the mother of the earth. They will perhaps fancy that intuition is needed to harmonize the two. But no intuition is in truth required. What does Science know of Comets, their genesis, growth, and ultimate behaviour? Nothing — absolutely nothing! And what is there so impossible that a *laya* centre — a lump of cosmic protoplasm, homogeneous and latent, when suddenly animated or fired up — should rush from its bed in Space and whirl throughout the abysmal depths in order to strengthen its homogeneous organism by an accumulation and addition of differentiated elements? And why should not such a comet settle in life, live, and become an inhabited globe!

“The abodes of Fohat are many,” it is said. “He places his four fiery (electro-positive) Sons in the “Four circles”; these *Circles* are the Equator, the Ecliptic, and the two parallels of declination, or the tropics — to preside over the

climates of which are placed the Four mystical Entities. Then again: “Other seven (sons) are commissioned to preside over the seven hot, and seven cold *lokas* (the hells of the orthodox Brahmins) at the two ends of the Egg of Matter (our Earth and its poles). The seven *lokas* are also called the “Rings,” elsewhere, and the “Circles.” The ancients made the polar circles *seven* instead of two, as Europeans do; for Mount Meru, which is the North Pole, is said to have seven gold and seven silver steps leading to it.

The strange statement made in one of the Stanzas: “The Songs of Fohat and his Sons were *radiant* as the noon-tide Sun and the Moon combined;” and that the four Sons on the *middle* four-fold Circle “*saw* their father’s songs and *heard* his Solar-selenic radiance;” is explained in the Commentary in these words: “The agitation of the *Fohatic* Forces at the two cold ends (North and South Poles) of the Earth which resulted in a multicoloured radiance at night, have in them several of the properties of Akasa (Ether) *colour* and sound as well.” “Sound is the characteristic of Akasa (Ether): it generates air, the property of which is Touch; which (by friction) becomes productive of Colour and Light.” (Vishnu Purana.)

Perhaps the above will be regarded as archaic nonsense, but it will be better comprehended, if the reader remembers the Aurora Borealis and Australis, both of which take place at the very centres of terrestrial electric and magnetic forces. The two poles are said to be the store-houses, the receptacles and liberators, at the same time, of Cosmic and terrestrial Vitality (Electricity); from the surplus of which the Earth, had it not been for these two natural “safety-valves,” would have been rent to pieces long ago. At the same time it is now a theory that has lately become an axiom, that the phenomenon of polar lights is accompanied by, and productive of, strong sounds, like whistling, hissing, and cracking. (But see Professor Trumholdt’s works on the Aurora Borealis, and his correspondence regarding this moot question.)

7. MAKE THY CALCULATIONS, O LANOO, IF THOU WOULDST LEARN THE CORRECT AGE OF THY SMALL WHEEL (*chain*). ITS FOURTH SPOKE IS OUR MOTHER (*Earth*) (*a*). REACH THE FOURTH “FRUIT” OF THE FOURTH PATH OF KNOWLEDGE THAT LEADS TO NIRVANA, AND THOU SHALT COMPREHEND, FOR THOU SHALT SEE (*b*).

(*a*) The “small wheel” is our chain of spheres, and the fourth spoke is our Earth, the fourth in the chain. It is one of those on which the “hot (positive) breath of the Sun” has a direct effect. [177]

To calculate its age, however, as the pupil is asked to do in the Stanza, is rather difficult, since we are not given the figures of the Great Kalpa, and are not allowed to publish those of our small Yugas, except as to the approximate duration of these. “The older wheels rotated for one Eternity and one half of an Eternity,” it says. We know that by “Eternity” the seventh part of 311,040,000,000,000 years, or an age of Brahma is meant. But what of that? We also know that, to begin with, if we take for our basis the above figures, we have first of all to eliminate from the 100 years of Brahma (or 311,040,000,000,000 years) two *years* taken up by the Sandhyas (twilights), which leaves 98, as we have to bring it to the mystical combination 14 x 7. But *we* have no knowledge at what time precisely the evolution and formation of our little earth began. Therefore it is impossible to calculate its age, unless the time of its birth is given — which the TEACHERS refuse to do, so far. At the close of this Book and in Book II., however, some chronological hints will be given. We must remember, moreover, that the law of Analogy holds good for the worlds, as it does for man; and that as “The ONE (Deity) becomes *Two* (Deva or Angel) and *Two* becomes *Three* (or man),” etc., etc., so we are taught that the *Curds* (world-stuff) become wanderers, (Comets), these become stars, and the stars (the centres of vortices) *our sun and planets* — to put it briefly. [178]

(*b*) There are four grades of initiation mentioned in exoteric works, which are known respectively in Sanskrit as “Scrotapanna,” “Sagardagan,” “Anagamin,” and “Arhan” — the four paths to Nirvana, in this, our fourth Round, bearing the same appellations. The Arhan, though he can see the Past, the Present, and the Future, is not yet the highest Initiate; for the Adept himself, the *initiated* candidate, becomes chela (pupil) to a higher Initiate. Three further higher grades have to be conquered by the Arhan who would reach the apex of the ladder of Arhatship. There are those who have reached it even in this fifth race of ours, but the faculties necessary for the attainment of these higher grades will be fully developed in the average ascetic only at the end of this Root-Race, and in the Sixth and Seventh. Thus there will always be Initiates and the Profane till the end of this minor Manvantara, the present *life-cycle*. The *Arhats* of the “fire-mist” of the 7th rung are but one remove from the Root-Base of their Hierarchy — the highest on Earth, and our Terrestrial chain. This “Root-Base” has a name which can only be translated by several compound

words into English” — “the ever-living-human-Banyan.” This “Wondrous Being” descended from a “high region,” they say, in the early part of the Third Age, before the separation of the sexes of the Third Race.

This Third Race is sometimes called collectively “the Sons of *Passive Yoga*,” i.e., it was produced unconsciously by the second Race, which, as it was intellectually inactive, is supposed to have been constantly plunged in a kind of blank or abstract contemplation, as required by the conditions of the Yoga state. In the first or earlier portion of the existence of this third race, while it was yet in its state of purity, the “Sons of Wisdom,” who, as will be seen, incarnated in this Third Race, produced by *Kriyasakti* a progeny called the “Sons of Ad” or “of the Fire-Mist,” the “Sons of Will and Yoga,” etc. They were a conscious production, as a portion of the race was already animated with the divine spark of spiritual, superior intelligence. It was not a Race, this progeny. It was at first a wondrous Being, called the “Initiator,” and after him a group of semi-divine and semi-human beings. “*Set apart*” in Archaic *genesis* for certain purposes, they are those in whom are said to have incarnated the highest Dhyanis, “Munis and Rishis from previous Manvantaras” — *to form the nursery for future human adepts*, on this earth and during the present cycle. These “Sons of Will and Yoga” born, so to speak, in an immaculate way, remained, it is explained, entirely apart from the rest of mankind.

The “BEING” just referred to, which has to remain nameless, is the *Tree* from which, in subsequent ages, all the great *historically* known Sages and Hierophants, such as the Rishi Kapila, Hermes, Enoch, Orpheus, etc., etc., have branched off. As objective *man*, he is the mysterious (to the profane — the ever invisible) yet ever present Personage about whom legends are rife in the East, especially among the Occultists and the students of the Sacred Science. It is he who changes form, yet remains ever the same. And it is he again who holds spiritual sway over the *initiated* Adepts throughout the whole world. He is, as said, the “Nameless One” who has so many names, and yet whose names and whose very nature are unknown. He is *the* “Initiator,” called the “GREAT SACRIFICE.” For, sitting at the threshold of LIGHT, he looks into it from within the circle of Darkness, which he will not cross; nor will he quit his post till the last day of this life-cycle. Why does the solitary Watcher remain at his self-chosen post? Why does he sit by the fountain of primeval Wisdom, of which he drinks no longer, as he has naught to learn which he does not know — aye, neither on this Earth, nor in its heaven? Because the lonely, sore-footed pilgrims on their way back to their *home* are never sure to the last moment of not losing their way in this limitless desert of illusion and matter called Earth-Life. Because he would fain show the way to that region of freedom and light, from which he is a voluntary exile himself, to every prisoner who has succeeded in liberating himself from the bonds of flesh and illusion. Because, in short, he has sacrificed himself for the sake of mankind, though but a few Elect may profit by the GREAT SACRIFICE.

It is under the direct, silent guidance of this MAHA — (great) — GURU that all the other less divine Teachers and instructors of mankind became, from the first awakening of human consciousness, the guides of early Humanity. It is through these “Sons of God” that infant humanity got its first notions of all the arts and sciences, as well as of spiritual knowledge; and it is they who have laid the first foundation-stone of those ancient civilizations that puzzle so sorely our modern generation of students and scholars. [179]

Although these matters were barely hinted at in “*Isis Unveiled*,” it will be well to remind the reader of what was said in Vol. I., pp. 587 to 593, concerning a certain Sacred Island in Central Asia, and to refer him for further details to the chapter in Book II. on “The Sons of God and the Sacred Island.” A few more explanations, however, though thrown out in a fragmentary form, may help the student to obtain a glimpse into the present mystery.

To state at least one detail concerning these mysterious “Sons of God” in plain words. It is from them, these Brahmaputras, that the high Dwijas, the initiated Brahmins of old justly claimed descent, while the modern Brahmin would have the lowest castes believe literally that they issued direct from the mouth of Brahma. This is the esoteric teaching, which adds moreover that, although these descendants (spiritually of course) from the “sons of Will and Yoga,” became in time divided into opposite sexes, as their “*Kriyasakti*” progenitors did themselves, later on; yet even their degenerate descendants have down to the present day retained a veneration and respect for the creative function, and still regard it in the light of a religious ceremony, whereas the more civilized nations consider it as a mere animal function. Compare the western views and practice in these matters with the Institutions of Manu in regard to the laws of Grihasta and married life. The true Brahmin is thus indeed “he whose seven forefathers have drunk the juice of the moon-plant (Soma),” and who is a “Trisuparna,” for he has understood the secret of the Vedas.

And, to this day, such Brahmins know that, during its early beginnings, psychic and physical intellect being dormant and consciousness still undeveloped, the spiritual conceptions of that race were quite unconnected with its physical surroundings. That *divine* man dwelt in his animal — though externally human — form; and, if there was instinct in him, no self-consciousness came to enlighten the darkness of the latent fifth principle. When, moved by the law of Evolution, the Lords of Wisdom infused into him the spark of consciousness, the first feeling it awoke to life and activity was a sense of solidarity, of one-ness with his spiritual creators. As the child's first feeling is for its mother and nurse, so the first aspirations of the awakening consciousness in primitive man were for those whose element he felt within himself, and who yet were outside, and independent of him. DEVOTION arose out of that feeling, and became the first and foremost motor in his nature; for it is the only one which is natural in our heart, which is innate in us, and which we find alike in human babe and the young of the animal. This feeling of irrepressible, instinctive aspiration in primitive man is beautifully, and one may say intuitively, described by Carlyle. "The great antique heart," he exclaims, "how like a child's in its simplicity, like a man's in its earnest solemnity and depth! heaven lies over him wheresoever he goes or stands on the earth; making all the earth a mystic temple to him, the earth's business all a kind of worship. Glimpses of bright creatures flash in the common sunlight; angels yet hover, doing God's messages among men Wonder, miracle, encompass the man; he lives in an element of miracle [180] A great law of duty, high as these two infinitudes (heaven and hell), dwarfing all else, annihilating all else — it was a reality, and it is one: the garment only of it is dead; the essence of it lives through all times and all eternity!"

It lives undeniably, and has settled in all its ineradicable strength and power in the Asiatic Aryan heart from the Third Race direct through its first "mind-born" sons, — the fruits of *Kriyasakti*. As time rolled on the holy caste of Initiates produced but rarely, and from age to age, such perfect creatures: beings apart, inwardly, though the same as those who produced them, outwardly.

While in the infancy of the third primitive race: —

"A creature of a more exalted kind
Was wanting yet, and therefore was designed;
Conscious of thought, of more capacious breast
For empire formed and fit to rule the rest. . . ."

It was called into being, a ready and perfect vehicle for the incarnating denizens of higher spheres, who took forthwith their abodes in these forms born of *Spiritual* WILL and the natural divine power in man. It was a child of pure Spirit, mentally unalloyed with any tincture of earthly element. Its physical frame alone was of time and of life, as it drew its intelligence direct from above. It was the living tree of divine wisdom; and may therefore be likened to the Mundane Tree of the Norse Legend, which cannot wither and die until the last battle of life shall be fought, while its roots are gnawed all the time by the dragon Nidhogg; for even so, the first and holy Son of *Kriyasakti* had his body gnawed by the tooth of time, but the roots of his inner being remained for ever undecaying and strong, because they grew and expanded in heaven not on earth. He was the first of the FIRST, and he was the seed of all the others. There were other "Sons of *Kriyasakti*" produced by a second Spiritual effort, but the first one has remained to this day the Seed of divine Knowledge, the One and the Supreme among the terrestrial "Sons of Wisdom." Of this subject we can say no more, except to add that in every age — aye, even in our own — there have been great intellects who have understood the problem correctly.

How comes our physical body to the state of perfection it is found in now? Through millions of years of evolution, of course, yet never through, or from, animals, as taught by materialism. For, as Carlyle says: — ". . . The essence of our being, the mystery in us that calls itself 'I,' — what words have we for such things? — it is a breath of Heaven, the highest Being reveals himself in man. This body, these faculties, this life of ours, is it not all as a vesture for the UNNAMED?"

The *breath* of heaven, or rather the breath of life, called in the Bible *Nephesh*, is in every animal, in every animate speck as in every mineral atom. But none of these has, like man, the consciousness of the nature of that highest Being, [181] as none has that divine harmony in its form which man possesses. It is, as Novalis said, and no one since has said it better, as repeated by Carlyle: —

“There is but one temple in the universe, and that is the body of man. Nothing is holier than that high form We touch heaven when we lay our hand on a human body!” “This sounds like a mere flourish of rhetoric,” adds Carlyle, “but it is not so. If well meditated it will turn out to be a scientific fact; the expression . . . of the actual truth of the thing. We are the miracle of miracles, — the great inscrutable Mystery.”

STANZA VII.

1. BEHOLD THE BEGINNING OF SENTIENT FORMLESS LIFE (*a*).

FIRST, THE DIVINE (*vehicle*) (*b*), THE ONE FROM THE MOTHER-SPIRIT (*Atman*); THEN THE SPIRITUAL — (*Atma-Buddhi*, *Spirit-soul*) [182] (*c*); (*again*) THE THREE FROM THE ONE (*d*), THE FOUR FROM THE ONE (*e*), AND THE FIVE (*f*), FROM WHICH THE THREE, THE FIVE AND THE SEVEN (*g*) — THESE ARE THE THREE-FOLD AND THE FOUR-FOLD DOWNWARD; THE “MIND-BORN SONS OF THE FIRST LORD (*Avalokiteswara*) THE SHINING SEVEN (*the “Builders”*). [183] IT IS THEY WHO ARE THOU, ME, HIM, O LANOO; THEY WHO WATCH OVER THEE AND THY MOTHER, BHUMI (*the Earth*).

(*a*) The hierarchy of Creative Powers is divided into seven (or 4 and 3) esoteric, within the twelve great Orders, recorded in the twelve signs of the Zodiac; the seven of the manifesting scale being connected, moreover, with the Seven Planets. All this is subdivided into numberless groups of divine Spiritual, semi-Spiritual, and ethereal Beings.

The Chief Hierarchies among these are hinted at in the great Quaternary, or the “four bodies and the three faculties” of Brahma exoterically, and the Panchasyam, the five Brahmas, or the five Dhyani-Buddhas in the Buddhist system.

The highest group is composed of the divine Flames, so-called, also spoken of as the “Fiery Lions” and the “Lions of Life,” whose esotericism is securely hidden in the Zodiacal sign of Leo. It is the *nucleole* of the superior divine World (see *Commentary* in first pages of Addendum). They are the formless Fiery Breaths, identical in one aspect with the upper Sephirothal TRIAD, which is placed by the Kabalists in the “Archetypal World.”

The same hierarchy, with the same numbers, is found in the Japanese system, in the “Beginnings” as taught by both the Shinto and the Buddhist sects. In this system, Anthropogenesis precedes Cosmogenesis, as the Divine merges into the human, and creates —midway in its descent into matter — the visible Universe. The legendary personages — remarks reverentially Omoie — “having to be understood as the stereotyped embodiment of the higher (secret) doctrine, and its sublime truths.” To state it at full length, however, would occupy too much of our space, but a few words on this old system cannot be out of place. The following is a short synopsis of this Anthro-Cosmogenesis, and it shows how closely the most separated notions echoed one and the same Archaic teaching.

When all was as yet Chaos (*Kon-ton*) three spiritual Beings appeared on the stage of future creation: (1) *Ame no aninaka nushi no Kami*, “Divine Monarch of the Central Heaven”; (2) *Taka mi onosubi no Kami*, “Exalted, imperial Divine offspring of Heaven and the Earth”; and (3) *Kamu mi musubi no Kami*, “Offspring of the Gods,” simply.

These were without form or substance (our *arupa* triad), as neither the celestial nor the terrestrial substance had yet differentiated, “nor had the essence of things been formed.”

In the Zohar — which, as now arranged and re-edited by Moses de Leon, with the help of Syrian and Chaldean Christian Gnostics in the XIIIth century, and corrected and revised still later by many Christian hands, is only a little less exoteric than the Bible itself — this divine “Vehicle” no longer appears as it does in the “Chaldean Book of Numbers.” True enough, Ain-Soph, the ABSOLUTE ENDLESS NO-THING, uses also the form of the ONE, the manifested “Heavenly man” (the FIRST CAUSE) as its chariot (*Mercabah*, in Hebrew; *Vahan*, in Sanskrit) or vehicle to descend into, and manifest through, in the phenomenal world. But the Kabalists neither make it plain how the ABSOLUTE can use anything, or exercise any attribute whatever, since, as the Absolute, it is devoid of attributes; nor do they explain that in reality it is the First Cause (Plato’s *Logos*) the original and eternal IDEA, that manifests through Adam Kadmon, the *Second* Logos, so to speak. In the “Book of Numbers” it is explained that EN (or *Ain*, *Aior*) is the only self-existent, whereas its “Depth” (*Bythos* or *Buthon* of the Gnostics, called *Propator*) is only periodical. The latter is Brahma as differentiated from Brahma or Parabrahm. It is the Depth, the Source of Light, or Propator, which is the *unmanifested* Logos or the abstract *Idea*, and not Ain-Soph, whose ray uses Adam-Kadmon or the *manifested* Logos

(the objective Universe) “male and female” — as a chariot through which to manifest. But in the Zohar we read the following incongruity: “*Senior occultatus est et absconditus; Microprosopus manifestus est, et non manifestus.*” (Rosenroth; *Liber Mysteriorum*, IV., 1.) This is a fallacy, since *Microprosopus* or the *microcosm*, can only exist during its manifestations, and is destroyed during the Maha-Pralayas. Rosenroth’s Kabala is no guide, but very often a puzzle.

(b) As in the Japanese system, in the Egyptian, and every old cosmogony — at this divine FLAME, The “One,” are lit the three descending groups. Having their potential being in the higher group, they now become distinct and separate Entities. These are called the “Virgins of Life,” the “Great Illusion,” etc., etc., and collectively the “Six-pointed Star.” The latter is the symbol, in almost every religion, of the *Logos* as the first emanation. It is that of Vishnu in India (the *Chakra*, or wheel), and the glyph of the Tetragrammaton, the “He of the four letters” or — metaphorically — “the limbs of Microprosopus” in the Kabala, which are ten and six respectively. The later Kabalists however, especially the Christian mystics, have played sad havoc with this magnificent symbol. [184] For the “ten limbs” of the Heavenly Man are the ten Sephiroth; but the first Heavenly Man is the unmanifested Spirit of the Universe, and ought never to be degraded into Microprosopus — the lesser Face or Countenance, the prototype of man on the terrestrial plane. [185] Of this, however, later on. The six-pointed Star refers to the six Forces or Powers of Nature, the six planes, principles, etc., etc., all synthesized by the seventh, or the central point in the Star. All these, the upper and lower hierarchies included, emanate from the “Heavenly or Celestial Virgin,” [186] the great mother in all religions, the Androgyne, the Sephira-Adam-Kadmon. In its *Unity*, primordial light is the seventh, or highest, principle, *Daivi-prakriti*, the light of the unmanifested *Logos*. But in its differentiation it becomes *Fohat*, or the “Seven Sons.” The former is symbolised by the Central point in the double-Triangle; the latter by the hexagon itself, or the “six limbs” of the Microprosopus the Seventh being Malkuth, the “Bride” of the Christian Kabalists, or our Earth. Hence the expressions:

“The first after the ‘One’ is divine Fire; the second, Fire and Aether; the third is composed of Fire, Aether and Water; the fourth of Fire, Aether, Water, and Air.” [187] The One is not concerned with Man-bearing globes, but with the inner invisible Spheres. “The ‘First-Born’ are the LIFE, the heart and pulse of the Universe; the Second are its MIND or Consciousness,” [188]

as said in the Commentary.

(c) The second Order of Celestial Beings, those of Fire and Aether (corresponding to Spirit and Soul, or the Atma-Buddhi) whose names are legion, are still formless, but more definitely “substantial.” They are the first differentiation in the Secondary Evolution or “Creation” — a misleading word. As the name shows, they are the prototypes of the incarnating Jivas or Monads, and are composed of the Fiery Spirit of Life. It is through these that passes, like a pure solar beam, the ray which is furnished by them with its future vehicle, the Divine Soul, Buddhi. These are directly concerned with the Hosts of the higher world of *our* system. From these twofold *Units* emanate the *threefold*.

In the cosmogony of Japan, when, out of the chaotic mass, an egglike nucleus appears, having within itself the germ and potency of all the universal as well as of all terrestrial life, it is the “three-fold” just named, which differentiates. “The male aethereal” (*Yo*) principle ascends and the female grosser or more material principle (*In*) is precipitated into the Universe of substance, when a separation occurs between the celestial and the terrestrial. From this the female, the mother, the first rudimentary objective being is born. It is ethereal, without form or sex, and yet it is from this and the mother that the Seven Divine Spirits are born, from whom will emanate *the seven creations*, just as in the Codex Nazaraeus from Karabtanos and the Mother *Spiritus* the seven *evilly disposed* (material) spirits are born. It would be too long to give here the Japanese names, but once translated they stand in this order: —

(1.) The “Invisible Celibate,” which is the creative *logos* of the non-creating “father,” or the creative potentiality of the latter made manifest.

(2.) “The Spirit (or the God) of the rayless depths” (of Chaos); which becomes differentiated matter, or the world-stuff; also the mineral realm.

(3.) “The Spirit of the Vegetable Kingdom,” of the “Abundant Vegetation.”

(4.) This one is of dual nature, being at the same time “The Spirit of the Earth” and “the Spirit of the Sands,” the former containing the potentiality of the male element, the latter that of the female element, the two forming a combined nature.

These two were ONE; yet unconscious of being two.

In this duality were contained (a) the male, dark and muscular Being, *Isu no gai no Kami*; and (b) *Eku gai no Kami*, the female, fair and weaker or more delicate Being. Then, the: —

(5th and 6th.) Spirits who were androgynous or dual-sexed, and, finally: —

(7.) The *Seventh Spirit*, the last emanated from the “mother,” appears as the first divine human form distinctly male and female. It was the seventh creation, as in the Puranas, wherein man is the seventh creation of Brahma.

These, *Tsanagi-Tsanami*, descended into the Universe by the celestial Bridge (the milky way), and “*Tsanagi*, perceiving far below a chaotic mass of cloud and water, thrust his jewelled spear into the depths, and dry land appeared.” Then the two separated to explore *Onokoro*, the newly-created island-world; etc., etc. (*Omoie*).

Such are the Japanese exoteric fables, the rind that conceals the kernel of the same one truth of the Secret Doctrine. Turning back to the esoteric explanations in every cosmogony: —

(d) The *Third* order corresponds to the *Atma-Buddhi-Manas*: Spirit, Soul and Intellect, and is called the “Triads.”

(e) The *Fourth* are substantial Entities. This is the highest group among the *Rupas* (Atomic Forms [189]). It is the nursery of the human, conscious, spiritual Souls. They are called the “Imperishable Jivas,” and constitute, through the order below their own, the first group of the first septenary [190] host — the great mystery of human conscious and intellectual Being. For the latter are the field wherein lies concealed *in its privation* the germ *that will fall into generation*. That germ will become the spiritual potency in the physical cell that guides the development of the embryo, and which is the cause of the hereditary transmission of faculties and all the inherent qualities in man. The Darwinian theory, however, of the transmission of acquired faculties, is neither taught nor accepted in Occultism. Evolution, in it, proceeds on quite other lines; the physical, according to esoteric teaching, evolving gradually from the spiritual, mental, and psychic. This inner soul of the physical cell — this “spiritual plasm” that dominates the germinal plasm — is the key that must open one day the gates of the terra incognita of the Biologist, now called the dark mystery of Embryology. (*See text and note infra.*)

(f) The Fifth group is a very mysterious one, as it is connected with the Microcosmic Pentagon, the five-pointed star representing man. In India and Egypt these Dhyanis were connected with the Crocodile, and their abode is in Capricornus. These are convertible terms in Indian astrology, as this (tenth) sign of the Zodiac is called *Makara*, loosely translated “crocodile.” The word itself is occultly interpreted in various ways, as will be shown further on. In Egypt the defunct man — whose symbol is the pentagram or the five-pointed star, the points of which represent the limbs of a man — was shown emblematically transformed into a crocodile: Sebakh or Sevekh “or seventh,” as Mr. Gerald Massey says, showing it as having been the type of intelligence, is a dragon in reality, not a crocodile. He is the “Dragon of Wisdom” or Manas, the “Human Soul,” Mind, the Intelligent principle, called in our esoteric philosophy the “Fifth” principle.

Says the defunct “Osirified” in ch. lxxxviii., “Book of the Dead,” or the *Ritual*, under the glyph of a mummiform god with a crocodile’s head: —

(1) “I am the god (crocodile) presiding at the fear . . . at the arrival of his Soul among men. I am the god-crocodile brought for destruction” (an allusion to the destruction of divine spiritual purity when man acquires the knowledge of good and evil; also to the “fallen” gods, or angels of every theogony).

(2) “I am the fish of the great Horus (as *Makara* is the “crocodile,” the vehicle of Varuna). I am merged in Sekten.”

This last sentence gives the corroboration of, and repeats the doctrine of, esoteric Buddhism, for it alludes directly to the fifth principle (Manas), or the most spiritual part of its essence rather, which merges into, is absorbed by, and made one with Atma-Buddhi after the death of man. For Se-khen is the residence or *loka* of the god Khem (Horus-Osiris, or Father and Son), hence the “Devachan” of Atma-Buddhi. In the Ritual of the Dead the defunct is shown entering into Sekhem with Horus-Thot and “emerging from it as pure spirit” (lxiv., 29). Thus the defunct says (v. 130): “I see the forms of (myself, as various) men transforming eternally . . . I know this (chapter). He who knows it . . . takes all kinds of living forms.” . . .

And in verse 35, addressing in magic formula that which is called, in Egyptian esotericism, the “ancestral heart,” or the re-incarnating principle, the permanent EGO, the defunct says: —

“Oh my heart, my ancestral heart necessary for my transformations, do not separate thyself from me before the guardian of the Scales. Thou art my personality within my breast, divine companion *watching over my flesh*es (bodies).”

It is in Sekhem that lies concealed “the Mysterious Face,” or the real man concealed under the false personality, the triple-crocodile of Egypt, the symbol of the higher Trinity or human Triad, *Atma*, *Buddhi* and *Manas*. [191] In all the ancient papyri the crocodile is called *Sebek* (Seventh), while the water is the fifth principle esoterically; and, as already stated, Mr. Gerald Massey shows that the crocodile was “the Seventh Soul, the supreme one of seven — the Seer unseen.” Even exoterically *Sekhem* is the residence of the god Khem, and Khem is Horus avenging the death of his father Osiris, hence punishing the Sins of man when he becomes a disembodied Soul. Thus the defunct “Osirified” became the god Khem, who “gleans the field of *Aanroo*,” *i.e.*, he gleans either his reward or punishment, as that field is the celestial locality (Devachan) where the defunct is given *wheat*, the food of divine justice. The fifth group of the celestial Beings is supposed to contain in itself the dual attributes of both the spiritual and physical aspects of the Universe; the two poles, so to say, of Mahat the Universal Intelligence, and the dual nature of man, the spiritual and the physical. Hence its number Five, multiplied and made into ten, connecting it with *Makara*, the 10th sign of Zodiac.

(g) The sixth and seventh groups partake of the lower qualities of the Quaternary. They are conscious, ethereal Entities, as invisible as Ether, which are shot out like the boughs of a tree from the first central group of the four, and shoot out in their turn numberless side groups, the lower of which are the Nature-Spirits, or Elementals of countless kinds and varieties; from the formless and unsubstantial — the ideal THOUGHTS of their creators — down to the Atomic, though, to human perception, invisible organisms. The latter are considered as the “Spirits of Atoms” for they are the first remove (backwards) from the physical Atom — sentient, if not intelligent creatures. They are all subject to Karma, and have to work it out through every cycle. For, as the doctrine teaches, there are no such privileged beings in the universe, whether in our or in other systems, in the outer or the inner worlds, [192] as the angels of the Western Religion and the Judean. A Dhyan Chohan has to become one; he cannot be born or appear suddenly on the plane of life as a full-blown angel. The Celestial Hierarchy of the present Manvantara will find itself transferred in the next cycle of life into higher, superior worlds, and will make room for a new hierarchy, composed of the elect ones of our mankind. Being is an endless cycle within the one absolute eternity, wherein move numberless inner cycles finite and conditioned. Gods, created as such, would evince no personal merit in being gods. Such a class of beings, perfect only by virtue of the special immaculate nature inherent in them, in the face of suffering and struggling humanity, and even of the lower creation, would be the symbol of an eternal injustice quite Satanic in character, an ever present crime. It is an anomaly and an impossibility in Nature. Therefore the “Four” and the “Three” have to incarnate as all other beings have. This sixth group, moreover, remains almost inseparable from man, who draws from it all but his highest and lowest principles, or his spirit and body, the five middle human principles being the very essence of those Dhyanis. [193] Alone, the Divine Ray (the Atman) proceeds directly from the One. When asked how that can be? How is it possible to conceive that those “gods,” or angels, can be at the same time their own emanations and their personal selves? Is it in the same sense in the material world, where the son is (in one way) his father, being his blood, the bone of his bone and the flesh of his flesh? To this the teachers answer “Verily it is so.” But one has to go deep into the mystery of BEING before one can fully comprehend this truth.

2. THE ONE RAY MULTIPLIES THE SMALLER RAYS. LIFE PRECEDES FORM, AND LIFE SURVIVES THE LAST ATOM (*of Form, Sthula-sarira, external body*). THROUGH THE COUNTLESS RAYS THE LIFE-RAY, THE ONE, LIKE A THREAD THROUGH MANY BEADS (*pearls*) (*a*).

(*a*) This sloka expresses the conception — a purely Vedantic one, as already explained elsewhere — of a life-thread, *Sutratma*, running through successive generations. How, then, can this be explained? By resorting to a simile, to a familiar illustration, though necessarily imperfect, as all our available analogies must be. Before resorting to it, however, I would ask whether it seems *unnatural*, least of all “supernatural,” to any one of us, when we consider that process known as the growth and development of a foetus into a healthy baby weighing several pounds — evolves from what? From the segmentation of an infinitesimally small ovum and a spermatozoon; and afterwards we see that baby develop into a six-foot man! This refers to the atomic and physical expansion from the microscopically small into something very large, from the — to the naked eye — unseen, into the visible and objective. Science has provided for all this; and, I dare say, her theories, embryological, biological, and physiological, are correct enough so far as exact observation of the material goes. Nevertheless, the two chief difficulties of the science of embryology — namely, what are the forces at work in the formation of the foetus, and the *cause* of “hereditary transmission” of likeness, physical, moral or mental — have never been properly answered; nor will they ever be solved till the day when scientists condescend to accept the Occult theories. [194] But if this physical phenomenon astonishes no one, except in so far as it puzzles the Embryologists, why should our intellectual and inner growth, the evolution of the human-spiritual to the Divine-Spiritual, be regarded as, or seem, more impossible than the other? Now to the simile.

Complete the physical plasm, mentioned in the last foot-note, the “Germinal Cell” of man with all its material potentialities, with the “spiritual plasm,” so to say, or the fluid that contains the five lower principles of the six-principled Dhyān — and you have the secret, if you are spiritual enough to understand it.

“When the seed of the animal man is cast into the soil of the animal woman, that seed cannot germinate unless it has been fructified by the five virtues (the fluid of, or the emanation from the principles) of the six-fold Heavenly man. Wherefore the Microcosm is represented as a Pentagon, within the Hexagon Star, the “Macrocosm.” (“[[*Anthropos*]],”) a work on Occult Embryology, Book I.). Then: “The functions of *Jiva* on this Earth are of a five-fold character. In the mineral atom it is connected with the lowest principles of the Spirits of the Earth (the six-fold Dhyānis); in the vegetable particle, with their second — the *Prāna* (life); in the animal, with all these plus the third and the fourth; in man, the germ must receive the fruition of all the five. Otherwise he will be born no higher than an animal”; namely, a congenital idiot. Thus in man alone the *Jiva* is complete. As to his seventh principle, it is but one of the Beams of the Universal Sun. Each rational creature receives only the temporary loan of that which has to return to its source; while his physical body is shaped by the lowest terrestrial lives, through physical, chemical, and physiological evolution. “The Blessed Ones have nought to do with the purgations of matter.” (Kabala, Chaldean Book of Numbers).

It comes to this: Mankind in its first prototypal, shadowy form, is the offspring of the Elohim of Life (or Pitris); in its qualitative and physical aspect it is the direct progeny of the “Ancestors,” the lowest Dhyānis, or Spirits of the Earth; for its moral, psychic, and spiritual nature, it is indebted to a group of divine Beings, the name and characteristics of which will be given in Book II. Collectively, men are the handiwork of hosts of various spirits; distributively, the tabernacles of those hosts; and occasionally and singly, the vehicles of some of them. In our present all-material Fifth Race, the earthly Spirit of the Fourth is still strong in us; but we are approaching the time when the pendulum of evolution will direct its swing decidedly upwards, bringing Humanity back on a parallel line with the primitive third Root-Race in Spirituality. During its childhood, mankind was composed wholly of that Angelic Host, who were the indwelling Spirits that animated the monstrous and gigantic tabernacles of clay of the Fourth Race built by (as they are now also) and composed of countless myriads of lives. [195] This sentence will be explained later on in the present Commentary. The “tabernacles” have improved in texture and symmetry of form, growing and developing with the globe that bore them; but the physical improvement took place at the expense of the spiritual inner man and nature. The three middle principles in earth and man became with every race more material; the Soul stepping back to make room for the physical intellect; the essence of elements becoming the material and composite elements now known.

Man is not, nor could he ever be, the complete product of the “Lord God”; but he *is* the child of the *Elohim*, so arbitrarily changed into the singular masculine gender. The first Dhyanis, commissioned to “create” man in their image, could only throw off their shadows, like a delicate model for the Nature Spirits of matter to work upon. (See Book II.) Man is, beyond any doubt, formed physically out of the dust of the Earth, but his creators and fashioners were many. Nor can it be said that the “Lord God breathed into his nostrils the breath of life,” unless that God is identified with the “ONE LIFE,” Omnipresent though invisible, and unless the same operation is attributed to “God” on behalf of every *living Soul* —or *Nephesch*, which is the *vital* Soul, not the divine Spirit or *Ruach*, which ensures to man alone a divine degree of immortality, that no animal, as such, could ever attain in this cycle of incarnation. It is the inadequate distinctions made by the Jews, and now by our Western metaphysicians, who, not knowing of, and being unable to understand, hence to accept, more than a triune man — Spirit, Soul, Body — thus confuse the “breath of life” with immortal Spirit. [196] This applies also directly to the Protestant theologians, who, in translating verse 8 of Ch. III. in the Fourth Gospel, have entirely perverted the meaning. Indeed the verse is made to say “The *wind* bloweth where it listeth,” instead of “the *Spirit* goeth where it willeth,” as in the original and also in the translation of the Greek Eastern Church.

Thus the philosophy of psychic, spiritual, and mental relations with man’s physical functions is in almost inextricable confusion. Neither the old Aryan, nor the Egyptian psychology are now properly understood. Nor can they be assimilated without accepting the esoteric septenary, or, at any rate, the Vedantic quinquartite division of the human inner principles. Failing which, it will be for ever impossible to understand the metaphysical and purely psychic and even physiological relations between the Dhyan-Chohans, or Angels, on the one plane, and humanity on the other. No Eastern (Aryan) esoteric works are so far published, but we possess the Egyptian papyri which speak clearly of the seven principles or the “Seven Souls of Man.” [197] The Book of the Dead gives a complete list of the “transformations” that every defunct undergoes, while divesting himself, one by one, of all those principles — materialised for the sake of clearness into ethereal entities or bodies. We must, moreover, remind those who try to prove that the ancient Egyptians knew nothing of and did not teach Reincarnation, that the “Soul” (the *Ego* or *Self*) of the defunct is said to be living in Eternity: it is immortal, “co-eval with, and disappearing with the Solar boat,” *i.e.*, for the cycle of necessity. This “Soul” *emerges from the Tiaou* (the realm of the *cause of life*) and joins the living on Earth *by day*, to return to *Tiaou* every night. This expresses the periodical existences of the Ego. (Book of the Dead, cvxlili.)

The *shadow*, the astral form, is annihilated, “devoured by the Uraeus” (cxlix., 51), the *Manes* will be annihilated; the two twins (the 4th and 5th principles) will be scattered; but the Soul-bird, “the divine Swallow — and the Uraeus of Flame” (Manas and Atma-Buddhi) will live in the eternity, for they are their mother’s husbands. [198]

Like alone produces like. The Earth gives Man his body, the gods (Dhyanis) his five inner principles, the psychic Shadow, of which those gods are often the animating principle. SPIRIT (Atman) is one — and indiscrete. It is not in the *Tiaou*.

For what is the *Tiaou*? The frequent allusion to it in the “Book of the Dead” contains a mystery. *Tiaou* is the path of the Night Sun, the inferior hemisphere, or the infernal region of the Egyptians, placed by them on the *concealed side of the moon*. The human being, in their esotericism, came out from the moon (a triple mystery — astronomical, physiological, and psychical at once); he crossed the whole cycle of existence and then returned to his birth-place before issuing from it again. Thus the defunct is shown arriving in the West, receiving his judgment before Osiris, resurrecting as the god Horus, and circling round the sidereal heavens, which is an allegorical assimilation to Ra, the Sun; then having crossed the *Noot* (the celestial abyss), returning once more to *Tiaou*: an assimilation to Osiris, who, as the God of life and reproduction, inhabits the moon. Plutarch (Isis and Osiris, ch. xliii.) shows the Egyptians celebrating a festival called “The Ingress of Osiris into the moon.” In chapter xli. life is promised after death; and the renovation of life is placed under the patronage of Osiris-Lunus, because the moon was the symbol of life-renewals or reincarnations, owing to its growth, waning, dying, and reappearance every month. In the *Dankmoe*, (iv. 5) it is said: — “Oh, Osiris-Lunus! That renews to thee thy renewal.” And Safekh says to Seti I. (Mariette’s Abydos, plate 51), “Thou renewest thyself as the god Lunus when a babe.” It is still better explained in a Louvre papyrus (P. Pierret, “Etudes Egyptologiques”): “Couplings and conceptions abound when he (Osiris-Lunus) is seen in heaven on that day.” Says Osiris: “Oh, sole radiant beam of the moon! I issue from the circulating multitudes (of stars) Open

me the Tiaou, for Osiris N. I will issue by day to do what I have to do amongst the living” (“Book of the Dead,” ch. ii.), — *i.e.*, to produce conceptions.

Osiris was “God manifest in generation,” because the ancients knew, far better than the moderns, the real occult influences of the lunar body upon the mysteries of conception. [199] Later on, when the moon became connected with female goddesses [200] — with Diana, Isis, Artemis, Juno, etc., that connection was due to a thorough knowledge of physiology and female nature, physical as much as psychic. But, primarily, the Sun and Moon were the only visible and, so to say, *tangible* [by their effects] psychic and physiological deities — the Father and the Son, while Space and air in general, or that expanse of Heaven called Noot by the Egyptians, was the concealed Spirit or Breath of the two. These “Father and Son” were interchangeable in their functions and worked harmoniously together in their effects upon terrestrial nature and humanity; hence they were regarded as ONE, though TWO in personified Entities. They were both males, and both had their distinct and also collaborative work in the causative generation of Humanity. So much from the astronomical and cosmic standpoints viewed and expressed in symbolical language — which became in our last races theological and dogmatic. But behind this veil of Cosmic and Astrological symbols, there were the Occult mysteries of Anthropography and the primeval genesis of man. And in this, no knowledge of symbols — or even the key to the *post-diluvian* symbolical language of the Jews — will, or can help, save only with reference to that which was laid down in national scriptures for exoteric uses; the sum of which, however cleverly veiled, was only the smallest portion of the real primitive history of each people, often relating, moreover, — as in the Hebrew Scriptures — merely to the terrestrial human, not divine life of that nation. That psychic and spiritual element belonged to MYSTERY and INITIATION. There were things never recorded in scrolls, but, as in Central Asia, on rocks and in subterranean crypts.

Nevertheless, there was a time when the whole world was “of one lip and of one knowledge,” and Man knew more of his origin than he does now, and thus knew that the Sun and Moon, however large a part they do play in the constitution, growth and development of the human body, were not the direct causative agents of his appearance on Earth; these agents being, in truth, the living and intelligent Powers which the Occultists call Dhyān Chohans.

As to this, a very learned admirer of the Jewish Esotericism tells us that “the Kabala says expressly that Elohim is a ‘*general abstraction*’; what we call in mathematics ‘a constant co-efficient’ or a ‘general function’ entering into all construction, not particular; that is, by the general ratio 1 to 31415, (the astro-Dhyanic and) Elohist figures.” To this the Eastern Occultist replies: Quite so, it is an abstraction to our physical senses. To our spiritual perceptions, however, and to our inner spiritual eye, the Elohim or Dhyānis are no more an abstraction than our soul and spirit are to us. Reject the one and you reject the other — since that which is the *surviving Entity in us* is partly the direct emanation from, and partly *those celestial Entities themselves*. One thing is sure; the Jews were perfectly acquainted with sorcery and various maleficent forces; but, with the exception of some of their great prophets and seers like Daniel and Ezekiel (Enoch belonging to a far distant race and not to any nation but to all, as a generic character), they knew little of, nor would they deal with, the real divine Occultism, their national character being averse to anything which had no direct bearing upon their own ethnical, tribal, and individual benefits — witness their own prophets, and the curses thundered by them against the “stiff-necked race.” But even the Kabala plainly shows the direct relation between the Sephiroth, or Elohim, and men.

Therefore, when it is proved to us that the Kabalistic identification of Jehovah with Binah, a female Sephiroth, has still another, a sub-occult meaning in it, then and then only the Occultist will be ready to pass the palm of perfection to the Kabalist. Until then, it is asserted that, as Jehovah is in the abstract sense of a “one living God,” a single number, a metaphysical figment, and a reality only when put in his proper place as an emanation and a Sephiroth — we have a right to maintain that the Zohar (as witnessed by the BOOK OF NUMBERS, at any rate), gave out originally, before the Christian Kabalists had disfigured it, and still gives out the same doctrine that we do; *i.e.*, it makes Man emanate, not from one Celestial MAN, but from a Septenary group of Celestial men or Angels, just as in “Pymander, the Thought Divine.”

(3) WHEN THE ONE BECOMES TWO — THE “THREE-FOLD” APPEARS (*a*). THE THREE ARE (*linked into*) ONE; AND IT IS OUR THREAD, O LANOO, THE HEART OF THE MAN-PLANT, CALLED SAPTAPARNA (*b*).

(a) “When the ONE becomes two, the three-fold appears”: to wit, when the One Eternal drops its reflection into the region of Manifestation, that reflection, “the Ray,” differentiates the “Water of Space”; or, in the words of the “Book of the Dead”; “Chaos ceases, through the effulgence of the Ray of Primordial light dissipating total darkness by the help of the great magic power of the WORD of the (Central) Sun.” Chaos becomes male-female, and Water, incubated through Light, and the “three-fold being issues as its First-born.” “Osiris-Ptah (or RA) creates his own limbs (like Brahma) by creating the gods destined to personify his phases” during the Cycle (xvii., 4). The Egyptian Ra, issuing from the DEEP, is the Divine Universal Soul in its manifested aspect, and so is Narayana, the Purusha, “*concealed in Akasa and present in Ether.*”

This is the metaphysical explanation, and refers to the very beginning of Evolution, or, as we should rather say, of Theogony. The meaning of the Stanza when explained from another standpoint in its reference to the mystery of man and his origin, is still more difficult to comprehend. In order to form a clear conception of what is meant by the One becoming two, and then being transformed into the “three-fold,” the student has to make himself thoroughly acquainted with what we call “Rounds.” If he refers to “Esoteric Buddhism” — the first attempt to sketch out an approximate outline of archaic Cosmogony — he will find that by a “Round” is meant the serial evolution of nascent material nature, of the seven globes of our chain [201] with their mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms (man being there included in the latter and standing at the head of it) during the whole period of a life-cycle. The latter would be called by the Brahmins “a Day of Brahma.” It is, in short, one revolution of the “Wheel” (our planetary chain), which is composed of seven globes (or seven separate “Wheels,” in another sense this time). When evolution has run downward into matter, from planet A to planet G, or Z, as the Western students call it, it is one Round. In the middle of the Fourth revolution, which is our present “Round”: “Evolution has reached its acme of physical development, crowned its work with the perfect physical man, and, from this point, begins its work spirit-ward.” All this needs little repetition, as it is well explained in “Esoteric Buddhism.” That which was hardly touched upon, and of which the little that was said has misled many, is the origin of man, and it is upon this that a little more light may now be thrown, just enough to make the Stanza more comprehensible, as the process will be fully explained only in its legitimate place, in Book II.

Now every “Round” (on the descending scale) is but a repetition in a more concrete form of the Round which preceded it, as every globe — down to our fourth sphere (the actual earth) — is a grosser and more material copy of the more shadowy sphere which precedes it in their successive order, on the three higher planes. (See diagram in Stanza VI. Comm. 6). On its way upwards on the ascending arc, Evolution spiritualises and etherealises, so to speak, the general nature of all, bringing it on to a level with the plane on which the twin globe on the opposite side is placed; the result being, that when the seventh globe is reached (in whatever Round) the nature of everything that is evolving returns to the condition it was in at its starting point — plus, every time, a new and superior degree in the states of consciousness. Thus it becomes clear that the “origin of man,” so-called, on this our present Round, or life-cycle on this planet, must occupy the same place in the same order — save details based on local conditions and time — as in the preceding Round. Again, it must be explained and remembered that, as the work of each Round is said to be apportioned to a different group of so-called “Creators” or “Architects,” so is that of every globe; *i.e.*, it is under the supervision and guidance of special “Builders” and “Watchers” — the various Dhyān-Chohans.

The group of the hierarchy which is commissioned to “create” [202] men is a special group, then; yet it evolved shadowy man in this cycle just as a higher and still more spiritual group evolved him in the Third Round. But as it is the Sixth — on the downward scale of Spirituality — the last and seventh being the terrestrial Spirits (elementals) which gradually form, build, and condense his physical body — this Sixth group evolves no more than the future man’s shadowy form, a filmy, hardly visible transparent copy of themselves. It becomes the task of the fifth Hierarchy — the mysterious beings that preside over the constellation Capricornus, Makara, or “Crocodile” in India as in Egypt — to inform the empty and ethereal animal form and make of it the Rational Man. This is one of those subjects upon which very little may be said to the general public. It is a MYSTERY, truly, but only to him who is prepared to reject the existence of intellectual and conscious spiritual Beings in the Universe, limiting full Consciousness to man alone, and that only as a “function of the Brain.” Many are those among the Spiritual Entities, who have incarnated bodily in man, since the beginning of his appearance, and who, for all that, still exist as independently as they did before, in the infinitudes of Space. . . .

To put it more clearly: the invisible Entity may be bodily present on earth without abandoning, however, its status and functions in the supersensuous regions. If this needs explanation, we can do no better than remind the reader of like cases in Spiritualism, though such cases are very rare, at least as regards the nature of the Entity incarnating, [203] or taking temporary possession of a medium. Just as certain persons — men and women, reverting to parallel cases among living persons — whether by virtue of a peculiar organization, or through the power of acquired mystic knowledge, can be seen in their “double” in one place, while the body is many miles away; so the same thing can occur in the case of superior Beings.

Man, philosophically considered, is, in his outward form, simply an animal, hardly more perfect than his pithecoïd-like ancestor of the third round. He is a living body, not a living being, since the realisation of existence, the “Ego-Sum,” necessitates self-consciousness, and an animal can only have direct consciousness, or instinct. This was so well understood by the Ancients that the Kabalist even made of soul and body two lives, independent of each other. [204] The soul, whose body vehicle is the Astral, ethero-substantial envelope, could die and man be still living on earth — *i.e.*, the soul could free itself from and quit the tabernacle for various reasons — such as insanity, spiritual and physical depravity, etc. [205] Therefore, that which living men (Initiates) can do, the Dhyanis, who have no physical body to hamper them, can do still better. This was the belief of the Antediluvians, and it is fast becoming that of modern intellectual society, in Spiritualism, besides the Greek and Roman Churches, which teach the ubiquity of their angels. The Zoroastrians regarded their Amshaspends as dual entities (Ferouers), applying this duality — in esoteric philosophy, at any rate — to all the spiritual and invisible denizens of the numberless worlds in space which are visible to our eye. In a note of Damascius (sixth century) on the Chaldean oracles, we have a triple evidence of the universality of this doctrine, for he says: “In these oracles the seven Cosmocratores of the world, (‘The World-Pillars,’) mentioned likewise by St. Paul, are double — one set being commissioned to rule the superior worlds, the spiritual and the sidereal, and the other to guide and watch over the worlds of matter.” Such is also the opinion of Jamblichus, who makes an evident distinction between the archangels and the “Archontes.” (See “De Mysteriis,” sec. ii., ch. 3.) The above may be applied, of course, to the distinction made between the degrees or orders of spiritual beings, and it is in this sense that the Roman Catholic Church tries to interpret and teach the difference; for while the archangels are in her teaching divine and holy, their doubles are denounced by her as devils. [206] But the word “ferouer” is not to be understood in this sense, for it means simply the reverse or the opposite side of some attribute or quality. Thus when the Occultist says that the “Demon is the lining of God” (evil, the reverse of the medal), he does not mean two separate actualities, but the two aspects or facets of the same Unity. Now the best man living would appear, side by side with an Archangel — as described in Theology — a fiend. Hence a certain reason to depreciate a lower “double,” immersed far deeper in matter than its original. But there is still as little cause to regard them as devils, and this is precisely what the Roman Catholics maintain against all reason and logic.

(b) The concluding sentence of this sloka shows how archaic is the belief and the doctrine that man is seven-fold in his constitution. The thread of being which animates man and passes through all his personalities, or rebirths on this Earth (an allusion to Sutratma), the thread on which moreover all his “Spirits” are strung — is spun from the essence of the “threefold,” the “fourfold” and the “fivefold”; which contain all the preceding. *Panchasikha*, agreeably to Bhagavata Purana (V. XX. 25-28), is one of the seven *Kumaras* who go to Sveta-Dvipa to worship Vishnu. We shall see further on, what connection there is between the “celibate” and chaste sons of Brahma, who refuse “to multiply,” and terrestrial mortals. Meanwhile it is evident that “the Man-Plant,” Saptaparna, thus refers to the seven principles, and man is compared to the seven-leaved plant of this name [207] so sacred among Buddhists.

For further details as to Saptaparna and the importance of the number seven in occultism, as well as in symbology, the reader is referred to Part II., Book II., on Symbolism: Sections on “*Saptaparna*,” “The Septenary in the Vedas,” etc. etc.

4. IT IS THE ROOT THAT NEVER DIES, THE THREE-TONGUED FLAME OF THE FOUR WICKS [208] (a) . . . THE WICKS ARE THE SPARKS, THAT DRAW FROM THE THREE-TONGUED FLAME (*their upper triad*) SHOT OUT BY THE SEVEN, THEIR FLAME; THE BEAMS AND SPARKS OF ONE MOON REFLECTED IN THE RUNNING WAVES OF ALL THE RIVERS OF THE EARTH (“*Bhumi*,” “or “*Prithivi*”) [209] (b).

(a) The “Three-tongued flame” that never dies is the immortal spiritual triad — the Atma-Buddhi and Manas — the fruition of the latter assimilated by the first two after every terrestrial life. The “four wicks” that go out and are extinguished, are the four lower principles, including the body.

“I am the three-wicked Flame and my wicks are immortal,” says the defunct. “I enter into the domain of Sekhem (the God whose arm sows the seed of action produced by the disembodied soul) and I enter the region of the Flames who have destroyed their adversaries,” *i.e.*, got rid of the sin-creating “four wicks.” (See chap. i., vii., “Book of the Dead,” and the “Mysteries of Ro-stan.”)

(b) Just as millions of bright sparks dance on the waters of an ocean above which one and the same moon is shining, so our evanescent personalities — the illusive envelopes of the immortal MONAD-EGO — twinkle and dance on the waves of Maya. They last and appear, as the thousands of sparks produced by the moon-beams, only so long as the Queen of the Night radiates her lustre on the running waters of life: the period of a Manvantara; and then they disappear, the beams — symbols of our eternal Spiritual Egos — alone surviving, re-merged in, and being, as they were before, one with the Mother-Source.

STANZA VII. — *Continued.*

(5) THE SPARK HANGS FROM THE FLAME BY THE FINEST THREAD OF FOHAT. IT JOURNEYS THROUGH THE SEVEN WORLDS OF MAYA (a). IT STOPS IN THE FIRST (*Kingdom*), AND IS A METAL AND A STONE; IT PASSES INTO THE SECOND (*Kingdom*), AND BEHOLD — A PLANT; THE PLANT WHIRLS THROUGH SEVEN FORMS AND BECOMES A SACRED ANIMAL; (*the first shadow of the physical man*) (b).

FROM THE COMBINED ATTRIBUTES OF THESE, MANU (*man*), THE THINKER, IS FORMED.

WHO FORMS HIM? THE SEVEN LIVES; AND THE ONE LIFE (c). WHO COMPLETES HIM? THE FIVEFOLD LHA. AND WHO PERFECTS THE LAST BODY? FISH, SIN, AND SOMA (*the moon*) (d).

(a) The phrase “through the seven Worlds of Maya” refers here to the seven globes of the planetary chain and the seven rounds, or the 49 stations of active existence that are before the “Spark” or Monad, at the beginning of every “Great Life-Cycle” or Manvantara. The “thread of Fohat” is the thread of life before referred to.

This relates to the greatest problem of philosophy — the physical and substantial nature of life, the independent nature of which is denied by modern science because that science is unable to comprehend it. The reincarnationists and believers in Karma alone dimly perceive that the whole secret of Life is in the unbroken series of its manifestations: whether in, or apart from, the physical body. Because if —

“Life, like a dome of many-coloured glass,
Stains the white radiance of Eternity” —

yet it is itself part and parcel of that Eternity; for life alone can understand life.

What is that “Spark” which “hangs from the flame?” It is JIVA, the MONAD in conjunction with MANAS, or rather its aroma — that which remains from each personality, when worthy, and hangs from Atma-Buddhi, the Flame, by the thread of life. In whatever way interpreted, and into whatever number of principles the human being is divided, it may easily be shown that this doctrine is supported by all the ancient religions, from the Vedic to the Egyptian, from the Zoroastrian to the Jewish. In the case of the last-mentioned, the Kabalistic works offer abundant proof of this statement. The entire system of the Kabalistic numerals is based on the divine septenary hanging from the Triad (thus forming the *Decade*) and its permutations 7, 5, 4, and 3, which, finally, all merge into the ONE itself: an endless and boundless Circle.

“The Deity (the ever Invisible Presence),” says the Zohar, “manifests itself through the *ten* Sephiroth which are its radiating witnesses. The Deity is like the Sea from which outflows a stream called WISDOM, the waters of which fall into a lake named Intelligence. From the basin, like seven channels, issue the Seven Sephiroth. . . . For *ten equal*

seven: the Decade contains *four* Unities and *three* Binaries.” The ten Sephiroth correspond to the limbs of MAN. “When I framed Adam Kadmon,” the Elohim are made to say, “the Spirit of the Eternal shot out of his Body like a sheet of lightning that radiated at once on the billows of the *Seven* millions of skies, and my *ten* splendours were his limbs.” But neither the Head nor the shoulders of Adam-Kadmon can be seen; therefore we read in the *Sephra Dzenioutha* (the “Book of the Concealed Mystery”): —

“In the beginning of Time, after the Elohim (the “Sons of Light and Life,” or the “Builders”) had shaped out of the eternal Essence the Heavens and the Earth, they formed the worlds six by six, the seventh being *Malkuth*, which is our Earth (see *Mantuan Codex*) on its plane, and the lowest on all the other planes of conscious existence. The Chaldean *Book of Numbers* contains a detailed explanation of all this. “The first triad of the body of Adam Kadmon (the three upper planes of the seven [210]) cannot be seen before the soul stands in the presence of the Ancient of Days.” The Sephiroth of this upper triad are: — “1, *Kether* (the Crown) represented by the brow of Macroprosopos; 2, *Chochmah* (Wisdom, a male Principle) by his right shoulder; and 3, *Binah* (Intelligence, a female Principle) by the left shoulder.” Then come the *seven* limbs (or Sephiroth) on the planes of manifestation, the totality of these four planes being represented by *Microprosopus* (the lesser Face) or Tetragrammaton, the “four-lettered” Mystery. “The seven manifested and the *three* concealed limbs are the Body of the Deity.”

Thus our Earth, *Malkuth*, is both the *Seventh* and the *Fourth* world, the former when counting from the first globe above, the latter if reckoned by the planes. It is generated by the sixth globe or Sephiroth called *Yezod*, “foundation,” or as said in the Book of Numbers “by Yezod, He (Adam Kadmon) fecundates the primitive Heva” (Eve or our Earth). Rendered in mystic language this is the explanation why Malkuth, called “the inferior Mother,” Matrona, Queen, and the Kingdom of the Foundation, is shown as the *Bride* of Tetragrammaton or Microprosopus (the 2nd Logos) the Heavenly Man. When free from all impurity she will become united with the Spiritual *Logos*, *i.e.*, in the 7th Race of the 7th Round — after the regeneration, on the day of “SABBATH.” For the “*seventh* day” has again an occult significance undreamt of by our theologians.

“When Matronitha, the Mother, is separated and brought face to face with the King, in the excellence of the Sabbath, all things become one body,” says verse 746, in chapter xxii. of “Ha Idra Zuta Kadisha.” “Becomes one body” means that all is reabsorbed once more into the one element, the spirits of men becoming *Nirvanees* and the elements of everything else becoming again what they were before — *protyle* or undifferentiated substance. “Sabbath” means *rest* or Nirvana. It is not the *seventh* day after *six* days but a period the duration of which equals that of the seven “days” or any period made up of seven parts. Thus a *pralaya* is equal in duration to the manwantara, or a night of Brahma is equal to this “day.” If the Christians will follow Jewish customs they ought to adopt the spirit and not the dead letter thereof: *i.e.*, to work one week of seven days and *rest* seven days. That the word “Sabbath” had a mystic significance is shown in the contempt shown by Jesus for the Sabbath day, and by what is said in Luke xviii. 12. Sabbath is there taken *for the whole week*. (See Greek text where the week is called *Sabbath*. “I fast twice in the Sabbath.”) Paul, an Initiate, knew it well when referring to the eternal rest and felicity in heaven, as Sabbath; “and their happiness will be eternal, for they will ever be (*one*) with the Lord and will enjoy *an eternal Sabbath*.” (Hebrew iv. 2.)

The difference between the two systems, taking the Kabala as contained in the Chaldean *Book of Numbers*, not as misrepresented by its now disfigured copy, the Kabala of the Christian mystics — the Kabala and the archaic esoteric Vidya, is very small indeed, being confined to unimportant divergences of form and expression. Thus Eastern occultism refers to our earth as the fourth world, the lowest of the chain, above which run upward on both its sides the six globes, three on each side. *The Zohar*, on the other hand, calls the earth the lower, or the *Seventh*, adding that upon the six depend all things which are in it, “Microprosopus.” The “smaller face,” smaller because manifested and finite, “is formed of *six Sephiroth*,” says the same work. “Seven kings come and *die in the thrice-destroyed world*” — (Malkuth our earth, destroyed after each of the three rounds which it has gone through). “And their reign (of the seven kings) will be broken up.” (*Book of Numbers*, 1. viii., 3.) This relates to the Seven Races, five of which have already appeared, and two more have still to appear in this Round.

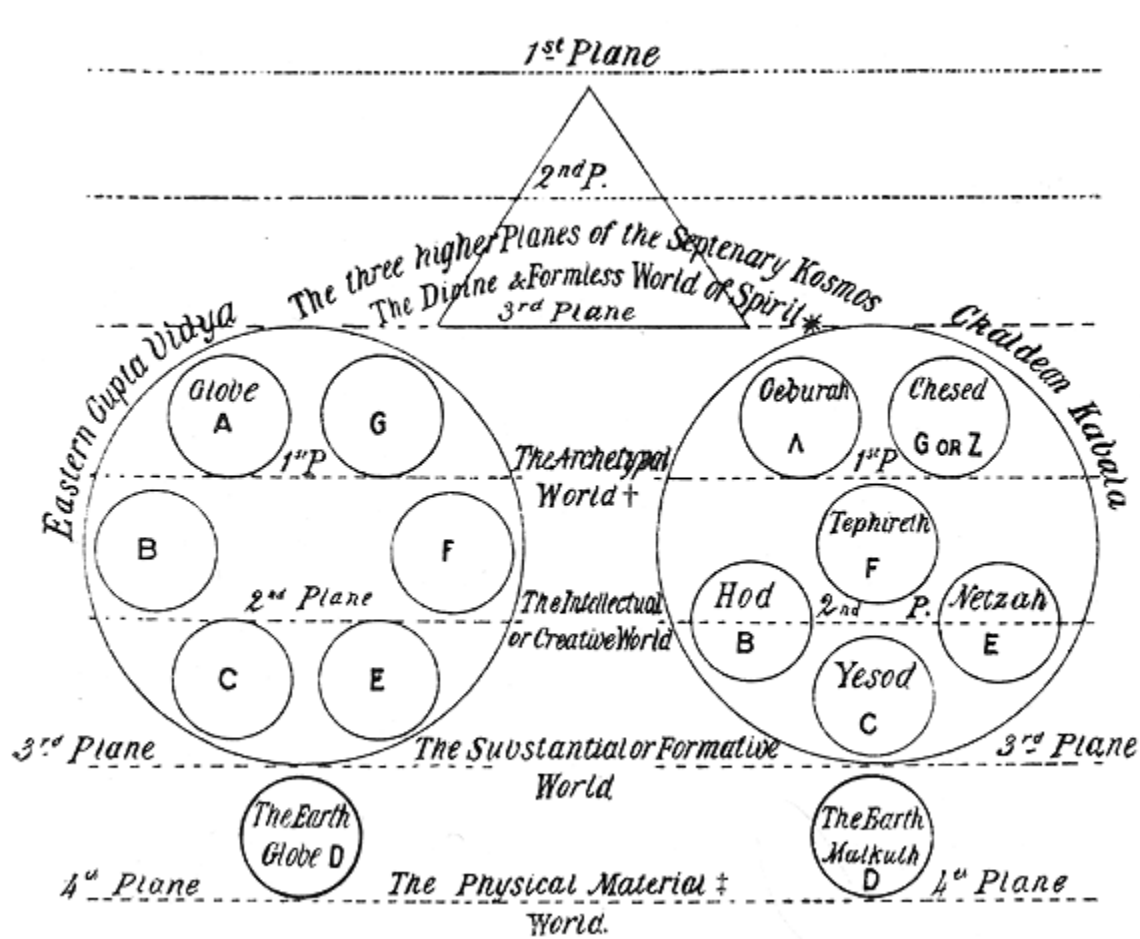
The Shinto allegorical accounts of Cosmogony and the origin of man in Japan hint at the same belief.

Captain C. Pfoundes studied for nearly nine years in the monasteries of Japan the religion underlying the various sects of the land. “The Shinto idea of creation,” he says, “is as follows: Out of chaos (*Konton*) the earth (*in*) was the

sediment precipitated, and the Heavens (yo) the ethereal essences which ascended: *Maa (jin)* appeared between the two. The first man was called Kuni-to ko tatchi-no-mikoto, and *five other names were given to him*, and then the human race appeared, male and female. Isanagi and Isanami begat *Tenshoko doijin*, the first of the five gods of the Earth.” These “gods” are simply our five races, Isanagi and Isanami being the two kinds of the “ancestors,” the two preceding races which give birth to animal and to rational man.

It will be shown (Vol. II. Pt. II.) that the number seven, as well as the doctrine of the septenary constitution of man, was pre-eminent in all the secret systems. It plays as important a part in Western Kabala as in Eastern Occultism. Eliphas Levi calls the number seven “the key to the Mosaic creation and the symbols of every religion.” He shows the Kabala following faithfully even the septenary division of man, as the diagram he gives in his “*Clef des Grands Mysteres*” is septenary. This may be seen at a glance on page 389, “*Une prophetie et diverses pensees de Paracelse*,” however cleverly the correct thought is veiled. One needs also only to look at the diagram (Plate VII. in Mr. Mathers’ Kabala) “the formation of the Soul” [211] from the same “Key of the Great Mysteries” by Levi to find the same, though with a different interpretation.

Thus it stands with both the Kabalistic and the Occult names attached: —



We will now give in tabular form what the very cautious Eliphas Levi says in explanation of his diagram, and what the Esoteric Doctrine teaches — and compare the two. Levi, too, makes a distinction between Kabalistic and Occult Pneumatics. (See “*Histoire de la Magic*,” pp. 388, 389.)

Says Eliphas Levi, the Kabalist: —KABALISTIC PNEUMATICS.	Say the Theosophists: — ESOTERIC PNEUMATICS.
1. The Soul (or EGO) is a clothed light; and this light is triple.	1. Ditto, for it is Atma-Buddhi-Manas.
2. <i>Neschamah</i> — “pure Spirit.”	2. Ditto. [212]

3. <i>Ruach</i> — the Soul or Spirit.	3. Spiritual Soul.
4. <i>Nephesh</i> — plastic mediator. [213]	4. Mediator between Spirit and its Man, the Seat of Reason, the Mind, in man.
5. The garment of the Soul is the rind (body) of the image (astral Soul).	5. Correct.
6. The image is double, because it reflects the good as the bad.	6. Too uselessly apocalyptic. Why not say that the <i>astral</i> reflects the good as well as the bad man; man, who is ever tending to the upper triangle, or else disappears with the Quaternary.
7. Imago, body.	7. Ditto, the earthly image.
OCCULT PNEUMATICS. <i>As given by Eliphas Levi.</i>	OCCULT PNEUMATICS. <i>As given by the Occultists.</i>
1. <i>Nephesh</i> is immortal because it renews its life by the destruction of forms. [But <i>Nephesh</i> , the “breath of life,” is a misnomer and a useless puzzle to the student.]	1. <i>Manas</i> is immortal, because after every new incarnation it adds to Atma-Buddhi something of itself, and thus, assimilating itself to the Monad, shares its immortality.
2. <i>Ruach</i> progresses by the evolution of ideas (! ?).	2. <i>Buddhi</i> becomes conscious by the accretions it gets from <i>Manas</i> after every new incarnation and the death of man.
3. <i>Neschamah</i> is progressive without oblivion and destruction.	3. <i>Atma</i> neither progresses, forgets, nor remembers. It does not belong to this plane: it is but the ray of light eternal which shines upon and through the darkness of matter — when the latter is willing.
4. The soul has three dwellings.	4. The Soul (collectively, as the upper Triad) lives on three planes, besides its fourth, the terrestrial sphere; and it <i>exists</i> eternally on the highest of the three.
5. These dwellings are: the plane of the mortals: the Superior Eden; and the Inferior Eden.	5. These dwellings are: Earth for the physical man, or the animal Soul; Kama-loka (Hades, the Limbo) for the disembodied man, or his <i>Shell</i> ; Devachan for the higher Triad.
6. The image (man) is a sphinx that offers the riddle of birth.	6. Correct.
7. The fatal image (the astral) endows <i>Nephesh</i> with its aptitudes; but <i>Ruach</i> is able to substitute for this (vitiating) <i>Nephesh</i> the image conquered in accordance with the inspirations of <i>Neschamah</i> .	7. The astral through Kama (desire) is ever drawing <i>Manas</i> down into the sphere of material passions and desires. But if the <i>better</i> man or <i>Manas</i> tries to escape the fatal attraction and turns its aspirations to Atma — Spirit — then <i>Buddhi</i> (<i>Ruach</i>) conquers, and carries <i>Manas</i> with it to the realm of eternal Spirit.

It is very evident that the French Kabalist either did not know sufficiently the real tenet, or distorted it to suit himself and his object. Thus he says again, treating upon the same subject, and we, Occultists, answer the late Kabalist and his admirers: —

1. The body is the mould of Nephesch; Nephesch the mould of Ruach; Ruach the mould of <i>the garments of Neschamah</i> .	1. The body follows the whims, good or bad, of <i>Manas</i> ; Manas tries to follow the light of Buddhi, but often fails. Buddhi is the mould of the “garments” of Atma, because Atma is no body, or shape, or anything, and because Buddhi is its vehicle only <i>figuratively</i> .
2. Light (the Soul) personifies in clothing itself (with a body); and personality endures only when the garment is perfect.	2. The Monad becomes a personal ego when it incarnates; and something remains of that personality through Manas, when the latter is perfect enough to assimilate Buddhi.
3. The angels aspire to become men; a perfect man, a man-god is above all the angels.	3. Correct.
4. Every 14,000 years the soul rejuvenates and rests in the jubilean sleep of oblivion.	4. Within a period, “a great age” or a day of Brahma, 14 Manus reign; after which comes Pralaya when all the Souls rest in Nirvana. (Souls = Egos).

Such are the distorted copies of the esoteric doctrine in the Kabala. But see also “The Primeval Manus of Humanity” in Book II.

To return to Stanza VII.

(b) The well-known Kabalistic aphorism runs: — “A stone becomes a plant; a plant, a beast; the beast, a man; a man a spirit; and the spirit a god.” The “spark” animates all the kingdoms in turn before it enters into and informs divine man, between whom and his predecessor, animal man, there is all the difference in the world. Genesis begins its anthropology at the wrong end (evidently for a blind) and lands nowhere. [214] Had it begun as it ought, one would have found in it, first, the celestial Logos, the “Heavenly Man,” which evolves as a Compound Unit of Logoi, out of whom after their pralayaic sleep — a sleep that gathers the cyphers scattered on the Mayavic plane into One, as the separate globules of quicksilver on a plate blend into one mass — the Logoi appear in their totality as the first “male and female” or Adam Kadmon, the “Fiat Lux” of the Bible, as we have already seen. But this transformation did not take place on our Earth, nor on any material plane, but in the Spacial Depths of the first differentiation of the eternal Root-matter. On our nascent globe things proceed differently. The Monad or Jiva, as said in “Isis Unveiled,” vol. i., p. 302, is, first of all, shot down by the law of Evolution into the lowest form of matter — the mineral. After a sevenfold gyration encased in the stone (or that which will become mineral and stone in the Fourth Round), it creeps out of it, say, as a lichen. Passing thence, through all the forms of vegetable matter, into what is termed animal matter, it has now reached the point in which it has become the germ, so to speak, of the animal, that will become the physical man. All this, up to the Third Round, is formless, as matter, and senseless, as consciousness. For the Monad or Jiva *per se* cannot be even called spirit: it is a ray, a breath of the ABSOLUTE, or the Absoluteness rather, and the Absolute Homogeneity, having no relations with the conditioned and relative finiteness, is unconscious on our plane. Therefore, besides the material which will be needed for its future human form, the monad requires (a) a spiritual model, or prototype, for that material to shape itself into; and (b) an intelligent consciousness to guide its evolution and progress, neither of which is possessed by the homogeneous monad, or by senseless though living matter. The Adam of dust requires the *Soul of Life* to be breathed into him: the two middle principles, which are the *sentient* life

of the irrational animal and the Human Soul, for the former is irrational without the latter. It is only when, from a potential androgyne, man has become separated into male and female, that he will be endowed with this conscious, rational, individual Soul, (*Manas*) “the principle, or the intelligence, of the Elohim,” to receive which, he has to eat of the fruit of Knowledge from the Tree of Good and Evil. How is he to obtain all this? The Occult doctrine teaches that while the monad is cycling on downward into matter, these very Elohim — or Pitris, the lower Dhyani-Chohans — are evolving *pari passu* with it on a higher and more spiritual plane, descending also relatively into matter on their own plane of consciousness, when, after having reached a certain point, they will meet the incarnating senseless monad, encased in the lowest matter, and blending the two potencies, Spirit and Matter, the union will produce that terrestrial symbol of the “Heavenly Man” in space — PERFECT MAN. In the Sankhya philosophy, Purusha (spirit) is spoken of as something impotent unless he mounts on the shoulders of Prakriti (matter), which, left alone, is — senseless. But in the secret philosophy they are viewed as graduated. Though one and the same thing in their origin, Spirit and Matter, when once they are on the plane of differentiation, begin each of them their evolutionary progress in contrary directions — Spirit falling gradually into matter, and the latter ascending to its original condition, that of a pure spiritual substance. Both are inseparable, yet ever separated. In polarity, on the physical plane, two like poles will always repel each other, while the negative and the positive are mutually attracted, so do Spirit and Matter stand to each other — the two poles of the same homogeneous substance, the root-principle of the universe.

Therefore, when the hour strikes for Purusha to mount on Prakriti’s shoulders for the formation of the Perfect Man — rudimentary man of the first 2 1/2 Races being only the *first*, gradually evolving into *the most perfect of mammals* — the Celestial “Ancestors” (Entities from preceding worlds, called in India the *Sishta*) step in on this our plane, as the Pitris had stepped in before them for the formation of the physical or animal-man, and incarnate in the latter. Thus the two processes — for the two *creations*: the animal and the divine man — differ greatly. The Pitris shoot out from their ethereal bodies, still more ethereal and shadowy similitudes of themselves, or what we should now call “doubles,” or “astral forms,” in their own likeness. [215] This furnishes the Monad with its first dwelling, and blind matter with a model around and upon which to build henceforth. But *Man is still incomplete*. From Swayambhuva Manu (in Manu, Book I.), from whom descended the seven primitive Manus or Prajapati, each of whom gave birth to a primitive race of men, down to the Codex Nazareus, in which Karabtanos or Fetahil (blind concupiscent matter) begets on his Mother, “Spiritus,” seven figures, each of which stands as the progenitor of one of the *primaeval* seven races — this doctrine has left its impress on every Archaic Scripture.

“Who forms Manu (the Man) and who forms his body? The LIFE and the LIVES. Sin [216] and the MOON.” Here Manu stands for the spiritual, heavenly man, the real and non-dying EGO in us, which is the direct emanation of the “One Life” or the Absolute Deity. As to our outward physical bodies, the house of the tabernacle of the Soul, the Doctrine teaches a strange lesson; so strange that unless thoroughly explained and as rightly comprehended, it is only the exact Science of the future that is destined to vindicate the theory fully.

It has been stated before now that Occultism does not accept anything inorganic in the Kosmos. The expression employed by Science, “inorganic substance,” means simply that the latent life slumbering in the molecules of so-called “inert matter” is incognizable. ALL IS LIFE, and every atom of even mineral dust is a LIFE, though beyond our comprehension and perception, because it is outside the range of the laws known to those who reject Occultism. “The very Atoms,” says Tyndall, “seem instinct with a desire for life.” Whence, then, we would ask, comes the tendency “to run into organic form”? Is it in any way explicable except according to the teachings of Occult Science?

“*The worlds, to the profane,*” says a Commentary, “*are built up of the known Elements. To the conception of an Arhat, these Elements are themselves collectively a divine Life; distributively, on the plane of manifestations, the numberless and countless crores of lives.* [217] *Fire alone is ONE, on the plane of the One Reality: on that of manifested, hence illusive, being, its particles are fiery lives which live and have their being at the expense of every other life that they consume. Therefore they are named the “DEVOURERS.” . . . “Every visible thing in this Universe was built by such LIVES, from conscious and divine primordial man down to the unconscious agents that construct matter.” . . . “From the ONE LIFE formless and Uncreate, proceeds the Universe of lives. First was manifested from the Deep (Chaos) cold luminous fire (gaseous light?) which formed the curds in Space.” (Irresolvable nebulae, perhaps?). “These fought, and a great heat was developed by the encountering and collision, which produced rotation. Then came the first manifested MATERIAL, Fire, the hot flames, the wanderers in heaven (comets); heat generates moist vapour; that forms solid water (?); then dry mist, then liquid mist, watery, that puts out*

the luminous brightness of the pilgrims (comets?) and forms solid watery wheels (MATTER globes). Bhumi (the Earth) appears with six sisters. [218] These produce by their continuous motion the inferior fire, heat, and an aqueous mist, which yields the third World-Element — WATER; and from the breath of all (atmospheric) AIR is born. These four are the four lives of the first four periods (Rounds) of Manvantara. The three last will follow.”

This means that every new Round develops one of the Compound Elements, as now known to Science, — which rejects the primitive nomenclature, preferring to subdivide them into constituents. If Nature is the “Ever-becoming” on the manifested plane, then those Elements are to be regarded in the same light: they have to evolve, progress, and increase to the Manvantaric end. Thus the First Round, we are taught, developed but one Element, and a nature and humanity in what may be called one aspect of Nature — called by some, very unscientifically, though it may be so *de facto*, “One-dimensional Space.”

The Second Round brought forth and developed two Elements — Fire and Earth — and *its* humanity, adapted to this condition of Nature, if we can give the name Humanity to beings living under conditions unknown to men, was — to use again a familiar phrase in a strictly figurative sense (the only way in which it can be used correctly) — “a two-dimensional species.” The processes of natural development which we are now considering will at once elucidate and discredit the fashion of speculating on the attributes of the *two, three, and four* or more “dimensional Space;” but in passing, it is worth while to point out the real significance of the sound but incomplete intuition that has prompted — among Spiritualists and Theosophists, and several great men of Science, for the matter of that [219] — the use of the modern expression, “the fourth dimension of Space.” To begin with, of course, the superficial absurdity of assuming that Space itself is measurable in any direction is of little consequence. The familiar phrase can only be an abbreviation of the fuller form — *the “Fourth dimension of MATTER in Space.”* [220] But it is an unhappy phrase even thus expanded, because while it is perfectly true that the progress of evolution may be destined to introduce us to new characteristics of matter, those with which we are already familiar are really more numerous than the three dimensions. The faculties, or what is perhaps the best available term, the characteristics of matter, must clearly bear a direct relation always to the senses of man. Matter has extension, colour, motion (molecular motion), taste, and smell, corresponding to the existing senses of man, and by the time that it fully develops the next characteristic — let us call it for the moment PERMEABILITY — this will correspond to the next sense of man — let us call it “NORMAL CLAIRVOYANCE;” thus, when some bold thinkers have been thirsting for a fourth dimension to explain the passage of matter through matter, and the production of knots upon an endless cord, what they were really in want of, was a *sixth characteristic of matter*. The three dimensions belong really but to one attribute or characteristic of matter — extension; and popular common sense justly rebels against the idea that under any condition of things there can be more than three of such dimensions as length, breadth, and thickness. These terms, and the term “dimension” itself, all belong to one plane of thought, to one stage of evolution, to one characteristic of matter. So long as there are foot-rules within the resources of Kosmos, to apply to matter, so long will they be able to measure it three ways and no more; and from the time the idea of measurement first occupied a place in the human understanding, it has been possible to apply measurement in three directions and no more. But these considerations do not militate in any way against the certainty that in the progress of time — as the faculties of humanity are multiplied — so will the characteristics of matter be multiplied also. Meanwhile, the expression is far more incorrect than even the familiar one of the “Sun rising or setting.”

We now return to the consideration of material evolution through the Rounds. Matter in the *second* Round, it has been stated, may be figuratively referred to as two-dimensional. But here another *caveat* must be entered. That loose and figurative expression may be regarded — in one plane of thought, as we have just seen — as equivalent to the second characteristic of matter corresponding to the second perceptive faculty or sense of man. But these two linked scales of evolution are concerned with the processes going on within the limits of a single Round. The succession of primary aspects of Nature with which the succession of Rounds is concerned, has to do, as already indicated, with the development of the “Elements” (in the Occult sense) — Fire, Air, Water, [221] Earth. We are only in the fourth Round, and our catalogue so far stops short. The centres of consciousness (destined to develop into humanity as we know it) of the third Round arrived at a perception of the third Element Water. [222] Those of the fourth Round have added *earth* as a state of matter to their stock as well as the three other elements in their present transformation. In short, none of the so-called elements were, in the three preceding Rounds, as they are now. For all we know, FIRE may have been *pure* AKASA, the first Matter of the *Magnum Opus* of the Creators and “Builders,” that Astral Light which the paradoxical Eliphas Levi calls in one breath “the body of the Holy Ghost,” and in the next “Baphomet,” the

“Androgyne Goat of Mendes” [223]; AIR, simply Nitrogen, “the breath of the Supporters of the Heavenly Dome,” as the Mahometan mystics call it; WATER, that primordial fluid which was required, according to Moses, to make *a living soul* with. And this may account for the flagrant discrepancies and unscientific statements found in Genesis. Separate the first from the second chapter; read the former as a scripture of the Elohist, and the latter as that of the far younger Jehovahists; still one finds, if one reads between the lines, the same order in which things created appear — namely, Fire (light), Air, Water, and MAN (or the Earth). For the sentence: “In the beginning God created Heaven and Earth” is a mistranslation; it is not “Heaven and Earth,” but the *duplex* or dual Heaven, the *upper* and the *lower* Heavens, or the separation of primordial substance that was light in its upper and dark in its lower portions — or the manifested Universe — in its duality of the *invisible* (to the senses) and the *visible* to our perceptions. God divided the light from the Darkness (v. 4); and then made the firmament, air (5), “a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters,” (6), *i.e.*, “the waters which were under the firmament (our manifested visible Universe) from the waters *above* the firmament,” or the (to us) invisible planes of being. In the second chapter (the Jehovahistic), plants and herbs are created before water, just as in the first, *light is produced before the Sun*. “God made the Earth and the Heavens and every plant of the field *before it was in the Earth* and every herb of the field *before it grew*; for the Elohim (‘gods’) had not caused it to rain upon the earth, etc.” (v. 5) — an absurdity unless the esoteric explanation is accepted. The plants *were* created before they were in the earth — *for there was no earth then such as it is now*; and the herb of the field was in existence before it grew as it does now in the fourth Round.

Discussing and explaining the nature of the invisible Elements and the “primordial fire” mentioned above, Eliphas Levi calls it invariably the “Astral Light.” It is the “grand Agent Magique” with him; undeniably it is so, but — only so far as *Black Magic* is concerned, and on the lowest planes of what we call Ether, the noumenon of which is Akasa; and even this would be held incorrect by orthodox Occultists. The “Astral Light” is simply the older “*sidereal* Light” of Paracelsus; and to say that “everything which exists has been evolved from it, and it preserves and reproduces all forms,” as he writes, is to enunciate truth only in the second proposition. The first is erroneous; for if all that exists was evolved *through* (or *via*) it, it is not the astral light. The latter is not the container of *all* things but only the reflector, at best, of this *all*. Eliphas Levi writes: —

“The great Magic agent is the fourth emanation of the life principle (we say — it is the first in the inner, and the second in the outer (our) Universe), of which the Sun is the third form . . . for the day-star (the sun) is only the reflection and material shadow of the Central Sun of truth, which illuminates the intellectual (invisible) world of Spirit and which itself is but a gleam borrowed from the ABSOLUTE.”

So far he is right enough. But when the great authority of the Western Kabalists adds that nevertheless, “it is not the immortal Spirit as the Indian Hierophants have imagined” — we answer that he slanders the said Hierophants, as they have said nothing of the kind; while even the Puranic exoteric writings flatly contradict the assertion. No Hindu has ever mistaken *Prakriti* — the Astral Light being only above the lowest plane of *Prakriti*, the material Kosmos — for the “immortal Spirit.” *Prakriti* is ever called *Maya*, illusion, and is doomed to disappear with the rest, the gods included, at the hour of the *Pralaya*; for it is shown that Akasa is not even the Ether, least of all then, we imagine, can it be the Astral Light. Those unable to penetrate beyond the dead letter of the Puranas, have occasionally confused Akasa with *Prakriti*, with Ether, and even with the visible Sky! It is true also that those who have invariably translated the term Akasa by “Ether” (Wilson, for instance), finding it called “the material cause of sound” possessing, moreover, this *one single property* (Vishnu Purana), have ignorantly imagined it to be “material,” in the physical sense. True, again, that if the characteristics are accepted literally, then, since nothing material or physical, and therefore conditioned and temporary can be immortal — according to metaphysics and philosophy — it would follow that Akasa is neither infinite nor immortal. But all this is erroneous, since both the words *Pradhana* (primeval matter) and *sound*, as a property, have been misunderstood; the former term (*Pradhana*) being certainly synonymous with *Mulaprakriti* and Akasa, and the latter (sound) with the Verbum, the Word or the Logos. This is easy to demonstrate; for it is shown in the following sentences in Vishnu Purana: “In the beginning there was neither day nor night, nor sky, nor earth, nor darkness, nor light. . . . Save only ONE, unapprehensible by intellect, or that which is Brahma and Pums (Spirit) and *Pradhana* (primordial matter).” . . . (Book I., ch. ii.).

Now, what is *Pradhana*, if it is not *Mulaprakriti*, the root of all, in another aspect? For *Pradhana*, though said further on to merge into the Deity as everything else does, in order to leave the ONE absolute during the *Pralaya*, yet is held as infinite and immortal. The Commentator describes the Deity as: “One *Pradhanika* Brahma Spirit: THAT, was,” and

interprets the compound term as a substantive, not as a derivative word used attributively, *i.e.*, like something conjoined with Pradhana. [224] Hence Pradhana even in the Puranas is an aspect of Parabrahmam, not an evolution, and must be the same as the Vedantic Mulaprakriti. “Prakriti in its *primary* state is Akasa,” says a Vedantin scholar (see “Five Years of Theosophy,” p. 169). It is almost abstract Nature.

Akasa, then, is Pradhana in another form, and as such cannot be Ether, the ever-invisible agent, courted even by physical Science. Nor is it Astral Light. It is, as said, the *noumenon* of the seven-fold differentiated Prakriti [225] — the ever immaculate “Mother” of the *fatherless* Son, who becomes “Father” on the lower manifested plane. For MAHAT is the first product of Pradhana, or Akasa, and Mahat — Universal intelligence “whose *characteristic property* is Buddhi” — is no other than the *Logos*, for he is called “Eswara” Brahma, Bhava, etc. (See *Linga Purana*, sec. lxx. 12 *et seq.*; and *Vayu Purana*, but especially the former Purana — prior, section viii., 67-74). He is, in short, the “Creator” or the divine mind in creative operation, “the cause of all things.” He is the “first-born” of whom the Puranas tell us that “Mahat and matter are the inner and outer boundaries of the Universe,” or, in our language, the negative and the positive poles of dual nature (abstract and concrete), for the Purana adds: “In this manner — as were the *seven* forms (principles) of Prakriti reckoned from Mahat to Earth — so at the time of pralaya (pratyahara) these seven successively re-enter into each other. The egg of Brahma (Sarva-mandala) is dissolved with its seven zones (dwipa), seven oceans, seven regions, etc.” (*Vishnu Purana*, Book vi., ch. iv.) [226]

These are the reasons why the Occultists refuse to give the name of Astral Light to Akasa, or to call it Ether. “In my Father’s house are many mansions,” may be contrasted with the occult saying, “In our Mother’s house there are seven mansions,” or planes, the lowest of which is above and around us — the Astral Light.

The elements, whether simple or compound, could not have remained the same since the commencement of the evolution of our chain. Everything in the Universe progresses steadily in the Great Cycle, while incessantly going up and down in the smaller cycles. Nature is never stationary during manvantara, as it is ever *becoming*, [227] not simply *being*; and mineral, vegetable, and human life are always adapting their organisms to the then reigning Elements, and therefore *those* Elements were then fitted for them, as they are now for the life of present humanity. It will only be in the next, or fifth, Round that the fifth Element, *Ether* — the gross body of Akasa, if it can be called even that — will, by becoming a familiar fact of Nature to all men, as air is familiar to us now, cease to be as at present hypothetical, and also an “agent” for so many things. And only during that Round will those higher senses, the growth and development of which Akasa subserves, be susceptible of a complete expansion. As already indicated, a *partial* familiarity with the characteristic of matter — permeability — which should be developed concurrently with the sixth sense, may be expected to develop at the proper period in this Round. But with the next element added to our resources in the next Round, *permeability* will become so manifest a characteristic of matter, that the densest forms of this will seem to man’s perceptions as obstructive to him as a thick fog, and no more.

Let us return to the life-cycle now. Without entering at length upon the description given of the *higher* LIVES, we must direct our attention at present simply to the earthly beings and the earth itself. The latter, we are told, is built up for the first Round by the “Devourers” which disintegrate and differentiate the germs of other lives in the Elements; pretty much, it must be supposed, as in the present stage of the world, the *aerobes* do, when, undermining and loosening the chemical structure in an organism, they transform animal matter and generate substances that vary in their constitutions. Thus Occultism disposes of the so-called Azoic age of Science, for it shows that there never was a time when the Earth was without life upon it. Wherever there is an atom of matter, a particle or a molecule, even in its most gaseous condition, there is life in it, however latent and unconscious. “*Whatsoever quits the Laya State, becomes active life; it is drawn into the vortex of MOTION the alchemical solvent of Life; Spirit and Matter are the two States of the ONE, which is neither Spirit nor Matter, both being the absolute life, latent.*” (*Book of Dzyan, Comm. III., par. 18*). . . . “*Spirit is the first differentiation of (and in) SPACE; and Matter the first differentiation of Spirit. That, which is neither Spirit nor matter — that is IT — the Causeless CAUSE of Spirit and Matter, which are the Cause of Kosmos. And THAT we call the ONE LIFE or the Intra-Cosmic Breath.*”

Once more we will say — *like must produce like*. Absolute Life cannot produce an inorganic atom whether single or complex, and there is life even in *laya* just as a man in a profound cataleptic state — to all appearance a corpse — is still a living being.

When the “Devourers” (in whom the men of science are invited to see, with some show of reason, atoms of the Fire-Mist, if they will, as the Occultist will offer no objection to this); when the “Devourers,” we say, have differentiated “the fire-atoms” by a peculiar process of segmentation, the latter become life-germs, which aggregate according to the laws of cohesion and affinity. Then the life-germs produce lives of another kind, which work on the structure of our globes. * * * *

Thus, in the first Round, the globe, having been built by the primitive fire-lives, *i.e.*, formed into a sphere — had no solidity, nor qualifications, save a cold brightness, nor form nor colour; it is only towards the end of the First Round that it developed one Element which from its inorganic, so to say, or simple Essence became now in our Round the fire we know throughout the system. The Earth was in her first rupa, the essence of which is the Akasic principle named * * * “that which is now known as, and very erroneously termed, Astral Light, which Eliphas Levi calls “the imagination of Nature,” [228] probably to avoid giving it its correct name, as others do.

“It is through and from the radiations of the seven bodies of the seven orders of Dhyanis, that the seven discrete quantities (Elements), whose motion and harmonious Union produce the manifested Universe of Matter, are born.” (Commentary.)

The Second Round brings into manifestation the second element AIR, that element, the purity of which would ensure continuous life to him who would use it. There have been two occultists only in Europe who have discovered and even partially applied it in practice, though its composition has always been known among the highest Eastern Initiates. The ozone of the modern chemists is poison compared with the real universal solvent which could never be thought of unless it existed in nature. *“From the second Round, Earth — hitherto a foetus in the matrix of Space — began its real existence: it had developed individual sentient life, its second principle. The second corresponds to the sixth (principle); the second is life continuous, the other, temporary.”*

The *Third* Round developed the *third* Principle — WATER; while the Fourth transformed the gaseous fluids and plastic form of our globe into the hard, crusted, grossly material sphere we are living on. “Bhumi” has reached her *fourth* principle. To this it may be objected that the law of analogy, so much insisted upon, is broken. Not at all. Earth will reach her true ultimate form — (inversely in this to man) — her body shell — only toward the end of the manvantara after the Seventh Round. Eugenius Philalethes was right when he assured his readers *on his word of honour* that no one had yet seen *the Earth* (*i.e.*, MATTER in its essential form). Our globe is, so far, in its *Kamarupic* state — the astral body of desires of *Ahamkara*, dark Egotism, the progeny of Mahat, on the lower plane. . . .

It is not molecularly constituted matter — least of all the human body (*sthulasarira*) — that is the grossest of all our “principles,” but verily the *middle* principle, the real animal centre; whereas our body is but its shell, the irresponsible factor and medium through which the beast in us acts all its life. Every intellectual theosophist will understand my real meaning. Thus the idea that the human tabernacle is built by countless *lives*, just in the same way as the rocky crust of our Earth was, has nothing repulsive in it for the true mystic. Nor can Science oppose the occult teaching, for it is not because the microscope will ever fail to detect the ultimate living atom or life, that it can reject the doctrine.

(*c*) Science teaches us that the living as well as the dead organism of both man and animal are swarming with bacteria of a hundred various kinds; that from without we are threatened with the invasion of microbes with every breath we draw, and from within by leucomaines, aerobes, anaerobes, and what not. But Science never yet went so far as to assert with the occult doctrine that our bodies, as well as those of animals, plants, and stones, are themselves altogether built up of such beings; which, except larger species, no microscope can detect. So far, as regards the purely animal and material portion of man, Science is on its way to discoveries that will go far towards corroborating this theory. Chemistry and physiology are the two great magicians of the future, who are destined to open the eyes of mankind to the great physical truths. With every day, the identity between the animal and physical man, between the plant and man, and even between the reptile and its nest, the rock, and man — is more and more clearly shown. The physical and chemical constituents of all being found to be identical, chemical science may well say that there is no difference between the matter which composes the ox and that which forms man. But the Occult doctrine is far more explicit. It says: — Not only the chemical compounds are the same, but the same infinitesimal *invisible lives* compose the atoms of the bodies of the mountain and the daisy, of man and the ant, of the elephant, and of the tree which shelters him from the sun. Each particle — whether you call it organic or inorganic — *is a life*. Every atom and

molecule in the Universe is both *life-giving* and *death-giving* to that form, inasmuch as it builds by aggregation universes and the ephemeral vehicles ready to receive the transmigrating soul, and as eternally destroys and changes the *forms* and expels those souls from their temporary abodes. It creates and kills; it is self-generating and self-destroying; it brings into being, and annihilates, that mystery of mysteries — the *living body* of man, animal, or plant, every second in time and space; and it generates equally life and death, beauty and ugliness, good and bad, and even the agreeable and disagreeable, the beneficent and maleficent sensations. It is that mysterious LIFE, represented collectively by countless myriads of lives, that follows in its own sporadic way, the hitherto incomprehensible law of Atavism; that copies family resemblances as well as those it finds impressed in the aura of the generators of every future human being, a mystery, in short, that will receive fuller attention elsewhere. For the present, one instance may be cited in illustration. Modern science begins to find out that ptomaine (the alkaloid poison generated by decaying matter and corpses — a *life* also) extracted with the help of volatile ether, yields a smell as strong and equal to that of the freshest orange-blossoms; but that free from oxygen, these alkaloids yield either a most sickening, disgusting smell, or the most agreeable aroma which recalls that of the most delicately scented flowers. And it is suspected that such blossoms owe their agreeable smell to the poisonous ptomaine; the venomous essence of certain mushrooms (fungi) being nearly identical with the venom of the cobra of India, the most deadly of serpents. [229] Thus, having discovered the effects, Science has to find their PRIMARY CAUSES; and this it can never do without the help of the old sciences, of alchemy, occult botany and physics. We are taught that every physiological change, in addition to pathological phenomena; diseases — nay, life itself — or rather the objective phenomena of life, produced by certain conditions and changes in the tissues of the body which allow and force life to act in that body; that all this is due to those unseen CREATORS and DESTROYERS that are called in such a loose and general way, microbes. [230] Such experimenters as Pasteur are the best friends and helpers of the Destroyers and the worst enemies of the Creators — if the latter were not at the same time destroyers too. However it may be, one thing is sure in this: The knowledge of these primary causes and of the ultimate essence of every element, of its lives, their functions, properties, and conditions of change — constitutes the basis of MAGIC. Paracelsus was, perhaps, the only Occultist in Europe, during the last centuries since the Christian era, who was versed in this mystery. Had not a criminal hand put an end to his life, years before the time allotted him by Nature, physiological Magic would have fewer secrets for the civilized world than it now has.

(d) But what has the Moon to do in all this? we may be asked. What have “Fish, Sin and Moon” in the apocalyptic saying of the Stanza to do in company with the “Life-microbes”? With the latter nothing, except availing themselves of the tabernacle of clay prepared by them; with divine perfect man everything, since “Fish, Sin and Moon” make conjointly the three symbols of the immortal Being.

This is all that can be given. Nor does the writer pretend to know more of this strange symbol than may be inferred about it from exoteric religions; from the mystery perhaps, which underlies the *Matsya* (fish) *Avatar* of Vishnu, the Chaldean Oannes — the Man-Fish, recorded in the imperishable sign of the Zodiac, *Pisces*, and running throughout the two Testaments in the personages of Joshua “Son of the Fish (Nun)” and Jesus; the allegorical “Sin” or Fall of Spirit into matter, and the Moon — in so far as it relates to the “Lunar” ancestors, the Pitris.

For the present it may be as well to remind the reader that while the Moon-goddesses were connected in every mythology, especially the Grecian, with child-birth, because of the lunar influence on women and conception, the occult and actual connection of our satellite with fecundation is to this day unknown to physiology, which regards every popular practice in this reference as gross superstition. As it is useless to discuss them in detail, we may only stop at present to discuss the lunar symbology casually, to show that the said superstition belongs to the most ancient beliefs, and even to Judaism — the basis of Christianity. With the Israelites, the chief function of Jehovah was child-giving, and the esotericism of the Bible, interpreted Kabbalistically, shows undeniably the Holy of Holies in the temple to be only the symbol of the womb. This is now proven beyond doubt and cavil, by the *numerical* reading of the Bible in general, and of Genesis especially. This idea must certainly have been borrowed by the Jews from the Egyptians and Indians, whose Holy of Holies was, and with the latter is to this day, symbolised by the King’s chamber in the Great Pyramid (see “*Source of Measures*”) and the Yoni symbols of exoteric Hinduism. To make the whole clearer and to show at the same time the enormous difference in the spirit of interpretation and the original meaning of the same symbols between the ancient Eastern Occultists and the Jewish Kabbalists we refer the reader to Book II., “The Holy of Holies.” [231]

6. FROM THE FIRST-BORN (*primitive, or the first man*) THE THREAD BETWEEN THE SILENT WATCHER AND HIS SHADOW BECOMES MORE STRONG AND RADIANT WITH EVERY CHANGE (*re-incarnation*) (a). THE MORNING SUN-LIGHT HAS CHANGED INTO NOON-DAY GLORY

(a) This sentence: “The thread between the *silent watcher* and his *shadow* (man) becomes stronger” — with every re-incarnation — is another psychological mystery, that will find its explanation in Book II. For the present it will suffice to say that the “Watcher” and his “Shadows” — the latter numbering as many as there are re-incarnations for the monad — are one. The Watcher, or the divine prototype, is at the upper rung of the ladder of being; the shadow, at the lower. Withal, the *Monad* of every living being, unless his moral turpitude breaks the connection and runs loose and “astray into the lunar path” — to use the Occult expression — *is an individual Dhyān Chohan, distinct from others, a kind of spiritual individuality of its own*, during one special Manvantara. Its *Primary*, the Spirit (Atman) is one, of course, with *Paramatma* (the one Universal Spirit), but the vehicle (Vahan) it is enshrined in, the *Buddhi*, is part and parcel of that Dhyān-Chohanian Essence; and it is in this that lies the mystery of that *ubiquity*, which was discussed a few pages back. “My Father, that is in Heaven, and I — are one,” — says the Christian Scripture; in this, at any rate, it is the faithful echo of the esoteric tenet.

7. THIS IS THY PRESENT WHEEL — SAID THE FLAME TO THE SPARK. THOU ART MYSELF, MY IMAGE AND MY SHADOW. I HAVE CLOTHED MYSELF IN THEE, AND THOU ART MY VAHAN (*vehicle*) TO THE DAY, “BE WITH US,” WHEN THOU SHALT RE-BECOME MYSELF AND OTHERS, THYSELF AND ME (a), THEN THE BUILDERS, HAVING DONNED THEIR FIRST CLOTHING, DESCEND ON RADIANT EARTH, AND REIGN OVER MEN — WHO ARE THEMSELVES (b).

(a) The day when “the spark will re-become the Flame (man will merge into his Dhyān Chohan) myself and others, thyself and me,” as the Stanza has it — means this: In *Paranirvana* — when *Pralaya* will have reduced not only material and psychical bodies, but even the spiritual *Ego(s)* to their original principle — the Past, Present, and even Future Humanities, like all things, will be one and the same. Everything will have re-entered the *Great Breath*. In other words, everything will be “merged in Brahma” or the divine unity.

Is this annihilation, as some think? Or *Atheism*, as other critics — the worshippers of a *personal* deity and believers in an unphilosophical paradise — are inclined to suppose? Neither. It is worse than useless to return to the question of implied atheism in that which is *spirituality* of a most refined character. To see in Nirvana annihilation amounts to saying of a man plunged in a sound *dreamless* sleep — *one that leaves no impression on the physical memory and brain, because the sleeper’s Higher Self is in its original state of absolute consciousness* during those hours — that he, too, is annihilated. The latter simile answers only to one side of the question — the most material; since *re-absorption* is by no means such a “dreamless sleep,” but, on the contrary, *absolute* existence, an unconditioned unity, or a state, to describe which human language is absolutely and hopelessly inadequate. The only approach to anything like a comprehensive conception of it can be attempted solely in the panoramic visions of the soul, through spiritual ideations of the divine monad. Nor is the individuality — *nor even the essence of the personality*, if any be left behind — lost, because re-absorbed. For, however limitless — from a human standpoint — the paranirvanic state, it has yet a limit in Eternity. Once reached, the same monad will *re-emerge* therefrom, as a still higher being, on a far higher plane, to recommence its cycle of perfected activity. The human mind cannot in its present stage of development transcend, scarcely reach this plane of thought. It totters here, on the brink of incomprehensible Absoluteness and Eternity.

(b) The “Watchers” reign over man during the whole period of *Satya Yuga* and the smaller subsequent yugas, down to the beginning of the Third Root Race; after which it is the Patriarchs, Heroes, and the Manes (*see Egyptian Dynasties enumerated by the priests to Solon*), the incarnated Dhyānis of a lower order, up to King Menes and the human kings of other nations; all were recorded carefully. In the views of symbolologists this *Mythopoeic Age* is of course only regarded as a fairy tale. But since traditions and even Chronicles of such dynasties of *divine Kings* — of gods reigning over men followed by dynasties of Heroes or Giants — exist in the annals of every nation, it is difficult to understand how all the peoples under the sun, some of whom are separated by vast oceans and belong to different hemispheres, such as the ancient Peruvians and Mexicans, as well as the Chaldeans, could have worked out the same “fairy tales” in the same order of events. [232] However, as the Secret Doctrine teaches *history* — which, for being esoteric and traditional, is none the less more reliable than profane history — we are as entitled to our beliefs as anyone else, whether religionist or sceptic. And that Doctrine says that the Dhyāni-Buddhas of the two higher groups,

namely, the “Watchers” or the “Architects,” furnished the many and various races with divine kings and leaders. It is the latter who taught humanity their arts and sciences, and the former who revealed to the incarnated Monads that had just shaken off their vehicles of the lower Kingdoms — and who had, therefore, lost every recollection of their divine origin — the great spiritual truths of the transcendental worlds. (See Book II., “Divine Dynasties.”)

Thus, as expressed in the Stanza, the Watchers descended on Earth and reigned over men — “*who are themselves.*” The reigning kings had finished their cycle on Earth and other worlds, in the preceding Rounds. In the future manvantaras they will have risen to higher systems than our planetary world; and it is the Elect of our Humanity, the Pioneers on the hard and difficult path of Progress, who will take the places of their predecessors. The next great Manvantara will witness the men of our own life-cycle becoming the instructors and guides of a mankind whose Monads may now yet be imprisoned — semi-conscious — in the most intellectual of the animal kingdom, while their lower principles will be animating, perhaps, the highest specimens of the Vegetable world.

Thus proceed the cycles of the septenary evolution, in Septennial nature; the Spiritual or divine; the psychic or semi-divine; the intellectual, the passional, the instinctual, or *cognitional*; the semi-corporeal and the purely material or physical natures. All these evolve and progress cyclically, passing from one into another, in a double, centrifugal and centripetal way, *one* in their ultimate essence, *seven* in their aspects. The lowest, of course, is the one depending upon and subservient to our five physical senses. [233] Thus far, for individual, human, sentient, animal and vegetable life, each the microcosm of its higher macrocosm. The same for the Universe, which manifests periodically, for purposes of the collective progress of the countless *lives*, the outbreathings of the *One Life*; in order that through the *Ever-Becoming*, every cosmic atom in this infinite Universe, passing from the formless and the intangible, through the mixed natures of the semi-terrestrial, down to matter in full generation, and then back again, reascending at each new period higher and nearer the final goal; that each atom, we say, *may reach through individual merits and efforts* that plane where it re-becomes the one unconditioned ALL. But between the Alpha and the Omega there is the weary “Road” hedged in by thorns, that “goes down first, then —

Winds up hill all the way
Yes, to the very end”

Starting upon the long journey immaculate; descending more and more into sinful matter, and having connected himself with every atom in manifested *Space* — the *Pilgrim*, having struggled through and suffered in every form of life and being, is only at the bottom of the valley of matter, and half through his cycle, when he has identified himself with collective Humanity. This, *he has made in his own image*. In order to progress upwards and homewards, the “God” has now to ascend the weary uphill path of the Golgotha of Life. It is the martyrdom of self-conscious existence. Like Visvakarman he has to sacrifice *himself to himself* in order to redeem all creatures, to resurrect from the many into the *One Life*. Then he ascends into heaven indeed; where, plunged into the incomprehensible absolute Being and Bliss of Paranirvana, he reigns unconditionally, and whence he will re-descend again at the next “coming,” which one portion of humanity expects in its dead-letter sense as the *second advent*, and the other as the last “Kalki Avatar.”

SUMMING UP.

“The History of Creation and of this world from its beginning up to the present time is composed of *seven chapters*. The *seventh* chapter is not yet written.”
(T. Subba Row, *Theosophist*, 1881.)

THE first of these Seven chapters has been attempted and is now finished. However incomplete and feeble as an exposition, it is, at any rate, an approximation — using the word in a mathematical sense — to that which is the oldest basis for all the subsequent Cosmogonies. The attempt to render in a European tongue the grand panorama of the ever periodically recurring Law — impressed upon the plastic minds of the first races endowed with Consciousness by those who reflected the same from the Universal Mind — is daring, for no human language, save the Sanskrit — which is that *of the Gods* — can do so with any degree of adequacy. But the failures in this work must be forgiven for the sake of the motive.

As a whole, neither the foregoing nor what follows can be found in full anywhere. It is not taught in any of the six Indian schools of philosophy, for it pertains to their synthesis — the seventh, which is the Occult doctrine. It is not traced on any crumbling papyrus of Egypt, nor is it any longer graven on Assyrian tile or granite wall. The Books of the *Vedanta* (the last word of human knowledge) give out but the metaphysical aspect of this world-Cosmogony; and their priceless thesaurus, the *Upanishads* — *Upa-ni-shad* being a compound word meaning “the conquest of ignorance by the revelation of *secret, spiritual* knowledge” — require now the additional possession of a Master-key to enable the student to get at their full meaning. The reason for this I venture to state here as I learned it from a Master.

The name, “*Upanishads*,” is usually translated “esoteric doctrine.” These treatises form part of the *Sruti* or “revealed knowledge,” *Revelation*, in short, and are generally attached to the *Brahmana* portion of the Vedas, [234] as their third division. There are over 150 *Upanishads* enumerated by, and known to, Orientalists, who credit the oldest with being written *probably* about 600 years B.C.; but of *genuine* texts there does not exist a fifth of the number. The *Upanishads* are to the Vedas what the Kabala is to the Jewish Bible. They treat of and expound the secret and mystic meaning of the Vedic texts. They speak of the origin of the Universe, the nature of Deity, and of Spirit and Soul, as also of the metaphysical connection of mind and matter. In a few words: They *CONTAIN the beginning and the end of all human knowledge, but they have now ceased to REVEAL it*, since the day of Buddha. If it were otherwise, the *Upanishads* could not be called *esoteric*, since they are now openly attached to the Sacred Brahmanical books, which have, in our present age, become accessible even to the *Mlechchhas* (out-castes) and the European Orientalists. One thing in them — and this in all the *Upanishads* — invariably and constantly points to their ancient origin, and proves (a) that they were written, in some of their portions, *before* the caste system became the tyrannical institution which it still is; and (b) that half of their contents have been eliminated, while some of them were rewritten and abridged. “The great Teachers of the higher Knowledge and the Brahmins are continually represented as going to Kshatriya (military caste) kings to become their pupils.” As Cowell pertinently remarks, the *Upanishads* “breathe an entirely different spirit” (from other Brahmanical writings), “a freedom of thought unknown in any earlier work except in the Rig Veda hymns themselves.” The second fact is explained by a tradition recorded in one of the MSS. on Buddha’s life. It says that the *Upanishads* were originally attached to their Brahmanas after the beginning of a reform, which led to the exclusiveness of the present caste system among the Brahmins, a few centuries after the invasion of India by the “twice-born.” They were complete in those days, and were used for the instruction of the chelas who were preparing for their initiation.

This lasted so long as the Vedas and the Brahmanas remained in the sole and exclusive keeping of the temple-Brahmins — while no one else had the right to study or even read them outside of the *sacred* caste. Then came Gautama, the Prince of Kapilavastu. After *learning* the whole of the Brahmanical wisdom in the *Rahasya* or the *Upanishads*, and finding that the teachings differed little, if at all, from those of the “Teachers of Life” inhabiting the snowy ranges of the Himalaya, [235] the Disciple of the Brahmins, feeling indignant because the sacred wisdom was thus withheld from all but the Brahmins, determined to save the whole world by popularizing it. Then it was that the Brahmins, seeing that their sacred knowledge and Occult wisdom was falling into the hands of the “*Mlechchhas*,” abridged the texts of the *Upanishads*, originally containing thrice the matter of the Vedas and the Brahmanas together, without altering, however, one word of the texts. They simply detached from the MSS. the most important portions containing the last word of the Mystery of Being. The key to the Brahmanical secret code remained henceforth with the initiates alone, and the Brahmins were thus in a position to publicly deny the correctness of Buddha’s teaching by appealing to their *Upanishads*, silenced for ever on the chief questions. Such is the esoteric tradition beyond the Himalayas.

Sri Sankaracharya, the greatest Initiate living in the historical ages, wrote many a Bhashya on the *Upanishads*. But his original treatises, as there are reasons to suppose, have not yet fallen into the hands of the Philistines, for they are too jealously preserved in his *maths* (monasteries, *mathams*). And there are still weightier reasons to believe that the priceless Bhashyas (Commentaries) on the esoteric doctrine of the Brahmins, by their greatest expounder, will remain for ages yet a dead letter to most of the Hindus, except the *Smartava* Brahmins. This sect, founded by Sankaracharya, (which is still very powerful in Southern India) is now almost the only one to produce students who have preserved sufficient knowledge to comprehend the dead letter of the Bhashyas. The reason of this is that they alone, I am informed, have occasionally real Initiates at their head in their mathams, as for instance, in the “Sringa-giri,” in the Western Ghauts of Mysore. On the other hand, there is no sect in that desperately exclusive caste of the Brahmins,

more exclusive than is the Smartava; and the reticence of its followers to say what they may know of the Occult sciences and the esoteric doctrine, is only equalled by their pride and learning.

Therefore the writer of the present statement must be prepared beforehand to meet with great opposition and even the denial of such statements as are brought forward in this work. Not that any claim to infallibility, or to perfect correctness in every detail of all that which is herein said, was ever put forward. Facts are there, and they can hardly be denied. But, owing to the intrinsic difficulties of the subjects treated, and the almost insurmountable limitations of the English tongue (as of all other European languages) to express certain ideas, it is more than probable that the writer has failed to present the explanations in the best and in the clearest form; yet all that could be done was done under every adverse circumstance, and this is the utmost that can be expected of any writer.

Let us recapitulate and show, by the vastness of the subjects expounded, how difficult, if not impossible, it is to do them full justice.

(1.) The Secret Doctrine is the accumulated Wisdom of the Ages, and its cosmogony alone is the most stupendous and elaborate system: *e.g.*, even in the exotericism of the Puranas. But such is the mysterious power of Occult symbolism, that the facts which have actually occupied countless generations of initiated seers and prophets to marshal, to set down and explain, in the bewildering series of evolutionary progress, are all recorded on a few pages of geometrical signs and glyphs. The flashing gaze of those seers has penetrated into the very kernel of matter, and recorded the soul of things there, where an ordinary profane, however learned, would have perceived but the external work of form. But modern science believes not in the “soul of things,” and hence will reject the whole system of ancient cosmogony. It is useless to say that the system in question is no fancy of one or several isolated individuals. That it is the uninterrupted record covering thousands of generations of Seers whose respective experiences were made to test and to verify the traditions passed orally by one early race to another, of the teachings of higher and exalted beings, who watched over the childhood of Humanity. That for long ages, the “Wise Men” of the Fifth Race, of the stock saved and rescued from the last cataclysm and shifting of continents, had passed their lives *in learning, not teaching*. How did they do so? It is answered: by checking, testing, and verifying in every department of nature the traditions of old by the independent visions of great adepts; *i.e.*, men who have developed and perfected their physical, mental, psychic, and spiritual organisations to the utmost possible degree. No vision of one adept was accepted till it was checked and confirmed by the visions — so obtained as to stand as independent evidence — of other adepts, and by centuries of experiences.

(2.) The fundamental Law in that system, the central point from which all emerged, around and toward which all gravitates, and upon which is hung the philosophy of the rest, is the One homogeneous divine SUBSTANCE-PRINCIPLE, the one radical cause.

. . . “Some few, whose lamps shone brighter, have been led
From cause to cause to nature’s secret head,
And found that one first Principle must be. . . .”

It is called “Substance-Principle,” for it becomes “substance” on the plane of the manifested Universe, an illusion, while it remains a “principle” in the beginningless and endless abstract, visible and invisible SPACE. It is the omnipresent Reality: impersonal, because it contains all and everything. *Its impersonality is the fundamental conception of the System.* It is latent in every atom in the Universe, and is the Universe itself. (See in chapters on Symbolism, “Primordial Substance, and Divine Thought.”)

(3.) The Universe is the periodical manifestation of this unknown Absolute Essence. To call it “essence,” however, is to sin against the very spirit of the philosophy. For though the noun may be derived in this case from the verb *esse*, “to be,” yet IT cannot be identified with a *being* of any kind, that can be conceived by human intellect. It is best described as neither Spirit nor matter, but both. “Parabrahmam and Mulaprakriti” are One, in reality, yet two in the Universal conception of the manifested, even in the conception of the One Logos, its first manifestation, to which, as the able lecturer in the “Notes on the Bhagavadgita” shows, IT appears from the objective standpoint of the One Logos as Mulaprakriti and not as Parabrahmam; as its *veil* and not the one REALITY hidden behind, which is unconditioned and absolute.



[Gibberish]

[Cousin It] [Gibberish]

-- "The Addams Family," directed by Barry Sonnenfeld

(4.) The Universe is called, with everything in it, MAYA, because all is temporary therein, from the ephemeral life of a fire-fly to that of the Sun. Compared to the eternal immutability of the ONE, and the changelessness of that Principle, the Universe, with its evanescent ever-changing forms, must be necessarily, in the mind of a philosopher, no better than a will-o'-the-wisp. Yet, the Universe is real enough to the conscious beings in it, which are as unreal as it is itself.

(5.) Everything in the Universe, throughout all its kingdoms, is CONSCIOUS: *i.e.*, endowed with a consciousness of its own kind and on its own plane of perception. We men must remember that because *we* do not perceive any signs — which we can recognise — of consciousness, say, in stones, we have no right to say that *no consciousness exists there*. There is no such thing as either “dead” or “blind” matter, as there is no “Blind” or “Unconscious” Law. These find no place among the conceptions of Occult philosophy. The latter never stops at surface appearances, and for it the *noumenal* essences have more reality than their objective counterparts; it resembles therein the mediaeval *Nominalists*, for whom it was the Universals that were the realities and the particulars which existed only in name and human fancy.

(6.) The Universe is worked and *guided* from *within outwards*. As above so it is below, as in heaven so on earth; and man — the microcosm and miniature copy of the macrocosm — is the living witness to this Universal Law, and to the mode of its action. We see that every *external* motion, act, gesture, whether voluntary or mechanical, organic or mental, is produced and preceded by *internal* feeling or emotion, will or volition, and thought or mind. As no outward motion or change, when normal, in man’s external body can take place unless provoked by an inward impulse, given through one of the three functions named, so with the external or manifested Universe. The whole Kosmos is guided, controlled, and animated by almost endless series of Hierarchies of sentient Beings, each having a mission to perform, and who — whether we give to them one name or another, and call them Dhyan-Chohans or Angels — are “messengers” in the sense only that they are the agents of Karmic and Cosmic Laws. They vary infinitely in their respective degrees of consciousness and intelligence; and to call them all pure Spirits without any of the earthly alloy “which time is wont to prey upon” is only to indulge in poetical fancy. For each of these Beings either *was*, or prepares to become, a man, if not in the present, then in a past or a coming cycle (Manvantara). They are *perfected*, when not *incipient*, men; and differ morally from the terrestrial human beings on their higher (less material) spheres, only in that they are devoid of the feeling of personality and of the *human* emotional nature — two purely earthly characteristics. The former, or the “perfected,” have become free from those feelings, because (a) they have no longer fleshly bodies — an ever-numbing weight on the Soul; and (b) the pure spiritual element being left untrammelled and more free, they are less influenced by *maya* than man can ever be, unless he is an adept who keeps his two personalities — the spiritual and the physical — entirely separated. The incipient monads, having never had terrestrial bodies yet, can have no sense of personality or EGO-ism. That which is meant by “personality,” being a limitation and a relation, or, as defined by Coleridge, “individuality existing in itself but with a nature as a ground,” the term cannot of course be applied to non-human entities; but, as a fact insisted upon by generations of Seers, none of these Beings, high or low, have either individuality or personality as separate Entities, *i.e.*, they have no individuality in the sense in

which a man says, “*I am myself* and no one else;” in other words, they are conscious of no such distinct separateness as men and things have on earth. Individuality is the characteristic of their respective hierarchies, not of their units; and these characteristics vary only with the degree of the plane to which those hierarchies belong: the nearer to the region of Homogeneity and the One Divine, the purer and the less accentuated that individuality in the Hierarchy. They are finite, in all respects, with the exception of their higher principles — the immortal sparks reflecting the universal divine flame — individualized and separated only on the spheres of Illusion by a differentiation as illusive as the rest. They are “Living Ones,” because they are the streams projected on the Kosmic screen of illusion from the ABSOLUTE LIFE; beings in whom life cannot become extinct, before the fire of ignorance is extinct in those who sense these “Lives.” Having sprung into being under the quickening influence of the uncreated beam, the reflection of the great Central Sun that radiates on the shores of the river of Life, it is the inner principle in them which belongs to the waters of immortality, while its differentiated clothing is as perishable as man’s body. Therefore Young was right in saying that

“Angels are men of a superior kind”

and no more. They are neither “ministering” nor “protecting” angels; nor are they “Harbingers of the Most High” still less the “Messengers of wrath” of any God such as man’s fancy has created. To appeal to their protection is as foolish as to believe that their sympathy may be secured by any kind of propitiation; for they are, as much as man himself is, the slaves and creatures of immutable Karmic and Kosmic law. The reason for it is evident. Having no elements of personality in their essence they can have no personal qualities, such as attributed by men, in their exoteric religions, to their anthropomorphic God — a jealous and exclusive God who rejoices and feels wrathful, is pleased with sacrifice, and is more despotic in his vanity than any finite foolish man. Man, as shown in Book II., being a compound of the essences of all those celestial Hierarchies may succeed in making himself, as such, superior, in one sense, to any hierarchy or class, or even combination of them. “Man can neither propitiate nor command the *Devas*,” it is said. But, by paralyzing his lower personality, and arriving thereby at the full knowledge of the *non-separateness* of his higher SELF from the One absolute SELF, man can, even during his terrestrial life, become as “One of Us.” Thus it is, by eating of the fruit of knowledge which dispels ignorance, that man becomes like one of the Elohim or the Dhyanis; and once on *their* plane the Spirit of Solidarity and perfect Harmony, which reigns in every Hierarchy, must extend over him and protect him in every particular.

The chief difficulty which prevents men of science from believing in divine as well as in nature Spirits is their materialism. The main impediment before the Spiritualist which hinders him from believing in the same, while preserving a blind belief in the “Spirits” of the Departed, is the general ignorance of all, except some Occultists and Kabalists, about the true essence and nature of matter. It is on the acceptance or rejection of the theory of the *Unity of all in Nature, in its ultimate Essence*, that mainly rests the belief or unbelief in the existence around us of other conscious beings besides the Spirits of the Dead.

It is on the right comprehension of the primeval Evolution of Spirit-Matter and its real essence that the student has to depend for the further elucidation in his mind of the Occult Cosmogony, and for the only sure clue which can guide his subsequent studies.

In sober truth, as just shown, every “Spirit” so-called is either a *disembodied* or a *future man*. As from the highest Archangel (Dhyan Chohan) down to the last conscious “Builder” (the inferior class of Spiritual Entities), all such are *men*, having lived aeons ago, in other Manvantaras, on this or other Spheres; so the inferior, semi-intelligent and non-intelligent Elementals — are all *future* men. That fact alone — that a Spirit is endowed with intelligence — is a proof to the Occultist that that Being must have been a *man*, and acquired his knowledge and intelligence throughout the human cycle. There is but one indivisible and absolute Omniscience and Intelligence in the Universe, and this thrills throughout every atom and infinitesimal point of the whole finite Kosmos which hath no bounds, and which people call SPACE, considered independently of anything contained in it. But the first differentiation of its *reflection* in the manifested World is purely Spiritual, and the Beings generated in it are not endowed with a consciousness that has any relation to the one we conceive of. They can have no human consciousness or Intelligence before they have acquired such, personally and individually. This may be a mystery, yet it is a fact, in Esoteric philosophy, and a very apparent one too.

The whole order of nature evinces a progressive march towards a *higher life*. There is design in the action of the seemingly blindest forces. The whole process of evolution with its endless adaptations is a proof of this. The immutable laws that weed out the weak and feeble species, to make room for the strong, and which ensure the “survival of the fittest,” though so cruel in their immediate action — all are working toward the grand end. The very *fact* that adaptations *do* occur, that the fittest *do* survive in the struggle for existence, shows that what is called “unconscious Nature” [236] is in reality an aggregate of forces manipulated by semi-intelligent beings (Elementals) guided by High Planetary Spirits, (Dhyani Chohans), whose collective aggregate forms the manifested *verbum* of the unmanifested LOGOS, and constitutes at one and the same time the MIND of the Universe and its immutable LAW.

Three distinct representations of the Universe in its three distinct aspects are impressed upon our thought by the esoteric philosophy: the PRE-EXISTING (evolved from) the EVER-EXISTING; and the PHENOMENAL — the world of illusion, the reflection, and shadow thereof. During the great mystery and drama of life known as the Manvantara, real Kosmos is like the object placed behind the white screen upon which are thrown the Chinese shadows, called forth by the magic lantern. The actual figures and things remain invisible, while the wires of evolution are pulled by the unseen hands; and men and things are thus but the reflections, *on* the white field, of the realities *behind* the snares of *Mahamaya*, or the great Illusion. This was taught in every philosophy, in every religion, *ante* as well as *post* diluvian, in India and Chaldea, by the Chinese as by the Grecian Sages. In the former countries these three Universes were allegorized, in exoteric teachings, by the three trinities emanating from the Central eternal germ and forming with it a Supreme Unity: the *initial*, the *manifested*, and the *Creative Triad*, or the three in One. The last is but the symbol, in its concrete expression, of the first *ideal* two. Hence Esoteric philosophy passes over the necessarianism of this purely metaphysical conception, and calls the first one, only, the Ever Existing. This is the view of every one of the six great schools of Indian philosophy — the *six principles of that unit body of WISDOM of which the “gnosis,” the hidden knowledge, is the seventh.*

The writer hopes that, superficially handled as may be the comments on the Seven Stanzas, enough has been given in this cosmogonic portion of the work to show Archaic teachings to be more *scientific* (in the modern sense of the word) on their very face, than any other ancient Scriptures left to be regarded and judged on their exoteric aspect. Since, however, as confessed before, this work *withholds far more than it gives out*, the student is invited to use his own intuitions. Our chief care is to elucidate that which has already been given out, and, to our regret, very incorrectly at times; to supplement the knowledge hinted at — whenever and wherever possible — by additional matter; and to bulwark our doctrines against the too strong attacks of modern Sectarianism, and more especially against those of our latter-day Materialism, very often miscalled Science, whereas, in reality, the words “Scientists” and “Sciolists” ought alone to bear the responsibility for the many illogical theories offered to the world. In its great ignorance, the public, while blindly accepting everything that emanates from “authorities,” and feeling it to be its duty to regard every *dictum* coming from a man of Science as a proven fact — the public, we say, is taught to scoff at anything brought forward from “heathen” sources. Therefore, as materialistic Scientists can be fought solely with their own weapons — those of controversy and argument — an *Addendum* is added to every Book contrasting our respective views and showing how even great authorities may often err. We believe that this can be done effectually by showing the weak points of our opponents, and by proving their too frequent sophisms — made to pass for scientific *dicta* — to be incorrect. We hold to Hermes and his “Wisdom” — in its universal character; they — to Aristotle as against intuition and the experience of the ages, fancying that Truth is the exclusive property of the Western world. Hence the disagreement. As Hermes says, “Knowledge differs much from sense; for sense is of things that surmount it, but Knowledge (gyi) is the end of sense” — *i.e.*, of the illusion of our physical brain and its intellect; thus emphasizing the contrast between the laboriously acquired knowledge of the senses and mind (manas), and the intuitive omniscience of the Spiritual divine Soul — Buddhi.

Whatever may be the destiny of these actual writings in a remote future, we hope to have proven so far the following facts:

- (1) The Secret Doctrine teaches no *Atheism*, except in the Hindu sense of the word *nastika*, or the rejection of *idols*, including every anthropomorphic god. In this sense every Occultist is a *Nastika*.
- (2) It admits a Logos or a collective “Creator” of the Universe; a *Demi-urgos* — in the sense implied when one speaks of an “Architect” as the “Creator” of an edifice, whereas that Architect has never touched one stone of it, but, while

furnishing the plan, left all the manual labour to the masons; in our case the plan was furnished by the Ideation of the Universe, and the constructive labour was left to the Hosts of intelligent Powers and Forces. But that *Demiurgos* is no *personal* deity, — *i.e.*, an imperfect *extra-cosmic god*, — but only the aggregate of the Dhyan-Chohans and the other forces.

As to the latter —

(3) They are dual in their character; being composed of (a) the irrational *brute energy*, inherent in matter, and (b) the intelligent soul or cosmic consciousness which directs and guides that energy, and which is the *Dhyan-Chohan*ic thought reflecting the Ideation of the Universal mind. This results in a perpetual series of physical manifestations and moral effects on Earth, during manvantaric periods, the whole being subservient to Karma. As that process is not always perfect; and since, however many proofs it may exhibit of a guiding intelligence behind the veil, it still shows gaps and flaws, and even results very often in evident failures — therefore, neither the collective Host (*Demiurgos*), nor any of the working powers individually, are proper subjects for divine honours or worship. All are entitled to the grateful reverence of Humanity, however, and man ought to be ever striving to help the divine evolution of *Ideas*, by becoming to the best of his ability a *co-worker with nature* in the cyclic task. The ever unknowable and incognizable *Karana* alone, the *Causeless Cause* of all causes, should have its shrine and altar on the holy and ever untrodden ground of our heart — invisible, intangible, unmentioned, save through “the still small voice” of our spiritual consciousness. Those who worship before it, ought to do so in the silence and the sanctified solitude of their Souls [237]; making their spirit the sole mediator between them and the *Universal Spirit*, their good actions the only priests, and their sinful intentions the only visible and objective sacrificial victims to the *Presence*. (See Part II., “On the Hidden Deity.”)

(4) Matter is *Eternal*. It is the *Upadhi* (the physical basis) for the One infinite Universal Mind to build thereon its ideations. Therefore, the Esotericists maintain that there is no inorganic or *dead* matter in nature, the distinction between the two made by Science being as unfounded as it is arbitrary and devoid of reason.

Whatever Science may think, however — and *exact* Science is a fickle dame, as we all know by experience — Occultism knows and teaches differently, from time immemorial — from *Manu* and *Hermes* down to Paracelsus and his successors.

Thus Hermes, the thrice great Trismegistus, says: “Oh, my son, matter *becomes*; formerly it *was*; for matter is the vehicle of becoming. [238] Becoming is the mode of activity of the uncreate deity. Having been endowed with the germs of becoming, matter (objective) is brought into birth, for the creative force fashions it *according to the ideal forms*. Matter not yet engendered had no form; it becomes when it is put into operation.” (*The Definitions of Asclepios*, p. 134, “Virgin of the World.”)

“Everything is the product of one universal creative effort. . . . There is nothing *dead* in Nature. *Everything is organic and living*, and therefore the whole world appears to be a living organism.” (Paracelsus, “*Philosophia ad Athenienses*,” F. Hartmann’s translations, p. 44.)

(5.) The Universe was evolved out of its ideal plan, upheld through Eternity in the unconsciousness of that which the Vedantins call Parabrahm. This is practically identical with the conclusions of the highest Western Philosophy — “the innate, eternal, and self-existing Ideas” of Plato, now reflected by Von Hartmann. The “unknowable” of Herbert Spencer bears only a faint resemblance to that transcendental *Reality* believed in by Occultists, often appearing merely a personification of a “*force behind phenomena*” — an infinite and eternal *Energy* from which all things proceed, while the author of the “Philosophy of the Unconscious” has come (in this respect only) as near to a solution of the great *Mystery* as mortal man can. Few were those, whether in ancient or mediaeval philosophy, who have dared to approach the subject or even hint at it. Paracelsus mentions it inferentially. His ideas are admirably synthesized by Dr. F. Hartmann, F.T.S., in his “Life of Paracelsus.”

All the *Christian* Kabalists understood well the Eastern root idea: The active Power, the “Perpetual motion of the great Breath” only awakens Kosmos at the dawn of every new Period, setting it into motion by means of the two contrary Forces, [239] and thus causing it to become objective on the plane of Illusion. In other words, that dual

motion transfers Kosmos from the plane of the Eternal Ideal into that of finite manifestation, or from the *Noumenal* to the *phenomenal* plane. Everything that *is*, *was*, and *will be*, eternally IS, even the countless forms, which are finite and perishable only in their objective, not in their *ideal* Form. They existed as Ideas, in the Eternity, [240] and, when they pass away, will exist as reflections. Neither the form of man, nor that of any animal, plant or stone has ever been *created*, and it is only on this plane of ours that it commenced “becoming,” *i.e.*, objectivising into its present materiality, or expanding *from within outwards*, from the most sublimated and supersensuous essence into its grossest appearance. Therefore *our* human forms have existed in the Eternity as astral or ethereal prototypes; according to which models, the Spiritual Beings (or Gods) whose duty it was to bring them into objective being and terrestrial Life, evolved the protoplasmic forms of the future *Egos* from *their own essence*. After which, when this human *Upadhi*, or basic mould was ready, the natural terrestrial Forces began to work on those supersensuous moulds *which contained, besides their own, the elements of all the past vegetable and future animal forms of this globe in them*. Therefore, man’s *outward* shell passed through every vegetable and animal body before it assumed the human shape. As this will be fully described in Book II., with the Commentaries thereupon, there is no need to say more of it here.

According to the Hermetico-Kabalistic philosophy of Paracelsus, it is Yliaster — the ancestor of the just-born *Protyle*, introduced by Mr. Crookes in chemistry — or primordial *protomateria* that evolved out of itself the Kosmos.

“When Evolution took place the Yliaster divided itself. . . melted and dissolved, developing from within itself the *Ideos* or Chaos, called respectively *Mysterium magnum*, *Iliados*, *Limbus Major*, or Primordial Matter. This Primordial essence is of a monistic nature, and manifests itself not only as vital activity, a spiritual force, an invisible, incomprehensible, and indescribable power, but also as vital matter of which the substance of living beings consists.” In this *Ideos* of primordial matter, or the *proto-ilos* — which is the matrix of all created things — is contained the substance from which everything is formed. It is the Chaos . . . out of which the Macrocosm, and, later on, by evolution and division in *Mysteria Specialia*, [241] each separate being, came into existence. “All things and all elementary substances were contained in it *in potentia* but not in *actu*” — which makes the translator, Dr. F. Hartmann, justly observe that “it seems that Paracelsus anticipated the modern discovery of the ‘potency of matter’ three hundred years ago” (p. 42).

This Magnus Limbus, then, or Yliaster of Paracelsus, is simply our old friend “Father-Mother,” *within*, before it appeared in Space, of the second and other Stanzas. It is the universal matrix of Kosmos, personified in the dual character of Macro- and Microcosm (or the Universe and our Globe) [242] by Aditi-Prakriti, the Spiritual and the physical nature. For we find it explained in Paracelsus that “the Magnus Limbus is the nursery out of which all creatures have grown, in the same sense as a tree grows out of a small seed; with the difference, however, that the great Limbus takes its origin from the Word, while the Limbus minor (the terrestrial seed or sperm) takes it from the earth. The great Limbus is the seed out of which all beings have come, and the little Limbus is each ultimate being that reproduces its form, and that has itself been produced by the ‘great.’ The latter possesses all the qualifications of the great one, in the same sense as a son has an organization similar to that of his father.” (See *Comment. Book II. para. iii.*) . . . “As Yliaster dissolved, *Ares*, the dividing, differentiating, and individualising power (*Fohat*, another old friend,) . . . began to act. All production took place in consequence of separation. There were produced out of the *Ideos*, the elements of Fire, Water, Air and Earth, whose birth, however, did not take place in a material mode, or by simple separation,” but by spiritual and dynamical, not even complex, combinations — e.g., mechanical *mixture* as opposed to *chemical* combination — just as fire may come out of a pebble, or a tree out of a seed, although there is originally no fire in the pebble, nor a tree in the seed. Spirit is living, and Life is Spirit, and Life and Spirit (*Prakriti Purusha*) (?) produce all things, but they are essentially one and not two. . . . The elements too, have each one its own Yliaster, because all the activity of matter in every form is only an effluvium of the same fount. But as from the seed grow the roots with their fibres, and after that the stalk with its branches and leaves, and lastly the flowers and seeds; likewise all beings were born from the elements, and consist of elementary substances out of which other forms may come into existence, bearing the characteristics of their parents.” (“This doctrine, preached 300 years ago,” remarks the translator, “is identical with the one that has revolutionized modern thought, after having been put into new shape and elaborated by Darwin. It was still more elaborated by Kapila in the Sankhya philosophy”) The elements as the mothers of all creatures *are of an invisible, spiritual nature, and have souls*. [243] They all spring from the “*Mysterium Magnum*.” (*Philosophia ad Athenienses*.)

Compare this with Vishnu Purana.

“From *Pradhana* (primordial substance) presided over by *Kshetrajna* (embodied Spirit?) proceeds the evolution of those qualities. . . . From the great Principle *Mahat* (Universal Intellect, or mind) . . . proceeds the origin of the subtle elements and from these the organs of sense . . .” (*Book I, ii.*)

Thus it may be shown that all the fundamental truths of nature were universal in antiquity, and that the basic ideas upon spirit, matter, and the universe, or upon God, Substance, and man, were identical. Taking the two most ancient religious philosophies on the globe, Hinduism and Hermetism, from the scriptures of India and Egypt, the identity of the two is easily recognisable.

This becomes apparent to one who reads the latest translation and rendering of the “Hermetic Fragments” just mentioned, by our late lamented friend, Dr. Anna Kingsford. Disfigured and tortured as these have been in their passage through Sectarian Greek and Christian hands, the translator has most ably and intuitively seized the weak points and tried to remedy them by means of explanations and foot-notes. And she says: “The creation of the visible world by the ‘working gods’ or Titans, as agents of the Supreme God, [244] is a thoroughly Hermetic idea, *recognisable in all religious systems*, and in accordance with modern scientific research (?), which shows us everywhere the Divine power operating through natural Forces.”

“That Universal Being, that contains all, and which is all, put into motion the Soul and the World, all that nature comprises, says Hermes. In the manifold unity of universal life, the innumerable individualities distinguished by their variations, are, nevertheless, united in such a manner that the whole is one, and that everything proceeds from Unity.” (*Asclepios, Part I.*)

“God is not a mind, but the cause that the mind is; *not a spirit*, but the cause that the Spirit is; not light, but the cause that the Light is.” (*Divine Pymander, Book IX., v. 64.*)

The above shows plainly that “Divine Pymander,” however much distorted in some passages by Christian “smoothing,” was nevertheless written by a philosopher, while most of the so-called “hermetic Fragments” are the production of sectarian pagans with a tendency towards an anthropomorphic Supreme Being. Yet both are the echo of the Esoteric philosophy and the Hindu Puranas.

Compare two invocations, one to the Hermetic “Supreme All,” the other to the “Supreme All” of the later Aryans. Says a Hermetic Fragment cited by Suidas (see Mrs. Kingsford’s “*The Virgin of the World*”): —

“I adjure thee, Heaven, holy work of the great God; I adjure thee, Voice of the Father, uttered in the beginning when the universal world was framed; I adjure thee by the word, only Son of the Father who upholds all things; be favourable, be favourable.”

This just preceded by the following: “Thus the Ideal Light was before the Ideal Light, and the luminous Intelligence of Intelligence was always, *and its unity was nothing else than the Spirit enveloping the Universe. Out of whom is neither God nor Angels, nor any other essentials*, for He (It?) is the Lord of all things and the power and the Light; and all depends on Him (It) and is in Him (It), etc.” (*Fragments of the writings of Hermes to Ammon.*)

This is contradicted by the very same *Trismegistos*, who is made to say: “To speak of God is impossible. For corporeal cannot express the incorporeal. . . . That which has not any body nor appearance, nor form, nor matter, cannot be apprehended by sense. I understand, Tatios, I understand, that which it is impossible to define — that is God.” (*Physical Eclogues, Florilegium of Stobaeus.*)

The contradiction between the two passages is evident; and this shows (a) that Hermes was a generic *nom-de-plume* used by a series of generations of mystics of every shade, and (b) that a great discernment has to be used before accepting a Fragment as esoteric teaching only because it is undeniably ancient. Let us now compare the above with a like invocation in the Hindu Scriptures — undoubtedly as old, if not far older. Here it is *Parasara*, the Aryan “Hermes” who instructs *Maitreya*, the Indian Asclepios, and calls upon Vishnu in his triple hypostasis.

“Glory to the unchangeable, holy, eternal Supreme Vishnu, of one universal nature, the mighty over all; to him who is Hiranyagarbha, Hari, and Sankara (Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva), the creator, the preserver, and the destroyer of the world; to Vasudeva, the liberator (of his worshippers); to him whose essence is both single and manifold; who is both subtle and corporeal, indiscreet and discreet; to Vishnu the cause of final emancipation, the cause of the creation, existence, the end of the world; *who is the root of the world, and who consists of the world.*” (*Vish. Purana, Book L.*)

This is a grand invocation, full of philosophical meaning underlying it; but, for the profane masses, as suggestive as is the first of an anthropomorphic Being. We must respect the feeling that dictated both; but we cannot help finding it in full disharmony with its inner meaning, even with that which is found in the same Hermetic treatise where it is said:

“Reality is not upon the earth, my son, and it cannot be thereon. . . . Nothing on earth is real, there are only appearances. . . He (man) is not real, my son, as man. The real consists solely in itself and remains what it is. . . Man is transient, therefore he is not real, he is but appearance, and appearance is the supreme illusion.

Tatios: Then the *celestial bodies themselves are not real, my father, since they also vary?*

Trismegistos: That which is subject to birth and to change is not real. . . . There is in them a certain falsity, seeing that they too are variable. . . .

Tatios: And what then is the primordial Reality?

Trismeg.: That which is one and alone, O Tatios; That which is not made of matter, nor in any body. Which has neither colour nor form, which changes not nor is transmitted but which always is.”

This is quite consistent with the Vedantic teaching. The leading thought is Occult; and many are the passages in the Hermetic Fragments that belong bodily to the Secret Doctrine.

The latter teaches that the whole universe is ruled by intelligent and semi-intelligent Forces and Powers, as stated from the very beginning. Christian Theology admits and even *enforces* belief in such, but makes an arbitrary division and refers to them as “Angels” and “Devils.” Science denies the existence of such, and ridicules the very idea. Spiritualists believe in the Spirits of the Dead, and, outside these, deny entirely any other kind or class of invisible beings. The Occultists and Kabalists are thus the only rational expounders of the ancient traditions, which have now culminated in dogmatic faith on the one hand, and dogmatic denials on the other. For, both belief and unbelief embrace but one small corner each of the infinite horizons of spiritual and physical manifestations; and thus both are right from their respective standpoints, and both are wrong in believing that they can circumscribe the whole within their own special and narrow barriers; for — they can never do so. In this respect Science, Theology, and even Spiritualism show little more wisdom than the ostrich does, when it hides its head in the sand at its feet, feeling sure that there can be thus nothing beyond its own point of observation and the limited area occupied by its foolish head.

As the only works now extant upon the subject under consideration within reach of the profane of the Western “civilized” races are the above-mentioned Hermetic Books, or rather Hermetic Fragments, we may contrast them in the present case with the teachings of Esoteric philosophy. To quote for this purpose from any other would be useless, since the public knows nothing of the Chaldean works which are translated into Arabic and preserved by some *Sufi* initiates. Therefore the “Definitions of Asclepios,” as lately compiled and glossed by Mrs. A. Kingsford, F.T.S., some of which sayings are in remarkable agreement with the Esoteric Eastern doctrine, have to be resorted to for comparison. Though not a few passages show a strong impression of some later Christian hand, yet on the whole the characteristics of the genii [245] and gods are those of eastern teachings, while concerning other things there are passages which differ widely in our doctrines. The following are a few: —

EXTRACTS FROM A PRIVATE COMMENTARY, [246] *hitherto secret:* —

(xvii.) “*The Initial Existence in the first twilight of the Maha-Manwantara (after the MAHA-PRALAYA that follows every age of Brahma) is a CONSCIOUS SPIRITUAL QUALITY. In the manifested WORLDS (solar systems) it is, in its OBJECTIVE SUBJECTIVITY, like the film from a Divine Breath to the gaze of the entranced seer. It spreads as it issues*

from LAYA [247] throughout infinity as a colourless spiritual fluid. It is on the SEVENTH PLANE, and in its SEVENTH STATE in our planetary world. [248]

(xviii.) “It is Substance to OUR spiritual sight. It cannot be called so by men in their WAKING STATE; therefore they have named it in their ignorance ‘God-Spirit.’

(xix.) “It exists everywhere and forms the first UPADHI (foundation) on which our World (solar system) is built. Outside the latter it is to be found in its pristine purity only between (the solar systems or) the Stars of the Universe, the worlds already formed or forming; those in LAYA resting meanwhile in its bosom. As its substance is of a different kind from that known on earth, the inhabitants of the latter, seeing THROUGH IT, believe in their illusion and ignorance that it is empty space. There is not one finger’s breath (ANGULA) of void Space in the whole Boundless (Universe).

(xx.) “Matter or Substance is septenary within our World, as it is so beyond it. Moreover, each of its states or principles is graduated into seven degrees of density. SURYA (the Sun), in its visible reflection, exhibits the first, or lowest state of the seventh, the highest state of the Universal PRESENCE, the pure of the pure, the first manifested Breath of the ever Unmanifested SAT (Be-ness). All the Central physical or objective Suns are in their substance the lowest state of the first Principle of the BREATH. Nor are any of these any more than the REFLECTIONS of their PRIMARIES which are concealed from the gaze of all but the Dhyan Chohans, whose Corporeal substance belongs to the fifth division of the seventh Principle of the Mother substance, and is, therefore, four degrees higher than the solar reflected substance. As there are seven Dhatu (principal substances in the human body) so there are seven Forces in Man and in all Nature.

(xxi.) “The real substance of the concealed (Sun) is a nucleus of Mother substance. [249] It is the heart and the matrix of all the living and existing Forces in our solar universe. It is the Kernel from which proceed to spread on their cyclic journeys all the Powers that set in action the atoms in their functional duties, and the focus within which they again meet in their SEVENTH ESSENCE every eleventh year. He who tells thee he has seen the sun, laugh at him [250] as if he had said that the sun moves really onward on his diurnal path

(xxiii.) “It is on account of his septenary nature that the Sun is spoken of by the ancients as one who is driven by seven horses equal to the metres of the Vedas; or, again, that, though he is identified with the SEVEN “Gaina” (classes of being) in his orb, he is distinct from them, [251] as he is, indeed; as also that he has SEVEN RAYS, as indeed he has

(xxv.) “The Seven Beings in the Sun are the Seven Holy Ones, Self-born from the inherent power in the matrix of Mother substance. It is they who send the Seven Principal Forces, called rays, which at the beginning of Pralaya will centre into seven new Suns for the next Manvantara. The energy from which they spring into conscious existence in every Sun, is what some people call Vishnu (see foot-note below), which is the Breath of the ABSOLUTENESS.

We call it the One manifested life — itself a reflection of the Absolute

(xxvi.) “The latter must never be mentioned in words or speech LEST IT SHOULD TAKE AWAY SOME OF OUR SPIRITUAL ENERGIES THAT ASPIRE towards ITS state, gravitating ever onward unto IT spiritually, as the whole physical universe gravitates towards ITS manifested centre — cosmically.

(xxvii.) “The former — the Initial existence — which may be called while in this state of being the ONE LIFE, is, as explained, a FILM for creative or formative purposes. It manifests in seven states, which, with their septenary subdivisions, are the FORTY-NINE Fires [252] mentioned in sacred books

(xxix.) “The first is the ‘Mother’ (prima MATERIA). Separating itself into its primary seven states, it proceeds down cyclically; when [253] having consolidated itself in its LAST principle as GROSS MATTER, it revolves around itself and informs, with the seventh emanation of the last, the first and the lowest element (the Serpent biting its own tail). In a hierarchy, or order of being, the seventh emanation of her last principle is: —

(a) *In the mineral, the spark that lies latent in it, and is called to its evanescent being by the POSITIVE awakening the NEGATIVE (and so forth). . . .*

(b) *In the plant it is that vital and intelligent Force which informs the seed and develops it into the blade of grass, or the root and sapling. It is the germ which becomes the UPADHI of the seven principles of the thing it resides in, shooting them out as the latter grows and develops.*

(c) *In every animal it does the same. It is its life principle and vital power; its instinct and qualities; its characteristics and special idiosyncrasies*

(d) *To man, it gives all that it bestows on all the rest of the manifested units in nature; but develops, furthermore, the reflection of all its FORTY-NINE FIRES in him. Each of his seven principles is an heir in full to, and a partaker of, the seven principles of the “great Mother.” The breath of her first principle is his spirit (Atma). Her second principle is BUDDHI (soul). We call it, erroneously, the seventh. The third furnishes him with (a) the brain stuff on the physical plane, and (b) with the MIND that moves it — [which is the human soul. — H.P.B.] — according to his organic capacities.*

(e) *It is the guiding Force in the Cosmic and terrestrial elements. It resides in the Fire provoked out of its latent into active being; for the whole of the seven subdivisions of the * * * principle reside in the terrestrial Fire. It whirls in the breeze, blows with the hurricane, and sets the air in motion, which element participates in one of its principles also. Proceeding cyclically, it regulates the motion of the water, attracts and repels the waves [254] according to fixed laws of which its seventh principle is the informing soul.*

(f) *Its four higher principles contain the germ that develops into the Cosmic Gods; its three lower ones breed the lives of the Elements (Elementals).*

(g) *In our Solar world, the One Existence is Heaven and the Earth, the Root and the flower, the Action and the Thought. It is in the Sun, and is as present in the glow-worm. Not an atom can escape it. Therefore, the ancient Sages have wisely called it the manifested God in Nature. . . .”*

It may be interesting, in this connection, to remind the reader of what Mr. Subba Row said of the Forces — mystically defined. See “*Five Years of Theosophy*” and “The Twelve Signs of the Zodiac.” Thus he says:

“Kanya (the sixth sign of the Zodiac, or *Virgo*) means a Virgin, and represents *Sakti* or *Mahamaya*. The sign . . . is the 6th *Rasi* or division, and indicates that there are six primary forces in Nature (synthesized by the Seventh)” . . . These Sakti stand as follows: —

(1.) PARASAKTI. Literally the great or Supreme Force or power. It means and includes the powers of *light and heat*.

(2.) JNANASAKTI. . . . The power of intellect, of real Wisdom or Knowledge. It has two aspects:

The following are *some* of its manifestations *when placed under the influence or control of material conditions*. (a) The power of the mind in interpreting our sensations. (b) Its power in recalling past ideas (memory) and raising future expectation. (c) Its power as exhibited in what are called by modern psychologists “the laws of association,” which enables it to form *persisting* connections between various groups of sensations and possibilities of sensations, and thus generate the notion or idea of an external object. (d) Its power in connecting our ideas together by the mysterious link of memory, and thus generating the notion of self or individuality; *some* of its manifestations when liberated *from the bonds of matter* are — (a) Clairvoyance, (b) Psychometry.

(3.) ITCHASAKTI — the *power of the Will*. Its most ordinary manifestation is the generation of certain nerve currents which set in motion such muscles as are required for the accomplishment of the desired object.

(4.) KRIYASAKTI. The mysterious power of thought which enables it to produce external, perceptible, phenomenal results by its own inherent energy. The ancients held that *any idea will manifest itself externally if one's attention is deeply concentrated upon it. Similarly an intense volition will be followed by the desired result.*

A Yogi generally performs his wonders by means of Itchasakti and Kriyasakti.

(5.) KUNDALINI SAKTI. The power or Force which moves in a curved path. It is the Universal life-Principle manifesting everywhere in nature. This force includes the two great forces of attraction and repulsion. Electricity and magnetism are but manifestations of it. This is the power which brings about that “continuous adjustment of *internal relations to external relations*” which is the essence of life according to Herbert Spencer, and that “*continuous adjustment of external relations to internal relations*” which is the basis of transmigration of souls, *punar janman* (re-birth) in the doctrines of the ancient Hindu philosophers. A Yogi must thoroughly subjugate this power before he can attain Moksham. . . .

(6.) MANTRIKA-SAKTI. The force or power of letters, speech or music. The *Mantra Shastra* has for its subject-matter this force in all its manifestations. . . . The influence of melody is one of its ordinary manifestations. The power of the ineffable name is the crown of this Sakti.

Modern Science has but partly investigated the first, second and fifth of the forces above named, but is altogether in the dark as regards the remaining powers. The six forces are in their unity represented by the “*Daiviprakriti*” (the Seventh, the light of the LOGOS).

The above is quoted to show the real Hindu ideas on the same. It is all esoteric, though not covering the tenth part of *what might be said*. For one, the six names of the Six Forces mentioned are those of *the six Hierarchies* of Dhyan Chohans synthesized by their *Primary*, the seventh, who personify the Fifth Principle of Cosmic Nature, or of the “Mother” in its Mystical Sense. The enumeration alone of the *yogi* Powers would require ten volumes. Each of these Forces has a *living Conscious Entity* at its head, of which entity it is an emanation.

But let us compare with the commentary just cited the words of Hermes, the “thrice great”: —

“The creation of Life *by the Sun* is as continuous as his light; nothing arrests or limits it. Around him, like an army of Satellites, *are innumerable choirs of genii*. These dwell in the neighbourhood of the Immortals, and thence watch over human things. They fulfil the will of the gods (Karma) *by means of storms, tempests, transitions of fire and earthquakes*; likewise by famines and wars, for the punishment of impiety. [255] . . . It is the sun who preserves and nourishes all creatures; and even as the Ideal World which environs the sensible world fills this last with the plenitude and universal variety of forms, so also the Sun, enfolding all in his light, accomplishes everywhere the birth and development of creatures.” . . . “*Under his orders is the choir of Genii*, or rather the choirs, *for there are many and diverse, and their number corresponds to that of the stars. Every star has its genii, good and evil by nature*, or rather by their operation, *for operation is the essence of the genii*. . . . All these Genii *preside over mundane affairs*, [256] they shake and overthrow the constitution of States and of individuals; they *imprint their likeness on our Souls*, they are present in our nerves, our marrow, our veins, our arteries, and *our very brain-substance* . . . at the moment when each of us receives life and being, he is taken in charge by the genii (Elementals) who preside over births, [257] and who are classed beneath the astral powers (Superhuman astral Spirits.) They change perpetually, not always identically, but revolving in circles. [258] They permeate by the body two parts of the Soul, that it may receive from each the impress of his own energy. But the reasonable part of the Soul is not subject to the genii; it is designed for the reception of (the) God, [259] who enlightens it with a sunny ray. Those who are thus illumined are few in number, and from them the genii abstain: for neither genii nor Gods have any power in the presence of a single ray of God. [260] But all other men, both soul and body, are directed by genii, to whom they cleave, and whose operations they affect. The genii have then the control of mundane things and our bodies serve them as instruments. . . .”

The above, save a few sectarian points, represents that which was a universal belief common to all nations till about a century or so back. It is still as orthodox in its broad outlines and features among pagans and Christians alike, if one excepts a handful of materialists and men of Science.

For whether one calls the genii of Hermes and his “Gods,” “Powers of Darkness” and “Angels,” as in the Greek and Latin Churches; or “Spirits of the Dead,” as in Spiritualism or, again, *Bhoots* and *Devas*, *Shaitan* or *Djin*, as they are still called in India and Mussulman countries — *they are all one and the same thing* — ILLUSION. Let not this, however, be misunderstood in the sense into which the great philosophical doctrine of the Vedantists has been lately perverted by Western schools.

All that which *is*, emanates from the ABSOLUTE, which, from this qualification alone, stands as the one and only reality — hence, everything extraneous to this Absolute, the generative and causative Element, *must* be an illusion, most undeniably. But this is only so from the purely metaphysical view. A man who regards himself as mentally sane, and is so regarded by his neighbours, calls the visions of an *insane* brother — whose hallucinations make *the victim either happy or supremely wretched*, as the case may be — illusions and fancies likewise. But, where is that madman for whom the hideous shadows in his deranged mind, his *illusions*, are not, for the time being, as actual and as real as the things which his physician or keeper may see? Everything is relative in this Universe, everything is an illusion. But the experience of any plane is an actuality for the percipient being, whose consciousness is on that plane; though the said experience, regarded from the purely metaphysical standpoint, may be conceived to have no objective reality. But it is not against metaphysicians, but against physicists and materialists that Esoteric teachings have to fight, and for these Vital Force, Light, Sound, Electricity, even to the objectively pulling force of magnetism, have no objective being, and are said to exist merely as “modes of motion,” “sensations and *affections* of matter.”

Neither the Occultists generally, nor the Theosophists, reject, as erroneously believed by some, the views and theories of the modern scientists, only because these views are opposed to Theosophy. The first rule of our Society is to render unto Caesar what is Caesar’s. The Theosophists, therefore, are the first to recognize the intrinsic value of science. But when its high priests resolve consciousness into a secretion from the grey matter of the brain, and everything else in nature into a mode of motion, we protest against the doctrine as being unphilosophical, self-contradictory, and simply absurd, from a *scientific* point of view, as much and even more than from the occult aspect of the esoteric knowledge.

For truly the astral light of the derided Kabalists has strange and weird secrets for him who can see in it; and the mysteries concealed within its incessantly disturbed waves *are there*, the whole body of Materialists and scoffers notwithstanding. [261] These secrets, along with many other mysteries, will remain non-existent to the materialists of our age, in the same way as America was a non-existent myth for Europeans during the early part of the mediaeval ages, whereas Scandinavians and Norwegians had actually reached and settled in that very old “New World” several centuries before. But, as a Columbus was born to re-discover, and to force the Old World to believe in Antipodal countries, so will there be born scientists who will discover the marvels now claimed by Occultists to exist in the regions of Ether, with their varied and multiform denizens and conscious Entities. Then, *nolens volens*, Science will have to accept the old “Superstition,” as it has several others. And having been once forced to accept it — judging from past experience — its learned professors will, in all probability, as in the case of MESMERISM and Magnetism, now re-baptised Hypnotism, father the thing and reject its name. The choice of the new appellation will depend, in its turn, on the “modes of motion,” the new name for the older “automatic physical processes among the nerve fibrils of the (Scientific) brain” of Moleschott; as also, very likely, upon the last meal of the namer; since, according to the Founder of the new Hylo-Idealistic Scheme, “Cerebration is generically the same as chylicification.” [262] Thus, were one to believe this preposterous proposition, the new name of the archaic thing would have to take its chance, on the inspiration of the namer’s liver, and then only would these truths have a chance of becoming scientific!

But TRUTH, however distasteful to the generally blind majorities, has always had her champions, ready to die for her, and it is not the Occultists who will protest against its adoption by Science under whatever new name. But, until absolutely forced on the notice and acceptance of Scientists, many an Occult truth will be tabooed, as the phenomena of the Spiritualists and other psychic manifestations were, to be finally appropriated by its ex-traducers without the least acknowledgment or thanks. Nitrogen has added considerably to chemical knowledge, but its discoverer, Paracelsus, is to this day called a “quack.”

How profoundly true are the words of H. T. Buckle, in his admirable “*History of Civilization*” (Vol. I., p. 256), when he says: —

“Owing to circumstances still unknown (Karmic provision, H.P.B.) there appear from time to time great thinkers, who, devoting their lives to a single purpose, are able to anticipate the progress of mankind, and to produce a religion or a philosophy by which important effects are eventually brought about. But if we look into history we shall clearly see that, although the origin of a new opinion may be thus due to a single man, the result which the new opinion produces will depend on the condition of the people among whom it is propagated. If either a religion or a philosophy is too much in advance of a nation it can do no present service but must bide its time [263] until the minds of men are ripe for its reception. . . . Every science, every creed has had its martyrs. *According to the ordinary course of affairs, a few generations pass away, and then there comes a period when these very truths are looked upon as commonplace facts, and a little later there comes another period in which they are declared to be necessary, and even the dullest intellect wonders how they could ever have been denied.*”

It is barely possible that the minds of the present generations are not quite ripe for the reception of Occult truths. Such will be the retrospect furnished to the advanced thinkers of the Sixth Root Race of the history of the acceptance of Esoteric Philosophy — fully and unconditionally. Meanwhile the generations of our Fifth Race will continue to be led away by prejudice and preconceptions. Occult Sciences will have the finger of scorn pointed at them from every street corner, and everyone will seek to ridicule and crush them in the name, and for the greater glory, of Materialism and its so-called Science. The Addendum which completes the present Book shows, however, in an anticipatory answer to several of the forthcoming Scientific objections, the true and mutual positions of the defendant and plaintiff. The Theosophists and Occultists stand arraigned by public opinion, which still holds high the banner of the inductive Sciences. The latter have, then, to be examined; and it must be shown how far their achievements and discoveries in the realm of natural laws are opposed, not so much to our claims, as to the facts in nature. The hour has now struck to ascertain whether the walls of the modern Jericho are so impregnable that no blast of the Occult trumpet is ever likely to make them crumble.

The so-called *Forces*, with Light and Electricity heading them, and the constitution of the Solar orb must be carefully examined; as also Gravitation and the Nebular theories. The Natures of Ether and of other Elements must be discussed: thus contrasting scientific with other Occult teachings, while revealing some of the hitherto secret tenets of the latter. (*Vide Addendum.*)

Some fifteen years ago, the writer was the first to repeat, after the Kabalists, the wise Commandments in the Esoteric Catechism. “Close thy mouth, lest thou shouldst speak of *this* (the mystery), and thy heart, lest thou shouldst think aloud; and if thy heart has escaped thee, bring it back to its place, for such is the object of our alliance.” (*Sepher Jezireh, Book of Creation.*) And again: — “This is a secret which gives death: close thy mouth lest thou shouldst reveal it to the vulgar; compress thy brain lest something should escape from it and fall outside.” (Rules of Initiation.)

A few years later, a corner of the Veil of Isis had to be lifted; and now another and a larger rent is made. . . .

But old and time-honoured errors — such as become with every day more glaring and self-evident — stand arrayed in battle-order now, as they did then. Marshalled by blind conservatism, conceit and prejudice, they are constantly on the watch, ready to strangle every truth, which, awakening from its age-long sleep, happens to knock for admission. Such has been the case ever since man became an animal. That this proves in every case *moral death* to the revealers, who bring to light any of these old, old truths, is as certain as that it gives LIFE and REGENERATION to those who are fit to profit even by the little that is now revealed to them.

Footnotes:

1. In the English translation from the Sanskrit the numbers are given in that language, *Eka*, *Chatur*, etc., etc. It was thought best to give them in English.
2. Verse 1 of Stanza VI. is of a far later date than the other Stanzas, though still very ancient. The old text of this verse, having names entirely unknown to the Orientalists would give no clue to the student.
3. It is stated in Book II., ch. viii., of Vishnu Purana: “By immortality is meant existence to the end of the Kalpa;” and Wilson, the translator, remarks in a footnote: “This, according to the Vedas, is all that is to be understood of the

immortality (or eternity) of the gods; they perish at the end of universal dissolution (or Pralaya).” And Esoteric philosophy says: They “perish” not, but are *re-absorbed*.

4. Nippang in China; Neibban in Burmah; or Moksha in India.

5. The “12” Nidanas (in Tibetan Ten-brel chug-nyi) the chief causes of existence, effects generated by a concatenation of causes produced (see Comment. II).

6. See Wassilief on Buddhism, pp. 97-950.

7. That which is called “wheel” is the symbolical expression for a world or globe, which shows that the ancients were aware that our Earth was a revolving globe, not a motionless square as some Christian Fathers taught. The “Great Wheel” is the whole duration of our Cycle of being, or Maha Kalpa, *i.e.*, the whole revolution of our special chain of seven planets or Spheres from beginning to end; the “Small Wheels” meaning the Rounds, of which there are also Seven.

8. See Dzungarian “Mani Kumbum,” the “Book of the 10,000 Precepts.” Also consult Wassilief’s “Der Buddhismus,” pp. 327 and 357, etc.

9. In clearer words: “One has to acquire true Self-Consciousness in order to understand *Samvriti*, or the ‘origin of delusion.’ ” *Paramartha* is the synonym of the Sanskrit term *Svasam-vedana*, or “the reflection which analyses itself.” There is a difference in the interpretation of the meaning of “*Paramartha*” between the Yogacharyas and the Madhyamikas, neither of whom, however, explain the real and true esoteric sense of the expression. See further, sloka No. 9.

10. In India it is called “The Eye of Siva,” but beyond the great range it is known as “Dangma’s opened eye” in esoteric phraseology.

11. Dangma means a purified soul, one who has become a Jivanmukta, the highest adept, or rather a Mahatma so-called. His “opened eye” is the inner spiritual eye of the seer, and the faculty which manifests through it is not clairvoyance as ordinarily understood, *i.e.*, the power of seeing at a distance, but rather the faculty of spiritual intuition, through which direct and certain knowledge is obtainable. This faculty is intimately connected with the “third eye,” which mythological tradition ascribes to certain races of men. Fuller explanations will be found in Book II.

12. And yet, one, *claiming authority*, namely, Sir Monier Williams, Boden Professor of Sanskrit at Oxford, has just denied this fact. This is what he taught his audience, on June the 4th, 1888, in his annual address before the Victoria Institute of Great Britain: “Originally, Buddhism set its face against all solitary asceticism . . . to attain sublime heights of knowledge. It *had no occult, no esoteric system* of doctrine . . . withheld from ordinary men” (!) And, again: “. . . When Gautama Buddha began his career, the *later and lower* form of Yoga seems to have been little known.” And then, contradicting himself, the learned lecturer forthwith informs his audience that “We learn from *Lalita-Vistara* that various forms of bodily torture, self-maceration, and austerity were common in Gautama’s time.” (!) But the lecturer seems quite unaware that this kind of torture and self-maceration is precisely the *lower* form of Yoga, *Hatha* Yoga, which was “little known” and yet so “*common*” in Gautama’s time.

13. It is even argued that all the Six Darsanas (Schools of philosophy) show traces of Buddha’s influence, being either taken from Buddhism or due to Greek teaching! (See Weber, Max Muller, etc.) We labour under the impression that Colebrooke, “the highest authority” in such matters, had long ago settled the question by showing, that “the Hindus were in this instance the teachers, not the learners.”

14. “Paramartha” is self-consciousness in Sanskrit, *Svasamvedana*, or the “self-analysing reflection” — from two words, parama (above everything) and artha (comprehension), Satya meaning absolute true being, or Esse. In Tibetan Paramarthasatya is Dondampaidenpa. The opposite of this absolute reality, or actuality, is Samvritisatya — the

relative truth only — “Samvriti” meaning “false conception” and being the origin of illusion, Maya; in Tibetan Kundzabchi-denpa, “illusion-creating appearance.”

15. Aryasanga was a pre-Christian Adept and founder of a Buddhist esoteric school, though Csoma di Koros places him, for some reasons of his own, in the seventh A.D. There was another Aryasanga, who lived during the first centuries of our era and the Hungarian scholar most probably confuses the two.

16. “The indiscreet cause which is uniform, and both cause and effect, and which those who are acquainted with first principles call Pradhana and Prakriti, is the incognizable Brahma who was before all” (Vayu Purana); *i.e.*, Brahma does not put forth evolution itself or create, but only exhibits various aspects of itself, one of which is Prakriti, an aspect of Pradhana.

17. Finite Self-consciousness, I mean. For how can the *absolute* attain it otherwise than as simply an *aspect*, the highest of which known to us is human consciousness?

18. See Schwegler’s “Handbook of the History of Philosophy” in Sterling’s translation, p. 28.

19. Vajra — diamond-holder. In Tibetan *Dorjesempa*; *sempa* meaning the soul, its adamantine quality referring to its indestructibility in the hereafter. The explanation with regard to the “Anupadaka” given in the Kala Chakra, the first in the Gyu(t) division of the Kanjur, is half esoteric. It has misled the Orientalists into erroneous speculations with respect to the Dhyani-Buddhas and their earthly correspondencies, the Manushi-Buddhas. The real tenet is hinted at in a subsequent Volume, (see “The Mystery about Buddha”), and will be more fully explained in its proper place.

20. To quote Hegel again, who with Schelling practically accepted the Pantheistic conception of periodical Avatars (special incarnations of the World-Spirit in Man, as seen in the case of all the great religious reformers) “the essence of man is spirit only by stripping himself of his finiteness and surrendering himself to pure self-consciousness does he attain the truth. Christ-man, as man in whom the Unity of God-man (identity of the individual with the Universal consciousness as taught by the Vedantins and some Adwaites) appeared, has, in his death and history generally, himself presented the eternal history of Spirit — a history which every man has to accomplish in himself, in order to exist as Spirit.” — *Philosophy of History*. Sibree’s English translation, p. 340.

21. “Mother of the Gods,” Aditi, or Cosmic Space. In the Zohar, she is called Sephira the Mother of the Sephiroth, and Shekinah in her primordial form, *in abscondito*.

22. Hence *Non-being* is “ABSOLUTE Being,” in esoteric philosophy. In the tenets of the latter even Adi-Budha (first or primeval wisdom) is, while manifested, in one sense an illusion, Maya, since all the gods, including Brahma, have to die at the end of the “Age of Brahma”; the abstraction called Parabrahm alone — whether we call it Ensoph, or Herbert Spencer’s Unknowable — being “the One Absolute” Reality. The One secondless Existence is ADWAITA, “Without a Second,” and all the rest is *Maya*, teaches the Adwaita philosophy.

23. An unpoetical term, yet still very graphic. (See foot-note to Stanza III.)

24. Even in Christianity. (See Part II., “Primordial Substance and Divine Thought.”)

25. Gross, “The Heathen Religion,” p. 195.

26. A Vedantin of the Visishtadwaita philosophy would say that, though the only independent Reality, Parabrahmam is inseparable from his trinity. That He is three, “Parabrahmam, Chit, and Achit,” the last two being dependent realities unable to exist separately; or, to make it clearer, Parabrahmam is the SUBSTANCE — changeless, eternal, and incognizable — and Chit (Atma), and Achit (Anatma) are its qualities, as form and colour are the qualities of any object. The two are the garment, or body, or rather attribute (Sarira) of Parabrahmam. But an Occultist would find much to say against this claim, and so would the Adwaita Vedantin.

27. Number, truly; but never MOTION. It is *Motion* which begets the Logos, the Word, in occultism.

28. The “Fourteen precious things.” The narrative or allegory is found in the Satapatha Brahmana and others. The Japanese Secret Science of the Buddhist Mystics, the *Yamabooshi*, has “seven precious things.” We will speak of them, hereafter.
29. The original for Understanding is *Sattva*, which Sankara (acharya) renders *antahkarana*. “Refined,” he says, “by sacrifices and other sanctifying operations.” In the *Katha*, at p. 148, *Sattva* is said by Sankara to mean *buddhi* — a common use of the word. (“The BHAGAVATGITA with The Sanatsugatiya and The Anugita,” translated by Kashinath Trimbak Telang, M.A.; edited by Max Muller.) Whatever meaning various schools may give the term, *Sattva* is the name given among Occult students of the Aryasanga School to the dual Monad or Atma-buddhi, and Atma-buddhi on this plane corresponds to Parabrahm and Mulaprakriti on the higher plane.
30. Amrita is “immortality.”
31. See Commentary No. 1 to this Stanza.
32. See “Kwan-Shai-Yin.” The real name from the text cannot be given.
33. Lanoo is a student, a chela who studies practical Esotericism.
34. “Tri-dasa,” or three times ten (30), alludes to the Vedic deities, in round numbers, or more accurately 33 — a sacred number. They are the 12 Adityas, the 8 Vasus, the 11 Rudras, and 2 Aswins — the twin sons of the Sun and the Sky. This is the root-number of the Hindu Pantheon, which enumerates 33 crores or over three hundred millions of gods and goddesses.
35. Hence all the higher gods of antiquity are all “Sons of the Mother” before they become those of the “Father.” The Logoi, like Jupiter or Zeus, Son of Kronos-Saturn, “Infinite Time” (or Kala), in their origin were represented as male-female. Zeus is said to be the “beautiful Virgin,” and Venus is made bearded. Apollo is originally bisexual, so is Brahma-Vach in Manu and the Puranas. Osiris is interchangeable with Isis, and Horus is of both sexes. Finally St. John’s vision in Revelation, that of the Logos, who is now connected with Jesus — is hermaphrodite, for he is described as having female breasts. So is the Tetragrammaton = Jehovah. But there are two Avalokiteshwaras in Esotericism; the first and the second *Logos*.
36. No religious symbol can escape profanation and even derision in our days of politics and Science. In Southern India the writer has seen a converted native making puja with offerings before a statue of Jesus clad in woman’s clothes and with a ring in his nose. When asking the meaning of the masquerade we were answered that it was Jesu-Maria blended in one, and that it was done by the permission of the Padri, as the zealous convert had no money to purchase two statues or “idols” as they, very properly, were called by a witness — another but a non-converted Hindu. Blasphemous this will appear to a dogmatic Christian, but the Theosophist and the Occultist must award the palm of logic to the converted Hindu. The esoteric Christos in the *gnosis* is, of course, sexless, but in exoteric *theology* he is male and female.
37. The Gnostic Sophia, “Wisdom” who is “the Mother” of the Ogdoad (Aditi, in a certain sense, with her eight sons), is the Holy Ghost and the Creator of all, as in the ancient systems. The “father” is a far later invention. The earliest manifested Logos was female everywhere — the mother of the seven planetary powers.
38. See “Chinese Buddhism,” by the Rev. J. C. Edkins, who always gives correct facts, although his conclusions are very frequently erroneous.
39. Like the *logoi* and the Hierarchies of Powers, however, the “Serpents” have to be distinguished one from the other. Sessa or Ananta, “the couch of Vishnu,” is an allegorical abstraction, symbolizing infinite Time in Space, which contains the germ and throws off periodically the efflorescence of this germ, the *manifested* Universe; whereas, the gnostic *Ophis* contained the same triple symbolism in its seven vowels as the One, Three and Seven-syllabled *Oeahoo* of the Archaic doctrine; *i.e.*, the One Unmanifested Logos, the Second manifested, the triangle concreting into the Quaternary or Tetragrammaton, and the rays of the latter on the material plane.

40. The Astral Light, or the Ether, of the ancient pagans (for the name of Astral Light is quite modern) is Spirit-Matter. Beginning with the pure spiritual plane, it becomes grosser as it descends until it becomes the *Maya* or the tempting and deceitful serpent on our plane.
41. By “God, the Father,” the seventh principle in Man and Kosmos are here unmistakeably meant, this principle being inseparable in its Esse and Nature from the seventh Cosmic principle. In one sense it is the Logos of the Greeks and the Avalokiteswara of the esoteric Buddhists.
42. In the Egyptian as in the Indian theogony there was a *concealed* deity, the ONE, and the creative, androgynous god. Thus *Shoo* is the god of creation and Osiris is, in his original primary form, the “god whose name is unknown.” (See Mariette’s Abydos II., p. 63, and Vol. III., pp. 413, 414, No. 1122.)
43. See next note.
44. Od is the pure life-giving Light, or magnetic fluid; Ob the messenger of death used by the sorcerers, the nefarious evil fluid; Aour is the synthesis of the two, Astral Light proper. Can the Philologists tell why Od — a term used by Reichenbach to denominate the vital fluid — is also a Tibetan word meaning light, brightness, radiancy? It equally means “Sky” in an occult sense. Whence the root of the word? But *Akasa* is not quite *Ether*, but far higher than that, as will be shown.
45. This is again similar to the doctrine of Fichte and German Pantheists. The former reveres Jesus as the great teacher who inculcated the unity of the spirit of man with the God-Spirit (the Adwaita doctrine) or universal Principle. It is difficult to find a single speculation in Western metaphysics which has not been anticipated by Archaic Eastern philosophy. From Kant to Herbert Spencer, it is all a more or less distorted echo of the Dwaita, Adwaita, and Vedantic doctrines generally.
46. Whether the genus of the bird be *cygnus*, *anser*, or *pelecanus*, it is no matter, as it is an aquatic bird floating or moving on the waters like the Spirit, and then issuing from those waters to give birth to other beings. The true significance of the symbol of the Eighteenth Degree of the Rose-Croix is precisely this, though poetised later on into the motherly feeling of the Pelican rending its bosom to feed its seven little ones with its blood.
47. The reason why Moses forbids eating the pelican and swan, classing the two among the unclean fowls, and permits eating “bald locusts, beetles, and the grasshopper after his kind” (Leviticus xi. and Deuteronomy xiv.) is a purely physiological one, and has to do with mystic symbology only in so far as the word “unclean,” like every other word, ought not to be read and understood literally, as it is esoteric like all the rest, and may as well mean “holy” as not. It is a blind, very suggestive in connection with certain superstitions — *e.g.*, that of the Russian people who will not use the pigeon for food; not because it is “unclean,” but because the “Holy Ghost” is credited with having appeared under the form of a Dove.
48. Not the Mediaeval Alchemists, but the Magi and Fire-Worshippers, from whom the Rosicrucians or the Philosophers *per ignem*, the successors of the theurgists borrowed all their ideas concerning Fire, as a mystic and divine element.
49. [[*Para*]], “beyond,” outside.
50. Each of these and many more are probably the missing links of chemistry. They are known by other names in Alchemy and to the Occultists who practise in phenomenal powers. It is by combining and recombining in a certain way (or dissociating) the “Elements” by means of astral fire that the greatest phenomena are produced.
51. This is said in the sense that the flame from a fire is endless, and that the lights of the whole Universe could be lit at one simple rush-light without diminishing its flame.

52. The 4, represented in the Occult numerals by the Tetraktis, the Sacred or Perfect Square, is a Sacred Number with the mystics of every nation and race. It has one and the same significance in Brahmanism, Buddhism, the Kabala and in the Egyptian, Chaldean and other numerical systems.

53. In the Kabala the same numbers are a value of Jehovah, viz., 1065, since the numerical values of the three letters which compose his name — Jod, Vau and twice He — are respectively 10 (י), 6 (ו) and 5 (ה); or again thrice seven, 21. “Ten is the Mother of the Soul, for Life and Light are therein united,” says Hermes. “For number one is born of the Spirit and the number ten from matter (chaos, feminine); the unity has made the ten, the ten the unity” (*Book of the Keys*). By the means of the Temura, the anagrammatical method of the Kabala, and the knowledge of 1065 (21), a universal science may be obtained regarding Kosmos and its mysteries” (Rabbi Yogel). The Rabbis regard the numbers 10, 6, and 5 as the most sacred of all.

54. The reader may be told that an American Kabbalist has now discovered the same number for the Elohim. It came to the Jews from Chaldaea. See “Hebrew Metrology” in the *Masonic Review*, July, 1885, McMillan Lodge, No. 141.

55. We find the same expression in Egypt. Mout signifies, for one thing, “Mother,” and shows the character assigned to her in the triad of that country. “She was no less the mother than the wife of Ammon, one of the principle titles of the god being “the husband of his mother.” The goddess Mout, or Mut, is addressed as “our lady,” the “queen of Heaven” and of “the Earth,” thus “sharing these titles with the other mother goddesses, Isis, Hathor, etc.” (Maspero).

56. This is the literal translation from the IXth and Xth Sections: “Ten numbers without what? One: the spirit of the living God . . . who liveth in eternities! Voice and Spirit and Word, and this is the Holy Spirit. Two: Spirit out of Spirit. He designed and hewed therewith twenty-two letters of foundation, three Mothers and seven double and Twelve single, and one spirit out of them. Three: Water out of spirit; he designed and hewed with them the barren and the void, mud and earth. He designed them as a flowerbed, hewed them as a wall, covered them as a paving. Four: Fire out of water. He designed and hewed therewith the throne of glory and the wheels, and the seraphim and the holy animals and the ministering angels, and of the three He founded his dwelling, as it is said, He makes his angels spirits and his servants fiery flames!” Which words “founded his dwelling” show clearly that in the Kabala, as in India, the Deity was considered as the Universe, and was not, in his origin, the extra-cosmic God he is now.

57. The literal signification of the word is, among the Eastern Occultists of the North, a circular wind, whirlwind; but in this instance, it is a term to denote the ceaseless and eternal Cosmic Motion; or rather the Force that moves it, which Force is tacitly accepted as the Deity but never named. It is the eternal *Karana*, the ever-acting Cause.

58. *Anugita* forms part of the Asvamedha Parvan of the “Mahabharata.” The translator of the Bhagavatgita, edited by Max Muller, regards it as a continuation of the Bhagavatgita. Its original is one of the oldest *Upanishads*.

59. This shows the modern metaphysicians, added to all past and present Haegels, Berkeleys, Schopenhauers, Hartmanns, Herbert Spencers, and even the modern Hylo-Idealists to boot, no better than the pale copyists of hoary antiquity.

60. It is the knowledge of this law that permits and helps the Arhat to perform his *Siddhis*, or various phenomena, such as disintegration of matter, the transport of objects from one place to another.

61. These are ancient Commentaries attached with modern Glossaries to the Stanzas, as the Commentaries in their symbolical language are usually as difficult to understand as the Stanzas themselves.

62. In a polemical scientific work, “*The Modern Genesis*,” the author, the Rev. W. B. Slaughter, criticising the position assumed by the astronomers, asks: — “It is to be regretted that the advocates of this (nebular) theory have not entered more largely into the discussion of it (the beginning of rotation). No one condescends to give us the *rationale* of it. How does the process of cooling and contracting the mass impart to it a rotatory motion?” The question is amply treated in the Addendum. It is not materialistic science that can ever solve it. “Motion is eternal in the unmanifested, and periodical in the manifest,” says an Occult teaching. It is “when heat caused by the descent of FLAME into

primordial matter causes its particles to move, which motion becomes Whirlwind.” A drop of liquid assumes a spheroidal form owing to its atoms moving around themselves in their ultimate, unresolvable, and noumenal essence; unresolvable for physical science, at any rate.

63. Which makes ten, or the perfect number applied to the “Creator,” the name given to the totality of the Creators blended by the Monotheists into One, as the “Elohim,” Adam Kadmon or Sephira — the Crown — are the androgyne synthesis of the 10 Sephiroth, who stand for the symbol of the manifested Universe in the popularised Kabala. The esoteric Kabalists, however, following the Eastern Occultists, divide the upper Sephirothal triangle from the rest (or Sephira, Chochmah and Binah), which leaves seven Sephiroth. As for Svabhavat, the Orientalists explain the term as meaning the Universal plastic matter diffused through Space, with, perhaps, half an eye to the Ether of Science. But the Occultists identify it with “FATHER-MOTHER” on the mystic plane. (Vide supra.)

64. “In union with the Spirit and the Voice,” referring to the Abstract Thought and concrete Voice, or the manifestation thereof, the effect of the Cause. Adam Kadmon or Tetragrammaton is the Logos in the Kabala; therefore this triad answers in the latter to the highest triangle of Kether, Chochmah and Binah, the last a female potency and at the same time the male Jehovah, as partaking of the nature of Chochmah, or the male Wisdom.

65. The Secret Doctrine teaches that the Sun is a central Star and not a planet. Yet the Ancients knew of and worshipped seven great gods, excluding the Sun and Earth. Which was that “Mystery God” they set apart? Of course not Uranus, discovered only by Herschel in 1781. But could it not be known by another name? Says the author of “Maconnerie Occulte”: — “Occult Sciences having discovered through astronomical calculations that the number of the planets must be seven, the ancients were led to introduce the Sun into the scale of the celestial harmonies, and make him occupy the vacant place. Thus, every time they perceived an influence that pertained to none of the six planets known, they attributed it to the Sun. The error only seems important, but was not so in practical results, if the ancient astrologers replaced Uranus by the Sun, which is a central Star relatively motionless, turning only on its axis and regulating time and measure; and which cannot be turned aside from its true functions.” The nomenclature of the days of the week is thus faulty. “The Sun-Day ought to be Uranus-day (Urani dies, Urandi),” adds the learned writer, Ragon.

66. Planetary System.

67. “The Sun rotates on his axis always in the same direction in which the planets revolve in their respective orbits,” astronomy teaches us.

68. This Essence of Cometary matter, Occult Science teaches, is totally different from any of the chemical or physical characteristics with which modern science is acquainted. It is homogeneous in its primitive form beyond the Solar Systems, and differentiates entirely once it crosses the boundaries of our Earth’s region, vitiated by the atmospheres of the planets and the already compound matter of the interplanetary stuff, heterogeneous only in our manifested world.


69. Manas — the Mind-Principle, or the human Soul.

70. Buddhi — the divine Soul.

71. Very similar ideas in Mr. W. Mattieu Williams’ “*The Fuel of the Sun*,” in Dr. C. William Siemens’ “*On the Conservation of Solar Energy*” (Nature, XXV., p. 440-444, March 9, 1882); and also in Dr. P. Martin Duncan’s “*Address of the President of the Geological Society*,” London, May, 1877.

72. See “*Comparative Geology*,” by Alexander Winchell, LL.D., p. 56.

73. When we speak of Neptune it is not as an Occultist but as a European. The true Eastern Occultist will maintain that, whereas there are many yet undiscovered planets in our system, Neptune does not belong to it, his apparent connection with our sun and the influence of the latter upon Neptune notwithstanding. This connection is *mayavic*, imaginary, they say.

74. These are the four “Immortals” which are mentioned in *Atharva Veda* as the “Watchers” or Guardians of the four quarters of the sky (see ch. lxxvi., 1-4, *et seq.*).
75. “Conflict between Religion and Science.” — Draper, pp. 132 and 133.
76. *Les Mysteres de l’Horoscope*, p. XI.
77. The difference between the “Builders,” the Planetary Spirits, and the Lipika must not be lost sight of. (See Nos. 5 and 6 of this Commentary.)
78. See A. P. Sinnett’s “Esoteric Buddhism,” 5th annotated edition, pp. 171-173.
79. The first and greatest Reformer who founded the “Yellow-Caps,” Gyalugpas. He was born in the year 1355 A.D. in Amdo, and was the *Avatar* of Amitabha, the celestial name of Gautama Buddha.
80. Mr. Subba Row seems to identify him with, and to call him, the LOGOS. (See his four lectures on the “Bhagavadgita” in the Theosophist.)
81. In 1882 the President of the Theosophical Society, Col. Olcott, was taken to task for asserting in one of his lectures that Electricity is matter. Such, nevertheless, is the teaching of the Occult Doctrine. “Force,” “Energy,” may be a better name for it, so long as European Science knows so little about its true nature; yet matter it is, as much as Ether is matter, since it is as atomic, though several removes from the latter. It seems ridiculous to argue that because a thing is imponderable to Science, therefore it cannot be called matter. Electricity is “immaterial” in the sense that its molecules are not subject to perception and experiment; yet it may be — and Occultism says it is — atomic; therefore it is matter. But even supposing it were unscientific to speak of it in such terms, once Electricity is called in Science a source of Energy, Energy simply, and a Force — where is that Force or that Energy which can be thought of without thinking of matter? Maxwell, a mathematician and one of the greatest authorities upon Electricity and its phenomena, said, years ago, that Electricity was matter, not motion merely. “If we accept the hypothesis that the elementary substances are composed of atoms we cannot avoid concluding that electricity also, positive as well as negative, is divided into definite elementary portions, which behave like atoms of electricity.” (Helmholtz, *Faraday Lecture*, 1881). We will go further than that, and assert that Electricity is not only Substance but that it is an emanation from an Entity, which is neither God nor Devil, but one of the numberless Entities that rule and guide our world according to the eternal Law of KARMA. (See the Addendum to this Book.)
82. It is well known that sand, when placed on a metal plate in vibration assumes a series of regular curved figures of various descriptions. Can Science give a *complete* explanation of this fact?
83. The numbers 3, 5, and 7 are prominent in speculative masonry, as shown in “Isis.” A mason writes: — “There are the 3, 5, and 7 steps to show a circular walk. The three faces of 3, 3; 5, 3; and 7, 3; etc., etc. Sometimes it comes in this form — $753/2 = 376.5$ and $7635/2 = 3817.5$ and the ratio of 20612/6561 feet for cubit measure gives the Great Pyramid measures,” etc., etc. Three, five and seven are mystical numbers, and the last and the first are as greatly honoured by Masons as by the Parsis — the triangle being a symbol of Deity everywhere. (See the *Masonic Cyclopedia*, and “*Pythagorean Triangle*,” Oliver.) As a matter of course, doctors of divinity (Cassel, for instance) show the Zohar explaining and supporting the Christian trinity (!). It is the latter, however, that had its origin from the  of the Heathen, in the Archaic Occultism and Symbology. The three strides relate metaphysically to the descent of Spirit into matter, of the Logos falling as a ray into the Spirit, then into the Soul, and finally into the human physical form of man, in which it becomes LIFE.
84. Ormazd is the Logos, the “First Born” and the Sun.
85. This was the symbol of the “Holy of Holies,” the 3 and the 4 of sexual separation. Nearly every one of the 22 Hebrew letters are merely phallic symbols. Of the two letters — as shown above — one, the *ayin*, is a *negative* female letter, symbolically an eye; the other a male letter, *tza*, a *fish-hook* or a dart.

86. We are told by a Kabbalist, who in a work not yet published contrasts the Kabala and Zohar with Aryan Esotericism, that “The Hebrew clear, short, terse and exact modes far and beyond measure surpass the toddling word-talk of the Hindus — just as by parallelisms the Psalmist says, ‘My mouth speaks with my tongue, I know not thy numbers’ (lxxi., 15). . . . The Hindu Glyph shows by its insufficiency in the large admixture of adventitious sides the same borrowed plumage that the Greeks (the lying Greeks) had, and that Masonry has: which in the rough monosyllabic (and apparent) poverty of the Hebrew, shows the latter to have come down from a far more remote antiquity than any of these, and to have been the source (!?), or nearer the old original source than any of them.” This is entirely erroneous. Our learned brother and correspondent judges apparently the Hindu religious systems by their Shastras and Puranas, probably the latter, and in their modern translation moreover, which is disfigured out of all recognition, by the Orientalists. It is to their philosophical systems that one has to turn, to their esoteric teaching, if he would make a point of comparison. No doubt the symbology of the Pentateuch and even of the New Testament, comes from the same source. But surely the Pyramid of Cheops, whose measurements are all found repeated by Professor Piazzzi Smythe in Solomon’s alleged and mythical temple, is not of a later date than the Mosaic books? Hence, if there is any such great identity as claimed, it must be due to servile copying on the part of the Jews, not on that of the Egyptians. The Jewish glyphs — and even their language, the Hebrew — are not original. They are borrowed from the Egyptians, from whom Moses got his Wisdom; from the Coptic, the probable kinsman, if not parent, of the old Phoenician and from the Hyksos, their (alleged) ancestors, as Josephus shows in his “*Against Apion*,” I., 25. Aye; but who are the Hyksos shepherds? And who the Egyptians? History knows nothing of the question, and speculates and theorizes out of the depths of the respective consciousnesses of her historians. (See *Isis Unveiled*, vol. II., p. 430-438.) “Khamism, or old Coptic,” says Bunsen, “is from Western Asia, and contains some germ of the Semitic, thus bearing witness to the primitive cognate unity of the Aryan and Semitic races”; and he places the great events in Egypt 9,000 years B.C. The fact is that in archaic Esotericism and Aryan thought we find a grand philosophy, whereas in the Hebrew records we find only the most surprising ingenuity in inventing apotheoses for phallic worship and sexual theogony.

87. It may be asked, as also the writer has not failed to ask, “Who is there to ascertain the difference in that motion, since all nature is reduced to its primal essence, and there can be no one — not even one of the Dhyani-Chohans, who are all in Nirvana — to see it?” The answer to this is: “Everything in Nature has to be judged by analogy. Though the highest Deities (Archangels or Dhyani-Buddhas) are unable to penetrate the mysteries too far beyond our planetary system and the visible Kosmos, yet there were great seers and prophets in olden times who were enabled to perceive the mystery of Breath and Motion retrospectively, when the systems of worlds were at rest and plunged in their periodic sleep.”

88. “The doctrine of the rotation of the earth about an axis is taught by the Pythagorean Hicetas, probably as early as 500 B.C. It was also taught by his pupil Ecphantus, and by Heraclides, a pupil of Plato. The immobility of the Sun and the orbital rotation of the earth were shown by Aristarchus of Samos as early as 281 B.C. to be suppositions accordant with facts of observation. The Heliocentric theory was taught about 150 B.C., by Seleucus of Seleucia on the Tigris. — [It was taught 500 B.C. by Pythagoras. — H.P.B.] It is said also that Archimedes, in a work entitled *Psammites*, inculcated the Heliocentric theory. The sphericity of the earth was distinctly taught by Aristotle, who appealed for proof to the figure of the Earth’s shadow on the moon in eclipses (Aristotle, *De Coelo*, lib. II, cap. XIV.). The same idea was defended by Pliny (Nat. Hist., II., 65). These views seem to have been lost from knowledge for more than a thousand years. . . .” (*Comparative Geology*, Part IV., “Pre-Kantian Speculation,” p. 551, by Alex. Winchell, LL.D.).

89. That Swedenborg, who could not possibly have known anything of the esoteric ideas of Buddhism, came independently near the Occult teaching in his general conceptions, is shown by his essay on the Vortical Theory. In Clissold’s translation of it, quoted by Prof. Winchell, we find the following *resume*: — “The first Cause is the Infinite or Unlimited. This gives existence to the First Finite or Limited.” (The Logos in His manifestation and the Universe.) “That which produces a limit is analogous to motion. (See first Stanza, *supra*.) The limit produced is a point, the Essence of which is Motion; but being without parts, this Essence is not actual Motion, but only a connatus to it.” (In our Doctrine it is not a “connatus,” but a change from eternal vibration in the unmanifested, to Vortical Motion in the phenomenal or manifested World). . . “From this first proceed Extension, Space, Figure, and Succession, or Time. As in Geometry a point generates a line, a line a surface, and a surface a solid, so here the connatus of a point tends towards lines, surfaces and solids. In other words, the Universe is contained *in ovo* in the first natural point . . . the

Motion toward which the connatus tends, is circular, since the circle is the most perfect of all figures . . . The most perfect figure of a Motion . . . must be the perpetually circular, that is to say, it must proceed from the centre to the periphery and from the periphery to the centre.” (Quoted from *Principia Rerum Naturalia*.) This is Occultism pure and simple.

90. In the Rig Veda we find the names *Brahmanaspati* and *Brihaspati* alternating and equivalent to each other. Also see “Brihad Upanishad”; Brihaspati is a deity called “the Father of the gods.”

91. The four aspects are the body, its life or vitality, and the “Double” of the body, the triad which disappears with the death of the person, and the Kama-rupa which disintegrates in *Kama-loka*.

92. Says the scholarly Vossius, in his *Theol. Cir. I. VII.*: “Though St. Augustine has said that every visible thing in this world had an angelic virtue as an overseer near it, it is not individuals but entire species of things that must be understood, each such species having indeed its particular angel to watch it. He is at one in this with all the philosophers . . . For us these angels are spirits separated from the objects . . . whereas for the philosophers (pagan) they were gods.” Considering the Ritual established by the Roman Catholic Church for “Spirits of the Stars,” the latter look suspiciously like “Gods,” and were no more honoured and prayed to by the ancient and modern pagan rabble than they are now at Rome by the highly cultured Catholic Christians.

93. Not of course in the sense of the German Materialist Moleschott, who assures us that “Thought is the movement of matter,” a statement of almost unequalled absurdity. Mental states and bodily states are utterly contrasted as such. But that does not affect the position that every thought, in addition to its physical accompaniment (brain-change), exhibits an objective — though to us supersensuously objective — aspect on the astral plane. (See “The Occult World,” pp. 89, 90.)

94. The views of our present-day scientific thinkers as to the relations between mind and matter may be reduced to two hypotheses. These show that both views equally exclude the possibility of an independent Soul, distinct from the physical brain through which it functions. They are: —

(1.) MATERIALISM, the theory which regards mental phenomena as the product of molecular change in the brain; *i.e.*, as the outcome of a transformation of motion into feeling (!). The cruder school once went so far as to identify mind with a “peculiar mode of motion” (!), but this view is now happily regarded as absurd by most of the men of science themselves.

(2.) MONISM, or the Single Substance Doctrine, is the more subtle form of negative psychology, which one of its advocates, Professor Bain, ably terms “guarded Materialism.” This doctrine, which commands a very wide assent, counting among its upholders such men as Lewis, Spencer, Ferrier, and others, while positing thought and mental phenomena generally as radically contrasted with matter, regards both as equal to the two sides, or aspects, of one and the same substance in some of its conditions. Thought as thought, they say, is utterly contrasted with material phenomena, but it must be also regarded as only “the subjective side of nervous motion” whatever our learned men may mean by this.

95. Thus the sentence, “Natura Elementorum obtinet revelationem Dei,” (In Clemens’s *Stromata*, R. IV., para. 6), is applicable to both or neither. Consult the Zends, vol II., p. 228, and Plutarch *De Iside*, as compared by Layard, *Academie des Inscriptions*, 1854, Vol. XV.

96. The Hindus happen to divide the world into seven continents, exoterically as esoterically; and their four cosmic Devas are eight, presiding over the eight points of the compass and not the Continents. (Compare “Chinese Buddhism,” p. 216.)

97. The Angels recognised by the Roman Catholic Church who correspond to these “Faces” were with the Ophites: — Dragon — Raphael; Lion — Michael; Bull, or ox — Uriel; and Eagle — Gabriel. The four keep company with the four Evangelists, and preface the Gospels.

98. The Jews, save the Kabalists, having no names for East, West, South, and North, expressed the idea by words signifying before, behind, right and left, and very often confounded the terms exoterically, thus making the blinds in the Bible more confused and difficult to interpret. Add to this the fact that out of the forty-seven translators of King James I. of England's Bible "only three understood Hebrew, and of these two died before the Psalms were translated" (*Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*), and one may easily understand what reliance can be placed on the English version of the Bible. In this work the Douay Roman Catholic version is generally followed.

99. The Symbol for Sacred and Secret Knowledge was universally in antiquity, a Tree, by which a Scripture or a Record was also meant. Hence the word Lipika, the "writers" or scribes; the "Dragons," symbols of wisdom, who guard the Trees of Knowledge; the "golden" apple Tree of the Hesperides; the "Luxuriant Trees" and vegetation of Mount Meru guarded by a Serpent. Juno giving to Jupiter, on her marriage with him, a Tree with golden fruit is another form of Eve offering Adam the apple from the Tree of Knowledge.

100. The sentence in the Sepher Jezirah and elsewhere: "Achath-Ruach-Elohim-Chiim" denotes the Elohim as androgynous at best, the feminine element almost predominating, as it would read: "ONE is She the Spirit of the Elohim of Life." As said above, Echath (or Achath) is feminine, and Echod (or Achod) masculine, both meaning ONE.

101. This metaphysical tenet can hardly be better described than Mr. Subba Row's in "Bhagavadgita" lectures: "Mulaprakriti (the veil of Parabrahmam) acts as the one energy through the Logos (or 'Eswara'). Now Parabrahmam, is the one essence from which starts into existence a centre of energy, which I shall for the present call the Logos. . . . It is called the Verbum . . . by the Christians, and it is the divine Christos who is eternal in the bosom of his father. It is called Avalokiteshwara by the Buddhists. . . . In almost every doctrine, they have formulated the existence of a centre of spiritual energy which is unborn and eternal, and which exists in the bosom of Parabrahmam at the time of Pralaya, and starts as a centre of conscious energy at the time of Cosmic activity. . . ." For, as the lecturer premised by saying, Parabraham is not this or that, it is not even consciousness, as it cannot be related to matter or anything conditioned. It is not Ego nor is it Non-ego, not even Atma, but verily the one source of all manifestations and modes of existence.

102. These voluntary re-incarnations are referred to in our Doctrine as Nirmanakayas (the surviving spiritual principles of men).

103. Sukshma-sarira, "dream-like" illusive body, with which are clothed the inferior Dhyanis of the celestial Hierarchy.

104. Compare this esoteric tenet with the Gnostic doctrine found in "Pistis-Sophia" (Knowledge = Wisdom), in which treatise Sophia Achamoth is shown lost in the waters of Chaos (matter), on her way to Supreme Light, and Christos delivering and helping her on the right Path. Note well, "Christos" with the Gnostics meant the impersonal principal, the Atman of the Universe, and the Atma within every man's soul — not Jesus; though in the old Coptic MSS. in the British Museum "Christos" is almost constantly replaced by "Jesus."

105. The greatest philosopher of European birth, Imanuel Kant, assures us that such a communication is in no way improbable. "I confess I am much disposed to assert the existence of Immaterial natures in the world, and to place my own soul in the class of these beings. It will hereafter, I know not where, or when, yet be proved that the human soul stands even in this life in indissoluble connection with all immaterial natures in the spirit-world, that it reciprocally acts upon these and receives impressions from them." (Traume eines Geistersehers, quoted by C. C. Massey, in his preface to Von Hartmann's "Spiritismus.")

106. *E.g.*, all that modern physiological research in connection with psychological problems has, and owing to the nature of things, could have shown, is, that every thought, sensation, and emotion is attended with a re-marshalling of the molecules of certain nerves. The inference drawn by scientists of the type of Buchner, Vogt, and others, that thought is molecular motion, necessitates a complete abstraction being made of the fact of our subjective consciousness.

107. See “Le Livre des Morts,” by Paul Pierret; “Le Jour de ‘Viens a nous’ . . . c’est le jour ou Osiris a dit au Soleil: Viens! Je le vois rencontrant le Soleil dans l’Amenti.” (Chap. xvii., p. 61.) The Sun here stands for the Logos (or Christos, or Horus) as central Essence synthetically, and as a diffused essence of radiated Entities, different in substance, but not in essence. As expressed by the *Bhagavadgita* lecturer, “it must not be supposed that the Logos is but a single centre of energy manifested from Parabrahmam; there are innumerable other centres . . . and their number is almost infinite in the bosom of Parabrahmam.” Hence the expressions, “The Day of Come to us” and “The Day of Be with us,” etc. Just as the square is the Symbol of the Four sacred Forces or Powers — Tetraktis — so the Circle shows the boundary within the Infinity that no man can cross, even in spirit, nor Deva nor Dhyan Chohan. The Spirits of those who “descend and ascend” during the course of cyclic evolution shall cross the “iron-bound world” only on the day of their approach to the threshold of Paranirvana. If they reach it — they will rest in the bosom of Parabrahmam, or the “Unknown Darkness,” which shall then become for all of them Light — during the whole period of Mahapralaya, the “Great NIGHT,” namely, 311,040,000,000,000 years of absorption in Brahm. The day of “Be-With-Us” is this period of rest or Paranirvana. See also for other data on this peculiar expression, the day of “Come-To-Us,” *The Funerary Ritual of the Egyptians*, by Viscount de Rouge. It corresponds to the Day of the Last Judgment of the Christians, which has been sorely materialised by their religion.

108. This stanza is translated from the Chinese text, and the names, as the equivalents of the original terms, are preserved. The real esoteric nomenclature cannot be given, as it would only confuse the reader. The Brahmanical doctrine has no equivalent to these. Vach seems, in many an aspect, to approach the Chinese Kwan-yin, but there is no regular worship of Vach under this name in India, as there is of Kwan-Yin in China. No exoteric religious system has ever adopted a female Creator, and thus woman was regarded and treated, from the first dawn of popular religions, as inferior to man. It is only in China and Egypt that Kwan-Yin and Isis were placed on a par with the male gods. Esotericism ignores both sexes. Its highest Deity is sexless as it is formless, neither Father nor Mother; and its first manifested beings, celestial and terrestrial alike, become only gradually androgynous and finally separate into distinct sexes.

109. The “Theosophist” of February, 1887, p. 305, first lecture on the Bhagavadgita.

110. Says the lecturer on p. 306: “Evolution is commenced by the intellectual energy of the *Logos*, not merely on account of the potentialities locked up in *Mulaprakriti*. This light of the Logos is the link . . . between objective matter and the subjective thought of *Eswara* (or Logos). It is called in several Buddhist books *Fohat*. It is the one instrument with which the *Logos* works.”

111. *Madhya* is said of something whose commencement and end are unknown, and *Para* means infinite. These expressions all relate to infinitude and to division of time.

112. From the Sanskrit *Laya*, the point of matter where every differentiation has ceased.

113. “Fohat” has several meanings. (See Stanza V., Commentary *et infra*). He is called the “Builder of the Builders,” the Force that he personifies having formed our Septenary chain.

114. The shades of our pre-historical ancestors might return the compliment to modern physicists, now that new discoveries in chemistry have led Mr. Crookes, F.R.S., to admit that Science is yet a thousand leagues from the knowledge of the compound nature of the simplest molecule. From him we learn that such a thing as a really molecule entirely homogeneous is *terra incognita* in chemistry. “Where are we to draw the line?” he asks; “is there no way out of this perplexity? Must we either make the elementary examinations so stiff that only 60 or 70 candidates can pass, or must we open the examination doors so wide that the number of admissions is limited only by the number of applicants?” And then the learned gentleman gives striking instances. He says: “Take the case of yttrium. It has its definite atomic weight, it behaved in every respect as a simple body, an element, to which we might indeed add, but from which we could not take away. Yet this yttrium, this supposed homogeneous whole, on being submitted to a certain method of fractionation, is resolved into portions not absolutely identical among themselves, and exhibiting a gradation of properties. Or take the case of didymium. Here was a body betraying all the recognised characters of an element. It had been separated with much difficulty from other bodies which approximated closely to it in their properties, and during this crucial process it had undergone very severe treatment and very close scrutiny. But then

came another chemist, who, treating this assumed homogeneous body by a peculiar process of fractionation, resolved it into the two bodies praseodymium and neodymium, between which certain distinctions are perceptible. Further, we even now have no certainty that neodymium and praseodymium are simple bodies. On the contrary, they likewise exhibit symptoms of splitting up. Now, if one supposed element on proper treatment is thus found to comprise dissimilar molecules, we are surely warranted in asking whether similar results might not be obtained in other elements, perhaps in all elements, if treated in the right way. We may even ask where the process of sorting-out is to stop — a process which of course pre-supposes variations between the individual molecules of each species. And in these successive separations we naturally find bodies approaching more and more closely to each other.” (Presidential address before the Royal Society of Chemists, March, 1888.)

115. This is again corroborated by the same man of science in the same lecture, who quotes Clerk Maxwell, saying “that the elements are not absolutely homogeneous.” He writes: “It is difficult to conceive of selection and elimination of intermediate varieties, for where can these eliminated molecules have gone to, if, as we have reason to believe, the hydrogen, &c. of the fixed stars is composed of molecules identical in all respects with our own.” And he adds: “In the first place we may call in question this absolute molecular identity, since we have hitherto had no means for coming to a conclusion save the means furnished by the spectroscope, while it is admitted that, for accurately comparing and discriminating the spectra of two bodies, they should be examined under identical states of temperature, pressure, and all other physical conditions. We have certainly seen, in the spectrum of the sun, rays which we have not been able to identify.”

116. “Each world has its Fohat, who is omnipresent in his own sphere of action. But there are as many Fohats as there are worlds, each varying in power and degree of manifestations. The individual Fohats make one Universal, Collective Fohat — the aspect-Entity of the one absolute Non-Entity, which is absolute Be-Ness, ‘SAT.’ “Millions and billions of worlds are produced at every Manvantara” — it is said. Therefore there must be many Fohats, whom we consider as conscious and *intelligent* Forces. This, no doubt, to the disgust of scientific minds. Nevertheless the Occultists, who have good reasons for it, consider all the forces of Nature as veritable, though supersensuous, states of Matter; and as possible objects of perception to Beings endowed with the requisite senses.

117. Indeed, if such an imaginary Chemist happened to be intuitional, and would for a moment step out of the habitual groove of strictly “Exact Science,” as the Alchemists of old did, he might be repaid for his audacity.

118. He who would allotropise sluggish oxygen into *Ozone* to a measure of alchemical activity, reducing it to its pure essence (for which there are means), would discover thereby a substitute for an “Elixir of Life” and prepare it for practical use.

119. A period of 311,040,000,000,000 years, according to Brahminical calculations.

120. See “Scientific Arena,” a monthly Journal devoted to current philosophical teaching and its bearing upon the religious thought of the Age. New York: A. Wilford Hall, Ph.D., LL.D., Editor. (1886, July, August, and September.)

121. Such, we believe, is the name applied by Mr. Keely, of Philadelphia, the inventor of the famous “Motor” — destined, as his admirers have hoped, to revolutionise the motor power of the world — to what he again calls the “Ethereic Centres.”

122. The moon is *dead* only so far as regards her *inner* “principles” — *i.e.*, *psychically* and *spiritually*, however absurd the statement may seem. Physically, she is only as a semi-paralysed body may be. She is aptly referred to in Occultism as the “insane mother,” the great sidereal *lunatic*.

123. The instance of Uranus and Neptune, whose satellites, four and one respectively, revolved, it was thought, in their orbits from East to West, whereas all the other satellites rotate from West to East, is a very good one, as showing how unreliable are all *a priori* speculations even when based on the strictest mathematical analysis. The famous hypothesis of the formation of our Solar System out of the nebulous rings, put forward by Kant and Laplace, was chiefly based on the above fact that all the planets revolved in the same direction. It is on this fact, mathematically demonstrated during the time of Laplace, that this great astronomer, calculating on the theory of probabilities, offered

to bet three milliards to one that the next planet discovered would have in its system the same peculiarity of motion Eastward. The immutable laws of scientific mathematics got “worsted by further experiments and observations,” it was said. This idea of Laplace’s mistake prevails generally to this day; but some astronomers have finally succeeded in demonstrating (?) that the mistake had been in accepting Laplace’s assertion for a mistake; and steps to correct it without attracting general attention to the *bevue* are now being taken. Many such unpleasant surprises are in store for hypotheses of even a purely physical character. What further disillusiones, then, may there not be in questions of a transcendental, Occult Nature? At any rate, Occultism teaches that the so-called “reverse rotation” is a fact.

124. The Occultists, having most perfect faith in their own exact records, astronomical and mathematical, calculate the age of Humanity, and assert that the latter (as separate sexes) has existed in this Round just 18,618,727 years, as the Brahmanical teachings and even some Hindu calendars declare.

125. “Esoteric Buddhism” and “Man.”

126. See the note which follows the Commentary on the preceding page, and also the summary of the Stanzas in the Proem, page 22.

127. Many more planets are enumerated in the Secret Books than in modern astronomical works.

128. As we are proceeding here from Universals to Particulars, instead of using the inductive or Aristotelean method, the numbers are reversed. Spirit is enumerated the first instead of seventh, as is usually done, but, in truth, *ought not to be done*.

129. or as usually named after the manner of *Esoteric Buddhism* and others: 1, Atma; 2, Buddhi (or Spiritual Soul); 3, Manas (Human Soul); 4, Kama Rupa (Vehicle of Desires and Passions); 5, Linga Sarira; 6, Prana; 7, Sthula Sarira.

130. Says the author of “Modern Science and Modern Thought,” Mr. Samuel Laing: “The astronomical conclusions are theories based on data so uncertain, that while in some cases they give results incredibly short, like that of 15 millions of years for the whole past process of formation of the solar system, in others they give results almost incredibly long, as *in that which supposes the moon to have been thrown off when the Earth was rotating in three hours, while the utmost actual retardation obtained from observation would require 600 millions of years to make it rotate in twenty-three hours instead of twenty-four*” (p. 48). And if physicists persist, why should the chronology of the Hindus be laughed at as exaggerated?

131. She is the satellite, undeniably, but this does not invalidate the theory that she has given to the Earth all but her corpse. For Darwin’s theory to hold good, besides the hypothesis just upset (vide last footnote), other still more incongruous speculations had to be invented. The Moon, it is said, has cooled nearly six times as rapidly as the Earth (Winchell’s “World-Life”): “The Moon, if the earth is 14,000,000 years old since its incrustation, is only eleven and two thirds millions of years old since that stage . . .” etc. And if our Moon is but a splash from our Earth, why can no similar inference be established for the Moons of other planets? The Astronomers “do not know.” Why should Venus and Mercury have no satellites, and by what, when they exist, were they formed? Because, we say, science has only one key — the key of matter — to open the mysteries of nature withal, while occult philosophy has seven keys and explains that which science fails to see. Mercury and Venus have no satellites but they had “parents” just as the earth had. Both are far older than the Earth and, before the latter reaches her seventh Round, her mother Moon will have dissolved into thin air, as the “Moons” of the other planets have, or have not, as the case may be, since there are planets which have *several* moons — a mystery again which no OEdipus of astronomy has solved

132. Kosa (kosha) is “Sheath” literally, the sheath of every principle.

133. “Life.”

134. The astral body or Linga Sarira.

135. Sthula-Upadhi, or basis of the principle.

136. Buddhi.

137. We are not concerned with the other Globes in this work except incidentally.

138. With the exception of course of all the planets which come *fourth* in number, as our earth, the moon, etc., etc. Copies of all the letters ever received or sent, with the exception of a few private ones — “*in which there was no teaching*” the Master says — are with the writer. As it was her duty, in the beginning, to answer and explain certain points not touched upon, it is more than likely that notwithstanding the many annotations on these copies, the writer, in her ignorance of English and her fear of saying too much, may have bungled the information given. *She takes the whole blame for it upon herself in any and every case.* But it is impossible for her to allow students to remain any longer under erroneous impressions, or to believe that the fault lies with the esoteric system.

139. In this same letter the impossibility is distinctly stated: — . . . “Try to understand that you are putting me questions pertaining to the highest initiation; that I can give you (only) a general view, but *that I dare not nor will I enter upon details* . . .” wrote one of the Teachers to the author of “Esoteric Buddhism.”

140. “Lucifer,” May, 1888.

141. Occultism divides the periods of Rest (Pralaya) into several kinds; there is the *individual* pralaya of each Globe, as humanity and life pass on to the next; seven minor Pralayas in each Round; the *planetary* Pralaya, when seven *Rounds* are completed; the *Solar* Pralaya, when the whole system is at an end; and finally the Universal Maha — or Brahma — Pralaya at the close of the “Age of Brahma.” These are the three chief *pralayas* or “destruction periods.” There are many other minor ones, but with these we are not concerned at present.

142. We are forced to use here the misleading word “Men,” and this is a clear proof of how little any European language is adapted to express these subtle distinctions.

It stands to reason that these “Men” did not resemble the men of to-day, either in form or nature. Why then, it may be asked, call them “Men” at all? Because there is no other term in any Western language which approximately conveys the idea intended. The word “Men” at least indicates that these beings were “MANUS,” thinking entities, however they differed in form and intellection from ourselves. But in reality they were, in respect of spirituality and intellection, rather “gods” than “Men.”

The same difficulty of language is met with in describing the “stages” through which the Monad passes. Metaphysically speaking, it is of course an absurdity to talk of the “development” of a Monad, or to say that *it* becomes “Man.” But any attempt to preserve metaphysical accuracy of language in the use of such a tongue as the English would necessitate at least three extra volumes of this work, and would entail an amount of verbal repetition which would be wearisome in the extreme. It stands to reason that a MONAD cannot either progress or develop, or even be affected by the changes of states it passes through. *It is not of this world or plane*, and may be compared only to an indestructible star of divine light and fire, thrown down on to our Earth as a plank of salvation for the personalities in which it indwells. It is for the latter to cling to it; and thus partaking of its divine nature, obtain immortality. Left to itself the Monad will cling to no one; but, like the “plank,” be drifted away to another incarnation by the unrelenting current of evolution.

143. The term “Man epoch” is here used because of the necessity of giving a name to that fourth kingdom which follows the animal. But in truth the “Man” on Globe A during the First Round is no Man, but only his prototype or dimensionless image from the astral regions.

144. “Physical” here means differentiated for cosmical purposes and work; that “physical side,” nevertheless, if objective to the apperception of beings from other planes, is yet quite subjective to us on our plane.

145. *Vide* CONCLUSION in Part II. of this Book.

146. Nature never repeats herself, therefore the anthropoids of our day have not existed at any time since the middle of the Miocene period; when, like all cross breeds, they began to show a tendency, more and more marked as time went on, to return to the type of their first parent, the black and yellow gigantic Lemuro-Atlantean. To search for the “Missing Link” is useless. To the scientists of the closing sixth Root-race, millions and millions of years hence, our modern races, or rather their fossils, will appear as those of small insignificant apes — an extinct species of the genus homo.

147. These “Elementals” will become human Monads, in their turn, only at the next great planetary Manvantara.

148. Such anthropoids form an exception because they were not intended by Nature, but are the direct product and creation of “senseless” man. The Hindus give a divine origin to the apes and monkeys because the men of the Third Race were gods from another plane who had become “senseless” mortals. This subject had already been touched upon in “Isis Unveiled” twelve years ago as plainly as was then possible. On pp. 278-279, the reader is referred “to the Brahmins, if he would know the reason of the regard they have for the monkeys. For then he (the reader) would perhaps learn — were the Brahman to judge him worthy of an explanation — that the Hindu sees in the ape but what Manu desired he should: the transformation of species most directly connected with that of the human family, a bastard branch engrafted on their own stock before the final perfection of the latter. He might learn, further, that in the eyes of the educated ‘heathen’ the spiritual or inner man is one thing, and his terrestrial physical casket another. That physical nature, the great combination of physical correlations of forces, ever creeping onward towards perfection, has to avail herself of the material at hand; she models and remodels as she proceeds, and finishing her crowning work in man, presents him alone as a fit tabernacle for the overshadowing of the divine Spirit.”

Moreover, a German scientific work is mentioned in a footnote on the same page. It says that a Hanoverian scientist had recently published a Book entitled “Ueber die Auflosung der Arten durch Naturliche Zucht-wahl,” in which he shows, with great ingenuity, that Darwin was wholly mistaken in tracing man back to the ape. On the contrary, he maintains that it is the ape which is evolved from man. He shows that, in the beginning, mankind were morally and physically the types and prototypes of our present Race, and of our human dignity, by their beauty of form, regularity of feature, cranial development, nobility of sentiments, heroic impulses, and grandeur of ideal conception. This is a purely Brahmanic, Buddhistic and Kabalistic philosophy. The Book is copiously illustrated with diagrams, tables, etc. It asserts that the gradual debasement and degradation of man, morally and physically, can be readily traced throughout the ethnological transformation down to our time. And, as one portion has already degenerated into apes, so the civilized man of the present day will at last, under the action of the inevitable law of necessity, be also succeeded by like descendants. If we may judge of the future by the actual Present, it certainly does seem possible that so unspiritual and materialistic a body should end as Simia rather than as Seraphs. But though the apes descend from man, it is certainly not the fact that the human Monad, which has once reached the level of humanity, ever incarnates again in the form of an animal.

149. The *Natures* of the seven hierarchies or classes of Pitris and Dhyan Chohans which compose our nature and Bodies are here meant.

150. And if this is found clashing with that other statement which shows the animal later than man, then the reader is asked to bear in mind that the *placental mammal* only is meant. In those days there were animals of which zoology does not even dream in our own; *and the modes of reproduction were not identical* with the notions which modern physiology has upon the subject. It is not altogether convenient to touch upon such questions in public, but there is *no* contradiction or impossibility in this whatever.

151. It was, as we shall see, at this period — during the highest point of civilization and knowledge, as also of human intellectuality, of the fourth, Atlantean Race — that, owing to the final crisis of physiologico-spiritual adjustment of the races, humanity branched off into its two diametrically opposite paths: the RIGHT- and the LEFT-hand paths of knowledge or of Vidya. “*Thus were the germs of the White and the Black Magic sown in those days. The seeds lay latent for some time, to sprout only during the early period of the Fifth (our Race).*” (Commentary.)

152. Explaining Kabalistic views, the author of the “*New Aspects of Life*” says of the Fallen Angels that, “According to the symbolical teaching, Spirit, from being simply a functionary agent of God, became volitional in its developed

and developing action; and, substituting its own will for the Divine desire in its regard, so fell. Hence the Kingdom and reign of Spirits and spiritual action, which flow from and are the product of Spirit-volition, are outside, and contrasted with, and in contradiction to the Kingdom of Souls and Divine action.” So far, so good; but what does the Author mean by saying, “When man was created, he was human in constitution, with human affections, human hopes and aspirations. From this state he fell — into the brute and savage”? This is diametrically opposite to our Eastern teaching, and even to the Kabalistic notion so far as we understand it, and to the Bible itself. This looks like Corporealism and Substantialism colouring positive philosophy, though it is rather hard to feel quite sure of the Author’s meaning (see p. 235). A FALL, however, “from the natural into the supernatural and the animal” — supernatural meaning the purely spiritual in this case — means what we suggest.

153. On the authority of Irenaeus, of Justin Martyr and the “Codex” itself, Dunlap shows that the Nazarenes regarded “Spirit” as a female and *Evil Power* in its connection with our Earth. (Dunlap: “Sod,” the Son of the Man, p. 52).

154. Fetahil is identical with the host of the Pitris who “created Man” as only a “shell.” He was, with the Nazarenes, the king of light, and the creator; but in this instance he is the unlucky Prometheus, who fails to get hold of the Living Fire necessary for the formation of the divine Soul, as he is ignorant of the secret name, the ineffable or incommunicable name of the Kabalists.

155. The spirit of Matter and Concupiscence; “Kamarupa” *minus* “Manas,” Mind.

156. See Franck’s “*Codex Nazaraeus*,” and Dunlap’s “*Sod, the Son of the Man*.”

157. *Codex Nazaraeus*, ii., 233.

158. This Mano of the Nazarenes strangely resembles the Hindu Manu, the Heavenly Man of the “*Rig Vedas*.”

159. “I am the *true Vine*, and my father is the husbandman.” (*John* xv., 1.)

160. With the Gnostics, Christ, as well as Michael who is identical with him in some respects, was the “Chief of the AEons.”

161. *Codex Nazaraeus*, i., 135.

162. *Ibid.*

163. See the Cosmogony of Pherecydes.

164. They are found, however, in the Chaldean Book of Numbers.

165. The astral light stands in the same relation to Akasa and *Anima Mundi*, as Satan stands to the Deity. They are one and the same thing *seen from two aspects*: the spiritual and the psychic — the super-ethereal or connecting link between matter and pure spirit, and the physical. See for the difference between *nous*, the higher divine wisdom, and *psyche*, the lower and terrestrial (*St. James* iii. v. 15-17). *Vide* “Demon est Deus inversus,” Part II. of this volume.

166. Ilda-Baath is a compound name made up of *Ilda*, יֵלֵד, “a child,” and Baath; both from בָּרָא the egg, and בָּהוּה *Baath*, “chaos,” emptiness, void, or desolation; or the child born in the egg of Chaos, like Brahma.

167. Jehovah’s connection with the moon in the Kabala is well known to students.

168. About the Nazarenes see *Isis*, Vol. II. p. 131 and 132; the true followers of the true Christos were all Nazarenes and Christians, and were the opponents of the later Christians.

169. *Vide supra*, the diagram of the lunar ring of seven worlds, where, as in our or any other chain, the upper worlds are spiritual, while the lowest, whether Moon, Earth, or any planet, is dark with matter.

170. The reader is reminded that Kosmos often means in our Stanzas only our own Solar System, not the Infinite Universe.

171. This is purely astronomical.

172. The *Arupa* or “formless,” there where form ceases to exist, on the objective plane.

173. The word “Archetypal” must not be taken here in the sense that the Platonists gave to it, *i.e.*, the world as it existed *in the Mind* of the Deity; but in that of a world made as a first model, to be followed and improved upon by the worlds which succeed it physically — though deteriorating in purity.

174. These are the four lower planes of Cosmic Consciousness, the three higher planes being inaccessible to human intellect as developed at present. The seven states of human consciousness pertain to quite another question.

175. To see and appreciate the difference — the immense gulf that separates terrestrial matter from the finer grades of supersensuous matter — every astronomer, every chemist and *physicist* ought to be a *psychometer*, to say the least; he ought to be able to sense for himself that difference in which he now refuses to believe. Mrs. Elizabeth Denton, one of the most learned, and also one of the most materialistic and sceptical women of her age — the wife of Professor Denton, the well-known American geologist and the author of “The Soul of Things” — was, nevertheless, one of the most wonderful psychometers some years ago. This is what she described in one of her experiments; with a particle of a meteorite placed on her forehead, in an envelope, the lady, not being aware of what it contained, said:

“What a difference between that which we recognise as matter here and that which seems like matter there! In the one, the *elements are so coarse and so angular*, I wonder that we can endure it all, much more that we can desire to continue our present relations to it; in the other, all the elements are so refined, they are so free from those great, rough angularities, which characterize the elements here, that I can but regard that as by so much the more than this, the real existence.” (*Vol. III. p. 345-6.*)

176. When carefully analysed and reflected upon, this will be found as scientific as Science could make it, even at our late period.

177. The seven fundamental transformations of the globes or heavenly spheres, or rather of their constituent particles of matter, is described as follows: (1) The *homogeneous*; (2) the *aeriform* and *radiant* (gaseous); (3) *Curd-like* (nebulous); (4) *Atomic, Ethereal* (beginning of motion, hence of differentiation); (5) *Germinal, fiery*, (differentiated, but composed of the germs only of the Elements, in their earliest states, they having seven states, when completely developed on our earth); (6) *Four-fold, vapoury* (the future Earth); (7) *Cold and depending* (on the Sun for life and light).

178. This cannot be so very *unscientific*, since Descartes thought also that “the planets rotate on their axes because they were once lucid stars, the centres of Vortices.”

179. Let those who doubt this statement explain the mystery of the extraordinary knowledge possessed by the ancients — alleged to have developed from lower and animal-like savages, the *cave-men* of the Palaeolithic age — on any other equally reasonable grounds. Let them turn to such works as those of Vitruvius Pollio of the Augustan age, on architecture, for instance, in which all the rules of proportion are those *taught anciently at initiations*, if he would acquaint himself with the truly divine art, and understand the *deep esoteric significance hidden in every rule and law of proportion*. No man descended from a Palaeolithic cave-dweller could ever evolve such a science unaided, even in millenniums of thought and intellectual evolution. It is the pupils of those incarnated Rishis and Devas of the third Root Race, who handed their knowledge from one generation to another, to Egypt and Greece with its now lost *canon of proportion*; as it is the Disciples of the Initiates of the 4th, the Atlanteans, who handed it over to their *Cyclopes*, the “Sons of Cycles” or of the “Infinite,” from whom the name passed to the still later generations of Gnostic priests. “It

is owing to the divine perfection of those architectural proportions that the Ancients could build those wonders of all the subsequent ages, their Fanés, Pyramids, Cave-Temples, Cromlechs, Cairns, Altars, proving they had the powers of machinery and a knowledge of mechanics to which modern skill is like a child's play, and which that *skill* refers to itself as the 'works of hundred-handed giants.' ” (See “*Book of God*,” Kenealy.) Modern architects may not altogether have neglected those rules, but they have superadded enough empirical innovations to destroy those just proportions. It is Vitruvius who gave to posterity the rules of construction of the Grecian temples erected to the immortal gods; and the ten books of Marcus Vitruvius Pollio on Architecture, of one, in short, *who was an initiate*, can only be studied esoterically. The Druidical circles, the Dolmen, the Temples of India, Egypt and Greece, the Towers and the 127 towns in Europe which were found “Cyclopean in origin” by the French Institute, are all the work of initiated Priest-Architects, the descendants of those primarily taught by the “Sons of God,” justly called “The Builders.” This is what appreciative posterity says of those descendants. “They used neither mortar nor cement, nor steel nor iron to cut the stones with; and yet they were so artfully wrought that in many places the joints are not seen, though many of the stones, as in Peru, are 18 ft. thick, and in the walls of the fortress of Cuzco there are stones of a still greater size.” (Acosta, vi., 14.) “Again, the walls of Syene, built 5,400 years ago, when that spot was exactly under the tropic, which it has now ceased to be, were so constructed that at noon, at the precise moment of the solar solstice, the entire disc of the Sun was seen reflected on their surface — a work which the united skill of all the astronomers of Europe would not now be able to effect.” — (Kenealy, “*Book of God*.”)

180. That which was *natural* in the sight of primitive man has become only now *miracle* to us; and that which was to him a miracle could never be expressed in our language.

181. There is no nation in the world in which the feeling of devotion or of religious mysticism is more developed and prominent than in the Hindu people. See what Max Muller says of this idiosyncrasy and national feature in his works. This is direct inheritance from the primitive *conscious* men of the Third Race.

182. This relates to the Cosmic principles.

183. The seven creative Rishis now connected with the constellation of the Great Bear

184. Indeed, the Microprosopus — who is, philosophically speaking, quite distinct from the unmanifested eternal Logos “one with the Father,” — has been finally brought, by centuries of incessant efforts, of sophistry and paradoxes, to be considered as one with Jehovah, or the ONE living God (!), whereas Jehovah is no better than Binah, a female Sephiroth. This fact cannot be too frequently impressed upon the reader.

185. The Microprosopus is, as just said, the Logos manifested, and of such there are many.

186. Sephira is the Crown, KETHER, in the abstract principle only, as a mathematical x (the unknown quantity). On the plane of differentiated nature she is the female counterpart of Adam Kadmon — the first Androgyne. The Kabala teaches that the word “*Fiat Lux*” (Genesis ch. i.) referred to the formation and evolution of the Sephiroth, and not to light as opposed to darkness. Rabbi Simeon says: “Oh companions, companions, man as an emanation was both man and woman, Adam Kadmon verily, and this is the sense of the words ‘Let there be Light, and it was Light.’ And this is the two-fold man.” (*Auszuge aus dem Zohar*, pp. 13-15.)

187. See next footnote. These elements of Fire, Air, etc., are not our compound elements.

188. This “Consciousness” has no relation to our consciousness. The consciousness of the “One manifested,” if not absolute, is still unconditioned. Mahat (the Universal Mind) is the first production of the Brahma-Creator, but also of the Pradhana (undifferentiated matter).

189. It is worthy of notice that, while rejecting as a superstition of Occultism, and religion too, the theory of substantial and invisible Beings called Angels, Elementals, etc. — without, of course, having ever looked into the philosophy of these incorporeal Entities, or thought over them — modern chemistry, owing to observation and discovery, should have unconsciously been forced to adopt and recognize the same ratio of progression and order in the evolution of chemical atoms as Occultism does, both for its Dhyanis and Atoms — analogy being its first law. As

seen above, the very first group of the Rupa Angels is quaternary, an element being added to each in descending order. So are the atoms, adopting the phraseology of chemistry, monatomic, diatomic, and tetratomic, progressing downwards. Let it be remembered that Fire, Water, and Air, or the “Elements of primary Creation” so-called, are not the compound Elements they are on Earth, but noumenal homogeneous Elements — the Spirits thereof. Then follow the septenary groups or hosts. Placed on parallel lines in a diagram with Atoms, the Natures of those Beings would be seen to correspond in their downward scale of progression to composite elements in a mathematically identical manner, as to analogy. This refers, of course, only to diagrams made by the Occultists; for were the scale of Angelic Beings to be placed on a parallel line with the scale of the chemical atoms of Science — from the hypothetical Helium down to Uranium — they would of course be found to differ. For these have, as correspondents on the Astral plane, only the four lowest orders — the higher three principles in the atom, or rather molecule or chemical element, being perceptible only to the initiated Dangma’s eye. But then, if Chemistry desired to find itself on the right path, it would have to correct its tabular arrangement by that of the Occultists — which it may refuse to do. In Esoteric Philosophy, every physical particle corresponds to and depends on its higher *noumenon* — the Being to whose essence it belongs; and above as below, the Spiritual evolves from the Divine, the psycho-mental from the Spiritual — tainted from its lower plane by the astral — the whole animate and (seemingly) inanimate Nature evolving on parallel lines, and drawing its attributes from above as well as from below.

190. The number seven does not imply only seven Entities, but seven groups or Hosts, as explained before. The highest group, the Asuras born in Brahma’s first body — which turned into “Night” — are septenary, *i.e.*, divided like the Pitris into seven classes, three of which are arupa (bodiless) and four with bodies. (See Vishnu Purana, Book I.) They are in fact more truly our *Pitris* (ancestors) than the Pitris who projected the first physical men. (See Book II.)

191. One of the explanations of the real though hidden meaning of this Egyptian religious glyph is easy. The crocodile is the first to await and meet the devouring fires of the morning sun, and very soon came to personify the solar heat. When the sun arose, it was like the arrival on earth and among men “of the divine soul which informs the Gods.” Hence the strange symbolism. The mummy donned the head of a crocodile to show that it was a soul arriving from the earth.

192. A world when called “a higher world” is not higher by reason of its location, but because it is superior in quality or essence. Yet such a world is generally understood by the profane as “Heaven,” and located above our heads.

193. Paracelsus calls them the *Flagae*; the Christians, the “Guardian Angels;” the Occultist, the “Ancestors, the Pitris;” they are the *sixfold* Dhyana Chohans, having the six spiritual Elements in the composition of their bodies — in fact, men, minus the physical body.

194. The materialists and the evolutionists of the Darwinian school would be ill-advised to accept the newly worked-out theories of Professor Weissmann, the author of *Beitrage zur Descendenzlehre*, with regard to one of the two mysteries of Embryology, as above specified, which he seems to have solved — as he thinks. For, when it is solved, Science will have stepped over into the domain of the truly occult, and stepped for ever out of the realm of transformation, as taught by Darwin. The two are irreconcilable, from the standpoint of materialism. Regarded from that of the Occultists, it solves all these mysteries. Those who are not acquainted with the new discovery of Professor Weissman — at one time a fervent Darwinist — ought to hasten to repair the deficiency. The German Embryologist-philosopher shows — thus stepping over the heads of the Greek Hippocrates and Aristotle, right back into the teachings of the old Aryans — one infinitesimal cell, out of millions of others at work in the formation of an organism, determining alone and unaided, by means of constant segmentation and multiplication, the correct image of the future man (or animal) in its physical, mental, and psychic characteristics. It is that cell which impresses on the face and form of the new individual the features of the parents or of some distant ancestor; it is that cell again which transmits to him the intellectual and mental idiosyncracies of his sires, and so on. This Plasm is the immortal portion of our bodies — simply through the process of successive assimilations. Darwin’s theory, viewing the embryological cell as an essence or the extract from all other cells, is set aside; it is incapable of accounting for hereditary transmission. There are but two ways of explaining the mystery of heredity; either the substance of the germinal cell is endowed with the faculty of crossing the whole cycle of transformations that lead to the construction of a separate organism and then to the reproduction of identical germinal cells; or, *those germinal cells do not have their genesis at all in the body of the individual, but proceed directly from the ancestral germinal cell passed from father to son*

through long generations. It is the latter hypothesis that Weissmann accepted and has worked upon; and it is to this cell that he traces the immortal portion of man. So far, so good; and when this almost correct theory is accepted, how will Biologists explain the first appearance of this everlasting cell? Unless man “grew” like the “immortal Topsy,” and was not born at all, but fell from the clouds, how was that embryological cell born in him?

195. Science, dimly perceiving the truth, may find Bacteria and other infinitesimals in the human body, and see in them but occasional and abnormal visitors to which diseases are attributed. Occultism — which discerns a life in every atom and molecule, whether in a mineral or human body, in air, fire or water — affirms that our whole body is built of such lives, the smallest bacteria under the microscope being to them in comparative size like an elephant to the tiniest infusoria.

196. The learned and very philosophical author of “New Aspects of Life” would impress upon his reader that the *Nephesh chaiah* (living soul), according to the Hebrews, “proceeded from, or was produced by, the infusion of the Spirit or Breath of Life into the quickening body of man, and was to supersede and take the place of that spirit in the thus constituted self, so that the spirit passed into, was lost sight of, and disappeared in the living Soul.” The human body, he thinks, ought to be viewed as a matrix in which, and from which, the Soul (which he seems to place higher than the spirit) is developed — considered *functionally* and from the standpoint of activity, the Soul stands undeniably higher in this finite and conditioned world of Maya — the Soul, he says, “is ultimately produced from the animated body of man.” Thus the author identifies “Spirit” (Atma) simply with “the breath of life.” The Eastern Occultists will demur to this statement, for it is based on the erroneous conception that *Prana* and *Atma* or *Jivatma* are one and the same thing. The author supports the argument by showing that with the ancient Hebrews, Greeks and even Latins, *Ruach*, *Pneuma* and *Spiritus* — with the Jews undeniably, and with the Greeks and Romans very probably — meant Wind; the Greek word *Anemos* (wind) and the Latin *Anima* “Soul” having a suspicious relation.

This is very far fetched. A legitimate battle-field for deciding this question is hardly to be found, since Mr. Pratt seems to be a practical, matter-of-fact metaphysician, a kind of Kabalist-Positivist, and the Eastern metaphysicians, especially the Vedantins, are all Idealists. The Occultists are also of the extreme esoteric Vedantin school, and they call the One Life (Parabrahm), the Great Breath and the Whirlwind; but they disconnect the seventh principle entirely from matter or any relation to, or connection with it.

197. *Vide* in Part II., Book II., “The Seven Souls of Man,” the divisions made respectively by Messrs. Gerald Massey and Franz Lambert.

198. Another suggestive analogy between the Aryan or Brahmanical and the Egyptian esotericism. The former call the Pitris “the lunar ancestors” of men; and the Egyptians made of the Moon-God, Taht-Esmun, the first human ancestor. This “moon-god” “expressed the Seven nature-powers that were prior to himself, and were summed up in him as his seven souls, of which he was the manifestor as the eighth one (hence the eighth sphere). The seven rays of the Chaldean Heptakis or Iao, on the Gnostic stones indicate the same septenary of souls.” . . . “The first form of the mystical SEVEN was seen to be figured in heaven, by the seven large stars of the Great Bear, the constellation assigned by the Egyptians to the Mother of Time, and of the seven elemental powers.” (See *The Seven Souls*, etc.) As well known to every Hindu, this same constellation represents in India the Seven Rishis, and as such is called *Riksha*, and *Chitra-Sikhandinas*.

199. In the oldest systems we find the Moon always male. Thus Soma is, with the Hindus, a kind of sidereal Don Juan, a “King,” and the father, albeit illegitimate, of Buddha — Wisdom, which relates to Occult Knowledge, a wisdom gathered through a thorough acquaintance with lunar mysteries including those of sexual generation. (See “Holy of Holies.”)

200. If instead of being taught in Sunday Schools useless lessons from the Bible, the armies of the ragged and the poor were taught Astrology — so far, at any rate, as the occult properties of the Moon and its hidden influences on generation are concerned, then there would be little need to fear increase of the population nor to resort to the questionable literature of the Malthusians for its arrest. For it is the Moon and her conjunctions that regulate conceptions, and every astrologer in India knows it. During the previous and the present races, at least at the beginning of this one, those who indulged in marital relations during certain lunar phases that made those relations

sterile were regarded as sorcerers and sinners. But even now those sins of old, based on the Occult knowledge and the abuse of it, would appear preferable to the crimes of to-day, which are perpetrated because of the complete ignorance of, and disbelief in all such occult influences.

201. Several inimical critics are anxious to prove that no seven principles of man nor septenary constitution of our chain were taught in our earlier volume, “Isis Unveiled.” Though in that work the doctrine could only be hinted at, there are many passages, nevertheless, in which the septenary constitution of both man and chain is openly mentioned. Speaking of the Elohim in Vol. II., page 420, it is said: “They remain over the seventh heaven (or spiritual world), for it is they who, according to the Kabalists, formed in succession the six material worlds, or rather, attempts at worlds that preceded our own, which, they say, is the seventh.” Our globe is, of course, upon the diagram representing the “chain,” the seventh and the lowest; though, as the evolution on these globes is cyclic, it is the fourth in descending the arc of matter. And again, on page 367, Vol. II., it is written: “In the Egyptian notions, *as in those of all other faiths founded on philosophy*, man was not merely . . . an union of soul and body; he was a trinity when spirit was added to it; and besides that doctrine made him consist of body, astral form, or shadow, the animal soul, the higher soul, and terrestrial intelligence and a sixth principle, etc., etc. — the seventh — SPIRIT.” So clearly are these principles mentioned, that even in the *Index*, one finds on page 683: — “Six principles of man” — the seventh being the synthesis of the six, and *not a principle* but a ray of the Absolute ALL — in strict truth.

202. Creation is an incorrect word to use, as no religion, not even the sect of the Visishta Adwaites in India — one which anthropomorphises even Parabrahmam — believes in creation out of *nihil* as Christians and Jews do, but in evolution out of preexisting materials.

203. The so-called “Spirits” that may occasionally possess themselves of the bodies of mediums are not the Monads or Higher Principles of disembodied personalities. Such a “Spirit” can only be either an Elementary, or — a Nirmanakaya.

204. On p. 340-351 (Genesis of the Soul) in the “*New Aspects of Life*,” the Author states the Kabalistic teaching: “They held that, functionally, Spirit and Matter of corresponding opacity and density tended to coalesce; and that the resultant created Spirits, in the disembodied state, were constituted on a scale in which the differing opacities and transparencies of Elemental or uncreated Spirit were reproduced. And that these Spirits in the disembodied state attracted, appropriated, digested and assimilated Elemental Spirit and Elemental Matter whose condition was conformed to their own.” “They therefore taught that there was a wide difference in the condition of created Spirits; and that in the intimate association between the Spirit-world and the world of Matter, the more opaque Spirits in the disembodied state were drawn towards the more dense parts of the material world, and therefore tended towards the centre of the Earth, where they found the conditions most suited to their state; while the more transparent Spirits passed into the surrounding aura of the planet, the most rarified finding their home in its satellite.”

This relates exclusively to our Elementary Spirits, and has naught to do with either the Planetary, Sidereal, Cosmic or Inter-Etheric Intelligent Forces or “Angels” as they are termed by the Roman Church. The Jewish Kabalists, especially the practical Occultists who dealt with ceremonial magic, busied themselves solely with the spirits of the Planets and the “Elementals” so-called. Therefore this covers only a portion of the Esoteric Teaching.

205. The possibility of the “Soul” (*i.e.*, the eternal Spiritual Ego) dwelling in the unseen worlds, while its body goes on living on Earth, is a pre-eminently occult doctrine, especially in Chinese and Buddhist philosophy. See “Isis Unveiled,” vol. i., p. 602, for an illustration. Many are the *Soulless* men among us, for the occurrence is found to take place in wicked materialists as well as in persons “who advance in holiness and never turn back.” (See *ibid* and also “Isis,” vol. ii., p. 369.)

206. This identity between the Spirit and its material “double” (in man it is the reverse) explains still better the confusion, alluded to already in this work, made in the names and individualities, as well as the numbers, of the Rishis and the Prajapatis; especially between those of the Satyayuga and the Mahabharatan period. It also throws additional light on what the Secret Doctrine teaches with regard to the Root and the Seed Manus (see Book ii. “On the primitive Manus of humanity”). Not only those progenitors of our mankind, but every human being, we are taught, has its prototype in the Spiritual Spheres; which prototype is the highest essence of his seventh principle. Thus the seven

Manus become 14, the Root Manu being the Prime Cause, and the “Seed-Manu” its effect; and when the latter reach from Satyayuga (the first stage) to the heroic period, these Manus or Rishis become 21 in number.

207. The Egyptian allegory in the “Book of the Dead” already mentioned, the hymn that relates to the reward “of the Soul,” is as suggestive of our Septenary Doctrine as it is poetical. The deceased is allotted a piece of land in the field of Aanroo, wherein the Manes, the deified shades of the dead, glean, as the harvest they have sown by their actions in life, the corn seven cubits high, which grows in a territory divided into 14 and 7 portions. This corn is the food on which they live and prosper, or that will kill them, in Amenti, the realm of which the Aanroo field is a domain. For, as said in the hymn, (see chap. xxxii. 9) the deceased is either destroyed therein, or becomes pure spirit for the Eternity, in consequence of the “Seven times seventy-seven lives” passed or to be passed on Earth. The idea of the corn reaped as the “fruit of our actions” is very graphic.

208. The three-tongued flame of the four wicks corresponds to the four unities and the three Binaries of the Sephirothal tree (see Commentary on Stanza VI.).

209. Useless to repeat again that the terms given here are Sanskrit translations; for the original terms, unknown and unheard of in Europe, would only puzzle the reader more, and serve no useful purpose.

210. The formation of the “living Soul” or man, would render the idea more clearly. “A Living Soul” is a synonym of man in the Bible. These are our seven “Principles.”

211. Nephesch is the “breath of (animal) life” breathed into Adam, the man of dust; it is consequently the *Vital Spark*, the informing element. Without *Manas*, or what is miscalled in Levi’s diagram Nephesch instead of Manas, “the reasoning Soul,” or mind, Atma-Buddhi are irrational on this plane and cannot act. It is Buddhi which is the plastic mediator, not Manas, “the intelligent medium between the upper Triad and the lower Quaternary.” But there are many such strange and curious transformations to be found in the Kabalistic works — a convincing proof that its literature has become a sad jumble. We do not accept the classification except in this one particular, in order to show the points of agreement.

212. Eliphas Levi has, whether purposely or otherwise, confused the numbers: with us his No. 2 is No. 1. (Spirit); and by making of Nephesch both the plastic mediator and Life, he thus makes in reality only six principles, because he repeats the first two.

213. Esotericism teaches the same. But Manas is not Nephesch; nor is the latter the astral, but the 4th principle, if also the 2nd *prana*, for Nephesch is the “breath of life” in man, as in beast or insect, of physical, material life, which has no spirituality in it.

214. The introductory chapters of Genesis were never meant to represent even a remote allegory of the creation of our Earth. They embrace a metaphysical conception of some indefinite period in the eternity, when successive attempts were being made by the law of evolution at the formation of universes. The idea is plainly stated in the Zohar: “There were old worlds, which perished as soon as they came into existence, were formless, and were called Sparks. Thus, the smith, when hammering the iron, lets the sparks fly in all directions. The sparks are the primordial worlds, which could not continue because the *Sacred Aged* (Sephira) had not as yet assumed its form (of androgyne, or opposite sexes) of King and Queen (Sephira and Kadmon), and the Master was not yet at his work.” See Zohar, “Idra Suta,” Book iii., p. 292, *b*. The Supreme consulting with the Architect of the world — his Logos — about creation. (“Isis Unveiled,” vol. ii., p. 421.)

215. Read in Isis, vol. ii., pp. 297-303, the doctrine of the Codex Nazaraeus — every tenet of our teaching is found there under a different form and allegory.

216. The word “Sin” is curious, but has a particular Occult relation to the Moon, besides being its Chaldean equivalent.

217. Is Pasteur unconsciously taking the first step toward Occult Science in declaring that, if he dared express his full idea upon this subject, he would say that the Organic cells are endowed with a vital potency that does not cease its activity with the cessation of a current of Oxygen towards them, and does not, on that account, break off its relations with life itself, which is supported by the influence of that gas? “I would add,” goes on Pasteur, “that the evolution of the germ is accomplished by means of complicated phenomena, among which we must class processes of fermentation”; and life, according to Claude Bernard and Pasteur, is nothing else than a process of fermentation. That there exist in Nature Beings or Lives that can live and thrive without air, even on our globe, was demonstrated by the same men of science. Pasteur found that many of the lower lives, such as Vibriones, and some microbes and bacteria, could exist without air, which, on the contrary, killed them. They derived the oxygen necessary for their multiplication from the various substances that surround them. He calls them *AErobes*, living on the tissues of our matter when the latter has ceased to form a part of an integral and living whole (then called very unscientifically by science “dead matter”), and *Anaerobes*. The one kind binds oxygen, and contributes vastly to the destruction of animal life and vegetable tissues, furnishing to the atmosphere materials which enter later on into the constitution of other organisms; the other destroys, or rather annihilates finally, the so-called organic substance; ultimate decay being impossible without their participation. Certain germ-cells, such as those of yeast, develop and multiply in air, but when deprived of it, they will adapt themselves to life without air and become ferments, absorbing oxygen from substances coming in contact with them, and thereby ruining the latter. The cells in fruit, when lacking free oxygen, act as ferments and stimulate fermentation. “Therefore the vegetable cell manifests in this case its life as an anaerobic being. Why, then, should an organic cell form in this case an exception”? asks Professor Bogolubof. Pasteur shows that in the substance of our tissues and organs, the cell, not finding sufficient oxygen for itself, stimulates fermentation in the same way as the fruit-cell, and Claude Bernard thought that Pasteur’s idea of the formation of ferments found its application and corroboration in the fact that Urea increases in the blood during strangulation: LIFE therefore is everywhere in the Universe, and, Occultism teaches us, it is also in the atom. Also see *infra*, at the close of this Section.

218. It is a Vedic teaching that “there are three Earths corresponding to three Heavens, and our Earth (the fourth) is called Bhumi.” This is the explanation given by our exoteric Western Orientalists. But the esoteric meaning and allusion to it in the Vedas is that it refers to our planetary chain, three “Earths” on the descending arc, and three “heavens” which are the three Earths or globes also, only far more ethereal, on the ascending or spiritual arc: by the first three we descend into matter, by the other three we ascend into Spirit; the lower one, *Bhumi*, our Earth, forming the turning point, so to say, and containing *potentially* as much of Spirit as it does of Matter. We shall treat of this hereafter.

219. Professor Zollner’s theory has been more than welcomed by several Scientists — who are Spiritualists — Professors Butlerof and Wagner, of St. Petersburg, for instance.

220. “The giving reality to abstractions is the error of Realism. Space and Time are frequently viewed as separated from all the concrete experiences of the mind, instead of being generalizations of these in certain aspects.” (Bain, *Logic*, Part II., p. 389.)

221. The order in which these Elements are placed above is the correct one for esoteric purposes and in the Secret Teachings. Milton was right when he spoke of the “Powers of Fire, Air, Water, Earth”; the Earth, such as we know it now, had no existence before the 4th Round, hundreds of million years ago, the commencement of our geological Earth. The globe was “*fiery, cool and radiant* as its ethereal men and animals during the first Round,” says the Commentary, uttering a contradiction or paradox in the opinion of our present Science; “*luminous* and more dense and heavy during the second Round; watery during the Third!” Thus are the elements reversed.

222. If we had to frame our conclusions according to the data furnished to us by the geologists, then we would say that there was no real water — even during the Carboniferous period. We are told that gigantic masses of carbon, which existed formerly spread in the atmosphere as Carbonic Acid, were absorbed by plants, while a large proportion of that gas was mixed in the water. Now, if this be so, and we have to believe that all the Carbonic Acid which went to compose those plants that formed bituminous coal, lignite, etc., and went towards the formation of limestone, and so on, that all this was at that period in the atmosphere in gaseous form, then, there must have been seas and oceans of liquid carbonic acid? But how then could the carboniferous period be preceded by the Devonian and Silurian ages —

those of Fishes and Molluscs — on that assumption? Barometric pressure, moreover, must have exceeded several hundred times the pressure of our present atmosphere. How could organisms, even so simple as those of certain fishes and molluscs, stand that? There is a curious work by Blanchard, on the Origin of Life, wherein he shows some strange contradictions and confusions in the theories of his colleagues, and which we recommend to the reader's attention.

223. Eliphas Levi shows it very truly “a force in Nature,” by means of which “a single man who can master it . . . might throw the world into confusion and transform its face”; for it is the “great Arcanum of transcendent Magic.” Quoting the words of the great Western Kabalist in their translated form (see *The Mysteries of Magic*, by A. E. Waite), we may explain them perhaps the better by the occasional addition of a word or two to show the difference between Western and Eastern explanations of the same subject. The Author says of the great Magic Agent — “This ambient and all-penetrating fluid, this ray detached from the (Central or ‘Spiritual’) Sun’s splendour . . . fixed by the weight of the atmosphere (!) and the power of central attraction . . . the Astral Light, this electromagnetic ether, this vital and luminous caloric, is represented on ancient monuments by the girdle of Isis which twines round two poles . . . and in ancient theogonies by the serpent devouring its own tail, emblem of prudence and of Saturn” — emblem of infinity, immortality, and Kronos — “Time” — not the god Saturn or the planet. “It is the winged dragon of Medea, the double serpent of the caduceus, and the tempter of Genesis; but it is also the brazen snake of Moses encircling the Tau . . . lastly, it is the devil of exoteric dogmatism, and is really the blind force (it is not blind, and Levi knew it), which souls must conquer in order to detach themselves from the chains of Earth; ‘for if they should not,’ they will be absorbed by the same power which first produced them and will return to the central and eternal fire.” This great *archaeus* is now discovered by, and only for one man — Mr. J. W. Keeley, of Philadelphia. For others, however, it is discovered, yet must remain almost useless. “So far shalt thou go. . . .”

All the above is as practical as it is correct, save one error, which we will explain in the text further on. Eliphas Levi commits a great blunder in always identifying the Astral Light with what we call Akasa. What it really is will be given in Part II. of Vol. II.

224. The student has to note, moreover, that the Purana is a dualistic system, not evolutionary, and that, in this respect, far more will be found, from an esoteric standpoint, in Sankhya, and even in the *Manava-dharma-Sastra*, however much the latter differs from the former.

225. In the Sankhya philosophy, the seven Prakritis or “productive productions” are *Mahat*, *Ahamkara*, and the five *tanmatras*. See “*Sankhya-karika*,” III., and the Commentary thereon.

226. No use to say so to the Hindus, who know their Puranas by heart, but very useful to remind our Orientalists and those Westerns who regard Wilson’s translations as authoritative, that in his English translation of the Vishnu Purana he is guilty of the most ludicrous contradictions and errors. So on this identical subject of the seven Prakritis or the seven zones of Brahma’s egg, the two accounts differ totally. In Vol. 1, page 40, the egg is said to be externally invested by seven envelopes — Wilson comments: “by Water, Air, Fire, Ether, and Ahamkara” (which last word does not exist in the Sanskrit texts); and in vol. v., p. 198, of the same Vishnu Purana it is written, “in this manner were the seven forms of nature (Prakriti) reckoned from Mahat to Earth” (?). Between Mahat or Maha-Buddhi and “Water, etc.,” the difference is very considerable.

227. According to the great metaphysician Hegel also. For him Nature was a *perpetual becoming*. A purely esoteric conception. Creation or Origin, in the Christian sense of the term, is absolutely unthinkable. As the above-quoted thinker said: “God (the Universal Spirit) *objectivises himself as Nature*, and again rises out of it.”

228. Speaking of it in his Preface to the “History of Magic” Eliphas Levi says: “It is through this Force that all the nervous centres secretly communicate with each other; from it — that sympathy and antipathy are born; from it — that we have our dreams; and that the phenomena of second sight and extra-natural visions take place. . . . Astral Light, acting under the impulsion of powerful wills, destroys, coagulates, separates, breaks, gathers in all things. . . . God created it on that day when he said: *Fiat Lux*, and it is directed by the *Egregores*, i.e., the chiefs of the souls who are the spirits of energy and action.” Eliphas Levi ought to have added that the astral light, or primordial substance, if matter at all, is that which, called *Light*, LUX, esoterically explained, is *the body of those Spirits themselves, and their very essence*. *Our physical light is the manifestation on our plane* and the reflected radiance of the Divine Light

emanating from the collective body of those who are called the “LIGHTS” and the “FLAMES.” But no other Kabbalist has ever had the talent of heaping up one contradiction on the other, of making one paradox chase another in the same sentence and in such flowing language, as Eliphas Levi. He leads his reader through the most lovely, gorgeously blooming valleys, to strand him after all on a desert and barren rocky island.

229. The French savants Arnaud, Gautier, and Villiers, have found in the saliva of living men the same venomous alkaloid as in that of the toad, the salamander, the cobra, and the trigonocephalus of Portugal. It is proven that venom of the deadliest kind, whether called ptomaine, or leucomaine, or alkaloid, is generated by living men, animals, and plants. The same savant, Gautier, discovered an alkaloid in the fresh meat of an ox and in its brains, and a venom which he calls Xanthocreatinine similar to the substance extracted from the poisonous saliva of reptiles. It is the muscular tissues, as being the most active organ in the animal economy, that are suspected of being the generators or factors of venoms, having the same importance as carbonic acid and urea in the functions of life, which venoms are the ultimate products of inner combustion. And though it is not yet fully determined whether poisons can be generated by the animal system of living beings without the participation and interference of microbes, it is ascertained that the animal does produce venomous substances in its physiological or living state.

230. It might be supposed that these “fiery lives” and the microbes of science are identical. This is not true. The “fiery lives” are the seventh and highest subdivision of the plane of matter, and correspond in the individual with the One Life of the Universe, though only on that plane. The microbes of science are the first and lowest sub-division on the second plane — that of material *prana* (or life). The physical body of man undergoes a complete change of structure every seven years, and its destruction and preservation are due to the alternate function of the fiery lives as “destroyers” and “builders.” They are “builders” by sacrificing themselves in the form of vitality to restrain the destructive influence of the microbes, and, by supplying the microbes with what is necessary, they compel them under that restraint to build up the material body and its cells. They are “destroyers” also when that restraint is removed and the microbes, unsupplied with vital constructive energy, are left to run riot as destructive *agents*. Thus, during the first half of a man’s life (the first *five* periods of seven years each) the “fiery lives” are indirectly engaged in the process of building up man’s material body; life is on the ascending scale, and the force is used in construction and increase. After this period is passed the age of retrogression commences, and, the work of the “fiery lives” exhausting their strength, the work of destruction and decrease also commences.

An analogy between cosmic events in the descent of spirit into matter for the first half of a manvantara (planetary as human) and its ascent at the expense of matter in the second half, may here be traced. These considerations have to do solely with the plane of matter, but the restraining influence of the “fiery lives” on the lowest sub-division of the second plane — the microbes — is confirmed by the fact mentioned in the foot-note on Pasteur (*vide supra*) that the cells of the organs, when they do not find sufficient oxygen for themselves, adapt themselves to that condition and form *ferments*, which, by absorbing oxygen from substances coming in contact with them, ruin the latter. Thus the process is commenced by one cell robbing its neighbour of the source of its vitality when the supply is insufficient; and the ruin so commenced steadily progresses.

231. Phallic worship has developed only with the loss of the keys to the true meaning of the symbols. It was the last and most fatal turning point from the highway of truth and divine knowledge into the side path of fiction, raised into dogma through human falsification and hierarchic ambition.

232. See the “Sacred Mysteries among the Mayas and the Quiches, 11,500 years ago,” by Auguste le Plongeon, who shows the identity between the Egyptian rites and beliefs and those of the people he describes. The ancient hieratic alphabets of the Maya and the Egyptians are almost identical.

233. Which are in truth *seven* as shown later, on the authority of the oldest *Upanishads*.

234. . . . “The Vedas have a distinct dual meaning — one expressed by the literal sense of the words, the other indicated by the metre and the *swara* — intonation — which are as the life of the Vedas. . . . Learned pundits and philologists of course deny that *swara* has anything to do with philosophy or ancient esoteric doctrines; but the mysterious connection between *swara* and *light* is one of its most profound secrets.” (T. Subba Row, *Five Years of Theosophy*, p. 154.)

235. Also called “the Sons of Wisdom,” and of the “Fire-Mist” and the “Brothers of the Sun” in the Chinese records. *Si-dzang* (Tibet) is mentioned in the MSS. of the sacred library of the province of Fo-Kien, as the great seat of Occult learning from time immemorial, ages before Buddha. The Emperor Yu, the “great” (2,207 years B.C.), a pious mystic and great adept, is said to have obtained his knowledge from the “great teachers of the Snowy Range” in Si-dzang.
236. Nature taken in its abstract sense, *cannot* be “unconscious,” as it is the emanation from, and thus an aspect (on the manifested plane) of the ABSOLUTE consciousness. Where is that daring man who would presume to deny to vegetation and even to minerals *a consciousness of their own*. All he can say is, that this consciousness is beyond his comprehension.
237. “When thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are . . . but enter into *thine inner chamber and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret.*” *Matt. vi.*). Our Father is *within us* “in Secret,” our 7th principle, in the “inner chamber” of our Soul perception. “The Kingdom of Heaven” and of God “*is within us*” says Jesus, not *outside*. Why are Christians so absolutely blind to the self-evident meaning of the words of wisdom they delight in mechanically repeating?
238. To this the late Mrs. (Dr.) Kingsford, the able translator and compiler of the Hermetic Fragments (see “*The Virgin of the World*”) remarks in a foot-note; “Dr. Menard observes that in Greek the same word signifies *to be born* and *to become*. The idea here is that the material of the world is in its essence eternal, but that before creation or ‘becoming’ it is in a passive and motionless condition. Thus it ‘was’ before being put into operation; now it ‘becomes,’ that is, it is mobile and progressive.” And she adds the purely Vedantic doctrine of the Hermetic philosophy that “Creation is thus the period of activity (Manvantara) of God, who, according to Hermetic thought (or *which*, according to the Vedantin) has two modes — Activity or Existence, God evolved (*Deus explicitus*); and Passivity of Being (Pralaya) God involved (*Deus implicitus*). Both modes are perfect and complete, as are the waking and sleeping states of man. Fichte, the German philosopher, distinguished Being (Seyn) as One, which we know only through existence (Daseyn) as the Manifold. This view is thoroughly Hermetic. The ‘Ideal Forms’ are the archetypal or formative ideas of the Neo-Platonists; the eternal and subjective concepts of things subsisting in the divine mind prior to ‘becoming’ ” (p. 134).
239. The centripetal and the centrifugal forces, which are male and female, positive and negative, physical and spiritual, the two being the one *Primordial Force*.
240. Occultism teaches that no form can be given to anything, either by nature or by man, whose ideal type does not already exist on the subjective plane. More than this; that no such form or shape can possibly enter man’s consciousness, or evolve in his imagination, which does not exist in prototype, at least as an approximation.
241. This word is explained by Dr. Hartmann from the original texts of Paracelsus before him, as follows. According to this great Rosicrucian: “Mysterium is everything out of which something may be developed, which is only germinally contained in it. A seed is the ‘Mysterium’ of a plant, an egg that of a living bird, etc.”
242. It is only the mediaeval Kabalists who, following the Jewish and one or two Neo-Platonists, applied the term *Microcosm* to man. Ancient philosophy called the Earth the Microcosm of the Macrocosm, and man the outcome of the two.
243. The Eastern Occultist says — “are guided and informed by the Spiritual Beings” — the Workmen in the invisible worlds and behind the veil of Occult nature, or nature *in Abscondito*.
244. A frequent expression in the said Fragments, to which we take exception. The *Universal Mind* is not a *Being* or “God.”
245. The Hermetic philosophers called *Theoi*, gods, Genii and Daimones (in the original texts), those Entities whom we call *Devas* (gods), Dhyan Chohans, *Chitkala* (Kwan-yin, the Buddhists call them), and by other names. The *Daimones* are — in the Socratic sense, and even in the Oriental and Latin theological sense — the guardian spirits of the human race; “those who dwell in the neighbourhood of the immortals, and thence watch over human affairs,” as

Hermes has it. In Esoteric parlance, they are called *Chitkala*, some of which are those who have furnished man with his fourth and fifth Principles from their own essence; and others the *Pitris* so-called. This will be explained when we come to the production of the *complete man*. The root of the name is *Chiti*, “that by which the effects and consequences of actions and kinds of knowledge are selected for the use of the soul,” or conscience the *inner Voice* in man. With the Yogis, the *Chiti* is a synonym of *Mahat*, the first and divine intellect; but in Esoteric philosophy *Mahat* is the root of *Chiti*, its germ; and *Chiti* is a quality of *Manas* in conjunction with *Buddhi*, a quality that attracts to itself by spiritual affinity a *Chitkala* when it develops sufficiently in man. This is why it is said that *Chiti* is a voice acquiring mystic life and becoming Kwan-Yin.

246. This (teaching) does not refer to Prakriti-Purusha beyond the boundaries of our small universe.

247. The ultimate quiescent state: the *Nirvana* condition of the seventh Principle.

248. The teaching is all given from our plane of consciousness.

249. Or the “dream of Science,” the primeval really homogeneous matter, which no mortal can make objective in this *Race* or *Round* either.

250. “Vishnu in the form of the Solar active energy, neither ever rises nor sets, and is at once, the *sevenfold Sun* and distinct from it,” says Vishnu Purana (Book II., Chap. 11).

251. “In the same manner as a man approaches a mirror placed upon a stand, beholds in it his own image, so the energy or reflection of Vishnu (the Sun) is never disjoined but remains in the Sun as in a mirror that is there stationed” (“*Vishnu Purana*”).

252. In “Vishnu” and other *Puranas*.

253. See the Hermetic “Nature,” “Going down cyclically into matter when she meets ‘heavenly man.’ ”

254. The writers of the above knew perfectly well the physical cause of the tides, of the waves, etc. It is the informing Spirit of the whole Cosmic solar body that is meant here, and which is referred to whenever such expressions are used from the mystic point of view.

255. See Stanzas III. and IV. and the Commentaries thereupon, especially the Comments on Stanza IV. “the *Lipika* and the four Maharajas,” the agents of Karma.

256. And “Gods” or Dhyanis, too, not only the genii or “guided Forces.”

257. The meaning of this is that as man is composed of all the Great Elements: Fire, Air, Water, Earth and Ether — the ELEMENTALS which belong respectively to these Elements feel attracted to man by reason of their co-essence. That element which predominates in a certain constitution will be the ruling element throughout life. For instance, if man has a preponderance of the Earthly, gnomonic element, the gnomes will lead him towards assimilating metals — money and wealth, and so on. “Animal man is the son of the animal elements out of which his Soul (life) was born, and animals are the mirrors of man,” says Paracelsus (*De Fundamento Sapientiae*). Paracelsus was cautious, and wanted the Bible to agree with what he said, and therefore did not say all.

258. Cyclic progress in development.

259. The God in man and often the incarnation of a God, a highly Spiritual Dhyan Chohan in him, besides the presence of his own seventh Principle.

260. Now, what “god” is meant here? Not God “the Father,” the anthropomorphic fiction; for that god is the Elohim collectively, and has no being apart from the Host. Besides, such a god is finite and imperfect. It is the high Initiates

and Adepts who are meant here by those men “few in number.” And it is precisely those men who believe in “gods” and know no “God,” but one Universal unrelated and unconditioned Deity.

261. The astral light of the Kabalists is very incorrectly translated by some “AEther;” the latter is confused with the hypothetical Ether of Science, and both are referred to by some theosophists as synonymous with *Akasa*. This is a great mistake.

“A characteristic of *Akasa* will serve to show how inadequately it is represented by Ether,” writes the author of *Rational Refutations*, thus unconsciously helping Occultism. “In dimension it is infinite; it is not made up of parts; and colour, taste, smell, and tangibility do not appertain to it. So far forth it corresponds exactly to time, space, *Isvara*, (“The Lord,” but rather creative potency and soul — *anima mundi*). Its speciality, as compared therewith, consists in its being the *material cause of sound*. Except for its being so, one might take it to be one with vacuity” (p. 120.)

It is *vacuity*, no doubt, especially for Rationalists. At any rate *Akasa* is sure to produce vacuity in the brain of a materialist. Nevertheless, though *Akasa* is not that Ether of Science, not even the Ether of the Occultist, who defines the latter as one of the principles of *Akasa* only, it is as certainly, together with its primary, the cause of sound, only a physical and spiritual, not a material cause by any means. The relations of Ether to *Akasa* may be defined by applying to both *Akasa* and Ether the words said of the god in the Vedas, “So himself was indeed (his own) son,” one being the progeny of the other and yet itself. This may be a difficult riddle to the profane, but very easy to understand for any Hindu — though not even a mystic.

262. *National Reformer*, January 9th, 1887. Article “Phreno-Kosmo-Biology,” by Dr. Lewins.

263. This is Cyclic law, but this law itself is often defied by human stubbornness.

BOOK I., PART II.

THE EVOLUTION OF SYMBOLISM IN ITS APPROXIMATE ORDER.

EXPLANATORY SECTIONS.

I. SYMBOLISM AND IDEOGRAPHS.

“A symbol is ever, to him who has eyes for it, some dimmer or clearer revelation of the God-like. Through all there glimmers something of a divine idea; nay, the highest ensign that men ever met and embraced under the cross itself, had no meaning, save an accidental extrinsic one.” CARLYLE.

THE study of the hidden meaning in every religious and profane legend, of whatsoever nation, large or small — pre-eminently the traditions of the East — has occupied the greater portion of the present writer’s life. She is one of those who feel convinced that no mythological story, no traditional event in the folk-lore of a people has ever been, at any time, pure fiction, but that every one of such narratives has an actual, historical lining to it. In this the writer disagrees with those symbolologists, however great their reputation, who find in every myth nothing save additional proofs of the superstitious bent of mind of the ancients, and believe that all mythologies sprung from and are built upon *solar myths*. Such superficial thinkers were admirably disposed of by Mr. Gerald Massey, the poet and Egyptologist, in a lecture on “Lunilatro, Ancient and Modern.” His pointed criticism is worthy of reproduction in this part of this work, as it echoes so well our own feelings, expressed openly so far back as 1875, when “*Isis Unveiled*” was written.

“For thirty years past Professor Max Muller has been teaching in his books and lectures, in the *Times* and various magazines, from the platform of the Royal Institution, the pulpit of Westminster Abbey, and his chair at Oxford, that mythology is a disease of language, and that the ancient symbolism was a result of something like a primitive aberration.

“ ‘We know,’ says Renouf, echoing Max Muller, in his Hibbert lectures, ‘we know that mythology *is* the disease which springs up at a peculiar stage of human culture.’ Such is the shallow explanation of the non-evolutionists, and such explanations are still accepted by the British public, that gets its thinking done by proxy. Professor Max Muller, Cox, Gubernatis, and other propounders of the Solar Mythos, have portrayed the primitive myth-maker for us as a sort of Germanised-Hindu metaphysician, projecting his own shadow on a mental mist, and talking ingeniously concerning smoke, or, at least, *cloud*; the sky overhead becoming like the dome of dreamland, scribbled over with the imagery of aboriginal nightmares! They conceive the early man in their own likeness, and look upon him as perversely prone to self-mystification, or, as Fontenelle has it, ‘subject to beholding things that are not there.’ They have misrepresented primitive or archaic man as having been idiotically misled from the first by an active but untutored imagination into believing all sorts of fallacies, which were directly and constantly contradicted by his own daily experience; a fool of fancy in the midst of those grim realities that were grinding his experience into him, like the grinding icebergs making their imprints upon the rocks submerged beneath the sea. It remains to be said, and will one day be acknowledged, that these accepted teachers have been no nearer to the beginnings of mythology and language than Burns’ poet Willie had been near to Pegasus. My reply is, ‘Tis but a dream of the metaphysical theorist that mythology was a disease of language, or of anything else except his own brain. The origin and meaning of mythology have been missed altogether by these solarites and weather-mongers! Mythology was a primitive mode of *thinking* the early thought. It was founded on natural facts, and is still verifiable in phenomena. There is nothing insane, nothing irrational in it, when considered in the light of evolution, and when its mode of expression by sign-language is thoroughly understood. The insanity lies in mistaking it for human history or Divine Revelation. [1] Mythology is the repository of man’s most ancient science, and what concerns us chiefly is this — when truly interpreted once more, it is destined to be the death of those false theologies to which it has unwittingly given birth. [2] In modern phraseology a statement is sometimes said to be mythical in proportion to its being untrue; but the ancient mythology was not a system or mode of falsifying in that sense. Its fables were the means of conveying facts; they were neither forgeries nor fictions. . . . For example, when the Egyptians portrayed the moon as a *Cat*, they were not ignorant enough to suppose that the moon was a cat; nor did their wandering fancies see any likeness in the moon to a cat; nor was a cat-myth any *mere expansion of verbal metaphor*; nor had they any intention of making puzzles or riddles. . . . They had observed the simple fact that the cat saw in the dark, and that her eyes became full-orbed, and grew most luminous by night. The moon was the *seer* by night in heaven, and the cat was its equivalent on the earth; and so the familiar cat was adopted as a representative, a natural sign, a living pictograph of the lunar orb. . . . And so it followed that the sun which saw down in the under-world at night could also be called the cat, as it was, because *it also saw* in the dark. The name of the cat in Egyptian is *mau*, which denotes the *seer*, from *mau*, to see. One writer on mythology asserts that the Egyptians ‘imagined a great cat behind the sun, which is the pupil of the cat’s eye.’ But this imagining is all modern. It is the Mullerite stock in trade. The moon *as cat* was the eye of the sun, *because it reflected the solar light*, and because the eye gives back image in its mirror. In the form of the goddess Pasht, the cat keeps watch for the sun, with her paw holding down and bruising the head of the serpent of darkness, called his eternal enemy. . . .”

This is a very correct exposition of the lunar-mythos from its astronomical aspect. Selenography, however, is the least esoteric of the divisions of lunar Symbology. To master thoroughly — if one is permitted to coin a new word — *Selenognosis*, one must become proficient in more than its astronomical meaning. The moon (*vide* § VII. *Deus Lunus*) is intimately related to the Earth, as shown in Stanza VI. of Book I., and is more directly concerned with all the mysteries of our globe than is even Venus-Lucifer, the occult sister and *alter-ego* of the Earth.

The untiring researches of Western, and especially German, symbolologists, during the last and the present centuries, have brought every Occultist and most unprejudiced persons to see that without the help of symbology (with its seven departments, of which the moderns know nothing) no ancient Scripture can ever be correctly understood. Symbology must be studied from every one of its aspects, for each nation had its own peculiar methods of expression. In short, no Egyptian papyrus, no Indian *tolla*, no Assyrian tile, or Hebrew scroll, should be read and accepted *literally*.

This every scholar now knows. The able lectures of Mr. G. Massey alone are sufficient in themselves to convince any *fair-minded* Christian that to accept the dead-letter of the Bible is equivalent to falling into a grosser error and superstition than any hitherto evolved by the brain of the savage South Sea Islander. But the point to which even the most truth-loving and truth-searching Orientalists — whether Aryanists or Egyptologists — seem to remain blind, is the fact that every symbol in papyrus or *olla* is a many-faced diamond, each of whose facets not merely bears several

interpretations, but relates likewise to several sciences. This is instanced in the just quoted interpretation of the moon symbolized by the cat — an example of sidero-terrestrial imagery; the moon bearing many other meanings besides this with other nations.

As a learned Mason and Theosophist, the late Mr. Kenneth Mackenzie, has shown in his *Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*, there is a great difference between *emblem* and *symbol*. The former “comprises a larger series of thoughts than a symbol, which may be said rather to illustrate some single special idea.” Hence, the symbols (say lunar, or solar) of several countries, each illustrating such a special idea, or series of ideas, form collectively an esoteric emblem. The latter is “a concrete visible picture or sign representing principles, or a series of principles, *recognizable by those who have received certain instructions*” (initiates). To put it still plainer, an emblem is *usually a series of graphic pictures* viewed and explained allegorically, and unfolding an idea in panoramic views, one after the other. Thus the Puranas are written emblems. So are the Mosaic and Christian Testaments, or the Bible, and all other exoteric Scriptures. As the same authority shows: —

“All esoteric Societies have made use of emblems and symbols, such as the Pythagorean Society, the Eleusinian, the Hermetic Brethren of Egypt, the Rosicrucians, and the Freemasons. Many of these emblems it is not proper to divulge to the general eye, and *a very minute difference may make the emblem or symbol* differ widely in its meaning. The magical sigillae, being founded on certain principles of numbers, partake of this character, and although monstrous or ridiculous in the eyes of the uninstructed, convey a whole body of doctrine to those who have been trained to recognise them.”

The above enumerated societies are all comparatively modern, none dating back earlier than the middle ages. How much more proper, then, that the students of the oldest Archaic School should be careful not to divulge secrets of far more importance to humanity (in the sense of being dangerous in the hands of the latter) than any of the so-called “Masonic Secrets,” which have now become, as the French say, those of “Polichinelle!” But this restriction can apply only to the psychological or rather psycho-physiological and Cosmical significance of symbol and emblem, and even to that only partially. An adept must refuse to impart the conditions and means that lead to a correlation of elements, whether psychic or physical, that may produce a hurtful result as well as a beneficent one. But he is ever ready to impart to the earnest student the secret of the ancient thought in anything that regards history concealed under mythological symbolism, and thus to furnish a few more land-marks towards a retrospective view of the past, as containing useful information with regard to the origin of man, the evolution of the races and geognosy; yet it is the crying complaint of to-day, not only among theosophists, but also among the few profane interested in the subject. “Why do not the adepts reveal that which they know?” To this, one might answer, “Why should they, since one knows beforehand that no man of science will accept, even as an hypothesis, let alone as a theory or axiom, the facts imparted. Have you so much as accepted or believed in the A B C of the Occult philosophy contained in the *Theosophist*, “Esoteric Buddhism,” and other works and periodicals? Has not even the little which was given, been ridiculed and derided, and made to face the “animal” and “ape theory” of Huxley — Haeckel, on one hand, and the rib of Adam and the apple on the other? Notwithstanding such an unenviable prospect, a mass of facts is given in the present work. And now the origin of man, the evolution of the globe and the races, human and animal, are as fully treated here as the writer is able to treat them.

The proofs brought forward in corroboration of the old teachings are scattered widely throughout the old scriptures of ancient civilizations. The Puranas, the Zendavesta, and the old classics are full of them; but no one has ever gone to the trouble of collecting and collating together those facts. The reason for this is, that all such events were recorded symbolically; and that the best scholars, the most acute minds, among our Aryanists and Egyptologists, have been too often darkened by one or another preconception; still oftener, by one-sided views of the secret meaning. Yet even a parable is a spoken symbol: a fiction or a fable, as some think; an allegorical representation, we say, of life-realities, events, and facts. And, as a moral was ever drawn from a parable, that moral being an actual truth and fact in human life, so an historical, real event was deduced — by those versed in the hieratic sciences — from certain emblems and symbols recorded in the ancient archives of the temples. The religious and esoteric history of every nation was embedded in symbols; it was never expressed in so many words. All the thoughts and emotions, all the learning and knowledge, revealed and acquired, of the early races, found their pictorial expression in allegory and parable. Why? Because *the spoken word has a potency unknown to, unsuspected and disbelieved in*, by the modern “sages.” Because sound and rhythm are closely related to the four Elements of the Ancients; and because such or another vibration in

the air is sure to awaken corresponding powers, union with which produces good or bad results, as the case may be. No student was ever allowed to recite historical, religious, or any real events in so many unmistakable words, lest the powers connected with the event should be once more attracted. Such events were narrated only during the Initiation, and every student had to record them in corresponding symbols, drawn out of his own mind and examined later by his master, before they were finally accepted. Thus was created in time the Chinese Alphabet, as, before that, the hieratic symbols were fixed upon in old Egypt. In the Chinese language, the alphabet of which may be read in any language, [3] and which is only a little less ancient than the Egyptian alphabet of Thoth, every word has its corresponding symbol conveying the word needed in a pictorial form. The language possesses many thousands of such symbol letters, or logograms, each meaning a whole word; for letters proper, or an alphabet, do not exist in the Chinese language any more than they did in the Egyptian till a far later period.

The explanation of the chief symbols and emblems is now attempted, as Book II., which treats of Anthropogenesis, would be most difficult to understand without a preparatory acquaintance with the metaphysical symbols at least.

Nor would it be just to enter upon an esoteric reading of symbolism without giving due honour to one who has rendered it the greatest service in this century, by discovering the chief key to ancient Hebrew symbology, interwoven strongly with metrology, one of the keys to the once universal mystery language. Mr. Ralston Skinner, of Cincinnati, the author of "The Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery and the Source of Measures" has our thanks. A mystic and a Kabbalist by nature, he has laboured for many years in this direction, and his efforts were certainly crowned with great success. In his own words: —

"The writer is quite certain that there was an ancient language which modernly and up to this time appears to have been lost, the vestiges of which, however, abundantly exist. . . . The author discovered that this (integral ratio in numbers of diameter to circumference of a circle) geometrical ratio was the very ancient, and probably the divine origin of linear measures. . . . It appears almost proven that the same system of geometry, numbers, ratio, and measures were known and made use of on the continent of North America, even prior to the knowledge of the same by the descending Semites. . . ."

"The peculiarity of this language was that it could be contained in another, concealed and not to be perceived, save through the help of special instruction; letters and syllabic signs possessing at the same time the powers or meaning of numbers, of geometrical shapes, pictures, or ideographs and symbols, the designed scope of which would be determinatively helped out by parables in the shape of narratives or parts of narratives; while also it could be set forth separately, independently, and variously, by pictures, in stone work, or in earth construction."

"To clear up an ambiguity as to the term language: Primarily the word means the expression of ideas by human speech; but, secondarily, it may mean the expression of ideas by any other instrumentality. This old language is so composed in the Hebrew text, that by the use of the written characters, which will be the language first defined, a distinctly separated series of ideas may be intentionally communicated, other than those ideas expressed by the reading of the sound signs. This secondary language sets forth, under a veil, series of ideas, copies in imagination of things sensible, which may be pictured, and of things which may be classed as real without being sensible; as, for instance, the number 9 may be taken as a reality, though it has no sensible existence, so also a revolution of the moon, as separate from the moon itself by which that revolution has been made, may be taken as giving rise to, or causing a real idea, though such a revolution has no substance. This idea-language may consist of symbols restricted to arbitrary terms and signs, having a very limited range of conceptions, and quite valueless, or it may be a reading of nature in some of her manifestations of a value almost immeasurable, as regards human civilization. A picture of something natural may give rise to ideas of co-ordinative subject-matter, radiating out in various and even opposing directions, like the spokes of a wheel, and producing natural realities in departments very foreign to the apparent tendency of the reading of the first or starting picture. Notion may give rise to connected notion, but if it does, then, however apparently incongruous, all resulting ideas must spring from the original picture and be harmonically connected, or related. . . . Thus with a pictured idea radical enough, the imagination of the Cosmos itself even in its details of construction might result. Such a use of ordinary language is now obsolete, but it has become a question with the writer whether at one time, far back in the past, it, or such, was not the language of the world and of universal use, possessed, however, as it became more and more moulded into its arcane forms, by a select class or caste. By this I mean that the popular tongue or vernacular commenced even in its origin to be made use of as the vehicle of this

peculiar mode of conveying ideas. Of this the evidences are very strong; and, indeed, it would seem that in the history of the human race there happened, from causes which at present, at any rate, we cannot trace, a lapse or loss from an original perfect language and a perfect system of science — shall we say perfect because they were of divine origin and importation?”

“Divine origin” does not mean here a revelation from an anthropomorphic god on a mount amidst thunder and lightning; but, as we understand it, a language and a system of science imparted to the early mankind by a more advanced *mankind*, so much higher as to be *divine* in the sight of that infant humanity. By a “mankind,” in short, from other spheres; an idea which contains nothing supernatural in it, but the acceptance or rejection of which depends upon the degree of conceit and arrogance in the mind of him to whom it is stated. For, if the professors of modern knowledge would only confess that, though they know nothing of the future of the disembodied man — or rather will accept nothing — yet this future may be pregnant with surprises and unexpected revelations to them, once their Egos are rid of their gross bodies — then materialistic unbelief would have fewer chances than it has. Who of them knows, or can tell, what may happen when once the life cycle of this globe is run down and our mother earth herself falls into her last sleep? Who is bold enough to say that the *divine Egos* of our mankind — at least the elect out of the multitudes passing on to other spheres — *will not become in their turn* the “divine” instructors of a new mankind generated by them on a new globe, called to life and activity by the disembodied “principles” of our Earth? (See Stanza VI., Book I., Part 1.) All this may have been the experience of the PAST, and these strange records lie embedded in the “Mystery language” of the prehistoric ages, the language now called SYMBOLISM.

II. THE MYSTERY LANGUAGE AND ITS KEYS.

RECENT discoveries made by great mathematicians and Kabalists thus prove, beyond a shadow of doubt, that every theology, from the earliest and oldest down to the latest, has sprung not only from a common source of abstract beliefs, but from one universal esoteric, or “Mystery” language. These scholars hold the key to the universal language of old, and have turned it successfully, though only *once*, in the hermetically closed door leading to the Hall of Mysteries. The great archaic system known from prehistoric ages as the sacred Wisdom Science, one that is contained and can be traced in every old as well as in every new religion, had, and still has, its universal language — suspected by the Mason Ragon — the language of the Hierophants, which has seven “dialects,” so to speak, each referring, and being specially appropriated, to one of the seven mysteries of Nature. Each had its own symbolism. Nature could thus be either read in its fulness, or viewed from one of its special aspects.

The proof of this lies, to this day, in the extreme difficulty which the Orientalists in general, the Indianists and Egyptologists especially, experience in interpreting the allegorical writings of the Aryans and the hieratic records of old Egypt. This is because they will never remember that all the ancient records were written in a language which was universal and known to all nations alike in days of old, but which is now intelligible only to the few. Like the Arabic figures which are plain to a man of whatever nation, or like the English word *and*, which becomes *et* for the Frenchman, *und* for the German, and so on, yet which may be expressed for all civilized nations in the simple sign & — so all the words of that mystery language signified the same thing to each man of whatever nationality. There have been several men of note who have tried to re-establish such a universal and *philosophical* tongue: Delgarne, Wilkins, Leibnitz; but Demaimieux, in his *Pasigraphie*, is the only one who has proven its possibility. The scheme of Valentinus, called the “Greek Kabala,” based on the combination of Greek letters, might serve as a model.

The many-sided facets of the mystery language have led to the adoption of widely varied dogmas and rites in the exotericism of the Church rituals. It is they, again, which are at the origin of most of the dogmas of the Christian Church, *e.g.*, the seven Sacraments, the Trinity, the Resurrection; the seven capital Sins and the seven Virtues. The seven keys to the mystery tongue, however, having always been in the keeping of the highest among the initiated Hierophants of antiquity, it is only the partial use of a few out of the seven which passed, through the treason of some early Church Fathers — ex-initiates of the Temples — into the hands of the new sect of the Nazarenes. Some of the early Popes were Initiates, but the last fragments of their knowledge have now fallen into the power of the Jesuits, who have turned them into a system of sorcery.

It is maintained that INDIA (not in its present limits, but including its ancient boundaries) is the only country in the world which still has among her sons adepts, who have the knowledge of all the seven *sub-systems* and the key to the

entire system. Since the fall of Memphis, Egypt began to lose those keys one by one, and Chaldea had preserved only three in the days of Berosus. As for the Hebrews, in all their writings they show no more than a thorough knowledge of the astronomical, geometrical and numerical systems of symbolizing all the human, and especially the *physiological* functions. They never had the higher keys.

“Every time I hear people talking of the religion of Egypt,” writes M. Gaston Maspero, the great French Egyptologist and the successor of Mariette Bey, “I am tempted to ask *which* of the Egyptian religions they are talking about? Is it of the Egyptian religion of the 4th Dynasty, or of the Egyptian religion of the Ptolemaic period? Is it of the religion of the rabble, or of that of the learned men? Of that which was taught in the schools of Heliopolis, or of that other which was in the minds and conceptions of the Theban sacerdotal class? For, between the first tomb of Memphis, which bears the *cartouche* of a king of the third dynasty, and the last stones at Esneh under Caesar-Philippus, the Arabian, there is an interval of at least five thousand years. Leaving aside the invasion of the Shepherds, the Ethiopian and Assyrian dominions, the Persian conquest, Greek colonization, and the thousand revolutions of its political life, Egypt has passed during those five thousand years through many vicissitudes of life, moral and intellectual. Chapter XVII. of the *Book of the Dead* which seems to contain the exposition of the system of the world as it was understood at Heliopolis during the time of the first dynasties, is known to us only by a few copies of the eleventh and twelfth dynasties. Each of the verses composing it was already at the time interpreted in three or four different ways; so different, indeed, that according to this or another school, the Demiurge became the solar fire —*Ra-shoo*, or the primordial water. Fifteen centuries later, the number of readings had increased considerably. Time had, in its course, modified the ideas about the universe and the forces that ruled it. During the hardly 18 centuries that Christianity exists, it has worked, developed and transformed most of its dogmas; how many times, then, might not the Egyptian clergy have altered its dogmas during those fifty centuries that separate Theodosius from the King Builders of the Pyramids?”

Here we believe the eminent Egyptologist is going too far. The exoteric dogmas may often have been altered, the esoteric never. He does not take into account the sacred immutability of the primitive truths, revealed only during the mysteries of initiation. The Egyptian priests *have forgotten much, they altered nothing*. The loss of a good deal of the primitive teaching was due to the sudden deaths of the great Hierophants, who passed away before they had time to reveal *all* to their successors; mostly, to the absence of worthy heirs to the knowledge. Yet they have preserved in their rituals and dogmas the principal teachings of the secret doctrine. Thus, in the seventeenth chapter mentioned by Maspero, one finds (1) Osiris saying he is *Toum* (the creative force in nature, giving form to all Beings, spirits and men), self-generated and self-existent, issued from *Noun*, the celestial river, called *Father-mother* of the gods, the primordial deity, which is chaos or the *Deep*, impregnated by the unseen spirit. (2) He has found *Shoo* (solar force) on the staircase in the City of the Eight (the two *cubes* of good and Evil), and he has annihilated the evil principles in *Noun* (chaos) the children of Rebellion. (3) He is the Fire and Water, *i.e.*, *Noun* the primordial parent, and he created the gods out of his limbs — 14 gods (twice seven) seven dark and seven light gods (the seven Spirits of the Presence of the Christians and the Seven dark Evil Spirits). (4) He is the Law of existence and Being (v. 10), the *Bennoo* (or phoenix, the bird of resurrection in Eternity), in whom night follows the day, and day the night — an allusion to the periodical cycles of cosmic resurrection and human re-incarnation; for what can this mean? “The wayfarer who crosses millions of years, in the name of One, and the great green (primordial water or Chaos) the name of the other” (v. 17), one begetting millions of years in succession, the other engulfing them, to restore them back. (5) He speaks of the Seven Luminous ones who follow their Lord, who confers justice (Osiris in *Amenti*).

All this is now shown to have been the source and origin of Christian dogmas. That which the Jews had from Egypt, through Moses and other initiates, was confused and distorted enough in later days; and that which the Church got from both, is still more misinterpreted.

Yet their system is now proven identical in this special department of symbology — the key, namely, to the mysteries of astronomy as connected with those of generation and conception — with those ideas of ancient religions, the theology of which has developed the phallic element. The Jewish system of sacred measures applied to religious symbols is the same, so far as geometrical and numerical combinations go, as those of Chaldea, Greece, and Egypt, having been adopted by the Jews during the centuries of their slavery and captivity with those nations. [4] What was that system? It is the intimate conviction of the author of “The Source of Measures” that “the Mosaic Books were intended, by a mode of art speech, to set forth a geometrical and numerical system of exact science, which should

serve as an origin of measures.” Piazzzi Smyth believes likewise. This system and these measures are found by some scholars to be identical with those used in the construction of the great pyramid — but this is only partially so. “The foundation of these measures was the Parker ratio,” says Mr. R. Skinner, in “The Source of Measures.”

The author of this very extraordinary work has found it out, he says, in the use of the integral ratio in numbers of diameter to circumference of a circle, discovered by John Parker, of New York. This ratio is 6,561 for diameter, and 20,612 for circumference. Furthermore, that this geometrical ratio was the very ancient (and probably) the divine origin of what have now become through exoteric handling and practical application the British linear measures, “the underlying unit of which, viz., the *inch*, was likewise the base of one of the royal Egyptian *cubits* and of the Roman *foot*. He also found out that there was a modified form of the ratio, viz., 113-355 (explained in his work); and that while this last ratio pointed through its origin to the exact integral pi, or to 6,561 to 20,612, it also served as a base for astronomical calculations. The author discovered that a system of *exact science, geometrical, numerical, and astronomical*, founded on these ratios and to be found in use in the construction of the Great Egyptian Pyramid, was in part the burden of *this language* as contained in, and concealed under, the verbiage of the Hebrew text of the Bible. The inch and the two-foot rule of 24 inches interpreted for use through the elements of the circle (*see first pages of Book I.*) and the ratios mentioned, were found to be at the basis or foundation of this natural and Egyptian and Hebrew system of science, while, moreover, it seems evident enough that the system itself was looked upon as of divine origin and of divine revelation. . . .” But let us see what is said by the opponents of Prof. Piazzzi Smyth’s measurements of the Pyramid.

Mr. Petrie seems to deny them, and to have made short work altogether of Piazzzi Smyth’s calculations in their Biblical connection. So does Mr. Proctor, the champion “Coincidentalist” for many years past in every question of ancient arts and sciences. Speaking of “the multitude of relations independent of the Pyramid, which have turned up while the Pyramidalists have been endeavouring to connect the pyramid with the solar system . . . these coincidences,” he says, “are altogether more curious than any coincidence between the Pyramid and astronomical numbers: the former are as close and remarkable as they are real” (*i.e.*, those “coincidences” that would remain if even the pyramid had no existence); “the latter which are only *imaginary* (?) have only been established by the process which schoolboys call ‘fudging,’ and now new measures have left the work to be done all over again” (*Petrie’s letter to the Academy, Dec. 17, 1881.*) To this Mr. Staniland Wake justly observes in his work on “The Origin and Significance of the Great Pyramid” (London, 1882): “They must, however, have been more than *mere coincidences*, if the builders of the Pyramid had the astronomical knowledge displayed in its perfect orientation and in its other admitted astronomical features.”

They had it; and it is on this “knowledge” that the programme of the MYSTERIES and of the series of Initiations was based: thence, the construction of the Pyramids, the everlasting record and the indestructible symbol of these Mysteries and Initiations on Earth, as the courses of the stars are in Heaven. The cycle of Initiation was a reproduction in miniature of that great series of Cosmic changes to which astronomers have given the name of tropical or sidereal year. Just as, at the close of the cycle of the sidereal year [25,868 years], the heavenly bodies return to the same relative positions as they occupied at its outset, so at the close of the cycle of Initiation the inner man has regained the pristine state of divine purity and knowledge from which he set out on his cycle of terrestrial incarnation.

Moses, an Initiate into the Egyptian Mystagogy, based the religious mysteries of the new nation which he created, upon the same abstract formula derived from this sidereal cycle, which he symbolised under the form and measurements of the tabernacle, that he is supposed to have constructed in the wilderness. On these data, the later Jewish High Priests constructed the allegory of Solomon’s Temple — a building which never had a real existence, any more than had King Solomon himself, who is simply, and as much a solar myth as is the still later Hiram Abif, of the Masons, as Ragon has well demonstrated. Thus, if the measurements of this allegorical temple, the symbol of the cycle of initiation, coincide with those of the Great Pyramid, it is due to the fact that the former were derived from the latter through the Tabernacle of Moses.

That our author has undeniably discovered *one* and even *two* of *the keys* is fully demonstrated in the work just quoted. One has but to read it to feel a growing conviction that the hidden meaning of the allegories and parables of both Testaments is now unveiled. But that he owes this discovery far more to his own genius than to Parker and Piazzzi Smyth, is as certain, if not more so. For, as just shown, whether the measures of the great Pyramid taken and adopted

as the correct ones by the Biblical “Pyramidalists” are beyond suspicion, is not so sure. A proof of this is the work called “The Pyramids and Temples of Gizeh,” by Mr. F. Petrie, besides other works written quite recently to oppose the said calculations, which were called *biased*. We gather that nearly every one of Piazzi Smyth’s measurements differs from the later and more carefully made measurements of Mr. Petrie, who concludes the Introduction to his work with this sentence:

“As to the results of the whole investigation, perhaps many theories will agree with an American who was a warm believer in Pyramid theories when he came to Gizeh. I had the pleasure of his company there for a couple of days, and at our last meal together he said to me in a saddened tone — ‘Well, Sir! I feel as if I had been to a funeral. By all means let the old theories have a decent burial, though we should take care that in our haste none of the wounded ones are buried alive.’ ”

As regards the late J. Parker’s calculation in general, and his third proposition especially, we have consulted some eminent mathematicians, and this is the substance of what they say:

Parker’s reasoning rests on sentimental, rather than mathematical, considerations, and is logically inconclusive.

Proposition III., namely, that —

“The circle is the natural basis or beginning of all area, and the square being made so in mathematical science, is artificial and arbitrary —”

— is an illustration of an arbitrary proposition, and cannot safely be relied upon in mathematical reasoning. The same observation applies, even more strongly, to Proposition VII., which states that:

“Because the circle is the primary shape in nature, and hence the basis of area; and because the circle is measured by, and is equal to the square only in ratio of half its circumference by the radius, therefore, circumference and radius, and not the square of diameter, are the only natural and legitimate elements of area, by which all regular shapes are made equal to the square, and equal to the circle.”

Proposition IX. is a remarkable example of faulty reasoning, and it is the one on which Mr. Parker’s Quadrature mainly rests. Here it is:

“The circle and the equilateral triangle are opposite to one another in all the elements of their construction, and hence the fractional diameter of one circle, which is equal to the diameter of one square, is in the opposite duplicate ratio to the diameter of an equilateral triangle whose area is one,” etc., etc.

Granting, for the sake of argument, that a triangle can be said to have a radius in the sense in which we speak of the radius of a circle, — for what Parker calls the radius of the triangle is the radius of a circle inscribed in the triangle and therefore not the radius of the triangle at all, — and granting for the moment the other fanciful and mathematical propositions united in his premises, why must we conclude that if the triangle and circle are opposite in all the elements of their construction, the diameter of any defined circle is in the opposite duplicate ratio of the diameter of any given equivalent triangle? What necessary connection is there between the premises and the conclusion? The reasoning is of a kind not known in geometry, and would not be accepted by strict mathematicians.

Whether the Archaic esoteric system originated the British inch or not, is of little consequence, however, to the strict and true metaphysician. Nor does Mr. Ralston Skinner’s esoteric reading of the Bible become incorrect, merely because the measurements of the Pyramid will not be found to agree with those of Solomon’s temple, the ark of Noah, etc.; or because Mr. Parker’s Quadrature of the Circle is rejected by mathematicians. For Mr. Skinner’s reading depends first of all on the Kabalistic methods and the Rabbinical value of the Hebrew letters. But it is extremely important to ascertain whether the measures used in the evolution and building of the Aryan symbolic religion, in the construction of their temples, the figures given in the Puranas, and especially in their chronology, their astronomical symbols, the duration of the cycles, and other computations, were, or were not, the same as those used in the Biblical measurements and glyphs. For this will prove that the Jews, unless they took their sacred cubit and measurements

from the Egyptians (Moses being an initiate of the Priests) must have got those notions from India. At any rate they passed them to the early Christians. Hence, it is the Occultists and Kabalists who are the “true” heirs to the KNOWLEDGE, or the secret wisdom which is still found in the Bible; for they alone now understand its real meaning, whereas profane Jews and Christians cling to the husks and dead letter thereof. That it is the system of measures which led to the invention of the God-names Elohim and Jehovah, and their adaptation to phallicism, and that Jehovah is a not very flattered copy of Osiris, is now demonstrated by the author of the “Source of Measures.” But the latter and Mr. Piazzzi Smyth both seem to labour under the impression that (a) the priority of the system belongs to the Israelites, the Hebrew language being the *divine* language, and that (b) this universal language belongs to direct revelation!

The latter hypothesis is correct only in the sense shown in the last paragraph of the preceding §; but we have yet to agree as to the nature and character of the divine “Revealer.” With regard to priority, this, to the profane, will of course depend on (a) the internal and external evidence of the revelation, and (b) on each scholar’s individual preconception. This, however, cannot prevent either the theistic Kabbalist, or the Pantheistic Occultist, from believing each in his way; neither of the two convincing the other. The data furnished by history are too meagre and unsatisfactory for either of them to prove to the sceptic which of them is right.

On the other hand, the proofs afforded by tradition are too constantly rejected for us to hope to settle the question in our present age. Meanwhile, materialistic science will be laughing impartially at both Kabbalists and Occultists. But the said vexed question of priority once laid aside, Science, in its departments of philology and comparative religion, will find itself finally taken to task, and be compelled to admit the common claim. [5] Its greatest scholars, instead of pooh-poohing that supposed “farrago of absurd fiction and superstitions,” as the Brahminical literature is generally termed, will endeavour to learn the symbolical universal language with its numerical and geometrical keys. But here again they will hardly be successful if they share the belief that the Jewish Kabbalistic system contains the key to the *whole* mystery: *for, it does not*. Nor does any other Scripture at present possess it in its entirety, for even the Vedas are not complete. Every old religion is but a chapter or two of the entire volume of archaic primeval mysteries — Eastern *Occultism* alone being able to boast that it is in possession of the full secret, with its *seven* keys. Comparisons will be instituted, and as much as possible will be explained in this work — the rest is left to the student’s personal intuition. For in saying that *Eastern Occultism has the secret*, it is not as if a “complete” or even an approximate knowledge was claimed by the writer, which would be absurd. What I know, I give out; that which I cannot explain, the student must find out for himself.

But while supposing that the whole cycle of the universal mystery language will not be mastered for whole centuries to come, even that which has been hitherto discovered in the Bible by some scholars is quite sufficient to demonstrate the claim — mathematically. Judaism having availed itself of two keys out of the seven, and these two keys having been now rediscovered, it becomes no longer a matter of individual speculation and hypothesis, least of all of “coincidence,” but one of a correct reading of the Bible texts, as anyone acquainted with arithmetic reads and verifies an addition or total. [6] A few years longer and this system will kill the dead letter of the Bible, as it will that of all the other exoteric faiths, by showing the dogmas in their real, naked meaning.

And then this undeniable meaning, however incomplete, will unveil the mystery of Being, besides changing entirely the modern scientific systems of Anthropology, Ethnology and especially that of Chronology. The element of Phallicism, found in every God-name and narrative in the Old (and to some degree in the New) Testament, may also in time considerably change modern materialistic views in Biology and Physiology.

Divested of their modern repulsive crudeness, such views of nature and man, on the authority of the celestial bodies and their mysteries, will unveil the evolutions of the human mind and show how natural was such a course of thought. The so-called phallic symbols have become offensive only because of the element of materiality and animality in them. As they originated with the archaic races, which, issuing to their personal knowledge from an androgyne ancestry, were the first phenomenal manifestations in their own sight of the separation of sexes and the ensuing mystery of creating in their turn — such symbols were but natural. If later races have degraded them, especially the “chosen people,” this does not affect the origin of those symbols. The little Semitic tribe — one of the smallest branchlets from the commingling of the 4th and 5th sub-races (the Mongolo-Turanian and the Indo-European, so-called, after the sinking of the great Continent) — could only accept its symbology in the spirit which was given to it

by the nations from which it was derived. Perchance, in the Mosaic beginnings, that symbology was not as crude as it became later under the handling of Ezra, who remodelled the whole Pentateuch. For the glyph of Pharaoh's daughter (the woman), the Nile (the Great Deep and Water), and the baby-boy found floating therein in the ark of rushes, has not been primarily composed for, or by, Moses. It has been found anticipated in the Babylonian fragments on the tiles, in the story of King Sargon, [7] who lived far earlier than Moses. Now, what is the logical inference? Most assuredly that which gives us the right to say that the story told of Moses by Ezra had been learned by him while at Babylon, and that he applied the allegory told of Sargon to the Jewish lawgiver. In short, that *Exodus* was never written by Moses, but re-fabricated from old materials by Ezra.

And if so, then why should not other symbols and glyphs far more crude in their phallic element have been added by this adept in the later Chaldean and Sabaeen phallic worship? We are taught that the primeval faith of the Israelites was quite different from that which was developed centuries later by the Talmudists, and before them by David and Hezekiah.

All this, notwithstanding the exoteric element, as now found in the two Testaments, is quite sufficient to class the Bible among esoteric works, and to connect its secret system with Indian, Chaldean, and Egyptian symbolism. The whole cycle of biblical glyphs and numbers as suggested by astronomical observations — astronomy and theology being closely connected — is found in Indian exoteric, as well as esoteric, systems. These figures and their symbols, the signs of the Zodiac, the planets, their aspects and nodes — the last term having now passed even into our modern botany to distinguish male and female plants (the unisexual, polygamous, monoecious, dioecious, etc., etc.) — are known in astronomy as *sextiles*, *quartiles* and so on, and have been used for ages and aeons by the archaic nations, and in one sense have the same meaning as the Hebrew numerals. The earliest forms of elementary geometry must have certainly been suggested by the observation of the heavenly bodies and their groupings. Hence the most archaic symbols in Eastern Esotericism are a circle, a point, a triangle, a plane, a cube, a pentacle, and a hexagon, and plane figures with various sides and angles. This shows the knowledge and use of geometrical symbology to be as old as the world.

Starting from this, it becomes easy to understand how nature herself could have taught primeval mankind, even without the help of its divine instructors, the first principles of a numerical and geometrical symbol language. [8] Hence one finds numbers and figures used as an expression and a record of thought in every archaic symbolical Scripture. They are ever the same, with only certain variations growing out of the first figures. Thus the evolution and correlation of the mysteries of Kosmos, of its growth and development — spiritual and physical, abstract and concrete — were first recorded in geometrical changes of shape. Every Cosmogony began with a circle, a point, a triangle, and a cube, up to number 9, when it was synthesized by the first line and a circle — the Pythagorean mystic *Decade*, the sum of all, involving and expressing the mysteries of the entire Kosmos; recorded a hundred times more fully in the Hindu system, for him who can understand its mystic language. The numbers 3 and 4, in their blending of 7, as those of 5, 6, 9, and 10, are the very corner-stone of Occult Cosmogonies. This decade and its thousand combinations are found in every portion of the globe. One recognizes them in the caves and rock-cut temples of Hindostan and Central Asia, as in the pyramids and lithoi of Egypt and America; in the Catacombs of Ozimandyas, in the mounds of the Caucasian snowcapped fastnesses, in the ruins of Palenque, in Easter Island, everywhere whither the foot of ancient man has ever journeyed. The 3 and the 4, the triangle and the cube, or the male and female universal glyph, showing the first aspect of the evolving deity, is stamped for ever in the Southern Cross in the Heavens, as in the Egyptian *Crux-Ansata*. As well expressed, "The Cube unfolded is in display a cross of the *tau*, or Egyptian form, or of the Christian cross form. . . . A circle attached to the first, gives the *ansated cross*. . . numbers 3 and 4 counted on the cross, showing a form of the (Hebrew) golden candlestick (in the Holy of Holies), and of the $3 + 4 = 7$, and $6 + 1 = 7$, days in the *circle of the week*, as 7 lights of the sun. So also as the week of 7 lights gave origin to the *month* and *year*, so it is the *time marker of birth*. . . . The cross form being shown, then, by the connected use of the form 113 : 355, the symbol is completed by the *attachment of a man to the cross*. [9] This kind of measure was made to co-ordinate with the idea of the *origin* of human life, and hence the *phallic form*." [10]

The *Stanzas* show the cross and these numbers playing a prominent part in archaic cosmogony. Meanwhile we may profit by the evidence collected by the same author to show the identity of symbols and their esoteric meaning all over the globe, which he calls rightly the "primordial vestiges of these symbols."

“Under the general view taken of the nature of the number forms. . . it becomes a matter of research of the utmost interest as to when and where their existence and their use first became known. Has it been a matter of revelation in what we know as the historic age — a cycle exceedingly modern when the age of the human race is contemplated? It seems, in fact, as to the date of its possession by man, to have been farther removed in the past from the old Egyptians than are the old Egyptians from us.

“The Easter Isles in ‘mid Pacific’ present the feature of the remaining peaks of the mountains of a *submerged continent*, for the reason that these peaks are thickly studded with Cyclopean statues, remnants of the civilization of a dense and cultivated people, who must have of necessity occupied a widely extended area. On the back of these images is to be found the ‘*ansated cross*’ and the same modified to the outlines of the human form. A full description, with plate showing the land, with the thickly planted statues, also with copies of the images, is to be found in the January number 1870 of the London *Builder*.

“In the ‘*Naturalist*,’ published at Salem, Massachusetts, in one of the early numbers, is to be found a description of some very ancient and curious carving on the crest walls of the mountains of South America, older by far, it is averred, than the races now living. The strangeness of these tracings is in that they exhibit the outlines of a man stretched out on a cross, [11] by a series of drawings, by which from the form of a *man* that of a *cross* springs, but so done that the cross may be taken as the man, or the man as the cross; thus exhibiting a symbolic display of the interdependency of the forms set forth.

“It is known that tradition among the Aztecs has handed down a very perfect account of the *deluge*. . . . Baron Humboldt says that we are to look for the country of Aztalan, the original country of the Aztecs, as high up at least as the 42nd parallel north; whence, journeying, they at last arrived in the vale of Mexico. In that vale the earthen mounds of the far north become the elegant stone pyramidal and other structures whose remains are now found. The correspondences between the Aztec remains and those of the Egyptians are well known. . . . Attwater, from examination of hundreds of them, is convinced that they had a knowledge of astronomy. As to one of the most perfect of the pyramidal structures among the Aztecs, Humboldt gives a description to the following effect:

“The form of this pyramid (of Papantla) which has *seven* stories, is more tapering than any other monument of this kind yet discovered, but its height is not remarkable, being but 57 feet, its base but 25 feet on each side. However, it is remarkable on one account: it is built entirely of hewn stones, of an extraordinary size, and very beautifully shaped. *Three* staircases lead to the top, the steps of which are decorated with hieroglyphical sculptures and small *niches* arranged with great symmetry. The number of these niches seems to allude to the 318 *simple and compound signs of the days* of their civil calendar.”

“318 is the Gnostic value of Christ,” remarks the author, “and the famous number of the trained or circumcised servants of Abraham. When it is considered that 318 is an *abstract value*, and *universal*, as expressive of a diameter value to a circumference of *unity*, its use in the composition of the civil calendar becomes manifest.”

Identical glyphs, numbers and esoteric symbols are found in Egypt, Peru, Mexico, Easter Island, India, Chaldea, and Central Asia. Crucified men, and symbols of the evolution of races from gods; and yet behold Science repudiating the idea of a *human race other than* one made in *our* image; theology clinging to its 6,000 years of Creation; anthropology teaching our descent from the ape; and the Clergy tracing it from Adam 4,004 years B.C.!!

Shall one, for fear of incurring the penalty of being called a superstitious fool, and even a *liar*, abstain from furnishing proofs — as good as any — only because that day, when all the SEVEN KEYS shall be delivered unto Science, or rather the men of learning and research in the symbolological department, has not yet dawned? In the face of the crushing discoveries of Geology and Anthropology with regard to the antiquity of man, shall we — in order to avoid the usual penalty that awaits every one who strays outside the beaten paths of either Theology or Materialism — hold to the 6,000 years and “special creation,” or accept in submissive admiration our genealogy and descent from the ape? Not so, as long as it is known that the secret records hold the said SEVEN keys to the mystery of the genesis of man. Faulty, materialistic, and biassed as the scientific theories may be, they are a thousand times nearer the truth than the vagaries of theology. The latter are in their death agony for every one but the most uncompromising bigot and fanatic. [12]

Hence we have no choice but either to blindly accept the deductions of Science, or to cut adrift from it, and withstand it fearlessly to its face, stating what the Secret Doctrine teaches us, being fully prepared to bear the consequences.

But let us see whether Science in its materialistic speculations, and even theology in its death-rattle and supreme struggle to reconcile the 6,000 years since Adam with Sir Charles Lyell's "Geological Evidences of the Antiquity of Man," do not themselves give us unconsciously a helping hand. Ethnology, on the confession of some of its very learned votaries, finds it already impossible to account for the varieties in the human race, unless the hypothesis of the *creation of several Adams* be accepted. They speak of "a white Adam and a black Adam, a red Adam and a yellow Adam." [13] Were they Hindus enumerating the rebirths of Vamadeva from the *Linga Purana*, they could say little more. For, enumerating the repeated births of Siva, the latter show him in one Kalpa of a *white* complexion, in another of a *black* colour, in still another of a *red* colour, after which the Kumara becomes "four youths of a yellow colour." This strange *coincidence*, as Mr. Proctor would say, speak only in favour of scientific intuition, as Siva-Kumara represents only allegorically the human races during the genesis of man. But it led to another intuitional phenomenon — in the theological ranks this time. The unknown author of "Primeval Man" in a desperate effort to screen the divine Revelation from the merciless and eloquent discoveries of geology and anthropology, remarking that "it would be unfortunate if the defenders of the Bible should be driven into the position of either surrendering the inspiration of Scripture, or denying the conclusions of geologists" — finds a compromise. Nay, he devotes a thick volume to proving this fact: "Adam was not the *first man* [14] created upon this earth." . . . The exhumed relics of pre-Adamic man, "instead of shaking our confidence in Scripture, supply additional proof of its veracity" (p. 194). How so? In the simplest way imaginable; for the author argues that, henceforth "we" (the clergy) "are enabled to leave scientific men to pursue their studies without attempting to coerce them by the fear of heresy" . . . (this must be a relief indeed to Messrs. Huxley, Tyndall, and Sir C. Lyell). . . . "The Bible narrative *does not commence with creation*, as is commonly supposed, but with the formation of Adam and Eve, *millions of years after* our planet had been created. Its previous history, so far as Scripture is concerned, is yet unwritten." "There may have been not one, but twenty different races upon the earth before the time of Adam, just as there may be twenty different races of men on other worlds" (p. 55). . . . Who, then, or what were those races, since the author still maintains that Adam is *the first man of our race*? It was THE SATANIC RACE AND RACES! "Satan (was) never in heaven, Angels and men (being) one species." It was the pre-Adamic race of "Angels that sinned." Satan was "the first Prince of this world," we read. Having died in consequence of his rebellion, he remained on earth as a *disembodied Spirit*, and tempted Adam and Eve. "The earlier ages of the Satanic race, and more especially *during the life-time of Satan (!!!)* may have been a period of patriarchal civilization and comparative repose — a time of Tubal-Cains and Jubals, when both Sciences and arts attempted to strike their roots into the accursed ground. . . . What a subject for an epic. . . . (when) there are inevitable incidents which must have occurred. We see before us . . . the gay primeval lover wooing his blushing bride at dewy eve under the Danish oaks, that then grew where now no oaks will grow . . . the grey primeval patriarch . . . the primeval offspring innocently gambolling by his side. . . . A thousand such pictures rise before us"! . . . (pp. 206-207).

The retrospective glance at this *Satanic* "blushing bride" in the days of Satan's innocence, does not lose in poetry as it gains in originality. Quite the reverse. The modern Christian bride — who does not often blush nowadays before her gay modern lovers — might even derive a moral lesson from this daughter of Satan, in the exuberant fancy of her first human biographer. These pictures — and to appreciate them at their true value they must be examined in the volume that describes them — are all suggested with a view to reconcile the infallibility of revealed Scripture with Sir C. Lyell's "Antiquity of Man" and other damaging scientific works. But this does not prevent truth and fact appearing at the foundation of these vagaries, which the author has never dared to sign with his own, or even a borrowed name. For, his pre-Adamic races — not Satanic but simply Atlantic, and the Hermaphrodites before the latter — are mentioned in the Bible when read esoterically, as they are in the Secret Doctrine. The SEVEN KEYS open the mysteries, past and future, of the seven great Root Races, as of the seven Kalpas. Though the genesis of man, and even the esoteric geology, will surely be rejected by Science just as much as the Satanic and pre-Adamic races, yet if having no other way out of their difficulties the Scientists have to choose between the two, we feel certain that, Scripture notwithstanding, once the mystery language is approximately mastered, it is the archaic teaching that will be accepted.

III. PRIMORDIAL SUBSTANCE AND DIVINE THOUGHT.

“As it would seem irrational to affirm that we already know all existing causes, permission must be given to assume, if need be, *an entirely new agent*.

“Assuming, what is not strictly accurate as yet, that the undulatory hypothesis accounts for all the facts, we are called on to decide whether the existence of an undulating Ether is thereby proved. *We cannot positively affirm that no other supposition will explain the facts.* Newton’s corpuscular hypothesis is admitted to have broken down on Interference; and there is, at the present day, no rival. Still, it is extremely desirable in all such hypotheses to find some collateral confirmation, some evidence *aliunde*, of THE SUPPOSED ETHER. . . . Some Hypotheses consist of assumptions as to the minute structure and operations of bodies. From the nature of the case, these assumptions can never be proved by direct means. Their only merit is *their suitability to express the phenomena*. They are REPRESENTATIVE FICTIONS.” — (“Logic”, by Alexander Bain, LL.D., Part II., p. 133)

Ether, this *hypothetical* Proteus, one of the “representative *Fictions*” of modern Science — which, nevertheless, was so long *accepted* — is one of the lower “principles” of what we call PRIMORDIAL SUBSTANCE (Akasa, in Sanskrit), one of the *dreams* of old, and which has now become again the dream of modern science. It is the greatest, just as it is the boldest, of the surviving speculations of ancient philosophers. For the Occultists, however, both ETHER and the Primordial Substance are a reality. To put it plainly, ETHER is the Astral Light, and the Primordial Substance is AKASA, the *Upadhi* of DIVINE THOUGHT.

In modern language, the latter would be better named COSMIC IDEATION — Spirit; the former, COSMIC SUBSTANCE, Matter. These, the Alpha and the Omega of Being, are but the two *facets* of the one Absolute Existence. The latter was never addressed, or even mentioned, by any name in antiquity, except allegorically. In the oldest Aryan race, the Hindu, the worship of the intellectual classes never consisted (as with the Greeks) in a fervent adoration of marvellous form and art, which led later on to anthropomorphism. But while the Greek philosopher adored form, and the Hindu sage alone “perceived the true relation of earthly beauty and eternal truth” — the uneducated of every nation understood neither, at any time.

They do not understand it even now. The evolution of the GOD-IDEA proceeds apace with man’s own intellectual evolution. So true it is that the noblest ideal to which the religious Spirit of one age can soar, will appear but a gross caricature to the philosophic mind in a succeeding epoch! The philosophers themselves had to be *initiated into perceptive mysteries*, before they could grasp the correct idea of the ancients in relation to this most metaphysical subject. Otherwise — outside such initiation — for every thinker there will be a “Thus far shalt thou go and no farther,” mapped out by his intellectual capacity, as clearly and as unmistakeably as there is for the progress of any nation or race in its cycle by the law of Karma. Outside of initiation, the ideals of contemporary religious thought must always have their wings clipped and remain unable to soar higher; for idealistic as well as realistic thinkers, and even free-thinkers, are but the outcome and the natural product of their respective environments and periods. The ideals of both are only the necessary results of their temperaments, and the outcome of that phase of intellectual progress to which a nation, in its collectivity, has attained. Hence, as already remarked, the highest flights of modern (Western) metaphysics have fallen far short of the truth. Much of current Agnostic speculation on the existence of the “First Cause” is little better than veiled materialism — the terminology alone being different. Even so great a thinker as Mr. Herbert Spencer speaks of the “Unknowable” occasionally in terms that demonstrate the lethal influence of materialistic thought, which, like the deadly Sirocco, has withered and blighted all current ontological speculation. [15]

From the early ages of the Fourth Race, when Spirit alone was worshipped and the mystery was made manifest, down to the last palmy days of Grecian art at the dawn of Christianity — the Hellenes alone had dared to raise publicly an altar to the UNKNOWN GOD. Whatever St. Paul may have had in his profound mind when declaring to the Athenians that this “unknown,” ignorantly worshipped by them, was the true God announced by himself — that Deity *was not* “Jehovah” (see “*The Holy of Holies*”), nor was he “The Maker of the world and all things.” For it is not the “God of Israel” but the “Unknown” of the ancient and modern Pantheist that “dwelleth not in temples *made with hands*” (Acts xviii., 23-4).

Divine thought cannot be defined, or its meaning explained, except by the numberless manifestations of Cosmic Substance in which the former *is sensed* spiritually by those who can do so. To say this, after having defined it as the

Unknown Deity, abstract, impersonal, sexless, which must be placed at the root of every Cosmogony and its subsequent evolution, is equivalent to saying nothing at all. It is like attempting a transcendental equation of conditions for the true values of a set, having in hand for deducing them only a number of *unknown* quantities. Its place is found in the old primitive Symbolic charts, in which, as shown in the text, it is represented by a boundless darkness, on the ground of which appears the first central point in white — thus symbolising coeval and co-eternal SPIRIT-MATTER making its appearance in the phenomenal world, before its first differentiation. When “the one becomes two,” it may then be referred to as Spirit *and* matter. To “Spirit” is referable every manifestation of consciousness, reflective or direct, and of *unconscious purposiveness* (to adopt a modern expression used in Western *philosophy*, so-called) as evidenced in the Vital Principle, and Nature’s submission to the majestic sequence of immutable law. “Matter” must be regarded as objectivity in its purest abstraction — the self-existing basis whose septenary manvantaric differentiations constitute the objective reality underlying the phenomena of each phase of conscious existence. During the period of Universal Pralaya, Cosmic Ideation is nonexistent; and the variously differentiated states of Cosmic Substance are resolved back again into the primary state of abstract potential objectivity.

Manvantaric impulse commences with the re-awakening of Cosmic Ideation (the “Universal Mind”) concurrently with, and parallel to the primary emergence of Cosmic Substance — the latter being the manvantaric vehicle of the former — from its undifferentiated *pralayaic* state. Then, absolute wisdom mirrors itself in its Ideation; which, by a transcendental process, superior to and incomprehensible by human Consciousness, results in Cosmic Energy (*Fohat*). Thrilling through the bosom of inert Substance, *Fohat* impels it to activity, and guides its primary differentiations on all the Seven planes of Cosmic Consciousness. There are thus *Seven Protyles* (as they are now called), while Aryan antiquity called them the Seven Prakriti, or Natures, serving, severally, as the *relatively* homogeneous basis, which in the course of the increasing heterogeneity (in the evolution of the Universe) differentiate into the marvellous complexity presented by phenomena on the planes of perception. The term “relatively” is used designedly, because the very existence of such a process, resulting in the primary segregations of undifferentiated Cosmic Substance into its septenary bases of evolution, compels us to regard the *protyle* [16] of each plane as only a *mediate* phase assumed by Substance in its passage from abstract, into full objectivity.

Cosmic Ideation is said to be non-existent during Pralayaic periods, for the simple reason that there is no one, and nothing, to perceive its effects. There can be no manifestation of Consciousness, semi-consciousness, or even “unconscious purposiveness,” except through the vehicle of matter; that is to say, on this our plane, wherein human consciousness *in its normal state* cannot soar beyond what is known as transcendental metaphysics, it is only through some molecular aggregation or fabric that Spirit wells up in a stream of individual or sub-conscious subjectivity. And as Matter existing apart from perception is a mere abstraction, both of these aspects of the ABSOLUTE — Cosmic Substance and Cosmic Ideation — are mutually inter-dependent. In strict accuracy — to avoid confusion and misconception — the term “Matter” ought to be applied to the aggregate of objects of possible perception, and “Substance” to *noumena*; for inasmuch as the phenomena of *our* plane are the creation of the perceiving Ego — the modifications of its own subjectivity — all the “states of matter representing the aggregate of perceived objects” can have but a relative and purely phenomenal existence for the children of our plane. As the modern Idealists would say, the co-operation of Subject and Object results in the Sense-object or phenomenon. But this does not necessarily lead to the conclusion that it is the same on all other planes; that the co-operation of the two on the planes of their septenary differentiation results in a septenary aggregate of phenomena which are likewise non-existent *per se*, though concrete realities for the Entities of whose experience they form a part, in the same manner as the rocks and rivers around us are real from the stand-point of a physicist, though unreal illusions of sense from that of the metaphysician. It would be an error to say, or even conceive such a thing. From the stand-point of the highest metaphysics, the whole Universe, gods included, is an illusion; but the illusion of him who is in himself an illusion differs on every plane of consciousness; and we have no more right to dogmatise about the possible nature of the perceptive faculties of an Ego on, say, the sixth plane, than we have to identify our perceptions with, or make them a standard for, those of an ant, in *its* mode of consciousness. The pure object apart from consciousness [17] is unknown to us, while living on the plane of our three-dimensional World; as we know only the mental states it excites in the perceiving Ego. And, so long as the contrast of Subject and Object endures — to wit, as long as we enjoy our five senses and no more, and do not know how to divorce our all-perceiving *Ego* (the Higher Self) from the thrall of these senses — so long will it be impossible for the *personal* Ego to break through the barrier which separates it from a knowledge of *things in themselves* (or *Substance*). That Ego, progressing in an arc of ascending subjectivity, must

exhaust the experience of every plane. But not till the Unit is merged in the ALL, whether on this or any other plane, and Subject and Object alike vanish in the absolute negation of the Nirvanic State (negation, again, only *from our plane*), is scaled that peak of Omniscience — the Knowledge of things-in-themselves; and the solution of the yet more awful riddle approached, before which even the highest Dhyan Chohan must bow in silence and ignorance — the unspeakable mystery of that which is called by the Vedantins, the PARABRAHMAM.

Therefore, such being the case, all those who sought to give a name to the incognizable Principle have simply degraded it. Even to speak of Cosmic Ideation — save in its *phenomenal* aspect — is like trying to bottle up primordial Chaos, or to put a printed label on ETERNITY.

What, then, is the “primordial Substance,” that mysterious object of which Alchemy was ever talking, and which became the subject of philosophical speculation in every age? What can it be finally, even in its phenomenal pre-differentiation? Even *that* is ALL in manifested Nature and — *nothing* to our senses. It is mentioned under various names in every Cosmogony, referred to in every philosophy, and shown to be, to this day, the ever grasp-eluding PROTEUS in Nature. We touch and do not feel it; we look at it without seeing it; we breathe it and do not perceive it; we hear and smell it without the smallest cognition that it is there; for it is in every molecule of that which in our illusion and ignorance we regard as Matter in any of its states, or conceive as a feeling, a thought, an emotion. . . . In short, it is the “*upadhi*,” or vehicle, of every possible phenomenon, whether physical, mental, or psychic. In the opening sentences of *Genesis*, as in the Chaldean Cosmogony; in the *Puranas* of India, and in the *Book of the Dead* of Egypt, it opens everywhere the cycle of manifestation. It is termed “Chaos,” and the face of the waters, incubated by the Spirit proceeding from the Unknown, under whatever name. (See “*Chaos, Theos, Kosmos*.”)

The authors of the sacred Scriptures in India go deeper into the origin of things evolved than Thales or Job, for they say: —

“From INTELLIGENCE (called MAHAT in the Puranas) associated with IGNORANCE (Iswar, as a *personal* deity) *attended by its projective power*, in which the quality of dulness (*tamas*, insensibility) predominates, proceeds *Ether* — from ether, air; from air, heat; from heat, water; and from water, earth “with everything on it.” “From THIS, from this same SELF, was the Ether produced,” says the Veda. (*Taittiriya Upanishad II. 1*).

It becomes thus evident that it is not *this* Ether — sprung at the fourth remove from an *Emanation* of Intelligence “associated with Ignorance” — which is the high principle, the *deific* Entity worshipped by the Greeks and Latins under the name of “*Pater omnipotens AEther*,” and “*Magnus AEther*” in its collective aggregates. The septenary gradation, and the innumerable subdivisions and differences, made by the ancients between the powers of *Ether* collectively, from its outward fringe of effects, with which our Science is so familiar, up to the “Imponderable Substance,” once admitted as the “Ether of Space,” now about to be rejected, has been ever a vexing riddle for every branch of knowledge. The mythologists and symbologists of our day, confused by this incomprehensible glorification, on the one hand, and degradation on the other, of the same deified entity and in the same religious systems, are often driven to the most ludicrous mistakes. The Church, firm as a rock in each and all of her early errors of interpretation, has made of Ether the abode of her Satanic legions. [18] The whole hierarchy of the “Fallen” angels is there; the *Cosmocratores* — or the “world bearers,” (according to Bossuet); *Mundi Tenentes* — the “world holders,” as Tertullian calls them; and *Mundi Domini* “world dominations,” or rather *dominators*, the *Curbati*, or “Curved,” etc., who thus make of the stars and celestial orbs in their course — Devils!

The difference made between the seven states of Ether (itself one of the Seven Cosmic principles), while the AEther of the Ancients is *universal Fire*, may be seen in the injunctions by Zoroaster and Psellus, respectively. The former said: “Consult it only when it is without form or figure,” *absque forma et figura*, which means without flames or burning coals. “When it has a form — *heed it not*,” teaches Psellus; “but when it is formless, obey it, for it is then *sacred fire*, and all it will reveal thee, shall be true.” [19] This proves that Ether, itself an aspect of Akasa, has in its turn several aspects or “principles.”

All the ancient nations deified AEther in its imponderable aspect and potency. Virgil calls Jupiter, *Pater omnipotens AEther*, “the great AEther.” [20] The Hindus have also placed it among their deities; under the name of Akasa (the synthesis of AEther). And the author of the *Homoiomerian* System of philosophy, Anaxagoras of Clazomenae, firmly

believed that the spiritual prototypes of all things, as well as their elements, were to be found in the boundless Ether where they were generated, whence they evolved, and whither they returned — an Occult teaching.

It thus becomes clear that it is from Ether in its highest synthetic aspect, once anthropomorphised, that sprung the first idea of a personal creative deity. With the philosophical Hindus the elements are *Tamas*, i.e., “unenlightened by intellect, which they obscure.”

We have now to exhaust the question of the mystical meaning of “Primordial Chaos” and of the Root-Principle, and show how they were connected in the ancient philosophies with Akasa, wrongly translated AEther, and also with *Maya* (illusion) — of which *Ishwara* is the male aspect. We shall speak further on of the *intelligent* “principle,” or rather of the invisible *immaterial* properties, in the visible and material elements, that “sprung from the *primordial* Chaos.”

For, “What is the primordial Chaos but AEther?” it is asked in “ISIS UNVEILED.” Not the *modern* Ether; not such as is recognised now, but such as *was* known to the ancient philosophers long before the time of Moses; but AEther, with all its mysterious and occult properties, containing in itself the germs of universal creation. *Upper* AEther or Akasa, is the celestial virgin and mother of every existing form and being, from whose bosom, as soon as “incubated” by the Divine Spirit, are called into existence Matter and Life, Force and Action. AEther is the Aditi of the Hindus, and it is Akasa. Electricity, magnetism, heat, light, and chemical action are so little understood even now that fresh facts are constantly widening the range of our knowledge. Who knows where ends the power of this protean giant — AEther; or whence its mysterious origin? Who, we mean, that denies the spirit that works in it, and evolves out of it all visible forms?

It will be an easy task to show that the cosmogonical legends all over the world are based on a knowledge by the ancients of those sciences, which have allied themselves in our days in support of the doctrine of evolution; and that further research may demonstrate that those ancients were far better acquainted with the fact of evolution itself, embracing both its physical and spiritual aspects, than we are now. “With the old philosophers, evolution was a universal theorem, a doctrine embracing the *whole*, and an established principle; while our modern evolutionists are enabled to present us merely with speculative theoretics; with *particular*, if not wholly *negative* theorems. It is idle for the representatives of our modern wisdom to close the debate and pretend that the question is settled, merely because the obscure phraseology of the Mosaic, far later, account clashes with the definite exegesis of ‘Exact Science’ ” (*Isis Unveiled*).

If one turns to the “Laws (or Ordinances) of Manu,” one finds the prototype of all these ideas. Mostly lost (to the Western world) in their original form, disfigured by later interpolations and additions, they have, nevertheless, preserved quite enough of their ancient Spirit to show its character. “Removing the darkness, the Self-existent Lord” (*Vishnu, Narayana, etc.*) becoming manifest, and “wishing to produce beings from his Essence, created, in the beginning, water alone. In that he cast seed. . . . That became a golden Egg.” (V. 6, 7, 8, 9.) Whence this Self-existent Lord? It is called THIS, and is spoken of as “Darkness, imperceptible, without definite qualities, undiscoverable as if wholly in sleep.” (V. 5.) Having dwelt in that Egg for a whole divine year, he “who is called in the world Brahma,” splits that Egg in two, and from the upper portion he forms the heaven, from the lower the earth, and from the middle the sky and “the perpetual place of waters.” (12, 13.)

But there is, directly following these verses, something more important for us, as it corroborates entirely our esoteric teachings. >From verse 14 to 36, evolution is given in the order described in the Esoteric philosophy. This cannot be easily gainsaid. Even Medhatithi, the son of Viraswamin, and the author of the Commentary, “the Manubhasya,” whose date, according to the western Orientalists, is 1,000 A.D., helps us with his remarks to the elucidation of the truth. He showed himself either unwilling to give out more, because he knew that truth which has to be kept from the profane, or else he was really puzzled. Still, what he does give out makes the septenary principle in men and nature plain enough.

Let us begin with Chapter 1. of the “Ordinances” or “Laws” after the Self-existent Lord, the *unmanifesting* Logos of the Unknown “Darkness,” becomes manifested in the golden Egg. It is from this “Egg,” from —

(11.) That which is the undiscrete (undifferentiated) cause, eternal, which *Is and Is not*, from It issued that male who is called in the world Brahma. . . .

Here we find, as in all genuine philosophical systems, even the “Egg” or the Circle (or Zero), boundless Infinity, referred to as It, [21] and Brahma, the first *unit* only, referred to as the *male* god, *i.e.*, the fructifying Principle. It is

① or 10 (ten) the Decade. On the plane of the Septenary *or our World* only, it is called Brahma. On that of the *Unified Decade* in the realm of Reality, this male Brahma is an illusion.

(14.) “From Self (*atmanah*) he created mind, (1) *which is and is not*; (2) and from mind, Ego-ism (Self-Consciousness) the ruler; (3) the Lord.”

(1.) The mind is *Manas*. Medhatithi, the commentator, justly observes here that it is the reverse of this and shows already interpolation and rearranging; for it is *Manas* that springs from *Ahamkara* or (Universal) Self-Consciousness, as *Manas* in the microcosm springs from Mahat, *or Maha-Buddhi* (Buddhi, in man). For *Manas* is dual, and as shown and translated by Colebrooke, “*is serving both for sense and action*, is an organ by affinity, being cognate with the rest.” “The rest” means, here, that *Manas*, our *fifth* principle (the fifth, because the body was named the *first*, which is the reverse of the true philosophical order) [22] is in affinity both with Atma-Buddhi and with the lower four principles. Hence, our teaching: namely, that *Manas* follows Atma-Buddhi to Devachan, and that the lower (dregs, the residue of) *Manas* remains with Kama rupa, in *Limbus*, or Kama-loka, the abode of the “Shells.”

(2.) Such is the meaning of *Manas*, which “*is, and is not.*”

(3.) Medhatithi translates it as “the one conscious of the I,” or Ego, not “ruler,” as the Orientalists do. Thus they translate verse 16: “He also, having made the subtle parts of those six (the Great Self and the five organs of sense) of unmeasured brightness, to enter into the elements of Self (*Atmamatrasu*) created all beings.”

When, according to Medhatithi, it ought to read *matra-Chit* instead of “*Atmamatrasu*,” and thus be made to say: —

“He having pervaded the subtle parts of those six, of unmeasured brightness, by elements of self, created all beings.”

This latter reading must be the correct one, since he, the *Self*, is what we call Atma, and thus constitutes the seventh principle, the synthesis of the “*six*.” Such is also the opinion of the editor of *Manava-dharma Shastra*, who seems to have intuitionally entered far deeper into the spirit of the philosophy than has the translator of the “*Ordinances of Manu*,” the late Dr. Burnell. For he hesitates little between the text of Kulluka and the Commentaries of Medhatithi. Rejecting the *tanmatra*, or subtle elements, and the *atmamatrasu* of Kulluka, he says, applying the principles to the Cosmic *Self*: “The six appear rather to be the *manas* plus the five principles of Ether, air, fire, water, earth;” “having united five portions of these six with the spiritual element (the *seventh*) he (thus) created all existing things;” *atmamatra* is therefore the spiritual atom as opposed to the elementary, not reflective “elements of himself.” Thus he corrects the translation of verse — “17. As the subtle elements of bodily forms of This One depend on these six, so the wise call his form *carira*” (*sharira*) — and he says that “*Elements*” mean here portions or parts (or principles), which reading is borne out by verse 19, which says: —

“19. This non-eternal (Universe) arises then from the Eternal, by means of the subtle elements of forms of *those seven* very glorious principles” (*purusha*).

Commenting upon which, according to Medhatithi, the Editor remarks that “the five elements plus mind (*Manas*) and Self-Consciousness (*Ahamkara*) [23] are meant;” “subtle elements,” as before (meaning) “five portions of form” (or principles). For verse 20 shows it, when saying of these (five elements, or “five portions of form” (*rupa, plus Manas* and Self-Consciousness) that they constitute the “*seven purusha*,” or *principles*, called in the Puranas the “Seven Prakritis.”

Moreover, these “five elements” or “five portions” are spoken of in verse 27 as “those which are called the atomic destructible portions” — therefore “distinct from the atoms of the *nyaya*.”

This creative Brahma, issuing from the mundane or golden egg, unites in himself both the male and the female principles. He is, in short, the same as all the creative Protologi. Of Brahma, however, it could not be said, as of Dionysos: “[*protogonon diphue trigonon Baccheion Hanakta Hagrion arreton kruphion dikerota dimorphon*]” — a lunar Jehovah — Bacchus truly, with David dancing nude before his *symbol* in the ark — because no licentious Dionysia were ever established in his name and honour. All such public worship was exoteric, and the great universal symbols were distorted universally, as those of Krishna are now by the Vallabacharyas of Bombay, the followers of the *infant* god. But are these popular gods the *true Deity*? Are *they* the Apex and synthesis of the sevenfold creation, man included? Never! Each and all are one of the rungs of that septenary ladder of Divine Consciousness, pagan as Christian. For Ain-Soph also is said to manifest through the *Seven Letters of Jehovah’s name* who, having usurped the place of the Unknown Limitless, was given by his devotees his Seven Angels of the Presence — his *Seven Principles*. Yet they are mentioned in almost every school. In the pure Sankhya philosophy *mahat*, *ahamkara* and the five *tanmatras* are called the *seven Prakritis* (or Natures), and they are counted from *Maha-Buddhi* or Mahat down to Earth. (See *Sankhya Karika* III. and Commentaries.)

Nevertheless, however disfigured for Rabbinical purposes is the original *Elohistic* version by Ezra, however repulsive at times even the *esoteric* meaning in the Hebrew scrolls, which is far more so than its outward *veil* or *cloaking* may be [24] — once the *Jehovistic* portions are eliminated, the Mosaic books are found full of purely occult and priceless knowledge, especially in the first six chapters.

Read by the aid of the Kabala one finds a matchless temple of occult truths, a well of deeply concealed beauty hidden under a structure, the *visible* architecture of which, its apparent symmetry notwithstanding, is unable to stand the criticism of cold reason, or to reveal its age, for it belongs to all the ages. There is more wisdom concealed under the exoteric *fables* of Puranas and Bible than in all the exoteric *facts* and science in the literature of the world, and more OCCULT true Science, than there is of exact knowledge in all the academies. Or, in plainer and stronger language, there is as much esoteric wisdom in some portions of the *exoteric* Puranas and Pentateuch, as there is of nonsense and of designed childish fancy in it, when read only in the dead-letter murderous interpretations of great dogmatic religions, and especially of sects.

Let anyone read the first verses of chapter i. of *Genesis* and reflect upon them. There “God” commands to *another* “god,” *who does his bidding* — even in the *cautious* English Protestant translation of James the First’s authorised edition.

In the “beginning,” the Hebrew language having no word to express the idea of Eternity, [25] “God” fashions the *heaven* and the *Earth*; and the latter is “without form and void,” while the former is no Heaven in fact, but the “Deep,” *Chaos*, with darkness upon its face. [26]

“And the *Spirit* of GOD moved upon the face of the Waters” (v. 2), or the great Deep of the Infinite Space. And this Spirit is *Nara-yana*, or Vishnu.

“And God said, Let there be a firmament. . .” (v. 6), and “God,” the second, obeyed and “*made* the firmament” (v. 7). “And God said let there be light,” and “there was light.” Now the latter does not mean light at all, but in the Kabala, the androgyne “Adam Kadmon,” or Sephira (*Spiritual light*), for they are one; or, according to the Chaldean “Book of Numbers,” the *secondary* angels, the first being the Elohim who are the *aggregate* of that “fashioning” *god*. For to whom are those words of command addressed? And who is it who commands? That which commands is the *eternal Law*, and he who obeys, the *Elohim*, the known quantity acting in and with *x*, or the coefficient of the unknown quantity, the *Forces* of the ONE Force. All this is Occultism, and is found in the archaic STANZAS. It is perfectly immaterial whether we call these “Forces” the Dhyan Chohans, or the *Ophanim*, as St. John does.

“The one Universal Light, which to Man is *Darkness*, is ever existent,” says the Chaldean “Book of Numbers.” >From it proceeds periodically the ENERGY, which is reflected in the “Deep” or Chaos, the store-house of future worlds, and, once awakened, stirs up and fructifies the latent Forces, which are the ever present eternal potentialities in it. Then awake anew the Brahmas and Buddhas — the co-eternal Forces — and a new Universe springs into being.

. . . .

In the *Sepher Jezireh*, the Kabalistic Book of Creation, the author has evidently repeated the words of Manu. In it, the Divine Substance is represented as having alone existed from the eternity, boundless and absolute; and as having emitted from itself the Spirit. [27] “One is the Spirit of the living God, blessed be ITS name, which liveth for ever! Voice, Spirit, and Word, this is the Holy Spirit;” [28] and this is the Kabalistic abstract Trinity, so unceremoniously anthropomorphised by the Christian Fathers. From this triple ONE emanated the whole Kosmos. First from ONE emanated number TWO, or Air (the Father), the creative element; and then number THREE, *Water* (the Mother), proceeded from the air; *Ether* or *Fire* completes the mystic four, the Arba-il. [29] “When the Concealed of the Concealed wanted to reveal Himself, he first made a point (primordial point, or the first Sephiroth, air, or Holy Ghost), shaped into a sacred form (the ten Sephiroth, or the Heavenly man), and covered it with a rich and splendid garment, *that is the world.*” [30]

“He maketh the wind His messengers, flaming Fire His servants,” says the Jezireh, showing the cosmical character of the later euhemerised Elements, [31] and that the Spirit permeates every atom in Kosmos.

This “primordial Substance” is called by some *Chaos*: Plato and the Pythagoreans named it the *Soul of the World* after it had been impregnated by the Spirit of *that* which broods over the Primeval Waters, or *Chaos*. It is by being reflected in it, say the Kabalists, that the brooding Principle *created* the phantasmagoria of a visible, manifested Universe. *Chaos*, before — Ether, after, the “reflection;” it is still the deity that pervades all Space and things. It is the invisible, imponderable Spirit of things and the invisible, but too tangible fluid that radiates from the fingers of the healthy magnetizer, for it is Vital Electricity — LIFE itself. Called in derision by the Marquis de Mirville “the nebulous Almighty,” it is termed by the Theurgists and Occultists to this day “the living Fire”; and there is not a Hindu who practises at dawn a certain kind of meditation but knows its effects. [32] It is the “Spirit of Light” and *Magnes*. As truly expressed by an opponent, *Magus* and *magnes* are two branches growing from the same trunk and shooting forth the same resultants. And in this appellation of “living fire” we may also discover the meaning of the puzzling sentence in the *Zend-Avesta* saying that there is “a fire that gives knowledge of the future. Science and amiable speech,” *i.e.*, develops an extraordinary eloquence in the sybil, the sensitive, and even some orators.

This “fire” is spoken of in all the Hindu Books, as also in the Kabalistic works. The *Zohar* explains it as the “white hidden fire, in the *Resha trivrah*” (the White Head), whose Will causes the fiery fluid to flow in 370 currents in every direction of the universe. It is identical with the “Serpent that runs with 370 leaps” of the *Siphrah Dzenioota*, which, when the “Perfect Man,” the Metatron, *is raised, i.e.*, when the *divine* man indwells in the *animal* man, it, the Serpent, becomes *three spirits*, that is to say, is Atma-Buddhi-Manas, in our theosophical phraseology. (*Vide* Part II. in Vol. II., §§ 3, “The Many Meanings of the War in Heaven.”)

Spirit, then, or Cosmic Ideation, and Cosmic Substance — one of whose *principles* is Ether — are *one*, and include the ELEMENTS, in the sense St. Paul attaches to them. These Elements are the veiled Synthesis standing for Dhyan Chohans, Devas, Sephiroth, Amshaspendis, Archangels, etc., etc. The Ether of science — the *Ilus* of Berosus, or the *Protyle* of Chemistry — constitutes, so to speak, the *rude* material (relatively) out of which the above-named “Builders,” following the plan traced out for them eternally in the DIVINE THOUGHT, fashion the systems in the Cosmos. They are “myths,” we are told. “No more so than Ether and the Atoms,” we answer. The two latter are *absolute* necessities of physical science; the “Builders” are as absolute a necessity of metaphysics. We are twitted with: “You *never saw them.*” We ask the materialists: “Have you ever seen Ether, *or your Atoms*, or, again, your *FORCE?*” Moreover, one of the greatest Western Evolutionists of our modern day, the coadjutor of Darwin, Mr. A. R. Wallace, when discussing the inadequacy of Natural Selection alone to account for the physical form of Man, admits the guiding action of “higher intelligences” as a “*necessary* part of the great laws which govern the material Universe” (“*Contributions to Theory of Natural Selection*”).

These “higher intelligences” are the Dhyan Chohans of the *Occultists*.

Indeed, there are few Myths in any religious system worthy of the name, but have an *historical* as well as a *scientific* foundation. “Myths,” justly observes Pococke, “are now proved to be fables, *just in proportion as we misunderstand them; truths*, in proportion as *they were once understood.*”

The one prevailing, most distinct idea — found in all ancient teaching, with reference to Cosmic Evolution and the first “creation” of our Globe with all its products, organic and *inorganic* (strange word for an Occultist to use) — is that the whole Kosmos has sprung from the DIVINE THOUGHT. This thought impregnates matter, which is co-eternal with the ONE REALITY; and all that lives and breathes evolves from the emanations of the ONE *Immutable* — Parabrahm = Mulaprakriti, the eternal one-root. The former of these is, so to say, the aspect of the central point turned inward into regions quite inaccessible to human intellect, and is absolute abstraction; whereas, in its aspect as *Mulaprakriti* — the eternal root of all, — it gives one some hazy comprehension at least of the Mystery of Being.

“Therefore, it was taught in the *inner* temples that this visible universe of spirit and matter is but the concrete image of the ideal abstraction; it was built on the model of the first DIVINE IDEA. Thus our universe existed from Eternity in a latent state. The soul animating this purely spiritual universe is the central sun, the highest deity itself. It was not the *One* who built the concrete form of the idea, but the first-begotten; and as it was constructed on the geometrical figure of the dodecahedron, [33] the first-begotten ‘was pleased to employ twelve thousand years in its creation.’ The latter number is expressed in the Tyrrhenian cosmogony, [34] which shows man created in the sixth millennium. This agrees with the Egyptian theory of 6,000 ‘years’ [35] and with the Hebrew computation. But it is the exoteric form of it. The *secret* computation explains that the ‘twelve thousand and the 6,000 years’ are YEARS OF BRAHMA — one *day* of Brahma being equal to 4,320,000,000 years. Sanchoniathon [36] in his *Cosmogony*, declares that when the wind (spirit) became enamoured of its own principles (the chaos), an intimate union took place, which connection was called *pothos*, and from this sprang the seed of all. And the chaos knew not its own production, for it was *senseless*; but from its embrace with the wind was generated Mot, or the ilus (mud). [37] From this proceeded the spores of creation and the generation of the universe.

“Zeus-Zen (aether), and Chthonia (the chaotic earth) and Metis (the water), his wives; Osiris and Isis-Latona — the former god also representing ether — the first emanation of the Supreme Deity, Amun, the primeval source of light; the goddess earth and water again; Mithras, [38] the rock-born god, the symbol of the male mundane-fire, or the personified primordial light, and Mithra, the fire-goddess, at once his mother and his wife: the pure element of fire (the active or male principle) regarded as light and heat, in conjunction with earth and water, or matter (female, or passive, elements of Cosmical generation) Mithras is the son of Bordj, the Persian mundane mountain, [39] from which he flashed out as a radiant ray of light. Brahma, the fire-god, and his prolific consort; and the Hindu Agni, the refulgent deity from whose body issue a thousand streams of glory and *seven* tongues of flame, and in whose honour certain Brahmans preserve to this day a *perpetual* fire; Siva, personated by the mundane mountain of the Hindus, the *Meru*: these terrific fire-gods, who are said in the legend to have descended from heaven, like the Jewish Jehovah, in a *pillar of fire*, and a dozen other Archaic double-sexed deities, all loudly proclaim their hidden meaning. And what could these dual myths mean but the psychochemical principle of primordial creation? The *first Evolution* in its triple manifestation of spirit, force and matter; the divine *correlation* at its starting point, allegorized as the marriage of *Fire* and water, products of electrifying spirit, union of the male active principle with the female passive element, which become the parents of their tellurian child, cosmic matter, the *prima materia*, whose soul is AEther, and whose shadow is the ASTRAL LIGHT!” (ISIS UNVEILED).

The fragments of the systems that have now reached us are rejected as absurd fables. Nevertheless, occult Science — having survived even the great Flood that submersed the antediluvian giants and with them their very memory, save in the Secret Doctrine, the Bible and other Scriptures — still holds the Key to all the world problems.

Let us apply that Key to the rare fragments of long-forgotten cosmogonies and try by their scattered parts to re-establish the once Universal Cosmogony of the Secret Doctrine. The Key fits them all. No one can study ancient philosophies seriously without perceiving that the striking similitude of conception between all — in their exoteric form very often, in their hidden spirit invariably — is the result of no mere coincidence, but of a concurrent design: and that there was, during the youth of mankind, one language, one knowledge, one universal religion, when there were no churches, no creeds or sects, but when every man was a priest unto himself. And, if it is shown that already in those ages which are shut out from our sight by the exuberant growth of tradition, human religious thought developed in uniform sympathy in every portion of the globe; then, it becomes evident that, born under whatever latitude, in the cold North or the burning South, in the East or West, that thought was inspired by the same revelations, and man was nurtured under the protecting shadow of the same TREE OF KNOWLEDGE.

IV. CHAOS — THEOS — KOSMOS.

THESE three are the containment of Space; or, as a learned Kabalist has defined it, “Space, the all containing uncontained, is the primary embodiment of simply Unity. . . . boundless extension.” [40] But, he asks again, “boundless extension of what?” — and makes the correct reply — “The *unknown container of all, the Unknown FIRST CAUSE.*” This is a most correct definition and answer, most esoteric and true, from every aspect of occult teaching.

SPACE, which, in their ignorance and iconoclastic tendency to destroy every philosophic idea of old, the modern wiseacres have proclaimed “an abstract idea” and a *void*, is, in reality, the container and *the body of the Universe* with its seven principles. It is a body of limitless extent, whose *PRINCIPLES*, in Occult phraseology — each being in its turn a septenary — manifest in our phenomenal world only the grossest fabric of *their sub-divisions*. “No one has ever seen the Elements in their fulness,” the Doctrine teaches. We have to search for our Wisdom in the original expressions of the primeval people and in their synonyms. Even the latest of them — the Jews — show in their Kabalistic teachings this idea, *e.g.*, the seven-headed Serpent of Space, called “the great Sea.” “In the beginning, the *Alhim* created the heavens and the earth; the 6 (Sephiroth). . . . They created six, and on these all things are based. And those (six) depend upon *the seven forms of the cranium* up to Dignity of all Dignities (*Siphrah Dzenioota*, i, § 16), see part ii., vol. ii. “Ancient Divisions and the Mystic Numbers.”

Now *Wind, Air and Spirit* have ever been synonymous with every nation. *Pneuma* (Spirit) and *Anemos* (the wind) with the Greeks, *Spiritus* and *Ventus* with the Latins, were convertible terms even if dissociated from the original idea of the breath of life. In the “Forces” of Science we see but the *material effect of the spiritual affect* of one or the other of the four primordial Elements, transmitted to us by the 4th Race, as we shall transmit Ether (or rather the gross subdivision of it) in its fulness to the Sixth Root Race. This is explained in the text of this and the following Book.

“Chaos” is called *senseless* by the ancients, because it represented and contained in itself (Chaos and Space being synonymous) all the Elements in their rudimentary, undifferentiated State. They made of Ether, the fifth element, the synthesis of the other four; for the AETHER of the Greek philosophers is not its dregs — of which indeed they knew more than science does now — which are rightly enough supposed to act as an agent for many forces that manifest on Earth. Their AETHER was the *Akasa* of the Hindus; the Ether accepted in physics is but one of its subdivisions, on our plane, — the *Astral Light* of the Kabalists with all its *evil* as well as good effects.

On account of the Essence of AETHER, or the Unseen Space, being held divine as the supposed veil of Deity, it was regarded as the medium between this life and the next one. The ancients considered that when the directing active “Intelligences” (the gods) retired from any portion of Ether *in our Space* — the four realms which they superintend — then that particular place was left in the possession of evil, so called by reason of the absence of the *Good* from it.

“The existence of spirit in the common mediator, the ether, is denied by materialism; while theology makes of it a personal god. But the Kabalist holds that both are wrong, saying that in ether, the elements represent but matter — the blind cosmic forces of nature; while Spirit represents the intelligence which directs them. The Aryan, Hermetic, Orphic, and Pythagorean cosmogonical doctrines, as well as those of Sanchoniathon and Berosus, are all based upon one irrefutable formula, viz., that the aether and chaos, or, in the Platonic language, mind and matter, were the two primeval and eternal principles of the universe, utterly independent of anything else. The former was the all-vivifying intellectual principle; the chaos, a shapeless liquid principle, without ‘form or sense,’ from the union of which two sprung into existence the universe, or rather the universal world, the first androgynous deity — the chaotic matter becoming its body, and ether its soul. According to the phraseology of a *Fragment of Hermias*, ‘chaos, from this union with spirit, obtaining *sense*, shone with pleasure, and thus was produced the *Protogonos* (the first-born) light.’ [41] This is the universal trinity, based on the metaphysical conceptions of the ancients, who, reasoning by analogy, made of man, who is a compound of intellect and matter, the microcosm of the macrocosm, or great universe.” (*Isis Unveiled.*)

“*Nature abhors Vacuum*” said the Peripatetics, who comprehended perhaps, though materialists in their way, why Democritus, with his instructor Leucippus, taught that the first principles of all things contained in the Universe were atoms and a *vacuum*. The latter means simply *latent* Deity or force; which, before its first manifestation when it

became WILL — communicating the first impulse to these atoms — was the great *Nothingness*, Ain-Soph, or NOTHING; was, therefore, to every sense, a Void — or CHAOS.

That Chaos, however, became the “Soul of the World,” according to Plato and the Pythagoreans. According to Hindu teaching, Deity in the shape of Aether (Akasa) pervades all things; and it was called therefore by the theurgists “the living fire,” the “Spirit of Light,” and sometimes *Magnes*. It was the highest Deity itself which, according to Plato, built the Universe in the geometrical form of the Dodecahedron; and its “first begotten” was born of Chaos and Primordial Light (the Central Sun). This “First-Born,” however, was only the aggregate of the Host of the “Builders,” the first constructive Forces, who are called in ancient Cosmogonies the *Ancients* (born of the Deep, or Chaos) and the “First Point.” He is the Tetragrammaton, so-called, at the head of the Seven lower Sephiroth. This was the belief of the Chaldees. “These Chaldeans,” writes Philo, the Jew, speaking very flippantly of the first instructors of his ancestors, “were of opinion that the Kosmos, *among the things that exist* (?) is a single point, either being itself God (Theos) or that in it is God, comprehending the soul of all things.” (See his “*Migration of Abraham*,” 32.)

Chaos-Theos-Kosmos are but the three aspects of their synthesis — SPACE. One can never hope to solve the mystery of this *Tetraktis* by holding to the dead-letter even of the old philosophies, as now extant. But, even in these CHAOS-THEOS-KOSMOS = SPACE, are identified in all Eternity, as the One Unknown Space, the last word about which will, perhaps, never be known before our seventh Round. Nevertheless, the allegories and metaphysical symbols about the primeval and *perfect* CUBE, are remarkable even in the exoteric Puranas.

There, also, Brahma is the *Theos*, evolving out of *Chaos*, or the great “Deep,” the waters, over which Spirit = SPACE, personified by *ayana* — the Spirit moving over the face of the future boundless Kosmos — is silently hovering, in the first hour of re-awakening. It is also Vishnu, sleeping on Ananta-Sacha, the great Serpent of Eternity, of which Western theology, ignorant of the Kabala, the only key that opens the secrets of the Bible, has made — the Devil. It is the first *triangle* or the Pythagorean *triad*, the “God of the *three* Aspects,” before it is transformed through its perfect quadrature of the infinite Circle into the “four-faced Brahma.”

“Of him who is and yet is not, from the not-being, Eternal Cause, is born the Being-Purusha,” says Manu, the legislator.

In *Isis Unveiled*, it is said that: —

“In the Egyptian mythology, Kneph, the Eternal *Unrevealed* God, is represented by a snake emblem of Eternity encircling a water urn, with its head hovering over the waters, which it incubates with its breath. In this case the serpent is the Agathodaemon, the good spirit: in its opposite aspect, it is the Kakodaemon — the bad one. In the Scandinavian *Eddas*, the honey dew, the fruit of the gods and of the creative busy Yggdrasill (bees), falls during the hours of night, when the atmosphere is impregnated with humidity; and in the Northern mythologies, as the passive principle of creation, it typifies the creation of the universe *out of water*; this dew is the astral light in one of its combinations, and possesses creative as well as destructive properties. In the Chaldean legend of Berosus, Oannes or Dagon, the man-fish, instructing the people, shows the infant world created out of *water*, and all beings originating from this *prima materia*. Moses teaches that only earth and *water* can bring a living soul: and we read in the Scriptures that herbs could not grow until the Eternal caused it to *rain* upon earth. In the Mexican *Popol-Vuh*, man is created out of *mud* or clay (*terre glaise*), taken from under the water. Brahma creates the great Muni (or first man) seated on his lotus, only after having called into being *spirits* who thus enjoyed over mortals a priority of existence, and he creates him out of *water*, *air* and *earth*. Alchemists claim that the primordial or pre-Adamic earth, when reduced to its first substance, is in its *second* stage of transformation like clear water, the first being the *alkahest* proper. This primordial substance is said to contain within itself the essence of all that goes to make up man; it has not only all the elements of his physical being, but even the “breath of life” itself in a latent state, ready to be awakened. This it derives from the “incubation” of the “Spirit of God” upon the face of the waters — CHAOS: in fact, this substance is chaos itself. From this it was that Paracelsus claimed to be able to make his “homunculi;” and this is why Thales, the great natural philosopher, maintained that *water* was the principle of all things in nature. [42] . . . Job says, in chap. xxvi. 5, that “dead things are formed from under the waters, and inhabitants thereof.” In the original text, instead of “dead things,” it is written dead *Rephaim* (giants or mighty primitive men), from whom “Evolution” may one day trace our present race.”

“In the primordial state of the creation,” says Polier’s *Mythologie des Indous*, “the rudimental universe, submerged in water, reposed in the bosom of Vishnu. Sprung from this chaos and darkness, Brahma, the architect of the world, poised on a lotus-leaf, floated (moved) upon the waters, unable to discern anything but water and darkness.” Perceiving such a dismal state of things, Brahma soliloquises in consternation: “Who am I? Whence came I?” Then he hears a voice: [43] “Direct your thoughts to Bhagavat.” Brahma, rising from his natatory position, seats himself upon the lotus in an attitude of contemplation, and reflects upon the Eternal, who, pleased with this evidence of piety, disperses the primeval darkness and opens his understanding. “After this Brahma issues from the universal egg (infinite chaos) as *light*, for his understanding is now opened, and he sets himself to work: he *moves* on the eternal waters, with the spirit of God within himself; and in his capacity of *mover* of the waters he is Vishnu, or *Narayana*.” This is exoteric, of course, yet in its main idea as identical as possible with the Egyptian cosmogony, which shows in its opening sentences Athtor, [44] or Mother Night (which represents illimitable darkness), as the primeval element which covered the infinite abyss, animated by water and the universal spirit of the Eternal, dwelling alone in Chaos. Similarly in the Jewish Scriptures, the history of the creation opens with the spirit of God and his creative emanation — another Deity. [45]

The Zohar teaches that it is the primordial elements — the trinity of Fire, Air and Water — the four cardinal points, and all the Forces of Nature, which form collectively the VOICE of the WILL *Memrab*, or the “Word,” the Logos of the Absolute Silent ALL. “The indivisible point, limitless and unknowable” spreads itself over the endless space, and thus forms a veil (the *Mulaprakriti* of Parabraham) which conceals this Absolute point. (*Vide infra*).

In the cosmogonies of all the nations it is the “Architects” synthesized by Demiurgos (in the Bible the “Elohim”), who fashion Kosmos out of Chaos, and who are the collective *Theos*, “male-female,” Spirit and matter. “By a series (*yom*) of foundations (*hasoth*) the Alhim caused earth and heaven to be” (Gen. ii., 4). In the Bible it is first *Alhim*, then Jahva-Alhim, and finally Jehovah — after the separation of the sexes in chapter iv. of Genesis. It is noticeable that nowhere, except in the later, the *last* Cosmogonies of our Fifth race, is the ineffable and unutterable NAME [46] — the symbol of the Unknown Deity, which was used only in the MYSTERIES — used in connection with the “Creation” of the Universe. It is the “Movers,” the “Runners,” the *theoi* (from [*theein*]), “to run”), who do the work of formation, the “Messengers” of the manvantaric law, who have now become in Christianity the “messengers” (*malachim*); and it seems the same in Hinduism or early Brahmanism. For it is not Brahma who creates in the *Rig Veda*, but the Prajapati, the “Lords of Being,” who are the *Rishis*; the word *Rishi* (according to Professor Mahadeo Kunte) being connected with the word to move, to lead on, applied to them in their terrestrial character, when, as Patriarchs, they lead their hosts on the Seven Rivers.

Moreover, the very word “God” in the singular, embracing all the gods — or *theos* from *theoi* — came to the “superior” civilized nations from a strange source, one entirely and as pre-eminently *phallic* as the sincere, open-spoken *lingham* of India. The attempt to derive God from the Anglo-Saxon synonym “good” is an abandoned idea, for in no other language, in all of which the term varies more or less, from the Persian Khoda down to the Latin *Deus*, has an instance been found of a name of God being derived from the attribute of *Goodness*. To the Latin races it comes from the Aryan *Dyaus* (the Day); to the Slavonian, from the Greek Bacchus (*Bagh-bog*); and to the Saxon races directly from the Hebrew *Yodh* or *Jod*. The latter is י, the number-letter 10, male and female, and Jod the phallic *hook*: — hence the Saxon *Godh*, the Germanic *Gott*, and the English *God*. This symbolic term may be said to represent the Creator of physical “Humanity,” on the *terrestrial* plane; but surely it had nothing to do with the formation or “Creation” of Spirit, gods, or Kosmos!

Chaos-Theos-Kosmos, the triple deity, is *all in all*. Therefore, it is said to be male and female, good and evil, positive and negative: the whole series of contrasted qualities. When latent (in *pralaya*) it is incognizable and becomes the *unknowable Deity*. It can be known only in its active functions; hence as *matter-Force* and *living Spirit*, the correlations and outcome, or the expression, on the visible plane, of the ultimate and ever-to-be unknown UNITY.

In its turn this triple unit is the producer of the four primary “Elements,” [47] which are known in our visible terrestrial nature as the seven (so far the *five*) Elements, each divisible into forty-nine (or seven times seven) sub-elements, with about seventy of which Chemistry is acquainted. Every Cosmical Element such as Fire, Air, Water, Earth, partaking of the qualities and defects of their Primaries, are in their nature Good and Evil, Force (or Spirit) and Matter, etc., etc.; and each, therefore, is at one and the same time Life and Death, Health and Disease, Action and

Reaction. (See Section XIV., “The Four Elements.”) They are ever and constantly forming matter under the never-ceasing impulse of the ONE Element (the *incognizable*), represented in the world of phenomena by ‘Aether, or “the immortal gods who give birth and life to all.”

In “the Philosophical writings of Solomon Ben Yehudah Ibn Gebirol” (translated in Mr. Isaac Myer’s *Kabbalah*, just published) it is said on the structure of the Universe, “R. Yehudah began, it is written: — ‘Elohim said: Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters.’ Come, see, at the time that the Holy. . . . created the World, He created 7 heavens above, 7 earths below, 7 seas, 7 days, 7 rivers, 7 weeks, 7 years, 7 times, and 7,000 years that the world has been. The Holy *is the seventh* of all,” etc. (p. 415).

This, besides showing a strange identity with the cosmogony of the Puranas (e.g., Vishnu Purana 1st Book), corroborates with regard to number seven, all our teachings as briefly given in “Esoteric Buddhism.”

The Hindus have an endless series of allegories to express this idea. In the primordial Chaos, before it became developed into the *Seven Oceans* (Sapta Samudra) — emblematical of the *seven gunas* (conditioned qualities) composed of *trigunas* (Satwa, Rajas and Tamas, see Puranas) — lie latent both *Amrita* (immortality) and *Visha* (poison, death, evil). This allegory is found in the “Churning of the Ocean” by the gods. *Amrita* is beyond any guna, for it is UNCONDITIONED *per se*; yet when fallen into the phenomenal creation it got mixed up with EVIL, *Chaos*, with latent *theos* in it, and before *Kosmos* was evolved. Hence, one finds Vishnu — standing here for eternal Law — periodically calling forth *Kosmos* into activity — “churning out of the *primitive* Ocean (boundless Chaos) the *Amrita* of Eternity, reserved only for the gods and devas; and he has to employ in the task *Nagas* and *Asuras* — demons in exoteric Hinduism. The whole allegory is highly philosophical, and we find it repeated in every philosophical System. Plato, having fully embraced the ideas of Pythagoras — who had brought them from India — compiled and published them in a form more intelligible than the mysterious numerals of the Greek Sage. Thus the *Kosmos* is “the Son” with Plato, having for his father and mother the Divine Thought and Matter. [48]

“The Egyptians,” says Dunlap, [49] “distinguish between an older and younger Horus; the former the *brother* of Osiris, the latter the *son* of Osiris and Isis.” The first is the *Idea* of the world remaining in the Demiurgic Mind, “born in darkness before the creation of the world.” The second Horus is this “Idea” going forth from the *Logos*, becoming clothed with matter, and assuming an actual existence. [50]

“The Mundane God, eternal, boundless, young and old, of winding form,” [51] say the *Chaldean oracles*.

This “winding form” is a figure to express the vibratory motion of the Astral Light, with which the ancient priests were perfectly well acquainted, though its name was invented by the Martinists.

Now Cosmolatry has the finger of scorn pointed at its superstitions by modern Science, which ought, however, as advised by a French savant, before laughing at it “to remodel entirely its own system of cosmo-pneumatological education.” *Satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parvum*. Cosmolatry like Pantheism may be made to yield in its ultimate expression the words applied to Vishnu “He is only the *ideal* Cause of the *Potencies* to be created in the work of creation; and from him proceed the potencies to be created, after they have become the real cause. *Save that one ideal cause*, there is no other to which the world can be referred. . . . *Through the potency of that cause*, every created thing comes by its proper nature.” (*Original Sanskrit Texts, Part iv., pp. 32, 33.*)

V. ON THE HIDDEN DEITY, ITS SYMBOLS AND GLYPHS.

THE Logos or Creative deity, the “Word made Flesh,” of every religion, has to be traced to its ultimate source and Essence. In India, it is a Proteus of 1,008 divine names and aspects in each of its *personal* transformations, from Brahma-Purusha down through the Seven *divine* Rishis and ten *semi-divine* Prajapati (also Rishis) to the *divine-human* Avatars. The same puzzling problem of the “One in many” and the multitude in One, is found in other Pantheons, in the Egyptian, the Greek and the Chaldeo-Judaic, the latter having made confusion still more confused by presenting its Gods as euhemerizations, in the shapes of Patriarchs. The latter are now accepted by those who reject Romulus as a myth, and are represented as living and *historical* Entities. *Verbum satis sapienti*.

In the Zohar, En-Soph is also the ONE, and the infinite Unity. This was known to the very few learned Fathers of the Church, who were aware that Jehovah was but a *third rate* potency and no “highest” God. But while complaining bitterly of the Gnostics and saying . . . “our Heretics hold . . . that PROPATOR is known but to the *Only begotten* Son [52] (who is Brahma among the rest) that is to the mind” (*nous*), Irenaeus never mentioned that the Jews did the same in their real *secret* books. Valentinus, “the profoundest doctor of the Gnosis,” held that “there was a perfect AION who existed before Bythos, or Buthon (the first father of unfathomable nature, which is the second Logos) called Propator.” It is thus AION, who springs as a Ray from Ain-Soph (who *does not create*), and AION, who creates, or *through* whom, rather, everything is created, or evolves.

For, as the Basilidians taught, “there was a supreme god, *Abraxax*, by whom was created mind” (*Mahat*, in Sanskrit, *Nous* in Greek). “From Mind proceeded the word, *Logos*, from the word, Providence (Divine Light, rather), then from it Virtue and Wisdom in Principalities, Powers, Angels, etc., etc.” By these (Angels) the 365 AEons were created. “Amongst the lowest, indeed, and those who made this world, he (Basilides) sets last of all the God of the Jews, whom he denies to be God (and very rightly), affirming he is one of the angels” (*Ibid.*). Here, then, we find the same system as in the Puranas, wherein the Incomprehensible drops a seed, which becomes the golden egg, from which Brahma is produced. Brahma produces Mahat, etc., etc. True Esoteric philosophy, however, speaks neither of “creation” nor of “evolution” in the sense the exoteric religions do. All these personified Powers are not evolutions from one another, but so many aspects of the one and sole manifestation of the ABSOLUTE all. The same system as the gnostic prevails in the Sephirothal aspects of Ain-Soph, yet, as *these aspects are in Space and Time*, a certain order is maintained in their successive appearances. Therefore, it becomes impossible not to take notice of the great changes that the *Zohar* has undergone under the handling of generations of Christian Mystics. For, even in the metaphysics of the Talmud, the “lower Face” (or “Lesser Countenance”), the microprosopus, in fact, could never be placed on the plane of the same abstract ideal as the Higher, or “Greater Countenance,” macroprosopus. The latter is, in the Chaldean Kabala, a pure abstraction; the Word or LOGOS, or DABAR (in Hebrew), which Word, though it becomes in fact a plural number, or “Words” — D(a)B(a)RIM, when it reflects itself, or falls into the aspect of a Host (of angels, or Sephiroth, “numbers”) is still collectively ONE, and on the ideal plane a nought — 0, a “No-thing.” IT is without form or being, “with no likeness with anything else.” (*Franck, “Die Kabbala,” p. 126.*) And even Philo calls the Creator, the *Logos* who stands next God, “*the SECOND GOD*,” and “the second God who is his (Highest God’s) WISDOM” (*Philo. Quaest. et Solut*). Deity is not God. It is NOTHING, and DARKNESS. It is nameless, and therefore called *Ain-Soph* — “the word *Ayin* meaning nothing.” See *Franck “Die Kabbala,” p. 153. See also Section XII., “Theogony of the Creative Gods.”* The “Highest God” (the unmanifested LOGOS) is its Son.

Nor are most of the gnostic systems, which come down to us mutilated by the Church Fathers, anything better than the distorted shells of the original speculations. Nor were they *open* to the public or reader, at any time; *i.e.*, had their hidden meaning or esotericism been revealed, it would have been no more an esoteric teaching, and this could never be. Alone Marcus (the chief of the Marcosians, 2nd century), who taught that deity had to be viewed under the symbol of *four syllables*, gave out more of the esoteric truths than any other Gnostic. But even he was never well understood. For it is only on the surface or dead letter of his *Revelation* that it appears that God is a quaternary, to wit: “the Ineffable, the Silence, the Father, and Truth,” — in reality it is quite erroneous, and divulges only one more esoteric riddle. This teaching of Marcus was that of the early Kabalists and ours. For he makes of Deity, the number 30 in 4 syllables, which, translated esoterically, means a Triad or *Triangle*, and a Quaternary or a square, in all *seven*, which, on the lower plane made the seven divine or secret letters of which the God-name is composed. This requires demonstration. In his “*Revelation*,” speaking of divine mysteries expressed by means of letters and numbers, Marcus narrates how the “Supreme Tetrad came down unto me (him) from the region which cannot be seen nor named, *in a female form, because the world would have been unable to bear her appearing under a male figure*,” and revealed to him “the generation of the universe, *untold before to either gods or men.*”

This first sentence already contains a double meaning. Why should a female figure be more easily borne or listened to by the world than a male figure? On the very face of it this appears nonsensical. Withal it is quite simple and clear to one who is acquainted with the mystery-language. *Esoteric Philosophy*, or the Secret Wisdom, was symbolized by a female form, while a male figure stood for the *Unveiled* mystery. Hence, the world not being ready to receive, could not bear it, and the Revelation of Marcus had to be given allegorically. Then he writes:

“When first the Inconceivable, the Beingless and Sexless (the Kabalistic Ain-Soph) began to be in labour (*i.e.*, when the hour of manifesting Itself had struck) and desired that Its Ineffable should be born (the first LOGOS, or AEon, or Aion), and its invisible should be clothed with form, its mouth opened and uttered the word like unto itself. This word (logos) manifested itself in the form of the Invisible One. The uttering of the (ineffable) name (through the word) came to pass in this manner. He (the Supreme Logos) uttered the first word of his name, which is a *syllable of four letters*. Then the second syllable was added, *also of four letters*. Then the third, composed of *ten* letters; and after this the fourth, which contains *twelve* letters. The whole name consists thus of *thirty letters* and of *four syllables*. Each letter has its own accent and way of writing, but neither understands nor ever beholds that form of the whole Name, — no; not even the power of the letter that stands next to Itself (to the Beingless and the Inconceivable.) [53] All these sounds when united are the collective Beingless, unbegotten AEon, and *these* are the Angels that are ever beholding the face of the Father [54] (the Logos, the “second God,” who stands next God, “the Inconceivable,” according to Philo).

This is as plain as ancient esoteric secrecy would make it. It is as Kabalistic, but less veiled than the Zohar in which the mystic names or attributes are also four syllabled, twelve, forty-two, and even seventy-two syllabled words! The *Tetrad* shows to Marcus the TRUTH in the shape of a naked woman, and letters every limb of that figure, calling her head [[omega]], her neck [[psi]], shoulders and hands [[gamma]], and [[chi]], etc., etc. In this Sephira is easily recognised, the Crown (*Kether*) or head being numbered *one*; the brain or Chochmah, 2; the heart, or Intelligence (Binah), 3; and the other seven Sephiroth representing the limbs of the body. The Sephirothal Tree is the Universe, and Adam Kadmon represents it in the West as Brahma represents it in India.

Throughout, the 10 Sephiroth are represented as divided into the three higher, or the spiritual *Triad*, and the lower Septenary. The true Esoteric meaning of the sacred number seven is cleverly veiled in the *Zohar*; yet was betrayed by the double way of writing “in the beginning” or *Be-resheeth*, and *Be-raishath*, the latter the “Higher, or *Upper Wisdom*.” As shown by Mr. Macgregor Mathers in his *Kabbalah* (p. 47), and in the *Qabbalah* of Mr. T. Myer (p. 233), both of these Kabalists being supported by the best ancient authorities, these words have a dual and secret meaning. *Braisheeth bara Elohim* means that the *six*, over which stands the *seventh* Sephiroth, belong to the lower material class, or, as the author says: “Seven . . . are applied to the Lower Creation, and three to the spiritual man, the Heavenly Prototypic or first Adam.”

When the Theosophists and Occultists say that God is no BEING, for IT is nothing, *No-Thing*, they are more reverential and religiously respectful to the Deity than those who call God a HE, and thus make of Him a gigantic MALE.

He who studies the Kabala will soon find the same idea in the ultimate thought of its authors, the earlier and great Hebrew Initiates, who got this secret Wisdom at Babylonia from the Chaldean Hierophants, while Moses got his in Egypt. The Zohar cannot well be judged by its after translations in Latin and other tongues, as all those ideas were, of course, softened and made to fit in with the views and *policy* of its Christian arrangers; but in truth its ideas are identical with those of all other religious systems. The various Cosmogonies show that the Archaic Universal Soul was held by every nation as the “Mind” of the Demiurgic Creator; and that it was called the “Mother,” *Sophia* with the Gnostics (or the female Wisdom), the *Sephira* with the Jews, Saraswati or Vach, with the Hindus, *the Holy Ghost being a female Principle*.

Hence, born from it, the *Kurios* or Logos was, with the Greeks, the “God, mind” (*nous*). “Now Koros (*Kurios*) signifies the pure and unmixed nature of intellect — wisdom,” says Plato in “Cratylus”; and *Kurios* is Mercury, the Divine Wisdom, and “mercury is the Sol” (Sun) (“*Arnobius*” vi., xii.), from whom Thot-Hermes received this divine Wisdom. While, then, the *Logoi* of all countries and religions are correlative (in their sexual aspects) with the female Soul of the World or the “Great Deep;” the deity, from which these *two in one* have their being, is ever concealed and called the “Hidden One,” connected only indirectly with Creation, [55] as it can act only through the Dual Force emanating from the Eternal Essence. Even AEsculapius, called the “Saviour of all,” is identical, according to ancient classics, with *Phta*, the Egyptian Creative Intellect (or Divine Wisdom), and with Apollo, Baal, Adonis and Hercules (see Dunlap’s “*Mystery of Adonis*,” pp. 23 and 95); and *Phta* is, in one of its aspects, the “Anima Mundi,” the Universal Soul of Plato, the “Divine Spirit” of the Egyptians, the “Holy Ghost” of the early Christians and Gnostics, and the *Akasa* of the Hindus, and even, in its lower aspect, the *Astral Light*. For *Phta* was originally the “God of the

Dead,” he in whose bosom they were received, hence the *Limbus* of the Greek Christians, or the Astral Light. It is far later that *Phta* was classed with the Sun-gods, his name signifying “he who opens,” as he is shown to be the first to unveil the face of the dead mummy, to call the soul to *life in his bosom*. (See *Maspero’s “Bulaq Museum.”*) KNEPH, the Eternal *Unrevealed*, is represented by the snake-emblem of eternity encircling a water-urn, with its head hovering over the “waters” which it incubates with its breath — another form of one and the same idea of “Darkness,” its ray moving on the waters, &c. As “Logos-Soul,” this *permutation* is called Phta; as Logos-Creator, he becomes *Imhot-pou*, his son, “the god of the handsome face.” In their primitive characters these two were the first Cosmic Duad, *Noot*, “space or Sky,” and *Noo*, “the primordial Waters,” the Androgyne Unity, above whom was the *Concealed* BREATH of Kneph. And all of them had the aquatic animals and plants sacred to them, the *ibis*, the *swan*, the *goose*, the *crocodile*, and the *lotus*.

Returning to the Kabalistic deity, this Concealed Unity is then אֵינֶסוֹפִי = [[to pan]] = [[apeiros]], Endless, Boundless, non-Existent, אֵינֶסוֹפִי so long as the *Absolute* is within *Oulom*, [56] the boundless and termless time, as such, En-Soph cannot be the Creator or even the modeller of the Universe, nor can he be *Aur* (light). Therefore En-Soph is also Darkness. The *immutably* Infinite and the *absolutely* Boundless can neither will, think, nor act. To do this it has to become finite, and it does so, by its ray penetrating into the mundane egg — infinite space — and emanating from it as a finite god. All this is left to the ray latent in the one. When the period arrives, the absolute will expands naturally the force within it, according to the Law of which it is the inner and ultimate Essence. The Hebrews did not adopt the egg as a symbol, but they substituted for it the “Duplex heavens,” for, translated correctly, the sentence “God made the heavens and the earth” would read: — “In and out of his own essence as a womb (the mundane egg), God created the two heavens.” But the Christians have chosen as the symbol of their Holy Ghost, the dove.

“Whosoever acquaints himself with מַחְשַׁב־הַמֶּלֶךְ the Mercaba and the *lahgash* (secret speech or incantation), will learn the secret of secrets.” *Lahgash* is nearly identical in meaning with Vach, the hidden power of the Mantras.

When the active period has arrived, from within the eternal essence of Ain-Soph, comes forth Sephira, the active Power, called the Primordial Point, and the Crown, *Kether*. It is only through her that the “Un-bounded Wisdom” could give a concrete form to the abstract Thought. Two sides of the upper triangle by which the ineffable Essence and the universe — its manifested body — are symbolized, the right side and the base are composed of unbroken lines; the third, the left side, is dotted. It is through the latter that emerges Sephira. Spreading in every direction, she finally encompasses the whole triangle. In this emanation the triple triad is formed. From the invisible Dew falling from the higher *Uni-triad* (thus leaving 7 sephiroths only), the “Head” Sephira *creates* primeval waters, *i.e.*, Chaos takes shape. It is the first stage towards the solidification of spirit which through various modifications will produce earth. “It requires earth and water to make a living soul,” says Moses. It requires the image of an aquatic bird to connect it with water, the female element of procreation with the egg and the bird that fecundates it.

When Sephira emerges like an active power from within the latent Deity, she is female; when she assumes the office of a creator, she becomes a male; hence, she is androgyne. She is the “Father and Mother Aditi,” of the Hindu Cosmogony and of the *Secret Doctrine*. If the oldest Hebrew scrolls had been preserved, the modern Jehovah-worshipper would have found that many and uncomely were the symbols of the *creative* god. The frog in the moon, typical of his generative character, was the most frequent. All the birds and animals now held “unclean” in the Bible had been the symbols of the Deity in days of old. It was because they were too sacred that a mask of uncleanness was placed over them, in order to preserve them from destruction. The brazen serpent was not a bit more poetical than the goose or swan, if symbols are to be accepted *a la lettre*.

In the words of the *Zohar*: “The Indivisible Point, which has no limit and cannot be comprehended because of its purity and brightness, expanded *from without*, forming a brightness that served the indivisible Point as a veil;” yet the latter also “*could not be viewed* in consequence of its immeasurable light. It too *expanded from without*, and this expansion was its garment. Thus through a constant *upheaving* (motion) finally the world originated” (*Zohar I. 20a*). The Spiritual substance sent forth by the Infinite Light is the *first* Sephira or *Shekinah*: Sephira *exoterically* contains all the other nine Sephiroths in her. *Esoterically* she contains but two,* *Chochmah* or *Wisdom*, “a masculine, *active* potency whose divine name is *Jah* (יָה),” and *BINAH*, a feminine passive potency, Intelligence, represented by the divine name Jehovah (יהוה); which two potencies form, with Sephira the third, the Jewish trinity or the Crown,

KETHER. These two Sephiroths called Father, *Abba*, and Mother *Amona*, are the duad or the double-sexed *logos* from which issued the other seven Sephiroths. (See *Zohar*.) This first Jewish triad (Sephira, Chochmah, and Binah) is the Hindu *Trimurti*. [57] However veiled, even in the *Zohar*, and more still in the exoteric Pantheon of India, every particular connected with one is reproduced in the other. The *Prajapati* are the Sephiroths. Ten with Brahma they dwindle to seven, when the Trimurti, and the Kabalistic triad, are separated from the rest. The seven Builders (Creators) become the seven *Prajapati*, or the seven Rishis, in the same order as the Sephiroths become the Creators; then the Patriarchs, etc. In both Secret Systems, the One Universal Essence is incomprehensible and *inactive* in its absoluteness, and can be connected with the building of the Universe only in an indirect way. In both, the primeval Male-female or androgynous Principle, and their ten and seven Emanations (Brahma-Viraj and Aditi-Vach on the one part and the Elohim-Jehovah, or Adam-Adami (Adam Kadmon) and Sephira Eve on the other), with their *Prajapati* and Sephiroths, represent in their totality, first of all the Archetypal man, the *Proto-logos*; and only in their secondary aspect do they become Cosmic powers, and astronomical or sidereal bodies. If Aditi is the mother of the gods, *Deva-Matri*, Eve is the mother of all living; they are the *Sakti* or generative power in their female aspect of the “Heavenly man,” and they are all compound Creators. Says a “*Gupta Vidya*” Sutra: “In the beginning, a ray issuing from Paramarthika (*the one* and only true existence), it became manifested in Vyavaharika (conventional existence) which was used as a *Vahan* to descend into the Universal Mother, and to cause her to expand (swell, *brih*).” And in the *Zohar* it is stated: “The Infinite Unity, formless and without similitude, after the form of the heavenly man was created, used it. The Unknown Light [58] (Darkness) used the אֱלֹהִים (heavenly form) as a chariot מַדְבָּגָה through which to descend, and wished to be called by this form, which is the sacred name Jehovah.”

As the *Zohar* says: “In the beginning was the Will of the King, prior to any other existence. . . . It (the Will) sketched the forms of all things that had been concealed but now came into view. And there went forth as a sealed secret from the head of Ain Soph, a nebulous spark of matter, without shape or form. . . . Life is drawn from below, and from above the source renews itself, the sea is always full and spreads its waters everywhere.” Thus the deity is compared to a shoreless sea, to water which is “the fountain of life” (*Zohar* iii., 290). “The seventh palace, the fountain of life, is the first in the order from above” (ii. 261). Hence the Kabalistic tenet on the lips of the very Kabalistic Solomon, who says in Proverbs ix., 1: “Wisdom hath builded her house; it hath hewn out its *seven* pillars.”

Whence then, all this identity of ideas, if there was no primeval UNIVERSAL Revelation? The few points shown are like a few straws in a hayrick, in comparison to that which will be shown as the work proceeds. If we turn to that most hazy of all Cosmogonies — the Chinese, even there the same idea is found. *Tsi-tsai* (the Self-Existent) is the unknown Darkness, the root of the *Wuliang-sheu* (Boundless Age), Amitabhe, and Tien (heaven) come later on. The “great Extreme” of Confucius gives the same idea, his “straws” notwithstanding. The latter are a source of great amusement to the missionaries. These laugh at every “heathen” religion, despise and hate that of their brother Christians of other denominations, and yet one and all accept *a la lettre* their own *Genesis*. If we turn to Chaldea we find in it *Anu*, the concealed deity, the One, whose name, moreover, shows it to be of Sanskrit origin. *Anu*, which means in Sanskrit “atom,” *aniyamsam aniyasam* (smallest of the small), is a name of Parabrahm in the Vedantic philosophy; Parabrahm being described as smaller than the smallest atom, and greater than the greatest sphere or universe: “*Anagraniam and Mahatorvavat*.” This is what George Smith gives as the first verses of the Akkadian *Genesis* as found in the Cuneiform Texts on the “*Lateras Coctiles*.” There also, we find *Anu* the passive deity or En-Soph, *Bel*, the Creator, the Spirit of God (Sephira) moving on the face of the waters, hence water itself, and *Hea*, the Universal Soul or wisdom of the three combined.

The first eight verses read thus:

1. When above, were not raised the heavens;
2. And below on the earth a plant had not grown up.
3. The abyss had not broken its boundaries.
4. The chaos (or water) Tiamat (the sea) was the producing mother of the whole of them. (This is the Cosmical Aditi and Sephira.)
5. Those waters at the beginning were ordained but —
6. A tree had not grown, a flower had not unfolded.

7. When the gods had not sprung up, any one of them.
8. A plant had not grown, and order did not exist.

This was the chaotic or ante-genetic period — the double Swan and the Dark Swan, which becomes white, when Light is created. [59]

The symbol chosen for the majestic ideal of the Universal Principle will seem little calculated to answer its sacred character. A goose, or even a swan, may appear unfit, no doubt, to represent the grandeur of the Spirit. Nevertheless, it must have had some deep occult meaning, since it figures not only in every cosmogony and world religion, but even was chosen by the mediaeval Christians, the Crusaders, as the *vehicle* of the Holy Ghost supposed to lead the army to Palestine, to wrench the Tomb of the Saviour from the hands of the Saracen. If we are to credit Professor Draper's statement in his "Intellectual Development of Europe," the Crusaders, led on by Peter the Hermit, were preceded, at the head of the army, by the Holy Ghost under the shape of a white gander in company of a goat. The Egyptian God of Time, Seb, carries a goose on his head. Jupiter assumes the form of a swan and Brahma also, because the root of all this is that mystery of mysteries — the MUNDANE EGG. (See preceding §).

One has to learn the reason of a symbol before one depreciates it. The dual element of Air and Water is that of the ibis, swan, goose and pelican, of crocodiles and frogs, lotus flowers and water lilies, &c.; and the result is the choice of the most unseemly symbols among the modern as much as the ancient mystics. Pan, the great god of nature, was generally figured in connection with aquatic birds, geese especially, and so were other gods. If, later on, with the gradual degeneration of religion, the gods to whom geese were sacred, became Priapic deities, it does not stand to reason that water fowls were made sacred to Pan and other Phallic deities as some scoffers even of antiquity would have it (*see Petronii Satyrice*, cxxxvi.); but that the abstract and divine power of procreative nature had become grossly anthropomorphized. Nor does the Swan of Leda show "Priapic doings and her enjoyment thereof," as Mr. Hargrave Jennings chastely expresses it; for the myth is but another version of the same philosophical idea of cosmogony. Swans are frequently found associated with Apollo, as they are the emblems of water and fire (sun-light also), before the separation of the Elements.

Our modern symbolologists might profit by some remarks made by a well-known writer, Mrs. Lydia Maria Child. "From time immemorial an emblem has been worshipped in Hindostan as the type of creation, or the origin of life. . . . Siva or the Mahadeva being not only the reproducer of human forms, but also the fructifying principle, the generative power that pervades the Universe. The maternal emblem is likewise a religious type. This reverence for the production of life, introduced into the worship of Osiris the sexual emblems. Is it strange that they regarded with reverence the great mystery of human birth? Were they impure thus to regard it? Or are *we* impure that do not so regard it? But *no clean and thoughtful mind* could so regard them. . . . We have travelled far, and unclean have been the paths, since those old Anchorites first spoke of God and the soul in the solemn depths of their first sanctuaries. Let us not smile at their mode of tracing the infinite and the incomprehensible Cause throughout all the mysteries of nature, lest by so doing we cast the shadow of our own grossness on their patriarchal simplicity." (*"Progress of Religious Ideas," Vol. 1, p. 17, et seq.*)

VI. THE MUNDANE EGG.

WHENCE this universal symbol? The Egg was incorporated as a sacred sign in the cosmogony of every people on the Earth, and was revered both on account of its form and its inner mystery. From the earliest mental conceptions of man, it was known as that which represented most successfully the origin and secret of being. The gradual development of the imperceptible germ within the closed shell; the inward working, without any apparent outward interference of force, which from a latent *nothing* produced an active *something*, needing nought save heat; and which, having gradually evolved into a concrete, living creature, broke its shell, appearing to the outward senses of all a self-generated, and self-created being — must have been a standing miracle from the beginning.

The secret teaching explains the reason for this reverence by the Symbolism of the prehistoric races. The "First Cause" had no name in the beginnings. Later it was pictured in the fancy of the thinkers as an ever invisible, mysterious Bird that dropped an Egg into Chaos, which Egg becomes the Universe. Hence Brahm was called Kalahansa, "the swan in (Space and) Time." He became the "Swan of Eternity," who lays at the beginning of each

Mahamanvantara a “Golden Egg.” It typifies the great Circle, or O, itself a symbol for the universe and its spherical bodies.

The second reason for its having been chosen as the symbolical representation of the Universe, and of our earth, was its form. It was a Circle and a Sphere; and the ovi-form shape of our globe must have been known from the beginning of symbology, since it was so universally adopted. The first manifestation of the Kosmos in the form of an egg was the most widely diffused belief of antiquity. As Bryant shows (iii., 165), it was a symbol adopted among the Greeks, the Syrians, Persians, and Egyptians. In chap. liv. of the Egyptian Ritual, Seb, the god of Time and of the Earth, is spoken of as having laid an egg, or the Universe, “an egg conceived at the hour of the great one of the Dual Force” (Sec. V., 2, 3, etc.).

Ra is shown like Brahma gestating in the Egg of the Universe. The deceased is “resplendent in the Egg of the land of mysteries” (xxii., 1). For, this is “the Egg to which is given life among the gods” (xlii., 11). “It is the Egg of the great clucking Hen, the Egg of Seb, who issues from it like a hawk” (lxiv., 1, 2, 3; lxxvii., 1).

With the Greeks the Orphic Egg is described by Aristophanes, and was part of the Dionysiac and other mysteries, during which the Mundane Egg was consecrated and its significance explained; Porphyry showing it a representation of the world, [[*Ermenenei de to oon kosmon*]]. Faber and Bryant have tried to show that the egg typified the ark of Noah, which, unless the latter is accepted as purely allegorical and symbolical, is a wild belief. It can have typified the ark only as a synonym of the moon, the *argha* which carries the universal seed of life; but had surely nothing to do with the ark of the Bible. Anyhow, the belief that the universe existed in the beginning in the shape of an egg was general. And as Wilson has it: “A similar account of the first aggregation of the elements in the form of an egg is given in all the (Indian) Puranas, with the usual epithet Haima or Hiranya, ‘golden’ as it occurs in Manu.” Hiranya, however, means “resplendent,” “shining,” rather than “golden,” as proven by the great Indian scholar, the late Swami Dayanand Sarasvati, in his unpublished polemics with Professor Max Muller. As said in the Vishnu Purana: “Intellect (Mahat) . . . the (unmanifested) gross elements inclusive, formed an egg . . . and the lord of the Universe himself abided in it, in the character of Brahma. In that egg, O Brahman, were the continents, and seas and mountains, the planets and divisions of the universe, the gods, the demons and mankind.” (*Book i., ch. 2.*) Both in Greece and in India the first visible male being, who united in himself the nature of either sex, abode in the egg and issued from it. This “first born of the world” was Dionysius, with some Greeks; the god who sprang from the mundane egg, and from whom the mortals and immortals were derived. The god Ra is shown in the *Ritual* (Book of the Dead, xvii., 50) beaming in his egg (the Sun), and he starts off as soon as the god *Shoo* (the Solar energy) awakens and gives him the impulse. “He is in the Solar egg, the egg to which is given life among the gods” (*Ibid.*, xlii., 13). The Solar god exclaims: “I am the creative soul of the celestial abyss. None sees my nest, none can break my egg, I am the Lord!” (*Ibid.*, LXXXV.).

In view of this circular form, the “|” issuing from the “○,” or the egg, or the male from the female in the androgyne, it is strange to find a scholar saying — on the ground that the most ancient Indian MSS. show no trace of it — that the ancient Aryans were ignorant of the decimal notation. The 10, being the sacred number of the universe, was secret and esoteric, both as the unit and cipher, or *zero*, the circle. Moreover, Professor Max Muller says that “the two words *cipher* and *zero*, which are but one, are sufficient to prove that our figures are borrowed from the Arabs. [60] Cipher is the Arabic “cifron,” and means *empty*, a translation of the Sanscrit name of nought “sunya,” he says. [61] The Arabs had their figures from Hindustan, and never claimed the discovery for themselves. [62] As to the Pythagoreans, we need but turn to the ancient manuscripts of Boethius’s *Geometry*, composed in the sixth century, to find among the Pythagorean numerals [63] the 1 and the *nought*, as the first and final ciphers. And Porphyry, who quotes from the Pythagorean *Moderatus*, [64] says that the numerals of Pythagoras were “hieroglyphical symbols, by means whereof he explained ideas concerning the nature of things,” or the origin of the universe.

Now, if, on the other hand, the most ancient Indian manuscripts show as yet no trace of decimal notation in them, and Max Muller states very clearly that until now he has found but nine letters (the initials of the Sanscrit numerals) in them; on the other hand, we have records as ancient to supply the wanted proof. We speak of the sculptures and the sacred imagery in the most ancient temples of the far East. Pythagoras derived his knowledge from India; and we find Professor Max Muller corroborating this statement, at least so far as to allow the *Neo-Pythagoreans* to have been the

first teachers of “ciphering,” among the Greeks and Romans; that “they at Alexandria, or in Syria, became acquainted with the Indian figures, and adapted them to the Pythagorean abacus” (our figures). This cautious admission implies that Pythagoras himself was acquainted with but *nine* figures. Thus we might reasonably answer that, although we possess no certain proof (*exoterically*) that the decimal notation was known by Pythagoras, who lived on the very close of the archaic ages, [65] we have yet sufficient evidence to show that the full numbers, as given by Boethius, were known to the Pythagoreans, even before Alexandria was built. [66] This evidence we find in Aristotle, who says that “some philosophers hold that ideas and numbers are of the same nature, and amount to TEN in all.” [67] This, we believe, will be sufficient to show that the decimal notation was known among them at least as early as four centuries B.C., for Aristotle does not seem to treat the question as an innovation of the “Neo-Pythagoreans.”

But we know more than that: *we know* that the decimal system must have been known to the mankind of the earliest archaic ages, since the whole astronomical and geometrical portion of the secret sacerdotal language was built upon the number 10, or the combination of the male and female principles, and since the Pyramid of “Cheops” is built upon the measures of this decimal notation, or rather upon the digits and their combinations with the *nought*. Of this, however, sufficient was said in *Isis Unveiled*, and it is useless to repeat and return to the same subject.

The symbolism of the Lunar and Solar Deities is so inextricably mixed up, that it is next to impossible to separate such glyphs as the egg, the lotus, and the “sacred” animals from each other. The *ibis*, for instance, sacred to Isis, who is often represented with the head of that bird, sacred also to Mercury or Thoth, because that god assumed its form while escaping from Typhon, — the *ibis* was held in the greatest veneration in Egypt. There were two kinds of ibises, Herodotus tells us (Lib. II. c. 75 *et seq.*) in that country: one *quite black*, the other black and white. The former is credited with fighting and exterminating the winged serpents which came every spring from Arabia and infested the country. The other was sacred to the moon, because the latter planet is white and brilliant on her external side, dark and black on that side which she never turns to the earth. Moreover, the *ibis* kills land serpents, and makes the most terrible havoc amongst the eggs of the crocodile, and thus saves Egypt from having the Nile infested by those horrible Saurians. The bird is credited with doing so in the moonlight, and thus being helped by *Isis*, as the moon, her sidereal symbol. But the nearer esoteric truth underlying these popular myths is, that Hermes, as shown by Abenephios (*De cultu Egypt.*), watched under the form of that bird over the Egyptians, and taught them the occult arts and sciences. This means simply that the *ibis religiosa* had and has “magical” properties in common with many other birds, the albatross pre-eminently, and the mythical white swan, the swan of Eternity or Time, the KALAHANSA.

Were it otherwise, indeed, why should all the ancient peoples, who were no more fools than we are, have had such a superstitious dread of killing certain birds? In Egypt, he who killed an *ibis*, or the golden hawk — the symbol of the Sun and Osiris — risked and could hardly escape death. The veneration of some nations for birds was such that Zoroaster, in his precepts, forbids their slaughter as a heinous crime. We laugh in our age at every kind of divination. Yet why should so many generations have believed in divination by birds, and even in zoomancy, said by Suidas to have been imparted by Orpheus, who taught how to perceive in the yoke and white of the egg, under certain conditions, that which the bird born from it would have seen around it during its short life. This occult art, which demanded 3,000 years ago the greatest learning and the most abstruse mathematical calculations, has now fallen into the depths of degradation: it is old cooks and fortune-tellers who read their future to servant-girls in search of husbands, by means of the white of an egg in a glass.

Nevertheless, even Christians have to this day their sacred birds; for instance, the dove, the symbol of the Holy Ghost. Nor have they neglected the sacred animals. The *Evangelical* zoolatry — the Bull, the Eagle, the Lion, and the Angel (in reality the Cherub, or Seraph, the fiery-winged Serpent), is as much pagan as that of the Egyptians or the Chaldeans. These four animals are, in reality, the symbols of the four elements, and of the four *lower* principles in man. Nevertheless, they correspond physically and materially to the four constellations that form, so to speak, the *suite* or *cortege* of the Solar God, and occupy during the winter solstice the four cardinal points of the zodiacal circle. These four “animals” may be seen in many of the Roman Catholic New Testaments where the *portraits* of the evangelists are given. They are the animals of Ezekiel’s Mercabah.

As truly stated by Ragon, “the ancient Hierophants have combined so cleverly the dogmas and symbols of their religious philosophies, that these symbols can be fully explained only by the combination and knowledge of *all* the keys.” They can be only *approximately* interpreted, even if one finds out three out of these seven systems: the

anthropological, the *psychic*, and the *astronomical*. The two chief interpretations, the highest and the lowest, the spiritual and the physiological, they preserved in the greatest secrecy until the latter fell into the dominion of the profane. Thus far, with regard only to the *pre-historic* Hierophants, with whom that which has now become purely (or impurely) phallic, was a science as profound and as mysterious as biology and physiology are now. This was their exclusive property, the fruit of their studies and discoveries. The other two were those which dealt with the creative gods (theogony), and with creative man, *i.e.*, the ideal and the practical mysteries. These interpretations were so cleverly veiled and combined, that many were those who, while arriving at the discovery of one meaning, were baffled in understanding the significance of the others, and could never unriddle them sufficiently to commit dangerous indiscretions. The highest, the first and the fourth — theogony in relation to anthropogony — were almost impossible to fathom. We find the proofs of this in the Jewish “Holy Writ.”

It is owing to the serpent being oviparous, that it became a symbol of wisdom and an emblem of the Logoi, or the *self-born*. In the temple of Philoe in Upper Egypt, an egg was artificially prepared of clay made of various incenses, and it was made to hatch by a peculiar process, when a *cerastes* (the horned viper) was born. The same was done in antiquity for the cobra in the Indian temples. The *creative* God emerges from the egg that issues from the mouth of Kneph — as a winged serpent — because the Serpent is the symbol of the All-wisdom. With the Hebrews he is glyphed by the “flying or fiery serpents” of the Wilderness and Moses, and with the Alexandrian mystics he becomes the Ophio-Christos, the Logos of the Gnostics. The Protestants try to show that the allegory of the Brazen Serpent and of the “fiery serpents” has a direct reference to the mystery of Christ and Crucifixion [68]; but it has a far nearer relation, in truth, to the *mystery of generation*, when dissociated from the egg with the central germ, or the *circle with its central point*. The *brazen Serpent* had no such holy meaning as that; nor was it, in fact, glorified above the “*fiery serpents*” for the bite of which it was only a natural remedy. The symbolical meaning of the word “brazen” being the feminine principle, and that of fiery, or “gold,” the male one. [69]

In the *Book of the Dead*, as just shown, reference is often made to the Egg. Ra, the mighty one, remains in his Egg, during the struggle between the “children of the rebellion” and *Shoo* (the Solar Energy and the Dragon of Darkness) (ch. xvii.). The deceased is resplendent in his Egg when he crosses to the land of mystery (xxii. i.). He is the Egg of Seb (liv. 1-3). . . . The Egg was the symbol of life in *immortality* and eternity; as also the glyph of the generative matrix; and the *tau*, associated with it, only of life and birth in *generation*. The Mundane Egg was placed in *Khnoom*, the “Water of Space,” or the feminine *abstract* principle (*Khnoom* becoming, with the *fall* of mankind into generation and phallicism, Ammon, the *creative* God); and when *Phtah*, the “fiery god,” carries the Mundane egg in his hand, then the symbolism becomes quite terrestrial and concrete in its significance. In conjunction with the hawk, the symbol of Osiris-Sun, the symbol is dual: it relates to both lives — the mortal and the immortal. In Kircher’s *OEdipus Egyptiacus* (vol. iii., p. 124) one can see, on the papyrus engraved in it, an egg floating above the mummy. This is the symbol of hope and the promise of a *second birth* for the *Osirified* dead; his Soul, after due purification in the Amenti, will gestate in this egg of immortality, to be reborn from it into a new life on earth. For this Egg, in the esoteric Doctrine, is the *Devachan*, the abode of Bliss; the winged scarabeus being alike a symbol of it. The “winged globe” is but another form of the egg, and has the same significance as the scarabeus, the *Khopiroo* (from the root *Khoproo* “to become,” “to be reborn,”) which relates to the rebirth of man, as well as to his spiritual regeneration.

In the Theogony of Mochus, we find AEther first, and then the air, from which Ulom, the *intelligible* ([[noetos]]) deity (the visible Universe of Matter) is born out of the Mundane Egg. (Mover’s *Phoinizer*, p. 282.)

In the *Orphic* Hymns, the Eros-Phanes evolves from the divine Egg, which the *AEthereal Winds* impregnate, wind being “the Spirit of the unknown Darkness” — “the spirit of God” (as explains K. O. Muller, 236); the divine “Idea,” says Plato, “who is said to move AEther.”

In the Hindu *Katakopanishad*, Purusha, the divine spirit, already stands before the original matter, “from whose union springs the great soul of the world,” Maha-Atma, Brahma, the Spirit of Life, [70] etc., etc. [71] Besides this there are many charming allegories on this subject scattered through the sacred books of the Brahmins. In one place it is the female creator who is first a germ, then a drop of heavenly dew, a pearl, and then an egg. In such cases — of which there are too many to enumerate them separately — the Egg gives birth to the four elements within the fifth, Ether, and is covered with seven coverings, which become later on the seven upper and the seven lower worlds. Breaking in two, the shell becomes the heaven, and the meat in the egg the earth, the white forming the terrestrial waters. Then

again, it is Vishnu who emerges from within the egg with a lotus in his hand. Vinata, a daughter of Daksha and wife of Kasyapa (“the Self-born sprung from Time,” one of the seven “creators” of our world), brought forth an egg from which was born Garuda, the vehicle of Vishnu, the latter allegory having a relation to our Earth only, as Garuda is the Great Cycle.

The egg was sacred to Isis; the priests of Egypt never ate eggs on that account. [72]

Diodorus Siculus states that Osiris was born from an Egg, like Brahma. From Leda’s Egg Apollo and Latona were born, as also Castor and Pollux — the bright Gemini. And though the Buddhists do not attribute the same origin to their Founder, yet, no more than the ancient Egyptians or the modern Brahmins, do they eat eggs, lest they should destroy the germ of life latent in them, and commit thereby Sin. The Chinese believe that their first man was born from an egg, which *Tien*, a god, dropped down from heaven to earth into the waters. [73] This symbol is still regarded by some as representing the idea of the origin of life, which is a scientific truth, though the human *ovum* is invisible to the naked eye. Therefore we see respect shown to it from the remotest past, by the Greeks, Phoenicians, Romans, the Japanese, and the Siamese, the North and South American tribes, and even the savages of the remotest islands.

With the Egyptians, the concealed god was Ammon (*Mon*). All their gods were dual: the scientific *reality* for the Sanctuary; its double, the fabulous and mythical Entity, for the masses. For instance, as observed in “Chaos, Theos, Kosmos,” the older Horus was the *Idea* of the world remaining in the demiurgic mind “born in Darkness before the creation of the world;” the *second* Horus [74] was the same *Idea* going forth from the *Logos*, becoming clothed with matter and assuming an actual existence. (Compare Mover’s “*Phoinizer*,” p. 268.) The same with *Khnoum* and Ammon; [75] both are represented ram-headed, and both often confused, though their functions are different. *Khnoum* is “the modeller of men,” fashioning men and things out of the Mundane Egg on a potter’s wheel; Ammon-Ra, the generator, is the secondary aspect of the concealed deity. *Khnoum* was adored at Elephantia and Philoe, [76] Ammon at Thebes. But it is Emept, the One, Supreme *Planetary* principle, who blows the egg out of his mouth, and who is, therefore, Brahma. The shadow of the deity, Kosmic and universal, of that which broods over and permeates the egg with its vivifying Spirit until the germ contained in it is ripe, was the *mystery* god whose name was unpronounceable. It is Phtah, however, “he who opens,” the opener of life and Death, [77] who proceeds from the egg of the world to begin his dual work. (*Book of Numbers*.)

According to the Greeks, the phantom form of the Chemis (*Chemi*, ancient Egypt) which floats on the ethereal waves of the Empyrean Sphere, was called into being by Horus-Apollo, the Sun god, who caused it to evolve out of the Mundane egg. [78]

In the Scandinavian Cosmogony — placed by Professor Max Muller, in point of time, as “far anterior to the Vedas” in the poem of Voluspa (the song of the prophetess), the Mundane egg is again discovered in the phantom-germ of the Universe, which is represented as lying in the *Ginnungagap* — the cup of illusion (*Maya*) the boundless and void abyss. In this world’s matrix, formerly a region of night and desolation, *Nebelheim* (the mist-place, the *nebular* as it is called now, in the astral light) dropped a *ray of cold light* which overflowed this cup and froze in it. Then the *Invisible* blew a scorching wind which dissolved the frozen waters and cleared the mist. These waters (chaos), called the streams of *Elivagar*, distilling in vivifying drops, fell down and created the earth and the giant *Ymir*, who only had “the semblance of man” (the Heavenly man), and the cow, *Audhumla* (the “mother” or astral light, Cosmic Soul) from whose udder flowed *four* streams of milk (the four cardinal points: the four heads of the four rivers of Eden, etc., etc.) and which “four” allegorically are symbolized by the *cube* in all its various and mystical meanings.

The Christians — especially the Greek and Latin Churches — have fully adopted the symbol, and see in it a commemoration of life eternal, of salvation and of resurrection. This is found in and corroborated by the time-honoured custom of exchanging “Easter Eggs.” >From the *anguinum*, the “Egg” of the “pagan” Druid, whose name alone made Rome tremble with fear, to the red Easter Egg of the Slavonian peasant, a cycle has passed. And yet, whether in civilized Europe, or among the abject savages of Central America, we find the same archaic, primitive thought; if we only search for it and do not disfigure — in the haughtiness of our fancied mental and physical superiority — the original idea of the symbol.

VII. THE DAYS AND NIGHTS OF BRAHMA.

THIS is the name given to the Periods called MANVANTARA (*Manu-antara*, or between the Manus) and PRALAYA (Dissolution); one referring to the active periods of the Universe, the other to its times of relative and complete *rest* — according to whether they occur at the end of a “Day,” or an “Age” (a life) of Brahma. These periods, which follow each other in regular succession, are also called *Kalpas*, small and great, the minor and the *Maha Kalpa*; though, properly speaking, the Maha Kalpa is never a “day,” but a whole life or age of Brahma, for it is said in the Brahma Vaivarta: “Chronologers compute a Kalpa by the Life of Brahma; minor Kalpas, as Samvarta and the rest, are numerous.” In sober truth they are infinite; as they have never had a commencement, *i.e.*, there never was a *first* Kalpa, nor will there ever be a *last* one, in Eternity.

One *Parardha* — in the ordinary acceptance of this measure of time — or half of the existence of Brahma (in the present *Maha Kalpa*) has already expired; the last Kalpa was the Padma, or that of the Golden Lotos; the present one being *Varaha* [79] (the “boar” incarnation, or *Avatar*).

By the scholar who studies the Hindu religion from the Puranas, one thing is to be especially noted. He must not take literally, and in one sense only, the statements therein found; since those which especially concern the Manvantaras or Kalpas have to be understood in their several references. So, for instance, these periods relate in the same language to both the great and the small periods, to Maha Kalpas and to minor Cycles. The *Matsya*, or Fish Avatar, happened before the Varaha or Boar Avatar; the allegories, therefore, must relate to both the *Padma* and the present manvantara, and also to the minor cycles which took place since the reappearance of our Chain of Worlds and Earth. And, as the Matsya Avatar of Vishnu and Vaivasvata’s Deluge are correctly connected with an event that happened on our Earth during this Round, it is evident that while it may relate to pre-cosmic events (in the sense of *our* Kosmos or Solar system) it has reference in our case to a distant geological period. Not even Esoteric philosophy can claim to know, except by analogical inference, that which took place before the reappearance of our Solar System and previous to the last *Maha Pralaya*. But it teaches distinctly that after the first geological disturbance in the Earth’s axis which ended in the sweeping down to the bottom of the Seas of the whole second Continent, with its primeval races — of which successive “Earths” or Continents Atlantis was the fourth — there came another disturbance by the axis resuming as rapidly its previous degree of inclination; when the Earth was indeed *raised once more* out of the Waters, and — as above so it is below; and *vice versa*. There were “gods” on Earth in those days — gods, and not men, as we know them now, says the tradition. As will be shown in Book II., the computation of periods in exoteric Hinduism refers to both the great cosmic and the small terrestrial events and cataclysms, and the same may be shown for names. For instance Yudishthira — the first King of the *Sacea*, who opens the Kali Yuga era, which has to last 432,000 years — “an actual King and man who lived 3,102 years B.C.,” applies also, name and all, to the great Deluge at the time of the first sinking of Atlantis. He is the “Yudishthira [80] born on the mountain of the hundred peaks at the extremity of the world *beyond which nobody can go*” and “immediately after the flood.” (*See Royal Asiatic Soc., Vol. 9, p. 364.*) We know of no “Flood” 3,102 years B.C. — not even that of Noah, for, agreeably with Judaeo-Christian chronology, it took place 2,349 years B.C.

This relates to an esoteric division of time and a mystery explained elsewhere, and may therefore be left aside for the present. Suffice to remark at this juncture that all the efforts of imagination of the Wilfords, Bentleys, and other would-be Oedipuses of esoteric Hindu Chronology have sadly failed. No computation of either the Four Ages, or the Manvantaras, has ever been unriddled by our very learned Orientalists, who have therefore cut the Gordian Knot by proclaiming the whole “a figment of the Brahmanical brain.” So be it, and may the great scholars rest in peace. This “figment” is given in the Preliminary Sections which preface *Anthropogenesis* in Book II., and with esoteric additions.

Let us see, however, what were the three kinds of *pralayas*, and what is the *popular* belief about them. For once it agrees with Esotericism.

Of the *pralaya* before which fourteen Manvantaras elapse, having over them as many presiding Manus, and at whose close occurs the “incidental” or Brahma’s dissolution, it is said in *Vishnu Purana*, in condensed form, that “at the end of a thousand periods of four ages, which complete a day of Brahma, the earth is almost exhausted. The eternal *Ayaya* (Vishnu) assumes then the character of Rudra (the destroyer, Siva) and re-unites all his creatures to himself. He enters the Seven rays of the Sun and drinks up all the waters of the globe; he causes the moisture to evaporate, thus drying up the whole Earth. Oceans and rivers, torrents and small streams, are all exhaled. Thus fed with abundant

moisture the seven solar rays become sevens suns by dilation, and they finally set the world on fire. Hari, the destroyer of all things, who is ‘the flame of time, *Kalagni*,’ finally consumes the Earth. Then Rudra, becoming Janardana, breathes clouds and rain.”

There are many kinds of *Pralaya*, but three chief ones are specially mentioned in old Hindu books; and of these, as Wilson shows: — The first is called NAIMITTIKA [81] “occasional” or “incidental,” caused by the intervals of “Brahma’s Days;” it is the destruction of creatures, of all that lives and has a form, but not of the substance which remains in *statu quo* till the new DAWN in that “Night.” The other is called PRAKRITIKA — and occurs at the end of the Age or Life of Brahma, when everything that exists is resolved into the primal element, to be remodelled at the end of that longer night. But the third, *Atyantika*, does not concern the Worlds or the Universe, but only the individualities of some people; it is thus individual pralaya or NIRVANA; after having reached which, there is no more future existence possible, no rebirth till after the *Maha Pralaya*. The latter night, lasting as it does 311,040,000,000,000 years, and having the possibility of being almost doubled in case the lucky *Jivanmukti* reaches Nirvana at an early period of a Manvantara, is long enough to be regarded as *eternal*, if not endless. The *Bhagavata* (XII., iv, 35) speaks of a fourth kind of pralaya, the *Nitya* or constant dissolution, and explains it as the change which takes place imperceptibly in everything in this Universe from the globe down to the atom — without cessation. It is growth and decay (life and death).

When the Maha Pralaya arrives, the inhabitants of Swar-loka (the upper sphere) disturbed by the conflagration, seek refuge “with the Pitris, their progenitors, the Manus, the Seven Rishis, the various orders of celestial Spirits and the Gods, in Maharloka.” When the latter is reached also, the whole of the above enumerated beings migrate in their turn from Maharloka, and repair to Jana-loka in “*their subtle forms, destined to become re-embodied, in similar capacities as their former, when the world is renewed at the beginning of the succeeding Kalpa;*” (Vayu Purana).

“ . . . These clouds, mighty in size, and loud in thunder, fill up all space (Nabhas-tala),” goes on Vishnu Purana. — (Book VI., ch. iii.) “Showering down torrents of water, these clouds quench the dreadful fires, and then they rain uninterruptedly for a hundred (divine) years, and deluge the whole world (Solar System). Pouring down, in drops as large as dice, these rains overspread the earth, and fill the middle region (*Bhuvaloka*) and inundate heaven. The world is now enveloped in darkness, and all things animate, or inanimate, having perished, the clouds continue to pour down their waters” . . . “and the Night of Brahma reigns supreme over the scene of desolation”

This is what we call in the Esoteric Doctrine a “Solar Pralaya” . . . When the waters have reached the region of the Seven Rishis, and the world (our Solar System) is one ocean, they stop. The breath of Vishnu becomes a strong wind, which blows for another hundred (divine) years until all clouds are dispersed. The wind is then reabsorbed: and “THAT, of which all things are made, the Lord by whom all things exist, He who is inconceivable, without beginning, the beginning of the universe, reposes, sleeping upon Sesha (the Serpent of Infinity) in the midst of the deep. The *Adikrit* (Creator?) *Hari*, sleeps upon the ocean of Space in the form of Brahma — glorified by Sanaka [82] and the *Siddha* (Saints) of Jana-loka, and contemplated by the holy denizens of Brahma-loka, anxious for final liberation, involved in mystic slumber, the celestial personification of his own illusions. . . .” This is the *Pratisanchara* (dissolution?) termed incidental because *Hari* is its incidental (ideal) Cause. . . . [83] When the Universal Spirit wakes, the world revives; when he closes his eyes, all things fall upon the bed of mystic slumber. In like manner, as 1,000 great ages constitute a Day of Brahma (in the original it is Padma-yoni, the same as *Abjayoni* — “lotos-born,” not Brahma), so his Night consists of the same period. “Awaking at the end of his night, the unborn . . . creates the Universe anew. . . .” (*Vishnu Purana*.)

This is “incidental” pralaya; what is the Elemental Dissolution? “When by dearth and fire,” says Parasara to Maitreya, “all the worlds and Patalas (hells) are withered up . . . [84] the progress of elemental dissolution is begun. Then, first the waters swallow up the property of Earth (which is the rudiment of smell), and earth deprived of this property proceeds to destruction — and becomes one with water . . . when the Universe is thus pervaded by the waves of the watery Element, its rudimentary flavour is locked up by the elements of fire . . . on account of which the waters themselves are destroyed . . . and become one with fire; and the Universe is therefore, entirely filled with flame (ethereal) which gradually overspreads the whole world. While Space is one flame, the element of wind seizes upon the rudimental property or form, which is the cause of light, and that being withdrawn (*pralina*) all becomes of the nature of air. The rudiment of form being destroyed, and *Vibhavas* (fire?) deprived of its rudiment, air extinguishes

fire and spreads over space, which is deprived of light when fire merges into air. Air, then, accompanied by sound, which is the source of Ether, extends everywhere throughout the ten regions . . . until Ether seizes upon cohesion (*Sparsa* —Touch?) its rudimental property, by the loss of which, air is destroyed, and KHA remains unmodified; devoid of form, flavour, touch (*Sparsa*), and smell, it exists, embodied (*murttimat*) and vast, and pervades the whole Space. Akasa, whose characteristic property and rudiment is sound (the “Word”), occupies the whole containment of Space. Then the origin (Noumenon?) of the Elements (*Bhutadi*), devours sound (collective *Demiurgos*); and the hosts of Dhyān Chohans, and all the existing Elements [85] are at once merged into their original. The primary Element, Consciousness, combined with *tamasa* (spiritual darkness) is itself disintegrated by MAHAT (the Universal Intellect), whose characteristic property is *Buddhi*, and earth and Mahat are the inner and outer boundaries of the Universe.” Thus as (in the beginning) “were the seven forms of Prakriti (nature) reckoned from Mahat to earth, so *these seven* successively re-enter into each other.” [86]

“The Egg of Brahma (*Sarva-mandala*) is dissolved in the waters that surround it, with its seven zones (*dwipas*) seven oceans, seven regions, and their mountains; the investiture of water is drunk by the fire; the (*stratum* of) fire is absorbed by (that of) air; air blends itself with ether (Akasa); the *Bhutadi* (the origin, or rather the *cause*, of the primary element) devours the ether and is (itself) destroyed by Mahat (the Great, the Universal mind), which along with all these is seized upon by Prakriti and disappears. The Prakriti is essentially the same, whether discrete or indiscrete; only that which is discrete is finally absorbed by and lost in the indiscrete. PUMS (*Spirit*) also, which is one, pure, imperishable, eternal, all-pervading, is a portion of that Supreme spirit which is all things. That Spirit (*Sarvesa*) which is other than (embodied) Spirit, and in which there are no attributes of name, species (*naman* and *jati*, or *rupa*, hence body rather than species), or the like — remains as the sole existence (SATTVA). . . Prakriti and Purusha both resolving finally into SUPREME SPIRIT. . .” (*From Vishnu Purana*, Wilson’s mistakes being here corrected, and original words put in brackets).

This is the final PRALAYA [87] — the Death of Kosmos — after which its Spirit rests in Nirvana, or in THAT for which there is neither Day nor Night. All the other pralayas are periodical and follow, in regular succession, the Manvantaras, as the night follows the day of every human creature, animal, and plant. The cycle of creation of the *lives* of Kosmos is run down, the energy of the manifested “Word” having its growth, culmination, and decrease, as have all things temporary, however long their duration. The Creative Force is Eternal as Noumenon; as a phenomenal manifestation in its aspects, it has a *beginning* and must, therefore, have an end. During that interval it has its periods of activity and its periods of rest. And these are the “Days and the nights of Brahma.” But Brahma, the Noumenon, never rests, as IT never changes and ever IS, though IT cannot be said to be anywhere. . . .

The Jewish Kabalists felt this necessity of *immutability* in an eternal, infinite Deity, and therefore applied the same thought to the anthropomorphic god. The idea is poetical and very appropriate in its application. In the *Zohar* we read as follows: —

“As Moses was keeping a vigil on Mount Sinai, in company with the deity, who was concealed from his sight by a cloud, he felt a great fear overcome him, and suddenly asked: ‘Lord, where art thou . . . sleepest thou, O Lord? . . .’ And the *Spirit* answered him: ‘I never sleep: were I to fall asleep for a moment BEFORE MY TIME, all the creation would crumble into dissolution in one instant.’ ”

“*Before my time*” is very suggestive. It shows the God of Moses to be only a temporary substitute, like Brahma the male, a substitute and an aspect of THAT which is immutable, and which therefore can take no part in the “days,” or in the “nights,” nor have any concern whatever with reaction or dissolution.

While the Eastern Occultists have seven modes of interpretation, the Jews have only four — namely, the real-mystical; the allegorical; the moral; and the literal or *Pashut*. The latter is the key of the exoteric Churches and not worth discussion. Read in the first, or mystical key, here are several sentences which show the identity of the foundations of construction in every Scripture. It is given in Mr. T. Myer’s excellent book on the Kabbalistic works he seems to have well studied. I quote *verbatim*. “*B’raisheeth barah elohim ath hash ama yem v’ath haa’retz* — i.e., ‘In the beginning the God(s) created the heavens and the earth;’ (the meaning of which is:) the six Sephiroth of Construction, [88] over which B’raisheeth stands, *all belong Below*. It created six (and) on these stand all Things. And those depend upon *the seven forms of the Cranium* up to the Dignity of all Dignities. And the second ‘Earth’ does not

come into calculation, therefore it has been said: ‘And from it (that Earth) which underwent the curse, came it forth.’ . . . ‘It (the Earth) was without form and void; and darkness was over the face of the Abyss, and the Spirit of elohim . . . was breathing (*me’ racha ’phath*) — i.e., hovering, brooding over, moving. . . . Thirteen depend on thirteen (forms) of the most worthy Dignity. Six thousand years hang (are referred to) in the first six words. The seventh (thousand, the millennium) above it (the cursed Earth) is that which is strong by Itself. And it was rendered entirely desolate during twelve hours (one . . . Day) as is written. . . . In the thirteenth, It (the Deity) shall restore all . . . and everything shall be renewed as before; and all those six shall continue . . . etc.” (*Qabbalah*, p.233, from *Siphrah Dzeniuta*, c. i., § 16, s. 9.)

The “Sephiroth of Construction” are the six Dhyān Chohans, or Manus, or Prajapati, synthesized by the seventh “B”raisheeth (the First Emanation or *Logos*), and who are called, therefore, the Builders of the Lower or physical



Universe” all belong Below. These *six* whose essence is *of the Seventh* — are the *Upadhi*, the base or fundamental stone on which the objective Universe is built, the *noumenoi* of all things. Hence they are, at the same time, the Forces of nature, the Seven Angels of the Presence, the sixth and seventh principles in man; the spirito-psycho-physical spheres of the Septenary chain, the Root Races, etc., etc. They all “depend upon the Seven forms of the Cranium” up to the highest. The “*second Earth*” “does not come into calculation” because it is *no Earth*, but the Chaos or Abyss of Space in which rested the paradigmatic, or model universe in ideation of the OVER-SOUL brooding over it. The term “Curse” is here very misleading, for it means simply *doom* or *destiny*, or *that fatality which sent it forth* into the objective state. This is shown by that “Earth” under the “Curse” being described as “without form and void,” in whose abysmal depths the “Breath” of the Elohim (collective Logoi) produced or photographed the first divine IDEATION *of the things to be*. This process is repeated after every *Pralaya* before the beginnings of a new Manvantara, or period of sentient individual being. “Thirteen depend on thirteen forms,” refers to the thirteen periods personified by the thirteen Manus, with Swayambhuva the fourteenth (13, instead of 14, being an additional *veil*): those fourteen Manus who reign within the term of a Mahayuga, a “Day” of Brahma. These (thirteen-fourteen) of the objective Universe depend on the thirteen (fourteen) *paradigmatic, ideal* forms. The meaning of the “Six thousand years” which “hang in the first six words,” has again to be sought in the Indian Wisdom. They refer to the primordial six (seven) “Kings of Edom” who typify the worlds (or spheres) of our chain during the first Round, as well as the primordial men of this Round. They are the septenary *pre-Adamic* (or before the Third, *Separated Race*) first Root-race. As they were *shadows*, and senseless (they had not eaten yet of the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge), they could not see the *Parguphim*, or “Face could not see Face” (primeval men were unconscious), “therefore, the primordial (seven) Kings died,” i.e., were destroyed (*vide Sepherah Djenioutha*). Now, who are they? They are the Kings who are “the Seven Rishis, certain (secondary) divinities, Sakra (Indra), Manu, and the Kings his Sons, who *are created and perish at one period*,” as said in Vishnu Purana (Book I. chap. iii.). For the seventh (“thousand”) (*not the millennium of exoteric Christianity, but that of Anthropogenesis*) represents both the “seventh period of creation,” that of physical man (Vishnu Purana), and the seventh Principle — both macrocosmic and microcosmic, — as also the *pralaya* after the Seventh period, the “Night” which has the same duration as the “Day” of Brahma. “It was rendered entirely desolate during twelve hours, as is written.” It is in the Thirteenth (twice six and the Synthesis) that everything shall be restored “and the *six* will continue.”

Thus the author of the *Qabbalah* remarks quite truly that “Long before his (Ibn Gebirol’s) time . . . many centuries before the Christian era, there was in Central Asia a ‘Wisdom Religion;’ fragments of which subsequently existed among the learned men of the archaic Egyptians, the ancient Chinese, Hindus, etc. . . .” and that “The Qabbalah most likely originally came from Aryan sources, through Central Asia, Persia, India and Mesopotamia, for from Ur and Haran came Abraham and many others into Palestine” (p. 221). And such was the firm conviction of C. W. King, the author of “The Gnostics and their Remains.”

Vamadeva Modelyar (*Modely*) describes the coming “night” most poetically. Though it is given in *Isis Unveiled*, it is worthy of repetition.

“Strange noises are heard, proceeding from every point . . . These are the precursors of the Night of Brahma; *dusk rises at the horizon*, and the Sun passes away behind the thirteenth degree of Macara (sign of the Zodiac), and will

reach no more the sign of the *Minas* (zodiacal *pisces*, or fish). The gurus of the pagodas appointed to watch the *rasichakr* (Zodiac), may now break their circle and instruments, for they are henceforth useless.

“Gradually light pales, heat diminishes, uninhabited spots multiply on the earth, the air becomes more and more rarified; the springs of waters dry up, the great rivers see their waves exhausted, the ocean shows its sandy bottom and plants die. Men and animals decrease in size daily. Life and motion lose their force, planets can hardly gravitate in space; they are extinguished one by one, like a lamp which the hand of the *chokra* (servant) neglects to replenish. Surya (the Sun) flickers and goes out, matter falls into dissolution (*pralaya*), and Brahma merges back into Dayus, the Unrevealed God, and, his task being accomplished, he falls asleep. Another day is passed, night sets in, and continues until the future dawn.

“And now again he re-enters into the golden egg of His Thought, the germs of all that exist, as the divine Manu tells us. During His peaceful rest, the animated beings, endowed with the principles of action, cease their functions, and all feeling (*manas*) becomes dormant. When they are all absorbed in the SUPREME SOUL, this Soul of all the beings sleeps in complete repose till the day when it resumes its form, and awakes again from its primitive darkness.” [89]

As the “*Satya-yuga*” is always the first in the series of the four ages or Yugas, so the Kali ever comes the last. The *Kali yuga* reigns now supreme in India, and it seems to coincide with that of the Western age. Anyhow, it is curious to see how prophetic in almost all things was the writer of Vishnu Purana when foretelling to Maitreya some of the dark influences and sins of this Kali Yug. For after saying that the “barbarians” will be masters of the banks of the Indus, of Chandrabhaga and Kasmera, he adds:

“There will be contemporary monarchs, reigning over the earth — kings of churlish spirit, violent temper, and ever addicted to falsehood and wickedness. They will inflict death on women, children, and cows; they will seize upon the property of their subjects, and *be intent upon the wives of others*; they will be of unlimited power, their lives will be short, their desires insatiable. . . . People of various countries intermingling with them, will follow their example; and the barbarians being powerful (in India) in the patronage of the princes, while purer tribes are neglected, the people will perish (or, as the Commentator has it, ‘The Mlechchas will be in the centre and the Aryas in the end.’) [90] Wealth and piety will decrease until the world will be wholly depraved. Property alone will confer rank; wealth will be the only source of devotion; passion will be the sole bond of union between the sexes; falsehood will be the only means of success in litigation; and women will be objects merely of sensual gratification. *External types will be the only distinction of the several orders of life*; a man if rich will be reputed pure; dishonesty (*anyaya*) will be the universal means of subsistence, weakness the cause of dependence, menace and presumption will be substituted for learning; liberality will be devotion; mutual assent, marriage; fine clothes, dignity. He who is the strongest will reign; the people, unable to bear the heavy burthen, *Khara bhara* (the load of taxes) will take refuge among the valleys. . . . Thus, in the Kali age will decay constantly proceed, until the human race approaches its annihilation (*pralaya*) When the close of the Kali age shall be nigh, a portion of that divine being which exists, of its own spiritual nature . . . shall descend on Earth . . . (*Kalki Avatar*) endowed with the eight superhuman faculties. . . . He will re-establish righteousness on earth, and the minds of those who live at the end of Kali Yuga shall be awakened and become as pellucid as crystal. The men who are thus changed . . . *shall be the seeds of human beings*, and shall give birth to a race who shall follow the laws of the Krita age, the age of purity. As it is said, ‘When the sun and moon and the lunar asterism Tishya and the planet Jupiter are in one mansion, the Krita (or Satya) age shall return.’ ”

“. . . Two persons, Devapi, of the race of Kuru and Moru, of the family of Ikshwaku, continue alive throughout the four ages, residing at Kalapa. [91] They will return hither in the beginning of the Krita age . . . Moru [92] the son of Sighru through the power of Yoga is still living . . . and will be the restorer of the Kshatriya race of the Solar dynasty.” [93] (*Vayu Purana*, Vol. III, p. 197).

Whether right or wrong with regard to the latter prophecy, the *blessings* of Kali Yuga are well described, and fit in admirably even with that which one sees and hears in Europe and other civilized and Christian lands in full XIXth, and at the dawn of the XXth century of our great era of ENLIGHTENMENT.

VIII. THE LOTUS, AS A UNIVERSAL SYMBOL.

THERE are no ancient symbols, without a deep and philosophical meaning attached to them; their importance and significance increasing with their antiquity. Such is the LOTUS. It is the flower sacred to nature and her Gods, and represents the abstract and the Concrete Universes, standing as the emblem of the productive powers of both spiritual and physical nature. It was held sacred from the remotest antiquity by the Aryan Hindus, the Egyptians, and the Buddhists after them; revered in China and Japan, and adopted as a Christian emblem by the Greek and Latin Churches, who made of it a messenger as the Christians do now, who replace it with the water lily. [94] It had, and still has, its mystic meaning which is identical with every nation on the earth. We refer the reader to Sir William Jones. [95] With the Hindus, the lotus is the emblem of the productive power of nature, through the agency of fire and water (spirit and matter). “Eternal!” says a verse in the Bhagavad Gita, “I see Brahm the creator enthroned in thee above the lotus!”; and Sir W. Jones shows, as noted in the Stanzas, that the seeds of the lotus contain, even before they germinate, perfectly-formed leaves, the miniature shapes of what one day, as perfected plants, they will become. The lotus, in India, is the symbol of prolific earth, and what is more, of Mount Meru. The four angels or genii of the four quarters of Heaven (the Maharajahs, see *Stanzas*) stand each on a lotus. The lotus is the two-fold type of the Divine and human hermaphrodite, being of dual sex, so to say.

The spirit of Fire (or Heat), which stirs up, fructifies, and develops into concrete form everything (from its ideal prototype), which is born of WATER or primordial Earth, evolved Brahma — with the Hindus. The lotus flower, represented as growing out of Vishnu’s navel — that God resting on the waters of space and his Serpent of Infinity — is the most graphic allegory ever made: the Universe evolving from the central Sun, the POINT, the ever-concealed germ. Lakshmi, who is the female aspect of Vishnu, [96] and who is also called *Padma*, the lotus, is likewise shown floating at “Creation,” on a lotus flower, and during the “churning of the ocean” of space, springing from the “sea of milk,” like Venus from the froth.

“ . . . Then seated on a lotus
Beauty’s bright goddess, peerless Sri, arose
Out of the waves . . . ”

sings an English Orientalist and poet (Sir Monier Williams).

The underlying idea in this symbol is very beautiful, and it shows, furthermore, its identical parentage in all the religious systems. Whether in the lotus or water-lily shape it signifies one and the same philosophical idea — namely, the emanation of the objective from the subjective, divine Ideation passing from the abstract into the concrete or visible form. For, as soon as DARKNESS — or rather that which is “darkness” for ignorance — has disappeared in its own realm of eternal Light, leaving behind itself only its divine manifested Ideation, the creative Logoi have their understanding opened, and they see in the ideal world (hitherto concealed in the divine thought) the archetypal forms of all, and proceed to copy and build or fashion upon these models forms evanescent and transcendent.

At this stage of action, the Demiurge [97] is not yet the Architect. Born in the twilight of action, he has yet to first perceive the plan, to realise the ideal forms which lie buried in the bosom of Eternal Ideation, as the future lotus-leaves, the immaculate petals, are concealed within the seed of that plant. . . .

In chapter lxxx. of the *Ritual (Book of the Dead)*, called “Transformation into the Lotus,” a head emerging from this flower, the god exclaims: “I am the pure lotus, emerging from the Luminous one. . . . I carry the messages of Horus. I am the pure lotus which comes from the Solar Fields. . . .”

The lotus-idea may be traced even in the Elohist chapter, the 1st of *Genesis*, as stated in *Isis*. It is in this idea that we must look for the origin and explanation of the verse in the Jewish cosmogony, which reads: “And God said, Let the earth bring forth . . . the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself.” In all the primitive religions, the “Son of the Father” is the creative God — *i.e.*, His thought made visible; and before the Christian era, from the Trimurti of the Hindus down to the three kabalistic heads of the scriptures as explained by the Jews, the triune godhead of each nation was fully defined and substantiated in its allegories.

Such is the cosmic and ideal significance of this great symbol with the Eastern peoples. But, applied to practical and exoteric worship — which had also its esoteric symbology — the lotus became in time the carrier and container of a

more terrestrial idea. No dogmatic religion has ever escaped the sexual element in it; and to this day it soils the moral beauty of the root idea. The following is quoted from the same Kabalistic MSS. already mentioned: —

“Pointing to like signification was the lotus growing in the waters of the Nile. Its mode of growth peculiarly fitted it as a symbol of the generative activities. The flower of the lotus, which is the bearer of the seed for reproduction, as the result of its maturing, is connected by its placenta-like attachment with mother-earth, or the womb of Isis, through the water of the womb, that is, the river Nile, by means of the long cord-like stalk, the umbilicus. Nothing can be plainer than the symbol, and to make it perfect in its intended signification, a child is sometimes represented as seated in or issuing from the flower. [98] Thus Osiris and Isis, the children of Chronos, or time without end, in the development of their nature-forces, in this picture become the parents of man under the name Horus. . .” (See § X., “Deus Lunus.”)

“We cannot lay too great stress upon the use of this generative function as a basis for a symbolical language and a scientific art-speech. Thought upon the idea leads at once to reflection upon the subject of creative cause. In its workings Nature is observed to have fashioned a wonderful piece of living mechanism governed by an added living soul; the life development and history of which soul, as to its whence, its present, and its whither, surpasses all efforts of the human intellect. [99] The new born is an ever-recurring miracle, an evidence that within the workshop of the womb an intelligent creative power has intervened to fasten a living soul to a physical machine. The amazing wonderfulness of the fact attaches a holy sacredness to all connected with the organs of reproduction, as the dwelling and place of evident constructive intervention of deity.”

This is a correct rendering of the underlying ideas of old, of the purely pantheistic conceptions, *impersonal* and reverential, of the archaic philosophers of the prehistoric ages. Not so, however, when applied to sinful humanity, to the gross ideas attached to personality. Therefore, no pantheistic philosopher would fail to find the remarks that follow the above and which represent the anthropomorphism of Judean symbology, other than dangerous for the sacredness of true religion, and fitting only our materialistic age, which is the direct outcome and result of that anthropomorphic character. For this is the key-note to the entire spirit and essence of the Old Testament. “Therefore,” goes on the MSS., treating of the symbolism of art-speech of the Bible: —

“The locality of the *womb* is to be taken as the MOST HOLY PLACE, the SANCTUM SANCTORUM, and the *veritable* TEMPLE OF THE LIVING GOD. [100] With man the possession of the woman has always been considered as an essential part of himself, to make one out of two, and jealously guarded as sacred. Even the part of the ordinary house or home consecrated to the dwelling of the wife was called the *penetralia*, the secret or sacred, and hence the metaphor of the Holy of Holies of sacred constructions taken from the idea of the sacredness of the organs of generation. Carried to the extreme of description [101] by metaphor, this part of the house is described in the Sacred Books as the “between the thighs of the house,” and sometimes the idea is carried out constructively in the great door-opening of Churches placed inward between flanking buttresses.”

No such thought “carried to the extreme” ever existed among the old primitive Aryans. This is proven by the fact that in the Vedic period their women were not placed apart from men in *penetralia*, or “Zenanas.” Their seclusion began when the Mahomedans — the next heirs to Hebrew symbolism after Christian ecclesiasticism — had conquered the land and gradually enforced their ways and customs upon the Hindus. The pre- and *post*-Vedic woman was as free as man; and no impure terrestrial thought was ever mixed with the religious symbology of the early Aryans. The idea and application are purely Semitic. This is corroborated by the writer of the said intensely learned and Kabalistic revelation himself, when he closes the above-quoted passages by adding: —


“If to these organs as symbols of creative cosmic agencies the idea of the origin of measures as well as of time-periods can be attached, then indeed, in the constructions of the Temples as Dwellings of Deity, or of Jehovah, that part designated as the Holy of Holies, or the Most Holy place, should borrow its title from the recognised sacredness of the generative organs, considered as symbols of measures as well as of creative cause. With the ancient WISE, *there was no name and no idea, and no symbol* of A FIRST CAUSE.” . . .

Most decidedly not. Rather never give a thought to it and leave it for ever *nameless*, as the early Pantheists did, than degrade the sacredness of that *Ideal of Ideals*, by dragging down its symbols into such anthropomorphic forms! Here

again one perceives the immense chasm between Aryan and Semitic religious thought: two opposite poles — Sincerity and Concealment. With the Brahmins, who have never invested with an “original Sin” element the natural procreative functions of mankind, it is a *religious duty* to have a son. A Brahmin, in days of old, having accomplished his mission of human creator, retired to the jungle and passed the rest of his days in religious meditations. He had accomplished his duty to nature as mortal man and its co-worker, and henceforth gave all his thoughts to the spiritual immortal portion in himself, regarding the terrestrial as a mere illusion, an evanescent dream — which it is. With the Semite, it was different. He invented a temptation of flesh in a garden of Eden; showed his God (esoterically, the Tempter and the Ruler of Nature) CURSING *for ever* an act, which was in the logical programme of that nature. [102] All this exoterically, as in the *cloak* and dead letter of Genesis and the rest; and at the same time *esoterically* he regarded the supposed *sin* and FALL as an act so sacred, as to choose the organ, the perpetrator of the *original sin*, as the fittest and most sacred symbol to represent that God, who is shown as branding its entering into function as disobedience and everlasting SIN!

Who can ever fathom the paradoxical depths of the Semitic mind? And this paradoxical element, *minus* its innermost significance, has now passed entirely into Christian theology and dogma!

Whether the early Fathers of the Church knew the esoteric meaning of the Hebrew (Old) Testament, or whether only a few of them were aware of it, while the others remained ignorant of the secret, is for posterity to decide. One thing is certain, at any rate. As the esotericism of the New Testament agrees perfectly with that of the Hebrew Mosaic Books; and since, at the same time, a number of purely Egyptian symbols and pagan dogmas in general — the Trinity for example — have been copied by, and incorporated into, the Synoptics and St. John, it becomes evident that the identity of those symbols was known to the writers of the New Testament, whoever they were. They must have been aware also of the priority of the Egyptian esotericism, since they have adopted several such symbols that typify purely Egyptian conceptions and beliefs — in their outward and inward meaning — and which are not to be found in the Jewish Canon. One of such is the water-lily in the hands of the Archangel in the early representations of his appearance to the Virgin Mary; and these symbolical images are preserved to this day in the iconography of the Greek and Roman Churches. Thus water, fire, the Cross, as well as the Dove, the Lamb, and other sacred animals, with all their combinations, yield esoterically an identical meaning, and must have been accepted as an improvement upon Judaism pure and simple.

For the Lotus and Water are among the oldest symbols, and in their origin are purely Aryan, though they became common property during the branching-off of the fifth race. Let us give an example. Letters, as much as numbers, were all mystic, whether in combination or each taken separately. The most sacred of all is the letter M. It is both feminine and masculine, or androgyne, and is made to symbolize WATER, the great deep, in its origin. It is mystic in all the languages, Eastern and Western, and stands as a glyph for the waves, thus: . In the Aryan Esotericism, as in the Semitic, this letter has always stood for the waters; *e.g.*, in Sanskrit MAKARA — the tenth sign of the Zodiac — means a crocodile, or rather an aquatic monster associated always with water. The letter MA is equivalent to and corresponds with number 5 — composed of a *binary*, the symbol of the two sexes separated, and of the *ternary*, symbol of the third life, the progeny of the *binary*. This, again, is often symbolised by a *Pentagon*, the latter being a sacred sign, a divine Monogram. MAITREYA is the secret name of the *Fifth* Buddha, and the *Kalki* Avatar of the Brahmins — the last MESSIAH who will come at the culmination of the Great Cycle. It is also the initial letter of the Greek Metis or *Divine Wisdom*; of *Mimra*, the “word” or *Logos*; and of *Mithras* (the *Mihr*), the *Monad*, *Mystery*. All these are born in, and from, the great Deep, and are the Sons of *Maya* — the *Mother*; in Egypt, *Mouth*, in Greece *Minerva* (divine wisdom), *Mary*, or *Miriam*, *Myrrha*, etc.; of the Mother of the Christian Logos, and of *Maya*, the mother of Buddha. *Madhava* and *Madhavi* are the titles of the most important gods and goddesses of the Hindu Pantheon. Finally, *Mandala* is in Sanskrit “a circle,” or an orb (the ten divisions of the *Rig Veda*). The most sacred names in India begin with this letter generally — from *Mahat*, the first manifested intellect, and *Mandara*, the great mountain used by the gods to churn the *Ocean*, down to *Mandakin*, the heavenly *Ganga* (Ganges), *Manu*, etc., etc.

Shall this be called a coincidence? A strange one it is then, indeed, when we find even Moses — found in the water of the Nile — having the symbolical consonant in his name. And Pharaoh’s daughter “called his name Moses . . . because,” she said, “*I drew him out of WATER*” (*Exod. ii., 10.*) [103] Besides which the Hebrew sacred name of God *applied to this letter M* is *Meborach*, the “Holy” or the “Blessed,” and the name for the water of the *Flood* is *M’bul*. A

reminder of the “*three Maries*” at the Crucifixion and their connection with *Mar*, the Sea, or *Water*, may close this example. This is why in Judaism and Christianity the *Messiah* is always connected with Water, Baptism, the *Fishes* (the sign of the Zodiac called *Meenam* in Sanskrit), and even with the *Matsya* (fish) Avatar, and the Lotus — the symbol of the womb, or the water-lily, which is the same.

In the relics of ancient Egypt, the greater the antiquity of the votive symbols and emblems of the objects exhumed, the oftener are the lotus flowers and the water found in connection with the Solar Gods. The god *Khnoom* — the moist power — water, as Thales taught it, being the principle of all things, sits on a throne enshrined in a lotus (Saitic epoch, *Serapeum*). The god Bes stands on a lotus, ready to devour his progeny. (*Ibid*, Abydos.) Thot, the god of mystery and Wisdom, the sacred Scribe of Amenti, wearing the Solar disc as head gear, sits with a bull’s head (the sacred bull of Mendes being a form of Thot) and a human body, on a full blown lotus. (*IVth Dynasty*.) Finally it is the goddess *Hiquet*, under her shape of a frog, who rests on the lotus, thus showing her connection with water. And it is this frog-symbol, undeniably the most ancient of their Egyptian deities, from whose unpoetical shape the Egyptologists have been vainly trying to unravel her mystery and functions. Its adoption in the Church by the early Christians shows that they knew it better than our modern Orientalists. The “frog or toad goddess” was one of the chief cosmic deities connected with creation, on account of her amphibious nature, and chiefly because of her apparent resurrection, after long ages of solitary life enshrined in old walls, in rocks, etc. She not only participated in the organization of the world, together with *Khnoom*, but was also connected with *the dogma of resurrection*. [104] There must have been some very profound and sacred meaning attached to this symbol, since, notwithstanding the risk of being charged with a disgusting form of zoolatry, the early Egyptian Christians adopted it in their Churches. A frog or toad enshrined in a lotus flower, or simply without the latter emblem, was the form chosen for *the Church lamps*, on which were engraved the words “I am the resurrection” “[*ego eimi anastasis*]].” [105] These frog goddesses are also found on all the mummies.

IX. THE MOON, DEUS LUNUS, PHOEBE.

THIS archaic symbol is the most poetical of all symbols, as also the most philosophical. The ancient Greeks brought it into prominence, and the modern poets have worn it threadbare. The Queen of Night, riding in the majesty of her peerless light in heaven, throwing all, even Hesperos, into darkness, and spreading her silver mantle over the whole sidereal world, has ever been a favourite theme with all the poets of Christendom, from Milton and Shakespeare down to the latest versifier. But the refulgent lamp of night, with her suite of stars unnumbered, spoke only to the imagination of the profane. Until lately, Religion and Science had nought to do with the beautiful mythos. Yet, the cold chaste moon, she, in the words of Shelley —

. . . . “Who makes all beautiful on which she smiles
That wandering shrine of soft, yet icy flame,
Which ever is transformed, yet still the same,
And warms, but not illumines.”

stands in closer relations to Earth than any other sidereal orb. The Sun is the giver of life to the whole planetary system; the Moon is the giver of life to our globe; and the early races understood and knew it, even in their infancy. She is the Queen and she is the King, and was King Soma before she became transformed into Phoebe and the chaste Diana. She is pre-eminently the deity of the Christians, through the Mosaic and Kabalistic Jews, though the civilized world may have remained ignorant of the fact for long ages; in fact, ever since the last initiated Father of the Church died, carrying with him into his grave the secrets of the pagan temples. For the “Fathers” — such as Origen or Clemens Alexandrinus — the Moon was Jehovah’s living symbol: the giver of Life and the giver of Death, the disposer of being — in *our* World. For, if Artemis was *Luna* in Heaven, and, with the Greeks, Diana on Earth, who presided over child-birth and *life*: with the Egyptians, she was Hekat (Hecate) in Hell, the goddess of Death, who ruled over magic and enchantments. More than this: as the personified moon, whose phenomena are triadic, Diana-Hecate-Luna is *the three in one*. For she is *Diva triformis, tergemina, triceps* — three heads on one neck, [106] like Brahma-Vishnu-Siva. Hence she is the prototype of our Trinity, which has not always been entirely male. The number seven, so prominent in the Bible, so sacred in its seventh (Sabbath) day, came to the Jews from Antiquity, deriving its origin from the four-fold number 7 contained in the 28 days of the lunar month, each septenary portion thereof being typified by one quarter of the moon.

It is worth the trouble of presenting in this work a bird's-eye view of the origin and development of the lunar myth and *worship* in historical antiquity, on our side of the globe. Its earlier origin is untraceable by *exact* science, rejecting as it does tradition; while for Theology, which, under the guidance of the crafty Popes, has put a brand on every fragment of literature that does not bear the *imprimatur* of the Church of Rome, its archaic history is a sealed book. Whether the Egyptian or the Aryan Hindu religious philosophy is the more ancient — and the Secret Doctrine says it is the latter — does not much matter in this instance, as the lunar and solar “worship” are the most ancient in the world. Both have survived, and prevail to this day throughout the whole world, with some openly, with others — *e.g.*, in Christian symbolics — secretly. The cat, a lunar symbol, was sacred to Isis, herself the Moon in one sense, as Osiris was the Sun. The cat is often seen on the top of the *Sistrum* in the hand of the goddess. This animal was held in great veneration in the city of Bubaste, which went into deep mourning after the death of every sacred cat, because Isis, as the Moon, was particularly worshipped in this city of mysteries. The astronomical symbolism connected with it has already been given in Section I. of “Symbolism,” and no one has better described it than Mr. G. Massey, in his Lectures and in “The Natural Genesis.” The eye of the cat, it is said, seems to follow the lunar phases in its growth and decline, and its orbs shine like two stars in the darkness of night. Hence the mythological allegory which shows Diana hiding under the shape of a cat in the Moon, when, in company with other deities, she was seeking to escape the pursuit of *Typhon* (*Vide the Metamorphoses of Ovid*). The moon in Egypt was both the “Eye of Horus” and the “Eye of Osiris,” the Sun.

The same with the *Cynocephalus*. The dog-headed ape was a glyph to symbolise the sun and moon, in turn, though the *Cynocephalus* is *more a Hermetic than a religious symbol*. For it is the hieroglyph of Mercury, the planet, as of the Mercury of the Alchemical philosophers, “as,” say the Alchemists, “Mercury has to be ever *near Isis, as her minister*, as without Mercury neither Isis nor Osiris can accomplish anything in the GREAT WORK.” *Cynocephalus*, whenever represented with the Caduceus, the Crescent, or the Lotus, is a glyph of the “philosophical” Mercury; but when seen with a reed, or a roll of parchment, he stands for Hermes, the secretary and adviser of Isis, as Hanuman filled the same office with Rama.

Though the regular Sun-Worshippers, the Parsis, are few, yet not only is the bulk of the Hindu mythology and history based upon and interblended with these two worships, but so is also the Christian religion itself. From their origin down to our modern day it has coloured the theologies of both the Roman Catholic and Protestant Churches. The difference, indeed, between the Aryan Hindu and the Aryan European faiths is very small, if only the fundamental ideas of both are taken into consideration. Hindus are proud of calling themselves *Suryas* and *Chandravansas* (of the *Solar* and *Lunar* dynasties). The Christians pretend to regard it as idolatry, and yet they adhere to a religion entirely based upon the solar and lunar worships. It is useless and vain for the Protestants to exclaim against the Roman Catholics for their “Mariolatry,” based on the ancient cult of lunar goddesses, when they themselves worship Jehovah, pre-eminently a *lunar* god, and when both Churches have accepted in their theologies the “*Sun*”-Christ and the lunar trinity.

What is known of Chaldaean Moon-Worship, of the Babylonian god, *Sin*, called by the Greeks “*Deus Lunus*,” is very little, and that little is apt to mislead the profane student who fails to grasp the esoteric significance of the symbols. As popularly known to the ancient profane philosophers and writers (for those who were initiated were pledged to silence) the Chaldaea were the worshippers of the moon under *her* (and *his*) various names, just as were the Jews, who came after them.

In the unpublished MSS. on the Art Speech, already mentioned, giving a key to the formation of the ancient (symbolical) language, a logical *raison d'être* is brought forward for this double worship. It is written by a wonderfully well-informed and acute scholar and Mystic, who gives it in the comprehensive form of a hypothesis. The latter, however, becomes forcibly a proven fact in the history of religious evolution in human thought, to anyone who has ever had a glimpse into the secret of ancient Symbology. Thus, he says: —

“One of the first occupations among men, connected with those of actual necessity, would be the perception of time periods, [107] marked on the vaulted arch of the heavens sprung and rising over the level floor of the horizon, or the plain of still water. These would come to be marked as those of day and night, of the phases of the moon, of its stellar or synodic revolutions, and of the period of the solar year with recurrence of the seasons, and with the application to such periods of the natural measure of day or night, or of the day divided into the light and the dark. It would also be

discovered that there was a longest and shortest solar day, and two solar days of equal day and night, within the period of the solar year; and the points in the year of these could be marked with the greatest precision in the starry groups of the heavens or the constellations, subject to that retrograde movement thereof, which in time would require a correction by intercalation, as was the case in the description of the Flood, where correction of 150 days was made for a period of 600 years, during which confusion of landmarks had increased. . . . This would naturally come to pass . . . with all races in all time; and such knowledge must be taken to have been inherent in the human race, prior to what we call the historic period. . . .”

On this basis, the author seeks for some natural physical function possessed in common by the human race, and connected with the periodical manifestations, such that “the connection between the two kinds of phenomena . . . became fixed in popular usage.” He finds it “(a) in the feminine physiological phenomena every lunar month of 28 days, or “4 weeks of 7 days each, so that 13 occurrences of the period should happen in 364 days, which is the solar week year of 52 weeks of 7 days each. (b) The quickening of the foetus is marked by a period of 126 days, or 18 weeks of 7 days each. (c) That period which is called “the period of viability” is one of 210 days, or 30 weeks of 7 days each. (d) The period of parturition is accomplished in 280 days, or a period of 40 weeks of 7 days each, or 10 lunar months of 28 days each, or of 9 calendar months of 31 days each, counting on the royal arch of heavens for the measure of the period of traverse from the darkness of the womb to the light and glory of conscious existence, that continuing inscrutable mystery and miracle . . . Thus the observed periods of time marking the workings of the birth function would naturally become a basis of astronomical calculation . . . We may almost affirm . . . that this was the mode of reckoning among all nations, either independently, or intermediately and indirectly by tuition. It was the mode with the Hebrews, for even to-day they calculate the calendar by means of the 354 and 355 of the lunar year, and we possess a special evidence that it was the mode with the ancient Egyptians, as to which this is the proof:

“The basic idea underlying the religious philosophy of the Hebrews was that God contained all things within himself [108]; and that man was his image, man including woman . . . The place of the man and woman with the Hebrews was among the Egyptians occupied by the bull and the cow, sacred to Osiris and Isis, [109] who were represented, respectively, by a man having a bull’s head, and a woman having the head of a cow, which symbols were worshipped. Notoriously Osiris was the Sun and the river Nile, the tropical year of 365 days, which number is the value of the word *Neilos*, and the bull, as he was also the principle of fire and of life-giving force, while Isis was the Moon, the bed of the river Nile, or the Mother Earth, for the parturient energies of which water was a necessity, the lunar year of 354-364 days, the time-maker of the periods of gestation, and the cow marked by, or with, the crescent new moon.” . . .

“But the use of the cow of the Egyptians for the women of the Hebrews was not intended as of any radical difference of signification, but a concurrence in the teaching intended, and merely as a substitution of a symbol of common import, which was this, viz., the period of parturition with the cow and the woman was held to be the same, or 280 days, or ten lunar months of four weeks each. And in this period consisted the essential value of this animal symbol, whose mark was that of the crescent moon. [110] . . . These parturient and natural periods are found to have been subjects of symbolism all over the world. They were thus used by the Hindus, and are found to be most plainly set forth by the ancient Americans, in the Richardson and Gest tablets, in the Palenque Cross; and manifestly lay at the base of the formation of the calendar forms of the Mayas of Yucatan, the Hindus, the Assyrians, and the ancient Babylonians, as well as the Egyptians and old Hebrews. The natural symbols . . . would be either the phallus or the phallus and yoni, . . . or *male* and *female*. Indeed, the words translated by the generalizing terms male and female, in the 27th verse of the 1st chapter of Genesis are . . . *sacr* and *n’cabrah*, or literally, phallus and yoni, [111] while the representation of the phallic emblems would barely indicate the genital members of the human body, when their functions and the development of the seed-vesicles emanating from them was considered; then would come into indication a mode of measures of lunar time, and, through lunar, of solar time.” . . .

This is the physiological or anthropological key to the Moon symbol. The key that opens the mystery of theogony, or the evolution of the Manvantaric gods, is more complicated, and has nothing phallic in it. All is mystical and divine there. But the Jews, beyond connecting Jehovah directly with the Moon as a generative god, preferred to ignore the higher hierarchies, and have made of some of them (zodiacal constellations and planetary gods) their Patriarchs, thus euhemerizing the purely theosophical idea and dragging it down to the level of sinful humanity. (*See section “Holy of Holies” in the “Symbolism” of Book II.*) The MSS. from which the above is extracted explains very clearly to what

hierarchy of gods Jehovah belonged, and who this Jewish GOD was; for it shows in clear language that which the writer has always insisted upon — namely, that the God with which the Christians have burdened themselves was no better than the lunar symbol of the reproductive or generative faculty in nature. They have ever ignored even the Hebrew secret god of the Kabalists, Ain-Soph, as grand as Parabrahmam in the earliest Kabbalistic and mystical conceptions. But it is not the Kabala of Rosenroth that can ever give the true original teachings of Simeon-Ben-Iochai, as metaphysical and philosophical as any. And how many are there among the students of the Kabala who knew anything of them except in their distorted Latin translations. Let us glance at the idea which led the ancient Jews to adopt a substitute for the ever UNKNOWABLE, and which has misled the Christians into mistaking the substitute for the reality.

“If to these organs (phallus and yoni) as symbols of creative cosmic agencies the idea of . . . time periods can be attached, then, indeed, in the construction of Temples as Dwellings of Deity, or of Jehovah, that post designated as the Holy of Holies, or the most High Place, should borrow its title from the recognized sacredness of the generative organs, considered as symbols of measures as well as of creative Cause.”

“With the ancient wise, there was no name, and no idea, and no symbol, of a First Cause. [112] With the Hebrews, the indirect conception of such was couched in a term of negation of comprehension — viz., *Ain-Soph*, or the Without Bounds. But the symbol of *its first comprehensible manifestation*, was the conception of a circle with its diameter line. . . . (See the Proem of Book I., Part I.) to carry at once a geometric, phallic, and astronomic idea . . . for the one takes its birth from the nought or the Circle, without which it could not be, and from one, or primal one, spring the nine digits, and, geometrically, all plane shapes. So in the Kabala this Circle, with its diameter line, is the picture of the ten Sephiroth or Emanations, composing the Adam Kadmon, the Archetypal Man, the creative origin of all things. . . . This idea of connecting the circle and its diameter line, that is, number ten, with the signification of the reproductive organs, and the Most Holy Place, was carried out constructively in the King’s Chamber, or Holy of Holies, of the great Pyramid, in the Tabernacle of Moses, and in the Holy of Holies of the Temple of Solomon. . . . It is *the picture of a double-womb*, for in Hebrew the letter *he* ה is at the same time the number 5 and symbol of the womb, and twice 5 is 10, or the phallic number.”

This “double womb” also shows the duality of the idea carried from the highest, spiritual, down to the lowest or terrestrial plane; and by the Jews limited to the latter. With them, therefore the number 7 has acquired the most prominent place in their exoteric religion, a cult of external forms and empty rituals; as their Sabbath, for instance, the seventh day sacred to their deity, the moon, symbolical of the generative Jehovah. While with other nations the number seven was typical of theogonic evolution, of cycles, cosmic planes, and the Seven Forces and Occult Powers in Kosmos, as a boundless whole, whose first upper triangle was unreachable to the finite intellect of man — while other nations, therefore, busied themselves, in their forcible limitation of Kosmos in Space and Time, only with its septenary manifested plane, the Jews centred this member solely in the moon, and based all their sacred calculations thereupon. Hence we find the thoughtful author of the MSS. just quoted, remarking, in reference to the metrology of the Jews that: “If 20,612 be multiplied by $\frac{4}{3}$ *the product will afford a base for the ascertainment of the mean revolution of the moon*, and if this product be again multiplied by $\frac{4}{3}$, this continued product will afford a base for finding the exact period of the mean solar year, . . . this form . . . becoming, for the finding of astronomical periods of time, of very great service.” This double number (male and female) is symbolized also in some well-known idols: e.g., “Aradanari-Iswara, the Isis of the Hindus, Eridanus, or Ardan, or the Hebrew Jordan, *or source of descent*. She is standing on a lotus-leaf flowing on the water. But the signification is, that it is androgyne or hermaphrodite, that is *phallus* and *yonis* combined, the number 10, the Hebrew letter *Jod* י, the *containment of Jehovah*. She, or rather she-he, gives the minutes of the same circle of 360 degrees.”

“Jehovah,” in its best aspect is Binah, “the Upper mediating Mother, the *Great Sea* or Holy Spirit;” therefore rather a synonym of Mary, the Mother of Jesus, than of his Father; that “Mother, being the Latin *Mare*” the Sea is here also, Venus, the *Stella del Mare*, or “Star of the Sea.”

The ancestors of the mysterious Akkadians — the *Chandra* or *Indovansas*, the Lunar Kings whom tradition shows reigning at Prayag (Allahabad) ages before our era — had come from India, and brought with them the worship of their forefathers, of Soma, and his son Budha, which afterwards became that of the Chaldeans. Yet such adoration,

apart from popular Astrolatry and Heliolatry, was in no sense *idolatry*. No more, at any rate, than the modern Roman Catholic symbolism which connects their Virgin Mary — the *Magna Mater* of the Syrians and Greeks — with the Moon.

Of this worship, the most pious Roman Catholics feel quite proud, and loudly confess to it. In a *Memoire* to the French Academy, the Marquis De Mirville says: —

“It is only natural that, as an unconscious prophecy, Ammon-Ra should be *his mother’s husband*, since the *Magna Mater* of the Christians is *precisely the spouse of that son she conceives*. . . . We (Christians) *can understand now why Neithis throws radiance on the sun, while remaining the Moon*, since the VIRGIN, who is the QUEEN OF HEAVEN, *as Neith was*, clothes herself in her radiance, and clothes in his turn the CHRIST-SUN. “*Tu vestis solem et te sol vestit*.” . . . is sung by the Roman Catholics during their service, and he adds: —

“We (Christians) understand also how it is that the famous inscription at Sais should have stated that ‘none has ever lifted my peplum (veil),’ considering that this sentence, literally translated, *is the summary of what is sung in the Church on the day of the immaculate conception*.” (ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE VIRGIN MOTHER,” p. 117.)

Surely nothing could be more sincere than this! It justifies entirely what Mr. Gerald Massey has said in his Lecture on “Luniatry, Ancient and Modern”: —

“The man in the moon (Osiris-Sut, Jehovah-Satan, Christ-Judas, and other Lunar twins) is often charged with bad conduct. . . . In the lunar phenomena the moon was one as *the* moon, which was two-fold in sex, and three-fold in character — as mother, child, and adult male. Thus the child of the moon became the consort of his own mother! It could not be *helped* if there was to be any reproduction. He was compelled to be his own father! These relationships were repudiated by later sociology, and the primitive man in the moon got tabooed. Yet, in its latest, most inexplicable phase, this has become the central doctrine of the grossest superstition the world has seen, for these lunar phenomena and their humanly represented relationships, the incestuous included, are the very foundations of the Christian Trinity in Unity. Through ignorance of the symbolism, the simple representation of early time has become the most profound religious mystery in modern Luniatry. The Roman Church, without being in any wise ashamed of the proof, portrays the Virgin Mary arrayed with the sun, and the horned moon at her feet, holding the lunar infant in her arms — as child and consort of the mother moon. The mother, child, and adult male, are fundamental.”

“In this way it can be proved that our Christology is mummified mythology, and legendary lore, which have been palmed off upon us in the *Old* Testament and the New, as divine revelation uttered by the very voice of God.”

A charming allegory is found in the *Zohar*, one which unveils better than anything ever did the true character of Jehovah or YHVH in the primitive conception of the Hebrew Kabalists. It is now found in the philosophy of I’bn Gebirol’s Kabbalah, translated by Isaac Myer. “In the introduction written by R’Hez’quee-yah, which is very old,” says our author, “and forms part of our Brody edition of the *Zohar* (I, 5b. sq.) is an account of a journey taken by R. El’azar, son of R. Shim-on b. Io’hai, and Rabbi Abbah.” They met a man with a heavy burden and asked his name; but he refused to give it and proceeded to explain to them Torah (Law). “They asked: ‘Who caused thee thus to walk and carry such a heavy load?’ He answered: ‘The letter י, (Yod, which = 10, and is the symbolical letter of Kether and the essence and germ of the Holy name יהוה YHVH) They said to him: ‘If thou wilt tell us the name of thy father, we will kiss the dust of thy feet.’ He replied: ‘As to my father, *he had his dwelling in the Great Sea, and was a fish therein*’ (like Vishnu and Dagon or Oannes), ‘which (first) destroyed the great sea’ and he was great and mighty and ‘Ancient of Days,’ until he swallowed all the other fishes in the (Great) Sea . . . R. El’azar listened and said to him: ‘Thou art the Son of the Holy Flame, thou art the Son of Rab Ham — ‘*nun-ah Sabah* [the old: the *fish* in Aramaic or Chaldee is *nun* (*noon*)] thou art the Son of the Light of the Torah,” (*Dharma*) etc. Then the author explains that the feminine Sephiroth, *Binah*, is termed by the Kabalist the great sea: therefore Binah, whose divine names are Jehovah, *Yah*, and Elohim, is simply the Chaldean Tiamat, the female power, the Thalath of Berossus, who presides over the Chaos, and was made out later by Christian theology to be the serpent and the Devil. She-He (Yah-hovah) is the supernal (Heh, and Eve). This Yah-hovah then or Jehovah, is identical with our Chaos — Father,

Mother, Son, — on the material plane and in the purely physical World. *Demon* and *Deus* at one and the same time; the sun and moon, good and evil, God and Demon.

Lunar magnetism generates life, preserves and destroys it, psychically as well as physically. And if, astronomically, she is one of the seven planets of the ancient world, in theogony she is one of the regents thereof; with Christians now as much as with Pagans, the former referring to her under the name of one of their archangels, and the latter under that of one of their gods.

Therefore the meaning of the “fairy tale” translated by Chwolson from an old Chaldean MSS. translated into Arabic, about Qu-tamy being instructed by the *idol* of the moon, is easily understood (*vide* Book III.) Seldenus tells us the secret as well as Maimonides (*More Nevochim*, Book III., ch. xxx). The worshippers of the *Teraphim* (the Jewish Oracles) “carved images and claimed that the light of the principal stars (planets) permeating these through and through, the angelic VIRTUES (or the regents of the stars and planets) conversed with them, teaching them many most useful things and arts.” And Seldenus explains that the *Teraphim* were built and composed after the position of certain planets, those which the Greeks called *[[stoicheia]]*, and according to figures that were located in the sky and called *[[alexeteroi]]*, or the *tutelary* gods. Those who traced out the *[[stoicheia]]* were called *[[stoicheiomatichoi]]*, or the diviners by the *[[stoicheia]]*. (*De Diis Syriis, Teraph*, II. Synt. p. 31) *vide infra*, the *Teraphim*.

It is such sentences, however, in the “Nabathean agriculture,” that have frightened the men of science and made them proclaim the work “either an *apocrypha* or a fairy tale, unworthy of the notice of an Academician.” At the same time, as shown, zealous Roman Catholics and Protestants tore it metaphorically to pieces; the former because “it described the worship of demons,” the latter because it is “ungodly.” They are all wrong, once more. It is *not* a fairy tale; and as far as regards pious Churchmen, the same worship may be shown in the Scriptures, however disfigured by translation. Solar and Lunar worship, as well as that of the Stars and Elements, are traced, and figure in the Christian theology; defended by Papists, they are stoutly denied by the Protestants only at their own risk and peril. Two instances may be given.

Ammianus Marcellinus teaches that ancient divinations were always accomplished with the help of the Spirits of the Elements, “*Spiritus elementorum*, and in Greek *[[pneumata ton stoicheion]]*” (1. I., 21).

But it is found now that the planets, the Elements, and the Zodiac, were figured not only in Heliopolis by the twelve stones called “mysteries of the elements,” *elementorum arcana*, but also in Solomon’s temple, and, as pointed out by various writers, in several old Italian churches and even at *Notre Dame de Paris* where they can be seen to this day.

No symbol — the sun included — was more complex in its manifold meanings than the lunar symbol. The sex was, of course, dual. With some it was male, *e.g.*, the Hindu “King Soma,” and the Chaldean *Sin*; with other nations it was female, the beauteous goddesses Diana-Luna, I’lythia, Lucina. In Tauris, human victims were sacrificed to Artemis, a form of the lunar goddess; the Cretans called her Dictynna, and the Medes and Persians Anaitis, as shown by an inscription of Koloe: “*[[Artemidi ‘Anaieiti]]*”. But, we are now concerned chiefly with the most chaste and pure of the virgin goddesses, Luna-Artemis, to whom Pamphos was the first to give the surname of *[[Kalliste]]*, and of whom Hippolitus wrote: *[[Kallista polu parthenon]]*. (See Pausanias viii., 35, 8.) This Artemis-Lochia, the goddess that presided at conception and child-birth (Iliad, Pausanias, etc., etc.), is, in her functions and as the triple Hecate, the Orphic deity, the predecessor of the God of the Rabbins and pre-Christian Kabalists, and his lunar type. The goddess *[[Trimorphos]]* was the personified symbol of the various and successive aspects represented by the moon in each of her three phases; and this interpretation was already that of the Stoics (Cornut. *De Nat*, D. 34, 1), while the Orpheans explained the epithet (*[[Trimorphos]]*) by the three kingdoms of nature over which she reigned. Jealous, blood-thirsty, revengeful and exacting, Hecate-Luna is a worthy counterpart of the “jealous God” of the Hebrew prophets.

The whole riddle of the solar and lunar worship, as now traced in the churches, hangs indeed on this world-old mystery of lunar phenomena. The correlative forces in the “Queen of Night,” that lie latent for modern science, but are fully active to the knowledge of Eastern adepts, explain well the thousand and one images under which the moon was represented by the ancients. It also shows how much more profoundly learned in the Selenic mysteries were the ancients than are now our modern astronomers. The whole Pantheon of the lunar gods and goddesses, Nephtys or Neith, Proserpina, Melytta, Cybele, Isis, Astarte, Venus, and Hecate, on the one hand, and Apollo, Dionysius, Adonis,

Bacchus, Osiris, Atys, Thammuz, etc., etc., on the other, all show on the face of their names and titles — those of “Sons” and “Husbands” of their mothers — their identity with the Christian Trinity. In every religious system the gods were made to merge their functions as Father, Son, and Husband, into one, and the goddesses were identified as “Wife, Mother, and Sister” of the male God; the former synthesizing the human attributes as the “Sun, the giver of Life,” the latter merging all the other titles in the grand synthesis known as Maia, Maya, Maria, etc., a generic name. Maia, in its forced derivation, has come to mean with the Greeks, “mother,” from the root *ma* (nurse), and even gave its name to the month of May, which was sacred to all those goddesses before it became consecrated to Mary. [113] Its primitive meaning, however, was *Maya, Durga*, translated by the Orientalists as “inaccessible,” but meaning in truth the “*unreachable*,” in the sense of illusion and unreality; as being the source and cause of spells, the personification of ILLUSION.

In religious rites the moon served a dual purpose. Personified as a female goddess for exoteric purposes, or as a male god in allegory and symbol, in occult philosophy our satellite was regarded as a sexless Potency to be well studied, because it was to be dreaded. With the initiated Aryans, Khaldi, Greeks and Romans, Soma, Sin, Artemis *Soteira* (the hermaphrodite Apollo, whose attribute is the lyre, and the bearded Diana of the bow and arrow), *Deus Lunus*, and especially Osiris-lunus and Thot-lunus, [114] were the occult potencies of the moon. But whether male or female, whether Thot or Minerva, Soma or Astoreth, the Moon is the Occult mystery of mysteries, and more a symbol of evil than of good. Her seven phases (original, esoteric division) are divided into three astronomical phenomena and four purely psychic phases. That the moon was not always revered is shown in the Mysteries, in which the death of the moon-god (the three phases of gradual waning and final disappearance) was allegorized by the moon standing for the *genius of evil* that triumphs for the time over the light and life-giving god (the sun), and all the skill and learning of the ancient Hierophants in Magic was required to turn this triumph into a defeat.

It was the most ancient worship of all, that of the *third* Race of our Round, the Hermaphrodites, to whom the *male*-moon became sacred, when after the “Fall” so-called, the sexes had become separated. “Deus Lunus” then became an androgyne, male and female in turn; to serve finally, for *purposes of sorcery*, as a dual power, to the *Fourth* Root-race, the Atlanteans. With the *Fifth* (our own) the lunar-solar worship divided the nations into two distinct, antagonistic camps. It led to events described aeons later in the Mahabharatan War, which to the Europeans is the *fabulous*, to the Hindus and Occultists the historical, strife between the *Suryavansas* and the *Indovansas*. Originating in the dual aspect of the moon, the worship of the female and the male principles respectively, it ended in distinct solar and lunar cults. Among the Semitic races, the sun was for a very long time *feminine* and the moon masculine — the latter notion being adopted by them from the Atlantean traditions. The moon was called “the Lord of the sun,” *Bel-Shemesh*, [115] before the Shemesh worship. The ignorance of the incipient reasons for such a distinction, and of occult principles, led the nations into anthropomorphic idol-worship. But the religion of every ancient nation had been primarily based upon the Occult manifestations of a purely abstract Force or Principle now called “God.” The very establishment of such worship shows, in its details and rites, that the philosophers who evolved those systems of nature, subjective and objective, possessed profound knowledge, and were acquainted with many facts of a scientific nature. For besides being purely Occult, the rites of lunar worship were based, as just shown, upon a knowledge of physiology (quite a modern science with us), psychology, sacred mathematics, geometry and metrology, in their right applications to symbols and figures, which are but glyphs, recording observed natural and scientific *facts*; in short, upon a most minute and profound knowledge of nature. Lunar magnetism generates life, preserves and kills it. *Soma* embodies the triple power of the *Trimurti*, though it passes unrecognized by the profane to this day. The allegory that makes Soma, the moon, produced by the churning of the *Ocean of Life (Space)* by the gods in another Manvantara (*i.e.*, in the *pregenetic* day of our planetary system), and that other allegory, which shows “the Rishis milking the earth, whose calf was Soma, the moon,” has a deep cosmographical meaning; for it is neither *our* earth which is milked, nor was the moon, which we know, the calf. [116] Had our wise men of science known as much of the mysteries of nature as the ancient Aryans did, they would surely never have imagined that the moon was projected from the Earth. Once more, the oldest of permutations in theogony, the Son becoming his own father and the mother generated by the Son, has to be remembered and taken into consideration if the symbolical language of the ancients is to be understood by us. Otherwise mythology will be ever haunting the Orientalists as simply “the disease which springs up at a peculiar stage of human culture!” — as Renouf gravely observes in a Hibbert lecture.

The ancients taught the, so to speak, *auto-generation* of the Gods: the one divine essence, *unmanifested*, perpetually begetting a second-self, *manifested*, which second-self, androgynous in its nature, *gives birth in an immaculate way* to

everything macro- and micro-cosmical in this universe. This was shown in the Circle and the Diameter, or the Sacred 10, a few pages back.

But our Orientalists, their extreme desire to discover one homogeneous *element* in nature notwithstanding, will *not* see it; cramped in their researches by such ignorance, they — the Aryanists and Egyptologists — are constantly led astray from truth in their speculations. Thus, de Rouge is unable to understand, in the text which he translates, the meaning of Ammon-Ra saying to King Amenophes (supposed to be Memnon), “Thou art my Son, I have begotten thee”; and as he finds the same idea in many a text and under various forms, this very Christian Orientalist is finally compelled to exclaim that “for this idea to have entered the mind of a hierogrammatist, there must have been in their religion a more or less defined doctrine, *indicating as a possible fact that might come to pass, a divine and immaculate incarnation under a human form.*” Precisely. But why throw the explanation on an impossible prophecy, when the whole secret is explained by the later religion copying the earlier?

That doctrine was universal, and it was not the mind of any one hierogrammatist that evolved it; for the Indian *avatars* are a proof to the contrary. After which, having come “to realize clearer” [117] what “the Divine Father and Son” were with the Egyptians, de Rouge still fails to account for, and perceive what were the functions attributed to the *feminine* principle in that primordial generation. He does not find it in the goddess Neith, of Sais. Yet he quotes the sentence of the Commander to Cambyses when introducing that king into the Saitic temple: “I made known to his Majesty the dignity of Sais, which is the abode of Neith, the great (female) producer, *genitrix* of the *Sun*, who is the *first-born, and who is not begotten, but only brought forth,*” and hence is the fruit of an *immaculate mother*.

How much more grandiose, philosophical and poetical is the real distinction — for whoever is able to understand and appreciate it — made between the *immaculate virgin* of the ancient Pagans and the modern *Papal* conception. With the former, the ever-youthful mother nature, the antitype of her prototypes, the sun and moon, *generates* and *brings forth* her “mind-born” son, the Universe. The Sun and Moon, as male-female deities, fructify the earth, the microcosmical mother, and the latter conceives and brings forth, in her turn. With the Christians, “the first-born” (*primogenitus*) is indeed generated, *i.e.*, begotten, “*genitum, non factum,*” and positively *conceived and brought forth* — “*Virgo pariet,*” explains the Latin Church. Thus, she drags down the noble spiritual ideal of the Virgin Mary to the earth, and, making her “of the earth earthy,” degrades that ideal to the lowest of the anthropomorphic goddesses of the rabble.

Truly, Neith, Isis, Diana, etc., etc., were each of them “a demiurgical goddess, at once visible and invisible, having her place in Heaven, and *helping to the generation of species*” — the moon, in short. Her occult aspects and powers are numberless, and, in one of them, the moon becomes with the Egyptians Hathor, another aspect of Isis, [118] and both of these goddesses are shown suckling Horus. Behold in the Egyptian Hall of the British Museum, Hathor worshipped by Pharaoh Thotmes, who stands between her and the Lord of Heavens. The monolith was taken from Karnac; and the same goddess has the following legend inscribed on her throne: “THE DIVINE MOTHER AND LADY, OR QUEEN OF HEAVEN;” also “the MORNING STAR,” and the “LIGHT OF THE SEA” (*Stella matutina* and *Lux maris*). All the lunar goddesses had a dual aspect — one *divine*, the other *infernal*. All were the virgin mothers of an *immaculately* born Son — the SUN. Raoul Rochetti shows the moon-goddess of the Athenians — Pallas, or Cybele, Minerva, or again Diana — holding her child-son on the lap, invoked in her festivals as [[*Monogenes Theou*]], “the one Mother of God,” sitting on a lion, and surrounded by twelve personages; in whom the Occultist recognises the twelve great gods, and the pious Christian Orientalist the apostles, or rather the Grecian pagan prophecy thereof.

They are both right, for the immaculate *goddess* of the Latin Church is a faithful copy of the older pagan goddesses; the number (twelve) of the apostles is that of the twelve tribes, and the latter are a personification of the twelve great gods, and of the twelve signs of the Zodiac. Every detail almost in the Christian dogma is borrowed from the heathens. Semele, the *wife* of Jupiter and mother of Bacchus, the *Sun*, is, according to Nonnus, also “carried,” or made to ascend to heaven after her death, where she presides between Mars and Venus, under the name of the *Queen of the World*, or the universe, [[*panbasileia*]]; “at the names of which, as at the names of Hathor, Hecate, and other infernal goddesses,” “tremble all the demons.” [119]

“[[*Semelen premousi daimones*]].” This Greek inscription on a small temple, reproduced on a stone that was found by somebody, and copied by Montfaucon, as De Mirville tells us (113, *Archaeologie de la Vierge mere*) informs us of

the stupendous fact, that the *Magna Mater* of the old world was an impudent *plagiarism*, perpetrated by the *Demon, of the Immaculate Virgin Mother* of his Church. Whether so, or *vice versa*, is of no importance. That which is interesting to note is the perfect identity between the ARCHAIC COPY and the MODERN ORIGINAL.

Did space permit we might show the inconceivable coolness and unconcern exhibited by certain followers of the Roman Catholic Church, when made to face the revelations of the Past. To Maury's remark that "the Virgin took possession of all the Sanctuaries of Ceres and Venus, and that the pagan rites, proclaimed and practised in honour of those goddesses, were in a good measure transferred to the mother of Christ," the advocate of Rome answers: —

"That such is the fact, and that it is just as it should be and quite natural. As the dogma, the liturgy, and the rites professed by the Roman Apostolical Church in 1862 are found engraved on monuments, inscribed on papyri, and cylinders *hardly posterior to the Deluge*, it does seem impossible to deny the existence of a FIRST ANTE-HISTORICAL (Roman) CATHOLICISM OF WHICH OUR OWN IS BUT THE FAITHFUL CONTINUATION. . . . But while the former was the culmination, the *summum* of the impudence of demons and Goetic necromancy . . . the latter is *divine*. If in *our* (Christian) Revelation (*l'Apocalypse*), Mary, clothed with the Sun and having the moon under her feet, has nothing more in common *with the humble servant of Nazareth (sic.)*, it is because she has now become the greatest of theological and cosmological powers in *our* universe." — (Archaeol. de la Vierge, pp. 116 and 119, and by the Marquis de Mirville).

Verily so, since Pindar's *Hymns to Minerva* (p. 19) . . . "who sits *at the right hand* of her Father Jupiter, and who is more powerful than all the other (angels or) gods," are likewise applied to the Virgin. It is St. Bernard, who, quoted by Cornelius *a Lapide*, is made to address the Virgin Mary in this wise: —

"The *Sun-Christ* lives in thee and thou livest in him." (Sermon on the Holy Virgin.) . . .

Again the Virgin is admitted to be the MOON by the same unsophisticated holy man. Being the *Lucina* of the Church, that is in childbirth, the verse of Virgil — "*Casta fove Lucina, tuus jam regnat Apollo*" — is applied to her. Like the moon, the Virgin is the Queen of Heaven," adds the innocent saint; (Apocal., ch. xii., Comm. by *Cornelius a Lapide*).

This settles the question. The more similarity, according to such writers as De Mirville, there exists between the pagan conceptions and the Christian dogmas, the more divine appears the Christian religion, and the more is it seen to be the only truly inspired one, especially in its Roman Catholic form. The unbelieving scientists and the academicians who think they see in the Latin Church quite the opposite of divine inspiration, and who will not believe in the satanic tricks of plagiarism by anticipation, are severely taken to task. But then "they believe in nothing and reject even the '*Nabathean Agriculture*' as a romance and a pack of superstitious nonsense," complains the memorialist. "In their perverted opinion Qu-ta-my's 'idol of the moon' and the statue of the Madonna are one!" A noble Marquis wrote twenty years ago six huge volumes, or, as he calls them "*Memoires* to the French Academy," with the sole object of showing Roman Catholicism an inspired and revealed faith. As a proof thereof, he furnishes numberless facts, all tending to show that the entire ancient world, ever since the deluge, had been, with the help of the devil, systematically plagiarizing the rites, ceremonies, and dogmas of the future Holy Church to be born ages later. What would that faithful son of Rome have said had he heard his co-religionist — M. Renouf, the distinguished Egyptologist of the British Museum — declaring, in one of his learned lectures, that "neither Hebrews nor Greeks borrowed any of their ideas from Egypt?" [120]

But perhaps it is just this that M. Renouf intended to say namely, that it is the Egyptians, the Greeks, and the Aryans, who borrowed theirs from the Latin Church? And if so, why, in the name of logic, do the Papists reject the additional information which the Occultists may give them on Moon-worship, since it all tends to show their (the Roman Catholic) worship as old as the world — OF SABAEANISM AND ASTROLATRY?

The reason of early Christian and later Roman Catholic astrolatry, or the symbolical worship of Sun and Moon — identical with that of the Gnostics, though less philosophical and pure than the "Sun worship" of the Zoroastrians — is a natural consequence of its birth and origin. The adoption by the Latin Church of such symbols as the water, fire, sun, moon and stars, and a good many other things, is simply a continuation by the early Christians of the old worship of Pagan nations. Thus Odin got his wisdom, power, and knowledge, by sitting at the feet of Mimir, the thrice-wise

Jotun, who passed his life by the fountain of primeval Wisdom, the crystalline waters of which increased his knowledge daily. Mimir “drew the highest knowledge from the fountain, because the world was born of water; hence primeval wisdom was to be found in that mysterious element” (“Asgard and the Gods,” 86). The eye which Odin had to pledge to acquire that knowledge may be “the Sun, which enlightens and penetrates all things; his other eye being the moon, whose reflection gazes out of the deep, and which at last, when setting, sinks into the Ocean.” (*Ibid.*) But it is something more, besides this. Loki, the fire-god, is said to have hidden in the water, as well as in the moon, the light-giver, whose reflection he found therein; and this belief that the fire finds refuge in the water was not limited to the old Scandinavians. It was shared by all nations and was finally taken up by the early Christians, who symbolized the Holy Ghost under the shape of Fire, “cloven tongues like as fire” — the breath of the Father-SUN. This “Fire” descends also into the Water or the Sea: *Mar*, Mary. The dove was the symbol of the Soul with several nations, it was sacred to Venus, the goddess born from the sea-foam, and it became later the symbol of the Christian *Anima Mundi*, or the Holy Spirit.

One of the most occult chapters in the “Book of the Dead” is ch. lxxx., entitled: “To make the transformation into the god giving light to the path of Darkness,” wherein “Woman-light of the Shadow” serves Thot in his retreat in the moon. Thot-Hermes is said to hide therein, because he is the representative of the Secret Wisdom. He is the manifested logos of its light side, the concealed deity or “Dark Wisdom” when he is supposed to retire to the opposite hemisphere. Speaking of her power, the moon calls herself repeatedly: “The Light which shineth in Darkness,” the “Woman-Light.” Hence it became the accepted symbol of all the Virgin-Mother goddesses. As the wicked “evil” spirits warred against the moon in days of yore, so they are supposed to war now, without being able to prevail, however, against the actual Queen of Heaven, Mary, the moon. Hence also the moon was intimately connected in all the Pagan theogonies with the Dragon, her eternal enemy; the Virgin, or Madonna, standing on the mythical Satan under that form, crushed and made powerless, under her feet. This, because the head and tail of the Dragon, which represent in Eastern astronomy to this day the ascending and descending nodes of the moon, were also symbolized in ancient Greece by the two serpents. Hercules kills them on the day of his birth, and so does the babe in his virgin mother’s arms. As Mr. Gerald Massey aptly observes in this connection: “All such symbols figured their own facts from the first, and did not pre-figure others of a totally different order. The Iconography (and dogmas, too) had survived in Rome from a period remotely pre-Christian. *There was neither forgery nor interpolation of types; nothing but a continuity of imagery with a perversion of its meaning.*”

X. TREE, SERPENT, AND CROCODILE WORSHIP.

“Object of horror or of adoration, men have for the serpent an implacable hatred, or prostrate themselves before its genius. Lie calls it, Prudence claims it, Envy carries it in its heart, and Eloquence on its caduceus. In hell it arms the whip of the Furies; in heaven Eternity makes of it its symbol.”

DE CHATEAUBRIAND.

THE Ophites asserted that there were several kinds of genii, from god to man; that the relative superiority of these was ruled by the degree of light that was accorded to each; and they maintained that the serpent had to be constantly called upon and to be thanked for the signal service it had rendered humanity. For it taught Adam that if he ate of the fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, he would raise his being immensely by the learning and wisdom he would thus acquire. Such was the exoteric reason given.

It is easy to see whence the primal idea of this dual, Janus-like character of the Serpent: the good and the bad. This symbol is one of the most ancient, because the reptile preceded the bird, and the bird the mammal. Thence the belief, or rather the superstition, of the savage tribes who think that the souls of their ancestors live under this form, and the general association of the Serpent with the tree. The legends about the various things it represents are numberless; but, as most of them are allegorical, they have now passed into the class of fables based on ignorance and dark superstition. For instance, when Philostratus narrates that the natives of India and Arabia fed on the heart and liver of serpents in order to learn the language of all the animals, the serpent being credited with that faculty, he certainly never meant his words to be accepted literally. (See *De Vita Apollonii*, lib. 1, c. xiv.) As will be found more than once as we proceed, the “Serpent” and “Dragon” were the names given to the “Wise Ones,” the initiated adepts of olden times. It was their wisdom and their learning that were devoured or assimilated by their followers, whence the

allegory. When the Scandinavian Sigurd is fabled to have roasted the heart of Fafnir, the Dragon, whom he had slain, becoming thereby the wisest of men, it meant the same thing. Sigurd had become learned in the runes and magical charms; he had received the “word” from an initiate of that name, or from a sorcerer, after which the latter died, as many do, after “passing the word.” Epiphanius lets out a secret of the Gnostics while trying to expose their *heresies*. The Gnostic Ophites, he says, had a reason for honouring the Serpent: *it was because he taught the primeval men the Mysteries* (Adv. Haeres. 37). Verily so; but they did not have Adam and Eve in the garden in their minds when teaching this dogma, but simply that which is stated above. The *Nagas* of the Hindu and Tibetan adepts were human *Nagas* (Serpents), not reptiles. Moreover, the Serpent has ever been the type of consecutive or serial rejuvenation, of IMMORTALITY and TIME.

The numerous and extremely interesting readings, the interpretations and facts about Serpent worship, given in “The Natural Genesis,” are very ingenious and scientifically correct. But they are far from covering the *whole* of the meanings implied. They divulge only the astronomical and physiological mysteries, with the addition of some cosmic phenomena. On the lowest plane of materiality the Serpent was, no doubt, “the great mystery in the mysteries,” and was, very likely, “adopted as a type of feminine pubescence, on account of its sloughing and self-renewal.” It was so, however, only with regard to mysteries concerning terrestrial *animal* life, for as symbol of “*reclathing* and rebirth in the (universal) mysteries” its “*final phase*” [121] — or shall we rather say its incipient and culminating phases — they were not of this plane. They were generated in the pure realm of ideal light, and having accomplished the round of the whole cycle of adaptations and symbolism, the “mysteries” returned from whence they had come — into the essence of *immaterial* causality. They belonged to the highest gnosis. And surely this could have never obtained its name and fame solely on account of its penetration into physiological and especially feminine functions!

As a symbol, the Serpent had as many aspects and occult meanings as the Tree itself; the “Tree of Life,” with which it was emblematically and almost indissolubly connected. Whether viewed as a metaphysical or a physical symbol, the Tree and Serpent, jointly, or separately, have never been so degraded by antiquity as they are now, in this our age of the breaking of idols, not for truth’s sake, but to glorify the more gross matter. The revelations and interpretations in “The Rivers of Life” would have astounded the worshippers of the Tree and Serpent in the days of archaic Chaldean and Egyptian wisdom; and even the early Saivas would have recoiled in horror at the theories and suggestions of the author of the said work. “The notion of Payne Knight and Inman that the cross or Tau is simply a copy of the male organs in a triadic form is radically false,” writes Mr. G. Massey, who proves what he says. But this is a statement that could be as justly applied to almost all the modern interpretations of ancient symbols. “The Natural Genesis,” a monumental work of research and thought, the most complete on that subject that has ever been published, covering as it does a wider field, and explaining much more than all the symbolologists who have hitherto written, does not yet go beyond the “psycho-theistic” stage of ancient thought. Nor were Payne Knight and Inman altogether wrong; except in entirely failing to see that their interpretations of the “Tree of Life,” as the cross and phallus, fitted the symbol, and approximated it, only on the lowest and last stage of the evolutionary development of the idea of the GIVER OF LIFE. It was the last and the grossest physical transformation of nature, in animal, insect, bird, and even plant; for biune, creative magnetism, in the form of the attraction of the contraries, or sexual polarization, acts in the constitution of reptile and bird as it does in that of man. Moreover, the modern symbolologists and Orientalists — from first to last — being ignorant of the real mysteries revealed by occultism, can necessarily see but this last stage. If told that this mode of procreation, which the whole world of being has now in common on this earth, is but a passing phase, a physical means of furnishing the conditions to, and producing the phenomena of life which will alter with this, and disappear with the next Root-Race — they would laugh at such a superstitious and unscientific idea. But the most learned Occultists assert this because *they know it*. The universe of living beings, of all those which procreate their species, is the living witness to the various modes of procreation in the evolution of animal and human species and races; and the naturalist ought to sense this truth intuitively, even though he is yet unable to demonstrate it. And how could he, indeed, with the present modes of thought! The landmarks of the archaic history of the past are few and scarce, and those that men of science come across are mistaken for finger-posts of our little era. Even so-called “universal” (?) history embraces but a tiny field in the almost boundless space of the unexplored regions of our latest, fifth Root-Race. Hence, every fresh sign-post, every new glyph of the hoary Past that is discovered, is added to the old stock of information, to be interpreted on the same lines of pre-existing conceptions, and without any reference to the special cycle of thought which that particular glyph may belong to. How can Truth ever come to light if this method is never changed!

Thus, in the beginning of their joint existence as a glyph of Immortal Being, the Tree and Serpent were divine imagery, truly. The tree *was reversed*, and its roots were generated in Heaven and grew out of the Rootless Root of all-being. Its trunk grew and developed, crossing the planes of Pleroma, it shot out crossways its luxuriant branches, first on the plane of hardly differentiated matter, and then downward till they touched the terrestrial plane. Thus, the Asvattha, tree of Life and Being, whose destruction alone leads to immortality, is said in the Bhagavatgita to grow with its roots above and its branches below (ch. xv.). The roots represent the Supreme Being, or First Cause, the LOGOS; but one has to go beyond those roots to *unite oneself with Krishna*, who, says Arjuna (XI.), is “greater than Brahman, and First Cause . . . the indestructible, that which is, that which is not, and what is beyond them.” Its boughs are Hiranyagarbha (Brahma or Brahman in his highest manifestations, say Sridhara and Madhusudana), the highest Dhyani Chohans or Devas. The Vedas are its leaves. He only who goes *beyond* the roots shall never return, *i.e.*, shall reincarnate no more during this “age” of Brahma.

It is only when its pure boughs had touched the terrestrial mud of the garden of Eden, of our Adamic race, that this Tree got soiled by the contact and lost its pristine purity; and that the Serpent of Eternity — the heaven-born LOGOS — was finally degraded. In days of old — of the *divine Dynasties* on Earth — the now dreaded Reptile was regarded as the first beam of light that radiated from the abyss of divine Mystery. Various were the forms which it was made to assume, and numerous the natural symbols adapted to it, as it crossed aeons of Time: as from Infinite Time itself — *Kala* — it fell into the space and time evolved out of human speculation. These forms were Cosmic and astronomical, theistic and pantheistic, abstract and concrete. They became in turn the Polar Dragon and the Southern Cross, the *Alpha Draconis* of the Pyramid, and the Hindu-Buddhist Dragon, which ever threatens, yet never swallows the Sun during its eclipses. Till then, the Tree remained ever green, for it was sprinkled by the waters of life; the great Dragon, ever divine, so long as it was kept within the precincts of the sidereal fields. But the tree grew and its lower boughs touched at last the infernal regions — our Earth. Then the great serpent Nidhogg — he who devours the corpses of the evil-doers in the “Hall of Misery” (human life), so soon as they are plunged into “Hwergelmir,” the roaring cauldron (of human passions) — gnawed the World-tree. The worms of materiality covered the once healthy and mighty roots, and are now ascending higher and higher along the trunk; while the Midgard-snake coiled at the bottom of the Seas, encircles the Earth, and, through its venomous breath, makes her powerless to defend herself.

They are all seven-headed, the dragons and serpents of antiquity — “one head for each race, and every head with seven hairs on it,” as the allegory has it. Aye, from Ananta, the Serpent of Eternity which carries Vishnu through the Manvantara, from the original primordial Sesha, whose seven heads become “one thousand heads” in the Puranic fancy, down to the seven-headed Akkadian Serpent. This typifies the Seven principles throughout nature and man; the highest or *middle* head being the seventh. It is not of the Mosaic, Jewish Sabbath that Philo speaks in his *Creation of the World*, when saying that the world was completed “according to the perfect nature of number 6.” For, “*when that reason (nous) which is holy in accordance with the number seven, has entered the soul* (rather the living body), the number six is thus arrested, and all the mortal things which that number makes.” And again: “Number 7 is the festival day of all the earth, the *birthday of the world*. I know not whether any one would be able to celebrate the number 7 in adequate terms.” . . . (Par. pp. 30 and 419). The author of *The Natural Genesis* thinks that “the Septenary of Stars seen in the great bear (the *Septarshis*) and seven-headed Dragon furnished a visible origin for the symbolic seven of time above. The goddess of the seven stars,” he adds —

“Was the mother of time, as Kep; whence Kepti and Sebti for the two times and number seven. So this is the star of the Seven by name. Sevekt (Kronus), the Son of the goddess, has the name of the seven or seventh. So has Sefekh Abu who builds the house on high, as Wisdom (Sophia) built hers with seven pillars. . . The primary Kronotypes were seven, and thus the beginning of time in heaven is based on the number and the name of seven, on account of the starry demonstrators. The seven stars as they turned round annually kept pointing, as it were, with the forefinger of the right hand, and describing a circle in the upper and lower heaven. [122] The number seven naturally suggested a measure by seven, that led to what may be termed *Sevening*, and to the marking and mapping out of the circle in seven corresponding divisions which were assigned to the seven great constellations; and thus was formed the celestial heptanomis of Egypt in the heavens. . . . When the stellar heptanomis was broken up and divided into four quarters, it was multiplied by four, and the twenty-eight signs took the place of the primary seven constellations, the lunar zodiac of twenty-eight days being the registered result. [123] . . . In the Chinese arrangement the four sevens are given to four genii that preside over the four cardinal points. . . .” (In Chinese Buddhism and Esotericism the genii are represented by four Dragons — the “Maharajahs” of the Stanzas.) “The seven Northern constellations make up the

Black Warrior; the seven Eastern (Chinese autumn) constitute the White Tiger; the seven Southern are the Vermilion Bird; and the seven Western (called Vernal) are the Azure Dragon. Each of these four Spirits presides over its heptanomis during one lunar week. The genetive of the first heptanomis (Typhon of the Seven Stars) now took a lunar character; . . . in this phase we find the goddess Sefekh, whose name signifies number 7, is the feminine word, or *logos* in place of the mother of Time, who was the earlier *Word*, as goddess of the Seven Stars” (“Typology of Time,” Vol. II. p. 313, *Nat. Gen.*).

The author shows that it was the goddess of the Great Bear and mother of Time who was in Egypt from the earliest times the “*Living Word*,” and that “Sevekh-Kronus, whose type was the Crocodile-Dragon, the pre-planetary form of Saturn, was called her son and consort; he was her Word-Logos” (p. 321, Vol. I.).

The above is quite plain, but it was not the knowledge of astronomy only that led the ancients to the process of *Sevening*. The primal cause goes far deeper and will be explained in its place.

The above quotations are no digressions. They are brought forward as showing (a) the reason why a full Initiate was called a “Dragon,” a “Snake” a “Naga”; and (b) that our septenary division was used by the priests of the earliest dynasties in Egypt, for the same reason and on the same basis as by us. This needs further elucidation, however. As already stated, that which Mr. G. Massey calls the four genii of the four cardinal points; and the Chinese, the Black Warrior, White Tiger, Vermilion Bird, and Azure Dragon, is called in the Secret Books, — the “Four Hidden Dragons of Wisdom” and the “Celestial Nagas.” Now, as shown, the seven-headed or septenary DRAGON-LOGOS had been in course of time split up, so to speak, into *four* heptanomic parts or twenty-eight portions. Each lunar week has a distinct occult character in the lunar month; each day of the twenty-eight has its special characteristics; as each of the twelve constellations, whether separately or in combination with other signs, has an occult influence either for good or for evil. This represents the sum of knowledge that men can acquire on this earth; yet few are those who acquire it, and still fewer are the wise men who get to the root of knowledge symbolized by the great Root Dragon, the spiritual LOGOS of these visible signs. But those who do, receive the name of “Dragons,” and they are the “Arhats of the Four Truths of the 28 Faculties,” or attributes, and have always been so called.

The Alexandrian Neo-Platonists asserted that to become real *Chaldees* or Magi, one had to master the science or knowledge of the periods of the Seven Rectors of the world, in whom is all wisdom. In “Proclus in *Timaeus*,” b. 1, Jamblichus is credited with another version, which does not however, alter, the meaning. He says that “the Assyrians have not only preserved the records of seven and twenty myriads of years, as Hipparchus says they have, but likewise of the whole apocatastases and periods of the Seven Rulers of the World.” The legends of every nation and tribe, whether civilized or savage, point to the once universal belief in the great wisdom and cunning of the Serpents. They are “charmers.” They hypnotise the bird with their eye, and man himself, very often, does not feel above their fascinating influence; therefore the symbol is a most fitting one.

The crocodile is the Egyptian dragon. It was the dual symbol of Heaven and Earth, of Sun and Moon, and was made sacred, in consequence of its amphibious nature, to Osiris and Isis. According to Eusebius, the Egyptians represented the sun in a ship as its pilot, this ship being carried along by a crocodile “to show the motion of the Sun in the moyst (Space)” (*Prepar. Evang.*, 1, 3, c. 3). The crocodile was moreover, the symbol of Egypt herself — the *lower*, as being the more swampy of the two countries. The Alchemists claim another interpretation. They say that the symbol of the sun in the ship on the Ether of Space meant that the hermetic matter is the principle, or basis, of gold, or again the *philosophical* sun; the water, within which the crocodile is swimming, is that water or matter made liquid; the ship herself, finally, representing the vessel of nature, in which the sun, or the sulphuric, igneous principle, acts as a pilot: because it is the sun which conducts the work by his action upon the *moist* or *mercury*. The above is only for the Alchemists.

The Serpent became the type and symbol of evil, and of the Devil, only during the middle ages. The early Christians — besides the Ophite Gnostics — had their dual Logos: the Good and the Bad Serpent, the Agathodaemon and the Kakodaemon. This is demonstrated by the writings of Marcus, Valentinus, and many others, and especially in *Pistis Sophia* — certainly a document of the earliest centuries of Christianity. On the marble sarcophagus of a tomb, discovered in 1852 near the Porta Pia, one sees the scene of the adoration of the Magi, “or else,” remarks the late C. W. King in “*The Gnostics*,” “the prototype of that scene, the ‘Birth of the New Sun.’ ” The mosaic floor exhibited a

curious design which might have represented either (a) Isis suckling the babe Harpocrates, or (b) the Madonna nursing the infant Jesus. In the smaller sarcophagi that surrounded the larger one, eleven leaden plates rolled like scrolls were found, three of which have been deciphered. The contents of these ought to be regarded as final proof of a much-vexed question, for they show that either the early Christians, up to the VIth Century, were *bond fide* pagans, or that dogmatic Christianity was borrowed wholesale, and passed in full into the Christian Church — Sun, Tree, Serpent, Crocodile and all.

“On the first is seen Anubis . . . holding out a scroll; at his feet are two female busts; below all are two serpents entwined . . . a corpse swathed up like a mummy. In the second scroll . . . is Anubis, holding out a cross, the “Sign of Life.” Under his feet lies the corpse encircled in the numerous folds of a huge serpent, the Agathodaemon, guardian of the deceased. . . . In the third scroll, Anubis bears on his arm . . . the outline of . . . a complete Latin cross . . . At the god’s foot is a rhomboid, the Egyptian ‘Egg of the World,’ towards which crawls a serpent coiled into a circle . . . Under the busts is the letter [[omega]] repeated *seven* times in a line, reminding one of the ‘names’ . . . Very remarkable also is the line of characters, apparently Palmyrene, upon the legs of the first Anubis. As for the figure of the *serpent*, supposing these talismans to emanate not from the Isiac but the newer Ophite creed, it may well stand for that “True and perfect Serpent,” who leads forth the souls of all that put their trust in him out of the Egypt of the body, and through the Red Sea of Death into the Land of Promise, saving them on their way from the Serpents of the Wilderness, that is, from the Rulers of the Stars.” (King’s “Gnostics,” p. 366.)

And this “True and Perfect Serpent” is the seven-lettered God who is now credited with being Jehovah, and Jesus *One with him*. To this Seven-vowelled god the candidate for initiation is sent by Christos, in the *Pistis Sophia*, a work earlier than St. John’s *Revelation*, and evidently of the same school. “The (Serpent of the) Seven Thunders uttered these seven vowels,” but “Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not,” says Revelation. “Do ye seek after these mysteries?” inquiries Jesus in *Pistis Sophia*. “No mystery is more excellent than they (the seven vowels): for they shall bring your souls unto the Light of Lights” — *i.e.*, true Wisdom. “Nothing, therefore, is more excellent than the mysteries which ye seek after, saving only the *mystery of the Seven Vowels and their FORTY AND NINE Powers*, and the numbers thereof.”

In India, it was *the mystery of the Seven FIRES* and their forty-nine fires or aspects, or “the members thereof,” just the same.

These seven vowels are represented by the Swastika signs on the crowns of the seven heads of the Serpent of Eternity, in India, among esoteric Buddhists, in Egypt, in Chaldea, etc. etc., and among the Initiates of every other country. It is on the Seven zones of *post mortem* ascent, in the Hermetic writings, that the “mortal” leaves, on each, one of his “Souls” (or Principles); until arrived on the plane above all zones he remains as the great Formless Serpent of absolute wisdom — or the Deity itself. The seven-headed serpent has more than one signification in the Arcane teachings. It is the seven-headed *Draco*, each of whose heads is a star of the Lesser Bear; but it was also, and pre-eminently, the Serpent of Darkness (*i.e.*, inconceivable and incomprehensible) whose seven heads were the seven *Logoi*, the reflections of the one and first manifested Light — the universal LOGOS.

XI. DEMON EST DEUS INVERSUS.

THIS symbolical sentence, in its many-sided forms, is certainly most dangerous and iconoclastic in the face of all the dualistic later religions — or rather theologies — and especially so in the light of Christianity. Yet it is neither just nor correct to say that it is Christianity which has conceived and brought forth Satan. As an “adversary,” the opposing Power required by the equilibrium and harmony of things in Nature — like Shadow to throw off still brighter the Light, like Night to bring into greater *relief* the Day, and like cold to make one appreciate the more the comfort of heat — SATAN has ever existed. Homogeneity is one and indivisible. But if the homogeneous One and Absolute is no mere figure of speech, and if heterogeneity in its dualistic aspect, is its offspring — its bifurcous shadow or reflection — then even that divine Homogeneity must contain in itself the essence of both good and evil. If “God” is Absolute, Infinite, and the Universal Root of all and everything in Nature and its universe, whence comes Evil or D’Evil if not from the same “Golden Womb” of the absolute? Thus we are forced either to accept the emanation of good and evil, of Agathodaemon and Kakodaemon as offshoots from the same trunk of the Tree of Being, or to resign ourselves to the absurdity of believing in two eternal Absolutes!

Having to trace the origin of the idea to the very beginnings of human mind, it is but just, meanwhile, to give his due even to the proverbial devil. Antiquity knew of no isolated, thoroughly and absolutely bad “god of evil.” Pagan thought represented good and evil as twin brothers, born from the same mother — Nature; so soon as that thought ceased to be Archaic, Wisdom too became Philosophy. In the beginning the symbols of good and evil were mere abstractions, Light and Darkness; then their types became chosen among the most natural and ever-recurrent periodical Cosmic phenomena — the Day and the Night, or the Sun and Moon. Then the Hosts of the Solar and Lunar deities were made to represent them, and the Dragon of Darkness was contrasted with the Dragon of Light (See *Stanzas V., VII. of Book I.*) The Host of Satan is a Son of God, no less than the Host of the B’ni Alhim, these children of God coming to “present themselves before the Lord,” their father (see *Job ii.*). “The Sons of God” become the “Fallen Angels” only after perceiving that the daughters of men *were fair*, (*Genesis vi.*) In the Indian philosophy, the *Suras* are among the earliest and the brightest gods, and become *Asuras* only when dethroned by Brahminical fancy. Satan never assumed an anthropomorphic, individualized shape, until the creation by man, of a “one *living* personal god,” had been accomplished; and then merely as a matter of prime necessity. A screen was needed; a scape-goat to explain the cruelty, blunders, and but too-evident injustice, perpetrated by him for whom absolute perfection, mercy, and goodness were claimed. This was the first Karmic effect of abandoning a philosophical and logical Pantheism, to build, as a prop for lazy man, “a merciful father in Heaven,” whose daily and hourly actions as *Natura naturans*, the “comely mother but stone cold,” belie the assumption. This led to the primal twins, Osiris-Typhon, Ormazd-Ahriman, and finally Cain-Abel and the *tutti-quanti* of contraries.

Having commenced by being synonymous with Nature, “God,” the Creator, ended by being made its author. Pascal settles the difficulty very cunningly: “Nature has perfections, in order to show that she is the image of God: and defects, in order to show that she is *only* his image,” he says.

The further back one recedes into the darkness of the prehistoric ages, the more philosophical does the prototypic figure of the later Satan appear. The first “Adversary” in individual human form that one meets with in old Puranic literature is one of her greatest Rishis and Yogis — Narada, surnamed the “Strife-maker.”

And he is a Brahmaputra, a son of Brahma, the male. But of him later on. Who the great “Deceiver” really is, one can ascertain by searching for him *with open eyes* and an unprejudiced mind, in every old cosmogony and Scripture.

It is the anthropomorphised *Demiurge*, the Creator of Heaven and Earth, when separated from the collective Hosts of his fellow-Creators, whom, so to speak, he represents and synthesizes. It is *now* the God of *theologies*. “The thought is father to the wish.” Once upon a time, a philosophical symbol left to perverse human fancy; afterwards fashioned into a fiendish, deceiving, cunning, and jealous God.

Dragons and other fallen angels being described in other parts of this work, a few words upon the much-slandered Satan will be sufficient. That which the student will do well to remember is that, with every people except the Christian nations, the Devil is to this day no worse an entity than the opposite aspect in the dual nature of the so-called Creator. This is only natural. One cannot claim God as the synthesis of the whole Universe, as Omnipresent and Omniscient and Infinite, and then divorce him from evil. As there is far more evil than good in the world, it follows on logical grounds that either God must include evil, or stand as the direct cause of it, or else surrender his claims to absoluteness. The ancients understood this so well that their philosophers — now followed by the Kabalists — defined evil as the lining of God or Good: *Demon est Deus inversus*, being a very old adage. Indeed, evil is but an antagonizing blind force in nature; it is *reaction*, *opposition*, and *contrast*, — evil for some, good for others. There is no *malum in se*: only the shadow of light, without which light could have no existence, even in our perceptions. If evil disappeared, good would disappear along with it from Earth. The “Old Dragon” was pure spirit before he became matter, *passive* before he became *active*. In the Syro-Chaldean magic both Ophis and Ophiomorphos are joined in the Zodiac, at the sign of the Androgyne *Virgo-Scorpio*. Before its fall on earth the “Serpent” was *Ophis-Christos*, and after its fall it became Ophiomorphos-CHRESTOS. Everywhere the speculations of the Kabalists treat of Evil as a FORCE, which is antagonistic, but at the same time essential, to Good, as giving it vitality and existence, which it could never have otherwise. There would be no *life* possible (in the *Mayavic* sense) without *Death*, nor regeneration and reconstruction without destruction. Plants would perish in eternal sunlight, and so would man, who would become an automaton without the exercise of his free will and aspirations after that sunlight, which would lose its being and value for him had he nothing but light. Good is infinite and eternal only in the eternally concealed from us,

and this is why we imagine it eternal. On the manifested planes, one equilibrates the other. Few are those theists and believers in a personal God, who do not make of Satan the shadow of God; or who, confounding both, do not believe they have a right to pray to that idol asking its help and protection for the exercise and impunity of their evil and cruel deeds. “Lead us not into Temptation” is addressed daily to “our Father, which art in Heaven,” and not to the Devil, by millions of human Christian hearts. They do so, repeating the very words put in the mouth of their Saviour, and do not give one thought to the fact that their meaning is contradicted point blank by James “the brother of the Lord.” “Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man.” — (The Gen. Ep. of James, i, 13). Why, then, say that it is the Devil who tempts us, when the Church teaches us *on the authority of Christ* that it is God who does so? Open any pious volume in which the word “temptation” is defined in its theological sense, and forthwith you find two definitions: (1) “Those afflictions and troubles *whereby God tries his people*,” (2) Those means and enticements which the Devil makes use of to *ensnare* and allure mankind. (St. James i., 2, 12, and Mat. vi., 13.) If accepted literally, the two teachings of Christ and James contradict each other, and what dogma can reconcile the two if the occult meaning is rejected?

Between the alternative allurements, wise will be that philosopher who will be able to decide where God disappears to make room for the Devil! Therefore when we read that “the Devil is a liar and the father of it,” *i.e.*, INCARNATE LIE, and are told in the same breath that Satan — the Devil — was a son of God and the most beautiful of his archangels, rather than believe that Father and Son are a gigantic, personified and eternal LIE, we prefer to turn to Pantheism and to Pagan philosophy for information.

Once that the key to Genesis is in our hands, it is the scientific and symbolical Kabala which unveils the secret. The great Serpent of the Garden of Eden and the “Lord God” are identical, and so are Jehovah and Cain ONE — that Cain who is referred to in theology as the “murderer” and the LIAR to God! Jehovah tempts the King of Israel to number the people, and Satan tempts him to do the same in another place. Jehovah turns into the fiery serpents to bite those he is displeased with; and Jehovah informs the brazen serpent that heals them.

These short, and seemingly contradictory, statements in the Old Testament (contradictory because the two Powers are separated instead of being regarded as the two faces of one and the same thing) are the echoes — distorted out of recognition by exotericism and theology — of the universal and philosophical dogmas in nature, so well understood by the primitive Sages. We find the same groundwork in several personifications in the Puranas, only far more ample and philosophically suggestive.

Thus Pulastya, a “Son of God” — one of the first progeny — is made the progenitor of Demons, the Rakshasas, the tempters and the Devourers of men. *Pisacha* (female Demon) is a daughter of Daksha, a “Son of God” too, and a God, and the mother of all the Pisachas (*Padma Purana*). The Demons, so called in the Puranas, are very extraordinary devils when judged from the standpoint of European and orthodox views about these creatures, since all of them — Danavas, Daityas, Pisachas, and the Rakshasas — are represented as extremely pious, following the precepts of the Vedas, some of them even being great Yogis. But they oppose the clergy and Ritualism, sacrifices and forms — just what the full-blown Yogins do to this day in India — and are no less respected for it, though they are allowed to follow neither caste nor ritual; hence all those Puranic giants and Titans are called Devils. The Missionaries, ever on the watch to show, if they can, the Hindu traditions no better than *a reflection* of the Jewish Bible, have evolved a whole romance on the alleged identity of Pulastya with Cain, and of the Rakshasas with the Cainites, “the accursed,” the cause of the *Noachian* Deluge. (See the work of Abbe Gorresio, who “etymologises” Pulastya’s name as meaning the “rejected,” hence Cain, if you please). Pulastya dwells in *Kedara*, he says, which means a “dug-up place,” *a mine*, and Cain is shown in tradition and the Bible as the first worker in metals and a miner thereof!

While it is very probable that the *Gibborim* (the giants) of the Bible are the Rakshasas of the Hindus, it is still more certain that both are Atlanteans, and belong to the submerged races. However it may be, no Satan could be more persistent in slandering his enemy, or more spiteful in his hatred, than the Christian theologians are in cursing him as the father of every evil. Compare their vituperations and opinions given about the Devil with the philosophical views of the Puranic sages and their Christ-like mansuetude. When Parasara, whose father was devoured by a Rakshasa, was preparing himself to destroy (magically) the whole race, his grandsire, Vasishta, says a few extremely suggestive words to him. He shows the irate Sage, on his own confession, that there is Evil and *Karma*, but no “evil spirits.” “Let

thy wrath be appeased,” he says. “The Rakshasas are not culpable; thy father’s death *was the work of Karma*. Anger is the passion of fools; it becometh not a wise man. *By whom, it may be asked, is any one killed?* Every man *reaps the consequences of his own acts*. Anger, my son, is the destruction of all that man obtains . . . and prevents the attainment of emancipation. The sages shun wrath. Be not thou, my child, subject to its influence. Let not those *unoffending* spirits of darkness be consumed; let thy sacrifice cease. Mercy is the might of the righteous” (*Vishnu Purana*, Book i., ch. i.). Thus, every such “sacrifice” or prayer to God for help is *no better than an act of black magic*. That which Parasara prayed for, was the destruction of the Spirits of Darkness, for his personal revenge. He is called a *Pagan*, and the Christians have doomed him as such, to eternal hell. Yet, in what respect is the prayer of sovereigns and generals, who pray before every battle for the destruction of their enemy, any better? Such a prayer is in every case *black magic* of the worst kind, concealed like a demon “Mr. Hyde” under a sanctimonious “Dr. Jekyll.”

In human nature, evil denotes only the polarity of matter and Spirit, a struggle for life between the two manifested Principles in Space and Time, which principles are one *per se*, inasmuch they are rooted in the Absolute. In Kosmos, the equilibrium must be preserved. The operations of the two contraries produce harmony, like the centripetal and centrifugal forces, which are necessary to each other — mutually inter-dependent — “in order that both should live.” If one is arrested, the action of the other will become immediately self-destructive.

Since the personification called Satan has been amply analyzed from its triple aspect — in the Old Testament, Christian theology and the ancient Gentile attitude of thought — those who would learn more of it are referred to Vol. II. of *ISIS UNVEILED*, chap. x. See also several sections in Book II., Part II. of this work. The present subject is touched upon and fresh explanations attempted for a very good reason. Before we can approach the evolution of physical and *divine* man, we have first to master the idea of cyclic evolution, to acquaint ourselves with the philosophies and beliefs of the four races which preceded our present race, to learn what were the ideas of those Titans and giants — giants, verily, mentally as well as physically. The whole of antiquity was imbued with that philosophy which teaches the involution of spirit into matter, the progressive, downward cyclic descent, or active, self-conscious evolution. The Alexandrian Gnostics have sufficiently divulged the secret of initiations, and their records are full of “the sliding down of *AEons*” in their double qualification of Angelic Beings and Periods: the one the natural evolution of the other. On the other hand, Oriental traditions on both sides of the “black water” — the oceans that separate the two *East*s — are as full of allegories about the downfall of Pleroma, of that of the gods and Devas. One and all, they allegorized and explained the FALL as *the desire to learn and acquire knowledge* — to KNOW. This is the natural sequence of mental evolution, the spiritual becoming transmuted into the material or physical. The same law of descent into materiality and re-ascent into spirituality asserted itself during the Christian era, the reaction having stopped only just now, in our own special *sub-race*.

That which, perhaps ten millenniums ago, was allegorized in *Pymander* in a triune character of interpretation, meant as a record of an astronomical, anthropological, and even alchemical fact, namely, the allegory of the seven rectors breaking through the seven circles of fire, was dwarfed into one material and anthropomorphic interpretation — the rebellion and *Fall of the Angels*. The multivocal, profoundly philosophical narrative, under its poetical form of the “Marriage of Heaven with Earth,” the love of nature for Divine form and the “Heavenly man,” enraptured with his own beauty mirrored in nature — *i.e.*, Spirit attracted into matter — has now become, under theological handling: “the seven Rectors disobeying Jehovah, self admiration generating Satanic Pride, followed by their FALL, Jehovah permitting no worship to be lost save upon himself.” In short, the beautiful Planet-Angels, the glorious cyclic aeons of the ancients, became henceforward synthesized in their most orthodox shape in Samael, the chief of the Demons in the Talmud, “That great serpent with *twelve wings* that draws down after himself, in his Fall, the solar system, or the Titans.” But *Schemal*, the *alter ego* and the Sabean type of Samael, meant, in his philosophical and esoteric aspect, the “year” in its astrological evil aspect, its twelve months or wings of unavoidable evils, in nature; and in esoteric theogony (see Chwolson in *NABATHEAN AGRICULTURE*, Vol. II., p. 217), both Schemal and Samael represented a particular divinity. With the Kabalists they are “the Spirit of the Earth,” the personal god that governs it, identical *de facto* with Jehovah. For the Talmudists admit themselves that SAMAEL is a god-name of one of the seven Elohim. The Kabalists, moreover, show the two, Schemal and Samael, as a symbolical form of Saturn, CHRONOS, the twelve wings standing for the 12 months, and the symbol in its collectivity representing a *racial cycle*. Jehovah and Saturn are also glyphically identical.

This leads in its turn to a very curious deduction from a Roman Catholic dogma. Many renowned writers belonging to the Latin Church admit that a difference exists, and should be made, between the Uranian Titans, the antediluvian giants (also Titans), and those post-diluvian giants in whom they (the Roman Catholics) *will* see the descendants of the mythical Ham. In clearer words, there is a difference to be made between the Cosmic, *primordial* opposing Forces — guided by cyclic law — the Atlantean human giants, and the post-diluvian great adepts, whether of the *right* or the *left* hand. At the same time they show that Michael, “the *generalissimus* of the fighting Celestial Host, the *bodyguard* of *Jehovah*,” as it would seem (see de Mirville) is also a Titan, only with the adjective of “divine” before the cognomen. Thus those “Uranides” who are called everywhere “divine Titans,” and who, having rebelled against Kronos (Saturn), are therefore also shown to be the enemies of Samael (an Elohim, also and synonymous with Jehovah in his collectivity), are identical with Michael and his host. In short, the *roles* are reversed, all the combatants are confused, and no student is able to distinguish clearly which is which. Esoteric explanation may, however, bring some order into this confusion, in which Jehovah becomes Saturn, and Michael and his army, Satan and the rebellious angels, owing to the indiscreet endeavours of the too faithful zealots to see in every pagan god a devil. The true meaning is far more philosophical, and the legend of the first “Fall” (of the angels) assumes a scientific colouring when correctly understood.

Kronos stands for endless (hence immovable) Duration, without beginning, without an end, beyond divided Time and beyond Space. Those “Angels,” genii, or Devas, who were born *to act in space and time, i.e.,* to break through the *seven circles of the superspiritual* planes into the phenomenal, or circumscribed, super-terrestrial regions, are said allegorically to *have rebelled* against Kronos and fought the (then) one living and highest God. In his turn, when Kronos is represented as mutilating Uranus, his father, the meaning of this mutilation is very simple: Absolute Time is made to become the finite and the conditioned; a portion is robbed from the whole, thus showing that Saturn, the father of the gods, has been transformed from *Eternal Duration* into a limited Period. Chronos cuts down with his scythe even the longest and (to us) seemingly endless cycles, yet, for all that, limited in Eternity, and puts down with the same scythe the mightiest rebels. Aye, not one will escape the scythe of Time! Praise the god or gods, or flout, one or both, and that scythe will not be made to tremble one millionth of a second in its ascending or descending course.

The Titans of Hesiod’s *Theogony* were copied in Greece from the *Suras* and *Asuras* of India. These Hesiodic Titans, the *Uranides*, numbered once upon a time as only six, have been recently discovered to be *seven* — the seventh being called Phoreg — in an old fragment relating to the Greek myth. Thus their identity with the Seven rectors is fully demonstrated. The origin of the “War in Heaven” and the FALL has, in our mind, to be traced unavoidably to India, and perhaps far earlier than the Puranic accounts thereof. For TARAMAYA was in a later age, and there are three accounts, each of a distinct war, to be traced in almost every Cosmogony.

The first war happened in the night of time, between the gods the (A)-*suras*, and lasted for the period of one “divine year.” [124] On this occasion the deities were defeated by the Daityas, under the leadership of Hrada. After that, owing to a device of Vishnu, to whom the conquered gods applied for help, the latter defeated the Asuras. In the Vishnu Purana no interval is found between the two wars. In the Esoteric Doctrine, one war takes place before the building of the Solar system; another, on earth, at the “creation” of man; and a third “war” is mentioned as taking place at the close of the 4th Race, between its adepts and those of the 5th Race, *i.e.,* between the Initiates of the “Sacred Island” and the Sorcerers of Atlantis. We shall notice the first contest, as recounted by Parasara, while trying to separate the two accounts, purposely blended together. It is there stated that as the Daityas and Asuras were engaged in the duties of their respective orders (*Varna*) and followed the paths prescribed by holy writ, practising also religious penance (a queer employment for *demons* if they are *identical with our devils*, as it is claimed) — it was impossible for the gods to destroy them. The prayers addressed by the gods to Vishnu are curious as showing the ideas involved in an anthropomorphic deity. Having, after their defeat, “fled to the Northern shore of the Milky Ocean (Atlantic Ocean), [125] the discomfited gods address many supplications “to the first of beings, the divine Vishnu,” and among others this one: “Glory to thee, who art one with the Saints, whose perfect nature is ever blessed. . . . Glory to thee, *who art one with the Serpent-race, double-tongued, impetuous, cruel, insatiate of enjoyment* and abounding with wealth. . . . Glory to thee, . . . O Lord, *who hast neither colour nor extension, nor size (ghana), nor any predicable qualities*, and whose essence (*rupa*), purest of the pure is appreciable only by holy *Paramarshi* (greatest of sages or Rishis). We bow to thee, in the nature of Brahma uncreated, undecaying (*avyaya*), *who art in our bodies and in all other bodies, and in all living creatures*, and beside whom nothing exists. We glorify that Vasudeva, the lord of all, who is without soil, the seed of all things, exempt from dissolution, unborn, eternal; being in essence

Paramapadatmavat (beyond the condition of spirit) and in essence and substance (*rupa*), the whole of this (Universe).” (Book III., ch. xvii., *Vish. Purana*.)

The above is quoted as an illustration of the vast field offered by the Puranas to adverse and erroneous criticism, by every European bigot who forms an estimate of an alien religion on mere external evidence. Any man accustomed to subject what he reads to thoughtful analysis, will see at a glance the incongruity of addressing the accepted “Unknowable,” the formless, and attributeless ABSOLUTE, such as the Vedantins define BRAHMA, as being “one with the serpent-race, double-tongued, cruel and insatiable,” thus associating the abstract with the concrete, and bestowing adjectives on that which is freed from any limitations, and conditionless. Even Dr. Wilson, who, after living surrounded by Brahmins and Pundits in India for so many years, ought to have known better — even that scholar lost no opportunity to criticize the Hindu Scriptures on this account. Thus, he exclaims: — [126]

“The Puranas constantly teach incompatible doctrines! According to this passage, the Supreme being is not the inert cause of creation only, but exercises the functions of an active providence. The Commentator quotes a text of the Veda in support of this view: ‘Universal Soul entering into men, governs their conduct.’ Incongruities, however, are as frequent in the Vedas as in the Puranas. . . .”

Less frequent, in sober truth, than in the Mosaic Bible. But prejudice is great in the hearts of our Orientalists — especially in those of “reverend” scholars. UNIVERSAL SOUL is *not* the inert Cause of Creation or (Para) Brahma, but simply that which we call the sixth principle of *intellectual* Kosmos, on the manifested plane of being. It is Mahat, or *Mahabuddhi*, the great Soul, the vehicle of Spirit, the first primeval reflection of the formless CAUSE, and that which is even *beyond* SPIRIT.

So much for Professor Wilson’s uncalled-for fling. As for the apparently incongruous appeal to Vishnu by the defeated gods, the explanation is there, in the text of Vishnu Purana, if Orientalists would only notice it. [127] There is Vishnu, as Brahma, and Vishnu *in his two aspects*, philosophy teaches. There is but one Brahma, “essentially *prakriti* and *Spirit*,” &c.

Therefore, it is not Vishnu — “the inert cause of creation” — which exercised the functions of an *active* Providence, but the Universal Soul, that which E. Levi calls *Astral Light* in its material aspect. And this “Soul” is, in its dual aspect of spirit and matter, the true anthropomorphic God of the Theists; as this God is a *personification* of that Universal Creative Agent, pure and impure both, owing to its manifested condition and differentiation in this Mayavic World — *God* and *Devil* — truly. But Dr. Wilson failed to see how Vishnu, in this character, closely resembles the Lord God of Israel, “especially in his policy of deception, temptation, and cunning.”

In the Vishnu Purana this is made as plain as can be. For it is said there, that “at the conclusion of their prayers (*stotra*) the gods beheld the Sovereign Deity Hari (Vishnu) armed with the conch, the discus, and the mace, *riding on Garuda*. .” Now “Garuda” is the manvantaric *cycle*, as will be shown in its place. Vishnu, therefore, is the deity *in space and time*; the peculiar God of the Vaishnavas (a *tribal* or *racial* God, as they are called in esoteric philosophy): *i.e.*, one of the many Dhyanis or Gods, or Elohim, one of whom was generally chosen for some special reasons by a nation or a tribe, and thus became gradually a “God *above all* Gods” (2 Chronicles ii. 5,) the “highest God” as Jehovah, Osiris, Bel, or any other of the *Seven Regents*.

“The tree is known by its fruit,” — the nature of a God by his actions. The latter, we have either to judge by the dead-letter narratives, or to accept allegorically. If we compare the two — Vishnu, as the defender and champion of the defeated gods; and Jehovah, the defender and champion of the “chosen” people, so called by antiphrasis, no doubt, as it is the Jews who had *chosen* that “jealous” God — we shall find that both use deceit and cunning. They do so on the principle of “the end justifying the means,” in order to have the best of their respective opponents and foes — the demons. Thus while (according to the Kabalists) Jehovah assumes the shape of the tempting Serpent in the Garden of Eden; sends Satan with a special mission to tempt Job; and harasses and wearies Pharaoh with Sarai, Abraham’s wife, and “*hardens*” his heart against Moses, lest there should be no opportunity for *plaguing* his victims “with great plagues” (*Genesis* xii., *Exodus*) — Vishnu is made in *his* Purana to resort to a trick no less unworthy of any respectable god.

“Have compassion upon us, O Lord, and protect us, who have come to thee for succour from the Daityas (demons)!” pray the defeated Gods. “They have seized upon the three worlds, and appropriated the offerings which are our portion, *taking care not to transgress the Precepts of the Veda*. Although we, as well as they, are parts of thee. [128] . . . engaged as they are in the paths prescribed by the holy writ . . . it is impossible for us to destroy them. Do thou, whose wisdom is immeasurable (*Ameyatman*) instruct us *in some* device by which we may be able to exterminate the enemies of the gods!”

“When the mighty Vishnu heard their request, he emitted from his body an *illusory* form (*Mayamoha*, “the deluder by illusion”) which he gave to the Gods and thus spake: “This *Mayamoha* shall *wholly beguile the Daityas*, so that being led astray from the path of the Vedas, they may be put to death. . . . Go then and fear not. Let this delusive vision precede you. It shall this day be of great service unto you, O Gods!”

“After this, the great Delusion, *Mayamoha*, descending to earth, beheld the Daityas engaged in ascetic penances, and approaching them, in the semblance of a *Digambara* (naked mendicant) with his head shaven . . . he thus addressed them, in gentle accents: “Ho, lords of the Daitya race, wherefore is it that you practise these acts of penances?” etc., etc. (Book II., xviii.).

Finally the Daityas were seduced by the wily talk of *Mahamoha*, as Eve was seduced by the advice of the Serpent. They became apostates to the Vedas. As Dr. Muir translates the passage: —

“The great Deceiver, practising illusion, next beguiled other Daityas, by means of many other sorts of heresy. In a very short time, these Asuras (-Daityas) deluded by the Deceiver (who was Vishnu) abandoned the entire system founded on the ordinances of the triple Veda. Some reviled the Vedas, others the Gods, others the ceremonial of sacrifice, and others the Brahmans. This, they exclaimed, is a doctrine which will not bear discussion. The slaughter of animals in sacrifice is not conducive to religious merit. To say that oblations of butter consumed in the fire produce any future reward, is the assertion of a child. . . . If it be a fact that a beast slain in sacrifice is exalted to heaven, why does not the worshipper slaughter his own father? . . . Infallible utterances do not, great Asuras, fall from the skies; it is only assertions founded on reasoning that are accepted by me and by other intelligent persons like yourselves! Thus by numerous methods the Daityas were unsettled by the great Deceiver (*Reason*). . . . When they had entered on the path of error, the gods mustered all their energies and approached to battle. Then followed a combat between the gods and the Asuras; and the latter, who had abandoned the right road, were smitten by the former. In previous times they had been defended by the armour of righteousness which they bore, but when that had been destroyed they, also, perished.” (*Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. XIX., p. 302.)

Whatever may be thought of Hindus, no enemy of theirs can regard them as fools. A people whose holy men and sages have left to the world the greatest and most sublime philosophies that ever emanated from the minds of men, must have known the difference between right and wrong. Even a savage can discern white from black, good from bad, and deceit from sincerity and truthfulness. Those who had narrated this event in the biography of their god, must have seen that in this case it was that God who was the arch-Deceiver, and the Daityas, who “never transgressed the precepts of the Vedas,” who had the sunny side in the transaction, and who were the true “Gods.” Thence there must have been, and *there is* a secret meaning hidden under this allegory. In no class of Society, in no nation, are deceit and craft considered as Divine virtues — except perhaps in the clerical classes of theologians and modern Jesuitism.

The Vishnu Purana, [129] like all other works of this kind, has passed at a later period into the hands of the temple-Brahmins, and the old MSS. have, no doubt, been once more tampered with by sectarians. But there was a time when the Puranas were esoteric works, and so they are still for the Initiates who can read them with the key that is in their possession.

Whether the Brahmin Initiates will ever give out the full meaning of these allegories, is a question with which the writer is not concerned. The present object is to show that, while honouring the *creative Powers* in their multiple forms, no philosopher could, or ever has, accepted the allegory for the true Spirit, except, perhaps, some philosophers belonging to the present “superior and civilized” Christian races. For, as shown, Jehovah is not one whit the superior of Vishnu on the plane of ethics. This is why the Occultists and even some Kabalists, whether they regard or not those creative Forces *as living and conscious Entities* — and one does not see why they should not be so accepted — will

never confuse the CAUSE with the effect, and accept the Spirit of the Earth for Parabrahm or Ain-Soph. At all events they know well the true nature of what was called Father-AEther by the Greeks, Jupiter-Titan, etc., etc. They know that the soul of the ASTRAL LIGHT is divine, and its body (the light-waves on the lower planes) infernal. This Light is symbolized by the “Magic Head” in the *Zohar*, the double Face on the double Pyramid: the black pyramid rising against a pure white ground, with *a white head and face within its black triangle*; the white pyramid, inverted — the reflection of the first in the dark waters, showing the *black reflection of the white face*. . . .

This is the “Astral Light,” or DEMON EST DEUS INVERSUS.

XII. THE THEOGONY OF THE CREATIVE GODS.

To thoroughly comprehend the idea underlying every ancient cosmology necessitates the study, in a comparative analysis, of all the great religions of antiquity; as it is only by this method that the root idea will be made plain. Exact science — could the latter soar so high, while tracing the operations of nature to their ultimate and original sources — would call this idea the hierarchy of Forces. The original, transcendental and philosophical conception was one. But as systems began to reflect with every age more and more the idiosyncracies of nations; and as the latter, after separating, settled into distinct groups, each evolving along its own national or tribal groove, the main idea gradually became veiled with the overgrowth of human fancy. While in some countries the FORCES, or rather the intelligent Powers of nature, received divine honours they were hardly entitled to, in others — as now in Europe and the *civilized* lands — the very thought of any such Force being endowed with intelligence seems absurd, and is proclaimed *unscientific*. Therefore one finds relief in such statements as are found in the *Introduction* to “Asgard and the Gods: Tales and Traditions of our Northern Ancestors,” by W.S.W. Anson. The author remarks, on p. 3: “Although in Central Asia, or on the banks of the Indus, in the land of the Pyramids, and in the Greek and Italian peninsulas, and even in the North, whither Kelts, Teutons and Slavs wandered, the religious conceptions of the people have taken different forms, *yet their common origin* is still perceptible. We point out this connection between the stories of the gods, and the deep thought contained in them, and their importance, in order that the reader may see that *it is not a magic world of erratic fancy* which opens out before him, but that . . . *Life and nature* formed the basis of the existence and action of these divinities.” And though it is impossible for any Occultist or student of Eastern Esotericism to concur in the strange idea that “the religious conceptions of the most famous nations of antiquity are connected with the beginnings of civilization amongst the Germanic races,” he is yet glad to find such truths expressed as that: “These fairy tales are not senseless stories written for the amusement of the idle; they embody the profound religion of our forefathers . . .”

Precisely so. Not only their religion, but likewise their History. For a myth, in Greek [[*mythos*]], means oral tradition, passed from mouth to mouth from one generation to the other; and even in the modern etymology the term stands for a *fabulous* statement conveying some important truth; a tale of some extraordinary personage whose biography has become overgrown, owing to the veneration of successive generations, with rich popular fancy, but which is no *wholesale* fable. Like our ancestors, the primitive Aryans, we believe firmly in the personality and intelligence of more than one phenomenon-producing Force in nature.

As time rolled on, the archaic teaching grew dimmer; and those nations more or less lost sight of the highest and One principle of all things, and began to transfer the abstract attributes of the “causeless cause” to the caused effects — become in their turn causative — the creative Powers of the Universe: the great nations, out of the fear of profaning the IDEA, the smaller, because they either failed to grasp it or lacked the power of philosophic conception needed to preserve it in all its immaculate purity. But one and all, with the exception of the latest Aryans, now become Europeans and Christians, show this veneration in their Cosmogonies. As Thomas Taylor, [130] the most intuitional of all the translators of Greek Fragments, shows, no nation has ever conceived the One principle as the immediate creator of the visible Universe, for no sane man would credit a planner and architect with having built the edifice he admires with his own hands. On the testimony of Damascius ([*Peri archon*]]) they referred to it as “the Unknown DARKNESS.” The Babylonians passed over this principle in silence: “To that god,” says Porphyry, in [*Peri apoches empsuchon*]], “who is above all things, neither external speech ought to be addressed, nor yet that which is inward. . . .” Hesiod begins his theogony with: “Chaos of all things was the first produced,” [131] thus allowing the inference that its cause or producer must be passed over in reverential silence. Homer in his poems ascends no higher than *Night*, whom he represents Zeus as reverencing. According to all the ancient theologists, and to the doctrines of

Pythagoras and Plato, Zeus, or the immediate artificer of the universe, *is not the highest god*; any more than Sir Christopher Wren in his physical, human aspect is the MIND in him which produced his great works of art. Homer, therefore, is not only silent with respect to the first principle, but likewise with respect to those two principles immediately posterior to the first, the *AEther* and *Chaos* of Orpheus and Hesiod, and the *bound* and infinity of Pythagoras and Plato. [132] . . . Proclus says of this highest principle that it is. . . “the Unity of Unities, and beyond the first adyte. . . more ineffable than all silence, and more occult than all Essence. . . concealed amidst the intelligible gods.” (*Ibid.*)

To what was written by Thomas Taylor in 1797 — namely, that the “Jews appear to have ascended no higher. . . than the *immediate* artificer of the universe”; as “Moses introduces a darkness on the face of the deep, without even insinuating that there was any cause of its existence,” [133] one might add something more. Never have the Jews in their Bible (a purely esoteric, symbolical work) degraded so profoundly their metaphorical deity as have the Christians, by accepting Jehovah as their one living yet *personal* God.

This first, or rather ONE, principle was called “the circle of Heaven,” symbolized by the hierogram of a point within a circle or equilateral triangle, the point being the LOGOS. Thus, in the Rig Veda, wherein Brahma is not even named, Cosmogony is preluded with the *Hiranyagarha*, “the Golden Egg,” and Prajapati (Brahma later on), from whom emanate all the hierarchies of “Creators.” The Monad, or point, is the original and is the unit from which follows the entire numeral system. This Point is the First Cause, but THAT from which it emanates, or of which, rather, it is the expression, the Logos, is passed over in silence. In its turn, the universal symbol, the *point within the circle*, was not yet the Architect, but the cause of that Architect; and the latter stood to it in precisely the same relation as the point itself stood to the *circumference* of the Circle, which cannot be defined, according to Hermes Trismegistus. Porphyry shows that the Monad and the Duad of Pythagoras are identical with Plato’s *infinite* and *finite* in “Philebus” — or what Plato calls the *[[apeiron]]* and *[[peras]]*. It is the latter only (the mother) which is substantial, the former being the “*cause of all unity and measure of all things*” (*Vit. Pyth. p. 47*); the Duad (Mulaprakriti, the VEIL) being thus shown to be the mother of the Logos and, at the same time, his *daughter* — *i.e.*, the object of his perception — the produced producer and the secondary cause of it. With Pythagoras, the MONAD returns into silence and Darkness as soon as it has evolved the *triad*, from which emanate the remaining seven numbers of the 10 (ten) numbers which are at the base of the manifested universe.

In the Norse cosmogony it is again the same. “In the beginning was a great abyss (Chaos), neither day nor night existed; the abyss was Ginnungagap, the yawning gulf, without beginning, without end. ALL FATHER, the Uncreated, the Unseen, dwelt in the depth of the ‘Abyss’ (SPACE) and *willed*, and what was willed came into being.” (See “*Asgard and the Gods.*”) As in the Hindu cosmogony, the evolution of the universe is divided into two acts: called in India the *Prakriti* and *Padma* Creations. Before the warm rays pouring from the “Home of Brightness” awake life in the Great Waters of Space, the Elements of the first creation come into view, and from them is formed the Giant Ymir (also Orgelmir) — primordial matter differentiated from Chaos (literally *seething clay*). Then comes the cow Audumla, the nourisher, [134] from whom is born Buri (the Producer) who, by Bestla, the daughter of the “Frost-Giants” (the sons of Ymir) had three sons, *Odin*, *Willi* and *We*, or “Spirit,” “Will,” and “Holiness.” (*Compare the Genesis of the Primordial Races, in this work.*) This was when Darkness still reigned throughout Space, when the *Ases*, the creative Powers (Dhyān Chohans) were not yet evolved, and the Yggdrasil, the *tree* of the universe of Time and of Life, had not yet grown, and there was, as yet, no Walhalla, or Hall of Heroes. The Scandinavian legends of creation, of our earth and world, begin with *time* and human life. All that precedes it is for them “Darkness,” wherein All-Father, the cause of all, dwells. As observed by the editor of “Asgard and the Gods,” though these legends have in them the idea of that ALL-FATHER, the original cause of all, “he is scarcely more than mentioned in the poems,” not because, as he thinks, before the preaching of the gospel, the idea “could not rise to distinct conceptions of the Eternal,” but on account of its great esoteric character. Therefore, all the creative gods, or *personal* Deities, begin at the secondary stage of Cosmic evolution. Zeus is born *in*, and *out* of *Kronos* — Time. So is Brahma the production and emanation of *Kala*, “eternity and time,” *Kala* being one of the names of Vishnu. Hence we find Odin, the father *of the gods and of the Ases*, as Brahma is the father *of the gods and of the Asuras*, and hence also the androgyne character of all the chief creative gods, from the second MONAD of the Greeks down to the Sephiroth Adam Kadmon, the Brahma or Prajapati-Vach of the Vedas, and the androgyne of Plato, which is but another version of the Indian symbol. The best metaphysical definition of primeval theogony in the spirit of the Vedantins may be found in the

“Notes on the Bhagavat-Gita,” by Mr. T. Subba Row. (See “*Theosophist*” for February, 1887.) Parabrahmam, the unknown and the incognisable, as the lecturer tells his audience:

“. . . . Is not Ego, it is not non-ego, nor is it consciousness it is not even *Atma*” “but though not itself an object of knowledge, it is yet capable of supporting and giving rise to every kind of object and every kind of existence which becomes an object of knowledge. It is the one essence from which starts into existence a centre of energy” which he calls *Logos*.

This Logos is the *Sabda Brahman* of the Hindus, which he will not even call *Eswara* (the “lord” God), lest the term should create confusion in the people’s minds. But it is the *Avalokiteswara* of the Hindus, the *Verbum* of the Christians in its real *esoteric* meaning, not in the theological disfigurement.

“It is,” he says, “the *Gnatha* or the Ego in the Kosmos, and every other Ego is but its reflection and manifestation. . . . It exists in a latent condition in the bosom of Parabrahmam at the time of *Pralaya*. . . .” (During *Manvantara*) “it has a consciousness and an individuality of its own” (It is a centre of energy, but) such centres of energy are almost innumerable in the bosom of Parabrahmam” “It must not be supposed, that even the logos is *the* Creator, or that it is but a single centre of energy their number is almost infinite.” “This Ego,” he adds, “is the first that appears in Kosmos, and is the end of all evolution. It is the abstract Ego” “this is the *first* manifestation (or aspect) of Parabrahmam.” “When once it starts into conscious being from its objective standpoint, *Parabrahmam* appears to it as *Mulaprakriti*.” “Please bear this in mind,” observes the lecturer, “for here is the root of the whole difficulty about *Purusha* and *Prakriti* felt by the various writers on Vedantic philosophy. This *Mulaprakriti* is material to it (the Logos), as any material object is material to us. This *Mulaprakriti* is no more *Parabrahmam* than the bundle of attributes of a pillar is the pillar itself; Parabrahmam is an unconditioned and absolute reality, and *Mulaprakriti* is a sort of veil thrown over it. Parabrahmam by itself cannot be seen as it is. It is seen by the *Logos* with a veil thrown over it, and that veil is the mighty expanse of Cosmic matter. . . .” “Parabrahmam, after having appeared on the one hand as the Ego, and on the other as *Mulaprakriti*, acts as the one energy through the *Logos*.”

And the lecturer explains what he means by this acting of something which is *nothing*, though it is the ALL, by a fine simile. He compares the Logos to the sun through which light and heat radiate, but whose energy, light and heat, exist in some unknown condition in Space and are diffused in Space only as *visible* light and heat, the sun being only the agent thereof. This is the first triadic hypostasis. The quaternary is made up by the *energizing light* shed by the Logos.

The Hebrew Kabalists give it in a shape which esoterically is identical with the Vedantic. AIN-SOPH, they taught, could not be comprehended, could not be located, nor named, though the causeless cause of all. Hence its name — AIN-SOPH — is a term of negation, “the inscrutable, the incognizable, and the unnameable.” They made of it, therefore, a boundless circle, a sphere, of which human intellect, with the utmost stretch, could only perceive the vault. In the words of one who has unriddled much in the Kabalistical system, in one of its meanings thoroughly, in its numerical and geometrical esotericism: — “Close your eyes, and from your own consciousness of perception try and think outward to the extremest limits in every direction. You will find that equal lines or rays of perception extend out evenly in all directions, so that the utmost effort of perception will terminate in the *vault of a sphere*. The limitation of this sphere will, of necessity, be a great *Circle*, and the direct rays of thought in any and every direction must be *right line radii* of the circle. This, then, *must* be, humanly speaking, the extremest all-embracing conception of the Ain-Soph *manifest*, which formulates itself as a *geometrical figure*, viz., of a circle, with its elements of curved circumference and right line diameter divided into radii. Hence, a geometrical shape is the first recognisable means of connection between the Ain-Soph and the intelligence of man.” [135]

This great circle (which Eastern Esotericism reduces to the point within the Boundless Circle) is the Avalokiteswara, the *Logos* or *Verbum* of which Mr. Subba Row speaks. But this circle or manifested God is as unknown to us, except through its *manifested* universe, as the ONE, though easier, or rather more possible to our highest conceptions. This Logos which sleeps in the bosom of Parabrahmam during *Pralaya*, as our “*Ego* is latent (in us) at the time of *sushupti*, sleep”; which cannot cognize Parabrahmam otherwise than as *Mulaprakriti* — the latter being a cosmic veil which is “the mighty expanse of cosmic matter” — is thus only an organ in cosmic creation, through which radiate the energy and wisdom of Parabrahmam, *unknown to the Logos, as it is to ourselves*. Moreover, as the Logos is as unknown to us

as Parabrahmam is unknown in reality to the Logos, both Eastern Esotericism and the Kabala — in order to bring the Logos within the range of our conceptions — have resolved the abstract synthesis into concrete images; viz., into the reflections or multiplied aspects of that Logos or Avalokiteswara, Brahma, Ormazd, Osiris, Adam-Kadmon, call it by any of these names — which aspects or Manvantaric emanations are the Dhyan Chohans, the Elohim, the Devas, the Amshaspendas, &c., &c. Metaphysicians explain the root and germ of the latter, according to Mr. Subba Row, as the first manifestation of Parabrahmam, “the highest trinity that we are capable of understanding,” which is *Mulaprakriti* (the veil), the *Logos*, and the conscious energy “of the latter,” or its power and light [136]; or — “matter, force and the *Ego*, or the one root of self, of which every other kind of self is but a manifestation or a reflection.” It is then only in this “light” (of consciousness) of mental and physical perception, that *practical* Occultism can throw this into visibility by geometrical figures; which, when closely studied, will yield not only a scientific explanation of the real, objective, existence [137] of the “Seven sons of the divine Sophia,” which is this light of the Logos, but show by means of other yet undiscovered keys that, with regard to Humanity, these “Seven Sons” and their numberless emanations, centres of energy personified, are an absolute necessity. Make away with them, and the mystery of Being and Mankind *will never be unriddled, not even closely approached*.

It is through *this light* that everything is created. This ROOT of mental SELF is also the root of physical *Self*, for this light is the permutation, in our manifested world, of *Mulaprakriti*, called *Aditi* in the Vedas. In its third aspect it becomes *Vach*, [138] the daughter and the mother of the Logos, as Isis is the daughter and the mother of Osiris, who is Horus; and *Mout*, the daughter, wife, and mother of Ammon, in the Egyptian Moon-glyph. In the Kabala, *Sephira* is the same as *Shekinah*, and is, in another synthesis, the wife, daughter, and mother of the “Heavenly man,” Adam Kadmon, and is even identical with him, just as *Vach* is identical with Brahma, and is called the female Logos. In the Rig-Veda, *Vach* is “mystic speech,” by whom Occult Knowledge and Wisdom are communicated to man, and thus *Vach* is said to have “entered the Rishis.” She is “generated by the gods;” she is the *divine Vach* — the “Queen of gods”; and she is associated — like *Sephira* with the *Sephira* — with the *Prajapati* in their work of creation. Moreover, she is called “the mother of the Vedas,” “since it is through her power (as mystic *speech*) that Brahma revealed them, and also owing to her power that he produced the universe” — *i.e.*, through speech, and *words* (synthesized by the “WORD”) and numbers. [139]

But *Vach* being also spoken of as the daughter of *Daksha* — “the god who lives in all the Kalpas” — her Mayavic character is thereby shown: during the *pralaya* she disappears, absorbed in the one, all-devouring Ray.

But there are two distinct aspects in universal Esotericism, Eastern and Western, in all those personations of the *female* Power in nature, or nature — the *noumenal* and the *phenomenal*. One is its purely metaphysical aspect, as described by the learned lecturer in his “Notes on the Bhagavat-Gita;” the other terrestrial and physical, and at the same time *divine* from the stand-point of practical human conception and Occultism. They are all the symbols and personifications of *Chaos*, the “Great Deep” or the Primordial Waters of Space, the impenetrable VEIL between the INCOGNISABLE and the LOGOS of Creation. “Connecting himself through his mind with *Vach*, Brahma (the Logos) created the primordial waters.” In the Kathaka Upanishad it is stated still more clearly: “*Prajapati* was this Universe. *Vach* was a second to him. He associated with her . . . she produced these creatures and again re-entered *Prajapati*.” [140]

And here we may incidentally point out one of the many unjust slurs thrown by the pious and *good* missionaries in India on the religion of the land. This allegory — in the “Satapatha Brahmana” — namely, that Brahma, as the father of men, performed the work of procreation by incestuous intercourse with his own daughter *Vach*, also called *Sandhya* (twilight), and *Satarupa* (the hundred formed), is incessantly thrown into the teeth of the Brahmins, as condemning their “detestable, *false* religion.” Besides the fact, conveniently forgotten by the Europeans, that the Patriarch Lot is shown guilty of the same crime under the *human form*, whereas Brahma, or rather *Prajapati*, accomplished the incest under the form of a buck with his daughter, who had that of a hind (*rohit*), the esoteric reading of Genesis (*ch. iii.*) shows the same. Moreover, there is certainly a *cosmic*, not a physiological meaning attached to the Indian allegory, since *Vach* is a permutation of *Aditi* and *Mulaprakriti* (*Chaos*), and Brahma a permutation of *Narayana*, the Spirit of God entering into, and fructifying nature; therefore, there is nothing *phallic* in the conception at all.

As already stated, Aditi-Vach is the female *Logos*, or the “word,” *Verbum*; and Sephira in the Kabala is the same. These feminine Logoi are all correlations, in their *noumenal* aspect, of Light, and Sound, and Ether, showing how well-informed were the ancients both in physical science (as now known to the moderns), and as to the birth of that science in the Spiritual and Astral spheres.

“Our old writers said that *Vach* is of four kinds . . . *para, pasyanti, madhyama, vaikhari* (a statement found in the Rig-Veda and the Upanishads) . . . *Vaikhari Vach* is what we utter.” It is sound, *speech*, that again which becomes comprehensive and objective to one of our physical senses and may be brought under the laws of perception. Hence: “Every kind of *Vaikhari-Vach* exists in its *Madhyama* . . . *Pasyanti* and ultimately in its *Para* form. . . . The reason why this *Pranava* [141] is called *Vach* is this, that these four principles of the great Kosmos correspond to these four forms of *Vach*. . . . The whole Kosmos in its objective form is *Vaikhari Vach*; the light of the *Logos* is the *madhyama* form; and the *Logos* itself the *pasyanti* form; while Parabrahmam is the *para* (beyond the *noumenon* of all *Noumena*) aspect of that *Vach*.” (*Notes on the Bhagavad-Gita*).

Thus *Vach*, *Shekinah*, or the “music of the spheres” of Pythagoras, are one, if we take for our example instances in the three most (apparently) dissimilar religious philosophies in the world — the Hindu, the Greek and the Chaldean Hebrew. These personations and allegories may be viewed under *four* (chief) and three (lesser) aspects or *seven* in all, as in Esotericism. The *para* form is the ever subjective and latent Light and Sound, which exist eternally in the bosom of the INCOGNISABLE; when transferred into the ideation of the *Logos*, or its latent *light*, it is called *pasyanti*, and when it becomes that light *expressed*, it is *madhyama*.

Now the Kabala gives the definition thus: “There are three kinds of light, and that (fourth) which interpenetrates the others; (1) the clear and the penetrating, the *objective light*, (2) the *reflected* light, and (3) the *abstract* light. The ten Sephiroth, the *three* and the *Seven*, are called in the Kabala the 10 words, D-BRIM (Dabarim), the numbers and the Emanations of the heavenly light, which is both Adam Kadmon and Sephira, or (Brahma) Prajapati-Vach. Light, Sound, Number, are the three factors of creation in the Kabala. Parabrahmam cannot be known except through the luminous Point (the LOGOS), which knows not *Parabrahmam* but only *Mulaprakriti*. Similarly Adam Kadmon knew only *Shekinah*, though he was the *vehicle* of Ain-Soph. And, as Adam Kadmon, he is in the esoteric interpretation the total of the number ten, the Sephiroth (himself a trinity, or the three attributes of the *incognisable* DEITY in One). [142] “When the Heavenly man (or LOGOS) first assumed the form of the Crown [143] (Kether) and identified himself with Sephira, he caused seven splendid lights to emanate from it (the Crown),” which made in their totality ten; so the Brahma-Prajapati, once he became separated from, yet identical with *Vach*, caused the seven Rishis, the seven Manus or Prajapatis to issue from that crown. In Exotericism one will always find 10 and 7, of either Sephiroth or Prajapati; in *Esoteric* rendering always 3 and 7, which yield also 10. Only when divided in the manifested sphere into 3 and 7, they form ⊕ , the androgyne, and ⊕ , or the figure X manifested and differentiated.







This will help the student to understand why Pythagoras esteemed the Deity (the *Logos*) to be the *centre of unity* and “Source of Harmony.” We say this Deity was the *Logos*, not the MONAD that dwelleth in Solitude and Silence, because Pythagoras taught that UNITY being indivisible is *no number*. And this is also why it was required of the candidate, who applied for admittance into his school, that he should have already studied as a preliminary step, the Sciences of Arithmetic, Astronomy, Geometry and *Music*, held as the four divisions of Mathematics. [144] Again, this explains why the Pythagoreans asserted that the doctrine of Numbers — the chief of all in Esotericism — had been revealed to man by the celestial deities; that the world had been called forth out of Chaos by Sound or Harmony, and constructed according to the principles of musical proportion; that the seven planets which rule the destiny of mortals have a harmonious motion “and intervals corresponding to musical diastemes, rendering various sounds, so perfectly consonant, that they produce the sweetest melody, which is inaudible to us, only by reason of the greatness of the sound, which our ears are incapable of receiving.” (*Censorinus*.)

In the Pythagorean Theogony the hierarchies of the heavenly Host and Gods were numbered and expressed numerically. Pythagoras had studied Esoteric Science in India; therefore we find his pupils saying “The monad (the manifested one) is the principle of all things. >From the Monad and the indeterminate duad (Chaos), numbers; from numbers, *Points*; from points, *Lines*; from lines, *Superficies*; from superficies, *Solids*; from these, solid Bodies, whose

elements are four — Fire, Water, Air, Earth; of all which transmuted (correlated), and totally changed, the world consists.” — (Diogenes Laertius *in Vit. Pythag.*)

And this may also, if it does not unriddle the mystery altogether, at any rate lift a corner of the veil off those wondrous allegories that have been thrown upon Vach, the most mysterious of all the Brahmanical goddesses, she who is termed “the *melodious* cow who milked forth sustenance and water” (the Earth with all her mystic powers); and again she “who yields us nourishment and sustenance” (physical Earth). *Isis* is also mystic Nature and also Earth; and her cow’s horns identify her with Vach. The latter, after having been recognised in her highest form as *para*, becomes at the lower or material end of creation — *Vaikhari*. Hence she is mystic, though physical, Nature, with all her magic ways and properties.

Again, as goddess of Speech and of Sound, and a permutation of Aditi — she is *Chaos*, in one sense. At any rate, she is the “Mother of the gods,” and it is from Brahma (Iswara, or the Logos) and Vach, as from Adam Kadmon and Sephira, that the real *manifested* theogony has to start. Beyond, all is darkness and abstract speculation. With the Dhyani Chohans, or the gods, the Seers, the Prophets and the adepts in general are on firm ground. Whether as Aditi, or the *divine* Sophia of the Greek Gnostics, she is the mother of the seven sons: the “Angels of the Face,” of the “Deep,” or the “Great Green One” of the “Book of the Dead.” Says the Book of Dzyan (Knowledge through meditation) —

“The great mother lay with , and the |, and the , the second | and the  [145] in her bosom, ready to bring them forth, the valiant sons of the   // (or 4,320,000, the Cycle) whose two elders are the  and the . (Point).”

At the beginning of every cycle of 4,320,000, the *Seven* (or, as some nations had it, eight) great gods, descended to establish the new order of things and give the impetus to the new cycle. That *eighth* god was the unifying *Circle* or LOGOS, separated and made distinct from its host, in exoteric dogma, just as the three divine hypostases of the ancient Greeks are now considered in the Churches as three distinct *personae*. “The MIGHTY ONES perform their great works, and leave behind them everlasting monuments to commemorate their visit, every time they penetrate within our mayavic veil (atmosphere),” says a Commentary. [146] Thus we are taught that the great Pyramids were built under their direct supervision, “when *Dhruva* (the then Pole-star) was at his lowest culmination, and the *Krittika* (Pleiades) looked over his head (were on the same meridian but above) to watch the work of the giants.” Thus, as the first Pyramids were built at the beginning of a Sidereal year, under *Dhruva* (Alpha Polaris), it must have been over 31,000 years (31,105) ago. Bunsen was right in admitting for Egypt an antiquity of over 21,000 years, but this concession hardly exhausts truth and fact in this question. “The stories told by Egyptian priests and others of time-keeping in Egypt, are now beginning to look less like lies in the sight of all who have escaped from biblical bondage,” writes the author of “*The Natural Genesis*.” “Inscriptions have lately been found at Sakkarah, making mention of two Sothic cycles . . . registered at that time, now some 6,000 years ago. Thus when Herodotus was in Egypt, the Egyptians had — as now known — observed at least five different Sothic cycles of 1,461 years. The priests informed the Greek inquirer that time had been reckoned by them for so long that the sun had twice risen where it then set, and twice set where it then arose. This . . . can only be realized as a fact in nature by means of two cycles of Precession, or a period of 51,736 years,” (vol. ii, p. 318. But see in our Book II., “CHRONOLOGY OF THE BRAHMINS.”)

Mor Isaac (See Kircher’s *OEdipus*, vol. ii., p. 425) shows the ancient Syrians defining their world of the “Rulers” and “active gods” in the same way as the Chaldeans. The lowest world was the SUBLUNARY — our own — watched by the “Angels” of the first or lower order; the one that came next in rank, was Mercury, ruled by the “ARCHANGELS”; then came Venus, whose gods were the PRINCIPALITIES; the fourth was that of the SUN, the domain and region of the highest and mightiest gods of our system, the solar gods of all nations; the fifth was Mars, ruled by the “VIRTUES”; the sixth — that of *Bel* or Jupiter — was governed by the DOMINIONS; the seventh — the world of Saturn — by the THRONES. These are the worlds of form. Above come the four higher ones, making seven again, since the three *highest* are “unmentionable and unpronounceable.” The eighth, composed of 1,122 stars, is the domain of the *Cherubs*; the ninth, belonging to the *walking* and numberless stars on account of their distance, has the seraphs; as to the tenth — Kircher, quoting Mor Isaac, says that it is composed “of invisible stars that could be taken, they said, for clouds — so massed are they in the zone that we call *Via Straminis*, the Milky Way”; and he hastens to explain that “these are the stars of Lucifer, engulfed with him in his terrible shipwreck.” That which comes after and beyond the

tenth world (our Quaternary, or the *Arupa* world), the Syrians could not tell. “All they knew was that it is there that begins the vast and incomprehensible ocean of the infinite, the abode of the true divinity without boundary or end.”

Champollion shows the same belief among the Egyptians. Hermes having spoken of the Father-Mother and Son, whose spirit (collectively the DIVINE FIAT) shapes the Universe, says: — “*Seven Agents* (mediums) were also formed, to contain the material (or manifested) worlds, within their respective *circles* and the action of these agents was named DESTINY.” He further enumerates seven and ten and twelve orders, which would take too long to detail here.

As the “*Rig Vidhana*” together with the “*Brahmanda Purana*” and all such works, whether describing the magic efficacy of the Rig-Vedic *Mantras* or the future Kalpas, are declared by Dr. Weber and others to be *modern compilations* “belonging probably only to the time of the Puranas,” it is useless to refer the reader to their mystic explanations; and one may as well quote simply from the archaic books utterly unknown to the Orientalists. These works explain that which so puzzles the scholars, namely that the *Saptarshi*, the “mind-born sons” of Brahma, are referred to in the *Satapatha Brahmana* under one set of names; in the *Mahabharata* under another set; and that the Vayu Purana makes even *nine* instead of *seven* Rishis, by adding the names of Bhrigu and Daksha to the list. But the same occurs in every exoteric Scripture. The secret doctrine gives a long genealogy of Rishis, but separates them into many classes. Like the Gods of the Egyptians, who were divided into seven, and even twelve, classes, so are the Indian Rishis in their Hierarchies. The first three groups are the Divine, the Cosmical and the Sub-lunary. Then come the Solar Gods of *our* system, the Planetary, the Sub-Mundane, and the purely human — the heroes and the *Manoushi*.

At present, however, we are only concerned with the *pre-cosmic*, divine gods, the Prajapati or the “Seven Builders.” This group is found unmistakably in every Cosmogony. Owing to the loss of Egyptian archaic documents — since, according to M. Maspero, “the materials and historical data on hand to study the history of the religious evolution in Egypt are neither complete nor very often intelligible” — in order to have the statements brought forward from the Secret Doctrine corroborated partially and indirectly, the ancient hymns and inscriptions on the tombs must be appealed to. One such, at any rate, shows that Osiris was, like Brahma-Prajapati, Adam Kadmon, Ormazd, and so many other Logoi, the chief and synthesis of the group of “Creators” or Builders. Before Osiris became the “One” and the *highest* god of Egypt he was worshipped at Abydos as the head or leader of the Heavenly Host of the Builders belonging to the higher of the three orders. The hymn engraved on the votive stela of a tomb from Abydos (3rd register) addresses Osiris thus: “Salutations to thee, Osiris, elder son of *Sib*; thou the greatest over the six gods issued from the goddess *Noo* (primordial Water), thou the great favourite of thy father *Ra*; father of fathers, King of Duration, master in the eternity . . . who, as soon as these issued from thy mother’s bosom, gathered all the crowns and attached the *Uraeus* (serpent or naja) [147] on thy head; multiform god, *whose name is unknown* and who has many names in towns and provinces. . .” Coming out from the primordial water crowned with the *uraeus*, which is the serpent emblem of Cosmic fire, and himself the *seventh* over the six primary gods issued from Father-Mother, *Nou* and *Nout* (the sky), who can Osiris be, but the chief Prajapati, the chief Sephiroth, the chief Amshaspend-Ormazd! That this latter solar and cosmic god stood, in the beginning of religious evolution, in the same position as the archangel “whose name was secret,” is certain. This Archangel was the representative on earth of the *Hidden Jewish* God, Michael, in short: it is his “Face” that is said to have gone before the Jews like a “Pillar of Fire.” Burnouf says, “The seven Amshaspend, who are most assuredly our archangels, designate also the personifications of the divine Virtues.” (*Comment on the Yacna*, p. 174.) And these archangels, therefore, are as “certainly” the *Saptarishi* of the Hindus, though it is next to impossible to class each with its pagan prototype and parallel, since, as in the case of Osiris, they have all so “many names in towns and provinces.” Some of the most important, however, will be shown in their order.

One thing is thus undeniably proven. The more one studies their Hierarchies and finds out their identity, the more proofs one acquires that there is not one of the past and present *personal* gods, known to us from the earliest days of History, that does not belong to the third stage of Cosmic manifestation. In every religion we find the concealed deity forming the ground work; then the ray therefrom, that falls into primordial Cosmic matter (first manifestation); then the androgyne result, the dual Male and Female abstract Force, personified (*second* stage); this separates itself finally, in the *third*, into seven Forces, called the creative Powers by all the ancient Religions, and the “Virtues of God” by the Christians. The later explanation and metaphysical abstract qualifications have never prevented the Roman and Greek Churches from worshipping these “Virtues” under the personifications and distinct names of the seven Archangels. In

the Book of *Druschim* (p. 59, 1st Treatise) in the Talmud, a distinction between these groups is given which is the correct Kabbalistical explanation. It says:

“There are three groups (or orders) of *Sephiroth*. 1st. The Sephiroth called “the divine attributes” (abstract). 2nd. The physical or *sidereal* Sephiroth (personal) — one group of *seven*, the other of *ten*. 3rd. The metaphysical Sephiroth, or *periphrasis of Jehovah*, who are the first three Sephiroth (Kether, Chochma and Binah), the rest of the seven being the (personal) seven spirits of the Presence” (also of the planets).

The same division has to be applied to the primary, secondary and tertiary evolution of gods in every theogony, if one wishes to translate the meaning esoterically. We must not confuse the purely metaphysical personifications of the *abstract* attributes of Deity, with their reflection — the *sidereal* gods. This reflection, however, is in reality the objective expression of the abstraction: *living* Entities and the models formed on that divine prototype. Moreover, the three metaphysical Sephiroth or “*the periphrasis of Jehovah*” are *not* Jehovah; it is the latter himself with the additional titles of Adonai, Elohim, Sabaoth, and the numerous names lavished on him, who is the periphrasis of the Shaddai, **יְהוָה**, the Omnipotent. The name is a circumlocution, indeed, a too abundant figure of Jewish rhetoric, and has always been denounced by the Occultists. To the Jewish Kabbalists, and even the Christian Alchemists and Rosicrucians, Jehovah was a convenient *screen*, unified by the folding of its many flaps, and adopted as a substitute: one name of an individual Sephiroth being as good as another name, for those who had the secret. The Tetragrammaton, the Ineffable, the *sidereal* “*Sum Total*,” was invented for no other purpose than to mislead the profane and to symbolize life and generation. [148] The real secret and *unpronounceable* name — “the word that is no word” — has to be sought in the seven names of the first seven emanations, or the “Sons of the Fire,” in the secret Scriptures of all the great nations, and even in the *Zohar*, the Kabbalistic lore of that smallest of all, the Jewish. This word, composed of seven letters in each tongue, is found embodied in the architectural remains of every grand building in the world; from the Cyclopean remains on Easter Island (part of a continent buried under the seas nearer four million years ago [149] than 20,000) down to the earliest Egyptian pyramids.

We shall have to enter more fully upon this subject, and bring practical illustrations to prove the statements made in the text.

For the present it is sufficient to show, by a few instances, the truth of what was asserted at the beginning of this Monograph, namely, that no Cosmogony, the world over, with the sole exception of the Christian, has ever attributed to the One Highest cause, the UNIVERSAL Deific Principle, the immediate creation of our Earth, man, or anything connected with these. This statement holds as good for the Hebrew or Chaldean Kabala as it does for *Genesis*, had the latter been ever thoroughly understood, and — what is still more important — correctly translated. [150] Everywhere there is either a LOGOS — a “*Light shining in DARKNESS*,” truly — or the Architect of the Worlds is *esoterically* a plural number. The Latin Church, paradoxical as ever, while applying the epithet of Creator to Jehovah alone, adopts a whole *Kyriel* of names for the *working FORCES of the latter*, those names betraying the secret. For if the said Forces had nought to do with “Creation” so-called, why call them *Elohim* (Alhim) in plural; “divine workmen” and *Energies* ([*‘Energeia*]), *incandescent celestial stones* (lapides igniti coelorum), and especially, “*supporters of the World*” ([*Kosmokratores*]), governors or RULERS of the World (*rectores mundi*), the “Wheels” of the World (*Rotae*), Ophanim, Flames and POWERS, “Sons of God” (*B’ne Alhim*), “Vigilant COUNSELLORS,” etc., etc.

It was often premised (and as unjustly as usual) that China, nearly as old a country as India, had no cosmogony. “It was unknown to Confucius, and the Buddhists extended their Cosmogony without introducing a personal God,” [151] it is complained. The *Yi-King*, “the very essence of ancient thought and the combined work of the most venerated sages, fails to show a distinct cosmogony.” Nevertheless, there is one, and a very distinct one. Only as Confucius did not admit of a future life [152] and the Chinese Buddhists reject the idea of *One* Creator, accepting one cause and its numberless effects, they are misunderstood by the believers in a *personal* God. The “great Extreme” as the commencement “of changes” (transmigrations) is the shortest and perhaps the most suggestive of all Cosmogonies, for those who, like the Confucianists, love virtue for its own sake, and try to do good unselfishly without perpetually looking to reward and profit. The “great Extreme” of Confucius produces “two figures.” These “two” produce in their turn “the four images”; these again “the eight symbols.” It is complained that though the Confucianists see in them “Heaven, Earth and man in miniature,” . . . we can see in them anything we like. No doubt, and so it is with regard to

many symbols, especially in those of the latest religions. But they who know something of Occult numerals, see in these “figures” the symbol, however rude, of a harmonious progressive Evolution of Kosmos and its beings, both the Heavenly and the Terrestrial. And any one who has studied the numerical evolution in the primeval cosmogony of Pythagoras (a contemporary of Confucius) can never fail to find in his *Triad*, *Tetractis* and *Decade* emerging from the ONE and solitary Monad, the same idea. Confucius is laughed at by his Christian biographer for “talking of divination” before and after this passage, and is represented as saying: “The eight symbols determine good and ill fortune, and these lead to great deeds. There are no imitable images greater than heaven and earth. There are no changes greater than the four seasons (meaning North, South, East and West, *et seq.*). There are no suspended images brighter than the sun and moon. In preparing *things for use*, *there is none greater than the sage*. In determining good and ill-luck there is nothing greater than *the divining straws and the tortoise*.” [153]

Therefore, the “divining straws” and the “tortoise,” the “symbolic sets of lines,” and the great sage who looks at them as they become one and two, and two become four, and four become eight, and the other sets “three and six,” are laughed to scorn, only because his wise symbols are misunderstood.

So the author and his colleagues will scoff no doubt at the *Stanzas* given in our text, for they represent *precisely the same idea*. The old archaic map of Cosmogony is full of *lines* in the Confucian style, of concentric circles and dots. Yet all these represent the most abstract and philosophical conceptions of the Cosmogony of our Universe. At all events it may answer, perhaps, better to the requirements and the scientific purposes of our age, than the cosmogonical essays of St. Augustine and the “Venerable Bede,” though these were published over a millennium later than the Confucian.

Confucius, one of the greatest sages of the ancient world, believed in ancient magic, and practised it himself “if we take for granted the statements of *Kin-yu*” . . . and “he praised it to the skies in *Yi-kin*,” we are told by his reverend critic. Nevertheless, even in his age — *i.e.*, 600 B.C., Confucius and his school taught the sphericity of the Earth and even the heliocentric system; while, at about thrice 600 years after the Chinese philosopher, the Popes of Rome threatened and even burnt “heretics” for asserting the same. He is laughed at for speaking of the “Sacred Tortoise.” No unprejudiced person can see any great difference between a *tortoise* and a *lamb* as candidates for sacredness, as both are symbols and no more. The Ox, the Eagle, [154] the Lion, and occasionally the Dove, are “the sacred animals” of the Western Bible, the first three being found grouped round the Evangelists; and the fourth (the human face) is a Seraph, *i.e.*, a fiery serpent, the Gnostic Agathodaemon probably. [155] As explained, the “sacred animals” and the Flames or “Sparks” within the “Holy Four” refer to the prototypes of all that is found in the Universe in the *Divine Thought*, in the ROOT, which is the perfect cube, or the foundation of the Kosmos collectively and individually. They have all an occult reference to primordial Cosmic forms and its first concretions, work, and evolution.

In the earliest Hindu exoteric cosmogonies, it is not even the Demiurge who creates. For it is said in one of the Puranas that: “The great Architect of the World gives the first impulse to the rotatory motion of our planetary system by stepping in turn over each planet and body.” It is this action “that causes each sphere to turn around itself, and all around the Sun.” After which action, “it is the *Brahmandica*, the Solar and Lunar Pitris (the Dhyani-Chohans)” who take charge of their respective spheres (earths and planets), to the end of the Kalpa.” The Creators are the Rishis; most of whom are credited with the authorship of the mantras or Hymns of the Rig Veda. They are sometimes seven, sometimes ten, when they become *prajapati*, the “Lord of Beings”; then they rebecome the *seven* and the *fourteen* Manus, as the representatives of the seven and fourteen *cycles* of Existence (“Days of Brahma”); thus answering to the seven *AEons*, when at the end of the first stage of Evolution they are transformed into the seven stellar Rishis, the Saptarishis; while their *human* doubles appear as heroes, Kings and Sages on this earth.

The Esoteric doctrine of the East having thus furnished and struck the key-note — which is as scientific as it is philosophical and poetical, as may be seen, under its allegorical garb — every nation has followed its lead. It is from the exoteric religions that we have to dig out the root-idea before we turn to esoteric truths, lest the latter should be rejected. Furthermore, every symbol — in *every* national religion — may be read esoterically, and the proof furnished for its being correctly read by transliterating it into its corresponding numerals and geometrical forms — by the extraordinary agreement of all — however much the glyphs and symbols may vary among themselves. For in the origin those symbols were all identical. Take, for instance, the opening sentences in various cosmogonies: in every

case it is either a *circle*, an *egg*, or a *head*. DARKNESS is always associated with this first symbol and surrounds it, — as shown in the Hindu, the Egyptian, the Chaldeo-Hebrew and even the Scandinavian systems — hence black ravens, black doves, black waters and even black flames; the *seventh* tongue of Agni, the *fire-god* being called “*Kali*,” “the black,” as it was a black flickering flame. Two *black* doves flew from Egypt and settling on the oaks of Dodona, gave their names to the Grecian gods. Noah lets out a *black* raven after the deluge, which is a symbol for the Cosmic pralaya, after which began the real creation or evolution of our earth and humanity. Odin’s black ravens fluttered around the Goddess Saga and “whispered to her of the past and of the future.” What is the real meaning of all those black birds? They are all connected with the primeval wisdom, which flows out of the pre-cosmic Source of all, symbolised by the Head, the Circle, the Egg; and they all have an identical meaning and relate to the primordial Archetypal man (Adam Kadmon) the creative origin of all things, which is composed of the Host of Cosmic Powers — the Creative Dhyan-Chohans, beyond which all is darkness.

Let us inquire of the wisdom of the Kabala — even veiled and distorted as it now is, — to explain in its numerical language an approximate meaning, at least of the word “raven.” This is its number value as given in the “Source of Measures.”

“The term *Raven* is used but once, and taken as *eth-h’orebv* אֶת-הָעֹרֵב , = 678, or 113×6 ; while the Dove is mentioned five times. Its value is 71, and $71 \times 5 = 355$. Six diameters, or the *raven*, crossing, would divide the circumference of a circle of 355 into 12 parts or compartments; and 355 subdivided for each unit by 6, would equal 213-0, or the *head* (“beginning”) in the first verse of Genesis. This divided or subdivided, after the same fashion, by 2, or the 355 by 12, would give 213-2, or the word *B’rash*, בִּרְאֵשׁ , or the first word of Genesis, with its prepositional prefix, signifying the same concreted general form astronomically, with the one here intended.” Now the secret reading of the first verse of Genesis being: “In Rash (B’rash) or head, developed gods, the Heavens and the Earth” — it is easy to comprehend the esoteric meaning of the *raven*, once that the like meaning of the Flood (or Noah’s Deluge) is ascertained. Whatever the many other meanings of this emblematical allegory may be, its *chief* meaning is that of a new cycle and a new Round (our *Fourth* Round.) [156] The “Raven,” or the *Eth-H’Orebv*, yields the same numerical value as the “Head,” and returned not to the ark, while the dove returned, carrying the olive-branch, when Noah, the new man of the new Race (whose prototype is Vaivasvata Manu), prepared to leave the ark, the womb (or *Argha*) of terrestrial nature, is the symbol of the purely spiritual, sexless and androgyne man of the first three Races, who vanished from earth for ever. Numerically Jehovah, Adam, Noah, are one in the Kabala: at best, then, it is Deity descending on to Ararat (later on Sinai), to incarnate in man his *image*, through the natural process, henceforth: the mother’s womb, whose symbols are the ark, the mount (Sinai), etc., in *Genesis*. The Jewish allegory is at once astronomical, and purely physiological rather than anthropomorphic.

And here lies the abyss between the two systems (Aryan and Semitic), though built on the same foundation. As shown by an expounder of the Kabala, “the basic idea underlying the philosophy of the Hebrews was that God contained all things within himself and that man was *his image*; man, including woman (as Androgynes);” and that “geometry and numbers (and measures applicable to astronomy) are contained in the terms *man* and *woman*; and the apparent incongruity of such a mode was eliminated by showing the connection of man and woman with a particular system of numbers and measures and geometry, by the parturient time-periods, which furnished the connecting link between the terms and the facts shown, and perfected the mode used.” It is argued that, the primal cause being absolutely incognizable, “the symbol of its first *comprehensible manifestation* was the conception of a circle with its diameter line, so as at once to carry the idea of geometry, phallicism, and astronomy;” and this was finally applied to the “signification of simply human generative organs.” [157] Hence the whole cycle of events from Adam and the Patriarchs down to Noah is made to apply to phallic and astronomical uses, the one regulating the other, as the lunar periods, for instance. Hence, too, their *genesis* begins after their coming out of the Ark, and the close of the flood — at the Fourth Race. With the Aryan people it is different.

Eastern Esotericism has never degraded the One Infinite Deity, the container of all things, to such uses; and this is shown by the absence of Brahma from the Rig Veda and the modest positions occupied therein by Rudra and Vishnu, who became the powerful and great Gods, the “Infinities” of the exoteric creeds, ages later. But even they, “Creators” as the three may be, are not the direct creators and “forefathers of men.” The latter are shown occupying a still lower scale, and are called Prajapatis, the Pitris (our lunar ancestors), etc., etc. — never the “One Infinite God.” Esoteric

philosophy shows only *physical* man as created *in the image* of the Deity: but the latter is but “the *minor gods*.” It is the HIGHER-SELF, the real EGO who alone is divine and GOD.

XIII. THE SEVEN CREATIONS.

“THERE was neither day nor night, nor sky nor earth, nor darkness nor light, nor any other thing save only ONE, unapprehensible by intellect, or THAT which is Brahma and Pumis (Spirit) and Pradhana (crude matter)” (*Veda: “Vishnu Purana Commentary”*); or literally: “One Pradhanika Brahma Spirit: THAT was.” The “Pradhanika Brahma Spirit” is Mulaprakriti and Parabrahmam.

In Vishnu Purana, Parasara says to Maitreya, his pupil: — “I have thus explained to you, excellent Muni, six creations. . . . the creation of the Arvaksrotas beings was the seventh, and was that of man.” Then he proceeds to speak of two additional and very mysterious creations, variously interpreted by the commentators.

Origen, commenting upon the books written by Celsus, his opponent — books which were all destroyed by the prudent Church Fathers — evidently answers the objections of his contradictor and reveals his system at the same time. This was evidently *septenary*. But his theogony, the genesis of the stars or planets, that of sound and colour, all found as an answer satire, and no better. Celsus, you see, “desiring to exhibit his learning,” speaks of a ladder of creation with *seven gates*, and on the top of it the eighth — ever closed. The mysteries of the Persian Mithras are explained and “musical reasons, moreover, are added.” . . . And to these again he strives “to add a second explanation connected also with musical considerations,” [158] — *i.e.*, with the seven notes of the scale, the Seven Spirits of the Stars, &c., &c.

Valentinus expatiates upon the power of the great *Seven*, who were called to bring forth this universe after *Ar(r)hetos*, or the Ineffable, whose name is composed of seven letters, had represented the first *hebdomad*. This name (*Ar(r)hetos*) is one to indicate the Sevenfold nature of the One (the *logos*). “The goddess Rhea,” says Proclus in *Timaeus* (p. 121), “is a Monad, Duad, and Heptad,” comprehending in herself all the *Titanidae*, “who are seven.”

The *Seven Creations* are found in almost every Purana. They are all preceded by what Wilson translates — “the indiscrete Principle,” absolute Spirit independent of any relation with objects of sense. They are — (1) *Mahattattwa*, the Universal Soul, Infinite Intellect, or Divine Mind; (2) *Bhuta* or *Bhutasarga*, elemental creation, the first differentiation of Universal indiscrete Substance; (3) *Indriya* or *Aindriyaka*, organic evolution. “These three were the Prakrita creations, the *developments of indiscrete nature* preceded by indiscrete principle”; (4) *Mukhya*, the fundamental creation of perceptible things, was that of inanimate bodies; [159] (5) *Tairyagyonya*, or *Tiryaksrotas*, was that of animals; (6) *Urdhwasrotas*, or that of divinities [160] (?); (7) *Arvaksrotas*, was that of man. (*See Vishnu Purana*.)

This is the order given in the *exoteric* texts. According to esoteric teaching there are seven primary, and seven secondary “creations;” the former being the Forces *self-evolving* from the one *causeless* FORCE; the latter, showing the manifested Universe emanating from the already differentiated *divine* elements.

Esoterically, as well as exoterically, all the above enumerated Creations stand for the (7) periods of Evolution, whether after an “Age” or a “Day” of Brahma. This is the teaching *par excellence* of Occult Philosophy, which, however, never uses the term “creation,” nor even that of evolution, “with regard to *primary* ‘Creation’:” but calls all such *forces* “the *aspects* of the Causeless Force.” In the Bible the seven periods are dwarfed into the six days of creation and the seventh *day* of rest, and the Westerns adhere to the letter. In the Hindu philosophy, when the active Creator has produced the world of gods, the *germs* of all the undifferentiated elements and the rudiments of future senses (the world of noumena, in short), the Universe remains unaltered for a “Day of Brahma,” a period of 4,320,000,000 years. This is the *seventh* passive period or the “Sabbath day” of Eastern philosophy, that follows six periods of active evolution. In the *Satapatha Brahmana* “Brahma” (neuter), the *absolute Cause* of all Causes, *radiates* the gods. Having radiated the gods (through its inherent nature) the work is interrupted. In the 1st Book of Manu it is said, “At the expiration of each night (pralaya) Brahma, having been asleep, awakes, and, *through the sole energy of the motion*, CAUSES to emanate from *itself* the spirit, which in its essence is, and yet is not.”

In the *Sepher Jezirah*, the Kabalistic Book of Creation, the author has evidently repeated the words of Manu. In it the Divine Substance is represented as having alone existed from the eternity, boundless and absolute; and as having emitted from itself the Spirit. “One is the Spirit of the living God, blessed be his Name, who liveth for ever! Voice, Spirit, and Word, this is the Holy Spirit.” (*Sepher Jezireh*, chap. 1, *Mishna IX*.) And this is the Kabalistic abstract Trinity, so unceremoniously anthropomorphized by the Fathers. From this triple ONE emanated the whole Kosmos. First from ONE emanated number TWO, or Air, the creative element; and then number THREE, *Water*, proceeded from the air; *Ether* or *Fire* complete the mystic four, the Arba-il. (Ibid.) In the Eastern doctrine Fire is the first Element — *Ether*, synthesizing the whole (since it contains all of them).

In the *Vishnu Purana*, the whole seven periods are given, and the progressive Evolution of “Spirit-Soul,” and of the seven forms of matter (or principles) are shown. It is impossible to enumerate them in this work. The reader is asked to peruse one of the Puranas.

“R. Yehudah began, it is written: ‘Elohim said: Let there be a firmament, in the midst of waters. . . . At the time that the Holy . . . created the world, He (they) created seven heavens Above. He created seven earths Below, seven seas, seven days, seven rivers, seven weeks, seven years, seven times, and 7,000 years that the world has been. . . . the seventh of all the millennium. So here are seven earths Below, they are all inhabited except those which are above, and those . . . below. And . . . between each earth, a heaven (firmament) is spread out between each other. . . . And there are in them (these earths) creatures who look different from each other . . . but if you object and say that all the children of the world came out from Adam, it is not so. . . . And the lower earths, where do they come from? They are *from the chain of the earth*, and from the heaven below,” etc., etc. [161]

Irenaeus is our witness (and a very unwilling one, too) that the Gnostics taught the same system, veiling very carefully the true esoteric meaning. This “veiling,” however, is identical with that of the Vishnu Purana and others. Thus Irenaeus writes of the Marcosians: “They maintain that first of all the four elements, fire, water, earth and air, were produced after the image of the primary *tetrad* above, and that then if we add their operations, namely, heat, cold, dryness and moisture, an exact likeness of the ogdoad is presented.” (B. i. ch. xvii.)

Only this “likeness” and the *ogdoad* itself is a blind, just as in the seven creations of the Vishnu Puranas, to which two more are added of which the eighth, termed Anugraha, “possesses both the qualities of goodness and darkness,” a Sankhyan more than a Puranic idea. For Irenaeus says again (b. I. xxx. 6) that “they (the Gnostics) had a like eighth creation which was good and bad, divine and human. They affirm that man was formed *on the eighth day*. Sometimes they affirm that he was made on the *sixth day*, and at others on the eighth; unless, perchance, they mean that his earthly part was formed on the sixth day and his fleshly part (?) on the eighth day; these two being distinguished by them.”

They were so “distinguished,” but not as Irenaeus gives it. The Gnostics had a superior *Hebdomad*, and an inferior one, in Heaven; and a third terrestrial *Hebdomad*, on the plane of matter. IAO, the mystery god and the Regent of the Moon, as given in Origen’s chart, was the chief of these superior “*Seven Heavens*,” [162] hence identical with the chief of the lunar Pitris, that name being given by them to the lunar Dhyan-Chohans. “They affirm that these seven heavens are intelligent, and *speak of them as being angels*,” writes the same Irenaeus; and adds that on this account they termed Iao Hebdomas, while his mother was called “*Ogdoas*,” because, as he explains, “she preserved the number of *the first begotten and primary Ogdoad of the Pleroma*.” (Ibid. b. I, v. 2).

This “first begotten *Ogdoad*” was (a) in theogony the *second Logos* (the manifested) because he was born of the Seven-fold *first Logos*, hence he is the eighth on this manifested plane; and (b) in astrolatry, it was the *Sun*, Marttanda — the eighth son of Aditi, whom she rejects while preserving her Seven Sons, *the planets*. For the ancients have never regarded the Sun as a planet, but *as a central and fixed Star*. This, then, is the second Hebdomad born of the *Seven-rayed* one, Agni, the Sun and what not, only not the seven planets, which are Surya’s *brothers*, not his *Sons*. These *Astral* gods, whose chief with the Gnostics was Ildabaoth [163] (from *Ilda* “child,” and *Baoth* “the egg”), the son of Sophia Achamoth, the daughter of Sophia (Wisdom), whose region is the Pleroma, were his (Ildabaoth’s) sons. He produces from himself these six stellar spirits: *Jove* (Jehovah), *Sabaoth*, *Adonai*, *Eloi*, *Osraios*, *Astaphaios*, [164] and it is they who are the second, or inferior *Hebdomad*. As to the third, it is composed of the seven primeval men, the shadows of the lunar gods, projected by the first Hebdomad. In this the Gnostics did not, as seen, differ much

from the esoteric doctrine except that they veiled it. As to the charge made by Irenaeus, who was evidently ignorant of the true tenets of the “Heretics,” with regard to man being created on the *sixth* day, and man being created on the *eighth*, this relates to the mysteries of the *inner* man. It will become comprehensible to the reader only after he has read Book II., and understood well the *Anthropogenesis* of the Esoteric doctrine.

Ildabaoth is a copy of Manu. The latter boasts, “Oh, best of twice-born men! Know that I (Manu) am he, the creator of all this world, whom that male Viraj . . . spontaneously produced” (I., 33). He first creates the ten lords of Being, the Prajapatis, who, as verse 36 says . . . “produce seven other Manus.” (*The Ordinances of Manu*.) Ildabaoth does likewise: “I am Father and God, and there is no one above me,” he exclaims. For which his mother coolly puts him down by saying, “Do not lie, Ildabaoth, for the father of all, the *first* man (*Anthropos*) is above thee, and so is *Anthropos*, the Son of *Anthropos*” (Irenaeus, b. I, ch. xxx., 6). This is a good proof that there were three Logoi (besides the Seven born of the First), one of these being the *Solar Logos*. And, again, who was that “*Anthropos*” himself, so much higher than Ildabaoth? The Gnostic records alone can solve this riddle. In *Pistis Sophia* the four-vowelled name IEOV is in each case accompanied by the epithet of “the Primal, or First man.” This shows again that the gnosis was but an echo of our archaic doctrine. The names answering to Parabrahm, to Brahm, and Manu (the first *thinking* man) are composed of one-vowelled, three-vowelled and seven-vowelled sounds. Marcus, whose philosophy was certainly more Pythagorean than anything else, speaks of a revelation to him of the seven heavens sounding each one vowel as they pronounced the seven names of the seven (angelic) hierarchies.

When spirit has permeated every minutest atom of the seven principles of Kosmos, then the *secondary* creation, after the above-mentioned period of rest, begins. “The creators (Elohim) outline in the *second* ‘hour’ the shape of man,” says Rabbi Simeon (*The Nuctameron of the Hebrews*). “There are twelve hours in the day,” says the *Mishna*, “and it is during these that creation is accomplished.” The “twelve hours of the day” are again the dwarfed copy, the faint, yet faithful, echo of primitive Wisdom. They are like the 12,000 divine years of the gods, a cyclic blind. Every “Day of Brahma” has 14 Manus, which the Hebrew Kabalists, following, however, in this the Chaldeans, have disguised into 12 “Hours.” [165] The *Nuctameron* of Apollonius of Tyana is the same thing. “The Dodecahedron lies concealed in the perfect Cube,” say the Kabalists. The mystic meaning of this is, that the twelve great transformations of Spirit into matter (the 12,000 divine years) take place during the four great ages, or the first *Mahayuga*. Beginning with the metaphysical and the supra-human, it ends in the physical and purely human natures of Kosmos and man. Eastern philosophy can give the number of mortal years that run along the line of spiritual and physical evolutions of the seen and the unseen, if Western science fails to do so.

Primary Creation is called the *Creation of Light* (Spirit); and the *Secondary* — that of Darkness (matter). [166] Both are found in *Genesis*, chap. i., v. 2, and at the beginning of chapter ii. The first is the emanation of *self-born* gods (Elohim); the second of physical nature.

This is why it is said in the Zohar: — “Oh, companions, companions, man as emanation was both man and woman; as well on the side of the FATHER as on the side of the MOTHER. And this is the sense of the words: — And Elohim spoke: ‘Let there be Light and it was Light!’ . . . And this is the ‘two-fold man’ ” Light, moreover, on our plane, is *darkness* in the higher spheres.

“Man and woman on the side of the FATHER” (Spirit) refers to Primary Creation; and on the side of the *Mother* (matter) to the secondary. The two-fold man is Adam Kadmon, the male and female abstract prototype and the *differentiated* Elohim. *Man* proceeds from the Dhyan Chohan, and is a “Fallen Angel,” a god in exile, as will be shown.

In India these creations were described as follows: —

(I.) Mahat-tattwa creation — so-called because it was the primordial self-evolution of that which had to become *Mahat* — the “divine MIND, conscious and intelligent”; esoterically, “the *spirit* of the Universal soul.” . . . “Worthiest of ascetics, through its potency (*the potency of that cause*); every *produced* cause comes by its proper nature.” (*Vishnu Purana*.) “Seeing that the potencies of all beings are understood *only* through the knowledge of *That* (Brahma), which is beyond reasoning, creation, and the like, such potencies are referable to Brahma.” THAT, then, precedes the manifestation. “The first was *Mahat*,” says *Linga Purana*; for the ONE (the *That*) is neither *first* nor *last*,

but ALL. Exoterically, however, this manifestation is the *work* of the “Supreme One” (a natural *effect*, rather, of an Eternal Cause); or, as the Commentator says, it might have been understood to mean that Brahma was then *created* (?), being identified with Mahat, active intelligence or the operating will of the Supreme. Esoteric philosophy renders it “the operating LAW.”

It is on the right comprehension of this tenet in the Brahmanas and Puranas that hangs, we believe, the apple of discord between the three Vedantin Sects: the Advaita, Dvaita, and the Visishtadvaitas. The first arguing rightly that Parabrahman, having no relation, as the absolute *all*, to the manifested world — the Infinite having no connection with the finite — can neither *will* nor *create*; that, therefore, Brahma, Mahat, Iswara, or whatever name the creative power may be known by, creative gods and all, are simply an illusive aspect of Parabrahmam in the conception of the conceivers; while the other sects identify the impersonal Cause with the Creator, or Iswara.

Mahat (or Maha-Buddhi) is, with the Vaishnavas, however, divine mind *in active operation*, or, as Anaxagoras has it, “an ordering and disposing mind, which was the cause of all things,” — [[*Nous o diakosmonte kai panton aitios*]].

Wilson saw at a glance the suggestive connection between *Mahat* and the Phoenician Mot, or *Mut*, who was female with the Egyptians — the Goddess Mout, the “Mother” — “which, like Mahat,” he says, “was the first product of the mixture (?) of Spirit and matter, and the first rudiment of Creation:” “Ex connexione autem ejus spiritus prodidit Mot From whose seed were created all living things” — repeats Brucker (I., 240) — giving it a still more materialistic and anthropomorphic colouring.

Nevertheless, the esoteric sense of the doctrine is seen through every exoteric sentence on the very face of the old Sanscrit texts that treat of primordial Creation. “The Supreme Soul, the *all permeant* (Sarvaga) Substance of the World, having entered (*been drawn*) into matter (prakriti) and Spirit (purusha), *agitated the mutable and the immutable principles* the season of Creation (manvantara) having arrived.” [167] . . . Esoteric doctrine teaches that the Dhyani Chohans are the collective aggregate of divine Intelligence or primordial *mind*, and that the first Manus — the seven “mind-born” Spiritual Intelligences — are identical with the former. Hence the “Kwan-shi-yin” — “the golden Dragon in whom are the seven,” of Stanza III. — is the primordial Logos, or Brahma, the first manifested creative Power; and the Dhyani-Energies are the Manus, or *Manu-Swayambhuva collectively*. The direct connection, moreover, between the “Manus” and “Mahat” is easy to see. *Manu* is from the root *man*, “to think”; and thinking proceeds from the mind. It is, in Cosmogony, the pre-nebular period.

(II.) “The *second* Creation,” “Bhuta,” was of the rudimental principles (Tanmatras), thence termed the elemental creation (*Bhuta-sarga*). [168] It is the period of the first breath of the differentiation of the *pre-Cosmic* Elements or matter. *Bhutadi* means literally “the origin of the Elements,” and precedes *Bhuta-sarga* — the “creation” or differentiation of those Elements in primordial “Akasa” (Chaos or Vacuity). [169] In the “Vishnu Purana” it is said to proceed along, and belong to, the triple aspect of *Ahankara*, translated Egotism, but meaning rather that untranslatable term the “I-AM-NESS,” that which first issues from “Mahat,” or divine mind; the first shadowy outline of Self-hood, for “pure” Ahankara becomes “passionate” and finally “rudimental” (initial); it is “the origin of conscious as of all *unconscious* being,” though the Esoteric school rejects the idea of anything being “unconscious” — save on this (our) plane of illusion and ignorance. At this stage of the Second Creation, the second hierarchy of the Manus appear, the Dhyani Chohans or Devas, who are the origin of Form (rupa): the *Chitrasikhandina* (bright-crested) or the *Riksha* — those Rishis who have become the informing souls of the seven stars (of the Great Bear). [170] In astronomical and Cosmogonical language this Creation relates to the first stage of Cosmic-life, the *Fire-Mist* Period after its Chaotic stage, [171] when atoms issue from *Laya*.

(III.) The third (the *Indriya*) was the modified form of *Ahankara*, the conception of “I,” (from “*Aham*,” “I”) termed the organic Creation, or creation of the senses (*Aindriyaka*). “These three were the Prakriti creation, the (discrete) developments of indiscrete nature preceded by the indiscrete principle.” “Preceded by,” ought to be replaced here with “beginning by,” Buddhi; for the latter is neither a discrete nor an *indiscrete quantity*, but partakes of the nature of both, in man as in Kosmos: a unit — a human MONAD on the plane of illusion — when once freed from the three forms of Ahankara and liberated from its terrestrial manas, *Buddhi* becomes truly a continued quantity, both in duration and extension, because eternal and immortal. Earlier it is stated, that the *third* Creation “abounding with the quality of goodness, is termed *Urdhvasrotas*,” and a page or two further the *Urdhvasrotas* creation is referred to as

“the sixth creation . . . that of the divinities” (p. 75). This shows plainly that earlier as well as later manvantaras have been purposely confused, to prevent the profane from perceiving the truth. This is called “incongruity” and “contradictions” by the Orientalists. [172]

This “creation” of the immortals, the “*Deva-Sarga*,” is the last of the first series, and has a universal reference; namely, to Evolutions in general, not specifically to our *Manvantara*; but the latter begins with the same over and over again, showing that it refers to several distinct Kalpas. For it is said “at the close of the past (*Padma*) Kalpa the divine Brahma awoke from his night of sleep and beheld the universe void.” Then Brahma is shown going once more over the “seven creations” in the secondary stage of evolution, repeating the first three on the objective plane.

(IV.) The *Mukhya*, the Primary as it begins the series of four. Neither the word “inanimate” bodies nor yet *immovable* things, as translated by Wilson, gives a correct idea of the Sanskrit terms used. Esoteric philosophy is not the only one to reject the idea of any atom being *inorganic*, for it is found also in orthodox Hinduism. Moreover, Wilson himself says (*in his collected Works*, vol. iii., p. 381): “All the Hindu systems consider vegetable bodies as endowed with life . . .” *Charachara*, or the synonymous *sthavara* and *jangama*, is, therefore, inaccurately rendered by “animate and inanimate,” “sentient beings,” and “unconscious,” or “conscious and unconscious beings,” etc., etc. “Locomotive and fixed” would be better, since trees are considered to possess souls.” *Mukhya* is the “creation” or organic evolution of the vegetable kingdom. In this *secondary* Period, the three degrees of Elemental or Rudimental Kingdoms are evolved in this world, corresponding *inversely* in order to the three Prakritic creations during the Primary period of Brahma’s activity. As in that period, in the words of “Vishnu Purana”: “The first creation was that of *Mahat* (Intellect), the second, of *Tanmatras* (rudimental principles), and the third, that of the senses (Aindriyaka);” in this one, the order of the Elemental Forces stands thus: (1) The *nascent* centres of Force (intellectual and physical); (2) the rudimental principles — *nerve force*, so to say; and (3) nascent *apperception*, which is the *Mahat* of the lower kingdoms, especially developed in the third order of Elementals; these are succeeded by the objective kingdom of minerals, in which latter that apperception is entirely latent, to re-develop only in the plants). The *mukhya* “Creation,” then, is the middle point between the three lower and the three higher kingdoms, which represent the seven esoteric kingdoms of Kosmos, as of Earth.

(V.) The *Tiryaksrotas* (or Tairyagyonya) creation, [173] that of the “(*sacred*) animals,” corresponding only on Earth, to the dumb animal creation. That which is meant by “animals,” in *primary* Creation, is the germ of awakening consciousness or of *apperception*, that which is faintly traceable in some sensitive plants on Earth and more distinctly in the *protistic* monera. [174] On our globe, during the first round, animal “creation” precedes that of man, while the former (or mammal) evolves from the latter in our fourth round — on the physical plane: in Round I. the animal atoms are drawn into a cohesion of human physical form; while in Round IV. the reverse occurs according to magnetic conditions developed during life. And this is *metempsychosis* (See “*Mineral Monad*” in “*Five Years of Theosophy*,” p. 276). This fifth stage of evolution, called exoterically “Creation,” may be viewed in both the *Primary* and *Secondary* periods, one as the Spiritual and Cosmic, the other as the material and *terrestrial*. It is *Archibiosis*, or life-origination — “origination,” so far, of course, as the *manifestation* of life on all the seven planes is concerned. It is at this period of Evolution that the *absolutely eternal* universal motion, or vibration, that which is called in Esoteric language “the GREAT BREATH,” differentiates in the primordial, first manifested ATOM. More and more, as chemical and physical sciences progress, does this occult axiom find its corroboration in the world of knowledge: the scientific hypothesis, that even the simplest elements of matter are identical in nature and differ from each other only owing to the variety of the distributions of *atoms* in the molecule or speck of substance, or by the modes of its *atomic vibration*, gains every day more ground.

Thus, as the differentiation of the primordial germ of life has to precede the evolution of the Dhyani Chohan of the *third* group or hierarchy of Being in Primary Creation, before those “gods” can become *rupa* (embodied in their first ethereal form), so animal creation has to *precede*, for that same reason, *divine* MAN on earth. And this is why we find in the Puranas: “The fifth, the Tairyagyonya creation, was that of animals, and —

(VI.) The Urdhvasrotas creation, or that of divinities (*Vishnu Purana Book I. chap. i.*). But these (divinities) are simply the prototypes of the First Race, the fathers of their “mind-born” progeny with the *soft* bones. [175] It is these who became the *Evolvers* of the “Sweat-born” — an expression explained in Book II. Finally, the sixth “Creation” is followed, and “*Creation* in general, closed by —

(VII.) The evolution of the “*Arvaksrotas* beings, which was the seventh, and was that of man” (*Vishnu Purana*, Book I.).

The “eighth creation” mentioned is no *Creation* at all; it is a *blind* again, for it refers to a purely mental process: the cognition of the “ninth” creation, which, in its turn, is an effect, manifesting in the *secondary* of that which was a “Creation” in the *Primary* (*Prakrita*) Creation. [176] The *Eighth*, then, called *Anugraha* (the *Pratyayasarga* or the *intellectual* creation of the Sankhyas, explained in *Karika*, v. 46, p. 146), is “that creation of which *we have a perception*” — in its esoteric aspect — and “to which we give intellectual assent (*Anugraha*) in contradistinction to *organic creation*.” It is the correct perception of our relations to the whole range of “gods” and especially of those we bear to the *Kumaras* — the so-called “Ninth Creation” — which is in reality an aspect of or reflection of the sixth in our manvantara (the *Vaivasvata*). “There is a *ninth*, the Kumara Creation, which is both primary and secondary,” says *Vishnu Purana*, the oldest of such texts. [177] “The *Kumaras*,” explains an *esoteric* text, “are the Dhyanis, derived immediately from the supreme Principle, who reappear in the *Vaivasvata* Manu period, for the progress of mankind.” [178] The commentator of the *Vishnu Purana* corroborates it, by remarking that “these *sages* live as long as Brahma; and they are only created by him in the *first* Kalpa, although their generation is very commonly and inconsistently introduced in the *Varaha*, or *Padma* Kalpa” (the secondary). Thus, the *Kumaras* are, exoterically, “the creation of Rudra or Nilalohita, a form of Siva, by Brahma, and of certain other mind-born sons of Brahma. But, in the esoteric teaching, they are the progenitors of the true spiritual SELF in the physical man — the higher Prajapati, while the Pitris, or lower Prajapati, are no more than the *fathers* of the model, or type of his physical form, made “in *their* image.” Four (and occasionally *five*) are mentioned freely in the exoteric texts, three *Kumaras* being secret. [179] (Compare what is said of “The Fallen Angels” in Book II.).

The Exoteric four are: Sanat-Kumara, Sananda, Sanaka, and Sanatana; and the esoteric three are: Sana, Kapila, and Sanat-sujata. Special attention is once more drawn to this class of Dhyani Chohans, for herein lies the mystery of generation and heredity hinted at in Book I. (*See the four Orders of Angelic Beings; Comment on Stanza VII.*). Book II. explains their position in the divine Hierarchy. Meanwhile, let us see what the *exoteric* texts say about them.

They do not say much; nothing to him who fails to read between the lines. “We must have recourse, here, to other Puranas for the elucidation of this term,” remarks Wilson, who does not suspect for one moment that he is in the presence of the “Angels of Darkness,” the mythical “great enemy” of his Church. Therefore, he contrives to *elucidate* no more than that these (divinities) DECLINING TO CREATE PROGENY [180] (and thus rebelling against Brahma), remained, as the name of the first implies, ever boys, *Kumaras*: that is, ever pure and innocent, whence their creation is also called the “*Kumara*.” (*Book I. chap. v., Vishnu Purana.*) The Puranas, however, may afford a little more light. “Being ever as he was born, he is here called a youth; and hence his name is well known as Sanat-Kumara” (*Linga purana, prior section LXX. 174.*) In the *Saiva Purana*, the *Kumaras* are always described as Yogins. The Kurma Purana, after enumerating them, says: “These five, O Brahmans, were Yogins, who acquired entire exemption from passion.” They are *five*, because two of the *Kumaras* *fell*.

Of all the seven great divisions of Dhyani-Chohans, or Devas, there is none with which humanity is more concerned than with the *Kumaras*. Imprudent are the Christian Theologians who have degraded them into *fallen* Angels, and now call them “Satan” and Demons; as among these heavenly denizens who *refuse to create*, the Archangel Michael — the greatest patron Saint of Western and Eastern Churches, under his double name of St. Michael and his supposed copy on earth, St. George conquering the DRAGON — has to be allowed one of the most prominent places. (See Book II., “The Sacred Dragons and their Slayers.”)

The *Kumaras*, the “mind-born Sons” of *Brahma-Rudra* (or Siva) the howling and terrific *destroyer of human passions and physical senses*, which are ever in the way of the development of the higher spiritual perceptions and the growth of the *inner* eternal man — mystically, [181] are the progeny of Siva, the *Mahayogi*, the great patron of all the Yogis and mystics of India. They themselves, being the “Virgin-Ascetics,” refuse to create the *material* being MAN. Well may they be suspected of a direct connection with the Christian Archangel Michael, the “Virgin Combatant” of the Dragon *Apophis*, whose victim is every soul united too loosely to its immortal Spirit, the Angel who, as shown by the Gnostics, *refused to create* just as the *Kumaras* did. (*See Book II., “The Mystic Dragons and their Slayers.”*). . . Does not that patron-Angel of the Jews *preside* over Saturn (Siva or Rudra), and the Sabbath, the day of Saturn? Is he not shown of the same essence with his father (Saturn), and called the “Son of Time,” *Kronos*, or *Kala* (time), a form of

Brahma (Vishnu and Siva)?” And is not “Old Time” of the Greeks, with its scythe and sand-glass, identical with the “Ancient of Days” of the Kabalists, the latter “Ancient” being one with the Hindu “Ancient of Days,” Brahma (in his *triune* form), whose name is also “Sanat,” the Ancient? Every Kumara bears the prefix of *Sanat* and *Sana*; and Sanaishchara is Saturn, the planet (Sani and Sarra), the King Saturn whose Secretary in Egypt was Thot-Hermes the first. They are thus identified both with the planet and the god (Siva), who are, in their turn, shown the prototypes of

Saturn, who is the same as Bel, Baal, Siva, and Jehovah Sabbaoth, *The angel of whose face is* מִיכָאֵל MIKAEL (“who is as God”). He is the patron, and guardian Angel of the Jews, as Daniel tells us (v. 21); and, before the Kumaras were degraded, by those who were ignorant of their very name, into demons and fallen angels, the Greek Ophites, the occultly inclined predecessors and precursors of the Roman Catholic Church after its secession and separation from the primitive Greek Church, had identified Michael with their *Ophiomorphos*, the rebellious and opposing spirit. This means nothing more than the reverse aspect (symbolically) of Ophis — divine Wisdom or Christos. In the *Talmud*, *Mikael* (Michael) is “Prince of *Water*” and the chief of the seven Spirits, for the same reason that his prototype (among many others) Sanat-Sujata, — the chief of the Kumaras — is called Ambhamsi, “Waters,” — according to the commentary on *Vishnu Purana*. Why? Because the “Waters” is another name of the “Great Deep,” the primordial Waters of space or *Chaos*, and also means “Mother,” *Amba*, meaning Aditi and Akasa, the Celestial Virgin-Mother of the visible universe. Furthermore, the “Waters of the flood” are also called “the GREAT DRAGON,” or Ophis, Ophio-Morphos.

The Rudras will be noticed in their Septenary character of “Fire-Spirits” in the “Symbolism” attached to the Stanzas in Book II. There we shall also consider the Cross (3 + 4) under its primeval and later forms, and shall use for purposes of comparison the Pythagorean numbers side by side with Hebrew Metrology. The immense importance of the number *seven* will thus become evident, as the root number of nature. We shall examine it from the standpoints of the Vedas and the Chaldean Scriptures, as it existed in Egypt thousands of years B.C., and as treated in the Gnostic records; we shall show how its importance as a basic number has gained recognition in physical Science; and we shall endeavour to prove that the importance attached to the number *seven* throughout all antiquity was due to no fanciful imaginings of uneducated priests, but to a profound knowledge of natural law.

XIV. THE FOUR ELEMENTS.

METAPHYSICALLY and esoterically there is but One ELEMENT in nature, and at the root of it is the Deity; and the so-called *seven* elements, of which five have already manifested and asserted their existence, are the garment, *the veil, of that deity*; direct from the essence whereof comes MAN, whether physically, psychically, mentally or spiritually considered. Four elements only are generally spoken of in later antiquity, five admitted only in philosophy. For the body of ether is not fully manifested yet, and its noumenon is still “the Omnipotent Father — AEther, the synthesis of the rest.” But what are these “ELEMENTS” whose compound bodies have now been discovered by Chemistry and Physics to contain numberless sub-elements, even the sixty or seventy of which no longer embrace the whole number suspected. (Vide *Addenda*, §§ XI. and XII., quotations from Mr. Crookes’ Lectures.) Let us follow their evolution from the *historical* beginnings, at any rate.

The four Elements were fully characterized by Plato when he said that they were *that* “which *composes* and *decomposes* the *compound bodies*.” Hence Cosmolatry was never, even in its worst aspect, the fetishism which adores or worships the passive external form and matter of any object, but looked ever to the *noumenon* therein. Fire, Air, Water, Earth, were but the visible garb, the symbols of the informing, invisible Souls or Spirits — the Cosmic gods to whom worship was offered by the ignorant, and simple, respectful recognition by the wiser. In their turn the *phenomenal* subdivisions of the noumenal Elements were informed by the Elementals, so called, the “Nature Spirits” of lower grades.

In the *Theogony* of Mochus, we find Ether first, and then the air; the two principles from which Ulom the *intelligible* ([*noetos*]) God (the visible universe of matter) is born. [182]

In the Orphic hymns, the Eros-Phanes evolves from the Spiritual Egg, which the AEthereal winds impregnate, Wind being “the Spirit of God,” who is said to move in AEther, “brooding over the chaos” — the Divine “Idea.” In the Hindu *Katakapanisad*, Purusha, the Divine Spirit, already stands before the original matter, from whose union springs

the great Soul of the World, “Maha = Atma, Brahm, the Spirit of Life;” [183] these latter appellations being again identical with the Universal Soul, or *Anima Mundi*, the Astral Light of the Theurgists and Kabalists, being its last and lowest division.”

The [[*stoicheia*]] (Elements) of Plato and Aristotle, were thus the *incorporeal principles* attached to the four great divisions of our Cosmic World, and it is with justice that Creuzer defines those primitive beliefs . . . *as a species of magism, a psychic paganism, and a deification of potencies*; a spiritualization which placed the believers in a close community with these potencies,” (Book IX, p. 850). So close, indeed, that the hierarchies of those potencies or Forces have been classified on a graduated scale of seven from the ponderable to the imponderable. They are Septenary, — not as an artificial aid to facilitate their comprehension — but in their real *Cosmic* gradation, from their chemical (or physical) to their purely spiritual composition. *Gods* — with the ignorant masses — gods independent and supreme; daemons with the fanatics, who, intellectual as they often may be, are unable to understand the Spirit of the philosophical sentence, *in pluribus unum*. With the hermetic philosopher they are *FORCES relatively “blind,” or “intelligent,”* according to which of the principles in them he deals with. It required long millenniums before they found themselves, in our cultured age, finally degraded into simple chemical elements.

At any rate, good Christians, and especially the Biblical Protestants, ought to show more reverence for the four Elements, if they would show any for Moses. For the Bible manifests the consideration and mystic significance in which they were held by the Hebrew Lawgiver, on every page of the Pentateuch. The tent which contained the Holy of Holies “was a Cosmic Symbol, sacred, in one of its meanings, to the Elements, the four cardinal points, and ETHER. Josephus shows it built in white, the colour of Ether. And this explains also why, in the Egyptian and the Hebrew temples — according to Clemens Alexandrinus — a gigantic curtain, supported by five pillars, separated the *sanctum sanctorum* (now represented by the altar in Christian churches) wherein the priests alone were permitted to enter, from the part accessible to the profane. By its *four* colours the curtain symbolized the four principal Elements, and signified the knowledge of the divine that the *five* senses of men can enable man to acquire with the help of the *four* Elements. (See *Stromata* I., v. § 6).

In Cory’s *Ancient Fragments*, one of the “Chaldean Oracles” expresses ideas about the elements and Ether in language singularly like that of the *Unseen Universe*, written by two eminent scientists of our day.

It states that “from ether have come all things, and to it all will return; that the images of all things are indelibly impressed upon it; and that it is the store-house of the germs or of the remains of all visible forms, and even ideas. It appears as if this case strangely corroborates our assertion that whatever discoveries may be made in our days will be found to have been anticipated by many thousand years by our ‘simple-minded ancestors.’ ” — (*Isis Unveiled*.)

Whence came the four elements and the *malachim* of the Hebrews? They have been made to merge, by a theological sleight-of-hand on the part of the Rabbins and the later Fathers of the Church into Jehovah, but their origin is identical with that of the Cosmic gods of all other nations. Their symbols, whether born on the shores of the Oxus, on the burning sands of Upper Egypt, or in the wild forests, weird and glacial, which cover the slopes and peaks of the sacred snowy mountains of Thessaly, or again, in the *pampas* of America, their symbols, we repeat, when traced to their source, are ever one and the same. Whether Egyptian or Pelasgian, Aryan or Semitic, the *genius loci*, the local god, embraced in its unity all nature; but not especially the four elements any more than one of their creations, such as trees, rivers, mounts or stars. The *genius loci* — a very late after-thought of the last sub-races of the Fifth Root-race, when the primitive and grandiose meaning had become nearly lost — was ever the representative in his accumulated titles of all his colleagues. It was the god of *fire*, symbolised by thunder, as Jove or Agni; the god of *water*, symbolised by the fluvial bull or some sacred river or fountain, as Varuna, Neptune, etc.; the god of *air*, manifesting in the hurricane and tempest, as Vayu and Indra; and the god or spirit of the earth, who appeared in earthquakes, like Pluto, Yama, and so many others.

These were the Cosmic gods, ever synthesizing all in one, as found in every cosmogony or mythology. Thus, the Greeks had their Dodonean Jupiter, who included in himself the four elements and the four cardinal points, and who was recognized, therefore, in old Rome under the pantheistic title of *Jupiter Mundus*; and who now, in modern Rome, has become the *Deus Mundus*, the one mundane god, who is made to swallow all others in the latest theology — by the arbitrary decision of his special ministers.

As gods of Fire, Air, Water, they were *celestial* gods; as gods of the *lower region*, they were *infernal* deities: the latter adjective applying simply to the *Earth*. They were “Spirits of the Earth” under their respective names of Yama, Pluto, Osiris, the “Lord of the lower kingdom, etc., etc.,” and their tellurian character proves it sufficiently. [184] The ancients knew of no worse abode after death than the *Kamaloka*, the *limbus* on this Earth. If it is argued that the Dodonean Jupiter was identified with Aidoneus, the king of the subterranean world, and *Dis*, or the Roman Pluto and the Dionysius Chthonios, the subterranean, wherein, according to Creuzer (I, vi., ch. 1), oracles were rendered, then it will become the pleasure of the Occultists to prove that both Aidoneus and Dionysius are the bases of Adonai, or “Jurbo Adonai,” as Jehovah is called in Codex Nazaraeus. “Thou shalt not worship the Sun, who is named Adonai, whose name is also *Kadush* and *El-El*” (*Cod. Naz.*, I, 47; see also Psalm lxxxix., 18), and also “Lord Bacchus.” Baal-Adonis of the *Sods* or Mysteries of the pre-Babylonian Jews became the Adonai by the Massorah, the later-vowelled Jehovah. Hence the Roman Catholics are right. All these Jupiters are of the same family; but Jehovah has to be included therein to make it complete. Jupiter-*Aerios* or *Pan*, the Jupiter Ammon, and the Jupiter-Bel-Moloch, are all correlations and one with Yurbo-Adonai, because they are all one cosmic nature. It is that nature and power which create the specific terrestrial symbol, and the physical and material fabric of the latter, which proves the Energy manifesting through it as *extrinsic*.

For primitive religion was something better than simple pre-occupation about physical phenomena, as remarked by Schilling; and principles, more elevated than we modern Sadducees know of, “were hidden under the transparent veil of such merely natural divinities as thunder, the winds, and rain.” The ancients knew and could distinguish the *corporeal* from the *spiritual* elements, in the forces of nature.

The four-fold Jupiter, as the four-faced Brahma — the aerial, the fulgorant, the terrestrial, and the marine god — the lord and master of the four elements, may stand as a representative for the great Cosmic gods of every nation. While passing power over the fire to Hephaistos-Vulcan, over the sea, to Poseidon-Neptune, and over the Earth, to Pluto-Aidoneus — the AERIAL Jove was all these; for AETHER, from the first, had pre-eminence over, and was the synthesis of, all the elements.

Tradition points to a grotto, a vast cave in the deserts of Central Asia, whereinto light pours through its four seemingly natural apertures or clefts placed crossways at the four cardinal points of the place. >From noon till an hour before sunset that light streams in, of four different colours, as averred — red, blue, orange-gold, and white — owing to some either natural or artificially prepared conditions of vegetation and soil. The light converges in the centre around a pillar of white marble with a globe upon it, which represents our earth. It is named the “grotto of Zaratushta.”

When included under the arts and sciences of the fourth race, the Atlanteans, the phenomenal manifestation of the four elements, justly attributed by the believers in Cosmic gods to the intelligent interference of the latter, assumed a scientific character. The *magic* of the ancient priests consisted, in those days, in addressing *their gods in their own language*. “The speech of the men of the earth cannot reach the Lords. Each must be addressed in the language of his respective element” — is a sentence which will be shown pregnant with meaning. “*The Book of Rules*” cited adds as an explanation of the nature of that *Element-language*: “It is composed of *sounds*, not words; of sounds, numbers and figures. He who knows how to blend the three, will call forth the response of the superintending Power” (the regent-god of the specific element needed).

Thus this “language” is that of *incantations* or of MANTRAS, as they are called in India, sound being *the most potent and effectual magic agent, and the first of the keys which opens the door of communication between Mortals and the Immortals*. He who believes in the words and teachings of St. Paul, has no right to pick out from the latter those sentences only that he chooses to accept, to the rejection of others; and St. Paul teaches most undeniably the existence of cosmic gods and their presence among us. Paganism preached a dual and simultaneous evolution: “creation” — “*spiritualem ac mundanum*,” as the Roman Church has it — ages before the advent of that Roman Church. Exoteric phraseology has changed little with respect to divine hierarchies since the most palmy days of Paganism, or “Idolatry.” Names alone have changed, along with claims which have now become false pretences. For when Plato put in the mouth of the Highest Principle — “Father AETHER” or Jupiter — these words, for instance: “The gods of the gods of whom I am the *maker* (*opifex*) as I am the father of all their works (*operumque parens*)”; he knew the spirit of this sentence as fully, we suspect, as St. Paul did, when saying: “For though there be that are called gods, whether in

heaven or in earth, as there be gods many and lords many,” . . . etc. (1 Cor. viii. 5.) [185] Both knew the sense and the meaning of what they put forward in such guarded terms.

Says Sir W. Grove, F.R.S., speaking of the correlation of forces, “The ancients when they witnessed a natural phenomenon, removed from ordinary analogies, and unexplained by any mechanical action known to them, referred it to a soul, a spiritual or preternatural power. . . . Air and gases were also at first deemed spiritual, but subsequently they became invested with a more material character; and the same words [*pneuma*], spirit, etc., were used to signify the soul or a gas; the very word gas, from *geist*, a ghost or spirit, affords us an instance of the gradual transmutation of a spiritual into a physical conception” (P. 89.) This, the great man of science (in his preface to the fifth edition of “Correlation of Physical Forces”) considers as the *only* concern of exact science, which has no business to meddle with the CAUSES. “Cause and effect,” he explains, “are therefore, in their abstract relation to these forces, words solely of convenience. We are totally unacquainted *with the ultimate generating power* of each and all of them, and probably shall ever remain so; we can only ascertain the norma of their actions; we must humbly refer their causation to one omnipresent influence, and content ourselves with studying their effects and developing, by experiment, their mutual relations” (p. xiv.).

This policy once accepted, and the system virtually admitted in the above-quoted words, namely, the *spirituality* of the “ultimate generating power,” it would be more than illogical to refuse to recognise this quality which is inherent in the *material elements*, or rather, in their compounds — as present in the fire, air, water or earth. The ancients knew these powers so well, that, while concealing their true nature under various allegories, for the benefit (or to the detriment) of the uneducated rabble, they never departed from the multiple object in view, while inverting them. They contrived to throw a thick veil over the nucleus of truth concealed by the symbol, but they ever tried to preserve the latter as a *record* for future generations, sufficiently transparent to allow their wise men to discern that truth behind the fabulous form of the glyph or allegory. They are accused of *superstition* and *credulity*, those ancient sages; and this by those very nations, which, learned in all the modern arts and sciences, cultured and wise in their generation, accept to this day as their one living and infinite God, the anthropomorphic “Jehovah” of the Jews.

What were some of the alleged “superstitions”? Hesiod believed, for instance, that “the winds were the sons of the giant Typhoeus,” who were chained and unchained at will by AEolus, and the polytheistic Greeks accepted it along with Hesiod. Why should not they, since the monotheistic Jews had the same beliefs, with other names for their *dramatis personae*, and since Christians believe in the same to this day? The Hesiodic AEolus, Boreas, etc., etc., were named *Kadim*, *Tzaphon*, *Daren*, and *Ruach Hajan* by the “chosen people” of Israel. What is, then, the fundamental difference? While the Hellenes were taught that AEolus tied and untied the winds, the Jews believed as fervently that their Lord God, “*with smoke coming out of his nostrils and fire out of his mouth, rode upon a cherub and did fly; and was seen upon the wings of the wind*” (*II. Sam.*, *xxii.* 9 and 11). The expressions of the two nations are either both figures of speech, or both *superstitions*. We think they are neither; but only arise from a keen sense of oneness with nature, and a perception of the mysterious and the intelligent behind every natural phenomenon, which the moderns no longer possess. Nor was it “superstitious” in the Greek pagans to listen to the oracle of Delphi, when, at the approach of the fleet of Xerxes, that oracle advised them to “sacrifice to the Winds,” if the same has to be regarded as *Divine* Worship in the Israelites, who sacrificed as often to the wind and fire — especially to the latter element. Do they not say that their “God is a consuming fire” (*Deut. iv.*, 24), who appeared generally *as* Fire and “encompassed by fire”? and did not Elijah seek for him (the Lord) in the “great strong wind, and in the earthquake”? Do not the Christians repeat the same after them? Do not they, moreover, sacrifice to this day, to the same “*God of Wind and Water?*” They do; because special prayers for rain, dry weather, trade-winds and the calming of storms on the seas exist to this hour in the prayer-books of the three Christian churches; and the several hundred sects of the Protestant religion offer them to their God upon every threat of calamity? The fact that they are no more answered by Jehovah, than they were, probably, by Jupiter *Pluvius*, does not alter the fact of these prayers being addressed to the Power or Powers supposed to rule over the Elements, or of these Powers being identical in Paganism and Christianity; or have we to believe that such prayers are crass idolatry and absurd “superstition” *only* when addressed by a Pagan to his *idol*, and that the same superstition is suddenly transformed into *praiseworthy piety* and *religion* whenever the name of the celestial addressee is changed? But the tree *is* known by its fruit. And the fruit of the Christian tree being no better than that of the tree of Paganism, why should the former command more reverence than the latter.

Thus, when we are told by the Chevalier Drach, a converted Jew, and the Marquis de Mirville, a Roman Catholic fanatic of the French aristocracy, that in Hebrew *lightning* is a synonym of *fury*, and is always handled by an *evil* Spirit; that *Jupiter Fulgur* or *Fulgurans* is also called by the Christians *oelicius*, and denounced as the *soul of lightning*, its daemon; [186] we have either to apply the same explanation and definitions to the “Lord God of Israel,” under the same circumstances, or renounce our right of abusing the gods and creeds of other nations.

The foregoing statements emanating as they do from two ardent and learned Roman Catholics, are, to say the least, *dangerous*, in the presence of the Bible and its prophets. Indeed, if Jupiter, the “chief Daemon of the Pagan Greeks,” hurled his deadly thunder-bolts and lightnings at those who excited his wrath, so did the Lord God of Abraham and Jacob. We find in II. Samuel, that “the Lord thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered *his* voice, and he sent out arrows (thunder bolts) and scattered them (Saul’s armies) with lightning, and discomfited them.” (*Chap. xxii. 14, 15.*)

The Athenians are accused of having sacrificed to Boreas; and this “Demon” is charged with having submerged and wrecked 400 ships of the Persian fleet on the rocks of Mount Pelion, and of having become so furious “that all the Magi of Xerxes could hardly counteract it by offering contra-sacrifices to Tethys” [*Herodotus* “Polym.” cxc]. Very fortunately, no authenticated instance is on the records of Christian wars showing a like catastrophe on the same scale happening to one Christian fleet owing to the “prayers” of its enemy — another Christian nation. But this is from no fault of theirs, for each prays as ardently to Jehovah for the destruction of the other, as the Athenians prayed to Boreas. Both resorted to a neat little piece of black magic *con amore*. Such abstinence from divine interference being hardly due to lack of prayers, sent to a *common* Almighty God for mutual destruction, where, then, shall we draw the line between Pagan and Christian? And who can doubt that all Protestant England would rejoice and offer thanks to the Lord, if, during some future war, 400 ships of the hostile fleet were to be wrecked owing to such holy prayers. What is, then, the difference, we ask again, between a Jupiter, a Boreas, and a Jehovah? No more than this: The crime of one’s own next-of-kin — say of one’s “father” — is always excused and often exalted, whereas the crime of our neighbour’s parent is ever gladly punished by hanging. Yet the crime is the same.

So far the “blessings of Christianity” do not seem to have made any appreciable advance on the morals of the converted Pagans.

The above is not a defence of Pagan gods, nor is it an attack on the Christian deity, nor does it mean belief in either. The writer is quite impartial, and rejects the testimony in favour of either, neither praying to, believing in, nor dreading any such “personal” and anthropomorphic God. The parallels are brought forward simply as one more curious exhibition of the illogical and blind fanaticism of the civilized theologian. For, so far, there is not a very great difference between the two beliefs, and there is none in their respective effects upon *morality*, or spiritual nature. The “light of Christ” shines upon as hideous features of the animal-man now, as the “light of Lucifer” did in days of old.

“Those unfortunate heathens in their superstition regard even the Elements as something that has comprehension! . . . They still have faith in their idol Vayu — the god or, rather, Demon of the Wind and Air . . . they firmly believe in the efficacy of their prayers, and in the powers of their Brahmins over the winds and storms. . . .” (The Missionary Lavoisier, of Cochin, in the *Journal des Colonies*.) In reply to this, we may quote from *Luke viii.*, 24: “And he (Jesus) arose and *rebuked the Wind and the raging of the Water, and they ceased and there was a calm.*” And here is another quotation from a prayer book: . . . “Oh, Virgin of the Sea, blessed Mother and Lady of the Waters, stay thy waves . . .” etc., etc. (prayer of the Neapolitan and Provencal sailors, copied textually from that of the Phoenician mariners to their Virgin-goddess Astarte.) The logical and irrepressible conclusion arising from the parallels brought forward, and the denunciation of the Missionary is this: The *commands* of the Brahmins to their element-gods *not remaining ineffectual*,” the power of the Brahmins is thus placed on a par with that of Jesus. Moreover, Astarte is shown not a whit weaker in potency than the “Virgin of the Sea” of Christian sailors. It is not enough to give a dog a bad name, and then hang him; the dog has to be proven guilty. Boreas and Astarte may be *devils* in theological fancy, but, as just remarked, the tree has to be judged by its fruit. And once the Christians are shown as immoral and wicked as the pagans ever were, what benefit has humanity derived from its change of gods and idols?

That, however, which God and the Christian Saints are justified in doing, becomes a crime, if successful, in simple mortals. Sorcery and incantations are regarded as fables now; yet from the day of the *Institutes of Justinian* down to

the laws against witchcraft of England and America — *obsolete* but not repealed to this day — such incantations, even when only suspected, were punished as criminal. Why punish a chimera? And still we read of Constantine, the Emperor, sentencing to death the philosopher Sopatrus *for unchaining the winds*, and thus preventing ships loaded with grain from arriving in time to put an end to famine. Pausanias, when affirming that he saw with his own eyes “men who by simple *prayers and incantations*” stopped a strong hail-storm, is derided. This does not prevent modern Christian writers from advising prayer during storm and danger, and believing in its efficacy. Hoppo and Stadlein two magicians and sorcerers — were sentenced to death for throwing *charms on fruit* and transferring a harvest *by magic arts* from one field to another, hardly a century ago, if we can believe Sprenger, the famous writer, who vouches for it: “*Qui fruges excantassent segetem pellicentes incantando.*”

Let us close by reminding the reader that, without the smallest shadow of superstition, one may believe in the dual nature of every object on Earth — in the spiritual and the material, the visible and the invisible nature, and that science virtually proves this, while denying its own demonstration. For if, as Sir William Grove has it, the electricity we handle is but the *result* of ordinary matter affected by something *invisible*, the “*ultimate* generating power” of every Force, the “*one omnipresent influence*,” then it only becomes natural that one should believe as the ancients did; namely, that every Element is *dual* in its nature. “*ETHEREAL* fire is the emanation of the KABIR proper; the *aerial* is but the union (correlation) of the former with *terrestrial fire*, and its guidance and application on our earthly plane belongs to a *Kabir* of a lesser dignity” — an Elemental, perhaps, as an Occultist would call it; and the same may be said of every Cosmic Element.

No one will deny that the human being is possessed of various forces: magnetic, sympathetic, antipathetic, nervous, dynamical, occult, mechanical, mental — every kind of force; and that the physical forces are all biological in their essence, seeing that they intermingle with, and often merge into, those forces that we have named intellectual and moral — the first being the vehicles, so to say, the *upadhi*, of the second. No one, who does not deny soul in man, would hesitate in saying that their presence and commingling are the very essence of our being; that they constitute the *Ego* in man, in fact. These potencies have their physiological, physical, mechanical, as well as their nervous, ecstatic, clairaudient, and clairvoyant phenomena, which are now regarded and recognised as perfectly natural, even by science. Why should man be the only exception in nature, and why cannot even the ELEMENTS have their *vehicles*, their “*Vahans*” in what we call the PHYSICAL FORCES? And why, above all, should such beliefs be called “superstition” along with the religions of old?

XV. ON KWAN-SHI-YIN AND KWAN-YIN.

LIKE Avalokiteshwara, Kwan-shi-yin has passed through several transformations, but it is an error to say of him that he is a modern invention of the Northern Buddhists, for under another appellation he has been known from the earliest times. The Secret Doctrine teaches that “He who is the first to appear at Renovation will be the last to come before Re-absorption (pralaya).” Thus the logoi of all nations, from the Vedic Visvakarma of the Mysteries down to the Saviour of the present civilised nations, are the “Word” who was “in the beginning” (or the reawakening of the energising powers of Nature) with the One ABSOLUTE. Born of Fire and Water, before these became distinct elements, IT was the “Maker” (fashioner or modeller) of all things; “without him was not anything made that was made”; “in whom was life, and the life was the light of men”; and who finally may be called, as he ever has been, the Alpha and the Omega of manifested Nature. “The great Dragon of Wisdom is born of Fire and Water, and into Fire and Water will all be re-absorbed with him” (*Fa-Hwa-King*). As this Bodhisatva is said “to assume any form he pleases” from the beginning of a Manvantara to its end, though his special birthday (memorial day) is celebrated according to the Kin-kwang-ming-King (“Luminous Sutra of Golden Light”) in the second month on the nineteenth day, and that of “Maitreya Buddha” in the first month on the first day, yet the two are one. He will appear as Maitreya Buddha, the last of the Avatars and Buddhas, in the seventh Race. This belief and expectation are universal throughout the East. Only it is not in the *Kali yug*, our present terrifically materialistic age of Darkness, the “Black Age,” that a new Saviour of Humanity can ever appear. The Kali yug is “l’Age d’Or” (!) only in the *mystic* writings of some French pseudo-Occultists. (See “La Mission des Juifs.”)

Hence the ritual in the exoteric worship of this deity was founded on magic. The Mantras are all taken from special books kept secret by the priests, and each is said to work a magical effect; as the reciter or reader produces, by simply chanting them, a secret causation which results in immediate effects. Kwan-Shi-Yin is Avalokiteshwara, and both are

forms of the seventh Universal Principle; while in its highest metaphysical character this deity is the synthetic aggregation of all the planetary Spirits, Dhyani Chohans. He is the “Self-manifested;” in short, the “Son of the Father.” Crowned with seven dragons, above his statue there appears the inscription Pu-Tsi-K’iun-ling, “the universal Saviour of all living beings.”

Of course the name given in the archaic volume of the Stanzas is quite different, but Kwan-Yin is a perfect equivalent. In a temple of Pu’to, the sacred island of the Buddhists in China, Kwan-Shi-Yin is represented floating on a black aquatic bird (*Kala-Hansa*), and pouring on the heads of mortals the elixir of life, which, as it flows, is transformed into one of the chief Dhyani-Buddhas — the Regent of a star called the “Star of Salvation.” In his third transformation Kwan-Yin is the informing spirit or genius of Water. In China the Dalai-Lama is believed to be an incarnation of Kwan-Shi-Yin, who in his third terrestrial appearance was a Bodhisattva, while the Teshu Lama is an incarnation of Amitabha Buddha, or Gautama.

It may be remarked *en passant* that a writer must indeed have a diseased imagination to discover phallic worship everywhere, as do the authors of “China Revealed” (McClatchey) and “Phallicism.” The first discovers “the old phallic gods, represented under two evident symbols — the Khan or Yang, which is the *membrum virile*, and the Kwan or Yin, the *pudendum muliebre*.” (See “Phallicism,” p. 273.) Such a rendering seems the more strange as Kwan-Shi-Yin (Avalokiteswara) and Kwan-Yin, besides being now the patron deities of the Buddhist ascetics, the Yogis of Thibet, are the gods of chastity, and are, in their esoteric meaning, not even that which is implied in the rendering of Mr. Rhys Davids’ “Buddhism,” (p. 202): “The name Avalokiteshwara . . . means ‘the Lord who looks down from on high.’ ” Nor is Kwan-Shi-Yin “the Spirit of the Buddhas present in the Church,” but, literally interpreted, it means “the Lord that is seen,” and in one sense, “the divine SELF perceived by Self” (the human) — the Atman or seventh principle merged in the Universal, perceived by, or the object of perception to, Buddhi, the sixth principle or divine Soul in man. In a still higher sense, Avalokiteshwara = Kwan-Shi-Yin, referred to as the seventh Universal principle, is the Logos perceived by the Universal Buddhi — or Soul, as the synthetic aggregate of the Dhyani-Buddhas: and is not the “Spirit of Buddha present in the Church,” but the omnipresent universal Spirit manifested in the temple of Kosmos or Nature. This Orientalistic etymology of Kwan and Yin is on a par with that of “Yogini,” which, we are told by Mr. Hargrave Jennings, “is a Sanskrit word, in the dialects pronounced Yogi or Zogee (!), and is equivalent to Sena, and exactly the same as Duti or Duti-Ca’ — *i.e.*, a sacred prostitute of the temple, worshipped as Yoni or Sakti” (p. 60). “The books of morality,” in India, “direct a faithful wife to shun the society of Yogini or females who have been adored as Sakti . . . amongst the votaries of a most licentious description.” Nothing should surprise us after this. And it is, therefore, with hardly a smile that we find another preposterous absurdity quoted about “Budh,” as being a name “which signifies not only the sun as the source of generation but also the male organ (*Round Towers of Ireland*; quoted by Mr. Hargrave Jennings in “Phallicism,” p. 264). Max Muller, in his “False Analogies,” says that “the most celebrated Chinese scholar of his time, Abel Remusat,” maintains “that the three syllables I Hi Wei (in the fourteenth chapter of the *Tao-te-king*) were meant for Je-ho-vah (*Science of Religion*, p. 332); and again, Father Amyot, who “feels certain that the three persons of the Trinity could be recognised” in the same work. And if Abel Remusat, why not Hargrave Jennings? Every scholar will recognise the absurdity of ever seeing in Budh, “the enlightened” and “the awakened,” a “phallic symbol.”

Kwan-shi-yin, then, is “the Son identical with his Father” mystically, or the Logos — the word. He is called the “Dragon of Wisdom” in Stanza III., as all the Logoi of all the ancient religious systems are connected with, and symbolised by, serpents. In old Egypt, the God Nahbkoon, “he who unites the doubles,” (astral light re-uniting by its dual physiological and spiritual potency the divine human to its purely divine Monad, the prototype “in heaven” or Nature) was represented as a serpent on human legs, either with or without arms. It was the emblem of the resurrection of Nature, as also of Christ with the Ophites, and of Jehovah as the brazen serpent healing those who looked at him; the serpent being an emblem of Christ with the Templars also, (see the Templar degree in Masonry). The symbol of Knouph (Khoum also), or the soul of the world, says Champollion (*Pantheon*, text 3), “is represented among other forms under that of a huge serpent on human legs; this reptile, being the emblem of the good genius and the veritable Agathodaemon, is sometimes bearded.” The sacred animal is thus identical with the serpent of the Ophites, and is figured on a great number of engraved stones, called Gnostic or Basilidean gems. This serpent appears with various heads (human and animal), but its gems are always found inscribed with the name [[CHNOUBIS]] (Chnoubis). This symbol is identical with one which, according to Jamblichus and Champollion, was called “the first of the celestial gods”; the god Hermes, or Mercury with the Greeks, to which god Hermes Trismegistos attributes the

invention of, and the first initiation of men into, magic; and Mercury is Budh, Wisdom, Enlightenment, or “Re-awakening” into the divine Science.

To close, Kwan-Shi-Yin and Kwan-Yin are the two aspects (male and female) of the same principle in Kosmos, Nature and Man, of divine wisdom and intelligence. They are the “Christos-Sophia” of the mystic Gnostics — the Logos and its Sakti. In their longing for the expression of some mysteries never to be wholly comprehended by the profane, the Ancients, knowing that nothing could be preserved in human memory without some outward symbol, have chosen the (to us) often ridiculous images of the Kwan-Yins to remind man of his origin and inner nature. To the impartial, however, the Madonnas in crinolines and the Christs in white kid gloves must appear far more absurd than the Kwan-Shi-Yin and Kwan-Yin in their dragon garb. The subjective can hardly be expressed by the objective. Therefore, since the symbolic formula attempts to characterise that which is above scientific reasoning, and as often far beyond our intellects, it must needs go beyond that intellect in some shape or other, or else it will fade out from human remembrance.

Footnotes:

1. As far as *divine revelation* is concerned, we agree. Not so with regard to “*human history*.” . . . For there is “history” in most of the allegories and “myths” of India, and events, real actual events, are concealed under them.
2. When the “false theologies” disappear, then true prehistoric realities will be found, contained especially in the mythology of the Aryans — ancient Hindoos, and even the pre-Homeric Hellenes.
3. Thus, a Japanese who does not understand one word of Chinese, meeting with a Chinaman who has never heard the language of the former, will communicate in writing with him, and they will understand each other perfectly — because the writing is symbolical.
4. As we said in *Isis (Vol. II. p. 438-9)*, “To the present moment, in spite of all controversies and researches, History and Science remain as much as ever in the dark as to the origin of the Jews. They may be as well the exiled *Tchandalas* of old India, the ‘bricklayers’ mentioned by Vina-Svata, Veda-Vyasa and Manu, as the Phoenicians of Herodotus, or the Hyk-Sos of Josephus, or descendants of Pali shepherds, or a mixture of all these. The Bible names the Tyrians as a kindred people, and claims dominion over them. . . . Yet whatever they may have been, they became a hybrid people, not long after Moses, as the Bible shows them freely intermarrying not alone with the Canaanites, but with every other nation or race they came in contact with.”
5. One by one the claims become admitted, as one Scientist after another is compelled to recognize the facts given out from the *Secret Doctrine* — though he rarely, if ever, recognizes that he has been anticipated in his statements. Thus, in the palmy days of Mr. Piazzzi Smyth’s authority on the Pyramid of Gizeh, his theory was, that the porphyry sarcophagus of the King’s Chamber “*is the unit of measure for the two most enlightened nations of the earth, England and America,*” and was no better than a “corn bin.” This was vehemently denied by us in *Isis Unveiled* just published at that time. Then the New York press arose in arms (the “*Sun*” and the “*World*” chiefly) against our presuming to correct or find fault with such a star of learning. On p. 519, vol. I., we had said, that Herodotus when treating of that Pyramid “might have added that, externally it symbolized *the creative principle of Nature*, and illustrated also the *principles of geometry, mathematics, astrology, and astronomy*. Internally, it was a majestic fane, in whose sombre recesses were performed the mysteries, and whose walls had often witnessed the initiation-scenes of members of the royal family. The porphyry sarcophagus, which Professor Piazzzi Smyth, Astronomer Royal of Scotland, degrades into a corn-bin, was the *baptismal font*, upon emerging from which the neophyte was “born again” and became an adept.”

Our statement was laughed at in those days. We were accused of having got our ideas from the “craze” of Shaw, an English writer who had maintained that the Sarcophagus had been used for the celebration of the Mysteries of Osiris; (we had never heard of that writer!). And now, six or seven years later, this is what Mr. Staniland Wake writes on p. 93 of his paper, on “The Origin and Significance of the Great Pyramid.”

“The so-called King’s Chamber, of which an enthusiastic pyramidist says, ‘The polished walls, fine materials, grand proportions, and exalted place, eloquently tell of glories yet to come — if not, the chamber of perfections of Cheops’

tomb, was probably *the place to which the initiate was admitted after he had passed through the narrow upward passage and the grand gallery, with its lowly termination, which gradually prepared him for the final stage of the SACRED MYSTERIES.*” Had Mr. Staniland Wake been a Theosophist, he might have added that the narrow upward passage leading to the King’s chamber had a “narrow gate” indeed; the same “strait gate” which “leadeth unto life,” or the new spiritual re-birth alluded to by Jesus in Matthew vii. 13 *et seq*; and that it is this gate in the Initiation temple, that the writer who recorded the words alleged to have been spoken by an Initiate, was thinking of.

6. All we have said in *Isis* is now found corroborated in the “Egyptian Mystery; or The Source of Measures,” by those readings of the Bible with the numerical and geometrical keys thereto.

7. On page 224 of *Assyrian Antiquities* Mr. George Smith says: “In the palace of Sennacherib at Kouyunjik I found another fragment of the curious history of Sargon. . . . published in my translation in the *Transactions of the Society of Biblical Archaeology*, vol. I. part I. p. 46.” The capital of Sargon, the Babylonian Moses, “was the great city of Agadi, called by the Semites Akkad — mentioned in Genesis as the capital of Nimrod.” (*Gen. x. 10.*) . . . “Akkad lay near the City of *Sippara* on the Euphrates and North of Babylon.” (*See Isis*, vol. II. p. 442-3.) Another strange *coincidence* is found in the fact that the name of the neighbouring above-mentioned City of *Sippara* is the same as the name of the wife of Moses — *Zipporah* (Exodus ii.). Of course the story is a clever addition by Ezra, *who could not be ignorant of it*. This curious story is found on fragments of tablets from Kouyunjik, and reads as follows: —

1. Sargona, the powerful king, the king of Akkad am I.
2. My mother was a princess, my father I did not know; a brother of my father ruled over the country.
3. In the city of Azupiran, which is by the side of the River Euphrates.
4. My mother, the princess, conceived me; in difficulty she brought me forth.
5. She placed me in an ark of rushes, with bitumen my exit she sealed up.
6. She launched me in the river, which did not drown me.
7. The river carried me, to Akki the water-carrier it brought me.
8. Akki, the water-carrier, in tenderness of bowels, lifted me, etc., etc.

And now *Exodus* (ii): “And when she (Moses’ mother) could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein, and she laid it in the flags by the river’s brink.”

“The story,” says Mr. G. Smith, “is supposed to have happened about 1600 B.C. rather earlier than the supposed age of Moses. As we know that the fame of Sargon reached Egypt, it is quite likely that this account had a connection with the event related in *Exodus* ii., for every action, when once performed, has a tendency to be repeated.” But now, when Professor Sayce has had the courage to push back the dates of the Chaldean and Assyrian Kings by two thousand years more, Sargon must have preceded Moses by 2,000 years at the least. (See Professor Sayce’s *Lectures on the subject.*) The confession is suggestive, but the figures lack a cypher or two.

8. As a reminder how the *Esoteric* religion of Moses was crushed several times, and the worship of Jehovah, as re-established by David, put in its place, by Hezekiah for one, read pp. 436-42, vol. II., in *Isis Unveiled*. Surely there must have been some very good reasons why the Sadducees, who furnished almost all the high Priests of Judea, held to the Laws of Moses and spurned the alleged “Books of Moses,” the Pentateuch of the Synagogue and the Talmud.

9. Once more, remember the Hindu Wittoba crucified in space; the significance of the “sacred sign,” the *Swastica*; Plato’s Decussated man in Space, etc., etc.

10. “Source of Measures.”

11. See farther on the description given of the early Aryan initiation: of Visvakarma crucifying the Sun, “Vikkartana,” shorn of his beams — on a cruciform lath.

12. Some of its defenders must have lost their reason, one would rather say. For what can one think when, in the face of *the dead-letter* absurdities of the Bible, these are still supported, publicly and as fiercely as ever, and one finds its

theologians maintaining that though “the Scriptures carefully refrain (?) from making any direct contribution to scientific knowledge, *they have never stumbled upon any statement which will not abide the light of ADVANCING SCIENCE*”!!! — (“*Primeval Man*,” p. 14).

13. “*Primeval Man Unveiled, or the Anthropology of the Bible*”; author (unknown) of the “*Stars and the Angels*” 1870, p. 195.

14. Especially in the face of the evidence furnished by the authorized Bible itself in ch. iv. of *Genesis*, v. 16 and 17, which shows Cain going to the land of Nod and there marrying a wife.

15. For instance, when he terms the “First Cause” — the UNKNOWABLE — a “power *manifesting* through phenomena,” and “an infinite eternal *Energy*” (?) it is clear that he has grasped solely the *physical* aspect of the mystery of Being — the Energies of Cosmic Substance only. The co-eternal aspect of the ONE REALITY — Cosmic Ideation — (as to its *noumenon*, it seems *non-existent* in the mind of the great thinker) is absolutely omitted from consideration. Without doubt, this *one-sided* mode of dealing with the problem is due largely to the pernicious Western practice of subordinating consciousness, or regarding it as a “by-product” of molecular motion.

16. The term *Protyle* is due to Mr. Crookes, the eminent chemist, who has given that name to *pre-Matter*, if one may so call primordial and purely homogeneous substances, suspected, if not actually yet found, by Science in the ultimate composition of the atom. But the incipient segregation of primordial matter into atoms and molecules takes its rise subsequent to the evolution of the Seven *Protyles*. It is the last of these — having recently detected the possibility of its existence on our plane — that Mr. Crookes is in search of.

17. Cosmic Ideation focussed in a principle or *upadhi* (basis) results as the consciousness of the individual Ego. Its manifestation varies with the degree of *upadhi*, *e.g.*, through that known as *Manas* it wells up as Mind-Consciousness; through the more finely differentiated fabric (sixth state of matter) of the *Buddhi* resting on the experience of *Manas* as its basis — as a stream of spiritual INTUITION.

18. For it is thus that the Church has interpreted verse 12 in the VI. Chapter to the Ephesians. “For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world.” Further on St. Paul mentions the spiritual *malices* (“wickedness” in English texts) SPREAD IN THE AIR — “*Spiritualia nequitiae coelestibus*,” the Latin texts giving various names to these “malices,” the innocent “Elementals.” But the Church is right this time, though wrong in calling them all devils. The ASTRAL LIGHT or lower Ether *is* full of conscious and semi-conscious and unconscious entities; only the church has less *power* over them than over invisible microbes or mosquitoes.

19. *Effatum* XVI. “Oracles of Zoroaster.”

20. *Georgica*. Book II.

21. The ideal apex of the Pythagorean triangle: vide Sections in Vol. II., “Cross and Circle,” and the “Earliest Symbolics of the Cross.”

22. Vide A. Coke Burnell’s translation, edited by Ed. W. Hopkins, Ph.D.

23. *Ahamkara*, as universal Self-Consciousness, has a triple aspect, as also *Manas*. For this conception of “I,” or one’s *Ego*, is either *sattwa*, “pure quietude,” or appears as *rajas*, “active,” or remains *tamas*, “stagnant,” in darkness. It belongs to Heaven and Earth, and assumes the properties of either.

24. See “The Holy of Holies.”

25. The word “eternity,” by which Christian theologians interpret the term “for ever and ever,” does not exist in the Hebrew tongue — either as a word or meaning. *Oulam*, says Le Clerc, only imports a time when beginning or end is not known. It does not mean “*infinite* duration,” and the word *for ever* in the Old Testament, only signifies a “long

time.” Nor is the term “eternity” used in the Christian sense in the Puranas. For in Vishnu Purana, it is clearly stated that by Eternity and Immortality only “existence to the end of the Kalpa” is meant (Book II. chap. viii.).

26. Orphic theogony is purely Oriental and Indian in its Spirit. The successive transformations it has undergone, have now separated it widely from the spirit of ancient Cosmogony, as may be seen by comparing it even with Hesiod’s theogony. Yet the truly Aryan Hindu spirit breaks forth everywhere in both Hesiod’s and the Orphic theogony. (See the remarkable work of James Darmesteter, *Cosmogonies Aryennes*, in his *Essais Orientaux*.) Thus the original Greek conception of Chaos is that of the Secret Wisdom Religion. In Hesiod, therefore, Chaos is infinite, boundless, endless and beginningless in duration, an abstraction at the same time as a visible presence. SPACE filled with darkness, which is primordial matter in its *pre-cosmic* state. For in its etymological sense, Chaos is Space, according to Aristotle, and Space is *the* ever Unseen and Unknowable Deity in our philosophy.

27. The *manifested* Spirit; Absolute, Divine Spirit is one with absolute Divine Substance: Parabrahm and Mulaprakriti are one in essence. Therefore, Cosmic Ideation and Cosmic Substance in their primal character are one also.

28. “Sepher Jezireh,” chap. 1, Mishna ix.

29. Ibid. It is from *Arba* that Abram is made to come.

30. “Sohar,” I., 2a.

31. “Sepher Jezireh,” Mishna ix., 10. Everywhere throughout the Acts, Paul calls the invisible Kosmic Beings the “Elements.” (*See Greek Texts*.) But now the Elements are degraded into and limited to atoms of which nothing is known, so far, and which are only “children of necessity” as Ether is too — as we said in “ISIS.” “The poor primordial elements have long been exiled, and our ambitious physicists run races to determine who shall add one more to the fledgling brood of the sixty and odd elementary substances.” Meanwhile there rages a war in modern chemistry about terms. We are denied the right to call these substances “chemical elements,” for they are not “primordial principles of self-existing essences out of which the universe was fashioned,” according to Plato. Such ideas associated with the word *element* were good enough for the “old Greek philosophy,” but modern science rejects them; for, as Professor Crookes says, “they are unfortunate terms,” and experimental science will have “nothing to do with any kind of essences except those which it can see, smell, or taste. It leaves others to the metaphysicians. . . .” We must feel grateful even for so much.

32. Writing upon this subject in *Isis Unveiled* we said of it that it was: “The Chaos of the ancients, the Zoroastrian sacred fire, or the *Atash-Behram* of the Parsees; the Hermes-fire, the Elmes-fire of the ancient Germans; the lightning of Cybele; the burning torch of Apollo; the flame on the altar of Pan; the inextinguishable fire in the temple on the Acropolis, and in that of Vesta; the fire-flame of Pluto’s helm; the brilliant sparks on the hats of the Dioscuri, on the Gorgon head, the helm of Pallas, and the staff of Mercury; the Egyptian Phtha-Ra; the Grecian *Zeus Cataibates* (the descending) of Pausanias; the pentacostal fire-tongues; the burning bush of Moses; the pillar of fire of the *Exodus*, and the “burning lamp” of Abram, the eternal fire of the “bottomless pit”; the Delphic oracular vapours; the Sidereal light of the Rosicrucians; the AKASA of the Hindu adepts; the Astral Light of Eliphas Levi; the nerve-aura and the fluid of the magnetists; the *od* of the Reichenbach; the *Psychod* and ectenic force of Thury; the psychic force of Sergeant Cox, and the atmospheric magnetism of some naturalists; galvanism; and finally, electricity — all these are but various names for many different manifestations or effects of the same mysterious, all-pervading cause, the Greek *Archeus*.” We now add — it is all this and much more.

33. Plato: “Timaeus.”

34. “Suidas” v. Tyrrhenia.”

35. The reader will understand that by “years” is meant “ages,” not mere periods of thirteen lunar months each.

36. See the Greek translation by Philo Byblus.

37. Cory: “Ancient Fragment.”

38. Mithras was regarded among the Persians as the *Theos ekpetros* — god of the rock.

39. Bordj is called a fire-mountain — a volcano ; therefore it contains fire, rock, earth and water: the male, or active and the female, or passive, elements. The myth is suggestive.

40. “New Aspects of Life,” by Henry Pratt, M.D.

41. Damascius, in the “Theogony,” calls it Dis, “the disposer of all things.” Cory, “Ancient Fragments,” p. 314.

42. With the Greeks, the “River-gods,” all of them the Sons of the primeval ocean (Chaos in its masculine aspect), were the respective ancestors of the Hellenic races. For them the OCEAN was the father of the Gods; and thus they had anticipated in this connection the theories of Thales, as rightly observed by Aristotle (Metaph. I., 3, 5).

43. The “Spirit,” or hidden voice of the *Mantras*, the active manifestation of the latent Force, or occult potency.

44. Orthography of the “Archaic Dictionary.”

45. We do not mean the current or accepted Bible, but the *real* Jewish one, now explained kabalistically.

46. It is “unutterable” for the simple reason that it is non-existent. It never was a *name*, nor any *word* at all, but an Idea that could not be expressed. A substitute was created for it in the century preceding our era.

47. The Cosmic Tabernacle of Moses, erected by him in the Desert, was *square*, representing the four cardinal points and the four Elements, as Josephus tells his readers (*Antiq. I, viii ch., xxii.*) It is the idea taken from the pyramids in Egypt and in Tyre, where the pyramids became pillars, the Genii, or Angels have their abodes in the four respective points (See § *xiv.*; “*The Four Elements.*”)

48. Plutarch, “Isis and Osiris,” 1., vi.

49. “Spirit History of Man,” p. 88.

50. Mover’s “Phoinizer,” 268.

51. Cory, “Fragments,” 240.

52. As Mulaprakriti is known only to Iswar, the LOGOS, as he is called now by Mr. T. Subba Row, of Madras. (See his *Bhagavadgita* Lectures.)

53. Iswara, or the Logos, cannot see Parabrahmam, but only Mulaprakriti, says the lecturer, in the Four Lectures on Bhagavatgita. (See *Theosophist*, Feb., 1887.)

54. The “Seven Angels of the Face,” with the Christians.

55. We use the term as one accepted and sanctioned by use, and therefore more comprehensible to the reader.

56. With the ancient Jews, as shown by Le Clerc, the word *Oulom* meant only a time whose beginning or end is not known. The term “eternity,” properly speaking, did not exist in the Hebrew tongue with the meaning, for instance, applied by the Vedantins to Parabrahm.

57. In the Indian Pantheon the double-sexed Logos is Brahma, the Creator, whose seven “mind born” sons are the primeval Rishis — the “Builders.”

58. Says Rabbi Simeon: “Ah, companions, companions, man as an emanation was both man and woman, as well on the side of the ‘*Father*’ as on the side of the ‘*Mother*.’ And this is the sense of the words: ‘And Elohim spoke; Let there be Light, and it was Light’ . . . and this is the *two-fold man*.” (“*Auszuge aus dem Sohar*,” p. 13, 15.) Light, then, in *Genesis* stood for the Androgyne Ray or “Heavenly Man.”
59. The Seven Swans that are believed to land from Heaven into Lake Mansarovara, are in the popular fancy the Seven Rishis of the Great Bear, who assume that form to visit the locality where the Vedas were written.
60. See Max Muller’s “Our Figures.”
61. A Kabalist would be rather inclined to believe that as the Arabic *cifron* was taken from the Indian *Synya*, nought, so the Jewish Kabalistic Sephiroth (*Sephrim*) were taken from the word cipher, not in the sense of emptiness but the reverse — that of creation by number and degrees in their evolution. And the Sephiroth are 10 or ①.
62. See Max Muller’s “Our Figures.”
63. See King’s “Gnostics and their Remains,” plate xiii.
64. “Vita Pythag.”
65. 608 B.C.
66. This city was built 332 B.C.
67. “Metaph.” vii., F.
68. And this *only* because the brazen serpent was lifted on a pole! It had rather a reference to Mico the Egyptian egg standing upright supported by the sacred *Tau*; since the Egg and the Serpent are inseparable in the old worship and symbology of Egypt, and since both the Brazen and “fiery” serpents were *Saraphs*, the “burning fiery” messengers, or the serpent Gods, the *nagas* of India. It was a purely phallic symbol without the egg, while when associated with it — it related to cosmic creation.
69. “Brass was a metal symbolizing the *nether world* . . . that of the womb where life should be given . . . The word for serpent was in Hebrew *Nakash*, but this is the same term for *brass*.” It is said in Numbers (xxi.) that the Jews complained of the Wilderness *where there was no water* (v. 5); after which “the Lord sent fiery serpents” to bite them, when, to oblige Moses, he gives him as a remedy the *brazen serpent* on a pole to look at; after which “any man when he beheld the serpent of brass . . . lived” (?). After that the “Lord,” gathering the people together at the well of Beer, gives them water, (14-16), and grateful Israel sang this song, “Spring up, O Well,” (v. 17). When, after studying symbology, the Christian reader comes to understand the innermost meaning of these three symbols — *water*, *brazen*, *the serpent*, and a few more — *in the sense given to them in the Holy Bible*, he will hardly like to connect the sacred name of his Saviour with the “Brazen Serpent” incident. The Seraphim שרפים (fiery winged serpents) are no doubt connected with, and inseparable from, the idea “of the serpent of eternity — God,” as explained in Kenealy’s Apocalypse. But the word cherub also meant serpent, in one sense, though its direct meaning is different; because the *Cherubim* and the Persian winged [[*gruphes*]] “griffins” — the guardians of the golden mountain — are the same, and their compound name shows their character, as it is formed of כר (kr) *circle*, and אוב “aub,” or ob — serpent — therefore, a “serpent in a circle.” And this settles the phallic character of the Brazen Serpent, and justifies Hezekiah for breaking it. (See *II. Kings*, 18, 4). *Verbum sat. sapienti*.
70. The latter appellations are all identical with *Anima Mundi*, or the “Universal Soul,” the astral light of the Kabalist and the Occultist, or the “Egg of Darkness.”
71. Weber, “Akad Vorles,” pp. 213, 214 *et seq.*

72. Isis is almost always represented holding a lotus in one hand and in the other a circle and the Cross (*crux ansata*), the Egg being sacred to her.

73. The Chinese seem to have thus anticipated Sir William Thomson's theory that the first living germ had dropped to the Earth from some passing comet. Query! why should this be called *scientific* and the Chinese idea a superstitious, foolish theory?

74. Horus — the “older,” or *Haroiri*, is an ancient aspect of the solar god, contemporary with *Ra* and *Shoo*; Haroiri is often mistaken for Hor (Horsusi), Son of Osiris and Isis. The Egyptians very often represented the rising Sun under the form of Hor the older, rising from a full-blown lotus, the Universe, when the solar disc is always found on the hawk-head of that god. Haroiri is Khnoum.

75. Ammon or *Mon*, the “hidden,” the Supreme Spirit.

76. His triadic goddesses are *Sati* and *Anouki*.

77. *Phtah* was originally the god of death, of *destruction*, like Siva. He is a *solar* god only by virtue of the sun's fire killing as well as vivifying. He was the national god of Memphis, the radiant and “fair-faced God.” (See *Saqqarah Bronzes*, *Saitic Epoch*.)

778 The *Brahmanda Purana* contains the mystery about Brahma's golden egg fully; and this is why, perhaps, it is inaccessible to the Orientalists, who say that this Purana, like the Skanda, is “no longer procurable in a collective body,” but “is represented by a variety of Khandas and Mahatmyas professing to be derived from it.” The “Brahmanda Purana” is described as “that which is declared in 12,200 verses, the magnificence of the egg of Brahma, and in which an account of the future Kalpas is contained as revealed by Brahma.” Quite so, and much more, perchance.

79. There is a curious piece of information in the Buddhist esoteric traditions. The exoteric or *allegorical* biography of Gautama Buddha shows this great Sage dying of an indigestion of *pork and rice*, a very prosaic end, indeed, having little of the solemn element in it. This is explained as an allegorical reference to his having been born in the “Boar,” or Varaha-Kalpa when Brahma assumed the form of that animal to raise the Earth out of the “Waters of Space.” And as the Brahmins descend direct from Brahma and are, so to speak, identified with him; and as they are at the same time the mortal enemies of Buddha and Buddhism, we have the curious allegorical hint and combination. Brahminism (of the Boar, or *Varaha Kalpa*) has slaughtered the religion of Buddha in India, swept it away from its face; therefore Buddha, identified with his philosophy, is said to have died from the effects of eating of the flesh of a wild hog. The idea alone of one who established the most rigorous vegetarianism and respect for animal life — even to refusing to eat eggs as *vehicles of a latent future life* — dying of a meat indigestion, is absurdly contradictory and has puzzled more than one Orientalist. But this explanation, unveiling the allegory, explains all the rest. The *Varaha*, however, is no simple boar, and seems to have meant at first some antediluvian lacustrine animal “delighting to sport in water.” (*Vayu Purana*.)

80. According to Colonel Wilford, the conclusion of the “Great War” was B.C. 1370. (See *A. R.*, Vol.9, p. 116); according to Bentley, 575 B.C.!! We may hope, perhaps, that before the end of this century, the Mahabharatean epics will be found and proclaimed identical with the wars of the great Napoleon.

81. In the *Vedanta* and *Nyaya* “nimitta” (from which “Naimittika”) is rendered as the *efficient* cause, when antithesized with *upadana* the physical or material cause. In the Sankhya *pradhana* is a cause inferior to Brahma, or rather Brahma being himself a cause, is superior to Pradhana. Hence “incidental” is wrongly translated, and ought to be translated, as shown by some scholars, “Ideal” cause, and even *real* cause would have been better.

82. The chief *Kumara* or Virgin-god (a Dhyana Chohan) who refuses to create. A prototype of St. Michael, who refuses to do the same.

83. See concluding lines in Section, “Chaos, Theos, Kosmos.”

84. This prospect would hardly suit Christian theology, which prefers an eternal, everlasting hell for its followers.
85. The term “Elements” must be understood here to mean not only the visible and physical Elements, but also that which St. Paul calls Elements — the spiritual, intelligent Potencies — Angels and Demons in their Manvantaric form.
86. When this description is correctly understood by Orientalists in its esoteric significance then it will be found that this Cosmic correlation of World-Elements may explain the correlation of physical forces better than those now known. At any rate, theosophists will perceive that Prakriti has *seven forms*, or principles, “reckoned from Mahat to Earth.” The “Waters” mean here the Mystic “mother”; the Womb of abstract nature, in which the manifested Universe is conceived. The Seven “zones” have reference to the Seven Divisions of that Universe, or the Noumena of the Forces that bring it into being. It is all allegorical.
87. As it is the *Maha*, the Great, or so-called *final* PRALAYA which is here described, every thing is re-absorbed into its original ONE Element — the “Gods themselves, Brahma and the rest” being said to die and disappear during that long NIGHT.
88. The “Builders” of the Stanzas.
89. See Jacquolliot’s “*Les Fils de Dieu*”; l’Inde des Brahmes, p. 230.
90. If this is not prophetic, what is?
91. Matsya Purana gives Katapa.
92. Max Muller translates the name as Morya, of the Morya dynasty, to which Chandragupta belonged (see Sanscrit Literature). In Matsya Purana, chapter cclxxii, the dynasty of ten Moryas (or Maureyas) is spoken of. In the same chapter, cclxxii, it is stated that the Moryas will one day reign over India, after restoring the Kshattriya race many thousand years hence. Only that reign will be purely Spiritual and “not of this world.” It will be the kingdom of the next Avatar. Colonel Tod believes the name Morya (or *Maureyas*) a corruption of Mori, a Rajpoot tribe, and the commentary on Mahavansa thinks that some princes have taken their name Maurya from their town called Mori, or, as Professor Max Muller gives it, Morya-Nagara, which is more correct, after the original Mahavansa. Vachaspattya, we are informed by our Brother, Devan Badhadur R. Ragoonath Rao, of Madras, a Sanscrit Encyclopedia, places Katapa (Kalapa) on the northern side of the Himalayas, hence in Tibet. The same is stated in chapter xii. (Skanda) of Bhagavat, Vol. III, p. 325.
93. The Vayu Purana declares that Moru will re-establish the Kshattriya in the Nineteenth coming Yuga. (See “*Five years of Theosophy*,” p. 483. “*The Moryas and Koothoomi*.”)
94. In the Christian religion Gabriel, the Archangel, holding in his hand a spray of water lilies, appears to the Virgin Mary in every picture of the Annunciation. This spray typifying fire and water, or the idea of creation and generation, symbolizes *precisely the same idea as the lotus* in the hand of the Bodhisat who announces to Maha-Maya, Gautama’s mother, the birth of the world’s Saviour, Buddha. Thus also, Osiris and Horus were represented by the Egyptians constantly in association with the lotus-flower, the two being Sun-gods or Fire (the Holy Ghost being still typified by “tongues of fire”), (Acts).
95. See Sir William Jones’ “Dissertations Relating to Asia.”
96. Lakshmi is Venus — Aphrodite, and, like the latter, she sprang from the froth of the ocean with a lotus in her hand. In the Ramayana she is called Padma.
97. In Esoteric philosophy the Demiurge or *Logos*, regarded as the CREATOR, is simply an abstract term, an idea, like “army.” As the latter is the all-embracing term for a body of active forces or working units — soldiers — so is the Demiurge the qualitative compound of a multitude of Creators or Builders. Burnouf, the great Orientalist, has seized the idea perfectly when saying that Brahma does *not* create the earth, any more than the rest of the universe. “Having

evolved himself from the soul of the world, once separated from the first cause, he evaporates with, and emanates all nature out of himself. He does not stand above it, but is mixed up with it; Brahma and the universe form one Being, each particle of which is in its essence Brahma himself, who proceeded out of himself.”

98. In Indian Puranas it is Vishnu, the first, and Brahma, the second logos, or the ideal and practical creators, who are respectively represented, one as manifesting the lotus, the other as issuing from it.

99. Not the “efforts” of the trained psychic faculties of an Initiate into Eastern metaphysics, and the mysteries of creative Nature. It is the profane of the past ages who have degraded the pure ideal of cosmic creation into an emblem of mere human reproduction and sexual functions: it is the esoteric teachings, and the initiates of the Future, whose mission it is, and will be, to redeem and ennoble once more the primitive conception so sadly profaned by its crude and gross application to exoteric dogmas and personations by theological and ecclesiastical religionists. The silent worship of abstract or *noumenal* Nature, the only divine manifestation, is the one ennobling religion of Humanity.

100. Surely the words of the old Initiate into the *primitive* mysteries of Christianity, “*Know ye not ye are the Temple of God*” (I *Corinth. iii. 16*) could not be applied in *this* sense to *men*? The meaning may have been, and *was* so, undeniably, in the minds of the Hebrew compilers of the *Old Testament*. And here is the abyss that lies between the symbolism of the New Testament and the Jewish canon. This gulf would have remained and ever widened, had not Christianity — especially and most glaringly the Latin Church — thrown a bridge over it? Modern Popery has now spanned it entirely, by its dogma of the two immaculate conceptions, and the anthropomorphic and at the same time idolatrous character it has conferred upon the Mother of its God.

101. It was so carried *only* in the Hebrew Bible, and its servile copyist, Christian theology.

102. The same idea is carried out exoterically in the incidents of Egypt. The Lord God tempts sorely Pharaoh and “plagues him with great plagues,” lest the king should escape punishment, and thus afford no pretext for one more triumph to his “Chosen people.”

103. Even to the seven daughters of the *Midian* priest, who, coming to draw the *water*, had Moses *water* their flock, for which service the Midian gives to Moses Zipporah (*sippara* = the *shining* wave) as wife (*Exod. ii.*) All this has the same secret meaning.

104. With the Egyptians it was the resurrection in rebirth after 3,000 years of purification, either in Devachan or “the fields of bliss.”

105. Such “frog-goddesses” may be seen at Bulaq, in the Cairo Museum. For the statement about the Church lamps and inscriptions it is the learned ex-director of the Bulaq Museum, Mr. Gaston Maspero, who must be held responsible. (See his “*Guide du Visiteur au Musee de Bulaq*,” p. 146.)

106. The goddess [[*Trimorphos*]] in the statuary of Alcamenes.

107. Ancient Mythology includes ancient Astronomy as well as Astrology. The planets were the hands pointing out, on the dial of our solar system, the hours of certain periodical events. Thus, Mercury was *the messenger* appointed to keep time during the daily solar and lunar phenomena, and was otherwise connected with the God and Goddess of Light.

108. A caricatured and dwarfed Vedantin notion of Parabrahmam containing within *itself* the whole Universe as being that boundless Universe itself, and *there existing nothing outside of itself*.

109. Just as they are to this day in India, the bull of Siva and the cow representing several *Sakti* — goddesses.

110. Hence the worship of the moon by the Hebrews.

111. “*Male and female, created he them.*”

112. Because it was too sacred. It is referred to as THAT in the Vedas: it is the “Eternal Cause,” and cannot, therefore, be spoken of as a “First Cause,” a term implying the absence of any cause, at one time.

113. The Roman Catholics are indebted for the idea of consecrating the month of May to the Virgin, to the pagan Plutarch, who shows that “May is sacred to *Maia* ([[*Maia*]]) or Vesta” (*Aulus-Gellius*, word *Maia*) — our mother-earth, our nurse and nourisher personified.

114. Thot-Lunus is “Budha-Soma” of India, or “Mercury and the Moon.”

115. During that period which is absent from the Mosaic books — from the exile of Eden to the allegorical Flood — the Jews worshipped with the rest of the Semites *Dayanisi* **דַּיָּאֲנִיִּסִי** “the Ruler of Men,” the “Judge,” or the SUN. Though the Jewish canon and Christianity have made the sun become the “Lord God” and Jehovah in the Bible, yet the latter is full of indiscreet traces of the androgyne Deity, which was Jehovah the *sun*, and Astoreth the moon in its female aspect, and quite free from the present metaphorical element given to it. God is a “consuming fire,” appears *in*, and is encompassed *by* fire.” It was not only in vision that Ezekiel (viii., 16) saw the Jews “worshipping the sun.” The *Baal* of the Israelites (the Shemesh of the Moabites and the Moloch of the Ammonites) was the identical “Sun-Jehovah,” and he is till now “the King of the Host of Heaven,” the Sun, as much as Astoreth was the “Queen of Heaven” — or the moon. The “Sun of Righteousness” has become a *metaphorical* expression *only now*.

116. The earth flees for her life in the allegory, before Prithu, who pursues her. She assumes the shape of a cow, and, trembling with terror, runs away and hides even in the regions of Brahma. Therefore, it is *not* our Earth. Again, in every Purana, the calf changes name. In one it is Manu Swayambhuva, in another Indra, in a third the Himavat (Himalayas) itself, while Meru was the milker. This is a deeper allegory than one thinks.

117. His *clear* realization of it is, that the Egyptians *prophesied* Jehovah (!) and his incarnated Redeemer (the good serpent), etc., etc.; even to identifying Typhon with the *wicked* dragon of the garden of Eden, and this passes as serious and sober *science*.

118. Hathor is the *infernal* Isis, the goddess pre-eminently of the West or the *nether* world.

119. This is De Mirville, who proudly confesses the similarity, and *he ought to know*.

120. Quoted in Mr. G. Massey’s Lecture.

121. The *Natural Genesis*, by Gerald Massey, Vol. 1, p. 340.

122. For the same reason the division of the principles in man into seven are thus reckoned, as they describe the same circle in the human higher and lower nature.

123. Thus the septenary division is the oldest and preceded the four-fold division. It is the root of archaic classification.

124. One “Day of Brahma” lasting 4,320,000,000 years — multiply this by 365! The Asuras here (no-gods, but demons) are still *Suras*, gods higher in hierarchy than such secondary gods as are not even mentioned in the Vedas. The duration of the war shows its significance, and that they are only the personified Cosmic powers. It is evidently for sectarian purposes and out of *odium theologicum* that the illusive form assumed by Vishnu *Mayamoha*, was attributed in later rearrangements of old texts to Buddha and the Daityas, in the *Vishnu Purana*, unless it was a fancy of Wilson himself. He also fancied he found an allusion to Buddhism in Bhagavatgita, whereas, as proved by K. T. Telang, he had only confused the Buddhists and the older Charvaka materialists. The version exists nowhere in other Puranas if the inference does, as Professor Wilson claims, in the “Vishnu Purana”; the translation of which, especially of Book iii., ch. xviii., where the reverend Orientalist arbitrarily introduces Buddha, and shows him teaching Buddhism to Daityas — led to another “great war” between himself and Col. Vans Kennedy. The latter charged him publicly with wilfully distorting Puranic texts. “I affirm,” wrote the Colonel at Bombay, in 1840, “that the Puranas do

not contain what Professor Wilson has stated is contained in them . . . until such passages are produced I may be allowed to repeat my former conclusions, that Professor Wilson's opinion, that the Puranas as now extant are compilations made between the eighth and seventeenth centuries (A.D.!) rests solely *on gratuitous assumptions and unfounded assertions*, and that his reasoning in support of it is either futile, fallacious, contradictory, or improbable." (See *Vishnu Purana*, trans. by Wilson, edit. by Fitzedward Hall, Vol. V., Appendix.)

125. This statement belongs to the *third* War, since the terrestrial continents, seas and rivers are mentioned in connection with it.

126. In Book I., chap. xvii., narrating the story of Prahlada — the Son of Hiranyakasipu, the Puranic *Satan*, the great enemy of Vishnu, and the King of the three worlds — into whose heart Vishnu entered.

127. This ignorance is truly and beautifully expressed in the praise of the Yogins to Brahma, "the upholder of the earth" (in Book I., chap. iv. of V. P.), when they say, "Those who have not practised devotion conceive erroneously of the nature of the world. The ignorant who do not perceive that this Universe is of the nature of wisdom, and judge of it as an object of perception only, are lost in the ocean of spiritual ignorance. But they who know true wisdom, and whose minds are pure, behold this whole world *as one with divine knowledge*, as one with thee, O God! Be favourable, O universal Spirit!"

128. "There was a day when the *Sons of God* came before the Lord, and Satan came *with his brothers*, also before the Lord" (*Job* ii., Abyss., *Ethiopic* text).

129. Wilson's opinion that the "Vishnu Purana" is a production *of our era*, and that in its present form it is not earlier than between the VIIIth and the XVIIth (!) century, is absurd beyond noticing.

130. See "Magazine" for April, 1797.

131. [[*Etoi men protista chaos genet; geneto*]] being considered in antiquity as meaning "was *generated*" and not simply *was*. (See "*Taylor's Introd. to the Parmenides of Plato*," p. 260.)

132. It is the "bound" confused with the "*Infinite*," that Kapila overwhelms with sarcasms in his disputations with the Brahman Yogis, who claim in their mystical visions to see the "Highest One."

133. See T. Taylor's article in his Monthly Magazine quoted in the *Platonist*, edited by T. M. Johnson, F.T.S., Osceola, Missouri. (Feb. Number of 1887.)

134. Vach — the "melodious cow, who milks sustenance and water," and yields us "nourishment and sustenance" as described in Rig-Veda.

135. From the *Masonic Review* for June, 1886.

136. Called, in the Bhagavat-Gita, *Daiviprakriti*.

137. *Objective* — in the world of Maya, of course; still as real as we are.

138. "In the course of cosmic manifestation, this *Daiviprakriti*, instead of being the mother of the Logos, should, strictly speaking, be called his daughter." ("*Notes on the Bhagavat-Gita*," p. 305, *Theosophist*.)

139. The wise men, like Stanley Jevons amongst the moderns, who invented the scheme which makes the incomprehensible assume a tangible form, could only do so by resorting to numbers and geometrical figures.

140. This connects Vach and Sephira with the goddess Kwan-Yin, the "merciful mother," the *divine VOICE of the soul* even in Exoteric Buddhism; and with the female aspect of *Kwan-Shai-yin*, the Logos, the *verbum* of Creation, and at the same time with the voice that speaks audibly to the Initiate, according to Esoteric Buddhism. Bath Kol, the *filia*

Vocis, the daughter of the divine voice of the Hebrews, responding from the mercy seat within the veil of the temple is — a result.

141. *Pranava*, like *Om*, is a mystic term pronounced by the Yogis during meditation; of the terms called, according to exoteric Commentators, *Vyahritis*, or “Om, *Bhur*, *Bhuva*, *Swar*” (Om, earth, sky, heaven) — *Pranava* is the most sacred, perhaps. They are pronounced with breath suppressed. See *Manu II*. 76-81, and *Mitakshara commenting on the Yajnavalkya-Suriti*, i. 23. But the esoteric explanation goes a great deal further.

142. It is this *trinity* that is meant by the “three steps of Vishnu”; which means: (Vishnu being considered as the *Infinite* in exotericism) — that from the Parabrahm issued Mulaprakriti, Purusha (the Logos), and Prakriti: the four forms (with itself, the synthesis) of Vach. And in the Kabala — Ain-Soph, Shekinah, Adam Kadmon and Sephirah, the four — or the three emanations being distinct — yet ONE.

143. Chaldean *Book of Numbers*. In the current *Kabala* the name Jehovah replaces Adam Kadmon.

144. Justin Martyr tells us that, owing to his ignorance of these four sciences, he was rejected by the Pythagoreans as a candidate for admission into their school.

145. 31415, or [[pi]]. The synthesis, or the *Host unified* in the Logos and the Point called in Roman Catholicism the “Angel of the Face,” and in Hebrew מִיכָאֵל “who is (like unto, or the same) as God” — the manifested representation.

146. Appearing at the beginning of Cycles, as also of every sidereal year (of 25,868 years) therefore the Kabeiri or *Kabarim* received their name in Chaldea, as it means the *measures of Heaven* from *Kob* — measure of, and Urim — heavens.

147. This Egyptian word *Naja* reminds one a good deal of the Indian *Naga*, the Serpent-God. Brahma and Siva and Vishnu are all crowned with, and connected with Nagas — a sign of their cyclic and cosmic character.

148. Says the translator of Avicbron’s “*Qabbalah*” (Mr. Isaac Myer, LL.B., of Philadelphia) of this “Sum Total”: “The letter of Kether is י (Yod), of Binah ה (Heh), together YaH, the feminine Name; the third letter, that of Hokhmah, is ו (Vau), making together, יהוה YHV of יהוה YHWH, the Tetragrammaton, and really the complete symbols of its efficaciousness. The last ה (Heh) of this Ineffable Name *being always applied to the Six Lower and the last, together the Seven* remaining Sephiroth.” . . . Thus the Tetragrammaton is holy only in its abstract synthesis. As a quaternary containing the lower Seven Sephiroth, *it is phallic*.

149. The statement will, of course, be found preposterous and absurd, and simply laughed at. But if one believes in the final submersion of Atlantis 850,000 years ago, as taught in “*Esoteric Buddhism*” (the gradual first sinking having begun during the Eocene age), one has to accept the statement for the so-called Lemuria, the continent of the Third Root Race, first nearly destroyed by combustion, and then submerged. This is what the Commentary says: “The first earth having been purified by the forty-nine fires, her people, born of Fire and Water, could not die . . . etc.; the Second Earth (with its race) disappeared as vapour vanishes in the air . . . the Third Earth had everything consumed on it after the *separation*, and went down into the lower Deep (the Ocean). This was *twice* eighty-two cyclic years ago.” Now a *cyclic* year is what we call a *sidereal* year, and is founded on the precession of the equinoxes, or 25,868 years each, and this is equal, therefore, in all to 4,242,352 years. More details will be found in the text of Book II. Meanwhile, this doctrine is embodied in the “Kings of Edom.”

150. The same reserve is found in the Talmud and in every national system of religion whether monotheistic or exoterically polytheistical. From the superb religious poem by the Kabalist Rabbi Solomon Ben Gabirol in “the Kether Malchuth,” we select a few definitions given in the prayers of Kippur. . . . “Thou art one, the beginning of all numbers, and the foundation of all edifices; Thou art One, and in the secret of Thy unity the wisest of men are lost, because they know it not. Thou art one, and Thy Unity is never diminished, never extended, and cannot be changed.

Thou art one, but *not as an element of numeration; for Thy Unity admits not of multiplication, change or form*. Thou art existent; but the understanding and vision of mortals cannot attain to thy existence, nor determine for thee the Where, the How, and the Why. Thou art Existent, but in thyself alone, there being none other that can exist with thee. Thou art Existent, before all time and without Place. Thou art Existent, and thy existence is so profound and secret that none can penetrate and discover thy secrecy. Thou art Living, but within no time that can be fixed or known; Thou art Living, but not by a spirit or a soul, for *Thou art thyself*, THE SOUL OF ALL SOULS,” etc., etc. There is a distance between this Kabalistical Deity and the Biblical Jehovah, the spiteful and revengeful God of Abram, Isaac, and Jacob, *who tempted* the former and wrestled with the last. No Vedantin but would repudiate such a Parabrahm.

151. Rev. Joseph Edkins “*On Cosmogony*,” p. 320. And very wisely they have acted.

152. If he rejected it, it was on the ground of what he calls the changes — in other words, rebirths — of man, and constant transformations. He denied immortality to the *personality* of man — as we do — not to MAN.

153. He may be laughed at by the Protestants; but the Roman Catholics have no right to mock him, without becoming guilty of blasphemy and sacrilege. For it is over 200 years since Confucius was canonized as a Saint in China by the Roman Catholics, who have thereby obtained many converts among the ignorant Confucianists.

154. The animals regarded as *sacred* in the Bible are not few: the goat for one, the *Azaz-el*, or God of Victory. As Aben Ezra says: “If thou art capable of comprehending the mystery of *Azazel*, thou wilt learn the mystery of His (God’s) name, for it has similar associates in Scriptures. I will tell thee by allusion one portion of the mystery; when thou shalt have *thirty three years of age* thou wilt comprehend me.” So with the mystery of the *tortoise*. Rejoicing over the poetry of Biblical metaphors, associating with the name of Jehovah, “incandescent stones,” “sacred animals,” etc., and quoting from the *Bible de Vence* (Vol. XIX. p. 318) a French pious writer says: “Indeed all of them are *Elohim like their God*; for, these Angels assume, *through a holy usurpation*, the very divine name of Jehovah each time they represent him.” (*Pneumatologie*, Vol. II., p. 294). No one ever doubted that *the NAME* must have been *assumed*, when under the guise of the Infinite, One Incognizable, the *Malachim* (messengers) descended to eat and drink with men. But if the Elohim (and even lower Beings), *assuming* the god-name, were and are still worshipped, why should the same Elohim be called *devils*, when appearing under the names of other Gods?

155. The choice is curious, and shows how paradoxical were the first Christians in their selections. For why should they have chosen these symbols of Egyptian paganism, when the eagle is never mentioned in the New Testament save once, when Jesus refers to it as a *carion* eater? (*Matt.* xxiv. 28); and in the Old Testament it is called *unclean*; that the Lion is made a point of comparison with Satan, both roaring for men to devour; and the oxen are driven out of the Temple. On the other hand the Serpent, brought as an exemplar of wisdom to follow, is now regarded as the symbol of the Devil. The esoteric pearl of Christ’s religion degraded into Christian theology, may indeed be said to have chosen a strange and unfitting *shell* to be born in and evolved from.

156. Bryant is right in saying “Druid Bardesin says of Noah that when he came out of the ark (the birth of a new cycle), after a stay therein of a year and a day, that $364 + 1 = 365$ days, he was congratulated by Neptune upon his birth from the waters of the Flood, who wished him a *happy New Year*.” The “Year,” or cycle, esoterically, was the new race of men *born from woman* after the separation of the sexes, which is *the secondary* meaning of the allegory: its primary meaning being the beginning of the Fourth Round, or the *new Creation*.

157. *Unpubl. MSS.* (But see “*Source of Measures*.”)

158. Origen *contra Celsum*, b. vi., chap. xxii.

159. The text says: “And the fourth creation is *here* the primary, for *things* immovable are emphatically known as primary.” (See *Fitzedward Hall’s Corrections*.)

160. How can “divinities” have been created *after* the animals? The esoteric meaning of the expression “animals” is the *germs of all animal life* including man. Man is called a *sacrificial animal*, and an animal that is the only one

among animal creation who sacrifices to the gods. *Moreover*, by the “sacred animals,” the 12 signs of the zodiac are often meant in the sacred texts, as already stated.

161. Qabbalah, p. 415-16, by T. Myer, Philadelphia.

162. Superior to the Spirits or “Heavens” of the Earth only.

163. See “Isis Unveiled,” Vol. II., p. 183.

164. See also King’s *Gnostics*. Other sects regarded Jehovah as Ildabaoth himself King identifies him with Saturn.

165. Elsewhere, however, the identity is revealed. *See supra*, the quotation from Ibn-Gabirol and his 7 heavens, 7 earths, etc.

166. This must not be confused with *precosmic* “DARKNESS,” the Divine ALL.

167. The *nous* of the Greeks, which is (spiritual or divine) mind, or *mens*, “Mahat,” operates upon matter in the same way; it “enters into” and *agitates* it:

“Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus,
Mens agitat molem, et magno se corpore miscet.”

In the Phoenician Cosmogony, “Spirit mixing with its own principles gives rise to creation” also; (*Brucker*, I., 240); the Orphic triad shows an identical doctrine: for there *Phanes* (or *Eros*), *Chaos*, containing crude *undifferentiated* Cosmic matter, and *Chronos* (time), are the three co-operating principles, emanating from the Unknowable and concealed *point*, which produce the work of “Creation.” And they are the Hindu *Purusha* (*phanes*), *Pradhana* (*chaos*), and *Kala* (*Chronos*) or *time*. The good Professor Wilson does not like the idea, as no Christian clergyman, however liberal, would. He remarks that “as presently explained, the *mixture* (of the *Supreme* Spirit or Soul) is *not mechanical*; it is *an influence or effect exerted upon intermediate agents* which produce effects.” The sentence in *Vishnu Purana*: “As fragrance affects the mind from its proximity merely, *and not from any immediate operation upon mind itself*, so the Supreme influenced the elements of creation,” the reverend and erudite Sanscritist correctly explains . . . : “As perfumes do not delight the mind by actual contact, but by the impression they make upon the sense of smelling, which communicates it to the mind,” adding: “The entrance of the *Supreme* into spirit, as well as matter, is *less intelligible* than the view elsewhere taken of it, as the *infusion* of spirit, identified with the supreme, into Prakriti or matter alone.” He prefers the verse in *Padma Purana*: “He who is called the *male* (spirit) of Prakriti . . . that same divine Vishnu entered into Prakriti.” This “view” is certainly more akin to the plastic character of certain verses in the Bible concerning the Patriarchs, such as Lot (*Gen. xix.*, 34-38) and even Adam (*iv.*, v. 1), and others of a still more anthropomorphic nature. But it is just that which led Humanity to *Phallicism*, Christian religion being honeycombed with it, from the first chapter of *Genesis* down to the *Revelation*.

168. All these sentences are quoted from “Vishnu Purana,” Book I., ch. ii.

169. Vishnu is both Bhutesa, “Lord of the Elements, and all things,” and *Viswarupa*, “Universal Substance or Soul.”

170. See concerning their *post-types*, the Treatise written by Trithemius (Agrippa’s master, 16th cent.). “Concerning the seven secondaries, or Spiritual Intelligences, who, after God, actuate the Universe,” giving out, besides secret cycles and several prophecies, certain facts and beliefs about the Genii, or the Elohim, which preside over and guide the septenary stages of the World’s Course.

171. From the first, the Orientalists have found themselves beset by great difficulties with regard to any possible order in the Puranic *Creations*. Brahma is very often confused with Brahman, by Wilson, for which he is criticised by his successors. The “*Original Sanscrit Texts*” are preferred by Mr. Fitzedward Hall for the translation of *Vishnu Purana* and texts, to those used by Wilson. “Had Professor Wilson enjoyed the advantages which are now at the command of the student of Indian philosophy, unquestionably he would have expressed himself differently,” as said by the editor

of his works. This reminds one of the answer given by one of Thomas Taylor's admirers to those scholars who criticised his translations of Plato. "Thomas Taylor may have had less knowledge of the Greek than his critics have, but he understood Plato far better than they do," he said. Our present Orientalists disfigure the *mystic* sense of the Sanskrit texts far more than Wilson ever did, though the latter is undeniably guilty of very gross errors.

172. "The three Creations beginning with Intelligence are elemental, but the six creations which proceed from the series of which Intellect is the first are the work of Brahma" (*Vayu-Purana*). Here "creations" mean everywhere *stages* of Evolution. *Mahat*, "Intellect" or *mind* (which corresponds with Manas, the former being on the Cosmic, and the latter on the human plane) stands here, too, lower than *Buddhi* or Supra-divine Intelligence. Therefore, when we read in *Linga Purana* that "the first Creation was that of Mahat, Intellect being the first in manifestation," we must refer that (specified) creation to the first evolution of our system or even our Earth, none of the preceding ones being discussed in the *Puranas*, but only occasionally hinted at.

173. Professor Wilson translates it, as though animals were higher on the scale of "creation" than divinities, or angels, although the truth about the devas is very plainly stated further on. This "creation," says the text, is both primary (*Prakrita*) and secondary (*Vaikrita*). It is the latter, as regards the origin of the gods from Brahma (the *personal* anthropomorphic *creator* of our material universe); it is the former (*primary*) as affecting Rudra, who is the immediate production of the first principle. Rudra is not alone a title of Siva, but embraces agents of creation, angels and men, as will be shown further on.

174. Neither plant nor animal, but an existence between the two.

175. "Created beings" — explains *Vishnu Purana* — "although they are destroyed (in their individual forms) at the periods of dissolution, yet being affected by the good or evil acts of former *existences*, are never exempted from their consequences. And when Brahma produces the world anew, they are the progeny of his will . . ." "*Collecting his mind into itself* (*Yoga* willing), Brahma creates the four orders of beings, termed gods, demons, *progenitors*, and *MEN*" . . . "progenitors" meaning the prototypes and Evolvers of the first Root Race of men. The progenitors are the Pitris, and are of seven classes. They are said in *exoteric* mythology to be born of *Brahma's side*, like Eve from the rib of Adam.

176. "These notions," remarks Dr. Wilson, "the birth of Rudra and the saints, seem to have been *borrowed* from the Saivas, and to have been awkwardly engrafted upon the Vaishnava system." The esoteric meaning ought to have been consulted before venturing such a hypothesis.

177. Parasara, the Vedic Rishi, who received the Vishnu Purana from Pulastya and taught it to Maitreya, is placed by the Orientalists at various epochs. As correctly observed, in the *Hindu Class. Dict.* — "Speculations as to his era differ widely from 575 B.C. to 1391 B.C., and *cannot be trusted*." Quite so; but no less, however, than any other date as assigned by the Sanskritists, so famous in this department of arbitrary fancy.

178. They may indeed mark a "special" or extra *creation*, since it is they who, by incarnating themselves within the senseless human shells of the two first Root-races, and a great portion of the Third Root-race — create, so to speak, a *new race*: that of thinking, self-conscious and *divine* men.

179. "The four Kumaras (are) the mind-born Sons of Brahma. Some *specify seven*" (*H. Class. Dict.*). All these seven Vaidhatra, the patronymic of the Kumaras, "the Maker's Sons," are mentioned and described in Iswara Krishna's "Sankhya Karika" with the Commentary of Gaudapadacharya (Sankaracharya's *Paraguru*) attached to it. It discusses the nature of the Kumaras, though it refrains from mentioning *by name* all the seven Kumaras, but calls them instead "the seven sons of Brahma," which they are, as they are created by Brahma in Rudra. The list of names it gives us is: Sanaka, Sanandana, Sanatana, Kapila, Ribhu, and Panchasikha. But these are again all *aliases*.

180. So untrustworthy are some translations of the Orientalists that in the French Translation of *Hari-Vamsa*, it is said "The seven Prajapati, Rudra, Skanda (his son) and Sanat-Kumara proceeded to create beings." Whereas, as Wilson shows, the original is: "These seven . . . created progeny; and so did Rudra, but Skanda and Sanat Kumara, *restraining their power, abstained* from creation." The "four orders of beings" are referred to sometimes as "Ambhamsi," which Wilson renders: "literally Waters," and believes it "a mystic term." It is one, no doubt; but he

evidently failed to catch the *real* esoteric meaning. “Waters” and “water” stand as the symbol for Akasa, the “primordial Ocean of Space,” on which Narayana, the self-born Spirit, moves: reclining on that *which is its progeny* (See *Manu*). “Water is the body of Nara; thus we have heard the name of water explained. Since *Brahma* rests on the water, therefore he is termed *Narayana*” (*Linga, Vayu, and Markandeya Puranas*) “. . . Pure, Purusha created the waters pure . . .” at the same time Water is the third principle in material Kosmos, and the third in the realm of the Spiritual: *Spirit* of Fire, Flame, Akasa, Ether, Water, Air, Earth, are the cosmic, sidereal, psychic, spiritual and mystic principles, *pre-eminently occult*, in every *plane* of being. “Gods, Demons, Pitris and men,” are the four orders of beings to whom the term Ambhamsi is applied (in the Vedas it is a synonym of gods): because they are all the product of WATERS (mystically), of the Akasic Ocean, and of the Third Principle in nature. Pitris and men on earth are the transformations (rebirths) of gods and demons (Spirits) on a higher plane. Water is, in another sense, the feminine principle. Venus Aphrodite is the personified Sea, and the mother of the god of love, the generator of all the gods as much as the Christian Virgin Mary is Mare (the sea), the mother of the Western God of Love, Mercy and Charity. If the student of Esoteric philosophy thinks deeply over the subject he is sure to find out all the suggestiveness of the term Ambhamsi, in its manifold relations to the Virgin in Heaven, to the Celestial Virgin of the Alchemists, and even to the “Waters of Grace” of the modern Baptist.

181. Siva-Rudra is the Destroyer, as Vishnu is the preserver; and both are the regenerators of spiritual as well as of physical nature. To live as a plant, the *seed* must die. To live as a conscious entity in the Eternity, the passions and senses of man must first DIE before his body does. “To live is to die and to die is to live,” has been too little understood in the West. Siva, the *destroyer*, is the *creator* and the Saviour of Spiritual man, as he is the good gardener of nature. He weeds out the plants, human and cosmic, and kills the passions of the physical, to call to life the perceptions of the spiritual, man.

182. Movers: “Phoinizer,” 282.

183. Weber: “Akad. Vorles,” 213, 214, etc.

184. The *Gehenna* of the Bible was a valley near Jerusalem, where the monotheistic Jews immolated their children to Moloch, if the prophet Jeremiah is to be believed on his word. The Scandinavian *Hel* or *Hela* was a frigid region — again Kamaloka — and the Egyptian Amenti a place of purification. (See *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II., p. 11.)

185. We cannot be taken to task by the Protestants for interpreting the verse from the *Corinthians* as we do; for, if the translation in the English Bible is made ambiguous, it is not so in the original texts, and the Roman Catholic Church accepts the words of the Apostle in their true sense. For a proof see the *Commentaries on St. Paul’s Epistles*, by St. John Chrysostom “*directly inspired* by the Apostle,” and “who wrote under his dictation,” as we are assured by the Marquis de Mirville, whose works are approved by Rome. And St. Chrysostom says, commenting on that special verse, “And, though there are (in fact) they who are called gods . . . — for it seems, there are really *several gods* — withal, and for all that, the God-*principle* and the Superior God ceasing to remain essentially *one* and indivisible.” . . . Thus spoke the old Initiates also, knowing that the worship of minor gods could never affect the “God *Principle*” (See de Mirville, “*Des Esprits*,” vol. ii., 322).

186. Cosmolatry, p. 415.

BOOK I. — PART III.

ADDENDA.

SCIENCE AND THE SECRET DOCTRINE CONTRASTED.

“The knowledge of this nether world —
Say, friend, what is it, false or true?
The false, what mortal cares to know?
The true, what mortal ever knew?”

I. REASONS FOR THESE ADDENDA.

MANY of the doctrines contained in the foregoing Seven Stanzas and Commentaries having been studied and critically examined by some Western Theosophists, certain of the occult teachings have been found wanting from the ordinary stand-point of modern scientific knowledge. They seemed to encounter insuperable difficulties in the way of their acceptance, and to require reconsideration in view of scientific criticism. Some friends have already been tempted to regret the necessity of so often calling in question the assertions of modern Science. It appeared to them — and I here repeat only their arguments — that “to run counter to the teachings of its most eminent exponents, was to court a premature discomfiture in the eyes of the Western World.”

It is, therefore, desirable to define once and for all the position which the writer, who does not agree in this with her friends, intends to maintain. So far as Science remains what in the words of Prof. Huxley it is, viz., “organized common sense”; so far as its inferences are drawn from accurate premises — its generalizations resting on a purely inductive basis — every Theosophist and Occultist welcomes respectfully and with due admiration its contributions to the domain of cosmological law. There can be no possible conflict between the teachings of occult and so-called exact Science, where the conclusions of the latter are grounded on a substratum of unassailable fact. It is only when its more ardent exponents, over-stepping the limits of observed phenomena in order to penetrate into the arcana of Being, attempt to wrench the formation of Kosmos and its *living* Forces from Spirit, and attribute all to blind matter, that the Occultists claim the right to dispute and call in question their theories. Science cannot, owing to the very nature of things, unveil the mystery of the universe around us. Science can, it is true, collect, classify, and generalize upon phenomena; but the occultist, arguing from admitted metaphysical data, declares that the daring explorer, who would probe the inmost secrets of Nature, must transcend the narrow limitations of sense, and transfer his consciousness into the region of noumena and the sphere of primal causes. To effect this, he must develop faculties which are absolutely dormant — save in a few rare and exceptional cases — in the constitution of the off-shoots of our present Fifth Root-race in Europe and America. He can in no other conceivable manner collect the facts on which to base his speculations. Is this not apparent on the principles of Inductive Logic and Metaphysics alike?

On the other hand, whatever the writer may do, she will never be able to satisfy both Truth and Science. To offer the reader a systematic and uninterrupted version of the Archaic Stanzas is impossible. A gap of 43 verses or *Slokas* has to be left between the 7th (already given) and the 51st, which is the subject of Book II., though the latter are made to run from 1 *et seq.* for easier reading and reference. The appearance of man on Earth alone occupies as many stanzas, which describe minutely his primal evolution from the human Dhyan Chohans; the state of the globe at that time, etc., etc. A great number of names referring to chemical substances and other compounds, which have now ceased to combine together, and are therefore unknown to the later offshoots of our Fifth Race, occupy a considerable space. As they are simply untranslatable, and would remain in every case inexplicable, they are omitted, along with those which cannot be made public. Nevertheless, even the little that is given will irritate any follower and defender of dogmatic materialistic Science who happens to read this.

Before proceeding to other Stanzas, it is proposed, therefore, to defend those already given. They are not in perfect accord or harmony with modern Science — this we all know. Had they been, however, as much in agreement with the views of modern knowledge as a lecture by Sir W. Thomson, they would have been rejected all the same. For they teach belief in conscious Powers and Spiritual Entities; in terrestrial, semi-intelligent, and highly intellectual Forces on other planes [1]; and in Beings that dwell around us in spheres imperceptible, whether through telescope or microscope. Hence the necessity of examining the beliefs of materialistic Science: of comparing its views about the “Elements” with the opinions of the ancients, and of analysing the physical Forces as they exist in modern perception before the Occultists admit themselves to be in the wrong. We shall touch upon the constitution of the Sun and planets, and the occult characteristics of what are called *Devas* and *Genii*, and are now termed by Science, Force, or “modes of motion,” and see whether esoteric belief is defensible or not (*Vide infra*, “*Gods, Monads, and Atoms*”). Notwithstanding the efforts made to the contrary, an unprejudiced mind will discover under Newton’s “agent, material or immaterial” (of his third letter to Bentley), the agent which *causes gravity*, and, in his personal *working* God, one finds just as much of the metaphysical *devas* and *genii*, as in Kepler’s *angelus rector* conducting each planet, and the *species immateriata* by which the celestial bodies were carried along in their courses, according to that astronomer.

We shall have, in Book II., to openly approach dangerous subjects. We must bravely face Science and declare, in the teeth of materialistic learning, of Idealism, Hylo-Idealism, Positivism and all-denying modern Psychology, that the true Occultist believes in “Lords of Light;” that he believes in a Sun, which, far from being simply “a lamp of day” moving in accordance with physical law, and far from being merely one of those Suns, which according to Richter — “. . . are Sun-flowers of a higher light” — is, like millions of other Suns, the dwelling or the vehicle of a god, and a host of gods.

In this question, of course, it is the Occultists who will be worsted. They will be considered on the *prima facie* aspect of the dispute to be ignoramuses, and labelled with more than one of the usual epithets given to those whom the superficially judging public, itself ignorant of the great underlying truths in nature, accuses of believing in mediaeval superstitions. Let it be so. Submitting beforehand to every criticism in order to go on with their task, they only claim the privilege of showing that the physicists are as much at loggerheads among themselves in their speculations, as the latter are with the teachings of Occultism.

The Sun is matter, and the Sun is Spirit. Our ancestors — the “heathen,” — along with their modern successors, the Parsis — were, and are, wise enough in their generation to see in it the symbol of Divinity, and at the same time to sense within, concealed by the physical Symbol, the bright God of Spiritual and terrestrial Light. Such belief is now regarded as a superstition only by rank materialism, which denies Deity, Spirit, Soul, and admits no intelligence outside the mind of man. But if too much of wrong superstition bred by “Churchianity” — as Lawrence Oliphant calls it — “renders a man a fool,” too much scepticism makes him mad. We prefer the charge of folly in believing too much, to that of a madness which denies everything, as do Materialism and Idealism. Hence, the Occultists are fully prepared to receive their dues from Materialism, and to meet the adverse criticism which will be poured on this work, not for writing it, but *for believing in that which it contains*.

Therefore the discoveries, hypotheses, and unavoidable objections which will be brought forward by the scientific critics must be anticipated and disposed of. It has also to be shown how far the occult teachings depart from real science, and whether the ancient or the modern theories are the most logically and philosophically correct. The unity and mutual relations of all parts of Kosmos were known to the ancients, before they became evident to modern astronomers and philosophers. And if even the external and visible portions of the Universe and their mutual relations cannot be explained in any other terms than those used by the adherents of the mechanical theory of the Universe in physical science, it follows that no materialist, who denies that the Soul of Kosmos (which appertains to metaphysical philosophy) exists, has the right to trespass upon that metaphysical domain. That physical science is trying to, and actually does, encroach upon it, is only one more proof that “might is right,” and no more.

Another good reason for these Addenda is this. Since only a certain portion of the Secret teachings can be given out in the present age, if they were published without any explanations or commentary, the doctrines would never be understood even by theosophists. Therefore they must be contrasted with the speculations of modern science. Archaic axioms must be placed side by side with modern hypotheses and comparison left to the sagacious reader.

On the question of the “Seven Governors,” as Hermes calls the “Seven Builders,” the Spirits which guide the operations of nature, the animated atoms of which are the shadows, in their world, of their Primaries in the astral realms — this work will, of course, besides the men of Science, have every materialist against it. But this opposition can, at most, be only temporary. People have laughed at everything and scouted every unpopular idea at first, and then ended by accepting it. Materialism and scepticism are evils that must remain in the world as long as man has not quitted his present gross form to don the one he had during the first and second races of this Round. Unless scepticism and our present natural ignorance are equilibrated by intuition and a natural spirituality, every being afflicted with such feelings will see in himself no better than a bundle of flesh, bones, and muscles, with an empty garret inside him which serves the purpose of storing his sensations and feelings. Sir Humphry Davy was a great scientist, as deeply versed in physics as any theorist of our day, yet he loathed materialism. “I heard with disgust,” he says, “in the dissecting-rooms, the plan of the physiologist, of the gradual secretion of matter, and its becoming endued with irritability, ripening into sensibility, and acquiring such organs as were necessary, by its own inherent forces, and at last rising into intellectual existence.” Nevertheless, physiologists are not the most to be blamed for speaking of that only which they can see and estimate on the evidence of their physical senses. Astronomers and physicists are, we consider, far more illogical in their materialistic views than even physiologists, and this has to be proved. Milton’s —

..... “Light
Ethereal, first of things, quintessence pure,”

has become with the materialists only —

..... Prime cheerer, light,
Of all material beings, first and best.

For the occultists it is both Spirit and Matter. Behind the “mode of motion,” now regarded as “the property of matter” and nothing more, they perceive the radiant noumenon. It is the “Spirit of Light,” the first born of the Eternal pure Element, whose energy (or emanation) is stored in the Sun, the great Life-Giver of the physical world, as the hidden Concealed Spiritual Sun is the Light- and Life-Giver of the Spiritual and Psychic Realms. Bacon was one of the first to strike the key-note of materialism, not only by his inductive method (renovated from ill-digested Aristotle), but by the general tenor of his writings. He inverts the order of mental Evolution when saying that “the first Creation of God was the light of the sense; the last was the light of the reason; and his Sabbath work ever since is the illumination of the Spirit.” It is just the reverse. The light of Spirit is the eternal Sabbath of the mystic or occultist, and he pays little attention to that of mere sense. That which is meant by the allegorical sentence, “*Fiat Lux*” is,— when esoterically rendered — “Let there be the ‘Sons of Light,’ ” or the noumena of all phenomena. Thus the Roman Catholics rightly interpret the passage as referring to Angels, and wrongly as meaning Powers created by an anthropomorphic God, whom they personify in the ever thundering and punishing Jehovah.

These beings are the “Sons of Light,” because they emanate from, and are self-generated in, that infinite Ocean of Light, whose one pole is pure *Spirit* lost in the absoluteness of Non-Being, and the other, the *matter* in which it condenses, crystallizing into a more and more gross type as it descends into manifestation. Therefore matter, though it is, in one sense, but the illusive dregs of that Light whose limbs are the Creative Forces, yet has in it the full presence of the Soul thereof, of that Principle, which none — not even the “Sons of Light,” evolved from its ABSOLUTE DARKNESS — will ever know. The idea is as beautifully, as it is truthfully, expressed by Milton, who hails the holy Light, which is the —

“..... Offspring of Heaven, first-born,
And of th’ Eternal co-eternal beam;
..... Since God is light,
And never but in unapproached Light
Dwelt from Eternity,. dwelt then in thee
Bright effluence, of bright essence increate.”

II. MODERN PHYSICISTS ARE PLAYING AT BLIND MAN’S BUFF.

AND now Occultism puts to Science the question: “Is light a body, or is it not?” Whatever the answer of the latter, the former is prepared to show that, to this day, the most eminent physicists know neither one way nor the other. To know what is light, and whether it is an actual substance or a mere undulation of the “etheral medium,” Science has first to learn what are in reality Matter, Atom, Ether, Force. Now, the truth is, that *it knows nothing of any of these*, and admits it. It has not even agreed what to believe in, as dozens of hypotheses emanating from various and very eminent Scientists on the same subject, are antagonistic to each other and often self-contradictory. Thus their learned speculations may, with a stretch of good-will, be accepted as “working hypotheses” in a secondary sense, as Stallo puts it. But being radically inconsistent with each other, they must finally end by mutually destroying themselves. As declared by the author of “Concepts of Modern Physics”: —

“It must not be forgotten that the several departments of Science are simply *arbitrary divisions of labour*. In these several departments the same physical object may be considered under different aspects. The physicist may study its molecular relations, while the chemist determines its atomic constitution. But when they both deal with the same element or agent, it cannot have one set of properties in physics, and another set contradictory of them, in chemistry. If the physicist and chemist alike assume the existence of ultimate atoms absolutely invariable in bulk and weight, *the atom cannot be a cube or oblate spheroid for physical, and a sphere for chemical purposes. A group of constant*

atoms cannot be an aggregate of extended and absolutely inert and impenetrable masses in a crucible or retort, and a system of mere centres of force as part of a magnet or of a Clamond battery. The universal Ether cannot be soft and mobile to please the chemist, and rigid-elastic to satisfy the physicist; it cannot be continuous at the command of Sir William Thomson and discontinuous on the suggestion of Cauchy or Fresnel.” [2]

The eminent physicist, G. A. Hirn, may likewise be quoted saying the same in the 43rd Volume of the *Memoires de l’Academie Royale de Belgique*, which we translate from the French, as cited: “When one sees the assurance with which are to-day affirmed doctrines which attribute the collectivity, the universality of the phenomena to the motions alone of the atom, one has a right to expect to find likewise unanimity on the qualities described to this unique being, the foundation of all that exists. Now, from the first examination of the particular systems proposed, one feels the strangest deception; one perceives that the atom of the chemist, the atom of the physicist, that of the metaphysician, and that of the mathematician . . . have *absolutely nothing in common but the name!* The inevitable result is the existing subdivision of our sciences, each of which, in its own little pigeon-hole, constructs an atom which satisfies the requirements of the phenomena it studies, without troubling itself in the least about the requirements proper to the phenomena of the neighbouring pigeon-hole. The metaphysician banishes the principles of attraction and repulsion as dreams; the mathematician, who analyses the laws of elasticity and those of the propagation of light, admits them implicitly, without even naming them. . . . The chemist cannot explain the grouping of the atoms, in his often complicated molecules, without attributing to his atoms specific distinguishing qualities; *for the physicist and the metaphysician, partisans of the modern doctrines, the atom is, on the contrary, always and everywhere the same.* What am I saying? THERE IS NO AGREEMENT EVEN IN ONE AND THE SAME SCIENCE AS TO THE PROPERTIES OF THE ATOM. Each constructs an atom to suit his own fancy, in order to explain some special phenomenon with which he is particularly concerned.” [3]

The above is the photographically correct image of modern Science and physics. The “pre-requisite of that incessant play of the ‘scientific imagination,’ ” which is so often found in Professor Tyndall’s eloquent discourses, is *vivid* indeed, as shown by Stallo, and for contradictory variety leaves far behind it any “phantasies” of occultism. However it may be, if physical theories are confessedly “mere formal, explanatory, didactic devices,” and if “atomism is only a symbolical graphic system,” [4] then the occultist can hardly be regarded as assuming too much, when he places alongside of these *devices* and “*symbolical systems*” of modern Science, the symbols and devices of Archaic teachings.

III. “AN LUMEN SIT CORPUS, NEC NON?”

MOST decidedly Light is not a body, we are told. Physical Sciences say Light is a Force, a vibration, the undulation of ether. It is the property or quality of matter, or even an affection thereof — never *a body!*

Just so. For this discovery, the knowledge — whatever it may be worth — that light or caloric is not a motion of *material particles*, Science is chiefly indebted, if not solely, to Sir W. Grove. It was he who was the first in a lecture at the London Institution, in 1842, to show that “light, heat, etc., etc. [5] are *affections* of matter itself, and not a distinct ethereal, ‘imponderable,’ fluid, (a state of matter *now*) permeating it.” (See “*Correlation of the Physical Forces*,” *Preface*). Yet, perhaps, for some physicists — as for Oersted, a very eminent Scientist — FORCE and FORCES were tacitly “*Spirit (and hence Spirits) in Nature.*” What several rather mystical Scientists taught was that light, heat, magnetism, electricity and gravity, etc., were not the final *causes* of the visible phenomena, including planetary motion, but themselves the *Secondary effects of other Causes*, for which Science in our day cares very little, but in which Occultism believes, for the Occultists have exhibited proofs of the validity of their claims in every age. And in what age were there no *Occultists* and no *ADEPTS*?

Sir Isaac Newton held to the Pythagorean corpuscular theory, and was also inclined to admit its consequences; which made the Count de Maistre hope, at one time, that Newton would ultimately lead Science back to the recognition of the fact that *Forces* and the Celestial bodies *were propelled and guided by Intelligences* (*Soirees*, vol. ii.). But de Maistre counted without his host. The innermost thoughts and ideas of Newton were perverted, and of his great mathematical learning only the mere physical husk was turned to account. Had poor Sir Isaac foreseen to what use his successors and followers would apply his “gravity,” [6] that pious and religious man would surely have quietly eaten his apple, and never breathed a word about any mechanical ideas connected with its fall.

Great contempt is shown for metaphysics generally and for ontological metaphysics especially. But we see, whenever the Occultists are bold enough to raise their diminished heads, that materialistic, physical science is honey-combed with metaphysics; [7] that its most fundamental principles, while inseparably wedded to transcendentalism, are nevertheless, in order to show modern science divorced from such “dreams,” tortured and often ignored in the maze of contradictory theories and hypotheses. A very good corroboration of this charge lies in the fact that Science finds itself absolutely compelled to accept the “hypothetical” Ether and to try to explain it on the materialistic grounds of atomo-mechanical laws. This attempt has led directly to the most fatal discrepancies and radical inconsistencies between the assumed nature of Ether and its physical actions. A second proof is found in the many contradictory statements about the atom — the most metaphysical object in creation.

Now, what does the modern science of physics know of AEther, the first concept of which belongs undeniably to ancient philosophers, the Greeks having borrowed it from the Aryans, and the origin of modern AEther being found in, and *disfigured* from, AKASA? This disfigurement is claimed to be a modification and refinement of the idea of Lucretius. Let us then examine the modern concept from several scientific volumes containing the admissions of the physicists themselves.

The existence of Ether is accepted by physical astronomy, in ordinary physics, and in chemistry. Astronomers, who first began by regarding it as a fluid of extreme tenuity and mobility, offering no sensible resistance to the motions of celestial bodies, never gave a thought to its continuity or discontinuity. “Its main function in modern astronomy has been to serve as a basis for hydrodynamical theories of gravitation. In physics this fluid appeared for some time in several *roles* in connection with the ‘imponderables’ ” — so cruelly put to death by Sir W. Grove. Some physicists have even identified the ether of space with those “imponderables.” Then came their Kinetic theories; and from the date of the dynamical theory of heat, it was chosen in optics as a substratum for luminous undulations. Then, in order to explain the dispersion and polarization of light, physicists had to resort once more to their “scientific imagination” and forthwith endowed the Ether with (*a*) atomic or molecular structure, and (*b*) with an enormous elasticity, “so that its resistance to deformation far exceeded that of the most rigid elastic bodies” (*Stallo*). This necessitated the *theory of the essential discontinuity of matter*, hence of Ether. After having accepted this discontinuity, in order to account for dispersion and polarization, theoretical impossibilities were discovered with regard to such dispersions. Cauchy’s “scientific imagination” saw in atoms “material points without extension,” and he proposed, in order to obviate the most formidable obstacles to the undulatory theory (namely, some well-known mechanical theorems which stood in the way), to assume that the ethereal medium of propagation, instead of being continuous, should consist of particles separated by sensible distances. Fresnel rendered the same service to the phenomena of polarization. E. B. Hunt upset the theories of both (*Silliman’s Journal*, vol. viii., p. 364 *et seq.*) There are now men of Science who proclaim them “materially fallacious,” while others — the “atomo-mechanists” — cling to them with desperate tenacity. The supposition of an *atomic* or *molecular constitution* of ether is upset, moreover, by thermodynamics, for Clerk Maxwell showed that such a medium would be simply *gas*. [8] The hypothesis of “finite intervals” is thus proven of no avail as a supplement to the undulatory theory. Besides, eclipses fail to reveal any such variation of colour as supposed by Cauchy (on the assumption that the chromatic rays are propagated with different velocities). Astronomy has pointed out more than one phenomenon absolutely at variance with this doctrine.

Thus, while in one department of physics the atomo-molecular constitution of the ether is accepted in order to account for one set of special phenomena, in another department such a constitution is found quite subversive of a number of well-ascertained facts, Hirn’s charges being thus justified (*vide supra*). Chemistry deemed it impossible to concede enormous elasticity to the *ether* without depriving it of other properties, upon the assumption of which the construction of *its* modern theories depended. This ended in a final transformation of ether. The exigencies of the atomo-mechanical theory have led distinguished mathematicians and physicists to attempt to substitute for the traditional atoms of matter, peculiar forms of *vortical motion* in a “universal homogeneous, incompressible, and *continuous* material medium,” or AEther. (*See Stallo.*)

The present writer, claiming no great scientific education, but only a tolerable acquaintance with modern theories, and a better one with Occult Sciences, picks up weapons against the detractors of the esoteric teaching in the very arsenal of modern Science. The glaring contradictions, the mutually-destructive hypotheses of world-renowned Scientists, their mutual accusations, denunciations and disputes, show plainly that, whether accepted or not, the Occult theories have as much right to a hearing as any of the so-called learned and academical hypotheses. Thus whether the

followers of the Royal Society choose to accept ether as a *continuous* or a *discontinuous* fluid matters little, and is indifferent to the present purpose. It simply points to one certainty: Official Science *knows nothing to this day of the constitution of ether*. Let Science call it matter, if it likes; only neither as *akasa* nor as the one sacred Aether of the Greeks, is it to be found in any of the states of matter known to modern physics. It is MATTER on quite another plane of perception and being, and it can neither be analyzed by scientific apparatus, appreciated, nor even conceived by “scientific imagination,” unless the possessors thereof study the Occult Sciences. That which follows proves this statement.

It is clearly demonstrated by Stallo as regards the crucial problems of modern physics (as was done by De Quatrefages and several others in those of anthropology, biology, etc., etc.) that, in their efforts to support their individual hypotheses and systems, the majority of the eminent and learned materialists very often utter the greatest fallacies. Let us take the following case. Most of them reject *actio in distans* (one of the fundamental principles in the question of Aether or Akasa in Occultism), while, as Stallo justly observes, there is no physical action, “which, on close examination, does not resolve itself into *actio in distans*”; and he proves it.

Now, metaphysical arguments, according to Professor Lodge (*Nature*, vol. xxvii., p. 304), are “unconscious appeals to experience.” And he adds that if such an experience *is not conceivable*, then it does not exist, etc. In his own words: — “. . . If a highly-developed mind or set of minds, find a doctrine about some comparatively simple and fundamental matter *absolutely unthinkable*, it is an evidence . . . that *the unthinkable state of things has no existence, etc.*”

And thereupon, toward the end of his lecture, Professor Lodge indicates that the explanation of cohesion, as well as of gravity, “is to be looked for in the vortex-atom theory of Sir William Thomson” (Stallo).

It is needless to stop to inquire whether it is to this vortex-theory, also, that we have to look for the dropping down on earth of the first life-germ by a passing meteor or comet (Sir W. Thomson’s hypothesis). But Mr. Lodge might be reminded of the wise criticism on his lecture in the same “Concepts of Modern Physics.” Noticing the above-quoted declaration by the London Professor, the author asks “whether . . . the elements of the vortex-theory are *familiar*, or even possible, facts of experience? For, if they are not, *clearly that theory is obnoxious to the same criticism which is said to invalidate the assumption of ACTIO IN DISTANS*” (p. xxiv). And then the able critic shows clearly what the Ether *is not*, nor can ever be, notwithstanding all scientific claims to the contrary. And thus he opens widely, if unconsciously, the entrance door to our occult teachings. For, as he says: —

“The medium in which the vortex-movements arise is, according to Professor Lodge’s own express statement (NATURE, vol. xxvii., p. 305), ‘a perfectly homogeneous, incompressible, continuous body, incapable of being resolved into simple elements or atoms: it is, in fact, continuous, not molecular.’ And after making this statement Professor Lodge adds: ‘*There is no other body of which we can say this, and hence the Properties of the aether must be somewhat DIFFERENT from those of ordinary matter.*’ It appears, then, that the whole vortex-atom theory, which is offered to us as a substitute for the ‘metaphysical theory’ of *actio in distans*, rests upon the hypothesis of the existence of a material medium which is utterly *unknown to experience*, and which has properties *somewhat* different [9] from those of ordinary matter. Hence this theory, instead of being, as is claimed, a reduction of an unfamiliar fact of *experience* to a familiar fact, is, on the contrary, a reduction of a fact which is perfectly familiar, to a fact which is not only unfamiliar, but wholly unknown, unobserved and unobservable. Furthermore, the alleged vortical motion of, or rather in, the assumed ethereal medium is . . . impossible, because “motion in a perfectly homogeneous, incompressible, and therefore continuous fluid, is not sensible motion.” . . . It is manifest, therefore, that wherever the vortex-atom theory may lead us, it certainly *does not lead us anywhere in the region of physics*, or in the domain of *verae causae*. [10] And I may add that, inasmuch as the hypothetical undifferentiated [11] and undifferentiable medium is clearly an involuntary re-ification of the old ontological concept *pure being*, the theory under discussion has all the attributes of an *inapprehensible metaphysical phantom*.”

A “phantom” indeed, which can be made apprehensible only by Occultism. From such scientific metaphysics to Occultism there is hardly one step. Those physicists who hold the view that the atomic constitution of matter is consistent with its penetrability, need not go far out of their way to be able to account for the greatest phenomena of Occultism, now so derided by physical scientists and materialists. Cauchy’s “material points without extension” are Leibnitz’s monads, and at the same time the materials out of which the “Gods” and other invisible powers clothe

themselves in bodies (*vide infra*, “*Gods, Monads and Atoms*”). The disintegration and reintegration of “material” particles without extension as a chief factor in phenomenal manifestations ought to suggest themselves very easily as a *clear possibility*, at any rate to those few scientific minds which accept M. Cauchy’s views. For, disposing of that property of matter which they call impenetrability by simply regarding the atoms as “material points exerting on each other attractions and repulsions which vary with the distances that separate them” — the French theorist explains that: “From this it follows that, if it pleased the author of nature [12] simply to *modify* the laws according to which the atoms attract or repel each other, *we might instantly see the hardest bodies penetrating each other*, the smallest particles of matter *occupying immense spaces*, or the largest masses reducing themselves to the smallest volumes, the entire universe concentrating itself, as it were, in a single point.” (*Sept lecons de physique Generale*, p. 38 *et seq.*, ed. Moigno.)

And that “point,” *invisible on our plane of perception and matter*, is quite visible to the eye of the adept who can follow and see it present on other planes.

IV. IS GRAVITATION A LAW?

THE corpuscular theory has been unceremoniously put aside; but gravitation — the principle that all bodies attract each other with a force proportional directly to their masses, and inversely to the squares of the distances between them — survives to this day and reigns, supreme as ever, in the alleged ethereal waves of Space. As a hypothesis, it had been threatened with death for its inadequacy to embrace all the facts presented to it; as a *physical law*, it is the King of the late and once all-potent “Imponderables.” “It is little short of blasphemy . . . an insult to Newton’s grand memory to doubt it, . . .” is the exclamation of an American reviewer of “*Isis Unveiled*.” Well; what is finally that *invisible and intangible* God in whom we should believe on blind faith? Astronomers who see in gravitation an easy-going solution for many things, and an *universal* force which allows them to calculate thereby planetary motions, care little about the Cause of Attraction. They call Gravity a law, a *cause* in itself. We call the forces acting under that name *effects*, and very secondary effects, too. One day it will be found that the scientific hypothesis does not answer after all; and then it will follow the corpuscular theory of light and be consigned to rest for many scientific *aeons* in the archives of all exploded speculations. Has not Newton himself expressed grave doubts about the Nature of Force and the corporeality of the “Agents,” as they were then called? So has Cuvier, another scientific light shining in the night of research. He warns his readers, in the *Revolution du Globe*, about the doubtful nature of the so-called Forces, saying that “it is not so sure whether those agents were not *Spiritual Powers* after all (*des agents spirituels*). At the outset of his “*Principia*,” Sir Isaac Newton took the greatest care to impress upon his school that he did not use the word “attraction” with regard to the mutual action of bodies in a physical sense. To him it was, he said, a purely mathematical conception involving no consideration of real and primary physical causes. In one of the passages of his “*Principia*” (*Defin. 8, B. I. Prop. 69, “Scholium”*), he tells us plainly that, physically considered, attractions are rather *impulses*. In section XI. (*Introduction*) he expresses the opinion that “*there is some subtle spirit by the force and action of which all movements of matter are determined*” (see *Mod. Mater.*, by Rev. W. F. Wilkinson); and in his third Letter to Bentley he says: “It is inconceivable that inanimate brute matter should, without the mediation of something else *which is not material*, operate upon and affect other matter, without mutual contact, as it must do if gravitation, in the sense of Epicurus, be essential and inherent in it. . . . That gravity should be innate, inherent and essential to matter, so that one body may act upon another at a distance, through a vacuum, without the mediation of anything else by and through which their action may be conveyed from one to another, is to me so great an absurdity that I believe no man, who has in philosophical matters a competent faculty of thinking, can ever fall into it. Gravity must be caused by an agent acting constantly according to certain laws; but *whether this agent be material or immaterial* I have left to the consideration of my readers.”

At this, even Newton’s contemporaries got frightened — at the apparent return of *occult* causes into the domain of physics. Leibnitz called his principle of attraction “an incorporeal and inexplicable power.” The supposition of an attractive faculty and a perfect *void* was characterized by Bernoulli as “revolting,” the principle of *actio in distans* finding thus no more favour than it does now. Euler, on the other hand, thought the action of gravity was due to either a *Spirit* or some subtle medium. And yet Newton knew of, if he did not accept, the Ether of the Ancients. He regarded the intermediate space between the sidereal bodies as *vacuum*. Therefore he believed in “subtle spirit” and *Spirits* as we do, guiding the so-called attraction. The above-quoted words of the great man have produced poor results. The “absurdity” has now become a dogma in the case of pure materialism, which repeats, “No matter without

force, no force without matter; matter and force are inseparable, eternal and indestructible (true); there can be no independent force, since all force is *an inherent and necessary property of matter* (false); consequently, *there is no immaterial* creative power.” Oh, poor Sir Isaac!

If, leaving aside all the other eminent men of Science who shared in the same opinion as Euler and Leibnitz, the Occultists claim as their authorities and supporters only Sir Isaac Newton and Cuvier, as above cited, they need fear little from modern Science, and may loudly and proudly proclaim their beliefs. But, the hesitation and doubts of the two before cited authorities, and of many others, too, whom we could name, did not in the least prevent scientific speculation from wool-gathering on the fields of brute matter just as before. First it was matter and an imponderable fluid distinct from it; then came the *imponderable* fluid so much criticised by Grove; and AEther, which was at first *discontinuous* and then became continuous; after which came the “mechanical” Forces. These have now settled in life as “modes of motion” and the aether has become more mysterious and problematical than ever. More than one man of Science objects to such crude materialistic views. But then since the days of Plato, who repeatedly asks his readers not to confuse *incorporeal* Elements with their PRINCIPLES — transcendental or spiritual Elements; from those of the great Alchemists, who, like Paracelsus, made a great difference between phenomenon and its cause, or the Noumenon; and Grove, who, though he sees “no reason to divest universally diffused matter of the *functions* common to all matter,” yet uses the term *Forces* where his critics, “who do not attach to the word any idea of a *specific action*,” say Force — from those days to this nothing has proved competent to stem the tide of brutal materialism. Gravitation *is the sole cause*, the acting God, and matter is its prophet, said the men of science only a few years ago.

They have changed their views several times since then. But do the men of Science understand the innermost thought of Newton, one of the most spiritual-minded and religious men of his day, any better now than they did then? It is certainly to be doubted. Newton is credited with having given the death-blow to the Elemental Vortices of Descartes (the idea of Anaxagoras, resurrected, by-the-bye), though the last modern “vortical atoms” of Sir W. Thomson do not, in truth, differ much from the former. Nevertheless, when his disciple Forbes wrote in the *Preface* to the chief work of his Master a sentence declaring that “attraction was the *cause* of the System,” Newton was the first to solemnly protest. That which in the mind of the great mathematician assumed the shadowy, but firmly rooted image of God, as the *noumenon* of all, [13] was called more philosophically by the ancient (and modern) philosophers and Occultists — “Gods,” or the *creative* fashioning Powers. The modes of expression may have been different, and the ideas more or less philosophically enunciated by all sacred and profane Antiquity; but the fundamental thought was the same. [14] For Pythagoras the Forces were Spiritual Entities, Gods independent of planets and Matter as we see and know them on Earth, who are the rulers of the Sidereal Heaven. Plato represented the planets as moved by an *intrinsic* Rector, one with his dwelling, like “A boatman in his boat.” As for Aristotle, he called those rulers “*immaterial* substances;” [15] though as one who had never been initiated, he rejected the gods as *Entities* (See Vossius, Vol. II., p. 528). But this did not prevent him from recognising the fact that the stars and planets “were not inanimate masses but *acting and living* bodies indeed.” As if “*sidereal spirits were the divine* portion of their phenomena, [[*ta theoitara pon phaneron*]]” (*De Caelo*. I. 9).

If we look for corroboration in more modern and Scientific times, we find Tycho Brahe recognising in the stars a triple force, *divine, spiritual and vital*. Kepler, putting together the Pythagorean sentence, “The Sun, guardian of Jupiter,” and the verses of David, “He placed his throne in the Sun,” and “The Lord is the Sun,” etc., said that he understood perfectly how the Pythagoreans could believe that all the globes disseminated through Space were rational Intelligences, *facultates ratiocinativae*, circulating around the Sun, “in which resides a *pure Spirit of fire*; the source of the general harmony” (*De Motibus planetarum harmonicis*, p. 248).

When an Occultist speaks of Fohat — the energising and guiding intelligence in the Universal Electric or *Vital* Fluid, — he is laughed at. Withal, as now shown, neither the nature of electricity, nor of Life nor even of Light, are to this day understood. The Occultist sees in the manifestation of every force in Nature, the action of the quality, or the special characteristic of its noumenon; which *noumenon* is a distinct and intelligent Individuality *on the other side of the manifested mechanical Universe*. Now the Occultist does not deny — on the contrary he will support the claim — that light, heat, electricity and so on are *affections* (not properties or qualities) of matter. To put it more clearly: matter is the condition — the necessary basis or vehicle, a *sine qua non* — for the manifestation of these forces, or agents, on this plane.

But in order to gain the point the Occultists have to examine the credentials of the law of gravity, first of all, of “Gravitation, the King and Ruler of Matter,” under every form. To do so effectually, the hypothesis in its earliest appearance has to be recalled to mind. To begin with, is it Newton who was the first to discover it? The *Athenaeum* of Jan. 26, 1867, has some curious information upon this subject. It says that “positive evidence can be adduced that Newton derived all his knowledge of gravitation and its laws from Boehme, *with whom gravitation or ATTRACTION is the first property of Nature.*” . . . For with him “his (Boehme’s) system, shows us the *inside* of things, while modern physical science is content with looking at the outside.” Then again, “the science of electricity, which was not yet in existence when he (Boehme) wrote, is there anticipated (in his writings); and not only does Boehme describe all the now known phenomena of that force, but he even gives us the origin, generation, and birth of electricity, itself, etc.”

Thus Newton, whose profound mind read easily between the lines, and fathomed the spiritual thought of the great Seer in its mystic rendering, owes his great discovery to Jacob Boehme, the nursling of the genii (Nirmanakayas) who watched over and guided him, of whom the author of the article in question so truly remarks, that “every new scientific discovery goes to prove *his profound and intuitive insight into the most secret workings of nature.*” And having *discovered* gravity, Newton, in order to render possible the action of attraction in space, had, so to speak, to *annihilate* every physical obstacle capable of impeding its free action; ether among others, though he had more than a presentiment of its existence. Advocating the corpuscular theory, he made an *absolute vacuum* between the heavenly bodies. . . . Whatever may have been his suspicions and *inner* convictions about Ether; however many friends he may have unbosomed himself to — as in the case of his correspondence with Bentley — his teachings never showed that he had any such belief. If he *was* “persuaded that the power of attraction could not be exerted by matter across a vacuum,” [16] how is it that so late as 1860, French astronomers (Le Couturier, for instance), combated “the *disastrous* results of the theory of vacuum established by the great man?” [17] Professor Winchell writes, “These passages (letter to Bentley) show what were his views respecting the nature of the interplanetary medium of communication. Though declaring that the heavens ‘*are void of sensible matter,*’ he elsewhere excepted ‘*perhaps* some very thin vapours, streams, and effluvia, arising from the atmospheres of the earth, planets, and comets, and from such an exceedingly rare ethereal medium as we have elsewhere described.” (*Newton, Optics, III., query 28, 1704; quoted in “World-Life.”*)

This only shows that even such great men as Newton have not always the courage of their opinions. Dr. T. S. Hunt “called attention to some long-neglected passages in Newton’s works, from which it appears that a belief in such universal, intercosmical medium gradually took root in his mind.” (*Ibid.*) But such attention was never called to the said passages before Nov. 28, 1881, when Dr. Hunt read his “*Celestial Chemistry, from the time of Newton.*” “Till then the idea was universal, even among the men of Science, that Newton had, while advocating the corpuscular theory, preached *a void*,” as Le Couturier says. The passages had been “long neglected,” no doubt because they contradicted and clashed with the preconceived pet theories of the day, till finally the undulatory theory imperiously required the presence of an “ethereal medium” to explain it. This is the whole secret.

Anyhow, it is from that theory of Newton’s of a universal void — *taught*, if not believed in by himself, — that dates the immense scorn now shown by modern for ancient physics. The old sages had maintained that “Nature abhorred vacuum,” and the greatest mathematicians of the world (read of the Western races) had discovered the antiquated “fallacy” and exposed it. And now modern science vindicates, however ungracefully, archaic knowledge, having, moreover, to vindicate Newton’s character and powers of observation at this late hour, after having neglected for one century and a half to pay any attention to such very important passages — perchance, because it was wiser not to attract any notice to them. Better late than never.

And now Father AEther is *re-welcomed* with open arms; and wedded to gravitation; linked to it for weal or woe, until the day when it, or both, shall be replaced by something else. Three hundred years ago it was *plenum* everywhere, then it became one dismal *vacuity*; later still the sidereal ocean-beds, dried up by science, rolled onward once more their ethereal waves. *Recede ut procedes* must become the motto of exact Science — “exact,” chiefly, in finding itself inexact every leap-year.

But we will not quarrel with the great men. They had to go back to the earliest “Gods of Pythagoras and old Kanada” for the very backbone and marrow of their correlations and “newest” discoveries, and this may well afford good hope to the Occultists, for their minor gods. For we believe in Le Couturier’s prophecy about gravitation. We know the day

is approaching when an *absolute reform* will be demanded in the present modes of Science by the scientists themselves — as was done by Sir W. Grove, F.R.S. Till that day there is nothing to be done. For if gravitation were dethroned to-morrow, the day after the Scientists would discover some other new mode of mechanical motion. [18] Rough and up-hill is the path of true Science, and its days are full of vexation of Spirit. But in the face of its “thousand” contradictory hypotheses to explain physical phenomena, there never was yet a better one than that of “motion” — however paradoxically interpreted by materialism. As may be found on the first pages of Book I., Occultists have nothing surely against *motion* [19] the GREAT BREATH of Mr. Herbert Spencer’s “UNKNOWN.” But, believing that everything on Earth is the *shadow* of something in *space* — they believe in *smaller* “Breaths,” which, living, intelligent and independent of all but Law, blow in every direction during Manvantaric periods. These Science will reject. But whatever replaces attraction, *alias* gravitation, the result will be the same. Science will be as far from the solution of its difficulties as it is now, unless it comes to some compromise with Occultism and even with Alchemy — which supposition will be regarded as an impertinence, but remains a fact, nevertheless. As Faye says: “*Il manque quelque chose aux geologues pour faire la geologie de la Lune, c’est d’etre astronomes. A la verite il manque aussi quelque chose aux astronomes pour aborder avec fruit cette etude, c’est d’etre geologues.*” But he might have added, with still more pointedness, “*Ce qui manque a tous les deux, c’est l’intuition du mystique.*”

Let us remember Sir William Grove’s wise “concluding remarks,” on the ultimate structure of matter, or the minutiae of molecular actions, which, he thought, man will never know.

“Much harm has already been done by attempting hypothetically to dissect matter and to discuss the shapes, sizes, and numbers of atoms, and their atmospheres of heat, ether, or electricity. . . . Whether the regarding electricity, light, magnetism, etc., as simply motions of ordinary matter, be or be not admissible, certain it is that all past theories have resolved, and all existing theories do resolve, the action of these forces into motion. Whether it be that, on account of our familiarity with motion, we refer other affections to it, as to a language which is most easily construed, and most capable of explaining them, or whether it be that it is in reality the only mode in which *our minds* as *contra-distinguished from our senses*, are able to *conceive material agencies*, certain it is that since the period at which the mystic notions of spiritual or preternatural powers were applied to account for physical phenomena, all hypotheses framed to explain them have resolved them into MOTION.”

And then the learned gentleman states a purely occult tenet: —

“The term perpetual motion, which I have not infrequently used in these pages, is itself equivocal. If the doctrines here advanced be well founded, *all motion is, in one sense, perpetual*. In masses, whose motion is stopped by mutual concussion, heat or motion of the particles is generated; and thus the motion continues, so that if we could venture to extend such thoughts to the universe, we should assume the same amount of motion affecting the same amount of matter for ever.” [20]

Thus, supposing attraction or gravitation should be given up in favour of the Sun being a *huge magnet* — which is a theory already accepted by some physicists — a magnet that acts on the planets as attraction is now supposed to do, whereto, or how much farther would it lead the astronomers from where they are now? Not an inch farther. Kepler came to this “curious hypothesis” nearly 300 years ago. He had not discovered the theory of attraction and repulsion in Kosmos, for it was known from the days of Empedocles, the two opposite forces being called by him “hate” and “love” — which comes to the same thing. But Kepler gave a pretty fair description of cosmic magnetism. That such magnetism exists in nature, is as certain as that gravitation does not; not at any rate, in the way in which it is taught by Science, which never took into consideration the different modes in which the dual Force — that Occultism calls attraction and repulsion — may act within our solar system, the earth’s atmosphere, and *beyond* in the Kosmos. [21] This was proven by Newton himself; for there are many phenomena in our Solar system, which he confessed his inability to explain by the law of gravitation. “Such were the uniformity in the directions of planetary movements, the nearly circular forms of the orbits, and their remarkable conformity to one plane” (*Prof. Winchell*). And if there is one single exception, then the law of gravitation has no right to be referred to as an *universal law*. “These adjustments,” we are told, “Newton, in his general Scholium, pronounces to be ‘the work of an intelligent and all-powerful Being.’ ” Intelligent that “Being” may be; as to “all-powerful” there would be every reason to doubt the claim. A poor “God” he, who would work upon minor details and leave the most important to secondary forces! The poverty of the argument and logic in this case, is surpassed only by that of Laplace, who, seeking very correctly to substitute motion

for Newton's "all-powerful Being," and ignorant of the true nature of that eternal motion, saw in it a blind physical law. "Might not those arrangements be an effect of the laws of motion?" he asks, forgetting, as all our modern Scientists do, that this *law* and this motion are a vicious circle, so long as the *nature of both* remains unexplained. His famous answer to Napoleon: "*Dieu est devenu une hypothese inutile*," would be correctly stated only by one who adhered to the philosophy of the Vedantins. It becomes a pure fallacy, if we exclude the interference of operating, intelligent, powerful (never "*all-powerful*") Beings, who are called "gods."

But we would ask the critics of the mediaeval astronomers why should Kepler be denounced as *most unscientific*, for offering just the same solution as Newton did — only showing himself more sincere, more consistent and even more logical. Where may be the difference between Newton's "all-powerful Being" and Kepler's *Rectores*, his sidereal and Cosmic Forces, or Angels? Kepler is again criticised for his "curious hypothesis which made use of a vortical movement within the solar system;" for his theories in general, for his favouring Empedocles' idea of attraction and repulsion, and "Solar magnetism" in particular. Yet several modern men of Science, as will be shown — Hunt (if Metcalfe is to be excluded), Dr. Richardson, etc. — favour the idea very seriously. He is half excused, however, on the plea that "to the time of Kepler no interaction between masses of matter had been distinctly recognized which was *generically* different from magnetism" (*World-Life*). Is it *distinctly* recognised now? Does Prof. Winchell claim for Science any serious knowledge whatever of the natures of either electricity or magnetism — except that *both seem to be the effects of some result arising from an undetermined cause*.

The ideas of Kepler, weeded from their theological tendencies, are purely occult. He saw that:

(I.) The Sun is a great Magnet. [22] This is what some eminent modern scientists and also the Occultists believe in.

(II.) The Solar substance is immaterial. [23] (*See "Isis Unveiled," Vol. I. pp. 270 to 271.*)

(III.) He provided, for the constant motion and restoration of the Sun's energy and planetary motion, the perpetual care of a spirit, or spirits. The whole of Antiquity believed in this idea. The Occultists do not use the word Spirit, but say *Creative Forces*, which they *endow with intelligence*. But we may call them spirits also.

This theory is tabooed a great deal more on account of the "Spirit" that is given room in it, than of anything else. Herschell, the elder, believed in it likewise, and so do several modern scientists also. Nevertheless Professor Winchell declares that "a hypothesis more fanciful, and less in accord with the requirements of physical principles, has not been offered in ancient or modern times." (*World-Life*, p. 554.)

The same was said, once upon a time, of the universal Ether, and now it is not only accepted perforce but advocated *as the only possible theory* to explain away certain mysteries.

Grove's ideas, when he first enunciated them in London about 1840, were called as *unscientific* as the above; nevertheless, *his* views on the correlation of forces are now universally accepted. It would, very likely, require one more conversant with science than is the writer, to combat with any success some of the now prevailing ideas about gravitation and other similar "solutions" of Cosmic Mysteries. But, let us recall a few objections that came from recognized men of Science; from astronomers and physicists of eminence, who rejected the theory of rotation, as well as that of gravitation. Thus one reads in the *French Encyclopaedia* that "Science agrees, in the face of all its representatives, that it is *impossible* to explain the *physical* origin of the rotatory motion of the solar system."

If the question is asked, "what causes rotation?" we are answered: "It is the centrifugal Force." "And this force, what is it that produces it?" "The force of rotation," is the grave answer. (*Godefroy, Cosmogonie de la Revelation*. [24]) It will be well, perhaps, to examine both these theories as being directly or indirectly connected.

V. THE THEORIES OF ROTATION IN SCIENCE.

CONSIDERING that "final cause is pronounced a chimera, and the first Great Cause is remanded to the Sphere of the Unknown," as a reverend gentleman justly complains, the number of hypotheses put forward, a nebula in itself, is most remarkable. The profane student is perplexed, and does not know in which of the theories of *exact* science he

has to believe. Here we have hypotheses enough for every taste and power of brain. They are all extracted from a number of scientific volumes.

CURRENT HYPOTHESES EXPLAINING THE ORIGIN OF ROTATION.

Rotation has originated either —

(a) By the collision of nebular masses wandering aimlessly in space; or by *attraction*, “in cases where no actual impact takes place.”

(b) “By the tangential action of currents of nebulous matter (in the case of an amorphous nebula) descending from higher to lower levels, [25] or *simply by the action of the central gravity of the mass.*” [26]

“It is a fundamental principle in physics that *no rotation could be generated in such a mass by the action of its own parts.* As well attempt to change the course of a steamer by pulling at the deck railing,” remarks to this Prof. Winchell in “World-Life.”

HYPOTHESES OF THE ORIGIN OF THE SEVEN PLANETS AND COMETS.

(a.) We owe the birth of the Planets (1) to an explosion of the Sun — a parturition of its central mass; [27] or (2) to some kind of disruption of the nebular rings.

(b) “The Comets are strangers to our planetary system” (*La Place*). “The Comets are undeniably generated in our Solar system” (*Faye*).

(c) The “*fixed* stars are motionless” says one authority. . . . “All the stars are actually in motion” answers another authority. . . . “Undoubtedly every star is in motion” (*Wolf*).

(d) “For over 350,000,000 years, the slow and majestic movement of the Sun around its axis has never for a moment ceased” (*Panorama des Mondes, Le Couturier.*)

(e) And “the Sun having Alcyone in the Pleiades for the centre of its orbit, consumes 180,000,000 of years in completing its revolution” (*Maedler*). And also,

(f) That, “*the Sun has existed no more than 15,000,000 of years, and will emit heat for no longer than 10,000,000 years more*” (*Sir W. Thomson’s lecture on “the latent dynamical theory regarding the probable origin, total amount of heat, and duration of the Sun,” 1887*).

A few years ago this eminent Scientist was telling the world that the time required for the earth to cool from incipient incrustation to its present state, could not exceed 80,000,000 years [28];(*Thomson and Tait, Natural Philosophy.*) If the encrusted age of the world is only 40 millions, or the half of the duration once allowed, and the Sun’s age only 15 millions, have we to understand that the earth was at one time independent of the Sun?

Since the ages of the Sun, planets, and the Earth, as stated in the many scientific hypotheses of the astronomers and physicists, are given elsewhere (*infra*), we have said enough to show the disagreement between the ministers of modern Science. Whether we accept the *fifteen* million years of Sir W. Thomson or the *thousand* millions of Mr. Huxley, for the rotational evolution of our solar system, it will always come to this; by accepting *self-generated* rotation for the heavenly bodies composed of *inert* matter and yet moved by *their own internal motion*, for millions of years, this teaching of Science amounts to —

(a) An evident denial of that fundamental physical law, which states that “a body *in motion tends constantly to inertia*, (*i.e.*, to continue in the same state of motion or rest), unless it is stimulated into further action *by a superior active force.*”

(b.) To an original impulse, which culminates in an unalterable motion, within a *resisting* ether that NEWTON had declared *incompatible with that motion*.

(c.) Universal gravity, which, we are taught, always tends to a centre in *rectilinear* descent — *alone* the cause of the revolution of the whole solar system, which is performing an eternal *double* gyration, each body around its axis and orbit. Another occasional version is: —

(d.) A magnet in the Sun; or, the said revolution due to a magnetic force, which acts, just as gravitation does, in a straight line — varying inversely as the square of the distance. (Coulomb's Law.)

(e.) The whole acting under *invariable* and changeless laws, which are, nevertheless, often shown variable, as during some well-known freaks of planets and other bodies, as also when the Comets approach to or recede from the Sun.

(f.) A MOTOR FORCE always *proportionate* to the mass it is acting upon; but *independent of the* specific nature of that mass, to which it is proportionate; which amounts to saying, as Le Couturier does, that, “without that Force independent from and of quite another nature than the said mass, the latter, were it as huge as Saturn, or as tiny as Ceres, would always fall with the same rapidity” (*Musee des Sciences*, 15 August, 1857). A mass, furthermore, which derives its weight from the body on which it weighs.

Thus neither Laplace's perceptions of a solar atmospheric fluid, which would extend beyond the orbits of the planets, nor Le Couturier's electricity, nor Foucault's heat (*Panorama des Mondes*, p. 55), nor this, nor the other, can ever help any of the numerous hypotheses about the origin and *permanency* of rotation to escape from this squirrel's wheel, any more than the theory of gravity itself. This mystery is the Procrustean bed of physical Science. If matter is, as now taught, passive, the simplest movement cannot be said to be an essential property of matter — if the latter is simply an inert mass. How, then, can such a complicated movement, compound and multiple, harmonious and equilibrated, lasting in the eternities for millions and millions of years, be attributed simply to its own inherent Force, unless the latter is an *intelligence*? A *physical will* is something new — a conception that the ancients would have never entertained, indeed! [29]

“We talk of the weight of the heavenly bodies,” says an astronomer; “but since it is recognised that weight decreases in proportion to the distance from the centre, it becomes evident that, at a certain distance, that weight must be forcibly reduced to Zero? Were there any *attraction* there would be equilibrium And since the modern school recognizes neither a *beneath* nor an *above* in universal space, it is not clear what should cause the Earth to fall, were there even no gravitation, nor attraction.” (*Cosmographie*.)

Methinks the Count de Maistre was right in solving the question in his own theological way. He cuts the Gordian knot by saying: — “The planets rotate because *they are made to rotate* and the modern physical system of the universe is a *physical impossibility*.” (*Soirees*.) For did not Herschell say the same thing when he remarked that there is a *will* needed to impart a circular motion, and *another will* to restrain it? (*Discours*, 165.) This shows and explains how a *retarded* planet is cunning enough to calculate so well its time as to hit off its arrival at the fixed minute. For, if Science sometimes succeeds with its great ingenuity in explaining some of such stoppages, retrograde motions, angles outside the orbits, &c., &c., by appearances resulting from the inequality of their progress and ours in the course of our mutual and respective orbits, we still know that there are others, and “very real and considerable deviations,” according to Herschell, “which cannot be explained except by the mutual and irregular action of those planets and by the *perturbing* influence of the Sun.”

We understand, however, that there are, besides those little and accidental perturbations, continuous perturbations called “secular” — because of the extreme slowness with which the irregularity increases and affects the relations of the elliptic movement — and that these perturbations *can be corrected*. From Newton, who found that this world needed *repairing* very often, down to Reynaud, all say the same. In his *Ciel et Terre* (p. 28), the latter speaks of —

“. . . . The orbits described by the planets as being very far from immutable; on the contrary, subject to a perpetual mutation in their position and form,” — all prove gravitation and the peripatetic *laws* to be as negligent as they are quick to repair their mistakes. The charge as it stands seems to be that “they (the orbits) are alternately widening and

narrowing, their great axis lengthens and diminishes, or oscillates at the same time from right to left around the Sun, the plane itself, in which they are situated, raising and lowering itself periodically while pivoting around itself with a kind of tremor. . . .”

To this, De Mirville, who believes in *intelligent* “workmen” ruling invisibly the solar system — as we do — observes very wittily [30] “*Voila certes*, a voyage which has little in it of mechanical *rigour*; at the utmost, one could compare it to a steamer, pulled to and fro and tossed on the waves, retarded or accelerated, all and each of which impediments might put off its arrival indefinitely, were there not the intelligences of a pilot and engineers to catch up the time lost, and to repair the damages. . . .”

The law of gravity, however, seems to be becoming an *obsolete* law in starry heaven. At any rate those long-haired sidereal *radicals*, called comets, appear to be very poor respecters of the majesty of that law, and to beard it quite impudently. Nevertheless, and though presenting in nearly every respect “phenomena *not yet fully understood*,” comets and meteors are credited by the believers in modern Science with *obeying the same laws and consisting of the same matter*, “as the Suns, stars and nebulae,” and even “the earth and its inhabitants.” (*Laing’s “Modern Science and Modern Thought.”*)

This is what one might call taking things on trust, aye, even to *blind faith*. But *exact* Science is not to be questioned, and he who rejects the hypotheses imagined by her students — gravitation, for instance — would be regarded as an ignorant fool for it; yet we are told by the just cited author a queer legend from the scientific annals. “The comet of 1811 had a tail 120 millions of miles in length and 25 millions of miles in diameter at the widest part, while the diameter of the nucleus was about 127,000 miles, more than ten times that of the earth.” He tells us, “in order that bodies of this magnitude, passing near the earth, *should not affect its* motion or change the length of the year by even a single second, their actual substance must be inconceivably rare. . . .” It must be so indeed, yet: —

“. . . . The extreme tenuity of a comet’s mass is also proved by the phenomenon of the tail, which, as the comet approaches the sun, is thrown out sometimes to a length of 90 millions of miles in a few hours. And what is remarkable, THIS TAIL IS THROWN OUT AGAINST THE FORCE OF GRAVITY *by some repulsive force*, probably electrical, so that it always points away from the Sun (!!!) And yet, thin as the matter of comets must be, *IT OBEYS THE COMMON LAW OF GRAVITY (!?)*, and whether the comet revolves in an orbit within that of the outer planets, or shoots off into the abysses of Space, and returns only after hundreds of years, its path is, at each instant, regulated *by the same force as that which causes an apple to fall to the ground.*” (*Ibid*, p. 17.)

Science is like Caesar’s wife, and must not be suspected — this is evident. But it can be respectfully criticised, nevertheless. At all events, it may be reminded that “the apple” is a dangerous fruit. For the second time in the history of mankind, it may become the cause of the *FALL* —this time, of “exact” Science. A comet whose tail defies the law of gravity right in the Sun’s face can hardly be credited with obeying that law.

In a series of scientific works on Astronomy and the nebular theory, written between 1865 and 1866, the present writer, a poor tyro in Science, has counted in a few hours, no less *than thirty-nine contradictory hypotheses* offered as explanations for the self-generated, primitive rotatory motion of the heavenly bodies. The writer is no astronomer, no mathematician, no scientist; but was obliged to examine these errors in defence of Occultism, in general, and what is still more important, in order to support the occult teachings concerning astronomy and Cosmology. Occultists were threatened with terrible penalties for questioning scientific truths. But now they feel braver — Science is less secure in its “impregnable” position than they were led to expect, and many of its strongholds are built on very shifting sands.

Thus, even this poor and unscientific examination of it was useful, and it was certainly very instructive. We have learned a good many things, in fact, having studied with particular care especially those astronomical data that would be the most likely to clash with our heterodox and “superstitious” beliefs.

So, for instance, we have found there, concerning gravitation, the axial and orbital motions, that synchronous movement having been once overcome, in the early stage — it was enough to originate a rotatory motion till the end of Manvantara. We have also come to know in all the aforesaid combinations of possibilities with regard to incipient

rotation — most complicated in every case, — some of the causes *to which it may have been due*, as well as some others to which it *ought* and *should* have been due, but, in some way or other, was not. Among other things, we were informed that *incipient* rotation may be provoked with equal ease in a mass *in igneous fusion*, and in one that is characterised by *glacial opacity* (“*Heaven and Earth*”). That gravitation is a law which *nothing can overcome*, but which, nevertheless, is overcome in and out of season by the most ordinary celestial or terrestrial bodies — the tails of impudent comets, for instance. That we owe the universe to the holy creative Trinity, called *Inert Matter*, *Senseless Force* and *Blind Chance*. Of the real essence and nature of any of these three, Science knows nothing, but this is a trifling detail. *Ergo*, we are told that, when a mass of cosmic or nebular matter — whose nature *is unknown* (entirely so), and which may be in a state of fusion (Laplace), or *dark and cold* (Thomson), for “this intervention of heat is itself a *pure hypothesis*” (Faye) — decides to exhibit its mechanical energy under the form of rotation, it acts in this wise. It (the mass) either bursts into spontaneous conflagration, or it remains inert, tenebrous, and frigid, both states being equally capable of sending it, without *any adequate cause*, spinning through space for millions of years. Its movements may be retrograde and they may be direct, about a hundred various reasons being offered for both motions, in about as many hypotheses. Anyhow, joining the maze of stars, whose origin belongs to the same miraculous and spontaneous order — for “the *nebular theory does not profess to discover the origin of things*, but only a *stadium* in material history” (Winchell: *World-Life*) — those millions of suns, planets, and satellites, composed of inert matter, will whirl on in most impressive and majestic symmetry around the firmament, moved and guided only, their inertia notwithstanding, “*by their own internal motion.*”

Shall we wonder after this if learned mystics, pious Roman Catholics, and even such learned astronomers as were Chaubard and Godefroy, [31] have preferred the Kabala and the ancient systems to the modern dreary and contradictory exposition of the Universe? The *Zohar* makes a distinction, at any rate, between “the *hajaschar* (“the light Forces”), the *hachoser* (“Reflected Lights”), and the simple *phenomenal exteriority* of their spiritual types.” (See *Kabala Denudata*, II, 67.)

The question of “gravity” may now be dismissed, and other hypotheses examined. That physical Science knows nothing of “Forces” is clear. We may close the argument, however, by calling to our help one more man of Science — Professor Jaumes, Member of the Academy of Medicine at Montpellier. Says this learned man, speaking of Forces: —

“A cause is that which is essentially acting in the genealogy of phenomena, in every production as in every modification. I said that activity (or Force) was invisible. . . . To suppose it corporeal and *residing in the properties of matter* would be a gratuitous hypothesis. . . . To reduce all the causes to God. . . . would amount to embarrassing oneself with a hypothesis hostile to many verities. But to speak of a *plurality of forces* proceeding from the Deity and possessing inherent powers of their own, is not unreasonable. . . . and I am disposed to admit phenomena produced by intermediate agents called Forces or Secondary Agents. The *distinction* of Forces is the principle of the division of Sciences; so many real and separate forces, so many mother-Sciences. . . . No: Forces are not suppositions and abstractions, but realities, and the only acting realities whose attributes can be determined with the help of direct observation and induction.” (“*Sur la distinction des Forces*,” published in the *Memoires de l’Academie des Sciences de Montpellier*, Vol. II., fasc. I., 1854.)

VI. THE MASKS OF SCIENCE.

PHYSICS OR METAPHYSICS?

IF there is anything on earth like progress, Science will some day have to give up, *nolens volens*, such monstrous ideas as her physical, self-guiding *laws* — void of soul and Spirit, — and then turn to the occult teachings. It has done so already, however altered are the title-page and revised editions of the Scientific Catechism. It is now over half a century since, in comparing modern with ancient thought, it has been found that, however different our philosophy may appear from that of our ancestors, it is, nevertheless, composed only of *additions* and *subtractions* taken from the old philosophy and *transmitted drop by drop through the filter of antecedents*.

This fact was well known to Faraday, and other eminent men of Science. Atoms, Ether, evolution itself — all comes to modern Science from ancient notions, all is based on the conceptions of the archaic nations. “Conceptions” for the profane, under the shape of allegories; plain truths taught during the Initiations to the elect, which truths have been

partially divulged through Greek writers and have descended to us. This does not mean that Occultism has ever had the same views on matter, atoms and ether as found in the exotericism of the classical Greek writers. Yet, if we believe Mr. Tyndall, even Faraday was an Aristotelean, and an Agnostic more than a materialist. In his “Faraday, as a Discoverer” (p. 123) the author shows the great physicist *using* “old reflections of Aristotle” which are “concisely found in some of his works.” Faraday, Boscovitch, and all others, however, who see, in the atoms and molecules, “centres of force,” and in the corresponding *element force*, an ENTITY BY ITSELF, are far nearer the truth, perchance, than those, who, denouncing them, denounce at the same time the “old corpuscular Pythagorean theory” (one, by the way, which has never passed to posterity as the great philosopher *really* taught it), on the ground of its “delusion that the conceptual elements of matter *can be grasped* as separate and real entities.”

The chief and most fatal mistake and fallacy made by Science, in the view of the Occultists, lies in the idea of the possibility of such a thing as inorganic, or *dead* matter, in nature. Is anything *dead* or *inorganic* capable of transformation or change? Occultism asks. And is there anything under the sun which remains immutable or changeless?

This fallacy is nowhere better illustrated than in the scientific work of a German *savant*, Professor Philip Spiller (*Der Weltaether als Kosmische Kraft*). In this cosmological treatise, the author attempts to prove that “no material constituent of a body, no atom, *is in itself originally endowed with force*, but that every such atom *is absolutely dead*, [32] and without any power to act at a distance” (p. 4). This statement, however, does not prevent Spiller from enunciating an occult doctrine and principle. He asserts *the independent substantiality of force*, and shows it as an “incorporeal stuff” (*unkoerperlicher stoff*) or substance. Now *substance* is not *matter* in metaphysics, and for argument’s sake it may be granted that it is a wrong expression to use. But this is due to the poverty of European languages, and especially to that of scientific terms. Then this “stuff” is identified and connected by Spiller with the aether. Expressed in occult language it might be said with more correctness that this “force-substance” is the ever-active phenomenal *positive* aether — *prakriti*; while the omnipresent all pervading ether is the *noumenon* of the former, the substratum of all, or *Akasa*. Nevertheless, Stallo falls foul of Spiller, as he does of the materialists. He is accused of “utter disregard of the fundamental correlation of force and matter” (of neither of which Science knows anything certain). For this “hypostasized half-concept” is, in the view of all other physicists, not only *imponderable*, but destitute of cohesive, chemical, thermal, electric, and magnetic forces — of all of which forces — according to occultism — aether is the source and *cause*.

Therefore Spiller, with all his mistakes, exhibits more intuition than any other modern Scientist, with the exception of Dr. Richardson, perhaps, the theorist on the “nerve force,” or Nervous Ether, also on “Sun Force and Earth Force.” [33] For AETHER, in Esotericism, is the very quintessence of all possible energy, and it is certainly to this universal agent (composed of many *agents*) that all the manifestations of energy in the material, psychic and spiritual worlds are due.

What are Electricity and Light, in fact? How can Science know that one is a fluid and the other a “mode of motion”? Why is it not made clear why a difference should be made between them, since both are considered force-correlations. Electricity is a fluid, we are told, immaterial and non-molecular (though Helmholtz thinks otherwise), and the proof of it is that we can bottle it up, accumulate and store it away. Then, *it must* be simply matter, and no peculiar “fluid.” Nor is it only “a mode of motion,” for motion could hardly be stored in a Leyden jar. As for light, it is a still more extraordinary “mode of motion;” since, “marvellous as it may appear, light (also) can *actually be stored up for use*,” as demonstrated by Professor Grove nearly half a century ago.

“Take an engraving which has been kept for some days in the dark, expose it to full sunshine — that is, insulate it for 15 minutes; lay it on sensitive paper in a dark place, and at the end of 24 hours it will have left an impression of itself on the sensitive paper, the whites coming out as blacks. . . . There seems to be no limit for the reproduction of engravings, etc., etc. . . .”

What is it that remains fixed, nailed, so to say, on the paper? It is a *Force* certainly, that fixed the thing, but what is *that thing*, the residue of which remains on the paper?

Our learned men will get out of this through some scientific technicality; but what is it that is intercepted, so as to imprison a certain quantity of it on glass, paper, or wood? Is it “Motion” or is it “Force”? Or shall we be told that what remains behind is the effect only of the force or Motion? Then what is this Force? Force or energy is a quality; but every quality must belong to a something, or a somebody. In Physics, Force is defined as “that which changes or tends to change any physical relation between bodies, whether mechanical, thermal, chemical, electrical, magnetic, etc.” But it is not that “Force” or that “Motion” which remains behind on the paper, when the Force or Motion has ceased to act; and yet something, which our physical senses cannot perceive, has been left there to become a cause in its turn and produce effects. What is it? It is not matter, as defined by Science — *i.e.*, matter in any of its known states. An Alchemist would say it was a spiritual secretion — and would be laughed at. But yet, when the physicist said that Electricity, stored up, was a fluid, or that light fixed on paper is still Sunlight — this is Science. [34] In the opinion of an experienced Occultist, one who has verified the whole series of *Nidanas*, of causes and effects that finally project their last effect on to this our plane of manifestations; one who has traced matter back to its noumenon, the explanation of the physicist is like calling anger, or its effects — the exclamation provoked by it — a secretion or a fluid, and man, the cause of it — its *material* conductor. But, as Grove prophetically remarked, that day is fast approaching when it will be confessed that the “forces” we know of are but the phenomenal manifestations of realities we know nothing about, — but which *were known to the ancients and —by them worshipped.*

He made one still more suggestive remark, however, which ought to have become the motto of Science, but has not. Sir W. Grove said that “SCIENCE SHOULD HAVE NEITHER DESIRES NOR PREJUDICES. TRUTH SHOULD BE HER SOLE AIM.”

Meanwhile, in our days, Scientists are more self-opinionated and bigoted than even the clergy. For they minister to, if they do not actually worship, “Force-Matter,” which is their *Unknown God*. And how unknown it is may be inferred from the many confessions of the most eminent physicists and biologists, with Faraday at their head. Not only, he said, could he never presume to pronounce whether Force was a property or function of Matter, but he actually did not know what was meant by the word *matter*.

There was a time, he added, when he believed he knew something of matter. But the more he lived, and the more carefully he studied it, the more he became convinced *of his utter ignorance of the nature of matter*. [35] (See Buckwell’s “Electric Science.”)

The Occultists are often misunderstood because, for lack of better terms, they apply to the essence of Force *under certain aspects* the descriptive epithet of *substance*. Now the names for the varieties of “substance” on different planes of perception and being are *legion*. Eastern Occultism has a special appellation for each kind; but Science — like England, in the recollection of a witty Frenchman, blessed with thirty-six religions and only one fish-sauce — has but one name for all, namely, “Substance.” Moreover, neither the orthodox physicists nor their critics seem to be very certain of their premises, and are as apt to confuse the effects as they do the causes. It is incorrect, for instance, to say, as Stallo does, that “matter can no more be realized or conceived as mere spacial presence than as a concretion of forces,” or that “force is nothing without mass, and mass is nothing without force” — for one is the noumenon and the other the phenomenon. Again; Schelling, when saying that “It is a mere delusion of the phantasy that something, we know not what, remains after we have denuded an object of all the predicates belonging to it” [36] — could never have applied the remark to the realm of transcendental metaphysics. It is true that pure force is *nothing* in the world of physics; it is ALL in the domain of Spirit. Says Stallo: “If we reduce the mass upon which a given force, however small, acts to its limit zero — or, mathematically expressed, until it becomes infinitely small — the consequence is that the velocity of the resulting motion is infinitely great, and that the ‘thing’ . . . is at any given moment neither here nor there, but everywhere — that there is no real presence; it is impossible, therefore, to construct matter by a synthesis of forces” (p. 161).

This may be true in the phenomenal world, inasmuch as the illusive reflection of the *one reality* of the supersensual world may appear true to the dwarfed conceptions of a materialist. It is absolutely incorrect when the argument is applied to things, in what the Kabalists call the supermundane spheres. Inertia, so called, “is force” according to Newton (*Princ. Def. iii.*), and for the student of Esoteric Sciences the greatest of the occult forces. A body may be considered divorced from its relations with other bodies — which, according to physical and mechanical sciences, give rise to its attributes — only *conceptually*, only on this plane of illusion. In fact, it can never be so detached: death itself being unable to detach it from its relation with the Universal forces, of which the one FORCE or LIFE is the

synthesis: but simply continues such inter-relation on another plane. But what, if Stallo is right, can Dr. James Croll mean when, in speaking “On the Transformation of Gravity” (*Philosophical Magazine*, Vol. II., p. 252), he brings forward the views advocated by Faraday, Waterston, and others? For he says very plainly that gravity —

“ is a force pervading Space *external to bodies*, and that, on the mutual approach of the bodies, the force is not increased, as is generally supposed, but the bodies merely pass into a place *where the force exists with greater intensity*. . . . ”

No one will deny that a force (whether gravity, electricity, or any other force) which exists *outside* of the bodies and in open space — be it ether or vacuum — must be *something*, and not a pure *nothing*, when conceived apart from a mass? Otherwise it could hardly exist in one place with a *greater* and in another with reduced “intensity.” G. A. Hirn declares the same in his *Theorie Mecanique de l’ Univers*. He tries to demonstrate that the atom of the chemists is not an entity of pure convention, or simply an explicative device, but that it exists really, that its volume is unalterable, and that consequently it is *not* elastic (!). “Force, therefore, *is not in the atom; it is in the space which separates the atoms from each other*. ”

The above-cited views, expressed by two men of Science of great eminence in their respective countries, show that it is not in the least *unscientific* to speak of the substantiality of the so-called *Forces*. Subject to some future specific name, this force is *substance* of some kind, and can be nothing else; and perhaps one day Science will be the first to re-adopt the derided name of phlogiston. Whatever may be the future name given to it, to maintain that force does *not* reside in the atoms, but only in “space between them,” may be scientific enough; nevertheless it is not true. To the mind of an Occultist it is like saying that water does not reside in the drops of which the ocean is composed, but only in the space between those drops!

The objection made that there are two distinct schools of physicists, by one of which “the force is assumed to be an *independent substantial entity*, which is NOT a property of matter nor is it essentially related to matter,” [37] is hardly likely to help the profane to any clearer understanding. It is, on the contrary, still more calculated to throw the question into greater confusion than ever. For Force is, then, neither this nor the other. By viewing it as “an independent substantial entity,” the theory extends the right hand of fellowship to Occultism, while the strange contradictory idea that it is not related to matter “otherwise than by its power to act upon it,” [38] leads physical science to the most absurd contradictory hypotheses. Whether “force” or “motion,” (Occultism, seeing no difference between the two, never attempts to separate them) it cannot act for the adherents of the atomo-mechanical theory one way, and for those of the rival school in another way. Nor can the atoms be, in one case, *absolutely uniform in size and weight*, and in another, vary in their weight (Avogadro’s law). For, in the words of the same able critic,

. . . “While the absolute equality of the primordial units of mass is thus an essential part of the very foundations of the mechanical theory, the whole modern Science of chemistry is based *upon a principle directly subversive of it* — a principle of which it has recently been said that ‘it holds the same place in chemistry that the law of gravitation does in astronomy.’ [39] This principle is known as the law of Avogadro or Ampere.” [40]

This shows that either modern chemistry or modern physics is entirely wrong in its respective fundamental principles. For if the assumption of atoms of different specific gravities on the basis of the atomic theory in physics is deemed absurd, and chemistry meets, nevertheless, on its opposite basis (in the question of the formation and transformation of chemical compounds) with “*unfailing* experimental verification,” then it becomes apparent that it is the atomo-mechanical theory which is untenable. The explanations of the latter, that “the differences of weight are only differences of density, and differences of density are differences of distance between the particles contained in a given space,” are not really valid, because, before a physicist can argue in his defence that, “as in the atom there is no multiplicity of particles and no void space: hence differences of density or weight are impossible in the case of atoms,” he must first know what an atom is, in reality, and that he cannot know. He must bring it under the observation of *at least one* of his physical senses — and that *he cannot do*: for the simple reason that no one has ever *seen, smelt, heard, touched* or *tasted* an “atom.” The atom belongs wholly to the domain of metaphysics. It is an *entified abstraction* — at any rate for physical Science — and has nought to do with physics, strictly speaking, as it can never be brought to the test of retort or balance. The mechanical conception, therefore, becomes a jumble of the most conflicting theories and dilemmas, in the minds of the many Scientists who disagree on this, as on other

subjects; the evolution of which the Eastern Occultist, who follows this scientific strife, beholds in the greatest bewilderment.

To conclude on the question of gravity. How can Science presume to know anything certain of it? How can it maintain its position and its hypotheses against those of the Occultists, who see in gravity only sympathy and antipathy, or attraction and repulsion, caused by physical polarity on our terrestrial plane, and by spiritual causes outside of its influence? How can they disagree with the Occultists before they agree among themselves? Indeed one hears of the conservation of energy, and in the same breath of the perfect hardness and inelasticity of the atoms; of the Kinetic theory of gases being identical with “potential energy,” so called; and, at the same time, of the elementary units of mass being *absolutely hard* and *inelastic*! An Occultist opens a scientific work and reads as follows: —

“Physical atomism derives all the qualitative properties of matter from the forms of atomic motion. *The atoms themselves remain as elements utterly devoid of property.*” (Wundt, “*Die Theorie der Materie*,” p. 381.)

And further:

“Chemistry in its ultimate form *must be atomic mechanics.*” (Nazesmann, “*Thermochemie*,” p. 150.)

And a moment after he is told that:

“Gases consist of atoms which *behave* like solid, *perfectly elastic* spheres.” (Kroenig, Clausius, Maxwell, etc., *Philosophical Magazine*, Vol. XIX., p. 18.)

Finally, to crown all, Sir W. Thomson is found declaring that:

“We are forbidden by the modern theory of the conservation of energy to assume inelasticity, or anything short of *perfect elasticity* of the ultimate molecules whether of ultra mundane or mundane matter.” (!!!) (“*Philosophical Magazine*,” p. 321, *loc. cit.*)

But what do the men of *true* Science say to all this? By the “men of true Science” we mean those who care too much for truth and too little for their personal vanity to dogmatise on anything, as the majority do. There are several among them — perhaps more than dare publish openly their secret conclusions for fear of the cry “Stone him to death!” — men, whose intuitions have made them span the abyss that lies between the terrestrial aspect of matter, and the — to us, on our plane of illusion — subjective, *i.e.*, TRANSCENDENTALLY OBJECTIVE SUBSTANCE, and led them to proclaim the existence of the latter. Matter, to the Occultist, it must be remembered, is that totality of *existences* in the Kosmos, which falls within any of the planes of possible perception. We are but too well aware that the orthodox theories of sound, heat and light, are against the occult doctrines. But, it is not enough for the men of Science, or their defenders, to say that *they do not deny dynamic power to light and heat*; and urge as a proof the fact that Mr. Crookes’ radiometer has unsettled no views. If they would fathom the ultimate nature of these Forces, they have first to admit their *substantial* nature, however *supersensuous*. Neither do the Occultists deny the correctness of the vibratory theory. [41] Only they limit its functions to our Earth — declaring its inadequacy on other planes than ours, since “Masters” in the Occult Sciences perceive the CAUSES that produce ethereal vibrations. Were all these only the fictions of the alchemists, or dreams of the Mystics, such men as Paracelsus, Philalethes, Van Helmont, and so many others, would have to be regarded as worse than visionaries: they would become impostors and deliberate mystifiers.

The Occultists are taken to task for calling the *Cause* of light, heat, sound, cohesion, magnetism, etc., etc., a *substance*. [42] Mr. Clerk Maxwell has stated that the pressure of strong sunlight on a square mile is about 3 1/4 lbs. It is, they are told, “the energy of the myriad ether waves;” and when they call it a “substance” impinging on that area, their explanation is proclaimed *unscientific*.

There is no justification for such an accusation. In no way — as stated more than once before now — do the Occultists dispute the explanations of Science, as affording a solution of the *immediate* objective agencies at work. Science only errs in believing that, because it has detected in vibratory waves the *proximate* cause of these

phenomena, it has, therefore, revealed ALL that lies beyond the threshold of Sense. It merely traces the sequence of phenomena on a plane of effects, illusory projections from the region that Occultism has long since penetrated. And the latter maintains that those etheric tremors, are not, as asserted by Science, set up by the vibrations of the molecules of *known* bodies — the matter of our terrestrial objective consciousness, — but that we must seek for the ultimate causes of light, heat, etc., etc., in MATTER existing in *super-sensuous* states — states, however, as fully objective to the spiritual eye of man, as a horse or a tree is to the ordinary mortal. Light and heat are the ghost or shadow of matter in motion. Such states can be perceived by the SEER or the Adept during the hours of trance, under the *Sushumna ray* — the first of the Seven *Mystic rays* of the Sun. [43]

Thus, we put forward the Occult teaching which maintains the reality of a supersubstantial and supersensible essence of that *Akasa* (not ether, which is only an aspect of the latter), the nature of which cannot be inferred from its remoter manifestations — *its merely phenomenal phalanx of effects* — on this terrene plane. Science, on the contrary, informs us that heat can never be regarded as matter in any conceivable state. [44] We are also told that the two great obstacles to the fluid (?) theory of heat undoubtedly are:

(1.) The production of heat by friction — excitation of molecular motions.

(2.) The conversion of heat into mechanical motion.

The answer given is: There are fluids of various kinds. Electricity is called a fluid, and so was heat quite recently, but it was on the supposition that heat was some imponderable substance. This was during the supreme and autocratic reign of matter. When the latter was dethroned, and MOTION was proclaimed the sole sovereign ruler of the Universe, heat became “a mode of motion.” We need not despair: it may become something else to-morrow. Like the Universe itself, Science is ever *becoming*, and can never say, “I am that I am.” On the other hand, Occult Science has its *changeless* traditions from prehistoric times. It may err in particulars; it can never become guilty of a mistake in questions of Universal laws, simply because that Science, justly referred to by philosophy as the “*divine*,” was born on higher planes, and was brought on Earth by beings who were wiser than man will be, even in the seventh Race of his Seventh Round. And *that* Science maintains that Forces are not what modern learning would have them; *e.g.*, Magnetism is *not* a “mode of motion”; and, in this particular case, at least, *exact* “modern Science” is sure to come to grief some day. Nothing, at the first blush, can appear more ridiculous, more outrageously absurd than to say, for instance: “the Hindu initiated Yogi knows really *ten times more than the greatest European physicist of the ultimate nature and constitution of light* — both solar and lunar.” Yet why is the Sushumna ray believed to be that ray which furnishes the moon with its borrowed light? Why is it “the ray cherished by the initiated Yogi?” Why is the moon held as the *deity of the mind*, by those Yogis? We say, because light, or rather all its occult properties, every combination and correlation of it with other forces, mental, psychic, and spiritual, were perfectly known to the old adepts.

Therefore, although, in its knowledge of the ultimate constitution of matter, or in the so-called ultimate analysis as opposed to the proximate in chemistry, occult science may be less well-informed as to the behaviour of compound elements in various cases of physical correlations: still, it is immeasurably higher in its knowledge of the ultimate occult states of matter, and of the true nature of matter, than all the physicists and chemists of our modern day put together.

Now, if we state the truth openly and in full sincerity, namely, that the ancient Initiates had a far wider knowledge of physics — as a Science of Nature — than our Academies of Science, all taken together, possess, the statement will be characterized as an impertinence and an absurdity; for physical sciences are considered to have been carried in our age to the apex of perfection. Hence, the twitting query — “Can the Occultists meet successfully the two points, namely (a) the production of heat by friction — excitation of molecular motions; and (b) the conversion of heat into mechanical force, if they hold to the old “exploded” theory of heat being a substance or a fluid?”

To answer the question, it must first be observed that the Occult Sciences do not regard either electricity or any of the forces supposed to be generated by it, as matter, *in any of the states known to physical Science*; to put it more clearly, none of these “forces,” so-called, are either solids, gases, or fluids. If it did not look pedantic, an Occultist would even object to electricity being called a fluid — *as it is an effect and not a cause*. But its *noumenon*, he would say, *is a*

conscious cause. The same in the cases of “Force” and the “Atom.” Let us see what an eminent Academician, Butlerof, the chemist, had to say about these two abstractions.

“What is Force?” argues this great man of Science, “what is it from a strictly scientific stand-point, and as warranted by the law of conservation of energy? Conceptions of Force are resumed by our conceptions of this, that, or another mode of motion.” Force is thus simply the passage of *one state of motion into another state of the same*: of electricity, into heat and light, of heat into sound or some mechanical function, and so on. [45] The first time electric fluid was produced by man on earth it must have been by friction; hence, as well-known, it is heat that produces it by disturbing its *laya* state, [46] and electricity exists no more on earth *per se* than heat or light, or any other force. They are all correlations, as science says. “When a given quantity of heat, assisted by a steam engine, is transformed into mechanical work, we speak of steam power (or force). When a falling body strikes an obstacle in its way, thereby generating heat and sound — we call it the power of collision. When electricity decomposes water or heats a platinum wire, we speak of the force of the electric fluid. When the rays of the sun are intercepted by the thermometer bulb and its quicksilver expands, we speak of the calorific energy of the sun. In short, when one state of a determined quantity of motion ceases, another state of motion equivalent to the preceding takes its place, and the result of such a transformation or correlation is — force. In all cases where such a transformation, or the passage of one state of motion into another, is entirely absent, there no force is possible. Let us admit for a moment an absolutely homogeneous state of the Universe, and our conception of force falls down to nought.”

“Therefore it becomes evident that the force, which materialism considers as the cause of the diversity that surrounds us, is in sober reality only an effect, a result of that diversity. From such point of view force is not the cause of motion, but a result, while the cause of that force, or forces, is not the substance or matter, but motion itself. Matter thus must be laid aside and with it the basic principle of materialism, which has become unnecessary, as force brought down to a state of motion can give no idea of the substance. If force is the result of motion, then it becomes incomprehensible *why that motion should become witness to matter* and not to Spirit or a Spiritual essence. True, our reason cannot conceive of a motion minus something moving (and our reason is right); but the nature or *esse* of that something moving remains to Science entirely unknown; and the Spiritualist, in such case, has as much right to attribute it to a “Spirit,” as a Materialist to creative and all-potential matter. A Materialist has no special privileges in this instance, nor can he claim any. The law of the conservation of energy, as thus seen, is shown to be illegitimate in its pretensions and claims in this case. The “great dogma” — *no force without matter and no matter without force* — falls to the ground, and loses entirely the solemn significance with which materialism has tried to invest it. The conception of force still gives no idea of matter and compels us in no way to see in it “the origin of all origins.” (*“Scientific Letters,” Professor Butlerof.*)

We are assured that real science is not materialistic; and our own conviction tells us that it cannot be so, when its learning is real. There is a good reason for it, well defined by some physicists and chemists themselves. Natural sciences *cannot* go hand in hand with materialism. To be at the height of their calling, men of science have to reject the very possibility of materialistic doctrines having aught to do with the *atomic* theory; and we find that Lange, Butlerof, Du Bois Reymond, — the latter probably unconsciously — and several others, have proved it. And it is, furthermore, demonstrated by the fact, that Kanada in India, and Leucippus, Democritus, and after them Epicurus — the earliest atomists in Europe — while propagating their doctrine of definite proportions, believed in *Gods* or supersensuous entities, at the same time. Their ideas upon matter thus differed from those now prevalent. We must be allowed to make our statement clearer in a short synopsis of the ancient and modern views of philosophy upon atoms, and thus prove that the atomic theory kills Materialism.

From the standpoint of Materialism, which reduces the beginnings of all to *matter*, the Universe consists, in its fullness, of atoms and vacuity. Even leaving aside the axiom — now absolutely demonstrated by telescope and microscope — taught by the ancients, that nature abhors vacuum, what is an atom? “It is, we are answered by Science,” writes Professor Butlerof, “the limited division of substance, the indivisible particle of matter. To admit the divisibility of the atom, amounts to an admission of an infinite divisibility of substance, which is equivalent to reducing substance to *nihil*, a nothingness. Owing to a feeling of self-preservation alone, materialism cannot admit infinite divisibility; otherwise, it would have to bid farewell for ever to its basic principle and thus sign its own death-

warrant.” Buchner, for instance, like a true dogmatist in materialism, declares that “to accept infinite divisibility is absurd, and amounts to doubting the very existence of matter.” The Atom is indivisible then, saith Materialism? Very well.

“See now what a curious contradiction this fundamental principle of the materialists is leading them into,” writes Butlerof. “The atom is *indivisible*, and at the same time we know it to be *elastic*. An attempt to deprive it of elasticity is unthinkable; it would amount to an absurdity. *Absolutely non-elastic atoms could never exhibit a single one of those numerous phenomena that are attributed to their correlations*. Without any elasticity, the atoms could not manifest their energy, and the substance of the materialists would remain weeded of every force. Therefore, if the Universe is composed of atoms, then those atoms *must be elastic*. It is here that we meet with an insuperable obstacle. For, what are the conditions requisite for the manifestation of elasticity? An elastic ball, when striking against an obstacle, is flattened and contracts, which it would be impossible for it to do, were not that ball to consist of particles, the relative position of which experiences at the time of the blow a temporary change. This may be said of elasticity in general; no elasticity is possible without change with respect to the position of the compound particles of an elastic body. This means that the elastic body is changeful and consists of particles, or, in other words, that elasticity can pertain *only to those bodies that are divisible*. And the atom is elastic.”

This is sufficient to show how absurd are the simultaneous admissions of the non-divisibility and elasticity of the atom. The atom *is* elastic, *ergo*, the atom is divisible, and must consist of particles, or of *sub*-atoms. And these *sub*-atoms? They are either non-elastic, and in such case they represent no dynamic importance, or, they are *elastic* also; and in that case, they, too, are subject to divisibility. And thus *ad infinitum*. But infinite divisibility of atoms resolves matter into simple centres of force, *i.e.*, precludes the possibility of conceiving matter as an *objective* substance.

This vicious circle is fatal to materialism. It finds itself caught in its own nets, and no issue is possible for it out of the dilemma. If it says that the atom is indivisible, then it will have mechanics asking it the awkward question: “How does the Universe move in this case, and how do its forces correlate? A world built on absolutely *non-elastic* atoms, is like an engine without steam, it is doomed to eternal inertia.” [47] Accept the explanations and teachings of Occultism, and, the blind inertia of physical Science being replaced by the *intelligent active* Powers behind the veil of matter, motion and inertia become subservient to those Powers. It is on the doctrine of the illusive nature of matter, and the infinite divisibility of the atom, that the whole science of Occultism is built. It opens limitless horizons to *substance* informed by the divine breath of its soul in every possible state of tenuity, states still undreamt of by the most spiritually disposed chemists and physicists.

The above views were enunciated by an Academician, the greatest chemist in Russia, and a recognised authority even in Europe — the late Professor Butlerof. True, he was defending the phenomena of the Spiritualists, the materializations, so called, in which he believed as Professors Zollner, and Hare did, as Mr. A. Russell Wallace, Mr. W. Crookes, and many another Fellow of the Royal Society, do still, whether openly or secretly. But his argument with regard to the nature of the essence that acts behind the physical phenomena of light, heat, electricity, etc., is no less scientific and authoritative for all that, and apply admirably to the case in hand. Science has no right to deny to the Occultists their claim to a more profound knowledge of the so-called Forces; which, they say, are only the effects of causes generated by Powers, substantial, yet supersensuous, and *beyond* any kind of matter with which they (the Scientists) have hitherto become acquainted. The most science can do is to assume the attitude of agnosticism and to maintain it. Then it can say: “Your case is no more proven than is ours; but we confess to knowing nothing in reality either about Force or matter, or that which lies at the bottom of the so-called correlations of Forces. Therefore, time alone can prove who is right and who is wrong. Let us wait patiently, and meanwhile show courtesy instead of scoffing at each other.”

But to do this requires a boundless love of truth and the surrender of that prestige — however false — of *infallibility*, which the men of Science have acquired among the ignorant and flippant, though cultured, masses of the profane. To blend the two sciences, the archaic and the modern, requires first of all the abandonment of the actual materialistic lines. It necessitates a kind of religious mysticism and even the study of old magic, which our Academicians will never take up. The necessity is easily explained. Just as in old alchemical works the real meaning of the substances and elements meant are concealed under the most ridiculous metaphors, so are the physical, psychic, and spiritual natures of the Elements (say of fire) concealed in the Vedas, and especially in the Puranas, under allegories

comprehensible only to the Initiates. Had they no meaning, then indeed all those long legends and allegories about the sacredness of the three types of fire, and the *forty-nine original fires* — personified by the Sons of Daksha's daughters and the Rishis, their husbands, “who with the first son of Brahma and his three descendants constitute the forty-nine fires” — would be idiotic verbiage and no more. But it is not so. Every *fire* has a distinct function and meaning in the worlds of the physical and the spiritual. It has, moreover, in its *essential* nature a corresponding relation to one of the human psychic faculties, besides its well determined chemical and physical potencies when coming in contact with the *terrestrially* differentiated matter. Science has no speculations to offer upon fire *per se*; Occultism and ancient religious science have. This is shown even in the meagre and purposely veiled phraseology of the Puranas, where (as in the *Vayu Purana*) many of the qualities of the *personified* fires are explained. Thus, *Pavaka* is electric, or *Vaidyuta*, fire; *Pavamana*, *the fire produced by friction*, (or *Nirmathya*): and *Suchi* is solar (or *Saura*) fire [48] — all these three being the sons of Abhimānīn, the Agni (fire), eldest son of Brahma and of Swaha. *Pavaka*, moreover, is made parent to *Kavyavahana*, *the fire of the Pitris*: *Suchi* to *Havyavahana* — the fire of the gods; and *Pavamana*, to *Saharaksha*, the fire of the Asuras. Now all this shows that the writers of the Puranas were perfectly conversant with the “Forces” of Science and their correlations; moreover, with the various qualities of the latter in their bearing upon those psychic and physical phenomena which receive no credit and are unknown to physical science now. Very naturally, when an Orientalist, — especially one with materialistic tendencies — reads that these are only appellations of fire employed in the *invocations* and rituals, he calls this “Tantrika superstition and mystification”; and he becomes more careful to avoid errors in spelling, than to give attention to the secret meaning attached to the personifications, or to seek their explanation in the physical correlations of forces, so far as known. So little credit, indeed, is given to the ancient Aryans for knowledge, that even such glaring passages as in *Book I. chap. ii, Vishnu Purana*, are left without any notice. Nevertheless, what can this sentence mean? — “Then Ether, air, light, water, and earth, severally united with the properties of sound and other qualities, existed as distinguishable according to their properties, . . . but possessing many and various energies and being unconnected, they *could not, without combination*, create living beings, not having blended with each other. . . . Having combined . . . they assumed through mutual association, the character of one mass of entire unity; and directed by Spirit . . .” etc. This means, of course, that the writers were perfectly acquainted with correlation and were well posted about the origin of Kosmos from the “undiscrete Principle” — *Avyaktanugraha*, as applied to Parabrahmā and Mulaprakriti conjointly, and not to “Avyakta, *either* First Cause, or matter,” as Wilson gives it. The old Initiates knew of no “miraculous creation,” but taught the evolution of atoms (on our physical plane), and their first differentiation from *laya* into the *protyle*, as Mr. Crookes has suggestively named matter, or primordial substance *beyond* the zero-line: — there where we place *Mulaprakriti*, the “*root-Principle*” of the world stuff and of all in the world.

This can be easily demonstrated. Take, for instance, the newly-published catechism of the *Visishtadwaita Vedantins*, an orthodox and exoteric system, yet fully enunciated and taught in the XIth century (its founder, Ramanujacharya, being born in A.D. 1017), at a time when European “Science” still believed in the squareness and flatness of the Earth, of Cosmas-Indicopleustes of the VIth century. It teaches that before evolution began, Prakriti (Nature) was in a condition of *laya* or absolute homogeneity, as “matter exists in two conditions, the *sukshma*, or latent and undifferentiated, and the *sthula* or differentiated condition.” Then it became *anu*, atomic. It teaches of *Sudda-satwa* — “a substance not subject to the qualities of matter, from which it is quite different,” and adds that out of that substance the bodies of the inhabitants of Vaikuntaloka (the heaven of Vishnu), the gods, are formed. That every particle or atom of Prakriti contains *Jiva* (divine life), and is the *sarira* (body) of that Jiva which it contains, while every Jiva is in its turn the *sarira* of the supreme spirit, as “Parabrahm pervades every Jiva, as well as every particle of matter.” Dualistic and anthropomorphic as may be the philosophy of the Visishtadwaita, when compared with that of the *Adwaita* — the non-dualists, — it is yet supremely higher in logic and philosophy than the cosmogony accepted by either Christianity, or its great opponent, modern Science. The followers of one of the greatest minds that ever appeared on Earth, the *Adwaita* Vedantins are called *Atheists*, because they regard all save Parabrahm, the *secondless*, or Absolute Reality — as an illusion. Yet the wisest Initiates came from their ranks, as also the greatest Yogis. The *Upanishads* show that they most assuredly knew not only what is the *causal* substance in the *effects* of *friction*, and that their forefathers were acquainted with the *conversion of heat into mechanical force*, but that they were acquainted with the *noumena* of every spiritual as well as of every cosmic phenomenon.

Truly the young Brahmin who graduates in the universities and colleges of India with the highest honours; who starts in life as an M.A. and an LL.B., with a tail initialed from Alpha to Omega after his name, and a contempt for his national gods proportioned to the honours received in his education in physical sciences; truly he has but to read in the

light of the latter, and with an eye to the correlation of physical Forces, certain passages in his Puranas, if he would learn how much more his ancestors knew than he will ever know — unless he becomes an occultist. Let him turn to the allegory of Pururavas and the celestial *Gandharva*, [49] who furnished the former with a vessel full of heavenly fire. The primeval mode of obtaining fire by friction has its scientific explanation in the Vedas, and is pregnant with meaning for him who reads between the lines. The *Tretagni* (sacred triad of fires) obtained by the attrition of sticks made of the wood of the *Aswattha* tree (the Bo-tree, of Wisdom and Knowledge) — sticks “as many finger-breaths long as there are syllables in the gayatri” must have a secret meaning, or else the writers of the Vedas and Puranas were no sacred writers but mystificators. That it has such a meaning, the Hindu Occultists are a proof, and they alone are able to enlighten Science, as to why and how, “the fire, that was primevally *one*, was made threefold (*treta*) in our present Manvantara, by the Son of Ila (Vach), the primeval woman after the Deluge, the wife and daughter of Vaivasvata Manu. The allegory is suggestive, in whatever Purana it may be read and studied.

VII. AN ATTACK ON THE SCIENTIFIC THEORY OF FORCE BY A MAN OF SCIENCE.

THE wise words of several (English) men of Science have now to be quoted in our favour. Ostracised for “principle’s sake” by the few, they are tacitly approved of by the many. That one of them preaches almost Occult doctrines, in some things identical with, and often amounting to a public recognition of our “*Fohat* and his seven Sons” — the Occult *Gandharva* of the Vedas — will be recognised by every Occultist, and even by some profane readers.

If the latter open Volume V. of the *Popular Science Review* (pp. 329-334), they will find in it an article on “*Sun Force and Earth Force*,” by Dr. B. W. Richardson, F.R.S., which reads as follows: —

“At this moment, when the theory of mere motion as the origin of all varieties of force is again becoming the prevailing thought, it were almost heresy to re-open a debate, which for a period appears, by general consent, to be virtually closed; but I accept the risk, and shall state, therefore, what were the precise views of the immortal heretic, whose name I have whispered to the readers, (Samuel Metcalfe), respecting Sun Force. Starting with the argument on which nearly all physicists are agreed, that there exist in nature two agencies — matter which is ponderable, visible, and tangible, and a something which is imponderable, invisible, and appreciable only by its influence on matter — Metcalfe maintains that the imponderable and active agency which he calls ‘*caloric*’ is *not a mere form of motion*, not a vibration amongst the particles of ponderable matter, but *itself a material substance flowing from the Sun* through Space, [50] filling the voids between the particles of solid bodies, and conveying by sensation the property called heat. The nature of caloric, or Sun-Force, is contended for by him on the following grounds: —

“(i.) That it may be added to, and abstracted from other bodies and measured with mathematical precision.

“(ii.) That it augments the volume of bodies, which are again reduced in size by its abstraction.

“(iii.) That it modifies the forms, properties, and conditions of all other bodies.

“(iv.) That *it passes by radiation through the most perfect vacuum* [51] that can be formed, in which it produces the same effects on the thermometer as in the atmosphere.

“(v.) That it exerts mechanical and chemical forces which nothing can restrain, as in volcanoes, the explosion of gunpowder, and other fulminating compounds.

“(vi.) That it operates in a sensible manner on the nervous system, producing intense pain; and when in excess, disorganization of the tissues.

“As against the vibratory theory, Metcalfe further argues that if caloric were a *mere property or quality*, it could not augment the volume of other bodies; for this purpose it must itself have volume, it must occupy space, and it must, therefore, be a material agent. If caloric were *only the effect of vibratory motion* amongst the particles of ponderable matter, *it could not radiate from hot bodies* without the simultaneous transition of the vibrating particles; but the fact stands out that heat can radiate from material ponderable substance without loss of weight of such substance. . . . With this view as to the material nature of caloric or sun-force; with the impression firmly fixed on his mind that

‘everything in Nature is composed of two descriptions of matter, the one essentially active and ethereal, the other passive and motionless,’ [52] Metcalfe based the hypothesis that the Sun-force, or caloric, is a Self-active principle. For its own particles, he holds, it has repulsion; for the particles of all ponderable matter it has affinity; it attracts the particles of ponderable matter with forces which vary inversely as the squares of the distance. It thus acts *through* ponderable matter. If universal space were filled with caloric, sun-force, alone (without ponderable matter), caloric would also be inactive and would constitute a boundless Ocean of powerless or quiescent ether, because it would then have nothing on which to act, while ponderable matter, however inactive of itself, has ‘certain properties by which it modifies and controls the actions of caloric, both of which are governed by immutable laws that have their origin in the mutual relations and specific properties of each.’

“And he lays down a law which he believes is absolute, and which is thus expressed: —

“ ‘By the attraction of caloric for ponderable matter, it unites and holds together all things; by its self-repulsive energy it separates and expands all things.’ “

This, of course, is almost the occult explanation of cohesion. Dr. Richardson continues: —

“As I have already said, *the tendency of modern teaching is to rest upon the hypothesis . . . that heat is motion*, or, as it would, perhaps, be better stated, a specific force or form of motion. [53]

“But this hypothesis, popular as it is, is not one that ought to be accepted to the exclusion of the simpler views of the material nature of sun-force, and of its influence in modifying the conditions of matter. *We do not yet know sufficient to be dogmatic.*” [54]

. . . “The hypothesis of Metcalfe respecting sun-force and earth-force is not only very simple, but most fascinating. . . Here are two elements in the Universe, the one is ponderable matter . . . The second element is the all-pervading Ether, solar-fire. It is *without weight, substance, form, or colour; it is matter infinitely divisible*, and its particles repel each other; its rarity is such that we have no word, except ether, [55] by which to express it. It pervades and fills space, but alone it too is quiescent — dead. [56] We bring together the two elements, the inert matter, the self-repulsive Ether (?) and thereupon dead (?) ponderable matter is vivified”; [*Ponderable matter may be inert but never dead — this is Occult Law.* — H.P.B.] . . . “through the particles of the ponderable substance the ether [*Ether’s second principle.* — H.P.B.] penetrates, and, so penetrating, it combines with the ponderable particles and holds them in mass, holds them together in bond of union; they are dissolved in the Ether.”

“This distribution of solid ponderable matter through ether extends, according to the theory before us, to everything that exists at this moment. The ether is all-pervading. The human body itself is charged with the ether [*Say astral light.* — H.P.B.]; its minute particles are held together by it; the plant is in the same condition; the most solid earth, rock, adamant, crystal, metal, all are the same. But there are differences in the capacities of different kinds of ponderable matter to receive sun-force, and upon this depends the various changing conditions of matter; the solid, the liquid, the gaseous condition. Solid bodies have attracted caloric in excess over fluid bodies, and hence their firm *cohesion*; when a portion of molten zinc is poured upon a plate of solid zinc, the molten zinc becomes as solid because there is a rush of caloric from the liquid to the solid, and in the equalization the particles, previously loose or liquid, are more closely brought together. . . . Metcalfe himself, dwelling on the above-named phenomena, and accounting for them by the unity of principle of action, which has already been explained, sums up his argument in very clear terms, in a comment on the densities of various bodies. ‘Hardness and softness’ (he says), ‘solidity and liquidity, are not essential conditions of bodies, but depend on the relative proportions of ethereal and ponderable matter of which they are composed. The most elastic gas may be reduced to the liquid form by the abstraction of caloric, and again converted into a firm solid, the particles of which would cling together with a force proportional to their augmented affinity for caloric. On the other hand, by adding a sufficient quantity of the same principle to the densest metals, their attraction for it is diminished when they are expanded into the gaseous state, and their cohesion is destroyed.’ “

Having thus quoted at length the *heterodox* views of the great “heretic” — views that need only a little alteration of terms here and there, the same eminent scientist — an original and liberal thinker, undeniably — proceeds to sum up those views, and continues: —

“I shall not dwell at great length on this unity of sun-force and earth, which this theory implies. But I may add that out of it, or out of the hypothesis of mere motion as force, and of virtue without substance, we may gather, as the nearest possible approach to the truth on this, the most complex and profound of all subjects, the following inferences: —

“(a) Space, inter-stellary, inter-planetary, inter-material, inter-organic, is not a vacuum, but is filled with a subtle fluid or gas, which for want of a better term [57] we may still call, as the ancients did, *Aith-ur* — Solar fire, AETHER. This fluid, unchangeable in composition, indestructible, invisible, [58] pervades everything and all [*ponderable*. — H. P. B.] matter, [59] the pebble in the running brook, the tree overhanging, the man looking on, is charged with the ether in various degree; the pebble less than the tree, the tree less than man. All in the planet is in like manner so charged! A world is built up in ethereal fluid, and moving through a sea of it.

“(b) The Ether, whatever its nature is, is from the sun and from the suns [60] the suns are the generators of it, the store-houses of it, the diffusers of it. [61]

“(c.) Without the ether there could be no motion; without it particles of ponderable matter could not glide over each other; without it there could be no impulse to excite those particles into action.

“(d.) Ether determines the constitution of bodies. Were there no ether there could be no change of constitution in substance; water, for instance, could only exist as a substance, compact and insoluble beyond any conception we could form of it. It could never even be ice, never flint, never vapour, except for ether.

“(e) Ether connects sun with planet, planet with planet, man with planet, man with man. Without ether there could be no communication in the Universe; no light, no heat, no phenomenon of motion.”

Thus we find that Ether and *elastic* atoms are, in the alleged *mechanical* conception of the Universe, the Spirit and Soul of Kosmos, and that the theory — put it any way and under whatever disguise — always leaves a more widely opened issue for men of Science to speculate beyond the line drawn by modern materialism — or call it *agnosticism* rather, to be more correct [62] — than the majority avails itself of. Atoms, Ether, or both, modern speculation cannot get out of the circle of ancient thought; and the latter was soaked through with archaic occultism. Undulatory or corpuscular theory — it is all one. It is speculation from the aspects of phenomena, not from the knowledge of the essential nature of the *cause* and *causes*. When modern Science has explained to its audience the late achievements of Bunsen and Kirchoff, and shown the seven colours, the “primary” of a ray which is decomposed in a fixed order on a screen; and described the respective lengths of luminous waves, what has it proved? It has justified its reputation for *exactness* in mathematical achievement by measuring even the length of a luminous wave — “varying from about seven hundred and sixty millionths of a millimetre at the red end of the spectrum to about three hundred and ninety-three millionths of a millimetre at the violet end.” But when the exactness of the calculation with regard to the *effect* on the light-wave is thus vindicated, Science is forced to admit that the *force* (which is the *supposed cause*) is *believed* to produce “inconceivably minute undulations” in *some* medium — “generally regarded as identical with the *ethereal medium*” [63] — and that medium itself is still only — a “*hypothetical agent*!”

Auguste Comte’s pessimism with respect to the impossibility of knowing some day the chemical composition of the sun, has not been belied thirty years later by Kirchoff, as claimed. The spectroscope has helped us to see that the elements, with which the modern chemist is familiar, *must in all probability* be present in the sun’s outward robes — *not in the sun itself*; and, taking these “robes,” the solar cosmic veil, for the sun itself, the physicists have declared its luminosity to be due to *combustion* and *flame*, and have mistaken the vital principle of that luminary for a purely *material* thing, and called it “chromosphere.” [64] We have hypotheses and theories only so far, not law — by any means.

VIII. LIFE, FORCE, OR GRAVITY.

THE *imponderable* fluids have had their day; “mechanical Forces” are less talked about; Science has put on a new face for this last quarter of a century; but gravitation has remained, owing its life to new combinations after the old ones had nearly killed it. It may answer scientific hypotheses very well, but the question is whether it answers as well to truth, and represents a fact in nature. Attraction by itself is *not* sufficient to explain merely planetary motion; how can it presume to explain the rotatory motion in the infinitudes of Space? Attraction alone will never fill all the gaps, unless a special impulse is admitted for every sidereal body, and the rotation of every planet with its satellites is shown to be due to some *one cause* combined with attraction. And even then, says an astronomer (“*Philosophie Naturelle*,” art. 142), Science would have to name that cause.

Occultism has named it for ages, and so have all the ancient philosophers; but then all such beliefs are now proclaimed exploded superstitions. The “extra cosmic” God has killed every possibility of belief in *intra* cosmic intelligent Forces, yet who, or what is the original *pusher* in that motion? “When we have learned the cause, *unique et speciale*, that pushes, we will be ready to combine it with the one which attracts,” says Francoeur (“*Astronomie*,” p. 342). And again — “Attraction between the celestial bodies is only repulsion: it is *the Sun that drives them incessantly onward*; for otherwise, their motion would stop.”

If ever this theory of the Sun-Force being the primal cause of all life on earth and motion in heaven is accepted, and if that other far bolder one of Herschell — about certain organisms in the Sun — is accepted even as a provisional hypothesis, then will our teachings be vindicated, and esoteric allegory shown to have anticipated Modern Science by millions of years, probably, for these are the Archaic teachings. Marttanda (the Sun) watches and threatens — without abandoning the central position to which his Mother, Aditi, relegated him — his seven brothers, the planets; “he pursues them, turning slowly around himself . . . and follows them from afar, moving in the same direction that they do, on the path that encircles their houses” — or the orbit. (*See Comment to Stanza IV., Book I.*) It is the Sun-fluids or Emanations that impart all motion and awaken all into life, in the Solar System. It is attraction and repulsion, but not as understood by modern physics and according to the law of gravity; but in harmony with *the laws of Manvantaric motion* designed from the early *Sandhya*, the Dawn of the rebuilding and higher *reformation* of the System. These laws are immutable; but the motion of all the bodies, which motion is diverse and alters with every *minor* Kalpa — is regulated by the *Movers*, the Intelligences within the Cosmic Soul. Are we so very wrong in believing all this? Well, here is a modern and a great man of Science who, speaking of vital electricity, uses language far more akin to Occultism than to modern materialistic thought. We refer the sceptical reader to an article on “The Source of Heat in the Sun,” by Robert Hunt, F.R.S., (in “*Popular Science Review*,” Vol. IV., p. 148), who, speaking of the luminous envelope of the Sun and its “peculiar curdy appearance,” says: —

“Arago proposed that this envelope should be called the Photosphere, a name now generally adopted. By the elder Herschell, the surface of this photosphere was compared to mother-of-pearl. . . . It resembles the Ocean on a tranquil summer-day, when its surface is slightly crisped by a gentle breeze. . . . Mr. Nasmyth has discovered a more remarkable condition than any that had previously been suspected . . . objects which are peculiarly lens-shaped . . . like ‘willow leaves . . . different in size . . . not arranged in any order crossing each other in all directions . . . with an irregular motion among themselves They are seen approaching to and receding from each other, and sometimes assuming new angular positions, so that the appearance . . . has been compared to a dense shoal of fish, which, indeed, they resemble in shape. . . . The size of these objects gives a grand idea of the gigantic scale upon which physical (?) operations are carried out in the Sun. They cannot be less than 1,000 miles in length, and from two to three hundred miles in breadth. *The most probable conjecture which has been offered* respecting those leaf or lens-like objects, is *that the photosphere* [65] is an immense ocean of gaseous matter (what kind of “matter?”) . . . in a state of intense (apparent) incandescence, and that they are perspective projections of the sheets of flame. . . .”

Solar “flames” seen through telescopes are *reflections*, says Occultism. But see what Occultists have to say to this in Book I.

“Whatever they may be (those sheets of flame), *it is evident they are the immediate sources of solar heat and light*. Here we have a surrounding envelope of photogenic matter, [66] which pendulates with mighty energies, and by communicating its motion to the ethereal medium in stellar space, produces heat and light in far distant worlds. We have said that those forms have been compared to certain organisms, and Herschell says, ‘Though it would be too daring to speak of such organizations as *partaking of life* [why not?], [67] yet we do not know that vital action is

competent to develop heat, light, and electricity.’ . . . *Can it be that there is truth in this fine thought? May the pulsing of vital matter in the central Sun of our System be the source of all that life which crowds the earth, and without doubt overspreads the other planets, to which the Sun is the mighty Minister?*” . . .

Occultism answers these queries in the affirmative; and Science will find this to be the case, one day.

Again, on p. 156, Mr. Hunt writes: —

“But regarding Life — Vital Force — as a power far more exalted than either light, heat, or electricity, and indeed *capable of exerting a controlling power over them all*” (this is absolutely occult). . . . “we are certainly disposed to view with satisfaction that speculation which supposes the photosphere to be *the primary seat of vital power*, and to regard *with a poetic pleasure that hypothesis which refers the Solar energies to Life.*”

Thus, we have an important scientific corroboration for one of our fundamental dogmas — namely, that (a) the Sun is the store-house of Vital Force, which *is* the *Noumenon* of Electricity; and (b) that it is from its mysterious, never-to-be-fathomed depths, that issue those life currents which thrill through Space, as through the organisms of every living thing on Earth. For see what another eminent physician says, who calls this (our life-fluid) “nervous Ether.” Change a few sentences in the article, extracts from which now follow, and you have another *quasi-Occult treatise* on Life Force. This once, it is again Dr. B. W. Richardson, F.R.S., who gives his views in the “*Popular Science Review*,” Vol. X., p. 380-3, on “Nervous Ether,” as he has on “Sun-Force” and “Earth-Force”: —

“The idea attempted to be conveyed by the theory is, that between the molecules of the matter, solid or fluid, of which the nervous organisms, and, indeed, of which all the organic parts of a body are composed, there exists a refined subtle medium, vaporous or gaseous, which holds the molecules in a condition for motion upon each other, and for arrangement and rearrangement of form; a medium by and through which all motion is conveyed; by and through which the one organ or part of the body is held in communion with the other parts, by which and through which the outer living world communicates with the living man: a medium, which, being present, enables the phenomena of life to be demonstrated, and which, being universally absent, leaves the body actually dead. . . .”

And the whole Solar System falls into *Pralaya* —the author might have added. But let us read further:

. . . “I use the word *Ether* in its general sense as meaning a very light, vaporous or gaseous matter; I use it, in short, as the astronomer uses it when he speaks of the Ether of Space, by which he means a subtle but material medium. . . . When I speak of a *nervous Ether*, I do not convey that the ether is existent in nervous structure only: I believe truly that it is a special part of the nervous organization; but, as nerves pass into all structures that have capacities for movement and sensibilities, so the nervous ether passes into all such parts; and as the nervous ether is, according to my view, a direct product from blood, so we may look upon it as a part of the atmosphere of the blood.

. . . The evidence in favour of the existence of an elastic medium pervading the nervous matter and capable of being influenced by simple pressure is all-convincing. . . . In nervous structure there is, unquestionably, a true nervous fluid, *as our predecessors* taught [68]. The precise chemical (?) [69] composition of this fluid is not yet well known; the physical characters of it have been little studied. Whether it moves in currents, we do not know; whether it circulates, we do not know; whether it is formed in the centres and passes from them to the nerves, or whether it is formed everywhere where blood enters nerve, we do not know. The exact uses of the fluid we do not consequently know. It occurs to my mind, however, that the veritable fluid of nervous matter is not of itself sufficient to act as the subtle medium that connects the outer with the inner universe of man and animal. I think — and this is the modification I suggest to the older theory — there must be another form of matter present during life; a matter which exists in the condition of vapour or gas, which pervades the whole nervous organism, *surrounds as an enveloping atmosphere* [70] each molecule of nervous structure, and is the medium of all motion, communicated to and from the nervous centres. . . . When it is once fairly presented to the mind that during life *there is in the animal body a finely diffused form of matter*, a vapour filling every part — and even stored in some parts; a matter constantly renewed by the vital chemistry; a matter as easily disposed of as the breath, after it has served its purpose — a new flood of light breaks on the Intelligence.” . . .

A new flood of light is certainly thrown on the wisdom of ancient and mediaeval Occultism and its votaries. For Paracelsus wrote the same thing more than three hundred years ago, namely, in the sixteenth century, as follows: —

“The whole of the Microcosm is potentially contained in the *Liquor Vitae*, a nerve fluid . . . in which is contained the nature, quality, character, and essence of beings.” . . . (*De Generatione Hominis*). . . . “The Archaeus or *Liquor Vitae* is an essence that is equally distributed in all parts of the human body. . . . The *Spiritus Vitae* takes its origin from the *Spiritus Mundi*. Being an *emanation of the latter*, it contains the elements of all cosmic influences, and is therefore the cause by which the action of the stars (cosmic forces) upon the invisible body of man (his *vital lingasharira*) may be explained.” (*De Viribus Membrorum*. See “Life of Paracelsus” by Franz Hartmann, M.D., F.T.S.)

Had Dr. Richardson studied all the secret works of Paracelsus, he would not have been obliged to confess so often — “we do not know” “it is not known to us” etc., etc. Nor would he have ever pronounced the following sentence, recanting the best portions of his independent *rediscovery*, in which he says (p. 384): —

“It may be urged that in this line of thought is included no more than the theory of the existence of the ether supposed to pervade space. . . . It may be said that this universal ether pervades all the organism of the animal body as from without, and as part of every organization. This view would be Pantheism physically discovered *if it were true* (!!) It fails to be true because it would destroy the individuality of every individual sense. . . .”

We fail to see it, and *we know* it is not so. Pantheism *may* be “physically *rediscovered*.” It was known, seen, and felt by the whole of antiquity. Pantheism manifests itself in the vast expanse of the starry heavens, in the breathing of the seas and oceans and the quiver of life of the smallest blade of grass. Philosophy rejects one *finite* and *imperfect* God in the universe, as the anthropomorphic deity of the monotheist is represented by his followers. It repudiates in its name of *Philo-Theo-Sophia* the grotesque idea that Infinite, *Absolute* Deity should, or rather *could*, have any, whether direct or indirect, relation to finite illusive evolutions of matter, and therefore cannot imagine a universe *outside* that Deity, or the latter absent from the smallest speck of animate or inanimate substance. [71] Why either the Ether of Space, or “nervous Ether” should “destroy the individuality of every sense” seems incomprehensible for one acquainted with the real nature of that “nervous ether” under its Sanskrit, or rather esoteric and Kabalistic name. Dr. Richardson agrees that —

“If we did not individually produce the medium of communication between ourselves and the outer world, if it were produced from without and adapted *to one kind of vibration alone*, there were fewer senses required than we possess: for, taking two illustrations only — ether of light is not adapted for sound, and yet we hear as well as see; while air, the medium of motion of sound, is not the medium of light, and yet we see and hear.”

This is not so. The opinion that “Pantheism *fails to be true* because it would destroy the individuality of every individual sense” shows that all the conclusions of the learned doctor are based on the modern physical theories, though he would fain reform them. But he will find it impossible to do this unless he allows the existence of spiritual senses to replace the gradual atrophy of the physical. “We see and hear,” in accordance (of course in Dr. Richardson’s mind) with the explanations of the phenomena of sight and hearing, by that same materialistic science which postulates that we cannot see and hear otherwise. The Occultists and mystics know better. The Vedic Aryans were as familiar with the mysteries of sound and colour as our physiologists are on the physical plane, but they had mastered the secrets of both on planes inaccessible to the materialist. They knew of a double set of senses; spiritual and material. In a man who is deprived of one or more senses, the remaining become the more developed: *e.g.*, the blind man will recover his sight through the senses of touch, of hearing, etc., and he who is deaf will be able to hear through sight, by *seeing audibly* the words uttered by the lips and mouth of the speaker. But these are cases that belong to the world of matter still. The spiritual senses, those that act on a higher plane of consciousness are rejected *a priori* by physiology because the latter is ignorant of the sacred science. It limits the action of ether to vibrations, and, dividing it from air — though air is simply *differentiated* and compound ether — makes it assume functions to fit in with the special theories of the physiologist. But there is more real science in the teachings of the Upanishads when these are correctly understood, than the Orientalists, who do not understand them at all, are ready to admit. *Mental as well as physical correlations of the seven senses* (seven on the physical and seven on the mental planes) are clearly explained and defined in the Vedas, and especially in the Upanishad called Anugita: “The indestructible and the destructible, such is the double manifestation of the Self. Of these the indestructible is the existent (the true essence or nature of

Self, the underlying principles). The manifestation as an individual (or entity) is called the destructible.” Thus speaks the ASCETIC in Anugita; and also: “Every one who is twice-born (initiated) knows such is the teaching of the ancients. . . . Space is the first entity. . . . Now Space (*Akasa*, or the noumenon of Ether) has one quality . . . and that is sound only . . . and the qualities of sound are Shadga, Rishabha, Gandhara, Madhyama, Panchama, and beyond these five Nishada and Dhaivata”; (the Hindu gamut). These seven notes of the scale are the principles of sound. (*Vide* ch. xxxvi. of *Anugita*.) The qualities of every Element, as of every sense, are septenary, and to judge and dogmatize on them from their manifestation (likewise sevenfold in itself) on the material or objective plane above is quite arbitrary. For it is only by the SELF emancipating itself from these (seven) causes of illusion that one acquires the knowledge (secret wisdom) of the qualities of objects of sense on their dual plane of manifestation — the visible and the invisible. Thus it is said: —

“State this wonderful mystery Hear the assignment of causes exhaustively. The nose, and the tongue, and the eye, and the skin, and the ear as the fifth (organ of sense) Mind and Understanding, [72] these seven (senses) should be understood to be the causes of (the knowledge of their) qualities. Smell, and taste, and colour, sound, and touch as the fifth, the object of the mental operation, and the object of the Understanding (the highest spiritual sense or perception), *these seven are causes of action*. He who smells, he who eats, he who sees, he who speaks, and he who hears as the fifth, he who thinks, and he who understands, these seven should be regarded as the *causes of the agents*. [73] These (the agents) being possessed of qualities (*sattwa, rajas, tamas*), enjoy their own qualities, agreeable and disagreeable” (*Anugita*).

Then one reads in the Bhagavadgita (chap. vii.) the Deity (or Krishna) saying: —

“. . . Only some know me truly. Earth, Water, Fire, Air, Space (or *Akasa*, AEther), Mind, Understanding and Egoism (or the perception of all the former on the illusive plane). . . This is *a lower* form of my nature. Know (that there is) another (form of my) nature, and higher than this, which is animate, O you of mighty arms! and by which this Universe is upheld. . . All this is woven upon me, like numbers of pearls upon a thread (*Mundakopanishad*, p. 298). . . *I am the taste* in the water, O son of Kunti! I am the light of the sun and moon. I am . . . sound (*‘i.e., the Occult essence which underlies all these and the other qualities of the various things mentioned,’ Transl.*), in space . . . the fragrant smell in the earth, refulgence in the fire . . . etc., etc.”

Truly, then, one should study Occult philosophy before one begins to verify and seek the mysteries of nature on its surface alone, as he alone “who knows the truth about the qualities of nature, who understands the creation of all entities . . . is emancipated” from error. Says the “preceptor”: “Accurately understanding the great tree of which the unperceived (Occult nature, the root of all) is the sprout from the seed (Parabrahmam) which consists of the understanding (*Mahat*, or the universal intelligent Soul) as its trunk, the branches of which are the great egoism, [74] in the holes of which are the sprouts, namely, the senses, of which the great (Occult, or invisible) elements are the flower-bunches, [75] the gross elements (the gross objective matter), the smaller boughs, which are always possessed of leaves, always possessed of flowers . . . which is eternal and the seed of which is the Brahman (the deity); and cutting it with that excellent sword — knowledge (secret wisdom) — one attains immortality and casts off birth and death.”

This is the Tree of Life, the Asvattha tree, only *after* the cutting of which the slave of life and death, MAN, can be emancipated.

But the men of Science know nought, nor will they hear of the “Sword of Knowledge” used by the adepts and ascetics. Hence the one-sided remarks of the most liberal among them, based on and flowing from undue importance given to the arbitrary divisions and classification of physical science. Occultism heeds them very little, and nature still less. The whole range of physical phenomena proceed from the *Primary* of Ether — *Akasa*, as dual-natured *Akasa* proceeds from undifferentiated *Chaos*, so-called, the latter being the primary *aspect* of Mulaprakriti, the root-matter and the first abstract Idea one can form of Parabrahmam. Modern Science may divide its hypothetically conceived ether in as many ways as it likes; the *real* AEther of Space will remain as it is throughout. It has its seven principles, as all the rest of nature has, and where there was no Ether *there would be no sound*, as it is the vibrating sound-board in nature in all of its seven differentiations. This is the first mystery the Initiates of old have learned. Our present normal physical senses were (from our present point of view) abnormal in those days of slow and progressive

downward evolution and fall into matter. And there was a day when all that which in our modern times is regarded as phenomena, so puzzling to the physiologists now compelled to believe in them — such as thought transference, clairvoyance, clairaudience, etc.; in short, all that which is called now “wonderful and abnormal” — all that and much more belonged to the senses and faculties common to all humanity. We are, however, cycling back and cycling forward; *i.e.*, having lost in spirituality that which we acquired in physical development until almost the end of the Fourth Race, we (mankind) are as gradually and imperceptibly losing now in the physical all that we regain once more in the spiritual *re*-evolution. This process must go on until the period which will bring the Sixth Root-Race on a parallel line with the spirituality of the Second, long extinct mankind.

But this will hardly be understood at present. We must return to Dr. Richardson’s hopeful though somewhat incorrect hypothesis about “nervous ether.” Under the misleading translation of the word as “Space” (*Akasa*), it has just been shown in the ancient Hindu system as the “first born” of the One, having but one quality, SOUND (which is septenary). In esoteric language this “One” is the “Father” Deity, and “Sound” is synonymous with *Logos* (Verbum, or the *Son*). Whether consciously or otherwise, it must be the latter; and Dr. Richardson, while preaching an Occult doctrine — chooses the lowest form of the septenary nature of that “SOUND” and speculates upon it, adding: —

“The theory, I offer, is that the nervous Ether *is an animal product*. In different classes of animals it may differ in physical quality so as to be adapted to the special wants of the animal, but essentially it plays one part in all animals, and is produced, in all, in the same way. . . .”

Herein lies the nucleus of error leading to all the resultant mistaken views. This “Nervous Ether” is the lowest principle of the Primordial Essence which is *Life*. It is *animal vitality* diffused in all nature and acting according to the conditions it finds for its activity. It is not an “animal product,” but the living animal, the living flower or plant are *its* products. The animal tissues only absorb it according to their more or less morbid or healthy state — as do *physical* materials and structures (*in their primogenial State — nota bene*) — and henceforward, from the moment of the birth of the Entity, are regulated, strengthened, and *fed* by it. It descends in a larger supply to vegetation in the *Sushumna* sun-ray which lights and feeds the moon, and it is through her beams that it pours its light upon, and penetrates man and animal, more during their sleep and rest, than when they are in full activity. Therefore Dr. Richardson errs again in stating that: —

“The nervous ether is not, according to my idea of it, in *itself active, nor an excitant of animal motion in the sense of a force*; but it is essential as supplying the conditions by which the motion is rendered possible.” (It is *just the reverse*.) . . . “It is the conductor of all vibrations of heat, of light, of sound, of electrical action, of mechanical friction. [76] It holds the nervous system throughout in perfect tension, during states of life (*true*). By exercise it is disposed of (*rather generated*) . . . and when demand for it is greater than the supply, its deficiency is indicated by nervous collapse or exhaustion. [77] It accumulates in the nervous centres during sleep, bringing them, if I may so speak, to their due tone, and therewith raising the muscles to awakening and renewed life. . . .”

Just so; this is quite correct, and as comprehensible. Therefore, “The body fully renewed by it, presents capacity for motion, fulness of form, *life*. The body bereft of it presents inertia, the configuration of shrunken death, *the evidence of having lost something physical that was in it when it lived*.”

Modern Science denies the existence of a “vital principle.” This extract is a clear proof of its grand mistake. But this “physical something,” that we call life-fluid — the *Liquor Vitae* of Paracelsus — has not *deserted the body*, as Dr. Richardson thinks. It has only changed its state from activity to passivity, and become latent owing to the too morbid state of the tissues, on which it has no more hold. Once the *rigor mortis* absolute, the “*Liquor Vitae*” will re-awaken into action, and begin its work on the atoms *chemically*. Brahma-Vishnu — the creator and the Preserver of Life — will have transformed himself into Siva the *Destroyer*.

Lastly he writes on p. 387: —

“The nervous Ether may be poisoned; it may, I mean, have diffused through it, by simple gaseous diffusion, other gases or vapours derived from without; it may derive from within products of substances swallowed and ingested, or gases of decomposition produced during disease in the body itself.”

And the learned gentleman might have added on the same Occult principle: “That the ‘nervous Ether’ of one person can be poisoned by the ‘nervous Ether’ of another person or his *auric emanations*. But see what Paracelsus said of ‘Nervous Ether’ ”: —

“The Archaeus is of a magnetic nature, and *attracts or repels* other sympathetic or antipathetic forces belonging to the same plane. The less power of resistance for astral influences a person possesses, the more will he be subject to such influences. The vital force is not enclosed in man, but radiates (within) and around him like a luminous sphere (aura) and it may be made to act at a distance. . . . It *may poison the essence of life (blood) and cause diseases*, or it may purify it after it has been made impure, and restore the health” (*Paragranum*; “*Life of Paracelsus*,” by Dr. F. Hartmann.)

That the two, Archaeus and “nervous Ether,” are identical, is shown by the English Scientist, who says that the tension of it *generally* may be too high or too low; that it may be so “owing to local changes in the nervous matter it invests.” . . . “Under sharp excitation it may vibrate as if in a storm and plunge every muscle under cerebral or spinal control into uncontrolled motion —unconscious convulsions.”

This is called nervous excitation, but no one, except Occultists, knows the reason of such nervous perturbation or explains the *primary* causes of it. The “principle of Life” may kill *when too exuberant*, as also when there is too little of it. But this principle on the manifested (or our) plane is but the effect and the result of the *intelligent action* of the “Host” — collectively, Principle — the manifesting LIFE and LIGHT. It is itself subordinate to, and emanates from the ever-invisible, eternal and Absolute ONE LIFE in a descending and a re-ascending scale of hierarchic degrees — a true septenary ladder, with SOUND (or the Logos) at the upper end and the Vidyadharas [78] (the inferior Pitris) at the lower. Of course, the Occultists are fully aware of the fact that the Vitalist “fallacy,” so derided by Vogt and Huxley, is, nevertheless, still countenanced in very high scientific quarters, and, therefore, they are happy to feel that they do not stand alone. Thus, Professor de Quatrefages writes: —

“It is very true we do not know *what life is*; but no more do we know *what the force is* that set the stars in motion. . . . Living beings are heavy, and therefore subject to gravitation; they are the seat of numerous and various physico-chemical phenomena which are indispensable to their existence, and which must be referred to the action of etherodynamy (electricity, heat, etc.). But these phenomena are here manifested *under the influence of another force*. . . . Life is not antagonistic to the inanimate forces, but it governs and rules their action by its laws.” [79]

IX. THE SOLAR THEORY.

A SHORT ANALYSIS OF THE COMPOUND AND SINGLE ELEMENTS OF SCIENCE AS AGAINST THE OCCULT TEACHINGS. HOW FAR SCIENTIFIC IS THIS THEORY, AS GENERALLY ACCEPTED.

IN his reply to Dr. Gull’s attack on the theory of vitality (connected inseparably with the Elements of the ancients in the Occult philosophy), Professor Beale, the great physiologist, has a few words as suggestive as they are beautiful:

—
“There is a mystery in life — a mystery which has never been fathomed, and which appears greater, the more deeply the phenomena of life are studied and contemplated. In living centres — far more central than the centres seen by the highest magnifying powers, in centres of living matter, where the eye cannot penetrate, but towards which the understanding may tend — proceed changes of the nature of which the most advanced physicists and chemists fail to afford us the conception: *nor is there the slightest reason to think that the nature of these changes will ever be ascertained by physical investigation*, inasmuch as they are certainly of an order or nature *totally distinct* from that to which any other phenomenon known to us can be relegated.”

This “mystery,” or the origin of the LIFE ESSENCE, Occultism locates in the same centre as the nucleus of *prima materia* (for they are one) of our Solar system.

“*The Sun is the heart of the Solar World (System) and its brain is hidden behind the (visible) Sun. From thence, sensation is radiated into every nerve-centre of the great body, and the waves of the life-essence flow into each artery and vein. . . . The planets are its limbs and pulses. . . .*” (Commentary.)

It was stated elsewhere (*in the Theosophist*) that Occult philosophy denies that the Sun is a globe in combustion, but defines it simply as a world, a glowing sphere, the *real* Sun being hidden behind, and the visible being only its reflection, its *shell*. The Nasmyth willow leaves, mistaken by Sir J. Herschell for “Solar inhabitants,” are the reservoirs of solar vital energy, “the vital electricity that feeds the whole system. . . . The Sun *in abscondito* being thus the storehouse of our little Kosmos, self-generating its vital fluid, and ever receiving as much as it gives out,” and the *visible* Sun only a *window cut into the real* Solar palace and presence, which reflects, however, faithfully the interior work.

Thus, there is a regular circulation of the vital fluid throughout our system, of which the Sun is the heart — the same as the circulation of the blood in the human body — during the manvantaric solar period, or life; the Sun contracting as rhythmically at every return of it, as the human heart does. Only, instead of performing the round in a second or so, it takes the solar blood ten of its years, and a whole year to pass through its *auricles* and *ventricles* before it washes the *lungs* and passes thence to the great veins and arteries of the system.

This, Science will not deny, since Astronomy knows of the fixed cycle of eleven years when the number of solar spots increases, [80] *which is due to the contraction* of the Solar HEART. The universe (our world in this case) breathes, just as man and every living creature, plant, and even mineral does upon the earth; and as our globe itself breathes every twenty-four hours. The dark region is *not* due “to the absorption exerted by the vapours issuing from the bosom of the sun and interposed between the observer and the photosphere,” as Father Secchi would have it (“*Le Soleil*” II., 184), nor are the spots formed “by the matter (heated gaseous matter) which the irruption projects upon the solar disc” (*ibid*). It is similar to the regular and healthy pulsation of the heart, as the life fluid passes through its hollow muscles. Could the human heart be made luminous, and the living and throbbing organ be made visible, so as to have it reflected upon a screen, such as used by the astronomers in their lectures — say for the moon — then every one would see the Sun-spot phenomenon repeated every second — due to its contraction and the rushing of the blood.

It is said in a work on Geology that it is the *dream of Science* that “all the recognized chemical elements will one day be found *but modifications of a single material element*.” (“*World-Life*,” p. 48.)

Occult philosophy has taught this since the existence of human speech and languages, adding only, on the principle of the immutable law of analogy — “as it is above, so it is below” — that other axiom, that there is neither Spirit nor matter, in reality, but only numberless aspects of the One ever-hidden IS (or *Sat*). The homogeneous primordial Element is *simple* and *single only on the terrestrial plane* of consciousness and sensation, since matter, after all, is nothing else than the sequence of our own states of consciousness, and Spirit an idea of psychic intuition. Even on the next higher plane, that *single element* which is defined on our earth by current science, as the ultimate undecomposable constituent of some kind of matter, would be pronounced in the world of a higher spiritual perception as something very complex indeed. Our purest water would be found to yield, instead of its two declared *simple* elements of oxygen and hydrogen, many other constituents, undreamt of by our terrestrial modern chemistry. As in the realm of matter, so in the realm of Spirit, the shadow of that which is cognized on the plane of objectivity exists on that of pure subjectivity. The speck of the perfectly homogeneous substance, the sarcode of the Haeckelian *monera*, is now viewed as the *archebiosis* of terrestrial existence (Mr. Huxley’s “protoplasm”) [81]; and *Bathybius Haeckelii* has to be traced to its *pre-terrestrial archebiosis*. This is first perceived by the astronomers at its third stage of evolution, and in the “secondary creation,” so-called. But the students of Esoteric philosophy understand too well the secret meaning of the stanza: “Brahma has essentially the *aspect of prakriti*, both evolved and unevolved Spirit, O twice-born, (Initiate) is the leading *aspect* of Brahma. The next is a two-fold aspect — of Prakriti and Purusha, both evolved and unevolved; and *time* is the last! *Anu* is one of the names of Brahma (as distinct from Brahma neuter), and it means “atom”: Aniyamsam aniyasam, “the most atomic of the atomic,” the “immutable and imperishable (achyuta) Purushottama.”

Surely, then, the elements now known to us — be their number whatever it may — as they are understood and defined at present, are not, nor can they be, the *primordial* elements. Those were formed from “*the curds of the cold*

radiant mother” and “the *fire-seed* of the hot Father” who “*are one*,” or, to express it in the plainer language of modern science, those elements had their genesis in the depths of the primordial fire-mist — the masses of incandescent vapour of the *irresolvable* nebulae; for as Professor Newcomb shows (in his “*Popular Astronomy*,” on page 444), *resolvable* nebulae are not a class of proper nebulae.

More than half of those which were at first mistaken for nebulae — he thinks — are what he calls “starry clusters.” The elements now known, have arrived at their state of permanency in this 4th Round and 5th Race. They have a short period of rest before they are propelled once more on their upward spiritual evolution; when the “living fire of Orcus” will dissociate the most irresolvable and scatter them into the primordial ONE — again.

Meanwhile the Occultist goes further, as has been shown in the Commentaries on the Seven Stanzas. Hence he can hardly hope for any help or recognition from science, which will reject both his “*aniyamsam aniyasam*” (the absolutely spiritual atom) and his Manasaputras — “mind-born men.” By resolving the “single material element” into one absolute *irresolvable* element — Spirit, or “Root-matter,” thus placing it at once outside the reach and province of physical philosophy — he has, of course but little in common with the orthodox men of science. He maintains that Spirit and Matter are two FACETS of the unknowable UNITY, their apparently contrasted aspects depending, (a) on the various degrees of differentiation of the latter, and (b) on the grades of consciousness attained by man himself. This is, however, metaphysics, and has little to do with physics — however great in its own terrestrial limitation that physical *philosophy* may now be.

Nevertheless, once that Science admits, if not the actual existence, at any rate, the possibility of the existence, of a Universe with its numberless forms, conditions, and aspects built out of a “single Substance,” [82] it has to go further. Unless it also admits the possibility of One Element, or the ONE LIFE of the Occultists. It will have to hang up that “single substance,” especially if limited to only the solar nebulae, like the coffin of Mahomet, in mid air, though minus the attractive magnet that sustains that coffin. Fortunately for the speculative physicists, if unable to state with any degree of precision what the nebular theory *does* imply, we have, thanks to Professor Winchell, and several disagreeing astronomers, been able to learn what *it does not* imply. [83] (*Vide Supra.*)

Unfortunately, this is far from clearing even the most simple of the problems that have vexed, and still do vex, the men of learning in their research after truth. We have to proceed with our inquiries, starting with the earliest hypotheses of modern science, if we would discover *where* and *why* it sins. Perchance it may be found that Stallo is right, after all. That the blunders, contradictions, and fallacies made by the most eminent men of learning are simply due to their abnormal attitude. They are, and want to remain materialistic *quand meme*, and yet “the general principles of the atomo-mechanical theory — the basis of modern physics — are *substantially identical* with the cardinal doctrines of ontological metaphysics.” Thus, “the fundamental errors of ontology become apparent in proportion to the advance of physical Science.” (Int. p. VI., “Concepts of Modern Physics.”) Science is honeycombed with metaphysical conceptions, but the Scientists will not admit the charge and fight desperately to put atomo-mechanical masks on purely incorporeal and spiritual laws in nature, on our plane — refusing to admit their substantiality even on other planes, the bare existence of which they reject *a priori*.

It is easy to show, however, how Scientists, wedded to their materialistic views, have endeavoured, ever since the day of Newton, to put false masks on fact and truth. But their task is becoming with every year more difficult; and with every year also, Chemistry, above all the other sciences, approaches nearer and nearer the realm of the Occult in nature. It is assimilating the very truths taught by the Occult Sciences for ages, but hitherto bitterly derided. “Matter is eternal,” says the Esoteric Doctrine. But the matter the Occultists conceive of in its *laya*, or *zero state*, is not the matter of modern science; not even in its most rarefied gaseous state. Mr. Crookes’ “radiant matter” would appear matter of the grossest kind in the realm of the beginnings, as it becomes pure spirit before it has returned back even to its first point of differentiation. Therefore, when the adept or alchemist adds that, though matter is eternal, for it is PRADHANA, yet atoms *are born at every new manvantara*, or reconstruction of the universe, it is no such contradiction as a materialist, who believes in nothing beyond the atom, might think. There is a difference between *manifested* and *unmanifested* matter, between *pradhana*, the beginningless and endless cause, and *prakriti*, or the manifested effect. Says the sloka; —

“That which is the unevolved cause is emphatically called by the most eminent sages, *pradhana*, *original base*, which is subtle *prakriti*, viz., that which is eternal, and which at once is, and is not, *a mere process*.” [84]

That which in modern phraseology is respectively referred to as Spirit and Matter, is ONE in eternity as the perpetual cause, and it is neither Spirit nor matter, but IT — rendered in Sanskrit TAD (“that”), — all that is, was, or will be, all that the imagination of man is capable of conceiving. Even the exoteric Pantheism of Hinduism renders it as no monotheistic philosophy ever did, for in superb phraseology its cosmogony begins with the well-known words: —

“There was neither day nor night, neither heaven nor earth, neither darkness nor light. And there was not ought else apprehensible by the senses or by the mental faculties. There was then one Brahma, essentially *prakriti* (Nature) and Spirit. For *the two aspects* of Vishnu which are other than his supreme essential aspect are *prakriti* and Spirit, and Brahman. *When these two other ASPECTS of his no longer subsist, but are dissolved*, then that aspect whence form and the rest, i.e., *creation*, proceed *anew*, is denominated time, O twice-born.”

It is that which is dissolved, or the illusionary *dual* aspect of That, the essence of which is eternally ONE, that we call eternal matter or Substance (Vide in Part II., “*Primordial Substance and Divine Thought*”), formless, sexless, inconceivable, even to our *sixth* sense or mind, [85] in which, therefore, we refuse to see that which Monotheists call a *personal*, anthropomorphic God.

How are these two propositions — “that matter is eternal,” and “the atom periodical, and not eternal” — viewed by modern exact Science? The materialistic physicist will criticize and laugh them to scorn. The liberal and progressive man of Science, however, the true and earnest scientific searcher after truth — e.g., the eminent chemist, Mr. Crookes, will corroborate the *probability* of the two statements. For, hardly has the echo of his lecture on the “Genesis of the Elements” died away — the lecture which, delivered by him before the Chemical Section of the British Association, at the last Birmingham meeting, so startled every evolutionist who heard or read it — than there came another one in March last, 1888. Once more the President of the Chemical Society brings before the world of Science and the public the fruits of some new discoveries in the realm of atoms, and these discoveries justify the occult teachings in every way. They are more startling even than the statements made by him in the first lecture (quoted later) and deserve well the attention of every Occultist, Theosophist, and Metaphysician. This is what he says in his “Elements and *Meta-Elements*,” thus justifying Stallo’s charges and prevision with the fearlessness of a scientific mind which loves science for truth’s sake, regardless of any consequences to his own glory and reputation. We quote his own words:

Permit me, gentlemen, now to draw your attention for a short time to a subject which concerns the fundamental principles of chemistry, a subject which may lead us to admit the possible existence of bodies which, though neither compounds nor mixtures, are not elements in the strictest sense of the word — bodies which I venture to call “meta-elements.” To explain my meaning it is necessary for me to revert to our conception of an element. What is the criterion of an element? Where are we to draw the line between distinct existence and identity? No one doubts that oxygen, sodium, chlorine, sulphur are separate elements; and when we come to such groups as chlorine, bromine, iodine, &c., we still feel no doubt, although were degrees of “elementicity” admissible — and to that we may ultimately have to come — it might be allowed that chlorine approximates much more closely to bromine than to oxygen, sodium, or sulphur. Again, nickel and cobalt are near to each other, very near, though no one questions their claim to rank as distinct elements. Still I cannot help asking what would have been the prevalent opinion among chemists had the respective solutions of these bodies and their compounds presented identical colours, instead of colours which, approximately speaking, are mutually complementary. Would their distinct nature have even now been recognised? When we pass further and come to the so-called rare earths the ground is less secure under our feet. Perhaps we may admit scandium, ytterbium, and others of the like sort to elemental rank; but what are we to say in the case of praseo- and neo-dymium, between which there may be said to exist no well-marked chemical difference, their chief claim to separate individuality being slight differences in basicity and crystallizing powers, though their physical distinctions, as shown by spectrum observations, are very strongly marked? Even here we may imagine the disposition of the majority of chemists would incline toward the side of leniency, so that they would admit these two bodies within the charmed circle. Whether in so doing they would be able to appeal to any broad principle is an open question. If we admit these candidates how in justice are we to exclude the series of elemental bodies or meta-elements made known to us by Kruss and Nilson? Here the spectral differences are well marked, while my own

researches on didymium show also a slight difference in basicity between some at least of these doubtful bodies. In the same category must be included the numerous separate bodies into which it is probable that yttrium, erbium, samarium, and other “elements” — commonly so-called — have been and are being split up. Where then are we to draw the line? The different groupings shade off so imperceptibly the one into the other that it is impossible to erect a definite boundary between any two adjacent bodies and to say that the body on this side of the line is an element, while the one on the other side is non-elementary, or merely something which simulates or approximates to an element. Wherever an apparently reasonable line might be drawn it would no doubt be easy at once to assign most bodies to their proper side, as in all cases of classification the real difficulty comes in when the border-line is approached. Slight chemical differences, of course, are admitted, and, up to a certain point, so are well-marked physical differences. What are we to say, however, when the only chemical difference is an almost imperceptible tendency for the one body — of a couple or of a group — to precipitate before the other? Again, there are cases where the chemical differences reach the vanishing point, although well-marked physical differences still remain. Here we stumble on a new difficulty: in such obscurities what is chemical and what is physical? Are we not entitled to call a slight tendency of a nascent amorphous precipitate to fall down in advance of another a “physical difference?” And may we not call coloured reactions depending on the amount of some particular acid present and varying, according to the concentration of the solution and to the solvent employed, “chemical differences?” I do not see how we can deny elementary character to a body which differs from another by well-marked colour, or spectrum-reactions, while we accord it to another body whose only claim is a very minute difference in basic powers. Having once opened the door wide enough to admit some spectrum differences, we have to inquire how minute a difference qualifies the candidate to pass? I will give instances from my own experience of some of these doubtful candidates.

And here the great chemist gives several cases of the very extraordinary behaviour of molecules and earths, apparently the same, and which yet, when examined very closely, were found to exhibit differences which, however imperceptible, still show that none of them are *simple* bodies, and that the 60 or 70 elements accepted in chemistry, can no longer cover the ground. Their name, apparently, is legion, but as the so-called “periodic theory” stands in the way of an unlimited multiplication of elements, Mr. Crookes is obliged to find some means of reconciling the new discovery with the old theory. “That theory,” he says: —

“Has received such abundant verification that we cannot lightly accept any interpretation of phenomena which fails to be in accordance with it. But if we suppose the elements reinforced by a vast number of bodies slightly differing from each other in their properties, and forming, if I may use the expression, aggregations of nebulae where we formerly saw, or believed we saw, separate stars, the periodic arrangement can no longer be definitely grasped. No longer, that is, if we retain our usual conception of an element. Let us, then, modify this conception. For “element” read “elementary group” — such elementary groups taking the place of the old elements in the periodic scheme — and the difficulty falls away. In defining an element, let us take not an external boundary, but an internal type. Let us say, *e.g.*, the smallest ponderable quantity of yttrium is an assemblage of ultimate atoms almost infinitely more like each other than they are to the atoms of any other approximating element. It does not necessarily follow that the atoms shall all be absolutely alike among themselves. The atomic weight which we ascribed to yttrium, therefore, merely represents a mean value around which the actual weights of the individual atoms of the “element” range within certain limits. But if my conjecture is tenable, could we separate atom from atom, we should find them varying within narrow limits on each side of the mean. The very process of fractionation implies the existence of such differences in certain bodies.”

Thus fact and truth have once more forced the hand of “exact” Science, and compelled it to enlarge its views and change its terms which, masking the multitude, reduced them to one body — like the Septenary Elohim and their hosts transformed by the materialistic religionists into one Jehovah. Replace the chemical terms “Molecule,” “atom,” “particle,” etc., by the words “Hosts,” “Monads,” “Devas,” etc., and one might think the genesis of gods, the primeval evolution of manvantaric *intelligent* Forces, was being described. But the learned lecturer adds something still more suggestive to his descriptive remarks; whether consciously or unconsciously, who knoweth? For he says the following: —

“Until lately such bodies passed muster as elements. They had definite properties, chemical and physical; they had recognised atomic weights. If we take a pure dilute solution of such a body, yttrium for instance, and if we add to it an excess of strong ammonia, we obtain a precipitate which appears perfectly homogeneous. But if instead we add very

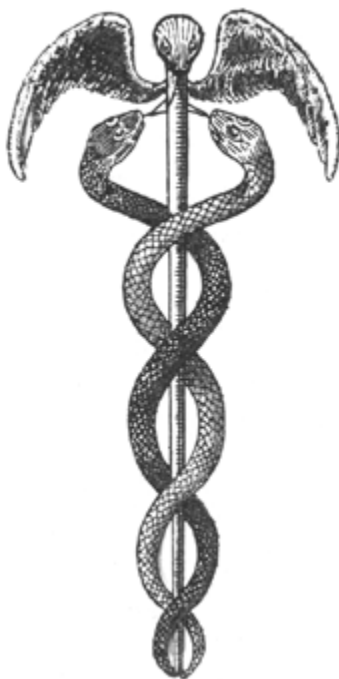
dilute ammonia in quantity sufficient only to precipitate one-half of the base present, we obtain no immediate precipitate. If we stir up the whole thoroughly so as to insure a uniform mixture of the solution and the ammonia, and set the vessel aside for an hour, carefully excluding dust, we may still find the liquid clear and bright, without any vestige of turbidity. After three or four hours, however, an opalescence will declare itself, and the next morning a precipitate will have appeared. Now let us ask ourselves, What can be the meaning of this phenomenon? The quantity of precipitant added was insufficient to throw down more than half the yttria present, therefore a process akin to selection has been going on for several hours. The precipitation has *evidently not been effected at random*, those molecules of the base being decomposed which happened to come in contact with a corresponding molecule of ammonia, for we have taken care that the liquids should be uniformly mixed, so that one molecule of the original salt would not be more exposed to decomposition than any other. If, further, we consider the time which elapses before the appearance of a precipitate, we *cannot avoid coming to the conclusion that the action which has been going on for the first few hours is of a selective character*. The problem is not why a precipitate is produced, but what determines or directs some atoms to fall down and others to remain in solution. Out of the multitude of atoms present, *what power is it that directs each atom to choose the proper path? We may picture to ourselves some directive force passing the atoms one by one in review, selecting one for precipitation and another for solution till all have been adjusted.*"

The italics in the above passage are ours. Well may a man of science ask himself, "What power is it that directs each atom," and what is it that its character should be *selective*? Theists would solve the question by answering "God"; and would solve nothing philosophically. Occultism answers on its own pantheistic grounds, and refers the reader to a subsequent section, "*Gods, Monads, and Atoms.*" The learned lecturer sees in it that which is his chief concern: the finger-posts and the traces of a path which may lead to the discovery, and the full and complete demonstration of an homogeneous element in nature. He remarks: —

"In order that such a selection can be effected there evidently must be some slight differences between which it is possible to select, and this difference almost certainly must be one of basicity, so slight as to be imperceptible by any test at present known, but susceptible of being nursed and encouraged to a point when the difference can be appreciated by ordinary tests."

Occultism, which knows of the existence and presence in Nature of the One eternal element at the first differentiation of which the roots of the tree of life are periodically struck, needs no scientific proofs. It says: — Ancient Wisdom has solved the problem ages ago. Aye; earnest, as well as mocking reader, Science is slowly but as surely approaching our domains of the Occult. It is forced by its own discoveries to adopt *nolens volens* our phraseology and symbols. Chemical Science is now compelled, by the very force of things, to accept even our illustration of the evolution of the gods and atoms, so suggestively and undeniably figured in the caduceus of Mercury, the God of Wisdom, and in the allegorical language of the Archaic Sages. Says a commentary in the esoteric doctrine: —

... *The trunk of the ASVATTHA (the tree of Life and Being, the ROD of the caduceus) grows from and descends at every Beginning (every new manvantara) from the two dark wings of the Swan (HANSA) of Life. The two Serpents, the ever-living and its illusion (Spirit and matter) whose two heads grow from the one head between the wings, descend along the trunk, interlaced in close embrace. The two tails join on earth (the manifested Universe) into one, and this is the great illusion, O Lanoo!*" Every one knows what the caduceus is, already modified by the Greeks. The original symbol — with the triple head of the serpent — became altered into a rod with a knob, and the two lower heads were separated, thus disfiguring somewhat the original meaning. Yet it is as good an illustration as can be for our purpose, this laya rod entwined by two serpents. Verily the wonderful powers of the magic caduceus were sung by all the ancient poets, with a very good reason for those who understood the secret meaning.



Now what says the learned President of the Chemical Society of Great Britain, in that same lecture, which has any reference to, or bearing upon, our above-mentioned doctrine. Very little; only this — and nothing more: —

“In the Birmingham address already referred to I asked my audience to picture the action of two forces on the original protyle — one being time, accompanied by a lowering of temperature; the other, swinging to and fro like a mighty pendulum, having periodic cycles of ebb and swell, rest and activity, being intimately connected with the imponderable matter, essence, or source of energy we call electricity. Now, a simile like this effects its object if it fixes in the mind the particular fact it is intended to emphasize, but it must not be expected necessarily to run parallel with all the facts. Besides the lowering of temperature with the periodic ebb and flow of electricity, positive or negative, requisite to confer on the newly-born elements their particular atomicity, it is evident that a third factor must be taken into account. Nature does not act on a flat plane; she demands space for her cosmogenic operations, and if we introduce space as the third factor, all appears clear. Instead of a pendulum, which, though to a certain extent a good illustration, is impossible as a fact, let us seek some more satisfactory way of representing what I conceive may have taken place. Let us suppose the zigzag diagram not drawn upon a plane, but projected in space of three dimensions. What figure can we best select to meet all the conditions involved? Many of the facts can be well explained by supposing the projection in space of Professor Emerson Reynolds’ zigzag curve to be a spiral. This figure is, however, inadmissible, inasmuch as the curve has to pass through a point neutral as to electricity and chemical energy twice in each cycle. We must, therefore, adopt some other figure. A figure of eight (8), or lemniscate, will foreshorten into a zigzag just as well as a spiral, and it fulfils every condition of the problem.”

A *lemniscate* for the evolution downward, from Spirit into matter; another form of a *spiral*, perhaps, in its *reinvolutionary* path onward, from matter into Spirit, and the necessary gradual and final reabsorption into the *laya* state, that which Science calls in her own way “the point neutral as to electricity” etc., or the *zero* point. Such are the Occult facts and statement. They may be left with the greatest security and confidence to Science, to be justified some day. Let us hear some more, however, about this primordial genetic type of the symbolical caduceus.

“Such a figure will result from three very simple simultaneous motions. First, a simple oscillation backwards and forwards (suppose east and west); secondly, a simple oscillation at right angles to the former (suppose north and south) of half the periodic time — *i.e.*, twice as fast; and thirdly, a motion at right angles to these two (suppose downwards), which, in its simplest form, would be with unvarying velocity. If we project this figure in space we find on examination that the points of the curves, where chlorine, bromine, and iodine are formed, come close under each other; so also will sulphur, selenium, and tellurium; again, phosphorus, arsenic, and antimony; and in like manner other series of analogous bodies. It may be asked whether this scheme explains how and why the elements appear in

this order? Let us imagine a cyclical translation in space, each evolution witnessing the genesis of the group of elements which I previously represented as produced during one complete vibration of the pendulum. Let us suppose that one cycle has thus been completed, the centre of the unknown creative force in its mighty journey through space having scattered along its track the primitive atoms — the seeds, if I may use the expression — which presently are to coalesce and develop into the groupings now known as lithium, beryllium, boron, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, fluorine, sodium, magnesium, aluminium, silicon, phosphorus, sulphur, and chlorine. What is most probably the form of track now pursued? Were it strictly confined to the same plane of temperature and time, the next elementary groupings to appear would again have been those of lithium, and the original cycle would have been eternally repeated, producing again and again the same 14 elements. The conditions, however, are not quite the same. Space and electricity are as at first, but temperature has altered, and thus, instead of the atoms of lithium being supplemented with atoms in all respects analogous with themselves, the atomic groupings which come into being when the second cycle commences form, not lithium, but its lineal descendant, potassium. Suppose, therefore, the *vis generatrix* travelling to and fro in cycles along a lemniscate path, as above suggested, while simultaneously temperature is declining and time is flowing on — variations which I have endeavoured to represent by the downward sink — each coil of the lemniscate track crosses the same vertical line at lower and lower points. Projected in space, the curve shows a central line neutral as far as electricity is concerned, and neutral in chemical properties — positive electricity on the north, negative on the south. Dominant atomicities are governed by the distance east and west from the neutral centre line, monatomic elements being one remove from it, diatomic two removes, and so on. In every successive coil the same law holds good.”

And, as if to prove the postulate of Occult Science and Hindu philosophy, that, at the hour of the Pralaya, the two *aspects* of the unknowable deity, “the Swan in darkness” — Prakriti and Purusha, nature or matter in all its forms and Spirit — “no longer subsist but are (*absolutely*) dissolved,” we learn the conclusive scientific opinion of the great English chemist, who caps his proofs by saying: — “We have now traced the formation of the chemical elements from knots and voids in a primitive, formless fluid. We have shown the possibility, nay, the probability that the atoms are not eternal in existence, but share with all other created beings the attributes of decay and death.”

Occultism says *amen* to this, as the Scientific “possibility” and “probability” are for it facts demonstrated beyond the necessity of further proof or any extraneous physical evidence. Nevertheless, it repeats with as much assurance as ever: “MATTER IS ETERNAL, becoming atomic (its aspect) only periodically.” This is as sure as that the other proposition, which is almost unanimously accepted by astronomers and physicists — namely, that the wear and tear of the body of the Universe is steadily going on, and that it will finally lead to the extinction of the Solar fires and the destruction of the Universe — is quite erroneous on the lines traced by Men of Science. There will be, as there ever were in time and eternity, periodical dissolutions of the manifested Universe, but (*a*) a partial *pralaya* after every “Day of Brahma;” and (*b*) an Universal pralaya — the MAHA-PRALAYA — only after the lapse of every Brahma’s age. But the scientific causes for such dissolution, as brought forward by exact Science, have nothing to do with the true causes. However that may be, Occultism is once more justified by Science, for Mr. Crookes said: —

“We have shown, from arguments drawn from the chemical laboratory, that in matter which has responded to every test of an element, there are minute shades of difference which may admit of selection. We have seen that the time-honoured distinction between elements and compounds no longer keeps pace with the developments of chemical science, but must be modified to include a vast array of intermediate bodies — “meta-elements.” We have shown how the objections of Clerk-Maxwell, weighty as they are, may be met; and finally, we have adduced reasons for believing that primitive matter was formed by the act of a generative force, throwing off at intervals of time atoms endowed with varying quantities of primitive forms of energy. If we may hazard any conjectures as to the source of energy embodied in a chemical atom, we may, I think, premise that the heat radiations propagated outwards through the ether from the ponderable matter of the universe, by some process of nature not yet known to us, are transformed at the confines of the universe into the primary — the essential — motions of chemical atoms, which, the instant they are formed, gravitate inwards, and thus restore to the universe the energy which otherwise would be lost to it through radiant heat. If this conjecture be well founded, Sir William Thomson’s *startling prediction of the final decrepitude of the universe through the dissipation of its energy falls to the ground*. In this fashion, gentlemen, it seems to me that the question of the elements may be provisionally treated. Our slender knowledge of these first mysteries is extending steadily, surely, though slowly.”

By a strong and curious coincidence even our “septenary” doctrine seems to force the hand of Science. If we understand rightly, Chemistry speaks of fourteen groupings of primitive atoms — lithium, beryllium, boron, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, fluorine, sodium, magnesium, aluminium, silicon, phosphorus, sulphur and chlorine; and Mr. Crookes, speaking of the “dominant atomicities,” enumerates seven groups of these, for he says: —

“As the mighty focus of creative energy goes round, we see it in successive cycles sowing in one tract of space seeds of lithium, potassium, rubidium, and caesium; in another tract, chlorine, bromine, and iodine; in a third, sodium, copper, silver, and gold; in a fourth, sulphur, selenium, and tellurium; in a fifth, beryllium, calcium, strontium, and barium; in a sixth, magnesium, zinc, cadmium, and mercury; in a seventh, phosphorus, arsenic, antimony, and bismuth” — which makes seven groupings on the one hand. And after showing “in other tracts the other elements — namely, aluminium, gallium, indium, and thallium; silicon, germanium, and tin; carbon, titanium, and zirconium.”

He adds: “While a natural position near the neutral axis is found for the three groups of elements relegated by Professor Mendeleeff to a sort of Hospital for Incurables — his eighth family.” It might be interesting to compare these “seven of the eighth family of ‘incurables’ ” with the allegories concerning the seven primitive sons of “Mother, Infinite Space,” or Aditi, and the *eighth* son rejected by her. Many a strange coincidence may thus be found between “those intermediate links . . . named ‘meta-elements or elementoids and those whom occult science names their *noumenoi*,’ the intelligent minds and rulers of those groupings of Monads and Atoms. But this would lead us too far. Let us be content with finding the confession of the fact that “this deviation from absolute homogeneity should mark the constitution of these molecules or aggregations of matter which we designate elements and will perhaps be clearer if we return in imagination to the earliest dawn of our material universe, and, face to face with the Great Secret, try to consider the processes of elemental evolution.” Thus finally Science, in the person of its highest representatives, in order to make itself clearer to the profane, adopts the phraseology of such old adepts as Roger Bacon, and returns to the “protyle.” All this is hopeful and suggestive of the “signs of the times.”

Indeed these “signs” are many and multiply daily; but none are more important than those just quoted. For now the chasm between the occult “superstitious and *unscientific*” teachings and “exact” science is completely bridged, and one, at least, of the few eminent chemists of the day is in the realm of the infinite possibilities of occultism. Every new step he will take will bring him nearer and nearer to that mysterious centre, from which radiate the innumerable paths that lead down Spirit into matter, and which transform the gods and the living monads into man and sentient nature.

But we have something more to say on this subject in the following section.

X. THE COMING FORCE.

ITS POSSIBILITIES AND IMPOSSIBILITIES.

Shall we say that Force is “moving matter,” or “matter in motion,” and a manifestation of energy; or that matter and force are the phenomenal differentiated aspects of the one primary, undifferentiated Cosmic Substance?

This query is made with regard to that Stanza which treats of FOHAT and his “Seven brothers or *Sons*,” in other words, of the *cause* and the *effects* of Cosmic Electricity, the latter called, in Occult parlance, *the seven primary* forces of Electricity, whose purely phenomenal, and hence *grossest* effects are alone cognizable by physicists on the cosmic and especially on the terrestrial plane. These include, among other things, Sound, Light, Colour, etc., etc. Now what does physical Science tell us of these “Forces”? SOUND, it says, is a *sensation* produced by the impact of atmospheric molecules on the *tympanum*, which, by setting up delicate tremors in the auditory apparatus, thus communicate themselves to the brain. LIGHT is the *sensation* caused by the impact of inconceivably minute vibrations of ether on the *retina* of the eye.

So, too, we say. But this is simply the effect produced in *our* atmosphere and its immediate surroundings, all, in fact, which falls within the range of our terrestrial consciousness. *Jupiter Pluvius* sent his symbol in drops of rain, of water composed, as is believed, of two “elements,” which chemistry dissociates and recombines. The compound molecules are in its power, but their atoms still elude its grasp. Occultism sees in all these Forces and manifestations a ladder,

the lower rungs of which belong to *exoteric* physics, and the higher are traced to a living, intelligent, invisible Power, which is, as a rule, the unconcerned, and exceptionally, the conscious cause of the sense-born phenomenon designated as this or another natural law. We say and maintain that SOUND, for one thing, is a tremendous Occult power; that it is a stupendous force, of which the electricity generated by a million of Niagaras could never counteract the smallest potentiality when directed with *occult knowledge*. Sound may be produced of such a nature that the pyramid of Cheops would be raised in the air, or that a dying man, nay, one at his last breath, would be revived and filled with new energy and vigour.

For Sound generates, or rather attracts together, the elements that produce an *ozone*, the fabrication of which is beyond chemistry, but within the limits of Alchemy. It may even *resurrect* a man or an animal whose astral “vital body” has not been irreparably separated from the physical body by the severance of the magnetic or odic chord. As *one saved thrice from death* by that power, the writer ought to be credited with knowing personally something about it.

And if all this appears too *unscientific* to be even noticed, let Science explain to what mechanical and physical laws known to it, is due the recently produced phenomena of the so-called “Keely motor?” What is it that acts as the formidable generator of invisible but tremendous force, of that power which is not only capable of driving an engine of 25 horse-power, but has even been employed to lift the machinery bodily? Yet this is done simply by drawing a fiddle-bow across a tuning fork, as has been repeatedly proven. For the *etheric* Force, discovered by the well-known (in America and now in Europe) John Worrell Keely, of Philadelphia, is no *hallucination*. Notwithstanding his failure to utilize it, a failure prognosticated and maintained by some Occultists from the first, the phenomena exhibited by the discoverer during the last few years have been wonderful, almost miraculous, not in the sense of the *supernatural* [86] but of the *superhuman*. Had Keely been permitted to succeed, he might have reduced a whole army to atoms in the space of a few seconds as easily as he reduced a dead ox to the same condition.

The reader is now asked to give a serious attention to that newly-discovered potency which the discoverer has named “Inter-Etheric Force and Forces.”

In the humble opinion of the Occultists, as of his immediate friends, Mr. Keely, of Philadelphia, was, and still is, at the threshold of some of the greatest secrets of the Universe; of that chiefly on which is built the whole mystery of physical Forces, and the esoteric significance of the “Mundane Egg” symbolism. Occult philosophy, viewing the manifested and the unmanifested Kosmos as a UNITY, symbolizes the ideal conception of the former by that “Golden Egg” with two poles in it. It is the positive pole that acts in the manifested world of matter, while the negative is lost in the unknowable absoluteness of SAT — “*Be-ness*.” [87] Whether this agrees with the philosophy of Mr. Keely, we cannot tell, nor does it really much matter. Nevertheless, his ideas about the ethero-material construction of the Universe look strangely like our own, being *in this respect* nearly identical. This is what we find him saying in an able pamphlet compiled by Mrs. Bloomfield-Moore, an American lady of wealth and position, whose incessant efforts in the pursuit of truth can never be too highly appreciated: — “Mr. Keely, in explanation of the working of his engine, says: ‘In the conception of any machine heretofore constructed, the medium for inducing a neutral centre has never been found. If it had, the difficulties of perpetual-motion seekers would have ended, and this problem would have become an established and operating fact. It would only require an introductory impulse of a few pounds, on such a device, to cause it to run for centuries. In the conception of my vibratory engine, I did not seek to attain perpetual motion; but a circuit is formed that actually has a *neutral centre*, which is in a condition to be vivified by my vibratory ether, and, while under operation by said substance, is really a machine that is virtually independent of the mass (or globe), [88] and it is the wonderful velocity of the vibratory circuit which makes it so. Still, with all its perfection, it requires to be fed with the vibratory ether to make it an independent motor’

“All structures require a foundation in strength according to the weight of the mass they have to carry, but the foundations of the universe rest on a vacuous point far more minute than a molecule; in fact, to express this truth properly, on an *inter-etheric point*, which requires an infinite mind to understand it. To look down into the depths of an etheric centre is precisely the same as it would be to search into the broad space of heaven’s ether to find the end, with this difference: that one is the positive field, while the other is the negative field” This, as easily seen, is precisely the Eastern doctrine. His inter-etheric point is the laya-point of the Occultists, which, however, does not require “an infinite mind to *understand* it,” but only a specific intuition and ability to trace its hiding-place in this

world of matter. Of course, the *laya centre* cannot be produced, but an *inter-etheric vacuum* can — as proved in the production of bell-sounds in space. Mr. Keely speaks as an unconscious Occultist, nevertheless, when he remarks in his theory of planetary suspension: —

“As regards planetary volume, we would ask in a scientific point of view, How can the immense difference of volume in the planets exist without disorganising the harmonious action that has always characterised them? I can only answer this question properly by entering into a progressive analysis, starting on the rotating etheric centres that were fixed by the Creator [89] with their attractive or accumulative power. If you ask what power it is that gives to each etheric atom its inconceivable velocity of rotation (or introductory impulse), I must answer that no finite mind will ever be able to conceive what it is. The philosophy of accumulation is the only proof that such a power has been given. The area, if we can so speak, of such an atom, presents to the attractive or magnetic, the elective or propulsive, all the receptive force and all the antagonistic force that characterises a planet of the largest magnitude; consequently, as the accumulation goes on, the perfect equation remains the same. When this minute centre has once been fixed, the power to rend it from its position would necessarily have to be so great as to displace the most immense planet that exists. When this atomic neutral centre is displaced, the planet must go with it. The neutral centre carries the full load of any accumulation from the start, and remains the same, for ever balanced in the eternal space.”

Mr. Keely illustrates his idea of “a neutral centre” in this way: —

“We will imagine that, after an accumulation of a planet of any diameter, say, 20,000 miles, more or less, for the size has nothing to do with the problem; there should be a displacement of all the material, with the exception of a crust 5,000 miles thick, leaving an intervening void between this crust and a centre of the size of an ordinary billiard ball, it would then require a force as great to move this small central mass as it would to move the shell of 5,000 miles thickness. Moreover, this small central mass would carry the load of this crust for ever, keeping it equidistant; and there could be no opposing power, however great, that could bring them together. The imagination staggers in contemplating the immense load which bears upon this point of centre, where weight ceases. . . . This is what we understand by a neutral centre.”

And what Occultists understand by a “*laya centre*.”

The above is pronounced “unscientific” by many. But so is everything that is not sanctioned and kept on strictly orthodox lines by physical science. Unless the explanation given by the inventor himself is accepted — and his explanations, being, as observed, quite *orthodox* from the spiritual and the Occult stand-points, if not from that of materialistic speculative (called *exact*) Science, are therefore ours in this particular — what can science answer to *facts* already seen which it is no longer possible for anyone to deny? Occult philosophy divulges few of its most important vital mysteries. It drops them like precious pearls, one by one, far and wide apart, and only when forced to do so by the evolutionary tidal wave that carries on humanity slowly, silently, but steadily toward the dawn of the Sixth-Race mankind. For once out of the safe custody of their legitimate heirs and keepers, those mysteries cease to be occult: they fall into the public domain and have to run the risk of becoming in the hands of the selfish — of the *Cains* of the human race — curses more often than blessings. Nevertheless, whenever such individuals as the discoverer of *Etheric Force* — John Worrell Keely — men with peculiar psychic and mental capacities [90] are born, they are generally and more frequently helped than allowed to go unassisted; groping on their way, though, if left to their own resources, falling very soon victims to martyrdom and unscrupulous speculators. Only they are helped *on the condition that they should not become, whether consciously or unconsciously, an additional peril to their age: a danger to the poor*, now offered in daily holocaust by the less wealthy to the very wealthy. [91] This necessitates a short digression and an explanation.

Some twelve years back, during the Philadelphia Centennial Exhibition, the writer, in answering the earnest queries of a theosophist, one of the earliest admirers of Mr. Keely, repeated to him what she had heard in quarters, information from which she could never doubt.

It had been stated that the inventor of the “Self-Motor” was what is called, in the jargon of the Kabalists, a “*natural-born* magician.” That he was and would remain unconscious of the full range of his powers, and would work out merely those which he had found out and ascertained in his own nature — *firstly*, because, attributing them to a wrong

source, he could never give them full sway; and *secondly*, because it was beyond his power to pass to others that which was *a capacity inherent in his special nature*. Hence the whole secret could not be made over permanently to anyone for practical purposes or use. [92]

Individuals born with such a capacity are not *very rare*. That they are not heard of more frequently is due to the fact that they live and die, in almost every case, in utter ignorance of being possessed of *abnormal* powers at all. Mr. Keely possesses powers which are called “abnormal” just because they happen in our day to be as little known as blood circulation was before Harvey’s time. Blood existed, and it behaved as it does at present in the first man born from woman; and so does that *principle* in man which can control and guide etheric vibratory force. At any rate it exists in all those mortals whose *inner selves* are *primordially connected, by reason of their direct descent, with that group of Dhyani-Chohans* who are called “*the first-born of Ether*.” Mankind, psychically considered, is divided into various groups, each of which is connected with one of the Dhyanic groups that first formed *psychic* man; (see paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 in the *Commentary to Stanza VII*.) Mr. Keely being greatly favoured in this respect, and moreover, besides his psychic temperament, being intellectually a genius in mechanics, may thus achieve most wonderful results. He has achieved some already — more than any mortal man, *not initiated into the final mysteries*, has achieved in this age up to the present day. What he has done is certainly quite sufficient “to demolish with the hammer of Science the idols of Science” — the idols of matter with the feet of clay — as his friends justly predict and say of him. Nor would the writer for a moment think of contradicting Mrs. Bloomfield-Moore, when in her paper on “Psychic Force and Etheric Force,” she states that Mr. Keely, as a philosopher, “is great enough in soul, wise enough in mind, and sublime enough in courage to overcome all difficulties, and to stand at last before the world as the greatest discoverer and inventor in the world.”

And again she writes: — “Should Keely do no more than lead scientists from the dreary realms where they are groping into the open field of elemental force, where gravity and cohesion are disturbed in their haunts and diverted to use; where, from unity of origin, emanates infinite energy in diversified forms, he will achieve immortal fame. Should he demonstrate, to the destruction of materialism, that the universe is animated by a mysterious principle to which matter, however perfectly organized, is absolutely subservient, he will be a greater spiritual benefactor to our race than the modern world has yet found in any man. Should he be able to substitute, in the treatment of disease, the finer forces of nature for the grossly material agencies which have sent more human beings to their graves than war, pestilence and famine combined, he will merit and receive the gratitude of mankind. All this and more will he do, if he and those who have watched his progress, day by day for years, are not too sanguine in their expectations.”

Writing in the T. P. S. (“Theosophical Publication Society”) series (No. 9), the same lady, in her pamphlet, “Keely’s Secrets,” brings forward a passage from an article, written a few years ago by the writer of the present volume, in her journal, the *Theosophist*, in these words: —

“The author of No. 5 of the pamphlets issued by the Theosophical Publication Society, ‘What is Matter and What is Force,’ says therein, ‘The men of science have just found out “a fourth state of matter,” whereas the Occultists have penetrated years ago beyond the sixth, and therefore do not infer, but know of, the existence of the seventh, the last.’ This knowledge comprises one of the secrets of Keely’s so-called ‘compound secret.’ It is already known to many that his secret includes ‘the augmentation of energy,’ the insulation of the ether, and the adaptation of dynaspheric force to machinery.”

It is just because Keely’s discovery would lead to a knowledge of one of the most occult secrets, a secret which can never be allowed to fall into the hands of the masses, that his failure to push his discoveries to their logical end seems certain to Occultists. But of this more presently. Even in its limitations this discovery may prove of the greatest benefit. For: —

“Step by step, with a patient perseverance which some day the world will honour, this man of genius has made his researches, overcoming the colossal difficulties which again and again raised up in his path what seemed to be (to all but himself) insurmountable barriers to further progress: but never has the world’s index finger so pointed to an hour when all is making ready for the advent of the new form of force that mankind is waiting for. Nature, always reluctant to yield her secrets, is listening to the demands made upon her by her master, necessity. The coal mines of the world cannot long afford the increasing drain made upon them. Steam has reached its utmost limits of power, and does not

fulfil the requirements of the age. It knows that its days are numbered. Electricity holds back, with bated breath, dependent upon the approach of her sister colleague. Air ships are riding at anchor, as it were, waiting for the force which is to make aerial navigation something more than a dream. As easily as men communicate with their offices from their homes by means of the telephone, so will the inhabitants of separate continents talk across the ocean. Imagination is palsied when seeking to foresee the grand results of this marvellous discovery, when once it is applied to art and mechanics. In taking the throne which it will force steam to abdicate, dynaspheric force will rule the world with a power so mighty in the interests of civilization, that no finite mind can conjecture the results. Laurence Oliphant, in his preface to ‘Scientific Religion,’ says: ‘A new moral future is dawning upon the human race — one, certainly, of which it stands much in need.’ In no way could this new moral future be so widely, so universally, commenced as by the utilizing of dynaspheric force to beneficial purposes in life. . . .”

The Occultists are ready to admit all this with the eloquent writer. Molecular vibration is, undeniably, “Keely’s legitimate field of research,” and the discoveries made by him will prove wonderful — yet *only in his hands and through himself*. The world so far will get but that with which it can be safely entrusted. The truth of this assertion has, perhaps, not yet quite dawned upon the discoverer himself, since he writes that he is absolutely certain that he will accomplish all that he has promised, and will then give it out to the world; but it must dawn upon him, and at no very far distant date. And what he says in reference to his work is a good proof of it: —

“In considering the operation of my engine, the visitor, in order to have even an approximate conception of its *modus operandi*, must discard *all thought of engines that are operated upon the principle of pressure and exhaustion, by the expansion of steam or other analogous gas which impinges upon an abutment, such as the piston of a steam-engine*. My engine has neither piston nor eccentrics, nor is there one grain of pressure exerted in the engine, whatever may be the size or capacity of it.

“My system, in every part and detail, both in the developing of my power and in every branch of its utilization, *is based and founded on sympathetic vibration*. In no other way would it be possible to awaken or develop my force, and equally impossible would it be to operate my engine upon any other principle. . . . This, however, is the true system; and henceforth all my operations will be conducted in this manner — that is to say, my power will be generated, my engines run, my cannon operated, *through a wire*.

“It has been only after years of incessant labour, and the making of almost innumerable experiments, involving not only the construction of a great many most peculiar mechanical structures, and the closest investigation and study of the phenomenal properties of the substance ‘ether,’ *per se*, produced, that I have been able to dispense with complicated mechanism, and to obtain, as I claim, *mastery over the subtle and strange force with which I am dealing*.”

The passages underlined by us, are those which bear directly on the occult side of the application of the vibratory force, or what Mr. Keely calls “sympathetic vibration.” The “wire” is already a step below, or downward from the pure etheric plane into the terrestrial. The discoverer has produced marvels — the word “miracle” is not too strong — when acting through the inter-etheric Force alone, the fifth and sixth principles of Akasa. From a “generator” six feet long, he has come down to one “no larger than an old-fashioned silver watch;” and this by itself is a miracle of *mechanical* (but not spiritual) genius. But, as well expressed by his great patroness and defender, Mrs. Bloomfield-Moore, “the two forms of force which he has been experimenting with, and the phenomena attending them, are the very antithesis of each other.” One was generated and acted upon by and through himself. No one, who should have repeated the thing done by himself, *could have produced the same results*. It was “Keely’s ether” that acted truly, while “Smith’s or Brown’s” ether would have remained for ever barren of results. For Keely’s difficulty has hitherto been to produce a machine which would develop and regulate the “force” without the intervention of any “will power” or personal influence, whether conscious or unconscious of the operator. In this he has failed, so far as others were concerned, for *no one but himself* could operate on his “machines.” Occultly this was a far more advanced achievement than the “success” which he anticipates from his “wire,” but the results obtained from the *fifth and sixth planes* of the etheric (or Astral) Force, *will never be permitted to serve for purposes of commerce and traffic*. That Keely’s organism is directly connected with the production of the marvellous results is proven by the following statement emanating from one who knows the great discoverer intimately.

At one time the shareholders of the “Keely Motor Co.” put a man in his workshop for the express purpose of discovering his secret. After six months of close watching, he said to J. W. Keely one day: “I know how it is done, now.” They had been setting up a machine together, and Keely was manipulating the stop-cock which turned the force on and off. “Try it, then,” was the answer. The man turned the cock, and nothing came. “Let me see you do it again,” the man said to Keely. The latter complied, and the machinery operated at once. Again the other tried, but without success. Then Keely put his hand on his shoulder and told him to try once more. He did so, with the result of an instantaneous production of the current. This fact, if true, settles the question.

We are told that Mr. Keely defines electricity “as a certain form of atomic vibration.” In this he is quite right; but this is electricity on the terrestrial plane, and through terrestrial correlations. He estimates —

Molecular vibrations at 100,000,000 per second.

Inter-molecular vibrations at 300,000,000 per second

Atomic vibrations at 900,000,000 per second

Inter-atomic vibrations at 2,700,000,000 per second

AEtheric vibrations at 8,100,000,000 pper second

Inter-AEtheric vibrations at 24,300,000,000 per second

This proves our point. There are no vibrations that could be counted or even estimated at an *approximate* rate beyond “the realm of the *fourth son of Fohat*,” using an occult phraseology, or that motion which corresponds to the formation of Mr. Crookes’ radiant matter, or lightly called some years ago the “fourth state of matter” — *on this our plane*. If the question is asked why Mr. Keely was not allowed to pass a certain limit, the answer is easy; because that which he has unconsciously discovered, is the terrible sidereal Force, known to, and named by the Atlanteans MASH-MAK, and by the Aryan Rishis in their *Ashtar Vidya* by a name that we do not like to give. It is the *vril* of Bulwer Lytton’s “Coming Race,” and of the coming races of our mankind. The name *vril* may be a fiction; the Force itself is a fact doubted as little in India as the existence itself of their Rishis, since it is mentioned in all the secret works.

It is this vibratory Force, which, when aimed at an army from an *Agni Rath* fixed on a flying vessel, a balloon, according to the instructions found in *Ashtar Vidya*, reduced to ashes 100,000 men and elephants, as easily as it would a dead rat. It is allegorised in the *Vishnu Purana*, in the Ramayana and other works, in the fable about the sage Kapila whose *glance* made a mountain of ashes of King Sagara’s 60,000 sons, and which is explained in the esoteric works, and referred to as the *Kapilaksha* — “Kapila’s Eye.”

And is it this Satanic Force that our generations were to be allowed to add to their stock of Anarchist’s baby-toys, known as melenite, dynamite clock-works, explosive oranges, “flower baskets,” and such other innocent names? Is it this destructive agency, which, once in the hands of some modern Attila, *e.g.*, a blood-thirsty anarchist, would reduce Europe in a few days to its primitive chaotic state with no man left alive to tell the tale — is this force to become the common property of all men alike?

What Mr. Keely has already done is grand and wonderful in the extreme; there is enough work before him in the demonstration of his new system to “humble the pride of those scientists who are materialistic, by revealing those mysteries which lie behind the world of matter,” without revealing it *nolens volens* to all. For surely Psychists and Spiritualists — of whom there are a good number in the European armies — would be the first to experience personally the fruits of such mysteries revealed. Thousands of them would find themselves (and perhaps with the populations of whole countries to keep them company) in blue Ether very soon, were such a Force to be even entirely discovered, let alone made publicly known. The discovery in its completeness is by several thousand — or shall we say hundred thousand? — years *too premature*. It will be at its appointed place and time only when the great roaring flood of starvation, misery, and underpaid labour ebbs back again — as it will when happily at last the just demands of the many are attended to; when the proletariat exists but in name, and the pitiful cry for bread, that rings throughout the world unheeded, has died away. This may be hastened by the spread of learning, and by new openings for work and emigration, with better prospects than exist now, *and on some new continent that may appear*. Then only will “Keely’s Motor and Force,” as *originally contemplated* by himself and friends, be in demand, because *it will be more needed by the poor than by the wealthy*.

Meanwhile the force discovered by him will work through *wires*, and this, if he succeeds, will be quite sufficient in the present generation to make of him the greatest discoverer of this age.

What Mr. Keely says of *Sound and Colour* is also correct from the Occult stand-point. Hear him talk as though he were the nursling of the “Gods-revealers,” and had gazed all his life into the depths of Father-Mother Aether.

In comparing the tenuity of the atmosphere with that of the etheric flows, obtained by him from his invention for breaking up the molecules of air by vibration, Keely says that: —

. . . “It is as platina to hydrogen gas. Molecular separation of air brings us to the first sub-division only; inter-molecular, to the second; atomic, to the third; inter-atomic, to the fourth; etheric, to the fifth; and inter-etheric, to the sixth sub-division, or positive association with luminiferous ether. [93] In my introductory argument I have contended that this is the vibratory envelope of all atoms. In my definition of atom I do not confine myself to the *sixth* sub-division where this luminiferous ether is developed in its crude form as far as my researches prove. [94] I think this idea will be pronounced by the physicists of the present day, a wild freak of the imagination. Possibly, in time, a light may fall upon this theory that will bring its simplicity forward for scientific research. At present I can only compare it to some planet in a dark space, where the light of the sun of science has not yet reached it. . .”

“I assume that sound, like odour, is a real substance of unknown and wonderful tenuity, emanating from a body where it has been induced by percussion and throwing out absolute corpuscles of matter, inter-atomic particles, with velocity of 1,120 feet per second; in vacuo 20,000. The substance which is thus disseminated is a part and parcel of the mass agitated, and, if kept under this agitation continuously, would, in the course of a certain cycle of time, become thoroughly absorbed by the atmosphere; or, more truly, would pass through the atmosphere to an elevated point of tenuity corresponding to the condition of sub-division that governs its liberation from its parent body.” . . .

“The sounds from vibratory forks, set so as to produce etheric chords, while disseminating their tones (compound), permeate most thoroughly all substances that come under the range of their atomic bombardment. The clapping of a bell *in vacuo* liberates these atoms with the same velocity and volume as one in the open air; and were the agitation of the bell kept up continuously for a few millions of centuries it would thoroughly return to its primitive element; and, if the chamber were hermetically sealed, and strong enough, the vacuous volume surrounding the bell would be brought to a pressure of many thousands of pounds to the square inch, by the tenuous substance evolved. In my estimation, sound truly defined is the disturbance of atomic equilibrium, rupturing actual atomic corpuscles; and the substance thus liberated must certainly be a certain order of etheric flow. Under these conditions, is it unreasonable to suppose that, if this flow were kept up, and the body thus robbed of its element, it would in time disappear entirely? All bodies are formed primitively from this highly tenuous ether, animal, vegetable, and mineral, and they are only returned to their high gaseous condition when brought under a state of differential equilibrium.” . . .

“As regards odour, we can only get some definite idea of its extreme and wondrous tenuity by taking into consideration that a large area of atmosphere can be impregnated for a long series of years from a single grain of musk; which, if weighed after that long interval, will be found to be not appreciably diminished. The great paradox attending the flow of odorous particles is that they can be held under confinement in a glass vessel! Here is a substance of much higher tenuity than the glass that holds it, and yet it cannot escape. It is as a sieve with its meshes large enough to pass marbles, and yet holding fine sand which cannot pass through; in fact, a molecular vessel holding an atomic substance. This is a problem that would confound those who stop to recognize it. But infinitely tenuous as odour is, it holds a very crude relation to the substance of sub-division that governs a magnetic flow (a flow of sympathy, if you please to call it so). This sub-division comes next to sound, but is above sound. The action of the flow of a magnet coincides somewhat to the receiving and distributing portion of the human brain, giving off at all times a depreciating ratio of the amount received. It is a grand illustration of the control of mind over matter, which gradually depreciates the physical till dissolution takes place. The magnet on the same ratio gradually loses its power and becomes inert. If the relations that exist between mind and matter could be equated and so held, we would live on in our physical state eternally, as there would be no physical depreciation. But this physical depreciation leads, at its terminus, to the source of a much higher development — viz., the liberation of the pure ether from the crude molecular; which, in my estimation, is to be much desired.” — (From Mrs. Bloomfield-Moore’s paper, “*The New Philosophy*.”)

It may be remarked that, save a few small divergencies, no Adept nor Alchemist could have explained the above *any better, in the light of modern Science*, however much the latter may protest against the novel views. This is, in all its fundamental principles, if not details, *Occultism pure and simple*, yet withal, modern *natural philosophy* as well.

This “New Force,” or whatever Science may call it, the effects of which are undeniable — admitted by more than one naturalist and physicist who has visited Mr. Keely’s laboratory and witnessed personally its tremendous effects — what is it? Is it a “mode of motion,” also, “*in Vacuo*,” since there is no matter to generate it except *Sound* — another “mode of motion,” no doubt, a *sensation* caused like colour by vibrations? Fully as we believe in these vibrations as the proximate — the immediate — cause of such sensations, we as absolutely reject the one-sided scientific theory that there is *no factor* to be considered as external to us, other than etheric or atmospheric vibrations. [95]

There is a *transcendental* set of causes put in motion — so to speak — in the occurrence of these phenomena, which, *not being in relation to our narrow range of cognition*, can only be traced to their source and their nature, and understood by the Spiritual faculties of the Adept. They are, as Asclepios puts it to the King, “incorporeal corporealities” — such as “appear in the mirror,” and “abstract forms” that *we see, hear, and smell*, in our dreams, and visions. What have the “modes of motion,” light, and ether to do with these? Yet we see, hear, and smell, and touch them, *ergo* they are as much *realities* to us in our dreams, as any other thing on this plane of Maya.

XI. ON THE ELEMENTS AND ATOMS.

FROM THE STAND-POINT OF SCIENCE AND THAT OF OCCULTISM.

WHEN the Occultist speaks of “Elements,” and of human Beings who lived during those geological ages, the duration of which it is found as impossible to determine, according to the opinion of one of the best English geologists [96], as the nature of matter, it is because he knows what he is talking about. When he says “Man” and Elements, he neither means “man” in his present physiological and anthropological form, nor the elemental atoms, those hypothetical conceptions, the entitative abstractions of matter in its highly attenuated state, as existing at present in scientific minds; nor, again, the compound Elements of antiquity. In Occultism the word *Element* means “rudiment” in every case. When we say “Elementary Man,” we mean either the proemial, incipient sketch of man, in its unfinished and undeveloped condition, hence in that form which now lies latent in physical man during his life-time, and takes shape only occasionally and under certain conditions; or that form which for a time survives the material body, and which is better known as an “Elementary.” [97] With regard to “Element,” when the term is used metaphysically, it means, in distinction to the mortal, the incipient *divine* man; and, in its physical usage, inchoate matter in its first undifferentiated condition, or in the *laya* state, which is the eternal and the *normal* condition of substance, differentiating only periodically, and is during that differentiation in an *abnormal* state — in other words, a transitory illusion of the senses.

As to the “elemental atoms,” so called, the Occultists refer to them by that name with a meaning analogous to that which is given by the Hindu to Brahma when he calls him ANU, the “Atom.” Every elemental *atom*, in search of which more than one Chemist has followed the path indicated by the Alchemists, is, in their firm belief (when not *knowledge*), a SOUL; not necessarily a disembodied soul, but a *jiva*, as the Hindus call it, a centre of POTENTIAL VITALITY, with latent intelligence in it, and, in the case of compound Souls — an intelligent active EXISTENCE, from the highest to the lowest order, a form composed of more or less differentiations. It requires a metaphysician — and an Eastern metaphysician — to understand our meaning. All those atom-Souls are differentiations from the ONE, and in the same relation to it as the *divine Soul* — the Buddhi — to its informing and inseparable Spirit, or *Atman*.

Modern physics, while borrowing from the ancients their atomic theory, forgot one point, the most important of the doctrine; hence they got only the husks and will never be able to get at the kernel. They left behind, in the adoption of physical atoms, the suggestive fact that from Anaxagoras down to Epicurus, the Roman Lucretius, and finally even to Galileo, all those Philosophers believed more or less in ANIMATED atoms, not in invisible specks of so-called “brute” matter. Rotatory motion was generated in their views, by larger (read, more divine and pure) atoms forcing downwards other atoms; the lighter ones being thrust simultaneously upward. The esoteric meaning of this is the ever cyclic curve downward and upward of differentiated elements through intercylic phases of existence, until each reaches again its starting point or birthplace. The idea was metaphysical as well as physical; the hidden interpretation

embracing “gods” or souls, in the shape of atoms, as the *causes* of all the *effects* produced on Earth by the *secretions* from the divine bodies. [98] No ancient philosopher, not even the Jewish Kabalists, ever dissociated Spirit from matter or *vice versa*. Everything originated in the ONE, and, proceeding from the one, must finally return to the One. “Light becomes heat, and consolidates into fiery particles; which, from being ignited, become cold, hard particles, round and smooth. And this is called *Soul*, imprisoned in its robe of matter;” [99] *Atoms* and *Souls* having been synonymous in the language of the Initiates. The “whirling Souls,” *Gilgoolem*, a doctrine in which so many learned Jews have believed (*See Mackenzie’s Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*), had no other meaning esoterically. The learned Jewish Initiates never meant by the “Promised land” Palestine alone, but the same *Nirvana* as the learned Buddhist and Brahmin do — the bosom of the ETERNAL ONE, symbolized by that of Abraham, and by Palestine as its substitute on Earth. [100] The passage of the SOUL-ATOM “through the Seven Planetary Chambers” had the same metaphysical and also physical meaning. It had the latter when it was said to *dissolve into Ether* (*See Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I., p. 297.) Even Epicurus, the *model Atheist* and materialist, knew and believed so much in the ancient Wisdom, that he taught that the Soul (entirely distinct from immortal Spirit when the former is enshrined *latent* in it, as it is in every atomic speck), was composed of a fine, tender essence, formed from the *smoothest, roundest, and finest atoms*.

And this shows that the ancient Initiates, who were followed more or less closely by all profane antiquity, meant by the term “ATOM,” a Soul, a Genius or Angel, the first-born of the ever-concealed CAUSE of all causes; and in this sense their teachings become comprehensible. They claimed, as do their successors, the existence of Gods and Genii, angels or “demons,” not outside, or independent of, the Universal *Plenum*, but within it. Only this *Plenum*, during the life-cycles, is infinite. They admitted and taught a good deal of that which modern Science teaches now — namely, the existence of a primordial “World-stuff or Cosmic Substance,” from which worlds are formed, ever and eternally homogeneous, except during its periodic existence, when it differentiates its universal diffusion throughout infinite space; and the gradual formation of sidereal bodies from it. They taught the revolution of the Heavens, the Earth’s rotation, the Heliocentric System, and the Atomic Vortices — Atoms — in reality Souls and intelligences. But those “Atomists” were spiritual, most transcendental, and philosophical Pantheists. It is not they who would have ever conceived, or dreamt that monstrous contrasted progeny, the nightmare of our modern civilized Race; namely — *inanimate* material, self-guiding atoms, on the one hand, and an extra-Cosmic God on the other.

It may be useful to show what, in the teachings of the old Initiates, the Monad was, and what its origin.

Modern exact Science, as soon as it began to grow out of its teens, perceived the great, and, to it, hitherto *esoteric* axiom, that nothing — whether in the spiritual, psychic, or physical realm of being — could come into existence out of nothing. There is no cause in the manifested universe without its adequate effects, whether in space or time; nor can there be an effect without its primal cause, which itself owes its existence to a still higher one — the final and absolute cause having to remain to man for ever an incomprehensible CAUSELESS CAUSE. But even this is no solution, and must be viewed, if at all, from the highest philosophical and metaphysical standpoints, otherwise the problem had better be left unapproached. It is an abstraction, on the verge of which human reason — however trained to metaphysical subtleties — trembles, threatening to collapse. This may be demonstrated to any European who would undertake to solve the problem of existence by the articles of faith of the true Vedantin, for instance. Let him read and study the sublime teachings on the subject of Soul and Spirit, of Sankaracharya (*Viveka Chudamani*) [101], and the reader will realize what is now said.

While the Christian is taught that the human soul is a breath of God — being created by him for sempiternal existence, *i.e.*, having a beginning, *but no end* (and therefore never to be called eternal) — the Occult teaching says, “*Nothing is created, but is only transformed*. Nothing can manifest itself in this universe — from a globe down to a vague, rapid thought — that was not in the universe already; everything on the subjective plane is an eternal IS; as everything on the objective plane is an *ever becoming* — because transitory.”

The monad — a truly “indivisible thing,” as defined by Good, who did not give it the sense we now do — is here rendered as the *Atma* in conjunction with *Buddhi* and the higher *Manas*. This trinity is one and eternal, the latter being absorbed in the former at the termination of all conditioned and *illusory* life. The monad, then, can be traced through the course of its pilgrimage and its changes of transitory vehicles only from the incipient stage of the manifested Universe. In *Pralaya*, or the intermediate period between two *manvantaras*, it loses its name, as it loses it when the real ONE self of man merges *into Brahm* in cases of high *Samadhi* (the *Turiya* state) or final *Nirvana*; “when the

disciple” in the words of Sankara, “having attained that primeval consciousness, absolute bliss, of which the nature is truth, which is without form and action, abandons this illusive body that has been assumed by the *atma* just as an actor (abandons) the dress (put on).” For Buddhi (the *Anandamaya sheath*) is but a mirror which *reflects* absolute bliss; and, moreover, *that reflection* itself is yet not free from ignorance, and is *not* the Supreme Spirit, being subject to conditions, being a spiritual modification of Prakriti, and an effect; *Atma* alone is the one real and eternal substratum of all — the essence and absolute knowledge — the *Kshetragna*. [102] It is called in the Esoteric philosophy “the One Witness,” and, while it rests in Devachan, is referred to as “the Three Witnesses to Karma.”

Atma (our seventh principle) being identical with the universal Spirit, and man being one with it in his essence, what is then the Monad proper? It is that homogeneous spark which radiates in millions of rays from the primeval “Seven;” — of which seven further on. It is *the EMANATING spark from the UNCREATED Ray* — a mystery. In the esoteric, and even exoteric Buddhism of the North, Adi Buddha (*Chogi dangpoi sangye*), the One unknown, without beginning or end, identical with Parabrahm and Ain-Soph, emits a bright ray from its darkness.

This is the *Logos* (the first), or Vajradhara, the Supreme Buddha (also called *Dorjechang*). As the Lord of all Mysteries he cannot manifest, but sends into the world of manifestation his heart — the “diamond heart,” Vajrasattva (*Dorjesempa*). This is the second *logos* of creation, from whom emanate the seven (in the exoteric blind the five) Dhyani Buddhas, called the Anupadaka, “the parentless.” These Buddhas are the primeval monads from the world of *incorporeal being*, the *Arupa* world, wherein the Intelligences (on that plane only) have neither shape nor name, in the exoteric system, but have their distinct seven names in esoteric philosophy. These Dhyani Buddhas emanate, or create from themselves, by virtue of Dhyana, celestial Selves — the *super-human* Bodhisattvas. These incarnating at the beginning of every human cycle on earth as mortal men, become occasionally, owing to their personal merit, Bodhisattvas among the Sons of Humanity, after which they may re-appear as *Manushi* (human) Buddhas. The Anupadaka (or Dhyani-Buddhas) are thus identical with the Brahminical *Manasaputra*, “mind-born sons” — whether of Brahma or either of the other two Trimurtian Hypostases, hence identical also with the Rishis and Prajapatis. Thus, a passage is found in *Anugita*, which, read esoterically, shows plainly, though under another imagery, the same idea and system. It says: “Whatever entities there are in this world, moveable or immoveable, they are the very first to be dissolved (at *pralaya*); and next the developments produced from the elements (from which the visible Universe is fashioned); and, after these developments (evolved entities), all the elements. Such is the upward gradation among entities. Gods, Men, Gandharvas, Pisachas, Asuras, Rakshasas, all have been created by Svabhava (Prakriti, or plastic nature), not by actions, nor by a cause” — *i.e.*, not by any physical cause.

“These Brahmanas (the Rishi Prajapati?), the creators of the world, are born here (on earth) again and again. Whatever is produced from them is dissolved in due time in those very five great elements (the five, or rather seven, Dhyani Buddhas, also called “Elements” of Mankind), like billows in the ocean. These great elements are in every way beyond the elements that make up the world (the gross elements). And he who is released even from these five elements (the tanmatras) [103] goes to the highest goal.” “The Lord Prajapati (Brahma) created all this by the mind only,” *i.e.*, by *Dhyana*, or abstract meditation and mystic powers like the Dhyani Buddhas (*vide supra*). Evidently then, these “Brahmanas” are identical with the Bodhisattvas (the terrestrial) of the heavenly Dhyani Buddhas. Both, as primordial, intelligent “Elements,” become the *creators* or the *emanators* of the monads destined to become human in that cycle; after which they evolve themselves, or, so to say, expand into their own *selves* as Bodhisattvas or Brahmanas, in heaven and earth, to become at last simple men — “the creators of the world *are born here, on earth again and again*” — truly. In the Northern Buddhist system, or the popular exoteric religion, it is taught that every Buddha, while preaching the good law on earth, manifests himself simultaneously in three worlds: in the formless, as Dhyani Buddha, in the World of forms, as a Bodhisattva, and in the world of desire, the lowest (or our world) as a man. Esoterically the teaching differs: The divine, purely Adi-Buddhic *monad* manifests as the universal Buddhi (the *Maha-buddhi* or Mahat in Hindu philosophies) the spiritual, omniscient and omnipotent root of divine intelligence, the highest *anima mundi* or the Logos. *This* descends “like a flame spreading from the eternal Fire, immoveable, without increase or decrease, ever the same to the end” of the cycle of existence, and becomes universal life on the Mundane Plane. From this Plane of *conscious* Life shoot out, like seven fiery tongues, the Sons of Light (the *logoi* of Life); then the Dhyani-Buddhas of contemplation: the concrete forms of their formless Fathers — the Seven Sons of Light, *still themselves*, to whom may be applied the Brahmanical mystic phrase: “Thou art ‘THAT’ — *Brahm*.” It is from these Dhyani-Buddhas that emanate their *chhayas* (Shadows) the Bodhisattvas of the celestial realms, the

prototypes of the *super*-terrestrial Bodhisattvas, and of the terrestrial Buddhas, and finally of men. The “Seven Sons of Light” are also called “Stars.”

The star under which a human Entity is born, says the Occult teaching, will remain for ever its star, throughout the whole cycle of its incarnations in one Manvantara. But *this is not his astrological star*. The latter is concerned and connected with the *personality*, the former with the INDIVIDUALITY. The “Angel” of that Star, or the Dhyani-Buddha will be either the guiding or simply the presiding “Angel,” so to say, in every new rebirth of the monad, *which is part of his own essence*, though his vehicle, man, may remain for ever ignorant of this fact. The adepts have each their Dhyani-Buddha, their elder “twin Soul,” and they know it, calling it “Father-Soul,” and “Father-Fire.” It is only at the last and supreme initiation, however, that they learn it when placed face to face with the bright “Image.” How much has Bulwer Lytton known of this mystic fact when describing, in one of his highest inspirational moods, Zanoni face to face with his *Augoeides*?

The *Logos*, or both the unmanifested and the manifested WORD, is called by the Hindus, Iswara, “the Lord,” though the Occultists give it another name. Iswara, say the Vedantins, is the highest consciousness in nature. “This highest consciousness,” answer the Occultists, “is only a *synthetic unit* in the world of the manifested Logos — or on the *plane of illusion*; for it is the sum total of Dhyani-Chohan *consciousnesses*.” “Oh, wise man, remove the conception *that not-Spirit is Spirit*,” says Sankaracharya. Atma is *not-Spirit* in its final Parabrahmic state, *Iswara* or *Logos* is Spirit; or, as Occultism explains, it is a compound unity of manifested living Spirits, the parent-source and nursery of all the mundane and terrestrial monads, *plus* their *divine* reflection, which emanate from, and return into, the Logos, each in the culmination of its time. There are seven chief groups of such Dhyani Chohans, which groups will be found and recognised in every religion, for they are the primeval SEVEN Rays. Humanity, occultism teaches us, is divided into seven distinct groups and their sub-divisions, mental, spiritual, and physical. [104] The monad, then, viewed as ONE, is above the seventh principle (in Kosmos and man), and as a triad, it is the direct radiant progeny of the said *compound* UNIT, not the breath (and special *creation* out of *nihil*) of “God,” as that unit is called; for such an idea is quite unphilosophical, and degrades Deity, dragging it down to a finite, attributive condition. As well expressed by the translator of the “Crest-Jewel of Wisdom” — though *Iswara* is “God” “unchanged in the profoundest depths of *pralayas* and in the intensest activity of the *manvantaras*” . . . , still “*beyond* (him) is ‘ATMA,’ round whose pavilion is the darkness of eternal MAYA.” [105] The “triads” born under the same Parent-planet, or rather the *radiations* of one and the same Planetary Spirit (Dhyani Buddha) are, in all their after lives and rebirths, sister, or “*twin-souls*,” on this Earth. [106]

This was known to every high Initiate in every age and in every country: “I and my Father are one,” said Jesus (John x. 30). [106] When He is made to say, elsewhere (xx. 17): “I ascend to *my* Father and your Father,” it meant that which has just been stated. It was simply to show that the group of his disciples and followers attracted to Him belonged to the same Dhyani Buddha, “Star,” or “Father,” again of the same planetary realm and division as He did. It is the *knowledge* of this occult doctrine that found expression in the review of “The Idyll of the White Lotus,” when Mr. T. Subba Row wrote: “Every Buddha meets at his last initiation all the great adepts who reached Buddhahood during the preceding ages . . . every class of adepts has its own bond of spiritual communion which knits them together. . . . The only possible and effectual way of entering into such brotherhood . . . is by bringing oneself within the influence of the Spiritual light which radiates *from one’s own Logos*. I may further point out here . . . that such communion is only possible *between persons whose souls derive their life and sustenance from the same divine RAY*, and that, as seven distinct rays radiate from the ‘Central Spiritual Sun,’ *all adepts and Dhyani Chohans are divisible into seven classes*, each of which is guided, controlled, and overshadowed *by one of the seven forms* or manifestations of the divine Wisdom.” (“*Theosophist*,” Aug., 1886.)

It is then the “Seven Sons of Light” — called after their planets and (by the rabble) often identified with them — namely Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury, Mars, Venus, and — *presumably* for the modern critic, who goes no deeper than the surface of old religions [108] — the Sun and Moon, which are, according to the Occult teachings, our heavenly Parents, or “Father,” synthetically. Hence, as already remarked, polytheism is really more philosophical and correct, as to fact and nature, than anthropomorphic monotheism. Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury, and Venus, the four exoteric planets, and the three others, which must remain unnamed, were the heavenly bodies in direct astral and psychic communication with the Earth, its Guides, and Watchers — morally and physically; the visible orbs furnishing our Humanity with its outward and inward characteristics, and their “Regents” or *Rectors* with our Monads and spiritual

faculties. In order to avoid creating new misconceptions, let it be stated that among the three *secret* orbs (or star-angels) neither Uranus nor Neptune entered; not only because they were unknown under these names to the ancient Sages, but because they, as all other planets, however many there may be, are the *gods* and guardians of other septenary chains of globes within our systems.

Nor do the two last discovered great planets depend entirely on the Sun like the rest of the planets. Otherwise, how explain the fact that Neptune receives 900 times less light than our Earth, and Uranus 390 times less, and that their satellites show a peculiarity of inverse rotation found in no other planets of the Solar System. At any rate, what we say applies to Uranus, though recently the fact begins again to be disputed.

This subject will, of course, be considered mere vagary by all those who confuse the universal order of being with their own systems of classification. Here, however, simple facts from Occult teachings are stated, to be either accepted or rejected, as the case may be. There are details which, on account of their great metaphysical abstractions, *cannot* be entered upon. Hence, we merely state that only seven of our planets are as intimately related to our globe, as the Sun is to all the bodies subject to him in his system. Of these bodies the poor little number of *primary* and *secondary* planets known to astronomy, looks wretched enough, in truth. [109] Therefore, it stands to reason that there are a great number of planets, small and large, that have not been discovered yet, but of the existence of which ancient astronomers — all of them initiated adepts — must have certainly been aware. But, as their relation to the gods was sacred, it had to remain arcane, as also the names of various other planets and stars.

Besides which, even the Roman Catholic theology speaks of “*seventy* planets that preside over the destinies of the nations of this globe”; and, save the erroneous application, there is more truth in this tradition than in exact modern astronomy. The seventy planets are connected with the *seventy* elders of the people of Israel (*Numb.* 11, 16) because the *regents* of these planets are meant, not the orbs themselves; and the word seventy is a play and a *blind* upon the 7 x 7 of the subdivisions. Each people and nation, as said already, has its *direct* Watcher, Guardian and Father in Heaven — a Planetary Spirit. We are willing to leave their own national God, Jehovah, to the descendants of Israel, the worshippers of *Sabaoth* or SATURN; for, indeed, the *monads* of the people chosen by him are his own, and the Bible has never made a secret of it. Only the text of the English (Protestant) Bible is, in disagreement, as usual, with those of the Septuagint and the Vulgate. Thus, while in the former one reads (*in Deuter.* xxxii., 8 and 9) “When the MOST HIGH (not Jehovah) divided to the nations their inheritance . . . he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel,” in the *Septuagint* the text reads “according to the number of the Angels” (Planet-Angels), which is more concordant with truth and fact. Moreover, all the texts agree that “the Lord’s (Jehovah) *portion* is his people; Jacob *is* the lot of *his* inheritance” (*Deut.* xxxii. 9); and this settles the question. The “Lord” Jehovah took *for his portion* Israel — what have other nations to do with that particular *national* Deity? Let then, the “angel Gabriel” watch over Iran and “Mikael-Jehovah” over the Hebrews. These are not the gods of other nations, and it is difficult to see why Christians should have selected a god against whose commandments Jesus was the first one to rise in rebellion.

The Planetary origin of the Monad (Soul) and of its faculties was taught by the Gnostics. On its way to the Earth, as on its way back from the Earth, each soul born in, and from, the “Boundless Light,” [110] had to pass through the seven planetary regions both ways. The pure Dhyani and Devas of the oldest religions had become, in course of time, with the Zoroastrians, the Seven Daevas, the ministers of Ahriman, “each chained to his planet” (*see Origen’s Copy of the Chart*); with the Brahmins, the Asuras and some of its Rishis — good, bad and indifferent; and among the Egyptian Gnostics it was *Thoth* or (Hermes) who was the chief of the seven whose names are given by Origen as *Adonai*, genius of the Sun; *Tao*, of the Moon; *Eloi*, of Jupiter; *Sabao*, of Mars; *Orai*, of Venus; *Astaphai*, of Mercury; and *Ildabaoth* (Jehovah), of Saturn. Finally, the *Pistis-Sophia*, which the greatest modern authority on *exoteric* Gnostic beliefs, the late Mr. C. W. King, refers to as “that precious monument of Gnosticism,” — this old document echoes, while distorting it to sectarian purposes, the archaic belief of the ages. The Astral Rulers of the Spheres (the planets) create the monads (the Souls) from their own substance out of the “tears of their eyes, and the sweat of their torments,” endowing the monads with a spark of the Divine Light, which is their substance. It will be shown in Book II. why these “Lords of the Zodiac and Spheres” have been transformed by sectarian theology into the rebellious angels of the Christians, who took them from the Seven Devas of the Magi, without understanding the significance of the allegory. (*Vide Part II., “On the Seven Souls,” and Section xv. in this Part, “GODS, MONADS AND ATOMS”*).

As usual, that which *is* and *was* from its beginning divine, pure, and spiritual in its earliest unity, became, by reason of its differentiation by the distorted prism of man's conceptions, human and impure, as reflecting man's own sinful nature. Thus, in time, the planet Saturn became reviled by the worshippers of other "gods." The nations born under Saturn — the Jewish, for instance — with whom he had become Jehovah, after having been held as a son of Saturn, or Ilda-Baoth, by the Ophites, and in the book of Jasher — were eternally fighting with those born under Jupiter, Mercury, or any other planet, except Saturn-Jehovah; genealogies and prophecies notwithstanding, Jesus *the initiate* (or Jehoshua) — the type from whom the "historical" Jesus was copied — was not of pure Jewish blood, and thus recognised no Jehovah; nor did he worship any planetary god beside his own "Father," whom he knew, and with whom he communed as every high initiate does, "Spirit to Spirit and Soul to Soul." This can hardly be taken exception to, unless the critic explains to every one's satisfaction the strange sentences put in the mouth of Jesus by the author of the Fourth Gospel (*chapter viii.*) during his disputes with the Pharisees.

"I know ye are Abraham's seed [111] . . . I speak the things which I have seen with *my* Father; and ye do the things which ye heard from *your* Father. . . . Ye do the works of *your* Father. . . . Ye are of your Father, the Devil. . . . He was a murderer from the beginning, and stood not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When one speaketh a lie he speaketh of his own; for his father also is a liar and the father thereof," etc., etc.

That "Father" of the Pharisees was Jehovah, because identical with Cain, Saturn, Vulcan, etc. — the planet under which they were born, and the God whom they worshipped. Evidently there must be an occult meaning sought in these words and admonitions, however mistranslated, since they are pronounced by one who threatened with hell-fire anyone who says simply *raca* (fool) to his brother (*Matthew v., 22*). And evidently, again, the planets are not merely spheres, twinkling in Space, and made to shine for no purpose, but the domains of various beings with whom the profane are so far unacquainted; nevertheless, having a mysterious, unbroken, and powerful connection with men and globes. Every heavenly body is the temple of *a* god, and these gods themselves are the temples of GOD, the Unknown "Not Spirit." There is nothing profane in the Universe. All Nature is a consecrated place, as Young says: —

"Each of these Stars is a religious house." . . .

Thus can all exoteric religions be shown the falsified copies of the esoteric teaching. It is the priesthood which has to be held responsible for the reaction in favour of materialism of our day. It is by worshiping and enforcing on the masses the worship of the shells — personified for purposes of allegory — of pagan ideals, that the latest exoteric religion has made of Western lands a Pandemonium, in which the higher classes worship the golden calf, and the lower and ignorant masses are made to worship an idol with feet of clay.

XII. ANCIENT THOUGHT IN MODERN DRESS.

MODERN SCIENCE IS ANCIENT THOUGHT DISTORTED, and no more. We have seen, however, WHAT INTUITIONAL SCIENTISTS THINK, and are busy about; and now the reader may be given a few more proofs of the fact that more than one F.R.S. is unconsciously approaching the derided Secret Sciences.

With regard to cosmogony and primeval matter, modern speculations are undeniably ancient thought, *improved* by contradictory theories of recent origin. But the whole foundation belongs to Grecian and Indian Archaic astronomy and physics, in those days always called philosophy. In all the Aryan and Greek speculations, one meets with the conception of an all-pervading, unorganized, and homogeneous matter, or *Chaos*, re-named by modern scientists "Nebular condition of the world-stuff." What Anaxagoras called "Chaos" in his *Homoiomeria* is now called "primitive fluid" by Sir W. Thomson. The Hindu and Greek Atomists — Kanada, Leucippus, Democritus, Epicurus, Lucretius, etc., etc., are now reflected as in a clear mirror, in the supporters of the atomic theory of our modern days, beginning with Leibnitz's *Monads*, and ending with the "Vortical Atoms" of Sir W. Thomson. [112] True, the corpuscular theory of old is rejected, and the undulatory theory has taken its place. But the question is, *whether the latter is so firmly established as not to be liable to be dethroned as was its predecessor?* Light from its metaphysical aspect was fully treated of in "*Isis Unveiled*": —

"Light is the first begotten, and the first emanation of the Supreme, and Light is Life, says the Evangelist and the Kabalist. Both are electricity — the life principle, the *anima mundi*, pervading the universe, the electric vivifier of all

things. Light is the great Protean magician, and under the divine will of the architect, [113] or rather the *architects*, the “Builders” (called *One* collectively), its multifarious, omnipotent waves gave birth to every form as well as to every living being. From its swelling electric bosom, spring *matter* and *spirit*. Within its beams lie the beginnings of all physical and chemical action, and of all cosmic and spiritual phenomena; it vitalizes and disorganizes; it gives life and produces death, and from its primordial point gradually emerged into existence the myriads of worlds, visible and invisible celestial bodies. It was at the ray of this *First* mother, one in three, that “God,” according to Plato, lighted a fire which we now call the sun,” [114] and which is *not* the cause of either light or heat, but merely the focus, or, as we might say, the lens, by which the rays of the primordial light become materialised, are concentrate upon our Solar System, and produce all the correlations of forces.”

This is the *Ether*, as just explained in the views of Metcalfe, repeated by Dr. Richardson, save the submission of the former to some details of the modern undulatory theory. We do not say that we deny the theory, but assert only that it needs completion and re-arrangement. But the Occultists are by no means the only *heretics* in this respect; for Mr. Robert Hunt, F.R.S., remarks, in his *Researches on Light in its Chemical Relations*, that: —

. . . . “the undulatory theory does not account for the results of his experiments. Sir David Brewster, in his *Treatise on Optics*, showing ‘that the colours of vegetable life arise . . . from a specific attraction which the particles of these bodies exercise over the differently-coloured rays of light,’ and that ‘it is by the light of the sun that the coloured juices of plants are elaborated, that the colours of bodies are changed, etc. . . .’ remarks that it is not easy to allow ‘that such effects can be produced by the mere vibration of an ethereal medium.’ And he is *forced*, he says, ‘by this class of facts, to reason as if light was *material* (?)’ Professor Josiah P. Cooke, of Harvard University, says that he ‘cannot agree . . . with those who regard the wave-theory of light as an established principle of science.’ [115] Herschell’s doctrine, that the intensity of light, in effect of each undulation, ‘is inversely as the square of the distance from the luminous body,’ if correct, damages a good deal, if it does not kill the undulatory theory. That he is right, was proved repeatedly by experiments with photometers; and though it begins to be much doubted, the undulatory theory is still alive.” (*Isis Unveiled*.)

To this remark of Sir W. Brewster — “forced to reason as if light was material” — there is a good deal to reply. Light, in one sense, is certainly as material as electricity itself is. And if electricity is *not* material, if it is only “a mode of motion,” how is it that it can be *stored up* in Faure’s accumulators? Helmholtz says that electricity must be as atomic as matter; and Mr. W. Crookes, F.R.S., supported the view in his address to the Chemical Section of the British Association, of which he was President (at Birmingham, 1886). This is what Helmholtz says (*in his Faraday Lectures*, 1881): —

“If we accept the hypothesis that the elementary substances are composed of atoms, we cannot avoid concluding that electricity also, positive as well as negative, is divided into definite elementary portions, which behave like atoms of electricity.”

Here we have to repeat that which was already said in Section IX: there is but one science that can henceforth direct modern research into the one path which will lead to the discovery of the whole, hitherto occult, truth, and it is the youngest of all — *chemistry*, as it now stands reformed. There is no other, not excluding astronomy, that can so unerringly guide scientific intuition, as chemistry can. Two proofs of it are to be found in the world of Science — two great chemists, each among the greatest in his own country, and these are Mr. Crookes and the late Professor Butlerof: one, a thorough believer in abnormal phenomena; the other, as fervid a Spiritualist as he was great in natural Sciences. It becomes evident that while pondering over the ultimate divisibility of matter, and in the hitherto *fruitless* chase after the element of negative atomic weight, the scientifically trained mind of the chemist must feel irresistibly drawn towards those ever-shrouded worlds, to the mysterious beyond, whose measureless depths seem to close against the approach of the too materialistic hand that would fain draw aside its veil. “It is the unknown and the *ever unknowable*,” warns the Monist-Agnostic. Not so; answers the persevering chemist: — “We are on the track and are not daunted, and fain would we enter the mysterious region which *ignorance tickets unknown*.” [116]

A few lines at the very close of his lecture on the *Genesis of the Elements* — two or three sentences — showed the eminent Scientist to be on the royal road to the greatest discoveries. He has been overshadowing for some time “the

original *protyle*,” and came to the conclusion that “he who grasps the Key will be permitted to unlock some of the deepest mysteries of creation.” The *protyle*, as that great chemist explains: —

“. . . is a word analogous to protoplasm, to express the idea of the original primal matter existing before the evolution of the chemical elements. The word I have ventured to use for this purpose is compounded of [[*pro*]] (earlier than) and [[*hyle*]] (the stuff of which things are made). The word is scarcely a new coinage, for 600 years ago Roger Bacon wrote in his *Arte Chymiae*, “The elements are made out of [[*hyle*]] and every element is converted into the nature of another element.”

The *Knowledge* of Roger Bacon did not come to this wonderful old magician [117] by inspiration, but because he studied ancient works on magic and alchemy, having a key to the real meaning of words. But see what Mr. Crookes says of *protyle*, next neighbour to the unconscious *Mulaprakriti* of the Occultists: —

. . . . “Let us start at the moment when the first element came into existence. Before this time, matter, as we know it, was not. It is equally impossible to conceive of matter without energy, as of energy without matter; from one point of view both are convertible terms. Before the birth of atoms, all those forms of energy, which become evident when matter acts upon matter, could not have existed [118] — they were locked up in the *protyle* as latent potentialities only. Coincident with the creation of atoms, all those attributes and properties, which form the means of discriminating one chemical element from another, start into existence fully endowed with energy.” (*Presidential Address*, p. 16.)

With every respect due to the great knowledge of the lecturer, the Occultist would put it otherwise. They would say that no atom is ever “created,” for the atoms are eternal within the bosom of the *One Atom*, — “the atom of atoms” — viewed during Manvantara as the *Jagad-Yoni* the *material* causative womb of the world. *Pradhana* (unmodified matter), that which is the first form of *Prakriti*, or material visible, as *well as invisible* nature, and *Purusha*, spirit, are eternally one; and they are *Nirupadhi*, (without adventitious qualities or attributes) only during *Pralaya*, and when *beyond* any of the planes of consciousness of existence. The atom, as known to modern science, is inseparable from *Purusha*, which is spirit, but is now called “Energy” in Science. The *protyle* atom has not been comminuted or subtilized: it has simply passed into that plane, which is no plane, but the eternal state of everything beyond the planes of illusion. Both *Purusha* and *Pradhana* are immutable and unconsumable, or *Aparinamin* and *Avyaya*, in eternity; and both during the Mayavic periods may be referred to as *Vyaya* and *Parinamin*, or that which can expand, pass away and disappear, and is “modifiable.” In this sense *Purusha*, must of course, be held distinct in our conceptions from *Parabrahmam*. Nevertheless that, which is called “energy” or “force” in Science and has been explained as a *dual* Force by Metcalfe, is never, in fact, and cannot be *energy* alone; for it is the substance of the world, its soul, the *all-permeant* “Sarvaga,” in conjunction with *Kala* “time.” The three are the trinity in one, during Manvantara, the all-potential Unity, which acts on the plane of illusion (Maya) as three distinct things. In Orphic philosophy in Greece they were called *Phanes*, *Chaos*, and *Chronos* — the triad of the Occult philosophers of that period.

But see how closely Mr. Crookes brushes by the “Unknowable,” and what “potentialities” there are for the acceptance of Occult truths in his discoveries. He continues, speaking of the evolution of atoms: —

“. . . Let us pause at the end of the first complete vibration and examine the result. We have already found the elements of water, ammonia, carbonic acid, the atmosphere, plant and animal life, phosphorus for the brain, salt for the seas, clay for the solid earth . . . phosphates and silicates sufficient for a world and inhabitants not so very different from what we enjoy at the present day. True the human inhabitants would have to live in a state of more than Arcadian simplicity, and the absence of calcic phosphate would be awkward as far as the bone is concerned [119] . . . At the lower end of our curve . . . we see a great hiatus . . . This oasis, and the blanks which precede and follow it, may be referred with much probability to the particular way in which our Earth developed into a member of our solar system. If this be so, it may be that on our Earth only these blanks occur, and not generally throughout the universe.”

This justifies several assertions in the Occult works.

Firstly, “that neither stars nor the sun can be said to be constituted of those terrestrial elements with which the chemist is familiar, though they are all present in the sun’s outward robes — and a host more of elements so far unknown to science.”

Secondly, that our globe has its own special laboratory on the far-away outskirts of its atmosphere, crossing which, every atom and molecule change and differentiate from their primordial nature.

And *Thirdly*, that though no element present on our earth could ever be possibly found wanting in the sun, there are many others which have either not reached, or not as yet been discovered on, our globe. “Some may be missing in certain stars and heavenly bodies in the process of formation; or, though present in them, these elements, on account of their present state, may not respond as yet to the usual scientific tests.” [120] Mr. Crookes speaks of an element of still lower atomic weight than hydrogen, an *element purely hypothetical* as far as our earth is concerned . . . though existing in abundance in the chromosphere of the Sun — the *helium*. Occult Science adds that not one of the *elements* regarded by chemistry as such really deserves the name.

Again we find Mr. Crookes speaking with approbation of “Dr. Carnelly’s weighty argument in favour of *the compound nature of the so-called elements*, from their analogy to the compound radicles!” Hitherto, alchemy alone succeeded within the historical periods, and in the so-called civilized countries, in obtaining a real *element*, or a particle of homogeneous matter, the *Mysterium Magnum* of Paracelsus. But then it was before Lord Bacon’s day. [121]

“. . . Let us now turn to the upper portion of the scheme. With hydrogen of atomic weight = 1, there is little room for other elements, save, perhaps, for hypothetical *Helium*. But what if we get ‘through the looking-glass,’ and cross the zero line in search of new principles — what shall we find on the other side of zero? Dr. Carnelly asks for an element of negative atomic weight; here is ample room and verge enough for a shadow series of such unsubstantialities. Helmholtz says that electricity is probably as atomic as matter; is electricity one of the negative elements, and the luminiferous ether another? Matter, as we now know it, does not here exist; the forms of energy which are apparent in the motions of matter are as yet only latent possibilities. *A substance of negative weight is not inconceivable*. [122] But can we form a clear conception of a body which combines with other bodies in proportions expressible by negative qualities?” [123]

“A genesis of the elements such as is here sketched out would not be confined to our little solar system, but would probably follow the same general sequence of events in every centre of energy now visible as a star.”

“Before the birth of atoms to gravitate towards one another, no pressure could be exercised; but at the outskirts of the fire-mist sphere, within which all is protyle — at the shell on which the tremendous forces involved in the birth of a chemical element exert full sway — the fierce heat would be accompanied by gravitation sufficient to keep the newly-born elements from flying off into space. As temperature increases, expansion and molecular motion increase, molecules tend to fly asunder, and their chemical affinities become deadened; but the enormous pressure of the gravitation of the mass of atomic matter, outside what I may for brevity call the birth-shell, would counteract the action of heat.”

“Beyond the birth-shell would be a space in which no chemical action could take place, owing to the temperature there being above what is called the dissociation-point for compounds. In this space the lion and the lamb would lie down together; phosphorus and oxygen would mix without union; hydrogen and chlorine would show no tendency to closer bonds; and even fluorine, that energetic gas which chemists have only isolated within the last month or two, would float about free and uncombined.”

“Outside this space of free atomic matter would be another shell, in which the formed chemical elements would have cooled down to the combination point, and the sequence of events so graphically described by Mr. Mattieu Williams in “*The Fuel of the Sun*” would now take place, culminating in the solid earth and the commencement of geological time” (p. 19).

This is, *in a strictly scientific*, but beautiful language, the description of the evolution of the differentiated Universe in the secret teachings. The learned gentleman closes his address in words, every sentence of which is like a flash of light from beyond the dark veil of materiality, hitherto thrown upon the exact sciences, and a step forward towards the *Sanctum Sanctorum* of the Occult. (*Vide* § XV., “*Gods, Monads, and Atoms.*”) Thus he says: —

“We have glanced at the difficulty of defining an element; we have noticed, too, the revolt of many leading physicists and chemists against the ordinary acceptation of the term element; we have weighed the improbability of their eternal existence, [124] or *their origination by chance*. As a remaining alternative, we have suggested their origin by a process of evolution like that of the heavenly bodies according to Laplace, and the plants and animals of our globe according to Lamarck, Darwin, and Wallace. [125] In the general array of the elements, as known to us, we have seen a striking approximation to that of the organic world. [126] In lack of direct evidence of the decomposition of any element, we have sought and found indirect evidence We have next glanced at the view of the genesis of the elements; and lastly we have reviewed a scheme of their origin suggested by Professor Reynold’s method of illustrating the periodic classification [127] . . . Summing up all the above considerations we cannot, indeed, venture to assert positively *that our so-called elements have been evolved from one primordial matter; but we may contend that the balance of evidence, I think, fairly weighs in favour of this speculation.*”

Thus inductive Science, in its Branches of Astronomy, Physics, and Chemistry, while advancing timidly towards the conquest of Nature’s secrets in her final effects on our terrestrial plane, recedes to the days of Anaxagoras and the Chaldees in its discoveries of (a) the origin of our phenomenal world, and (b) the modes of formation of the bodies that compose the universe. And having to turn back for their cosmogonical hypotheses to the beliefs of the earliest philosophers, and the systems of the latter — systems that were all based on the teachings of a universal secret doctrine with regard to the primeval matter with its properties, functions, and laws, — have we not the right to hope that the day is not far off when Science will show a better appreciation of the wisdom of the ancients than it has hitherto done?

No doubt Occult philosophy could learn a good deal from exact modern science; but the latter, on the other hand, might profit by ancient learning in more than one way, and chiefly in Cosmogony. For instance, the mystical signification, alchemical and transcendental, of the many *imponderable* substances that fill interplanetary space, and which, interpenetrating each, are the direct cause, at the lower end, of the production of natural phenomena manifesting through *vibration* (so-called). The knowledge of the *real* (not the hypothetical) nature of Ether, or rather of the *Akasa*, and other mysteries, in short, can alone lead to the knowledge of Forces. It is that substance against which the materialistic school of the physicists rebels with such fury, especially in France, [128] and which exact Science has to advocate notwithstanding. They cannot make away with it without incurring the risk, like a modern Samson, of pulling down the pillars of the Temple of Science, and getting buried under its roof.

The theories built upon the rejection of Force *outside* and independent of *Matter pure and simple*, have been all shown fallacious. They do not, and cannot, cover the ground, and many of the scientific data are thus proved *unscientific*. “Ether produced Sound” is said in the Puranas, and the statement is laughed at. It is the vibrations in *the air*, we are corrected. And what is air? Could it exist if there were no etheric medium in Space to buoy up its molecules? The case stands simply thus. Materialism cannot admit the existence of anything *outside* matter, because with the acceptance of an imponderable *Force* — the source and head of all the physical Forces — other *intelligent* Forces would have to be admitted virtually, and that would lead Science very far. For it would have to accept as a sequel the presence in Man of a still more spiritual power — entirely independent, for once, of any kind of matter physicists know anything about. Hence, apart from an hypothetical ether of Space and gross physical bodies, the whole Sidereal and unseen Space is, in the sight of the materialists, one boundless *void* in nature — blind, unintelligent, useless.

And now the next question is: What is that Cosmic Substance, and how far can one go to suspect its nature or to wrench from it its secrets, and thus feel justified in giving it a NAME? How far, especially, has modern Science gone in the direction of those secrets, and what it is doing to solve them. The latest hobby of Science, the “Nebular Theory,” may afford us some answer to this question. Let us then examine the credentials of the NEBULAR THEORY.

XIII. SCIENTIFIC AND ESOTERIC EVIDENCE FOR, AND OBJECTIONS TO, THE MODERN NEBULAR THEORY.

OF late Esoteric Cosmogony has been frequently opposed by the phantom of this theory and its ensuing hypotheses. “Can this most scientific teaching be denied by your adepts?” it is asked. “Not entirely,” is the reply, “but the admissions of the men of Science themselves *kill* it; and there remains nothing for the adepts to deny.”

To make of Science an integral *whole* necessitates, indeed, the study of spiritual and psychic, as well as physical Nature. Otherwise it will ever be like the anatomy of man, discussed of old by the profane from the point of view of his shell-side and in ignorance of the interior work. Even Plato, the greatest philosopher of his country, became guilty, before his initiation, of such statements as that liquids pass into the stomach through the lungs. Without metaphysics, as Mr. H. J. Slack says, *real* science is inadmissible.

The nebulae exist; yet the nebular theory is wrong. A nebula exists in a state of entire elemental dissociation. It *is* gaseous and — something else besides, which can hardly be connected with gases, as known to physical science; and it *is* self-luminous. But that is all. The sixty-two “coincidences” enumerated by Professor Stephen Alexander, [129] confirming the nebular theory, may all be explained by esoteric science; though, as this is not an astronomical work, the refutations are not attempted at present. Laplace and Faye come nearer to the correct theory than any; but of the speculations of Laplace there remains little in the present theory except its general features. Nevertheless, “there is in Laplace’s theory,” says John Stuart Mill, “*nothing hypothetical*; it is an example of legitimate reasoning from present effect to its past cause; it assumes nothing more than that objects which really exist, obey the laws which are known to be obeyed by all terrestrial objects resembling them.” (*System of Logic*, p. 229).

This from such an eminent logician as Mill was, would be valuable, if it could only be proved that “terrestrial objects *resembling . . .*” celestial objects at such a distance as the nebulae are — *resemble those objects in reality, not alone in appearance*.

Another of the fallacies from the Occult stand-point, which are embodied in the modern theory as it now stands, is the hypothesis that the planets were all detached from the Sun; that they are bone of his bone, and flesh of his flesh; whereas, the Sun and planets are only co-uterine brothers, having had the same nebular origin, only in a different mode from that postulated by modern astronomy.

The many objections raised against the homogeneity of original diffuse matter, on the ground of the uniformity in the composition of the fixed stars, by some opponents of the modern nebular theory, do not affect the question of that homogeneity at all, but only the said theory. Our solar nebula may not be completely homogeneous, or, rather, it may fail to reveal itself as such to the astronomers, and yet be *de facto* homogeneous. The stars do differ in their constituent materials and even exhibit elements quite unknown on earth; nevertheless, this does not affect the point that primeval matter — *i.e.*, as it *appeared even in its first* differentiation from its *laya* condition [130] — is yet to this day homogeneous, at immense distances, in the depths of infinitude, and likewise at points not far removed from the outskirts of our solar system.

Finally, there does not exist one single fact brought forward by the learned objectors against the “nebular theory,” (false as it is, and hence, *illogically enough*, fatal to the hypothesis of the homogeneity of matter,) that can withstand criticism. One error leads into another. A false premise will naturally lead to a false conclusion, although an inadmissible inference does not *necessarily* affect the validity of the major proposition of the syllogism. Thus, one may leave every side-issue and inference from the evidence of spectra, and lines, as simply provisional for the present, and abandon all matters of detail to physical science. The duty of the Occultist lies with the *Soul and Spirit* of Cosmic Space, not merely with its illusive appearance and behaviour. That of official physical science is to analyze and study its *shell* — the *Ultima Thule* of the Universe and man, in the opinion of Materialism.

With the latter, Occultism has nought to do. It is only with the theories of such men of learning as Kepler, Kant, Oersted, and Sir W. Herschell, who believed in a Spiritual world, that Occult Cosmogony might treat, and attempt a satisfactory compromise. But the views of those physicists differed vastly from the latest modern speculations. Kant and Herschell had in their mind’s eye speculations upon the origin and *the final destiny*, as well as the present aspect,

of the Universe, from a far more philosophical and psychic standpoint; whereas modern Cosmology and Astronomy now repudiate anything like research into the mysteries of being. The result is what might be expected: complete failure and inextricable contradictions in the thousand and one varieties of so-called scientific theories, and in this theory as in all others.

The nebular hypothesis, involving the theory of the existence of a primeval matter, diffused in a nebulous condition, is of no modern date in astronomy as everyone knows. Anaximenes, of the Ionian school, had already taught that the sidereal bodies were formed through the progressive condensation of a primordial *pregenetic* matter, which had almost a negative weight, and was spread out through Space in an extremely sublimated condition.

Tycho Brahe, who viewed the Milky Way as an ethereal substance, thought the new star that appeared in Cassiopoeia, in 1572, had been formed out of that matter. (*“Progymnasmata”* p. 795.) Kepler believed the star of 1606 had been likewise formed out of the ethereal substance that fills the universe (*“De stella nova in pede Serpentarii,”* p. 115). He attributed to that same ether the apparition of a luminous ring around the moon, during the total eclipse of the sun observed at Naples in 1605. (*“Hypotheses Cosmogoniques,”* C. Wolf.) Still later, in 1714, — the existence of a self-luminous matter was recognised by Halley (*“Philosophical Transactions”*). Finally, the journal of this name published in 1811 the famous hypothesis on the transformation of the nebulae into stars, by the eminent astronomer, Sir W. Herschell (See *“Philosophical Transactions,”* of 1811, p. 269, *et seq.*), after which the nebular theory was accepted by the Royal Academies.

In “Five years of Theosophy,” on p. 245, an article headed “*Do the Adepts deny the Nebular Theory?*” may be read. The answer there given is “No; they do not deny *its general propositions, nor the approximative truth of the scientific hypotheses.* They only deny the *completeness* of the present, as well as the entire error of the many so-called “exploded” old theories, which, during the last century, have followed each other in such rapid succession.”

This was proclaimed at the time “an evasive answer.” Such disrespect to official science, it was argued, must be justified by the presentation, to replace the *orthodox* speculation, of another theory more complete than theirs, and having a firmer ground to stand upon. To this there is but one reply; it is useless to give out isolated theories with regard to things embodied in a whole and consecutive system, which, when separated from the main body of the teaching, would necessarily lose their vital coherence and thus do no good when studied independently. To be able to appreciate and accept the occult views on the nebular theory, one has to study the whole esoteric cosmogonical system. And the time has hardly arrived for the astronomers to be asked to accept *Fohat* and the divine Builders. Even the undeniably correct surmises of Sir W. Herschell, that had nothing “supernatural” in them, about the sun being called “*globe of fire*” (perhaps) *metaphorically*, and his early speculations about the nature of that which is now called the Nasmyth willow-leaf theory — caused that most eminent of all astronomers to be smiled at by other, far less eminent colleagues, who saw and now see in his ideas only “imaginative and fanciful theories.” Before the whole esoteric system could be given out and appreciated by the astronomers, they would have to return to some of those “antiquated ideas,” not only to those of Herschell, but to the dreams of the oldest Hindu astronomers, and to abandon their own theories, none the less “fanciful” because they have appeared in one case nearly 80 years and in the other many thousands of years later. Foremost of all they would have to repudiate the ideas on the Sun’s *solidity* and *incandescence*; the sun “glowing” most undeniably, but not “burning.” Then it is stated, with regard to Sir W. Herschell’s view that those “objects,” as he called the “willow leaves,” are the immediate *sources of the solar light and heat*. And though the esoteric teaching does not regard these as he did — namely, *organisms* as partaking of the nature of life,” for the Solar “Beings” will hardly place themselves within telescopic focus — yet it asserts that the whole Universe is full of such “organisms,” conscious and active according to the proximity or distance of their planes to, or from, our plane of consciousness; and that finally the great astronomer was right in saying that “we do not know that vital action is competent to develop at once heat, light, and electricity” while speculating on those supposed “organisms.” For, at the risk of being laughed at by the whole world of physicists, the Occultists maintain that all the “Forces” of the Scientists have their origin in the *Vital Principle*, the ONE LIFE collectively of our Solar system — that “*life*” being a portion, or rather one of the *aspects* of the One Universal LIFE.

We may, therefore, as in the article under consideration, wherein, on the authority of the Adepts, it was maintained that it is “sufficient to make a *resume* of what the solar physicists *do not know*,” — we may, we maintain, define our

position with regard to the modern nebular theory and its evident incorrectness, by simply pointing out facts diametrically opposed to it in its present form. And to begin with, what does it teach?

Summarizing the aforesaid hypotheses, it becomes plain that Laplace's theory — now made quite unrecognisable, moreover — was an unfortunate one. He postulates in the first place Cosmic matter, existing in a state of diffuse nebosity "so fine that its presence could hardly have been suspected." No attempt is made by him to penetrate into the arcana of being, except as regards the immediate evolution of our small solar system.

Consequently, whether one accepts or rejects his theory in its bearing upon the immediate cosmological problems presented for solution, he can only be said to have thrown back the mystery a little further. To the eternal query — "Whence matter itself; whence the evolutionary impetus determining its cyclic aggregations and dissolutions; whence the exquisite symmetry and order into which the primeval atoms arrange and group themselves?" — no answer is attempted by Laplace. All we are confronted with, is a sketch of the *probable* broad principles on which the actual process is assumed to be based. Well, and what is this now celebrated note on the said process? What has he given so wonderfully new and original, that its ground-work, at any rate, should have served as a basis for the modern nebular theory? This is what one gathers from various astronomical works.

Laplace thought that, consequent on the condensation of the atoms of the primeval nebula, according to the "Law" of gravity, the now gaseous, or perhaps, partially liquid mass, acquired a rotatory motion. As the velocity of this rotation increased, it assumed the form of a thin disc; finally, the centrifugal force overpowering that of cohesion, huge rings were detached from the edge of the whirling incandescent masses, contracting necessarily by gravitation (as accepted) into spheroidal bodies, which would necessarily still continue to preserve the same orbit occupied previously by the outer zone from which they were separated. ("Laplace conceived that the external and internal zones of the ring would rotate with the same angular velocity, which would be the case with a solid ring; but the principle of equal areas requires the inner zones to rotate more rapidly than the outer.") [131] The velocity of the outer edge of each nascent planet, he said, exceeding that of the inner, there results a rotation on its axis. The more dense bodies would be thrown off last; and finally, during the preliminary state of their formation, the newly-segregated orbs in their turn throw off one or more satellites . . . In formulating the history of the rupture and planetation of rings, Laplace says:

"Almost always each ring of vapours must have broken up into numerous masses, which, moving with a nearly uniform velocity, must have continued to circulate at the same distance around the Sun. These masses must have taken a spheroidal form with a motion of rotation in the same direction as their revolution, since the inner molecules (those nearer to the Sun) would have less actual velocity than the exterior ones. They must then have formed as many planets in a state of vapour. But, if one of them was sufficiently powerful to unite successively, by its attraction, all the others around its centre, the ring of vapours must have been thus transformed into a single spheroidal mass of vapours circulating around the Sun with a rotation in the same direction as its revolution. The latter case has been the more common, but the solar system presents us the first case, in the four small planets which move between Jupiter and Mars."

While few will be found to deny "the magnificent audacity of this hypothesis," it is impossible not to recognise the insurmountable difficulties with which it is attended. Why, for instance, do we find that the satellites of Neptune and Uranus display a retrograde motion; that, in spite of its closer proximity to the Sun, Venus is less dense than the Earth? Similarly, the more distant Uranus is more dense than Saturn? How is it that so many variations in the inclination of their axes and orbits are present in the supposed progeny of the central orb; that such startling variations in the size of the planets is noticeable; that the Satellites of Jupiter are more dense by .288 than their primary — that the phenomena of meteoric and cometic systems still remain unaccounted for? To quote the words of a Master: "They (the Occultists) find that the centrifugal theory of Western birth is unable to cover *all* the ground. That, unaided, it can neither account for every oblate spheroid, nor explain away such evident difficulties as are presented by the relative density of some planets. How, indeed, can any calculation of centrifugal force explain to us, for instance, why Mercury, whose rotation is, we are told, only about one-third that of the Earth, and its density only about one-fourth greater than the Earth, should have a polar compression *more than ten times as great as the latter*? And again, why Jupiter, whose equatorial rotation is said to be 'twenty-seven times greater, and its density only about one-fifth that of the earth' should have its polar compression seventeen times greater than that of the earth? Or why Saturn, with an equatorial velocity fifty-five times greater than Mercury for centripetal force to contend with, should have its polar

compression *only three times* greater than Mercury's? To crown the above contradictions, we are asked to believe in the Central Forces, as taught by Modern Science, even when told that the equatorial matter of the Sun, with more than four times the centrifugal velocity of the Earth's equatorial surface, and only about one-fourth part of the gravitation of the equatorial matter, has not manifested any tendency to bulge at the Solar equator, nor shown the least flattening of the poles of the Solar axis. In other and clearer words, the Sun, with only one fourth of our Earth's density for the centrifugal force to work upon, has no polar compression at all! We find this objection made by more than one astronomer, yet never explained away satisfactorily so far as the 'Adepts' are aware."

"Therefore, do they (the Adepts) say, that the great men of science of the West, knowing next to nothing either about cometary matter, centrifugal and centripetal forces, the nature of the nebulae, or the physical constitution of the Sun, the Stars, or even the Moon, are imprudent to speak as confidently as they do about the 'central mass of the Sun' whirling out into space planets, comets, and what not" "We maintain that it (the Sun) evolves out only the *life-principle*, the Soul of those bodies, *giving and receiving* it back, in our solar system, as the 'Universal Life-Giver' . . . in infinitude and Eternity; that the solar system is as much the *microcosm* of the ONE Macrocosm as man is the former when compared with his own little Solar Cosmos." [132]

The essential faculty possessed by all the cosmic and terrestrial elements, of generating within themselves a regular and harmonious series of results, a concatenation of causes and effects, is an irrefutable proof that they are either animated by an *extra* or *intra* INTELLIGENCE, or conceal such within or behind the *manifested veil*. Occultism does not deny the certainty of the mechanical origin of the Universe; it only claims the absolute necessity of mechanicians of some sort behind those Elements (or *within*) — a dogma with us. It is not the fortuitous assistance of the atoms of Lucretius, who himself knew better, that built the Kosmos and all in it. Nature herself contradicts such a theory. Celestial space, containing matter so attenuated as is Ether, cannot be called on, with or without attraction, to explain the common motion of the sidereal hosts. Although the perfect accord of their mutual revolution indicates clearly the presence of a mechanical cause in Nature, Newton, who of all men had best right to trust to his deductions and views, was nevertheless forced to abandon the idea of ever explaining, by the laws of *known* Nature and its Material forces, the original impulse given to the millions of orbs. He recognised fully the limits that separate the action of natural Forces from that of the INTELLIGENCES that set the immutable laws into order and action. And if a NEWTON had to renounce such hope, which of the modern materialistic pigmies has the right of saying: "I know better"?

To become complete and comprehensible, a cosmogonical theory has to start with a primordial Substance diffused throughout boundless Space, *of an intellectual and divine Nature*. That substance must be the Soul and Spirit, the Synthesis and *Seventh Principle* of the manifested Kosmos, and, to serve as a spiritual *Upadhi* to this, there must be the sixth, its vehicle — *primordial physical matter*, so to speak, though its nature must escape for ever our limited *normal* senses. It is easy for an astronomer, if endowed with an imaginative faculty, to build a theory of the emergence of the universe out of chaos, by simply applying to it the principles of mechanics. But such a universe will always prove, with respect to its scientific human creator, a Frankenstein's monster; it will lead him into endless perplexities. The application of the mechanical laws only can never carry the speculator beyond the objective world; nor will it unveil to men the origin and final destiny of Kosmos. This is whither the nebular theory has led Science. In sober fact and truth this theory is twin sister to that of Ether, and both are the offsprings of necessity; one as indispensable to account for the transmission of light, as the other to explain the problem of the origin of the solar systems. The question with them is, how the same homogeneous matter [133] could, obeying the laws of Newton, give birth to bodies — sun, planets, and their satellites — subject to conditions of identity of motion and formed of such heterogeneous elements.

Has the nebular theory helped to solve the problem, even if applied solely to bodies considered as inanimate and material? We say most decidedly not. What progress has it made since 1811, when Sir W. Herschell's paper, first presenting facts based on observation and showing the existence of nebular matter, made the "Sons" of the Royal Society "shout for joy"? Since then a still greater discovery has permitted, through spectrum analysis, the verification and corroboration of Sir W. Herschell's conjecture. Laplace demanded some kind of primitive "world stuff" to prove the idea of progressive world-evolution and growth. Here it is, as offered two millenniums ago.

The "world stuff," now *nebulae*, was known from the highest antiquity. Anaxagoras taught that, having differentiated, the subsequent commixture of heterogeneous substances remained motionless and unorganized, until finally "the

Mind” — the collective body of Dhyan Chohans, we say — began to work upon and communicated to it motion and order (*Aristotle’s “Physica,”* viii, 1.) The theory is now taken up in its first portion, that of *any* “Mind” interfering with it being rejected. Spectrum analysis reveals the existence of nebulae formed entirely of gases and luminous vapours. Is this the primitive nebular matter? The spectra reveal, it is said, the physical conditions of the matter which emits cosmic light. The spectra of the resolvable and the irresolvable nebulae are shown to be entirely different, the spectra of the latter showing their physical state to be that of glowing gas or vapour. The bright lines of one nebula reveal the existence of hydrogen in it, and of other material substances known and unknown. The same in the atmospheres of the Sun and stars. This leads to the direct inference that a star is formed by the condensation of a nebula; hence that even the metals themselves on earth are formed owing to the condensation of hydrogen or some other primitive matter, some ancestral cousin to “helium,” perhaps, or some yet unknown stuff? *This does not clash with the occult teachings.* And this is the problem that chemistry is trying to solve; and it must succeed sooner or later in the task, accepting *nolens volens*, when it does, the esoteric teaching. But when this does happen, it will kill the nebular theory as it now stands.

Meanwhile Astronomy cannot accept in any way, if it is to be regarded as *an exact* science, the present theory of the filiation of stars — even if occultism does so in its own way, as it explains this filiation differently — because astronomy has *not one single physical datum* to show for it. Astronomy could anticipate Chemistry in proving the existence of the fact, if it could show a planetary nebula exhibiting a spectrum of three or four bright lines, gradually condensing and transforming into a star, with a spectrum all covered with a number of dark lines. But “the question of the variability of the nebula, even as to their form, is yet one of the mysteries of Astronomy. The data of observation possessed so far are of too recent an origin, too uncertain to permit us to affirm anything.” (*Cosmogonical Hypotheses of Wolf.*)

Since the discovery of the spectroscope, its magic power has revealed to its adepts only one single transformation of a star of this kind; and even that one showed directly the reverse of what is needed as proof in favour of the nebular theory; namely — *a star transforming itself into a planetary nebula.* As told in *The Observatory* (Vol. I., p. 185), the temporary star which appeared in the constellation Cygnus, in November, 1876, discovered by J. F. J. Schmidt, exhibited a spectrum broken by very brilliant lines. Gradually, the continuous spectrum and most of the lines disappeared, leaving finally one single brilliant line, which appeared to coincide with the green line of the nebula.

Though this metamorphosis is not irreconcilable with the hypothesis of the nebular origin of the stars, nevertheless this single solitary case rests on no observation whatever, least of all on direct observation. The occurrence may have been due to several other causes. Since astronomers are inclined to think our planets are tending toward precipitation on the Sun, why should not that star have blazed out owing to a collision of such precipitated planets, or, as many suggest, the appulse of a comet? Anyhow, the only known instance of a star transformation since 1811 is not favourable to the nebular theory. Moreover, on the question of this theory, as in all others, astronomers disagree.

In our own age, it was Buffon, before Laplace ever thought of it, who, very much struck by the identity of motion in the planets, was the first to propose the hypothesis of the planets and their satellites originating in the bosom of the Sun. Forthwith, and for the purpose, he invented a special comet, supposed to have torn out, by a powerful oblique blow, the quantity of matter necessary to their formation. Laplace gave its dues to the “comet” in his “*Exposition du Systeme du Monde.*” (Note VII.) But the idea was seized and even improved upon by a conception of the alternate evolution from the Sun’s central mass of planets *apparently* without weight or influence on the motion of the visible planets — and as evidently without any more existence than the likeness of Moses in the moon.

But the modern theory is also a variation on the systems elaborated by Kant and Laplace. The idea of both was that, at the origin of things, all that matter which now enters into the composition of the planetary bodies was spread over all the space comprised in the solar system — and even beyond. It was a nebula of extremely small density, whose condensation gradually gave birth, by a mechanism that has hitherto never been explained, to the various bodies of our systems. This is the original nebular theory, an *incomplete* yet faithful repetition — a short chapter out of the large volume of universal *esoteric* cosmogony — of the teachings in the Secret Doctrine. And both systems, Kant’s and Laplace’s, differ greatly from the modern theory, redundant with conflicting *sub*-theories and fanciful hypotheses.

“The essence of cometary matter and of that which composes the stars is totally different from any of the chemical or physical characteristics with which Western Science is now acquainted. While the spectroscope has shown the probable similarity (owing to the chemical action of terrestrial light upon the intercepted rays) of earthly and sidereal substance, the chemical actions, peculiar to the variously progressed orbs of space, have not been detected, nor proven to be identical with those observed on our own planet” — say the Teachers (*op. cit.*). Mr. Crookes says almost the same in the fragment quoted from his lecture, “*Elements and Meta-Elements.*”

“At the utmost,” observes C. Wolf, [134] “could the nebular hypothesis show in its favour, with W. Herschell, the existence of planetary nebulae in various degrees of condensation, and of spiral nebulae, with nuclei of condensation on the branches and centre. [135] But, in fact, the knowledge of the bond that unites the nebulae to the stars is yet denied to us; and lacking as we do direct observation, we are even debarred from establishing it even on the analogy of chemical composition.”

It is evident that, even if the men of science, leaving aside the difficulty arising for them out of such undeniable variety and heterogeneity of matter in the constitution of nebulae, did admit, with the ancients, that the origin of all the visible and invisible heavenly bodies must be sought for in one primordial homogeneous world-stuff, in a kind of *PRE-protyle*, [136] — it is evident that this would not put an end to their perplexities. Unless they admit also that our actual visible Universe is merely the *Sthula-Sharira*, the gross body, of the sevenfold Kosmos, they will have to face another problem; especially if they risk maintaining that its now visible bodies are the result of the condensation of that one and single primordial matter. For mere observation shows them that the actions which produced the actual Universe are far more complex than could ever be embraced in that theory.

First of all, there are two distinct classes of *irresolvable* nebulae, — as Science itself teaches.

The telescope is unable to distinguish between the two, but the spectroscope can, and notices, therefore, an essential difference between their physical constitutions. [137]

“Some of these,” Wolf tells us, “have a spectrum of three or four bright lines, others a continuous spectrum. The first are gaseous, the others formed of a pulverulent matter. The former must constitute a veritable atmosphere: it is among these that the solar nebula of Laplace has to be placed. The latter form an *ensemble* of particles that may be considered as independent, and the rotation of which obeys the laws of internal weight: such are the nebulae adopted by Kant and Faye. Observation allows us to place the one as the other at the very origin of the planetary world. But when we try to go beyond and ascend to the primitive chaos which has produced the totality of the heavenly bodies, we have first to account for the actual existence of these two classes of nebulae. If the primitive chaos were a *cold luminous gas*, [138] one could understand how the contraction resulting from attraction could have heated it and made it luminous. We have to explain the condensation of this gas to the state of incandescent particles, the presence of which is revealed to us in certain nebulae by the spectroscope. If the original chaos was composed of such particles, how did certain of their portions pass into the gaseous state, while others have preserved their primitive condition? . . .”

Such is the synopsis of the objections and difficulties to the acceptance of the nebular theory brought forward by the French *savant*, who concludes his interesting chapter by declaring that: —

“The first part of the Cosmogonical problem, — what is the primitive matter of chaos; and how did that matter give birth to the sun and stars? — thus remains to this day in THE DOMAIN OF ROMANCE AND OF MERE IMAGINATION.” [139]

If this is the last word of Science upon that subject, whither then should one turn in order to learn what the nebular theory is supposed to teach? What, in fact, is this theory? What it *is*, no one seems to know for a certainty. What it *is not* — we learn from the erudite author of the “World-Life.” He tells us that: —

(I.) It “*is not a theory of the evolution of the Universe . . . but only and primarily a genetic explanation of the phenomena of the solar system, and accessorially a co-ordination of the principal phenomena in the stellar and nebular firmament, as far as human vision has been able to penetrate.*”

(II.) “That it does not regard the Comets as involved in that particular evolution which has produced the solar system.” (*Esoteric doctrine does.*)

(It does, because it, too, recognises the comets as forms of cosmic existence *co-ordinated with earlier stages of nebular evolution*; and it actually assigns *to them chiefly* the formation of all worlds.)

(III.) “*That it does not deny an antecedent history of the luminous fire mist*” — (the *secondary* stage of evolution in the Secret Doctrine) “and makes no claim to having reached an absolute beginning.” And even it allows that this “fire mist may have previously existed in a cold, nonluminous and *invisible* condition”

(IV.) “And that finally: it does not profess to discover the ORIGIN of things, *but only a stadium in material history*” leaving “the philosopher and theologian as free as they ever were to seek for the origin of the modes of being.” [140]

But this is not all. Even the greatest philosopher of England — Mr. Herbert Spencer — arrayed himself against the fantastic theory by saying that (a) “The problem of existence is not resolved” by it; (b) the nebular hypothesis “throws no light upon the origin of diffused matter,” and (c) that “the nebular hypothesis (as it now stands) implies a First Cause.” [141]

The latter, we are afraid, is more than our modern physicists have bargained for. Thus, it seems that the poor “hypothesis” can hardly expect to find help or corroboration even in the world of the metaphysicians.

Considering all this, the Occultists believe they have a right to present *their* philosophy, however misunderstood and ostracised it may be at present. And they maintain that this failure of the scientists to discover the truth is entirely due to their materialism and contempt for transcendental sciences. Yet although the scientific minds in our century are as far from the true and correct doctrine of Evolution as ever, there may be still some hope left for the future, as we find another great scientist giving us a faint glimmer of it.

In an article in *Popular Science Review* (Vol. XIV., p. 252) on “Recent Researches in Minute Life,” we find Mr. H. J. Slack, F.C.S., Sec. R.M.S., saying: “There is an evident convergence of all sciences, from physics to chemistry and physiology, toward *some* doctrine of evolution and development, of which the facts of Darwinism *will form part*, but what ultimate aspect this doctrine will take, there is little, if any, evidence to show, and *perhaps it will not be shaped by the human mind until metaphysical as well as physical inquiries are much more advanced.*”

This is a happy forecast indeed. The day *may* come, then, when the “Natural Selection,” as taught by Mr. Darwin and Mr. Herbert Spencer, will form only *a part*, in its ultimate modification, of our Eastern doctrine of Evolution, which will be Manu and Kapila *esoterically explained*.

XIV. FORCES — MODES OF MOTION OR INTELLIGENCES?

THIS is, then, the last word of physical science up to the present year, 1888. Mechanical laws will never be able to prove the homogeneity of primeval matter, except inferentially and as a desperate necessity, when there will remain no other issue — as in the case of Ether. Modern Science is secure only in its own domain and region; within the physical boundaries of our solar system, beyond which everything, every particle of matter, is different from the matter it knows: which matter exists in states of which Science can form no idea. *That* matter, which is truly homogeneous, is beyond human perceptions, if perception is tied down merely to the five senses. We feel its effects through those INTELLIGENCE which are the results of its primeval differentiation, whom we name Dhyan-Chohans; called in the Hermetic works the “Seven Governors,” those to whom Pymander, the “Thought Divine,” refers as the Building Powers, and whom Asklepios calls the “Supernal Gods.” That matter — the real primordial substance, the noumenon of all the “matter” we know of, — even some of the astronomers have been led to believe in, and to despair of the possibility of ever accounting for rotation, gravitation, and the origin of any mechanical physical laws — unless these *Intelligences* be admitted by Science. In the above-quoted work upon astronomy, by Wolf, [142] the author endorses fully the theory of Kant, and the latter, if not in its general aspect, at any rate in some of its features, reminds one strongly of certain esoteric teachings. Here we have the world’s system *reborn from its ashes*, through a nebula; the emanation from the bodies, dead and dissolved in Space — resultant of the *incandescence* of the solar

centre reanimated by the combustible matter of the planets. In this theory, generated and developed in the brain of a young man hardly twenty-five years of age, who had never left his native place, a small town of Northern Prussia (Konigsberg) one can hardly fail to recognise either an inspiring external power, or the *reincarnation* which the Occultists see in it. It fills a gap which Newton, with all his genius, failed to bridge. And surely it is our primeval matter, Akasa, that Kant had in view, when proposing to solve Newton's difficulty and his failure to explain, by the natural forces, the primitive impulse imparted to the planets, by the postulation of a universally pervading primordial substance. For, as he remarks in chapter viii., if it is once admitted that the perfect harmony of the stars and planets and the coincidence of their orbital planes prove the existence of a natural cause, which would thus be the primal cause, "that cause *cannot really be the matter which fills to-day the heavenly spaces.*" It must be that which filled space — was space — originally, whose motion in differentiated matter was the origin of the actual movements of the sidereal bodies; and which, "*in condensing itself in those very bodies,* thus abandoned the space that is found void to-day." In other words, it is that same matter of which are now composed the planets, comets, and the Sun himself, which, having in the origin formed itself into those bodies, has preserved its inherent quality of motion; which quality, now centred in their nuclei, directs all motion. A very slight alteration of words is needed, and a few additions, to make of this our Esoteric Doctrine.

The latter teaches that it is this original, primordial *prima materia*, divine and intelligent, the direct emanation of the Universal Mind — the *Daiviprakriti* (the divine light emanating from the *Logos* [143]) — which formed the nuclei of all the "self-moving" orbs in Kosmos. It is the informing, ever-present moving-power and life-principle, the vital soul of the suns, moons, planets, and even of our Earth. The former latent: the last one active — the invisible Ruler and guide of the gross body attached to, and connected with, its Soul, which is the spiritual emanation, after all, of these respective planetary Spirits.

Another quite occult doctrine is the theory of Kant, that the matter of which the inhabitants and the animals of other planets are formed is of *a lighter and more subtle nature and of a more perfect conformation in proportion to their distance from the Sun.* The latter is too full of Vital Electricity, of the physical, life-giving principle. Therefore, the men on Mars are more ethereal than we are, while those of Venus are more gross, though far more intelligent, if less spiritual.

The last doctrine is not quite ours — yet those Kantian theories are as metaphysical, and as transcendental as any occult doctrines; and more than one man of Science would, if he but *dared* speak his mind, accept them as Wolf does. From this Kantian mind and soul of the Suns and Stars to the MAHAT (mind) and Prakriti of the Puranas, there is but a step. After all, the admission of this by Science would be only the admission of a natural cause, whether it would or would not stretch its belief to such metaphysical heights. But then *Mahat*, the MIND, is a "God," and physiology admits "mind" only as a temporary function of the material brain, and no more.

The Satan of Materialism now laughs at all alike, and denies the visible as well as the invisible. Seeing in light, heat, electricity, and even in the *phenomenon of life*, only properties inherent in matter, it laughs whenever life is called VITAL PRINCIPLE, and derides the idea of its being independent of and distinct from the organism.

But here again scientific opinions differ as in everything else, and there are several men of science who accept views very similar to ours. Consider, for instance, what Dr. Richardson, F.R.S. (elsewhere quoted at length) says of that "Vital principle," which he calls "nervous ether" ("*Popular Science Review*," Vol. 10): —

"I speak only of a veritable *material agent*, refined, it may be, to the world at large, but *actual and substantial*: an agent having quality of weight and of volume, an agent susceptible of chemical combination, and thereby of change of physical state and condition, an agent passive in its action, moved always, that is to say, by influences apart from itself, [144] obeying other influences, an agent possessing no initiative power, no *vis or energia naturae*, [145] but still playing a most important, if not a primary part in the production of the phenomena resulting from the action of the *energeia* upon visible matter" (p. 379).

As Biology and Physiology now deny, *in toto*, the existence of a "vital principle," this extract, together with de Quatrefages' admission, is a clear confirmation that there are men of science who take the same views about "things occult" as theosophists and occultists do. These recognise a distinct vital principle independent of the organism —

material, of course, *as physical force cannot be divorced from matter*, but of a substance existing in a state unknown to Science. *Life for them is something more than the mere interaction of molecules and atoms*. There is a vital principle without which no molecular combinations could ever have resulted in a living organism, least of all in the so-called “inorganic” matter of our plane of consciousness.

By “molecular combinations” is meant, of course, those of the matter of our present illusive perceptions, which matter energises only on this, our plane. And this is the chief point at issue. [146]

Thus the Occultists are not alone in their beliefs. Nor are they so foolish, after all, in rejecting even the “gravity” of modern Science along with other *physical* laws, and in accepting instead *attraction* and *repulsion*. They see, moreover, in these two opposite Forces only the two *aspects* of the universal unit, called “MANIFESTING MIND”; in which aspects, Occultism, through its great Seers, perceives an innumerable Host of operative Beings: Cosmic Dhyān-Chohans, Entities, whose essence, in its *dual* nature, is the Cause of all terrestrial phenomena. For that essence is co-substantial with the universal Electric Ocean, which is LIFE; and being dual, as said — positive and negative — it is the emanations of that duality that act now on earth under the name of “modes of motion”; even *Force* having now become objectionable as a word, for fear it should lead someone, even in thought, to separate it from matter! It is, as Occultism says, the dual *effects* of that dual essence, which have now been called centripetal and centrifugal forces, negative and positive poles, or polarity, heat and cold, light and darkness, etc., etc.

And it is maintained that even the Greek and Roman Catholic Christians, are wiser in believing, as they do — even if blindly connecting and tracing them all to an anthropomorphic god — in Angels, Archangels, Archons, Seraphs, and Morning Stars: in all those theological *Deliciae humani generis*, in short, that rule the cosmic elements, than Science is, in disbelieving in them altogether, and advocating its mechanical Forces. For these act very often with more than human intelligence and pertinency. Nevertheless, that intelligence is denied and attributed to blind chance. But, as De Maistre was right in calling the law of gravitation merely a *word* which replaced “the thing unknown” (*Soirees*), so are we right in applying the same remark to all the other *Forces* of Science. And if it is objected that the Count was an ardent Roman Catholic, then we may cite Le Couturier, as ardent a materialist, who said the same thing, as also did Herschell and many others. (*Vide Musee des Sciences*, August, 1856.)

From *Gods* to *men*, from Worlds to atoms, from a star to a rush-light, from the Sun to the vital heat of the meanest organic being — the world of Form and Existence is an immense chain, whose links are all connected. The law of Analogy is the first key to the world-problem, and these links have to be studied co-ordinately in their occult relations to each other.

When, therefore, the Secret Doctrine — postulating that conditioned or limited space (location) has no real being except in this world of illusion, or, in other words, in our perceptive faculties — teaches that every one of the higher, as of the lower worlds, is interblended with our own objective world; that millions of things and beings are, in point of localization, around and *in* us, as we are around, with, and in them; it is no metaphysical figure of speech, but a sober fact in Nature, however incomprehensible to our senses.

But one has to understand the phraseology of Occultism before criticising what it asserts. For example, the Doctrine refuses (as Science does, in one sense) to use the words “above” and “below,” “higher” and “lower,” in reference to *invisible* spheres, as being without meaning. Even the terms “East” and “West” are merely conventional, necessary only to aid our human perceptions. For, though the Earth has its two fixed points in the poles, North and South, yet both East and West are variable relatively to our own position on the Earth’s surface, and in consequence of its rotation from West to East. Hence, when “*other* worlds” are mentioned — whether better or worse, more spiritual or still more material, though both invisible — the Occultist does not locate *these spheres* either *outside* or *inside* our Earth, as the theologians and the poets do; for their location is nowhere in the space *known* to, and conceived by, the profane. They are, as it were, blended with our world — interpenetrating it and interpenetrated by it. There are millions and millions of worlds and firmaments visible to us; there still greater numbers beyond those visible to the telescopes, and many of the latter kind do not belong to our *objective* sphere of existence. Although as invisible as if they were millions of miles beyond our solar system, they are yet with us, near us, *within* our own world, as objective and material to their respective inhabitants as ours is to us. But, again, the relation of these worlds to ours is not that of a series of egg-shaped boxes enclosed one within the other, like the toys called Chinese nests; each is entirely

under its own special laws and conditions, having no direct relation to our sphere. The inhabitants of these, as already said, may be, for all we know, or feel, passing *through* and *around* us as if through empty space, their very habitations and countries being interblended with ours, though not disturbing our vision, because we have not yet the faculties necessary for discerning them. Yet by their spiritual sight the Adepts, and even some seers and sensitives, are always able to discern, whether in a greater or smaller degree, the presence and close proximity to us of Beings pertaining to other spheres of life. Those of the (spiritually) higher worlds, communicate only with those terrestrial mortals who ascend to them, through individual efforts, on to the higher plane they are occupying. . . .

“THE SONS OF *Bhumi* (EARTH) REGARD THE SONS OF *Deva-lokas* (ANGEL-SPHERES) AS THEIR GODS; AND THE SONS OF LOWER KINGDOMS LOOK UP TO THE MEN OF *Bhumi*, AS TO THEIR *devas* (GODS); MEN REMAINING UNAWARE OF IT IN THEIR BLINDNESS. . . . THEY (*men*) TREMBLE BEFORE THEM WHILE USING THEM (*for magical purposes*). . . . THE FIRST RACE OF MEN WERE THE “*Mind-born sons*” OF THE FORMER. THEY (*the pitris and devas*) ARE OUR PROGENITORS. . . . (*Book II. of Commentary on the Book of DZYAN.*)

“Educated people,” so-called, deride the idea of Sylphs, Salamanders, Undines, and Gnomes; the men of science regard as an insult any mention of such superstitions; and with a contempt of logic and common good sense, that is often the prerogative of “accepted authority,” they allow those, whom it is their duty to instruct, to labour under the absurd impression that in the whole Kosmos, or at any rate in our own atmosphere, there are no other conscious, intelligent beings, save ourselves. [147] Any other humanity (composed of distinct *human* beings) than a mankind with two legs, two arms, and a head with man’s features on it, would not be called human; though the etymology of the word would seem to have little to do with the general appearance of a creature. Thus, while Science sternly rejects even the possibility of there being such (to us, generally) invisible creatures, Society, while believing in it all *secretly*, is made to deride the idea openly. It hails with mirth such works as the *Count de Gabalis*, and fails to understand that *open satire is the securest mask*.

Nevertheless, such invisible worlds do exist. Inhabited as thickly as our own is, they are scattered throughout apparent Space in immense number; some far more material than our own world, others gradually etherealizing until they become formless and are as “*Breaths*.” That our physical eye does not see them, is no reason to disbelieve in them; physicists can see neither their ether, atoms, nor “modes of motion,” or Forces. Yet they accept and teach them.

If we find, even in the natural world with which we are acquainted, matter affording a partial analogy in the difficult conception of such *invisible* worlds, there seems little difficulty in recognizing the possibility of such a presence. The tail of a comet, which, though attracting our attention by virtue of its luminosity, yet does not disturb or impede our vision of objects, which we perceive through and beyond it, affords the first stepping-stone toward a proof of the same. The tail of a comet passes rapidly across our horizon, and we should neither feel it, nor be cognizant of its passage, but for the brilliant coruscation, often perceived only by a few interested in the phenomenon, while everyone else remains ignorant of its presence and passage *through*, or across, a portion of our globe. This tail may, or may not, be an integral portion of the being of the comet, but its tenuity subserves our purpose as an illustration. Indeed, it is no question of superstition, but simply a result of transcendental science, and of logic still more, to admit the existence of worlds formed of even far more attenuated matter than the tail of a comet. By denying such a possibility, Science has played for the last century into the hands of neither philosophy nor true religion, but simply into those of theology. To be able to dispute the better the plurality of even material worlds, a belief thought by many churchmen incompatible with the teachings and doctrines of the Bible, [148] Maxwell had to calumniate the memory of Newton, and try to convince his public that the principles contained in the Newtonian philosophy are those “which lie at the foundation of all atheistical systems.” (*Vide Vol. II., “Plurality of Worlds.”*)

“Dr. Whewell disputed the plurality of worlds by appeal to scientific evidence,” writes Professor Winchell. [149] And if even the habitability of physical worlds, of planets, and distant stars which shine in myriads over our heads is so disputed, how little chance is there for the acceptance of invisible worlds within the apparently transparent space of our own!

But, if we can conceive of a world composed (for *our* senses) of matter still more attenuated than the tail of a comet, hence of inhabitants in it who are as ethereal, in proportion to *their* globe, as we are in comparison with *our* rocky, hard-crusted earth, no wonder if we do not perceive them, nor sense their presence or even existence. Only, in what is

the idea contrary to science? Cannot men and animals, plants and rocks, be supposed to be endowed with quite a different set of senses from those we possess? Cannot their organisms be born, developed, and exist, under other laws of being than those that rule our little world? Is it absolutely necessary that every corporeal being should be clothed in “coats of skin” like those that Adam and Eve were provided with in the legend of Genesis? Corporeality, we are told, however, by more than one man of science, “may exist under very divergent conditions.” [150] Do not we know through the discoveries of that very all-denying science that we are surrounded by myriads of invisible lives? If these microbes, bacteria and the *tutti quanti* of the infinitesimally small, are invisible to us by virtue of their minuteness, cannot there be, at the other pole of it, beings as invisible owing to the quality of their texture or matter — to its tenuity, in fact? Conversely, as to the effects of cometary matter, have we not another example of a half visible form of life and matter? The ray of sunlight entering our apartment, reveals in its passage myriads of tiny beings living their little life and ceasing to be, independent and heedless of whether they are perceived or not by our grosser materiality. And so again, of the microbes and bacteria and such-like unseen beings in other elements. We passed them by, during those long centuries of dreary ignorance, after the lamp of knowledge in the heathen and highly philosophical systems had ceased to throw its bright light on the ages of intolerance and bigotry during early Christianity; and we would fain pass them by again now.

And yet these *lives* surrounded us *then* as they do now. They have worked on, obedient to their own laws, and it is only as they were gradually revealed by Science that we have begun to take cognisance of them, as of the effects produced by them. How long has it taken the world, as it is now, to become what it is? If it can be said of cosmic dust that some of it comes to the present day “*which had never belonged to the earth before*” (“*World-Life*”), how much more logical to believe — as the Occultists do — that through the countless ages and millions of years that have rolled away, since that dust aggregated and formed the globe we live in around its *nucleus* of *intelligent* primeval substance — many humanities, differing from our present mankind, as greatly as the one which will evolve millions of years hence will differ from our races, appeared but to disappear from the face of the earth, as our own will. Those primitive and far-distant humanities, having, as geologists think, left no tangible relics of themselves, are denied. All trace of them is swept away, and therefore they have never existed. Yet their relics — a very few of them, truly — are to be found, and they have to be discovered by geological research. Though, even if they were never to be met with, there is no reason to say that no men could have ever lived in those geological times, to which the period of their presence on earth is assigned. For their organisms needed no warm blood, no atmosphere, no feeding; the author of “*World-Life*” is right, and it is no such *great extreme* to believe even as we do, that as there may be, on scientific hypotheses, “*psychic natures enshrined in indestructible flint and platinum*” to this day, so there were psychic natures enshrined in forms of equal *indestructible* primeval matter — the real forefathers of our fifth race.

When we speak, therefore, as in Book II., of men who inhabited this globe 18,000,000 years back, we have in the mind neither the men of our present races, nor the present atmospheric laws, thermal conditions, etc. The Earth and mankind, like the Sun, Moon, and planets, have all their growth, changes, developments, and gradual evolution in their life-periods; they are born, become infants, then children, adolescents, grown-up bodies, grow old, and finally die. Why should not *Mankind* be also under this universal law? Says Uriel to Enoch: “Behold, I have showed thee all things. Thou seest the Sun, Moon, and those which conduct the stars of heaven, *which cause all their operations*, seasons, and arrivals to return. . . . *In the days of sinners* the years shall be shortened . . . everything done on Earth shall be subverted . . . the moon shall change its laws” . . . etc. (Ch. *lxxix*.)

The “days of Sinners” meant the days when matter would be in its full sway on Earth, and man would have reached the apex of physical development in stature and animality. That came to pass during the period of the Atlanteans, about the middle point of their Race (the 4th), which was drowned as prophesied by Uriel. Since then man began decreasing in physical stature, strength, and years, as will be shown in Book II. But as we are in the mid-point of our *sub-race* of the Fifth Root Race — the acme of materiality in each — therefore the animal propensities, though more refined, are not the less developed for that: and they are so chiefly in civilized countries.

XV. GODS, MONADS, AND ATOMS.

SOME years ago we remarked [151] that “the Esoteric Doctrine may well be called the ‘thread-doctrine,’ since, like *Sutratman*, in the Vedanta philosophy,† [152] it passes through and strings together all the ancient philosophical religious systems, and reconciles and explains them all.” We say now it does more. It not only reconciles the various

and apparently conflicting systems, but it checks the discoveries of modern exact science, and shows some of them to be necessarily correct, since they are found corroborated in the ancient records. All this will, no doubt, be regarded as terribly impertinent and disrespectful, a veritable crime of *lese-Science*; nevertheless, it is a fact.

Science is, undeniably, ultra-materialistic in our days; but it finds, in one sense, its justification. Nature behaving *in actu* ever esoterically, and being, as the Kabalists say, *in abscondito*, can only be judged by the profane through her appearance, and that appearance is always deceitful on the physical plane. On the other hand, the naturalists refuse to blend physics with metaphysics, the body with its informing soul and spirit, which they prefer ignoring. This is a matter of choice with some, while the minority strive very sensibly to enlarge the domain of physical science by trespassing on the forbidden grounds of metaphysics, so distasteful to some materialists. These scientists are wise in their generation. For all their wonderful discoveries would go for nothing, and remain for ever *headless* bodies, unless they lift the veil of matter and strain their eyes to see *beyond*. Now that they have studied nature in the length, breadth, and thickness of her physical frame, it is time to remove the skeleton to the second plane and search within the unknown depths for the living and real entity, for its *SUB-stance* — the noumenon of evanescent matter. It is only by acting on such lines that some of the truths, now called “exploded superstitions,” will be discovered to be facts and the relics of ancient knowledge and wisdom.

One of such “degrading” beliefs — in the opinion of the all-denying sceptic — is found in the idea that Kosmos, besides its objective planetary inhabitants, its humanities in other inhabited worlds, is full of invisible, intelligent *Existences*. The so-called Arch-Angels, Angels and Spirits, of the West, copies of their prototypes, the Dhyani-Chohans, the Devas and Pitris, of the East, are no real Beings but fictions. On this point Materialistic Science is inexorable. To support its position, it upsets its own axiomatic law of uniformity in the laws of nature, that of continuity, and all the logical sequence of analogies in the evolution of being. The masses of the profane are asked, and made, to believe that the accumulated testimony of History, which shows even the Atheists of old — such as Epicurus and Democritus — believing in *gods*, was false; and that philosophers like Socrates and Plato, asserting their existence, were mistaken enthusiasts and fools. If we hold our opinions merely on historical grounds, on the authority of legions of the most eminent Sages, Neo-Platonists, Mystics of all the ages, from Pythagoras down to the eminent Scientists and Professors of the present century, who, if they reject “gods,” believe in “spirits,” shall we consider such authorities as weak-minded and foolish as any Roman Catholic peasant, who believes in and prays to his once human Saint, or the Archangel, St. Michael? But is there no difference between the belief of the peasant and that of the Western heirs to the Rosicrucians and Alchemists of the Middle Ages? Is it the Van Helmonts, the Khunraths, the Paracelsuses and Agrippas, from Roger Bacon down to St. Germain, who were all blind enthusiasts, hysteriacs or cheats, or is it the handful of modern sceptics — the “leaders of thought” — who are struck with the cecity of negation? The latter, we opine. It would be a *miracle* indeed, quite an abnormal fact in the realm of probabilities and logic, were that handful of negators to be the sole custodians of *truth*, while the million-strong hosts of believers in gods, angels, and spirits — in Europe and America alone — namely, Greek and Latin Christians, Theosophists, Spiritualists, Mystics, etc., etc., should be no better than deluded fanatics and hallucinated mediums, and often no higher than the victims of deceivers and impostors! However varying in their external presentations and dogmas, beliefs in the Hosts of invisible Intelligences of various grades have all the same foundation. Truth and error are mixed in all. The exact extent, depth, breadth, and length of the mysteries of Nature are to be found only in Eastern esoteric sciences. So vast and so profound are these that hardly a few, a very few of the highest Initiates — those *whose very existence is known but to a small number of Adepts* — are capable of assimilating the knowledge. Yet it is all there, and one by one facts and processes in Nature’s workshops are permitted to find their way into the exact Sciences, while mysterious help is given to rare individuals in unravelling its arcana. It is at the close of great Cycles, in connection with racial development, that such events generally take place. We are at the very close of the cycle of 5,000 years of the present Aryan Kaliyuga; and between this time and 1897 there will be a large rent made in the Veil of Nature, and materialistic science will receive a death-blow.

Without throwing any discredit upon time-honoured beliefs, in whatever direction, we are forced to draw a marked line between blind faith, evolved by theologies, and knowledge due to the independent researches of long generations of adepts; between, in short, faith and philosophy. There have been — in all ages — undeniably learned and good men who, having been reared in sectarian beliefs, died in their crystallized convictions. For Protestants, the garden of Eden is the primeval point of departure in the drama of Humanity, and the solemn tragedy on the summit of Calvary, the prelude to the hoped-for Millennium. For Roman Catholics, Satan is at the foundation of Kosmos, Christ in its

centre, and Antichrist at its apex. For both, the Hierarchy of Being begins and ends within the narrow frames of their respective theologies: one self-created *personal* God and an Empyrean ringing with the Hallelujas of *created* angels; the rest, *false* gods, Satan and fiends.

Theophilosophy proceeds on broader lines. From the very beginning of AEons — in time and space in our Round and Globe — the Mysteries of Nature (at any rate, those which it is lawful for our races to know) were recorded by the pupils of those same now invisible “heavenly men,” in geometrical figures and symbols. The keys thereto passed from one generation of “wise men” to the other. Some of the symbols, thus passed from the east to the west, were brought therefrom by Pythagoras, who was not the inventor of his famous “Triangle.” The latter figure, along with the plane cube and circle, are more eloquent and scientific descriptions of the order of the evolution of the Universe, spiritual and psychic, as well as physical, than volumes of descriptive Cosmogonies and revealed “*Geneses*.” The *ten points* inscribed within that “Pythagorean *triangle*” are worth all the theogonies and angelologies ever emanated from the theological brain. For he who interprets them — on their very face, and in the order given — will find in these seventeen points (the seven Mathematical Points hidden) the uninterrupted series of the genealogies from the first *Heavenly* to *terrestrial* man. And, as they give the order of Beings, so they reveal the order in which were evolved the Kosmos, our earth, and the primordial elements by which the latter was generated. Begotten in the invisible *Depths*, and in the womb of the same “Mother” as its fellow-globes — he who will master the mysteries of our Earth, will have mastered those of all others.

Whatever ignorance, pride or fanaticism may suggest to the contrary, Esoteric Cosmology can be shown inseparably connected with both philosophy and modern science. The gods of the ancients, the monads — from Pythagoras down to Leibnitz — and the atoms of the present materialistic schools (as borrowed by them from the theories of the old Greek Atomists) are only a compound unit, or a graduated unity like the human frame, which begins with body and ends with spirit. In the occult sciences they can be studied separately, but never mastered unless viewed in their mutual correlations during their life-cycle, and as a Universal Unity during *Pralayas*.

La Pluche shows sincerity, but gives a poor idea of his philosophical capacities when declaring his personal views on the Monad or the Mathematical Point. “A point,” he says, “is enough to put all the schools in the world in a combustion. But what need has man to know that point, since the creation of such a small being is beyond his power? *A fortiori*, philosophy acts against probability when, from that point which absorbs and disconcerts all her meditations, she presumes to pass on to the generation of the world. . . .”

Philosophy, however, could never have formed its conception of a logical, universal, and absolute Deity if it had no Mathematical Point within the Circle to base its speculations upon. It is only the manifested Point, lost to our senses after its pregenetic appearance in the infinitude and *incognizability* of the Circle, that made a reconciliation between philosophy and theology possible — on condition that the latter should abandon its crude materialistic dogmas. And it is because it has so unwisely rejected the Pythagorean Monad and geometrical figures, that Christian theology has evolved its self-created human and personal God, the monstrous Head from whence flow in two streams the dogmas of Salvation and Damnation. This is so true that even those clergymen who would be philosophers and who were masons, have, in their arbitrary interpretations, fathered upon the ancient sages the queer idea that “the Monad represented (with them) *the throne* of the Omnipotent Deity, placed in the centre of the Empyrean to indicate T.G.A.O.T.U.” [153] — read “the Great Architect of the Universe.” A curious explanation this, more Masonic than strictly Pythagorean.

Nor did the “hierogram within a Circle, or equilateral Triangle,” ever mean “the exemplification of the unity of the divine Essence”; for this was exemplified by the plane of the boundless Circle. What it really meant was the triune co-equal Nature of the first differentiated Substance, or the *con-substantiality* of the (manifested) Spirit, matter and the Universe — their “Son,” who proceeds from the Point (the real, esoteric LOGOS) or the Pythagorean MONAD. For the Greek *Monas* signifies “Unity” in its primary sense. Those unable to seize the difference between the monad — the Universal Unit — and the *Monads* or the manifested Unity, as also between the ever-hidden and the revealed LOGOS or the *Word*, ought never to meddle in philosophy, let alone the Esoteric Sciences. It is needless to remind the educated reader of Kant’s *Thesis* to demonstrate his second *Antinomy*. [154] Those who have read and understood it will see clearly the line we draw between the *absolutely Ideal* Universe and the invisible though manifested Kosmos. Our Gods and Monads are not the Elements of *extension* itself, but only those of the invisible reality which is the

basis of the manifested Kosmos. Neither esoteric philosophy, nor Kant, nor Leibnitz would ever admit that extension can be composed of simple or unextended parts. But theologian-philosophers will not grasp this. The Circle and the Point, which latter retires into and merges with the former, after having emanated the first three points and connected them with lines, thus forming the first *noumenal* basis of the Second Triangle in the Manifested World, have ever been an insuperable obstacle to theological flights into dogmatic Empyreans. On the authority of this Archaic Symbol, a male, personal god, the *Creator* and *Father* of all, becomes a third-rate emanation, the Sephiroth standing *fourth* in descent, and on the left hand of En-Soph (see the *Kabalistic Tree of Life*). Hence, the Monad is degraded into a Vehicle — a “throne”!

The Monad — only the emanation and reflection of the Point (Logos) in the phenomenal World — becomes, as the *apex* of the manifested equilateral triangle, the “Father.” The left side or line is the *Duad*, the “Mother,” regarded as the evil, counteracting principle (Plutarch, *De Placitis Placitorum*); the right side represents the Son (“his Mother’s husband” in every Cosmogony, as one with the *apex*); at the basic line is the Universal plane of productive Nature, unifying on the phenomenal plane Father-Mother-Son, as these were unified in the *apex*, in the supersensuous World. [155] By mystic transmutation they became the Quaternary — the triangle became the TETRAKTIS. This transcendental application of geometry to Cosmic and divine theogony — the Alpha and the Omega of mystical conception — became dwarfed after Pythagoras by Aristotle. By omitting the Point and the Circle, and taking no account of the apex, he reduced the metaphysical value of the idea, and thus limited the doctrine of magnitude to a simple TRIAD — the *line*, the *surface*, and the *body*. His modern heirs, who play at Idealism, have interpreted these three geometrical figures as Space, Force, and Matter — “the potencies of an interacting Unity.” [156] Materialistic Science, perceiving but the basic line of the *manifested* “triangle” — the plane of matter — translates it practically as (Father)-MATTER, (Mother)-MATTER, and (Son)-MATTER, and theoretically as Matter, Force, and Correlation.

But to the average physicist, as remarked by a Kabalist, “Space, Force, Matter, are, what signs in algebra are to the mathematician, merely conventional symbols;” or “Force as force, and Matter as matter, are as absolutely unknowable as is the assumed empty space in which they are held to interact.” As symbols representing abstractions, “the physicist bases reasoned hypotheses of the origin of things . . . and sees three needs in what he terms creation: (a) a place wherein to create; (b) a medium by which to create; (c) a material from which to create. And in giving a logical expression to this hypothesis through the terms space, force, matter, he believes he has proved the existence of that which each of these represents *as he conceives it to be*.” [157]

The physicist who regards Space merely as a representation of our mind, or extension unrelated to things in it, which Locke defined as capable of neither resistance nor motion; the paradoxical materialist, who would have a *void* there, where he can see no matter, would reject with the utmost contempt the proposition that “Space is a substantial though (apparently) an absolutely unknowable living Entity.” (*New Aspects*, p. 9.) Such is, nevertheless, the Kabalistic teaching, and it is that of Archaic philosophy. Space is the real world, while our world is an artificial one. It is the One Unity throughout its infinitude: in its bottomless depths as on its illusive surface; a surface studded with countless phenomenal Universes, systems and mirage-like worlds. Nevertheless, to the Eastern Occultist, who is an objective Idealist at the bottom, in the *real* world, which is a Unity of Forces, there is “a connection of all matter in the *plenum*,” as Leibnitz would say. This is symbolized in the Pythagorean Triangle. It consists of *ten points* inscribed pyramid-like (from one to the last four) within its three lines, and it symbolizes the Universe in the famous Pythagorean Decad. The upper single dot is a Monad, and represents a Unit-Point, which is *the* Unity from whence all proceeds, and all is of the same essence with it. While the ten dots within the triangle represent the phenomenal world, the three sides of the equilateral triangle which enclose the pyramid of dots are the barriers of *noumenal* Matter, or Substance, that separate it from the world of Thought. “Pythagoras considered a *point* to correspond in proportion to unity; a *line* to 2; a *superficies* to 3; a *solid* to 4; and he defined a point as a Monad having position, and the beginning of all things; a line was thought to correspond with duality, because it was produced by the first motion from indivisible nature, and formed the junction of two points. A superficies was compared to the number three because it is the first of all causes that are found in figures; for a circle, which is the principal of all round figures, comprises a triad, in centre — space — circumference. But a triangle, which is the first of all rectilineal figures, is included in a ternary, and receives its form according to that number; and was considered by the Pythagoreans to be the creator of all sublunary things. The four points at the base of the Pythagorean triangle correspond with a solid or cube, which combines the principles of length, breadth, and thickness, for no solid can have less than four extreme boundary points.” (*Pythag. Triangle*, p. 19.)

It is argued that “the human mind cannot conceive an indivisible unit short of the annihilation of the idea with its subject.” This is an error, as the Pythagoreans have proved, and a number of Seers before them, although there is a special training for it, and although the profane mind can hardly grasp it. But there are such things as *metamathematics* and *metageometry*. Even mathematics pure and simple proceed from the Universal to the particular, from the mathematical, hence *indivisible* Point, to solid figures. The teaching originated in India, and was taught in Europe by Pythagoras, who, throwing a veil over the Circle and the Point — which no living man can define except as incomprehensible abstractions — laid the origin of the differentiated Cosmic matter in the basic or horizontal line of the Triangle. Thus the latter became the earliest of geometrical figures. The author of “New Aspects of Life” and of the Kabalistic Mysteries — objects to the objectivization, so to speak, of the Pythagorean conception and use of the equilateral triangle, and calls it a *misnomer*. His argument that a solid equilateral body — “one whose base, and each of its sides, form equal triangles — must have four co-equal sides or surfaces, while a triangular plane will as necessarily possess five,” demonstrates on the contrary the grandeur of the conception in all its esoteric application to the idea of the *pregenesis*, and the genesis of Kosmos. Granted, that an ideal triangle, depicted by mathematical, imaginary lines “can have no sides at all, being simply *a phantom of the mind* (if sides be imputed to which, they must be the sides of the object it constructively represents).” But in such case most of the scientific hypotheses are no better than “phantoms of the mind”; they are unverifiable, except on inference, and have been adopted merely to answer scientific necessities. Furthermore, the ideal triangle — “as the abstract idea of a triangular body, and, therefore, as the type of an abstract idea” — accomplished and carried out to perfection the double symbolism intended. As an emblem applicable to the objective idea, the simple triangle became a solid. When repeated in stone on the four cardinal points, it assumed the shape of the Pyramid — the symbol of the phenomenal merging into the noumenal Universe of thought — at the apex of the four triangles; and, as an “imaginary figure constructed of three mathematical lines,” it symbolized the subjective spheres — those lines “enclosing a mathematical space — which is equal to nothing enclosing nothing.” Because, to the senses and the untrained consciousness of profane and scientist, everything beyond the line of differentiated matter — *i.e.*, outside of, and beyond the realm of even the most spiritual *substance* — has to remain for ever *equal to nothing*. It is the AIN-SOPH — the *No-THING*.

Yet these “phantoms of the mind” are in truth no greater abstractions than the abstract ideas in general upon evolution and physical development — *e.g.*, Gravity, Matter, Force, etc. — on which the exact sciences are based. Our most eminent chemists and physicists are earnestly pursuing the not hopeless attempt of finally tracing to its hiding-place the *protyle*, or the basic line of the Pythagorean triangle. The latter is, as said, the grandest conception imaginable, as it symbolizes both the ideal and the visible universes. [158] For if “*the possible unit is only a possibility as an actuality of nature, as an individual of any kind*,” and as every individual natural object is capable of division, and by division loses its unity, *or ceases to be a unit*, [159] it is so only in the realm of exact sciences in a world as deceptive as it is illusive. In the realm of the Esoteric sciences the unit divided *ad infinitum*, instead of losing its unity, approaches with every division the planes of the only eternal REALITY. The eye of the SEER can follow and behold it in all its pregenetic glory. This same idea of the reality of the subjective, and the unreality of the objective universes, is found at the bottom of the Pythagorean and Platonic teachings — limited to the *Elect* alone; for Porphyry, speaking of the *Monad* and the *Duad*, says that the former only was considered substantial and real, “*that most simple Being, the cause of all unity and the measure of all things*.”

But the Duad, although the origin of Evil, or Matter — thence *unreal* in philosophy — is still Substance during Manvantara, and is often called the *third* monad, in Occultism, and the connecting line as between two Points, . . . or Numbers which proceeded from THAT, “which was before all Numbers,” as expressed by Rabbi Barahiel. And from this Duad proceeded all the *Scintillas* of the three upper and the four lower worlds or planes — which are in constant interaction and correspondence. This is a teaching which the Kabala has in common with Eastern Occultism. For in the occult philosophy there are the “ONE Cause” and the “*Primal Cause*,” which latter thus becomes, paradoxically, the second, as clearly expressed by the author of the “*Qabbalah, from the philosophical writings of Ibn Gabirol*,” — “in the treatment of the Primal cause, two things must be considered, the Primal Cause *per se*, and the relation and connection of the Primal Cause with the visible and unseen universe.” Thus he shows the early Hebrews following in the steps of the Oriental philosophy — Chaldean, Persian, Hindu, Arabic, etc. Their Primal Cause was designated at first “by the triadic Shaddai, the (triune) Almighty, subsequently by the Tetragrammaton, YHVH, symbol of the Past, Present, and Future,” and, let us add, of the eternal IS, or the I AM. Moreover, in the Kabala the name YHVH (or Jehovah) expresses a He and a She, male and female, two in one, or Hokhmah and Binah, and his, or rather their *Shekinah* or synthesizing spirit (grace), which makes again of the Duad a Triad. This is demonstrated in the Jewish

Liturgy for Pentecost, and the prayer, “In the name of Unity, of the Holy and Blessed Hu (He), and His Shekinah, the Hidden and Concealed Hu, blessed be YHVH (the Quaternary) for ever.” “Ha is said to be masculine and YAH feminine, together they make the **יהוה אחד** *i.e.*, one YHVH. One, but of a male-female nature. The Shekinah is always considered in the Qabalah as feminine” (p. 175). And so it is considered in the *exoteric* Puranas, for Shekinah is no more than *Sakti* — the female double or lining of any god, in such case. And so it was with the early Christians whose Holy Spirit was feminine, as Sophia was with the Gnostics. But in the transcendental Chaldean Kabala or “Book of Numbers,” “Shekinah” is sexless, and the purest abstraction, a State, like Nirvana, not subject or object or anything except an absolute PRESENCE.

Thus it is only in the anthropomorphised systems (such as the Kabala has now greatly become) that Shekinah-Sakti is feminine. As such she becomes the *Duad* of Pythagoras, the two straight lines of the symbol that can never meet, which therefore form no geometrical figure and are the symbol of matter. Out of this Duad, when united in one basic line of the triangle on the lower plane (the upper Triangle of the Sephirothal Tree), emerge the Elohim, or Deity in *Cosmic* Nature, with the true Kabalists the *lowest* designation, translated in the Bible “God” (see the same work and page). [160] Out of these issue the *Scintillas*.

The *Scintillas* are the “Souls,” and these Souls appear in the three-fold form of Monads (units), atoms and gods — according to our teaching. “Every atom becomes a visible complex unit (a molecule), and once attracted into the sphere of terrestrial activity, the Monadic Essence, passing through the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms, becomes man.” (Esot. Catechism.) Again, “God, Monad, and Atom are the correspondences of Spirit, Mind, and Body (*Atma, Manas and Stihula Sarira*) in man.” In their septenary aggregation they are the “Heavenly Man” (see *Kabala* for the latter term); thus, terrestrial man is the provisional reflection of the Heavenly. . . . “The Monads (*Jivas*) are the Souls of the Atoms, both are the fabric in which the Chohans (*Dhyanis, gods*) cloth themselves when a form is needed.” (*Esot. Cat.*)

This relates to Cosmic and sub-planetary Monads, not to the Super-Cosmic *Monas* (the Pythagorean Monad) as called, in its synthetic character, by the Pantheistical Peripatetics. The Monads of the present dissertation are treated from the standpoint of their individuality, as *atomic Souls*, before these atoms descend into pure terrestrial form. For this descent into *concrete* matter marks the medial point of their own individual pilgrimage. Here, losing in the mineral kingdom their individuality, they begin to ascend through the seven states of terrestrial evolution to that point where a correspondence is firmly established between the human and *Deva* (divine) consciousness. At present, however, we are not concerned with their terrestrial metamorphoses and tribulations, but with their life and behaviour in Space, on planes wherein the eye of the most intuitional chemist and physicist cannot reach them — unless, indeed, he develops in himself highly clairvoyant faculties.

It is well known that Leibnitz came several times very near the truth, but defined monadic evolution incorrectly, which is not to be wondered at, since he was not an INITIATE, nor even a Mystic, only a very intuitional philosopher. Yet no psycho-physicist ever came nearer than he has to the esoteric general outline of evolution. This evolution — viewed from its several standpoints — *i.e.*, as the *universal* and the *individualized* Monad; and the chief aspects of the Evolving Energy, after differentiation — the purely Spiritual, the Intellectual, the Psychic and the Physical — may be thus formulated as an invariable law; a descent of Spirit into Matter, equivalent to an ascent in physical evolution; a re-ascent from the depths of materiality towards its *status quo ante*, with a corresponding dissipation of concrete form and substance up to the LAYA state, or what Science calls “the zero-point,” and beyond.

These states — once the spirit of Esoteric philosophy is grasped — become absolutely necessary from simple logical and analogical considerations. Physical Science having now ascertained, through its department of Chemistry, the invariable law of this evolution of atoms — from their “*protylean*” state down to that of a physical and then a chemical particle (or molecule) — cannot well reject the same as a general law. And once it is forced by its enemies — Metaphysics and Psychology [161] — out of its alleged impregnable strongholds, it will find it more difficult than it now appears to refuse room *in the Spaces* of SPACE to Planetary Spirits (gods), Elementals, and even the *Elementary* Spooks or Ghosts, and others. Already Figuier and Paul D’Assier, two Positivists and Materialists, have succumbed before this logical necessity. Other and still greater Scientists will follow in that “intellectual FALL.” They will be driven out of their position not by spiritual, theosophical, or any other physical or even mental phenomena, but

simply by the enormous *gaps* and *chasms* that open daily and will still be opening before them, as one discovery follows the other, until they are finally knocked off their feet by the ninth wave of simple common sense.

Here is an example: Prof. W. Crookes' latest discovery of what he has named *protyle*. In the "Notes on the Bhagavat Gita," by one of the best metaphysicians and Vedantic scholars in India, [162] the lecturer, referring cautiously to "things occult" in that great Indian esoteric work, makes a remark as suggestive as it is strictly correct. ". . . Into the details of the evolution of the solar system itself," he says, "*it is not necessary for me to enter*. You may gather some idea *as to the way* in which the various elements start into existence from these THREE *principles into which MULAPRAKRITI is differentiated* (the Pythagorean triangle), by examining the lecture delivered by Professor Crookes a short time ago upon the so-called elements of modern chemistry. This lecture will give you some idea of the way in which these Elements spring from *Vishwanara*, [163] the most objective of these three principles, which seems to stand in the place of the *protyle* mentioned in that lecture. *Except in a few particulars*, this lecture seems to give the outlines of the theory of physical evolution on the plane of *Vishwanara*, and is, so far as I know, *the nearest approach made by modern investigators TO THE REAL OCCULT THEORY on the subject.*"

These words will be re-echoed and approved by every Eastern Occultist. Much from the lectures by Prof. Crookes has already been quoted in § XII. of these Addenda. Since then, there has been another lecture delivered, as remarkable as the first one, on the "Genesis of the Elements," [164] and also a third one. Here we have almost a corroboration of the teachings of Esoteric philosophy concerning the mode of primeval evolution. It is, indeed, as *near an approach*, made by a great scholar and specialist in chemistry, [165] to the Secret Doctrine, as could be made apart from the application of the monads and atoms to the dogmas of pure transcendental metaphysics, and their connection and correlation with "Gods and intelligent Conscious Monads." But Chemistry is now on its ascending plane, thanks to one of its highest European representatives. It is impossible for it to go back to that day when materialism regarded its *sub*-elements as absolutely simple and homogeneous bodies, which it had raised, in its blindness, to the rank of elements. The mask has been snatched off by too clever a hand for there to be any fear of a new disguise. And after years of pseudology, of bastard molecules parading under the name of elements, behind and beyond which there could be nought but void, a great professor of chemistry asks once more: "What are these elements, whence do they come, what is their signification? These elements perplex us in our researches, baffle us in our speculations, and haunt us in our very dreams. They stretch like an unknown sea before us mocking — mystifying, and murmuring strange revelations and possibilities." (*Gen. of Elem.*, p. 1.) Those who are heirs to primeval revelations have taught these "possibilities" in every century, but have never found a fair hearing. The truths inspired to Kepler, Leibnitz, Gassendi, Swedenborg, etc., were ever alloyed with their own speculations in one or another predetermined direction — hence distorted. But now one of the great truths has dawned upon an eminent professor of modern exact science, and he fearlessly proclaims as a fundamental axiom that Science has not made itself acquainted, so far, with *real* simple elements. For Prof. Crookes tells his audience:

"If I venture to say *that our commonly received elements are NOT simple and primordial*, that they have *not* arisen by chance or have *not* been created in a desultory and mechanical manner, but have been evolved from simpler matters — or perhaps, indeed, from one sole kind of matter — I do but give formal utterance to an idea which has been, so to speak, for some time 'in the air' of science. Chemists, physicists, philosophers of the highest merit, declare explicitly their belief that the seventy (or thereabouts) elements of our text-books are not the pillars of Hercules which we must never hope to pass." . . . "Philosophers in the present as in the past — men who certainly have not worked in the laboratory — have reached the same view from another side." Thus Mr. Herbert Spencer records his conviction that 'the chemical atoms are produced from the true or physical atoms by processes of evolution under conditions which chemistry has not yet been able to produce.' . . . "And the poet has forestalled the philosopher. Milton ('Paradise Lost,' Book V.) makes the Archangel Raphael say to Adam, instinct with the evolutionary idea, that the Almighty had created

. . . 'One first matter, all
Indued with various forms, various degrees
Of substance.' "

Nevertheless, the idea would have remained crystallized "in the air of Science," and never have descended into the thick atmosphere of materialism and profane mortals for years to come, perhaps, had not Professor Crookes bravely

and fearlessly reduced it to its simple elements, and thus publicly forced it on Scientific notice. “An idea,” says Plutarch, “is a *being* incorporeal, which has no subsistence by itself, but gives figure and form unto shapeless matter, and *becomes the cause of the manifestation.*” (*De Placit. Philos.*) The revolution produced in old chemistry by Avogadro was the first page in the Volume of *New Chemistry*. Mr. Crookes has now turned the second page, and is boldly pointing to *what may be the last*. For once *protyle* accepted and recognized — *as invisible Ether was, both being logical and scientific necessities* — Chemistry will have virtually ceased to live: it will reappear in its reincarnation as *New Alchemy*, or METACHEMISTRY. The discoverer of radiant matter will have vindicated in time the Archaic Aryan works on Occultism and even the Vedas and Puranas. For what are the manifested “Mother,” the “Father-Son-Husband” (Aditi and Daksha, a form of Brahma, as Creators) and the “Son,” — the three “First-born” — *but simply Hydrogen, Oxygen*, and that which in its terrestrial manifestation is called *nitrogen*. Even the exoteric descriptions of the “First Born” triad give all the characteristics of these three *gases*. Priestley, the “discoverer” of Oxygen, or that which was known in the highest antiquity!

Yet all the ancient, mediaeval, and modern poets and philosophers have been anticipated even in the exoteric Hindu books. Descartes’ *plenum* of matter differentiated into particles; Leibnitz’s *Ethereal Fluid* and Kant’s “primitive fluid” dissolved into its elements; Kepler’s Solar Vortex and Systemic Vortices; in short, from the Elemental Vortices inaugurated by the universal mind — through Anaxagoras, down to Galileo, Torricelli, and Swedenborg, and after them to the latest speculations by European mystics — all this is found in the Hindu hymns and Mantras to the “Gods, Monads, and Atoms,” in their fulness, for they are inseparable. In esoteric teachings, the most transcendental conceptions of the universe and its mysteries, as the most (seemingly) materialistic speculations are found reconciled, because those sciences embrace the whole scope of evolution from Spirit to matter. As declared by an American Theosophist, “The Monads (of Leibnitz) may from one point of view be called *force*, from another *matter*. To occult Science, *force* and *matter* are only two sides of the same SUBSTANCE.” (“Path,” No. 10, p. 297.)

Let the reader remember these “Monads” of Leibnitz, every one of which is a living mirror of the universe, every monad reflecting every other, and compare this view and definition with certain Sanskrit stanzas (*Slokas*) translated by Sir William Jones, in which it is said that the creative source of the Divine Mind, . . . “Hidden in a veil of thick darkness, formed *mirrors of the atoms* of the world, and *cast reflection from its own face on every atom.* . . .”

When, therefore, Professor Crookes declares that “If we can show how the so-called chemical elements might have been generated we shall be able to fill up a formidable gap in our knowledge of the universe, . . .” the answer is ready. The theoretical knowledge is contained in the esoteric meaning of every Hindu cosmogony in the *Puranas*; the practical demonstration thereof — is in the hands of those who will not be recognised *in this* century, save by the very few. The scientific possibilities of various discoveries, that must inexorably lead exact Science into the acceptance of Eastern Occult views, which contain all the requisite material for the filling of those “gaps,” are, so far, at the mercy of modern materialism. It is only by working in the direction taken by Professor Crookes that there is any hope for the recognition of a few, hitherto Occult, truths.

Meanwhile, one thirsting to have a glimpse at a practical diagram of the evolution of primordial matter, which, separating and differentiating under the impulse of cyclic law, divides itself into a septenary gradation of SUBSTANCE (from a general view), can do no better than examine the plates attached to Mr. Crookes’ lecture: “Genesis of the Elements,” and ponder well over some passages of the text. In one place (p. 11) he says: —

“. . . Our notions of a chemical element have expanded. Hitherto the molecule has been regarded as an aggregate of two or more atoms, and no account has been taken of the architectural design on which these atoms have been joined. We may consider that the structure of a chemical element is more complicated than has hitherto been supposed. Between the molecules we are accustomed to deal with in chemical reactions and ultimate atoms as first created, come smaller molecules or aggregates of physical atoms; then sub-molecules differ one from the other, according to the position they occupied in the yttrium edifice.”

“Perhaps this hypothesis can be simplified if we imagine yttrium to be represented by a five-shilling piece. By chemical fractionation I have divided it into five separate shillings, and find that these shillings are not counterparts, but like the carbon atoms in the benzol ring, have the impress of their position, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, stamped on them. . . . If I

throw my shillings into the melting-pot or dissolve them chemically, the mint stamp disappears and they all turn out to be silver.” . . .

This will be the case with all the atoms and molecules when they have separated from their compound forms and bodies — when *pralaya* sets in. Reverse the case, and imagine the dawn of a new manvantara. The pure “silver” of the absorbed material will once more separate into SUBSTANCE, which will generate “Divine Essences” whose “principles” [166] are the primary elements, the sub-elements, the physical energies and subjective and objective matter; or, as these are epitomised — GODS, MONADS, and ATOMS. If leaving for one moment the metaphysical or transcendental side of the question, — dropping out of the present consideration the supersensuous and intelligent beings and entities believed in by the Kabalists and Christians — we turn to the atomical theory of evolution, the occult teachings are still found corroborated by exact Science and its confessions, as far, at least, as regards the supposed “simple” elements, now suddenly degraded into poor and distant relatives — not even second cousins to the latter. For we are told by Prof. Crookes that:

“Hitherto, it has been considered that if the atomic weight of a metal, determined by different observers, setting out from different compounds, was always found to be constant . . . then such metal must rightly take rank among the simple or elementary bodies. We learn . . . that this is no longer the case. Again, we have here wheels within wheels. Gadolinium is not an element but a compound. . . We have shown that yttrium is a complex of five or more new constituents. And who shall venture to gainsay that each of these constituents, if attacked in some different manner, and if the result were submitted to a test more delicate and searching than the radiant-matter test, might not be still further divisible? Where, then, is the actual ultimate element? As we advance it recedes like the tantalizing mirage lakes and groves seen by the tired and thirsty traveller in the desert. Are we in our quest for truth to be thus deluded and balked? The very idea of an element, as something absolutely primary and ultimate, seems to be growing less and less distinct. . .” (p. 16).

On page 429 of *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I., we said that “the mystery of first creation, which was ever the despair of Science, is unfathomable unless they (the Scientists) accept the doctrine of Hermes. *They will have to follow in the footsteps of the Hermetists.*” Our prophecy begins to assert itself.

But between Hermes and Huxley there is a middle course and point. Let the men of Science only throw a bridge half-way, and think seriously over the theories of Leibnitz. We have shown *our* theories with regard to atomic evolution — their last formation into compound chemical molecules being produced within our terrestrial workshops in the earth’s atmosphere and not elsewhere — as strangely agreeing with the evolution of atoms shown on Mr. Crookes’ plates. Several times already it was stated in this volume that *Marttanda* (the Sun) had evolved and aggregated, together with his smaller seven Brothers, from his Mother’s (Aditi’s) bosom, that bosom being *prima* MATER-ia — the lecturer’s primordial *protyle*. Esoteric doctrines teach the existence of “an antecedent form of energy having periodic cycles of ebb and swell, rest and activity” (p. 21) — and behold a great scholar in Science now asking the world to accept this as one of the postulates. We have shown the “Mother,” fiery and hot, becoming gradually cool and radiant, and that same Scientist claims as his second postulate, a *scientific necessity*, it would seem — “an internal action akin to cooling, operating slowly in the protyle.” Occult Science teaches that “Mother” lies stretched in infinity (during *Pralaya*) as the great Deep, the “dry Waters of Space,” according to the quaint expression in the *Catechism*, and becomes *wet* only after the separation and the moving over its face of *Narayana*, the “Spirit which is invisible Flame, which never burns, but sets on fire all that it touches, and gives it life and generation.” [167] And now Science tells us that “the first-born element . . . most nearly allied to protyle” . . . would be “hydrogen . . . which for some time would be the only existing form of matter” in the Universe. What says *Old Science*? It answers: just so; but we would call hydrogen and oxygen (which instils the fire of life into the “Mother” by incubation) in the *pre-genetic* and even pre-geological ages — the *Spirit*, the *noumenon* of that which becomes in its grossest form oxygen and hydrogen and nitrogen on Earth — nitrogen being of no divine origin, but merely an earth-born cement to unite other gases and fluids, and serve as a sponge to carry in itself the breath of LIFE — pure air. [168] Before these *gases* and fluids become what they are in *our* atmosphere, they are interstellar Ether; still earlier and on a *deeper* plane — something else, and so on *in infinitum*. The eminent and learned gentleman must pardon an Occultist for quoting him at such length; but such is the penalty of a Fellow of the Royal Society who approaches so near the precincts of the Sacred Adytum of Occult mysteries as virtually to overstep the forbidden boundaries.

But it is time to leave modern *physical* science and turn to the psychological and metaphysical side of the question. We would only remark that to the “two very reasonable postulates” required by the eminent lecturer, “to get a glimpse of some few of the secrets so darkly hidden” behind “the door of the Unknown” — a third should be added [169] — lest no battering at it should avail; the postulate that Leibnitz, in his speculations, stood on a firm groundwork of fact and truth. The admirable and thoughtful synopsis of these speculations — as given by John Theodore Merz in his “Leibnitz” — shows how nearly he has brushed the hidden secrets of esoteric Theogony in his *Monadologie*. And yet that philosopher has hardly risen in his speculations above the first planes, the lower principles of the Cosmic Great Body. His theory soars to no loftier heights than those of the *manifested* life, self-consciousness and intelligence, leaving the regions of the earlier post-genetic mysteries untouched, as his ethereal fluid is post-planetary.

But this third postulate will hardly be accepted by the modern men of Science; and, like Descartes, they will prefer keeping to the properties of external things, which, like extension, are incapable of explaining the phenomenon of motion, rather than accept the latter as an independent Force. They will never become anti-Cartesian in this generation; nor will they admit that “this property of inertia is not a purely geometrical property, that it points to the existence of something in external bodies which is not extension merely.” This is Leibnitz’s idea as analyzed by Mertz, who adds that he called this *something* Force, and maintained that external things were endowed with Force, and that in order to be the bearers of this force they must have a substance, for they are not lifeless and inert masses, but the centres and bearers of form, a purely esoteric claim, since *force* was with Leibnitz an *active* principle, the division between mind and matter disappearing by this conclusion. But —

“The mathematical and dynamical inquiries of Leibnitz would not have led to the same result in the mind of a purely scientific inquirer. But Leibnitz was not a scientific man in the modern sense of the word. Had he been so, he might have worked out the conception of energy, defined mathematically the ideas of force and mechanical work, and arrived at the conclusion that even for purely scientific purposes it is desirable to look upon force, not as a primary quantity, but as a quantity derived from some other value.”

But, luckily for truth —

“Leibnitz was a philosopher; and as such he had certain primary principles, which biassed him in favour of certain conclusions, and his discovery that external things were substances endowed with force was at once used for the purpose of applying these principles. One of these principles was the law of continuity, the conviction that all the world was connected, that there were no gaps and chasms which could not be bridged over. The contrast of extended thinking substances was unbearable to him. The definition of the extended substances had already become untenable: it was natural that a similar inquiry was made into the definition of mind, the thinking substance. . .”

The divisions made by Leibnitz, however incomplete and faulty from the standpoint of Occultism, show a spirit of metaphysical intuition to which no man of science, not Descartes — not even Kant — has ever reached. With him there existed ever an infinite gradation of thought. Only a small portion of the contents of our thoughts, he said, rises into the clearness of apperception, “into the light of perfect consciousness.” Many remain in a confused or obscure state, in the state of “perceptions;” but they are there; . . . Descartes denied soul to the animal, Leibnitz endowed, as the Occultists do, “the whole creation with mental life, this being, according to him, capable of infinite gradations.” And this, as Mertz justly observes, “at once widened the realm of mental life, destroying the contrast of *animate and inanimate matter*; it did yet more — it reacted on the conception of matter, of the extended substance. For it became evident that external or material things presented the property of extension to our senses only, not to our thinking faculties. The mathematician, in order to calculate geometrical figures, had been obliged to divide them into an infinite number of infinitely small parts, and the physicist saw no limit to the divisibility of matter into atoms. The bulk through which external things seemed to fill space was a property which they acquired only through the coarseness of our senses. . . . Leibnitz followed these arguments to some extent, but he could not rest content in assuming that matter was composed of a finite number of very small parts. His mathematical mind forced him to carry out the argument *in infinitum*. And what became of the atoms then? They lost their extension and they retained only their property of resistance; they were the centres of force. They were reduced to mathematical points . . . but if their extension in space was nothing, *so much fuller was their inner life*. Assuming that inner existence, such as that of the human mind, is a new dimension, not a geometrical but a metaphysical dimension . . . having reduced the geometrical extension of the atoms to nothing, Leibnitz endowed them with an infinite extension in the direction of their

metaphysical dimension. After having lost sight of them in the world of space, the mind has, as it were, to dive into a metaphysical world to find and grasp the real essence of what appears in space merely as a mathematical point. . . . As a cone stands on its point, or a perpendicular straight line cuts a horizontal plane only in one mathematical point, but may extend infinitely in height and depth, so the essences of *things real* have only a punctual existence in this physical world of space; but have an infinite depth of inner life in the metaphysical world of thought . . . ” (p. 144).

This is the spirit, the very root of occult doctrine and thought. The “Spirit-Matter” and “Matter-Spirit” extend infinitely *in depth*, and like “the essence of things” of Leibnitz, our essence of things *real* is *at the seventh depth*; while the *unreal* and gross matter of Science and the external world, is at the lowest end of our perceptive senses. The Occultist knows the worth or worthlessness of the latter.

The student must now be shown the fundamental distinction between the system of Leibnitz [170] and that of occult philosophy, on the question of the Monads, and this may be done with his *Monadology* before us. It may be correctly stated that were Leibnitz’ and Spinoza’s systems reconciled, the essence and Spirit of esoteric philosophy would be made to appear. From the shock of the two — as opposed to the Cartesian system — emerge the truths of the Archaic doctrine. Both opposed the metaphysics of Descartes. His idea of the contrast of two substances — Extension and Thought — radically differing from each other and mutually irreducible, was too arbitrary and too unphilosophical for them. Thus Leibnitz made of the two Cartesian substances two attributes of one universal unity, in which he saw God. Spinoza recognised but one universal indivisible substance and absolute ALL, like Parabrahmam. Leibnitz, on the contrary perceived the existence of a plurality of substances. There was but ONE for Spinoza; for Leibnitz an infinitude of Beings, *from*, and *in*, the One. Hence, though both admitted but *one real Entity*, while Spinoza made it impersonal and indivisible, Leibnitz divided his *personal* Deity into a number of divine and semi-divine Beings. Spinoza was a *subjective*, Leibnitz an *objective* Pantheist, yet both were great philosophers in their intuitive perceptions.

Now, if these two teachings were blended together and each corrected by the other, — and foremost of all the One Reality weeded of its personality — there would remain as sum total a true spirit of esoteric philosophy in them; the impersonal, attributeless, absolute divine essence which is *no* “Being,” but the root of all being. Draw a deep line in your thought between that ever-incognizable essence, and the, as invisible, yet comprehensible Presence (*Mulaprakriti*), or Schekinah, from *beyond and through which* vibrates the Sound of the *Verbum*, and from which evolve the numberless hierarchies of intelligent *Egos*, of conscious as of semi-conscious, *perceptive* and *apperceptive* Beings, whose essence is spiritual Force, whose Substance is the Elements and whose Bodies (when needed) are the *atoms* — and our doctrine is there. For, says Leibnitz, “the primitive Element of every material body being Force, which has none of the characteristics of (*objective*) matter — it can be conceived but can never be the object of any imaginative representation.” That which was for him the primordial and ultimate element in every body and object was thus not the material atoms, or molecules, necessarily more or less extended, as those of Epicurus and Gassendi, but, as Mertz shows, immaterial and metaphysical atoms, ‘mathematical points’; or *real souls*, — as explained by Henri Lachelier (*Professeur agrege de Philosophie*), his French biographer. “That which exists outside of us in an absolute manner, are Souls whose essence is force,” (*Monadologie, Introd.*).

Thus, *reality* in the manifested world is composed of a *unity of units*, so to say, immaterial (from our stand-point) and infinite. This Leibnitz calls “Monads,” Eastern philosophy “*Jivas*” —and Occultism gives it, with the Kabalists and all the Christians, a variety of names. They are with us, as with Leibnitz — “the expression of the universe,” [171] and every physical point is but the phenomenal expression of the noumenal, metaphysical point. His distinction between *perception* and *apperception*, is the philosophical though dim expression of the Esoteric teachings. His “reduced universes,” of which “there are as many as there are Monads” — is the chaotic representation of our Septenary System with its divisions and sub-divisions.

As to the relation his Monads bear to our Dhyan-Chohans, Cosmic Spirits, Devas and Elementals, we may reproduce briefly the opinion of a learned and thoughtful theosophist, Mr. H. A. Bjerregaard, on the subject. In an excellent paper “On the Elementals, the Elementary Spirits, and the relationship between them and Human Beings,” read by him before the “Aryan Theosophical Society of New York” (see PATH, Nos. 10 and 11, of Jan. and Feb. 1887), Mr. Bjerregaard formulates distinctly his opinion. . . . “To Spinoza, substance is dead and inactive, but to Leibnitz’s penetrating mind everything is living activity and active energy. In holding this view, *he comes infinitely nearer the*

Orient than any other thinker of his day, or after him. His discovery that an active energy forms the essence of Substance is a principle that places him in direct relationship to the Seers of the East."

And the lecturer proceeds to show that to Leibnitz atoms and elements are *centres of force*, or rather "spiritual beings whose very nature is to act," for the elementary particles are not acting mechanically, but from an *internal* principle. They are incorporeal spiritual units ("substantial," however, but not *immaterial* in our sense) inaccessible to all changes from without, and indestructible by any external force. Leibnitz's monads, adds the lecturer, "differ from atoms in the following particulars, which are very important for us to remember, otherwise we shall not be able to see the difference between elementals and mere matter." . . . "Atoms are not distinguished from each other, they are qualitatively alike; but one monad differs from every other monad qualitatively; and every one is a peculiar world to itself. Not so with atoms; they are absolutely alike quantitatively and qualitatively, and possess no individuality of their own. [172] Again, the atoms (molecules, rather) of materialistic philosophy can be considered as extended and divisible, while the monads are mere mathematical points and indivisible. Finally, and this is a point where these monads of Leibnitz closely resemble the elementals of mystic philosophy — these monads are representative Beings. Every monad reflects every other. Every monad is a living mirror of the Universe within its own sphere. And mark this, for upon it depends the power possessed by these monads, and upon this depends the work they can do for us; in mirroring the world, the monads are not mere passive reflective agents, but *spontaneously self-active*; they produce the images spontaneously, as the soul does a dream. In every monad, therefore, the adept may read everything, even the future. Every monad or *Elemental* is a looking-glass that can speak. . ."

It is at this point that Leibnitz's philosophy breaks down. There is no provision made, nor any distinction established, between the "Elemental" monad and that of a high Planetary Spirit, or even the human monad or Soul. He even goes so far as to sometimes doubt whether "God has ever made anything but Monads or substances without extension." (*Examen des Principes du P. Malebranche.*) He draws a distinction between Monads and Atoms, [173] because, as he repeatedly states, "bodies with all their qualities are only phenomenal, like the rainbow. . . . *Corpora omnia cum omnibus qualitibus suis non sunt aliud quam phenomena bene fundata, ut Iris*" (Letter to Father Desbosses, *Correspondence*, letter xviii.) — but soon after he finds a provision for this in a substantial correspondence, a certain metaphysical bond between the monads — *vinculum substantiale*. Esoteric philosophy, teaching an *objective* Idealism — though it regards the objective Universe and all in it as *Maya*, temporary illusion — draws a practical distinction between collective illusion, *Mahamaya*, from the purely metaphysical stand-point, and the objective relations in it between various conscious *Egos* so long as this illusion lasts. The adept, therefore, *may* read the future in an Elemental Monad, but he has to draw for this object a great number of them, as each monad represents only a portion of the Kingdom it belongs to. "It is not in the object, but in the modification of the cognition of the object that the Monads are limited. They all go confusedly to the infinite, to the all, but they are all limited and distinguished by the degrees of distinct perceptions." (§ 60, *Monadologie.*) [174] And as Leibnitz explains, "All the portions of the Universe are distinctly represented in the Monads, *but some are reflected in one monad, some in another*;" but a number of monads could represent simultaneously the thoughts of the two millions of inhabitants of Paris.

But what say the Occult Sciences to this, and what do they add?

They say that what is called collectively *Monads* by Leibnitz — roughly viewed, and leaving every subdivision out of calculation, for the present [175] — may be separated into three distinct Hosts, which, counted from the highest planes, are, firstly, "gods," or conscious, spiritual *Egos*; the intelligent architects, who work after the plan in the *Divine Mind*. Then come the Elementals, or *Monads*, who form collectively and unconsciously the grand Universal Mirrors of everything connected with their respective realms. Lastly, the atoms, or material molecules, which are informed in their turn by their *apperceptive* monads, just as every cell in a human body is so informed. (See the closing pages of Book I.) There are shoals of such *informed* atoms which, in their turn, inform the molecules; an infinitude of monads, or Elementals proper, and countless spiritual Forces — *Monadless*, for they are pure incorporealities, [176] except under certain laws, when they assume a form — not *necessarily human*. Whence the substance that clothes them — the apparent organism they evolve around their centres? The *Formless* ("Arupa") Radiations, existing in the harmony of Universal Will, and being what we term the collective or the aggregate of Cosmic Will on the plane of the subjective Universe, unite together an infinitude of monads — each the mirror of its own Universe — and thus individualize for the time being an independent mind, omniscient and universal; and by the same process of magnetic aggregation they create for themselves objective, visible bodies, out of the interstellar

atoms. For atoms and Monads, associated or dissociated, simple or complex, are, from the moment of the first differentiation, but the *principles*, corporeal, psychic and Spiritual, of the “Gods,” — themselves the Radiations of primordial nature. Thus, to the eye of the Seer, the higher Planetary Powers appear under two aspects: the subjective — *as influences*, and the objective — as mystic FORMS, which, under Karmic law, become a *Presence*, Spirit and Matter being One, as repeatedly stated. Spirit is matter *on the seventh plane*; matter is Spirit — on the lowest point of its cyclic activity; and both — are MAYA.

Atoms are called “Vibrations” in Occultism; also “Sound” — collectively. This does not interfere with Mr. Tyndall’s scientific discovery. He traced, on the lower rung of the ladder of monadic being, the whole course of the *atmospheric vibrations* — and this constitutes the *objective* part of the process in nature. He has traced and recorded the rapidity of their motion and transmission; the force of their impact; their setting up vibrations in the tympanum and their transmission of these to the stolithes, etc., etc., till the vibration of the auditory nerve commences — and a new phenomenon now takes place: the *subjective side* of the process or *the sensation of Sound*. Does he perceive or see it? No; for his speciality is to discover the behaviour of matter. But why should not a psychic see it, a spiritual seer, whose inner Eye is opened, and who can see through the veil of matter? The waves and undulations of Science are all produced by atoms propelling their molecules into activity *from within*. Atoms fill the immensity of Space, and by their continuous vibration *are* that MOTION which keeps the wheels of Life perpetually going. It is that inner work that produces the natural phenomena called the correlation of Forces. Only, at the origin of every such “force,” there stands the *conscious* guiding noumenon thereof — Angel or God, Spirit or Demon — ruling powers, yet the same.

As described by Seers — those who can see the motion of the interstellar shoals, and follow them in their evolution clairvoyantly — they are dazzling, like specks of virgin snow in radiant sunlight. Their velocity is swifter than thought, quicker than any mortal physical eye could follow, and, as well as can be judged from the tremendous rapidity of their course, the motion is circular. . . . Standing on an open plain, on a mountain summit especially, and gazing into the vast vault above and the spacial infinitudes around, the whole atmosphere seems ablaze with them, the air soaked through with these dazzling coruscations. At times, the intensity of their motion produces flashes like the Northern lights during the *Aurora Borealis*. The sight is so marvellous, that, as the Seer gazes into this inner world, and feels the scintillating points shoot past him, he is filled with awe at the thought of other, still greater mysteries, that lie beyond, and within, this radiant ocean. . . .

However imperfect and incomplete this explanation on “Gods, Monads and Atoms,” it is hoped that some students and theosophists, at least, will feel that there may be indeed a close relation between materialistic Science, and Occultism, which is the complement and missing soul of the former.

XVI. CYCLIC EVOLUTION AND KARMA.

It is the Spiritual evolution of the *inner*, immortal man that forms the fundamental tenet in the Occult Sciences. To realize even distantly such a process, the student has to believe (*a*) in the ONE Universal Life, independent of matter (or what Science regards as matter); and (*b*) in the individual intelligences that animate the various manifestations of this Principle. Mr. Huxley does not believe in “Vital Force,” others do. Dr. J. H. Hutchinson Sterling’s work “Concerning Protoplasm” has made no small havoc of this dogmatic negation. Professor Beale’s decision is also in favour of a Vital Principle; and Dr. B. W. Richardson’s lectures on the “Nervous Ether,” have been sufficiently quoted from. Thus, opinions are divided.

The ONE LIFE is closely related to *the one* law which governs the World of Being — KARMA. Exoterically, this is simply and literally “action,” or rather an “effect-producing cause.” Esoterically it is quite a different thing in its far-fetching moral effects. It is the unerring LAW OF RETRIBUTION. To say to those ignorant of the real significance, characteristics and awful importance of this eternal immutable law, that no theological definition of a personal deity can give an idea of this impersonal, yet ever present and active Principle, is to speak in vain. Nor can it be called Providence. For Providence, with the Theists (the Christian Protestants, at any rate), rejoices in a personal male gender, while with the Roman Catholics it is a female potency, “Divine Providence tempers His blessings to secure their better effects,” Wogan tells us. Indeed “He” tempers them, which Karma — a sexless principle — does not.

Throughout the first two Parts, it was shown that, at the first flutter of nascent life, Svabhavat, “the mutable radiance of the Immutable Darkness unconscious in Eternity,” passes, at every new rebirth of Kosmos, from an inactive state into one of intense activity; that it differentiates, and then begins its work through that differentiation. This work is KARMA.

The Cycles are also subservient to the effects produced by this activity. “The one Cosmic atom becomes seven atoms on the plane of matter, and each is transformed into a centre of energy; that same atom becomes seven rays on the plane of spirit, and the seven creative forces of nature, radiating from the root-essence . . . follow, one the right, the other the left path, separate till the end of the Kalpa, and yet are in close embrace. What unites them? KARMA.” The atoms emanated from the Central Point emanate in their turn new centres of energy, which, under the potential breath of *Fohat*, begin their work from within without, and multiply other minor centres. These, in the course of evolution and involution, form in their turn the roots or developing causes of new effects, from worlds and “man-bearing” globes, down to the genera, species, and classes of all the *seven* kingdoms [177] (of which *we know only four*). For “the blessed workers have received the *Thyan-kam*, in the eternity” (Book of “The Aphorisms of *Tson-ka-pa*”).

“Thyan-kam” is the power or knowledge of guiding the impulses of cosmic energy in the right direction.

The true Buddhist, recognising no “personal god,” nor any “Father” and “*Creator* of Heaven and Earth,” still believes in an *absolute consciousness*, “Adi-Buddhi”; and the Buddhist philosopher *knows* that there are Planetary Spirits, the “Dhyan Chohans.” But though he admits of “spiritual lives,” yet, as they are temporary in eternity, even they, according to his philosophy, are “the *maya* of the *day*,” the *illusion* of a “day of Brahma,” a short manvantara of 4,320,000,000 years. The “Yin-Sin” is not for the speculations of men, for the Lord Buddha has strongly prohibited all such inquiry. If the Dhyan Chohans and all the invisible Beings — the *Seven* Centres and their direct Emanations, the *minor* centres of Energy — are the direct reflex of the ONE Light, yet men are far removed from these, since the whole of the *visible* Kosmos consists of “*self-produced* beings, the creatures of *Karma*.” Thus regarding a personal God “as only a gigantic shadow thrown upon the void of space by the imagination of ignorant men,” [178] they teach that only “two things are (objectively) eternal, namely *Akasa* and *Nirvana*”; and that these are ONE in reality, and but a *maya* when divided. “Buddhists deny creation and cannot conceive of a *Creator*.” “Everything has come out of *Akasa* (or Svabhavat on our earth) in obedience to a law of motion inherent in it, and after a certain existence passes away. Nothing ever came out of nothing.” (*Buddhist Catechism*.)

If a Vedantic Brahmin of the Adwaita Sect, when asked whether he believes in the existence of God, is always likely to answer, as Jacolliot was answered — “I am myself ‘God’;” a Buddhist (a Sinhalese especially) would simply laugh, and say in reply, “There is no God; no Creation.” Yet the root philosophy of both Adwaita and Buddhist scholars is *identical*, and both have the same respect for animal life, for both believe that every creature on earth, however small and humble, “is an immortal portion of the immortal matter” — for matter with them has quite another significance than it has with either Christian or materialist — and that every creature is subject to Karma.

The answer of the Brahmin is one which would suggest itself to every ancient philosopher, Kabalist, and Gnostic of the early days. It contains the very spirit of the Delphic and Kabalistic commandments, for esoteric philosophy solved, ages ago, the problem of what man *was*, *is*, and *will be*; of man’s origin, life-cycle — interminable in its duration of successive incarnations or rebirths — and finally of his absorption into the source from which he started.

But it is not physical Science that we can ever ask to read man for us, as the riddle of the Past, or that of the Future; since no philosopher is able to tell us even what man is, as he is known both to physiology and psychology. In doubt whether man was “a god or beast,” he is now connected with the latter and derived from an animal. No doubt that the care of analyzing and classifying the human being as a *terrestrial animal* may be left to Science, which occultists — of all men — regard with veneration and respect. They recognize its ground and the wonderful work done by it, the progress achieved in physiology, and even — to a degree — in biology. But man’s *inner*, spiritual, psychic, or even moral, nature cannot be left to the tender mercies of an ingrained materialism; for not even the higher psychological philosophy of the West is able, in its present incompleteness and tendency towards a decided agnosticism, to do justice to the inner; especially to his higher capacities and perceptions, and those states of consciousness, across the road to which such authorities as Mill draw a strong line, saying “So far, and no farther shalt thou go.”

No Occultist would deny that man — no less than the elephant and the microbe, the crocodile and the lizard, the blade of grass or the crystal — is, in his physical formation, the simple product of the evolutionary forces of nature through a numberless series of transformations; but he puts the case differently.

It is not against zoological and anthropological discoveries, based on the fossils of man and animal, that every mystic and believer in a divine soul inwardly revolts, but only against the uncalled-for conclusions built on preconceived theories and made to fit in with certain prejudices. Their premises may or may not be always true; and as some of these theories live but a short life, the deductions therefrom must ever be one-sided with materialistic evolutionists. Yet it is on the strength of such very ephemeral authority, that most of the men of science frequently receive undue honours where they deserve them the least. [179]

To make the working of Karma, in the periodical renovations of the Universe, more evident and intelligible to the student when he arrives at the origin and evolution of man, he has now to examine with us the esoteric bearing of the Karmic Cycles upon Universal Ethics. The question is, do those mysterious divisions of time, called Yugas and Kalpas by the Hindus, and so very graphically — [[*Kuklos*]] — “cycle,” ring or circle, by the Greeks, have any bearing upon, or any direct connection with, human life? Even exoteric philosophy explains that these perpetual circles of time are ever returning on themselves, periodically, and intelligently in Space and Eternity. There are “Cycles of matter” [180] and there are “Cycles of Spiritual evolution.” Racial, national, and individual cycles. May not esoteric speculation allow us a still deeper insight into the workings of these?

This idea is beautifully expressed in a very clever scientific work: —

“The possibility of rising to a comprehension of a system of co-ordination so far outreaching in time and space all reach of human observations, is a circumstance which signalizes the power of man to transcend the limitations of changing and inconsistent matter, and assert his superiority over all unstable and perishable forms of being. *There is a method in the succession of events*, and in the relation of co-existent things, which the mind of man seizes hold of; and by means of this as a clue, he runs back or forward over aeons of material history of which human experience can never testify. Events germinate and unfold. They have a past which is connected with their present, and we feel a well-justified confidence that a future is appointed which will be similarly connected with the present and the past. This continuity and unity of history repeat themselves before our eyes in all conceivable stages of progress. The phenomena furnish us the grounds for the generalization of two laws which are truly *principles of scientific divination*, by which alone the human mind penetrates the sealed records of the past and the unopened pages of the future. The first of these is the law of evolution, or, to phrase it for our purpose, *the law of correlated successiveness or organized history in the individual*, illustrated in the changing phases of every single maturing system of results. . . . These thoughts summon into our immediate presence the measureless past and the measureless future of material history. They seem almost to open vistas through infinity, and to endow the human intellect with an existence and a vision exempt from the limitations of time and space and finite causation, and lift it up toward a sublime apprehension of the Supreme Intelligence whose dwelling place is Eternity.” (“World-Life,” p. 535 and 548.)

According to the teachings, Maya, or the illusive appearance of the marshalling of events and actions on this earth, changes, varying with nations and places. But the chief features of one’s life are always in accordance with the “Constellation” one is born under, or, we should say, with the characteristics of its animating principle or the deity that presides over it, whether we call it a *Dhyan Chohan*, as in Asia, or an Archangel, as with the Greek and Latin churches. In ancient Symbolism it was always the SUN (though the Spiritual, not the visible, Sun was meant), that was supposed to send forth the chief Saviours and Avatars. Hence the connecting link between the Buddhas, the Avatars, and so many other incarnations of the highest SEVEN. The closer the approach to one’s *Prototype*, “in Heaven,” the better for the mortal whose personality was chosen, by his own *personal* deity (the seventh principle), as its terrestrial abode. For, with every effort of will toward purification and unity with that “Self-god,” one of the lower rays breaks and the spiritual entity of man is drawn higher and ever higher to the ray that supersedes the first, until, from ray to ray, the inner man is drawn into the one and highest beam of the Parent-SUN. Thus, “the events of humanity *do* run coordinately with the number forms,” since the single units of that humanity proceed one and all from the same source — the *central* and its *shadow*, the visible SUN. For the equinoxes and solstices, the periods and various phases of the Solar course, astronomically and numerically expressed, are only the concrete symbols of the eternally living

verity, though they do seem *abstract ideas* to uninitiated mortals. And this explains the extraordinary numerical coincidences with geometrical relations, as shown by several authors.

Yes; “our destiny *is* written in the stars!” Only, the closer the union between the mortal reflection MAN and his celestial PROTOTYPE, the less dangerous the external conditions and subsequent reincarnations — which neither Buddhas nor Christs can escape. This is not superstition, least of all is it *Fatalism*. The latter implies a blind course of some still blinder power, and man is a free agent during his stay on earth. He cannot escape his *ruling* Destiny, but he has the choice of two paths that lead him in that direction, and he can reach the goal of misery — if such is decreed to him, either in the snowy white robes of the Martyr, or in the soiled garments of a volunteer in the iniquitous course; for, there are *external and internal conditions* which affect the determination of our will upon our actions, and it is in our power to follow either of the two. Those who believe in *Karma* have to believe in *destiny*, which, from birth to death, every man is weaving thread by thread around himself, as a spider does his cobweb; and this destiny is guided either by the heavenly voice of the invisible *prototype* outside of us, or by our more intimate *astral*, or inner man, who is but too often the evil genius of the embodied entity called man. Both these lead on the outward man, but one of them must prevail; and from the very beginning of the invisible affray the stern and implacable *law of compensation* steps in and takes its course, faithfully following the fluctuations. When the last strand is woven, and man is seemingly enwrapped in the net-work of his own doing, then he finds himself completely under the empire of this *self-made* destiny. It then either fixes him like the inert shell against the immovable rock, or carries him away like a feather in a whirlwind raised by his own actions, and this is — KARMA.

A materialist, treating upon the periodical creations of our globe, has expressed it in one sentence. “The whole *past* of the Earth is nothing but an unfolded *present*.” This was Buchner, who little suspected that he was repeating an axiom of the Occultists. It is quite true also, as Burmeister (quoted in “*Force and matter*”) remarks, that “the historical investigation of the development of the Earth has proved that *now and then* rest upon the same base; that the past has been developed in the same manner as the present rolls on; and that the Forces which were in action ever remained the same.”

The “Forces” — their *noumena* rather — are the same, of course; therefore, the phenomenal Forces must be the same also. But how can any one feel so sure that the attributes of matter have not altered under the hand of Protean Evolution? How can any materialist assert with such confidence, as is done by Rossmassler, that “this eternal conformity in the essence of phenomena renders it certain that fire and water possessed *at all times* the same powers and ever will possess them?” Who are they “that darken counsel with words without knowledge,” and where were the Huxleys and Buchners when the foundations of the earth were laid by the great Law? It is a fundamental principle of the Occult philosophy, this same homogeneity of matter and immutability of natural laws, which are so much insisted upon by materialism; but that unity rests upon the inseparability of Spirit from matter, and, if the two are once divorced, the whole Kosmos would fall back into chaos and non-being. Therefore, it is absolutely *false*, and but an additional demonstration of the great conceit of our age, to assert (as men of science do) that all the great geological changes and terrible convulsions have been produced *by ordinary and known physical forces*. For these forces were but the tools and final means for the accomplishment of certain purposes, acting periodically, and apparently mechanically, through an inward impulse mixed up with, but beyond their material nature. There is a purpose in every important act of Nature, whose acts are all cyclic and periodical. But spiritual Forces having been usually confused with the purely physical, the former are denied by, and therefore, have to remain unknown to Science, because left unexamined. [181]

“The history of the World begins with its general aim,” says Hegel; “the realization of the Idea of Spirit — only in an *implicit* form (*an sich*), that is, as Nature; a hidden, most profoundly hidden unconscious instinct, and the whole process of History . . . is directed to rendering this unconscious impulse a conscious one. Thus appearing in the form of merely natural existence, natural will — that which has been called the subjective side — physical craving, instinct, passion, private interest, as also opinion and subjective conception — spontaneously present themselves at the very commencement. *This vast congeries of volitions, interests and activities constitute the instruments and means of the WORLD SPIRIT for attaining its object*; bringing it to consciousness and realising it. And this aim is none other than finding itself — coming to itself — and contemplating itself in concrete actuality. But that those manifestations of vitality on the part of individuals and peoples, in which they seek and satisfy their own purposes, are at the same time *the means and instruments of a higher power, of a higher and broader purpose of which they know nothing* —

which they realise unconsciously — might be made a matter of question; rather has been questioned . . . on this point I announced my view at the very outset, and asserted our hypothesis . . . and our belief *that Reason governs the World and has consequently governed its history*. In relation to this independently universal and substantial existence — all else is subordinate, subservient to it, and the means for its development.” [182]

No metaphysician or theosophist could demur to these truths, which are all embodied in esoteric teachings. There *is* a predestination in the geological life of our globe, as in the history, past and future, of races and nations. This is closely connected with what we call *Karma* and Western Pantheists, “Nemesis” and “Cycles.” The law of evolution is now carrying us along the ascending arc of *our cycle, when the effects will be once more re-merged into*, and re-become the (now neutralized) causes, and all things affected by the former will have regained their original harmony. This will be the cycle of our special “Round,” a moment in the duration of the great cycle, or the *Mahayuga*.

The fine philosophical remarks of Hegel are found to have their application in the teachings of Occult Science, which shows nature ever acting with a given purpose, whose results are always dual. This was stated in our first Occult volumes, in *Isis Unveiled*, p. 268, Vol. II., in the following words: —

As our planet revolves once every year around the sun, and at the same time turns once in every twenty-four hours upon its own axis, thus traversing minor circles within a larger one, so is the work of the smaller cyclic periods accomplished and recommenced, within the Great Saros.

The revolution of the physical world, according to the ancient doctrine, is attended by a like revolution in the world of intellect — the spiritual evolution of the world proceeding in cycles, like the physical one.

Thus we see in history a regular alternation of ebb and flow in the tide of human progress. The great kingdoms and empires of the world, after reaching the culmination of their greatness, descend again, in accordance with the same law by which they ascended; till, having reached the lowest point, humanity reasserts itself and mounts up once more, the height of its attainment being, by this law of ascending progression by cycles, somewhat higher than the point from which it had before descended.

But these cycles — wheels within wheels, so comprehensively and ingeniously symbolized by the various Manus and Rishis in India, and by the Kabiri in the West [183] — *do not affect all mankind at one and the same time* — as explained in the *Racial division of Cycles* (See sub-section 6.) Hence, as we see, the difficulty of comprehending, and discriminating between them, with regard to their physical and spiritual effects, without having thoroughly mastered their relations with, and action upon the respective positions of nations and races, in their destiny and evolution. This system cannot be comprehended if the spiritual action of these periods — *pre-ordained*, so to say, by Karmic law — is separated from their physical course. The calculations of the best astrologers would fail, or at any rate remain imperfect, unless this dual action is thoroughly taken into consideration and dealt with upon these lines. And this mastery can be achieved only through INITIATION.

The Grand Cycle includes the progress of mankind from the appearance of primordial man of ethereal form. It runs through the inner cycles of his (man’s) progressive evolution from the ethereal down to the semi-ethereal and purely physical: down to the redemption of man from his *coat of skin* and matter, after which it continues running its course downward and then upward again, to meet at the culmination of a Round, when the manvantaric “Serpent swallows its tail” and seven minor cycles are passed. These are the great Racial Cycles which affect equally all the nations and tribes included in that special Race; but there are minor and national as well as tribal cycles within those, which run independently of each other. They are called in the Eastern esotericism the *Karmic* cycles. In the West, since Pagan Wisdom has been repudiated as having grown from and been developed by the dark powers supposed to be at constant war and in opposition to the little tribal Jehovah — the full and awful significance of the Greek NEMESIS (or Karma) has been entirely forgotten. Otherwise Christians would have better realized the profound truth that Nemesis is without attributes; that while the dreaded goddess is absolute and immutable as a Principle, it is we ourselves — nations and individuals — who propel her to action and give the impulse to its direction. KARMA-NEMESIS is the creator of nations and mortals, but once created, it is they who make of her either a fury or a rewarding Angel. Yea —

“Wise are they who worship Nemesis” [184]

— as the *chorus* tells Prometheus. And as unwise they, who believe that the goddess may be propitiated by whatever sacrifices and prayers, or have her wheel diverted from the path it has once taken. “The triiform Fates and ever mindful Furies” are her attributes only on earth, and begotten by ourselves. There is no return from the paths she cycles over; yet those paths are of our own making, for it is we, collectively or individually, who prepare them. Karma-Nemesis is the synonym of PROVIDENCE, minus *design*, goodness, and every other *finite* attribute and qualification, so unphilosophically attributed to the latter. An Occultist or a philosopher will not speak of the goodness or cruelty of Providence; but, identifying it with Karma-Nemesis, he will teach that nevertheless it guards the good and watches over them in this, as in future lives; and that it punishes the evil-doer — aye, even to his seventh rebirth. So long, in short, as the effect of his having thrown into perturbation even the smallest atom in the Infinite World of harmony, has not been finally readjusted. For the only decree of Karma — an eternal and immutable decree — is absolute Harmony in the world of matter as it is in the world of Spirit. It is not, therefore, Karma that rewards or punishes, but it is we, who reward or punish ourselves according to whether we work with, through and along with nature, abiding by the laws on which that Harmony depends, or — break them.

Nor would the ways of Karma be inscrutable were men to work in union and harmony, instead of disunion and strife. For our ignorance of those ways — which one portion of mankind calls the ways of Providence, dark and intricate; while another sees in them the action of blind Fatalism; and a third, simple chance, with neither gods nor devils to guide them — would surely disappear, if we would but attribute all these to their correct cause. With right knowledge, or at any rate with a confident conviction that our neighbours will no more work to hurt us than we would think of harming them, the two-thirds of the World’s evil would vanish into thin air. Were no man to hurt his brother, Karma-Nemesis would have neither cause to work for, nor weapons to act through. It is the constant presence in our midst of every element of strife and opposition, and the division of races, nations, tribes, societies and individuals into Cains and Abels, wolves and lambs, that is the chief cause of the “ways of Providence.” We cut these numerous windings in our destinies daily with our own hands, while we imagine that we are pursuing a track on the royal high road of respectability and duty, and then complain of those ways being so intricate and so dark. We stand bewildered before the mystery of our own making, and the riddles of life that *we will not* solve, and then accuse the great Sphinx of devouring us. But verily there is not an accident in our lives, not a misshapen day, or a misfortune, that could not be traced back to our own doings in this or in another life. If one breaks the laws of Harmony, or, as a theosophical writer expresses it, “the laws of life,” one must be prepared to fall into the chaos one has oneself produced. For, according to the same writer, “the only conclusion one can come to is that these laws of life are their own avengers; and consequently that every avenging Angel is only a typified representation of their re-action.”

Therefore, if any one is helpless before these immutable laws, it is not ourselves, the artificers of our destinies, but rather those angels, the guardians of harmony. Karma-Nemesis is no more than the (spiritual) dynamical effect of causes produced and forces awakened into activity by our own actions. It is a law of occult dynamics that “a given amount of energy expended on the spiritual or astral plane is productive of far greater results than the same amount expended on the physical objective plane of existence.”

This state will last till man’s spiritual intuitions are fully opened, which will not happen before we fairly cast off our thick coats of matter; until we begin acting from *within*, instead of ever following impulses from *without*; namely, those produced by our physical senses and gross selfish body. Until then the only palliative to the evils of life is union and harmony — a Brotherhood IN ACTU, and *altruism* not simply in name. The suppression of one single bad *cause* will suppress not one, but a variety of bad effects. And if a Brotherhood or even a number of Brotherhoods may not be able to prevent nations from occasionally cutting each other’s throats — still unity in thought and action, and philosophical research into the mysteries of being, will always prevent some, while trying to comprehend that which has hitherto remained to them a riddle, from creating additional causes in a world already so full of woe and evil. Knowledge of Karma gives the conviction that if —

“ . . . virtue in distress, and vice in triumph
Make atheists of mankind,” [185]

it is only because that mankind has ever shut its eyes to the great truth that man is himself his own saviour as his own destroyer. That he need not accuse Heaven and the gods, Fates and Providence, of the apparent injustice that reigns in

the midst of humanity. But let him rather remember and repeat this bit of Grecian wisdom, which warns man to forbear accusing *That* which —

.....
“Just, though mysterious, leads us on unerring
Through ways unmark’d from guilt to punishment . . .”

— which are now the ways and the high road on which move onward the great European nations. The Western Aryans had, every nation and tribe, like their Eastern brethren of the Fifth Race, their Golden and their Iron ages, their period of comparative irresponsibility, or the Satya age of purity, while now, several of them have reached their Iron Age, the *Kali-Yuga*, an age BLACK WITH HORRORS. . . .

It is true, on the other hand, that the exoteric cycles of every nation have been correctly made to be derived from, and depend on, sidereal motions. The latter are inseparably blended with the destinies of nations and men. But in their purely physical sense, Europe knows of no other cycles than the astronomical, and makes its computations accordingly. Nor will it hear of any other than *imaginary* circles or circuits in the starry heavens that gird them —

“With centric and eccentric scribbled o’er
Cycle and epicycle, orb in orb . . .”

But with the pagans, with whom, as Coleridge has it — “. . . . Time, cyclical time, was their abstraction of the Deity . . .” that “Deity” manifesting co-ordinately with, and only through Karma, and being that KARMA-NEMESIS itself, the cycles meant something more than a mere succession of events, or a periodical space of time of more or less prolonged duration. For they were generally marked with recurrences of a more varied and intellectual character than are exhibited in the periodical return of seasons or of certain constellations. Modern wisdom is satisfied with astronomical computations and prophecies based on unerring mathematical laws. Ancient Wisdom added to the cold shell of astronomy the vivifying elements of its soul and spirit — ASTROLOGY. And, as the sidereal motions *do* regulate and determine other events on Earth — besides potatoes and the periodical disease of that useful vegetable — (a statement which, not being amenable to scientific explanation, is merely derided, while accepted) — those events have to be allowed to find themselves predetermined by even simple astronomical computations. Believers in astrology will understand our meaning, sceptics will laugh at the belief and mock the idea. Thus they shut their eyes, ostrich-like, to their own fate. [186]

This because their little *historical* period, so called, allows them no margin for comparison. Sidereal heaven is before them; and though their spiritual vision is still unopened and the atmospheric dust of terrestrial origin seals their sight and chains it to the limits of physical systems, still they do not fail to perceive the movements and note the behaviour of meteors and comets. They record the periodical advents of those wanderers and “flaming messengers,” and prophesy, in consequence, earthquakes, meteoric showers, the apparition of certain stars, comets, etc., etc. Are they soothsayers for all that? No, they are learned astronomers.

Why, then, should occultists and astrologers, as learned, be disbelieved, when they prophesy the return of some cyclic event on the same mathematical principle? Why should the claim that they *know it* be ridiculed? Their forefathers and predecessors, having recorded the recurrence of such events in their time and day, throughout a period embracing hundreds of thousands of years, the conjunction of the same constellations must necessarily produce, if not quite the same, at any rate, similar effects. Are the prophecies derided, because of the claim of the hundreds of thousands of years of observation, and the millions of years of the human races? In its turn modern Science is laughed at for its far more modest geological and anthropological figures, by those who hold to Biblical chronology. Thus Karma adjusts even human laughter at the mutual expense of sects, learned societies, and individuals. Yet in the prognostication of *such* future events, at any rate, all foretold on the authority of cyclic recurrences, there is no psychic phenomenon involved. It is neither *prevision*, nor *prophecy*; no more than is the signalling of a comet or star, several years before its appearance. It is simply knowledge and mathematically correct computations which enable the WISE MEN OF THE EAST to foretell, for instance, that England is on the eve of such or another catastrophe; France, nearing such a point of her cycle, and Europe in general threatened with, or rather, on the eve of, a cataclysm, which her own cycle of racial *Karma* has led her to. The reliability of the information depends, of course, on the acceptance or rejection of

the claim for a tremendous period of historical observation. Eastern Initiates maintain that they have preserved records of the racial development and of events of universal import ever since the beginning of the Fourth Race — that which preceded being traditional. Moreover, those who believe in Seership and Occult powers will have no difficulty in crediting the general character, at least, of the information given, even if traditional, once the latter is checked and corrected by the corroboration of clairvoyance and esoteric knowledge. But in the present case no such metaphysical belief is claimed as our chief dependence, but a proof is given on what, to every Occultist, is quite scientific evidence — the records preserved through the *Zodiac* for incalculable ages.

It is now amply proved that even horoscopes and judiciary astrology are not quite based on a fiction, and that stars and constellations, consequently, have an occult and mysterious influence on, and connection with, individuals. And if with the latter, why not with nations, races, and mankind in bulk? This, again, is a claim made on the authority of the Zodiacal records. We shall examine then, if you please, how far the Zodiac was known to the ancients, and how far it is forgotten by the moderns.

XVII. “THE ZODIAC AND ITS ANTIQUITY.”

“ALL men are apt to have a high conceit of their own understanding, and to be tenacious of the opinions they profess,” said Jordan, justly adding to this — “and yet almost all men *are guided by the understandings of others, not by their own*; and may be said more truly to adopt, than to beget, their opinions.”

This becomes doubly true in the matter of scientific opinions upon hypotheses offered for consideration — the prejudice and preconceptions of “authorities,” so called, often deciding upon questions of the most vital importance for history. There are several such predetermined opinions among our learned Orientalists, yet few are more unjust or *illogical* than the general error with regard to the antiquity of the Zodiac. Thanks to the hobby of some German Orientalists, English and American Sanskritists have accepted Professor Weber’s opinion that the peoples of India had no idea or knowledge of the Zodiac prior to the Macedonian invasion, and that it is from the Greeks that the ancient Hindus imported it into their country. We are further told, by several other “authorities,” that no Eastern nation knew of the Zodiac before the Hellenes kindly acquainted their neighbours with their invention. *This*, in the face of the *Book of Job*, declared, even by themselves, to be the oldest in the Hebrew canon, certainly prior to Moses, and which speaks of the *making* “of Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades (*Ash, Kesil, and Cimah*) and the chambers of the South” (ix. 9); of Scorpio and the *Mazzaroths* — the TWELVE SIGNS (xxxviii., 31, 32), which words, if they mean anything, imply knowledge of the Zodiac even among the nomadic Arabic tribes. The *Book of Job*, they say, precedes Homer and Hesiod by at least one thousand years — the two Greek poets having themselves flourished some eight centuries before the Christian era (!!). One who prefers, by the bye, to believe Plato, who shows Homer flourishing far earlier, could point to a number of Zodiacal signs mentioned in the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, in the Orphic poems, and elsewhere. But since the cock-and-bull hypothesis of some modern critics to the effect that neither Orpheus, nor yet Homer and Hesiod, ever existed, it would seem time lost to mention these Archaic authors at all. The Arabian *Job* will suffice; unless, indeed, his volume of lamentations, along with the poems of the two Greeks, adding to them those of Linus, should now be also declared to be the patriotic forgery of the Jew Aristobulus. But if the Zodiac was known in the days of Job, how could the civilized and philosophical Hindus have remained ignorant of it?

Risking the arrows of modern criticism — rather blunted by misuse — the reader may be made acquainted with Bailly’s learned opinion upon the subject. Inferred speculations may be shown to be erroneous. Mathematical calculations stand on more secure grounds. Taking as a starting point several astronomical references in *Job*, Bailly devised a very ingenious means of proving that the earliest founders of the science of the Zodiac belonged to an antediluvian, primitive people. The fact that he seems willing to see in Thoth, Seth, and in *Fohi* (of China), some of the Biblical patriarchs, does not interfere with the validity of his proof as to the antiquity of the Zodiac. [187] Even accepting, for argument’s sake, his cautious 3700 years B.C. as the correct age of the science, this date proves in the most irrefutable way that it was not the Greeks who invented the Zodiac, for the simple reason that they did not yet exist as a nation thirty-seven centuries B.C. — not as an *historical* race admitted by the critics, at any rate. Bailly then calculated the period at which the constellations manifested the atmospheric influence called by Job “sweet influences of the Pleiades” [188] (in Hebrew, *Chimah*, see *Job xxxviii.* 31); of the *Cesil* (Orion); and that of the *desert* rains with reference to *Scorpio*, the eighth constellation; and found that in presence the eternal conformity of those divisions of the zodiac and names of the planets applied in the same order everywhere and always; and in presence of the

impossibility of attributing it all to chance and *coincidence*, “which never creates such similarities,” there must be allowed for the zodiac a great antiquity indeed. (See *Astronomie Antique*, pp. 63 to 74.)

Again, if the Bible is supposed to be an authority on any matter (and there are some who still believe so, whether from Christian or Kabalistical considerations), then the zodiac is clearly mentioned in II Kings, xxiii. 5. Before the “book of the law” was “found” by Hilkiah, the high priest (xxii.), the signs of the zodiac were known and worshipped. They were held in the same adoration as the sun and moon, since the “priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense . . . unto Baal, to the sun, moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven,” or the *twelve signs* or *constellations*, as the marginal note in the English Bible explains (see II. Kings xxiii. 5), had followed the injunction for centuries. They were stopped in their idolatry only by King Josiah, 624 years B.C.

The Old Testament is full of allusions to the twelve zodiacal signs, and the whole scheme is built upon it — heroes, personages, and events. Thus in the dream of Joseph, who saw eleven “stars” bowing to the *twelfth*, which was *his* “star,” the zodiac is meant. The Roman Catholics have discovered in it, moreover, a prophecy of Christ, who is that twelfth star, they say, and the eleven apostles; the absence of the twelfth being also regarded as a prophetic allusion to the treachery of Judas. The twelve sons of Jacob are again a reference to the same, as justly pointed out by Villapandus (*Temple de Jerusalem*, Vol. II., p. 2nd part, chap. xxx). Sir James Malcolm, in his *History of Persia* (ch. vii.), shows the *Dabistan* echoing all such traditions about the Zodiac. He traces the invention of it to the palmy days of the golden age of Iran, remarking that one of the said traditions maintains that the genii of the planets are represented under the same shapes and figures they had assumed, when *they showed themselves to several holy prophets*, and have thus led to the establishment of the rites based on the Zodiac.

Pythagoras, and after him Philo Judaeus, held the number 12 as very sacred. “The dodecahedron is a PERFECT number.” It is the one among the signs of the Zodiac, Philo adds, that the sun visits in twelve months, and it is to honour that sign that Moses divided his nation into twelve tribes, established the twelve cakes (Levit. xxiv., 5) of the *shewbread*, and placed twelve precious stones around the *ephod* of the pontiffs. (See *De Profugis*.)

According to Seneca, Berosus taught prophecy of every future event and cataclysm by the Zodiac; and the time fixed by him for the conflagration of the world (*pralaya*), and another for a deluge, is found to answer to the time given in an ancient Egyptian papyrus. It comes at every renewal of the cycle of the sidereal year of 25,868 years. The names of the Akkadian months were called by, and derived from, the names of the signs of the Zodiac, and the Akkadians themselves are far earlier than the Chaldaeans. Mr. Proctor shows, in his *Myths and Marvels of Astronomy*, that the ancient astronomers had acquired a system of the most accurate astronomy 2,400 years B.C.; the Hindus date their Kali Yug from a great periodical conjunction of the planets thirty-one centuries B.C.; and, withal, it is the Greeks belonging to the expedition of Alexander the Great, who were the instructors of the Aryan Hindus in astronomy!

Whether the origin of the Zodiac is Aryan or Egyptian, it is still of an immense antiquity. Simplicius (VIth cent. A.D.) writes that he had always heard that the Egyptians had kept astronomical observations and records for the last 630,000 years. This statement appears to frighten Mr. G. Massey, who remarks on this in his *Natural Genesis* (318) that “if we read this number of years by the month which Euxodus said the Egyptians termed a year, *that* would still yield the length of two cycles of precession (or 51,736 years).” Diogenes Laertius carried back the astronomical calculations of the Egyptians to 48,863 years before Alexander the Great (*Proem*, 2). Martianus Capella corroborates the same by telling posterity that the Egyptians had secretly studied astronomy for over 40,000 years, before they imparted their knowledge to the world (*Astronomy of the Ancients*, Lewis, p. 264).

Several valuable quotations are made in the *Natural Genesis* with the view of supporting the author’s theories, but they justify the teaching of the *Secret Doctrine* far more. For instance, Plutarch is quoted from his *Life of Sulla*, saying: “One day when the sky was serene . . . a sound was heard in it . . . of a trumpet, so loud, shrill and mournful, that it affrighted . . . the world. The Tuscan sages said that it *portended a new race of men, and a renovation of the world; for they affirmed that there were eight several kinds of men*, all being different in life and manners, and that *Heaven had allotted each its time, which was limited by the circuit of the great year*” (25,868 years).

This reminds one strongly of our seven races of men, and of the eighth — the “animal man” — descended from the later Third Race; as also of the successive submersions and destruction of the continents which finally disposed of almost the entire bulk of that race.

“The Assyrians,” says Iamblichus, “have not only preserved the memorials of seven and twenty myriads of years (270,000 years) as Hipparchus says they have, but likewise of the whole apocatastases and periods of the seven rulers of the world.” (Proclus, in *Timaeus*, b. I.) This is the calculation of the *Esoteric Doctrine*, as approximately as it can be. For 1,000,000 of years are allowed for our present Root-race (the Fifth), and about 850,000 years since the submersion of the last large island (part of the Continent), the Ruta of the Fourth Race, or the Atlanteans; while Daitya, a small island inhabited by a mixed race, was destroyed about 270,000 years ago, during the glacial period or thereabouts (*vide* Book II.). But the Seven Rulers, or the seven great Dynasties of the *divine* kings belong to the traditions of every great people of antiquity. Wherever twelve are mentioned, these are invariably the 12 signs of the zodiac.

So patent is the fact, that the Roman Catholic writers — especially among the French Ultramontanes — have tacitly agreed to connect the twelve Jewish Patriarchs with the *signs* of the Zodiac. This is done in a kind of propheticomystic way, which would sound to pious and ignorant ears like a portentous sign, a tacit divine recognition of the “chosen people of God,” whose finger has purposely traced in heaven, from the beginning of creation, the numbers of these patriarchs. For instance, these writers (De Mirville among others) recognise curiously enough all the characteristics of the 12 signs of the Zodiac, in the words addressed by the dying Jacob to his Sons, and in his definitions of the future of each Tribe. (*Vide Genesis, ch. xlix.*) Moreover, the respective banners of the same tribes are claimed to have exhibited the same symbols and the same names as the signs, repeated in the 12 stones of the *Urim* and *Thummim*, and on the 12 wings of the cherub. Leaving the proof of exactitude in the alleged correspondence to the said mystics, it is as follows: Man, or the *Aquarius*, is in the sphere of Reuben, who is declared as “unstable as water” (the *Vulgate* has it, to be “*rushing* like water,”); *Gemini*, in the strong fraternal association of Simeon and Levi; *Leo*, in that of Judah, “the strong Lion” of his tribe, “the lion’s whelp”; the *Pisces*, in Zabulon, who “shall dwell at the haven of the sea”; *Taurus*, in Issachar, because he is “a strong ass couching down,” etc., and therefore associated with the stables; *Virgo-Scorpio*, in Dan, who is described as “a serpent, an adder in the path that biteth,” etc.; *Capricornus* in Naphtali, who is “a hind (a deer) let loose”; *Cancer*, in Benjamin, for he is “*ravenous*”; *Libra*, the “Balance,” in Asher, whose “bread shall be fat”; *Saggitarius* in Joseph, because “his bow abode in strength.” To make up for the *twelfth* sign, *Virgo*, made independent of *Scorpio*, is Dina, the only daughter of Jacob. (See *Genesis xlix.*) Tradition shows the *alleged* tribes carrying the 12 signs on their banners. But the Bible is, besides these, full of theo-cosmological and astronomical symbols and personifications.

It remains to wonder, and query — if the actual, living Patriarch’s destiny was so indissolubly wound up with the Zodiac — how it is that after the loss of the ten tribes, ten signs out of the twelve have not also miraculously disappeared from the sidereal fields? But this is of no great concern. Let us rather busy ourselves with the history of the Zodiac itself. Now the reader may be reminded of some opinions expressed on the subject by several of the highest authorities in Science.

Newton believed the invention of the Zodiac could be traced as far back as the expedition of the Argonauts; and Dulaure fixed its origin at 6,500 years B.C., just 2,496 years before the creation of the World according to the Bible chronology.

Creuzer believes it very easy to show that most of the theogonies are intimately connected with religious calendars, and point to the Zodiac as their prime origin — if not identical with the Zodiac known to us now, then something very analogous to it. He feels certain that the Zodiac and its mystic relations are at the bottom of all the mythologies, under one form or the other, and that it had existed in the old form for ages before; owing to some singular co-ordination of events, it was brought out in the present defined astronomical garb. (*Creuzer*, Book III., page 930.)

Whether “the genii of the planets” (our Dhyani Chohans of supra-mundane spheres) showed themselves to “holy prophets” or not, as claimed in the *Dabistan*, it would seem that great laymen and warriors were favoured in the same way in days of old, when astrological *magic* and *theophania* went hand in hand in Chaldea. For Xenophon, no ordinary man, narrates of Cyrus, that at the moment of his death that king was giving ardent thanks to gods and

heroes, for having *so often* instructed him *themselves* about the *signs* in heaven, [[*ev ouraniois semeiois*]] (*Cyropédie*,” Ant. du Zodiaque.”)

Unless the science of the zodiac is supposed to be of the highest antiquity and universality, how account for its signs being traced in the oldest theogonies? Laplace is said to have felt struck with amazement at the idea of the days of Mercury (Wednesday), Venus (Friday), Jupiter (Thursday), Saturn (Saturday), and others being related to the days of the week in the same order and with the same names in India as in Northern Europe. “Try, if you can, with the present system of *autochthonous* civilizations, so much in fashion in our day, to explain how nations with no ancestry, no traditions or birthplace in common, could have succeeded in inventing a kind of celestial phantasmagoria, a veritable *imbroglio* of sidereal denominations, without sequence or object, having no figurative relation with the constellations they represent, and still less, *apparently*, with the phases of our terrestrial life they are made to signify,” had there not been a *general* intention and a *universal* cause and belief, at the root of all this? (*Pneumatologie*, Vol. IV., p. 61.) Most truly has Dupuis asserted the same: “Il est impossible de decouvrir le moindre trait de ressemblance entre les parties du ciel et les figures que les astronomes y ont *arbitrairement* tracees, et de l’autre cote; *le hazard est impossible*,” he says. (*Origine des Cultes*, “Zodiaque.”)

Most certainly chance is “*impossible*.” There is no “chance” in Nature, wherein everything is mathematically co-ordinate and mutually related in its units. “Chance,” says Coleridge, “is but the pseudonym of God (or Nature), for those particular cases which He does not choose to subscribe openly with His sign manual.” Replace the word “God” by that of *Karma* and it will become an Eastern axiom. Therefore, the *sidereal* “prophecies” of the zodiac, as they are called by Christian mystics, never point to any one particular event, however solemn and sacred it may be for some one portion of humanity, but to ever-recurrent, periodical laws in nature, understood but by the Initiates of the sidereal *gods* themselves.

No occultist, no astrologer of Eastern birth, will ever agree with Christian mystics, or even with Kepler’s mystical astronomy, his great science and erudition notwithstanding; simply because, if his premises are quite correct, his deductions therefrom are one-sided and biassed by Christian preconceptions. Where the latter finds a prophecy directly pointing at the Saviour, other nations see a symbol of an eternal law decreed for the actual manvantara. Why see in the *Pisces* a direct reference to Christ — one of the several world-reformers, a Saviour but for his direct followers, but only a great and glorious Initiate for all the rest — when that constellation shines as a symbol of all the past, present, and future Spiritual Saviours who dispense light and dispel mental darkness? Christian symbologists have tried to prove that it was that of Ephraim (Joseph’s son), the *elect* of Jacob, that therefore, it was at the moment of the Sun entering into the sign of the Fish (*Pisces*) that “the Elect Messiah, the [[*Ichthus*]] of the first Christians, had to be born. But, if Jesus of Nazareth was that Messiah — was he really born at that “moment,” or was he made to be so born by the adaptation of theologians, who sought only to make their preconceived ideas fit in with sidereal *facts* and popular belief? Everyone knows that the real time and year of the birth of Jesus are totally unknown. And it is the Jews, whose forefathers have made the word *Dag* signify both “fish” and “Messiah,” who, during the forced development of their rabbinical language, are the first to deny this Christian claim. And what of the further facts that Brahmins also connect *their* “Messiah,” the eternal Avatar Vishnu, with a *fish* and the Deluge, and that the Babylonians made of their *Dag-On*, equally a fish and a Messiah, the Man-Fish and Prophet?

There are those learned iconoclasts among Egyptologists, who say that “when the Pharisees sought a ‘*sign from heaven*’ Jesus said, ‘*there shall no sign be given but the sign of Jonas*’ (Mat. xvi. 4). . . . The sign of Jonas is that of the Oan or fishman of Nineveh. . . . Assuredly there was no other sign than that of the Sun reborn in *Pisces*. The voice of the Secret Wisdom says those who are looking for signs can have no other than that of the returning fish-man Ichthys, Oannes, or Jonas — who could not be made flesh.”

It would appear that Kepler maintained it as a positive *fact* that, at the moment of the “incarnation,” all the planets were in conjunction in the sign of *Pisces*, called by the Jews (the Kabalists) the “constellation of the Messiah.” “It is in this constellation,” he averred, “that was placed the *star of the Magi*.” This statement, quoted by Dr. Sepp (*Vie de notre Seigneur Jesus Christ*, Vol. I. p. 9), emboldened him to remark that “all the Jewish traditions while announcing that *star*, that *many nations* have seen,” (!) [189] added that “it would absorb the *seventy planets* that preside over the destinies of various nations on this globe.” [190] “In virtue of those natural prophecies,” explains Dr. Sepp, “it was

written in the stars of the firmament that the Messiah would be born in the lunar year of the world 4320, in that memorable year when the entire choir of the planets would be feasting its jubilee.”

There was indeed a rage, at the beginning of the present century, for claiming from the Hindus restoration of an alleged robbery from the Jews of their “gods,” patriarchs, and chronology. It was Wilford who had recognized Noah in Prithee and in Satyavrata, Enos in Dhruva, and even Assur in Iswara. Yet, after being residents for so many years in India, some Orientalists, at least, ought to have known that it was not the Hindus alone who had these figures, or who had divided their great age into four minor ages. Nevertheless writers in the *Asiatic Researches* indulged in the most extravagant speculations.

“Christian theologians think it their duty to write against the long periods of Hindu chronology,” argues very pertinently S. A. Mackey, the Norwich “philosopher, astronomer, and shoemaker.” “But when a man of learning crucifies the names and numbers of the ancients, and wrings and twists them into a form which means something quite foreign to the intention of the ancient authors; but which, so mutilated, fits in with the birth of some maggot pre-existing in his own brain with so much exactness that he pretends *to be amazed* at the discovery, I cannot think him quite so pardonable” (*Key of Urania*).

This is intended to apply to Captain (later Colonel) Wilford, but the words may fit more than one of our modern Orientalists. The former was the first to crown his unlucky speculations in Hindu chronology and the Puranas by connecting the 4,320,000 years with biblical chronology, simply dwarfing the figures to 4,320 years (the supposed lunar year of the Nativity), and Dr. Sepp has simply plagiarized the idea from this gallant officer. Moreover, he persisted in seeing in them Jewish property, as well as a Christian prophecy, thus accusing the Aryans of having helped themselves to Semitic revelation, whereas it was the reverse. The Jews, moreover, need not be accused of despoiling the Hindus, of whose figures Ezra probably knew nothing. They had evidently and undeniably borrowed them from the Chaldeans, along with their gods. Of the 432,000 years of the Chaldean divine Dynasties [191] they made 4,320 lunar years from the world’s creation to the Christian era; as to the Babylonian and Egyptian Gods, they transformed them as quietly and modestly into Patriarchs. Every nation was more or less guilty of such refashioning and adaptation of a Pantheon (common once to all) of universal, into national, tribal gods and Heroes. It was their property in its new Pentateuchal garb, and no one of the Israelites has ever forced it upon any other nation — least of all upon Europeans.

Without stopping to notice this very unscientific chronology more than is necessary, we may make a few remarks that may be found to the point. These figures of 4,320 *lunar* years of the world (in the Bible the *solar* years are used) are not fanciful, as such, even if their application is quite erroneous; for they are only the distorted echo of the primitive esoteric, and later on Brahminical doctrine concerning the Yugas. A “Day” of Brahma equals 4,320,000,000 years, as also a “Night” of Brahma, or the duration of Pralaya, after which a *new* SUN rises triumphantly over a *new manvantara*, for the septenary chain it illuminates. The teaching had penetrated into Palestine and Europe centuries before the Christian era (see *Isis Unveiled* II. 132), and was present in the minds of the Mosaic Jews, who based upon it their small cycle, though it received full expression only through the Christian chronologers of the Bible, who adopted it, as also the 25th of December, the day on which all the *solar* gods were said to have been incarnated. What wonder, then, that the Messiah was *made* to be born “the *lunar* year of the world 4,320?” The “Son of Righteousness and *Salvation*” had once more arisen and had dispelled *pralayaic* darkness of chaos and *non-being* on the plane of our objective little globe and chain. Once the subject of the adoration was settled upon, it was easy to make the supposed events of his birth, life, and death, fit in with the Zodiacal exigencies and old traditions, though they had to be somewhat remodelled for the occasion.

Thus what Kepler said, as a great astronomer, becomes comprehensible. He recognised the grand and universal importance of all such planetary conjunctions, “each of which” — as he has well said — “is a *climacteric* year of Humanity.” [192] The rare conjunction of Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars has its significance and importance on account of its *certain great results* —in India and China as much as it has in Europe for the respective mystics of all those countries. And it is certainly no better now than a mere assumption to maintain that nature had only Christ in view, when building her (to the profane) fantastic and meaningless constellations. If it is claimed that it was no hazard that could lead the archaic architects of the Zodiac, thousands of years ago, to mark with the asterisk (*a*) the figure of *Taurus*, with no better or more valid proof of it being *prophetic* of the *Verbum* or Christ than that the *aleph* of *Taurus*

means “the ONE” and the FIRST, and that Christ was also the *alpha* or the ONE, then this “proof” may be shown strangely invalidated in more than one way. To begin with, the Zodiac existed before the Christian era, at all events; further, all the Sun-gods had been mystically connected with that constellation (Taurus) — Osiris, for instance — and were all called by their respective votaries “the First.” Then the compilers of the mystical epithets given to the Christian Saviour, were all more or less acquainted with the significance of the Zodiacal signs; and it is easier to suppose that they should have arranged their claims so as to answer the mystic signs, than that the latter should have shone as a prophecy for one portion of humanity, for millions of years, taking no heed of the numberless generations that had gone before, and those to be born hereafter.

“It is not simple chance,” we are told, “that has placed in certain spheres, on a throne, the head of that bull (*Taurus*), trying to push away with the *ansated cross* on its horns, a *Dragon*; the more so, since this constellation of *Taurus* was called ‘*the great city of God and the mother of revelations*,’ and also ‘*the interpreter of the divine voice*,’ the *Apis pacis* of Hermoutis, in Egypt, which (as the *patristic* fathers would assure the world) preferred oracles that related to the birth of the Saviour” (*Pneumatologie*, iv., 71).

To this theological assumption there are several answers. *Firstly*, the ansated Egyptian cross, or *tau*, the Jaina cross, or Swastica, and the Christian cross have all the same meaning. *Secondly*, no peoples or nations except the Christians gave the significance to the Dragon that is given to it now. The serpent was the symbol of WISDOM; and the Bull (*Taurus*) the symbol of physical or terrestrial *generation*. Thus the latter, pushing off the Dragon, or *spiritual*, Divine Wisdom, with the *Tau*, or Cross — which is esoterically “the foundation and framework of all construction” — would have an entirely *phallic*, physiological meaning, had it not still another significance unknown to our Biblical scholars and symbologists. At any rate, it shows no special reference to the *Verbum* of St. John, except, perhaps, in a general sense. The *taurus* (which, by the way, is no *lamb*, but a bull) was sacred in every Cosmogony, with the Hindus as with the Zoroastrians, with the Chaldees as with the Egyptians. So much, every schoolboy knows.

It may perhaps help to refresh the memory of our Theosophists by referring them to what was said of the Virgin and the Dragon, and the universality of periodical births and re-births of World-Saviours — solar gods — in *Isis*, II., 490, with reference to certain passages in Revelations.

In 1853, the *savant* known as Erard-Mollien read before the Institute of France a paper tending to prove the antiquity of the Indian Zodiac, in the signs of which were found the root and philosophy of all the most important religious festivals of that country, the origin of which religious ceremonies goes back into the night of time at least 3,000 B.C., as the lecturer tried to demonstrate. The Zodiac of the Hindus, he thought, was far anterior to the Zodiac of the Greeks, and differed from it in some particulars vastly. In it one sees the *Dragon* on a tree, at the foot of which the “Virgin,” *Kanya-Durga*, one of the most ancient goddesses, is placed on a *lion* dragging after him the *solar* car. “This is the reason why,” he added, “this Virgin *Durga* is not the simple *memento* of an astronomical fact, but verily the most ancient divinity of the Indian Olympus. She is evidently the same of whom all the Sibylline books spoke, those works that have been the source of the inspiration of Virgil; the virgin whose return was prophesied as a sign of universal renovation. . . . And why,” he added, “when we see to this day, the months named after the deity-names of this solar Zodiac by the Malayalim-speaking people of southern India — why should that people have abandoned their ancestral Zodiac to burden themselves with that of the Greeks? Everything proves, on the contrary, that these zodiacal figures have been transmitted to the Greeks by the Chaldees, who got them from the Brahmins.” (*See Recueil de l’Academie des Inscriptions*, 1853.)

But all this is very poor testimony. Let us remember, however, also that which was said and accepted by the contemporaries of Volney, who, in his “Ruins of Empires,” p. 360, remarks that as *Aries* was in its fifteenth degree 1447 B.C., it follows that the first degree of “Libra” could not have coincided with the Vernal equinox more lately than 15,194 years B.C., to which, if you add 1,790 years since Christ, it appears that 16,984 years have elapsed since the origin of the *Zodiac*.

Dr. Schlegel, moreover, in his *Uranographie Chinoise* assigns to the Chinese Astronomical Sphere an antiquity of 18,000 years. (*Vide* pp. 54, 196, *et seq.*)

Nevertheless, as opinions quoted without adequate proofs are of little avail, it may be more useful to turn to scientific evidence. M. Bailly, the famous French astronomer of the last century, Member of the Academy, etc., etc., asserts that the Hindu systems of astronomy are by far the oldest, and that from them the Egyptians, Greeks, Romans, and even the Jews derived their knowledge. In support of these views he says —

“The astronomers who preceded the epoch 1,491 are, first, the Alexandrian Greeks; Hipparchus, who flourished 125 years before our era, and Ptolemy, 260 years after Hipparchus. Following these were the Arabs, who revived the study of astronomy in the ninth century. These were succeeded by the Persians and the Tartars, to whom we owe the tables of Massireddin in 1269, and those of Ulug-beg in 1437. Such is the succession of events in Asia as known prior to the Indian epoch 1491. What, then, is an epoch? It is the observation of the longitude of a star at a given moment, the place in the sky where it was *seen*, and which serves as a point of reference, a starting-point from which to calculate both the past and future positions of the star from its observed motion. But an epoch is useless unless the motion of the star has been determined. A people, new to science and obliged to borrow a foreign astronomy, finds no difficulty in fixing an epoch, since the only observation needed is one which can be made at any moment. But what it needs above all, what it is obliged to borrow, are those elements which depend on accurate determination, and which require continuous observation; above all, those motions which depend on time, and which can only be accurately determined by centuries of observation. These motions, then, must be borrowed from a nation which has made such observations, and has behind it the labours of centuries. We conclude, therefore, that a new people will not borrow the epochs of an ancient one, without also borrowing from them the ‘average motions.’ Starting from this principle we shall find that the Hindu epochs 1491 and 3102 could not have been derived from those of either Ptolemy or Ulug-beg.”

There remains the supposition that the Hindus, comparing their observations in 1491 with those previously made by Ulug-beg and Ptolemy, used the intervals between these observations to determine the “average motions.” The date of Ulug-beg is too recent for such a determination; while those of Ptolemy and Hipparchus were barely remote enough. But if the Hindu motions had been determined from these comparisons, the epochs would be connected together. Starting from the epochs of Ulug-beg and Ptolemy we should arrive at all those of the Hindus. But this is not the case. Hence foreign epochs were either unknown or useless to the Hindus. [193]

We may add to this another important consideration. When a nation is obliged to borrow from its neighbours the methods or the average motions of its astronomical tables, it has even greater need to borrow, besides these, the knowledge of the inequalities of the motions of the heavenly bodies, the motions of the apogee, of the nodes, and of the inclination of the ecliptic; in short, all those elements the determination of which requires the art of observing, some instrumental appliances, and great industry. All these astronomical elements, differing more or less with the Greeks of Alexandria, the Arabs, the Persians and the Tartars, exhibit no resemblance whatever with those of the Hindus. The latter, therefore, borrowed nothing from their neighbours.

Condensing Bailly’s remarks, he comes to the following conclusions: —

If the Hindus did not borrow their epoch, they must have possessed a real one of their own, based on their own observations; and this must be either the epoch of the year 1491 after, or that of the year 3102 before our era, the latter preceding by 4592 years the epoch 1491. We have to choose between these two epochs and to decide which of them is based on observation. But before stating the arguments which can and must decide the question, we may be permitted to make a few remarks to those who may be inclined to believe that it is modern observations and calculations which have enabled the Hindus to determine the past positions of the heavenly bodies. It is far from easy to determine the celestial movements with sufficient accuracy to ascend the stream of time for 4592 years, and to describe the phenomena which must have occurred at that period.

We possess to-day excellent instruments; exact observations have been made for some two or three centuries, which already permit us to calculate with considerable accuracy the average motions of the planets; we have the observations of the Chaldeans, of Hipparchus and of Ptolemy, which, owing to their remoteness from the present time, permit us to fix these motions with greater certainty. Still we cannot undertake to represent with invariable accuracy the observations throughout the long period intervening between the Chaldeans and ourselves; and still less can we undertake to determine with exactitude events occurring 4592 years before our day. Cassini and Maier have each determined the secular motion of the moon, and they differ by 3m. 43s. This difference would give rise in forty-

six centuries to an uncertainty of nearly three degrees in the moon's place. Doubtless one of these determinations is more accurate than the other; and it is for observations of very great antiquity to decide between them. But in very remote periods, where observations are lacking, it follows that we are uncertain as to the phenomena. How, then, could the Hindus have calculated back from the year 1491 A.D. to the year 3102 before our era, if they were only recent students of astronomy?

The Orientals have never been what we are. However high an opinion of their knowledge we may form from the examination of their Astronomy, we cannot suppose them ever to have possessed that great array of instruments which distinguishes our modern observatories, and which is the product of simultaneous progress in various arts, nor could they have possessed that genius for discovery, which has hitherto seemed to belong exclusively to Europe, and which, supplying the place of time, causes the rapid progress of science and of human intelligence. If the Asiatics have been powerful, learned and wise, it is power and time which have produced their merit and success of all kinds. Power has founded or destroyed their empires; now it has erected edifices imposing by their bulk, now it has reduced them to venerable ruins; and while these vicissitudes alternated with each other, patience accumulated knowledge; and prolonged experience produced wisdom. It is the antiquity of the nations of the East which has erected their scientific fame.

If the Hindus possessed in 1491 a knowledge of the heavenly motions sufficiently accurate to enable them to calculate backwards for 4,592 years, it follows that they could only have obtained this knowledge from very ancient observations. To grant them such knowledge, while refusing them the observations from which it is derived, is to suppose an impossibility; it would be equivalent to assuming that at the outset of their career they had already reaped the harvest of time and experience. While on the other hand, if their epoch of 3102 is assumed to be real, it would follow that the Hindus had simply kept pace with successive centuries down to the year 1491 of our era. Thus, time itself was their teacher; they knew the motions of the heavenly bodies during these periods, because they had seen them; and the duration of the Hindu people on earth is the cause of the fidelity of its records and the accuracy of its calculations.

It would seem that the problem as to which of the two epochs of 3102 and 1491 is the real one ought to be solved by one consideration, viz., that the ancients in general, and particularly the Hindus, calculated, and therefore observed, eclipses only. Says Bailly: —

Now, there was no eclipse of the sun at the moment of the epoch 1492; and no eclipse of the moon either 14 days before or after that moment. Therefore the epoch 1491 is not based on an observation. As regards the epoch 3102, the Brahmins of Tirvalour place it at sunrise on February 18th. The sun was then in the first point of the Zodiac according to its true longitude. The other tables show that at the preceding midnight the moon was in the same place, but according to its average longitude. The Brahmins tell us also that this first point, the origin of their Zodiac, was, in the year 3102, 54 degrees behind the equinox. It follows that the origin — the first point of their Zodiac — was therefore in the sixth degree of Libra.

There occurred, therefore, about this time and place an average conjunction; “and indeed this conjunction is given in our best tables: La Caille's for the sun and Maier's for the moon.” There was no eclipse of the sun, the moon being too distant from her node; but fourteen days later, the moon having approached the node, must have been eclipsed. Maier's tables, used without correction for acceleration, give this eclipse; but they place it during the day when it could not have been observed in India. Cassini's tables give it as occurring at night, which shows that Maier's motions are too rapid for distant centuries, when the acceleration is not allowed for; and which also proves that in spite of the improvement of our knowledge we can still be uncertain as to the actual aspect of the heavens in past times.

Therefore we believe that as between the two Hindu epochs, the real one is the year 3102, because it was accompanied by an eclipse which could be observed, and which must have served to determine it. This is a first proof of the truth of the longitude assigned by the Hindus to the sun and the moon at this instant; and this proof would perhaps be sufficient, were it not that this ancient determination becomes of the greatest importance for the verification of the motions of these bodies, and must therefore be borne out by every possible proof of its authenticity.

We notice, first, that the Hindus seem to have combined two epochs together into the year 3102. The Tirvalour Brahmins reckon primarily from the first moment of the Kali-Yug; but they have a second epoch placed 2d. 3h. 32m. 30s. later. The latter is the true astronomical epoch, while the former seems to be a civil era. But if this epoch of the Kali-Yug had no reality, and was the mere result of a calculation, why should it be thus divided? Their calculated astronomical epoch would have become that of the Kali-Yug, which would have been placed at the conjunction of the sun and the moon, as is the case with the epochs of the three other tables. They must have had some reason for distinguishing between the two; and this reason can only be due to the circumstances and the time of the epoch; which therefore could not be the result of calculation. This is not all; starting from the solar epoch determined by the rising of the sun on February 18th, 3102, and tracing back events 2d. 3h. 32m. 30s., we come to 2h. 27m. 30s. a.m. of February 16th, which is the instant of the beginning of Kali-Yuga. It is curious that this age has not been made to commence at one of the four great divisions of the day. It might be suspected that the epoch should be midnight, and that the 2h. 27m. 30s. are a meridian correction. But whatever may have been the reason for fixing on this moment, it is plain that were this epoch the result of calculation, it would have been just as easy to carry it back to midnight, so as to make the epoch correspond to one of the chief divisions of the day, instead of placing it at a moment fixed by the fraction of a day.

2nd. The Hindus assert that at the first moment of Kali-Yug there was a conjunction of all the planets; and their tables show this conjunction while ours indicate that it might actually have occurred. Jupiter and Mercury were in exactly the same degree of the ecliptic; Mars being 8 [[degrees]] and Saturn 17 [[degrees]] distant from it. It follows that about this time, or some fourteen days after the commencement of Kali-Yug, the Hindus saw four planets emerge successively from the Sun's rays; first Saturn, then Mars, then Jupiter and Mercury, and these planets appeared united in a somewhat small space. Although Venus was not among them, the taste for the marvellous caused it to be called a general conjunction of all the planets. The testimony of the Brahmins here coincides with that of our tables; and this evidence, the result of a tradition, must be founded on actual observation.

3rd. We may remark that this phenomenon was visible about a fortnight after the epoch, and exactly at the time when the eclipse of the moon must have been observed, which served to fix the epoch. The two observations mutually confirm each other; and whoever made the one must have made the other also.

4th. We may believe also that the Hindus made at the same time a determination of the place of the moon's node; this seems indicated by their calculation. They give the longitude of this point of the lunar orbit for the time of their epoch, and to this they add as a constant 40m., which is the node's motion in 12d. 14h. It is as if they stated that this determination was made 13 days after their epoch, and that to make it correspond to that epoch, we must add the 40m. through which the node has retrograded in the interval.

This observation is, therefore, of the same date as that of the lunar eclipse; thus giving three observations, which are mutually confirmatory.

5th. It appears from the description of the Hindu Zodiac given by M. C. Gentil, that on it the places of the stars named "The Eye of Taurus" and the "Wheat-ear of Virgo," can be determined for the commencement of the Kali-Yug.

Now, comparing these places with the actual positions, reduced by *our* precession of the equinoxes to the moment in question, we see that the point of origin of the Hindu Zodiac must lie between the fifth and sixth degree of Libra. The Brahmins, therefore, were right in placing it in the sixth degree of that sign, the more so since this small difference may be due to the proper motion of the stars which is unknown.

Thus it was yet another observation which guided the Hindus in this fairly accurate determination of the first point of their movable zodiac.

It does not seem possible to doubt the existence in antiquity of observations of this date. The Persians say that four beautiful stars were placed as guardians at the four corners of the world. Now it so happens that at the commencement of Kali Yug, 3000 or 3100 years before our era, the "Eye of the Bull" and the "Heart of the Scorpion" were exactly at the equinoctial points, while the "Heart of the Lion" and the "Southern Fish" were pretty near the solstitial points. An observation of the rising of the Pleiades in the evening, seven days before the autumnal equinox, also belongs to the

year 3000 before our era. This and similar observations collected in Ptolemy's calendars, though he does not give their authors, these observations, which are older than those of the Chaldeans, may well be the work of the Hindus. They are well acquainted with the constellation of the Pleiades, and while we call it vulgarly the "Poussiniere" they name it: *Pillaloo-codi* — the "Hen and chickens." This name has therefore, passed from people to people, and comes to us from the most ancient nations of Asia. We see that the Hindus must have observed the rising of the Pleiades, and have made use of it to regulate their years and their months; for this constellation is also called Krittika. Now they have a month of the same name, and this coincidence can only be due to the fact that this month was announced by the rising or setting of the constellation in question. But what is even more decisive as showing that the Hindus observed the stars, and in the same way that we do, marking their position by their longitude, is a fact mentioned by Augustinus Riccius that, according to observations attributed to Hermes, and made 1,985 years before Ptolemy, the brilliant star in the Lyre and that in the Heart of the Hydra were each seven degrees in advance of their respective positions as determined by Ptolemy.

This determination seems very extraordinary. The stars advance regularly with respect to the equinox; and Ptolemy ought to have found the longitudes 28 degrees in excess of what they were 1985 years before his time. Besides, there is a remarkable peculiarity about this fact; the same error or difference being found in the positions of both stars; therefore the error was due to some cause affecting both stars equally. It was to explain this peculiarity that the Arab Thebith imagined the stars to have an oscillatory movement, causing them to advance and recede alternately.

This hypothesis was easily disproved; but the observations attributed to Hermes remained unexplained. Their explanation, however, is found in Hindu Astronomy. At the date fixed for these observations, 1985 years before Ptolemy, the first point of the Hindu Zodiac was 35 degrees in advance of the equinox; therefore the longitudes reckoned for this point are 35 degrees in excess of those reckoned from the equinox. But after the lapse of 1985 years the stars would have advanced 28 degrees, and there would remain a difference of only 7 degrees between the longitudes of Hermes and those of Ptolemy, and the difference would be the same for the two stars, since it is due to the difference between the starting-points of the Hindu Zodiac and that of Ptolemy, which reckons from the equinox. This explanation is so simple and natural that it must be true. We do not know whether Hermes, so celebrated in antiquity, was a Hindu, but we see that the observations attributed to him are reckoned in the Hindu manner, and we conclude that they were made by the Hindus, who, therefore, were able to make all the observations we have enumerated, and which we find noted in their tables.

6th. The observation of the year 3102, which seems to have fixed their epoch, was not a difficult one. We see that the Hindus, having once determined the moon's daily motion of 13deg. 10m. 35sec., made use of it to divide the Zodiac into 27 constellations, related to the period of the moon, which takes about 27 days to describe it.

It was by this method that they determined the positions of the stars in this Zodiac; it was thus they found that a certain star of the Lyre was in 8h. 24m., the Heart of the Hydra in 4d. 7h., longitudes which are ascribed to Hermes, but which are calculated on the Hindu Zodiac. Similarly, they discovered that the "Wheatear of Virgo" forms the commencement of their fifteenth constellation, and the "Eye of Taurus" the end of the fourth; these stars being the one in 6d. 6h. 40m., the other in 1d. 23h. 20min. of the Hindu Zodiac. This being so, the eclipse of Moon which occurred 14 days after the Kali Yug epoch, took place at a point between the "Wheat Ear" of Virgo and the star [[]] of the same constellation. These stars are very approximately a constellation apart, the one beginning the fifteenth, the other the sixteenth. Thus it would not be difficult to determine the moon's place by measuring her distance from one of these stars; from this they deduced the position of the sun, which is opposite to the moon, and then, knowing their average motions, they calculated that the moon was at the first point of the Zodiac according to her average longitude at midnight on the 17th-18th February of the year 3,102 before our era, and that the sun occupied the same place six hours later according to his true longitude; an event which fixes the commencement of the Hindu year.

7th. The Hindus state that 20,400 years before the age of Kali Yug, the first point of their Zodiac coincided with the vernal equinox, and that the sun and moon were in conjunction there. This epoch is obviously fictitious; [194] but we may inquire from what point, from what epoch, the Hindus set out in establishing it. Taking the Hindu values for the revolution of the sun and moon, viz., 365d. 6h. 12m. 30s., and 27d. 7h. 43m. 13s., we have —

20,400 revolutions of the sun = 7,451,277d. 2h.
272,724 revolutions of the moon = 7,451,277d. 7h.

Such is the result obtained by starting from the Kali Yuga epoch; and the assertion of the Hindus, that there was a conjunction at the time stated, is founded on their tables; but if, using the same elements, we start from the era of the year 1491, or from another placed in the year 1282, of which we shall speak later, there will always be a difference of almost one or two days. It is both just and natural, in verifying the Hindu calculations, to take those among their elements which give the same result as they had themselves arrived at, and to set out from that one among their epochs which enables us to arrive at the fictitious epoch in question. Hence, since to make this calculation they must have set out from their real epoch, the one which was founded on an observation and not from any of those which were derived by this very calculation from the former, it follows that their real epoch was that of the year 3102 before our era.

8th. The Tiravalore Brahmins give the Moon's motion as 7d. 2h. 8m. on the movable Zodiac, and as 9d. 7h. 45m. 1s. as referred to the equinox in a great period of 1,600,984 days, or 4,386 years and 94 days. We believe this motion to have been determined by observation; and we must state at the outset that this period is of an extent which renders it but ill suited to the calculation of the mean motions.

In their astronomical calculations the Hindus make use of periods of 248, 3,031, and 12,372 days; but, apart from the fact that these periods, though much too short, do not present the inconvenience of the former, they contain an exact number of revolutions of the moon referred to its apogee. They are in reality mean motions. The great period of 1,600,984 is not a sum of accumulated revolutions; there is no reason why it should contain 1,600,984 rather than 1,600,985 days. It would seem that observation alone must have fixed the number of days and marked the beginning and end of the period. This period ends on the 21st of May, 1282, of our era at 5h. 15m. 30s. at Benares. The moon was then in apogee, according to the Hindus,

and her longitude was ... 7d. 13h. 45m. 1s.

Maier gives the longitude as ... 7d. 13h. 53m. 48s.

And places the apogee at ... 7d. 14h. 6m. 54s.

The determination of the moon's place by the Brahmins thus differs only by nine minutes from ours, and that of the apogee by twenty-two minutes, and it is very evident that they could only have obtained this agreement with our best tables and this exactitude in the celestial positions by observation. If then, observation fixed the end of this period, there is every reason to believe that it determined its commencement. But then this motion, determined directly, and from nature, would of necessity be in close agreement with the true motions of the heavenly bodies.

And in fact the Hindu motion during this long period of 4,883 years, does not differ by a minute from that of Cassini, and agrees equally with that of Maier. Thus two peoples, the Hindus and the Europeans, placed at the two extremities of the world, and perhaps as distant by their institutions, have obtained precisely the same results as regards the moon's motions; and an agreement which would be inconceivable, if it were not based on the observation and mutual imitation of nature. We must remark that the four tables of the Hindus are all copies of the same Astronomy. It cannot be denied that the Siamese tables existed in 1687, when they were brought from India by M. de la Loubere. At that time the tables of Cassini and Maier were not in existence, and thus the Hindus were already in possession of the exact motion contained in these tables, while we did not yet possess it. [195] It must, therefore, be admitted that the accuracy of this Hindu motion is the point of observation. It is exact throughout this period of 4,383 years, because it was taken from the sky itself — and if observation determined its close, it fixed its commencement also. It is the longest period which has been observed and of which the recollection is preserved in the annals of Astronomy. It has its origin in the epoch of the year 3102, B.C., and it is a demonstrative proof of the reality of that epoch.

Bailly is referred to at such length, as he is one of the few scientific men who have tried to do full justice to the Astronomy of the Aryans. From John Bentley down to Burgess' "Surya-Siddhanta," not one astronomer has been fair enough to the most learned people of Antiquity. However distorted and misunderstood the Hindu Symbology, no

Occultist can fail to do it justice once that he knows something of the Secret Sciences; nor will he turn away from their metaphysical and mystical interpretation of the Zodiac, even though the whole Pleiades of Royal Astronomical Societies rise in arms against their mathematical rendering of it. The descent and re-ascent of the Monad or Soul cannot be disconnected from the Zodiacal signs, and it looks more natural, in the sense of the fitness of things, to believe in a mysterious sympathy between the metaphysical soul and the bright constellations, and in the influence of the latter on the former, than in the absurd notion that the creators of Heaven and Earth have placed in heaven the types of twelve vicious Jews. And if, as the author of *The Gnostics* asserts, the aim of all the Gnostic schools and the later Platonists “was to accommodate the old faith to the influence of Buddhistic theosophy, the *very essence of which was that the innumerable gods of the Hindu mythology were but names for the ENERGIES of the First Triad in its successive AVATARS or manifestations unto man*,” whither can we turn to trace these theosophic ideas to their very root — better than to old Indian wisdom? We say it again: archaic Occultism would remain incomprehensible to all, if it were rendered otherwise than through the more familiar channels of Buddhism and Hinduism. For the former is the emanation of the latter; and both are children of one mother — ancient *Lemuro-Atlantean Wisdom*.

XVIII. SUMMARY OF THE MUTUAL POSITION.

THE reader has had the whole case presented to him from both sides, and it remains with him to decide whether its summary stands in our favour or not. If there were such a thing as void, a *vacuum* in Nature, one would find it produced, according to a physical law, in the minds of helpless admirers of the “lights” of science, who pass their time in mutually destroying their teachings. If ever the theory that “two lights make darkness” found its application it is in this case, when one half of the “lights” imposes its Forces and “modes of motion” on the belief of the faithful, and the other half opposes the very existence of the same. “Ether, Matter, Energy” — the sacred hypostatical trinity, the three principles of the truly *unknown* God of Science, called by them PHYSICAL NATURE!

Theology is taken to task and ridiculed for believing in the union of three persons in one Godhead — one God as to substance, three persons as to individuality; and we are laughed at for our belief in unproved and unprovable doctrines, in Angels and Devils, Gods and Spirits. And, indeed, that which made the Scientists win the day over Theology in the Great “Conflict between Religion and Science,” was precisely the argument that neither the identity of that substance, nor the triple individuality claimed, after having been conceived, invented, and worked out in the depths of Theological Consciousness, could be proved by any Scientific inductive process of reasoning, least of all on the evidence of our senses. Religion must perish, it is said, because it teaches *mysteries*. *Mystery is the negation of Common Sense*, and Science repels it. According to Mr. Tyndall, metaphysics is *fiction*, like poetry. The man of Science *takes nothing on trust*; rejects everything *that is not proven to him*, while the Theologian accepts *everything on blind faith*. The Theosophist and the Occultist, who take nothing on trust, not even *exact* Science, the Spiritualist who denies dogma but believes in Spirits and in *invisible but potential influences*, all share in the same contempt. Very well, then; what we have to do now, is to examine for the last time whether *exact* Science does not act precisely in the same way as Theosophy, Spiritualism, and Theology do.

In a work by Mr. S. Laing, considered a standard book on Science, “Modern Science and Modern Thought,” the author of which, according to the laudatory review of the *Times*, “exhibits with much power and effect the immense discoveries of Science, and its numerous victories over old opinions, whenever THEY HAVE THE RASHNESS TO CHALLENGE CONCLUSIONS WITH IT,” one reads in chapter III., “On Matter,” as follows:

“WHAT IS THE MATERIAL UNIVERSE COMPOSED OF? ETHER, MATTER, ENERGY” is the answer.

We stop to ask, “What is Ether?” And Mr. Laing answers in the name of Science: —

“*Ether is not actually known to us BY ANY TEST OF WHICH THE SENSES CAN TAKE COGNIZANCE, but is a sort of mathematical substance which WE ARE COMPELLED TO ASSUME in order to account for the phenomena of light and heat.*”

And [[sic]] what is matter? Do you know more about it than you do about the “hypothetical” agent, Ether?

“In perfect strictness, it is true that chemical investigations can tell us NOTHING DIRECTLY of the composition of living matter, and it is also in strictness true, THAT WE KNOW NOTHING about the composition of ANY (material) BODY WHATEVER AS IT IS.” (Lecture on Protoplasm by Mr. Huxley.)

And Energy? Surely you can define the third person of the Trinity of your Material universe?

“THE ENERGY IS THAT WHICH IS ONLY KNOWN TO US BY ITS EFFECTS.” (Books on Physics.)

Pray explain, for this is rather hazy.

“IN MECHANICS THERE IS ACTUAL AND POTENTIAL ENERGY: WORK ACTUALLY PERFORMED, AND THE CAPACITY FOR PERFORMING IT. AS TO THE NATURE OF MOLECULAR ENERGY OR FORCES, THE VARIOUS PHENOMENA WHICH BODIES PRESENT SHOW THAT THEIR MOLECULES ARE UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF TWO CONTRARY FORCES — ONE WHICH TENDS TO BRING THEM TOGETHER, THE OTHER TO SEPARATE THEM. . . . THE FIRST IS MOLECULAR ATTRACTION, THE SECOND FORCE IS DUE TO *vis viva*, OR MOVING FORCE.” . . . (Ganot’s Physics.)

Just so: it is the nature of this *moving force*, the *vis viva* that we want to know. What is it?

“WE DO NOT KNOW!” IS THE INVARIABLE ANSWER. “IT IS AN EMPTY SHADOW OF MY IMAGINATION,” explains Mr. Huxley in his *Physical Basis of Life*.

Thus the whole structure of Modern Science is built on a kind of “mathematical abstraction,” on a Protean “Substance which eludes the senses,” (Dubois Reymond,) and on *effects*, the shadowy and illusive will-o’-the-wisps of a *something* entirely unknown to and beyond the reach of Science, “Self-moving” atoms! *Self-moving* Suns, planets, and stars! But who, then, or *what* are they all, if they are self-endowed with motion? Why then should you, physicists, laugh and deride our “Self-moving *ARCHAEUS*”? Mystery is rejected and scorned by Science, and “*MYSTERY is the fatality of Science*,” as Father Felix has truly said. . . . Science *cannot* escape it!” The language of the French preacher is *ours*, and we quote it in “*Isis Unveiled*” (Vide Vol. I. 338-9). Who — he asks — who of you, men of Science:

“. . . has been able to penetrate the secret of the formation of a body, the generation of a single atom? What is there, I will not say at the centre of a sun, but at the centre of an atom? Who has sounded to the bottom the abyss in a grain of sand? The grain of sand, gentlemen, has been studied four thousand years by science, she has turned and returned it; she divides it and subdivides it; she torments it with her experiments; she vexes it with her questions to snatch from it the final word as to its secret constitution; she asks it, with an insatiable curiosity: ‘Shall I divide thee infinitesimally?’ Then suspended over this abyss, science hesitates, she stumbles, she feels dazzled, she becomes dizzy, and in despair says: *I DO NOT KNOW*.”

“But if you are so fatally ignorant of the genesis and hidden nature of a grain of sand, how should you have an intuition as to the generation of a single living being? Whence in the living being does life come? Where does it commence? What is the life principle?” [196]

Do the men of science deny all these charges? Not at all, for here is a confession of Tyndall, which shows how powerless is science, even over the world of matter.

“The first marshalling of the atoms, on which all subsequent action depends, baffles a keener power than that of the microscope.” “Through pure excess of complexity, and long before observation can have any voice in the matter, the most highly trained intellect, the most refined and disciplined imagination, *retires in bewilderment from the contemplation of the problem*. We are struck dumb by an astonishment which no microscope can relieve, doubting not only the power of our instrument, but even whether we ourselves possess the intellectual elements which will ever enable us to grapple with the ultimate structural energies of nature.”

How little is known of the material universe, indeed, has now been suspected for years, on the very admissions of these men of science themselves. And now there are some materialists who would even make away with Ether — or

whatever Science calls the infinite Substance, the noumenon of which the Buddhists call Swabhavat — as well as with atoms, too dangerous both on account of their ancient philosophical and their present Christian and theological associations. From the earliest philosophers whose records passed to posterity, down to our present age, which, if it denies “invisible Beings” in Space, can never be so insane as to deny a *plenum* of some sort — the *fulness* of the universe was an accepted belief. And what it was said to contain, one learns from Hermes Trismegistus (in Mrs. Kingsford’s able rendering) — who is made to say: —

“Concerning the void . . . my judgment is that it does not exist, that it never existed, and that it never will exist, for all the various parts of the universe are filled, as the earth also is complete and full of bodies, differing in quality and in form, having their species and their magnitude, one larger, one smaller, one solid, one tenuous. The larger . . . are easily perceived; the smaller . . . are difficult to apprehend, or altogether invisible. We know only of their existence by the sensation of feeling, wherefore *many persons deny such entities to be bodies, and regard them as simply spaces*, [197] but it is impossible there should be such spaces. For if indeed there should be anything outside the universe . . . then it would be a space occupied by intelligent beings analogous to its (the universe’s) divinity I speak of the genii, for I hold they dwell with us, and of the heroes who dwell above us, between the earth and the highest airs; wherein are neither clouds nor any tempest” (p. 84).

And we “hold” it too. Only, as already remarked, no Eastern Initiate would speak of spheres “*above* us, between the earth and the airs,” even the highest, as there is no such division or measurement in *occult* speech, no “*above*” as no “*below*,” but an eternal “*within*,” *within two other within*s, or the planes of subjectivity merging gradually into that of terrestrial objectivity — this being for *man* the last one, his own plane. This necessary explanation may be closed here by giving, in the words of Hermes, the belief on this particular point of the whole world of mystics: —

“There are many orders of the gods; and in all there is an intelligent part. It is not to be supposed they do not come within the range of our senses; on the contrary, we perceive them, better even than those which are called visible. . . There are then gods, superior to all appearances; after them come the gods whose principle is spiritual; these gods being sensible, in conformity with their double origin, *manifest all things* by a sensible nature, each of them illuminating his works one by another. [198] The Supreme Being of Heaven, or of all that is comprehended under this name, is Zeus, for it is by Heaven that Zeus gives life to all things. The Supreme Being of *the Sun is Light*, for it is by the disk of the Sun that we receive the benefit of the light. The thirty-six horoscopes of the fixed stars have for supreme Being or Prince, him whose name is *Pantomorphos*, or having all forms, because he gives divine forms to divers types. The seven planets, or wandering spheres, have for Supreme Spirits Fortune and Destiny, who uphold the eternal stability of the laws of nature throughout incessant transformation and perpetual agitation. The ether is the instrument or medium by which all is produced.”

This is quite philosophical and in accordance with the spirit of Eastern esotericism: for all the Forces, such as Light, Heat, Electricity, etc., etc., are called the “Gods” — esoterically.

It must be so, since the esoteric teachings in Egypt and India were identical. And, therefore, the personification of *Fohat* synthesizing all the manifesting forces in nature is a legitimate result. Moreover, as will be shown in the division that follows this one, the real and *Occult* forces in nature only now begin to be known — and even in this case, by heterodox, not orthodox, Science (*See also* § X., THE COMING FORCE), though their existence, in one instance at any rate, is corroborated, and certified to by an immense number of educated people and even by some official men of science.

This sentence, moreover, in Stanza VI., “Fohat sets in motion the primordial World-germs, or the aggregation of Cosmic atoms and matter, some one way, some another, in the opposite direction” — looks orthodox and Scientific enough. For there is, at all events, one fact in support of this position fully recognized by Science, and it is this. The meteoric showers (periodical in November and August) belong to a system moving in an elliptical orbit around the Sun. The aphelion of this ring is 1,732 millions of miles beyond the orbit of Neptune, its plane is inclined to the Earth’s orbit at an angle of 64 [[degrees]] 3', and the direction of the meteoric swarm moving round this orbit *is contrary to that of the Earth’s revolution*.

This fact, recognized only in 1833, shows it to be the modern rediscovery of what was very anciently known. *Fohat* turns with his two hands in contrary directions the “seed” and “the curds,” or Cosmic matter; is turning, in clearer language, particles in a highly attenuated condition, and nebulae.

Outside the boundaries of the solar system, it is other Suns, and especially the mysterious “central Sun” (the “Abode of the invisible deity” as some reverend gentlemen have called it) that determines the motion of bodies and their direction. That motion serves also to differentiate the homogeneous matter, round and between the several bodies, into elements and sub-elements unknown to our earth, which are regarded by modern Science as distinct individual elements, whereas they are merely temporary appearances, changing with every small cycle within the Manvantara, some Esoteric works calling them “Kalpic Masks.”

Fohat is the key in Occultism which opens and unriddles the multiform symbols and respective allegories in the so-called mythology of every nation; demonstrating the wonderful philosophy and the deep insight into the mysteries of nature, in the Egyptian and Chaldean as well as in the Aryan religions. *Fohat*, shown in his true character, proves how deeply versed were all those prehistoric nations in every science of nature, now called physical and chemical branches of natural philosophy. In India, *Fohat* is the scientific aspect of both Vishnu and Indra, the latter older and more important in the Rig Veda than his sectarian successor; while in Egypt *Fohat* was known as *Toum* issued of Noot, [199] or Osiris in his character of a primordial god, creator of heaven and of beings (see chapter xvii., “*Book of the Dead*”). For *Toum* is spoken of as the *Protean* god who *generates other gods* and gives himself the form he likes; the “master of life” “giving their vigour to the gods” (chapter lxxix.) He is the *overseer* of the gods, and he “who creates spirits and gives them shape and life”; he is “the *north wind* and the *spirit of the west*,” and finally the “Setting Sun of Life,” or the vital electric force that leaves the body at death, wherefore the *defunct* begs that *Toum* should give him the breath from his *right* nostril (positive electricity) that he might live in his *second* form. Both the hieroglyph, and the text of chapter lxii. in the “*Book of the Dead*,” show the identity of *Toum* with *Fohat*. The former represents a man standing erect with the hieroglyph of *the breaths* in his hands. The latter says: —

“I open to the chief of An (Heliopolis), I am *Toum*. I cross the water spilt by Thot-Hapi, the lord of the horizon, and am the *divider of the earth*” (*Fohat* divides Space and, with his *Sons*, the earth into seven zones)

. . . . “I cross the heavens, and am the two Lions. I am *Ra*, I am *Aam*, I ate my heir. [200] I glide on the soil of the field of *Aanroo*, [201] given me by the master of limitless eternity. I am the germ of eternity. I am *Toum*, to whom eternity is accorded. . . . “

The very words used by *Fohat* in the XIth Book, and the very titles given him. In the Egyptian Papyri the whole Cosmogony of the Secret Doctrine is found scattered about in isolated sentences, even in the “*Book of Dead*.” Number seven is quite as much insisted upon and emphasized therein as in the *Book of Dzian*. “The Great Water (the Deep or Chaos) is said to be *seven* cubits deep” — “cubits” standing here of course for divisions, zones, and principles. Therein, “in the great mother, all the Gods, and the *seven great ones* are born.” (See chapter cviii., 4, *Book of the Dead* and *Egyptian Pantheon*). Both *Fohat* and *Toum* are addressed as the “Great ones of the Seven Magic Forces,” who, “conquer the Serpent *Apap*” or Matter.

No student of occultism, however, ought to be betrayed, by the usual phraseology used in the translations of Hermetic Works, into believing that the ancient Egyptians or Greeks spoke of, and referred, monk-like, at every moment in conversation, to a Supreme Being, God, the “One Father and Creator of all,” etc., as found on every page of such translations. No such thing indeed; and those texts *are not the original Egyptian* texts. They are Greek compilations, the earliest of which does not go beyond the early period of Neo-Platonism. No Hermetic work written by Egyptians (*vide* “*Book of the Dead*”) would speak of the one universal God of the Monotheistic systems — the one *Absolute* cause of all, was as unnameable and unpronounceable in the mind of the ancient philosopher of Egypt, as it is for ever *Unknowable* in the conception of Mr. Herbert Spencer. As for the Egyptian in general, as M. Maspero well remarks, whenever he “arrived at the notion of divine Unity, the God One was never ‘God,’ simply.” And Lepage Renouf very justly observed that the word *Nouter*, *nouti*, “god” had never ceased *being a generic name* with the Egyptians, nor has it ever become a personal pronoun. Every God was the “one living and unique God” with them. Their “monotheism was purely geographical. If the Egyptian of Memphis proclaimed the unity of Phtah to the exclusion of Ammon, the Thebeian Egyptian proclaimed the unity of Ammon to the exclusion of Phtah,” as we now see done in India in the

case of the Saivas and the Vaishnavas. “*Ra*, the ‘One God’ at Heliopolis is not the same as Osiris, the ‘One God’ at Abydos, and can be worshipped side by side with him, without being absorbed by his neighbour. The one god is but the god of the *nome* or the city, *noutir*, *noutti*, and does not exclude the existence of the one god of that town or of the neighbouring nome. In short, whenever speaking of Egyptian Monotheism, one ought to speak of the Gods ‘*One*’ of Egypt, and not of the one god” (Maspero, in the *Guide au Musée de Boulak*.) It is by this feature, pre-eminently Egyptian, that the authenticity of the various so-called *Hermetic Books*, ought to be tested; and it is totally absent from the Greek fragments known as such. This proves that a Greek Neo-Platonic, or even a Christian hand, had no small share in the editing of such works. Of course the fundamental philosophy is there, and in many a place — intact. But the style has been altered and smoothed in a monotheistic direction, as much, if not more than that of the Hebrew Genesis in its Greek and Latin translations. They *may* be *Hermetic* works, but not works written by either of the two Hermes — or rather, by Thot (Hermes) the directing intelligence of the Universe (See *ch. xciv.*, *Book of the Dead*), or by Thot, his terrestrial incarnation called Trismegistus, of the Rosetta stone.

But all is doubt, negation, iconoclasm and brutal indifference, in our age of the hundred “isms” and no religion. Every idol is broken save the Golden Calf.

Unfortunately, no nation or nations can escape their Karmic fate any more than units and individuals do. History itself is dealt with by the so-called historians as unscrupulously as legendary lore. For this, Augustin Thierry has made the *amende honorable*, if one may believe his biographers. He deplored the erroneous principle that made them all (the *would-be* historiographers) lose their way, and each presume to correct tradition, “that *vox populi* which nine times out of ten is *vox Dei*,” and he finally admitted that *in legend alone rests real history*; for “legend,” he adds, “is *living* tradition, and three times out of four it is truer than what we call History.” [202]

While Materialists deny everything in the universe, save matter, Archaeologists are trying to dwarf antiquity, and seek to destroy every claim to ancient Wisdom by tampering with Chronology. Our present-day Orientalists and Historical writers are to ancient History that which the white ants are to the buildings in India. More dangerous even than those Termites, the modern Archaeologists — the “authorities” of the future in the matter of Universal History — are preparing for the History of past nations the fate of certain edifices in tropical countries: “History will tumble down and break into atoms in the lap of the twentieth century, devoured to its foundations by her annalists,” said Michelet. Very soon, indeed, under their combined efforts, it will share the fate of those ruined cities in both Americas, which lie deeply buried under impassable virgin forests. Historical facts will remain as concealed from view by the inextricable jungles of modern hypotheses, denials and scepticism. But very happily *actual* History repeats herself, for she proceeds, like everything else, in cycles; and dead facts and events deliberately drowned in the sea of modern scepticism will ascend once more and reappear on the surface. . . .

In our Book II. the very fact that a work with pretensions to philosophy, and which is an exposition of the most abstruse problems, has to be commenced by tracing the evolution of mankind from what *are* regarded as supernatural beings — *Spirits* — will arouse the most malevolent criticism. Believers in, and the defenders of, the Secret Doctrine, however, will have to bear the accusation of madness *and worse*, as philosophically as for long years already the writer has done. Whenever a Theosophist is taxed with insanity, he ought to reply by quoting from Montesquieu’s “*Lettres Persanes*.” “By opening so freely their lunatic asylums to their supposed madmen, men only seek to assure each other that they are not themselves mad.”

Footnotes:

1. Their intellection, of course, being of quite a different nature to any we can conceive of on Earth.
2. “Concepts of Modern Physics,” p. xi-xii., Introd. to the 2nd Edit.
3. “*Recherches experimentales sur la relation qui existe entre la resistance de Pair et sa temperature*,” p. 68.
4. From the criticism of “Concepts of Modern Physics” in *Nature*. See Stallo’s work, p. xvi. of *Introduction*.

5. Mr. Robert Ward, discussing the questions of Heat and Light in the November *Journal of Science*, 1881, shows us how utterly ignorant is Science about one of the commonest facts of nature — the heat of the sun. He says: — “The question of the temperature of the sun has been the subject of investigation with many scientists: Newton, one of the first investigators of this problem, tried to determine it, and after him all the scientists who have been occupied with calorimetry have followed his example. *All have believed themselves successful*, and have formulated their results with great confidence. The following, in the chronological order of the publication of the results, are the temperatures (in centigrade degrees) found by each of them: Newton, 1,699,300 deg.; Pouillet, 1,461 deg.; Tollner, 102,200 deg.; Secchi, 5,344,840 deg.; Ericsson, 2,726,700 deg.; Fizeau, 7,500 deg.; Waterston, 9,000,000 deg.; Spoeren, 27,000 deg.; Deville, 9,500 deg.; Soret, 5,801,846 deg.; Vicaire, 1,500 deg.; Rosetti, 20,000 deg. The difference is as 1,400 deg. against 9,000,000 deg., or no less than 8,998,600 deg.!! There probably does not exist in science a more astonishing contradiction than that revealed in these figures. And yet without doubt if an *Occultist* were to give out an estimate, each of these gentlemen would vehemently protest in the name of ‘EXACT’ Science at the rejection of his special result.” (From the *Theosophist*.)

6. According to one atheistic idealist — Dr. Lewins — “When Sir Isaac, in 1687 . . . showed mass and atom acted upon . . . by innate activity . . . he effectually disposed of Spirit, Anima, or Divinity, as supererogatory.”

7. Stallo’s above-cited work, “Concepts of Modern Physics,” a volume which has called forth the liveliest protests and criticisms, is recommended to anyone inclined to doubt this statement. “The professed antagonism of Science to metaphysics,” he writes, “has led the majority of scientific specialists to assume that the methods and results of empirical research are wholly independent of the control of the laws of thought. They either silently ignore, or openly repudiate, the simplest canons of logic, including the laws of non-contradiction and . . . resent with the utmost vehemence, every application of the rule of consistency to their hypotheses and theories . . . and they regard an examination (of these) . . . in the light of these laws as an impertinent intrusion of ‘*a priori* principles and methods’ into the domains of empirical science. Persons of this cast of mind find no difficulty in holding that atoms are absolutely inert, and at the same time asserting that these atoms are perfectly elastic; or in maintaining that the physical universe, in its last analysis, resolves itself into ‘dead’ matter and motion, and yet denying that all physical energy is in reality kinetic; or in proclaiming that all phenomenal differences in the objective world are ultimately due to the various motions of absolutely simple material units, and, nevertheless, repudiating the proposition that these units are equal” . . . (p. xix.) “The blindness of eminent physicists to some of the most obvious consequences of their own theories is marvellous . . . When Prof. Tait, in conjunction with Prof. Stewart, announces that ‘matter is simply passive’ (*The Unseen Universe*, sec. 104), and then, in connection with Sir W. Thomson, declares that ‘matter has an innate power of resisting external influences’ (*Treat. on Nat. Phil.*, Vol. I., sec. 216), it is hardly impertinent to inquire how these statements are to be reconciled. When Prof. Du Bois Reymond . . . insists upon the necessity of reducing all the processes of nature to motions of a substantial, indifferent substratum, *wholly destitute of quality* (*‘Ueber die Grenzen des Naturerkennens,’* p. 5), having declared shortly before in the same lecture that ‘resolution of all changes in the material world into motions of atoms *caused by their constant central forces* would be the completion of natural science,’ we are in a perplexity from which we have to be relieved.” (Pref. xliii.)

8. See Clerk Maxwell’s “Treatise on Electricity of Magnetism” and compare with Cauchy’s “*Memoire sur la Dispersion de la lumiere.*”

9. “*Somewhat different!*” exclaims Stallo. “The real import of this ‘somewhat’ is, that the medium in question *is not, in any intelligible sense, material at all*, having none of the properties of matter.” All the properties of matter depend upon differences and changes, and the “hypothetical” aether here defined is not only destitute of differences, but incapable of difference and change — (in the physical sense let us add). This proves that if aether is “matter” *it is so* only as something visible, tangible and existing, for *spiritual* senses alone; that it is a Being indeed — but not of our plane: Pater Aether, or Akasa.

10. *Verae causae* for physical science are *mayavic* or illusionary causes to the Occultist, and *vice versa*.

11. Very much “differentiated,” on the contrary, since the day it left its *laya* condition.

12. For the Occultists who say that the author of nature *is nature itself*, something indistinct and inseparable from the Deity, it follows that those who are conversant with the *occult laws* of nature, and know how to change and provoke new conditions in ether, may — *not* modify the laws, but work and do the same *in accordance with* those *immutable* laws.
13. “Attraction,” Le Couturier, a materialist, writes, “has now become for the public that which it was for Newton himself — a simple word, an *idea*” (*Panorama des Mondes*), since its cause is unknown. Herschell virtually says the same, when remarking, that whenever studying the motion of the heavenly bodies, and the phenomena of attraction, he feels penetrated at every moment with the idea of “the *existence of causes* that act for us under a veil, disguising *their direct action*.” (*Musee des Sciences*, August, 1856.)
14. If we are taken to task for believing in operating “Gods” and “Spirits” while rejecting a *personal God*, we answer to the Theists and Monotheists: “Admit that your Jehovah is *one of the Elohim*, and we are ready to recognise him. Make of him, as you do, the Infinite, the ONE and the *Eternal God*, and we will never accept him in this character.” Of *tribal* Gods there were many; the One Universal Deity is a principle, an abstract Root-Idea which has nought to do with the unclean work of finite Form. We do not worship the Gods, we only honour Them, as beings superior to ourselves. In this we obey the Mosaic injunction, while Christians *disobey* their Bible — Missionaries foremost of all. “*Thou shalt not revile the gods*,” says one of them — (Jehovah) — in *Exodus xxii.* 28); but at the same time in verse 20 it is commanded, “He that sacrificeth to any God, save unto the Lord, he shall be utterly destroyed.” Now in the *original texts* it is not “god” but *Elohim*, — and we challenge contradiction — and Jehovah is one of the Elohim, as proved by his own words in *Genesis iii.* 22, when “the Lord God said: Behold the Man has become *as one of us*,” etc. Hence both those who worship and sacrifice to the *Elohim*, the angels, and to Jehovah, those who *revile the gods* of their fellow-men, are far greater transgressors than the Occultists or any Theosophist. Meanwhile many of the latter prefer believing in some one “Lord” or other, and are quite welcome to do as they like.
15. To liken the “immaterial species to *wooden iron*,” and laugh at Spiller referring to them as “incorporeal matter” does not solve the mystery (See “Concepts of Modern Physics,” p. 165 *et infra*).
16. World-Life. Prof. Winchell, LL.D (pp. 49 and 50).
17. “Il n’est plus possible aujourd’hui, *de soutenir comme Newton*, que les corps celestes se mouvent au milieu du VIDE immense des espaces. . . . Parmi les consequences de la *theorie du vide etablie* par ce grand homme, il ne reste plus debout *que le mot ‘attraction,’* et nous verrons le jour ou ce dernier mot disparaîtra du vocabulaire scientifique.” (*Panorama des mondes*,” pp. 47 and 53.)
18. When read in a fair and unprejudiced spirit, Sir Isaac Newton’s works are an ever ready witness to show how he must have hesitated between gravitation and attraction, impulse and some other *unknown cause* to explain the regular course of the planetary motion. But see *Treatise on Colour* (Vol. III., question 31.) We are told by Herschell that Newton left with his successors the duty of drawing all the scientific conclusions from his discovery. How modern Science abused the privilege of building its newest theories upon the law of gravitation, may be realised when one remembers how profoundly religious was that great man.
19. The materialistic notion that because, in physics real or sensible motion is impossible in pure space or *vacuum*, therefore, the eternal MOTION of and in Cosmos (regarded as infinite Space) is a *fiction* — only shows once more that such words as “pure space,” “pure Being,” “the Absolute,” etc., of Eastern metaphysics have never been understood in the West.
20. “*Correl. Phys. Forces*,” p. 173. This is precisely what Occultism maintains, and on the same principle that “where force is made to oppose force, and produce static equilibrium, the balance of pre-existing equilibrium is affected, and *fresh motion is started* equivalent to that which is withdrawn into a state of abeyance.” This process finds intervals in the pralaya, but is eternal and ceaseless as *the “Breath,”* even when the manifested Kosmos rests.
21. “Trans-solar space,” writes the great Humboldt, “does not hitherto show any phenomenon analogous to our solar system. It is a peculiarity of *our* System, that matter should have condensed within it in nebulous rings, the nuclei of

which condense into earths and moons. I say again, heretofore, *nothing of the kind has ever been observed beyond our planetary system.*” (See *Revue Germanique of the 31st Dec. 1860*, art. “*Lettres et conversations d’Alexandre Humboldt.*”) True, that since 1860 the nebular theory has sprung up, and being better known, a few identical phenomena were *supposed* to be observed beyond the solar system. Yet the great man is quite right; and no *earths* or *moons* can be found — *except in appearance* — beyond, or of the same order of matter as found in our system. Such is the Occult teaching.

22. But see *Astronomie du Moyen Age*, by Delambre.

23. In the sense, of course, of matter existing in states unknown to Science.

24. We shall be taken to task for contradiction. It will be said that while we deny *God*, we admit Souls and *operative Spirits*, and quote from Roman Catholic bigoted writers in support of our argument. To this we reply: “We deny the *anthropomorphic* god of the Monotheists, but never the Divine Principle in nature. We combat Protestants and Roman Catholics on a number of dogmatic theological beliefs of human and sectarian origin. We agree with them in their belief in Spirits and *intelligent* operative powers, though we do not worship “Angels” as the Roman Latinists do.”

25. The terms “high” and “low” being only relative to the position of the observer in Space, any use of those terms tending to convey the impression that they stand for abstract realities, is necessarily fallacious.

26. *Jacob Ennis*, “The Origin of the Stars,” p. 221 *et seq.*

27. If such is the case, how does Science explain the comparatively small size of the planets nearest the Sun? The theory of meteoric aggregation is only a step farther from truth than the nebular conception, and has not even the quality of the latter — its metaphysical element.

28. And even on these figures Bischof disagrees with Thomson, and calculates that 350 million years would be required for the earth to cool from a temperature of 20,000 degrees to 200 degrees centigrade. This is, also, the opinion of Helmholtz.

29. For over a century all distinction between body and force is made away with. “Force is but the property of a body in motion,” say the physicists; and “*life* — the property of our *animal organs* — is but the result of their molecular arrangement,” answer the physiologists. “In the bosom of that aggregate which is named planet,” teaches Littré, “are developed all the forces immanent to matter . . . *i.e.*, that matter possesses *in itself* and *through itself* the forces that are proper to it . . . and which are *primary*, not *secondary*. Such forces are the property of weight, the property of electricity, of terrestrial magnetism, the property of life. . . . Every planet can develop life . . . as earth, for instance, which had not always mankind on it, and now bears (*produit*) men” . . . (*Revue des Deux Mondes*, July 15, 1860.)

30. *Deuxieme memoire*, “*Manifestations Historiques*,” p. 272.

31. *L’Univers explique par la Revelation, and Cosmogonie de la Revelation*. But see De Mirville’s *Deuxieme Memoire*. The author, a terrible enemy of Occultism, was yet one who wrote great truths.

32. Something *dead* implies that it had been at some time *living*. When, at what period of cosmogony? Occultism says that in all cases when matter *appears* inert, it is the most active. A wooden or a stone block is motionless and impenetrable to all intents and purposes. Nevertheless, and *de facto*, its particles are in ceaseless eternal vibration which is so rapid that to the physical eye the body seems absolutely devoid of motion; and the spacial distance between those particles in their vibratory motion is — considered from another plane of being and perception — as great as that which separates snow flakes or drops of rain. But to physical science this will be an absurdity.

33. See “Popular Science Review,” Vol. V., pp. 329-34.

34. The newest Authorities have rejected these explanations as “exploded theories,” and have now deified “Motion” as their sole Idol. But, surely, they and their idol will one day share the fate of their predecessors.

35. This ominous confession was made, we believe, at a Scientific Congress at Swansea. Faraday held a similar opinion, however, as stated by Tyndall: “What do we know of the atom *apart from its* force? You imagine a nucleus which may be called *a* and surround it by forces which may be called *m*; to my mind the *a* or nucleus vanishes and the substance consists of the powers *m*. And, indeed, what notion can we form of the nucleus independent of its powers? What thought remains on which to hang the imagination of an *a* independent of the acknowledged forces?”

36. Schelling, “Ideen,” etc., p. 18.

37. “Concepts of Modern Physics,” xxxi., Introductory to the 2nd edition.

38. *Loc. cit.*

39. J. P. Cooke, *The New Chemistry*, p. 13.

40. “It imports that equal volumes of all substances, when in the gaseous state, and under like conditions of pressure and temperature, contain the same number of molecules — whence it follows that the weights of the molecules are proportional to the specific gravities of the gases; that therefore, these being different, the weights of the molecules are different also; and inasmuch as the molecules of certain elementary substances are *monatomic* (consist of but one atom each) while the molecules of various other substances contain the same number of atoms, that the ultimate atoms of such substances are of different weights” (*Concepts of Modern Physics*, p. 34). As shown further on in the same volume, this cardinal principle of modern theoretical chemistry *is in utter and irreconcilable conflict with the first proposition of the atomo-mechanical theory* —namely, the absolute equality of the primordial units of mass.

41. Referring to the *Aura*, one of the Masters says in the “Occult World,” “How could you make yourself understood by, command in fact, those semi-intelligent *forces*, whose means of communication with us are not through spoken words but *through sounds and colours* in correlation between the *vibrations* of the two.” It is this “correlation” that is unknown to modern Science, yet was many times explained by the Alchemists.

42. The “substance” of the Occultist, however, is to the most refined *substance* of the physicist, what *radiant matter* is to the leather of the Chemist’s boots.

43. The names of the Seven Rays — which are, Sushumna, Harikesa, Viswakarma, Viswatriarchas, Sannaddha, Sarvasu and Swaraj — are all mystical, and each has its distinct application in a distinct state of consciousness, for occult purposes. The *Sushumna*, which, as said in the *Nirukta* (11, 6), is only to light up the moon, is the ray nevertheless cherished by the initiated Yogis. The totality of the Seven Rays spread through the Solar system constitute, so to say, the physical *Upadhi* (basis) of the *Ether of Science*; in which Upadhi, light, heat, electricity, etc., etc., — the forces of orthodox science — correlate to produce their terrestrial effects. As psychic and spiritual effects, they emanate from, and have their origin in, the supra-solar Upadhi, in the ether of the Occultist — or Akasa.

44. To cite a most impartial critic, one whose authority no one can call in question, as a reminder to Western Dogmatists, that the question cannot be in any way considered as settled: “There is no fundamental difference between light and heat . . . each is merely a metamorphosis of the other. . . . Heat is light in complete repose. Light is heat in rapid motion. Directly light is combined with a body, it becomes heat; but when it is thrown off from that body it again becomes light.” (*Leslie’s Fluid Theory of Light and Heat.*) “Whether this is true or false we cannot tell, and many years, perhaps many generations, will have to elapse before we shall be able to tell.” (*Buckle’s History of Civilization*, Vol. III., p. 384.)

45. On the plane of manifestation and illusionary matter it may be so; not that it is nothing more, for it is vastly more.

46. Neutral, or zero.

47. “Scientific Letters,” Butlerof.

48. Called the “drinker of waters,” solar heat causing water to evaporate.

49. The Gandharva of the Veda is the deity who knows and reveals the secrets of heaven and divine truths to mortals. *Cosmically* — the Gandharvas are the aggregate powers of the solar-fire, and constitute its Forces; *psychically* — the intelligence residing in the *Sushumna*, Solar ray, the highest of the *seven* rays; *mystically* — the occult force in the Soma (the moon, or lunar plant) and the drink made of it; *physically* — the phenomenal, and *spiritually* — the noumenal causes of *Sound* and the “Voice of Nature.” Hence, they are called the 6,333 “heavenly Singers” and musicians of Indra’s loka who personify (even in number) the various and manifold sounds in Nature, both above and below. In the latter allegories they are said to have mystic power over women, and *to be fond of them*. The esoteric meaning is plain. They are one of the forms, if not the prototypes, of Enoch’s angels, the Sons of God, who saw that the daughters of men were fair (Gen. vi.) who married them, and taught the daughters of the Earth *the secrets of Heaven*.

50. Not only “through space,” but filling every point of our solar system, for it is the physical residue, so to say, of Ether, its *lining* on our plane; Ether having to serve other cosmic and terrestrial purposes besides being the “agent” for transmitting light. It is the astral fluid or “Light” of the Kabalists, and the “Seven rays” of Sun-Vishnu.

51. What need, then, of etheric waves for the transmission of light, heat, etc., if *this* substance can pass through vacuum?

52. And how can it be otherwise? Gross *ponderable* matter is the body, the Shell of matter or Substance, the female passive principle; and this *Fohatic* force is the second principle, *prana* — the male and the active? On our globe this Substance is the second principle of the septenary *Element* — Earth; in the atmosphere, it is that of *air*, which is the cosmic gross body; in the Sun it becomes the *Solar body* and that of the Seven rays; in sidereal space it corresponds with another principle, and so on. The whole is a homogeneous Unity alone, the parts are all differentiations.

53. Or the reverberation, and for sound, repercussion *on our plane* of that which is a perpetual motion of that *Substance* on higher planes. Our world and senses *are* victims of *Maya*, ceaselessly.

54. An honest admission, that.

55. Yet it is not *Ether*, but only one of the principles of Ether, the latter being itself *one of the principles of Akasa*.

56. And so does *prana* (Jiva) pervade the whole living body of man; but alone, without having an atom to act upon, it would be *quiescent* — dead; *i.e.*, would be in *laya*, or as Mr. Crookes has it, “locked in *protyle*.” It is the action of *Fohat* upon a compound or even a simple body that produces life. When a body dies it passes into the same polarity as its male energy and repels therefore the active agent, which, losing hold of the *whole*, fastens on the parts or molecules, this action being called chemical. Vishnu, the Preserver, transforms himself into Rudra-Siva, the Destroyer — a correlation seemingly unknown to Science.

57. Verily, unless the occult terms of the Kabalists are adopted!

58. “Unchangeable” only during Manvantaric periods, after which it merges once more into Mulaprakriti; “invisible” for ever, in its own essence, but seen in its reflected coruscations, called the Astral light by the modern Kabalists. Yet, conscious and grand Beings clothed in that same Essence move in it.

59. One has to add (ponderable), to distinguish it from that *Ether* which is matter still, though a substratum.

60. The Occult Sciences reverse the statement, and say that it is the sun, and all the suns that are from *it*, which emanate at the Manvantaric dawn from the *Central Sun*.

61. Here, we decidedly beg to differ with the learned gentleman. Let us remember that this Aether, whether *Akasa* is meant by the term, or its lower principle, Ether — is septenary. *Akasa* is Aditi in the allegory, and the mother of Marttanda (the sun), the *Deva-matri* — “Mother of the gods.” In the solar system, the sun is her Buddhi and *Vahan*, the Vehicle, hence the 6th principle; in Kosmos all the suns are the Kama rupa of *Akasa* and so is ours. It is only

when regarded as an individual Entity in his own Kingdom that Surya (the sun) is the 7th principle of the great body of *matter*.

62. Brutal but frank materialism is more honest than Janus-faced agnosticism in our days. *Monism* is the Pecksniff of modern philosophy, turning a pharisaical face to psychology and idealism, and its natural face of a Roman Augur, swelling his cheek with his tongue — to Materialism. The Monists are worse than the Materialists; because, while looking at the Universe and psycho-spiritual man from the same negative stand-point, the latter put their case far less plausibly than sceptics of Mr. Tyndall's or even Mr. Huxley's stamp. Herbert Spencer, Bain and Lewes are more dangerous to universal truths than Buchner.

63. "*Geology*," by Professor A. Winchell.

64. See *Five Years of Theosophy* — Articles: "Do the Adepts deny the nebular theory?" and "Is the Sun merely a cooling mass?" — for the true Occult teaching.

65. And the *central mass*, too, as will be found, or rather the centre of the reflection.

66. That "matter" is just like the reflection in a mirror of the flame from a "photogenic" *lamp-wick*.

67. See "*Five Years of Theosophy*," p. 258 — answer to this speculation of Herschell's.

68. Paracelsus for one, who called it *liquor vitae*, and *Archaeus*.

69. Rather *alchemical* — "composition."

70. "This vital force . . . radiates around man like a luminous sphere" . . . says Paracelsus in *Paragranum*.

71. This does not mean that every bush, tree or stone is God or *a* god; but only that every speck of the manifested material of Kosmos belongs to and is the substance of "God," however low it may have fallen in its cyclic gyration through the Eternities of the ever becoming; and also that every such speck individually, and Kosmos collectively, is an aspect and a reminder of that universal *One Soul* — which philosophy refuses to call God, thus limiting the eternal and ever-present root and essence.

72. The division of the physical senses into five, comes to us from great antiquity. But while adopting the number, no modern philosopher has asked himself how these senses could exist, *i.e.*, be perceived and used in a self-conscious way, unless there was the *sixth* sense, mental perception to register and record them; and (this for the Metaphysicians and Occultists) the SEVENTH to preserve the spiritual fruition and remembrance thereof, as in a Book of Life which belongs to Karma. The ancients divided the senses into five, simply because their teachers (the Initiates) stopped at the *hearing*, as being that sense which developed in the *physical plane* (got dwarfed rather, limited to this plane) only at the beginning of the Fifth Race. (The Fourth Race already had begun to lose the *spiritual* condition, so pre-eminently developed in the Third Race.)

73. The modern commentators, failing to comprehend the subtle meaning of the ancient Scholiasts, take this sentence, "causes of the agents," to mean "that the powers of smelling, etc., when attributed to the Self, make him appear as an agent, as an active principle" (!), which is entirely fanciful. These "seven" are understood to be the causes of the Agents, because "the objects are causes, as their enjoyment causes an impression." It means esoterically that they, these seven senses, *are caused by the AGENTS*, which are the "deities," for what does, or can, the sentence which follows this one mean? "Thus," it is said, "these seven (senses) are the causes of emancipation" (*i.e.*, when these causes are made ineffectual). "And among the learned (the wise Initiates) who understand the qualities *which are in the position* (in the nature, rather) *of the deities*, each in its place," means simply that the "learned" understand the nature of the *noumenoi* of the various phenomena; and that "qualities," in this instance, mean the qualities of the high planetary or Elementary gods or Intelligences, which rule the elements and their *products*, and not at all "the senses," as the modern commentator thinks. For the "learned do not suppose their senses to have aught to do with them, any more than with their SELF." (*Vide* pp. 278 and 279 of the VIII. Vol. of "The Sacred Books of the East." *Anugita*.)

74. *Ahamkara*, I suppose, that *Egoship* (or *Ahamship*) which leads to every error.

75. The elements are the five *tanmatras* of earth, water, fire, air and ether, the producers of the grosser elements.

76. The conductor in the sense of *Upadhi* — a material or physical basis; but, as the second principle of the universal Soul and *Vital Force* in Nature, it is *intelligently* guided by the fifth principle thereof.

77. And too great an exuberance of it in the nervous system leads as often to disease and death. If it were the *animal system which generated it*, such would not be the case, surely. Hence, the latter emergency shows its independence of the system, and connection with the Sun-Force, as Metcalfe and Professor Hunt explain it.

78. In a recent work on the Symbolism in Buddhism and Christianity (in Buddhism and Roman Catholicism, rather, many later rituals and dogmas in Northern Buddhism in its *popular exoteric form*, being identical with those of the Latin Church) some curious facts are to be found. The author of this volume, with more pretensions than erudition, has indiscriminately crammed into his work ancient and modern Buddhist teachings, and sorely confused Lamaism with Buddhism. On page 404 of this volume, called "*Buddhism in Christendom, or Jesus the Essene*," our *pseudo-Orientalist* devotes himself to criticizing the "Seven Principles" of the Esoteric Buddhists, and attempts to ridicule them. On page 405, the closing page, he speaks enthusiastically of the *Vidyadharas*, "the seven great legions of dead men made wise." Now, these "*Vidyadharas*," whom some Orientalists call "demi-gods," are in fact, exoterically, a kind of *Siddhas*, "affluent in devotion," and, *esoterically*, they are identical with the seven classes of *Pitris*, one class of which endow man in the Third Race with Self-Consciousness by incarnating in the human shells. The "Hymn to the Sun," at the end of his queer volume of mosaic, which endows Buddhism with a *personal god* (!!), is an unfortunate thrust at the very proofs so elaborately collected by the unlucky author.

Theosophists are fully aware that Mr. Rhys Davids has expressed his opinion on their beliefs likewise. He said that the theories propounded by the author of Esoteric Buddhism "were not Buddhism, and were not Esoteric." The remark is the result of (a) the unfortunate mistake of writing "Buddhism" instead of "Budhaism," or *Budhism*, *i.e.*, of connecting the system with Gautama's religion instead of with the Secret Wisdom taught by Krishna, Sankaracharya, and by many others, as much as by Buddha; and (b) of the impossibility of Mr. Rhys Davids knowing anything of true esoteric teachings. But he is, at all events, the greatest Pali and Buddhist scholar of the day, and whatever he may say is entitled to respectful hearing. But when one who knows no more of exoteric Buddhism on scientific and materialistic lines, than he knows of esoteric philosophy, defames those whom he honours with his spite, and assumes with the Theosophists the airs of a profound scholar, one can only smile and — heartily laugh at him.

79. "The Human Species," p. 11.

80. Not only does it not deny the occurrence, though attributing it to a wrong cause, as always, each theory contradicting every other, (*see the theories of Secchi, of Faye, and of Young*), the spots depending on the superficial accumulation of vapours cooler than the photosphere (?), etc., etc., but we have men of science who *astrologize* upon the spots. Professor Jevons attributes all the great periodical commercial crises to the influence of the Sun spots every eleventh cyclic year. (*See his "Investigations into Currency and Finance."*) This is worthy of praise and encouragement surely.

81. Unfortunately, as these pages are being written the "*archebiosis* of terrestrial existence" has turned, under a somewhat stricter chemical analysis, into a simple precipitate of sulphate of lime — hence from the scientific standpoint not even an *organic* substance!!! *Sic transit gloria mundi!*

82. In his "World-Life" — page 48 — in the appended foot notes, Professor Winchell says: — "It is generally admitted that at excessively high temperatures matter exists in a state of dissociation — that is, no chemical combination can exist;" and would appeal, to prove the unity of matter, to the spectrum, which in every case of homogeneity will show a *bright* line, whereas in the case of several molecular arrangements existing — in the nebulae say, or a star — "the spectrum should consist of two or three bright lines!" This would be no proof either way to the physicist-Occultist, who maintains that beyond a certain limit of *visible* matter, no spectrum, no telescope and no microscope are of any use. The unity of matter, of that which is real cosmic matter to the Alchemist, or "Adam's

Earth” as the Kabalists call it, can hardly be proved or disproved, by either the French *savant* Dumas, who suggests “the composite nature of the “elements” on certain relations of atomic weights,” or even by Mr. Crookes’s “radiant matter,” though his experiments may seem “to be best understood on the hypothesis of the homogeneity of the elements of matter, and the continuity of the states of matter.” For all this does not go beyond MATERIAL matter, so to say, even in what is shown by the *spectrum*, that modern “eye of Siva” of physical experiments. It is of this matter only, that H. St. Claire Deville could say that “when bodies, deemed to be simple, combine with one another, they vanish, they are *individually annihilated*”; simply because he could not follow those bodies in their further transformation in the world of *spiritual* cosmic matter. Verily modern science will never be able to dig deep enough into the cosmological formations to find the *roots* of the world-stuff or matter, unless she works on the same lines of thought as the medieval alchemist did.

83. “World-Life,” Ibid.

84. Book I. ch. II. *Vishnu Purana*, Fitzedward Hall’s Translation.

85. *Vide* preceding Section IX., “Life, Force, and Gravity,” quotation from *Anugita*.

86. The word “supernatural” implies *above or outside* of nature. Nature and Space are one. Now Space for the metaphysician exists outside of any act of sensation, and is a purely subjective representation; materialism, which would connect it forcibly with one or the other datum of sensation, notwithstanding. For our senses, *it is fairly subjective* when independent of anything within it. How then can any phenomenon, or anything else, *step outside of or be performed beyond that which has no limits?* But when spacial extension becomes simply conceptual, and is thought of in an idea connected with certain actions, as by the materialists and the physicists, then again they have hardly a right to define and claim that which can or cannot be produced by Forces generated within even limited spaces, as they have not even an approximate idea of what those forces are.

87. It is not correct, when speaking of *idealism*, to show it based upon “the old ontological assumptions that things or entities exist independently of each other, and otherwise than as terms of relations” (Stallo). At any rate, it is incorrect to say so of idealism in Eastern philosophy and *its* cognition, for it is just the reverse.

88. Independent, in a certain sense, but not *disconnected* with it.

89. “By *Fohat*, more likely,” would be an Occultist’s reply.

90. The reason for such psychic capacities is given farther on.

91. The above was written two years ago, at a time when hopes of success for the “Keely Motor” were at their highest. What was then said by the writer proved true, in every word, and now only a few remarks are added to it with regard to the failure of his expectations, so far, which has now been admitted by the discoverer himself. Though, however, the word *failure* is here used the reader should understand it in a relative sense, for as Mrs. Bloomfield-Moore explains: “What Mr. Keely does admit is that, baffled in applying vibratory force to mechanics, upon his first and second lines of experimental research, he was obliged either to confess a *commercial* failure, or to try a third departure from his base or principle; seeking success through another channel.”
. . And this “channel” is on the *physical* plane.

92. We learn that these remarks are not applicable to Mr. Keely’s latest discovery; time alone can show the exact limit of his achievements.

93. This also is the division, made by the Occultists, under other names.

94. Quite so, since there is the *seventh* beyond, which begins the same enumeration, from the first to the last, on another and higher plane.

95. In this case the American “Substantialists” are not wrong (though too anthropomorphic and material in their views to be accepted by the Occultists) when arguing through Mrs. M. S. Organ, M.D., that “there must be positive entitative properties in objects which have a constitutional relation to the nerves of animal sensations, or there can be no perception. No impression *of any kind can be made* upon brain, nerve, or mind — no stimulus to action — unless there is an actual and direct communication of a substantial force.” (“Substantial” as far as it appears in the usual sense of the word in this universe of *illusion* and MAYA, of course; not so *in reality*.) “That force may be the most refined and sublimated immaterial Entity (?). Yet it must exist; for no sense, element, or faculty of the human being can have a perception, or be stimulated into action, without some substantial force coming in contact with it. This is the fundamental law pervading the whole organic and mental world. In the true philosophical sense there is no such thing as independent action: for every force or substance is correlated to some other force or substance. We can with just as much truth and reason assert that no substance possesses any inherent gustatory property or any olfactory property — that taste and odour are simply sensations caused by vibrations; and hence mere illusions of animal perceptions. . . .”

96. In answer to a friend, that eminent geologist writes: . . .” I can only say, in reply to your letter, that it is at present, and perhaps always will be, IMPOSSIBLE to reduce, even approximately, geological time into years, or even into millenniums.” (Signed William Pengelly, F.R.S.)

97. Plato speaking of the irrational, turbulent Elements “composed of fire, air, water, and earth,” means Elementary Daemons. (See *Timaeus*.)

98. Plato uses the words “*secretions*” of turbulent Elements (Timaeus).

99. Valentinus’ *Esoteric Treatise on the Doctrine of Gilgul*.

100. Surely no *educated* Jew ever believed the *literal* sense of this allegory — namely, that “the bodies of Jews deposited in foreign lands contain within them a principle of Soul which cannot rest, until by a process called the “whirling of the Soul” the immortal particle reaches once more the sacred Soil of the “Promised land.” The meaning is evident to an occultist. The process was supposed to be accomplished by a kind of metempsychosis, the psychic spark being conveyed through bird, beast, fish, and the most minute insect. (See *Royal Masonic Cyclo. Mackenzie*.) The Allegory relates to *the atoms of the body*, which have each to pass through every form before all reach the *final* state, which is the first starting point of the departure of every atom — its primitive *laya* State. But the primitive meaning of *Gilgoolah*, or “Revolution of Souls,” was the idea of the re-incarnating Souls or *Egos*. “All the Souls go into the *gilgoolah*, “into a cyclic or revolving process; *i.e.*, they all proceed on the cyclic path of re-births. Some Kabalists interpret this doctrine to mean only a kind of purgatory for the souls of the wicked. But this is not so.

101. Translated for the *Theosophist*, by Mohini M. Chatterji as “Crest Jewel of Wisdom,” 1886. (See *Theosophist*, July and August numbers).

102. Now that the revised version of the gospels has been published and the most glaring mistranslations of the old versions are corrected, one will understand better the words in St. John v., vi., and vii.: “It is the Spirit that beareth *witness* because the Spirit is the truth.” The words that follow in the mistranslated version about the “three witnesses,” — hitherto supposed to stand for “the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost” — show the real meaning of the writer (St. John) very clearly, thus still more forcibly identifying his teaching in this respect with that of Sankaracharya. For what can the sentence, “there are three who bear witness: the Spirit and the *Water* and the *Blood*” — mean, if they bear no relation to, or connection with, the more philosophical statement of the great Vedanta teacher, who, speaking of the *sheaths* (the *principles* in man) *Jiva*, *Vignanamaya*, etc., which *are*, in their physical manifestation, “*water* and *blood*” or life, adds that *atma* (spirit) alone is what remains after the *subtraction* of the sheaths and that it is the *ONLY witness*, or synthesized unity. The less spiritual and philosophical school, solely with an eye to a trinity made three witnesses out of “one,” thus connecting it more with earth than with heaven.

103. The Tanmatras are literally the type or rudiment of an element devoid of qualities; but esoterically, they are the primeval *noumenoi* of that which becomes in the progress of evolution a Cosmic element in the sense given to the term in antiquity, not in that of physics. They are the logoi, the seven emanations or rays of the logos.

104. Hence the seven chief planets, the *spheres* of the indwelling seven spirits, under each of which is born one of the human groups which is guided and influenced thereby. There are only seven planets (*specially* connected with earth), and twelve houses, but the possible combinations of their aspects are countless. As each planet can stand to each of the others in twelve different aspects, their combinations must, therefore, be almost infinite; as infinite, in fact, as the spiritual, psychic, mental, and physical capacities in the numberless varieties of the *genus homo*, each of which varieties is born under one of the seven planets and one of the said countless planetary combinations. See *Theosophist*, for August, 1886.

105. The now universal error of attributing to the ancients the knowledge of only seven planets, simply because they mentioned no others, is based on the same general ignorance of their occult doctrines. The question is not whether they were, or were not, aware of the existence of the later discovered planets; but whether the reverence paid by them to the four exoteric and three secret great gods — the star-angels, had not some special reason. The writer ventures to say there was such a reason, and it is this. Had they known of as many planets as we do now (and this question can hardly be decided at present, either way), they would have still connected with their religious worship only the seven, because these seven are directly and specially connected with our earth, or, using esoteric phraseology, with our septenary ring of spheres. (See *supra*.)

106. It is the same, only still more metaphysical idea, as that of the Christian Trinity — “Three in One” — *i.e.*, the Universal “over-Spirit,” manifesting on the two higher planes, those of Buddhi and Mahat; and these are the three hypostases, metaphysical, but *never personal*.

107. The identity, and at the same time the illusive differentiation of the *Angel-Monad* and the *Human-Monad* is shown by the following sentences: “My Father is *greater* than I” (John xiv. 26) ; “Glorify *your* Father *who is in Heaven*” (Matt. v. 16); “The righteous will *shine* in the kingdom of *their* Father” (not *our* Father) (Matt. xiii. 43) “Know ye not ye are *a temple* of God, and that the *Spirit of God dwelleth* in you? (I Cor. iii. 16); “I *ascend* to my Father,” etc., etc.

108. These are planets accepted for purposes of judicial astrology only. The astrotheogonical division differed from this one. The Sun, being a central *star* and no planet, stands in more occult and mysterious relations with *its* seven planets of *our* globe than is generally known. The Sun was, therefore, considered the great Father of all the Seven “Fathers,” which accounts for the variations found between *seven* and *eight* great gods of the Chaldean and other countries. Neither the earth nor the moon — its satellite — nor yet stars, for another reason — were anything else than *substitutes for esoteric purposes*. Yet, even with the Sun and the Moon thrown out of the calculation, the ancients seem to have known of *seven* planets. How many more are known to us, so far, if we throw out the Earth and Moon? Seven, and no more: Seven primary or principal planets, the rest *planetoids* rather than planets.

109. When one remembers that under the powerful telescope of Sir W. Herschell, that eminent astronomer, gauging merely that portion of heaven in the equatorial plane, the approximate centre of which is occupied by our Earth — saw pass in one quarter of an hour, 16,000 stars; and applying this calculation to the totality of the “Milky Way” he found in it no less than 18 (eighteen) millions of SUNS — one wonders no longer that Laplace, in conversation with Napoleon I. should have called God a HYPOTHESIS — perfectly useless to speculate upon for *exact* physical Science, at any rate. Occult metaphysics and transcendental philosophy will alone be able to lift the smallest corner of the impenetrable veil in this direction.

110. C. W. King, identifies it with “that *summum bonum* of Oriental aspiration, the Buddhist Nirvana,” perfect repose, the Epicurean *Indolentia*, which looks flippant enough in its expression, though not quite untrue.

111. Abraham and Saturn are identical in astro-symbology, and he is the forefather of the Jehovistic Jews.

112. The Elemental Vortices inaugurated by the *Mind* have not been improved by their modern transformation.

113. I have been often taken to task for using expressions in *Isis* denoting belief in a *personal* and anthropomorphic God. This is *not* my idea. Kabalistically speaking, the “Architect” is the generic name for the *Sephiroth*, the Builders of the Universe, as the “Universal Mind” represents the collectivity of the Dhyani Chohanics Minds.

114. “Timaeus.”

115. *Modern Chemistry.*

116. Mr. Crookes’ “Presidential Address” at Birmingham. “There is but one unknown — *the ultimate substratum of Spirit* (Space). That which is not the *Absolute* and the One is, in virtue of that very differentiation, however far removed from the physical senses, always accessible to the spiritual human mind, which is a coruscation of the undifferentiable Integral.” — (*Practical Lessons on the Occult.*)

117. Thus, what the writer of the present work said ten years ago in “*Isis Unveiled*” (Vol. I.) was prophetic, it seems. These are the words: “Many of these mystics, by following what they were taught by some treatises, secretly preserved from one generation to another, *achieved discoveries which would not be despised even in our modern days of exact sciences.* Roger Bacon, the friar, was laughed at as a quack, and is now generally numbered among ‘pretenders’ to magic art; but his discoveries were nevertheless accepted, and are now used by those who ridicule him the most. Roger Bacon belonged by right, if not by fact, to that Brotherhood which includes all those who study the occult sciences. Living in the thirteenth century, almost a contemporary, therefore, of Albertus Magnus and Thomas Aquinas, his discoveries — such as gunpowder and optical glasses, and his mechanical achievements — were considered by everyone as so many miracles. He was accused of having made a compact with the Evil One.”

118. Just so; “those forms of energy . . . *which become evident . . .*” in the laboratory of the chemist and physicist; but *there are other forms of energy* wedded to *other forms* of matter, — *which are supersensuous*, yet known to the adepts.

119. It is just the existence of such worlds in other planes of consciousness that is claimed by the Occultist. The secret science teaches that the primitive race was *boneless*. (See Book II.); and that there are (to us) invisible worlds, peopled as our own, besides the *populations* of Dhyan Chohans.

120. “*Five Years of Theosophy*,” p. 258 *et seq.*

121. Says Mr. Crookes in the same address: “The first riddle which we encounter in chemistry is: ‘What are the elements?’ Of the attempts hitherto made to define or explain an element, none satisfy the demands of the human intellect. The text books tell us that an element is ‘a body which has not been decomposed;’ that it is ‘a something to which we can add, but from which we can take nothing,’ or ‘a body which increases in weight with every chemical change.’ Such definitions are doubly unsatisfactory: they are provisional, and may cease to-morrow to be applicable in any given case. They take their stand, not on any attribute of the things to be defined, but on the limitations of human power: they are confessions of intellectual impotence.”

122. And the lecturer quotes Sir George Airy, who says (*in Faraday’s Life and Letters Vol. II., p. 354*), “I can easily conceive that there are plenty of bodies about us not subject to this intermutual action, and *therefore not subject to the law of gravitation.*”

123. The Vedantic philosophy conceives of such; but then it is not physics, but metaphysics, called by Mr. Tyndall “poetry” and “fiction.”

124. In the form they are now, we conceive?

125. And to Kapila and Manu — especially and originally.

126. Here is a scientific corroboration of the eternal law of correspondences and analogy.

127. This method of illustrating the periodic law in the classification of elements is, in the words of Mr. Crookes, proposed by Professor Emerson Reynolds, of Dublin University, who “points out that in each period, the general properties of the elements vary from one to another, with approximate regularity until we reach the *seventh member*, which is in more or less striking contrast with the first element of the same period, as well as with the first of the next.

Thus chlorine, the seventh member of Mendeleef's third period, contrasts sharply with both sodium, the first member of the same series, and with potassium, the first member of the next series; whilst on the other hand, sodium and potassium are closely analogous. The six elements, whose atomic weights intervene between sodium and potassium, vary in properties, step by step, until chlorine, the contrast to sodium, is reached. But from chlorine to potassium, the analogue of sodium, there is a change in properties *per saltum*. . . . If we thus recognise a contrast in properties — more or less decided — between the first and the last members of each series, we can scarcely help admitting the existence of a point of mean variation within each system. In general the *fourth* element of each series possesses the property we might expect a transition-element to exhibit. . . . Thus for the purpose of graphic translation, Professor Reynolds considers that the fourth member of a period — silicon, for example — may be placed at the apex of a symmetrical curve, which shall represent for that particular period, the direction in which the properties of the series of elements vary with rising atomic weights.

Now, the writer humbly confesses complete ignorance of modern chemistry and its mysteries. But she is pretty well acquainted with the Occult doctrine with regard to *correspondences of types and antitypes* in nature, and perfect analogy as a fundamental law in Occultism. Hence she ventures a remark which will strike every Occultist, however it may be derided by orthodox Science. This method of illustrating the periodic law in the behaviour of elements, whether or not still a hypothesis in chemistry, *is a law in Occult Sciences*. Every well-read Occultist knows that the *seventh* and *fourth* members — whether in a septenary chain of worlds, the septenary hierarchy of angels, or in the constitution of man, animal, plant, or mineral atom — that the *seventh* and *fourth* members, we say, in the geometrically and mathematically uniform workings of the immutable laws of Nature, always play a distinct and specific part in the septenary system. From the stars twinkling high in heaven, to the sparks flying asunder from the rude fire built by the savage in his forest; from the hierarchies and the essential constitution of the Dhyan Chohans — organized for diviner apprehensions and a loftier range of perception than the greatest Western psychologist ever dreamed of, down to Nature's *classification* of species among the humblest insects; finally from worlds to atoms, everything in the universe, from great to small, proceeds in its spiritual and physical evolution, cyclically and septennially, showing its seventh and fourth number (the latter the turning point) behaving in the same way as shown in that periodic law of atoms. Nature never proceeds *per saltum*. Therefore, when Mr. Crookes remarks to this that he does not “wish to infer that the gaps in Mendeleef's table, and in this graphic representation of it (the diagram showing the evolution of atoms) necessarily mean that there are elements actually existing to fill up the gaps; these gaps may only mean that at the birth of the elements there was an easy potentiality of the formation of an element which would fit into the place” — an Occultist would respectfully remark to him that the latter hypothesis can only hold good, if the septenary arrangement of atoms is not interfered with. This is *the one law*, and an infallible method that must always lead to success, one who follows it.

128. A group of electricians has just protested against the new theory of Clausius, the famous professor of the University of Bonn. The character of the protest is shown in the signature, which has “Jules Bourdin, in the name of the group of Electricians, which had the honour of being introduced to Professor Clausius in 1881, and whose war-cry (cri de ralliement) is *A bas l'Ether*” — down with ether, even; they want Universal *Void*, you see!

128. “*Smithsonian Contributions*,” xxi., Art. 1, pp. 79-97.

130. Beyond the zero-line of action.

131. “World-Life.” Prof. Winchell points to a good many mistakes of Laplace in his work; but as a *geologist* he is not infallible himself in his “astronomical speculations.”

132. “*Five Years of Theosophy*,” pp. 249-50. Art. “*Do the Adepts deny the Nebular Theory?*”

133. Had astronomers held simply, in their present state of knowledge, to the hypothesis of Laplace, which was simply the formation of the planetary system, it might in time have resulted in something like an approximate truth. But the two parts of the general problem, that of the formation of the universe, or the formation of the suns and stars from the primitive matter, and then the development of the planets around their sun, rest on quite different facts in nature and are even so viewed by Science itself. They are at the opposite poles of being.

134. Member of the Institute, Astronomer of the Observatory, Paris, “Cosmogonical Hypotheses.”

135. But the spectra of these nebulae have never yet been ascertained. When they are found with bright lines, then only may they be cited.

136. Mr. Crookes’ “Protyle” must not be regarded as the *primary* stuff, out of which the Dhyān Chohans, in accordance with the immutable laws of nature, wove our solar system. This *protyle* cannot even be the first *prima-materia* of Kant, which that great mind saw used up in the formation of the worlds, and thus existing no longer in a diffused state. It is a *MEDIATE* phase in the progressive differentiation of cosmic substance from its normal undifferentiated state. *Protyle* is then the aspect assumed by matter in its middle passage into full objectivity.

137. “The question of the resolvability of the nebulae has been often presented in too affirmative a manner and quite contrary to the ideas expressed by the illustrious experimenter with the spectra of these constellations — Mr. Huggins. Every nebula whose spectrum contains only bright lines is gaseous, it is said, and hence is irresolvable; every nebula with a continuous spectrum must end by resolving into stars with an instrument of sufficient power. This assumption is contrary at once to the results obtained, and to spectroscopic theory. The *Lyra* nebula, the *Dumb-bell* nebula, the central region of the nebula of Orion, appear resolvable, and show a spectrum of bright lines; the nebula of *Canis Venatici* is not resolvable, and gives a continuous spectrum. Because, indeed, the spectroscope informs us of the physical state of the constituent matter of the stars, but affords us no notions of their modes of aggregation. A nebula formed of gaseous globes (or even of nuclei, faintly luminous, surrounded by a powerful atmosphere) would give a spectrum of lines and be still resolvable; such seems to be the state of Huggins’ region in the Orion nebula. A nebula formed of solid or fluidic particles in a state of incandescence, a true cloud, will give a continuous spectrum but will be *irresolvable*.” (C. Wolf, *Cosmogonical Hypotheses*.)

138. See Stanza III. about “Light, or the *cold* Flame,” and Commentary Number 8, where it is explained that the “mother” (Chaos) is a cold Fire, a cool Radiance, colourless, formless, devoid of every quality. “Motion is the One Eternal *is*, and contains the potentialities of every quality in the Manvantaric Worlds,” it is said.

139. *Hypotheses Cosmogoniques*, C. Wolf, 1886.

140. “World-Life,” p. 196.

141. *Westminster Review*, XX., July 27, 1868.

142. “LES HYPOTHESES COSMOGONIQUES. *Examen des Theories Scientifiques modernes sur l’Origine des Mondes, suivi de la Traduction de la Theorie du Ciel de Kant.*”

143. Which “Light” we call *Fohat*.

144. This is a mistake, which implies a material agent, distinct from the influences which move it, *i.e.* blind matter and perhaps “God” again, whereas this ONE Life is the very God and Gods “Itself.”

1445 The same error.

146. “Is the *Jiva* a myth, as science says, or is it not?” ask some Theosophists, wavering between materialistic and idealistic Science. The difficulty of really grasping esoteric problems concerning the “ultimate state of matter” is again the old crux of the *objective* and the *subjective*. What is matter? Is the matter of our present objective consciousness anything but our *SENSATIONS*? True, the sensations we receive come *from without*, but can we really (except in terms of phenomena) speak of the “gross matter” of this plane as an entity apart from and independent of us? To all such arguments Occultism answers: True, in *reality* matter is not independent of, or existent outside, our perceptions. Man is an *illusion*: granted. But the existence and actuality of other, still more illusive, but not less *actual*, entities than we are, is not a claim which is lessened, but rather strengthened by this doctrine of Vedantic and even Kantian Idealism.

147. Even the question of the plurality of worlds inhabited by sentient creatures is rejected or approached with the greatest caution! And yet see what the great astronomer, Camille Flammarion, says in his “*Pluralite des Mondes*.”

148. Nevertheless, it will be shown on the testimony of the Bible itself, and of such good Christian theologians as Cardinal Wiseman, that this plurality is taught in both the *Old* and the *New* Testaments.

149. See “The Plurality of the Worlds,” wherein the list of many men of Science, who wrote to prove the theory, is given.

150. Professor A. Winchell — arguing upon the plurality of the worlds — makes the following remarks: “It is not at all improbable that substances of a refractory nature might be so mixed with other substances, known or unknown to us, as to be capable of enduring vastly greater vicissitudes of heat and cold than is possible with terrestrial organisms. The tissues of terrestrial animals are simply suited to terrestrial conditions. Yet even here we find different types and species of animals adapted to the trials of extremely dissimilar situations. . . . That an animal should be a quadruped or a biped is something not depending on the necessities of organization, or instinct, or intelligence. That an animal should possess just five senses is not a necessity of percipient existence. There may be animals on the earth with neither smell nor taste. There may be beings on other worlds, and *even on this*, who possess more numerous senses than we. The possibility of this is apparent when we consider the high probability that other properties and other modes of existence lie among the resources of the Kosmos, and even of terrestrial matter. There are animals which subsist where rational man would perish — in the soil, in the river, and the sea” . . . (and why not *human* beings of different organizations, in such case?) . . . “Nor is incorporated rational existence conditioned on warm blood, nor on any temperature which does not change the forms of matter of which the organism may be composed. *There may be intelligences corporealized* after some concept not involving the processes of injection, assimilation, and reproduction. Such bodies would not require daily food and warmth. They might be lost in the abysses of the ocean, or laid up on a stormy cliff through the tempests of an Arctic winter, or plunged in a volcano for a hundred years, and yet retain consciousness and thought. It is conceivable. Why might not psychic natures be enshrined in indestructible flint and platinum? These substances are no further from the nature of intelligence than carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and lime. But, not to carry the thought to such an extreme (?), might not high intelligences be embodied in frames as indifferent to external conditions as the sage of the western plains, or the lichens of Labrador, the rotifers that remain dried for years, or the spores of bacteria which pass living through boiling water. . . . These suggestions are made simply to remind the reader how little can be argued respecting the necessary conditions of intelligent, organized existence, from the standard of corporeal existence found upon the earth. Intelligence is, from its nature, as universal and as uniform as the laws of the Universe. Bodies are merely the local fitting of intelligence to particular modifications of universal matter or Force.” (*World-Life, or Comparative Geology*, pp. 496-498 *et seq.*)

151. “The Septenary Principle,” art. in “Five Years of Theosophy,” p. 197.

152. The Atman or Spirit (the Spiritual SELF) passing like a thread through the five subtle bodies (or principles, *Koshas*) is called “thread-soul,” or *Sutratman* in Vedantic philosophy.

153. “Science of Numbers,” by the Rev. G. Oliver (p. 36).

154. See Kant’s *Critique de la Raison pure* (Barni’s transl., Vol. II., p. 54).

155. In the Greek and Latin churches — which regard marriage as one of the sacraments — the officiating priest during the marriage ceremony represents the apex of the *triangle*; the bride its left feminine side and the bridegroom the right one, while the horizontal line is symbolised by the row of witness, the bridesmaids and best-men. But behind the priest there is the altar with its mysterious containments and symbolic meaning, inside of which no one but the consecrated priests ought to enter. In the early days of Christianity the marriage ceremony was a mystery and a true symbol. Now, however, even the churches have lost the true meaning of this symbolism.

156. See Von Hartmann’s and Herbert Spencer’s works.

157. “New Aspects of Life,” by Henry Pratt, M.D.

158. In the world of Form, having found its expression in the Pyramids, Symbolism has in them both a triangle and a square, with their four co-equal triangles or surfaces, the four basic points, and the fifth — the *apex*.

159. “New Aspects of Life.”

160. Such recent works as the Qabbalah of Mr. Isaac Myer and of Mr. S. L. MacGregor Mathers, fully justify our attitude towards the Jehovistic Deity. It is not the transcendental, philosophical, and highly metaphysical abstraction of the original Kabalistic thought — Ain-Soph-Shekinah-Adam-Kadmon, and all that follows — that we oppose, but the crystallization of all these into the highly unphilosophical, repulsive, and anthropomorphic Jehovah, the androgynous and *finite* deity for which eternity, omnipotence, and omniscience are claimed. We do not war against the IDEAL REALITY, but the hideous theological *Shadow*.

161. Let not the word “psychology” cause the reader to carry his thought by an association of ideas to modern “Psychologists,” so-called, whose *idealism* is another name for uncompromising materialism, and whose pretended Monism is no better than a mask to conceal the void of final annihilation — even of consciousness. Here *Spiritual* psychology is meant.

162. T. Subba Row, see *Theosophist* for Feb., 1887.

163. “*Vishwanara* is not merely the manifested objective world, but the one physical basis (the horizontal line of the triangle) from which the whole objective world starts into existence.” And this is the Cosmic *Duad*, the androgynous Substance. Beyond only, is the true *Protyle*.

164. By W. Crookes, F.R.S., V.P.C.S., delivered at the Royal Institution, London, on Friday, February 18th, 1887.

165. How true it is will be fully demonstrated only on that day when his discovery of radiant matter will have resulted in a further elucidation with regard to the true source of light, and revolutionized all the present speculations. Further familiarity with the northern streamers of the *aurora borealis* may help the recognition of this truth.

166. Corresponding on the cosmic scale with the Spirit, Soul-mind, Life, and the three *Vehicles* — the astral, the *Mayavic* and the physical bodies (of mankind) whatever division is made.

167. “The Lord is a consuming *fire*.” . . . “In him was *life*, and the life was the light of men.”

168. Which if separated ALCHEMICALLY would yield the Spirit of Life, and its Elixir.

169. Foremost of all, the postulate that there is no such thing in Nature as *inorganic* substances or bodies. Stones, minerals, rocks, and even chemical “atoms” are simply organic units in profound lethargy. Their coma has an end and their inertia becomes activity.

170. The real spelling of the name — as spelt by himself — is Leibniz. He was of Slavonian descent though a German by birth.

171. “Leibnitz’s Dynamism,” says Professor Lachelier, “would offer but little difficulty if, with him, the Monad had remained a simple atom of *blind force*. But” One perfectly understands the perplexity of modern materialism!

172. Leibnitz was an *absolute* Idealist in maintaining that “material atoms are contrary to reason” (*Systeme nouveau*, Erdmann, p. 126. col. 2). For him *matter* was a simple representation of the monad, whether human or atomic. Monads, he thought (as we do), are everywhere. Thus the human soul is a monad, and every cell in the human body has its monad, as every cell in animal, vegetable, and even in the (so-called) *inorganic* bodies. His *atoms* are the molecules of modern Science, and his monads those *simple atoms* that materialistic Science takes on faith, though it will never succeed in *interviewing* them — except in imagination. But Leibnitz is rather contradictory in his views about Monads. He speaks of his *Metaphysical Points* and *Formal Atoms*, at one time as *realities*, occupying space; at

another as pure Spiritual *ideas*; then again endows them with objectivity and aggregates and positions in their co-relations.

173. The *atoms* of Leibnitz have, in truth, nothing but the name in common with the atoms of the Greek Materialists, or even the *molecules* of modern Science. He calls them formal atoms, and compares them to the substantial forms of Aristotle. (See *Système Nouveau*, § 3.)

174. Leibnitz, like Aristotle, calls the created or *emanated* monads (the Elementals issued from Cosmic Spirits or Gods) — *Entelechies*, [[*Entelecheia*]] — and “incorporeal *automata*.” (§ 18, *Monadologie*.)

175. These three “rough divisions” correspond to *spirit*, *mind* (or soul), and *body*, in the human constitution.

176. Brother C. H. A. Bjerregaard, in his lecture (already mentioned), warns his audience not to regard the *Sephiroth* too much as *individualities*, but to avoid at the same time seeing in them *abstractions*. “We shall never arrive at the truth,” he says, “much less the power of *associating with those celestials*, until we return to the simplicity and fearlessness of the primitive ages, when men mixed freely with the gods, and the gods descended among men and guided them in truth and holiness” (No. 10, *Path*) “There are several designations for ‘angels’ in the Bible which clearly show that beings like the Elementals of the Kabala and the monads of Leibnitz, must be understood by that term rather than that which is commonly understood. They are called ‘morning stars,’ ‘flaming fires,’ ‘the mighty ones,’ and St. Paul sees them in his cosmogonic vision as ‘Principalities and Powers.’ Such names as these preclude the idea of personality, and we find ourselves compelled to think of them as impersonal Existences . . . as an *influence*, a spiritual substance, or *conscious Force*.” (*Path*, No. 11, p. 322.)

177. Vide Stanza VI. (Book I.) and Commentary.

178. *Buddhist Catechism*, by H. S. Olcott, President of the Theosophical Society.

179. We refer those who would regard the statement as an impertinence or *irreverence* against accepted Science, to Mr. James Hutchinson Stirling’s work concerning “Protoplasm,” which is a defence of a *vital Principle versus* the Molecularists — Huxley, Tyndall, Vogt, and Co. — and request them to examine whether it is true or not to say that the scientific premises may not be always correct, but that they are accepted, nevertheless, to fill up a gap or a hole in some beloved materialistic hobby. Speaking of protoplasm and the organs of man, as “viewed by Mr. Huxley,” the author says: “Probably then, in regard to any continuity in protoplasm of power, of form, or of substance, we have seen *lacunae* enow. Nay, Mr. Huxley himself can be adduced in evidence on the same side. *Not rarely do we find in his essay admissions of PROBABILITY, where it is CERTAINTY that is alone in place.* He says, for example: ‘It is more than probable that *when* the vegetable world is thoroughly explored we *shall* find all plants in possession of the same powers.’ When *a conclusion is decidedly announced*, it is rather disappointing to be told, as here, that *the premisses are still to collect*’ (!!) Again, here is a passage in which he is seen to cut his own ‘*basis*’ from beneath his own feet. After telling us that all forms of protoplasm consist of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen and nitrogen ‘in very complex union,’ he continues: ‘To this complex combination, *the nature of which has never been determined with exactness*’ (!!), the name of *protein* has been applied.’ This, plainly, is an identification, on Mr. Huxley’s own part, of protoplasm and protein; and what is said of one, being necessarily true of the other, it follows that he admits the nature of protoplasm never to have been determined with exactness, and that even in his eyes the *lis* is still *sub judice*. This admission is strengthened by the words, too, ‘If we use this term — *protein* — with such *caution* as may properly arise out of our *comparative ignorance* of the things for which it stands . . . etc., etc. (p. 33 and 34, in reply to Mr. Huxley in “Yeast”).

This is the eminent Huxley, the king of physiology and biology, who is proven playing at blind man’s buff with *premisses* and *facts*. What may not the “smaller fry” of science do after this!

180. “The Cycles of Matter,” a name given by Professor Winchell to an Essay of his written in 1860.

181. Men of science will say: We deny, because nothing of the kind has ever come within the scope of our experience. But, as argued by Charles Richet, the physiologist: “So be it, but have you at least demonstrated the

contrary? . . . Do not, at any rate, deny *a priori*. Actual Science is not sufficiently advanced to give you such right.” (“La suggestion mentale et le calcul des probabilités.”)

182. “On World History” in “Philosophy of History,” p. 26. (Sibree’s Eng. Transl.).

183. This symbolism does not prevent these now seemingly mythic personages from having ruled the earth once upon a time under the human form of actual living, though truly divine and god-like man. The opinion of Colonel Vallancey (and also of Count de Gobelin) that the *names of the Kabiri appear to be all allegorical*, and to have signified no more (?) than an almanac of the vicissitudes of the seasons — calculated for the operations of agriculture” (*Collect. de Reb. Hibern.*, No. 13, *Praef.* Sect. 5) is as absurd as his assertion that OEon, Kronos, Saturn and Dagon are all one, namely, the “patriarch Adam.” The Kabiri were the instructors of mankind in agriculture, because they were the *regents* over the seasons and Cosmic cycles. Hence it was they who regulated, as planetary Spirits or “Angels” (messengers), the *mysteries* of the *art* of agriculture.

184. Who *dread* Karma-Nemesis would be better.

185. Dryden.

186. Not all, however, for there are men of Science awakening to truth. This is what we read: “Whatever way we turn our eyes we encounter a mystery . . . all in Nature for us is *the unknown*. . . Yet they are numerous, those superficial minds for whom nothing can be produced by natural forces outside of facts observed long ago, consecrated in books and grouped more or less skilfully with the help of theories whose ephemeral duration ought, by this time, to have demonstrated their insufficiency, . . . I do not pretend to contest the possibility of invisible Beings, of a nature different from ours and susceptible of moving matter to action. Profound philosophers have admitted it in all epochs as a consequence of the great law of continuity which rules the Universe. That intellectual life, which we see starting in some way from non-being (*neant*) and gradually reaching man, can it stop abruptly at man to reappear only in the infinite, in the sovereign regulator of the world? This is little probable.” Therefore . . . “I no more deny the existence of Spirits than I deny soul while trying to explain certain facts without their hypothesis . . .” “The Non-Defined Forces,” Historical and Experimental Researches, p. 3. The above is written by A. de Rochas, a well-known man of science in France, his work being one of the signs of the time. (Paris: Masson, Boulevard St. Germain, 1887.)

187. *Astronomie Antique*.

188. The *Pleiades*, as all know, are the seven stars beyond the Bull, which appear at the beginning of spring. They have a very occult meaning in the Hindu esoteric philosophy, and are connected with *sound* and other mystic principles in Nature.

189. Whether many nations have seen that identical star, or not, we all know that the sepulchres of “the three Magi,” who rejoice in the quite *Teutonic* names of Kaspar and Melchior, Balthazar being the only exception, and the two having little of the Chaldean ring in them — are shown by the priests in the famous cathedral of Cologne, where the Magian bodies are not only supposed, but firmly believed to have been buried.

190. This tradition about the *seventy planets* that preside over the destinies of nations, is based on the occult cosmogonical teaching that besides our own septenary chain of world-planets, there are many more in the solar system.

191. Every scholar is aware, of course, that the Chaldeans claimed the same figures (432) or (432,000) for their divine dynasties as the Hindus do for their Mahayuga, namely, 4,320,000. Therefore has Dr. Sepp, of Munich, undertaken to support Kepler and Wilford in their charge that the Hindus had borrowed them from the Christians, and the Chaldeans from the Jews, who, as claimed, expected their Messiah in the lunar year of the world 4,320!!! As these figures, according to ancient writers, were based by Berosus on the 120 Saroses — each of the divisions meaning six neroses of 600 years each, making a sum total of 432,000 years — they do not thus appear peremptory. But the pious professor of Munich undertook to explain them in *the correct way*. He claims to have solved the riddle by showing that “the saros being composed according to Pliny of 222 synodial months, to wit, 18 years 6/10,” the calculator

naturally fell back into the figures “given by Suidas,” who affirmed that the 120 saroses made 2,222 sacerdotal and cyclic years, which equalled 1,656 solar years.” (*Vie de Notre Seigneur Jesus Christ, Vol. II., p. 417.*)

Suidas said nothing of the kind, and, if he had, he would prove little, if anything, by it. The *neroses and saroses* were the same thorn in the side of *uninitiated* ancient writers, as the apocalyptic 666 of the “great Beast” is in that of the modern, and they have found their unlucky Newtons as the latter figures have.

192. The reader has to bear in mind that the phrase “climacteric year” has more than the usual significance, when used by Occultists and Mystics. It is not only a critical period, during which some great change is periodically expected, whether in human or cosmic constitution, but it likewise pertains to spiritual universal changes. The Europeans called every 63rd year “the grand climacteric,” and perhaps justly supposed those years to be the years produced by multiplying 7 into the odd numbers 3, 5, 7 and 9. But *seven* is the real scale of nature, in Occultism, and 7 has to be multiplied in quite a different way and method, unknown as yet to European nations.

193. For a detailed scientific proof of this conclusion, see page 121 of Mr. Bailly’s work, where the subject is discussed technically.

194. Why it should be “fictitious” can *never* be made plain by European scientists.

195. The following is an answer to those men of science who might suspect that our Astronomy was carried to India and communicated to the Hindus by our Missionaries. 1st. Hindu astronomy has its own peculiar forms, characterized by their originality; if it had been our astronomy translated, great skill and knowledge would have been needed to disguise the theft. 2nd. When adopting the mean movement of the moon, they would have adopted also the inclination of the ecliptic, the equation of the sun’s centre, the length of the year; these elements differ completely from ours, and are remarkably accurate as applying to the epoch of 3102; while they would be exceedingly erroneous if they had been calculated for last century. 3rd, finally, our missionaries could not have communicated to the Hindus in 1687 the tables of Cassini, which were not then in existence; they could have known only the mean motions of Tycho, Riccioli, Copernicus, Bouilland, Kepler, Longomontanus, and those of the tables of Alphonso. I will now give a tabular view of these mean motions for 4383 years and 94 days: —

Table. ————— Mean Motion. — Difference from Hindu.

Alphonso	9d 7h 2m 47s ...	- 0h 42m 14s
Copernicus	9d 6h 2m 13s	- 1h 42m 48s
Tycho	9d 7h 54m 40s ..	+ 0h 9m 39s
Kepler	9d 6h 57m 35s ..	- 0h 47m 26s
Longomontanus ...	9d 7h 2m 13s	- 0h 42m 48s
Bouilland	9d 6h 48m 8s	- 0h 58m 53s
Riccioli	9d 7h 53m 57s ..	+ 0h 8m 56s
Cassini	9d 7h 44m 11s ...	- 0h 0m 50s
Indian	9d 7h 45m 1s	

None of these mean motions, except Cassini’s, agrees with that of the Hindus, who therefore, did not borrow their mean motions, since their figures agree only with those of Cassini, whose tables were not in existence in 1687. This mean motion of the moon belongs, therefore, to the Hindus, who could only have obtained it by observation.” — Bailly’s “*Traite de l’Astronomie Indienne et Orientale.*”

196. “Le Mystere et la Science,” Conferences, *Pere Felix de Notre Dame*; des Mousseaux: “*Hauts Phen. Magiques.*”

197. Behold the work of Cycles and their periodical return! Those who denied such “Entities” (Forces) to be bodies, and called them “Spaces,” were the prototypes of our modern “Science-struck” public, and their official teachers, who speak of the Forces of nature as the imponderable energy of matter and modes of motion, and yet bold electricity (for one) as being as *atomic as matter* itself — (Helmholtz). Inconsistency and contradiction reign as much in official as in heterodox Science.

198. “Hermes here includes as gods the *sensible Forces* of nature, the elements and the phenomena of the Universe,” remarks Mrs. A. Kingsford in a foot-note explaining it very correctly. So does Eastern philosophy.

199. “Oh Toun, Toun! issued from the great (female) which is in the bosom of the waters” (the great Deep or *Space*). . . “Thou, luminous through the *two Lions*” (the dual Force or power of the two *solar eyes*, or the electro-positive and the electro-negative forces. (See *Book of the Dead*, III., and *Egyptian Pantheon*, chapter ii.)

200. An image expressing the succession of divine functions, the substitution from one form into another, or the *correlation of forces*. *Aam* is the electro-positive force, devouring all others as Saturn devoured his progeny.

201. *Aanroo* is in the domain of Osiris, a field divided into *fourteen* sections “surrounded with an *iron* enclosure, within which grows the *corn of life* seven cubits high,” the *Kama-loka* of the Egyptians. Those only of the dead, who know the names of the janitors of the “seven halls,” will be admitted into Amenti *for ever*; *i.e.*, those who have passed through the seven races of each round — otherwise they will rest in the *lower fields*; “and it represents also the seven successive Devachans, or *lokas*. In Amenti, one becomes pure spirit for the eternity (xxx. 4.); while in *Aanroo* “the soul of the spirit,” or the defunct, is *devoured* each time by *Uraeus* — the Serpent, Son of the earth (in another sense the primordial vital principles in the Sun), *i.e.*, the Astral body of the deceased or the “Elementary” fades out and disappears in the “Son of the earth,” *limited* time. The soul quits the fields of *Aanroo* and goes on earth under any shape it likes to assume. (See chapter xcix., *Book of the Dead*.)

202. *Revue des Deux Mondes*, 1865, pp. 157 and 158.

[[*Eh eme didache ouk estin eme, alla tou pemphantos me.*]]

“My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.” -- John vii. 16.

MODERN science insists upon the doctrine of evolution; so do human reason and the “Secret Doctrine,” and the idea is corroborated by the ancient legends and myths, and even by the Bible itself when it is read between the lines. We see a flower slowly developing from a bud, and the bud from its seed. But whence the latter, with all its predetermined programme of physical transformation, and its invisible, therefore *spiritual* forces which gradually develop its form, colour, and odour? The word *evolution* speaks for itself. The germ of the present human race must have preexisted in the parent of this race, as the seed, in which lies hidden the flower of next summer, was developed in the capsule of its parent flower; the parent may be but *slightly* different, but it still differs from its future progeny. The antediluvian ancestors of the present elephant and lizard were, perhaps, the mammoth and the plesiosaurus; why should not the progenitors of our human race have been the “*giants*” of the *Vedas*, the *Voluspa*, and the Book of *Genesis*? While it is positively absurd to believe the “transformation of species” to have taken place according to some of the more materialistic views of the evolutionists, it is but natural to think that each genus, beginning with the molluscs and ending with man, had modified its own primordial and distinctive forms. — “Isis Unveiled,” Vol. I., p. 153.

PRELIMINARY NOTES.

ON THE ARCHAIC STANZAS, AND THE FOUR PRE-HISTORIC CONTINENTS.

“Facies totius Universi, quamvis infinitis modis variet,
Manet tamen semper eadem.” — SPINOZA.

THE Stanzas, with the Commentaries thereon, in this Book, the second, are drawn from the same Archaic Records as the Stanzas on Cosmogony in Book I. As far as possible a verbatim translation is given; but some of the Stanzas were too obscure to be understood without explanation. Hence, as was done in Book I., while they are first given in full as they stand, when taken verse by verse with their Commentaries an attempt is made to make them clearer, by words added in brackets, in anticipation of the fuller explanation of the Commentary.

As regards the evolution of mankind, the Secret Doctrine postulates three new propositions, which stand in direct antagonism to modern science as well as to current religious dogmas: it teaches (*a*) the simultaneous evolution of seven human groups on seven different portions of our globe; (*b*) the birth of the *astral*, before the *physical* body: the

former being a model for the latter; and (c) that man, in this Round, preceded every mammalian — the anthropoids included — in the animal kingdom. [1]

The Secret Doctrine is not alone in speaking of primeval MEN born simultaneously on the seven divisions of our Globe. In the *Divine “Pymander”* of Hermes we find the same Seven primeval men [2] evolving from Nature and “Heavenly Man,” in the collective sense of the word, namely, from the Creative Spirits; and in the fragments (collected by George Smith) of Chaldean tablets on which is inscribed the Babylonian Legend of Creation, in the first column of the *Cutha* tablet, seven human beings with the faces of ravens (black, swarthy complexions), whom “the (Seven) great gods created,” are mentioned. Or, as explained in lines 16 and 18 — “In the midst of the Earth they grew up and became great Seven kings, brothers of the same family.” These are the Seven Kings of Edom to whom reference is made in the Kabala; the first race, which was *imperfect*, i.e., was born before the “balance” (sexes) existed, and which was therefore destroyed. (Zohar, *Siphrah Dzeniouta*, *Idrah Suta*, 2928, *La Kabbale*, p. 205.) “Seven Kings, brethren, appeared and begat children, 6,000 in number were their peoples (Hibbert Lectures, p. 372). The god Nergas (death) destroyed them.” “How did he destroy them?” “By bringing into equilibrium (or balance) those who did not yet exist” (*Siphrah Dzeniouta*). They were “destroyed,” as a race, by being merged in their own progeny (by exudation); that is to say, the sexless race reincarnated in the bisexual (potentially); the latter in the Androgynes; these again in the sexual, the later third Race; (for further explanation, *vide infra*). Were the tablets less mutilated, they would be found to contain word for word the same account as given in the archaic records and in Hermes, at least as regards the fundamental facts, if not as regards minute details; for Hermes is a good deal disfigured by mistranslations.

It is quite certain that the seeming supernaturalism of these teachings, although allegorical, is so diametrically opposed to the dead-letter statements of the Bible [3] as well as to the latest hypotheses of science, that it will evoke passionate denial. The Occultists, however, know that the traditions of Esoteric Philosophy must be the right ones, simply because they are the most logical, and reconcile every difficulty. Besides, we have the Egyptian “*Books of Thoth*,” and “*Book of the Dead*,” and the Hindu Puranas with the seven Manus, as well as the Chaldeo-Assyrian accounts, whose tiles mention seven primitive men, or Adams, the real meaning of which name may be ascertained through the Kabala. Those who know anything of the Samothracian mysteries will also remember that the generic name of the Kabiri was the “Holy Fires,” which created on seven localities of the island of *Electria* (or Samothrace) the “Kabir born of the Holy Lemnos” (the island sacred to *Vulcan*).

According to Pindar (See “*Philosophomene*,” *Miller’s edition*, p. 98), this Kabir, whose name was Adamas, was, in the traditions of Lemnos, the type of the primitive man born from the bosom of the Earth. He was the Archetype of the first males in the order of generation, and was one of the seven autochthonous ancestors or progenitors of mankind (*ibid*, p. 108). If, while coupling with this the fact that Samothrace was colonised by the Phoenicians, and before them by the mysterious Pelasgians who came from the East, one remembers also the identity of the *mystery* gods of the Phoenicians, Chaldeans, and Israelites, it will be easy to discover whence came also the confused account of the Noachian deluge. It has become undeniable of late that the Jews, who obtained their primitive ideas about creation from Moses, who had them from the Egyptians, compiled their Genesis and first Cosmogonic traditions — when these were rewritten by Ezra and others — from the Chaldeo-Akkadian account. It is, therefore, sufficient to examine the Babylonian and Assyrian cuneiform and other inscriptions to find also therein, scattered here and there, not only the original meaning of the name Adam, Admi, or Adami, [4] but also the creation of seven Adams or roots of men, born of Mother Earth, physically, and of the *divine fire* of the progenitors, spiritually or astrally. The Assyriologists, ignorant of the esoteric teachings, could hardly be expected to pay any greater attention to the mysterious and ever-recurring number seven on the Babylonian cylinders, than they paid to it on finding the same in Genesis and the Bible. Yet the number of the ancestral spirits and their seven groups of human progeny are there, notwithstanding the dilapidated condition of the fragments, as plainly as they are to be found in “*Pymander*” and in the “*Book of the Concealed Mystery*” of the Kabala. In the latter Adam Kadmon is the Sephirothal TREE, as also the “Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil.” And that “*Tree*,” says verse 32, “hath around it seven columns,” or palaces, of the seven creative Angels operating in the spheres of the seven planets on our Globe. As Adam Kadmon is a *collective* name, so also is the name of the man Adam. Says George Smith in his “*Chaldean Account of Genesis*”: —

“The word Adam used in these legends for the first human being is evidently *not a proper name, but is only used as a term for mankind*. Adam appears as a proper name in Genesis, but certainly in some passages is only used in the same sense as the Assyrian word” (p. 86).

Moreover, neither the Chaldean nor the Biblical deluge (the stories of Xisuthrus and Noah) is based on the universal or even on the Atlantean deluges, recorded in the Indian allegory of Vaivaswata Manu. They are the *exoteric allegories based on the esoteric mysteries* of Samothrace. If the older Chaldees knew the esoteric truth concealed in the Puranic legends, the other nations were aware only of the Samothracian mystery, and allegorised it. They adapted it to their astronomical and anthropological, or rather phallic, notions. Samothrace is known *historically* to have been famous in antiquity for a deluge, which submerged the country and reached the top of the highest mountains; an event which happened before the age of the Argonauts. It was overflowed very suddenly by the waters of the Euxine, regarded up to that time as a lake. [5] But the Israelites had, moreover, another legend upon which to base their allegory: the “deluge,” that transformed the present Gobi Desert into a sea *for the last time*, some 10 or 12,000 years ago, and which drove many Noahs and their families on to the surrounding mountains. As the Babylonian accounts are now only restored from hundreds of thousands of broken fragments (the mound of *Kouyunjik* alone having yielded to Layard’s excavations over twenty thousand fragments of inscriptions), the proofs here cited are comparatively scanty; yet such as they are, they corroborate almost every one of our teachings, certainly three, at least. These are: —

(1.) That the race which was the first to fall into generation was a *dark Race (Zalmat Gaguadi)*, which they call the *Adami* or dark Race, and that *Sarku*, or the light Race, remained pure for a long while subsequently.

(2.) That the Babylonians recognised *two principal Races* at the time of the Fall, the Race of the Gods (the *Ethereal doubles of the Pitris*), having preceded these two. This is Sir H. Rawlinson’s opinion. These “Races” are our second and third Root-races.

(3) That these seven Gods, each of whom created a *man*, or group of men, were “the gods *imprisoned* or incarnated.” These gods were: the god *Zi*; the god *Ziku* (noble life, Director of purity); the god *Mirku* (noble crown) “Saviour from death of the gods” (later on) imprisoned, and the creator of “the dark Race which his hand has made;” the god *Libzu* “wise among the gods”; the god *Nissi* . . . and the god *Suhhab*; and *Hea* or *Sa*, their synthesis, the god of wisdom and of the Deep, identified with Oannes-Dagon, at the time of the fall, and called (collectively) the Demiurge, or Creator. (See *Chaldean Account Genesis*, p. 82.)

There are two “Creations” so called, in the Babylonian fragments, and *Genesis* having adhered to this, one finds its first two chapters distinguished as the EloHITE and the Jehovite creations. Their proper order, however, is not preserved in these or in any other exoteric accounts. Now these “Creations,” according to the occult teachings, refer respectively to the formation of the primordial seven *men* by the progenitors (the Pitris, or Elohim): and to that of the human groups after the fall. All this will be examined in the light of science and comparisons drawn from the scriptures of all the ancient nations, the Bible included, as we proceed. Meanwhile, before we turn to the *Anthropogenesis* of the prehistoric Races, it may be useful to agree upon the names to be given to the Continents on which the four great Races, which preceded our *Adamic* Race, were born, lived, and died. Their archaic and esoteric names were many, and varied with the language of the nationality which mentioned them in its annals and scriptures. That which in the Vendidad, for instance, is referred to as Airyanem Vaego (see *Bund.* 79, 12) wherein was born the original Zoroaster, [6] is called in the Puranic literature “Sveta-Dwipa,” “Mount Meru,” the abode of Vishnu, etc., etc.; and in the Secret Doctrine is simply named the land of the “Gods” under their chiefs the “Spirits of this Planet.”

Therefore, in view of the possible, and even very probable confusion, that may arise, it is considered more convenient to adopt, for each of the four Continents constantly referred to, a name more familiar to the cultured reader. It is proposed, then, to call the first continent, or rather the first *terra firma* on which the first Race was evolved by the divine progenitors: —

I. “The Imperishable Sacred Land.”

The reasons for this name are explained as follows: This “Sacred Land” — of which more later on — is stated never to have shared the fate of the other continents; because it is the only one whose destiny it is to last from the beginning

to the end of the Manvantara throughout each Round. It is the cradle of the first man and the dwelling of the last *divine* mortal, chosen as a *Sishta* for the future seed of humanity. Of this mysterious and sacred land very little can be said, except, perhaps, according to a poetical expression in one of the Commentaries, that the “pole-star has its watchful eye upon it, from the dawn to the close of the twilight of ‘a day’ of the GREAT BREATH.” [7]

II. The “HYPERBOREAN” will be the name chosen for the Second Continent, the land which stretched out its promontories southward and westward from the North Pole to receive the Second Race, and comprised the whole of what is now known as Northern Asia. Such was the name given by the oldest Greeks to the far-off and mysterious region, whither their tradition made Apollo the “Hyperborean” travel every year. *Astronomically*, Apollo is of course the Sun, who, abandoning his Hellenic sanctuaries, loved to visit annually his far-away country, where the Sun was said never to set for one half of the year. [[*Eggus gar nuktos te kai ematos eisi keleuthoi*]], says a verse in the *Odyssey* (x. 86).

But *historically*, or better, perhaps, ethnologically and geologically, the meaning is different. The land of the Hyperboreans, the country that extended beyond Boreas, the frozen-hearted god of snows and hurricanes, who loved to slumber heavily on the chain of Mount Rhiphaeus, was neither an ideal country, as surmised by the mythologists, nor yet a land in the neighbourhood of Scythia and the Danube. [8] It was a real Continent, a *bona-fide* land which knew no winter in those early days, nor have its sorry remains more than one night and day during the year, even now. The nocturnal shadows never fall upon it, said the Greeks; for it is the *land of the Gods*, the favourite abode of Apollo, the god of light, and its inhabitants are his beloved priests and servants. This may be regarded as poetised *fiction* now; but it was poetised *truth* then.

III. The third Continent, we propose to call “Lemuria.” The name is an invention, or an idea, of Mr. P. L. Sclater, who asserted, between 1850 and 1860, on zoological grounds the actual existence, in prehistoric times, of a Continent which he showed to have extended from Madagascar to Ceylon and Sumatra. It included some portions of what is now Africa; but otherwise this gigantic Continent, which stretched from the Indian ocean to Australia, has now wholly disappeared beneath the waters of the Pacific, leaving here and there only some of its highland tops which are now islands. Mr. A. R. Wallace, the naturalist, “extends the Australia of tertiary periods to New Guinea and the Solomon Islands, and perhaps to Fiji;” and from its Marsupial types he infers “a connection with the Northern Continent during the Secondary period,” writes Mr. C. Gould in “*Mythical Monsters*,” p. 47. The subject is treated at length elsewhere. [9]

IV. “Atlantis” is the Fourth Continent. It would be the first historical land, were the traditions of the ancients to receive more attention than they have hitherto. The famous island of Plato of that name was but a fragment of this great Continent. (See “*Esoteric Buddhism*.”)

V. The Fifth Continent was America; but, as it is situated at the Antipodes, it is Europe and Asia Minor, almost coeval with it, which are generally referred to by the Indo-Aryan Occultists as the fifth. If their teaching followed the appearance of the Continents in their geological and geographical order, then this classification would have to be altered. But as the sequence of the Continents is made to follow the order of evolution of the Races, from the first to the fifth, our Aryan Root-race, Europe must be called the fifth great Continent. The Secret Doctrine takes no account of islands and peninsulas, nor does it follow the modern geographical distribution of land and sea. Since the day of its earliest teachings and the destruction of the great Atlantis, the face of the earth has changed more than once. There was a time when the delta of Egypt and Northern Africa belonged to Europe, before the formation of the Straits of Gibraltar, and a further upheaval of the continent, changed entirely the face of the map of Europe. The last serious change occurred some 12,000 years ago, [10] and was followed by the submersion of Plato’s little Atlantic island, which he calls Atlantis after its parent continent. Geography was part of the mysteries, in days of old. Says the *Zohar* (iii., fol. 10a): “These secrets (of land and sea) were divulged *to the men of the secret science*, but not to the geographers.”

The claim that physical man was originally a colossal pre-tertiary giant, and that he existed 18,000,000 years ago, must of course appear preposterous to admirers of, and believers in, modern learning. The whole *posse comitatus* of biologists will turn away from the conception of this third race Titan of the Secondary age, a being fit to fight as successfully with the then gigantic monsters of the air, sea, and land, as his forefathers — the ethereal prototype of the

Atlantean — had little need to fear that which could not hurt him. The modern anthropologist is quite welcome to laugh at our Titans, as he laughs at the Biblical Adam, and as the theologian laughs at his pithecoïd ancestor. The Occultists and their severe critics may feel that they have pretty well mutually squared their accounts by this time. Occult sciences claim less and give more, at all events, than either Darwinian Anthropology or Biblical Theology.

Nor ought the Esoteric Chronology to frighten any one; for, with regard to figures, the greatest authorities of the day are as fickle and as uncertain as the Mediterranean wave. As regards the duration of the geological periods alone, the learned men of the Royal Society are all hopelessly at sea, and jump from one million to five hundred millions of years with the utmost ease, as will be seen more than once during this comparison.

Take one instance for our present purpose — the calculations of Mr. Croll. Whether, according to this authority, 2,500,000 years represent the time since the beginning of the tertiary age, or the Eocene period, as an American geologist makes him say; [11] or whether again Mr. Croll “allows fifteen millions since the beginning of the Eocene period,” as quoted by an English geologist, [12] both sets of figures cover the claims made by the Secret Doctrine. [13] For assigning as the latter does from four to five million years between the incipient and the final evolution of the Fourth Root-Race, on the Lemuro-Atlantean Continents; one million years for the Fifth, or Aryan Race, to the present date; and about 850,000 since the submersion of the last large peninsula of the great Atlantis — all this may have easily taken place within the 15,000,000 years conceded by Mr. Croll to the Tertiary Age. But, *chronologically* speaking, the duration of the period is of secondary importance, as we have, after all, certain American scientists to fall back upon. These gentlemen, unmoved by the fact that their assertions are called not only dubious but absurd, yet maintain that man existed so far back as in the Secondary Age. They have found human footprints on rocks of that formation; and furthermore, M. de Quatrefages finds no valid *scientific* reason why man should not have existed during the Secondary Age.

The “Ages” and periods in geology are, in sober truth, purely conventional terms, as they are still hardly delineated, and, moreover, no two geologists or naturalists agree as to the figures. Thus, there is a wide margin for choice offered to the Occultist by the learned fraternity. Shall we take for one of our supports Mr. T. Mellard Reade? This gentleman, in a paper on “Limestone as an Index of Geological Time,” read by him in 1878 before the Royal Society, claims that the *minimum* time required for the formation of the sedimentary *strata* and the elimination of the calcareous matter is in round numbers 600 million years (*See “Proceedings of Royal Society,” London, Vol. XXVIII., p. 281*); or shall we ask support for our chronology from Mr. Darwin’s works, wherein he demands for the organic transformations according to his theory from 300 to 500 million years? Sir C. Lyell and Prof. Houghton were satisfied with placing the beginning of the Cambrian Age at 200 and 240 millions of years back respectively. Geologists and zoologists claim the maximum time, though Mr. Huxley, at one time, placed the beginning of the incrustation of the earth 1,000 million years ago, and would not surrender a millennium of it.

But the main point for us lies not in the agreement or disagreement of the Naturalists as to the duration of geological periods, but rather in their perfect accord on one point, for a wonder, and this a very important one. They all agree that during “The Miocene Age” — whether one or ten million years ago — Greenland and even Spitzbergen, the remnants of our Second or Hyperborean Continent, “had *almost a tropical climate*.” Now the pre-Homeric Greeks had preserved a vivid tradition of this “Land of the Eternal Sun,” whither their Apollo journeyed yearly. “During the Miocene Age, Greenland (in N. Lat. 70°) developed an abundance of trees, such as the Yew, the Redwood, the Sequoia, allied to the Californian species, Beeches, Planes, Willows, Oaks, Poplars and Walnuts, as well as a Magnolia and a Zamia,” says Science; in short Greenland had Southern plants unknown to Northern regions.

And now this natural question rises. If the Greeks knew, in the days of Homer, of a Hyperborean land, *i.e.*, a blessed land beyond the reach of Boreas, the god of winter and of the hurricane, an ideal region which the later Greeks and their classics have vainly tried to locate by searching for it beyond Scythia, a country where nights were short and days long, and beyond that land a country where the sun never set and the palm grew freely — if they knew of all this, who then told them of it? In their day, and for ages previously, Greenland must certainly have been already covered with perpetual snows, with never-thawing ice, just as it is now. Everything tends to show that the land of the short nights and the long days was Norway or Scandinavia, *beyond* which was the blessed land of eternal light and summer; and to know of this, their tradition must have descended to the Greeks from some people more ancient than themselves, who were acquainted with those climatic details of which the Greeks themselves could know nothing.

Even in our day, science suspects beyond the Polar seas, at the very circle of the Arctic Pole, the existence of a sea which never freezes and a continent which is ever green. The archaic teachings, and likewise the Puranas — for one who understands the allegories of the latter — contain the same statements. Suffice, then, to us the strong probability that a people, now unknown to history, lived during the Miocene period of modern science, at a time when Greenland was an almost tropical land.

NOTE. The reader is requested to bear in mind that the first and the following sections are not strictly consecutive in order of time. In the first Section the Stanzas which form the skeleton of the exposition are given, and certain important points commented upon and explained. In the subsequent sections various additional details are gathered, and a fuller explanation of the subject is attempted.

Footnotes:

1. See Genesis ch. ii., v. 19. Adam is formed in verse 7, and in verse 19 it is said: “Out of the *ground* the Lord God formed *every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam* to see what he would call them.” Thus man was created *before* the animals; for the animals mentioned in chapter i. are the signs of the Zodiac, while the man, “male and female,” is not *man*, but the Host of the Sephiroth; FORCES, or Angels, “made in his (God’s) image and after his likeness.” The Adam, man, is not made in that likeness, nor is it so asserted in the Bible. Moreover, the Second Adam is esoterically a septenary which represents seven men, or rather groups of men. For the first Adam — the Kadmon — is the synthesis of the *ten* Sephiroth. Of these, the upper triad remains in the Archetypal World as the future “Trinity,” while the seven lower Sephiroth create the manifested material world; and *this septenate is the second Adam*. Genesis, and the mysteries upon which it was fabricated, came from Egypt. The “God” of the 1st chapter of Genesis is the *Logos*, and the “Lord God” of the 2nd chapter the Creative *Elohim* — the *lower* powers.

2. Thus saith Pymander — “This is the mystery that to this day was hidden. Nature being mingled with the Heavenly man (Elohim, or Dhyanis), brought forth a wonder . . . *Seven men*, all males and females (Hermaphrodite) . . . according to the nature of the seven Governors” — Book II. v. 29) — or the seven Hosts of the *Pitris* or Elohim, who projected or created him. This is very clear, but yet, see the interpretations of even our modern theologians, men supposed to be intellectual and learned! In the “*Theological and philosophical works of Hermes Trismegistus, Christian (?) Neoplatonist*,” a work compiled by John David Chambers, of Oriel College, Oxford, the translator wonders “for whom these *seven men* are intended?” He solves the difficulty by concluding that, as “the original pattern man (*Adam Kadmon of ch. i. Genesis*) was masculine-feminine, the seven may signify the succeeding patriarchs named in Genesis” (p. 9) . . . A truly theological way of cutting the Gordian knot.

3. As it is now asserted that the Chaldean tablets, which give the allegorical description of Creation, the Fall, and the Flood, even to the legend of the Tower of Babel, were written “before the time of Moses” (See G. Smith’s “*Chaldean Account of Genesis*,” p. 86), how can the Pentateuch be called a *revelation*? It is simply another version of the same story.

4. *Vide* § “Adam-Adami,” in Part II. of this volume.

5. See Pliny, 4, c. 12; Strabo, 10; Herodotus, 7, c. 108; Pausanias, 7, c. 4, etc.

6. By “original” we mean the “Amshaspend,” called “Zarathustra, the lord and ruler of the Vara made by Yima in that land.” There were several Zarathustra or Zertusts, the Dabistan alone enumerating thirteen; but these were all the reincarnations of the first one. The last Zoroaster was the founder of the Fire temple of Azareksh and the writer of the works on the primeval sacred Magian religion destroyed by Alexander.

7. In India called “The Day of Brahma.”

8. See Volcker, “Mythological Geography,” pp. 145 to 170.

9. It is to be remarked, however, that Mr. Wallace does not accept Mr. Sclater’s idea, and even opposes it. Mr. Sclater supposes a land or continent formerly uniting Africa, Madagascar, and India (but not Australia and India); and Mr. A. R. Wallace shows, in his “*Geographical Distribution of Animals*” and “*Island Life*,” that the hypothesis of such a land is quite uncalled for on the alleged zoological grounds. But he admits that a much closer proximity of India and Australia did certainly exist, and at a time so very remote that it was “certainly pre-tertiary,” and he adds in a private letter that “no name has been given to this supposed land.” Yet the land did exist, and was of course *pre-tertiary*, for “Lemuria” (accepting this name for the third Continent) had perished before Atlantis had fully developed; and the latter sunk and its chief portions had disappeared before the end of the Miocene period.

10. One more “coincidence” —

“Now it is proved that in geologically recent times, *this region of North Africa was in fact a peninsula of Spain*, and that its union with Africa (proper) was effected on the North by the rupture of Gibraltar, and on the South by an *upheaval to which the Sahara owes its existence*. The shores of this former sea of Sahara are still marked by the shells of the same Gastropoda that live on the shores of the Mediterranean.” (Prof. Oscar Schmidt, “*Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*,” p. 244.)

11. A. Winchell, Professor of Geology, “*World-Life*,” p. 369.

12. Mr. Charles Gould, late Geological surveyor of Tasmania, in “*Mythical Monsters*,” p. 84.

13. Sir Charles Lyell, who is credited with having “*happily* invented the terms Eocene, Miocene, and Pliocene,” to mark the three divisions of the Tertiary age, ought really to have settled upon some approximate age for his “Mind-offspring.” Having left the duration of these periods, however, to the speculations of specialists, the greatest confusion and perplexity are the result of that happy thought. It seems like a hopeless task to quote one set of figures from one work, without the risk of finding it contradicted by the same Author in an earlier or a subsequent volume. Sir W. Thomson, one of the most eminent among the modern authorities, has changed, about half-a-dozen times, his opinion upon the age of the Sun and the date of the consolidation of the Earth’s crust. In Thomson and Tait’s “*Natural Philosophy*,” one finds only ten million years allowed, since the time when the temperature of the Earth permitted vegetable life to appear on it; (*App. D et seq. also Trans. Roy. Soc. Edin. xxiii, Pt. 1, 157, 1862, where 847 is cancelled*). Mr. Darwin gives Sir W. Thomson’s estimate as “a minimum of 98 and a maximum of 200 millions of years since the consolidation of the crust” (See Ch. Gould). In the same work (*Nat. Phil.*) 80 millions are given from the time of incipient incrustation to the present state of the world. And in his last lecture, as shown elsewhere, Sir W. Thomson declares (1887) that the Sun is not older than 15 *millions* of years! Meanwhile, basing his arguments as to the limits to the age of the Sun’s heat, on figures previously established by Sir W. Thomson, Mr. Croll allows 60 *millions* of years since the beginning of the Cambrian period. This is hopeful for the lovers of *exact* knowledge. Thus, whatever figures are given by Occult Science, they are sure to be corroborated by those of some one among the modern men of Science who are considered as authorities.

BOOK II. — PART I.

ANTHROPOGENESIS.

STANZAS TRANSLATED WITH COMMENTARIES FROM THE SECRET BOOK OF DZYAN.

In primeval times, a maiden,

Beauteous Daughter of the Ether,

Passed for ages her existence

In the great expanse of Heaven,

.....

Seven hundred years she wandered,
Seven hundred years she laboured,
Ere her first-born was delivered.

.....

Ere a beauteous duck descending,
Hastens toward the water-mother.

.....

Lightly on the knee she settles,
Finds a nesting-place befitting,
Where to lay her eggs in safety,
Lays her eggs within, at pleasure,
Six, the golden eggs she lays them,
Then a Seventh, an egg of iron”

(Kalevala, Rune I.)

ANTHROPOGENESIS IN THE SECRET VOLUME.

(verbatim extracts. [1])

I.

1. The Lha which turns the fourth is subservient to the Lha of the Seven, they who revolve driving their chariots around their Lord, the One Eye. His breath gave life to the Seven; it gave life to the first.
2. Said the Earth: — “Lord of the Shining Face; my house is empty . . . send thy sons to people this wheel. Thou hast sent thy seven sons to the Lord of Wisdom. Seven times doth he see thee nearer to himself, seven times more doth he feel thee. Thou hast forbidden thy servants, the small rings, to catch thy light and heat, thy great bounty to intercept on its passage. Send now to thy servant the same.”
3. Said the “Lord of the Shining Face”: — “I shall send thee a fire when thy work is commenced. Raise thy voice to other Lokas; apply to thy father, the Lord of the Lotus, for his sons . . . thy people shall be under the rule of the Fathers. Thy men shall be mortals. The men of the Lord of Wisdom, not the Lunar Sons, are immortal. Cease thy complaints. Thy seven skins are yet on thee . . . thou art not ready. Thy men are not ready.”
4. After great throes she cast off her old three and put on her new seven skins, and stood in her first one.

II.

5. The wheel whirled for thirty crores more. It constructed rupas: soft stones that hardened; hard plants that softened. Visible from invisible, insects and small lives. She shook them off her back whenever they overran the mother. . . . After thirty crores she turned round. She lay on her back; on her side . . . She would call no sons of Heaven, she would ask no sons of Wisdom. She created from her own bosom. She evolved water-men, terrible and bad.

6. The water-men terrible and bad she herself created from the remains of others, from the dross and slime of her first, second, and third, she formed them. The Dhyani came and looked — The Dhyani from the bright Father-mother, from the white regions they came, from the abodes of the immortal mortals.

7. Displeased they were. Our flesh is not there. No fit rupas for our brothers of the fifth. No dwellings for the lives. Pure waters, not turbid, they must drink. Let us dry them.

8. The flames came. The fires with the sparks; the night fires and the day fires. They dried out the turbid dark waters. With their heat they quenched them. The Lhas of the High, the Lhamayin of below, came. They slew the forms which were two- and four-faced. They fought the goat-men, and the dog-headed men, and the men with fishes' bodies.

9. Mother-water, the great sea, wept. She arose, she disappeared in the moon which had lifted her, which had given her birth.

10. When they were destroyed, Mother-earth remained bare. She asked to be dried.

III.

11. The Lord of the Lords came. From her body he separated the waters, and that was Heaven above, the first Heaven.

12. The great Chohans called the Lords of the Moon, of the airy bodies. "Bring forth men, men of your nature. Give them their forms within. She will build coverings without. Males-females will they be. Lords of the Flame also"

13. They went each on his allotted land: seven of them each on his lot. The Lords of the Flame remain behind. They would not go, they would not create.

IV.

14. The Seven Hosts, the "Will-born Lords," propelled by the Spirit of Life-giving, separate men from themselves, each on his own zone.

15. Seven times seven Shadows of future men were born, each of his own colour and kind. Each inferior to his father. The fathers, the boneless, could give no life to beings with bones. Their progeny were Bhuta, with neither form nor mind. Therefore they are called the Chhaya.

16. How are the Manushya born? The Manus with minds, how are they made? The fathers called to their help their own fire; which is the fire that burns in Earth. The Spirit of the Earth called to his help the Solar Fire. These three produced in their joint efforts a good Rupa. It could stand, walk, run, recline, or fly. Yet it was still but a Chhaya, a shadow with no sense

17. The breath needed a form; The Fathers gave it. The breath needed a gross body; the Earth moulded it. The breath needed the Spirit of Life; the Solar Lhas breathed it into its form. The breath needed a Mirror of its Body; "We gave it our own," said the Dhyanis. The Breath needed a Vehicle of Desires; "It has it," said the Drainer of Waters. But Breath needs a mind to embrace the Universe; "We cannot give that," said the Fathers. "I never had it," said the Spirit of the Earth. "The form would be consumed were I to give it mine," said the Great Fire Man remained an empty senseless Bhuta Thus have the boneless given life to those who became men with bones in the third.

V.

18. The first were the sons of Yoga. Their sons the children of the Yellow Father and the White Mother.

19. The Second Race was the product by budding and expansion, the A-Sexual from the Sexless. [2] Thus was, O Lanoo, the Second Race produced.

20. Their fathers were the self-born. The self-born, the Chhaya from the brilliant bodies of the Lords, the Fathers, the Sons of Twilight.

21. When the Race became old, the old waters mixed with the fresher waters. When its drops became turbid, they vanished and disappeared in the new stream, in the hot stream of life. The outer of the first became the inner of the second. The old Wing became the new Shadow, and the Shadow of the Wing.

VI.

22. Then the second evolved the Egg-born, the third. The sweat grew, its drops grew, and the drops became hard and round. The Sun warmed it; the Moon cooled and shaped it; the wind fed it until its ripeness. The white swan from the starry vault overshadowed the big drop. The egg of the future race, the Man-swan of the later third. First male-female, then man and woman.

23. The self-born were the Chhayas: the Shadows from the bodies of the Sons of Twilight.

VII.

24. The Sons of Wisdom, the Sons of Night, ready for rebirth, came down, they saw the vile forms of the First Third, “We can choose,” said the Lords, “we have wisdom.” Some entered the Chhaya. Some projected the Spark. Some deferred till the Fourth. From their own Rupa they filled the Kama. Those who entered became Arhats. Those who received but a spark, remained destitute of knowledge; the spark burned low. The third remained mind-less. Their Jivas were not ready. These were set apart among the Seven. They became narrow-headed. The Third were ready. “In these shall we dwell,” said the Lords of the Flame.

25. How did the Manasa, the Sons of Wisdom, act? They rejected the Self-born. They are not ready. They spurned the Sweat-born. They are not quite ready. They would not enter the first Egg-born.

26. When the Sweat-born produced the Egg-born, the twofold and the mighty, the powerful with bones, the Lords of Wisdom said: “Now shall we create.”

27. The Third Race became the Vahan of the Lords of Wisdom. It created “Sons of Will and Yoga,” by Kriyasakti it created them, the Holy Fathers, Ancestors of the Arhats.

VIII.

28. From the drops of sweat; from the residue of the substance; matter from dead bodies of men and animals of the wheel before; and from cast-off dust, the first animals were produced.

29. Animals with bones, dragons of the deep, and flying Sarpas were added to the creeping things. They that creep on the ground got wings. They of the long necks in the water became the progenitors of the fowls of the air.

30. During the third Race the boneless animals grew and changed: they became animals with bones, their Chhayas became solid.

31. The animals separated the first. They began to breed. The two-fold man separated also. He said: “Let us as they; let us unite and make creatures.” They did.

32. And those which had no spark took huge she-animals unto them. They begat upon them dumb Races. Dumb they were themselves. But their tongues untied. The tongues of their progeny remained still. Monsters they bred. A race of crooked red-hair-covered monsters going on all fours. A dumb race to keep the shame untold.

IX.

33. Seeing which, the Lhas who had not built men, wept, saying: —

34. “The Amanasa have defiled our future abodes. This is Karma. Let us dwell in the others. Let us teach them better, lest worse should happen. They did

35. Then all men became endowed with Manas. They saw the sin of the mindless.

36. The Fourth Race developed speech.

37. The One became Two; also all the living and creeping things that were still one, giant fish-birds and serpents with shell-heads.

X.

38. Thus two by two on the seven zones, the Third Race gave birth to the Fourth-Race men; the gods became no-gods; the sura became a-sura.

39. The first, on every zone, was moon-coloured; the second yellow like gold; the third red; the fourth brown, which became black with sin. The first seven human shoots were all of one complexion. The next seven began mixing.

40. Then the Fourth became tall with pride. We are the kings, it was said; we are the gods.

41. They took wives fair to look upon. Wives from the mindless, the narrow-headed. They bred monsters. Wicked demons, male and female, also Khado (dakini), with little minds.

42. they built temples for the human body. Male and female they worshipped. Then the Third Eye acted no longer.

XI.

43. They built huge cities. Of rare earths and metals they built, and out of the fires vomited, out of the white stone of the mountains and of the black stone, they cut their own images in their size and likeness, and worshipped them.

44. They built great images nine yatis high, the size of their bodies. Inner fires had destroyed the land of their fathers. The water threatened the fourth.

45. The first great waters came. They swallowed the seven great islands.

46. All Holy saved, the Unholy destroyed. With them most of the huge animals, produced from the sweat of the earth.

XII.

47. Few men remained: some yellow, some brown and black, and some red remained. The moon-coloured were gone forever.

48. The fifth produced from the Holy stock remained; it was ruled over by the first divine Kings.

49. Who re-descended, who made peace with the fifth, who taught and instructed it.

STANZA I. [3] BEGINNINGS OF SENTIENT LIFE.

§§ (1) The Lha, or Spirit of the Earth. (2) Invocation of the Earth to the Sun.

(3) What the Sun answers. (4) Transformation of the Earth.

1. The Lha (a) which turns the fourth (Globe, or our Earth) is servant to the Lha(s) of the seven (the planetary Spirits) (b), they who revolve, driving their chariots around their Lord, the one eye (Loka-Chakshub) of our world. His breath gives life to the seven (gives light to the planets). It gave life to the first (c). “They are all dragons of Wisdom,” adds the commentary (d).

(a) Lha is the ancient word in trans-Himalayan regions for “Spirit,” any celestial or superhuman Being, and it covers the whole series of heavenly hierarchies, from Archangel, or Dhyani, down to an angel of darkness, or terrestrial Spirit.

(b) This expression shows in plain language that the Spirit-Guardian of our globe, which is the fourth in the chain, is subordinate to the chief Spirit (or God) of the Seven Planetary Genii or Spirits. As already explained, the ancients had, in their Kyriel of gods, seven chief Mystery-gods, whose chief was, exoterically, the visible Sun, or the eighth, and, esoterically, the second Logos, the Demiurge. The seven (who have now become the “Seven Eyes of the Lord” in the Christian religion) were the regents of the seven chief planets; but these were not reckoned according to the enumeration devised later by people who had forgotten, or who had an inadequate notion of, the real Mysteries, and included neither the sun, the moon, nor the earth. The sun was the chief, exoterically, of the twelve great gods, or zodiacal constellations; and, esoterically, the Messiah, the Christos (the subject anointed by the Great Breath, or the One) surrounded by his twelve subordinate powers, also subordinate, in turn, to each of the seven “Mystery-gods” of the planets.

“The seven higher make the Seven Lhas create the world,” states a Commentary; which means that our Earth, leaving aside the rest, was created or fashioned by terrestrial spirits, the “Regents” being simply the supervisors. This is the first germ, the seed of that which grew later into the Tree of Astrology and Astrolatry. The Higher ones were the Kosmocratores, the fabricators of our solar system. This is borne out by all the ancient Cosmogonies: that of Hermes, of the Chaldees, of the Aryans, of the Egyptians, and even of the Jews. Heaven’s belt, the signs of the Zodiac (the Sacred animals), are as much the Bne’ Alhim (Sons of the Gods or the Elohim) as the Spirits of the Earth; but they are prior to them. Soma and Sin, Isis and Diana, are all lunar gods or goddesses, called the fathers and mothers of our Earth, which is subordinate to them. But these, in their turn, are subordinate to their “Fathers” and “Mothers” — the latter interchangeable and varying with each nation — the gods and their planets, such as Jupiter, Saturn, Bel, Brihaspati, etc.

(c) “His breath gave life to the seven,” refers as much to the sun, who gives life to the Planets, as to the “High One,” the Spiritual Sun, who gives life to the whole Kosmos. The astronomical and astrological keys opening the gate leading to the mysteries of Theogony can be found only in the later glossaries, which accompany the Stanzas.

In the apocalyptic Slokas of the Archaic Records, the language is as symbolical, if less mythical, than in the Puranas. Without the help of the later commentaries, compiled by generations of adepts, it would be impossible to understand the meaning correctly. In the ancient Cosmogonies, the visible and the invisible worlds are the double links of one and the same chain. As the invisible Logos, with its seven hierarchies (represented or personified each by its chief angel or rector), form one power, the inner and the invisible; so, in the world of Forms, the Sun and the seven chief Planets constitute the visible and active potency; the latter “Hierarchy” being, so to speak, the visible and objective Logos of the invisible and (except in the lowest grades) ever-subjective angels.

Thus — to anticipate a little by way of illustration — every Race in its evolution is said to be born under the direct influence of one of the Planets: Race the first receiving its breath of life from the Sun, as will be seen later on; while the third humanity — those who fell into generation, or from androgynes became separate entities, one male and the other female — are said to be under the direct influence of Venus, “the little sun in which the solar orb stores his light.”

The summation of the Stanzas in Book I. showed the genesis [4] of Gods and men taking rise in, and from, one and the same Point, which is the One Universal, Immutable, Eternal, and absolute Unity. In its primary manifested aspect we have seen it become: (1) in the sphere of objectivity and Physics, Primordial Substance and Force (centripetal and centrifugal, positive and negative, male and female, etc., etc.); (2) in the world of Metaphysics, the Spirit of the Universe, or Cosmic Ideation, called by some the Logos.

This Logos is the apex of the Pythagorean triangle. When the triangle is complete it becomes the Tetraktis, or the Triangle in the Square, and is the dual symbol of the four-lettered Tetragrammaton in the manifested Kosmos, and of its radical triple ray in the unmanifested, or its noumenon.

Put more metaphysically, the classification given here of Cosmic Ultimates, is more one of convenience than of absolute philosophical accuracy. At the commencement of a great Manvantara, Parabrahm manifests as Mulaprakriti and then as the Logos. This Logos is equivalent to the “Unconscious Universal Mind,” etc., of Western Pantheists. It constitutes the Basis of the subject-side of manifested Being, and is the source of all manifestations of individual consciousness. Mulaprakriti or Primordial Cosmic Substance, is the foundation of the object-side of things — the basis of all objective evolution and Cosmogogenesis. Force, then, does not emerge with Primordial Substance from Parabrahmic Latency. It is the transformation into energy of the supra-conscious thought of the Logos, infused, so to speak, into the objectivation of the latter out of potential latency in the One Reality. Hence spring the wondrous laws of matter: hence the “primal impress” so vainly discussed by Bishop Temple. Force thus is not synchronous with the first objectivation of Mulaprakriti. But as, apart from it, the latter is absolutely and necessarily inert — a mere abstraction — it is unnecessary to weave too fine a cobweb of subtleties as to the order of succession of the Cosmic Ultimates. Force succeeds Mulaprakriti; but, minus Force, Mulaprakriti is for all practical intents and purposes non-existent. [5]

The “Heavenly Man” (Tetragrammaton) who is the Protogonos, Tikkoun, the firstborn from the passive deity and the first manifestation of that deity’s shadow, is the universal form and idea, which engenders the manifested Logos, Adam Kadmon, or the four-lettered symbol, in the Kabala, of the Universe itself, also called the second Logos. The second springs from the first and develops the third triangle (see the Sephirothal Tree); from the last of which (the lower host of Angels) men are generated. It is with this third aspect that we shall deal at present.

The reader must bear in mind that there is a great difference between the Logos and the Demiurgos, for one is Spirit and the other is Soul; or as Dr. Wilder has it: “Dianoia and Logos are synonymous, Nous being superior and closely in affinity with [[To agathon]], one being the superior apprehending, the other the comprehending — one noetic and the other phrenic.”

Moreover, Man was regarded in several systems as the third Logos. The esoteric meaning of the word Logos (speech or word, Verbum) is the rendering in objective expression, as in a photograph, of the concealed thought. The Logos is the mirror reflecting divine mind, and the Universe is the mirror of the Logos, though the latter is the esse of that Universe. As the Logos reflects all in the Universe of Pleroma, so man reflects in himself all that he sees and finds in his Universe, the Earth. It is the three Heads of the Kabala: “Unum intra alterum, et alterum super alterum” (Zohar, Idra Suta, sec. VII). “Every Universe (world or planet) has its own Logos,” says the doctrine. The Sun was always called by the Egyptians “the eye of Osiris,” and was himself the Logos, the first-begotten, or light made manifest to the world, “which is the Mind and divine intellect of the Concealed.” It is only by the sevenfold Ray of this light that we can become cognizant of the Logos through the Demi-urge, regarding the latter as the creator of our planet and everything pertaining to it, and the former as the guiding Force of that “Creator” — good and bad at the same time, the origin of good and the origin of evil. This “Creator” is neither good nor bad per se, but its differentiated aspects in nature make it assume one or the other character. With the invisible and the unknown Universes disseminated through space, none of the sun-gods had anything to do. The idea is expressed very clearly in the “Books of Hermes,” and in every ancient folk lore. It is symbolised generally by the Dragon and the Serpent — the Dragon of Good and the

Serpent of Evil, represented on Earth by the right and the left-hand Magic. In the epic poem of Finland, the Kalewala, [6] the origin of the Serpent of Evil is given: it is born from the “spittle of Suoyatar . . . and endowed with a living Soul by the Principle of Evil,” Hisi. A strife is described between the two, the “thing of Evil” (the Serpent or Sorcerer), and Ahti, the Dragon; “Magic Lemminkainen.” The latter is one of the seven sons of Ilmatar, the virgin “daughter of the air,” she “who fell from heaven into the sea,” before Creation, i.e., Spirit transformed into the matter of sensuous life. There is a world of meaning and Occult thought in these few lines, admirably rendered by Dr. J. M. Crawford, of Cincinnati. The hero Lemminkainen, the good magician,

“Hews the wall with might of magic,
Breaks the palisade in pieces,
Hews to atoms seven pickets,
Chops the Serpent wall to fragments.

.....

When the monster little heeding,

.....

Pounces with his mouth of venom

At the head of Lemminkainen.

But the hero, quick recalling,

Speaks the Master words of Knowledge,

Words that came from distant ages,

Words his ancestors had taught him”

(d) In China the men of Fohi (or the “Heavenly Man”) are called the twelve Tien-Hoang, the twelve hierarchies of Dhyanis or Angels, with human Faces, and Dragon bodies; the dragon standing for divine Wisdom or Spirit [7]; and they create men by incarnating themselves in seven figures of clay — earth and water — made in the shape of those Tien-hoang, a third allegory; (compare the “Symbols of the Bonzes”). The twelve AEsers of the Scandinavian Eddas do the same. In the Secret Catechism of the Druses of Syria — a legend which is repeated word for word by the oldest tribes about and around the Euphrates — men were created by the “Sons of God” descending on Earth, where, after culling seven Mandragoras, they animated these roots, which became forthwith men. [8]

All these allegories point to one and the same origin — to the dual and the triple nature of man; dual, as male and female; triple — as being of spiritual and psychic essence within, and of a material fabric without.

2. Said the Earth, “Lord of the Shining Face (the Sun) my house is empty. . . . Send thy sons to people this wheel (Earth). Thou hast sent thy seven sons to the Lord of Wisdom (a). Seven times doth He see thee nearer to Himself; seven times more doth He feel thee. Thou hast forbidden Thy servants, the small rings, to catch Thy light and heat, Thy great Bounty to intercept on its passage (b). Send now to Thy servant the same!” (c).

(a) The “Lord of Wisdom” is Mercury, or Budha.

(b) The modern Commentary explains the words as a reference to a well-known astronomical fact, “that Mercury receives seven times more light and heat from the Sun than Earth, or even the beautiful Venus, which receives but twice that amount more than our insignificant Globe.” Whether the fact was known in antiquity may be inferred from the prayer of the “Earth Spirit” to the Sun as given in the text. [9] The Sun however, refuses to people the globe, as it is not ready to receive life as yet.

Mercury is, as an astrological planet, still more occult and mysterious than Venus. It is identical with the Mazdean Mithra, the genius, or god, “established between the Sun and the Moon, the perpetual companion of ‘Sun’ of Wisdom.” Pausanias shows him as having an altar in common with Jupiter (Book V). He had wings to express his attendance upon the Sun in its course; and he was called the Nuntis, or Sun-wolf, “solaris luminis particeps.” He was the leader of and the evocator of Souls, the “great Magician” and the Hierophant. Virgil depicts him as taking “his wand to evoke from Orcus the souls plunged therein” — *tum virgam capit, hac animas ille evocat Orco*. (See also the 21st Fargard of the Vendidad on the celestial militia.) He is the golden-coloured Mercury, the [[chrysophaes Hermes]] whom the Hierophants forbade to name. He is symbolised in Grecian mythology by one of the dogs (vigilance), which watch over the celestial flock (occult wisdom), or Hermes Anubis, or again Agathodaemon. He is the Argus watching over the Earth, and which the latter mistakes for the Sun itself. It is through the intercession of Mercury that the Emperor Julian prayed to the Occult Sun every night; for, as says Vossius: “All the theologians agree to say that Mercury and the Sun are one. . . . He was the most eloquent and the most wise of all the gods, which is not to be wondered at, since Mercury is in such close proximity to the Wisdom and the Word of God (the Sun) that he was confused with both.” (Idolatry, Vol. II., p. 373.) Vossius utters here a greater occult truth than he suspected. The Hermes-Sarameyas of the Greeks is closely related to the Hindu Saram and Sarameya, the divine watchman, “who watches over the golden flock of stars and solar rays.”

In the clearer words of the Commentary: —

“The Globe, propelled onward by the Spirit of the Earth and his six assistants, gets all its vital forces, life, and powers through the medium of the seven planetary Dhyanis from the Spirit of the Sun. They are his messengers of Light and Life.”

“Like each of the seven regions of the Earth, each of the seven [10] First-born (the primordial human groups) receives its light and life from its own especial Dhyani — spiritually, and from the palace (house, the planet) of that Dhyani physically; so with the seven great Races to be born on it. The first is born under the Sun; the second under Brihaspati (Jupiter); the third under Lohitanga (the “fiery-bodied,” Venus, or Sukra); the fourth, under Soma (the Moon, our Globe also, the Fourth Sphere being born under and from the Moon) and Sani, Saturn [11] the Krura-lochana (evil-eyed) and the Asita (the dark); the fifth, under Budha (Mercury).”

“So also with man and every ‘man’ in man (every principle). Each gets its specific quality from its primary (the planetary spirit), therefore every man is a septenate (or a combination of principles, each having its origin in a quality of that special Dhyani). Every active power or force of the earth comes to her from one of the seven Lords. Light comes through Sukra (Venus), who receives a triple supply, and gives one-third of it to the Earth. Therefore the two are called ‘Twin-sisters,’ but the Spirit of the Earth is subservient to the ‘Lord’ of Sukra. Our wise men represent the two Globes, one over, the other under the double Sign (the primeval Svastika bereft of its four arms, or the cross).” [12]

The “double sign” is, as every student of Occultism knows, the symbol of the male and the female principles in Nature, of the positive and the negative, for the Svastika or is all that and much more. All antiquity, ever since the birth of Astronomy — imparted to the Fourth Race by one of its divine kings of the Divine Dynasty — and also of Astrology, represented Venus in its astronomical tables as a Globe poised over a Cross, and the Earth, as a Globe under a Cross. The esoteric meaning of this is: “Earth fallen into generation, or into the production of its species

through sexual union.” But the later Western nations did not fail to give quite a different interpretation. They explained this sign through their mystics — guided by the light of the Latin Church — as meaning that our Earth and all on it were redeemed by the Cross, while Venus (otherwise Lucifer or Satan) was trampling upon it. Venus is the most occult, powerful, and mysterious of all the planets; the one whose influence upon, and relation to the Earth is most prominent. In exoteric Brahmanism, Venus or Sukra — a male deity [13] — is the son of Bhrigu, one of the Prajapati and a Vedic sage, and is Daitya-Guru, or the priest-instructor of the primeval giants. The whole history of “Sukra” in the Puranas, refers to the Third and to the Fourth Races.

“It is through Sukra that the ‘double ones’ (the Hermaphrodites) of the Third (Root-Race) descended from the first ‘Sweat-born,’ ” says the Commentary. Therefore it is represented under the symbol of (the circle and diameter) during the Third (Race) and of during the Fourth.

This needs explanation. The diameter, when found isolated in a circle, stands for female nature, for the first ideal World, self-generated and self-impregnated by the universally diffused Spirit of Life — referring thus to the primitive Root-Race also. It becomes androgynous as the Races and all on Earth develop into their physical forms, and the symbol is transformed into a circle with a diameter from which runs a vertical line: expressive of male and female, not separated as yet — the first and earliest Egyptian Tau ; after which it becomes , or male-female separated [14] (See first pp. of Book I) and fallen into generation. Venus (the planet) is symbolised by the sign of a globe over the cross, which shows it as presiding over the natural generation of man. The Egyptians symbolised Ank, “life,” by the ansated cross, or , which is only another form of Venus (Isis) , and meant, esoterically, that mankind and all animal life had stepped out of the divine spiritual circle and fallen into physical male and female generation. This sign, from the end of the Third Race, has the same phallic significance as the “tree of life” in Eden Anouki, a form of Isis, is the goddess of life; and Ank was taken by the Hebrews from the Egyptians and introduced by Moses, one learned in the Wisdom of the priests of Egypt, with many other mystical words. The word Ank in Hebrew, with the personal suffix, means “my life,” my being, which “is the personal pronoun Anochi,” from the name of the Egyptian goddess Anouki. [15]

In one of the most ancient Catechisms of Southern India, Madras Presidency, the hermaphrodite goddess Adanari (see also “Indian Pantheon”) has the ansated cross, the Svastica, the “male and female sign,” right in the central part, to denote the pre-sexual state of the Third Race. Vishnu, who is now represented with a lotus growing out of his navel — or the Universe of Brahma evolving out of the central point Nara — is shown in one of the oldest carvings as double-sexed (Vishnu and Lakshmi) standing on a lotus-leaf floating on the water; which water rises in a semicircle and pours through the Svastica, “the source of generation” or of the descent of man.

Pythagoras calls Sukra-Venus the Sol alter, “the other Sun.” Of the “seven palaces of the Sun,” that of Lucifer Venus is the third one in Christian and Jewish Kabala, the Zohar making of it the abode of Samael. According to the Occult Doctrine, this planet is our Earth’s primary, and its spiritual prototype. Hence, Sukra’s car (Venus-Lucifer’s) is said to be drawn by an ogdoad of “earth-born horses,” while the steeds of the chariots of the other planets are different.

“Every sin committed on Earth is felt by Usanas-Sukra. The Guru of the Daityas is the Guardian Spirit of the Earth and Men. Every change on Sukra is felt on, and reflected by, the Earth.”

Sukra, or Venus, is thus represented as the preceptor of the Daityas, the giants of the Fourth Race, who, in the Hindu allegory, obtained at one time the sovereignty of all the Earth, and defeated the minor gods. The Titans of the Western allegory are as closely connected with Venus-Lucifer, identified by later Christians with Satan. Therefore, as Venus, equally with Isis, was represented with Cow’s horns on her head, the symbol of mystic Nature, and one that is convertible with, and significant of, the moon, since all these were lunar goddesses, the configuration of this planet is now placed by theologians between the horns of the mystic Lucifer. [16] It is owing to the fanciful interpretation of the archaic tradition, which states that Venus changes simultaneously (geologically) with the Earth; that whatever

takes place on the one takes place on the other; and that many and great were their common changes — it is for these reasons that St. Augustine repeats it, applying the several changes of configuration, colour, and even of the orbital paths, to that theologically-woven character of Venus-Lucifer. He even goes so far in his pious fancy as to connect the last changes of the planet with the Noachian and mythical Deluge alleged to have taken place 1796 years B.C. (See “City of God” lxxi., ch. viii.).

As Venus has no satellites, it is stated allegorically, that “Asphujit” (this “planet”) adopted the Earth, the progeny of the Moon, “who overgrew its parent and gave much trouble,” a reference to the occult connection between the two. The Regent (of the planet) Sukra [17] loved his adopted child so well that he incarnated as Usanas and gave it perfect laws, which were disregarded and rejected in later ages. Another allegory, in Harivansa, is that Sukra went to Siva asking him to protect his pupils, the Daityas and Asuras, from the fighting gods; and that to further his object he performed a Yoga rite “imbibing the smoke of chaff with his head downwards for 1,000 years.” This refers to the great inclination of the axis of Venus (amounting to 50 degrees), and to its being enveloped in eternal clouds. But it relates only to the physical constitution of the planet. It is with its Regent, the informing Dhyan Chohan, that Occult mysticism has to deal. The allegory which states that for killing Sukra’s mother, Vishnu was cursed by him to be reborn seven times on the Earth, is full of occult philosophical meaning. It does not refer to Vishnu’s Avatars, since these number nine, the tenth being still to come, but to the Races on Earth. Venus, or Lucifer (also Sukra and Usanas) the planet, is the light-bearer of our Earth, in both its physical and mystic sense. The Christians knew it well in early times, since one of the earliest popes of Rome is known by his Pontiff name as Lucifer.

“Every world has its parent star and sister planet. Thus Earth is the adopted child and younger brother of Venus, but its inhabitants are of their own kind. . . . All sentient complete beings (full septenary men or higher beings) are furnished, in their beginnings, with forms and organisms in full harmony with the nature and state of the sphere they inhabit.” [18]

“The Spheres of Being, or centres of life, which are isolated nuclei breeding their men and their animals, are numberless; not one has any resemblance to its sister-companion or to any other in its own special progeny.” [19]

“All have a double physical and spiritual nature.”

“The nucleoles are eternal and everlasting; the nuclei periodical and finite. The nucleoles form part of the absolute. They are the embrasures of that black impenetrable fortress, which is for ever concealed from human or even Dhyanic sight. The nuclei are the light of eternity escaping therefrom.”

“It is that Light which condenses into the forms of the ‘Lords of Being’ — the first and the highest of which are, collectively, Jivatma, or Pratyagatma (said figuratively to issue from Paramatma. It is the Logos of the Greek philosophers — appearing at the beginning of every new Manvantara). From these downwards — formed from the ever-consolidating waves of that light, which becomes on the objective plane gross matter — proceed the numerous hierarchies of the Creative Forces, some formless, others having their own distinctive form, others, again, the lowest (Elementals), having no form of their own, but assuming every form according to the surrounding conditions.”

“Thus there is but one Absolute Upadhi (basis) in the spiritual sense, from, on, and in which, are built for Manvantaric purposes the countless basic centres on which proceed the Universal, cyclic, and individual Evolutions during the active period.”

“The informing Intelligences, which animate these various centres of Being, are referred to indiscriminately by men beyond the Great Range [20] as the Manus, the Rishis, the Pitris [21], the Prajapati, and so on; and as Dhyanic Buddhas, the Chohans, Melhas (fire-gods), Bodhisattvas, [22] and others, on this side. The truly ignorant call them gods; the learned profane, the one God; and the wise, the Initiates, honour in them only the Manvantaric manifestations of that which neither our Creators (the Dhyan Chohans) nor their creatures can ever discuss or know

anything about. The absolute is not to be defined, and no mortal or immortal has ever seen or comprehended it during the periods of Existence. The mutable cannot know the Immutable, nor can that which lives perceive Absolute Life.”

Therefore, man cannot know higher beings than his own “progenitors.” “Nor shall he worship them, “but he ought to learn how he came into the world.

(c) Number Seven, the fundamental figure among all other figures in every national religious system, from Cosmogony down to man, must have its *raison d’être*. It is found among the ancient Americans, as prominently as among the archaic Aryans and Egyptians. The question will be fully dealt with in the second part of this Book; meanwhile a few facts may be given here. Says the author of the “Sacred Mysteries among the Mayas and Quiches, 11,500 years ago” [23]: — “Seven seems to have been the sacred number par excellence among all civilised nations of antiquity. Why? Each separate people has given a different explanation, according to the peculiar tenets of their (exoteric) religion. That it was the number of numbers for those initiated into the sacred mysteries, there can be no doubt. Pythagoras . . . calls it the ‘Vehicle of Life’ containing body and soul, since it is formed of a Quaternary, that is Wisdom and intellect, and of a Trinity or action and matter. The Emperor Julian, ‘In matrem, etc.,’ expresses himself thus: ‘Were I to touch upon the initiation into our Sacred Mysteries, which the Chaldees Bacchized, respecting the seven-rayed god, lighting up the soul through him, I should say things unknown to the rabble, very unknown, but well known to the blessed Theurgists.’ ” (p. 141).

And who, acquainted with the Puranas, the Book of the Dead, the Zendavesta, the Assyrian tiles, and finally the Bible, and who has observed the constant occurrence of the number seven, in these records of people living from the remotest times unconnected and so far apart, can regard as a coincidence the following fact, given by the same explorer of ancient Mysteries? Speaking of the prevalence of seven as a mystic number, among the inhabitants of the “Western continent” (of America), he adds that it is not less remarkable. For: —

“It frequently occurs in the Popul-vuh . . . we find it besides in the seven families said by Sahagun and Clavigero to have accompanied the mystical personage named Votan, the reputed founder of the great city of Nachan, identified by some with Palenque. In the seven caves [24] from which the ancestors of the Nahuatl are reported to have emerged. In the seven cities of Cibola, described by Coronado and Niza. . . . In the seven Antilles; in the seven heroes who, we are told, escaped the Deluge”

“Heroes,” moreover, whose number is found the same in every “Deluge” story — from the seven Rishis who were saved with Vaivasvata Manu, down to Noah’s ark, into which beasts, fowls, and living creatures were taken by “Sevens.” Thus we see the figures 1, 3, 5, 7, as perfect, because thoroughly mystic, numbers playing a prominent part in every Cosmogony and evolution of living Beings. In China, 1, 3, 5, 7, are called “celestial numbers” in the canonical “Book of Changes.” (Yi King, or transformation, as in “Evolution”).

The explanation of it becomes evident when one examines the ancient Symbols: all these are based upon and start from the figures given from the Archaic Manuscript in the proem of Book I. , the symbol of evolution and fall into generation or matter, is reflected in the old Mexican sculptures or paintings, as it is in the Kabalistic Sephiroth, and the Egyptian Tau. Examine the Mexican MSS (Add. MSS. Brit. Mus. 9789) [25]; you will find in it a tree whose trunk is covered with ten fruits ready to be plucked by a male and female, one on each side of it, while from the top of the trunk two branches shoot horizontally to the right and left, thus forming a perfect (tau), the ends of the two branches, moreover, each bearing a triple bunch, with a bird — the bird of immortality, Atman or the divine Spirit — sitting between the two, and thus making the seventh. This represents the same idea as the Sephirothal Tree, ten in all, yet, when separated from its upper triad, leaving Seven. These are the celestial fruits, the ten or 10, born out of the two invisible male and female seeds, making up the 12, or the Dodecahedron of the Universe. The mystic system contains the , the central point; the 3 or ; the five, , and the seven or , or again ; the triangle in the square and the synthesizing point in the interlaced double triangles. This for the world of the archetypes. The phenomenal world

receives its culmination and the reflex of all in Man. Therefore he is the mystic square — in his metaphysical aspect — the Tetraktis; and becomes the Cube on the creative plain. His symbol is the cube unfolded [26] and 6 becoming 7, or the three crossways (the female) and four vertically; and this is man, the culmination of the deity on Earth, whose body is the cross of flesh, on, through, and in which he is ever crucifying and putting to death the divine Logos or his Higher Self.

“The universe,” says every Philosophy and Cosmogony, “hath a Ruler (Rulers collectively) set over it, which is called the Word (Logos); the fabricating Spirit is its Queen: which two are the First Power after the One.”

These are the Spirit and Nature, which two form our illusory universe. The two inseparables remain in the Universe of Ideas so long as it lasts, and then merge back into Parabrahm, the One ever changeless. “The Spirit, whose essence is eternal, one and self-existent,” emanates a pure ethereal light — a dual light not perceptible to the elementary senses — in the Puranas, in the Bible, in the Sepher Jezirah, the Greek and Latin hymns, in the Book of Hermes, in the Chaldean Book of Numbers, in the esotericism of Lao-tse, everywhere. In the Kabala, which explains the secret meaning of Genesis, this light is the dual-man, or the Androgyne (rather the sexless) angels, whose generic name is Adam Kadmon. It is they who complete man, whose ethereal form is emanated by other divine, but far lower beings, who solidify the body with clay, or the “dust of the ground” — an allegory indeed, but as scientific as any Darwinian evolution and more true.

The author of the “Source of Measures” says that the foundation of the Kabala and all its mystic books is made to rest upon the ten Sephiroth; which is a fundamental truth. [27] He shows these ten Sephiroth or the ten numbers in the following diagram: —

wherein the circle is the naught, its vertical diameter line is the first or primal one (the Word or Logos), from which springs the series of the other numbers up to 9, the limit of the digits. The 10 is the first Divine Manifestation [28] containing “every possible power of exact expression of proportion.” By this Kabalistic speculation we are taught that the Sephiroth “were the numbers or emanations of the Heavenly Light (figures 20612 to 6561), they were the 10 ‘Words,’ dbrim, 41224, the light, of which they were the flux, was the Heavenly Man, the Adam kdm (the 144-144); and the Light, by the New Testament or Covenant (or 41224) created God; just as, by the Old Testament God (Alhim, 31415) creates light (20612 to 6561).”

Now there are three kinds of light in Occultism, as in the Kabala. (1) The Abstract and Absolute Light, which is Darkness; (2) The Light of the Manifested-Unmanifested, called by some the Logos; and (3) The latter light reflected in the Dhyan Chohans, the minor logoi (the Elohim, collectively), who, in their turn, shed it on the objective Universe. But in the Kabala — re-edited and carefully adjusted to fit the Christian tenets by the Kabalists of the XIII. century — the three lights are described as: — (1) The clear and penetrating, that of Jehovah; (2) reflected light; and (3) light in the abstract. “This light abstractly taken (in a metaphysical or symbolical sense) is Alhim (Elohim God), while the clear penetrating light is Jehovah. The light of Alhim belongs to the world in general, in its allness and general fulness, but the light of Jehovah is that pertaining to the chiefest production, man, whom this light penetrated and made.” The author of the “Source of Measures” pertinently refers the reader to Inman’s “Ancient Faiths embodied in Ancient Names,” vol. ii., p. 648. There, an engraving of “the vesica piscis, Mary and the female emblem, copied from a rosary of the blessed Virgin . . . printed at Venice, 1542,” and therefore, as Inman remarks, “with a license from the Inquisition, consequently orthodox,” will show the reader what the Latin Church understood by this “penetrating power of light and its effects” How sadly disfigured — applied as they were to the grossest anthropomorphic conceptions — have become, under Christian interpretation, the noblest and grandest, as the most exalted, ideas of deity of the Eastern philosophy!

The Occultists call this light Daiviprakriti in the East, and light of Christos in the West. It is the light of the logos, the direct reflection of the ever Unknowable on the plane of Universal manifestation. But here is the interpretation thereof given by the modern Christians from the Kabala. As declared by the author just cited: —

“To the fulness of the world in general with its chiefest content, man, the term Elohim-Jehovah applies. In extracts from the Zohar, the Rev. Dr. Cassell (a Kabbalist), to prove that the Cabbalah sets forth the doctrine of the Trinity, among other things says: ‘Jehovah is Elohim (Alhim) . . . by three steps God (Alhim), and Jehovah become the same, and though separated each and together, they are of the same one.’ ” Similarly, Vishnu becomes the Sun, the visible symbol of the impersonal deity. Vishnu is described as “striding through the seven regions of the Universe in three steps.” But with the Hindus this is an exoteric account, a surface tenet and an allegory, while the Kabbalists give it out as the esoteric and final meaning. But to proceed: —

“Now light,” explains the author, “as shown, is 20612 to 6561, as the proper enunciation of the integral and numerical relation of diameter to circumference of a circle. God (Alhim, i.e., 3.1415 to one, a modified form of the above) is the reduction of this, so as to obtain a standard unit one, as the basis, in general, of all calculation and all mensuration. But, for the production of animal life, and for especial time measure or the lunar year, that influence which causes conception and embryotic development, the numbers of the Jehovah measure (‘man even Jehovah’ measure), viz. 113 to 355, have to be specialised. [29] But this last ratio is but a modified form of light or 20612 to 6561, as a ‘[[pi]]’ value, being only a variation of the same (that is 20612 to 6561 is 31415 to one, or Alhim or God) — and in such a manner that one can be made to flow into and be derived from the other, and these are the three steps by which the Unity and sameness can be shown of the divine names. That is, the two are but variations of the same ratio, viz., that of ‘[[pi]].’ The object of this comment is to show the same measuring use for the Cabbalah as was employed in the three Covenants of the Bible, and in the symbols of Masonry, as just noticed.”

“First then, the Sephiroth are described as Light, that is, they themselves are a function of, indeed, the same as, the manifestation of Ain-Soph; and they are so from the fact that Light represents the ratio of 20612 to 6561, as part of the ‘Words,’ dbrim, 41224, or as to the Word, Debar, 206 (= 10 cubits). Light is so much the burden of the Kabbalah, in explaining the Sephiroth, that the most famous book on the Kabbalah is called Zohar or Light. In this we find expressions of this kind: — ‘The Infinite was entirely unknown and diffused no light before the luminous point violently broke through into vision . . .’ ‘When he first assumed the form (of the Crown, or the first Sephira), he caused 9 splendid lights to emanate from it, which, shining through it, diffused a bright light in all directions’: that is, these 9 with his one (which was the origin, as above, of the nine), together made the 10, that is or , or the sacred Ten (numbers or Sephiroth), or Jod — and these numbers were ‘the Light.’ Just as in the Gospel of St. John, God (Alhim, 31415 to one) was that light (20612 to 6561) by which (Light) all things were made.”

In Sepher Jezirah, or Numbers of Creation, the whole process of evolution is given out in Numbers. In its “32 paths of Wisdom” the number 3 is repeated four times, and the number 4 five times. Therefore, the Wisdom of God is contained in numbers (Sephrim or Sephiroth), for Sepher (or S-ph-ra when unvowelled) means “to cipher.” And therefore, also, we find Plato stating that the deity geometrizes in fabricating the Universe.

The Kabbalistic book, the Sepher Jezirah, opens with a statement of the hidden wisdom of Alhim in Sephrim, i.e., the Elohim in the Sephiroth.

“In thirty and two paths, hidden wisdom, established Jah, jhvh, Tzabaoth, Elohi of Israel, Alhim of Life, El of Grace and Mercy — exalted, uplifted Dweller on high, and King of Everlasting, and his name — Holy! in three Sephrim: viz: — B-S’ph-r, V-S’ph-r, V-Siph-o-r.”

“This Comment sets forth ‘the Hidden Wisdom’ of the original text by hidden Wisdom, that is, by the use of words carrying a special set of Numbers and a special phraseology, which will set forth the very explanatory system which

we find to fit so accurately in the Hebrew Bible. . . . In setting forth his scheme, to enforce it, and to finish out his detailed exposition in a general postulate, viz., the one word Sephrim (Sephiroth) of the Number Jezirah, the author explains the separation of this word in the three subordinate ones, a play upon a common word s-ph-r, or number.”

The prince Al-Chazari says to the Rabbi [30]: — “I wish now that thou wouldest impart to me some of the chiefest or leading principles of Natural Philosophy, which as thou sayest were in former times worked out by them (the Ancient Wise Ones)”; to which the Rabbi makes answer: — “To such principles appertains the Number of Creation of our Race-father Abraham” (that is Abram and Abraham, or numbers 41224 and 41252). He then says that this book of Number treats of teaching the Alhim-ness and One-ness through, “dbrim,” viz., the numbers of the Word “Words.” That is, it teaches the use of the ratio 31415 to one, through 41224, which last, in the description of the Ark of the Covenant, was divided into two parts by two tables of stone, on which these, dbrim or 41224, were written or engraved — or 20612 by 2. He then comments on these three subordinately used words, and takes care as to one of them to make the comment: — “And Alhim (31415 to 1) said: Let there be Light (20612 to 6561).”

The three words as given in the text are: . And the Rabbi in commenting upon them says: “It teaches the Alhim-ness (31415) and One-ness (the diameter to Alhim) through Words (dbrim, 41224), by which on the one side there is infinite expression in heterogeneous creations, and on the other a final harmonic tendency to One-ness” (which as everyone knows is the mathematical function of “[pi]” of the schools, which measures, and weighs and numbers the stars of heaven, and yet resolves them back into the final Oneness of the Universe through Words). “Their final accord perfects itself in that Oneness that ordains them and which consists in (Book of Al-Chazari), that is the Rabbi, in his first comment, leaves the jod, or i, out of one of the words, whereas afterwards he restores it again. If we take the values of those subordinate words, we find them to be 340, 340, 346; together these are 1026, and the division of the general word into these has been to produce these numbers, which by Temurah may be changed in various ways for various purposes.” (Kabala.)

The reader is asked to turn to Stanza IV. of Book I. and its fourth commentary to find that the 3, 4 — (7), and the thrice seven, or 1065, the number of Jehovah, is the number of the 21 Prajapati mentioned in the Mahabharata, or the three Sephrim (words in cipher or figures). And this comparison between the Creative Powers of Archaic philosophy and the anthropomorphic Creator of exoteric Judaism (since their esotericism shows its identity with the Secret Doctrine) will lead the student to perceive and discover that, in truth, Jehovah is but a lunar and “generation” god. (See Book 1, Part 2, “Deus Lunus.”) It is a fact well known to every conscientious student of the Kabala, that the deeper he dives into it, the more he feels convinced that unless the Kabala — or what is left of it — is read by the light of the Eastern esoteric philosophy, its study leads only to the discovery that, on the lines traced by exoteric Judaism and Christianity, the monotheism of both is nothing more exalted than ancient Astrolatry, now vindicated by modern Astronomy. The Kabalists never cease to repeat that primal intelligence can never be understood. It cannot be comprehended, nor can it be located, therefore it has to remain nameless and negative. Hence the Ain-Soph — the “unknowable” and the “unnameable” — which, as it could not be made manifest, was conceived to emanate manifesting Powers. It is then with its emanations alone that human intellect has to, and can deal. Christian theology, having rejected the doctrine of emanations and replaced them with direct, conscious creations of angels and the rest out of nothing, now finds itself hopelessly stranded between Supernaturalism, or miracle, and materialism. An extra-cosmic god is fatal to philosophy, an intra-cosmic Deity — i.e. Spirit and matter inseparable from each other — is a philosophical necessity. Separate them and that which is left is a gross superstition under a mask of emotionalism. But why “geometrize,” as Plato has it, why represent these emanations under the form of an immense arithmetical table? The question is well answered by the author just cited. His remarks are quoted in Part II., § “The Theogony of the Creative Gods.”

“Mental perception,” he says, “to become physical perception, must have the Cosmic principle of light: and by this, our mental circle must become visible through light; or, for its complete manifestation, the Circle must be that of

physical visibility, or Light itself. Such conceptions, thus formulated, became the groundwork of the philosophy of the divine manifesting in the Universe.”

This is philosophy. It is otherwise when we find the Rabbi in Al-Chazari saying that “under s’ph-r is to be understood calculation and weighing of created bodies. For the calculation, by means of which a body must be constructed in harmony or symmetry, by which it must be in construction rightly arranged and made to correspond to the object in design, consists at last in number, extension, mass, weight; co-ordinate relation of movements, then harmony of music, must consist altogether by number, that is (S’ph-r). . . By Sippor (s’phor) is to be understood the words of Alhim whereunto joins or adapts itself the design of the frame or form of construction; for example, it was said ‘Let Light be.’ The work became as the words were spoken, that is, as the numbers of the work came forth. . . .”

This is materialising the Spiritual without scruple. But the Kabala was not always so well adapted to anthropo-monotheistic conceptions. Compare this with any of the six schools of India. For instance, in Kapila’s “Sankhya” Philosophy, unless, allegorically speaking, Purusha mounts on the shoulders of Prakriti, the latter remains irrational, while the former remains inactive without her. Therefore Nature (in man) must become a compound of Spirit and Matter before he becomes what he is; and the Spirit latent in Matter must be awakened to life and consciousness gradually. The Monad has to pass through its mineral, vegetable and animal forms, before the Light of the Logos is awakened in the animal man. Therefore, till then, the latter cannot be referred to as “man,” but has to be regarded as a Monad imprisoned in ever changing forms. Evolution, not creation, by means of words is recognized in the philosophies of the East, even in their exoteric records. Ex oriente lux. Even the name of the first man in the Mosaic Bible had its origin in India, Professor Max Muller’s negation notwithstanding. The Jews got their Adam from Chaldea; and Adam-Adami is a compound word and therefore a manifold symbol, and proves the occult dogmas.

This is no place for philological disquisitions. But the reader may be reminded that the words Ad and Adi mean in Sanskrit “the first”; in Aramaean, “One” (Ad-ad, “the only one”); in Assyrian, “father” whence Ak-Ad or “father-creator. [31] And once the statement is found correct it becomes rather difficult to confine Adam to the Mosaic Bible alone, and to see therein simply a Jewish name. Vide Part II. of this Volume, § “Adam-Adami.”

There is frequent confusion in the attributes and genealogies of the gods in their theogonies, as given to the world by the half-initiated writers, Brahmanical and Biblical, the Alpha and the Omega of the records of that symbolical science. Yet there could be no such confusion made by the earliest nations, the descendants and pupils of the divine instructors: for both the attributes and the genealogies were inseparably linked with cosmogonical symbols, the “gods” being the life and animating “soul-principle” of the various regions of the Universe. Nowhere and by no people was speculation allowed to range beyond those manifested gods. The boundless and infinite unity remained with every nation a virgin forbidden soil, untrodden by man’s thought, untouched by fruitless speculation. The only reference made to it was the brief conception of its diastolic and systolic property, of its periodical expansion or dilatation, and contraction. In the Universe with all its incalculable myriads of systems and worlds disappearing and re-appearing in eternity, the anthropomorphised powers, or gods, their Souls, had to disappear from view with their bodies: — “The breath returning to the eternal bosom which exhales and inhales them,” says our Catechism.

“Ideal nature,” the abstract Space in which everything in the Universe is mysteriously and invisibly generated, is the same female side of procreative power in Nature in the Vedic as in every other Cosmogony. Aditi is Sephira, and the Sophia-Achamoth of the Gnostics, and Isis, the virgin Mother of Horus. In every Cosmogony, behind and higher than the creative deity, there is a superior deity, a planner, an Architect, of whom the Creator is but the executive agent. And still higher, over and around, within and without, there is the unknowable and the unknown, the Source and Cause of all these Emanations. . . .

It thus becomes easy to account for the reason why “Adam-Adami” is found in the Chaldean scripture, certainly earlier than the Mosaic Books. In Assyrian Ad is the father, and in Aramaean Ad is “One,” and Ad-ad the “only one,”

while Ak is in Assyrian “creator.” Thus Ad-am-ak-ad-mon became Adam Kadmon in the Kabala (Zohar), meaning as it did, the “One (Son) of the divine Father, or the creator,” for the words “am” and “om” meant at one time in nearly every language the divine, or the deity. Thus Adam Kadmon and Adam-Adami came to mean: — “The first emanation of the Father-Mother or divine nature,” and literally “the first divine one.” And it is easy to see that Ad-Argat (or Aster’t, the Syrian goddess, the consort of Ad-on, the lord god of Syria or the Jewish Adonai), and Venus, Isis, Ister, Mylitta, Eve, etc., etc., are identical with the Aditi and Vach of the Hindus. They are all the “Mothers of all living” and “of the gods.” On the other hand — cosmically and astronomically — all the male gods became at first “Sun-gods,” then, theologically, the “Suns of Righteousness” and the Logoi, all symbolised by the Sun. [32] They are all Protogonoi (the first-born) and Mikroprosopoi. With the Jews Adam Kadmon was the same as Athamaz, Tamaz, or the Adonis of the Greeks — “the One with, and of his father” — the “Father” becoming during the later Races Helios, the Sun, as Apollo Karneios, [33] for instance, who was the “Sun born”; Osiris, Ormazd, and so on, were all followed by, and found themselves transformed later on into still more earthly types: such as Prometheus, the crucified of Mount Kajbee, Hercules, and so many others, sun-gods and heroes, until all of them came to have no better significance than phallic symbols.

In the Zohar it is said “Man was created by the Sephiroth (Elohim-Javeh, also) and they engendered by common power the earthly Adam.” Therefore in Genesis the Elohim say: — “Behold Man is become as one of us.” But in Hindu Cosmogony or “Creation,” Brahma-Prajapati creates Viraj and the Rishis, spiritually; therefore the latter are distinctly called “the Mind-born Sons of Brahma”; and this specified mode of engendering precluded every idea of Phallicism, at any rate in the earlier human nations. This instance well illustrates the respective spirituality of the two nations.

3. Said the “Lord of the shining Face.” “I shall send thee a fire when thy work is commenced. Raise thy voice to other Lokas, apply to thy Father the Lord of the Lotus (Kumuda-Pati) (a) for his Sons Thy people shall be under the rule of the Fathers (Pitri-pati). Thy men shall be mortals. The men of the Lord of Wisdom (Budha, Mercury) not the sons of Soma (the Moon) are immortal. Cease thy complaints (b). Thy seven skins are yet on thee. . . . Thou art not ready. Thy men are not ready (c).

(a) Kumuda-Pati is the Moon, the Earth’s parent, in his region of Soma-loka. Though the Pitris (Pitar or “Fathers”) are sons of the Gods, elsewhere sons of Brahma and even Rishis, they are generally known as the “lunar” ancestors.

(b) Pitri-pati is the lord or king of the Pitris, Yama, the god of Death and the Judge of mortals. The men of Budha (Mercury) are metaphorically immortal through their Wisdom. Such is the common belief of those who credit every star or planet with being inhabited. (And there are men of science — M. Flammarion among others — who believe in this fervently, on logical as well as on astronomical data). The Moon being an inferior body to the Earth even, to say nothing of other planets, the terrestrial men produced by her sons — the lunar men or “ancestors” — from her shell or body, cannot be immortal. They cannot hope to become real, self-conscious and intelligent men, unless they are finished, so to say, by other creators. Thus in the Puranic legend, the son of the Moon (Soma) is Budha (Mercury), “the intelligent” and the Wise, because he is the offspring of Soma, the “regent” of the visible Moon, not of Indu, the physical Moon. Thus Mercury is the elder brother of the Earth, metaphorically — his step-brother, so to say, the offspring of Spirit — while she (the Earth) is the progeny of the body. These allegories have a deeper and more scientific meaning (astronomically and geologically) than our modern physicists are willing to admit. The whole cycle of the “first War in Heaven,” the Taraka-maya, is as full of philosophical as of Cosmogonical and astronomical truths. One can trace therein the biographies of all the planets by the history of their gods and rulers. Usanas (Sukra, or Venus), the bosom-friend of Soma and the foe of Brihaspati (Jupiter) the instructor of the gods, whose wife Tara (or Taraka) had been carried away by the Moon, Soma — “of whom he begat Budha” — took also an active part in this war against “the gods” and forthwith was degraded into a demon (Asura) deity, and so he remains to this day. [34]

Here the word “men” refers to the celestial men, or what are called in India the *pitar* or *pitris*, the Fathers, the progenitors of men. This does not remove the seeming difficulty, in view of modern hypotheses, of the teaching, which shows these progenitors or ancestors creating the first human Adams out of their sides: as astral shadows. And though it is an improvement on Adam’s rib, still geological and climatic difficulties will be brought forward. Such, however, is the teaching of Occultism.

(c) Man’s organism was adapted in every race to its surroundings. The first Root-Race was as ethereal as ours is material. The progeny of the seven Creators, who evolved the seven primordial Adams, [35] surely required no purified gases to breathe and live upon (see Part III. of this Volume). Therefore, however strongly the impossibility of this teaching may be urged by the devotees of modern science, the Occultist maintains that the case was as stated aeons of years before even the evolution of the Lemurian, the first physical man, which itself took place 18,000,000 years ago. [36]

Preliminary evolution is described in one of the Books of Dzyan and the Commentaries thereon in this wise: —

Archaic Scripture teaches that at the commencement of every local Kalpa, or Round, the earth is reborn; “as the human Jiva (monad), when passing into a new womb, gets re-covered with a new body, so does the Jiva of the Earth; it gets a more perfect and solid covering with each Round after re-emerging once more from the matrix of space into objectivity” (Comment). This process is attended, of course, by the throes of the new birth or geological convulsions.

Thus the only reference to it is contained in one verse of the volume of the Book of Dzyan before us, where it says:

4. And after great throes she (the Earth) cast off her old three and put on her new seven skins, and stood in her first one (a).

(a) This refers to the growth of the Earth, whereas in the Stanza treating of the First Round it is said (given in the Commentary): —

“After the changeless (*avikara*) immutable nature (Essence, *sadaikarupa*) had awakened and changed (differentiated) into (a state of) causality (*avayakta*), and from cause (*Karana*) had become its own discrete effect (*vyakta*), from invisible it became visible. The smallest of the small (the most atomic of atoms, or *aniamsam aniyasam*) became one and the many (*ekanekarupa*); and producing the Universe produced also the Fourth Loka (our Earth) in the garland of the seven lotuses. The *Achyuta* then became the *Chyuta*. [37]

The Earth is said to cast off her old three skins, because this refers to the three preceding Rounds she has already passed through; the present being the fourth Round out of the seven. At the beginning of every new Round, after a period of “obscuration,” the earth (as do also the other six “earths”) casts off, or is supposed to cast off, her old skins as the Serpent does: therefore she is called in the *Aitareya-Brahmana* the *Sarpa Rajni*, “the Queen of the Serpents,” and “the mother of all that moves.” The “Seven Skins,” in the first of which she now stands, refer to the seven geological changes which accompany and correspond to the evolution of the Seven Root-Races of Humanity.

Stanza II., which speaks of this Round, begins with a few words of information concerning the age of our Earth. The chronology will be given in its place. In the Commentary appended to the Stanza, two personages are mentioned: *Narada* and *Asura Maya*, especially the latter. All the calculations are attributed to this archaic celebrity; and what follows will make the reader superficially acquainted with some of these figures.

Two Antediluvian Astronomers.

To the mind of the Eastern student of Occultism, two figures are indissolubly connected with mystic astronomy, chronology, and their cycles. Two grand and mysterious figures, towering like two giants in the Archaic Past, emerge before him, whenever he has to refer to *Yugas* and *Kalpas*. When, at what period of pre-history they lived, none save

a few men in the world know, or ever can know with that certainty which is required by exact chronology. It may have been 100,000 years ago, it may have been 1,000,000, for all that the outside world will ever know. The mystic West and Freemasonry talk loudly of Enoch and Hermes. The mystic East speaks of Narada, the old Vedic Rishi, and of Asuramaya, the Atlantean.

It has already been hinted that of all the incomprehensible characters in the Mahabharata and the Puranas, Narada, the son of Brahma in Matsya Purana, the progeny of Kasyapa and the daughter of Daksha in the Vishnu Purana, is the most mysterious. He is referred to by the honourable title of Deva Rishi (divine Rishi, more than a demi-god) by Parasara, and yet he is cursed by Daksha and even by Brahma. He informs Kansa that Bhagavat (or Vishnu in exotericism) would incarnate in the eighth child of Devaki, and thus brings the wrath of the Indian Herod upon Krishna's mother; and then, from the cloud on which he is seated — invisible as a true Manasaputra — he lauds Krishna, in delight at the Avatar's feat of killing the monster Kesim. Narada is here, there, and everywhere; and yet, none of the Puranas gives the true characteristics of this great enemy of physical procreation. Whatever those characteristics may be in Hindu Esotericism, Narada — who is called in Cis-Himalayan Occultism Pesh-Hun, the "Messenger," or the Greek Angelos — is the sole confidant and the executor of the universal decrees of Karma and Adi-Budh: a kind of active and ever incarnating logos, who leads and guides human affairs from the beginning to the end of the Kalpa.

"Pesh-Hun" is a general not a special Hindu possession. He is the mysterious guiding intelligent power, which gives the impulse to, and regulates the impetus of cycles, Kalpas and universal events. [38] He is Karma's visible adjuster on a general scale; the inspirer and the leader of the greatest heroes of this Manvantara. In the exoteric works he is referred to by some very uncomplimentary names; such as "Kali-Karaka," strife-maker, "Kapi-vaktra," monkey-faced, and even "Pisuna," the spy, though elsewhere he is called Deva-Brahma. Even Sir W. Jones was strongly impressed with this mysterious character from what he gathered in his Sanskrit Studies. He compares him to Hermes and Mercury, and calls him "the eloquent messenger of the gods" (see *Asiat. Res.* I. p. 264). All this led the late Dr. Kenealy ("Book of God"), on the ground that the Hindus believe him to be a great Rishi, "who is for ever wandering about the earth, giving good counsel," to see in him one of his twelve Messiahs. He was, perhaps, not so far off the real track as some imagine.

What Narada really is, cannot be explained in print; nor would the modern generations of the profane gather much from the information. But it may be remarked, that if there is in the Hindu Pantheon a deity which resembles Jehovah, in, tempting by "suggestion" of thoughts and "hardening" of the hearts of those whom he would make his tools and victims, it is Narada. Only with the latter it is no desire to obtain a pretext for "plaguing," and thus showing that "I am the Lord God." Nor is it through any ambitious or selfish motive; but, verily, to serve and guide universal progress and evolution.

Narada is one of the few prominent characters, save some gods, in the Puranas, who visits the so-called nether or infernal regions, Patala. Whether or not it was from his intercourse with the thousand-headed Sesha, the serpent who bears the seven Patalas and the entire world like a diadem upon his heads, and who is the great teacher of astronomy, [39] that Narada learned all that he knew, certain it is that he surpasses Garga's Guru in his knowledge of cyclic intricacies. It is he who has charge of our progress and national weal or woe. It is he who brings on wars and puts an end to them. In the old Stanzas Pesh-Hun is credited with having calculated and recorded all the astronomical and cosmic cycles to come, and with having taught the Science to the first gazers at the starry vault. And it is Asuramaya, who is said to have based all his astronomical works upon those records, to have determined the duration of all the past geological and cosmical periods, and the length of the all the cycles to come, till the end of this life-cycle, or the end of the seventh Race.

There is a work among the Secret Books, called the "Mirror of Futurity," wherein all the Kalpas within Kalpas and cycles within the bosom of Sesha, or infinite Time, are recorded. This work is ascribed to Pesh-Hun Narada. There is

another old work which is attributed to various Atlanteans. It is these two Records which furnish us with the figures of our cycles, and the possibility of calculating the date of cycles to come. The chronological calculations which will presently be given are, however, those of the Brahmins as explained further on; but most of them are also those of the Secret Doctrine.

The chronology and computations of the Brahmin Initiates are based upon the Zodiacal records of India, and the works of the above-mentioned astronomer and magician — Asuramaya. The Atlantean zodiacal records cannot err, as they were compiled under the guidance of those who first taught astronomy, among other things, to mankind.

But here again we are deliberately and recklessly facing a new difficulty. We shall be told that our statement is contradicted by science, in the person of a man regarded as a great authority (in the West) upon all subjects of Sanskrit literature — Professor Albrecht Weber, of Berlin. This, to our great regret, cannot be helped; and we are ready to maintain what is now stated. Asuramaya, to whom the epic tradition points as the earliest astronomer in Aryavarta, one to whom “the Sun-god imparted the knowledge of the stars,” in propria persona, as Dr. Weber himself states, is identified by him, in some very mysterious way, with the “Ptolemaios” of the Greeks. No more valid reason is given for this identification than that “this latter name (Ptolemaios), as we see from the inscription of Piyadasi, became the Indian ‘Turamaya,’ out of which the name ‘Asuramaya’ might very easily grow.” No doubt it “might,” but the vital question is — Are there any good proofs that it has thus grown? The only evidence that is given for it is, that it must be so: “since this Maya is distinctly assigned to Romaka-pura in the West.” [40] The Maya is evident, since no Sanskritist among Europeans can tell where that locality of “Romaka-pura” was, except, indeed, that it was somewhere “in the West.” Anyhow, as no member of the Asiatic Society, or Western Orientalist, will ever listen to a Brahmanical teaching, it is useless to take the objections of European Orientalists into consideration. “Romakapura” was in “the West,” certainly, since it was part and parcel of the last continent of Atlantis. And it is equally certain that it is Atlantis, which is assigned in the Hindu Puranas as the birth-place of Asuramaya, “as great a magician as he was an Astrologer and an Astronomer.” Moreover, Prof. Weber refuses to assign any great antiquity to the Indian Zodiac, and feels inclined to think that the Hindus never knew of a Zodiac at all till “they had borrowed one from the Greeks.” [41] This statement clashes with the most ancient traditions of India, and must therefore be ignored. (Vide “The Zodiac and its Antiquity”). We are the more justified in ignoring it, as the learned German Professor himself tells us in the introduction to his work (History of Sanskrit Literature) that “in addition to the natural obstacles which impede investigation (in India), there still prevails a dense mist of prejudices and preconceived opinions hovering over the land, and enfolding it as with a veil.” Caught in that veil, it is no wonder that Dr. Weber should himself have been led into involuntary errors. Let us hope that he knows better now.

Now whether Asuramaya is to be considered a modern myth, a personage who flourished in the day of the Macedonian Greeks, or as that which he is claimed to be by the Occultists, in any case his calculations agree entirely with those of the Secret Records.

From fragments of immensely old works attributed to the Atlantean astronomer, and found in Southern India, the calendar elsewhere mentioned was compiled by two very learned Brahmins [42] in 1884 and 1885. The work is proclaimed by the best Pundits as faultless — from the Brahmanical standpoint — and thus far relates to the chronology of the orthodox teachings. If we compare its statements with those made several years earlier in “Isis Unveiled,” with the fragmentary teachings published by some Theosophists, and with the present data derived from the Secret Books of Occultism, the whole will be found to agree perfectly, save in some details which may not be explained; for secrets of higher Initiation — as unknown to the writer as they are to the reader — would have to be revealed, and that cannot be done. (But see “Chronology of the Brahmins” at the close of Stanza II.)

STANZA II. NATURE UNAIDED FAILS.

§ (5) After enormous periods the Earth creates monsters. (6) The “Creators” are displeased. (7) They dry the Earth. (8) The forms are destroyed by them. (9) The first great tides. (10) The beginning of incrustation.

5. The Wheel whirled for thirty crores (of years, or 300,000,000 [43]). It constructed rupas (forms). Soft stones, that hardened (minerals); hard plants, that softened (vegetation). Visible from invisible, insects and small lives (sarisripa, swapada). She (the Earth) shook them off her back, whenever they overran the mother (a). After thirty crores of years, she turned round. She laid on her back; on her side. . . . She would call no sons of Heaven, she would ask no sons of Wisdom. She created from her own bosom. she evolved water-men terrible and bad (b).

(a) This relates to an inclination of the axis — of which there were several — to a consequent deluge and chaos on Earth (having, however, no reference to primeval chaos), in which monsters, half-human, half-animal, were generated. We find it mentioned in the “Book of the Dead,” and also in the Chaldean account of creation, on the Cutha Tablets, however mutilated. It is not even allegory. Here we have facts, that are found repeated in the account of Pymander, as well as in the Chaldean tablets of creation. The verses may almost be checked by the Cosmogony, as given by Berosus, which has been disfigured out of recognition by Eusebius, but some of the features of which may yet be found in fragments left by ancient Greek authors — Apollodorus, Alexander Polyhistor, etc., etc. “The water-men terrible and bad,” who were the production of physical nature alone, a result of the “evolutionary impulse” and the first attempt to create man the “crown,” and the aim and goal of all animal life on Earth — are shown to be failures in our Stanzas. Do we not find the same in the Berosian Cosmogony, denounced with such vehemence as the culmination of heathen absurdity? And yet who of the Evolutionists can say that things in the beginning have not come to pass as they are described? That, as maintained in the Puranas, the Egyptian and Chaldean fragments, and even in Genesis, there have not been two, and even more, “creations” before the last formation of the Globe; which, changing its geological and atmospheric conditions, changed also its flora, its fauna, and its men? This claim agrees not only with every ancient Cosmogony, but also with modern science, and even, to a certain degree, with the theory of evolution, as may be demonstrated in a few words.

There is no “dark creation,” no “Evil Dragon” conquered by a Sun-God, in the earliest World-Cosmogonies. Even with the Akkads, the great Deep (the Watery Abyss, or Space) was the birthplace and abode of Ea, Wisdom, the incognizable infinite Deity. But with the Semites and the later Chaldeans, the fathomless Deep of Wisdom becomes gross matter, sinful Substance, and Ea is changed into Tiamat, the dragon slain by Merodach, or Satan, in the astral waves.

In the Hindu Puranas, Brahma, the creator, is seen recommencing de novo several creations after as many failures; and two great creations are mentioned, [44] the Padma and the Varaha, the present, when the Earth was lifted out of the water by Brahma, in the shape of a boar, or “Varaha Avatar.” Creation is shown as a sport, an amusement (Lila) of the creative god. The Zohar speaks of primordial worlds, which perished as soon as they came into existence. And the same is said in Midraish, Rabbi Abahu explaining distinctly (in Bereschith Rabba, Parscha IX.) that “the Holy One” had successively created and destroyed sundry worlds, before he succeeded in the present one. This does not relate only to other worlds in space, but to a mystery of our own globe contained in the allegory about the “kings of Edom.” For the words, “This one pleases me,” are repeated in Genesis i. 31, though in disfigured terms, as usual. The Chaldean fragments of Cosmogony on the Cuneiform inscriptions, and elsewhere, show two distinct creations of animals and men, the first being destroyed, as it was a failure. The Cosmogonical tablets prove that this our actual creation was preceded by others (See “Hibbert Lectures,” p. 390); and as shown by the author of “The Qabbalah,” in the Zohar, Siphrah Dzeniouta, in Jovah Rabbah, 128a, etc., etc. The Kabala states the same.

(b) Oannes (or Dagon, the Chaldean “Man-fish”) divides his Cosmogony and Genesis into two portions. First the abyss of waters and darkness, wherein resided most hideous beings — men with wings, four and two-faced men, human beings with two heads, with the legs and horns of a goat (our “goat-men,”) [45] hippocentaurs, bulls with the heads of men, and dogs with tails of fishes. In short, combinations of various animals and men, of fishes, reptiles and

other monstrous animals assuming each other's shapes and countenances. The feminine element they resided in, is personified by Thalath — the Sea, or "Water" — which was finally conquered by Belus, the male principle. And Polyhistor says: "Belus came and cut the woman asunder, and of one half of her he formed the Earth, and of the other half the heavens, and at the same time he destroyed the animals within her." As pertinently remarked by I. Myer, "with the Akkadians each object and power of Nature had its Zi, Spirit. The Akkadians formed their deities into triads, usually males (sexless, rather?); the Semites also had triadic deities, but introduced sex" (p. 246) — or phallicism. With the Aryans and the earliest Akkadians all things are emanations through, not by, a creator or logos. With the Semites everything is begotten.

6. The Water-men terrible and bad she herself created. From the remains of others (from the mineral, vegetable and animal remains) from the first, second, and third (Rounds) she formed them. The Dhyani came and looked. . . . The Dhyani from the bright Father-Mother, from the white (Solar-lunar) regions they came, [46] from the abodes of the Immortal-Mortals (a).

(a) The explanations given in our Stanzas are far more clear than that which the legend of creation from the Cutha tablet would give, even were it complete. What is preserved on it, however, corroborates them. For, in the tablet, "the Lord of Angels" destroys the men in the abyss, when "there were not left the carcases and waste" after they were slaughtered. After which they, the Great Gods, create men with the bodies of birds of the desert, human beings, "seven kings, brothers of the same family," etc., which is a reference to the locomotive qualities of the primary ethereal bodies of men, which could fly as well as they could walk, [47] but who "were destroyed" because they were not "perfect," i.e., they "were sexless, like the Kings of Edom."

Weeded of metaphors and allegories, what will science say to this idea of a primordial creation of species? It will object to the "Angels" and "Spirits" having anything to do therewith: but if it is nature and the physical law of evolution that are the creators of all there is now on Earth, why could there be "no such abyss" when the globe was covered with waters, in which numbers of monstrous beings were generated? Is it the "human beings" and animals with human heads and double faces, which are a point of the objection? But if man is only a higher animal and has evolved from the brute species by an infinite series of transformations, why could not the "missing links" have had human heads attached to the bodies of animals, or, being two-headed, have heads of beasts and vice versa, in Nature's early efforts? Are we not shown during the geological periods, in the ages of the reptiles and the mammalia, lizards with birds' wings, and serpents' heads on animal bodies. [48] And, arguing from the standpoint of science, does not even our modern human race occasionally furnish us with monster-specimens: two-headed children, animal bodies with human heads, dog-headed babies, etc., etc.? And this proves that, if nature will still play such freaks now that she has settled for ages into the order of her evolutionary work, monsters, like those described by Berosus, were a possibility in her opening programme; which possibility may even have existed once upon a time as a law, before she sorted out her species and began regular work upon them; which indeed now admits of definite proof by the bare fact of "Reversion," as science puts it.

This is what the doctrine teaches and demonstrates by numerous proofs. But we shall not wait for the approval of either dogmatic theology or materialistic science, but proceed with the Stanzas. Let these speak for themselves, with the help of the light thrown by the Commentaries and their explanations; the scientific aspect of these questions will be considered later on.

Thus physical nature, when left to herself in the creation of animal and man, is shown to have failed. She can produce the first two and the lower animal kingdoms, but when it comes to the turn of man, spiritual, independent and intelligent powers are required for his creation, besides the "coats of skin" and the "Breath of animal Life." The human Monads of preceding Rounds need something higher than purely physical materials to build their personalities with, under the penalty of remaining even below any "Frankenstein" animal. [49]

7. Displeased they were. Our flesh is not there (they said). This is no fit rupa for our brothers of the fifth. No dwellings for the lives. [50] Pure waters, not turbid, they must drink (a). Let us dry them (the waters).

(a) Says the Catechism (Commentaries): —

“It is from the material Worlds that descend they, who fashion physical man at the new Manvantaras. They are inferior Lha (Spirits), possessed of a dual body (an astral within an ethereal form). They are the fashioners and creators of our body of illusion.”

“Into the forms projected by the Lha (Pitris) the two letters [51] (the Monad, called also ‘the Double Dragon’) descend from the spheres of expectation. [52] But they are like a roof with no walls, nor pillars to rest upon.”

“Man needs four flames and three fires to become one on Earth, and he requires the essence of the forty-nine fires [53] to be perfect. It is those who have deserted the Superior Spheres, the Gods of Will, [54] who complete the Manu of illusion. For the ‘Double Dragon’ has no hold upon the mere form. It is like the breeze where there is no tree or branch to receive and harbour it. It cannot affect the form where there is no agent of transmission (Manas, “Mind”) and the form knows it not.”

“In the highest worlds, the three are one, [55] on Earth (at first) the one becomes two. They are like the two (side) lines of a triangle that has lost its bottom line — which is the third fire.” (Catechism Book III., sec. 9.)

Now this requires some explanation before proceeding any further. To do so especially for the benefit of our Aryan Hindu brethren — whose esoteric interpretations may differ from our own — we shall have to explain to them the foregoing by certain passages in their own exoteric books, namely, the Puranas. In the allegories of the latter, Brahma, who is collectively the creative Force of the Universe, is said to be “at the beginning of the Yugas (cycles). . . . Possessed of the desire and of the power to create, and, impelled by the potencies of what is to be created, again and again does he, at the outset of a Kalpa, put forth a similar creation,” (see Vishnu Purana, Book I. ch. V., closing Sloka. Also “Manava Dharma Shastra” I. 30.) It is now proposed to examine the exoteric account in the Vishnu Purana, and see how much it may agree or disagree with our occult version.

Creation of Divine Beings in the Exoteric Accounts.

In the Vishnu Purana — which is certainly the earliest of all the scriptures of that name — we find, as in all the others, Brahma assuming as the male God, for purposes of creation, “four bodies invested by three qualities.” [56] It is said: “In this manner, Maitreya, Jyotsna (dawn), Ratri (night), Ahan (day), and Sandhya (evening twilight) are the four bodies of Brahma” . . (p. 81, Vol. I., Wilson’s translation). As Parasara explains it, when Brahma wants to create the world anew and construct progeny through his will, in the fourfold condition (or the four orders of beings) termed gods (Dhyani Chohans), Demons [57] (i.e., more material Devas), Progenitors (Pitris) and men, “he collects Yoga-like (Yuyuje) his mind.”

Strange to say, he begins by creating demons, who thus take precedence over the angels or gods. This is no incongruity, nor is it due to inconsistency, but has, like all the rest, a profound esoteric meaning, quite clear to one free from Christian theological prejudice. He who bears in mind that the principle Mahat, or Intellect, the “Universal Mind” (literally “the great”), which esoteric philosophy explains as the “manifested Omniscience” — the “first product” of Pradhana (primordial matter) as Vishnu Purana says, but the first Cosmic aspect of Parabrahm or the esoteric sat, the Universal Soul, [58] as Occultism teaches — is at the root of Self-Consciousness, will understand the reason why. The so-called “Demons” — who are (esoterically) the Self-asserting and (intellectually) active Principle — are the positive poles of creation, so to say; hence, the first produced. This is in brief the process as narrated allegorically in the Puranas.

“Having concentrated his mind into itself and the quality of darkness pervading Brahma’s assumed body, the Asuras, issuing from his thigh, were first produced; after which, abandoning this body, it was transformed into night.” (See Part II., § “The Fallen Angels.”)

Two important points are involved herein: — (a) Primarily in the Rig-Veda, the “Asuras” are shown as spiritual divine beings; their etymology is derived from *asu* (breath), the “Breath of God,” and they mean the same as the Supreme Spirit or the Zoroastrian Ahura. It is later on, for purposes of theology and dogma, that they are shown issuing from Brahma’s thigh, and that their name began to be derived from a privative, and *sura*, god (solar deities), or not-a-god, and that they became the enemies of the gods. Every ancient theogony without exception — from the Aryan and the Egyptian down to that of Hesiod — places, in the order of Cosmogonical evolution, Night before the Day; even Genesis, where “darkness is upon the face of the deep” before “the first day.” The reason for this is that every Cosmogony — except in the Secret Doctrine — begins by the “Secondary Creation” so-called: to wit, the manifested Universe, the Genesis of which has to open by a marked differentiation between the eternal Light of Primary Creation, whose mystery must remain for ever “Darkness” to the prying finite conception and intellect of the profane, and the Secondary Evolution of manifested visible nature. The Veda contains the whole philosophy of that division without having ever been correctly explained by our Orientalists, because it has never been understood by them.

Continuing to create, Brahma assumes another form, that of the Day, and creates from his breath the gods, who are endowed with the quality of goodness (passivity) [59]. In his next body the quality of great passivity prevailed, which is also (negative) goodness, and from the side of that personage issued the Pitris, the progenitors of men, because, as the text explains, “Brahma thought of himself (during the process) as the father of the world.” [60] This is Kriya-sakti — the mysterious Yoga power explained elsewhere. This body of Brahma when cast off became the Sandhya (evening twilight), the interval between day and night.

Finally Brahma assumed his last form pervaded by the quality of foulness, “and from this men, in whom foulness and passion predominate, were produced.” This body when cast off became the dawn, or morning twilight — the twilight of Humanity. Here Brahma stands esoterically for the Pitris. He is collectively the Pitar, “father.”

The true esoteric meaning of this allegory must now be explained. Brahma here symbolizes personally the collective creators of the World and Men — the universe with all its numberless productions of things movable and (seemingly) immovable. [61] He is collectively the Prajapatis, the Lords of Being; and the four bodies typify the four classes of creative powers or Dhyani Chohans, described in the Commentary directly following Stanza VII. in Book I. The whole philosophy of the so-called “Creation” of the good and evil in this world and of the whole cycle of Manvantaric results therefrom, hangs on the correct comprehension of these Four bodies of Brahma.

The reader will now be prepared to understand the real, the esoteric significance of what follows. Moreover there is an important point to be cleared up. Christian theology having arbitrarily settled and agreed that Satan with his Fallen Angels belonged to the earliest creation, Satan being the first-created, the wisest and most beautiful of God’s Archangels, the word was given, the key-note struck. Henceforth all the pagan scriptures were made to yield the same meaning, and all were shown to be demoniacal, and it was and is claimed that truth and fact belong to, and commence only with, Christianity. Even the Orientalists and Mythologists, some of them no Christians at all but “infidels,” or men of science, entered unconsciously to themselves, and by the mere force of association of ideas and habit, into the theological groove. Purely Brahmanical considerations, based on greed of power and ambition, allowed the masses to remain in ignorance of great truths; and the same causes led the Initiates among the early Christians to remain silent, while those who had never known the truth disfigured the order of things, judging of the hierarchy of “Angels” by their exoteric form. Thus as the Asuras had become the rebellious inferior gods fighting the higher ones in popular creeds, so the highest archangel, in truth the Agathodaemon, the eldest benevolent Logos, became with theology the “Adversary” or Satan. But is this warranted by the correct interpretation of any old Scripture? The answer is, most

certainly not. As the Mazdean Scriptures of the Zend-Avesta, the Vendidad and others correct and expose the later cunning shuffling of the gods in the Hindu Pantheon, and restore through Ahura the Asuras to their legitimate place in theogony, so the recent discoveries of the Chaldean tablets vindicate the good name of the first divine Emanations. This is easily proved. Christian Angelology is directly and solely derived from that of the Pharisees, who brought their tenets from Babylonia. The Sadducees, the real guardians of the Laws of Moses, knew not of, and rejected, any angels, opposing even the immortality of the human Soul (not impersonal Spirit). In the Bible the only “Angels” spoken of are the “Sons of God” mentioned in Genesis vi. (who are now regarded as the Nephilim, the Fallen Angels), and several angels in human form, the “Messengers” of the Jewish God, whose own rank needs a closer analysis than heretofore given. (Vide Supra, Stanza I., sub-sections 2, 3, et seq., where it is shown that the early Akkadians called Ea, Wisdom, that which was disfigured by the later Chaldees and Semites into Tismat, Tisalat and the Thallath of Berosus, the female Sea Dragon, now Satan.) Truly — “How art thou fallen (by the hand of man), O bright star and son of the morning”!

Now what do the Babylonian accounts of “Creation,” as found on the Assyrian fragments of tiles, tell us; those very accounts upon which the Pharisees built their angelology? But compare Mr. G. Smith’s “Assyrian Discoveries,” p. 398, and his “Chaldean Account of Genesis,” p. 107. The “Tablet with the story of the Seven Wicked Gods or Spirits,” has the following account — we print the important passages in italics: —

1. In the first days the evil Gods,
2. the angels, who were in rebellion, who in the lower part of heaven
3. had been created,
4. they caused their evil work
5. devising with wicked heads . . . etc.

Thus we are shown, as plainly as can be, on a fragment which remained unbroken, so that there can be no dubious reading, that the “rebellious angels” had been created in the lower part of heaven, i.e., that they belonged and do belong to a material plane of evolution, although as it is not the plane of which we are made cognizant through our senses, it remains generally invisible to us, and is thus regarded as subjective. Were the Gnostics so wrong, after this, in affirming that this our visible world, and especially the Earth, had been created by lower angels, the inferior Elohim, of which, as they taught, the God of Israel was one. These Gnostics were nearer in time to the records of the Archaic Secret Doctrine, and therefore ought to be allowed to have known better than non-initiated Christians, who took upon themselves, hundreds of years later, to remodel and correct what was said. But let us see what the same Tablet says further on: —

7. There were seven of them (the wicked gods) . . . (then follows the description of these, the fourth being a “serpent,” the phallic symbol of the fourth Race in human Evolution).

15. The seven of them, messengers of the God Anu, their king.

Now Anu belongs to the Chaldean trinity, and is identical with Sin, the “Moon,” in one aspect. And the Moon in the Hebrew Kabala is the Argha of the seed of all material life, and is still more closely connected, kabalistically, with Jehovah, who is double-sexed as Anu is. They are both represented in Esotericism and viewed from a dual aspect: male or spiritual, female or material, or Spirit and Matter, the two antagonistic principles. Hence the “Messengers of Anu,” (who is Sin, the “Moon,”) are shown, in verses 28 to 41, as being finally overpowered by the same Sin with the help of Bel (the Sun) and Ishtar (Venus). This is regarded as a contradiction by the Assyriologists, but is simply metaphysics in the esoteric teaching.

There is more than one interpretation, for there are seven keys to the mystery of the Fall. Moreover there are two “Falls” in Theology: the rebellion of the Archangels and their “Fall,” and the “Fall” of Adam and Eve. Thus the lower as well as the higher Hierarchies are charged with a supposed crime. The word “supposed” is the true and correct term, for in both cases it is founded on misconception. Both are considered in Occultism as Karmic effects, and both belong to the law of Evolution: intellectual and spiritual on the one hand, physical and psychic on the other. The “Fall” is a universal allegory. It sets forth at one end of the ladder of Evolution the “rebellion,” i.e., the action of differentiating intellection or consciousness on its various planes, seeking union with matter; and at the other, the lower end, the rebellion of matter against Spirit, or of action against spiritual inertia. And here lies the germ of an error which has had such disastrous effects on the intelligence of civilized societies for over 1,800 years. In the original allegory it is matter — hence the more material angels — which was regarded as the conqueror of Spirit, or the Archangels who “fell” on this plane. “They of the flaming sword (or animal passions) had put to flight the Spirits of Darkness.” Yet it is the latter who fought for the supremacy of the conscious and divine spirituality on Earth and failed, succumbing to the power of matter. But in theological dogma we see the reverse. It is Michael, “who is like unto God,” the representative of Jehovah, who is the leader of the celestial hosts — as Lucifer, in Milton’s fancy, is of the infernal hosts — who has the best of Satan. It is true that the nature of Michael depends upon that of his Creator and Master. Who the latter is, one may find out by carefully studying the allegory of the “War in Heaven” with the astronomical key. As shown by Bentley, the “War of the Titans against the gods” in Hesiod, and also the war of the Asuras (or the Tarakamaya) against the devas in Puranic legend, are identical in all save the names. The aspects of the stars show (Bentley taking the year 945 B.C. as the nearest date for such conjunction) that “all the planets, except Saturn, were on the same side of the heavens as the Sun and Moon,” and hence were his opponents. And yet it is Saturn, or the Jewish “Moon-god,” who is shown as prevailing, both by Hesiod and Moses, neither of whom was understood. Thus it was that the real meaning became distorted.

STANZA II. — Continued.

8. The flames came. The fires with the sparks; the night fires and the day fires (a). They dried out the turbid dark waters. With their heat they quenched them. The Lhas (Spirits) of the high; The Ihamayin (those) of below, came (b). They slew the forms, which were two- and four-faced. They fought the goat-men, and the dog-headed men, and the men with fishes’ bodies.

(a) The “Flames” are a Hierarchy of Spirits parallel to, if not identical with, the “burning” fiery Saraph (Seraphim) mentioned by Isaiah (vi. 2-6), those who attend, according to Hebrew Theogony, “the Throne of the Almighty.” Melha is the Lord of the “Flames.” When he appears on Earth, he assumes the personality of a Buddha, says a popular legend. He is one of the most ancient and revered Lhas, a Buddhist St. Michael.

(b) The word “Below” must not be taken to mean infernal regions, but simply a spiritual, or rather ethereal, Being of a lower grade, because nearer to the Earth, or one step higher than our terrestrial sphere; while the Lhas are Spirits of the highest Spheres — whence the name of the capital of Tibet, Lha-ssa.

Besides a statement of a purely physical nature and belonging to the evolution of life on Earth, there may be another allegorical meaning attached to this Sloka, or indeed, as is taught, several. The flames, or “Fires,” represent Spirit, or the male element, and “Water,” matter, or the opposite element. And here again we find, in the action of the Spirit slaying the purely material form, a reference to the eternal struggle, on the physical and psychic planes, between Spirit and Matter, besides a scientific cosmic fact. For, as said in the next verse: —

9. Mother-water, the great sea wept. She arose, she disappeared in the Moon, which had lifted her, which had given her birth (a).

(a) Now what can this mean? Is it not an evident reference to tidal action in the early stage of the history of our planet in its fourth Round? Modern research has been busy of late in its speculations on the Palaeozoic high-tides. Mr. Darwin's theory was that not less than 52,000,000 years ago — and probably much more — the Moon originated from the Earth's plastic mass. Starting from the point where research was left by Helmholtz, Ferrel, Sir William Thomson and others, he retraced the course of tidal retardation of the earth's rotary motions far back into the very night of time, and placed the Moon during the infancy of our planet at only "a fraction of its present distance." In short, his theory was that it is the Moon which separated from the Earth. The tidal elevation concurring with the swing of the globular mass — centrifugal tendency being then nearly equal to gravity — the latter was overcome, and the tidally elevated mass could thus separate completely from the Earth. [62]

The Occult teaching is the reverse of this. The Moon is far older than the Earth; and, as explained in Book I., it is the latter which owes its being to the former, however astronomy and geology may explain the fact. Hence, the tides and the attraction to the Moon, as shown by the liquid portion of the Globe ever striving to raise itself towards its parent. This is the meaning of the sentence that "the Mother-Water arose and disappeared in the Moon, which had lifted her, which had given her birth."

10. When they (the Rupas) were destroyed, Mother-earth remained bare, [63] she asked to be dried (a). [64]

(a) The time for its incrustation had arrived. The waters had separated and the process was started. It was the beginning of a new life. This is what one key divulges to us. Another key teaches the origin of Water, its admixture with Fire (liquid fire it calls it), [65] and enters upon an alchemical description of the progeny of the two — solid matter such as minerals and earths. From the "Waters of Space," the progeny of the male Spirit-Fire and the female (gaseous) Water has become the Oceanic expanse on Earth. Varuna is dragged down from the infinite Space, to reign as Neptune over the finite Seas. As always, the popular fancy is found to be based on a strictly scientific foundation.

Water is the symbol of the female element everywhere; mater, from which the letter M, is derived pictorially from a water hieroglyph. It is the universal matrix or the "Great Deep." Venus, the great Mother-Virgin, issues forth from the Sea-wave, and Cupid or Eros is her son. But Venus is the later mythological variant of Gaia (or Gaea), the Earth, which, in its higher aspect is Nature (Prakriti), and metaphysically Aditi, and even Mulaprakriti, the root of Prakriti or its noumenon.

Hence Cupid or Love in his primitive sense is Eros, the Divine Will, or Desire of manifesting itself through visible creation. Thence Fohat, the prototype of Eros, becomes on Earth the great power "Life-electricity," or the Spirit of "Life-giving." Let us remember the Greek Theogony and enter into the spirit of its philosophy. We are taught by the Greeks (See "Iliad" IV., 201, 246) that all things, gods included, owe their being to the Ocean and his wife Tethys, the latter being Gaea, the Earth or Nature. But who is Ocean? Ocean is the immeasurable space (Spirit in Chaos), which is the Deity (see Book I.); and Tethys is not the Earth, but primordial matter in the process of formation. In our case it is no longer Aditi-Gaea who begets Ouranos or Varuna, the chief Aditya among the seven planetary gods, but Prakriti, materialised and localised. The Moon, masculine in its theogonic character, is, in its cosmic aspect only, the female generative principle, as the Sun is the male emblem thereof. Water is the progeny of the Moon, an androgyne deity with every nation.

Evolution proceeds on the laws of analogy in Kosmos as in the formation of the smallest globe. Thus the above, applying to the modus operandi at the time when the Universe was appearing, applies also in the case of our Earth's formation.

This Stanza opens by speaking of thirty crores, 30,000,000, of years. We may be asked — What could the ancients know of the duration of geological periods, when no modern scientist or mathematician is able to calculate their duration with anything like approximate accuracy? Whether they had or had not better means (and it is maintained

that they had them in their Zodiacs), still the chronology of the ancient Brahmins shall now be given as faithfully as possible.

The Chronology of the Brahmins.

No greater riddle exists in science, no problem is more hopelessly insoluble, than the question: How old — even approximately — are the Sun and Moon, the Earth and Man? What does modern science know of the duration of the ages of the World, or even of the length of geological periods?

Nothing; absolutely nothing.

If one turns to science for chronological information, one is told by those who are straightforward and truthful, as for instance Mr. Pengelly, the eminent geologist, “We do not know.” [66] One will learn that, so far, no trustworthy numerical estimate of the ages of the world and man could be made, and that both geology and anthropology are at sea. Yet when a student of esoteric philosophy presumes to bring forward the teachings of Occult Science, he is at once sat upon. Why should this be so, since, when reduced to their own physical methods, the greatest scientists have failed to arrive even at an approximate agreement?

It is true that science can hardly be blamed for it. Indeed, in the Cimmerian darkness of the prehistoric ages, the explorers are lost in a labyrinth, whose great corridors are doorless, allowing no visible exit into the Archaic past. Lost in the maze of their own conflicting speculations, rejecting, as they have always done, the evidence of Eastern tradition, without any clue, or one single certain milestone to guide them, what can geologists or anthropologists do but pick up the slender thread of Ariadne where they first perceive it, and then proceed at perfect random? Therefore we are first told that the farthest date to which documentary record extends is now generally regarded by Anthropology as but “the earliest distinctly visible point of the pre-historic period.” (Encyclopaedia Britannica.)

At the same time it is confessed that “beyond that period stretches back a vast indefinite series of prehistoric ages.” (Ibid.)

It is with those specified “Ages” that we shall begin. They are “prehistoric” to the naked eye of matter only. To the spiritual eagle eye of the seer and the prophet of every race, Ariadne’s thread stretches beyond that “historic period” without break or flaw, surely and steadily, into the very night of time; and the hand which holds it is too mighty to drop it, or even let it break. Records exist, although they may be rejected as fanciful by the profane; though many of them are tacitly accepted by philosophers and men of great learning, and meet with an unvarying refusal only from the official and collective body of orthodox science. And since the latter refuses to give us even an approximate idea of the duration of the geological ages — save in a few conflicting and contradictory hypotheses — let us see what Aryan philosophy can teach us.

Such computations as are given in Manu and the Puranas — save trifling and most evidently intentional exaggerations — are, as already stated, almost identical with those taught in esoteric philosophy. This may be seen by comparing the two in any Hindu calendar of recognised orthodoxy.

The best and most complete of all such calendars, at present, as vouched for by the learned Brahmins of Southern India, is the already mentioned Tamil calendar called the “Tirukkanda Panchanga,” compiled, as we are told, from, and in full accordance with, secret fragments of Asuramaya’s data. As Asuramaya is said to have been the greatest astronomer, so he is whispered to have also been the most powerful “Sorcerer” of the “White Island, which had become Black with sin,” i.e., of the islands of Atlantis.

The “White Island” is a symbolical name. Asuramaya is said to have lived (see the tradition of Jhana-bhaskara) in Romaka-pura in the West: because the name is an allusion to the land and cradle of the “Sweat-born” of the Third Race. That land or continent had disappeared ages before Asuramaya lived, since he was an Atlantean; but he was a

direct descendant of the Wise Race, the Race that never dies. Many are the legends concerning this hero, the pupil of Surya (the Sun-God) himself, as the Indian accounts allege. It matters little whether he lived on one or another island, but the question is to prove that he was no myth, as Dr. Weber and others would make him. The fact of “Romaka-pura in the West” being named as the birth-place of this hero of the archaic ages, is the more interesting because it is so very suggestive of the esoteric teaching about the “Sweat-born” Races, the men born from the pores of their parents. “Romakupas” means “hair-pores” in Sanskrit. In Mahabharata XII. 10,308, a people named Raumyas are said to have been created from the pores of Virabhadara, the terrible giant, who destroyed Daksha’s sacrifice. Other tribes and people are also represented as born in this way. All these are references to the later Second and the earlier Third Root Races.

The following figures are from the calendar just referred to; a footnote marks the points of disagreement with the figures of the Arya Samaj school: —

- I. From the beginning of cosmic evolution, [67] up to the Hindu year Tarana (or 1887) 1,955,884,687 years.
 - II. The (astral) mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms up to Man, have taken to evolve [68] 300,000,000 years.
 - III. Time, from the first appearance of “Humanity” (on planetary chain)..... 1,664,500,987 years. [69]
 - IV. The number that elapsed since the “Vaivasvata Manvantara” [70] — or the human period — up to the year 1887, is just 18,618,728 years.
 - V. The full period of one Manvantara is 308,448,000 years.
 - VI. 14 “Manvantaras” plus the period of one Satya Yuga make one day of Brahma, or complete Manvantara and make 4,320,000,000 years.
- Therefore a Maha-Yuga consists of 4,320,000 years. [71]
- The year 1887 is from the commencement of
- Kali-Yuga 4,989 years.

To make this still clearer in its details, the following computations by Rao Bahadur P. Sreenivas Row, are given from the “Theosophist” of November, 1885.

Mortal years.

360 days of mortals make a year	1
Krita Yuga contains	1,728,000
Treta Yuga contains	1,296,000
Dwapara Yuga contains	864,000
Kali Yuga contains	432,000

The total of the said four Yugas constitute a

Maha Yuga 4,320,000

Seventy-one of such Maha-Yugas form the

period of the reign of one Manu 306,720,000

The reign of 14 Manus embraces the duration

of 994 Maha-Yugas, which is equal to 4,294,080,000

Add Sandhis, i.e., intervals between the reign of each Manu, which amount to six Maha-Yugas, equal to 25,920,000

The total of these reigns and interregnums of 14 Manus, is 1,000 Maha-Yugas, which constitute a Kalpa, i.e., one day of Brahma 4,320,000,000

As Brahma's Night is of equal duration, one Day and Night of Brahma would contain 8,640,000,000

360 of such days and nights make one year of Brahma make 3,110,400,000,000

100 such years constitute the whole period of Brahma's age, i.e., Maha-Kalpa 311,040,000,000,000

These are the exoteric figures accepted throughout India, and they dovetail pretty nearly with those of the Secret works. The latter, moreover, amplify them by a division into a number of esoteric cycles, never mentioned in Brahmanical popular writings — one of which, the division of the Yugas into racial cycles, is given elsewhere as an instance. The rest, in their details, have of course never been made public. They are, nevertheless, known to every "Twice-born" (Dwijā, or Initiated) Brahmin, and the Puranas contain references to some of them in veiled terms, which no matter-of-fact Orientalist has yet endeavoured to make out, nor could he if he would.

These sacred astronomical cycles are of immense antiquity, and most of them pertain, as stated, to the calculations of Narada and Asuramaya. The latter has the reputation of a giant and a sorcerer. But the antediluvian giants (the Gibborim of the Bible) were not all bad or Sorcerers, as Christian Theology, which sees in every Occultist a servant of the Evil one, would have it; nor were they worse than many of "the faithful sons of the Church." A Torquemada and a Catherine de Medicis certainly did more harm in their day and in the name of their Master than any Atlantean giant or demigod of antiquity ever did; whether his name was Cyclops, or Medusa, or yet the Orphic Titan, the anguipedal monster known as Ephialtes. There were good "giants" in days of old just as there are bad "pigmies" now; and the Rakshasas and Yakshas of Lanka are no worse than our modern dynamiters, and certain Christian and civilised generals during modern wars. Nor are they myths. "He who would laugh at Briareus and Orion ought to abstain from going to, or even talking of, Karnac or Stonehenge," remarks somewhere a modern writer.

As the Brahmanical figures given above are approximately the basic calculations of our esoteric system, the reader is requested to carefully keep them in mind.

In the "Encyclopaedia Britannica" one finds, as the last word of science, that the antiquity of man is allowed to stretch only over "tens of thousands of years." [72] It becomes evident that as these figures may be made to fluctuate between 10,000 and 100,000, therefore they mean very little if anything, and only render still denser the darkness surrounding the question. Moreover, what matters it that science places the birth of man in the "pre- or post-glacial drift," if we are told at the same time that the so-called "ice age" is simply a long succession of ages which "shaded without abrupt change of any kind into what is termed the human or Recent period . . . the overlapping of geological periods having been the rule from the beginning of time." The latter "rule" only results in the still more puzzling, even

if strictly scientific and correct, information, that “even to-day man is contemporary with the ice-age in the Alpine valleys and in the Finmark.” [73]

Thus, had it not been for the lessons taught by the Secret Doctrine, and even by exoteric Hinduism and its traditions, we should be left to this day to float in perplexed uncertainty between the indefinite ages of one school of science, the “tens of thousands” of years of the other, and the 6,000 years of the Bible interpreters. This is one of the several reasons why, with all the respect due to the conclusions of the men of learning of our modern day, we are forced to ignore them in all such questions of pre-historic antiquity.

Modern Geology and Anthropology must, of course, disagree with our views. But Occultism will find as many weapons against these two sciences as it has against astronomical and physical theories, in spite of Mr. Laing’s assurances that [74] “in (chronological) calculations of this sort, concerning older and later formations, there is no theory, and they are based on positive facts, limited only by a certain possible (?) amount of error either way,” occultism will prove, scientific confessions in hand, that geology is very much in error, and very often even more so than Astronomy. In this very passage by Mr. Laing, which gives to Geology pre-eminence for correctness over Astronomy, we find a passage in flagrant contradiction to the admissions of the best Geologists themselves. Says the author —

“In short, the conclusions of Geology, at any rate up to the Silurian period, [75] when the present order of things was fairly inaugurated, are approximate (truly so) facts and not theories, while the astronomical conclusions are theories based on data so uncertain, that while in some cases they give results incredibly short . . . in others they give results almost incredibly long.”

After which, the reader is advised that the safest course “seems to be to assume that Geology really proves the duration of the present order of things to have been somewhere over 100 millions of years,” as “Astronomy gives an enormous though unknown time in the past, and to come in the future, for the birth, growth, maturity, decline, and death of the Solar System, of which our Earth is a small planet now passing through the habitable phase.” (p. 49.)

Judging from past experience, we do not entertain the slightest doubt that, once called upon to answer “the absurd unscientific and preposterous claims of exoteric (and esoteric) Aryan chronology,” the scientist of “the results incredibly short,” i.e., only 15,000,000 years, and the scientist, who “would require 600,000,000 years,” together with those who accept Mr. Huxley’s figures of 1,000,000,000 “since sedimentation began in Europe” (World Life), would all be as dogmatic one as the other. Nor would they fail to remind the Occultist and the Brahmin, that it is the modern men of science alone who represent exact science, whose duty it is to fight inaccuracy and superstition.

The earth is passing through the “habitable phase” only for the present order of things, and as far as our present mankind is concerned with its actual “coats of skin” and phosphorus for bones and brain.

We are ready to concede the 100 millions of years offered by Geology, since we are taught that our present physical mankind — or the Vaivasvata humanity — began only 18 millions of years ago. But Geology has no facts to give us for the duration of geological periods, as we have shown, no more indeed than has Astronomy. The authentic letter from Mr. W. Pengelly, F.R.S., quoted elsewhere, says that: “It is at present, and perhaps always will be, IMPOSSIBLE to reduce, even approximately, geological time into years or even into millenniums.” And having never, hitherto, excavated a fossil man of any other than the present form — what does Geology know of him? It has traced zones or strata and, with these, primordial zoological life, down to the Silurian. When it has, in the same way, traced man down to his primordial protoplasmic form, then we will admit that it may know something of primordial man. If it is not very material “to the bearings of modern scientific discovery on modern thought,” whether “man has existed in state of constant though slow progression for the last 50,000 years of period of 15 millions, or for the last 500,000 years of a period of 150 millions” (“Modern Science, etc.” p. 49), as Mr. S. Laing tells his readers, it is very

much so for the claims of the Occultists. Unless the latter show that it is a possibility, if not a perfect certainty, that man lived 18 millions of years ago, the Secret Doctrine might as well have remained unwritten. An attempt must, therefore, be made in this direction, and it is our modern geologists and men of science generally who will be brought to testify to this fact in the third part of this volume. Meanwhile, and notwithstanding the fact that Hindu Chronology is constantly represented by the Orientalists as a fiction based on no “actual computation,” [76] but simply a “childish boasting,” it is nevertheless often twisted out of recognition to make it yield to, and fit in with, Western theories. No figures have ever been more meddled with and tortured than the famous 4, 3, 2, followed by cyphers of the Yugas and Maha-Yugas.

As the whole cycle of prehistoric events, such as the evolution and transformation of Races and the extreme antiquity of man, hangs upon the said Chronology, it becomes extremely important to check it by other existing calculations. If the Eastern Chronology is rejected, we shall at least have the consolation of proving that no other — whether the figures of Science or of the Churches — is one whit more reliable. As Professor Max Muller expresses it, it is often as useful to prove what a thing is not as to show what it may be. And once we succeed in pointing out the fallacies of both Christian and scientific computations — by allowing them a fair chance of comparison with our Chronology — neither of the two will have a reasonable ground to stand upon, in pronouncing the esoteric figures less reliable than its own.

We may here refer the reader to our earlier work “Isis Unveiled,” Vol. I., p. 32, for some remarks concerning the figures which were cited a few pages back.

To-day a few more facts may be added to the information there given, which is already known to every Orientalist. The sacredness of the cycle of 4320, with additional cyphers, lies in the fact that the figures which compose it, taken separately or joined in various combinations, are each and all symbolical of the greatest mysteries in Nature. Indeed, whether one takes the 4 separately, or the 3 by itself, or the two together making 7, or again the three added together and yielding 9, all these numbers have their application in the most sacred and occult things, and record the workings of Nature in her eternally periodical phenomena. They are never erring, perpetually recurring numbers, unveiling, to him who studies the secrets of Nature, a truly divine System, an intelligent plan in Cosmogony, which results in natural cosmic divisions of times, seasons, invisible influences, astronomical phenomena, with their action and reaction on terrestrial and even moral nature; on birth, death, and growth, on health and disease. All these natural events are based and depend upon cyclical processes in the Kosmos itself, producing periodic agencies which, acting from without, affect the Earth and all that lives and breathes on it, from one end to the other of any Manvantara. Causes and effects are esoteric, exoteric, and endexoteric, so to say.

In *Isis Unveiled* we wrote that which we now repeat: — “We are at the bottom of a cycle and evidently in a transitory state. Plato divides the intellectual progress of the universe during every cycle into fertile and barren periods. In the sublunary regions, the spheres of the various elements remain eternally in perfect harmony with the divine nature, he says; ‘but their parts,’ owing to a too close proximity to earth, and their commingling with the earthly (which is matter, and therefore the realm of evil), ‘are sometimes according, and sometimes contrary to (divine) nature.’ When those circulations — which Eliphas Levi calls ‘currents of the astral light’ — in the universal ether which contains in itself every element, take place in harmony with the divine spirit, our earth and everything pertaining to it enjoys a fertile period. The occult powers of plants, animals, and minerals magically sympathize with the ‘superior natures,’ and the divine soul of man is in perfect intelligence with these ‘inferior’ ones. But during the barren periods, the latter lose their magic sympathy, and the spiritual sight of the majority of mankind is so blinded as to lose every notion of the superior powers of its own divine spirit. We are in a barren period: the eighteenth century, during which the malignant fever of scepticism broke out so irrepressibly, has entailed unbelief as an hereditary disease upon the nineteenth. The divine intellect is veiled in man; his animal brain alone philosophizes.” And philosophizing alone, how can it understand the “Soul Doctrine”?

In order not to break the thread of the narrative we shall give some striking proofs of these cyclic laws in Part II., proceeding meanwhile with our explanations of geological and racial cycles.

STANZA III. ATTEMPTS TO CREATE MAN.

§§ (11) The Descent of the Demiurge. (12) The lunar gods ordered to create. (13) The higher gods refuse.

11. The Lord of the Lords came. From her body he separated the waters, and that was heaven above, the first heaven (the atmosphere, or the air, the firmament) (a).

(a) Here tradition falls again into the Universal. As in the earliest version, repeated in the Puranas, so in the latest, the Mosaic account. In the first it is said: “He the Lord” (the god who has the form of Brahma) “when the world had become one ocean (Harivamsa I. 36) concluding that within the waters lay the earth, and desirous to raise it up,” to separate it, “created himself in another form. As in the preceding Kalpa (Manvantara) he had assumed the shape of a tortoise, so in this one he took the shape of a boar, etc. etc.” In the Elohist “creation” (Genesis, verses 6, 7, 8, and 9) “God” creates a firmament in the midst of the waters and says “let dry land appear.” And now comes the traditional peg whereunto is hung the esoteric portion of the Kabalistic interpretation.

11.. The great chohans (Lords), called the Lords of the Moon, of the airy bodies (a). “Bring forth men, (they were told), men of your nature. Give them (i.e., the Jivas or Monads) their forms within. She (Mother Earth or Nature) will build coverings without (external bodies). (For) males-females will they be. Lords of the flame, also.”

(a) Who are the Lords of the Moon? In India they are called Pitris or “lunar ancestors,” but in the Hebrew scrolls it is Jehovah himself who is the “Lord of the Moon,” collectively as the Host, and also as one of the Elohim. The astronomy of the Hebrews and their observance of times was regulated by the moon. A Kabalist, having shown that “Daniel . . . told off God’s providence by set times,” and that the “Revelation” of John “speaks of a carefully measured cubical city descending out of the heavens,” etc., adds —

“But the vitalizing power of heaven lay chiefly with the moon. . . . It was the Hebrew (Jehovah), and St. Paul enjoins: “Let no man judge you for your observance of the seventh day, and the day of the new moon, which are a shadow of things to come; but the body (or substance) is of Christ” or Jehovah, that function of this power that “made the barren woman . . . a mother . . . for they are the gift of Jehovah” . . . which is a key to the objection which her husband made to the Shunamite, as to her going to the man of God — “for it is neither the seventh day nor the day of the new moon. . . . (2 Kings, iv., 23.) The living spiritual powers of the constellations had mighty wars, marked by the movements and positions of the stars and planets, and especially as the result of the conjunction of the moon, earth, and sun. Bentley comments on the Hindu “War between the gods and the giants,” as marked by the eclipse of the Sun at the ascending node of the Moon, 945 B.C. (! !), at which time was born [77] or produced from the sea, Sri (Sarai, S-r-i, the wife of the Hebrew A-bram [78]). Sri is also Venus-Aphrodite the Western emblem “of the luni-solar year or the moon (as Sri is the wife of the moon; vide foot-note), the goddess of increase [79] . . .” Therefore . . . “the grand monument and landmark of the exact period of the lunar year and month, by which this cycle (of 19 tropical years and 235 revolutions of the moon) could be calculated, was Mount Sinai — the Lord Jehovah coming down thereon. . . . Paul speaks (then) as a mystagogue, when he says concerning the freed woman and bond woman of Abraham: ‘For this Hagar (the bond-woman) is Mount Sinai in Arabia.’ How could a woman be a mountain? and such a mountain! Yet . . . she was. . . . Her name was Hagar, Hebrew , whose numbers re-read 235, or in exact measure, the very number of lunar months to equal nineteen tropical years to complete this cycle. . . . Mount Sinai being, in the esoteric language of the wisdom, the monument of the exact time of the lunar years and months, by which this spiritual vitalizing cycle could be computed — and which mountain, indeed, was called (see Fuerst), “the Mountain of the Moon (Sin). So also Sarai (SRI), the wife of Abram, could have no child until her name was changed to Sarah, , giving to her the property of this lunar influence.” [80]

This may be regarded as a digression from the main subject; but it is a very necessary one with a view to Christian readers. For who, after studying dispassionately the respective legends of Abram or Abraham, Sarai or Sarah, who was “fair to look upon,” and those of Brahma and Sarasvati, or Sri, Lakshmi-Venus, with the relations of all these to the Moon and Water; — and especially one who understands the real Kabalistic meaning of the name Jehovah and its relation to, and connection with, the moon — who can doubt that the story of Abram is based upon that of Brahma, or that Genesis was written upon the old lines used by every ancient nation? All in the ancient Scriptures is allegorical — all based upon and inseparably connected with Astronomy and Cosmolatry.

13. They (the Moon-gods) went, each on his allotted land: seven of them, each on his lot. The Lords of the Flame remained behind. They would not go, they would not create (a).

(a) The Secret teachings show the divine Progenitors creating men on seven portions of the globe “each on his lot” — i.e., each a different race of men externally and internally, and on different zones. This polygenistic claim is considered elsewhere (vide Stanza VII.). But who are “They” who create, and the “Lords of the Flame,” “who do not”? Occultism divides the “Creators” into twelve classes; of which four have reached liberation to the end of the “Great Age,” the fifth is ready to reach it, but still remains active on the intellectual planes, while seven are still under direct Karmic law. These last act on the man-bearing globes of our chain.

Exoteric Hindu books mention seven classes of Pitris, and among them two distinct kinds of Progenitors or Ancestors: the Barhishad and the Agnishwatta; or those possessed of the “sacred fire” and those devoid of it. Hindu ritualism seems to connect them with sacrificial fires, and with Grihasta Brahmins in earlier incarnations: those who have, and those who have not attended as they should to their household sacred fires in their previous births. The distinction, as said, is derived from the Vedas. The first and highest class (esoterically) the Agnishwatta, are represented in the exoteric allegory as Grihasta (Brahman-householders) who, in their past births in other Manvantaras having failed to maintain their domestic fires and to offer burnt sacrifices, have lost every right to have oblations with fire presented to them. Whereas the Barhishad, being Brahmins who have kept up their household sacred fires, are thus honoured to this day. Thence the Agnishwatta are represented as devoid of, and the Barhishad as possessed of, fires.

But esoteric philosophy explains the original qualifications as being due to the difference between the natures of the two classes: the Agnishwatta Pitris are devoid of fire (i.e., of creative passion), because too divine and pure (vide supra, Sloka 11th); whereas the Barhishad, being the lunar spirits more closely connected with Earth, became the creative Elohim of form, or the Adam of dust.

The allegory says that Sanandana and other Vedhas, the Sons of Brahma, his first progeny, “were without desire or passion, inspired with the holy wisdom, estranged from the Universe and undesirous of progeny” (Vishnu Purana, Book I. vii.). This also is what is meant in Sloka 11 by the words: “They would not create,” and is explained as follows: — “The primordial Emanations from the creative Power are too near the absolute Cause. They are transitional and latent forces, which will develop only in the next and subsequent removes.” This makes it plain. Hence Brahma is said to have felt wrathful when he saw that those “embodied spirits, produced from his limbs (gatra), would not multiply themselves.” After which, in the allegory, he creates other seven mind-born Sons (see “Moksha-Darma” and “Mahabharata”), namely, Marichi, Atri, Angiras, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu and Vasishta, the latter being often replaced by Daksha, the most prolific of the creators. In most of the texts these Seven Sons of Vasishta-Daksha are called the seven Rishis of the Third Manvantara; the latter referring both to the Third Round and also to the third Root-Race and its branch-Races in the Fourth Round. These are all the creators of the various beings on this Earth, the Prajapati, and at the same time they appear as divers reincarnations in the early Manvantaras or races.

It thus becomes clear why the Agnishwatta, devoid of the grosser creative fire, hence unable to create physical man, having no double, or astral body, to project, since they were without any form, are shown in exoteric allegories as

Yogis, Kumaras (chaste youths), who became “rebels,” Asuras, fighting and opposing gods, [81] etc., etc. Yet it is they alone who could complete man, i.e., make of him a self-conscious, almost a divine being — a god on Earth. The Barhishad, though possessed of creative fire, were devoid of the higher Mahat-mic element. Being on a level with the lower principles — those which precede gross objective matter — they could only give birth to the outer man, or rather to the model of the physical, the astral man. Thus, though we see them intrusted with the task by Brahma (the collective Mahat or Universal Divine Mind), the “Mystery of Creation” is repeated on Earth, only in an inverted sense, as in a mirror. It is those who are unable to create the spiritual immortal man, who project the senseless model (the Astral) of the physical Being; and, as will be seen, it was those who would not multiply, who sacrificed themselves to the good and salvation of Spiritual Humanity. For, to complete the septenary man, to add to his three lower principles and cement them with the spiritual Monad — which could never dwell in such a form otherwise than in an absolutely latent state — two connecting principles are needed: Manas and Kama. This requires a living Spiritual Fire of the middle principle from the fifth and third states of Pleroma. But this fire is the possession of the Triangles, not of the (perfect) Cubes, which symbolize the Angelic Beings: [82] the former having from the first creation got hold of it and being said to have appropriated it for themselves, as in the allegory of Prometheus. These are the active, and therefore — in Heaven — no longer “pure” Beings. They have become the independent and free Intelligences, shown in every Theogony as fighting for that independence and freedom, and hence — in the ordinary sense — “rebellious to the divine passive law.” These are then those “Flames” (the Agnishwatta) who, as shown in Sloka 13, “remain behind” instead of going along with the others to create men on Earth. But the true esoteric meaning is that most of them were destined to incarnate as the Egos of the forthcoming crop of Mankind. The human Ego is neither Atman nor Buddhi, but the higher Manas: the intellectual fruition and the efflorescence of the intellectual self-conscious Egotism — in the higher spiritual sense. The ancient works refer to it as Karana Sarira on the plane of Sutratma, which is the golden thread on which, like beads, the various personalities of this higher Ego are strung. If the reader were told, as in the semi-esoteric allegories, that these Beings were returning Nirvanees, from preceding Maha-Manvantaras — ages of incalculable duration which have rolled away in the Eternity, a still more incalculable time ago — he would hardly understand the text correctly; while some Vedantins might say: “This is not so; the Nirvanee can never return”; which is true during the Manvantara he belongs to, and erroneous where Eternity is concerned. For it is said in the Sacred Slokas:

“The thread of radiance which is imperishable and dissolves only in Nirvana, re-emerges from it in its integrity on the day when the Great Law calls all things back into action. . . .”

Hence, as the higher “Pitris or Dhyanis” had no hand in his physical creation, we find primeval man, issued from the bodies of his spiritually fireless progenitors, described as aeriform, devoid of compactness, and Mindless. He had no middle principle to serve him as a medium between the highest and the lowest, the spiritual man and the physical brain, for he lacked Manas. The Monads which incarnated in those empty Shells, remained as unconscious as when separated from their previous incomplete forms and vehicles. There is no potentiality for creation, or self-Consciousness, in a pure Spirit on this our plane, unless its too homogeneous, perfect, because divine, nature is, so to say, mixed with, and strengthened by, an essence already differentiated. It is only the lower line of the Triangle — representing the first triad that emanates from the Universal Monad — that can furnish this needed consciousness on the plane of differentiated Nature. But how could these pure Emanations, which, on this principle, must have originally been themselves unconscious (in our sense), be of any use in supplying the required principle, as they could hardly have possessed it themselves? The answer is difficult to comprehend, unless one is well acquainted with the philosophical metaphysics of a beginningless and endless series of Cosmic Re-births; and becomes well impressed and familiarised with that immutable law of Nature which is Eternal Motion, cyclic and spiral, therefore progressive even in its seeming retrogression. The one divine Principle, the nameless that of the Vedas, is the universal Total, which, neither in its spiritual aspects and emanations, nor in its physical atoms, can ever be at “absolute rest” except during the “Nights” of Brahma. Hence, also, the “first-born” are those who are first set in motion at the beginning of a Manvantara, and thus the first to fall into the lower spheres of materiality. They who are called in Theology “the

Thrones,” and are the “Seat of God,” must be the first incarnated men on Earth; and it becomes comprehensible, if we think of the endless series of past Manvantaras, to find that the last had to come first, and the first last. We find, in short, that the higher Angels had broken, countless aeons before, through the “Seven Circles,” and thus robbed them of the Sacred fire; which means in plain words, that they had assimilated during their past incarnations, in lower as well as in higher worlds, all the wisdom therefrom — the reflection of Mahat in its various degrees of intensity. No Entity, whether angelic or human, can reach the state of Nirvana, or of absolute purity, except through aeons of suffering and the knowledge of EVIL as well as of good, as otherwise the latter remains incomprehensible.

Between man and the animal — whose Monads (or Jivas) are fundamentally identical — there is the impassable abyss of Mentality and Self-consciousness. What is human mind in its higher aspect, whence comes it, if it is not a portion of the essence — and, in some rare cases of incarnation, the very essence — of a higher Being: one from a higher and divine plane? Can man — a god in the animal form — be the product of Material Nature by evolution alone, even as is the animal, which differs from man in external shape, but by no means in the materials of its physical fabric, and is informed by the same, though undeveloped, Monad — seeing that the intellectual potentialities of the two differ as the Sun does from the Glow-worm? And what is it that creates such difference, unless man is an animal plus a living god within his physical shell? Let us pause and ask ourselves seriously the question, regardless of the vagaries and sophisms of both the materialistic and the psychological modern sciences.

To some extent, it is admitted that even the esoteric teaching is allegorical. To make the latter comprehensible to the average intelligence, requires the use of symbols cast in an intelligible form. Hence the allegorical and semi-mythical narratives in the exoteric, and the (only) semi-metaphysical and objective representations in the esoteric teachings. For the purely and transcendently spiritual conceptions are adapted only to the perceptions of those who “see without eyes, hear without ears, and sense without organs,” according to the graphic expression of the Commentary. The too puritan idealist is at liberty to spiritualise the tenet, whereas the modern psychologist would simply try to spirit away our “fallen,” yet still divine, human Soul in its connection with Buddhi.

The mystery attached to the highly spiritual ancestors of the divine man within the earthly man is very great. His dual creation is hinted at in the Puranas, though its esoteric meaning can be approached only by collating together the many varying accounts, and reading them in their symbolical and allegorical character. So it is in the Bible, both in Genesis and even in the Epistles of Paul. For that creator, who is called in the second chapter of Genesis the “Lord God,” is in the original the Elohim, or Gods (the Lords), in the plural; and while one of them makes the earthly Adam of dust, the other breathes into him the breath of life, and the third makes of him a living soul (ii. 7), all of which readings are implied in the plural number of the Elohim. [83] “The first man is of the Earth, the second (the last, or rather highest) is from heaven,” says Paul in I. Corinthians xv. 47.

In the Aryan allegory the rebellious Sons of Brahma are all represented as holy ascetics and Yogis. Re-born in every Kalpa, they generally try to impede the work of human procreation. When Daksha, the chief of the Prajapati (creators), brings forth 10,000 sons for the purpose of peopling the world, Narada — a son of Brahma, the great Rishi, and virtually a “Kumara,” if not so in name — interferes with, and twice frustrates Daksha’s aim, by persuading those Sons to remain holy ascetics and eschew marriage. For this, Daksha curses Narada to be re-born as a man, as Brahma had cursed him before for refusing to marry, and obtain progeny, saying: — “Perish in thy present (Deva or angelic) form and take up thy abode in the womb,” i.e., become a man (Vayu Purana; Harivamsa, 170). Notwithstanding several conflicting versions of the same story, it is easy to see that Narada belongs to that class of Brahma’s, “first-born,” who have all proven rebellious to the law of animal procreation, for which they had to incarnate as men. Of all the Vedic Rishis, Narada, as already shown, is the most incomprehensible, because the most closely connected with the occult doctrines — especially with the secret cycles and Kalpas (vide supra).

Certain contradictory statements about this Sage have much distracted the Orientalists. Thus he is shown as refusing positively to create (have progeny), and even as calling his father Brahma “a false teacher” for advising him to get

married (“Narada-Pancha-Ratra”); nevertheless, he is referred to as one of the Prajapati, “progenitors”! In Naradiya Purana, he describes the laws and the duties of the celibate adepts; and as these occult duties do not happen to be found in the fragment of about 3,000 Stanzas in the possession of European museums, the Brahmins are proclaimed liars; the Orientalists forgetting that the Naradiya is credited with containing 25,000 Stanzas, and that it is not very likely that such MSS. should be found in the hands of the Hindu profane, those who are ready to sell any precious olla for a red pottage. Suffice it to say, that Narada is the Deva-Rishi of Occultism par excellence; and that the Occultist who does not ponder, analyse, and study Narada from his seven esoteric facets, will never be able to fathom certain anthropological, chronological, and even Cosmic Mysteries. He is one of the Fires above-mentioned, and plays a part in the evolution of this Kalpa from its incipient, down to its final stage. He is an actor who appears in each of the successive acts (Root-Races) of the present Manvantaric drama, in the world allegories which strike the key-note of esotericism, and are now becoming more familiar to the reader. But shall we turn to other ancient Scriptures and documents for the corroboration of the “Fires,” “Sparks,” and “Flames?” They are plentiful, if one only seeks for them in the right places. In the “Book of the Concealed Mystery,” they are clearly enunciated, as also in the “Ha Idra Zuta Qadisha,” or the lesser holy Assembly. The language is very mystical and veiled, yet still comprehensible. Therein, among the sparks of Prior Worlds, “vibrating Flames and Sparks,” from the divine flint, the workmen proceed to create man, “male and female” (427); which “Flames and Sparks” (Angels and their Worlds, Stars and Planets) are said, figuratively, to “become extinct and die,” that is to say, remain unmanifested until a certain process of nature is accomplished. To show how thickly veiled from public view are the most important facts of anthropogenesis, two passages are now quoted from two Kabalistic books. The first is from the Book of the Concealed Mystery: —

(429.) From a Light-Bearer (one of the seven sacred planets) of insupportable brightness proceeded a radiating Flame, dashing off, like a vast and mighty hammer, those sparks which were the prior worlds.

(430.) And with most subtle ether were these intermingled and bound mutually together, but only when they were conjoined together, even the great Father and great Mother.

(431.) From Hoa, himself, is ab, the Father; and from Hoa, himself, is ruach, the Spirit; who are hidden in the Ancient of Days, and therein is that Ether concealed.

(432.) And it was connected with a Light-Bearer (a planet and its angel or regent), which went forth from that Light-Bearer of insupportable brightness, which is hidden in the bosom of Aima, the Great Mother. [84]

Now the following extract from the Zohar [85] also deals with the same mystery: — “The Pre-Adamite Kings. ‘We have learned in the Siphras D’Tzniotha: That the At-tee’kah D’At-tee’keen, Ancient of Ancients, before He prepared his Form, built Kings, and engraved Kings, and sketched out Kings (men, the Kings of the animals), and they could not exist: till he overthrew them and hid them until after a time, therefore it is written: ‘And these are the Kings which reigned in the land of Edom’ And they could not exist till Resha’Hiv’rah, the White Head, the At’-tee’-’kah D’At-tee’keen, Ancient of Ancients, arranged Himself and formed all forms above and below. . . . Before He arranged himself in his Form had not been formed all those whom he desired to form, and all worlds have been destroyed they did not remain in their places, because the form of the Kings had not been formed as it ought to be, and the Holy City had not been prepared.” (Zohar iii., 135a; 292a Idra Zootah. Brody, etc.)

Now the plain meaning of these two allegorical and metaphysical disquisitions is simply this: Worlds and men were in turn formed and destroyed, under the law of evolution and from pre-existing material, until both the planets and their men, in our case our Earth and its animal and human races, became what they are now in the present cycle: opposite polar forces, an equilibrated compound of Spirit and Matter, of the positive and the negative, of the male and the female. Before man could become male and female physically, his prototype, the creating Elohim, had to arrange his Form on this sexual plane astrally. That is to say, the atoms and the organic forces, descending into the plane of

the given differentiation, had to be marshalled in the order intended by Nature, so as to be ever carrying out, in an immaculate way, that law which the Kabala calls the Balance, through which everything that exists does so as male and female in its final perfection, in this present stage of materiality. Chochmah, Wisdom, the Male Sephiroth, had to diffuse itself in, and through, Binah, intelligent Nature, or Understanding. Therefore the First Root-race of men, sexless and mindless, had to be overthrown and “hidden until after a time”; i.e., the first race, instead of dying, disappeared in the second race, as certain lower lives and plants do in their progeny. It was a wholesale transformation. The First became the Second Root-race, without either begetting it, procreating it, or dying. “They passed by together,” as it is written: “And he died and another reigned in his stead” (Genesis xxvi. 31 et seq. Zohar iii., 292a). Why? Because “the Holy City had not been prepared.” And what is the “Holy City”? The Maquom (the Secret Place or the Shrine) on Earth: in other words, the human womb, the microcosmic copy and reflection of the Heavenly Matrix, the female space or primeval Chaos, in which the male Spirit fecundates the germ of the Son, or the visible Universe. [86] So much so, that in the paragraph on “the Emanation of the Male and Female Principles” in the Zohar (ibid.), it is said that, on this earth, the Wisdom from the “Holy Ancient” “does not shine except in male and female.” “Hohmah, Wisdom, is the Father, and Binah, understanding, is the Mother . . . and when they connect one with the other they bring forth and diffuse and emanate truth. In the sayings of Rabbi Je-yeva Sabah, i.e., the Old, we learned this: What is Binah Understanding? But when they connect in one another, the (Yod) in the (Heh), they become impregnated and produce a Son. And, therefore, it is called Binah, Understanding. It means BeN YaH, i.e., Son of YaH. This is the completeness of the whole.” [87]

This is also the “completeness” of phallicism by the Rabbis, its perfect apotheosis, the divine being dragged into the animal, the sublime into the grossness of the terrestrial. Nothing so graphically gross exists in Eastern Occultism, nor in the primitive Kabala — the “Chaldean Book of Numbers.” We have said so in “Isis Unveiled”: —

“We find it rather unwise on the part of Catholic writers to pour out their vials of wrath in such sentences as these: ‘In a multitude of pagodas, the phallic stone, ever and always assuming, like the Grecian batylos, the brutally indecent form of the lingham . . . the Maha Deva.’ Before casting slurs on a symbol whose profound metaphysical meaning is too much for the modern champions of that religion of sensualism par excellence, Roman Catholicism, to grasp, they are in duty bound to destroy their oldest churches, and change the form of the cupolas of their own temples. The Mahody of Elephanta, the Round Tower of Bhangulpore, the minarets of Islam — either rounded or pointed — are the originals of the Campanile column of San Marco, at Venice, of the Rochester Cathedral, and of the modern Duomo of Milan. All of these steeples, turrets, domes, and Christian temples, are the reproductions of the primitive idea of the lithos, the upright phallus.” (Vol. II., p. 5.)

Nevertheless, and however it may be, the fact that all these Hebrew Elohim, Sparks, and Cherubs are identical with the Devas, Rishis and the Fires and Flames, the Rudras and the forty-nine Agnis of the ancient Aryas, is sufficiently proven by and in the Kabala.

STANZA IV. CREATION OF THE FIRST RACES.

§§ (14) Creation of men. (15) They are empty shadows. (16) The Creators are perplexed how to create a Thinking man. (17) What is needed for the formation of a perfect Man.

14. The Seven Hosts, the “Will (or Mind)-Born” Lords, Propelled by the Spirit of Life-Giving (Fohat), separate men from themselves, each on his own Zone (a).

(a) They threw off their “shadows” or astral bodies — if such an ethereal being as a “lunar Spirit” may be supposed to rejoice in an astral, besides a hardly tangible body. In another Commentary it is said that the “Ancestors” breathed out the first man, as Brahma is explained to have breathed out the Suras (Gods), when they became “Asuras” (from Asu, breath). In a third it is said that they, the newly-created men, “were the shadows of the Shadows.”

With regard to this sentence — “They were the shadows of the Shadows” — a few more words may be said and a fuller explanation attempted. This first process of the evolution of mankind is far easier to accept than the one which follows it, though one and all will be rejected and doubted even by some Kabalists, especially the Western, who study the present effects, but have neglected to study their primary causes. Nor does the writer feel competent to explain a mode of procreation so difficult of appreciation save for an Eastern Occultist. Therefore it is useless to enter here into details concerning the process, though it is minutely described in the Secret Books, as it would only lead to speaking of facts hitherto unknown to the profane world, and hence to their being misunderstood. An “Adam” made of the dust of the ground will always be found preferable, by a certain class of students, to one projected out of the ethereal body of his creator; though the former process has never been heard of, while the latter is familiar, as all know, to many Spiritualists in Europe and America, who, of all men, ought to understand it. For who of those who have witnessed the phenomenon of a materialising form oozing out of the pores of a medium or, at other times, out of his left side, can fail to credit the possibility, at least, of such a birth? If there are in the Universe such beings as Angels or Spirits, whose incorporeal essence may constitute an intelligent entity notwithstanding the absence of any (to us) solid organism; and if there are those who believe that a god made the first man out of dust, and breathed into him a living Soul — and there are millions upon millions who believe both — what does this doctrine of ours contain that is so impossible? Very soon the day will dawn, when the world will have to choose whether it will accept the miraculous creation of man (and Kosmos too) out of nothing, according to the dead letter of Genesis, or a first man born from a fantastic link — absolutely “missing” so far — the common ancestor of man, and of the “true ape.” [88] Between these two fallacies, [89] Occult philosophy steps in. It teaches that the first human stock was projected by higher and semi-divine Beings out of their own essences. If the latter process is to be considered as abnormal or even inconceivable — because obsolete in Nature at this point of evolution — it is yet proven possible on the authority of certain “Spiritualistic” facts. Which, then, we ask of the three hypotheses or theories is the most reasonable and the least absurd? Certainly no one — provided he is not a soul-blind materialist — can ever object to the occult teaching.

Now, as shown, we gather from the latter that man was not “created” the complete being he is now, however imperfect he still remains. There was a spiritual, a psychic, an intellectual, and an animal evolution, from the highest to the lowest, as well as a physical development — from the simple and homogeneous, up to the more complex and heterogeneous; though not quite on the lines traced for us by the modern evolutionists. This double evolution in two contrary directions, required various ages, of divers natures and degrees of spirituality and intellectuality, to fabricate the being now known as man. Furthermore, the one absolute, ever acting and never erring law, which proceeds on the same lines from one eternity (or Manvantara) to the other — ever furnishing an ascending scale for the manifested, or that which we call the great Illusion (Maha-Maya), but plunging Spirit deeper and deeper into materiality on the one hand, and then redeeming it through flesh and liberating it — this law, we say, uses for these purposes the Beings from other and higher planes, men, or Minds (Manus), in accordance with their Karmic exigencies.

At this juncture, the reader is again asked to turn to the Indian philosophy and religion. The Esotericism of both is at one with our Secret Doctrine, however much the form may differ and vary.

On the Identity and Differences of the Incarnating Powers.

The Progenitors of Man, called in India “Fathers,” Pitara or Pitris, are the creators of our bodies and lower principles. They are ourselves, as the first personalities, and we are they. Primeval man would be “the bone of their bone and the flesh of their flesh,” if they had body and flesh. As stated, they were “lunar Beings.”

The Endowers of man with his conscious, immortal ego, are the “Solar Angels” — whether so regarded metaphorically or literally. The mysteries of the Conscious ego or human Soul are great. The esoteric name of these “Solar Angels” is, literally, the “Lords” (Nath) of “persevering ceaseless devotion” (pranidhana). Therefore they of the fifth principle (Manas) seem to be connected with, or to have originated the system of the Yogis who make of pranidhana their fifth observance (see Yoga Shastra, II., 32.) It has already been explained why the trans-Himalayan

Occultists regard them as evidently identical with those who in India are termed Kumaras, Agnishwattas, and the Barhishads.

How precise and true is Plato's expression, how profound and philosophical his remark on the (human) soul or ego, when he defined it as "a compound of the same and the other." And yet how little this hint has been understood, since the world took it to mean that the soul was the breath of God, of Jehovah. It is "the same and the other," as the great Initiate-Philosopher said; for the ego (the "Higher Self" when merged with and in the Divine Monad) is Man, and yet the same as the "other," the Angel in him incarnated, as the same with the universal Mahat. The great classics and philosophers felt this truth, when saying that "there must be something within us which produces our thoughts. Something very subtle; it is a breath; it is fire; it is ether; it is quintessence; it is a slender likeness; it is an intellection; it is a number; it is harmony. . . . " (Voltaire).

All these are the Manasam and Rajasas: the Kumaras, Asuras, and other rulers and Pitris, who incarnated in the Third Race, and in this and various other ways endowed mankind with Mind.

There are seven classes of Pitris, as shown below, three incorporeal and four corporeal; and two kinds, the Agnishwatta and the Barhishad. And we may add that, as there are two kinds of Pitris, so there is a double and a triple set of Barhishad and Agnishwatta. The former, having given birth to their astral doubles, are reborn as Sons of Atri, and are the "Pitris of the Demons," or corporeal beings, on the authority of Manu (III., 196); while the Agnishwatta are reborn as Sons of Marichi (a son of Brahma), and are the Pitris of the Gods (Manu again, Matsya and Padma Puranas and Kulluka in the Laws of the Manavas, III., 195). [90] Moreover, the Vayu Purana declares all the seven orders to have originally been the first gods, the Vairajas, whom Brahma "with the eye of Yoga, beheld in the eternal spheres, and who are the gods of gods"; and the Matsya adds that the Gods worshipped them; while the Harivansa (S. I, 935) distinguishes the Virajas as one class of the Pitris only — a statement corroborated in the Secret Teachings, which, however, identify the Virajas with the elder Agnishwattas [91] and the Rajasas, or Abhutarajasas, who are incorporeal without even an astral phantom. Vishnu is said, in most of the MSS., to have incarnated in and through them. "In the Raivata Manvantara, again, Hari, best of gods, was born of Sambhuti, as the divine Manasas — originating with the deities called Rajasas." Sambhuti was a daughter of Daksha, and wife of Marichi, the father of the Agnishwatta, who, along with the Rajasas, are ever associated with Manasas. As remarked by a far more able Sanskritist than Wilson, Mr. Fitzedward Hall, "Manasa is no inappropriate name for a deity associated with the Rajasas. We appear to have in it Manasam — the same as Manas — with the change of termination required to express male personification" (Vishnu Purana Bk. III., ch. I., p. 17 footnote). All the sons of Viraja are Manasa, says Nilakantha. And Viraja is Brahma, and, therefore, the incorporeal Pitris are called Vairajas from being the sons of Viraja, says Vayu Purana.

We could multiply our proofs ad infinitum, but it is useless. The wise will understand our meaning, the unwise are not required to. There are thirty-three crores, or 330 millions, of gods in India. But, as remarked by the learned lecturer on the Bhagavad Gita, "they may be all devas, but are by no means all 'gods', in the high spiritual sense one attributes to the term." "This is an unfortunate blunder," he remarks, "generally committed by Europeans. Deva is a kind of spiritual being, and because the same word is used in ordinary parlance to mean god, it by no means follows that we have to worship thirty-three crores of gods." And he adds suggestively: "These beings, as may be naturally inferred have a certain affinity with one of the three component Upadhis (basic principles) into which we have divided man." — (Vide Theosophist, Feb., 1887, et seq.)

The names of the deities of a certain mystic class change with every Manvantara. Thus the twelve great gods, Jayas, created by Brahma to assist him in the work of creation in the very beginning of the Kalpa, and who, lost in Samadhi, neglected to create — whereupon they were cursed to be repeatedly born in each Manvantara till the seventh — are respectively called Ajitas, Tushitas, Satyas, Haris, Vaikunthas, Sadhyas, and Adityas: they are Tushitas (in the second Kalpa), and Adityas in this Vaivasvata period (see Vayu Purana), besides other names for each age. But they are

identical with the Manasa or Rajasas, and these with our incarnating Dhyan Chohans. They are all classes of the Gnana-devas.

Yes; besides those beings, who, like the Yakshas, Gandharvas, Kinaras, etc., etc., taken in their individualities, inhabit the astral plane, there are real Devagnanams, and to these classes of Devas belong the Adityas, the Vairajas, the Kumaras, the Asuras, and all those high celestial beings whom Occult teaching calls Manaswin, the Wise, foremost of all, and who would have made all men the self-conscious spiritually intellectual beings they will be, had they not been “cursed” to fall into generation, and to be reborn themselves as mortals for their neglect of duty.

STANZA IV. — (Continued.)

15. Seven times Seven Shadows (chhayas) of Future Men (or Amanasas) (a) were (thus) Born, each of his own colour (complexion) and kind (b). Each (also) inferior to his Father (creator). The Fathers, the Boneless, could give no Life to Beings with Bones. Their Progeny were Bhuta (phantoms) with neither Form nor Mind, Therefore they were called the Chhaya (image or shadow) Race (c).

(a) Manu, as already remarked, comes from the root “man” to think, hence “a thinker.” It is from this Sanskrit word very likely that sprung the Latin “mens,” mind, the Egyptian “Menes,” the “Master-Mind,” the Pythagorean Monas, or conscious “thinking unit,” mind also, and even our “Manas” or mind, the fifth principle in man. Hence these shadows are called amanasa, “mindless.”

With the Brahmins the Pitris are very sacred, because they are the Progenitors, [92] or ancestors of men — the first Manushya on this Earth — and offerings are made to them by the Brahmin when a son is born unto him. They are more honoured and their ritual is more important than the worship of the gods (See the “Laws of Manu,” Bk. III., p. 203).

May we not now search for a philosophical meaning in this dual group of progenitors?

The Pitris being divided into seven classes, we have here the mystic number again. Nearly all the Puranas agree that three of these are arupa, formless, while four are corporeal; the former being intellectual and spiritual, the latter material and devoid of intellect. Esoterically, it is the Asuras who form the first three classes of Pitris — “born in the body of night” — whereas the other four were produced from the body of twilight. Their fathers, the gods, were doomed to be born fools on Earth, according to Vayu Purana. The legends are purposely mixed up and made very hazy: the Pitris being in one the sons of the gods, and, in another those of Brahma; while a third makes them instructors of their own fathers. It is the Hosts of the four material classes who create men simultaneously on the seven zones.

Now, with regard to the seven classes of Pitris, each of which is again divided into seven, a word to students and a query to the profane. That class of the “Fire Dhyanis,” which we identify on undeniable grounds with the Agnishwattas, is called in our school the “Heart” of the Dhyan-Chohan Body; and it is said to have incarnated in the third race of men and made them perfect. The esoteric Mystagogy speaks of the mysterious relation existing between the hebdomadic essence or substance of this angelic Heart and that of man, whose every physical organ, and psychic, and spiritual function, is a reflection, so to say, a copy on the terrestrial plane of the model or prototype above. Why, it is asked, should there be such a strange repetition of the number seven in the anatomical structure of man? Why should the heart have four lower “cavities and three higher divisions,” answering so strangely to the septenary division of the human principles, separated into two groups, the higher and the lower; and why should the same division be found in the various classes of Pitris, and especially our Fire Dhyanis? For, as already stated, these Beings fall into four corporeal (or grosser) and three incorporeal (or subtler) “principles,” or call them by any other name you please. Why do the seven nervous plexuses of the body radiate seven rays? Why are there these seven plexuses, and why seven distinct layers in the human skin?

“Having projected their shadows and made men of one element (ether), the progenitors re-ascend to Maha-loka, whence they descend periodically, when the world is renewed, to give birth to new men.

“The subtle bodies remain without understanding (Manas) until the advent of the Suras (Gods) now called Asuras (not Gods),” says the Commentary.

“Not-gods,” for the Brahmins, perhaps, but the highest Breaths, for the Occultist; since those progenitors (Pitar), the formless and the intellectual, refuse to build man, but endow him with mind; the four corporeal classes creating only his body.

This is very plainly shown in various texts of the Rig Veda — the highest authority for a Hindu of any sect whatever. Therein Asura means “spiritual divine,” and the word is used as a synonym for Supreme Spirit, while in the sense of a “God,” the term “Asura” is applied to Varuna and Indra and pre-eminently to Agni — the three having been in days of old the three highest gods, before Brahmanical Theo-Mythology distorted the true meaning of almost everything in the Archaic Scriptures. But, as the key is now lost, the Asuras are hardly mentioned.

In the Zendavesta the same is found. In the Mazdean, or Magian, religion, “Asura” is the lord Asura Visvavedas, the “all-knowing” or “omniscient Lord”; and Asura-Mazdha, become later Ahura-Mazdha, is, as Benfey shows, “the Lord who bestows Intelligence” — Asura-Medha and Ahura-Mazdao. Elsewhere in this work it is shown, on equally good authority, that the Indo-Iranian Asura was always regarded as sevenfold. This fact, combined with the name Mazdha, as above, which makes of the sevenfold Asura the “Lord,” or “Lords” collectively “who bestow Intelligence,” connects the Amshaspendas with the Asuras and with our incarnating Dhyan Chohans, as well as with the Elohim, and the seven informing gods of Egypt, Chaldea, and every other country.

Why these “gods” refused to create men is not, as stated in exoteric accounts, because their pride was too great to share the celestial power of their essence with the children of Earth, but for reasons already suggested. However, allegory has indulged in endless fancies and theology taken advantage thereof in every country to make out its case against these first-born, or the logoi, and to impress it as a truth on the minds of the ignorant and credulous. (Compare also what is said about Makara and the Kumaras in connection with the Zodiac.)

The Christian system is not the only one which has degraded them into demons. Zoroastrianism and even Brahmanism have profited thereby to obtain hold over the people’s mind. Even in Chaldean exotericism, Beings who refuse to create, i.e., who are said to oppose thereby the Demiurgos, are also denounced as the Spirits of Darkness. The Suras, who win their intellectual independence, fight the Suras who are devoid thereof, who are shown as passing their lives in profitless ceremonial worship based on blind faith — a hint now ignored by the orthodox Brahmins — and forthwith the former become A-Suras. The first and mind-born Sons of the Deity refuse to create progeny, and are cursed by Brahma to be born as men. They are hurled down to Earth, which, later on, is transformed, in theological dogma, into the infernal regions. Ahriman destroys the Bull created by Ormazd — which is the emblem of terrestrial illusive life, the “germ of sorrow” — and, forgetting that the perishing finite seed must die, in order that the plant of immortality, the plant of spiritual, eternal life, should sprout and live, Ahriman is proclaimed the enemy, the opposing power, the devil. Typhon cuts Osiris into fourteen pieces, in order to prevent his peopling the world and thus creating misery; and Typhon becomes, in the exoteric, theological teaching, the Power of Darkness. But all this is the exoteric shell. It is the worshippers of the latter who attribute to disobedience and rebellion the effort and self-sacrifice of those who would help men to their original status of divinity through self-conscious efforts; and it is these worshippers of Form who have made demons of the Angels of Light.

Esoteric philosophy, however, teaches that one third [93] of the Dhyanis — i.e., the three classes of the Arupa Pitris, endowed with intelligence, “which is a formless breath, composed of intellectual not elementary substances” (see Harivamsa, 932) — was simply doomed by the law of Karma and evolution to be reborn (or incarnated) on Earth.

[94] Some of these were Nirmanakayas from other Manvantaras. Hence we see them, in all the Puranas, reappearing on this globe, in the third Manvantara, as Kings, Rishis and heroes (read Third Root-Race). This tenet, being too philosophical and metaphysical to be grasped by the multitudes, was, as already stated, disfigured by the priesthood for the purpose of preserving a hold over them through superstitious fear.

The supposed “rebels,” then, were simply those who, compelled by Karmic law to drink the cup of gall to its last bitter drop, had to incarnate anew, and thus make responsible thinking entities of the astral statues projected by their inferior brethren. Some are said to have refused, because they had not in them the requisite materials — i.e., an astral body — since they were arupa. The refusal of others had reference to their having been Adepts and Yogis of long past preceding Manvantaras; another mystery. But, later on, as Nirmanakayas, they sacrificed themselves for the good and salvation of the Monads which were waiting for their turn, and which otherwise would have had to linger for countless ages in irresponsible, animal-like, though in appearance human, forms. It may be a parable and an allegory within an allegory. Its solution is left to the intuition of the student, if he only reads that which follows with his spiritual eye.

As to their fashioners or “Ancestors” — those Angels who, in the exoteric legends, obeyed the law — they must be identical with the Barhishad Pitris, or the Pitar-Devata, i.e., those possessed of the physical creative fire. They could only create, or rather clothe, the human Monads with their own astral Selves, but they could not make man in their image and likeness. “Man must not be like one of us,” say the creative gods, entrusted with the fabrication of the lower animal but higher; (see Gen. and Plato’s Timaeus). Their creating the semblance of men out of their own divine Essence means, esoterically, that it is they who became the first Race, and thus shared its destiny and further evolution. They would not, simply because they could not, give to man that sacred spark which burns and expands into the flower of human reason and self-consciousness, for they had it not to give. This was left to that class of Devas who became symbolised in Greece under the name of Prometheus, to those who had nought to do with the physical body, yet everything with the purely spiritual man. (See Part II. of this volume, “The Fallen Angels”; also “The Gods of Light proceed from the Gods of Darkness.”)

Each class of Creators endows man with what it has to give: the one builds his external form; the other gives him its essence, which later on becomes the Human Higher Self owing to the personal exertion of the individual; but they could not make men as they were themselves — perfect, because sinless; sinless, because having only the first, pale shadowy outlines of attributes, and these all perfect — from the human standpoint — white, pure and cold as the virgin snow. Where there is no struggle, there is no merit. Humanity, “of the Earth earthy,” was not destined to be created by the angels of the first divine Breath: therefore they are said to have refused to do so, and man had to be formed by more material creators, [95] who, in their turn, could give only what they had in their own natures, and no more. Subservient to eternal law, the pure gods could only project out of themselves shadowy men, a little less ethereal and spiritual, less divine and perfect than themselves — shadows still. The first humanity, therefore, was a pale copy of its progenitors; too material, even in its ethereality, to be a hierarchy of gods; too spiritual and pure to be men, endowed as it is with every negative (Nirguna) perfection. Perfection, to be fully such, must be born out of imperfection, the incorruptible must grow out of the corruptible, having the latter as its vehicle and basis and contrast. Absolute light is absolute darkness, and vice versa. In fact, there is neither light nor darkness in the realms of truth. Good and Evil are twins, the progeny of Space and Time, under the sway of Maya. Separate them, by cutting off one from the other, and they will both die. Neither exists per se, since each has to be generated and created out of the other, in order to come into being; both must be known and appreciated before becoming objects of perception, hence, in mortal mind, they must be divided.

Nevertheless, as the illusionary distinction exists, it requires a lower order of creative angels to “create” inhabited globes — especially ours — or to deal with matter on this earthly plane. The philosophical Gnostics were the first to think so, in the historical period, and to invent various systems upon this theory. Therefore in their schemes of

creation, one always finds their Creators occupying a place at the very foot of the ladder of spiritual Being. With them, those who created our earth and its mortals were placed on the very limit of mayavic matter, and their followers were taught to think — to the great disgust of the Church Fathers — that for the creation of those wretched races, in a spiritual and moral sense, which grace our globe, no high divinity could be made responsible, but only angels of a low hierarchy, [96] to which class they relegated the Jewish God, Jehovah.

Mankinds different from the present are mentioned in all the ancient Cosmogonies. Plato speaks, in the *Phaedrus*, of a winged race of men. Aristophanes (in Plato's *Banquet*), speaks of a race androgynous and with round bodies. In *Pymander*, all the animal kingdom even is double-sexed. Thus in § 18, it is said: "The circuit having been accomplished, the knot was loosened. . . . and all the animals, which were equally androgynous, were untied (separated) together with man. . . ." for. . . . "the causes had to produce effects on earth." [97] Again, in the ancient Quiche Manuscript, the *Popol Vuh* — published by the late Abbe Brasseur de Bourbourg — the first men are described as a race "whose sight was unlimited, and who knew all things at once": thus showing the divine knowledge of Gods, not mortals. The Secret Doctrine, correcting the unavoidable exaggerations of popular fancy, gives the facts as they are recorded in the Archaic symbols.

(b) These "shadows" were born "each of his own colour and kind," each also "inferior to his creator," because the latter was a complete being of his kind. The Commentaries refer the first sentence to the colour or complexion of each human race thus evolved. In *Pymander*, the Seven primitive men, created by Nature from the "heavenly Man," all partake of the qualities of the "Seven Governors," or Rulers, who loved Man — their own reflection and synthesis.

In the Norse Legends, one recognizes in Asgard, the habitat of the gods, as also in the Ases themselves, the same mystical loci and personifications woven into the popular "myths," as in our Secret Doctrine; and we find them in the Vedas, the Puranas, the Mazdean Scriptures and the Kabala. The Ases of Scandinavia, the rulers of the world which preceded ours, whose name means literally the "pillars of the world," its "supports," are thus identical with the Greek Cosmocratores, the "Seven Workmen or Rectors" of *Pymander*, the seven Rishis and Pitris of India, the seven Chaldean gods and seven evil spirits, the seven Kabalistic Sephiroth synthesised by the upper triad, and even the seven Planetary Spirits of the Christian mystics. The Ases create the earth, the seas, the sky and the clouds, the whole visible world, from the remains of the slain giant Ymir; but they do not create Man, but only his form from the Ask or ash-tree. It is Odin who endows him with life and soul, after Lodur had given him blood and bones, and finally it is Honir who furnishes him with his intellect (manas) and with his conscious senses. The Norse Ask, the Hesiodic Ash-tree, whence issued the men of the generation of bronze, the Third Root-Race, and the Tzite tree of the *Popol-Vuh*, out of which the Mexican third race of men was created, are all one. [98] This may be plainly seen by any reader. But the Occult reason why the Norse Yggdrasil, the Hindu Aswatha, the Gogard, the Hellenic tree of life, and the Tibetan Zampun, are one with the Kabalistic Sephirothal Tree, and even with the Holy Tree made by Ahura Mazda, and the Tree of Eden — who among the western scholars can tell? [99] Nevertheless, the fruits of all those "Trees," whether Pippala or Haoma or yet the more prosaic apple, are the "plants of life," in fact and verity. The prototypes of our races were all enclosed in the microcosmic tree, which grew and developed within and under the great mundane macrocosmic tree [100]; and the mystery is half revealed in the *Dirghotamas*, where it is said: "Pippala, the sweet fruit of that tree upon which come spirits who love the science, and where the gods produce all marvels." As in the *Gogard*, among the luxuriant branches of all those mundane trees, the "Serpent" dwells. But while the Macrocosmic tree is the Serpent of Eternity and of absolute Wisdom itself, those who dwell in the Microcosmic tree are the Serpents of the manifested Wisdom. One is the One and All; the others are its reflected parts. The "tree" is man himself, of course, and the Serpents dwelling in each, the conscious Manas, the connecting link between Spirit and Matter, heaven and earth.

Everywhere, it is the same. The creating powers produce Man, but fail in their final object. All these logoi strive to endow man with conscious immortal spirit, reflected in the Mind (manas) alone; they fail, and they are all represented

as being punished for the failure, if not for the attempt. What is the nature of the punishment? A sentence of imprisonment in the lower or nether region, which is our earth; the lowest in its chain; an “eternity” — meaning the duration of the life-cycle — in the darkness of matter, or within animal Man. It has pleased the half ignorant and half designing Church Fathers to disfigure the graphic symbol. They took advantage of the metaphor and allegory found in every old religion to turn them to the benefit of the new one. Thus man was transformed into the darkness of a material hell; his divine consciousness, obtained from his indwelling Principle (the Manasa), or the incarnated Deva, became the glaring flames of the infernal region; and our globe that Hell itself. Pippala, Haoma, the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge, were denounced as the forbidden fruit, and the “Serpent of Wisdom,” the Voice of reason and consciousness, remained identified for ages with the Fallen Angel, which is the old Dragon, the Devil! (Vide Part II., “The Evil Spirit, who, or what?”)

The same for the other high symbols. The Svastica, the most sacred and mystic symbol in India, the “Jaina-Cross” as it is now called by the Masons, notwithstanding its direct connection, and even identity with the Christian Cross, has become dishonoured in the same manner. It is the “devil’s sign,” we are told by the Indian missionaries. “Does it not shine on the head of the great Serpent of Vishnu, on the thousand headed Sesha-Ananta, in the depths of Patala, the Hindu Naraka or Hell”? It does: but what is Ananta? As Sesha, it is the almost endless Manvantaric cycle of time, and becomes infinite Time itself, when called Ananta, the great seven-headed Serpent, on which rests Vishnu, the eternal Deity, during Pralayaic inactivity. What has Satan to do with this highly metaphysical symbol? The Svastica is the most philosophically scientific of all symbols, as also the most comprehensible. It is the summary in a few lines of the whole work of creation, or evolution, as one should rather say, from Cosmo-theogony down to Anthropogony, from the indivisible unknown Parabrahm to the humble moneron of materialistic science, whose genesis is as unknown to that science as is that of the All-Deity itself. The Svastica is found heading the religious symbols of every old nation. It is the “Worker’s Hammer” in the Chaldean Book of Numbers, the “Hammer” just referred to in the “Book of Concealed Mystery” (Ch. I., §§ 1, 2, 3, 4, etc.), “which striketh sparks from the flint” (Space), those sparks becoming worlds. It is “Thor’s Hammer,” the magic weapon forged by the dwarfs against the Giants, or the pre-cosmic Titanic forces of Nature, which rebel and, while alive in the region of matter, will not be subdued by the Gods, the Agents of Universal Harmony, but have first to be destroyed. This is why the world is formed out of the relics of the murdered Ymir. The Svastica is the Mjolnir, the “storm-hammer”; and therefore it is said that when the Ases, the holy gods, after having been purified by fire (the fire of passions and suffering in their life-incarnations), become fit to dwell in Ida in eternal peace, then Mjolnir will become useless. This will be when the bonds of Hel (the goddess-queen of the region of the Dead) will bind them no longer, for the kingdom of evil will have passed away. “Surtur’s flames had not destroyed them, nor yet had the raging waters” of the several deluges. . . . “Then came the sons of Thor. They brought Mjolnir with them, no longer as a weapon of war, but as the hammer with which to consecrate the new heaven and the new Earth. . . . ” [101]

Verily many are its meanings! In the Macrocosmic work, the “Hammer of Creation,” with its four arms bent at right angles, refers to the continual motion and revolution of the invisible Kosmos of Forces. In that of the manifested Kosmos and our Earth, it points to the rotation in the cycles of Time of the world’s axes and their equatorial belts; the two lines forming the Svastica meaning Spirit and Matter, the four hooks suggesting the motion in the revolving cycles. Applied to the Microcosm, Man, it shows him to be a link between heaven and Earth: the right hand being raised at the end of a horizontal arm, the left pointing to the Earth. In the Smaragdine Tablet of Hermes, the uplifted right hand is inscribed with the word “Solve,” the left with the word “Coagula.” It is at one and the same time an Alchemical, Cosmogonical, Anthropological, and Magical sign, with seven keys to its inner meaning. It is not too much to say that the compound symbolism of this universal and most suggestive of signs contains the key to the seven great mysteries of Kosmos. Born in the mystical conceptions of the early Aryans, and by them placed at the very threshold of eternity, on the head of the serpent Ananta, it found its spiritual death in the scholastic interpretations of mediaeval Anthropomorphists. It is the Alpha and the Omega of universal creative Force, evolving from pure Spirit and ending in gross Matter. It is also the key to the cycle of Science, divine and human; and he who comprehends its

full meaning is for ever liberated from the toils of Mahamaya, the great Illusion and Deceiver. The light that shines from under the divine hammer, now degraded into the mallet or gavel of the Grand Masters of Masonic Lodges, is sufficient to dissipate the darkness of any human schemes or fictions.

How prophetic are the songs of the three Norse Goddesses, to whom the ravens of Odin whisper of the past and the future, as they flutter around in their abode of crystal beneath the flowing river. The songs are all written down in the “Scrolls of Wisdom,” of which many are lost but some still remain: and they repeat in poetical allegory the teachings of the archaic ages. To summarise from Dr. Wagner’s “Asgard and the Gods,” the “renewal of the world,” which is a prophecy about the seventh Race of our Round told in the past tense.

The Miolnir had done its duty in this Round, and: —

“ . . . on the field of Ida, the field of resurrection (for the Fifth Round), the sons of the highest gods assembled, and in them their fathers rose again (the Egos of all their past incarnations). They talked of the Past and the Present, and remembered the wisdom and prophecies of their ancestor which had all been fulfilled. Near them, but unseen of them, was the strong, the mighty One, who rules all things. . . . and ordains the eternal laws that govern the world. They all knew he was there, they felt his presence and his power, but were ignorant of his name. At his command the new Earth rose out of the Waters of Space. To the South above the Field of Ida, he made another heaven called Audlang, and further off, a third, Widblain. Over Gimil’s cave, a wondrous palace was erected, covered with gold and shining bright in the sun.” These are the three gradually ascending planets of our “Chain.” There the Gods were enthroned, as they used to be. . . . From Gimil’s heights (the seventh planet or globe, the highest and the purest), they looked down upon the happy descendants of lif and lifthrasir (the coming Adam and Eve of purified humanity), and signed to them to climb up higher, to rise in knowledge and wisdom, step by step, from one “heaven to another,” until they were at last fit to be united to the Gods in the house of All-Father (p. 305).

He who knows the doctrines of Esoteric Buddhism, (or Wisdom), though so imperfectly sketched hitherto, will see clearly the allegory contained in the above.

Its more philosophical meaning will be better understood if the reader thinks carefully over the myth of Prometheus. It is examined further on in the light of the Hindu Pramantha. Degraded into a purely physiological symbol by some Orientalists, and taken in connection with terrestrial fire only, their interpretation is an insult to every religion, including Christianity, whose greatest mystery is thus dragged down to matter. The “friction” of divine Pramantha and Arani could suggest itself under this image only to the brutal conceptions of the German materialists — than whom there are none worse. It is true that the Divine babe, Agni with the Sanskrit-speaking Race, who became Ignis with the Latins, is born from the conjunction of Pramantha and Arani (Svastica) during the sacrificial ceremony. But what of that? Twashtri (Viswakarma) is the “divine artist and carpenter” [102] and is also the Father of the gods and of creative fire in the Vedas. So ancient is the symbol and so sacred, that there is hardly an excavation made on the sites of old cities without its being found. A number of such terra cotta discs, called fusaiolos, were found by Dr. Schliemann under the ruins of ancient Troy. Both these forms and were excavated in great abundance, their presence being one more proof that the ancient Trojans and their ancestors were pure Aryans.

(c) Chhaya, as already explained, is the astral image. It bears this meaning in Sanskrit works. Thus Sanjna (Spiritual Consciousness), the wife of Surya, the Sun, is shown retiring into the jungle to lead an ascetic life, and leaving behind to her husband her Chhaya, shadow or image.

16. How are the (real) manushyas born? The manus with minds, how are they made? (a) The fathers (Barhishad (?)) call to their help their own fire (the Kavyavahana, electric fire), which is the fire which burns in earth. The spirit of the earth called to his help the solar fire (Suchi, the spirit in the Sun). These three (the Pitris and the two fires)

produced in their joint efforts a good rupa. It (the form) could stand, walk, run, recline and fly. Yet it was still but a chhaya, a shadow with no sense (b)

(a) Here an explanation again becomes necessary in the light, and with the help of the exoteric added to the esoteric scriptures. The “Manushyas” (men) and the Manus are here equivalent to the Chaldean “Adam” — this term not meaning at all the first man, as with the Jews, or one solitary individual, but mankind collectively, as with the Chaldeans and Assyrians. It is the four orders or classes of Dhyan Chohans out of the seven, says the Commentary, “who were the progenitors of the concealed man, “i.e., the subtle inner man. The “Lha” of the Moon, the lunar spirits, were, as already stated, only the ancestors of his form, i.e., of the model according to which Nature began her external work upon him. Thus primitive man was, when he appeared, only a senseless Bhuta [103] or a “Phantom.” This “creation” was a failure, the reason of which will be explained in the Commentary on Sloka 20.

(b) This attempt was again a failure. It allegorizes the vanity of physical nature’s unaided attempts to construct even a perfect animal — let alone man. For the “Fathers,” the lower Angels, are all Nature-Spirits and the higher Elementals also possess an intelligence of their own; but this is not enough to construct a thinking man. “Living Fire” was needed, that fire which gives the human mind its self-perception and self-consciousness, or Manas; and the progeny of Parvaka and Suchi are the animal electric and solar fires, which create animals, and could thus furnish but a physical living constitution to that first astral model of man. The first creators, then, were the Pygmalions of primeval man: they failed to animate the statue — intellectually.

This Stanza we shall see is very suggestive. It explains the mystery of, and fills the gap between, the informing principle in man — the higher self or human Monad — and the animal Monad, both one and the same, although the former is endowed with divine intelligence, the latter with instinctual faculty alone. How is the difference to be explained, and the presence of that higher self in man accounted for?

“The Sons of mahat are the quickeners of the human Plant. They are the Waters falling upon the arid soil of latent life, and the Spark that vivifies the human animal. They are the Lords of Spiritual Life eternal.” . . . “In the beginning (in the Second Race) some (of the Lords) only breathed of their essence into Manushya (men); and some took in man their abode.”

This shows that not all men became incarnations of the “divine Rebels,” but only a few among them. The remainder had their fifth principle simply quickened by the spark thrown into it, which accounts for the great difference between the intellectual capacities of men and races. Had not the “sons of Mahat,” speaking allegorically, skipped the intermediate worlds, in their impulse toward intellectual freedom, the animal man would never have been able to reach upward from this earth, and attain through self-exertion his ultimate goal. The cyclic pilgrimage would have to be performed through all the planes of existence half unconsciously, if not entirely so, as in the case of the animals. It is owing to this rebellion of intellectual life against the morbid inactivity of pure spirit, that we are what we are — self-conscious, thinking men, with the capabilities and attributes of Gods in us, for good as much as for evil. Hence the rebels are our saviours. Let the philosopher ponder well over this, and more than one mystery will become clear to him. It is only by the attractive force of the contrasts that the two opposites — Spirit and Matter — can be cemented on Earth, and, smelted in the fire of self-conscious experience and suffering, find themselves wedded in Eternity. This will reveal the meaning of many hitherto incomprehensible allegories, foolishly called “fables.” (Vide infra, “The Secret of Satan.”)

It explains, to begin with, the statement made in Pymander: that the “heavenly man,” the “Son of the Father,” who partook of the nature and essence of the Seven Governors, or creators and Rulers of the material world, “peeped through the Harmony and, breaking through the Seven Circles of Fire, made manifest the downward-born nature.” [104] It explains every verse in that Hermetic narrative, as also the Greek allegory of Prometheus. Most important of all, it explains the many allegorical accounts about the “Wars in Heaven,” including that of Revelation with respect to

the Christian dogma of the fallen angels. It explains the “rebellion” of the oldest and highest Angels, and the meaning of their being cast down from Heaven into the depths of Hell, i.e., matter. It even solves the recent perplexity of the Assyriologists, who express their wonder through the late George Smith.

“My first idea of this part” (of the rebellion), he says, “was that the wars with the powers of Evil preceded the Creation; I now think it followed the account of the fall” (Chaldean Account of Genesis, p. 92). In this work Mr. George Smith gives an engraving, from an early Babylonian cylinder, of the Sacred Tree, the Serpent, man and woman. The tree has seven branches: three on the man’s side, four on that of the female. These branches are typical of the seven Root-Races, in the third of which, at its very close, occurred the separation of the sexes and the so-called fall into generation. The three earliest Races were sexless, then hermaphrodite; the other four, male and female, as distinct from each other. “The Dragon,” says Mr. G. Smith, “which in the Chaldean account of the creation leads man to sin, is the creation of Tiamat, the living principle of the Sea, or Chaos . . . which was opposed to the deities at the creation of the world.” This is an error. The Dragon is the male principle, or Phallus, personified, or rather animalized; and Tiamat, “the embodiment of the Spirit of Chaos,” of the deep, or Abyss, is the female principle, the Womb. The “Spirit of Chaos and Disorder” refers to the mental perturbation which it led to. It is the sensual, attractive, magnetic principle which fascinates and seduces, the ever living active element which throws the whole world into disorder, chaos, and sin. The Serpent seduces the woman, but it is the latter who seduces man, and both are included in the Karmic curse, though only as a natural result of a cause produced. Says George Smith: “It is clear that the Dragon is included in the curse for the Fall, and that the Gods” (the Elohim, jealous at seeing the man of clay becoming a Creator in his turn, like all the animals,) “invoke on the head of the human Race all the evils which afflict humanity. Wisdom and knowledge shall injure him, he shall have family quarrels, he will anger the gods, he shall submit to tyranny. . . . he shall be disappointed in his desires, he shall pour out useless prayers, he shall commit future sin. . . No doubt subsequent lines continue this topic, but again our narrative is broken, and it re-opens only where the gods are preparing for war with the powers of evil, which are led by Tiamat (the woman). . . .” (Babylonian Legend of Creation, p. 92.)

This account is omitted in Genesis, for monotheistic purposes. But it is a mistaken policy — born no doubt of fear, and regard for dogmatic religion and its superstitions — to have sought to restore the Chaldean fragments by Genesis, whereas it is the latter, far younger than any of the fragments, which ought to be explained by the former.

17. The Breath (human Monad) needed a form; the Fathers gave it. The breath needed a gross body; the Earth moulded it. The Breath needed the Spirit of Life; the Solar Lhas breathed it into its form. The breath needed a mirror of its body (astral shadow); “We gave it our own,” said the Dhyanis. The breath needed a vehicle of desires (Kama Rupa); “It has it,” said the Drainer of Waters (Suchi, the fire of passion and animal instinct). The breath needs a mind to embrace the Universe; “We cannot give that,” said the Fathers. “I never had it,” said the Spirit of the Earth. “The form would be consumed were I to give it mine,” said the Great (solar) Fire . . . (nascent) Man remained an empty, senseless Bhuta . . . Thus have the boneless given life to those who became (later) men with bones in the third (race) (a).

As a full explanation is found in Stanza V. (Vide paragraph (a)), a few remarks will now suffice. The “Father” of primitive physical man, or of his body, is the vital electric principle residing in the Sun. The Moon is its Mother, because of that mysterious power in the Moon which has as decided an influence upon human gestation and generation, which it regulates, as it has on the growth of plants and animals. The “Wind” or Ether, standing in this case for the agent of transmission by which those influences are carried down from the two luminaries and diffused upon Earth, is referred to as the “nurse”; while “Spiritual Fire” alone makes of man a divine and perfect entity.

Now what is that “Spiritual Fire”? In alchemy it is hydrogen, in general; while in esoteric actuality it is the emanation or the Ray which proceeds from its noumenon, the “Dhyan of the first Element.” Hydrogen is gas only on our terrestrial plane. But even in chemistry hydrogen “would be the only existing form of matter, in our sense of the

term,” [105] and is very nearly allied to protyle, which is our layam. It is the father and generator, so to say, or rather the Upadhi (basis), of both air and water, and is “fire, air and water,” in fact: one under three aspects; hence the chemical and alchemical trinity. In the world of manifestation or matter it is the objective symbol and the material emanation from the subjective and purely spiritual entitative Being in the region of noumena. Well might Godfrey Higgins have compared Hydrogen to, and even identified it with, the To on, the “One” of the Greeks. For, as he remarks, Hydrogen is not Water, though it generates it; Hydrogen is not fire, though it manifests or creates it; nor is it Air, though air may be regarded as a product of the union of Water and Fire — since Hydrogen is found in the aqueous element of the atmosphere. It is three in one.

If one studies comparative Theogony, it is easy to find that the secret of these “Fires” was taught in the Mysteries of every ancient people, pre-eminently in Samothrace. There is not the smallest doubt that the Kabeiri, the most arcane of all the ancient deities, gods and men, great deities and Titans, are identical with the Kumaras and Rudras headed by Kartikeya — a Kumara also. This is quite evident even exoterically; and these Hindu deities were, like the Kabeiri, the personified sacred Fires of the most occult powers of Nature. The several branches of the Aryan Race, the Asiatic and the European, the Hindu and the Greek, did their best to conceal their true nature, if not their importance. As in the case of the Kumaras, the number of the Kabeiri is uncertain. Some say that there were three or four only; others say seven. Aschieros, Achiosersa, Achiochersus, and Camillus may very well stand for the alter egos of the four Kumaras — Sanat-Kumara, Sananda, Sanaka, and Sanatana. The former deities, whose reputed father was Vulcan, were often confounded with the Dioscuri, Corybantes, Anaces, etc.; just as the Kumara, whose reputed father is Brahma, (or rather, the “Flame of his Wrath,” which prompted him to perform the ninth or Kumara creation, resulting in Rudra or Nilalohita (Siva) and the Kumaras), were confounded with the Asuras, the Rudras, and the Pitris, for the simple reason that they are all one — i.e., correlative Forces and Fires. There is no space to describe these “fires” and their real meaning here, though we may attempt to do so if the third and fourth volumes of this work are ever published. Meanwhile a few more explanations may be added.

The foregoing are all mysteries which must be left to the personal intuition of the student for solution, rather than described. If he would learn something of the secret of the fires, let him turn to certain works of the Alchemists, who very correctly connect fire with every element, as do the Occultists. The reader must remember that the ancients considered religion, and the natural sciences along with philosophy, to be closely and inseparably linked together. AEsculapius was the Son of Apollo — the Sun or fire of Life; at once Helius, Pythius, and the god of oracular Wisdom. In exoteric religions, as much as in esoteric philosophy, the Elements — especially fire, water, and air — are made the progenitors of our five physical senses, and hence are directly connected (in an occult way) with them. These physical senses pertain even to a lower creation than the one called in the Puranas Pratisarga, or secondary Creation. “Liquid fire proceeds from indiscrete fire,” says an Occult axiom.

“The Circle is the thought; the diameter (or the line) is the word; and their union is life.” In the Kabala, Bath-Kol is the daughter of the Divine Voice, or primordial light, Shekinah. In the Puranas and Hindu exotericism, Vach (the Voice) is the female Logos of Brahma — a permutation of Aditi, primordial light. And if Bath-Kol, in Jewish mysticism, is an articulate praeter-natural voice from heaven, revealing to the “chosen people” the sacred traditions and laws, it is only because Vach was called, before Judaism, the “Mother of the Vedas,” who entered into the Rishis and inspired them by her revelations; just as Bath-Kol is said to have inspired the prophets of Israel and the Jewish High-Priests. And both exist to this day, in their respective sacred symbologies, because the ancients associated sound or Speech with the Ether of Space, of which Sound is the characteristic. Hence Fire, Water and Air are the primordial Cosmic Trinity. “I am thy Thought, thy God, more ancient than the moist principle, the light that radiates within Darkness (Chaos), and the shining Word of God (Sound) is the Son of the Deity.” (“Pymander,” § 6.) [106]

Thus we have to study well the “Primary creation,” before we can understand the Secondary. The first Race had three rudimentary elements in it; and no fire as yet; because, with the Ancients, the evolution of man, and the growth and

development of his spiritual and physical senses, were subordinate to the evolution of the elements on the Cosmic plane of this Earth. All proceeds from Prabhavapyaya, the evolution of the creative and sentient principles in the gods, and even of the so-called creative deity himself. This is found in the names and appellations given to Vishnu in exoteric scriptures. As the Protologos (the Orphic), he is called Purvaja, “pregenetic,” and then the other names connect him in their descending order more and more with matter.

The following order on parallel lines may be found in the evolution of the Elements and the Senses; or in Cosmic terrestrial “man” or “Spirit,” and mortal physical man: —

1. Ether ... Hearing ... Sound.
2. Air ... Touch ... Sound and Touch.
3. Fire, or Light ... Sight ... Sound, Touch and Colour.
4. Water ... Taste ... Sound, Touch, Colour and Taste.
5. Earth ... Smell ... Sound, Touch, Colour, Taste and Smell.

As seen, each Element adds to its own characteristics, those of its predecessor; as each Root-Race adds the characterizing sense of the preceding Race. The same is true in the septenary creation of man, who evolves gradually in seven stages, and on the same principles, as will be shown further on.

Thus, while Gods or Dhyan Chohans (Devas) proceed from the First Cause — which is not Parabrahm, for the latter is the all cause, and cannot be referred to as the “First Cause,” — which First Cause is called in the Brahmanical Books Jagad-Yoni, “the womb of the world,” mankind emanates from these active agents in Kosmos. But men, during the first and the second races, were not physical beings, but merely rudiments of the future men: Bhutas, which proceeded from Bhutadi, “origin,” or the “original place whence sprung the Elements.” Hence they proceeded with all the rest from Prabhavapyaya, “the place whence is the origination, and into which is the resolution of all things,” as explained by the Commentator. Whence also our physical senses. Whence even the highest “created” deity itself, in our philosophy. As one with the Universe, whether we call him Brahma, Iswara, or Purusha, he is a manifested deity, — hence created, or limited and conditioned. This is easily proven, even from the exoteric teachings.

After being called the incognizable, eternal Brahma (neuter or abstract), the Punda-Rikaksha, “supreme and imperishable glory,” once that instead of Sadaika-Rupa, “changeless” or “immutable” Nature, he is addressed as Ekanaka-Rupa, “both single and manifold,” he, the cause, becomes merged with his own effects; and his names, if placed in esoteric order, show the following descending scale: —

1. Mahapurusha or Paramatman Supreme Spirit.
2. Atman or Purvaja (Protologos) ... The living Spirit of Nature.
3. Indriyatman, or Hrishikesa Spiritual or intellectual soul (One with the senses).
5. Bhutatman The living, or Life Soul.
6. Kshetrajna Embodied soul, or the Universe of Spirit and Matter.
7. Bhrantidarsanatah False perception — Material Universe.

The last name means something perceived or conceived of, owing to false and erroneous apprehension, as a material form; but, in fact, only Maya, illusion, as all is in our physical universe.

It is in strict analogy with its attributes in both the spiritual and material worlds, that the evolution of the Dhyan Chohanian Essences takes place; the characteristics of the latter being reflected, in their turn, in Man, collectively, and in each of his principles; every one of which contains in itself, in the same progressive order, a portion of their various “fires” and elements.

STANZA V. THE EVOLUTION OF THE SECOND RACE.

§§ (18) The Sons of Yoga. (19) The Sexless Second Race. (20) The Sons of the Sons of Twilight. (21) The “Shadow,” or the Astral Man, retires within, and man develops a physical body.

18. The first (Race) were the Sons of Yoga. Their sons, the children of the Yellow Father and the White Mother.

In the later Commentary, the sentence is translated: —

“The Sons of the Sun and of the Moon, the nursling of ether (or the wind) (a)

“They were the shadows of the shadows of the Lords (b). They (the shadows) expanded. The Spirits of the Earth clothed them; the solar Lhas warmed them (i.e. preserved the vital fire in the nascent physical forms). The Breaths had life, but had no understanding. They had no fire nor water of their own (c).

(a) Remember in this connection the Tabula Smaragdina of Hermes, the esoteric meaning of which has seven keys to it. The Astro-Chemical is well known to students, the anthropological may be given now. The “One thing” mentioned in it is man. It is said: “The Father of that one only thing is the Sun; its Mother the Moon; the Wind carries it in his bosom, and its nurse is the Spirituous Earth.” In the occult rendering of the same it is added: “and Spiritual Fire is its instructor (Guru).”

This fire is the higher Self, the Spiritual Ego, or that which is eternally reincarnating under the influence of its lower personal Selves, changing with every re-birth, full of Tanha or desire to live. It is a strange law of Nature that, on this plane, the higher (Spiritual) Nature should be, so to say, in bondage to the lower. Unless the Ego takes refuge in the Atman, the all-spirit, and merges entirely into the essence thereof, the personal Ego may goad it to the bitter end. This cannot be thoroughly understood unless the student makes himself familiar with the mystery of evolution, which proceeds on triple lines — spiritual, psychic and physical.

That which propels towards, and forces evolution, i.e., compels the growth and development of Man towards perfection, is (a) the monad, or that which acts in it unconsciously through a force inherent in itself; and (b) the lower astral body or the personal self. The former, whether imprisoned in a vegetable or an animal body, is endowed with, is indeed itself, that force. Owing to its identity with the all-force, which, as said, is inherent in the Monad, it is all-potent on the Arupa, or formless plane. On our plane, its essence being too pure, it remains all-potential, but individually becomes inactive: e.g., the rays of the Sun, which contribute to the growth of vegetation, do not select this or that plant to shine upon. Uproot the plant and transfer it to a piece of soil where the sunbeam cannot reach it, and the latter will not follow it. So with the Atman: unless the higher Self or ego gravitates towards its Sun — the Monad — the lower Ego, or personal Self, will have the upper hand in every case. For it is this Ego, with its fierce Selfishness and animal desire to live a Senseless life (Tanha), which is “the maker of the tabernacle,” as Buddha calls it in Dhammapada (153 and 154). Hence the expression, “the Spirits of the Earth clothed the shadows and expanded them.” To these “Spirits” belong temporarily the human astral selves; and it is they who give, or build, the physical tabernacle of man, for the Monad and its conscious principle, Manas, to dwell in. But the “Solar” Lhas, Spirits, warm them, the shadows. This is physically and literally true; metaphysically, or on the psychic and spiritual plane, it is equally true that the Atman alone warms the inner man; i.e., it enlightens it with the ray of divine life and alone is able to impart to the inner man, or the reincarnating Ego, its immortality. Thus, as we shall find, for the first three and a half Root-Races, up to the middle or turning point, it is the astral shadows of the “progenitors,” the lunar Pitris, which

are the formative powers in the Races, and which build and gradually force the evolution of the physical form towards perfection — this, at the cost of a proportionate loss of spirituality. Then, from the turning point, it is the Higher Ego, or incarnating principle, the nous or Mind, which reigns over the animal Ego, and rules it whenever it is not carried down by the latter. In short, Spirituality is on its ascending arc, and the animal or physical impedes it from steadily progressing on the path of its evolution only when the selfishness of the personality has so strongly infected the real inner man with its lethal virus, that the upward attraction has lost all its power on the thinking reasonable man. In sober truth, vice and wickedness are an abnormal, unnatural manifestation, at this period of our human evolution — at least they ought to be so. The fact that mankind was never more selfish and vicious than it is now, civilized nations having succeeded in making of the first an ethical characteristic, of the second an art, is an additional proof of the exceptional nature of the phenomenon.

The entire scheme is in the “Chaldean Book of Numbers,” and even in the Zohar, if one only understood the meaning of the apocalyptic hints. First comes En-Soph, the “Concealed of the Concealed,” then the Point, Sephira and the later Sephiroth; then the Atzilatic World, a World of Emanations that gives birth to three other worlds — called the Throne, the abode of pure Spirits; the second, the World of Formation, or Jetzira, the habitat of the Angels who sent forth the Third, or World of Action, the Asiatic World, which is the Earth or our World; and yet it is said of it that this world, also called Kliphoth, containing the (six other) Spheres, , and matter, is the residence of the “Prince of Darkness.” This is as clearly stated as can be; for Metatron, the Angel of the second or Briatic World, means Messenger , Angel, called the great Teacher; and under him are the Angels of the third World, Jetzira, whose ten and seven classes are the Sephiroth, [107] of whom it is said that “they inhabit and vivify this world as Essential Entities and Intelligences, whose correlatives and contraries inhabit the third or Asiatic World.” These “Contraries” are called “the Shells,” , or demons, [108] who inhabit the seven habitations called Sheba Hachaloth, which are simply the seven zones of our globe. Their prince is called in the Kabala Samael, the Angel of Death, who is also the seducing serpent Satan; but that Satan is also Lucifer, the bright angel of Light, the Light and Life-bringer, the “Soul” alienated from the Holy Ones, the other angels, and for a period, anticipating the time when they would have descended on Earth to incarnate in their turn.

“The Souls (Monads) are pre-existent in the world of Emanations,” (Book of Wisdom viii., 20); and the Zohar teaches that in the “Soul” “is the real man, i.e., the Ego and the conscious I am: ‘Manas.’ ”

“They descend from the pure air to be chained to bodies, “says Josephus repeating the belief of the Essenes (De Bello Judaeo, 11, 12). “The air is full of Souls,” states Philo, “they descend to be tied to mortal bodies, being desirous to live in them.” (De Gignat, 222 c.; De Somniis, p. 455) [109]; because through, and in, the human form they will become progressive beings, whereas the nature of the angel is purely intransitive, therefore man has in him the potency of transcending the faculties of the Angels. Hence the Initiates in India say that it is the Brahmin, the twice-born, who rules the gods or devas; and Paul repeated it in 1 Corinthians vi., 3: “Know ye not that we (the Initiates) shall judge angels”?

Finally, it is shown in every ancient scripture and Cosmogony that man evolved primarily as a luminous incorporeal form, over which, like the molten brass round the clay model of the sculptor, the physical frame of his body was built by, through, and from, the lower forms and types of animal terrestrial life. “The Soul and the Form when descending on Earth put on an earthly garment,” says the Zohar. His protoplasmic body was not formed of that matter of which our mortal frames are fashioned. “When Adam dwelt in the garden of Eden, he was clothed in the celestial garment, which is the garment of heavenly light. . . . light of that light which was used in the garden of Eden,” (Zohar II. 229 B). “Man (the heavenly Adam) was created by the ten Sephiroth of the Jetziric world, and by the common power they (the seven angels of a still lower world) engendered the earthly Adam First Samael fell, and then deceiving (?) man, caused his fall also.”

(b) The sentence: “They were the shadows of the shadows of the Lords,” i.e., the progenitors created man out of their own astral bodies, explains an universal belief. The Devas are credited in the East with having no shadows of their own. “The devas cast no shadows,” and this is the sure sign of a good holy Spirit.

Why had they “no fire or water of their own”? [110] Because: —

(c) That which Hydrogen is to the elements and gases on the objective plane, its noumenon is in the world of mental or subjective phenomena; since its trinitarian latent nature is mirrored in its three active emanations from the three higher principles in man, namely, “Spirit, Soul, and Mind,” or Atma, Buddhi, and Manas. It is the spiritual and also the material human basis. Rudimentary man, having been nursed by the “air” or the “wind,” becomes the perfect man later on; when, with the development of “Spiritual fire,” the noumenon of the “Three in One” within his Self, he acquires from his inner Self, or Instructor, the Wisdom of Self-Consciousness, which he does not possess in the beginning. Thus here again divine Spirit is symbolised by the Sun or Fire; divine Soul by Water and the Moon, both standing for the Father and Mother of Pneuma, human Soul, or Mind, symbolised by the Wind or air, for Pneuma, means “breath.”

Hence in the Smaragdine Tablet, disfigured by Christian hands: —

“The Superior agrees with the Inferior; and the Inferior with the Superior; to effect that one truly wonderful Work” — which is Man. For the secret work of Chiram, or King Hiram in the Kabala, “one in Essence, but three in Aspect,” is the Universal Agent or Lapis Philosophorum. The culmination of the Secret Work is Spiritual Perfect Man, at one end of the line; the union of the three elements is the Occult Solvent in the “Soul of the World,” the Cosmic Soul or Astral Light, at the other; and, on the material plane, it is Hydrogen in its relation to the other gases. The To on, truly; the one “whom no person has seen except the Son” this sentence applying both to the metaphysical and physical Kosmos, and to the spiritual and material Man. For how could the latter understand the To on the “One Father,” if his Manas, the “Son,” does not become (as) “One with the Father,” and through this absorption receive enlightenment from the “divine instructor,” Guru — Atma-Buddhi?

“If thou would’st understand the SECONDARY (“Creation,” so-called), oh Lanoo, thou should’st first study its relation to the PRIMARY.” (Commentary, Book of Dzyan, III. 19.)

The first Race had three elements, but no living Fire. Why? Because: —

“We say four elements, my Son, but ought to say three,” says Hermes Trismegistus. “In the Primary Circle” (creation) that which is marked reads “Root,” as in the Secondary likewise.

Thus in Alchemy or Western Hermetism (a variant on Eastern Esotericism) we find: —

X. X.

Sulphur Flamma Spiritus

Hydrargyrum Natura Aqua

Sal Mater Sanguis

And these three are all quaternaries completed by their Root, Fire. The Spirit, beyond manifested Nature, is the fiery breath in its absolute Unity. In the manifested Universe, it is the Central Spiritual Sun, the electric Fire of all Life. In our System it is the visible Sun, the Spirit of Nature, the terrestrial god. And in, on, and around the Earth, the fiery Spirit thereof — air, fluidic fire; water, liquid fire; Earth, solid fire. All is fire — ignis, in its ultimate constitution, or I, the root of which is O (nought) in our conceptions, the All in nature and its mind. Pro-Mater is divine fire. It is the Creator, the Destroyer, the Preserver. The primitive names of the gods are all connected with fire, from agni, the

Aryan, to the Jewish god who “is a consuming fire.” In India, God is called in various dialects, Eashoor, Esur, Iswur, and Is’Vara, in Sanskrit the Lord, from Isa, but this is primarily the name of Siva, the Destroyer; and the three Vedic chief gods are Agni (ignis), Vayu, and Surya — Fire, Air, and the Sun, three occult degrees of fire. In the Hebrew (aza), means to illuminate, and (asha) is fire. In Occultism, “to kindle a fire” is synonymous to evoking one of the three great fire-powers, or “to call on God.” In Sanskrit Osch or Asch is fire or heat; and the Egyptian word Osiris is compounded (as shown by Schelling) of the two primitives aish and asr, or a “fire-enchanter.” Aesar in the old Etruscan meant a God (being perhaps derived from Asura of the Vedas). Aeswar and Eswara are analogous terms, as Dr. Kenealy thought. In the Bhagavad Gita we read, “Iswara resides in every mortal being and puts in motion, by his supernatural power, all things which mount on the Wheel of Time.” It is the creator and the destroyer, truly. “The primitive fire was supposed to have an insatiable appetite for devouring. Maximus of Tyre relates that the ancient Persians threw into the fire combustible matter crying: ‘Devour, oh Lord!’ In the Irish language Easam, or Asam, means ‘to create,’ and Aesar was the name of an ancient Irish god, meaning ‘to light a fire’ ” (Kenealy). The Christian Kabalists and symbologists who disfigured Pymander — prominent among them the Bishop of Ayre, Francois de Tours, in the 16th century — divide the elements in this way: —

The four elements formed from divine substances and the Spirits of the Salts of Nature represented by —

. . . St. Matthew. . Angel-Man . . Water . . (Jesus-Christ, Angel-Man, Mikael)

A - . St. Mark. . . . The Lion Fire

E - Y . . St. Luke. . . . The Bull Earth

I - O . . St. John. . . . The Eagle . . . Air [111]

H, the Quintessence, [[HEPHLOX]], Flamma-Virgo (virgin oil), Flamma Durissima, Virgo, Lucis Aeterna Mater.

The first race of men were, then, simply the images, the astral doubles, of their Fathers, who were the pioneers, or the most progressed Entities from a preceding though lower sphere, the shell of which is now our Moon. But even this shell is all-potential, for, having generated the Earth, it is the phantom of the Moon which, attracted by magnetic affinity, sought to form its first inhabitants, the pre-human monsters, (vide supra, Stanza II.). To assure himself of this, the student has again to turn to the Chaldean Fragments, and read what Berosus says. Berosus obtained his information, he tells us, from Ea, the male-female deity of Wisdom. While the gods were generated in its androgynous bosom (Svabhavat, Mother-space) its (the Wisdom’s) reflections became on Earth the woman Omoroka, who is the Chaldean Thavath, or the Greek Thalassa, the Deep or the Sea, which esoterically and even exoterically is the Moon. It was the Moon (Omoroka) who presided over the monstrous creation of nondescript beings which were slain by the Dyanis. (Vide Hibbert Lectures, p. 370 et seq.; also in Part II. “Adam-Adami.”)

Evolutionary law compelled the lunar “Fathers” to pass, in their monadic condition, through all the forms of life and being on this globe; but at the end of the Third Round, they were already human in their divine nature, and were thus called upon to become the creators of the forms destined to fashion the tabernacles of the less progressed Monads, whose turn it was to incarnate. These “Forms” are called “Sons of Yoga,” because Yoga (union with Brahma exoterically) is the supreme condition of the passive infinite deity, since it contains all the divine energies and is the essence of Brahma, who is said (as Brahma) to create everything through Yoga power. Brahma, Vishnu and Siva are the most powerful energies of God, Brahma, the Neuter, says a Puranic text. Yoga here is the same as Dhyana, which word is again synonymous with Yoga in the Tibetan text, where the “Sons of Yoga” are called “Sons of Dhyana,” or of that abstract meditation through which the Dhyani-Buddhas create their celestial sons, the Dhyani-Bodhisattvas. All the creatures in the world have each a superior above. “This superior, whose inner pleasure it is to emanate into them, cannot impart efflux until they have adored” — i.e., meditated as during Yoga. (Sepher M’bo Ska-arim, translated by Isaac Myer, Qabbalah, pp. 109-111.)

19. The second race (was) the product by budding and expansion; the a-sexual (form) from the sexless (shadow). Thus was, O Lanoo, the second race produced (a).

(a) What will be most contested by scientific authorities is this a-sexual Race, the Second, the fathers of the “Sweat-born” so-called, and perhaps still more the Third Race, the “Egg-born” androgynes. These two modes of procreation are the most difficult to comprehend, especially for the Western mind. It is evident that no explanation can be attempted for those who are not students of Occult metaphysics. European language has no words to express things which Nature repeats no more at this stage of evolution, things which therefore can have no meaning for the materialist. But there are analogies. It is not denied that in the beginning of physical evolution there must have been processes in Nature, spontaneous generation, for instance, now extinct, which are repeated in other forms. Thus we are told that microscopic research shows no permanence of any particular mode of reproducing life. For “it shows that the same organism may run through various metamorphoses in the course of its life-cycle, during some of which it may be sexual, and in others a-sexual; i.e., it may reproduce itself alternately by the co-operation of two beings of opposite sex, and also by fissure or budding from one being only, which is of no sex.” [112] “Budding” is the very word used in the Stanza. How could these Chhayas reproduce themselves otherwise; viz., procreate the Second Race, since they were ethereal, a-sexual, and even devoid, as yet, of the vehicle of desire, or Kama Rupa, which evolved only in the Third Race? They evolved the Second Race unconsciously, as do some plants. Or, perhaps, as the Amoeba, only on a more ethereal, impressive, and larger scale. If, indeed, the cell-theory applies equally to Botany and Zoology, and extends to Morphology, as well as to the Physiology of organisms, and if the microscopic cells are looked upon by physical science as independent living beings — just as Occultism regards the “fiery lives” [113] — there is no difficulty in the conception of the primitive process of procreation.

Consider the first stages of the development of a germ-cell. Its nucleus grows, changes, and forms a double cone or spindle, thus, within the cell. This spindle approaches the surface of the cell, and one half of it is extruded in the form of what are called the “polar cells.” These polar cells now die, and the embryo develops from the growth and segmentation of the remaining part of the nucleus which is nourished by the substance of the cell. Then why could not beings have lived thus, and been created in this way — at the very beginning of human and mammalian evolution?

This may, perhaps, serve as an analogy to give some idea of the process by which the Second Race was formed from the First.

The astral form clothing the Monad was surrounded, as it still is, by its egg-shaped sphere of aura, which here corresponds to the substance of the germ-cell or ovum. The astral form itself is the nucleus, now, as then, instinct with the principle of life.

When the season of reproduction arrives, the sub-astral “extrudes” a miniature of itself from the egg of surrounding aura. This germ grows and feeds on the aura till it becomes fully developed, when it gradually separates from its parent, carrying with it its own sphere of aura; just as we see living cells reproducing their like by growth and subsequent division into two.

The analogy with the “polar cells” would seem to hold good, since their death would now correspond to the change introduced by the separation of the sexes, when gestation in utero, i.e., within the cell, became the rule.

“The early Second (Root) Race were the Fathers of the ‘Sweat-born’; the later Second (Root) Race were ‘Sweat-born’ themselves.”

This passage from the Commentary refers to the work of evolution from the beginning of a Race to its close. The “Sons of Yoga,” or the primitive astral race, had seven stages of evolution racially, or collectively; as every individual Being in it had, and has now. It is not Shakespeare only who divided the ages of man into a series of seven, but Nature herself. Thus the first sub-races of the Second Race were born at first by the process described on the law of

analogy; while the last began gradually, *pari passu* with the evolution of the human body, to be formed otherwise. The process of reproduction had seven stages also in each Race, each covering aeons of time. What physiologist or biologist could tell whether the present mode of generation, with all its phases of gestation, is older than half a million, or at most one million of years, since their cycle of observation began hardly half a century ago.

Primeval human hermaphrodites are a fact in Nature well known to the ancients, and form one of Darwin's greatest perplexities. Yet there is certainly no impossibility, but, on the contrary, a great probability that hermaphroditism existed in the evolution of the early races; while on the grounds of analogy, and on that of the existence of one universal law in physical evolution, acting indifferently in the construction of plant, animal, and man, it must be so. The mistaken theories of mono-genesis, and the descent of man from the mammals instead of the reverse, are fatal to the completeness of evolution as taught in modern schools on Darwinian lines, and they will have to be abandoned in view of the insuperable difficulties which they encounter. Occult tradition — if the terms Science and Knowledge are denied in this particular to antiquity — can alone reconcile the inconsistencies and fill the gap. "If thou wilt know the invisible, open thine eye wide on the visible," says a Talmudic axiom.

In the "Descent of Man" [114] occurs the following passage; which shows how near Darwin came to the acceptance of this ancient teaching.

"It has been known that in the vertebrate kingdom one sex bears rudiments of various accessory parts appertaining to the reproductive system, which properly belong to the opposite sex. . . . Some remote progenitor of the whole vertebrate kingdom appears to have been hermaphrodite or androgynous [115] . . . But here we encounter a singular difficulty. In the mammalian class the males possess rudiments of a uterus with the adjacent passages in the Vesiculae prostaticae; they bear also rudiments of mammae, and some male marsupials have traces of a marsupial sac. Other analogous facts could be added. Are we then to suppose that some extremely ancient mammal continued androgynous after it had acquired the chief distinctions of its class, and therefore after it had diverged from the lower classes of the vertebrate kingdom? This seems very improbable, [116] for we have to look to fishes, the lowest of all the classes, to find any still existent androgynous forms."

Mr. Darwin is evidently strongly disinclined to adopt the hypothesis which the facts so forcibly suggest, viz., that of a primeval androgynous stem from which the mammalia sprang. His explanation runs: — "The fact that various accessory organs proper to each sex, are found in a rudimentary condition in the opposite sex may be explained by such organs having been gradually acquired by the one sex and then transmitted in a more or less imperfect condition to the other." He instances the case of "spurs, plumes, and brilliant colours, acquired for battle or for ornament by male birds" and only partially inherited by their female descendants. In the problem to be dealt with, however, the need of a more satisfactory explanation is evident, the facts being of so much more prominent and important a character than the mere superficial details with which they are compared by Darwin. Why not candidly admit the argument in favour of the hermaphroditism which characterises the old fauna? Occultism proposes a solution which embraces the facts in a most comprehensive and simple manner. These relics of a prior androgyne stock must be placed in the same category as the pineal gland, and other organs as mysterious, which afford us silent testimony as to the reality of functions which have long since become atrophied in the course of animal and human progress, but which once played a signal part in the general economy of primeval life.

The occult doctrine, anyhow, can be advantageously compared with that of the most liberal men of science, who have theorised upon the origin of the first man.

Long before Darwin, Naudin, who gave the name of Blastema to that which the Darwinists call protoplasm, put forward a theory half occult and half scientifico-materialistic. He made Adam, the a-sexual, spring suddenly from the clay, as it is called in the Bible, the Blastema of Science. "It is from this larval form of mankind that the evolutive force effected the completion of species. For the accomplishment of this great phenomenon, Adam had to pass

through a phase of immobility and unconsciousness, very analogous to the nymphal state of animals undergoing metamorphosis,” explains Naudin. For the eminent botanist, Adam was not one man, however, but mankind, “which remained concealed within a temporary organism . . . distinct from all others and never contracting alliance with any of these.” He shows the differentiation of sexes accomplished by “a process of germination similar to that of Medusae and Ascidians.” Mankind, thus constituted physiologically, “would retain a sufficient evolutive force for the rapid production of the various great human races.”

De Quatrefages criticises this position in the “Human Species.” It is unscientific, he says, or, properly speaking, Naudin’s ideas “do not form a scientific theory,” inasmuch as primordial Blastema is connected in his theory with the First Cause, which is credited with having made potentially in the Blastema all past, present, and future beings, and thus of having in reality created these beings en masse; moreover, Naudin does not even consider the secondary Causes, or their action in this evolution of the organic world. Science, which is only occupied with Secondary Causes, has thus “nothing to say to the theory of Naudin” (p. 125).

Nor will it have any more to say to the occult teachings, which are to some extent approached by Naudin. For if we but see in his “primordial Blastema” the Dhyan-Chohanian essence, the Chhaya or double of the Pitris, which contains within itself the potentiality of all forms, we are quite in accord. But there are two real and vital differences between our teachings. M. Naudin declares that evolution has progressed by sudden leaps and bounds, instead of extending slowly over millions of years; and his primordial Blastema is endowed only with blind instincts — a kind of unconscious First Cause in the manifested Kosmos — which is an absurdity. Whereas it is our Dhyan Chohanian essence — the causality of the primal cause which creates physical man — which is the living, active and potential matter, pregnant per se with that animal consciousness of a superior kind, such as is found in the ant and the beaver, which produces the long series of physiological differentiations. Apart from this his “ancient and general process of creation” from proto-organisms is as occult as any theory of Paracelsus or Khunrath could be.

Moreover, the Kabalistic works are full of the proof of this. The Zohar, for instance, says that every type in the visible has its prototype in the invisible Universe. “All that which is in the lower (our) world is found in the upper. The Lower and the Upper act and react upon each other.” (Zohar, fol. 186.) Vide infra, Part II., “Esoteric Tenets corroborated in every Scripture.”

20. Their Fathers were the self-born. The self-born, the Chhaya from the brilliant bodies of the Lords, the Fathers, the Sons of Twilight (a).

(a) The “shadows,” or Chhayas, are called the sons of the “self-born,” as the latter name is applied to all the gods and Beings born through the will, whether of Deity or Adept. The Homunculi of Paracelsus would, perhaps, be also given this name, though the latter process is on a far more material plane. The name “Sons of Twilight” shows that the “Self-born” progenitors of our doctrine are identical with the Pitris of the Brahmanical system, as the title is a reference to their mode of birth, these Pitris being stated to have issued from Brahma’s “body of twilight.” (See the Puranas.)

21. When the race became old, the old waters mixed with the fresher waters (a); when the drops became turbid, they vanished and disappeared, in the new stream, in the hot stream of life. The outer of the first became the inner of the second. (b). The old wing became the shadow, and the shadow of the wing (c).

(a) The old (primitive) Race merged in the second race, and became one with it.

(b) This is the mysterious process of transformation and evolution of mankind. The material of the first forms — shadowy, ethereal, and negative — was drawn or absorbed into, and thus became the complement of the forms of the Second Race. The Commentary explains this by saying that, as the First Race was simply composed of the astral shadows of the creative progenitors, having of course neither astral nor physical bodies of their own — this Race

never died. Its “men” melted gradually away, becoming absorbed in the bodies of their own “sweat-born” progeny, more solid than their own. The old form vanished and was absorbed by, disappeared in, the new form, more human and physical. There was no death in those days of a period more blissful than the Golden Age; but the first, or parent material was used for the formation of the new being, to form the body and even the inner or lower principles or bodies of the progeny.

(c) When the shadow retires, i.e. when the astral body becomes covered with more solid flesh, man develops a physical body. The “wing,” or the ethereal form that produced its shadow and image, became the shadow of the astral body and its own progeny. The expression is queer but original.

As there may be no occasion to refer to this mystery later, it is as well to point out at once the dual meaning contained in the Greek myth bearing upon this particular phase of evolution. It is found in the several variants of the allegory of Leda and her two sons Castor and Pollux, which variants have each a special meaning. Thus in Book XI. of the *Odyssey*, Leda is spoken of as the spouse of Tyndarus, who gave birth by her husband “to two sons of valiant heart” — Castor and Pollux. Jupiter endows them with a marvellous gift and privilege. They are semi-immortal; they live and die, each in turn, and every alternate day; ([eteremeroi [117]]). As the Tyndaridae, the twin brothers are an astronomical symbol, and stand for Day and Night; their two wives, Phoebe and Hilaria, the daughters of Apollo or the Sun, personifying the Dawn and the Twilight. [118] Again, in the allegory where Zeus is shown as the father of the two heroes — born from the egg to which Leda gives birth — the myth is entirely theogonical. It relates to that group of cosmic allegories in which the world is described as born from an egg. For Leda assumes in it the shape of a white swan when uniting herself to the Divine Swan. [119] Leda is the mythical bird, then, to which, in the traditions of various peoples of the Aryan race, are attributed various ornithological forms of birds which all lay golden eggs. [120] In the *Kalevala* (the Epic Poem of Finland), the beauteous daughter of the Ether, “the Water Mother,” creates the world in conjunction with a “Duck” (another form of the Swan or Goose, *Kalahansa*), who lays six golden eggs, and the seventh, “an egg of iron,” in her lap. But the variant of the Leda allegory which has a direct reference to mystic man is found in Pindar [121] only, with a slighter reference to it in the Homeric hymns. [122] Castor and Pollux are in it no longer the Dioscuri (of Apollodorus III. 10, 7); but become the highly significant symbol of the dual man, the Mortal and the Immortal. Not only this, but as will now be seen, they are also the symbol of the Third Race, and its transformation from the animal man into a god-man with only an animal body.

Pindar shows Leda uniting herself in the same night to her husband and also to the father of the gods — Zeus. Thus Castor is the son of the Mortal, Pollux the progeny of the Immortal. In the allegory made up for the occasion, it is said that in a riot of vengeance against the Apherides [123] Pollux kills Lynceus — “of all mortals he whose sight is the most penetrating” — but Castor is wounded by Idas, “he who sees and knows.” Zeus puts an end to the fight by hurling his thunderbolt and killing the last two combatants. Pollux finds his brother dying. [124] In his despair he calls upon Zeus to slay him also. “Thou canst not die altogether,” answers the master of the Gods; “thou art of a divine race.” But he gives him the choice: Pollux will either remain immortal, living eternally in Olympus; or, if he would share his brother’s fate in all things, he must pass half his existence underground, and the other half in the golden heavenly abodes. This semi-immortality, which is also to be shared by Castor, is accepted by Pollux. [125] And thus the twin brothers live alternately, one during the day, and the other during the night. [126]

Is this a poetical fiction only? An allegory, one of those “solar myth” interpretations, higher than which no modern Orientalist seems able to soar? Indeed, it is much more. Here we have an allusion to the “Egg-born,” Third Race; the first half of which is mortal, i.e., unconscious in its personality, and having nothing within itself to survive [127]; and the latter half of which becomes immortal in its individuality, by reason of its fifth principle being called to life by the informing gods, and thus connecting the Monad with this Earth. This is Pollux; while Castor represents the personal, mortal man, an animal of not even a superior kind, when unlinked from the divine individuality. “Twins” truly; yet

divorced by death forever, unless Pollux, moved by the voice of twinship, bestows on his less favoured mortal brother a share of his own divine nature, thus associating him with his own immortality.

Such is the occult meaning of the metaphysical aspect of the allegory. The widely spread modern interpretation of it — so celebrated in antiquity, Plutarch tells us, [128] as symbolical of brotherly devotion — namely, that it was an image borrowed from the spectacle of Nature — is weak and inadequate to explain the secret meaning. Besides the fact that the Moon, with the Greeks, was feminine in exoteric mythology, and could therefore hardly be regarded as Castor — and at the same time be identified with Diana — ancient symbologists who held the Sun, the King of all sidereal orbs, as the visible image of the highest deity, would not have personified it by Pollux, a demi-god only. [129]

If from Greek mythology we pass to the Mosaic allegories and symbolism, we shall find a still more striking corroboration of the same tenet under another form. Unable to trace in Genesis the “Egg-born,” we shall still find there unmistakably the androgynes, and the first three races of the Secret Doctrine hidden under most ingenious symbology in the first four chapters of Genesis.

The Divine Hermaphrodite.

An impenetrable veil of secrecy was thrown over the occult and religious mysteries taught, after the submersion of the last remnant of the Atlantean race, some 12,000 years ago, lest they should be shared by the unworthy, and so desecrated. Of these sciences several have now become exoteric — such as Astronomy, for instance, in its purely mathematical and physical aspect. Hence their dogmas and tenets, being all symbolised and left to the sole guardianship of parable and allegory, have been forgotten, and their meaning has become perverted. Nevertheless, one finds the hermaphrodite in the scriptures and traditions of almost every nation; and why such unanimous agreement if the statement is only a fiction?

It is this secrecy which led the Fifth Race to the establishment, or rather the re-establishment of the religious mysteries, in which ancient truths might be taught to the coming generations under the veil of allegory and symbolism. Behold the imperishable witness to the evolution of the human races from the divine, and especially from the androgynous Race — the Egyptian Sphinx, that riddle of the Ages! Divine wisdom incarnating on earth, and forced to taste of the bitter fruit of personal experience of pain and suffering, generated under the shade of the tree of the knowledge of Good and Evil — a secret first known only to the Elohim, the self-initiated, “higher gods” — on earth only. [130]

In the Book of Enoch we have Adam, [131] the first divine androgyne, separating into man and woman, and becoming Jah-Heva in one form, or Race, and Cain and Abel [132] (male and female) in its other form or Race — the double-sexed Jehovah [133] — an echo of its Aryan prototype, Brahma-Vach. After which come the Third and Fourth Root-Races of mankind [134] — that is to say, Races of men and women, or individuals of opposite sexes, no longer sexless semi-spirits and androgynes, as were the two Races which precede them. This fact is hinted at in every Anthropogony. It is found in fable and allegory, in myth and revealed Scriptures, in legend and tradition. Because, of all the great Mysteries, inherited by Initiates from hoary antiquity, this is one of the greatest. It accounts for the bi-sexual element found in every creative deity, in Brahma-Viraj-Vach, as in Adam-Jehovah-Eve, also in “Cain-Jehovah-Abel.” For “The Book of the Generations of Adam” does not even mention Cain and Abel, but says only: “Male and female created he them. . . and called their name Adam” (ch. v. 5). Then it proceeds to say: “And Adam begat a son in his own likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth” (v. 3); after which he begets other sons and daughters, thus proving that Cain and Abel are his own allegorical permutations. Adam stands for the primitive human race, especially in its cosmo-sidereal sense. Not so, however, in its theo-anthropological meaning. The compound name of Jehovah, or Jah-Hovah, meaning male life and female life — first androgynous, then separated into sexes — is used in this sense in Genesis from ch. v. onwards. As the author of “The Source of Measures” says (p.

159): “The two words of which Jehovah is composed make up the original idea of male-female, as the birth originators”; for the Hebrew letter Jod was the membrum virile and Hovah was Eve, the mother of all living, or the procreatrix, Earth and Nature. The author believes, therefore, that “It is seen that the perfect one” (the perfect female circle or Yoni, 20612, numerically), “as originator of measures, takes also the form of birth-origin, as Hermaphrodite one; hence the phallic form and use.”

Precisely; only “the phallic form and use” came long ages later; and the first and original meaning of Enos, the son of Seth, was the First Race born in the present usual way from man and woman —for Seth is no man, but a race. Before him humanity was hermaphrodite. While Seth is the first result (physiologically) after the fall, he is also the first man; hence his son Enos is referred to as the “Son of man.” (Vide infra.) Seth represents the later Third Race.

To screen the real mystery name of ain-soph — the Boundless and Endless No-Thing — the Kabalists have brought forward the compound attribute-appellation of one of the personal creative Elohim, whose name was Yah and Jah, the letters i or j or y being interchangeable, or Jah-Hovah, i.e. male and female; [135] Jah-Eve an hermaphrodite, or the first form of humanity, the original Adam of Earth, not even Adam Kadmon, whose “mind-born son” is the earthly Jah-Hovah, mystically. And knowing this, the crafty Rabbin-Kabalist has made of it a name so secret, that he could not divulge it later on without exposing the whole scheme; and thus he was obliged to make it sacred.

How close is the identity between Brahma-Prajapati and Jehovah-Sephiroth, between Brahma-Viraj and Jehovah-Adam, the Bible and the Puranas compared can alone show. Analysed and read in the same light, they afford cogent evidence that they are two copies of the same original — made at two periods far distant from each other. Compare once more in relation to this subject Genesis ch. 4. verses 1 and 26 and Manu I., and they will both yield their meaning. In Manu (Book I. 32) Brahma, who is also both man and god, and divides his body into male and female, stands in his esoteric meaning, as does Jehovah or Adam in the Bible, for the symbolical personification of creative and generative power, both divine and human. The Zohar affords still more convincing proof of identity, while some Rabbins repeat word for word certain original Puranic expressions; e.g., the “creation” of the world is generally considered in the Brahmanical books to be the Lila, delight or sport, the amusement of the Supreme Creator, “Vishnu being thus discrete and indiscrete substance, spirit, and time, sports like a playful boy in frolics.” (Vishnu Purana, Book I., ch. ii.) Now compare this with what is said in the Book, “Nobelet’h Hokhmah”: “The Kabalists say that the entering into existence of the worlds happens through delight, in that Ain-Soph (? !) rejoiced in Itself, and flashed and beamed from Itself to Itself . . . which are all called delight,” etc. (Quoted in Myer’s “Qabbalah,” p. 110). Thus it is not a “curious idea of the Qabbalists,” as the author just quoted remarks, but a purely Puranic, Aryan idea. Only, why make of Ain-Soph a Creator?

The “Divine Hermaphrodite” is then Brahma-Vach-Viraj; and that of the Semites, or rather of the Jews, is Jehovah-Cain-Abel. Only the “Heathen” were, and are, more sincere and frank than were the later Israelites and Rabbis, who undeniably knew the real meaning of their exoteric deity. The Jews regard the name given to them — the Yah-oudi — as an insult. Yet they have, or would have if they only wished it, as undeniable a right to call themselves the ancient Yah-oudi, “Jah-hovians,” as the Brahmins have to call themselves Brahmins, after their national deity. For Jah-hovah is the generic name of that group or hierarchy of creative planetary angels, under whose star their nation has evolved. He is one of the planetary Elohim of the regent group of Saturn. Verse 26 of Genesis, ch. iv., when read correctly, would alone give them such a right, for it calls the new race of men sprung from Seth and Enos, Jehovah, something quite different from the translation adopted in the Bible: — “To him also, was born a son, Enos; then began men to call themselves Jah or Yah-hovah,” to wit men and women, the “lords of creation.” One has but to read the above-mentioned verse in the original Hebrew text and by the light of the Kabala, to find that, instead of the words as they now stand translated, it is: — “Then began men to call themselves Jehovah,” which is the correct translation, and not “Then began men to call upon the name of the Lord”; the latter being a mistranslation, whether deliberate or not. Again the well-known passage: “I have gotten a man from the Lord,” should read: “I have gotten a man, even

Jehovah.” [136] Luther translated the passage one way, the Roman Catholics quite differently. Bishop Wordsworth renders it: “Cain — I have gotten Kain, from Kanithi, I have gotten.” Luther: “I have gotten a man — even the Lord” (Jehovah); and the author of “The Source of Measures”: “I have measured a man, even Jehovah.” The last is the correct rendering, because (a) a famous Rabbin, a Kabalist, explained the passage to the writer in precisely this way, and (b) because this rendering is identical with that in the Secret Doctrine of the East with regard to Brahma. In “Isis Unveiled,” [137] it was explained by the writer that “Cain . . . is the son of the ‘Lord’ not of Adam (Genesis iv. 1)” The “Lord” is Adam Kadmon, the “father” of Yodcheva, “Adam-Eve,” or Jehovah, the son of sinful thought, not the progeny of flesh and blood. Seth, on the other hand, is the leader and the progenitor of the Races of the Earth; for he is the son of Adam, exoterically, but esoterically he is the progeny of Cain and Abel, since Abel or Hebel is a female, the counterpart and female half of the male Cain, and Adam is the collective name for man and woman: “male and female (Zachar va Nakobeh) created he them . . . and called their name Adam.” The verses in Genesis from chs. i. to v., are purposely mixed up for Kabalistic reasons. After man of Genesis ch. i. 26 and Enos, Son of Man of ch. iv. v. 26, after Adam, the first androgyne, after Adam Kadmon, the sexless (the first) Logos, Adam and Eve once separated, come finally Jehovah-Eve and Cain-Jehovah. These represent distinct Root-Races, for millions of years elapsed between them.

Hence the Aryan and the Semitic Theo-anthropographies are two leaves on the same stem; their respective personifications and symbolic personages standing in relation to each other in this way.

I. The Unknowable, referred to in various ways in Rig Vedic verse, such as “Nought Was,” called, later on “Parabrahm;” the (Ain, nothing, or the “Ain-Soph” of the Kabalists), and again, the “Spirit” (of God) that moves upon the face of the waters, in Genesis. All these are identical. Moreover, in Genesis, ch. i., v. 2, is placed as verse 1 in the secret Kabalistic texts, where it is followed by the Elohim “creating the Heaven and the Earth.” This deliberate shifting of the order of the verses was necessary for monotheistic and Kabalistic purposes. Jeremiah’s curse against those Elohim (gods) who have not created the Heavens and the Earth, ch. x., v. 11, shows that there were other Elohim who had.

II. The “Heavenly” Manu-Swayambhuva, who sprang from Swayambhu-Narayana, the “Self-existent,” and Adam Kadmon of the Kabalists, and the androgyne man of Genesis ch. 1 are also identical.

III. Manu-swayambhuva is Brahma, or the Logos; and he is Adam Kadmon, who in Genesis iv., 5, separates himself into two halves, male and female, thus becoming Jah-Hovah or Jehovah-Eve; as Manu Swayambhuva or Brahma separates himself to become “Brahma-Viraj and Vach-Viraj,” male and female; all the rest of the texts and versions being blinds.

IV. Vach is the daughter of Brahma and is named Sata-Rupa, “the hundred-formed,” and Savitri, “generatrix,” the mother of the gods and of all living. She is identical with Eve, “the mother (of all the lords or gods or) of all living.” Besides this there are many other occult meanings.

What is written in “Isis,” although scattered about and very cautiously expressed at the time, is correct:

Explaining esoterically Ezekiel’s wheel, [138] it is said of Jodhevah or Jehovah: —

“When the ternary is taken in the beginning of the Tetragram, it expresses the divine creation spiritually, without any carnal sin; taken at its opposite end it expresses the latter: it is feminine. The name of Eva is composed of three letters, that of the primitive or heavenly Adam, is written with one letter, Jod or Yodh; therefore it must not be read Jehovah but Ieva, or Eve. The Adam of the first chapter is the spiritual, therefore pure, androgyne Adam Kadmon. When woman issues from the rib of the second Adam (of dust), the pure Virgo is separated, and falling “into generation,” or the downward cycle, becomes Scorpio, emblem of sin and matter. While the ascending cycle points to the purely spiritual races, or the ten prediluvian patriarchs, the Prajapatis and Sephiroth are led on by the creative Deity itself,

who is Adam Kadmon or Yod-cheva. Spiritually, the lower one (Jehovah) is that of the terrestrial races, led on by Enoch or Libra, the seventh; who, because he is half-divine, half-terrestrial, is said to have been taken by God alive. Enoch, Hermes, and Libra, are one.”

This is only one of the several meanings. No need to remind the scholar that Scorpio is the astrological sign of the organs of reproduction. Like the Indian Rishis, the Patriarchs are all convertible in their numbers, as well as interchangeable. According to the subject to which they relate they become ten, twelve, seven or five, and even fourteen, and they have the same esoteric meaning as the Manus or Rishis.

Moreover, Jehovah, as may be shown, has a variety of etymologies, but only those are true which are found in the Kabala. (Ieve) is the Old Testament term, and was pronounced Ya-va. Inman suggests that it is contracted from the two words Yaho-Iah, Jaho-Jah, or Jaho is Jah. Punctuated it is which is, however, a Rabbinical caprice to associate it with the name Adoni or , which has the same points. It is curious, and indeed hardly conceivable, that the Jews anciently read the name (Adoni), when they had so many names of which Jeho and Jah and Iah constituted a part. But so it was; and Philo Byblus, who gives us the so-called fragment of Sanchoniathon, spelt it in Greek letters [[IEUO]], Javo or Jevo. Theodoret says that the Samaritans pronounced Yahva, and the Jews Yaho. Prof. Gibbs, however, suggests its punctuation thus: (Ye-hou-vih); and he cut the Gordian knot of its true occult meaning. For in this last form, as a Hebrew verb, it means “he will — be.” [139] It was also derived from the Chaldaic verb or eue (eva) or eua (Eva) “to be.” And so it was, since from Enosh, the “Son of Man,” only, were the truly human races to begin and “to be,” as males and females. This statement receives further corroboration, inasmuch as Parkhurst makes the verb to mean: (1) “To fall down” (i.e. into generation or matter); and (2) “To be, to continue” — as a race. The aspirate of the word eua (Eva) “to be” being Heve (Eve), which is the feminine of and the same as Hebe, the Grecian goddess of youth and the Olympian bride of Heracles, makes the name Jehovah appear still more clearly in its primitive double-sexed form.

Finding in Sanskrit such syllables as Jah and Yah, e.g., Jah (navi) “Ganges” and Jagan-natha, “Lord of the World,” it becomes clear why Mr. Rawlinson is so very confident in his works of an Aryan or Vedic influence on the early mythology of Babylon. Nor is it to be much wondered at that the alleged ten tribes of Israel disappeared during the captivity period, without leaving a trace behind them, when we are informed that the Jews had de facto but two tribes — those of Judah and of Levi. The Levites, moreover, were not a tribe at all, but a priestly caste. The descendants have only followed their progenitors, the various patriarchs, into thin, sidereal air. There were Brahms and A-brahms, in days of old, truly, and before the first Jew had been born. Every nation held its first god and gods to be androgynous; nor could it be otherwise, since they regarded their distant primeval progenitors, their dual-sexed ancestors, as divine Beings and Gods, just as do the Chinese to this day. And they were divine in one sense, as also were their first human progeny, the “mind-born” primitive humanity, which were most assuredly bi-sexuals as all the more ancient symbols and traditions show. “Under the emblematical devices and peculiar phraseology of the priesthood of old, lie latent hints of sciences as yet undiscovered during the present cycle. Well acquainted as may be a scholar with the hieratic writing and hieroglyphical system of the Egyptians, he must first of all learn to sift their records. He has to assure himself, compasses and rule in hand, that the picture writing he is examining fits, to a line, certain fixed geometrical figures which are the hidden keys to such records, before he ventures on an interpretation.”

“But there are myths which speak for themselves. In this class we may include the double-sexed first creators of every Cosmogony. The Greek Zeus-Zen (AEther), and Chthonia (the chaotic earth) and Metis (water), his wives; Osiris and Isis-Latona — the former god also representing AEther, the first emanation of the Supreme Deity, Amun, the primeval source of Light; the goddess Earth and Water again; Mithras, the rock-born god, the symbol of the male mundane fire, or the personified primordial light, and Mithra, the fire goddess, at once his mother and his wife; the pure element of fire (the active, or male principle) regarded as light and heat, in conjunction with Earth and Water, or

Matter, the female or passive element of cosmical generation” — all these are records of the primeval divine Hermaphrodite.

STANZA VI. THE EVOLUTION OF THE “SWEAT-BORN.”

§§ (22) The evolution of the three races continued. (23) The second race creates the Third and perishes.

22. Then the Second evolved the Sweat-Born, the Third (Race). The sweat grew, its drops grew, and the drops became hard and round. The Sun warmed it; the Moon cooled and shaped it; the Wind fed it until its ripeness. The white swan from the starry vault (the Moon), overshadowed the big drop. The egg of the future race, the Man-Swan (Hamsa) of the later Third (a). First Male-Female, then Man and Woman (b).

(a) The text of the Stanza clearly implies that the human embryo was nourished *ab extra* by Cosmic forces, and that the “Father-Mother” furnished apparently the germ that ripened: in all probability a “sweat-born egg,” to be hatched out, in some mysterious way, disconnected from the “double” parent. It is comparatively easy to conceive of an oviparous humanity, since even now man is, in one sense, “egg-born.” Magendie, moreover, in his *Precis Elementaire de Physiologie*, citing “a case where the umbilical cord was ruptured and perfectly cicatrized,” yet the infant was born alive, pertinently asks, “How was the circulation carried on in this organ?” On the next page he says: “Nothing is at present known respecting the use of digestion in the foetus;” and respecting its nutrition, propounds this query: “What, then, can we say of the nutrition of the foetus? Physiological works contain only vague conjectures on this point.” “Ah, but,” the sceptic may urge, “Magendie’s book belongs to the last generation, and Science has since made such strides that his stigma of ignorance can no longer be fixed upon the profession.” Indeed; then let us turn to a very great authority upon Physiology, viz., Sir M. Foster (*Text-Book of Physiology*, third edition, 1879, p. 623); and to the disadvantage of modern Science we shall find him saying, “Concerning the rise and development of the functional activities of the embryo, our knowledge is almost a blank. We know scarcely anything about the various steps by which the primary fundamental qualities of the protoplasm of the ovum are differentiated into the complex phenomena which we have attempted in this book to explain.” The students of Trin. Coll. Cantab. will now kindly draw a veil before the statue of Hygeia and bandage the eyes of the busts of Galen and Hippocrates, lest they look reproachfully at their degenerate descendants. One further fact we must note. Sir M. Foster is discreetly silent about the case of the ruptured umbilical cord cited by his great French confrere.

This is a very curious statement as explained in the Commentaries. To make it clear: The First Race having created the Second by “budding,” as just explained, the Second Race gives birth to the Third — which itself is separated into three distinct divisions, consisting of men differently procreated. The first two of these are produced by an oviparous method, presumably unknown to modern Natural History. While the early sub-races of the Third Humanity procreated their species by a kind of exudation of moisture or vital fluid, the drops of which coalescing formed an oviform ball — or shall we say egg? — which served as an extraneous vehicle for the generation therein of a foetus and child, the mode of procreation by the later races changed, in its results at all events. The little ones of the earlier races were entirely sexless — shapeless even for all one knows [140]; but those of the later races were born androgynous. It is in the Third Race that the separation of sexes occurred. From being previously a-sexual, Humanity became distinctly hermaphrodite or bi-sexual; and finally the man-bearing eggs began to give birth, gradually and almost imperceptibly in their evolutionary development, first, to Beings in which one sex predominated over the other, and, finally, to distinct men and women. And now let us search for corroboration of these statements in the religious legends of East and West. Let us take the “Egg-born Race” first. Think of Kasyapa, the Vedic sage, and the most prolific of creators. He was the son of Marichi, Brahma’s mind-born son; and he is made to become the father of the Nagas, or Serpents, among other beings. Exoterically, the Nagas are semi-divine beings which have a human face and the tail of a serpent. Yet there was a race of Nagas, said to be a thousand in number only, born or rather sprung from Kandra, Kasyapa’s wife, for the purpose of peopling Patala, which is undeniably America, as will be shown; and there was a Naga-Dwipa, one of the seven divisions of Bharata-Varsha, India, inhabited by a people bearing the same

name, who are allowed, even by some Orientalists, to be historical, and to have left many a trace behind them to this day.

Now the point most insisted upon at present is that, whatever origin be claimed for man, his evolution took place in this order: (1) Sexless, as all the earlier forms are; (2) then, by a natural transition, he became, “a solitary hermaphrodite,” a bi-sexual being; and (3) finally separated and became what he is now. Science teaches us that all the primitive forms, though sexless, “still retained the power of undergoing the processes of A-Sexual multiplication;” why, then, should man be excluded from that law of Nature? Bi-sexual reproduction is an evolution, a specialized and perfected form on the scale of matter of the fissiparous act of reproduction. Occult teachings are pre-eminently panspermic, and the early history of humanity is hidden only “from ordinary mortals;” nor is the history of the primitive Races buried from the Initiates in the tomb of time, as it is for profane science. Therefore, supported on the one hand by that science which shows to us progressive development and an internal cause for every external modification, as a law in Nature; and, on the other hand, by an implicit faith in the wisdom — we may say pansophia even — of the universal traditions gathered and preserved by the Initiates, who have perfected them into an almost faultless system — thus supported, we venture to state the doctrine clearly.

In an able article, written some fifteen years ago, our learned and respected friend Prof. Alex. Wilder, of New York, shows the absolute logic and necessity of believing “The Primeval Race Double-Sexed,” and gives a number of scientific reasons for it. [141] He argues firstly, “that a large part of the vegetable creation exhibits the phenomenon of bisexuality . . . the Linnaean classification enumerating thus almost all plants. This is the case in the superior families of the vegetable kingdoms as much as in the lower forms, from the Hemp to the Lombardy Poplar and Ailanthus. In the animal kingdom, in insect life, the moth generates a worm, as in the Mysteries the great secret was expressed: “Taurus Draconem genuit, et Taurum Draco.” The coral-producing family, which, according to Agassiz, ‘has spent many hundreds of thousands of years, during the present geological period, in building out the peninsula of Florida . . . produce their offspring from themselves like the buds and ramifications in a tree.’ Bees are somewhat in the same line The Aphides or plant lice keep house like Amazons, and virgin parents perpetuate the Race for ten successive generations.”

What say the old sages, the philosopher-teachers of antiquity. Aristophanes speaks thus on the subject in Plato’s “Banquet”: “Our nature of old was not the same as it is now. It was androgynous, the form and name partaking of, and being common to both the male and female. . . . Their bodies were round, and the manner of their running circular. [142] They were terrible in force and strength and had prodigious ambition. Hence Zeus divided each of them into two, making them weaker; Apollo, under his direction, closed up the skin.”

Meshia and Meshiane were but a single individual with the old Persians. “They also taught that man was the product of the tree of life, growing in androgynous pairs, till they were separated at a subsequent modification of the human form. [143]”

In the Toleduth (generation) of Adam, the verse “God created (bara, brought forth) man in his image, in the image of God created he him, male and female created he them,” if read esoterically will yield the true sense, viz.: “The Elohim (Gods) brought forth from themselves (by modification) man in their image created they him (collective humanity, or Adam), male and female created he (collective deity) them.” [144] This will show the esoteric point. The sexless Race was their first production, a modification of and from themselves, the pure spiritual existences; and this was Adam solus. Thence came the second Race: Adam-Eve or Jod-Heva, inactive androgynes; and finally the Third, or the “Separating Hermaphrodite,” Cain and Abel, who produce the Fourth, Seth-Enos, etc. It is that Third, the last semi-spiritual race, which was also the last vehicle of the divine and innate Wisdom, ingenerate in the Enochs, the Seers of that Mankind. The Fourth, which had tasted from the fruit of the Tree of Good and Evil — Wisdom united already to earthy, and therefore impure, intelligence [145] — had consequently to acquire that Wisdom by initiation and great struggle. And the union of Wisdom and Intelligence, the former ruling the latter, is called in the Hermetic

books “the God possessing the double fecundity of the two sexes.” Mystically Jesus was held to be man-woman. See also in the Orphic hymns, sung during the Mysteries, we find: “Zeus is a male, Zeus is an immortal maid.” The Egyptian Ammon was the goddess Neith, in his other half. Jupiter has female breasts, Venus is bearded in some of her statues, and Ila, the goddess, is also Su-Dyumna, the god, as Vaivasvata’s progeny.

“The name Adam,” says Professor A. Wilder, “or man, itself implies this double form of existence. It is identical with Athamas, or Thomas (Tamil Tam), which is rendered by the Greek Didumos, a twin; if, therefore, the first woman was formed subsequently to the first man, she must, as a logical necessity, be ‘taken out of man’ . . . and the side which the Elohim had taken from man, ‘made he a woman’ (Gen. ii.). The Hebrew word here used is Tzala, which bears the translation we have given. It is easy to trace the legend in Berosus, who says that Thalath (the Omoroca, or Lady of Urka) was the beginning of creation. She was also Melita, the queen of the Moon. . . . The two twin births of Genesis, that of Cain and Abel, and of Esau and Jacob, shadow the same idea. The name ‘Hebel’ is the same as Eve, and its characteristic seems to be feminine,” continues the author. “Unto thee shall be his desire,” said the Lord God to Cain, “and thou shalt rule over him.” The same language had been uttered to Eve: “Thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.” . . .

Thus the pristine bi-sexual unity of the human Third Root-Race is an axiom in the Secret Doctrine. Its virgin individuals were raised to “Gods,” because that Race represented their “divine Dynasty.” The moderns are satisfied with worshipping the male heroes of the Fourth Race, who created gods after their own sexual image, whereas the gods of primeval mankind were “male and female.”

As stated in Book I, the humanities developed coordinately, and on parallel lines with the four Elements, every new Race being physiologically adapted to meet the additional element. Our Fifth Race is rapidly approaching the Fifth Element — call it interstellar ether, if you will — which has more to do, however, with psychology than with physics. We men have learned to live in every climate, whether frigid or tropical, but the first two Races had nought to do with climate, nor were they subservient to any temperature or change therein. And thus, we are taught, men lived down to the close of the Third Root-Race, when eternal spring reigned over the whole globe, such as is now enjoyed by the inhabitants of Jupiter; a “world,” says M. Flammarion, “which is not subject like our own to the vicissitudes of seasons nor to abrupt alternations of temperature, but which is enriched with all the treasures of eternal spring.” (“Pluralite des Mondes,” p. 69.) Those astronomers who maintain that Jupiter is in a molten condition, in our sense of the term, are invited to settle their dispute with this learned French Astronomer. [146] It must, however, be always borne in mind that the “eternal spring” referred to is only a condition cognised as such by the Jovians. It is not “spring” as we know it. In this reservation is to be found the reconciliation between the two theories here cited. Both embrace partial truths.

It is thus a universal tradition that mankind has evolved gradually into its present shape from an almost transparent condition of texture, and neither by miracle nor by sexual intercourse. Moreover, this is in full accord with the ancient philosophies; from those of Egypt and India with their Divine Dynasties down to that of Plato. And all these universal beliefs must be classed with the “presentiments” and “obstinate conceptions,” some of them ineradicable, in popular faiths. Such beliefs, as remarked by Louis Figuier, are “frequently the outcome of the wisdom and observation of an infinite number of generations of men.” For, “a tradition which has an uniform and universal existence, has all the weight of scientific testimony.” [147] And there is more than one such tradition in the Puranic allegories, as has been shown. Moreover, the doctrine that the first Race of mankind was formed out of the chhayas (astral images) of the Pitris, is fully corroborated in the Zohar. “In the Tzalam (shadow image) of Elohim (the Pitris), was made Adam (man). (Cremona, Ed. iii., 76a; Brody, Ed. iii., 159a; “Qabbalah,” Isaac Myer, p. 420.)

It has been repeatedly urged as an objection that, however high the degree of metaphysical thought in ancient India, yet the old Egyptians had nothing but crass idolatry and zoolatry to boast of; Hermes, as alleged, being the work of mystic Greeks who lived in Egypt. To this, one answer can be given — a direct proof that the Egyptians believed in

the Secret Doctrine is, that it was taught to them at Initiation. Let the objectors open the “*Eclogae Physicae et Ethicae*” of Stobaeus, the Greek compiler of ancient fragments, who lived in the fifth century, A.D. The following is a transcription by him of an old Hermetic fragment, showing the Egyptian theory of the Soul. Translated word for word, it says: —

“From one Soul, that of all, spring all the Souls, which spread themselves as if purposely distributed through the world. These souls undergo many transformations; those which are already creeping creatures turn into aquatic animals; from these aquatic animals are derived land animals; and from the latter the birds. From the beings who live aloft in the air (heaven) men are born. On reaching that status of men, the Souls receive the principle of (conscious) immortality, become Spirits, then pass into the choir of gods.”

23. The Self-Born were the Chhayas, the shadows from the bodies of the sons of twilight. Neither water nor fire could destroy them. Their sons were (so destroyed) (a).

(a) This verse cannot be understood without the help of the Commentaries. It means that the First Root-Race, the “Shadows” of the Progenitors, could not be injured, or destroyed by death. Being so ethereal and so little human in constitution, they could not be affected by any element — flood or fire. But their “Sons,” the Second Root-Race, could be and were so destroyed. As the “progenitors” merged wholly in their own astral bodies, which were their progeny; so that progeny was absorbed in its descendants, the “Sweat-born.” These were the second Humanity — composed of the most heterogeneous gigantic semi-human monsters — the first attempts of material nature at building human bodies. The ever-blooming lands of the Second Continent (Greenland, among others) were transformed, in order, from Edens with their eternal spring, into hyperborean Hades. This transformation was due to the displacement of the great waters of the globe, to oceans changing their beds; and the bulk of the Second Race perished in this first great throe of the evolution and consolidation of the globe during the human period. Of such great cataclysms there have already been four. [148] And we may expect a fifth for ourselves in due course of time.

A Few Words about “Deluges” and “Noahs.”

The accounts in the various Puranas about our Progenitors are as contradictory in their details as everything else. Thus while, in the Rig Veda, Ida (or Ila) is called the Instructress of Vaivasvata Manu, Sayana makes of her a goddess presiding over the Earth, and the Sathapatha Brahmana shows her to be the Manu’s daughter, an offering of his sacrifice, and, later on, his (Vaivasvata’s) wife, by whom he begat the race of Manus. In the Puranas, again, she is Vaivasvata’s daughter, yet the wife of Budha (Wisdom), the illegitimate son of the Moon (Soma) and the planet Jupiter’s (Brihaspati’s) wife, Tara. All this, which seems a jumble to the profane, is full of philosophical meaning to the Occultist. On the very face of the narrative a secret and sacred meaning is perceivable, all the details, however, being so purposely mixed up that the experienced eye of an Initiate alone can follow them and place the events in their proper order.

The story as told in the “Mahabharata” strikes the key-note, and yet it needs to be explained by the secret sense contained in the Bhagavad Gita. It is the prologue to the drama of our (Fifth) Humanity. While Vaivasvata was engaged in devotion on the river bank, a fish craves his protection from a bigger fish. He saves and places it in a jar, where, growing larger and larger, it communicates to him the news of the forthcoming deluge. It is the well-known “Matsya Avatar,” the first Avatar of Vishnu, the Dagon [149] of the Chaldean Xisuthrus, and many other things besides. The story is too well known to need repetition. Vishnu orders a ship to be built, in which Manu is said to be saved along with the seven Rishis, the latter, however, being absent from other texts. Here the seven Rishis stand for the seven Races, the seven principles, and various other things; for there is again a double mystery involved in this manifold allegory.

We have said elsewhere that the great Flood had several meanings, and that it referred, as also does the fall, to both spiritual and physical, cosmic and terrestrial, events: as above, so it is below. The ship or ark — *navis* — in short, being the symbol of the female generative principle, is typified in the heavens by the Moon, and on Earth by the Womb: both being the vessels and bearers of the seeds of life and being, which the sun, or Vishnu, the male principle, vivifies and fructifies. [150] The First Cosmic Flood refers to primordial creation, or the formation of Heaven and the Earths; in which case Chaos and the great Deep stand for the “Flood,” and the Moon for the “Mother,” from whom proceed all the life-germs. [151] But the terrestrial Deluge and its story has also its dual application. In one case it has reference to that mystery when mankind was saved from utter destruction, by the mortal woman being made the receptacle of the human seed at the end of the Third Race, [152] and in the other to the real and historical Atlantean submersion. In both cases the “Host” — or the *Manu* which saved the seed — is called *Vaivasvata Manu*. Hence the diversity between the Puranic and other versions; while in the *Sathapatha Brahmana*, *Vaivasvata* produces a daughter and begets from her the race of *Manu*; which is a reference to the first human *Manushyas*, who had to create women by will (*Kriyasakti*), before they were naturally born from the hermaphrodites as an independent sex, and who were, therefore, regarded as their creator’s daughters. The Puranic accounts make of her (*Ida* or *Ila*) the wife of *Budha* (Wisdom), the latter version referring to the events of the Atlantean flood, when *Vaivasvata*, the great Sage on Earth, saved the Fifth Root-race from being destroyed along with the remnants of the Fourth.

This is shown very clearly in the *Bhagavad Gita*, where Krishna is made to say: —

“The Seven great Rishis, the four preceding *Manus*, partaking of my essence, were born from my mind: from them sprung (were born) the human races and the world.” (Chapter X., verse 6).

Here the four preceding “*Manus*,” out of the seven, are the four Races [153] which have already lived, since Krishna belongs to the Fifth Race, his death having inaugurated the *Kali Yuga*. Thus *Vaivasvata Manu*, the son of *Surya* (the Sun), and the saviour of our Race, is connected with the Seed of Life, both physically and spiritually. But, at present, while speaking of all, we have to concern ourselves only with the first two.

The “Deluge” is undeniably an universal tradition. “Glacial periods” were numerous, and so were the “Deluges,” for various reasons. Stockwell and Croll enumerate some half dozen Glacial Periods and subsequent Deluges — the earliest of all being dated by them 850,000, and the last about 100,000, years ago. [154] But which was our Deluge? Assuredly the former, the one which to this date remains recorded in the traditions of all the peoples, from the remotest antiquity; the one that finally swept away the last peninsulas of Atlantis, beginning with *Ruta* and *Daitya* and ending with the (comparatively) small island mentioned by Plato. This is shown by the agreement of certain details in all the legends. It was the last of its gigantic character. The little deluge, the traces of which Baron Bunsen found in Central Asia, and which he places at about 10,000 years B.C., had nothing to do with either the semi-universal Deluge, or Noah’s flood — the latter being a purely mythical rendering of old traditions — nor even with the submersion of the last Atlantean island; at least, only a moral connection.

Our Fifth Race (the non-initiated portions), hearing of many deluges, confused them, and now know of but one. This one altered the whole aspect of the globe in its interchange and shifting of land and sea.

We may compare the traditions of the Peruvians: — “The Incas, seven in number, have repopled the Earth after the deluge,” they say (*Coste* I, IV., p. 19); Humboldt mentions the Mexican version of the same legend, but confuses somewhat the details of the still-preserved legend concerning the American Noah. Nevertheless, the eminent Naturalist mentions twice seven companions and the divine bird which preceded the boat of the Aztecs, and thus makes fifteen elect instead of the seven and the fourteen. This was written probably under some involuntary reminiscence of Moses, who is said to have mentioned fifteen grandsons of Noah, who escaped with their grandsire. Then again *Xisuthrus*, the Chaldean Noah, is saved and translated alive to heaven — like *Enoch* — with the seven gods, the *Kabirim*, or the seven divine Titans; again the Chinese *Yao* has seven figures which sail with him and which

he will animate when he lands, and use for “human seed.” Osiris, when he enters the ark, or solar boat, takes seven Rays with him, etc., etc.

Sanchoniathon makes the Aletae or Titans (the Kabirim) contemporary with Agruerus, the great Phoenician god (whom Faber sought to identify with Noah [155]); further, it is suspected that the name of “Titan” is derived from Tit-Ain — “the fountains of the chaotic abyss” [156] (Tit-Theus, or Tityus is “the divine deluge”); and thus the Titans, who are seven, are shown to be connected with the Flood and the seven Rishis saved by Vaivasvata Manu. [157]

They are the sons of Kronos (Time) and Rhea (the Earth); and as Agruerus, Saturn and Sydyk are one and the same personage, and as the seven Kabiri are said to be the sons of Sydyk or Kronos-Saturn, the Kabiri and Titans are identical. For once the pious Faber was right in his conclusions when he wrote: “I have no doubt of the seven Titans and Kabiri being the same as the seven Rishis of the Hindu mythology (?), who are said to have escaped in a boat along with Manu, the head (?) of the family.”

But he is less fortunate in his speculations when he adds “The Hindoos, in their wild legends have variously perverted the history of the Noachidae (? !), yet it is remarkable that they seem to have religiously adhered to the number seven.” [158] Hence Captain (Col.) Wilford very judiciously observes: that perhaps the seven Manus, the seven Brahmadicas and the seven Rishis are the same, and make only seven individual persons. [159] The seven Brahmadicas were Prajapatis, or lords ‘of the prajas or creatures.’ From them mankind was born, and they are probably the same with the seven Manus. . . . These seven grand ancestors of the human race were created for the purpose of replenishing the Earth with inhabitants.” (Asiatic Researches, Vol. V. p. 246); and Faber adds that: — “the mutual resemblance of the Kabirs, the Titans, the Rishis, and the Noetic family, is too striking to be the effect of mere accident.” [160]

Faber was led into this mistake, and subsequently built his entire theory concerning the Kabiri, on the fact that the name of the scriptural Japhet is on the list of the Titans contained in a verse of the Orphic hymns. According to Orpheus the names of the seven “Arkite” Titans (whom Faber refuses to identify with the impious Titans, their descendants) were Koeus, Kroeus, Phorcys, Kronos, Oceanus, Hyperion, and Iapetus: —

[[Koion te, Kroion te melan, Phorkun te krataion,

Kai Kronon, Okeanon d, ‘Huperioa te, Iapeponet.]]

— (Orph. apud Proclum. In Tim. lib. v. p. 295.

But why could not the Babylonian Ezra have adopted the name of Iapetus for one of Noah’s sons? The Kabiri, who are the Titans, are also called Manes and their mother Mania, according to Arnobius. (Adversum Gentes, lib. III., p. 124.) The Hindus can therefore claim with far more reason that the Manes mean their Manus, and that Mania is the female Manu. (See Ramayana.) Mania is Ila or Ida, the wife and daughter of Vaivasvata Manu, from whom “he begat the race of Manus.” Like Rhea, the mother of the Titans, she is the Earth (Sayana making her the goddess of the Earth), and she is but the second edition and repetition of Vach. Both Ida and Vach are turned into males and females; Ida becoming Sudyumna, and Vach, “the female Viraj,” turning into a woman in order to punish the Gandharvas; one version referring to cosmic and divine theogony, the other to the later period. The Manes and Mania of Arnobius are names of Indian origin, appropriated by the Greeks and Latins and disfigured by them.

Thus it is no accident, but the result of one archaic doctrine common to all, of which the Israelites, through Ezra, the author of the modernised Mosaic books, were the latest adapters. So unceremonious were they with other people’s property, that Berosus (Antiquitates Libyae, 1, fol. 8), shows that Titea — of whom Diodorus makes the mother of the Titans or Diluvians (See Bibl. lib. III. p. 170) — was the wife of Noah. For this Faber calls him the “pseudo-Berosus,” yet accepts the information in order to register one proof more that the pagans have borrowed all their gods

from the Jews, by transforming patriarchal material. According to our humble opinion, this is one of the best proofs possible of exactly the reverse. It shows as clearly as facts can show, that it is the Biblical pseudo-personages which are all borrowed from pagan myths, if myths they must be. It shows, at any rate, that Berosus was well aware of the source of Genesis, and that it bore the same cosmic astronomical character as the allegories of Isis-Osiris, and the Ark, and other older “Arkite” symbols. For, Berosus says that “Titea magna” was afterwards called Aretia, [161] and worshipped with the Earth; and this identifies “Titea,” Noah’s consort, with Rhea, the mother of the Titans, and with Ida — both being goddesses who preside over the Earth, and the mothers of the Manus and Manes (or Tit-an-Kabiri). And “Titea-Aretia” was worshipped as Horchia, says the same Berosus, and this is a title of Vesta, goddess of the Earth. “Sicanus deificavit Aretiam, et nominavit eam lingua Janigena Horchiam.” (Ibid. lib. V. fol. 64.)

Scarce an ancient poet of historic or prehistoric days who failed to mention the sinking of the two continents — often called isles — in one form or another. Hence the destruction, besides Atlantis, of the Phlegyae. (See Pausanias and Nonus, who both tell how:

“From its deep-rooted base the Phlegyan isle

Stern Neptune shook, and plunged beneath the waves

Its impious inhabitants.”

— Dionysius lib xviii. p. 319).

Faber felt convinced that the “insulae Phlegyae” were Atlantis. But all such allegories are more or less distorted echoes of the Hindu tradition about that great Cataclysm, which befell the Fourth, really human, though gigantic, Race, the one which preceded the Aryan. Yet, as just said, like all other legends, that of “the Deluge has more than one meaning. It refers in Theogony, to pre-cosmic transformations, to spiritual correlations — however absurd the term may sound to a scientific ear — and also to subsequent Cosmogony; to the great flood of waters (matter) in chaos, awakened and fructified by those Spirit-Rays which were swamped by, and perished in, the mysterious differentiation — a pre-cosmic mystery, the Prologue to the drama of Being. Anu, Bel, and Noah preceded Adam Kadmon, Adam the Red, and Noah; just as Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva preceded Vaivasvata and the rest.” (See “Isis Unveiled,” Vol. II., pp. 420 et seq., where one or two of the seven meanings are hinted at.)

All this goes to show that the semi-universal deluge known to geology (first glacial period) must have occurred just at the time allotted to it by the Secret Doctrine: namely, 200,000 years (in round numbers) after the commencement of our fifth race, or about the time assigned by Messrs. Croll and Stockwell for the first glacial period: i.e., about 850,000 years ago. Thus, as the latter disturbance is attributed by geologists and astronomers to “an extreme eccentricity of the Earth’s orbit,” and as the Secret Doctrine attributes it to the same source, but with the addition of another factor, the shifting of the Earth’s axis — a proof of which may be found in the Book of Enoch, [162] if the veiled language of the Puranas is not understood — all this should tend to show that the ancients knew something of the “modern discoveries” of Science. Enoch, when speaking of “the great inclination of the Earth,” which “is in travail,” is quite significant and clear.

Is not this evident? Nuah is Noah, floating on the waters in his ark; the latter being the emblem of the Argha, or Moon, the feminine principle; Noah is the “spirit” falling into matter. We find him, as soon as he descends upon the Earth, planting a vineyard, drinking of the wine, and getting drunk on it, i.e., the pure spirit becomes intoxicated as soon as it is finally imprisoned in matter. The seventh chapter of Genesis is only another version of the First. Thus, while the latter reads: “and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters,” in ch. 7 it is said “ . . . and the waters prevailed . . . and the ark went (with Noah, the spirit) upon the face of the waters.” Thus Noah, if identical with the Chaldean Nuah, is the spirit vivifying matter, which latter is Chaos, represented by the Deep, or the Waters of the Flood. In the Babylonian legend (the pre-cosmical blended with the

terrestrial event) it is Ishtar (Astaroth or Venus, the lunar goddess) who is shut up in the ark and sends out “a dove in search of dry land.” (“Isis Unveiled” Vol. II, pp. 423 and 424).

George Smith notes in the “Tablets,” first the creation of the moon, and then that of the sun: “Its beauty and perfection are extolled, and the regularity of its orbit, which led to its being considered the type of a judge and the regulator of the world.” If this story related simply to a cosmogonical cataclysm — even were this latter universal — why should the goddess Ishtar or Astoreth, the Moon, speak of the creation of the sun after the deluge? The waters might have reached as high as the mountain of Nizir (Chaldean version), or Jebel Djudi (the deluge mountains of the Arabian legend), or yet Ararat (of the Biblical narrative), and even the Himalaya (of the Hindu tradition), and yet not reach the sun: the Bible itself stopped short of such a miracle! It is evident that the deluge of the people who first recorded it had another meaning, less problematical and far more philosophical than that of an universal deluge, of which there are no geological traces whatever.

As all such Cataclysms are periodical and cyclical, and as Manu Vaivasvata figures as a generic character, under various circumstances and events (vide infra: “The Seven Manus of Humanity”), there seems to be no serious objection to the supposition that the first “great flood” had an allegorical, as well as a cosmic meaning, and that it happened at the end of the Satya Yuga, the “age of Truth,” when the Second Root Race, “The Manu with bones,” made its primeval appearance as “the Sweat-Born.” [163]

The Second Flood — the so-called “universal” — which affected the Fourth Root Race (now conveniently regarded by theology as “the accursed race of giants,” the Cainites, and “the sons of Ham”) is that flood which was first perceived by geology. If one carefully compares the accounts in the various legends of the Chaldees and other exoteric works of the nations, it will be found that all of them agree with the orthodox narratives given in the Brahmanical books. And it may be perceived that while, in the first account, “there is no God or mortal yet on Earth,” when Manu Vaivasvata lands on the Himavan; in the second, the Seven Rishis are allowed to keep him company: thus showing that whereas some accounts refer to the sidereal and cosmic Flood before the so-called creation, the others treat, one of the Great Flood of Matter on Earth, and the other of a real watery deluge. In the Satapatha Brahmana, Manu finds that “the Flood had swept away all living creatures, and he alone was left” — i.e., the seed of life alone remained from the previous dissolution of the Universe, or Mahapralaya, after a “Day of Brahma”; and the Mahabharata refers simply to the geological cataclysm which swept away nearly all the Fourth Race to make room for the Fifth. Therefore is Vaivasvata Manu shown under three distinct attributes in our esoteric Cosmogony: [164] (a) as the “Root-Manu” on Globe A in the First Round; (b) as the “seed of life” on Globe D in the Fourth Round; and (c) as the “Seed of Man” at the beginning of every Root-Race — in our Fifth Race especially. The very commencement of the latter witnesses, during the Dvapara Yuga, [165] the destruction of the accursed sorcerers; “of that island (Plato speaking only of its last island) beyond the Pillars of Hercules, in the Atlantic Ocean, from which there was an easy transition to other islands in the neighbourhood of another large Continent” (America). It is this “Atlantic” land which was connected with the “White Island,” and this White Island was Ruta; but it was not the Atala and the “White Devil” of Colonel Wilford (see “Asiatic Researches,” Vol. VIII., p. 280), as already shown. It may well be remarked here that the Dvapara Yuga lasts 864,000 years, according to the Sanskrit texts; and that, if the Kali Yuga began only about 5,000 years ago, that it is just 869,000 since that destruction took place. Again, these figures are not very widely different from those given by the geologists, who place their “glacial period” 850,000 years ago.

Then “a woman was produced who came to Manu and declared herself his daughter, with whom he lived and begat the offspring of Manu.” This refers to the physiological transformation of sexes during the Third Root-Race. And the allegory is too transparently clear to need much explanation. Of course, as already remarked, in the separation of sexes an androgyne being was supposed to divide his body into two halves (as in the case of Brahma and Vach, and even of Adam and Eve), and thus the female is, in a certain sense, his daughter, just as he will be her son, “the flesh of his (and her) flesh and the bone of his (and her) bone.” Let it be also well remembered that not one of our Orientalists

have yet learned to discern in those “contradictions and amazing nonsense,” as some call the Puranas, that a reference to a Yuga may mean a Round, a Root-Race, and often a Sub-Race, as well as form a page torn out of pre-cosmic theogony. This double and triple meaning is proved by various references to one and the same individual apparently, under an identical name, while it refers, in fact, to events divided by entire Kalpas. A good instance is that of Ila. She is first represented as one thing and then as another. In the exoteric legends it is said that Manu Vaivasvata, desiring to create sons, instituted a sacrifice to Mitra and Varuna; but, through a mistake of the officiating Brahman, a daughter only was obtained — Ila. Then, “through the favour of the gods,” her sex is changed and she becomes a man, Su-dyumna. Then she is again turned into a woman, and so on; the fable adding that Siva and his consort were pleased that “she would be male one month and female another.” This has a direct reference to the Third Root-Race, whose men were androgynes. But some very learned Orientalists think (see “Hindu Classical Dictionary”) and have declared that “Ila was primarily food, nourishment, or a libation of milk; thence a stream of praise, personified as the goddess of speech.” The “profane” are not told, however, the reason why “a libation of milk,” or “a stream of praise,” should be male and female by turn: unless, indeed there is some “internal evidence” which the occultists fail to perceive.

In their most mystical meanings, the union of Swayambhuva Manu with Vach-Sata-Rupa, his own daughter (this being the first “euhemerization” of the dual principle of which Vaivasvata Manu and Ila are a secondary and a third form), stands in Cosmic symbolism as the Root-life, the germ from which spring all the Solar Systems, the worlds, angels and the gods. For, as says Vishnu: —

“From Manu all creation, gods, Asuras, man must be produced,

By him the world must be created, that which moves and moveth not. . . .”

But we may find worse opponents than even the Western Scientists and Orientalists. If, on the question of figures, Brahmins may agree with our teaching, we are not so sure that some of them, orthodox conservatives, may not raise objections to the modes of procreation attributed to their Pitar Devatas. We shall be called upon to produce the works from which we quote, while they will be invited by us to read their own Puranas a little more carefully and with an eye to the esoteric meaning. And then, we repeat again, they will find, under the veil of more or less transparent allegories, every statement made herein corroborated by their own works. One or two instances have already been given as regards the appearance of the Second Race, which is called the “Sweat-Born.” This allegory is regarded as a fairy-tale, and yet it conceals a psycho-physiological phenomenon, and one of the greatest mysteries of Nature.

But in view of the chronological statements made herein, it is natural to ask: —

Could Men Exist 18,000,000 Years Ago?

To this Occultism answers in the affirmative, notwithstanding all scientific objectors. Moreover, this duration covers only the Vaivasvata-Manu Man, i.e., the male and female entity already separated into distinct sexes. The two and a half Races that preceded that event may have lived 300,000,000 years ago for all that science can tell. For the geological and physical difficulties in the way of the theory could not exist for the primeval, ethereal man of the Occult teachings. The whole issue of the quarrel between the profane and the esoteric sciences depends upon the belief in, and demonstration of, the existence of an astral body within the physical, the former independent of the latter. Paul d’Assier, the Positivist, seems to have proven the fact pretty plainly, [166] not to speak of the accumulated testimony of the ages, and that of the modern spiritualists and mystics. It will be found difficult to reject this fact in our age of proofs, tests, and ocular demonstrations.

The Secret Doctrine maintains that, notwithstanding the general cataclysms and disturbances of our globe, which — owing to its being the period of its greatest physical development, for the Fourth Round is the middle-point of the life allotted to it — were far more terrible and intense than during any of the three preceding Rounds (the cycles of its

earlier psychic and spiritual life and of its semi-ethereal conditions) physical Humanity has existed upon it for the last 18,000,000 years. [167] This period was preceded by 300,000,000 years of the mineral and vegetable development. To this, all those who refuse to accept the theory of a “boneless,” purely ethereal, man, will object. Science, which knows only of physical organisms, will feel indignant; and materialistic theology still more so. The first will object on logical and reasonable grounds, based on the preconception that all animate organisms have always existed on the same plane of materiality in all the ages; the last on a tissue of most absurd fictions. The ridiculous claim usually brought forward by theologians, is based on the virtual assumption that mankind (read Christians) on this planet have the honour of being the only human beings in the whole Kosmos, who dwell on a globe, and that they are consequently, the best of their kind. [168]

The Occultists, who believe firmly in the teachings of the mother-philosophy, repel the objections of both theologians and scientists. They maintain, on their side, that, during those periods when there must have been insufferable heat, even at the two poles, successive floods, upheaval of the valleys and constant shifting of the great waters and seas, none of these circumstances could form an impediment to human life and organization, such as is assigned by them to the early mankind. Neither the heterogeneity of ambient regions, full of deleterious gases, nor the perils of a crust hardly consolidated, could prevent the First and Second Races from making their appearance even during the Carboniferous, or the Silurian age itself.

Thus the Monads destined to animate future Races were ready for the new transformation. They had passed their phases of immetalization, of plant and animal life, from the lowest to the highest, and were waiting for their human, more intelligent form. Yet, what could the plastic modellers do but follow the laws of evolutionary Nature? Could they, as claimed by the Biblical dead-letter, form “Lord-God”-like, or as Pygmalion in the Greek allegory, Adam-Galatea out of volcanic dust, and breathe a living soul into Man? No: because the soul was already there, latent in its Monad, and needed but a coating. Pygmalion, who fails to animate his statue, and Bahak-Zivo of the Nazarean Gnostics, who fails to construct “a human soul in the creature,” are, as conceptions, far more philosophical and scientific than Adam, taken in the dead-letter sense, or the Biblical Elohim-Creators. Esoteric philosophy, which teaches spontaneous generation — after the Sishta and Prajapati have thrown the seed of life on the Earth — shows the lower angels able to construct physical man only, even with the help of Nature, after having evolved the ethereal form out of themselves, and leaving the physical form to evolve gradually from its ethereal, or what would now be called, protoplasmic model.

This will again be objected to: “Spontaneous Generation” is an exploded theory, we shall be told. Pasteur’s experiments disposed of it twenty years ago, and Professor Tyndall is against it. Well, suppose he is? He ought to know that, should spontaneous generation be indeed proven impossible in our present world-period and actual conditions — which the Occultists deny — still it would be no demonstration that it could not have taken place under different cosmic conditions, not only in the seas of the Laurentian period, but even on the then convulsed Earth. It would be interesting to know how Science could ever account for the appearance of species and life on Earth, especially of Man, once that she rejects both the Biblical teachings and spontaneous generation. Pasteur’s observations, however, are far from being perfect or proven. Blanchard and Dr. Lutaud reject their importance and show that they have none. The question is so far left sub judice, as well as that other one “when, at what period, life appeared on the Earth?” As to the idea that Haeckel’s Moneron — a pinch of salt! — has solved the problem of the origin of life, it is simply absurd. Those materialists, who feel inclined to pooh-pooh the theory of the “Self-existent,” the “Self-born heavenly man,” represented as an ethereal, astral man, must excuse even a tyro in Occultism laughing, in his turn, at some speculations of modern thought. After proving most learnedly that the primitive speck of protoplasm (moneron) is neither animal nor plant, but both, and that it has no ancestors among either of these, since it is that moneron which serves as a point of departure for all organized existence, we are finally told that the Monera are their own ancestors. This may be very scientific, but it is very metaphysical also; too much so, even for the Occultist.

If spontaneous generation has changed its methods now, owing perhaps to accumulated material on hand, so as to almost escape detection, it was in full swing in the genesis of terrestrial life. Even the simple physical form and the evolution of species show how Nature proceeds. The scale-bound, gigantic sauria, the winged pterodactyl, the Megalosaurus, and the hundred-feet long Iguanodon of the later period, are the transformations of the earliest representatives of the animal kingdom found in the sediments of the primary epoch. There was a time when all those above enumerated “antediluvian” monsters appeared as filamentoid infusoria without shell or crust, with neither nerves, muscles, organs nor sex, and reproduced their kind by gemmation: as do microscopical animals also, the architects and builders of our mountain ranges, agreeably to the teachings of science. Why not man in this case? Why should he not have followed the same law in his growth, i.e., gradual condensation? Every unprejudiced person would prefer to believe that primeval humanity had at first an ethereal — or, if so preferred, a huge filamentoid, jelly-like form, evolved by gods or natural “forces,” which grew, condensed throughout millions of ages, and became gigantic in its physical impulse and tendency, until it settled into the huge, physical form of the Fourth Race Man, — rather than believe him created of the dust of the Earth (literally), or from some unknown anthropoid ancestor.

Nor does our esoteric theory clash with scientific data, except on first appearance, as Dr. A. Wilson, F.R.S., says, in a letter to “Knowledge,” (Dec. 23, 1881). “Evolution — rather Nature, in the light of evolution — has only been studied for some twenty-five years or so. That is, of course, a mere fractional space in the history of human thought.” And just because of that we do not lose all hope that materialistic science will amend its ways, and will gradually accept the esoteric teachings — if even at first divorced from their (to science) too metaphysical elements.

Has the last word on the subject of human evolution yet been said? “Each . . . answer to the great Question (Man’s Real Place in Nature), invariably asserted by the followers of its propounder, if not by himself, to be complete and final, remains in high authority and esteem, it may be for one century, it may be for twenty,” writes Prof. Huxley; “but, as invariably, time proves each reply to have been a mere approximation to the truth — tolerable chiefly on account of the ignorance of those by whom it was accepted, and wholly intolerable when tested by the larger knowledge of their successors”! ! Will this eminent Darwinian admit the possibility of his pithecoïd ancestry being assignable to the list of “wholly intolerable beliefs,” in the “larger knowledge” of Occultists? But whence the savage? Mere “rising to the civilized state” does not account for the evolution of form.

In the same letter, “The Evolution of Man,” Dr. Wilson makes other strange confessions. Thus, he observes, in answer to the queries put to “Knowledge” by “G. M.”: —

“ ‘Has evolution effected any change in man? If so, what change? If not, why not?’ . . . If we refuse to admit (as science does) that man was created a perfect being, and then became degraded, there exists only another supposition — that of evolution. If man has arisen from a savage to a civilized state, that surely is evolution. We do not yet know, because such knowledge is difficult to acquire, if the human frame is subject to the same influences as those of lower animals. But there is little doubt that elevation from savagery to civilized life means and implies ‘evolution,’ and that of considerable extent. Mentally, man’s evolution cannot be doubted; the ever-widening sphere of thought has sprung from small and rude beginnings, like language itself. But man’s ways of life, his power of adaptation to his surroundings, and countless other circumstances, have made the facts and course of his ‘evolution’ very difficult to trace.”

This very difficulty ought to make the Evolutionists more cautious in their affirmations. But why is evolution impossible, if “man was created a perfect being, and then became degraded?” At best it can only apply to the outward, physical man. As remarked in “Isis Unveiled,” Darwin’s evolution begins at the middle point, instead of commencing for man, as for everything else, from the universals. The Aristotle-Baconian method may have its advantages, but it has undeniably already demonstrated its defects. Pythagoras and Plato, who proceeded from the Universals downwards, are now shown more learned, in the light of modern science, than was Aristotle. For he opposed and denounced the idea of the revolution of the earth and even of its rotundity. “Almost all those,” he wrote, “who affirm

that they have studied heaven in its uniformity, claim that the earth is in the centre, but the philosophers of the Italian School, otherwise called the Pythagoreans, teach entirely the contrary. . . .” Because (a) the Pythagoreans were Initiates, and (b) they followed the deductive method. Whereas, Aristotle, the father of the inductive system, complained of those who taught that “the centre of our system was occupied by the Sun, and the earth was only a star, which by a rotatory motion around the same centre, produces night and day” (Vide De Coelo, Book II., c. 13.) The same with regard to man. The theory taught in the Secret Doctrine, and now expounded, is the only one, which can — without falling into the absurdity of a “miraculous” man created out of the dust of the Earth, or the still greater fallacy of man evolving from a pinch of lime-salt, (the ex-protoplasmic moneron) — account for his appearance on Earth.

Analogy is the guiding law in Nature, the only true Ariadne’s thread that can lead us, through the inextricable paths of her domain, toward her primal and final mysteries. Nature, as a creative potency, is infinite, and no generation of physical scientists can ever boast of having exhausted the list of her ways and methods, however uniform the laws upon which she proceeds. If we can conceive of a ball of Fire-mist becoming gradually — as it rolls through aeons of time in the interstellar spaces — a planet, a self-luminous globe, to settle into a man-bearing world or Earth, thus having passed from a soft plastic body into a rock-bound globe; and if we see on it everything evolving from the non-nucleated jelly-speck that becomes the sarcode [169] of the moneron, then passes from its protistic state [170] into the form of an animal, to grow into a gigantic reptilian monster of the Mesozoic times; then dwindles again into the (comparatively) dwarfish crocodile, now confined solely to tropical regions, and the universally common lizard [171] — how can man alone escape the general law? “There were giants on earth in those days,” says Genesis, repeating the statement of all the other Eastern Scriptures; and the Titans are founded on anthropological and physiological fact.

And, as the hard-shelled crustacean was once upon a time a jelly-speck, “a thoroughly homogeneous particle of albumen in a firmly adhesive condition,” so was the outward covering of primitive man, his early “coat of skin,” plus an immortal spiritual monad, and a psychic temporary form and body within that shell. The modern, hard, muscular man almost impervious to any climate, was, perhaps, some 25,000,000 years ago, just what the Haeckelian Moneron is, strictly “an organism without organs,” an entirely homogeneous substance with a structureless albumen body within, and a human form only outwardly.

No man of science has the right, in this century, to find the figures of the Brahmins preposterous in the question of Chronology; for their own calculations often exceed by far the claims made by esoteric science. This may easily be shown.

Helmholtz calculated that the cooling of our Earth from a temperature of 2,000° to 200° Cent. must have occupied a period of no less than 350,000,000 years. Western science (including geology) seems generally to allow our globe an age of about 500,000,000 years altogether. Sir W. Thomson, however, limits the appearance of the earliest vegetable life to 100,000,000 years ago — a statement respectfully contradicted by the archaic records. Speculations, furthermore, vary daily in the domains of science. Meanwhile, some geologists are very much opposed to such limitation. “Volger . . . calculates, that the time requisite for the deposit of the strata known to us must at least have amounted to 648 millions of years” Both time and space are infinite and eternal. “The Earth, as a material existence, is indeed infinite; the changes only which it has undergone can be determined by finite periods of time” (Burmeister). “We must therefore assume that the starry heaven is not merely in space, what no astronomer doubts, but also in time, without beginning or end; that it never was created, and is imperishable.” (See Czolbe). [172]

Czolbe repeats exactly what the Occultists say. But the Aryan Occultists, we may be told, knew nothing of these later speculations. “They were even ignorant of the globular form of our earth.” (Coleman.) To this the Vishnu Purana contains a reply, which has forced certain Orientalists to open their eyes very widely.

. . . “The Sun is stationed, for all time, in the middle of the day, and over against midnight, in all the Dwipas (continents), Maitreya! But the rising and the setting of the Sun being perpetually opposite to each other — and in the

same way, all the cardinal points, and so the cross-points, Maitreya; people speak of the rising of the Sun where they see it; and where the Sun disappears, there, to them, is his setting. Of the Sun, which is always in one and the same place, there is neither setting nor rising, for what is called rising and setting are only the seeing and the not seeing the Sun.” (Vishnu Purana, Book II, ch. viii.)

To this Fitzedward Hall remarks, “The Heliocentrism taught in this passage is remarkable. It is contradicted, however, a little further on.” Contradicted purposely, because it was a secret temple-teaching. Martin Haug remarked the same teaching in another passage. It is useless to calumniate the Aryans any longer.

To return to the Chronology of the geologists and anthropologists. We are afraid Science has no reasonable grounds on which she could oppose the views of the Occultists in this direction. Except that “of man, the highest organic being of creation, not a trace was found in the primary strata; only in the uppermost, the so-called alluvial layer,” is all that can be urged, so far. That man was not the last member in the mammalian family, but the first in this Round, is something that science will be forced to acknowledge one day. A similar view also has already been mooted in France on very high authority.

That man can be shown to have lived in the mid-Tertiary period, and in a geological age when there did not yet exist one single specimen of the now known species of mammals, is a statement that science cannot deny and which has now been proven by de Quatrefages. [173] But even supposing his existence in the Eocene period is not yet demonstrated, what period of time has elapsed since the Cretaceous period? We are aware of the fact that only the boldest geologists dare to place man further back than the Miocene age. But how long, we ask, is the duration of those ages and periods since the Mesozoic time? On this, after a good deal of speculation and wrangling, science is silent, the greatest authorities upon the subject being compelled to answer to the question: “We do not know.” This ought to show that the men of science are no greater authorities in this matter than are the profane. If, according to Prof. Huxley, “the time represented by the coal formation would be six millions of years, [174] how many more millions would be required to cover the time from the Jurassic period, or the middle of the so-called “Reptilian” age (when the Third Race appeared), up to the Miocene, when the bulk of the Fourth Race was submerged? [175]

The writer is well aware that those specialists, whose computations of the ages of the globe and man are the most liberal, always had the shy majority against them. But this proves very little, since the majority rarely, if ever, turns out to be right in the long run. Harvey stood alone for many years. The advocates for crossing the Atlantic with steamers were in danger of ending their days in a lunatic asylum. Mesmer is classed to this day (in the Encyclopaedias) along with Cagliostro, and St. Germain, as a charlatan and impostor. And now that Messrs. Charcot and Richet have vindicated Mesmer’s claims, and that “Mesmerism” under its new name of Hypnotism — a false nose on a very old face — is accepted by science, it does not strengthen one’s respect for that majority, when one sees the ease and unconcern with which its members treat of “Hypnotism,” “Telepathic Impacts,” and its other phenomena. They speak of it, in short, as if they had believed in it since the days of Solomon, and had never called its votaries, only a few years ago, “lunatics and impostors!” [176]

The same revulsion of thought is in store for the long period of years, claimed by esoteric philosophy as the age of sexual and physiological mankind. Therefore even the Stanza which says: —

“The mind-born, the boneless, gave being to the will-born with bones”; adding that this took place in the middle of the Third Race 18,000,000 years ago — has yet a chance of being accepted by future scientists.

As far as XIXth century thought is concerned, we shall be told, even by some personal friends who are imbued with an abnormal respect for the shifting conclusions of science, that such a statement is absurd. How much more improbable will appear our further assertion, to the effect that the antiquity of the First Race dates back millions of years beyond this again. For, although the exact figures are withheld, and it is out of the question to refer the incipient

evolution of the primeval Divine Races with certainty to either the early Secondary, or the Primary ages of geology, one thing is clear: that the figures 18,000,000 of years, which embrace the duration of sexual, physical, man, have to be enormously increased if the whole process of spiritual, astral and physical development is taken into account. Many geologists, indeed, consider that the duration of the Quaternary and Tertiary Ages demands the concession of such an estimate; and it is quite certain that no terrestrial conditions whatever negative the hypothesis of an Eocene Man, if evidence for his reality is forthcoming. Occultists, who maintain that the above date carries us far back into the secondary or “Reptilian” age, may refer to M. de Quatrefages in support of the possible existence of man in that remote antiquity. But with regard to the earliest Root-Races the case is very different. If the thick agglomeration of vapours, charged with carbonic acid, that escaped from the soil or was held in suspension in the atmosphere since the commencement of sedimentation, offered a fatal obstacle to the life of human organisms as now known, how, it will be asked, could the primeval men have existed? This consideration is, in reality, out of court. Such terrestrial conditions as were then operative had no touch with the plane on which the evolution of the ethereal astral races proceeded. Only in relatively recent geological periods, has the spiral course of cyclic law swept mankind into the lowest grade of physical evolution — the plane of gross material causation. In those early ages, astral evolution was alone in progress, and the two planes, the astral and the physical, [177] though developing on parallel lines, had no direct point of contact with one another. It is obvious that a shadow-like ethereal man is related by virtue of his organization — if such it can be called — only to that plane from which the substance of his Upadhi is derived.

There are things, perhaps, that may have escaped the far-seeing — but not all-seeing — eyes of our modern naturalists; yet it is Nature herself who undertakes to furnish the missing links. Agnostic speculative thinkers have to choose between the version given by the Secret Doctrine of the East, and the hopelessly materialistic Darwinian and Biblical accounts of the origin of man; between no soul and no spiritual evolution, and the Occult doctrine which repudiates “Special creation” and the “Evolutionist” Anthropogenesis equally.

Again, to take up the question of “Spontaneous generation”; life — as science shows — has not always reigned on this terrestrial plane. There was a time when even the Haeckelian Moneron — that simple globule of Protoplasm — had not yet appeared at the bottom of the seas. Whence came the Impulse which caused the molecules of Carbon, Nitrogen, Oxygen, etc., to group themselves into the Urschleim of Oken, that organic “slime,” now christened protoplasm. What were the prototypes of the Monera? They, at least, could not have fallen in meteorites from other globes already formed, Sir W. Thomson’s wild theory to this effect, notwithstanding. And if they have so fallen; if our Earth got its supply of life-germs from other planets; who, or what, had carried them into those planets? Here, again, unless the Occult teaching is accepted, we are compelled once more to face a miracle; to accept the theory of a personal, anthropomorphic Creator, the attributes and definitions of whom, as formulated by the Monotheists, clash as much with philosophy and logic, as they degrade the ideal of an infinite Universal deity, before whose incomprehensible awful grandeur the highest human intellect feels dwarfed. Let not the modern philosopher, while arbitrarily placing himself on the highest pinnacle of human intellectuality hitherto evolved, show himself spiritually and intuitionally so far below the conceptions of even the ancient Greeks, themselves on a far lower level, in these respects, than the philosophers of Eastern Aryan antiquity. Hylozoism, when philosophically understood, is the highest aspect of Pantheism. It is the only possible escape from idiotic atheism based on lethal materiality, and the still more idiotic anthropomorphic conceptions of the monotheists; between which two it stands on its own entirely neutral ground. Hylozoism demands absolute Divine Thought, which would pervade the numberless active, creating Forces, or “Creators”; which entities are moved by, and have their being in, from, and through that Divine Thought; the latter, nevertheless, having no more personal concern in them or their creations, than the Sun has in the sun-flower and its seeds, or in vegetation in general. Such active “Creators” are known to exist and are believed in, because perceived and sensed by the inner man in the Occultist. Thus the latter says that an absolute Deity, having to be unconditioned and unrelated, cannot be thought of at the same time as an active, creating, one living god, without immediate degradation of the ideal. [178] A Deity that manifests in Space and Time — these two being simply the forms of that which is the Absolute all — can be but a fractional part of the whole. And since that “all” cannot be

divided in its absoluteness, therefore that sensed creator (we say Creators) can be at best but the mere aspect thereof. To use the same metaphor — inadequate to express the full idea, yet well adapted to the case in hand — these creators are like the numerous rays of the solar orb, which remains unconscious of, and unconcerned in, the work; while its mediating agents, the rays, become the instrumental media every spring — the Manvantaric dawn of the Earth — in fructifying and awakening the dormant vitality inherent in Nature and its differentiated matter. This was so well understood in antiquity, that even the moderately religious Aristotle remarked that such work of direct creation would be quite unbecoming to God — [[aprepes toi theo]]. Plato and other philosophers taught the same: deity cannot set its own hand to creation, — [[autournein hapanta]]. This Cudworth calls “Hylozoism.” As old Zeno is credited by Laertius with having said, “Nature is a habit moved from itself, according to seminal principles; perfecting and containing those several things which in determinate times are produced from it, and acting agreeably to that from which it was secreted.” [179]

Let us return to our subject, pausing to think over it. Indeed, if there was vegetable life during those periods that could feed on the then deleterious elements; and if there was even animal life whose aquatic organization could be developed, notwithstanding the supposed scarcity of Oxygen, why could there not be human life also, in its incipient physical form, i.e., in a race of beings adapted for that geological period and its surroundings? Besides, science confesses that it knows nothing of the real length of “geological periods.”

But the chief question before us is, whether it is quite certain that, from the time of that which is called the “Azoic” age, there ever was such an atmosphere as that hypothesised by the Naturalists. Not all the physicists agree with this idea. Were the writer anxious to corroborate the teachings of the Secret Doctrine by exact science, it would be easy to show, on the admission of more than one physicist, that the atmosphere has changed little, if at all, since the first condensation of the oceans — i.e., since the Laurentian period, the Pyrolithic age. Such, at any rate, is the opinion of Blanchard, S. Meunier, and even of Bischof — as the experiments of the latter scientist with basalts have shown. For were we to take the word of the majority of scientists as to the quantity of deadly gases, and of elements entirely saturated with carbon and nitrogen, in which the vegetable and animal kingdoms are shown to have lived, thriven, and developed, then one would have to come to the curious conclusion that there were, in those days, oceans of liquid carbonic acid, instead of water. With such an element, it becomes doubtful whether the Ganoids, or even the Primitive Trilobites themselves could live in the oceans of the primary age — let alone in those of the Silurian, as shown by Blanchard.

The conditions that were necessary for the earliest race of mankind, however, require no elements, whether simple or compound. That which was stated at the beginning is maintained. The spiritual ethereal Entity which lived in Spaces unknown to Earth, before the first sidereal “jelly-speck” evolved in the ocean of crude Cosmic Matter, — billions and trillions of years before our globular speck in infinity, called Earth, came into being and generated the Moneron in its drops, called Oceans — needed no “elements.” The “Manu with soft bones” could well dispense with calcic phosphate, as he had no bones, save in a figurative sense. And while even the Monera, however homogeneous their organism, still required physical conditions of life that would help them toward further evolution, the being which became primitive Man and the “Father of man,” after evolving on planes of existence undreamt of by science, could well remain impervious to any state of atmospheric conditions around him. The primitive ancestor, in Brasseur de Bourbourg’s “Popul-Vuh,” who — in the Mexican legends — could act and live with equal ease under ground and water as upon the Earth, answers only to the Second and early Third Races in our texts. And if the three kingdoms of Nature were so different in pre-diluvian ages, why should not man have been composed of materials and combinations of atoms now entirely unknown to physical science? The plants and animals now known, in almost numberless varieties and species, have all developed, according to scientific hypotheses, from primitive and far fewer organic forms. Why should not the same have occurred in the case of man, the elements, and the rest? “Universal Genesis starts from the one, breaks into three, then five, and finally culminates into seven, to return into four, three, and one.” (Commentary.)

For additional proofs consult Part II. of this Volume, “The Septenary in Nature.”

STANZA VII. FROM THE SEMI-DIVINE DOWN TO THE FIRST HUMAN RACES.

§§ (24) The higher creators reject in their pride the forms evolved by the “Sons of Yoga.” (25) They will not incarnate in the early “Egg-born.” . . (26) They select the later androgynes. (27) The first man endowed with mind.

24. The Sons of Wisdom, the Sons of Night (issued from the body of Brahma when it became Night), ready for re-birth, came down. They saw the (intellectually) vile forms of the first third (still senseless Race) (a). “We can choose,” said the Lords, “we have wisdom.” Some entered the Chhayas. Some projected a spark. Some deferred till the Fourth (Race). From their own essence they filled (intensified) the Kama (the vehicle of desire). Those who received but a spark remained destitute of (higher) knowledge. The spark burnt low (b). The Third remained mindless. Their Jivas (Monads) were not ready. These were set apart among the Seven (primitive human species). They (became the) narrow-headed. The third were ready. In these shall we dwell, said the Lords of the Flame and of the Dark Wisdom (c).

This Stanza contains, in itself, the whole key to the mysteries of evil, the so-called Fall of the angels, and the many problems that have puzzled the brains of the philosophers from the time that the memory of man began. It solves the secret of the subsequent inequalities of intellectual capacity, of birth or social position, and gives a logical explanation to the incomprehensible Karmic course throughout the aeons which followed. The best explanation which can be given, in view of the difficulties of the subject, shall now be attempted.

(a) Up to the Fourth Round, and even to the later part of the Third Race in this Round, Man — if the ever-changing forms that clothed the Monads during the first three Rounds and the first two and a half races of the present one can be given that misleading name — is, so far, only an animal intellectually. It is only in the actual midway Round that he develops in himself entirely the fourth principle as a fit vehicle for the fifth. But Manas will be relatively fully developed only in the following Round, when it will have an opportunity of becoming entirely divine until the end of the Rounds. As Christian Schoettgen says in *Horae Hebraicae*, etc., the first terrestrial Adam “had only the breath of life,” *Nephesh*, but not the living Soul.

(b) Here the inferior Races, of which there are still some analogues left — as the Australians (now fast dying out) and some African and Oceanic tribes — are meant. “They were not ready” signifies that the Karmic development of these Monads had not yet fitted them to occupy the forms of men destined for incarnation in higher intellectual Races. But this is explained later on.

(c) The Zohar speaks of “Black Fire,” which is Absolute Light-Wisdom. To those who, prompted by old theological prejudice, may say: “But the Asuras are the rebel Devas, the opponents of the Gods — hence devils, and the spirits of Evil,” it is answered: Esoteric philosophy admits neither good nor evil per se, as existing independently in nature. The cause for both is found, as regards the Kosmos, in the necessity of contraries or contrasts, and with respect to man, in his human nature, his ignorance and passions. There is no devil or the utterly depraved, as there are no Angels absolutely perfect, though there may be spirits of Light and of Darkness; thus Lucifer — the spirit of Intellectual Enlightenment and Freedom of Thought — is metaphorically the guiding beacon, which helps man to find his way through the rocks and sandbanks of Life, for Lucifer is the Logos in his highest, and the “Adversary” in his lowest aspect — both of which are reflected in our Ego. Lactantius, speaking of the Nature of Christ, makes the Logos, the Word, the first-born brother of Satan, the “first of all creatures.” (Inst. div. Book II., c. viii., “Qabbalah,” 116.)

The Vishnu Purana describes these primeval creatures (the Arvaksrota) with crooked digestive canals: They were “endowed with inward manifestations, but mutually in ignorance about their kind and nature.” The twenty-eight kinds of Badha, or imperfections, do not apply, as Wilson thought, to the animals now known and specified by him, [180] for these did not exist in those geological periods. This is quite plain in the said work, in which the first created (on

this globe) are the “five-fold immovable creation,” minerals and vegetables; then come those fabulous animals, Tiryaksrota, (the monsters of the abyss slain by the “Lords,” see Stanzas II. and III.); then the Urdhwasrotas, the happy celestial beings, which feed on ambrosia; then lastly, the Arvaksrotas, human beings — Brahma’s seventh creation so-called. But these “creations,” including the latter, did not occur on this globe, wherever else they may have taken place. It is not Brahma who creates things and men on this Earth, but the chief and Lord of the Prajapati, the Lords of Being and terrestrial Creation. [181] Obeying the command of Brahma, Daksha (the synthesis, or the aggregate, of the terrestrial creators and progenitors, Pitris included) made superior and inferior (vara and avara) things “referring to putra” progeny, and “bipeds and quadrupeds, and subsequently by his will (the Sons of Will and Yoga) made females,” i.e., separated the androgynes. Here again, we have “bipeds” or men, created before the “quadrupeds” as in the esoteric teachings. (Vide supra and Stanza XII. as explained.)

Since, in the exoteric accounts, the Asuras are the first beings created from the “body of night,” while the Pitris issue from that of Twilight; the “gods” being placed by Parasara (Vishnu Purana) between the two, and shown to evolve from the “body of the day,” it is easy to discover a determined purpose to veil the order of creation. Man is the Arvaksrota coming from the “Body of the Dawn”; and elsewhere, man is again referred to, when the creator of the world, Brahma, is shown “creating fierce beings, denominated Bhutas and eaters of flesh,” or as the text has it, “fiends frightful from being monkey-coloured and carnivorous.” [182] Whereas the Rakshasas are generally translated by “Evil Spirits” and “the enemies of the gods,” which identifies them with the Asuras. In the Ramayana, when Hanuman is reconnoitering the enemy in Lanka, he finds there Rakshasas, some hideous, “while some were beautiful to look upon,” and, in Vishnu Purana, there is a direct reference to their becoming the Saviours of “Humanity,” or of Brahma.

The allegory is very ingenious. Great intellect and too much knowledge are a two-edged weapon in life, and instruments for evil as well as for good. When combined with Selfishness, they will make of the whole of Humanity a footstool for the elevation of him who possesses them, and a means for the attainment of his objects; while, applied to altruistic humanitarian purposes, they may become the means of the salvation of many. At all events, the absence of self-consciousness and intellect will make of man an idiot, a brute in human form. Brahma is Mahat — the universal Mind — hence the too-selfish among the Rakshasas showing the desire to become possessed of it all — to “devour” Mahat. The allegory is transparent.

At any rate, esoteric philosophy identifies the pre-Brahmanical Asuras, Rudras, [183] Rakshasas and all the “Adversaries” of the Gods in the allegories, with the Egos, which, by incarnating in the still witless man of the Third Race, made him consciously immortal. They are, then, during the cycle of Incarnations, the true dual Logos — the conflicting and two-faced divine Principle in Man. The Commentary that follows, and the next Stanzas may, no doubt, throw more light on this very difficult tenet, but the writer does not feel competent to give it out fully. Of the succession of Races, however, they say: —

“First come the SELF-EXISTENT on this Earth. They are the ‘Spiritual Lives’ projected by the absolute WILL and LAW, at the dawn of every rebirth of the worlds. These LIVES are the divine ‘Sishta,’ (the seed-Manus, or the Prajapati and the Pitris).”

From these proceed —

1. The First Race, the “Self-born,” which are the (astral) shadows of their Progenitors. [184] The body was devoid of all understanding (mind, intelligence, and will). The inner being (the higher self or Monad), though within the earthly frame, was unconnected with it. The link, the Manas, was not there as yet.

2. From the First (race) emanated the second, called the “Sweat-born” [185] and the “Boneless.” This is the Second Root-Race, endowed by the preservers (Rakshasas) [186] and the incarnating gods (Asuras and the Kumaras) with the first primitive and weak spark (the germ of intelligence) . . And from these in turn proceeds: —

3. The Third Root-Race, the “Two-fold” (Androgynes). The first Races hereof are shells, till the last is “inhabited” (i.e., informed) by the Dhyanis.

The Second Race, as stated above, being also sexless, evolved out of itself, at its beginning, the Third Androgyne Race by an analogous, but already more complicated process. As described in the Commentary, the very earliest of that race were: —

“The ‘Sons of Passive Yoga.’ [187] They issued from the second Manushyas (human race), and became oviparous. The emanations that came out of their bodies during the seasons of procreation were ovulary; the small spheroidal nuclei developing into a large soft, egg-like vehicle, gradually hardened, when, after a period of gestation, it broke and the young human animal issued from it unaided, as the fowls do in our race.”

This must seem to the reader ludicrously absurd. Nevertheless, it is strictly on the lines of evolutionary analogy, which science perceives in the development of the living animal species. First the moneron-like procreation by self-division (vide Haeckel); then, after a few stages, the oviparous, as in the case of the reptiles, which are followed by the birds; then, finally, the mammals with their ovoviviparous modes of producing their young ones.

If the term ovoviviparous is applied to some fish and reptiles, which hatch their eggs within their bodies, why should it not be applied to female mammalians, including woman? The ovule, in which, after impregnation, the development of the foetus takes place, is an egg.

At all events, this conception is more philosophical than that of Eve with a suddenly created placenta giving birth to Cain, because of the Apple, when even the marsupial, the earliest of mammals, is not placental yet.

Moreover, the progressive order of the methods of reproduction, as unveiled by science, is a brilliant confirmation of esoteric Ethnology. It is only necessary to tabulate the data in order to prove our assertion. (Cf. especially Schmidt’s “Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism,” p. 39, et. seq., and Laing’s “A Modern Zoroastrian,” pp. 102-111.) I

I. Fission: —

(a) As seen in the division of the homogeneous speck of protoplasm, known as Moneron or Amoeba, into two.

(b) As seen in the division of the nucleated cell, in which the cell-nucleus splits into two sub-nuclei, which either develop within the original cell-wall or burst it, and multiply outside as independent entities. (Cf., the First Root-Race.)

II. Budding: —

A small portion of the parent structure swells out at the surface and finally parts company, growing to the size of the original organism; e.g., many vegetables, the sea-anemone, etc. (Cf., the Second Root-Race.) [188]

III. Spores: —

A single cell thrown off by the parent organism, which develops into a multicellular organism reproducing the features of the latter, e.g., bacteria and mosses.

IV. Intermediate Hermaphroditism: —

Male and female organs inhering in the same individual; e.g., the majority of plants, worms, and snails, etc.; allied to budding. (Cf. Second and early Third Root-Races.)

V. True sexual union: —

(Cf. later Third Root-Race.)

We now come to an important point with regard to the double evolution of the human race. The Sons of Wisdom, or the spiritual Dhyanis, had become “intellectual” through their contact with matter, because they had already reached, during previous cycles of incarnation, that degree of intellect which enabled them to become independent and self-conscious entities, on this plane of matter. They were reborn only by reason of Karmic effects. They entered those who were “ready,” and became the Arhats, or sages, alluded to above. This needs explanation.

It does not mean that Monads entered forms in which other Monads already were. They were “Essences,” “Intelligences,” and conscious spirits; entities seeking to become still more conscious by uniting with more developed matter. Their essence was too pure to be distinct from the universal essence; but their “Egos,” or Manas (since they are called Manasaputra, born of “Mahat,” or Brahma) had to pass through earthly human experiences to become all-wise, and be able to start on the returning ascending cycle. The Monads are not discrete principles, limited or conditioned, but rays from that one universal absolute Principle. The entrance into a dark room through the same aperture of one ray of sunlight following another will not constitute two rays, but one ray intensified. It is not in the course of natural law that man should become a perfect septenary being, before the seventh race in the seventh Round. Yet he has all these principles latent in him from his birth. Nor is it part of the evolutionary law that the Fifth principle (Manas), should receive its complete development before the Fifth Round. All such prematurely developed intellects (on the spiritual plane) in our Race are abnormal; they are those whom we call the “Fifth-Rounders.” Even in the coming seventh Race, at the close of this Fourth Round, while our four lower principles will be fully developed, that of Manas will be only proportionately so. This limitation, however, refers solely to the spiritual development. The intellectual, on the physical plane, was reached during the Fourth Root-Race. Thus, those who were “half ready,” who received “but a spark,” constitute the average humanity which has to acquire its intellectuality during the present Manvantaric evolution, after which they will be ready in the next for the full reception of the “Sons of Wisdom.” While those which “were not ready” at all, the latest Monads, which had hardly evolved from their last transitional and lower animal forms at the close of the Third Round, remained the “narrow-brained” of the Stanza. This explains the otherwise unaccountable degrees of intellectuality among the various races of men — the savage Bushman and the European — even now. Those tribes of savages, whose reasoning powers are very little above the level of the animals, are not the unjustly disinherited, or the unfavoured, as some may think — nothing of the kind. They are simply those latest arrivals among the human Monads, which were not ready: which have to evolve during the present Round, as on the three remaining globes (hence on four different planes of being) so as to arrive at the level of the average class when they reach the Fifth Round. One remark may prove useful, as food for thought to the student in this connection. The monads of the lowest specimens of humanity (the “narrow-brained” [189] savage South-Sea Islander, the African, the Australian) had no Karma to work out when first born as men, as their more favoured brethren in intelligence had. The former are spinning out Karma only now; the latter are burdened with past, present, and future Karma. In this respect the poor savage is more fortunate than the greatest genius of civilised countries.

Let us pause before giving any more such strange teachings. Let us try and find out how far any ancient Scriptures, and even Science, permit the possibility of, or even distinctly corroborate, such wild notions as are found in our Anthropogenesis.

Recapitulating that which has been said we find: — That the Secret Doctrine claims for man, (1) a polygenetic origin. (2) A variety of modes of procreation before humanity fell into the ordinary method of generation. (3) That the evolution of animals — of the mammalians at any rate — follows that of man instead of preceding it. And this is

diametrically opposed to the now generally accepted theories of evolution and the descent of man from an animal ancestor. Let us, by giving to Caesar what is Caesar's, examine, first of all, the chances for the polygenetic theory among the men of science.

Now the majority of the Darwinian evolutionists incline to a polygenetic explanation of the origin of Races. On this particular question, however, scientists are, as in many other cases, at sixes and sevens; they agree to disagree.

“Does man descend from one single couple or from several groups — monogenism or polygenism? As far as one can venture to pronounce on what in the absence of witnesses (?) will never be known (?), the second hypothesis is far the most probable.” [190] Abel Hovelacque, in his “Science of Language,” comes to a similar conclusion, arguing from the evidence available to a linguistic enquirer.

In an address delivered before the British Association, Professor W. H. Flower remarked on this question: —

“The view which appears best to accord with what is now known of the characters and distribution of the races of man . . . is a modification of the monogenistic hypothesis (!). Without entering into the difficult question of the method of man's first appearance upon the world, we must assume for it a vast antiquity, at all events as measured by any historical standard. If we had any approach to a complete palaeontological record, the history of Man could be reconstructed, but nothing of the kind is forthcoming.”

Such an admission must be regarded as fatal to the dogmatism of the physical Evolutionists, and as opening a wide margin to occult speculations. The opponents of the Darwinian theory were, and still remain, polygenists. Such “intellectual giants” as John Crawford and James Hunt discussed the problem and favoured polygenesis, and in their day there was a far stronger feeling in favour of than against this theory. It is only in 1864 that Darwinians began to be wedded to the theory of unity, of which Messrs. Huxley and Lubbock became the first coryphaei.

As regards that other question, of the priority of man to the animals in the order of evolution, the answer is as promptly given. If man is really the Microcosm of the Macrocosm, then the teaching has nothing so very impossible in it, and is but logical. For, man becomes that Macrocosm for the three lower kingdoms under him. Arguing from a physical standpoint, all the lower kingdoms, save the mineral — which is light itself, crystallised and immetallised — from plants to the creatures which preceded the first mammals, all have been consolidated in their physical structures by means of the “cast-off dust” of those minerals, and the refuse of the human matter, whether from living or dead bodies, on which they fed and which gave them their outer bodies. In his turn, man grew more physical, by re-absorbing into his system that which he had given out, and which became transformed in the living animal crucibles through which it had passed, owing to Nature's alchemical transmutations. There were animals in those days of which our modern naturalists have never dreamed; and the stronger became physical material man, the giants of those times, the more powerful were his emanations. Once that Androgyne “humanity” separated into sexes, transformed by Nature into child-bearing engines, it ceased to procreate its like through drops of vital energy oozing out of the body. But while man was still ignorant of his procreative powers on the human plane, (before his Fall, as a believer in Adam would say,) all this vital energy, scattered far and wide from him, was used by Nature for the production of the first mammal-animal forms. Evolution is an eternal cycle of becoming, we are taught; and nature never leaves an atom unused. Moreover, from the beginning of the Round, all in Nature tends to become Man. All the impulses of the dual, centripetal and centrifugal Force are directed towards one point — Man. The progress in the succession of beings, says Agassiz, “consists in an increasing similarity of the living fauna, and, among the vertebrates, especially, in the increasing resemblance to man. Man is the end towards which all animal creation has tended from the first appearance of the first palaeozoic fishes.” [191]

Just so; but “the palaeozoic fishes” being at the lower curve of the arc of the evolution of forms, this Round began with astral man, the reflection of the Dhyan Chohans, called the “Builders.” Man is the alpha and the omega of

objective creation. As said in “Isis Unveiled,” “all things had their origin in spirit — evolution having originally begun from above and proceeding downwards, instead of the reverse, as taught in the Darwinian theory.” [192] Therefore, the tendency spoken of by the eminent naturalist above quoted, is one inherent in every atom. Only, were one to apply it to both sides of the evolution, the observations made would greatly interfere with the modern theory, which has now almost become (Darwinian) law.

But in citing the passage from Agassiz’ work with approval, it must not be understood that the occultists are making any concession to the theory, which derives man from the animal kingdom. The fact that in this Round he preceded the mammalia is obviously not impugned by the consideration that the latter (mammalia) follow in the wake of man.

25. How did the Manasa, the Sons of Wisdom act? They rejected the Self-born, (the boneless). They are not ready. They spurned the (First) Sweat-Born. [193] They are not quite ready. They would not enter the (First) egg-born. [194]

To a Theist or a Christian this verse would suggest a rather theological idea: that of the Fall of the Angels through Pride. In the Secret Doctrine, however, the reasons for the refusal to incarnate in half-ready physical bodies seem to be more connected with physiological than metaphysical reasons. Not all the organisms were sufficiently ready. The incarnating powers chose the ripest fruits and spurned the rest. [195]

By a curious coincidence, when selecting a familiar name for the continent on which the first androgynes, the Third Root-Race, separated, the writer chose, on geographical considerations, that of “Lemuria,” invented by Mr. P. L. Sclater. It is only later, that reading Haeckel’s “Pedigree of Man,” it was found that the German “Animalist” had chosen the name for his late continent. He traces, properly enough, the centre of human evolution to “Lemuria,” but with a slight scientific variation. Speaking of it as that “cradle of mankind,” he pictures the gradual transformation of the anthropoid mammal into the primeval savage!! Vogt, again, holds that in America Man sprang from a branch of the platyrrhine apes, independently of the origination of the African and Asian root-stocks from the old world catarrhinians. Anthropologists are, as usual, at loggerheads on this question, as on many others. We shall examine this claim in the light of esoteric philosophy in Stanza VIII. Meanwhile, let us give a few moments of attention to the various consecutive modes of procreation according to the laws of Evolution.

Let us begin by the mode of reproduction of the later sub-races of the Third human race, by those who found themselves endowed with the sacred fire from the spark of higher and then independent Beings, who were the psychic and spiritual parents of Man, as the lower Pitar Devata (the Pitris) were the progenitors of his physical body. That Third and holy Race consisted of men who, at their zenith, were described as, “towering giants of godly strength and beauty, and the depositories of all the mysteries of Heaven and Earth.” Have they likewise fallen, if, then, incarnation was the Fall?

Of this presently. The only thing now to be noted of these is, that the chief gods and heroes of the Fourth and Fifth Races, as of later antiquity, are the deified images of these men of the Third. The days of their physiological purity, and those of their so-called Fall, have equally survived in the hearts and memories of their descendants. Hence, the dual nature shown in those gods, both virtue and sin being exalted to their highest degree, in the biographies composed by posterity. They were the pre-Adamite and the divine Races, with which even theology, in whose sight they are all “the accursed Cainite Races,” now begins to busy itself.

But the action of “spiritual progenitors” of that Race has first to be disposed of. A very difficult and abstruse point has to be explained with regard to Stanzas 26 and 27. These say: —

26. When the Sweat-born produced the Egg-born, the Two-fold (androgyne Third Race [196]), the Mighty, the Powerful with Bones, the Lords of Wisdom said: “Now shall we create” (a).

Why “now” — and not earlier? This the following sloka explains.

27. (Then) the Third (race) became the vahan (vehicle) of the Lords of Wisdom. It created Sons of “Will and Yoga,” by Kriyasakti (b), it created them, the Holy Fathers, Ancestors of the Arhats. . . .

(a) How did they create, since the “Lords of Wisdom” are identical with the Hindu Devas, who refuse “to create”? Clearly they are the Kumaras of the Hindu Pantheon and Puranas, those elder sons of Brahma, “Sanandana and the other sons of Vedhas,” who, previously created by him “without desire or passion, remained chaste, full of holy wisdom and undesirous of progeny?” [197]

The power, by which they first created, is just that which has since caused them to be degraded from their high status to the position of evil spirits, of Satan and his Host, created in their turn by the unclean fancy of exoteric creeds. It was by Kriyasakti, that mysterious and divine power latent in the will of every man, and which, if not called to life, quickened and developed by Yogi-training, remains dormant in 999,999 men out of a million, and gets atrophied. This power is explained in the “Twelve Signs of the Zodiac,” [198] as follows: —

(b) “Kriyasakti — the mysterious power of thought which enables it to produce external, perceptible, phenomenal results by its own inherent energy. The ancients held that any idea will manifest itself externally, if one’s attention (and Will) is deeply concentrated upon it; similarly, an intense volition will be followed by the desired result. A Yogi generally performs his wonders by means of Itchasakti (Will-power) and Kriyasakti.”

The Third Race had thus created the so-called Sons of Will and Yoga, or the “ancestors” (the spiritual forefathers) of all the subsequent and present Arhats, or Mahatmas, in a truly immaculate way. They were indeed created, not begotten, as were their brethren of the Fourth Race, who were generated sexually after the separation of sexes, the Fall of Man. For creation is but the result of will acting on phenomenal matter, the calling forth out of it the primordial divine Light and eternal Life. They were the “holy seed-grain” of the future Saviours of Humanity.

Here we have to make again a break, in order to explain certain difficult points, of which there are so many. It is almost impossible to avoid such interruptions. For explanations and a philosophical account of the nature of those beings, which are now viewed as the “Evil” and rebellious Spirits, the creators by Kriyasakti, the reader is referred to the chapters on “The Fallen Angels” and “The Mystic Dragons,” in Part II. of this Volume.

The order of the evolution of the human Races stands thus in the Fifth Book of the Commentaries, and was already given: —

The First men were Chhayas (1) ; the second, the “Sweat-born” (2), the Third, “Egg-born,” and the holy Fathers born by the power of Kriyasakti (3); the Fourth were the children of the Padmapani (Chenresi) (4). Of course such primeval modes of procreation — by the evolution of one’s image, through drops of perspiration, after that by Yoga, and then by what people will regard as magic (Kriyasakti) — are doomed beforehand to be regarded as fairy-tales. Nevertheless, beginning with the first and ending with the last, there is really nothing miraculous in them, nor anything which could not be shown natural. This must be proven.

1. Chhaya-birth, or that primeval mode of sexless procreation, the first Race having oozed out, so to say, from the bodies of the Pitris, is hinted at in a Cosmic allegory in the Puranas. [199] It is the beautiful allegory and story of Sanjna, the daughter of Viswakarma — married to the Sun, who, “unable to endure the fervours of her lord,” gave him her chhaya (shadow, image, or astral body), while she herself repaired to the jungle to perform religious devotions, or Tapas. The Sun, supposing the “chhaya” to be his wife begat by her children, like Adam with Lilith — an ethereal shadow also, as in the legend, though an actual living female monster millions of years ago.

But, perhaps, this instance proves little except the exuberant fancy of the Puranic authors. We have another proof ready. If the materialised forms, which are sometimes seen oozing out of the bodies of certain mediums could, instead of vanishing, be fixed and made solid — the creation of the first Race would become quite comprehensible. This kind

of procreation cannot fail to be suggestive to the student. Neither the mystery nor the impossibility of such a mode is certainly any greater — while it is far more comprehensible to the mind of the true metaphysical thinker — than the mystery of the conception of the foetus, its gestation and birth as a child, as we now know it.

Now to the curious and little understood corroboration in the Puranas about the “Sweat-born.”

2. Kandu is a sage and a Yogi, eminent in holy wisdom and pious austerities, which, finally, awaken the jealousy of the gods, who are represented in the Hindu Scriptures as being in never-ending strife with the ascetics. Indra, the “King of the Gods,” [200] finally sends one of his female Apsarasas to tempt the sage. This is no worse than Jehovah sending Sarah, Abraham’s wife, to tempt Pharaoh; but in truth it is those gods (and god), who are ever trying to disturb ascetics and thus make them lose the fruit of their austerities, who ought to be regarded as “tempting demons,” instead of applying the term to the Rudras, Kumaras, and Asuras, whose great sanctity and chastity seem a standing reproach to the Don Juanic gods of the Pantheon. But it is the reverse that we find in all the Puranic allegories, and not without good esoteric reason.

The king of the gods (or Indra) sends a beautiful Apsarasas (nymph) named Pramlocha to seduce Kandu and disturb his penance. She succeeds in her unholy purpose and “907 years six months and three days” [201] spent in her company seem to the sage as one day. When this psychological or hypnotic state ends, the Muni curses bitterly the creature who seduced him, thus disturbing his devotions. “Depart, begone!” he cries, “vile bundle of illusions!” . . . And Pramlocha, terrified, flies away, wiping the perspiration from her body with the leaves of the trees as she passes through the air. She went from tree to tree, and as, with the dusky shoots that crowned their summits, she dried her limbs, the child she had conceived by the Rishi came forth from the pores of her skin in drops of perspiration. The trees received the living dew; and the winds collected them into one mass. “This,” said Soma (the Moon), “I matured by my rays; and gradually it increased in size, till the exhalation that had rested on the tree tops became the lovely girl named Marisha.” [202]

Now Kandu stands here for the First Race. He is a son of the Pitris, hence one devoid of mind, which is hinted at by his being unable to discern a period of nearly one thousand years from one day; therefore he is shown to be so easily deluded and blinded. Here is a variant of the allegory in Genesis, of Adam, born an image of clay, into which the “Lord-god” breathes the breath of life but not of intellect and discrimination, which are developed only after he had tasted of the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge; in other words when he has acquired the first development of Mind, and had implanted in him Manas, whose terrestrial aspect is of the Earth earthy, though its highest faculties connect it with Spirit and the divine Soul. Pramlocha is the Hindu Lilith of the Aryan Adam; and Marisha, the daughter born of the perspiration from her pores, is the “sweat-born,” and stands as a symbol for the Second Race of Mankind.

As remarked in the foot note (vide supra) it is not Indra, who now figures in the Puranas, but Kamadeva, the god of love and desire, who sends Pramlocha on Earth. Logic, besides the esoteric doctrine, shows that it must be so. For Kama is the king and lord of the Apsarasas, of whom Pramlocha is one; and, therefore, when Kandu, in cursing her, exclaims “Thou hast performed the office assigned by the monarch of the gods, go!” he must mean by that monarch Kama and not Indra, to whom the Apsarasas are not subservient. For Kama, again, is in the Rig Veda (x. 129) the personification of that feeling which leads and propels to creation. He was the first movement that stirred the One, after its manifestation from the purely abstract principle, to create, “Desire first arose in It, which was the primal germ of mind; and which sages, searching with their intellect, have discovered to be the bond which connects Entity with Non-Entity.” A hymn in the Atharva Veda exalts Kama into a supreme God and Creator, and says: “Kama was born the first. Him, neither gods nor fathers (Pitara) nor men have equalled.” . . . The Atharva Veda identifies him with Agni, but makes him superior to that god. The Taittiriya Brahmana makes him allegorically the son of Dharma (moral religious duty, piety and justice) and of Sraddha (faith). Elsewhere Kama is born from the heart of Brahma; therefore he is Atma-Bhu “Self-Existent,” and Aja, the “unborn.” His sending Pramlocha has a deep philosophical meaning; sent by Indra — the narrative has none. As Eros was connected in early Greek mythology with the world’s

creation, and only afterwards became the sexual Cupid, so was Kama in his original Vedic character, (Harivansa making him a son of Lakshmi, who is Venus). The allegory, as said, shows the psychic element developing the physiological, before the birth of Daksha, the progenitor of real physical men, made to be born from Marisha and before whose time living beings and men were procreated “by the will, by sight, by touch and by Yoga,” as will be shown.

This, then, is the allegory built on the mode of procreation of the Second or the “Sweat-born.” The same for the Third Race in its final development.

Marisha, through the exertions of Soma, the Moon, is taken to wife by the Prachetasas, the production of the “Mind-born” sons of Brahma also [203], from whom they beget the Patriarch Daksha, a son of Brahma also, in a former Kalpa or life, explain and add the Puranas, in order to mislead, yet speaking the truth.

(3.) The early Third Race, then, is formed from drops of “sweat,” which, after many a transformation, grow into human bodies. This is not more difficult to imagine or realise than the growth of the foetus from an imperceptible germ, which foetus develops into a child, and then into a strong, heavy man. But this race again changes its mode of procreation according to the Commentaries. It is said to have emanated a vis formativa, which changed the drops of perspiration into greater drops, which grew, expanded, and became ovoid bodies — huge eggs. In these the human foetus gestated for several years. In the Puranas, Marisha, the daughter of Kanduk, the sage, becomes the wife of the Prachetasas and the mother of Daksha. Now Daksha is the father of the first human-like progenitors, having been born in this way. He is mentioned later on. The evolution of man, the microcosm, is analogous to that of the Universe, the macrocosm. His evolution stands between that of the latter and that of the animal, for which man, in his turn, is a macrocosm.

Then the race becomes: —

(4.) The androgyne, or hermaphrodite. This process of men-bearing explains, perhaps, why Aristophanes [204] describes the nature of the old race as androgynous, the form of every individual being rounded, “having the back and sides as in a circle,” whose “manner of running was circular . . . terrible in force and strength and with prodigious ambition.” Therefore, to make them weaker, “Zeus divided them (in the Third Root-Race) into two, and Apollo (the Sun), under his direction, closed up the skin.” The Madagascans (the island belonged to Lemuria) have a tradition about the first man, who lived at first without eating, and, having indulged in food, a swelling appeared in his leg; this bursting, there emerged from it a female, who became the mother of their race. Truly . . . “We have our sciences of Heterogenesis and Parthenogenesis, showing that the field is yet open. . . . The polyps . . . produce their offspring from themselves, like the buds and ramifications of a tree. . . .” Why not the primitive human polyp? The very interesting polyp *Stauridium* passes alternately from gemmation into the sex method of reproduction. Curiously enough, though it grows merely as a polyp on a stalk, it produces gemmules, which ultimately develop into a sea-nettle or Medusa. The Medusa is utterly dissimilar to its parent-organism, the *Stauridium*. It also reproduces itself differently, by sexual method, and from the resulting eggs *Stauridia* once more put in an appearance. This striking fact may assist many to understand that a form may be evolved — as in the sexual Lemurians from Hermaphrodite parentage — quite unlike its immediate progenitors. It is, moreover, unquestionable that in the case of human incarnations the law of Karma, racial or individual, overrides the subordinate tendencies of “Heredity,” its servant.

The meaning of the last sentence in the above-quoted Commentary on Stanza 27, namely, that the Fourth Race were the children of Padmapani, may find its explanation in a certain letter from the Inspirer of “Esoteric Buddhism” quoted on p. 68. “The majority of mankind belongs to the seventh sub-race of the Fourth Root-Race — the above-mentioned Chinamen and their off-shoots and branchlets. (Malayans, Mongolians, Tibetans, Hungarians, Finns, and even the Esquimaux are all remnants of this last offshoot.)”

Padmapani, or Avalokiteswara in Sanskrit, is, in Tibetan, Chenresi. Now, Avalokiteswara is the great Logos in its higher aspect and in the divine regions. But in the manifested planes, he is, like Daksha, the progenitor (in a spiritual sense) of men. Padmapani-Avalokiteswara is called esoterically Bhodhisatva (or Dhyani Chohan) Chenresi Vanchug, “the powerful and all-seeing.” He is considered now as the greatest protector of Asia in general, and of Tibet in particular. In order to guide the Tibetans and Lamas in holiness, and preserve the great Arhats in the world, this heavenly Being is credited with manifesting himself from age to age in human form. A popular legend has it that whenever faith begins to die out in the world, Padmapani Chenresi, the “lotus-bearer,” emits a brilliant ray of light, and forthwith incarnates himself in one of the two great Lamas — the Dalai and Teschu Lamas; finally, it is believed that he will incarnate as “the most perfect Buddha” in Tibet, instead of in India, where his predecessors, the great Rishis and Manus had appeared in the beginning of our Race, but now appear no longer. Even the exoteric appearance of Dhyani Chenresi is suggestive of the esoteric teaching. He is evidently, like Daksha, the synthesis of all the preceding Races and the progenitor of all the human Races after the Third, the first complete one, and thus is represented as the culmination of the four primeval races in his eleven-faced form. It is a column built in four rows, each series having three faces or heads of different complexions: the three faces for each race being typical of its three fundamental physiological transformations. The first is white (moon-coloured); the second is yellow; the third, red-brown; the fourth, in which are only two faces — the third face being left a blank — (a reference to the untimely end of the Atlanteans) is brown-black. Padmapani (Daksha) is seated on the column, and forms the apex. In this reference compare Stanza 39. The Dhyani Chohan is represented with four arms, another allusion to the four races. For while two are folded, the third hand holds a lotus (Padmapani, “the lotus-bearer”), this flower symbolizing generation, and the fourth holds a serpent, emblem of the Wisdom in his power. On his neck is a rosary, and on his head the sign of water — matter, deluge — while on his brow rests the third eye (Siva’s eye, that of spiritual insight). His name is “Protector” (of Tibet), “Saviour of Humanity.” On other occasions when he has only two arms, he is Chenresi, the Dhyani and Bhodhisatva, Chakna-padmakapo, “he who holds a lotus.” His other name is Chantong, “he of the 1,000 eyes,” when he is endowed with a thousand arms and hands, on the palm of each of which is represented an eye of Wisdom, these arms radiating from his body like a forest of rays. Another of his names is Lokapati and Lokanatha (Sanskrit) “Lord of the World”; and Jigtengonpo (Tibetan), “Protector and Saviour against evil” of any kind.

Padmapani, however, is the “lotus-bearer” symbolically only for the profane; esoterically, it means the supporter of the Kalpas, the last of which, the present Maha-Kalpa (the Varaha), is called Padma, and represents one half of the life of Brahma. Though a minor Kalpa, it is called Maha, “great,” because it comprises the age in which Brahma sprang from a lotus. Theoretically, the Kalpas are infinite, but practically they are divided and sub-divided in Space and Time, each division — down to the smallest — having its own Dhyani as patron or regent. Padmapani (Avalokiteswara) becomes, in China, in his female aspect, Kwan-yin, “who assumes any form, at pleasure, in order to save mankind.” The knowledge of the astrological aspect of the constellations on the respective “birth-days” of these Dhyanis — Amitabha (the O-mi-to Fo, of China), included: e.g., on the 19th day of the second month, on the 17th day of the eleventh month, and on the 7th day of the third month, etc., etc. — gives the Occultist the greatest facilities for performing what are called “magic” feats. The future of an individual is seen, with all its coming events marshalled in order, in a magic mirror placed under the ray of certain constellations. But — beware of the reverse of the medal, Sorcery.

STANZA VIII. EVOLUTION OF THE ANIMAL MAMMALIANS. — THE FIRST FALL.

§§ (28) How the first mammals were produced. (29) A quasi-Darwinian Evolution. (30) The animals get solid bodies. (31) Their separation into sexes. (32) The first sin of the mindless men.

28. From the drops of sweat (a); from the residue of the substance; matter from dead bodies and animals of the wheel before (previous, Third Round); and from cast-off dust; the first animals (of this Round) were produced.

(a) The Occult doctrine maintains that, in this Round, the mammals were a later work of evolution than man. Evolution proceeds in cycles. The great Manvantaric cycle of Seven Rounds, beginning in the First Round with mineral, vegetable, and animal, brings its evolutionary work on the descending arc to a dead stop in the middle of the Fourth Race, at the close of the first half of the Fourth Round. It is on our Earth, then, (the Fourth sphere and the lowest) and in the present Round, that this middle point has been reached. And since the Monad has passed, after its “first metallization” on Globe A, through the mineral, vegetable, and animal worlds in every degree of the three states of matter, except the last degree of the third or solid state, which it reached only at the “mid-point of evolution” it is but logical and natural that at the beginning of the Fourth Round on Globe D, Man should be the first to appear; and also that his frame should be of the most tenuous matter that is compatible with objectivity. To make it still clearer: if the Monad begins its cycle of incarnations through the three objective kingdoms on the descending curved line, it has necessarily to enter on the re-ascending curved line of the sphere as a man also. On the descending arc it is the spiritual which is gradually transformed into the material. On the middle line of the base, Spirit and Matter are equilibrated in Man. On the ascending arc, Spirit is slowly re-asserting itself at the expense of the physical, or matter, so that, at the close of the seventh Race of the Seventh Round, the Monad will find itself as free from matter and all its qualities as it was in the beginning; having gained in addition the experience and wisdom, the fruition of all its personal lives, without their evil and temptations.

This order of evolution is found also in Genesis (ch. 1 and 2) if one reads it in its true esoteric sense, for chapter i. contains the history of the first Three Rounds, as well as that of the first Three Races of the Fourth, up to that moment when Man is called to conscious life by the Elohim of Wisdom. In the first chapter, animals, whales and fowls of the air, are created before the androgyne Adam. [205] In the second, Adam (the sexless) comes first, and the animals only appear after him. Even the state of mental torpor and unconsciousness of the first two races, and of the first half of the Third Race, is symbolized, in the second chapter of Genesis, by the deep sleep of Adam. It was the dreamless sleep of mental inaction, the slumber of the Soul and Mind, which was meant by that “sleep,” and not at all the physiological process of differentiation of sexes, as a learned French theorist (M. Naudin) imagined.

The Puranas, the Chaldean and Egyptian fragments, and also the Chinese traditions, all show an agreement with the Secret Doctrine as to the process and order of evolution. We find in them the corroboration of almost all our teaching. For instance: the statement concerning the oviparous mode of procreation of the Third Race, and even a hint at a less innocent mode of the procreation of the first mammal forms, “gigantic, transparent, dumb and monstrous they were,” says the Commentary. Study the stories of the several Rishis and their multifarious progeny; e.g., Pulastya is the father of all the Serpents and Nagas — the oviparous brood; Kasyapa was grandsire, through his wife Tamra, of the birds and of Garuda, king of the feathered tribe; while by his wife Surabhi, he was the parent of cows and buffaloes, etc., etc.

In the Secret Doctrine, the first Nagas — beings wiser than Serpents — are the “Sons of Will and Yoga,” born before the complete separation of the sexes, “matured in the man-bearing eggs [206] produced by the power (Kriyasakti) of the holy sages” of the early Third Race. [207]

“ In these were incarnated the Lords of the three (upper) worlds, the various classes of Rudras, who had been Tushitas, who had been Jayas, who are Adityas;” for, as explained by Parasara, “There are a hundred appellations of the immeasurably mighty Rudras.”

Some of the descendants of the primitive Nagas, the Serpents of Wisdom, peopled America, when its continent arose during the palmy days of the great Atlantis, (America being the Patala or Antipodes of Jambu-Dwipa, not of Bharata-Varsha). Otherwise, whence the traditions and legends — the latter always more true than history, as says Augustin Thierry — and even the identity in the names of certain “medicine men” and priests, who exist to this day in Mexico? We shall have to say something of the Nargals and the Nagals and also of Nagalism, called “devil-worship” by the Missionaries.

In almost all the Puranas, the story of the “Sacrifice of Daksha” is given, the oldest account of which is to be found in Vayu Purana. Allegorical as it is, there is more meaning and biological revelation in it to a Naturalist, than in all the pseudo-scientific vagaries, which are regarded as learned theories and hypotheses.

Daksha, who is regarded as the Chief Progenitor, is, moreover, pointed out as the creator of physical man in the “fable,” which makes him lose his head from his body in the general strife between the gods and the Raumas. This head, being burnt in the fire, is replaced by the head of a ram (Kasi-Khanda). Now the ram’s head and horns are ever the symbol of generating power and of reproductive force, and are phallic. As we have shown, it is Daksha who establishes the era of men engendered by sexual intercourse. But this mode of procreation did not occur suddenly, as one may think, and required long ages before it became the one “natural” way. Therefore, his sacrifice to the gods is shown as interfered with by Siva, the destroying deity, evolution and progress personified, who is the regenerator at the same time; who destroys things under one form but to recall them to life under another more perfect type. Siva-Rudra creates the terrible Virabhadra (born of his breath) the “thousand-headed, thousand-armed” (etc.) monster, and commissions him to destroy the sacrifice prepared by Daksha. Then Virabhadra, “abiding in the region of the ghosts (ethereal men) created from the pores of the skin (Romakupas), powerful Raumas, [208] (or Raumyas).” Now, however mythical the allegory, the Mahabharata, which is history as much as is the Iliad, shows [209] the Raumyas and other races, as springing in the same manner from the Romakupas, hair or skin pores. This allegorical description of the “sacrifice” is full of significance to the students of the Secret Doctrine who know of the “Sweat-born.”

In the Vayu Purana’s account of Daksha’s sacrifice, moreover, it is said to have taken place in the presence of creatures born from the egg, from the vapour, vegetation, pores of the skin, and, finally only, from the womb.

Daksha typifies the early Third Race, holy and pure, still devoid of an individual Ego, and having merely the passive capacities. Brahma, therefore, commands him to create (in the exoteric texts); when, obeying the command, he made “inferior and superior” (avara and vara) progeny (putra), bipeds and quadrupeds; and by his will, gave birth to females to the gods, the Daityas (giants of the Fourth Race), the snake-gods, animals, cattle and the Danavas (Titans and demon Magicians) and other beings.”

. . . . “From that period forward, living creatures were engendered by sexual intercourse. Before the time of Daksha, they were variously propagated — by the will, by sight, by touch, and by Yoga-power.” [210] And now comes the simply zoological teaching.

29. Animals with bones, dragons of the deep and flying sarpas (serpents) were added to the creeping things. They that creep on the ground got wings. They of the long necks in the water, became the progenitors of the fowls of the air (a).

(a) This is a point on which the teachings and modern biological speculation are in perfect accord. The missing links representing this transition process between reptile and bird are apparent to the veriest bigot, especially in the ornithoscelidae, hesperornis, and the archaeopteryx of Vogt.

30. During the Third (Race), the boneless animals grew and changed: they became animals with bones (a), their Chhayas became solid (also).

31. The animals separated the first (into male and female) (b)

(a) Vertebrates, and after that mammalians. Before that the animals were also ethereal proto-organisms, just as man was.

(b) The fact of former hermaphrodite mammals and the subsequent separation of sexes is now indisputable, even from the stand-point of Biology. As Prof. Oscar Schmidt, an avowed Darwinist, shows: “Use and disuse combined with selection elucidate (?) the separation of the sexes, and the existence, totally incomprehensible, of rudimentary sexual organs. In the Vertebrata especially, each sex possesses such distinct traces of the reproductive apparatus

characteristic of the other, that even antiquity assumed hermaphroditism as a natural primeval form of mankind. . . . The tenacity with which the rudiments of sexual organs are inherited is remarkable. In the class of mammals, actual hermaphroditism is unheard of, although through the whole period of their development they drag along with them these residues born by their unknown ancestry, no one can say how long ago.” [211]

31. . . . They (the animals) began to breed. The two-fold man (then) separated also. He (man), said “Let us as they; let us unite and make creatures.” They did. . . .

32. And those which had no spark (the “narrow-brained” [212]) took huge she-animals unto them (a). They begat upon them dumb races. Dumb they were (the “narrow-brained”) themselves. But their tongues untied (b). The tongues of their progeny remained still. Monsters they bred. A race of crooked, red-hair-covered monsters, going on all fours. [213] A dumb race, to keep the shame untold. [214]

(a) The animals “separated the first,” says Stanza 31. Bear in mind that at that period men were different, even physiologically, from what they are now, having passed the middle point of the Fifth Race. We are not told what the “huge she-animals” were; but they certainly were as different from any we know now, as were the men.

This was the first physical “fall into matter” of some of the then existing and lower races. Bear in mind Stanza 24. The “Sons of Wisdom” had spurned the early Third Race, i.e., the non-developed, and are shown incarnating in, and thereby endowing with intellect, the later Third Race. Thus the sin of the brainless or “mindless” Races, who had no “spark” and were irresponsible, fell upon those who failed to do by them their Karmic duty.

(b) See later on concerning the beginning of human speech.

What may be the Objections to the Foregoing.

Thus Occultism rejects the idea that Nature developed man from the ape, or even from an ancestor common to both, but traces, on the contrary, some of the most anthropoid species to the Third Race man of the early Atlantean period. As this proposition will be maintained and defended elsewhere, a few words more are all that are needed at present. For greater clearness, however, we shall repeat in brief what was said previously in Book I., Stanza VI.

Our teachings show that, while it is quite correct to say that nature had built, at one time, around the human astral form an ape-like external shape, yet it is as correct that this shape was no more that of the “missing link,” than were the coverings of that astral form, during the course of its natural evolution through all the kingdoms of nature. Nor was it, as shown in the proper place, on this Fourth Round planet that such evolution took place, but only during the First, Second, and Third Rounds, when man was, in turn, “a stone, a plant, and an animal” until he became what he was in the First Root-Race of present humanity. The real line of evolution differs from the Darwinian, and the two systems are irreconcilable, except when the latter is divorced from the dogma of “Natural Selection” and the like. Indeed, between the Monera of Haeckel and the Sarisripa of Manu, there lies an impassable chasm in the shape of the Jiva; for the “human” Monad, whether immetallized in the stone-atom, or invegetallized in the plant, or inanimalized in the animal, is still and ever a divine, hence also a human Monad. It ceases to be human only when it becomes absolutely divine. The terms “mineral,” “vegetable” and “animal” monad are meant to create a superficial distinction: there is no such thing as a Monad (jiva) other than divine, and consequently having been, or having to become, human. And the latter term has to remain meaningless unless the difference is well understood. The Monad is a drop out of the shoreless Ocean beyond, or, to be correct, within the plane of primeval differentiation. It is divine in its higher and human in its lower condition — the adjectives “higher” and “lower” being used for lack of better words — and a monad it remains at all times, save in the Nirvanic state, under whatever conditions, or whatever external forms. As the Logos reflects the Universe in the Divine Mind, and the manifested Universe reflects itself in each of its Monads, as Leibnitz put it, repeating an Eastern teaching, so the Monad has, during the cycle of its incarnations, to reflect in itself every root-form of each kingdom. Therefore, the Kabalists say correctly that “Man becomes a stone, a

plant, an animal, a man, a Spirit, and finally God. Thus accomplishing his cycle or circuit and returning to the point from which he had started as the heavenly Man.” But by “Man” the divine Monad is meant, and not the thinking Entity, much less his physical body. While rejecting the immortal Soul, the men of Science now try to trace the latter through a series of animal forms from the lowest to the highest; whereas, in truth, all the present fauna are the descendants of those primordial monsters of which the Stanzas speak. The animals — the creeping beasts and those in the waters that preceded man in this Fourth Round, as well as those contemporary with the Third Race, and again the mammalia that are posterior to the Third and Fourth Races — all are either directly or indirectly the mutual and correlative product (physically) of man. It is correct to say that the man of this Manvantara, i.e., during the three preceding Rounds, has passed through all the kingdoms of nature. That he was “a stone, a plant, an animal.” But (a) these stones, plants, and animals were the prototypes, the filmy presentments of those of the Fourth Round; and (b) even those at the beginning of the Fourth Round were the astral shadows of the present, as the Occultists express it. And finally the forms and genera of neither man, animal, nor plant were what they became later. Thus the astral prototypes of the lower beings of the animal kingdom of the Fourth Round, which preceded (the chhayas of) Men, were the consolidated, though still very ethereal sheaths of the still more ethereal forms or models produced at the close of the Third Round on Globe D. [215] “Produced from the residue of the substance matter; from dead bodies of men and (other extinct) animals of the wheel before,” or the previous Third Round — as Stanza 24 tells us. Hence, while the nondescript “animals” that preceded the astral man at the beginning of this life-cycle on our Earth were still, so to speak, the progeny of the man of the Third Round, the mammalians of this Round owe their existence, in a great measure, to man again. Moreover, the “ancestor” of the present anthropoid animal, the ape, is the direct production of the yet mindless Man, who desecrated his human dignity by putting himself physically on the level of an animal.

The above accounts for some of the alleged physiological proofs, brought forward by the anthropologists as a demonstration of the descent of man from the animals.

The point most insisted upon by the Evolutionists is that, “The history of the embryo is an epitome of that of the race.” That “every organism, in its development from the egg, runs through a series of forms, through which, in like succession, its ancestors have passed in the long course of Earth’s history. [216] The history of the embryo . . . is a picture in little, and outline of that of the race. This conception forms the gist of our fundamental biogenetic law, which we are obliged to place at the head of the study of the fundamental law of organic development.” [217]

This modern theory was known as a fact to, and far more philosophically expressed by, the Sages and Occultists from the remotest ages. A passage from “Isis Unveiled” may here be cited to furnish a few points of comparison. In Vol. I., pp. 388-9, it was asked why, with all their great learning, physiologists were unable to explain teratological phenomena? Any anatomist who has made the development and growth of the embryo “a subject of special study,” can tell, without much brain-work, what daily experience and the evidence of his own eyes show him, viz., that up to a certain period, the human embryo is a facsimile of a young batrachian in its first remove from the spawn — a tadpole. But no physiologist or anatomist seems to have had the idea of applying to the development of the human being — from the first instant of its physical appearance as a germ to its ultimate formation and birth — the Pythagorean esoteric doctrine of metempsychosis, so erroneously interpreted by critics. The meaning of the axiom: “A stone becomes a plant; a plant, a beast; a beast, a man, etc.” was mentioned in another place in relation to the spiritual and physical evolution of men on this Earth. We will now add a few more words to make the matter clearer.

What is the primitive shape of the future man? A grain, a corpuscle, say some physiologists; a molecule, an ovum of the ovum, say others. If it could be analysed — by the microscope or otherwise — of what ought we to expect to find it composed? Analogically, we should say, of a nucleus of inorganic matter, deposited from the circulation at the germinating point, and united with a deposit of organic matter. In other words, this infinitesimal nucleus of the future man is composed of the same elements as a stone — of the same elements as the Earth, which the man is destined to

inhabit. Moses is cited by the Kabalists as authority for the remark that it required earth and water to make a living being, and thus it may be said that man first appears as a stone.

At the end of three or four weeks the ovum has assumed a plant-like appearance, one extremity having become spheroidal and the other tapering like a carrot. Upon dissection it is found to be composed, like an onion, of very delicate laminae or coats, enclosing a liquid. The laminae approach each other at the lower end, and the embryo hangs from the root of the umbilicus almost like the fruit from the bough. The stone has now become changed, by “metempsychosis,” into a plant. Then the embryonic creature begins to shoot out, from the inside outward, its limbs, and develops its features. The eyes are visible as two black dots; the ears, nose, and mouth form depressions, like the points of a pineapple, before they begin to project. The embryo develops into an animal-like foetus — the shape of a tadpole — and, like an amphibious reptile, lives in water and develops from it. Its Monad has not yet become either human or immortal, for the Kabalists tell us that this only occurs at the “fourth hour.” One by one the foetus assumes the characteristics of the human being, the first flutter of the immortal breath passes through its being; it moves; and the divine essence settles in the infant frame, which it will inhabit until the moment of physical death, when man becomes a spirit.

This mysterious process of a nine-months’ formation, the Kabalists call the completion of the “individual cycle of evolution.” As the foetus develops amidst the liquor amnii in the womb, so the Earths germinate in the universal ether, or astral fluid, in the womb of the Universe. These cosmic children, like their pigmy inhabitants, are at first nuclei; then ovules; then gradually mature; and becoming mothers, in their turn, develop mineral, vegetable, animal, and human forms. From centre to circumference, from the imperceptible vesicle to the uttermost conceivable bounds of the Kosmos, those glorious thinkers, the Occultists, trace cycle merging into cycle, containing and contained in an endless series. The embryo evolving in its pre-natal sphere, the individual in his family, the family in the state, the state in mankind, the Earth in our system, that system in its central universe, the universe in the Kosmos, and the Kosmos in the one cause . . . thus runs their philosophy of evolution, differing as we see, from that of Haeckel: —

“All are but parts of one stupendous whole,

Whose body Nature is, and (Parabrahm) the soul . . .”

These are the proofs of Occultism, and they are rejected by Science. But how is the chasm between the mind of man and animal to be bridged in this case? How, if the anthropoid and Homo primigenius had, argumenti gratia, a common ancestor (in the way modern speculation puts it), did the two groups diverge so widely from one another as regards mental capacity? True, the Occultist may be told that in every case Occultism does what Science repeats; it gives a common ancestor to ape and man, since it makes the former issue from primeval man. Ay, but that “primeval man” was man only in external form. He was mindless and soulless at the time he begot, with a female animal monster, the forefather of a series of apes. This speculation — if speculation it be — is at least logical, and fills the chasm between the mind of man and animal. Thus it accounts for and explains the hitherto unaccountable and inexplicable. The fact that, in the present stage of evolution, Science is almost certain that no issue can follow from the union of man and animal, is considered and explained elsewhere.

Now what is the fundamental difference between the accepted (or nearly so) conclusions, as enunciated in “The Pedigree of Man,” viz., that man and ape have a common ancestor; and the teachings of Occultism, which deny this conclusion and accept the fact that all things and all living beings have originated from one common source? Materialistic science makes man evolve gradually to what he is now, and, starting from the first protoplasmic speck called Moneron (which we are told has, like the rest, “originated in the course of immeasurable ages from a few, or from one simple, spontaneously arising original form, that has obeyed one law of evolution”), pass through “unknown and unknowable” types up to the ape, and thence to the human being. Where the transitional shapes are discoverable we are not told; for the simple reason that no “missing links” between man and the apes have ever yet been found,

though this fact in no way prevents men like Haeckel from inventing them ad libitum. Nor will they ever be met with; simply, again, because that link which unites man with his real ancestry is searched for on the objective plane and in the material world of forms, whereas it is safely hidden from the microscope and dissecting knife within the animal tabernacle of man himself. We repeat what we have said in *Isis Unveiled*: —

“ All things had their origin in spirit — evolution having originally begun from above and proceeded downward, instead of the reverse, as taught in the Darwinian theory. In other words, there has been a gradual materialization of forms until a fixed ultimate of debasement is reached. This point is that at which the doctrine of modern evolution enters into the arena of speculative hypothesis. Arrived at this period we will find it easier to understand Haeckel’s *Anthropogeny*, which traces the pedigree of man ‘from its protoplasmic root, sodden in the mud of seas which existed before the oldest of the fossiliferous rocks were deposited,’ according to Professor Huxley’s exposition. We may believe the man (of the Third Round) evolved ‘by gradual modification of an (astral) mammal of ape-like organization’ still easier when we remember that (though in a more condensed and less elegant, but still as comprehensible, phraseology) the same theory was said by Berosus to have been taught many thousands of years before his time by the man-fish Oannes or Dagon, the semi-demon of Babylonia [218] (though on somewhat modified lines).

“But what lies back of the Darwinian line of descent? So far as he is concerned nothing but ‘unverifiable hypotheses.’ For, as he puts it, he views all beings ‘as the lineal descendants of some few beings which lived long before the first bed of the Silurian system was deposited.’ [219] He does not attempt to show us who these ‘few beings’ were. But it answers our purpose quite as well, for, in the admission of their existence at all, resort to the ancients for corroboration and elaboration of the idea receives the stamp of scientific approbation. . . . ”

Truly, as also said in our first work: “If we accept Darwin’s theory of the development of species, we find that his starting-point is placed in front of an open door. We are at liberty with him, to either remain within, or cross the threshold, beyond which lies the limitless and the incomprehensible, or rather the Unutterable. If our mortal language is inadequate to express what our spirit dimly foresees in the great ‘Beyond’ — while on this earth — it must realize it at some point in the timeless Eternity.” But what lies “beyond” Haeckel’s theory? Why *Bathybius Haeckelii*, and no more!

A further answer is given in Part III. Addenda.

STANZA IX. THE FINAL EVOLUTION OF MAN.

§§ (33) The creators repent. (34) They atone for their neglect. (35) Men become endowed with minds. (36) The fourth race develops perfect speech. (37) Every androgynous unit is separated and becomes bisexual.

33. Seeing which (the sin committed with the animals), the Lhas (the spirits, the “Sons of Wisdom”) who had not built men (who had refused to create), wept, saying: —

34. “The Amanasa (the ‘mindless’) have defiled our future abodes (a). This is Karma. Let us dwell in the others. Let us teach them better, lest worse should happen.” They did. . . .

35. Then all became endowed with Manas (minds). They saw the sin of the mindless.

But they had already separated before the ray of divine reason had enlightened the dark region of their hitherto slumbering minds, and had sinned. That is to say, they had committed evil unconsciously, by producing an effect which was unnatural. Yet, like the other six primitive brother or fellow races, even so this seventh, henceforth degenerated race, which will have to bide its time for its final development on account of the sin committed, — even this race will find itself on the last day on one of the seven paths. For “the wise [220] guard the home of nature’s

order, they assume excellent forms in secret.” [221] But we must see whether the “animals” tampered with, were of the same kind as those known to zoology.

(a) The “Fall” occurred, according to the testimony of ancient Wisdom and the old records, as soon as Daksha (the reincarnated Creator of men and things in the early Third Race) disappeared to make room for that portion of mankind which had “separated.” This is how the Commentary explains the details that preceded the “Fall”: —

“In the initial period of man’s Fourth evolution, the human kingdom branched off in several and various directions. The outward shape of its first specimens was not uniform, for the vehicles (the egg-like, external shells, in which the future fully physical man gestated) were often tampered with, before they hardened, by huge animals, of species now unknown, and which belonged to the tentative efforts of Nature. The result was that intermediate races of monsters, half animals, half men, were produced. But as they were failures, they were not allowed to breathe long and live, though the intrinsically paramount power of psychic over physical nature being yet very weak, and hardly established, the ‘Egg-Born’ Sons had taken several of their females unto themselves as mates, and bred other human monsters. Later, animal species and human races becoming gradually equilibrated, they separated and mated no longer. Man created no more — he begot. But he also begot animals, as well as men in days of old. Therefore the Sages (or wise men), who speak of males who had no more will-begotten offspring, but begat various animals along with Danavas (giants) on females of other species — animals being as (or in a manner of) Sons putative to them; and they (the human males) refusing in time to be regarded as (putative) fathers of dumb creatures — spoke truthfully and wisely. Upon seeing this (state of things), the kings and Lords of the Last Races (of the Third and the Fourth) placed the seal of prohibition upon the sinful intercourse. It interfered with Karma, it developed new (Karma). [222] They (the divine Kings) struck the culprits with sterility. They destroyed the Red and Blue Races. [223]

In another we find: —

“There were blue and red-faced animal-men even in later times; not from actual intercourse (between the human and animal species), but by descent.”

And still another passage mentions: —

“Red-haired, swarthy men going on all-fours, who bend and unbend (stand erect and fall on their hands again) who speak as their forefathers, and run on their hands as their giant fore-mothers.”

Perchance in these specimens, Haeckelians might recognize, not the Homo primigenius, but some of the lower tribes, such as some tribes of the Australian savages. Nevertheless, even these are not descended from the anthropoid apes, but from human fathers and semi-human mothers, or, to speak more correctly, from human monsters — those “failures” mentioned in the first Commentary. The real anthropoids, Haeckel’s Catarrhini and Platyrrhini, came far later, in the closing times of Atlantis. The orang-outang, the gorilla, the chimpanzee and cynocephalus are the latest and purely physical evolutions from lower anthropoid mammals. They have a spark of the purely human essence in them; man on the other hand, has not one drop of pithecoïd [224] blood in his veins. Thus saith old Wisdom and universal tradition.

How was the separation of sexes effected? it is asked. Are we to believe in the old Jewish fable of the rib of Adam yielding Eve? Even such belief is more logical and reasonable than the descent of man from the Quadrumana without any reservation; as the former hides an esoteric truth under a fabulous version, while the latter conceals no deeper fact than a desire to force upon mankind a materialistic fiction. The rib is bone, and when we read in Genesis that Eve was made out of the rib, it only means that the Race with bones was produced out of a previous Race and Races, which were “boneless.” This is an esoteric tenet spread far and wide, as it is almost universal under its various forms. A Tahitian tradition states that man was created out of Araea, “red Earth.” Taaroa, the creative power, the chief god,

“put man to sleep for long years, for several lives,” which means racial periods, and is a reference to his mental sleep, as shown elsewhere. During that time the deity pulled an Ivi (bone) out of man and she became a woman. [225]

Nevertheless, whatever the allegory may mean, even its exoteric meaning necessitates a divine Builder of man — “a Progenitor.” Do we then believe in such “supernatural” beings? We say, No. Occultism has never believed in anything, whether animate or inanimate, outside nature. Nor are we Cosmolators or Polytheists for believing in “Heavenly Man” and divine men, for we have the accumulated testimony of the ages, with its unvarying evidence on every essential point, to support us in this; the Wisdom of the Ancients and universal tradition. We reject, however, every groundless and baseless tradition, which, having outgrown strict allegory and symbolism, has found acceptance in exoteric creeds. But that which is preserved in unanimous traditions, only the wilfully blind could reject. Hence we believe in races of beings other than our own in far remote geological periods; in races of ethereal, following incorporeal, “Arupa,” men, with form but no solid substance, giants who preceded us pigmies; in dynasties of divine beings, those Kings and Instructors of the Third Race in arts and sciences, compared with which our little modern science stands less chance than elementary arithmetic with geometry.

No, certainly not. We do not believe in the supernatural but only in the superhuman, or rather interhuman, intelligences. One may easily appreciate the feeling of reluctance that an educated person would have to being classed with the superstitious and ignorant; and even realize the great truth uttered by Renan when he says that: “The supernatural has become like the original sin, a blemish that every one seems ashamed of — even those most religious persons who refuse in our day to accept even a minimum of Bible miracles in all their crudeness, and who, seeking to reduce them to the minimum, hide and conceal it in the furthest corners of the past.” [226]

But the “supernatural” of Renan belongs to dogma and its dead letter. It has nought to do with its Spirit nor with the reality of facts in Nature. If theology asks us to believe that four or five thousand years ago men lived 900 years and more, that a portion of mankind, the enemies of the people of Israel exclusively, was composed of giants and monsters, we decline to believe that such a thing existed in Nature 5,000 years back. For Nature never proceeds by jumps and starts, and logic and common sense, besides geology, anthropology and ethnology, have justly rebelled against such assertions. But if that same theology, giving up her fantastic chronology, had claimed that men lived 969 years — the age of Methuselah — five million years ago, we would have nothing to say against the claim. For in those days the physical frame of men was, compared to the present human body, as that of a megalosaurus to a common lizard.

A naturalist suggests another difficulty. The human is the only species which, however unequal in its races, can breed together. “There is no question of selection between human races,” say the anti-Darwinists, and no evolutionist can deny the argument — one which very triumphantly proves specific unity. How then can Occultism insist that a portion of the Fourth Race humanity begot young ones from females of another, only semi-human, if not quite an animal, race, the hybrids resulting from which union not only bred freely but produced the ancestors of the modern anthropoid apes? Esoteric science replies to this that it was in the very beginnings of physical man. Since then, Nature has changed her ways, and sterility is the only result of the crime of man’s bestiality. But we have to this day proofs of this. The Secret Doctrine teaches that the specific unity of mankind is not without exceptions even now. For there are, or rather still were a few years ago, descendants of these half-animal tribes or races, both of remote Lemurian and Lemuro-Atlantean origin. The world knows them as Tasmanians (now extinct), Australians, Andaman Islanders, etc. The descent of the Tasmanians can be almost proved by a fact, which struck Darwin a good deal, without his being able to make anything of it. This fact deserves notice.

Now de Quatrefages and other naturalists, who seek to prove Monogenesis by the very fact of every race of mankind being capable of crossing with every other, have left out of their calculations exceptions, which do not in this case confirm the rule. Human crossing may have been a general rule from the time of the separation of sexes, and yet that other law may assert itself, viz., sterility between two human races, just as between two animal species of various

kinds, in those rare cases when a European, condescending to see in a female of a savage tribe a mate, happens to choose a member of such mixed tribes. [227] Darwin notes such a case in a Tasmanian tribe, whose women were suddenly struck with sterility, en masse, some time after the arrival among them of the European colonists. The great naturalist tried to explain this fact by change of diet, food, conditions, etc., but finally gave up the solution of the mystery. For the Occultist it is a very evident one. “Crossing,” as it is called, of Europeans with Tasmanian women — i.e., the representatives of a race, whose progenitors were a “soulless” [228] and mindless monster and a real human, though still as mindless a man — brought on sterility. This, not alone as a consequence of a physiological law, but also as a decree of Karmic evolution in the question of further survival of the abnormal race. In no one point of the above is Science prepared to believe as yet — but it will have to in the long run. Esoteric philosophy, let us remember, only fills the gaps made by science and corrects her false premises.

Yet, in this particular, geology and even botany and zoology support the esoteric teachings. It has been suggested by many geologists that the Australian native — co-existing as he does with an archaic fauna and flora — must date back to an enormous antiquity. The whole environment of this mysterious race, about whose origin ethnology is silent, is a testimony to the truth of the esoteric position.

“It is a very curious fact,” says Jukes, [229] “that not only these marsupial animals (the mammals found in the Oxfordshire stone-field slates), but several of the shells — as for instance, the Trigonias and even some of the plants found fossil in the Oolitic rocks — much more nearly resemble those now living in Australia than the living forms of any other part of the globe. This might be explained on the supposition that, since the Oolitic (Jurassic) period, less change has taken place in Australia than elsewhere, and that the Australian flora and fauna consequently retain something of the Oolitic type, while it had been altogether supplanted and replaced on the rest of the Globe.” (! !)

Now why has less change taken place in Australia than elsewhere? Where is the *raison d’être* for such a “curse of retardation”? It is simply because the nature of the environment develops *pari passu* with the race concerned. Correspondences rule in every quarter. The survivors of those later Lemurians, who escaped the destruction of their fellows when the main continent was submerged, became the ancestors of a portion of the present native tribes. Being a very low sub-race, begotten originally of animals, of monsters, whose very fossils are now resting miles under the sea floors, their stock has since existed in an environment strongly subjected to the law of retardation. Australia is one of the oldest lands now above the waters, and in the senile decrepitude of old age, its “virgin soil” notwithstanding. It can produce no new forms, unless helped by new and fresh races, and artificial cultivation and breeding.

To return, however, once more to the history of the Third Race, the “Sweat-Born,” the “Egg-bearing,” and the “Androgyne.” Almost sexless, in its early beginnings, it became bisexual or androgynous; very gradually of course. The passage from the former to the latter transformation required numberless generations, during which the simple cell that issued from the earliest parent (the two in one), first developed into a bisexual being; and then the cell, becoming a regular egg, gave forth a unisexual creature. The Third-Race-mankind is the most mysterious of all the hitherto developed five Races. The mystery of the “How” of the generation of the distinct sexes must, of course, be very obscure here, as it is the business of an embryologist and a specialist, the present work giving only faint outlines of the process. But it is evident that the units of the Third Race humanity began to separate in their pre-natal shells, or eggs, [230] and to issue out of them as distinct male and female babes, ages after the appearance of its early progenitors. And, as time rolled on its geological periods, the newly born sub-races began to lose their natal capacities. Toward the end of the fourth sub-race, the babe lost its faculty of walking as soon as liberated from its shell, and by the end of the fifth, mankind was born under the same conditions and by the same identical process as our historical generations. This required, of course, millions of years. The reader has been made acquainted with the approximate figures, at least of the exoteric calculations, in Stanza II.

We are approaching the turning-point of the evolution of the Races. Let us see what occult philosophy says on the origin of language.

36. The Fourth Race developed Speech.

The Commentaries explain that the first Race — the ethereal or astral Sons of Yoga, also called “Self-born” — was, in our sense, speechless, as it was devoid of mind on our plane. The Second Race had a “Sound-language,” to wit, chant-like sounds composed of vowels alone. The Third Race developed in the beginning a kind of language which was only a slight improvement on the various sounds in Nature, on the cry of gigantic insects and of the first animals, which, however, were hardly nascent in the day of the “Sweat-born” (the early Third Race). In its second half, when the “Sweat-born” gave birth to the “Egg-born,” (the middle Third Race); and when these, instead of “hatching out” (may the reader pardon the rather ridiculous expression when applied to human beings in our age) as androgynous beings, began to evolve into separate males and females; and when the same law of evolution led them to reproduce their kind sexually, an act which forced the creative gods, compelled by Karmic law, to incarnate in mindless men; then only was speech developed. But even then it was still no better than a tentative effort. The whole human race was at that time of “one language and of one lip.” This did not prevent the last two Sub-Races of the Third Race [231] from building cities, and sowing far and wide the first seeds of civilization under the guidance of their divine instructors, [232] and their own already awakened minds. Let the reader also bear in mind that, as each of the seven races is divided into four ages — the Golden, Silver, Bronze, and Iron Age — so is every smallest division of such races. [233] Speech then developed, according to occult teaching, in the following order: —

I. Monosyllabic speech; that of the first approximately fully developed human beings at the close of the Third Root-race, the “golden-coloured,” yellow-complexioned men, after their separation into sexes, and the full awakening of their minds. Before that, they communicated through what would now be called “thought-transference,” though, with the exception of the Race called the “Sons of Will and Yoga” — the first in whom the “Sons of Wisdom” had incarnated — thought was but very little developed in nascent physical man, and never soared above a low terrestrial level. Their physical bodies belonging to the Earth, their Monads remained on a higher plane altogether. Language could not be well developed before the full acquisition and development of their reasoning faculties. This monosyllabic speech was the vowel parent, so to speak, of the monosyllabic languages mixed with hard consonants, still in use amongst the yellow races which are known to the anthropologist. [234]

II. These linguistic characteristics developed into the agglutinative languages. The latter were spoken by some Atlantean races, while other parent stocks of the Fourth Race preserved the mother-language. And as languages have their cyclic evolution, their childhood, purity, growth, fall into matter, admixture with other languages, maturity, decay and finally death, [235] so the primitive speech of the most civilized Atlantean races — that language, which is referred to as “Rakshasi Bhasa,” in old Sanskrit works — decayed and almost died out. While the “cream” of the Fourth Race gravitated more and more toward the apex of physical and intellectual evolution, thus leaving as an heirloom to the nascent Fifth (the Aryan) Race the inflectional, highly developed languages, the agglutinative decayed and remained as a fragmentary fossil idiom, scattered now, and nearly limited to the aboriginal tribes of America.

III. The inflectional speech — the root of the Sanskrit, very erroneously called “the elder sister” of the Greek, instead of its mother — was the first language (now the mystery tongue of the Initiates, of the Fifth Race). At any rate, the “Semitic” languages are the bastard descendants of the first phonetic corruptions of the eldest children of the early Sanskrit. The occult doctrine admits of no such divisions as the Aryan and the Semite, accepting even the Turanian with ample reservations. The Semites, especially the Arabs, are later Aryans — degenerate in spirituality and perfected in materiality. To these belong all the Jews and the Arabs. The former are a tribe descended from the Tchandalas of India, the outcasts, many of them ex-Brahmins, who sought refuge in Chaldea, in Scinde, and Aria (Iran), and were truly born from their father A-bram (No Brahmin) some 8,000 years B.C. The latter, the Arabs, are the descendants of those Aryans who would not go into India at the time of the dispersion of nations, some of whom remained on the borderlands thereof, in Afghanistan and Kabul, [236] and along the Oxus, while others penetrated into and invaded Arabia.

But this was when Africa had already been raised as a continent. We have meanwhile to follow, as closely as limited space will permit, the gradual evolution of the now truly human species. It is in the suddenly arrested evolution of certain sub-races, and their forced and violent diversion into the purely animal line by artificial cross-breeding, truly analogous to the hybridization, which we have now learned to utilize in the vegetable and animal kingdoms, that we have to look for the origin of the anthropoids. In these red-haired and hair-covered monsters, the fruit of the unnatural connection between men and animals, the “Lords of Wisdom” did not incarnate, as we see. Thus by a long series of transformations due to unnatural cross-breeding (unnatural “sexual selection”), originated in due course of time the lowest specimens of humanity; while further bestiality and the fruit of their first animal efforts of reproduction begat a species which developed into mammalian apes ages later. [237]

As to the separation of sexes, it did not occur suddenly, as one may think. Nature proceeds slowly in whatever she does.

37. The One (androgynous) became Two; also all the living and creeping things, that were still one, giant-fish, birds, and serpents with shell-heads (a).

This relates evidently to the so-called age of the amphibious reptiles, during which ages science maintains that no man existed! But what could the ancients know of antediluvian prehistoric animals and monsters! Nevertheless, in Book VI. of the Commentaries is found a passage which says, freely translated: —

“When the Third separated and fell into sin by breeding men-animals, these (the animals) became ferocious, and men and they mutually destructive. Till then, there was no sin, no life taken. After (the separation) the Satya (Yuga) was at an end. The eternal spring became constant change and seasons succeeded. Cold forced men to build shelters and devise clothing. Then man appealed to the superior Fathers (the higher gods or angels). The Nirmanakaya of the Nagas, the wise Serpents and Dragons of Light came, and the precursors of the Enlightened (Buddhas). Divine Kings descended and taught men sciences and arts, for man could live no longer in the first land (Adi-Varsha, the Eden of the first Races), which had turned into a white frozen corpse.”

The above is suggestive. We will see what can be inferred from this brief statement. Some may incline to think that there is more in it than is apparent at first sight.

Edens, Serpents, and Dragons.

Whence the idea, and the true meaning of the term “Eden”? Christians will maintain that the Garden of Eden is the holy Paradise, the place desecrated by the sin of Adam and Eve; the Occultist will deny this dead-letter interpretation, and show the reverse. One need not believe and see in the Bible divine revelation in order to say that this ancient book, if read esoterically, is based upon the same universal traditions. What Eden was is partially shown in Isis Unveiled. [238]

It was said that: “The Garden of Eden as a locality is no myth at all; it belongs to those landmarks of history which occasionally disclose to the student that the Bible is not all mere allegory. Eden, or the Hebrew Gan-Eden, meaning the park or the garden of Eden, is an archaic name of the country watered by the Euphrates and its many branches, from Asia and Armenia to the Erythraean sea.” (A. Wilder says that Gan-duniyas is a name of Babylonia.) In the Chaldean “Book of Numbers,” the location is designated in numerals, and in the cypher Rosicrucian manuscript, left by Count St. Germain, it is fully described. In the Assyrian Tablets it is rendered Gan-duniyas. “Behold,” says the (Elohim) of Genesis, “the man is become as one of us.” The Elohim may be accepted in one sense for gods or powers, and in another for Aleim, or priests — the hierophants initiated into the good and evil of this world; for there was a college of priests called the Aleim, while the head of their caste, or the chief of the hierophants was known as Java-Aleim. Instead of becoming a neophyte, and gradually obtaining his esoteric knowledge through a regular initiation, an Adam, or Man, uses his intuitional faculties and, prompted by the serpent (Woman and matter), tastes of the Tree

of Knowledge — the esoteric or Secret Doctrine — unlawfully. The priests of Hercules, or Mel-karth, the “Lord of the Eden,” all wore “coats of skin.” The text says: “And Java-Aleim made for Adam and his wife ‘Chitonuth our.’ ” The first Hebrew word, “chiton,” is the Greek [[Chiton]], Chiton. It became a Slavonic word by adoption from the Bible, and means a coat, an upper garment.

“Though containing the same substratum of esoteric truth as does every early Cosmogony, the Hebrew Scripture wears on its face the marks of a double origin. Its Genesis is purely a reminiscence of the Babylonian captivity. The names of places, men and even objects, can be traced from the original text to the Chaldeans and the Akkadians, the progenitors and Aryan instructors of the former. It is strongly contested that the Akkad tribes of Chaldea, Babylonia and Assyria were in any way cognate with the Brahmans of Hindostan; but there are more proofs in favour of this opinion than otherwise. The Shemite or Assyrian ought, perchance, to have been called the Turanian, and the Mongolians have been denominated Scyths. But if the Akkadians ever existed, otherwise than in the imagination of some ethnologists and philologists, they certainly would never have been a Turanian tribe, as some Assyriologists have striven to make us believe. They were simply emigrants on their way to Asia Minor from India, the cradle of humanity, and their sacerdotal adepts tarried to civilize and initiate a barbarian people. Halevy proved the fallacy of the Turanian mania in regard to Akkadian people, and other scientists have proved that the Babylonian civilization was neither born nor developed in that country. It was imported from India, and the importers were Brahminical Hindus.”

And now, ten years after this was written, we find ourselves corroborated by Professor Sayce, who says in his first Hibbert lecture that the culture of the Babylonian city Eridu was of foreign importation. It came from India.

“Much of the theology was borrowed by the Semites from the non-Semitic Akkadians or proto-Chaldeans, whom they supplanted, and whose local cults they had neither the will nor the power to uproot. Indeed, throughout a long course of ages the two races, Semites and Akkadians, lived side by side, their notions and worship of the gods blending insensibly together.”

Here, the Akkadians are called “non-Semitic,” as we had insisted they were in “Isis,” which is another corroboration. And we are no less right in always maintaining that the Jewish Biblical history was a compilation of historical facts, arranged from other people’s history in Jewish garb — Genesis excluded, which is esotericism pure and simple. But it is really from the Euxine to Kashmir and beyond, that science has to search for the cradle — or rather one of the chief cradles — of mankind and the sons of Ad-ah; and especially in after times, when the Garden of Ed-en on the Euphrates became the college of the astrologers and magi, the Aleim.

But this “college” and this Eden belong to the Fifth Race, and are simply a faint reminiscence of the Adi-varsha, of the primeval Third Race. What is the etymological meaning of the word Eden? In Greek it is [hedone], signifying voluptuousness. In this aspect it is no better than the Olympus of the Greeks, Indra’s heaven (Swarga) on Mount Meru, and even the paradise full of Houris, promised by Mahomet to the faithful. The Garden of Eden was never the property of the Jews; for China, which can hardly be suspected of having known anything of the Jews 2,000 B.C., has such a primitive garden in Central Asia inhabited by the “Dragons of Wisdom,” the Initiates. And according to Klaproth, the hieroglyphical chart copied from a Japanese Cyclopaedia in the book of Fo-kone-ky, places its “Garden of Wisdom” on the plateau of Pamir between the highest peaks of the Himalayan ranges; and describing it as the culminating point of Central Asia, shows the four rivers — Oxus, Indus, Ganges, and Silo — flowing from a common source, the “Lake of the Dragons.”

But this is not the Genetic Eden; nor is it the Kabalistical Garden of Eden. For the former — Eden Illa-ah — means in one sense Wisdom, a state like that of Nirvana, a paradise of Bliss; while in another sense it refers to Intellectual man himself, the container of the Eden in which grows the tree of Knowledge of good and evil: man being the Knower thereof.

Renan and Barthelemy St. Hilaire, basing themselves “on the most solid inductions,” think it impossible to doubt any longer, and both place the cradle of humanity “on the region of the Timaus.” Finally, the Asiatic Journal [239] concludes that: “All the traditions of the human race gathering its primitive families at the region of their birth-place, show them to us grouped around the countries where Jewish tradition places the Garden of Eden; where the Aryans (Zoroastrians) established their Airyana-vaego or the Meru (?). They are hemmed in to the North by the countries which join the lake Aral, and to the South by Baltistan, or Little Tibet. Everything concurs in proving that there was the abode of that primitive humanity to which we have to be traced.”

That “primitive humanity” was in its Fifth Race, when the “four-mouthed Dragon,” the lake, of which very few traces are now left, was the abode of the “Sons of Wisdom,” the first mind-born sons of the Third Race. Yet it was neither the only one nor the primitive cradle of humanity, though it was the copy of the cradle, verily, of the first thinking divine man. It was the Paradesa, the highland of the first Sanskrit-speaking people, the Hedone, the country of delight of the Greeks, but it was not the “bower of voluptuousness” of the Chaldeans, for the latter was only the reminiscence of it; and also because it was not there that the Fall of Man occurred after the “separation.” The Eden of the Jews was copied from the Chaldean copy.

That the Fall of man into generation occurred during the earliest portion of what science calls the Mesozoic times, or the age of the reptiles, is evidenced by the Bible phraseology concerning the serpent, the nature of which is explained in the Zohar. The question is not whether Eve’s incident with the tempting reptile is allegorical or textual, for no one can doubt that it is the former, but to show the antiquity of the symbolism on the very face of it, and that it was not only a Jewish but an universal idea. Now we find in the Zohar a very strange assertion, one that is calculated to provoke the reader to merry laughter by its ludicrous absurdity. It tells us that the serpent, which was used by Shamael (the supposed Satan), to seduce Eve, was a kind of flying camel ([[kamelomorphon]]).

A “flying camel” is indeed too much for the most liberal-minded F.R.S. Nevertheless, the Zohar, which can hardly be expected to use the language of a Cuvier, was right in its description: [240] for we find it called in the old Zoroastrian MSS. Aschmogh, which in the Avesta is represented as having lost after the Fall “its nature and its name,” and is described as a huge serpent with a camel’s neck.

“There are no winged serpents, nor veritable dragons,” asserts Salverte, [241] “. . . grasshoppers are called by the Greeks winged serpents, and this metaphor may have created several narratives on the existence of winged serpents.”

There are none now; but there is no reason why they should not have existed during the Mesozoic age; and Cuvier, who has reconstructed their skeletons, is a witness to “flying camels.” Already, after finding simple fossils of certain saurians, the great naturalist has written, that, “if anything can justify the Hydra and other monsters, whose figures were so often repeated by mediaeval historians, it is incontestably the Plesiosaurus.” [242]

We are unaware if Cuvier had added anything in the way of a further mea culpa. But we may well imagine his confusion, for all his slanders against archaic veracity, when he found himself in the presence of a flying saurian, “the Pterodactyl” (found in Germany), “78 feet long, and carrying vigorous wings attached to its reptilian body.” That fossil is described as a reptile, the little fingers of whose hands are so elongated as to bear a long membranous wing. Here, then, the “flying camel” of the Zohar is vindicated. For surely, between the long neck of the Plesiosaurus and the membranous wing of the Pterodactyl, or still better the Mosasaurus, there is enough scientific probability to build a “flying camel,” or a long-necked dragon. Prof. Cope, of Philadelphia, has shown that the Mosasaurus fossil in the chalk was a winged serpent of this kind. There are characters in its vertebrae, which indicate union with the Ophidia rather than with the Lacertilia.

And now to the main question. It is well known that Antiquity has never claimed palaeontography and paleontology among its arts and sciences; and it never had its Cuviers. Yet on Babylonian tiles, and especially in old Chinese and

Japanese drawings, in the oldest Pagodas and monuments, and in the Imperial library at Pekin, many a traveller has seen and recognised perfect representations of Plesiosaurs and Pterodactyls in the multiform Chinese dragons. [243] Moreover, the prophets speak in the Bible of the flying fiery serpents, [244] and Job mentions the Leviathan. [245] Now the following questions are put very directly: —

I. How could the ancient nations know anything of the extinct monsters of the carboniferous and Mesozoic times, and even represent and describe them orally and pictorially, unless they had either seen those monsters themselves or possessed descriptions of them in their traditions, which descriptions necessitate living and intelligent eye-witnesses?

II. And if such eye-witnesses are once admitted (unless retrospective clairvoyance is granted), how can humanity and the first palaeolithic men be no earlier than about the middle of the tertiary period? We must bear in mind that most of the men of science will not allow man to have appeared before the Quaternary period, and thus shut him out completely from the Cenozoic times. Here we have extinct species of animals, which disappeared from the face of the Earth millions of years ago, described by, and known to, nations whose civilization, it is said, could hardly have begun a few thousand years ago. How is this? Evidently either the Mesozoic time has to be made to overlap the Quaternary period, or man must be made the contemporary of the Pterodactyl and the Plesiosaurus.

It does not stand to reason, because the Occultists believe in and defend ancient wisdom and science, even though winged saurians are called “flying camels” in the translations of the Zohar, that we believe as readily in all the stories which the middle ages give us of such dragons. Pterodactyls and Plesiosaurs ceased to exist with the bulk of the Third Race. When, therefore, we are gravely asked by Roman Catholic writers to credit Christopher Scherer’s and Father Kircher’s cock-and-bull stories of their having seen with their own eyes living fiery and flying dragons, respectively in 1619 and 1669, we may be allowed to regard their assertions as either dreams or fibs. [246] Nor shall we regard otherwise than as a poetical license that other story told of Petrarch, who, while following one day his Laura in the woods and passing near a cave, is credited with having found a dragon, whom he forthwith stabbed with his dagger and killed, thus preventing the monster from devouring the lady of his heart. [247] We would willingly believe the story had Petrarch lived in the days of Atlantis, when such antediluvian monsters may still have existed. We deny their existence in our present era. The sea-serpent is one thing, the dragon quite another. The former is denied by the majority because it exists and lives in the very depths of the ocean, is very scarce, and rises to the surface only when compelled, perhaps, by hunger. Thus keeping invisible, it may exist and still be denied. But if there was such a thing as a dragon of the above description, how could it have ever escaped detection? It is a creature contemporary with the earliest Fifth Race, and exists no more.

The reader may inquire why we speak of dragons at all? We answer: firstly, because the knowledge of such animals is a proof of the enormous antiquity of the human race; and secondly, to show the difference between the zoological real meaning of the words “dragon,” “Naga,” and “Serpent,” and the metaphorical one, when used symbolically. The profane reader, who knows nothing of the mystery language, is likely, whenever he finds one of these words mentioned, to accept it literally. Hence, the quid pro quos and unjust accusations. A couple of instances will suffice.

Sed et serpens? aye: but what was the nature of the serpent? Mystics intuitionally see in the serpent of Genesis an animal emblem and a high spiritual essence: a cosmic force superintelligent, a “great fallen light,” a spirit sidereal, aerial and tellurian at the same time, “whose influence circumambulates the globe (qui circumambulat terram), as a Christian fanatic of the dead-letter (de Mirville) has it, and which only manifested itself under the physical emblem, which was the most convenient “with respect to its moral and intellectual coils”: i.e. under the ophidian form.

But what will Christians make of the Brazen Serpent, the “divine healer,” if the serpent is to be regarded as the emblem of cunning and evil? The “Evil One” itself? How can the line of demarcation ever be settled, when it is traced arbitrarily in a sectarian theological spirit. For, if the followers of the Roman Church are taught that Mercury and AEsculapius, or Asclepius, who are, in truth, one, are “devils and sons of devils,” and the wand and serpent of the

latter were “the devil’s wand”; how about the “brazen serpent” of Moses? Every scholar knows that both the heathen wand and the Jewish “serpent” are one and the same, namely, the Caduceus of Mercury, son of Apollo-python. It is easy to comprehend why the Jews adopted the ophidian shape for their “seducer.” With them it was purely physiological and phallic; and no amount of casuistical reasoning on the part of the Roman Catholic Church can give it another meaning, once that the mystery language is well studied, and that the Hebrew scrolls are read numerically. The Occultists know that the serpent, the Naga, and the dragon have each a septenary meaning; that the Sun, for instance, was the astronomical and cosmic emblem of the two contrasted lights, and the two serpents of the Gnostics, the good and the evil one; they also know that, when generalised, the conclusions of both science and theology present two most ridiculous extremes. For, when the former tells us that it is sufficient to trace the legends of the serpents to their primal source, the astrological legend, and to meditate seriously on the Sun, conqueror of Python, and the celestial virgin in the Zodiac forcing back the devouring dragon, if we would have the key of all the subsequent religious dogmas; it is easy to perceive that, instead of generalising, the author simply has his eye on Christian religion and Revelation. We call this one extreme. The other we see in this: when, repeating the famous decision of the Council of Trent, theology seeks to convince the masses that “from the fall of man until the hour of his baptism the devil has full power over him, and possesses him by right (*diabolum dominationem et potestatem super homines habere et jure eos possidere*).” To this Occult philosophy answers: Prove first the existence of the devil as an entity, and then we may believe in such congenital possession. A very small amount of observation and knowledge of human nature may be sufficient to prove the fallacy of this theological dogma. Had Satan any reality, in the objective or even subjective world (in the ecclesiastical sense), it is the poor devil who would find himself chronically obsessed and even possessed by the wicked — hence by the bulk of mankind. It is humanity itself, and especially the clergy, headed by the haughty, unscrupulous and intolerant Roman Church, which have begotten, given birth to, and reared in love the evil one; but this is a digression.

“The whole world of thought is reproached by the Church with having adored the serpent. The whole of humanity ‘incensed and at the same time stoned it.’ The Zend Avesta speaks of it as the Kings and Vedas do, as the Edda and the Bible. . . . Everywhere the sacred serpent, the naga, and its shrine and its priest; in Rome it is the Vestal who prepares its meal with the same care as she bestows on the sacred fire. In Greece, AEsculapius cannot cure without its assistance, and delegates to it his powers. Every one has heard of the famous Roman embassy sent by the Senate to the god of medicine and its return with the not less famous serpent, which proceeded of its own will and by itself toward its Master’s temple on one of the islands of the Tiber. Not a Bacchante that did not wind it (the serpent) in her hair, not an Augur but questioned it oracularly, not a necromancer whose tomb is free from its presence! The Cainites and the Ophites call it Creator, while recognizing, as Schelling did, that the serpent is ‘evil in substance and its personification.’” [248]

Yes, the author is right, and if one would have a complete idea of the prestige which the serpent enjoys to our own day, one ought to study the matter in India and learn all that is believed about, and still attributed to, the Nagas (Cobras) in that country; one should also visit the Africans of Whydah, the Voodoos of Port-au-Prince and Jamaica, the Nagals of Mexico, and the Pa, or men-serpents of China, &c. But why wonder that the serpent is “adored” and at the same time cursed, since we know that from the beginning it was a symbol? [249] In every ancient language the word dragon signified what it now does in Chinese — (*lang*) i.e., “the being who excels in intelligence” and in Greek [*drakon*], or “he who sees and watches.” And is it to the animal of that name that any of these epithets can apply? Is it not evident, wherever superstition and oblivion of the primitive meaning may have led savages now, that the said qualifications were intended to apply to the human originals, who were symbolized by serpents and dragons? These “originals” — called to this day in China “the Dragons of Wisdom” — were the first disciples of the Dhyanis, who were their instructors; in short, the primitive adepts of the Third Race, and later, of the Fourth and Fifth Races. The name became universal, and no sane man before the Christian era would ever have confounded the man and the symbol.

The symbol of Chnouphis, or the soul of the world, writes Champollion, “is among others that of an enormous serpent standing on human legs; this reptile, the emblem of the good genius, is a veritable Agathodaemon. It is often represented bearded. . . . That sacred animal, identical with the serpent of the Ophites, is found engraved on numerous Gnostic or Basilidean stones The serpent has various heads, but is constantly inscribed with the letters [[CHNOUBIS]].” [250] Agathodaemon was endowed “with the knowledge of good and evil,” i.e., with divine Wisdom, as without the former the latter is impossible. [251] Repeating Iamblichus, Champollion shows him to be “the deity called [[Eichton]] (or the fire of the celestial gods — the great [252] Thot-Hermes), to whom Hermes Trismegistus attributes the invention of magic.” [253]

The “invention of magic!” A strange term to use, as though the unveiling of the eternal and actual mysteries of nature could be invented! As well attribute, millenniums hence, the invention instead of the discovery of radiant matter to Prof. Crookes. Hermes was not the inventor, or even the discoverer, for, as said in the foot-note, Thot-Hermes is a generic name, as is Enoch (Enoichion, the “inner, spiritual eye”), Nebo, the prophet and seer, etc. It is not the proper name of any one living man, but a generic title of many adepts. Their connection in symbolic allegories with the serpent is due to their enlightenment by the solar and planetary gods during the earliest intellectual Race, the Third. They are all the representative patrons of the Secret Wisdom. Asclepios is the son of the Sun-god Apollo — and he is Mercury; Nebo is the son of Bel-Merodach; Vaivasvata Manu, the great Rishi, is the son of Vivisvat — the Sun or Surya, etc., etc. And while, astronomically, the Nagas along with the Rishis, the Gandharvas, Apsarasas, Gramanis (or Yakshas, minor gods) Yatudhanas and Devas, are the Sun’s attendants throughout the twelve solar months; in theogony, and also in anthropological evolution, they are gods and men — when incarnated in the nether world. Let the reader be reminded, in this connection, of the fact that Apollonius met in Kashmir Buddhist Nagas — which are neither serpents zoologically, nor yet the Nagas ethnologically, but “wise men.”

The Bible, from Genesis to Revelations, is but a series of historical records of the great struggle between white and black Magic, between the Adepts of the right path, the Prophets, and those of the left, the Levites, the clergy of the brutal masses. Even the students of Occultism, though some of them have more archaic MSS. and direct teaching to rely upon, find it difficult to draw a line of demarcation between the Sodales of the Right Path and those of the Left. The great schism that arose between the sons of the Fourth Race, as soon as the first Temples and Halls of Initiation had been erected under the guidance of “the Sons of God,” is allegorized in the Sons of Jacob. That there were two schools of Magic, and that the orthodox Levites did not belong to the holy one, is shown in the words pronounced by the dying Jacob. And here it may be well to quote a few sentences from “Isis Unveiled.”

The dying Jacob thus describes his sons: “Dan,” he says, “shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backwards (i.e., he will teach candidates black magic) I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord!” Of Simeon and Levi the patriarch remarks that they “. . . are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly.” [254] Now in the original, the words “their secret” really are “their Sod.” [255] And Sod was the name for the great mysteries of Baal, Adonis and Bacchus, who were all sun-gods and had serpents for symbols. The Kabbalists explain the allegory of the fiery serpents by saying that this was the name given to the tribe of Levi, to all the Levites, in short, and that Moses was the chief of the Sodales. [256] It is to the mysteries that the original meaning of the “Dragon-Slayers” has to be traced, and the question is fully treated of hereafter.

Meanwhile it follows that, if Moses was the chief of the Mysteries, he was the Hierophant thereof, and further, if, at the same time, we find the prophets thundering against the “abominations” of the people of Israel, that there were two schools. “Fiery serpents” was, then, simply the epithet given to the Levites of the priestly caste, after they had departed from the good law, the traditional teachings of Moses: and to all those who followed Black Magic. Isaiah, when referring to the “rebellious children” who will have to carry their riches into the land whence come “the viper and fiery flying serpent” (xxx. 6), or Chaldea and Egypt, whose Initiates had already greatly degenerated in his day

(700 B.C.), meant the sorcerers of those lands. [257] But these must be carefully distinguished from the “Fiery Dragons of Wisdom” and the “Sons of the Fire Mist.”

In the “Great Book of the Mysteries” we are told that: “Seven Lords created Seven men; three Lords (Dhyan Chohans or Pitris) were holy and good, four less heavenly and full of passion. . . . The chhayas (phantoms) of the Fathers were as they.”

This accounts for the differences in human nature, which is divided into seven gradations of good and evil. There were seven tabernacles ready to be inhabited by Monads under seven different Karmic conditions. The Commentaries explain on this basis the easy spread of evil, as soon as the human Forms had become real men. Some ancient philosophers ignored the seven in their genetical accounts and gave only four. Thus the Mexican local Genesis has “four good men” described as the four real ancestors of the human race, “who were neither begotten by the gods nor born of woman”; but whose creation was a wonder wrought by the creative Powers, and who were made only after “three attempts at manufacturing men had failed.” The Egyptians had in their theology only “four sons of God,” whereas in Pymander seven are given — thus avoiding any mention of the evil nature of man; though when Seth from a god sank into Set-Typhon, he began to be called “the seventh son.” Whence probably arose the belief that “the seventh son of the seventh son” is always a natural-born magician, though, at first, only a sorcerer was meant. Apap, the serpent symbolizing evil, is slain by Aker, Set’s serpent; [258] therefore Set-Typhon could not be that evil. In the “Book of the Dead” it is commanded (v. 13) that chapter clxiii. should be read “in the presence of a serpent on two legs,” which means a high Initiate, a Hierophant, for the discus and ram’s horns [259] that adorn his “serpent’s” head in the hieroglyphics of the title of the said chapter denote this. Over the “serpent” are represented the two mystic eyes of Ammon, [260] the hidden “mystery god.” This passage corroborates our assertion, and shows what the word “serpent” meant in antiquity.

But as to the Nagals and Nargals, whence came the similarity of names between the Indian Nagas and the American Nagals?

“The Nargal was the Chaldean and Assyrian chief of the Magi (Rab-Mag), and the Nagal was the chief sorcerer of the Mexican Indians. Both derive their names from Nergal-Serezer, the Assyrian god, and the Hindu Nagas. Both have the same faculties and the power to have an attendant daemon, with whom they identify themselves completely. The Chaldean and Assyrian Nargal kept his daemon, in the shape of some animal considered sacred, inside the temple; the Indian Nagal keeps his wherever he can — in the neighbouring lake, or wood, or in the house in the shape of some household animal.” [261]

Such similarity cannot be attributed to coincidence. A new world is discovered, and we find that, for our forefathers of the Fourth Race, it was already an old one. That Arjuna, Krishna’s companion and chela, is said to have descended into Patala, the “antipodes,” and therein married Ulupi, [262] a Naga (or Nagini rather), the daughter of the king of the Nagas, Kauravya. [263]

And now it may be hoped the full meaning of the serpent emblem is proven. It is neither that of evil, nor, least of all, that of the devil; but is, indeed, the [[SEMES EILAAAM ABRASAX]] (“the eternal Sun-Abrasax”), the central spiritual sun of all the Kabalists, represented in some diagrams by the circle of Tiphereth.

And here, again, we may quote from our earlier volumes and enter into further explanations.

“From this region of unfathomable depth (Bythos, Aditi, Shekinah, the veil of the unknown) issues forth a circle formed of spirals. This is Tiphereth; which, in the language of symbolism, means a grand cycle, composed of smaller ones. Coiled within, so as to follow the spirals, lies the serpent — emblem of Wisdom and Eternity — the dual Androgyne; the cycle representing Ennoia, or the divine mind (a power which does not create but which must assimilate), and the serpent, the Agathodaemon, the Ophis, the Shadow of the Light (non-eternal, yet the greatest

divine light on our plane). Both were the Logoi of the Ophites: or the Unity as Logos manifesting itself as a double principle of Good and Evil.”

Were it light alone, inactive and absolute, the human mind could not appreciate nor even realise it. Shadow is that which enables light to manifest itself, and gives it objective reality. Therefore, shadow is not evil, but is the necessary and indispensable corollary which completes Light or Good: it is its creator on Earth.

According to the views of the Gnostics, these two principles are immutable Light and Shadow, Good and Evil being virtually one and having existed through all eternity, as they will ever continue to exist so long as there are manifested worlds.

This symbol accounts for the adoration by this sect of the Serpent, as the Saviour, coiled either around the sacramental loaf, or a Tau, the phallic emblem. As a Unity, Ennoia and Ophis are the Logos. When separated, one is the Tree of Life (spiritual), the other, the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. Therefore, we find Ophis urging the first human couple — the material production of Ilda-Baoth, but which owed its spiritual principle to Sophia-Achamoth — to eat of the forbidden fruit, although Ophis represents divine Wisdom.

The serpent, the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, and the Tree of Life, are all symbols transplanted from the soil of India. The Arasa-Maram, the banyan tree, so sacred with the Hindus (since Vishnu during one of his incarnations, reposed under its mighty shade and there taught human philosophy and sciences), is called the Tree of Knowledge and the Tree of Life. Under the protecting foliage of this king of the forests, the Gurus teach their pupils their first lessons on immortality and initiate them into the mysteries of life and death. The Java-Aleim of the Sacerdotal College are said, in the Chaldean tradition, to have taught the sons of men to become like one of them. To the present day Foh-tchou, [264] who lives in his Foh-Maeyu, or temple of Buddha, on the top of the “Kouin-long-sang,” [265] the great mountain, produces his greatest religious miracles under a tree called in Chinese Sung-Ming-Shu, or the Tree of Knowledge and the Tree of Life, for ignorance is death, and knowledge alone gives immortality. This marvellous display takes place every three years, when an immense concourse of Chinese Buddhists assembles in pilgrimage at the holy place.

Now it may become comprehensible why the earliest Initiates and Adepts, or the “Wise Men,” for whom it is claimed that they were initiated into the mysteries of nature by the universal mind, represented by the highest angels, were named the “Serpents of Wisdom” and “Dragons;” as also how the first physiologically complete couples — after being initiated into the mystery of human creation through Ophis, the manifested Logos and the androgyne, by eating of the fruit of knowledge — gradually began to be accused by the material spirit of posterity of having committed Sin, of having disobeyed the “Lord God,” and of having been tempted by the Serpent.

So little have the first Christians (who despoiled the Jews of their Bible) understood the first four chapters of Genesis in their esoteric meaning, that they never perceived that not only was no sin intended in this disobedience, but that actually the “Serpent” was “the Lord God” himself, who, as the Ophis, the Logos, or the bearer of divine creative wisdom, taught mankind to become creators in their turn. [266] They never realised that the Cross was an evolution from the “tree and the serpent,” and thus became the salvation of mankind. By this it would become the very first fundamental symbol of Creative cause, applying to geometry, to numbers, to astronomy, to measure and to animal reproduction. According to the Kabala the curse on man came with the formation of woman. [267] The circle was separated from its diameter line. “From the possession of the double principle in one, that is the Androgyne condition, the separation of the dual principle was made, presenting two opposites, whose destiny it was, for ever after, to seek reunion into the original one condition. The curse was this, viz.: that nature, impelling the search, evaded the desired result by the production of a new being, distinct from that reunion or oneness desired, by which the natural longing to recover a lost state was and is for ever being cheated. It is by this tantalizing process of a continued curse that Nature lives.” [268] (Vide “Cross and Circle,” Part II.)

The allegory of Adam being driven away from the “Tree of Life” means, esoterically, that the newly separated Race abused and dragged the mystery of Life down into the region of animalism and bestiality. For, as the Zohar shows, that Matronethah (Shekinah, the wife of Metatron symbolically) “is the way to the great Tree of Life, the Mighty Tree,” and Shekinah is divine grace. As explained: This Tree reaches the heavenly vale and is hidden between three mountains (the upper triad of principles, in man). From these three mountains, the Tree ascends above (the adept’s knowledge aspires heavenward) and then redescends below (into the adept’s Ego on Earth). This Tree is revealed in the day time and is hidden during the night, i.e., revealed to an enlightened mind and hidden to Ignorance, which is night. (See Zohar I., 172, a and b.) “The Tree of the Knowledge of the Good and the Evil grows from the roots of the Tree of Life.” (Comm.) But then also: “In the Kabala it is plainly to be found that “the ‘Tree of Life’ was the ansated cross in its sexual aspect, and that the ‘Tree of Knowledge’ was the separation and the coming together again to fulfil the fatal condition. To display this in numbers the values of the letters composing the word Otz (), tree, are 7 and 9, the seven being the holy feminine number and the nine the number of the phallic or male energy. This ansated cross is the symbol of the Egyptian female-male, Isis-Osiris, the germinal principle in all forms, based on the primal manifestation applicable in all directions and in all senses.” [269]

This is the Kabalistic view of the Western Occultists, and it differs from the more philosophical Eastern or Aryan views upon this subject. [270] The separation of the sexes was in the programme of nature and of natural evolution; and the creative faculty in male and female was a gift of Divine wisdom. In the truth of such traditions the whole of antiquity, from the patrician philosopher to the humblest spiritually inclined plebeian, has believed. And as we proceed, we may successfully show that the relative truth of such legends, if not their absolute exactness — vouched for by such giants of intellect as were Solon, Pythagoras, Plato, and others — begins to dawn upon more than one modern scientist. He is perplexed; he stands startled and confused before proofs that are being daily accumulated before him; he feels that there is no way of solving the many historical problems that stare him in the face, unless he begins by accepting ancient traditions. Therefore, in saying that we believe absolutely in ancient records and universal legends, we need hardly plead guilty before the impartial observer, for other and far more learned writers, among those who belong to the modern scientific school, evidently believe in much that the Occultists do: e.g., in “Dragons,” not only symbolically, but also in their actual existence at one time.

“It would have indeed been a bold step for anyone, some thirty years ago, to have thought of treating the public to a collection of stories ordinarily reputed fabulous, and of claiming for them the consideration due to genuine realities, or to have advocated tales, believed to be time-honoured fictions, as actual facts; and those of the nursery as being, in many instances, legends, more or less distorted, descriptive of real beings or events. Nowadays it is a less hazardous proceeding. . . .”

Thus opens the introduction to a recent (1886) and most interesting work by Mr. Charles Gould, called “Mythical Monsters.” He boldly states his belief in most of these monsters. He submits that: — “Many of the so-called mythical animals, which, throughout long ages and in all nations, have been the fertile subjects of fiction and fable, come legitimately within the scope of plain matter-of-fact natural history; and that they may be considered, not as the outcome of exuberant fancy, but as creatures which really once existed, and of which, unfortunately, only imperfect and inaccurate descriptions have filtered down to us, probably very much refracted, through the mists of time. . . . Traditions of creatures once co-existing with man, some of which are so weird and terrible as to appear at first sight to be impossible. For me the major part of those creatures are not chimeras but objects of rational study. The dragon, in place of being a creature evolved out of the imagination of an Aryan man by the contemplation of lightning flashing through the caverns which he tenanted, as is held by some mythologists, is an animal which once lived and dragged its ponderous coils and perhaps flew. . . . To me the specific existence of the Unicorn seems not incredible, and in fact, more probable than that theory which assigns its origin to a lunar myth [271] . . . For my part I doubt the general derivation of myths from ‘the contemplation of the visible workings of external nature.’ It seems to me easier to suppose that the palsy of time has enfeebled the utterance of these oft-told tales until their original appearance is

almost unrecognisable, than that uncultured savages should possess powers of imagination and poetical invention far beyond those enjoyed by the most instructed nations of the present day; less hard to believe that these wonderful stories of gods and demigods, of giants and dwarfs, of dragons and monsters of all descriptions are transformations than to believe them to be inventions.” [272]

It is shown by the same geologist that man, “successively traced to periods variously estimated from thirty thousand to one million years , co-existed with animals which have long since become extinct (p. 20).” These animals, “weird and terrible,” were, to give a few instances — (1) “Of the genus *Cidastes*, whose huge bones and vertebrae show them to have attained a length of nearly two hundred feet” The remains of such monsters, no less than ten in number, were seen by Professor Marsh in the Mauvaises Terres of Colorado, strewn upon the plains. (2) The *Titanosaurus montanus*, reaching fifty or sixty feet in length; (3) the Dinosaurians (in the Jurassic beds of the Rocky Mountains), of still more gigantic proportions; (4) the *Atlanto-Saurus immanis*, a femur of which alone is over six feet in length, and which would be thus over one hundred feet in length! But even yet the line has not been reached, and we hear of the discovery of remains of such titanic proportions as to possess a thigh-bone over twelve feet in length (p. 37). Then we read of the monstrous *Sivatherium* in the Himalayas, the four-horned stag, as large as an elephant, and exceeding the latter in height; of the gigantic *Megatherium*: of colossal flying lizards, *Pterodactyli*, with crocodile jaws on a duck’s head, etc., etc. All these were co-existent with man, most probably attacked man, as man attacked them; and we are asked to believe that the said man was no larger then than he is now! Is it possible to conceive that, surrounded in Nature with such monstrous creatures, man, unless himself a colossal giant, could have survived, while all his foes have perished? Is it with his stone hatchet that he had the best of a *Sivatherium* or a gigantic flying saurian? Let us always bear in mind that at least one great man of science, de Quatrefages, sees no good scientific reasons why man should not have been “contemporaneous with the earliest mammalia and go back as far as the Secondary Period.” [273]

“It appears,” writes the very conservative Professor Jukes, “that the flying dragons of romance had something like a real existence in former ages of the world.” [274] “Does the written history of man,” the author goes on to ask, “comprising a few thousand years, embrace the whole course of his intelligent existence? Or have we in the long mythical eras, extending over hundreds of thousands of years, and recorded in the chronologies of Chaldea and China, shadowy mementoes of prehistoric man, handed down by tradition, and perhaps transported by a few survivors to existing lands, from others which, like the fabled Atlantis of Plato, may have been submerged, or the scene of some great catastrophe which destroyed them with all their civilization;” (p. 17).

The few remaining giant animals, such as elephants, themselves smaller than their ancestors the Mastodons, and Hippopotami, are the only surviving relics, and tend to disappear more entirely with every day. Even they have already had a few pioneers of their future genus, and have decreased in size in the same proportion as men did. For the remains of a pigmy elephant were found (*E. Falconeri*) in the cave deposits of Malta; and the same author asserts that they were associated with the remains of pigmy Hippopotami, the former being “only two feet six inches high; or the still-existing Hippopotamus (*Choeropsis*) *Liberiensis*, which M. Milne-Edwards figures as little more than two feet in height.” [275]

Sceptics may smile and denounce our work as full of nonsense or fairy-tales. But by so doing they only justify the wisdom of the Chinese philosopher Chuang, who said that “the things that men do know can in no way be compared, numerically speaking, to the things that are unknown”; [276] and thus they laugh only at their own ignorance.

The “Sons of God” and the “Sacred Island.”

The legend given in *Isis* in relation to a portion of the globe which science now concedes to have been the cradle of humanity — though it is but one of the seven cradles, in truth — ran, condensed, and now explained, as follows: —

“Tradition says, and the records of the Great Book (the Book of Dzyan) explain, that long before the days of Ad-am, and his inquisitive wife, He-va, where now are found but salt lakes and desolate barren deserts, there was a vast inland sea, which extended over Middle Asia, north of the proud Himalayan range, and its western prolongation. An island, which for its unparalleled beauty had no rival in the world, was inhabited by the last remnant of the race which preceded ours.”

“The last remnant” meant the “Sons of Will and Yoga,” who, with a few tribes, survived the great cataclysm. For it is the Third Race which inhabited the great Lemurian continent, that preceded the veritable and complete human races — the fourth and the fifth. Therefore it was said in Isis that —

“This race could live with equal ease in water, air, or fire, for it had an unlimited control over the elements. These were the ‘Sons of God’; not those who saw the daughters of men, but the real Elohim, though in the oriental Kabala they have another name. It was they who imparted Nature’s most weird secrets to men, and revealed to them the ineffable, and now lost ‘word.’ ”

The “Island,” according to belief, exists to the present hour; now, as an oasis surrounded by the dreadful wildernesses of the great Desert, the Gobi — whose sands “no foot hath crossed in the memory of man.”

“This word, which is no word, has travelled once around the globe, and still lingers as a far-off dying echo in the hearts of some privileged men. The hierophants of all the Sacerdotal Colleges were aware of the existence of this island; but the ‘word’ was known only to the Java Aleim (Maha Chohan in another tongue), or chief lord of every college, and was passed to his successor only at the moment of death. There were many such colleges, and the old classic authors speak of them.

“There was no communication with the fair island by sea, but subterranean passages, known only to the chiefs, communicated with it in all directions.” [277]

Tradition asserts, and archaeology accepts the truth of the legend that there is more than one city now flourishing in India, which is built on several other cities, making thus a subterranean city of six or seven stories high. Delhi is one of them; Allahabad another — examples of this being found even in Europe; e.g., in Florence, which is built on several defunct Etruscan and other cities. Why, then, could not Ellora, Elephanta, Karli, and Ajunta have been built on subterranean labyrinths and passages, as claimed? Of course we do not allude to the caves which are known to every European, whether de visu or through hearsay, notwithstanding their enormous antiquity, though that is so disputed by modern archaeology. But it is a fact, known to the Initiated Brahmins of India and especially to Yogis, that there is not a cave-temple in the country but has its subterranean passages running in every direction, and that those underground caves and endless corridors have in their turn their caves and corridors.

“Who can tell that the lost Atlantis — which is also mentioned in the Secret Book, but, again, under another name, pronounced in the sacred language — did not exist yet in those days?” —

we went on to ask. It did exist most assuredly, as it was fast approaching its greatest days of glory and civilization when the last of the Lemurian continents went down.

“The great lost continent might have, perhaps, been situated south of Asia, extending from India to Tasmania? [278] If the hypothesis (now so much doubted, and positively denied by some learned authors, who regard it as a joke of Plato’s) is ever verified, then, perhaps, will the scientists believe that the description of the god-inhabited continent was not altogether a fable. [279] And they may then perceive that Plato’s guarded hints and his attributing the narrative to Solon and the Egyptian priests, were but a prudent way of imparting the fact to the world, and, by cleverly combining truth and fiction, so disconnecting himself from a story which the obligations imposed at initiation forbade him to divulge.

“To continue the tradition, we have to add that the class of hierophants was divided into two distinct categories: [280] those who were instructed by the ‘Sons of God,’ of the island, and who were initiated in the divine doctrine of pure revelation; and others who inhabited the lost Atlantis — if such must be its name — and who, being of another race, (born sexually but of divine parents), were born with a sight, which embraced all living things, and was independent of both distance and material obstacle. In short, they were the Fourth Race of men mentioned in the Popol-Vuh, whose sight was unlimited, and who knew all things at once.”

In other words, they were the Lemuro-Atlanteans, the first who had a dynasty of Spirit-Kings, not of Manes, or “ghosts,” as some believe (See “Pneumatologie”), but of actual living Devas (or demi-gods or Angels, again) who had assumed bodies to rule over them, and who, in their turn, instructed them in arts and sciences. Only, as they were rupa or material Spirits, these Dhyanis were not always good. Their King Thevetata was one of the latter, and it is under the evil influence of this King-Demon that . . . the Atlantis-race became a nation of wicked magicians.

“In consequence of this, war was declared, the story of which would be too long to narrate; its substance may be found in the disfigured allegories of the race of Cain, the giants, and that of Noah and his righteous family. The conflict came to an end by the submersion of the Atlantis, which finds its imitation in the stories of the Babylonian and Mosaic flood. The giants and magicians ‘. . . and all flesh died . . . and every man.’ All except Xisuthrus and Noah, who are substantially identical with the great Father of the Thlinkithians in the Popol-Vuh, or the sacred book of the Guatemaleans, which also tells of his escaping in a large boat like the Hindu Noah — Vaivasvata.

“If we believe the tradition at all, we have to credit the further story that, from the intermarrying of the progeny of the hierophants of the island and the descendants of the Atlantean Noah, sprang up a mixed race of righteous and wicked. On the one side the world had its Enochs, Moseses, various Buddhas, its numerous ‘Saviours,’ and great hierophants; on the other hand, its ‘natural magicians’ who, through lack of the restraining power of proper spiritual enlightenment, . . . perverted their gifts to evil purposes. . . .”

We may supplement this by the testimony of some records and traditions. In the “Histoire des Vierges: Les Peuples et les Continents Disparus,” the author says: —

“One of the most ancient legends of India, preserved in the temples by oral and written tradition, relates that several hundred thousand years ago there existed in the Pacific Ocean an immense continent which was destroyed by geological upheaval, and the fragments of which must be sought in Madagascar, Ceylon, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, and the principal isles of Polynesia.”

“The high plateaux of Hindustan and Asia, according to this hypothesis, would only have been represented in those distant epochs by great islands contiguous to the central continent. . . . According to the Brahmans, this country had attained a high civilization, and the peninsula of Hindustan, enlarged by the displacement of the waters, at the time of the grand cataclysm, has but continued the chain of the primitive traditions born in this place. These traditions give the name of Rutas to the peoples which inhabited this immense equinoctial continent, and from their speech was derived the Sanscrit And the Indo-Hellenic tradition, preserved by the most intelligent population which emigrated from the plains of India, equally relates the existence of a continent and a people to which it gives the name of Atlantis and Atlantides, and which it locates in the Atlantic in the northern portion of the Tropics.”

“Apart from this fact, the supposition of an ancient continent in those latitudes, the vestiges of which may be found in the volcanic islands and mountainous surface of the Azores, the Canaries and Cape de Verdes, is not devoid of geographical probability. The Greeks, who, moreover, never dared to pass beyond the pillars of Hercules, on account of their dread of the mysterious ocean, appeared too late in antiquity for the stories preserved by Plato to be anything else than an echo of the Indian legend. Moreover, when we cast a look on a planisphere, at the sight of the islands and

islets strewn from the Malayan Archipelago to Polynesia, from the straits of Sunda to Easter Island, it is impossible, upon the hypothesis of continents preceding those which we inhabit, not to place there the most important of all.

“A religious belief, common to Malacca and Polynesia, that is to say, to the two opposite extremes of the Oceanic world, affirms ‘that all these islands once formed two immense countries, inhabited by yellow men and black men, always at war; and that the gods, wearied with their quarrels, having charged Ocean to pacify them, the latter swallowed up the two continents, and, since, it has been impossible to make him give up his captives. Alone, the mountain-peaks and high plateaux escaped the flood, by the power of the gods, who perceived too late the mistake they had committed.’

“Whatever there may be in these traditions, and whatever may have been the place where a civilization more ancient than that of Rome, of Greece, of Egypt, and of India was developed, it is certain that this civilization did exist, and it is highly important to science to recover its traces, however feeble and fugitive they may be” (pp. 13-15).

This last tradition corroborates the one given from the “Records of the Secret Doctrine.” The war mentioned between the yellow and the black men, relates to a struggle between the “sons of God” and the “sons of giants,” or the inhabitants and magicians of Atlantis.

The final conclusion of the author, who personally visited all the islands of Polynesia, and devoted years to the study of the religion, language, and traditions of nearly all the peoples, is as follows:

“As to the Polynesian continent which disappeared at the time of the final geological cataclysms, its existence rests on such proofs that to be logical we can doubt no longer.

“The three summits of this continent, the Sandwich Islands, New Zealand, Easter Island, are distant from each other from fifteen to eighteen hundred leagues, and the groups of intermediate islands, Viti, Samoa, Tonga, Foutouna, Ouvea, the Marquesas, Tahiti, Poumoutou, the Gambiers, are themselves distant from these extreme points from seven or eight hundred to one thousand leagues.

“All navigators agree in saying that the extreme and the central groups could never have communicated in view of their actual geographical position, and with the insufficient means they had at hand. It is physically impossible to cross such distances in a pirogue . . . without a compass, and travel months without provisions.

“On the other hand, the aborigines of the Sandwich Islands, of Viti, of New Zealand, of the central groups, of Samoa, Tahiti, etc., had never known each other, had never heard of each other, before the arrival of the Europeans. And yet each of these people maintained that their island had at one time formed part of an immense stretch of land which extended towards the West on the side of Asia. And all, brought together, were found to speak the same language, to have the same usages, the same customs, the same religious belief. And all to the question, ‘Where is the cradle of your race?’ for sole response, extended their hand toward the setting sun” (Ibid., p. 308).

Geographically, this description clashes slightly with the facts in the Secret Records; but it shows the existence of such traditions, and this is all one cares for. For, as there is no smoke without fire, so a tradition must be based on some approximate truth.

In its proper place we will show modern Science fully corroborating the above and the traditions of the Secret Doctrine with regard to the two lost continents. The Easter Island relics are, for instance, the most astounding and eloquent memorials of the primeval giants. They are as grand as they are mysterious; and one has but to examine the heads of the colossal statues, that have remained unbroken on that island, to recognise in them at a glance the features of the type and character attributed to the Fourth Race giants. They seem of one cast though different in features — that of a distinctly sensual type, such as the Atlanteans (the Daityas and “Atalantians”) are represented to have in the esoteric Hindu books. Compare these with the faces of some other colossal statues in Central Asia — those near

Bamian for instance — the portrait-statues, tradition tells us, of Buddhas belonging to previous Manvantaras; of those Buddhas and heroes who are mentioned in the Buddhist and Hindu works, as men of fabulous size, [281] the good and holy brothers of their wicked co-uterine brothers generally, as Ravana, the giant King of Lanka was the brother of Kumbhakarna; all descendants of the gods through the Rishis, and thus, like “Titan and his enormous brood,” all “heaven’s first born.” These “Buddhas,” though often spoilt by the symbolical representation of the great pendent ears, show a suggestive difference, perceived at a glance, between the expression of their faces and that of the Easter Isle statues. They may be of one race — but the former are “Sons of Gods”; the latter the brood of mighty sorcerers. All these are re-incarnations, however, and apart from unavoidable exaggerations in popular fancy and tradition, they are historical characters. [282] When did they live? How long ago lived the two races, the Third and Fourth, and how long after did the various tribes of the Fifth begin their strife, the wars between Good and Evil? We are assured by the Orientalists that chronology is both hopelessly mixed and absurdly exaggerated in the Puranas and other Hindu Scriptures. We feel quite prepared to agree with the accusation. Yet, if Aryan writers did allow their chronological pendulum to swing too far one way occasionally, beyond the legitimate limit of fact; nevertheless, when the distance of that deviation is compared with the distance of the Orientalists’ deviation in the opposite direction, moderation will be found on the Brahminical side. It is the Pundit who will in the long run be found more truthful and nearer to fact than the Sanskritist. Surely, it is not because the curtailing of the latter — even when proven to have been resorted to in order to fit a personal hobby — is regarded by Western public opinion as “a cautious acceptance of facts,” whereas the Pundit is brutally treated in print as a liar, that everyone has to see this in the same light. An impartial observer may judge it otherwise. He may either proclaim both unscrupulous historians, or justify both, each on his respective ground, and say: Hindu Aryans wrote for their Initiates, who read truth between the lines, not for the masses. If they did mix up events and confuse Ages intentionally, it was not in view of deceiving any one, but to preserve their knowledge from the prying eye of the foreigner. Otherwise, to him who can count the generations from the Manus, and the series of incarnations specified in the cases of some heroes, [283] the meaning and chronological order are very clear in the Puranas. As for the Western Orientalist, he must be excused, on account of his undeniable ignorance of the methods used by archaic Esotericism.

But such existing prejudices will have to give way and disappear very soon before the light of new discoveries. Already Dr. Weber’s and Mr. Max Muller’s favourite theories — namely, that writing was not known in India, even in the days of Panini (!); that the Hindus had all their arts and sciences — even to the Zodiac and their architecture (Ferguson) — from the Macedonian Greeks; these and other such cock-and-bull hypotheses, are threatened with ruin. It is the ghost of old Chaldea that comes to the rescue of truth. In his third Hibbert lecture (1887) Professor Sayce of Oxford, speaking of newly-discovered Assyrian and Babylonian cylinders, referred at length to Ea, the God of Wisdom, now identified with the Oannes, of Berosus, the half-man, half-fish, who taught the Babylonians culture and the art of writing. This Oannes, to whom, thanks only to the Biblical Deluge, an antiquity of hardly 1,500 B.C. had been hitherto allowed, is now spoken of in these terms: —

“His city was Eridu, which stood 6,000 years ago on the shores of the Persian Gulf. The name means ‘the good city,’ a particularly holy spot, since it was the centre from which the earliest Chaldean civilization made its way to the north. As the culture-god was represented as coming from the sea, it was possible that the culture of which Eridu was the seat was of foreign importation. We now know that there was intercourse at a very early period between Chaldea and the Sinaitic peninsula, as well as with India. The statues discovered by the French at Tel-loh (dating from at latest B.C. 4,000) were made of the extremely hard stone known as diorite, and the inscriptions on them stated the diorite to have been brought from Mazan — i.e., the Sinaitic peninsula, which was then ruled by the Pharaohs. The statues are known to resemble in general style the diorite statue, Kephren, the builder of the second Pyramid, while, according to Mr. Petrie, the unit of measurement marked on the plan of the city, which one of the Tel-loh figures holds on his lap, is the same as that employed by the Pyramid builders. Teak wood has been found at Mugheir, or Ur of the Chaldees, although that wood is an Indian special product; add to this that an ancient Babylonian list of clothing mentions *sindhu*, or ‘muslins,’ explained as ‘vegetable cloth.’ ”

Muslin, best known now as Dacca muslin, known in Chaldea as Hindu (Sindhu), and teak wood used 4,000 years B.C.; and yet the Hindus, to whom Chaldea owes its civilization (as well proven by Colonel Vans Kennedy), were ignorant of the art of writing before the Greeks taught them their alphabet — if we have to believe Orientalists!

STANZA X. THE HISTORY OF THE FOURTH RACE.

§§ (38) The Birth of the Fourth, Atlantean Race. (39) The sub-races of the Fourth Humanity begin to divide and interblend; they form the first mixed races of various colours. (40) The superiority of the Atlantean over other races. (41) They fall into sin and beget children and monsters. (42) The first germs of Anthropomorphism and sexual religion. They lose their “third Eye.”

38. Thus two by two, on the seven zones, the Third (Race) gave birth to the Fourth (Race men). The gods became no-gods (Sura became a-Sura) (a).

39. The First (Race) on every zone was moon-coloured (yellow-white); the Second, yellow, like gold; the Third, red; the Fourth, brown, which became black with sin. [284] The first seven (human) shoots were all of one complexion in the beginning. The next (seven, the sub-races) began mixing their colours (b).

(a) To understand this verse 38, it must be read together with the three verses of Stanza IX. Up to this point of evolution man belongs more to metaphysical than physical nature. It is only after the so-called Fall, that the races began to develop rapidly into a purely human shape. And, in order that he may correctly comprehend the full meaning of the Fall, so mystic and transcendental is it in its real significance, the student must be told at once the details which preceded this event; of which event modern theology has formed a pivot on which its most pernicious and absurd dogmas and beliefs are made to turn.

The archaic commentaries explain, as the reader must remember, that, of the Host of Dhyanis, whose turn it was to incarnate as the Egos of the immortal, but, on this plane, senseless monads — that some “obeyed” (the law of evolution) immediately when the men of the Third Race became physiologically and physically ready, i.e., when they had separated into sexes. These were those early conscious Beings who, now adding conscious knowledge and will to their inherent Divine purity, created by Kriyasakti the semi-Divine man, who became the seed on earth for future adepts. Those, on the other hand, who, jealous of their intellectual freedom (unfettered as it then was by the bonds of matter), said: — “We can choose . . . we have wisdom” (See verse 24), and incarnated far later — these had their first Karmic punishment prepared for them. They got bodies (physiologically) inferior to their astral models, because their chhayas had belonged to progenitors of an inferior degree in the seven classes. As to those “Sons of Wisdom” who had “deferred” their incarnation till the Fourth Race, which was already tainted (physiologically) with sin and impurity, they produced a terrible cause, the Karmic result of which weighs on them to this day. It was produced in themselves, and they became the carriers of that seed of iniquity for aeons to come, because the bodies they had to inform had become defiled through their own procrastination. (See verses 32, 36.)

This was the “Fall of the angels,” because of their rebellion against Karmic Law. The “fall of man” was no fall, for he was irresponsible. But “Creation” having been invented on the dualistic system as the “prerogative of God alone,” the legitimate attribute patented by theology in the name of an infinite deity of their own making, this power had to be regarded as “Satanic,” and as an usurpation of divine rights. Thus, the foregoing, in the light of such narrow views, must naturally be considered as a terrible slander on man, “created in the image of God,” a still more dreadful blasphemy in the face of the dead-letter dogma. “Your doctrine,” the Occultists were already told, “makes of man, created out of dust in the likeness of his God, a vehicle of the Devil, from the first.” “Why did you make of your god a devil — both, moreover, created in your own image?” is our reply. The esoteric interpretation of the Bible, however, sufficiently refutes this slanderous invention of theology; the Secret Doctrine must some day become the just Karma

of the Churches — more anti-Christian than the representative assemblies of the most confirmed Materialists and Atheists.

The old doctrine about the true meaning of the “Fallen Angels,” in its anthropological and evolutionary sense, is contained in the Kabala, and explains the Bible. It is found pre-eminent in Genesis when the latter is read in a spirit of research for truth, with no eye to dogma, and in no mood of preconception. This is easily proven. In Genesis (vi.) the “Sons of God” — B’ne Aleim — become enamoured of the daughters of men, marry, and reveal to their wives the mysteries unlawfully learnt by them in heaven, according to Enoch; and this is the “Fall of Angels.” [285] But what is, in reality, the “Book of Enoch” itself, from which the author of Revelation and even the St. John of the Fourth Gospel have so profusely quoted? (e.g., verse 8, in chapter 10, about all who have come before Jesus, being “thieves and robbers.”) Simply a Book of Initiation, giving out in allegory and cautious phraseology the programme of certain archaic mysteries performed in the inner temples. The author of the “Sacred Mysteries among the Mayas and Quiches” very justly suggests that the so-called “Visions” of Enoch relate to his (Enoch’s) experience at initiation, and what he learned in the mysteries; while he very erroneously states his opinion that Enoch had learned them before being converted to Christianity (!!); furthermore, he believes that this book was written “at the beginning of the Christian era, when . . . the customs and religion of the Egyptians fell into decadency”! This is hardly possible, since Jude quotes in his epistle from the “Book of Enoch” (verse 14); and, therefore, as Archbishop Laurence, the translator of the Book of Enoch from the Ethiopic version, remarks, it “could not have been the production of a writer who lived after . . . or was even coeval with” the writers of the New Testament: unless, indeed, Jude and the Gospels, and all that follows, was also a production of the already established Church — which, some critics say, is not impossible. But we are now concerned with the “fallen Angels” of Enoch, rather than with Enoch himself.

In Indian exotericism, these angels (Asuras) are also denounced as “the enemies of the gods;” those who oppose sacrificial worship offered to the latter. In Christian theology they are broadly referred to as the “Fallen Spirits,” the heroes of various conflicting and contradictory legends about them, gathered from Pagan sources. The coluber tortuosus “the tortuous snake,” a qualification said to have originated with the Jews, had quite another meaning before the Roman Church distorted it: — among others, a purely astronomical meaning.

The “Serpent” fallen from on high, “deorsum fluens,” was credited with the possession of the Keys of the Empire of the Dead, [[tou thanatus arche]], to that day, when Jesus saw it “falling like lightning from heaven” (Luke x. 17, 18), the Roman Catholic interpretation of cadebat ut fulgur to the contrary, notwithstanding; and it means indeed that even “the devils are subject” to the Logos — who is Wisdom, but who, as the opponent of ignorance, is Satan or Lucifer at the same time. This remark refers to divine Wisdom falling like lightning on, and quickening the intellects of those who fight the devils of ignorance and superstition. Up to the time when Wisdom, in the shape of the incarnating Spirits of Mahat, descended from on high to animate and call the Third Race to real conscious life, humanity — if it can be so called in its animal, senseless state — was of course doomed to moral as well as to physical death. The Angels fallen into generation are referred to metaphorically as Serpents and Dragons of Wisdom. On the other hand, regarded in the light of the Logos, the Christian Saviour, like Krishna, whether as man or logos, may be said to have saved those who believed in the secret teachings from “eternal death,” to have conquered the Kingdom of Darkness, or Hell, as every Initiate does. This in the human, terrestrial form of the Initiates, and also because the logos is Christos, that principle of our inner nature which develops in us into the Spiritual Ego — the Higher-Self — being formed of the indissoluble union of Buddhi (the sixth) and the spiritual efflorescence of Manas, the fifth principle. [286] “The Logos is passive Wisdom in Heaven and Conscious, Self-Active Wisdom on Earth,” we are taught. It is the Marriage of “Heavenly man” with the “Virgin of the World” — Nature, as described in Pymander; the result of which is their progeny — immortal man. It is this which is called in St. John’s Revelation the marriage of the lamb with his bride. (xix. 7.) That “wife” is now identified with the Church of Rome owing to the arbitrary interpretations of her votaries. But they seem to forget that her linen may be fine and white outwardly (like the “whitened sepulchre”), but that the rottenness she is inwardly filled with, is not “the righteousness of Saints” (v. 8. *ibid*), but

rather the blood of the Saints she has “slain upon the earth” (chap. xviii. 24.) Thus the remark made by the great Initiate (in Luke x. 18) — one that referred allegorically to the ray of Enlightenment and reason, falling like lightning from on high into the hearts and minds of the converts to that old wisdom-religion then presented in a new form by the wise Galilean Adept [287] — was distorted out of recognition (as was his own personality), and made to fit in with one of the most cruel as the most pernicious of all theological dogmas. (Vide at the end of Stanza XI. “Satanic Myths.”)

But if Western theology alone holds the patent for, and copyright of Satan — in all the dogmatic horror of that fiction — other nationalities and religions have committed equal errors in their misinterpretation of this tenet, which is one of the most profoundly philosophical and ideal conceptions of ancient thought. For they have both disfigured and hinted at the correct meaning of it in their numerous allegories touching the subject. Nor have the semi-esoteric dogmas of Puranic Hinduism failed to evolve very suggestive symbols and allegories concerning the rebellious and fallen gods. The Puranas teem with them; and we find a direct hint at the truth in the frequent allusions of Parasara (Vishnu Purana), to all those Rudras, Rishis, Asuras, Kumaras and Munis, having to be born in every age, to re-incarnate in every Manvantara. This (esoterically) is equivalent to saying that the flames born of the Universal Mind (Mahat), owing to the mysterious workings of Karmic Will and an impulse of Evolutionary Law, had, as in Pymander — without any gradual transition — landed on this Earth, having broken through the seven Circles of fire, or the seven intermediate Worlds, in short.

There is an eternal cyclic law of re-births, and the series is headed at every new Manvantaric dawn by those who had enjoyed their rest from re-incarnations in previous Kalpas for incalculable AEons — by the highest and the earliest Nirvanees. It was the turn of those “Gods” to incarnate in the present Manvantara; hence their presence on Earth, and the ensuing allegories; hence, also, the perversion of the original meaning. [288] The Gods who had fallen into generation, whose mission it was to complete divine man, are found represented later on as Demons, evil Spirits, and fiends, at feud and war with Gods, or the irresponsible agents of the one Eternal law. But no conception of such creatures as the devils and Satan of the Christian, Jewish, and Mahomedan religions was ever intended under those thousand and one Aryan allegories. [289] (See “The Fallen Angels” and “The Mystic Dragons” in Part II.) The true esoteric view about “Satan,” the opinion held on this subject by the whole philosophic antiquity, is admirably brought out in an appendix, entitled “The Secret of Satan,” to the second edition of Dr. A. Kingsford’s “Perfect Way.” No better and clearer indication of the truth could be offered to the intelligent reader, and it is therefore quoted here at some length: —

“1. And on the seventh day (seventh creation of the Hindus), [290] there went forth from the presence of God a mighty Angel, full of wrath and consuming, and God gave him the dominion of the outermost sphere. [291]

2. “Eternity brought forth Time; the Boundless gave birth to Limit; Being descended into generation.” [292]

4. “Among the Gods is none like unto him, into whose hands are committed the kingdoms, the power and the glory of the worlds:”

5. “Thrones and empires, the dynasties of kings, [293] the fall of nations, the birth of churches, the triumph of Time.”

For, as is said in Hermes, “Satan is the door-keeper of the Temple of the King; he standeth in Solomon’s porch; he holdeth the key of the Sanctuary, that no man enter therein, save the Anointed having the arcanum of Hermes” (v. 20 and 21).

These suggestive and majestic verses had reference with the ancient Egyptians and other civilized peoples of antiquity to the creative and generative light of the Logos (Horus, Brahma, Ahura-Mazda, etc., etc., as primeval manifestations of the ever-unmanifested Principle, e.g., Ain-Soph, Parabrahm, or Zeruana Akerne — Boundless Time — Kala), but the meaning is now degraded in the Kabala. The “Anointed,” who has the secrets and mysteries of Hermes (Buddha,

Wisdom), and who alone is entrusted with the key to the “Sanctuary,” the Womb of nature, in order to fructify it and call to active life and being the whole Kosmos, has become, with the Jews, Jehovah, the “God of generation” on the lunar mountain (Sinai, the mountain of the moon, “Sin”). The “Sanctuary” has become the “Holy of Holies,” and the arcanum has been anthropomorphised and phallicised and dragged down into matter, indeed. Hence arose the necessity of making of the “Dragon of Wisdom,” the Serpent of Genesis: of the conscious god who needed a body to clothe his too subjective divinity, Satan. But the “innumerable incarnations of Spirit,” and “the ceaseless pulse and current of desire” refer, the first one, to our doctrine of Karmic and cyclic rebirths, the second — to Eros, not the later god of material, physiological love, but to the divine desire in the gods, as well as in all nature, to create and give life to Beings. This, the Rays of the one “dark,” because invisible and incomprehensible, Flame could achieve only by themselves descending into matter. Therefore, as continued in the Appendix:

12. “Many names hath God given him (Satan), names of mystery, secret and terrible.”

13. “The Adversary, because matter opposeth Spirit. Time accuseth even the Saints of the Lord.”

28, 29, 31. “Stand in awe of him, and sin not; speak his name with trembling For Satan is the magistrate of the justice of God (Karma); he beareth the balance and the sword For to him are committed Weight and Measure and Number.”

Compare the last sentence with what the Rabbi, who explains the Kabala to Prince Al-Chazari in the Book of that name, says; and it will be found that the Weight and Measure and Number are, in Sepher Jezirah, the attributes of the Sephiroth (the three Sephirim, or figures, ciphers) covering the whole collective number of 10; and that the Sephiroth are the collective Adam Kadmon, the “Heavenly Man” or the Logos. Thus Satan and the anointed were identified in ancient thought. Therefore,

33. “Satan is the minister of God, Lord of the seven mansions of Hades”

The seven or Saptaloka of the Earth with the Hindus; for Hades, or the Limbo of Illusion, of which theology makes a region bordering on Hell, is simply our globe, the Earth, and thus Satan is called —

33 “. . . . the angel of the manifest Worlds.”

It is “Satan who is the god of our planet and the only god,” and this without any allusive metaphor to its wickedness and depravity. For he is one with the Logos, “the first son, eldest of the gods,” in the order of microcosmic (divine) evolution; Saturn (Satan), astronomically, “is the seventh and last in the order of macrocosmic emanation, being the circumference of the kingdom of which Phoebus (the light of wisdom, also the Sun) is the centre.” The Gnostics were right, then, in calling the Jewish god “an angel of matter,” or he who breathed (conscious) life into Adam, and he whose planet was Saturn.

34. “And God hath put a girdle about his loins (the rings of Saturn), and the name of the girdle is Death.”

In anthropogony this “girdle” is the human body with its two lower principles, which three die, while the innermost man is immortal. And now we approach the “Secret of Satan.”

37, 38, 39. “. . . Upon Satan only is the shame of generation. He hath lost his virginal estate (so hath the Kumara by incarnating): uncovering heavenly secrets, he hath entered into bondage He compasseth with bonds and limits all things. . . .”

42, 43, 44. “Twain are the armies of God: in heaven the hosts of Michael; in the abyss (the manifested world) the legions of Satan. These are the unmanifest and the manifest; the free and the bound (in matter): the virginal and the fallen. And both are the Ministers of the Father, fulfilling the word Divine. . . .” Therefore —

55. “Holy is the Sabbath of god: blessed and sanctified is the name of the Angel of Havas” — Satan.

For, “The glory of Satan is the shadow of the Lord”: God in the manifested world; “the throne of Satan is the footstool of Adonai” — that footstool being the whole Kosmos. (Vide Part II., “Is Pleroma Satan’s Lair?”)

When the Church, therefore, curses Satan, it curses the cosmic reflection of God; it anathematizes God made manifest in matter or in the objective; it maledicts God, or the ever-incomprehensible Wisdom, revealing itself as Light and Shadow, good and evil in nature, in the only manner comprehensible to the limited intellect of Man.

This is the true philosophical and metaphysical interpretation of Samael, or Satan, the adversary in the Kabala; the same tenets and spirit being found in the allegorical interpretations of every other ancient religion. This philosophical view does not interfere, however, with the historical records connected with it. We say “historical,” because allegory and a mythical ornamentation around the kernel of tradition, in no wise prevent that kernel being a record of real events. Thus, the Kabala, repeating the time-honoured revelations of the once universal history of our globe and the evolution of its races, has presented it under the legendary form of the various records which have formed the Bible. Its historical foundation is now offered, in however imperfect a form, on these pages from the Secret Doctrine of the East; and thus the allegorical and symbolical meaning of the Serpent of Genesis is found explained by the “Sons of Wisdom” (or angels from higher spheres, though all and each pertain to the kingdom of Satan, or Matter) revealing to men the mysteries of Heaven. Hence, also, all the so-called myths of the Hindu, Grecian, Chaldean, and Jewish Pantheons are found to be built on fact and truth. The giants of Genesis are the historical Atlanteans of Lanka, and the Greek Titans.

Who can forget that Troy was once upon a time proclaimed a myth, and Homer a non-existing personage, while the existence of such cities as Herculaneum and Pompeii was denied, and attributed to mere fairy legends? Yet Schliemann proved that Troy had really existed, and the two cities, though buried for long ages under the Vesuvian lava, have had their resurrection day, and live again on the surface of the earth. How many more cities and localities called “fabulous” are on the list of future discoveries, how many more personages regarded as mythical [294] will one day become historical, those alone can tell who read the decrees of Fate in the astral light.

As the tenets of the Eastern doctrine, however, have always been kept secret, and as the reader can hardly hope to be shown the original texts unless he becomes an accepted disciple, let the Greek and Latin scholar turn to the original texts of Hermetic literature. Let him, for one thing, read carefully the opening pages of the Pymander of Hermes Trismegistus; and then he will see our doctrines corroborated in it, however veiled its text. There also he will find the evolution of the Universe, of our Earth (called “Nature” in Pymander) as of everything else, from the “Moyst Principle” — or the great Deep, Father-Mother — the first differentiation in the manifested Kosmos. First the “Universal Mind,” which the hand of the Christian translator has metamorphosed in the earliest renderings into God, the Father: then the “Heavenly Man,” [295] which is the great Total of that Host of Angels, which was too pure for the creation of the inferior worlds or of the men of our globe, but which fell nevertheless into matter by virtue of that same evolution, as the second logos of the “Father.” [296]

Synthetically every Creative Logos, or “the Son who is one with the Father,” is the Host of the Rectores Mundi in itself. Even Christian theology makes of the seven “Angels of the Presence” the Virtues, or the personified attributes of God, which, being created by him, as the Manus were by Brahma, became Archangels. The Roman Catholic theodice itself recognising, in its creative Verbum Princeps, the head of those angels — caput angelorum — and the magni consilii Angelus (the Angel of the great Counsel), thus recognizes the identity of Christ and those Angels.

“The Gods became no-Gods, the Sura — A-sura,” says the text; i.e., gods became fiends — Satan, when read literally. But Satan will now be shown, in the teaching of the Secret Doctrine, allegorized as Good, and Sacrifice, a God of Wisdom, under different names.

The Kabala teaches that Pride and Presumption — the two chief prompters of Selfishness and Egotism — are the causes that emptied heaven of one third of its divine denizens — mystically, and of one third of the stars — astronomically; in other words, the two statements are — the first an allegory, and the second a fact. The former, nevertheless, as shown, is intimately connected with humanity.

In their turn the Rosicrucians, who were well acquainted with the secret meaning of the tradition, kept it to themselves, teaching merely that the whole of creation was due to, and the result of, that legendary “War in Heaven” brought on by the rebellion of the angels [297] against creative law, or the Demiurge. The statement is correct, but the inner meaning is to this day a mystery. To elude further explanation of the difficulty by appealing to divine mystery, or to the sin of prying into its policy — is to say nothing at all. It may prove sufficient to believers in the Pope’s infallibility, but will hardly satisfy the philosophical mind. Yet the truth, although known to most of the higher Kabalists, has never been told by any of their number. One and all, Kabalists and symbologists, showed an extraordinary reluctance to confess the primitive meaning of the Fall of the Angels. In a Christian such silence is only natural. Neither alchemist nor philosopher could, during the Mediaeval Ages, utter that [298] which in the sight of orthodox theology was a terrible blasphemy, for it would have led them directly through the “Holy” office of the Inquisition, to stake and rack. But for our modern Kabalists and Freethinkers the case is different. With the latter, we fear, it is merely human pride, vanity based on a loudly rejected and as ineradicable superstition. Since the Church, in her struggle with Manichaeism, invented the devil, and by placing a theological extinguisher on the radiant star-god, Lucifer, the “Son of the Morning,” thus created the most gigantic of all her paradoxes — a black and tenebrous light — the myth has struck its roots too deep in the soil of blind faith to permit, in our age, even those, who do not acquiesce in her dogmas and laugh at her horned and cloven-footed Satan, to come out bravely and confess the antiquity of the oldest of all traditions. In a few brief words it is this. Semi-exoterically, the “First-born” of the Almighty — Fiat Lux, — or the angels of primordial light, were commanded to create; one third of them rebelled and refused; while those who “obeyed as Fetahil did — failed” most signally.

To realise the refusal and failure in their correct physical meaning, one must study and understand Eastern philosophy; one has to be acquainted with the fundamental mystical tenets of the Vedantins, with regard to the utter fallacy of attributing functional activity to the infinite and absolute deity. Esoteric philosophy maintains that during the Sandhyas, the “Central Sun” emits creative light — passively so to say. Causality is latent. It is only during the active periods of being that it gives rise to a stream of ceaseless energy, whose vibrating currents acquire more activity and potency with every rung of the hebdomadic ladder of Being which they descend. Hence it becomes comprehensible how the process of creating, or rather of fashioning, the organic Universe, with all its units of the seven kingdoms, necessitated intelligent beings — who became collectively a Being or creative God — differentiated already from the one absolute Unity, unrelated as the latter is to conditioned creation. [299]

Now the Vatican MSS. of the Kabala — a single copy of which (in Europe) is said to have been in the possession of Count St. Germain — contains the most complete exposition of the doctrine, including the peculiar version accepted by the Luciferians [300] and other Gnostics; and in that parchment the Seven Suns of Life are given in the order they are found in the Saptasurya. Only four of these, however, are mentioned in the editions of the Kabala which are procurable in the public libraries, and that even in a more or less veiled phraseology. Nevertheless even this reduced number is amply sufficient to show an identical origin, as it refers to the quaternary group of the Dhyan-Chohans, and proves the speculation to have had its origin in the Secret Doctrines of the Aryans. As is well known, the Kabala never originated with the Jews, who got their ideas from the Chaldeans and the Egyptians.

Thus even the now exoteric Kabalistic teachings speak of a Central Sun, and of three secondary suns in each solar system — our own included. As shown in that able though too materialistic work, “New Aspects of Life and Religion,” which is a synopsis of the views of the Kabalists in an aspect deeply thought out and assimilated: —

“The Central Sun . . . was to them (as much as to the Aryans) the centre of Rest; the centre to which all motion was to be ultimately referred. Round this central sun . . . ‘the first of three systemic suns . . . revolved on a polar plane . . . the second, on an equatorial plane’ . . . and the third only was our visible sun. These four solar bodies were ‘the organs on whose action what man calls the creation, the evolution of life on the planet, earth, depends.’ The channels through which the influence of these bodies was conveyed to the earth they (the Kabalists) held to be electrical” (p. 287). . . . “The radiant energy flowing from the central sun [301] called the Earth into being as a watery globe,” whose tendency, “as the nucleus of a planetary body, was to rush to the (central) Sun . . . within the sphere of whose attraction it had been created,” “but the radiant energy, similarly electrifying both, withheld the one from the other, and so changed motion towards into motion round the centre of attraction, which the revolving planet (earth) thus sought to reach.

“In the organic cell the visible sun found its own proper matrix, and produced through this the animal (while maturing the vegetable) Kingdom, finally placing man at its head, in whom, through the animating action of that Kingdom, it originated the psychic cell. But the man so placed at the head of the animal kingdom, at the head of the creation, was the animal, the soul-less, the perishable man. . . . Hence man, although apparently its crown, would, by his advent have marked the close of creation; since creation, culminating in him, would at his death have entered on its decline” . . . (p. 289).

This Kabalistic view is here quoted, to show its perfect identity in spirit with the Eastern doctrine. Explain, or complete the teaching of the seven Suns with the seven systems of planes of being, of which the “Suns” are the central bodies, and you have the seven angelic planes, whose “Host” are gods thereof, collectively. (See Comm. to Stanza VII. Book I.) They are the Head-group divided into four classes from the incorporeal down to the semi-corporeal, which classes are directly connected — though in very different ways as regards voluntary connection and functions — with our mankind. They are three, synthesized by the fourth (the first and highest), which is called the “Central Sun” in the Kabalistic doctrine just quoted. This is the great difference between the Semitic and the Aryan Cosmogony; one materializing, humanizes the mysteries of nature; the other spiritualizes matter, and its physiology is always made subservient to metaphysics. Thus, though the seventh principle reaches man through all the phases of being, pure as an indiscrete element and an impersonal unity, it passes through (the Kabala teaches from) the Central Spiritual Sun and Group the second (the polar Sun), which two radiate on man his Atma. Group Three (the equatorial Sun) cement the Buddhi to Atman and the higher attributes of Manas, while group Four (the spirit of our visible sun) endows him with his Manas and its vehicle — the Kama rupa, or body of passions and desires, the two elements of Ahamkara which evolve individualized consciousness — the personal ego. Finally, it is the spirit of the Earth in its triple unity that builds the physical body, attracting to it the Spirits of Life and forming his Linga Sarira.

Now, as everything proceeds cyclically, the evolution of man like everything else, the order in which he is generated is described fully in the Eastern teachings, whereas it is only hinted at in the Kabala. Says the Book of Dzyan with regard to primeval man when first projected by the “Boneless,” the incorporeal Creator: “First, the Breath, then Buddhi, and the Shadow-Son (the Body) were ‘created.’ But where was the pivot (the middle principle, Manas)? Man is doomed. When alone, the indiscrete (undifferentiated Element) and the Vahan (Buddhi) — the cause of the causeless — break asunder from manifested life” — “unless cemented and held together by the middle principle, the vehicle of the personal consciousness of Jiva”; explains the Commentary. In other words, the two higher principles can have no individuality on Earth, cannot be man, unless there is (a) the Mind, the Manas-Ego, to cognize itself, and (b) the terrestrial false personality, or the body of egotistical desires and personal Will, to cement the whole, as if round a pivot (which it is, truly), to the physical form of man. It is the Fifth and the Fourth principles [302] — Manas and Kama rupa — that contain the dual personality: the real immortal Ego (if it assimilates itself to the two higher) and the false and transitory personality, the mayavi or astral body, so-called, or the animal-human Soul — the two having to be closely blended for purposes of a full terrestrial existence. Incarnate the Spiritual Monad of a Newton grafted on that of the greatest saint on earth — in a physical body the most perfect you can think of — i.e., in a two or

even a three-principled body composed of its Sthula Sarira, prana (life principle), and linga sarira — and, if it lacks its middle and fifth principles, you will have created an idiot — at best a beautiful, soul-less, empty and unconscious appearance. “Cogito — ergo sum” — can find no room in the brain of such a creature, not on this plane, at any rate.

There are students, however, who have long ago understood the philosophical meaning underlying the allegory — so tortured and disfigured by the Roman Church — of the Fallen Angels. “The Kingdom of Spirits and spiritual action which flows from and is the product of Spirit Volition, is outside and contrasted with and in contradiction to the Kingdom of (divine) Souls and divine action.” [303] As said in the text: —

“Like produces like and no more at the genesis of being, and evolution with its limited conditioned laws comes later. The Self-Existent [304] are called Creations, for they appear in the Spirit Ray, manifested through the potency inherent in its unborn Nature, which is beyond time and (limited or conditioned) Space. Terrene products, animate and inanimate, including mankind, are falsely called creation and creatures: they are the development (evolution) of the discrete elements.” (Com. xiv.) Again: —

“The Heavenly rupa (Dhyan Chohan) creates (man) in his own form; it is a spiritual ideation consequent on the first differentiation and awakening of the universal (manifested) Substance; that form is the ideal shadow of Itself: and this is the man of the first race.”

To express it in still clearer form, limiting the explanation to this earth only, it was the duty of the first “differentiated Egos” — the Church calls them Archangels — to imbue primordial matter with the evolutionary impulse and guide its formative powers in the fashioning of its productions. This it is which is referred to in the sentences both in the Eastern and Western tradition — “the Angels were commanded to create.” After the Earth had been made ready by the lower and more material powers, and its three Kingdoms fairly started on their way to be “fruitful and multiply,” the higher powers, the Archangels or Dhyanis, were compelled by the evolutionary Law to descend on Earth, in order to construct the crown of its evolution — man. Thus the “Self-created” and the “Self-existent” projected their pale shadows; but group the Third, the Fire-Angels, rebelled and refused to join their Fellow Devas.

Hindu exotericism represents them all as Yogins, whose piety inspired them to refuse creating, as they desired to remain eternally Kumaras, “Virgin Youths,” in order to, if possible, anticipate their fellows in progress towards Nirvana — the final liberation. But, agreeably to esoteric interpretation, it was a self-sacrifice for the benefit of mankind. The “Rebels” would not create will-less irresponsible men, as the “obedient” angels did; nor could they endow human beings with only the temporary reflections of their own attributes; for even the latter, belonging to another and a so-much higher plane of consciousness, would leave man still irresponsible, hence interfere with any possibility of a higher progress. No spiritual and psychic evolution is possible on earth — the lowest and most material plane — for one who on that plane, at all events, is inherently perfect and cannot accumulate either merit or demerit. Man remaining the pale shadow of the inert, immutable, and motionless perfection, the one negative and passive attribute of the real I am that I am, would have been doomed to pass through life on earth as in a heavy dreamless sleep; hence a failure on this plane. The Beings, or the Being, collectively called Elohim, who first (if ever) pronounced the cruel words, “Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand and take also of the tree of life and eat and live for ever . . .” must have been indeed the Ilda-baoth, the Demiurge of the Nazarenes, filled with rage and envy against his own creature, whose reflection created Ophiomorphos. In this case it is but natural — even from the dead letter standpoint — to view Satan, the Serpent of Genesis, as the real creator and benefactor, the Father of Spiritual mankind. For it is he who was the “Harbinger of Light,” bright radiant Lucifer, who opened the eyes of the automaton created by Jehovah, as alleged; and he who was the first to whisper: “in the day ye eat thereof ye shall be as Elohim, knowing good and evil” — can only be regarded in the light of a Saviour. An “adversary” to Jehovah the “personating spirit,” he still remains in esoteric truth the ever-loving “Messenger” (the angel), the Seraphim and Cherubim who both knew well, and loved still more, and who

conferred on us spiritual, instead of physical immortality — the latter a kind of static immortality that would have transformed man into an undying “Wandering Jew.”

As narrated in King’s “Gnostics,” “Ilda-Baoth, whom several sects regarded as the God of Moses, was not a pure spirit, he was ambitious and proud, and rejecting the spiritual light of the middle space offered him by his mother Sophia-Achamoth, he set himself to create a world of his own. Aided by his sons, the six planetary genii, he fabricated man, but this one proved a failure. It was a monster, soulless, ignorant, and crawling on all fours on the ground like a material beast. Ilda-Baoth was forced to implore the help of his spiritual mother. She communicated to him a ray of her divine light, and so animated man and endowed him with a soul. And now began the animosity of Ilda-Baoth toward his own creature. Following the impulse of the divine light, man soared higher and higher in his aspirations; very soon he began presenting not the image of his creator Ilda-Baoth but rather that of the Supreme Being, the ‘primitive man,’ Ennoia. Then the Demiurgos was filled with rage and envy; and fixing his jealous eye on the abyss of matter, his looks envenomed with passion were suddenly reflected as in a mirror; the reflection became animate, and there arose out of the abyss Satan, serpent, Ophiomorphos — ‘the embodiment of envy and cunning. He is the union of all that is most base in matter, with the hate, envy, and craft of a spiritual intelligence.’ ” This is the exoteric rendering of the Gnostics, and the allegory, though a sectarian version, is suggestive, and seems true to life. It is the natural deduction from the dead letter text of chapter iii. of Genesis.

Hence the allegory of Prometheus, who steals the divine fire so as to allow men to proceed consciously on the path of spiritual evolution, thus transforming the most perfect of animals on earth into a potential god, and making him free to “take the kingdom of heaven by violence.” Hence also, the curse pronounced by Zeus against Prometheus, and by Jehovah-Ilda-Baoth against his “rebellious son,” Satan. The cold, pure snows of the Caucasian mountain and the never-dying, singeing fire and flames of an extinguishable hell. Two poles, yet the same idea; the dual aspect of a refined torture: a fire producer — the personified emblem of [[Phosphoros]] of the astral fire and light in the anima mundi — (that element of which the German materialist philosopher Moleschott said: “ohne phosphor kein gedanke,” i.e., without phosphorus no thought), burning in the fierce flames of his terrestrial passions; the conflagration fired by his Thought, discerning as it now does good from evil, and yet a slave to the passions of its earthly Adam; feeling the vulture of doubt and full consciousness gnawing at its heart — a Prometheus indeed, because a conscious, hence a responsible entity. [305] The curse of life is great, yet how few are those men, outside some Hindu and Sufi mystics, who would exchange all the tortures of conscious life, all the evils of a responsible existence, for the unconscious perfection of a passive (objectively) incorporeal being, or even the universal static Inertia personified in Brahma during his “night’s” rest. For, to quote from an able article by one [306] who, confusing the planes of existence and consciousness, fell a victim to it: —

“Satan, or Lucifer, represents the active, or, as M. Jules Baissac calls it, the ‘Centrifugal Energy of the Universe’ in a cosmic sense. He is Fire, Light, Life, Struggle, Effort, Thought, Consciousness, Progress, Civilization, Liberty, Independence. At the same time he is pain, which is the Re-action of the pleasure of action, and death — which is the revolution of life — Satan, burning in his own hell, produced by the fury of his own momentum — the expansive disintegration of the nebulae which is to concentrate into new worlds. And fitly is he again and again baffled by the eternal Inertia of the passive energy of the Kosmos — the inexorable ‘I AM’ — the flint from which the sparks are beaten out. Fitly is he . . . and his adherents . . . consigned to the ‘sea of fire,’ because it is the Sun (in one sense only in the Cosmic allegory), the fount of life in our system, where they are purified (disintegrated) and churned up to re-arrange them for another life (the resurrection); that Sun which, as the origin of the active principle of our Earth, is at once the Home and the Source of the Mundane Satan. . . .” To demonstrate furthermore the accuracy of Baissac’s general theory (in *Le Diable et Satan*) cold is known to have a ‘Centripetal’ effect. “Under the influence of cold everything contracts. . . . Under it life hybernates, or dies out, thought congeals, and fire is extinguished. Satan is immortal in his own Fire-Sea — it is only in the ‘Nifl-heim’ (the cold Hell of the Scandinavian Eddas) of the ‘I AM’ that he cannot exist. But for all that there is a kind of Immortal Existence in the Nifl-heim, and that existence must be

painless and peaceful, because it is Unconscious and Inactive. In the Kingdom of Jehovah (if this God were all that the Jews and Christians claim for him) there is no Misery, no War, no marrying and giving in marriage, no change, no Individual Consciousness. [307] All is absorbed in the spirit of the most Powerful. It is emphatically a kingdom of Peace and loyal Submission as that of the ‘Arch-Rebel’ is one of War and Revolution. . . . It (the former) is in fact what Theosophy calls Nirvana. But then Theosophy teaches that separation from the Primal Source having once occurred, Re-union can only be achieved by Will — Effort — which is distinctly Satanic in the sense of this essay.”

It is “Satanic” from the standpoint of orthodox Romanism, for it is owing to the prototype of that which became in time the Christian Devil — to the Radiant Archangels, Dhyans-Chohans, who refused to create, because they wanted Man to become his own creator and an immortal god — that men can reach Nirvana and the haven of heavenly divine Peace.

To close this rather lengthy comment, the Secret Doctrine teaches that the Fire-Devas, the Rudras, and the Kumaras, the “Virgin-Angels,” (to whom Michael and Gabriel, the Archangels, both belong), the divine “Rebels” — called by the all-materializing and positive Jews, the Nahash or “Deprived” — preferred the curse of incarnation and the long cycles of terrestrial existence and rebirths, to seeing the misery (even if unconscious) of the beings (evolved as shadows out of their Brethren) through the semi-passive energy of their too spiritual Creators. If “man’s uses of life should be such as neither to animalize nor to spiritualize, but to humanize Self,” [308] before he can do so, he must be born human not angelic. Hence, tradition shows the celestial Yogis offering themselves as voluntary victims in order to redeem Humanity — created god-like and perfect at first — and to endow him with human affections and aspirations. To do this they had to give up their natural status and, descending on our globe, take up their abode on it for the whole cycle of the Mahayuga, thus exchanging their impersonal individualities for individual personalities — the bliss of sidereal existence for the curse of terrestrial life. This voluntary sacrifice of the Fiery Angels, whose nature was Knowledge and Love, was construed by the exoteric theologies into a statement that shows “the rebel angels hurled down from heaven into the darkness of Hell” — our Earth. Hindu philosophy hints at the truth by teaching that the Asuras hurled down by Siva, are only in an intermediate state in which they prepare for higher degrees of purification and redemption from their wretched condition; but Christian theology, claiming to be based on the rock of divine love, charity, and justice of him it appeals to as its Saviour — has invented, to enforce that claim paradoxically, the dreary dogma of hell, that Archimedean lever of Roman Catholic philosophy.

As to Rabbinical Wisdom — than which there is none more positive, materialistic, or grossly terrestrial, as it brings everything down to physiological mysteries — it calls these Beings, the “Evil One;” and the Kabalists — Nahash, “Deprived,” as just said, and the Souls, that have thrown themselves, after having been alienated in Heaven from the Holy One, into an abyss at the dawn of their very existence, and have anticipated the time when they are to descend on earth. (Zohar iii., 61, C.)

And let me explain at once that our quarrel is not with the Zohar and the Kabala in their right interpretation — for the latter is ours — but only with the gross, pseudo-esoteric explanations of the later, and especially those of the Christian Kabalists.

“Our earth and man,” says the Commentary, “being the products of the three Fires” — whose three names answer, in Sanskrit, to “the electric fire, the Solar fire, and the fire produced by friction,” — these three fires, explained on the Cosmic and human planes, are Spirit, Soul, and Body, the three great Root groups, with their four additional divisions. These vary with the Schools, and become — according to their applications — the upadhis and the vehicles, or the noumena of these. In the exoteric accounts, they are personified by the “three sons of surpassing brilliancy and splendour” of Agni Abhimanim, the eldest son of Brahma, the Cosmic Logos, by Swaha, one of Daksha’s [309] daughters. In the metaphysical sense the “Fire of friction” means the Union between Buddhi, the sixth, and Manas, the fifth, principles, which thus are united or cemented together; the fifth merging partially into and becoming part of the monad; in the physical, it relates to the creative spark, or germ, which fructifies and generates

the human being. The three Fires, it is said (whose names are Pavaka, Pavamana and Suchi) were condemned by a curse of Vasishta, the great sage, “to be born over and over again.” (Bhagavata-Purana iv. 24, 4.) This is clear enough.

Therefore, the FLAMES, whose functions are confused in the exoteric books, and who are called indifferently Prajapati, Pitris, Manus, Asuras, Rishis, Kumaras, [310] etc. etc., are said to incarnate personally in the Third Root-Race and thus find themselves “reborn over and over again.” In the Esoteric doctrine they are generally named the Asuras, or the Asu-ra Devata or Pitar-devata (gods) for, as said, they were first Gods — and the highest — before they became “no-gods,” and had from Spirits of Heaven fallen into Spirits of the Earth [311] — exoterically, note well, in orthodox dogma.

No Theologian, any more than an Orientalist, can ever understand the genealogies of the Prajapati, the Manus, and the Rishis, nor the direct connection of these — or their correlation rather — with the Gods, unless he has the key to the old primitive Cosmogony and Theogony, which all the Nations originally had in common. All these gods and demi-gods are found reborn on earth, in various Kalpas and in as various characters; each, moreover, having his Karma distinctly traced, and every effect assigned to its cause.

Before other Stanzas could be explained, it was, as seen, absolutely necessary to show that the sons of “Dark Wisdom,” though identical with the Archangels which Theology has chosen to call the “Fallen,” are as divine and as pure and more so than all the Michaels and Gabriels so glorified in the churches. The “old Book” goes into various details of Astral life, which at this juncture would be quite incomprehensible to the reader. It may, therefore, be left for later explanations, and the First and Second Races can now only receive bare notice. Not so for the Third Race — the Root-Race which separated into sexes, and which was the first to be endowed with reason. Men evolving *pari passu* with the globe, and the latter having “incrusted” more than a hundred million of years before — the first human sub-race had already begun to materialize or solidify, so to say. But, as the Stanza has it: “the inner man (the conscious Entity) was not.” This “Conscious Entity” Occultism says, comes from, nay, in many cases is, the very entire essence and esse of the high Intelligences condemned, by the undeviating law of Karmic evolution, to reincarnate in this manvantara.

(b) This verse (thirty-ninth) relates exclusively to the racial divisions. Strictly speaking, esoteric philosophy teaches a modified polygenesis. For, while it assigns to humanity a oneness of origin, in so far that its forefathers or “Creators” were all divine beings — though of different classes or degrees of perfection in their hierarchy — men were nevertheless born on seven different centres of the continent of that period. Though all of one common origin, yet for reasons given their potentialities and mental capabilities, outward or physical forms, and future characteristics, were very different. [312] As to their complexions, there is a suggestive allegory told in Linga Purana. The Kumara — the Rudra gods, so called (see further), are described as incarnations of Siva, the destroyer (of outward forms), named also Vamadeva. The latter, as a Kumara, the “Eternal Celibate,” the chaste Virgin youth, springs from Brahma in each great Manvantara, and “again becomes four”; a reference to the four great divisions of the human races, as regards complexion and type — and three chief variations of these. Thus in the 29th Kalpa — in this case a reference to the transformation and evolution of the human form which Siva ever destroys and remodels periodically, down to the manvantaric great turning point about the middle of the Fourth (Atlantean) Race — in the 29th Kalpa, Siva, as Swetalohita, the root Kumara, becomes, from moon-coloured, white; in his next transformation — he is red (and in this the exoteric version differs from the Esoteric teaching); in the third — yellow; in the fourth — black.

Esotericism now classes these seven variations, with their four great divisions, into only three distinct primeval races — as it does not take into consideration the First Race, which had neither type nor colour, and hardly an objective, though colossal form. The evolution of these races, their formation and development, went *pari passu* and on parallel lines with the evolution, formation, and development of three geological strata, from which the human complexion was as much derived as it was determined by the climates of those zones. It names three great divisions, namely, the red-yellow, the black, and the brown-white. [313] The Aryan races, for instance, now varying from dark brown,

almost black, red-brown-yellow, down to the whitest creamy colour, are yet all of one and the same stock — the Fifth Root-Race — and spring from one single progenitor, called in Hindu exotericism by the generic name of Vaivasvata Manu: the latter, remember, being that generic personage, the Sage, who is said to have lived over 18,000,000 years ago, and also 850,000 years ago — at the time of the sinking of the last remnants of the great continent of Atlantis [314] (See the Root and Seed Manus further on), and who is said to live even now in his mankind. (Vide at the end of this Stanza, “The Primeval Manus of Humanity.”) The light yellow is the colour of the first solid human race, which appeared after the middle of the Third Root Race (after its fall into generation — as just explained), bringing on the final changes. For, it is only at that period that the last transformation took place, which brought forth man as he is now, only on a magnified scale. This Race gave birth to the Fourth Race; “Siva” gradually transforming that portion of Humanity which became “black with sin” into red-yellow (the red Indians and the Mongolians being the descendants of these) and finally into Brown-white races — which now, together with the yellow Races, form the great bulk of Humanity. The allegory in Linga Purana is curious, as showing the great ethnological knowledge of the ancients.

When reading of “the last transformation,” let the reader consider at this juncture, if that took place 18,000,000 years ago, how many millions more it must have required to reach that final stage? And if man, in his gradual consolidation, developed *pari passu* with the earth, how many millions of years must have elapsed during the First, Second, and the first half of the Third Race? For the Earth was in a comparatively ethereal condition before it reached its last consolidated state; the archaic teachings, moreover, telling us that, during the middle period of the Lemuro-Atlantean Race, three and a half Races after the Genesis of man, the Earth, man, and everything on the Globe was of a still grosser and more material nature, while such things as corals and some shells were still in a semi-gelatinous, astral state. The cycles that intervened since then, have already carried us onward, on the opposite ascending arc, some steps toward our dematerialization, as the spiritualists would say. The Earth, ourselves, and all things have softened since then — aye, even our brains. But it has been objected by some theosophists that an ethereal Earth even some 15, or 20,000,000 years ago, does not square with Geology, which teaches us that winds blew, rains fell, waves broke on the shore, sands shifted and accumulated, etc., etc., that, in short, all natural causes now in operation were then in force, “in the very earliest ages of geological time, aye, that of the oldest palaeozoic rocks.” To this the following answers are given. Firstly, what is the date assigned by geology to those “oldest palaeozoic rocks”? And secondly, why could not the winds blow, rain fall, and waves (of carbonic acid apparently, as science seems to imply) break on the shore, on an Earth semi-astral, i.e., viscid? The word “astral” does not necessarily mean as thin as smoke, in occult phraseology, but rather “starry,” shining or pellucid, in various and numerous degrees, from a quite filmy to a viscid state, as just observed. But it is further objected: How could an astral Earth have affected the other planets in this system? Would not the whole process get out of gear now if the attraction of one planet was suddenly removed? The objection is evidently invalid, since our system is composed of older and younger planets, some dead (like the moon), others in process of formation, for all astronomy knows to the contrary. Nor has the latter ever affirmed, so far as we know, that all the bodies of our system have sprung into existence and developed simultaneously. The Cis-Himalayan secret teachings differ from those of India in this respect. Hindu Occultism teaches that the Vaivasvata Manu Humanity is eighteen million and odd years old. We say, yes; but only so far as physical, or approximately physical, man is concerned, who dates from the close of the Third Root-Race. Beyond that period man, or his filmy image, may have existed for 300 million years, for all we know; since we are not taught figures which are and will remain secret with the Masters of Occult Science, as justly stated in “Esoteric Buddhism.” Moreover, whereas the Hindu Puranas speak of one Vaivasvata Manu, we affirm that there were several, the name being a generic one. (Vide *supra*).

We must now say a few more words on the physical evolution of man.

Archaic Teachings in the Puranas and Genesis.

Physical Evolution.

The writer cannot give too much proof that the system of Cosmogony and Anthropogony as described actually existed, that its records are preserved, and that it is found mirrored even in the modern versions of ancient Scriptures.

The Puranas on the one hand, and the Jewish Scriptures on the other, are based on the same scheme of evolution, which, read esoterically and expressed in modern language, would be found to be quite as scientific as much of what now passes current as the final word of recent discovery. The only difference between the two schemes is, that the Puranas, giving as much, and perhaps more attention to the causes than to the effects, allude to the pre-Cosmic and pre-Genetic periods rather than to those of so-called Creation, whereas the Bible, saying only a few words of the former period, plunges forthwith into material genesis, and, while nearly skipping the pre-Adamic races, proceeds with its allegories concerning the Fifth Race.

Now, whatever the onslaught made on the Order of creation in Genesis, and its dead letter account certainly lends itself admirably to criticism, [315] he who reads the Hindu Puranas — its allegorical exaggerations notwithstanding — will find them quite in accordance with physical Science.

Even what appears to be the, on the face of it, perfectly nonsensical allegory of Brahma assuming the form of a Boar to rescue the Earth from under the waters, finds in the Secret Commentaries a perfectly scientific explanation, relating as it does to the many risings and sinkings, and the constant alternation of water and land from the earliest to the latest geological periods of our globe; for Science teaches us now that nine-tenths of the stratified formations of the earth's crust have been gradually constructed beneath water, at the bottom of the seas. The ancient Aryans are credited with having known nothing whatever of natural history, geology, and so on. The Jewish race is, on the other hand, proclaimed even by its severest critic, an uncompromising opponent of the Bible, (See "Modern Science and Modern Thought," p. 337), to have the merit of having conceived the idea of monotheism "earlier, and retained it more firmly, than any of the less philosophical and more immoral religions (!) of the ancient world." Only, while we find in Biblical esotericism physiological sexual mysteries symbolised, and very little more (something for which very little real philosophy is requisite), in the Puranas one may find the most scientific and philosophical "dawn of creation," which, if impartially analyzed and rendered into plain language from its fairy tale-like allegories, would show that modern zoology, geology, astronomy, and nearly all the branches of modern knowledge, have been anticipated in the ancient Science, and were known to the philosophers in their general features, if not in such detail as at present!

Puranic astronomy, with all its deliberate concealment and confusion for the purpose of leading the profane off the real track, was shown even by Bentley to be a real science; and those who are versed in the mysteries of Hindu astronomical treatises, will prove that the modern theories of the progressive condensation of nebulae, nebulous stars and suns, with the most minute details about the cyclic progress of asterisms — far more correct than Europeans have even now — for chronological and other purposes, were known in India to perfection.

If we turn to geology and zoology we find the same. What are all the myths and endless genealogies of the seven Prajapati, and their sons, the seven Rishis or Manus, and of their wives, sons and progeny, but a vast detailed account of the progressive development and evolution of animal creation, one species after the other? Were the highly philosophical and metaphysical Aryans — the authors of the most perfect philosophical systems of transcendental psychology, of Codes of Ethics, and such a grammar as Panini's, of the Sankhya and Vedanta systems, and a moral code (Buddhism), proclaimed by Max Muller the most perfect on earth — such fools, or children, as to lose their time in writing fairy tales; such tales as the Puranas now seem to be in the eyes of those who have not the remotest idea of their secret meaning? What is the fable, the genealogy and origin of Kasyapa, with his twelve wives, by whom he had a numerous and diversified progeny of nagas (serpents), reptiles, birds, and all kinds of living things, and who was thus the father of all kinds of animals, but a veiled record of the order of evolution in this round? So far, we do not see that any Orientalist ever had the remotest conception of the truths concealed under the allegories and personifications. "The Satapatha Brahmana," says one, "gives a not very intelligible account of Kasyapa's origin. . . . He was the son of Marichi, the Son of Brahma, the father of Vivasvat, the father of Manu, the progenitor of mankind. . . . Having

assumed the form of a tortoise, Prajapati created offspring. That which he created he made akarot, hence the word kurma (tortoise). Kasyapa means tortoise; hence men say: ‘All creatures are descendants of Kasyapa,’ ” etc., etc. (Hindu Class. Dict.)

He was all this; he was also the father of Garuda, the bird, the “King of the feathered tribe,” who descends from, and is of one stock with the reptiles, the nagas; and who becomes their mortal enemy subsequently — as he is also a cycle, a period of time, when in the course of evolution the birds which developed from reptiles in their “struggle for life,” — “survival of the fittest,” etc., etc., turned in preference on those they issued from, to devour them, — perhaps prompted by natural law, in order to make room for other and more perfect species. (Vide Part II., “Symbolism.”)

In that admirable epitome of “Modern Science and Modern Thought,” a lesson in natural history is offered to Mr. Gladstone, showing the utter variance with it of the Bible. The author remarks that Geology, commencing with —

“ . . . the earliest known fossil, the Eozoon Canadense of the Laurentian, continued in a chain, every link of which is firmly welded, through the Silurian, with its abundance of molluscos, crustacean, and vermiform life and first indication of fishes; the Devonian, with its predominance of fish and first appearance of reptiles; the Mesozoic with its batrachians (or frog family); the Secondary formations, in which reptiles of the sea, land and air preponderated, and the first humble forms of vertebrate land animals began to appear; and finally, the Tertiary, in which mammalian life has become abundant, and type succeeding to type and species to species, are gradually differentiated and specialized, through the Eocene, Miocene, and Pliocene periods, until we arrive at the Glacial and Pre-historic periods, and at positive proof of the existence of man.”

The same order, plus the description of animals unknown to modern science, is found in the commentaries on the Puranas in general, and in the Book of Dzyan — especially. The only difference, a grave one, no doubt, — as implying a spiritual and divine nature of man independent of his physical body in this illusionary world, in which the false personality and its cerebral basis alone is known to orthodox psychology — is as follows. Having been in all the so-called “Seven creations,” allegorizing the seven evolutionary changes, or the sub-races, we may call them, of the First Root-race of Mankind — man was on earth in this Round from the beginning. Having passed through all the kingdoms of nature in the previous three Rounds, [316] his physical frame — one adapted to the thermal conditions of those early periods — was ready to receive the divine Pilgrim at the first dawn of human life, i.e., 18,000,000 years ago. It is only at the mid-point of the 3rd Root Race that man was endowed with Manas. Once united, the two and then the three made one; for though the lower animals, from the amoeba to man, received their monads, in which all the higher qualities are potential, all have to remain dormant till each reaches its human form, before which stage manas (mind) has no development in them. [317] In the animals every principle is paralysed, and in a foetus-like state, save the second (vital) and the third (the astral), and the rudiments of the fourth (Kama, which is desire, instinct) whose intensity and development varies and changes with the species. To the materialist wedded to the Darwinian theory, this will read like a fairy-tale, a mystification; to the believer in the inner, spiritual man, the statement will have nothing unnatural in it.

Now the writer is certain to meet what will be termed insuperable objections. We shall be told that the line of embryology, the gradual development of every individual life, and the progress of what is known to take place in the order of progressive stages of specialization — that all this is opposed to the idea of man preceding mammals. Man begins as the humblest and most primitive vermiform creature, “from the primitive speck of protoplasm and the nucleated cell in which all life originates,” and “is developed through stages undistinguishable from those of fish, reptile and mammal, until the cell finally attains the highly specialized development of the quadrumanous, and last of all, of the human type.” (Laing, 335.)

This is perfectly scientific, and we have nothing against that; for all this relates to the shell of man — his body, which in its growth is subject, of course, like every other (once called) morphological unit, to such metamorphoses. It is not

those who teach the transformation of the mineral atom through crystallization — which is the same function, and bears the same relation to its inorganic (so-called) upadhi (or basis) as the formation of cells to their organic nuclei, through plant, insect and animal into man — it is not they who will reject this theory, as it will finally lead to the recognition of a Universal Deity in nature, ever-present and as ever invisible, and unknowable, and of intra-Cosmic gods, who all were men. [318]

But we would ask, what does science and its exact and now axiomatic discoveries prove against our Occult theory? Those who believe in the law of Evolution and gradual progressive development from a cell (which from a vital has become a morphological cell, until it awoke as protoplasm pure and simple) — these can surely never limit their belief to one line of evolution. The types of life are innumerable; and the progress of evolution, moreover, does not go at the same rate in every kind of species. The constitution of primordial matter in the Silurian age — we mean “primordial” matter of science — is the same in every essential particular, save its degree of present grossness, as the primordial living matter of to-day. Nor do we find that which ought to be found, if the now orthodox theory of Evolution were quite correct, namely, a constant, ever-flowing progress in every species of being. Instead of that, what does one see? While the intermediate groups of animal being all tend toward a higher type, and while specializations, now of one type and now of another, develop through the geological ages, change forms, assume new shapes, appear and disappear with a kaleidoscopic rapidity in the description of palaeontologists from one period to another, the two solitary exceptions to the general rule are those at the two opposite poles of life and type, namely — Man and the lower genera of being!

“Certain well-marked forms of living beings have existed through enormous epochs, surviving not only the changes of physical conditions, but persisting comparatively unaltered, while other forms of life have appeared and disappeared. Such forms may be termed ‘persistent types’ of life; and examples of them are abundant enough in both the animal and the vegetable worlds” (Huxley, “Proceed. of Roy. Inst.,” vol. iii., p. 151).

Nevertheless, we are not given any good reason why Darwin links together reptiles, birds, amphibians, fishes, mollusca, etc., etc., as off-shoots of a moneric ancestry. Nor are we told whether reptiles, for instance, are direct descendants of the amphibia, the latter of fishes, and fishes of lower forms — which they certainly are. For the Monads have passed through all these forms of being up to man, on every planet, in the Three preceding Rounds; every Round, as well as every subsequent Globe, from A to G, having been, and still having to be the arena of the same evolution, only repeated each time on a more solid material basis. Therefore the question: — “What relation is there between the Third Round astral prototypes and ordinary physical development in the course of the origination of pre-mammalian organic species?” — is easily answered. One is the shadowy prototype of the other, the preliminary, hardly defined, and evanescent sketch on the canvas, of objects, which are destined to receive the final and vivid form under the brush of the painter. The fish evolved into an amphibian — a frog — in the shadows of ponds, and man passed through all his metamorphoses on this Globe in the Third Round as he did in this, his Fourth Cycle. The Third Round types contributed to the formation of the types in this one. On strict analogy, the cycle of Seven Rounds in their work of the gradual formation of man through every kingdom of Nature, are repeated on a microscopical scale in the first seven months of gestation of a future human being. Let the student think over and work out this analogy. As the seven months’ old unborn baby, though quite ready, yet needs two months more in which to acquire strength and consolidate; so man, having perfected his evolution during seven Rounds, remains two periods more in the womb of mother-Nature before he is born, or rather reborn a Dhyani, still more perfect than he was before he launched forth as a Monad on the newly built chain of worlds. Let the student ponder over this mystery, and then he will easily convince himself that, as there are also physical links between many classes, so there are precise domains wherein the astral merges into physical evolution. Of this Science breathes not one word. Man has evolved with and from the monkey, it says. But now see the contradiction.

Huxley proceeds to point out plants, ferns, club mosses, some of them generically identical with those now living, which are met with in the carboniferous epoch, for: — “The cone of the oolitic *Araucaria* is hardly distinguishable from that of existing species. . . . Subkingdoms of animals yield the same instances. The *globigerina* of the Atlantic soundings is identical with the cretaceous species of the same genus . . . the tabulate corals of the Silurian epoch are wonderfully like the millepores of our own seas. . . . The arachnida, the highest group of which, the scorpions, is represented in the coal by a genus differing only from its living congeners only in . . . the eyes,” etc., etc.; all of which may be closed with Dr. Carpenter’s authoritative statement about the Foraminifera. “There is no evidence,” he says, “of any fundamental modification or advance in the Foraminiferous type from the palaeozoic period to the present time. . . . The Foraminiferous Fauna of our own series probably present a greater range of variety than existed at any previous period; but there is no indication of any tendency to elevation towards a higher type.” (“Introduction to the study of the Foraminifera,” p. xi.)

Now, if there is no indication of change in the Foraminifera, a protozoon of the lowest type of life, mouthless and eyeless, except its greater variety now than before, man, who is on the uppermost rung of the ladder of being, indicates still less change, as we have seen; the skeleton of his Palaeolithic ancestor being even found superior in some respects to his present frame. Where is, then, the claimed uniformity of law, the absolute rule for one species shading off into another, and, by insensible gradations, into higher types? We see Sir William Thomson admitting as much as 400,000,000 of years in the earth’s history, since the surface of the globe became sufficiently cool to permit of the presence of living things; [319] and during that enormous lapse of time in the Oolitic period alone, the so-called “age of reptiles,” we find a most extraordinary variety and abundance of Saurian forms, the Amphibian type reaching its highest developments. We learn of *Ichthyosauri* and *Plesiosauri* in the lakes and rivers, and of winged crocodiles or lizards flying in the air. After which, in the Tertiary period “we find the Mammalian type exhibiting remarkable divergences from previously existing forms . . . Mastodons, Megatheriums, and other unwieldy denizens of the ancient forests and plains; and subsequently,” are notified of — “the gradual modification of one of the ramifications of the *Quadrumanous* order, into those beings from whom primeval man himself may claim to have been evolved.” (“The Beginnings of Life.”)

He may; but no one, except materialists, can see why he should; as there is not the slightest necessity for it, nor is such an evolution warranted by facts, for those most interested in the proofs thereof confess their utter failure to find one single fact to support their theory. There is no need for the numberless types of life to represent the members of one progressive series. They are “the products of various and different evolutionary divergences, taking place now in one direction and now in another.” Therefore it is far more justifiable to say that the monkey evolved into the *Quadrumanous* order, than that primeval man, who has remained stationary in his human specialization ever since his fossil is found in the oldest strata, and of whom no variety is found save in colour and facial type — has developed from a common ancestor together with the ape.

That man originates like other animals in a cell and develops “through stages undistinguishable from those of fish, reptile, and mammal until the cell attains the highly specialized development of the *quadrumanous* and at last the human type,” is an Occult axiom thousands of years old. The Kabalistic axiom: “A stone becomes a plant; a plant a beast; a beast a man; a man a God,” holds good throughout the ages. Haeckel, in his *Shopfungsgeschichte*, shows a double drawing representing two embryos — that of a dog six weeks old, and that of a man, eight weeks. The two, except the slight difference in the head, larger and wider about the brain in the man, are undistinguishable. “In fact, we may say that every human being passes through the stage of fish and reptile before arriving at that of mammal and finally of man. If we take him up at the more advanced stage where the embryo has already passed the reptilian form . . . for a considerable time, the line of development remains the same as that of other mammalia. The rudimentary limbs are exactly similar, the five fingers and toes develop in the same way, and the resemblance after the first four weeks’ growth between the embryo of a man and a dog is such that it is scarcely possible to distinguish them. Even at

the age of eight weeks the embryo man is an animal with a tail hardly to be distinguished from an embryo puppy” (“Modern Science,” etc., p. 171).

Why, then, not make man and dog evolve from a common ancestor, or from a reptile — a Naga, instead of coupling man with the quadrumana? This would be just as logical as the other, and more so. The shape and the stages of the human embryo have not changed since historical times, and these metamorphoses were known to AEsculapius and Hippocrates as well as to Mr. Huxley. Therefore, since the Kabalists had remarked it since prehistoric times, it is no new discovery. In “Isis,” Vol. I., 389, it is noticed and half explained.

As the embryo of man has no more of the ape in it than of any other mammal, but contains in itself the totality of the kingdoms of nature, and since it seems to be “a persistent type” of life, far more so than even the Foraminifera, it seems as illogical to make him evolve from the ape as it would be to trace his origin to the frog or the dog. Both Occult and Eastern philosophies believe in evolution, which Manu and Kapila [320] give with far more clearness than any scientist does at present. No need to repeat that which was fully debated in *Isis Unveiled*, as the reader may find all these arguments and the description of the basis on which all the Eastern doctrines of Evolution rested, in our earlier books. [321] But no Occultist can accept the unreasonable proposition that all the now existing forms, “from the structureless Amoeba to man,” are the direct lineal descendants of organisms which lived millions and millions of years before the birth of man, in the pre-Silurian epochs, in the sea or land-mud. The Occultists believe in an inherent law of progressive development. [322] Mr. Darwin never did, and says so himself.

On page 145 of the “*Origin of Species*” we find him stating that, since there can be no advantage “to the infusorian animalcule or an intestinal worm . . . to become highly organized,” therefore, “natural selection,” not including necessarily progressive development — leaves the animalcule and the worm (the “persistent types”) quiet.

There does not appear much uniform law in such behaviour of Nature; and it looks more like the discriminative action of some Super-Natural selection; perhaps, that aspect of Karma, which Eastern Occultists would call the “Law of Retardation,” may have something to do with it.

But there is every reason to doubt whether Mr. Darwin himself ever gave such an importance to his law — as is given to it now by his atheistic followers. The knowledge of the various living forms in the geological periods that have gone by is very meagre. The reasons given for this by Dr. Bastian are very suggestive: (1) On account of the imperfect manner in which the several forms may be represented in the strata pertaining to the period; (2) on account of the extremely limited nature of the explorations which have been made in these imperfectly representative strata; and (3) because so many parts of the record are absolutely inaccessible to us — nearly all beneath the Silurian system having been blotted out by time, whilst those two-thirds of the earth’s surface in which the remaining strata are to be found are now covered over by seas. Hence Mr. Darwin says himself: —

“For my part, following out Lyell’s metaphor, I look at the geological record as a history of the world imperfectly kept, and written in a changing dialect; of this history we possess the last volume alone, relating only to two or three countries. Of this volume, only here and there a short chapter has been preserved, and of each page only here and there a few lines.”

It is not on such meagre data, certainly, that the last word of Science can be said. Nor is it on any ground of human pride or unreasonable belief in man’s representing even here on earth — (in our period, perhaps) — the highest type of life, that Occultism denies that all the preceding forms of human life belonged to types lower than our own, for it is not so. But simply because the “missing link,” such as to prove the existing theory undeniably, will never be found by palaeontologists. Believing as we do that man has evolved from, and passed through, (during the preceding Rounds) the lowest forms of every life, vegetable and animal, on earth, there is nothing very degrading in the idea of having the orangoutang as an ancestor of our physical form. Quite the reverse; as it would forward the Occult doctrine with

regard to the final evolution of everything in terrestrial nature into man, most irresistibly. One may even enquire how it is that biologists and anthropologists, having once firmly accepted the theory of the descent of man from the ape — how it is that they have hitherto left untouched the future evolution of the existing apes into man? This is only a logical sequence of the first theory, unless Science would make of man a privileged being, and his evolution a non-precedent in nature, quite a special and unique case. And that is what all this leads physical Science to. The reason, however, why the Occultists reject the Darwinian, and especially the Haeckelian, hypothesis is because it is the ape which is, in sober truth, a special and unique instance, not man. The pithecoïd is an accidental creation, a forced growth, the result of an unnatural process.

The occult doctrine, is, we think, more logical. It teaches a cyclic, never varying law in nature, the latter having no personal, “special design,” but acting on a uniform plan that prevails through the whole manvantaric period and deals with the land worm as it deals with man. Neither the one nor the other have sought to come into being, hence both are under the same evolutionary law, and both have to progress according to Karmic law. Both have started from the same neutral centre of Life and both have to re-merge into it at the consummation of the cycle.

It is not denied that in the preceding Round man was a gigantic apelike creature; and when we say “man” we ought perhaps to say, the rough mould that was developing for the use of man in this Round only — the middle, or the transition point of which we have hardly reached. Nor was man what he is now during the first two and a half Root-races. That point he reached, as said before, only 18,000,000 years ago, during the secondary period, as we claim.

Till then he was, according to tradition and Occult teaching, “a god on earth who had fallen into matter,” or generation. This may or may not be accepted, since the Secret Doctrine does not impose itself as an infallible dogma; and since, whether its prehistoric records are accepted or rejected, it has nothing to do with the question of the actual man and his inner nature, the Fall mentioned above having left no original sin on Humanity. But all this has been sufficiently dealt with.

Furthermore, we are taught that the transformations through which man passed on the descending arc — which is centrifugal for spirit and centripetal for matter — and those he prepares to go through, henceforward, on his ascending path, which will reverse the direction of the two forces — viz., matter will become centrifugal and spirit centripetal — that all such transformations are next in store for the anthropoid ape also, all those, at any rate, who have reached the remove next to man in this Round — and these will all be men in the Fifth Round, as present men inhabited ape-like forms in the Third, the preceding Round.

Behold, then, in the modern denizens of the great forests of Sumatra the degraded and dwarfed examples — “blurred copies,” as Mr. Huxley has it — of ourselves, as we (the majority of mankind) were in the earliest sub-races of the Fourth Root-race during the period of what is called the “Fall into generation.” The ape we know is not the product of natural evolution but an accident, a cross-breed between an animal being, or form, and man. As has been shown in the present volume (anthropogenesis), it is the speechless animal that first started sexual connection, having been the first to separate into males and females. Nor was it intended by Nature that man should follow the bestial example — as shown by the comparatively painless procreation of their species by the animals, and the terrible suffering and danger of the same in the woman. The Ape is, indeed, as remarked in *Isis Unveiled* (Vol. II. 278) “a transformation of species most directly connected with that of the human family — a hybrid branch engrafted on their own stock before the final perfection of the latter” — or man. The apes are millions of years later than the speaking human being, and are the latest contemporaries of our Fifth Race. Thus, it is most important to remember that the Egos of the apes are entities compelled by their Karma to incarnate in the animal forms, which resulted from the bestiality of the latest Third and the earliest Fourth Race men. They are entities who had already reached the “human stage” before this Round. Consequently, they form an exception to the general rule. The numberless traditions about Satyrs are no fables, but represent an extinct race of animal men. The animal “Eves” were their foremothers, and the human “Adams” their forefathers; hence the Kabalistic allegory of Lilith or Lilatu, Adam’s first wife, whom the Talmud

describes as a charming woman, with long wavy hair, i.e. — a female hairy animal of a character now unknown, still a female animal, who in the Kabalistic and Talmudic allegories is called the female reflection of Samael, Samael-Lilith, or man-animal united, a being called Hayo Bischat, the Beast or Evil Beast (Zohar). It is from this unnatural union that the present apes descended. The latter are truly “speechless men,” and will become speaking animals (or men of a lower order) in the Fifth Round, while the adepts of a certain school hope that some of the Egos of the apes of a higher intelligence will reappear at the close of the Sixth Root-race. What their form will be is of secondary consideration. The form means nothing. Species and genera of the flora, fauna, and the highest animal, its crown — man, change and vary according to the environments and climatic variations, not only with every Round, but every Root-Race likewise, as well as after every geological cataclysm that puts an end to, or produces a turning point in the latter. In the Sixth Root-Race the fossils of the Orang, the Gorilla and the Chimpanzee will be those of extinct quadrumanous mammals; and new forms — though fewer and ever wider apart as ages pass on and the close of the Manvantara approaches — will develop from the “cast off” types of the human races as they revert once again to astral, out of the mire of physical, life. There were none before man, and they will be extinct before the Seventh Race develops. Karma will lead on the monads of the unprogressed men of our race and lodge them in the newly evolved human frames of the thus physiologically regenerated baboon. (But see Part III., Addenda.)

This will take place, of course, millions of years hence. But the picture of this cyclic precession of all that lives and breathes now on earth, of each species in its turn, is a true one, and needs no “special creation” or miraculous formation of man, beast, and plant ex nihilo.

This is how Occult Science explains the absence of any link between ape and man, and shows the former evolving from the latter.

A Panoramic View of the Early Races.

There is a period of a few millions of years to cover between the first “mindless” race and the highly intelligent and intellectual later “Lemurians”; there is another between the earliest civilization of the Atlanteans and the historic period.

As witnesses to the Lemurians but a few silent records in the shape of half a dozen broken colossi and old cyclopean ruins are left. These are not allowed a hearing, as they are “productions of blind natural forces,” we are assured by some; “quite modern” we are told by others. Tradition is left contemptuously unnoticed by sceptic and materialist, and made subservient to the Bible in every case by the too zealous Churchman. Whenever a legend, however, refuses to fit in with the Noachian “deluge theory,” it is declared by the Christian clergy “the insanely delirious voice of old superstition.” Atlantis is denied, when not confused with Lemuria and other departed continents, because, perhaps, Lemuria is half the creation of modern science, and has, therefore, to be believed in; while Plato’s Atlantis is regarded by most of the scientists as a dream.

Atlantis is often described by believers in Plato as a prolongation of Africa. An old continent is also suspected to have existed on the Eastern coast. Only Africa, as a continent, was never part and parcel of either Lemuria or Atlantis, as we have agreed to call the Third and Fourth Continents. Their archaic appellations are never mentioned in the Puranas, nor anywhere else. But with simply one of the esoteric keys in hand it becomes an easy task to identify these departed lands in the numberless “lands of the gods,” Devas and Munis described in the Puranas, in their Varshas, Dwipas, and zones. Their Sweta-Dwipa, during the early day of Lemuria, stood out like a giant-peak from the bottom of the sea; the area between Atlas and Madagascar being occupied by the waters till about the early period of Atlantis (after the disappearance of Lemuria), when Africa emerged from the bottom of the ocean, and Atlas was half-sunk.

It is of course impossible to attempt, within the compass of even several volumes, a consecutive and detailed account of the evolution and progress of the first three races — except so far as to give a general view of it, as will be done

presently. Race the first had no history of its own. Of race the second the same may be said. We shall have, therefore, to pay careful attention only to the Lemurians and the Atlanteans before the history of our own race (the Fifth) can be attempted.

What is known of other continents, besides our own, and what does history know or accept of the early races? Everything outside the repulsive speculations of materialistic science is daubed with the contemptuous term “Superstition.” The wise men of to-day will believe nothing. Plato’s “winged” and hermaphrodite races, and his golden age, under the reign of Saturn and the gods, are quietly brought back by Haeckel to their new place in nature: our divine races are shown to be the descendants of Catarrhine apes, and our ancestor, a piece of sea slime.

Nevertheless, as expressed by Faber, “the fictions of ancient poetry . . . will be found to comprehend some portion of historical truth.” However one-sided the efforts of the learned author of the “Mysteries of the Kabiri,” — efforts directed throughout his two volumes to constrain the classical myths and symbols of old paganism, “to bear testimony to the truth of Scripture,” — time and further research have avenged, partially at least, that “truth” by showing it unveiled. Thus it is the clever adaptations of Scripture, on the contrary, which are made to bear evidence to the great wisdom of archaic paganism. This, notwithstanding the inextricable confusion into which the truth about the Kabiri — the most mysterious gods of antiquity — was thrown by the wild and contradictory speculations of Bishop Cumberland, Dr. Shuckford, Cudworth, Vallancey, etc., etc., and finally by Faber. Nevertheless, all, from first to last, of these scholars had to come to a certain conclusion framed by the latter. “We have no reason to think,” he writes, “that the idolatry of the Gentile world was of a merely arbitrary contrivance; on the contrary, it seems to have been built, almost universally, upon a traditional remembrance of certain real events. These events I apprehend to be the destruction of the first (the fourth in esoteric teachings) Race of mankind by the waters of the Deluge.” (Chap. I. p. 9). To this, Faber adds: —

“I am persuaded that the tradition of the sinking of the Phlegian isle is the very same as that of the sinking of the island Atlantis. They both appear to me to allude to one great event, the sinking of the whole world beneath the waters of the deluge, or, if we suppose the arch of the earth to have remained in its original position, the rising of the central water above it. M. Bailly, indeed, in his work upon the Atlantis of Plato, the object of which is evidently to depreciate the authority of Scriptural chronology, labours to prove that the Atlanteans were a very ancient northern nation, long prior to the Hindoos, the Phoenicians, and the Egyptians.” (“A Dissertation on the Kabiri,” p. 284.)

In this Faber is in agreement with Bailly, who shows himself more learned and intuitional than those who accept Biblical chronology. Nor is the latter wrong when saying that the Atlanteans were the same as the Titans and the giants. (See “Lettres sur l’Atlantide.”) Faber adopts the more willingly the opinion of his French confrere, as Bailly mentions Cosmas Indicopleustes, who preserved an ancient tradition about Noah — that he “formerly inhabited the island Atlantis” (ibid). This island, whether it was the “Poseidonis” mentioned in “Esoteric Buddhism,” or the Continent of Atlantis, does not much matter. The tradition is there, recorded by a Christian.

No Occultist would ever think of dispossessing Noah of his prerogatives, if he is claimed to be an Atlantean; for this would simply show that the Israelites repeated the story of Vaivasvata Manu, Xisuthrus, and so many others, and that they only changed the name, to do which they had the same right as any other nation or tribe. What we object to is the literal acceptance of Biblical chronology, as it is absurd, and in accord with neither geological data nor reason. Moreover, if Noah was an Atlantean, then he was a Titan, a giant, as Faber shows; and if a giant, then why is he not shown as such in Genesis? [323]

Bailly’s mistake was to reject the submersion of Atlantis, and to call the Atlanteans simply a Northern and post diluvian nation, which, however, as he says, certainly “flourished before the foundation of the Hindu, the Egyptian, and the Phoenician empires.” In this, had he only known of the existence of what we have agreed to call Lemuria, he would have again been right. For the Atlanteans were post diluvian to the Lemurians, and Lemuria was not

submerged as Atlantis was, but was sunk under the waves, owing to earthquakes and subterranean fires, as Great Britain and Europe will be one day. It is the ignorance of our men of science, who will accept neither the tradition that several continents have already sunk, nor the periodical law which acts throughout the Manvantaric cycle — it is this ignorance that is the chief cause of all the confusion. Nor is Bailly wrong again in assuring us that the Hindus, Egyptians, and Phoenicians came after the Atlanteans, for the latter belonged to the Fourth, while the Aryans and their Semitic Branch are of the Fifth Race. Plato, while repeating the story as narrated to Solon by the priests of Egypt, intentionally confuses (as every Initiate would) the two continents, and assigns to the small island which sunk last all the events pertaining to the two enormous continents, the prehistoric and traditional. Therefore, he describes the first couple, from whom the whole island was peopled, as being formed of the Earth. In saying so, he means neither Adam and Eve, nor yet his own Hellenic forefathers. His language is simply allegorical, and by alluding to “Earth,” he means “matter,” as the Atlanteans were really the first purely human and terrestrial race — those that preceded it being more divine and ethereal than human and solid.

Yet Plato must have known, as would any other initiated adept, about the history of the Third Race after its “Fall,” though as one pledged to silence and secrecy he never showed his knowledge in so many words. Nevertheless, it may become easier now, after acquainting oneself with even the approximate chronology of the Eastern nations — all of which was based upon, and followed the early Aryan calculations — to realize the immense periods of time that must have elapsed since the separation of the sexes, without mentioning the First or even the Second Root-Races. As these must remain beyond the comprehension of minds trained in Western thought, it is found useless to speak in detail of the First and Second, and even of the Third Race in its earliest stage. [324] One has to begin with the latter, when it reached its full human period, lest the uninitiated reader should find himself hopelessly bewildered.

The third race fell — and created no longer: it begat its progeny. Being still mindless at the period of separation it begot, moreover, anomalous offspring, until its physiological nature had adjusted its instincts in the right direction. Like the “lords the gods” of the Bible, the “Sons of Wisdom,” the Dhyan-Chohans, had warned them to leave alone the fruit forbidden by Nature: but the warning proved of no value. Men realized the unfitness — we must not say sin — of what they had done, only when too late: after the angelic monads from higher spheres had incarnated in, and endowed them with understanding. To that day they had remained simply physical, like the animals generated from them. For what is the distinction? The doctrine teaches that the only difference between animate and inanimate objects on earth, between an animal and a human frame, is that in some the various “fires” are latent, and in others they are active. The vital fires are in all things and not an atom is devoid of them. But no animal has the three higher principles awakened in him; they are simply potential, latent, and thus non-existing. And so would the animal frames of men be to this day, had they been left as they came out from the bodies of their Progenitors, whose shadows they were, to grow, unfolded only by the powers and forces immanent in matter. But as said in Pymander: —

“This is a Mystery that to this day was sealed and hidden. Nature [325] being mingled with Man [326] brought forth a wondrous miracle; the harmonious commingling of the essence of the Seven (Pitris, governors) and her own; the Fire and the Spirit and Nature (the noumenon of matter); which (commingling) forthwith brought forth seven men of opposite sexes (negative and positive) according to the essences of the seven governors.” (Divine Pymander, Chap. I., Sect. 16.)

Thus saith Hermes, the thrice great Initiate, [327] “the Power of the Thought Divine.” St. Paul, another Initiate, called our world “the enigmatical mirror of pure truth,” and St. Gregory, of Nazianzen, corroborated Hermes by stating that “things visible are but the shadow and delineation of things that we cannot see.” It is an eternal combination, and images are repeated from the higher rung of the ladder of being down to the lower. The “Fall of the Angels,” and the “War in Heaven” are repeated on every plane, the lower “mirror” disfiguring the image of the superior mirror, and each repeating it in its own way. Thus the Christian dogmas are but the reminiscences of the paradigms of Plato, who

spoke of these things cautiously, as every Initiate would. But it is all as expressed in these few sentences of the Desatir: —

“All that is on Earth, saith the Lord (Ormazd), is the shadow of something that is in the superior spheres. This luminous object (light, fire, etc.) is the shadow of that which is still more luminous than itself, and so on till it reaches me, who am the light of lights.”

In the Kabalistic books, and in the Zohar pre-eminently, the idea that everything objective on earth or in this Universe is the Shadow — Dyooknah — of the eternal Light or Deity, is very strong.

The Third Race was pre-eminently the bright shadow, at first, of the gods, whom tradition exiles on Earth after the allegorical war in Heaven; which became still more allegorical on Earth, for it was the war between spirit and matter. This war will last till the inner and divine man adjusts his outer terrestrial self to his own spiritual nature. Till then the dark and fierce passions of the former will be at eternal feud with his master, the Divine Man. But the animal will be tamed one day, because its nature will be changed, and harmony will reign once more between the two as before the “Fall,” when even mortal man was created by the Elements and was not born.

The above is made clear in all the great theogonies, principally in the Grecian (see Hesiod and Theogony). The mutilation of Uranos by his son Kronos, who thus condemns him to impotency, has never been understood by the modern Mythographers. Yet, it is very plain; and having been universal [328] (vide foot note infra), it must have contained a great abstract and philosophical idea, now lost to our modern sages. This punishment in the allegory marks, indeed “a new period, a second phase in the development of creation,” as justly remarked by Decharme (*Mythologie de la Grece Antique*, p. 7), who, however, renounces the attempt to explain it. Uranos has tried to oppose an impediment to that development, or natural evolution, by destroying all his children as soon as born. Uranos, who personifies all the creative powers of, and in, Chaos (Space, or the unmanifested Deity) is thus made to pay the penalty; for it is those powers which cause the Pitris to evolve primordial men from themselves — as, later on, these men evolve their progeny — without any sense or desire for procreation. The work of generation, suspended during a moment, passes into the hands of Kronos, [329] time, who unites himself with Rhea (the earth in esotericism — matter in general), and thus produces, after celestial — terrestrial Titans. The whole of this symbolism relates to the mysteries of Evolution.

This allegory is the exoteric version of the esoteric doctrine given in this part of our work. For in Kronos we see the same story repeated again. As Uranos destroyed his children from Gaia (one, in the world of manifestation, with Aditi or the Great Cosmic Deep) by confining them in the bosom of the Earth, Tythea, so Kronos at this second stage of creation destroyed his children from Rhea — by devouring them. This is an allusion to the fruitless efforts of Earth or Nature alone to create real human men. (See our Stanzas III. — X., et seq., and also Berosus’ account of primeval creation.) Time swallows its own fruitless work. Then comes Zeus — Jupiter, who dethrones his father in his turn. [330] Jupiter the Titan, is Prometheus, in one sense, [331] and varies from Zeus, the Great “Father of the Gods.” He is the “disrespectful son” in Hesiod. Hermes calls him the “Heavenly man” (Pymander); and even in the Bible he is found again under the name of Adam, and, later on — by transmutation — under that of Ham. Yet these are all personifications of the “sons of Wisdom.” The necessary corroboration that Jupiter belongs to the purely human Atlantean cycle — if Uranus and Kronos who precede him are found insufficient — may be found in Hesiod, who tells us that the Immortals have made men and created the Golden and the Silver age (First and Second Races); while Jupiter created the generations of Bronze (an admixture of two elements), of Heroes, and the men of the age of Iron. After this he sends his fatal present, by Pandora, to Epimetheus, [332] which present Hesiod calls “a fatal gift,” or the first woman. It was a punishment, he explains, sent to man “for the theft of divine creative fire.” Her apparition on earth is the signal of every kind of evil. Before her appearance, the human races lived happy, exempt from sickness and suffering — as the same races are made to live under Yima’s rule, in the Mazdean Vendidad.

Two deluges may also be traced in universal tradition by carefully comparing Hesiod, the Rig Veda, the Zend-Avesta, etc., while no first man is ever mentioned in any of the theogonies save the Bible. [333] Everywhere the man of our race appears after a cataclysm of water, after which tradition mentions only the several designations of continents and islands which sink under the ocean waves in due time. [334] “Gods and mortals have one common origin” says Hesiod (*ibid.* v. 108); and Pindar echoes the statement (*Nem.* VI., 1). Deucalion and Pyrrha, who escape the Deluge by constructing an ark like Noah’s (see *Apollod.*, 1, 7, 2, and *Ovid*, *Metam.* 1, 260, 899.), ask Jupiter to re-animate the human race whom he had made to perish under the waters of the Flood. In the Slavonian Mythology (Lithuanian legend, in *Grimm*, *Deutsche Myth.* 1, 545), all men were drowned, and two old people, a man and his wife, alone remained. Then Pram-gimas (the “master of all”) advised them to jump seven times on the rocks of the earth, and seven new races (couples) were born, from which came the nine Lithuanian tribes. As well understood by the author of the *Mythologie de la Grece Antiqu*e — the four ages signify periods of time, and are also an allegorical allusion to the races. “The successive races, destroyed and replaced by others,” he says, “without any period of transition, are characterized in Greece by the name of metals, to express their ever-decreasing value. Gold, the most brilliant and precious of all, symbol of purity qualifies the first race. . . . The men of the second race, those of the age of Silver, are already inferior to the first. Inert and weak creatures, all their life is no better than a long and stupid infancy. . . . They disappear. . . . The men of the age of Bronze are robust and violent (the third race); their strength is extreme. They had arms made of bronze, habitations of bronze; used nought but bronze. Iron, the black metal, was yet unknown” (*Op.* at D., 143-155). The fourth generation (race) is, with Hesiod, that of the heroes who fell before Thebes (see “The Seven Against Thebes,” by *AEschylus*), or under the walls of Troy.

Thus, the four races being found mentioned by the oldest Greek poets, though very much confused anachronistically, our doctrines are once more corroborated by the classics. But this is all “Mythology” and poetry. What can modern science have to say to such an euhemerization of old fictions? The verdict is not difficult to foresee. Therefore an attempt must be made to answer by anticipation, and prove that fictions and empirical speculations are so much of the domain of that same science, that none of the men of learning have the slightest right, with such a heavy beam in their own eye, to point to the speck in the eye of the Occultist, even if that speck be not a figment of our opponents’ imagination.

STANZA X. - (CONTINUED)

40. Then the third and fourth (races) became tall with pride. We are the kings, we are the gods (a).

41. They took wives fair to look at. Wives from the “mindless,” the narrow-headed. They bred monsters, wicked demons, male and female. Also Khado (Dakini) with little minds (b).

42. They built temples for human body. Male and Female they worshipped (c). Then the third eye acted no longer (d).

(a) Such were the first truly physical men, whose first characteristic was — pride! It is the Third Race and the gigantic Atlanteans, the memory of whom lingered from one generation and race to another generation and race down to the days of Moses, and which found an objective form in those antediluvian giants, those terrible sorcerers and magicians, of whom the Roman Church has preserved such vivid and at the same time distorted legends. One who has read and studied the Commentaries on the archaic doctrine, will easily recognise in some Atlanteans, the prototypes of the Nimrods, the Builders of the Tower of Babel, the Hamites, and all these *tutti quanti* of “accursed memory,” as theological literature expresses it: of those, in short, who have furnished posterity with the orthodox types of Satan. And this leads us naturally to inquire into the religious ethics of these early races, mythical as these may be.

What was the religion of the Third and Fourth Races? In the common acceptation of the term, neither the Lemurians, nor yet their progeny, the Lemuro-Atlanteans, had any, as they knew no dogma, nor had they to believe on faith. No sooner had the mental eye of man been opened to understanding, than the Third Race felt itself one with the ever-

present as the ever to be unknown and invisible all, the One Universal Deity. Endowed with divine powers, and feeling in himself his inner God, each felt he was a Man-God in his nature, though an animal in his physical Self. The struggle between the two began from the very day they tasted of the fruit of the Tree of Wisdom; a struggle for life between the spiritual and the psychic, the psychic and the physical. Those who conquered the lower principles by obtaining mastery over the body, joined the “Sons of Light.” Those who fell victims to their lower natures, became the slaves of Matter. From “Sons of Light and Wisdom” they ended by becoming the “Sons of Darkness.” They had fallen in the battle of mortal life with Life immortal, and all those so fallen became the seed of the future generations of Atlanteans. [335]

At the dawn of his consciousness, the man of the Third Root Race had thus no beliefs that could be called religion. That is to say, he was equally as ignorant of “gay religions, full of pomp and gold” as of any system of faith or outward worship. But if the term is to be defined as the binding together of the masses in one form of reverence paid to those we feel higher than ourselves, of piety — as a feeling expressed by a child toward a loved parent — then even the earliest Lemurians had a religion — and a most beautiful one — from the very beginning of their intellectual life. Had they not their bright gods of the elements around them, and even within themselves? [336] Was not their childhood passed with, nursed and tendered by those who had given them life and called them forth to intelligent, conscious life? We are assured it was so, and we believe it. For the evolution of Spirit into matter could never have been achieved; nor would it have received its first impulse, had not the bright Spirits sacrificed their own respective super-ethereal essences to animate the man of clay, by endowing each of his inner principles with a portion, or rather, a reflection of that essence. The Dhyanis of the Seven Heavens (the seven planes of Being) are the noumenoi of the actual and the future Elements, just as the Angels of the Seven Powers of nature — the grosser effects of which are perceived by us in what Science is pleased to call the “modes of motion” — the imponderable forces and what not — are the still higher noumenoi of still higher Hierarchies.

It was the “Golden Age” in those days of old, the age when the “gods walked the earth, and mixed freely with the mortals.” Since then, the gods departed (i.e., became invisible), and later generations ended by worshipping their kingdoms — the Elements.

It was the Atlanteans, the first progeny of semi-divine man after his separation into sexes — hence the first-begotten and humanly-born mortals — who became the first “Sacrificers” to the god of matter. They stand in the far-away dim past, in ages more than prehistoric, as the prototype on which the great symbol of Cain was built, [337] as the first anthropomorphists who worshipped form and matter. That worship degenerated very soon into self-worship, thence led to phallicism, or that which reigns supreme to this day in the symbolisms of every exoteric religion of ritual, dogma, and form. Adam and Eve became matter, or furnished the soil, Cain and Abel — the latter the life-bearing soil, the former “the tiller of that ground or field.”

Thus the first Atlantean races, born on the Lemurian Continent, separated from their earliest tribes into the righteous and the unrighteous; into those who worshipped the one unseen Spirit of Nature, the ray of which man feels within himself — or the Pantheists, and those who offered fanatical worship to the Spirits of the Earth, the dark Cosmic, anthropomorphic Powers, with whom they made alliance. These were the earliest Gibborim, “the mighty men of renown in those days” (Gen. vi.); who become with the Fifth Race the Kabirim: Kabiri with the Egyptians and the Phoenicians, Titans with the Greeks, and Rakshasas and Daityas with the Indian races.

Such was the secret and mysterious origin of all the subsequent and modern religions, especially of the worship of the later Hebrews for their tribal god. At the same time this sexual religion was closely allied to, based upon and blended, so to say, with astronomical phenomena. The Lemurians gravitated toward the North Pole, or the Heaven of their Progenitors (the Hyperborean Continent); the Atlanteans, toward the Southern Pole, the pit, cosmically and terrestrially — whence breathe the hot passions blown into hurricanes by the cosmic Elementals, whose abode it is. The two poles were denominated, by the ancients, Dragons and Serpents — hence good and bad Dragons and

Serpents, and also the names given to the “Sons of God” (Sons of Spirit and Matter): the good and bad Magicians. This is the origin of this dual and triple nature in man. The legend of the “Fallen Angels” in its esoteric signification, contains the key to the manifold contradictions of human character; it points to the secret of man’s self-consciousness; it is the angle-iron on which hinges his entire life-cycle; — the history of his evolution and growth.

On a firm grasp of this doctrine depends the correct understanding of esoteric anthropogenesis. It gives a clue to the vexed question of the Origin of Evil; and shows how man himself is the separator of the One into various contrasted aspects.

The reader, therefore, will not be surprised if so considerable space is devoted in each case to an attempt to elucidate this difficult and obscure subject. A good deal must necessarily be said on its symbolical aspect; because, by so doing, hints are given to the thoughtful student for his own investigations, and more light can thus be suggested than it is possible to convey in the technical phrases of a more formal, philosophical exposition. The “Fallen Angels,” so-called, are Humanity itself. The Demon of Pride, Lust, Rebellion, and Hatred, has never had any being before the appearance of physical conscious man. It is man who has begotten, nurtured, and allowed the fiend to develop in his heart; he, again, who has contaminated the indwelling god in himself, by linking the pure spirit with the impure demon of matter. And, if the Kabalistic saying, “Demon est Deus inversus” finds its metaphysical and theoretical corroboration in dual manifested nature, its practical application is found in Mankind alone.

Thus it has now become self-evident that postulating as we do (a) the appearance of man before that of other mammalia, and even before the ages of the huge reptiles; (b) periodical deluges and glacial periods owing to the karmic disturbance of the axis; and chiefly (c) the birth of man from a Superior Being, or what materialism would call a supernatural Being, though it is only super-human — it is evident that our teachings have very few chances of an impartial hearing. Add to it the claim that a portion of the Mankind in the Third Race — all those Monads of men who had reached the highest point of Merit and Karma in the preceding Manvantara — owed their psychic and rational natures to divine Beings hypostasizing into their fifth principles, and the Secret Doctrine must lose caste in the eyes of not only Materialism but even of dogmatic Christianity. For, no sooner will the latter have learned that those angels are identical with their “Fallen” Spirits, than the esoteric tenet will be proclaimed most terribly heretical and pernicious. [338] The divine man dwelt in the animal, and, therefore, when the physiological separation took place in the natural course of evolution — when also “all the animal creation was untied,” and males were attracted to females — that race fell: not because they had eaten of the fruit of Knowledge and knew good from evil, but because they knew no better. Propelled by the sexless creative instinct, the early sub-races had evolved an intermediate race in which, as hinted in the Stanzas, the higher Dhyan-Chohans had incarnated. [339] “When we have ascertained the extent of the Universe and learnt to know all that there is in it, we will multiply our race,” answer the Sons of Will and Yoga to their brethren of the same race, who invite them to do as they do. This means that the great Adepts and Initiated ascetics will “multiply,” i.e., once more produce Mind-born immaculate Sons — in the Seventh Root-Race.

It is so stated in the Puranas; in *Adi Parvan* (p. 115) and *Brahma Purana*, etc. In one portion of the *Pushkara Mahatmya*, moreover, the separation of the sexes is allegorized by Daksha, who, seeing that his will-born progeny (the “Sons of passive Yoga”), will not create men, “converts half himself into a female by whom he begets daughters,” the future females of the Third Race which begat the giants of Atlantis, the Fourth Race, so called. In the *Vishnu Purana* it is simply said that Daksha, the father of mankind, established sexual intercourse as the means of peopling the world.

Happily for the human race the “Elect Race” had already become the vehicle of incarnation of the (intellectually and spiritually) highest Dhyanis before Humanity had become quite material. When the last sub-races — save some lowest — of the Third Race had perished with the great Lemurian Continent, “the seeds of the Trinity of Wisdom” had already acquired the secret of immortality on Earth, that gift which allows the same great personality to step ad libitum from one worn-out body into another.

(b) The first war that earth knew, the first human gore shed, was the result of man's eyes and senses being opened; which made him see that the daughters of his Brethren were fairer than his own, and their wives also. There were rapes committed before that of the Sabines, and Menelaus robbed of their Helens before the Fifth Race was born. Titans or giants were the stronger; their adversaries, the wiser. This took place during the Fourth Race — that of the giants.

For “there were giants” in the days of old, indeed [340] and the evolutionary series of the animal world is a warrant that the same thing took place within the human races. Lower still in the order of creation we find witnesses for the same in the flora going *pari passu* with the fauna in respect of size. The pretty ferns we collect and dry among the leaves of our favourite volumes are the descendants of the gigantic ferns which grew during the carboniferous period.

Scriptures, and fragments of philosophical and scientific works — in short, almost every record that has come down to us from antiquity — contain references to giants. No one can fail to recognize the Atlanteans of the Secret Doctrine in the Rakshasas of Lanka — the opponents conquered by Rama. Are these accounts no better than the production of empty fancy? Let us give the subject a few moments of attention.

Are Giants a Fiction?

Here, again, we come into collision with Science. The latter denies, so far, that man has ever been much larger than the average of the tall and powerful men one meets with occasionally now. Dr. Henry Gregor denounces such traditions as resting upon ill-digested facts. Instances of mistaken judgments are brought forward. Thus, in 1613, in a locality called from time immemorial the “Field of Giants” in the Lower Dauphine (France, four miles from St. Romans) enormous bones were found deeply buried in the sandy soil. They were attributed to human remains, and even to Teutobochus, the Teuton chief slain by Marius. But Cuvier's later research proved them to be the fossil remains of the *Dinotherium giganteum* of the family of tapirs, 18 feet long. Ancient buildings are pointed to as an evidence that our earliest ancestors were not much larger than we are, the entrance doors being of no larger size than they are now. The tallest man of antiquity known to us was the Roman Emperor Maximus, we are told, whose height was only seven and a half feet. Nevertheless, in our modern day we see every year men taller than this. The Hungarian who exhibited himself in the London Pavilion was nearly 9 feet high. In America a giant was shown 9 1/2 feet tall; the Montenegrin Danilo was 8 feet 7 inches. In Russia and Germany one often sees men in the lower classes above 7 feet. And as the ape-theorists are told by Mr. Darwin that the species of animals which result from cross breeding “always betray a tendency to revert to the original type,” they ought to apply the same law to men. Had there been no giants as a rule in ancient days, there would be none now.

All this applies only to the historic period. And if the skeletons of the prehistoric ages have failed so far (which is positively denied) to prove undeniably in the opinion of science the claim here advanced, it is but a question of time. Moreover, as already stated, human stature is little changed since the last racial cycle. The Giants of old are all buried under the Oceans, and hundreds of thousands of years of constant friction by water would reduce to dust and pulverize a brazen, far more a human skeleton. But whence the testimony of well-known classical writers, of philosophers and men who, otherwise, never had the reputation for lying? Let us bear in mind, furthermore, that before the year 1847, when Boucher de Perthes forced it upon the attention of Science, almost nothing was known of fossil man, for archaeology complacently ignored his existence. Of Giants who were “in the earth in those days” of old, the Bible alone had spoken to the wise men of the West, the Zodiac being the solitary witness called upon to corroborate the statement in the persons of Atlas or Orion, whose mighty shoulders are said to support the world.

Nevertheless, even the “Giants” have not been left without their witnesses, and one may as well examine both sides of the question. The three Sciences — Geological, Sidereal and Scriptural (the latter in its Universal character) — may furnish us with the needed proofs. To begin with geology; it has already confessed that the older the excavated skeletons, the larger, taller and the more powerful their structure. This is already a certain proof in hand. “All those

bones” writes Frederic de Rougemont — who, though believing too piously in Noah’s ark and the Bible, is none the less a Scientific witness — “all those skeletons found in the Departments of the Gard, in Austria, Liege, etc., etc. . . those skulls which remind all of the negro type. . . and which by reason of that type might be mistaken for animals, have all belonged to men of very high stature” . . . (“Histoire de la Terre,” p. 154) The same is repeated by Lartet, an authority, who attributes a tall stature to those who were submerged in the deluge (not necessarily “Noah’s”) and a smaller stature to the races which lived subsequently.

As for the evidence furnished by ancient writers, we need not stop at that of Tertullian, who assures us that in his day a number of giants were found at Carthage — for, before his testimony can be accepted, his own identity [341] and actual existence would have to be proven. But we may turn to the scientific journals of 1858, which spoke of a sarcophagus of giants found that year on the site of that same city. As to the ancient pagan writers — we have the evidence of Philostratus, who speaks of a giant skeleton twenty-two cubits long, as well as of another of twelve cubits, seen by himself at Sigeus. This skeleton may perhaps not have belonged, as believed by Protesilaus, to the giant killed by Apollo at the siege of Troy; nevertheless, it was that of a giant, as well as that other one discovered by Messecrates of Stire, at Lemnos — “horrible to behold,” according to Philostratus (Heroica, p. 35). Is it possible that prejudice would carry Science so far as to class all these men as either fools or liars?

Pliny speaks of a giant in whom he thought he recognised Orion, the son of Ephialtes (Nat. Hist., vol. VII., ch. xvi.). Plutarch declares that Sertorius saw the tomb of Antaeus, the giant; and Pausanias vouches for the actual existence of the tombs of Asterius and of Geryon, or Hillus, son of Hercules — all giants, Titans and mighty men. Finally the Abbe Pegues (cited in de Mirville’s Pneumatologie) affirms in his curious work on “The Volcanoes of Greece” that “in the neighbourhood of the volcanoes of the isle of Thera, giants with enormous skulls were found laid out under colossal stones, the erection of which must have necessitated everywhere the use of titanic powers, and which tradition associates in all countries with the ideas about giants, volcanoes and magic.” (Page 48.)

In the same work above cited of the Abbe Pegues, the author wonders why in Bible and tradition the Gibborim, (Giants, the mighty ones) the Rephaim, or the spectres (Phantoms), the Nephilim, or the fallen ones — (irruentes) — are shown “as if identical, though they are all men, since the Bible calls them the primitive and the mighty ones” — e.g., Nimrod. The “Doctrine” explains the secret. These names, which belong by right only to the four preceding races and the earliest beginning of the Fifth, allude very clearly to the first two Phantom (astral) races; to the fallen one — the Third; and to the race of the Atlantean Giants — the Fourth, after which “men began to decrease in stature.”

Bossuet (Elevations p. 56) sees the cause of subsequent universal idolatry in the “original sin.” “Ye shall be as gods,” says the serpent of Genesis to Eve, thus laying the first germ of the worship of false divinities. Hence, he thinks, came idolatry, or the cult and adoration of images, of anthropomorphized or human figures. But, if it is the latter that idolatry is made to rest upon, then the two Churches, the Greek and the Latin especially, are as idolatrous and pagan as any other religion. [342] It is only in the Fourth Race that men, who had lost all right to be considered divine, resorted to body worship, in other words to phallicism. Till then, they had been truly gods, as pure and as divine as their progenitors, and the expression of the allegorical serpent does not, as sufficiently shown in the preceding pages, refer at all to the physiological fall of men, but to their acquiring the knowledge of good and evil, which knowledge comes to them prior to their fall. It must not be forgotten that it is only after his forced expulsion from Eden that “Adam knew Eve his wife” (Genesis iv.). It is not, however, by the dead-letter of the Hebrew Bible that we shall check the tenets of the Secret Doctrine; but point out, rather, the great similarities between the two in their esoteric meaning.

It is only after his defection from the Neo-Platonists, that Clement of Alexandria began to translate gigantes by serpentes, explaining that “Serpents and Giants signify Demons.” (Genesis, chapter v.) [343]

We may be told that, before we draw parallels between our tenets and those of the Bible, we have to show better evidence of the existence of the giants of the Fourth Race than the reference to them found in Genesis. We answer, that the proofs we give are more satisfactory, at any rate they belong to a more literary and scientific evidence, than those of Noah's Deluge will ever be. Even the historical works of China are full of such reminiscences about the Fourth Race. In Shoo-King (4th part, chap. XXVII., p. 291), anyone can read in the French translation, "When the Mao-tse" ("that antediluvian and perverted race," explains the Annotator, "which had retired in the days of old to the rocky caves, and the descendants of whom are said to be still found in the neighbourhood of Canton"), [344] "according to our ancient documents, had, owing to the beguilements of Tchy-Yeoo, troubled all the earth, it became full of brigands. . . ." The Lord Chang-ty (a king of the divine dynasty) saw that his people had lost the last vestiges of virtue. Then he commanded Tehong and Lhy (two lower Dhyan Chohans) to cut away every communication between heaven and earth. Since then, there was no more going up and down!" [345]

"Going up and down" means an untrammelled communication and intercourse between the two worlds. Not being in a position to give out a full and detailed history of the Third and Fourth Races, as many isolated facts concerning them as are permitted must be now collated together; especially those corroborated by direct as well as by inferential evidence found in ancient literature and history. As the "coats of skin" of men thickened, and they fell more and more into physical sin, the intercourse between physical and ethereal divine man was stopped. The veil of matter between the two planes became too dense for even the inner man to penetrate. The mysteries of Heaven and Earth, revealed to the Third Race by their celestial teachers in the days of their purity, became a great focus of light, the rays from which became necessarily weakened as they were diffused and shed upon an uncongenial, because too material soil. With the masses they degenerated into Sorcery, taking later on the shape of exoteric religions, of idolatry full of superstitions, and man-, or hero-worship. Alone a handful of primitive men — in whom the spark of divine Wisdom burnt bright, and only strengthened in its intensity as it got dimmer and dimmer with every age in those who turned it to bad purposes — remained the elect custodians of the Mysteries revealed to mankind by the divine Teachers. There were those among them, who remained in their Kumaric condition from the beginning; and tradition whispers, what the secret teachings affirm, namely, that these Elect were the germ of a Hierarchy which never died since that period:

"The inner man of the first * * * only changes his body from time to time; he is ever the same, knowing neither rest nor Nirvana, spurning Devachan and remaining constantly on Earth for the salvation of mankind. . . ." "Out of the seven virgin-men (Kumara [346]) four sacrificed themselves for the sins of the world and the instruction of the ignorant, to remain till the end of the present Manvantara. Though unseen, they are ever present. When people say of one of them, "He is dead"; behold, he is alive and under another form. These are the Head, the Heart, the Soul, and the Seed of undying knowledge (Gnyana). Thou shalt never speak, O Lanoo, of these great ones (Maha . . .) before a multitude, mentioning them by their names. The wise alone will understand." . . . [347] (Catechism of the inner Schools.)

It is these sacred "Four" who have been allegorized and symbolized in the "Linga Purana," which states that Vamadeva (Siva) as Kumara is reborn in each Kalpa (Race in this instance), as four youths — four, white; four, red; four, yellow; and four, dark or brown. Let us remember that Siva is pre-eminently and chiefly an ascetic, the patron of all Yogis and Adepts, and the allegory will become quite comprehensible. It is the spirit of Divine Wisdom and chaste asceticism itself which incarnates in these Elect. It is only after getting married and being dragged by the gods from his terrible ascetic life, that Rudra becomes Siva, a god, and not one of a very virtuous or merciful type, in the Hindu Pantheon. Higher than the "Four" is only One on Earth as in Heavens — that still more mysterious and solitary Being described in Book I.

We have now to examine the nature of the "Sons of the Flame" and of "Dark Wisdom," as well as the pros and cons of the Satanic assumption.

Such broken sentences as could be made out from the fragments on the tile, which George Smith calls “the Curse after the Fall” (see p. 81 of his “Chaldean Account of Genesis”), are of course allegorical; yet they corroborate that which is taught of the true nature of the fall of the angels in our Books. Thus, it is said in line 12 that the “Lord of the earth his name called out, the father Elu” (Elohim), and pronounced his curse, which “The God Hea heard, and his liver was angry, because his man (Angelic man) had corrupted his purity (14 and 15),” for which Hea expresses the desire that “‘Wisdom and knowledge’ hostilely may they injure him (man).”

The latter sentence points to the direct connection of the Chaldean with the Genetic account. While Hea tries to bring to nought the wisdom and knowledge gained by man, through his newly-acquired intellectual and conscious capacity of creating in his turn (thus taking the monopoly of creation out of the hands of God (the Gods)), the Elohim do the same in the third chapter of Genesis. Therefore the Elohim sent him out of Eden.

But this was of no avail. For the spirit of divine Wisdom being upon and in man — verily the Serpent of Eternity and all Knowledge, that Manasic spirit, which made him learn the secret of creation on the Kriyasaktic, and of procreation on the earthly planes — led him as naturally to discover his way to immortality, notwithstanding the jealousy of all the Gods.

The early Atlanto-Lemurians are charged with taking unto themselves (divine incarnations) wives of a lower race, namely, the race of the hitherto mindless men. Every ancient Scripture has the same, more or less disfigured legend. Primarily, the angelic Fall, which has transformed the “first-born” of God into the Asuras, or into the Ahriman and Typhon of the “pagans” (i.e., if the accounts given in the Book of Enoch, [348] and in Hermes, in Puranas and Bible are taken literally), when read esoterically means simply this: —

Sentences such as: “In his (Satan’s) ambition he raises his hand against the Sanctuary of the God of Heaven” etc., ought to read: “Prompted by the law of eternal evolution and Karma, the angel incarnated on earth in man; and as his Wisdom and Knowledge are still divine, although his body is earthly, he is (allegorically) accused of divulging the mysteries of Heaven.” He combines and uses the two for purposes of human, instead of super-human, procreation. Henceforth, “man will beget, not create.” [349] But as, by so doing, he has to use his weak body as the means of procreation, that body will pay the penalty for this wisdom, carried from heaven down to the earth; hence the corruption of physical purity will become a temporary curse.

The mediaeval Kabalists knew this well, since one of them did not fear to write: “The Kabala was first taught by God himself to a select Company of Angels who formed a theosophic school in Paradise. After the Fall the Angels most graciously communicated this heavenly doctrine to the disobedient child of Earth, to furnish the protoplasts with the means of returning to their pristine nobility and felicity” (Quoted by Christian Ginsburg from the Kabala). This shows how the event — of the Sons of God, marrying and imparting the divine Secrets of Heaven to the daughters of men — allegorically told by Enoch and in the sixth chapter of Genesis was interpreted by the Christian Kabalists. The whole of this period may be regarded as the pre-human period, that of divine man, or as plastic Protestant theology now has it — the pre-adamite period. But even Genesis begins its real history (chap. vi.) by the giants of “those days” and the “Sons of god” marrying and teaching their wives — the daughters of man.

This period is the one described in the Puranas; and relating as it does to days lost in archaic ages, hence pre-historic, how can any anthropologist feel certain whether the mankind of that period was or was not as he knows it now? The whole personnel of the Brahmanas and Puranas — the Rishis, Prajapatis, Manus, their wives and progeny — belong to that pre-human period. All these are the Seed of Humanity, so to speak. It is around these “Sons of God,” the “Mind born” astral children of Brahma, that our physical frames have grown and developed to what they are now. For, the Puranic histories of all those men are those of our Monads, in their various and numberless incarnations on this and other spheres, events perceived by the “Siva eye” of the ancient Seers, (the “third eye” of our Stanzas) and described allegorically. Later on, they were disfigured for Sectarian purposes; mutilated, but still left with a

considerable ground-work of truth in them. Nor is the philosophy less profound in such allegories for being so thickly veiled by the overgrowth of fancy.

But with the Fourth Race we reach the purely human period. Those who were hitherto semi-divine Beings, self-imprisoned in bodies which were human only in appearance, became physiologically changed and took unto themselves wives who were entirely human and fair to look at, but in whom lower, more material, though sidereal, beings had incarnated. These beings in female forms (Lilith is the prototype of these in the Jewish traditions) are called in the esoteric accounts “Khado” (Dakini, in Sanskrit). Allegorical legends call the chief of these Liliths, Sangye Khado, (Buddha Dakini, in Sanskrit); all are credited with the art of “walking in the air,” and the greatest kindness to mortals; but no mind — only animal instinct. [350]

(c) This is the beginning of a worship which, ages later, was doomed to degenerate into phallicism and sexual worship. It began by the worship of the human body — that “miracle of miracles,” as an English author calls it — and ended by that of its respective sexes. The worshippers were giants in stature; but they were giants in knowledge and learning, though it came to them more easily than it does to the men of our modern times. Their Science was innate in them. The Lemuro-Atlantean had no need of discovering and fixing in his memory that which his informing Principle knew at the moment of its incarnation. Time alone, and the ever-growing obtuseness of the matter in which the Principles had clothed themselves, could, the one, weaken the memory of their pre-natal knowledge, the other, blunt and even extinguish every spark of the spiritual and divine in them. Therefore had they, from the first, fallen victims to their animal natures and bred “monsters” — i.e., men of distinct varieties from themselves.

Speaking of the Giants, Creuzer describes them well in saying that: —

“Those children of Heaven and Earth were endowed at their birth by the Sovereign Powers, the authors of their being, with extraordinary faculties both moral and physical. They commanded the Elements, knew the secrets of heaven and the earth, of the sea and the whole world, and read futurity in the stars. . . . It seems, indeed, as though one has to deal, when reading of them, not with men as we are but with Spirits of the Elements sprung from the bosom of Nature and having full sway over her. . . . All these beings are marked with a character of magic and sorcery. . . .”

And so they were, those (now) legendary heroes of the pre-historic, still, once really existing races. Creuzer was wise in his generation, for he did not charge with deliberate deceit, or dullness and superstition, an endless series of recognized philosophers, who mention these races and assert that, even in their own time, they saw their fossils. There were sceptics in days of old — no fewer and as great as they are now. But even a Lucian, a Democritus and an Epicurus yielded to the evidence of facts and showed the discriminative capacity of really great intellects, which can distinguish fiction from fact, and truth from exaggeration and fraud. Ancient writers were no more fools than our modern wise men are; for, as well remarked by the author of some “Notes on Aristotle’s Psychology in Relation to Modern Thought” (in Mind): —

“The common division of history into ancient and modern is . . . misleading. The Greeks in the 4th century, B.C. were in many respects moderns;” especially, we may add, in their scepticism. “They were not very likely to accept fables so easily”

Yet the “Lemurians” and the Atlanteans, “those children of Heaven and Earth,” were indeed marked with a character of sorcery; for the Esoteric doctrine charges them precisely with that, which, if believed, would put an end to the difficulties of science with regard to the origin of man, or rather, his anatomical similarities to the Anthropoid Ape. It accuses them of having committed the (to us) abominable crime of breeding with so-called “animals,” and thus producing a truly pithecoïd species, now extinct. Of course, as in the question of spontaneous generation — in which Esoteric Science believes, and which it teaches — the possibility of such a cross-breed between man and an animal of any kind will be denied. But apart from the consideration that in those early days, as already remarked, neither the

human Atlantean giants, nor yet the “animals,” were the physiologically perfect men and mammalians that are now known to us, the modern notions upon this subject — those of the physiologists included — are too uncertain and fluctuating to permit them an absolute denial a priori of such a fact.

A careful perusal of the Commentaries would make one think that the Being that the new “incarnate” bred with, was called an “animal,” not because he was no human being, but rather because he was so dissimilar physically and mentally to the more perfect races, which had developed physiologically at an earlier period. Remember Stanza VII. and what is said in its first verse (24th): — that when the “Sons of Wisdom” came to incarnate the first time, some of them incarnated fully, others projected into the forms only a spark, while some of the shadows were left over from being filled and perfected, till the Fourth Race. Those races, then, which “remained destitute of knowledge,” or those again which were left “mindless,” remained as they were, even after the natural separation of the sexes. It is these who committed the first cross-breeding, so to speak, and bred monsters; and it is from the descendants of these that the Atlanteans chose their wives. Adam and Eve were supposed, with Cain and Abel, to be the only human family on Earth. Yet we see Cain going to the land of Nod and taking there a wife. Evidently one race only was supposed perfect enough to be called human; and, even in our own day, while the Singhalese regard the Vedddhas of their jungles as speaking animals and no more, some British people believe firmly, in their arrogance, that every other human family — especially the dark Indians — is an inferior race. Moreover there are naturalists who have sincerely considered the problem whether some savage tribes — like the Bushmen for instance — can be regarded as men at all. The Commentary says, in describing that species (or race) of animals “fair to look at” as a biped: — “Having human shape, but having the lower extremities, from the waist down, covered with hair.” Hence the race of the satyrs, perhaps.

If men existed two million years ago, they must have been — just as the animals were — quite different physically and anatomically from what they have become; and they were nearer then to the type of pure mammalian animal than they are now. Anyhow, we learn that the animal world breeds strictly inter se, i.e., in accordance with genus and species — only since the appearance on this earth of the Atlantean race. As demonstrated by the author of that able work, “Modern Science and Modern Thought,” this idea of the refusal to breed with another species, or that sterility is the only result of such breeding, “appears to be a prima facie deduction rather than an absolute law” even now. He shows that “different species, do, in fact, often breed together, as may be seen in the familiar instance of the horse and ass. It is true that in this case the mule is sterile. . . . but this rule is not universal, and recently one new hybrid race, that of the leporine, or hare-rabbit, has been created which is perfectly fertile.” The progeny of wolf and dog is also instanced, as that of several other domestic animals (p. 101); “like foxes and dogs again, and the modern Swiss cattle shown by Rutimeyer as descended from three distinct species of fossil-oxen, the *Bos primigenius*, *Bos longifrons* and *Bos frontosus*.” Yet some of those species, as the ape family, which so clearly resembles man in physical structure, contain, we are told, “numerous branches, which graduate into one another, but the extremes of which differ more widely than man does from the highest of the ape series” — the gorilla and chimpanzee, for instance (see Addenda).

Thus Mr. Darwin’s remark — or shall we say the remark of Linnaeus? — *natura non facit saltum*, is not only corroborated by Esoteric Science but would — were there any chance of the real doctrine being accepted by any others than its direct votaries — reconcile in more than one way, if not entirely, the modern Evolution theory with facts, as also with the absolute failure of the Anthropologists to meet with the “missing link” in our Fourth Round geological formations.

We will show elsewhere that, however unconsciously to itself, modern Science pleads our case upon its own admissions, and that de Quatrefages is perfectly right, when he suggests in his last work, that it is far more likely that the anthropoid ape should be discovered to be the descendant of man, than that these two types should have a common, fantastic and nowhere-to-be-found ancestor. Thus the wisdom of the compilers of the old Stanzas is vindicated by at least one eminent man of Science, and the Occultist prefers to believe as he ever did that —

“Man was the first and highest (mammalian) animal that appeared in this (Fourth Round) creation. Then came still huger animals; and last of all the dumb man who walks on all fours.” For, “the Rakshasas (giant-demons) and Daityas (Titans) of the “White Dwipa” (continent) spoiled his (the dumb man’s) Sires.” (Commentary.)

Furthermore, as we see, there are anthropologists who have traced man back to an epoch which goes far to break down the apparent barrier that exists between the chronologies of modern science and the Archaic Doctrine. It is true that English scientists generally have declined to commit themselves to the sanction of the hypothesis of even a Tertiary Man. They, each and all, measure the antiquity of *Homo primigenius* by their own lights and prejudices. Huxley, indeed, ventures to speculate on a possible Pliocene or Miocene Man. Prof. Seeman and Mr. Grant Allen have relegated his advent to the Eocene, but, speaking generally, English scientists consider that we cannot safely go beyond the quaternary. Unfortunately, the facts do not accommodate the too cautious reserve of these latter. The French school of anthropology, basing their views on the discoveries of l’Abbe Bourgeois, Capellini, and others, has accepted, almost without exception, the doctrine that the traces of our ancestors are certainly to be found in the Miocene, while M. de Quatrefages now inclines to postulate a Secondary-Age Man. Further on we shall compare such estimates with the figures given in the Brahminical exoteric books which approximate to the esoteric teaching.

(d) . . . Then, “the third eye acted no longer,” says the Stanza, because man had sunk too deep into the mire of matter.

What is the meaning of this strange and weird statement in Verse 42, concerning the “third eye of the Third Race which had died and acted no longer”?

A few more occult teachings must now be given with reference to this point as well as some others. The history of the Third and Fourth Races must be amplified, in order that it may throw some more light on the development of our present humanity; and show how the faculties, called into activity by occult training, restore man to the position he previously occupied in reference to spiritual perception and consciousness. But the phenomenon of the third Eye has to be first explained.

The Races with the “Third Eye.”

The subject is so unusual, the paths pursued so intricate, so full of dangerous pitfalls prepared by adverse theories and criticism, that good reasons have to be given for every step taken. While turning the light of the bull’s eye called esotericism on almost every inch of the occult grounds travelled over, we have also to use its lens to throw into stronger objectivity the regions explored by exact science; this, not only in order to contrast the two, but to defend our position. [351]

It may be complained by some that too little is said of the physical, human side of the extinct races, in this history of their growth and evolution. Much more might be said assuredly, if simple prudence did not make us hesitate at the threshold of every new revelation. That, which finds its possibility and landmarks in the discoveries of modern science, is given; all that of which exact knowledge knows nothing and upon which it is unable to speculate — and therefore denies as facts in nature — is withheld.

But even such statements as these — e.g., that of all the mammals, man was the earliest; that it is man who is the indirect ancestor of the Ape; and that he was a kind of a Cyclops in days of old — will all be contested, yet, scientists will never be able to prove — except to their own satisfaction — that it was not so. Nor can they admit that the first two races of men were too ethereal and phantom-like in their constitution, organism, and shape, even to be called physical men. For, if they do, it will be found that this is one of the reasons why their relics can never be expected to be exhumed among other fossils. Nevertheless all this is maintained. Man was the store-house, so to speak, of all the seeds of life for this Round, vegetable and animal alike. [352] As En-Soph is “One, notwithstanding the innumerable forms which are in him” (“Zohar,” i. 21a), so is man, on Earth the microcosm of the macrocosm. “As soon as man

appeared, everything was complete. . . . for everything is comprised in man. He unites in himself all forms (Ibid., iii. 48a).” “The mystery of the earthly man is after the mystery of the Heavenly Man” (ii. 76a). The human form — so called, because it is the vehicle (under whatever shape) of the divine man — is, as so intuitively remarked by the author of “Esoteric Studies,” [353] the new type, at the beginning of every Round, “as man never can be, so he never has been, manifested in a shape belonging to the animal kingdom in esse.” The author proceeds, “he never formed part of that kingdom. Derived, only derived, from the most finished class of the latter, a new human form must always have been the new type of the cycle. The human shape, in one ring (?), as I imagine, becomes cast-off clothes in the next; it is then appropriated by the highest order in the servant-kingdom below.”

If the idea is what we understand it to mean — for the “rings” spoken of throw some confusion upon it — then it is the correct esoteric teaching. Having appeared at the very beginning, and at the head of sentient and conscious life, man (the astral, or the “Soul,” for the Zohar, repeating the archaic teaching, distinctly says that “the real man is the Soul, and his material frame no part of him”) — man became the living and animal Unit, from which the “cast-off clothes” determined the shape of every life and animal in this Round. [354]

Thus, he “created” for ages the insects, reptiles, birds, and animals, unconsciously to himself, from his remains and relics from the Third and the Fourth Rounds. The same idea and teaching are as distinctly given in the Vendidad of the Mazdeans, as they are in the Chaldean and the Mosaic allegory of the Ark, all of which are the many national versions of the original legend given in the Hindu Scriptures. It is found in the allegory of Vaivasvata Manu and his Ark with the Seven Rishis, as in that of the Rishis, each of whom is shown the father and progenitor of specified animals, reptiles, and even monsters (See Vishnu and other Puranas). Open the Mazdean Vendidad, at Fargard ii., at verse 27 (73) and read the command of Ormazd to Yima, a Spirit of the Earth, who symbolizes the three races, after telling him to build a vara (“an enclosure,” an argua or vehicle)

“Thither (into the vara) thou shalt bring the seeds of men and women, of the greatest, best, and finest kinds on this earth; thither thou shalt bring the seeds of every kind of cattle,” etc., etc.; and v. 28 (74) “all those seeds shalt thou bring, two of every kind, to be kept inexhaustible there, so long as those men shall stay in the vara.” Those “men” in the “Vara” are the “Progenitors,” the heavenly men or Dhyani, the future Egos who are commissioned to inform mankind. For “Vara,” or the “Ark” (or again the Vehicle) simply means man. [355] Verse 30 says: “thou shalt seal up the vara (after filling it up with the seeds), and thou shalt make a door and a window self-shining within,” which is the Soul. And when Yima inquires of Ahura Mazda how he shall manage to make that vara, he is answered: “Crush the earth . . . and knead it with thy hands, as the potter does when kneading the potter’s clay” (31).

The Egyptian ram-headed god makes man of clay on a potter’s wheel, and so in Genesis do the Elohim fashion him out of the same material.

When the “Maker of the material world” (Ahura Mazda) is asked, furthermore, what is to give light “to the Vara which Yima made,” he is told that “There are uncreated lights and created lights” and that “there” (in Airyana Vaego, where Vara is built), “the stars, the moon, and the Sun are only once (a year) seen to rise and set” and a year seems only as a day (and night) a clear reference to the “land of the Gods” or the (now) polar regions. Moreover another hint is contained in this verse: a distinct allusion to the “uncreated lights” which enlighten man within — his principles. Otherwise, no sense or reason could be found in Ahura Mazda’s answer (V. 40), which is forthwith followed by Verse 41 saying that “Every fortieth year, to every couple (hermaphrodite) two are born, a male and female,” [356] the latter being a distinct echo of the Secret Doctrine, of a Stanza which says — “At the expiration of every forty (annual) Suns, at the end of every fortieth Day, the double one becomes four; male and female in one, in the first and second and the third.”

Which is clear, since “every sun” meant a whole year, the latter being composed of one day then, as in the arctic circle it is now composed of six months. According to the old teaching, the axis of the earth gradually changes its

inclination to the ecliptic, and at the period referred to, this inclination was such that a polar day lasted during the whole period of the earth's revolution about the sun, when a kind of twilight of very short duration intervened; after which the polar land resumed its position directly under the solar rays. This may be contrary to astronomy as now taught and understood: but who can say that changes in the motion of the earth, which do not take place now, did not occur millions of years back?

Returning once more to the statement that Vara meant the man of the Fourth Round, as much as the Earth of those days, the moon, and even Noah's ark, if one will so have it — this is again shown in the dialogue between Ahura Mazda and Zarathustra. Thus when the latter asks —

V. 42. "O Maker of the Material World, thou Holy One! Who is he who brought the law of Mazda into the Vara which Yima made?"

"Ahura Mazda answered: 'It was the bird Karshipta, O holy Zarathustra.' . . ."

"The bird Karshipta dwells in the heavens: were he living on the earth he would be king of birds. He brought into the var of Yima, and recites the Avesta in the language of birds." (Bund. xix and xxiv.)

This again is an allegory and a symbol misunderstood by the Orientalists only, who see in this bird "an incarnation of lightning," and say its song was "often thought to be the utterance of a god and a revelation," and what not. Karshipta is the human mind-soul, and the deity thereof, symbolized in ancient Magianism by a bird, as the Greeks symbolized it by a butterfly. No sooner had Karshipta entered the Vara or man, than he understood the law of Mazda, or Divine Wisdom. In the "Book of Concealed Mystery" it is said of the tree, which is the tree of knowledge of good and evil: "In its branches (of the tree) the birds lodge and build their nests," or the Souls and the Angels have their place!" [357] Therefore, with the Kabalists it was a like symbol. "Bird" was a Chaldean, and has become a Hebrew synonym and symbol for Angel, a Soul, a Spirit, or Deva; and the "Bird's Nest" was with both Heaven, and is God's bosom in the Zohar. The perfect Messiah enters Eden "into that place which is called the Bird's Nest" (Zohar, ii., 8b). "Like a bird that is flying from its nest, and that is the Soul from which the Shekeenah (divine wisdom or grace) does not move away" (Zohar, iii., 278a; Myer's Qabbalah, 217). "The Nest of the eternal Bird, the flutter of whose wings produces life, is boundless space," says the Commentary, meaning Hansa, the bird of Wisdom.

It is Adam Kadmon who is the (Sephirothal) tree, and it is he who becomes the "Tree of knowledge of good and evil" esoterically. And that "tree hath around it seven columns (seven pillars) of the world, or Rectores"; the same "Progenitors" or "Sephiroth" again "operating through the respective orders of Angels in the spheres of the seven planets," etc., one of which orders begets giants (Nephilim) on Earth.

It was the belief of entire antiquity, Pagan and Christian, that the earliest mankind was a race of giants. Certain excavations in America in mounds and in caves, have already yielded in isolated cases groups of skeletons of nine and twelve feet high. [358] These belong to tribes of the early Fifth Race, now degenerated to an average size of between five and six feet. But we can easily believe that the Titans and Cyclopes of old really belonged to the Fourth (Atlantean) Race, and that all the subsequent legends and allegories found in the Hindu Puranas and the Greek Hesiod and Homer, were based on the hazy reminiscences of real Titans — men of a superhuman tremendous physical power, which enabled them to defend themselves, and hold at bay the gigantic monsters of the Mesozoic and early Cenozoic times — and of actual Cyclopes — three-eyed mortals.

It has been often remarked by observant writers, that the "origin of nearly every popular myth and legend could be traced invariably to a fact in Nature."

In these fantastic creations of an exuberant subjectivism, there is always an element of the objective and real. The imagination of the masses, disorderly and ill-regulated as it may be, could never have conceived and fabricated ex

nihilo so many monstrous figures, such a wealth of extraordinary tales, had it not had, to serve it as a central nucleus, those floating reminiscences, obscure and vague, which unite the broken links of the chain of time to form with them the mysterious, dream foundation of our collective consciousness. [359]

The evidence for the Cyclopes — a race of giants — will be pointed out in forthcoming Sections, in the Cyclopean remnants, so called to this day. An indication that, during its evolution and before the final adjustment of the human organism — which became perfect and symmetrical only in the Fifth Race — the early Fourth Race may have been three-eyed, without having necessarily a third eye in the middle of the brow, like the legendary Cyclops, is also furnished by Science.

To the Occultists who believe that spiritual and psychic involution proceeds on parallel lines with physical evolution; that the inner senses — innate in the first human races — atrophied during racial growth and the material development of the outer senses; to the student of Esoteric symbology, finally, this statement is no conjecture or possibility, but simply a phase of the law of growth, a proven fact, in short. They understand the meaning of this passage in the Commentaries which says: —

“There were four-armed human creatures in those early days of the male-females (hermaphrodites); with one head, yet three eyes. They could see before them and behind them. [360] A Kalpa later (after the separation of the sexes) men having fallen into matter, their spiritual vision became dim; and coordinately the third eye commenced to lose its power. . . . When the Fourth (Race) arrived at its middle age, the inner vision had to be awakened, and acquired by artificial stimuli, the process of which was known to the old sages. [361] . . . The third eye, likewise, getting gradually petrified, [362] soon disappeared. The double-faced became the one-faced, and the eye was drawn deep into the head and is now buried under the hair. During the activity of the inner man (during trances and spiritual visions) the eye swells and expands. The Arhat sees and feels it, and regulates his action accordingly. The undefiled Lanoo (disciple, chela) need fear no danger; he who keeps himself not in purity (who is not chaste) will receive no help from the ‘deva eye.’ ”

Unfortunately not. The “deva-eye” exists no more for the majority of mankind. The third eye is dead, and acts no longer; but it has left behind a witness to its existence. This witness is now the pineal gland. As for the “four-armed” men, it is they who become the prototypes of the four-armed Hindu gods, as shown in a preceding footnote.

Such is the mystery of the human eye that, in their vain endeavours to explain and account for all the difficulties surrounding its action, some scientists have been forced to resort to occult explanations. The development of the Human eye gives more support to the occult anthropology than to that of the materialistic physiologists. “The eyes in the human embryo grow from within without” out of the brain, instead of being part of the skin, as in the insects and cuttlefish. Professor Lankester, thinking the brain a queer place for the eye, and attempting to explain the phenomenon on Darwinian lines, suggests the curious view that “our” earliest vertebrate ancestor was a transparent creature and hence did not mind where the eye was! And so was man “a transparent creature” once upon a time, we are taught, hence our theory holds good. But how does the Lankester hypothesis square with the Haeckelian view that the vertebrate eye originated by changes in the epidermis? If it started inside, the theory goes into the waste-basket. This seems to be proved by embryology. Moreover, Professor Lankester’s extraordinary suggestion — or shall we say admission? — is rendered perhaps necessary by evolutionist necessities. Occultism with its teaching as to the gradual development of senses “from within without,” from astral prototypes, is far more satisfactory: The third eye retreated inwards when its course was run — another point in favour of Occultism.

The allegorical expression of the Hindu mystics when speaking of the “eye of Siva,” the Tri-bohana (“three-eyed”), thus receives its justification and *raison d’être* — the transference of the pineal gland (once that “third eye”) to the forehead, being an exoteric licence. This throws also a light on the mystery — incomprehensible to some — of the connection between abnormal, or Spiritual Seership, and the physiological purity of the Seer. The question is often

asked, “Why should celibacy and chastity be a sine qua non rule and condition of regular chelaship, or the development of psychic and occult powers?” The answer is contained in the Commentary. When we learn that the “third eye” was once a physiological organ, and that later on, owing to the gradual disappearance of spirituality and increase of materiality (Spiritual nature being extinguished by the physical), it became an atrophied organ, as little understood now by physiologists as the spleen is — when we learn this, the connection will become clear. During human life the greatest impediment in the way of spiritual development, and especially to the acquirement of Yoga powers, is the activity of our physiological senses. Sexual action being closely connected, by interaction, with the spinal cord and the grey matter of the brain, it is useless to give any longer explanation. Of course, the normal and abnormal state of the brain, and the degree of active work in the medulla oblongata, reacts powerfully on the pineal gland, for, owing to the number of “centres” in that region, which controls by far the greater majority of the physiological actions of the animal economy, and also owing to the close and intimate neighbourhood of the two, there must be exerted a very powerful “inductive” action by the medulla on the pineal gland.

All this is quite plain to the Occultist, but is very vague in the sight of the general reader. The latter must then be shown the possibility of a three-eyed man in nature, in those periods when his formation was yet in a comparatively chaotic state. Such a possibility may be inferred from anatomical and zoological knowledge, first of all; then it may rest on the assumptions of materialistic science itself.

It is asserted upon the authority of Science, and upon evidence, which is not merely a fiction of theoretical speculation this time, that many of the animals — especially among the lower orders of the vertebrata — have a third eye, now atrophied, but necessarily active in its origin. [363] The *Hatteria* species, a lizard of the order Lacertilia, recently discovered in New Zealand (a part of ancient Lemuria so called, mark well), presents this peculiarity in a most extraordinary manner; and not only the *Hatteria punctata*, but the chameleon, certain reptiles, and even fishes. It was thought, at first, that it was no more than the prolongation of the brain ending with a small protuberance, called epiphysis, a little bone separated from the main bone by a cartilage, and found in every animal. But it was soon found to be more than this. It offered — as its development and anatomical structure showed — such an analogy with that of the eye, that it was found impossible to see in it anything else. There were and are paleontologists who feel convinced to this day that this “third eye” has functioned in its origin, and they are certainly right. For this is what is said of the pineal gland in Quain’s *Anatomy* (Vol. II. ninth edit., pp. 830-851. “Thalamencephalon” Interbrain): —

“It is from this part, constituting at first the whole and subsequently the hinder part of the anterior primary encephalic vesicle, that the optic vesicles are developed in the earliest period, and the fore part is that in connection with which the cerebral hemispheres and accompanying parts are formed. The thalamus opticus of each side is formed by a lateral thickening of the medullary wall, while the interval between, descending towards the base, constitutes the cavity of the third ventricle with its prolongation in the infundibulum. The grey commissure afterwards stretches across the ventricular cavity. . . . The hinder part of the roof is developed by a peculiar process, to be noticed later, into the pineal gland, which remains united on each side by its pedicles to the thalamus, and behind these a transverse band is formed as posterior commissure.

“The lamina terminalis (lamina cinerea) continues to close the third ventricle in front, below it the optic commissure forms the floor of the ventricle, and further back the infundibulum descends to be united in the sella turcica with the tissue adjoining the posterior lobe of the pituitary body.

“The two optic thalami formed from the posterior and outer part of the anterior vesicle, consist at first of a single hollow sac of nervous matter, the cavity of which communicates on each side in front with that of the commencing cerebral hemispheres, and behind with that of the middle cephalic vesicle (corpora quadrigemina). Soon, however, by increased deposit taking place in their interior, behind, below, and at the sides, the thalami become solid, and at the same time a cleft or fissure appears between them above, and penetrates down to the internal cavity, which continues open at the back part opposite the entrance of the Sylvian aqueduct. This cleft or fissure is the third ventricle. Behind,

the two thalami continue united by the posterior commissure, which is distinguishable about the end of the third month, and also by the peduncles of the pineal gland. . . .

“At an early period the optic tracts may be recognised as hollow prolongations from the outer part of the wall of the thalami while they are still vesicular. At the fourth month these tracts are distinctly formed. They subsequently are prolonged backwards into connection with the corpora quadrigemina.

“The formation of the pineal gland and pituitary body presents some of the most interesting phenomena which are connected with the development of the Thalamencephalon.”

The above is specially interesting when it is remembered that, were it not for the development of the hinder part of the cerebral hemispheres backwards, the pineal gland would be perfectly visible on the removal of the parietal bones. It is very interesting also to note the obvious connection to be traced between the (originally) hollow optic tracts and the eyes anteriorly, the pineal gland and its peduncles behind, and all of these with the optic thalami. So that the recent discoveries in connection with the third eye of *Hatteria punctata* have a very important bearing on the developmental history of the human senses, and on the occult assertions in the text.

It is well known, (and also regarded as a fiction now, by those who have ceased to believe in the existence of an immortal principle in man,) that Descartes saw in the pineal gland the Seat of the Soul. Although it is joined to every part of the body, he said, there is one special portion of it in which the Soul exercises its functions more specially than in any other. And, as neither the heart, nor yet the brain could be that “special” locality, he concluded that it was that little gland tied to the brain, yet having an action independent of it, as it could easily be put into a kind of swinging motion “by the animal Spirits [364] which cross the cavities of the skull in every sense.”

Unscientific as this may appear in our day of exact learning, Descartes was yet far nearer the occult truth than is any Haeckel. For the pineal gland, as shown, is far more connected with Soul and Spirit than with the physiological senses of man. Had the leading Scientists a glimmer of the real processes employed by the Evolutionary Impulse, and the winding cyclic course of this great law, they would know instead of conjecturing; and feel as certain of the future physical transformations of the human kind by the knowledge of its past forms. Then, would they see the fallacy and all the absurdity of their modern “blind-force” and mechanical processes of nature; realizing, in consequence of such knowledge, that the said pineal gland, for instance, could not but be disabled for physical use at this stage of our cycle. If the odd “eye” in man is now atrophied, it is a proof that, as in the lower animal, it has once been active; for nature never creates the smallest, the most insignificant form without some definite purpose and use. It was an active organ, we say, at that stage of evolution when the spiritual element in man reigned supreme over the hardly nascent intellectual and psychic elements. And, as the cycle ran down toward that point when the physiological senses were developed by, and went *pari passu* with, the growth and consolidation of the physical man, the interminable and complex vicissitudes and tribulations of zoological development, that median “eye” ended by atrophying along with the early spiritual and purely psychic characteristics in man. The eye is the mirror and also the window of the soul, says popular wisdom, [365] and *Vox populi Vox Dei*.

In the beginning, every class and family of living species was hermaphrodite and objectively one-eyed. In the animal, whose form was as ethereal (astrally) as that of man, before the bodies of both began to evolve their coats of skin, viz., to evolve from within without the thick coating of physical substance or matter with its internal physiological mechanism — the third eye was primarily, as in man, the only seeing organ. The two physical front eyes developed [366] later on in both brute and man, whose organ of physical sight was, at the commencement of the Third Race, in the same position as that of some of the blind vertebrata, in our day, i.e., beneath an opaque skin. [367] Only the stages of the odd, or primeval eye, in man and brute, are now inverted, as the former has already passed that animal non-rational stage in the Third Round, and is ahead of mere brute creation by a whole plane of consciousness. Therefore, while the “Cyclopean” eye was, and still is, in man the organ of spiritual sight, in the animal it was that of

objective vision. And this eye, having performed its function, was replaced, in the course of physical evolution from the simple to the complex, by two eyes, and thus was stored and laid aside by nature for further use in AEons to come.

This explains why the pineal gland reached its highest development proportionately with the lowest physical development. It is the vertebrata in which it is the most prominent and objective, and in man it is most carefully hidden and inaccessible, except to the anatomist. No less light is thrown thereby on the future physical, spiritual, and intellectual state of mankind, in periods corresponding on parallel lines with other past periods, and always on the lines of ascending and descending cyclic evolution and development. Thus, a few centuries before the Kali yuga — the black age which began nearly 5,000 years ago — it was said (paraphrased into comprehensible sentences):

“We (the Fifth Root-Race) in our first half (of duration) onward (on the now ascending arc of the cycle) are on the mid point of (or between) the First and the Second Races — falling downward (i.e., the races were then on the descending arc of the cycle). . . . Calculate for thyself, Lanoo, and see.” (Commentary xx.).

Calculating as advised, we find that during that transitional period — namely, in the second half of the First Spiritual ethero-astral race — nascent mankind was devoid of the intellectual brain element. As it was on its descending line, and as we are parallel to it, on the ascending, we are,

evolution of root races in the fourth round.

therefore devoid of the Spiritual element, which is now replaced by the intellectual. For, remember well, as we are in the manasa period of our cycle of races, or in the Fifth, we have, therefore, crossed the meridian point of the perfect adjustment of Spirit and Matter — or that equilibrium between brain intellect and Spiritual perception. One important point has, however, to be borne in mind. We are only in the Fourth Round, and it is in the Fifth that the full development of Manas, as a direct ray from the Universal mahat — a ray unimpeded by matter — will be finally reached. Nevertheless, as every sub-race and nation have their cycles and stages of developmental evolution repeated on a smaller scale, it must be the more so in the case of a Root-Race. Our race then has, as a Root-race, crossed the equatorial line and is cycling onward on the Spiritual side; but some of our sub-races still find themselves on the shadowy descending arc of their respective national cycles; while others again — the oldest — having crossed their crucial point, which alone decides whether a race, a nation, or a tribe will live or perish, are at the apex of spiritual development as sub-races.

It becomes comprehensible now why the “odd eye” has been gradually transformed into a simple gland, after the physical Fall of those we have agreed to call the “Lemurians.”

It is a curious fact that it is especially in human beings that the cerebral hemispheres and the lateral ventricles have been developed, and that the optic thalami, corpora quadrigemina, and corpora striata are the principal parts which are developed in the mammalian brain. Moreover it is asserted that the intellect of any man may to some extent be gauged by the development of the central convolutions and the fore part of the cerebral hemispheres. It would seem a natural corollary that if the development and increased size of the pineal gland may be considered to be an index of the astral capacities and spiritual proclivities of any man, there will be a corresponding development of that part of the cranium, or an increase in the size of the pineal gland at the expense of the hinder part of the cerebral hemispheres. It is a curious speculation which would receive a confirmation in this case. We should see, below and behind, the cerebellum which has been held to be the seat of all the animal proclivities of a human being, and which is allowed by science to be the great centre for all the physiologically co-ordinated movements of the body, such as walking, eating, etc., etc.; in front, the fore-part of the brain — the cerebral hemispheres — the part especially connected with the development of the intellectual powers in man; and in the middle, dominating them both, and especially the animal functions, the developed pineal gland, in connection with the more highly evolved, or spiritual man.

It must be remembered that these are only physical correspondences; just as the ordinary human brain is the registering organ of memory, but not memory itself.

This is, then, the organ which gave rise to so many legends and traditions, among others to that of man with one head but two faces. These may be found in several Chinese works, besides being referred to in the Chaldean fragments. Apart from the work already cited — the Shan Hai King, compiled by King Chia from engravings on nine urns made 2,255 B.C., by the Emperor Yu, they may be found in another work, called the “Bamboo Books,” and in a third one, the “Rh Ya” — “initiated according to tradition by Chow Kung, uncle of Wu Wang, the first Emperor of the Chow Dynasty, B.C., 1,122”: — says Mr. Ch. Gould in his “Mythical Monsters.” The Bamboo Books contain the ancient annals of China, found A.D. 279 at the opening of the grave of King Seang of Wai, who died B.C. 295. Both these works mention men with two faces on one head — one in front and one behind (p. 27).

Now that which the students of Occultism ought to know is that the “third eye” is indissolubly connected with Karma. The tenet is so mysterious that very few have heard of it.

The “eye of Siva” did not become entirely atrophied before the close of the Fourth Race. When spirituality and all the divine powers and attributes of the deva-man of the Third had been made the hand-maidens of the newly-awakened physiological and psychic passions of the physical man, instead of the reverse, the eye lost its powers. But such was the law of Evolution, and it was, in strict accuracy, no fall. The sin was not in using those newly-developed powers, but in misusing them; in making of the tabernacle, designed to contain a god, the fane of every spiritual iniquity. And if we say “sin” it is merely that everyone should understand our meaning; as the term Karma [368] would be the right one to use in this case; while the reader who would feel perplexed at the use of the term “spiritual” instead of “physical” iniquity, is reminded of the fact that there can be no physical iniquity. The body is simply the irresponsible organ, the tool of the psychic, if not of the “Spiritual man.” While in the case of the Atlanteans, it was precisely the Spiritual being which sinned, the Spirit element being still the “Master” principle in man, in those days. Thus it is in those days that the heaviest Karma of the Fifth Race was generated by our Monads.

As this sentence may again be found puzzling, it is better that it should be explained for the benefit of those who are ignorant of the theosophical teachings.

Questions with regard to Karma and re-births are constantly offered, and a great confusion seems to exist upon this subject. Those who are born and bred in the Christian faith, and have been trained in the idea that a new soul is created by God for every newly-born infant, are among the most perplexed. They ask whether in such case the number of incarnating Monads on earth is limited; to which they are answered in the affirmative. For, however countless, in our conceptions, the number of the incarnating monads — even if we take into account the fact that ever since the Second Race, when their respective seven groups were furnished with bodies, several births and deaths may be allowed for every second of time in the aeons already passed — still, there must be a limit. It was stated that Karma-Nemesis, whose bond-maid is Nature, adjusted everything in the most harmonious manner; and that, therefore, the fresh pouring-in, or arrival of new Monads, had ceased as soon as Humanity had reached its full physical development. No fresh Monads have incarnated since the middle-point of the Atlanteans. Hence, remembering that, save in the case of young children, and of individuals whose lives were violently cut off by some accident, no Spiritual Entity can re-incarnate before a period of many centuries has elapsed, such gaps alone must show that the number of Monads is necessarily finite and limited. Moreover, a reasonable time must be given to other animals for their evolutionary progress.

Hence the assertion that many of us are now working off the effects of the evil Karmic causes produced by us in Atlantean bodies. The Law of Karma is inextricably interwoven with that of Re-incarnation.

It is only the knowledge of the constant re-births of one and the same individuality throughout the life-cycle; the assurance that the same Monads — among whom are many Dhyan-Chohans, or the “Gods” themselves — have to pass through the “Circle of Necessity,” rewarded or punished by such rebirth for the suffering endured or crimes committed in the former life; that those very Monads, which entered the empty, senseless shells, or astral figures of the First Race emanated by the Pitris, are the same who are now amongst us — nay, ourselves, perchance; it is only this doctrine, we say, that can explain to us the mysterious problem of Good and Evil, and reconcile man to the terrible and apparent injustice of life. Nothing but such certainty can quiet our revolted sense of justice. For, when one unacquainted with the noble doctrine looks around him, and observes the inequalities of birth and fortune, of intellect and capacities; when one sees honour paid fools and profligates, on whom fortune has heaped her favours by mere privilege of birth, and their nearest neighbour, with all his intellect and noble virtues — far more deserving in every way — perishing of want and for lack of sympathy; when one sees all this and has to turn away, helpless to relieve the undeserved suffering, one’s ears ringing and heart aching with the cries of pain around him — that blessed knowledge of Karma alone prevents him from cursing life and men, as well as their supposed Creator. [369]

Of all the terrible blasphemies and accusations virtually thrown on their God by the Monotheists, none is greater or more unpardonable than that (almost always) false humility which makes the presumably “pious” Christian assert, in connection with every evil and undeserved blow, that “such is the will of God.”

Dolts and hypocrites! Blasphemers and impious Pharisees, who speak in the same breath of the endless merciful love and care of their God and creator for helpless man, and of that God scourging the good, the very best of his creatures, bleeding them to death like an insatiable Moloch! Shall we be answered to this, in Congreve’s words: —

“But who shall dare to tax Eternal Justice?” Logic and simple common sense, we answer: if we are made to believe in the “original Sin,” in one life, on this Earth only, for every Soul, and in an anthropomorphic Deity, who seems to have created some men only for the pleasure of condemning them to eternal hell-fire (and this whether they are good or bad, says the Predestinarian), [370] why should not every man endowed with reasoning powers condemn in his turn such a villainous Deity? Life would become unbearable, if one had to believe in the God created by man’s unclean fancy. Luckily he exists only in human dogmas, and in the unhealthy imagination of some poets, who believe they have solved the problem by addressing him as —

“Thou great Mysterious Power, who hast involved

The pride of human wisdom, to confound

The daring scrutiny and prove the faith

Of thy presuming creatures!”

Truly a robust “faith” is required to believe that it is “presumption” to question the justice of one, who creates helpless little man but to “perplex” him, and to test a “faith” with which that “Power,” moreover, may have forgotten, if not neglected, to endow him, as happens sometimes.

Compare this blind faith with the philosophical belief, based on every reasonable evidence and life-experience, in Karma-Nemesis, or the Law of Retribution. This Law — whether Conscious or Unconscious — predestines nothing and no one. It exists from and in Eternity, truly, for it is Eternity itself; and as such, since no act can be co-equal with eternity, it cannot be said to act, for it is action itself. It is not the Wave which drowns a man, but the personal action of the wretch, who goes deliberately and places himself under the impersonal action of the laws that govern the Ocean’s motion. Karma creates nothing, nor does it design. It is man who plans and creates causes, and Karmic law adjusts the effects; which adjustment is not an act, but universal harmony, tending ever to resume its original position, like a bough, which, bent down too forcibly, rebounds with corresponding vigour. If it happen to dislocate the arm

that tried to bend it out of its natural position, shall we say that it is the bough which broke our arm, or that our own folly has brought us to grief? Karma has never sought to destroy intellectual and individual liberty, like the God invented by the Monotheists. It has not involved its decrees in darkness purposely to perplex man; nor shall it punish him who dares to scrutinise its mysteries. On the contrary, he who unveils through study and meditation its intricate paths, and throws light on those dark ways, in the windings of which so many men perish owing to their ignorance of the labyrinth of life, is working for the good of his fellow-men. Karma is an Absolute and Eternal law in the World of manifestation; and as there can only be one Absolute, as One eternal ever present Cause, believers in Karma cannot be regarded as Atheists or materialists — still less as fatalists: [371] for Karma is one with the Unknowable, of which it is an aspect in its effects in the phenomenal world.

Intimately, or rather indissolubly, connected with Karma, then, is the law of re-birth, or of the re-incarnation of the same spiritual individuality in a long, almost interminable, series of personalities. The latter are like the various costumes and characters played by the same actor, with each of which that actor identifies himself and is identified by the public, for the space of a few hours. The inner, or real man, who personates those characters, knows the whole time that he is Hamlet for the brief space of a few acts, which represent, however, on the plane of human illusion the whole life of Hamlet. And he knows that he was, the night before, King Lear, the transformation in his turn of the Othello of a still earlier preceding night; but the outer, visible character is supposed to be ignorant of the fact. In actual life that ignorance is, unfortunately, but too real. Nevertheless, the permanent individuality is fully aware of the fact, though, through the atrophy of the “spiritual” eye in the physical body, that knowledge is unable to impress itself on the consciousness of the false personality.

The possession of a physical third eye, we are told, was enjoyed by the men of the Third Root-Race down to nearly the middle period of Third Sub-race of the Fourth Root-Race, when the consolidation and perfection of the human frame made it disappear from the outward anatomy of man. Psychically and spiritually, however, its mental and visual perceptions lasted till nearly the end of the Fourth Race, when its functions, owing to the materiality and depraved condition of mankind, died out altogether before the submersion of the bulk of the Atlantean continent. And now we may return to the Deluges and their many “Noahs.”

The student has to bear in mind that there were many such deluges as that mentioned in Genesis, and three far more important ones, which will be mentioned and described in the Section devoted to the subject of pre-historic continents. To avoid erroneous conjectures, however, with regard to the claim that the esoteric doctrine has much in it of the legends contained in the Hindu Scriptures; that, again, the chronology of the latter is almost that of the former — only explained and made clear; and that finally the belief that “Vaivasvata Manu” — a generic name indeed! — was the Noah of the Aryans and his prototype, all this, which is also the belief of the Occultists, necessitates at this juncture a new explanation. (Vide Part III. “Submerged Continents.”)

The Primeval Manus of Humanity.

Those who are aware that the “great Flood,” which was connected with the sinking of an entire continent — save what became a few islands — could not have happened so far back as 18,000,000 years ago; and that Vaivasvata Manu is the Indian Noah connected with the Matsya (or the fish) Avatar of Vishnu — may feel perplexed at this discrepancy between facts stated and the chronology previously given. But there is no discrepancy in truth. The reader is asked to turn to the Theosophist of July, 1883, and after studying the article therein, “The Septenary Principle in Esotericism,” the whole question can be explained to him. It is in this explanation, I believe, that the Occultists differ from the Brahmins.

For the benefit of those, however, who may not have “The Theosophist” of that month and year to hand, a passage or two may now be quoted from it:

“Who was Manu, the son of Swayambhuva? The secret doctrine tells us that this Manu was no man, but the representation of the first human races evolved with the help of the Dhyan-Chohans (Devas) at the beginning of the first round. But we are told in his Laws (Book I. 80) that there are fourteen Manus for every Kalpa — or interval from creation to creation (read interval from one minor ‘Pralaya’ to another [372]) — and that in the present divine age, there have been as yet seven Manus. Those who know that there are seven rounds, of which we have passed three, and are now in the fourth; and who are taught that there are seven dawns and seven twilights or fourteen Manvantaras; that at the beginning of every Round and at the end, and on, and between the planets there is an awakening to illusive life, and an awakening to real life; and that, moreover, there are root-Manus, and what we have to clumsily translate as the seed-Manus — the seeds for the human races of the forthcoming Round (or the Sishtas — the surviving fittest [373]; a mystery divulged only to those who have passed their third degree in initiation) — those who have learned all that will be better prepared to understand the meaning of the following. We are told in the Sacred Hindu scriptures that the first Manu produced six other Manus (seven primary Manus in all), and these produced in their turn each seven other Manus [374] (Bhṛigu I., 61-63) — the production of the latter standing in the occult treatises as 7×7 . Thus it becomes clear that Manu — the last one, the progenitor of our Fourth Round Humanity — must be the seventh, since we are on our fourth Round, [375] and there is a root-Manu at globe A and a seed Manu at globe G. Just as each planetary Round commences with the appearance of a ‘Root Manu’ (Dhyan Chohan) and closes with a ‘Seed-Manu,’ so a Root and a Seed Manu appear respectively at the beginning and the termination of the human period on any particular planet. [376] It will be easily seen from the foregoing statement that a Manu-antaric period means, as the term implies, the time between the appearance of two Manus or Dhyan Chohans; and hence a minor Manvantara is the duration of the seven races on any particular planet, and a major manvantara is the period of one human round along the Planetary chain. Moreover, that, as it is said that each of the seven Manus creates 7×7 Manus, and that there are 49 root-races on the seven planets during each Round, then every root-race has its Manu. The present seventh Manu is called ‘Vaivasvata’ and stands in the exoteric texts for that Manu who represents in India the Babylonian Xisuthrus and the Jewish Noah. But in the esoteric books we are told that Manu Vaivasvata, the progenitor of our Fifth race — who saved it from the flood that nearly exterminated the Fourth (Atlantis) — is not the seventh Manu, mentioned in the nomenclature of the Root, or primitive-Manus, but one of the 49 Manus emanated from this Root-Manu.

“For clearer comprehension we here give the names of the 14 Manus in their respective order and relation to each Round: —

“Vaivasvata, thus, though seventh in the order given, is the primitive Root-Manu of our fourth Human Wave (the reader must always remember that Manu is not a man but collective humanity), while our Vaivasvata was but one of the seven Minor Manus, who are made to preside over the seven races of this our planet. Each of these has to become the witness of one of the periodical and ever-recurring cataclysms (by fire and water) that close the cycle of every Root-race. And it is this Vaivasvata — the Hindu ideal embodiment, called respectively Xisuthrus, Deukalion, Noah and by other names — who is the allegorical man who rescued our race, when nearly the whole population of one hemisphere perished by water, while the other hemisphere was awakening from its temporary obscurity.” [377]

Thus it is shown that there is no real discrepancy in speaking of the Vaivasvata Manvantara (Manu-antara, lit. “between two Manus”) 18,000,000 odd years ago, when physical, or the truly human man first appeared in his Fourth Round on this earth; and of the other Vaivasvatas, e.g., the Manu of the Great Cosmic or sidereal Flood (a mystery), or again the Manu Vaivasvata of the submerged Atlantis, when the racial Vaivasvata saved the elect of Humanity, the Fifth Race, from utter destruction. As the several (and quite different) events are purposely blended in the Vishnu and other Puranas in one narrative, there may yet be a great deal of perplexity left in the profane reader’s mind. Therefore, as constant elucidation is needed, we must be forgiven unavoidable repetitions. The blinds which conceal the real

mysteries of Esoteric philosophy are great and puzzling, and even now the last word cannot be given. The veil, however, may be a little more removed and some explanations, hitherto denied, may now be offered to the earnest student.

As somebody — Colonel Vans Kennedy, if we do not mistake — remarked, “the first principle in Hindu religious philosophy is Unity in diversity.” If all those Manus and Rishis are called by one generic name, this is due to the fact that they are one and all the manifested Energies of one and the same Logos, the celestial, as well as the terrestrial messengers and permutations of that Principle which is ever in a state of activity; conscious during the period of Cosmic evolution, unconscious (from our point of view) during Cosmic rest, as the Logos sleepeth in the bosom of that which “sleepeth not,” nor is it ever awake — for it is sat or Be-ness, not a Being. It is from it that issues the great unseen Logos, who evolves all the other logoi, the primeval Manu who gives being to the other Manus, who emanate the universe and all in it collectively, and who represent in their aggregate the manifested Logos. [378] Hence we learn in the “Commentaries” that while no Dhyan Chohan, not even the highest, can realise completely “the condition of the preceding Cosmic evolution,” “the Manus retain a knowledge of their experiences of all the Cosmic evolutions throughout Eternity.” This is very plain: the first Manu is called Swayambhuva, “the Self-manifested,” the Son of the unmanifested Father. The Manus are the creators of the creators of our First Race — the Spirit of mankind — which does not prevent the seven Manus from having been the first “pre-Adamic” men on Earth.

Manu declares himself created by Viraj, [379] or Vaiswanara, (the Spirit of Humanity), [380] which means that his Monad emanates from the never resting Principle in the beginning of every new Cosmic activity: that Logos or Universal Monad (collective Elohim) that radiates from within himself all those Cosmic Monads that become the centres of activity — progenitors of the numberless Solar systems as well as of the yet undifferentiated human monads of planetary chains as well as of every being thereon. Each Cosmic Monad is “Swayambhuva,” the self-born, which becomes the Centre of Force, from within which emerges a planetary chain (of which chains there are seven in our system), and whose radiations become again so many Manus Swayambhuva (a generic name, mysterious and meaning far more than appears), each of these becoming, as a Host, the Creator of his own Humanity. (See “The Manus and the Manvantaras Explained by a Western Mystic and Mathematician.”)

As to the question of the four distinct races of mankind that preceded our Fifth Race, there is nothing mystical in it, except the ethereal bodies of the first races; and it is a matter of legendary, nevertheless, very correct history. That legend is universal. And if the Western savant pleases to see in it only a myth, it does not make the slightest difference. The Mexicans had, and still have, the tradition of the fourfold destruction of the world by fire and water, just as the Egyptians had, and the Hindus have, to this day.

Trying to account for the community of legends in the remote antiquity — held by Chinese, Chaldean, Egyptians, Indians and Greeks — and for the absence of any certain vestige of civilization more ancient than 5,000 years, the author of “Mythical Monsters,” remarks, that “we must not be surprised if we do not immediately discover the vestiges of the people of ten, fifteen, or twenty thousand years ago. With an ephemeral architecture (as in China), the sites of vast cities may have become entirely lost to recollection in a few thousands of years from natural decay . . . and how much more . . . if . . . minor cataclysms have intervened, such as local inundations, earthquakes, deposition of volcanic ashes, the spread of sandy deserts, destruction of life by deadly pestilence, by miasma, or by the outpour of sulphurous fumes.” (“Mythical Monsters,” by Ch. Gould, p. 134.)

And how many of such cataclysms have changed the whole surface of the earth may be inferred from this Stanza:

“During the first seven crores of the Kalpa (70,000,000 years) the Earth and its two Kingdoms (mineral and vegetable), one already having achieved its seventh circle, the other, hardly nascent, are luminous and semi-ethereal, cold, lifeless, and translucid. In the eleventh crore [381] the mother (Earth) grows opaque, and in the FOURTEENTH

[382] the throes of adolescence take place. These convulsions of nature (geological changes) last till her twentieth crore of years, uninterruptedly, after which they become periodical, and at long intervals.”

The last change took place nearly twelve crores of years ago (120,000,000). But the Earth with everything on her face had become cool, hard and settled ages earlier. (Commentary, xxii.)

Thus, if we are to believe esoteric teaching, there have been no more universal geological disturbances and changes for the last 120 millions of years, and the Earth was, even before that time, ready to receive her human stock. The appearance of the latter, however, in its full physical development, as already stated, took place only about eighteen millions of years ago, after the first great failure of nature to create beings alone, without the help of the divine “Fashioners,” had been followed by the successive evolution of the first three races (See above Stanzas III. et seq.). The actual duration of the first two and a-half Races is withheld from all but the higher Initiates. The History of the Races begins at the separation of the Sexes, when the preceding egg-bearing androgynous race perished rapidly, and the subsequent sub-races of the Third Root-Race appeared as an entirely new race physiologically. It is this “destruction” which is called allegorically the great “Vaivasvata Manu Deluge,” when the account shows Vaivasvata Manu (or “Humanity”) remaining alone on Earth in the Ark of Salvation towed by Vishnu in the shape of a monstrous fish, and the Seven Rishis “with him.” The allegory is very plain: —

In the Symbolism of every nation, the “Deluge” stands for Chaotic unsettled matter — Chaos itself: and the Water for the feminine principle — the “Great Deep.” As the Greek Lexicon of Parkhurst gives it — “[[Arche]] (ark) answers to the Hebrew *rasit*, or Wisdom . . . and (at the same time) to the emblem of the female generative power, the *Arg* or *Arca*, in which the germ of nature (and of mankind) floats or broods on the great Abyss of the waters, during the interval which takes place after every mundane (or racial) cycle.” Ark is also the mystic name of the divine spirit of life which broods over chaos. Now Vishnu is the divine Spirit, as an abstract principle, and also as the Preserver and Generator, or Giver of life — the third person of the Trimurti (composed of Brahma, the Creator, Siva, the Destroyer, and Vishnu, the Preserver). Vishnu is shown in the allegory as guiding, under the form of a fish, the Ark of Vaivasvata Manu clean across the waters of the Flood. There is no use in expatiating upon the esoteric meaning of the word fish. (See Payne Knight, Inman, Gerald Massey, etc.) Its theological meanings is phallic, but the metaphysical, divine. Jesus is called the “Fish,” and so were Vishnu and Bacchus: [[Ies]], the “Saviour” of mankind, being but the monogram of the god Bacchus called [[Ichthus]], the fish. [383] As to the Seven Rishis in the Ark, they symbolised the seven principles, which became complete in man only after he had separated, and become a human, and no longer a divine creature. (See for further details, “The Seventh Manu.”)

Nor have we many details about the submersion of the continent inhabited by the Second Root Race. But the history of the Third, “Lemuria,” is given, as is that of Atlantis, the others being only alluded to. Lemuria is said to have perished about 700,000 years before the commencement of what is now called the Tertiary age (the Eocene), [384] and it is during this Deluge also — an actual geological deluge this time — that Vaivasvata Manu is again shown as saving mankind (allegorically it is mankind, or a portion of it, the Fourth Race, which is saved); so also he saves the Fifth Race during the destruction of the last Atlanteans, the remnants that perished 850,000 years ago, [385] after which there was no great submersion until the day of Plato’s Atlantis, or Poseidonis, known to the Egyptians only because it happened in such relatively recent times.

It is the submersion of the great Atlantis which is the most interesting. It is of this cataclysm that the old records (See the “Book of Enoch”) say that “the ends of the Earth got loose;” and upon which the legends and allegories of Vaivasvata, Xisuthrus, Noah, Deukalion and all the *tutti quanti* of the Elect saved, have been built. Tradition, taking into no account the difference between sidereal and geological phenomena, calls both indifferently “deluges.” Yet there is a great difference. The cataclysm which destroyed the huge continent of which Australia is the largest relic, was due to a series of subterranean convulsions and the breaking asunder of the ocean floors. That which put an end to its successor — the fourth continent — was brought on by successive disturbances in the axial rotation. It began

during the earliest tertiary periods, and, continuing for long ages, carried away successively the last vestige of Atlantis, with the exception, perhaps, of Ceylon and a small portion of what is now Africa. It changed the face of the globe, and no memory of its flourishing continents and isles, of its civilizations and sciences, remained in the annals of history, save in the Sacred records of the East.

Hence, Modern Science denies Atlantis and its existence. It even denies any violent shiftings of the Earth's axis, and would attribute the reason for the change of climates to other causes. But this question is still an open one. If Dr. Croll will have it that all such alterations can be accounted for by the effects of nutation and the precession of the equinoxes, there are other men of Science, such as Sir H. James (*Athenaeum*, Aug. 25, 1860), and Sir John Lubbock (*ibid*), who feel more inclined to accept the idea that they are due to a change in the position of the axis of rotation. Against this the majority of the astronomers are again arrayed. But then, what have they not denied before now, and what have they not denounced — only to accept it later on whenever the hypothesis became undeniable fact?

How far our figures agree, or rather disagree with modern Science will be seen further in the Addenda to this Book, where the geology and anthropology of our modern day are carefully compared with the same in Archaic Science. At any rate, the period assigned in the Secret Doctrine for the sinking of Atlantis, does not seem to disagree very much with the calculations of Modern Science, which calls Atlantis "Lemuria," however, whenever it accepts such a submerged continent. With regard to the pre-human period, all that can be said, at present, is, that even up to the appearance of the "Mindless" First Race, the Earth was not without its inhabitants. More may be said: that which Science — recognizing only physical man — has a right to regard as the prehuman period, may be conceded to have extended from the First Race down to the first half of the Atlantean race, since it is only then that man became the "complete organic being he is now." And this would make Adamic man no older than a few million of years. [386]

The author of the Qabbalah remarks truly that "Man to-day, as an individual, is only a concatenation of the beinghood of precedent human life," or lives, rather. "According to the Qabbalah, the soul sparks contained in Adam (Rishoun), went into three principal classes corresponding to his three sons, viz.: Hesed, Habel, Ge-boor-ah, Qai-yin and Ra'hmin Seth. These three were divided into 70 species, called: the principal roots of the human race." (p. 422.)

"Said Rabbi Jehudah: 'How many garments (of the incorporeal man) are these which are crowned' (from the day man was 'created')? Said R. El'eazar: 'The mountains of the world (the great men of the generation) are in discussion upon it, but there are three: one to clothe in that garment the Rua'h spirit, which is in the garden (of Eden) on earth: one which is more precious than all, in which the Neshamah is clothed in that Bundle of Life, between the angels of the Kings . . . : and one outside garment, which exists and does not exist, is seen and not seen. In that garment, the Nephesh is clothed, and she goes and flies in it, to and fro in the world.'" (*Zohar I.*, 119b. col. 475; *Qabbalah*, 412.)

This relates to the races (their "garments," or degree of materiality) and to the three principles of man in their three vehicles.

STANZA XI. THE CIVILIZATION AND DESTRUCTION OF THE FOURTH AND FIFTH RACES.

§§ (43) The Lemuro-Atlanteans build cities and spread civilization. The incipient stage of anthropomorphism. (44) Their statues, witnesses to the size of the Lemuro-Atlanteans. (45) Lemuria destroyed by fire, Atlantis by water. The Flood. (46) The destruction of the fourth race and of the last antediluvian monster-animals.

43. They (the Lemurians) built huge cities. Of rare earths and metals they built. Out of the fires (lava) vomited. Out of the white stone of the mountains (marble) and the black stone (of the subterranean fires) they cut their own images, in their size and likeness, and worshipped them (a).

(a) As the History of the first two human races — the last of the Lemurians and the first of the future Atlanteans — proceeds, we have at this point to blend the two, and speak of them for a time collectively.

Here reference is also made to the divine Dynasties, such as were claimed by the Egyptians, Chaldeans, Greeks, etc., to have preceded their human kings; they are still believed in by the modern Hindus, and are enumerated in their sacred books. But of these we shall treat in their proper place. What remains to be shown is, that our modern geologists are now being driven into admitting the evident existence of submerged continents. But to confess their presence is not to accept that there were men on them during the early geological periods; [387] ay, men and civilized nations, not Palaeolithic savages only; who, under the guidance of their divine Rulers, built large cities, cultivated arts and sciences, and knew astronomy, architecture and mathematics to perfection. This primeval civilization did not, as one may think, immediately follow their physiological transformation. Between the final evolution and the first city built, many hundred thousands of years had passed. Yet, we find the Lemurians in their sixth sub-race building their first rock-cities out of stone and lava. [388] One of such great cities of primitive structure was built entirely of lava, some thirty miles west from where Easter Island now stretches its narrow piece of sterile ground, and was entirely destroyed by a series of volcanic eruptions. The oldest remains of Cyclopean buildings were all the handiwork of the Lemurians of the last sub-races; and an occultist shows, therefore, no wonder on learning that the stone relics found on the small piece of land called Easter Island by Captain Cook, are “very much like the walls of the Temple of Pachacamac or the Ruins of Tia-Huanuco in Peru,” (“The Countries of the World,” by Robert Brown, Vol. 4, p. 43); and that they are in the Cyclopean style. The first large cities, however, appeared on that region of the continent which is now known as the island of Madagascar. There were civilized people and savages in those days as there are now. Evolution achieved its work of perfection with the former, and Karma — its work of destruction on the latter. The Australians and their like are the descendants of those, who, instead of vivifying the spark dropped into them by the “Flames,” extinguished it by long generations of bestiality. [389] The Aryan nations could trace their descent through the Atlanteans from the more spiritual races of the Lemurians, in whom the “Sons of Wisdom” had personally incarnated. [390]

It is with the advent of the divine Dynasties that the first civilizations were started. And while, in some regions of the Earth, a portion of mankind preferred leading a nomadic and patriarchal life, and in others savage man was hardly learning to build a fire and to protect himself against the Elements, his brothers — more favoured than he by their Karma, and helped by the divine intelligence which informed them — built cities, and cultivated arts and sciences. Nevertheless, and civilization notwithstanding, while their pastoral brethren enjoyed wondrous powers as their birthright, they, the builders, could now obtain theirs only gradually; even these being generally used for power over physical nature and selfish and unholy purposes. Civilization has ever developed the physical and the intellectual at the cost of the psychic and spiritual. The command and the guidance over his own psychic nature, which foolish men now associate with the supernatural, were with early Humanity innate and congenital, and came to man as naturally as walking and thinking. “There is no such thing as magic” philosophises “She,” the author forgetting that “magic” in her early day still meant the great science of wisdom, and that Ayesha could not possibly know anything of the modern perversion of thought — “though there is such a thing as knowledge of the Secrets of Nature.” (p. 152). But they have become “Secrets” only in our race, and were public property with the Third.

Gradually, mankind went down in stature, for, even before the real advent of the Fourth or Atlantean race, the majority of mankind had fallen into iniquity and sin, save the hierarchy of the “Elect,” the followers and disciples of the “Sons of Will and Yoga” — called later the “Sons of the Fire Mist.”

Then came the Atlanteans; the giants whose physical beauty and strength reached their climax, in accordance with evolutionary law, toward the middle period of their fourth sub-race. But, as said in the Commentary: —

The last survivors of the fair child of the White Island (the primitive Sveta-dwipa) had perished ages before. Their (Lemuria’s) elect, had taken shelter on the sacred Island (now the “fabled” Shamballah, in the Gobi Desert), while some of their accursed races, separating from the main stock, now lived in the jungles and underground (“cave-men”), when the golden yellow race (the Fourth) became in its turn “black with sin.” From pole to pole the Earth had

changed her face for the third time, and was no longer inhabited by the Sons of Sveta-dwipa, the blessed, and Adbhitanya, east and west, the first, the one and the pure, had become corrupted. . . . The demi-gods of the Third had made room for the semi-demons of the Fourth Race. Sveta-dwipa, whose northern parts of the Toyambudhi the seven Kumaras (Sanaka, Sananda, Sanatana, Sanatkumara, Jata, Vodhu, and Panchasikha) had visited, agreeably with exoteric tradition (See the Uttara Khanda of the Padma Purana; Asiat. Researches also, Vol. XI., pp. 99, 100); the White Island had veiled her face. Her children now lived on the Black land, wherein, later on, Daityas from the seventh Dwipa (Pushkara) and Rakshasas from the seventh climate replaced the Saddhus and the ascetics of the Third age, who “had descended to them from other and higher regions.”

It is evident that, taken in their dead letter, the Puranas read as an absurd tissue of fairy tales and no better. But if one reads chapters I., II. and III. from Book II. (Vol. II.) of Vishnu Purana and accepts verbatim its geography, geodesy, and ethnology, in the matter of Priyavrata’s seven sons, among whom the father divides the seven Dwipas (Continental Islands); and then proceeds to study how the eldest son, the King of Jambu-dwipa, Agnidhra, apportioned Jambu-dwipa among his nine sons; and then how Nabhi his son, who had a hundred sons and apportioned all these in his turn — then the reader is likely to throw the book away and pronounce it a farrago of nonsense. But the esoteric student will understand that, in the days when the Puranas were written, the true meaning was clear only to the Initiated Brahmins, who wrote those works allegorically and would not give the whole truth to the masses. And he will explain to the Orientalists who, beginning with Colonel Wilford and ending with Professor Weber, made and still are making such a mess of it, that the first three chapters (See Wilson’s trans. of Vishnu Purana Book II. et seq.) purposely confuse the following subjects and events: —

I. The series of Kalpas or Ages (also of Races) are never taken into account; e.g., events which have happened in one being allowed to stand along with those which took place in another. The chronological order is entirely ignored. This is shown by several of the Sanskrit commentators, who explain the incompatibility of events and calculations in saying — “Whenever any contradictions in different Puranas are observed, they are ascribed . . . to differences of Kalpas and the like” (Vishnu and Bhagavata Puranas).

II. The several meanings of the words “Manvantara” and “Kalpa” or age, are withheld, and the general one only given.

III. In the genealogy and geography of the Kings and their Varshas (countries) and Dwipas, they are all allowed to be regarded as terrestrial regions.

Now, the truth is that, without entering into too minute details, it is easy and permissible to show that: —

(a) The Seven Dwipas apportioned to Priyavrata’s septenary progeny refer to several localities: first of all to our planetary chain. Jambu-dwipa alone representing our globe, the six others are the (to us) invisible companion globes of this earth. This is shown by the very nature of the allegorical and symbolic descriptions. Jambu (dwipa) “is in the centre of all these (the so-called insular continents) and is surrounded” by a sea of salt water (lavana), whereas Plaksha, Salmalia, Kusa, Krauncha, Saka and Pushkara, are “surrounded severally — by great seas of sugar-cane juice, of wine, of clarified butter, of curds, of milk,” etc., etc., and such like metaphorical names. (Chap. II., Book II.) This is shown furthermore by —

(b) Bhaskara Acharya, who uses expressions from the Secret Doctrine and its books, in his description of the sidereal position of all these dwipas: — “the sea of milk and the sea of curds” etc., meaning the Milky Way, and the various congeries of nebulae; the more so, since he names “the country to the south of the equator Bhur-loka, that to the north Bhuva-loka, Swar, Mahar, Jana, Tapo and Satya lokas”; and says: “Those lokas are gradually attained by increasing religious merits,” i.e., they are various paradises. (See Bibliotheca Indica. Trans. of the Goladhyaya of the Siddhanta-siromani III., 21-44).

(c) That this geographical division of seven allegorical continents, islands, mountains, seas and countries, does not belong only to our Round nor even to our races (the name of Bharata Varsha (India) notwithstanding), is explained in the texts themselves by the narrator of Vishnu Purana. For he closes the first chapter by saying: “Bharata (the son of Nabhi, who gave his name to Bharata-Varsha or India) consigned the Kingdom to his son Sumati . . . and abandoned his life at Salagrama. He was afterwards born again as a religious Brahman, in a distinguished family of ascetics . . . under these princes (Bharata’s descendants) Bharata Varsha was divided into nine portions, and their descendants held successively possession of the country for seventy-one periods of the aggregate of the four ages,” or the reign of a Manu, representing a Mahayuga of 4,320,000 years.

But having said so much, Parasara suddenly explains that “this was the creation of Swayambhuva Manu, by which the earth was peopled when he presided over the first Manvantara, in the Kalpa of Varaha,” i.e., the boar incarnation, or Avatar. Now every Brahmin knows that it is only with Vaivasvata Manu that our Humanity began on this Earth (or Round). And if the Western reader turns to the sub-section on “The Primeval Manus of Humanity,” he will see that Vaivasvata is the seventh of the fourteen Manus who preside over our planetary chain during its life cycle: i.e., that representing or standing in every Round for two Manus of the same name (a Root and a Seed Manu), he is the Root Manu of the Fourth Round, hence the seventh. Wilson finds in this only “an incongruity” (see his Vishnu Purana, vol. II., p. 108, footnote), and speculates that “the patriarchal genealogies are older than the chronological system of Manvantaras and Kalpas,” and thus “have been rather clumsily distributed amongst the different periods.” It is nothing of the kind. But as Orientalists know nothing of the secret teaching, they will take everything literally, and then turn round and abuse the writers of that which they do not comprehend!

These genealogies embrace a period of three and a half Rounds; they speak of pre-human periods, and explain the descent into generation of every Manu — the first manifested sparks of the One Unity — and show, furthermore, each of these human sparks dividing into, and multiplying by, first, the Pitars, the human ancestors, then by human Races. No being can become God, or Deva, unless he passes through the human cycles. Therefore the Sloka says, “Happy are those who are born, even from the (latent) condition of gods, as men, in Bharata-varsha; as that is the way to . . . final liberation.” In Jambu-dwipa, Bharata is considered the best of its divisions, because it is the land of works. In it alone “it is that the succession of four Yugas (ages), the Krita, the Treta, the Dwapara, and Kali take place”; when, therefore, Parasara, asked by Maitreya “to give him the descriptions of the Earth,” returns again to the enumeration of the same Dwipas with the same seas, etc., as those he had described in the Swayambhuva Manvantara — it is simply a blind, yet, to him who reads between the lines, the Four great Races and the Fifth are there, ay, with their subdivisions, islands, and continents, some of which were called by the names of celestial lokas, and by those of other globes. Hence the confusion.

All these are called by the Orientalists “mythical” and “fabulous” islands and lands. [391] Very true, some are not of this earth, but they still exist. The “White Island” and Atala, at all events, are no myths, since the latter was the name contemptuously applied by the earliest pioneers of the Fifth Race to the land of Sin — Atlantis, in general, not to Plato’s island alone; and since the former was (a) the Sveta-dwipa of theogony, and (b) Saka-dwipa, or Atlantis (its earliest portions) in its beginnings. This was when it yet had its “seven holy rivers that washed away all sin,” and its “seven districts, wherein there was no dereliction of virtue, no contention, no deviation from virtue,” as it was then inhabited by the caste of the Magas — that caste which even the Brahmins acknowledged as not inferior to their own — and which was the nursery of the first Zaratushta. The Brahmins are shown consulting with Gauramukha, on Narada’s advice, who told them to invite the Magas as priests of the Sun in the temple built by Samba (the reputed son of Krishna, who in reality had none. In this the Puranas are historical — allegory notwithstanding — and Occultism is stating facts.

The whole story is told in Bhavishya Purana. It is stated that, having been cured by Surya (the Sun) of leprosy, Samba, having built a temple dedicated to the Sun, was looking for pious Brahmins to perform the appointed rites in

it, and receive donations made to the God. But Narada (this virgin ascetic whom one finds in every age in the Puranas) advised him not to do so, as Manu forbade the Brahmins to receive emoluments for the performance of religious rites. He therefore referred Samba to Gauramukha (white face), the Purohita or family priest of Hgrasena, King of Mathura, who would tell him whom he could best employ. The priest directed Samba to invite the Magas, the worshippers of Surya, to discharge the duty. Ignorant of the place they lived in, it is Surya, the Sun himself, who directs Samba to Sakadwipa beyond the salt water. Then Samba performs the journey, using Garuda (Vishnu's and Krishna's vehicle, the great Bird) who lands him among the Magas, etc.

Now Krishna, who lived 5,000 years ago, and Narada, who is found reborn in every cycle (or race), besides Garuda — the symbol esoterically of the great cycle — show the allegory; yet the Magas are the Magi of Chaldea, and their class and worship were born on the earlier Atlantis, in Saka-dwipa, the Sinless. All the Orientalists are agreed that the Magas of Saka-dwipa are the forefathers of the fire-worshipping Parsis. Our quarrel with them rests, as usual, on their dwarfing hundreds of thousands to a few centuries this time: they carry the event — Narada and Samba notwithstanding — to the days of the flight of the Parsis to Gujerat, which is simply absurd, as that was in the VIIIth cent. of our era. Though the Magas in the Bhavishya Purana are credited with still living in Saka-dwipa in the day of Krishna's Son, yet the last of it — Plato's "Atlantis" — had perished 6000 years before. They were Mag "late of" Saka-Dwipa, and lived in those days in Chaldea. This is an intentional confusion, again.

The earliest pioneers of the Fourth Race were not Atlanteans, nor yet the human Asuras and the Rakshasas which they became later. In those days large portions of the future continent of Atlantis were yet part and parcel of the Ocean floors. "Lemuria," as we have called the continent of the Third Race, was then a gigantic land. [392] It covered the whole area of space from the foot of the Himalayas, which separated it from the inland sea rolling its waves over what is now Tibet, Mongolia, and the great desert of Schamo (Gobi); from Chittagong, westward to Hardwar, and eastward to Assam. From thence, it stretched South across what is known to us as Southern India, Ceylon, and Sumatra; then embracing on its way, as we go South, Madagascar on its right hand and Australia and Tasmania on its left, it ran down to within a few degrees of the Antarctic Circle; when, from Australia, an inland region on the Mother Continent in those ages, it extended far into the Pacific Ocean, not only beyond Rapa-nui (Teapy, or Easter Island) which now lies in latitude 26 S., and longitude 110 W. (See Addenda to this Book II., Section, "Proofs of the Submerged Continents.") This statement seems corroborated by Science, — even if only partially; as, when discussing continental trends, and showing the infra-Arctic masses trending generally with the Meridian, several ancient continents are generally mentioned, though inferentially. Among such the "Mascarene continent," which included Madagascar, stretching north and south, is spoken of, and the existence of another ancient continent running "from Spitzbergen to the Straits of Dover, while most of the other parts of Europe were sea bottom," is taught. [393] The latter corroborates, then, the Occult teaching which shows the (now) polar regions as the earliest of the seven cradles of Humanity, and as the tomb of the bulk of the mankind of that region during the Third Race, when the gigantic continent of Lemuria began separating into smaller continents. This is due, according to the explanation in the Commentary, to a decrease of velocity in the earth's rotation: —

"When the Wheel runs at the usual rate, its extremities (the poles) agree with its middle circle (equator), when it runs slower and tilts in every direction, there is a great disturbance on the face of the Earth. The waters flow toward the two ends, and new lands arise in the middle belt (equatorial lands), while those at the ends are subject to pralayas by submersion. . . ."

And again: —

. . . "Thus the wheel (the Earth) is subject to, and regulated by, the Spirit of the Moon, for the breath of its waters (tides). Toward the close of the age (Kalpa) of a great (root) race, the regents of the moon (the Pitar fathers, or Pitris) begin drawing harder, and thus flatten the wheel about its belt, when it goes down in some places and swells in others, and the swelling running toward the extremities (poles) new lands will arise and old ones be sucked in."

We have but to read astronomical and geological works, to see the meaning of the above very clearly. Scientists (modern Specialists) have ascertained the influence of the tides on the geological distribution of land and water on the planets, and the shifting of the oceans with a corresponding subsidence and rise of continents and new lands. Science knows, or thinks it knows, that this occurs periodically. [394] Professor Todd believes he can trace the series of oscillations backward to the periods of the earth's first incrustation. (See "American Naturalist," XVIII., 15 et seq.); therefore it seems easy for Science to verify the Esoteric statements. We propose to treat of this at greater length in the Addenda. (Vide § § V. and VI.)

It is asked by some Theosophists: "What will Atlantis be like when raised?" they understanding from a few words in "Esoteric Buddhism" that "old continents" that have been submerged will reappear. Here, again, there is a slight misconception. Were the same identical lands of Atlantis that were submerged to be raised again, then they would, indeed, be barren for ages. Because the Atlantic sea-bottom is covered with some 5,000 feet of chalk at present, and more is forming — a new "cretaceous formation" of strata, in fact — is no reason why, when the time for a new continent to appear arrives, a geological convulsion and upraising of the sea bottom should not dispose of these 5,000 feet of chalk for the formation of some mountains and 5,000 more come to the surface. The racial cataclysms are not a Noah's deluge of forty days — a kind of Bombay monsoon.

That the periodical sinking and re-appearance of the mighty continents, now called Atlantis and Lemuria by the modern writers, is no fiction, will be demonstrated in the Section in which all the proofs of the same have been collated together. The most archaic Sanskrit and Tamil works teem with references to both Continents. The seven sacred Islands (Dwipas) are mentioned in the Surya Siddhanta, the oldest astronomical work in the whole world, and in the works of Asura Maya, the Atlantean astronomer whom Professor Weber has made out re-incarnated in Ptolemy. Yet, it is a mistake to call these "sacred islands" Atlantean — as done by us; for, like everything else in the Hindu Sacred Books, they are made to refer to several things. The heirloom left by Priyavrata, the Son of Swayambhuva Manu, to his seven sons — was not Atlantis, even though one or two of these islands survived the subsidence of their fellows, and offered shelter, ages later, to Atlanteans, whose continent had been submerged in its turn. When originally mentioned by Parasara (Vishnu Purana) the seven refer to an esoteric doctrine which is explained further on. Of all the seven islands, Jambu-dwipa is the only one that is terrestrial, for it is our globe. In the Puranas every reference to the North of Meru is connected with that primeval Eldorado, now the North Polar region; which, when the magnolia blossomed there where now we see an unexplored endless desert of ice, was then a continent again. Science speaks of an ancient continent which stretched from Spitzbergen down to the Straits of Dover. The Secret Doctrine teaches that, in the earliest geological periods, these regions formed a horse-shoe-like continent, whose one end, the Eastern, far more northward than North Cornwall, included Greenland, and the other contained Behring Straits as an inland piece of ground, and descended southward in its natural trend down to the British Isles, which in those days must have been right under the lower curve of the semi-circle. This continent was raised simultaneously with the submersion of the equatorial portions of Lemuria. Ages later, some of the Lemurian remains re-appeared again on the face of the Oceans. Therefore, though it can be said without departing from truth that Atlantis is included in the Seven great insular continents, since the Fourth Race Atlanteans got some of the Lemurian relics, and, settling on the islands, included them among their lands and continents, yet a difference should be made and an explanation given, once that a fuller and more accurate account is attempted, as in the present work. Easter Island was also taken possession of in this manner by some Atlanteans; who, having escaped from the cataclysm which befell their own land, settled on that remnant of Lemuria only to perish thereon, when destroyed in one day by its volcanic fires and lava. This may be regarded as fiction by certain geographers and geologists; to the Occultists it is history. What does Science know to the contrary? "Until the appearance of a map, published at Basle in 1522, wherein the name of America appears for the first time, the latter was believed to be part of India Science also refuses to sanction the wild hypothesis that there was a time when the Indian peninsula at one end of the line, and South America at the other, were connected by a belt of islands and continents. The India of the pre-historic ages was doubly connected with the two Americas. The lands of the ancestors of those whom Ammianus

Marcellinus calls the ‘Brahmans of Upper India’ stretched from Kashmir far into the (now) deserts of Schamo. A pedestrian from the north might then have reached — hardly wetting his feet — the Alaskan peninsula, through Manchooria, across the future Gulf of Tartary, the Kurile and Aleutian islands; while another traveller, furnished with a canoe, and starting from the South, could have walked over from Siam, crossed the Polynesian Islands and trudged into any part of the continent of South America.” (But see “Five years of Theosophy,” art. “Leaflets from Esoteric History,” pp. 338 and 340.) This was written from the words of a Master — a rather doubtful authority for the materialists and the sceptics. But here we have one of their own flock, and a bird of the same feather — Ernest Haeckel, who, in his distribution of races, corroborates the statement almost verbatim: . . . “It would seem that the region on the earth’s surface where the evolution of these primitive men from the closely related catarrhine apes (!) took place, must be sought either in Southern Asia or Eastern Africa [which, by the bye, was not even in existence when the Third Race flourished — H.P.B.] or in Lemuria. Lemuria is an ancient continent now sunk beneath the waters of the Indian Ocean, which, lying to the South of the Asia of to-day, stretched on the one hand eastwards to upper India and Sunda Island, on the other westward as far as Madagascar and Africa.” (See supra and compare “The Pedigree of Man,” p. 80-81.)

In the epoch we are treating of, the Continent of “Lemuria,” had already broken asunder in many places, and formed new separate continents. There was, nevertheless, neither Africa nor the Americas, still less Europe in those days, all these slumbering yet on the Ocean floors. Nor was there much of present Asia; for the cis-Himalayan regions were covered with seas, and beyond this stretched the “lotus leaves” of Sveta-dwipa, the countries now called Greenland, Eastern and Western Siberia, etc., etc. The immense Continent, which had once reigned supreme over the Indian, Atlantic, and Pacific Oceans, now consisted of huge islands which were gradually disappearing one after the other, until the final convulsion engulfed the last remains of it. Easter Isle, for instance, belongs to the earliest civilisation of the Third Race. Submerged with the rest, a volcanic and sudden uplifting of the Ocean floor, raised the small relic of the Archaic ages untouched, with its volcano and statues, during the Champlain epoch of northern polar submersion, as a standing witness to the existence of Lemuria. It is said that some of the Australian tribes are the last remnants of the last descendants of the Third Race.

In this we are again corroborated to a degree by materialistic Science. Haeckel, when speaking of Blumenbach’s brown or Malay race and the Australians and Papuans, remarks: — “There is much likeness between these last and the Aborigines of Polynesia, that Australian island-world, that seems to have been once on a time a gigantic and continuous continent.” (“Pedigree of Man,” p. 82. But see footnote supra and the Addenda.)

It certainly was, since it stretched, during the Third Race, east and west, as far as where the two Americas now lie, and since the present Australia is but a portion of it, as are also a few surviving islands sown hither and thither on the face of the Pacific and a large bit of California, which belonged to it. Funnily enough, Haeckel, in his fantastic “Pedigree of Man,” considers “the Australians of to-day as the lineal descendants, almost unchanged (? !), of that second branch of the primitive human race. . . that spread northwards, at first chiefly in Asia, from the home of man’s infancy, and seems to have been the parent of all the other straight-haired races of men. . . . The one, woolly-haired, migrated in part, westwards” . . . (i.e., to Africa and northwards to New Guinea, which countries had then, as said, no existence as yet) . . . “the other, straight-haired, was evolved farther to the north in Asia . . . and peopled Australia . . .” (p. 81). “Behold,” writes a master, “the relics of that once great nation (Lemuria of the Third Race) in some of the flat-headed aborigines of your Australia” (“Esoteric Buddhism,” p. 65). But they belong to the last remnants of the Seventh Sub-race of the Third. Prof. Haeckel must also have dreamt a dream and seen for once a true vision!

It is to this period that we have to look for the first appearance of the Ancestors of those, who are termed by us the most ancient peoples of the world — now called respectively the Aryan Hindus, the Egyptians, and the oldest Persians, on the one hand, and the Chaldees and Phoenicians on the other. These were governed by the divine dynasties, i.e., kings and rulers who had of mortal man only his physical appearance as it was then, but who were

Beings from spheres higher and more celestial than our own sphere will be, long Manvantaras hence. It is useless of course to attempt to force their existence on sceptics. Their greatest pride consists in proving their patronymic denomination as catarrhinides; which fact they try to demonstrate on the alleged authority of the Coccyx appended to their os sacrum, that rudimentary tail which, if they only had it long enough, they would wag in joy and for ever, in honour of its eminent discoverer. These will remain as faithful to their ape-ancestors as Christians will to tailless Adam. The Secret Doctrine, however, sets right on this point theosophists and students of Occult Sciences.

If we regard the Second portion of the Third Race as the first representatives of the really human race with solid bones, then Haeckel's surmise that "the evolution of the primitive men took place . . . in either Southern Asia or . . . Lemuria" — Africa, whether Eastern or Western being out of question — is correct enough, if not entirely so. To be accurate, however, in the same way that the evolution of the First Race (from the bodies of the pitars) took place on seven distinctly separated regions of the (then) only Earth at the arctic pole — so did the ultimate transformation of the Third occur: it began in those northern regions, which have just been described a few pages back as including Behring's Straits, and what there then was of dry land in Central Asia, when the climate was semi-tropical even in the Arctic regions and most adapted to the primitive wants of nascent physical man. That region, however, has been more than once frigid and tropical in turn since the appearance of man. The commentary tells us that the Third Race was only about the middle point of its development when: —

"The axle of the Wheel tilted. The Sun and Moon shone no longer over the heads of that portion of the Sweat Born; people knew snow, ice, and frost, and men, plants, and animals were dwarfed in their growth. Those that did not perish remained as half-grown babes [395] in size and intellect. This was the third pralaya of the races. [396]

Which means again, that our globe is subject to seven periodical entire changes which go *pari passu* with the races. For the Secret Doctrine teaches that, during this Round, there must be seven terrestrial pralayas, three occasioned by the change in the inclination of the earth's axis. It is a law which acts at its appointed time, and not at all blindly, as science may think, but in strict accordance and harmony with Karmic law. In Occultism this inexorable law is referred to as "the great adjuster." Science confesses its ignorance of the cause producing climatic vicissitudes and such changes in the axial direction, which are always followed by these vicissitudes; nor does it seem so sure of the axial changes. And being unable to account for them, it is prepared rather to deny the axial phenomena altogether, than admit the intelligent Karmic hand and law which alone could reasonably explain such sudden changes and their results. It has tried to account for them by various more or less fantastic speculations; one of which would be the sudden, and as imaginary, collision of our earth with a comet (De Bouchepon's hypothesis), as the cause of all the geological revolutions. But we prefer holding to our esoteric explanation, since Fohat is as good as any comet, having, in addition, universal intelligence to guide him.

Thus, since Vaivasvata Manu's Humanity appeared on this Earth, there have already been four such axial disturbances; when the old continents — save the first one — were sucked in by the oceans, other lands appeared, and huge mountain chains arose where there had been none before. The face of the Globe was completely changed each time; the survival of the fittest nations and races was secured through timely help; and the unfit ones — the failures — were disposed of by being swept off the earth. Such sorting and shifting does not happen between sunset and sunrise, as one may think, but requires several thousands of years before the new house is set in order.

The Sub-races are subject to the same cleansing process, as also the side-branchlets (the family-Races). Let one, well-acquainted with astronomy and mathematics, throw a retrospective glance into the twilight and shadows of the Past. Let him observe, take notes of what he knows of the history of peoples and nations, and collate their respective rises and falls with what is known of astronomical cycles — especially with the Sidereal year, equal to 25,868 of our solar years. [397] If the observer is gifted with the faintest intuition, then will he find how the weal and woe of nations is intimately connected with the beginning and close of this sidereal cycle. True, the non-occultist has the disadvantage that he has no such far distant times to rely upon. He knows nothing, through exact Science, of what took place nearly

10,000 years ago; yet he may find consolation in the knowledge or — if he so prefers — speculation on the fate of every one of the modern nations he knows of — about 16,000 years hence.

Our meaning is very clear. Every sidereal year the tropics recede from the pole four degrees in each revolution from the equinoctial points, as the equator rounds through the Zodiacal constellations. Now, as every astronomer knows, at present the tropic is only twenty-three degrees and a fraction less than half a degree from the equator. Hence it has still $2\frac{1}{2}$ degrees to run before the end of the Sidereal year; which gives humanity in general, and our civilized races in particular, a reprieve of about 16,000 years. [398]

After the Great Flood of the Third Race (the Lemurians) —

“Men decreased considerably in stature, and the duration of their lives was diminished. Having fallen down in godliness they mixed with animal races, and intermarried among giants and Pigmies (the dwarfed races of the Poles). . . Many acquired divine, more — unlawful knowledge, and followed willingly the LEFT PATH.” (Commentary xxxiii.)

Thus were the Atlanteans approaching destruction in their turn. How many geological periods it took to accomplish this fourth destruction? Who can tell. . . . But we are told that —

(44.) They (the Atlanteans) built great images, nine yatis high (27 feet) — the size of their bodies (a). Lunar fires had destroyed the land of their fathers (the Lemurians). Water threatened the Fourth (Race) (b).

(a) It is well worth noticing that most of the gigantic statues discovered on Easter Island, a portion of an undeniably submerged continent — as also those found on the outskirts of Gobi, a region which had been submerged for untold ages — are all between 20 and 30 feet high. The statues found by Cook on Easter Island measured almost all twenty-seven feet in height, and eight feet across the shoulders. (See § “Stones, Witnesses to Giants,” at the end of this Stanza.) The writer is well aware that the modern archaeologists have decided now that “these statues are not very old,” as declared by one of the high officials of the British Museum, where some of them now are. But this is one of those arbitrary decisions of modern science which does not carry much weight.

We are told that it is after the destruction of “Lemuria” by subterranean fires that men went on steadily decreasing in stature — a process already commenced after their physical Fall — and that finally, some millions of years after, they reached between six and seven feet, and are now dwindling down (as the older Asiatic races) to nearer five than six feet. As Pickering shows, there is in the Malay race (a sub-race of the Fourth Root Race) a singular diversity of stature; the members of the Polynesian family (Tahitians, Samoans, and Tonga islanders) are of a higher stature than the rest of mankind; but the Indian tribes and the inhabitants of the Indo-Chinese countries are decidedly below the general average. This is easily explained. The Polynesians belong to the very earliest of the surviving sub-races, the others to the very last and transitory stock. As the Tasmanians are now completely extinct, and the Australians rapidly dying out, so will the other old races soon follow.

(b) Now, how could those records have been preserved? we may be asked. Even the knowledge of the Zodiac is denied to the Hindus by our kind and learned Orientalists, who conclude that the Aryan Hindus knew nothing of it, before the Greeks brought it into the country. This uncalled-for slander was so sufficiently refuted by Bailly, and what is more, by the clear evidence of facts, as not to need very much additional refutation. While the Egyptians have on their Zodiacs (See Denon’s “Voyage en Egypte” Vol. II.) irrefutable proofs of records having embraced more than three-and-a-half sidereal years — or about 87,000 years — the Hindu calculations cover nearly thirty-three such years, or 850,000 years. The Egyptian priests assured Herodotus that the Pole of the Earth and the Pole of the Ecliptic had formerly coincided. But, as remarked by the author of the Sphinxiad, “These poor benighted Hindoos have registered a knowledge of Astronomy for ten times 25,000 years since the (last local) Flood (in Asia), or Age of Horror,” in the latitude of India. And they possess recorded observations from the date of the first Great Flood within

the Aryan historical memory — that which submerged the last portions of Atlantis, 850,000 years ago. The floods which preceded are, of course, more traditional than historical.

The sinking and transformation of Lemuria beginning nearly at the Arctic Circle (Norway), the Third Race ended its career in Lanka, or rather on that which became Lanka with the Atlanteans. The small remnant now known as Ceylon is the Northern highland of ancient Lanka, while the enormous island of that name was, in the Lemurian period, the gigantic continent described a few pages back. As a Master says (See “Esoteric Buddhism,” p. 65): — “Why should not your geologists bear in mind that under the continents explored and fathomed by them . . . there may be hidden, deep in the fathomless, or rather unfathomed ocean beds, other and far older continents whose strata have never been geologically explored; and that they may some day upset entirely their present theories? Why not admit that our present continents have, like Lemuria and Atlantis, been several times already submerged, and had the time to re-appear again and bear their new groups of mankind and civilisations; and that at the first great geological upheaval at the next cataclysm, in the series of periodical cataclysms that occur from the beginning to the end of every Round, our already autopsized continents will go down and the Lemurias and Atlantises come up again?”

Not the same identical continents, of course.

But here an explanation is needed. No confusion need arise as regards the postulation of a Northern “Lemuria.” The prolongation of that great continent into the North Atlantic Ocean is in no way subversive of the opinions so widely held as to the site of the lost Atlantis, and one corroborates the other. It must be noted that the Lemuria, which served as the cradle of the Third Root-Race, not only embraced a vast area in the Pacific and Indian Oceans, but extended in the shape of a horse-shoe past Madagascar, round “South Africa” (then a mere fragment in process of formation), through the Atlantic up to Norway. The great English fresh-water deposit called the Wealden — which every geologist regards as the mouth of a former great river — is the bed of the main stream which drained Northern Lemuria in the Secondary Age. The former reality of this river is a fact of science — will its votaries acknowledge the necessity of accepting the Secondary-age Northern Lemuria, which their data demand? Professor Berthold Seeman not only accepted the reality of such a mighty continent, but regarded Australia and Europe as formerly portions of one continent — thus corroborating the whole “horse-shoe” doctrine already enunciated. No more striking confirmation of our position could be given, than the fact that the elevated ridge in the Atlantic basin, 9,000 feet in height, which runs for some two or three thousand miles southwards from a point near the British Islands, first slopes towards South America, then shifts almost at right angles to proceed in a south-easterly line toward the African coast, whence it runs on southward to Tristan d’Acunha. This ridge is a remnant of an Atlantic continent, and, could it be traced further, would establish the reality of a submarine horse-shoe junction with a former continent in the Indian Ocean. (Cf. chart adapted from the “Challenger” and “Dolphin” soundings in Mr. Donnelly’s, “Atlantis, the Antediluvian World,” p. 47.)

The Atlantic portion of Lemuria was the geological basis of what is generally known as Atlantis. The latter, indeed, must be regarded rather as a development of the Atlantic prolongation of Lemuria, than as an entirely new mass of land upheaved to meet the special requirements of the Fourth Root-Race. Just as in the case of Race-evolution, so in that of the shifting and re-shifting of continental masses, no hard and fast line can be drawn where a new order ends and another begins. Continuity in natural processes is never broken. Thus the Fourth Race Atlanteans were developed from a nucleus of Northern Lemurian Third Race Men, centred, roughly speaking, toward a point of land in what is now the mid-Atlantic Ocean. Their continent was formed by the coalescence of many islands and peninsulas which were upheaved in the ordinary course of time and became ultimately the true home of the great Race known as the Atlanteans. After this consummation was once attained it follows, as stated on the highest “occult” authority, that “Lemuria should no more be confounded with the Atlantis Continent, than Europe with America.” (“Esoteric Buddhism,” p. 58.)

The above, coming from quarters so discredited by orthodox Science, will, of course, be regarded by it as a more or less happy fiction. Even the clever work of Donnelly, already mentioned, is put aside, notwithstanding that its statements are all confined within a frame of strictly scientific proofs. But we write for the future. Discoveries in this direction will vindicate the claims of the Asiatic philosophers, who maintain that Sciences — Geology, Ethnology, and History included — were pursued by the Antediluvian nations who lived an untold number of ages ago. Future finds will justify the correctness of the present observations of such acute minds as H. A. Taine and Renan. The former shows that the civilizations of such archaic nations as the Egyptians, Aryans of India, Chaldeans, Chinese, and Assyrians are the result of preceding civilizations during “myriads of centuries”; [399] and the latter points to the fact that, “Egypt at the beginning appears mature, old, and entirely without mythical and heroic ages, as if the country had never known youth. Its civilization has no infancy, and its art no archaic period. The civilization of the Old Monarchy did not begin with infancy. It was already mature.” [400] To this Professor R. Owen adds that, “Egypt is recorded to have been a civilized and governed community before the time of Menes”; and Winchell (“Pre-Adamites,” p. 120), that “at the epoch of Menes the Egyptians were already a civilized and numerous people. Manetho tells us that Athotis, the son of this first king Menes, built the palace of Memphis; that he was a physician, and left anatomical books.”

This is quite natural if we have to believe the statements of Herodotus, who records in Euterpe (cxlii.), that the written history of the Egyptian priests dated from about 12,000 years before his time. But what are 12,000 or even 120,000 years compared with the millions of years elapsed since the Lemurian period? The latter, however, has not been left without witnesses, its tremendous antiquity, notwithstanding. The complete records of the growth, development, social, and even political life of the Lemurians, have been preserved in the secret annals. Unfortunately, few are those who can read them; and those who could would still be unable to understand the language, unless acquainted with all the seven keys of its symbolism. For the comprehension of the Occult Doctrine is based on that of the seven sciences; which sciences find their expression in the seven different applications of the secret records to the exoteric texts. Thus we have to deal with modes of thought on seven entirely different planes of Ideality. Every text relates to, and has to be rendered from, one of the following standpoints —

1. The Realistic plane of thought;
2. The Idealistic;
3. The purely Divine or Spiritual.

The other planes too far transcend the average consciousness, especially of the materialistic mind, to admit of their being even symbolized in terms of ordinary phraseology. There is no purely mythical element in any of the ancient religious texts; but the mode of thought in which they were originally written has to be found out and closely adhered to during the process of interpretation. For, it is either symbolical (archaic mode of thought), emblematical (a later though very ancient mode of thought), parabolical (allegory), hieroglyphical, or again logo-grammatical — the most difficult method of all, as every letter, as in the Chinese language, represents a whole word. Thus, almost every proper name, whether in the Vedas, the “Book of the Dead,” or the Bible (to a degree), is composed of such logograms. No one who is not initiated into the mystery of the occult religious logography can presume to know what a name in any ancient fragment means, before he has mastered the meaning of every letter that composes it. How is it to be expected that the merely profane thinker, however great his erudition in orthodox symbolism, so to say — i.e., in that symbolism which can never get out of the old grooves of Solar-myth and sexual-worship — shall penetrate into the arcana behind the veil. One who deals with the husk or shell of the dead letter, and devotes himself to the kaleidoscopic transformation of barren word-symbols, can never expect to get beyond the vagaries of modern mythologists.

Thus, Vaivasvata, Xisuthrus, Deukalion, Noah, etc., etc. — all the head-figures of the world-deluges, universal and partial, astronomical or geological — all furnish in their very names the records of the causes and effects which led to the event, if one can but read them fully. All such deluges are based on events that took place in nature, and stand as historical records, therefore, whether they were sidereal, geological, or even simply allegorical, of a moral event on other and higher planes of being. This we believe has now been sufficiently demonstrated during the long explanation necessitated by the allegorical Stanzas.

To speak of a race nine yatis, or 27 feet high, in a work claiming a more scientific character than “Jack the Giant-Killer,” is a somewhat unusual proceeding. “Where are your proofs?” the writer will be asked. In History and tradition, is the answer. Traditions about a race of giants in days of old are universal; they exist in oral and written lore. India had her Danavas and Daityas; Ceylon had her Rakshasas; Greece, her Titans; Egypt, her colossal Heroes; Chaldea, her Izdubars (Nimrod); and the Jews their Emims of the land of Moab, with the famous giants, Anakim (Numbers xiii. 33). Moses speaks of Og, a king who was nine cubits high (15 ft. 4 in.) and four wide (Deut. iii. 11), and Goliath was “six cubits and a span in height” (or 10 ft. 7 in.). The only difference found between the “revealed Scripture” and the evidence furnished to us by Herodotus, Diodorus Siculus, Homer, Pliny, Plutarch, Philostratus, etc., etc., is this: While the pagans mention only the skeletons of giants, dead untold ages before, relics that some of them had personally seen, the Bible interpreters unblushingly demand that geology and archaeology should believe, that several countries were inhabited by such giants in the day of Moses; giants before whom the Jews were as grasshoppers, and who still existed in the days of Joshua and David. Unfortunately their own chronology is in the way. Either the latter or the giants have to be given up. (But see Part III., Addenda, the closing chapter.)

Of still standing witnesses to the submerged continents, and the colossal men that inhabited them, there are still a few. Archaeology claims several such on this globe, though beyond wondering “what these may be” — it never made any serious attempt to solve the mystery. Besides the Easter Island statues mentioned already, to what epoch do the colossal statues, still erect and intact near Bamian, belong? Archaeology assigns them to the first centuries of Christianity (as usual), and errs in this as it does in many other speculations. A few words of description will show the readers what are the statues of both Easter Isle and Bamian. We will first examine what is known of them to orthodox Science. In “The Countries of the World,” by Robert Brown, in Vol. IV., page 43, it is stated that —

“Teapi, Rapa-nui, or Easter Island, is an isolated spot almost 2,000 miles from the South American coast. . . . In length it is about twelve miles, in breadth four . . . and there is an extinct crater 1,050 feet high in its centre. The island abounds in craters, which have been extinct for so long that no tradition of their activity remains. . . .

“ . . . But who made the great stone images (p. 44, etc.) which are now the chief attraction of the island to visitors? No one knows” — says the reviewer. “It is more than likely that they were here when the present inhabitants (a handful of Polynesian savages) arrived. . . . Their workmanship is of a high order . . . and it is believed that the race who formed them were the frequenters of the natives of Peru and other portions of South America. . . . Even at the date of Cook’s visit, some of the statues, measuring 27 feet in height and eight across the shoulders were lying overthrown, while others still standing appeared much larger. One of the latter was so lofty that the shade was sufficient to shelter a party of thirty persons from the heat of the sun. The platforms on which these colossal images stood averaged from thirty to forty feet in length, twelve to sixteen broad. . . . all built of hewn stone in the Cyclopean style, very much like the walls of the Temple of Pachacamac, or the ruins of Tia-Huanuco in Peru” (vol. iii., pp. 310, 311).

“There is no reason to believe that any of the statues have been built up, bit by bit, by scaffolding erected around them” — adds the journal very suggestively — without explaining how they could be built otherwise, unless made by giants of the same size as the statues themselves. One of the best of these colossal images is now in the British Museum. The images at Ronororaka — the only ones now found erect — are four in number, three deeply sunk in the soil, and one resting on the back of its head like the head of a man asleep. Their types, though all are long-headed, are different; and they are evidently meant for portraits, as the noses, the mouths and chins differ greatly in form, their

head-dress, moreover — a kind of flat cap with a back piece attached to it to cover the back portion of the head — showing that the originals were no savages of the stone period. Verily the question may be asked — “Who made them?” — but it is not archaeology nor yet geology that is likely to answer, though the latter recognizes in the Island a portion of a submerged continent.

But who cut the Bamian, still more colossal, statues, the tallest and the most gigantic in the whole world, for Bartholdi’s “Statue of Liberty” (now at New York) is a dwarf when compared with the largest of the five images. Burnes, and several learned Jesuits who have visited the place, speak of a mountain “all honeycombed with gigantic cells,” with two immense giants cut in the same rock. They are referred to as the modern Miaotse (*vide supra*, quotation from Shoo-King) the last surviving witnesses of the Miaotse who had “troubled the earth”; the Jesuits are right, and the Archaeologists, who see Buddhas in the largest of these statues, are mistaken. For all those numberless gigantic ruins discovered one after the other in our day, all those immense avenues of colossal ruins that cross North America along and beyond the Rocky Mountains, are the work of the Cyclopes, the true and actual Giants of old. “Masses of enormous human bones” were found “in America, near Misorte,” a celebrated modern traveller tells us, precisely on the spot which local tradition points out as the landing spot of those giants who overran America when it had hardly arisen from the waters (See “De La Vega,” Vol. ix., ch. ix.). [401]

Central Asian traditions say the same of the Bamian statues. What are they, and what is the place where they have stood for countless ages, defying the cataclysms around them, and even the hand of man, as in the instance of the hordes of Timoor and the Vandal-warriors of Nadir-Shah? Bamian is a small, miserable, half-ruined town in Central Asia, half-way between Cabul and Balkh, at the foot of Kobhibaba, a huge mountain of the Paropamisian (or Hindu-Kush) chain, some 8,500 feet above the level of the sea. In days of old, Bamian was a portion of the ancient city of Djooljool, ruined and destroyed to the last stone by Tchengis-Khan in the XIIIth century. The whole valley is hemmed in by colossal rocks, which are full of partially natural and partially artificial caves and grottoes, once the dwellings of Buddhist monks who had established in them their viharas. Such viharas are to be met with in profusion, to this day, in the rock-cut temples of India and the valleys of Jellalabad. It is at the entrance of some of these that five enormous statues, of what is regarded as Buddha, have been discovered or rather rediscovered in our century, as the famous Chinese traveller, Hiouen-Thsang, speaks of, and saw them, when he visited Bamian in the VIIth century.

When it is maintained that no larger statues exist on the whole globe, the fact is easily proven on the evidence of all the travellers who have examined them and taken their measurements. Thus, the largest is 173 feet high, or seventy feet higher than the “Statue of Liberty” now at New York, as the latter is only 105 feet or 34 metres high. The famous Colossus of Rhodes itself, between whose limbs passed easily the largest vessels of those days, measured only 120 to 130 feet in height. The second statue, cut out in the rock like the first one, is only 120 feet (15 feet taller than the said “Liberty”). [402] The third statue is only 60 feet high — the two others still smaller, the last one being only a little larger than the average tall man of our present race. The first and largest of the Colossi represents a man draped in a kind of toga; M. de Nadeylac thinks (See *infra*) that the general appearance of the figure, the lines of the head, the drapery, and especially the large hanging ears, point out undeniably that Buddha was meant to be represented. But the above proves nothing. Notwithstanding the fact that most of the now existing figures of Buddha, represented in the posture of Samadhi, have large drooping ears, this is a later innovation and an afterthought. The primitive idea was due to esoteric allegory. The unnaturally large ears symbolize the omniscience of wisdom, and were meant as a reminder of the power of Him who knows and hears all, and whose benevolent love and attention for all creatures nothing can escape. “The merciful Lord, our Master, hears the cry of agony of the smallest of the small, beyond vale and mountain, and hastens to its deliverance”: —says a Stanza. Gautama Buddha was an Aryan Hindu, and an approach to such ears is found only among the Mongolian Burmese and Siamese, who, as in Cochin, distort them artificially. The Buddhist monks, who turned the grottos of the Miaotse into Viharas and cells, came into Central Asia about or in the first century of the Christian era. Therefore Hiouen Thsang, speaking of the colossal statue, says that “the shining of the gold ornamentation that overlaid the statue” in his day “dazzled one’s eyes,” but of such gilding

there remains not a vestige in modern times. The very drapery, in contrast to the figure itself, cut out in the standing rock, is made of plaster and modelled over the stone image. Talbot, who has made the most careful examination, found that this drapery belonged to a far later epoch. The statue itself has therefore to be assigned to a far earlier period than Buddhism. Whom does it represent in such case, it may be asked?

Once more tradition, corroborated by written records, answers the query, and explains the mystery. The Buddhist Arhats and Ascetics found the five statues, and many more, now crumbled down to dust, and as the three were found by them in colossal niches at the entrance of their future abode, they covered the figures with plaster, and, over the old, modelled new statues made to represent Lord Tathagata. The interior walls of the niches are covered to this day with bright paintings of human figures, and the sacred image of Buddha is repeated in every group. These frescoes and ornaments — which remind one of the Byzantine style of painting — are all due to the piety of the monk-ascetics, like some other minor figures and rock-cut ornamentations. But the five statues belong to the handiwork of the Initiates of the Fourth Race, who sought refuge, after the submersion of their continent, in the fastnesses and on the summits of the Central Asian mountain chains. Moreover, the five statues are an imperishable record of the esoteric teaching about the gradual evolution of the races.

The largest is made to represent the First Race of mankind, its ethereal body being commemorated in hard, everlasting stone, for the instruction of future generations, as its remembrance would otherwise never have survived the Atlantean Deluge. The second — 120 feet high — represents the sweat-born; and the third — measuring 60 feet — immortalizes the race that fell, and thereby inaugurated the first physical race, born of father and mother, the last descendants of which are represented in the Statues found on Easter Isle; but they were only from 20 to 25 feet in stature at the epoch when Lemuria was submerged, after it had been nearly destroyed by volcanic fires. The Fourth Race was still smaller, though gigantic in comparison with our present Fifth Race, and the series culminated finally in the latter. (See the following sub-section on “Cyclopean Ruins, and Colossal Stones as Witnesses to Giants.”)

These are, then, the “Giants” of antiquity, the ante- and post-diluvian Gibborim of the Bible. They lived and flourished one million rather than between three and four thousand years ago. The Anakim of Joshua, whose hosts were as “grasshoppers” in comparison with them, are thus a piece of Israelite fancy, unless indeed the people of Israel claim for Joshua an antiquity and origin in the Eocene, or at any rate in the Miocene age, and change the millenniums of their chronology into millions of years.

In everything that pertains to prehistoric times the reader ought to bear the wise words of Montaigne in his mind. Saith the great French philosopher: —

“ . . . It is a sottish presumption to disdaine and condemne that for false, which unto us seemeth to beare no show of likelihood or truth: which is an ordinarie fault in those who perswade themselves to be of more sufficiencie than the vulgar sort.

“ . . . But reason hath taught me, that so resolutely to condemne a thing for false and impossible, is to assume unto himself the advantage to have the bounds and limits of God’s will, and the power of our common Mother Nature tied to his sleeve, and that there is no greater folly in the world than to reduce them to the measure of our capacitie and bounds of our sufficiencie.

“If we term those things monsters or miracles to which our reason cannot attain, how many doe such daily present themselves unto our sight? Let us consider through what cloudes, and how blinde-folde we are led to the knowledge of most things that passe our hands; verily we shall finde it is rather custome than Science that receiveth, the strangenesse of them from us: and that those things, were they newly presented unto us, wee should doubtless deeme them as much or more unlikely and incredible than any other.” (Essays, chap. xxvi.)

A fair-minded scholar should, before denying the possibility of our history and records, search modern History, as well as the universal traditions scattered throughout ancient and modern literature, for traces left by these marvellous early races. Few among the unbelievers suspect the wealth of corroborative evidence which is found scattered about and buried even in the British Museum alone. The reader is asked to throw one more glance at the subject-matter treated of in the chapter which follows: —

Cyclopean Ruins and Colossal Stones as Witnesses to Giants.

In his enormous works — *Memoires* addressees a l'Academie des Sciences — de Mirville, carrying out the task of proving the reality of the devil and showing his abode in every ancient and modern idol, has collected several hundred pages of “historical evidence” that in the days of miracle — Pagan and Biblical — the stones walked, spoke, delivered oracles, and even sung. That finally, “Christ-stone,” or Christ-Rock, “the spiritual Rock” that followed “Israel” (1 Corinth. x. 4) “became a Jupiter lapis,” swallowed by his father Saturn, “under the shape of a stone.” [403] We will not stop to discuss the evident misuse and materialization of Biblical metaphors, simply for the sake of proving the Satanism of idols, though a good deal might be said [404] on this subject. But without claiming any such peripateticism and innate psychic faculties for our stones, we may collect, in our turn, every available evidence on hand, to show that (a) had there been no giants to move about such colossal rocks, there could never have been a Stonehenge, a Carnac (Brittany) and other such Cyclopean structures; and (b) were there no such thing as magic, there could never have been so many witnesses to oracular and speaking stones.

In the *Achaica* (p. 81) we find Pausanias confessing that, in beginning his work, he had regarded the Greeks as mighty stupid “for worshipping stones.” But, having reached Arcadia, he adds: “I have changed my way of thinking.” Therefore, without worshipping stones or stone idols and statues, which is the same — a crime Roman Catholics are unwise to reproach Pagans with, as they do likewise — one may be allowed to believe in what so many great philosophers and holy men have believed in, without deserving to be called an “idiot” by modern Pausaniases.

The reader is referred to Volume VI. of the *Academie des Inscriptions* (*Memoires*, p. 518, et seq.) if he would study the various properties of flints and pebbles from the standpoint of Magic and psychic powers. In a poem on Stones attributed to Orpheus, those stones are divided into ophites and siderites, “serpent-stones” and “star-stones.” “The ‘Ophite’ is shaggy, hard, heavy, black, and has the gift of speech; when one prepares to cast it away, it produces a sound similar to the cry of a child. It is by means of this stone that Helanos foretold the ruin of Troy, his fatherland . . .” etc. (Falconnet.)

Sanchoniathon and Philo Byblios, in referring to these betyles, call them “Animated Stones.” Photius repeats what Damascius, Asclepiades, Isidorus and the physician Eusebius had asserted before him. The latter (Eusebius) never parted with his ophites, which he carried in his bosom, and received oracles from them, delivered in a small voice resembling a low whistling. [405] Arnobius (a holy man who, “from a Pagan had become one of the lights of the Church,” Christians tell their readers) confesses he could never meet on his passage with one of such stones without putting it questions, “which is answered occasionally in a clear and sharp small voice.” Where is the difference between the Christian and the Pagan ophites, we ask?

It is also known that the famous stone at Westminster was called *liafail* — “the speaking stone,” — which raised its voice only to name the king that had to be chosen. Cambry (*Monuments Celtiques*) says he saw it when it still bore the inscription: — [406]

“*Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocumque locatum*

Invenient lapidem, regnasse tenentur ibidem.”

Finally, Suidas speaks of a certain Heraclius, who could distinguish at a glance the inanimate stones from those which were endowed with motion; and Pliny mentions stones which “ran away when a hand approached them.” (See *Dictionnaire des Religions* par l’abbé Bertrand; art. on words Heraclius and Betyles.)

De Mirville — who seeks to justify the Bible — inquires very pertinently, why the monstrous stones of Stonehenge were called in days of old *chior-gaur* (from *Cor*, “dance,” whence *chorea*, and *gaur*, a giant), or the dance of giants? And then he sends the reader to receive his reply from the Bishop of St. Gildas. But the authors of the *Voyage dans le Comte de Cornouailles, sur les traces des geants*, and of various learned works on the ruins of Stonehenge, [407] Carnac and West Hoadley, give far better and more reliable information upon this particular subject. In those regions — true forests of rocks — immense monoliths are found, “some weighing over 500,000 kilograms” (Cambry). These “hinging stones” of Salisbury Plain are believed to be the remains of a Druidical temple. But the Druids were historical men and not Cyclopes, nor giants. Who then, if not giants, could ever raise such masses (especially those at Carnac and West Hoadley), range them in such symmetrical order that they should represent the planisphere, and place them in such wonderful equipoise that they seem to hardly touch the ground, are set in motion at the slightest touch of the finger, and would yet resist the efforts of twenty men who should attempt to displace them.

We say, that most of these stones are the relics of the last Atlanteans. We shall be answered that all the geologists claim them to be of a natural origin. That, a rock when “weathering,” i.e., losing flake after flake of its substance under influence of weather, assumes this form. That, the “tors” in West England exhibit curious forms, also produced by this cause. That, finally, as all scientists consider the “rocking stones to be of purely natural origin, wind, rain, etc., causing disintegration of rocks in layers” — our statement will be justly denied, especially as “we see this process of rock-modification in progress around us to-day.” Let us examine the case.

But read what Geology has to say, and you will learn that often these gigantic masses do not even belong to the countries wherein they are now fixed; that their geological congeners often pertain to strata unknown in those regions and to be found only far beyond the seas. Mr. William Tooke (French trans., *Sepulture des Tartares*. Arch. VII., p. 222), speculating upon the enormous blocks of granite which are strewn over Southern Russia and Siberia, tells the reader that there, where they now rest, there are neither rocks nor mountains; and that they must have been brought over “from immense distances and with prodigious efforts.” Charton (*Voyageurs Anciens et Modernes*, Vol. I., p. 230) speaks of a specimen of such rock “from Ireland,” which had been submitted to the analysis of an eminent English geologist, who assigned to it a foreign origin, “most probably African.”

This is a strange coincidence, as Irish tradition attributes the origin of her circular stones to a Sorcerer who brought them from Africa. De Mirville sees in that sorcerer “an accursed Hamite.” [408] We see in him a dark Atlantean, or perhaps even some earlier Lemurian, who had survived till the birth of the British Islands — Giants in every and any case. [409]

“Men,” says Cambry, naively, “have nothing to do with it . . . for never could human power and industry undertake anything of this kind. Nature alone has accomplished it all (!) and Science will demonstrate it some day” (!) (p. 88). Nevertheless, it is a human, though gigantic power, which has accomplished it, and no more “nature” alone than god or devil.

“Science,” having undertaken to demonstrate that even the mind and Spirit of man are simply the production of blind forces, is quite capable of accepting the task. It may come out some fine morning, and seek to prove that nature alone has marshalled the gigantic rocks of Stonehenge, traced their position with mathematical precision, given them the form of the Dendera planisphere and of the signs of the Zodiac, and brought stones weighing over one million of pounds flying from Africa and Asia to England and Ireland!

It is true that Cambry recanted later on. "I had believed for a long time," he says, "that Nature alone could produce those wonders . . . but I recant . . . chance is unable to create such marvellous combinations . . . and those who placed the said rocks in equipoise, are the same who have raised the moving masses of the pond of Huelgoat, near Concarneau. . . ." Dr. John Watson, quoted by the same author "Antiquites Celtiques," p. 99, says, when speaking of the moving rocks, or Rocking-Stones situated on the slope of Golcar (the "Enchanter"): "The astonishing movement of those masses poised in equilibrium made the Celts compare them to gods." . . .

In "Stonehenge" (Flinders Petrie) it is said that "Stonehenge is built of the stone of the district, a red sandstone, or 'sarsen' stone, locally called 'grey wethers.' But some of the stones, especially those which are said to have been devoted to astronomical purposes, have been brought from a distance, probably the North of Ireland."

To close, the reflections of a man of Science, in an article upon the subject published in 1850 in the *Revue Archeologique* (p. 473), are worthy of being quoted. Says the paper, concerning the rocking stones: —

"Every stone is a block whose weight would try the most powerful machines. There are, in a word, scattered throughout the globe, masses, before which the word materials seems to remain inexplicable, at the sight of which imagination is confounded, and that had to be endowed with a name as colossal as the things themselves. Besides which, these immense rocking stones, called sometimes routers — placed upright on one of their sides as on a point, their equipoise being so perfect that the slightest touch is sufficient to set them in motion . . . betray a most positive knowledge of statics. Reciprocal counter-motion, surfaces, plane, convex and concave, in turn . . . all this allies them to Cyclopean monuments, of which it can be said with good reason, repeating after de La Vega that 'the demons seem to have worked on them more than men.'" [410]

For once we agree with our friends and foes, the Roman Catholics, and ask whether such prodigies of statics and equilibrium, applied to masses weighing millions of pounds, can be the work of Palaeolithic savages, of cave-men, taller than the average man in our century, yet ordinary mortals as we are? It is no use for our purpose to refer to the various traditions attached to the rocking-stones. Still, it may be as well to remind the English reader of Giraldus Cambrensis, who speaks of such a stone on the Isle of Mona, which returned to its place, every effort made to keep it elsewhere notwithstanding. At the time of the conquest of Ireland by Henry II., a Count Hugo Cestrensis, desiring to convince himself of the reality of the fact, tied the Mona stone to a far bigger one and had them thrown into the sea. On the following morning it was found in its accustomed place. . . The learned William of Salisbury warrants the fact by testifying to its presence in the wall of a church where he had seen it in 1554. . . And this reminds one of what Pliny said of the stone left by the Argonauts at Cyzicum, which the Cyzicans had placed in the Prytanea "whence it ran away several times, which forced them to lead it" (*Nat. Hist.*, XXXVI., p. 592) . . . Here we have immense stones stated by all antiquity to be "living, moving, speaking and self-perambulating." They were also capable, it seems, of making people run away, since they have been called routers ("to put to flight," to rout) and Des Mousseaux shows them all to be prophetic stones and called mad stones (see his, "Dieu et les Dieux" p. 587). "The rocking-stone is accepted in Science. Why did it rock, why was it made to do so? One must be blind not to see that this motion was one more means of divination, and that they were called for this very reason 'the stones of truth.' " (de Mirville, "Fetichisme") [411]

This is history, the Past of prehistoric times, warranting the same in later ages. The Dracontia, sacred to the moon and the serpent, were the more ancient "Rocks of Destiny" of older nations, whose motion, or rocking, was a code perfectly clear to the initiated priests, who alone had the key to this ancient reading. Vormius and Olaus Magnus show that it was according to the orders of the oracle, "whose voice spoke through the immense rocks raised by the colossal powers of ancient giants," that the kings of Scandinavia were elected. "In India and Persia," says Pliny, "it is she (the Persian Oitoe) whom the magi had to consult for the election of their sovereigns" (*Nat. Hist.*, lxxxvii., chap. LIV.); and he describes (in chap. XXXVIII., l. ii.) a rock overshadowing Harpasa, in Asia, and placed in such a manner that "a single finger can move it, while the weight of the whole body makes it resist." Why then should not the rocking

stones of Ireland, or those of Brinham, in Yorkshire, have served for the same mode of divination or oracular communications? The hugest of them are evidently the relics of the Atlanteans; the smaller ones, such as Brinham Rocks, with some revolving stones on their summit, are copies from the more ancient lithoi. Had not the bishops of the middle ages destroyed all the plans of the Dracontia they could lay their hands on, Science would know more of these. [412] As it is, we know that they were universally used during long prehistoric ages, and all for the same purposes of prophecy and magic. E. Biot, a member of the Institute of France, published in his *Antiquites de France*, Vol. ix., an article showing the Chatam peramba (the Field of Death, or ancient burial ground in Malabar), to be identical with the old tombs at Carnac — “a prominence and a central tomb.” . . . “Bones are found in them (the tombs),” he says, “and Mr. Hillwell tells us that some of these are enormous, the natives (of Malabar) calling the tombs the dwellings of Rakshasas (giants).” Several stone circles, “considered the work of the Panch Pandava (five Pandus), as all such monuments are in India, so numerous in that country,” when opened by the direction of Rajah Vasariddi, “were found to contain human bones of a very large size.” (T. A. Wise, in “History of Paganism in Caledonia,” p. 36).

Again, de Mirville is right in his generalization, if not in his conclusions. As the long cherished theory that the Dracontia are mostly witnesses to “great natural geological commotions” (Charlton), and “are the work of Nature” (Cambry) is now exploded, his remarks are very just. “Before the impossibility of such a theory is asserted, we advise Science to reflect . . . and, above all, no longer to class Titans and Giants among primitive legends: for their works are there, under our eyes, and those rocking stones will oscillate on their basis to the end of the world to help them to see clearer and realise once for all, that one is not altogether a candidate for Charenton for believing in wonders certified to by the whole of Antiquity” (“Fetichisme,” p. 288).

It is just what we can never repeat too often, though the voices of both Occultists and Roman Catholics are raised in the desert. Nevertheless, no one can fail to see that Science is as inconsistent, to say the least, in its modern speculations, as was ancient and mediaeval theology in its interpretations of the so-called Revelation. Science would have men descend from the pithecoïd ape — a transformation requiring millions of years — and yet fears to make mankind older than 100,000 years! Science teaches the gradual transformation of species, natural selection and evolution from the lowest form to the highest; from mollusc to fish, from reptile to bird and mammalian. Yet it refuses to man, who physiologically is only a higher mammal and animal, such transformation of his external form. But if the monstrous iguanodon of the Wealden may have been the ancestor of the diminutive iguana of to-day, why could not the monstrous man of the Secret Doctrine have become the modern man — the link between Animal and Angel? Is there anything more unscientific in this “theory,” than in that of refusing to man any spiritual immortal Ego, making of him an automaton, and ranking him, at the same time, as a distinct genus in the system of Nature? Occult Sciences may be less scientific than the present exact Sciences, they are withal more logical and consistent in their teachings. Physical forces, and natural affinities of atoms may be sufficient as factors to transform a plant into an animal; but it requires more than a mere interplay between certain material aggregates and their environment, to call to life a fully conscious man; even though he were no more indeed than a ramification between two “poor cousins” of the Quadrumanous order. Occult Sciences admit with Haeckel that (objective) life on our globe “is a logical postulate of Scientific natural history,” but add that the rejection of a like Spiritual involution, from within without, of invisible subjective Spirit-life — eternal and a Principle in Nature — is more illogical, if possible, than to say that the Universe and all in it has been gradually built by blind forces inherent in matter, without any external help.

Suppose an Occultist were to claim that the first grand organ of a cathedral had come originally into being in the following manner. First, there was a progressive and gradual elaboration in Space of an organizable material, which resulted in the production of a state of matter named organic protein. Then, under the influence of incident forces, those states having been thrown into a phase of unstable equilibrium, they slowly and majestically evolved into and resulted in new combinations of carved and polished wood, of brass pins and staples, of leather and ivory, wind-pipes and bellows. After which, having adapted all its parts into one harmonious and symmetrical machine, the organ

suddenly pealed forth Mozart's Requiem. This was followed by a Sonata of Beethoven, etc., ad infinitum; its keys playing of themselves and the wind blowing into the pipes by its own inherent force and fancy. . . . What would Science say to such a theory? Yet, it is precisely in such wise that the materialistic savants tell us that the Universe was formed, with its millions of beings, and man, its spiritual crown.

Whatever may have been the real inner thought of Mr. Herbert Spencer, when writing on the subject of the gradual transformation of species, what he says in it applies to our doctrine. "Construed in terms of evolution, every kind of being is conceived as a product of modifications wrought by insensible gradations on a pre-existing kind of being." ("Essays on Physiology," Subj. p. 144.) Then why, in this case, should not historical man be the product of a modification on a pre-existent and pre-historical kind of man, even supposing for argument's sake that there is nothing within him to last longer than, or live independently of, his physical structure? But this is not so! For, when we are told that "organic matters are produced in the laboratory by what we may literally call artificial evolution" (Appendix to "Principles of Biology," p. 482), we answer the distinguished English philosopher, that Alchemists and great adepts have done as much, and, indeed, far more, before the chemists ever attempted to "build out of dissociated elements complex combinations." The Homunculi of Paracelsus are a fact in Alchemy, and will become one in Chemistry very likely, and then Mrs. Shelley's Frankenstein will have to be regarded as a prophecy. But no chemist, or Alchemist either, will ever endow such a "Frankenstein's Monster" with more than animal instinct, unless indeed he does that which the "Progenitors" are credited with, namely, if he leaves his own physical body, and incarnates in the "empty form." But even this would be an artificial, not a natural man, for our "Progenitors" had, in the course of eternal evolution, to become gods before they became men.

The above digression, if one, is an attempt at justification before the few thinking men of the coming century who may read this. But this accounts also for the reason why the best and most spiritual men of our present day can no longer be satisfied with either Science or theology; and why they prefer any such "psychic craze" to the dogmatic assertions of both, neither of the two having anything better to offer than blind faith in their respective infallibility. Universal tradition is indeed the far safer guide in life. And universal tradition shows primitive man living for ages together with his Creators and first instructors — the Elohim — in the World's "Garden of Eden," or "Delight." We shall treat of the Divine Instructors in Stanza XII.

45. The first great waters came. They swallowed the seven great islands (a).

46. All holy saved, the unholy destroyed. With them most of the huge animals produced from the sweat of the earth (b).

(a) As this subject — the fourth great deluge on our globe in this Round — is fully treated in the chapters that follow the last Stanza, to say anything more at present would be mere repetition. The seven great islands (Dwipas) belonged to the continent of Atlantis. The secret teachings show that the "Deluge" overtook the Fourth, giant Race, not on account of their depravity, or because they had become "black with sin," but simply because such is the fate of every continent, which — like everything else under our Sun — is born, lives, becomes decrepit, and dies. This was when the Fifth Race was in its infancy.

(b) Thus the giants perished — the magicians and the sorcerers, adds the fancy of popular tradition, but "all holy saved," and alone the "unholy were destroyed." This was due, however, as much to the prevision of the "holy" ones, who had not lost the use of their "third eye," as to Karma and natural law. Speaking of the subsequent race (our Fifth Humanity), the commentary says: —

"Alone the handful of those Elect, whose divine instructors had gone to inhabit that Sacred Island — 'from whence the last Saviour will come' — now kept mankind from becoming one-half the exterminator of the other [as mankind does now — H.P.B.]. It (mankind) became divided. Two-thirds of it were ruled by Dynasties of lower, material

Spirits of the earth, who took possession of the easily accessible bodies; one-third remained faithful, and joined with the nascent Fifth Race — the divine Incarnates. When the Poles moved (for the fourth time) this did not affect those who were protected, and who had separated from the Fourth Race. Like the Lemurians — alone the ungodly Atlanteans perished, and ‘were seen no more.’ . . .”

STANZA XII. THE FIFTH RACE AND ITS DIVINE INSTRUCTORS.

§§ (47) The remnants of the first two races disappear for ever. Groups of the various Atlantean races saved from the Deluge along with the Forefathers of the Fifth. (48) The origins of our present Race, the Fifth. The first divine Dynasties. (49) The earliest glimmerings in History, now pinned to the allegorical chronology of the Bible, and “universal” History slavishly following it. — The nature of the first instructors and civilizers of mankind.

47. Few (men) remained. Some yellow, some brown and black, and some red, remained. The moon-coloured (of the primitive Divine Stock) were gone for ever (a) . . .

48. The Fifth Race produced from the Holy Stock (remained). It was ruled by Her First Divine Kings.

49. The “Serpents” who re-descended; who made peace with the Fifth (Race), who taught and instructed it (b) . . .

(a) This verse (47) relates to the Fifth Race. History does not begin with it, but living and ever-recurring tradition does. History — or what is called history — does not go further back than the fantastic origins of our fifth sub-race, a “few thousands” of years. It is the sub-divisions of this first sub-race of the Fifth Root-Race which are referred to in the sentence, “Some yellow, some brown and black, and some red, remained.” The “moon coloured” (i.e., the First and the Second Races) were gone for ever — ay, without leaving any traces whatever; and that, so far back as the third “Deluge” of the Third Lemurian race, that “Great Dragon,” whose tail sweeps whole nations out of existence in the twinkling of an eye. And this is the true meaning of the Verse in the Commentary which says:

“The Great Dragon has respect but for the ‘Serpents’ of Wisdom, the Serpents whose holes are now under the triangular stones,” i.e., “the Pyramids, at the four corners of the world.”

(b) This tells us clearly that which is mentioned more than once elsewhere in the Commentaries; namely, that the Adepts or “Wise” men of the three Races (the Third, Fourth and the Fifth) dwelt in subterranean habitats, generally under some kind of pyramidal structure, if not actually under a pyramid. For such “pyramids” existed in the four corners of the world and were never the monopoly of the land of the Pharaohs, though until found scattered all over the two Americas, under and over ground, beneath and amidst virgin forests, as in plain and vale, they were supposed to be the exclusive property of Egypt. If the true geometrically correct pyramids are no longer found in European regions, many of the supposed early neolithic caves, of the colossal triangular, pyramidal and conical menhirs in the Morbihan, and Brittany generally; many of the Danish tumuli and even of the “giant tombs” of Sardinia with their inseparable companions, the nuraghi, are so many more or less clumsy copies of the pyramids. Most of these are the works of the first settlers on the newly-born continent and isles of Europe, the — “some yellow, some brown and black, and some red” — races that remained after the submersion of the last Atlantean continents and islands (850,000 years ago), with the exception of Plato’s Atlantean island, and before the arrival of the great Aryan races; while others were built by the earliest immigrants from the East. Those who can hardly accept the antiquity of the human race so far back as the 57,000 years assigned by Dr. Dowler to the skeleton found by him at New Orleans on the banks of the Mississippi, will, of course, reject these facts. But they may find themselves mistaken some day. It is the foolish self-glorification of the Arcadians who styled themselves [[proselenoi]] — older than the moon — and of the people of Attica, who claimed that they had existed before the sun appeared in heaven, that we may disparage, not their undeniable antiquity. Nor can we laugh at the universal belief that we had giant ancestors. The fact that the bones of the mammoth and mastodon, and, in one case, those of a gigantic salamander, have been mistaken for human bones, does not make away with the difficulty that, of all the mammalians, man is the only one whom science will not allow

to have dwarfed down, like all other animal frames, from the giant homo diluvii to the creature between 5 and 6 feet that he is now.

But the “Serpents of Wisdom” have preserved their records well, and the history of the human evolution is traced in heaven as it is traced on underground walls. Humanity and the stars are bound together indissolubly, because of the intelligences that rule the latter.

Modern symbologists may scoff at this and call it “fancy,” but “it is unquestionable that the Deluge has (ever) been associated in the legends of some Eastern peoples not only with the Pyramids, but also with the constellations,” writes Mr. Staniland Wake (“The Great Pyramid”). The “Old Dragon” is identical with the “great Flood,” says Mr. Proctor (in “Knowledge,” Vol. I., p. 243): “We know that in the past the constellation of the Dragon was at the pole, or boss, of the celestial sphere. In stellar temples . . . the Dragon would be the uppermost or ruling constellation . . . it is singular how closely the constellations . . . correspond in sequence and in range of right ascension with the events recorded respecting the (Biblical) Flood.”

The reasons for this singularity have been made clear in this work. But it shows only that there were several Deluges mixed up in the memories and traditions of the sub-races of the Fifth Race. The first great “Flood” was astronomical and cosmical, while several others were terrestrial. Yet, this did not prevent our very learned friend Mr. Gerald Massey — an Initiate truly in the mysteries of the British Museum, still only a Self-initiate — from declaring and insisting that the Atlantean submersion and Deluge were only the anthropomorphized fancies of ignorant people; and that Atlantis was no better than an astronomical allegory. Nevertheless, the great Zodiacal allegory is based upon historical events, and one can hardly interfere with the other; and it stands also to reason that every student of Occultism knows what that astronomical and zodiacal allegory means. Smith shows in the Nimrod Epic of the Assyrian tablets the real meaning of it. Its “twelve cantos” refer to the “annual course of the Sun through the twelve months of the year. Each tablet answers to a special month, and contains a distinct reference to the animal forms in the signs of the Zodiac”; the eleventh canto being “consecrated to Rimmon, the God of storms and of rain, and harmonizes with the eleventh sign of the Zodiac — Aquarius, or the Waterman” (Nineteenth Century, 1882, p. 236). But even this is preceded in the old records by the pre-astronomical Cosmic flood, which became allegorized and symbolized in the above Zodiacal or Noah’s Flood. But this has nothing to do with Atlantis. The Pyramids are closely connected with the ideas of both the Great Dragon (the constellation), the “Dragons of Wisdom,” or the great Initiates of the Third and Fourth Races, and the Floods of the Nile, regarded as a divine reminder of the great Atlantic Flood. The astronomical records of Universal History, however, are said to have had their beginnings with the Third Sub-race of the Fourth Root-race or the Atlanteans. When was it? Occult data show that even since the time of the regular establishment of the Zodiacal calculations in Egypt, the poles have been thrice inverted.

We will presently return once more to this statement. Such symbols as are represented by the Signs of the Zodiac — a fact which offers a handle to materialists upon which to hang their one-sided theories and opinions — have too profound a signification, and their bearing upon our Humanity is too important to suffer dismissal in a few words. Meanwhile, we have to consider the meaning of that other statement which mentions (verse 48) the first divine Kings, who are said to have “redescended,” guided and instructed our Fifth Race after the last deluge! We shall consider this last claim historically in the sections that follow, but must end with a few more details on the subject of “Serpents.”

The rough commentaries on the Archaic Stanzas have to end here. Further elucidation requires proofs obtained from ancient, mediaeval, and modern works that have treated of these subjects. All such evidence has now to be gathered in, collated and brought together in better order, so as to compel the attention of the reader to this wealth of historical proofs. And as the manifold meaning of the weird symbol — so often referred to and suggestive of the “tempter of man” in the orthodox light of the church — can never be too strongly insisted upon, it seems more advisable to exhaust the subject by every available proof at this juncture, even at the risk of repetition. The Titans and Kabirs have been invariably made out by our theologians and some pious symbologists as indissolubly connected with the

grotesque personage called devil, and every proof to the contrary has been hitherto as invariably rejected and ignored; therefore, the occultist must neglect nothing which may tend to defeat this conspiracy of slander. It is proposed to divide the subjects involved in these three last verses into several groups, and examine them in this final chapter as carefully and as fully as space permits. A few more details may thus be added to the general evidences of antiquity, on the most disputed tenets of Occultism and the Esoteric Doctrine — the bulk of which will be found in Part II. on Symbolology.

Serpents and Dragons under different Symbolisms.

The name of the Dragon in Chaldea was not written phonetically, but was represented by two monograms, probably meaning, according to the Orientalists, “the scaly one.” “This description,” very pertinently remarks G. Smith, “of course might apply either to a fabulous dragon, a serpent, or a fish,” and we may add: “It applies in one case to Makara, the tenth Zodiacal sign, meaning in Sanskrit a non-descript amphibious animal, generally called Crocodile, and really signifying something else. (Vide Part II., “The Mysteries of the Hebdomad.”) This, then, is a virtual admission that the Assyriologists, at all events, know nothing certain as to the status of the “Dragon” in ancient Chaldea, whence the Hebrews got their symbolism, only to be afterwards robbed of it by the Christians, who made of the “Scaly one” a living entity and a maleficent power.

A specimen of Dragons, “winged and scaled,” may be seen in the British Museum. Representing the events of the Fall according to the same authority, there are also two figures sitting on each side of a tree, and holding out their hands to the “apple,” while at the back of the “Tree” is the Dragon-Serpent. Esoterically, the two figures are two “Chaldees” ready for initiation, the Serpent symbolising the “Initiator”; while the jealous gods, who curse the three, are the exoteric profane clergy. Not much of the literal “Biblical event” there, as any occultist can see.

“The Great Dragon has respect but for the Serpents of Wisdom,” says the Stanza; thus proving the correctness of our explanation of the two figures and the “Serpent.”

“The Serpents who redescended . . . who taught and instructed” the Fifth Race. What sane man is capable of believing in our day that real serpents are hereby meant? Hence the rough guess, now become almost an axiom with the men of science, that those who wrote in antiquity upon various sacred Dragons and Serpents either were superstitious and credulous people, or were bent upon deceiving those more ignorant than themselves. Yet, from Homer downwards, the term implied something hidden from the profane.

“Terrible are the gods when they manifest themselves” — those gods whom men call Dragons. And Aelianus, treating in his “De Natura Animalium” of these Ophidean symbols, makes certain remarks which show that he understood well the nature of this most ancient of symbols. Thus he most pertinently explains with regard to the above Homeric verse — “For the Dragon, while sacred and to be worshipped, has within himself something still more of the divine nature of which it is better (for others?) to remain in ignorance” (Book xi., ch. 17).

This “Dragon” having a septenary meaning, the highest and the lowest may be given. The former is identical with the “Self-born,” the Logos (the Hindu Aja). He was the second person of the Trinity, the Son, with the Christian Gnostics called the Naasenians, or Serpent-Worshippers. His symbol was the constellation of the Dragon. [413] Its seven “stars” are the seven stars held in the hand of the “Alpha and Omega” in Revelation. In its most terrestrial meaning, the term “Dragon” was applied to the Wise men.

This portion of the religious symbolism of antiquity is very abstruse and mysterious, and may remain incomprehensible to the profane. In our modern day it so jars on the Christian ear that it can hardly escape, all civilization notwithstanding, being regarded as a direct denunciation of the most cherished Christian dogmas, the subject of which required, to do it justice, the pen and genius of Milton, whose poetical fiction has now taken root in the Church as a revealed dogma.

Did the allegory of the Dragon and his supposed conqueror in Heaven originate with St. John, and in his Revelation? Emphatically we answer — No. His “Dragon” is Neptune, the symbol of Atlantean magic.

To demonstrate the negation the reader is asked to examine the symbolism of the Serpent or the Dragon under its several aspects.

The Sidereal and Cosmic Glyphs.

Every astronomer — besides Occultists and Astrologers — knows that, figuratively, the astral light, the milky way, and also the path of the Sun to the tropics of Cancer and Capricorn, as well as the circles of the Sidereal or Tropical year, were always called “Serpents” in the allegorical and mystic phraseology of the adepts.

This, cosmically, as well as metaphorically. Poseidon is a “Dragon”: “Chozzar, called by the profane Neptune” (Peratae Gnostics); the “Good and Perfect Serpent,” the Messiah of the Naaseni, whose symbol in Heaven is Draco.

But one ought to discriminate between the characters of this symbol. For instance: Zoroastrian Esotericism is identical with that of the Secret Doctrine; and when, as an example, we read in the Vendidad complaints uttered against the “Serpent,” whose bites have transformed the beautiful, eternal spring of Airyana-Vaego, changing it into winter, generating disease and death, at the same time as mental and psychic consumption, every occultist knows that the Serpent alluded to is the north pole, as also the pole of the heavens. [414] The latter produces the seasons according to the angle at which it penetrates the centre of the earth. The two axes were no more parallel; hence the eternal spring of Airyana Vaego by the good river Daitya had disappeared, and “the Aryan Magi had to emigrate to Sagdiani” — say the exoteric accounts. But the esoteric teaching states that the pole had passed through the equator, and that the “land of bliss” of the Fourth Race, its inheritance from the Third, had now become the region of desolation and woe. This alone ought to be an incontrovertible proof of the great antiquity of the Zoroastrian Scriptures. The Neo-Aryans of the post-diluvian age could, of course, hardly recognise the mountains, on the summits of which their forefathers had met before the Flood, and conversed with the pure “Yazathas” (celestial Spirits of the Elements), whose life and food they had once shared. As shown by Eckstein (*Revue Archeologique*, 8th year, 1885), “the Vendidad seems to point out a great change in the atmosphere of central Asia; strong volcanic eruptions and the collapse of a whole range of mountains in the neighbourhood of the Kara-Korum chain.” The Egyptians, according to Eusebius, who for once (and for a wonder) wrote the truth, symbolised Kosmos by a large fiery circle, representing a serpent with a hawk’s head lying across its diameter. “Here we have the pole of the earth within the plane of the ecliptic, attended with all the fiery consequences that must arise from such a state of the heavens: when the whole Zodiac in 25,000 (odd) years, must have reddened with the solar blaze, and each sign must have been vertical to the polar region.” (See Mackey’s “Sphinxiad.”)

Meru — the abode of the gods — was placed, as before explained, in the North Pole, while Patala, the nether region, was supposed to lie in the South. As each symbol in esoteric philosophy has seven keys, geographically, Meru and Patala have one significance and represent localities; while astronomically, they have another, and mean “the two poles,” which meanings ended by their being often rendered in exoteric sectarianism — the “Mountain” and the “Pit,” or Heaven and Hell. If we hold at present only to the astronomical and geographical significance, it may be found that the ancients knew the topography and nature of the Arctic and Antarctic regions better than any of our modern astronomers; they had reasons, and good ones for naming one the “Mountain” and the other the “Pit.” As the author just quoted half explains, Helion and Acheron meant nearly the same: “Heli-on is the Sun in the highest” (Helios, Heli-on, the “most high”); “and Acheron is 32 deg. above the pole, and 32 below it, the allegorical river being thus supposed to touch the northern horizon in the latitude of 32 degrees. The vast concave, that is for ever hidden from our sight and which surrounded the southern pole, being therefore called the Pit, while observing, toward the Northern pole that a certain circuit in the heavens always appeared above the horizon — they called it the Mountain. As Meru is the high abode of the Gods, these were said to ascend and descend periodically; by which (astronomically) the

Zodiacal gods were meant, the passing of the original North Pole of the Earth to the South Pole of the heaven.” “In that age,” adds the author of that curious work, the “Sphinxiad” and of “Urania’s Key to the Revelations” — “at noon, the ecliptic would be parallel with the meridian, and part of the Zodiac would descend from the North Pole to the north horizon; crossing the eight coils of the Serpent (eight sidereal years, or over 200,000 solar years), which would seem like an imaginary ladder with eight staves reaching from the earth up to the pole, i.e., the throne of Jove. Up this ladder, then, the Gods, i.e., the signs of the Zodiac, ascended and descended. (Jacob’s ladder and the angels) It is more than 400,000 years since the Zodiac formed the sides of this ladder.”

This is an ingenious explanation, even if it is not altogether free from occult heresy. Yet it is nearer the truth than many of a more scientific and especially theological character. As just said, the Christian trinity was purely astronomical from its beginning, which made Rutilius say — of those who euhemerized it — “Judaea gens, radix stultorum.”

But the profane, and especially the Christian fanatics, ever in search of scientific corroboration for their dead-letter texts, will persist in seeing in the celestial pole the true Serpent of Genesis, Satan, the Enemy of mankind, instead of what it is — a cosmic metaphor. When the gods are said to forsake the earth, it does not only mean the gods, protectors and instructors, but also the minor gods — the regents of the Zodiacal signs. Yet, the former, as actual and existing Entities which gave birth to, nursed, and instructed mankind in its early youth, appear in every Scripture, in that of the Zoroastrians as much as in the Hindu Gospels. Ormazd, or Ahura-Mazda, the “Lord of Wisdom,” is the synthesis of the Amshaspendas (or Amesha-Spenta — “Immortal Benefactors”), [415] the “Word,” however, or the Logos and its six highest aspects in Mazdyanism. These “Immortal Benefactors” are described in Zamyad yasht as the “Amesha-Spentas, the shining, having efficacious eyes, great, helpful imperishable and pure which are all seven of like mind, like speech, all seven doing alike which are the creators and destroyers of the creatures of Ahura-Mazda, their creators and overseers, their protectors and rulers”

These few lines alone indicate the dual and even the triple character of the Amshaspendas, our Dhyan-Chohans or the “Serpents of Wisdom.” They are identical with, and yet separate from Ormazd (Ahura-Mazda). They are also the Angels of the Stars of the Christians — the Star-yazatas of the Zoroastrians — or again the seven planets (including the sun) of every religion. [416] The epithet — “the shining having efficacious eyes” — proves it. This on the physical and sidereal planes. On the spiritual, they are the divine powers of Ahura-Mazda; but on the astral or psychic plane again, they are the “Builders,” the “watchers,” the Pitar (fathers), and the first Preceptors of mankind.

When mortals shall have become sufficiently spiritualised, there will be no more need of forcing them into a correct comprehension of ancient Wisdom. Men will know then, that there never yet was a great World-reformer, whose name has passed into our generation, who (a) was not a direct emanation of the Logos (under whatever name known to us), i.e., an essential incarnation of one of “the seven,” of the “divine Spirit who is sevenfold”; and (b) who had not appeared before, during the past Cycles. They will recognise, then, the cause which produces in history and chronology certain riddles of the ages; the reason why, for instance, it is impossible for them to assign any reliable date to Zoroaster, who is found multiplied by twelve and fourteen in the Dabistan; why the Rishis and Manus are so mixed up in their numbers and individualities; why Krishna and Buddha speak of themselves as re-incarnations, i.e., Krishna is identified with the Rishi Narayana, and Gautama gives a series of his previous births; and why the former, especially, being “the very supreme Brahma,” is yet called Amsamsavatara — “a part of a part” only of the Supreme on Earth. Finally, why Osiris is a great God, and at the same time a “prince on Earth,” who reappears in Thoth-Hermes, and why Jesus (in Hebrew, Joshua) of Nazareth is recognised, cabalistically, in Joshua, the Son of Nun, as well as in other personages. The esoteric doctrine explains it by saying that each of these (as many others) had first appeared on earth as one of the seven powers of the Logos, individualized as a God or “Angel” (messenger); then, mixed with matter, they had re-appeared in turn as great sages and instructors who “taught the Fifth Race,” after having instructed the two preceding races, had ruled during the Divine Dynasties, and had finally sacrificed

themselves, to be reborn under various circumstances for the good of mankind, and for its salvation at certain critical periods; until in their last incarnations they had become truly only “the parts of a part” on earth, though de facto the One Supreme in Nature.

This is the metaphysics of Theogony. And, as every “Power” among the seven has (once individualized) in his charge one of the elements of creation, and rules over it, [417] hence the many meanings in every symbol, which, unless interpreted according to the esoteric methods, generally lead to an inextricable confusion.

Does the Western Kabalist — generally an opponent of the Eastern Occultist — require a proof? Let him open Eliphas Levi’s *Histoire de la Magie*,” p. 53, and carefully examine his “Grand Symbole Kabalistique” of the Zohar. He will find, on the engraving given, a white man standing erect and a black woman upside down, i.e., standing on her head, her legs passing under the extended arms of the male figure, and protruding behind his shoulders, while their hands join at an angle on each side. Eliphas Levi makes of it, God and Nature; or God, “light,” mirrored inversely in “Nature and Matter,” darkness. Kabalistically and symbolically he is right; but only so far as emblematical cosmogony goes. Nor has he invented the symbol any more than the Kabalists have: the two figures in white and black stone have existed in the temples of Egypt from time immemorial — agreeably to tradition; and historically — ever since the day of King Cambyses, who personally saw them. Therefore the symbol must have been in existence since nearly 2,500 years ago. This, at the very least, for that Persian sovereign, who was a son of Cyrus the Great, succeeded his father in the year 529 B.C. These figures were the two Kabiri personifying the opposite poles. Herodotus (Thalia, No. 77) tells posterity that when Cambyses entered the temple of the Kabirim, he went into an inextinguishable fit of laughter, on perceiving what he thought a man erect and a woman standing on the top of her head before him. These were the poles, however, whose symbol was intended to commemorate “the passing of the original North Pole of the Earth to the South Pole of the Heaven,” as perceived by Mackey. [418] But they represented also the poles inverted, in consequence of the great inclination of the axis, bringing each time as a result the displacement of the Oceans, the submersion of the polar lands, and the consequent upheaval of new continents in the equatorial regions, and vice versa. These Kabirim were the “Deluge” gods.

This may help us to get at the key of the seemingly hopeless confusion among the numbers of names and titles given to one and the same gods, and classes of gods. Faber showed already, at the beginning of this century, the identity of the Corybantes, Curetes, Dioscuri, Anactes, Dii Magni, Idei Dactyli, Lares, Penates, Manes, [419] Titans, and Aletae with the Kabiri. And we have shown that the latter were the same as the Manus, the Rishis and our Dhyan Chohans, who incarnated in the Elect of the Third and Fourth Races. Thus, while in Theogony the Kabiri-Titans were seven great gods: cosmically and astronomically the Titans were called Atlantes, because, perhaps, as Faber says, they were connected (a) with At-al-as “the divine Sun,” and (b) with tit “the deluge.” But this, if true, is only the exoteric version. Esoterically, the meaning of their symbols depends on the appellation, or title, used. The seven mysterious, awe-inspiring great gods — the Dioscuri, [420] the deities surrounded with the darkness of occult nature — become the Idei (or Idaic finger) with the adept-healer by metals. The true etymology of the name lares (now signifying “ghosts”) must be sought in the Etruscan word “lars,” “conductor,” “leader.” Sanchoniathon translates the word Aletae as fire worshippers, and Tabor believes it derived from Al-Orit, “the god of fire.” Both are right, as in both cases it is a reference to the Sun (the highest God), toward whom the planetary gods “gravitate” (astronomically and allegorically) and whom they worship. As Lares, they are truly the Solar Deities, though Faber’s etymology, who says that “lar” is a contraction of “El-Ar,” the solar deity, is not very correct. They are the “lares,” the conductors and leaders of men. As Aletae, they were the seven planets — astronomically; and as Lares, the regents of the same, our protectors and rulers — mystically. For purposes of exoteric or phallic worship, as also cosmically, they were the Kabiri, their attributes being recognised in these two capacities by the name of the temples to which they respectively belonged, and those of their priests. They all belonged, however, to the Septenary creative and informing groups of Dhyan Chohans. The Sabeans, who worshipped the “regents of the Seven planets” as the Hindus do their Rishis, held Seth and his son Hermes (Enoch or Enos) as the highest among the planetary gods. Seth and Enos were borrowed

from the Sabeans and then disfigured by the Jews (exoterically); but the truth can still be traced about them even in Genesis. [421] Seth is the “progenitor” of those early men of the Third Race in whom the “Planetary” angels had incarnated — a Dhyan Chohan himself, who belonged to the informing gods; and Enos (Hanoch or Enoch) or Hermes, was said to be his son — because it was a generic name for all the early Seers (“Enoichion”). Thence the worship. The Arabic writer Soyuti says that the earliest records mention Seth, or Set, as the founder of Sabeanism; and therefore that the pyramids which embody the planetary system were regarded as the place of sepulchre of both Seth and Idris (Hermes or Enoch), (See Vyse, “Operations,” Vol. II., p. 358); that thither Sabeans proceeded on pilgrimage, and chanted prayers seven times a day, turning to the North (the Mount Meru, Kaph, Olympus, etc., etc.) (See Palgrave, Vol. II., p. 264). Abd Allatif says curious things about the Sabeans and their books. So does Eddin Ahmed Ben Yahya, who wrote 200 years later. While the latter maintains “that each pyramid was consecrated to a star” (a star regent rather), Abd Allatif assures us “that he had read in Sabeian books that one pyramid was the tomb of Agathodaemon and the other of Hermes” (Vyse, Vol. II., p. 342). “Agathodaemon was none other than Seth, and, according to some writers, Hermes was his son,” adds Mr. Staniland Wake in “The Great Pyramid,” p. 57.

Thus, while in Samothrace and the oldest Egyptian temples they were the great Cosmic Gods (the seven and the forty-nine Sacred Fires), in the Grecian fanes their rites became mostly phallic, therefore to the profane, obscene. In the latter case they were 3 and 4, or 7 — the male and female principles — (the crux ansata); this division showing why some classical writers held that they were only three, while others named four. And these were — the Kabiri — Axieros (in his female aspect, Demeter); Axio-Kersa (Persephone) [422]; Axiokersos (Pluto or Hades); and Kadmos or Kadmilos (Hermes — not the ithyphallic Hermes mentioned by Herodotus (II. 51) but “he of the sacred legend,” explained only during the Samothracian mysteries). This identification, due, according to the Scholiast Apollon (Rh. I. 217), to an indiscretion of Mnaseas, is none at all, as names alone do not reveal much. There were still others again who maintained, being as right in their way, that there were only two Kabiri. These were, esoterically, the two Dioscuri, Castor and Pollux, and exoterically, Jupiter and Bacchus. The two personified the terrestrial poles, geodesically; the terrestrial, and the pole of the heavens — astronomically, as also the physical and the spiritual man. The story of Semele and Jupiter and the birth of Bacchus, the Bimater, with all the circumstances attending it, needs only to be read esoterically to understand the allegory. The parts played in the event by the fire, water, earth, etc., in the many versions, will show how “the father of the gods” and the “merry God of the wine” were also made to personify the two terrestrial Poles. The telluric, metalline, magnetic, electric and the fiery elements are all so many allusions and references to the cosmic and astronomic character of the diluvian tragedy. In astronomy, the poles are indeed the “heavenly measure” (vide note supra); and so are the Kabiri Dioscuri, as will be shown, and the Kabiri-Titans, to whom Diodorus ascribes the invention of fire [423] and the art of manufacturing iron. Moreover, Pausanias shows that the original Kabiric deity was Prometheus. (I. ix. p. 751.)

But the fact that, astronomically, the Titans-Kabirim were also the generators and regulators of the seasons, and cosmically the great Volcanic Energies, the gods presiding over all the metals and terrestrial works, does not prevent them from being, in their original divine characters, the beneficent Entities who, symbolized in Prometheus, brought light to the world, and endowed humanity with intellect and reason. They are pre-eminently in every theogony — especially in the Hindu — the sacred divine fires, 3, 7, or 49, according as the allegory demands it. Their very names prove it, as they are the Agni-putra (Sons of the Fire) in India, and the genii of the fire under numerous names in Greece and elsewhere. Welcker, Maury, and now Decharme, show the name Kabeiron meaning “the powerful through fire,” from the Greek word [[kaio]] “to burn.” The Semitic Kabirim, “the powerful, the mighty, and the great,” answering to the Greek [[megaloi dunatoi]], are later epithets. They were universally worshipped, and their origin is lost in the night of time. Yet whether propitiated in Phrygia, Phoenicia, the Troad, Thrace, Egypt, Lemnos or Sicily, their cult was always connected with fire; their temples ever built in the most volcanic localities, and in exoteric worship they belonged to Chthonian divinities. Therefore Christianity has made of them infernal gods.

They are truly “the great, beneficent and powerful Gods,” as Cassius Hermone calls them (See Macrobian Sat. I., iii., c. 4, p. 376). At Thebes, Kore and Demeter, the Kabirim, had a sanctuary (Pausan. IX. 22; 5), and at Memphis, the Kabiri had a temple so sacred, that none, excepting the priests, were suffered to enter their holy precincts (Herodotus I. ii., c. 37). But we must not lose sight, at the same time, of the fact that the title of Kabiri was a generic one; that the Kabiri (the mighty gods as well as mortals), were of both sexes, as also terrestrial, celestial and kosmic. That, while in their later capacity of the Rulers of sidereal and terrestrial powers, a purely geological phenomenon (as it is now regarded) was symbolized in the persons of those rulers, they were also, in the beginning of times, the rulers of mankind. When incarnated as Kings of the “divine Dynasties,” they gave the first impulse to civilizations, and directed the mind with which they had endued men to the invention and perfection of all the arts and sciences. Thus the Kabiri are said to have appeared as the benefactors of men, and as such they lived for ages in the memory of nations. To them — the Kabiri or Titans — is ascribed the invention of letters (the Devanagari, or the alphabet and language of the gods), of laws and legislature; of architecture, as of the various modes of magic, so-called; and of the medical use of plants. Hermes, Orpheus, Cadmus, Asclepius, all those demi-gods and heroes, to whom is ascribed the revelation of sciences to men, and in whom Bryant, Faber, Bishop Cumberland, and so many other Christian writers — too zealous for plain truth — would force posterity to see only pagan copies of one and sole prototype, named Noah — are all generic names.

It is the Kabiri who are credited with having revealed, by producing corn or wheat, the great boon of agriculture. What Isis-Osiris, the once living Kabiria, has done in Egypt, that Ceres is said to have done in Sicily; they all belong to one class.

That the Serpents were ever the emblems of wisdom and prudence is again shown by the caduceus of Mercury, one with Thot, the god of wisdom, with Hermes, and so on. The two serpents, entwined around the rod, are phallic symbols of Jupiter and other gods who transformed themselves into snakes for purposes of seducing goddesses — but only in the unclean fancies of profane symbolologists. The serpent has ever been the symbol of the adept, and of his powers of immortality and divine knowledge. Mercury in his psychopompic character, conducting and guiding with the caduceus the souls of the dead to Hades and even raising the dead to life with it, is simply a very transparent allegory. It shows the dual power of the Secret Wisdom: the black and the white magic. It shows this personified Wisdom guiding the Soul after death, and its power to call to life that which is dead — a very deep metaphor if one thinks over its meaning. Every people of antiquity revered this symbol, with the exception of Christians, who chose to forget the brazen Serpent of Moses, and even the implied acknowledgment of the great wisdom and prudence of the Serpent by Jesus himself, “Be ye wise as serpents and harmless as doves.” The Chinese, one of the oldest nations of our Fifth Race, made of it the emblem of their Emperors, who are thus the degenerate successors of the “Serpents” or Initiates, who ruled the early races of the Fifth Humanity. The Emperor’s throne is the “Dragon’s Seat,” and his dresses of State are embroidered with the likeness of the Dragon. The aphorisms in the oldest books of China, moreover, say plainly that the “Dragon” is a human, albeit divine, Being. Speaking of the “Yellow Dragon,” the chief of the others, the Twan-ying-t’u, says: “His wisdom and virtue are unfathomable . . . he does not go in company and does not live in herds (he is an ascetic). He wanders in the wilds beyond the heavens. He goes and comes, fulfilling the decree (Karma); at the proper seasons if there is perfection he comes forth, if not he remains (invisible).” . . . And Kon-fu-tyu is made to say by Lu-lan, “The Dragon feeds in the pure water of Wisdom and sports in the clear waters of Life.”

Our Divine Instructors.

Now Atlantis and the Phlegyan isle are not the only record that is left of the deluge. China has also her tradition and the story of an island or continent, which it calls Ma-li-ga-si-ma, and which Kaempfer and Faber spell “Maurigosima,” for some mysterious phonetic reasons of their own. Kaempfer, in his “Japan” (Appendix, p. 13), gives the tradition: The island, owing to the iniquity of its giants, sinks to the bottom of the ocean, and Peiru-un, the

king, the Chinese Noah, escapes alone with his family owing to a warning of the gods through two idols. It is that pious prince and his descendants who have peopled China. The Chinese traditions speak of the divine dynasties of Kings as much as those of any other nations.

At the same time there is not an old fragment but shows belief in a multiform and even multigeneric evolution — spiritual, psychic, intellectual and physical — of human beings, just as given in the present work. A few of these claims have now to be considered.

Our races — they all show — have sprung from divine races, by whatever name they are called. Whether we deal with the Indian Rishis or Pitris; with the Chinese Chim-nang and Tchan-gy — their “divine man” and demi-gods; with the Akkadian Dingir and Mul-lil — the creative god and the “Gods of the ghost-world”; with the Egyptian Isis-Osiris and Thot; with the Hebrew Elohim, or again with Manco Capac and his Peruvian progeny — the story varies nowhere. Every nation has either the seven and ten Ki-y; or ten and seven Amshaspends [424] (six exoterically), ten and seven Chaldean Anedots, ten and seven Sephiroth, etc., etc. One and all have been derived from the primitive Dhyan-Chohans of the Esoteric doctrine, or the “Builders” of the Stanzas (Book I.). From Manu, Thot-Hermes, Oannes-Dagon, and Edris-Enoch, down to Plato and Panadores, all tell us of seven divine Dynasties, of seven Lemurian, and seven Atlantean divisions of the Earth; of the seven primitive and dual gods who descend from their celestial abode [425] and reign on Earth, teaching mankind Astronomy, Architecture, and all the other sciences that have come down to us. These Beings appear first as “gods” and Creators; then they merge in nascent man, to finally emerge as “divine-Kings and Rulers.” But this fact has been gradually forgotten. As Bosuage shows, the Egyptians themselves confessed that science flourished in their country only since Isis-Osiris, whom they continue to adore as gods, “though they had become Princes in human form.” And he adds of Osiris-Isis (the divine androgyne: — “It is said that this Prince (Isis-Osiris) built cities in Egypt, stopped the overflowing of the Nile; invented agriculture, the use of the vine, music, astronomy, and geometry.”

When Abul-Feda says in his “*Historia Anteislamitica*” (Fleisher, p. 16) that the Sabean language was established by Seth and Edris (Enoch) — he means by “Sabean language” astronomy. In the “*Melelwa Nohil*” (MS. 47 in Nic. Cat.) Hermes is called the disciple of Agathodaemon. And in another account (See Col. Vyse’s 2nd Vol. of the “*Pyramids of Ghizeh*,” p. 364, MS. 785, Uri’s Cat.) Agathodaemon is mentioned as a “King of Egypt.” Celepas Geraldinus gives curious traditions about Henoch. He calls him the “divine giant.” In the “*Book of the various names of the Nile*,” the same author (the historian Ahmed-Ben-Yusouf Eltiphas) tells us of the belief among the Semitic Arabs that Seth (become later the Egyptian Typhon, Set), had been one of the seven angels (or Patriarchs in the Bible): then he became a mortal and Adam’s son, after which he communicated the gift of prophecy and astronomical science to Jared, who passed it to his son Henoch. But Henoch (Idris) “the author of thirty books, was Sabaeen by origin” (i.e., belonging to the Saba, “a Host”); “having established the rites and ceremonies of primitive worship, he went to the East, where he constructed 140 cities, of which Edessa was the least important, then returned to Egypt where he became its King.” Thus, he is identified with Hermes. But there were five Hermes — or rather one, who appeared — as some Manus and Rishis did — in several different characters. In the *Burham-i-Kati* he is mentioned as “Hormig,” a name of the planet Mercury or Budha; and Wednesday was sacred both to Hermes and Thot. The Hermes of Oriental tradition, worshipped at Phineata and said to have fled after the death of Argus into Egypt, civilized it under the name of Thoth. But under whichever of these characters, he is always credited with having transferred all the sciences from latent to active potency, i.e., with having been the first to teach magic to Egypt and to Greece, before the days of Magna Graecia, and when the Greeks were not even Hellenes.

Not only Herodotus — the “father of History” — tells us of the marvellous dynasties of gods that preceded the reign of mortals, followed by the dynasties of demi-gods, Heroes, and finally men, but the whole series of classics support him; Diodorus, Eratosthenes, Plato, Manetho, etc., etc., repeat the same, and never vary the order given.

“It is, indeed,” as Creuzer shows: —

“From the spheres of the stars wherein dwell the gods of light that wisdom descends to the inferior spheres.” “In the system of the ancient priests (Hierophants and Adepts) all things without exception, gods, the genii, manes (souls), the whole world, are conjointly developed in Space and duration. The pyramid may be considered as the symbol of this magnificent hierarchy of Spirits. . . .” [426]

There were more efforts made by the modern historians (French Academicians, like Renan, chiefly) to suppress truth by ignoring the ancient annals of divine Kings, than is strictly consistent with honesty. But M. Renan could never be more unwilling than was Eratosthenes 260 years B.C. to accept the unpalatable fact; and yet the latter found himself obliged to recognise its truth. For this, the great astronomer is treated with great contempt by his colleagues 2,000 years later. Manetho became with them “a superstitious priest born and bred in the atmosphere of other lying priests of Heliopolis” (Freret). “All those historians and priests,” justly remarks the demonologist, de Mirville, “so veracious when repeating stories of human kings and men, suddenly become extremely suspicious no sooner do they go back to their gods.” . . . But there is the synchronistic table of Abydos, which, thanks to the genius of Champollion, has now vindicated the good faith of the priests of Egypt (Manetho’s above all), and that of Ptolemy. In the Turin papyrus, the most remarkable of all, in the words of the Egyptologist, de Rouge: —

“ . . . Champollion, struck with amazement, found that he had under his own eyes the whole truth. . . . It was the remains of a list of dynasties embracing the furthest mythic times, or the reign of the gods and heroes. . . . At the very outset of this curious papyrus we have to arrive at the conviction that so far back already as the period of Ramses, those mythic and heroic traditions were just as Manetho had transmitted them to us; we see figuring in them, as Kings of Egypt, the gods Seb, Osiris, Horus, Thoth-Hermes, and the goddess Ma, a long period of centuries being assigned to the reign of each of these.” (Ann. de Philologie Chretienne, Vol. XXXII., p. 442).

The synchronistic tables of Manetho, besides the fact that they were disfigured by Eusebius for dishonest purposes, had never gone beyond Manetho. The chronology of the divine Kings and Dynasties, like that of the age of humanity, has ever been in the hands of the priests, and was kept secret from the profane multitudes.

Africa, as a continent, it is said, appeared before Europe did; nevertheless it appeared later than Lemuria and even the earliest Atlantis. That the whole region of what is now Egypt and the deserts was once upon a time covered with the sea, was known firstly through Herodotus, Strabo, Pliny, and all the Greeks; and, secondly, through geology. Abyssinia was once upon a time an island; and the Delta was the first country occupied by the pioneer emigrants who came with their gods from the North-east.

When was it? History is silent upon the subject. Fortunately we have the Dendera Zodiac, the planisphere on the ceiling of one of the oldest Egyptian temples, which records the fact. This Zodiac, with its mysterious three Virgos between the Lion and Libra, has found its OEdipus, who understood the riddle of these signs, and justified the truthfulness of those priests who told Herodotus that: — (a) The poles of the Earth and the Ecliptic had formerly coincided; and (b) That even since their first Zodiacal records were commenced, the Poles have been three times within the plane of the Ecliptic, as the Initiates taught.

Bailly had not sufficient words at his command to express his surprise at the sameness of all such traditions about the divine races. “What are finally,” he exclaims, “all those reigns of Indian Devas and Persian Peris? . . . Or, those reigns and dynasties of the Chinese legends; those Tien-hoang or the Kings of Heaven, quite distinct from the Ti-hoang, the Kings on Earth, and the Gin-hoang the King’s men, a distinction which is in perfect accord with that other one made by the Greeks and the Egyptians, in enumerating their dynasties of Gods, of demi-gods, and of mortals.” [426]

“Now,” says Panadoras, “it is before that time (Menes), that the reign of the seven gods who rule the world took place. It was during that period that those benefactors of humanity descended on Earth and taught men to calculate the course of the sun and moon by the twelve signs of the Ecliptic.”

Nearly five hundred years before the actual era, Herodotus was shown by the priests of Egypt the statues of their human Kings and Pontiffs-piromis (the archi-prophets or Maha-Chohans of the temples), born one from the other (without the intervention of woman) who had reigned before Menes, their first human King. These statues, he says, were enormous colossi in wood, three hundred and forty-five in number, each of which had his name, his history and his annals. And they assured Herodotus [428] (unless the most truthful of historians, the “Father of History,” is now accused of fibbing, just in this instance) that no historian could ever understand or write an account of these superhuman Kings, unless he had studied and learned the history of the three dynasties that preceded the human — namely, the dynasties of the gods, that of demi-gods, and of the Heroes, or giants. These “three dynasties” are the three Races. [429]

Translated into the language of the Esoteric doctrine, these three dynasties would also be those of the Devas, of Kimpurushas, and of Danavas and Daityas — otherwise gods, celestial spirits, and giants or Titans. “Happy are those who are born, even from the condition of gods, as men, in Bharata-Varsha!” exclaim the incarnated gods themselves, during the Third Root-Race. Bharata is India, but in this case it symbolized the chosen land in those days, and was considered the best of the divisions of Jambu-dwipa, as it was the land of active (spiritual) works par excellence; the land of initiation and of divine knowledge.

Can one fail to recognise in Creuzer great powers of intuition, when, being almost unacquainted with the Aryan Hindu philosophies, little known in his day, he wrote: —

“We modern Europeans feel surprised when hearing talk of the Spirits of the Sun, Moon, etc. But we repeat again, the natural good sense and the upright judgment of the ancient peoples, quite foreign to our entirely material ideas upon celestial mechanics and physical sciences . . . could not see in the stars and planets only that which we see: namely, simple masses of light, or opaque bodies moving in circuits in sidereal space, merely according to the laws of attraction or repulsion; but they saw in them living bodies, animated by spirits as they saw the same in every kingdom of nature. . . . This doctrine of spirits, so consistent and conformable to nature, from which it was derived, formed a grand and unique conception, wherein the physical, the moral, and the political aspects were all blended together . . . ” (“Egypte,” pp. 450 to 455.)

It is such a conception only that can lead man to form a correct conclusion about his origin and the genesis of everything in the universe — of Heaven and Earth, between which he is a living link. Without such a psychological link, and the feeling of its presence, no science can ever progress, and the realm of knowledge must be limited to the analysis of physical matter only.

Occultists believe in “spirits,” because they feel (and some see) themselves surrounded on every side by them. [430] Materialists do not. They live on this earth, just as, in the world of insects and even of fishes, some creatures live surrounded by myriads of their own genus, without seeing, or so much as sensing them. [431]

Plato is the first sage among the classics who speaks at length of the divine Dynasties, and locates them on a vast continent which he calls Atlantis. Bailly was not the first nor last to believe the same, and he had been preceded and anticipated in this theory by Father Kircher. This learned Jesuit writes in “OEdipus Aegyptiacus” (Vol. I., p. 70): —

“I confess, for a long time I had regarded all this (dynasties and the Atlantis) as pure fables (meras nugas) to the day when, better instructed in Oriental languages, I judged that all those legends must be, after all, only the development of a great truth. . . . ”

As de Rougemont shows, Theopompus, in his *Meropis*, made the priests of Phrygia and Asia Minor speak exactly as the priests of Sais did when they revealed to Solon the history and fate of Atlantis. According to Theopompus, it was a unique continent of an indefinite size, and containing two countries inhabited by two races — a fighting, warrior race, and a pious, meditative race, [432] which Theopompus symbolizes by two cities. [433] The pious “city” was continually visited by the gods; the belligerent “city” was inhabited by various beings invulnerable to iron, liable to be mortally wounded only by stone and wood.” [434] De Rougemont treats this as a pure fiction of Theopompus (“*Peuple Primitif*,” vol. iii. 157) and even sees a fraud (*supercherie*) in the assertion of the Saitic priests. This was denounced by the “Demonologists” as illogical. In the words of De Mirville: — “A *supercherie* which was based on a belief, the product of faith of the whole antiquity; a supposition which yet gave its name to a whole mountain chain (the Atlas); which specified with the greatest precision a topographical region (by placing some of its lands at a small distance from Cadiz and the strait of Calpetus), which prophesied, 2,000 years before Columbus, the great trans-oceanic land situated beyond that Atlantis and which “is reached” it said — “by the islands not of the blessed, but of the good spirits [[*eudaimonia*]] (our ‘*Iles Fortunees*’) — such a supposition can never be an universal chimera.” (A word on “Atlantis,” p. 29.)

It is certain that, whether “chimera” or reality, the priests of the whole world had it from one and the same source: the universal tradition about the third great continent which perished some 850,000 years ago. [435] A continent inhabited by two distinct races; distinct physically and especially morally; both deeply versed in primeval wisdom and the secrets of nature; mutually antagonistic in their struggle, during the course and progress of their double evolution. Whence even the Chinese teachings upon the subject, if it is but a fiction? Have they not recorded the existence once upon a time of a holy island beyond the sun (*Tcheou*), and beyond which were situated the lands of the immortal men? (See de Rougemont, *ibid.*) Do they not still believe that the remnants of those immortal men — who survived when the holy island had become black with sin and perished — have found refuge in the great desert of Gobi, where they still reside invisible to all, and defended from approach by hosts of Spirits?

“If one has to lend ear to traditions,” writes the very unbelieving Boulanger, (“*Regne des Dieux*,” Introduction) . . . “the latter place before the reign of Kings, that of the Heroes and demi-gods; and still earlier and beyond they place the marvellous reign of the gods and all the fables of the golden age. . . . One feels surprised that annals so interesting should have been rejected by almost all our historians. And yet the ideas communicated by them were once universally admitted and revered by all the peoples; not a few revere them still, making them the basis of their daily life. Such considerations seem to necessitate a less hurried judgment. . . . The ancients, from whom we hold these traditions, which we accept no longer because we do not understand them now, must have had motives for believing in them furnished by their greater proximity to the first ages, and which the distance that separates us from them refuses to us Plato in his fourth book of *Laws*, says that, long before the construction of the first cities, Saturn had established on earth a certain form of government under which man was very happy. As it is the golden age he refers to, or to that reign of gods so celebrated in ancient fables let us see the ideas he had of that happy age, and what was the occasion he had to introduce this fable into a treatise on politics. According to Plato, in order to obtain clear and precise ideas on royalty, its origin and power, one has to turn back to the first principles of history and tradition. Great changes, he says, have occurred in days of old, in heaven and on earth, and the present state of things is one of the results (*Karma*). Our traditions tell us of many marvels, of changes that have taken place in the course of the Sun, of Saturn’s reign, and of a thousand other matters that remained scattered about in human memory; but one never hears anything of the EVIL which has produced those revolutions, nor of the evil which directly followed them. Yet that Evil is the principle one has to talk about, to be able to treat of royalty and the origin of power. . . .”

That evil, Plato seems to see in the sameness or consubstantiality of the natures of the rulers and the ruled, for he says that long before man built his cities, in the golden age, there was naught but happiness on earth, for there were no needs. Why? Because Saturn, knowing that man could not rule man, without injustice filling forthwith the universe through his whims and vanity, would not allow any mortal to obtain power over his fellow creatures. To do this the

god used the same means we use ourselves with regard to our flocks. We do not place a bullock or a ram over our bullocks and rams, but give them a leader, a shepherd, i.e., a being of a species quite different from their own and of a superior nature. It is just what Saturn did. He loved mankind and placed to rule over it no mortal King or prince but — “Spirits and genii ([[daimones]]) of a divine nature more excellent than that of man.”

It was god, the Logos (the synthesis of the Host) who thus presiding over the genii, became the first shepherd and leader of men. [436] When the world had ceased to be so governed and the gods retired, “ferocious beasts devoured a portion of mankind.” “Left to their own resources and industry, inventors then appeared among them successively and discovered fire, wheat, wine; and public gratitude deified them” (“De Legibus” 1, iv.; in Crit. and in Politic).

And mankind was right, as fire by friction was the first mystery of nature, the first and chief property of matter that was revealed to man.

“Fruits and grain, unknown to Earth to that day, were brought by the ‘Lords of Wisdom’ for the benefit of those they ruled — from other lokas (spheres). . .” say the Commentaries. Now: “The earliest inventions (?) of mankind are the most wonderful that the race has ever made. . . The first use of fire, and the discovery of the methods by which it can be kindled; the domestication of animals; and, above all, the processes by which the various cereals were first developed out of some wild grasses (?) — these are all discoveries with which, in ingenuity and in importance, no subsequent discoveries may compare. They are all unknown to history — all lost in the light of an effulgent dawn.” (“Unity of Nature,” Argyll.)

This will be doubted and denied in our proud generation. But if it is asserted that there are no grains and fruits unknown to earth, then we may remind the reader that wheat has never been found in the wild state: it is not a product of the earth. All the other cereals have been traced to their primogenital forms in various species of wild grasses, but wheat has hitherto defied the efforts of botanists to trace it to its origin. And let us bear in mind, in this connection, how sacred was that cereal with the Egyptian priests; wheat being placed even with their mummies, and found thousands of years later in their coffins. Remember: — “The servants of Horus glean the wheat in the field of Aanroo, . . . wheat seven cubits high.” (“Book of the Dead,” chap. xcix., 33; and clvi., 4.) [437] The reader is referred to Stanza VII., Verse 3, Book I., wherein this verse is explained in another of its meanings, and also to the “Book of the Dead,” chap. cix., v. 4 and 5.

“I am the Queen of these regions,” says the Egyptian Isis; “I was the first to reveal to mortals the mysteries of wheat and corn. . . . I am she who rises in the constellation of the dog . . . (Dog-star) Rejoice, O Egypt! thou who wert my nurse.” (Book I., chap. XIV.) [438]

Sirius was called the dog-star. It was the star of Mercury or Budha, called the great instructor of mankind, before other Buddhas.

The book of the Chinese Y-King, attributes the discovery of agriculture to “the instruction given to men by celestial genii.”

“Woe, woe to the men who know nought, observe nought, nor will they see. . . . They are all blind [439] since they remain ignorant how much the world is full of various and invisible creatures which crowd even in the most sacred places” (Zohar, Part I., col. 177.)

The “Sons of God” have existed and do exist. From the Hindu Brahmaputras and Manasaputras (Sons of Brahma and Mind-born sons) down to the B’ne-aleim of the Jewish Bible, the faith of the centuries and universal tradition force reason to yield to such evidence. Of what value is independent criticism so called, or “internal evidence” (based usually on the respective hobbies of the critics), in the face of the universal testimony, which never varied throughout the historical cycles? Read esoterically the sixth chapter of Genesis, which repeats the statements of the Secret

Doctrine, only changing slightly its form, and drawing a different conclusion which clashes even with the Zohar. “There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that when ‘the Sons of God’ (b’ne-aleim) “came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown” (or giants). [440]

What does this sentence “and also after that” signify unless it means when explained: “There were giants in the earth before, i.e., before the sinless sons of the Third Race; and also after that when other sons of God, lower in nature, inaugurated sexual connection on earth (as Daksha did, when he saw that his Manasaputras would not people the earth)”? And then comes a long break in this chapter vi. of Genesis, between verses 4 and 5. For surely, it was not in or through the wickedness of the “mighty men” . . . men of renown, among whom is placed Nimrod the “mighty hunter before the Lord,” that “god saw that the wickedness of man was great,” nor in the builders of Babel, for this was after the Deluge; but in the progeny of the giants who produced *monstra quaedam de genere giganteo*, monsters from whence sprang the lower races of men, now represented on earth by a few miserable dying-out tribes and the huge anthropoid apes.

And if we are taken to task by theologians, whether Protestant or Roman Catholic, we have only to refer them to their own literal texts. The above quoted verse was ever a dilemma, not alone for the men of science and Biblical scholars, but also for priests. For, as the Rev. Father Peronne puts it: — “Either they (the B’ne-aleim) were good angels, and in such case how could they fall? Or they were bad (angels) and in this case could not be called b’ne-aleim, the “sons of God.” (Praelectiones theol. ch. ii.) This Biblical riddle — “the real sense of which no author has ever understood,” as candidly confessed by Fourmont [441] — can only be explained by the Occult doctrine, through the Zohar to the Western, and the Book of Dzyan to the Eastern. What the former says we have seen; what the Zohar tells us is this: B’ne-aleim was a name common to the Malachim (the good Messengers) and to the Ischin (“the lower angels”) (Rabbi Parcha).

We may add for the benefit of the demonologists that their Satan, “the adversary,” is included in Job among the sons of God or b’ne-aleim who visit their father.” (Chapter i.) But of this later on.

Now the Zohar says that the Ischin, the beautiful B’ne-aleim, were not guilty, but mixed themselves with mortal men because they were sent on earth to do so. (Book of Ruth and Schadash; fol. 63, col. 3; Amsterdam edition). Elsewhere the same volume shows these b’ne-aleim belonging to the tenth sub-division of the “Thrones” (Zohar, part iii., col. 113. But see also 1st vol. 184). It also explains that the Ischin, “men-spirits,” *virī spirituales*, now that men can see them no longer, help magicians to produce, through their science, homunculi which are not small men but “men smaller (in the sense of inferiority) than men.” Both show themselves under the form that the Ischin had then, i.e., gaseous and ethereal. Their chief is Azazel.

But Azazel, whom the Church dogma will associate with Satan, is nothing of the kind. Azazel is a mystery, as explained elsewhere, and it is so expressed in Maimonides, “In More Nevochim” (chapter xxvi., p. 8). “There is an impenetrable mystery in the narrative concerning Azazel.” And so there is, as Lanci, a librarian to the Vatican and one who ought to know, says — we have quoted him before — that “this venerable divine name (*nome divino e venerabile*) has become through the pen of Biblical scholars, a devil, a wilderness, a mountain, and a he-goat” (*Sagra Scrittura*). Therefore it seems foolish to derive the name as Spencer does, from Ajal (separated) and El (god), hence “one separated from God,” the Devil. In the Zohar, Azazel is rather the Sacrificial victim than the “formal adversary of Jehovah,” as Spencer would have it (II., pp. 14, 29).

The amount of malicious fancy and fiction bestowed on that “Host” by various fanatical writers is quite extraordinary. Azazel and his “host” are simply the Hebrew “Prometheus,” and ought to be viewed from the same standpoint. The Zohar shows the Ischin chained on the mountain in the desert, allegorically; thus simply alluding to those “spirits” as being chained to the earth during the cycle of incarnation. Azazel (or Azazel) is one of the chiefs of the

“transgressing” angels in Enoch, who descending upon Ardis, the top of Mount Armon, bound themselves by swearing loyalty to each other. It is said that Azazel taught men to make swords, knives, shields, to fabricate mirrors (?) to make one see what is behind him (viz., “magic mirrors”). Amazarak taught all the sorcerers and dividers of roots; Amers taught the solution of magic; Barkayal, astrology; Akibeel, the meaning of portents and signs; Tamial, astronomy; and Asaradel taught the motion of the moon. “These seven were the first instructors of the Fourth man” (i.e., of the Fourth Race). But why should allegory be always understood as meaning all that its dead-letter expresses?

It is the symbolical representation of the great struggle between divine wisdom, nous, and its earthly reflection, Psuche, or between Spirit and Soul, in Heaven and on Earth. In Heaven — because the divine Monad had voluntarily exiled itself therefrom, to descend, for incarnating purposes, to a lower plane and thus transform the animal of clay into an immortal god. For, as Eliphas Levi tells us, “the angels aspire to become men; for the perfect man, the man-god, is above even angels.” On Earth — because no sooner had Spirit descended than it was strangled in the coils of matter.

Strange to say, the Occult teaching reverses the characters; it is the anthropomorphous archangel with the Christians, and the man-like God with the Hindus, which represent matter in this case; and the Dragon, or Serpent, Spirit. Occult symbolism furnishes the key to the mystery; theological symbolics conceal it still more. For the former explains many a saying in the Bible and even in the New Testament which have hitherto remained incomprehensible; while the latter, owing to its dogma of Satan and his rebellion, has belittled the character and nature of its would-be infinite, absolutely perfect god, and created the greatest evil and curse on earth — belief in a personal Devil. This mystery is opened with the key to its metaphysical symbolism now restored; while that of theological interpretation shows the gods and the archangels standing as symbols for the dead letter or dogmatic religions, and as arrayed against the pure truths of Spirit, naked and unadorned with fancy.

Many were the hints thrown out in this direction in “Isis Unveiled,” and a still greater number of references to this mystery may be found scattered throughout these volumes. To make the point clear once for all: that which the clergy of every dogmatic religion — pre-eminently the Christian — points out as Satan, the enemy of God, is in reality, the highest divine Spirit — (occult Wisdom on Earth) — in its naturally antagonistic character to every worldly, evanescent illusion, dogmatic or ecclesiastical religions included. Thus, the Latin Church, intolerant, bigoted and cruel to all who do not choose to be its slaves; the Church which calls itself the bride of Christ, and the trustee at the same time of Peter, to whom the rebuke of the Master “get thee behind me Satan” was justly addressed; and again the Protestant Church which, while calling itself Christian, paradoxically replaces the New Dispensation by the old “Law of Moses” which Christ openly repudiated: both these Churches are fighting against divine Truth, when repudiating and slandering the Dragon of esoteric (because divine) Wisdom. Whenever anathematizing the Gnostic Solar Chnouphis — the Agathodaemon — Christos, or the theosophical Serpent of Eternity, or even the Serpent of Genesis — they are moved by the same Spirit of dark fanaticism that moved the Pharisees to curse Jesus by saying to him “Say we not well thou hast a devil?”

Read the account about Indra (Vayu) in the Rig-Veda, the occult volume par excellence of Aryanism, and then compare it with the same in the Puranas — the exoteric version thereof, and the purposely garbled account of the true Wisdom religion. In the Rig Veda Indra is the highest and greatest of the Gods, and his Soma-drinking is allegorical of his highly spiritual nature. In the Puranas Indra becomes a profligate, and a regular drunkard on the Soma juice, in the terrestrial way. He is the conqueror of all the “enemies of the gods” — the Daityas, Nagas (Serpents), Asuras, all the Serpent-gods, and of Vritri, the Cosmic Serpent. Indra is the St. Michael of the Hindu Pantheon — the chief of the militant Host. Turning to the Bible, we find Satan, one of the “Sons of God” (Job. i. 6), becoming in exoteric interpretation the Devil, and the Dragon in its infernal, evil sense. But in the Kabala (“Book of Numbers”) Samael, who is Satan, is shown to be identical with St. Michael, the slayer of the Dragon. How is this? For it is said that Tselem (the image) reflects alike Michael and Samael who are one. Both proceed, it is taught, from Ruach (Spirit),

Neschamah (Soul) and Nephesch (life). In the “Chaldean Book of Numbers” Samael is the concealed (occult) Wisdom, and Michael the higher terrestrial Wisdom, both emanating from the same source but diverging after their issue from the mundane soul, which on Earth is Mahat (intellectual understanding, or Manas (the seat of Intellect). They diverge, because one (Michael) is influenced by Neschamah, while the other (Samael) remains uninfluenced. This tenet was perverted by the dogmatic spirit of the Church; which, loathing independent Spirit, uninfluenced by the external form (hence by dogma), forthwith made of Samael-Satan (the most wise and spiritual spirit of all) — the adversary of its anthropomorphic God and sensual physical man, the devil!

The Origin of the Satanic Myth.

Let us then fathom this creation of the Patristic fancy still deeper, and find its prototype with the Pagans. The origin of the new Satanic myth is easy to trace. The tradition of the Dragon and the Sun is echoed in every part of the world, both in its civilized and semi-savage regions. It took rise in the whisperings about secret initiations among the profane, and was established universally through the once universal heliolatrous religion. There was a time when the four parts of the world were covered with the temples sacred to the Sun and the Dragon; but the cult is now preserved mostly in China and the Buddhist countries, “Bel and the Dragon being uniformly coupled together, and the priest of the Ophite religion as uniformly assuming the name of his God” (“Archaeology,” Vol. xxv., p. 220, London). In the religions of the past, it is in Egypt we have to seek for its Western origin. The Ophites adopted their rites from Hermes Trismegistus, and heliolatrous worship crossed over with its Sun-gods into the land of the Pharaohs from India. In the gods of Stonehenge we recognise the divinities of Delphi and Babylon, and in those of the latter the devas of the Vedic nations. Bel and the Dragon, Apollo and Python, Krishna and Kaliya, Osiris and Typhon are all one under many names — the latest of which are Michael and the Red Dragon, and St. George and his Dragon. As Michael is “one as God,” or his “Double,” for terrestrial purposes, and is one of the Elohim, the fighting angel, he is thus simply a permutation of Jehovah. Whatever the Cosmic or astronomical event that first gave rise to the allegory of the “War of Heaven,” its earthly origin has to be sought in the temples of Initiation and archaic crypts. The following are the proofs: —

We find (a) the priests assuming the name of the gods they served; (b) the “Dragons” held throughout all antiquity as the symbols of Immortality and Wisdom, of secret Knowledge and of Eternity; and (c) the hierophants of Egypt, of Babylon, and India, styling themselves generally the “Sons of the Dragon” and “Serpents”; thus the teachings of the Secret Doctrine are thereby corroborated.

There were numerous catacombs in Egypt and Chaldea, some of them of a very vast extent. The most renowned of them were the subterranean crypts of Thebes and Memphis. The former, beginning on the western side of the Nile, extended towards the Lybian desert, and were known as the Serpent’s catacombs, or passages. It was there that were performed the sacred mysteries of the kuklos anagkes, the “Unavoidable Cycle,” more generally known as “the circle of necessity”; the inexorable doom imposed upon every soul after the bodily death, and when it has been judged in the Amenthian region.

In de Bourbourg’s book, Votan, the Mexican demi-god, in narrating his expedition, describes a subterranean passage which ran underground, and terminated at the root of the heavens, adding that this passage was a snake’s hole, “un agujero de colubra”; and that he was admitted to it because he was himself “a son of the snakes,” or a serpent. (“Die Phoinizier,” 70.)

This is, indeed, very suggestive; for his description of the snake’s hole is that of the ancient Egyptian crypt, as above mentioned. The hierophants, moreover, of Egypt, as of Babylon, generally styled themselves the “Sons of the Serpent-god,” or “Sons of the Dragon,” during the mysteries.

“The Assyrian priest bore always the name of his god,” says Movers. The Druids of the Celto-Britannic regions also called themselves snakes. “I am a Serpent, I am a Druid,” they exclaimed. The Egyptian Karnak is twin brother to the Carnac of Bretagne, the latter Carnac meaning the serpent’s mount. The Dracontia once covered the surface of the globe, and these temples were sacred to the Dragon, only because it was the symbol of the sun, which, in its turn, was the symbol of the highest god — the Phoenician Elon or Elion, whom Abraham recognised as El Elion. [442] Besides the surname of serpents, they were called the “builders,” the “architects”; for the immense grandeur of their temples and monuments was such that even now the pulverised remains of them “frighten the mathematical calculations of our modern engineers,” says Taliesin. [443]

De Bourbourg hints that the chiefs of the name of Votan, the Quetzo-Cohuatl, or Serpent deity of the Mexicans, are the descendants of Ham and Canaan. “I am Hivim,” they say. “Being a Hivim, I am of the great race of the Dragon (snake). I am a snake myself, for I am a Hivim.” (“Cartas,” 51; “Isis Unveiled,” Vol. I., 553, et seq.)

Furthermore, the “War in Heaven” is shown, in one of its significations, to have meant and referred to those terrible struggles in store for the candidate for adeptship, between himself and his (by magic) personified human passions, when the inner enlightened man had to either slay them or fail. In the former case he became the “Dragon-Slayer,” as having happily overcome all the temptations; and a “Son of the Serpent” and a Serpent himself, having cast off his old skin and being born in a new body, becoming a Son of Wisdom and Immortality in Eternity. (See Part II. on the Satanic Myth.)

Seth, the reputed forefather of Israel, is only a Jewish travesty of Hermes, the God of Wisdom, called also Thoth, Tat, Seth, Set, and Satan. He is also Typhon — the same as Apophis, the Dragon slain by Horus; for Typhon was also called Set. He is simply the dark side of Osiris, his brother, as Angra Mainyu is the black shadow of Ahura-mazda. Terrestrially, all these allegories were connected with the trials of adeptship and initiation. Astronomically, they referred to the Solar and Lunar eclipses, the mythical explanations of which we find to this day in India and Ceylon, where any one can study the allegorical narratives and traditions which have remained unchanged for many thousands of years.

Rahu, mythologically is a Daitya — a giant, a Demi-god, the lower part of whose body ended in a Dragon or Serpent’s tail. During the churning of the Ocean, when the gods produced amrita — the water of Immortality — he stole some of it, and drinking, became immortal. The Sun and Moon, who had detected him in his theft, denounced him to Vishnu, who placed him in the stellar spheres, the upper portion of his body representing the Dragon’s head and the lower (Ketu) the Dragon’s tail; the two being the ascending and descending nodes. Since then, Rahu wreaks his vengeance on the Sun and Moon by occasionally swallowing them. But this fable had another mystic meaning, since Rahu, the Dragon’s head, played a prominent part in the mysteries of the Sun’s (Vikartana’s) initiation, when the candidate and the Dragon had a supreme fight.

The caves of the Rishis, the abodes of Tiresias and the Greek seers, were modelled on those of the Nagas — the Hindu King-Snakes, who dwelled in cavities of the rocks under the ground. From Sesha, the thousand-headed Serpent, on which Vishnu rests, down to Python, the dragon serpent oracle, all point to the secret meaning of the myth. In India we find the fact mentioned in the earliest Puranas. The children of Surasa are the “mighty Dragons.” The Vayu Purana replacing “Surasa” (of Vishnu Purana) by Danayas or Danavas — the descendants of Danu by the sage Kasyapa — and those Danavas being the giants (or Titans) who warred against the gods, they are thus shown identical with the “Dragons” and “Serpents” of Wisdom.

By simply comparing the Sun-gods of every country, one may find their allegories agreeing perfectly with one another; and the more the allegorical symbol is occult the more its corresponding symbol in other systems agrees with it. Thus, if from three systems widely differing from each other in appearance — the old Aryan, the ancient Greek,

and the modern Christian schemes — we select several Sun-gods and dragons at random, these will be found copied from each other.

Let us take Agni the fire-god, Indra the firmament, and Karttikeya from the Hindus; the Greek Apollo; and Mikael, the “Angel of the Sun,” the first of the AEons, called by the Gnostics “the saviour” — and proceed in order.

(1) Agni — the fire-god — is called in the Rig-Veda Vaiswanara. Now Vaisvanara is a Danava — a giant-demon, [444] whose daughters Puloma and Kalaka are the mothers of numberless Danavas (30 millions), by Kasyapa, [445] and live in Hiranyapura, “the golden city,” floating in the air. Therefore, Indra is, in a fashion, the step-son of these two as a son of Kasyapa; and Kasyapa is, in this sense, identical with Agni, the fire-god, or Sun (Kasyapa-Aditya). To this same group belongs Skanda or Karttikeya (god of War, the six-faced planet Mars astronomically), a Kumara, or virgin-youth, born of Agni [446] for the purpose of destroying Taraka, the Danava Demon, the grandson of Kasyapa by Hiranyaksha, his son, [447] whose (Taraka’s) yogi austerities were so extraordinary that they became formidable to the gods, who feared such a rival in power. [448] While Indra, the bright god of the Firmament, kills Vritra (or Ahi), the Serpent-Demon — for which feat he is called Vritra-han, “the destroyer of Vritra”; he also leads the hosts of Devas (Angels or gods) against other gods who rebel against Brahma, for which he is entitled Jishnu, “leader of the celestial Host.” Karttikeya is found bearing the same titles. For killing Taraka, the Danava, he is Taraka-Jit, “Vanquisher of Taraka,” [449] “Kumara Guha,” “the mysterious Virgin-youth” “Siddha-Sena” — “the leader of the Siddhas”; and Saktidhara — “Spear-holder.”

(2.) Now take Apollo, the Grecian sun-god, and by comparing the mythical accounts given of him, see whether he does not answer both to Indra, Karttikeya, and even Kasyapa-Aditya, and at the same time to Michael (as the Angelic form of Jehovah) the “angel of the Sun,” who is “like,” and “one with, God.” Later ingenious interpretations for monotheistic purposes, elevated though they be into not-to-be questioned Church dogmas, prove nothing, except the abuse of human authority and power, perhaps.

Apollo is Helios (the Sun), Phoibos-Apollo (“the light of life and of the World” [450]) who arises out of the golden-winged cup (the sun); hence he is the sun-god par excellence. At the moment of his birth he asks for his bow to kill Python, the Demon Dragon, who attacked his mother before his birth, [451] and whom he is divinely commissioned to destroy — like Karttikeya, who is born for the purpose of killing Taraka, the too holy and wise demon. Apollo is born on a sidereal island called Asteria — “the golden star island,” the “earth which floats in the air,” which is the Hindu golden Hiranyapura; “he is called the pure, [[agnos]], Agnus Dei (the Indian Agni, as Dr. Kenealy thinks), and in the primal myth he is exempt “from all sensual love” (“Book of God,” p. 88). He is, therefore, a Kumara, like Karttikeya, and as Indra was in his earlier life and biographies. Python, moreover, the “red Dragon,” connects Apollo with Michael, who fights the Apocalyptic Dragon, who wants to attack the woman in child-birth (See Revelation xii.), as Python attacks Apollo’s mother. Can any one fail to see the identity? Had the Rt. Hon. W. E. Gladstone, who prides himself on his Greek scholarship and understanding of the spirit of Homer’s allegories, ever had a real inkling of the esoteric meaning of the Iliad and Odyssey, he would have understood St. John’s “Revelation,” and even the Pentateuch, better than he does. For the way to the Bible lies through Hermes, Bel, and Homer, as the way to these is through the Hindu and Chaldean religious symbols.

The repetition of this archaic tradition is found in ch. xii. of St. John’s Revelations, and comes from the Babylonian legends without the smallest doubt, though the Babylonian story had its origin in the allegories of the Aryans. The fragment read by the late George Smith (See “The Chaldean account of Genesis,” p. 304) is sufficient to disclose the source of the xii. chapter of the Apocalypse. Here it is as given by the eminent Assyriologist:

“Our . . . fragment refers to the creation of mankind, called Adam; as (the man) in the Bible, he is made perfect . . . but afterwards joins with the dragon of the Deep, the animal of Tiamat, the Spirit of Chaos, and offends against his god, who curses him, and calls down on his head all the evils and troubles of Humanity.” [452]

“This is followed by a war between the dragon and the powers of evil, or chaos on one side and the gods on the other.”

“The gods have weapons forged for them, [453] and Merodach (the archangel Michael in Revelation) undertakes to lead the heavenly host against the dragons. The war, which is described with spirit, ends, of course, in the triumph of the principles of Good. . . .” [454]

This war of gods with the powers of the Deep, refers also, in its last and terrestrial application, to the struggle between the Aryan adepts of the nascent Fifth Race and the Sorcerers of Atlantis, the Demons of the Deep, the Islanders surrounded with water who disappeared in the Deluge. (See the last pages of Vol. I., “Isis Unveiled,” Atlantis.)

The symbols of the dragons and “War in Heaven” have, as already stated, more than one significance; religious, astronomical and geological events being included in the one common allegory. But it had also a Cosmological meaning. In India the Dragon story is repeated in one of its forms in the battles of Indra with Vritra. In the Vedas this Ahi-Vritra is referred to as the Demon of Drought, the terrible hot Wind. Indra is shown to be constantly at war with him; and with the help of his thunder and lightning the god compels Ahi-Vritra to pour down in rain on Earth, and then slays him. Hence, Indra is called the Vritra-Han or “the slayer of Vritra,” as Michael is called the Conqueror and “Slayer of the Dragon.” Both these “Enemies” are then the “Old Dragon” precipitated into the depths of the Earth, in this one sense.

The Zend-Avestic Amshaspends are a Host with a leader like St. Michael over them, and seem identical with the legions of Heaven, when one reads the Vendidad. Thus in Fargard XIX., ii. 13 (42), Zarathustra is told by Ahura Mazda to “invoke the Amesha Spenta who rule over the seven Karshvares [455] of the Earth”; which Karshvares in their seven applications refer equally to the seven spheres of our planetary chain, to the seven planets, the seven heavens, etc., according to whether the sense is applied to a physical, supra-mundane, or simply a sidereal world. In the same Fargard (ii. and iii.), in his invocation against Angra Mainyu and his Host, Zarathustra appeals to them in these words: “I invoke the seven bright Sravah with their sons and their flocks” (42 Vendid. Saddh). The “Sravah” — a word which the Orientalists have given up as one “of unknown meaning” — means the same Amshaspends, but in their highest occult meaning. The “Sravah” are the noumenoi of the phenomenal Amshaspends, the souls or spirits of those manifested Powers; and “their sons and their flock” refers to the planetary angels and their sidereal flock of stars and constellations. “Amshaspend” is the exoteric term used in terrestrial combinations and affairs only. Zarathustra addresses Ahura Mazda constantly as “thou, the maker of the material world.” Ormazd is the father of our earth (Spenta Armaiti), and she is referred to, when personified, as “the fair daughter of Ahura Mazda” (Fargard, XIX. ii.), who is also the creator of the Tree (of occult and spiritual knowledge and wisdom) from which the mystic and mysterious Caresma is taken. But the occult name of the bright God was never pronounced outside the temple.

Samael or Satan, the seducing Serpent of Genesis, and one of the primeval angels who rebelled, is the name of the “Red Dragon.” He is the Angel of Death, the Talmud saying that “the Angel of Death and Satan are the same,” and, killed by Michael, he is once more killed by St. George, who also is a Dragon Slayer; but see the transformations of this. Samael is identical with the Simoom, the hot wind of the desert, or again with the Vedic demon of drought, as Vritra; “Simoom is called Atabutos” or — Diabolos, the devil.

Typhon, or the Dragon Aphophis — the Accuser in the “Book of the Dead” — is worsted by Horus, who pierces his opponent’s head with a spear; and Typhon is the all-destroying wind of the desert, the rebellious element that throws everything into confusion. As Set — he is the darkness of night, the murderer of Osiris, who is the light of day and the sun. Archaeology demonstrates that Horus is identical with Anubis, [456] whose effigy was discovered upon an Egyptian monument, with a cuirass and a spear, like Michael and St. George. Anubis is also represented as slaying a dragon, that has the head and tail of a serpent. (See Lenoir’s “Du Dragon de Metz.”)

Cosmologically, then, all the Dragons and Serpents conquered by their “Slayers” are, in their origin, the turbulent confused principles in Chaos, brought to order by the Sun-gods or creative powers. In the “Book of the Dead” those principles are called “the Sons of Rebellion.” (See also “Egyptian Pantheon,” pp. 20, 23.) “In that night, the oppressor, the murderer of Osiris, otherwise called the deceiving Serpent (Verse 54) . . . calls the Sons of Rebellion in Air, and when they arrive to the East of Heavens, then there is War in Heaven and in the entire World” (v. 49, “Book of the Dead,” xvii.).

In the Scandinavian Eddas the “War” of the Ases with the Hrim-thurses (frost-giants), and of Asathor with the Jotuns, the Serpents and Dragons and the “wolf” who comes out of “Darkness” — is the repetition of the same myth. The “evil Spirits,” [457] having begun by being simply the emblems of Chaos, became euhemerized by the superstition of the rabble, until they have finally won the right of citizenship in the most civilized and learned races of this globe — since its creation as alleged — and became a dogma with Christians. As George Smith has it: “The evil principles (Spirits) emblems of Chaos” (in Chaldea and Assyria as in Egypt, we see) . . “resist this change and make war on the Moon, the eldest son of Bel, drawing over to their side the Sun, Venus and the atmospheric god Vul.” (“Assyrian Discoveries,” p. 403.) This is only another version of the Hindu “War in Heaven,” between Soma, the moon, and the gods — Indra being the atmospheric Vul; which shows it plainly to be both a Cosmogonical and an astronomical allegory, woven into and drawn from the earliest theogony as taught in the Mysteries.

It is in the religious doctrines of the Gnostics that the real meaning of the Dragon, the Serpent, the Goat, and all those symbols of powers now called Evil, can be seen the best; as it is they who divulged the esoteric nature of the Jewish Substitute for AIN-SOPH in their teachings; of the true meaning of which, while the Rabbins concealed it, the Christians, with a few exceptions, knew nothing. Surely Jesus of Nazareth would have hardly advised his apostles to show themselves as wise as the serpent, had the latter been a symbol of the Evil one; nor would the Ophites, the learned Egyptian Gnostics of “the Brotherhood of the Serpent,” have revered a living snake in their ceremonies as the emblem of WISDOM, the divine Sophia (and a type of the all-good, not the all-bad), were that reptile so closely connected with Satan. The fact is, that even as a common ophidian it has ever been a dual symbol; and as a Dragon it had never been anything else than a symbol of the manifested Deity in its great Wisdom. The Draco volans, the flying Dragon of the early painters, may be an exaggerated picture of the real extinct antediluvian animal; but those who have faith in the Occult teachings believe that in the days of old there were such creatures as flying Dragons, or a kind of Pterodactyl, and that it is those gigantic winged lizards that served as the prototypes for the Seraph of Moses and his great Brazen Serpent. [458] The Jews had worshipped the latter idol themselves, but, after the religious reforms brought about by Hezekiah, turned round, and called that symbol of the great or Higher God of every other nation — a Devil, and their own usurper — the “One God.” [459]

The appellation Sa’tan, in Hebrew satan, “an adversary” (from the verb shatana, “to be adverse,” to persecute) belongs by right to the first and cruelest “adversary of all the other gods” — Jehovah, not to the Serpent, which spoke only words of sympathy and wisdom, and is at the worst, even in the dogma, “the adversary of men.” This dogma, based as it is on chapter iii. of Genesis, is as illogical and unjust as it is paradoxical. For who was the first to create that original and hence-forward universal tempter of man — the woman? Not the serpent surely, but the “Lord God” himself, who, saying: — “It is not good that the man should be alone” — made woman, and “brought her unto the man” (18-22). If the unpleasant little incident that followed was and is still to be regarded as the “original sin,” then it exhibits the Creator’s divine foresight in a poor light indeed. It would have been far better for the first Adam (of chap. 1.) to have been left either “male and female,” or “alone.” It is the Lord God, evidently, who was the real cause of all the mischief, the “agent provocateur,” and the Serpent — only a prototype of Azazel, “the scapegoat for the sin of (the God of) Israel,” the poor Tragos having to pay the penalty for his Master’s and Creator’s blunder. This, of course, is addressed only to those who accept the opening events of the drama of humanity in Genesis in their dead-letter sense. Those who read them esoterically, are not reduced to fanciful speculations and hypothesis; they know how to read the symbolism therein contained, and cannot err.

There is at present no need to touch upon the mystic and manifold meaning of the name Jehovah in its abstract sense, one independent of the Deity falsely called by that name. It was a blind created purposely by the Rabbins, a secret preserved by them with ten-fold care after the Christians had despoiled them of this God-name which was their own property. [460] But the following statement is made. The personage who is named in the first four chapters of Genesis variously as “God,” the “Lord God,” and “Lord” simply, is not one and the same person; certainly it is not Jehovah. There are three distinct classes or groups of the Elohim called Sephiroth in the Kabala, Jehovah appearing only in chapter iv., in the first verse of which he is named Cain, and in the last transformed into mankind — male and female, Jah-veh. [461] The “Serpent,” moreover, is not Satan, but the bright Angel, one of the Elohim clothed in radiance and glory, who, promising the woman that if they ate of the forbidden fruit “ye shall not surely die,” kept his promise, and made man immortal in his incorruptible nature. He is the Iao of the mysteries, the chief of the Androgyne creators of men. Chapter iii. contains (esoterically) the withdrawal of the veil of ignorance that closed the perceptions of the Angelic Man, made in the image of the “Boneless” gods, and the opening of his consciousness to his real nature; thus showing the bright Angel (Lucifer) in the light of a giver of Immortality, and as the “Enlightener”; while the real Fall into generation and matter is to be sought in chapter iv. There, Jehovah-Cain, the male part of Adam the dual man, having separated himself from Eve, creates in her “Abel,” the first natural woman, [462] and sheds the Virgin blood. Now Cain, being shown identical with Jehovah, on the authority of the correct reading of verse i. (chapter iv., Genesis), in the original Hebrew text; and the Rabbins teaching that “Kin (Cain), the Evil, was the Son of Eve by Samael, the devil who took Adam’s place”; and the Talmud adding that “the evil Spirit, Satan, and Samael, the angel of Death, are the same” — (Babba Battra, 16a) — it becomes easy to see that Jehovah (mankind, or “Jah-hovah”) and Satan (therefore the tempting Serpent) are one and the same in every particular. There is no Devil, no Evil, outside mankind to produce a Devil. Evil is a necessity in, and one of the supporters of the manifested universe. It is a necessity for progress and evolution, as night is necessary for the production of Day, and Death for that of Life — that man may live for ever.

Satan represents metaphysically simply the reverse or the polar opposite of everything in nature. [463] He is the “adversary,” allegorically, the “murderer,” and the great Enemy of all, because there is nothing in the whole universe that has not two sides — the reverses of the same medal. But in that case, light, goodness, beauty, etc., may be called Satan with as much propriety as the Devil, since they are the adversaries of darkness, badness, and ugliness. And now the philosophy and the rationale of certain early Christian sects — called heretical and viewed as the abomination of the times — will become more comprehensible. We may understand how it was that the sect of Satanians came to be degraded, and were anathematized without any hope of vindication in a future day, since they kept their tenets secret. How, on the same principle, the Cainites came to be degraded, and even the (Judas) Iscariotes; the true character of the treacherous apostle having never been correctly presented before the tribunal of Humanity.

As a direct consequence, the tenets of the Gnostic sects also become clear. Each of these sects was founded by an Initiate, while their tenets were based on the correct knowledge of the symbolism of every nation. Thus it becomes comprehensible why Ilda-Baoth was regarded by most of them as the god of Moses, and was held as a proud, ambitious, and impure spirit, who had abused his power by usurping the place of the highest God, though he was no better, and in some respects far worse than his brethren Elohim; the latter representing the all-embracing, manifested deity only in their collectivity, since they were the fashioners of the first differentiations of the primary Cosmic substance for the creation of the phenomenal Universe. Therefore Jehovah was called by the Gnostics the Creator of, and one with Ophiomorphos, the Serpent, Satan, or EVIL. (See “Isis Unveiled,” II, 184). They taught that Iurbo and Adonai were “names of Jao-Jehovah, who is an emanation of Ilda Baoth” (Codex Nazaraeus). (See Part II., “The Fallen Angels.”) This amounted in their language to saying what the Rabbins expressed in a more veiled way, by stating that — “Cain had been generated by Samael or Satan.”

The fallen Angels are made in every ancient system the prototypes of fallen men — allegorically, and, those men themselves — esoterically. Thus the Elohim of the hour of creation became the “Beni-Elohim,” the sons of God,

among whom is Satan — in the Semitic traditions; war in heaven between Thraetaona and Azhi-dahaka, the destroying Serpent, ends on earth, according to Burnouf, in the battle of pious men against the power of Evil, “of the Iranians with the Aryan Brahmins of India.” And the conflict of the gods with the Asuras is repeated in the Great War — the Mahabharata. In the latest religion of all, Christianity, all the Combatants, gods and demons, adversaries in both the camps, are now transformed into Dragons and Satans, simply in order to connect EVIL personified with the Serpent of Genesis, and thus prove the new dogma. [464]

Noah was a Kabir, hence he must have been a Demon.

It matters little whether it is Isis, or Ceres — the “Kabiria” — or again the Kabiri, who have taught men agriculture; but it is very important to prevent fanatics from monopolising all the facts in history and legend, and from fathering their distortions of truth, history, and legend upon one man. Noah is either a myth along with the others, or one whose legend was built upon the Kabirian or Titanic tradition, as taught in Samothrace; he has, therefore, no claim to be monopolized by either Jew or Christian. If, as Faber tried to demonstrate at such cost of learning and research, Noah is an Atlantean and a Titan, and his family are the Kabiri or pious Titans, etc. — then biblical chronology falls by its own weight, and along with it all the patriarchs — the antediluvian and pre-Atlantean Titans. As now discovered and proven, Cain is Mars, the god of power and generation, and of the first (sexual) bloodshed. [465] Tubal-Cain is a Kabir, “an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron”; or — if this will please better — he is one with Hephaestos or Vulcan; Jabal is taken from the Kabiri — instructors in agriculture, “such as have cattle,” and Jubal is “the father of all those who handle the harp,” he, or they who fabricated the harp for Kronos and the trident for Poseidon. [466]

The history or “fables” about the mysterious Telchines — fables echoing each and all the archaic events of our esoteric teachings — furnish us with a key to the origin of Cain’s genealogy (Genesis, ch. iii.); they give the reason why the Roman Catholic Church identifies “the accursed blood” of Cain and Ham with Sorcery, and makes it responsible for the Deluge. Were not the Telchines — it is argued — the mysterious ironworkers of Rhodes; they who were the first to raise statues to the gods, furnish them with weapons, and men with magic arts? And is it not they who were destroyed by a deluge at the command of Zeus, as the Cainites were by that of Jehovah?

The Telchines are simply the Kabiri and the Titans, in another form. They are the Atlanteans also. “Like Lemnos and Samothrace,” says Decharme, “Rhodes, the birth-place of the Telchines, is an island of volcanic formation.” (Genii of Fire, p. 271.) The island of Rhodes emerged suddenly out of the seas, after having been previously engulfed by the Ocean, say the traditions. Like Samothrace (of the Kabiri) it is connected in the memory of men with the Flood legends. As enough has been said on this subject, however, it may be left for the present.

But we may add a few more words about Noah, the Jewish representative of nearly every pagan God in one or another character. The Homeric songs contain, poetized, all the later fables about the Patriarchs, who are all sidereal, cosmic, and numerical symbols and signs. The attempt to disconnect the two genealogies — those of Seth and Cain [467] — and the further attempt, as futile, to show them real, historical men, has only led to more serious inquiries into the history of the Past, and to discoveries which have damaged for ever the supposed revelation. For instance, the identity of Noah and Melchizedek being established, the further identity of Melchizedek, or Father Sadik, with Kronos-Saturn is proved also.

That it is so may be easily demonstrated. It is not denied by any of the Christian writers. Bryant (See “Analysis of Ancient Mythology,” Vol. II., p. 760) concurs with all those who are of opinion, that Sydic, or Sadic, was the patriarch Noah (as also Melchizedek); and that the name by which he is called, or Sadic, corresponds to the character given of him in Genesis, chap. vi., 9. “He was , Sadic, a just man, and perfect in his generation. All science and every useful art were attributed to him, and through his sons transmitted to posterity.” (See New Encyclopaedia by Abraham Rees, F.R.S.)

Now it is Sanchoniathon, who informs the world that the Kabiri were the Sons of Sydic or Zedek (Melchizedek). True enough, this information, having descended to us through Eusebius (*Preparatio Evangelica*), may be regarded with a certain amount of suspicion, as it is more than likely that he dealt with Sanchoniathon's works as he has with Manetho's Synchronistic Tables. But let us suppose that the identification of Sydic, Kronos, or Saturn with Noah and Melchizedek, is based on one of the Eusebian pious hypotheses. Let us accept it as such, along with Noah's characteristic as a just man, and his supposed duplicate, the mysterious Melchizedek, King of Salem, and priest of the high god, after "his own order" (See Hebrews, ch. v. 6, and vii. 1, et seq.); and finally, having seen what they all were spiritually, astronomically, psychically and cosmically, let us now see what they became rabbinically and Kabalistically.

Speaking of Adam, Kain, Mars, etc., as personifications, we find the author of "The Source of Measures" enunciating our very esoteric teachings in his Kabalistic researches. Thus he says: —

"Now Mars was the lord of birth and of death, of generation and of destruction, of ploughing, of building, of sculpture or stone-cutting, of Architecture . . . in fine, of all . . . arts. He was the primeval principle, disintegrating into the modification of two opposites for production. Astronomically, too, [468] he held the birthplace of the day and year, the place of its increase of strength, Aries, and likewise the place of its death, Scorpio. He held the house of Venus, and that of the Scorpion. He, as birth, was good; as death, was Evil. As good, he was light; as bad, he was night. As good, he was man; as bad, he was woman. He held the cardinal points, and as Cain, or Vulcan, [469] or Pater Sadic, or Melchizadek, he was lord of the Ecliptic, or balance, or line of adjustment, and therefore was the just one. The ancients held to there being seven planets, or great gods, growing out of eight, and Pater Sadik, the Just or Right One, was lord of the eighth, which was Mater Terra. ("Source of Measures," p. 186-70.)

This makes their functions plain enough after they had been degraded, and establishes the identity.

The Noachian Deluge, as described in its dead letter and within the period of Biblical chronology, having been shown to have never existed, the pious, but very arbitrary supposition of Bishop Cumberland has but to follow that deluge into the land of fiction. Indeed it seems rather fanciful to any impartial observer to be told that there were "two distinct races of Kabiri," the first consisting of Ham and Mizraim, whom he conceives to be Jupiter and Dionysus of Mnaseas; the second, "of the children of Shem, are the Kabiri of Sochoniston, while their father Sydyk is consequently the Scriptural Shem." (Append. de Cabiris, ap. Orig. gent. p. 364, 376, and the latter statement on p. 357.)

The Kabirim, "the mighty ones," are identical with our primeval Dhyan-Chohans, with the corporeal and the incorporeal Pitris, and with all the rulers and instructors of the primeval races, which are referred to as the Gods and Kings of the divine Dynasties.

The Oldest Persian Traditions about the Polar, and the Submerged Continents.

Legendary lore could not distort facts so effectually as to reduce them to unrecognisable shape. Between the traditions of Egypt and Greece on the one hand, and Persia on the other — a country ever at war with the former — there is too great a similarity of figures and numbers to allow such coincidence to be due to simple chance. This was well proven by Bailly. Let us pause for a moment to examine these traditions from every available source, to compare the better those of the Magi with the so-called Grecian "fables."

Those legends have now passed into popular tales, the folklore of Persia, as many a real fiction has found its way into our universal History. The stories of King Arthur and his knights of the Round Table are also fairy tales to all appearance; yet they are based on facts, and pertain to the History of England. Why should not the folklore of Iran be part and parcel of the history and the pre-historic events of Atlantis? That folklore says as follows: — Before the creation of Adam, two races lived and succeeded each other on Earth; the Devs who reigned 7,000 years, and the

Peris (the Izeds) who reigned but 2,000, during the existence of the former. The Devs were giants, strong and wicked; the Peris were smaller in stature, but wiser and kinder.

Here we recognize the Atlantean giants and the Aryans, or the Rakshasas of the Ramayana and the children of Bharata Varsha, or India; the ante- and the post-diluvians of the Bible.

Gyan (or rather Gnan, true or occult Wisdom and knowledge), also called Gian-ben-Gian (or Wisdom, son of Wisdom), was the king of the Peris. [470] He had a shield as famous as that of Achilles, only instead of serving against an enemy in war, it served as a protection against black magic, the sorcery of the Devs. Gian-ben-Gian had reigned 2,000 years when Iblis, the devil, was permitted by God to defeat the Devs and scatter them to the other end of the world. Even the magic shield, which, produced on the principles of astrology, destroyed charms, enchantments, and bad spells, could not prevail against Iblis, who was an agent of Fate (or Karma). [471] They count ten kings in their last metropolis called Khanoom, and make the tenth, Kaimurath, identical with the Hebrew Adam. These kings answer to the ten antediluvian generations of kings as given by Berosus.

Distorted as those legends are now found, one can hardly fail to identify them with the Chaldean, Egyptian, Greek, and even Hebrew traditions. The latter, disdaining in its exclusiveness to speak of pre-adamite nations, yet allows these to be clearly inferred, by sending out Cain — one of the two only living men on earth — into the land of Nod, where he gets married and builds a city (Gen. iv.), etc.

Now if we compare the 9,000 years mentioned by the Persian tales with the 9,000 years, which Plato declared had passed since the submersion of the last Atlantis, a very strange fact is made apparent. Bailly remarked, but distorted it by his interpretation. The Secret Doctrine may restore the figures to their true meaning. “First of all,” we read in “Critias” that “one must remember that 9,000 years have elapsed since the war of the nations, which lived above and outside the Pillars of Hercules, and those which peopled the lands on this side.”

In “Timaeus” Plato says the same. The Secret Doctrine declaring that most of the later islander Atlanteans perished in the interval between 850,000 and 700,000 years ago, and that the Aryans were 200,000 years old when the first great “island” or continent was submerged, there hardly seems any reconciliation possible between the figures. But there is, in truth. Plato, being an Initiate, had to use the veiled language of the Sanctuary, and so had the Magi of Chaldea and Persia, through whose exoteric revelations the Persian legends were preserved and passed to posterity. Thus, one finds the Hebrews calling a week “seven days,” and “a week of years” when each of its days represents 360 solar years, and the whole “week” is 2,520 years, in fact. They had a Sabbatical week, a Sabbatical year, etc., etc., and their Sabbath lasted indifferently 24 hours or 24,000 years — in their secret calculations of the Sods. We of the present times call an age a century. They of Plato’s day, the initiated writers, at any rate, meant by a millenium, not a thousand but 100,000 years; Hindus, more independent than any, never concealed their chronology. Thus, when saying 9,000 years, the Initiates will read 900,000 years, during which space of time — i.e, from the first appearance of the Aryan race, when the Pliocene portions of the once great Atlantis began gradually sinking [472] and other continents to appear on the surface, down to the final disappearance of Plato’s small island of Atlantis, the Aryan races had never ceased to fight with the descendants of the first giant races. This war lasted till nearly the close of the age which preceded the Kali Yug, and was the Mahabharatean war so famous in Indian History. Such blending of the events and epochs, and the bringing down of hundreds of thousands into thousands of years, does not interfere with the numbers of years that had elapsed, according to the statement made by the Egyptian priests to Solon, since the destruction of the last portion of Atlantis. The 9,000 years were the correct figures given. The latter event has never been kept a secret, and had only faded out of the memory of the Greeks. The Egyptians had their records complete, because isolated; for, being surrounded by sea and desert, they had been left untrammelled by other nations, till about a few millenniums before our era.

History, for the first time, catches a glimpse of Egypt and its great mysteries through Herodotus, if we do not take into account the Bible, and its queer chronology. [473] And how little Herodotus could tell is confessed by himself when speaking of a mysterious tomb of an Initiate at Sais, in the sacred precinct of Minerva. There, he says “behind the chapel . . . is the tomb of One, whose name I consider it impious to divulge . . . In the enclosure stand large obelisks and there is a lake near, surrounded with a stone wall formed in a circle. In this lake they perform by night, that person’s adventures, which they call Mysteries: on these matters, however, though I am accurately acquainted with the particulars of them, I must observe a discreet silence” (ii. 170).

On the other hand, it is well to know that no secret was so well preserved and so sacred with the ancients, as that of their cycles and computations. From the Egyptians down to the Jews it was held as the highest sin to divulge anything pertaining to the correct measure of time. It was for divulging the secrets of the Gods, that Tantalus was plunged into the infernal regions; the keepers of the sacred Sibylline Books were threatened with the death penalty for revealing a word from them. Sigalions (images of Harpocrates) were in every temple — especially in those of Isis and Serapis — each pressing a finger to the lips; while the Hebrews taught that to divulge, after initiation into the Rabbinical mysteries, the secrets of Kabala, was like eating of the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge: it was punishable by death.

And yet, we Europeans accepted the exoteric chronology of the Jews! What wonder that it has influenced and coloured ever since all our conceptions of science and the duration of things!

The Persian traditions, then, are full of two nations or races, now entirely extinct, as some think; whereas, they are only transformed. They are ever speaking of, and describing the mountains of Kaf (Kafaristan?), which contain a gallery built by the giant Argeak, wherein the statues of the ancient men under all their forms are preserved. They call them Sulimans (Solomons), or the wise kings of the East, and count seventy-two kings of that name. [474] Three among them reigned for 1,000 years each. (Herbelot, p. 829.)

Siamek, the beloved son of Kaimurath (Adam), their first king, died murdered by his giant brother. The father had a perpetual fire preserved on the tomb which contained his cremated ashes; hence — the origin of fire-worship, as some Orientalists think.

Then came Huschenk, the prudent and the wise. It was his dynasty which re-discovered metals and precious stones, which had been concealed by the Devs or Giants in the bowels of the earth; how to make brass-work, to cut canals, and improve agriculture. As usual, it is Huschenk, again, who is credited with having written the work called “Eternal Wisdom,” and even with having built the cities of Luz, Babylon and Ispahan, though they were built ages later. But as modern Delhi is built on six other older cities, so these just-named cities may be built on emplacements of other cities of an immense antiquity. As to his date, it can only be inferred from another legend.

In the same tradition that wise prince is credited with having made war against the giants on a twelve-legged horse, whose birth is attributed to the amours of a crocodile with a female hippopotamus. This dodecaped was found on the “dry island” or new continent; much force and cunning had to be used to secure the wonderful animal, but no sooner had Huschenk mounted him, than he defeated every enemy. No giants could withstand his tremendous power. Notwithstanding, this king of kings was killed by an enormous rock thrown at him by the giants from the great mountains of Damavend. [475]

Tahmurath is the third king of Persia, the St. George of Iran, the knight who always has the best of, and who kills, the Dragon. He is the great enemy of the Devs who, in his day, dwelled in the mountains of Kaf, and occasionally made raids on the Peris. The old French chronicles of the Persian folklore call him the Dev-bend, the conqueror of the giants. He, too, is credited with having founded Babylon, Nineveh, Diarbek, etc., etc. Like his grand-sire Huschenk, Tahmurath (Taimuraz) also had his steed, only far more rare and rapid — a bird called Simorgh-Anke. A marvellous bird, in truth, intelligent, a polyglot, and even very religious. (See Orient. Collect. ii., 119.) What says that Persian

Phoenix? It complains of its old age, for it is born cycles and cycles before the days of Adam (also Kaimurath). It has witnessed the revolutions of long centuries. It has seen the birth and the close of twelve cycles of 7,000 years each, which multiplied esoterically will give us again 840,000 years. [476] (*Orient. Collect.* ii., 119 et seq.) Simorgh is born with the last deluge of the pre-Adamites, says the “romance of Simorgh and the good Khalif”! (*Tales of Derbent.*)

What says the “Book of Numbers”? Esoterically, Adam Rishoon is the lunar Spirit (Jehovah, in a sense, or the Pitris) and his three Sons — Ka-yin, Habel, and Seth — represent the three races, as already explained. Noah-Xisuthrus represents in his turn (in the cosmo-geological key) the 3rd Race separated, and his three sons, its last three races; Ham, moreover, symbolizing that race which uncovered the “nakedness” of the Parent Race, and of the “Mindless,” i.e., committed sin.

Tahmurath visits on his winged steed (Ahriman) the Mountains of Koh-Kaf or Kaph. He finds there the Peris ill-treated by the giants, and slays Argen, and the giant Demrusch. Then he liberates the good Peri, Mergiana [477], whom Demrusch had kept as a prisoner, and takes her over to the dry island, i.e., the new continent of Europe. [478] After him came Giamschid, who builds Esikekar, or Persepolis. This king reigns 700 years, and believes himself, in his great pride, immortal, and demands divine honours. Fate punishes him, he wanders for 100 years in the world under the name of Dhulkarnayn “the two horned.” But this epithet has no connection with the “two-horned” gentleman of the cloven foot. The “two-horned” is the epithet given in Asia, uncivilized enough to know nothing of the attributes of the devil, to those conquerors who have subdued the world from the East to the West.

Then come the usurper Zohac, and Feridan, one of the Persian heroes, who vanquishes the former, and shuts him up in the mountains of Damavend. These are followed by many others down to Kaikobad, who founded a new dynasty.

Such is the legendary history of Persia, and we have to analyze it. What are the mountains of Kaf to begin with?

Whatever they may be in their geographical status, whether they are the Caucasian or Central Asian mountains, it is far beyond these mountains to the North, that legend places the Devs and Peris; the latter the remote ancestors of the Parses or Farses. Oriental tradition is ever referring to an unknown glacial, gloomy sea, and to a dark region, within which, nevertheless, are situated the Fortunate Islands, wherein bubbles, from the beginning of life on earth, the fountain of life (*Herbelot*, p. 593; *Armenian Tales*, p. 35). But the legend asserts, moreover, that a portion of the first dry island (continent), having detached itself from the main body, has remained, since then, beyond the mountains of Koh-kaf, “the stony girdle that surrounds the world.” A journey of seven months’ duration will bring him who is possessed of “Soliman’s ring” to that “fountain,” if he keeps on journeying North straight before him as the bird flies. Journeying therefore from Persia straight north, will bring one along the sixtieth degree of longitude, holding to the west, to Nova Zembla; and from the Caucasus to the eternal ice beyond the Arctic circle would land one between 60 and 45 degrees of longitude, or between Nova Zembla and Spitzbergen. This, of course, if one has the dodecapedian horse of Huschenk or the winged Simorgh of Tahmurath (or Taimuraz), upon which to cross over the Arctic Ocean. [479]

Nevertheless, the wandering songsters of Persia and the Caucasus will maintain, to this day, that far beyond the snow-capped summits of Kap, or Caucasus, there is a great continent now concealed from all. That it is reached by those who can secure the services of the twelve-legged progeny of the crocodile and the female hippopotamus, whose legs become at will twelve wings [480]; or by those who have the patience to wait for the good pleasure of Simorgh-anke, who promised that before she dies she will reveal the hidden continent to all, and make it once more visible and within easy reach, by means of a bridge, which the Ocean Devs will build between that portion of the “dry island” and its severed parts. [481] This relates, of course, to the seventh race, Simorgh being the Manvantaric cycle.

It is very curious that Cosmas Indicopleustes, who lived in the sixth century A.D., should have always maintained that man was born, and dwelt at first in a country beyond the Ocean, a proof of which had been given him in India, by a

learned Chaldean (Cosmas Indicopleustes in *Collect. nova Patrum*, t. ii, p. 188; also see *Journ. des Savants*, Suppl. 1707, p. 20.) He says: “The lands we live in are surrounded by the ocean, but beyond that ocean there is another land which touches the walls of the sky; and it is in this land that man was created and lived in paradise. During the Deluge, Noah was carried in his ark into the land his posterity now inhabits.” (Ibid.) The twelve-legged horse of Huschenk was found on that continent named the dry island. (Supra, p. 154.)

The “Christian topography” of Cosmas Indicopleustes and its merits are well known; but here the good father repeats a universal tradition, now, moreover, corroborated by facts. Every arctic traveller suspects a continent or a “dry island” beyond the line of eternal ice. Perhaps now the meaning of the following passage from one of the Commentaries may become clearer.

“In the first beginnings of (human) life, the only dry land was on the Right end [482] of the sphere, where it (the globe) is motionless. [483] The whole earth was one vast watery desert, and the waters were tepid There man was born on the seven zones of the immortal, the indestructible of the Manvantara. [484] There was eternal spring in darkness. (But) that which is darkness to the man of today, was light to the man of his dawn. There, the gods rested, and Fohat [485] reigns ever since Thus the wise fathers say that man is born in the head of his mother (earth), and that her feet at the left end generated (begot) the evil winds that blow from the mouth of the lower Dragon Between the first and second (races) the eternal central (land) was divided by the water of life. [486]

“It flows around and animates her (mother earth’s) body. Its one end issues from her head; it becomes foul at her feet (the Southern Pole). It gets purified (on its return) to her heart — which beats under the foot of the sacred Shambalah, which then (in the beginnings) was not yet born. For it is in the belt of man’s dwelling (the earth) that lies concealed the life and health of all that lives and breathes. [487] During the first and second (races) the belt was covered with the great waters. (But) the great mother travailed under the waves and a new land was joined to the first one which our wise men call the head-gear (the cap). She travailed harder for the third (race) and her waist and navel appeared above the water. It was the belt, the sacred Himavat, which stretches around the world. [488] She broke toward the setting sun from her neck [489] downward (to the south west), into many lands and islands, but the eternal land (the cap) broke not asunder. Dry lands covered the face of the silent waters to the four sides of the world. All these perished (in their turn). Then appeared the abode of the wicked (the Atlantis). The eternal land was now hid, for the waters became solid (frozen) under the breath of her nostrils and the evil winds from the Dragon’s mouth,” etc., etc.

This shows that Northern Asia is as old as the Second Race. One may even say that Asia is contemporary with man, since from the very beginnings of human life its root-continent, so to speak, already existed; that part of the world now known as Asia being only cut off from it in a later age, and divided by the glacial waters.

If, then, the teaching is understood correctly, the first continent which came into existence capped over the whole North Pole like one unbroken crust, and remains so to this day, beyond that inland sea which seemed like an unreachable mirage to the few arctic travellers who perceived it.

During the Second Race more land emerged from under the waters as a continuation of the “head” from the neck. Beginning on both hemispheres, on the line above the most northern part of Spitzbergen [490] on Mercator’s Projection, on our side, it may have included, on the American side, the localities that are now occupied by Baffin’s Bay and the neighbouring islands and promontories. There it hardly reached, southward, the 70th degree of latitude; here — it formed the horse-shoe continent of which the commentary speaks; of the two ends of which, one included Greenland with a prolongation which crossed the 50th degree a little south west, and the other Kamschatka, the two ends being united by what is now the northern fringe of the coasts of Eastern and Western Siberia. This broke asunder and disappeared. In the early part of the Third Race — Lemuria was formed (Vide supra). When it was destroyed in its turn, Atlantis appeared.

Western Speculations, founded on the Greek and Puranic Traditions.

Thus it becomes natural to find that, on even such meagre data as have reached the profane historian, Rudbeck, a Swedish scientist, tried to prove about two centuries ago that Sweden was the Atlantis of Plato. He thought, even, that he had found in the configuration of ancient Upsala, the situation and measurements given by the Greek sage of the capital of “Atlantis.” As Bailly proved, Rudbeck was mistaken; but so was Bailly likewise, and still more. For Sweden and Norway had formed part and parcel of ancient Lemuria, and also of Atlantis on the European side, just as Eastern and Western Siberia and Kamschatka had belonged to it, on the Asiatic. Only, once more, when was it? We can find it out approximately only by studying the Puranas, if we will have nought to do with the Secret teachings.

Three quarters of a century have already elapsed since Captain (now Colonel) Wilford brought forward his fanciful theories about the British islands being the “White Island,” the Atala of the Puranas. This was sheer nonsense, as the Atala is one of the seven dwipas, or islands, belonging to the nether lokas, one of the seven regions of Patala (the antipodes). Moreover, as Wilford [491] shows, the Puranas place it “on the seventh zone or seventh climate,” — rather, on the seventh measure of heat: which thus locates it between the latitudes of 24 and 28 degrees north. It is then to be sought on the same degree as the Tropic of Cancer, whereas England is between the 50th and 60th degrees of latitude. Wilford speaks of it as Atala, Atlantis, the white island. And in vol. viii. of *Journal of Asiatic Researches*, p. 280, its enemy is called the “White Devil,” the demon of terror. For he says: “In their (the Hindu and Mahomedan) romances, we see Kai-caus going to the mountain of ‘As-burj, at the foot of which the Sun sets,’ to fight the Dev-Sefid, or white devil, the Taradaitya of the Puranas, whose abode was on the seventh stage of the world, answering to the seventh zone of the Buddhists, or the White Island.”

Now here the Orientalists have been, and are still, facing the Sphinx’s riddle, the wrong solution of which will ever destroy their authority, if not their persons, in the eyes of every Hindu scholar, even those who are not initiates. For there is not a statement in the Puranas — on the conflicting details of which Wilford based his speculations — which has not several meanings, and does not apply to both the physical and the metaphysical worlds. If the old Hindus divided the face of the globe geographically into seven zones, climates, dwipas, and into seven hells and seven heavens, allegorically, that measure of seven did not apply in both cases to the same localities. It is the north pole, the country of “Meru,” which is the seventh division, as it answers to the Seventh principle (or fourth metaphysically), of the occult calculation, for it represents the region of Atma, of pure soul, and Spirituality. Hence Pushkara is shown as the seventh zone, or dwipa, which encompasses the Kshira Ocean, or Ocean of milk (the ever-frozen white region) in the Vishnu (and other) Puranas (Book II ch. iv.). And Pushkara, with its two Varshas, lies directly at the foot of Meru. For it is said that “the two countries north and south of Meru are shaped like a bow,” . . . and that “one half of the surface of the earth is on the south of Meru and the other half on the north of Meru — beyond which is half of Pushkara” (Vishnu Purana, *Asiatic Researches*, etc.). Geographically, then, Pushkara is America, Northern and Southern; and allegorically it is the prolongation of Jambu-dwipa [492] in the middle of which stands Meru, for it is the country inhabited by beings who live ten thousand years, who are free from sickness or failing; where there is neither virtue nor vice, caste or laws, for these men are “of the same nature as the Gods,” (Vishnu Purana, Book II. ch. iv.). Wilford is inclined to see Meru in Mount Atlas, and locates there also the Loka-lokas. Now Meru, we are told, which is the Swar-loka, the abode of Brahma, of Vishnu, and the Olympus of Indian exoteric religions, is described geographically as “passing through the middle of the earth-globe, and protruding on either side” (Surya Siddhanta, v. 5, Whitney’s trans.). On its upper station are the gods, on the nether (or South pole) is the abode of demons (hells). How can then Meru be Mount Atlas? Besides which, Taradaitya, a demon, cannot be placed on the seventh zone if the latter is identified with the “white” Island, which is Sveta-dwipa, for reasons given in the foot-note. (Vide *infra*.)

Wilford accuses the modern Brahmans “of having jumbled them (islands and countries) all together” (A.R. III. 300); but he jumbled them still more. He believes that as the Brahmanda and Vayu Puranas divide the old continent into seven dwipas, said to be surrounded by a vast ocean, beyond which lie the regions and mountains of Atala (*ibid*),

hence “most probably the Greeks divided the nation of Atlantis, which, as it could not be found after having once been discovered, they conceived to have been destroyed by some shock of nature.”

Finding certain difficulties in believing that the Egyptian priests, Plato, and even Homer, had all built their notions of Atlantis on Atala — a nether region located at the Southern pole — we prefer holding to the statements given in the secret books. We believe in the seven “continents,” four of which have already lived their day, the fifth still exists, and two are to appear in the future. We believe that each of these is not strictly a continent in the modern sense of the word, but that each name, from Jambu down to Pushkara, [493] refers to the geographical names given (i.) to the dry lands covering the face of the whole earth during the period of a Root-Race, in general; and (ii.) to what remained of these after a geological (race) Pralaya — as “Jambu,” for instance: and (iii.) to those localities which will enter, after the future cataclysms, into the formation of new universal “continents,” peninsulas, or dwipas [494] — each continent being, in one sense, a greater or smaller region of dry land surrounded with water. Thus, that whatever “jumble” the nomenclature of these may represent to the profane, there is none, in fact, to him who has the key.

Thus, we believe we know that, though two of the Puranic “islands” — the sixth and seventh “continents” — are yet to come, nevertheless there were, or there are, lands which will enter into the composition of the future dry lands, of new earths whose geographical faces will be entirely changed, as were those of the past. Therefore we find in the Puranas that Saka-dwipa is (or will be) a continent, and that Sankha-dwipa, as shown in the Vayu Purana, is only “a minor island,” one of the nine divisions (to which Vayu adds six more) of Bharata Varsha. Because Sankha-dwipa was peopled by “Mlechchhas (unclean foreigners), who worshipped Hindu divinities,” therefore they were connected with India. [495] This accounts for Sankhasura, a King of a portion of Sankha-dwipa, who was killed by Krishna; that King who resided in the palace “which was an ocean shell, and whose subjects lived in shells also,” says Wilford.

“On the banks of the Nile [496] (?) there were frequent contests between the Devatas (divine beings, demi-gods) and the Daityas (giants); but the latter tribe having prevailed, their King, Sankhasura, who resided in the Ocean, made frequent incursions in the night” (As. Res., Vol. III. 225.)

It is not on the banks of the Nile, but on the coasts of Western Africa, south of where now lies Morocco, that these battles took place. There was a time when the whole of the Sahara desert was a sea, then a continent as fertile as the Delta, and then, only after another temporary submersion, it became a desert similar to that other wilderness, the desert of Shamo or Gobi. This is shown in Puranic tradition, for on the same page as above cited, it is said: “The people were between two fires; for, while Sankhasura was ravaging one side of the continent, Krauncha (or Cracacha), King of Kraunch, used to desolate the other; both armies . . . thus changed the most fertile regions into a savage desert.”

That not only the last island of Atlantis, spoken of by Plato, but a large continent, first divided, and then broken later on into seven peninsulas and islands (called dwipas), preceded Europe, is sure. It covered the whole of the North and South Atlantic regions, as well as portions of the North and South Pacific, and had islands even in the Indian Ocean (relics of Lemuria). The claim is corroborated by Indian Puranas, Greek writers, and Asiatic, Persian, and Mohammedan traditions. Wilford, who confuses sorely the Hindu and the Mussulman legends, shows this, however, clearly. (See Vol. VIII., X. and XI. of Asiatic Researches.) And his facts and quotations from the Puranas give direct and conclusive evidence that the Aryan Hindus and other ancient nations were earlier navigators than the Phoenicians, who are now credited with having been the first seamen that appeared in the post-diluvian times. This is what is given in the Journal of the Asiatic Society, III., pp. 325, et seq.: —

“In their distress the few nations who survived (in the war between Devatas and Daityas) raised their hands to Bhagavan, ‘Let him who can deliver us . . . be our King’; using the word i’t (a magic term not understood by Wilford, evidently) which re-echoed through the whole country.”

Then comes a violent storm, the waters of the Kali are strangely agitated, “when there appeared from the waves . . a man, afterwards called i’t, at the head of a numerous army, saying abhayan, no fear” . . . and scattered the enemy. “The King i’t,” explains Wilford, “is a subordinate incarnation of M’rira” (Mrida, a form of Rudra, probably?) who “re-established peace and prosperity throughout all Sankha-dwipa, through Barbaradesa, Hissast’han and Awasthan or Arabia . . ” etc., etc.

Surely, if the Hindu Puranas give a description of wars on continents and islands situated beyond Western Africa in the Atlantic Ocean; if their writers speak of Barbaras and other people such as Arabs — they who were never known to navigate, or cross the Kala pani (the black waters of the Ocean) in the days of Phoenician navigation — then their Puranas must be older than those Phoenicians (placed at from 2,000 to 3,000 years B.C.). At any rate those traditions must have been older; [497] as —

“In the above accounts,” writes an adept, “the Hindus speak of this island as existing and in great power; it must, therefore, have been more than eleven thousand years ago.”

But another calculation and proof may be adduced of the great antiquity of these Hindu Aryans who knew of (because they had once dwelt in it) and described the last surviving island of Atlantis — or rather of that remnant of the Eastern portion of that continent which had perished soon after the upheaval of the two Americas [498] — the two Varshas of Pushkara. This may be demonstrated, moreover, on an astronomical calculation by an adept who criticises Wilford. For recalling what the Orientalist had brought forward concerning the Mount Ashburj “at the foot of which the sun sets,” where was the war between the Devatas and the Daityas, [499] he says: —

“We will consider, then, the latitude and longitude of the lost island, and of the remaining Mount Ashburj. It was on the seventh stage of the world, i.e., in the seventh climate (which is between the latitude of 24 degrees and latitude 28 degrees north) . . . This island, the daughter of the Ocean, is frequently described as lying in the West; and the sun is represented as setting at the foot of its mountain (Ashburj, Atlas, Teneriffe or Nila, no matter the name), and fighting the white Devil of the ‘White Island.’ ”

Now, considering this statement from its astronomical aspect, and knowing that Krishna is the incarnated Sun (Vishnu), a solar God; and that he is said to have killed Dev-Sefid, the white giant — a possible personification of the ancient inhabitants at the foot of the Atlas — perchance Krishna may be only a representation of the vertical beams of the Sun? Those inhabitants (the Atlantides) are, we have seen, accused by Diodorus of daily cursing the Sun, and ever fighting his influence. This is an astronomical interpretation of course. But it will now be proved that Sankhasura, and Sancha dwipa, and all their history, is also geographically and ethnologically Plato’s “Atlantis” in Hindu dress.

It was just remarked that since, in the Puranic accounts, the island is still existing, then those accounts must be older than the 11,000 years elapsed since Sancha dwipa, or the Poseidonis of Atlantis, disappeared. Is it not barely possible that Hindus should have known the island still earlier? Let us turn again to astronomical demonstrations, which make this quite plain if one assumes, according to the said adept, that “at the time when the summer tropical ‘colure’ passed through the Pleiades, when cor-Leonis would be upon the equator; and when Leo was vertical to Ceylon at sunset, then would Taurus be vertical to the island of Atlantis at noon.”

This explains, perhaps, why the Singhalese, the heirs of the Rakshasas and Giants of Lanka, and the direct descendants of Singha, or Leo, became connected with Sancha dwipa or Poseidonis (Plato’s Atlantis). Only, as shown by Mackey’s “Sphinxiad,” this must have occurred about 23,000 years ago, astronomically; at which time the obliquity of the ecliptic must have been rather more than 27 degrees, and consequently Taurus must have passed over “Atlantis” or “Sancha dwipa.” And that it was so is clearly demonstrated.

“The sacred bull Nandi was brought from Bharata to Sancha to meet Rishabha (Taurus) every Kalpa. But when those of the White Island (who descended originally from Sveta dwipa), [500] who had mixed with the Daityas (giants) of

the land of iniquity, had become black with Sin, then Nandi remained for ever in the “White Island” (or Sveta dwipa.) “Those of the Fourth World (race) lost AUM” — say the Commentaries.

Asburj (or Azburj), whether the peak of Teneriffe or not, was a volcano, when the sinking of the “western Atala” (or hell) began, and those who were saved told the tale to their children. Plato’s Atlantis perished between water below and fire above; the great mountain vomiting flames all the while. “The ‘fire-vomiting Monster’ survived alone out of the ruins of the unfortunate island.”

Do the Greeks, accused of borrowing a Hindu fiction (Atala), and inventing from it another (Atlantis), stand also accused of getting their geographical notions and the number seven from them? (Vide in Part II. the several sections on the Septenate in nature.)

“The famous Atlantis exists no longer, but we can hardly doubt that it did once,” says Proclus, “for Marcellus, who wrote a history of Ethiopian affairs, says that such, and so great an island once existed, and this is evidenced by those who composed histories relative to the external sea. For they relate that in this time there were seven islands in the Atlantic sea sacred to Proserpine; and besides these, three of immense magnitude, sacred to Pluto . . . Jupiter . . . and Neptune. And, besides this, the inhabitants of the last island (Poseidonis) preserved the memory of the prodigious magnitude of the Atlantic island as related by their ancestors, and of its governing for many periods all the islands in the Atlantic sea. From this isle one may pass to other large islands beyond, which are not far from the firm land, near which is the true sea.”

“These seven dwipas (inaccurately rendered islands) constitute, according to Marcellus, the body of the famous Atlantis,” writes Wilford himself. . . . “This evidently shows that Atlantis is the old continent. . . . The Atlantis was destroyed after a violent storm (?): this is well known to the Puranics, some of whom assert that in consequence of this dreadful convulsion of nature, six of the dwipas disappeared” . . . (xi., 27).

Enough proofs have now been given to satisfy the greatest sceptic. Nevertheless, direct proofs based on exact science are also added. Volumes might be written, however, to no purpose for those who will neither see nor hear, except through the eyes and ears of their respective authorities.

Hence the teaching of the Roman Catholic scholiasts, namely, that Hermon, the mount in the land of Mizpeth — meaning “anathema,” “destruction” — is the same as Mount Armon. As a proof of this, Josephus is often quoted, as affirming that still in his own day enormous bones of giants were daily discovered on it. But it was the land of Balaam the prophet, whom the “Lord loved well”; and so mixed up are facts and personages in the said scholiasts’ brains, that, when the Zohar explains the “birds” which inspired Balaam to mean “Serpents,” to wit, the wise men and adepts at whose school he had learnt the mysteries of prophecy — the opportunity is again taken of showing Mount Hermon inhabited by the “winged dragons of Evil, whose chief is Samael” (the Jewish Satan).

“It is to those unclean spirits chained on Mount Hermon of the Desert, that the scapegoat of Israel, who assumed the name of one of them (Azaz(y)el), was sent” (Spencer).

We say it is not so. The Zohar has the following explanation on the practice of magic which is called in Hebrew Nehhaschim, or the “Serpents’ Works.” It says (Part III. col. 302): — “It is called nehhaschim, because the magicians (practical Kabalists) work surrounded by the light of the primordial serpent, which they perceive in heaven as a luminous zone composed of myriads of small stars” . . . which means simply the astral light, so called by the Martinists, by Eliphas Levi, and now by all the modern Occultists. (Vide Sections about.)

The “Curse” from a Philosophical point of view.

The foregoing teachings of the Secret Doctrine, supplemented by universal traditions, must now have demonstrated that the Brahmanas and Puranas, the Yathas and other Mazdean Scriptures, down to the Egyptian, Greek, and Roman,

and finally to the Jewish Sacred records, all have the same origin. None are meaningless and baseless stories, invented to entrap the unwary profane: all are allegories intended to convey, under a more or less fantastic veil, the great truths gathered in the same field of pre-historic tradition. Space forbids us from entering, in these two volumes, into further and more minute details with respect to the four Races which preceded our own. But before offering to the student the history of the psychic and spiritual evolution of the direct antediluvian fathers of our Fifth (Aryan) humanity, and before demonstrating its bearing upon all the other side branches grown from the same trunk, we have to elucidate a few more facts. It has been shown, on the evidence of the whole ancient literary world, and the intuitional speculations of more than one philosopher and scientist of the later ages, that the tenets of our Esoteric Doctrine are corroborated by inferential as well as by direct proof in almost every case. That neither the “legendary” giants, nor the lost continents, nor yet the evolution of the preceding races, are quite baseless tales. In the Addenda which close this volume, science will find itself more than once unable to reply; they will, it is hoped, finally dispose of every sceptical remark with regard to the sacred number in nature, and our figures in general. (Vide §§ on the Septenaries.)

Meanwhile, one task is left incomplete: that of disposing of that most pernicious of all the theological dogmas — the curse under which mankind is alleged to have suffered ever since the supposed disobedience of Adam and Eve in the bower of Eden.

Creative powers in man were the gift of divine wisdom, not the result of sin. This is clearly instanced in the paradoxical behaviour of Jehovah, who first curses Adam and Eve (or Humanity) for the supposed committed crime, and then blesses his “chosen people” by saying “Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth” (Gen. ix. 1). The curse was not brought on mankind by the Fourth Race, for the comparatively sinless Third Race, the still more gigantic Antediluvians, had perished in the same way; hence the Deluge was no punishment, but simply a result of a periodical and geological law. Nor was the curse of Karma called down upon them for seeking natural union, as all the mindless animal-world does in its proper seasons; but, for abusing the creative power, for desecrating the divine gift, and wasting the life-essence for no purpose except bestial personal gratification. When understood, the third chapter of Genesis will be found to refer to the Adam and Eve of the closing Third and the commencing Fourth Races. In the beginning, conception was as easy for woman as it was for all animal creation. Nature had never intended that woman should bring forth her young ones “in sorrow.” Since that period, however, during the evolution of the Fourth Race, there came enmity between its seed, and the “Serpent’s” seed, the seed or product of Karma and divine wisdom. For the seed of woman or lust, bruised the head of the seed of the fruit of wisdom and knowledge, by turning the holy mystery of procreation into animal gratification; hence the law of Karma “bruised the heel” of the Atlantean race, by gradually changing physiologically, morally, physically, and mentally, the whole nature of the Fourth Race of mankind, [501] until, from the healthy King of animal creation of the Third Race, man became in the Fifth, our race, a helpless, scrofulous being, and has now become the wealthiest heir on the globe to constitutional and hereditary diseases, the most consciously and intelligently bestial of all animals! [502]

This is the real curse from the physiological standpoint, almost the only one touched upon in the Kabalistic esotericism. Viewed from this aspect, the curse is undeniable, for it is evident. The intellectual evolution, in its progress hand-in-hand with the physical, has certainly been a curse instead of a blessing — a gift quickened by the “Lords of Wisdom,” who have poured on the human manas the fresh dew of their own spirit and essence. The divine Titan has then suffered in vain; and one feels inclined to regret his benefaction to mankind, and sigh for those days so graphically depicted by AEschylus, in his “Prometheus Bound,” when, at the close of the first Titanic age (the age that followed that of ethereal man, of the pious Kandu and Pramlocha), nascent, physical mankind, still mindless and (physiologically) senseless, is described as —

“Seeing, they saw in vain;

Hearing, they heard not; but like shapes in dreams,

Through the long time all things at random mixed.”

Our Saviours, the Agnishwatta and other divine “Sons of the Flame of Wisdom” (personified by the Greeks in Prometheus [503]), may well, in the injustice of the human heart, be left unrecognized and unthanked. They may, in our ignorance of the truth, be indirectly cursed for Pandora’s gift: but to find themselves proclaimed and declared by the mouth of the clergy, the evil ones, is too heavy a Karma for “Him” “who dared alone “— when Zeus “ardently desired” to quench the entire human race — to save “that mortal race” from perdition, or, as the suffering Titan is made to say: —

“From sinking blasted down to Hades’ gloom.

For this by the dire tortures I am bent,

Grievous to suffer, piteous to behold,

I who did mortals pity!”

The chorus remarking very pertinently: —

“Vast boon was this thou gavest unto mortals”

Prometheus answers: —

“Yea, and besides ‘twas I that gave them fire,

Chorus: Have now these short-lived creatures flame-eyed fire?

Prom.: Ay, and by it full many arts will learn.”

But, with the arts, the fire received has turned into the greatest curse: the animal element, and consciousness of its possession, has changed periodical instinct into chronic animalism and sensuality. [504] It is this which hangs over humanity like a heavy funereal pall. Thus arises the responsibility of free-will; the Titanic passions which represent humanity in its darkest aspect; “the restless insatiability of the lower passions and desires, when, with self-asserting insolence, they bid defiance to the restraints of law.” [505]

Prometheus having endowed man, according to Plato’s “Protagoras,” with that “wisdom which ministers to physical well-being,” but the lower aspect of manas of the animal (Kama) having remained unchanged, instead of “an untainted mind, heaven’s first gift” (AEschylus), there was created the eternal vulture of the ever unsatisfied desire, of regret and despair coupled with “the dreamlike feebleness that fetters the blind race of mortals” (p. 556), unto the day when Prometheus is released by his heaven-appointed deliverer, Herakles.

Now Christians — Roman Catholics especially — have tried to prophetically connect this drama with the coming of Christ. No greater mistake could be made. The true theosophist, the pursuer of divine wisdom and worshipper of absolute perfection — the unknown deity which is neither Zeus nor Jehovah — will demur to such an idea. Pointing to antiquity he will prove that there never was an original sin, but only an abuse of physical intelligence — the psychic being guided by the animal, and both putting out the light of the spiritual. He will say, “All ye who can read between the lines, study ancient wisdom in the old dramas — the Indian and the Greek; read carefully the one just mentioned, one enacted on the theatres of Athens 2,400 years ago, namely ‘Prometheus Bound’ ” The myth belongs to neither Hesiod nor AEschylus; but, as Bunsen says, it “is older than the Hellenes themselves,” for it belongs, in truth, to the dawn of human consciousness. The Crucified Titan is the personified symbol of the collective Logos, the “Host,” and of the “Lords of Wisdom” or the heavenly man, who incarnated in Humanity. Moreover, as his name Pro-

me-theus, meaning “he who sees before him” or futurity, shows [506] — in the arts he devised and taught to humanity, psychological insight was not the least. For as he complains to the daughters of Oceanos: —

“Of prophecies the various modes I fixed,

And among dreams did first discriminate

The truthful vision . . . and mortals guided

To a mysterious art.

All arts to mortals from Prometheus came. . . ”

Leaving for a few pages the main subject, let us pause and see what may be the hidden meaning of this, the most ancient as it is the most suggestive of traditional allegories. As it relates directly to the early races, this will be no real digression.

The subject of AEschylus’ drama (the trilogy is lost) is known to all cultured readers. The demi-god robs the gods (the Elohim) of their secret — the mystery of the creative fire. For this sacrilegious attempt he is struck down by kronos [507] and delivered unto Zeus, the father and creator of a mankind which he would wish to have blind intellectually, and animal-like; a personal deity, which will not see man “like one of us.” Hence Prometheus, “the fire and light-giver,” is chained on Mount Caucasus and condemned to suffer torture. But the triform Fates (Karma), whose decrees, as the Titan says, even Zeus: —

“E’en he the fore-ordained cannot escape. . . ”

— ordain that those sufferings will last only to that day when a son of Zeus —

“Ay, a son bearing stronger than his sire” (787)

.

“One of thine (Io’s) own descendants it must be. . . ” (791)

— is born. This “Son” will deliver Prometheus (the suffering Humanity) from his own fatal gift. His name is, “He who has to come. . . . ”

On the authority, then, of these few lines, which, like any other allegorical sentence, may be twisted into almost any meaning; namely, on the words pronounced by Prometheus and addressed to Io, the daughter of Inachos, persecuted by Zeus — a whole prophecy is constructed by some Catholic writers. Says the crucified Titan: —

“And, portent past belief, the speaking oaks

By which full clearly, in no riddling phrase

Wast hailed as the illustrious spouse of Zeus

. (v. 853).

. . . . stroking thee

With touch alone of unalarming hand;

Then thou dark Epaphos shalt bear, whose name

Records his sacred gendering ” (870)

This was construed by several fanatics — des Mousseaux and de Mirville amongst others — into a clear prophecy. Io — “is the mother of God,” we are told, and “dark Epaphos” — Christ. But, the latter has not dethroned his father, except metaphorically, if one has to regard Jehovah as that “Father”; nor has the Christian Saviour hurled his Father down into Hades. Prometheus says, in verse 930, that Zeus will be humbled yet; as for himself: —

“ such marriage he prepares

Which from his throne of power to nothingness

Shall hurl him down; so shall be all fulfilled

His father Kronos’ curse [508]

. . . . Then let him sit

Confiding in his lofty thunder-peals,

And wielding with both hands the fiery bolt;

For these shall not avail, but fall he shall,

A fall disgraceful, not to be endured ” (v. 980).

“Dark Epaphos” was the Dionysos-Sabazius, the son of Zeus and of Demeter in the Sabasian Mysteries, during which the “father of the gods,” assuming the shape of a Serpent, begot on Demeter, Dionysos, or the solar Bacchus. Io is the moon, and at the same time the Eve of a new race, and so is Demeter — in the present case. The Promethean myth is a prophecy indeed; but it does not relate to any of the cyclic Saviours who have appeared periodically in various countries and among various nations, in their transitionary conditions of evolution. It points to the last of the mysteries of cyclic transformations, in the series of which mankind, having passed from the ethereal to the solid physical state, from spiritual to physiological procreation, is now carried onward on the opposite arc of the cycle, toward that second phase of its primitive state, when woman knew no man, and human progeny was created, not begotten.

That state will return to it and to the world at large, when the latter shall discover and really appreciate the truths which underlie this vast problem of sex. It will be like “the light that never shone on sea or land,” and has to come to men through the Theosophical Society. That light will lead on and up to the true spiritual intuition. Then (as expressed once in a letter to a theosophist), “the world will have a race of Buddhas and Christs, for the world will have discovered that individuals have it in their own powers to procreate Buddha-like children — or demons.” “When that knowledge comes, all dogmatic religions, and with these the demons, will die out.”

If we reflect upon the serial development of the allegory, and the character of the heroes, the mystery may be unriddled. Kronos is of course “time” in its cyclic course. He swallows his children — the personal gods of exoteric dogmas included. He has swallowed instead of Zeus, his stone idol; but the symbol has grown, and has only developed in human fancy as mankind was cycling down toward only its physical and intellectual — not spiritual — perfection. When it is as far advanced in its spiritual evolution Kronos will be no longer deceived. Instead of the stone image he will have swallowed the anthropomorphic fiction itself. Because, the serpent of wisdom, represented in the Sabasian mysteries by the anthropomorphised Logos, the unity of spiritual and physical Powers, will have begotten in Time (Kronos) a progeny — Dionysos-Bacchus or the “dark Epaphos,” the “mighty one” — the race that will overthrow him. Where will he be born? Prometheus traces him to his origin and birth-place in his prophecy to Io. Io is the moon-goddess of generation — for she is Isis and she is Eve, the great mother. [509] He traces the path of the

(racial) wanderings as plainly as words can express it. She has to quit Europe and go to Asia's continent, reaching there the highest of the mountains of Caucasus (737), the Titan telling her: —

“When thou hast crossed the flood, limit betwixt

Two continents, fronting the burning East.” (810)

that she must travel eastward, after passing the “Kimmerian Bosphorus,” and cross what is evidently the Volga and now Astrakhan on the Caspian Sea. After this she will encounter “fierce northern blasts” and cross thither to the land of the “Arimaspian host” (east of Herodotus' Scythia) to —

“Pluto's gold-abounding flood. . . .” (825)

Which is rightly conjectured by Professor Newman to have meant the Ural, the Arimaspi of Herodotus being “the recognised inhabitants of this golden region.”

And here comes, between verses 825 and 835, a puzzle to all the European interpreters. Says the Titan: —

“To these (Arimaspi and Grypes) approach not; a far border land

Thou next wilt reach, where dwells a swarthy race

Near the Sun's founts, where is the AEthiop “river”;

Along its banks proceed till thou attain

The mighty rapids, where from Byblis heights

Pure draughts of sacred water Nilos sends . . . ”

There Io was ordained to found a colony for herself and sons. Now we must see how the passage is interpreted. As Io is told that she has to travel eastward till she comes to the river Ethiops, which she is to follow till it falls into the Nile — hence the perplexity. “According to the geographical theories of the earliest Greeks” we are informed by the author of the version on “Prometheus Bound” —

“This condition was fulfilled by the river Indus. Arrian (vi. i.) mentions that Alexander the Great, when preparing to sail down the Indus (having seen crocodiles in the river Indus, and in no other river except the Nile . . .), seemed to himself to have discovered the sources of the Nile, as though the Nile, rising from some place in India, and flowing through much desert land, and thereby losing its name Indus, next . . . flowed through inhabited land, being now called the Nile by the Ethiopians of those parts and afterwards by the Egyptians. Virgil in the 4th Georgic echoes the absolute error” (p. 197, Vol. II.).

Both Alexander and Virgil may have erred considerably in their geographical notions; but the prophecy of Prometheus has not so sinned, in the least — not, at any rate, in its esoteric spirit. When a certain race is symbolised, and events pertaining to its history are rendered allegorically, no topographical accuracy ought to be expected in the itinerary traced for its personification. Yet it so happens, that the river “Ethiops” is certainly the Indus, and it is also the Nil or Nila. It is the river born on the Kailas (heaven) mountain, the mansion of the gods — 22,000 feet above the level of the sea. It was the Ethiops river — and was so called by the Greeks, long before the days of Alexander, because its banks, from Attock down to Sind, were peopled by tribes generally referred to as the Eastern Ethiopians. India and Egypt were two kindred nations, and the Eastern Ethiopians — the mighty builders — have come from India, as is pretty well proved, it is hoped, in “Isis Unveiled.” (Vol. I. p. 569-70).

Then why could not Alexander, and even the learned Virgil have used the word Nile or Neilos when speaking of the Indus, since it is one of its names? To this day that river is called, in the regions around Kala-Bagh, nil (blue), and Nilah, “the blue river.” The water here is of such dark blue colour that the name given to it from time immemorial led to a small town on its banks being called by the same name. It exists to this day. Evidently Arrian — who wrote far later than the day of Alexander, and who was ignorant of the old name of the Indus — has unconsciously slandered the Greek conqueror. Nor are our modern historians much wiser, in judging as they do. For they often make the most sweeping declarations on mere appearances, as much as their ancient colleagues ever did in days of old, when no Encyclopaedias were yet ready for them.

The race of Io, “the cow-horned maid” is then simply the first pioneer race of the Aethiopians brought by her from the Indus to the Nile (which received its name in memory of the mother river of the colonists from India [510]). For does not Prometheus say to Io [511] that the sacred Neilos (the god, not the river) —

. . . “He to the land, three-cornered, thee shall guide,” — namely, to the Delta, where her sons are foreordained to found — “that far-off colony. . .” (v. 830 et seq.).

It is there that a new race (the Egyptians) will begin, and a “female race” (873) which, “fifth in descent” from dark Epaphos —

“Fifty in number shall return to Argos.”

Then one of the fifty virgins will fail through love and shall —

“. . . A kingly race in Argos bear

.

But from this seed shall dauntless heroes spring,

Bow-famous, who shall free me from these ills.”

When this hero shall arise, the Titan does not reveal; for as he remarks: —

“This, to set forth at large needs lengthy speech.”

But “Argos” is Arghya Varsha, the land of libation of the old Hierophants, whence the deliverer of Humanity will appear, a name which became ages later that of its neighbour, India — the Arya-varta of old.

That the subject formed part of the Sabasian mysteries is made known by several ancient writers: by Cicero (in Tuscul. Quaest. 1, ii. No. 20) and by Clemens Alexandrinus (Strom. 1, ii., oper. tom. 1, p. 467 — Ed. Potter’s). The latter writers are the only ones who attribute the fact that AEschylus was charged by the Athenians with sacrilege and condemned to be stoned to death, to its true cause. They say that having been himself uninitiated, AEschylus had profaned the Mysteries by exposing them in his trilogies on a public stage. [512] But he would have incurred the same condemnation had he been initiated — which must have been the case, as otherwise he must, like Socrates, have had a daimon to reveal to him the secret and sacred allegorical drama of initiation. At all events, it is not the “father of the Greek tragedy” who invented the prophecy of Prometheus; for he only repeated in dramatic form that which was revealed by the priests during the mysteria of the Sabasia. [513] The latter, however, is one of the oldest sacred festivals, whose origin is to this day unknown to history. Mythologists connect it through Mithras (the Sun, called Sabasius on some old monuments) with Jupiter and Bacchus. But it was never the property of the Greeks, but dates from days immemorial.

The translators of the drama wonder how AEschylus could become guilty of such “discrepancy between the character of Zeus as portrayed in the ‘Prometheus Bound’ and that depicted in the remaining dramas.” (Mrs. A. Swanwick.) This is just because AEschylus, like Shakespeare, was and will ever remain the intellectual “Sphinx” of the ages. Between Zeus, the abstract deity of Grecian thought, and the Olympic Zeus, there was an abyss. The latter represented during the mysteries no higher a principle than the lower aspect of human physical intelligence — Manas wedded to Kama; Prometheus — its divine aspect merging into and aspiring to Buddhi — the divine Soul. Zeus was the human soul and nothing more, whenever shown yielding to his lower passions, — the jealous God, revengeful and cruel in its egotism or I-am-ness. Hence, Zeus is represented as a serpent — the intellectual tempter of man — which, nevertheless, begets in the course of cyclic evolution the “Man-Saviour,” the solar Bacchus or “Dionysos,” more than a man.

Dionysos is one with Osiris, with Krishna, and with Buddha (the heavenly wise), and with the coming (tenth) Avatar, the glorified Spiritual Christos, who will deliver the suffering Chrestos (mankind, or Prometheus, on its trial). This, say Brahminical and Buddhist legends, echoed by the Zoroastrian and now by the Christian teachings (the latter only occasionally), will happen at the end of Kaliyuga. It is only after the appearance of Kalki-Avatar, or Sosiosh, that man will be born from woman without sin. Then will Brahma, the Hindu deity; Ahura-Mazda (Ormazd), the Zoroastrian; Zeus, the Greco-Olympian Don Juan; Jehovah, the jealous, repenting, cruel, tribal God of the Israelites, and all their likes in the universal Pantheon of human fancy — vanish and disappear in thin air. And along with these will vanish their shadows, the dark aspects of all those deities, ever represented as their “twin brothers” and creatures, in exoteric legend, their own reflection on earth — in esoteric philosophy. The Ahrimans and Typhons, the Samaels and Satans, must be all dethroned on that day, when every dark evil passion will be subdued.

There is one eternal Law in nature, one that always tends to adjust contraries and to produce final harmony. It is owing to this law of spiritual development superseding the physical and purely intellectual, that mankind will become freed from its false gods, and find itself finally — SELF-REDEEMED.

In its final revelation, the old myth of Prometheus — his proto- and anti-types being found in every ancient theogony — stands in each of them at the very origin of physical evil, because at the threshold of human physical life. Kronos is “Time,” whose first law is that the order of the successive and harmonious phases in the process of evolution during cyclic development should be strictly preserved — under the severe penalty of abnormal growth with all its ensuing results. It was not in the programme of natural development that man — higher animal though he may be — should become at once — intellectually, spiritually, and psychically — the demi-god he is on earth, while his physical frame remains weaker and more helpless and ephemeral than that of almost any huge mammal. The contrast is too grotesque and violent; the tabernacle much too unworthy of its indwelling god. The gift of Prometheus thus became a curse — though foreknown and foreseen by the host personified in that personage, as his name well shows. [514] It is in this that rests, at one and the same time, its sin and its redemption. For the Host that incarnated in a portion of humanity, though led to it by Karma or Nemesis, preferred free-will to passive slavery, intellectual self-conscious pain and even torture — “while myriad time shall flow” — to inane, imbecile, instinctual beatitude. Knowing such an incarnation was premature and not in the programme of nature, the heavenly host, “Prometheus,” still sacrificed itself to benefit thereby, at least, one portion of mankind. [515] But while saving man from mental darkness, they inflicted upon him the tortures of the self-consciousness of his responsibility — the result of his free will — besides every ill to which mortal man and flesh are heir to. This torture Prometheus accepted for himself, since the Host became henceforward blended with the tabernacle prepared for them, which was still unachieved at that period of formation.

Spiritual evolution being incapable of keeping pace with the physical, once its homogeneity was broken by the admixture, the gift thus became the chief cause, if not the sole origin of Evil. [516] The allegory which shows Kronos cursing Zeus for dethroning him (in the primitive “golden” age of Saturn, when all men were demi-gods), and for creating a physical race of men weak and helpless in comparison; and then as delivering to his (Zeus’) revenge the

culprit, who despoiled the gods of their prerogative of creation and who thereby raised man to their level, intellectually and spiritually — is highly philosophical. In the case of Prometheus, Zeus represents the Host of the primeval progenitors, of the pitar, the “Fathers” who created man senseless and without any mind; while the divine Titan stands for the Spiritual creators, the devas who “fell” into generation. The former are spiritually lower, but physically stronger, than the “Prometheans”: therefore, the latter are shown conquered. “The lower Host, whose work the Titan spoiled and thus defeated the plans of Zeus,” was on this earth in its own sphere and plane of action; whereas, the superior Host was an exile from Heaven, who had got entangled in the meshes of matter. They (the inferior “Host”) were masters of all the Cosmic and lower titanic forces; the higher Titan possessed only the intellectual and spiritual fire. This drama of the struggle of Prometheus with the Olympic tyrant and despot, sensual Zeus, one sees enacted daily within our actual mankind: the lower passions chain the higher aspirations to the rock of matter, to generate in many a case the vulture of sorrow, pain, and repentance. In every such case one sees once more —

“A god . . . in fetters, anguish fraught;

The foe of Zeus, in hatred held by all. . . .”

A god, bereft even of that supreme consolation of Prometheus, who suffered in self-sacrifice —

“For that to men he bare too fond a mind. . .”

as the divine Titan is moved by altruism, but the mortal man by Selfishness and Egoism in every instance.

The modern Prometheus has now become Epi-metheus, “he who sees only after the event”; because the universal philanthropy of the former has long ago degenerated into selfishness and self-adoration. Man will re-become the free Titan of old, but not before cyclic evolution has re-established the broken harmony between the two natures — the terrestrial and the divine; after which he becomes impermeable to the lower titanic forces, invulnerable in his personality, and immortal in his individuality, which cannot happen before every animal element is eliminated from his nature. When man understands that “Deus non fecit mortem” (Sap. I., 13), but that man has created it himself, he will re-become the Prometheus before his Fall.

For the full symbolism of Prometheus and the origin of this mythos in Greece, the reader is referred to Part II. of this Volume, chapter “A Second Key to Prometheus,” etc. In the said Part — a kind of supplement to the present portion — every additional information is given upon those tenets that will be the most controverted and questioned. This work is so heterodox, when confronted with the acknowledged standards of theology and modern science, that no proof which tends to show that these standards often usurp an illegal authority should be neglected.

ADDITIONAL FRAGMENTS FROM A COMMENTARY ON THE VERSES OF STANZA XII.

The MS. from which these additional explanations are taken belongs to the group called “Tongshaktchi Sangye Songa,” or the Records of the “Thirty-five Buddhas of Confession,” as they are exoterically called. These personages, however, though called in the Northern Buddhist religion “Buddhas,” may just as well be called Rishis, or Avatars, etc., as they are “Buddhas who have preceded Sakyamuni” only for the Northern followers of the ethics preached by Gautama. These great Mahatmas, or Buddhas, are a universal and common property: they are historical sages — at any rate, for all the Occultists who believe in such a hierarchy of Sages, the existence of which has been proved to them by the learned ones of the Fraternity. They are chosen from among some ninety-seven Buddhas in one group, and fifty-three in another, [517] mostly imaginary personages, who are really the personifications of the powers of the first-named. [518] These “baskets” of the oldest writings on “palm leaves” are kept very secret. Each MS. has appended to it a short synopsis of the history of that sub-race to which the particular “Buddha-Lha” belonged. The one special MS. from which the fragments which follow are extracted, and then rendered into a more comprehensible

language, is said to have been copied from stone tablets which belonged to a Buddha of the earliest day of the Fifth Race, who had witnessed the Deluge and the submersion of the chief continents of the Atlantean race. The day when much, if not all, of that which is given here from the archaic records, will be found correct, is not far distant. Then the modern symbologists will acquire the certitude that even Odin, or the god Woden, the highest god in the German and Scandinavian mythology, is one of these thirty-five Buddhas; one of the earliest, indeed, for the continent to which he and his race belonged, is also one of the earliest. So early, in truth, that in the days when tropical nature was to be found, where now lie eternal unthawing snows, one could cross almost by dry land from Norway via Iceland and Greenland, to the lands that at present surround Hudson's Bay. [519] Just, as in the palmy days of the Atlantean giants, the sons of the "giants from the East," a pilgrim could perform a journey from what in our days is termed the Sahara desert, to the lands which now rest in dreamless sleep at the bottom of the waters of the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. Events which were never written outside the human memory, but which were religiously transmitted from one generation to another, and from race to race, may have been preserved by constant transmission "within the book volume of the brain," and through countless aeons, with more truth and accuracy than inside any written document or record. "That which is part of our souls is eternal," says Thackeray; and what can be nearer to our souls than that which happens at the dawns of our lives? Those lives are countless, but the soul or spirit that animates us throughout these myriads of existences is the same; and though "the book and volume" of the physical brain may forget events within the scope of one terrestrial life, the bulk of collective recollections can never desert the divine soul within us. Its whispers may be too soft, the sound of its words too far off the plane perceived by our physical senses; yet the shadow of events that were, just as much as the shadow of the events that are to come, is within its perceptive powers, and is ever present before its mind's eye.

It is this soul-voice, perhaps, which tells those who believe in tradition more than in written History, that what is said below is all true, and relates to pre-historic facts.

This is what is written in one passage: —

"The Kings of Light have departed in wrath. The sins of men have become so black that Earth quivers in her great agony. . . . The azure seats remain empty. Who of the Brown, who of the Red, or yet among the Black (races), can sit in the seats of the Blessed, the Seats of knowledge and mercy! Who can assume the flower of power, the plant of the golden stem and the azure blossom?"

The "Kings of Light" is the name given in all old records to the Sovereigns of the divine Dynasties. The "azure seats" are translated "celestial thrones" in certain documents. The "flower of power" is now the Lotus; what it may have been at that period, who can tell.

The writer proceeds, like the later Jeremiah, to bewail the fate of his people. They had become bereft of their "azure" (celestial) kings, and "they of the Deva hue," the moon-like complexion, and "they of the refulgent (golden) face" have gone "to the land of bliss, the land of metal and fire"; or — agreeably with the rules of symbolism — to the lands lying North and East, from whence "the great waters have been swept away, sucked in by the earth and dissipated in the air." The wise races had perceived "the black storm-dragons, called down by the dragons of wisdom" — and "had fled, led on by the shining Protectors of the most Excellent Land" — the great ancient adepts, presumably; those the Hindus refer to as their Manus and Rishis. One of them was Vaivasvata Manu.

They "of the yellow hue" are the forefathers of those whom Ethnology now classes as the Turanians, the Mongols, Chinese and other ancient nations; and the land they fled to was no other than Central Asia. There entire new races were born; there they lived and died until the separation of the nations. But this "separation" did not take place either in the localities assigned for it by modern science, nor in the way the Aryans are shown to have divided and separated by Mr. Max Muller and other Aryanists. Nearly two-thirds of one million years have elapsed since that period. The yellow-faced giants of the post-Atlantean day, had ample time, throughout this forced confinement to one part of the

world, and with the same racial blood and without any fresh infusion or admixture in it, to branch off during a period of nearly 700,000 years into the most heterogeneous and diversified types. The same is shown in Africa; nowhere does a more extraordinary variability of types exist, from black to almost white, from gigantic men to dwarfish races; and this only because of their forced isolation. The Africans have never left their continent for several hundred thousands of years. If to-morrow the continent of Europe were to disappear and other lands to re-emerge instead; and if the African tribes were to separate and scatter on the face of the earth, it is they who, in about a hundred thousand years hence, would form the bulk of the civilized nations. And it is the descendants of those of our highly cultured nations, who might have survived on some one island, without any means of crossing the new seas, that would fall back into a state of relative savagery. Thus the reason given for dividing humanity into superior and inferior races falls to the ground and becomes a fallacy.

Such are the statements made and facts given in the archaic records. Collating and comparing them with some modern theories of Evolution, minus natural selection (Vide “Physiological Selection” by G. J. Romanes, F.R.S.), these statements appear quite reasonable and logical. [520] Thus, while the Aryans are the descendants of the yellow Adams, the gigantic and highly civilized Atlanto-Aryan race, the Semites — and the Jews along with them — are those of the red Adam; and both de Quatrefages and the writers of the Mosaic Genesis are right. For, could chapter v. of the First Book of Moses be compared with the genealogies found in our Archaic Bible, the period from Adam unto Noah would be found noticed therein, of course under different names, the respective years of the Patriarchs being turned into periods, the whole being shown symbolical and allegorical. In the MS. under consideration many and frequent are the references to the great knowledge and civilization of the Atlantean nations, showing the polity of several of them and the nature of their arts and sciences. If the Third Root-Race, the Lemuro-Atlanteans, are already spoken of as having been drowned “with their high civilizations and gods” (“Esoteric Buddhism,” p. 65), how much more may the same be said of the Atlanteans!

It is from the Fourth Race that the early Aryans got their knowledge of “the bundle of wonderful things,” the Sabha and Mayasabha, mentioned in the Mahabharata, the gift of Mayasur to the Pandavas. It is from them that they learnt aeronautics, Viwan Vidya (the “knowledge of flying in air-vehicles”), and, therefore, their great arts of meteorography and meteorology. It is from them, again, that the Aryans inherited their most valuable science of the hidden virtues of precious and other stones, of chemistry, or rather alchemy, of mineralogy, geology, physics and astronomy.

Several times the writer has put to herself the question: “Is the story of Exodus — in its details at least — as narrated in the Old Testament, original? Or is it, like the story of Moses himself and many others, simply another version of the legends told of the Atlanteans?” For who, upon hearing the story told of the latter, will fail to perceive the great similarity of the fundamental features? The anger of “God” at the obduracy of Pharaoh, his command to the “chosen” ones, to spoil the Egyptians, before departing, of their “jewels of silver and jewels of gold” (Exod. xi.); and finally the Egyptians and their Pharaoh drowned in the Red Sea (xiv.). For here is a fragment of the earlier story from the Commentary: — . . . “And the ‘great King of the dazzling Face,’ the chief of all the Yellow-faced, was sad, seeing the sins of the Black-faced.

“He sent his air-vehicles (Viwan) to all his brother-chiefs (chiefs of other nations and tribes) with pious men within, saying: ‘Prepare. Arise ye men of the good law, and cross the land while (yet) dry.’

“The Lords of the storm are approaching. Their chariots are nearing the land. One night and two days only shall the Lords of the Dark Face (the Sorcerers) live on this patient land. She is doomed, and they have to descend with her. The nether Lords of the Fires (the Gnomes and fire Elementals) are preparing their magic Agneyastra (fire-weapons worked by magic). But the Lords of the Dark Eye (“Evil Eye”) are stronger than they (the Elementals) and they are the slaves of the mighty ones. They are versed in Ashtar (Vidya, the highest magical knowledge). [521] Come and use yours (i.e., your magic powers, in order to counteract those of the Sorcerers). Let every lord of the Dazzling Face (an

adept of the White Magic) cause the Viwan of every lord of the Dark Face to come into his hands (or possession), lest any (of the Sorcerers) should by its means escape from the waters, avoid the rod of the Four, (Karmic deities) and save his wicked' (followers, or people).

'May every yellow face send sleep from himself (mesmerize?) to every black face. May even they (the Sorcerers) avoid pain and suffering. May every man true to the Solar Gods bind (paralyze) every man under the lunar gods, lest he should suffer or escape his destiny.

'And may every yellow face offer of his life-water (blood) to the speaking animal of a black face, lest he awaken his master. [522]

'The hour has struck, the black night is ready, etc., etc.

.

'Let their destiny be accomplished. We are the servants of the great Four. [523] May the Kings of light return.' ”

“The great King fell upon his dazzling Face and wept. . . .

“When the Kings assembled the waters had already moved. . . .

“(But) the nations had now crossed the dry lands. They were beyond the water mark. Their Kings reached them in their Viwans, and led them on to the lands of Fire and Metal (East and North).”

.

Still, in another passage, it is said: —

“ Stars (meteors) showered on the lands of the black Faces; but they slept.

“The speaking beasts (the magic watchers) kept quiet.

“The nether lords waited for orders, but they came not, for their masters slept.

“The waters arose, and covered the valleys from one end of the Earth to the other. High lands remained, the bottom of the Earth (the lands of the antipodes) remained dry. There dwelt those who escaped; the men of the yellow-faces and of the straight eye (the frank and sincere people).

“When the Lords of the Dark Faces awoke and bethought themselves of their Viwans in order to escape from the rising waters, they found them gone.”

Then a passage shows some of the more powerful magicians of the “Dark Face” — who awoke earlier than the others — pursuing those who had “spoilt them” and who were in the rear-guard, for — “the nations that were led away, were as thick as the stars of the milky way,” says a more modern Commentary, written in Sanskrit only.

“Like as a dragon-snake uncoils slowly its body, so the Sons of men, led on by the Sons of Wisdom, opened their folds, and spreading out, expanded like a running stream of sweet waters. many of the faint-hearted among them perished on their way. But most were saved.”

Yet the pursuers, “whose heads and chests soared high above the water,” chased them “for three lunar terms” until finally reached by the rising waves, they perished to the last man, the soil sinking under their feet and the earth engulfing those who had desecrated her.

This sounds a good deal like the original material upon which the similar story in Exodus was built many hundred thousands of years later. The biography of Moses, the story of his birth, childhood and rescue from the Nile by Pharaoh's daughter, is now shown to have been adapted from the Chaldean narrative about Sargon. And if so, the Assyrian tile in the British Museum being a good proof of it, why not that of the Jews robbing the Egyptians of their jewels, the death of Pharaoh and his army, and so on? The gigantic magicians of Ruta and Daitya, the "lords of the Dark Face," may have become in the later narrative the Egyptian Magi, and the yellow-faced nations of the Fifth Race, the virtuous sons of Jacob, the "chosen people." . . . One more statement has to be made: There have been several Divine Dynasties — a series for every Root Race beginning with the Third, each series according and adapted to its Humanity. The last Seven Dynasties referred to in the Egyptian and Chaldean records belong to the Fifth Race, which, though generally called Aryan, was not entirely so, as it was ever largely mixed up with races to which Ethnology gives other names. It would be impossible, in view of the limited space at our disposal, to go any further into the description of the Atlanteans, in whom the whole East believes as much as we believe in the ancient Egyptians, but whose existence the majority of the Western Scientists deny, as they have denied, before this, many a truth, from the existence of Homer down to that of the carrier pigeon. The civilization of the Atlanteans was greater even than that of the Egyptians. It is their degenerate descendants, the nation of Plato's Atlantis, which built the first Pyramids in the country, and that certainly before the advent of the "Eastern Aethiopians," as Herodotus calls the Egyptians. This may be well inferred from the statement made by Ammianus Marcellinus, who says of the Pyramids that "there are also subterranean passages and winding retreats, which, it is said, men skilful in the ancient mysteries, by means of which they divined the coming of a flood, constructed in different places lest the memory of all their sacred ceremonies should be lost."

These men who "divined the coming of floods" were not Egyptians, who never had any, except the periodical rising of the Nile. Who were they? The last remnants of the Atlanteans, we maintain. Those races which are dimly suspected by Science, and thinking of which Mr. Ch. Gould, the well-known geologist, says: "Can we suppose that we have at all exhausted the great museum of nature? Have we, in fact, penetrated yet beyond its antechambers? Does the written history of man, comprising a few thousand years, embrace the whole course of his intelligent existence? Or have we in the long mythical eras, extending over hundreds of thousands of years, and recorded in the chronologies of Chaldea and of China, shadowy mementos of pre-historic man, handed down by tradition, and perhaps transported by a few survivors to existing lands from others, which, like the fabled (?) Atlantis of Plato, may have been submerged, or the scene of some great catastrophe which destroyed them with all their civilization" ("Mythical Monsters," p. 19).

After this one can turn with more confidence to the words of a Master who wrote, several years before these words were penned by Mr. Gould: — "The Fourth Race had its periods of the highest civilization. Greek and Roman and even Egyptian civilizations are nothing compared to the civilizations that began with the Third Race" — after its separation.

But if this civilization and the mastery of arts and sciences are denied to the Third and Fourth Races, no one will deny that between the great civilizations of antiquity, such as those of Egypt and India, there stretched the dark ages of crass ignorance and barbarism ever since the beginning of the Christian era up to our modern civilization; during which period all recollection of these traditions was lost. As said in *Isis Unveiled*: "Why should we forget that, ages before the prow of the adventurous Genoese clove the Western waters, the Phoenician vessels had circumnavigated the globe, and spread civilization in regions now silent and deserted? What archaeologist will dare assert that the same hand which planned the Pyramids of Egypt, Karnak, and the thousand ruins now crumbling to oblivion on the sandy banks of the Nile, did not erect the monumental Nagkon-Wat of Cambodia? or trace the hieroglyphics on the obelisks and doors of the deserted Indian village, newly discovered in British Columbia by Lord Dufferin? or those on the ruins of Palenque and Uxmal, of Central America? Do not the relics we treasure in our museums — last mementos of the long 'lost arts' — speak loudly in favour of ancient civilization? And do they not prove, over and over again, that nations and continents that have passed away have buried along with them arts and sciences, which

neither the first crucible ever heated in a mediaeval cloister, nor the last cracked by a modern chemist, have revived, nor will — at least, in the present century.”

And the same question may be put now that was put then; it may be once more asked: “How does it happen that the most advanced standpoint that has been reached in our times, only enables us to see in the dim distance up the Alpine path of knowledge the monumental proofs that earlier explorers have left to mark the plateaux they had reached and occupied?

“If modern masters are so much in advance of the old ones, why do they not restore to us the lost arts of our postdiluvian forefathers? Why do they not give us the unfading colours of Luxor — the Tyrian purple; the bright vermilion and dazzling blue which decorate the walls of this place, and are as bright as on the first day of their application? The indestructible cement of the pyramids and of ancient aqueducts; the Damascus blade, which can be turned like a corkscrew in its scabbard without breaking; the gorgeous, unparalleled tints of the stained glass that is found amid the dust of old ruins and beams in the windows of ancient cathedrals; and the secret of the true malleable glass? And if chemistry is so little able to rival even the early mediaeval ages in some arts, why boast of achievements which, according to strong probability, were perfectly known thousands of years ago? The more archeology and philology advance, the more humiliating to our pride are the discoveries which are daily made, the more glorious testimony do they bear in behalf of those who, perhaps on account of the distance of their remote antiquity, have been until now considered ignorant flounders in the deepest mire of superstition.”

Among other arts and sciences, the ancients — ay, as a heirloom from the Atlanteans — had those of astronomy and symbolism, which included the knowledge of the Zodiac.

As already explained, the whole of antiquity believed, with good reason, that humanity and its races are all intimately connected with the planets, and these with Zodiacal signs. The whole world’s History is recorded in the latter. In the ancient temples of Egypt this was proved by the Dendera Zodiac; but except in an Arabic work, the property of a Sufi, the writer has never met with a correct copy of these marvellous records of the past, as also of the future, history of our globe. Yet the original records exist, most undeniably.

As Europeans are unacquainted with the real Zodiacs of India, nor do they understand those they happen to know (witness Bentley), the reader is advised, in order to verify the statement, to turn to the work of Denon (*Travels in Egypt*, Vol. II.) in which, if understood, the two famous Egyptian Zodiacs, can be found and examined. Having seen them personally, the writer has no longer need to trust to what other students — who have examined and studied both very carefully — have to say of them. As asserted by the Egyptian Priests to Herodotus, who was informed that the terrestrial Pole and the Pole of the Ecliptic had formerly coincided, thus was it found and corroborated by Mackey. [524] For he states that the Poles are represented on the Zodiacs in both positions, “And in that which shows the Poles (polar axes) at right angles, there are marks which prove that ‘it was not the last time they were in that position; but the first’ — after the Zodiacs had been traced.” “Capricorn,” he adds, “is represented at the North Pole, and Cancer is divided, near its middle, at the South Pole; which is a confirmation that originally they had their winter when the Sun was in Cancer; but the chief characteristics of its being a monument commemorating the first time that the Pole had been in that position, are the Lion and the Virgin.” (See in Part II., § “A Mystery of the Zodiac.”)

Broadly calculated, it is believed by the Egyptologists that the great Pyramid was built 3,350 B.C. (See Proctor, *Knowledge*, Vol. I. pp. 242, 400); and that Menes and his Dynasty existed 750 years before the Fourth Dynasty (supposed to have built the Pyramids) had appeared (“The Great Pyramid,” Staniland Wake). Thus 4,100 years B.C. is the age assigned to Menes. Now Sir J. Gardner Wilkinson’s declaration that “all the facts lead to the conclusion that the Egyptians had already made very great progress in the arts of civilization before the age of Menes, and perhaps before they immigrated into the valley of the Nile” (Rawlinson’s “Herodotus,” vol. ii. p. 345) is very suggestive, as destroying this hypothesis. It points to great civilization in prehistoric times, and a still greater antiquity. The

Schesoo-Hor (“the servants of Horus”) were the people who had settled in Egypt; and, as M. G. Maspero affirms, it is to this prehistoric race that “belongs the honour . . . of having founded the principal cities of Egypt, and established the most important sanctuaries.” This was before the great Pyramid epoch, and when Egypt had hardly arisen from the waters. Yet “they possessed the hieroglyphic form of writing special to the Egyptians, and must have been already considerably advanced in civilization.” It was, says Lenormant, “the country of the great prehistoric sanctuaries, seats of the sacerdotal dominion, which played the most important part in the origin of civilization.” What is the date assigned to this people? We hear of 4,000, at the utmost of 5,000 years B.C. (Maspero). Now it is claimed that it is by means of the cycle of 25,868 years (the Sidereal year) that the approximate year of the erection of the Great Pyramid can be ascertained. “Assuming that the long narrow downward passage was directed towards the pole star of the pyramid builders, astronomers have shown that . . . Alpha Draconis, the then pole-star, was in the required position about 3,350 B.C., as well as in 2,170 B.C. (Proctor, quoted by Staniland Wake.) But we are also told that “this relative position of Alpha Draconis and Alcyone being an extraordinary one . . . it could not occur again for a whole sidereal year” (ibid). This demonstrates that, since the Dendera Zodiac shows the passage of three sidereal years, the great Pyramid must have been built 78,000 years ago, or in any case that this possibility deserves to be accepted at least as readily as the later date of 3,350 B.C.

Now on the Zodiac of a certain temple in far Northern India, as on the Dendera Zodiac, the same characteristics of the signs are found. Those who know well the Hindu symbols and constellations, will be able to find out by the description of the Egyptian, whether the indications of the chronological time are correct or not. On the Dendera Zodiac as preserved by the modern Egyptian Coptic and Greek adepts, and explained a little differently by Mackey, the Lion stands upon the Hydra and his tail is almost straight, pointing downwards at an angle of forty or fifty degrees, this position agreeing with the original conformation of these constellations. “But in many places we see the Lion (Simha),” Mackey adds, “with his tail turned up over his back, and ending with a Serpent’s head; thereby showing that the Lion had been ‘inverted’; which, indeed, must have been the case with the whole Zodiac and every other Constellation, when the Pole had been inverted.”

Speaking of the Circular Zodiac, given also by Denon, he says: — There, “the Lion is standing on the Serpent, and his tail forming a curve downward, from which it is found that though six or seven hundred thousand years must have passed between the two positions, yet they had made but little difference between in the constellations of Leo and the Hydra; while Virgo is represented very differently in the two. In the circular Zodiac, the Virgin is nursing her child; but it seems that they had not had that idea when the pole was first within the plane of the Ecliptic; for in this Zodiac, as given by Denon, we see three Virgins between the Lion and the Scales, the last of which holds in her hand an ear of wheat. It is much to be lamented that there is in this Zodiac a breach of the figure in the latter part of Leo and the beginning of Virgo which has taken away one Decan out of each sign.”

Nevertheless, the meaning is plain, as the three Zodiacs belong to three different epochs: namely, to the last three family races of the fourth Sub-race of the Fifth Root-race, each of which must have lived approximately from 25 to 30,000 years. The first of these (the “Aryan-Asiatics”) witnessed the doom of the last of the populations of the “giant Atlanteans” [525] who perished some 850,000 years ago (the Ruta and Daitya Island-Continents) toward the close of the Miocene Age. [526] The fourth sub-race witnessed the destruction of the last remnant of the Atlanteans — the Aryo-Atlanteans in the last island of Atlantis, namely, some 11,000 years ago. In order to understand this the reader is asked to glance at the diagram of the genealogical tree of the Fifth Root-Race — generally, though hardly correctly, called the Aryan race, and the explanations appended to it.

Let the reader remember well that which is said of the divisions of Root Races and the evolution of Humanity in this work, and stated clearly and concisely in Mr. Sinnett’s “Esoteric Buddhism.”

1. There are seven Rounds in every manvantara; this one is the Fourth, and we are in the Fifth Root-Race, at present.

2. Each Root-Race has seven sub-races.

3. Each sub-race has, in its turn, seven ramifications, which may be called Branch or “Family” races.

4. The little tribes, shoots, and offshoots of the last-named are countless and depend on Karmic action. Examine the “genealogical tree” hereto appended, and you will understand. The illustration is purely diagrammatic, and is only intended to assist the reader in obtaining a slight grasp of the subject, amidst the confusion which exists between the terms which have been used at different times for the divisions of Humanity. It is also here attempted to express in figures — but only within approximate limits, for the sake of comparison — the duration of time through which it is possible to definitely distinguish one division from another. It would only lead to hopeless confusion if any attempt were made to give accurate dates to a few; for the Races, Sub-Races, etc., etc., down to their smallest ramifications, overlap and are entangled with each other until it is nearly impossible to separate them.

The human Race has been compared to a tree, and this serves admirably as an illustration.

The main stem of a tree may be compared to the root-race (A).

Its larger limbs to the various sub-races; seven in number (B1, B2).

On each of these limbs are seven branches, or family-races (C).

After this the cactus-plant is a better illustration, for its fleshy “leaves” are covered with sharp spines, each of which may be compared to a nation or tribe of human beings.

Now our Fifth Root-Race has already been in existence — as a race *sui generis* and quite free from its parent stem — about 1,000,000 years; therefore it must be inferred that each of the four preceding Sub-Races has lived approximately 210,000 years; thus each Family-Race has an average existence of about 30,000 years. Thus the European “Family Race” has still a good many thousand years to run, although the nations or the innumerable spines upon it, vary with each succeeding “season” of three or four thousand years. It is somewhat curious to mark the comparative approximation of duration between the lives of a “Family-Race” and a “Sidereal year.”

The knowledge of the foregoing, and the accurately correct division, formed part and parcel of the Mysteries, where these Sciences were taught to the disciples, and where they were transmitted by one hierophant to another. Everyone is aware that the European astronomers assign (arbitrarily enough) the date of the invention of the Egyptian Zodiac to the years 2000 or 2400 B.C. (Proctor); and insist that this invention coincides in its date with that of the erection of the Great Pyramid. This, to an Occultist and Eastern astronomer, must appear quite absurd. The year of the Kaliyuga is said to have begun between the 17th and 18th of February in the year 3102 B.C. Now the Hindus claim that in the year 20400 before Kaliyugam, the origin of their Zodiac coincided with the spring equinox — there being at the time a conjunction of the Sun and Moon — and Bailly proved by a lengthy and careful computation of that date, that, even if fictitious, the epoch from which they had started to establish the beginning of their Kaliyug was very real. That “epoch is the year 3102 before our era,” he writes. (See Part III., Book I. “Hindu Astronomy defended by an Academician”.) The lunar eclipse arriving just a fortnight after the beginning of the black Age — it took place in a point situated between the Wheat Ear of Virgo and the star [[theta]] ([[theta]]) of the same constellation. One of their most esoteric Cycles is based upon certain conjunctions and respective positions of Virgo and the Pleiades — (Krittika). Hence, as the Egyptians brought their Zodiac from Southern India and Lanka, [527] the esoteric meaning was evidently identical. The three “Virgins,” or Virgo in three different positions, meant, with both, the record of the first three “divine or astronomical Dynasties,” who taught the Third Root-Race; and after having abandoned the Atlanteans to their doom, returned (or redescended, rather) during the third Sub-Race of the Fifth, in order to reveal to saved humanity the mysteries of their birth-place — the sidereal Heavens. The same symbolical record of the human

ances and the three Dynasties (Gods, Manes — semi-divine astrals of the Third and Fourth, and the “Heroes” of the Fifth Race), which preceded the purely human kings, was found in the distribution of the tiers and passages of the Egyptian Labyrinth. As the three inversions of the Poles of course changed the face of the Zodiac, a new one had to be constructed each time. In Mackey’s “Sphixiad” the speculations of the bold author must have horrified the orthodox portion of the population of Norwich, as he says, fantastically enough: —

“But, after all, the greatest length of time recorded by those monuments (the Labyrinth, the Pyramids and the Zodiacs) does not exceed five millions of years (which is not so) [528]; which falls short of the records given us both by the (esoteric) Chinese and Hindus; which latter nation has registered a knowledge of time for seven or eight millions of years [529]; which I have seen upon a talisman of porcelain. . . .”

The Egyptian priests had the Zodiacs of the Atlantean Asura-Maya, as the modern Hindus still have. As stated in “Esoteric Buddhism,” the Egyptians, as well as the Greeks and “Romans” some thousand years ago, were “remnants of the Atlanto-Aryans,” i.e., the former, of the older, or the Ruta Atlanteans; the last-named, the descendants of the last race of that island, whose sudden disappearance was narrated to Solon by the Egyptian Initiates. The human Dynasty of the older Egyptians, beginning with Menes, had all the knowledge of the Atlanteans, though there was no more Atlantean blood in their veins. Nevertheless, they had preserved all their Archaic records. All this has been shown long ago. [530] And it is just because the Egyptian Zodiac is between 75 and 80,000 years old that the Zodiac of the Greeks is far later. Volney has correctly pointed out in his “Ruins of Empires” (p. 360) that it is only 16,984 years old, or up to the present date 17,082. [531]

CONCLUSION.

Space forbids us to say anything more, and this part of the “Secret Doctrine” has to be closed. The forty-nine Stanzas and the few fragments from the Commentaries just given are all that can be published in these volumes. These, with some still older records — to which none but the highest Initiates have access — and a whole library of comments, glossaries, and explanations, form the synopsis of Man’s genesis.

It is from the Commentaries that we have hitherto quoted and tried to explain the hidden meaning of some of the allegories, thus showing the true views of esoteric antiquity upon geology, anthropology, and even ethnology. We will endeavour in the Part which follows, to establish a still closer metaphysical connection between the earliest races and their Creators, the divine men from other worlds; accompanying the statements proffered with the most important demonstrations of the same in esoteric Astronomy and Symbolism.

In Volume III. of this work (the said volume and the IVth being almost ready) a brief history of all the great adepts known to the ancients and the moderns in their chronological order will be given, as also a bird’s eye view of the Mysteries, their birth, growth, decay, and final death — in Europe. This could not find room in the present work. Volume IV. will be almost entirely devoted to Occult teachings.

The duration of the periods that separate, in space and time, the Fourth from the Fifth Race — in the historical [532] or even the legendary beginnings of the latter — is too tremendous for us to offer, even to a Theosophist, any more detailed accounts of them. During the course of the post-diluvian ages — marked at certain periodical epochs by the most terrible cataclysms — too many races and nations were born, and have disappeared almost without leaving a trace, for any one to offer any description of the slightest value concerning them. Whether the Masters of Wisdom have a consecutive and full history of our race from its incipient stage down to the present times; whether they possess the uninterrupted record of man since he became the complete physical being, and became thereby the king of the animals and master on this earth — is not for the writer to say. Most probably they have, and such is our own personal conviction. But if so, this knowledge is only for the highest Initiates, who do not take their students into their confidence. The writer can, therefore, give but what she has herself been taught, and no more.

But even this will appear to the profane reader rather as a weird, fantastic dream, than as a possible reality.

This is only natural and as it should be, since for years such was the impression made upon the humble writer of these pages herself. Born and bred in European, matter-of-fact and presumably civilized countries, she assimilated the foregoing with the utmost difficulty. But there are proofs of a certain character which become irrefutable and are undeniable in the long run, to every earnest and unprejudiced mind. For a series of years such were offered to her, and now she has the full certitude that our present globe and its human races must have been born, grown and developed in this, and in no other way.

But this is the personal view of the writer; and her orthodoxy cannot be expected to have any more weight than any other “doxy,” in the eyes of those to whom every fresh theory is heterodox until otherwise proved. Therefore are we Occultists fully prepared for such questions as these: “How does one know that the writer has not invented the whole scheme? And supposing she has not, how can one tell that the whole of the foregoing, as given in the Stanzas, is not the product of the imagination of the ancients? How could they have preserved the records of such an immense, such an incredible antiquity?”

The answer that the history of this world since its formation and to its end “is written in the stars,” i.e., is recorded in the Zodiac and the Universal Symbolism whose keys are in the keeping of the Initiates, will hardly satisfy the doubters. The antiquity of the Zodiac in Egypt is much doubted, and it is denied point-blank with regard to India. “Your conclusions are often excellent, but your premises are always doubtful,” the writer was once told by a profane friend. To this, the answer came that it was one point, at least, gained on the scientific syllogisms. For, with the exception of a few problems from the domain of purely physical science, both the premises and conclusions of the men of Science are as hypothetical as they are almost invariably erroneous. And if they do not so appear to the profane, the reason is simply this: the said profane is very little aware, taking as he does his scientific data on faith, that both premises and conclusions are generally the product of the same brains, which, however learned, are not infallible; a truism demonstrated daily by the shifting and re-shifting of scientific theories and speculations.

However it may be, the records of the temples, Zodiacal and traditional, as well as the ideographic records of the East, as read by the adepts of the Sacred Science and Vidya, are not a whit more doubtful than the so-called ancient history of the European nations, now edited, corrected, and amplified by half a century of archaeological discoveries, and the very problematical readings of the Assyrian tiles, cuneiform fragments, and Egyptian hieroglyphics. So are our data based upon the same readings, in addition to an almost inexhaustible number of Secret works of which Europe knows nothing — plus the perfect knowledge by the Initiates of the symbolism of every word so recorded. Some of these records belong to an immense antiquity. Every archaeologist and palaeontologist is acquainted with the ideographic productions of certain semi-savage tribes, who from time immemorial have aimed at rendering their thoughts symbolically. This is the earliest mode of recording events and ideas. And how old this knowledge is in the human race may be inferred from some signs, evidently ideographic, found on hatchets of the Palaeolithic period. The red Indian tribes of America, only a few years ago comparatively speaking, petitioned the President of the United States to grant them possession of four small lakes, the petition being written on the tiny surface of a piece of a fabric, which is covered with barely a dozen representations of animals and birds. (See Lubbock.) The American savages have a number of such different kinds of writing, but not one of our Scientists is yet familiar, or even knows of the early hieroglyphic cypher, still preserved in some Fraternities, and named in Occultism the Senzar. Moreover, all those who have decided to regard such modes of writing — e.g., the ideographs of the Red Indians, and even the Chinese characters — as “attempts of the early races of mankind to express their untutored thoughts,” will decidedly object to our statement, that writing was invented by the Atlanteans, and not at all by the Phoenicians. Indeed, such a claim as that writing was known to mankind many hundreds of millenniums ago, in the face of the philologists who have decreed that writing was unknown in the days of, and to Panini, in India, as also to the Greeks in the time of Homer, will be met by general disapprobation, if not with silent scorn. All denial and ridicule notwithstanding, the Occultists

will maintain the claim, and simply for this reason: from Bacon down to our modern Royal Society, we have a too long period, full of the most ludicrous mistakes made by Science, to warrant our believing in modern scientific assumptions rather than in the denials of our Teachers. Writing, our scientists say, was unknown to Panini; and this sage nevertheless composed a grammar which contains 3,996 rules, and is the most perfect of all the grammars that were ever made! Panini is made out to have lived barely a few centuries B.C., by the most liberal; and the rocks in Iran and Central Asia (whence the philologists and historians show us the ancestors of the same Panini, the Brahmins, coming into India) are covered with writing, two and three thousand years old (12,000, according to some fearless palaeontologists).

Writing was an *ars incognita* in the days of Hesiod and Homer, agreeably to Grote, and unknown to the Greeks so late as 770 B.C.; and the Phoenicians who had invented it, and knew writing as far back as 1500 B.C., at the earliest, [533] were living among the Greeks, and elbowing them, all the time! All these scientific and contradictory conclusions disappeared, however, into thin air, when Schliemann discovered (a) the site of ancient Troy, whose actual existence had been so long regarded as a fable; and (b), excavated on that site earthenware vessels with inscriptions in characters unknown to the paleontologists and the all-denying Sanskritists. Who will now deny Troy, or these Archaic inscriptions? As Professor Virchow witnesses: — “I was myself an eye-witness of two such discoveries, and helped to gather the articles together. The slanderers have long since been silenced, who were not ashamed to charge the discoverer with an imposture.” [534] Nor were truthful women spared any more than truthful men. Du Chaillu, Gordon-Cumming, Madame Merian, [535] Bruce, and a host of others were charged with lying.

Madame Merian — says the author of “Mythical Monsters,” who gives this information in the Introduction — was accused of deliberate falsehood in reference to her description of a bird-eating spider nearly two hundred years ago. But now-a-days reliable observers have confirmed it in regard to South America, India, and elsewhere. Audubon was accused by botanists of having invented the yellow water-lily, which he figured in his *Birds of the South* under the name of *Nymphaea lutea*, and after having lain under the imputation for years, was confirmed at last by the discovery of the long-lost flower in Florida in 1876 (*Pop. Sci. Monthly*, No. 60, April 1877). And, as Audubon was called a liar for this, and for his *Haliaeetus Washingtonii*, [536] so Victor Hugo was ridiculed for . . . his marvellous word-painting of the devil-fish, and his description of a man becoming its helpless victim. “The thing was derided as an impossibility; yet within a few years were discovered, on the shores of Newfoundland, cuttle fish with arms extending to thirty feet in length, and capable of dragging a good-sized boat beneath the surface; and their action has been reproduced for centuries past . . . by Japanese artists.” (“Mythical Monsters,” p. 11 *Introd.*).

And if Troy was denied, and regarded as a myth; the existence of Herculaneum and Pompeii declared a fiction; the travels of Marco Polo laughed at and called as absurd a fable as one of Baron Munchausen’s tales, why should the writer of “*Isis Unveiled*” and of the “*Secret Doctrine*” be any better treated? Mr. Charles Gould, the author of the above-cited volume quotes in his excellent work a few lines from Macmillan (1860), which are as true as life, and too much to the point not to be reproduced: “When a naturalist, either by visiting such spots of earth as are still out of the way, or by his good fortune, finds a very queer plant or animal, he is forthwith accused of inventing his game. . . . As soon as the creature is found to sin against preconception, the great (mis ?) guiding Spirit, a priori by name, who furnishes philosophers with their omniscience *pro re nata*, whispers that no such thing can be, and forthwith there is a charge of hoax. The heavens themselves have been charged with hoaxes. When Leverrier and Adams predicted a planet by calculation, it was gravely asserted in some quarters that the planet which had been calculated was not the planet but another which had clandestinely and improperly got into the neighbourhood of the true body. The disposition to suspect hoax is stronger than the disposition to hoax. Who was it that first announced that the classical writings of Greece and Rome were one huge hoax perpetrated by the monks in what the announcer would be as little or less inclined than Dr. Maitland to call the dark ages?” (p. 13).

Thus let it be. No disbeliever who takes the “Secret Doctrine” for a “hoax” is forced or even asked to credit our statements. These have already been proclaimed to be such by certain very clever American journalists before even the work went to press. [537]

Nor, is it after all, necessary that any one should believe in the Occult Sciences and the old teachings, before one knows anything or even believes in his own soul. No great truth was ever accepted a priori, and generally a century or two passed before it began to glimmer in the human consciousness as a possible verity, except in such cases as the positive discovery of the thing claimed as a fact. The truths of to-day are the falsehoods and errors of yesterday, and vice versa. It is only in the XXth century that portions, if not the whole, of the present work will be vindicated.

It is no fact going against our statements, therefore, even if Sir John Evans does affirm that writing was unknown in the stone age. For it may have been unknown during that period in the Fifth Aryan race, and have been perfectly known to the Atlanteans of the Fourth, in the palmy days of their highest civilization. The cycles of the rise and fall of the nations and races are there to account for it.

If told that there have been cases before now of forged pseudographs being palmed off on the credulous, and that our work may be classed with Jaccoliot’s “Bible in India” (in which, by the way, there are more truths among its errors than are found in the works of orthodox and recognized Orientalists) — the charge and comparison will dismay us very little. We bide our time. Even the famous “Ezour-Veda” of the last century, considered by Voltaire “the most precious gift from the East to the West,” and by Max Muller “about the silliest book that can be read,” is not altogether without facts and truths in it. The cases when the a priori negations of specialists became justified by subsequent corroborations form but an insignificant percentage of those that were fully vindicated by subsequent discoveries, and confirmed to the great dismay of the learned objectors. “Ezour Veda,” was a very small bone of contention compared with the triumph of Sir William Jones, Anquetil de Perron, and others in the matter of Sanskrit and its literature. Such facts are recorded by Professor Max Muller himself, who, speaking of the discomfiture of Dugald Stewart and Co. in connection with this, states that “if the facts about Sanskrit were true, Dugald Stewart was too wise not to see that the conclusions drawn from them were inevitable. He therefore denied the reality of such a language as Sanskrit altogether, and wrote his famous essay to prove that Sanskrit had been put together after the model of Greek and Latin, by those arch-forgers and liars, the Brahmans, and that the whole of Sanskrit literature was an imposition” (Science of Language, p. 168). The writer is quite willing and feels proud to keep company with these Brahmans, and other historical “liars,” in the opinion of our modern Dugald Stewarts. She has lived too long, and her experience has been too varied and personal, for her not to know at least something of human nature. “When you doubt, abstain,” says the wise Zoroaster, whose prudent aphorism is found corroborated in every case by daily life and experience. Yet, like St. John the Baptist, this sage of the past Ages is found preaching in the desert, in company with a more modern philosopher, namely Bacon, who offers the same priceless bit of practical Wisdom. “In contemplation,” he says (in any question of Knowledge, we add), “if a man begin with certainties, he shall end in doubts; but if he will be content to begin with doubts, he shall end in certainties.”

With this piece of advice from the father of English Philosophy to the representatives of British scepticism we ought to close the debate, but our theosophical readers are entitled to a final piece of Occult information.

Enough was said to show that evolution in general, events, mankind, and everything else in Nature proceed in cycles. We have spoken of seven Races, five of which have nearly completed their earthly career, and have claimed that every Root-Race, with its sub-races and innumerable family divisions and tribes, was entirely distinct from its preceding and succeeding race. This will be objected to, on the authority of uniform experience in the question of Anthropology, and Ethnology. Man was — save in colour and type, and perhaps a difference in facial peculiarities and cranial capacity — ever the same under every climate and in every part of the world, say the Naturalists: ay, even in stature. This, while maintaining that man descends from the same unknown ancestor as the ape, a claim that is logically impossible without an infinite variation of stature and form, from his first evolution into a biped. The very

logical persons who maintain both propositions are welcome to their paradoxical views. Once more we address only those who, doubting the general derivation of myths from “the contemplation of the visible workings of external nature” . . . think it, “less hard to believe that these wonderful stories of gods and demi-gods, of giants and dwarfs, of dragons and monsters of all descriptions, are transformations, than to believe them to be inventions.” It is only such “transformations” in physical nature, as much as in the memory and conceptions of our present mankind, that the Secret Doctrine teaches. It confronts the purely speculative hypotheses of modern Science, based upon the experience and exact observations of barely a few centuries, with the unbroken tradition and records of its Sanctuaries; and brushing away that tissue of cobweb-like theories, spun in the darkness that covers a period of hardly a few millenniums back, and which Europeans call their “History,” the Old Science says to us: Listen, now, to my version of the memoirs of Humanity.

The human Races are born one from the other, grow, develop, become old, and die. Their sub-races and nations follow the same rule. If your all-denying modern science and so-called philosophy do not contest that the human family is composed of a variety of well-defined types and races, it is only because the fact is undeniable, no one would say that there was no external difference between an Englishman, an African negro, and a Japanese or Chinaman. On the other hand it is formally denied by most naturalists that mixed human races, i.e., the seeds for entirely new races, are any longer formed in our days. But this last is maintained on good grounds by de Quatrefages and some others.

Nevertheless our general proposition will not be accepted. It will be said that whatever forms man has passed through in the long pre-historic Past there are no more changes for him (save certain variations, as at present) in the future. Hence that our Sixth and Seventh Root Races are fictions.

To this it is again answered: How do you know? Your experience is limited to a few thousand years, to less than a day in the whole age of Humanity and to the present types of the actual continents and isles of our Fifth Race. How can you tell what will or will not be? Meanwhile, such is the prophecy of the Secret Books and their no uncertain statements.

Since the beginning of the Atlantean Race many million years have passed, yet we find the last of the Atlanteans, still mixed up with the Aryan element, 11,000 years ago. This shows the enormous overlapping of one race over the race which succeeds it, though in character and external type the elder loses its characteristics, and assumes the new features of the younger race. This is proved in all the formations of mixed human races. Now, Occult philosophy teaches that even now, under our very eyes, the new Race and Races are preparing to be formed, and that it is in America that the transformation will take place, and has already silently commenced.

Pure Anglo-Saxons hardly three hundred years ago, the Americans of the United States have already become a nation apart, and, owing to a strong admixture of various nationalities and inter-marriage, almost a race *sui generis*, not only mentally, but also physically. “Every mixed race, when uniform and settled, has been able to play the part of a primary race in fresh crossings,” says de Quatrefages. “Mankind, in its present state, has thus been formed, certainly, for the greatest part, by the successive crossing of a number of races at present undetermined.” (“The Human Species,” p. 274.)

Thus the Americans have become in only three centuries a “primary race,” *pro tem.*, before becoming a race apart, and strongly separated from all other now existing races. They are, in short, the germs of the Sixth sub-race, and in some few hundred years more, will become most decidedly the pioneers of that race which must succeed to the present European or fifth sub-race, in all its new characteristics. After this, in about 25,000 years, they will launch into preparations for the seventh sub-race; until, in consequence of cataclysms — the first series of those which must one day destroy Europe, and still later the whole Aryan race (and thus affect both Americas), as also most of the lands directly connected with the confines of our continent and isles — the Sixth Root-Race will have appeared on the stage

of our Round. When shall this be? Who knows save the great Masters of Wisdom, perchance, and they are as silent upon the subject as the snow-capped peaks that tower above them. All we know is, that it will silently come into existence; so silently, indeed, that for long millenniums shall its pioneers — the peculiar children who will grow into peculiar men and women — be regarded as anomalous *lusus naturae*, abnormal oddities physically and mentally. Then, as they increase, and their numbers become with every age greater, one day they will awake to find themselves in a majority. It is the present men who will then begin to be regarded as exceptional mongrels, until these die out in their turn in civilised lands; surviving only in small groups on islands — the mountain peaks of to-day — where they will vegetate, degenerate, and finally die out, perhaps millions of years hence, as the Aztecs have, as the Nyam-Nyam and the dwarfish Moola Koorumba of the Nilghiri Hills are dying. All these are the remnants of once mighty races, the recollection of whose existence has entirely died out of the remembrance of the modern generations, just as we shall vanish from the memory of the Sixth Race Humanity. The Fifth will overlap the Sixth Race for many hundreds of millenniums, changing with it slower than its new successor, still changing in stature, general physique, and mentality, just as the Fourth overlapped our Aryan race, and the Third had overlapped the Atlanteans.

This process of preparation for the Sixth great Race must last throughout the whole sixth and seventh sub-races (vide supra, the diagram of the Genealogical Tree of the Fifth Race). But the last remnants of the Fifth Continent will not disappear until some time after the birth of the new Race; when another and new dwelling, the sixth continent, will have appeared above the new waters on the face of the globe, so as to receive the new stranger. To it also will emigrate and settle all those who shall be fortunate enough to escape the general disaster. When this shall be — as just said — it is not for the writer to know. Only, as nature no more proceeds by sudden jumps and starts, than man changes suddenly from a child into a mature man, the final cataclysm will be preceded by many smaller submersions and destructions both by wave and volcanic fires. The exultant pulse will beat high in the heart of the race now in the American zone, but there will be no more Americans when the Sixth Race commences; no more, in fact, than Europeans; for they will have now become a new race, and many new nations. Yet the Fifth will not die, but survive for a while: overlapping the new Race for many hundred thousands of years to come, it will become transformed with it — slower than its new successor — still getting entirely altered in mentality, general physique, and stature. Mankind will not grow again into giant bodies as in the case of the Lemurians and the Atlanteans; because while the evolution of the Fourth race led the latter down to the very bottom of materiality in its physical development, the present Race is on its ascending arc; and the Sixth will be rapidly growing out of its bonds of matter, and even of flesh.

Thus it is the mankind of the New world — one by far the senior of our Old one, a fact men had also forgotten — of Patala (the Antipodes, or the Nether World, as America is called in India), whose mission and Karma it is, to sow the seeds for a forthcoming, grander, and far more glorious Race than any of those we know of at present. The Cycles of Matter will be succeeded by Cycles of Spirituality and a fully developed mind. On the law of parallel history and races, the majority of the future mankind will be composed of glorious Adepts. Humanity is the child of cyclic Destiny, and not one of its Units can escape its unconscious mission, or get rid of the burden of its co-operative work with nature. Thus will mankind, race after race, perform its appointed cycle-pilgrimage. Climates will, and have already begun, to change, each tropical year after the other dropping one sub-race, but only to beget another higher race on the ascending cycle; while a series of other less favoured groups — the failures of nature — will, like some individual men, vanish from the human family without even leaving a trace behind.

Such is the course of Nature under the sway of Karmic Law: of the ever present and the ever-becoming Nature. For, in the words of a Sage, known only to a few Occultists: — “The Present is the Child of the Past; the Future, the begotten of the Present. And yet, O present moment! Knowest thou not that thou hast no parent, nor canst thou have a child; that thou art ever begetting but thyself? Before thou hast even begun to say ‘I am the progeny of the departed moment, the child of the past,’ thou hast become that past itself. Before thou utterest the last syllable, behold! thou art

no more the Present but verily that Future. Thus, are the Past, the Present, and the Future, the ever-living trinity in one — the Mahamaya of the Absolute IS.”

Footnotes:

1. Only forty-nine Slokas out of several hundred are here given. Not every verse is translated verbatim. A periphrasis is sometimes used for the sake of clearness and intelligibility, where a literal translation would be quite unintelligible.
2. The idea and the spirit of the sentence is here given, as a verbal translation would convey very little to the reader.
3. All the words and sentences placed in brackets in the Stanzas and Commentaries are the writer's. In some places they may be incomplete and even inadequate from the Hindu standpoint; but in the meaning attached to them in Trans-Himalayan Esotericism they are correct. In every case the writer takes any blame upon herself. Having never claimed personal infallibility, that which is given on her own authority may leave much to be desired, in the very abstruse cases where too deep metaphysic is involved. The teaching is offered as it is understood; and as there are seven keys of interpretation to every symbol and allegory, that which may not fit a meaning, say from the psychological or astronomical aspect, will be found quite correct from the physical or metaphysical.
4. According to Dr. A. Wilder's learned definition, Genesis, [[*genesis*]], is not generation, but “*a coming out of the eternal into the Kosmos and Time*”: “a coming from *esse* into *exsistere*,” or “from BE-NESS into ‘being’ ” — as a Theosophist would say.
5. For a clearer explanation of the origins, as contained in the esotericism of the Bhagavad Gita, see the Notes thereon published in the “*Theosophist*” for February, March and June, 1887, Madras.
6. J. W. Alden, New York.
7. It has been repeatedly stated that the Serpent is the symbol of wisdom and of Occult knowledge. “The Serpent has been connected with the god of wisdom from the earliest times of which we have any historical notice,” writes Staniland Wake. “This animal was the especial symbol of Thot or Taut . . . and of all those *gods*, such as Hermes (?) and Seth who can be connected with him. This is also the primitive Chaldean triad Hea or Hoa.” According to Sir Henry Rawlinson, the most important titles of this deity refer to “his functions as the source of all knowledge and science.” Not only is he “the intelligent fish,” but his name may be read as signifying both “life” and a serpent (an initiated adept), and he may be considered as “figured by the great serpent which occupies so conspicuous a place among the symbols of the gods on the black stones recording Babylonian benefactions.” Esculapius, Serapis, Pluto, Knoum and Kneph, are all deities with the attributes of the serpent. Says Dupuis, “They are all *healers*, givers of health, spiritual and physical, and of *enlightenment*.” The crown formed of an asp, the *Thermuthis*, belongs to Isis, goddess of Life and Healing. The Upanishads have a treatise on the *Science of Serpents* — in other words, the Science of Occult knowledge; and the *Nagas* of the exoteric Buddhist are not “the fabulous *creatures* of the nature of serpents . . . beings superior to men and the protectors of the law of Buddha,” as Schlagintweit believes, but real living men, some superior to men by virtue of their Occult knowledge, and the *protectors of Buddha's law*, inasmuch as *they interpret his metaphysical tenets correctly*, others inferior morally as being *black magicians*. Therefore it is truly declared that Gautama Buddha “is said to have taught them a more philosophical religious system than to men, who were not sufficiently advanced to understand it at the time of his appearance.” (Schlagintweit's “*Tibetan Buddhism*.”)
8. The Mandragora is the *mandrake* of the Bible, of Rachel and Leah. They are the roots of a plant, fleshy, hairy, and forked below, representing roughly the limbs of a man, the body and even a head. Its magical and mysterious properties have been proclaimed in fable and play from the most archaic ages. From Rachel and Leah, who indulged in witchcraft with them, down to Shakespeare, who speaks of *shrieking* —

. . . . “Like mandrakes torn out of the earth
That living mortals, hearing them, run mad”

— the mandragora was *the* magic plant *par excellence*.

These roots, without any stalk, and with large leaves growing out of the head of the root, like a gigantic crop of hair, present little similitude to man when found in Spain, Italy, Asia Minor, or Syria. But on the Isle of Candia, and in Karamania near the city of Adan, they have a wonderfully human form; being very highly prized as amulets. They are also worn by women as a charm against sterility, and for other purposes. They are especially effective in *Black Magic*.

9. Copernicus wrote his theories on the “Revolution of the Heavenly Bodies” in the XVIth century, and the Zohar, even if compiled by Moses de Leon in the XIIIth century, states that: “In the book of Hammannunah, the Old, we learn . . . that the earth turns upon itself in the form of a circle; that some are on top, the others below, . . . that there are some countries which are lightened, whilst others are in darkness; these have the day, when for the former it is night; and there are countries in which it is constantly day, or in which at least the night continues only some instants.” (*Zohar* iii., fol. 10a “Qabbalah,” p. 139.)

10. Science teaches that Venus receives from the sun twice as much light and heat as the earth. Thus the planet, precursor of the dawn and the twilight, the most radiant of all the planets, said to give the earth one-third of the supply she receives, has two parts left for herself. This has an occult as well as an astronomical meaning.

11. “As it is above so it is below” is the fundamental axiom of occult philosophy. As the logos is seven-fold, *i.e.*, throughout Kosmos it appears as seven logoi under seven different forms, or, as taught by learned Brahmins, “each of these is the central figure of one of the seven main branches of the ancient wisdom religion;” and, as the seven principles which correspond to the seven distinct states of *Pragna*, or consciousness, are allied to seven states of matter and the seven forms of force, the division must be the same in all that concerns the earth.

12. Venus is thus ♀ the Earth ♂.

13. In the esoteric philosophy it is male and female, or hermaphrodite; hence the *bearded* Venus in mythology.

14. Therefore, putting aside its religio-metaphysical aspect, the Cross of the Christians is symbolically far more *phallic* than the pagan Svastica.

15. The ansated Cross is the astronomical planetary sign of Venus, “signifying the existence of *parturient energy* in the sexual sense, and this was one of the attributes of Isis, the *Mother*, of Eve, *Hauvah*, or Mother-Earth, and was so recognised among all the ancient peoples in one or another mode of expression.” (From a modern Kabalistic MS.)

16. Athenaeus shows that the first letter of Satan’s name was represented in days of old by an arc and crescent; and some Roman Catholics, good and kind men, would persuade the public that it is in honour of Lucifer’s crescent-like horns that Mussulmen have chosen the Crescent for their national arms. Venus has always been identified, since the establishment of Roman Catholic dogmatism, with Satan and Lucifer, or the great Dragon, contrary to all reason and logic. As shown by the symbologists and astronomers, the association between the serpent and the idea of darkness had an astronomical foundation. The position which the constellation of Draco at one time occupied showed that the great serpent was the ruler of the night. This constellation was formerly at the very centre of the heavens, and is so extensive that it was called the Great Dragon. Its body spreads over seven signs of the Zodiac; and Dupuis, “who,” says Staniland Wake, “sees in the Dragon of the Apocalypse a reference to the celestial serpent,” remarks that “it is not astonishing that a constellation so extended should be represented by the author of that book as a Great Dragon with seven heads, who drew the third part of the stars from heaven and cast them to Earth;” (Dupuis, tome III., p. 255). Only Dupuis never knew *why* Draco, once the *pole-star* — the symbol of “Guide,” Guru and director — had been thus degraded by posterity. “The gods of our fathers are our devils,” says an Asiatic proverb. When Draco ceased to be the *lode-star*, the guiding sidereal divinity, it shared the fate of all the fallen gods. Seth and Typhon was at one time, Bunsen tells us, “a great god universally adored throughout Egypt, who conferred on the sovereigns of the 18th and 19th Dynasties the symbols of life and power. But subsequently, in the course of the 20th Dynasty, he is suddenly treated as an evil Demon, insomuch that his effigies and name are obliterated on all the monuments and inscriptions that could be reached.” The real occult reason will be given in these pages.

17. Sukra is the son of Bhrigu the great Rishi, and one of the Seven *Prajapati*, the founder of the Race of Bhargavas, in which Parasu Rama is born.
18. This is a flat contradiction of Swedenborg, who *saw*, in “the *first Earth of the astral world*,” inhabitants *dressed as are the peasants in Europe*; and on the *Fourth Earth* women clad as are the shepherdesses in a *bal masque*. Even the famous astronomer Huygens laboured under the mistaken idea that other worlds and planets have the same identical beings as those who live on our Earth, possessing the same figures, senses, brain-power, arts, sciences, dwellings and even to the same fabric for their wearing apparel! (*Theorie du Monde*). For the clearer comprehension of the statement that the Earth “is the progeny of the Moon,” see Book I., stanza VI.
19. This is a modern gloss. It is added to the old Commentaries for the clearer comprehension of those disciples who study esoteric Cosmogony after having passed through Western learning. The earlier Glosses are too redundant with adjectives and figures of speech to be easily assimilated.
20. “Beyond” the Great Range, means, in our case, India, as being the Trans-Himalayan region for the Cis-Himalayan region.
21. The term Pitris is used by us in these Slokas to facilitate their comprehension, but it is not so used in the original Stanzas, where they have distinct appellations of their own, besides being called “Fathers” and “Progenitors.”
22. It is erroneous to take literally the *worship* of the human Bodhisattvas, or Manjusri. It is true that, exoterically, the Mahayana school teaches adoration of these without distinction, and that Huien-Tsang speaks of some disciples of Buddha as being worshipped. But esoterically it is not the disciple or the learned Manjusri *personally* that received honours, but the divine Bodhisattvas and Dhyanis Buddhas that animated (*Amilakha*, as the Mongolians say) the human forms.
23. The author of this work is Augustus Le Plongeon. He and his wife are well known in the United States for their untiring labours in Central America. It is they who discovered the sepulchre of the royal Kan Coh, at Cichen-Itza. The author seems to believe and to seek to prove that the esoteric learning of the Aryans and the Egyptians was derived from the Mayas. But, although certainly coeval with Plato’s Atlantis, the Mayas belonged to the Fifth Continent, which was preceded by Atlantis and Lemuria.
24. These *seven caves*, *seven cities*, etc., etc., stand in every case for the seven centres, or zones, upon which the seven primitive groups of the first Root-race were born.
25. The engraving is reproduced in the “*Sacred Mysteries of the Mayas and Quiches*” on p. 134.
26. See “*Source of Measures*” p. 50 to 53 and also Book II. Part 2.
27. See “*Masonic Review*,” Cincinnati, June 1886, Art. Kabala No. 6.
28. See “*Isis Unveiled*,” Vol. II., pp. 300 *et seq.*, for a proof of the antiquity of the decimal system of figures.
29. See “*Source of Measures*,” pp. 276, *et seq.* App. VII.
30. In the “*Book Al-Chazari*” by Jehuda-ha-Levi, translated by Dr. D. Cassell.
31. The appellation *Ak-ad* (or Akkadians) is of the same class as *Ad-m*, *Ha-va* (Eve), *AE-d-en* (Eden); *Ak-Ad* meaning “Son of *Ad*” (like the sons of *Ad* in Ancient Arabia). *Ad-ad*, the “Only One” and the First, was the *Ad-on* or “Lord” of Syria and consort of *Ad-ar-gat* or Aster’t, the Syrian goddess. And Gan-AEden (Eden) or Gandunia was Babylonia and Mesopotamia. In Assyrian *Ak* meant Creator, the letter K pronounced Kh (Ah) gutturally. According to Swedenborg’s mysticism Adam was not a man but a church (?) of primitive light. In the Vedas *Ad-iti* is the primitive light, the Akasa of the phenomenal world.

32. Adam-Jehovah, Brahma and Mars are, in one sense, identical; they are all symbols for primitive or initial *generative powers* for the purposes of human procreation. Adam is red, and so also are Brahma-Viraj and Mars — god and planet. Water is the blood of the Earth; therefore, all these names are connected with Earth and Water. “It takes *earth and water* to create a *human* soul,” says Moses. Mars is identical with *Kartikeya* God of War (in one sense) — which god is born of the Sweat of Siva, *Siva Gharmaja* and the Earth. In the Mahabharata he is shown as born without the intervention of a woman. And he is also called “Lohita,” the *red*, like Adam, and the other “first men.” Hence, the author of “*The Source of Measures*” is quite right in thinking that Mars (and all the other gods of like attributes), “being the *god of war* and of *bloodshed*, was but a secondary idea flowing out of the primary one of shedding of blood in *conception* for the first time.” Hence Jehovah became later a *fighting* god, “Lord of Hosts,” and one who commands war. He is the aggressive *Zodh* — or Cain by permutation who *slew* his (female) “*brother*,” whose “blood crieth from the ground,” the *Earth* having opened *her mouth* to receive *the blood*. (*Genesis* iii.)
33. Apollo *Karneios* is certainly a Greek transformation from the Hindu Krishna *Karna*. “Karna” means *radiant* from “carne,” “*a ray*,” and *Karneios*, which was a title of Apollo with the Celts as with the Greeks, meant “Sun born.”
34. Usanas-Sukra or Venus is our “Lucifer,” the morning star, of course. The ingenuity of this allegory in its manifold meanings is great indeed. Thus *Brihaspati* (the planet Jupiter) or Brahmanaspati is, in the Rig Veda, a deity who is the symbol and the prototype of the *exoteric* or ritualistic worship. He is priest sacrificer, suppliant, and the medium through which the prayers of mortals reach the gods. He is the *Purohita* (family priest, or Court Chaplain) of the Hindu Olympus and the spiritual *Guru* of the Gods. Soma is the mystery god and presides over the mystic and occult nature in man and the Universe. Tara, the priest’s wife, who symbolizes the worshipper, prefers esoteric truths to their mere shell, exotericism; hence she is shown as carried off by Soma. Now Soma is the sacred juice of that name, giving mystic visions and trance revelations, the *result of which union is Budha* (Wisdom), Mercury, Hermes, etc., etc.; that science in short which to this day is proclaimed by the Brihaspatis of Theology as devilish and *Satanic*. What wonder that by expanding the cycle of this allegory we find Christian theology espousing the quarrel of the Hindu gods, and regarding *Usanas* (Lucifer), who helped Soma against that ancient personification of ritualistic worship (Brahmanaspati, the lord of the Brahmans, now become “Jupiter-Jehovah”) as SATAN, the “enemy of God”!
35. As shown elsewhere, it is only the “Heavenly Man,” Adam Kadmon, of the first chapter of *Genesis*, who is made “in the image and likeness of God.” Adam, of chapter ii., is not said to be made in that *image* nor in the divine likeness, before he ate of the forbidden fruit. The former Adam is the Sephirothal Host; the second Adam is the Mindless first human Root-race; the third Adam is the race that separated, whose eyes are opened.
36. For a discussion of the scientific objections to the views and figures here enunciated, the reader is referred to the Addenda, which form Part III. of this book.
37. Achyuta is an almost untranslatable term. It means that which is not subject to fall or change for the worse: the *Unfalling*; and it is the reverse of *chyuta*, “the Fallen.” The Dhyanis who incarnate in the human forms of the *Third* Root-Race and endow them with intellect (Manas) are called the *chyuta*, for they fall into generation.
38. This is perhaps the reason why, in the Bhagavad Gita, we are told that Brahma had communicated to Narada in the beginning that all men whatsoever, even *Mlechchhas*, outcasts and barbarians, might know the true nature of Vasudeva and learn to have faith in that deity.
39. Sessa, who is also Ananta, the infinite, and the “Cycle of Eternity” in esotericism, is credited with having given his astronomical knowledge to Garga, the oldest astronomer of India, who propitiated him, and forthwith knew all about the planets and how to read omens.
40. See “*Lectures on the Indian Literature*,” p. 253, by Prof. A. Weber; in Trubner’s Asiatic Series.
41. Even the Maya Indians of Guatemala had their Zodiac from untold antiquity. And “primitive man acted in the same manner independently of time or locality in every age,” observes a French writer.

42. The “*Tirukkanda Panchanga*” for the *Kali Yug* 4986, by Chintamany Raghavaracharya, son of the famous Government astronomer of Madras, and Tartakamala Venkata Krishna Rao.
43. 300 million years, or Three Occult Ages. The Rig Veda has the same division. In the “*Physician’s Hymn*,” (X 97 1) it is said that “the plants came into being *three ages* (Triyugam) before the gods” on our Earth (See “Chronology of the Brahmins” at the end of this Stanza).
44. These two must not be confused with the seven creations or divisions in each Kalpa (See Book I. “*The Seven Creations*”). The *primary* and *secondary* creations are here meant.
45. Whence the identity of the ideas? The Chinese have the same traditions. According to the commentator Kwoh P’oh, in the work called *Shan-Hai-King*, “Wonders by Sea and Land,” a work which was written by the historiographer Chung Ku from engravings on nine urns made by the Emperor Yu, (B.C. 2255), an interview is mentioned with men *having two distinct faces on their heads*, before and behind, monsters with bodies of goats and human faces, etc. Gould, in his “*Mythical Monsters*,” p. 27, giving the names of some authors on Natural History, mentions *Shan-Hai-King*. According to Kwoh P’oh (A.D. 276-324) this work was compiled three thousand years before his time, or at seven dynasties distance. Yang Sun of the Ming Dynasty (commencing A.D. 1368) states that it was compiled by Kung Chia and Chung Ku (as stated above). Chung Ku at the time of the last emperor of the Hia dynasty, B.C. 1818, fearing that the emperor might destroy the books treating of the ancient time, carried them in his flight to Yin. (See “*Mythical Monsters*,” by C. Gould, p. 27.)
46. Gods and planetary Spirits, especially the Ribhus. “The three Ribhus” who yet become “thrice seven in number” of their gifts.
47. Remember the “winged Races” of Plato; and the *Popol-Vuh* accounts of the first human race, which could walk, fly and see objects, however distant.
48. See “*Mythical Monsters*,” by Charles Gould.
49. In the first volume of the lately published “*Introduction a l’etude des Races Humaines*,” by M. de Quatrefages, there is proof that since the post-tertiary period and even before that time — since many Races were already scattered during that age on the face of the Earth — man has not altered one iota in his physical structure. And if, surrounded for ages by a fauna that altered from one period or cycle to another, which died out, which was reborn in other forms — so that now there does not exist one single animal on Earth, large or small, contemporary with the man of that period — if, then, every animal has been transformed save man himself, this fact goes to prove not only his antiquity, but that he is a *distinct Kingdom*. Why should he alone have escaped transformation? Because, says de Quatrefages, the weapon used by him, in his struggle with nature and the ever-changing geological conditions and elements, was “his *psychic force, not his physical strength or body*,” as in the case of animals. Give man only that dose of intelligence and reason with which other mammalia are endowed, and with his present bodily organization he will show himself the most helpless of creatures of Earth. And as everything goes to prove that the *human organism with all its characteristics, peculiarities and idiosyncrasies existed already on our Globe in those far distant geological periods when there was not yet one single specimen of the now-existing forms of mammalia*, what is the unavoidable conclusion? Why this: Since all the human races are of one and the same species, it follows that this species is the *most ancient of all* the now-living mammalia. Therefore it is the most stable and persevering of all, and was already as fully developed as it is now when all the other mammalia now known had not made even their first approach to appearance on this Earth. Such is the opinion of the great French Naturalist, who gives thereby a terrible blow to Darwinism.
50. The Monads of the *presentments* of men of the *Third Round*, the huge Ape-like forms.
51. In the esoteric system the seven principles in man are represented by seven letters. The first two are *more* sacred than the four letters of the Tetragrammaton.

52. The intermediate spheres, wherein the Monads, which have not reached Nirvana, are said to slumber in unconscious inactivity between the Manvantaras.

53. Explained elsewhere. The “Three Fires,” Pavaka, Pavamana, and Suchi, who had forty-five sons, who, with their three fathers and their Father Agni, constitute the 49 fires. Pavamana (fire produced by friction) is the parent of the *fire of the Asuras*; Suchi (Solar fire) is the parent of the fire of the gods; and Pavaka (electric fire) is the father of the fire of the *Pitris* (See *Vayu Purana*). But this is an explanation on the material and the terrestrial plane. The flames are evanescent and only periodical; the fires — eternal in their triple unity. They correspond to the *four* lower, and the *three* higher human principles.

54. The *Suras*, who become later the A-Suras.

55. Atma, Buddhi and Manas. In Devachan the higher element of the Manas is needed to make it a state of perception and consciousness for the disembodied *Monad*.

56. This has in *esotericism* a direct bearing upon the seven principles of the manifested Brahma, or universe, in the same order as in man. Exoterically, it is only four principles.

57. *Demons* is a very loose word to use, as it applies to a great number of inferior — *i.e.*, more material — Spirits, or minor Gods, who are so termed because they “war” with the higher ones; but they are no devils.

58. The same order of principles in man: — *Atma* (Spirit), *Buddhi* (Soul), its vehicle, as Matter is the *Vahan* of Spirit, and *Manas* (mind), the third, or the fifth microcosmically. On the *plane of personality*, *Manas* is the first.

59. Thus, says the Commentary, the saying “by day the gods are most powerful, and by night the demons,” is purely allegorical.

60. This *thinking of oneself* as this, that, or the other, is the chief factor in the production of every kind of psychic or even physical phenomena. The words “whosoever shall say to this mountain be thou removed and cast into the sea, and *shall not doubt* . . . that thing will come to pass,” are no vain words. Only the word “faith” ought to be translated by WILL. Faith without Will is like a wind-mill without *wind* — barren of results.

61. The same idea is found in the first four chapters of *Genesis*, with their “Lord” and “God,” which are the *Elohim* and the Androgynous *Eloha*.

62. But see the difficulties suggested later, in the works of various geologists, against this theory. Compare Sir R. S. Bull’s article in “*Nature*” (Dec. 1, 1881), and also what the American geologists say.

63. The goddess who gave birth to these primordial monsters, in the account of Berosus, was Thallath, in Greek *Thalassa*, “the Sea.”

64. See, for comparison, the account of creation by Berosus (*Alexander Polyhistor*) and the hideous beings born from the two-fold principle (Earth and Water) in the Abyss of primordial creation: Neras (Centaurs, men with the limbs of horses and human bodies), and Kimnaras (men with the heads of horses) created by Brahma in the commencement of the Kalpa.

65. See Commentary following Sloka 18.

66. For a similar admission see Prof. Lefevre’s *Philosophy*, p. 481.

67. The esoteric doctrine says that this “cosmic evolution” refers only to our solar system; while exoteric Hinduism makes the figures refer, if we do not mistake, to the whole Universal System.

68. Another point of disagreement. Occultism says: “The astral prototypes of the mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms up to man have taken that time (300 million years) to evolve, re-forming out of the cast-off materials of the preceding Round, which, though very dense and physical in their own cycle, are relatively ethereal as compared with the materiality of our present middle Round. At the expiration of these 300 million years, Nature, on the way to the physical and material, down the arc of descent, begins with mankind and works downwards, hardening or materialising forms as it proceeds. Thus the fossils found in strata, to which an antiquity, not of eighteen, but of many hundreds of millions of years, must be ascribed, belong in reality to forms of the preceding Round, which, while living, were far more ethereal than physical, as *we know the physical*. That we perceive and disinter them as tangible forms, is due to the process of materialization or crystallization referred to, which took place subsequently, at the beginning of the Fourth Round, and reached its maximum after the appearance of man, proceeding parallel with his physical evolution. This alone illustrates the fact that the degree of materiality of the Earth changes *pari passu* with that of its inhabitants. And thus man now finds, as tangible fossils, what were once the (to his present senses) ethereal forms of the lower kingdoms. The above Brahmanical figures refer to evolution beginning on Globe A, and in the First Round. In this Volume we speak only of this, the Fourth Round.”

69. This difference and the change of cyphers in the last three triplets of figures, the writer cannot undertake to account for. According to every calculation, once the three hundred millions are subtracted, the figures ought to stand, 1,655,884,687. But they are given as stated in the Tamil calendar above-named and as they were translated. The school of the late Pandit Dayanand Saraswati, founder of the Arya Samaj, gives a date of 1,960,852,987. See the “Arya Magazine” of Lahore, the cover of which bears the words: “Aryan era 1,960,852,987.”

70. VAIVASVATA Manu is the one human being — some versions add to him the seven Rishis — who in the *Matsya* Avatar allegory is saved from the Deluge in a boat, like Noah in the Ark. Therefore, this *Vaivasvata Manvantara* would be the “post-Diluvian” period. This, however, does not refer to the later “Atlantean” or Noah’s deluge, nor to the Cosmic *Deluge* or *Pralaya* of obscuration, which preceded our Round, but to the appearance of mankind in the latter Round. There is a great difference made, however, between the “*Naimitika*,” occasional or incidental, “*Prakritika*,” elemental, “*Atyantika*,” the absolute, and “*Nitya*,” the perpetual *Pralaya*; the latter being described as “Brahma’s contingent recoalescence of the Universe at the end of Brahma’s DAY.” The question was raised by a learned Brahmin Theosophist: “Whether there is such a thing as *Cosmic Pralaya*; because, otherwise, the *Logos* (Krishna) would have to be reborn, and he is *Aja* (unborn).” We cannot see why. The *Logos* is said to be born only metaphorically, as the Sun is born daily, or rather a beam of that Sun is born in the morning and is said to die when it disappears, whereas it is simply reabsorbed into the parent essence. Cosmic *Pralaya* is for things visible, not for the *Arupa*, formless, world. The Cosmic or Universal *Pralaya* comes only at the end of one hundred years of Brahma; when the Universal dissolution is said to take place. Then the *Avyaya*, say the exoteric scriptures, the eternal life symbolized by Vishnu, assuming the character of Rudra, the *Destroyer*, enters into the *Seven Rays* of the Sun and drinks up all the waters of the Universe. “Thus fed, the seven solar Rays dilate to *seven suns* and set fire to the whole Cosmos.”

71. Since a Maha-Yuga is the 1,000th part of a day of Brahma.

72. See article “*Geology*,” in “*Encyclopaedia Britannica*.”

73. This allows a chance even to the Biblical “Adam Chronology” of 6,000 years. (*Ibid.*)

74. See his “*Modern Science and Modern Thought*.”

75. To the Silurian period as regards Molluscs and Animal life — granted; but what do they know of man?

76. Wilson’s “Translation of Vishnu Purana,” Vol. I., pp. 50, 51.

77. According to the wonderful chronology of Bentley, who wrote in days when Biblical chronology was still undisputed; and also according to that of those modern Orientalists who dwarf the Hindu dates as far as they can.

78. Now *Sri* is the daughter of Bhrigu, one of the Prajapatis and Rishis, the chief of the Bhrigus, “the Consumers,” the aerial class of gods. She is Lakshmi, the wife of Vishnu, and she is “the bride of Siva” (Gauri), and she is Sarasvati, “the watery,” the wife of Brahma, because the three gods and goddesses are one, under three aspects. Read the explanation by Parasara, in *Vishnu Purana* in Bk. I., ch. viii. (Vol. I., Wilson’s trans., p. 119), and you will understand. “The Lord of Sri” is the moon, he says, and “Sri is the wife of Narayana, the God of Gods”; Sri or Lakshmi (Venus) is Indrani, as she is Sarasvati, for in the words of Parasara: “Hari (or Iswara, “the Lord”) is all that is called male in the Universe; Lakshmi is all that is termed female. There is nothing else than they.” Hence she is “female,” and “God” is male Nature.

79. Sri is goddess of, and herself “Fortune and Prosperity.”

80. “*Masonic Review*,” Cincinnati, June 1886, Art. “The Cabbalah.”

81. Because, as the allegory shows, the Gods who had no personal merit of their own, dreading the sanctity of those self-striving incarnated Beings who had become *ascetics* and Yogis, and thus threatened to upset the power of the former by their *self-acquired* powers — denounced them. All this has a deep philosophical meaning and refers to the evolution and acquirement of divine powers through *self-exertion*. Some Rishi-Yogis are shown in the Puranas to be far more powerful than the gods. Secondary gods or temporary powers in Nature (the Forces) are doomed to disappear; it is only the spiritual potentiality in man which can lead him to become one with the INFINITE and the ABSOLUTE.

82. See Book I., Stanzas III. to V. The triangle becomes a Pentagon (five-fold) on Earth.

83. Seth, as Bunsen and others have shown, is not only the *primitive god* of the Semites — early Jews included — but also their “semi-divine ancestor.” For, says Bunsen (“*God in History*,” vol. i, pp. 233, 234), “the Seth of Genesis, the father of Enoch (*the man*) must be considered as originally running parallel with that derived from the Elohim, Adam’s father.” “According to Bunsen, the Deity (the god Seth) was the *primitive god* of Northern Egypt and Palestine” (Staniland Wake, “The Great Pyramid”). And Seth became considered in the later Theology of the Egyptians as “AN EVIL DAEMON,” says the same Bunsen, for he is one with Typhon and one with the Hindu demons as a logical sequel.

84. See Mr. Mather’s “*Kabbalah Unveiled*.”

85. Translated in I. Myer’s *Qabbalah*.

86. *Vide* “The Holy of Holies: its esoteric meaning,” in Part II of this Volume.

87. *Zohar* iii., 290a, quoted in Isaac Myer’s *Qabbalah*, p. 387.

88. “. . . Huxley, supported by the most evident discoveries in Comparative Anatomy, could utter the momentous sentence that the anatomical differences between man and the highest apes are less than those between the latter and the lowest apes. In relation to our genealogical tree of man, the necessary conclusion follows that the human race has *evolved gradually from the true apes*.” (“*The Pedigree of Man*,” by Ernest Haeckel, translated by Ed. B. Aveling, p. 49).

What may be the scientific and *logical* objections to the opposite conclusion — we would ask? The anatomical resemblances between Man and the Anthropoids — grossly exaggerated as they are by Darwinists, as M. de Quatrefages shows — are simply enough “accounted for” when the origin of the latter is taken into consideration.

“Nowhere, in the older deposits, is an ape to be found that approximates more closely to man, or a man that approximates more closely to an ape”

89. “. . . . The same gulf which is found to-day between Man and Ape, goes back with undiminished breadth and depth to the Tertiary period. This fact alone is enough to make its untenability clear,” (Dr. F. Pfaff, Prof. of Natural Science in the University of Erlangen).

90. We are quite aware that the *Vayu* and *Matsya Puranas* identify (agreeably to Western interpretation) the Agnishwatta with the seasons, and the Barhishad Pitris with the months; adding a fourth class — the Kavyas — cyclic years. But do not Christian, Roman Catholics identify their Angels with planets, and are not the seven Rishis become the *Saptarshi* — a constellation? They are deities presiding over all the cyclic divisions.

91. The *Vayu Purana* shows the region called Viraja-loka inhabited by the Agnishwattas.

92. This was hinted at in *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I., p. xxxviii., though the full explanation could not then be given: “The *Pitris* are not the ancestors of the present living men, but those of the first human kind or Adamic race; the spirits of *human* races, which, on the great scale of descending evolution, preceded our races of men, and were physically as well as spiritually, far superior to our modern pigmies. In *Manava-Dharma-Sastra* they are called the *Lunar* ancestors.”

93. Whence the subsequent assertions of St. John’s vision, referred to in his Apocalypse, about “the great red Dragon having seven heads and *ten* horns, and seven crowns upon his heads,” whose “tail drew the *third part* of the stars of heaven and did cast them to the earth” (ch. xii.).

94. The verse “did cast them to the Earth,” plainly shows its origin in the grandest and oldest allegory of the Aryan mystics, who, after the destruction of the Atlantean *giants* and *sorcerers*, concealed the truth — *astronomical*, *physical*, and *divine*, as it is a page out of *pre-cosmic* theogony — under various allegories. Its esoteric, true interpretation is a veritable Theodice of the “Fallen Angels,” so called; the *willing* and the *unwilling*, the *creators* and those who *refused to create*, being now mixed up most perplexingly by Christian Catholics, who forget that their highest Archangel, St. Michael, who is shown to conquer (to master and to assimilate) the DRAGON OF WISDOM and of divine Self-sacrifice (now miscalled and calumniated as Satan), WAS THE FIRST TO REFUSE TO CREATE! This led to endless confusion. So little does Christian theology understand the paradoxical language of the East and its symbolism, that it even explains, in its *dead letter sense*, the Chinese Buddhist and Hindu exoteric rite of raising a noise during certain eclipses to scare away the “great red Dragon,” which laid a plot to carry away the light! But here “Light” means esoteric Wisdom, and we have sufficiently explained the secret meaning of the terms *Dragon*, *Serpent*, etc., etc., all of which refer to Adepts and Initiates.

95. In spite of all efforts to the contrary, Christian theology — having burdened itself with the Hebrew esoteric account of the creation of man, which is understood *literally* — cannot find any reasonable excuse for its “*God*, the Creator,” who produces a man devoid of mind and sense; nor can it justify the punishment following an act, for which Adam and Eve might plead *non compos*. For if the couple is admitted to be ignorant of good and evil before the eating of the forbidden fruit, how could it be expected to know that *disobedience was evil*? If primeval man was meant to remain a half-witted, or rather witless, being, then his creation was aimless and even *cruel*, if produced by an omnipotent and perfect God. But Adam and Eve are shown, even in Genesis, to be created by a class of lower divine Beings, the *Elohim*, who are so jealous of their personal prerogatives as reasonable and intelligent creatures, that they will not allow man to become “as one of us.” This is plain, even from the dead-letter meaning of the Bible. The Gnostics, then, were right in regarding the Jewish God as belonging to a class of lower, material and not very holy denizens of the invisible World.

96. In *Isis Unveiled* several of these Gnostic systems are given. One is taken from the *Codex Nazaraeus*, the Scriptures of the Nazarenes, who, although they existed long before the days of Christ, and even before the laws of Moses, were Gnostics, and many of them Initiates. They held their “Mysteries of Life” in Nazara (ancient and modern Nazareth), and their doctrines are a faithful echo of the teachings of the Secret Doctrine — some of which we are now endeavouring to explain.



97. See the translation from the Greek by Francois, Monsieur de Foix, Evesque d’Ayre: the work dedicated to Marguerite de France, Reine de Navarre. Edition of 1579, Bordeaux.

98. See Max Muller's review of the *Popol-Vuh*.

99. Mr. James Darmesteter, the translator of the *Vendidad*, speaking of it, says: "*The tree, whatever it is . . .*" (p. 209).

100. Plato's "*Timaeus*."

101. See "*Asgard and the Gods*": "*The renewal of the World*."

102. The "Father of the Sacred Fire," writes Prof. Jolly, "is Twashtri . . . his mother was Maya. He himself was styled *Akta* (anointed, [[*christos*]]), after the priest had poured upon his head the *spirituous* (?) SOMA, and on his body butter purified by sacrifice"; ("*Man before Metals*," p. 190). The source of his information is not given by the French Darwinist. But the lines are quoted to show that light begins to dawn even upon the materialists. Adalbert Kuhn, in his "*Die Herabkunft des Feuers*," identifies the two signs  and  with *Arani*, and designates them under this name. He adds: "This process of kindling fire naturally led men to the idea of sexual reproduction," etc. Why could not a more dignified idea, and one more occult, have led man to invent that symbol, in so far as it is connected, in one of its aspects, with human reproduction? But its chief symbolism refers to Cosmogony.

"*Agni*, in the condition of *Akta*, or anointed, is suggestive of Christ," remarks Prof. Jolly. "*Maya*, Mary, his mother; *Twastri*, St. Joseph, the carpenter of the Bible." In the *Rig Veda*, Viswakarma is the highest and oldest of the Gods and their "Father." He is the "carpenter or builder," because God is called even by the monotheists, "the Architect of the Universe." Still, the original idea is purely metaphysical, and had no connection with the later Phallicism.

103. It is not clear why "*Bhutas*" should be rendered by the Orientalists as meaning "evil Spirits" in the Puranas. In the *Vishnu Purana*, Book I, ch. 5, the Sloka simply says: "Bhutas — fiends, frightful from being monkey-coloured and carnivorous"; and the word in India now means *ghosts*, ethereal or *astral* phantoms, while in esoteric teaching it means *elementary* substances, something made of attenuated, noncompound essence, and, specifically, the *astral double* of any man or animal. In this case these primitive men are the *doubles* of the first ethereal Dhyanis or Pitris.

104. See "*Pyramider*," Bk. II., verses 17 to 29.

105. See "*Genesis of the Elements*," by Prof. W. Crookes, p. 21.

106. The opponents of Hinduism may call the above Pantheism, Polytheism, or anything they may please. If Science is not entirely blinded by prejudice, it will see in this account a profound knowledge of *natural Sciences and Physics*, as well as of Metaphysics and Psychology. But to find this out, one has to study the personifications, and then convert them into chemical atoms. It will then be found to satisfy both physical and even purely materialistic *Science*, as well as those who see in evolution the work of the "Great Unknown Cause" in its phenomenal and illusive aspects.

107. See Vol. 1. Part III., "*Gods, Monads and Atoms*." It is symbolised in the Pythagorean Triangle, the 10 dots within, and the seven points of the Triangle and the Cube.

108. Whence the Kabalistic name of *Shells* given to the astral form, the body called *Kama Rupa*, left behind by the higher angels in the shape of the higher *Manas*, when the latter leaves for Devachan, forsaking its residue.

109. Which shows that the Essenes believed in re-birth and many reincarnations on Earth, as Jesus himself did, a fact we can prove from the New Testament itself.

110. It is corroborated, however, as we have shown, by the esotericism of *Genesis*. Not only are the animals created therein after the "Adam of Dust," but vegetation is shown *in* the Earth before "the heavens and the Earth were created." "Every plant of the field before it (the day that the heavens and the Earth were made, v. 4) was in the Earth" (v. 5). Now, unless the Occult interpretation is accepted, which shows that in this 4th Round the Globe was covered with vegetation, and the first (*astral*) humanity was produced before almost anything could grow and develop thereon, what can the dead letter mean? Simply that the grass was in the earth of the Globe before that Globe was created?

And yet the meaning of verse 6, which says that “there went up a mist from the Earth” and watered the whole face of the Earth before it rained, and caused the trees, etc., to grow, is plain enough. It shows also in what geological period it occurred, and further what is meant by “Heaven and Earth.” It meant the firmament and dry *incrusted* land, separated and ridden of its vapours and exhalations. Moreover, the student must bear in mind that, as Adam Kadmon, “the male and female being” of *Genesis*, ch. 1., is no physical human being but the host of the Elohim, among which was Jehovah himself — so the animals mentioned in that chapter as “created” before man in the dead letter text, were no animals, but the Zodiacal signs and other sidereal bodies.

111. To those who would inquire “What has Hydrogen to do with air or oxygenation?” it is answered: “Study first the ABC of Occult Alchemy.” In their anxiety, however, to identify Pymander, “the mouth of Mystery,” with St. John the Baptist prophetically, they thus identified also the 7 *Kabeiri* and the Assyrian Bulls with the Cherubs of the Jews and the Apostles. Having, moreover, to draw a line of demarcation between the *four* and the *three* — the latter being the *Fallen Angels*; and furthermore to avoid connecting these with the “Seven Spirits of the Face,” the Archangels, they unceremoniously threw out all they did not choose to recognise. Hence the perversion in the order of the Elements, in order to make them dovetail with the order of the Gospels, and to identify the Angel-Man with Christ. With the Chaldees, the Egyptians, from whom Moses adopted the *Chroub* (Cherubs in their animal form), and the Ophites; with all these, the Angels, the Planets, and the Elements, were symbolized mystically and alchemically by the *Lion* (Mikael); the *Bull* (Uriel); the *Dragon* (Raphael); the *Eagle* (Gabriel); the *Bear* (Thot-Sabaoth); the *Dog* (Erataoth); the *Mule* (Uriel or Thartharaoth). All these have a qualificative meaning.

112. See Laing’s “*Modern Science and Modern Thought*,” p. 90.

113. See *Book I. Part I. Stanza VII. Commentary* 10.

114. Second Edition, p. 161.

115. And why not all the progenitive first Races, human as well as animal; and why *one* “remote progenitor”?

116. Obviously so, on the lines of Evolutionism, which traces the mammalia to some amphibian ancestor.

117. “*Odyssey*,” xi. 298 to 305; “*Iliad*,” iii., 243.

118. *Chants Cypriaques*, Hyg. *Tal.*, 80. Ovid, “*Fasti*,” etc. See Decharme’s “*Mythologie de la Grece Antique*.”

119. See Brahma Kalahamsa in *Book I. Stanza III.*, p. 78.

120. See Decharme’s “*Mythologie*,” etc., p. 652.

121. *Nem.*, x., 80 *et seq.* *Theocras*, xxiv., 131.

122. xxxiv., v. 5; *Theocritus*, xxii., 1.

123. *Apollodorus*, III. ii., 1.

124. Castor’s tomb was shown in Sparta, in days of old, says Pausanias (III., 13, 1); and Plutarch says that he was called at Argos the demi-mortal or demi-hero [*mizarchagetas*]. (See Plutarch, *Quaestiones Graecae*, 23.)

125. *Pindar. Nem.* x., 60, *Dissen*.

126. *Schol. Eurip. “Orestes,”* 463, *Dindorf*. See Decharme’s “*Mythol.*,” etc., p. 654.

127. The *Monad* is impersonal and a god *per se*, albeit unconscious on this plane. For, divorced from its third (often called fifth) principle, Manas, which is the horizontal line of the first manifested triangle or trinity, it can have no consciousness or perception of things on this earthly plane. “The highest sees through the eye of the lowest” in the

manifested world; *Purusha* (Spirit) remains blind without the help of Prakrit (matter) in the material spheres; and so does Atma-Buddhi without Manas.

128. “*Morals*,” p. 484 f.

129. This strange idea and interpretation are accepted by Decharme in his “*Mythologie de la Grece Antique*.” “Castor and Pollux,” he says, “are nothing but the Sun and Moon, conceived as twins . . . The Sun, the immortal and powerful being that disappears every evening from the horizon and descends under the Earth, as though he would make room for the fraternal orb which comes to life with night, is Pollux, who sacrifices himself for Castor; Castor, who, inferior to his brother, owes to him his immortality: for the Moon, says Theophrastus, is only another, but feebler Sun.” (*De Ventis* 17. See Decharme, p. 655.)

130. See “*Book of Enoch*.”

131. Adam (Kadmon) is, like Brahma and Mars, the symbol of the *generative* and *creative power* typifying Water and Earth — an alchemical secret. “It takes Earth and Water to create a human soul,” said Moses. Mars is the Hindu Mangala, the planet Mars, identical with *Kartikeya*, the “War-God,” born of *Gharma-ja* (Siva’s sweat) and of the Earth. He is *Lokita*, the red, like Brahma also and Adam. The Hindu Mars is, like Adam, born from no woman and mother. With the Egyptians, Mars was the *primeval generative Principle*, and so are Brahma, in exoteric teaching, and Adam, in the Kabala.

132. Abel is Chebel, meaning “Pains of Birth,” conception.

133. See “*Isis Unveiled*,” Vol. II, p. 398, where Jehovah is shown to be Adam and Eve blended, and Hevah, and Abel, the *feminine serpent*.

134. See “*Isis Unveiled*,” Vol. I., 305: “The union of the two create a *third Race*, etc.”

135. *Jod* in the Kabala has for symbol the hand, the forefinger and the *lingham*, while numerically it is the perfect one; but it is also the number 10, male and female, when divided.

136. See “*Source of Measures*,” p. 227.

137. Vol. II., p. 264, *et seq.*

138. “*Isis Unveiled*,” Vol. II., p. 462.

139. See for comparison *Hosea*, xii. 6, where it is so punctuated.

140. See the “*Timaeus*.”

141. See Extracts from that Essay in “*The Theosophist*,” of February, 1883.

142. Compare Ezekiel’s vision (chap. i) of the four divine beings who “had the likeness of a man” and yet had the appearance of a wheel, “when they went they went upon their four sides . . . for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheel.”

143. See Prof. Wilder’s Essay “*The Primeval Race Double-Sexed*.”

144. Eugibinus, a Christian, and the Rabbis Samuel, Manasseh ben Israel, and Maimonides taught that “Adam had *two faces* and *one person*, and from the beginning he was both male and female — male on one side and female on the other (like Manu’s Brahma), but afterwards the parts were separated.” The one hundred and thirty-ninth Psalm of David recited by Rabbi Jeremiah ben Eliazar is evidence of this. “Thou hast *fashioned* me behind and before,” not

beset as in the Bible, which is absurd and meaningless, and this shows, as Prof. Wilder thinks, “that the primeval form of mankind was androgynous.”

145. See the union of *Chochmah*, Wisdom, with *Binah*, Intelligence, or Jehovah, the *Demiurge*, called *Understanding* in the *Proverbs of Solomon*, ch. vii. Unto men *Wisdom* (divine occult Wisdom) crieth: “Oh, ye simple, understand Wisdom; and ye fools, be of an understanding heart.” It is *spirit* and *matter*, the *nous* and the *psyche*; of the latter of which St. James says that it is “earthly, sensual, and devilish.”

146. An hypothesis evolved in 1881 by Mr. Mattieu Williams seems to have impressed Astronomers but little. Says the author of “*The Fuel of the Sun*,” in *Knowledge*, Dec. 23, 1881: “Applying now the researches of Dr. Andrews to the conditions of Solar existence . . . I conclude that the Sun has *no nucleus*, either solid, liquid, or gaseous, but is composed of dissociated matter in the critical state, surrounded, first, by a flaming envelope, due to the recombination of the dissociated matter, and outside of this, by another envelope of vapours due to this combination.”

This is a novel theory to be added to other hypotheses, *all scientific and orthodox*. The meaning of the “critical state” is explained by Mr. M. Williams in the same journal (Dec. 9, 1881), in an article on “Solids, Liquids, and Gases.” Speaking of an experiment by Dr. Andrews on carbonic acid, the scientist says that “when 88° is reached, the boundary between liquid and gas vanished; *liquid and gas have blended into one mysterious intermediate fluid; an indefinite fluctuating something is there filling the whole of the tube — an etherialised liquid or a visible gas*. Hold a red-hot poker between your eye and the light; you will see an upflowing wave of movement of what appears like liquid air. The appearance of the *hybrid* fluid in the tube resembles this, but is sensibly denser, and evidently stands between the liquid and gaseous states of matter, as pitch or treacle stands between solid and liquid.”

The *temperature at which this occurs has been named by Dr. Andrews the “critical temperature”*; here the gaseous and the liquid states are “*continuous*,” and it is probable that *all other substances capable of existing* in both states have their own particular critical temperatures.

Speculating further upon this “critical” state, Mr. Mattieu Williams emits some quite *occult* theories about Jupiter and other planets. He says: “*Our notions of solids, liquids, and gases are derived from our experiences of the state of matter here upon this Earth. Could we be removed to another planet, they would be curiously changed*. On Mercury water would rank as one of the condensible gases; on Mars, as a fusible solid; but what on Jupiter?”

“Recent observations justify us in regarding this as a miniature sun, with an external envelope of cloudy matter, apparently of partially-condensed water, but red-hot, or probably still hotter within. His vaporous atmosphere is evidently of enormous depth, and the force of gravitation being on his visible outer surface two-and-a-half times greater than that on our Earth’s surface, the atmospheric pressure, in descending below this visible surface, must soon reach that at which the vapour of water would be brought to its critical condition. Therefore we may infer that *the oceans of Jupiter are neither of frozen, liquid, nor gaseous water, but are oceans or atmospheres of critical water. If any fish or birds swim or fly therein, they must be very critically organized*.”

As the whole mass of Jupiter is 300 times greater than that of the Earth, and its compressing energy towards the centre proportional to this, its materials, if similar to those of the Earth, and no hotter, would be considerably more dense, and the whole planet would have a higher specific gravity; but we know by the movement of its satellites that, instead of this, its specific gravity is less than a fourth of that of the Earth. This justifies the conclusion that it is intensely hot; for even hydrogen, if cold, would become denser than Jupiter under such pressure.

“As all elementary substances may exist as solids, liquids, or gases, or, critically, according to the conditions of temperature and pressure, I am justified in hypothetically concluding that *Jupiter is neither a solid, a liquid, nor a gaseous planet, but a critical planet, or an orb composed internally of associated elements in the critical state, and surrounded by a dense atmosphere of their vapours* and those of some of their compounds such as water. The same reasoning applies to Saturn and other large and rarified planets.”

It is gratifying to see how *scientific imagination* approaches every year more closely to the borderland of our occult teachings.

147. *"The Day After Death,"* p. 23.

148. The first occurred when what is now the North Pole was separated from the later Continents.

149. We must remember that at the head of all the Babylonian gods were *Ea*, Anu, and the primeval Bel; and that *Ea*, the first, was the God of Wisdom, the great "God of Light" and of the DEEP, and that he was identified with Oannes, or the Biblical Dagon — the man-fish who rose out of the Persian Gulf.

150. See Part. II. § *"The Holy of Holies."*

151. It is far later on that the Moon became a male god; with the Hindus it was Soma, with the Chaldeans Nannak or Nannar, and Sin, the son of Mulil, the older Bel. The "Akkadians" called him the "Lord of Ghosts"; and he was the god of Nipoor (Niffer) in northern Babylonia. It is Mulil who caused the waters of the Flood to fall from heaven on Earth, for which Xisuthrus would not allow him to approach his altar. As the modern Assyriologists have now ascertained, it is the northern Nipoor which is the centre whence Chaldean (black) magic spread; and Eridu (the Southern) which was the primitive seat of the worship of the culture god, the god of divine wisdom — the Sun-God being the supreme deity everywhere. With the Jews, the Moon is connected with Israel's Jehovah and his seed, because Ur was the chief seat of the worship of the Moon-god, and because Abraham is said to have come from Ur, when from A-bra(h)m, he becomes Abraham.

152. When Narada, the virgin-ascetic, threatened to put an end to the human race by preventing Daksha's sons from procreating it.

153. This is corroborated by a learned Brahmin. In his most excellent lectures on the Bhagavad Gita (*see "Theosophist," April, 1887, p. 444*) the lecturer says: "There is a peculiarity to which I must call your attention. He (Krishna) speaks here of four Manus. Why does he speak of four? We are now in the seventh Manvantara, that of Vaivasvata. If he is speaking of the past Manus, he ought to speak of six, but he only mentions four. In some commentaries an attempt has been made to interpret this in a peculiar manner. The word 'Chatvaraha' is separated from the word 'Manavaha,' and is made to refer to Sanaka, Sanandana, Sanatkumara, and Sanatsujata, who are also included among the mind-born sons of Prajapati. But this interpretation will lead to a most absurd conclusion, and make the sentence contradict itself. The persons alluded to in the text have a qualifying clause in the sentence. It is well known that Sanaka and the other three refused to create, though the other sons had consented to do so; therefore, in speaking of those persons from whom humanity has sprung into existence, it would be absurd to include those four also in the list. The passage must be interpreted without splitting the compound into two nouns. The number of Manus will then be four, and the statement would then contradict the Puranic account, though it would be in harmony with the occult theory. You will recollect that it is stated (in Occultism) that we are now in the Fifth Root-Race. Each Root-Race is considered as the *Santhathi* of a particular Manu. Now, the Fourth Race has passed, or, in other words, there have been four past Manus. . . ."

154. *"Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge,"* xviii.; *"American Journal of Science,"* III., xi., 456; and Croll's *"Climate and Time."* Lemuria was not submerged by a flood, but was destroyed by volcanic action, and afterwards sank.

155. Agruerus is *Kronos*, or Saturn, and the prototype of the Israelitish Jehovah. As connected with *Argha*, the Moon or Ark of salvation, Noah is mythologically one with Saturn. But then this cannot relate to the terrestrial flood. (*But see Faber's "Kabiri," Vol. I, pp. 35, 43, and 45.*)

156. See *ibid.*, Vol. II., p. 240.

157. Sanchoniathon says that the Titans were the sons of Kronos, and seven in number; and he calls them fire-worshippers, Aletae (sons of Agni?), and diluvians. Al-ait is the god of fire.

158. Of which *seven*, let us remark, the Aryans, and not the Semites, were the originators, while the Jews got that number from the Chaldeans.

159. Seven individual sons of God, or Pitars and Pitris; also in this case the sons of Kronos or Saturn (*Kala* “time”) and *Arkites*, like the Kabiri and Titans, as their name — “*lunar* ancestors” — shows, the Moon being the Ark, or *Argha*, on the watery abyss of space.

160. See “*Kabiri*,” Vol. I., p. 131.

161. Aretia is the female form of Artes (Egyptian Mars). Thence the Chaldean (and now Hebrew) word אֶרֶץ (*Aretz*) “Earth.” The author of “*Beitrage zur Kenntniss*” (*Art. under “Artes” Mars*) quotes: “*Addit Cedrenus (Salem I., 3): Stella Martis ab Egyptiis vocatur Ertosi (plantare, generare). Significat autem hoc omnis generis procreationem et vivificationem, omnisque substantiae et materiae naturam et vim ordinantem atque procreantem.*” It is Earth as “source of being;” or, as explained by the author of “The Source of Measures,” Arts is the same in *Hebrew* and *Egyptian*, and both combine the primeval idea of *Earth as source*; precisely as in the Hebrew itself, under another form, *Adam* and *Madim*, (Mars) are the same, and combine the idea of Earth with Adam under the form of *H-Adam-H*.

162. Chap. lxiv., Sect. xi.

163. All such expressions are explained in the “*Anthropogenesis*” of this Book, and elsewhere.

164. One has to remember that, in the Hindu philosophy, every differentiated unit is such only through the cycles of Maya, being one in its essence with the Supreme or One Spirit. Hence arises the seeming confusion and contradiction in the various Puranas, and at times in the same Purana, about the same individual. Vishnu — as the many-formed Brahma, and as Brahma (neuter) — is one, and yet he is said to be all the 28 Vyasas (*Vishnu Purana*). “In every Dvapara (third) age, *Vishnu, in the person of Vyasa*, divides the Veda, which is one, into four and many portions. Twenty-eight times have the Vedas been arranged by the great Rishis in the Vaivasvata Manvantara, in the Dvapara Yuga . . . and, consequently, twenty-eight Vyasas have passed away . . . they who were all *in the form of Veda-Vyasas*, who were the Vyasas of their respective eras. . . .” (*Book III., Ch. III.*) “This world is Brahma in Brahma, from Brahma . . . nothing further to be known.” Then, again . . . “There were in the First Manvantara seven celebrated sons of Vasishtha, who in the *Third* Manvantara, were sons of Brahma (*i.e.*, Rishis), the illustrious progeny of Urja.” This is plain: the Humanity of the First Manvantara is that of the seventh and of all the intermediate ones. The mankind of the First Root-Race is the mankind of the *second, third, fourth, fifth*, etc. To the last it forms a cyclic and constant reincarnation of the Monads belonging to the Dhyan Chohans of our Planetary chain.

165. The Dvapara Yuga differs for each Race. All races have their own cycles, which fact causes a great difference. For instance, the Fourth Sub-Race of the Atlanteans was in its Kali-Yug, when destroyed, whereas the Fifth was in its Satya or *Krita* Yuga. The Aryan Race is now in its Kali Yuga, and will continue to be in it for 427,000 years longer, while various “family Races,” called the Semitic, Hamitic, etc., are in their own special cycles. The forthcoming 6th Sub Race — which may begin very soon — will be in its Satya (golden) age while we reap the fruit of our iniquity in our Kali Yuga.

166. “*Posthumous Humanity*” — translated by H. S. Olcott, London, 1887.

167. Professor Newcomb says: “The heat evolved by contraction would last only 18,000,000 years” (“*Popular Astronomy*,” p. 500); but “a temperature permitting the existence of water could not be reached earlier than 10,000,000 years ago” (*Winchell’s “World-Life*,” p. 356). But Sir W. Thomson says that the whole age of the incrustation of the Earth is 18,000,000 years, though, this year, he has again altered his opinion and allows only 15,000,000 years as the age of the Sun. As will be shown in the Addenda, the divergence of scientific opinions is so great that no reliance can ever be placed upon *scientific* speculation.

168. The essay on “*The Plurality of Worlds*” (1853) — an anonymous work, yet well known to have been the production of Dr. Whewell — is a good proof of this. No Christian ought to believe in either the plurality of worlds or the geological age of the globe, argues the Author; because, if it is asserted that this world is only one among the many of its kind, which are all the work of God, as it is itself; that all are the seat of life, all the realm and dwelling of intelligent creatures endowed with will, subject to law and capable of free-will; then, it would become extravagant to

think that *our* world should have been the subject of God's favours and His special interference, of His communications and His *personal visit*. Can the Earth presume to be considered the centre of the moral and religious Universe, he asks, if it has not the slightest distinction to rely upon in the physical Universe? Is it not as absurd to uphold such an assertion (of the plurality of inhabited worlds), as it would be to-day to uphold the old hypothesis of Ptolemy, who placed Earth in the centre of our system? . . . The above is quoted from memory, yet *almost textually*. The author fails to see that he is bursting his own soap-bubble with such a defence.

169. Or what is more generally known as *Protoplasm*. This substance received its name of "*Sarcode*" from Prof. Dujardin Beaumetz far earlier.

170. The Monera are indeed *Protista*. They are neither animals "nor plants," writes Haeckel; ". . . the whole body of the Moneron represents nothing more than a single thoroughly homogeneous particle of albumen in a firmly adhesive condition." (*Journal of Microscopical Science*, "Jan., 1869, p. 28.")

171. Behold the *Iguanodon* of the Mesozoic ages — the monster 100 feet long — now transformed into the small Iguana lizard of South America. Popular traditions about *giants* in days of old, and their mention in every mythology, including the Bible, may some day be shown to be founded on fact. In nature, the logic of analogy alone ought to make us accept these *traditions* as scientific verities.

172. "*Force and Matter*"; by L. Buchner, edited by J. F. Collingwood, F.R.S.L., p. 61.

173. "*Introduction a l'Etude des Races Humaines*."

174. "*Modern Science and Modern Thought*," by S. Laing, p. 32.

175. "*Esoteric Buddhism*," p. 70.

176. The same fate is in store for spiritualistic phenomena and all the other psychological manifestations of the *inner* Man. Since the days of Hume, whose researches culminated in a nihilistic idealism, Psychology has gradually shifted its position to one of crass *materialism*. Hume is regarded as a psychologist, and yet he denied *a priori* the possibility of phenomena in which millions now believe, including many men of science. The Hylo-idealists of to-day are rank *Annihilationists*. The schools of Spencer and Bain are respectively positivist and materialist, and not metaphysical at all. It is *psychism* and not *psychology*; it reminds one as little of the Vedantic teaching as the pessimism of Schopenhauer and von Hartmann recalls the esoteric philosophy, the heart and soul of true Buddhism.

177. It must be noted that, though the astral and physical planes of matter ran parallel with one another even in the earliest geological ages, yet they were not in the same phases of manifestation in which they are *now*. The Earth did not reach its present *grade of density* till 18,000,000 years ago. Since then *both* the physical and astral planes have become grosser.

178. The conception and definition of the *Absolute* by Cardinal Cusa may satisfy only the Western mind, prisoned, so unconsciously to itself, and entirely degenerated by long centuries of scholastic and theological sophistry. But this "Recent philosophy of the Absolute," traced by Sir W. Hamilton to Cusa, would never satisfy the more acutely metaphysical mind of the Hindu Vedantin.

179. Cudworth's "*Intellectual System*," I. p. 328.

180. See Book I., chap. v., p. 71.

181. "*Vishnu Purana*," Book I., chap. xv. of vol. 2.

182. *Ibid.*, Book I., chap. v.

183. Whom Manu calls “our paternal grandfathers” (III., 284). The Rudras are the seven manifestations of Rudra-Siva, “the destroying god,” and *also* the grand Yogi and ascetic.

184. See § II, §§ 1, Commentary.

185. To speak of *life* as having arisen, and of the human race as having originated, in this *absurdly unscientific* way, in the face of the modern Pedigrees of Man, is to court instantaneous annihilation. The esoteric doctrine risks the danger, nevertheless, and even goes so far as to ask the impartial reader to compare the above hypothesis (if it is one) with Haeckel’s theory — now fast becoming an axiom with science — which is quoted verbatim: —

“ . . . How did life, the living world of organisms, arise? And, secondly, the special question: How did the human race originate? The first of these two inquiries, that as to the first appearance of living beings, can only be decided empirically (! !) by proof of the so-called Archebiosis, or equivocal generation, or the spontaneous production of organisms of the simplest conceivable kind. Such are the Monera (Protogenes, Protamoeba, etc), exceedingly simple microscopic masses of protoplasm without structure or organisation, which take in nutriment and *reproduce themselves by division*. Such a Moneron as that primordial organism *discovered* by the renowned English zoologist Huxley, and named Bathybius Haeckelii, appears as a continuous thick protoplasmic covering at the greatest depths of the ocean, between 3,000 and 30,000 feet. *It is true that the first appearance of such Monera has not up to the present moment been actually observed*; but there is nothing intrinsically improbable in such an evolution.” (*The “Pedigree of Man,” Aveling’s translation, p 33.*)

The Bathybius protoplasm having recently turned out to be no organic substance at all, there remains little to be said. Nor, after reading this, does one need to consume further time in refuting the further assertion that “in that case man also has *beyond a doubt* (to the minds of Haeckel and his like) arisen from the lower mammalia, apes and the earlier simian creatures, the still earlier Marsupialia, Amphibia, Pisces, by progressive transformations,” all produced by “a series of *natural forces working blindly, aim, without design*” (p. 36).

The above-quoted passage bears its criticism on its own face. Science is made to teach that which, up to the present time, “*has never been actually observed.*” She is made to deny the phenomenon of an *intelligent* nature and a vital force independent of form and matter, and to find it more scientific to teach the miraculous performance of “natural forces *working blindly without aim or design.*” If so, then we are led to think that the *physico-mechanical* forces of the brains of certain eminent Scientists are leading them on as blindly to sacrifice logic and common sense on the altar of mutual admiration. Why should the protoplasmic *Moneron* producing the first living creature through *self-division* be held as a very scientific hypothesis, and an ethereal *pre-human* race generating the primeval men in the same fashion be tabooed as *unscientific* superstition? Or has materialism obtained a sole monopoly in Science?

186. The *Rakshasas*, regarded in Indian popular theology as demons, are called the “Preservers” beyond the Himalayas. This double and contradictory meaning has its origin in a philosophical allegory, which is variously rendered in the Puranas. It is stated that when Brahma created the demons, Yakshas (from *Yaksh*, to eat) and the Rakshasas, both of which kinds of demons, as soon as born, wished to devour their creator, those among them that called out “Not so! oh, let him be saved (preserved)” were named Rakshasas (*Vishnu Purana Book I. ch. v.*). The *Bhagavata Purana* (III, 20, 19-21) renders the allegory differently. Brahma transformed himself into night (or ignorance) invested with a body, upon which the Yakshas and Rakshasas seized, exclaiming “Do not spare it; devour it.” Brahma then cried out, “Do not devour me, spare me.” This has an inner meaning of course. The “body of Night” is the darkness of ignorance, and it is the darkness of silence and secrecy. Now the Rakshasas are shown in almost every case to be Yogis, pious Saddhus and Initiates, a rather unusual occupation for *demons*. The meaning then is that while we have power to dispel the darkness of ignorance, “*devour it,*” we have to preserve the sacred truth from profanation. “Brahma is for the Brahmins alone,” says that proud caste. The moral of the *fable* is evident.

187. The gradual evolution of man in the Secret Doctrine shows that all the later (to the profane the earliest) Races have their *physical* origin in the early Fourth Race. But it is the sub-race, which preceded the one that separated sexually, that is to be regarded as the *spiritual* ancestors of our present generations, and especially of the Eastern Aryan Races. Weber’s idea that the Indo-Germanic Race preceded the Aryan *Vedic* Race is, to the Occultist, grotesque to the last degree.

188. Every process of healing and cicatrization in the higher animal groups — even in the case of reproduction of mutilated limbs with the Amphibians — is effected by *fission* and *gemination* of the elementary morphological elements.

189. The term here means neither the dolicho-cephalic nor the brachyo-cephalic, nor yet skulls of a smaller volume, but simply brains devoid of intellect generally. The theory which would judge of the intellectual capacity of a man according to his cranial capacity, seems absurdly illogical to one who has studied the subject. The skulls of the stone period, as well as those of African Races (Bushmen included) show that the first are above rather than below the average of the brain capacity of the modern man, and the skulls of the last are on the whole (as in the case of Papuans and Polynesians generally) larger by one cubic inch than that of the average Frenchman. Again, the cranial capacity of the Parisian of to-day represents an average of 1437 cubic centimetres compared to 1523 of the Auvergnat.

190. A. Lefevre, “Philosophy,” p. 498.

191. “*Principles of Zoology*,” p. 206.

192. Vol. I, p. 154.

193. This is explained in the section which follows this series of Stanzas in the allegory from the Puranas concerning Kandu, the holy sage, and Pramlocha, the nymph alleged to have hypnotised him, (Vide §§ II., Commentary after St. I.), a suggestive allegory, scientifically, as the drops of perspiration, which she exuded, are the symbols of the spores of science (*Vide infra*).

194. This will be explained as we proceed. This unwillingness to fashion men, or create, is symbolized in the Puranas by Daksha having to deal with his opponent Narada, the “strife-making ascetic.”

195. *Vide* Verse 24.

196. The evolutionist Professor Schmidt alludes to “the fact of the separation of sexes, as to the derivation of which from species *once hermaphrodite* all (the believers in creation naturally excepted) are assuredly of one accord.” Such indeed is the incontestable evidence drawn from the presence of rudimentary organs. (*Cf.*, his “*Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*,” p. 159.) Apart from such palpable traces of a primeval hermaphroditism, the fact may be noted that, as Laing writes, “a study of embryology. . . . shows that in the *human higher animal* species the distinction of sex is not developed until a *considerable progress* has been made in the growth of the embryo.” (“*A Modern Zoroastrian*,” p.106.) The Law of Retardation — operative alike in the case of human races, animal species, etc., when a higher type has once been evolved — still preserves hermaphroditism as the reproductive method of the majority of plants and many lower animals.

197. See “*Vishnu Purana*,” Book I., ch. 7, para. 1.

198. See “*Five Years of Theosophy*,” p. 777.

199. *Vide* “*Vishnu-Purana*,” Book III., chap. 2.

200. In the oldest MS. of “*Vishnu-Purana*” in the possession of an Initiate in Southern India, the god is not Indra, but Kama, the god of love and desire. See text further on.

201. These are the exoteric figures given in a purposely reversed and distorted way, being the figure of the duration of the cycle between the first and second human race. All Orientalists to the contrary, there is not a word in any of the Puranas that has not a special esoteric meaning.

202. “*Vishnu Purana*,” Book I., ch. 15. Cf. also Vivien’s temptation of Merlin (Tennyson), the same legend in Irish tradition.

203. The text has: — “From Brahma were born mind-engendered progeny, with forms and faculties derived from his corporeal nature, *embodied spirits* produced from the limbs (*gatra*) of *Dhimat* (all-wise deity). These beings were the abode of the three qualities of *deva-sarga* (divine creation, which, as the five-fold creation, is *devoid of clearness of perception, without reflection*, dull of nature). But as they *did not multiply themselves*, Brahma created “other mind-born sons like himself,” namely, the Brahma-rishis, or the Prajapati (ten and seven). Sanandana and the other sons of Vedhas (Brahma) were previously created, but, as shown elsewhere, they were “*without desire or passion*, inspired with holy wisdom, estranged from the universe and undesirous of progeny” (*Book I, ch. 7*). These Sanandana and other Kumaras are then the Gods, who after refusing to “create progeny” are forced to incarnate in senseless men. The reader must pardon unavoidable repetitions in view of the great number of the facts given.

204. See Plato’s “*Banquet*.”

205. An allegorical reference to the “Sacred Animals” of the Zodiac and other heavenly bodies. Some Kabalists see in them the prototypes of the animals.

206. In “Hesiod,” Zeus creates his *third* race of men out of ash-trees. In the “Popol Vuh” the Third Race of men is created out of the tree *Tzita* and the marrow of the reed called *Sibac*. But *Sibac* means “egg” in the mystery language of the *Artufas* (or Initiation caves). In a report sent in 1812 to the Cortes by Don Baptista Pino it is said: “All the Pueblos have their *Artufas* — so the natives call subterranean rooms with only a single door where they (secretly) assemble. . . . These are impenetrable temples . . . and the doors are always closed to the Spaniards. . . . They adore the Sun and Moon . . . fire and the great SNAKE (the creative power), whose eggs are called *Sibac*.”

207. There is a notable difference *esoterically* between the words *Sarpa* and *Naga*, though they are both used indiscriminately. *Sarpa* (serpent) is from the root *Srip*, *serpo* to creep; and they are called “*Ahi*,” from *Ha*, to abandon. “The *sarpa* was produced from Brahma’s hair, which, owing to his fright at beholding the *Yakshas*, whom he had created horrible to behold, fell off from the head, each hair becoming a serpent. They are called *Sarpa* from their creeping and *Ahi* because they had deserted the head” (Wilson). But the *Nagas*, their serpent’s tail notwithstanding, do not creep, but manage to walk, run and fight in the allegories.

208. Wilson translates the word as “demigods” (*See his Vishnu Purana, p. 130*); but *Raumas* or *Raumyas* are simply a race, a tribe.

209. xii. 10308.

210. “*Vishnu Purana*”

211. “*Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*,” pp. 186-7. The “Unknown Ancestry” referred to are the *primeval* astral prototypes. Cf. § II., p. 260 (*a*).

212. See verse 24.

213. These “animals,” or monsters, are not the anthropoid or any other apes, but verily what the Anthropologists might call the “missing link,” the primitive lower man; *see infra*.

214. The shame of their animal origin which our modern scientists would emphasize if they could.

215. *Vide* “*Esoteric Buddhism*.”

216. “A very strong argument in favour of variability is supplied by the science of Embryology. Is not a man in the uterus . . . a simple cell, a vegetable with three or four leaflets, a tadpole with branchiae, a mammal with a tail, lastly a primate (?) and a biped? It is scarcely possible not to recognise in the embryonic evolution a rapid sketch, a faithful summary, of the entire organic series.” (*Lefevre, Philosophy, p. 484*).

The summary alluded to is, however, only that of the *store of types* hoarded up in man, the microcosm. This simple explanation meets all such objections, as the presence of the rudimentary tail in the foetus — a fact triumphantly paraded by Haeckel and Darwin as conclusively in favour of the Ape-Ancestor theory. *It may also be pointed out that the presence of a vegetable with leaflets in the embryonic stages is not explained on ordinary evolutionist principles.* Darwinists have not traced man through the vegetable, but Occultists have. *Why then this feature in the embryo, and how do the former explain it?*

217. “*The Proofs of Evolution*,” a lecture by Haeckel.

218. Cory: “Ancient Fragments.”

219. “Origin of Species,” pp. 448, 489, first edition.

220. This verse in the Veda (X. 5-6), “The seven wise ones (rays of wisdom, Dhyanis) fashion seven paths (or lines as also *Races* in another sense). To one of these may the distressed mortal come” — which is interpreted solely from the astronomical and cosmic aspect — is one of the most pregnant in occult meaning. The “paths” may mean lines (*maryadah*), but they are primarily beams of light falling on the paths leading to wisdom. (See *Rig Veda* IV. 5-13.) It means “ways” or paths. They are, in short, the seven Rays which fall free from the macrocosmic centre, the seven principles in the metaphysical, the seven Races in the physical sense. All depends upon the key used.

221. “*Rig Veda*,” X. 10, 5, 2.

222. It is next to impossible to translate verbally some of these old Commentaries. We are often obliged to give the meaning only, and thus retranslate the verbatim translations.

223. Rudra, as a Kumara, is *Lilalohita* — red and blue.

224. This, regardless of modern materialistic evolution, which speculates in this wise: “The primitive human form, whence as we think all human species sprang, has perished this long time.” (This we deny; it has only decreased in size and changed in texture.) “But many facts point to the conclusion that it was hairy and dolichocephalic.” (African races are even *now* dolichocephalic in a great measure, but the palaeolithic Neanderthal skull, the oldest we know of, is of a large size, and no nearer to the capacity of the gorilla’s cranium than that of any other now-living man). “Let us, for the time being, call this hypothetical species *Homo primigenius*. . . . This first species, or the Ape-man, the ancestor of all the others, PROBABLY arose in the *tropical regions* of the old world from ANTHROPOID APES.” Asked for proofs, the evolutionist, not the least daunted, replies: “Of these NO FOSSIL REMAINS ARE AS YET KNOWN TO US, BUT THEY WERE *probably* AKIN TO THE GORILLA AND ORANG OF THE PRESENT DAY.” And then the Papuan negro is mentioned as the probable descendant in the first line (*Pedigree of Man*, p. 80).

Haeckel holds fast to Lemuria, which with East Africa and South Asia also, he mentions as the possible cradle of the primitive Ape-men; and so do many geologists. Mr. A. R. Wallace admits its reality, though in a rather modified sense, in his “*Geographical Distribution of Animals*.” But let not Evolutionists speak so lightly of the comparative size of the brains of man and the ape, for this is very *unscientific*, especially when they pretend to see no difference between the two, or very little at any rate. For Vogt himself showed that, while the highest of the Apes, the gorilla, has a brain of only 30 to 51 cubic inches, the brain of the lowest of the Australian aborigines amounts to 99.35 cubic inches. The former is thus “not half of the size of the brain of a new-born babe,” says Pfaff.

225. “*Polynesian Researches*,” Ellis. Vol. II., p. 38.

Missionaries seem to have pounced upon this name *Ivi* and made of it *Eve*. But, as shown by Professor Max Muller, Eve is not the Hebrew name but an European transformation of חַוָּה, chavah, “life,” or mother of all living; “while the Tahitian *Ivi* and the Maori *Wheva* meant bone and bone only.” (“*False Analogies*.”)

226. *Chaire d’Hebreu au college de France*, p. 20.

227. Of such semi-animal creatures, the sole remnants known to Ethnology were the Tasmanians, a *portion* of the Australians and a mountain tribe in China, the men and women of which are entirely covered with hair. They were the last descendants in a *direct* line of the semi-animal latter-day Lemurians referred to. There are, however, considerable numbers of the mixed Lemuro-Atlantean peoples produced by various crossings with such semi-human stocks — *e.g.*, the wild men of Borneo, the Veddhas of Ceylon, classed by Prof. Flower among Aryans (!), most of the remaining Australians, Bushmen, Negritos, Andaman Islanders, etc.

The Australians of the Gulf of St. Vincent and the neighbourhood of Adelaide are *very hairy*, and the brown down on the skin of boys of five or six years of age assumes a *furry appearance*. They are, however, degraded *men* — not the closest approximation to the “*pithecoïd* man,” as Haeckel so sweepingly affirms. Only a portion of these men are a Lemurian relic. (Cf. “*Esoteric Buddhism*,” p.55.)

228. In calling the animal “Soulless,” it is not depriving the beast, from the humblest to the highest species, of a “soul,” but only of a conscious surviving *Ego-soul*, *i.e.*, that principle which survives after a man, and reincarnates in a like man. The animal has an astral body, that survives the physical form for a short period; but its (animal) Monad does not re-incarnate in the same, but in a higher species, and has no “Devachan” of course. It has the *seeds* of all the human principles in itself, but they are *latent*.

229. “*Manual of Geology*,” p. 302.

230. The “fables” and “myths” about Leda and Jupiter, and such like, could never have sprung up in people’s fancy, had not the allegory rested on a fact in nature. Evolution, gradually transforming man into a mammal, did in his case only what it did in that of other animals. But this does not prevent man from having always stood at the head of the animal world and other organic species, and from having preceded the former.

231. To avoid confusion, let the reader remember that the term Root-Race applies to one of the seven great Races, sub-Race to one of its great Branches, and Family-Race to one of the sub-divisions, which include nations and large tribes.

232. In the Section on the Divine Dynasties, the nature of these “Instructors” is explained.

233. *Vide* Section attached to the “Divisions into Yugas.”

234. The present yellow races are the descendants, however, of the early branches of the Fourth Race. Of the third, the only *pure and direct* descendants are, as said above, a portion of the fallen and degenerated Australians, whose far distant ancestors belonged to a division of the seventh Sub-race of the Third. The rest are of mixed Lemuro-Atlantean descent. They have since then entirely changed in stature and intellectual capacities.

235. *Language* is certainly coeval with reason, and could never have been developed before men became one with the informing principles in them — those who fructified and awoke to life the manasic element dormant in primitive man. For, as Professor Max Muller tells us in his “*Science of Thought*,” “Thought and language are identical.” Yet to add to this the reflection that *thoughts which are too deep for words, do not really exist at all*, is rather risky, as thought impressed upon the astral tablets exists in eternity whether expressed or not. Logos is both reason and speech. But language, proceeding in cycles, is not always adequate to express *spiritual* thoughts. Moreover, in one sense, the Greek Logos is the equivalent of the Sanscrit Vach, “the immortal (intellectual) ray of spirit.” And the fact that Vach (as Devasena, an *aspect* of Saraswati, the goddess of hidden Wisdom) is the spouse of the eternal celibate Kumara, unveils a suggestive, though veiled, reference to the *Kumaras*, those “who refused to create,” but who were compelled later on to complete *divine* Man by incarnating in him. All this will be fully explained in the sections that follow.

236. Ptolemy, speaking in his ninth table of the *Kabolitae* (Kabul tribes), calls them [[*Aristophuloi*]], the aristocratic or *noble tribes*. The Afghans call themselves *Ben-Issrael* (children of Is(sa)rael), from *Issa*, “woman and also earth,” Sons of Mother Earth. But if you call an Afghan *Yahoudi* (Jew), he will kill you. The subject is fully treated elsewhere. The names of the supposed twelve tribes and the names of the real tribes, the same in number, of the Afghans, are the same. The Afghans being far older (at any rate, their Arabic stock) than the Israelites, no one need be

surprised to find such tribal names among them as *Youssoufzic*, “Sons of Joseph” in Punjcaure and Boonere; the *Zablistanee* (Zebulon); Ben-manasseh (sons of Manasseh) among the Khojar Tartars; Isaguri, or Issachar (now Ashnagor in Afghanistan), etc., etc. The whole twelve names of the so-called twelve tribes are names of the signs of the Zodiac, as is now well proven. At any rate, the names of the oldest Arabic tribes, re-transliterated, yield the names of the zodiacal signs and of the mythical sons of Jacob likewise. Where are the traces of the Jewish twelve tribes? Nowhere. But there is a trace, and a good one, that the Jews have tried to deceive people with the help of those names. For, see what happens *ages after the ten tribes* had wholly disappeared from Babylon. Ptolemy Philadelphus, desiring to have the Hebrew Law translated for him into Greek (the famous *Septuagint*), wrote to the high priest of the Jews, Eleazar, to *send him six men from each of the twelve tribes*; and the *seventy-two representatives* (of whom sixty were ghosts apparently) came to the king in Egypt and translated the law amid miracles and wonders. See Butler’s “*Horae Biblicae*,” Josephus, and Philo Judaeus.

237. The Commentary explains that the apes are the only species, among the animals, which has gradually and with every generation and variety tended more and more to return to the original type of its male forefather — the dark gigantic Lemurian and Atlantean.

238. Vol. I., pp. 575, *et seq.*

239. “*Journal Asiatique*,” seventh year, 1855.

240. See Moses Maimonides, “*More Nevochim*.”

241. “*Science Occulte*,” p. 646.

242. “*Revolution du Globe*,” vol. v., p. 464.

243. We read in the “*Memoire a l’Academie*” of the “naive astonishment of Geoffrey St. Hilaire, when M. de Paravey showed to him in some old Chinese works and Babylonian tiles dragons, . . . saurians and ornithorhynchuses (aquatic animals *found only in Australia*), etc., extinct animals that he had thought unknown on earth. . . . till his own day.”

244. See *Isaiah*, xxx. 6: “The viper and the flying serpent unto the land of trouble and anguish,” and the fiery serpents conquered by the brazen serpent of Moses.

245. The fossils reconstructed by science, which we know ought to be sufficient warrant for the possibility of even a *Leviathan*, let alone *Isaiah*’s flying serpents, or *saraph mehophep*, which words are translated in all the Hebrew dictionaries as “saraph,” enflamed or fiery venom, and “mehophep,” *flying*. But, although Christian theology has always connected both (*Leviathan and saraph mehophep*) with the devil, the expressions are metaphorical and have nought to do with the “evil one.” But the word *Dracon* has become a synonym for the latter. In Bretagne the word *Drouk* now signifies “devil,” whence, as we are told by Cambry (“*Monuments Celtiques*,” p. 299), the devil’s tomb in England, *Draghedanum sepulcrum*. In Languedoc the meteoric fires and *will-o’-the-wisps* are called *Dragg*, and in Bretagne Dreag, *Wraie* (or wraith), the castle of Drogheda in Ireland meaning the devil’s castle.

246. The ultramontane writers accept the whole series of draconian stories given by Father Kircher (*OEdipus Aegyptiacus*, “*De Genere Draconum*,”) quite seriously. According to that Jesuit, he himself saw a dragon which was killed in 1669 by a Roman peasant, as the director of the Museo Barberini sent it to him, to take the beast’s likeness, which Father Kircher did and had it published in one of his *in-folios*. After this he received a letter from Christopher Scherer, Prefect of the Canton of Soleure, Switzerland, in which that official certifies to his having seen himself *with his own eyes*, one fine summer night in 1619, a living dragon. Having remained on his balcony “to contemplate the perfect purity of the firmament,” he writes, “I saw a fiery, shining dragon rise from one of the caves of Mount Pilatus and direct itself rapidly towards Fluelen to the other end of the lake. Enormous in size, his tail was still longer and his neck very extended. His head and jaws were those of a serpent. In flying he emitted on his way numerous sparks (? !). . . . I thought at first I was seeing a meteor, but soon looking more attentively, I was convinced by his flight and the

conformation of his body that I saw a *veritable dragon*. I am happy to be thus able to enlighten your Reverence on the *very real* existence of those animals”; in *dreams*, the writer ought to have added, of long past ages.

247. As a convincing proof of the reality of the fact, a Roman Catholic refers the reader to the picture of that incident painted by Simon de Sienne, a friend of the poet, on the portal of the Church *Notre Dame du Don* at Avignon; notwithstanding the prohibition of the Sovereign Pontiff, who “would not allow this triumph of love to be enthroned in the holy place”; and adds: “Time has injured and rubbed out the work of art, but has not weakened its tradition.” De Mirville’s “Dragon-Devils” of our era seem to have no luck, as they disappear most mysteriously from the museums where they are said to have been. Thus the dragon embalmed by Ulysses Aldobrandia and presented to the Musee du Senat, either in Naples or Bologna, “was there still in 1700, but is there no more.” (*Vol. 2, p. 427, “Pneumatologie.”*)

248. “Sacred Serpents” on p. 432 of de Mirville’s “*Memoire.*”

249. This is about as just as though — a few millenniums hence — a fanatic of some future new creed, who was bent on glorifying *his* religion at the expense of *ancient* Christianity, were to say: “Everywhere the quadruped lamb was adored. The nun placed it, calling it the Agnus, on her bosom; the priest laid it on the altar. It figured in every paschal meal, and was glorified loudly in every temple. And yet the Christians dreaded it and hated it, for they slew and devoured it. . . .” Heathens, at any rate, do not eat their sacred symbols. We know of no serpent, or reptile-eaters except in Christian civilized countries, where they begin with frogs and eels, and must end with real snakes, as they have begun with lamb and ended with horse-flesh.

250. “*Pantheon,*” 3.

251. The solar Chnouphis, or *Agathodaemon*, is the Christos of the Gnostics, as every scholar knows. He is intimately connected with the seven sons of Sophia (Wisdom), the seven sons of Aditi (universal Wisdom), her eighth being Marttanda, the Sun, which seven are the seven planetary regents or genii. Therefore Chnouphis was the *spiritual Sun of Enlightenment*, of Wisdom, hence the patron of all the Egyptian Initiates, as Bel-Merodach (or Bel-Belitanus) became later with the Chaldeans.

252. Hermes, or rather Thot, was a generic name. Abul Teda shows in “*Historia Anti-Islamitica*” five Hermes, and the names of Hermes, Nebo, Thot were given respectively in various countries to great Initiates. Thus *Nebo*, the son of Merodach and Zarpanitu (whom Herodotus calls Zeus-Belos), gave his name to all the great prophets, seers and Initiates. They were all “serpents of Wisdom,” as connected with the Sun astronomically, and with Wisdom spiritually.

253. “*Pantheon,*” text 15.

254. “*Genesis,*” ch. xlix.

255. Dunlap, in his introduction to “*Sod, the Mysteries of Adonis,*” explains the word “Sod” as *arcanum*, religious mystery, on the authority of Schindler’s “*Penteglott.*” “The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him,” says Psalm xxv., 14. This is a mistranslation of the Christians, for it ought to read “*Sod Ihoh* (the mysteries of Ihoh) are for *those who fear him*” (Dunlap, “*Mysteries of Adonis,*” xi). “Al (El) is terrible in the great Sod of the *Kadeshim* (the priests, the holy, the *Initiated*), Psalm lxxxix, 7” (*ibid.*). The *Kadeshim* were very far from holy. (*Vide* Part II., “*The Holy of Holies.*”)

256. “The members of the *priest-Colleges* were called *Sodales,*” says Freund’s “*Latin Lexicon*” (iv. 448). “Sodalities were constituted in the Idaean Mysteries of the MIGHTY MOTHER,” writes *Cicero* in *de Senectute*. (“*Mysteries of Adonis.*”)

257. The priests of Baal who jumped over the fires. But this was a Hebrew term and a local one. “Saraph” — “fiery or flaming venom.”

258. “*Book of the Dead*” xxxix.

259. The same ram's horns are found on the heads of Moses which were on some old medals seen by the writer in Palestine, one of which is in her possession. The horns, made to form part of the shining aureole on the statue of Moses in Rome (Michael Angelo), are vertical instead of being bent down to the ears, but the emblem is the same; hence the Brazen Serpent.
260. But see Harris's "*Magic Papyrus*" No. v.; and the ram-headed Ammon manufacturing men on a potter's wheel.
261. Brasseur de Bourbourg: "*Mexique*," pp. 135 and 574.
262. Ulupi has an entirely Atlantean ring about it. Like Atlantis, it is neither a Greek nor a Sanskrit name, but reminds one of Mexican names.
263. "Mahabharata," Adiparva, Sloka, 7788, 7789. The "Bhagavata Purana," ix., xx., 31, as explained by Sridhera, the commentator, makes Ulupi the daughter of the king of Manipura; but the late Pundit Dayanand Saraswati, certainly the greatest Sanskrit and Puranic authority in India on such questions, personally corroborated that Ulupi was daughter of the king of the Nagas at Patala, or America, 5000 years ago, and that the Nagas were Initiates.
264. Foh-tchou, literally, in Chinese meaning Buddha's lord, or the teacher of the doctrines of Buddha-Foh.
265. This mountain is situated south-west of China, almost between China and Tibet.
266. Let the reader be reminded that in the *Zohar*, and also in all the Kabalistic works, it is maintained that "Metatron united to *Shekinah*" (or *Shekinah* as the veil (grace) of Ain-Soph), representing the Logos, is that very *Tree of Knowledge*; while Shamael — the dark aspect of the Logos — occupies only the rind of that tree, and has the knowledge of EVIL alone. As Lacour, who saw in the scene of the Fall (*chap. iii., Genesis*) an incident pertaining to Egyptian Initiation, says: — "The Tree of the *Divination*, or of the *Knowledge* of Good and Evil . . . is the science of *Tzyphon*, the genius of doubt, *Tzy* to teach, and *phon*, doubt. Tzyphon is one of the Aleim; we shall see him presently under the name of *Nach*, the tempter" (*Les OEloim, Vol. II.*, p. 218). He is now known to the symbologists under the name JEHOVAH.
267. This is the view taken and adopted by all the Church Fathers, but it is not the real esoteric teaching. The *curse* did not begin with the formation of either man or woman, for their separation was a natural sequence of evolution, but for *breaking the law* (*See supra*).
268. "By which (human) nature lives," not even the animal — but the misguided, sensual and vicious nature, which *men, not nature, created*.
269. "The Source of Measures."
270. *Vide infra*, "The Septenary," in Part II.
271. "*The Unicorn: a Mythological Investigation*," Robert Brown, jun., F.S.A.
272. Pp. 3 and 4, Introduction to "Mythical Monsters."
273. "*The Human Species*," p. 52.
274. "*Manual of Geology*," p. 301.
275. "*Recherches sur les Mammiferes*," plate 1.
276. Preface to "Wonders by Land and Sea," (Shan Hai King).

277. There are archaeologists, who, like Mr. James Fergusson, deny the great antiquity of even one single monument in India. In his work, “Illustrations of the Rock-Cut Temples of India,” the author ventures to express the very extraordinary opinion that “Egypt had ceased to be a nation before the earliest of the cave-temples of India was excavated.” In short, he does not admit the existence of any cave anterior to the reign of Asoka, and seems anxious to prove that most of these rock-cut temples were executed during a period extending from the time of that pious Buddhist king until the destruction of the Andhra dynasty of Maghada, in the beginning of the fifth century. We believe such a claim perfectly arbitrary. Further discoveries will show that it is erroneous and unwarranted.

278. America when discovered, was called *Atlanta* by some native tribes.

279. Since then Donnelly’s *Atlantis* has appeared, and soon its actual existence will have become a scientific fact.

280. It is so divided to this day, and theosophists and Occultists, who have learned something of the Occult but undeniable power of Dugpaship at their own expense, know this but too well.

281. An approach to the statues at Bamian — also a Buddha 200 feet high — is found near a Jain settlement in Southern India, and appears to be the only one that remains at present.

282. Even Wilson admits that Rama and Ravana were personages founded on historical facts: — “The traditions of Southern India uniformly ascribing its civilization and the settlement of civilized Hindus (the Fifth Race) to the conquest of Lanka by Rama” (*Vishnu Purana*, iii., p. 318) — the victory of the “Sons of God” over the Atlantean sorcerers, says the *true* tradition.

283. Thus we are shown one hero, to give an instance, first born as the “unrighteous but valiant monarch” (Purusha) of the Daityas, Hiranyakasipu, slain by the Avatar *Nara-Sinha* (Man-lion). Then he was born as Ravana, the giant king of Lanka, and killed by Rama; after which he is reborn as Sisupala, the son of Rajarishi (King Rishi) Damaghosha, when he is again killed by Krishna, the last incarnation of Vishnu. This parallel evolution of Vishnu (spirit) with a Daitya, as men, may seem meaningless, yet it gives us the key not only to the respective dates of Rama and Krishna but even to a certain psychological mystery.

284. Strictly speaking, it is only from the time of the Atlantean, brown and yellow giant Races, that one ought to speak of MAN, since it was the Fourth race only which was the first *completely human species*, however much larger in size than we are now. In “Man” (by two chelas), all that is said of the Atlanteans is quite correct. It is chiefly that race which became “black with sin” that brought the divine names of the Asuras, the Rakshasas and the Daityas into disrepute, and passed them on to posterity as the names of fiends. For, as said, the Suras (gods) or Devas having incarnated in the wise men of Atlantis, the names of *Asuras* and *Rakshasas* were given to the Atlanteans; which names, owing to their incessant conflicts with the last remnants of the Third Race and the “Sons of Will and Yoga,” have led to the later allegories about them in the Puranas. “Asura was the generic appellation of all the Atlanteans who were the enemies of the spiritual heroes of the Aryans (gods).” (“Man,” p. 97.)

285. In general, the so-called *orthodox* Christian conceptions about the “fallen” angels or Satan, are as remarkable as they are absurd. About a dozen could be cited, of the most various character as to details, and all from the pen of educated lay authors, “University graduates” of the present quarter of our century. Thus, the author of “Earth’s Earliest Ages,” J. H. Pember, M.A., devotes a thick volume to proving Theosophists, Spiritualists, Metaphysicians, Agnostics, Mystics, poets, and every contemporary author on oriental speculations, to be the devoted servants of the “Prince of the Air,” and irretrievably damned. He describes Satan and his Antichrist in this wise: —

“Satan is the ‘Anointed Cherub’ of old. . . . God created Satan, the fairest and wisest of all his creatures in this part of His Universe, and made him Prince of the World, and of the Power of the Air. . . . He was placed in an Eden, which was both far anterior to the Eden of Genesis. . . . and of an altogether different and more substantial character, resembling the New Jerusalem. Thus, Satan being perfect in wisdom, and beauty, His vast empire is our earth, if not the whole solar system. . . . Certainly no other angelic power of greater or even equal dignity has been revealed to us. The *Archangel Michael himself is quoted by Jude as preserving towards the Prince of Darkness the respect due to a superior, however wicked he may be, until God has formally commanded his deposition.*” Then we are informed that

“Satan was from the moment of his creation *surrounded by the insignia of royalty*” (!!): that he “awoke to consciousness to find the air filled with the rejoicing music of those whom God had appointed . . .” Then the Devil “*passes from the royalty to his priestly dignity*” (!!!) “Satan was also a priest of the Most High,” etc., etc. And now — “Antichrist will be Satan incarnate” (pp. 56-59). The Pioneers of the coming Apollyon have already appeared — they are the Theosophists, the Occultists, the authors of the “Perfect Way,” of “Isis Unveiled,” of the “Mystery of the Ages,” and even of the “LIGHT OF ASIA”!! The author notes the “*avowed origin*” (of Theosophy) *from the “descending angels,”* from the “Nephilim,” or the angels of the VIth ch. of *Genesis*, and the Giants. He ought to note his own descent from them also, as the present Secret Doctrine endeavours to show — unless he refuses to belong to the present humanity.

286. It is not correct to refer to Christ — as some theosophists do — as the sixth principle in man — *Buddhi*. The latter *per se* is a passive and latent principle, the spiritual vehicle of Atman, inseparable from the manifested Universal Soul. It is only in union and in conjunction with *Self-consciousness* that *Buddhi* becomes the Higher Self and the divine, discriminating Soul. *Christos* is the seventh principle, if anything.

287. To make it plainer, any one who reads that passage in *Luke*, will see that the remark follows the report of the *seventy*, who rejoice that “even the devils (the spirit of controversy and reasoning, or the opposing power, since Satan means simply “*adversary*” or *opponent*) are subject unto us through thy name.” (*Luke* x. 17.) Now, “thy name” means the name of Christos, or Logos, or the spirit of true divine wisdom, as distinct from the spirit of intellectual or mere materialistic reasoning — the HIGHER SELF in short. And when Jesus remarks to this that he has “beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven,” it is a mere statement of his clairvoyant powers, notifying them that he already knew it, and a reference to the incarnation of the divine ray (the gods or angels) which *falls into generation*. For not all men, by any means, benefit by that incarnation, and with some the power remains latent and dead during the whole life. Truly “No man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son” as added by Jesus then and there (*Ibid* v. 22) — the Church “of Christ” less than any one else. The Initiates alone understood the secret meaning of the term “Father and the Son,” and knew that it referred to Spirit and Soul on the Earth. For the teachings of Christ were *occult* teachings, which could only be explained *at the initiation*. They were never intended for the masses, for Jesus forbade the twelve to go to the Gentiles and the Samaritans (*Matt.* x. 8), and repeated to his disciples that the “mysteries of Heaven” were for them alone, not for the multitudes (*Mark* iv. 11).

288. So, for instance, in the Puranas, “Pulastya,” a Prajapati, or son of Brahma — the progenitor of the Rakshasas, and the grandfather of Ravana, the Great King of Lanka (*see Ramayana*) — had, *in a former birth*, a son named Dattoli, “who is now known as the sage Agastya” — says Vishnu Purana. This name of Dattoli alone, has six more variants to it, or seven meanings. He is called respectively, Dattoi, Dattali, Dattotti, Dattotri, Dattobhri, Dambhobhi and Dambholi — which seven variants have each a secret sense, and refer in the esoteric comments to various ethnological classifications, and also to physiological and anthropological mysteries of the primitive races. For, surely, the Rakshasas are not *demons*, but simply the primitive and ferocious giants, the Atlanteans, who were scattered on the face of the globe as the Fifth Race is now. Vasishta is a warrant to this, if his words addressed to Parasara, who attempted a bit of Jadoo (sorcery), which he calls “sacrifice,” for the destruction of the Rakshasas, mean anything. For he says, “Let no more of *these unoffending ‘Spirits of Darkness’* be destroyed.” (*see for details Adiparvan*, s. 176, *Mahabharata*; also the *Linga Purana* “*Purvardha*,” s. 64.)

289. We have a passage from a Master’s letter which has a direct bearing upon these incarnating angels. Says the letter: “Now there are, and there must be, failures in the ethereal races of the many classes of Dhyan-Chohans, or Devas (*progressed entities of a previous planetary period*), as well as among men. But still, as the *failures* are too far progressed and spiritualized to be thrown back forcibly from Dhyan-Chohanship into the vortex of a new primordial evolution through the lower Kingdoms, this then happens. Where a new solar system has to be evolved these Dhyan-Chohans are borne in by influx ‘ahead’ of the Elementals (Entities . . . to be developed into humanity at a *future time*) and remain as a latent or inactive spiritual force, in the aura of a nascent world . . . until the stage of human evolution is reached. . . . Then they *become an active force* and commingle with the Elementals, to *develop little by little the full type of humanity*.” That is to say, to develop in, and endow man with his Self-conscious mind, or *Manas*.

290. When the earth with its planetary chain and man were to appear.

291. Our earth and the physical plane of consciousness.

292. When the pure, celestial Being (Dhyan Chohan) and the great Pitris of various classes were commissioned — the one to evolve their images (*Chhaya*), and make of them physical man, the others to inform and thus endow him with divine intelligence and the comprehension of the *Mysteries of Creation*.

293. The “dynasties of the kings” who all regard themselves as the “anointed,” reigning “by the Grace of God,” whereas in truth, they reign by the grace of *matter*, the great *Illusion*, the Deceiver.

294. See the “Primeval Manus of Humanity.”

295. The “Heavenly Man” — please mark again the word — is “the LOGOS” or the “Son” esoterically. Therefore, once that the title was applied to Christ (declared God and the very God himself) Christian theology had no choice. In order to support its dogma of the personal Trinity it had to proclaim, as it does, that the Christian *Logos* is the only true one, and that all the *Logoi* of other religions were false, and only the masquerading Evil Principles, SATAN. Now see where this led Western theology to.

296. “For the *Mind*, a deity abounding in both sexes, being Life and Life, brought forth by its *Word* another *Mind* or Workman; which, being God of the *Fire* and the Spirit, fashioned and formed seven other Governors, which in their circles contain the *Phenomenal World*, and whose disposition is called Fate or Destiny.” (*Section 9, ch. 1, ed. of 1579*).

Here it is evident that “Mind” (the primeval universal Divine Thought) is neither the Unknown unmanifested One, since it abounds in both sexes (is male and female), nor yet the Christian Father, as the latter is a male and not an androgyne. The fact is that the *Father, Son, and Man* are hopelessly mixed up in the translations of Pymander.

297. The allegory of the fire of Prometheus is another version of the rebellion of the proud Lucifer, who was *hurled down to the bottomless pit*, or simply unto our Earth, to live as man. The Hindu Lucifer, the *Mahasura*, is also said to have become envious of the Creator’s resplendent light, and, at the head of inferior Asuras (not gods, but spirits), to have rebelled against Brahma; for which Siva hurled him down to Patala. But, as philosophy goes hand in hand with allegorical fiction in Hindu myths, the *devil* is made to repent, and is afforded the opportunity to progress: he is a sinful man *esoterically*, and can by *yoga* devotion, and adeptship, reach his status of *one with the deity*, once more. Hercules, the Sun-god, descends to Hades (the cave of Initiation) to deliver the victims from their tortures, etc., etc. The Christian Church alone creates *eternal* torment for the devil and the damned, that she has invented.

298. Why should, for instance, Eliphas Levi, the very *fearless* and outspoken Kabbalist, have hesitated to divulge the mystery of the *Fallen Angels* so-called? That he knew the fact and real meaning of the allegory — both in its religious and mystical, as well as in its physiological sense — is proved by his voluminous writings and frequent allusions and hints. Yet Eliphas, after having alluded to it a hundred times in his previous works, says in his latest “*Histoire de la Magie*,” p. 220 . . . “We protest with all our might against the sovereignty and the ubiquity of Satan. We pretend neither to deny nor affirm here the tradition on the Fall of the Angels . . . but if so, then the prince of the Angelic Rebels can be at best the last and the most powerless among the condemned — now that he is separated from deity — which is the principle of every power. . . .” This is hazy and evasive enough; but see what Hargrave Jennings writes in his weird, *staccato*-like style: —

“Both Saint Michael and Saint George are types. They are sainted personages, or dignified heroes, or powers apotheosized. They are each represented with their appropriate faculties and attributes. These are reproduced and stand multiplied — distinguished by different names in all the mythologies . . . (including the Christian). . . . The idea regarding each is a general one. This idea and representative notion is that of the all-powerful champion — child-like in his ‘Virgin innocence’ — so powerful that this god-filled innocence (the Seraphim ‘Know most,’ the Cherubim ‘love most’) can shatter the world (articulated, so to use the word — in the magic of Lucifer, but condemned) in opposition to the artful constructions (this ‘side-life’) of the magnificent apostate, the mighty rebel, but yet at the same time the ‘Light-bringer,’ the Lucifer, the ‘Morning Star,’ the ‘Son of the morning’ — the very highest title ‘out of heaven,’ for in heaven it cannot be, but out of heaven it is everything. In an apparently incredible side of his

character — qualities are of no sex — this archangel, St. Michael, is the *invincible, sexless, celestial* ‘Energy’ — to dignify him by his grand characteristics — the invisible ‘Virgin Combatant,’ clothed . . . and at the same time armed, in the denying mail of the Gnostic ‘refusal to create.’ This is another . . . ‘myth within myths’ . . . a stupendous ‘mystery of mysteries,’ because it is so impossible and contradictory. Unexplainable as the Apocalypse. Unrevealable as the ‘Revelation’ ” (p. 213).

Nevertheless, this *unexplainable and unrevealable* mystery will now be explained and revealed by the doctrines of the East. But as the very erudite, but still more puzzling author of “Phallicism” gives it, of course, no uninitiated mortal would ever understand the real drift of his remarks.

299. “Creation” — out of pre-existent eternal substance, or matter, of course, which substance, according to our teachings, is boundless, ever-existing space.

300. The Luciferians — the sect of the fourth century who are alleged to have taught that the Soul was a *carnal* body transmitted to the child by its father; — and that other religious and still earlier sect of the second century A.D., the Lucianists, who taught all this, and further, that the *animal* Soul was not immortal, were philosophizing on the grounds of the real Kabalistic and Occult teachings.

301. This “central sun” of the Occultists, which even Science is obliged to accept astronomically, for it cannot deny the presence in Sidereal Space of a central body in the milky way, a point unseen and mysterious, the ever-hidden centre of attraction of our Sun and system — this “Sun” is viewed differently by the Occultists of the East. While the Western and Jewish Kabalists (and even some pious modern astronomers) claim that in this sun the God-head is specially present — referring to it the volitional acts of God — the Eastern Initiates maintain that, as the *supra-divine* Essence of the Unknown Absolute is equally in every domain and place, the “Central Sun” is simply the centre of Universal life-Electricity; the reservoir within which that divine radiance, already differentiated at the beginning of every *creation*, is focussed. Though still in a *laya*, or neutral condition, it is, nevertheless, the one attracting, as also the ever-emitting, life Centre.

302. The Fourth, and the Fifth from *below* beginning by the physical body; the Third and the Fourth, if we reckon from *Atma*.

303. “*New Aspects of Life.*”

304. Angelic, Spiritual Essences, immortal in their being because unconditioned in Eternity; periodical and conditioned in their Manvantaric manifestations.

305. The history of Prometheus, Karma, and human consciousness, is found further on.

306. By an Englishman whose erratic genius killed him. The son of a Protestant clergyman, he became a Mahomedan, then a rabid atheist, and after meeting with a *master*, a Guru, he became a mystic; then a theosophist who doubted, despaired; threw up *white* for *black* magic, went insane and joined the Roman Church. Then again turning round, anathematized her, re-became an atheist, and died cursing humanity, knowledge, and God, in whom he had ceased to believe. Furnished with all the esoteric data to write his “War in Heaven,” he made a semi-political article out of it, mixing Malthus with Satan, and Darwin with the astral light. Peace be to his — *Shell*. He is a warning to the chelas who fail. His forgotten tomb may now be seen in the Mussulman burial ground of the Joonagad, Kathiawar, in India.

307. The author talks of the *active, fighting*, damning Jehovah as though he were a synonym of Parabrahm! We have quoted from this article to show where it dissents from theosophic teachings; otherwise it would be quoted some day against us, as everything published in the *Theosophist* generally is.

308. Explaining the Kabala, Dr. H. Pratt says, “Spirit was to man (to the Jewish Rabbin, rather?) a bodiless, disembodied, or deprived, and degraded being, and hence was termed by the ideograph *Nahash* ‘Deprived;’ represented as appearing to and seducing the human race — men through the Woman. . . . In the picture from this *Nahash*, this spirit was represented by a serpent, because from its *destitution of bodily members*, the Serpent was

looked upon as a deprived and depraved and degraded creature” (“*New Aspects*,” p. 235). Symbol for symbol there are those who would prefer that of the serpent — the symbol of wisdom and eternity, deprived of limbs as it is — to the Jod (ך) — the poetical ideograph of Jehovah in the Kabala — the god of the male symbol of generation.

309. Daksha, the “intelligent, the competent.” “This name generally carries with it the idea of *creative power*.” He is a son of Brahma, and of Aditi, and agreeably to other versions, a self-born power, which, like Minerva, sprang from his father’s body. He is the chief of the *Prajapati* — the Lords or Creators of Being. In Vishnu Purana, *Parasara* says of him, “in every Kalpa (or manvantara) Daksha and the rest are born and are again destroyed.” And the Rig-Veda says that “Daksha sprang from Aditi and Aditi from Daksha,” a reference to the eternal cyclic re-birth of the same divine Essence.

310. No one of these orders is distinct from the Pitris or Progenitors, as says Manu (iii. 284). “The wise call our fathers Vasus; our paternal grandfathers, Rudras; our paternal great grandfathers, Adityas; agreeably to a text of the Vedas,” or “this is an everlasting Vedic text” in another translation.

311. As now discovered by the late G. Smith in the Babylonian cylinder literature, it was the same in Chaldean theogony. Ishtar, “eldest of Heaven and of Earth.” Below him the *Igaga* or Angels of Heaven, and the *Anunnaki*, or angels of Earth. Below these again various classes of Spirits and “Genii” called Sadu, Vadukku, Ekimu, Gallu — of which some were good, some evil. (See “*Babylonian Mythology*.”)

312. Some superior, others inferior, *to suit the Karma* of the various reincarnating Monads which could not be all of the same degree of purity in their last births in other worlds. This accounts for the difference of races, the inferiority of the savage, and other human varieties.

313. “There are,” says Topinard (English edition of “*Anthropology*,” with preface by Professor Broca), “THREE fundamental elements of colour in the human organism — namely, the *red*, the *yellow*, and the *black*, which, mixed in variable quantities with the white of the tissues, give rise to those numerous shades seen in the human family.” Here is science unintentionally supporting Occultism again.

314. It must be remembered that the “last remnants” here spoken of, refer to those portions of the “great continent” which still remained, and not to any of the numerous islands which existed contemporaneously with the continent. Plato’s “island” was, for instance, one of such remnants; the others having sunk at various periods previously. An occult “tradition” teaches that such submersions occur whenever there is an eclipse of the “spiritual sun.”

315. Mr. Gladstone’s unfortunate attempt to reconcile the Genetic account with science (see *Nineteenth Century*, “Dawn of Creation” and the “Proem to Genesis,” 1886) has brought upon him the Jovian thunderbolt hurled by Mr. Huxley. The dead-letter account warranted no such attempt; and his fourfold order, or division of animated creation, has turned into the stone which, instead of killing the fly on the sleeping friend’s brow, killed the man instead. Mr. Gladstone killed *Genesis* for ever. But this does not prove that there is no esotericism in the latter. The fact that the Jews and all the Christians, the modern as well as the early sects, have accepted the narrative *literally* for two thousand years, shows only their ignorance; and shows the great ingenuity and constructive ability of the initiated Rabbis, who have built the two accounts — the *Elohistic* and the *Jehovistic* — esoterically, and have purposely confused the meaning by the vowelless glyphs or word-signs in the original text. The six days — *yom* — of creation do mean six periods of evolution, and the seventh that of culmination of perfection (not of rest), and refer to the seven Rounds and the seven Races with a *distinct* “creation” in each; though the use of the words *boker*, dawn or morning, and *crib*, evening twilight — which have esoterically the same meaning as *sandhya*, twilight, in Sanskrit — have led to a charge of the most crass ignorance of the order of evolution.

316. “Follow the law of analogy” — the Masters teach. *Atma-Buddhi* is dual and *Manas* is triple; inasmuch as the former has two aspects, and the latter three, *i.e.*, as a principle *per se*, which gravitates, in its higher aspect, to Atma-Buddhi, and follows, in its lower nature, Kama, the seat of terrestrial and animal desires and passions. Now compare the evolution of the Races, the First and the Second of which are of the nature of Atma-Buddhi, their passive Spiritual progeny, and the Third Root-Race shows three distinct divisions or aspects physiologically and psychically; the

earliest, sinless; the middle portions awakening to intelligence; and the third and last decidedly *animal*: i.e., Manas succumbs to the temptations of Kama.

317. “Men are made *complete* only during their third, toward the fourth cycle (race). They are made “gods” for good and evil, and responsible only when the two arcs meet (after 3 1/2 rounds towards the *fifth* Race). They are made so by the *Nirmanakaya* (spiritual or astral remains) of the Rudra-Kumaras, “*cursed* to be reborn on earth again; meaning — *doomed in their natural turn to reincarnation* in the higher ascending arc of the terrestrial cycle.” (*Commentary IX.*)

318. The whole trouble is this: neither physiologists nor pathologists *will* recognize that the cell-germinating substance (the *cytoblastema*) and the mother-lye from which crystals originate, are one and the same essence, save in differentiation for purposes.

319. “*Trans. of Geolog. Soc. of Glasgow*,” vol. iii. Very strangely, however, he has just changed his opinion. The sun, he says, is only 15,000,000 old.

320. Hence the philosophy in the allegory of the 7, 10, and finally 21 Prajapati, Rishis, Munis, etc., who all are made the *fathers* of various things and beings. The order of the seven classes or orders of plants, animals, and even inanimate things, given at random in the Puranas, is found in several commentaries in the correct rotation. Thus, Prithu is the father of the Earth. He *milks her*, and makes her bear every kind of grain and vegetable, all enumerated and specified. Kasyapa is the father of all the reptiles, snakes, demons, etc., etc.

321. See Vol. I. 151, *et seq.*, about the tree of evolution — The “Mundane Tree.”

322. Checked and modified, however, by the *Law of Retardation*, which imposes a restriction on the advance of all species when a Higher Type makes its appearance.

323. This is shown by Faber, again a pious Christian, who says that “the Noetic family also . . . bore the appellations of *Atlanteans* and *Titans*, and the great patriarch himself was called by way of eminence *Atlas* and *Titan*.” (*Vol. II. p. 285*). And if so, then, *according to the Bible*, Noah must have been the progeny of the Sons of God, the *fallen angels*, agreeably to the same authority, and of the “daughters of men who were fair,” (*See Genesis, chap. vi.*) And why not, since his father Lamech slew a man, and was, with all his sons and daughters (who perished in the Deluge), as bad as the rest of mankind?

324. In that wonderful volume of Donnelly’s “*Atlantis, the Antediluvian World*,” the author, speaking of the Aryan colonies from Atlantis, and of the arts and sciences — the legacy of our Fourth Race — bravely announces that “the roots of the institutions of to-day reach back to the Miocene age.” This is an enormous allowance for a modern scholar to make; but civilization dates still further back than the Miocene Atlanteans. “*Secondary-period*” man will be discovered, and with him his long forgotten civilization.

325. Nature is the *natural* body, the shadow of the Progenitors; and —

326. MAN is the “Heavenly man,” as already stated.

327. The “Pymander” of our museums and libraries is an abridgement of one of the Books of Thoth, by a Platonist of Alexandria. In the Third Century it was remodelled after old Hebrew and Phoenician MSS. by a Jewish Kabbalist, and called the “*Genesis of Enoch*.” But even its disfigured remnants show how closely its text agrees with the Archaic Doctrine, as is shown in the creation of the Seven Creators and *seven primitive men*. As to Enoch, Thoth or Hermes, Orpheus and Kadmus, these are all generic names, branches and offshoots of the seven primordial sages (incarnated Dhyani Chohans or Devas, in *illusive*, not mortal bodies) who taught Humanity all it knew, and whose earliest disciples assumed their master’s names. This custom passed from the Fourth to the Fifth Race. Hence the sameness of the traditions about Hermes (of whom Egyptologists count five) Enoch, etc., they are all inventors of letters; none of them dies but still lives, and they are the first Initiators into, and Founders of the Mysteries. The *Genesis of Enoch*

disappeared only very lately among the Kabalists. Guillaume Postel saw it. It was most certainly in a great measure a transcript from the books of Hermes, and far anterior to the Books of Moses, as Eliphas Levi tells his readers.

328. Uranos is a modified Varuna, “the Universal encompasser,” the all-embracer, and one of the oldest of the Vedic deities — SPACE, the maker of Heaven and Earth, since both are manifested out of his (or its) seed. It is only later that Varuna became the chief of the Adityas and a kind of Neptune riding on the *Leviathan* — *Makara*, now the most sacred and mysterious of the signs of the Zodiac. Varuna, “without whom no creature can even wink,” was degraded like Uranos, and, like him, *he fell into generation*, his functions, “the grandest cosmical functions,” as Muir calls them, having been lowered down from heaven to earth by exoteric anthropomorphism. As the same Orientalist says, “The attributes ascribed to Varuna (in the Vedas) impart to his character a moral elevation and sanctity far surpassing that attributed to any other Vedic Deity.” But to understand correctly the reason of his fall, like that of Uranos, one has to see in every exoteric religion the imperfect and sinful work of man’s fancy, and also to study the mysteries which Varuna is said to have imparted to Vasishta. Only . . . “his secrets and those of Mitra *are not to be revealed to the foolish*.”

329. *Kronos* is not only [[*Chronos*]], *time*, but also, as Breal showed in his *Hercule et Cacus* (p. 57), comes from the root *Kar*, “to make, to create.” Whether Breal and Decharme, who quotes him, are as right in saying that in the Vedas *Kronan* is a creative god, we have our doubts. Breal probably meant Karma, or rather Visva-Karma, the creative god, the “Omnificent” and the “great Architect of the world.”

330. The Titanic struggle, in theogony at least, is the fight for supremacy between the children of *Uranos* and *Gaia* (or Heaven and Earth in their abstract sense), the Titans, against the children of *Kronos*, whose chief is Zeus. It is the everlasting struggle going on to this day between the spiritual inner man and the man of flesh, in one sense.

331. Just as the “Lord God,” or Jehovah, is Cain esoterically, and the “tempting serpent” as well, the male portion of the androgynous Eve, before her “Fall;” the female portion of Adam Kadmon; the left side or Binah of the right side Chochmah in the first Sephirothal Triad.

332. In the Egyptian legend, translated by M. Maspero (the ex-director of the Bulaq Museum), called the “two Brothers,” the original of Pandora is given. *Noum*, the famous heavenly artist, creates a marvellous beauty, a girl which he sends to *Batoo*, after which the happiness of the latter is destroyed. Batoo is man, and the girl Eve, of course. (See Maspero’s *Egyptian Legends*, and also Decharme’s “*Mythologie de la Grece Antique*.”)

333. Yima is not the “first man” in the *Vendidad*, but only in the theories of the Orientalists. — See further on.

334. Boeotia, then ancient Athens, and Eleusis were submerged.

335. The name is used here in the sense of, and as a synonym of “sorcerers.” The Atlantean races were many, and lasted in their evolution for millions of years: all were not bad. They became so toward their end, as we (the fifth) are fast becoming now.

336. The “Gods of the Elements” are by no means the Elementals. The latter are at best used by them as vehicles and materials in which to clothe themselves. . . .

337. Cain was the *sacrificer*, as shown at first in chap. iv. of *Genesis*, of “the fruit of the ground,” of which he was *first tiller*, while Abel “brought of the firstlings of his flock” to the Lord. Cain is the symbol of the first male, Abel of the first female humanity, Adam and Eve being the types of the third race. (See “*The Mystery of Cain and Abel*.”) The “murdering” is blood-shedding, but not taking life.

338. It is, perhaps, with an eye to this *degradation* of the highest and purest Spirits, who broke through the intermediate planes of lower consciousness (the “Seven circles of fire” of Pymander), that St. James is made to say that “this Wisdom (*psuche* in the original) descended not from above, but is earthly, sensual, *devilish*”; and *psuche* is *Manas*, the “human soul,” the Spiritual Wisdom or Soul being *Buddhi*. Yet *Buddhi per se*, being so near the Absolute, is only *latent* consciousness.

339. This is the “undying race” as it is called in Esotericism, and exoterically the fruitless generation of the first progeny of Daksha, who curses Narada, the divine Rishi, alleged to have dissuaded the Haryaswas and the Sabalaswas, the sons of Daksha, from procreating their species, by saying “Be born in the womb; there shall not be a resting place for thee in all these regions”; after this Narada, the representative of that race of *fruitless* ascetics, is said, as soon as he dies in one body, to be reborn in another.

340. The traditions of every country and nation point to this fact. Donnelly quotes from Father Duran’s *Historia Antigua de la Nueva Espana* of 1885, in which a native of Cholula, a centenarian, accounts for the building of the great pyramid of Cholula, by saying as follows: “In the beginning, before the light of the Sun had been created, this land (Cholula) was in obscurity and darkness . . . but immediately *after the light of the Sun arose in the East*, there appeared gigantic men . . . who built the said pyramid, its builders being scattered after that to all parts of the Earth.”

“A great deal of the Central American history is taken up with the doings of an ancient race of giants called Quinanes,” says the author of “Atlantis” (p. 204.)

341. There are critics who, finding no evidence about the existence of Tertullian save in the writings of Eusebius “the veracious,” are inclined to doubt it.

342. And that, notwithstanding the formal prohibition at the great Church Council of Elyrus in A.D. 303, when it was declared that “the form of God, which is immaterial and invisible, shall not be limited by figure or shape.” In 692, the council of Constantinople had similarly prohibited “to paint or represent Jesus *as a lamb*,” as also “to bow the knee in praying, as it is the act of idolatry.” But the council of Nicaea (787) brought this idolatry back, while that of Rome (883) excommunicated John, the Patriarch of Constantinople, for his showing himself a declared enemy of image worship.

343. Treating of the Chinese Dragon and the literature of China, Mr. Ch. Gould writes in his “*Mythical Monsters*” on p. 212: — “Its mythologies, histories, religions, popular stories and proverbs, all teem with references to a mysterious being *who has a physical nature and spiritual attributes*. Gifted with an accepted form, which he has the supernatural power of casting off for the assumption of others, he has the power of influencing the weather, producing droughts or fertilizing rains at pleasure, of raising tempests and allaying them. Volumes could be compiled from the scattered legends which everywhere abound relating to this subject. . . .”

This “mysterious being” is the *mythical* Dragon, *i.e.*, the symbol of the *historical*, actual Adept, the master and professor of occult sciences of old. It is stated already elsewhere, that the great “magicians” of the Fourth and Fifth Races were generally called the “Serpents” and the “Dragons” after their progenitors. All these belonged to the hierarchy of the so-called “Fiery Dragons of Wisdom,” the Dhyani Chohans, answering to the Agnishwatta Pitris, the Maruts and Rudras generally, as the issue of Rudra their father, identified with the god of fire. More is said in the text. Now Clement, an initiated Neo-Platonist, knew, of course, the origin of the word “Dragon,” and why the initiated Adepts were so-called, as he knew the secret of *Agathodaemon*, the Christ, the seven-vowelled Serpent of the Gnostics. He knew that the dogma of his new faith required the transformation of all the *rivals* of Jehovah, the angels supposed to have rebelled against that Elohim as the Titan-Prometheus rebelled against Zeus, the usurper of his father’s kingdom; and that “Dragon” was the mystic appellation of the “Sons of Wisdom”; from this knowledge came his definition, as cruel as it was arbitrary, “Serpents and Giants signify *Demons*,” *i.e.*, not “Spirits,” but *Devils*, in Church parlance.

344. “What would you say to our affirmation that the Chinese — I speak of the inland, the true Chinaman, not of the hybrid mixture between the Fourth and Fifth Races now occupying the throne, the aborigines who belong in their unallied nationality wholly to the highest and last branch of the Fourth Race — reached their highest civilization when the Fifth had hardly appeared in Asia” (*Esoteric Buddhism*, p. 67). And this handful of the inland Chinese are all of a very high stature. Could the most ancient MSS. in the Lolo language (that of the aborigines of China) be got at and translated correctly, many a priceless piece of evidence would be found. But they are as rare as their language is unintelligible. So far, one or two European archaeologists only have been able to procure such priceless works.

345. Remember the same statement in the Book of Enoch, as also the ladder seen by Jacob in his dream. The “two worlds” mean of course the “two *planes* of Consciousness and Being.” A seer can commune with beings of a higher plane than the earth, without quitting his arm-chair.

346. *Vide supra* the *Commentary* on the Four Races — and on the “Sons of Will and Yoga,” the immaculate progeny of the Androgynous Third Race.

347. In the Kabala the pronunciation of the four-lettered *ineffable* name is “a most secret arcanum” — “a secret of secrets.”

348. Returning once more to the most important subject in the archaic Cosmogony, it may be said that even in the Norse legends, in the Sacred Scrolls of the goddess Saga, we find Loki, the brother by blood of Odin (as Typhon, Ahriman, and others are brothers of Osiris and Ormazd), becoming evil only later, when he has mixed too long with humanity. Like all other fire or light gods — fire burning and destroying as well as warming and giving life — he ended by being accepted in the destructive sense of “fire.” The name *Loki*, we learn (“*Asgard and the Gods*,” p. 250), has been derived from the old word “*liechan*,” to enlighten. It has, therefore, the same origin as the Latin “*lux*, light.” Hence *Loki* is identical with Lucifer (light-bringer). This title, given to the Prince of Darkness, is very suggestive and is a *vindication* in itself against theological slander. But *Loki* is still more closely related to Prometheus, as he is shown chained to a sharp rock, while Lucifer, identified with Satan, was chained down in hell; a circumstance, however, which prevented neither of them from acting in all freedom on Earth, if we accept the theological paradox in its fulness. *Loki* is a beneficent, generous and powerful god in the beginning of times, and the principle of good, not of evil, in early Scandinavian theogony.

349. The Greek mythos just alluded to a few pages back, namely the mutilation of *Uranos* by his son *Kronos* in the Greek theogony, is an allusion to this theft by the Son of the Earth and Heavens of the *divine creative fire*. If *Uranos*, the personification of the celestial Powers, has to stop creating (he is made impotent by *Kronos*, the god *in time*) so, in the Egyptian Cosmogony it is Thot, the god of Wisdom, who regulates this fight between Horus and Set, the latter being served by the former as *Uranos* is by *Kronos* (see “*Book of the Dead*” ch. XVII. V. 26). In the Babylonian account it is the god Zu, who strips “the father of the gods” of *umsimi* — the ideal creative organ not the *crown* (!) as G. Smith thought (see pp. 115 and 116 Chaldean Account). For, in the fragment K. 3454 (British Museum) it is said very clearly, that Zu having stripped the “venerable of Heaven” of his *desire*, he carried away the *umsimi* of the gods, and burnt thereby the *teroti* (the power) of all the other gods, thus “governing the *seed* of all the angels” (15). As the *umsimi* was *on the seat* of Bel, it could hardly be the “crown.” A fourth version is in the Bible. Ham is the Chaldean Zu, and both are cursed for the same allegorically described crime.

350. These are the beings whose legendary existence has served as a ground-work upon which to build the rabbinical Lilith, and what the believers in the Bible would term the antediluvian women, and the Kabalists the pre-Adamite races. They are no fiction — this is certain, however fantastic the exuberance of later growth.

351. For suggestiveness, we would recommend a short article in the *Theosophist* of August, 1887, “Esoteric Studies.” Its author expounds therein quite an occult theory, though to the world a new idea: “the *progress of the Monad* concurring with the *retrogression* of Form” (666), *i.e.*, “with decrease of the *vis formativa*.” He says, “Who knows what shape vehicled the Ego in remote *rings* (Rounds, or races?) . . . ? May not man’s type have been that of the *Simiadae* in its variety? Might not the monkey-kingdom of Ramayana fame rest on some far-off tradition relating to a period when that was the common lot, or rather aspect, of man?” . . . and winds up a very clever, though too short, exposition of his theory by saying that which every true occultist will endorse: “With physico-ethereal man there must be *involution* of sex. As physico-astral man depended on entities of the sub-human class (evolved from animal prototypes) for rebirth, so will physico-ethereal man find among the graceful, shapely orders issuing from the *air-plane*, one or more which will be developed for his successive embodiments *when procreated forms are given* — a process which will include all mankind only very gradually. The (*pre*?) Adamic and post-Adamic races were giants; their ethereal counterparts may possibly be liliputians — beauteous, luminous, diaphanous — but will assuredly be giants in mind” (p. 671, art. by Visconde de Figanieri, F.T.S.).

352. It may be objected that this is a contradiction. That, as the first Root-Race appeared 300,000,000 years after the vegetation had evolved, the seed of vegetable life could not be in the First Race. We say it could; for up to man's appearance in *this* Round, the vegetation was of quite another kind than it is now, and quite ethereal, this for the simple reason that no grass or plants could have been physical, before there were animal or other organisms to breathe out the carbonic acid which vegetation has to imbibe for its development, its nutrition and growth. They are inter-dependent in their *physical* and achieved forms.

353. "Visconde de Figanieri, F.T.S." (*The Theosophist*, Aug. 1887, page 676.)

354. It is stated in the Zohar that the "primordial worlds" (sparks) could not continue because *man was not as yet*. "The *human* form contains everything; and as it did not as yet exist, the worlds were destroyed."

355. This is the meaning when the allegory and symbol are opened and read by means of the *human* key, or the key to terrestrial anthroposophy. This interpretation of the "ark" symbolism does not in the least interfere with its astronomical, or even theogonic keys; nor with any of the other six meanings. Nor does it seem less scientific than the modern theories about the origin of man. As said, it has seven keys to it, like the rest.

356. Vendidad Sadah, See also Bund. XV.; and J. Darmesteter's translation of the *Vendidad*. "Sacred Books of the East."

357. See "*Kabbalah Unveiled*" by S. McGregor Mathers, p. 104.

358. Darwinian Evolutionists who are so wont to refer to the evidence of *reversion to type* — the full meaning of which, in the case of human monsters, is embraced in the esoteric solution of the embryological problem — as proof of their arguments, would do well to inquire into those instances of *modern giants* who are often 8, 9, and even 11 feet high. Such *reversions* are imperfect, yet undeniable reproductions of the original towering man of primeval times.

359. See "*Mythical Monsters*," by Ch. Gould, from whose interesting and scientific volume a few passages are quoted further on. See in Mr. Sinnett's "*Occult World*," the description of a cavern in the Himalayas filled with relics of human and animal giant bones.

360. Viz., the third eye was at the back of the head. The statement that the latest hermaphrodite humanity was "four-armed," unriddles probably the mystery of all the representations and idols of the exoteric gods of India. On the Acropolis of Argos, there was a [[*Zoanon*]], a rudely carved wooden statue (attributed to Daedalus), representing a three-eyed colossus, which was consecrated to Zeus *Triopas* (three-eyed). The head of the "god" has two eyes in its face and one above on the top of the forehead. It is considered the most archaic of all the ancient statues (*Schol. Vatic. ad Eurip. Troad.* 14).

361. The *Inner sight* could henceforth be acquired only through training and initiation, save in the cases of "natural and born magicians," sensitives and mediums, as they are called now.

362. This expression "petrified" instead of "ossified" is curious. The "back eye," which is of course the *pineal gland*, now so-called, the small pea-like mass of grey nervous matter attached to the back of the third ventricle of the brain, is said to almost invariably contain *mineral concretions* and *sand*, and "nothing more." (*Vide Infra.*)

363. "Deeply placed within the head, covered by thick skin and muscles, true eyes that cannot see are found in certain animals," also, says Haeckel: "Vertebrate . . . blind moles and field mice, blind snakes and lizards. . . . They shun daylight . . . dwelling under the ground. *They were not originally blind* but have evolved from ancestors that lived in the light and had well-developed eyes. The atrophied eye beneath the opaque skin may be found in these blind beings in every stage of reversion." ("*Sense Organs*," Haeckel.) And if *two* eyes could become so atrophied in lower animals, why not *one* eye — the pineal gland — in man, who is but a higher animal in his physical aspect?

364. The "Nervous Ether" of Dr. B. W. Richardson, F.R.S. — the nerve-aura of occultism. The "animal spirits" (?) are equivalent to the currents of nerve-auric compound circulation.

365. Let us remember that the *First Race* is shown in Occult sciences as spiritual within and ethereal without; the *second*, psycho-spiritual mentally, and ethero-physical bodily; the *third*, still bereft of intellect in its beginning, is astro-physical in its body, and lives an inner life, in which the psycho-spiritual element is in no way interfered with as yet by the hardly nascent physiological senses. Its two front eyes look before them without seeing either past or future. But the “third eye” “*embraces ETERNITY.*”

366. But in a very different manner to that pictured by Haeckel as an “*evolution by natural selection in the struggle for existence*” (“*Pedigree of Man.*” “*Sense Organs,*” p. 335). The mere “thermal sensibility of the skin,” to hypothetical light-waves, is absurdly incompetent to account for the beautiful combination of adaptations present in the eye. It has, moreover, been previously shown that “natural Selection” is a pure myth when credited with the *origination* of variations (*vide infra, Part III., on Darwinian mechanical causation*); as the “survival of the fittest” can only take place after useful variations have sprung up, together with improved organisms. Whence came the “useful variations,” which developed the eye? Only from “blind forces . . . without aim, without design?” The argument is puerile. The true solution of the mystery is to be found in the impersonal Divine Wisdom, in its IDEATION — reflected through matter.

367. Palaeontology has ascertained that in the animals of the Cenozoic age — the Saurians especially, such as the antediluvian *Labyrinthodon*, whose fossil skull exhibits a perforation otherwise inexplicable — the third, or odd eye must have been much developed. Several naturalists, among others E. Korschelt, feel convinced that whereas, notwithstanding the opaque skin covering it, such an eye in the reptiles of the present period can only distinguish light from darkness (as the human eyes do when bound with a handkerchief, or even tightly closed), in the now extinct animals that eye functioned and was a real organ of vision.

368. Karma is a word of many meanings, and has a special term for almost every one of its aspects. It means, as a synonym of sin, the performance of some action for the attainment of an object of *worldly*, hence *selfish*, desire, which cannot fail to be hurtful to somebody else. Karman is action, the Cause; and Karma again is “the law of ethical causation”; the *effect* of an act produced egotistically, when the great law of harmony depends on altruism.

369. Objectors to the doctrine of Karma should recall the fact that it is absolutely *out of the question* to attempt a reply to the Pessimists on other data. A firm grasp of the principles of Karmic Law knocks away the whole basis of the imposing fabric reared by the disciples of Schopenhauer and Von Hartmann.

370. The doctrine and theology of Calvinists. “The purpose of God *from eternity* respecting all events” (which becomes *fatalism* and kills free will, or any attempt of exerting it for good). . . . “It is the pre-assignment or allotment of men to everlasting happiness or misery” (Catechism). A noble and encouraging Doctrine this!

371. Some theosophists, in order to make Karma more comprehensible to the Western mind, as being better acquainted with the Greek than with Aryan philosophy, have made an attempt to translate it by *Nemesis*. Had the latter been known to the profane in antiquity, as it was understood by the Initiate, this translation of the term would be unobjectionable. As it is, it has been too much anthropomorphised by Greek fancy to permit our using it without an elaborate explanation. With the early Greeks, “from Homer to Herodotus, she was no goddess, but a *moral feeling* rather,” says Decharme; the barrier to evil and immorality. He who transgresses it, commits a sacrilege in the eyes of the gods, and is pursued by Nemesis. But, with time, that “feeling” was deified, and its personification became an ever-fatal and punishing goddess. Therefore, if we would connect Karma with Nemesis, it has to be done in the triple character of the latter, viz., as Nemesis, Adrasteia and Themis. For, while the latter is the goddess of Universal Order and Harmony, who, like Nemesis, is commissioned to repress every excess, and keep man within the limits of Nature and righteousness under severe penalty, *Adrasteia* — “the inevitable” — represents Nemesis as the immutable effect of causes created by man himself. Nemesis, as the daughter of *Dike*, is the equitable goddess reserving her wrath for those alone who are maddened with pride, egoism, and impiety. (*See Mesomed. Hymn. Nemes., V. 2. Brunck, Analecta II. p. 292; Mythol. de la Grece Antique, p. 304.*) In short, while Nemesis is a mythological, exoteric goddess, or *Power*, personified and anthropomorphised in its various aspects, *Karma* is a highly philosophical truth, a most divine noble expression of the primitive intuition of man concerning Deity. It is a doctrine which explains the origin of Evil, and ennobles our conceptions of what divine immutable Justice ought to be, instead of degrading the unknown and unknowable Deity by making it the whimsical, cruel tyrant, which we call Providence.

372. *Pralaya* — a word already explained — is not a term that applies *only* to every “Night of Brahma,” or the world’s dissolution following every Manvantara, equal to 71 Maha-yugas. It applies also to each “obscuration” as well, and even to every Cataclysm that puts an end, by Fire or by Water in turn, to each Root-Race. *Pralaya* is a term like that of “Manu” — the generic name for the *Sishtas*, who, under the appellation of “King,” are shown in *the Puranas* as preserved “with the seed of all things in an ark from the waters of that flood” (or the fires of a general volcanic conflagration, the commencement of which we already see for our Fifth-Race in the terrible earthquakes and eruptions of these late years, and especially in the present one) . . . which in the season of a pralaya overspreads the world” (the Earth). (See *Preface*, p. lxxxi., to Wilson’s “*Vishnu Purana*.”) Time is only a form of “Vishnu” — truly, as Parasara says in that Purana. In the Hindu Yuga Kalpa, we have the regular descending series 4, 3, 2, with ciphers multiplied as occasion requires for esoteric purposes, but not, as Wilson and other Orientalists thought, for “sectarian embellishments.” A Kalpa may be an age, a “Day” of Brahma, or a sidereal Kalpa, astronomical and earthly. Those calculations are found in all the Puranas, but some differ — as for instance, “the year of the seven Rishis, 3,030 mortal years, and the year of Dhruva, 9,090 in the Linga Purana,” which are again esoteric, and which *do* represent actual (secret) chronology. As said in the *Brahma Vaivarta*: “Chronologers compute a Kalpa by the life of Brahma. *Minor Kalpas*, as Samvarta and the rest, are numerous.” “*Minor Kalpas*” denote here every period of destruction, as was well understood by Wilson himself, who explains the latter as “those in which the Samvarta wind or other destructive agents operate” (*Vishnu Purana*, p. 54, vol. I.).

373. An intuition and a presentiment of the *Sishtas* may be found in Mr. Sinnett’s “Esoteric Buddhism,” Fifth Edition. See in it *Annotations* — the “Noah’s Ark Theory” pp. 146, 147.

374. The fact that Manu himself is made to declare that he was created by Viraj, and that he then produced the ten Prajapatis, who again produced seven Manus, who in their turn gave birth to seven other Manus (*Manu*, I., 33-36) relates to other still earlier mysteries, and is at the same time a *blind* with regard to the doctrine of the Septenary chain, and the simultaneous evolution of seven humanities, or MEN. However, the present work is written on the records of Cis-Himalayan Secret Teachings, and Brahmanical esoteric philosophy may now differ in form as the Kabala does. But they were identical in hoary antiquity.

375. There is another *esoteric* reason besides this one for it. A Vaivasvata is the *seventh* Manu, because this our Round, although the Fourth, is in the *preseptenary* Manvantara, and the Round itself is in its *seventh* stage of materiality or physicality. The close of its middle racial point occurred during the Fourth Root Race, when man and all nature reached their lowest state of gross matter. From that time, *i.e.*, from the end of the three and a half races, humanity and nature entered on the ascending arc of their racial cycle.

376. The interval that precedes each Yuga is called a *Sandhya*, composed of as many hundreds of years as there are thousands in the yuga; and that which follows the latter is named *Sandhyamsa*, and is of similar duration, we are told in *Vishnu Purana*. “The interval between the Sandhya and the Sandhyamsa is the yuga denominated Krita, Treta, etc., etc. The (four) Krita, Treta, Dwapara, and Kali constitute a great age, or aggregate of four ages: a 1000 such aggregates are a Day of Brahma; and 14 *Manus* reign within that term.” Now had we to accept this literally then there would be only one Manu for every 4,320,000,000 of years. As we are taught that it took 300,000,000 of years for the two lower kingdoms to evolve, and that our humanity is just 18 and some odd millions old — where were the other Manus spoken of, unless the allegory means what the esoteric doctrine teaches us about the 14 being each multiplied by 49.

377. The words “creation,” “dissolution,” etc., do not render correctly the right meaning of either Manvantara or Pralaya. The *Vishnu Purana* enumerates several: The dissolution of all things is of four kinds, Parasara is made to say: — *Naimittika* (occasional), when Brahma slumbers (his night, when, “At the end of this day occurs a re-coalescence of the Universe, called Brahma’s contingent re-coalescence,” because Brahma *is* this universe itself); “*Prakritika* (elemental), when the return of this universe to its original nature is partial and physical; *Atyantika* (absolute), identification of the embodied with the incorporeal Supreme spirit — Mahatmic state, whether temporary or until the following *Maha Kalpa*: also absolute obscuration — as of a whole planetary chain, etc.; and *Nitya* (perpetual) *Mahapralaya* for the Universe, *death* — for man, *nitya* is the extinction of life, like the extinction of a lamp,” also “in sleep at night.” *Nitya Sarga* is “constant or perpetual creation,” as *Nitya pralaya* is “constant or perpetual destruction of all that is born.” “That which ensues after a minor dissolution is called ephemeral creation. . .

. This is Samyama” (production, existence, and dissolution) (*Vishnu Purana, Book I., ch. vii.*) The subject is so difficult that we are obliged to repeat our statements.

378. But see the superb definitions of Parabrahmam and the Logos in Mr. Subba Row’s Lectures on the *Bhagavat Gita* in the early numbers of the Theosophist of 1887, Feb., March, April, and May.

379. See preceding foot-note.

380. See *Manu I.*, 32, 33. Vaiswanara is, in another sense, the living magnetic fire that pervades the manifested solar system. It is the most objective (to us the reverse) and ever present aspect of the ONE LIFE, for it is the Vital Principle. (See *Theosophist*, July, 1883, p. 249). It is also a name of *Agni*.

381. This — in the period of *Secondary* creation, so called. Of the *Primary*, when Earth is in possession of the three *Elemental* Kingdoms, we cannot speak for several reasons, one of which is, that, unless one is a great seer, or naturally intuitional, he will be unable to realise that which can never be expressed in any existing terms.

382. Hippocrates said that number seven “By its occult virtues tended to the accomplishment of all things, to be the dispenser of life and fountain of all its changes.” The life of man he divided into seven ages (Shakespeare), for “As the moon changes her phases every seven days, this number influences all sublunary beings,” and even the Earth, as we know. With the child, it is the teeth that appear in the seventh month and he sheds them at seven years; at twice seven puberty begins, at three times seven all our mental and vital powers are developed, at four times seven he is in his full strength, at five times seven his passions are most developed, etc., etc. Thus for the Earth. It is now in its middle age, yet very little wiser for it. The *Tetragrammaton*, the four-lettered sacred name of the Deity, can be resolved on Earth only by becoming Septenary through the manifest triangle proceeding from the concealed *Tetraktis*. Therefore, the number seven has to be adopted on this plane. As written in the Kabala “The greater Holy Assembly” v. 1161: — “For assuredly there is no stability in those six, save (what they derive) from *the seventh*. For *all things depend from the SEVENTH*.”

383. Says St. Augustin of Jesus, “For he is a *fish* that lives in the midst of waters.” Christians called themselves little fishes — *pisciculi* — in their sacred mysteries. “So many *fishes* bred in the water, and saved by one great fish,” says Tertullian of the Christians and Christ and the Church.

384. “*Esoteric Buddhism*,” p. 55.

385. This event, the destruction of the famous island of *Ruta* and the smaller one *Daitya*, which occurred 850,000 years ago in the later Pliocene times, must not be confounded with the submersion of the main continent of Atlantis during the Miocene period. Geologists cannot place the Miocene only so short a way back as 850,000 years; whatever they do, it is several million years ago that the main Atlantis perished.

386. Mr. Huxley divides those races into the quintuple group of Australioids, Negroids, Mongoloids, Xanthochroics and Melanochroics — all issuing from imaginary Anthropoids. And yet, while protesting against those who say “that the structural differences between man and apes are small and insignificant,” and adding that “every bone of the gorilla bears a mark by which it can be distinguished from a corresponding human bone,” and that “in the present state of creation, at least, no intermediary being fills the gap which separates the man from the troglodyte” — the great anatomist goes on speaking of the Simian characteristics in Man! (See *de Quatrefages’ “The Human Species,”* p. 113.)

387. This is the reason why, perhaps, even Easter Island with its wondrous gigantic statues — a speaking witness to a submerged continent with a civilized mankind on it — is hardly mentioned anywhere in the modern Encyclopaedias. Its mention is carefully avoided except in some books of Travels; modern science has an undeniable predilection for forcing upon the cultured public hypotheses, built on personal hobbies, as well-established evidence, for offering it *guesses* instead of Knowledge, and calling them “scientific conclusions.” Its specialists will evolve a thousand and one contradictory speculations rather than confess an *awkward self-evident fact* — pre-eminent among such specialists being Haeckel and his English admirers and co-thinkers. Yet “they are authorities” — we are sternly

reminded. What of that? The Pope of Rome is also an AUTHORITY and an infallible one — for *his* followers; whereas the remarkable fallibility of Scientific speculations is being proven periodically with every change of the moon.

388. Our best modern novelists, who are neither Theosophists nor Spiritualists, begin to have, nevertheless, very psychological and suggestively Occult dreams: witness Mr. Louis Stephenson and his Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde, than which no grander psychological essay on Occult lines exists. Has the rising novelist, Mr. Rider Haggard, also had a prophetic or rather a retrospective clairvoyant dream before he wrote “SHE”? His imperial Kor, the great city of the dead, whose surviving living men sailed northwards after the plague had killed almost a whole nation, seems to step out in its general outlines from the imperishable pages of the old archaic records. Ayesha suggests “that those men who sailed north may have been the fathers of the first Egyptians”; and then seems to attempt a synopsis of certain letters of a MASTER quoted in “Esoteric Buddhism.” For, she says, “Time after time have nations, ay, and rich and strong nations, learned in the arts, been, and passed away, and been forgotten, so that no memory of them remains. This (the nation of Kor) is but one of several; for time eats up the work of man unless, indeed, he digs in caves like the people of Kor, and *then mayhap the sea swallows them, or the earthquake shakes them in.* . . . Yet were not these people utterly destroyed, as I think. Some few remained in the other cities, for their cities were many. But the barbarians. . . came down upon them, and took their women to wife, and the race of the Amahagger that is now is a bastard brood of the mighty sons of Kor, and behold it dwelleth in the tombs with its fathers’ bones. . .” (pp. 180, 181.)

Here the clever novelist seems to repeat the history of all the now degraded and down-fallen races of humanity. The Geologists and Anthropologists would place at the head of humanity as descendants of *Homo primigenius*, the ape-man, of which “NO FOSSIL REMAINS ARE AS YET KNOWN TO US,” but (which) “were PROBABLY akin to *the gorilla and orang of the present day*” (*Haeckel*). In answer to whose “probably,” occultists point to another and a greater *probability* — the one given in our text. (*See above.*)

389. See Stanza II, *ante*. This would account for the great difference and variation between the intellectual capacities of races, nations, and individual men. While incarnating, and in other cases only informing the human vehicles evolved by the first brainless (*manasless*) race, the incarnating Powers and Principles had to make their choice between, and take into account, the past Karmas of the *Monads*, between which and their bodies they had to become the connecting link. Besides which, as correctly stated in “*Esoteric Buddhism*” (p. 30), “the fifth principle, or human (intellectual) soul, in the majority of mankind is not even yet fully developed.”

390. It is said by Krishna, the *Logos* incarnate, in the *Bhagavat-gita*, “The seven great Rishis, the four preceding Manus, partaking of my nature, were born from my mind: from them sprang (emanated or was born) the human race and the world,” (*Chap. X. Verse 6.*)

Here, by the seven great Rishis, the seven great *rupa* hierarchies or classes of Dhyan Chohans, are meant. Let us bear in mind that the *Saptarshi* (the seven Rishis) are the regents of the seven stars of the Great Bear, therefore, of the same nature as the angels of the planets, or the seven great Planetary Spirits. They were all reborn, all men on earth in various Kalpas and races. Moreover, “the four preceding Manus” are the four classes of the originally *arupa* gods — the Kumaras, the Rudras, the Asuras, etc.: who are also said *to have incarnated*. They are not the Prajapatis, as the first are, but their informing principles — some of which have incarnated in men, while others have made other men simply the vehicles of their reflections. As Krishna truly says — the same words being repeated later by another *vehicle* of the LOGOS — “I am the same to all beings. . . those who worship me (the 6th principle or the intellectual *divine* Soul, *Buddhi*, made conscious by its union with the higher faculties of *Manas*) *are in me, and I am in them.*” (*Ibid*, 29.) The Logos, being no personality but the universal principle, is represented by all the divine Powers *born of its mind* — the pure Flames, or, as they are called in Occultism, the “Intellectual Breaths” — those angels who are said *to have made themselves independent, i.e.,* passed from the passive and quiescent, into the active state of Self-Consciousness. When this is recognised, the true meaning of Krishna becomes comprehensible. But see Mr. Subba Row’s excellent lecture on the *Bhagavatgita*, (“*Theosophist*,” April 1887, p. 444.)

391. In a lecture, Professor Pengelly, F.R.S., quoting Professor Oliver, makes him say “that the present Atlantic islands’ Flora affords no substantial evidence of a former direct communication with the mainland of the New World,” but himself adds that, at the same time, “at some period of the Tertiary epoch, N.E. Asia was united to N.W.

America, perhaps by the line where the Aleutian chain of islands now extends.” Thus Occult Science alone can reconcile the contradictions and hesitations of modern Science. Moreover, surely the argument for the existence of Atlantis does not rest on Botany alone.

392. As shown in the Introduction, it stands to reason that neither the name of Lemuria nor even Atlantis are the real *archaic* names of the lost continents, but have been adopted by us for the sake of clearness. Atlantis was the name given to those portions of the submerged Fourth-Race continent which were “beyond the pillars of Hercules,” and which happened to keep above water after the general cataclysm. The last remnant of these — Plato’s *Atlantis*, or the “Poseidon” (another *substitute* or rather a translation of the real name) — was the last of it some 11,000 years ago. Most of the correct names of the countries and islands of both continents are given in the Puranas; but to mention them specially, as found in other more ancient works, such as the *Surya Siddhanta*, would necessitate too lengthy explanations. If, in earlier writings, the two seem to have been too faintly disconnected, this must be due to careless reading and want of reflection. If ages hence, Europeans are referred to as Aryans, and a reader confuses them with the Hindus and the latter with the Fourth Race, as they live (some of them) in ancient Lanka — the blame will not fall on the writer.

393. See Professor Dana’s article, “*American Journal of Science*,” III, v. 442-3; Prof. Winchell’s “*World Life*”; and other geological works.

394. Speaking on periodical elevation and subsidence of the equatorial and polar regions, and ensuing changes of climate, Mr. Winchell (professor of Geology at Michigan) says — “As the movements here contemplated are cyclical, the same conditions would recur again and again; and accordingly the same fauna might return again and again to the same region, with intervals of occupation by another fauna. Progressive sedimentation would preserve the records of such faunal alterations; and there would be presented the phenomena of ‘colonies’ ‘re-appearitions’ and other faunal dislocations in the vertical and horizontal distributions of fossil remains. These phenomena are well known to the student of geology.” (“*Effects of Astronomical changes.*”)

395. “Half-grown babes” in comparison with their giant Brethren on other zones. So would we now.

396. Relates to Lemuria.

397. There are other cycles, of course, *cycles within cycles* — and this is just that which creates such a difficulty in the calculations of racial events. The circuit of the ecliptic is completed in 25,868 years. And, with regard to our Earth, it is calculated that the equinoctial point falls back fifty minutes ten seconds, annually. But there is another cycle within this one. It is said that “as the apsis goes forward to meet it at the rate of eleven minutes twenty-four seconds, annually,” (see the article on *Astronomy* in *Encyclopaedia Britannica*), “this would complete a revolution in one hundred and fifteen thousand three hundred and two years (115,302). The approximation of the equinox and the apsis is the sum of these motions, sixty-one minutes thirty-four seconds, and hence the equinox returns to the same position in relation to the apsis in 21,128 years.” We have mentioned this cycle in *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. I., in relation to other cycles. Each has a marked influence on its contemporary race.

398. See at the end of this Stanza “On the Duration of Ages and Cycles.”

399. “*History of English Literature*,” p. 23.

400. Quoted in “*Atlantis*,” etc., p. 132.

401. See also “*Pneumatologie des Esprits*” Vol. III., p. 55, de Mirville.

402. The first and second have, in common with Bartholdi’s Statue, an entrance at the foot, leading by a winding staircase cut in the rock up into the heads of the statues. The eminent French archeologist and anthropologist, the Marquis de Nadaillac, justly remarks in his work that there never was in ancient or in modern times a sculptured human figure more colossal than the first of the two.

403. *Pierres Animees et parlantes.*, p. 283. *Theologie de la Pierre*, 270.

404. Saturn is *Kronos* — “*Time*.” His swallowing *Jupiter lapis* may turn out one day a prophecy. “Peter (*Cephas, lapis*), is the *stone* on which the Church of Rome is built” we are assured. But *Kronos* is as sure “to swallow it” one day, as he has swallowed *Jupiter-lapis* and still greater characters.

405. The same, of course, as the “small voice” heard by Elijah after the earthquake at the mouth of the cave. (1 *Kings* xix. 12.)

406. The rocking, or Logan, stones bear various names. The Celts had their *clacha-brath*, the “Destiny or judgment-stone”; the *divining*-stone, or “stone of the ordeal” and the oracle stone; the moving or animated stone of the Phoenicians; the rumbling stone of the Irish. Brittany has its “*pierres branlantes*” at Huelgoat. They are found in the Old and the New Worlds: in the British Islands, France, Spain, Italy, Russia, Germany, etc., as in North America. (See *Hodson’s “Letters from North America,” Vol. II., p. 440.*) Pliny speaks of several in Asia (*Hist. Nat. Lib. I., c. 96*); and Apollonius Rhodius expatiates on the rocking stones, and says that they are “stones placed on the apex of a tumulus, and so sensitive *as to be movable by the mind*” (*Ackerman’s Arth. Index, p. 34*), referring no doubt to the ancient priests who moved such stones by will-power and from a distance.

407. See, among others, “*History of Paganism in Caledonia,*” by Dr. Th. A. Wise, F.R.A.S., etc.

408. Ham was no more a Titan or Giant than Shem and Japhet. They are either all Arkite Titans, as Faber shows them, or myths.

409. Diodorus Siculus asserts that in the days of Isis, all men were of a vast stature, who were denominated by the Hellenes Giants. “[*Oi d’en Aiguptoi muthologousi kata ten Isidos helikian gegonenai tinas polusomatous*].”

410. “It is difficult,” writes Creuzer, “not to suspect in the structures of Tiryns and Mycenae planetary forces supposed to be moved by celestial powers, analogous to the famous Dactyles.” (*Pelages et Cyclopes*). To this day Science is ignorant on the subject of the Cyclopes. They are supposed to have built all the so-called “Cyclopean” works whose erection necessitated several regiments of Giants, and — they were only seventy-seven in all (about one hundred, Creuzer thinks). They are called “Builders,” and Occultism calls them the INITIATORS, who, initiating some Pelasgians, thus laid the foundation stone of true MASONRY. Herodotus associates the Cyclops with Perseus “the son of an Assyrian demon” (I. VI. p. 54). Raoul Rochette found that Palaemonius, the Cyclops, to whom a sanctuary was raised, “was the Tyrian Hercules.” Anyhow, he was the builder of the sacred columns of Gadir, covered with mysterious characters to which Apollonius of Tyana was the only one in his age to possess the key; and with figures which may still be found on the walls of Ellora, the gigantic ruins of the temple of Viswakarma, “the builder and artificer of the Gods.”

411. Messrs. Richardson and Barth are said to have been amazed at finding in the Desert of Sahara the same trilithic and raised stones they had seen in Asia, Circassia, Etruria, and in all the North of Europe. Mr. Rivett-Carnac, B.C.S., of Allahabad, the distinguished Archaeologist, shows the same amazement in finding the description given by Sir J. Simpson of the cuplike markings on stones and rocks in England, Scotland, and other Western countries — “offering an extraordinary resemblance” to “the marks on the trap Boulders which encircle the Barrows near Nagpur” (the city of Snakes). The eminent scholar saw in this “another and very extraordinary addition to the mass of evidence. . . that a branch of the nomadic tribes, who swept at an early date over Europe, penetrated into India also.” We say Lemuria, Atlantis and her giants, and the earliest races of the Fifth Root-Race had all a hand in these betyles, lithoi, and “magic” stones in general. The cup marks noticed by Sir J. Simpson, and the “holes scooped out on the face” of rocks and monuments found by Mr. Rivett-Carnac “of different sizes varying from six inches to an inch-and-a-half in diameter, and in depth from one to one-and-a-half inch generally arranged in perpendicular lines presenting many permutations in the number and size and arrangement of the cups” — are simply *written* RECORDS of the oldest races. Whosoever examines with attention the drawings made of such marks in the “*Archaeological Notes on Ancient Sculpturing on Rocks in Kumaon, India, etc.*,” will find in it the most primitive style of marking or recording; something of the sort having been adopted by the American inventors of the Morse code of telegraphic writing, which reminds us of the Ahgam writing, a combination of long and short strokes, as Mr. Rivett-Carnac describes it “cut on

sandstone.” Sweden, Norway, and Scandinavia are full of such *written* records, the Runic characters having followed the cup-marks and long and short strokes. In “Johannes Magnus’ Infolio” one sees the representation of the demi-god, the giant Starchaterus (Starkad, the pupil of Kroszharsgrani, the Magician) who holds under each arm a huge stone covered with Runic characters; and Starkad, according to Scandinavian legend, went to Ireland and performed marvellous deeds in the North and South, East and West. (See “*Asgard and the Gods.*”)

412. Charton, the Author of “*Voyageurs anciens et modernes,*” quoted by De Mirville.

413. As shown by H. Lizeray in the “Trinite Chretienne Devoilee” — placed between the immutable Father (the Pole, a fixed Point) and mutable matter, the Dragon transmits to the latter the influences received by him from the Pole, whence his name — the *Verbum*.

414. Symbolized by the Egyptians under the form of a Serpent with a hawk’s head.

415. Also translated as “blissful Immortals” by Dr. W. Geiger; but the first is more correct.

416. These “seven” became the eight, the *Ogdoad*, of the later *materialized* religions, the seventh, or the highest principle, being no longer the pervading Spirit, the Synthesis, but becoming an anthropomorphic number, or additional unit.

417. These elements are: — The cosmic, the terrene, the mineral, the vegetable, the animal, the aqueous, and finally the human — in their physical, spiritual, and psychic aspects.

418. Who adds that the Egyptians had various ways of representing the angles of the Poles. Also in Perry’s *View of the Levant* there is “a figure representing the South Pole of the Earth in the constellation of the Harp,” in which the poles appear like two *straight rods*, surmounted with hawks’ wings, but they were also often represented as serpents with heads of hawks, one at each end.

419. Faber and Bishop Cumberland would make them all the later pagan personifications, as the former writer has it, of “the Noetic Ark, and no other than the Patriarch (Noah) and his family” (!) See his “*Kabiri,*” Vol. 1., 136; because, we are told, “after the Deluge in commemoration of the event, the pious Noachidae had established a religious festival, which was, later on, corrupted by their *impious* descendants; demons or hero-gods; and at length unblushing obscenity usurped the name and garb of religion” (Vol. I., p. 10.). Now this is indeed putting an extinguisher upon the human reasoning powers, not only of antiquity, but even of our present generations. Reverse the statement, and explain after the words “Noah and his family” that what is meant by that patriarch and family is simply the Jewish version of a Samothracian mystery, of *Saturn, or Kronos-Sadic and his Sons*, and then we may say *Amen*.

420. Who became later on, with the Greeks, limited only to Castor and Pollux. But in the days of Lemuria, the *Dioscuri*, the “Egg-born,” were the Seven Dhyan Chohans (Agnishwatta-Kumara) who incarnated in the Seven Elect of the Third Race.

421. Clement of Alexandria recognized the astronomical significance of chapter xxv. *et seq.* of Exodus. According to the Mosaic doctrine, he says that the seven planets help in the generation of terrestrial things. The two cherubs standing on the two sides of the sacred tetragrammaton represent the Ursa Major and Ursa Minor.

422. It is a curious idea — yet one not very far from the truth, perhaps — that speculation of Mackey, the self-made Adept of Norwich, found in his “Mythological Astronomy.” He says that the Kabiri named Axieros and Axiokersa derived their names (*a*) from *Kab* or *Cab*, a measure, and from *Urim*, the heavens: the Kabirim being thus “a measure of the heavens;” and (*b*) that their distinctive names, implying the *principle of generation*, referred to the sexes. For, “the word *sex* was formerly understood by *aix*; which has now settled . . . into *sex*.” And he refers to “Encyclopaedia Londinus” at the word “*aspiration.*” Now if we give the aspirated sound to Axieros, it would be *Saxieros*; and the other pole would be *Saxiokersa*. The two poles would thus become the generators of the other powers of nature — they would be the *parents*: therefore the most powerful gods.

423. The word “guebra” comes from Kabiri, *gabiri*, and means Persian ancient fire-worshippers, or Parsis. Kabiri became *gabiri* and then remained as an appellation of the Zoroastrians in Persia. (See Hyde’s “*De Religio Persarum*,” cap. 29.)

424. The Amshaspendas are six — if Ormazd, their chief and Logos, is excluded. But in the secret doctrine he is the seventh and highest, just as Phtah is the seventh Kabir among the Kabiri.

425. In the Purana it is identified with Vishnu’s or Brahma’s Sveta Dwipa of Mount Meru.

426. Ch. iv. of “*Egypt*,” p. 441.

427. *Histoire de l’Astronomie Ancienne*.

428. See also *Memoires a l’Academie, etc., of de Mirville, Vol. III.*, for a mass of evidence.

429. In *Vishnu-Purana, Book II., chap. 3, 4, et seq.*, may be found many corroborations of the same, if one reads carefully. The reigns of gods, lower gods, and men are all enumerated in the descriptions of the seven Islands, seven seas, seven mountains, etc., etc., ruled by Kings. Each king is said invariably to have *seven* sons, an allusion to the seven sub-races. One instance will do. The King of *Kusa dwipa* had seven sons (follow names) . . . “after whom the seven portions (Varsha) of the island were called. *There reside mankind along with Daityas and Danavas, as well as with spirits of Heaven (Gandharvas, Yakshas, Kimpurushas, etc.) and gods.*” (Chapter iv.) There is but one exception in the case of King Priyavrata, the son of the first Manu, Swayambhuva — who had *ten* sons. But of these, three — Medha, Agnibahu, and Putra — became ascetics, and refused their portions. Thus Priyavrata divided the earth again into *seven* continents.

430. As a general rule, *now* that the very nature of the *inner* man has become as blind as his physical nature, man is situated on this globe as the *Amphioxus* is in the Ocean. Surrounded by shoals and millions of various other fishes and creatures that see it, the *Amphioxus* species —having neither brain nor any of the senses possessed by the other classes — sees them not. Who knows whether, on the Darwinian theory, these “Branchiostoma” are not the direct ancestors of our Materialists.

431. The Occultists have been accused of worshipping *gods* or devils. We deny this. Among the numberless hosts of spirits — *men* that were, and those who will be men — there are those immeasurably superior to the human race, higher and holier than the highest Saint on Earth, and wiser than any mortal without exception. And there are those again who are no better than we are, as some are far worse and inferior to the lowest savage. It is the latter classes that command the readiest communication with our earth, who perceive and sense us, as the clairvoyants perceive and sense them. The close proximity of our respective abodes and planes of perception are in favour of such inter-communication unfortunately, as they are ever ready to interfere with our affairs for weal or woe. If we are asked how it is that none but sensitive hysterical natures, neuro- and psycho-pathic persons see and occasionally talk with “Spirits,” we answer the question by several other queries. We ask: “Do you know the nature of hallucination, and can you define its psychic process? How can you tell that all such visions are due merely to physical hallucinations? What makes you feel so sure that mental and nervous diseases, while drawing a veil over our *normal* senses (so-called) *do not* reveal at the same time vistas unknown to the healthy man, by throwing open doors usually closed against your scientific perceptions (?): or that a psycho-spiritual faculty *does not* forthwith replace the loss, or the temporary atrophy, of a purely physical sense? It is disease, or the exuberance of nervous fluid which produces mediumship and visions —hallucinations, as you call them. But what *does* Science know even of mediumship?” Truly were the modern Charcots to pay attention to the *delirium* of their patients from a more psychic standpoint, Science, and physiology especially, might be more benefited than they are now, and truth have a wider field of fact in its knowledge.

432. These were the early Aryans and the bulk of the Fourth Root Races — the former pious and meditative (*yoga*-contemplation), the latter — a fighting race of sorcerers, who were rapidly degenerating owing to their uncontrolled passions.

433. The Northern and Southern Divisions of Lemuria-Atlantis. The Hyperborean and the Equatorial lands of the two continents. (See Sections about Lemuria and Atlantis in History.)

434. This is Occult and refers to the property of iron which, attracted by magnetic elements, is repelled by others, which are made, by an occult process, as impervious to it as water to a blow.

435. The first continent, or island, if so preferred, “the cap of the North Pole,” has never perished; nor will it to the end of the Seven Races.

436. The Secret Doctrine explains and expounds that which Plato says, for it teaches that those “inventors” were gods and demi-gods (Devas and Rishis) who had become — some deliberately, some forced to by Karma — incarnated in man.

437. This is a direct reference to the esoteric division of man’s principles symbolised by the divine wheat. The legend which inscribes the third Registrar of the papyrus (*Chap. cx. of the “Book of the Dead”*) states: “This is the region of the *Manes* (disembodied men) *seven cubits high*” — to wit: those just translated and supposed to be still sevenfold with all their principles, even the body represented *astrally* in the Kama-loka or *Hades*, before their separation “and, there is wheat *three cubits high* for mummies in a *state of perfection*” (*i.e.*, those already separated, whose *three* higher principles are in Devachan “who are permitted to glean it.” This region (Devachan) is called “the land of the re-birth of gods,” and shown to be inhabited by Scheo, Tefnant, and Seb. The “region for the manes seven cubits high,” (for the yet imperfect mummies), and the region for those “*in a state of perfection*” who “glean wheat *three cubits high*,” is as clear as possible. The Egyptians had the same esoteric philosophy which is now taught by the cis-Himalayan adepts, who, when buried, have corn and wheat placed over them.

438. There are Egyptologists who have tried to identify Osiris with Menes, which is quite erroneous. Bunsen assigns to Menes an antiquity of 5867 years B.C., and is denounced for it by Christians. But “Isis-Osiris” reigned in Egypt before the Dendera Zodiac was painted on the ceiling of that temple, and that is over 75,000 years ago!

439. In the text, “corked up” or “screwed up.”

440. *Genesis vi.*, v. 4.

441. *Reflexions critiques sur l’origine des anciens peuples.*

442. See Sanchoniathon in “Eusebius,” Pr. Ev. 36; Genesis xiv.

443. “Society of Antiquaries of London,” vol. xxv. p. 220.

444. He is thus named and included in the list of the Danavas in *Vayu Purana*; the Commentator of Bhagavata Purana calls him a son of Danu, but the name means also “Spirit of Humanity.”

445. Kasyapa is called the Son of Brahma, and is the “Self-Born” to whom a great part of the work of creation is attributed. He is one of the seven Rishis; *exoterically*, the son of Marichi, the son of Brahma; while Atharva-veda says, “The Self-born Kasyapa sprang from Time”; and *esoterically* — Time and Space are forms of the One *incognizable* Deity. As an *Aditya*, Indra is son of Kasyapa, as also Vaivasvata Manu, our progenitor. In the instance given in the text, he is Kasyapa-Aditya, *the Sun, and the Sun-god, from whom all* the “Cosmic” Demons, Dragons (nagas), Serpent, or Snake-gods, and Danavas, the giants, are born. The meaning of the allegories given above is purely astronomical and cosmical, but will serve to prove the identity of all.

446. All such stories differ in the *exoteric* texts. In the Mahabharata, Karttikeya, “the six-faced Mars,” is the son of Rudra or Siva, Self-born *without a mother* from the seed of Siva cast into the fire. But Karttikeya is generally called *Agnibhu*, “fire born.”

447. Hiranyaksha is the ruler or king of the *fifth* region of Patala, a Snake-god.

448. The *Elohim* also feared the knowledge of Good and Evil for Adam, and therefore are shown as expelling him from Eden or killing him *spiritually*.

449. The story told is, that Taraka (called also Kalabhana), owing to his extraordinary Yoga-powers, had obtained all the divine knowledge of yoga-vidya and occult powers of the gods, who conspired against him. Here we see the “obedient” Host of *Archangels* or minor gods conspiring against the (future) *Fallen* angels, whom Enoch accuses of the great crime of disclosing to the world all “the *secret things* done in heaven.” It is Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, Sural and Uriel who denounced to the Lord God those of their Brethren who were said *to have pruned into the divine mysteries* and taught them to men: by this means they themselves escaped a like punishment. Michael was commissioned to fight the Dragon, and so was Karttikeya, and under the same circumstances. Both are “leaders of the Celestial Host,” both Virgins, both “leaders of Saints,” “Spear-holders” (*Saktidhara*), etc., etc. Karttikeya is the original of Michael and St. George, as surely as Indra is the prototype of Karttikeya.

450. The “life and the light” of the material *physical* world, the delight of the senses — not of the soul. Apollo is pre-eminently the *human* god, the god of emotional, pomp-loving and theatrical Church ritualism, with lights and music.

451. See chap. xii. in *Revelation* where we find Apollo’s mother persecuted by that Python, the Red Dragon, who is also *Porphyrion*, the scarlet or red Titan.

452. No “god” who *curses* his (supposed) own work, because he has made it imperfect, can be the one infinite absolute wisdom, whether called Bel or Jehovah.

453. In the Indian allegory of *Tarakamaya*, the war between the gods and the Asuras headed by Soma (the moon, the King of Plants), it is Viswa-Karma, the artificer of the gods, who forges, like Vulcan (Tubal-Kain), their weapons for them.

454. We have said elsewhere that the “woman with child” of Revelation (xii.) was Aime, the great mother, or Binah, the third Sephiroth, “whose name is Jehovah”; and the “Dragon,” who seeks to devour her coming child (the Universe), is the Dragon of absolute Wisdom — that Wisdom which, recognising the non-separateness of the Universe and everything in it from the Absolute ALL, sees in it no better than the great Illusion, *Mahamaya*, hence the cause of misery and suffering.

455. The “Seven Karshvares of the Earth” — the seven spheres of our planetary chain, the seven worlds — also mentioned in the Rig-Veda — are fully referred to elsewhere. There are six *rajamsi* (worlds) above *prithivi* — the earth, or “this” (*idam*), as opposed to that which is *yonder* (the six globes on the three other planes). (See *Rig-Veda*, I., 34; III., 56; VII., 10411, and V., 60, 6. See § on Chronology.)

456. Verse 62, chap. xvii., “Book of the Dead”: Anubis is Horus who melts in him who is eyeless.

457. These “evil Spirits” can by no means be identified with Satan or the Great Dragon. They are the Elementals generated or begotten by ignorance — Cosmic and human passions — or Chaos.

458. See Numbers xxi. 8-9. God orders Moses to build a brazen Serpent “Saraph”; *to look upon which* heals those bitten by the *fiery serpents*. The latter were the *Seraphim*, each one of which, as Isaiah shows (vi. 2), “*had six wings*”; they are the symbols of Jehovah, and of all the other Demiurgi who produce out of themselves six sons or likenesses — Seven with their Creator. Thus, the Brazen Serpent *is* Jehovah, the chief of the “fiery serpents.” And yet, in 2 Kings xviii., it is shown that King Hezekiah, who, like as David his father, “did that which was right in the sight of the Lord” — “*brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made . . . and called it Nehushtan*,” or piece of brass.

459. And Satan stood up against Israel and moved David to number Israel (Chron. xxi. 1.) “The anger of the Lord Jehovah was kindled against Israel,” and he moved David to say: “Go, number Israel” (2 Samuel, xxiv. 1). The two are then identical.

460. Dozens of the most erudite writers have sifted thoroughly the various meanings of the name J'hovah (with, and without the masoretic points), and shown their multifarious bearings. The best of such works is the "Source of Measures, the Hebrew Egyptian Mystery."

461. In the above-mentioned work (p. 233 App.), verse 26 of the 4th chap. of Genesis is correctly translated "then men began to call themselves *Jehovah*," but less correctly explained, perhaps, as the last word ought to be written *Jah* (*male*) *Hovah* (*female*), to show that from that time the race of distinctly separate man and woman began.

462. See for explanation the excellent pages of appendix vii. of the same work.

463. In Demonology, Satan is the leader of the opposition in Hell, the monarch of which was Beelzebub. He belongs to the fifth kind or class of demons (of which there are nine according to mediaeval demonology), and he is at the head of witches and sorcerers. But see in the text the true meaning of Baphomet, the goat-headed Satan, one with Azazel, the scape goat of Israel. Nature is the god *PAN*.

464. *Vide* for further details upon the Satanic myth, Part II. on Symbolism, in this volume.

465. As he is also Vulcan or Vul-cain, the greatest god with the later Egyptians, and the greatest Kabir. The god of *time* was *Chium* in Egypt, or Saturn, or Seth, and Chium is the same as Cain.

466. *See Strabo, comparing them to the Cyclopes — XIV. p. 653 et seq. (Callim in Del., 31 Stat. Silo. IV., 6, 47; etc., etc.)*

467. Nothing could be more awkward and childish, we say, than this fruitless attempt to disconnect the genealogies of Cain and of Seth, or to conceal the identity of names under a different spelling. Thus, Cain has a Son ENOCH, and Seth a Son ENOCH also (Enos, Ch'anoch, Hanoah; — one may do what one likes with Hebrew unvowelled names). In the Cainite line Enoch begets IRAD, Irad MEHUJAEEL, the latter METHUSAEL, and Methusael, Lamech. In the Sethite line, Enoch begets Cainan, and this one MAHALEEL (a variation on Mehujael), who gives birth to JARAD (or Irad); Jarad to ENOCH (Number 3), who produces Methuselah (from Methusael), and finally Lamech closes the list. Now all these are symbols (Kabalistically) of solar and lunar years, of astronomical periods, and of physiological (phallic) functions, just as in any other pagan symbolical creed. This has been proven by a number of writers.

468. The AEolian name of Mars was [[*Areus*]], and the Greek Ares, [[*Ares*]], is a name over the etymological significance of which, philologists and Indianists, Greek and Sanskrit scholars have vainly worked to this day. Very strangely, Max Muller connects both the names *Mars* and *Ares* with the Sanskrit root *mar*, whence he traces their derivation, and from which, he says, the name of *Maruts* (the storm-gods) comes. Welcker, however, offers more correct etymologies. (*See Griech. Gotterlehre, I., 415.*) However it may be, etymologies of roots and words alone will never yield the esoteric meaning fully, though they may help to useful guesses.

469. As the same author shows: "The very name Vulcain appears in the reading; for in the first words (of chap. iv. *Genesis*, 5) is to be found V'elcain, or V'ulcain, agreeably to the deepened *u* sound of the letter *vau*. Out of its immediate context, it may be read as "*and the god Cain*," or Vulcain. If, however, anything is wanting to confirm the Cain-Vulcain idea, Fuerst says: "קַיִן, *Cain, the iron point of a lance, a smith* (blacksmith), inventor of sharp iron tools and smith work" (p. 278).

470. Some derive the word from *Paras* which produced Pars, Persia, *Pars*; but it may be equally derived from Pitar or Pitris, the Hindu progenitors of the Fifth Race — the Fathers of Wisdom or the Sons of "Will and Yoga" — who were called Pitar, as were the divine Pitars of the First Race.

471. See for these traditions the "Collection of Persian Legends," in Russian, Georgian, Armenian, and Persian; Herbelot's narrative *Legendes Persanes*, "Bibliotheque Orientale," p. 298, 387, etc., and Danville's *Memoires*. We give in a condensed narrative that which is scattered in hundreds of volumes in European and Asiatic languages, as well as in oral traditions.

472. The *main* continent perished in the Miocene times, as already stated.

473. From Bede downwards all the chronologists of the Church have differed among themselves, and contradicted each other. “The chronology of the Hebrew text has been grossly altered, especially in the interval next after the Deluge”: — says Whiston (*Old Test.*, p. 20).

474. Thence King Solomon, whose traces are nowhere to be found outside of the Bible, and the description of whose magnificent palace and city dovetail with those of the Persian tales; though they were unknown to all pagan travellers, even to Herodotus.

475. *Orient. Trad.*, p. 454. See also Bailly’s “*Lettres sur l’Atlantide*.”

476. Remember that the Rabbins teach that there are to be seven successive renewals of the globe; that each will last 7,000 years, the total duration being thus 49,000 years (See Rabbi Parcha’s “*wheel*”; also Kenealy’s “*Book of God*,” p. 176). This refers to 7 Rounds, 7 Root-races, and sub-races, the truly occult figures, though sorely confused.

477. Mergain, or Morgana, the fairy sister of King Arthur, is thus shown of Oriental descent.

478. Where we find her, indeed, in Great Britain, in the romance of the Knights of the Round Table. Whence the identity of name and fairy-hood, if both heroines did not symbolize the same historical event which had passed into a legend?

479. To this day the aborigines of Caucasus speak of their mountains as Kap-kaz, using the consonant p instead of the usual v (Kavkaz or Caucasus). But their bards say that it requires seven months for a swift horse to reach the “dry land” beyond Kaf, holding north without ever deviating from one’s way.

480. Bailly thought he saw in this horse a twelve-oared ship. The Secret Doctrine teaches that the early Third Race built boats and flotillas before it built houses. But the “horse,” though a much later animal, has, nevertheless, a more occult primitive meaning. The crocodile and the hippopotamus were held sacred and represented divine symbols, both with the ancient Egyptians and with the Mexicans. Poseidon is, in Homer, the God of the Horse, and assumes that form himself to please Ceres. Arion, their progeny, is one of the aspects of that “horse,” which is a cycle.

481. The severed parts must be Norway and other lands in the neighbourhood of the Arctic Circle.

482. The two poles are called the right and left ends of our globe — the right being the North Pole — or the head and feet of the earth. Every beneficent (astral and cosmic) action comes from the North; every lethal influence from the South Pole. They are much connected with and influence “*right*” and “*left*” *hand magic*.

483. The more one approaches the poles the less rotation is felt; at the *poles* proper, the diurnal revolution is quite neutralized. Thence the expression that the sphere is “motionless.”

484. It is averred in Occultism that the land or island, which crowns the North Pole like a skull-cap, is the only one which prevails during the whole Manvantara of our “Round.” All the central continents and lands will emerge from the sea bottom many times in turn, but this land will never change.

485. Bear in mind that the Vedic and Avestian name of Fohat is Apam-Napat. In the Avesta he stands between the *fire-yazatas* and the *water-yazatas*. The literal meaning is “Son of the Waters,” but these “waters” are not the liquid we know, but Ether — the fiery waters of space. Fohat is the “Son of Ether” in its highest aspect, Akasa, the Mother-Father of the primitive Seven, and of *Sound* or LOGOS. Fohat is the *light* of the latter. See Book I.

486. This “water” is the blood or fluid of life which animates the earth, compared here to a living body.

487. Occult teaching corroborates the popular tradition which asserts the existence of a fountain of life in the bowels of the earth and in the North Pole. It is the blood of the earth, the electro-magnetic current, which circulates through all the arteries; and which is said to be found stored in the “navel” of the earth.

488. Occultism points to the Himalayan chain as that “belt,” and maintains that whether under the water or above, it encircles the globe. The *navel* is described as situated to the setting sun or to the west of the Himavat in which lie the roots of Meru, which mountain is north of the Himalaya. Meru is *not* “the fabulous mountain *in* the navel or centre of the earth,” but its roots and foundations are in that navel, though it is in the far north itself. This connects it with the “central” land “that never perishes”; the land in which “the day of the mortal lasts six months and his night another six months.” As the Vishnu Purana has it: “for the North of Meru there is, therefore, always night during day in *other regions*; for Meru is north of all the *dwipas* and *varshas*” (islands and countries). (*Book II., chap. viii.*) Meru is therefore neither on *Atlas* as Wilford suggests, nor, as Wilson tried to show, “absolutely in the centre of the globe,” only because “relatively with the inhabitants of the several portions, to all of whom the East is that quarter where the sun first appears.”

489. Even the Commentaries do not refrain from Oriental metaphor. The globe is likened to the body of a woman, “mother earth.” >From her neck downward, means from the inland sea now beyond the impassable barrier of ice. The Earth, as Parasara says: “is the mother and nurse, augmented with all creatures and *their* qualities, *the comprehender* of all the worlds.”

490. For the Stanzas call this locality by a term translated in the commentary as *a place of no latitude* (niraksha) the abode of the gods. As a scholiast says from the *Surya-Sidhanta*:

“Above this (the Siddha) goes the sun when situated at the equinoxes; they have neither equinoctial shadow nor elevation of the pole (*akshonnati*, v. 42). In both directions from these are two pole-stars (*dhruvatarā*), fixed in the midst of the sky; to those *who are situated in places of no latitude* (niraksha) both these have their place in the horizon. Hence there is (on that land) no elevation of the poles, the two pole-stars being situated in their horizon; but their degrees of colatitude (*lumbaka*) are 90; at Meru the degrees of latitude (*aksha*) are of the same number.” (43 and 44.)

491. Wilford makes many mistakes. He identifies, for instance, Sveta-dwipa (the white Island), the “island in the northern part of *Toyambhudi*,” with England, and then tries to identify it with Atala (a nether region) and Atlantis. Now the former is the abode of Vishnu, *exoterically*, and Atala is a hell. He also places it in the Euxine or Icsu (Black) Sea, and then seems to connect it, in another place, with Africa and Atlas.

492. Every name in the Puranas has to be examined at least under two aspects; geographically, and metaphysically, in its allegorical application; *e.g.*, *Nila*, the (blue) mountain which is one of the boundaries to the north of Meru, is again to be sought geographically in a mountain range in Orissa, and again in a mountain quite different from the others (in Western Africa). Jambu-dwipa is Vishnu’s dominion — the world, limited in the Puranas to our globe, the region which contains Meru *only*, and again it is divided to contain Bharata-varsha (India), its *best* division, and the fairest, says Parasara. Likewise with Pushkara and all others.

493. Jambu, Plaksha, Salmali, Kusa, Krauncha, Saka, and Pushkara.

494. Such as Saka and Pushkara, for instance, which do not yet exist, but into which will enter such lands as some portions of America, of Africa, and Central Asia, with the Gobi region. Let us bear in mind that *Upadwipas* means “*root*” islands, or the dry land in general.

495. They were called demons, *Asuras*, giants, and monsters, because of their wickedness; and thus their country was likened to Atala — a hell, because of that.

496. Not on the river Nile, surely, but near the *Nila* mountains of the Atlas range.

497. Says Wilford of the division of Atlantis and Bharata or India, confusing the two accounts and Priyavrata with Medhatithi: — “The division was made by Priyavrata. . . . He had ten sons, and it was his intention to divide the whole world. In the same manner Neptune divided Atlantis between his ten sons. . . . One of them had . . . the extremity of the Atlantis” — which “is probably the old continent. . . . This Atlantis was overwhelmed by a flood. . . . and it seems that *by Atlantis we should understand the Antediluvian Earth* over which ten princes were born to rule according to the mythology of the West (and of the East, also) but *seven only* of them sat upon the throne.” (*Vol. III. p. 286.*) . . Some also are of opinion that of the seven dwipas *six* were destroyed by a flood (*Vol. VIII. p. 367*). Wilford takes it to be “Gades which included Spain,” but it was Plato’s island — rather.

498. America, the “new” world — is thus, though not *much*, older; still it *is* older than Europe, the “old world.”

499. If Div or Dev-Sefid’s (the Taradaitya’s) abode was on the *seventh stage*, it is because he came from Pushkara, the *Patala* (antipodes) of India, or from America. The latter touched the walls, so to say, of Atlantis, before the latter sank finally. The word *Patala*, meaning both the antipodal countries and infernal regions, thus became synonymous in ideas and attributes as well as in name.

500. Neither Atlantis, nor yet Sancha dwipa, was ever called “White Island.” When tradition says that “the White Island became black on account of the sins of people” it only means the denizens of the “White Island,” or Siddhapura, or Sveta dwipa, who descended to the Atlantis of the Third and Fourth races, to “inform the latter; and who, having incarnated, became black with sin” — a figure of speech. All the Avatars of Vishnu are said to come originally from the White Island. According to Tibetan tradition the White Island is the only locality which escapes the general fate of other dwipas and can be destroyed by neither fire nor water, for — it is the “eternal land.”

501. How wise and grand, how far-seeing and morally beneficent are the laws of Manu on connubial life, when compared with the licence tacitly allowed to man in civilized countries. That those laws have been neglected for the last two millenniums does not prevent us from admiring their forethought. The Brahmin was a *grihasta*, a family man, till a certain period of his life, when, after begetting a son, he broke with married life and became a chaste Yogi. His very connubial life was regulated by his Brahmin astrologer in accordance with his nature. Therefore, in such countries as the Punjab, for instance, where the lethal influence of Mussulman, and later on of European, licentiousness, has hardly touched the orthodox Aryan castes, one still finds the finest men — so far as stature and physical strength go — on the whole globe; whereas the mighty men of old have found themselves replaced in the Deccan, and especially in Bengal, by men whose generation becomes with every century (and almost with every year) dwarfed and weakened.

502. Diseases and over-population are facts that can never be denied.

503. In Mrs. Anna Swanwick’s volumes, “The Dramas of AEschylus,” it is said of “Prometheus Bound” (*Vol. II., pp. 146, 147*), that Prometheus truly appears in it “as the champion and benefactor of mankind, whose condition . . . is depicted as weak and miserable in the extreme. . . . Zeus, it is said, proposed to annihilate these puny ephemerals, and to plant upon the earth a new race in their stead.” We see the Lords of Being doing likewise, and exterminating the first product of nature and the sea, in the Stanzas (*V, et seq.*). . . . Prometheus *represents* himself as having frustrated this design, and as being consequently subjected, for the sake of mortals, to the most agonising pain, inflicted by the remorseless cruelty of Zeus. We have, thus, the Titan, the symbol of finite reason and free will (of intellectual humanity, or the higher aspect of *Manas*), depicted *as the sublime philanthropist*, while Zeus, the supreme deity of Hellas, is portrayed as the cruel and obdurate despot, a character peculiarly revolting to Athenian sentiment.” The reason for it is explained further on. The “Supreme Deity” bears, in every ancient Pantheon — including that of the Jews — a *dual* character, composed of light and shadow.

504. The animal world, having simple instinct to guide it, has its *seasons of procreation*, and the sexes become neutralized during the rest of the year. Therefore, the free animal knows sickness but once in its life — before it dies.

505. Introduction to “*Prometheus Bound*,” p. 152.

506. From [[*pro metis*]] *pro metis*, “forethought.” “Professor Kuhn,” we are told in the above-named volumes of “The Dramas of AEschylus,” “considers the name of the Titan to be derived from the Sanskrit word *Pramantha*, the instrument used for kindling fire. The root *mand* or *manth*, implies rotatory motion, and the word *manthami* (used to denote the process of fire kindling) acquired the secondary sense of snatching away; hence we find another word of the same stock, *pramatha*, signifying theft.” This is very ingenious, but perhaps not altogether correct; besides, there is a very prosaic element in it. No doubt in physical nature, the higher forms may develop from the lower ones, but it is hardly so in the world of thought. And as we are told that the word *manthami* passed into the Greek language and became the word *manthano*, to learn; that is to say, to appropriate knowledge; whence *prometheia*, fore-knowledge, fore-thought; we may find, in searching, a more poetical origin for the “fire-bringer” than that displayed in its Sanskrit origin. The *Svastica*, the sacred sign and the instrument for kindling *sacred* fire, may explain it better. “Prometheus, the fire-bringer, is the *Pramantha* personified,” goes on the author; “he finds his prototype in the Aryan Matarisvan, a divine . . . personage, closely associated with the fire god of the Veda, Agni. . .” *Mati*, in Sanskrit, is “understanding,” and a synonym of *MAHAT* and *manas*, and must be of some account in the origin of the name: *Promati* is the son of *Fohat*, and has his story also.

507. *Kronos* is “time,” and thus the allegory becomes very suggestive. (See closing pages of this Sub-section.)

508. See, for explanation of this curse, the last page of the present sub-section.

509. It is complained by the author of the version on, and translator of, “Prometheus Bound” that in this tracing of *Io*’s wanderings, “no consistency with our known geography is attainable” (p. 191, Vol. II). There may be good reason for it. First of all it is the journey and wandering from place to place of the *race* from which the “tenth,” or *Kalki Avatar*, so called, is to issue. This he calls the “Kingly race born in *Argos*” (888). But *Argos* has no reference here to *Argos* in Greece. It comes from *Arg* or *arca* — the female generative power symbolised in the moon — the *navi*-formed *Argha* of the mysteries, meaning the Queen of Heaven. Eustathius shows that, in the dialect of the *Argians*, *Io* signified the moon; while esotericism explains it as the divine *Androgyne*, or the mystic 10; in Hebrew 10 is the perfect number, or *Jehovah*. *Arghya* in Sanskrit is the libation cup, the *navi*-form or boat-shaped vessel in which flowers and fruit are offered to the deities. *Arghyanath* is a title of the *Maha-Chohan*, meaning “the Lord of Libations;” and *Arghya Varsha* — “the land of libations” — is the mystery name of that region which extends from *Kailas* mountain nearly to the *Schamo Desert* — from within which the *Kalki Avatar* is expected. The *Airyana-Varsedya* of the *Zoroastrians*, as a locality, is identical with it. It is now said to have been situated between the sea of *Aral*, *Baltistan*, and little *Tibet*; but in olden times its area was far larger, as it was the birth-place of *physical* humanity, of which *Io* is the mother and symbol.

510. *Alexander*, who was better acquainted with *Attock* than with *India* (where he never went) could not have failed to hear the *Indus* near its very sources called *Nil* and *Nilah*. Even if a mistake, it is thus easily accounted for.

511. That *Io* is identical allegorically with *Isis* and the moon is shown by her being “cow-horned.” The allegory undeniably reached Greece from *India*, where *Vach* — “the melodious cow” (*Rig-Veda*) “from whom mankind was produced” (*Bhagavata Purana*) is shown in the *Aitareya Brahmana* as pursued by her father *Brahma*, who was moved by an illicit passion, and changed her into a deer. Hence *Io*, refusing to yield to *Jupiter*’s passion, becomes “horned.” The cow was in every country the symbol of the passive generative power of nature, *Isis*, *Vach*, *Venus* — the mother of the prolific god of love, *Cupid*, but, at the same time, that of the *Logos* whose symbol became with the *Egyptians* and the *Indians* — the bull — as testified to by *Apis* and the *Hindu bulls* in the most ancient temples. In esoteric philosophy the cow is the symbol of creative nature, and the Bull (her calf) the spirit which vivifies her, or “the Holy Spirit,” as Mr. Kenealy shows. Hence the symbol of the horns. These were sacred also with the *Jews*, who placed near the altar horns of *Shittim wood*, by seizing which a criminal ensured his safety.

512. *Herodotus* and *Pausanias* supposed that the cause of the condemnation was that *AEschylus*, adopting the theogony of the *Egyptians*, made *Diana*, the daughter of *Ceres*, and not of *Latona*. (See *AElian Var. Hist. I., v. c. xviii., tom. I, p. 433 Edition Gronov.*) But *AEschylus* was initiated.

513. *Sabasia* was a periodical festival with mysteries enacted in honour of some gods, a variant on the *Mithraic* Mysteries. The whole evolution of the races was performed in them.

514. *Vide supra*, a foot-note concerning the etymology of [[*prometis*]] or *forethought*. Prometheus confesses it in the drama when saying: — “Oh! holy Ether, swiftly-winged gales
Behold what I, a god, from gods endure
.
And yet what say I? *Clearly I foreknew*
All that must happen
. . . . The Destined it behoves,
As best I may, to bear, for well I wot
How incontestable the strength of Fate (105)

“Fate” stands here for KARMA, or *Nemesis*.

515. Mankind is obviously divided into god-informed men and lower human creatures. The intellectual difference between the Aryan and other civilized nations and such savages as the South Sea Islanders, is inexplicable on any other grounds. No amount of culture, nor generations of training amid civilization, could raise such human specimens as the Bushmen, the Veddhas of Ceylon, and some African tribes, to the same intellectual level as the Aryans, the Semites, and the Turanians so called. The “sacred spark” is missing in them and it is they who are the only *inferior* races on the globe, now happily — owing to the wise adjustment of nature which ever works in that direction — fast dying out. Verily mankind is “of one blood,” *but not of the same essence*. We are the hot-house, artificially quickened plants in nature, having in us a spark, which in them is latent.

516. The philosophical view of Indian metaphysics places the Root of Evil in the differentiation of the Homogeneous into the Heterogeneous, of the unit into plurality.

517. Gautama Buddha, named Shakya Thub-pa, is the *twenty-seventh* of the last group, as most of these Buddhas belong to the *divine dynasties* which instructed mankind.

518. Of these “Buddhas,” or the “Enlightened,” the far distant predecessors of Gautama the Buddha, and who represent, we are taught, once living men, great adepts and Saints, in whom the “Sons of Wisdom” had incarnated, and who were, therefore, so to speak, minor Avatars of the Celestial Beings — eleven only belong to the Atlantean race, and 24 to the Fifth race, from its beginnings. They are identical with the Tirtankaras of the Jainas.

519. This may account for the similarity of the artificial mounds in the U. S. of America, and the tumuli in Norway. It is this identity that led some American archaeologists to suggest that Norwegian mariners had *discovered* America some one thousand years ago. (*Vide* Holmboe’s *Traces de Bouddhisme en Norvege*, p. 23). There is no doubt that America is that “far distant land into which pious men and heavy storms had transferred the sacred doctrine,” as a Chinese writer suggested by his description to Neumann. But neither Professor Holmboe, of Stockholm, nor the American archaeologists, have guessed the right age of the mounds, or the tumuli. The fact that Norwegians may have re-discovered the land that their long-forgotten forefathers believed to have perished in the general submersion, does not conflict with that other fact that the *Secret Doctrine* of the land which was the cradle of physical man, and of the Fifth Race, had found its way into the so-called *New World* ages and ages before the “Sacred Doctrine” of Buddhism.

520. *Vide* the first pages of Part III., SCIENCE AND THE SECRET DOCTRINE CONTRASTED.

521. Wrote the late Brahmachari Bawa, a Yogi of great renown and holiness: “Extensive works on *Ashtar Vidya* and such other sciences were at different times compiled in the languages of the times. But the Sanskrit originals were lost at the time of the partial deluge of our country.” . . . (See *Theosophist* of June, 1880, “Some Things the Aryans Knew.”) For *Agneyastra*, see Wilson’s *Specimens of the Hindu Theatre*, I., p. 297.

522. Some wonderful, artificially-made beast, similar in some way to Frankenstein’s creation, which spoke and warned his master of every approaching danger. The master was a “black magician,” the mechanical animal was informed by a *djin*, an Elemental, according to the accounts. The blood of a pure man alone could destroy him. *Vide* Part II., xxvii., “Seven in Astronomy, Science, and Magic.”

523. The four Karmic gods, called the Four Maharajahs in the Stanzas.

524. “The Mythological Astronomy of the Ancients Demonstrated” by a strangely intuitional symbolist and astronomer, a kind of a self-made adept of Norwich, who lived in the first quarter of this century.

525. The term “Atlantean” must not mislead the reader to regard these as one race only, or even a nation. It is as though one said “Asiatics.” Many, multityped, and various were the Atlanteans, who represented several *humanities*, and almost a countless number of races and nations, more varied indeed than would be the “Europeans” were this name to be given indiscriminately to the five existing parts of the world; which, at the rate colonization is proceeding, will be the case, perhaps, in less than two or three hundred years. There were brown, red, yellow, white and black Atlanteans; giants and dwarfs (as some African tribes comparatively are, even now).

526. Says a teacher in “Esoteric Buddhism,” on p. 64: “In the Eocene age, even in its very first part, the great cycle of the fourth race men the (Lemuro) Atlanteans had already reached its highest point (of civilization), and the great continent, the father of nearly all the present continents, showed the first symptoms of sinking. . . .” And on page 70, it is shown that Atlantis as a whole perished during the Miocene period. To show how the continents, races, nations and cycles overlap each other, one has but to think of Lemuria, the last of whose lands perished about 700,000 years before the beginning of the Tertiary period (see p. 65 of the same work), and the last of “Atlantis” only 11,000 years ago; thus both overlapping — one the Atlantean period, and the other the Aryan.

527. Ceylon.

528. The forefathers of the Aryan Brahmins had their Zodiacal calculations and Zodiac from those born by Kriyasakti power, the “Sons of Yoga”; the Egyptians from the Atlanteans of Ruta.

529. The former, therefore, may have registered time for seven or eight millions of years, but the Egyptians *could not*.

530. This question was amply challenged, and as amply discussed and answered. See *Five Years of Theosophy*. (Art. “Mr. Sinnett’s Esoteric Buddhism,” pp. 325-46).

531. Volney says that, as *Aries* was in its 15th degree 1447 B.C., it follows that the first degree of “Libra” could not have coincided with the vernal equinox more lately than 15,194 years B.C., to which if you add 1790 since Christ, when Volney wrote this, it appears that 16,984 years have elapsed since the (Greek or rather Hellenic) origin of the Zodiac.

532. The word “historical” is used, because, although historians have dwarfed almost absurdly the dates that separate certain events from our modern day, nevertheless, once that they are known and accepted, they belong to history. Thus the Trojan War *is* an historical event; and though even less than 1,000 years B.C. is the date assigned to it, yet in truth it is nearer 6,000 than 5,000 years B.C.

533. It is an historical fact that Sanchoniathon compiled and wrote in Phoenician characters — from annals and State documents in the archives of *the older* Phoenician cities — the full record of their religion in 1250 B.C.

534. Prof. Virchow, in Appendix 1 to Schliemann’s *Ilios*. Murray, 1880.

535. Gosse writes of the latter: “She is set down a thorough heretic, not at all to be believed, a manufacturer of unsound natural history, an inventor of false facts in science.” (“*Romance of Natural History*,” p. 227.)

536. Dr. Cover writes: “That famous bird of Washington was a myth; either Audubon was mistaken, or else, as some do not hesitate to affirm, *he lied* about it.”

537. So far back as July, 1888, at a time when the MSS. of this work had not yet left my writing table, and the *Secret Doctrine* was utterly unknown to the world, it was already being denounced as a product of my brain and no more. These are the flattering terms in which the *Evening Telegraph* (of America) referred to this still unpublished work in

its issue of June 30, 1888: “*Among the fascinating books for July reading* is Mme. Blavatsky’s new book on Theosophy . . . (!) the SECRET DOCTRINE. . . . But because she can soar back into the Brahmin ignorance . . . (! ?) . . . *is no proof that everything she says is true.*” And once the prejudiced verdict given on the mistaken notion that my book was out, and that the reviewer had read it, neither of which was or could be the case, now that it is really out the critic will have to support his first statement, whether correct or otherwise, and thus get out of it, probably by a more slashing criticism than ever.

BOOK II., PART II.

THE ARCHAIC SYMBOLISM OF THE WORLD-RELIGIONS.

“The narratives of the Doctrine are its cloak. The simple look only at the garment — that is, upon the narrative of the Doctrine; more they know not. The instructed, however, see not merely the cloak, but what the cloak covers.” (The ZOHAR, iii., 152; Franck, 119.)

“THE MYSTERIES OF THE FAITH (are) NOT TO BE DIVULGED TO ALL. . . . It is requisite to hide in a mystery the wisdom spoken.” (Clem. Alex., “Strom.” 12.)

ESOTERIC TENETS CORROBORATED IN EVERY SCRIPTURE.

IN view of the strangeness of the teachings, and of many a doctrine which from the modern scientific stand-point must seem absurd, some necessary and additional explanations have to be made. The theories contained in the Second Part of the Stanzas are even more difficult to assimilate than those which are embodied in Vol. 1, on Cosmogony. Theology, therefore, has to be questioned here, as Science will be in the *Addenda* (Part III.). Since our doctrines differ so widely from the current ideas of both Materialism and Theology, the Occultists must be ever prepared to repel the attacks of either or of both.

The reader can never be too often reminded that, as the abundant quotations from various old Scriptures prove, these teachings are as old as the world; and that the present work is a simple attempt to render, in modern language and in a phraseology with which the scientific and educated student is familiar, archaic Genesis and History as taught in certain Asiatic centres of esoteric learning. They must be accepted or rejected on their own merits, fully or partially; but not before they have been carefully compared with the corresponding theological dogmas and the modern scientific theories and speculations.

One feels a serious doubt whether, with all its intellectual acuteness, our age is destined to discover in each western nation even one solitary *uninitiated* scholar or philosopher capable of fully comprehending the spirit of archaic philosophy. Nor can one be expected to do so, before the real meaning of these terms, the *Alpha* and the *Omega* of Eastern esotericism, the words *Sat* and *Asat*, — so freely used in the Rig-Veda, and elsewhere — is thoroughly assimilated. Without this key to the Aryan Wisdom, the Cosmogony of the Rishis and the Arhats is in danger of remaining a dead letter to the average Orientalist. *Asat* is not merely the negation of *Sat*, nor is it the “not yet existing”; for *Sat* is in itself neither the “existent,” nor “being.” SAT is the immutable, the ever present, changeless and eternal root, from and through which all proceeds. But it is far more than the potential force in the seed, which propels onward the process of development, or what is now called evolution. It is the ever becoming, though the never manifesting. [1] *Sat* is born from *Asat*, and ASAT is begotten by *Sat*: the perpetual motion in a circle, truly; yet a circle that can be squared only at the supreme Initiation, at the threshold of Paranirvana.

Barth started a reflection on the *Rig-Veda* which was meant for a stern criticism, an unusual, therefore, as was thought, an original view of this archaic volume. It so happened, however, that, while criticising, that scholar revealed a truth, without being himself aware of its full importance. He premises by saying that “neither in the language nor in the thought of the Rig-Veda” has he “been able to discover that quality of *primitive natural simplicity*, which so many are fain to see in it.” Barth had Max Muller in his mind’s eye when writing this. For the famous Oxford professor has throughout characterised the hymns of the Rig Veda, as the unsophisticated expression of the religious feeling of a

pastoral innocent people. “In the Vedic hymns the ideas and myths appear in their simplest and freshest form;” — the Sanskrit scholar thinks. Barth is of a different opinion, however.

So divided and personal are the opinions of Sanskritists as to the importance and intrinsic value of the Rig Veda, that those opinions become entirely biassed whichever way they incline. Thus Mr. Max Muller declares that: “Nowhere is the wide distance which separates the ancient poems of India from the most ancient literature of Greece more clearly felt, than when we compare the growing myths of the Veda with the full grown and decayed myths on which the poetry of Homer is founded. The Veda is the real Theogony of the *Aryan races*, while that of Hesiod is a distorted caricature of the original image.” This is a sweeping assertion, and perhaps rather unjust in its general application. But why not try to account for it? Orientalists cannot do so, for they reject the chronology of the Secret Doctrine, and could hardly admit the fact that between the Rig-Vedic hymns and Hesiod’s Theogony tens of thousands of years have elapsed. So they fail to see that the Greek myths are no longer the primitive symbolical language of the Initiates, the disciples of the gods-Hierophants, the divine ancient “sacrificers,” and that disfigured by the distance, and encumbered by the exuberant growth of human *profane* fancy, they now stand like distorted images of stars in running waves. But if Hesiod’s Cosmogony and Theogony are to be viewed as caricatures of the original images, how much more so the myths in the Hebrew *Genesis* in the sight of those, for whom they are no more divine revelation or the word of God, than Hesiod’s Theogony is for Mr. Gladstone.

“The poetry it (the Rig Veda) contains appears to me, on the contrary,” says Barth “to be of a singularly *refined* character and artificially elaborated, *full of allusions and reticences, of pretensions* (?) to mysticism and theosophic insight, and the manner of its expression is such as reminds one more frequently of the phraseology in use *among certain small groups of initiated*, than the poetic language of a large community.” (“*The Religions of India*,” p. xiii.)

We will not stop to enquire of the critic what he can know of the phraseology in use among the “initiated,” or whether he belongs himself to such a group; for, in the latter case, he would hardly have used such language. But the above shows the remarkable disagreement between scholars even with regard to the *external* character of the Rig Veda. What, then, can any of the modern Sanskritists know about its *internal* or esoteric meaning, beyond the correct inference of Barth, that *this Scripture has been compiled by INITIATES?*

The whole of the present work is an endeavour to prove this truth. The ancient adepts have solved the great problems of science, however unwilling modern materialism may be to admit the fact. The mysteries of Life and Death *were* fathomed by the great master-minds of antiquity; and if they have preserved them in secrecy and silence, it is because these problems formed part of the sacred mysteries; and, secondly, because they must have remained incomprehensible to the vast majority of men then, as they do now. If such teachings are still regarded as chimeras by our opponents in philosophy, it may be a consolation to the Theosophists to learn, on good proofs, that the speculations of modern psychologists — whether serious Idealists, like Mr. Herbert Spencer, or wool-gathering pseudo-Idealists — are far more chimerical. Indeed, instead of resting on the firm foundation of facts in Nature, they are the unhealthy will-o’-the-wisps of materialistic imagination, of the brains that evolved them — and no more. While they deny, we affirm; and our affirmation is corroborated by almost all the sages of antiquity. Believing in Occultism and a host of invisible Potencies for good reasons, we say: *Certus sum, scio quod credidi*; to which our critics reply: *Credat Judaeus Apella*. Neither is converted by the other, nor does such result affect even our little planet. *E pur se muove!*

Nor is there any need of proselytizing. As remarked by the wise Cicero, “Time destroys the speculations of man, but it confirms the judgment of nature.” Let us bide our time. Meanwhile, it is not in the human constitution to witness in silence the destruction of one’s gods, whether they be true or false. And as theology and materialism have combined together to destroy the old gods of antiquity and seek to disfigure every old philosophical conception, it is but just that the lovers of old wisdom should defend their position, by proving that the whole arsenal of the two is, at best, formed of new weapons made out of very old material.

XVI. ADAM-ADAMI.

NAMES such as Adam-Adami, used by Mr. Chwolsohn in his “Nabathean Agriculture” [2] and derided by M. Renan, may prove little to the profane. To the Occultist, however, once that the term is found in a work of such immense

antiquity as the above cited, it proves a good deal: for instance that *Adami* was a manifold symbol, originating with the Aryan people, as the root word shows, and having been taken from them by the Semites and the Turanians — as many other things were.

“Adam-Adami” is a generic compound name as old as languages are. The Secret Doctrine teaches that *Ad-i* was the name given to the first *speaking* race of mankind — in this Round — by the Aryans. Hence the *Adonim* and *Adonai* (the ancient plural form of the word *Adon*), which the Jews applied to their Jehovah and angels, who were simply the first spiritual and ethereal sons of the earth; and the god Adonis, who in his many variations stood for the “First Lord.” Adam is the Sanskrit *Ada-Nath*, also meaning first Lord, as *Ad-Iswara*, or any *Ad* (the first) followed by any adjective or substantive. The reason for this is that such truths were a common inheritance. It was a revelation received by the *first* mankind before that time which, in Biblical phraseology, is called “the period of one *lip* and word,” or speech; knowledge expanded by man’s own intuition later on, but still later hidden from profanation under an adequate symbology. The author of the “Qabbalah, (according to), the philosophical writings of Ibn Gebirol,” shows the Israelite using “*Adonai*,” (Lord) instead of *Eh’yeh (I am)* and YHVH, and adds that, while *Adonai* is rendered “Lord” in the Bible, “the lowest designation, or the Deity in Nature, the more general term *Elohim*, is translated God.” (p. 175.)

A curious work was translated in 1860 or thereabout, by the Orientalist Chwolsohn, and presented to ever-incredulous and flippant Europe under the innocent title of *Nabathean Agriculture*. In the opinion of the translator that archaic volume is “*a complete initiation into the mysteries of the pre-Adamite nations, on the authority of undeniably authentic documents.*” It is “an invaluable compendium, the full epitome of the Doctrines held, of the arts and sciences, not only of the Chaldeans, but also of the Assyrians and Canaanites of the prehistoric ages.” These “*Nabatheans*” — as some critics thought — were simply the Sabeans, or Chaldean star-worshippers. The work is a retranslation from the Arabic, into which language it was at first translated from the Chaldean.

Masoudi, the Arabic Historian, speaks of those *Nabatheans*, and explains their origin in this wise: “After the Deluge (?) the nations established themselves in various countries. Among these were the Nabatheans, who founded the city of Babylon, and were those descendants of Ham who settled in the same province under the leadership of Nimrod, the son of Cush, who was the son of Ham, and great-grandson of Noah. . . . This took place at the time when Nimrod received the governorship of Babylonia as the delegate of Dzahhak named Biurasp.”

The translator, Chwolsohn, finds that the assertions of this historian are in perfect accord with those of Moses in *Genesis*; while more irreverent critics might express the opinion that for this very reason their truth should be suspected. It is useless to argue this point, which is of no value in the present question. The weather-beaten, long-since-buried problem, and the difficulty of accounting, on any logical ground, for the phenomenal derivation of millions of people of various races, of many civilized nations and tribes, from *three* couples (Noah’s sons) in 346 years [3] after the Deluge, may be left to the Karma of the author of *Genesis*, whether he is called Moses or Ezra. That which is interesting in the work noticed is its contents, the doctrines enunciated in it, which are again, if read esoterically, almost all of them identical with the Secret Teachings.

Quatremere suggested that this book might have been simply a copy made under Nebuchadnezzar II., from some Hamitic treatise, “infinitely more ancient,” while the author maintains, on “internal and external evidence,” that its Chaldean original was written out from the oral discourses and teachings of a wealthy Babylonian landowner, named Qu-tamy, who had used for those lectures still more ancient materials. The first Arabic translation is placed by Chwolsohn so far back as the XIII. cent. B.C. On the first page of this “revelation,” the author, or *amanuensis*, Qu-tamy, declares that “the doctrines propounded therein, were originally told by *Saturn to the Moon, who communicated them to her idol, which idol revealed them to her devotee, the writer* — the adept Scribe of that work — Qu-tamy.

The details given by the God for the benefit and instruction of mortals, show periods of incalculable duration and a series of numberless kingdoms and *Dynasties* that preceded the appearance on Earth of *Adami* (the “red-earth”). These periods have aroused, as might have been expected, the defenders of the chronology of the Biblical dead-letter meaning almost to fury. De Rougemont was the first to make a *levee-in-arms* against the translator. He reproaches him [4] with “*sacrificing Moses to an anonymous author.*” Berosus, he urges, “however great were *his chronological errors*, was at least in perfect accord with the prophet with regard to the first men, since he speaks of *Alorus-Adam*, of

Xisuthrus-Noah, and of *Belus-Nimrod*,” etc. “Therefore,” he adds, “the work *must be* an APOCRYPHA to be ranged with its contemporaries — *the fourth book of Esdras, that of Enoch, the Sibylline Oracles, and the Book of Hermes — every one of these dating no further back than two or three centuries B.C.*” Ewald came down still harder on Chwolsohn, and finally M. Renan. In the “*Revue Germanique*,” [5] the ex-pupil pulls down the authority of his master, by asking him to show a reason why his *Nabathean Agriculture* should not be the fraudulent work of some Jew of the third or fourth century of our era? It can hardly be otherwise — argues the romancer of the “Life of Jesus.” Since, in this *in-folio* on astrology and Sorcery we recognise in the personages introduced by Qu-tamy, all the patriarchs of the Biblical legends, such as *Adam-Adami, Anouka-Noah*, and his *Ibrahim-Abraham* etc., etc.”

This is no reason, since Adam and others are generic names. Meanwhile it is humbly submitted that, all things considered, an *apocrypha* — if even of the third century A.D., instead of the thirteenth century B.C., as suggested by Quatremere — is old enough to appear *genuine* as a document, and so satisfy the demands of the most exacting archaeologist and critic. For, even admitting, for argument’s sake, that this literary relic has been compiled by “some Jew of the third century of our era” — what of that? Leaving the credibility of its doctrines for a moment aside, why should it be less entitled to a hearing, or less instructive as reflecting older opinions, than any other religious work, also a “compilation from old texts” or oral tradition — of the same or even a later age? In such case we should have to reject and call “apocryphal” the Kuran — two centuries older, though we know it to have sprung, Minerva-like, direct from the brain of the Arabian prophet; and we should have to pooh-poo all the information we can get from the *Talmud*, which, in its present form, was also compiled from older materials, and is not earlier than the IX. century of our era.

The curious “Bible” of the Chaldean adept, and the various criticisms upon it (as in the Chwolsohn’s translation), are noticed, because it has an important bearing upon a great portion of the present work. With the exception of M. Renan, an iconoclast by principle — so pointedly called by Jules Lemaitre “*le Paganini du Neant*” — the worst fault found with the work is, it would seem, that the “apocrypha” pretends to have been communicated *as a revelation* to an adept by, and from, the “idol of the moon,” who received it from “Saturn.” Hence, very naturally, it is “a fairy tale all round.” To this there is but one answer: it is no more a fairy tale than the Bible, and if one falls, the other must follow it. Even the mode of divination through “the idol of the moon” is the same as practised by David, Saul, and the High Priests of the Jewish Tabernacle by means of the Teraphim. In Volume III., Part II. of this present work, the practical methods of such ancient divination will be found.

The “Nabathean Agriculture” is a compilation indeed; it is no apocrypha, but the repetition of the tenets of the Secret Doctrine under the exoteric Chaldean form of national symbols, for the purpose of “cloaking” the tenets, just as the Books of Hermes and the Puranas are Egyptian and Hindu attempts at the same. The work was as well known in antiquity as it was during the Middle Ages. Maimonides speaks of it, and refers more than once to this Chaldeo-Arabic MS., calling the Nabatheans by their co-religionary name, *i.e.*, “star-worshippers,” or Sabeans, but yet failing to see in this disfigured word “Nabatheans” the mystic name of the caste devoted to *Nebo* (god of *secret* wisdom), which shows on its face that the *Nabatheans* were an occult Brotherhood. [6] The Nabatheans who, according to the Persian Yezidi, originally came to Syria from Busrah, were the degenerate members of that fraternity; still their religion, even at that late day, was purely Kabalistic. [7] Nebo is the deity of the planet Mercury, and Mercury is the god of Wisdom or Hermes, and *Budha*, which the Jews called נְבִי “the Lord on high, the aspiring,” . . . and the Greeks Nabo, [[*Nabo*]], hence Nabatheans. Notwithstanding that Maimonides calls their doctrines “heathenish foolishness” and their archaic literature “*Sabaeorum foetum*,” he places their “agriculture,” the Bible of Qu-tamy, in the first rank of Archaic literature; and Abarbinel praises it in unmeasured terms. Spencer, quoting the latter, speaks of it as that “most excellent Oriental work,” adding (vol. 1., p. 354) that by Nabatheans, the Sabeans, the Chaldeans, and the Egyptians, in short all those nations *against whom the laws of Moses were most severely enacted*, have to be understood.

Nebo, the oldest God of Wisdom of Babylonia and Mesopotamia, was identical with the Hindu Budha and Hermes-Mercury of the Greeks. A slight change in the sexes of the parents is the only alteration. As Budha was the Son of Soma (the Moon) in India, and of the wife of Brihaspati (Jupiter), so Nebo was the son of Zarpa-nitu (the Moon deity) and of Merodach, who had become Jupiter, after having been a Sun God. As Mercury the planet, Nebo was the “overseer” among the seven gods of the planets; and as the personification of the Secret Wisdom he was *Nabin*, a seer

and a prophet. The fact that Moses is made to die and disappear on the mount sacred to Nebo, shows him an initiate and a priest of that god under another name; for this God of Wisdom was the great creative deity, and was worshipped as such, not alone at Borsippa in his gorgeous Temple, or planet-tower. He was likewise adored by the Moabites, the Canaanites, the Assyrians, and throughout the whole of Palestine: then why not by the Israelites? “The planetary temple of Babylon” had “its holy of holies” within the shrine of Nebo, the prophet god of Wisdom. We are told in the Hibbert Lectures, “The ancient Babylonians had an intercessor between men and the gods . . . and Nebo, was the ‘proclaimer’ or ‘prophet,’ as he made known the desire of his father Merodach.”

Nebo is a creator, like Budha, of the Fourth and also of the Fifth Race. For the former starts a new race of Adepts, and the latter, the *Solar-Lunar* Dynasty, or the men of these Races and Round. Both are the Adams of their respective creatures. Adam-Adami is a personation of the *dual* Adam: of the paradigmic Adam-Kadmon, the creator, and of the lower Adam, the terrestrial, who, as the Syrian Kabalists have it, had only *nephesh*, “the breath of life,” but *no living soul*, until after his Fall.

If, therefore, Renan persists in regarding the Chaldean Scriptures — or what remains of them — as apocryphal, it is quite immaterial to truth and fact. There are other Orientalists who may be of a different opinion; and even were they not, it would still really matter very little. These doctrines contain the teachings of Esoteric philosophy, and this must suffice. To those who understand nothing of symbology it may appear astrolatry, pure and simple, or to him who would conceal the esoteric truth, even “heathenish foolishness.” Maimonides, however, while expressing scorn for the esotericism in the religion of other nations, confessed esotericism and symbology in his own, preached silence and secrecy upon the true meaning of Mosaic sayings, and thus came to grief. The Doctrines of Qu-tamy, the Chaldean, are, in short, the allegorical rendering of the religion of the earliest nations of the Fifth Race.

Why then should M. Renan treat the name “Adam-Adami” with such academical contempt? The author of the “Origins of Christianity” evidently knows nothing of the “*origins of pagan symbolism*” or of Esotericism either, otherwise he would have known that the name was a form of universal symbol, referring, *even with the Jews*, not to one man, but to four distinct humanities or mankind. This is very easily proven.

The Kabalists teach the existence of four distinct Adams, or the transformation of four consecutive Adams, the emanations from the *Dyooknah* (divine phantom) of the Heavenly Man, an ethereal combination of Neschamah, the highest Soul or Spirit: this Adam having, of course, neither a gross human body, nor a *body of desire*. This “Adam” is the prototype (*tzure*) of the second Adam. That they represent our Five Races is certain, as everyone can see by their description in the Kabala: the first being the “perfect, Holy Adam”; . . . “a shadow that disappeared” (the Kings of Edom) produced from the divine *Tzelem* (Image); the second is called the protoplasmic androgyne Adam of the future terrestrial and separated Adam; the third Adam is the man made of “dust” (the first, innocent Adam); and the fourth, is the supposed forefather of our own race — the Fallen Adam. See, however, the admirably clear description of these in Mr. Isaac Myer’s “Qabbalah,” p. 418, *et seq.* He gives only four Adams, because of the Kings of Edom, no doubt. “The fourth Adam,” he writes, “. . . was clothed with skin, flesh, nerves, etc. This answers to the Lower *Nephesh* and *Guff*, *i.e.*, body, united. He has the animal power of reproduction and continuance of species,” and this is the *human Root-Race*.

It is just at this point that the modern Kabalists — led into error by the long generations of Christian mystics who have tampered with the Kabalistic records wherever they could — diverge from the Occultists in their interpretations, and take the later thought for the earlier idea. The original Kabala was entirely metaphysical, and had no concern with animal, or terrestrial sexes; the later Kabala has suffocated the divine ideal under the heavy phallic element. The Kabalists say: — “God made man male and female.” “Among the Qabbalists, the necessity to continued creation and existence is called the Balance,” says the author of *Qabbalah*; and being without this “Balance,” connected with *Ma-qom* (mysterious place), [8] even the First Race is not, as we have seen, recognized by the Sons of the Fifth Adam. From the highest Heavenly Man, the upper Adam who is “male female” or Androgyne, down to the Adam of dust, these personified symbols are all connected with sex and procreation. With the Eastern Occultists it is entirely the reverse. The sexual relation they consider as a “Karma” pertaining only to the mundane relation of man, who is dominated by Illusion, a thing to be put aside, the moment that the person becomes “wise.” They considered it a most fortunate circumstance if the Guru (teacher) found in his pupil an aptitude for the pure life of Brahmacharya. Their dual symbols were to them but the poetical imagery of the sublime correlation of creative Cosmic forces. And this

ideal conception is found beaming like a golden ray upon each idol, however coarse and grotesque, in the crowded galleries of the sombre fanes of India and other Mother lands of cults.

This will be demonstrated in the following Section.

Meanwhile, it may be added that, with the Gnostics, the second Adam also emanates from the Primeval Man, the Ophite *Adamas*, in “whose image he is made”; the third, from this second — an Androgyne. The latter is symbolized in the 6th and 7th pairs of the male-female AEons, —Amphian-Essumene, and Vannanin-Lamer (Father and Mother; *vide* Valentinian Table, in Epiphanius) — while the fourth Adam, or Race, is represented by a Priapean monster. The latter — a post-Christian fancy — is the degraded copy of the ante-Christian Gnostic symbol of the “Good One,” or “He, *who created before anything existed*,” the Celestial Priapus — truly born from Venus and Bacchus *when that God returned from his expedition into India*, for Venus and Bacchus are the post-types of Aditi and the Spirit. The later Priapus, one, however, with Agathodaemon, the Gnostic Saviour, and even with Abraxas, is no longer the glyph for *abstract creative* Power, but symbolizes the four Adams, or Races, the fifth being represented by the *five* branches cut off from the Tree of Life on which the old man stands in the Gnostic gems. The number of the Root-Races was recorded in the ancient Greek temples by the seven vowels, of which *five* were framed in a panel in the Initiation halls of the Adyta. The Egyptian glyph for it was a hand with five fingers spread, the fifth or little finger being only half-grown, and also *five* “N’s” — hieroglyphs standing for that letter. The Romans used the five vowels A E I O V in their fanes; and this archaic symbol was adopted during the middle ages as a motto by the House of the Hapsburgs. *Sic transit gloria!*

XVII. THE “HOLY OF HOLIES.”

ITS DEGRADATION.

THE *Sanctum Sanctorum* of the Ancients, *i.e.*, that recess on the Western side of the Temple which was enclosed on three sides by blank walls and had its only aperture or door hung over with a curtain — also called the *Adytum* — was common to all ancient nations.

Nevertheless, a great difference is found between the secret meanings of this symbolical place, in the esotericism of the Pagans and that of later Jews; though the symbology of it was originally identical throughout the ancient Races and Nations. The *Gentiles*, by placing in the Adytum a *sarcophagus*, or a tomb (*taphos*), and the solar-god to whom the temple was consecrated, held it, as Pantheists, in the greatest veneration. They regarded it — in its esoteric meaning — as the symbol of *resurrection*, cosmic, solar (or diurnal), and human. It embraced the wide range of periodical and (in time) punctual, Manvantaras, or the re-awakenings of Kosmos, Earth, and Man to new existences; the sun being the most poetical and also the most grandiose symbol of the same in heaven, and man — in his re-incarnations — on Earth. The Jews — whose realism, if judged by the dead letter, was as practical and gross in the days of Moses as it is now [9] — in the course of their estrangement from the gods of their pagan neighbours, consummated a national and levitical polity, by the device of setting forth their Holy of Holies as the most solemn sign of their Monotheism — exoterically; while seeing in it but a universal phallic symbol — esoterically. While the Kabalists knew but Ain-Soph and the “gods” of the Mysteries, the Levites had no tomb, no god in their adytum but the “Sacred” Ark of the Covenant — their “Holy of Holies.”

When the esoteric meaning of this recess is made clear, however, the profane will be better able to understand why David danced “uncovered” before the *ark* of the Covenant, and was so anxious to appear *vile* for the sake of his “Lord,” and *base* in his own sight. (*See 2 Samuel vi. 16-22.*)

The ark is the navi-form *Argha* of the Mysteries. Parkhurst, who has a long dissertation upon it in his Greek dictionary, and who never breathes a word about it in the Hebrew lexicon, explains it thus: — “[*Arche*] in this application answers to the Hebrew *rasit* or wisdom . . . a word which had the meaning of the emblem of the female generative power, the Arg or *Arca*, in which the germ of all nature was supposed to float or brood on the great abyss during the interval which took place after every mundane cycle.” Quite so; and the Jewish *ark of the Covenant* had *precisely the same significance*; with the supplementary addition that, instead of a beautiful and chaste *sarcophagus* (the symbol of the matrix of Nature and resurrection) as in the *Sanctum sanctorum* of the pagans, they had the ark

made still more *realistic* in its construction by the two cherubs set up on the coffer or ark of the covenant, facing each other, with their wings spread in such a manner as to form a perfect *yon*i (as now seen in India). Besides which, this generative symbol had its significance enforced by the four mystic letters of Jehovah's name, namely, יהוה; or י meaning *Jod* (*membrum Virile*, see Kabala); ה (He, the *womb*); ו (Vau, a crook or a hook, a nail), and ה again, meaning also "an opening"; the whole forming the perfect *bisexual* emblem or symbol or Y (e) H (o) V (a) H, the male and female symbol.

Perhaps also, when people realise the true meaning of the office and title of the *Kadesh Kadeshim*, "the holy ones," or "the consecrated to *the temple of the Lord*," — the "Holy of Holies" of the latter may assume an aspect far from edifying.

Iacchus again is Iao or Jehovah; and Baal or Adon, like Bacchus, was a phallic god. "Who shall ascend into the hill (the high place) of the Lord?" asks the holy king David, "who shall stand in the place of his *Kadushu* קדשו?" (Psalms xxiv. 3). *Kadesh* may mean in one sense to *devote*, *hallow*, *sanctify*, and even to initiate or to set apart; but it also means the ministry of lascivious rites (the Venus-worship) and the true interpretation of the word *Kadesh* is bluntly rendered in *Deuteronomy* xxiii. 17; *Hosea* iv. 14; and *Genesis* xxxvii. from verses 15 to 22. The "holy" *Kadeshuth* of the *Bible* were identical, as to the duties of their office, with the Nautch-girls of the later Hindu pagodas. The Hebrew *Kadeshim*, or galli, lived "by the house of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the grove," or the bust of Venus-Astarte, says verse the seventh in the twenty-third chapter of 2 Kings.

The dance performed by David round the ark was the "circle-dance." said to have been prescribed by the Amazons for the Mysteries. Such was the dance of the daughters of Shiloh (*Judges* xxi. 21, 23 *et passim*), and the leaping of the prophets of Baal (*I Kings* xviii. 26). It was simply a characteristic of the Sabeian worship, for it denoted the motion of the planets round the sun. That the dance was a Bacchic frenzy is apparent. Sistra were used on the occasion, and the taunt of Michal and the King's reply are very expressive. *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II., p. 49.

"The Ark, in which are preserved the germs of all living things necessary to repopulate the earth, represents the survival of life, and the supremacy of spirit over matter, through the conflict of the opposing powers of nature. In the Astro-Theosophic chart of the Western Rite, the Ark corresponds with the navel, and is placed at the sinister side, the side of the woman (the moon), one of whose symbols is the left pillar of Solomon's temple — BOAZ. The umbilicus is connected through the placenta with the receptacle in which are fructified the embryos of the race. . . The Ark is the sacred *Argha* of the Hindus, and thus the relation in which it stands to Noah's ark may be easily inferred when we learn that the *Argha* was an oblong vessel, used by the high priests as a sacrificial chalice in the worship of Isis, Astarte, and Venus-Aphrodite, all of whom were goddesses of the generative powers of nature, or of matter — hence representing symbolically the Ark containing the germs of all living things." (*Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II., p. 444.) Mistaken is he who accepts the Kabalistic works of to-day, and the interpretations of the *Zohar* by the Rabbis, for the genuine Kabalistic lore of old! [10] For no more to-day than in the day of Frederick von Schelling does the Kabala accessible to Europe and America, contain much more than "ruins and fragments, much distorted remnants still of that *primitive system which is the key to all religious systems*" (See *Kabbala*, by Prof. Franck, *Preface*). The oldest system and the *Chaldean* Kabala were identical. The latest renderings of the *Zohar* are those of the Synagogue in the early centuries — *i.e.*, the *Thorah*, dogmatic and uncompromising.

The "King's Chamber" in *Cheops' Pyramid* is thus an Egyptian "Holy of Holies." On the days of the Mysteries of Initiation, the candidate, representing the solar god, had to descend into the Sarcophagus, and represent the energizing ray, entering into the fecund womb of Nature. Emerging from it on the following morning, he typified the resurrection of life after the change called Death. In the great MYSTERIES his figurative death lasted two days, when with the Sun he arose on third morning, after a last night of the most cruel trials. While the postulant represented the Sun — the all-vivifying Orb that "resurrects" every morning but to impart life to all — the Sarcophagus was symbolic of the female principle. This, in Egypt; its form and shape changed with every country, provided it remained a vessel, a symbolic *navis* or boat-shaped vehicle, and a *container*, symbolically, of germs or the germ of life. In India, it is the "golden" Cow through which the candidate for Brahminism has to pass if he desires to be a Brahmin, and to become DWIJA ("reborn a *second* time"). The crescent-form *Argha* of the Greeks was the type of the Queen of Heaven — Diana, or the Moon. She was the great Mother of all Existences, as the Sun was the Father. The Jews, previous to, as well as




after their metamorphosis of Jehovah into a *male* god, worshipped Astoreth, which made Isaiah declare: “*Your new moons and feasts my soul hateth,*” (i. 14); saying which, he was evidently unjust. Astoreth and the New-moon (the crescent *argha*) festivals, had no worse significance as a form of public worship than had the hidden meaning of the moon in general, which was Kabalistically connected directly with, and sacred to, Jehovah, as is well known; with the sole difference that one was the female and the other the male aspect of the moon, and of the star Venus.

The Sun (the Father), the Moon (the Mother), and Mercury-Thoth (the Son), were the earliest Trinity of the Egyptians, who personified them in Osiris, Isis, and Thoth (Hermes). In [[*PISTIS SOPHIA*]], the seven great gods, divided into two triads and the highest God (the Sun) are: the lower [[*Tridunameis*]], whose powers reside respectively in Mars, Mercury and Venus; and the higher Triad (“the three unseen gods”) who dwell in the Moon, Jupiter and Saturn; (*vide* §§ 359 and 361 *et seq*).

This requires no proof. Astoreth was in one sense an impersonal symbol of nature, the ship of Life carrying throughout the boundless Sidereal Ocean the germs of all being. And when she was not identified with Venus, like every other “Queen of Heaven” to whom cakes and buns were offered in sacrifice, Astoreth became the reflection of the Chaldean “Nuah, the Universal Mother” (female Noah, considered as one with the ark), and of the female triad, Ana, Belita and Davikina; called, when blended into one, “Sovereign goddess, lady of the Nether Abyss, Mother of gods, Queen of the Earth, and Queen of fecundity.” Later, Belita or *Damti* (the sea), the Mother of *the City of Erech* (the great Chaldean Necropolis) became Eve; and now she is Mary the Virgin, in the Latin Church, represented as standing on the crescent-moon, and, at times on the Globe, to vary the programme. The *navi*, or ship-like form of the crescent, which blends in itself all those common symbols of the ship of life, such as Noah’s ark, the Yoni of the Hindus, and the ark of the Covenant, is the female symbol of the Universal “Mothers of the gods,” and is now found under its Christian *symbol* in every Church, as the nave (from *navis*, the ship). [11] The *navis* — the Sidereal vessel — is fructified by the Spirit of Life — the male God; or, as the learned Kenealy (in his *Apocalypsis*) calls it very appropriately — the Holy Spirit. In Western religious symbology the Crescent was the male, the full moon, the female aspect of that universal Spirit. “The mystic word *Alm*, which the prophet Mahomet prefixed to many chapters of the Koran, alludes to *her* as the *Alm*, the immaculate Virgin of the heavens. And — the sublime ever falling into the ridiculous — it is from this root *Alm* that we have to derive the word *Almeh* — the Egyptian dancing-girls. The latter are “Virgins” of the same type as the *Nautchnis* in India, and the (female) *Kadeshim*, the Holy Ones of the Jewish temples (those consecrated to Jehovah, who represented both sexes), whose *holy* functions in the Israelite fanes were *identical* with those of the *Nautchnis*.

Now Eustathius declares that ([[IO]]) IO means the *moon*, in the dialect of the *Argians*; and it was one of the names of the same in Egypt. Says Jablonski, “[[IO]], Ioh, *AEgyptiis LUNAM significat neque habent illi in communi sermonis usu, aliud nomen quo Lunam, designent praeter IO.*” The pillar and Circle (IO), now constituting the first decimal number, and which with Pythagoras was the perfect number contained in the *Tetractis*, [12] became later a *pre-eminently phallic Number* — amongst the Jews, foremost of all, with whom it is the male and female Jehovah.

This is how a scholar explains it: —

“I find, on the Rosetta stone of Uhlemann, the word *mouth*, also in Seiffarth, viz., the name of *the Moon* used as a cycle of Time, hence the *lunar month* from the hieroglyph  with  and  as determinatives given, as the Coptic I O H, or I O H. The Hebrew יוה may also be used as I O H, for the letter *yau*, or י, was used for *o* and for *u*, and for *v* or *w*. This, before the *Massora*, of which the . was used as י = o, י = u, and י = v or w. Now I had worked it out by original search that the great distinctive function of the god-name Jehovah was designative of the influence of the moon as the *causative* of *generation*, and as of its exact value as a lunar year in the natural *measure of days*, as you will fully see, And here comes this linguistic same word from a source far more ancient; viz., the Coptic, or rather from the old Egyptian in time of the Coptic.” . . . (From a MS.)

This is the more remarkable when Egyptology compares this with the little which it knows about the Theban triad — composed of *Ammon*, *Mouth*, (or *Mout*) and their son *Khonsoo*. This triad was, when united, contained in the moon as their common symbol; and when separated, it was *Khonsoo* who was the god, LUNUS, being thus confounded with

Thot and Phtah. His mother Mout(h) — the name signifying *Mother*, by the bye, not the *moon*, which was only her Symbol — is called the “Queen of Heaven”; the “Virgin,” etc., etc., as she is an aspect of Isis, Hathor, and other mother goddesses. She was less the wife than the mother of Ammon, whose distinct title is “the husband of his Mother.” In a *statuette* at Boulaq, Cairo, this triad is represented (*Number 1981 Serapeum, Greek Period*) as a mummy-god holding in his hand three different sceptres, and bearing the lunar disc on his head, the characteristic tress of hair showing the design of representing it as that of *an infant* god, or “the Sun,” in the triad. He was the god of Destinies in Thebes, and appears under two aspects (1) as “Khonsoo, the Lunar god, and Lord of Thebes, *Nofir-hotpoo* — ‘he who is in absolute repose’; and (2) as Khonsoo *Iri-sokhroo*, or ‘Khonsoo, who executes Destiny’: the former preparing the events and conceiving them for those born under his generative influence; the latter putting them into action.” (*See Maspero’s Definitions*). Under theogonic permutations Ammon becomes Horus, HOR-AMMON, and Mout(h)-Isis is seen suckling him in a statuette of the Saitic period. (*Abydos*.) In his turn, in this transformed triad, Khonsoo becomes *Thot-Lunus*, “he who operates salvation.” His brow is crowned with the head of an *ibis* decorated with the *lunar* disc and the diadem called IO-tef.

Now all these symbols are certainly found reflected in (some believe them identical with) the *Yave*, or Jehovah of the Bible. This will be made plain to any one who reads “*The Source of Measures*,” or “*Hebrew Egyptian Mystery*,” and understands the undeniable, clear, and mathematical proofs that the *esoteric foundations*, or the system used in the building of the Great Pyramid, and the architectural measurements in the Temple of Solomon (whether the latter be mythical or real), Noah’s ark, and the ark of the Covenant, are the same. If anything in the world can settle the dispute that the old, as much as the later, Jews (post-Babylonian), and especially the former, built their theogony and religion on the very same foundation as all Pagans did, it is the work in question.

And now it may be as well to remind the reader of that which was said of I A O, in our work, “*Isis Unveiled*.”

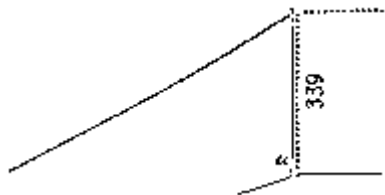
“No other deity affords such a variety of etymologies as Jaho, nor is there any name which can be so variously pronounced. It is only by associating it with the Masoretic points that the later Rabbins succeeded in making Jehovah read ‘Adonai’ — or Lord, as Philo Byblus spells it in Greek letters [[IEVO]] — IEVO. Theodoret says that the Samaritans pronounced it Jahe (yahra), and the Jews Yaho; which would make it as we have shown, I — Ah — O. Diodorus states that ‘among the Jews they relate that Moses called the god Iao.’ It is on the authority of the *Bible* itself, therefore, that we maintain that before his initiation by Jethro, his father-in-law, Moses had never known the word Jaho.” [13]

The above receives corroboration in a private letter from a very learned Kabbalist. In STANZA IV. and elsewhere it is stated that exoterically Brahma (neuter), so flippantly and so often confused by the Orientalists with Brahma — the male, is sometimes called *Kala-hansa* (Swan in the eternity), and the esoteric meaning of *A-ham-sa*, is given. (I — *am* — he, *so ham* being equal to *sah* “he,” and *aham* “I” — a mystic anagram and permutation). It is also the “four-faced” Brahma, the *Chatur mukha* (the perfect cube) forming itself *within*, and *from* the infinite circle; and again the use of the 1, 3, 5, and $\frac{7}{2} = 14$, as the esoteric hierarchy of the Dhyana Chohans is explained. On this, the said correspondent comments in this way: —

“Of the 1, 3, 5, and twice 7, intending and very especially 13,514, which on a circle may be read as 31415 (or [[*pi*]] value), I think there cannot be a possibility of doubting; and especially when considered with symbol marks on *sacr*, [14] ‘Chakra,’ or Circle of Vishnu.

“But let me carry your description a step further: — You say ‘The One from the Egg, the *six*, and the *five* (*See Stanza IV., Book I.*) give the numbers 1065, the value of the first born’. . . . If it be so, then in 1065 we have the famous Jehovah’s name, the *Jve* or *Jave*, or Jupiter, and by change of י to ה or *h* to *n*, then נ or the Latin *Jun* or *Juno*, the base of the Chinese riddle, the key measuring numbers of Sni (Sinai) and Jehovah coming down on that mount, which numbers (1,065) are but the use of our ratio of 113 to 355 because $1,065 = 355 \times 3$ which is circumference to a diameter of $113 \times 3 = 339$. Thus the first born of Brahma Prajapati (or any Demiurgos) indicates a measuring use of a circular relation taken from the *Chakra* (or Vishnu) and, as stated above, the Divine manifestation takes the form of life and the first born.”

“It is a most singular thing: At the entrance passage to the King’s chamber the measurement *from the surface of the Great Step* [15] and the Grand Gallery to the top of the said gallery, is by the very careful measures of Piazzzi Smyth 339 inches.



Take A as a centre and with this radius describe a circle; the diameter of that circle will be $339 \times 2 = 678$, and these numbers are those of the expression *and the raven*, in the ‘Dove and raven’ scenes or pictures of the Flood of Noah; (the radius is taken to show division into two parts, which are 1,065 each) for $113 \text{ (man)} \times 6 = 678$; and the diameter to a circumference of $1,065 \times 2$ — so we have here an indication of cosmic *man* on this high grade or step, at the entrance of the King’s Chamber (the Holy of Holies) — *which is the womb*. Now this passage is of such a height that

a man to enter it *must stoop*. But a man *upright* is 113, and broken, or stooping, he becomes $113 / 2 = 56.5$ $\frac{5.65 \times 10}{\text{ה ה ה}}$ or Jehovah. That is, he personifies [16] him as entering the Holy of Holies. But by Hebrew Esotericism the *chief function* of Jehovah was *child giving*, etc., and that because, by the numbers of his name, he was the *measure of the lunar year*, which cycle of time, because by its factor of 7 (seven) it ran so co-ordinately with the periods of the quickening, viability, and gestation, was taken as the *causative of the generative action* and therefore was worshipped and besought.”

This discovery connects Jehovah still more with all the other creative and generative gods, solar and lunar, and especially with “King” Soma, the Hindu *Deus Lunus*, the moon, because of the esoteric influence attributed to this planet in Occultism. There are other corroborations of it, however, in Hebrew tradition itself. Adam is spoken of in Maimonides (*More Nevachim*, “The Guide of the Perplexed” — truly!) in two aspects; as a man, like all others born of a man and a woman, and — as the *prophet of the Moon*; the reason of which is now made apparent, and has to be explained.

Adam, as the supposed great “Progenitor of the human race,” is, as Adam Kadmon, made in the *image of God* — a priapic image, therefore. The Hebrew words *sacr* and *n’cabvah* are, literally translated, *lingham* (phallus) and *yon*, notwithstanding their translation in the Bible (*Genesis i. v. 27.*) “male and female.” As said there “God creates ‘*Man in his own image*’ in the image of God created he him, *male and female* created he them,” the androgyne Adam-Kadmon. Now this Kabalistic name is not that of a living man, nor even of a human or divine Being, but of the two sexes or organs of procreation, called in Hebrew with that usual sincerity of language pre-eminently Biblical, *sacr* and *n’cabvah* [17]; these two being, therefore, the *image* under which the “Lord God” appeared usually to his chosen people. That this is so, is now undeniably proven by almost all the symbologists and Hebrew scholars as well as by the Kabala. Therefore Adam is in one sense Jehovah. This makes plain another general tradition in the East mentioned in Gregorie’s “*Notes and Observations upon several passages in Scripture*” (1684. Vol. 1 pp. 120-21) and quoted by Hargrave Jennings in his *Phallicism*: “That Adam was commanded by God that his dead body should be kept above ground till committed to the *middle of the earth* by a priest of the most High God.” Therefore, “Noah daily prayed in the ark before the BODY OF ADAM,” or before the Phallus in the *ark*, or Holy of Holies, again. He who is a Kabbalist and accustomed to the incessant permutation of Biblical names, once they are interpreted numerically and symbolically, will understand what is meant. Jehovah, from the two words of which his name is composed, “makes up the original idea of male-female as birth-originator, for the ך was the *membrum virile* and Houah was Eve.” So . . . “the *perfect one*, as originator of measures, takes also the form of *birth origin*, as *hermaphrodite one*; hence the phallic use of form.” (“*Source of Measures*,” 159). Besides the same author shows and demonstrates numerically and geometrically that (a) *Arets*, earth, *Adam*, *man*, and *H’Adam* are cognate with each other, and are *personified* in the Bible under one form, as the Egyptian and Hebrew Mars, *god of the generation*; and (b) that Jehovah, or “*Jah*, is Noah, or *Jehovah is Noah* in Hebrew would be ךה, or literally in English, *Inch*.”

The above affords, then, a key to the said traditions. Noah, a divine permutation, the supposed Saviour of Humanity, who carries in his ark or *argha* (the moon), the germs of all living things, worships before the “body of Adam,” which body is the image of, and a *Creator* itself. Hence Adam is called the “Prophet of the Moon,” the *Argha* or “Holy of Holies” of the י (Yodh). This also shows the origin of the Jewish popular belief that the face of Moses *is in the moon* — *i.e.*, the spots in the Moon. For Moses and Jehovah are once more permutations, as has been shown Kabalistically. Says the author of the “Source of Measures” (p. 271): “There is one fact in regard to Moses and his works too important to be omitted. When he is instructed by the Lord as to his mission, the *power* name assumed by the Deity is, *I am that I am*, the Hebrew words being: —

אֶהְיֶה־אֲשֶׁר־אֶהְיֶה

a variety reading of יְהוָה. Now, Moses is מֹשֶׁה, and equals 345. Add the values of the *new form* of the name Jehovah, 21 + 501 + 21 = 543, or, by a reverse reading, 345; thus showing Moses to be a form of Jehovah in this combination. $21 \div 2 = 10.5$, or, reversed, 501, so that the *asher* or the *that* in *I am that I am* is simply a guide to a use of 21 or 7×3 ; 501 [[squared]] = 251 +, a very valuable pyramid number, etc., etc.

For a clearer explanation for the benefit of non-Kabalists we put it thus: “I am that I am” is in Hebrew: —

<i>Āhīyē</i>	<i>Asher</i>	<i>Āhīyē.</i>
א ה י ה א	א ש ר	א ה י ה א
5, 10, 5, 1	200, 300, 1	5, 10, 5, 1

Add the numbers of these separate words and you have: —

אֶהְיֶה	אֲשֶׁר	אֶהְיֶה
21	501	21

(which relates to the process of descending in fire on the mount to make man, etc., etc.), and which is explained to be but a *check* and use of the numbers of the mountains; for: — on one side we have $10 + 5 + 6 = 21$, down the middle 501, and on the other side $6 + 5 + 10 = 21$.” (From the same author.) (Vide § XXII., “*The Symbolism of the Mystery Name IAO.*”)

The “Holy of Holies,” both Kabalistic and Rabbinical, are thus shown as an international symbol, and common property. Neither has originated with the Hebrews; but owing to the too realistic handling of the half-initiated Levites, the symbol has with them acquired a significance which it hardly has with any other people to this day, and which it was originally never meant to have by the true Kabbalist. The *Lingham* and *Yoni* of the modern average Hindu is, on the face of it, of course, no better than the Rabbinical “Holy of Holies,” — but *it is no worse*; and this is a point gained on the Christian traducers of the Asiatic religious philosophies. For, in such religious myths, in the hidden symbolism of a creed and philosophy, the *spirit* of the tenets propounded ought to decide their relative value. And who will say, that, examined either way, this so-called “Wisdom,” applied solely to the uses and benefit of one little nation, has ever developed in it anything like national ethics. The Prophets are there, to show the walk in life, before, during, and after the days of Moses, of the chosen but “stiff-necked” people. That they have had at one time the Wisdom-Religion and use of the universal language and its symbols at their disposal and in their possession, is proved by the same esotericism existing to this day in India with regard to the “Holy of Holies.” This, as said, was and still is the passage through the “golden” cow *in the same stooping position* as the one shown in the gallery of the pyramid, which identified man with Jehovah in Hebrew esotericism. The whole difference lies in the Spirit of Interpretation. With the Hindus as with the ancient Egyptians that spirit was and is entirely metaphysical and psychological; with the Hebrews it was *realistic* and *physiological*. It pointed to the first sexual separation of the human race (Eve giving birth to Cain-Jehovah, as shown in the “Source of Measures”); to the consummation of terrestrial physiological union and conception (as in the allegory of Cain shedding Abel’s blood — *Habel*, the feminine principle) and — child-bearing; a process shown to have begun in the Third Race, or with Adam’s *THIRD son*, Seth, with whose son Henoch, men began to call themselves *Jehovah* or *Jah-hovah*, the male Jod and Havah or Eve — to wit, *male and female beings*. [18] Thus the difference lies in the religious and ethical feeling, but the two symbols are identical. There is no

doubt that, with the fully initiated Judaeen Tanaim, the inner sense of the symbolism was as holy in its abstraction as with the ancient Aryan Dwijas. The worship of the “god in the ark” dates only from David; and for a thousand years Israel knew of no phallic Jehovah. And now the old Kabala, edited and re-edited, has become tainted with it.

With the ancient Aryans the hidden meaning was grandiose, sublime, and poetical, however much the external appearance of their symbol may *now* militate against the claim. The ceremony of passing through the Holy of Holies (now symbolized by the cow), in the beginning through the temple *Hiranya gharba* (the radiant Egg) — in itself a symbol of Universal, abstract nature — meant spiritual conception and birth, or rather the *re-birth* of the individual and his regeneration: the *stooping* man at the entrance of the *Sanctum Sanctorum*, ready to pass through the matrix of mother nature, or the physical creature ready to re-become the original spiritual Being, *pre-natal* MAN. With the Semite, that *stooping* man meant the *fall* of Spirit into matter, and that *fall* and *degradation* were apotheosized by him with the result of dragging Deity down to the level of man. For the Aryan, the symbol represented the divorce of Spirit from matter, its merging into and return to its primal Source; for the Semite, the wedlock of spiritual man with material female nature, the physiological being taking pre-eminence over the psychological and the purely immaterial. The Aryan views of the symbolism were those of the whole Pagan world; the Semite interpretations emanated from, and were pre-eminently those of a small tribe, thus marking its national features and the idiosyncratic defects that characterize many of the Jews to this day — gross realism, selfishness, and sensuality. They had made a bargain, through their father Jacob, with their tribal deity, self-exalted above all others, and a *covenant* that his “seed shall be as the dust of the earth”; and that deity could have no better image henceforth than that of the symbol of generation, and, as representation, a *number* and numbers.

Carlyle has wise words for both these nations. With the Hindu Aryan — the most metaphysical and spiritual people on earth — religion has ever been, in his words, “an everlasting lode-star, that beams the brighter in the heavens the darker here on earth grows the night around him.” The religion of the Hindu detaches him from this earth; therefore, even now, the cow-symbol is one of the grandest and most philosophical among all others in its inner meaning. To the “MASTERS” and “Lords” of European potencies — the Israelites — certain words of Carlyle apply still more admirably; for them “religion is a wise prudential feeling grounded on *mere calculation*” — and it was so from its beginnings. Having burdened themselves with it, Christian nations feel bound to defend and *poetise* it, at the expense of all other religions.

But it was not so with the ancient nations. For them the passage entrance and the sarcophagus in the King’s chamber meant regeneration — not generation. It was the most solemn symbol, a *Holy of Holies*, indeed, wherein were created immortal Hierophants and “Sons of God” — never mortal men and Sons of lust and flesh — as now in the hidden sense of the Semite Kabbalist. The reason for the difference in the views of the two races is easy to account for. The Aryan Hindu belongs to the oldest races now on earth; the Semite Hebrew to the latest. One is nearly one million years old; the other is a small sub-race some 8,000 years old and no more. [19]

But Phallic worship has developed only with the gradual loss of the keys to the inner meaning of religious symbols; and there was a day when the Israelites had beliefs as pure as the Aryans have. But now Judaism, built *solely* on Phallic worship, has become one of the latest creeds in Asia, and theologically a religion of hate and malice toward everyone and everything outside themselves. Philo Judaeus shows what was the genuine Hebrew faith. The sacred Writings, he says, prescribe what we ought to do . . . *commanding us to hate the heathen and their laws and institutions*. They did hate Baal or Bacchus worship publicly, but left its worst features to be followed secretly; and it is with the Talmudic Jews that the grand symbols of nature were the most profaned. With them, as now shown by the discovery of the key to the correct Bible reading — Geometry, the *fifth* divine Science (“fifth” — because it is the *fifth key* in the series of the Seven Keys to the Universal esoteric language and symbology) was desecrated, and by them applied to conceal the most terrestrial and grossly sexual mysteries, wherein both Deity and religion were degraded.

We are told that it is just the same with our Brahma-prajapati, with Osiris and all other *creative* gods. Quite so, when their rites are judged exoterically and externally; the reverse when their *inner* meaning is unveiled, as we see. The Hindu Lingham is identical with “Jacob’s Pillar” — most undeniably. But the difference, as said, seems to consist in that the esoteric significance of the *Lingham* was too truly sacred and metaphysical to be revealed to the profane and the vulgar; hence its superficial appearance was left to the speculations of the mob. Nor would the Aryan Hierophant

and Brahmin, in their proud exclusiveness and the satisfaction of their knowledge, go to the trouble of concealing its primeval *nakedness* under cunningly devised fables; whereas the Rabbi, having interpreted the symbol to suit his own tendencies, had to veil the crude significance; and this served a double purpose — that of keeping his secret to himself and of exalting himself in his supposed monotheism over the *heathen*, whom his *Law* commanded him to hate. [20] A commandment now gladly accepted by the Christian too, in spite of another and later commandment — “love each other.” Both India and Egypt had and have their sacred lotuses, symbolic of the same “Holy of Holies” — the Lotus growing in the water, a double feminine symbol — the *bearer* of its own seed and root of all. Viraj and Horus are both male symbols, emanating from *androgyne Nature*, one from Brahma and his female counterpart Vach, the other, from Osiris and Isis — never from the One infinite God. In the Judaeo-Christian systems it is different. Whereas the lotus, containing Brahma, the Universe, is shown growing out of Vishnu’s *navel*, the *Central point* in the Waters of Infinite Space, and whereas Horus springs from the lotus of the *Celestial Nile* — all these abstract pantheistic ideas are dwarfed and made terrestrially concrete in the Bible: one is almost inclined to say that in the *esoteric* they are *grosser and still more anthropomorphic*, than in their *exoteric* rendering. Take as an example the same symbol, even in its Christian application; the *lilies* in the hand of the Archangel Gabriel (*Luke i. 28*). In Hinduism — the “Holy of Holies” is a universal abstraction, whose *dramatis personae* are Infinite Spirit and Nature; in Christian Judaism, it is a *personal God*, *outside* of that Nature, and the human Womb — Eve, Sarah, etc., etc.; hence, an anthropomorphic phallic god, and his image — man.

Thus it is maintained, that with regard to the contents of the Bible, one of two hypotheses has to be admitted. Either behind the symbolic substitute — Jehovah — there was the unknown, incognizable Diety, the Kabalistic Ain-Soph; or, the Jews have been from the beginning, no better than the dead-letter *Lingham*- [21] worshippers of the India of to-day. We say it was the former; and that, therefore, the secret or esoteric worship of the Jews was the same Pantheism that the Vedantin philosophers are reproached with to-day; Jehovah was a *substitute* for purposes of an exoteric national faith, and had no importance or reality in the eyes of the erudite priests and philosophers — the Sadducees, the most refined as the most learned of all the Israelite sects, who stand as a living proof with their contemptuous rejection of every belief, save the LAW. For how could those who invented the stupendous scheme now known as the Bible, or their successors who knew, as all Kabalists do, that it was so invented for a popular *blind* — how could they, we ask, feel reverence for such a phallic symbol and a NUMBER, as Jehovah is shown most undeniably to be in the Kabalistic works? How could anyone worthy of the name of a philosopher, and knowing the real *secret* meaning of their “pillar of Jacob,” their *Bethel*, oil-anointed *phalli*, and their “Brazen *Serpent*,” worship such a gross symbol, and minister unto it, seeing in it their “Covenant” — the Lord Himself! Let the reader turn to *Gemara Sanhedrin* and judge. As various writers have shown, and as brutally stated in Hargrave Jennings’ *Phallicism* (p. 67) “We know from the Jewish records that the Ark contained a *table of stone*. . . that stone was phallic, and yet identical with the sacred name *Jehovah*. . . which written in unpointed Hebrew with four letters, is J-E-V-E or JHVH (the H being merely an aspirate and the same as E). This process leaves us the two letters I and V (in another form U); then if we place the I in the U we have the ‘Holy of Holies’; we also have the Lingha and Yoni and Argha of the Hindus, the Isvara and ‘supreme Lord’; and here we have the whole secret of its mystic and arc-celestial import, confirmed in itself by being identical with the Linyoni (?) of the Ark of the Covenant.”

The Biblical Jews of to-day do not date from Moses but from David — even admitting the identity of the old genuine with the later and remodelled Mosaic scrolls. Before that time their nationality is lost in the mists of prehistoric darkness, the veil from which is now withdrawn as much as we have space to do so. It is only to the days of the Babylonian captivity that the Old Testament may be referred by the most lenient criticism, as the approximately correct views that were current about the days of Moses. Even such fanatical Christians and worshippers of Jehovah as the Rev. Mr. Horne, have to admit the numerous changes and alterations made by the later compilers of the “Book of God,” since it was *found* by Hilkiah (See “*Introduction to the Old Testament*,” and also Bishop Colenso’s “*Elohistic and Jehovistic writers*”); and that “*the Pentateuch arose out of the primitive or older documents, by means of a SUPPLEMENTARY One*.” The Elohistic texts were re-written 500 years after the date of Moses; the Jehovistic 800, on the authority of the Bible chronology itself. Hence, it is maintained that the deity, represented as the organ of generation in his pillar form, and as a symbol of the double-sexed organ in the numeral value of the letters of his name, or ׀ the *Yodh* (phallus), and ׀ He (the opening, or the Womb) according to Kabalistic authority — is of a far later date than the *Elohim* symbols and is borrowed from the Pagan *exoteric* rites; and Jehovah is thus on a par with the *Lingham* and *Yoni* found on every road-side in India.

Just as the IAO of the mysteries was distinct from Jehovah, so was the later Iao and Abraxas of some Gnostic sects identical with the god of the Hebrews, who was the same with the Egyptian Horus. This is undeniably proven on “heathen” as on the Gnostic “Christian” gems. In Matter’s collection of such gems there is a “Horus” seated on the lotus, inscribed [[*ABRASAXIAO*]] (Abraxas Iao) — an address exactly parallel to the so frequent [[*EIS ZETS SARAPI*]] (*Eis zets sarapi*) on the contemporary Heathen gems; and therefore only to be translated by “Abraxas is the One Jehovah” (King’s *Gnostics*, p. 327). But who was Abraxas? As the same author shows — “the numerical or Kabalistic value of the name Abraxas directly refer to the Persian title of the god ‘Mithra,’ Ruler of the year, worshipped from the earliest times under the appellation of Iao.” Thus, the Sun, in one aspect, the moon or the Lunar genius, in another, that generative deity whom the Gnostics saluted as “Thou that presidest over the Mysteries of the Father and the Son, who shinest in the night-time, holding *the second rank*, the first Lord of Death.”

It is only in his capacity of the genius of the moon, the latter being credited in the old cosmogony with being the parent of our Earth, that Jehovah could ever be regarded as the *creator* of our globe and *its* Heaven, namely, the Firmament.

The knowledge of all this will be no proof, however, to the average bigot. Missionaries will go on with the most virulent attacks on the religions of India, and Christians read with the same benighted smile of satisfaction as ever these preposterously unjust words of Coleridge, “It is highly worthy of observation that the inspired writings received by Christians *are distinguishable from all other books* PRETENDING TO INSPIRATION, from the Scriptures of the Brahmins, and even from the Koran, in their strong and frequent *recommendation of TRUTH* (! !). . . .”

XVIII. ON THE MYTH OF THE “FALLEN ANGEL,” IN ITS VARIOUS ASPECTS.

A. THE EVIL SPIRIT: WHO, AND WHAT?

OUR present quarrel is exclusively with theology. The Church enforces belief in a personal god and a personal devil, while Occultism shows the fallacy of such a belief. And though for the Pantheists and Occultists, as much as for the Pessimists, Nature is no better than “a comely mother, but stone cold” — this is true only so far as regards *external* physical nature. They both agree that, to the superficial observer, she is no better than an immense slaughter-house wherein butchers become victims, and victims executioners in their turn. It is quite natural that the pessimistically inclined profane, once convinced of Nature’s numerous shortcomings and failures, and especially of her autophagous propensities, should imagine this to be the best evidence that there is no deity *in abscondito* within Nature, nor anything divine in her. Nor is it less natural that the materialist and the physicist should imagine that everything is due to blind force and chance, and to the survival of the *strongest*, even more often than of the *fittest*. But the Occultists, who regard physical nature as a bundle of most varied illusions on the plane of deceptive perceptions; who recognise in every pain and suffering but the necessary pangs of incessant procreation: a series of stages toward an ever-growing perfectibility, which is visible in the silent influence of never-erring Karma, or *abstract* nature — the Occultists, we say, view the great Mother otherwise. Woe to those who live without suffering. Stagnation and death is the future of all that vegetates without a change. And how can there be any change for the better without proportionate suffering during the preceding stage? Is it not those only who have learnt the deceptive value of earthly hopes and the illusive allurements of external nature who are destined to solve the great problems of life, pain, and death?

If our modern philosophers — preceded by the medieval scholars — have helped themselves to more than one fundamental idea of antiquity, theologians have built their God and his Archangels, their Satan and his Angels, along with the Logos and his staff, entirely out of the *dramatis personae* of the old heathen Pantheons. They would have been welcome to these, had they not cunningly distorted the original characters, perverted the philosophical meaning, and taking advantage of the ignorance of Christendom — the result of long ages of mental sleep, during which humanity was permitted to think only by proxy — tossed every symbol into the most inextricable confusion. One of their most sinful achievements in this direction, was the transformation of the divine *alter ego* into the grotesque Satan of their theology.

As the whole philosophy of the problem of evil hangs upon the correct comprehension of the constitution of the *inner* being of nature and man, of the divine within the animal, and hence also the correctness of the whole system as given in these pages, with regard to the crown piece of evolution — MAN — we cannot take sufficient precautions against

theological subterfuges. When the good St. Augustine and the fiery Tertullian called the Devil “the monkey of God,” this could be attributed to the ignorance of the age they lived in. It is more difficult to excuse our modern writers on the same ground. The translation of Mazdean literature has afforded to the Roman Catholic writers the pretext for proving their point in the same direction once more. They have taken advantage of the dual nature of Ahura Mazda in the Zend Avesta and the Vendidad, and of his Amshaspendes, to emphasize still further their wild theories. *Satan is the plagiarist and the copyist by anticipation* of the religion which came ages later. This was one of the master strokes of the Latin Church, its best trump-card after the appearance of Spiritualism in Europe. Though only a *succes d’estime*, in general, even among those who are not interested in either Theosophy or Spiritualism, yet the weapon is often used by the Christian (Roman Catholic) Kabalists against the Eastern Occultists.

Now even the Materialists are quite harmless, and may be regarded as the friends of Theosophy, when compared to some fanatical “Christian” (as they call themselves, “Sectarian” as we call them) Kabalists, on the Continent. These read the *Zohar*, not to find in it ancient Wisdom, but to discover in its verses, by mangling the texts and meaning, Christian dogmas, where none could ever have been meant; and, having fished them out with the collective help of jesuitical casuistry and learning, the supposed “Kabalists” proceed to write books and to mislead less far-sighted students of the Kabala. [22]

May we not then be permitted to drag the deep rivers of the Past, and thus bring to the surface the root idea that led to the transformation of the Wisdom-God, who had first been regarded as the creator of everything that exists, into an Angel of Evil — a ridiculous horned biped, half goat and half monkey, with hoofs and a tail? We need not go out of the way to compare the pagan demons of either Egypt, India, or Chaldea with the devil of Christianity, for no such comparison is possible. But we may stop to glance at the biography of the Christian Devil, a piratical reprint from the Chaldeo-Judaean mythology: —

The primitive origin of this personification rests upon the Akkadian conception of the cosmic powers — the Heavens and the Earth — in eternal feud and struggle with Chaos. Their Silik-Muludag, “the God amongst all the Gods,” the “merciful guardian of men on Earth,” was the Son of Hea (or Ea) the great God of Wisdom, called by the Babylonians Nebu. With both peoples — as in the case of the Hindu gods — their deities were both beneficent and maleficent. As Evil and punishment are the agents of Karma, in an absolutely just retributive sense, so Evil was the servant of the good (Hibbert Lect. 1887, pp. 101-115). The reading of the Chaldeo-Assyrian tiles has now demonstrated it beyond a shadow of doubt. We find the same idea in the *Zohar*. Satan was a Son, and an Angel of God. With all the Semitic nations, the Spirit of the Earth was as much the Creator in his own realm as the Spirit of the Heavens. They were twin brothers and interchangeable in their functions, when not two in one. Nothing of that which we find in Genesis is absent from the Chaldeo-Assyrian religious beliefs, even in the little that has hitherto been deciphered. The great “Face of the Deep” of Genesis is traced in the *Tohu-bohu*, “Deep,” “Primeval Space,” or Chaos of the Babylonians. Wisdom (the Great Unseen God) — called in *Genesis* chap. i. the “Spirit of God” — lived, for the older Babylonians as for the Akkadians, in the *Sea of Space*. Toward the days described by Berosus, this sea became the visible waters *on the face of the Earth* — the crystalline abode of the great mother, the mother of Ea and all the gods, which became, still later, the great Dragon Tiamat, the Sea Serpent. Its last stage of development was the great struggle of Bel with the Dragon — the Devil!

Whence the Christian idea that God cursed the Devil? The God of the Jews, whomsoever he was, forbids cursing Satan. Philo Judaeus and Josephus both state that the Law (the Pentateuch and the Talmud) undeviatingly forbid one to curse the adversary, as also the gods of the gentiles. “Thou shalt not revile the gods,” quoth the god of Moses (Exodus xxii. 28), for it is God who “hath divided (them) unto all nations” (Deut. iv. 19); and those who speak evil of “Dignities” (gods) are called “*filthy dreamers*” by Jude (8). For even Michael the Archangel durst not bring against him (the devil) a railing accusation, but said: “The Lord rebuke thee” (*ibid* 9). Finally the same is repeated in the Talmud. [23] “Satan appeared one day to a man who used to curse him daily, and said to him: ‘Why dost thou this?’ Consider that *God himself* would not curse me, but merely said: ‘The Lord rebuke thee, Satan.’” [24]

This bit of Talmudic information shows plainly two things: (*a*) that St. Michael is called “God” in the Talmud, and somebody else “the Lord”; and (*b*) that Satan is *a God*, of whom even the “Lord” is in fear. All we read in the *Zohar* and other Kabalistic works on Satan shows plainly that this “personage” is simply the personification of the abstract

evil, which is the weapon of Karmic law and KARMA. It is our human nature and man himself, as it is said that “Satan is always near and inextricably interwoven with man.” It is only a question of that Power being latent or active in us.

It is a well-known fact — to learned Symbolologists at all events — that in every great religion of antiquity, it is the Logos Demiurge (the second logos), or the first emanation from the mind (Mahat), who is made to strike, so to say, the key-note of that which may be called the correlation of individuality and personality in the subsequent scheme of evolution. The Logos it is, who is shown in the mystic symbolism of cosmogony, theogony, and anthropogony, playing two parts in the drama of Creation and Being, *i.e.*, that of the purely human personality and the divine impersonality of the so-called Avatars, or divine incarnations, and of the universal Spirit, called Christos by the Gnostics, and the Farvarshi (or *Ferouer*) of Ahura Mazda in the Mazdean philosophy. On the lower rungs of theogony the celestial Beings of lower Hierarchies had each a *Farvarshi*, or a celestial “Double.” It is the same, only a still more mystic, reassertion of the Kabalistic axiom, “*Deus est Demon inversus*”; the word “demon,” however, as in the case of Socrates, and in the spirit of the meaning given to it by the whole of antiquity, standing for the guardian Spirit, an “Angel,” not a devil of Satanic descent, as theology will have it. The Roman Catholic Church shows its usual logic and consistency by accepting, as the *ferouer* of Christ, St. Michael, who was “his Angel Guardian,” as *proved* by St. Thomas, [25] while he calls the prototypes of Michael and his synonyms, such as Mercury, for example, *devils*.

The Church accepts positively the tenet that Christ has his *Ferouer* as any other god or mortal has. Writes de Mirville: “Here we have the two heroes of the Old Testament, the *Verbum* (?), or the *second* Jehovah, and his *face* (‘Presence,’ as the Protestants translate) forming both but one, and yet being two, a mystery which seemed to us unsolvable before we had studied the doctrine of the Mazdean *ferouers*, and learnt that the *ferouer* was the spiritual potency, at once *image, face*, and the *guardian* of the Soul which finally assimilates the *ferouer*.” (*Memoires a l’Academie*, Vol. v., p. 516.) This is *almost* correct.

Among other absurdities, the Kabalists maintain that the word *metatron* being divided into [[*meta, thronon*]], means *near the throne*. It means quite the reverse, as meta means “beyond” and not “near.” This is of great importance in our argument. St. Michael, then, the *quis ut Deus*, is the translator, so to speak, of the invisible world into the visible and the objective.

They maintain, furthermore, along with the Roman Catholic Church, that in the Biblical and Christian theology there does not exist a “higher celestial personality, after the Trinity, than that of the Archangel or the Seraphim, *Michael*.” According to them, the conqueror of the Dragon is “the archisatrap of the sacred militia, the guardian of the planets, the King of the Stars, the slayer of Satan and the most powerful Rector.” In the mystic astronomy of these gentlemen, he is “the conqueror of Ahriman, who having upset the sidereal throne of the usurper, bathes in his stead in the solar fires”; and, defender of the Christ-Sun, he approaches so near his Master, “that he seems to become one with him Owing to this fusion with the WORD (*Verbum*) the Protestants, and among them Calvin, ended by losing sight entirely of the duality, and saw no Michael but only his Master,” writes the Abbe Caron. The Roman Catholics, and especially their Kabalists, know better; and it is they who explain to the world this duality, which affords to them the means of glorifying the chosen ones of the Church, and of rejecting and anathematizing all those Gods who may be in the way of their dogmas.

Thus the same titles and the same names are given in turn to God and the Archangel. Both are called *Metatron*, “both have the name of Jehovah applied to them when they speak *one in the other*” (*sic*) as, according to the *Zohar*, the term signifies equally “the Master and the Ambassador.” Both are the *Angel of the Face*, because, as we are informed, if, on the one hand, the “Word” is called “the face (or the Presence) and the image of the substance of God,” on the other, “when speaking of the *Saviour* to the Israelites, Isaiah (?) tells them that “the angel of his presence saved them in their affliction” — “so he was their Saviour.” [26] Elsewhere he (Michael) is called very plainly “the Prince of the *Faces* of the Lord, the *glory* of the Lord.” Both (Jehovah and Michael) are “the *guides* of Israel [27] . . . chiefs of the *armies* of the Lord, *Supreme Judges* of the souls and even Seraphs.” [28]

The whole of the above is given on the authority of various works by Roman Catholics, and must, therefore, be orthodox. Some expressions are translated to show what subtle theologians and casuists mean by the term *Ferouer*, [29] a word borrowed by some French writers from the *Zend Avesta*, as said, and utilized in Roman Catholicism for a purpose Zoroaster was very far from anticipating. In Fargard XIX. of the *Vendidad* it is said (verse 14), “Invoke, O

Zarathustra! my Farvarshi, who am Ahura Mazda, the greatest, the best, the fairest of all beings, the most solid, the most intelligent, . . . and whose soul is the Holy Word” (Mathra Spenta). The French Orientalists translate *Farvarshi* by “*Ferouer*.”

Now what is a *Ferouer*, or *Farvarshi*? In some Mazdean works (e.g., Ormazd Ahriman, §§ 112, 113), it is plainly implied that *Farvarshi* is the *inner*, immortal man (or that *Ego* which reincarnates); that it existed before its physical body and survives all such it happens to be clothed in. “Not only man was endowed with the *Farvarshi*, *but gods too*, and the sky, fire, waters, and plants.” (Introduction to the *Vendidad*, by J. Darmesteter). This shows as plainly as can be shown that the *ferouer* is the “spiritual counterpart” of whether god, animal, plant, or even element, *i.e.*, the refined and the *purer* part of the grosser creation, the soul of the body, whatever the body may happen to be. Therefore does Ahura Mazda recommend Zarathustra to invoke his *Farvarshi* and not himself (Ahura-Mazda); that is to say, the impersonal and *true* Essence of Deity, *one with Zoroaster’s own Atman* (or Christos), not the *false* and personal appearance. This is quite clear.

Now it is on this divine and ethereal prototype that the Roman Catholics seized so as to build up the supposed difference between their god and angels, and the deity and its aspects, or the gods of the old religions. Thus, while calling Mercury, Venus, Jupiter (whether as gods or planets) DEVILS, they yet make of the same Mercury the *ferouer* of their Christ. This fact is undeniable. Vossius (*De Idol.*, II., 373) proves that Michael is the Mercury of the *pagans*, and Maury and other French writers corroborate him, and add that “according to great theologians *Mercury and the Sun are one*,” (?) and no wonder, they think, since “Mercury being so near the Wisdom of the *Verbum* (the Sun), must be absorbed by and confounded with him.”

This “pagan” view was accepted from the first century of our era, as shown in the ORIGINAL *Acts of the Apostles* (the English translation being worthless). So much is Michael the Mercury of the Greeks and other nations, that when the inhabitants of Lystra mistook Paul and Barnabas for Mercury and Jupiter — “the gods have come down to us in the likeness of men,” — verse 12 (xiv.) adds: “And they called Barnabas Zeus, and Paul, Hermes (or Mercury), because he was the *leader of the WORD (Verbum)*,” and not “the chief speaker,” as erroneously translated in the authorised, and repeated even in the revised, English Bible. Michael is the angel in the Vision, the Son of God, “who was like unto a Son of Man.” It is the Hermes-Christos of the Gnostics, the Anubis-Syrius of the Egyptians, the Counsellor of Osiris in *Amenti*, the Michael *leontoid* [*ophiomorphos*] of the Ophites, who wears on certain Gnostic jewels a lion head, like his father Ildabaoth. (See King’s *Gnostics*.)

Now to all this the Roman Catholic Church consents tacitly, many of her writers avowing it publicly. And, unable to deny the flagrant “borrowing” of their Church, who “spoil” the symbols of her seniors, as the Jews had “spoil” the Egyptians of their jewels of silver and gold, they explain the fact quite coolly and as seriously. Thus the writers who were hitherto *timid* enough to see, in this repetition by Christian dogmas of old Pagan ideas, “a *legendary plagiarism* perpetrated by man,” are gravely assured that, far from such a simple solution of the almost perfect resemblance, it has to be attributed to quite another cause: “to a *prehistorical plagiarism*, of a *superhuman* origin.”

If the reader would know how, he must kindly turn to the same fifth volume of de Mirville’s work. Please note that this author was the *official and recognised defender* of the Roman Church, and was helped by the learning of all the Jesuits. On page 518 we read: —

“We have pointed out several demi-gods, and also very historical heroes of the pagans, who were predestined from the moment of their birth, *to ape while dishonouring it*, the nativity of the hero, *who was quite God*, before whom the whole earth had to bow; we traced them being born as *he* was, from an immaculate mother; we saw them strangling serpents in their cradles, fighting against demons, performing miracles, dying as martyrs, descending to the nether world and rising again from the dead. And we have bitterly deplored that timid and shy Christians should feel compelled to explain all such identities on the ground of coincidence of myth and symbol. They forgot apparently these words of the Saviour: ‘ALL THAT CAME BEFORE ME ARE THIEVES AND ROBBERS,’ a word which explains all without any absurd negation and which I commented in these words ‘The Evangel is a sublime drama, *parodied and played before its appointed time by ruffians*.’ ”

The “ruffians” (*les droles*), are of course *demons* whose manager is Satan. Now this is the easiest and the most sublime and simple way of getting out of the difficulty! The Rev. Dr. Lundy, a Protestant de Mirville, followed the happy suggestion in his “Monumental Christianity,” and so did Dr. Sepp of Munich in his works written to prove the divinity of Jesus and the Satanic origin of all other Saviours. So much greater the pity that a systematic and collective plagiarism, which went on for several centuries on the most gigantic scale, should be explained by another plagiarism, this time in the fourth Gospel. For the sentence quoted from it, “All that ever came before me, etc.,” is a *verbatim* repetition of words written in the “Book of Enoch” lxxxix. In the *Introduction* to Archbishop Lawrence’s translation of it from an Ethiopic MS. in the Bodleian Library, the editor, author of the “Evolution of Christianity,” remarks: —

“In revising the proof-sheets of the Book of Enoch the parable of the sheep, rescued by the good Shepherd from hireling guardians and ferocious wolves, *is obviously borrowed by the fourth Evangelist* from Enoch, lxxxix., in which the author depicts the shepherds as killing . . the sheep before the advent of their Lord, and thus discloses the true meaning of that hitherto mysterious passage in the Johannine parable — ‘All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers’ — language in which we now detect an obvious reference to the allegorical shepherds of Enoch.”

It is too late in the day to claim that it is Enoch who borrowed from the New Testament, instead of *vice versa*. Jude (14-15) quotes *verbatim* from Enoch a long passage about the coming of the Lord with his 10,000 saints, and naming specifically the prophet, *acknowledges* the source. This “parallelism between prophet and apostle, have placed beyond controversy that, *in the eyes of the author of an Epistle accepted as divine revelation*, the Book of Enoch *was the inspired production of an antediluvian patriarch* . . .” and further “ . . the cumulative coincidence of language and ideas in Enoch and the authors of N.T. Scripture, . . clearly indicates that the work of the Semitic Milton was the inexhaustible source from which Evangelists and Apostles, or the men who wrote in their names, borrowed their conceptions of the resurrection, judgment, immortality, perdition, and of the universal reign of righteousness under the eternal dominion of the Son of Man. This *Evangelical plagiarism* culminates in the Revelation of John, which adapts the visions of Enoch to Christianity, with modifications in which we miss the sublime simplicity of the great Master of apocalyptic prediction, who prophesied in the name of the antediluvian Patriarch.” (INT. xxxv.)

“Antediluvian,” truly; but if the phraseology of the text dates hardly a few centuries or even millenniums before the historical era, then it is no more the original *prediction* of the events to come, but, in its turn, a copy of some scripture of a prehistoric religion. . . . “In the Krita age, Vishnu, in the form of Kapila and other (inspired sages) . . imparts to the world true wisdom as Enoch did. In the Treta age he restrains the wicked, in the form of a universal monarch (the Chakravartin or the ‘Everlasting King’ of Enoch [30]) and protects the three worlds (or races). In the Dwapara age, in the person of Veda-Vyasa, he divides the one Veda into four, and distributes it into hundreds (*Sata*) of branches.” Truly so; the *Veda* of the earliest Aryans, before it was written, went forth into every nation of the Atlanto-Lemurians, and sowed the first seeds of all the now existing old religions. The off-shoots of the never dying tree of wisdom have scattered their dead leaves even on Judaeo-Christianity. And at the end of the Kali, our present age, Vishnu, or the “Everlasting King” will appear as Kalki, and re-establish righteousness upon earth. The minds of those who live at that time shall be awakened, and become as pellucid as crystal. “The men who are thus changed by virtue of that peculiar time (the sixth race) *shall be as the seeds* of other human beings, and shall give birth to a race who shall follow the laws of the Krita age of purity”; *i.e.*, it shall be the seventh race, the race of “Buddhas,” the “Sons of God,” born of *immaculate* parents.

B. THE GODS OF LIGHT PROCEED FROM THE GODS OF DARKNESS.

Thus it is pretty well established that Christ, the Logos, or the God in Space and the Saviour on Earth, is but one of the echoes of the same antediluvian and sorely misunderstood Wisdom. The history begins by the descent on Earth of the “Gods” who incarnate in mankind, and this is the FALL. Whether Brahma hurled down on Earth in the allegory by Bhagavant, or Jupiter by Kronos, all are the symbols of the human races. Once landed on, and having touched this planet of dense matter, no snow-white wings of the highest angel can remain immaculate, or the *Avatar* (or incarnation) be perfect, as every such Avatar is the fall of a God into generation. Nowhere is the metaphysical truth more clear, when explained esoterically, or more hidden from the average comprehension of those who instead of appreciating the sublimity of the idea can only degrade, than in the *Upanishads*, the esoteric glossaries of the Vedas. The Rig-Veda, as Guignault characterized it, “is the most sublime conception of the great highways of Humanity.”

The Vedas are, and will remain for ever, in the esotericism of the Vedanta and the Upanishads, “the mirror of the eternal Wisdom.”

For over sixteen centuries the new masks, forced on the faces of the old gods, have screened them from public curiosity, but they have finally proved a misfit. Yet the metaphorical FALL, and as metaphorical atonement and crucifixion, led Western Humanity through roads knee-deep in blood. Worse than all, they led it to believe in the dogma of the evil spirit distinct from the spirit of all good, whereas the former lives in all matter and pre-eminently in man. Finally it created the God-slandering dogma of Hell and eternal perdition; it spread a thick film between the higher intuitions of man and divine verities; and, most pernicious result of all, it made people remain ignorant of the fact that there were no fiends, no dark demons in the Universe before man’s own appearance on this, and probably on other earths. Henceforth the people were led to accept, as the problematical consolation for this world’s sorrows, the thought of original sin.

The philosophy of that law in Nature, which implants in man as well as in every beast a passionate, inherent, and instinctive desire for freedom and self-guidance, pertains to psychology and cannot be touched on now. To show the feeling in higher Intelligences, to analyse and give a natural reason for it, would necessitate, moreover, an endless philosophical explanation for which there is no room here. Perhaps, the best synthesis of this feeling is found in three lines of Milton’s *Paradise Lost*. Says the “Fallen One”: —

“Here we may reign secure; and in my choice,
To reign is worth ambition, though in hell!
Better to reign in hell than serve in heaven”

Better be man, the crown of terrestrial production and king over its *opus operatum*, than be lost among the will-less spiritual Hosts in Heaven.

We have said elsewhere that the dogma of the first *Fall* rested on a few verses in *Revelation*; these verses being now shown a plagiarism from Enoch by some scholars. These grew into endless theories and speculations, which gradually acquired the importance of dogma and inspired tradition. Every one wanted to explain the verse about the seven-headed dragon with his ten horns and seven crowns, whose tail “drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth,” and whose place, with that of his angels, “was found no more in heaven.” What the seven heads of the Dragon (cycle) mean, and its *five* wicked kings also, may be learned in the *Addenda* which close Part III. of this Volume.

From Newton to Bossuet speculations were incessantly evolved in Christian brains with regard to these obscure verses. “The star that falls, is the heresiarch Theodosius” explains Bossuet. “The clouds of smoke, are the heresies of the Montanists. . . . The third part of the stars, are the martyrs, and especially the doctors of divinity. . . .”

Bossuet ought to have known, however, that the events described in *Revelation* were not original, and may, as shown, be found in other and pagan traditions. There were no scholastics nor Montanists during Vedic times, nor yet far later in China. But Christian *theology* had to be *protected and saved*.

This was only natural. But why should truth be sacrificed in order to protect from destruction the lucubrations of Christian theologians?

The *princeps aeris hujus*, the “prince of the air” of St. Paul, is not the devil, but the effects of the astral light, as Eliphas Levi correctly explains. The Devil is not “the God of *this period*,” as he says, for it is the deity of every age and period, since man appeared on earth, and matter, in its countless forms and states, had to fight for its evanescent existence against other disintegrating Forces.

The “Dragon” is simply the symbol of the cycle and of the “Sons of Manvantaric Eternity,” who had descended on earth during a certain epoch of its formative period. The “clouds of smoke” are a geological phenomenon. The “third part of the stars of heaven” cast down to the earth — refers to the divine Monads, (the Spirits of the Stars in

Astrology) that circumambulate our globe; *i.e.*, the *human* Egos destined to perform the whole cycle of incarnations. This sentence, *qui circumambulat terram*, however, is again referred to the DEVIL in theology, the mythical father of Evil being said to “fall like lightning.” Unfortunately for this interpretation, the “Son of Man,” or Christ, is expected, on the personal testimony of Jesus, to descend on earth likewise, “As the lightning cometh out of the East,” [31] just in the same shape and under the same symbol as Satan, who is seen “as lightning to fall from heaven.” [32] All these metaphors and figures of speech, pre-eminently Oriental in their character, must have their origin searched for in the East. In all the ancient cosmogonies *light* comes from *darkness*. In Egypt, as elsewhere, *darkness* was “the principle of all things.” Hence Pymander, the “Thought *divine*,” issues as *light* from DARKNESS. *Behemoth* [33] is the principle of Darkness, or *Satan*, in Roman Catholic Theology, and yet Job says of him that “Behemoth is the chief (principle) of the ways of God” (xl. 19) — “*Principium viarum Domini Behemoth!*”

Consistency does not seem to be a favourite virtue in any portion of divine Revelation, so-called — not as interpreted by theologians, at any rate.

The Egyptians and the Chaldeans referred the birth of their *divine Dynasties* to that period when creative Earth was in her last final throes, in giving birth to her prehistoric mountain ranges, which have since disappeared, her seas and her continents. Her face was covered with “deep Darkness and in that (Secondary) Chaos was the principle of all things” that developed on the globe later on. And our geologists have ascertained that there was such a terrestrial conflagration in the early geological periods, several hundred millions of years ago. [34] As to the tradition itself, every country and nation had it, each under its respective national form.

It is not alone Egypt, Greece, Scandinavia or Mexico, that had their Typhon, Python, Loki and its “falling” Demon, but China, also. The Celestials have a whole literature upon the subject. In *King*, it is said that in consequence of a rebellion against *Ti* of a proud Spirit who said he was *Ti* himself, seven choirs of celestial spirits were exiled upon earth, which “*brought a change in all nature*, heaven itself *bending* down and uniting with earth.”

And in the “Y-King,” one reads: “The flying Dragon, superb and rebellious, suffers now, and his pride is punished; he thought he would reign in heaven, he reigns only on the earth.”

Again, the *Tchoon-Tsieoo* says allegorically: “one night the stars ceased shining in darkness, and deserted it, falling down like rain upon the earth, *where they are now hidden*.” These stars are the Monads.

Chinese cosmogonies have their “Lord of the Flame” and their “Celestial Virgin,” with little “Spirits to help and minister to her; and big Spirits to fight those who are the enemies of other gods.” But all this does not prove that the said allegories are *presentments* or *prophetic* writings which all refer to Christian theology.

The best proof one can offer to Christian Theologians that the esoteric meaning in the Bible — in both Testaments — was the assertion of the same idea as in our Archaic teachings — to wit, that the “Fall of the Angels” referred simply to the incarnation of angels “who had broken through the Seven Circles” — is found in the *Zohar*. Now the Kabala of Simeon Ben Iochai is the soul and essence of its allegory, as the later *Christian* Kabala is the “dark cloaked” Mosaic Pentateuch. And it says (in the Agrippa MSS.):

“The wisdom of the Kabala rests in the science of the equilibrium and Harmony.”

“Forces that manifest without having been first equilibrated perish in space” (“equilibrated” meaning differentiated).

“Thus perished the first Kings (the Divine Dynasties) of the ancient world, the *self-produced* Princes of giants. They fell like rootless trees, and were seen no more: for *they were the Shadow of the Shadow*”; to wit, the *chhaya* of the Shadowy Pitris. (*Vide* about the “Kings of Edom.”)

“But those that came after them, who shooting down like falling stars were enshrined in the shadows — prevailed and to this day”: Dhyanis, who by incarnating in those “empty shadows,” inaugurated the era of mankind.

Every sentence in the ancient cosmogonies, unfolds to him who can read between the lines the identity of the ideas, though under different garbs.

The first lesson taught in Esoteric philosophy is, that the incognizable Cause does not put forth evolution, whether consciously or unconsciously, but only exhibits periodically *different aspects of itself* to the perception of *finite* Minds. Now the collective Mind — the Universal — composed of various and numberless Hosts of Creative Powers, however infinite in manifested Time, is still finite when contrasted with the unborn and undecaying Space in its supreme essential aspect. That which is finite cannot be perfect. Therefore there are inferior Beings among those Hosts, but there never were any *devils* or “disobedient Angels,” for the simple reason that they are all governed by Law. The *Asuras* who incarnated (call them by any other name), followed in this a law as implacable as any other. They had manifested prior to the Pitris, and as time (in Space) proceeds in Cycles, their turn had come — hence the numerous allegories (*Vide “Demon est Deus inversus,”* Part II., Vol. I.). The name of *Asura* was first given by the Brahmans indiscriminately to those who opposed their mummeries and sacrifices, as the great *Asura* called “Asurendra” did. It is to those ages, probably, that the origin of the idea of the demon, as opposer and adversary, has to be traced.

The Hebrew Elohim, called in the translations “God,” and who create “light,” are identical with the Aryan Asuras. They are also referred to as the “Sons of Darkness” as a philosophical and logical contrast to light immutable and eternal. The earliest Zoroastrians did not believe in Evil or Darkness being *co-eternal* with Good or Light, and they give the same interpretation. Ahriman is the manifested *shadow* of AHURA-MAZDA (*Asura-mazda*), himself issued from *Zeruana Akerne* “boundless (circle of) Time” or the Unknown Cause. “Its glory,” they say of the latter, “is too exalted, its light too resplendent for either human intellect or mortal eye to grasp and see.” Its primal emanation *is eternal light, which, from having been previously concealed in DARKNESS was called to manifest itself and thus was formed Ormazd, the “King of Life.”* He is the “first-born” in BOUNDLESS TIME, but, like his own antitype (pre-existing Spiritual idea), *has lived within darkness from all eternity.* The six Amshaspends (seven with himself, chief of all), the *primitive Spiritual Angels and Men* are collectively his *Logos*. The Zoroastrian Amshaspends create the world in six days or periods also, and rest on the Seventh; whereas that *Seventh* is the *first* period or “day,” in esoteric philosophy, (*Primary* creation in the Aryan cosmogony). It is that intermediate AEon which is the *Prologue* to creation, and which stands on the borderland between the uncreated eternal Causation and the produced finite effects; a state of *nascent* activity and energy as the first aspect of the eternal immutable Quiescence. In *Genesis*, on which no metaphysical energy has been spent, but only an extraordinary acuteness and ingenuity to veil the esoteric Truth, “Creation” begins at the third stage of manifestation. “God” or the *Elohim* are the “Seven Regents” of Pymander. They are identical with all the other Creators.

But even in *Genesis* that *period* is hinted at by the abruptness of the picture, and the “darkness” that was on the face of the deep. The *Alahim* are shown to “create” — that is to say, to build or to produce the two or “double heaven” (*not* Heaven and Earth); which means, in so many words, that they separated the upper manifested (angelic) heaven, or plane of consciousness, from the lower or terrestrial plane; the (to us) eternal and immutable *AEons* from those periods that are in space, time and duration; Heaven from Earth, the unknown from the KNOWN — to the profane. Such is the meaning of the sentence in Pymander, which says that: “THOUGHT, the divine, which is LIGHT and LIFE (*Zeruana Akerne*) produced through its WORD, or first aspect,” the *other, operating* THOUGHT, which being the god of Spirit and Fire, constructed *seven Regents* enclosing within their circle the world of Senses, named “fatal destiny.” The latter refers to Karma; the “seven circles” are the seven planets and planes, as also the seven invisible Spirits, in the angelic spheres, whose visible symbols are the seven planets, [35] the seven *Rishis* of the great Bear and other glyphs. As said of the Adityas by Roth: “they are neither sun, nor moon, nor stars, nor dawn, but the eternal sustainers of this luminous life which exists as it were behind all these phenomena.”

It is they — the “Seven Hosts” — who, having “considered in their Father (*divine* Thought) the plan of the operator,” as says Pymander, *desired* to operate (or build the world with its creatures) likewise; for, having been born “*within* the sphere of operation” — the manifesting Universe — such is the Manvantaric LAW. And now comes the second portion of the passage, or rather of two passages merged into one to conceal the full meaning. Those who were born within the sphere of operation were “the brothers who loved him well.” The latter — the “him” — were the primordial angels: the Asuras, the Ahriman, the Elohim — or “Sons of God,” of whom *Satan* was one — all those spiritual beings who were called the “Angels of Darkness,” because that darkness is *absolute* light, a fact now

neglected if not entirely forgotten in theology. Nevertheless, the spirituality of those much abused “Sons of Light” which is Darkness, must be evidently as great in comparison with that of the Angels next in order, as the ethereality of the latter would be, when contrasted with the density of the human body. The former are the “First-born”; therefore so near to the confines of pure quiescent Spirit as to be merely the “PRIVATIONS” — in the Aristotelian sense — the *ferouers* or the ideal types of those who followed. They could not create material, *corporeal things*; and, therefore, were said in process of time to *have refused* to create, as *commanded by “God”* — otherwise, TO HAVE REBELLED.

Perchance, this is justified on that principle of the *Scientific* theory which teaches us about light and sound and the effect of two waves of equal length meeting. “If the two sounds be of the same intensity, their coincidence produces a sound four times the intensity of either, while their interference produces *absolute silence*.”

Explaining some of the “heresies” of his day, Justin Martyr shows the identity of all the world religions at their starting points. The first *beginning* opens invariably with the *unknown* and PASSIVE deity, from which emanates a certain active power or virtue, the Mystery that is sometimes called WISDOM, sometimes the SON, very often God, Angel, Lord, and LOGOS. [36] The latter is sometimes applied to the very first emanation, but in several systems it proceeds from the first androgyne or double ray produced at the beginning by the unseen. Philo depicts this wisdom as male and female. But though its first manifestation had a beginning, for it proceeded from *Oulom* [37] (Aion, time), the highest of the AEons when emitted from the Father, it had remained with him *before all creations*, for it is part of him. [38] Therefore, Philo Judaeus calls Adam Kadmon “*mind*” (the Ennoia of *Bythos* in the Gnostic system). “The mind, let it be named Adam.” [39]

As the old Magian books explain it, the whole *event* becomes clear. A thing can only exist through its opposite — Hegel teaches us, and only a little philosophy and spirituality are needed to comprehend the origin of the later dogma, which is so truly satanic and infernal in its cold and cruel wickedness. The Magians accounted for the origin of evil in their exoteric teachings in this way. “Light can produce nothing but light, and can never be the origin of evil”; how then was the evil produced, since there was nothing co-equal or like the Light in its production? Light, say they, produced several Beings, all of them spiritual, luminous, and powerful. But a GREAT ONE (the “Great Asura,” Ahriman, Lucifer, etc., etc.) had an *evil thought*, contrary to the Light. He doubted, and by that doubt he became dark.

This is a little nearer to the truth, but still wide of the mark. There was *no* “EVIL thought” that originated the opposing Power, but simply THOUGHT *per se*; something which, being cogitative, and containing design and purpose, is therefore finite, and must thus find itself naturally in opposition to pure quiescence, the as natural state of absolute Spirituality and Perfection. It was simply the law of Evolution that asserted itself; the progress of mental unfolding, differentiated from spirit, involved and entangled already with matter, into which it is irresistibly drawn. Ideas, in their very nature and essence, as conceptions bearing relation to objects, whether true or imaginary, are opposed to absolute THOUGHT, that unknowable ALL of whose mysterious operations Mr. Spencer predicates that nothing can be said, but that “it has no kinship of nature with Evolution” (*Principles of Psychology*, [40] 474) — which it certainly has not.

The *Zohar* gives it very suggestively. When the “Holy One” (the Logos) desired to create man, he called the *highest* host of Angels and said to them what he wanted, but they *doubted* the wisdom of this desire and answered: “Man will not continue one night in his glory” — for which they were burnt (annihilated?), by the “Holy” Lord. Then he called another, lower Host, and said the same. And they contradicted the “Holy One”: “What is the good of Man?” they argued. Still Elohim created man, and when man *sinned* there came the hosts of Uzza and Azael, and twitted God: “Here is the Son of Man that thou hast made,” they said. “Behold, he sinned!” Then the Holy One replied: “If you had been among them (men) you would have been worse than they.” And he threw them from their exalted position in Heaven even down on the Earth; and “they were changed (into men) and sinned after the women of the earth”; (*Zohar*, 9, b.). This is quite plain. No mention is made in *Genesis* of these “Sons of God” (chap. vi.) having been *punished* for it. The only reference to it in the Bible is in Jude (6). “And the angels which kept not their first estate but left their habitation, he hath reserved in *everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day*.” And this means simply that the “Angels,” doomed to incarnation, *are in the chains* of flesh and matter, under the *darkness of ignorance*, till the “Great Day,” which will come as always after the seventh round, after the expiration of the “Week,” on the SEVENTH SABBATH, or in the post-Manvantaric Nirvana.

How truly esoteric and consonant with the Secret Doctrine is “PYMANDER the Thought Divine” of Hermes, may be inferred from its original and primitive translations in Latin and Greek only. On the other hand how disfigured it has been later on by Christians in Europe, is seen from the remarks and unconscious *confessions* made by de St. Marc, in his *Preface* and letter to the Bishop of Ayre, in 1578. Therein, the whole cycle of transformations from a Pantheistic and Egyptian into a mystic Roman Catholic treatise is given, and we see how PYMANDER has become what it is now. Still, even in St. Marc’s translation, traces are found of the real PYMANDER — the “Universal Thought” or “MIND.” This is the *verbatim* translation from the old French translation, the original being given in the foot-note [41] in its quaint old French: —

“Seven men (principles) were generated in Man.” “The nature of the harmony of the Seven of the Father and of the Spirit. Nature . . . produced seven men in accordance with the seven natures of the Seven Spirits” “having in them, potentially, the two sexes.”

Metaphysically, the Father and the Son are the “Universal Mind” and the “periodical Universe”; the “Angel” and the “Man.” It is the SON and the FATHER at one and the same time; in Pymander, the *active* IDEA and the *passive* THOUGHT that generates it; the radical key-note in Nature which gives birth to the seven notes — the septenary scale of the creative Forces, and to the seven prismatic *aspects* of colour, all born from the one *white ray*, or LIGHT — itself generated in DARKNESS.’

C. The Many Meanings of the “War in Heaven.”

The Secret Doctrine points out, as a self-evident fact, that Mankind, collectively and individually, is, with all manifested nature, the vehicle (*a*) of the breath of One Universal Principle, in its primal differentiation; and (*b*) of the countless “breaths” proceeding from that One BREATH in its secondary and further differentiations, as Nature with its many *mankinds* proceeds downwards toward the planes that are ever increasing in materiality. The primary Breath informs the higher Hierarchies; the secondary — the lower, on the constantly descending planes.

Now there are many passages in the Bible which prove on their face, *exoterically*, that this belief was at one time *Universal*; and the most convincing are the two chapters Ezekiel xxviii. and Isaiah xiv. Christian theologians are welcome to interpret both as referring to the great War before Creation, the Epos of Satan’s rebellion, etc., if they so choose, but the absurdity of the idea is too apparent. Ezekiel addresses his lamentations and reproofs to the King of Tyre; Isaiah — to King Ahaz, who indulged in the worship of idols, as did the rest of the nation, with the exception of a few Initiates (the *Prophets*, so called), who tried to arrest it on its way to exotericism, or idolatry, which is the same thing. Let the student judge.

In *Ezekiel* xxviii. it is said, “Son of Man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, thus saith the Lord God (as we understand it, the “god” KARMA): Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said *I am* a God . . . and yet thou *art* a man . . . behold I shall bring strangers upon thee . . . and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom . . . and they shall bring thee down to the pit . . .” or Earth-life.

The origin of the “prince of Tyrus” is to be traced to, and sought in the “divine Dynasties” of the iniquitous Atlanteans, the Great Sorcerers (See last Comments, on Stanza XII., verses 47-49). There is no metaphor in the words of Ezekiel, but actual *history*, this time. For the voice *in* the prophet, the voice of the “Lord,” his own Spirit, which spake unto him, says: — “Because thou hast said, ‘*I am* a God, I sit in the seat of God(s) — (divine Dynasties), *in the midst of the seas*,’ yet thou art a man. . . . Behold thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee: with thy wisdom . . . thou hast increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches. Behold therefore . . . strangers shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom . . . they shall bring thee down . . . and thou shalt die the deaths *of them that are slain in the midst of the seas*.” (Verses 3-8.) All such imprecations are not *prophecy*, but simply *reminders* of the fate of the Atlanteans, the “Giants on Earth.”

What can be the meaning of this last sentence if it is not a narrative of the fate of the Atlanteans? Verse 17 saying, “thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty,” may refer to the “Heavenly Man” in Pymander, or to the Fallen Angels, who are accused of having fallen through pride on account of the great beauty and wisdom which became their lot. There is no metaphor here, except in the preconceived ideas of our theologians, perhaps. These verses relate

to the Past and belong more to the Knowledge acquired at the mysteries of Initiation than to retrospective clairvoyance! Says the voice, again: —

“Thou hast been in Eden, the garden of God (in the Satya Yuga); every precious stone was thy covering . . . the workmanship of thy tabrets and thy pipes *was prepared in thee* in the day *thou wast created*. . . *Thou art the anointed cherub* . . . thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire . . . thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. Therefore I will cast thee out of the *mountain of God* and destroy thee. . . .”

The “Mountain of God” means the “Mountain of *the Gods*” or Meru, whose representative in the Fourth Race was Mount Atlas, the *last form of one of the divine Titans*, so high in those days that the ancients believed that the heavens rested on its top. Did not Atlas assist the giants in their war against the gods? (Hyginus). Another version shows the *fab*le as arising from the fondness of Atlas, son of Iapetus and Clymene, for astronomy, and from his dwelling for that reason on the highest mountain peaks. The truth is that Atlas, “the mountain of the gods,” and also the hero of that name, are the esoteric symbols of the Fourth Race, and his seven daughters, the Atlantides, are the symbols of its Seven Sub-races. Mount Atlas, according to all the legends, was three times as high as it is now; having sunk at two different times. It is of a volcanic origin, and therefore the voice within Ezekiel says: “I will *bring forth a fire from the midst of thee*, it shall devour thee,” etc. (v. 18). Surely it does not mean, as seems to be the case from the translated texts, that this fire was to be brought from the midst of the Prince of Tyrus, or his people, but from Mount Atlas, symbolising the proud race, learned in magic and high in arts and civilization, whose last remnant was destroyed almost at the foot of the range of those once gigantic mountains.

Truly, “thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt* thou be *any more*”; as the very name of the race and its fate is now annihilated from man’s memory. Bear in mind, that almost every ancient King and priest was an initiate; that from toward the close of the Fourth Race there had been a feud between the Initiates of the *Right* and those of the *Left* Path; finally, that the garden of Eden is referred to by other personages than the Jews of the *Adamic* race, since even Pharaoh is compared to the fairest tree of Eden by this same Ezekiel, who shows “all the trees of Eden, the choicest and best of Lebanon, . . . comforted in the nether parts of the earth . . .,” for “they also went down into hell with him” (Pharaoh) [42] unto the nether parts, which are in fact the bottom of the ocean, whose floor gaped wide to devour the lands of the Atlanteans and themselves. If one bears all this in mind and compares the various accounts, then one will find out that the whole of chapters xxviii. and xxxi. of Ezekiel relate neither to Babylon, Assyria, nor yet Egypt, since none of these have been so destroyed, but simply fell into ruins on the *surface*, not *beneath* the earth — but indeed to Atlantis and most of its nations. And he will see that the “garden of Eden” of the Initiates was no myth, but a locality now submerged. Light will dawn upon him, and he will appreciate such sentences as these at their true esoteric value: “Thou hast been in Eden; . . . thou wast upon the holy mountain of God” — for every nation had and many still have *holy* mountains: some, Himalayan Peaks, others, Parnassus, and Sinai. They were all places of initiation and the abodes of the *chiefs* of the communities of ancient and even modern adepts. And again: “Behold, the Assyrian (why not Atlantean, Initiate?) was a cedar in Lebanon; . . . *his height was exalted above all the trees*; . . . the cedars in the garden of God could not hide him, . . . so that all the trees of Eden . . . envied him” (Ezekiel xxxi. 3-9).

Throughout all Asia Minor, the Initiates were called the “trees of Righteousness,” and the cedars of Lebanon, as also were some kings of Israel. So were the great adepts in India, but only the adepts of the left hand. When Vishnu Purana narrates that “the world was overrun with trees,” while the Prachetasas — who “passed 10,000 years of austerity in the vast ocean” — were absorbed in their devotions, the allegory relates to the Atlanteans and the adepts of the early Fifth Race — the Aryans. Other “*trees* (adept Sorcerers) spread, and overshadowed the unprotected earth; and the people perished . . . unable to labour for ten thousand years.” Then the sages, the Rishis of the Aryan race, called Prachetasas, are shown “coming forth *from the deep*,” [43] and destroying by the wind and flame issuing from their mouths, the iniquitous “trees” and the whole vegetable kingdom; until Soma (the moon), the sovereign of the vegetable world, pacifies them by making alliance with the adepts of the *Right* Path, to whom he offers as bride Marisha, “the offspring of the trees.” [44] This means that which is given in the Stanzas and Commentaries, and what is also given in Part II. of Vol. I., “The Sacred Island.” It hints at the great struggle between the “Sons of God” and the Sons of the Dark Wisdom — our forefathers; or the Atlantean and the Aryan Adepts.

The whole History of that period is allegorized in the *Ramayana*, which is the mystic narrative in epic form of the struggle between Rama — the first king of the *divine* dynasty of the early Aryans — and Ravana, the symbolical personation of the Atlantean (Lanka) race. The former were the incarnations of the Solar Gods; the latter, of the lunar Devas. This was the great battle between Good and Evil, between white and black magic, for the supremacy of the divine forces, or of the lower terrestrial or cosmic powers. If the student would understand better the last statement, let him turn to the *Anugita* episode of the Mahabharata, chapter v., where the Brahmana tells his wife, “I have perceived by means of the Self the seat abiding in the Self — (the seat) where dwells the Brahman free from the pairs of opposites and the moon, together with the fire (or the sun), upholding (all) beings (as), the mover of the intellectual principle.” The moon *is* the deity of the mind (Manas) but only on the lower plane. “Manas is dual — *lunar* in the lower, *solar* in its upper portion,” says a commentary. That is to say, it is attracted in its higher aspect towards Buddhi, and in its lower descends into, and listens to the voice of its *animal* soul full of selfish and sensual desires; and herein is contained the mystery of an adept’s as of a profane man’s life, as also that of the *post-mortem* separation of the divine from the animal man. The Ramayana — every line of which has to be read esoterically — discloses in magnificent symbolism and allegory the tribulations of both man and soul. “Within the body, in the midst of all these life-winds (? principles), which move about in the body, and swallow up one another, [45] blazes the Vaishvana fire [46] sevenfold, of which ‘I’ am the goal,” says the Brahmana. [47]

But the chief “Soul” is *Manas* or mind; hence, Soma, the moon, is shown as making an alliance with the solar portion in it, personified as the Prachetasas. But of the seven keys that open the seven aspects of the Ramayana, as of every other Scripture, this is only one — the metaphysical.

The symbol of the “Tree” standing for various Initiates was almost universal. Jesus is called “the tree of Life,” as also all the adepts of the good Law, while those of the *left* Path are referred to as the “withering trees.” John the Baptist speaks of “the axe” which “is laid to the root of the trees” (Matth. iii. 10); and the King of Assyria’s armies are called *trees* (Isaiah x. 19).

The true meaning of the Garden of Eden was sufficiently given in “*Isis Unveiled*.”

The writer has more than once heard surprise expressed that *Isis* should contain so few of the doctrines now taught. This is quite erroneous. For the allusions to such teachings are plentiful, even if the teachings themselves were still withheld. The time had not arrived then, as the hour has not struck now *to say all*. “No Atlanteans, or the Fourth Race which preceded our Fifth Race, are mentioned in ‘*Isis Unveiled*,’ ” a critic on “Esoteric Buddhism” wrote one day. I, who wrote *Isis Unveiled*, maintain that the Atlanteans *are* mentioned as our predecessors, namely, in Volume I, p. 133, when speaking of the Book of Job. For what can be plainer than this: “In the original text, instead of ‘dead things,’ it is written dead *Rephaim*, giants, or mighty primitive men, from whom ‘Evolution’ *may one day trace our present race*.” It is invited to do so now, now that this hint is explained quite openly; but Evolutionists are as sure to decline nowadays as they did ten years ago. Science and theology are against us: therefore we question both, and have to do so in self-defence. On the strength of hazy metaphors scattered throughout the prophets, and in St. John’s Revelation, a grand but re-edited version of the Book of Enoch, on these insecure grounds Christian theology built its dogmatic Epos of the War in Heaven. It did more: it used the symbolical visions, intelligible only to the Initiates, as pillars upon which to support the whole bulky edifice of its religion; and now the pillars have been found very weak reeds, and the cunning structure is foundering. The entire Christian scheme rests upon these *Jakin* and *Boaz* — the two contrary forces of good and evil, Christ and Satan the [[*agathai kai kakai dunameis*]]. Take away from Christianity its main prop of the Fallen Angels, and the Eden Bower vanishes with its Adam and Eve into thin air; and Christ, in the exclusive character of the One God and Saviour, and the victim of Atonement for the Sin of animal-man, becomes forthwith a useless, meaningless myth.

In an old number of the *Revue Archaeologique* for the year 1845 (p. 41), a French writer, M. Maury, remarks: — “This universal strife between good and bad spirits seems to be only the reproduction of *another more ancient and more terrible strife*, that, according to an ancient myth, took place before the creation of the universe, between the faithful and the rebellious legions.”

Once more, it is a simple question of priority. Had John’s *Revelation* been written during the Vedic period, and were not one sure now of its being simply another version of the *Book of Enoch* and the Dragon legends of pagan antiquity

— the grandeur and the beauty of the imagery might have biased the critics’ opinion in favour of the Christian interpretation of that first war, whose battle field was starry Heaven, and the first slaughterers — the Angels. As the matter stands now, however, one has to trace Revelation, event by event, to other and far older visions. For the better comprehension of the Apocalyptic allegories and of the esoteric *epos* we ask the reader to turn to *Revelation*, and to read chapter xii., from verse 1 to verse 7.

This has several meanings, most of which have been found out with regard to the astronomical and numerical keys of this universal myth. That which may be given now, is a fragment, a few hints as to its secret meaning, as embodying the record of a real war, the struggle between the Initiates of the two schools. Many and various are the still existing allegories built on that same foundation stone. The true narrative, that which gives the full esoteric meaning, is in the Secret books, but the writer has had no access to these.

In the exoteric works, however, the episode of the Taraka war, and some esoteric commentaries, may offer a clue perhaps. In every Purana the event is described with more or less variations, which show its allegorical character.

In the Mythology of the earliest Vedic Aryans as in the later *Puranic* narratives, mention is made of Budha, the “Wise”; one “learned in the *Secret* Wisdom,” and who is the planet Mercury in his euhemerization. The *Hindu Classical Dictionary* credits Budha with being the author of a hymn in the Rig Veda. Therefore, he can by no means be “a later fiction of the Brahmins,” but is a very old personation indeed.

It is by inquiring into his genealogy, or theogony, rather, that the following facts are disclosed. As a myth, he is the son of Tara, the wife of Brihaspati the “gold coloured,” and of “Soma” the (male) Moon, who, Paris-like, carries this new Helen of the Hindu sidereal Kingdom away from her husband, which causes a great strife and *war* in Swarga (Heaven). The episode brings on a battle between the gods and the Asuras: King Soma, finds allies in Usanas (Venus), the leader of the Danavas; and the gods are led by Indra and Rudra, who side with Brihaspati. The latter is helped by Sankara (Siva), who, having had for his guru Brihaspati’s father, Angiras, befriends his son. Indra is here the Indian prototype of Michael, the Archistrategus and the slayer of the “Dragon’s” angels — since one of his names is *Jishnu* “leader of the (celestial) Host.” Both fight, as some Titans did against other Titans in defence of revengeful gods, one — of Jupiter *tonans* (in India, Brihaspati is the planet Jupiter, which is a curious coincidence); the other, in support of the ever-thundering Rudra Sankara. During this war, he is deserted by his body-guard, the storm-gods (Maruts). The story is very suggestive in some of its details.

Let us examine some of them, and seek to discover their meaning.

The presiding genius, or “regent” of the planet Jupiter is Brihaspati, the wronged husband. He is the instructor or spiritual guru of the gods, who are the representatives of the procreative powers. In the Rig Veda, he is called *Brahmanaspati*, a name meaning “the deity in whom *the action of the worshipped* upon the gods is personified.” Hence Brahmanaspati represents the materialization of the *divine grace*, so to say, by means of ritual and ceremonies, or the exoteric worship.

“TARA” [48] — his wife — is on the other hand the personification of the powers of one initiated into *Gupta Vidya* (secret knowledge), as will be shown.

SOMA is the moon astronomically; but in mystical phraseology, it is also the name of the sacred beverage drunk by the Brahmins and the Initiates during their mysteries and sacrificial rites. The “Soma” plant is the *asclepias acida*, which yields a juice from which that mystic beverage, the *Soma* drink, is made. Alone the descendants of the Rishis, the *Agnihotri* (the fire priests) of the great mysteries knew all its powers. But the real property of the true Soma was (and *is*) to make a new *man* of the Initiate, after he is *reborn*, namely once that he begins to live in his *astral* body (See “The Elixir of Life” [49]); for, his spiritual nature overcoming the physical, he would soon snap it off and part even from that etherealized form. [50]

Soma was never given in days of old to the non-initiated Brahman — the simple *Grihasta*, or priest of the exoteric ritual. Thus Brihaspati — “guru of the gods” though he was — still represented the dead-letter form of worship. It is Tara *his wife* — the symbol of one who, though wedded to dogmatic worship, longs for true wisdom — who is shown

as initiated into his mysteries by King *Soma*, the giver of that Wisdom. Soma is thus made in the allegory *to carry her away*. The result of this is the birth of Budha — *esoteric Wisdom* — (Mercury, or Hermes in Greece and Egypt). He is represented as “so beautiful,” that even the husband, though well aware that Budha is not the progeny of his *dead-letter* worship — claims the “new-born” as his Son, the fruit of his ritualistic and meaningless forms. [51] Such is, *in brief*, one of the meanings of the allegory.

War in Heaven refers to several events of that kind on various and different planes of being. The first is a purely astronomical and cosmical fact pertaining to cosmogony. Mr. John Bentley thought that with the Hindus *war in Heaven* is only a figure referring to their calculations of time periods (see Bentley’s *Hindu Astronomy*). [52]

This served as a prototype, he thinks, for the Western nations to build their *war of the Titans* upon. The author is not quite wrong, but neither is he quite right. If the sidereal prototype refers indeed to a *pre-manvantaric* period, and rests entirely on the Knowledge claimed by the Aryan Initiates of the whole programme and progress of cosmogony, [53] the *war of the Titans* is but a legendary and deified copy of the real war that took place in the Himalayan *Kailasa* (heaven) instead of in the depths of Cosmic interplanetary Space. It is the record of the terrible strife between the “Sons of God” and the “Sons of the Shadow” of the Fourth and the Fifth Races. It is on these two events, blended together by legends borrowed from the exoteric account of the war waged by the Asuras against the gods, that every subsequent national tradition on the subject has been built.

Esoterically, the *Asuras*, transformed subsequently into evil Spirits and lower gods, who are eternally at war with the *great* deities — are the gods of the Secret Wisdom. In the oldest portions of the Rig Veda, they are the spiritual and the *divine*, the term *Asura* being used for the Supreme Spirit and being the same as the great Ahura of the Zoroastrians. (See Darmesteter’s *VENDIDAD*). There was a time when the gods Indra, Agni, and Varuna themselves belonged to the *Asuras*.

In the Aitareya Brahmana, the breath (*asu*) of Brahma-Prajapati became alive, and from that breath he created the Asuras. Later on, after the war, the Asuras are called the enemies of the gods, hence — “A-suras,” the initial “A” being a negative prefix — or “no-gods” — the “gods” being referred to as “Suras.” This then connects the *Asuras* and their “Hosts,” enumerated further on, with the “Fallen Angels” of the Christian Churches, a hierarchy of spiritual Beings to be found in every Pantheon of ancient and even modern nations — from the Zoroastrian down to that of the Chinaman. They are the sons of the primeval Creative Breath at the beginning of every new Maha Kalpa, or Manvantara; in the same rank as the Angels who had remained “faithful.” These *were the allies* of *Soma* (the parent of the *Esoteric Wisdom*) as against *Brihaspati* (representing ritualistic or *ceremonial* worship). Evidently they have been degraded in Space and Time into opposing powers or demons by the ceremonialists, on account of their rebellion against hypocrisy, sham-worship, and the dead-letter form.

Now what is the real character of all those who fought along with them? They are (1) the *Usanas*, or the “host” of the planet Venus, become now in Roman Catholicism — *Lucifer*, the genius of the “morning star” (see Isaiah xiv., 12), the *tsaba*, or army of “Satan.” (2) The *Daityas* and *Danavas* are the Titans, the demons and giants whom we find in the Bible (*Gen.* vi.) — the progeny of the “Sons of God” and the “Daughters of Men.” Their generic name shows their alleged character, and discloses at the same time the secret *animus* of the Brahmins: for they are the *Krati-dwishes* — the “enemies of the sacrifices” or exoteric *shams*. These are the “hosts” that fought against Brihaspati, the representative of *exoteric* popular and national religions; and Indra — the god of the *visible* heaven, the firmament, who, in the early *Veda*, is the *highest* god of Cosmic heaven, the fit habitation for an *extra-Cosmic* and personal God, higher than whom no exoteric worship can ever soar.

(3) Then come the Nagas, [54] the *Sarpa* (serpents or Seraphs). These, again, show their character by the hidden meaning of their glyph. In Mythology they are *semi-divine* beings with a human face and the tail of a Dragon. They are therefore, undeniably, the Jewish *seraphim* (from *Serapis* and *Sarpa*, Serpent); the plural being *saraph*, “burning, fiery” (See Isaiah, vi. 23). Christian and Jewish angelology distinguishes between the Seraphim and the *Cherubim* or Cherubs, who come second in order; esoterically, and Kabalistically, they are identical; the *cherubim* being simply the name for the images or likenesses of any of the divisions of the celestial hosts. Now, as said before, the Dragons and *Nagas* were the names given to the Initiates-hermits, on account of their great Wisdom and Spirituality and their living in caves. Thus, when Ezekiel applies the adjective of *Cherub* to the King of Tyre, and tells him that by his

wisdom and his *understanding* there is *no secret* that can be hidden from him (v. 3, 4, xxviii.), he shows to an Occultist that it is a “prophet,” perhaps, still a follower of *exoteric* worship, who fulminates against an *Initiate* of another school and not against an imaginary Lucifer, a fallen cherub from the stars, and then from the garden of Eden. Thus the so-called “war” is, in one of its many meanings, also an allegorical record of the strife between the two classes of adepts — of the right and of the left path. There were three classes of Rishis in India, who were the earliest adepts known; the royal, or Rajarshis, kings and princes, who adopted the ascetic life; the Devarshis, divine, or the sons of Dharma or Yoga; and Brahmarshis, descendants of those Rishis who were the founders of *gotras* of Brahmans, or caste-races. Now, leaving the mythical and astronomical keys for one moment aside, the secret teachings show many Atlanteans who belonged to these divisions; and there were strifes and wars between them, *de facto* and *de jure*. Narada, one of the greatest Rishis, was a *Devarishi*; and he is shown in constant and everlasting feud with Brahma, Daksha, and other gods and sages. Therefore we may safely maintain that whatever the *astronomical* meaning of this universally accepted legend, its human phase is based on real and historical events, disfigured into a theological dogma only to suit ecclesiastical purposes. As above so below. Sidereal phenomena, and the behaviour of the celestial bodies in the heavens, were taken as a model, and the plan was carried out below, on earth. Thus, space, in its abstract sense, was called “the realm of divine knowledge,” and by the *Chaldees* or Initiates *Ab Soo*, the habitat (or Father, *i.e.*, the source) of knowledge, because it is in space that dwell the intelligent Powers which *invisibly* rule the Universe. [55]

In the same manner and on the plan of the Zodiac in the *upper* Ocean or the heavens, a certain realm on Earth, an inland sea, was consecrated and called “the Abyss of Learning”; twelve centres on it in the shape of twelve small islands representing the Zodiacal signs — two of which remained for ages the “mystery signs” [56] and were the abodes of twelve Hierophants and masters of wisdom. This “sea of knowledge” or learning [57] remained for ages there, where now stretches the Shamo or Gobi desert. It existed until the last great glacial period, when a local cataclysm, which swept the waters south and west and so formed the present great desolate desert, left only a certain oasis, with a lake and one island in the midst of it, as a relic of the *Zodiacal Ring* on Earth. For ages the watery abyss — which, with the nations that preceded the later Babylonians, was the abode of the “great mother” (the terrestrial post-type of the “great mother chaos” in heaven), the parent of Ea (Wisdom), himself the early prototype of Oannes, the man-Fish of the Babylonians — for ages, then, the “Abyss” or *Chaos* was the abode of wisdom and not of evil. The struggle of Bel and then of Merodach, the Sun-god, with *Tiamat*, the Sea and its Dragon, a “war” which ended in the defeat of the latter, has a purely cosmic and geological meaning, as well as an historical one. It is a page torn out of the History of the Secret and Sacred Sciences, their evolution, growth and DEATH — *for the profane masses*. It relates (*a*) to the systematic and gradual drying up of immense territories by the fierce Sun at a certain pre-historic period; one of the terrible droughts which ended by a gradual transformation of once fertile lands abundantly watered into the sandy deserts which they are now; and (*b*) to the as systematic persecution of the Prophets of the Right Path by those of the Left. The latter, having inaugurated the birth and evolution of the sacerdotal castes, have finally led the world into all these exoteric religions, invented to satisfy the depraved tastes of the “*hoi polloi*” and the ignorant for ritualistic pomp and the materialization of the ever-immaterial and Unknowable Principle.

This was a certain improvement on the Atlantean sorcery, the memory of which lingers in the remembrances of all the literary and Sanskrit-speaking portion of India, as well as in the popular legends. Still it was a parody on, and the desecration of the Sacred Mysteries and their science. The rapid progress of anthropomorphism and idolatry led the early Fifth, as it had already led the Fourth Race, into sorcery once more, though on a smaller scale. Finally, even *the four “Adams”* (symbolizing under other names the four preceding races) were forgotten; and passing from one generation into another, each loaded with some additional myths, got at last drowned in that ocean of popular symbolism called the Pantheons. Yet they exist to this day in the oldest Jewish traditions, as the *Tzelem*, “the Shadow-Adam” (the *Chhayas* of our doctrine); the “model” Adam, the copy of the first, and the “male and female” of the exoteric genesis (chap. i.); the third, the “earthly Adam” before the Fall, an androgyne; and the Fourth — the Adam after *his fall*, *i.e.*, separated into sexes, or the pure Atlantean. The Adam of the garden of Eden, or the forefather of our race — the fifth — is an ingenious compound of the above four. As stated in *Zohar* (iii., fol. 4, col. 14, Cremona Ed.) Adam, the FIRST *man*, is not found now on earth, he “is not found in all, below.” Because, “where does the lower earth come from? *From the chain of the Earth, and heaven above*,” *i.e.*, from the superior globes, those which precede and are above our Earth. “And there came out from it (the chain) creatures of all kinds. Some of them in (solid) skins, some in shells (*Klippoth*) . . . some in red shells, some in black, some in white, and some of other colours . . .” (See *Qabalah*).

As in the Chaldean Cosmogony of Berosus and the Stanzas just given, some treatises on the Kabala speak of creatures with two faces, some with four, and some with one face: for “the highest Adam did not come down in all the countries, or produce progeny and have many wives,” but is a Mystery.

So is the Dragon a mystery. Truly, says Rabbi Simeon Ben-Iochai, that to understand the meaning of the Dragon is not given to the “Companions” (students, or *chelas*), but only to “the little ones,” *i.e.*, the *perfect Initiates*. [58] “The work of the beginning the companions understand; but it is only the little ones who understand the parable on the work in the *Principium by the mystery of the serpent of the Great Sea*.” [59] And those Christians, who may happen to read this, will also understand by the light of the above sentence who their “Christ” was. For Jesus states repeatedly that he who “shall not receive the Kingdom of God as a *little child*, he shall not enter therein”; and if some of his sayings have been meant to apply to children without any metaphor, most of what relates to the “little ones” in the Gospels, related to the *Initiates, of whom Jesus was one*. Paul (Saul) is referred to in the Talmud as “the little one.”

That “Mystery of the Serpent” was this: Our Earth, or rather *terrestrial life*, is often referred to in the Secret Teachings as the great Sea, “the sea of life” having remained to this day a favourite metaphor. The *Siphrah Dzeniouta* speaks of primeval chaos and the evolution of the Universe after a destruction (*pralaya*), comparing it to an uncoiling serpent: — “Extending hither and thither, its tail in its mouth, the head twisting on its neck, it is enraged and angry. . . It watches and conceals itself. *Every thousand Days* it is manifested.” (I., § 16). A commentary on the Puranas says: “Ananta-Sesha is a form of Vishnu, the Holy Spirit of Preservation, and a symbol of the Universe, on which it is supposed to sleep during the intervals of the *Days* of Brahma. The seven heads of Sesha support the Universe. . . .”

So the Spirit of God “sleeps,” is “breathing” (*meracha’ pheth’*) over the Chaos of undifferentiated matter, before each new “Creation.” (*Siphrah Dzeniouta*). Now one “Day” of Brahma is composed, as already explained, of *one thousand* Mahayugas; and as each “Night” or period of rest is equal in duration to this “day,” it is easy to see to what this sentence in *Siphrah Dzeniouta* refers, *viz.*: — that the serpent manifests “once in a thousand days.” Nor is it more difficult to see whither the initiated writer of the *Siphrah* is leading us, when he says: “Its head is broken in the waters of the great sea, as it is written: ‘Thou dividest the sea by thy strength, thou brakest the *heads* of the *dragons* in the waters’ ” (Ixxiv. 13). It refers to the trials of the Initiates in this physical life, the “sea of sorrow,” if read with one key; it hints at the successive destruction of the seven spheres of a chain of worlds in the great sea of space, when read with another key: for every sidereal globe or sphere, every world, star, or group of stars, is called in symbolism “the Dragon’s head.” But however it may read, the Dragon was never regarded as Evil, nor was the Serpent either — in antiquity. In the metaphors, whether astronomical, cosmical, theogonical or simply physiological, *i.e.*, phallic — the Serpent was always regarded as a *divine* symbol. When it is said “The (Cosmic) Serpent which runs with 370 leaps” (*Siphrah Dzeniouta*, § 33) it means the cyclic periods of the great Tropical year (25,868 years), divided in the esoteric calculation into 370 periods or cycles, as one solar year is divided into 365 days. And if Michael was regarded by the Christians as the Conqueror of Satan, the Dragon, it is because in the Talmud this fighting personage is represented as the Prince of Waters, who had seven subordinate Spirits under him — a good reason why the Latin Church made him the patron Saint of every promontory in Europe. In the Kabala (*Siph. Dzen.*) the creative Force “makes sketches and spiral lines of his creation *in the shape of a Serpent*.” It “holds its tail in its mouth,” because it is the symbol of endless eternity and of cyclic periods. Its meanings, however, would require a volume, and we must end.

Thus the reader may now see for himself what are the several meanings of the “War in Heaven,” and of the “great dragon.” The most solemn and dreaded of church dogmas, the alpha and omega of Christian faith, and the pillar of its FALL and ATONEMENT, dwindles down to a pagan symbol, in the many allegories about those prehistoric struggles.

XIX. IS PLEROMA SATAN’S LAIR?

THE subject is not yet exhausted, and has to be examined from still other aspects.

Whether Milton’s grandiose description of the three Days’ Battle of the Angels of Light against those of Darkness justifies the suspicion that he must have heard of the corresponding Eastern tradition — it is impossible to say. Nevertheless, if not himself in connection with some Mystic, then it must have been through some one who had obtained access to the secret works of the Vatican. Among these there is a tradition of the “Beni Shamash” — the “children of the Sun” — concerning the Eastern allegory, with far more minute details *in its triple version*, than one

can get either from the *Book of Enoch*, or the far more recent Revelation of St. John about the “Old Dragon” and his various Slayers, as just shown.

It seems inexplicable to find, to this day, authors belonging to Mystical Societies who yet continue in their preconceived doubts as to the “alleged” antiquity of the “Book of Enoch.” Thus, while the author of the “Sacred Mysteries among the Mayas and Quiches” is inclined to see in Enoch an Initiate converted to Christianity (! !) (*vide* p. 16), the English compiler of Eliphas Levi’s works — “The Mysteries of Magic” — is also of a like opinion. He remarks that: “Outside the erudition of Dr. Kenealy, no modern scholarship attributes any more remote antiquity to the latter work (the ‘Book of Enoch’) than the fourth century B.C.” (*Biograph. and Critical Essay*, p. xxxviii.). Modern scholarship has been guilty of worse errors than this one. It seems but yesterday that the *greatest* literary critics in Europe denied the very authenticity of that work, together with the Orphic Hymns, and even the *Book of Hermes* or *Thot*, until whole verses from the latter were discovered on Egyptian monuments and tombs of the earliest dynasties. The opinion of Archbishop Laurence is quoted elsewhere.

The “Old Dragon” and Satan, now become singly and collectively the symbol of, and the theological term for, the “Fallen Angel,” is not so described either in *the original Kabala* (the Chaldean “Book of Numbers”) or in the modern. For the most learned, if not the greatest of modern Kabalists, namely Eliphas Levi, describes Satan in the following glowing terms: — “It is that Angel who was proud enough to believe himself God; brave enough to buy his independence at the price of eternal suffering and torture; beautiful enough to have adored himself in full divine light; strong enough to reign in darkness amidst agony, and to have built himself a throne on his inextinguishable pyre. It is the Satan of the Republican and heretical Milton. . . . the prince of anarchy, served by a hierarchy of pure Spirits (! !) . . .” (*Histoire de la Magie*, 16-17) This description — one which reconciles so cunningly theological dogma and the Kabalistic allegory, and even contrives to include a political compliment in its phraseology — is, when read in the right spirit, quite correct.

Yes, indeed; it is this grandest of ideals, this ever-living symbol — nay apotheosis — of self-sacrifice for the intellectual independence of humanity; this ever active Energy protesting against Static Inertia — the principle to which Self-assertion is a crime, and Thought and the *Light of Knowledge* odious. It is — as Eliphas says with unparalleled justice and irony — “this pretended hero of tenebrous eternities, who, slanderously charged with ugliness, is decorated with horns and claws, which would fit far better his implacable tormentor — it is he who has been finally transformed into a serpent — the red Dragon.” But Eliphas Levi was yet too subservient to his Roman Catholic authorities; one may add, too jesuitical, to confess that this devil was mankind, and never had any existence on earth outside of that mankind. [60]

In this, Christian theology, although following slavishly in the steps of Paganism, was only true to its own time-honoured policy. It had to isolate itself, and to assert its authority. Hence it could not do better than turn every pagan deity into a devil. Every bright sun-god of antiquity — a glorious deity by day, and its own opponent and adversary by night, named the Dragon of Wisdom, because it was supposed to contain the germs of night and day — has now been turned into the antithetical shadow of God, and has become *Satan* on the sole and unsupported authority of despotic human dogma. After which all these producers of light and shadow, all the Sun and the Moon Gods, were cursed, and thus the one God chosen out of the many, and Satan, were both anthropomorphised. But theology seems to have lost sight of the human capacity for discriminating and finally analysing all that is artificially forced upon its reverence. History shows in every race and even tribe, especially in the Semitic nations, the natural impulse to exalt its own tribal deity above all others to the hegemony of the gods; and proves that the God of the Israelites was such a *tribal God*, and no more, even though the Christian Church, following the lead of the “chosen” people, is pleased to enforce the worship of that one particular deity, and to anathematize all the others. Whether originally a conscious or an unconscious blunder, nevertheless, it *was* one. Jehovah has ever been in antiquity only “a god *among* other Gods,” (lxxxii. *Psalm*). The *Lord* appears to Abraham, and while saying, “I am the *Almighty God*,” yet adds, “I will establish my covenant to be a God unto thee” (Abraham), and unto his *seed after him* (*Gen.* xvii. 7) — not unto Aryan Europeans.

But then, there was the grandiose and ideal figure of Jesus of Nazareth to be set off against a dark background, to gain in radiance by the contrast; *and a darker one the Church could hardly invent*. Lacking the Old Testament symbology, ignorant of the real connotation of the name of Jehovah — the rabbinical secret substitute for the ineffable and

unpronounceable name — the Church mistook the cunningly fabricated shadow for the reality, the anthropomorphized *generative* symbol for the one Secondless Reality, the ever unknowable cause of all. As a logical sequence the Church, for purposes of duality, had to invent an anthropomorphic Devil — created, as taught by her, by God himself. Satan has now turned out to be the monster fabricated by the “Jehovah-Frankenstein,” — his father’s curse and a thorn in the divine side — a monster, than whom no earthly Frankenstein could have fabricated a more ridiculous bogey.

The author of “New Aspects of Life” describes the Jewish God very correctly from the Kabbalistic stand-point as “the Spirit of the Earth, which had revealed itself to the Jew as Jehovah” (p. 209). “It was that Spirit again who, after the death of Jesus, assumed his form and personated him as the risen Christ” — the doctrine of Cerinthius and several Gnostic sects with slight variation, as one can see. But the author’s explanations and deductions are remarkable: “None knew . . . better than Moses . . . and so well as he how great was the power of those (gods of Egypt) with whose priests he had contended,” he says . . . “the gods of which Jehovah is claimed to be the God” (by the Jews only). “What were these gods, these *Achar* of which Jehovah, the *Achad*, is claimed to be the God . . . by overcoming them?” the author asks; to which our Occultism answers: “those whom the Church now calls the *Fallen Angels* and collectively *Satan*, the *Dragon*, overcome, if we have to accept *her* dictum, by Michael and the Host, that Michael being simply Jehovah himself, one of the subordinate Spirits at best.” Therefore, the author is again right in saying: “The Greeks believed in the existence of . . . *daimons*. But . . . they were anticipated by the Hebrews, who held *that there was a class of personating spirits* which they designated *demons*, ‘personators.’ Admitting with Jehovah, who expressly asserts it, the existence of other gods, which were personators of the One God, were these other gods simply a higher class of personating spirits, which had acquired and exercised greater powers? And is not personation *the Key to the mystery of the Spirit state*? But once granting this position, *how are we to know that Jehovah was not a personating Spirit*, a Spirit which arrogated to itself that it was, and thus became, the personator of the one unknown and unknowable God? Nay, how do we know that the Spirit calling itself Jehovah, in arrogating to itself his attributes did not thus cause its own designation to be imputed to the One who is in reality as nameless as incognizable?” (pp. 144-145.)

Then the author shows “that the Spirit Jehovah is a personator” on its own admission. It acknowledged to Moses “that it had appeared to the patriarchs as *the God Shaddai*” . . . and “the *god Helion*” . . . With the same breath it assumed the name of Jehovah; and it is on the faith of the assertion of this personator that the names *El*, *Eloah*, *Elohim*, and *Shaddai*, have been read and interpreted in juxtaposition with Jehovah as “the Lord God Almighty.” Then when the name Jehovah became ineffable . . . the designation *Adonai*, “Lord” was substituted for it, and “. . . it was owing to this substitution that the ‘Lord’ passed from the Jewish to the Christian ‘Word’ and ‘World’ as a designation of God” (p. 146). And how are we to know, the author may add, that Jehovah was not many spirits personating even that seemingly one — *Jod* or Jod-He?

But if the Christian Church was the first to make the existence of Satan a dogma, it was because, as shown in *Isis*, the Devil — the powerful *enemy of God* (? ! !) had to become the corner stone of the pillar of the Church. For, as a Theosophist, M. Jules Baissac, truly observes in his “*Satan ou le Diable*” (p. 9): “Il fallait eviter de paraitre autoriser le dogme du double principe en faisant de ce Satan createur une puissance reelle, et pour expliquer le mal originel, on profere contre Manes l’hypothese d’une permission de l’unique tout Puissant.” [61] The choice and policy were unfortunate, anyhow. Either the personator of the lower god of Abraham and Jacob ought to have been made entirely distinct from the mystic “Father” of Jesus, or — the “Fallen” Angels should have been left unslandered by further fictions.

Every god of the Gentiles is connected with, and closely related to, Jehovah — the *Elohim*; for they are all One *Host*, whose units differ only in name in the esoteric teachings. Between the “Obedient” and the “Fallen” Angels there is no difference whatever, except in their respective functions, or rather in the inertia of some, and the activity of others among those “Dhyan Chohans” or *Elohim* who were “*commissioned to create*,” i.e., to fabricate the manifested world out of the eternal material.

The Kabbalists say that the true name of Satan is that of Jehovah placed upside down, for “Satan is not a black god but the negation of the white deity,” or the *light of Truth*. God is light and Satan is the necessary darkness or *shadow* to set it off, without which pure light would be invisible and incomprehensible.* “For the initiates,” says Eliphas Levi,

“the devil is not a person but a creative Force, for Good as for Evil.” They (the Initiates) represented this Force, which presides at physical generation, under the mysterious form of God *Pan* — or Nature: whence the horns and hoofs of that mythical and symbolic figure, as also the Christian “goat of the Witches’ Sabbath.” With regard to this too, Christians have imprudently forgotten that the goat was also the victim selected for the atonement of all the sins of Israel, that the *scape-goat* was indeed the sacrificial martyr, the symbol of the greatest mystery on earth — the *Fall* into generation. Only the Jews have long forgotten the real meaning of their (to the non-initiated) ridiculous hero, selected from the drama of life in the great mysteries enacted by them in the desert; and the Christians never knew it.

Eliphas Levi seeks to explain the dogma of his Church by paradoxes and metaphors, but succeeds very poorly in the face of the many volumes written by pious Roman Catholic demonologists under the approbation and auspices of Rome, in this nineteenth century of ours. For the true Roman Catholic, the devil or Satan is *a reality*; the drama enacted in the sidereal light according to the seer of Patmos — who desired, perhaps, to improve upon the narrative in the “Book of Enoch” — is as real, and as historical a fact as any other allegory and symbolical event in the Bible. But the Initiates give an explanation which differs from that given by Eliphas Levi, whose genius and crafty intellect had to submit to a certain compromise dictated to him from Rome.

Thus, the true and *uncompromising* Kabalists admit that, for all purposes of Science and philosophy, it is enough that the profane should know that the great magic agent called by the followers of the Marquis de St. Martin — the Martinists — astral light, by the mediaeval Kabalists and Alchemists the Sidereal Virgin and the *Mysterium Magnum*, and by the Eastern Occultists Aether, the reflection of *Akasa* — is that which the Church calls *Lucifer*. That the Latin scholastics have succeeded in transforming the universal soul and Pleroma, the *vehicle of Light* and the receptacle of all the forms, a force spread throughout the whole Universe, with its direct and indirect effects, into Satan and his works, is no news to any one. But now they are prepared to give out to the above-mentioned profane even the secrets hinted at by Eliphas Levi without *adequate explanation*; for the latter’s policy of veiled revelations could only lead to further superstition and misunderstanding. What, indeed, can a student of Occultism, a *beginner*, gather from the following highly poetical sentences of Eliphas Levi, as apocalyptic as the writings of any of the Alchemists?

“*Lucifer*, the Astral Light . . . is an intermediate force existing in all creation, it serves to create and to destroy, and the Fall of Adam was an erotic intoxication which has rendered his generation a slave to this fatal light . . . every sexual passion that overpowers our senses is a whirlwind of that light which seeks to drag us towards the abyss of death, Folly. Hallucinations, visions, ecstasies are all forms of a very dangerous excitation due to this *interior phosphorus* (?). Thus light, finally, is of the nature of fire, the intelligent use of which warms and vivifies, and the excess of which, on the contrary, dissolves and annihilates. Thus man is called upon to assume a sovereign empire over that (astral) light and conquer thereby his immortality, and is threatened at the same time with being intoxicated, absorbed, and eternally destroyed by it. This light, therefore, inasmuch as it is devouring, revengeful, and fatal, would thus really be hell-fire, the serpent of the legend; the tormented errors of which it is full, the tears and the gnashing of teeth of the abortive beings it devours, the phantom of life that escapes them, and seems to mock and insult their agony, all this would be the devil or Satan indeed.” (*Histoire de la Magie*, p. 197).

There is no *wrong* statement in all this; nothing save a superabundance of ill-applied metaphors, as in the application of Adam — a *myth* — to the illustration of the astral effects. *Akasa* — the astral light [63] — can be defined in a few words; it is the universal Soul, the Matrix of the Universe, the “*Mysterium Magnum*” from which all that exists is born by separation or *differentiation*. It is the cause of existence; it fills all the infinite Space; *is Space itself*, in one sense, or both its *Sixth* and *Seventh* principles. [64] But as the finite in the Infinite, as regards manifestation, this light must have its shadowy side — as already remarked. And as the infinite can never be manifested, hence the finite world has to be satisfied with the *shadow alone*, which its actions draw upon humanity and which men attract *and force to activity*. Hence, while it is the *universal Cause* in its unmanifested unity and infinity, the Astral light becomes, with regard to Mankind, simply the effects of the causes produced by men in their sinful lives. It is not its bright denizens — whether they are called Spirits of Light or Darkness — that produce Good or Evil, but mankind itself that determines the unavoidable action and reaction in the great magic agent. It is mankind which has become the “Serpent of Genesis,” and thus causes daily and hourly the Fall and sin of the “Celestial Virgin” — which thus becomes the Mother of gods and devils at one and the same time; for she is the ever-loving, beneficent deity to all those who stir her *Soul and heart*, instead of attracting to themselves her shadowy manifested essence, called by Eliphas Levi — “the fatal light” which kills and destroys. Humanity, in its units, can overpower and master its effects;

but only by the holiness of their lives and by producing good causes. It has power only on the manifested *lower* principles — the shadow of the Unknown and Incognizable Deity in Space. But in antiquity and *reality*, Lucifer, or *Luciferus*, is the name of the angelic Entity presiding over the *light of truth* as over the light of the day. In the great Valentinian gospel *Pistis Sophia* (§ 361) it is taught that of the three Powers emanating from the Holy names of the Three [[*Tridunameis*]], that of Sophia (the Holy Ghost according to these gnostics — the most cultured of all), resides in the planet Venus or Lucifer.

Thus to the profane, the Astral Light may be God and Devil at once — *Demon est Deus inversus*: that is to say, through every point of Infinite Space thrill the magnetic and electrical currents of *animate Nature*, the life-giving and death-giving waves, for death on earth becomes life on another plane. *Lucifer* is divine and terrestrial light, the “Holy Ghost” and “Satan,” at one and the same time, *visible* Space being truly filled with the differentiated Breath invisibly; and the Astral Light, the manifested effects of the two who are one, guided and attracted by ourselves, is the *Karma* of humanity, both a personal and impersonal entity: personal, because it is the mystic name given by St. Martin to the Host of divine Creators, guides and rulers of this planet; *impersonal*, as the Cause and effect of universal Life and Death.

The *Fall* was the *result of man’s knowledge*, for his “eyes were opened.” Indeed, he was taught Wisdom and the hidden knowledge by the “Fallen Angel,” for the latter had become from that day his *Manas*, Mind and Self-consciousness. In each of us that golden thread of continuous life — periodically broken into active and passive cycles of sensuous existence on Earth, and super-sensuous in Devachan — *is* from the beginning of our appearance upon this earth. It is the *Sutratma*, the luminous thread of immortal *impersonal* monadship, on which our earthly lives or evanescent *Egos* are strung as so many beads — according to the beautiful expression of Vedantic philosophy.

And now it stands proven that Satan, or the Red *Fiery* Dragon, the “Lord of Phosphorus” (brimstone was a theological improvement), and *Lucifer*, or “Light-Bearer,” is in us: it is our *Mind* — our tempter and Redeemer, our intelligent liberator and Saviour from pure animalism. Without this principle — the emanation of the very essence of the pure divine principle *Mahat* (Intelligence), which radiates direct from the *Divine mind* — we would be surely no better than animals. The first man Adam was made only a *living soul* (nephesh), the last Adam was made a *quickenning Spirit* [65]: — says Paul, his words referring to the building or *Creation* of man. Without this *quickenning* spirit, or *human Mind* or soul, there would be no difference between man and beast; as there is none, in fact, between animals with respect to their actions. The tiger and the donkey, the hawk and the dove, are each one as pure and as innocent as the other, because *irresponsible*. Each follows its instinct, the tiger and the hawk killing with the same unconcern as the donkey eats a thistle, or the dove pecks at a grain of corn. If the Fall had the significance given to it by theology; if that fall occurred as a result of an act never intended by nature, — a *sin*, how about the animals? If we are told that they procreate their species in consequence of that same “original sin,” for which God cursed the earth — hence everything living on it — we will put another question. We are told by theology, as by Science, that the animal was on earth far earlier than man? We ask the former: How did it *procreate its species*, before the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge, of the Good and the Evil, had been plucked off? As said: “The Christians — far less clear-sighted than the great Mystic and Liberator whose name they have assumed, whose doctrines they have misunderstood and travestied, *and whose memory they have blackened by their deeds* — took the Jewish Jehovah as he was, and of course strove vainly to reconcile the *Gospel of Light and Liberty* with the Deity of Darkness and Submission.” (“*War in Heaven*.”) [66]

But, it is sufficiently proven now that all the *soi-disant* evil Spirits who are credited with having made war on the gods, are identical as personalities; moreover, that all the ancient religions taught the same tenet save the final conclusion, which latter differs from the Christian. The seven primeval gods had all a dual state, one essential, the other accidental. In their essential state they were all the “Builders” or *Fashioners*, the Preservers and the rulers of this world, and in the accidental state, clothing themselves in visible corporeality, they descended on the earth and reigned on it as Kings and Instructors of the lower Hosts, who had incarnated once more upon it as men. Thus, esoteric philosophy shows that man is truly the manifested deity in both its aspects — good and evil, but theology cannot admit this philosophical truth. Teaching the dogma of the Fallen Angels in its dead-letter meaning, and having made of Satan the corner-stone and pillar of the dogma of redemption — to do so would be suicidal. Having once shown the rebellious angels *distinct from God and the Logos* in their personalities, the admission that the downfall of the *disobedient* Spirits meant simply their fall into generation and matter, would be equivalent to saying that God and

Satan were identical. For since the LOGOS (or God) is the aggregate of that once divine Host accused of having fallen, it would follow that the Logos and Satan are one.

Yet such was the real philosophical view of the now disfigured tenet in antiquity. The *Verbum*, or the “Son,” was shown in a dual aspect by the Pagan Gnostics — in fact, he was a *duality* in full *unity*. Hence, the endless and various national versions. The Greeks had Jupiter, the son of Chronos, the Father, who hurls him down into the depths of Kosmos. The Aryans had Brahma (in later theology) precipitated by Siva into the Abyss of Darkness, etc., etc. But the fall of all these Logoi and Demiurgi from their primitive exalted position, had in all cases one and the same esoteric signification in it; the *curse* — in its philosophical meaning — of being incarnated on this earth; an unavoidable rung on the ladder of cosmic evolution, a highly philosophical and fitting Karmic law, without which the presence of Evil on Earth would have to remain for ever a closed mystery to the understanding of true philosophy. To say, as the author of the *Esprits Tombes des Paiens* (p. 347) does, that since “Christianity is made to rest on two pillars, that of evil ([*ponerou*]), and of good ([*Iagathou*]); on two forces, in short, [*Iagathau kai kakai dunomeis*]: hence, if we suppress the punishment of the *evil forces*, the protecting mission of the good Powers will have neither value nor sense” — is to utter the most unphilosophical absurdity. If it fits in with, and explains Christian dogma, it obscures the facts and truths of the primitive wisdom of the ages. The cautious hints of Paul have all the true esoteric meaning, and it took centuries of scholastic casuistry to give them the present false colouring in their interpretation. The *verbum* and *Lucifer* are one in their dual aspect; and the “Prince of the Air” (*princeps aeris hujus*) is not the “God of *that* period,” but an everlasting principle. If the latter was said to be ever *circling* around the world — *qui circumambulat terram* — the great Apostle referred simply to the never-ceasing cycles of human incarnations, in which evil will ever predominate unto the day when Humanity is redeemed by the true divine Enlightenment which gives the correct perception of things.

It is easy to disfigure vague expressions written in dead and long-forgotten languages, and palm them off as truths and *revealed* facts on the ignorant masses. The identity of thought and meaning is the one thing that strikes the student in all the religions which mention the tradition of the fallen Spirits, and in those great religions there is not one that fails to mention and describe it in one or another form. Thus, Hoang-Ty, the great Spirit, sees his Sons, who had acquired *active wisdom*, falling *into the valley of Pain*. Their leader, the FLYING DRAGON, having drunk of the forbidden ambrosia, *fell to the Earth* with his Host (Kings). In the *Zend Avesta*, Angra Mainyu (Ahriman), surrounding himself with fire (the “Flames” — *vide supra*) seeks to conquer the Heavens, [67] when Ahura Mazda, descending from the *solid* Heaven he inhabits, to the help of the Heavens *that revolve* (in *time and space*, the manifested worlds of cycles including those of incarnation), and the *Amshaspendas*, “the seven bright Sravah,” accompanied by their stars, fight Ahriman, and the vanquished Devas fall to the Earth along with him. (*Acad. des Inscrip.*, Vol. xxxix., p. 690; see *Vendidad*, Farg. xix., iii.) In the *Vendidad* the Daevas are called “evil-doing,” and shown to rush away “into the depths of the world of hell,” or matter. (47.) This is an allegory showing the *Devas compelled to incarnate*, once that they have separated themselves from their parent essence, or, in other words, after the unit had become a multiple, after differentiation and manifestation.

Typhon the Egyptian, Python, the Titans, the Suras and the Asuras, all belong to the same legend of Spirits peopling the Earth. They are not “*demons* commissioned to create and organize this visible universe,” but fashioners (the “architects”) of the worlds, and the progenitors of man. They are the *Fallen* angels, metaphorically — “the true mirrors of the Eternal Wisdom.”

What is the absolute and complete truth as well as the esoteric meaning about this universal myth? The whole essence of truth *cannot be transmitted from mouth to ear*. Nor can any pen describe it, not even that of the recording Angel, unless man finds the answer in the sanctuary of his own heart, in the innermost depths of his divine intuitions. It is the great *SEVENTH MYSTERY* of Creation, the first and the last; and those who read St. John’s Apocalypse may find its shadow lurking under the *seventh seal*. . . . It can be represented only in its apparent, objective form, like the eternal riddle of the Sphinx. If the latter threw herself into the sea and perished, it is not because OEdipus *had* unriddled the secret of the ages, but because, by anthropomorphizing the ever-spiritual and the subjective, he had dishonoured the great truth for ever. Therefore, we can give it only from its philosophical and intellectual planes, unlocked with three keys respectively — for the last four keys of the seven that throw wide open the portals to the mysteries of Nature are in the hands of the highest Initiates, and cannot be divulged to the masses at large — not in this, our century, at any rate.

The dead letter is everywhere the same. The dualism in the Mazdean religion, was born from exoteric interpretation. The holy “Airyaman,” “the bestower of weal,” invoked in the prayer called Airyama-ishyo, is the divine aspect of Ahriman, “the deadly, the Dae of the Daevas” (Farg. xx., 43), and Angra Mainyu is the dark material aspect of the former. “Keep us from the Hater, O Mazda and Armaita Spenta” (Vendidad Sadah), has, as a prayer and invocation, an identical meaning with “Lead us not into temptation,” and is addressed by man to the terrible *Spirit of duality* in man himself. For (Ahura) Mazda is the spiritual, divine, and purified man, and Armaita Spenta, the Spirit of the Earth or materiality, is the same as Ahriman or Angra Mainyu in one sense.

The whole of the Magian or Mazdean literature — or what remains of it — is magical, occult, hence allegorical and symbolical — even its “mystery of the law” (see the Gatha in Yasna XLIV.). Now the Mobed and the Parsi keep their eye on the *Baresma* during the sacrifice, the divine twig off Ormazd’s “tree” having been transformed into a bunch of metallic rods; and wonder why neither the Amesha-Spentas, nor “the high and beautiful golden Haomas, nor even their Vohu-Mano (good thoughts), nor their Rata (sacrificial offering),” help them much. Let them meditate on the “tree of Wisdom,” and study, assimilating one by one, the fruits thereof. The way to the tree of eternal life, the white Homa, the Gaokerena, is through one end of the earth to the other; and Haoma is in heaven as it is on earth. But to become once more a priest of it, and a *healer*, man must heal himself before he can heal others.

This proves once more that the so-called “myths,” in order to be at least approximately dealt with in any degree of justice, have to be closely examined from all their aspects. In truth, every one of the *seven Keys* has to be used in its right place, and never mixed with the others, if we would unveil the entire cycle of mysteries. In our day of dreary soul-killing materialism, the ancient priest Initiates have become, in the opinion of our learned generations, the synonyms of clever impostors, kindling the fires of superstition in order to obtain an easier sway over the minds of men. This is an unfounded calumny, generated by scepticism and uncharitable thoughts. No one believed more in Gods — or, we may call them, the Spiritual and now invisible Powers, or Spirits, the *noumena* of the *phenomena* — than they did; and they believed just *because they knew*. If, initiated into the Mysteries of Nature, they were forced to withhold their knowledge from the profane, who would have surely abused it, such secrecy was undeniably less dangerous than the policy of their usurpers and successors. The former taught only that which they well knew. The latter, *teaching what they do not know*, have invented, as a secure haven for their ignorance, a jealous and cruel Deity, who forbids man to pry into his mysteries under the penalty of damnation. As well they may, for *his* mysteries can at best be only hinted at in polite ears, never described. Turn to King’s Gnostics, “Description of the Plates” (Plate H), and see for yourself what was the primitive Ark of the Covenant, according to the author, who says: “There is a Rabbinical tradition that the cherubin placed over it were represented as male and female, in the act of copulation, in order to express the grand doctrine of the Essence of *Form* and *Matter*, the two principles of all things. When the Chaldeans broke into the sanctuary and beheld this most astounding emblem, they naturally enough exclaimed, ‘Is this your God, of whom you boast that He is such a lover of purity?’ ” (p. 441.)

King thinks that this tradition “savours too much of Alexandrian philosophy to demand any credit,” to which we demur. The shape and form of the wings of the two cherubim standing on the right and left sides of the Ark, these wings meeting over the “Holy of Holies,” are an *emblem* quite eloquent in itself, besides the “holy” *Jod* within the ark! The Mystery of Agathadaemon, whose legend states, “I am Chnumis, Sun of the Universe, 700,” can alone solve the mystery of Jesus, the number of whose name is 888.” It is not the key of St. Peter, or the Church dogma, but the *narthex* — the wand of the candidate for initiation — that has to be wrenched from the grasp of the long-silent Sphinx of the ages. Meanwhile —

The augurs, who, upon meeting each other, have to thrust their tongues into their cheeks to suppress a fit of laughter, may be more numerous in our own age than they ever were in the day of Sylla.

XX. PROMETHEUS, THE TITAN.

HIS ORIGIN IN ANCIENT INDIA.

IN our modern day there does not exist the slightest doubt in the minds of the best European symbolologists that the name Prometheus possessed the greatest and most mysterious significance in antiquity. While giving the history of Deukalion, whom the Boeotians regarded as the ancestor of the human races, and who was the Son of Prometheus,

according to the significant legend, the author of the *Mythologie de la Grece Antique* remarks: “Thus Prometheus is something more than the archetype of humanity; he is *its generator*. In the same way that we saw Hephaestus moulding the first woman (Pandora) and endowing her with life, so Prometheus kneads the moist clay, of which he fashions the body of the first man whom he will endow with the soul-spark” (*Apollodorus*, I, 7, 1). After the Flood of Deukalion, Zeus, it was taught, had commanded Prometheus and Athena to call forth a new race of men from the mire left by the waters of the deluge (*Ovid, Metam.* 1, 81. *Etym. M.* v. [[*Prometheus*]]); and in the day of Pausanias the slime which the hero had used for this purpose was still shown in Phoea (*Paus.* x, 4, 4). “On several archaic monuments one still sees Prometheus modelling a human body, either alone or with Athena’s help” (*Myth. Grece Ant.* 246).

The same authors remind the world of another equally mysterious personage, though one less generally known than Prometheus, whose legend offers remarkable analogies with that of the Titan. The name of this second ancestor and generator is *Phoroneus*, the hero of an ancient poem, now unfortunately no longer extant — the *Phoronidae*. His legend was localized in Argolis, where a perpetual flame was preserved on his altar as a reminder that he was the bringer of fire upon earth (*Pausanias*, 11, 19, 5; *Cf.* 20, 3.) A benefactor of men as Prometheus was, he had made them participators of every bliss on earth. Plato (*Timaeus*, p. 22), and Clemens Alexandrinus (*Strom.* 1, p. 380) say that Phoroneus was the first man, or “the father of mortals.” His genealogy, which assigns to him as his father Inachos, the river, reminds one of that of Prometheus, which makes that Titan the son of the Oceanid Clymene. But the mother of Phoroneus was the nymph Melia; a significant descent which distinguishes him from Prometheus.

Melia, Decharme thinks, is the personification of the *ash-tree*, whence, according to Hesiod, issued the race of the age of Bronze [68] (*Opera et Dies*, 142-145); and which with the Greeks is the *celestial tree* common to every Aryan mythology. This *ash* is the Yggdrasil of the Norse antiquity, which the Norns sprinkle daily with the waters from the fountain of Urd, that it may not wither. It remains verdant till the last days of the Golden Age. Then the Norns — the three sisters who gaze respectively into the Past, the Present, and the Future — make known the decree of Fate (*Karma, Orlog*), but men are conscious only of the Present. But when Gultweig comes (the golden ore) “the bewitching enchantress who, thrice cast into the fire, arises each time more beautiful, and fills the souls of gods and men with unapproachable longing, then the Norns . . . enter into being, and the blessed peace of childhood’s dreams passes away, and Sin comes into existence with all its evil consequences . . .” and KARMA (*See “Asgard and the Gods,”* p. 10-12). The thrice purified Gold is — *Manas*, the Conscious Soul.

With the Greeks, the “ash-tree” represented the same idea. Its luxuriant boughs are the sidereal heaven, golden by day and studded with stars by night — the fruits of Melia and Yggdrasil, under whose protecting shadow humanity lived during the Golden Age without desire as without any fear. . . . “That tree had a fruit, or an inflamed bough, *which was lightning*,” Decharme guesses.

And here steps in the killing materialism of the age; that peculiar twist in the modern mind, which, like a Northern blast, bends all on its way, and freezes every intuition, allowing it no hand in the physical speculations of the day. After having seen in Prometheus no better than *fire by friction*, the learned author of the “*Mythologie de la Grece Antique*” perceives in this “fruit” a trifle *more than an allusion to terrestrial fire and its discovery. It is no longer fire, owing to the fall of lightning setting some dry fuel in a blaze*, and thus revealing all its priceless benefits to Palaeolithic men; — but something more mysterious this time, though still as earthly. . . . “A divine bird, nestled in the boughs of the celestial ash-tree, stole that bough (or the fruit) and carried it down on the earth in its bill. Now the Greek word [[*Phoroneus*]] is the rigid equivalent of the Sanskrit word *bhuranyu* (‘the rapid’) an epithet of Agni, considered as the carrier of the divine spark. Phoroneus, son of *Melia* or of the celestial ash, thus corresponds to a conception far more ancient, probably, than that one which transformed the *pramantha* (of the old Aryan Hindus) into the Greek Prometheus. Phoroneus is the (personified) bird, that brings the heavenly lightning to the Earth. Traditions relating to the birth and origin of the race of Bronze, and those which made of Phoroneus the father of the Argians, are an evidence to us that this thunderbolt (or lightning), as in the legends of Hephaestus or Prometheus, was the origin of the human race” (266).

This still affords us no more than the external meaning of the symbols and the allegory. It is now supposed that the name of Prometheus has been unriddled, and the modern mythologists and Orientalists see in it no longer what their fathers saw on the authority of the whole of classical antiquity. They only find therein something far more appropriate

to the spirit of the age, namely, a phallic element. But the name of Phoroneus, as well as that of Prometheus, bears not one, nor even two, but a series of esoteric meanings. Both relate to the *seven celestial fires*; to Agni Abhimanin, his three sons, and their forty-five sons, *constituting the forty-nine fires*. Do all these numbers relate only to the terrestrial mode of fire and to the flame of sexual passion? Did the Hindu Aryan mind never soar above such purely sensual conceptions? that mind which is declared by Prof. Max Muller to be the most spiritual and mystically inclined on the whole globe? The number of those fires alone ought to have suggested an inkling of the truth.

We are told that one is no longer permitted, in this age of rational thought, to explain the name of Prometheus as the old Greeks did. The latter, it seems, “basing themselves on the false analogy of [[*prometheus*]] with the verb [[*promanthanein*]], saw in him the type of the ‘foreseeing’ man, to whom, for the sake of symmetry, a brother was added — Epimetheus, or ‘he who takes counsel *after* the event.’ ” But now the Orientalists have decided otherwise. They know the real meaning of the two names better than those who invented them.

The legend is based upon an event of universal importance. It was built “to commemorate a great event which must have strongly impressed itself upon the imagination of the first witnesses to it, and its remembrance has never since faded out from popular memory.” What is it? Laying aside every poetical *fiction*, all those dreams of the golden age, let us imagine — argue the modern scholars — in all its gross realism, the first miserable state of humanity, the striking picture of which was traced for us after AEschylus by Lucretius, and the exact truth of which is now confirmed by science; and then one may understand better that a new life really began for man, on that day when he saw the first spark produced by the friction of two pieces of wood, or from the veins of a flint. How could man help feeling gratitude to that mysterious and marvellous being which they were henceforth enabled to create at their will, and which was no sooner born, than it grew and expanded, developing with singular power. “This terrestrial flame, was it not analogous in nature to that one which they received from above, or that other which frightened them in the thunderbolt?”

“Was it not derived from the same source? And if its origin was in heaven, it must have been brought down some day on earth. If so, who was the powerful being, the beneficent being, god or man, who had conquered it? Such are the questions which the curiosity of the Aryans offered in the early days of their existence, and which found their answer in the myth of Prometheus”; (*Mythologie de la Grece Antique*, p. 258).

The philosophy of Occult Science finds two weak points in the above reflections, and points them out. The miserable state of Humanity described by AEschylus and Prometheus was no more wretched then, in the early days of the Aryans, than it is now. That “state” was limited to the savage tribes; and the now-existing savages are not a whit more happy or unhappy than their forefathers were a million years ago.

It is an accepted fact in Science that “rude implements, exactly resembling those in use *among existing savages*,” are found in river-gravels and caves geologically “implying an enormous antiquity.” So great is that resemblance that, as the author of “The Modern Zoroastrian” tells us: “If the collection in the Colonial Exhibition of stone celts and arrow-heads used now by the Bushmen of South Africa were placed side by side with one from the British Museum of similar objects from Kent’s Cavern or the Caves of Dordogne, no one but an expert could distinguish between them” (p. 145). And if there are Bushmen existing now, in our age of the highest civilization, who are no higher intellectually than the race of men which inhabited Devonshire and Southern France during the *Palaeolithic* age, why could not the latter have lived simultaneously with, and have been the contemporary of, other races as highly civilized for their day as we are for ours? That the sum of knowledge increases daily in mankind, “but that intellectual capacity does not increase with it,” is shown when the intellect, if not the physical knowledge, of the Euclids, Pythagorases, Paninis, Kapilas, Platos, and Socrates, is compared with that of the Newtons, Kants, and the modern Huxleys and Haeckels. On comparing the results obtained by Dr. J. Barnard Davis, the Craniologist, worked out in 1868 (*Trans. of the Royal Society of London*), with regard to the internal capacity of the skull — its volume being taken as the standard and test for judging of the intellectual capacities — Dr. Pfaff finds that this capacity among the French (certainly in the highest rank of mankind) is 88.4 cubic inches, being thus “perceptibly smaller than that of the Polynesians generally, which, even among many Papuans and Alfuras of the lowest grade, amounts to 89 and 89.7 cubic inches”; which shows that it is the *quality* and not the *quantity* of the brain that is the cause of intellectual capacity. The average index of skulls among various races having been now recognized to be “one of the most characteristic marks of difference between different races,” the following comparison is suggestive: “The index of

breadth among the Scandinavians (is) at 75; among the English at 76; among Holsteiners at 77; in Bresgau at 80; Schiller's skull shows an index of breadth even of 82 . . . the Madurese also 82!" Finally, the same comparison between the oldest skulls known and the European, brings to light the startling fact "*that most of these old skulls, belonging to the stone period, are above rather than below the average of the brain of the now living man in volume.*" Calculating the measures for the height, breadth, and length in inches from the average measurements of several skulls, the following sums are obtained: —

1. Old Northern skulls of the stone age 18.877 ins.
2. Average of 48 skulls of the same period from England 18.858 "
3. Average of 7 skulls of the same period from Wales 18.649 "
4. Average of 36 skulls of the stone age from France 18.220 "

The average of the *now living Europeans* is 18.579 inches; of *Hottentots*, 17.795 inches!

Which figures show plainly "that the size of the brain of the oldest populations known to us is not such as to place them on a lower level than that of the now living inhabitants of the Earth" ("*The Age and Origin of Man*"). Besides which, they show the "missing link" vanishing into thin air. Of these, however, more anon: we must return to our direct subject.

The race which Jupiter so ardently desired "to quench, and plant a new one in its stead" (*AEsch.* [69] 241), suffered *mental*, not physical misery. The first boon Prometheus gave to mortals, as he tells the "Chorus," was to hinder them "from *foreseeing* death" (256); he "saved the mortal race from sinking blasted down to Hades' gloom" (244); and then only, "besides" that, he gave them fire (260). This shows plainly the dual character, at any rate of the Promethean myth, if Orientalists will not accept the existence of the *seven keys* taught in Occultism. This relates to the first opening of man's spiritual perceptions, not to his first seeing or *discovering* fire. For *fire* was never "discovered," but existed on earth since its beginning. It existed in the seismic activity of the early ages, volcanic eruptions being as frequent and constant in those periods as fog is in England now. And if we are told that men appeared so late on Earth that nearly all the volcanoes, with the exception of a few, were already extinct, and that geological disturbances had made room for a more settled state of things, we answer: Let a new race of men — whether evolved from angel or gorilla — appear now on any uninhabited spot of the globe, with the exception perhaps of the Sahara, and a thousand to one it would not be a year or two old before discovering fire, through the fall of lightning setting in flames grass or something else. This assumption, that primitive man lived ages on earth before he was made acquainted with fire, is one of the most painfully illogical of all. But old *AEschylus* was an initiate, and knew well what he was giving out. [70]

No occultist acquainted with symbology and the fact that Wisdom came to us from the East, will deny for a moment that the myth of Prometheus has reached Europe from Aryavarta. Nor is he likely to deny that in one sense Prometheus represents *fire by friction*. Therefore, he admires the sagacity of M. F. Baudry, who shows in his *Les Mythes du feu et breuvage celeste (Revue germanique, 1861 p. 356)* [71] one of the aspects of Prometheus and his origin from India. He shows the reader the *supposed* primitive process to obtain fire, still in use to-day in India to light the sacrificial flame. This is what he says: —

"This process, such as it is minutely described in the Vedic Sutras, consists in rapidly turning a stick in a socket made in the centre of a piece of wood. The friction develops intense heat and ends by setting on fire the particles of wood in contact. The motion of the stick is not a continuous rotation, but a series of motions in contrary senses, by means of a cord fixed to the stick in its middle: the operator holds one of the ends in each hand and pulls them alternately. . . . The full process is designated in Sanskrit by the verb *manthami*, *mathnani*; which means 'to rub, agitate, shake and obtain by rubbing,' and is especially applied to rotatory friction, as proved by its derivation from *mandala*, which signifies a circle. . . . The pieces of wood serving for the production of fire have each their name in Sanskrit. The stick which turns is called *pramantha*; the discus which receives it is called *arani* and *arani*: 'the two aranis' designating the *ensemble* of the instrument" (*p. 358 et seq.*). [72]

It remains to be seen what the Brahmins will say to this. But supposing Prometheus has been conceived in one of the aspects of his myth as the producer of fire by means of *pramantha*, or as an animate and divine *pramantha*, would this

imply that the symbolism had no other than the phallic meaning attributed to it by the modern symbolologists? Decharme, at any rate, seems to have a correct glimmering of the truth; for he unconsciously corroborates by his remarks all that the Occult sciences teach with regard to the *Manasa Devas*, who have endowed man with the consciousness of his immortal soul: that consciousness which hinders man “from foreseeing death,” and makes him *know* he is immortal. [73] “How has Prometheus got into the possession of the (divine) spark?” he asks. “Fire having its abode in heaven, it is there he must have gone to find it before he could carry it down to men, and, to approach the gods, he must have been a god himself.” The Greeks held that he was of the *divine* race; the Hindus, that he was a Deva. Hence “with the Greeks he was the son of the Titan Iapetos,” [[*Iapetonides*]] (*Theog.* 528). . . . “But celestial fire belonged in the beginning to the gods alone; it was a treasure they reserved for themselves . . . over which they jealously watched . . . ‘The prudent son of Iapetus,’ says Hesiod, ‘deceived Jupiter by stealing and concealing in the cavity of a narthex, the indefatigable fire of the resplendent glow’ (*Theog.* 565). . . Thus the gift made by Prometheus to men was a conquest made from heaven. . . .” “Now according to Greek ideas,” (identical in this with those of the Occultists) “this possession forced from Jupiter, this human trespassing upon the property of the gods, had to be followed by an expiation. . . . Prometheus, moreover, belongs to that race of Titans who had rebelled [74] against the gods, and whom the master of Olympus had hurled down into Tartarus; like them, he is the genius of Evil, doomed to cruel suffering, etc., etc.”

That which is revolting in the explanations that follow, is the one-sided view taken of this grandest of all the myths. The most intuitional among modern writers cannot or will not rise in their conceptions above the level of the Earth and Cosmic phenomena. It is not denied that the moral idea in the myth, as presented in the Theogony of Hesiod, plays a certain part in the primitive Greek conception. The Titan is more than a thief of the celestial fire. He is the representation of humanity — active, industrious, intelligent, but at the same time ambitious, which aims at equalling divine powers. Therefore it is humanity punished in the person of Prometheus, but it is only so with the Greeks. With the latter, Prometheus is not a criminal, save in the eyes of the gods. In his relation with the Earth, he is, on the contrary, a god himself, a friend of mankind ([[*philanthropos*]]), which he has raised to civilization and initiated into the knowledge of all the arts; a conception which found its most poetical expounder in AEschylus. But with all other nations Prometheus is — what? The fallen Angel, Satan, as the Church would have it? Not at all. *He is simply the image of the pernicious and dreaded effects of lightning.* He is the “evil fire” (*mal feu*) and the symbol of the divine reproductive male organ. “Reduced to its simple expression, the myth we are trying to explain is then simply a (Cosmic) genius of fire” (p. 261). It is the former idea (the phallic) which was *pre-eminently Aryan*, if we believe Ad. Kuhn (in his *Herabkunft des Feuers und des Gottertranks*) and Baudry. For —

“The fire used by man being the result of the action of *pramantha* in the *arani*, the Aryas *must have* ascribed (?) the same origin to celestial fire, and they *must* [75] *have* imagined (?) that a god armed with pramantha, or a divine pramantha, exercised in the bosom of the clouds a violent friction, which gave birth to lightning and thunderbolts. . . . This idea is supported by the fact that, according to Plutarch’s testimony (*Philosoph. Plant.*, iii. 3), the Stoics thought that thunder was the result of the struggle of storm-clouds and lightning — a conflagration due to friction; while Aristotle saw in the thunderbolt only the action of clouds which clashed with each other. What was this theory, if not the scientific translation of the production of fire by friction? Everything leads us to think that, from the highest antiquity, and before the dispersion of the Aryans, it was believed that the pramantha lighted fire in the storm cloud as well as in the aranis.” (*Revue Germanique*, p. 368.)

Thus, suppositions and idle hypotheses are made to stand for discovered truths. Defenders of the Bible dead-letter could never help the writers of missionary tracts more effectually, than do materialistic Symbolologists in thus taking for granted that the ancient Aryans based their religious conceptions on no higher thought than the physiological.

But it is not so, and the very spirit of Vedic philosophy is against such an interpretation. And if, as Decharme himself confesses, “this idea of the creative power of fire is explained at once by the ancient assimilation of the human soul to a celestial spark,” as shown by the imagery often made use of in the Vedas when speaking of *Arani*, it would mean something higher than simply a gross sexual conception. A hymn to Agni in the Veda is cited as example: — “Here is the pramantha, the generator is ready. Bring the mistress of the race (the female *Arani*). Let us produce Agni by attrition, according to ancient custom” — which means no worse than an abstract idea expressed in the tongue of mortals. The “female *Arani*,” the mistress of the race, is Aditi, the mother of the gods, or Shekinah, eternal light — in the world of Spirit, the “Great Deep” and CHAOS; or primordial Substance in its first remove from the UNKNOWN, in

the manifested Kosmos. If, ages later, the same epithet is applied to Devaki, the mother of Krishna, or the incarnated LOGOS; and if the symbol, owing to the gradual and irrepressible spread of exoteric religions, may already be regarded as having a sexual significance, this in no way mars the original purity of the image. The subjective had been transformed into the objective; Spirit had fallen into matter. The universal kosmic polarity of Spirit-Substance had become, in human thought, the mystic, but still sexual union of Spirit and Matter, and had thus acquired an anthropomorphic colouring which it had never had in the beginning. Between the Vedas and the Puranas there is an abyss of which both are the poles, like the seventh (*atmic*) and the first or lowest principle (the physical body) in the Septenary constitution of man. The primitive, purely spiritual language of the Vedas, conceived many decades of millenniums earlier, had found its purely human expression for the purpose of describing events taking place 5,000 years ago, the date of Krishna's death (from which day the Kali Yuga, or Black-Age, began for mankind).

As Aditi is called *Surarani* (the matrix or "mother" of the *sura* gods), so Kunti, the mother of the Pandavas, is called in Mahabharata *Pandavarani* — which term is already *physiologized*. But Devaki, the antetype of the Roman Catholic Madonna, is a later anthropomorphized form of Aditi. The latter is the goddess mother, the "Deva-matri" of Seven Sons (the *six* and the *seven* Adityas of early Vedic times); the mother of Krishna, Devaki, has six embryos conveyed into her womb by Jagaddhatri (the "nurse of the world"), the seventh (Krishna, the Logos,) being transferred to that Rohini. Mary, the mother of Jesus, is the mother of seven children, of five sons and two daughters, (a later transformation of sex) in Matthew's Gospel (*xiii.* 55-56). No one of the worshippers of the Roman Catholic Virgin would object to reciting in her honour the prayer addressed by the gods to Devaki. Let the reader judge.

"Thou art that Prakriti (essence), infinite and subtile, which bore Brahma in its womb. Thou eternal being, comprising in thy substance the essence of all created things, wast identical with creation; thou wast the parent of the triform sacrifice, becoming the germ of all. . . . Thou art sacrifice, whence all fruit proceeds; thou art the *arani* whose attrition engenders fire" . . . ("Womb of Light," "holy Vessel," are the epithets of the Virgin). "As Aditi, thou art the parent of the gods. . . . Thou art Jyotsna (the morning twilight)." The Virgin is often addressed as the "morning Star" and the "star of Salvation" — the light whence day is begotten. "Thou art *Samnati* (humility, a daughter of Daksha), the mother of Wisdom; thou art *Niti*, the parent of harmony (*Naya*); thou art modesty, the progenitrix of affection (*Prasraya or vinaya*); thou art desire, of whom love is born. . . . Thou art the mother of knowledge (*Avabodha*); patience (*Dhriti*), the parent of fortitude (*Dhairya*). . . . etc., etc."

Thus *arani* is shown here as the Roman Catholic "vase of election" and no worse. As to its primitive meaning, it was purely metaphysical. No unclean thought traversed these conceptions in the ancient mind. Even in the *Zohar* — far less metaphysical than any other symbolism — the idea is an abstraction and nothing more. Thus, when the *Zohar* (*iii.*, 290) says: "All that which exists, all that which has been formed by the ancient, whose name is holy, can only exist through a male and female principle," it means no more than this: "The divine Spirit of Life is ever coalescing with matter." It is the WILL of the Deity that acts; and the idea is purely Schopenhauerian. "When *Atteekah Kaddosha*, the ancient and the concealed of the concealed, desired to form all things, it formed all things like male and female. This wisdom comprises ALL when it goeth forth." Hence Chochmah (male wisdom) and Binah (female consciousness or Intellect) are said to create all between the two — the active and the passive principles. As the eye of the expert jeweller discerns under the rough and uncouth oyster shell the pure immaculate pearl, enshrined within its bosom, his hand dealing with the former but to get at its contents, so the eye of the true philosopher reads between the lines of the Puranas the sublime Vedic truths, and corrects the form with the help of the Vedantic wisdom. Our Orientalists, however, never perceive the pearl under the thick coating of the shell, and — act accordingly.

From all that has been said in this section, one sees clearly that, between the Serpent of Eden and the Devil of Christianity, there is an abyss. Alone the sledge hammer of ancient philosophy can kill this dogma.

XXI. ENOICHION-HENOCH.

THE history of the evolution of the Satanic myth would not be complete if we omitted to notice the character of the mysterious and Cosmopolitan Enoch, variously called Enos, Hanoch, and finally Enoichion by the Greeks. It is from his Book that the first notions of the Fallen Angels were taken by the early Christian writers.

The “Book of Enoch” is declared apocryphal. But what is an *Apocrypha*? The very etymology of the term shows that it is simply a *secret* book, *i.e.*, one that belonged to the catalogue of temple libraries under the guardianship of the Hierophants and initiated priests, and was never meant for the profane. *Apocrypha* comes from the verb *crypto*, [[*krupto*]], “to hide.” For ages the *Enoichion* (the Book of the SEER) was preserved in the “city of letters” and secret works — the ancient Kirjath-Sepher, later on, Debir (see *Joshua* xv., 15).

Some of the writers interested in the subject — especially Masons — have tried to identify Enoch with Thoth of Memphis, the Greek Hermes, and even with the Latin Mercury. As individuals, all these are distinct one from the other; professionally — if one may use this word, now so limited in its sense — they belong one and all to the same category of sacred writers, of Initiators and Recorders of Occult and ancient Wisdom. Those who in the *Kuran* (see Surat XIX.) are generically termed the *Edris*, or the “Learned” (the Initiated), bore in Egypt the name of “Thoth,” the inventor of arts, sciences, *writing* or letters, of music and astronomy. Among the Jews the *Edris* became “Enoch,” who, according to Bar-Hebraeus, “was the first inventor of writing,” books, arts, and sciences, the first who reduced to a system the progress of the planets. In Greece he was called Orpheus, and thus changed his name with every nation. The number Seven being attached to, and connected with, each of those primitive Initiators, [76] as well as the number 365, of the days in the year, astronomically, it identifies the mission, character, and the sacred office of all those men, but certainly not their personalities. Enoch is the *seventh* Patriarch; Orpheus is the possessor of the *phorminx*, the 7-stringed lyre, which is the seven-fold mystery of initiation. Thoth, with the seven-rayed Solar Discus on his head, travels in the Solar boat, the 365 degrees, jumping out every fourth (leap) year for one day. Finally, Thoth-Lunus is the septenary god of the seven days, or the week. Esoterically and spiritually, *Enoichion* means the “Seer of the Open Eye.”

The story about Enoch, told by Josephus, namely, that he had concealed under the pillars of Mercury or Seth his precious rolls or books, is the same as that told of Hermes, “the father of Wisdom,” who concealed his books of Wisdom under a pillar, and then, finding the two pillars of stone, found the science written thereon. Yet Josephus, notwithstanding his constant efforts in the direction of Israel’s unmerited glorification, and though he does attribute that science (of Wisdom) to the *Jewish* Enoch — writes *history*. He shows those pillars as still existing during his own time. He tells us that they were built by Seth; and so they may have been, only neither by the Patriarch of that name, the fabled son of Adam, nor by the Egyptian god of Wisdom — Teth, Set, Thoth, Tat, Sat (the later *Sat-an*), or Hermes, who are all one, — but by the “sons of the Serpent-god,” or “Sons of the Dragon,” the name under which the Hierophants of Egypt and Babylon were known before the Deluge, as were their forefathers, the Atlanteans.

What Josephus tells us, therefore, must be *allegorically* true, with the exception of the application made of it. According to his version the two famous pillars were entirely covered with hieroglyphics, which, after the discovery, were copied and reproduced in the most secret corners of the inner temples of Egypt, and have thus become the source of its Wisdom and exceptional learning. These two “pillars,” however, are the prototypes of the two “tables of stones” hewn by Moses at the command of the “Lord.” Hence, in saying that all the great adepts and mystics of antiquity — like Orpheus, Hesiod, Pythagoras and Plato — got the elements of their theology from those hieroglyphics, he is right in one sense, and wrong in another; for he errs in accuracy. The Secret Doctrine teaches us that the arts, sciences, theology, and especially the philosophy of every nation which preceded the last *universally known*, but not universal Deluge, had been recorded ideographically from the primitive oral records of the Fourth Race, and that these were the inheritance of the latter from the early Third Root-Race before the allegorical Fall. Hence, also, the Egyptian pillars, the tablets, and even the “white Oriental porphyry stone” of the Masonic legend — which Enoch, fearing that the real and precious secrets would be lost, concealed before the Deluge in the bowels of the Earth — were simply the more or less symbolical and allegorical copies from the primitive Records. The “Book of Enoch” is one of such copies and is a Chaldean, now very incomplete compendium. As already said, *Enoichion* means in Greek the “inner eye,” or the Seer; in Hebrew, and with the *help of Masoretic* points it means the initiator and instructor, סֵפֶר. It is a generic title; besides which his legend is that of several other prophets, Jewish and heathen, with changes of made-up details, the root-form being the same. Elijah is also taken up into Heaven *alive*; and the astrologer, at the court of Isdubar, the Chaldean *Hea-bani*, is likewise raised to heaven by the god Hea, who was *his* patron, as Jehovah was of Elijah (whose name means in Hebrew “God-Jah,” Jehovah, יְהוָה), and again of *Elihu*, which has the same meaning. This kind of easy death, or *euthanasia*, has an esoteric meaning. It symbolises the death of any adept who has reached the power and degree, as also the purification, which enable him to die only in the physical body and *still live and lead a*

conscious life in his astral body. The variations on this theme are endless, but the secret meaning is ever the same. The Pauline expression (Hebrews xi. 5) “that he should not see death” — *ut non videret mortem* — has thus an esoteric meaning, but nothing *supernatural* in it. The mangled interpretation given of some Biblical hints to the effect that Enoch, “whose years will equal those of the world,” (of the *Solar* year, 365 days,) will share with Christ and the prophet Elijah the honours and bliss of the last advent and of the destruction of Antichrist — signify, *esoterically*, that some of the great adepts will return in the Seventh Race, when all Error will be made away with, and the advent of TRUTH will be heralded by those *Sishta*, the holy “Sons of Light.”

The Latin church is not always logical, nor prudent either. She declares the “Book of Enoch” an apocrypha, and has gone so far as to claim, through Cardinal Cajetan and other luminaries of the Church, the rejection from the Canon of even the Book of Jude, who, though an *inspired* apostle, quotes from and thus sanctifies the Book of Enoch, which is alleged to be an apocryphal work. Fortunately, some of the dogmatics perceived the peril in time. Had they accepted Cajetan’s resolution, they would have been forced to reject likewise the fourth Gospel; as St. John borrows literally from Enoch, and places in the mouth of Jesus, *a whole sentence!* (*Vide supra*, § XVIII., sub-sect. A, about the sheep and the robbers.)

Ludolph, the “father of Ethiopic literature,” commissioned to investigate the various Enochian MSS. presented by Pereisc, the traveller, to the Mazarine Library, declared that “no book of Enoch could exist among the Abyssinians”! Further researches and discoveries worsted his too dogmatic assertion, as all know. Bruce and Ruppel found and brought that same work from Abyssinia some years later, and Bishop Laurence translated it. But Bruce despised it, and scoffed at its contents; as did all the rest of the Scientists. He declared it “a *Gnostic* work,” in which “the age of giants who devour” men — is given . . . hence it is another “*Apocalypsis*.” Giants! another *fairy-tale*. Such, however, was not the opinion of all the best critics. Dr. Hanneberg places the Book of Enoch along with the Third Book of the Maccabees, *at the head of the list of those whose authority stands the nearest to that of the canonical works*.

Verily, “where doctors disagree . . .”

As usual, however, they were all right and all wrong. To accept Enoch as a Biblical character, a single living man, is like accepting Adam as the first one. Enoch was a generic title, applied to, and borne by, scores of individuals, at all times and ages, and in every race and nation. This may be easily inferred from the fact that the ancient Talmudists and the teachers of Midrashim are not agreed generally in their views about Hanokh, the Son of Yered. . . . Some say Enoch was a great Saint, beloved by God, and *taken alive to heaven* (*i.e.*, one who reached *Mukti* or *Nirvana*, on earth, as Buddha did and others still do); and others maintain that he was a sorcerer, a wicked magician. This shows only that Enoch, or its equivalent, was a term, even during the days of the later Talmudists, which meant “Seer,” “Adept in the *Secret Wisdom*,” etc., without any specification as to the character of the title-bearer. When Josephus, speaking of Elijah and Enoch (*Antiquities*, ix., 2), remarks that “it is written in the sacred books they (Elijah and Enoch) disappeared, but so that nobody knew that they died,” it means simply that *they had died in their personalities*, as Yogis die to this day in India, or even some Christian monks to the world. They disappear from the sight of men and die — on the terrestrial plane — even for themselves. A seemingly figurative way of speaking, yet *literally true*.

“Hanokh transmitted the science of (astronomical) calculation and of computing the seasons to Noah,” says the Midrash *Pirkah* R. Eliezar (cap. viii.), referring to Henoch that which others did to Hermes Trismegistus, because the two are identical in their esoteric meaning. “Hanokh” in this case, and his “Wisdom,” belong to the cycle of the Fourth Atlantean Race, [77] and Noah to that of the Fifth. [78] In this case both represent the Root-Races, the present one and the one that preceded it. In another sense, Enoch disappeared, “he walked with God, and he was not, for God took him,” the allegory referring to the disappearance of the Sacred and Secret knowledge from among men; for “God” (or *Java Aleim* — the high hierophants, the heads of the colleges of initiated priests [79]) took him; in other words, the Enochs or the *Enoichions*, the Seers and their knowledge and wisdom, became strictly confined to the Secret Colleges of the Prophets, with the Jews, and to the temples with the Gentiles.

Interpreted with the help of merely the symbolical key, Enoch is the type of the dual nature of man — spiritual and physical. Hence he occupies the centre of the astronomical cross (given by Eliphas Levi from a secret work), which is a six-pointed star, “the Adonai.” In the upper triangle is the Eagle; in the left lower triangle stands the lion; in the

right, the bull: while between the bull and the lion, over them and under the eagle, is the face of Enoch or man. (*Vide* illustrated diagram in *Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II., p. 452). Now the figures on the upper triangle represent the Four Races, leaving out the first — the *Chhayas* or Shadows — and the “Son of Man,” *Enos* or *Enoch*, is in the centre, because he stands between the two (the Fourth and the Fifth) Races, as he represents the Secret Wisdom of both. These are the four animals of *Ezekiel* and of the *Revelation*. The same double triangle which in *Isis*, Vol. II, (p. 453), faces the Hindu *Adanari*, is by far the best. For there, only the three (for us) historical races are symbolized; the third, the androgynous, by *Ada-nari*; the fourth, symbolized by the strong, powerful lion; and the fifth — the Aryan — by that which is its most sacred symbol to this day, the bull (and the cow).

A man of great erudition — a French savant — M. de Sacy, finds several most singular statements in the Book of Enoch, “worthy of the most serious examination,” he says. For instance, “the author (Enoch) makes the solar year consist of 364 days, and seems to know periods of three, of five, and of eight years, followed by *four* supplementary days, which, in his system, appear to be those of the equinoxes and solstices.” [80] . . . To which he adds, later on, “I see but one means to palliate them (these ‘absurdities’), it is to suppose that the author expounds some *fanciful* system which *may have existed* BEFORE THE ORDER OF NATURE HAD BEEN ALTERED AT THE PERIOD OF THE UNIVERSAL DELUGE.”

Precisely so; and the Secret Doctrine teaches that that “order of nature” has been thus altered, and the series of the Earth’s humanities too. For, as the angel *Uriel* tells Enoch: “Behold, I have showed thee all things, O Enoch; and all things have I revealed to thee. Thou seest the Sun, the Moon, and *those which conduct the stars* in Heaven, which cause all their operations, seasons, and arrivals to return. In the *days of sinners* THE YEARS SHALL BE SHORTENED . . . the moon shall change its laws, etc.” (chap. lxxix). In those days also, years before the great Deluge that carried away the Atlanteans and changed the face of the whole earth — because “the *earth* (on its axis) *became inclined*” — nature, geologically, astronomically, and cosmically in general, could not have been the same, just because the Earth *had inclined*. See chap. lxiv. (Sect. xi.) . . . “And Noah cried with a bitter voice ‘Hear me, hear me, hear me’; three times. And he said ‘The earth labours and is violently inclined; surely, I shall perish with it.’ ”

This, by the way, looks like one of those many “inconsistencies,” if the Bible is read literally. For, to say the least, this is a very strange fear in one who had “found grace in the eyes of the Lord” and been told to build an ark! But here we find the venerable Patriarch expressing as much fear as if, instead of a “friend” of God, he had been one of the Giants doomed by the wrathful deity. The earth has already *inclined*, and the deluge of waters has become simply a question of time, and yet Noah seems to know nothing of his intended salvation.

A decree had come indeed; the decree of nature and the Law of Evolution, that the earth should change its race, and that the Fourth Race should be destroyed to make room for a better one. The Manvantara had reached its turning point of *three and a half* Rounds, and gigantic physical Humanity had reached the acme of gross materiality. Hence the apocalyptic verse that speaks of a commandment gone forth that they may be destroyed, “that *their end may be*” (of the race); for they *knew* truly “every secret of the angels, every oppressive and secret power of the *Satans*, and every power of those who commit sorcery, as well as of those who make molten images in the whole earth.”

And now a natural question. Who could have informed the apocryphal author of this powerful vision (to whatever age he may be assigned before the day of Galileo) that *the Earth could occasionally incline her axis*? Whence has he derived such astronomical and geological knowledge if the Secret Wisdom, of which the ancient Rishis and Pythagoras had drunk, is but a fancy, an invention of the later ages? Has Enoch read prophetically perchance in Frederick Klee’s work on the Deluge (p. 79) these lines: “The position of the terrestrial globe with reference to the Sun has evidently been, in primitive times, different from what it is now; and this difference must have been caused by a displacement of the axis of rotation of the Earth.”?

This reminds one of that other *unscientific* statement made by the Egyptian priests to Herodotus, namely, that the Sun has not always risen where it arises *now*, and that in former times the ecliptic had cut the equator at right angles. [81]

There are many such “dark sayings” throughout Puranas, Bible and Mythology; and to the occultist they divulge two facts: (*a*) that the ancients knew as well, and better, perhaps, than the moderns do, astronomy, geognosy and cosmography in general; and (*b*) that the globe and its behaviour have altered more than once since the primitive state

of things. Thus, on the *blind* faith of his “ignorant” religion, which taught that Phaeton, in his desire to learn the *hidden* truth, made the Sun deviate from its usual course — Xenophantes asserts somewhere that, “the Sun turned toward another country”; which is a parallel, however slightly more scientific, if as bold, of Joshua stopping the course of the Sun altogether. Yet it may explain the teaching of the Northern mythology (in Jeruskoven) that, before the *actual order* of things, the Sun arose in the South, and its placing the Frigid Zone in the East, whereas now it is in the North.

The Book of Enoch, in short, is a *resume*, a compound of the main features of the History of the Third, Fourth and Fifth Races; a very few prophecies from the present age of the world; a long retrospective, introspective and prophetic summary of universal and quite *historical* events — geological, ethnological, astronomical, and psychic — with a touch of theogony out of the antediluvian records. The Book of this mysterious personage is referred to and quoted copiously in the *Pistis Sophia*, and also in the *Zohar* and its most ancient Midrashim. Origen and Clement of Alexandria held it in the highest esteem. To say, therefore, that it is a post-Christian forgery is to utter an absurdity and to become guilty of an anachronism, since Origen, among others, lived in the second century of the Christian era, yet he mentions it as an ancient and venerable work. The secret and sacred name and its potency are well and clearly though allegorically described in the old volume. From the XVIIIth to the Lth chapter, the Visions of Enoch are all descriptive of the Mysteries of Initiation, one of which is the Burning Valley of the “Fallen Angels.”

Perhaps St. Augustine was quite right in saying that the Church rejected the BOOK OF ENOCH out of her canon owing to its too great antiquity, *ob nimiam antiquitatem*. [82] There was no room for the events noticed in it within the limit of the 4004 years B.C. assigned to the world from its “creation”!

XXII. THE SYMBOLISM OF THE MYSTERY-NAMES IAO AND JEHOVAH, WITH THEIR RELATION TO THE CROSS AND CIRCLE.

WHEN the Abbe Louis Constant — known as Eliphas Levi — said in his *Histoire de la Magie* that the “*Sepher Jezirah*, the *Zohar*, and the Apocalypse (of St. John) are the master-pieces of the Occult Sciences,” he ought, if he wanted to be correct and clear, to have added, “in Europe.” It is quite true that these works contain “more *significance* than words”; and that “its expression is poetical, while in numbers it is exact.” Unfortunately, before any one can appreciate the *poetry* of the expressions, or the *exactness* of the numbers, he will have to learn the real significance and meaning of the terms and symbols used. And man will never learn this so long as he remains ignorant of the fundamental principle of the *Secret Doctrine*, whether in Oriental Esotericism, or in the Kabalistical symbology: — the *key, or value, in all their aspects, of the “God”-names, “Angel”-names, and “Patriarchal” names in the Bible* — their mathematical or geometrical value, and their relations to manifested nature.

Therefore, if, on the one hand, the *Zohar* “astonishes (the mystic) by the profundity of its views and the great simplicity of its images,” on the other hand, that work misleads the student by such expressions as those used with respect to AIN-SOPH and *Jehovah*, notwithstanding the assurance that “the book is careful to explain that the human form with which it clothes God is but *an image of the word*, and that God should not be expressed by any thought, or any form.” It is well known that Origen, Clemens, and the Rabbis confessed, with regard to the Kabala and the Bible, to their being *veiled* and *secret Books*; but few know that the esotericism of the Kabalistic books in their present *re-edited* form is simply another and still more cunning veil thrown upon the primitive symbolism of these secret volumes.

The idea of representing the *hidden* deity by the circumference of a Circle, and the Creative Power (male and female, or the Androgynous WORD), by the diameter across it, is one of the oldest symbols. It is upon this conception that every great Cosmogony was built. With the old Aryans, the Egyptians, and the Chaldeans, it was complete, as it embraced the idea of the eternal and immovable *Divine Thought* in its absoluteness, separated entirely from the incipient stage of (the so-called) *creation*; and comprised psychological and even Spiritual evolution, and its mechanical work, or cosmogonical construction. With the Hebrews, however, though the former conception is to be distinctly found in the *Zohar*, and the *Sepher Jezirah* — or what remains of the latter — that which has been embodied subsequently in the *Pentateuch* proper, and especially in *Genesis*, is simply this secondary stage, to wit, the mechanical law of creation, or rather of construction; while theogony is hardly, if at all, outlined.

It is only in the first six chapters of *Genesis*, in the rejected *Book of Enoch*, and the misunderstood and mistranslated poem of *Job*, that true echoes of the archaic doctrine may now be found. The key to it is lost, even among the most learned Rabbis, whose predecessors in the early period of the middle ages have preferred, in their national exclusiveness and pride, and especially in their profound hatred of Christianity, to cast it into the deep sea of oblivion, rather than to share their knowledge with their relentless and fierce persecutors. Jehovah was their own tribal property, inseparable from, and unfit to play a part in, any other but the Mosaic Law. Violently torn out of his original frame, which he fitted and which fitted him, the “lord god of Abraham and Jacob” could hardly be crammed without damage and breakage into the new Christian Canon. Being the weakest, the Judeans could not help the desecration; but they kept the secret of the origin of their Adam Kadmon, or male-female Jehovah; and the new tabernacle proved a complete misfit for the old god: they were, indeed, avenged!

The statement that Jehovah was the tribal god of the Jews and no higher, will be denied like many other things. Yet the theologians are not in a position to tell us, in that case, the meaning of verses 8 and 9 in Deuteronomy, chapter xxxii. These verses say quite plainly: “When the MOST HIGH (not the “Lord,” or “Jehovah” either) divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the Sons of Adam he set the bounds . . . according to the number of the children of Israel. . . . *The Lord’s* (Jehovah’s) *portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.*” This settles the question. So impudent were the modern translators of Bibles and Scriptures and so damaging are these verses, that, following in the steps traced for them by their worthy Church Fathers, each translator rendered these verses in his own way. While the above-cited quotation is taken *verbatim* from the authorized English version, in the French Bible (of the *Protestant Biblical Society* of Paris, according to the version revised in 1824 by J. E. Ostervald) one finds the “Most High” translated by *Souverain* (a Sovereign!!), the “sons of Adam” rendered by “the children of men,” and the “Lord” changed into the “Eternal.” For impudent sleight-of-hand, the French Protestant Church seems thus to have surpassed even English ecclesiasticism.

Nevertheless, one thing is patent: the “Lord’s (“Jehovah’s”) portion” is his “chosen people” and none else, for, *Jacob alone is the lot of his inheritance*. What, then, have other nations, who call themselves Aryans, to do with this Semitic deity, the tribal god of Israel? Astronomically, the “Most High” is the Sun, and the “Lord” is one of his seven planets, whether it be *Iao*, the genius of the moon, or Ilda-Baath-Jehovah, that of Saturn, according to Origen and the Egyptian Gnostics. [83] Let the “Angel Gabriel,” the “Lord” of Iran, watch over his people; and Michael-Jehovah, over his Hebrews. These are not the gods of other nations, nor were they ever those of Jesus. As each Persian *Dev* is chained to his planet (see Origen’s Copy of the Chart), so each Hindu Deva (a “Lord”) has its allotted portion, a world, a planet, a nation or a race. Plurality of worlds implies plurality of gods. We believe in the former, and may recognize, but will never worship, the latter. (*Vide* Part III., “On Chains of Worlds and their Plurality.”)

It has been repeatedly stated in this work that every religious and philosophical symbol had seven meanings attached to it, each pertaining to its legitimate plane of thought, *i.e.*, either purely metaphysical or astronomical; psychic or physiological, etc., etc. These seven meanings and their applications are hard enough to learn when taken by themselves; but the interpretation and the right comprehension of them become tenfold more puzzling, when, instead of being correlated, or made to flow consecutively out of and to follow each other, each, or any one of these meanings is accepted as the one and sole explanation of the whole symbolical idea. An instance may be given, as it admirably illustrates the statement. Here are two interpretations given by two learned Kabalists and scholars, of one and the same verse in *Exodus*, xxxiii, 18-23. Moses beseeches the Lord to show him his “glory.” Evidently it is not the crude dead letter phraseology as found in the Bible that is to be accepted. There are *seven* meanings in the Kabala, of which we may give two as interpreted by the said two scholars. One of them quotes, while explaining: “Thou canst not see my face . . . I will put thee in the cleft of the rock . . . cover thee with my hand while I pass by. And then I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my *a’hoor*, my back; . . .” and tells us in a gloss, “That is, I will show you ‘My back,’ *i.e.*, my visible universe, my lower manifestations, but, as a man still in the flesh, thou canst not see my invisible nature. So proceeds the Qabbalah.” [84] This is correct, and is the cosmo-metaphysical explanation. And now speaks the other Kabbalist, giving the numerical meaning. As it involves a good many suggestive ideas, and is far more fully given, we may allow it more space. This synopsis is from an unpublished MSS., and explains more fully what was given in § XVII., “The Holy of Holies,” page 467.

The numbers of the name Moses are those of “I AM THAT I AM,” so that the names Moses and Jehovah are at one in numerical harmony.

משה

The word Moses is 5,300,400, and the sum of the values of its letters is 345; Jehovah — the genius *par excellence* of the lunar year — assumes the value of 543, or the reverse of 345. . . . In the third chapter of Exodus, in the 13th and 14th verses, it is said: And Moses said . . . Behold when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say, What is his name? What shall I say unto them? and God said unto Moses — “I am that I am.”

The Hebrew words for this expression are *ahiye asher ahiye*, and in the value of the sums of their letters stand thus:

אהיה
21

אשר
501

אהיה
21

. . . This being his (God's) name, the sum of the values composing it are 21, 501, 21 are 543, or simply a use of the simple digit numbers in the name of Moses . . . but now so ordered that the name of 345 is reversed, and reads 543. . . . So that when Moses asks “Let me see Thy face or glory,” the other rightly and truly replies “Thou canst not see my face” . . . but thou *shalt see me behind* — (the true sense, though not the precise words); because the corner and the *behind* of 543 is the *face* of 345 — “for check and to keep a *strict use* of a set of numbers to develop certain *grand* results, for the object of which they are specifically employed.” “In other uses,” adds the learned Kabbalist, “of the number they saw each other face to face. It is strange that if we add 345 to 543 we have 888, which was the gnostic Kabbalistic value of the name Christ, who was Jehoshua or Joshua. And so also the division of the 24 hours of the day gives three eights as quotient. . . . The chief end of all this system of number checks was to preserve in perpetuity the exact value of the Lunar year in the natural measure of days.”

This is the astronomical and numerical meaning in the secret theogony of sidereo-cosmical gods invented by the Chaldeo-Hebrews, and two meanings out of seven. The other five would astonish the Christians still more.

The series of OEdipuses who have endeavoured to interpret the riddle of the Sphinx, is long indeed. For many ages she has been devouring the brightest and the noblest intellects of Christendom; but now the Sphinx is conquered. In the great intellectual struggle which has ended in the complete victory of the OEdipuses of Symbolism, it is not the Sphinx, however, who, burning with the shame of defeat, has had to bury herself in the sea, but verily the many-sided symbol, named Jehovah, whom Christians — the *civilized* nations — have accepted for their God. The latter has collapsed under the too close analysis, and is — drowned. Symbologists have discovered with dismay that their adopted deity was only a mask for many other gods, an *Euhemerized* extinct planet, at best, the genius of the Moon and Saturn with the Jews, of the Sun and Jupiter, with early Christians; that the Trinity was, in truth, only an astronomical triad — unless they accepted the more abstract and metaphysical meanings given to it by the Gentiles — composed of the Sun (the Father), and the two planets Mercury (the Son) and Venus (the Holy Ghost, *Sophia*, the Spirit of Wisdom, Love and Truth, and Lucifer, as Christ, the bright and morning Star; *vide* “*Revelation*,” *ch.* xxii., 15). Because, if the Father is the Sun (the elder Brother in the Eastern *inner* philosophy), the nearest planet to it is Mercury (Hermes, Budha, Thot), the name of whose mother on Earth was Maia; the planet which receives seven times more light than any other: which fact led the Gnostics to call their Christos, and the Kabbalists their Hermes (in the astronomical meaning), the “seven-fold light” (*vide at end of this §*). Finally, *this* God was Bel; the Sun being “Bel,” with the Gauls, “Helios” with the Greeks, “Baal,” with the Phoenicians; “El” in Chaldean, hence “EL-ohim,” “Emanu-EL,” *El*, “god,” in Hebrew. But even the Kabbalistic god has vanished in the rabbinical workmanship, and one has now to turn to the innermost metaphysical sense of the *Zohar* to find in it anything like Ain-Soph, the nameless deity and the Absolute, so authoritatively and loudly claimed by the Christians. But it is certainly not to be found in the Mosaic books, by those who try to read without a Key to them. Ever since it was lost Jews and Christians have tried their best to blend these two conceptions, but in vain. They have only succeeded in finally robbing even the Universal Deity of ITS majestic character and primitive meaning.

This is what was said in “*Isis Unveiled*”: —

It would seem, therefore, but natural to make a difference between the mystery-god [[*Iao*]], adopted from the highest antiquity by all who participated in the esoteric knowledge of the priests, and his phonetic counterparts, whom we

find treated with so little reverence by the Ophites and other Gnostics. In the Ophite gems of King (“Gnostics”) we find the name of IAO repeated, and often confounded with that of *Jevo*, while the latter simply represents one of the genii antagonistic to Abraxas. But the name IAO neither originated with, nor was it the sole property of the Jews. Even if it had pleased Moses to bestow the name upon the tutelary “Spirit,” the alleged protector and national deity of the “chosen people of Israel,” there is yet no possible reason why other nationalities should receive Him as the Highest and One-living God. But we deny the assumption altogether. Besides, there is the fact that Jaho or Iao was a “Mystery name” from the beginning, for יהי and יה never came into use before King David. Anterior to his time, few or no proper names were compounded with *Iah* or *Jah*. It looks rather as though David, being a sojourner among the Tyrians and Philistines (2 Samuel), brought thence the name of Jehovah. He made Zadok high priest, from whom came the Zadokites or Sadducees. He lived and ruled first at Hebron הברון, Habir-on or Kabeir-town, where the rites of the four (mystery-gods) were celebrated. Neither David nor Solomon recognized either Moses or the law of Moses. They aspired to build a temple to יהי, like the structures erected by Hiram to Hercules and Venus, Adon and Astarte.

Says Furst: “The very ancient name of God, Yahoo, written in the Greek [[Iao]], appears, apart from its derivation, to have been an old mystic name of the Supreme deity of the Shemites. Hence it was told to Moses when he was initiated at Hor-eb — the *cave* — under the direction of Jethro, the Kenite (or Cainite) priest of Midian. In an old religion of the Chaldeans, whose remains are to be found among the Neo-Platonists, the highest divinity, enthroned above the seven heavens, representing the Spiritual Light-Principle . . . and also conceived of as Demiurgus, [85] was called [[Iao]] (יהי), who was, like the Hebrew Yaha, mysterious and unmentionable, and whose name was communicated to the Initiated. The Phoenicians had a Supreme God, whose name was trilateral and *secret*, and he was [[Iao]].” [86] (*Isis Unveiled*), Vol. II., p. 298.)

The Cross, say the Kabalists, repeating the lesson of the Occultists, is one of the most ancient — nay, perhaps, the *most* ancient of symbols. This is demonstrated at the very beginning of the *Proem* (Vol. I.). The Eastern Initiates show it coeval with the circle of Deific infinitude and the first differentiation of the Essence, the union of spirit and matter. This was rejected, and the astronomical allegory alone was accepted and made to fit into cunningly imagined terrestrial events.

Let us demonstrate this statement. In astronomy, as said, Mercury is the son of Coelus and Lux — of the sky and light, or the Sun; in mythology he is the progeny of Jupiter and Maia. He is the “messenger” of his Father Jupiter, the Messiah of the Sun; in Greek, his name “Hermes,” means, among other things, the “Interpreter” — the “Word” by mouth; the LOGOS, or VERBUM. Now, Mercury, besides being born on Mount Cyllene among shepherds, is the patron of the latter. A psychopompic genius, he conducted the souls of the dead to Hades and brought them back, an office attributed to Jesus, after his death and resurrection. The symbols of Hermes-Mercury (*Dii Termini*) were placed along and at the turning points of highways (as crosses are now placed in Italy) and *they were cruciform*. [87] Every seventh day the priests anointed these *termini* with oil, and once a year hung them with garlands, hence they were the *anointed*. Mercury, when speaking through his oracles said, “I am he whom you call the Son of the Father (Jupiter) and Maia. Leaving the King of Heaven (the Sun) I come to help you, mortals.” Mercury heals the blind and restores sight, mental and physical. [88] He was often represented as three-headed and called “Tricephalos,” “Triplex,” as one with the Sun and Venus. Finally, Mercury, as Cornutus [89] shows, was sometimes figured under a cubic form, without arms, because “the power of speech and eloquence can prevail without the assistance of arms or feet.” It is this cubic form which connects the *termini* directly with the cross, and the eloquence or the power of speech of Mercury, which made the crafty Eusebius say “Hermes is the emblem of the Word which creates and interprets all,” for it is the *creative* word; and he shows Porphyry teaching that the speech of Hermes, (now interpreted “*Word of God*” (!) in *Pymander*) a creative speech (*Verbum*), is the seminal principle scattered throughout the Universe. [90] In Alchemy “Mercury” is the radical *Moyst*, primitive or elementary water, containing the seed of the Universe, fecundated by the solar fires. To express this fecundating principle, a phallus was often added to the cross (the male and female, or the vertical and the horizontal united) by the Egyptians (*Vide* Egyptian Museums). The cruciform *termini* also represented this dual idea, which was found in Egypt in the *cubic* Hermes. The author of “Source of Measures” tells us why. (But see the last page of § XVI., about the Gnostic Priapus).

As shown by him, the cube unfolded becomes in display a cross of the *tau*, or the Egyptian, form; or again, “the circle attached to the *tau* gives the ansated cross” of the old Pharaohs. They had known this from their priests and their “Kings Initiates” for ages, and also what was meant by “the attachment of a man to the cross,” which idea “was made to co-ordinate with that of the origin of human life, and hence the *phallic form*.” Only the latter came into action aeons and ages after the idea of the carpenter and artificer of the Gods, Visvakarma, crucifying the “Sun-Initiate” on the cruciform lathe. As the same author writes: “*the attachment of a man to the cross . . . was made use of in this very form of display by the Hindus*”; but, made “to co-ordinate” with the idea of the new rebirth of man by *spiritual*, not physical regeneration. The candidate for initiation was attached to the *tau* or astronomical cross with a far grander and nobler idea than that of the origin of mere *terrestrial* life.

On the other hand, the Semites seem to have had no other or higher purpose in life than that of procreating their species. Thus, geometrically, and according to the reading of the Bible by means of the numerical method, the author of the “Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery” is quite correct. *Their* (the Jewish) entire system —

“Seems to have been anciently regarded as one resting in nature, and one which was adopted by nature, or God, as the *basis of law* of the exertion practically of creative power — *i.e.*, it was the *creative design*, of which creation was practically the application. This seems to be established by the fact that, under the system set forth, measures of *planetary times* serve co-ordinately as measures of the *size* of planets, and of the peculiarity of their shapes — *i.e.*, in the extension of their equatorial and polar diameters” . . . etc., etc. (p. 3). . . . “This system seems to underlie the whole Biblical structure (that of creative design), as a foundation for its *ritualism* and for its display of the works of the Deity in the way of *architecture*, by use of the sacred unit of measure in the Garden of Eden, the Ark of Noah, the Tabernacle, and the Temple of Solomon.”

Thus, on the very showing of the defenders of this system the Jewish Deity is proved to be, at best, only the manifested *duad*, never the One absolute ALL. Geometrically demonstrated, he is a NUMBER; symbolically, an *euhermerized* Priapus; and this can hardly satisfy a mankind thirsting after the demonstration of real spiritual truths, and the possession of a god with a divine, not anthropomorphic, nature. It is strange that the most learned of modern Kabalists can see in the cross and circle nothing but a symbol of the manifested *creative* and *androgynous* deity in its relation to, and interference with, this phenomenal world. [91] One author believes that “man (read the Jew and Rabbi) obtained knowledge of the practical measure . . . by which nature was thought to adjust the planets in size to harmonize with the notation of their movements” . . . and adds: “it seems he did obtain it, and esteemed its possession as the means of his realization of the Deity — that is, he approached *so nearly to a conception of a Being having a mind like his own*, only infinitely more powerful, as to be able to realize *a law of creation* established by that Being, which must have existed prior to any creation (Kabalistically called the *Word*)” (“*Source of Measures*,” p. 5).

This may have satisfied the practical *Semite* mind, but the Eastern Occultist has to decline the offer of *such* a God; indeed, a Deity, a Being, “having a mind like that of man, only infinitely more powerful,” is *no* God that has any room *beyond* the cycle of creation. He has nought to do with the *ideal* conception of the eternal universe. He is, at best, one of the *creative subordinate* powers, the Totality of which is called the “Sephiroth,” the “Heavenly Man,” and Adam Kadmon, the *second logos* of the Platonists.

This very same idea is clearly found at the bottom of the ablest definitions of the Kabala and its mysteries, *e.g.*, by John A. Parker, as quoted in the same work: —

“The key of the Kabala is *thought to be the geometrical relation of the area of the circle inscribed in the square*, or, of the cube to the sphere, giving rise to the relation of diameter to circumference of a circle with the numerical value of this relation expressed in integrals. The relation of diameter to circumference, being a supreme one connected with the god-names of Elohim and Jehovah (which terms are expressions numerically of these relations respectively, the first being of circumference, the latter of diameter), embraces all. Two expressions of circumference to diameter in integrals are used in the Bible: (1) The perfect, and (2) the imperfect. One of the relations between these is such that (2) subtracted from (1) will leave a *unit* of a diameter value in terms, or in the denomination of the circumference value of the perfect circle, or a unit straight line having a perfect circular value, or a factor of circular value” (p. 22).

Such calculations can lead one no further than to unriddle the mysteries of the *third* stage of Evolution, or the “third creation of Brahma.” The initiated Hindus know how to “square the circle” far better than any European. But of this more anon. The fact is that the Western Mystics commence their speculation only at that stage when the universe “falls into matter,” as the occultists say. Throughout the whole series of Kabalistic books we have not met with one sentence that would hint in the remotest way at the psychological and spiritual, as well as at the mechanical and *physiological* secrets of “creation.” Shall we, then, regard the evolution of the Universe as simply a prototype, on a gigantic scale, of the act of procreation? as “divine” *Phallicism*, and rhapsodize on it as the evilly-inspired author of a late work of this name has done? The writer does not think so. And she feels justified in saying so, since the most careful reading of the Old Testament — esoterically, as well as exoterically — seems to have carried the most enthusiastic enquirers no further than a certainty on mathematical grounds that from the first to the last chapter of the *Pentateuch* every scene, every character or event are shown connected, directly or indirectly, with the *origin of birth* in its crudest and most brutal form. Thus, however interesting and ingenious the rabbinical methods, the writer, in common with other Eastern Occultists, must prefer those of the Pagans.

It is not, then, in the Bible that we have to search for the origin of the Cross and Circle, but beyond the Flood. Therefore, returning to Eliphas Levi and the Zohar, we answer for the Eastern Occultists and say that, applying practice to principle, they agree entirely with Pascal, who says that “God is a circle, the centre of which is everywhere and the circumference nowhere,” whereas the Kabalists say the reverse, and maintain it solely out of their desire to veil their doctrine. By the way, the definition of Deity by the Circle is not Pascal’s at all, as E. Levi thought. It was *borrowed* by the French philosopher from either Mercury Trismegistus or Cardinal Cusa’s Latin work, *De Docta Ignorantia*, in which he makes use of it. It is, moreover, disfigured by Pascal, who replaces the words “Cosmic Circle,” which stand symbolically in the original inscription, by the word *Theos*. With the ancients both words were synonymous.

A. CROSS AND CIRCLE.


Something of the divine and the mysterious has ever been ascribed, in the minds of the ancient philosophers, to the shape of the circle. The old world, consistent in its symbolism with its pantheistic intuitions, uniting the visible and the invisible Infinitudes into one, represented Deity and its outward VEIL alike — by a circle. This merging of the two into a unity, and the name *theos* given indifferently to both, is explained, and becomes thereby still more *scientific* and philosophical. Plato’s etymological definition of the word *theos* has been shown elsewhere. He derives it from the verb *[[theein]]* (see *Cratylus*), “to move,” as suggested by the motion of the heavenly bodies which he connects with deity. According to the Esoteric philosophy, this Deity is during its “nights” and its “days” (*i.e.*, cycles of rest or activity) “the *eternal perpetual motion*,” “the EVER-BECOMING, as well as the ever universally present, and the ever Existing.” The latter is the root-abstraction, the former — the only possible conception in human mind, if it disconnects this deity from any shape or form. It is a perpetual, never-ceasing evolution, circling back in its incessant progress through aeons of duration into its original status — ABSOLUTE UNITY.

It was only the minor gods, who were made to carry the symbolical attributes of the higher ones. Thus, the god *Shoo*, the personification of *Ra*, who appears as “the great Cat of the Basin of Persea, in An” (See “*Book of the Dead*,” *Ritual XVII.*, 45-47), was often represented in the Egyptian monuments seated, and holding a cross, symbol of the four quarters, or the Elements, attached to a Circle.


In that very learned work, “The Natural Genesis,” by Mr. Gerald Massey, on pp. 408-455 (Vol. I.), under the heading, “Typology of the Cross,” there is more information to be had on the cross and circle than in any other work we know of. He who would fain have proofs of the antiquity of the Cross is referred to these two volumes. The author shows that “the circle and the cross are inseparable. . . . The crux ansata unites the circle and cross of the four corners. From this origin they came to be interchangeable at times. For example, the Chakra, or Disk of Vishnu, is a circle. The names denote the circling, wheeling round, periodicity, the wheel of time. This the god uses as a weapon to hurl at the enemy. In like manner, Thor throws his weapon, the Fylfot, a form of the four-footed cross (Swastika) and a type of the four quarters. Thus the cross is equivalent to the circle of the year. . . . The wheel emblem unites the cross and

circle in one, as does the hieroglyphic cake and the Ankh-te






Nor was the double glyph sacred with the profane, but only with the Initiates. For Raoul-Rochette shows (*ibid*) “the sign , occurring as the *reverse* of a Phoenician coin, with a Ram as the obverse. . . . The same sign, sometimes called Venus’ Looking-Glass, because it typified reproduction, was employed to mark the hind-quarters of valuable brood mares of Corinthian and other beautiful breeds of horses” (Raoul-Rochette, loc. cit. *De La Croix Ansee, Mem. de l’Academie des Sciences*, pl. 2, Nos. 8, 9, also 16, 2, p. 320, quoted in “*Nat. Gen.*”), which proves that so far back as those early days the cross had already become the symbol of human procreation, and that oblivion of the *divine* origin of Cross and Circle had been forgotten.



Another form of the cross is given from the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (vol. xviii., p. 393, pl. 4): —


“At each of the four corners is placed a quarter arc of an oviform curve, and when the four are put together they form an oval; thus the figure combines the cross with the circle round in four parts, corresponding to the four corners of the cross. The four segments answer to the four feet of the Swastica cross and the Fylfot of Thor. The four-leaved lotus flower of Buddha, is likewise figured at the centre of this cross, the lotus being an Egyptian and Hindu type of the four quarters. The four quarter arcs, if joined together, would form an ellipse, and the ellipse is also figured on each arm of the cross. This ellipse therefore denotes the path of the earth . . . Sir J. Y. Simpson copied the following specimen , which is here presented, as the cross of the two equinoxes and the two solstices placed within the figure of the earth’s path. The same ovoid or boat-shaped figure appears at times in the Hindu drawings with seven steps at each end as a form or a mode of Meru.”



This is the astronomical aspect of the double glyph. There are six more aspects, however, and an attempt may be made to interpret a few of these. The subject is so vast that it would require in itself alone many volumes.

But the most curious of these Egyptian symbols of Cross and Circle, spoken of in the above cited work, is one which receives its full explanation and final colour from Aryan symbols of the same nature. Says the author: —

“The four-armed Cross is simply the cross of the four quarters, but the cross sign is not always simple. [92] This is a type that was developed from an identifiable beginning, which was adapted to the expression of various ideas afterwards. The most sacred cross of Egypt that was carried in the hands of the gods, the Pharaohs, and the mummied dead, is the *Ankh*  the sign of life, the living, an oath, the covenant . . . The top of this is the hieroglyphic Ru  set upright on the Tau-Cross. The Ru is the door, gate, mouth, the place of outlet. This denotes the *birth-place* in the northern quarter of the heavens, from which the Sun is reborn. Hence the Ru of the *Ankh sign is the feminine type of the birth-place, representing the north*. It was in the NORTHERN QUARTER THAT THE GODDESS OF THE SEVEN STARS, called the “Mother of the Revolutions,” gave birth to time in the earliest cycle of the year. The first sign of this primordial circle and cycle made in heaven is the earliest shape of the Ankh-cross , a mere loop which contains both a circle and the cross in one image. This loop or noose is carried in front of the oldest genitrix, *Typhon of the great Bear*, as her *Ark*, the ideograph of a period, an ending, a time, shown to mean one revolution.

“This then represents the circle made in the northern heaven by the Great Bear, which constituted the earliest year of time, from which we infer that the loop or Ru of the North represents that quarter, the birth-place of time when figured as the Ru of the Ankh symbol. Indeed this can be proved. The noose is an Ark or Rak type of reckoning. The Ru of the Ankh-cross was continued in the Cypriote  and the Coptic Ro, P. [93] The Ro was carried into the Greek cross , which is formed of the Ro and Chi or R-K. . . . The Rak, or Ank, was the sign of all beginning (*Arche*) on this account, and the Ank-tie is the cross of the North, the hind part of Heaven. . . .”

Now this, again, is entirely astronomical and phallic. The Puranic version in India gives the whole another colour; and without, however, destroying the above interpretation it is made to reveal a portion of its mysteries with the help of the astronomical key, and thus offers a more metaphysical rendering. The “Ankh-tie”  does not belong to Egypt alone. It exists under the name of *pasa*, a cord which Siva holds in the hand of his right back arm [94] (Siva having

four arms). The Mahadeva is represented in the posture of an ascetic, as Maha-Yogi, with his third eye  , which is “the Ru,  , set upright on the Tau-Cross” in another form. The pasa is held in the hand in such a way that it is the



first finger and hand near the thumb which make the cross, or loop and crossing. Our Orientalists would have it to represent a cord to bind refractory offenders with, because, forsooth, Kali, Siva’s consort, has the same as an attribute!

The *pasa* has here a double significance, as also has Siva’s *trisula* and every other divine attribute. This significance lies in Siva, as Rudra has certainly the same meaning as the Egyptian ansated cross in its cosmic and mystic meaning. In the hand of Siva it becomes *linghayic* and *yonis*. That which is meant is this: Siva, as said before, is unknown by that name in the Vedas; and it is in the white *Yajur* Veda that he appears for the first time as the great god — MAHADEVA — whose symbol is the lingham. In Rig Veda he is called Rudra, the “howler,” the beneficent and the maleficent Deity at the same time, the Healer and the Destroyer. In the Vishnu Purana, he is the god who springs from the forehead of Brahma, who separates into male and female, and he is the parent of the Rudras or Maruts, half of whom are brilliant and gentle, others, black and ferocious. In the Vedas, he is the divine Ego aspiring to return to its pure, deific state, and at the same time that divine ego imprisoned in earthly form, whose fierce passions make of him the “roarer,” the “terrible.” This is well shown in the Brihadaranyaka Upanishad, wherein the Rudras, the progeny of Rudra, god of fire, are called the “ten vital breaths” (*prana*, life) with *manas*, as eleventh, whereas as Siva, he is the *Destroyer* of that life. Brahma calls him Rudra, and gives him, besides, seven other names, which names are his seven forms of manifestation, also the seven powers of nature which destroy but to recreate or regenerate.

Hence the cruciform noose (*pasa*) in his hand, when he is represented as an ascetic, the *Mahayogin*, has no phallic signification, and it, indeed, requires a strong imagination bent in this direction to find such even in an astronomical symbol. As an emblem of “door, gate, mouth, the place of outlet” it signifies the “strait gate” that leads to the kingdom of heaven, far more than the “birth-place” in a physiological sense.

It is a *Cross in a Circle* and *Crux Ansata*, truly; but it is a Cross on which all the human passions have to be crucified before the Yogi passes through the “strait gate,” the narrow circle that widens into an infinite one, as soon as the *inner* man has passed the threshold.



As to the mysterious constellation of the Seven Rishis in the great Bear, if Egypt made them sacred to “the oldest genitrix, Typhon” — India has connected all these symbols ages ago with time or *Yuga* revolutions, and the Saptarishis are intimately connected with our present age — the Dark *Kali Yug*. [95] The great Circle of Time, on the face of which fancy in India has represented the Tortoise (Kurma, or Sisumara, one of the Avatars of Vishnu), has the Cross placed on it by nature in its division and localisation of stars, planets and constellations. Thus in *Bhagavata Purana* V., xxx., it is said that “at the *extremity of the tail of that animal, whose head is directed toward the South* and whose body is *in the shape of a ring* (Circle), Dhruva (the ex-pole star) is placed; and *along that tail* are the Prajapati, Agni, Indra, Dharma, etc.; and *across its loins* the Seven Rishis.” This is then the first and earliest Cross and Circle, into the formation of which enters the Deity (symbolized by Vishnu), the Eternal Circle of Boundless Time, *Kala*, on whose plane lie crossways all the gods, creatures, and creations born in Space and Time; — who, as the philosophy has it, all die at the Mahapralaya.

Meanwhile it is they, the Seven Rishis, who mark the time and the duration of events in our septenary life cycle. They are as mysterious as their supposed wives, the Pleiades, of whom only one — she who hides — has proven virtuous. The Pleiades (Krittika) are the nurses of Karttikeya, the God of War (Mars of the Western Pagans), who is called the Commander of the celestial armies — or rather of the Siddhas (translated Yogis in heaven, and holy sages on the earth) — “Siddha-sena,” which would make Karttikeya identical with Michael, the “leader of the celestial hosts” and,

like himself, a virgin *Kumara*. [96] Verily he is the “Guha,” the *mysterious one*, as much so as are the Saptarshis and the Krittika (seven Rishis and the Pleiades), for the interpretation of all these combined, reveal to the adept the greatest mysteries of occult nature. One point is worth mention in this question of cross and circle, as it bears strongly upon the elements of fire and water, which play such an important part in the circle and cross Symbolics. Like Mars, who is alleged by Ovid to have been born of a mother alone (Juno), without the participation of a father, or like the Avatars (Krishna, for instance), in the West as in the East — Karttikeya is born, but in a still more miraculous manner — begotten by neither father nor mother, but out of a seed of Rudra Siva, *via Agni*, who dropped it into the Ganges. Thus he is born from *fire and water* — a “boy bright as the Sun and beautiful as the moon.” Hence he is called *Agnibhuva* (Agni’s son) and *Ganga-putra* (Son of Ganges). Add to this the fact that the Krittika, his nurses, as Matsya Purana shows, are presided over by Agni, or, in the authentic words — “The seven Rishis are on a line with the brilliant Agni,” and hence are called Agneya — and the connection is easy to follow.

It is, then, the Rishis who mark the time and the periods of Kali-yuga, the age of sin and sorrow. See in the Bhagavata Purana XII., 11, 2, 6, 32, and Vishnu Purana. Says the latter: “When the splendour of Vishnu (Krishna) departed for heaven, then did the Kali Yug, during which men delight in sin, invade the world. . . . When the Seven Rishis were in Magha, the Kali Yug, comprising 1,200 (divine) years (432,000 years of mortals), began; and when from Magha, they shall reach Purvashadha, then will this Kali age attain its growth, under Nanda and his successors.” [97] This is the revolution of the Rishis “when the two first stars of the Seven Rishis (of the Great Bear) rise in the heavens, and some lunar asterism is seen at night, at an equal distance between them, then the Seven Rishis continue stationary in that conjunction for a hundred years,” a hater of Nanda makes Parasara say. According to Bentley, it is in order to show the quantity of the precession of the equinoxes that this notion originated among the astronomers. It was done “by assuming an imaginary line, or great circle, passing through the poles of the ecliptic and the beginning of the fixed Magha, which circle was supposed to cut some of the stars in the Great Bear. . . . The seven stars being called the Rishis, the Circle so assumed was called the line of the Rishis . . . and being invariably fixed to the beginning of the lunar asterism Magha, the precession would be noted by stating the degree . . . of any moveable lunar mansion cut by that line or circle as an index” (“Historical View of the Hindu Astronomy,” p. 65).

There was, and still exists, a seemingly endless controversy about the chronology of the Hindus. Here is a point that could help to determine — approximately at least — the age when the symbolism of the Seven Rishis and their connection with the Pleiades began. When Karttikeya was delivered to them by the gods to be nursed, the Krittika were only six — whence Karttikeya is represented with *six heads*; but when the poetical fancy of the early Aryan symbologists made of them the consorts of the Seven Rishis, they *were seven*. Their names are given, and these are Amba, Dula, Nitatui, Abrayanti, Maghayanti, Varshayanti, and Chupunika. There are other sets of names which differ, however. Anyhow, the Seven Rishis were made to marry the Seven Krittika before the disappearance of the seventh Pleiad. Otherwise, how could the Hindu astronomers speak of that which, without the help of the strongest telescopes, no one can see? This is why, perhaps, in every such case the majority of the events described in the Hindu allegories is fixed upon as “a very recent invention, certainly *within* the Christian era”?

The oldest MSS. in Sanskrit on astronomy, begin their series of *Nakshatras* (the 27 lunar asterisms) with the sign of *Krittika*, and this can hardly make them earlier than 2780 B.C., (see the “Vedic Calendar,” accepted even by the Orientalists); though they get out of the difficulty by saying that the said Calendar does not *prove* that the Hindus knew anything of astronomy at that date, and assure their readers that, Calendars notwithstanding, the Indian *pundits* may have acquired their knowledge of the lunar mansions headed by Krittika from the Phoenicians, etc. However that may be, the Pleiades are the central group of the system of sidereal symbology. They are situated in the neck of the constellation of *Taurus*, regarded by Madler and others, in astronomy, *as the central group* of the system of The Milky Way, and in the Kabala and Eastern Esotericism, as the *sidereal septenate* born from the first manifested side of the upper triangle, the concealed . This manifested side is *Taurus*, the Symbol of ONE (the figure 1), or of the first letter of the Hebrew alphabet, *Aleph*  (bull or ox) whose synthesis is ten (10), or ¹ *Yodh*, the perfect letter and number. The Pleiades (Alcyone, especially), are thus considered, even in astronomy, as the central point around which *our Universe of fixed stars revolves*, the focus from which, and into which the *divine breath*, MOTION, works incessantly during the Manvantara. Hence — in the Occult philosophy and its sidereal symbols — it is this Circle and the starry cross on its face, which play the most prominent part.

The Secret Doctrine teaches us that everything in the universe, as well as the universe itself, is formed (created) during its periodical manifestations — by accelerated MOTION set into activity by the BREATH of the ever-to-be-unknown power (unknown to present mankind, at any rate) within the phenomenal world. The Spirit of Life and Immortality was everywhere symbolized by a circle: hence the serpent biting his tail, represents the circle of Wisdom in infinity; as does the astronomical cross — the cross within a circle, and the globe, with two wings added to it, which then became the sacred *Scarabaeus* of the Egyptians, its very name being suggestive of the secret idea attached to it. For the *Scarabaeus* is called in Egypt (in the *papyri*) *Khopirron* and *Khopri* from the verb *Khopron* “to become,” and has thus been made a symbol and an emblem of human life and of the successive *becomings* of man, through the various peregrinations and metempsychoses (reincarnations) of the liberated Soul. This mystical symbol shows plainly that the Egyptians believed in reincarnation and the successive lives and existences of the Immortal entity. Being, however, an esoteric doctrine, revealed only during the mysteries by the priest-hierophants and the Kings-Initiates to the candidates, it was kept secret. The incorporeal intelligences (the Planetary Spirits, or Creative Powers) were always represented under the form of circles. In the primitive philosophy of the Hierophants these *invisible* circles were the prototypic causes and builders of all the heavenly orbs, which were their *visible* bodies or coverings, and of which they were the souls. It was certainly a universal teaching in antiquity. (See *Ezekiel*, ch. 1.)

“Before the mathematical numbers,” says Proclus (*in Quinto Libro*, EUCLID), “there are the *Self-moving* numbers; before the figures apparent — the vital figures, and before producing the material worlds *which move in a Circle*, the Creative Power produced the *invisible* Circles.”

Deus enim et circulus est, says Pherecydes, in his hymn to Jupiter. It was a Hermetic axiom, and Pythagoras prescribed such a circular prostration and posture during the hours of contemplation. “The devotee must approach as much as possible the form of a perfect circle,” prescribes the Secret Book. Numa tried to spread among the people the same custom, Pierius [98] tells his readers; and Pliny says: “During our worship, we roll up, so to say, our body in a ring, *totum corpus circumagimur*.” [99] The vision of the prophet Ezekiel reminds one forcibly of this mysticism of the circle, when he beheld a *whirl-wind* from which came out “one *wheel* upon the earth” whose work “*was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel” (ch. i. vv. 4-16). . . . “for the Spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels” (v. 20).

“*Spirit* whirlleth about continually and returneth again according to his circuits” — says Solomon (*Eccles.* i. 6), who is made in the English *translation* to speak of the “Wind,” and in the *original text* to refer both to the *Spirit* and the *Sun*. But the *Zohar*, the only true glossary of the Kabalistic *Preacher*, in explanation of this verse, which is, perhaps, rather hazy and difficult to comprehend, says that “it seems to say that the sun moves in circuits, whereas it refers to the Spirit *under the Sun*, called the holy Spirit, that moves circularly, toward both sides, that they (It and the Sun) *should be united in the same Essence*.” . . . (*Zohar*, fol. 87, col. 346.)

The Brahmanical “Golden Egg,” from within which emerges Brahma, the creative deity, is the “circle with the Central Point” of Pythagoras, and its fitting symbol. In the Secret Doctrine the concealed UNITY — whether representing PARABRAHMAM, or the “GREAT EXTREME” of Confucius, or the Deity concealed by PHTA, the Eternal Light, or again the Jewish EN-SOPH, is always found to be symbolized by a circle or the “nought” (absolute *No-Thing* and Nothing, because it is *infinite* and the ALL); while the god-manifested (by its works) is referred to as the *diameter of that circle*. The symbolism of the underlying idea is thus made evident: the right line passing through the centre of a circle has, in the geometrical sense, length, but neither breadth or thickness: it is an imaginary and feminine symbol, crossing eternity and made to rest on the plane of existence *of the phenomenal world*. It is *dimensional*, whereas its circle is dimensionless, or, to use an algebraical term, it is the dimension of an equation. Another way of symbolizing the idea is found in the Pythagorean sacred *Decade* which synthesizes, in the dual numeral *Ten* (the 1 and a circle or cipher), the absolute ALL manifesting itself in the WORD or generative Power of Creation.

B. THE FALL OF THE CROSS INTO MATTER.

Those who would feel inclined to argue upon this Pythagorean symbol by objecting that it is not yet ascertained, so far, at what period of antiquity the *nought* or cipher occurs for the first time — especially in India — are referred to Vol. II. of “*Isis Unveiled*,” pp. 299, 300, *et seq.*



Admitting for argument's sake that the ancient world was not acquainted with our modes of calculation or Arabic figures — though we know it was — yet the *circle* and *diameter* idea is there to show that it was the *first* symbol in cosmogony. Before the *trigrammes* of Fo-hi, *Yang*, the Unity, and *Yin*, the binary, explained cunningly enough by Eliphas Levi thus (*Dogme et Rituel*, Vol. I., p. 124): — China had her Confucius, and her Tau-ists. [100] The former circumscribes the “great extreme” within a circle with a horizontal line across; the latter place three concentric circles beneath the great circle, while the *Sung* Sages showed the “great Extreme” in an upper circle, and Heaven and Earth in two lower and smaller circles. The *Yangs* and the *Yins* are a far later invention.



Plato and his school never understood the Deity otherwise, many epithets of his applied to the “God over all” ([*ho epi pasi theos*]]) notwithstanding. Plato having been initiated, could not believe in a personal God — a gigantic Shadow of Man. His epithets of “monarch” and “Law-giver of the Universe” bear an abstract meaning well understood by every Occultist, who, no less than any Christian, believes in the One Law that governs the Universe, recognizing it at the same time as immutable. “Beyond all *finite* existences,” he says, “and *secondary* causes, all laws, ideas and principles, there is an INTELLIGENCE or MIND ([*nous*]]), the first principle of all principles, the Supreme Idea on which all other ideas are grounded . . . *the ultimate substance from which all things derive their being and essence*, the first and efficient cause of all the order, and harmony, and beauty and excellency, and goodness, which pervades the Universe” — who is called, by way of preeminence and excellence, the Supreme [101] good “the god” ([*d Theos*]]), and “the god over all.” These words apply, as Plato himself shows, neither to the “Creator” nor to the “Father” of our modern Monotheist, but to the *ideal* and abstract cause. For, as he says, “this [*Theos*]], the god over all, *is not the truth or the intelligence*, but the FATHER of it,” and its Primal cause. Is it Plato, the greatest pupil of the archaic Sages, a sage himself, for whom there was but a single object of attainment in this life — REAL KNOWLEDGE — who would have ever believed in a deity that curses and damns men for ever, on the slightest provocation? [102] Not he, who considered only those to be genuine philosophers and students of truth who possessed the knowledge of the *really existing* in opposition to mere seeming; of the *always* existing in opposition to the transitory; and of that which exists *permanently* in opposition to that which waxes, wanes, and is developed and destroyed alternately. [103] Speusippus and Xenocrates followed in his footsteps. The ONE, the original, had no existence, in the sense applied to it by mortal men. “The [*timion*]] (*honoured one*) dwells in the centre as in the circumference, but *it is only the reflection of the Deity* — the world Soul” [104] — the plane of the surface of the circle. The Cross and Circle are a universal conception — as old as human mind itself. They stand foremost on the list of the long series of, so to say, international symbols, which expressed very often great scientific truths, besides their direct bearing upon psychological, and even physiological mysteries; and this symbol is precisely one of this kind, and is based upon the oldest esoteric cosmogony.

It is no explanation to say, as Eliphas Levi does, that God, the universal Love, having caused the male *unit* to dig an abyss in the female *Binary*, or chaos, produced thereby the world. Besides being as gross a conception as any, it does not remove the difficulty of conceiving it without losing one's veneration for the rather too human-like ways of the Deity. It is to avoid such anthropomorphic conceptions that the Initiates never use the epithet “God” to designate the One and Secondless Principle in the Universe; and that — faithful in this to the oldest traditions of the Secret Doctrine the world over — they deny that such imperfect and often not very clean work could ever be produced by Absolute Perfection. There is no need to mention here other still greater metaphysical difficulties. Between speculative Atheism and idiotic anthropomorphism there must be a philosophical mean, and a reconciliation. The Presence of the Unseen Principle throughout all nature, and the highest manifestation of it on Earth — MAN, can alone help to solve the Problem, which is that of the mathematician whose *x* must ever elude the grasp of our terrestrial algebra. The Hindus have tried to solve it by their *avatars*, the Christians *think* they did it — by their one divine Incarnation. Exoterically — both are wrong; *esoterically* both of them are very near the truth. Alone, among the Apostles of the Western religion, Paul seems to have fathomed — if not actually revealed — the archaic mystery of the Cross. As for the rest of those who, by unifying and individualizing the Universal Presence, have thus synthesized it into one symbol — the central Point in the Crucifix — they have shown thereby that they have never seized the true Spirit of the teaching of Christ, and by their interpretations they have degraded it in more than one way. They have forgotten the Spirit of that



universal symbol and have selfishly monopolized it — as though the Boundless and the Infinite can ever be limited and conditioned to one manifestation individualized in one man, or even in a nation!


The four arms of the “,” the decussated cross, and of the “Hermetic,” pointing to the four cardinal points — were well understood by the mystical minds of the Hindus, Brahmins and Buddhists, thousands of years before it was heard of in Europe; and that symbol was and is found all over the world. They bent the ends of that cross and made of it their *Swastica*  now the *Wan* of the Buddhist Mongolian. [105] It implies that the “Central point” is not limited to one individual, however perfect. That *the* Principle (God) is in Humanity, and Humanity, as all the rest, is in it, like drops of water are in the Ocean, the four ends being toward the four cardinal points, hence losing themselves in infinity.


Isarim, an Initiate, is said to have found at Hebron, *on the dead body of Hermes*, the well known *Smaragdine* tablet, which, it is said, contained the essence of Hermetic wisdom “Separate the earth from the fire, the subtile from the gross Ascend from the earth to heaven and then descend again to earth” was traced on it. The *riddle* of the cross is contained in these words, and its double mystery is solved — to the Occultist.

“The philosophical cross, the two lines running in opposite directions, the horizontal and the perpendicular, the height and breadth, which the geometrizing Deity divides at the intersecting point, and which forms the magical as well as the scientific quaternary, when it is inscribed within the perfect square, is the basis of the occultist. Within its mystical precinct lies the master-key which opens the door of every science, physical as well as spiritual. It symbolizes our human existence, for the circle of life circumscribes the four points of the cross, which represent in succession birth, life, death, and IMMORTALITY.


“ ‘Attach thyself,’ say the alchemists, ‘to the four letters of the tetragram disposed in the following manner: The letters of the ineffable name are there, although thou mayest not discern them at first. The incommunicable axiom is kabalistically contained therein, and this is what is called the magic arcanum by the masters.’ ” (*Isis Unveiled.*)




Again: — The  (Tau), and the astronomical cross of Egypt  are conspicuous in several apertures of the remains of Palenque. In one of the *basso-relievos* of the Palace of Palenque, on the west side, sculptured as a hieroglyphic right under the seated figure, is a *Tau*. The standing figure, which leans over the first one, is in the act of covering its head with the left hand with the veil of initiation; while it extends its right with the index and middle finger pointing to heaven. The position is precisely that of a Christian bishop giving his blessing, or the one in which Jesus is often represented while at the Last Supper. . . . The Egyptian Hierophant had a square head-dress which he had to wear always during his functions. . . . The perfect *Tau*, formed of the perpendicular (descending male ray), and a horizontal line (matter, female principle), and the mundane circle was an attribute of Isis, and it is but at death that the Egyptian cross was laid on the breast of the mummy.” These square hats are worn unto this day by the Armenian priests. The claim that the cross is purely a Christian symbol introduced after our era, is strange indeed, when we find Ezekiel stamping the foreheads of the men of Judah, who feared the Lord (*Ezekiel* ix. 4), with the *signum Thau*, as it is

translated in the Vulgate. In the ancient Hebrew this sign was formed thus , but in the original Egyptian

hieroglyphics as a perfect Christian cross  (*Tat*, the emblem of stability). In the *Revelation*, also, the “Alpha and Omega” (spirit and matter), the first and the last, stamps the name of his Father in the foreheads of the *elect*, (p. 323, Vol. II.) Moses, in *Exodus* xii. 22, orders his people to mark their *door-posts and lintels* with blood, lest the “Lord God” should make a mistake and smite some of his chosen people, instead of the doomed Egyptians. And this mark is a tau! The identical Egyptian handled *cross*, with the half of which talisman Horus raised the dead, as is shown on a sculptured ruin at Philoe.

Enough was said in the text about the *Swastica* and the *Tau*. Verily may the Cross be traced back into the very depths of the unfathomable Archaic Ages! Its Mystery deepens rather than clears, as we find it on the statues of Easter Island — in old Egypt, in Central Asia, engraved on rocks as Tau and Swastica, in pre-Christian Scandinavia, everywhere! The author of the “Hebrew Egyptian Mystery” stands perplexed before the endless shadow it throws back into antiquity, and is unable to trace it to any particular nation or man. He shows the *Targums* handed down by the

Hebrews, obscured by translation. In Joshua (viii. 29) read in *Arabic*, and in the *Targum of Jonathan*, it is said: “*The king of Ai he crucified upon a tree.*” The *Septuagint* rendering is of suspension from a *double word* (Wordsworth on Joshua.) . . . The strangest expression of this kind is in Numbers xxv. 4, where, by Onkalos (?) it is read: “Crucify them before the Lord (Jehovah) *against the Sun.*” “The word here  , *to nail to*, is rendered properly (Fuerst) by the Vulgate *to crucify*. The very construction of this sentence is mystic.”

So it is, but the spirit of it has been ever misunderstood. “To crucify before (not against) the sun” is a phrase used of initiation. It comes from Egypt, and primarily from India. The enigma can be unriddled only by searching for its key in the Mysteries of Initiation. The initiated adept, who had successfully passed through all the trials, *was attached*, not *nailed*, but simply tied on a couch in the form of a *tau*  (in Egypt) of a *Svastika* without the four additional prolongations (thus:  , not ) plunged in a deep sleep (the “Sleep of Siloam” it is called to this day among the Initiates in Asia Minor, in Syria, and even higher Egypt). He was allowed to remain in this state for three days and three nights, during which time his Spiritual Ego was said to confabulate with the “gods,” descend into Hades, Amenti, or Patala, (according to the country), and do works of charity to the invisible beings, whether souls of men or Elemental Spirits; his body remaining all the time in a temple crypt or subterranean cave. In Egypt it was placed in the Sarcophagus in the King’s Chamber of the Pyramid of Cheops, and carried during the night of the approaching third day to the entrance of a gallery, where at a certain hour the beams of the rising Sun struck full on the face of the entranced candidate, who awoke to be initiated by Osiris, and Thoth the God of Wisdom.

Let the reader who doubts the statement consult the Hebrew originals before he denies. Let him turn to some most suggestive Egyptian *bas reliefs*. One especially from the temple of Philoe, represents a *scene of initiation*. Two Gods-Hierophants, one with the head of a hawk (the Sun), the other *ibis*-headed (Mercury, Thoth, the god of Wisdom and secret learning, the assessor of Osiris-Sun), are standing over the body of a candidate just initiated. They are in the act of pouring on his head a double stream of water (the water of life and new *birth*), which stream is interlaced in the shape of a cross and full of small ansated crosses. This is allegorical of the awakening of the candidate (now an Initiate), when the beams of the morning sun (Osiris) strike the crown of his head (*his entranced body being placed on its wooden tau so as to receive the rays*). Then appeared the Hierophants-Initiators, and the sacramental words were pronounced, ostensibly, to the Sun-Osiris, addressed in reality to the Spirit Sun within, enlightening the newly-born man. Let the reader meditate on the connection of the Sun with the Cross in both its generative and spiritually regenerative capacities — from the highest antiquity. Let him examine the tomb of Bait-Oxly, in the reign of Ramses II., where he will find the crosses in every shape and position. So again, on the throne of that sovereign, and finally on a fragment from the Hall of the ancestors of Totmes III., preserved in the National Library of Paris, which represents the adoration of Bakhan-Aleare.

In this extraordinary sculpture and painting one sees the disc of the Sun beaming upon an ansated cross placed upon a cross of which those of the Calvary were perfect copies. The ancient MSS. mention these as the “hard couches of those who were in (spiritual) travail, the *act of giving birth to themselves.*” A quantity of such cruciform “couches,” on which the candidate, thrown into a dead trance at the end of his supreme initiation, was placed and secured, were found in the underground halls of the Egyptian temples after their destruction. The worthy and holy Fathers of the Cyril and Theophilus types used them freely, believing they had been brought and concealed there by some new converts. Alone Origen, and after him Clemens Alexandrinus and other ex-initiates, knew better. But they preferred to keep silent.

Again, let the reader read the Hindu “fables,” as the Orientalists call them, and remember the allegory of Visvakarma, the creative power, the great architect of the world, called in the Veda “the all-seeing god,” who “sacrifices himself to himself” (the Spiritual Egos of mortals are his own essence, *one with him*, therefore). Remember that he is called *Deva Vardhika* “the builder of the gods” and that it is he who ties (the Sun) Surya, his son-in-law, on his lathe, in the exoteric allegory; on the Swastika, in esoteric tradition, as on earth he is the Hierophant Initiator, and cuts away a portion of his brightness. Visvakarma, remember again, is the Son of Yoga-Siddha, *i.e.*, the holy power of Yoga, and the fabricator of the “fiery weapon,” the magic Agneyastra. The narrative is given more fully elsewhere. The author of the Kabalistic work so often quoted from, asks: —

“The theoretical use of crucifixion must have been somehow connected with the personification of this symbol (the structure of the garden of Paradise symbolized by a crucified man). But how? And as showing what? The symbol was of the origin of measures, shadowing forth *creative law* or *design*. What practically, as regards humanity, could actual crucifixion betoken? Yet, that it was held as the effigy of some mysterious working of the same system, is shown from the very fact of the use. There seems to be deep below deep as to the mysterious workings of these number values — (the symbolization of the connection of 113 : 355, with 20612 : 6561, *by a crucified man*). Not only are they shown to work in the Kosmos . . . but by sympathy, they seem to work out conditions relating to an unseen and spiritual world, and the prophets seem to have held knowledge of the connecting link. . . . Reflection becomes more involved when it is considered that the power of expression of the law, *exactly*, by *numbers*, clearly defining a system, was not the *accident* of the language, but was its very *essence*, and of its *primary organic construction*; therefore, neither the language, nor the mathematical system attaching to it, *could be of man’s invention*, unless both were *founded upon a prior language, which afterwards became obsolete . . .*” (p. 205).

The author proves these points by further elucidation, and reveals the secret meaning of more than one *dead-letter* narrative, by showing that probably ~~W~~^{MAN} *man* was the *primordial* word — “the very first word possessed by the Hebrews, whoever they were, to carry the idea by sound of a *man*. The essential of this word was 113 (the numerical value of that word) from the beginning, and carried with it the elements of the cosmical system displayed.”

This is demonstrated by the Hindu Wittoba — a form of Vishnu — as said already. The figure of Wittoba, even to the nail-marks on the feet, [106] *is that of Jesus crucified, in all its details* save the Cross; and that MAN was meant is proved to us further by the fact of the *Initiate being reborn after his crucifixion on the TREE OF LIFE*. This “tree” has now become exoterically, through its use by the Romans as an instrument of torture, and the ignorance of the early Christian schemers, the *tree of death*!

Thus, one of the *seven esoteric meanings* implied in this mystery of Crucifixion by the mystic inventors of the system — the original elaboration and adoption of which dates back to the very establishment of the MYSTERIES — is discovered in the geometrical symbols containing the history of the evolution of man. The Hebrews, whose prophet Moses was so learned in the esoteric Wisdom of Egypt, and who adopted their numerical system from the Phoenicians, and later from the Gentiles, from whom they borrowed most of their Kabalistic Mysticism, adapted, most ingeniously, the Cosmic and anthropological symbols of the “heathen” nations to their peculiar *secret* records. If Christian sacerdotalism has lost the key of it to-day, the early compilers of the Christian Mysteries were well versed in Esoteric philosophy and the Hebrew occult metrology, and used it dexterously. Thus they took the word *aish* (one of the Hebrew word forms for MAN) and used it in conjunction with that of *Shanah* “lunar year,” so mystically connected with the name of Jehovah, the supposed “father” of Jesus, and embosomed the mystic idea in an astronomical value and formula.

The original idea of “Man Crucified” in Space belongs certainly to the ancient Hindus, and Muir shows it in his “Hindu Pantheon” in the engraving that represents Wittoba. Plato adopted it in his decussated Cross in Space, the ✕, “the Second God who impressed himself on the Universe in the form of the Cross”; Krishna is likewise shown “crucified.” (See Dr. Lundy’s *Monumental Christianity*, fig. 72.) Again it is repeated in the Old Testament in the queer injunction *to crucify men* before the Lord, *the Sun* — which is no prophecy at all, but has a direct phallic significance. In § II. of that same most suggestive work on the Kabalistic meanings — “The Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery,” we read again: —

“In symbol, the nails of the cross have for the shape of the heads thereof a solid pyramid, and a tapering square obeliscal shaft, or phallic emblem, for the nail. Taking the position of the *three* nails in the Man’s extremities and on the cross, they form or mark a *triangle* in shape, one nail being at each corner of the triangle. The wounds or *stigmata* in the extremities are necessarily *four* designative of the *square*. . . . The *three* nails with the *three* wounds are in number 6, which denotes the 6 faces of the cube *unfolded* (which make the cross or man-form, or 7, counting three horizontal and four vertical bars) on which the man is placed; and this in turn points to the circular measure transferred on to the edges of the cube. The *one* wound of the feet separates into *two* when the feet are separated, making *three* together *for all*, and *four* *when separated*, or 7 in all — another *most holy* (and *with the Jews*) feminine base number.”

Thus, while the phallic or sexual meaning of the “Crucifixion Nails” is proven by the geometrical and numerical reading, its mystical meaning is indicated by the short remarks upon it, as given above, in its connection with, and bearing upon, Prometheus. He is another victim, for he is crucified on the Cross of Love, on the rock of human passions, a sacrifice to his devotion to the cause of the spiritual element in Humanity.

Now, the primordial system, the double glyph that underlies the idea of the Cross, is not “of human invention,” for Cosmic ideation and the Spiritual representation of the divine Ego-man are at its basis. Later, it expanded in the beautiful idea adopted by and represented in the Mysteries, that of regenerated man, the mortal, who, by crucifying the man of flesh and his passions on the Procrustean bed of torture, became reborn as an Immortal. Leaving the body, the animal-man, behind him, tied on the Cross of Initiation like an empty chrysalis, the Ego Soul became as free as a butterfly. Still later, owing to the gradual loss of spirituality, the cross became in Cosmogony and Anthropology no *higher than a phallic symbol*.

With the Esotericists, from the remotest times the Universal Soul or *anima mundi*, the material reflection of the Immaterial Ideal, was the Source of Life of all beings and of the life principle of the three kingdoms; and it was *Septenary* with the Hermetic philosophers, as with all ancients. For it is represented as a Sevenfold cross, whose branches are respectively, *light, heat, electricity, terrestrial magnetism, astral radiation, motion, and Intelligence*, or what some call self-consciousness.

We have said it elsewhere. Long before the cross or its sign were adopted as symbols of Christianity, the sign of the cross was used as a sign of recognition among adepts and neophytes, the latter being called *Chrests* (from Chrestos, man of tribulation and sorrow). Says E. Levi: “The sign of the cross adopted by the Christians does not belong exclusively to them. It is Kabalistic, and represents the opposition and quaternary equilibrium of the elements. We see by the Occult verse of the *Paternoster* that there were originally two ways of making it, or, at least *two* very different formulas to express its meaning — one reserved for *priests-initiates*, the other given to neophytes and the profane. Thus, for example, the *initiate*, carrying his hand to his forehead, said: *To thee*; then he added, *belong*: and continued, while carrying his hand to the breast — *the kingdom*; then, to the left shoulder — *justice*: to the right shoulder — *and mercy*. Then he joined the two hands, adding: *throughout the generating cycles*: ‘*Tibi sunt Malchut et Geburah et Chessed per AEonas*’ — a sign of the Cross, *absolutely* and magnificently kabalistic, which the profanations of Gnosticism made the militant and official Church completely *lose*.” (*Dogma et Ritual*, etc., Vol. II., p. 88.)

The “militant and official Church” did more: having helped herself to what had never belonged to her, she took only that which the “profane” had, the Kabalistic meaning of the *male* and *female* Sephiroth. She never lost the *inner* and higher meaning since she never had it — E. Levi’s pandering to Rome, notwithstanding. The sign of the cross adopted by the Latin Church was *phallic* from the beginning, while that of the Greeks was the cross of the *neophytes*, the CHREST.


XXIII. THE UPANISHADS IN GNOSTIC LITERATURE.

We are reminded in King’s “Gnostics” that the Greek language has but one word for *vowel* and voice; and this has led the uninitiated to many erroneous interpretations. On the simple knowledge, however, of that well-known fact a comparison may be attempted, and a flood of light thrown upon several mystic meanings. Thus the words, so often used in the Upanishads and the Puranas, “Sound” and “Speech,” may be collated with the Gnostic “Vowels” and the “Voices” of the Thunders and Angels in “Revelation.” The same will be found in *Pistis Sophia*, and other ancient Fragments and MSS. This was remarked even by the matter-of-fact author of “The Gnostics and their Remains.”

Through Hippolytus, an early Church Father, we learn what Marcus — a Pythagorean rather than a Christian Gnostic, and a Kabalist most certainly — had received in mystic revelation. It is said that “Marcus had it revealed unto him that ‘the *seven heavens*’ [107] . . . sounded each one vowel, which, all combined together, formed a complete doxology”; in clearer words: “the *Sound* whereof being carried down (from these seven heavens) to earth, became the creator and parent of all things that be on earth.” (See “Hippolytus,” vi., 48, and King’s *Gnostics*, p. 200.) Translated from the Occult phraseology into still plainer language this would read: “The Sevenfold LOGOS having differentiated into seven *Logoi*, or creative potencies (vowels) these (the second logos, or “Sound”) created all on Earth.

Assuredly one who is acquainted with Gnostic literature can hardly help seeing in St. John's *Apocalypse*, a work of the same school of thought. For we find John saying (chap. x. 3, 4), "Seven thunders uttered their voices . . . and I was about to write . . . (but) I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, 'Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.' " The same injunction is given to Marcus, the same to all other *semi* and *full* Initiates. Yet the sameness of equivalent expressions used, and of the underlying ideas, always betrays a portion of the mysteries. We must always seek for more than one meaning in every mystery allegorically revealed, especially in those in which the number seven and its multiplication seven by seven, or forty-nine, appear. Now when the Rabbi Jesus is requested (in *Pistis Sophia*) by his disciples to reveal to them, "the mysteries of the Light of thy (*his*) Father" (*i.e.*, of the higher SELF enlightened by Initiation and Divine knowledge), Jesus answers: "Do ye seek after these mysteries? No mystery is more excellent than they which shall bring your souls unto the Light of Lights, unto the place of Truth and Goodness, unto the place where there is neither male nor female, neither form in that place but Light, everlasting, not to be uttered. Nothing therefore is more excellent than the mysteries which ye seek after, *saving only* THE MYSTERY of the seven vowels and their FORTY AND NINE POWERS, and their numbers thereof; and no name is more excellent *than all these vowels*." "The Seven Fathers and the Forty-nine Sons blaze in DARKNESS, but they are the LIFE and LIGHT and the continuation thereof through the Great Age" — says the Commentary speaking of the "Fires."

Now it becomes evident that, in every esoteric interpretation of exoteric beliefs expressed in allegorical forms, there was the same underlying idea — the basic number seven, the compound of *three and four*, preceded by the divine

THREE () making the perfect number ten.

Also, these numbers applied equally to divisions of time, to cosmography metaphysical and physical, as well as to man and everything else in visible nature. Thus these *Seven* vowels with their *forty-nine* powers are identical with the *three* and the *Seven* Fires of the Hindus and their forty-nine fires; identical with the numerical mysteries of the Persian Simorgh; identical with those of the Jewish Kabalists. The latter, dwarfing the numbers (their mode of *blinds*), made the duration of each successive *renewal* (what we call in esoteric parlance *Round*) of the seven renewals of the globe only of 7,000 years, instead of, as is more likely, 7,000,000,000, and assigned to the total duration of the universe 49,000 years only. (Compare § "Chronology of the Brahmins.")

Now, the Secret Doctrine furnishes a key which reveals to us on indisputable grounds of comparative analogy that *Garuda*, the allegorical and monstrous half-man and half-bird, — the *Vahan* or vehicle on which Vishnu (who is Kala, "time") is shown to ride — is the origin of all other such allegories. He is the Indian *phoenix*, the emblem of cyclic and periodical time, the "man-lion" *Singha*, of whose representations the so-called "gnostic gems" are so full. [108] "Over the seven rays of the lion's crown, and corresponding to their points, stand, in many cases, the seven vowels of the Greek alphabet [[AEEIOUO]], testifying to the Seven Heavens." This is the *Solar* lion and the emblem of the Solar cycle, as *Garuda* [109] is that of the great cycle, the "*Maha-Kalpa*" co-eternal with Vishnu, and also, of course, the emblem of the Sun, and Solar cycle. This is shown by the details of the allegory. At his birth, *Garuda* is mistaken for *Agni*, the God of Fire, on account of his (*Garuda's*) "*dazzling splendour*," and called thereupon *Gaganeswara*, "lord of the sky." Again, his being represented as *Osiris*, and by many heads of allegorical monsters on the *Abraxas* (gnostic) gems, with the head and beak of an eagle or a hawk (solar birds), denotes *Garuda's* solar and cyclic character. His Son is *Jatabu*, the cycle of 60,000 years. As well remarked by C. W. King: — "Whatever the primary meaning (of the gem with the solar lion and vowels) it was probably imported in its present shape from INDIA, *that true fountain head of gnostic iconography*" (*Gnostics*, p. 218).

The mysteries of the seven gnostic vowels, uttered by the thunders of St. John, can be unriddled only by the primeval and original Occultism of Aryavarta, brought into India by the primeval Brahmins, who had been *initiated in Central Asia*. And this is the Occultism we study and try to explain, as much as is possible in these pages. Our doctrine of seven Races and Seven Rounds of life and evolution around our terrestrial chain of spheres, may be found even in *Revelation*. [110] When the seven "thunders," or "sounds," or "vowels" — one meaning out of the seven for each such vowel relating directly to our own Earth and its seven Root-Races in each Round — "had uttered their voices" — but forbidden the Seer to write them, and made him "seal up those things" — what did the Angel "standing upon the sea and upon the earth" do? He lifted his hand to heaven "and sware by him that liveth for ever and ever . . . that there *should be time no longer*." "But in the days of the voice of the *seventh angel* when he shall begin to sound, the

Mystery of God (of the Cycle) should be finished” (x. 7), which means, in theosophic phraseology, that when the Seventh Round is completed, then *Time* will cease. “There shall be time no longer” very naturally, since *pralaya* shall set in and there will remain no one on earth to keep a division of time, during that periodical dissolution and arrest of conscious life.

Dr. Kenealy and others believed this doctrine of the Rabbins (their calculations of cyclic seven and forty-nine) to have been brought by them from Chaldea. This is more than likely. But the Babylonians, who had all those cycles and taught them only at their great initiatory mysteries of astrological magic, got their wisdom and learning from India. It is not difficult, therefore, to recognize in them our own esoteric doctrine. In their secret computations, the Japanese have the same figures in their cycles. As to the Brahmins, their Puranas and Upanishads are a good proof of it. The latter have passed entirely into Gnostic literature; and a Brahmin needs only to read *Pistis Sophia* [111] to recognize his forefathers’ property, even to the phraseology and similes used. Compare: in *Pistis Sophia* the disciple says to Jesus: “Rabbi, reveal unto us the Mysteries of the Light (*i.e.*, the “*Fire of Knowledge or Enlightenment*”) . . . forasmuch as we have heard thee saying that *there is another baptism of smoke*, and another baptism of the Spirit of Holy Light,” *i.e.*, the Spirit of FIRE. “I baptize you with water, but . . . he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire,” says John of Jesus (Matt. iii. 2); meaning this esoterically. The real significance of this statement is very profound. It means that he, John, a non-initiated ascetic, can impart to his disciples no greater wisdom than the mysteries connected with the plane of matter (water being a symbol of it). His *gnosis* was that of exoteric and ritualistic dogma, of dead-letter orthodoxy; [112] while the wisdom which Jesus, an Initiate of the higher mysteries, would reveal to them, was of a higher character, for it was the “FIRE” Wisdom of the true gnosis or the *real spiritual* enlightenment. One was FIRE, the other the SMOKE. For Moses, the *fire* on Mount Sinai, and the spiritual wisdom imparted; for the multitudes of the “people” below, for the profane, Mount Sinai in (*through*) smoke, *i.e.*, the exoteric husks of orthodox or *sectarian ritualism*.

Now, having the above in view, read the dialogue between the sages Narada and Davamata in the *Anugita*, the antiquity and importance of which MS. (an episode from the Mahabharata) one can learn in the “Sacred Books of the East,” edited by Prof. Max Muller. [113] Narada is discussing upon the breaths or the “life-winds,” as they are called in the clumsy translations of such words as *Prana*, *Apana*, etc., whose full esoteric meaning and application to individual functions can hardly be rendered in English. He says of this Science that “it is the teaching of the Veda *that the fire verily is all the deities*, and knowledge of it arises among Brahmins, being accompanied by intelligence.” By “fire,” says the Commentator, he means the SELF. By “intelligence,” the Occultist says, Narada means neither “discussion” nor “argumentation,” as Aruna Misra believes, but “intelligence” truly, or *the adaptation of the fire of Wisdom to Exoteric Ritualism for the profane*. This is the chief concern of the Brahmins (who were the first to set the example to other nations who thus anthropomorphized and carnalized the grandest metaphysical truths). Narada makes it plain and is made to say: “The *smoke* of that fire, which is of excellent glory, appears in the shape of darkness” (verily so!); “its ashes (are) passion; and goodness is that in connection with it in which the offering is thrown”: *i.e.*, that faculty in the disciple which apprehends the subtle truth (the flame) which escapes heavenward, while the objective sacrifice remains as a proof and *evidence of piety* only to the profane. For what can Narada mean in teaching that “those who understand the sacrifice understand the Samana and the Vyana as the *principal* (offering)”; and “the Prana and Apana, but portions of the offering . . . and between them *is the fire* . . . that is the excellent seat of the Udana as understood by Brahmins. As to that which is distinct from these pairs, hear me speak about that. Day and night are a pair, between them is the fire. . . That *which exists and that which does not exist* are a pair, between them is the fire, etc.,” and after every such contrast Narada adds “That is the excellent seat of the Udana as understood by Brahmins.”

Now many people do not know the full meaning of such terms as Samana and Vyana, Prana and Apana, explained as being “life-winds” (we say “principles and their respective faculties and senses”), being offered up to Udana, the *soi-disant* principal “life wind,” (?) said to act at all the joints. Therefore the reader, who is ignorant that the word “fire” means in these allegories both the “Self” and the higher divine knowledge, will understand nothing in this; and will therefore entirely miss the point of our argument, as its translators and even its editor, the great Oxford Sanskritist, Max Muller, has missed the true meaning of Narada’s words. Exoterically, all this enumeration of “life winds” means, of course, *approximately*, that which is surmised in the foot-notes; namely, “The sense appears to be this . . . worldly life is due to the operations of the life-winds which are attached to the SELF, and lead to its manifestations as individual souls (?). Of these the Samana and Vyana are controlled and held under check by the Prana and Apana. . .

The latter two are held in check and controlled by the Udana, which thus controls all. And the control of this, which is the control of all five leads to the Supreme Self” (p. 259, *Anugita*, “*Sacred Books of the East*,” Vol. VIII.)

The above is given as an explanation of the text, which records the words of the Brahmana, who narrates how he reached the ultimate Wisdom of Yogism, and had reached all knowledge in this wise. Saying that he had “perceived by means of the SELF the seat abiding in the SELF,” where dwells the Brahman free from all; and explaining that that indestructible principle was entirely *beyond the perception of senses* (i.e., of the five “life-winds”), he adds that “in the midst of all these (life-winds) which move about in the body and swallow up one another, blazes the Vaisvanara *fire sevenfold*.” This “Fire,” according to Nilakantha’s Commentary, is identical with the “I,” the SELF, which is the goal of the ascetic (Vaisvanara being a word often used for the *Self*). Then the Brahmana goes on to enumerate that which is meant by the word “Sevenfold,” and says, “The nose (or smell), the tongue (taste), the eye, and the skin, and the ear as the fifth, the mind, and the understanding, these are the seven tongues of the blaze of Vaisvanara, [114] those are the seven (kinds of) fuel for me, [115] these are the *seven great officiating priests*.”

These seven priests are accepted by Arjuna Misra in the sense of meaning “the soul distinguished as so many (souls, or principles) with reference to these several powers”; and, finally, the translator seems to accept the explanation, and reluctantly admits that “they may mean” this; though he himself takes the sense to mean “the powers of hearing, etc. (the physical senses, in short) which are presided over by the several deities.” (*Vide loc. cit.*, p. 259, f.n. 6.)

But whatever it may mean, whether in scientific or orthodox interpretations, this passage on page 259 explains Narada’s statements on page 276, and shows them referring to exoteric and esoteric methods and contrasting them. Thus the Samana and the Vyana, though subject to the Prana and the Apana, and all the four to Udana in the matter of acquiring the Pranayama (of the Hatha-Yogi, chiefly, or the “lower” form of the Yoga) are yet referred to as the principal offering, for, as rightly argued by the commentator, their “operations are more practically important for vitality”; i.e., they are the grossest, and are offered in the sacrifice, to disappear, so to speak, in the quality of darkness of that fire or its SMOKE (mere exoteric ritualistic form). But Prana and Apana, though shown as subordinate (because less gross or more purified), have the FIRE between them: the Self and the secret knowledge possessed by that Self. So for the good and evil, and for “that which exists and that which does not exist”; all these “pairs” [116] have fire between them, i.e., esoteric knowledge, the Wisdom of the divine SELF. Let those who are satisfied with the *Smoke* of the FIRE remain wherein they are, that is to say within the Egyptian darkness of theological fictions and dead-letter interpretations.

The above is written only for the Western students of Occultism and Theosophy. The writer presumes to explain these things neither to the Hindus, who have their own Gurus; nor to the Orientalists, who think they know more than all the Gurus and Rishis, past and present, put together. These rather lengthy quotations and examples cited are necessary, if even to point out to the student the works he has to study so as to derive benefit and learning from comparison. Let him read *Pistis Sophia* in the light of the Bhagavatgita, the Anugita and others; and then the statement made by Jesus in the Gnostic Gospel will become clear, and the dead letter blinds disappear at once. Read this and compare with the explanation from the Hindu scriptures just given. . . . “And no name is more excellent than all these (seven) vowels. A name wherein be contained all names, all Lights, and all (the forty-nine) powers, knowing it, if a man quits this body of matter [117] no *smoke* (i.e., no theological delusion), [118] no darkness, nor Ruler of the Sphere (no *personal* genius or planetary spirit called God), or of Fate (*karma*) shall be able to hold back the soul that knoweth that name. . . . If he shall utter that (Name) unto the fire, the darkness shall flee away. . . . And if he shall utter that name unto. . . . all their Powers, nay, even unto Barbelo, [119] *the Invisible God*, and the triple-powered Gods, so soon as he shall have uttered that name in those places, they shall all be shaken and thrown one upon the other, so that they shall be ready to melt, perish and disappear, and shall cry aloud, ‘O, Light of all Lights that art in the Boundless Light, remember us also and purify us!’ ”

It is easy to see who this Light and Name are: the light of Initiation and the name of the “Fire-Self,” which is no name, no action, but a Spiritual, ever-living Power, higher even than the “Invisible God,” as this Power is ITSELF.

But if the able and learned author of the “Gnostics and their Remains” has not sufficiently allowed for the Spirit of allegory and mysticism in the fragments translated and quoted by him, in the above named work, from *Pistis Sophia* — other Orientalists have done far worse. Having neither his intuitional perception of the Indian origin of the Gnostic

Wisdom still more than of their “gems,” most of them, beginning with Wilson and ending with the dogmatic Weber, have made most extraordinary blunders with regard to almost every symbol. Sir M. Monier Williams and others show a very decided contempt for the “Esoteric Buddhists” as theosophists are now called; yet no Student of Occult philosophy has ever mistaken a cycle for a living personage and *vice versa*, as was very often the case with our learned Orientalists. An instance or two may illustrate the statement more graphically. Let us choose the best known.

In the Ramayana, Garuda is called “the maternal uncle of Sagara’s 60,000 sons”; and Anumat, Sagara’s grandson, “the nephew of the 60,000 uncles” reduced to ashes by the look of Kapila, “the Purushottama” (or infinite Spirit), who caused Sagara’s horse for the Aswamedha sacrifice to disappear. Again, Garuda’s son [120] — Garuda being himself the *Maha-Kalpa* or great cycle — Jatayu, the king of the feathered tribe, when on the point of being slain by Ravana who carries off Sita — says, speaking of himself:

“It is 60,000 years O King, that I am born,” after which *turning his back on the Sun* — he dies.

Jatayu is, of course, the cycle of 60,000 years within the great cycle of GARUDA; hence he is represented as his son, or nephew, *ad libitum*, since the whole meaning rests in his being placed on the line of Garuda’s descendants. Then, again, there is Diti — the Mother of the Maruts — whose descendants and progeny belonged to the posterity of Hiranyaksha, “whose number was 77 crores (or 770 millions) of men.” (See *Padma Purana*.) All such narratives are pronounced *meaningless fictions* and absurdities. But — Truth is the daughter of Time, verily; and time *will* show.

Meanwhile, what could be easier than an attempt, at least, to verify Puranic chronology? There are many Kapilas; but the Kapila who slew King Sagara’s progeny — 60,000 men strong — was undeniably Kapila, the founder of the Sankhya philosophy, since it is so stated in the Puranas; although one of them flatly denies the imputation without explaining its esoteric meaning. It is the Bhagavata Purana (IX. viii., 12 and 13), which says that “the report that the sons of the King were reduced to ashes *by the mere glance of the sage* is not true.” “For,” as it argues, “how can the quality of darkness, the product of anger, exist in a sage whose goodness was the essence that purified the world — the earth’s dust, as it were, attributed to Heavens! How should mental perturbation distract that sage, identified with the Supreme Spirit, and who has steered here (on earth) that solid vessel of the Sankhya (philosophy), with the help of which he who desires to obtain liberation crosses the dreaded ocean of existence, that path to death?”

The Purana is in duty bound to speak as it does. It has a dogma to promulgate and a policy to carry out — that of great secrecy with regard to mystical *divine* truths divulged for countless ages only at initiation. It is not in the Puranas, therefore, that we have to look for an explanation of the mystery connected with various transcendental states of being. That the story is an allegory is seen upon its very face: the 60,000 *Sons*, brutal, vicious, and impious, are the personification of the *human passions* that a “mere glance of the sage” — the SELF who represents the highest state of purity that can be reached on earth — reduces to ashes. But it has also other significations — cyclic and chronological meanings, — a method of marking the periods when certain sages flourished, found also in other Puranas.

Now it is as well ascertained as any tradition can be, that it was at Hardwar (or *Gangadwara*, the “door or gate of the Ganges”) at the foot of the Himalayas, that Kapila sat in meditation for a number of years. Not far from the Sewalik range, the “pass of Hardwar” is called to this day “Kapila’s Pass”; and the place, “Kapilasthan,” by the ascetics. It is there that *Ganga* (Ganges) emerging from its mountainous gorge, begins its course over the sultry plains of India. And it is as clearly ascertained by geological survey that the tradition which claims that the ocean ages ago washed the base of the Himalayas — is not entirely without foundation, for there are traces left of this.

The Sankhya philosophy may have been *brought down* and taught by the first, and written out by the *last* Kapila.

Now *Sagara* is the name of the Ocean, and even of the Bay of Bengal, at the mouth of the Ganges, to this day in India (*Vide* Wilson’s Vishnu Purana, Vol. III. p. 309). Have geologists ever calculated the number of millenniums it has taken the sea to recede to where it is now, from Hardwar, 1,024 feet above the level of the sea at present? If they did, those Orientalists who show Kapila flourishing from the 1st to the 9th cent. A.D., might change their opinions, if only for one of two very good reasons: the true number of years elapsed since Kapila’s day is in the Puranas unmistakably, though the translators fail to see it. And secondly — the Kapila of the Satya, and the Kapila of the Kali-Yugas *may be one and the same* INDIVIDUALITY, *without being the same* PERSONALITY.

Kapila, besides being the name of a personage, of the once living Sage and the author of Sankhya philosophy, is also the generic name of the Kumaras, the celestial ascetics and virgins; therefore the very fact of Bhagavata Purana calling *that* Kapila — which it showed just before as a *portion of Vishnu* — the author of Sankhya philosophy, ought to have warned the reader of a *blind* containing an esoteric meaning. Whether the Son of Vitatha, as Harivansa shows him to be, or of anyone else, the author of Sankhya cannot be the same as the Sage of the Satya-Yuga — at the very beginning of the Manvantara, when Vishnu is shown *in the form of Kapila*, “*imparting to all creatures true Wisdom*”; for this relates to that primordial period when “the Sons of God” taught to the just created men the arts and sciences, which have been cultivated and preserved since then in the sanctuaries by the Initiates. There are several well-known Kapilas in the Puranas. First the primeval sage, then Kapila, one of the three “Secret” Kumaras; and Kapila, son of Kasyapa and Kadru — the “many-headed Serpent,” (See *Vayu Purana* placing him on the list of the forty renowned sons of Kasyapa), besides Kapila, the great sage and philosopher of the Kali Yuga. Being an Initiate, “a Serpent of Wisdom,” a Naga, the latter was purposely blended with the Kapilas of the former ages.


XXIV. THE CROSS AND THE PYTHAGOREAN DECADE.

THE early Gnostics claimed that their Science, the GNOSIS, rested on a square, the angles of which represented respectively *Sige* (Silence), *Bythos* (depth), *Nous* (Spiritual Soul or Mind), and *Aletheia* (Truth).

It is they who were the first to introduce and reveal to the world that which had remained concealed for ages: namely, the *Tau*, in the shape of a Procrustean bed, and Christos as incarnating in *Chrestos*, he who became for certain purposes a willing candidate for a series of tortures, mental and physical.

For them the whole of the Universe, metaphysical and material, was contained within, and could be expressed and described by the digits of Number 10, the Pythagorean *decade*.

This Decade representing the Universe and its evolution out of Silence and the *unknown* Depths of the Spiritual Soul, or *anima mundi*, presented two sides or aspects to the student. It could be, and was at first so used and applied to the Macrocosm, after which it descended to the Microcosm, or Man. There was, then, the purely intellectual and metaphysical, or the “*inner Science*,” and the as purely materialistic or “*surface science*,” both of which could be expounded by and contained in the *Decade*. It could be studied, in short, from the Universals of Plato, and the inductive method of Aristotle. The former started from a divine comprehension, when the plurality proceeded from unity, or the digits of the decade appeared, but to be finally re-absorbed, lost in the infinite Circle. The latter depended on sensuous perception alone, when the Decade could be regarded either as the unity that multiplies, or matter which differentiates, its study being limited to the plane surface; to the Cross, or the *Seven* which proceeds from the ten — or the perfect number, on Earth as in heaven.

This dual system was brought, together with the Decade, by Pythagoras from India. That it was that of the *Brachmans* and *Iranians*, as they are called by the ancient Greek philosophers, is warranted to us by the whole range of Sanskrit literature, such as the Puranas and the laws of Manu. In these “*Laws*” or “*Ordinances of Manu*,” it is said that Brahma first creates “the *ten* lords of Being,” the ten Prajapati or creative Forces; which ten produce “*seven*” other Manus, or, rather, as some MSS. have it, *Munin*, instead of Manun = “devotees,” or holy Beings, which are the Seven Angels of the Presence in the Western religion. This mysterious number Seven, born from the upper triangle , the latter itself born from the apex thereof, or the Silent Depths of the unknown universal soul (*Sige* and *Bythos*), is the sevenfold *Saptaparna* plant, born and manifested on the surface of the soil of mystery, from the threefold root buried deep under that impenetrable soil. This idea is fully elaborated in Vol. I. § “*Primordial Substance and Divine Thought*,” which the reader has to notice carefully, if he would grasp the metaphysical idea involved in the above symbol. In man as in nature, it is, according to the cis-Himalayan esoteric philosophy (which is that of the *original Manu* Cosmogony), the septenary division that is intended by Nature herself. The seventh principle (*purusha*) alone is the divine SELF, strictly speaking; for, as said in Manu, “He (Brahma) having pervaded the subtile parts of those six of unmeasured brightness,” created or called them forth to “Self”-consciousness or the consciousness of that *One SELF* (V. 16, ch. i. *Manu*). Of these six, five elements (or principles, or *Tattva*, as Medhatithi, the commentator thinks) “are called the atomic destructible elements” (v. 27); they are described in the above-named section.

We have now to speak of the Mystery language, that of the prehistoric races. It is not a phonetic, but a purely pictorial and symbolical tongue. It is known at present in its fulness to the very few, having become with the masses for more than 5,000 years an absolutely dead language. Yet most of the learned Gnostics, Greeks and Jews, knew it, and used it, though very differently. A few instances may be given.


On the plane above, the Number is no Number but a *nought* — a CIRCLE. On the plane below, it becomes *one* — which is an odd number. Each letter of the ancient alphabets having had its philosophical meaning and *raison d'être*, the number I signified with the Alexandrian Initiates a *body erect*, a living standing man, he being the only animal that has this privilege. And, by adding to the I a head, it was transformed into a P, a symbol of *paternity*, of the creative potency; while R signified a “moving man,” one on his way. Hence PATER ZEUS had nothing sexual or phallic either in its sound or form of letters; nor had [[*pater Deus*]] (*vide* Ragon). If we turn now to the Hebrew Alphabet, we shall find that while I or aleph, א, has a bull or an Ox for its symbol, 10, the perfect number, or *One* of the Kabala is a *Yodh* י (y, i, or j); and means, as the first letter of Jehovah, the procreative organ, *et seq.*

The *odd* numbers are divine, the *even* numbers are terrestrial, devilish, and unlucky. The Pythagoreans hated the binary. With them it was the origin of differentiation, hence of contrasts, discord, or matter, the beginning of evil. In the Valentinian theogony, Bythos and Sige (Depth, Chaos, matter born in Silence) are the primordial binary. With the early Pythagoreans, however, the duad was that imperfect state into which the first manifested being fell when it got detached from the Monad. It was the point from which the two roads — the Good and the Evil — bifurcated. All that which was double-faced or false was called by them “binary.” ONE was alone Good, and Harmony, because no disharmony can proceed from one alone. Hence the Latin word *Solus* in relation to one and only God, the Unknown of Paul. *Solus*, however, very soon became *Sol* — the Sun.

The ternary is thus the first of the odd numbers, as the triangle is the first of the geometrical figures. This number is truly the number of mystery *par excellence*. To study it on the exoteric lines one has to read Ragon's *Cours Interpretatif des Initiations*; on the esoteric — the Hindu symbolism of numerals; as the combinations which were applied to it are numberless. It is on the occult properties of the three equal lines or sides of the Triangle that Ragon based his studies and founded the famous masonic society of the Trinosophists (those who study *three sciences*; an improvement upon the ordinary three masonic degrees, given to those who study nothing except eating and drinking at the meetings of their lodges). “The first line of the triangle offered to the apprentice for study,” writes the founder, — “is the mineral kingdom, symbolized by Tubalc . . . (Tubal-cain). The second side on which the ‘companion’ has to meditate, is the *vegetable* kingdom, symbolized by Schibb א. (Schibboleth). In this kingdom begins the *generation of the bodies*. This is why the letter G is presented radiant before the eyes of the adept (? !). The third side is left to the master mason, who has to complete his education by the study of the *animal kingdom*. It is symbolized by Maoben א. (Sun of putrefaction)” etc., etc. [121]

The first solid figure is the *Quaternary*, symbol of immortality. It is the *pyramid*: for the pyramid stands on a triangular, square, or polygonal base, and terminates with a point at the top, thus yielding the triad and the quaternary or the 3 and 4. It is the Pythagoreans who taught the connection and relation between the gods and the numbers — in a Science called *arithmomancy*. The Soul is a number, they said, which moves of itself and contains the number 4; and spiritual and physical man is number 3, as the *ternary* represented for them not only the surface but also the principle of the formation of the physical body. Thus animals were *ternaries* only, man alone being a septenary, *when virtuous*; a *quinary* when bad, for: —

Number 5 was composed of a binary and a ternary, which binary threw everything in the perfect form into disorder and confusion. The *perfect man*, they said, *was a quaternary and a ternary*, or four material and three immaterial elements; which three spirits or elements we likewise find in 5, when it represents the *microcosm*. The latter is a compound of a binary directly relating to gross matter, and of three Spirits: “since 5 is the ingenious union of two Greek accents ̂ placed over vowels which have or have not to be *aspirated*. The first sign ̂ is called ‘Strong Spirit’ or superior Spirit, the spirit of God aspired (*spiratus*) and breathed by man. The second sign ̂ the lower, is the *Spirit of Love*, representing the secondary Spirit; the third embraces the whole man. It is the *universal Quintessence*, the vital fluid or Life.” (*Ragon*.)

The more mystic meaning of 5 is given in an excellent article by Mr. Subba Row, in “Five Years of Theosophy” (pp. 110, *et seq.*) — “The Twelve Signs of the Zodiac,” in which he gives some rules that may help the inquirer to ferret out “the deep significance of ancient Sanskrit nomenclature in the old Aryan myths and allegories.” Meanwhile, let us see what has been hitherto stated about the constellation Capricornus in theosophical publications, and what is known of it generally. Every one knows that  is the tenth sign of the Zodiac into which the Sun enters at the winter solstice, about December 21st. But very few are those who know — even in India, unless they are initiated — the real mystic connection which seems to exist, as we are told, between the names *Makara* and *Kumara*. The first means some amphibious animal called *flippantly* ‘crocodile,’ as some Orientalists think, and the second is the title of the great patrons of Yogins (See “*Saiva Puranas*,”) the Sons of, and even one with, Rudra (Siva); a Kumara himself. It is through their connection with Man that the Kumaras are likewise connected with the Zodiac. Let us try to find out what the word *Makara* means.

The word *Makara*, says the author of “*The Twelve Signs of the Zodiac*,” “contains within itself the clue to its correct interpretation. The letter *Ma* is equivalent to No. 5, and *Kara* means hand. Now in Sanskrit *Thribhujam* means a triangle, *bhujam* or *Karam* (both synonyms) being understood to mean a side. So *Makaram* or *Panchakaram* means a Pentagon” — the five-pointed star or pentagon representing the five limbs of man. [122] Under the old system, we are told, *Makara* was the *eighth* instead of the tenth sign. [123] It is “intended to represent the faces of the Universe, and indicates that the Universe is bounded by *Pentagons*,” as the Sanskrit writers “speak also of *Ashtadisa* or eight faces bounding Space,” referring thus to the *loka-palas*, the eight points of the compass (the four cardinal and the four intermediate points) . . . “From an objective point of view the *Microcosm* is represented by the human body. *Makaram* may be taken to represent simultaneously both the microcosm and the macrocosm, as external objects of perception.” (pp. 113, 115).

But the true esoteric sense of the word “*Makara*,” does not mean “crocodile,” in truth, at all, even when it is compared with the animal depicted on the Hindu Zodiac. For it has the head and the fore-legs of an antelope and the body and tail of a fish. Hence the tenth sign of the Zodiac has been taken variously to mean a shark, a dolphin, etc.; as it is the *vahan* of *Varuna*, the Ocean God, and is often called, for this reason, *Jala-rupa* or “water-form.” The dolphin was the vehicle of Poseidon-Neptune with the Greeks, and one with him, esoterically; and this “dolphin” is the “sea-dragon” as much as the Crocodile of the Sacred Nile is the vehicle of Horus, and Horus himself. “I am the fish and seat of the great Horus of Kem-our,” says the mummy-form God with the crocodile’s head (*ch. lxxxviii.*, 2, “*Book of the Dead*”). With the Peratae Gnostics it is *Chozzar* (Neptune), who converts into a sphere the dodecagonal pyramid, “and paints its gate with many colours.” He has FIVE *androgyne* ministers — he is *Makara*, the Leviathan.

The rising Sun being considered the Soul of the Gods sent to manifest itself to men every day, and the crocodile rising out of the water at the first sunbeam, that animal came finally to personify a Solar-fire devotee in India, as it personified that fire, or the highest soul with the Egyptians.

In the Puranas, the number of the *Kumaras* changes according to the exigencies of the allegory. For occult purposes their number is given in one place as seven, then as four, then as five. In the *Kurma Purana* it is said of them: “These five (*Kumara*), O Brahman, were Yogins who acquired entire exemption from passion.” Their very name shows their connection with the said constellation — the *Makara*, and with some other Puranic characters connected with the Zodiacal signs. This is done in order to veil what was one of the most suggestive glyphs of the primitive Temples. They are mixed up astronomically, physiologically, and mystically, in general, with a number of Puranic personages and events. Hardly hinted at in the “*Vishnu*,” they figure in various dramas and events throughout all the other Puranas and sacred literature; so that the Orientalists, having to pick up the threads of connection hither and thither, have ended by proclaiming the Kumaras “due chiefly to the fancy of the Puranic writers.” But —

Ma, — we are told by the author of the “*Twelve Signs of the Zodiac*” — is *Five*; *kara*, a hand with its five fingers, as also a five-sided sign or a *pentagon*. The *Kumara* (in this case an anagram for occult purposes) are *five* in esotericism, as Yogis — because the last two names have ever been kept secret; they are the fifth order of Brahmadevas, and the fivefold Chohans, having the soul of the five elements in them, Water and Ether predominating, and therefore their symbols were *both aquatic and fiery*. “Wisdom lies concealed under the couch of him who rests on the golden lotos (*padma*) floating on the water.” In India it is Vishnu (one of whose avatars was Budha, as claimed in days of old).

The Prachetasas, the worshippers of Narayana (who, like Poseidon moved or dwelt *over* not under the waters), plunged into the depths of the ocean for their devotions and remained therein 10,000 years; and the Prachetasas are *ten* exoterically, but *five*, esoterically. “Prachetas” is in Sanskrit, the name of Varuna, the water god, Nereus, an aspect of the same as Neptune, the Prachetasas being thus identical with the “*five ministers*” of [[CHOZZAR]] (Poseidon) of the Peratae Gnostics. These are respectively called [[AOT, AOAI, OTO, OTOB]], “the *fifth*, a *triple* name (making Seven) being lost” [124] — *i.e.*, kept secret. This much for the “aquatic” symbol; the “fiery” connecting them with the fiery symbol — spiritually. For purposes of identity, let us remember that as the mother of the Prachetasas was Savarna, the daughter of the Ocean, so was Amphitrite the mother of Neptune’s mystic “ministers.”

Now the reader is reminded that these “five ministers” are symbolized both in the Dolphin, who had overcome the chaste Amphitrite’s unwillingness to wed Poseidon, and in Triton their son. The latter, whose body above the waist is that of a man and below a dolphin, a fish, is, again, most mysteriously connected with Oannes, the Babylonian *Dag*, and further also with the (fish) Avatar of Vishnu, *Matsya*, both teaching mortals *Wisdom*. The Dolphin, as every mythologist knows, was placed for his service by Poseidon among the constellations, and became with the Greeks, *Capricornus*, the goat, whose hind part is that of a dolphin, thus shown identical with *Makara*, whose head is also that of an antelope and the body and tail those of a fish. This is why the sign of the Makara was borne on the banner of Kama deva, the Hindu god of love, identified, in Atharva Veda, with Agni (the fire-god), the son of Lakshmi, as correctly given by Harivansa. For Lakshmi and Venus are one, and Amphitrite is the early form of Venus. Now Kama (the *Makara-ketu*) is “Aja” (the unborn), and “Atma-bhu” (the self-existent), and Aja is the LOGOS in the Rig-Veda, as he is shown therein to be the first manifestation of the ONE: “Desire first arose in IT, which was the primal germ of mind,” that “which connects entity with non-entity” (or Manas, the *fifth*, with Atma, the *seventh*, esoterically) say the Sages. This is *the first stage*. The second, on the following plane of manifestation, shows Brahma (whom we select as a representative for all the other first gods of the nations) as causing to issue from his body his mind-born sons, “Sanandana and others,” who, in the *fifth* “creation,” and again in the ninth (for purposes of blind) become the Kumara. Let us close by reminding the reader that goats were sacrificed to Amphitrite and the Nereids on the sea-shore, as goats are sacrificed to this day to Durga Kali, who is only the *black* side of Lakshmi (Venus), the *white* side of Sakti; and by suggesting what connection these animals may have with Capricornus, in which appear twenty-eight stars in the form of a goat, which goat was transformed by the Greeks into Amalthaea — Jupiter’s foster-mother. Pan, the god of Nature, had goat’s feet, and changed himself into a goat at the approach of Typhon. But this is a mystery which the writer dares not dwell upon at length, not being sure of being understood. Thus the mystical side of the interpretation must be left to the intuition of the student. Let us note one more thing in relation to the mysterious number five. It symbolizes at one and the same time the Spirit of life eternal and the Spirit of life and love terrestrial — in the human compound; and, it includes divine and infernal magic, and the universal and the individual quintessence of being. Thus, the five mystic words or vowels (*vide infra*) uttered by Brahma at “creation,” which forthwith became the *Panchadasa* (certain Vedic hymns, attributed to that God) are in their creative and magical potentiality, the *white* side of the *black* Tantrik *five* “makaras,” or the five *m*’s. “Makara,” the constellation, is a seemingly meaningless and absurd name. Yet, even besides its anagrammatical significance in conjunction with the term “Kumara,” the numerical value of its first syllable and its esoteric resolution into *five* has a very great and occult meaning in the mysteries of nature.

Suffice it to say, that as the sign of Makara is connected with the birth of the spiritual “microcosm,” and the death or dissolution of the physical Universe (its passage into the realm of the Spiritual) [125]; so the Dhyana Chohans, called in India *Kumara*, are connected with both. Moreover, in the exoteric religions, they have become the synonyms of the Angels of Darkness. *Mara* is the God of Darkness, the Fallen One, and Death [126]; and yet it is one of the names of Kama, the first god in the Vedas, the Logos, from whom have sprung the Kumaras, and this connects them still more with our “fabulous” Indian Makara, and the crocodile-headed God in Egypt. [127] The crocodiles in the Celestial Nile are *Five*, and the God Toun, the primordial deity creating the heavenly bodies and the living beings, calls forth these crocodiles in his *fifth* creation. When Osiris, “the defunct Sun,” is buried and enters into Amenti, the sacred crocodiles plunge into the abyss of primordial Waters — “the great Green One.” When the Sun of life rises, they re-emerge out of the sacred river. All this is highly symbolical, and shows how primeval esoteric truths found their expression in identical symbols. But, as Mr. T. Subba Row truly declares, “The veil, that was dexterously thrown over certain portions of the mystery connected with the (Zodiacal) signs by the ancient philosophers, *will never be fully lifted up for the amusement or edification of the uninitiated public.*”


Nor was number five less sacred with the Greeks. The five words (*Panchadasa*) of Brahma have become with the Gnostics the “Five Words” written upon the akasic (shining) garment of Jesus at his glorification: the words [[ZAMA ZAMA OZZA PAXAMA, OZAI]], translated by the Orientalists “the robe, the glorious robe of my strength.” These words were, in their turn, the anagrammatic blind of the five mystic powers represented on the robe of the “resurrected” Initiate after his last trial of three days’ trance; the five becoming *seven* only after his *death*, when the Adept became the full CHRISTOS, the full KRISHNA-VISHNU, *i.e.*, merged in Nirvana. The E *Delphicum*, a sacred symbol, was the numeral *five*, again; and how sacred it was is shown by the fact that the Corinthians (according to Plutarch) replaced the wooden numeral in the Delphic Temple by a bronze one; and this one was transmuted by Livia Augusta into a *fac-simile* of gold.

It is easy to recognize in the two spirits — the Greek accents or signs (¨) spoken of by Ragon (*vide supra*) — Atma and Buddhi, or “divine spirit and its vehicle” (spiritual soul).


The *six* or the “Senary” is dealt with later, while the Septenary will be fully treated in the course of this volume. (*Vide the “Mysteries of the Hebdomad.”*)

The *Ogdoad* or 8 symbolizes the eternal and spiral motion of cycles, the 8, ∞ , and is symbolized in its turn by the Caduceus. It shows the regular breathing of the Kosmos presided over by the eight great gods — the seven from the primeval Mother, the One and the Triad.

Then comes the number nine or the triple ternary. It is the number which reproduces itself incessantly under all shapes and figures in every multiplication. It is the sign of every circumference, since its value in degrees is equal to 9, *i.e.*, to $3 + 6 + 0$. It is a *bad* number under certain conditions, and very unlucky. If number 6 was the symbol of our globe ready to be animated by a *divine spirit*, 9 symbolized our earth informed by a *bad* or evil spirit.

Ten, or the Decade, brings all these digits back to unity, and ends the Pythagorean table. Hence this figure —  — *unity within zero* — was the symbol of Deity, of the Universe, and of man. Such is the secret meaning of “the strong grip of the Lion’s paw, of the tribe of Judah” between two hands (the “*master mason’s grip*”), the joint number of whose fingers is *ten*.

If we now give our attention to the Egyptian cross, or the *Tau*, we may discover this letter, so exalted by Egyptians, Greeks, and Jews, to be mysteriously connected with the *Decade*. The *tau* is the Alpha and the Omega of secret divine Wisdom, which is symbolized by the initial and the final letter of Thot (Hermes). Thot was the inventor of the Egyptian alphabet, and the letter *tau* closed the alphabets of the Jews and the Samaritans, who called this character the “end” or “perfection,” “culmination” and “security.” Thence — Ragon tells us — the words *terminus* (end), and *tectum* (roof), are symbols of shelter and security, which is rather a prosaic definition. But such is the usual destiny of ideas and things in this world of spiritual decadence, if also of physical progress. PAN was at one time *absolute nature*, the one and GREAT-ALL; but when history catches a first glimpse of him, Pan has already tumbled down into a *godling* of the fields, a rural god; and history will not recognize him, while theology makes of him the devil. Yet his seven-piped flute, the emblem of the seven forces of nature, of the seven planets, the seven musical notes, of all the septenary harmony, in short, shows well his primordial character. So with the Cross. Far earlier than the Jews had devised their golden candlestick of the temple with *three* sockets on one side and *four* on the other, and made of number 7 a feminine number of generation, [128] thus introducing the phallic element into religion, the more spiritually-minded nations had made of the cross (as $3, 4 = 7$), their most sacred divine symbol. In fact, Circle, Cross, and Seven — the latter being made a base of *circular* measurement — are the first primordial symbols. Pythagoras, who brought his wisdom from India, left to posterity a glimpse into this truth. His school regarded number 7 as a compound of numbers 3 and 4, which they explained in a dual manner. On the plane of the noumenal world, the triangle was, as the first conception of the manifested Deity, its image: “Father-Mother-Son”; and the Quaternary, the perfect number, was the noumenal, ideal root of all numbers and things on the physical plane. Some students, in view of the sacredness of Tetraktis and the Tetragrammaton, mistake the mystic meaning of the Quaternary. The latter was with the ancients *only a secondary* “perfection,” so to speak, because it related only to the manifested planes. Whereas

it is the *Triangle*, the Greek *delta*, , which was the “vehicle of the unknown Deity.” A good proof of it lies with the name of the Deity beginning with Delta. *Zeus* was written [[*Deus*]], by the Boeotians, [129] thence the *Deus* of the

Latins. This, in relation to the metaphysical conception, with regard to the meaning of the Septenary *in the phenomenal world*, but for purposes of profane or exoteric interpretation, the symbolism changed. *Three* became the ideograph of the *three material elements* — air, water, earth; and four became the principle of all that which is neither corporeal nor perceptible. But this has never been accepted by the real Pythagoreans. Viewed as a compound of 6 and 1, the *senary* and the *unity*, number seven was the invisible centre, the spirit of everything (see further the explanation of 6), as there exists no body with six lines constituting its form without a *seventh* being found as the central point in it (see crystals and snow-flakes in so-called *inanimate* nature). Moreover, number *seven*, they said, has all the perfection of the UNIT — the number of numbers. For as absolute unity is uncreated, and impartite (hence numberless) and no number can produce it, so is the seven: no digit contained within the decade can beget or produce it. And it is 4, which affords an arithmetical division between *unity* and *seven*, as it surpasses the former by the same number (three), as it is itself surpassed by the seven, since *four* is by as many numbers above *one*, as *seven* is above *four*. (From a MS. supposed to be by “St. Germain.”)

“With the Egyptians number 7 was the symbol of *life eternal*,” says Ragon, and adds that this is why the Greek letter Z, which is but a double 7 is the initial letter of *Zao*, “I live,” and of Zeus, “the father of all living.” Moreover, figure 6 was the symbol of the Earth during the autumn and winter “sleeping” months, and figure 7 during spring and summer, — as the Spirit of life animated her at that time — the seventh or central informing Force. We find the same in the Egyptian mythos and symbol of Osiris and Isis, personifying Fire and Water *metaphysically*, and the Sun and the Nile *physically*. The number of the Solar year, 365 in days, is the numerical value of the word *Neilos* (Nile). This, together with the Bull, with the Crescent and the ansated cross between its horns, and the Earth under its astronomical symbol — ☉ — are the most phallic symbols of later antiquity.

“The Nile was the river of time with the number of a year, or year and a day ($364 + 1 = 365$). It represented the parturient water of Isis, or Mother Earth, the moon, the woman, and the cow, also the *workshop* of Osiris, representing the *T'sod Olaum* of the Hebrews. The ancient name of this river was Eridanus, or the Hebrew Iardan, with the Coptic or old Greek suffix. This was the door of the Hebrew word Jared, or ‘*Source*,’ or *Descent* . . . of the river Jordan, which had the same mythical use with the Hebrews that the Nile had with the Egyptians, [130] it was the source of descent, and held the waters of life” (Unpub. MS.) It was, to put it plainly, the symbol of the personified Earth, or Isis, regarded as the womb of that Earth. This is shown clearly enough; and Jordan — the river so sacred now to Christians — held no more sublime or poetical meaning in it than the parturient waters of the moon (Isis, or Jehovah in his female aspect). Now, as shown by the same scholar, Osiris was the sun, and the river Nile, and the tropical year of 365 days; while Isis was the moon, the bed of that river, or the mother earth “for the parturient energies, of which water was a necessity,” as also the lunar year of 354 days, “the time-maker of the periods of gestation.” All this then is sexual and phallic, and our modern scholars seem to find in these symbols nothing beyond a physiological or phallic meaning. Nevertheless, the three figures 365, or the number of days in a solar year, have but to be read with the Pythagorean Key to find in them a highly philosophical and moral meaning. One instance will be sufficient. It can read: —

The Earth — animated by — the Spirit of Life.

..... 3. 6. 5.

Simply because 3 is equivalent to the Greek *gamma*, or [[G]], which letter is the symbol of *gaia* (the Earth); while the figure 6 is the symbol of the animating or informing *principle*, and the 5 is the universal quintessence which spreads in every direction and forms all matter. (St. Germain’s MS.) The few instances and examples brought forward reveal only one small portion of the methods used to read the symbolical ideographs and numerals of antiquity. The system being of an extreme and complex difficulty, very few, even among the Initiates, could master *all* the seven keys. Is it to be wondered, then, that the metaphysical gradually dwindled down into the physical nature; that the Sun, once upon a time the symbol of DEITY, became, as aeons glided by, that of its creative ardour only; and that thence it fell into a glyph of phallic significance? But surely, it is not those whose method was (like Plato’s) to proceed from the universals down to the particulars, who could ever have begun by symbolizing their religions by sexual emblems! It is quite true, though uttered by that incarnated paradox, Eliphas Levi, that “man is God on Earth, and God is man in Heaven.” But this could not, and never did apply to the One Deity, only to the Hosts of ITS incarnated beams, called

by us Dhyan Chohans, by the ancients, Gods; and now transformed by the Church into devils on the *left*, and into the Saviour on the *right* side!

But all such dogma grew out of the one root, the root of wisdom, which grows and thrives on the Indian soil. There is not an Archangel that could not be traced back to its prototype in the sacred land of Aryavarta. These “prototypes” are all connected with the Kumaras who appear on the scene of action by *refusing* — as Sanatkumara and Sananda — to “create progeny.” Yet they are called the “creators” of (thinking) man. More than once they are brought into connection with Narada — another bundle of *apparent* incongruities, yet a wealth of philosophical tenets. Narada is the leader of the *Gandharvas*, the celestial singers and musicians; *esoterically*, the reason for it is explained by the fact that the latter (*the Gandharvas*) are “the instructors of men in the secret sciences.” It is they, who “loving the women of the Earth,” disclosed to them the mysteries of creation; or, as in the Veda — the “heavenly Gandharva” is a deity who knew and revealed the *secrets of heaven and divine truths*, in general. If we remember what is said of this class of Angels in Enoch and in the Bible, then the allegory is plain: their leader, Narada, while refusing to procreate, leads men to become gods. Moreover, all of these, as stated in the Vedas, are *Chhandaja* (will-born) or incarnated (in different Manvantaras) *of their own will*; — and they are shown in exoteric literature as existing age after age; some being “cursed to be re-born,” others, incarnating as a duty. Finally, as the Sanakadikas, the seven Kumaras who went to visit Vishnu on the “White Island” (*Sveta-dwipa*) the island inhabited by the Maha Yogins — they are connected with *Sakadwipa* and the Lemurians and Atlanteans of the Third and Fourth Races. In Esoteric Philosophy, the Rudras (Kumaras, Adityas, Gandharvas, Asuras, etc.) are the highest Dhyan Chohans or Devas as regards intellectuality. They are those who, owing to their having acquired by self-development the *five-fold* nature — hence the sacredness of number *five* — became independent of the pure *Arupa* devas. This is a mystery very difficult to realize and understand correctly. For, we see that those who were “obedient to law” are, equally with the *rebels*, *doomed to be reborn in every age*. Narada, the Rishi, is cursed by Brahma to incessant peripateticism on Earth, *i.e.*, to be constantly reborn. He is a rebel against Brahma, and yet has no worse fate than the *Jayas* — the twelve great *creative* gods produced by Brahma as *his assistants in the functions of creation*. For the latter, lost in meditation, only *forgot to create*; and for this, they are equally cursed by Brahma to be born in every *manvantara*. And still they are termed — together with the rebels — *Chhandajas*, or those born of their own will in human form!

All this is very puzzling to one who is unable to read and understand the Puranas except in their dead letter sense. [131] Hence we find the Orientalists refusing *to be puzzled*, and cutting the Gordian knot of perplexity by declaring the whole scheme “figments” “of Brahminical fancy and love of exaggeration.” But to the student of occultism, the whole is pregnant with deeply philosophical meaning. We willingly leave the rind to the Western Sanskritist, but claim the essence of the fruit for ourselves. We do more: we concede that in one sense much in these so-called “fables” refers to astronomical allegories about constellations, asterisms, stars, and planets. Yet, while the *Gandharva* of the Rig-Veda may there be made to personify the fire of the Sun, the *Gandharva devas* are entities both of a physical and psychic character; while the Apsarasas (with other Rudras) are both *qualities* and *quantities*. In short, if ever unravelled, the theogony of the Vedic Gods will reveal fathomless mysteries of Creation and being. Truly says Parasara: “These thirty-three divinities exist age after age, and their appearance and disappearance is in the same manner as the sun sets and rises again.” (Book I., xv.)

There was a time, when the Eastern symbol of the Cross and Circle, the *Swastica*, was universally adopted. With the esoteric (and, for the matter of that, exoteric) Buddhist, the Chinaman and the Mongolian, it means “the 10,000 truths.” These truths, they say, belong to the mysteries of the unseen Universe and primordial Cosmogony and Theogony. “Since Fohat crossed the Circle like two lines of flame (horizontally and vertically), the hosts of the Blessed Ones have never failed to send their representatives upon the planets they are made to watch over from the beginning.” This is why the *Swastica* is always placed — as the ansated Cross was in Egypt — on the breasts of the defunct mystics. It is found on the heart of the images and statues of Buddha, in Tibet and Mongolia. It is the *seal* placed also on the hearts of the living Initiates, burnt into the flesh, for ever, with some. This, because they have to keep those truths inviolate and intact, in eternal silence and secrecy to the day these are perceived and read by their chosen successors — new Initiates — “worthy of being entrusted with the ten thousand perfections.” So degraded, however, has it now become, that it is often placed on the headgear of the “gods,” the hideous idols of the sacrilegious *Bhons*, the *Dugpas* (Sorcerers) of the Tibetan borderlands; until found out by a *Galukpa* and torn off together with the head of the “god;” though it would be better were it that of the worshipper which was severed from the sinful body. Still, it can never lose its mysterious properties. Throw a retrospective glance, and see it used alike by the Initiates and

Seers, as by the priests of Troy (found by Schliemann on the site of that old city). One finds it with the old Peruvians, the Assyrians, Chaldeans, as well as on the walls of the old-world cyclopean buildings; in the catacombs of the *New* world, and in those of the *Old* (?), at Rome, where, because the first Christians are supposed to have concealed themselves and their religion, it is called *Crux Dissimulata*.

“According to de Rossi, the Swastica from an early period was a favourite form of the cross *employed with an occult signification*, which shows the secret was not that of the Christian cross. One Swastica cross in the catacombs is the sign of an inscription which reads ‘[[ZOTIKO ZOTIKE]],’ ‘*Vitalis Vitalia*,’ or ‘life of life.’” [132]

But the best evidence to the antiquity of the cross is that which is brought forward by the author of *Natural Genesis* on page 433.

“The value of the cross,” says Mr. Massey, “as a Christian symbol, is supposed to date from the time when Jesus Christ was crucified. And yet in the ‘Christian’ *Iconography of the Catacombs no figure of a man appears upon the Cross during the first six or seven centuries*. There are all forms of the cross except that — the alleged starting-point of the new religion. That was not the initial but the final form of the Crucifix. [133] During some six centuries after the Christian era the foundation of the Christian religion in a crucified Redeemer is entirely absent from Christian art! The earliest known form of the human figure on the cross is the crucifix presented by Pope Gregory the Great to Queen Theodolinde of Lombardy, now in the Church of St. John at Monza, whilst no image of the Crucified is found in the Catacombs at Rome earlier than that of San Giulio, belonging to the seventh or eighth century. . . . There is no Christ and no Crucified; the Cross is the Christ even as the Stauros cross was a type and a name of Horus, the Gnostic Christ. The Cross, not the Crucified, is the essential object of representation in its art, and of adoration in its religion. The germ of the whole growth and development can be traced to the cross. And that cross is pre-Christian, is pagan and heathen, in half a dozen different shapes. The cult began with the cross, and Julian was right in saying he waged a ‘Warfare with the X’; which he obviously considered had been adopted by the A-Gnostics and Mytholators to convey an impossible significance. [134] During centuries the cross stood for the Christ, and was addressed as if it were a living being. It was made divine at first, and humanized at last.”

Few world-symbols are more pregnant with real occult meaning than the Swastica. It is symbolized by the figure 6; for, like that figure, it points in its concrete imagery, as the ideograph of the number does, to the Zenith and the Nadir, to North, South, West, and East; one finds the unit everywhere, and that unit reflected in all and every unit. It is the emblem of the activity of Fohat, of the continual revolution of the “wheels,” and of the Four Elements, the “Sacred Four,” in their mystical, and not alone in their cosmical meaning; further, its four arms, bent at right angles, are intimately related, as shown elsewhere, to the Pythagorean and Hermetic scales. One initiated into the mysteries of the meaning of the Swastica, say the Commentaries, “can trace on it, with mathematical precision, the evolution of Kosmos and the whole period of *Sandhya*.” Also “the relation of the Seen to the Unseen,” and “the first procreation of man and species.”

To the Eastern Occultist the TREE of Knowledge in the Paradise of man’s own heart, becomes the Tree of Life eternal, and has nought to do with man’s animal senses. It is an absolute mystery that reveals itself only through the efforts of the imprisoned Manas and the Ego to liberate themselves from the thraldom of sensuous perception and see, in the light of the one eternal present Reality. To the Western Kabalist, and now far more to the superficial Symbolist, nursed in the lethal atmosphere of materialistic science, there is but one chief explanation of the mysteries of the Cross — its sexual element. Even the otherwise spiritualistic modern commentator discerns in the Cross and Swastica, this feature before all others.

“The cross was used in Egypt as a protecting talisman and a symbol of saving power. Typhon, or Satan, is actually found chained and bound to the cross. In the *Ritual*, the Osirian cries, ‘*The Apophis is overthrown, their cords bind the South, North, East, and West, their cords are on him. Har-ru-bah has knotted him.*’ [135] These were the cords of the four Quarters, or the cross. Thor is said to smite the head of the Serpent with his hammer . . . a form of Swastica or four-footed Cross. . . . In the primitive sepulchres of Egypt the model of the Chamber had the form of a Cross. [136] The pagoda of Mathura . . . the birth-place of Krishna, was built in the form of a Cross . . . [137]

This is perfect and no one can discern in this “sexual worship,” with which the Orientalists love to break the head of Paganism. But how about the Jews, and the exoteric religions of some Hindu sects, especially the rites of the Vallabacharyas? For, as said, the Lingham and Yoni of Siva-worship stand too high philosophically, its modern degeneration notwithstanding, to be called a simple phallic worship. But the *tree* or *Cross-worship* [138] of the Jews, as denounced by their own Prophets, can hardly escape the charge. The “Sons of Sorcerers,” “the seed of the adulterer,” as Isaiah calls them (lvii.), never lost an opportunity of “enflaming themselves with idols under every green tree,” which denotes no metaphysical recreation. It is from these *monotheistic* Jews that the Christian nations have derived their religion, their “God of gods, the One living God,” while despising and deriding the worship of the Deity of the ancient philosophers. Let such believe in and worship the physical form of the Cross, by all means.

But to the follower of the true Eastern archaic Wisdom, to him who worships in spirit nought outside the Absolute Unity, that ever-pulsating great *Heart* that beats throughout, as in every atom of nature, each such atom contains the germ from which he may raise the Tree of Knowledge, whose fruits give life eternal and not physical life alone. For him the Cross and Circle, the Tree or the Tau, are, after every symbol relating to these has been applied to, and read one after another, still a profound mystery in their Past, and it is to that Past alone that he directs his eager gaze. He cares little whether it be the seed from which grows the genealogical *Tree of Being*, called the Universe. Nor is it the Three in One, the triple aspect of the seed — its form, colour, and substance — that interest him, but rather the FORCE which directs its growth, the ever mysterious, as the ever unknown. For this vital Force, that makes the seed germinate, burst open and throw out shoots, then form the trunk and branches, which, in their turn, bend down like the boughs of the *Aswattha*, the holy Tree of Bodhi, throw their seed out, take root and procreate other trees — this is the only FORCE that has reality for him, as it is the never-dying breath of life. The pagan philosopher sought for the Cause, the modern is content with only the effects and seeks the former in the latter. What is beyond, he does not know, nor does the modern *A-gnostic* care: thus rejecting the only knowledge upon which he can with full security base his Science. Yet this manifested Force has an answer for him who seeks to fathom it. He who sees in the cross, the decussated circle of Plato, the *Pagan*, not the antitype of circumcision, as *Christian* (St.) Augustine did, [139] is forthwith regarded by the Church as a heathen: by Science, as a lunatic. This because, while refusing to worship the god of physical generation, he confesses that he can know nothing of the Cause which underlies the so-called *First Cause*, the causeless Cause of this Vital Cause. Tacitly admitting the All-Presence of the boundless Circle and making of it the universal Postulate upon which the whole of the manifested universe is based, the Sage keeps a reverential silence concerning that upon which no mortal men should dare to speculate. “The Logos of God is the revealer of man, and the logos (the verb) of man is the revealer of God,” says Eliphas Levi in one of his paradoxes. To this, the Eastern Occultist would reply: — “On this condition, however, that man should be dumb on the CAUSE that produced both God and its logos. Otherwise, he becomes invariably the *reviler*, not the ‘revealers’ of the incognizable Deity.”

We have now to approach a mystery — the Hebdomad in nature. Perchance, all that we may say, will be attributed to coincidence. We may be told that this number in nature is quite *natural* (so we say too), and has no more significance than the illusion of motion which forms the so-called “Strobic circles.” No great importance was given to these “singular illusions” when Professor Sylvanus Thompson exhibited them at the meeting of the British Association in 1877. Nevertheless we should like to learn the scientific explanation why seven should ever form itself as a pre-eminent number — six concentric circles around a seventh, and seven rings within one another round a central point, etc., etc. — in this *illusion*, produced by a swaying saucer, or any other vessel. We give the solution refused by science in the section which follows.

XXV. THE MYSTERIES OF THE HEBDOMAD.

WE must not close this Part on the Symbolism of Archaic History, without an attempt to explain the perpetual recurrence of this truly mystic number in every scripture known to the Orientalists. As every religion, from the oldest to the latest, claims its presence, and explains it on its own grounds agreeably with its own special dogmas, this is no easy task. We can, therefore, do no better or more explanatory work than to give a bird’s-eye view of all. These sacred numbers (3, 4, 7) are the sacred numbers of *Light*, *Life*, and *Union* — especially in this present manvantara, our Life-cycle; of which number seven is the special representative, or the *Factor* number. This has now to be demonstrated.

If one happened to ask a Brahmin learned in the Upanishads — so full of the secret wisdom of old, why “he, of whom seven forefathers have drunk the juice of the moon-plant, is *trisuparna*,” as Bopaveda is credited with saying; and

why the Somapa Pitris should be worshipped by the Brahmin *trisuparna* — very few could answer the question; or, if they knew, they would still less satisfy one's curiosity. Let us, then, hold to what the old Esoteric doctrine teaches.

“When the first ‘Seven’ appeared on earth, they threw the seed of everything that grows on the land into the soil. First came three, and four were added to these as soon as stone was transformed into plant. Then came the second ‘Seven,’ who, guiding the Jivas of the plants, produced the middle (intermediate) natures between plant and moving living animal. The third ‘Seven’ evolved their Chhayas. . . . The fifth ‘Seven’ imprisoned their ESSENCE. . . . Thus man became a Saptaparna.” (Commentary.)

A. SAPTAPARNA.




Such is the name given in Occult phraseology to man. It means as shown elsewhere, a seven-leaved plant, and the name has a great significance in the Buddhist legends. So it had, also, under disguise, in the Greek “myths.” The T, or τ (*tau*), formed from the figure 7, and the Greek letter γ (*gamma*), was (see § “Cross and Circle”) the symbol of life, and of life eternal: of earthly life, because γ (*gamma*) is the symbol of the Earth (*gaia*) [140]; and of “life eternal,” because the figure 7 is the symbol of the same life *linked with divine life*, the double glyph expressed in geometrical figures being: —



a triangle and a quaternary, the symbol of *septenary* MAN.

Now, the number *six* has been regarded in the ancient mysteries as an emblem of *physical nature*. For six is the representation of the *six* dimensions of all bodies: the *six* lines which compose their form, namely, the four lines extending to the four cardinal points, North, South, East, and West, and the two lines of height and thickness that answer to the Zenith and the Nadir. Therefore, while the *senary* was applied by the sages to *physical* man, the *septenary* was for them the symbol of that man *plus* his immortal soul.

Ragon gives in his *Maconnerie Occulte* a very good illustration of the “hieroglyphical senary,” as he calls our double

equilateral triangle, . He shows it as the symbol of the commingling of the “*philosophical three* fires and the *three* waters, whence results the procreation of the elements of all things.” The same idea is found in the Indian equilateral double triangle. For, though it is called in that country the sign of Vishnu, yet in truth it is the symbol of the Triad (or the Trimurti). For, even in the exoteric rendering, the lower triangle  with the apex downward, is the symbol of Vishnu, the god of the moist principle and water (“*Nara-yana*,” or the moving Principle in *Nara*, water; [141]) while the triangle, with its apex upward,  is Siva, the Principle of Fire, symbolized by the triple flame in his hand. (See the bronze statue of Tripurantika Siva, “Mahadeva destroying Tripurasura,” at the museum of the India House). It is these two interlaced triangles — wrongly called “Solomon’s seal,” which also form the emblem of our Society — that produce the Septenary and the Triad at one and the same time, and are the *Decad*, whatever way this

sign  is examined, as all the ten numbers are contained therein. For with a point in the middle or centre, thus





, it is a sevenfold sign; its triangles denote number 3; the *two* triangles show the presence of the binary; the triangles with the central point common to both yield the quaternary; the six points are the senary; and the central point, the unit; the *quinary* being traced by combination, as a compound of *two* triangles, the even number, and of *three* sides in each triangle, the first odd number. This is the reason why Pythagoras and the ancients made the number *six* sacred to Venus, since “the union of the two sexes, and the spagyrisation of matter by triads are necessary

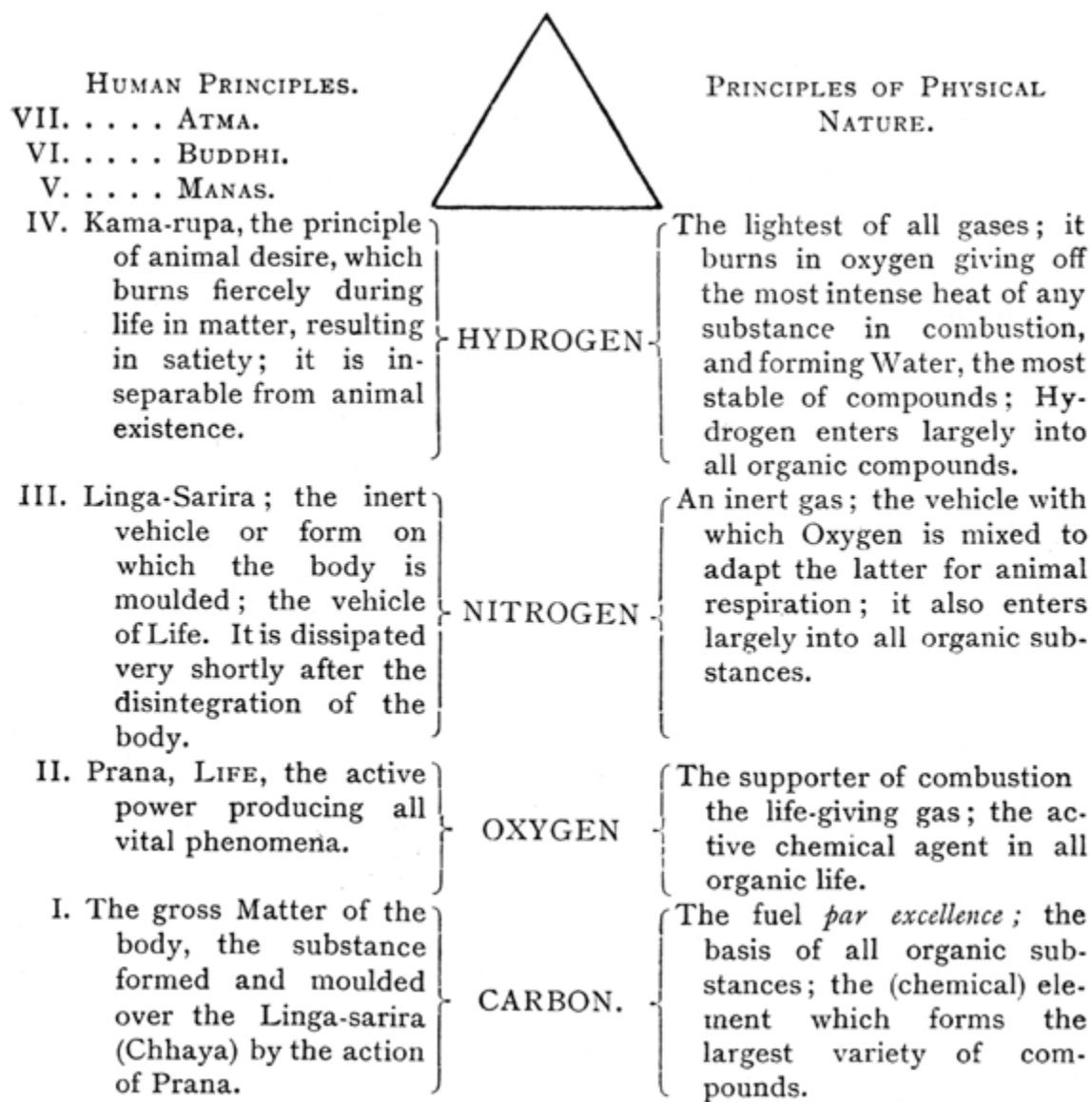
to develop the generative force, that prolific virtue and tendency to reproduction which is inherent in all bodies.”
[142]

Belief in “Creators,” or the personified Powers of Nature, is in truth no polytheism, but a philosophical necessity. Like all the other planets of our system, the Earth has seven Logoi — the emanating rays of the one “Father-Ray” — the PROTOGONOS, or the manifested “Logos” — he who sacrifices his Esse (or flesh, the Universe) that the world may live and every creature therein have conscious being.

Numbers 3 and 4 are respectively male and female, Spirit and Matter, and their union is the emblem of life eternal in spirit on its ascending arc, and in matter as the ever resurrecting element — by procreation and reproduction. The

spiritual male line is vertical ; the differentiated matter-line is horizontal; the two forming the cross or . The former (the 3), is invisible; the latter (the 4), is on the plane of objective perception. This is why all the matter of the Universe, when analyzed by science to its ultimates, can be reduced to four elements only — carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen: and why the three primaries, the noumenoi of the four, or graduated Spirit or Force, have remained a *terra incognita* and mere speculations, names, to exact Science. Her servants must believe in and study first the primary causes, before they can hope to fathom the nature and acquaint themselves with the potentialities of the effects. Thus, while the men of Western learning had, and still have, the four, or matter to toy with, the Eastern Occultists and their disciples, the great alchemists the world over, have the whole septenate to study from. [143] As those Alchemists have it: — “When the Three and the Four kiss each other, the Quaternary joins its middle nature with that of the Triangle,” (or Triad, *i.e.*, the face of one of its plane surfaces becoming the middle face of the other), “and becomes a cube; then only does it (the cube unfolded) become the vehicle and the number of LIFE, the Father-Mother SEVEN.”

The following diagram will perhaps assist the student to grasp these parallelisms.



Now we are taught that all these earliest forms of organic life also appear in septenary groups of numbers. From minerals or “soft stones that hardened” (Stanza) followed by the “hard plants that softened,” which are the product of the mineral, for “it is from the bosom of the stone that vegetation is born” (*Commentary, Book IX., F. 19*); and then to man — all the primitive models in every kingdom of nature begin by being ethereal, transparent, films. This, of course, takes place only in the first beginning of life. With the next period they consolidate, and at the *seventh* begin to branch off into species, *all except men*, the first of the mammalian animals [144] in the Fourth Round.

Virgil, versed as every ancient poet was, more or less, in esoteric philosophy, sang evolution in the following strains:

Principio coelum ac terras, camposque liquentes
 Lucentemque globum lunae, Titaniaque astra
 SPIRITUS intus alit; totamque infusa per artus
 MENS agitat molem, et magno se corpore miscet.
 Inde Hominum pecudumque genus, etc. [145] (AENEID VI.)



“First came three, or the triangle.” This expression has a profound meaning in Occultism, and the fact is corroborated in mineralogy, botany, and even in geology, as was demonstrated in the section on “Ancient Chronology,” by the compound number seven, the three and the four being in it. Salt in solution proves it. For when its molecules, clustering together, begin to deposit themselves as a solid, the first shape they assume is that of triangles, of small

pyramids and cones. It is the figure of *fire*, whence the word “*pyramids*”; while the second geometrical figure in *manifested* Nature is a square or a cube, 4 and 6; for, “the particles of earth being cubical, those of fire are pyramidal” truly — (Enfield). The pyramidal shape is that assumed by the pines — the most primitive tree after the fern period. Thus the two opposites in cosmic nature — fire and water, heat and cold — begin their metrographical manifestations, one by a trimetric, the other by a hexagonal system. For the stellate crystals of snow, viewed under a microscope, are all and each of them a double or a treble six-pointed star, with a central nucleus, like a miniature star within the larger one. Says Mr. Darwin, in his “*Descent of Man*,” p. 164. showing that the inhabitants of the sea-shore are greatly affected by the tides: —

“The most ancient progenitors in the Kingdom of the Vertebrata . . . apparently consisted of a group of marine animals. . . . Animals living either about the *mean* high-water mark, or about the *mean* low-water mark, pass through a complete cycle of tidal changes in a fortnight. . . . Now it is a mysterious fact that in the higher and now terrestrial Vertebrata . . . many normal and abnormal processes have one or more weeks (septenates) as their periods . . . such as gestation of mammals, the duration of fevers,” etc. . . . “The eggs of the pigeon are hatched in two weeks (or 14 days); those of the fowl in three; those of the duck in four; those of the goose in five; and those of the ostrich in seven.” (Bartlett’s “*Land and Water*.”)

This number is closely connected with the moon, whose occult influence is ever manifesting itself in septenary periods. It is the moon which is the guide of the occult side of terrestrial nature, while the Sun is the regulator and factor of manifested life; (See also Vol. I., Part II.), and this truth was ever evident to the Seers and the adepts. Jacob Boehme, by insisting on the fundamental doctrine of the seven properties of everlasting mother Nature, proved himself thereby a great Occultist.

But to return to the consideration of the septenary in ancient religious symbolism. To the metrological key to the symbolism of the Hebrews, which reveals numerically the geometrical relations of the Circle (All-Deity) to the Square, Cube, Triangle, and all the integral emanations of the divine area, may be added the theogonic Key. This Key explains that Noah, the deluge-Patriarch, is in one aspect the permutation of the Deity (the Universal Creative Law), for the purpose of the formation of our Earth, its population, and the propagation of life on it, in general.

Now bearing in mind the Septenary division in divine Hierarchies, as in Cosmic and human constitutions, the student will readily understand that Jah-Noah is at the head of, and is the synthesis of the lower Cosmic Quaternary. The upper Sephirothal, , triad — of which Jehovah-Binah (Intelligence) is the left, female, angle — emanates the  Quaternary. The latter symbolizing by itself the “Heavenly Man,” the sexless Adam-Kadmon viewed as Nature in the abstract, becomes a septenate again by emanating from itself the additional three principles, the lower terrestrial or manifested physical Nature, Matter and our Earth (the seventh being Malkuth, the “Bride of the Heavenly Man”), thus forming, with the higher triad, or Kether, the Crown, the full number of the Sephirothal Tree — the 10, the Total in Unity, or the Universe. Apart from the higher Triad, the lower creative Sephiroth are seven.

The above is not directly to our point, though it is a necessary reminder to facilitate the comprehension of what follows. The question at issue is to show that Jah-Noah, or the Jehovah of the Hebrew Bible, the alleged Creator of our Earth, of man and all upon it, is: —

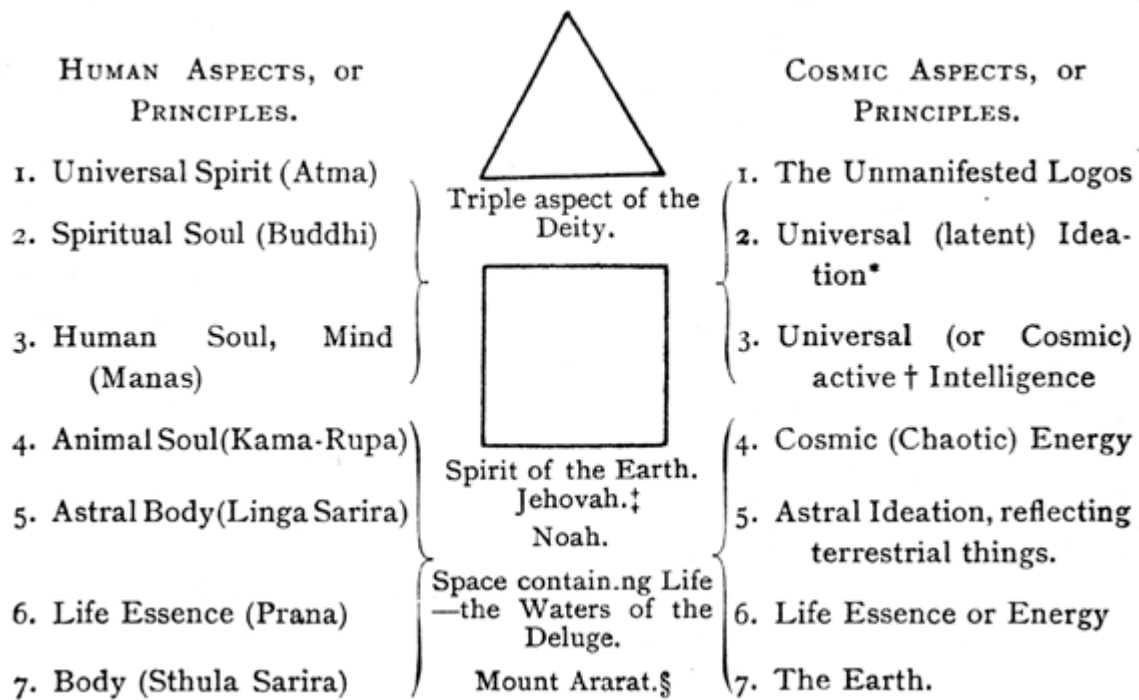
(a) The lowest Septenary, the Creative Elohim — in his Cosmic aspect.

(b) The Tetragrammaton or the Adam-Kadmon, “the Heavenly Man” of the Four letters — in his theogonic and Kabalistic aspects.

(c) Noah — identical with the Hindu *Sishta*, the human seed, left for the peopling of the Earth from a previous creation or Manvantara, as expressed in the Puranas, or the pre-diluvian period as rendered allegorically in the Bible — in his Cosmic character.

But whether a Quaternary (Tetragrammaton) or a Triad, the Bible Creative God is not the Universal 10, unless blended with AIN-SOPH (as Brahma with Parabrahm), but a septenary, one of the many Septenaries of the Universal

Septenate. In the explanation of the question now in hand, his position and status as Noah may best be shown by placing the 3, \triangle , and 4, \square , on parallel lines with the “Cosmic” and “Human” principles. For the latter, the old familiar classification is made use of. Thus: —



[146] [147] [148] [149]

As an additional demonstration of the statement, let the reader turn to scientific works. “Ararat = *the mount of descent* = הר-יֶרֶד , *Hor-Jared*. Hatho mentions it out of composition by *Areth* = ארֶת . Editor of Moses Cherenensis says: ‘By this, they say, is signified *the first place of descent* (of the ark).’ (*Bryant’s Anal.*, Vol. IV., pages 5, 6, 15.) Under “*Berge*” mountain, Nork says of Ararat: אררט , for ארֶת (i.e., Ararat for Arath) EARTH, Aramaic reduplication.’ Here it is seen that Nork and Hatho make use of the same equivalent in Arath, with the meaning of *Earth*.” [150]

Noah thus symbolizing both the *Root-Manu* and the *Seed-Manu*, or the Power which developed the planetary chain, and our earth, and the *Seed Race* (the Fifth) which was saved while the last sub-races of the Fourth perished — Vaivasvata Manu — the number *Seven* will be seen to recur at every step. It is he (Noah), who represents, as Jehovah’s permutation, the septenary Host of the Elohim, and is thus the Father or Creator (the Preserver) of all animal life. Hence verses 2 and 3 of chapter vii. of *Genesis*, “Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male (3), and the female (4); of fowls also of the air by *sevens*,” etc., etc., followed by all the *sevening* of days and the rest.

B. THE TETRAKTIS IN RELATION TO THE HEPTAGON.

Thus Number Seven, as a compound of 3 and 4, is the factor element in every ancient religion, because *it is the factor element in nature*. Its adoption must be justified, and it must be shown to be *the number par excellence*, for, since the appearance of “Esoteric Buddhism,” frequent objections have been made, and doubts expressed as to the correctness of these assertions.

And here let the student be told at once, that in all such numerical divisions the ONE universal Principle, — although referred to as (the) one, because the *Only One* — never enters into the calculations. IT stands, in its character of the Absolute, the Infinite, and the universal abstraction, entirely by ITSELF and independent of every other Power whether noumenal or phenomenal. IT “is neither matter nor spirit; IT is neither Ego nor non-Ego; and IT is neither object nor subject,” says the author of “*Personal and Impersonal God*,” and adds: —

“In the language of Hindu philosophers it is the original and eternal combination of Purusha (Spirit) and Prakriti (matter). As the Adwaites hold that an external object is merely the product of our mental states, Prakriti is nothing more than an illusion, and Purusha is the only reality; it is the ONE existence which remains in the universe of Ideas. This . . . then, is the Parabrahm of the Adwaites. . . .”

“Even if there were to be a personal God with anything like a material *upadhi* (physical basis of whatever form), from the standpoint of an Adwaiter there will be as much reason to doubt his noumenal existence, as there would be in the case of any other object. In their opinion, a conscious God cannot be the origin of the Universe, as his Ego would be the effect of a previous cause, if the word conscious conveys but its ordinary meaning. They cannot admit that *the grand total of all the states of consciousness in the Universe* is their deity, as these states are constantly changing, and as cosmic ideation ceases during *Pralaya*. There is only one permanent condition in the Universe, which is the state of perfect unconsciousness, bare *Chidakasam* (the field of consciousness) in fact. When my readers once realize the fact that this grand universe is in reality but a huge aggregation of various states of consciousness, they will not be surprised to find that the ultimate state of unconsciousness is considered as Parabrahmam by the Adwaites.” [151]

Being itself entirely out of human reckoning or calculation, yet this “huge aggregation of various states of consciousness” is a Septenate, in *its* totality entirely composed of Septenary groups; simply because “the capacity of perception *exists in seven different aspects corresponding to the seven conditions of matter*” (*ibid*), or the seven properties, or states, or conditions of matter. And, therefore, number 1 down to number 7 begins in the esoteric calculations with the first manifested principle, which is number one if we commence from above, and the *seventh* when reckoning from below, or from the lowest Principle.

The *Tetrad* is esteemed in the Kabala, as it was by Pythagoras, the most perfect, or rather *sacred* number, because it emanated from the *one*, the first manifested Unit, or rather *the three in one*. Yet the latter has been ever impersonal, sexless, incomprehensible, though within the possibility of the higher mental perceptions.

The first manifestation of the eternal monad was never meant to stand as the symbol of another symbol, the UNBORN for the Element-born, or the one LOGOS for the Heavenly man. Tetragrammaton, or the Tetractys of the Greeks, is the *Second logos*, the Demiurgos. The Tetrad, as Thomas Taylor thought (*vide* the “*Pythagorean Triangle*”), “is the *animal itself* of Plato, who, as Syrianus justly observes, was the best of the Pythagoreans; it subsists at the extremity of the intelligible triad, as is most satisfactorily shown by Proclus in the third book of his treatise on the theology of Plato. And between these two triads (the double triangle), the one intelligible, and the other intellectual, another order of gods exists which partakes of both extremes.” “The Pythagorean world,” Plutarch tells us (in *De anim. procr.*, 1027) “*consisted of a double quaternary.*” This statement corroborates what is said about the choice, by the exoteric theologies, of the lower Tetraktis. For: — “The quaternary of the intellectual world (the world of *Mahat*) is T’Agathon, Nous, Psyche, Hyle; while that of the sensible world (of matter), which is properly what Pythagoras meant by the word Kosmos — is Fire, Air, Water, and Earth. The four elements are called by the name of *rizomata*, the roots or principles of *all mixed bodies*,” *i.e.*, the lower Tetraktis is the root of *illusion* of the world of matter; and this is the tetragrammaton of the Jews, and the “mysterious deity,” over which the modern Kabalists make such a fuss!

“Thus number *four* forms the arithmetical mean between the monad and the *heptad*, as this contains all powers, both of the productive and produced numbers; for this of all numbers under ten, is made of a certain number; the duad doubled makes a tetrad, and the tetrad doubled or unfolded makes the *hebdomad* (the septenary). Two multiplied into itself produces four; and retorted into itself makes the first cube. This first cube *is a fertile number*, the ground of multitude and variety, constituted of two and four (depending on the monad, the *seventh*). Thus the two principles of temporal things, the *pyramis* and cube, form and matter, flow from one fountain, the tetragon (on earth) the *monad* (in heaven)” (See Reuchlin, “*Cabala*” 1, ii.).

Here Reuchlin, the great authority on the Kabala, shows the cube to be *matter*, whereas the pyramid or the *triad* is “form.” With the Hermesians the number four becomes the symbol of truth *only when amplified into a cube*, which, unfolded, makes seven, as symbolizing the male and female elements and the element of LIFE. [152]

Some students have been puzzled to account for the vertical line, which is male, becoming (*vide infra*) in the cross a four-partitioned line — *four* being a female number, while the horizontal (the line of matter) becomes three-divisioned. But this is easy of explanation. Since the middle face of the cube unfolded is *common* to both the vertical and the horizontal bar, or double-line, it becomes *neutral* ground so to say, and belongs to neither. The spirit line remains triadic, and the matter line two-fold — two being an even and therefore a female number also. Moreover, according to Theon, the Pythagoreans who gave the name of Harmony to the Tetraktis, “because it is a diatessaron in sesquitertia” — were of opinion that “the division of the canon of the monochord was made by the tetraktis in the *duad*, *triad*, and *tetrad*; for it comprehends a sesquitertia, a sesquialtera, a double, a triple, and a quadruple proportion, the section of which is 27.” “In the ancient musical notation, the tetrachord consisted of *three* degrees or intervals, and *four* terms of sounds called by the Greeks diatessaron, and by us a fourth.” Moreover, the quaternary though an even, therefore a female (“infernal”) number, varied according to its form. This is shown by Stanley (in *Pythag.* p. 61). The 4 was called by the Pythagoreans the Key-Keeper of Nature; but in union with the 3, which made it seven, it became the most perfect and harmonious number — *nature herself*. The four was “the Masculine of Feminine Form,” when forming the Cross; and Seven is “the Master of the Moon,” for this planet is forced to alter her appearance every seven days. It is on number seven that Pythagoras composed his doctrine on the Harmony and Music of the Spheres, calling “a tone” the distance of the Moon from the Earth; from the Moon to Mercury half a tone, from thence to Venus the same; from Venus to the Sun 1 1/2 tones; from the Sun to Mars a tone; from thence to Jupiter 1/2 a tone; from Jupiter to Saturn 1/2 a tone; and thence to the Zodiac a tone; thus making seven tones — the diapason harmony. All the melody of nature is in those seven tones, and therefore is called “the Voice of Nature.”

Plutarch explains (*de Plac. Phil.*, p. 878) that the Achaean Greeks regarded the tetrad as the root and principle of all things, since it was the number of the elements which gave birth to all visible and invisible *created* things. With the brothers of the Rosy Cross, the figure of the Cross, or *Cube unfolded*, formed the subject of a disquisition in one of the theosophic degrees of Peuret, and was treated according to the fundamental principles of light and darkness, or *good and evil*.

“The intelligible world proceeds out of the divine mind (or unit) after this manner. The Tetraktis reflecting upon its own essence, *the first unit, productrix of all things*, and on its own beginning, saith thus: Once one, twice two, immediately ariseth a tetrad, having on its top the highest unit, *and becomes a Pyramis, whose base* is a plain tetrad, answerable to a superficies, upon which the radiant light of the divine unity produceth the form of incorporeal fire, by reason of the descent of Juno (matter) to inferior things. Hence ariseth essential light, not burning but illuminating. *This is the creation of the middle world*, which the Hebrews *call the Supreme*, the world of the (*their*) deity. It is termed Olympus, entirely light, and replete with separate forms, where is the seat of the immortal gods, ‘*deum domus alta*,’ whose top is UNITY, its wall *trinity*, and its superficies *quaternity*.” (Reuchlin, *Cabala*, p. 689).

The “superficies” has thus to remain a *meaningless surface*, if left by itself. UNITY only “illuminating” *quaternity*; the famous lower four has to build for itself also a wall from *trinity*, if it would be manifested. Moreover, the *tetragrammaton*, or Microprosopus, is “Jehovah” arrogating to himself very improperly the “Was, Is, Will be,” now translated into the “*I am that I am*,” and interpreted as referring to the highest abstract Deity, while esoterically and in plain truth, it means only periodically chaotic, turbulent, and eternal MATTER with all its potentialities. For the Tetragrammaton is one with Nature or Isis, and is the exoteric series of androgyne gods such as Osiris-Isis, Jove-Juno, Brahma-Vach, or the Kabalistic *Jah-hovah*; all male-females. Every *anthropomorphic* god, in old nations, as Marcellinus Vicinus well observed, has his name written with four letters. Thus with the Egyptians, he was *Teut*; the Arabs, *Alla*; the Persians, *Sire*; the Magi, *Orsi*; the Mahometans, *Abdi*; the Greeks, *Theos*; the ancient Turks, *Esar*; the Latins, *Deus*; to which J. Lorenzo Anania adds the German *Gott*; the Sarmatian, *Bouh*, etc., etc.

The Monad being one, and an *odd* number, the ancients therefore called the odd, the only perfect numbers; and — selfishly, perhaps, yet as a fact — considered them all as masculine and perfect, being applicable to the celestial gods, while even numbers, such as two, *four*, six, and especially eight, as being female, were regarded as imperfect, and given only to the *terrestrial and infernal deities*. In his eighth eclogue, Virgil records the fact by saying, “*Numero deus impare gaudet*,” “Unequal numbers please the gods.”

But number *seven*, or the *heptagon*, the Pythagoreans considered to be a *religious and perfect* number. It was called “*Telesphoros*,” because *by it all in the Universe and mankind is led to its end*, i.e., its culmination (*Philo. de Mund.*

opif.). Being under the rule of seven sacred planets, [153] the doctrine of the Spheres shows, from Lemuria to Pythagoras, the seven powers of terrestrial and sublunary nature, as well as the seven great Forces of the Universe, proceeding and evolving in seven tones, which are the seven notes of the musical scale. The *heptad* (our Septenary) was regarded “*as the number of a virgin, because it is unborn*” (like the Logos or the “Aja” of the Vedantins); “without a father or a mother, *but proceeding directly from the Monad*, which is the origin and crown of all things.” (*Pythag. Triangle*, p. 174.) And if the *heptad* is made to proceed from the Monad directly, then it is, as taught in the Secret Doctrine of the oldest schools, the perfect and sacred number of this Maha-Manvantara of ours.

The septenary, or *heptad*, was sacred indeed to several gods and goddesses; to Mars, with his seven attendants, to Osiris, whose body was divided into seven and twice seven parts; to Apollo (the Sun), between his seven planets, and playing the hymn to the seven-rayed on his seven-stringed harp; to Minerva, the fatherless and the motherless, and others.

Cis-Himalayan Occultism with its *sevening*, and because of such sevening, must be regarded as the most ancient, the original of all. It is opposed by *some* fragments left by Neo-Platonists; and the admirers of the latter, who hardly understand what they defend, say to us: “See, your forerunners believed only in *triple* man, composed of Spirit, Soul, and body. Behold, the Taraka Raja Yoga of India limits that division to 3, we, to 4, and the Vedantins to 5 (koshas).” To this, we of the Archaic school, ask: —

Why then does the Greek poet say that “*it is not four but SEVEN* who sing the praise of the Spiritual Sun,” [[*HEPTAME*]]? He says—

“Seven sounding letters sing the praise of me,
The immortal God, the Almighty deity.” . . .

Why again is the *triune* IAO (the Mystery God) called the “fourfold,” and yet the triad and tetradic symbols come under one unified name with the Christians — the Jehovah of the seven letters? Why again in the Hebrew Sheba is the Oath (the Pythagorean *Tetraktis*) identical with number 7; or, as Mr. G. Massey has it, “taking an oath was synonymous with ‘to seven,’ and the 10 expressed by the letter *Yod*, was the full number of IAO-SABAOOTH, the ten-lettered God”? In Lucian’s *Auction*, Pythagoras asks, “How do you reckon?” The reply is, “One, Two, Three, Four.” “Then, do you see,” says Pythagoras, “in *what you conceive* FOUR there are Ten; then, *a perfect triangle and our Oath* (*tetraktis, four!*),” or Seven. Why does Proclus say in *Timaeus*, c. iii. — “The Father of the golden verses celebrates the Tetractis as the fountain of perennial nature”?

Simply because those Western Kabalists who quote the *exoteric* proofs against us have no idea of the real *esoteric* meaning. Because all the ancient Cosmologies — the oldest Cosmographies of the two most ancient people of the Fifth Root Race, the Hindu Aryans and the Egyptians, adding to them the early Chinese races (the remnants of the Fourth or Atlantean Race) — based the whole of their mysteries on number 10: the higher triangle standing for the invisible and metaphysical world, the lower three and four, or the *Septenate*, for the physical realm. It is not the Jewish Bible that brought number seven into prominence. Hesiod used the words “The seventh is the sacred day,” before the Sabbath of “Moses” was ever heard of. The use of number seven was never confined to any one nation. This is well testified by the seven vases in the temple of the Sun, near the ruins of Babion in Upper Egypt; the seven fires burning continually for ages before the altars of Mithra; the seven holy fanes of the Arabians; the seven peninsulas, the seven islands, seven seas, mountains, and rivers of India; and of the *Zohar* (See *Ibn Gebirol*); the Jewish Sephiroth of the *Seven* splendours; the seven Gothic deities, the seven worlds of the Chaldeans and their seven Spirits; the seven constellations mentioned by Hesiod and Homer; and all the interminable sevens which the Orientalists find in every MS. they discover.

What we have to say finally is this: Enough has been brought forward to show why the human principles were and are divided in the esoteric schools into seven. Make it *four* and it will either leave man *minus* his lower terrestrial elements, or, if viewed from a physical stand-point, make of him a soulless animal. The Quaternary must be the higher or the lower — the celestial or terrestrial Tetraktis: to become comprehensible, according to the teachings of the esoteric *ancient* school man must be regarded as a Septenary. This was so well understood, that even the so-called Christian Gnostics had adopted this time-honoured system (*Vide* § on “*The Seven Souls*”). This remained for a long

time secret as, though suspected, no MSS. of that time spoke of it clearly enough to satisfy the sceptic. But there comes to our rescue the literary curiosity of our age — the oldest and best preserved gospel of the Gnostics, *Pistis Sophia* [[*Pictic Cophia*]]. To make the proof absolutely complete, we shall quote from an authority (C. W. King) — the only archaeologist who had a faint glimmer of this elaborate doctrine, and the best writer of the day on the Gnostics and their gems.

According to this extraordinary piece of religious literature — a true Gnostic fossil — the human Entity is the Septenary ray from the One, [154] just as our school teaches. It is composed of seven elements, four of which are borrowed from the four Kabalistical manifested worlds. Thus “from Asia it gets the *Nephesh* or seat of the physical appetites (vital breath, also); from Jezirah, the *Ruach*, or seat of the passions (? !); from Briah, the *Neshamah*, and from Aziluth it obtains the *Chaiah*, or principle of spiritual life;” (King). “This looks like an adaptation of the Platonic theory of the Soul’s obtaining its respective faculties from the Planets in its downward progress through their Spheres. But the *Pistis-Sophia*, with its accustomed boldness, puts this theory into a much more poetical shape (§ 282).” The *Inner Man* is similarly made up of *four* constituents, *but these are supplied by the rebellious AEons of the Spheres*, being the *Power* — a particle of the Divine light (“*Divinae particula aurae*”) yet left in themselves; the *Soul* (the fifth) “formed out of the tears of their eyes, and the sweat of their torments; the [[*Antimimon Prieumatos*]], *Counterfeit of the Spirit* (seemingly answering to our Conscience), (*the sixth*); and lastly the [[*Moirai*]], *Fate* [155] (Karmic Ego), whose whose business it is to lead the man to the end appointed for him; if he hath to die by the fire, to lead him into the fire, if he hath to die by a wild beast, to lead him unto the wild beast, etc.” [156] — the SEVENTH!

C. THE SEPTENARY ELEMENT IN THE VEDAS.

IT CORROBORATES THE OCCULT TEACHING CONCERNING THE SEVEN GLOBES AND THE SEVEN RACES.

We have to go to the very source of historical information, if we would bring our best evidence to testify to the facts enunciated. For, though entirely allegorical, the Rig-Vedic hymns are none the less suggestive. The seven rays of Surya (the Sun) are made therein parallel to the Seven Worlds (of every planetary chain), to the seven rivers of heaven and earth, the former being the seven creative Hosts, and the latter the Seven men, or primitive human groups. The Seven ancient Rishis — the progenitors of all that lives and breathes on earth — are the seven friends of Agni, his seven “horses,” or seven “HEADS.” The human race has sprung from fire and water, it is allegorically stated; fashioned by the FATHERS, or the ancestor-sacrificers, from Agni; for Agni, the Aswins, the Adityas (*Rig-Veda III.*, 54, 16, *II.*, 29, 3, 4), are all synonymous with that “sacrificer,” or the fathers, variously called *Pitar* (*Pitris*, fathers), *Angirases* [157] (*Ibid*, 1, 31, 17, 139, *et seq.*), the *Sadhyas*, “divine sacrificers,” the most occult of all. They are all called *deva putra rishayah* or “the Sons of God” (*X.*, 62; 1, 4). The “sacrificers,” moreover, are collectively the ONE sacrificer, the father of the gods, Visvakarman, who performed the great Sarva-Medha ceremony, and ended by sacrificing himself. (See Rig-Vedic Hymns.)

In these Hymns the “Heavenly Man” is called *purusha*, “the Man,” (*X.* 90, 1) from whom Viraj was born (*X.* 90, 5); and from Viraj, the (mortal) man. It is Varuna (now drawn from his sublime position to be the chief of the lords-Dhyanis or Devas) who regulates all natural phenomena, who “makes a path for the Sun, for him to follow.” The seven rivers of the sky (the descending creative gods) and the seven rivers of the earth (the seven primitive mankind) are under his control, as will be seen. For he who breaks Varuna’s laws (*Vratani*, “courses of natural action,” active laws) is punished by Indra (*X.* 113, 5), the Vedic powerful god, whose *Vrata* (law or power) is greater than the *Vratani* of any other god.

Thus, the Rig Veda, the oldest of *all the known* ancient records, may be shown to corroborate the occult teachings in almost every respect. Its hymns — the records written by the earliest Initiates of the Fifth (our race) concerning the primordial teachings — speak of the Seven Races (two still to come) allegorising them by the “seven streams” (1, 35, 8); and of the Five Races (“*panca krishtayah*”) which have already inhabited this world (*ibid*) on the five regions “*panca pradichah*” (*IX*, 86, 29), as also of the *three continents* that were. [158]

It is those scholars only who will master the secret meaning of the *Purushasukta* (in which the intuition of the modern Orientalist has chosen to see “one of the very latest hymns of the Rig-Veda”), who may hope to understand how harmonious are its teachings and how corroborative of the Esoteric doctrines. One must study in all the abstruseness

of their metaphysical meaning the relations in it between the (Heavenly) man “Purusha,” SACRIFICED for the production of the Universe and all in it (*See Visvakarman*), and the terrestrial mortal man (*Hymn X. 20, 1., 16*), before one realizes the hidden philosophy of this verse: —

“15. He (“Man,” *purusha*, or Visvakarman) had seven enclosing logs of fuel, and *thrice seven* layers of fuel; when the gods performed the sacrifice, they bound the Man as victim” . . . This relates to the three Septenary primeval Races, and shows the antiquity of the Vedas, who knew of no other, probably in this earliest *oral* teachings; and also to the seven primeval groups of mankind, as Visvakarman represents divine humanity collectively. [159]

The same doctrine is found reflected in the other old religions. It may, and must have come down to us disfigured and misinterpreted, as in the case of the Parsis, who read it in their Vendidad and elsewhere, without understanding the allusions they contain any better than the Orientalists do; yet the doctrine is plainly mentioned in their old works. (See the enumeration of the seven *spheres* — not the “*Karshvare of the earth*,” as believed — in Fargard XIX., 30). But see further on.

Comparing the esoteric teaching with the interpretations by James Darmesteter (the Vendidad, edited by Prof. Max Muller), one may see at a glance where the mistake is made, and the cause that produced it. The passage runs thus: —

“The Indo-Iranian Asura (Ahura) *was often conceived as seven-fold*; by the play of certain mythical (?) formulae and the strength of certain *mythical* (?) numbers, the ancestors of the Indo-Iranians had been led to speak *of seven worlds*, [160] and the Supreme God was often made seven-fold, as well as the worlds over which he ruled.” (*Vide the foot note*). “The seven worlds became in Persia the seven *Karshvare* of the earth: the earth is divided into seven *Karshvare*, *only one of which is known and accessible to man*, the one on which we live, namely, *Hvaniratha*; which amounts to saying *that there are seven earths*. [161] Parsi mythology knows also of seven heavens. Hvaniratha itself is divided into seven climes. (Orm. Ahr. § 72. “*Vendidad Introd. p. lx.*,”) and the same division and doctrine is to be found in the oldest and most revered of the Hindu scriptures — the Rig-veda. Mention is made therein of six worlds, *besides our earth*: the six *rajamsi* above *prithivi* — the earth, — or “this” (*idam*) as opposed to that which is *yonder* (*i.e.*, the six globes on the *three* other planes or worlds). (*See Rig-veda I. 34, III. 56; VII. 10, 411, and V., 60. 6*).

The italics are ours to point out the identity of the tenets with those of the esoteric doctrine, and the mistake made. The Magi or Mazdeans only believed in what other people believed in; namely, in seven “worlds” or globes of our planetary chain, of which *only one* is accessible to man (at the present time), our Earth; and in the successive appearance and destruction of seven continents or earths on this our globe, each continent being divided, in commemoration of the seven globes (one visible, six invisible), into seven islands or continents, “seven climes,” etc., etc. This was a common belief in those days when the now Secret Doctrine was open to all. It is this multiplicity of localities under Septenary division, that made the Orientalists (led astray, moreover, by the oblivion of both the uninitiated Hindus and Parsis of their primitive doctrines) feel so puzzled by this ever-recurring seven-fold number, as to regard it as “mythical.” It is that oblivion of the first principles which has led the Orientalists off the right track and made them commit the greatest blunders. The same failure is found in the definition of the Gods. Those who are ignorant of the esoteric doctrine of the earliest Aryans, can never assimilate or understand correctly the metaphysical meaning contained in these BEINGS.

Ahura Mazda (Ormazd) was the head and synthesis of the seven *Amesha Spentas* (or Amshaspendas), and, therefore, an Amesha Spenta himself. Just as “Jehovah-Binah Arelim” was the head and synthesis of the Elohim and no more; so Agni-Vishnu-Surya was the synthesis and head, or the focus whence emanated in physics as in metaphysics, from the Spiritual as from the physical Sun, the Seven Rays, the seven fiery tongues, the seven planets or gods. All these became supreme gods and *the ONE GOD*, but only after the loss of the primeval secrets, the sinking of Atlantis, or “the Flood,” and the occupation of India by the Brahmans, who sought safety on the summits of the Himalayas, when even the high table-lands of what is now Tibet became submerged for a time. Ahura Mazda is addressed only as “the Most Blissful Spirit, Creator *of the corporeal World*” in the Vendidad. “Ahura Mazda” in its literal translation means the “Wise Lord” (*Ahura* “lord,” and *Mazda* “wise”). Moreover, this name of *Ahura*, in Sanskrit *Asura*, connects him with the *Manasaputras*, the Sons of Wisdom who informed the mindless man, and endowed him with his mind (*manas*). Ahura (*asura*) may be derived from the root *ah* “to be,” but in its primal signification it is what the Secret Teaching shows it to be. When geology shall have found out how many thousands of years ago the disturbed waters of the

Indian Ocean reached the highest plateaux of Central Asia, when the Caspian Sea and the Persian Gulf made one with it, then only will they know the age of the Aryan Brahminical nation, and the time of its descent into the plains of Hindostan, which it did millenniums later.

Yima, the so-called “first man” in the *Vendidad*, as much as his twin-brother Yama, the Son of Vaivasvata Manu, belongs to two epochs of the Universal History. He is the “Progenitor” of the Second human Race, hence the personification of the shadows of the Pitris, and the father of the *postdiluvian* Humanity. The Magi said “Yima,” as we say “man” when speaking of mankind. The “fair Yima,” the first mortal who converses with Ahura Mazda, *is the first “man” who dies* or disappears, not the first who is born. The “Son of Vixanghat,” was, like the Son of Vaivasvata, the symbolical man, who stood in esotericism as the representative of the *first three races* and the collective Progenitor thereof. Of these races the first two never died [162] but only vanished, absorbed in their progeny, and the third knew death only towards its close, after the separation of the sexes and its “Fall” into generation. This is plainly alluded to in the II. Fargard of the *Vendidad*. Yima refuses to become the bearer of the law of Ahura Mazda, saying “I was not born, I was not taught to be the preacher and the bearer of thy law.” And then Ahura Mazda asks him to make his men increase and “watch over his world” (3 and 4).

He refuses to become the priest of Ahura Mazda, because he is *his own priest and sacrificer*, but he accepts the second proposal. He is made to answer: —

“Yes! . . . yes, I will rule and watch over thy world. There shall be, while I am King, neither cold wind nor hot wind, *neither disease nor death.*”

Then Ahura Mazda brings him a golden ring and a poniard, the emblems of sovereignty, and under the sway of Yima —

“Three hundred *winters* passed away, and the earth was *replenished* with flocks and herds, with men, and dogs, and birds, and with red blazing fires,” etc. (300 *winters* mean 300 periods or cycles.)

“Replenished,” mark well, that is to say, all this had been on it before; and thus is proven the knowledge of the doctrine about the successive destructions of the world and its life cycles. Once the “300 winters” were over, Ahura Mazda warns Yima that the earth is becoming too full, and men have nowhere to live. Then Yima steps forward, and with the help of Spenta Armaita (the female genius, or Spirit of the Earth) makes that earth stretch out and become larger by one-third, after which “new herds and flocks and men” appear upon it. Ahura Mazda warns him again, and Yima makes the earth by the same magic power to become larger by two-thirds. “Nine hundred winters” *pass* away, and Yima has to perform the ceremony *for the third time*. The whole of this is allegorical. The three processes of stretching the earth, refer to the three successive continents and races issuing one after and from the other, as explained more fully elsewhere. After the *third* time, Ahura Mazda warns Yima in an assembly of “celestial gods and excellent mortals” that upon the material world the fatal winters are going to fall, and all *life* will perish. This is the old Mazdean symbolism for the “flood,” and the coming cataclysm to Atlantis, which sweeps away every race in its turn. Like Vaivasvata Manu and Noah, Yima makes a *vara* (an enclosure, an ark) under the God’s direction, and brings thither the seed of every living creature, animals and “fires.”

It is of this “earth” or new continent that Zarathustra became the law-giver and ruler. This was the Fourth Race in its beginning, after the men of the Third began to die out. Till then, as said (*vide supra*, foot note) there had been no regular death, but only a transformation, for *men had no personality* as yet. They had monads — breaths of the ONE Breath, and as impersonal as the source from which they proceeded. They had bodies, or rather shadows of bodies, which were sinless, hence *Karmaless*. Therefore, as there was no Kamaloka — least of all Nirvana or even Devachan — for the “souls” of men who had no personal *Egos*, there could be no intermediate periods between the incarnations. Like the Phoenix, primordial man resurrected out of his old into a new body. Each time, and with each new generation, he became more solid, more physically perfect, agreeably with the evolutionary law, which is the *Law of Nature*. Death came with the complete physical organism, and with it — moral decay.

This explanation shows one more old religion agreeing in its symbology with the universal Doctrine.

Elsewhere the oldest Persian traditions, the relics of Mazdeism of the still older Magians, are given, and some of them explained. Mankind did not issue from one solitary couple. Nor was there ever a first man — whether Adam or Yima — but a first mankind.

It may, or may not be, “mitigated polygenism.” Once that both creation *ex-nihilo* — an absurdity — and a superhuman Creator or creators — a fact — are made away with by science, polygenism presents no more difficulties or inconveniences (rather fewer from a scientific point of view) than monogenism does.

Nevertheless, it is as scientific as any other claim. For in his Introduction to Nott’s and Gliddon’s “*Types of Mankind*,” Agassiz declares his belief in an indefinite number of “*primordial races of men created separately*”; and remarks that, “whilst in every zoological province animals are of *different species*, man, in spite of the diversity of his races, always forms one and the same human being.”

Occultism defines and limits the number of primordial races to seven, because of the “seven progenitors,” or *prajapatis*, the evolvers of beings. These are neither gods, nor supernatural Beings, but advanced Spirits from another and lower planet, reborn on this one, and giving birth in their turn in the present Round to present Humanity. This doctrine is again corroborated by one of its echoes — the Gnostic. In their Anthropology and Genesis of man they taught that “a certain company of *Seven* angels,” formed the first men, who were no better than senseless, gigantic, shadowy forms — “a mere wriggling worm” (!) writes Irenaeus (I., 24, 1), who takes, as usual, the metaphor for reality.

D. THE SEPTENARY IN THE EXOTERIC WORKS.

We may now examine other ancient Scriptures and see whether they contain the septenary classification, and, if so, to what degree.

As much, if not much more, even than in the Jewish Bible, scattered about in the thousands of Sanskrit texts, some still unopened, others yet unknown, as well as in all the Puranas, the numbers seven and forty-nine (7 x 7) play a most prominent part. They are found from the Seven creations in Chapter I., down to the seven rays of the Sun at the final Pralaya, which expand into Seven Suns and absorb the material of the whole Universe. Thus the *Matsya Purana* has: “For the sake of promulgating the Vedas, Vishnu, in the beginning of a Kalpa, related to Manu the story of Narasimha and the events of *seven* Kalpas.” Then again the same Purana shows that “in all the Manvantaras, classes of Rishis [163] appear by seven and *seven*, and having established a code of law and morality depart to felicity” — the Rishis representing many other things besides living Sages.

In Hymn xix., 53, of *Atharva Veda* (Dr. Muir’s translation) one reads: —

“1. Time carries (us) forward, a steed, with *seven rays*, a thousand eyes, undecaying, full of fecundity. On him intelligent sages mount; his wheels are all the worlds.”

“2. Thus Time moves on *seven wheels*; he has *seven* naves; immortality is his axle. He is at present *all these worlds*. Time hastens onward the first God.”

“3. A full jar is contained in Time. We behold him existing in many forms. He is all these worlds in the future. They call him ‘Time in the highest Heaven’ ”

Now add to this the following verse from the Esoteric volumes: —

“Space and Time are one. Space and Time are nameless, for they are the incognizable THAT, which can be sensed *only through its seven rays* — which are the *Seven Creations*, the *Seven Worlds*, the *Seven Laws*,” etc., etc., etc. . . .

Remembering that the Puranas insist on the identity of Vishnu with Time and Space [164]; and that even the Rabbinical symbol for God is MAQOM, “Space,” it becomes clear why, for purposes of a manifesting Deity — Space, Matter, and Spirit — the one central point became the Triangle and Quaternary (the perfect Cube), hence *Seven*. Even

the *Pravaha* wind (the mystic and occult Force that gives the impulse to, and regulates the course of the stars and planets) is septenary. The Kurma and Linga Puranas enumerate seven principal winds of that name, which winds are the principles of Cosmic Space. They are intimately connected with *Dhruva* [165] (now Alpha), the Pole-Star, which is connected in its turn with the production of various phenomena through cosmic forces.

Thus, from the Seven Creations, seven Rishis, Zones, Continents, Principles, etc., etc. in the Aryan Scriptures, the number has passed through Indian, Egyptian, Chaldaic, Greek, Jewish, Roman, and finally Christian mystic thought, until it landed in and remained impressed indelibly on every exoteric theology. The seven old books stolen out of Noah's ark by Ham, and given to Cush, his son, and the seven Brazen columns of Ham and Cheiron, are a reflection and a remembrance of the Seven primordial mysteries instituted according to the "Seven secret emanations," the "Seven Sounds," and seven rays — the spiritual and sidereal models of the seven thousand times seven copies of them in later aeons.

The mysterious number is once more prominent in the no less mysterious Maruts. The Vayu Purana shows, and Harivansa corroborates, that the Maruts — the oldest as the most incomprehensible of all the secondary or lower gods in the Rig Veda — "*are born in every manvantara (Round) seven times seven (or 49); that in each Manvantara, four times seven (or twenty-eight) they obtain emancipation, but their places are filled up by persons reborn in that character.*" What are the *Maruts* in their esoteric meaning, and who *those persons* "reborn in that character"? In the Rig and other Vedas, the Maruts are represented as the storm gods and the *friends and allies* of Indra; they are the "Sons of heaven and of earth." This led to an allegory that makes them the children of Siva, the great patron of the Yogis, "the MAHA-YOGI, the great *ascetic*, in whom is centred the highest perfection of austere penance and abstract meditation, *by which the most unlimited powers are obtained, marvels and miracles are worked, the highest spiritual knowledge is acquired, and union with the great spirit of the universe is eventually gained.*" In the Rig Veda the name Siva is unknown, but the god is called Rudra, which is a word used for *Agni*, the fire god, the Maruts being called therein his sons. In the *Ramayana* and the Puranas, their mother, Diti — the sister, or complement of, and a form of Aditi — anxious to obtain a son who would destroy Indra, is told by Kasyapa the Sage, that "if, with thoughts wholly pious and person entirely pure, she carries the babe in her womb for a hundred years" she will get such a son. But Indra foils her in the design. With his thunderbolt he *divides the embryo in her womb into seven portions*, and then divides every such portion *into seven pieces again*, which become the swift-moving deities, the Maruts. [166] These deities are only another *aspect*, or a development of the Kumaras, who are *Rudras* in their patronymic, like many others. [167]

Diti, being Aditi, unless the contrary is proven to us, Aditi, we say, or Akasa in her highest form, is *the Egyptian seven-fold heaven*. Every true Occultist will understand what this means. Diti, we repeat, is the sixth principle of *metaphysical* nature, the *Buddhi* of Akasa. Diti, the mother of the Maruts, is one of her terrestrial forms, made to represent, at one and the same time, the divine Soul in the ascetic, and the divine aspirations of mystic Humanity toward deliverance from the webs of Maya, and final bliss in consequence. Indra, now degraded, because of the Kali Yuga, when such aspirations are no more general but have become abnormal through a general spread of *Ahamkara* (the feeling of Egotism, *Self*, or I-AM-NESS) and ignorance — was, in the beginning, one of the greatest gods of the Hindu Pantheon, as the Rig Veda shows. *Sura-dhipa*, "the chief of the gods," has fallen down from *Jishnu*, "the leader of the celestial host," — the Hindu St. Michael — to an opponent of asceticism, the enemy of every holy aspiration. He is shown married to Aindri (Indrani), the personification of *Aindri-yaka*, the evolution of the element of senses, whom he married "because of her *voluptuous attractions*"; after which he began sending celestial female demons to excite the passions of holy men, Yogis, and "to beguile them from the potent penances which he dreaded." Therefore, Indra, now characterized as "the god of the firmament, the personified atmosphere" — is in reality the cosmic principle *Mahat*, and the fifth human — *Manas* in its dual aspect: as connected with *Buddhi*; and as allowing himself to be dragged down by his *Kama*-principle (the body of passions and desires). This is demonstrated by Brahma telling the conquered god that his frequent defeats were due to *Karma*, and were a punishment for his licentiousness, and the seduction of various nymphs. It is in this latter character that he seeks, to save himself from destruction, to destroy the coming "babe" destined to conquer him: — the babe, of course, allegorizing the divine and steady will of the Yogi — determined to resist all such temptations, and thus destroy the passions within his earthly personality. Indra succeeds again, because flesh conquers spirit — (Diti is shown frustrated in the Dvapara Yuga, during that period when the Fourth Race was flourishing). He divides the "Embryo" (of new *divine* adeptship, begotten once more by the Ascetics of the Aryan Fifth Race), into *seven* portions — a reference not alone to the *seven* sub-races of the new Root-Race, in

each of which there will be a “Manu,” [168] but also to the seven degrees of adeptship — and then each portion into seven pieces — alluding to the Manu-Rishis of each Root-Race, and even sub-race.

It does not seem difficult to perceive what is meant by the Maruts obtaining “*four times seven*” emancipations in every “manvantara,” and by those persons who, being *reborn* in that character (of the *Maruts* in their esoteric meaning), “fill up their places.” The Maruts represent (a) the *passions* that storm and rage within every candidate’s breast, when preparing for an ascetic life — this *mystically*; (b) the occult potencies concealed in the manifold aspects of *Akasa’s* lower principles — her body, or *sthula sarira*, representing the terrestrial, lower, atmosphere of every inhabited globe — this *mystically* and *sidereally*; (c) actual conscious Existences, Beings of a cosmic and psychic nature.

At the same time “Maruts” is, in occult parlance, one of the names given to those EGOS of great Adepts who have passed away, and who are known also as *Nirmanakayas*; of those Egos for whom — *since they are beyond illusion* — there is no Devachan, and who, having either voluntarily renounced it for the good of mankind, or not yet reached Nirvana, remain invisible on earth. Therefore are the Maruts [169] shown firstly — as the sons of Siva-Rudra — the “Patron Yogi,” whose “*third eye*,” *mystically*, must be acquired by the ascetic before he becomes an adept; then, in their cosmic character, as the subordinates of Indra and his opponents — variously. The “four times seven” emancipations have a reference to the four Rounds, and the four Races that preceded ours, in each of which *Marut-Jivas* (monads) have been re-born, and have obtained final liberation, if they have only availed themselves of it. Instead of which, preferring the good of mankind, which would struggle still more hopelessly in the meshes of ignorance and misery, *were it not for this extraneous help* — they are re-born over and over again “in that character,” and thus “fill up their own places.” *Who* they are, “*on earth*” — every student of Occult science knows. And he also knows that the Maruts are *Rudras*, among whom also the family of Twashtri, a synonym of Visvakarman — the great patron of the Initiates — is included. This gives us an ample knowledge of their true nature.

The same for the Septenary Division of Kosmos and human principles. The Puranas, along with other sacred texts, teem with allusions to this. First of all, the mundane Egg which contained Brahma, or the Universe, “was externally invested with *seven* natural elements, at first loosely enumerated as Water, Air, Fire, Ether, and *three secret* elements” (Book I.); then the “World” is said to be “encompassed on every side” by seven elements, also *within* the egg — as explained, “the universe is encompassed on every side, above and below by the *Andakat’aha* — the shell of the egg of Brahma.” . . . Around the shell flows water, which is surrounded with fire; fire by air; air by ether; ether by the origin of the elements (Ahankara); the latter by Universal Mind (“Intellect” in the Texts) (Book II., ch. VII. *Vishnu Purana*). It relates to spheres of being as much as to principles. *Prithivi* is not our Earth, but the World, the Solar system, and means the *broad*, the *Wide*. In the *Vedas* — the greatest of all authorities, though needing the key to read it correctly — three terrestrial and three celestial earths are mentioned as having been called into existence simultaneously with *Bhumi* — our earth. We have often been told that six, not *seven*, appears to be the number of spheres, principles, etc. We answer that there are, in fact, only six principles in man; since his body is *no principle*, but the covering, the shell thereof. So with the *planetary chain*; speaking of which, esoterically, the Earth (as well as the seventh, or rather *fourth* plane, one that stands as the seventh if we count from the first triple kingdom of the Elementals that begin the formation) may be left out of consideration, being (to us) the only distinct body of the seven. The language of occultism is varied. But supposing that *three* earths only, instead of seven, are meant in the *Vedas*, what are those three, since we still know of but one? Evidently there *must be* an occult meaning in the statement under consideration. Let us see. The “Earth that floats” on the Universal Ocean (of Space), which Brahma divides in the Puranas into seven zones, is *Prithivi*, the world divided into seven *principles*; a cosmic division looking metaphysical enough, but, in reality, *physical* in its occult effects. Many Kalpas later, our Earth is mentioned, and, in its turn, is divided into seven zones [170] on that same law of analogy that guided ancient philosophers. After which one finds on it seven continents, seven isles, seven oceans, seven seas and rivers, seven mountains, and seven climates, etc., etc., etc. [171]

Furthermore, it is not only in the Hindu Scriptures and philosophy that one finds references to the *Seven Earths*, but in the Persian, Phoenician, Chaldean, and Egyptian Cosmogonies, and even in Rabbinical literature. The Phoenix [172] — called by the Hebrews Onech [[Heb char]] (from *Phenoch*, Enoch, symbol of a secret cycle and initiation), and by the Turks, *Kerkes* — lives a thousand years, after which, kindling a flame, it is self-consumed; and then, reborn from itself — it lives another thousand years, up to *seven times seven*: (See “Book of Ali” — Russian transl.), when comes

the day of Judgment. The “seven times seven,” 49, are a transparent allegory, and an allusion to the forty-nine “Manus,” the Seven Rounds, and the seven times seven human cycles in each Round on each globe. The *Kerkes* and the *Onech* stand for a race cycle, and the mystical tree Ababel — the “*Father Tree*” in the Kuran — shoots out new branches and vegetation at every resurrection of the Kerkes or Phoenix; the “Day of Judgment” meaning a “minor *Pralaya*” (See “*Esoteric Buddhism*”). The author of the “Book of God” and the “Apocalypse” believes that “the Phoenix is very plainly the same as the *Simorgh*, the Persian *roc*, and the account which is given us of this last bird, yet more decisively establishes the opinion that the death and revival of the Phoenix exhibit the successive destruction and reproduction of the world, which many believed to be effected by the agency of a fiery deluge” — (p. 175); and a watery one in turn. “When the Simorgh was asked her age, she informed Caherman that this world is very ancient, for it has been already *seven times replenished* with beings different from men, and *seven times depopulated*; [173] that the age of the human race, in which we now are, is to endure *seven thousand numbers*, and that she herself had seen *twelve* of these revolutions, and knew not how many more she had to see.” (*Oriental Collections*, ii., 119.)

The above, however, is no new statement. From Bailly, in the last century, down to Dr. Kenealy, in this one, these facts have been noticed by several writers, but now a connection can be established between the Persian oracle and the Nazarene prophet. Says the author of the “Book of God”: —

“The Simorgh is in reality the same as the winged *Singh* of the Hindus, and the Sphinx of the Egyptians. It is said that the former will appear at the end of the world . . . as a monstrous lion-bird. From these the Rabbins have borrowed their mythos of an enormous Bird, sometimes standing on the Earth, sometimes walking in the ocean . . . while its head props the sky; and with the symbol, they have also adopted the doctrine to which it relates. They teach *that there are to be seven successive renewals of the globe*, that each reproduced system *will last seven thousand years*; (?) and that the *total duration of the universe will be 49,000 years*. This opinion, which involves the doctrine of the pre-existence of each renewed creature, they may either have learned during their Babylonian captivity, or *it may have been part of the primeval religion* which their priests had preserved from remote times” (p. 176). It shows rather that the initiated Jews *borrowed*, and their non-initiated successors, the Talmudists, lost the sense, and applied the Seven Rounds, and the forty-nine races, etc., to the wrong end.

Not only “*their* priests,” but those of every other country. The Gnostics, whose various teachings are the many echoes of the one primitive and universal doctrine, put the same numbers, under another form, in the mouth of Jesus in the very occult *Pistis Sophia*. We say more: even the Christian editor or author of *Revelation* has preserved this tradition and speaks of the Seven RACES, four of which, with part of the fifth, are gone, and two have to come. It is stated as plainly as could be stated in chapter xvii., verses 9 and 10. Thus saith the angel: “And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. And there are SEVEN Kings, *five* are fallen, and one *is*, and the other is not yet come . . .” Who, acquainted in the least with the symbolical language of old, will fail to discern in the *five* Kings that have fallen, the four Root-Races that were, and part of the fifth, the one that *is*; and in the *other*, that “*is not yet come*,” the sixth and seventh coming root races, as also the sub-races of this, our present race? Another still more forcible allusion to the Seven Rounds and the forty-nine root-races in *Leviticus*, will be found elsewhere in the Addenda, Part III.

E. SEVEN IN ASTRONOMY, SCIENCE, AND MAGIC.

Again, number seven is closely connected with the occult significance of the Pleiades, those seven daughters of Atlas, “the six present, the seventh *hidden*.” In India they are connected with their nursling, the war god, Karttikeya. It is the *Pleiades* (in Sanskrit, *Krittika*) who gave the god their name, for Karttikeya is the planet Mars, *astronomically*. As a god he is the son of Rudra, born without the intervention of a woman. He is a *Kumara*, a “virgin youth” again, generated in the fire from the Seed of Siva — the *holy spirit* — hence called Agni-bhu. The late Dr. Kenealy believed that, in India, Karttikeya is the secret symbol of the cycle of Naros, composed of 600, 666, and 777 years, according to whether it is solar or lunar, divine or mortal, years that are counted; and the six visible, or the seven actual sisters, the Pleiades, are needed for the completion of this most secret and mysterious of all the astronomical and religious symbols. Therefore, when made to commemorate one particular event, Karttikeya appeared, of old, as a *Kumara*, an ascetic, with *six heads* — one for each century of the Naros. When the symbolism was needed for another event, then, in conjunction with the seven sidereal sisters, Karttikeya is seen accompanied by Kaumara (or Sena) his female aspect. He is then riding on a peacock — the bird of Wisdom and Occult Knowledge, and the Hindu Phoenix, whose

Greek relation with the 600 years of Naros is well-known. A six-rayed star (double triangle) a Swastica, a six and occasionally seven-pointed crown is on his brow; the peacock's tail represents the sidereal heavens; and the twelve signs of the Zodiac *are hidden on his body*; for which he is also called Dwadasa Kara," ("the twelve-handed"), and Dwadasaksha, "twelve-eyed." It is as Sakti-dhara, however, the "Spear-holder," and the conqueror of Taraka, "Taraka-jit," that he is shown most famous.

The years of the Naros, being (in India) counted in two ways — either "100 years of the gods," (*divine years*) — or 100 *mortal years* — one can see the tremendous difficulty for the non-initiated in comprehending correctly this cycle, which plays such an important part in St. John's Revelation. It is the truly apocalyptic Cycle; yet in none of the numerous speculations about it have we found anything but *a few approximate* truths, because of its being of various lengths and relating to various pre-historic events.

It has been urged against the duration claimed by the Babylonians for their divine ages, that Suidas shows the ancients counting, in their chronological computations, days for years. Dr. Sepp in his ingenious plagiarism — exposed elsewhere — of the Hindu 432 in thousands and millions of years (the duration of the Yugas) which he dwarfed to 4,320 *lunar* years before the "birth of Christ" — as "foreordained" in the sidereal (besides the invisible) heavens, and proved "by the apparition of the Star of Bethlehem" — appeals to Suidas and his authority. But Suidas had no other warrant for it than his own speculations, and he was no Initiate. He cites, as a proof, Vulcan, in showing him as having, according to chronological claim, reigned 4,477 years, *i.e.*, 4,477 *days*, as he thinks, or rendered in years, 12 years, 3 months, and 7 days; he has 5 days in his original — thus committing an error even in such an easy calculation. (See Suidas, art. [[*Heelios*]].) True, there are other ancient writers guilty of like fallacious speculations — Calisthenes, for instance, who assigns to the astronomical observations of the Chaldeans only 1,903 years, whereas Epigenes recognises 720,000 years (*Pliny. Histor. Natur. Lib. VII. c. 56.*) The whole of these hypotheses made by profane writers are based upon and due to a misunderstanding. The chronology of all the Western peoples, ancient Greeks and Romans, was borrowed from India. Now, it is said in the Tamil edition of *Bagavadam* that 15 solar days make a *Paccham*; two *paccham* (or 30 days) are a month of the mortals, adding that such a month is only one day of the *Pitar Devata* (*Pitris*). Again, two of these months constitute a *roodoo*, three *roodoo* make an *ayanam*, and two *ayanams* a year — which year of the mortals is *but a day of the gods*. It is on such misunderstood teachings that some Greeks have imagined that all the initiated priests had transformed days into years!

This mistake of the ancient Greek and Latin writers became pregnant with results in Europe. At the close of the past and the beginning of this century, relying upon the purposely mutilated accounts of Hindu chronology, brought from India by certain too zealous and as unscrupulous missionaries, Bailly, Dupuis, and others built quite a fantastic theory upon the subject. Because the Hindus had made half a revolution of the moon, a measure of time; and because a month composed of only fifteen days — of which Quint. Curtius speaks (*Menses in quinos dies descriperunt dies*. Quint. Curt. LVIII., c. 9) — is found mentioned in Hindu literature, therefore, it is a verified fact that their *year* was only half a year, when it was *not called a day*. The Chinese, too, divided their Zodiac into twenty-four parts, hence their year into twenty-four fortnights, but such computation did not, nor does it prevent their having an astronomical year just the same as ours. And they have a period of sixty days — the Southern Indian *Roodoo*, to this day in some provinces. Moreover, Diodorus Siculus (Lib. I. § 26, p. 30) calls "*thirty days* an Egyptian year," or that period during which the moon performs a complete revolution. Pliny and Plutarch both speak of it (*Hist. Nat. Lib. VII., c. 48, Vol. III., p. 185, and Life of Numa, § 16*); but does it stand to reason that the Egyptians, who knew astronomy as well as any other people did, made the *lunar* month consist of thirty days, when it is only twenty-eight days with fractions? This lunar period had *an occult meaning* surely as much as the *Ayanam* and the *roodoo* of the Hindus had. The year of two months' duration, and the period of sixty days also, was a universal measure of time in antiquity, as Bailly himself shows in his *Traite de l'Astronomie Orientale*. The Chinamen, according to their own books, divided their year into two parts, from one equinox to the other (*Mem. Acad. Ins. T. XVI., c. 48, Tom. III., p. 183*); the Arabs anciently divided the year into six seasons, each composed of two months; in the Chinese astronomical work called *Kioo-tche*, it is said that two moons make a measure of time, and six measures a year; and to this day the aborigines of Kamschatka have their years of six months, as they had when visited by Abbe Chappe (Voyage to Siberia, Vol. III., p. 19). But is all this a reason to say that when the Hindu Puranas say "a *solar year*" they mean *one solar day*? It is the knowledge of the natural laws that make of seven the root nature-number, so to say, in the manifested world — at any rate in our present terrestrial life-cycle — and the wonderful comprehension of its workings, that unveiled to the ancients so many of the mysteries of nature. It is these laws, again, and their processes on the sidereal, terrestrial, and

moral planes, which enabled the old astronomers to calculate correctly the duration of the cycles and their respective effects on the march of events; to record beforehand (prophecy, it is called) the influence which they will have on the course and development of the human races. The Sun, Moon, and planets being the never-erring time measurers, whose potency and periodicity were well known, became thus the great Ruler and rulers of our little system in all its *seven domains*, or “spheres of action.” [174]

This has been so evident and remarkable, that even many of the modern men of Science, Materialists as well as Mystics, had their attention called to this law. Physicians and theologians, mathematicians and psychologists have drawn the attention of the world repeatedly to this fact of periodicity in the behaviour of “Nature.” These numbers are explained in the “Commentaries” in these words.

THE CIRCLE IS NOT THE “ONE” BUT THE ALL. IN THE HIGHER [*heaven*] THE IMPENETRABLE RAJAH [*“ad bhutam,” see “Atharva-Veda”* X., 105], IT [*the Circle*] BECOMES ONE, BECAUSE [*it is*] THE INDIVISIBLE, AND THERE CAN BE NO TAU IN IT.

IN THE SECOND [*of the three “Rajamsi” (triteye), or the three “Worlds”*] THE ONE BECOMES TWO [*male and female*]; AND THREE [*add the Son or logos*]; AND THE SACRED FOUR [*“tetractis,” or the “Tetragrammaton.”*]

IN THE THIRD [*the lower world or our earth*] THE NUMBER BECOMES FOUR, AND THREE, AND TWO. TAKE THE FIRST TWO, AND THOU WILT OBTAIN SEVEN, THE SACRED NUMBER OF LIFE; BLEND [*the latter*] WITH THE MIDDLE RAJAH, AND THOU WILT HAVE NINE, THE SACRED NUMBER OF BEING AND BECOMING.” [175]

When the Western Orientalists have mastered the real meaning of the Rig Vedic divisions of the World — the two-fold, three-fold, six and seven-fold, and especially the nine-fold division, the mystery of the cyclic divisions applied to heaven and earth, gods and men, will become clearer to them than it is now. For —

“THERE IS A HARMONY OF NUMBERS IN ALL NATURE; *in the force of gravity, in the planetary movements, in the laws of heat, light, electricity, and chemical affinity, in the forms of animals and plants, in the perception of the mind.* The direction, indeed, of modern natural and physical science, is towards a generalization which shall express the fundamental laws of all, by one simple numerical ratio. We would refer to Professor Whewell’s ‘Philosophy of the Inductive Sciences,’ and to Mr. Hay’s researches into the laws of harmonious colouring and form. *From these it appears that the number seven is distinguished in the laws regulating the harmonious perception of forms, colours, and sounds, and probably of taste also, if we could analyse our sensations of this kind with mathematical accuracy.*” (“Medical Review,” July, 1844).

So much so, indeed, that more than one physician has stood aghast at the periodical *septenary* return of the cycles in the rise and fall of various complaints, and naturalists have felt themselves at an utter loss to explain this law. “The birth, growth, maturity, vital functions . . . change, diseases, decay and death, of insects, reptiles, fishes, birds, mammals, and even of man, are more or less controlled by a law of completion in *weeks*,” or seven days. [176] Dr. Laycock (*Lancet*, 1842-3), writing on the Periodicity of Vital Phenomena, records a “most remarkable illustration and confirmation of the law in insects.” [177]

To all of which Mr. Grattan Guinness, the author of “The Approaching End of the Age,” says very pertinently, as he defends Biblical Chronology, “And man’s life . . . is a *week*, a *week of decades*. ‘The days of our years are threescore years and ten.’ Combining the testimony of all these facts, we are bound to admit that *there prevails in organic nature a law of septiform periodicity, a law of completion in weeks*” (p. 269). Without accepting the conclusions, and especially the premises of the learned Founder of “the East London Institute for Home and Foreign Missions,” the writer accepts and welcomes his researches in the occult chronology of the Bible. Just as, while rejecting the theories and hypotheses of modern Science and its generalizations, we bow before its great achievements in the world of the physical, or in all the minor details of material nature.

There is most assuredly an occult “chronological system in Hebrew Scripture” — the *Kabala* being its warrant; there is in it “a system of weeks” — which is based on the archaic Indian system, which may still be found in the old Jyotisha. [178] And there are in it cycles of “the *week* of days,” of the “*week* of months,” of years, of centuries, and

even of millenniums, decamillenniums, and more, or “the week of years of years.” [179] But all this can be found in the archaic doctrine. And if this common source of the chronology in every Scripture, however *veiled*, is denied in the case of the Bible, then the six days, and a Sabbath, the seventh, can hardly disconnect *Genesis* from the Puranic Cosmogonies. For the first “Week of Creation” shows the septiformity of its chronology and thus connects it with Brahma’s “Seven Creations.” The able volume from the pen of Mr. Grattan Guinness, in which he has collected on some 760 pages every proof of that septiform calculation, is good evidence. For if the Bible chronology is, as he says, “regulated by the law of weeks,” and if it is septenary, whatever the measures of the creation week and the length of its days; and if, finally, “the Bible system includes weeks on a great variety of scales,” then this system is shown to be identical with all the pagan systems. Moreover, the attempt to show that 4,320 years (in lunar months) elapsed between “Creation” and the Nativity, is a clear and unmistakable connection with the 4,320,000 of the Hindu Yugas. Otherwise, why make such efforts to prove that these figures, which are pre-eminently Chaldean and Indo-Aryan, play such a part in the New Testament? We shall prove it now still more forcibly.

Let the impartial critic compare the two accounts — the Vishnu Purana and the Bible — and he will find that the “seven creations” of Brahma are at the foundation of the “week” of creation in *Genesis* i. The two allegories are different, but the systems are all built on the same foundation-stone. The Bible can be understood *only by the light of the Kabala*. Take the *Zohar*, the “Book of Concealed Mystery,” however now disfigured, and compare. The seven Rishis and the fourteen Manus of the seven Manvantaras — issue from Brahma’s head; they are his “mind-born sons,” and it is with them that begins the division of mankind and its races from the Heavenly man, “the Logos” (the manifested), who is Brahma Prajapati. Says (V. 70 in) the “Ha Idra Rabba Qadisha” (the Greater Holy Assembly) of the skull (head) of Macroprosopus, the ancient One [180] (*Sanat*, an appellation of Brahma), that in every one of his hairs is a “hidden fountain issuing from the concealed brain.” “And it shineth and goeth forth through that hair unto the hair of Microprosopus, and from it (which is the manifest QUATERNARY, the *Tetragrammaton*) his brain is formed; and thence that brain goeth into THIRTY and TWO paths” (or the *triad* and the *duad*, or again 432). And again: (V. 80) “Thirteen curls of hair exist on the one side and on the other of the skull” — *i.e.*, six on one and six on the other, the thirteenth being also the fourteenth, as it is male-female, “and through them commenceth the division of the hair” (the division of things, Mankind and Races).

“We *six* are lights which shine forth from a *seventh* (light),” saith Rabbi Abba; “*thou art the seventh light*” (the synthesis of us all, he adds, speaking of *Tetragrammaton* and his seven “companions,” whom he calls “the eyes of Tetragrammaton.”)

TETRAGRAMMATON is Brahma Prajapati, who assumed *four* forms, in order to create four kinds of *supernal* creatures, *i.e.*, made himself *fourfold*, or the manifest *Quaternary* (see Vishnu Purana, Book I. ch. V.); and who, after that, is re-born in the *seven* Rishis, his *Manasaputras*, “mind-born sons,” who became later, 9, 21 and so on, who are all said to be born from various parts of Brahma. [181]

There are two *Tetragrammatons*: the Macro and the Microprosopus. The first is the *absolute* perfect Square, or the TETRACTIS within the Circle, both abstract conceptions, and is therefore called AIN — the Non-being, *i.e.*, illimitable or absolute *Be-ness*. But when viewed as Microprosopus, or the “Heavenly man,” the manifested Logos, he is the *triangle in the square* — the *sevenfold cube* not the fourfold, or the plane Square. For it is written in the same “Greater Holy Assembly” — (83): “And concerning this, the children of Israel wished to know in their minds, like as it is written (*Exod. xvii. 7.*): ‘Is the Tetragrammaton in the midst of us, or the Negatively Existent One?’ [182] (*Where did they distinguish between Microprosopus, who is called Tetragrammaton, and between Macroprosopus, who is called AIN, Ain the negatively existent?*) ” [183]

Therefore, Tetragrammaton is the THREE *made* four and the FOUR *made* three, and is represented on this Earth by his seven “companions,” or “Eyes” — the “Seven eyes of the Lord.” Microprosopus is, at best, only a *secondary* manifested Deity. For, verse 1,152 of the “Greater Holy Assembly” (Kabala) says —

“We have learned that there *were ten* (companions) who entered into the *Sod*, (‘mysterious assembly or mystery’), and that *seven only* came forth” [184] (*i.e.*, 10 for the unmanifested, 7 for the manifested Universe.)

1,158. “And when Rabbi Shimeon revealed the *Arcana* there were found none present there save those (seven companions). . . . 1,159. And Rabbi Shimeon called them the seven eyes of Tetragrammaton, like as it is written, Zach. iii., 9, ‘These are the seven eyes (or principles) of Tetragrammaton,’ ” — *i.e.*, the four-fold Heavenly man, or pure spirit, is resolved into Septenary man, pure matter and Spirit.

Thus the Tetrad is *Microprosopus*, and the latter is the male-female Chochmah-Binah, the 2d and 3d Sephiroth. The Tetragrammaton is the very essence of number Seven, in its terrestrial significance. Seven stands between four and nine — the basis and foundation (astrally) of our physical world and man, in the kingdom of Malkuth.

For Christians and believers, this reference to Zacharias and especially to the Epistle of Peter (1 P. ii. 2-5) ought to be conclusive. In the old symbolism, man, chiefly the *inner* Spiritual man is called “a stone.” Christ is the corner-stone, and Peter refers to all men as “lively” (living) stones. Therefore a “stone with seven eyes” on it can only mean what we say, *i.e.*, a man whose constitution or (“principles,”) is septenary.

To demonstrate more clearly the seven in Nature, it may be added that not only does the number seven govern the periodicity of the phenomena of life, but that it is also found dominating the series of chemical elements, and equally paramount in the world of sound and in that of colour as revealed to us by the spectroscope. This number is the factor, *sine qua non*, in the production of occult astral phenomena.

Thus, if the chemical elements are arranged in groups according to their atomic weights, they will be found to constitute a series of groups of seven; the first, second, etc., members of each group bearing a close analogy in *all* their properties to the corresponding members of the next group. The following table, copied from Hellenbach’s *Magie der Zahlen*, exhibits this law and fully warrants the conclusion he draws in the following words: “We thus see that chemical variety, so far as we can grasp its inner nature, depends upon numerical relations, and we have further found in this variety a ruling law for which we can assign no cause; we find a law of periodicity governed by the number *seven*.”

Row	Group I.	Group II.	Group III.	Group IV.	Group V.	Group VI.	Group VII.	Group VIII.
	H ₁							
1	L 7	Be 9.3	B 11	C 12	N 14	O 16	Pl 19	---
2	Na 23	Mg 24	Al 27.3	Si 28	P 31	S 32	Cl 35.4	
3	K 39	Ca 40	— 44	Ti 48	V 51	Cr 52.4	Mn 54.8	{ Fe 56. Co 58.6 Ni 58. Cu 63.3
4	Cu 63.3	Zn 65	Ga 68.2	— 72	As 75	Se 78	Br 79.5	---
5	Rb 85.2	Sr 87.2	Y 89.5	Zr 90	Nb 94	Mo 96	— 100	{ Ru 103 Rh 104 Pd 106 Ag 107.6
6	Ag 107.6	Cd 111.6	In 113.4	Sn 118	Sb 122	Te 125	J 126.5	---
7	Cs 132.5	Ba 136.8	La 139	Ce 140	Di 144	—	—	---
8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	---
9	—	—	Er. 178	—	Ta 182	W 184	—	{ Os 196. Ir 196.7 Pr 196.7. Au 197
10	Au 197	Hg 200	Tl 204	Pb 206	Bi 210	—	—	

The eighth column in this list is, as it were, the *octave* of the first, containing elements almost identical in chemical and other properties with those in the first; a phenomenon which accentuates the septenary law of periodicity. For further details the reader is referred to Hellenbach’s work, where it is also shown that this classification is confirmed by the spectroscopic peculiarities of the elements.

It is needless to refer in detail to the number of vibrations constituting the notes of the musical scale; they are strictly analogous to the scale of chemical elements, and also to the scale of colour as unfolded by the spectroscope, although in the latter case we deal with only *one* octave, while both in music and chemistry we find a series of *seven* octaves

represented theoretically, of which *six* are fairly complete and in ordinary use in both sciences. Thus, to quote Hellenbach: —

“It has been established that, from the standpoint of phenomenal law, upon which all our knowledge rests, the vibrations of sound and light increase regularly, that they divide themselves into *seven* columns, and that the successive numbers in each column are closely allied; *i.e.*, that they exhibit a close relationship which not only is expressed in the figures themselves, but also is practically confirmed in chemistry as in music, in the latter of which the ear confirms the verdict of the figures. The fact that this periodicity and variety is governed by the number *seven* is undeniable, and it far surpasses the limits of mere chance, and must be assumed to have an adequate cause, which cause must be discovered.”

Verily, then, as Rabbi Abbas said: “We are six lights which shine forth from a seventh (*light*); thou (Tetragrammaton) art the seventh light (the origin) of us all;” (V. 1,160) and — “For assuredly there is no stability in those six, save what they derive from the seventh. For ALL THINGS DEPEND FROM THE SEVENTH.” (V. 1,161. Kabala, “The Greater Holy Assembly.”)

The (ancient and modern) Western American Zuni Indians seem to have entertained similar views. Their present-day customs, their traditions and records, all point to the fact that, from time immemorial, their institutions — political, social and religious — were (and still are) shaped according to the septenary principle. Thus all their ancient towns and villages were built in clusters of six, around a seventh. It is always a group of seven, or of thirteen, and always the six surround the seventh. Again, their sacerdotal hierarchy is composed of six “Priests of the House” seemingly synthesized in the seventh, who is a woman, the “PRIESTESS MOTHER.” Compare this with the “seven great officiating priests” spoken of in *Anugita*, the name given to the “seven senses,” exoterically, and to the seven human principles, *esoterically*. Whence this identity of symbolism? Shall we still doubt the fact of Arjuna going over to Patala (the Antipodes, America) and there marrying Ulupi, the daughter of the Naga (or rather *Nargal*) King? But to the Zuni priests.

These receive an annual tribute, to this day, of corn of seven colours. Undistinguished from other Indians during the whole year, on a certain day, they come out (the six priests and one priestess) arrayed in their priestly robes, each of a colour sacred to the particular God whom the priest serves and personifies; each of them representing one of the seven regions, and each receiving corn of the colour corresponding to that region. Thus, the white represents the East, because from the East comes the first Sun-light; the yellow, corresponds to the North, from the colour of the flames produced by the *aurora borealis*; the red, the South, as from that quarter comes the heat; the blue stands for the West, the colour of the Pacific Ocean, which lies to the West; black is the colour of the nether underground region — darkness; corn with grains of all colours on one ear represents the colours of the upper region — of the firmament, with its rosy and yellow clouds, shining stars, etc. The “speckled” corn — each grain containing all the colours — is that of the “Priestess-Mother”: woman containing in herself the seeds of all races past, present and future; Eve being the mother of all living.

Apart from these was the Sun — the Great Deity — whose priest was the spiritual head of the nation. These facts were ascertained by Mr. F. Hamilton Cushing, who, as many are aware, became an Indian Zuni, lived with them, was initiated into their religious mysteries, and has learned more about them than any other man now living.

Seven is also the great magic number. In the occult records the weapon mentioned in the Puranas and the *Mahabharata* — the *Agneyastra* or “fiery weapon” bestowed by Aurva upon his chela Sagara — is said to be built of seven elements. This weapon — supposed by some ingenious Orientalists to have been a “rocket” (!) — is one of the many thorns in the side of our modern Sanskritists. Wilson exercises his penetration over it, on several pages in his *Specimens of the Hindu Theatre*, and finally fails to explain it. He can make nothing out of the *Agneyastra*.

“These weapons,” he argues, “are of a very unintelligible character. Some of them are wielded as missiles; but, in general, they *appear to be mystical powers exercised by the individual* — such as those of paralysing an enemy, or *locking his senses fast in sleep*, or bringing down storm, and rain, and fire, from heaven. (*Vide supra*, pp. 427 and 428.) . . . They assume celestial shapes, endowed with human faculties. . . . The *Ramayana* calls them the Sons of Krisaswa” (p. 297).

The Sastra-devatas, “gods of the divine weapons,” are no more Agneyastra, the weapon, than the gunners of modern artillery are the cannon they direct. But this simple solution did not seem to strike the eminent Sanskritist. Nevertheless, as he himself says of the armiform progeny of Krisaswa, “the allegorical origin of the (Agneyastra) weapons is, undoubtedly, the more ancient.” [185] It is the fiery javelin of Brahma. The seven-fold Agneyastra, like the *seven* senses and the “seven principles,” symbolized by the seven priests, are of untold antiquity. How old is the doctrine believed in by Theosophists, the following section will tell.

F. THE SEVEN SOULS OF THE EGYPTOLOGISTS.

If one turns to those wells of information, “*The Natural Genesis*” and the *Lectures* of Mr. Gerald Massey, the proofs of the antiquity of the doctrine under analysis become positively overwhelming. That the belief of the author differs from ours can hardly invalidate the facts. He views the symbol from a purely natural standpoint, one perhaps a trifle too materialistic, because too much that of an ardent Evolutionist and follower of the modern Darwinian dogmas. Thus he shows that “the student of Bohme’s books finds much in them concerning these Seven Fountain Spirits and primary powers, treated as seven properties of nature in the alchemistic and astrological phase of the mediaeval mysteries;” [186] and adds —

“The followers of Bohme look on such matter as divine revelation of his inspired Seership. They know nothing of the natural genesis, the history and persistence of the Wisdom [187] of the past (or of the broken links), and are unable to recognise the physical features of the ancient Seven Spirits beneath their modern metaphysical or alchemist mask. A second connecting link between the Theosophy of Bohme and the physical origins of Egyptian thought, is extant in the fragments of *Hermes Trismegistus*. [188] No matter whether these teachings are called Illuminist, Buddhist, Kabalist, Gnostic, Masonic, or Christian, the elemental types can only be truly known in their beginnings. [189] When the prophets or visionary showmen of cloudland come to us claiming original inspiration, and utter something new, we judge of its value by what it is in itself. But if we find they bring us the ancient matter which they cannot account for, and we can, it is natural that we should judge it by the primary significations rather than the latest pretensions. [190] It is useless for us to read our later thought into the earliest types of expression, and then say the ancients meant that. [191] Subtilized interpretations which have become doctrines and dogmas in theosophy have now to be tested by their genesis in physical phenomena, in order that we may explode their false pretensions to supernatural origin or supernatural knowledge. [192]

But the able author of the “Book of the Beginnings” and of “*The Natural Genesis*” does — very fortunately, for us — quite the reverse. He demonstrates most triumphantly our Esoteric (Buddhist) teachings, by showing them identical with those of Egypt. Let the reader judge from his learned lecture on “The Seven Souls of Man.”‡ Says the author: —

“The first form of the mystical SEVEN was seen to be figured in heaven by the Seven large stars of the *great Bear*, the constellation assigned by the Egyptians to the Mother of Time, and of the Seven Elemental Powers.”

Just so, for the Hindus place in the *great Bear* their seven primitive Rishis and call this constellation the abode of the *Saptarishi*, *Riksha* and *Chitra-Sikhandinas*. But whether it is only an astronomical myth or a primordial mystery, having a deeper meaning than it bears on its surface, is what their adepts claim to know. We are also told that “the Egyptians divided the face of the sky by night into seven parts. The primary Heaven was seven-fold.” So it was with the Aryans. One has but read the Puranas about the beginnings of Brahma, and his “Egg” to see it. Have the Aryans taken the idea from the Egyptians? — “The earliest forces,” proceeds the lecturer, “recognized in nature were reckoned as seven in number. These became seven elementals, devils (?) or later, divinities. Seven properties were assigned to nature, as matter, cohesion, fluxion, coagulation, accumulation, station, and division — and *seven elements or souls to man*.”

All this was taught in the esoteric doctrine, but it was interpreted and its mysteries unlocked, as already stated, with *seven*, not two, or at the utmost, three keys; hence the causes and their effects worked in invisible or mystic as well as psychic nature, and were made referable to metaphysics and psychology as much as to physiology. “The principle of *sevening*” — as the author says — “was introduced, and the number seven supplied a sacred type *that could be used for manifold purposes*”; and it was so used. For “the seven Souls of the Pharaoh are often mentioned in the Egyptian

texts. . . . *Seven Souls or principles in man were identified by our British Druids. . . .* The Rabbins also ran the number of souls up to seven; so, likewise, do the Karens of India. . . .”

And then, the author tabulates the two teachings — the Esoteric and the Egyptian, — and shows that the latter had the same series and in the same order.

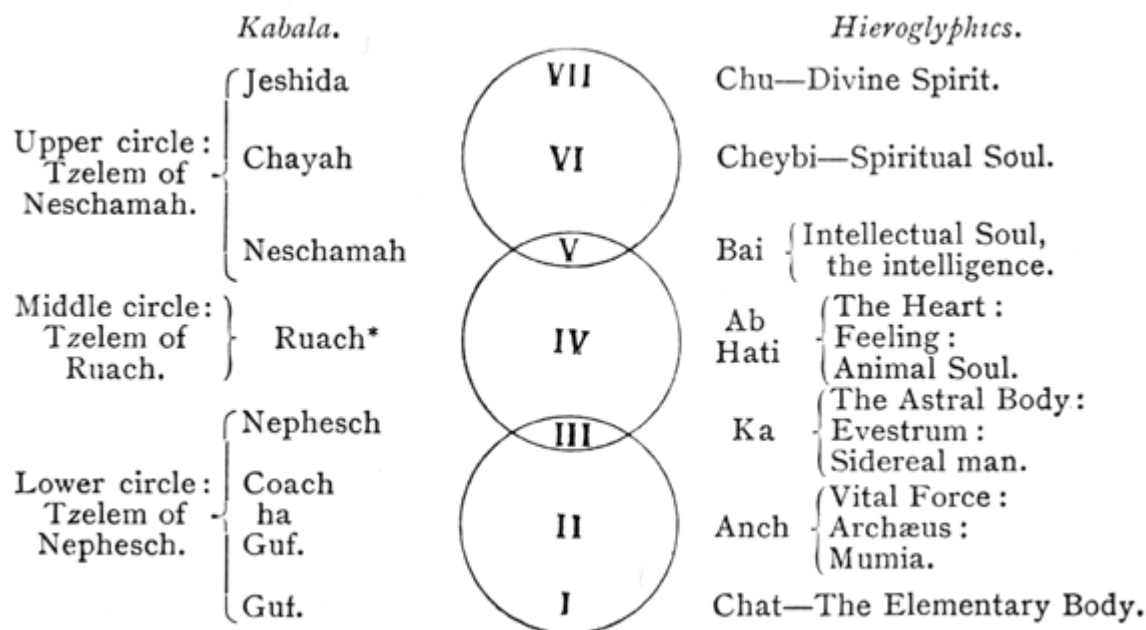
(Esoteric) Indian.	Egyptian.
1. Rupa, body or element of form.	1. Kha, body.
2. Prana, the breath of life.	2. Ba, the Soul of Breath.
3. Astral body.	3. Khaba, the shade.
4. <i>Manas</i> -- or Intelligence. [193]	4. <i>Akhu</i> , Intelligence or Perception.
5. <i>Kama</i> -- rupa, or animal soul.	5. <i>Seb</i> , ancestral Soul.
6. <i>Buddhi</i> , Spiritual Soul.	6. <i>Putah</i> , the first intellectual father.
7. <i>Atma</i> , pure spirit ...	7. <i>Atmu</i> , a divine or eternal soul.

Further on, the lecturer formulates these seven (Egyptian) souls, as (1) The Soul of Blood — the *formative*; (2) The Soul of Breath — “that *breathes*”; (3) The Shade or Covering Soul — “that *envelopes*”; (4) The Soul of Perception — “that *perceives*”; (5) The Soul of Pubescence “that *procreates*”; (6) The Intellectual Soul — “that *reproduces intellectually*”; and (7) The Spiritual Soul — “that is *perpetuated permanently*.”

From the exoteric and physiological standpoint this may be very correct; it becomes less so from the esoteric point of view. To maintain this, does not at all mean that the “Esoteric Buddhists” *resolve men into a number of elementary Spirits*, as Mr. G. Massey, in the same lecture, accuses them of maintaining. No “Esoteric Buddhist” has ever been guilty of any such absurdity. Nor has it been ever imagined that these shadows “become spiritual beings in another world,” or “seven potential spirits or elementaries of another life.” What is maintained is simply that every time the immortal *Ego* incarnates it becomes, as a total, a compound unit of Matter and Spirit, which together act on seven different planes of being and consciousness. Elsewhere, Mr. G. Massey adds: — “The seven souls (our “Principles”) are often mentioned in the Egyptian texts. The moon god, Taht-Esmun, or the later sun god, expressed the seven nature-powers that were prior to himself, and were summed up in him as his seven souls (we say “principles”) The seven stars in the hand of Christ in the Revelation, have the same significance,” etc.

And a still greater one, as these stars represent also the *seven keys* of the Seven Churches or the SODALIAN MYSTERIES, cabalistically. However, we will not stop to discuss, but add that other Egyptologists have also found out that the septenary constitution of man was a cardinal doctrine with the old Egyptians. In a series of remarkable articles in the “Sphinx” (Munich) Herr Franz Lambert gives incontrovertible proof of his conclusions from the “Book of the Dead” and other Egyptian records. For details the reader must be referred to the articles themselves, but the following diagram, summing up the author’s conclusions, is demonstrative evidence of the identity of Egyptian psychology with the septenary division in “Esoteric Buddhism.”

On the left hand side the Kabalistic names of the corresponding human principles are placed, and on the right the hieroglyphic names with their renderings as in the diagram of F. Lambert.



[194]

This is a very fair representation of the number of the “principles” of Occultism, but much confused; and this is what we call the 7 principles in man, and what Mr. Massey calls “Souls,” giving the same name to the Ego or the *Monad* which reincarnates and *resurrects*, so to speak, at each rebirth, as the Egyptians did, namely — “the Renewed.” But how can Ruach (Spirit) be lodged in Kama-rupa? What does Bohme, the Prince of all the mediaeval Seers, say?

“We find Seven especial properties in nature whereby this only Mother works all things” (which he calls — fire, light, sound (the upper three) and *desire, bitterness, anguish, and substantiality*, thus analysing the lower in his own mystic way) . . . “whatever the six forms are spiritually, that the seventh, the body (or substantiality), is essentially.” These are the seven forms of the Mother of all Beings from whence all that is in this world is generated, [195] and again in *Aurora* xxiv. p. 27 (quoted in *Natural Genesis*) — “The Creator hath in the body of this world generated himself as it were *creaturely* in his qualifying Fountain Spirits, and all the stars are . . . God’s powers, and the whole body of the world consisteth in the seven qualifying or Fountain Spirits.”

This is rendering in mystical language our theosophical doctrine. . . But how can we agree with Mr. G. Massey when he states that —

“The Seven *Races* of men that have been sublimated and made Planetary (?) by Esoteric Buddhism, [196] may be met with in the Bundahish as (1) the earth-men; (2) water-men; (3) breast-eared men; (4) breast-eyed men; (5) one-legged men; (6) bat-winged men; (7) men with tails.” . . . Each of these descriptions, allegorical and even perverted in their later form — is, nevertheless, an echo of the Secret Doctrine teaching. They all refer to the pre-Human evolution of the water-men “terrible and bad” by *unaided* Nature through millions of years, as previously described. But we deny point blank the assertion made that “these were never real races,” and point to the Archaic Stanzas for our answer. It is easy to infer and to say that our “instructors have mistaken these shadows of the Past, for things human and spiritual”; but that “they are neither, and never were either,” it is less easy to prove. The assertion must ever remain on a par with the Darwinian claim that man and the ape had a common pithecoïd ancestor. What the Lecturer takes for a “mode of expression” and nothing more, in the Egyptian Ritual, we take as having quite another and an important meaning. Here is one instance. Says the Ritual, the “Book of the Dead” — “I am the mouse.” “I am the hawk.” “I am the ape.” . . . “*I am the crocodile whose soul comes FROM MEN.*” “*I am the Soul of the Gods.*” Of these last two sentences, one: “whose soul comes from men” — is explained by the Lecturer, who says parenthetically, “*that is, as a type of intelligence,*” and the other: “*I am the Soul of the Gods,*” as meaning, “the Horus, or Christ, as the outcome of all.”

The occult teaching answers: “It means far more.” . . .

It gives first of all a corroboration of the teaching that, while the human monad has passed on globe A and others, in the First Round, through all the three kingdoms — the mineral, the vegetable, and the animal — in this our Fourth Round, every mammal has sprung from Man if the semi-ethereal, many-shaped creature with the *human* Monad in it, of the first two races, can be regarded as Man. But it must be so called; for, in the esoteric language, it is not the form of flesh, blood, and bones, now referred to as Man, which is in any way the MAN, but the inner divine MONAD with its manifold principles or aspects.

The lecture referred to, however, much as it opposes “Esoteric Buddhism” and its teachings, is an eloquent answer to those who have tried to represent the whole as a newfangled doctrine. And there are many such, in Europe, America, and even India. Yet, between the esotericism of the old Arhats, and that which has now survived in India among the few Brahmins who have seriously studied their Secret Philosophy, the difference does not appear so very great. It seems centred in, and limited to, the question of the order of the evolution of cosmic and other principles, more than anything else. At all events it is no greater divergence than the everlasting question of the *filioque* dogma, which since the XIIth. century has separated the Roman Catholic from the older Greek Eastern Church. Yet, whatever the differences in the forms in which the septenary dogma is presented, the substance is there, and its presence and importance in the Brahminical system may be judged by what one of India’s learned metaphysicians and Vedantic scholars says of it: —

“The real esoteric seven-fold classification is one of the most important, if not the most important classification, which has received its arrangement from the mysterious constitution of this eternal type. I may also mention in this connection that the four-fold classification claims the same origin. The light of life, as it were, seems to be refracted by the treble-faced prism of Prakriti, having the three Gunams for its three faces, and divided into seven rays, which develop in course of time the seven principles of this classification. The progress of development presents some points of similarity to the gradual development of the rays of the spectrum. While the four-fold classification is amply sufficient for all practical purposes, this real seven-fold classification is of great theoretical and scientific importance. It will be necessary to adopt it to explain certain classes of phenomena noticed by occultists; and it is perhaps better fitted to be the basis of a perfect system of psychology. It is not the peculiar property of ‘the trans-Himalayan esoteric doctrine.’ In fact, it has a closer connection with the Brahminical Logos than with the Buddhist Logos. In order to make my meaning clear I may point out here that the Logos has seven forms. In other words, there are seven kinds of Logoi in the Cosmos. Each of these has become the central figure of one of the seven main branches of the ancient Wisdom-religion. This classification is not the seven-fold classification we have adopted. I make this assertion without the slightest fear of contradiction. The real classification has all the requisites of a scientific classification. It has seven distinct principles, which correspond with seven distinct states of Pragna or consciousness. It bridges the gulf between the objective and subjective, and indicates the mysterious circuit through which ideation passes. The seven principles are allied to seven states of matter, and to seven forms of force. These principles are harmoniously arranged between two poles, which define the limits of *human* consciousness.” [197]

The above is perfectly correct, save, perhaps, one point. The “sevenfold classification” in the esoteric system has never been claimed (to the writer’s knowledge) by any one belonging to it, as “the peculiar property of the Trans-Himalayan esoteric doctrine”; but only as having survived in that old school alone. It is no more the property of the *trans*, than it is of the *cis*-Himalayan esoteric doctrine, but is simply the common inheritance of all such schools, left to the sages of the Fifth Root Race by the great Siddhas [198] of the Fourth. Let us remember that the Atlanteans became the terrible sorcerers, now celebrated in so many of the oldest MSS. of India, only toward their fall, the submersion of their continent having been brought on by it. What is claimed is simply the fact that the wisdom imparted by the “Divine Ones” — born through the *Kriyasakti powers* of the Third Race before its Fall and Separation into sexes — to the adepts of the early Fourth Race, has remained in all its pristine purity in a certain Brotherhood. The said School or Fraternity being closely connected with a certain island of an inland sea, believed in by both Hindus and Buddhists, but called “mythical” by geographers and Orientalists, the less one talks of it, the wiser he will be. Nor can one accept the said “sevenfold classification” as having “a closer connection with the Brahminical Logos than with the Buddhist Logos,” since both are identical, whether the one “Logos” is called *Eswara* or *Avalokiteswara*, Brahma or Padmapani. These are, however, very small differences, more fanciful than real, in fact. Brahmanism and Buddhism, both viewed from their orthodox aspects, are as inimical and as irreconcilable as water and oil. Each of these great bodies, however, has a vulnerable place in its constitution. While even in their esoteric interpretation both can agree but to disagree, once that their respective vulnerable points are confronted, every

disagreement must fall, for the two will find themselves on common ground. The “heel of Achilles” of orthodox Brahmanism is the Advaita philosophy, whose followers are called by the pious “Buddhists in disguise”; as that of orthodox Buddhism is Northern mysticism, as represented by the disciples of the philosophies of Aryasanga (the Yogacharya School) and Mahayana, who are twitted in their turn by their correlative as “Vedantins in disguise.” The esoteric philosophy of both these can be but one if carefully analysed and compared, as Gautama Buddha and Sankaracharya are most closely connected, if one believes tradition and certain esoteric teachings. Thus every difference between the two will be found one of form rather than of substance.

A most mystic discourse, full of septenary symbology, may be found in the *Anugita*. [199] There the Brahmana narrates the bliss of having crossed beyond the regions of illusion, “in which fancies are the gadflies and mosquitoes, in which grief and joy are cold and heat, in which delusion is the blinding darkness, avarice, the beasts of prey and reptiles, and desire and anger are the obstructors.” . . . The sage describes the entrance into and exit from the forest (a symbol for man’s life-time) and also that forest itself: [200]

“In that forest are seven large trees (the Senses, Mind and Understanding, or Manas and Buddhi included), seven fruits and seven guests; seven hermitages, seven (forms of) concentration, and seven (forms of) initiation. This is the description of the forest. That forest is filled with trees producing splendid flowers and fruits of five colours.” “The senses,” says the commentator, “are called trees, as being producers of the fruits . . . pleasures and pains; the *guests* are the powers of each sense personified — they receive the fruits above described; the hermitages are the trees, in which the guests take shelter. The seven forms of concentration are the exclusion from the self of the seven functions of the seven senses, etc., already referred to; the seven forms of initiation refer to the initiation into the higher life . . . by repudiating as not one’s own the actions of each member out of the group of seven.” (See Khandagya, p. 219, and Com.)

The explanation is harmless, if unsatisfactory.

Says the Brahmana continuing his description: —

“That forest is filled with trees producing flowers and fruits of four colours. That forest is filled with trees producing flowers and fruits of three colours, and mixed. That forest is filled with trees producing flowers and fruits of two colours, and of beautiful colours. That forest is filled with trees producing flowers and fruits of one colour and fragrant. That forest is filled (instead of seven) with two large trees producing numerous flowers and fruits of undistinguished colours (*mind and understanding — the two higher senses*, or theosophically, ‘Manas-Buddhi’). Here is one Fire (Self) here connected with the Brahman [201] and having a good mind (or *true knowledge*, according to Arjuna Misra). And there is fuel here, namely, the five senses (or human passions). The Seven (*forms of*) emancipation from them are the Seven (*forms of*) initiation. The qualities are the fruits. . . . There, the great Sages receive hospitality. And when they have been worshipped and have disappeared, another forest shines forth, in which *intelligence is the tree*, and emancipation the fruit, and which possesses shade (*in the form of*) tranquillity, which depends on Knowledge, which has contentment for its water, and the KSHETRAGNA (the “*Supreme SELF*,” says Krishna, in the Bhagavad Gita, p. 102 *et seq.*) within for the Sun.”

Now, all the above is very plain, and no theosophist, even among the least learned, could fail to understand the allegory. And yet, we see great Orientalists making a perfect mess of it in their explanations. The “great sages” who “receive hospitality” are explained as meaning *the senses*, “which, having worked *as unconnected with the self* are finally absorbed into it.” But one fails to understand, if the senses are “unconnected” with the “Higher Self,” in what manner can they be “absorbed into it.” One would think, on the contrary, that just because the personal senses gravitate and strive to be connected with the *impersonal* Self, that the latter, which is FIRE, burns the lower five and purifies thereby the higher two, “mind and understanding” or the higher aspects of *Manas* [202] and *Buddhi*. This is quite apparent from the text. The “great sages” *disappear* after having “been worshipped.” Worshipped by whom if they (the presumed senses) are “unconnected with the self”? By MIND, of course; by Manas (in this case merged in the *sixth sense*) which is not, and cannot be, the Brahman, the SELF, or Kshetragna — the soul’s spiritual sun. Into the latter, in time, Manas itself must be absorbed. It has worshipped “great sages” and given hospitality to *terrestrial* wisdom: but once that “another forest shone forth” upon it, it is Intelligence (Buddhi, the 7th sense, but 6th principle) which is transformed into *the tree* — that tree whose fruit is emancipation — which finally destroys the very roots of

the Aswattha tree, the symbol of *life* and of its illusive joys and pleasures. And therefore, those who attain to that state of emancipation have, in the words of the above-cited sage, “no fear afterwards.” In this state “the end cannot be perceived because it extends on all sides.”

“There always dwell seven females there,” he goes on to say, carrying out the imagery. These females, who, according to Arjuna Misra, are the Mahat, Ahamkara and five Tanmatras, have always their faces turned downwards, as they are obstacles in the way of spiritual ascension.

“ In that same (Brahman, the ‘Self’) the Seven perfect Sages, together with their chiefs, abide and again emerge from the same. Glory, brilliance and greatness, enlightenment, victory, perfection and power — these seven rays follow after this same Sun (Kshetragna, the Higher Self). . . . Those whose wishes are reduced (unselfish). . . . whose sins (passions) are burnt up by restraint, merging the Self in the Self, [203] devote themselves to Brahman. Those people who understand the forest of Knowledge (Brahman, or SELF) praise tranquillity. And aspiring to that forest, they are (re-) born so as not to lose courage. Such indeed, is this holy forest and understanding it, they (the Sages) act accordingly, being directed by the KSHETRAGNA. . . . ”

No translator among the Western Orientalists has yet perceived in the foregoing allegory anything higher than mysteries connected with sacrificial ritualism, penance, or ascetic ceremonies, and *Hatha Yoga*. But he who understands symbolical imagery, and hears the voice of SELF WITHIN SELF, will see in this something far higher than mere ritualism, however often he may err in minor details of the philosophy.

And here, we must be allowed a last remark. No true theosophist, from the most ignorant up to the most learned, ought to claim infallibility for anything he may say or write upon occult matters. The chief point is to admit that, in many a way, in the classification of either cosmic or human principles, in addition to mistakes in the order of evolution, and especially on metaphysical questions, those of us who pretend to teach others more ignorant than ourselves — are all liable to err. Thus mistakes have been made in “Isis Unveiled,” in “Esoteric Buddhism,” in “Man,” in “Magic: White and Black,” etc., etc.; and more than one mistake is likely to be found in the present work. This cannot be helped. For a large or even a small work on such abstruse subjects to be entirely exempt from error and blunder, it would have to be written from its first to its last page by a great adept, if not by an Avatar. Then only should we say, “This is verily a work without sin or blemish in it!” But, so long as the artist is imperfect, how can his work be perfect? “Endless is the search for truth!” Let us love it and aspire to it for its own sake, and not for the glory or benefit a minute portion of its revelation may confer on us. For who of us can presume to have the *whole* truth at his fingers’ ends, even upon one minor teaching of Occultism?

Our chief point in the present subject, however, was to show that the Septenary doctrine, or division of the constitution of man, was a very ancient one, and was not invented by us. This has been successfully done, for we are supported in this, consciously and unconsciously, by a number of ancient, mediaeval, and modern writers. What the former said, was well said; what the latter repeated, was generally distorted. An instance: Read the “Pythagorean Fragments,” and compare the Septenary man as given by the Rev. G. Oliver, the learned mason, in his “Pythagorean Triangle” (ch. on “*Science of Numbers*,” p. 179).

He speaks as follows: —

“The Theosophic Philosophy counted SEVEN *properties* (or principles), in Man, viz.: —

- (1.) The divine golden Man;
- (2.) The inward holy body from fire and light, like pure silver;
- (3.) The elemental man;
- (4.) The mercurial paradisiacal man;
- (5.) The martial Soul-like man;

(6.) The passionate man of desires;

(7.) The Solar man; a witness to and inspector of the wonders of the Universe. They had also *seven fountain* Spirits, or Powers of Nature.”

Compare this jumbled account and distribution of Western theosophic philosophy with the latest theosophic explanations by the Eastern School of Theosophy, and then decide which is the more correct. Verily: —

“Wisdom hath builded her house,
She hath hewn out her *seven pillars*.” — (*Prov. ix, 1.*)

As to the charge that our School has not adopted the Seven-fold classification of the Brahmins, but has confused it, it is quite unjust. To begin with, the “School” is one thing, its exponents (*to Europeans*) quite another. The latter have first to learn the A B C of practical Eastern Occultism, before they can be made to understand correctly the tremendously abstruse classification based on the seven distinct states of *Pragna* (consciousness); and, above all, to realize thoroughly *what Pragna is*, in the Eastern metaphysics. To give a Western student that classification is to try to make him suppose that he can account for the origin of consciousness, by accounting for the process by which a certain knowledge, through *only one of the states* of that consciousness, came to him; in other words, it is to make him account for something he knows on *this* plane, by something he knows nothing about on the other planes; *i.e.*, to lead him from the spiritual and the psychological, direct to the ontological. This is why the primary, old, classification was adopted by the Theosophists, of which classifications there are many.

To busy oneself, after such a tremendous number of independent witnesses and proofs have been brought before the public, with an additional enumeration from theological sources, would be quite useless. The seven capital sins and seven virtues of the Christian scheme are far less philosophical than even the Seven Liberal and the Seven Accursed Sciences — or the Seven Arts of enchantment of the Gnostics. For one of the latter is now before the public, pregnant with danger in the present as for the future. The modern name for it is HYPNOTISM. In the ignorance of the seven principles, and used by scientific and ignorant materialists, it will soon become SATANISM in the full acceptance of the term.

Footnotes:

1. The Hegelian doctrine, which identifies *Absolute Being* or “Be-ness” with “non-Being,” and represents the Universe as an *eternal becoming*, is identical with the Vedanta philosophy.
2. *Vide infra*.
3. See *Genesis* and the authorised Chronology. In Chapt. ix. “Noah leaveth the Ark” “B.C. 2348.” Chapter x. “Nimrod the first Monarch,” stands over “B.C. 1998.”
4. *Annales de Philosophie*, June 1860, p. 415.
5. April 30, 1860.
6. “I will mention to thee the writings . . . respecting *the belief of the Sabeans*,” he says. “The most famous is the Book ‘*The Agriculture of the Nabatheans*,’ which has been translated by *Ibn Wahohijah*. This book is full of heathenish foolishness. . . . It speaks of preparations of TALISMANS, the drawing down of the powers of the SPIRITS, MAGIC, DEMONS, and ghouls, which make their abode in the desert.” (Maimonides, quoted by Dr. D. Chwolsohn, “*Die Ssabier und der Ssabismus*,” II., p. 458.) The Nabatheans of Mount Lebanon believed in the Seven Archangels, as their forefathers had believed in the Seven Great Stars, the abodes and bodies of these Archangels, believed in to this day by the Roman Catholics, as is shown elsewhere.
7. See “*Isis Unveiled*,” Vol. II., p. 197.

8. Simply, the womb, the “Holy of Holies” with the Semites.

9. But it was not so, in reality, witness their prophets. It is the later Rabbis and the Talmudic scheme that killed out all spirituality from the body of their symbols; leaving only their Scriptures — a dead shell, from which the Soul has departed.

10. The author of the “Qabbalah” makes several attempts to prove conclusively the antiquity of the Zohar. Thus he shows that Moses de Leon could not be the author or the forger of the Zoharic works in the XIIIth century, as he is accused of being, since Ibn Gebirol gave out the same philosophical teaching 225 years before the day of Moses de Leon. No true Kabbalist or scholar will ever deny the fact. It is certain that Ibn Gebirol based his doctrines upon the oldest Kabbalistic sources, namely, the “Chaldean Book of Numbers,” as well as some no longer extant Midrashim, the same, no doubt, as those used by Moses de Leon. But it is just the difference between the two ways of treating the same esoteric subjects, which, while proving the enormous antiquity of the esoteric system, points to a decided ring of Talmudistic and even Christian sectarianism in the compilation and glossaries of the Zoharic system by Rabbi Moses. Ibn Gebirol *never quoted from the Scriptures* to enforce the teachings (*vide* I. Myer’s *Qabbalah*, p. 7). Moses de Leon has made of the Zohar that which it has remained to this day, “a running commentary on the . . . Books of the Pentateuch” (*ibid.*), with a few later additions made by Christian hands. One follows the archaic esoteric philosophy; the other, only that portion which was adapted to the *lost* Books of Moses restored by Ezra. Thus, while the system, or the trunk on which the primitive original Zohar was engrafted, is of an immense antiquity many of the (later) Zoharic offshoots are strongly coloured by the peculiar views held by Christian Gnostics (Syrian and Chaldean), the friends and co-workers of Moses de Leon who, as shown by Munk, accepted their interpretations.

11. Timaeus, the Locrian, speaking of *Arka*, calls her “the Principle of best things.” The word *arcane*, “hidden,” or secret, is derived from *Arka*. “To no one is the *Arcane* shown except to the most High” (*Codex Nazareus*), alluding to nature the female, and Spirit, the male Power. All the Sun-Gods were called *Archagetos* “born from the *Arka*,” the divine Virgin-Mother of the Heavens.

12. Because composed of ten dots arranged triangularly in four rows. It is the *Tetragrammaton* of the Western Kabbalists.

13. The student must be aware that Jethro is called the “father-in-law” of Moses; not because Moses was really married to one of his seven daughters. Moses was an Initiate, if he ever existed, and as such an ascetic, a nazar, and could never be married. It is an allegory like everything else. Zipporah (the shining) is one of the personified Occult Sciences given by Revel-Jethro, the Midian priest Initiator, to Moses, his Egyptian pupil. The “well” by which Moses sat down in his flight from the Pharaoh symbolizes the “well of Knowledge.”

14. In Hebrew the phallic symbol *lingham* and *Yoni*.

15. It is on that step that one arrives on the plane of the level or floor and open entrance to the King’s chamber, the Egyptian “Holy of Holies.”

16. The candidate for initiation always personified the god of the temple he belonged to, as the High Priest personified the god at all times; just as the Pope now personates Peter and even Jesus Christ upon entering the inner altar — the Christian “Holy of Holies.”

17. Jehovah says to Moses “the Summation of my name is *Sacr*, the carrier of the germ” — phallus. “It is the vehicle of the annunciation, and the *sacr* has passed down through ages to the *sacr-factum* of the Roman priest, and the *sacr-fice*, and *sacrament* of the English speaking race.” (*Source of Measures*, p. 236) Thence marriage is a *sacrament* in the Greek and Roman Churches.

18. In the fourth chapter of Genesis, v. 26, it is mis-translated, “. . . And he called his name *Enos* (man); then began men to call upon the name of the Lord.” — which has no sense in it, since Adam and the others must have done the same.

19. Strictly speaking, the Jews are an artificial Aryan race, born in India, and belonging to the Caucasian division. No one who is familiar with the Armenians and the Parsis can fail to recognize in the three the same Aryan, Caucasian type. From the seven primitive types of the Fifth Race there now remain on Earth but three. As Prof. W. H. Flower aptly said in 1885, “I cannot resist the conclusion so often arrived at by various anthropologists — that the primitive man, whatever he may have been, has in the course of ages diverged into three extreme types, represented by the Caucasian of Europe, the Mongolian of Asia, and the Ethiopian of Africa, and that all existing individuals of the species can be ranged around these types. . . .” (The President’s address at the *Anthrop. Inst. of Great Britain*, etc.) Considering that our Race has reached its Fifth Sub-race, how can it be otherwise?

20. Whenever such analogies between the Gentiles and the Jews, and later the Christians, were pointed out, it was the invariable custom of the latter to say that it was the work of the *Devil* who forced the Pagans to imitate the Jews for the purpose of throwing a slur on the religion of *the one, true living God*. To this Faber says very justly “Some have imagined that the Gentiles were servile copyists of the Israelites, and that each point of similitude was borrowed from the Mosaical Institutes. But this theory will by no means solve the problem: both because we find the very same resemblance in the ceremonies of nations far different from Palestine, as we do in the rites of those who are in its immediate vicinity, and because it seems incredible that all should have borrowed from one which was universally disliked and despised.” (*Pagan Idol. I.*, 104.)

21. Their consecrated *pillars* (unhewn stones) erected by Abraham and Jacob *were* LINGHI.

22. Such a *pseudo-Kabalist* was the Marquis de Mirville in France, who, having studied the *Zohar* and other old remnants of Jewish Wisdom under the “Chevalier” Drach, an ancient Rabbi Kabalist converted to the Romish Church — wrote with his help half a dozen volumes full of slander and calumnies against every prominent Spiritualist and Kabalist. From 1848 up to 1860 he persecuted unrelentingly the old Count d’Ourches, one of the earliest Eastern Occultists in France, a man the scope of whose occult knowledge will never be appreciated correctly by his survivors, because he screened his real beliefs and knowledge under the mask of Spiritism.

23. *Vide Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II., 487, *et seq.*

24. Treat. *Kiddusheem*, 81. But see the Qabbala by Mr. I. Myer, pp. 92, 94, and the *Zohar*, quoted in his Volume.

25. In the work of Marangone “Delle grandezze del Archangelo Sancto Mikaele,” the author exclaims: “O Star, the greatest of those that follow the Sun who is Christ! . . . O living image of Divinity! O great thaumaturgist of the old Testament! O invisible Vicar of Christ within his Church! . . .” etc., etc. The work is in great honour in the Latin Church.

26. Isaiah, lxiii. 8-9.

27. Metator and [[*hegemon*]].

28. “La Face et le Representant du Verbe,” p. 18, de Mirville.

29. That which is called in the *Vendidad* “Farvarshi,” the immortal part of an individual, that which outlives *man* — the Higher Ego, say the Occultists, or the divine Double.

30. Saith Uriel (chap. xxvi. v. 3), in the “Book of Enoch,” “all those who have received mercy shall for ever bless God *the everlasting King*,” who will reign over them.

31. Matthew xxiv. 27.

32. Luke x. 18.

33. The Protestant Bible defines Behemoth *innocently* — “The *elephant* as some think” (See marginal note in Job xl. 19) in the authorised versions.

34. Astronomy, however, knows nothing of stars that have *disappeared* unless from visibility, never from existence, since the Science of Astronomy became known. Temporary stars are only *variable* stars, and it is believed even that the *new* stars of Kepler and Tycho Brahe may still be seen.
35. Another proof, if any were needed, that the ancient Initiates knew of more than *seven* planets is to be found in the Vishnu Purana, Book II., ch. xii., where, describing the chariots attached to Dhruva (the pole star), Parasara speaks of “the chariots of the NINE planets,” which are attached by aerial cords.
36. Justin: “Cum. Trypho,” p. 284.
37. A division indicative of time.
38. Sanchoniathon calls time the oldest AEon, *Protogonos*, the “*first-born*.”
39. Philo Judaeus: “Cain and his Birth,” p. xvii.
40. It is suggestive of that spirit of paradoxical negation so conspicuous in our day, that while the evolution hypothesis has won its rights of citizenship in science as taught by Darwin and Haeckel, yet both the eternity of the Universe and the pre-existence of a *universal consciousness*, are rejected by the modern psychologists. “Should the Idealist be right, the doctrine of evolution is a dream,” says Mr. Herbert Spencer. (See foot note, pp. 1 and 2, Book II.)
41. “SECTION 16 (chap. i.), Mercure Trismegiste — PIMANDRE” “Oh, ma pensee, que s’ensuit il? car je desire grandement ce propos. Pimandre dict, ceci est un mystere cele, jusques a ce jour d’hui. Car nature, soit mestant avec l’home, a produit le miracle tres merueilleux, aiant celluy qui ie t’ay dict, la nature de l’harmonie des sept du pere, et de l’esprit. *Nature ne s’arresta pas la*, mais incontinent a produict *sept homes*, *selon les natures des sept gouverneurs* en puissance des deux sexes et esleuez. . . . La generation de ces *sept* s’est donnee en ceste maniere”
- And a gap is made in the translation, which can be filled partially by resorting to the Latin text of Apuleius. The commentator, the Bishop, says: “Nature produced in him (man) seven men” (seven principles).
42. The only Pharaoh whom the Bible shows going down into the Red Sea was the king who pursued the Israelites, and who remained unnamed, for very good reasons, perhaps. The story was surely made up from the Atlantean legend.
43. Vishnu Purana, Book I., ch. xv.
44. This is pure allegory. The waters are a symbol of wisdom and of occult learning. Hermes represented the sacred Science under the symbol of *fire*; the Northern Initiates, under that of water. The latter is the production of *Nara*, the “Spirit of God,” or rather *Paramatman*, the “Supreme Soul,” says Kulluka Bhatta, Narayana, meaning “he who abides in the deep” or plunged in the Waters of Wisdom — “water being the body of Nara” (*Vayu*). Hence arises the statement that for 10,000 years they remained in austerity “in the vast Ocean”; and are shown emerging from it. Ea, the God of Wisdom, is the “Sublime Fish,” and Dagon or Oannes is the Chaldean man-fish, who emerges from the waters to teach wisdom.
45. This is explained by the able translator of Anugita in a foot-note (p. 258) in these words: “The sense appears to be this; the course of worldly life is due to the operations of the life-winds which are attached to the SELF, and lead to its manifestations as individual souls.
46. “Vaisvanara (or Vaishvanara) is a word often used to denote the Self” — explains Nilakantha.
47. Translated by Kashinath Trimbak Telang, M.A., Bombay.
48. See Dowson’s *Classical Dictionary*.

49. See “Five Years of Theosophy.”

50. The partaker of *Soma* finds himself both linked to his external body, and yet away from it in his spiritual form. The latter, freed from the former, soars for the time being in the ethereal higher regions, becoming virtually “as one of the gods,” and yet preserving in his physical brain the memory of what he sees and learns. Plainly speaking, *Soma* is the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge forbidden by the jealous Elohim to Adam and Eve or *Yah-ve*, “lest Man should become as one of us.”

51. We see the same in the modern exoteric religions.

52. “*Historical Views of Hindu Astronomy.*” Quoting from the work in reference to Aryachatta, who is said to give a near approach to the true relation among the various values for the computations of the value of $[[\pi]]$, the author of the “Source of Measures” reproduces a curious statement. Mr. Bentley, it is said, “was greatly familiar with the Hindu astronomical and mathematical knowledge . . . this statement of his then may be taken as authentic: the same remarkable trait, among so many Eastern and ancient nations of *sedulously concealing the arcana of this kind of knowledge, is a marked one* among the Hindus. That which was given out to be popularly taught and to be exposed to public inspection, *was but the approximate of a more exact but hidden knowledge.* And this very formulation of Mr. Bentley will strangely exemplify the assertion; and explained, will show that it (the Hindu *exoteric* astronomy and sciences) was derived *from a system exact beyond the European one*, in which Mr. Bentley himself, of course, trusted as far in advance of the Hindu Knowledge, at any time, in any generation.”

Which is Mr. Bentley’s misfortune, and does not take away from the glory of the ancient Hindu astronomers, who were all Initiates.

53. The Secret Doctrine teaches that every event of universal importance, such as geological cataclysms at the end of one race and the beginning of a new one, involving a great change each time in mankind, spiritual, moral and physical — is pre-cogitated and preconcerted, so to say, in the sidereal regions of our planetary system. Astrology is built wholly upon this mystic and intimate connection between the heavenly bodies and mankind; and it is one of the great secrets of Initiation and Occult mysteries.

54. *The Nagas* are described by the Orientalists as a mysterious people whose landmarks are found abundantly in India to this day, and who lived in *Naga dwipa* one of the *Seven* continents or divisions of *Bharatavarsha* (old India), the town of Nagpur being one of the most ancient cities in the country.

55. Not less suggestive are the qualities attributed to Rudra Siva, the great *Yogi*, the forefather of all the Adepts — in Esotericism one of the greatest Kings of the Divine Dynasties. Called “the Earliest” and the “Last,” he is the patron of the Third, Fourth, and the Fifth Root-Races. For, in his earliest character, he is the ascetic *Dig-ambara*, “clothed with the Elements,” *Trilochana*, “the three-eyed”; *Pancha-anana*, “the five-faced,” an allusion to the past four and the present fifth race, for, though *five-faced*, he is only “four-armed,” as the fifth race is still alive. He is the “God of Time,” Saturn-Kronos, as his *damaru* (drum), in the shape of an hour-glass, shows; and if he is accused of having cut off Brahma’s fifth head, and left him with only four, it is again an allusion to a certain degree in initiation, and also to the Races.

56. G. Seiffarth’s idea that the signs of the Zodiac were in ancient times only ten is erroneous. Ten only were known to the profane; the initiates, however, knew them all, *from the time of the separation of mankind into sexes*, whence arose the separation of Virgo-Scorpio into two; which, owing to a secret sign added and the *Libra* invented by the Greeks, instead of the secret name which was not given, made 12. (*Vide Isis Unveiled*, Vol. II., p. 456.)

57. The above is, perhaps, a key to the Dalai-Lama’s symbolical name — the “Ocean” lama, meaning the Wisdom Ocean. Abbe Huc speaks of it.

58. Such was the name given in ancient Judea to the Initiates, called also the “Innocents” and the “Infants,” *i.e.*, once more reborn. This *key* opens a vista into one of the New Testament mysteries; the slaughter by Herod of the 40,000 “Innocents.” There is a legend to this effect, and the event which took place almost a century B.C., shows the origin

of the tradition blended at the same time with that of Krishna and his uncle Kansa. In the case of the N. T., Herod stands for Alexander Janneus (of Lyda), whose persecution and murder of hundreds and thousands of Initiates led to the adoption of the Bible story.

59. Zohar ii., 34.

60. What *devil* could be possessed of more cunning, craft and cruelty than the “Whitechapel murderer” “Jack the Ripper” of 1888, whose unparalleled blood-thirsty and cool wickedness led him to slaughter and mutilate in cold blood seven unfortunate and *otherwise* innocent women! One has but to read the daily papers to find in those wife and child-beating, drunken brutes (husbands and fathers!), a *small* percentage of whom is daily brought before the courts, the complete personifications of the devils of Christian Hell!

61. After the polymorphic Pantheism of some Gnostics came the esoteric *dualism* of Manes, who was accused of personifying *Evil* and creating of the Devil a God — rival of God himself. We do not see that the Christian Church has so much improved on that exoteric idea of the Manicheans, for she calls God her King of Light, and Satan, the King of Darkness, to this day.

62. To quote in this relation Mr. Laing in his admirable work “Modern Science and Modern Thought” (p. 222, 3rd Ed.): “From this dilemma (existence of evil in the world) there is no escape, unless we give up altogether the idea of an anthropomorphic deity, and adopt frankly the Scientific idea of a First Cause, inscrutable and past finding out; and of a universe whose laws we can trace, but of whose real essence we know nothing, *and can only suspect, or faintly discern a fundamental law which may make the polarity of good and evil a necessary condition of existence.*” Were Science to know “the real essence,” instead of knowing nothing of it, the faint suspicion would turn into the certitude of the existence of *such a law*, and the knowledge that this law is connected with Karma.

63. *Akasa* is *not* the Ether of Science, as some Orientalists translate it.

64. Says Johannes Tritheim, the Abbot of Spanheim, the greatest astrologer and Kabalist of his day: — “The art of divine magic consists in the ability to perceive the essence of things in the light of nature (astral light), and by using the soul-powers of the spirit to produce material things from the unseen universe, and in such operations the Above and the Below must be brought together and made to act harmoniously. The spirit of Nature (astral light) is a unity, creating and forming everything, and acting through the instrumentality of man it may produce wonderful things. Such processes take place according to law. You will learn the law by which these things are accomplished, if you learn to know yourself. You will know it by the power of the spirit that is in yourself, and accomplish it by mixing your spirit with the essence that comes out of yourself. If you wish to succeed in such a work you must know how to separate Spirit and Life in Nature, and, moreover, to separate the astral soul in yourself and to make it tangible, and then the substance of the soul will appear visibly and tangibly rendered objective by the power of the spirit.” — (Quoted in Dr. Hartman’s “Paracelsus.”)

65. The real original text of 1 Corinthians, rendered Kabalistically and esoterically would read (*in Chap. xv., verses 44 and 45*): “It is sown a *soul body* (not ‘natural’ body), it is raised a *spirit body*.” St. Paul was an Initiate, and his words have quite a different meaning when read esoterically. The body “is sown in *weakness* (passivity); it is raised in power” (43) — or in spirituality and intellect.

66. By Godolphin Mitford, later in life, Murad Ali Bey. Born in India, the son of a Missionary, G. Mitford was converted to Islam, and died a Mahomedan in 1884. He was a most extraordinary Mystic, of a great learning and remarkable intelligence. But he left the Right Path and forthwith fell under Karmic retribution. As well shown by the author of the article quoted “The followers of the defeated Elohim, first massacred by the victorious Jews (the Jehovites), and then persuaded by the victorious Christians and Mohamedans, continued nevertheless. . . Some of these scattered sects have lost even the tradition of the true rationale of their belief — to worship in secrecy and mystery the Principle of Fire, Light, and Liberty. Why do the Sabeen Bedouins (avowedly Monotheists when dwelling in the Mohamedan cities) in the solitude of the desert night yet invoke the starry ‘Host of Heaven’? Why do the Yezidis, the ‘Devil Worshipers,’ worship the ‘Muluk-Taos’ — The ‘Lord Peacock’ — the emblem of pride and of hundred-eyed intelligence (and of Initiation also), which was expelled from heaven with Satan, according to an old

Oriental tradition? Why do the Gholaites and their kindred Mesopotamo-Iranian Mohamedan Sects believe in the ‘Noor Illahee’ — the Light of the Elohim — transmitted in *anastasis* through a hundred Prophet Leaders? It is because they have continued in ignorant superstition the traditional religion of the ‘Light Deities whom Jahveh overthrew’ (is *said* to have overthrown rather); for by overthrowing *them* he would have overthrown himself. The ‘Muluk-Taoos’ — is *Maluk* — ‘Ruler’ as is shown in the foot-note. It is only a new form of Moloch, Melek, Molech, Malayak, and *Malachim*” — Messengers, Angels, etc.

67. So does every Yogi and even Christian: one *must take the Kingdom of heaven by violence* — we are taught. Why should such a desire make of any one a devil?

68. According to the Occult teaching, three yugas passed away during the time of the Third Root-Race, *i.e.*, the Satya, the Treta, and the Dvapara yuga, answering to the golden age of its early innocence: to the silver — when it reached its maturity: and to the Bronze age, when, separating into sexes, they became the mighty demi-gods of old.

69. *Prometheus Vincitus*.

70. The modern attempt of some Greek scholars (poor and pseudo scholars, they would have appeared in the day of the old Greek writers!) to explain the real meaning of the ideas of AEschylus, which, being an ignorant ancient Greek, he could not express so well himself, is absurdly ludicrous!

71. See also his *Memoires de la Societe de la Linguistique* following the “Fire Myths,” (Vol. 1, p. 337, *et seq.*)

72. There is the *upper* and *nether* piece of timber used to produce this sacred fire by attrition at sacrifices, and it is the *arani*; which contains the socket. This is proven by an allegory in the *Vayu Purana* and others, which tell us that Nemi, the son of Ikshwaku, had left no successor, and that the Rishis, fearing to leave the earth without a ruler, introduced the king’s body into the socket of an *arani*; — like an upper *arani*; — and produced from it a prince named Janaka. “It was by reason of the peculiar way in which he was engendered that he was called Janaka.” (*But see Goldstucker’s Sanskrit Dictionary at the word Arani.*) Devaki, Krishna’s mother, in prayer addressed to her, is called “the arani whose attrition engenders fire.”

73. The *monad* of the animal is as immortal as that of man, yet the brute knows nothing of this; it lives an animal life of sensation just as the first human would have lived, when attaining physical development in the Third Race, had it not been for the Agnishwatta and the *Manasa* Pitris.

74. The fallen angels, therefore; the *Asuras* of the Indian Pantheon.

75. The italics are ours; they show how assumptions are raised to laws in our day.

76. Khanoch, or Hanoch, or Enoch means the “Initiator” and “teacher,” as well as the “Son of Man,” *Enos* (*vide Genesis* iv., 26), esoterically.

77. Says the *Zohar*, “Hanokh had a book which was one with the book of the generations of Adam; this is the Mystery of Wisdom.”

78. Noah is heir to the Wisdom of Enoch; in other words, the Fifth is heir to the Fourth Race.

79. *Vide Isis Unveiled*, Vol. 1, p. 575, *et seq.*

80. See Danielo’s criticisms upon De Sacy, in the *Annales de Philosophie*, p. 393.

81. *Astronomie Ancienne*, Bailly, Vol. I., p. 203, and Vol. II., p. 216.

82. City of God, I. xv. ch. xxiii.

83. With the Egyptian Gnostics it was Thoth (Hermes), who was chief of the Seven (*Vide* “Book of the Dead”). Their names are given by Origen, as *Adonai* (of the Sun) *Iao* (of the Moon), *Eloi* (Jupiter), *Sabao* (Mars), *Orai* (Venus), *Astaphoi* (Mercury), and, finally, *Ildabaoth* (Saturn).

84. *The Qabbalah*, by Isaac Myer.

85. By very few though, for the creators of the material universe were always considered as subordinate gods to the Most High Deity.

86. Lydus I., c. Ledrenus, I. c.

87. Montfaucon, *Antiquities*. See plates in Vol. I., plate 77. The disciples of Hermes go after their death to his planet, Mercury — their Kingdom of Heaven.

88. Cornutus.

89. Lydus de Mensibus, iv.

90. *Preparat, Evang.* I. iii. ch. 2.

91. See the *Zohar* and the two Qabbalahs (by Messrs. I. Myer and Mathers), with interpretations, if the reader would satisfy himself of this.

92. Certainly not; for very often there are symbols *made to symbolize other* symbols, and these are in turn used in ideographs.

93. The R of the Slavonian and Russian alphabets (the Kyriletza) is also the Latin P.

94. See Moor’s “Hindu Pantheon,” plate xiii.

95. Described in the “*Mission des Juifs*” by the Marquis St. Yves d’Alveydre, the hierophant and *leader* of a large party of French Kabalists, as the Golden Age!

96. The more so since he is the reputed slayer of Tripurasura and the Titan Taraka. Michael is the conqueror of the dragon, and Indra and Karttikeya are often made identical.

97. Nanda is the first Buddhist Sovereign, Chandragupta, against whom all the Brahmins were so arrayed; he of the Morya Dynasty, and the grandfather of Asoka. This is one of those passages that do not exist in the earlier Puranic MSS. They were added by the Vaishnavas, who interpolated almost as much, out of Sectarian spite, as the Christian Fathers did.

98. *Pierius Vale*.

99. The goddess Basht (or Pasht) was represented with the head of a cat. This animal was sacred in Egypt for several reasons: as a symbol of the Moon “the eye of Osiris” or the “Sun,” during night. The cat was also sacred to Sokhit. One of the mystic reasons was because of its body being rolled up in a *circle* when asleep. The posture is prescribed for occult and magnetic purposes, in order to regulate in a certain way the circulation of the vital fluid, with which the cat is pre-eminently endowed. “The nine lives of a cat” is a popular saying based on good physiological and occult reasons. Mr. G. Massey gives also an astronomical reason for it which may be found in § I. “SYMBOLISM.” “The cat saw the Sun, had it in its eye by night (was the eye of night), when it was otherwise unseen by men (for as the moon reflects the light of the Sun, so the cat was supposed to reflect it on account of its phosphorescent eyes) . . . We might say the moon *mirrored* the solar light, because we have *looking-glasses*. With them the cat’s eye was the mirror.”

100. Also in T’sang-t-ung-ky, by Wei-Pa-Yang.

101. Cocker's "Christianity and Greek Philosophy," xi., p. 377.

102. The cry of despair uttered by Count de Montlosier in his *Mysteres de la Vie Humaine*, p. 117, is a warrant that the Cause of "excellence and goodness," supposed by Plato to pervade the Universe is neither *his* Deity, nor *our* World. "Au spectacle de tant de grandeur oppose a celui de tant de misere, l'esprit qui se met a observer ce vaste ensemble, se represente je ne sais quelle grande divinite *qu'une divinite, plus grande et plus pressante* encore, aurait comme brisee et mise en pieces en dispersant les debris dans tout l'Univers." The "still greater and still more exacting divinity" than the god of this world, supposed so "good" — is KARMA. And this true Divinity shows well that the lesser one, our *inner* God (personal for the time being), has no power to arrest the mighty hand of this greater Deity, the CAUSE awakened by our actions generating smaller causes, which is called the LAW OF RETRIBUTION.

103. See "Isis Unveiled," *Before the Veil*, xii. (Vol. I.).

104. Plato: "Parmenides," 141, E.

105. The *Swastica* is certainly one of the oldest symbols of the Ancient Races. In our century, says Kenneth R. H. Mackenzie (*Royal Masonic Cyclopeadia*) it (the Swastica) "has survived in the form of the mallet" in the Masonic Fraternity. Among the many "meanings" the author gives of it, we do not find, however, the most important one, masons evidently not knowing it.

106. See Moor's Hindu Pantheon, where Wittoba's left foot bears the mark of the nail — on the figure of his idol.

107. The "Heavens" are identical with "Angels," as already stated.

108. As confessed by King, the great authority on Gnostic antiquities, these gnostic gems are not the work of the Gnostics, but belong to *pre-christian* periods, and are the work of *magicians* (p. 241).

109. The lack of intuition in Orientalists and *antiquarians* past and present, is remarkable. Thus, Wilson, the translator of *Vishnu Purana*, declares in his *Preface* that in the *Garuda Purana* he found "no account of the birth of Garuda." Considering that an account of "Creation" in general is given therein, and that Garuda is co-eternal with Vishnu, the *Maha Kalpa*, or Great Life-Cycle, beginning with and ending with the *manifesting* Vishnu, what other account of Garuda's birth could be expected !

110. *Vide Revelation* xvii., verses 2 and 10; and *Leviticus* xxiii., verses 15 to 18; the first passage speaking of the "Seven Kings," of whom *five* have gone; and the second about the "Seven Sabbaths," etc.

111. *Pistis Sophia* is an extremely important document, a genuine *Evangel* of the Gnostics, ascribed at random to Valentinus, but much more probably a pre-Christian work in its original. It was discovered in a Coptic MS. by Schwartze, in the British Museum, quite accidentally, and translated by him into Latin; after which text and (Latin) version were published by Petermann in the year 1853. In the text itself the authorship of this Book is ascribed to Philip the Apostle, whom Jesus bids to sit down and write the revelation. It is genuine and ought to be as canonical as any other gospel. Unfortunately it remains to this day untranslated.

112. In the Cycle of Initiation, which was very long, water represented the first and lower steps toward purification, while trials connected with *fire* came last. Water could regenerate the body of matter; FIRE alone, that of the *inner* Spiritual man.

113. See *Introduction* by Kashinath Trimbak Telang, M.A.

114. In the astronomical and cosmical key, Vaisvanara is Agni, son of the Sun, or Viswanaras, but in the psychometaphysical symbolism it is the SELF, in the sense of non-separateness, *i.e.*, both divine and human.

115. Here the speaker personifies the said divine SELF.

116. Compare with these “pairs of opposites,” in the *Anugita*, the “pairs” of AEons, in the elaborate system of Valentinus, the most learned and profound master of Gnosis. As the “pairs of opposites,” male and female, are all derived from *Akasa* (undeveloped and developed, differentiated and undifferentiated, or SELF or Prajapati), so are the Valentinian “pairs” of male and female AEons shown to emanate from Bythos, the pre-existing *eternal* Depth, and in their secondary emanation from Ampsiu-Ouraan (or sempiternal Depth and Silence), the second Logos. In the esoteric emanation there are seven chief “pairs of opposites;” and so also in the Valentinian system there were fourteen, or twice seven. Epiphanius, copying incorrectly, “copied one pair twice over,” Mr. C. W. King thinks, “and thus adds one pair to the proper fifteen.” (“The Gnostics,” etc., pp. 263-4.) Here King falls into the opposite error: the pairs of AEons are not 15 (a blind) but 14, as the *first* AEon is *that* from which others emanate, Depth and Silence being the first and only emanation from Bythos. As Hippolytus shows: “The AEons of Valentinus are confessedly the *Six Radicals* of Simon (Magus),” with the *seventh*, Fire, at their head. And these are: Mind, Intelligence, Voice, Name, Reason and Thought subordinate to FIRE, the higher self, or precisely the “Seven Winds” or the “Seven Priests” of *Anugita*.

117. Not necessarily at death only, but during *Samadhi* or mystic trance.

118. All the words and sentences between parenthetical marks, are the writer’s. This is translated directly from the Latin MS. of the British Museum. King’s translation in the *Gnostics* conforms too much to the gnosticism as explained by the Church-Fathers.

119. Barbelo is one of the three “Invisible Gods,” and, as C. W. King believes, includes “the Divine Mother of the Saviour,” or rather Sophia Achamoth (*Vide cap. 359*).

120. In other *Puranas* Jatayu is the son of Aruna, Garuda’s brother, both the Sons of Kasyapa. But all this is external allegory.

121. The reason for it is simple, and was given in “*Isis Unveiled*.” In geometry, one line fails to represent a perfect body or figure, nor can two lines constitute a demonstratively perfect figure. The triangle alone is the first perfect figure.

122. What is the meaning and the reason of this figure? Because, *Manas* is the *fifth* principle, and because the pentagon is the symbol of Man — not only of the five-limbed, but rather of the *thinking, conscious* MAN.

123. The reason for it becomes apparent when Egyptian symbology is studied. See further on.

124. So is Brahma’s *fifth* head, said to be lost, burnt to ashes by Siva’s “central eye”; Siva being also *panchanana* “five faced.” Thus the number is preserved and secrecy maintained on the true esoteric meaning.

125. “When the Sun passes away behind the 30th degree of *Makara* and will reach no more the sign of the *Meenam* (pisces) then the night of Brahma has come.” . . .

126. Death of every physical thing truly; but Mara is also the unconscious quickener of the birth of the Spiritual.

127. Osiris is called in the “*Book of the Dead*” “*Osiris*, the double Crocodile.” (See Chapter “*On the Names of Osiris*,” *cxlii*.) “He is the good and the bad Principle; the Day, and the Night Sun, the God, and the mortal man.” Thus far the Macrocosm and the Microcosm.

128. Reflecting on the *Cross*, the author of the “Source of Measures” shows that this candlestick in the temple “was so composed that counting on either side there were *four* candle-sockets; while at the apex, there being *one in common* to both sides, there were in fact *three* to be counted on the one side and four on the other, making in all number 7 upon the self-same idea of one in common with the cross display. Take a line of one unit in breadth by three units long, and place it on an incline; take another of four units long, and lean it upon this one, from an opposite incline, making the top unit of the four in length the corner or apex of a triangle. This is the display of the candlestick. Now take away the line of three units in length and *cross* it on the one of four units in length, and the cross form

results. The same idea is conveyed in the six days of the week in Genesis, crowned by the seventh, which was used by itself as a base of circular measure” (p. 51).

129. See Liddell’s Greek-English Lexicon.

130. It had no such meaning in the beginnings; nor during the earlier dynasties.

131. Yet this sense, if once mastered, will turn out to be the secure casket which holds the keys to the Secret Wisdom. True, a casket so profusely ornamented that its fancy work hides and conceals entirely any spring for opening it, and thus makes the uninitiated believe it has not, and cannot have, any opening in it. Still the Keys are there, deeply buried, yet ever present to him who searches for them.

132. Quoted in “*The Natural Genesis*” (p. 427, Vol. I.).

133. With the Christians, most undeniably. With the pre-Christian symbologists it was, as said, the Bed or Couch of Torture during the Initiation Mystery, the “Crucifix” being placed horizontally, on the ground, and not erect, as at the time when it became the Roman gallows.

134. So it was, and could not be otherwise. Julian (the Emperor) was an Initiate, and as such knew well the “mystery-meaning,” both metaphysical and physical.

135. Apophis or *Apap* is the Serpent of evil, symbol of human passions. The Sun (Osiris-Horus), destroys him, when Apap is thrown down, bound and chained. The god Aker, “the chief of the gate of the Abyss,” of Aker, the realm of the Sun (xv. 39) binds him. Apophis is the enemy of Ra (light), but the “great Apap has fallen!” exclaims the defunct. “The Scorpion has hurt thy mouth,” he says to the conquered enemy (xxxix. v. 7). The Scorpion is the “worm that never dies” of the Christians. Apophis is bound on the *Tau* or *Tat*, “the emblem of stability.” (See the erection of Tat in *Tatoo*, Ritual xviii.).

136. So have the crypts in cis-Himalayan regions where Initiates live, and where their ashes are placed for seven lunar years.

137. The *Natural Genesis*, Vol. I. p. 432.

138. The Cross and the Tree are identical and synonymous in symbolism.

139. Sermon the 160th.

140. Hence the Initiates in Greece called the *Tau* [[I]], son of *gaia*, “sprung from earth,” like *Tityos* in Odyssey 7, 324.

141. See the *Mahabharata*, e.g., III., 189, 3, where Vishnu says, “I called the name of water *nara* in ancient times, and am hence called *Narayana*, for that was always the abode I moved in” (*Ayana*). It is into the water (or chaos, the “moist principle” of the Greeks and Hermes), that the first seed of the Universe is thrown. “The ‘Spirit of God’ moves on the dark waters of Space”; hence Thales makes of it the primordial element and prior to Fire, which was yet latent in that Spirit.

142. The “Potency of the Pythagorean Triangles” (Ragon).

143. There are learned Brahmins who have protested against our septenary division. They are right from their own standpoint, as we are right from ours. Leaving the three *aspects*, or *adjunct principles* out of calculation, they accept only four *Upadhis* (bases) including the Ego — the reflected image of the Logos in the “*Karana Sarira*” — and even “strictly speaking . . . only three *Upadhis*.” For purely theoretical metaphysical philosophy, or purposes of meditation, these three may be sufficient, as shown by the Taraka Yoga system; but for *practical occult teaching* our septenary division is the best and easiest. It is, however, a matter of school and choice.

144. *Protista* are not animals. The reader is asked to bear in mind that when we speak of “animals,” the mammalians alone are meant. Crustacea, fishes, and reptiles are contemporary with, and most have preceded *physical* man in this Round. All were bi-sexual, however, before the age of mammalia in the closing portion of the secondary or Mesozoic ages, *yet nearer to the Palaeozoic than the Caenozoic ages*. Smaller marsupial mammalia are contemporary with the huge reptilian monsters of the Secondary.

145. “First Divine Spirit within sustains the Heavens, the earth and watery plains, the moon’s orb and shining stars and the *Eternal Mind* diffused through all the parts of nature, actuates the whole stupendous frame and mingles with the vast body of the universe. *Thence proceed the race of men and beasts, the vital principles* of the flying kind and the monsters which the Ocean breeds under its smooth crystal plane.” “All proceeds from Ether and from its seven natures” — said the alchemists. Science knows these only in their superficial effects.

146. The Adwaita Vedantic philosophy classifies this as the highest trinity, or rather the Trinitarian aspect of Chinmatra (Parabrahmam), explained by them as the “bare potentiality of Pragna” — the power or the capacity that gives rise to perception; Chidakasam, the infinite field or plane of Universal Consciousness; and Asath (Mulaprakriti), or undifferentiated matter. (See “*Personal and Impersonal God*” in “*Five Years of Theosophy*.”)

147. Differentiated matter existing in the Solar System (let us not touch the whole Kosmos) in seven different conditions, and Pragna, or the capacity of perception, existing likewise in seven different aspects corresponding to the seven conditions of matter, there must necessarily be seven states of consciousness in man; and according to the greater or smaller development of these states, the systems of religions and philosophies were schemed out.

148. Represented as the jealous, angry, turbulent and ever active-god, revengeful, and kind only to his chosen people when propitiated by them.

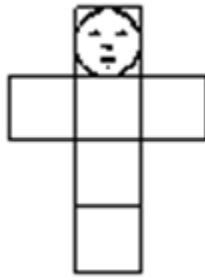
149. Noah and his three Sons are the collective symbol of this Quaternary in many and various applications, Ham being the Chaotic principle.

150. “*Source of Measures*,” p. 65. The author explains, “Note that in Hebrew, *Jared*, the father of Enoch, is construed to be ‘*the mount of descent*,’ and it is said to be the same with *Ararat* on which the cubical structure of *Noah*, or *foundation measure* rested. *Jared*, in Hebrew, is יָרֵד. The root derivations are the same with those of *Ararat*, of *acre*, of *earth*.” As by Hebrew metrology “*Jared*, יָרֵד is, *literally in British Y R D*; hence in *Jared* is to be found *literally* our English word *yard* (and also יָרֵד, for *Jah*, or *Jehovah*, is *rod*). It is noteworthy that the son of *Jared*, viz., *Enoch*, lived 365 years, and it is said of him by rabbinical commentators, that the year period of 365 days was discovered by him, thus bringing, again, *time and distance* values together, i.e., *year time* descended by co-ordination, through the *yard*, or *jared*, who *thus was its father*, in or through *Enoch*; and truly enough, $1296 = \text{yard (or jared)} \times 4 = 5184$, the characteristic value of the solar day, in *thirds*, which as stated may be styled the *parent numerically*, of the solar year” (*ibid.* p. 65). This, however, by the astronomical and numerical Kabalistic methods. Esoterically, *Jared* is the Third race and *Enoch* the Fourth — but as he is taken away alive he symbolizes also the Elect saved in the Fourth, while *Noah* is the Fifth from the beginning — the family saved from the waters, eternally and *physically*.

151. “*Five Years of Theosophy*,” Art. “*Personal and Impersonal God*.”

152. In the “*Hebrew Egyptian Mystery, the Source of Measures*,” the Author shows (on p. 50) that the figure of the cube unfolded in connection with the circle . . . “becomes . . . a cross proper, or of the *tau* form, and the attachment of the circle to this last gives the *ansated cross* of the Egyptians . . . while there are but 6 faces to a cube, the representation of the cross as the cube unfolded, as to the cross-bars, displays *one face of the cube as common to two bars*, counted as belonging to either . . . (i.e., once counted horizontally, and once vertically) . . .

CUBE UNFOLDED



4 for the upright, and 3 for the cross bar making *seven* in all,” adding — “Here we have the famous 4, and 3, and 7.” Esoteric philosophy explains that *four* is the symbol of the Universe in its potential state, or *chaotic matter*, and that it requires Spirit to permeate it actively, *i.e.*, the primordial *abstract* triangle has to quit its one dimensional quality and spread across that matter, thus forming a *manifested* basis on the three dimensional space, in order that the Universe should manifest intelligibly. This is achieved by the cube unfolded. Hence the *ansated* cross ☩ as the symbol of man, generation and life. In Egypt *ank* signified soul, life and blood. It is the *ensouled*, *living* man, the Septenary.

153. The seven planets are not limited to this number because the ancients knew of no others, but simply because they were the primitive or primordial *houses* of the seven *Logoi*. There may be nine and ninety-nine other planets discovered — this does not alter the fact of these seven alone being sacred.

154. The Seven Centres of Energy evolved, or rendered objective by the action of Fohat upon the one element; or, in fact, the “*Seventh Principle*” of the Seven Elements which exist throughout manifested Kosmos. We may here point out that they are in truth the Sephiroth of the Kabalists; the “Seven gifts of the Holy Ghost” in the Christian system; and in a mystical sense, the seven children or sons of Devaki killed before the birth of Krishna by Kamsa. Our seven principles symbolize all of these. We have to part or separate from them before we reach the *Krishna* or *Christ-state*, that of a *Jivanmukta*, and centre ourselves entirely in the highest, the Seventh or the ONE.

155. [[*Moirai*]] is destiny, not “Fate,” in this case, as it is an appellation, not a proper noun. (See Wolf’s transl. in *Odyssey* 22, 413). But *Moirai*, the Goddess of Fate, is a deity “who like [[*Aisa*]] gives to all their portion of good and evil,” and is therefore *Karma* (*Vide* Liddell). By this abbreviation, however, *the subject to Destiny* or *Karma* is meant, the SELF or Ego, and that which is reborn. Nor is [[*Antimimon Pneumatosis*]] our conscience, but our *Buddhi*; nor is it again the “*counterfeit* of Spirit” but “*modelled after*,” or a *counterpart* of the Spirit — which *Buddhi* is, as the vehicle of *Atma* (*Vide* Ar. Theism, 17; and Liddell’s definitions).

156. C. W. King’s *Gnostics*, p. 38.

157. Prof. Roth (in Peter’s Lexicon) defines the Angirases as an intermediate race of higher beings between gods and men; while Prof. Weber, according to his invariable custom of modernising and anthropomorphising the divine, sees in them the original priests of the religion which was common to the Aryan Hindus and Persians. Roth is right. “Angirases” was one of the names of the Dhyanis, or Devas *instructors* (“guru-deva”), of the late Third, the Fourth, and even of the Fifth Race Initiates.

158. Three submerged, or otherwise destroyed, continents — the first “continent” of the First Race prevailing to the last and existing to this day — are described in the occult Doctrine, the *Hyperborean*, the *Lemurian* (adopting the name now known in Science), and the *Atlantean*. Most of Asia issued from under the waters after the destruction of Atlantis; Africa came still later, while Europe is the fifth and the latest — portions of the two Americas being far older. But of these, more anon. The Initiates who recorded the Vedas — or the Rishis of our Fifth Race — wrote at a time when Atlantis had already gone down. Atlantis is the fourth continent that *appeared*, but *the third that disappeared*.

159. Nor is this archaic teaching so very *unscientific*, since one of the greatest naturalists of the age — the late Professor Agassiz — admitted the multiplicity of the geographical origins of man, and supported it to the end of his life. The unity of the human species was accepted by the illustrious Professor of Cambridge (U.S.A.) in the same way as the Occultists do — namely, in the sense of their essential and original homogeneity and their origin from one and the same source: — *e.g.*, Negroes, Aryans, Mongols, etc., have all originated in the same way and from the same ancestors. The latter were all of one essence, yet differentiated, because belonging to seven planes which differed in degree though not in kind. That original physical difference was but little more accentuated by that of geographical and climatic conditions, later on. This is not the theory of Agassiz, of course, but the esoteric version. It is fully discussed in the *Addenda* (Part III.).

160. The seven worlds are, as said, the seven spheres of the chain, each presided over by one of the “Seven great gods” of every religion. When the latter became degraded and anthropomorphized, and the metaphysical ideas nearly forgotten, the synthesis or the highest, the seventh, was separated from the rest, and that personification became the *eighth* god, whom monotheism tried to unify but — failed. In no exoteric religion is God really one, if analyzed metaphysically.

161. The six invisible globes of our chain are both “worlds” and “earths” as is our own, albeit invisible. But where could be the Six invisible *earths* on *this* globe?

162. Death came only after man had become a *physical* creature, *vide supra*. The men of the First Race and also of the Second, dissolved and disappeared in their progeny.

163. “These are the seven persons by whom in the several Manvantaras” — says Parasara — “created beings have been protected. Because the whole world has been pervaded by the energy of the deity, he is entitled Vishnu, from the root *Vis* ‘to enter’ or ‘pervade,’ for all the gods, the Manus, the Seven Rishis, the Sons of the Manu, the Indras, all are but the impersonated potencies (*Vibhutayah*) of Vishnu” (Vish. Purana). Vishnu is the Universe; and the Universe itself is divided in the *Rig Veda* into *seven* regions — which ought to be sufficient authority, for the Brahmins, at all events.

164. Vishnu is *all* — the worlds, the stars, the seas, etc., etc. “Vishnu is all that is, all that is not . . . but is not *Vastubhuta*,” “a substance” (Vishnu Purana, Book II. ch. xii). “That which people call the highest God is not a substance *but the cause of it*; not one that is here, there, or elsewhere, *not what we see*, but that in which all is — SPACE.”

165. Therefore it is said in the Puranas that the view of Dhruva (the polar star) at night, and of the celestial porpoise (Sisumara, a constellation) “expiates whatever sin has been committed during the day.” The fact is that the rays of the four stars in the circle of perpetual apparition — the Agni, Mahendra, Kasyapa, and Dhruva, placed in the tail of *Ursa Minor* (Sisumara) — focussed in a certain way and on a certain object produce extraordinary results. The *astro-magians* of India will understand what is meant.

166. In the Ramayana it is Bala-Rama, Krishna’s elder brother, who does it.

167. With regard to the origin of Rudra, it is stated in several *Puranas* that his (spiritual) progeny, *created in him by Brahma*, was not confined to either the *seven* Kumaras or the *eleven* Rudras, etc., but “comprehends infinite numbers of beings *in person and equipments like their* (virgin) father. Alarmed at their fierceness, numbers, and *immortality*, Brahma desires his son Rudra to form creatures of a different and mortal nature.” Rudra *refusing to create*, desists, etc., hence *Rudra is the first rebel*. (*Linga, Vayu, Matsya*, and other Puranas.)

168. Notwithstanding the terrible, and evidently *purposed*, confusion of Manus, Rishis, and their progeny in the Puranas, one thing is made clear: there have been and there will be seven Rishis in every Root-Race (called also *Manvantara* in the sacred books) as there are fourteen Manus in every Round, the “presiding gods, the Rishis and Sons of the Manus” being identical. (See Book III. ch. 1 of *Vishnu Purana*.) “Six” Manvantaras are given, the Seventh being our own in the Vishnu Purana. The *Vayu* Purana furnishes the nomenclature of the Sons of the fourteen

Manus in every Manvantara, and the Sons of the seven Sages or Rishis. The latter are the progeny of the Progenitors of mankind. All the Puranas speak of the seven Prajapatis of this period (Round).

169. “Chakshuba was the Manu of the sixth period (Third Round and Third Race), in which Indra was Manojava” (*Mantradruma* in the *Bhagavata Purana*). As there is a perfect analogy between the “great Round” (*Mahakalpa*), each of the seven Rounds, and each of the seven great Races in every one of the Rounds — therefore, Indra of the sixth period, or Third Round, corresponds to the close of the Third Race (at the time of the *Fall* or the separation of sexes). Rudra, as the father of the Maruts, has many points of contact with Indra, the Marutwan, or “lord of the Maruts.” To receive a name Rudra is said to have wept for it. Brahma called him Rudra; but *he wept seven times more and so obtained seven other names* — of which he uses one during *each* “period.”

170. See the Puranas.

171. In *Vishnu Purana*, Book II., chap. iv., it is stated that the EARTH, “with its continents, mountains, oceans, and exterior shell, is *fifty crores* (500 millions) of yojanas in extent,” to which the commentator remarks that “*this comprises the planetary spheres*; for the diameter of the seven zones and oceans — each ocean being of the same diameter as the continent it encloses, and each successive continent being twice the diameter of that which precedes it — amounts to but two crores or fifty-four lakhs etc. . . . Whenever any contradictions in different Puranas occur, they have to be ascribed . . . to differences of Kalpas and *the like*.” “The like” ought to read “Occult meaning,” which explanation is withheld by the commentator, who wrote for *exoteric, sectarian* purposes, and was misunderstood by the translator for various other reasons, the least of which is — ignorance of the esoteric philosophy.

172. The *Phoenix*, connected with the Solar Cycle of 600 years (with ciphers taken out or with more added according to which cycle is meant), the Western cycle of the Greeks and other nations — is a generic symbol for several kinds of cycles. Fuller details will be given in the section on “Kalpas and Cycles.”

173. The tense is the “past” because the book is allegorical, and has to veil the truths contained.

174. The spheres of action of the combined Forces of Evolution and Karma are (1) the Super-spiritual or *noumenal*; (2) the Spiritual; (3) the Psychic; (4) the Astro-ethereal; (5) the Sub-astral; (6) the Vital; and (7) the purely *physical* spheres.

175. In Hinduism, as understood by the Orientalists from the *Atharvaveda*, the three rajamsi refer to the three strides of Vishnu; his ascending higher step, being taken in the highest world (A. V., VII., 99, 1, cf. 1 155, 5). It is the *divo rajah*, or the “sky,” as they take it. But it is something besides this in Occultism. The sentence *pareshu, guhyeshu, vrateshu*, cf. 1, 155, 3, and IX., 75, 2; or again, verse X., 114, in *Atharvaveda* — has yet to be explained.

176. H. Grattan Guinness, F.R.G.S., in his “Approaching End of the Age.”

177. Having given a number of illustrations from natural history, the doctor adds: “The facts I have briefly glanced at are general facts, *and cannot happen day after day in so many millions of animals of every kind, FROM THE LARVA OR OVUM OF A MINUTE INSECT UP TO MAN, at definite periods, from a mere chance or coincidence . . .* I think it impossible to come to any less general conclusion than this, that *in animals, changes occur every three and a half, seven, fourteen, twenty-one, or twenty-eight days, or at some definite number of weeks*” or septenary cycles. Again, the same Dr. Laycock states that: — “Whatever type the fever may exhibit, *there will be a paroxysm on the seventh day . . . the fourteenth will be remarkable as a day of amendment . . .*” (either cure or death taking place). “If the fourth (paroxysm) be severe, and the fifth less so, the disease will end at the *seventh* paroxysm, and . . . change for the better . . . will be seen on the *fourteenth day*, namely, about three or four o’clock a.m., when the system is most languid.” (See “Approaching End of the Age,” by Grattan Guinness, pp. 258 to 269, wherein this is quoted.)

This is pure “sooth-saying” by *cyclic* calculations, and it is connected with Chaldean astrolatry and astrology. Thus materialistic Science — medicine, *the most materialistic of all* — applies our occult laws to diseases, studies natural history with its help, recognizes its presence as a fact in nature, and yet must needs pooh-pooh the same archaic knowledge when claimed by the Occultists. For if the mysterious Septenary Cycle is a law in nature, *and it is one*, as

proven; if it is found controlling the evolution and *involution* (or death) in the realms of entomology, ichthyology and ornithology, as in the Kingdom of the Animal, mammalia and man — why cannot it be present and acting in Kosmos, in general, in its natural (though occult) divisions of time, races, and *mental* development? And why, furthermore, should not the most ancient adepts have studied and thoroughly mastered these cyclic laws under all their aspects? Indeed, Dr. Stratton states as a physiological and pathological fact, that “in health the human pulse is more frequent *in the morning than in the evening for six days out of seven*; and that on the *seventh day it is slower*.” (*Ibid. Edinb. Med. and Surg. Journal*, Jan. 1843.) Why, then, should not an Occultist show the same in cosmic and terrestrial life in the pulse of the planet and races? Dr. Laycock divides life by *three great septenary periods*; the first and last, each stretching over 21 years, and the central period or prime of life lasting 28 years, or four times seven. He subdivides the first into *seven distinct stages*, and the other two into *three* minor periods, and says that “The fundamental unit of the greater periods is *one week of seven days, each day being twelve hours*”; and that “single and compound *multiples* of this unit, determine the length of these periods by the same ratio, as multiples of the unit of twelve hours determine the lesser periods. *This law binds all periodic vital phenomena together, and links the periods observed in the lowest annulose animals, with those of man himself, the highest of the vertebrata*.” If *Science* does this, why should the latter scorn the Occult information, namely, that (speaking Dr. Laycock’s language) “*one week of the manvantaric (lunar) fortnight, of fourteen days (or seven manus), that fortnight of twelve hours in a day representing seven periods or seven races — is now passed?*” This language of science fits our doctrine admirably. We (mankind) *have* lived over “*a week of seven days, each day being twelve hours,*” since three and a half races are now gone for ever, the fourth is submerged, and we are now in the Fifth Race.

178. See for the length of such cycles or *Yugas* in Vriddha Garga and other ancient astronomical Sections (Jyotisha). They vary from the cycle of five years — which Colebrooke calls “the cycle of the Vedas,” specified in the institutes of Parasara, “and the basis of calculation for larger cycles” (*Miscell. Essays*, Vol. I., pp. 106 and 108) — up to the Mahayuga or the famous cycle of 4,320,000 years.

179. The Hebrew word for “week” is *Seven*; and any length of time divided by *Seven* would have been a “week” in their day, even 49,000,000 years, as it is seven times seven millions. But their calculation is throughout septiform.

180. Brahma creates in the first Kalpa (day one) various “sacrificial animals” *pasu* — or the celestial bodies and the Zodiacal signs, and plants *which* he uses *in sacrifices* at the opening of *Treta Yuga*. The esoteric meaning of it shows him proceeding cyclically and creating astral prototypes on the *descending spiritual arc* and then on the *ascending physical arc*. The latter is the sub-division of a *two-fold* creation, subdivided again into seven descending and seven ascending degrees of spirit falling, and of matter ascending — the inverse of what takes place (as in a mirror which reflects the right on the left side) in this manvantara of ours. It is the same, *esoterically*, in the Elohist Genesis (chap. i.), and in the Jehovistic copy, as in Hindu cosmogony.

181. It is very surprising to see theologians and Oriental scholars express indignation at the “*depraved* taste of the Hindu mystics” who, not content with having *invented* the “Mind-born” Sons of Brahma, make the Rishis, Manus, and Prajapatis of every kind *spring from various parts of the body of their primal Progenitor* — Brahma (see Wilson’s footnote in his *Vishnu Purana*, Vol. I., p. 102). Because the average public is unacquainted with the Kabala, the key to, and glossary of, the much veiled Mosaic Books, therefore, the clergy imagines the truth will never out. Let any one turn to the English, Hebrew, or Latin texts of the Kabala, now so ably translated by several scholars, and he will find that the Tetragrammaton, which is the Hebrew IHVH, is also both the “Sephirothal Tree” — *i.e.*, it contains all the Sephiroth except Kether, the crown — and the united *body* of the “Heavenly man” (Adam Kadmon) from whose limbs emanate the Universe and everything in it. Furthermore, he will find that the idea in the Kabalistic Books (the chief of which in the *Zohar* are the “Books of Concealed Mystery,” of the “Greater,” and the “Lesser Holy Assembly”) is entirely phallic and far more crudely expressed than is the four-fold Brahma in any of the Puranas. (See “*Kabala Unveiled*,” by Mr. S. L. Mathers, Chap. xxii., concerning the remaining members of Microprosopus). For, this “Tree of Life” is also the “tree of knowledge of good and evil,” whose chief mystery is that of human procreation. It is a mistake to regard the Kabala as *explaining* the mysteries of Kosmos or Nature; it explains and unveils only a few allegories in the Bible, and *is more esoteric* than is the latter.

182. Simplified in the English Bible to: “Is the Lord (! !) among us, or not?” (See *Exodus* xvii. 7.)

183. See *Kabala Denudata*, by S. Liddell MacGregor Mathers, F.T.S., p. 121.

184. Translators often render the word “companion” (angel, also adept) by “*Rabbi*,” as the Rishis are called *gurus*. The “Zohar” is, if possible, more occult than the Books of Moses; to read the “Book of Concealed Mystery” one requires the keys furnished by the genuine “Chaldean Book of Numbers,” which is not extant.

185. It is. But *Agneyastra* are fiery “missile weapons,” not “edged” weapons, as there is some difference between *Sastra* and *Astra* in Sanskrit.

186. The Natural Genesis, Vol. I. pp, 318-319.

187. Yet there are some, who may know something of these, even outside the author’s lines, wide as they undeniably are.

188. This connecting link, like others, was pointed out by the present writer nine years before the appearance of the work from which the above is quoted, namely in *Isis Unveiled*, a work full of such guiding links between ancient, mediaeval, and modern thought, but, unfortunately, too loosely edited.

189. Ay; but how can the learned writer prove that these “beginnings” were precisely in Egypt, and nowhere else; and only 50,000 years ago?

190. Precisely: and this is just what the Theosophists do. They have never claimed,” original inspiration,” not even as mediums, but have always pointed, and do now point to the “primary signification” of the symbols, which they trace to other countries, older even than Egypt; *significations*, moreover, which emanate from a hierarchy (or hierarchies, if preferred) of *living wise men*, mortals, notwithstanding that Wisdom, who reject every approach to *supernaturalism*.

191. But where is the proof that the ancients did not mean precisely that which the theosophists claim? Records exist for what they say, just as other records exist for what Mr. G. Massey says. His interpretations are very correct, but equally one-sided. Surely nature has more than one *physical aspect*; for astronomy, astrology, and so on, are all on the physical, not the spiritual plane.

192. It is to be feared that Mr. Massey has not succeeded. We have our followers as he has his followers, and materialistic Science steps in and takes little account of both his and our speculations!

The fact that this learned Egyptologist does not recognise in the doctrine of the “Seven Souls,” as he terms our *principles*, or “metaphysical concepts,” but “the primitive biology or physiology of the Soul,” does not invalidate our argument. The lecturer touches on only two keys, those that unlock the astronomical and the physiological mysteries of esotericism, and leaves out the other five. Otherwise he would have promptly understood that what he calls the *physiological* divisions of the living Soul of man, are regarded by theosophists as also psychological and spiritual.

193. This is a great mistake made in the Esoteric enumeration. Manas is the fifth, not the fourth; and *Manas* corresponds precisely with *Seb*, the Egyptian fifth principle, for that portion of Manas, which follows the two higher principles, is the ancestral soul, indeed, the bright, immortal thread of the higher Ego, to which clings the Spiritual aroma of all the lives or births.

194. There seems a confusion — lasting for many centuries — in the minds of Western Kabalists. They call *Ruach* (Spirit) what we call *Kama-rupa*; whereas, with us *Ruach* would be the “Spiritual Soul” *Buddhi*, and *Nephesh* the 4th principle, the Vital, Animal Soul. Eliphas Levi falls into the same error.

195. *Signatura rerum* xiv. ps. 10, 15 *et seq.*

196. This is indeed news! It makes us fear that the Lecturer had never read “Esoteric Buddhism” before criticising it, as there are too many such misconceptions in his notices of it.

197. *The Theosophist*, 1887 (Madras).

198. According to *Svetasvatara-Upanishad* (357) the Siddhas are those who are possessed from birth of *superhuman* powers, as also of “knowledge and indifference to the world.” According to the Occult teachings, however, Siddhas are the *Nirmanakayas* or the “spirits” (in the sense of an individual, or *conscious* spirit) of great sages from spheres on a higher plane than our own, who voluntarily incarnate in mortal bodies in order to help the human race in its upward progress. Hence their innate knowledge, wisdom and powers.

199. “The Sacred Books of the East,” vol. viii. *Anugita*, p. 284, *et seq.*

200. I propose to follow here the text and the editor’s commentaries, who accepts Arjuna Misra and Nilakantha’s *dead-letter explanations*. Our Orientalists never trouble to think that if a native commentator is a non-initiate, he could not explain correctly, and if an *Initiate*, would not.

201. The English editor explains here, saying, “I presume devoted to the Brahman.” This would be a very poor devotion, indeed, in the accomplishment of the gradually emancipating process of Yoga. We venture to say that the “Fire” or Self is the higher real SELF “connected with,” that is to say *one with Brahma*, the One Deity. The “Self” separates itself no longer from the universal Spirit.

202. As Mahat (universal intelligence) is first born, or manifests, as Vishnu, and then, when it falls into matter and develops self-consciousness, it becomes Egoism, Selfishness, so *Manas* is of a dual nature. It is respectively under the sun and moon, for as Sankaracharya says “The moon is the mind, and the sun the understanding.” The sun and moon are the deities of our planetary Macrocosmos, and therefore Sankara adds that “the mind and the understanding are the respective deities of the (human) organs” (*vide Brihadaranyaka*, pp. 521, *et seq.*) This is perhaps why Arjuna Misra says that the moon and the *Fire* (the self, the sun) constitute the universe.

203. “The body in the Soul,” as Arjuna Misra is credited with saying, or rather the “Soul in the Spirit,” and on a still higher plane of development: “the SELF or Atman in the Universal Self.”

BOOK II. — PART III.

ADDENDA.

SCIENCE AND THE SECRET DOCTRINE CONTRASTED.

“The knowledge of this nether world —
Say, friend, what is it, false or true?
The false, what mortal cares to know?
The true, what mortal ever knew?”

I. ARCHAIC, OR MODERN ANTHROPOLOGY?

WHENEVER the question of the origin of man is offered seriously to an unbiassed, honest, and earnest man of science, the answer comes invariably: — “WE DO NOT KNOW.” De Quatrefages, in his agnostic attitude, is one of such anthropologists.

This does not imply that the rest of the men of science are neither fair-minded nor honest, as in such case our remark would be questionably discreet. But, it is estimated that 75 per cent. of European Scientists are Evolutionists. Are these representatives of modern thought all guilty of flagrant misrepresentation of the facts? No one says this — but there are a few very exceptional cases. However, the Scientists in their anti-clerical enthusiasm and despair of any alternative theory to Darwinism, except that of “special creation,” are unconsciously insincere in “forcing” a hypothesis the elasticity of which is inadequate, and which resents the severe strain to which it is now subjected. Insincerity on the same subject is, however, patent in ecclesiastical circles. Bishop Temple has come forward as a thorough-going supporter of Darwinism in his “Religion and Science.” This clerical writer goes so far as to regard

Matter — after receiving its “primal impress” — as the unaided evolver of all cosmic phenomena. This view only differs from that of Haeckel, in postulating a hypothetical deity at “the back of beyond,” a deity which stands entirely aloof from the interplay of forces. Such a metaphysical entity is no more the Theological God than that of Kant. Bishop Temple’s truce with Materialistic Science is, in our opinion, impolitic — apart from the fact that it involves a total rejection of the Biblical cosmogony. In the presence of this display of flunkeyism before the materialism of our “learned” age, we Occultists can but smile. But how about loyalty to the Masters such theological truants profess to serve, Christ, and Christendom at large?

However, we have no desire, for the present, to throw down the gauntlet to the clergy, our business being now with materialistic Science alone. The latter answers to our question, in the person of its best representatives “We do not know;” — yet the majority of these act as though Omniscience was their heirloom, and they knew all things.

For, indeed, this negative reply has not prevented the majority of Scientists from speculating on that question, each seeking to have his own special theory accepted to the exclusion of all others. Thus, from Maillet in 1748 down to Haeckel in 1870, theories on the origin of the human Race have differed as much as the personalities of their inventors themselves. Buffon, Bory de St. Vincent, Lamarck, E. G. St. Hilaire, Gaudry, Naudin, Wallace, Darwin, Owen, Haeckel, Filippi, Vogt, Huxley, Agassiz, etc., etc., each evolved a more or less scientific hypothesis of genesis. De Quatrefages arranges them in two principal groups — one holding to a *rapid*, and the other to a very *gradual transmutation*; the former, favouring a new type (man) produced by a being entirely different; the latter teaching the evolution of man by progressive differentiation.

Strangely enough, it is from the most scientific of these authorities that the most unscientific of all the theories upon the subject of the origin of man has hitherto emanated. This is so evident, that the hour is rapidly approaching when the current teaching about the descent of man from an Ape-like mammal will be regarded with less respect than the formation of Adam out of clay, and of Eve out of Adam’s rib. For —

“It is evident, especially after the most fundamental principles of Darwinism, that an organized being cannot be a descendant of another whose development is in an inverse order to his own. . . . Consequently, in accordance with these principles *man cannot be considered as the descendant of any simian type whatever.*” [1]

Lucae’s argument *versus* the Ape-theory, based on the different flexures of the bones constituting the axis of the skull in the cases of Man and the Anthropoids, is fairly discussed by Schmidt (“*Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*,” p. 290). He admits that “*the ape as he grows becomes more bestial; man . . . more human*,” and seems, indeed, to hesitate a moment before he passes on: *e.g.*, “This flexure of the cranial axis may, therefore, still be emphasized as a human character, in contradistinction to the apes; the peculiar characteristic of an order can *scarcely* be elicited from it; and especially as to the doctrine of descent, this circumstance *seems* in no way decisive.” The writer evidently is not a little disquieted at the argument. He assures us that it upsets any possibility of the present apes having been the progenitors of mankind. But does it not also negative the bare possibility of the man and anthropoid having had a common — though, so far, an absolutely theoretical — ancestor.

Even “Natural Selection” itself is with every day more threatened. The deserters from the Darwinian camp are many, and those who were at one time its most ardent disciples are, owing to new discoveries, slowly but steadily preparing to turn over a new leaf. In the “Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society” for October, 1886, one can read as follows: —

“PHYSIOLOGICAL SELECTION. — Mr. G. J. Romanes finds certain difficulties in regarding natural selection as a theory for the origin of adaptive structures. He proposes to replace it by what he calls physiological selection, or the segregation of the fit. His view is based on the extreme sensitiveness of the reproductive system to small changes in the conditions of life, and he thinks that variations in the direction of greater or less sterility must frequently occur in wild species. If the variation be such that the reproductive system, while showing some degree of sterility with the parent form, continues to be fertile within the limits of the varietal form, the variation would neither be swamped by intercrossing nor die out on account of sterility. When a variation of this kind occurs, the physiological barrier must divide the species into two parts. . . . The author, in fine, regards mutual sterility, not as one of the effects of specific differentiation, but as the cause of it.” [2]

An attempt is made to show the above to be a complement of, and sequence to, the Darwinian theory. This is a *clumsy* attempt at best. The public will soon be made to believe that Mr. C. Dixon's "*Evolution without Natural Selection*" is also Darwinism — expanded, as the author certainly claims it to be!

But it is like splitting the body of a man into three pieces or various portions of man, and then maintaining that each portion is the identical man as he was before; only — expanded. Yet the author states on p. 79: — "Let it be clearly understood that not one single syllable in the foregoing pages has been written antagonistic to Darwin's theory of Natural Selection. All I have done is to explain *certain* phenomena . . . the more one studies Darwin's works, the more one is convinced of the truth of his hypothesis." (!!)

And before this, on p. 48, he alludes to: — "the overwhelming array of facts which Darwin gave in support of his hypothesis, and which triumphantly carried the theory of Natural Selection over all obstacles and objections."

This does not prevent the learned author, however, from upsetting this theory as "triumphantly," and from even openly calling his work "*Evolution without a Natural Selection*," or, in so many words, with Darwin's fundamental idea knocked to atoms in it.

As to Natural Selection itself, the utmost misconception prevails among many present-day thinkers who tacitly accept the conclusions of Darwinism. It is, for instance, a mere device of rhetoric to credit "Natural Selection" with the power of *originating* species. "Natural Selection" is no Entity; but a convenient phrase for describing the mode in which the survival of the fit and the elimination of the unfit among organisms is brought about in the struggle for existence. Every group of organisms tends to multiply beyond the means of subsistence; the constant battle for life — the "struggle to obtain enough to eat and to escape being eaten" added to the environmental conditions — necessitating a perpetual weeding out of the unfit. The *elite* of any stock thus sorted out, propagate the species and transmit their organic characteristics to their descendants. All useful variations are thus perpetuated, and a progressive improvement is effected. But Natural Selection, in the writer's humble opinion, "*Selection, as a Power*," is in reality a pure myth; especially when resorted to as an explanation of the origin of species. It is merely a representative term expressive of the manner in which "useful variations" are stereotyped when produced. Of itself, "it" *can produce nothing*, and only operates on the rough material presented to "it." The real question at issue is: what CAUSE — combined with other secondary causes — produces the "variations" in the organisms themselves. Many of these secondary causes are purely physical, climatic, dietary, etc., etc. Very well. But beyond the secondary aspects of organic evolution, a deeper principle has to be sought for. The materialist's "spontaneous variations," and "*accidental divergencies*" are self-contradictory terms in a universe of "Matter, Force and NECESSITY." Mere variability of type, apart from the supervisory presence of a quasi-intelligent impulse, is powerless to account for the stupendous complexities and marvels of the human body for instance. The insufficiency of the Darwinists' mechanical theory has been exposed at length by Dr. Von Hartmann among other purely negative thinkers. It is an abuse of the reader's intelligence to write, as does Haeckel, of *blind* indifferent cells, "arranging themselves into organs." The esoteric solution of the origin of animal species is given elsewhere.

Those purely *secondary* causes of differentiation, grouped under the head of sexual selection, natural selection, climate, isolation, etc., etc., mislead the Western Evolutionist and offer no real explanation whatever of the "whence" of the "ancestral types" which served as the *starting point* for physical development. The truth is that the differentiating "causes" known to modern science only come into operation after the *physicalization of the primeval animal root-types out of the astral*. Darwinism only meets Evolution at its midway point — that is to say when astral evolution has given place to the play of the ordinary physical forces with which our present senses acquaint us. But even here the Darwinian Theory, even with the "expansions" recently attempted, is inadequate to meet the facts of the case. The underlying physiological variation in species — one to which all other laws are subordinate and secondary — is a sub-conscious intelligence pervading matter, ultimately traceable to a REFLECTION of the Divine and Dhyan-Chohanian wisdom. [3] A not altogether dissimilar conclusion has been arrived at by so well known a thinker as Ed. von Hartmann, who, despairing of the efficacy of *unaided* Natural Selection, regards evolution as intelligently guided by the UNCONSCIOUS (the Cosmic *Logos* of Occultism). But the latter acts only mediately through FOHAT, or Dhyan-Chohanian energy, and not quite in the direct manner which the great pessimist describes.

It is this divergence among men of Science, their mutual, and often their *self*-contradictions, that gave the writer of the present volumes the courage to bring to light other and older teachings — if only as hypotheses for *future* scientific appreciation. Though not in any way very learned in modern sciences, so evident, even to the humble recorder of this archaic clearing, are the said scientific fallacies and gaps, that she determined to touch upon all these, in order to place the two teachings on parallel lines. For Occultism, it is a question of self-defence, and nothing more.

So far, the “Secret Doctrine” has concerned itself with metaphysics, pure and simple. It has now landed on Earth, and finds itself within the domain of physical science and practical anthropology, or those branches of study which materialistic Naturalists claim as their rightful domain, coolly asserting, furthermore, that the higher and more perfect the working of the Soul, the more amenable it is to the analysis and explanations *of the zoologist and the physiologist alone*. (Haeckel on “*Cell-Souls and Soul-Cells*.”) This stupendous pretension comes from one, who, to prove his pithecoïd descent, has not hesitated to include among the ancestors of man the *Lemuridae*; which have been promoted by him to the rank of *Prosimiae, indeciduate mammals*, to which he very incorrectly attributes a *decidua* and a discoidal placenta. [4] For this Haeckel was taken severely to task by de Quatrefages, and criticised by his own brother materialists and agnostics, as great, if not greater, authorities than himself, namely, by Virchow and du Bois-Reymond. [5]

Such opposition notwithstanding, Haeckel’s wild theories are, to this day, called scientific and logical by some. The mysterious nature of Consciousness, of Soul, Spirit in Man being now explained as a mere advance on the functions of the protoplasmic molecules of the lively *Protista*, and the gradual evolution and growth of human mind and “social instincts” toward civilization having to be traced back to their origin in the civilization of ants, bees, and other creatures, the chances left for an impartial hearing of the doctrines of archaic Wisdom, are few indeed. The *educated* profane is told that “the social instincts of the lower animals have, of late, been regarded *as being clearly the origin of morals*, even of those of man” (!) and that our divine consciousness, our soul, intellect, and aspirations have “worked their way up from the lower stages of the simple cell-soul” of the gelatinous Bathybius — (See Haeckel’s “*Present Position of Evolution*” Notes), — and he seems to believe it. For such men, the metaphysics of Occultism must produce the effect that our grandest orchestral and vocal oratorios produce on the Chinaman: a sound that jars upon their nerves.

Yet, are our esoteric teachings about “angels,” the first three *pre*-animal human Races, and the downfall of the Fourth, *on a lower level of fiction and self-delusion* than the Haeckelian “plastidular,” or the inorganic “molecular Souls of the *Protista*”? Between the evolution of the spiritual nature of man from the above Amoebian Souls, and the alleged development of his physical frame from the protoplasmic dweller in the Ocean slime, there is an abyss which will not be easily crossed by any man in the *full* possession of his intellectual faculties. Physical evolution, as modern Science teaches it, is a subject for open controversy; spiritual and moral development on the same lines is the insane dream of a crass materialism.

Furthermore, past as well as present daily experience teaches that no truth has ever been accepted by the learned bodies unless it dovetailed with the habitual preconceived ideas of their professors. “The crown of the innovator is a crown of thorns”: — said G. St. Hilaire. It is only that which fits in with popular hobbies and accepted notions that as a general rule gains ground. Hence the triumph of the Haeckelian ideas, notwithstanding their being proclaimed by Virchow, du Bois-Reymond, and others as the “*testimonium paupertatis* of natural Science.”

Diametrically opposed as may be the materialism of the German Evolutionists to the spiritual conceptions of Esoteric philosophy, radically inconsistent as is their accepted anthropological system with the real facts of nature, — the pseudo-idealistic bias now colouring English thought is almost more pernicious. The pure materialistic doctrine admits of a direct refutation and appeal to the logic of facts. The idealism of the present day, not only contrives to absorb, on the one hand, the basic negations of Atheism, but lands its votaries in a tangle of *unreality*, which culminates in a practical Nihilism. Argument with such writers is almost out of the question. Idealists, therefore, will be still more antagonistic to the Occult teachings now given than even the Materialists. But as no worse fate can befall the exponents of Esoteric Anthro-*Genesis* than being openly called by their foes by their old and time-honoured names of “lunatics” and “ignoramus,” the present archaic theories may be safely added to the many modern speculations, and bide their time for their full or even partial recognition. Only, as the existence itself of these “archaic theories” will probably be denied, we have to give our best proofs and stand by them to the bitter end.

In our race and generation the one “temple in the Universe” is in rare cases — *within* us; but our body and mind have been too defiled by both Sin and Science to be outwardly *now* anything better than a fane of iniquity and error. And here our mutual position — that of Occultism and Modern Science — ought to be once for all defined.

We, Theosophists, would willingly bow before such men of learning as the late Prof. Balfour Stewart, Messrs. Crookes, Quatrefages, Wallace, Agassiz, Butlerof, and several others, though we may not agree, from the stand-point of esoteric philosophy, with all they say. But nothing could make us consent to even a show of respect for the opinions of other men of science, such as Haeckel, Carl Vogt, or Ludwig Buchner, in Germany; or even of Mr. Huxley and his co-thinkers in materialism in England — the colossal erudition of the first named, notwithstanding. Such men are simply the intellectual and moral murderers of future generations; especially Haeckel, whose crass materialism often rises to the height of idiotic *naïvetes* in his reasonings. One has but to read his “Pedigree of Man, and Other Essays” (*Aveling’s transl.*) to feel a desire, in the words of Job, that his remembrance should perish from the earth, and that he “shall have no name in the streets.” Hear him deriding the idea of the origin of the human race “as a supernatural (?) phenomenon,” as one “that could not result from *simple mechanical causes*, from *physical and chemical forces*, but requires the direct intervention of a creative personality. . . .”

. . . . “Now the central point of Darwin’s teaching,” . . . goes on the creator of the mythical *Sozura*, “lies in this, that it demonstrates the simplest mechanical causes, purely physico-chemical phenomena of nature, as wholly sufficient to explain the highest and most difficult problems. Darwin puts in the place of *a conscious creative force*, building and arranging the organic bodies of animals and plants on a designed plan, *a series of natural forces working blindly (or we say) without aim, without design*. In place of an arbitrary act of operation, we have a necessary law of Evolution” (So had Manu and Kapila, and, at the same time, guiding, conscious and intelligent Powers). . . . “Darwin had very wisely . . . put on one side the question as to the first appearance of life. But very soon that consequence, so full of meaning, so wide reaching, was openly discussed by able and brave scientific men, such as Huxley, Carl Vogt, Ludwig Buchner. *A mechanical origin of the earliest living form*, was held as the necessary sequence to Darwin’s teaching . . . and we are at present concerned with a single consequence of the theory, *the natural* origin of the human race through ALMIGHTY EVOLUTION” (pp. 34, 37).

To which, unabashed by this scientific farrago, Occultism replies: In the course of Evolution, when the physical triumphed over, and nearly crushed under its weight, spiritual and mental evolutions, the great gift of *Kriyasakti* [6] remained the heirloom of only a few elect men in every age Spirit strove vainly to *manifest itself in its fulness in purely organic forms* (as has been explained in Part I. of this Volume), and the faculty, which had been a natural attribute in the early humanity of the Third Race, became one of the class regarded as simply phenomenal by the Spiritualists and Occultists, and as *scientifically impossible* by the materialists.

In our modern day the mere assertion that there exists a power which can create human forms — ready-made *sheaths* for the “*conscious monads*” or Nirmanakayas of past Manvantaras to incarnate within — is, of course, absurd, ridiculous! That which is regarded as quite natural, on the other hand, is the production of a Frankenstein’s monster, *plus* moral consciousness, religious aspirations, genius, and a feeling of one’s own immortal nature within one’s self — by “physico-chemical forces, guided by blind Almighty Evolution” (“Pedigree of Man”).

As to the origin of that man, not *ex-nihilo*, cemented by a little red clay, but from a living divine Entity consolidating the astral body with surrounding materials — this conception is too absurd even to be mentioned in the opinion of the materialists. Nevertheless, Occultists and Theosophists are ready to have their claims and theories — however unscientific and superstitious at first glance — compared as to their intrinsic value and probability, with those of the modern evolutionists. Hence the esoteric teaching is absolutely opposed to the Darwinian evolution, as *applied to man, and partially* so with regard to other species.

It would be interesting to obtain a glimpse of the mental representation of *Evolution* in the Scientific brain of a materialist. What *is* EVOLUTION? If asked to define the full and *complete* meaning of the term, neither Huxley nor Haeckel will be able to do it any better than Webster does: “the act of unfolding; the process of growth, development; as the evolution of a flower from a bud, or an animal from the egg.” Yet the bud must be traced through its parent-plant to the seed, and the egg to the animal or bird that laid it; or at any rate to the speck of protoplasm from which it expanded and grew. And both the *seed* and the *speck* must have the latent potentialities in them for the reproduction

and gradual development, the unfolding of the thousand and one forms or phases of evolution, through which they must pass before the flower or the animal are fully developed? Hence, the future plan, if not a DESIGN, *must be there*. Moreover, that *seed has to be traced*, and its nature ascertained. Have the Darwinists been successful in this? Or will the Moneron be cast in our teeth? But this atom of the Watery Abysses is *not* homogeneous matter; and there must be something or somebody that had moulded and cast it into being.

Here Science is once more silent. But since there is no self-consciousness as yet in either speck, seed, or germ, according to both Materialists and Psychologists of the modern school — Occultists agreeing in this for once with their natural enemies — what is it that guides the force or forces so unerringly in this process of evolution? *Blind* force? As well call *blind* the brain which evolved in Haeckel his “Pedigree of Man” and other lucubrations. We can easily conceive that the said brain lacks an important centre or two. For, whoever knows anything of the anatomy of the human, or even of any animal, body, and is still an *atheist* and a *materialist*, must be “hopelessly insane,” according to Lord Herbert, who rightly sees in the frame of man’s body and the coherence of its parts, something so strange and paradoxical that he holds it “to be the greatest miracle of nature.” *Blind* forces, “and *no design*” in anything under the Sun; when no *sane* man of Science would hesitate to say that, even from the little he knows and has hitherto discovered of the forces at work in Kosmos, he sees very plainly that every part, every speck and atom are in harmony with their fellow atoms, and these with the whole, each having its distinct mission throughout the life-cycle. But, fortunately, the greatest, the most eminent thinkers and Scientists of the day are now beginning to rise against this “Pedigree,” and even Darwin’s *natural selection* theory, though its author had never, probably, contemplated such widely stretched conclusions. The remarkable work of the Russian Scientist N. T. Danilevsky — “Darwinism, a Critical Investigation of the Theory” — upsets it completely and without appeal, and so does de Quatrefages in his last work. Our readers are recommended to examine the learned paper by Dr. Bourges — read by its author, a member of the Paris Anthropological Society at a recent official meeting of the latter — called “*Evolutionary Psychology; the Evolution of Spirit, etc.*” in which he reconciles entirely the two teachings — namely, those of the physical and spiritual evolutions. He explains the origin of the variety of organic forms, made to fit their environments with such evident intelligent design, by the existence and the mutual help and *interaction* of two principles in (manifest) nature, the inner Conscious Principle adapting itself to physical nature and the innate potentialities in the latter. Thus the French Scientist has to return to our old friend — *Archaeus*, or the life-Principle — without naming it, as Dr. Richardson has done in England in his “Nerve-Force,” etc. The same idea was recently developed in Germany by Baron Hellenbach, in his remarkable work, “Individuality in the light of Biology and modern Philosophy.”

We find the same conclusions arrived at in still another excellent volume of another Russian deep thinker, N. N. Strachof — who says in his “Fundamental Conceptions of Psychology and Physiology”: — “The most clear, as the most familiar, type of development may be found in our own mental or physical evolution, which has served others as a model to follow If organisms are *entities* . . . then it is only just to conclude and assert that the organic life strives to beget psychic life; but it would be still more correct and in accordance with the spirit of these two categories of evolution to say, that *the true cause of organic life is the tendency of spirit to manifest in substantial forms, to clothe itself in substantial reality. It is the highest form which contains the complete explanation of the lowest, never the reverse.*” This is admitting, as Bourges does in the *Memoire* above quoted, the identity of this mysterious, integrally acting and organizing Principle with the Self-Conscious and Inner Subject, which we call the EGO and the world at large — the Soul. Thus, gradually, all the best Scientists and Thinkers are approaching the Occultists in their general conclusions.

But such metaphysically inclined men of Science are out of court and will hardly be listened to. Schiller, in his magnificent poem on the Veil of Isis, makes the mortal youth who dared to lift the impenetrable covering fall down dead after beholding naked Truth in the face of the stern goddess. Have some of our Darwinians, so tenderly united in natural selection and affinity, also gazed at the Saitic Mother bereft of her veils? One might almost suspect it after reading their theories. Their great intellects must have collapsed while gauging too closely the uncovered face of Nature, leaving only the grey matter and ganglia in their brain, to respond to *blind* physico-chemical forces. At any rate Shakespeare’s lines apply admirably to our modern Evolutionist who symbolizes that “proud man,” who —

“*Dress’d in a little brief authority;
Most ignorant of what he’s most assured,*

His glassy essence — like an angry ape,
Plays such fantastic tricks before high heaven,
As make the Angels weep! ”

These have nought to do with the “angels.” Their only concern is the human ancestor, the pithecoïd Noah who gave birth to three sons — the tailed Cynocephalus, the tailless Ape, and the “arboreal” Palaeolithic man. On this point, they will not be contradicted. Every doubt expressed is immediately set down as an attempt to cripple scientific inquiry. The insuperable difficulty at the very foundation of the evolution theory, namely, that no Darwinian is able to give even an approximate definition of the period *at* which, and the form *in* which, the first man appeared, is smoothed down to a trifling impediment, which is “really of no account.” Every branch of knowledge is in the same predicament, we are informed. The chemist bases his most abstruse calculations simply “upon a hypothesis of atoms and molecules, of which not one has ever been seen isolated, weighed, or defined. The electrician speaks of magnetic fluids which have never tangibly revealed themselves. No definite origin can be assigned either to molecules or magnetism. Science cannot and does not pretend to any knowledge of the beginnings of law, matter or life, . . .” etc., etc. (*Knowledge*, January, 1882.)

And, withal, to reject a *scientific hypothesis*, however absurd, is to commit the one unpardonable sin! We risk it.

II. THE ANCESTORS MANKIND IS OFFERED BY SCIENCE.

“The question of questions for mankind — the problem which underlies all others, and is more deeply interesting than any other — is the ascertainment of the place which man occupies in Nature, and of his relations to the Universe of things.” — HUXLEY.

THE world stands divided this day, and hesitates between *divine* progenitors — be they Adam and Eve or the lunar Pitris — and *Bathybius Haeckelii*, the gelatinous hermit of the briny deep. Having explained the occult theory, it may now be compared with that of the modern Materialism. The reader is invited to choose between the two after having judged them on their respective merits.

We may derive some consolation for the rejection of our divine ancestors, in finding that the Haeckelian speculations receive no better treatment at the hands of strictly *exact* Science than do our own. Haeckel’s *phylogenesis* is no less laughed at by the foes of his fantastic evolution, by other and greater Scientists, than our primeval races will be. As du Bois-Reymond puts it, we may believe him easily when he says that “ancestral trees of our race sketched in the ‘Schöpfungs-geschichte’ are of about as much value as are the pedigrees of the Homeric heroes in the eyes of the historical critic.”

This settled, everyone will see that one hypothesis is as good as another. And as we find that German naturalist (Haeckel) himself confessing that neither geology (in its history of the past) nor the ancestral history of organisms will ever “rise to the position of a real exact Science,” [7] a large margin is thus left to Occult Science to make its annotations and lodge its protests. The world is left to choose between the teachings of Paracelsus, the “Father of Modern Chemistry,” and those of Haeckel, the Father of the mythical *Sozura*. We demand no more.

Without presuming to take part in the quarrel of such very learned naturalists as du Bois-Reymond and Haeckel *a propos* of our blood relationship to “those ancestors (of ours) which have led up from the unicellular classes, Vermes, Acrania, Pisces, Amphibia, Reptilia to the Aves” — one may put in a few words, a question or two, for the information of our readers. Availing ourselves of the opportunity, and bearing in mind Darwin’s theories of natural selection, etc., we would ask Science — with regard to the origin of the human and animal species — which theory of evolution of the two herewith described is the more scientific, or the more *unscientific*, if so preferred.

(1). Is it that of an Evolution which starts from the beginning with sexual propagation?

(2). Or that teaching which shows the gradual development of organs; their solidification, and the procreation of each species, at first by simple easy separation from one into two or even several individuals. Then follows a fresh development — the first step to a species of separate distinct sexes — the hermaphrodite condition; then again, a kind

of Parthenogenesis, “virginal reproduction,” when the egg-cells are formed within the body, issuing from it in atomic emanations and becoming matured outside of it; until, finally, after a definite separation into sexes, the human beings begin procreating through sexual connection?

Of these two, the former “theory,” — rather, a “*revealed* fact” — is enunciated by all the *exoteric* Bibles (except the Puranas), preeminently by the Jewish Cosmogony. The last one, is that which is taught by the Occult philosophy, as explained all along.

An answer is found to our question in a volume just published by Mr. S. Laing — the best lay exponent of Modern Science. [8] In chapter viii. of his latest work, “A Modern Zoroastrian,” the author begins by twitting “all ancient religions and philosophies” for “assuming a male and female principle for their gods.” At first sight, he says “the distinction of sex appears as fundamental as that of plant and animal.” . . . “The Spirit of god brooding over Chaos and producing the world,” he goes on to complain, “is only a later edition, revised according to monotheistic ideas, of the far older Chaldean legend which describes the creation of Kosmos out of Chaos by the co-operations of great gods, male and female . . .” Thus, in the orthodox Christian creed we are taught to repeat “begotten, not made,” a phrase which is absolute nonsense, an instance of using words like counterfeit notes, which have no solid value of an idea behind them. For “begotten” is a very definite term which “implies the conjunction of two opposite sexes to produce a new individual.”

However we may agree with the learned author as to the inadvisability of using wrong words, and the terrible anthropomorphic and *phallic* element in the old Scriptures — especially in the orthodox Christian Bible — nevertheless, there may be two extenuating circumstances in the case. Firstly, all these “ancient philosophies” and “modern religions” are — as sufficiently shown in these two volumes — an exoteric veil thrown over the face of esoteric truth; and — as the direct result of this — they are allegorical, *i.e.*, mythological in form; but still they are immensely more philosophical in essence than any of the new *scientific* theories, so-called. Secondly, from the Orphic theogony down to Ezra’s last remodelling of the Pentateuch, every old Scripture having in its origin borrowed its facts from the East, it has been subjected to constant alterations by friend and foe, until of the original version there remained but the name, a dead shell from which the Spirit had been gradually eliminated.

This alone ought to show that no religious work now extant can be understood without the help of the Archaic wisdom, the primitive foundation on which they were all built.

But to return to the direct answer expected from Science to *our* direct question. It is given by the same author, when, following his train of thought on the unscientific euhemerization of the powers of Nature in ancient creeds, he pronounces a condemnatory verdict upon them in the following terms: —

“Science, however, makes sad havoc with this impression *of sexual generation being the original and only mode of reproduction*, [9] and the microscope and dissecting knife of the naturalist introduce us to new and altogether unsuspected (?) worlds of life. . . .”

So little “*unsuspected*,” indeed, that the *original a-sexual* “modes of reproduction” must have been known — to the ancient Hindus, at any rate — Mr. Laing’s assertion to the contrary, notwithstanding. In view of the statement in the Vishnu Purana, quoted by us elsewhere, that Daksha “established sexual intercourse as the means of multiplication,” only after a series of other “modes,” which are all enumerated therein, (*Vol. II., p. 12, Wilson’s Transl.*), it becomes difficult to deny the fact. This assertion, moreover, is found, note well, in an EXOTERIC work. Then, Mr. S. Laing goes on to tell us that: —

. . . . “By far the larger proportion of living forms, in number have come into existence, *without the aid of sexual propagation*.” He then instances Haeckel’s monera “*multiplying by self-division*.” The next stage the author shows in the nucleated cell, “which does exactly the same thing.” The following stage is that in “which the organism does not divide into two equal parts, but a *small portion of it swells out . . . and finally parts company* and starts on separate existence, which grows to the size of the parent by its inherent faculty of manufacturing fresh protoplasm from surrounding inorganic materials.” [10]

This is followed by a many-celled organism which is formed by “*germ-buds reduced to spores, or single cells, which are emitted from the parent*”. . . . when “we are at the threshold of that system of sexual propagation, which has (now) become the rule in all the higher families of animals” It is when an “organism, having advantages in the struggle for life, established itself permanently” that special organs developed to meet the altered condition when a distinction “would be firmly established of a female organ or ovary containing the egg or primitive cell from which the new being was to be developed.” “This is confirmed by a study of embryology, *which shows that in the HUMAN and higher animal species the distinction of sex is not developed* until a considerable progress has been made in the growth of the embryo” In the great majority of plants, and in some lower families of animals . . . the male and female organs are developed within the same being a hermaphrodite. Moreover, in the “virginal reproduction — germ-cells apparently similar in all respects to egg-cells, develop themselves into new individuals *without any fructifying element*,” etc., etc. (pp. 103-107).

Of all which we are as perfectly well aware as of this — that the above was never applied by the very learned English popularizer of Huxleyo-Haeckelian theories to the genus *homo*. He limits this to specks of protoplasm, plants, bees, snails, and so on. But if he would be true to the theory of descent, he must be as true to ontogenesis, in which the fundamental biogenetic law, we are told, runs as follows: “the development of the embryo (ontogeny) is a condensed and abbreviated repetition of *the evolution of the race* (phylogeny). This repetition is the more complete, the more the true original order of evolution (palingenesis) has been retained by continual heredity. On the other hand, this repetition is the less complete, the more by varying adaptations the later spurious development (caenogenesis) has obtained.” (*Anthrop. 3rd edition, p. 11.*)

This shows to us that every living creature and thing on earth, including man, evolved from *one common primal form*. Physical man must have passed through the same stages of the evolutionary process in the various modes of procreation as other animals have: he must have *divided* himself; then, hermaphrodite, have given birth *parthenogenetically* (on the immaculate principle) to his young ones; the next stage would be the *oviparous* — at first “without any fructifying element,” then “with the help of the fertilitary spore”; and only after the final and definite evolution of both sexes, would he become a distinct “male and female,” when reproduction through sexual union would grow into universal law. So far, all this is scientifically proven. There remains but one thing to be ascertained: the plain and comprehensively described processes of such *ante-sexual* reproduction. This is done in the Occult books, a slight outline of which was attempted by the writer in Part I. of this Volume.

Either this, or — man is a distinct being. Occult philosophy may call him that, because of his distinctly *dual* nature. Science cannot do so, once that it rejects every interference save *mechanical laws*, and admits of no principle outside matter. The former — the archaic Science — allows the human physical frame to have passed through every form, from the lowest to the very highest, its present one, or from the simple to the complex — to use the accepted terms. But it claims that in this cycle (the fourth), the frame having already existed among the types and models of nature from the preceding Rounds — that it was quite ready for man from the beginning of *this Round*. [11] The Monad had but to step into the astral body of the progenitors, in order that the work of physical consolidation should begin around the shadowy prototype. [12]

What would Science say to this? It would answer, of course, that as man appeared on earth as the latest of the mammals, he had no need, no more than those mammals, to pass through the primitive stages of procreation as above described. His mode of procreation was already established on Earth when he appeared. In this case, we may reply: since to this day not the remotest sign of a link between man and the animal has yet been found, then (if the Occultist doctrine is to be repudiated) he must have sprung *miraculously* in nature, like a fully armed Minerva from Jupiter’s brain. And in such case the Bible is right, along with other national “revelations.” Hence the scientific scorn, so freely lavished by the author of “A Modern Zoroastrian” upon ancient philosophies and *exoteric* creeds, becomes premature and uncalled for. Nor would the sudden discovery of a “missing-link”-like fossil mend matters at all. For neither one such solitary specimen nor the *scientific conclusions* thereupon, could insure its being the long-sought-for relic, *i.e.*, that of an undeveloped, still a once *speaking* MAN. Something more would be required as a final proof (*vide infra, Note*). Besides which, even *Genesis* takes up man, her Adam of dust, only where the Secret Doctrine leaves her “Sons of God and Wisdom” and picks up the physical man of the THIRD Race. Eve is *not* “begotten,” but is extracted out of Adam on the manner of “Amoeba A,” contracting in the middle and splitting into Amoeba B — by division. (See p. 103, in “*The Modern Zoroastrian*.”) Nor has human speech developed from the various animal sounds.

Haeckel's theory that "speech arose gradually from a few simple, crude animal sounds . . ." as such "speech still remains amongst a few races of lower rank" (*Darwinian theory in "Pedigree of Man,"* p. 22) is altogether unsound, as argued by Professor Max Muller, among others. He contends that no plausible explanation has yet been given as to how the "roots" of language came into existence. A *human* brain is necessary for *human* speech. And figures relating to the size of the respective brains of man and ape show how deep is the gulf which separates the two. Vogt says that the brain of the largest ape, the gorilla, measures no more than 30.51 cubic inches; while the average brains of the flat-headed Australian natives — the lowest now in the human races — amount to 99.35 cubic inches! Figures are awkward witnesses and cannot lie. Therefore, as truly observed by Dr. F. Pfaff, whose premises are as sound and correct as his biblical conclusions are silly: — "The brain of the apes most like man, does not amount to quite a third of the brain of the lowest races of men: it is not half the size of the brain of a new-born child." (*"The Age and Origin of Man."*) From the foregoing it is thus very easy to perceive that in order to prove the Huxley-Haeckelian theories of the descent of man, it is not *one*, but a great number of "*missing links*" — a true ladder of progressive evolutionary steps — that would have to be first found and then presented by Science to thinking and reasoning humanity, before it would abandon belief in gods and the immortal Soul for the worship of Quadrumanic ancestors. Mere myths are now greeted as "axiomatic truths." Even Alfred Russel Wallace maintains with Haeckel that primitive man was a speechless ape-creature. To this Joly answers: — "Man never was, in my opinion, this *pithecanthropus alalus* whose portrait Haeckel has drawn *as if he had seen and known him*, whose *singular and completely hypothetical* genealogy he has even given, from the mere mass of living protoplasm to the man endowed with speech and a civilization analogous to that of the Australians and Papuans." ("Man before Metals," p. 320, N. Joly. *Inter. Scient. Series.*)

Haeckel, among other things, often comes into direct conflict with the Science of languages. In the course of his attack on Evolutionism (1873, "Mr. Darwin's Philosophy of Language"), Prof. Max Muller stigmatized the Darwinian theory as "vulnerable at the beginning and at the end." The fact is, that only the partial truth of many of the *secondary* "laws" of Darwinism is beyond question — M. de Quatrefages evidently accepting "Natural Selection," the "struggle for existence" and transformation within species, as proven not once and for ever, but *pro. tem.* But it may not be amiss, perhaps, to condense the linguistic case against the "Ape ancestor" theory: —

Languages have their phases of growth, etc., like all else in nature. It is almost certain that the great linguistic families pass through three stages.

- (1) All words are roots and merely placed in juxtaposition (Radical languages).
- (2) One root defines the other, and becomes merely a determinative element (Agglutinative).
- (3) The determinative element (the determining meaning of which has long lapsed) unites into a whole with the formative element (Inflected).

The problem then is: Whence these ROOTS? Max Muller argues that the existence of these *ready-made materials of speech* is a proof that man cannot be the crown of a long organic series. This *potentiality of forming roots* is the great crux which materialists almost invariably avoid.

Von Hartmann explains it as a manifestation of the "Unconscious," and admits its cogency *versus* mechanical Atheism. Hartmann is a fair representative of the Metaphysician and Idealist of the present age.

The argument has never been met by the non-pantheistic Evolutionists. To say with Schmidt: "Forsooth are we to halt before the origin of language?" is an avowal of dogmatism and of speedy defeat. (Cf. his "*Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*," p. 304.)

We respect those men of science who, wise in their generation, say: "Prehistoric Past being utterly beyond our powers of direct observation, we are too honest, too devoted to the truth — or what we regard as truth — to speculate upon the unknown, giving out our unproven theories along with facts absolutely established in modern Science." . . . "The borderland of (metaphysical) knowledge is best left to time, which is the best test as to truth" (*A Modern Zoroastrian*, p. 136).

This is a wise and an honest sentence in the mouth of a materialist. But when a Haeckel, after just saying that "*historical* events of past time . . ." having "occurred many *millions of years ago*, [13] . . . are for ever removed from

direct observation,” and that neither geology nor phylogeny [14] can or will “rise to the position of a real *exact* science,” then *insists* on the development of *all* organisms — “from the lowest vertebrate to the highest, from Amphioxus to man” — we ask for a weightier proof than he can give. Mere “*empirical* sources of knowledge,” so extolled by the author of “*Anthropogeny*” — when he has to be satisfied with the qualification for his own views — are not competent to settle problems lying beyond their domain; nor is it the province of exact science to place any reliance on them. [15] If “empirical” — and Haeckel declares so himself repeatedly — then they are no better, nor any more reliable, in the sight of *exact* research, when extended into the remote past, than our Occult teachings of the East, both having to be placed on quite the same level. Nor are his *phylogenetic and palingenetic* speculations treated in any better way by the real scientists, than are our cyclic repetitions of the evolution of the Great in the minor races, and the original order of evolutions. For the province of exact, real Science, materialistic though it be, is to carefully avoid anything like guess-work, speculation which *cannot be* verified; in short, all *suppressio veri* and all *suggestio falsi*. The business of the man of exact Science is to observe, each in his chosen department, the phenomena of nature; to record, tabulate, compare and classify the facts, down to the smallest minutiae which *are presented to the observation of the senses with the help of all the exquisite mechanism that modern invention supplies, not by the aid of metaphysical flights of fancy*. All that he has a legitimate right to do, is to correct by the assistance of physical instruments the defects or illusions of his own coarser vision, auditory powers, and other senses. He has no right to trespass on the grounds of metaphysics and psychology. His duty is to verify and to rectify all the facts that *fall under his direct* observation; to profit by the experiences and mistakes of the Past in endeavouring to trace the working of a certain concatenation of cause and effects, which, but only by its constant and unvarying repetition, may be called A LAW. This it is which a man of science is expected to do, if he would become a teacher of men and remain true to his original programme of natural or physical sciences. Any side-way path from this royal road becomes *speculation*.

Instead of keeping to this, what does many a so-called man of science do in these days? He rushes into the domains of pure metaphysics, while deriding it. He delights in rash conclusions and calls it “a *deductive* law from the *inductive* law” of a theory based upon and drawn out of the depths of his own consciousness: that consciousness being perverted by, and honeycombed with, one-sided materialism. He attempts to explain the “origin” of things, which are yet embosomed only in his own conceptions. He attacks spiritual beliefs and religious traditions millenniums old, and denounces everything, save his own hobbies, as superstition. He suggests theories of the Universe, a Cosmogony developed by blind, mechanical forces of nature alone, far more *miraculous and impossible* than even one based upon the assumption of *fiat lux* out of *nihil* — and tries to astonish the world by such a wild theory; which, being known to emanate from a scientific brain, is taken on *blind faith* as very scientific and the outcome of SCIENCE.

Are those the opponents Occultism would dread? Most decidedly not. For such theories are no better treated by *real* (not empirical) Science than our own. Haeckel, hurt in his vanity by du Bois-Reymond, never tires of complaining publicly of the latter’s onslaught on his fantastic theory of descent. Rhapsodizing on “the exceedingly rich storehouse of empirical evidence,” he calls those “recognised physiologists” who oppose every speculation of his drawn from the said “storehouse” — *ignorant* men. “If many men,” he declares — “and among them even some scientists of repute — hold that the whole of phylogeny is a castle in the air, and genealogical trees (from monkeys?) are empty plays of phantasy, they only in speaking thus demonstrate their ignorance of that wealth of *empirical sources of knowledge* to which reference has already been made” (“Pedigree of Man,” p. 273).

We open Webster’s Dictionary and read the definitions of the word “empirical”: “Depending upon experience or observation alone, *without due regard to modern science and theory*.” This applies to the Occultists, Spiritualists, Mystics, etc., etc. Again, “an *Empiric* — One who confines himself to applying the results of his own observations” (only) (which is Haeckel’s case); “one *wanting Science* . . . an ignorant and unlicensed practitioner; a quack; a CHARLATAN.”

No Occultist or “magician,” has ever been treated to any worse epithets. Yet the Occultist remains on his own metaphysical grounds, and does not endeavour to rank *his knowledge*, the fruits of *his* personal observation and experience, among the *exact* sciences of modern learning. He keeps within his legitimate sphere, where he is master. But what is one to think of a rank materialist, whose duty is clearly traced before him, who uses such an expression as this: —

“The origin of man from other mammals, and most directly from the catarrhine ape, is a *deductive law*, that follows necessarily from the inductive law of the THEORY OF DESCENT.” (“*Anthropogeny*,” p. 392).

A “theory” is simply a hypothesis, a speculation, and *no law*. To say otherwise is only one of the many liberties taken now-a-days by scientists. They enunciate an absurdity, and then hide it behind the shield of Science. Any deduction from theoretical speculation is no better than a *speculation on a speculation*. Now Sir W. Hamilton has already shown that the word theory is now used “in a very loose and improper sense” . . . “that it is convertible into *hypothesis*, and *hypothesis* is commonly used as another term for *conjecture*, whereas the terms ‘theory’ and ‘theoretical’ are properly used in opposition to the term *practice* and *practical*.”

But modern Science puts an extinguisher on the latter statement, and mocks at the idea. Materialistic philosophers and Idealists of Europe and America may be agreed with the Evolutionists as to the physical origin of man — yet it will never become a general truth with the true metaphysician, and the latter defies the materialists to make good their arbitrary assumptions. That the ape-theory theme [16] of Vogt and Darwin, on which the Huxley-Haeckelians have composed of late such extraordinary variations, is far less scientific — because clashing with the fundamental laws of that theme itself — than ours can ever be shown to be, is very easy of demonstration. Let the reader only turn to the excellent work on “Human Species” by the great French naturalist de Quatrefages, and our statement will at once be verified.

Moreover, between the esoteric teaching concerning the origin of man and Darwin’s speculations, no man, unless he is a rank materialist, will hesitate. This is the description given by Mr. Darwin of “the earliest ancestors of man.”

“They were without doubt once covered with hair; both sexes having beards; their ears were pointed and capable of movement; and *their bodies were provided with a tail*, having the proper muscles. Their limbs and bodies were acted on by many muscles which now only occasionally reappear in man, but which are still normally present in the quadrumana. . . . The foot, judging from the condition of the great toe in the foetus, was then prehensile, and our progenitors, no doubt, were *arboreal in their habits*, frequenting some warm forest-clad land, and the males were provided with canine teeth which served as formidable weapons. . . .” [17]

Darwin connects him with the type of the tailed catarrhines, “and consequently removes him a stage backward in the scale of evolution. The English naturalist is not satisfied to take his stand upon the ground of his own doctrines, and, like Haeckel, *on this point places himself in direct variance with one of the fundamental laws* which constitute the principal charm of Darwinism” And then the learned French naturalist proceeds to show how this fundamental law is broken. “In fact,” he says, “in the theory of Darwin, transmutations do not take place, either by chance or in every direction. They are ruled by certain laws which are due to the organization itself. If an organism is once modified in a given direction, it can undergo secondary or tertiary transmutations, but will still preserve the impress of the original. It is the law of *permanent characterization*, which alone permits Darwin to explain the filiation of groups, their characteristics, and their numerous relations. It is by virtue of this law that *all* the descendants of the first mollusc have been molluscs; *all* the descendants of the first vertebrate have been vertebrates. It is clear that this constitutes one of the foundations of the doctrine. . . . It follows that two beings belonging to two distinct types can be referred to a *common ancestor*, but the one cannot be the descendant of the other”; (p. 106).

“Now man and ape present a very striking contrast in *respect to type*. Their organs . . . correspond almost exactly term for term: but these organs are arranged after a very different plan. In man they are so arranged that he is essentially a *walker*, while in apes they necessitate his being a *climber*. . . . There is here an anatomical and mechanical distinction. . . . A glance at the page where Huxley has figured side by side a human skeleton and the skeletons of the most highly developed apes is a sufficiently convincing proof.”

The consequence of these facts, from the point of view of the logical application of the law of *permanent characterizations*, is that man cannot be descended from an ancestor who is already characterized as an ape, any more than a catarrhine tailless ape can be descended from a tailed catarrhine. A *walking animal* cannot be descended from a *climbing* one.

“Vogt, in placing man among the *primates*, declares without hesitation that *the lowest class of apes have passed the landmark* (the common ancestor), from which the different types of this family have originated and diverged.” (This ancestor of the apes, occult science sees in the lowest human group during the Atlantean period, as shown before.) . . . “We must, then, place the origin of man beyond the last apes,” goes on de Quatrefages, thus corroborating our Doctrine, “if we would adhere to one of the laws most emphatically necessary to the Darwinian theory. We then come to the prosimiae of Haeckel, the loris, indris, etc. But those animals also are climbers; we must go further, therefore, in search of our first direct ancestor. But the genealogy by Haeckel brings us from the latter to the marsupials. . . . >From men to the Kangaroo the distance is certainly great. Now neither living nor extinct fauna show the intermediate types which ought to serve as landmarks. This difficulty causes but slight embarrassment to Darwin. [18] We know that he considers the *want of information* upon similar questions *as a proof in his favour*. Haeckel doubtless is as little embarrassed. He admits the existence of an absolutely *theoretical pithecoïd man*.”

“Thus, since it has been proved that, according to Darwinism itself, the origin of man must be placed beyond the eighteenth stage, and since it becomes, in consequence, *necessary* to fill up the gap between marsupials and man, will Haeckel admit the existence *of four unknown intermediate groups* instead of one?” asks de Quatrefages. “Will he complete his genealogy in this manner? It is not for me to answer.” (“*The Human Species*,” p. 107-108.)

But see Haeckel’s famous genealogy, in “The Pedigree of Man,” called by him “Ancestral Series of Man.” In the “Second Division” (Eighteenth Stage) he describes “Prosimiae, allied to the Loris (Stenops) and Makis (Lemur) as without marsupial bones and cloaca, but *with placenta*.” And now turn to de Quatrefages’ “*The Human Species*,” pp. 109, 110, and see his proofs, based on the latest discoveries, to show that “the prosimiae of Haeckel have no *decidua* and a diffuse placenta.” They cannot be the ancestors of the apes even, let alone man, according to a fundamental law of Darwin himself, as the great French Naturalist shows. But this does not dismay the “animal theorists” in the least, for self-contradiction and paradoxes are the very soul of modern Darwinism. Witness — Mr. Huxley. Having himself shown, with regard to fossil man and the “missing link,” that “neither in quaternary ages nor at the present time *does any intermediary being fill the gap* which separates man from the Troglodyte”; and that to “deny the existence of this gap *would be as reprehensible as absurd*,” the great man of Science denies his own words *in actu* by supporting with all the weight of his scientific authority that *most* “absurd” of all theories — the *descent of man from an ape*!

“This genealogy,” says de Quatrefages, “*is wrong throughout*, and is founded on a material error.” Indeed, Haeckel bases his descent of man on the 17th and 18th stages (See Aveling’s “*Pedigree of Man*,” p. 77), the marsupialia and prosimiae — (genus Haeckelii?). Applying the latter term to the *Lemuridae* — hence making of them animals with a *placenta* — *he commits* a zoological blunder. For after having himself divided mammals according to their anatomical differences into two groups: the *indeciduata*, which have *no decidua* (or special membrane uniting the placentae), and the *deciduata*, those who possess it: he includes the *prosimiae* in the latter group. Now we have shown elsewhere what other men of science had to say to this. As de Quatrefages says, “The anatomical investigations of . . . Milne Edwards and Grandidier upon these animals . . . place it beyond all doubt that the prosimiae of Haeckel have no decidua and a diffuse placenta. They are *indeciduata*. Far from any possibility of their being the ancestors of the apes, according to the principles laid down by Haeckel himself, *they cannot be regarded even as the ancestors of the zonoplacental mammals* . . . and ought to be connected with the pachydermata, the edentata, and the cetacea”; (p. 110). And yet Haeckel’s inventions pass off with some as *exact science*!

The above mistake, if indeed, one, is not even hinted at in Haeckel’s “Pedigree of Man,” translated by Aveling. If the excuse may stand good that at the time the famous “genealogies” were made, “the embryogenesis of the prosimiae was not known,” it is familiar now. We shall see whether the next edition of Aveling’s translation will have this important error rectified, or if the 17th and 18th stages remain as they are to blind the profane, as one of the *real* intermediate links. But, as the French naturalist observes — “their (Darwin’s and Haeckel’s) process is always the same, considering the *unknown* as a proof in favour of their theory.” (*Ibid.*)

It comes to this. Grant to man an immortal Spirit and Soul; endow the whole animate and inanimate creation with the monadic principle gradually evolving from the latent and passive into active and positive polarity — and Haeckel will not have a leg to stand upon, whatever his admirers may say.

But there are important divergences even between Darwin and Haeckel. While the former makes us proceed from the *tailed* catarrhine, Haeckel traces our hypothetical ancestor to the *tailless* ape, though, at the same time, he places him in a hypothetical “stage” immediately preceding this: “*Menocerca with tails*” (19th stage).

Nevertheless, we have one thing in common with the Darwinian school: it is the law of gradual and extremely slow evolution, embracing many million years. The chief quarrel, it appears, is with regard to the nature of the primitive “Ancestor.” We shall be told that the Dhyan Chohan, or the “progenitor” of Manu, is a hypothetical being unknown on *the physical plane*. We reply that it was believed in by the whole of antiquity, and by nine-tenths of the present humanity; whereas not only is the *pithecoïd man*, or “ape-man,” a purely hypothetical creature of Haeckel’s creation, unknown and untraceable on this earth, but further its genealogy — as invented by him — clashes with scientific facts and all the known data of modern discovery in Zoology. It is simply absurd, even as a fiction. As de Quatrefages demonstrates in a few words, Haeckel “admits the existence of an *absolutely theoretical pithecoïd man*” — a hundred times more difficult to accept than any Deva ancestor. And it is not the only instance in which he proceeds in a similar manner in order to complete his genealogical table; and he admits very *naïvely* his inventions himself. Does he not confess the non-existence of his *sozura* (14th stage) — a creature entirely *unknown to science* — by confessing over his own signature, that — “The proof of its existence arises from the necessity of an intermediate type between the 13th and the 14th stages”!

If so, we might maintain with as much scientific right, that the proof of the existence of our three ethereal races, and the three-eyed men of the Third and Fourth Root-Races “arises also from the necessity of an intermediate type” between the *animal* and the gods. What reason would the Haeckelians have to protest in this special case?

Of course there is a ready answer: “Because we do not grant the presence of the monadic essence.” The manifestation of the Logos as individual *consciousness* in the animal and human creation is not accepted by exact science, nor does it cover the whole ground, of course. But the failures of science and its arbitrary assumptions are far greater on the whole than [19] any “extravagant” esoteric doctrine can ever furnish. Even thinkers of the school of Von Hartmann have become tainted with the general epidemic. They accept the Darwinian Anthropology (more or less), though they also postulate the individual Ego as a manifestation of the Unconscious (the Western presentation of the Logos or Primeval Divine Thought). They say the evolution of the physical man is from the animal, but that mind in its various phases is altogether a thing apart from material facts, though organism (as an *upadhi*) is necessary for ITS manifestation.

PLASTIDULAR SOULS, AND CONSCIOUS NERVE-CELLS.

But one can never see the end of such wonders with Haeckel and his school, whom the Occultists and Theosophists have every right to consider as materialistic tramps *trespassing* on private metaphysical grounds. Not satisfied with the paternity of *Bathybius* (Haeckelii), “plastidule souls,” [20] and “atom-souls” are now invented by them, on the basis of purely blind *mechanical* forces of matter. We are informed that “the study of the evolution of soul-life shows that this has worked its way up from the lower stages of the simple *cell-soul*, through an astonishing series of gradual stages in evolution, up to the *soul of man*.” (“*Present Position of Evolution*,” p. 266.)

“Astonishing” — truly, based as this wild speculation is on the *Consciousness* of the “nerve cells.” For as he tells us, “Little as we are in a position, at the present time, to explain fully the nature of consciousness, [21] yet the comparative and genetic observation of it clearly shows that it is only a higher and more complex *function of the nerve cells*.” (Ibid, note 22.)

Mr. Herbert Spencer’s song on Consciousness — is sung, it seems, and may henceforth be safely stored up in the lumber room of obsolete speculations. Where, however, do Haeckel’s “complex functions” of *his* scientific “nerve-cells” land him? Once more right into the Occult and mystic teachings of the Kabala about the descent of souls as conscious and unconscious atoms; among the Pythagorean MONAD and the *monads* of Leibnitz — and the “gods, monads, and atoms” of our esoteric teaching; [22] into the *dead letter* of Occult teachings, left to the *amateur* Kabalists and professors of ceremonial magic. For this is what he says, while explaining his newly-coined terminology: —

“Plastidule-Souls; the plastidules or protoplasmic molecules, the smallest, homogeneous parts of the protoplasm are, on our plastic theory, to be regarded as the active factors of all life-functions. The plastidular soul differs from the inorganic molecular soul *in that it possesses memory*.” (“*Pedigree of Man*,” Note, p. 296.)

This he develops in his mirific lecture on the “*Perigenesis of the Plastidule*, or the wave-motions of living particles.” It is an improvement on Darwin’s theory of “Pangenesis,” and a further approach, a cautious move towards “magic.” The former is a conjecture that certain of the actual and identical atoms which had belonged to ancestral bodies “are thus transmitted through their descendants for generation after generation, so that we are literally ‘flesh of the flesh’ of the primeval creature who has developed into man in the later . . . period” — explains the author of “The Modern Zoroastrian” (in “*Primitive Polarities*,” etc.). The latter (Occultism) teaches that — (a) the life-atoms of our (*Prana*) life-principle are never entirely lost when a man dies. That the atoms best impregnated with the life-principle (an independent, eternal, conscious factor) are partially transmitted from father to son by heredity, and partially are drawn once more together and become the animating principle of the new body in every new incarnation of the Monads. Because (b), as the *individual* Soul is ever the same, so are the atoms of the lower principles (body, its astral, or *life double*, etc.), drawn as they are by affinity and Karmic law always to the same individuality in a series of various bodies, etc., etc. [23]

To be just, and, to say the least, *logical*, our modern Haeckelians ought to pass a resolution that henceforth the “Perigenesis of the Plastidule,” and like lectures, should be bound up with those on “Esoteric Buddhism,” and “The Seven Principles in Man.” Thus the public will have a chance, at any rate, of judging after comparison which of the two teachings is the *most* or the *least* ABSURD, even from the standpoint of *materialistic* and *exact* Science!

Now the Occultists, who trace every atom in the universe, whether an aggregate or single, to One Unity, or Universal *Life*; who do not recognize that anything in Nature can be *inorganic*; who know of no such thing as *dead* matter — the Occultists are consistent with their doctrine of Spirit and Soul when speaking of *memory* in every atom, of *will* and *sensation*. But what can a materialist mean by the qualification? The law of *biogenesis*, in the sense applied to it by the Haeckelians — “is the result of the ignorance on the part of the man of science of *occult* physics.” We know and speak of “life-atoms” — and of “sleeping-atoms” — because we regard these two forms of energy — the kinetic and the potential — as produced by one and the same force or the ONE LIFE, and regard the latter as the source and mover of all. But what *is it* that furnished with energy, and especially with *memory*, the “plastidular souls” of Haeckel? The “wave motion of living particles” becomes comprehensible on the theory of a Spiritual ONE LIFE, of a universal Vital principle independent of *our* matter, and manifesting as *atomic energy* only on *our* plane of consciousness. It is that which, individualized in the human cycle, is transmitted from father to son.

Now Haeckel, modifying Darwin’s theory, suggests “most plausibly,” as the author of the “*Modern Zoroastrian*” thinks, “that not the identical atoms, but their peculiar motions and mode of aggregation have been thus transmitted” (by heredity).

If Haeckel, or any other Scientist, knew more than any of them does of the nature of the atom, he would not have improved the occasion in this way. For he only states, in a more *metaphysical language* than Darwin, one and the same thing. The life-principle, or *life energy*, which is omnipresent, eternal, indestructible, is a *force* and a PRINCIPLE as *noumenon*, atoms, as *phenomenon*. It is one and the same thing, and cannot be considered as separate except in materialism. [24]

Further, Haeckel enunciates concerning the Atom Souls that which, at first sight, appears as occult as a Monad of Leibnitz. “The recent contest as to the nature of atoms, which we must regard as in some form or other the ultimate factors in all physical and chemical processes,” he tells us — “seems to be capable of the easiest settlement, by the conception that these very minute masses possess, as centres of force, *a persistent soul, that every atom has sensation and the power of movement*.”

He does not say a word concerning the fact that this is Leibnitz’s theory, and one pre-eminently occult. Nor does he understand the term “Soul” as we do; for, with Haeckel it is simply, along with consciousness, the production of the grey matter of the brain, a thing which, as the “cell-soul, is as indissolubly bound up with the protoplasmic body as is the *human soul with the brain and spinal cord*.” (*Ibid.*) He rejects the conclusions of Kant, Herbert Spencer, of du

Bois-Reymond and Tyndall. The latter expresses the opinion of all the great men of science, as of the greatest thinkers of this and the past ages, in saying that “the passage from the physics of the brain *to the corresponding facts of Consciousness is unthinkable*. Were our minds and senses so . . . illuminated as to enable us to see and feel the very molecules of the brain; were we capable of following all their motions, all their groupings . . . electric discharges . . . we should be as far as ever from the solution of the problem . . . *The chasm between the two classes of phenomena would still remain intellectually impassable*.” But the complex function of the nerve-cells of the great German EMPIRIC, or, in other words, his Consciousness, will not permit him to follow the conclusions of the greatest thinkers of our globe. *He is greater than they*. He asserts this, and *protests* against all. “No one has the right to hold that in the future *we* (Haeckel) shall not be able to pass beyond those limits of our knowledge that to day seem impassable”; and he quotes from Darwin’s introduction to the “Descent of Man” these words, which he modestly applies to his scientific opponents and himself: “It is always those *who know little*, and not those who *know much*, that positively affirm that this or that problem will never be solved by Science.”

The world may rest satisfied. That day is not far off when the “thrice great” Haeckel will have shown (to his own satisfaction) that the consciousness of Sir I. Newton was, physiologically speaking, but the reflex action (or *minus* consciousness) caused by the *peri-genesis* of the plastidules of our common ancestor and old friend, the *Moneron Haeckelii*. The fact that the said “Bathybius” has been found out and *exposed* as a pretender simulating the organic substance *it was not*; and since, among the children of men, Lot’s wife alone (and even this, only after her disagreeable metamorphosis into a salt pillar) could claim the pinch of salt *it is*, as her forefather — will not dismay him at all. He will go on asserting, as coolly as he has always done, that it was no more than the peculiar mode and motion of the ghost of the long-vanished atoms of our “Father Bathybius,” which, transmitted across aeons of time into the cell-tissue of the grey matter of the brains of every great man, caused Sophocles and AEschylus, as well as Shakespeare, to write their tragedies, Newton, his “Principia,” Humboldt, his “Cosmos,” etc. etc. It prompted Haeckel to invent Graeco-Latin names three inches long, pretending to mean a good deal, and meaning — nothing.

Of course we are quite aware that the true, honest evolutionist agrees with us; and that he is the first to say that not only is the geological record imperfect, but that there are enormous gaps in the series of hitherto discovered fossils, which can never be filled. He will tell us, moreover, that “no evolutionist assumes that man is descended *from any existing ape or any extinct ape either*,” but that man and apes originated *probably* aeons back, in some common root stock. Still, as de Quatrefages points out, he will claim as an evidence corroborating his (the evolutionist’s) claim, even this wealth of absent proofs, saying that “all living forms have not been preserved in the fossil series, the chances of preservation being few and far between,” even primitive man “burying or *burning* his dead” (A. Wilson). This is just what we ourselves claim. It is just as *possible* that future should have in store for us the discovery of the giant skeleton of an Atlantean, 30ft. high, as the fossil of a pithecoïd “missing link”: only the former is more *probable*.

III. THE FOSSIL RELICS OF MAN AND THE ANTHROPOID APE.

A. GEOLOGICAL FACTS BEARING ON THE QUESTION OF THEIR RELATIONSHIP.

THE data derived from scientific research as to “primeval man” and the ape lend no countenance to theories deriving the former from the latter. “Where, then, must we look for primeval man?” still queries Mr. Huxley, after having vainly searched for him in the very depths of the quaternary strata. “Was the oldest *Homo sapiens* Pliocene or Miocene, or yet more ancient? In still older strata do the fossilized bones of *an ape more anthropoid*, or *a man more pithecoïd* than any yet known, await the researches of some unborn palaeontologist? Time will show . . .” (“Man’s Place in Nature,” p. 159).

It will — undeniably — and thus vindicate the anthropology of the Occultists. Meanwhile, in his eagerness to vindicate Mr. Darwin’s *Descent of Man*, Mr. Boyd Dawkins believes he has all but found the “missing link” — in theory. It was due to theologians more than to geologists that, till nearly 1860, man had been considered a relic no older than the Adamic orthodox 6,000 years. As Karma would have it though, it was left to a French Abbe — l’abbe Bourgeois — to give this easy-going theory even a worse blow than had been given to it by the discoveries of Boucher de Perthes. Everyone knows that the Abbe discovered and brought to light good evidence that man already

existed during the Miocene period; for flints of undeniably human making were excavated from Miocene strata. In the words of the author of “Modern Science and Modern Thought”: —

“They must either have been chipped by man, or, as Mr. Boyd Dawkins supposes, by the *Dryopithecus* or some other anthropoid ape which had a dose of intelligence so much superior to the gorilla, or chimpanzee, as to be able to fabricate tools. But in this case the problem would be solved and the missing link discovered, for such an ape might well have been the *ancestor* of Palaeolithic man.”

Or — *the descendant of Eocene Man*, which is a variant offered to the theory. Meanwhile, the *Dryopithecus* with such fine mental endowments is yet to be discovered. On the other hand, Neolithic and even Palaeolithic man having become an absolute certainty, — and, as the same author justly observes: “If 100,000,000 years have elapsed since the earth became sufficiently solidified to support vegetable and animal life, the Tertiary period may have lasted for 5,000,000; or for 10,000,000 years, if the life-sustaining order of things has lasted, as Lyell supposes, for at least 200,000,000 years” — why should not another theory be tried? Let us carry man, as an hypothesis, to the close of Mesozoic times — admitting *argumenti causa* that the (much more recent) higher apes then existed! This would allow ample time to man and the modern apes to have diverged from the mythical “*ape more anthropoid*,” and even for the latter to have degenerated into those that are found *mimicking* man in using “branches of trees as clubs, and cracking cocoa-nuts with hammer and stones.” [25] Some savage tribes of hillmen in India build their abodes on trees, just as the gorillas build their dens. The question, which of the two, the beast or the man, has become the imitator of the other, is scarcely an open one, even granting Mr. Boyd Dawkins’ theory. The fanciful character of his hypothesis, is, however, generally admitted. It is argued that while in the Pliocene and Miocene periods there were true apes and baboons, and man was undeniably contemporaneous with the former of those times — though as we see orthodox anthropology still hesitates in the teeth of facts to place him in the era of the *Dryopithecus*, which latter “has been considered by some anatomists as in some respects superior to the chimpanzee or the gorilla” — yet, in the Eocene there have been no other fossil *primates* unearthed and no pithecoïd stocks found save a few extinct lemurian forms. And we find it also *hinted* that the *Dryopithecus* *may have been* the “missing link,” though the brain of the creature no more warrants the theory than does the brain of the modern gorilla. (*Vide* also Gaudry’s speculations.)

Now we would ask who among the Scientists is ready to prove that *there was no man* in existence in the early Tertiary period? What is it that prevented his presence? Hardly thirty years ago his existence any farther back than 6, or 7,000 years was indignantly denied. Now he is refused admission into the Eocene age. Next century it may become a question whether man was not contemporary with the “flying Dragons;” the pterodactyl, the plesiosaurus and iguanodon, etc., etc. Let us listen, however, to the echo of Science.

“Now wherever anthropoid apes lived, it is clear that, whether as a question of anatomical structure, or of climate and surroundings, man, or *some creature which was the ancestor of man*, might have lived also. Anatomically speaking, apes and monkeys are as much special variations of the mammalian type as man, whom they resemble, bone for bone, and muscle for muscle, and the physical animal man is simply an instance of the quadrumanous type specialised for erect posture and a larger brain [26] If he could survive, as we know he did, the adverse conditions and extreme vicissitudes of the Glacial period, there is no reason why he might not have lived in the semi-tropical climate of the Miocene period, when a genial climate extended even to Greenland and Spitzbergen . . .” (“*Modern Science and Modern Thought*,” p. 152.)

While most of the men of Science, who are uncompromising in their belief in the descent of man from an “extinct anthropoid mammal,” will not accept even the bare tenability of any other theory than an ancestor common to man and the *Dryopithecus*, it is refreshing to find in a work of real scientific value such a margin for compromise. Indeed, it is as wide as it can be made under the circumstances, *i.e.*, without immediate danger of getting knocked off one’s feet by the tidal wave of “science-adulation.” Believing that the difficulty of accounting “for the development of *intellect* and *morality* by evolution is *not so great as that presented by the difference as to physical structure* [27] between man and the highest animal,” the same author says: —

“But it is not so easy to see how this difference of physical structure arose, and how a being came into existence which had such a brain and hand, and such undeveloped capabilities for an almost unlimited progress. The difficulty is this: the difference in structure between the lowest existing race of man and the highest existing ape is too great to

admit of the possibility of one being the direct descendant of the other. The negro in some respects makes a slight approximation towards the Simian type. His skull is narrower, his brain less capacious, his muzzle more projecting, his arm longer than those of the average European man. Still he is essentially a man, and separated by a wide gulf from the chimpanzee or the gorilla. *Even the idiot or cretin*, whose brain is no larger and intelligence no greater than that of the chimpanzee, is *an arrested man, not an ape.*”

“If, therefore, the Darwinian theory holds good in the case of man and ape, we must go back to some common ancestor from whom both may have originated But to establish this as a *fact* and not a *theory* we require to find that ancestral form, or, at any rate, some intermediate forms tending towards it in other words the missing link! Now it must be admitted that, hitherto, not only have no such missing links been discovered, but the oldest known human skulls and skeletons which date from the Glacial period, and are probably at least 100,000 years old, show no very decided approximation towards any such pre-human type. On the contrary, *one of the oldest types*, that of the men of the sepulchral cave of Cro-Magnon, [28] *is that of a fine race, tall in stature, large in brain, and on the whole superior to many of the existing races of mankind.* The reply of course is that the time is insufficient, *and if man and the ape had a common ancestor*, that as a highly developed anthropoid ape, certainly, and man, probably, already existed in the Miocene period, such ancestor must be sought still further back at a distance compared with which the whole Quaternary period sinks into insignificance It may well make us hesitate before we admit that man . . . is alone an exception. . . . This is more difficult to believe, as the ape family which man (?) so closely resembles contains numerous branches which graduate into one another, but the extremes of which differ more widely than man does from the highest of the ape series. If a special creation is required for man, *must there not have been special creations for the chimpanzee, the gorilla, the orang*, and for at least 100 different species of ape and monkeys which are all built on the same lines?” (p. 182, “Modern Science, etc.”)

There *was* a “special creation” for man, and a “special creation” for the ape, *his* progeny; only on other lines than ever bargained for by Science. Albert Gaudry and others give some weighty reasons why man cannot be regarded as the crown of an ape-stock. When one finds that not only was the “primeval savage” (?) a reality in the Miocene times, but that, as de Mortillet shows, the flint relics he has left behind him were splintered *by fire* in that remote epoch; when we learn that the Dryopithecus, *alone of the anthropoids*, appears in those strata, what is the natural inference? That the Darwinians are in a quandary. The very manlike Gibbon is *still in the same low grade of development, as it was when it co-existed with Man at the close of the Glacial Period.* It has not appreciably altered since the Pliocene times. Now there is little to choose between the Dryopithecus and the existing anthropoids — gibbon, gorilla, etc. If, then, the Darwinian theory is all-sufficient, how are we to “explain” the evolution of this ape into Man during the first half of the Miocene? The time is far too short for such a theoretical transformation. The extreme slowness with which variation in species supervenes renders the thing inconceivable — more especially on the Natural Selection hypothesis. The enormous mental and structural gulf between a savage acquainted with fire and the mode of kindling it, and a brutal anthropoid, is too much to bridge even in idea, during so contracted a period. Let the Evolutionists push back the process into the preceding *Eocene*, if they prefer to do so; let them even trace both Man and Dryopithecus to a common ancestor; the unpleasant consideration has, nevertheless, to be faced that in Eocene strata the anthropoid fossils are as conspicuous by their absence, as is the fabulous *pithecanthropus* of Haeckel. Is an exit out of this *cul de sac* to be found by an appeal to the “unknown,” and a reference with Darwin to the “imperfection of the geological record”? So be it; but the same right of appeal must be accorded equally to the Occultists, instead of remaining the monopoly of puzzled materialism. Physical man, we say, existed before the first bed of the Cretaceous rocks was deposited. In the early part of the Tertiary Age, the most brilliant civilization the world has ever known flourished at a period when the Haeckelian *man-ape* is conceived to have roamed through the primeval forests, and Mr. Grant Allen’s putative ancestor to have swung himself from bough to bough with his hairy mates, the degenerated Liliths of the Third Race Adam. Yet there were no anthropoid apes in the brighter days of the civilization of the Fourth Race; but Karma is a mysterious law, and no respecter of persons. The monsters bred in sin and shame by the Atlantean giants, “*blurred copies*” of their bestial sires, and hence of modern man (Huxley), now mislead and overwhelm with error the speculative Anthropologist of European Science.

Where did the first men live? Some Darwinists say in Western Africa, some in Southern Asia, others, again, believe in an independent origin of human stocks in Asia and America from a Simian ancestry (Vogt). Haeckel, however, advances gaily to the charge. Starting from his “*prosimiae*” . . . “the ancestor common to all other catarrhini, including man” — a “link” now, however, disposed of for good by recent anatomical discoveries! — he endeavours to find a

habitat for the primeval *Pithecanthropus alalus*. “In all probability it (the transformation of animal into man) occurred in Southern Asia, in which region many evidences are forthcoming that here was the original home of the different species of men. Probably Southern Asia itself was not the earliest cradle of the human race, but LEMURIA, *a continent that lay to the south of Asia, and sank later on beneath the surface of the Indian Ocean. (Vide infra, “Scientific and geological proofs of the former existence of several submerged continents.”)* “The period during which the evolution of the anthropoid apes into apelike men took place was probably the last part of the tertiary period, the Pliocene Age, and perhaps the Miocene, its forerunner.” (Pedigree of Man, p. 73.)

Of the above speculations, the only one of any worth is that referring to Lemuria, which *was* the cradle of mankind — of the physical sexual creature who materialized through long aeons out of the ethereal hermaphrodites. Only, if it is proved that *Easter Island* is an actual relic of Lemuria, we must believe that according to Haeckel the “*dumb ape-men*,” just removed from a brutal mammalian monster, built the gigantic portrait-statues, some of which are now in the British Museum. Critics are mistaken in terming Haeckelian doctrines “abominable, revolutionary, immoral” — though materialism is the legitimate outcome of the ape-ancestor myth — they are simply too absurd to demand disproof.

B. WESTERN EVOLUTIONISM: THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY OF MAN AND THE ANTHROPOID IN NO WAY A CONFIRMATION OF DARWINISM.

We are told that while every other heresy against modern science may be disregarded, this, our denial of the Darwinian theory as applied to Man, will be the one “unpardonable” sin. The Evolutionists stand firm as rock on the evidence of similarity of structure between the ape and the man. The anatomical evidence, it is urged, is quite overpowering in this case; it is *bone for bone*, and *muscle for muscle*, even the brain conformation being very much the same.

Well, what of that? All this was known before King Herod; and the writers of the *Ramayana*, the poets who sang the prowess and valour of Hanuman, the monkey-God, “whose feats were great and Wisdom never rivalled,” must have known as much about his anatomy and brain as does any Haeckel or Huxley in our modern day. Volumes upon volumes were written upon this similarity, in antiquity as in more modern times. Therefore, there is nothing new whatever given to the world or to philosophy, in such volumes as Mivart’s “Man and Apes,” or Messrs. Fiske and Huxley’s defence of Darwinism. But what are those *crucial* proofs of man’s descent from a pithecoïd ancestor? If the Darwinian theory *is not the true one* — we are told — if man and ape do not descend from a common ancestor, then we are called upon to explain the reason of: —

(I.) The similarity of structure between the two; the fact that the higher animal world — man and beast — is physically of one type or pattern.

(II.) The presence of *rudimentary organs* in man, *i.e.*, traces of former organs now atrophied by disuse. Some of these organs, it is asserted, could not have had any scope for employment, except for a semi-animal, semi-arboreal monster. Why, again, do we find in Man those “rudimentary” organs (as useless as its rudimentary wing is to the *Apteryx* of Australia), the vermiform appendix of the *coecum*, the ear muscles, [29] the “rudimentary tail” (with which children are still sometimes born), etc., etc.?

Such is the war cry; and the cackle of the smaller fry among the Darwinians is louder, if possible, than even that of the scientific Evolutionists themselves!

Furthermore, the latter themselves — with their great leader Mr. Huxley, and such eminent zoologists as Mr. Romanes and others — while defending the Darwinian theory, are the first to confess the almost insuperable difficulties in the way of its final demonstration. And there are as great men of science as the above-named, who deny, most emphatically, the uncalled-for assumption, and loudly denounce the unwarrantable exaggerations on the question of this supposed similarity. It is sufficient to glance at the works of Broca, Gratiolet, of Owen, Pruner-Bey, and finally, at the last great work of de Quatrefages, “*Introduction a l’Etude des Races humaines, Questions generales*,” to discover the fallacy of the Evolutionists. We may say more: the exaggerations concerning such similarity of structure between man and the anthropomorphous ape have become so glaring and absurd of late, that

even Mr. Huxley found himself forced to protest against the too sanguine expectations. It was that great anatomist personally who called the “smaller fry” to order, by declaring in one of his articles that the differences in the structure of the human body and that of the highest anthropomorphous pithecoïd, were not only *far from being trifling and unimportant*, but were, on the contrary, very great and suggestive: “each of the bones of the gorilla has its own specific impress on it that distinguishes it from a similar human bone.” Among the existing creatures there is not one single intermediate form that could fill the gap between man and the ape. To ignore that gap, he added, “was *as uncalled-for as it was absurd*.” [30]

Finally, the absurdity of such an *unnatural* descent of man is so palpable in the face of all the proofs and evidence of the skull of the pithecoïd as compared to that of man, that even de Quatrefages resorted unconsciously to our esoteric theory by saying *that it is rather the apes that can claim descent from man than vice versa*. As proven by Gratiolet, with regard to the cavities of the brain of the anthropoids, in which species that organ develops in an inverse ratio to what would be the case were the corresponding organs in man really the product of the development of the said organs in the apes — the size of the human skull and its brain, as well as the cavities, increase with the individual development of man. His intellect develops and increases with age, while his facial bones and jaws diminish and straighten, thus being more and more spiritualized: whereas with the ape it is the reverse. In its youth the anthropoid is far more intelligent and good-natured, while with age it becomes duller; and, as its skull recedes and seems to diminish as it grows, its facial bones and jaws develop, the brain being finally crushed, and thrown entirely back, to make with every day more room for the animal type. The organ of thought — the brain — recedes and diminishes, entirely conquered and replaced by that of the wild beast — the jaw apparatus.

Thus, as wittily remarked in the French work, a gorilla would have a perfect right to address an Evolutionist, claiming its right of descent from himself. It would say to him, “We, anthropoid apes, form a retrogressive departure from the human type, and therefore our development and evolution are expressed by a transition from a human-like to an animal-like structure of organism; but in what way could *you*, men, descend from us — how can you form a continuation of our genus? For, to make this possible, your organization would have to differ still more than ours does from the human structure, it would have to approach still closer to that of the beast than ours does; and in such a case justice demands that you should give up to us your place in nature. You are lower than we are, once that you insist on tracing your genealogy from our kind; for the structure of our organization and its development are such that we are unable to generate forms of a higher organization than our own.”

This is where the Occult Sciences agree entirely with de Quatrefages. Owing to the very type of his development man *cannot descend* from either an ape or an ancestor common to both, but shows his origin from a type far superior to himself. And this type is the “Heavenly man” — the Dhyan Chohans, or the *Pitris* so-called, as shown in the first Part of this volume. On the other hand, the pithecoïds, the orang-outang, the gorilla, and the chimpanzee *can*, and, as the Occult Sciences teach, *do*, descend from the animalized Fourth human Root-Race, being the product of man and an extinct species of mammal — whose *remote* ancestors were themselves the product of Lemurian bestiality — which lived in the Miocene age. The ancestry of this semi-human monster is explained in the Stanzas as originating in the sin of the “Mind-less” races of the middle Third Race period.

When it is borne in mind that all forms which now people the earth, are so many variations on *basic types* originally thrown off by the MAN of the Third and Fourth Round, such an evolutionist argument as that insisting on the “unity of structural plan” characterising all vertebrates, loses its edge. The basic types referred to were very few in number in comparison with the multitude of organisms to which they ultimately gave rise; but a general unity of type has, nevertheless, been preserved throughout the ages. The economy of Nature does not sanction the co-existence of several utterly opposed “ground plans” of organic evolution on one planet. Once, however, that the general drift of the occult explanation is formulated, inference as to detail may well be left to the intuitive reader.

Similarly with the important question of the “rudimentary” organs discovered by anatomists in the human organism. Doubtless this line of argument, when wielded by Darwin and Haeckel against their European adversaries, proved of great weight. Anthropologists, who ventured to dispute the derivation of man from an animal ancestry, were sorely puzzled how to deal with the presence of gill-clefts, with the “tail” problem, and so on. Here again Occultism comes to our assistance with the necessary data.

The fact is that, as previously stated, the human type is the repertory of all potential organic forms, and the central point from which these latter radiate. In this postulate we find a true “*Evolution*” or “*Unfolding*” — a sense which cannot be said to belong to the mechanical theory of natural selection. Criticising Darwin’s inference from “rudiments,” an able writer remarks: “Why is it not just as probably a true hypothesis to suppose that Man was *created with the rudimentary sketches in his organization, and that they became useful appendages in the lower animals into which man degenerated*, as to suppose that these parts existed in full development in the lower animals out of which man was generated?” (“Creation or Evolution?” Geo. T. Curtis, p. 76.) Read for “into which Man degenerated,” “the prototypes which man *shed* in the course of his astral developments,” and an aspect of the true esoteric solution is before us. But a wider generalization is now to be formulated.

So far as our present *Fourth Round* terrestrial period is concerned, the mammalian fauna are alone to be regarded as traceable to prototypes shed by Man. The amphibia, birds, reptiles, fishes, etc., are the resultants of the Third Round, astral fossil forms stored up in the auric envelope of the Earth and projected into physical objectivity subsequent to the deposition of the first Laurentian rocks. “Evolution” has to deal with the progressive modifications, which palaeontology shows to have affected the lower animal and vegetable kingdoms in the course of geological time. It does not, and from the nature of things cannot, touch on the subject of the pre-physical types which served as the basis for future differentiation. Tabulate the general laws controlling the development of physical organisms it certainly may, and to a certain extent it has acquitted itself ably of the task.

To return to the immediate subject of discussion. The mammalia, whose first traces are discovered in the marsupials of the Triassic rocks of the Secondary Period, were evolved from *purely* astral progenitors contemporary with the Second Race. They are thus *post-Human*, and, consequently, it is easy to account for the general resemblance between their embryonic stages and those of Man, who necessarily embraces in himself and epitomizes in his development the features of the group he originated. This explanation disposes of a portion of the Darwinist brief. “But how to account for the presence of the gill-clefts in the human foetus, which represent the stage through which the branchiae of the fish are developed; [31] for the pulsating vessel corresponding to the heart of the lower fishes, which constitutes the foetal heart; for the entire analogy presented by the segmentation of the human ovum, the formation of the blastoderm, and the appearance of the ‘gastrula’ stage, with corresponding stages in lower vertebrate life and even among the sponges; for the various types of lower animal life which the form of the future child shadows forth in the cycle of its growth?” “How comes it to pass that stages in the life of fishes, whose ancestors swam” — aeons before the epoch of the First Root-Race, — “in the seas of the Silurian period, as well as stages in that of the later amphibian, reptilian fauna, are mirrored in the ‘epitomized history’ of human foetal development?”

This plausible objection is met by the reply that the *Third Round* terrestrial animal forms were just as much referable to types thrown off by Third Round man, as that new importation into our planet’s area — the mammalian stock — is to the Fourth Round Humanity of the Second Root-race. The process of human foetal growth epitomizes not only the general characteristics of the Fourth, but of the Third Round terrestrial life. The diapason of type is run through in brief. Occultists are thus at no loss to “account for” the birth of children with an actual caudal appendage, or for the fact that the tail in the human foetus is, at one period, double the length of the nascent legs. The potentiality of every organ useful to animal life is locked up in Man — the microcosm of the Macrocosm — and abnormal conditions may not unfrequently result in the strange phenomena which Darwinists regard as “reversion to ancestral features.” [32] Reversion, indeed, but scarcely in the sense contemplated by our present-day empiricists!

C. DARWINISM AND THE ANTIQUITY OF MAN: THE ANTHROPOIDS AND THEIR ANCESTRY.

The public has been notified by more than one eminent modern geologist and man of science, that “all estimate of geological duration is not merely *impossible*, but necessarily imperfect; for we are ignorant of the causes, though they must have existed, which quickened or retarded the progress of the sedimentary deposits.” [33] And now another man of Science, as well known (Croll), calculating that the tertiary age began either 15 or 2 1/2 million of years ago — the former being a more correct calculation, according to Esoteric doctrine, than the latter — there seems in this case, at least, no very great disagreement. Exact Science, refusing to see in man “a special creation” (to a certain degree the Secret Sciences do the same), is at liberty to ignore the first three, or rather two-and-a-half Races — *the Spiritual, the semi-astral, and the semi-human* — of our teachings. But it can hardly do the same in the case of the Third at its closing period, the Fourth, and the Fifth Races, since it already divides mankind into Palaeolithic and Neolithic man.

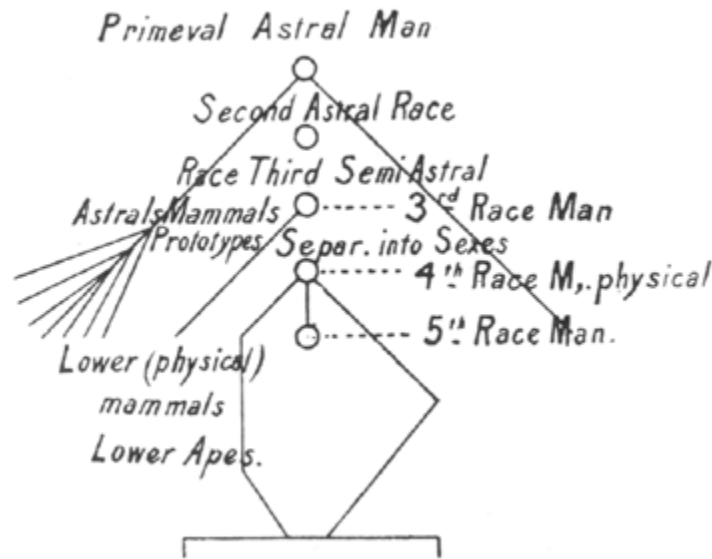
[34] The geologists of France place man in the mid-miocene age (Gabriel de Mortillet), and some even in the *Secondary* period, as de Quatrefages suggests; while the English *savants* do not generally accept such antiquity for their species. But they may know better some day. For “If we consider,” says Sir Charles Lyell in “Antiquity of Man,” p. 246 —

“the absence or extreme scarcity of human bones and works of art in all strata, whether marine or fresh water, even in those formed in the immediate proximity of land inhabited by millions of human beings, we shall be prepared for the general dearth of human memorials in glacial formations, whether recent, pleistocene, or of more ancient date. If there were a few wanderers over lands covered with glaciers, or over seas infested with icebergs, and if a few of them left their bones or weapons in moraines or in marine drifts, the chances, after the lapse of thousands of years, of a geologist meeting with one of them must be infinitesimally small.”

The men of Science avoid pinning themselves down to any definite statement concerning the age of man, as indeed they hardly could, and thus leave enormous latitude to bolder speculations. Nevertheless, while the majority of the Anthropologists carry back the existence of man *only* into the period of the *post*-glacial drift, or what is called the Quaternary period, those of them who, as *Evolutionists*, trace man to a common origin with that of the monkey, do not show great consistency in their speculations. The Darwinian hypothesis demands, in reality, a far greater antiquity for man, than is even dimly suspected by superficial thinkers. This is proven by the greatest authorities on the question — Mr. Huxley, for instance. Those, therefore, who accept the Darwinian evolution, *ipso facto* hold very tenaciously to an antiquity of man so very great, indeed, that it falls not so far short of the Occultist’s estimate. [35] The modest thousands of years of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* and the 100,000 years, to which Anthropology in general limits the age of Humanity, seem quite microscopical when compared with the figures implied in Mr. Huxley’s bold speculations. The former, indeed, makes of the original race of men ape-like cave-dwellers. The great English biologist, in his desire to prove man’s pithecoïd origin, insists that the transformation of the primordial ape into a human being must have occurred *millions of years back*. For in criticising the excellent average cranial capacity of the Neanderthal skull, notwithstanding his assertion that it is overlaid with “pithecoïd bony walls,” coupled with Mr. Grant Allen’s assurances that this skull “possesses large bosses on the forehead, strikingly (?) suggestive of those which give the gorilla its peculiarly fierce appearance,” [36] (*Fortnightly Review*, 1882,) still Mr. Huxley is forced to admit that, in the said skull, his theory is once more defeated by the “completely human proportions of the accompanying limb-bones, together with the fair development of the Engis skull.” In consequence of all this we are notified that those skulls, “clearly indicate that the first traces of the primordial stock whence man has proceeded, need no longer be sought by those who entertain any form of the doctrine of progressive development in the newest Tertiaries; but that they *may be looked for in an epoch more distant from the age of the ELEPHAS PRIMIGENIUS than that is from us*” [37] (Huxley).

An *untold* antiquity for man is thus, then, the scientific *sine qua non* in the question of Darwinian Evolution, since the oldest Palaeolithic man shows as yet no appreciable differentiation from his modern descendant. It is only of late that modern Science began to widen with every year the abyss that now separates her from old Science, that of the Plinies and Hippocrateses, none of whom would have derided the archaic teachings with respect to the evolution of the human races and animal species, as the present day Scientist — geologist or anthropologist — is sure to do.

Holding, as we do, that the mammalian type was a post-human Fourth Round product, the following diagram — as the writer understands the teaching — may make the process clear: —



The unnatural union was *invariably* fertile, because the then mammalian types *were not remote enough* from their Root-type [38] — Primeval Astral Man — to develop the necessary barrier. Medical science records such cases of monsters, bred from human and animal parents, even in our own day. The possibility is, therefore, only one of *degree*, not of fact. Thus it is that Occultism solves one of the strangest problems presented to the consideration of the anthropologist.

The pendulum of thought oscillates between extremes. Having now finally emancipated herself from the shackles of theology, Science has embraced the opposite fallacy; and in the attempt to interpret Nature on purely materialistic lines, she has built up that most extravagant theory of the ages — the derivation of man from a ferocious and brutal ape. So rooted has this doctrine, in one form or another, now become, that the most Herculean efforts will be needed to bring about its final rejection. The Darwinian anthropology is the incubus of the ethnologist, a sturdy child of modern Materialism, which has grown up and acquired increasing vigour, as the ineptitude of the theological legend of Man's "creation" became more and more apparent. It has thriven on account of the strange delusion that — as a scientist of repute puts it — "All hypotheses and theories with respect to the rise of man can be reduced to *two* (the Evolutionist and the Biblical exoteric account) . . . There is no other hypothesis conceivable . . ." !! The anthropology of the secret volumes is, however, the best possible answer to such a worthless contention.

The anatomical resemblance between Man and the higher Ape, so frequently cited by Darwinists as pointing to some former ancestor common to both, presents an interesting problem, the proper solution of which is to be sought for in the esoteric explanation of the genesis of the pithecoïd stocks. We have given it as far as was useful, by stating that the bestiality of the primeval mindless races resulted in the production of huge man-like monsters — the offspring of human and animal parents. As time rolled on, and the still semi-astral forms consolidated into the physical, the descendants of these creatures were modified by external conditions, until the breed, dwindling in size, culminated in the lower apes of the Miocene period. With these the later Atlanteans renewed the sin of the "Mindless" — this time with full responsibility. The resultants of their crime were the species of apes now known as Anthropoid.

It may be useful to compare this very simple theory — and we are willing to offer it even as a hypothesis to the unbelievers — with the Darwinian scheme, so full of insurmountable obstacles, that no sooner is one of these overcome by a more or less ingenious hypothesis, than ten worse difficulties are forthwith discovered behind the one disposed of.

IV. DURATION OF THE GEOLOGICAL PERIODS, RACE CYCLES, AND THE ANTIQUITY OF MAN.

MILLIONS of years have dropped into Lethe, leaving no more recollection in the memory of the profane than the few millenniums of the orthodox Western chronology as to the origin of Man and the history of the primeval races.

All depends on the proofs found for the antiquity of the Human Race. If the still-debated man of the Pliocene or even the Miocene period was the *Homo primigenius*, then science *may* be right (*argumenti causa*) in basing its present anthropology — as to the date and mode of origin of “Homo sapiens” — on the Darwinian theory. [39] But if the skeletons of man should, at any time, be discovered in the Eocene strata, but no fossil ape, thereby proving the existence of man prior to the anthropoid — then Darwinians will have to exercise their ingenuity in another direction. And it is said in well-informed quarters that the XXth century will be yet in its earliest teens, when such undeniable proof of Man’s priority will be forthcoming.

Even now evidence is brought forward that the dates for the foundations of cities, civilizations and various other historical events have been absurdly curtailed. This was done as a peace-offering to Biblical chronology. “No date,” writes the well-known Palaeontologist, Ed. Lartet, “is to be found in Genesis, which assigns a time for the birth of primitive humanity”; but chronologists have for fifteen centuries endeavoured to force the Bible facts into agreement with their systems. Thus, no less than one hundred and forty different opinions have been formed about the single date of “Creation”; “and between the extreme variations there is a discrepancy of 3,194 years, in the reckoning of the period between the beginning of the world and the birth of Christ. [40] Within the last few years, archaeologists have had to throw back by nearly 3,000 years also the beginnings of Babylonian civilization. On the foundation cylinder deposited by Nabonidus, the Babylonian king, conquered by Cyrus — are found the records of the former, in which he speaks of his discovery of the foundation stone that belonged to the original temple built by Naram-Sin, son of Sargon, of Accadia, the conqueror of Babylonia, who, says Nabonidus, lived 3,200 years before his own time.”

We have shown in *Isis* that those who based history on the Jewish Chronology (a race which had none of its own and rejected the Western till the XIIIth century) would lose themselves, for the Jewish account could only be followed through Kabalistic computation, and with a key to it in the hand. . . We had characterised the late George Smith’s chronology of the Chaldeans and Assyrians, made by him to fit in with that of Moses, as quite fantastic. And now, in this respect at least, later Assyriologists have corroborated our denial. For, whereas G. Smith makes Sargon I. (the prototype of Moses in his legend) reign in the city of Akkad about 1600 B.C. — probably out of a latent respect for Moses, whom the Bible makes to flourish 1571 B.C. — we now learn from the first of the six Hibbert lectures delivered by Professor A. H. Sayce, of Oxford, in 1887, that: “Old views of the early annals of Babylonia and its religions have been much modified by recent discovery. The first Semitic Empire, it is now agreed, was that of Sargon of Accad, who established a great library, patronized literature, and extended his conquests across the sea into Cyprus. It is now known that he reigned as early as B.C. 3750.” “The Accadian monuments found by the French at Tel-loh must be even older, reaching back to about B.C. 4,000,” in other words, to the fourth year of the World’s creation agreeably with Bible chronology, and when Adam was in his swaddling clothes. Perchance, in a few years more, the 4,000 years may be further extended. The well-known Oxford lecturer remarked during his disquisitions upon “*The origin and Growth of Religion as illustrated by the Babylonian Religion*” that: “The difficulties of systematically tracing the origin and history of the Babylonian Religion were considerable. The sources of our knowledge of the subject were almost wholly monumental, very little help being obtainable from classical or Oriental writers. Indeed, it was an undeniable fact that the Babylonian priesthood intentionally swaddled up the study of the religious texts in coils of almost insuperable difficulty.” That they have confused the dates, and especially the order of events “intentionally,” is undeniable, and for a very good reason: their writings and records were all esoteric. The Babylonian priests did no more than the Priests of other ancient nations. Their records were meant only for the Initiates and their disciples, and it is only the latter who were furnished with the keys to the true meaning. But Professor Sayce’s remarks are promising. For he explains the difficulty by saying that as — “the Nineveh library contained mostly copies of older Babylonian texts, and the copyists pitched upon such tablets only as were of special interest to the Assyrian conquerors, belonging to a comparatively late epoch, this added much to the greatest of all our difficulties — namely, our being so often left in the dark as to the age of our documentary evidence, and the precise worth of our materials for history.” Thus one has a right to infer that some still fresher discovery may lead to a new necessity for pushing the Babylonian dates so far beyond the year 4,000 B.C., as to make them *pre-Kosmic* in the judgment of every Bible worshipper.

How much more would paleontology have learned had not millions of works been destroyed! We talk of the Alexandrian literary lore, which has been thrice destroyed, namely, by Julius Caesar B.C. 48, in A.D. 390, and lastly in the year 640, A.D., by the general of Kaliph Omar. What is this in comparison with the works and records destroyed in the primitive Atlantean Libraries, wherein records are said to have been traced on the tanned skins of

gigantic antediluvian monsters? Or again the destruction of the countless Chinese books by command of the founder of the Imperial Tsin dynasty, Tsin Shi Hwang-ti, in 213 B.C.? Surely the brick-clay tablets of the Imperial Babylonian Library, and the priceless treasures of the Chinese collections could have never contained such information as one of the aforesaid “Atlantean” skins would have furnished to the ignorant world.

But even with the extremely meagre data at hand, Science has been able to see the necessity of throwing back nearly every Babylonian date, and has done so quite generously. We learn from Professor Sayce that even the archaic statues at Tel-loh, in Lower Babylonia, have suddenly been assigned a date contemporary with the fourth dynasty in Egypt. Unfortunately, dynasties and Pyramids have the fate of geological periods; their dates are arbitrary, and depend on the respective whims of the men of science. Archaeologists know now, it is said, that the afore-mentioned statues are fashioned out of green diorite, that can only be got in the Peninsula of Sinai; and “they accord in the style of art, and in the standard of measurement employed, with the similar diorite statues of the pyramid builders of the third and fourth Egyptian dynasties. . . . Moreover, the only possible period for a Babylonian occupation of the Sinaitic quarries must be placed shortly after the close of the epoch at which the pyramids were built; and thus only can we understand how the name of Sinai could have been derived from that of Sin, the primitive Babylonian moon-god.” This is very logical, but what is the date fixed for these “dynasties”? Sanchoniathon’s and Manetho’s Synchronistic tables and their figures have been rejected, or whatever remained of these after holy Eusebius’ handling of them; and still we have to remain satisfied with the four or five thousand years B.C. so liberally allotted to Egypt. At all events one point is gained. There is, at last, a city on the face of the earth which is allowed, at least, 6,000 years, and it is Eridu. Geology has found it out. According to Professor Sayce again, —

“They are now also able to obtain time for the silting up of the head of the Persian Gulf, which demands a lapse of between 5,000 and 6,000 years since the period when Eridu, now twenty-five miles inland, was the seaport at the mouth of the Euphrates, and the seat of Babylonian commerce with Southern Arabia and India. More than all, the new chronology gives time for the long series of eclipses recorded in the great astronomical work called ‘The Observations of Bel’; and we are also enabled to understand the otherwise perplexing change in the position of the vernal equinox, which has occurred since our present zodiacal signs were named by the Earliest Babylonian astronomers. When the Accadian calendar was arranged and the Accadian months were named, the sun at the vernal equinox was not, as now, in Pisces, or even in Aries, but in Taurus. The rate of the precession of the equinoxes being known, we learn that at the vernal equinox the sun was in Taurus from about 4,700 years B.C., and we thus obtain astronomical limits of date which cannot be impugned.” [41]

It may make our position plainer if we state at once that we use Sir C. Lyell’s nomenclature for the ages and periods, and that when we talk of the Secondary and Tertiary age, of the Eocene, Miocene and Pliocene periods — this is simply to make our facts more comprehensible. Since these ages and periods have not yet been allowed fixed and determined durations, 2 1/2 and 15 million years being assigned at different times to one and the same age (the Tertiary) — and since no two geologists and naturalists seem to agree on this point — Esoteric teachings may remain quite indifferent to whether man is shown to appear in the Secondary or the Tertiary age. If the latter age may be allowed even so much as 15 million years’ duration — well and good; for the Occult doctrine, jealously guarding its real and correct figures as far as concerns the First, Second, and two-thirds of the Third Root-Race — gives clear information upon one point only — the age of “Vaivasvata Manu’s humanity.” (*Vide Part I., Vol. II., “Chronology of the Brahmins.”*)

Another definite statement is this: It is during the so-called Eocene period that the continent to which the Fourth Race belonged, and on which it lived and perished, showed the first symptoms of sinking. And it was in the Miocene age, that it was finally destroyed — save the little island mentioned by Plato. It is these points that have to be checked by the scientific data.

A. MODERN SCIENTIFIC SPECULATIONS ABOUT THE AGES OF THE GLOBE, ANIMAL EVOLUTION, AND MAN.

May we not be permitted to throw a glance at the works of Specialists? The work on “Comparative Geology: the World-Life,” by Prof. A. Winchell, furnishes us with curious data. Here we find an opponent of the Nebular theory, a reverend gentleman, smiting with all the force of the hammer of his *odium theologicum* on the *rather* contradictory hypothesis of the great stars of Science, in the matter of sidereal and cosmical phenomena based on their respective

relations to terrestrial durations. The “too imaginative physicists and naturalists” do not fare very easily under this shower of their own speculative figures when placed side by side, and cut rather a sorry figure. Thus he shows: —

“Sir William Thomson, on the basis of the observed principles of cooling, concludes that no more than ten million years (elsewhere he makes it 100,000,000) can have elapsed since the temperature of the Earth was sufficiently reduced to sustain vegetable life. [42] Helmholtz calculates that twenty million years would suffice for the original nebula to condense to the present dimensions of the sun. Prof. S. Newcomb requires only ten millions to attain a temperature of 212° Fahr. [43] Croll estimates *seventy* million years for the diffusion of the heat, etc. [44] Bischof calculates that 350 *million years* would be required for the earth to cool from a temperature of 2,000° to 200° Centigrade. Read, basing his estimate on observed rates of denudation, demands 500 million years since sedimentation began in Europe. [45] Lyell ventured a rough guess of 240 million years; Darwin thought 300 million years demanded by the organic transformations which his theory contemplates, and Huxley is disposed to demand a 1,000 millions” (!!).

To this Prof. Winchell observes that “some biologists . . . seem to close their eyes tight and leap at one bound into the abyss of millions of years, of which they have no more adequate estimate than of infinity.” [46] Then he proceeds to give what he takes to be more correct geological figures: a few will suffice.

According to Sir W. Thomson “the whole incrustated age of the world is 80,000,000 years”; and agreeably with Prof. Houghton’s calculations of a minimum limit for the time since the elevation of Europe and Asia, three hypothetical ages for three *possible* and different modes of upheaval are given: varying from the modest figures of 640,730 years, through 4,170,000 years to the tremendous figures of 27,491,000 years!!

This *is enough*, as one can see, to cover our claims for the four continents and even the figures of the Brahmins.

Further calculations, the details of which the reader may find in Prof. Winchell’s work, [47] bring Houghton to an approximation of the sedimentary age of the globe — 11,700,000 years. These figures are found too small by the author, who forthwith extends them to 37,000,000 years.

Again, according to Croll, [48] 2,500,000 years “represents the time since the beginning of the Tertiary age” in one work; and according to another modification of his view, 15,000,000 only have elapsed since the beginning of the Eocene period; [49] which, being the first of the three Tertiary periods, leaves the student suspended between 2 1/2 and 15 millions. But if one has to hold to the former moderate figures, then the whole incrustated age of the world would be 131,600,000 years. [50]

As the last glacial period extended from 240,000 to 80,000 years ago (Prof. Croll’s view), therefore, man must have appeared on earth from 100 to 120,000 years ago. But, as says Prof. Winchell, with reference to the antiquity of the Mediterranean race, “it is generally believed to have made its appearance during the later decline of the continental glaciers.” Yet, he adds, this “does not concern, however, the antiquity of the *Black and Brown races*, since there are numerous evidences of their existence in more southern regions, in times remotely pre-glacial” (p. 379).

As a specimen of geological *certainty and agreement*, these figures also may be added. Three authorities — Messrs. T. Belt, F.G.S.; J. Croll, F.R.S.; and Robert Hunt, F.R.S., — in estimating the time that has elapsed since the Glacial epoch, give absolutely different figures, namely: —

Mr. Belt 20,000 years.
Mr. J. Croll ... 240,000 “
Mr. R. Hunt ... 80,000 ”

(But see “The Ice-Age Climate and Time,” *Popular Science Review*, Vol. xiv., p. 242.)

No wonder if Mr. Pengelly confesses that “it is at present and *perhaps always will be* IMPOSSIBLE to reduce, even approximately, geological time into years *or even into millenniums*” (*Vide supra*, foot-note). A wise word of advice from the Occultists to the gentlemen geologists: they ought to imitate the cautious example of Masons. As

chronology, they say, cannot measure the era of the creation, therefore, their “Ancient and Primitive Rite” uses 000,000,000 as the nearest approach to reality.

The same uncertainty, contradictions and disagreement reign on all other subjects.

The scientific authorities on the Descent of Man are again, for all practical purposes, a delusion and a snare. There are many *anti*-Darwinists in the British Association, and “Natural Selection” begins to lose ground. Though at one time the saviour, which seemed to rescue the learned theorists from a final intellectual collapse into the abyss of fruitless hypothesis, it begins to be distrusted. Even Mr. Huxley is showing signs of truancy to “Selection,” and thinks “natural selection *not the sole* factor”: —

“We greatly suspect that she (Nature) does make considerable jumps in the way of variation now and then, and that these saltations give rise to some of the gaps which appear to exist in the series of known forms” (*Review of Kolliker’s Criticisms*).

Again, in “Fallacies of Darwinism,” (p. 160), C. R. Bree, M.D., argues in this wise in considering the fatal gaps in Mr. Darwin’s theory:

“It must be again called to mind that the intermediate forms must have been vast in numbers. . . . Mr. St. George Mivart believes that *change in evolution may occur more quickly than is generally believed*; but Mr. Darwin sticks manfully to his belief, and again tells us ‘*natura non facit saltum*’ ” — wherein the Occultists are at one with Mr. Darwin.

Esoteric teaching fully corroborates the idea of nature’s slowness and dignified progression. “Planetary impulses” are all periodical. Yet this Darwinian theory, correct as it is in minor particulars, agrees no more with Occultism than with Mr. Wallace, who, in his “Contributions to the Theory of Natural Selection,” shows pretty conclusively that something *more* than “natural selection” was requisite to produce physical man.

Let us, meanwhile, examine the *scientific* objections to this scientific theory, and see what they are.

Mr. St. George Mivart is found arguing that —

. . . . “ . . . it will be a moderate computation to allow 25,000,000 for the deposition of the strata down to and including the Upper Silurian. If, then, the evolutionary work done during this deposition only represents a hundredth part of the sum total, we shall require 2,500,000,000 years for the complete development of the whole *animal* Kingdom to its present state. Even one quarter of this, however, would far exceed the time which physics and astronomy seem able to allow for the completion of this process. Finally, a difficulty exists as to the reason of the absence of rich fossiliferous deposits in the oldest strata — if life was then as abundant and varied, as on the Darwinian theory it must have been. Mr. Darwin himself admits ‘the case at present must remain inexplicable’; and this may be truly urged as a valid argument against the views entertained in his own work. . . .

“Thus, then, we find a wonderful (and *on Darwinian principles all but inexplicable*) absence of minutely transitional forms. All the most marked groups *appear at once upon the scene*. Even the horse, the animal whose pedigree has been probably best preserved, affords no conclusive evidence of specific origin by infinitesimal fortuitous variations; while some forms, as the labyrinthodonts and trilobites, which seemed to exhibit gradual change, are shown by further investigation to do nothing of the sort. . . . All these difficulties are avoided if we admit that new forms of animal life of all degrees of complexity appear from time to time with comparative suddenness, being evolved according to laws in part depending on surrounding conditions, *in part internal* — similar to the way in which crystals (and perhaps from recent researches the lowest forms of life) build themselves up according to the internal laws of their component substance and in harmony and correspondence with all environing influences and conditions.” (“*Genesis of Species*,” p. 142.)

“The internal laws of their component substance.” These are wise words, and the admission of the possibility, a prudent one. But how can these *internal laws* be ever recognized, if Occult teaching is discarded? As a friend writes,

while drawing our attention to the above speculations: “In other words, the doctrine of Planetary *Life-Impulses* must be admitted. Otherwise, why are species now *stereotyped*, and why do even domesticated breeds of pigeons and many animals relapse into their ancestral types when left to themselves?” But the teaching about planetary life-impulses has to be clearly defined and as clearly understood if present confusion would not be made still more perplexing. All these difficulties would vanish as the shadows of night disappear before the light of the rising Sun, if the following esoteric axioms were admitted: (a) the enormous antiquity (and the existence) of our planetary chain; (b) the actuality of the Seven Rounds; (c) the separation of human races (outside the purely anthropological division) into Seven distinct Root-Races, of which our present European Humanity is the *fifth*; (d) the antiquity of Man in this (*Fourth*) Round; and finally (e) that as these Races evolve from ethereality to materiality, and from the latter back again into relative physical tenuity of texture, so every living (so-called) *organic* species of animals with vegetation included, changes with every new Root-Race. Were this admitted, if even only along with other, and surely, on maturer consideration, *no less absurd*, suppositions, if Occult theories have to be considered “absurd” at present, then every difficulty would be made away with. Surely, Science ought to try and be *more logical* than it now is, as it can hardly maintain the theory of man’s descent from an anthropoidal ancestor, and deny in the same breath any reasonable antiquity to that man! Once Mr. Huxley talks of “the vast intellectual chasm between the man and ape,” and “the present enormous gulf between the two,” [51] and if he admits the necessity of extending Scientific allowances for the age of man on earth for such slow and progressive development, then all those men of Science, who are of his way of thinking, at any rate, ought to come to some approximate figures, at least, and agree upon the probable duration of those Pliocene, Miocene, and Eocene periods of which so much is said, and about which nothing definite is known — if they dare not venture *beyond*. But no two scientists seem to agree. Every period seems to be a mystery in its duration, and a thorn in the side of the geologists; and, as just shown, they are unable to harmonize their conclusions even with regard to the comparatively recent geological formations. Thus, no reliance can be placed on their figures when they do give any, for with them it is all either millions or simply thousands of years!

That which is said may be strengthened by the confessions made by themselves and the synopsis of it, found in that “Circle of Sciences,” the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, which shows the *mean* accepted in the geological and anthropological riddles. In that work the cream of the most authoritative opinions is skimmed off; nevertheless, we find in it the refusal to assign any definite chronological date, even to such, comparatively speaking, late epochs as the Neolithic era, though, for a wonder, an age is established for the beginnings of certain geological periods; at any rate of some few, the duration of which could hardly be shortened any more, without an immediate conflict with facts.

Thus, it is surmised in the great *Encyclopaedia* (Vol. X., art. “Geology,” p. 227), that “100 million years have passed . . . since the solidification of our Earth, when the earliest form of life appeared upon it. [52]”

But it seems quite as hopeless to try to convert the modern Geologists and Ethnologists as it is to make Darwinian Naturalists perceive their mistakes. About the Aryan Root-Race and its origins, Science knows as little as of the men from other planets. With the exception of Flammarion and a few mystics among astronomers, even the habitableness of other planets is mostly denied. Yet such great adept astronomers were the Scientists of the earliest races of the Aryan stock, that they seem to have known far more about the races of Mars and Venus than the modern Anthropologist knows of those of the early stages of the Earth.

Let us leave modern Science aside for a moment and turn to ancient knowledge. As we are assured by Archaic Scientists that all such geological cataclysms — from the upheaval of oceans, deluges, and shifting of continents, down to the present year’s cyclones, hurricanes, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, and even the extraordinary weather and seeming shifting of seasons which perplexes all European and American meteorologists — are due to, and depend on the moon and planets; aye, that even modest and neglected constellations have the greatest influence on the meteorological and cosmical changes, over, and within our earth, let us give one moment’s attention to our sidereal despots and rulers of our globe and men. Modern Science denies any such influence; archaic Science affirms it. We may see what both say with regard to this question.

B. ON CHAINS OF PLANETS AND THEIR PLURALITY.

Did the Ancients know of worlds besides their own? What are the data of the Occultists in affirming that every globe is a septenary chain of worlds — of which only one member is visible — and that these are, were, or will be, “man-

bearing,” just as every visible star or planet is? What do they mean by “a moral and physical influence” of the sidereal worlds on our globes?

Such are the questions often put to us, and they have to be considered from every aspect. To the first of the two queries the answer is: — We believe it because the first law in nature is uniformity in diversity, and the second — analogy. “As above, so below.” That time is gone by for ever, when, although our pious ancestors believed that our earth was in the centre of the universe, the church and her arrogant servants could insist that we should regard as a blasphemy the supposition that any other planet could be inhabited. Adam and Eve, the Serpent, and the Original Sin followed by atonement through blood, have been too long in the way, and thus was universal truth sacrificed to the insane conceit of us little men.

Now what are the proofs thereof? Except inferential evidence and logical reasoning, there are none for the profane. To the Occultists, who believe in the knowledge acquired by countless generations of Seers and Initiates, the data offered in the Secret Books are all-sufficient. The general public needs other proofs, however. There are some Kabalists and even some Eastern Occultists, who, failing to find uniform evidence upon this point in all the mystic works of the nations, hesitate to accept the teaching. Even such “uniform evidence” will be forthcoming presently. Meanwhile, we may approach the subject from its general aspect, and see whether belief in it is so very absurd, as some scientists along with other Nicodemuses would have it. Unconsciously, perhaps, in thinking of a plurality of inhabited “*Worlds*,” we imagine them to be like the globe we inhabit and peopled by beings more or less resembling ourselves. And in so doing we are only following a natural instinct. Indeed, so long as the enquiry is confined to the life-history of this globe we can speculate on this question with some profit, and ask ourselves what were the “*Worlds*” spoken of in all the ancient scriptures of Humanity, with some hope of at least asking an intelligible *question*. But how do we know (*a*) what kind of Beings inhabit the globes in general; and (*b*) whether *those* who rule planets superior to our own, do not exercise the same influence on our earth *consciously*, that we may exercise *unconsciously* — say on the small planets (planetoids or asteroids) in the long run, by our cutting the Earth to pieces, opening canals, and thereby entirely changing our climates. Of course, like Caesar’s wife, the *planetoids* cannot be affected by our suspicion. They are too far, etc., etc. Believing in esoteric astronomy, however, we are not so sure of that.

But when, extending our speculations beyond our planetary chain, we try to cross the limits of the solar system, then indeed we act as do presumptuous fools. For — while accepting the old Hermetic axiom: “As above, so below” — we may well believe that as Nature on Earth displays the most careful economy, utilizing every vile and waste thing in her marvellous transformations, and withal *never* repeating herself — we may justly conclude that there is no other globe in all her infinite systems so closely resembling this earth that the ordinary powers should be able to imagine and reproduce its semblance and containment. [53]

And indeed we find in the romances as in all the so-called scientific fictions and spiritistic *revelations* from moon, stars, and planets, merely fresh combinations or modifications of the men and things, the passions and forms of life with which we are familiar, when even on the other planets of our own system nature and life are entirely different from ours. Swedenborg was pre-eminent in inculcating such an erroneous belief.

But even more. The ordinary man has no experience of any state of consciousness other than that to which the physical senses link him. Men dream; they sleep the profound sleep which is too deep for dreams to impress the physical brain; and in these states there must still be consciousness. How, then, while these mysteries remain unexplored, can *we* hope to speculate with profit on the nature of globes which, in the economy of nature, must needs belong to states of consciousness other and quite different from *any* which man experiences here?

And this is true to the letter. For even great adepts (those initiated of course), trained seers though they are, can claim thorough acquaintance with the nature and appearance of planets and their inhabitants belonging to our solar system only. They *know* that almost all the planetary worlds are inhabited, but can have access to — even in spirit — only those of our system; and they are also aware how difficult it is, *even for them*, to put themselves into full rapport even with the planes of consciousness *within* our system, but differing from the states of consciousness possible on this globe; *i.e.*, on the three planes of the chain of spheres beyond our earth. Such knowledge and intercourse are possible to them because they have learned how to penetrate to planes of consciousness which are closed to the perceptions of

ordinary men; but were they to communicate their knowledge, the world would be no wiser, because it lacks that experience of other forms of perception which alone could enable them to grasp what was told them.

Still the fact remains that most of the planets, as the stars beyond our system, are inhabited, a fact which has been admitted by the men of science themselves. Laplace and Herschell believed it, though they wisely abstained from imprudent speculation; and the same conclusion has been worked out and supported with an array of scientific considerations by C. Flammarion, the well-known French Astronomer. The arguments he brings forward are strictly scientific, and such as to appeal even to a materialistic mind, which would remain unmoved by such thoughts as those of Sir David Brewster, the famous physicist, who writes: —

“Those ‘barren spirits’ or ‘base souls,’ as the poet calls them, who might be led to believe that the Earth is the only inhabited body in the universe, would have no difficulty in conceiving the earth also to have been destitute of inhabitants. What is more, if such minds were acquainted with the deductions of geology, they would admit that it was uninhabited for myriads of years; and here we come to the impossible conclusion that during these myriads of years there was not a single intelligent creature in the vast domains of the Universal King, and that before the protozoic formations there existed neither plant nor animal in all the infinity of space”! [54]

Flammarion shows, in addition, that all the conditions of life — even as *we* know it — are present on some at least of the planets, and points to the fact that these conditions must be much more favourable on them than they are on our Earth.

Thus scientific reasoning, as well as observed facts, concur with the statements of the seer and the innate voice in man’s own heart in declaring that life — intelligent, conscious life — *must* exist on other worlds than ours.

But this is the limit beyond which the ordinary faculties of man cannot carry him. Many are the romances and tales, some purely fanciful, others bristling with scientific knowledge, which have attempted to imagine and describe life on other globes. But one and all, they give but some distorted copy of the drama of life around us. It is either, with Voltaire, the men of our own race under a microscope, or, with de Bergerac, a graceful play of fancy and satire; but we always find that at bottom the new world is but the one we ourselves live in. So strong is this tendency that even great natural, though non-initiated seers, when untrained, fall a victim to it; witness Swedenborg, who goes so far as to dress the inhabitants of Mercury, whom he meets with in the spirit-world, in clothes such as are worn in Europe.

Commenting on this tendency, Flammarion in his work “*Sur la Pluralite des Mondes habites*,” says: — “It seems as if in the eyes of those authors who have written on this subject, the Earth were the type of the Universe, and the Man of Earth, the type of the inhabitants of the heavens. It is, on the contrary, much more probable, that, since the nature of other planets is essentially varied, and the surroundings and conditions of existence essentially different, while the forces which preside over the creation of beings and the substances which enter into their mutual constitution are essentially distinct, it would follow that our mode of existence cannot be regarded as in any way applicable to other globes.

Those who have written on this subject have allowed themselves to be dominated by terrestrial ideas, and fell therefore into error.” (“*Pluralite des Mondes*,” p. 439.)

But Flammarion himself falls into the very error which he here condemns, for he tacitly takes the conditions of life on earth as the standard by which to determine the degree to which other planets are adapted for habitation by “other Humanities.”

Let us, however, leave these profitless and empty speculations, which, though they seem to fill our hearts with a glow of enthusiasm and to enlarge our mental and spiritual grasp, do but in reality cause a factitious stimulation, and blind us more and more to our ignorance not only of the world we inhabit, but even of the infinitude contained within ourselves.

When, therefore, we find in the Bibles of Humanity “other worlds” spoken of, we may safely conclude that they not only refer to other states of our planetary chain and Earth, but also to other inhabited globes — stars and planets;

withal, that the latter were never speculated upon. The whole of antiquity believed in the Universality of life. But no really initiated seer of any civilized nation has ever taught that life on other stars could be judged by the standard of terrestrial life. That which is generally meant by “earths” and worlds, relates (a) to the “rebirths” of our globe after each manvantara and a long period of “obscurations”; and (b) to the periodical and entire changes of the Earth’s surface, when Continents disappear, to make room for Oceans, and Oceans and Seas are violently displaced and sent rolling to the poles, to cede their emplacements to new Continents.

We may begin with the Bible — the youngest of the World-Scriptures. In *Ecclesiastes*, chap. i., we read these words of the King-Initiate: — “*One generation passeth away and another generation cometh, but the earth abideth for ever,*” and again, “The thing that hath been, it *is* that which shall be; and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done, and there is no new thing under the sun.” Under these words it is not easy to see the reference to the successive cataclysms by which the Races of mankind are swept away, or, going further back, to the various transitions of the globe during the process of its formation. But if we are told that this refers only to *our world as we now see it*, — then we shall refer the reader to the New Testament, where St. Paul speaks (in *Hebrews i.*) of the Son (the manifested Power) whom (God) hath appointed heir of all things, by *whom also he made the worlds* (plural.) [55] This “Power” is Hokhmah or (Chochmah) the Wisdom and the Word. We shall probably be told that by this term “worlds,” the stars, heavenly bodies, etc., were meant. But apart from the fact that “stars” were not known as “worlds” to the ignorant editors of the Epistles, if even they must have been known to Paul, who was an Initiate (“a Master-Builder”), we can quote on this point an eminent theologian, Cardinal Wiseman. In Vol. I, p. 309, of his work treating of the indefinite period of the six days — or shall we say “too definite” — period of the six days of creation and the 6,000 years, he confesses that we are in total darkness upon the meaning of that statement of St. Paul, unless we are permitted to suppose that allusion is made in it, *i.e.*, the period which elapsed between the *first* and *second* verses of chapter i. of *Genesis* — to those primitive revolutions, *i.e.*, the destructions and the re-productions (of the world) indicated in chapter i. of *Ecclesiastes*; or, to accept, with so many others, and in its *literal sense*, the passage (*Hebrews i. 1.*) that speaks of the creation of *worlds* — in plural. . . . It is very singular, he adds, that all the cosmogonies should agree to suggest the same idea, and preserve the tradition of a first series of revolutions, owing to which the world was destroyed and again renewed.

Had the Cardinal studied the *Zohar* his doubts would have changed to certitude. Thus saith *Idra Suta* (in the “*Zohar*,” iii., 292, c.): “There were old worlds which perished as soon as they came into existence; worlds with and without form called *Scintillas* — for they were like the sparks under the Smith’s hammer, flying in all directions. Some were the primordial worlds which could not continue long, because the ‘aged’ — his name be sanctified — had not as yet assumed his form, [56] the workman was not yet the ‘Heavenly man.’” [57] Again in the *Midrash*, written long before the *Kabala* of Simeon Ben Iochai, Rabbi Abahu explains: — “The Holy One, blessed be his name, has successively formed and destroyed sundry worlds before this one [58] . . . Now this refers both to the first races (the “Kings of Edom”) and to the worlds *destroyed*.” [59] “Destroyed” means here what we call “obscurations.” This becomes evident when one reads further on the explanation given: — “Still when it is said that they (the worlds) *perished*, it is only meant thereby that they (their humanities) lacked the true form, till the human (our) form came into being, in which all things are comprised and *which contains all forms*. . . . [60] — it does not mean *death*, but only denotes a *sinking down from their status* . . .” (that of worlds in activity). [61]

When, therefore, we read of the destruction of the worlds, this word has many meanings, which are very clear in several of the Commentaries on the *Zohar* and Kabalistic treatises. As said elsewhere, it means not only the destruction of many worlds which have ended their life-career, but also that of the several continents which have disappeared, as also their decline and geographical change of place.

The mysterious “Kings of Edom” are sometimes referred to as the “Worlds” that had been destroyed; but it is a “cloak.” The Kings who reigned in Edom before there reigned a King in Israel, or the “Edomite Kings,” could never symbolize the “prior worlds,” but only the “attempts at men” on this globe: the “pre-Adamite races,” of which the *Zohar* speaks, and which we explain as the *First Root-Race*. For, as, speaking of the six Earths (the six “limbs” of Microprosopus) it is said that the Seventh (our Earth) came not into the computation when the Six were created (the six spheres above our globe in the terrestrial chain), so the first seven Kings of Edom are left out of calculation in *Genesis*. By the law of analogy and permutation, in the “Chaldean Book of Numbers,” as also in the “Books of Knowledge” and of “Wisdom,” the “seven primordial worlds” mean also the “seven primordial” races (sub-races of

the First Root-Race of the *Shadows*); and, again, the Kings of Edom are the sons of “Esau the father of the Edomites” (Gen. xxxvi. 43); *i.e.*, Esau represents in the Bible the race which stands between the Fourth and the Fifth, the Atlantean and the Aryan. “Two *nations* are in thy womb,” saith the Lord to Rebekah; and Esau was *red* and *hairy*. From verse 24 to 34, ch. xxv. of *Genesis* contains the allegorical history of the birth of the Fifth Race.

“And the Kings of ancient days died and their chiefs (crowns) were found no more,” says *Siphrah Dzenioutha* (3). . . . “The Head of a nation that has not been formed at the beginning in the likeness of the White Head: its people is not from this Form,” states the *Zohar* (iii). . . . “Before it (the White Head, the Fifth Race or Ancient of the Ancients) arranged itself in its (own, or present) Form . . . all *worlds* have been destroyed; therefore it is written: And Bela, the Son of Beor, reigned in Edom” (Gen. xxxvi.). Here the “worlds” stand for races. “And he (such or another King of Edom) died, and another reigned in his stead” (*ibid* 31 *et seq.*).

No Kabalist who has hitherto treated of the symbolism and allegory hidden under these “Kings of Edom” seems to have perceived more than one aspect of it. They are neither the “*worlds* that were destroyed,” nor the “Kings that died” — alone; but both, and much more, to treat of which there is no space at present. Therefore, leaving the mystic parables of the *Zohar*, we will return to the hard facts of materialistic science; first, however, citing a few from the long list of great thinkers who have believed in the plurality of inhabited worlds in general, and in worlds that preceded our own. These are, the great mathematicians Leibnitz and Bernouilli, Isaac Newton himself, as can be read in his “Optics”; Buffon, the naturalist; Condillac, the sceptic; Bailly, Lavater, Bernardin de St. Pierre, and, as a contrast to the two last named — suspected at least of mysticism — Diderot and most of the writers of the Encyclopaedia. Following these come Kant, the founder of modern philosophy; the poet philosophers, Goethe, Krause, Schelling; and many astronomers, from Bode, Fergusson and Herschell to Lalande and Laplace, with their many disciples in more recent years.

A brilliant list of honoured names indeed; but the facts of physical astronomy speak even more strongly in favour of the presence of life, even organised life, on other planets. Thus in four meteorites which fell respectively at Alais in France, the Cape of Good Hope, in Hungary, and again in France, there was found, on analysis, graphite, a form of carbon known to be invariably associated with organic life on this earth of ours. And that the presence of this carbon is not due to any action occurring within our atmosphere is shown by the fact that carbon has been found in the very centre of a meteorite; while in one which fell at Argueil, in the south of France, in 1857, there was found water and turf, the latter being always formed by the decomposition of vegetable substances.

And further, examining the astronomical conditions of the other planets, it is easy to show that several are far better adapted for the development of life and intelligence — even under the conditions with which men are acquainted — than is our earth. For instance, on the planet Jupiter the seasons, instead of varying between wide limits as do ours, change by almost imperceptible degrees, and last twelve times as long as ours. Owing to the inclination of its axis the seasons on Jupiter are due almost entirely to the eccentricity of its orbit, and hence change slowly and regularly. We shall be told, that no life is possible on Jupiter, as it is in an incandescent state. But not all astronomers agree with this. For instance what we say, is said by M. Flammarion: and *he* ought to know.

On the other hand Venus would be less adapted for human life such as exists on earth, since its seasons are more extreme and its changes of temperature more sudden; though it is curious that the duration of the *day* is nearly the same on the four inner planets, Mercury, Venus, the Earth and Mars.

On Mercury, the Sun’s heat and light are seven times what they are on the Earth, and astronomy teaches that it is enveloped in a very dense atmosphere. And as we see that life appears more active on earth in proportion to the light and heat of the sun, it would seem more than probable that its intensity is far, far greater on Mercury than here.

Venus, like Mercury, has a very dense atmosphere, as also has Mars and the snows which cover their poles, the clouds which hide their surface, the geographical configuration of their seas and continents, the variations of seasons and climates, are all closely analogous — at least to the eye of the physical astronomer. But such facts and the considerations to which they give rise, have reference only to the possibility of the existence on these planets of human life as known on earth. That some forms of life such as we know are *possible* on these planets, has been long since abundantly demonstrated, and it seems perfectly useless to go into detailed questions of the physiology, etc.,

etc., of these hypothetical inhabitants, since after all the reader can arrive only at an imaginary extension of his familiar surroundings. It is better to rest content with the three conclusions which M. C. Flammarion, whom we have so largely quoted, formulates as rigorous and exact deductions from the known *facts* and laws of science.

I. The various forces which were active in the beginning of evolution gave birth to a great variety of beings on the several worlds; both in the organic and inorganic kingdoms.

II. The animated beings were constituted from the first according to forms and organisms in correlation with the physiological state of each inhabited globe.

III. The humanities of other worlds differ from us, as much in their inner organization as in their external physical type.

Finally the reader who may be disposed to question the validity of these conclusions as being opposed to the Bible, may be referred to an Appendix in M. Flammarion's work dealing in detail with this question; since in a work like the present it seems unnecessary to point out the logical absurdity of those churchmen, who deny the plurality of worlds on such grounds.

In this connection we may well recall those days when the burning zeal of the Primitive Church opposed the doctrine of the earth's rotundity, on the ground that the nations at the Antipodes would be outside the pale of salvation; and again how long it took for a nascent science to break down the idea of a solid firmament, in whose grooves the stars moved for the special edification of terrestrial humanity.

The theory of the earth's rotation was met by a like opposition — even to the martyrdom of its discoverers — because, besides depriving our orb of its dignified central position in space, this theory produced an appalling confusion of ideas as to the Ascension — the terms “up” and “down” being proved to be merely relative, thus complicating not a little the question of the precise locality of heaven. [62]

According to the best modern calculations, there are no less than 500,000,000 of stars of various magnitudes, within the range of the best telescopes. As to the distances between them, they are incalculable. Is, then, our microscopical Earth — a “grain of sand on an infinite sea-shore” — the only centre of intelligent life? Our own Sun, itself 1,300 times larger than our planet, sinks into insignificance beside that giant Sun — Sirius, — and the latter in its turn is dwarfed by other luminaries in infinite Space. The self-centred conception of Jehovah as the special guardian of a small and obscure semi-nomadic tribe, is tolerable beside that which confines sentient existence to our microscopical globe. The primary reasons were without doubt: (1) Astronomical ignorance on the part of the early Christians, coupled with an exaggerated appreciation of man's own importance — a crude form of selfishness; and (2) the dread that, if the hypothesis of millions of other inhabited globes was accepted, the crushing rejoinder would ensue — “Was there then a Revelation to each world?” involving the idea of the Son of God eternally “going the rounds” as it were. Happily it is now unnecessary to waste time and energy in proving the possibility of the existence of such worlds. All intelligent persons admit it. That which now remains to be demonstrated is, that if it is once proven that there are inhabited worlds besides our own with humanities entirely different from each other as from our own — as maintained in the Occult Sciences — then the evolution of the preceding races is half proved. For where is that physicist or geologist who is prepared to maintain that the Earth has not changed scores of times, in the millions of years which have elapsed in the course of its existence; and changing its “skin,” as it is called in Occultism, that the Earth has not had each time her special humanities adapted to such atmospheric and climatic conditions as were entailed. And if so, why should not our preceding four and entirely different mankind have existed and thrived before our Adamic (Fifth Root) Race?

Before closing our debates, however, we have to examine the so-called organic evolution more closely. Let us search well and see whether it is quite impossible to make our Occult data and chronology agree up to a certain point with those of Science.

C. Supplementary Remarks on Esoteric Geological Chronology.

It seems, however, possible to calculate the *approximate* duration of the geological periods from the combined data of Science and Occultism now before us. Geology is, of course, able to determine almost with certainty one thing — the thickness of the several deposits. Now, it also stands to reason that the time required for the deposition of any stratum on a sea-bottom must bear a strict proportion to the thickness of the mass thus formed. Doubtless the *rate* of erosion of land and the sorting out of matter on to ocean beds has varied from age to age, and cataclysmic changes of various kinds break the “uniformity” of ordinary geological processes. *Provided, however, we have some definite numerical basis on which to work*, our task is rendered less difficult than it might at first sight appear to be. Making due allowance for variations in the rate of deposit, Professor Lefevre gives us the *relative* figures which sum up geological time. He does not attempt to calculate the lapse of years since the first bed of the Laurentian rocks was deposited, but postulating that time as = X, he presents us with the relative proportions in which the various periods stand to it. Let us premise our estimate by stating that, roughly speaking, the Primordial rocks are 70,000 ft., the Primary 42,000 ft., the Secondary 15,000 ft., the Tertiary 5,000 ft., and the Quaternary some 500 ft. in thickness: —

“Dividing into an hundred parts the time, *whatever its actual length*, that has passed since the dawn of life on this earth (lower Laurentian strata), we shall be led to attribute to the primordial age more than half of the whole duration, say 53.5; to the Primary 32.2; to the Secondary 11.5; to the Tertiary 2.3; to the Quaternary 0.5 or one-half per cent.” (“Philosophy,” p. 481.)

Now, as it is certain, on occult data, that the time which has elapsed since the first sedimentary deposits = 320,000,000 years, we are able to infer that the: —

ROUGH APPROXIMATIONS.

Primordial lasted 171,200,000 years.

Laurentian
Cambrian
Silurian

Primary lasted 103,040,000 years

Devonian
Coal
Permian

Secondary lasted 36,800,000 years

Triassic
Jurassic
Cretaceous

Tertiary lasted 7,360,000 years (probably in excess)

Eocene
Miocene
Pliocene

Quaternary lasted 1,600,000 years (probably in excess).

Such estimates harmonise with the statements of Esoteric Ethnology in almost every particular. The *Tertiary* Atlantean part-cycle, from the “apex of glory” of that Race in the early Eocene to the great mid-Miocene cataclysm, would appear to have lasted some 3 1/2 to four million years. If the duration of the Quaternary is not rather (as seems likely) overestimated, the sinking of Ruta and Daitya would be post-Tertiary. It is probable that the results here given allow somewhat too long a period to both the Tertiary and Quaternary, as the *Third Race* goes very far back into the Secondary Age. Nevertheless, the figures are most suggestive.

But the argument from *geological evidence* being only in favour of 100,000,000 years, let us compare *our* claims and teachings with those of *exact* science.

Mr. Edward Clodd, [63] in reviewing M. de Mortillet’s work “*Materiaux pour l’Histoire de l’Homme*,” which places man in the mid-Miocene period, [64] remarks that “it would be in defiance of all that the doctrine of evolution teaches, and moreover, win no support from believers in special creation and the fixity of species, to seek for so highly specialized a mammalian as man at an early stage in the life-history of the globe.” To this, one could answer: (a) the doctrine of evolution, as inaugurated by Darwin and developed by later evolutionists, is not only the reverse of *infallible*, but it is repudiated by several great men of science, *e.g.*, de Quatrefages, in France, and Dr. Weismann, an *ex*-evolutionist in Germany, and many others, the ranks of the *anti*-Darwinists growing stronger with every year; [65] and (b) truth to be worthy of its name, and remain truth and fact, hardly needs to beg for support from any class or sect. For were it to *win support* from believers in special creation, it would never gain the favour of the evolutionists, and *vice versa*. Truth must rest upon its own firm foundations of facts, and take its chances for recognition, when every prejudice in the way is disposed of. Though the question has been already fully considered in its main aspects, it is, nevertheless, advisable to combat every so-called “*scientific*” objection as we go along, when making what are regarded as heretical and “*anti-scientific*” statements.

Let us briefly glance at the divergences between orthodox and esoteric science, on the question of the age of the globe and of man. With the two respective synchronistic tables before him, the reader will be enabled to see at a glance the importance of these divergences; and to perceive, at the same time, that it is not impossible — nay, it is most likely — that further discoveries in geology and the finding of fossil remains of man will force science to confess that it is esoteric philosophy which is right after all, or, at any rate, nearer to the truth.

PARALLELISM OF LIFE.

<p>SCIENTIFIC HYPOTHESES.</p> <p>Science divides the period of the globe’s history, since the beginning of life on earth (or the Azoic age), into five main divisions or periods, according to Haeckel. [66]</p>	<p>ESOTERIC THEORY.</p> <p>Leaving the classification of the geological periods to Western Science, esoteric philosophy divides only the life-periods on the globe. In the present <i>Manvantara</i> the actual period is separated into seven Kalpas and seven great human races. Its first Kalpa, answering to the “Primordial Epoch,” is the age of the —</p>
<p>PRIMORDIAL Epoch (Laurentian System, Cambrian System, Silurian System)</p> <p>The Primordial Epoch is, science tells us, by no means devoid of vegetable and animal life. In the Laurentian deposits are found specimens of the <i>Eozoon Canadense</i> — a chambered shell. In the Silurian are discovered sea-weeds (<i>algae</i>), molluscs, crustacea, and lower marine organisms, also the first trace of fishes. The primordial Epoch shows algae, molluscs, crustacea, polyps, and marine organisms, etc., etc. Science teaches, therefore, that marine life was present from the very beginnings of time, leaving us, however, to speculate for ourselves as to <i>how</i> life appeared on earth. If it rejects the Biblical “Creation” (as we do), why does it not give us another, approximately plausible hypothesis?</p>	<p>“PRIMEVAL” [67] (<i>Deva</i> or Divine men, the “Creators” and Progenitors. [68])</p> <p>The Esoteric Philosophy agrees with the statement made by science (see parallel column), demurring, however, in one particular. The 300,000,000 years of vegetable life (see “Brahminical Chronology”) preceded the “Divine Men,” or Progenitors. Also, no teaching denies that there were traces of life <i>within</i> the Earth besides the <i>Eozoon Canadense</i> in the Primordial Epoch. Only, whereas the said vegetation belonged to this Round, the zoological relics now found in the Laurentian, Cambrian, and Silurian systems, so called, <i>are the relics of the Third Round</i>. At first <i>astral</i> like the rest, they consolidated and materialized <i>pari passu</i> with the NEW vegetation.</p>
<p>PRIMARY. (Devonian [69], Coal, Permian)</p>	<p>“PRIMARY”</p> <p>Divine Progenitors, SECONDARY GROUPS,</p>

	<p>and the 2 1/2 races. “Fern-forests, Sigillaria, Coniferae, fishes, first trace of reptiles.” Thus saith modern science; the esoteric doctrine repeats that which was said above. These are all relics of the preceding Round. [70]</p> <p>Once, however, the prototypes are projected out of the astral envelope of the earth, an indefinite amount of modification ensues.)</p>
SECONDARY (Triassic. Jurassic. Chalk or Cretaceous.)	SECONDARY (According to every calculation the Third Race had already made its appearance, as during the Triassic there were already a few mammals, and it must have separated.)
<p>This is the age of Reptiles, of the gigantic Megalosauri, Ichthyosauri, Plesiosauri, etc., etc. Science denies the presence of man in that period. If so, it has to explain how men came to know of these monsters and describe them <i>before</i> the age of Cuvier? The old annals of China, India, Egypt, and even of Judea are full of them, as demonstrated elsewhere. In this period also appear the first (marsupial) mammals [71] — insectivorous, carnivorous, phytophagous; and (as Prof. Owen thinks) an herbivorous hoofed mammal.</p> <p>Science does not admit the appearance of man before <i>the close</i> of the Tertiary period. [73] Why? Because man has to be shown younger than the higher mammals. But Esoteric philosophy teaches us the reverse. And as science is quite unable to come to anything like an approximate conclusion as to the age of man, or even the geological periods, therefore, even accepted only as a hypothesis, the occult teaching is more logical and reasonable.</p>	<p>This, then, is the age of the Third Race, in which the origins of the early Fourth may be perhaps also discoverable. We are, however, here left entirely to conjecture, as no definite data are yet given out by the Initiates.</p> <p>The analogy is but a poor one, still it may be argued that, as the early Mammalia and pre-ammalia are shown in their evolution merging from one kind into a higher one, anatomically, so are the human races in their procreative processes. A parallel might certainly be found between the Monotremata, the Didelphia (or Marsupialia) and the placental Mammals, divided in their turn into three orders [72] like the First, Second, and Third Root-Races of men. [74] But this would require more space than can be now allotted to the subject.</p>
<p>No man is yet allowed to have lived during this period: —</p> <p>[75] Tertiary (Eocene. Miocene. Pliocene.) Says Mr. E. Clodd, in <i>Knowledge</i>: —</p> <p>“Although the placental mammals and the order of Primates to which man is related, appear in Tertiary times and the climate, tropical in the Eocene age, warm in the Miocene and temperate in the Pliocene, was favourable to his presence, the proofs of his existence <i>in Europe</i> before the close of the Tertiary epoch . . . are not generally accepted here.”</p>	<p>The Third race has now almost utterly disappeared, carried away by the fearful geological cataclysms of the Secondary age, leaving behind it but a few hybrid races.</p> <p>The Fourth, born millions of years before [76] the said cataclysm took place, perishes during the Miocene period, [77] when the Fifth (our Aryan race) had one million years of independent existence. (<i>See “Esoteric Buddhism,” pp. 53-55. Fourth Ed.</i>) How much older it is from its origin — who knows? As the “Historical” Period</p>

	has begun, with the Indian Aryans, with their <i>Vedas</i> , for their multitudes, [78] and far earlier in the Esoteric Records, it is useless to establish here any parallels.)
Geology has now divided the periods and placed man in the —	
Quaternary (Palaeolithic man. Neolithic man, and Historical Period.)	If the Quaternary period is allowed 1,500,000 years, then only does our Fifth Race belong to it.)

Yet, mirabile dictu! — while the *non-cannibal* Paleolithic man, who must have certainly antedated cannibal Neolithic man by hundreds of thousands of years [79] is shown to be a remarkable artist, neolithic man is made out almost an abject savage, his lake dwellings notwithstanding. [80] For see what a learned geologist, Mr. Charles Gould, tells the reader in his “Mythical Monsters”: —

“Palaeolithic men were unacquainted with pottery and the art of weaving, and apparently had no domesticated animals or system of cultivation; but the Neolithic lake-dwellers of Switzerland had looms, pottery, cereals, sheep, horses,” etc., etc.

Yet, though “Implements of horn, bone, and wood were in common use among both races . . . those of the older are frequently distinguished *by their being sculptured with great ability, or ornamented with life-like engravings of the various animals living at the period*; whereas there appears to have been *a marked absence of any similar artistic ability* [81] on the part of Neolithic man.” Let us give the reasons for it.

(1) The oldest fossil man, the primitive cave-men of the old Palaeolithic period, and of the Pre-glacial period (of whatever length, and however far back), is always the same genus man, and there are no fossil remains proving for him “what the Hipparion and Anchitherium have proved for the genus horse — that is, gradual progressive specialization from a simple ancestral type to more complex existing forms” (“*Modern Science*,” p. 181).

(2) As to the so-called Palaeolithic *haches* . . . “when placed side by side with the rudest forms of stone hatchets actually used by the Australian and other savages, it is difficult to detect any difference” (*Ibid*, p. 112). This goes to prove that there have been savages *at all times*; and the inference would be that there might have been civilized people in those days as well, cultured nations contemporary with those rude savages. We see such a thing in Egypt 7,000 years ago.

(3) An obstacle which is the direct consequence of the two preceding: Man, if no older than the Palaeolithic period, could not possibly have had the actual time to get transformed from the “missing link” into what he is known to have been even during that remote geological time, *i.e.*, even a *finer specimen than many of the now existing races*.

The above lends itself naturally to the following syllogism: (1) The *primitive* man (known to Science) was, in some respects, even a finer man of his genus than he is now. (2) The earliest monkey known, the *lemur*, was *less* anthropoid than the modern pithecoïd species. (3) *Conclusion*: even though a *missing link* were found, the balance of evidence would remain more in favour of the ape *being a degenerated man* made dumb by some fortuitous circumstances, [82] than tending to show that man descends from a pithecoïd ancestor. The theory cuts both ways.

On the other hand, if the existence of Atlantis is accepted, and the statement is believed that in the Eocene Age “even in its very first part, the great cycle of the fourth race men, the Atlanteans had already reached its highest point . . .” (Esoteric Buddhism, p. 64) then some of the present difficulties of science might be easily made to disappear. The rude workmanship of the Palaeolithic tools proves nothing against the idea that, side by side with their makers, there lived nations highly civilized. We are told that “only a very small portion of the earth’s surface has been explored, and of this a very small portion consists of ancient land surfaces or fresh water formations, where alone we can expect to meet with traces of the higher forms of animal life,” . . . and that “even these have been so imperfectly explored, that where we now meet with thousands and tens of thousands of undoubted human remains lying almost under our feet, it is only within the last thirty years that their existence has even been suspected” (p. 98). It is very suggestive also that

along with the rude *haches* of the lowest savage, explorers meet with specimens of workmanship of such artistic merit as could hardly be found, or expected, in a modern peasant belonging to any European country — unless in exceptional cases. The “portrait” of the “Reindeer feeding,” from the Thayngin grotto in Switzerland, and those of the man running, with two horse’s heads sketched close to him — a work of the Reindeer period, *i.e.*, at least 50,000 years ago — are pronounced by Mr. Laing not only exceedingly well done, but, especially the reindeer feeding, as one that “*would do credit to any modern animal painter*” — by no means exaggerated praise, as anyone may see (*Vide infra*). Now, since side by side with the modern Esquimaux, who also have a tendency, like their Palaeolithic ancestors of the Reindeer period, *the rude and savage human species*, to be constantly drawing with the point of their knives sketches of animals, scenes of the chase, etc., we have our greatest painters of Europe, why could not the same have happened in those days? Compared with the specimens of Egyptian drawing and sketching — “7,000 years ago” — the “*earliest portraits*” of men, horses’ heads, and reindeer, made 50,000 years ago, *are certainly superior*. Nevertheless, the Egyptians of those periods are known to have been a highly civilized nation, whereas the Palaeolithic men are called *savages* of the lower type. This is a small matter seemingly, yet extremely suggestive as showing that every new geological discovery is made to fit in with current theories, instead of the reverse. Yes; Mr. Huxley is right in saying, “Time will show.” It will, and must vindicate Occultism.

Meanwhile, the most uncompromising materialists are driven by necessity into the most *occult-like* admissions. Strange to say, it is the most materialistic — those of the German school — who, with regard to *physical* development, come the nearest to the teachings of the Occultists. Thus, Professor Baumgartner, who believes that “the germs for the higher animals could only be the eggs of the lower animals”; who thinks that “besides the advance of the vegetable and animal world in development, there occurred in that period the formation of *new original germs*,” which formed the basis of new metamorphoses, etc. — thinks also that “the first men who proceeded from the germs of animals beneath them, lived first in a *larva* state.”

Just so, in a *larva* state, we say, too; only from no “animal” germ, and that “larva” was the soulless astral form of the pre-physical Races. And we believe, as the German professor does, with several other men of Science in Europe now, that the human races “have not descended from one pair, but appeared immediately in numerous races”; (*Anfange zu einer Physiologischen Schöpfungs-geschichte der Pflanzen und Thierwelt*, 1885). Therefore, when we read “Force and Matter,” and find that Emperor of Materialists, Buchner, repeating after Manu and Hermes, that “the plant passes imperceptibly into the animal, and the animal into man” (p. 85), we need only add “and man into a spirit,” to complete the Kabalistic axiom. The more so, since on page 82 of the same work we read the following admission: . . . “Produced in the way of spontaneous generation . . . it is by the aid of intense natural forces and *endless periods of time* (that) there has progressively arisen that rich and infinitely modified organic world by which we are at present surrounded.” . . . And (page 84) “Spontaneous generation played, no doubt, *a more important part in the primeval epoch than at present; nor can it be denied that in this way beings of a higher organization were produced than now*,” [83] for this is the claim of Occultism.

The whole difference lies in this: Modern Science places her materialistic theory of primordial germs on earth, and the *last germ of life* on this globe, of man, and everything else, between *two voids*. Whence the *first* germ, if both spontaneous generation and the interference of external forces, are absolutely rejected now? Germs of organic life, we are told, by Sir W. Thomson, *came to our earth in some meteor*? This helps in no way and only shifts the difficulty from this earth to the supposed meteor.

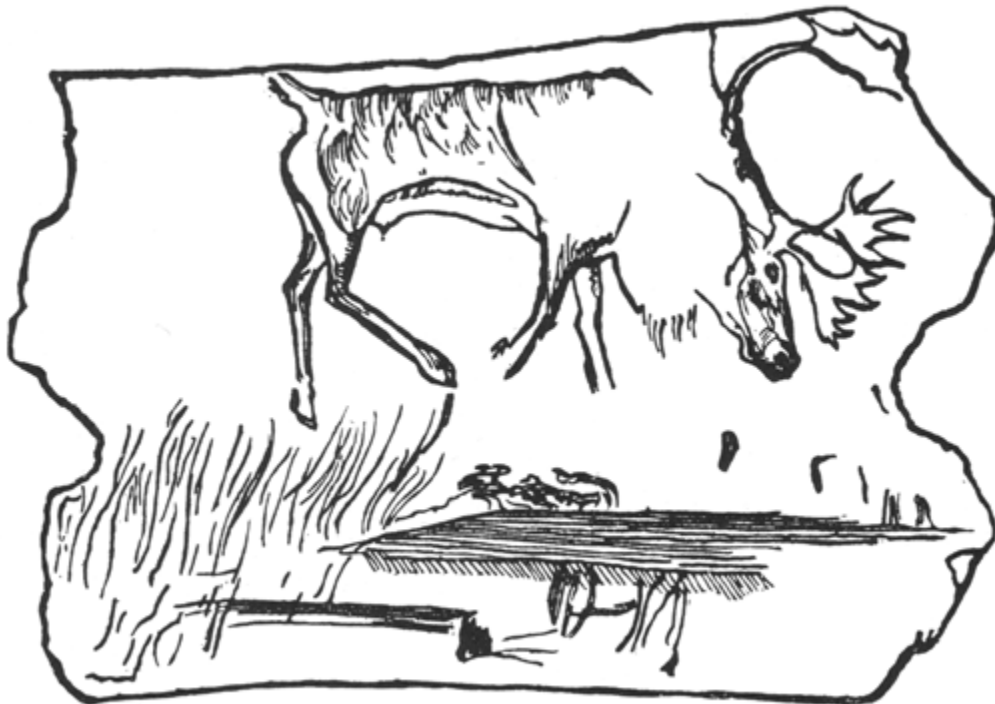
These are our agreements and disagreements with Science. About the *endless periods* we are, of course, at one even with materialistic speculation; for we believe in Evolution, though on different lines. Professor Huxley very wisely says: “If *any form* of progressive development *is* correct, we must extend by long epochs the most liberal estimate that has yet been made of the antiquity of man.” But when we are told that this man is a product of the natural forces inherent in matter, *force*, according to modern views, being but a quality of matter, a “mode of motion,” etc.; and when we find Sir W. Thomson repeating in 1885 what was asserted by Buchner and *his* school thirty years ago, we fear all our reverence for real Science is vanishing into thin air! One can hardly help thinking that materialism is, in certain cases, a *disease*. For when men of Science, in the face of the magnetic phenomena and the attraction of iron particles through insulating substances, like glass, maintain that the said attraction is due to “molecular motion,” or to the “rotation of the molecules of the magnet,” then, whether the teaching comes from a “credulous” Theosophist innocent of any notion of physics, or from an eminent man of Science, it is equally ridiculous. The individual who

asserts such a theory in the teeth of *fact*, is only one more proof that “When people have not a niche in their minds in which to shoot facts, so much the worse for the facts.”

As present the dispute between the spontaneous generationists and their opponents is at rest, having ended in the provisional victory of the latter. But even they are forced to admit, as Buchner did, and Messrs. Tyndall and Huxley still do — that spontaneous generation *must have occurred once*, under “special thermal conditions.” Virchow refuses even to argue the question; it *must* have taken place sometime in the history of our planet: and there’s an end of it. This seems to look more natural than Sir W. Thomson’s hypothesis just quoted, that the germs of organic life fell on our earth in some meteor; or that other *scientific* hypothesis coupled to the recently adopted belief that there exists *no* “Vital principle” whatever, but only vital phenomena, which can all be traced to the molecular forces of the original protoplasm. But this does not help Science to solve the still greater problem — the origin and *the descent* of Man, for here is a still worse plaint and lamentation.

“While we can trace the skeletons of Eocene mammals through several directions of specialization in succeeding Tertiary times, man presents the phenomenon of an *unspecialized* skeleton which cannot fairly be connected with any of these lines.” (“Origin of the World,” p. 39, by Sir W. Dawson, LL.D., F.R.S.)

The secret could be soon told, not only from the esoteric but even from the standpoint of every religion the world over, without mentioning the Occultists. The “specialized skeleton” is sought for in the wrong place, where it can never be found. It is expected to be discovered in the physical remains of man, in some pithecoïd “missing link,” with a skull larger than that of the ape’s, and with a cranial capacity smaller than in man, *instead* of looking for that *specialization in the super-physical essence of his inner astral constitution, which can hardly be excavated from any geological strata!* Such a tenacious, hopeful clinging to a self-degrading theory is the most wonderful feature of the day.



REINDEER ENGRAVED ON ANTLER BY PALÆOLITHIC MAN. (After Geikie.)

Meanwhile, this is a specimen of an engraving made by a *Palaeolithic* “savage”: Palaeolithic meaning the “earlier Stone-age” man, one supposed to have been as savage and brutal as the brutes he lived with.

Leaving the modern South Sea Islander, or even any Asiatic race, aside, we defy any grown-up schoolboy, or even a European youth, one who has never studied drawing, to execute such an engraving or even a pencil sketch. Here we have the true artistic *raccourci*, and correct lights and shadows without any *plane* model before the artist, who copied

direct from nature, thus exhibiting a knowledge of anatomy and proportion. The artist who engraved this reindeer belonged, we are asked to believe, to the primitive “semi-animal” savages (contemporaneous with the mammoth and the woolly rhinoceros), whom some over-zealous Evolutionists once sought to picture to us as distinct approximations to the type of their hypothetical “pithecoïd man”!

This engraved antler proves as eloquently as any fact can that the evolution of the races has ever proceeded in a series of rises and falls, that man, perhaps, is as old as incrustated Earth, and — if we can call his Divine ancestor “Man” — far older still.

Even de Mortillet himself seems to experience a vague distrust of the conclusions of modern archaeologists, when he writes: — “The prehistoric is a new science, *far, very far*, from having said its last word.” (“*Prehist. Antiq. of Man*,” 1883.) According to Lyell, one of the highest authorities on the subject, and the “Father” of Geology: — “The expectation of always meeting with a lower type of human skull, the older the formation in which it occurs, *is based on the theory of progressive development*, and it *may* prove to be sound; nevertheless we must remember that as yet *we have no distinct geological evidence that the appearance of what are called the inferior races of mankind has always preceded in chronological order that of the higher races.*” (“*Antiq. of Man*,” p. 25.) Nor has such evidence been found to this day. Science is thus offering for sale the skin of a bear, which has hitherto never been seen by mortal eye!

This concession of Lyell’s reads most suggestively with the subjoined utterance of Professor Max Muller, whose attack on the Darwinian Anthropology from the standpoint of LANGUAGE has, by the way, never been satisfactorily answered: —

“What do we know of savage tribes beyond the *last chapter of their history*?” (Cf. this with the esoteric view of the Australians, Bushmen, as well as of Palaeolithic European man, the Atlantean offshoots retaining a relic of a lost culture, which thrived when the parent Root-Race was in its prime.) “Do we ever get an insight into their antecedents. . . *How have they come to be what they are?* . . . Their language proves, indeed, that these so-called heathens, with their complicated systems of mythology, their artificial customs, their unintelligible whims and savageries, are not the creatures of to-day or yesterday. Unless we admit a special creation for these savages, they must be as old as the Hindus, the Greeks and Romans (far older). . . .

They may have passed through ever so many vicissitudes, and *what we consider as primitive, may be, for all we know, a RELAPSE INTO SAVAGERY* or a corruption of something that was more rational and intelligible in former stages.” (“India,” 1883, F. Max Muller.)

“The primeval savage is a familiar term in modern literature,” remarks Professor Rawlinson, “but there is no evidence that the primeval savage ever existed. Rather *all the evidence looks the other way.*” (“*Antiq. of Man Historically Considered.*”) In his “Origin of Nations,” pp. 10-11, he rightly adds: “*The mythical traditions of almost all nations place at the beginning of human history a time of happiness and perfection, a ‘golden age’ which has no features of savagery or barbarism, but many of civilization and refinement.*” How is the modern evolutionist to meet this consensus of evidence?

We repeat the question asked in “Isis Unveiled”: “Does the finding of the remains in the cave of Devon prove that there were no contemporary races then who were highly civilized? When the present population of the earth have disappeared, and some archaeologist belonging to the ‘coming race’ of the distant future shall excavate the domestic implements of one of our Indian or Andaman Island tribes, will he be justified in concluding that mankind in the nineteenth century was ‘just emerging from the Stone Age’?”

Another strange inconsistency in scientific knowledge is that *Neolithic* man is shown as being far more of a primitive savage than the Palaeolithic one. Either Lubbock’s “Pre-historic Man,” or Evans’ “Ancient Stone Implements” must be at fault, or — both. For this is what we learn from these works and others: —

(1) As we pass from Neolithic to Palaeolithic Man, the stone implements become, from gracefully shaped and polished instruments, rude lumbering makeshifts. Pottery, etc., disappear as we descend the scale. And yet the latter could engrave such a reindeer!

(2) Palaeolithic Man lived in caves which he shared with hyaenas and lions also, [84] whereas Neolithic man dwelt in lake-villages and buildings.

Every one who has followed even superficially the geological discoveries of our day, knows that a gradual improvement in workmanship is found, from the clumsy chipping and rude chopping of the early Palaeolithic *haches*, to the relatively graceful stone celts of that part of the Neolithic period immediately preceding the use of metals. But this *is in Europe*, a few portions only of which were barely rising from the waters in the days of the highest Atlantean civilizations. There were rude savages and highly civilized people then, as there are now. If 50,000 years hence, pigmy Bushmen are exhumed from some African cavern together with far earlier pigmy elephants, such as were found in the cave deposits of Malta by Milne Edwards, will that be a reason to maintain that in our age all men and all elephants were pigmies? Or if the weapons of the Veddhās of Ceylon are found, will our descendants be justified in setting us all down as Palaeolithic savages? All the articles which geologists now excavate in Europe can certainly never date earlier than from the close of the Eocene age, since the lands of Europe were not even above water before that period. Nor can what we have said be in the least invalidated by theorists telling us that these quaint sketches of animals and men by Palaeolithic man, were executed only *toward the close of the Reindeer period* — for this explanation would be a very lame one indeed, in view of the geologists' ignorance of even the approximate duration of periods.

The Esoteric Doctrine teaches distinctly the *dogma* of the risings and falls of civilization; and now we learn that: "It is a remarkable fact that cannibalism seems to have become more frequent as man advanced in civilization, and that while its traces are frequent in *Neolithic* times they . . . altogether disappear in the age of the mammoth and the reindeer." (*Mod. Science and Mod. Thought*," p. 164.)

Another evidence of the cyclic law and the truth of our teachings. Esoteric history teaches that idols and their worship died out with the Fourth Race, until the survivors of the hybrid races of the latter (Chinamen, African negroes, &c.) gradually brought the worship back. The Vedas countenance no idols; all the modern Hindu writings do.

"In the early Egyptian tombs, and in the remains of the pre-historic cities excavated by Dr. Schliemann, images of owl and ox-headed goddesses, and other symbolical figures, or idols, are found in abundance. But when we ascend into Neolithic times, such idols are no longer found . . . the only ones which may be said with some certainty to have been idols are one or two discovered by M. de Braye in some artificial caves of the Neolithic period . . . which appear to be intended for female figures of life size" . . . (p. 199 *Ibid.*)

And these may have been simply statues. Anyhow, all this is one among the many proofs of the cyclic rise and fall of civilization and religion. The fact that no traces of human relics or skeletons are so far found beyond post-tertiary or "Quaternary" times — though Abbe Bourgeois' flints may serve as a warning [85] — seems to point to the truth of another esoteric statement, which runs thus: "Seek for the remains of thy forefathers in the high places. The vales have grown into mountains and the mountains have crumbled to the bottom of the seas." . . . Fourth Race mankind, thinned after the last cataclysm by two-thirds of its population, instead of settling on the new continents and islands that *reappeared* while their predecessors formed the floors of new Oceans — deserted that which is now Europe and parts of Asia and Africa for the summits of gigantic mountains, the seas that surrounded some of the latter having since "retreated" and made room for the table lands of Central Asia.

The most interesting example of this progressive march is perhaps afforded by the celebrated Kent's Cavern at Torquay. In that strange recess, excavated by water out of the Devonian limestone, we find a most curious record preserved for us in the geological memoirs of the earth. Under the blocks of limestone, which heaped the floor of the cavern, were discovered, embedded in a deposit of black earth, many implements of the Neolithic period of *fairly excellent workmanship*, with a few fragments of pottery — possibly traceable to the era of the Roman colonization. There is no trace of Palaeolithic man here. No flints or traces of the extinct animals of the Quaternary period. When, however, we penetrate still deeper through the dense layer of stalagmite beneath the mould into the red earth, which,

of course, itself once formed the pavement of the retreat, things assume a very different aspect. *Not one implement fit to bear comparison with the finely-chipped weapons found in the overlying stratum is to be seen*; only a host of the rude and lumbering little hatchets (with which the monstrous giants of the animal world were subdued and killed by little man, we have to think?) and scrapers of the Palaeolithic age, mixed up confusedly with the bones of species now either extinct or emigrated, driven away by change of climate. It is the artificer of these ugly little hatchets, you see, who sculptured the reindeer over the brook, on the antler as shown above. In all cases we meet with the same evidence that, from historic to Neolithic and from Neolithic to Palaeolithic man, things slope downwards on an inclined plane from the rudiments of civilization to the most abject barbarism — *in Europe again*. We are made also to face the “mammoth age” — the extreme or earliest division of the Palaeolithic age — in which the great rudeness of implements reaches its maximum, and the *brutal* (?) appearance of contemporary skulls, such as the Neanderthal, point to a very low type of Humanity. But they may sometimes point also to something besides; to a race of men quite distinct from our (Fifth Race) Humanity.

As said by an anthropologist in “*Modern Thought*” (art. “*The Genesis of Man*”): “The theory, scientifically based or not, of Peyrere may be considered to be equivalent to that which divided man in two species. Broca, Virey, and a number of the French anthropologists have recognised that the lower race of man, comprising the Australian, Tasmanian, and Negro race, excluding the Kaffirs and the Northern Africans, *should be placed apart*. The fact that in this species, or rather sub-species, the third lower molars are usually larger than the second, and the squamosal and frontal bones are generally united by suture, places the *Homo Afer* on the level of being as good a distinct species as many of the kinds of finches. I shall abstain on the present occasion from mentioning the facts of hybridity, whereon the late Professor Broca has so exhaustively commented. The history, in the past ages of the world, of this race is peculiar. It has *never originated a system of architecture or a religion of its own*” (Dr. C. Carter Blake). It is peculiar, indeed, as we have shown in the case of the Tasmanians. However it may be, *fossil* man in Europe can neither prove nor disprove the antiquity of man on this Earth nor the age of his earliest civilizations.

It is time the Occultists should disregard any attempts to laugh at them, scorning the heavy guns of the satire of the men of science as much as the pop-guns of the profane, since it is impossible, so far, to obtain either proof or disproof, while their theories can stand the test better than the hypotheses of the Scientists at any rate. As to the proof for the antiquity which they claim for man, they have, moreover, Darwin himself and Lyell. The latter confesses that they (the naturalists) “have already obtained evidence of the existence of man at so remote a period that there has been time for many conspicuous mammalia, once his contemporaries, to die out, and *this even before the era of the earliest* historical records.” [86] This is a statement made by one of England’s great authorities upon the question. The two sentences that follow are as suggestive, and may well be remembered by the students of Occultism, for with all others he says: “In spite of the long lapse of prehistoric ages during which he (Man) must have flourished on Earth, *there is no proof of any perceptible change in his bodily structure*. If, therefore, he ever diverged from some unreasoning brute ancestor, we must suppose him to have existed at a far more distant epoch, *possibly on some continents or islands now submerged beneath the Ocean*.”

Thus lost continents are officially suspected. That worlds (also Races) are periodically destroyed by fire (volcanoes and earthquakes) and water, in turn, and renewed, is a doctrine as old as man. Manu, Hermes, the Chaldees, all antiquity believed in this. Twice already has the face of the globe been changed by fire, and twice by water, since man appeared on it. As land needs rest and renovation, new forces, and a change for its soil, so does water. Thence arises a periodical redistribution of land and water, change of climates, etc., all brought on by geological revolution, and ending in a final change in the axis. Astronomers may pooh-pooh the idea of a periodical change in the behaviour of the globe’s axis, and smile at the conversation given in the Book of Enoch between Noah and his “grandfather” Enoch; the allegory is, nevertheless, a geological and an astronomical fact: there is a secular change in the inclination of the earth’s axis, and its appointed time is recorded in one of the great Secret Cycles. As in many other questions, Science is gradually moving toward our way of thinking. Dr. Henry Woodward, F.R.S., F.G.S., writes in the *Popular Science Review* (New Series in Vol. I. p. 115), Art.: “Evidences of the Age of Ice.” . . . “If it be necessary to call in extramundane causes to explain the great increase of ice at this glacial period, I would prefer the theory propounded by Dr. Robert Hooke in 1688; since, by Sir Richard Phillips and others; and lastly by Mr. Thomas Belt, C.E., F.G.S.; namely, a slight increase in the present obliquity of the ecliptic, a proposal in perfect accord with other known astronomical facts, and the introduction of which is essential to our cosmical condition as a unit in the great solar system.”

The following, quoted from a Lecture by W. Pengelly, F.R.S., F.G.S., delivered in March, 1885, on “The extinct Lake of Bovey Tracey” shows the hesitation, in the face of every evidence in favour of Atlantis, to accept the fact. It is a quotation in the body of the Lecture: —

“Evergreen Figs, Laurels, Palms, and Ferns having gigantic rhizomes have their existing congeners *in a sub-tropical climate, such, it cannot be doubted, as prevailed in Devonshire in Miocene times*, and are thus calculated to suggest caution when the *present climate* of any district is regarded as normal.

“When, moreover, Miocene plants are found in Disco Island, on the west coast of Greenland, lying between 69° 20′ and 70° 30′ N. lat.; when we learn that among them were two species found also at Bovey (*Sequoia coultssiae*, *Quercus Lyelli*); when, to quote Professor Heer, we find that “the ‘splendid evergreen’ (*Magnolia Inglefieldi*) ‘ripened its fruits so far north as on the parallel of 70° ’ ” (*Phil. Trans.* cli., 457, 1869); when also the number, variety, and luxuriance of the Greenland Miocene plants are found to have been such that, had land continued so far, some of them would in all probability have flourished at the Pole itself, the problem of changes of climate is brought prominently into view, but only to be dismissed apparently with the feeling that the *time for its solution has not yet arrived*.

“It seems to be admitted on all hands that the Miocene plants of Europe have their nearest and most numerous existing analogues in North America, and hence arises the question; How was the migration from one area to the other effected? Was there, as some have believed, an Atlantis? — a continent, or an archipelago of large islands, occupying the area of the North Atlantic. There is perhaps nothing unphilosophical in this hypothesis; for since, as geologists state, ‘the Alps have acquired 4,000, and even in some places more than 10,000 feet of their present altitude since the commencement of the Eocene period’ (Lyell’s *Principles*, 11th ed., p. 256, 1872), a Post-Miocene (?) depression might have carried the hypothetical Atlantis into almost abysmal depths. But an Atlantis is apparently unnecessary and uncalled for. According to Professor Oliver, ‘A close and very peculiar analogy subsists between the Flora of Tertiary Central Europe and the recent Floras of the American States and of the Japanese region; an analogy much closer and more intimate than is to be traced between the Tertiary and Recent Floras of Europe. We find the Tertiary element of the Old World to be intensified towards its extreme eastern margin. . . . This accession of the Tertiary element is rather gradual and not abruptly assumed in the Japan islands only. Although it there attains a maximum, we may trace it from the Mediterranean, Levant, Caucasus, and Persia . . . then along the Himalaya and through China. . . . We learn also that during the Tertiary epoch, counterparts of Central European Miocene genera certainly grew in North-West America. . . . We note further that the present Atlantic Islands’ Flora affords no substantial evidence of a former direct communication with the mainland of the New World. . . . The consideration of these facts leads me to the opinion that botanical evidence does not favour the hypothesis of an Atlantis. On the other hand, it strongly favours the view that at some period of the Tertiary epoch North-Eastern Asia was united to North-western America, perhaps by the line where the Aleutian chain of islands now extends.’ ” (*Nat. Hist. Rev.* ii. 164, 1862.) See, however, “Scientific and Geological Proofs of the Reality of Several Submerged Continents.”

But nothing short of a pithecoïd man, will ever satisfy the luckless searchers after the thrice hypothetical “missing link.” Yet, if beneath the vast floors of the Atlantic, from the Teneriffe Pic to Gibraltar, the ancient emplacement of the lost Atlantis, all the submarine strata were to be broken up miles deep, no such skull as would satisfy the Darwinists would be found. As Dr. C. R. Bree remarks (“*Fallacies of Darwinism*”), no missing links between man and ape having been discovered in various gravels and formations above the tertiaries, if they had gone down with the continents now covered with the sea, they might still be found “in those beds of contemporary geological strata which have *not* gone down to the bottom of the sea.” Yet they are as fatally absent from the latter as from the former. Were not preconceptions to fasten vampire-like on man’s mind, the author of “*Antiquity of Man*” would have found a clue to the difficulty in that same work of his, by going ten pages back (530) and reading over a quotation of his own from Professor G. Rolleston’s work. This physiologist, he says, suggests that as there is considerable plasticity in the human frame, not only in youth and during growth, but even in the adult, we ought not always to take for granted, as some advocates of the development theory seem to do, that each advance in physical power depends on an improvement in bodily structure, for why may not *the soul, or the higher intellectual and moral faculties play the first instead of the second part in a progressive scheme*.

This hypothesis is made in relation to Evolution *not being entirely due to “natural selection”*; but it applies as well to our case in hand. For we, too, claim that it is the “Soul,” or the *inner* man, that descends on Earth first, the psychic

astral, the mould on which physical man is gradually built — his Spirit, intellectual and moral faculties awakening later on as that physical stature grows and develops.

“Thus incorporeal Spirits to smaller forms reduced their shapes immense,” . . . and became the men of the Third and the Fourth Races. Still later, ages after, appeared the men of our Fifth Race, reduced from the still gigantic (in our modern sense) stature of their primeval ancestors, to about half of that size at present.

Man is certainly *no* special creation, and he is the product of Nature’s gradual perfective work, like any other living unit on this Earth. But this is only with regard to the human tabernacle. That which lives and thinks in man and survives that frame, the masterpiece of evolution — is the “Eternal Pilgrim,” the Protean differentiation in space and time of the One Absolute “unknowable.”

In his “Antiquity of Man,” Sir C. Lyell quotes — perhaps in rather a mocking spirit — what Hallam says (in Vol. iv., p. 162) in his “*Introduction to the Literature of Europe*”:—

“If man was made in the image of God, he was also made in the image of an ape. The framework of the body of him who has weighed the stars and made the lightning his slave, approaches to that of a speechless brute who wanders in the forest of Sumatra. Thus standing on the frontier land between animal and angelic natures, what wonder that he should partake of both?”

An Occultist would have put it otherwise. He would say that man was indeed made in the image of a type projected by his progenitor, the creating *Angel-Force*, or Dhyan Chohan; while the wanderer of the forest of Sumatra was made *in the image of man*, since the framework of the ape, we say again, is the revival, the resuscitation by abnormal means of the actual form of the Third-Round, and of the Fourth-Round *Man* as well, later on. Nothing is lost in nature, *not an atom*: this latter is at least certain on scientific data. Analogy would appear to demand that *form* should be equally endowed with permanency.

And yet what do we find: —

“It is significant,” says Sir W. Dawson, F.R.S., “that Professor Huxley in his lectures in New York, while resting his case as to the lower animals, mainly on the supposed genealogy of the horse, which has often been shown to amount to no certain evidence, *avoided altogether the discussion of the origin of men from the apes*, now obviously complicated with so many difficulties that both Wallace and Mivart are staggered by them. Professor Thomas in his recent lectures (‘Nature,’ 1876), admits that there is no lower man known than the Australian, and that there is no known link of connection with the monkeys; and that Haeckel has to admit that the penultimate link in his phylogeny, the ape-like man, *is absolutely unknown* (‘*History of Creation*.’) The so-called ‘*nallies*’ found with the bones of Palaeocosmic men in European caves, and illustrated in the admirable works of Christy and Lartet, show that the *rudiments even of writings were already in possession* of the oldest race of men known to archaeology or geology.” (See Wilson’s “*Prehistoric Man*,” *op. cit.*, vol. ii., p. 54. “*Origin of the World*,” p. 393.)

Again in Dr. C. R. Bree’s “*Fallacies of Darwinism*,” on page 160, we read: —

“Mr. Darwin justly says that the difference physically and, more especially mentally, between the lowest form of man and the highest anthropomorphous ape, is enormous. Therefore, *the time* — which in Darwinian evolution must be almost inconceivably slow — must have been *enormous* also during man’s development from the monkey. [87] The chance, therefore, of some of these variations being found in the different gravels or fresh-water formations above the tertiaries, must be very great. And yet *not one single variation, not one single specimen of a being* between a monkey and a man has ever been found. Neither in the gravel, nor the drift-clay, nor the fresh-water beds, nor in the tertiaries below them has there ever been discovered the remains of any member of the missing families between the monkey and the man, as *assumed* to have existed by Mr. Darwin. Have they gone down with the depression of the earth’s surface and are they now covered with the sea? If so, it is beyond all probability that they should not, also be found in those beds of contemporary geological strata which have *not* gone down to the bottom of the sea; still more improbable that some portions should not be dredged from the ocean bed like the remains of the mammoth and the rhinoceros which are also found in fresh-water beds and gravels and drift! the celebrated Neanderthal skull,

about which so much has been said, belongs confessedly to this remote epoch (bronze and stone ages), and yet presents, although it may have been the skull of an idiot, immense differences from the highest known anthropomorphous ape.”

Our globe being convulsed each time that it *reawakens* for a new period of activity, like a field which has to be ploughed and furrowed before fresh seed for its new crop is thrown into it — it does seem quite hopeless that fossils belonging to its previous Rounds should be found in the beds of either its oldest or its latest geological strata. Every new Manvantara brings along with it the renovation of forms, types and species; every type of the preceding organic forms — vegetable, animal and human — changes and is perfected in the next, even to the mineral, which has received in this Round its final opacity and hardness; its softer portions having formed the present vegetation; the astral relics of previous vegetation and fauna having been utilized in the formation of the lower animals, and determining the structure of the primeval Root-Types of the highest mammalia. And, finally, the form of the gigantic Ape-Man of the former Round has been reproduced in this one by human bestiality and transfigured into the *parent* form in the modern Anthropoid.

This doctrine, even imperfectly delineated as it is under our inefficient pen, is assuredly more logical, more consistent with facts, and *far more* probable than many “scientific” theories; that, for instance, of the first organic germ descending on a meteor to our Earth — like Ain Soph on his Vehicle, Adam Kadmon. Only, the latter descent is allegorical, as every one knows, and the Kabalists have never offered this figure of speech for acceptance in its dead-letter garb. But the germ on the meteor theory, as coming from such high scientific quarters, is an eligible candidate for axiomatic truth and law, a theory people are in honour bound to accept, if they would be on a right level with modern Science. What the next theory necessitated by the materialistic premises will be — no one can tell. Meanwhile, the *present* theories, as any one can see, clash together far more discordantly among themselves than even those of the Occultists outside the *sacred* precincts of learning. For what is there, next in order, now that exact Science has made even of the Life-principle an empty word, a meaningless term; and now insists that life is an effect *due to the molecular action of the primordial protoplasm!* The new doctrine of the Darwinists may be defined and summarized in a few words, in which Mr. Herbert Spencer has defined “special creation” . . . “it is worthless. Worthless, by its derivation; worthless, in its intrinsic incoherence; worthless, as absolutely without evidence; worthless, as not supplying an intellectual need; worthless, as not satisfying a moral want. We must, therefore, *consider it as counting for nothing in opposition to any other hypothesis respecting the origin of organic beings.*” (*Principles of Biology*, Vol. I., p. 345.)

V. ORGANIC EVOLUTION AND CREATIVE CENTRES.

It is argued that the Universal Evolution, otherwise, the gradual development of species in all the kingdoms of nature, works by uniform laws. This is admitted, and the law enforced far more strictly in Esoteric than in modern Science. But we are told also, that it is equally a law that “development works from the less to the more perfect, and from the simpler to the more complicated, by incessant changes, small in themselves, but constantly accumulating in the required direction.” It is from the infinitesimally small that the comparatively gigantic species are produced.

Esoteric Science agrees with it, but adds that this law applies only to what is known to it as the *Primary Creation* — the evolution of worlds from primordial atoms, and the *pre-primordial* ATOM, at the first differentiation of the former; and that during the period of cyclic evolution in space and time, this law is limited and works only in the lower kingdoms. It did so work during the first geological periods, from simple to complex, on the rough material surviving from the relics of the Third Round, which relics are projected into objectivity when terrestrial activity recommences.

No more than Science, does esoteric philosophy admit *design* or “special creation.” It rejects every claim to the “miraculous,” and accepts nothing outside the uniform and immutable laws of Nature. But it teaches a cyclic law, a double stream of force (or spirit) and of matter, which, starting from the *neutral centre* of Being, develops in its cyclic progress and incessant transformations. The primitive germ from which all vertebrate life has developed throughout the ages, being distinct from the primitive germ from which the vegetable and the animal life have evolved, there are side laws whose work is determined by the conditions in which the materials to be worked upon are found by them, and of which Science — physiology and anthropology especially — seems to be little aware. Its votaries speak of that “primitive germ,” and maintain that it is shown beyond any doubt that the “design” and the “*designer*,” if there be

any, in the case of man, with the wonderful structure of his limbs, and his hand especially, “must be placed very much farther back, and (the design) is, in fact, involved in the primitive germ,” from which not only all vertebrate life, but, “probably all life, animal and vegetable, have been slowly developed” (p. 94 of “*Modern Science and Modern Thought*”).

This is as true of the “primitive germ” as it is false that that “germ” is only “very much farther back” than man is; for it is at an immeasurable and inconceivable distance (*in time*, though not in space) from the origin even of our Solar system. As the Hindu philosophy very justly teaches, the “*Aniyamsam Aniyasam*,” can be known only through false notions. It is the “many” that proceed from the ONE — the living spiritual germs *or centres of forces* — each in a septenary form, which first generate, and then give the PRIMARY IMPULSE to the law of evolution and gradual slow development.

Limiting the teaching strictly to this, our earth, it may be shown that, as the ethereal forms of the first Men are first projected on seven zones by seven Dhyan-Chohan *centres of Force*, so there are centres of creative power for every ROOT or parent species of the host of forms of vegetable and animal life. This is, again, no “special creation,” nor is there any “Design,” except in the general “ground-plan” worked out by the universal law. But there are certainly “designers,” though these are neither omnipotent nor omniscient in the absolute sense of the term. They are simply *Builders*, or Masons, working under the impulse given them by the ever-to-be-unknown (on our plane) Master Mason — the ONE LIFE and Law. Belonging to this sphere, they have no hand in, or possibility of working on any other, during the present Manvantara, at any rate. That they work in cycles and on a strictly geometrical and mathematical scale of progression, is what the extinct animal species amply demonstrate; that they act by *design* in the details of minor lives (of side animal issues, etc.) is what natural history has sufficient evidence for. In the *creation* of new species, departing sometimes very widely from the Parent stock, as in the great variety of the *genus Felis* — like the lynx, the tiger, the cat, etc. — it is the “designers” who direct the new evolution by adding to, or depriving the species of certain appendages, either needed or becoming useless in the new environments. Thus, when we say that *Nature* provides for every animal and plant, whether large or small, we speak correctly. For, it is those terrestrial spirits of Nature, who form the aggregated Nature; which, if it fails occasionally in its design, is neither to be considered blind, nor to be taxed with the failure; since, belonging to a *differentiated* sum of qualities and attributes, it is in virtue of that alone *conditioned and imperfect*.

Were there no such thing as evolutionary cycles, an eternal spiral progress into matter with a proportionate *obscuration* of spirit — though the two are one — followed by an inverse ascent into spirit and the defeat of matter — active and passive by turn — how explain the discoveries of zoology and geology? How is it that, on the dictum of authoritative science, one can trace the animal life from the mollusc up to the great Sea Dragon, from the smallest land-worm up again to the gigantic animals of the Tertiary Period; and that the latter were once crossed is shown by the fact of all those species *decreasing, dwindling down and being dwarfed*. If the seeming process of development working from the less to the more perfect, and from the simpler to the more complex, were a universal law indeed, instead of being a very imperfect generalization of a mere secondary nature in the great Cosmic process, and if there were no such cycles as those claimed, then the Mesozoic fauna and flora ought to change places with the latest Neolithic. It is the Plesiosaurs and the Ichthyosaurs that we ought to find developing from the present sea and river reptiles, instead of giving place to their dwarfed modern analogies. It is, again, our old friend, the good-tempered elephant, that would be the fossil antediluvian ancestor, and the mammoth of the Pliocene age who would be in the *menagerie*; the megalonyx and the gigantic megatherium would be found instead of the lazy sloth in the forests of South America, in which the colossal ferns of the carboniferous periods would take the place of moss and present trees — dwarfs, even the giants of California, in comparison with the Titan-trees of past geological periods. Surely the organisms of the megasthenian world of the Tertiary and the Mesozoic Ages must have been *more complex and perfect* than those of the microsthenian plants and animals of the present age? The Dryopithecus, for instance, is found more perfect anatomically, more fit for a greater development of brain power, than the modern gorilla or gibbon? How is this, then? Are we to believe that the constitution of all those colossal land and sea-dragons, of the gigantic flying reptiles, was not far more developed and complex than the anatomy of the lizards, turtles, crocodiles, and even of the whales — in short, all those animals we are acquainted with?

Let us admit, however, for argument’s sake, that all those cycles, races, septenary forms of evolution and the *tutti quanti* of esoteric teaching, are no better than a delusion and a snare. Let us agree with Science and say that man,

instead of being an imprisoned “Spirit,” and his vehicle, the *shell* or body, a gradually perfected and now complete mechanism for material and terrestrial uses, as claimed by the Occultists — is simply a more developed animal, whose primal form emerged from one and the same primitive germ on this earth, as the flying dragon and the gnat, the whale and the amoeba, the crocodile and the frog, etc., etc. In this case, he must have passed through the identical developments and through the same process of growth as all the other mammals? If man is an animal, *and nothing more*, a highly intellectual *ex-brute*, he should be privileged, at least, and allowed to have been a gigantic mammal of his kind, a *meganthropos* in his day. It is just this, that esoteric science shows as having taken place in the first three rounds, and in this, as in most other things, it is more logical and consistent than modern science. It classifies the human body with the brute creation, and maintains it in the path of animal evolution, from first to last, while science leaves man a parentless orphan born of sires unknown, an “unspecialized skeleton” truly! And this mistake is due to a stubborn rejection of the doctrine of cycles.

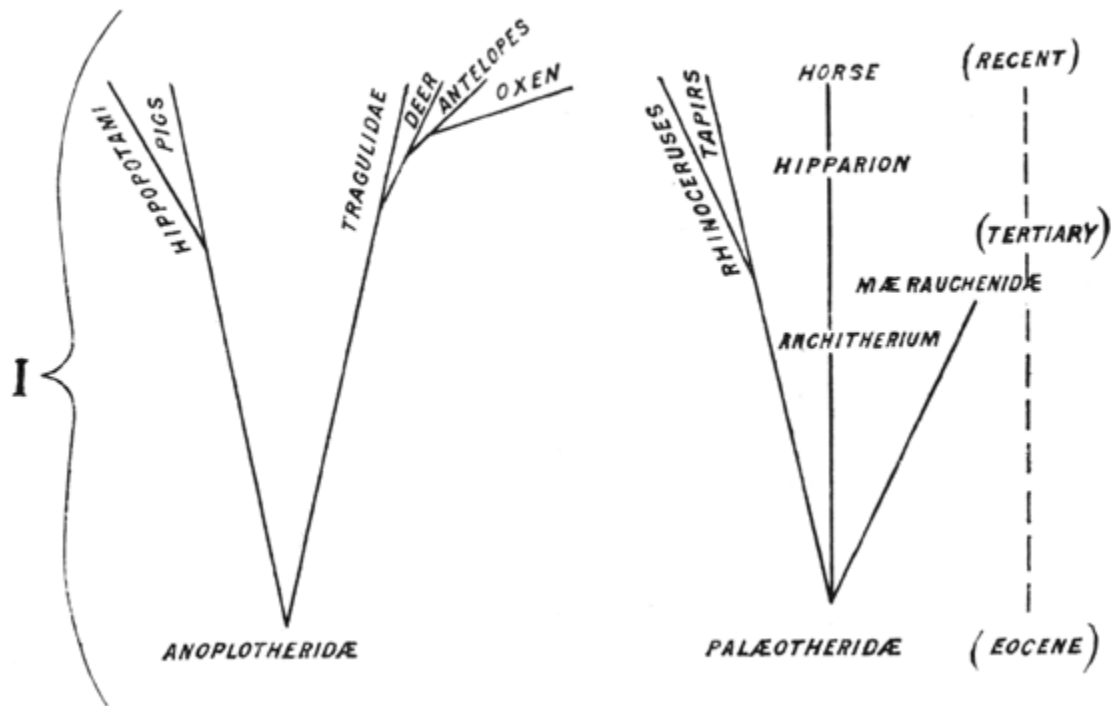
A. THE ORIGIN AND EVOLUTION OF THE MAMMALIA: SCIENCE AND THE ESOTERIC PHYLOGENY.

Having dealt almost exclusively with the question of the origin of Man in the foregoing criticism of Western Evolutionism, it may not be amiss to define the position of the Occultists with regard to the differentiation of species. The *pre-human* fauna and flora have been already generally dealt with in the Commentary on the Stanzas, and the truth of much of modern biological speculation admitted, *e.g.*, the derivation of birds from reptiles, the *partial* truth of “natural selection,” and the transformation theory generally. It now remains to clear up the mystery of the origin of those first mammalian fauna which M. de Quatrefages so brilliantly endeavours to prove as contemporary with the *Homo primigenius* of the Secondary Age.

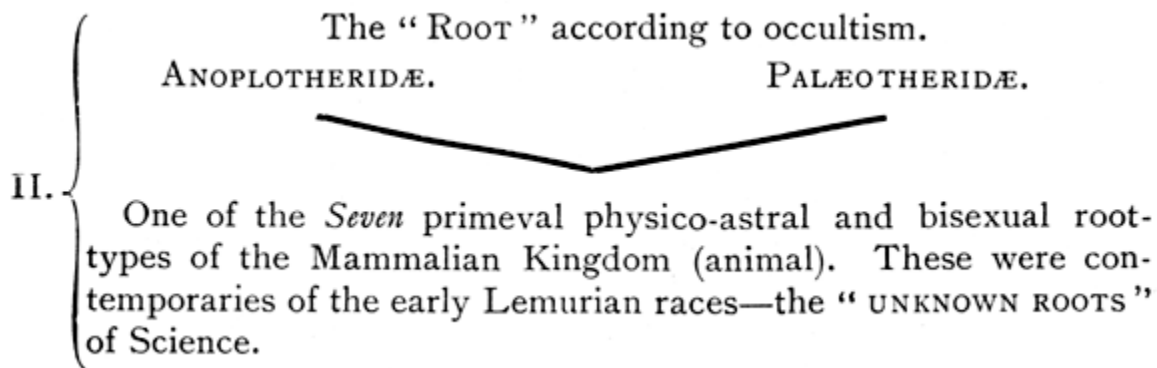
The somewhat complicated problem relating to the “Origin of Species,” — more especially of the varied groups of fossil or existing mammalian fauna — will be rendered less obscure by the aid of a diagram. It will then be apparent to what extent the “Factors of Organic Evolution,” relied upon by Western biologists, [88] are to be considered as adequate to meet the facts. The line of demarcation between etherospiritual, astral and physical evolution must be drawn. Perhaps, if Darwinians deigned to consider the possibility of the second process, they would no longer have to lament the fact that “we are *referred to conjecture and inference* for the origin of the Mammals”!! (*The Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*, p. 268, by Professor O. Schmidt.) At present the admitted chasm between the systems of reproduction of the oviparous vertebrates and mammalia, constitutes a hopeless crux to those thinkers who, with the Evolutionists, seek to link all existing organic forms in a continuous line of descent.

Let us take — *exempli gratia* — the case of the ungulate mammals. “In no other division,” it is said, “do we possess such abundant fossil material.” So much progress has been made in this direction, that in some instances the intermediate links between the modern and Eocene ungulates have been unearthed; a notable example being that of the complete proof of the derivation of the present one-toed horse from the three-toed *Anchitherium* of the old Tertiary. This standard of comparison between Western Biology and the Eastern doctrine could not, therefore, be improved upon. The pedigree here utilized, as embodying the views of scientists in general, is that of Schmidt based on the exhaustive researches of Rutimeyer. Its *approximate* accuracy — from the standpoint of evolutionism — leaves little to be desired: —

UNGULATE MAMMALS.



The midway point of evolution. Science comes to a standstill. “*The root to which these two families lead back IS UNKNOWN*” (Schmidt).



No. I. represents the realm explored by Western Evolutionists, the area in which climatic influences, “natural selection,” and all the other *physical* causes of organic differentiation are present. Biology and palaeontology find their province here in investigating the many physical agencies which contribute so largely, as shown by Darwin, Spencer and others, to the *segregation of species*. But even in this domain the sub-conscious workings of the *Dhyan-Chohan*ic wisdom are at the root of all the “ceaseless striving towards perfection,” though its influence is vastly modified by those purely material causes which de Quatrefages terms the “*milieux*” and Spencer the “Environment.”

The “midway point of evolution” is that stage where the *astral* prototypes definitely begin to pass into the physical, and thus become subject to the differentiating agencies now operative around us. Physical causation supervenes immediately on the assumption of “coats of skin” — *i.e.*, the physiological equipment in general. The forms of Men and mammalia previous to the separation of sexes [89] are woven out of astral matter, and possess a structure utterly unlike that of the physical organisms, which eat, drink, digest, etc., etc., etc. The known physiological contrivances in organisms were almost entirely evolved subsequently to the incipient physicalization of the 7 Root-Types out of the astral — during the “midway halt” between the two planes of existence. Hardly had the “ground-plan” of evolution been limned out in these ancestral types, than the influence of the accessory terrestrial laws, familiar to us,

supervened, resulting in the whole crop of mammalian species. AEons of slow differentiation were, however, required to effect this end.

No. II. represents the domain of the purely astral prototypes previous to their descent into (gross) matter. Astral matter, it must be noted, is fourth state matter, having, like our gross matter, its own “protyle.” There are several “protyles” in Nature, corresponding to the various planes of matter. The two sub-physical elemental kingdoms, the plane of mind (*manas*, the fifth state matter), as also that of Buddhi (sixth state matter), are each and all evolved from one of the six “protyles” which constitute the basis of the Object-Universe. The three “states,” so-called of our terrestrial matter, known as the “solid,” “liquid,” and “gaseous,” are only, in strict accuracy, SUB-states. As to the former reality of the descent into the physical, which culminated in physiological man and animal, we have a palpable testimony in the fact of the so-called spiritualistic “materializations.”

In all these instances a complete temporary mergence of the astral into the physical takes place. The evolution of *physiological* Man out of the astral races of *early* Lemurian age — the Jurassic age of Geology — is exactly paralleled by the “materialization” of “spirits” (?) in the seance-room. In the case of Professor Crookes’ “Katie King,” the presence of a *physiological* mechanism — heart, lungs, etc. — was indubitably demonstrated!!

This, in a way, is the ARCHETYPE of Goethe. Listen to his words: “Thus much we should have gained . . . all the nine perfect organic beings . . . (are) formed *according to an archetype* which merely fluctuates more or less in its very persistent parts and, moreover, day by day, completes and transforms itself by means of reproduction.” This is a seemingly imperfect foreshadowing of the occult fact of the differentiation of species from the primal *astral root-types*. Whatever the whole posse comitatus of “natural selection,” etc., etc., may effect, the *fundamental unity of structural plan* remains practically unaffected by all subsequent modifications. The “Unity of Type” common, in a sense, to all the animal and human kingdoms, is not, as Spencer and others appear to hold, a proof of the consanguineity of *all* organic forms, but a witness to the essential unity of the “ground-plan” Nature has followed in fashioning her creatures.

To sum up the case, we may again avail ourselves of a tabulation of the actual *factors* concerned in the differentiation of species. The stages of the process itself need no further comment here, being the basic principles underlying organic development, than to enter on the domain of the biological specialist.

FACTORS CONCERNED IN THE ORIGIN OF SPECIES, ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE. BASIC ASTRAL PROTOTYPES PASS INTO THE PHYSICAL.

The Dhyān Chohanīc Impulse constituting Lamarck's "inherent and necessary" law of development. It lies behind all minor agencies.	1. Variation transmitted by heredity. 2. Natural Selection. 3. Sexual Selection. 4. Physiological Selection. 5. Isolation. 6. Correlation of Growth. 7. Adaptation to Environment. (Intelligent as opposed to mechanical causation.)
---	---

The Dhyān Chohanīc Impulse constituting Lamarck's "inherent and necessary" law of development. It lies behind all minor agencies.

1. Variation transmitted by heredity.
2. Natural Selection.
3. Sexual Selection.
4. Physiological Selection.
5. Isolation.
6. Correlation of Growth.
7. Adaptation to Environment. (Intelligent as opposed to mechanical causation.)



B. THE EUROPEAN, PALAEOLITHIC RACES. — WHENCE, AND HOW DISTRIBUTED.

Is Science against those who maintain that down to the Quaternary period the distribution of the human races was widely different from what it is now? Is Science against those who, further, maintain that the fossil men found in Europe — although having almost reached a plane of sameness and unity from the fundamental physiological and anthropological aspects which continues till this day — still differ, sometimes greatly, from the type of the now existing populations. The late Littré confesses it in an article published by him on the Memoir called *Antiquités Celtiques et Antediluviennes* by Boucher de Perthes (1849) — in the *Revue des Deux Mondes* (March 1, 1859). He says in it (a) that in these periods when the Mammoths, exhumed with the hatchets in Picardy, lived in the latter region, there must have been an eternal spring reigning over all the terrestrial globe [90]; nature was the contrary of what it is now — thus leaving an enormous margin for the antiquity of those "periods" and then adds: (b) "Spring, professor of the Faculty of Medicine at Liege, found in a grotto near Namur, in the mountain of Chauvaux, numerous human bones 'of a race quite distinct from ours.' "

Skulls exhumed in Austria offered a great analogy with those of African negro races, according to Littré, while others, discovered on the shores of the Danube and the Rhine, resembled the skulls of the Caribs and those of the ancient inhabitants of Peru and Chili. Still, the *Deluge*, whether Biblical or Atlantean, was denied. But further geological discoveries having made Gaudry write conclusively: "Our forefathers were positively contemporaneous with the *rhinoceros tichorhinus*, the *hippopotamus major*"; and add that the soil called *diluvial* in geology "was formed partially at least after man's apparition on earth" — Littré pronounced himself finally. He then showed the necessity, before "the resurrection of so many old witnesses," of *rehandling* all the origins, all the durations, and added that there was AN AGE hitherto unknown to study "either at the dawn of the actual epoch or, as I believe, at the beginning of the epoch which preceded it."

The types of the skulls found in Europe are of two kinds, as is well known: the orthognathous and the prognathous, or the Caucasian and the negro types; such as are now found only in the African and the lower savage tribes. Professor Heer — who argues that the facts of Botany necessitate the hypothesis of an Atlantis — has shown that the plants of the Neolithic lake-villagers are mainly of *African* origin. How did the latter come to be in Europe if there was no former point of union between Africa and Europe? How many thousand years ago did the seventeen men live whose skeletons were exhumed in the Department of the Haute Garonne, in a squatting posture near the remains of a coal fire, with some amulets and broken crockery around them, and in company with the bear *spelæus*, the *Elephas primigenius*, the *aurochs* (regarded by Cuvier as a distinct species), the *Megaceros hibernicus* — all antediluvian mammals? Certainly at a most distant epoch, but not one which carries us further back than the Quaternary. A much greater antiquity for Man has yet to be proved. Dr. James Hunt, the late President of the Anthropological Society, makes it 9,000,000 years. This man of science, at any rate, makes some approach to our esoteric computation, if we leave the first two semi-human, ethereal races, and the early Third Race out of the computation.

The question, however, arises — who were these Palaeolithic men of the European quaternary epoch? Were they aboriginal, or the outcome of some immigration dating back into the unknown past? The latter is the only tenable

hypothesis, as all scientists agree in eliminating Europe from the category of possible “cradles of mankind.” Whence, then, radiated the various successive streams of “primitive” men?

The earliest Palaeolithic men in Europe — about whose origin Ethnology is silent, and whose very characteristics are but imperfectly known, though expatiated on as “ape-like” by imaginative writers such as Mr. Grant Allen — were of pure Atlantean and “Africo”-Atlantean stocks. [91] (It must be borne in mind that by this time the Atlantis continent itself was a dream of the past.) Europe in the quaternary epoch was very different from the Europe of to-day, being then only in process of formation. It was united to N. Africa — or rather what is now N. Africa — by a neck of land running across the present Straits of Gibraltar — N. Africa thus constituting a species of extension of Spain, while a broad sea washed the great basin of the Sahara. Of the great Atlantis, the main bulk of which sank in the Miocene, there remained only Ruta and Daitya and a stray island or so. The Atlantean connections of the forefathers [92] of the Palaeolithic cave-men are evidenced by the upturning of fossil skulls (in Europe) reverting closely to the *West Indian* Carib and *ancient Peruvian* type — a mystery indeed to all those who refuse to sanction the “hypothesis” of a former Atlantic continent to bridge the ocean (Cf. “Scientific and geological proofs of the reality of several submerged continents”). What are we also to make of the fact that while de Quatrefages points to that “*magnificent race*,” the TALL Cro-Magnon cave-men and the *Guanches* of the Canary Islands as representatives of one type — Virchow also allies the *Basques* with the latter in a similar way? Professor Retzius independently proves the relationship of the aboriginal *American* dolichocephalous tribes and these same *Guanches*. The several links in the chain of evidence are securely joined together. Legions of similar facts could be adduced. As to the African tribes — themselves diverging offshoots of Atlanteans modified by climate and conditions — they crossed into Europe over the peninsula which made the Mediterranean an inland sea. Fine races were many of these European cave-men; the Cro-Magnon, for instance. But, as was to be expected, *progress is almost non-existent* through the whole of the vast period allotted by Science to the Chipped Stone-Age. [93] *The cyclic impulse downwards* weighs heavily on the stocks thus transplanted — the incubus of the *Atlantean Karma* is upon them. Finally, Palaeolithic man makes room for his successor — and disappears almost entirely from the scene. Professor Lefevre asks in this connection: —

“Has the Polished succeeded the Chipped Stone-Age by an imperceptible transition, or was it due to an invasion of brachycephalous Celts? But whether, again, the deterioration produced in the populations of La Vezere was the result of violent crossings, or of a general retreat northwards in the wake of the reindeer, is of little moment to us.” He continues: —

“Meantime the bed of the ocean has been upheaved, Europe is now fully formed, her flora and fauna fixed. With the taming of the dog begins the pastoral life. *We enter on those polished stone and bronze periods*, which succeed each other at irregular intervals, which even overlap one another in the midst of ethnical fusions and migrations. . . . The primitive European populations are interrupted in their special evolution and, without perishing, become absorbed in other races, engulfed . . . by successive waves of migration overflowing from Africa, *possibly from a lost Atlantis* [?? far too late by aeons of years] and from prolific Asia . . . all FORERUNNERS OF THE GREAT ARYAN INVASION” (Fifth Race).

VI. GIANTS, CIVILIZATIONS, AND SUBMERGED CONTINENTS TRACED IN HISTORY.

WHEN statements such as are comprised in the above heading are brought forward, the writer is, of course, expected to furnish *historical* instead of *legendary* evidence in support of such claims. Is this possible? Yes; for evidence of this nature is plentiful, and has simply to be collected and brought together to become overwhelming in the eyes of the unprejudiced.

Once the sagacious student gets hold of the guiding thread he may find it out for himself. We give *facts* and show land-marks: let the wayfarer follow them. *What is given here is amply sufficient for THIS century.*

In a letter to Voltaire, Bailly finds it quite natural that the sympathies of the “grand old invalid of Ferney” should be attracted to the “representatives of knowledge and wisdom, the Brahmans of India.” He then adds a curious statement. “But,” he says, “your Brahmans are very young in comparison with their ancient instructors.” [94]

Bailly, who knew nought of the esoteric teachings, nor of Lemuria, believed, nevertheless, unreservedly in the lost Atlantis, and also in several pre-historic and civilized nations which had disappeared without leaving any undeniable trace. He had studied the ancient classics and *traditions* extensively, and he saw that the arts and sciences known to those we now call the “ancients,” were “not the achievements of any of *the now or even then existing* nations, nor of any of the historical peoples of Asia.” And that, notwithstanding the learning of the Hindoos, their undeniable priority in the antiquity of their race had to be referred to a people or a race still more ancient and more learned than were even the Brahmans themselves. [95]

Voltaire, the greatest sceptic of his day, the materialist *par excellence*, shared Bailly’s belief. He thought it quite *likely* “that long before the empires of China and India, there had been nations cultured, learned, and powerful, which a deluge of barbarians overpowered and thus replunged into their primitive state of ignorance and savagery, or what they call the state of pure nature.” (“*Lettres sur l’Atlantide*,” p. 15). [96]

That which with Voltaire was the shrewd conjecture of a great intellect, was with Bailly “a question of historical facts.” For “I make *great case of ancient traditions* preserved through a long series of generations,” he wrote. (*Ibid.*) It was possible, he thought, that a *foreign* nation should, after instructing another nation, so disappear that it should leave no traces behind. When asked how it could have happened that this ancient, or rather archaic, nation should not have left at least some recollection in the human mind, he answered that Time was a pitiless devourer of facts and events. But, the history of the Past was never entirely lost, for the Sages of old Egypt had preserved it, and “it is so preserved to this day elsewhere.” “You do not know which was the best and most handsome generation of men which has ever lived on this earth,” said the priests of Sais to Solon, according to Plato. “Only a weak seed of it, of which you (Greeks) are the descendants, [97] is all that remains.” “Their books,” they added, “preserved the records of a great nation, which emerging from the Atlantic sea had invaded Europe and Asia (*Timaeus*). The Greeks were but the dwarfed and weak remnant of that once glorious nation. . . .” [98]

What was this nation? The secret doctrine teaches that it was the latest, seventh sub-race of the Atlanteans, already swallowed up in one of the early sub-races of the Aryan stock, one that had been gradually spreading over the continent and islands of Europe, as soon as they had begun to emerge from the seas. Descending from the high plateaux of Asia, where the two Races had sought refuge in the days of the agony of Atlantis, it had been slowly settling and colonizing the freshly emerged lands. The emigrant sub-race had rapidly increased and multiplied on that virgin soil; had divided into many families, which in their turn divided into nations. Egypt and Greece, the Phoenicians, and the Northern stocks, had thus proceeded from that one sub-race. Thousands of years later, other races — the remnants of the Atlanteans — “yellow and red, brown and black,” began to invade the new continent. There were wars in which the new comers were defeated; and they fled, some to Africa, others to remote countries. Some of these lands became in course of time — owing to new geological convulsions — islands. Being thus forcibly separated from the continents, the result was that the undeveloped tribes and families of the Atlantean stock fell gradually into a still more abject and savage condition.

Did not the Spaniards in the Cibola expeditions *meet with* WHITE savage chiefs; and has not the presence of African negro types in Europe in the pre-historic ages been now ascertained? It is this presence of a type associated with that of the negro, and also with that of the Mongolian, which is the stumbling-block of anthropology. The individual who lived at an incalculably distant period at La Naulette, in Belgium (*Vide* Dr. Carter Blake’s paper “*On the Naulette Jaw*,” *Anthrop. Review*, Sept., 1867), is an example. “The caves on the banks of the Lesse, in South-Eastern Belgium,” says this Anthropologist, “afford evidence of what is, perhaps, the lowest man, as shown by the Naulette jaw. Such man, however, had amulets of stone, perforated for the purpose of ornament; these are made of a psammite now found in the basin of the Gironde.”

Thus Belgian man was extremely ancient. That man who was antecedent to the great flood of waters — which covered the highlands of Belgium with a deposit of *lehm* or upland gravel 30 metres above the level of the present rivers — must have combined the characters of the Turanian and the negro. The Canstadt, or La Naulette, man, may have been black, and had nothing to do with the Aryan type whose remains are contemporary with those of the cave bear at Engis. The denizens of the Aquitaine bone-caves belong to a far later period of history, and may not be as ancient as the former.

If the statement is objected to on the ground that Science does not deny the presence of man on earth from an enormous antiquity, though that antiquity cannot be determined, since that presence is conditioned by the duration of geological periods, the age of which is not ascertained; if it is argued that the Scientists object most decidedly to the claim that man preceded the animals, for instance; or that civilization dates from the earliest Eocene period, or, again, that there have ever existed giants, three-eyed and four-armed and four-legged men, androgynes, etc., then the objectors are asked in their turn, “How do you know? What proof have you besides your personal hypotheses, each of which may be upset any day by new discoveries?” And these future discoveries are sure to prove that, whatever this earlier type of man known to Anthropologists was in complexion, he was in no respect *apish*. The Canstadt man, the Engis man alike possessed essentially human attributes. (*Vide de Quatrefages and Hamy. “Cranes des Races Humaines.”*) People have looked for the missing link at the wrong end of the chain; and the Neander valley man has long since been dismissed to the “limbo of all hasty blunders” (*Ibid.*). Disraeli divided man into the associates of the apes and the angels. Reasons are given in the text in favour of an “angelic theory,” — as Christians would say — at least as applicable to some of the races of men. At all events, if man exists only since the Miocene period, even then, humanity as a whole could not be composed of the abject savages of the Palaeolithic age, as they are now represented by the Scientists. All they say is mere arbitrary speculative guess-work, invented by them to answer to and fit in with their own fanciful theories.

We speak of events hundreds of thousands years old, nay, even millions — if man dates from the geological periods [99] — not of any of those events which happened during the few thousand years of the pre-historic margin allowed by timid and ever-cautious history. Yet there are men of science who are almost of our way of thinking. From the brave confession of the Abbe Brasseur de Bourbourg, who says that: — “Traditions, whose traces recur in Mexico, in Central America, in Peru, and in Bolivia, suggest the idea that man existed in these different countries at the time of the gigantic upheaval of the Andes, and that he has retained the memory of it” — down to the latest palaeontologists and anthropologists, the majority of scientific men is in favour of just such an antiquity. *Apropos* of Peru, has any satisfactory attempt been made to determine the ethnological affinities and characteristics of the race which reared those *Cyclopean* erections, the ruins of which display the relics of a great civilization? At Cuelap, for instance, such are found, consisting “of a wall of wrought stones, 3,600 feet long, 560 broad, and 150 feet high, constituting a solid mass with a level summit. On this mass was another, 600 feet long, 500 broad, and 150 feet high, making an aggregate height of 300 feet. In it were rooms and cells.” (*Cf.*, the mass of evidence collected by Donnelly to prove the *Peruvian colony* an offshoot of the Atlanteans.) A most suggestive fact is the *startling resemblance between the architecture of these colossal buildings and that of the archaic European nations*. Mr. Fergusson regards the analogies between the ruins of “Inca” civilization and the Cyclopean remains of the Pelasgians in Italy and Greece as a coincidence “the most remarkable in the history of architecture.” “It is difficult to resist the conclusion that there may be some relation between them.” The “relation” is simply explained by the derivation of the stocks, who devised these erections, from a common centre in an Atlantic continent. The acceptance of the latter can alone assist us to approach a solution of this and similar problems in almost every branch of modern science.

Dr. Lartet, treating upon the subject, settles the question by declaring that: — “The truth, so long contested, of the co-existence of man with the great extinct species (*Elephas primigenius*, *Rhinoceros tichorhinus*, *Hyaena spelaea*, *Ursus spelaeus*, etc., etc.), appears to me to be henceforth unassailable and definitely conquered by science.” (“*Cavernes de Perigord*,” p. 35.)

It is shown elsewhere that such is also de Quatrefages’ opinion. “Man has in all probability seen Miocene times [100] and consequently the entire Pliocene epoch,” he says, and there are reasons for believing that “his traces will be found further back still, . . .” he adds (“*The Human Species*,” p. 152.)

Egypt is far older than Europe as now traced on the map. Atlanto-Aryan tribes began to settle on it, when the British Islands [101] and France were not even in existence. It is well known that “the tongue of the AEgyptian Sea,” or the Delta of lower Egypt, became firm land very gradually, and followed the highlands of Abyssinia; unlike the latter, which arose suddenly, comparatively speaking, it was very slowly formed, through long ages, from successive layers of sea slime and mud, deposited annually by the soil brought down by a large river, the present Nile. Yet even the Delta as a firm and fertile land, has been inhabited for more than 100,000 years. Later tribes, with still more Aryan blood in them than their predecessors, arrived from the East, and *conquered* it from a people whose very name is lost to posterity, except in Secret works. It is this natural barrier of slime, which sucked in slowly and surely every boat

that approached these inhospitable shores, that was, till within a few thousand of years B.C., the best safeguard of the later Egyptians, who had managed to reach it through Arabia, Abyssinia, and Nubia, led on by Manu Vina in the day of Visvamisra. (*See in "Isis Unveiled,"* vol. 1, p. 627, what Kulluka Bhatta says.)

So evident does the antiquity of man become with every day that even the Church is preparing an *honourable* surrender and retreat. The learned Abbe Fabre, professor at the Sorbonne, has categorically declared that pre-historic palaeontology and archaeology may, without any harm to the Scriptures, discover in the tertiary beds the traces of *pre-adamite* man as much as they like. "Since it disregards all creations *anterior to the last deluge* but one, (that which produced the diluvium, according to the Abbe), Bible revelation leaves us free to admit the existence of man in the grey diluvium, in Pliocene, and even Eocene strata. On the other hand, however, geologists *are not all agreed in regarding the men who inhabited the globe in these primitive ages as our ancestors.* [102]

The day when the Church will find that its only salvation lies in the *occult* interpretation of the Bible, may not be so far off as some imagine. Already many an abbe and ecclesiastic has become an ardent Kabalist, and as many appear publicly in the arena, breaking a lance with Theosophists and Occultists in support of the metaphysical interpretation of the Bible. But they commence, unfortunately for them, from the wrong end. They are advised, before they begin to speculate upon the *metaphysical* in their Scriptures, to study and master that which relates to the purely *physical* — *e.g.*, its geological and ethnological hints. For such allusions to the Septenary constitution of the Earth and Man, to the seven Rounds and Races, abound in the New as in the Old Testaments, and are as visible as the sun in the heavens to him who reads both symbolically. What do the laws in chapter xxiii., v. 15, of *Leviticus* apply to? What is the philosophy of reason for all such *hebdomadic* offerings and symbolical calculations as: "ye shall count . . . from the morrow after the Sabbath . . . that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; *seven Sabbaths shall be completed*" (15), "And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish" (18), etc. etc. We shall be contradicted, no doubt, when we say that all these "wave" and "peace" offerings were in commemoration of the *Seven* "Sabbaths" of the mysteries, which Sabbaths are seven pralayas, between seven manvantaras, or what we call *Rounds* — for "Sabbath" is an elastic word, meaning a period of Rest of whatever nature, as explained elsewhere (Part II., "*Sections on the Septenary.*") And if this is not sufficiently conclusive, then we may turn to the verse which follows (16), and which adds, "even unto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath shall ye number fifty days" (forty-nine, 7 x 7, stages of activity, and forty-nine stages of *rest*, on the seven globes of the chain, and then comes the *rest* of Sabbath, the *fiftieth*); after which "ye shall offer a *new meat offering* unto the Lord," *i.e.*, ye shall make an offering of your flesh or "coats of skin," and, divesting yourselves of your bodies, ye shall remain pure spirits. This law of offering, degraded and materialized with ages, was an institution that dated from the earliest Atlanteans; it came to the Hebrews *via* the "Chaldees," who were the "wise men" of a *caste*, not of a nation, a community of great adepts come from their "Serpent-holes," and who had settled in Babylonia ages before. And if this interpretation from *Leviticus* (full of the disfigured laws of Manu) is found too far-fetched, then turn to *Revelation*. Whatever interpretation profane mystics may give to the famous Chapter xvii., with its riddle of the woman in purple and scarlet; whether Protestants nod at the Roman Catholics, when reading "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH," or Roman Catholics glare at the Protestants, the Occultists pronounce, in their impartiality, that these words have applied from the first *to all and every exoteric* Churchianity, that which was the "ceremonial magic" of old, with its terrible effects, and is now the harmless (because distorted) farce of ritualistic worship. The "mystery" of the woman and of the beast, are the symbols of soul-killing Churchianity and of SUPERSTITION. "The beast that was, and is not, and yet is." "And here is the Mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains (seven continents and seven races) on which the woman sitteth," the symbol of all the exoteric, barbarous, idolatrous faiths which have covered that symbol "with the blood of the saints and the blood of the martyrs" who protested and do protest. "And there are *seven Kings* (seven races); five are fallen (our fifth race included), and one is (the fifth continues), and the other (the *sixth* and the *seventh* races) is not yet come. . . . And when he (the race "King") cometh, he must continue a short space" (v. 10). There are many such Apocalyptic allusions, but the student has to find them out for himself. These five Kings were mentioned before.

If the Bible combines with archaeology and geology to show that human civilization has passed through three more or less distinct stages, in Europe at least; and if man, both in America and Europe, as much as in Asia, dates from geological epochs — why should not the statements of the Secret Doctrine be taken into consideration? Is it more philosophical or logical and scientific too, to *disbelieve*, with Mr. Albert Gaudry, in Miocene man, while believing that the famous Thenay flints [103] "were carved by the *Dryopithecus monkey*"; or, with the Occultist, that the

anthropomorphous monkey came ages after man? For if it is once conceded, and even scientifically demonstrated, that “there was not in the middle of the Miocene epoch a single species of mammal identical with species now extant” (Albert Gaudry “*Les Enchainements du monde animal dans les temps geologiques*” p. 240); and that man was then just as he is now; only taller, and more athletic than we are, [104] — then where is the difficulty? That they could hardly be the descendants of monkeys, which are themselves not traced before the Miocene epoch, [105] is, on the other hand, testified to by several eminent naturalists.

“Thus, in the savage of quaternary ages who had to fight against the mammoth with stone weapons, we find all those craniological characters generally considered as the sign of great intellectual development” (*de Quatrefages*, “*The Human Species*”, p. 312.)

Unless man emerged spontaneously, endowed with all his intellect and wisdom, from his brainless catarrhine ancestor, he could not have acquired such brain within the limits of the Miocene period, if we are to believe the learned Abbe Bourgeois (*Vide infra*, footnote†).

As to the matter of giants, though the tallest man hitherto found in Europe among fossils is the “Mentone man” (6 ft. 8 in.), others may yet be excavated. Nilsson, quoted by Lubbock, states that “in a tomb of the neolithic age . . . a skeleton of extraordinary size was found in 1807,” and that it was attributed to a king of Scotland, Albus McGaldus.

And if in our own day we occasionally find men and women from 7 ft. to even 9 ft. and 11 ft. high, this only proves — on the law of atavism, or the reappearance of ancestral features of character — that there was a time when 9 ft. and 10 ft. was the average height of humanity, even in our latest Indo-European race.

But as the subject was sufficiently treated elsewhere, we may pass on to the Lemurians and the Atlanteans, and see what the old Greeks knew of these early races and what the moderns know now.

The great nation mentioned by the Egyptian priests, from which descended the forefathers of the Greeks of the age of Troy, and which, as averred, had been destroyed by the Atlantic race, was then, as we see, assuredly no race of Palaeolithic savages. Nevertheless, already in the days of Plato, with the exception of priests and Initiates, no one seems to have preserved any distinct recollection of the preceding races. The earliest Egyptians had been separated from the latest Atlanteans for ages upon ages; they were themselves descended from an *alien* race, and had settled in Egypt some 400,000 years before, [106] but their Initiates had preserved *all the records*. Even so late as the time of Herodotus, they had still in their possession the statues of 341 kings who had reigned over their little Atlanto-Aryan Sub-race (*Vide* about the latter “*Esoteric Buddhism*,” p. 66, Fifth Edition.) If one allows only twenty years as an average figure for the reign of each King, the duration of the Egyptian Empire has to be pushed back, from the day of Herodotus, about 17,000 years.

Bunsen allowed the great Pyramid an antiquity of 20,000 years. More modern archaeologists will not give it more than 5,000, or at the utmost 6,000 years; and generously concede to Thebes with its hundred gates, 7,000 years from the date of its foundation. And yet there are records which show Egyptian priests — Initiates — journeying in a North-Westerly direction, *by land*, *via* what became later the Straits of Gibraltar; turning North and travelling through the future Phoenician settlements of Southern Gaul; then still further North, until reaching Carnac (Morbihan) they turned to the West again and arrived, *still travelling by land*, on the North-Western promontory of the New Continent. [107]

What was the object of their long journey? And how far back must we place the date of such visits? The archaic records show the Initiates of the Second Sub-race of the Aryan family moving from one land to the other for the purpose of supervising the building of *menhirs* and dolmens, of colossal Zodiacs in stone, and places of sepulchre to serve as receptacles for the ashes of generations to come. When was it? The fact of their crossing from France to Great Britain *by land* may give an idea of the date when such a journey could have been performed on *terra firma*.

It was —

“When the level of the Baltic and of the North Sea was 400 feet higher than it is now; when the valley of the Somme was not hollowed to the depth it has now attained; when Sicily was joined to Africa, Barbary to Spain,” when “Carthage, the Pyramids of Egypt, the palaces of Uxmal and Palenque were not in existence, and the bold navigators of Tyre and Sidon, who at a later date were to undertake their perilous voyages along the coasts of Africa, were yet unborn. What we know with *certainty is that European man was contemporaneous with the extinct species of the quaternary epoch . . . that he witnessed the upheaval of the Alps [108] and the extension of the glaciers, in a word that he lived for thousands of years before the dawn of the remotest historical traditions . . . It is even possible that man was the contemporary of extinct mammalia of species yet more ancient . . . of the *Elephas meridionalis* of the sands of St. Prest . . . and the *Elephas antiquus*, assumed to be prior to the *elephas primigenius*, since their bones are found in company with carved flints in several English caves, associated with those of the *Rhinoceros hemitaechus* and even of the *Machairodus latidens*, which is of still earlier date . . . M. E. Lartet is of opinion that there is nothing really impossible in the existence of man as early as the Tertiary period.” [109]*

If “there is nothing impossible” scientifically in the idea, and it may be admitted that man lived already as early as the Tertiary period, then it is just as well to remind the reader that Mr. Croll places the beginning of that period 2,500,000 years back (See Croll’s “*Climate and Time*”); but there was a time when he assigned to it 15,000,000 years.

And if all this may be said of *European man*, how great is the antiquity of the Lemuro-Atlantean and of the Atlanto-Aryan man? Every educated person who follows the progress of Science, knows how all vestiges of man during the Tertiary period are received. The calumnies that were poured on Desnoyers in 1863, when he made known to the Institute of France that he had made a discovery “in the undisturbed pliocene sands of St. Prest near Chartres, proving the co-existence of man and the *Elephas meridionalis*” — were equal to the occasion. The later discovery (in 1867) by the Abbe Bourgeois, that man lived in the Miocene epoch, and the reception it was given at the Pre-historic Congress held at Brussels in 1872, proves that the average man of Science will never see *but that which he wants to see.* [110]

The modern archeologist, though speculating *ad infinitum* upon the dolmens and their builders, knows, in fact, nothing of them or their origin. Yet, these weird, and often colossal monuments of unhewn stones — which consist generally of four or seven gigantic blocks placed together — are strewn over Asia, Europe, America, and Africa, in groups or rows. Stones of enormous size are found placed horizontally and variously upon two, three, four, and as in Poitou, upon six and seven blocks. People name them “devil’s altars,” druidic stones, and giant tombs. The stones of Carnac in the Morbihan, Brittany — nearly a mile in length and numbering 11,000 ranged in eleven rows — are twin sisters of those at Stonehenge. The Conical *menhir* of Loch-Maria-ker in Morbihan, measures twenty yards in length and nearly two yards across. The Menhir of Champ Dolent (near St. Malo) rises thirty feet above the ground, and is fifteen feet in depth below. Such dolmens and prehistoric monuments are met with in almost every latitude. They are found in the Mediterranean basin; in Denmark (among the local *tumuli* from twenty-seven to thirty-five feet in height); in Shetland, and in Sweden, where they are called *ganggriften* (or tombs with corridors); in Germany, where they are known as the giant tombs (Hunengraben); in Spain (see the dolmen of *Antiguera* near Malaga), and Africa; in Palestine and Algeria; in Sardinia (see the *Nuraghi* and *Sepoltura dei giganti*, or tombs of giants); in Malabar, in India, where they are called the tombs of the *Daiyas* (giants) and of the *Rakshasas*, the men-demons of *Lanka*; in Russia and Siberia, where they are known as the *Koorgan*; in Peru and Bolivia, where they are termed the *chulpas* or burial places, etc., etc., etc.

There is no country from which they are absent. Who built them? Why are they all connected with Serpents and Dragons, with Alligators and Crocodiles? Because remains of “palaeolithic man” were, it is thought, found in some of them, and because in the funeral mounds of America bodies of later races were discovered with the usual paraphernalia of bone necklaces, weapons, stone and copper urns, etc., hence they are declared ancient *tombs*. But surely the two famous mounds — one in the Mississippi valley and the other in Ohio — known respectively as “the Alligator Mound” and “the Great Serpent Mound,” were never meant for tombs [111] (*Vide infra*). Yet one is told authoritatively that the Mounds, and the Mound or Dolmen Builders, are all “Pelagic” in Europe, antecedent to the Incas, in America, yet of “not extremely distant times.” They are built by “no race of Dolmen Builders,” which *never existed* (opinion of De Mortillet, Bastian, and Westropp) save in the earlier archeological fancy. Finally Virchow’s opinion of the giant tombs of Germany is now accepted as an axiom: — “The tombs alone are gigantic, and not the bones they contain” — says that German biologist; and archaeology has but to bow and submit to the decision. [112]

That no gigantic skeletons have been hitherto found in the “tombs” is yet no reason to say there never were the remains of giants in them. *Cremation was universal* till a comparatively recent period — some 80, or 100,000 years ago. The real giants, moreover, were nearly all drowned with Atlantis. Nevertheless, the classics, as shown elsewhere, often speak of giant skeletons still excavated in their day. Besides this, human fossils may be counted on the fingers, as yet. No skeleton ever yet found is older than between 50, or 60,000 years, [113] and man’s size was reduced from 15 to 10 or 12 feet, ever since the third sub-race of the Aryan stock, which sub-race — born and developed in Europe and Asia Minor under new climates and conditions — had become European. Since then, as said, it has steadily been decreasing. It is truer therefore to say, that the tombs alone are archaic, and not necessarily the bodies of men occasionally found in them; and that those tombs, since they are gigantic, must have contained giants, [114] or rather the ashes of generations of giants.

Nor were all such cyclopean structures intended for sepulchres. It is with the so-called Druidical remains, such as Carnac in Brittany and Stonehenge in Great Britain, that the travelling Initiates above alluded to had to do. And these gigantic monuments are all symbolic records of the World’s history. They are *not* Druidical, but *universal*. Nor did the Druids build them, for they were only the heirs to the cyclopean lore left to them by generations of mighty builders and — “magicians,” both good and bad.

It will always be a subject of regret that history, rejecting *a priori* the actual existence of giants, has preserved us so little of the records of antiquity concerning them. Yet in nearly every mythology — which after all *is* ancient history — the giants play an important part. In the old Norse mythology, the giants, Skrymir and his brethren, against whom the sons of the gods fought, were potent factors in the histories of deities and men. The modern exegesis, that makes these giants to be the brethren of the dwarfs, and reduces the combats of the gods to the history of the development of the Aryan race, will only receive credence amongst the believers in the Aryan theory, as expounded by Max Muller. Granting that the Turanian races were typified by the dwarfs (Dwergar), and that a dark, round-headed, and dwarfish race was driven northward by the fair-faced Scandinavians, or AESir, the gods being like unto men, there still exists neither in history nor any other scientific work any anthropological proof whatever of the existence in time or space of a race of giants. Yet that such exist, relatively and *de facto* side by side with dwarfs, Schweinfurth can testify. The *Nyam-Nyam* of Africa are regular dwarfs, while their next neighbours (several tribes of comparatively fair-complexioned Africans) are giants when confronted with the Nyam-Nyams, and very tall even among Europeans, for their women are all above 6 1/2 feet high. (*Vide* Schweinfurth’s latest works.)

In Cornwall and in ancient Britain the traditions of these giants are, on the other hand, excessively common; they are said to live even down to the time of King Arthur. All this shows that giants lived to a later date amongst the Celtic than among the Teutonic peoples.

If we turn to the New World, we have traditions of a race of giants at Tarija on the eastern slopes of the Andes and in Ecuador, who combated gods and men. These old beliefs, which term certain localities “*Los campos de los gigantes*” — “the fields of giants,” are always concomitant with the existence of pliocene mammalia and the occurrence of pliocene raised beaches. “All the giants are not under Mount Ossa,” and it would be poor anthropology indeed that would restrict the traditions of giants to Greek and Bible mythologies. Slavonian countries, Russia especially, teem with legends about the *bogaterey* (mighty giants) of old; and their folklore, most of which has served for the foundation of national histories, their oldest songs, and their most archaic traditions, speak of the giants of old. Thus we may safely reject the modern theory that would make of the Titans mere symbols standing for cosmic forces. They were real living men, whether twenty or only twelve feet high. Even the Homeric heroes, who, of course, belonged to a far more recent period in the history of the races, appear to have wielded weapons of a size and weight beyond the strength of the strongest men of modern times.

“Not twice ten men the mighty bulk could raise,
Such men as live in these degenerate days.”

If the fossil footprints from Carson, Indiana, U.S.A., are human, they indicate gigantic men. Of their genuineness there can remain no doubt. It is to be deplored that the modern and *scientific* evidence for gigantic men should rest on footprints alone. Over and over again, the skeletons of hypothetical giants have been identified with those of elephants and mastodons. But all such blunders before the days of geology, and even the traveller’s tales of Sir John

Mandeville, who says that *he saw giants 56 feet high*, in India, only show that belief in the existence of giants has never, at any time, died out of the thoughts of men.

That which is known and accepted is, that several races of gigantic men have existed and left distinct traces. In the journal of the Anthropological Institute (Vol. 1871, art. by Dr. C. Carter Blake) such a race is shown as having existed at Palmyra and possibly in Midian, exhibiting cranial forms quite different from those of the Jews. It is not improbable that another such race existed in Samaria, and that the mysterious people who built the stone circles in Galilee, hewed neolithic flints in the Jordan valley and preserved an ancient Semitic language quite distinct from the square Hebrew character — was of a very large stature. The English translations of the Bible can never be relied upon, even in their modern *revised* forms. They tell us of the *Nephilim* translating the word by “giants,” and further adding that they were “hairy” men, probably the large and powerful prototypes of the later satyrs so eloquently described by the patristic fancy; some of the Church Fathers assuring their admirers and followers that they had themselves seen these “Satyrs” — some alive, others pickled and preserved. The word “giants” being once adopted as a synonym of *Nephilim*, the commentators have since identified them with the sons of Anak. The filibusters who seized on the Promised Land, found a pre-existing population far exceeding their own in stature, and called it a race of giants. But the races of really gigantic men had disappeared ages before the birth of Moses. This tall people existed in Canaan, and even in Bashan, and may have had representatives in the Nabatheans of Midian. They were of far greater stature than the undersized Jews. Four thousand years ago their cranial conformation and large stature separated them from the children of Heber. Forty thousand years ago their ancestors may have been of still more gigantic size, and four hundred thousand years earlier *they must have been* in proportion to men in our days as the Brobdingnagians were to the Lilliputians. The Atlanteans of the middle period were called the Great Dragons, and the first symbol of their tribal deities, when the “gods” and the Divine Dynasties had forsaken them, was that of a giant Serpent.

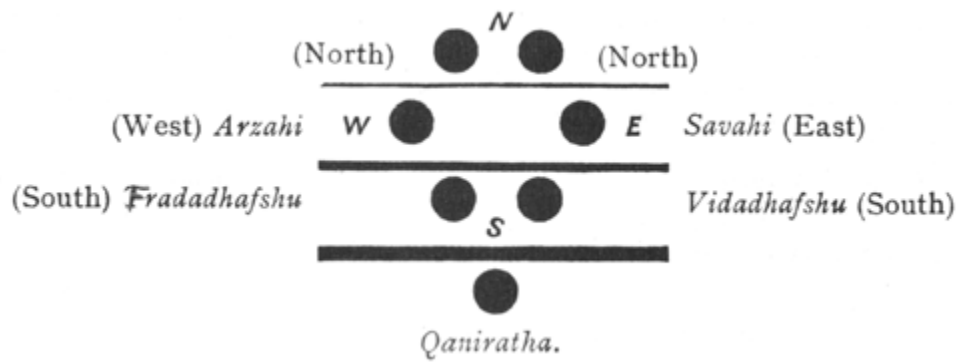
The mystery veiling the origin and the religion of the Druids, is as great as that of their supposed fanes is to the modern Symbolist, but not to the initiated Occultists. Their priests were the descendants of the last Atlanteans, and what is known of them is sufficient to allow the inference that they were eastern priests akin to the Chaldeans and Indians, though little more. It may be inferred that they symbolized their deity as the Hindus do their Vishnu, as the Egyptians did their *Mystery God*, and as the builders of the Ohio Great-Serpent mound worshipped theirs — namely under the form of the “mighty Serpent,” the emblem of the eternal deity TIME (the Hindu Kala). Pliny called them the “Magi of the Gauls and Britons.” But they were more than that. The author of “*Indian Antiquities*” finds much affinity between the Druids and the Brahmins of India. Dr. Borlase points to a close analogy between them and the Magi of Persia [115]; others will see an identity between them and the Orphic priesthood of Thrace: simply because they were connected, in their esoteric teachings, with the universal Wisdom Religion, and thus presented affinities with the exoteric worship of all.

Like the Hindus, the Greeks and Romans (we speak of the Initiates), the Chaldees and the Egyptians, the Druids believed in the doctrine of a succession of worlds, as also in that of seven “creations” (of new continents) and transformations of the face of the earth, and in a seven-fold night and day for each earth or globe (See “*Esoteric Buddhism*”). Wherever the Serpent with the egg is found, there this tenet was surely present. Their *Dracontia* are a proof of it. This belief was so universal that, if we seek for it in the esotericism of various religions, we shall discover it in all. We shall find it among the Aryan Hindus and Mazdeans, the Greeks, the Latins, and even among the old Jews and early Christians, whose modern stocks hardly comprehend now that which they read in their Scriptures. See what Seneca says in *Epistle 9*, and *Quaest. Nat. III.*, c., ult.: “The world being melted and having re-entered the bosom of Jupiter, this god continues for some time to remain absorbed in himself and *concealed*, wholly immersed in contemplation. After which a new world springs from him. . . . An innocent race of men and animals are produced anew . . . etc.” Then again when speaking of periodical mundane dissolution involving universal death, he (Seneca) says that “when the laws of nature shall be buried in ruin, and the last day of the world shall come, *the southern pole shall crush*, as it falls, all the regions of Africa, and the North pole shall overwhelm all the countries beneath its axis. *The affrighted sun shall be deprived of its light*; the palace of heaven falling to decay *shall produce at once both life and death*, and some kind of dissolution shall equally seize upon all deities, who thus shall return into their original chaos” (Quoted in “*Book of God*,” p. 160.)

One might imagine oneself reading the Puranic account by Parasara of the great Pralaya. It is nearly the same thing, idea for idea. Has Christianity nothing of the kind? It has, we say. Let the reader open any English Bible and read

chapter iii. of the *Second* Epistle of Peter, from verse iii. till the xivth, and he will find there the same ideas. . . . “There shall come in the last days scoffers . . . saying, ‘where is the promise of his coming? . . . Since the fathers fell asleep all things continue as they were from the beginning of creation.’ For, they are ignorant . . . that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and *the earth standing out of the water and in the water: whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water*, perished. But the heavens and the earth *that are now*, are reserved unto the fire . . . wherein the heavens . . . shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat . . . we nevertheless look for *new heavens and new earth, etc., etc.*” If the interpreters chose to see in this a reference to creation, the deluge, and the promised coming of Christ, when they will live in a new Jerusalem in heaven, this is no fault of “Peter.” What the writer of the Epistles meant was the destruction of this Fifth Race of ours by subterranean fires and inundations, and the appearance of new continents for the Sixth Root-Race. For the writers of these Epistles were all learned in symbology if not in the sciences.

It was mentioned elsewhere that the belief in the septenary constitution of our “chain” was the oldest tenet of the early Iranians, who got it from the first Zarathustra. It is time to prove it to those Parsis who have lost the key to the meaning of their Scriptures. In the Avesta the earth is considered septempartite and tripartite at one and the same time. This is regarded by Dr. Geiger, as an *incongruity*, for the following reasons, which he calls discrepancies: the Avesta speaks of the three-thirds of the earth because the Rig-Veda mentions “three earths.” “Three strata or layers, one lying above the other, are said to be meant by this.” [116] But he is quite mistaken, as are all exoteric profane translators. The Avesta has not borrowed the idea from the *Rig-Veda*, but simply repeats the esoteric teaching. The “three strata or layers” do not refer to our globe alone, but to three layers of the globes of our terrestrial chain — two by two, on each plane, one on the descending, the other on the ascending arc. Thus, with reference to the six spheres or globes above our earth, the seventh and the fourth, it is *septempartite*, while with regard to the planes over our plane — it is *tripartite*. This meaning is carried out and corroborated by the text in the Avesta and Vendidad, and even by the speculations — a most laborious and unsatisfactory guess-work — of the translators and commentators. It thus follows that the division of the “earth,” or rather the earth’s chain, into seven *Karshvars* is not in contradiction with the three “zones,” if this word is read “planes.” As Geiger remarks, this septenary division is very old — the oldest of all — since the Gathas already speak of the “septempartite earth.” (*Bumi haptaiti, Yasna*, xxxii., 3.) For, “according to the Parsee Scriptures, the *seven Karshvars are to be considered as completely disconnected parts of the earth*,” which they surely are. For, “between them *there flows the Ocean*, so that it is impossible, as stated in several passages, to pass from one *Karshvar* to another.” [117] The “Ocean” is *space*, of course, for the latter was called “Waters of Space” before it was known as Ether. Moreover, the word *Karshvar* is consistently rendered by *Dwipa*, and especially *Qaniratha* by Jambudwipa (“Neriosengh, the translator of the Yasna.”) [118] But this fact is not taken into account by the Orientalists, and therefore we find even such a learned Zoroastrian and Parsi by birth as the translator of Dr. Geiger’s work passing unnoticed and without a word of comment sundry remarks of the former on the “incongruities” of this kind abounding in the Mazdean Scriptures. One of such “incongruities” and “coincidences” concerns the similarity of the Zoroastrian with the Indian tenet with regard to the seven *Dwipas* (islands, or continents, rather) as met with in the *Puranas*, namely: “The *Dwipas* form concentric rings, which, separated by the ocean, surround Jambu Dvipa, which is situated in the centre” (p. 130, vol. I.), and, “according to the Iranian view, the *Karshvar Qaniratha* is likewise situated in the centre of the rest . . . each of them (the other six *Karshvars*) is a peculiar individual space, and so they group themselves round (*above*) *Qaniratha*” (*ibid.* p. 131). Now *Qaniratha* is not, as believed by Geiger and his translator, “the country inhabited by the Iranian tribes,” and the other names do not mean “the adjacent territories of foreign nations in the North, South, West, and East” (p. 132), but our globe or Earth. For that which is meant by the sentence which follows the last quoted, namely, that “two *Vorubarshiti* and *Voruzarshti* lie in the North; two, *Vidadhafshu* and *Tradadhafshu*, in the South; *Savahi* and *Arzahi* in the East and West,” is simply the very graphic and accurate description of the “chain” of our planet, the Earth, represented in the book of Dzyan (11) thus:



The Mazdean names given above have only to be replaced by those used in the Secret Doctrine to become an orthodox tenet. The “Earth” (our World), therefore, is “tripartite,” because the chain of the worlds is situated on three different *planes* above our globe; and it is *septempartite* because of the seven globes or spheres which compose the chain. Hence the further meaning given in Vendidad XIX. 39, showing that “*Qaniratha* alone is combined with *imat*, ‘this’ (earth), while all other *Karshvares* are combined with the word ‘*avat*,’ ‘that’ or *those* — upper earths.” Nothing could be plainer.

The same may be said of the modern comprehension of all other ancient beliefs.

The Druids understood the meaning of the Sun in Taurus, therefore, when, while all the fires were extinguished on the 1st of November, their sacred and inextinguishable fires alone remained to illumine the horizon, like those of the Magi and the modern Zoroastrians. And like the early Fifth Race and later Chaldees, the Greeks, and again like the Christians, who do the same to this day, without suspecting the real meaning, they greeted the Morning Star — the beautiful Venus-Lucifer. [119]

Strabo speaks of an island near to Britannia, “where Ceres and Persephone were worshipped with the same rites as in Samothrace (lib. iv.) and this island was Sacred Ierna,” where a perpetual fire was lit. The Druids believed in the rebirth of man, not as Lucian explains: “that the same *spirit* shall animate a new body, not here, but in a different world,” but in a series of re-incarnations in this same world; for as Diodorus says, they declared that the souls of men, after determinate periods, would pass into other bodies. [120]

These tenets came to the Fifth Race Aryans from their predecessors of the Fourth Race, the Atlanteans. They had piously preserved the teachings, which told them how their parent Root-Race, becoming with every generation more arrogant, owing to the acquisition of superhuman powers, had been gradually gliding toward its end. Those records reminded them of the giant intellect of the preceding races as well as of their giant size. One finds the repetition of those records in every age of history, in almost every old fragment which has descended to us from antiquity.

Ælian preserved an extract from Theophrastus written during the days of Alexander the Great. It is a dialogue between Midas, the Phrygian, and Silenus. The former is told of a continent that had existed in times of old, so immense, that Asia, Europe and Africa seemed like poor islands compared with it. *It was the last to produce* animals and plants of gigantic magnitudes. There, said Silenus, men grew to double the size of the tallest man in his (the narrator’s) time, and they lived to twice as old an age. They had wealthy cities with temples, and one of such (cities) held more than a million of inhabitants in it, gold and silver being found there in great abundance. . . .

Grote’s suggestion that Atlantis was but a myth arisen from a mirage — clouds on a dazzling sky taking the appearance of islands on a golden sea — is too disingenuous to be even noticed.

A. SOME STATEMENTS ABOUT THE SACRED ISLANDS AND CONTINENTS IN THE CLASSICS, EXPLAINED ESOTERICALLY.

All that which precedes was known to Plato, and to many others. But as no Initiate had the right to divulge and declare all he knew, posterity got only hints. Aiming more to instruct as a moralist than as a geographer and ethnologist or historian, the Greek philosopher merged the history of Atlantis, which covered several million years,

into one event which he located on one comparatively small island 3000 stadia long by 2000 wide; (or about 350 miles by 200, which is about the size of Ireland), whereas the priests spoke of Atlantis as a continent vast as “all Asia and Lybia” put together. But, however altered in its general aspect, Plato’s narrative bears the impress of truth upon it. [121] It was not he who invented it, at any rate, since Homer, who preceded him by many centuries, also speaks of the Atlantes (who are our Atlanteans) and of their island in his *Odyssey*. Therefore the tradition was older than the bard of Ulysses. The Atlantes and the Atlantides of mythology are based upon the Atlantes and the Atlantides of history. Both Sanchoniathon and Diodorus have preserved the histories of those heroes and heroines, however much these accounts may have become mixed up with the mythical element.

In our own day we witness the stupendous fact that such comparatively recent personages as Shakespeare and William Tell are all but denied, an attempt being made to show one to be a *nom de plume*, and the other a person who never existed. What wonder then, that the two powerful races — the Lemurians and the Atlanteans — have been merged into and identified, in time, with a few half mythical peoples, who all bore the same patronymic?

Herodotus speaks of the *Atlantes* — a people of Western Africa which gave its name to Mount Atlas; who were vegetarians, and “whose sleep was never disturbed by dreams”; and who, moreover, “daily cursed the sun at his rising and at his setting because his excessive heat scorched and tormented them.”

These statements are based upon moral and psychic facts and not on physiological disturbance. The story of Atlas (*Vide supra*) gives the key to it. If the Atlanteans never had their sleep disturbed by dreams, it is because that particular tradition is concerned with the earliest Atlanteans, whose physical frame and brain were not yet sufficiently consolidated, in the physiological sense, to permit the nervous centres to act during sleep. With regard to that other statement — namely, that they daily “cursed the Sun” — this again has nothing to do with the heat, but with the moral degeneration that grew with the race. It is explained in our Commentaries. “They (the sixth sub-race of the Atlanteans) used magic incantations even against the Sun” — failing in which, they cursed it. The sorcerers of Thessaly were credited with the power of calling down the moon, as Greek history assures us. The Atlanteans of the later period were renowned for their magic powers and wickedness, their ambition and defiance of the gods. Thence the same traditions taking form in the Bible about the antediluvian giants and the Tower of Babel, found also in the “Book of Enoch.”

Diodorus records another fact or two: the Atlanteans boasted of possessing the land in which all the gods had received their birth; as also of having had Uranus for their first King, he being also the first to teach them astronomy. Very little more than this has come down to us from Antiquity.

The myth of Atlas is an allegory easily understood. Atlas is the old continents of Lemuria and Atlantis, combined and personified in one symbol. The poets attribute to Atlas, as to Proteus, a superior wisdom and an universal knowledge, and especially *a thorough acquaintance with the depths of the ocean*: because both continents bore races instructed by *divine* masters, and because both were transferred to the bottom of the seas, where they now slumber until their next reappearance above the waters. Atlas is the son of an ocean nymph, and his daughter is Calypso — “the watery deep,” (*See Hesiod’s Theogony*, 507-509, and *Odyssey* 1, 51): Atlantis has been submerged beneath the waters of the ocean, and its progeny is now sleeping its eternal sleep on the ocean floors. The *Odyssey* makes of him the guardian and the “sustainer” of the huge pillars that separate the heavens from the earth (1, 52-53). He is their “supporter.” And as both Lemuria, destroyed by submarine fires, and Atlantis, submerged by the waves, perished in the ocean deeps, [122] Atlas is said to have been compelled to leave the surface of the earth, and join his brother Iapetos in the depths of Tartarus. Sir Theodore Martin is right in interpreting this allegory as meaning, Atlas “standing on the solid floor of the inferior hemisphere of the universe and thus carrying at the same time the *disc* of the earth and the celestial vault — the solid envelope of the superior hemisphere” . . . (*Memoires de l’Academie des Inscriptions*, p. 176). For Atlas is Atlantis which supports the new continents and their horizons on its “shoulders.”

Decharme, in his *Mythologie de la Grece Antique*, expresses a doubt as to the correctness of Pierron’s translation of the Homeric word [*echei*] by *sustinet*, as it is not possible to see “how Atlas can support or bear at once several pillars situated in various localities.” If Atlas were an individual it would be an awkward translation. But, as he personifies a continent in the west said to support heaven and earth at once (*AEschylus*, “*Prometheus Vincitus*,” 351, 429, *etc.*) — *i.e.*, the feet of the giant tread the earth while his shoulders support the celestial vault, an allusion to the

gigantic peaks of the Lemurian and Atlantean continents — the epithet “supporter” becomes very correct. The term “conservator” for the Greek word [*echei*], which Decharme, following Sir Theodore Martin, understands as meaning [*phulassei*] and [*epimeleitai*], does not render the same sense.

The conception was certainly due to the gigantic mountain chain running along the terrestrial border (or disc). These mountain peaks plunged their roots into the very bottom of the seas, while they raised their heads heavenward, their summits being lost in the clouds. The ancient continents had more mountains than valleys on them. Atlas, and the Teneriffe Peak, now two of the dwarfed relics of the two lost continents, were thrice as lofty during the day of Lemuria and twice as high in that of Atlantis. Thus, the Lybians called Mount Atlas “the pillar of Heaven,” according to Herodotus (*IV.*, 184), and Pindar qualified the later AEtna as “the celestial pillar” (*Pyth.* 1, 20; *Decharme*, 315). Atlas was an inaccessible island peak in the days of Lemuria, when the African continent had not yet been raised. It is the sole Western relic which survives, *independent*, of the continent on which the Third Race was born, developed and *fell*, [123] for Australia is now part of the Eastern continent. Proud Atlas, according to esoteric tradition, having sunk one third of its size into the waters, its two parts remained as an heirloom of Atlantis.

This again was known to the priests of Egypt and to Plato himself, the solemn oath of secrecy, which extended even to the mysteries of Neo-Platonism, alone preventing the whole truth from being told. [124] So secret was the knowledge of the last islands of Atlantis, indeed, — on account of the superhuman powers possessed by its inhabitants, the last direct descendants of the gods or divine Kings, as it was thought — that to divulge its whereabouts and existence was punished by death. Theopompus says as much in his ever-suspected *Meropis*, when he speaks of the Phoenicians as being the only navigators in the seas which wash the Western coast of Africa; and who did it with such mystery that very often they sunk their own vessels to make the too inquisitive foreigners lose all trace of them.

There are those Orientalists and historians — and they form the majority — who, while feeling quite unmoved at the rather crude language of the Bible, and some of the events narrated in it, show great disgust at the *immorality* in the pantheons of India and Greece. [125] We may be told that before them Euripides, Pindar, and even Plato, express the same; that they too felt irritated with the tales invented — “those miserable stories of the poets,” as Euripides expresses it ([*haoidon hoide dustenoi logoi*]), *Hercules furens*, 1346, *Dindorf's Edition*).

But there may have been another reason for this, perhaps. To those who knew that there was more than one key to theogonic symbolism, it was a mistake to have expressed it in a language so crude and misleading. For if the educated and learned philosopher could discern the kernel of wisdom under the coarse rind of the fruit, and knew that the latter concealed the greatest laws and truths of psychic and physical nature, as well as the origin of all things — not so with the uninitiated profane. For him the dead letter was *religion*; the interpretation — sacrilege. And this dead letter could neither edify nor make him more perfect, seeing that such an example was given him by his gods. But to the philosopher — especially the Initiate — Hesiod's theogony is as *historical* as any history can be. Plato accepts it as such, and gives out as much of its truths as his pledges permitted him.

The fact that the Atlantes claimed Uranos for their first king, and that Plato commences his story of Atlantis by the division of the great continent by Neptune, the grandson of Uranos, shows that there were continents and kings before Atlantis. For Neptune, to whose lot that continent fell, finds on a small island only one human couple made of clay (*i.e.*, the first physical *human* man, whose origin began with the last sub-races of the Third Root-Race). It is their daughter Clito that the god marries, and it is his eldest son *Atlas* who receives for his part the mountain and the continent which was called by his name.

Now all the gods of Olympus, as well as those of the Hindu Pantheon and the Rishis, were the septiform personations (1) of the *noumena* of the intelligent Powers of nature; (2) of Cosmic Forces; (3) of celestial bodies; (4) of gods or Dhyan Chohans; (5) of psychic and spiritual powers; (6) of divine kings on earth (or the incarnations of the gods); and (7) of terrestrial heroes or men. The knowledge how to discern among these seven forms the one that is meant, belonged at all times to the Initiates, whose earliest predecessors had created this symbolical and allegorical system.

Thus while Uranos (or the host representing this celestial group) reigned and ruled over the Second Race and their (then) Continent; Kronos or Saturn governed the Lemurians; and Jupiter, Neptune [126] and others fought in the

allegory for Atlantis, which was the whole earth in the day of the Fourth Race. Poseidonis, or the (last) island of Atlantis “the third step of Idaspati” (or Vishnu) in the mystic language of the secret books — lasted till about 12,000 years ago. [127] The Atlantes of Diodorus were right in claiming that it was their country, the region surrounding Mount Atlas, where “the gods were born” — *i.e.*, “incarnated.” But it was after their fourth incarnation that they became, for the first time, human Kings and rulers.

Diodorus speaks of Uranos as the first king of Atlantis, confusing, either consciously or otherwise, the continents; but, as shown, Plato indirectly corrects the statement. The first astronomical teacher of men was Uranos, because he is one of the seven Dhyan Chohans of that second period or Race. Thus also in the second Manvantara (that of Swarochisha), among the seven sons of the Manu, the presiding gods or Rishis of that race, we find *Jyotis*, [128] the teacher of astronomy (Jyotisha), one of the names of Brahma. And thus also the Chinese revere *Tien* (or the sky, Ouranos), and name him as their first teacher of astronomy. Uranos gave birth to the Titans of the Third Race, and it is they who (personified by Saturn-Kronos) mutilated him. For as it is the Titans who *fell into generation*, when “creation *by will* was superseded by physical procreation,” they needed Uranos no more.

And here a short digression must be permitted and pardoned. In consequence of the last scholarly production of Mr. Gladstone in the *Nineteenth Century*, “The Greater Gods of Olympos,” the ideas of the general public about Greek Mythology have been still further perverted and biassed. Homer is credited with an inner thought, which is regarded by Mr. Gladstone as “the true key to the Homeric conception,” whereas this “key” was merely a *blind*. Poseidon “is indeed essentially of the earth earthy . . . strong and self-asserting, sensual and intensely jealous and vindictive,” — but this is because he symbolises the Spirit of the Fourth Root-Race, the ruler of the Seas, that race which lives above the surface of the seas ([*limne*], Il. xxiv., 79), which is composed of the giants, the children of Eurymedon, the race which is the father of Polyphemus, the Titan and *one-eyed* Cyclops. Though Zeus reigns over the Fourth Race, it is Poseidon who rules, and who is the true key to the triad of the Kronid Brothers and to our *human* races. Poseidon and Nereus *are one*: the former the ruler or spirit of Atlantis before the beginning of its submersion, the latter, after. Neptune is the titanic strength of the *living* race; Nereus, its spirit reincarnated in the subsequent Fifth or Aryan Race: and this is what the great Greek scholar of England has not yet discovered, or even dimly perceived. And yet he makes many observations upon the “artfulness” of Homer, who never names Nereus, at whose designation we arrive . . . only through the patronymic of the Nereids!

Thus the tendency of even the most erudite Hellenists is to confine their speculations to the exoteric images of mythology and to lose sight of their inner meaning: and it is remarkably illustrated in the case of the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone, as we have shown. While almost the most conspicuous figure of our age as a statesman, he is at the same time one of the most cultured scholars England has given birth to. Grecian literature has been the loving study of his life, and he has found time amid the bustle of public affairs to enrich contemporary literature with contributions to Greek scholarship which will make his name famous through coming generations. At the same time, as his sincere admirer, the present writer cannot but feel a deep regret that posterity, while acknowledging his profound erudition and splendid culture, will yet, in the greater light which *must* then shine upon the whole question of symbolism and mythology, judge that he has failed to grasp the spirit of the religious system which he has often criticised from the dogmatic Christian standpoint. In that future day it will be perceived that the esoteric key to the mysteries of the Christian as well as of the Grecian theogonies and Sciences, is the *Secret Doctrine* of the pre-historic nations, which, along with others, he has denied. It is that Doctrine alone which can trace the kinship of all human religious speculations or even so-called *Revelations*, and it is this teaching which infuses the Spirit of life into the lay figures on the Mounts of Meru, Olympus, Walhalla, or Sinai. If Mr. Gladstone were a younger man, his admirers might hope that his scholastic studies would be crowned by the discovery of this underlying truth. As it is, he but wastes the golden hours of his declining years in futile disputations with that giant free-thinker, Col. Ingersoll, each fighting with the weapons of exoteric temper, drawn from the arsenals of *ignorant* LITERALISM. These two great controversialists are equally blind to the true esoteric meaning of the texts which they hurl at each other’s head like iron bullets, while the world alone suffers by such controversies: since the one helps to strengthen the ranks of materialism, and the other those of blind Sectarianism and of the dead letter. And now we may return once more to our immediate subject.

Many a time Atlantis is spoken of under another name, one unknown to our commentators. The *power of names* is great, and was known since the first men were instructed by the *divine* masters. And as Solon had studied it, he translated the “Atlantean” names into names devised by himself. In connection with the continent of Atlantis, it is

desirable to bear in mind that the accounts which have come down to us from the old Greek writers contain a confusion of statements, some referring to the Great Continent and others to the last small island of Poseidonis. It has become customary to take them all as referring to the latter only, but that this is incorrect is evident from the incompatibility of the various statements as to the size, etc., of “Atlantis.”

Thus, in the *Timaeus* and *Critias*, Plato says, that the plain surrounding the city was itself surrounded by mountain chains. . . . And the plain was smooth and level, and of an oblong shape, lying north and south, three thousand stadia in one direction and two thousand in the other. . . . They surrounded the plain by an enormous canal or dike, 101 feet deep, 606 feet broad, and 1,250 miles in length.

Now in other places the entire size of the *island* of Poseidonis is given as about the same as that assigned here to the “*plain* around the city” alone. Obviously, one set of statements refers to the great continent, and the other to its last remnant — Plato’s island.

And, again, the standing army of Atlantis is given as upwards of a million men; its navy as 1,200 ships and 240,000 men. Such statements are quite inapplicable to a small island state, of about the size of Ireland!

The Greek allegories give to Atlas, or Atlantis, seven daughters (seven sub-races), whose respective names are Maia, Electra, Taygeta, Asterope, Merope, Alcyone, and Celaeno. This ethnologically, as they are credited with having married gods and with having become the mothers of famous heroes, the founders of many nations and cities. Astronomically, the Atlantides have become the seven Pleiades (?). In occult science the two are connected with the destinies of nations, those destinies being shaped by the past events of their early lives according to Karmic law.

Three great nations claimed in antiquity a direct descent from the kingdom of Saturn or Lemuria (confused already several thousands of years before our era with Atlantis): and these were the Egyptians, the Phoenicians (*vide* Sanchoniathon), and the old Greeks (*vide* Diodorus, after Plato). But the oldest civilized country of Asia — India — can be shown to claim the same descent likewise. Sub-races guided by Karmic law or destiny repeat unconsciously the first steps of their respective mother-races. As the comparatively fair Brahmins have come — when invading India with its dark-coloured Dravidians — from the North, so the Aryan Fifth Race must claim its origin from northern regions. The occult sciences show that the founders (the respective groups of the seven Prajapatis) of the Root Races have all been connected with the Pole Star. In the Commentary we find: —

“He who understands the age of Dhruva [129] who measures 9090 mortal years, will understand the times of the pralayas, the final destiny of nations, O Lanoo.”

Moreover there must have been a good reason why an Asiatic nation should locate its great progenitors and saints in the *Ursa Major*, a *northern constellation*. It is 70,000 YEARS, HOWEVER, SINCE THE POLE OF THE EARTH POINTED TO THE FURTHER END OF URSA MINOR’S TAIL; and many more thousand years since the seven Rishis could have been identified with the constellation of *Ursa Major*.

The Aryan race was born and developed in the far north, though after the sinking of the continent of Atlantis its tribes emigrated further south into Asia. Hence Prometheus is son of Asia, and Deukalion, his son, the Greek Noah — he who created men out of the stones of mother earth — is called a northern Scythe, by Lucian, and Prometheus is made the brother of Atlas and is tied down to Mount Caucasus amid the Snows. [130]

Greece had her *Hyperborean* as well as her *Southern* Apollo. Thus nearly all the gods of Egypt, Greece, and Phoenicia, as well as those of other Pantheons, are of a northern origin and originated in Lemuria, towards the close of the Third Race, after its full physical and physiological evolution had been completed. [131] All the “fables” of Greece were built on historical facts, if that history had only passed unadulterated by myths to posterity. The “one-eyed” Cyclopes, the giants fabled as the sons of *Coelus* and *Terra* — three in number, according to Hesiod — were the last three sub-races of the Lemurians, the “one-eye” referring to the Wisdom eye [132]; for the two front eyes were fully developed as physical organs only in the beginning of the Fourth Race. The allegory of Ulysses, whose companions were devoured while the king of Ithaca was saved by putting out with a fire-brand the eye of Polyphemus, is based upon the psycho-physiological atrophy of the “third” eye. Ulysses belongs to the cycle of the

heroes of the Fourth Race, and, though a “sage” in the sight of the latter, must have been a profligate in the opinion of the pastoral Cyclopes. [133] His adventure with the latter — a savage gigantic race, the antithesis of cultured civilization in the Odyssey — is an allegorical record of the gradual passage from the Cyclopean civilization of stone and colossal buildings to the more sensual and physical culture of the Atlanteans, which finally caused the last of the Third Race to lose their all-penetrating *spiritual* eye. That other allegory, which makes Apollo kill the Cyclops to avenge the death of his son Asclepius, does not refer to the three races represented by the three sons of Heaven and Earth, but to the Hyperborean Arimaspean Cyclopes, the last of the race endowed with the “Wisdom-eye.” The former have left relics of their buildings everywhere, in the south as much as in the north; the latter, were confined to the north solely. Thus Apollo — pre-eminently the god of the Seers, whose duty it is to punish desecration — killed them — his shafts representing human passions, fiery and lethal — and hid his shaft behind a mountain in the Hyperborean regions. (*Hygin. “Astron. Poetique,” Book ii. c. 15*). Cosmically and astronomically this Hyperborean god is the Sun personified, which during the course of the sidereal year (25,868 y.) changes the climates on the earth’s surface, making of tropical, frigid regions, and *vice versa*. Psychically and spiritually his significance is far more important. As Mr. Gladstone pertinently remarks in his “Greater Gods of Olympus,” “the qualities of Apollo (jointly with Athene) are impossible to be accounted for without repairing to sources, which lie beyond the limit of the traditions most commonly explored for the elucidation of the Greek mythology” (*Nineteenth Century*, July, 1887.)

The history of Latona (Leto), Apollo’s mother, is most pregnant in various meanings. Astronomically, Latona is the polar region and the night, giving birth to the Sun, Apollo, Phoebus, etc. She is born in the Hyperborean countries wherein all the inhabitants were priests of her son, celebrating his resurrection and descent to their country every nineteen years at the renewal of the lunar cycle (*Diod. Sic. II. 307*). Latona is the Hyperborean Continent, and its race — geologically. [134]

When the astronomical meaning cedes its place to the spiritual and divine — Apollo and Athene transforming themselves into the form of *birds*, the symbol and glyph of the higher divinities and angels — then the bright god assumes divine creative powers. Apollo becomes the personification of Seership, when he sends the astral double of AEneas to the battle field (II. 431-53), and has the gift of appearing to his Seers without being visible to other persons present — (*Iliad*, xvii., 322-36) — a gift, however, shared by every high Adept.

The King of the Hyperboreans, was, therefore, the son of Boreas, the north-wind, and the High Priest of Apollo. The quarrel of Latona with Niobe (the Atlantean race) — the mother of seven sons and seven daughters personifying the seven sub-races of the Fourth Race and their seven branches (see Apollodorus for this number) — allegorizes the history of the two continents. The wrath of “the sons of god,” or of “Will and Yoga,” at seeing the steady degradation of the Atlanteans was great (*See “The Sons of God and the Sacred Island”*); and the destruction of the “children of Niobe” by the children of Latona — Apollo and Diana, the deities of light, wisdom and purity, or the Sun and Moon astronomically, whose influence causes changes in the earth’s axis, deluges and other cosmic cataclysms — is thus very clear. [135] The fable about the never-ceasing tears of Niobe, whose grief causes Zeus to change her into a fountain — Atlantis covered with water — is no less graphic as a symbol. Niobe, let it be remembered, is the daughter of one of the Pleiades (or Atlantides) the *grand-daughter* of Atlas therefore, (*See “Metamorphoses of Ovid,” Book VI.*), because she represents the last generations of the doomed continent.

A true remark, that of Bailly, which says that Atlantis had an enormous influence on antiquity. “If these names,” he adds, “are mere allegories, then all that those fables contain of truth comes from Atlantis; if the fable is a real tradition — however altered — then the whole of the ancient history is still in it.” (*Lettres sur l’Atlantide*, p. 137.)

So much so, that all ancient writings — prose and poetry — are full of the reminiscences of the Lemuro-Atlanteans, the first *physical* races, though the Third and the Fourth in number. Hesiod records the tradition about the men of the age of Bronze, whom Jupiter had made out of ash-wood and who had hearts harder than diamond. Clad in bronze from head to foot they passed their lives in fighting. Monstrous in size, endowed with a terrible strength, invincible arms and hands descended from their shoulders, says the poet (*Hesiod, in oper. and dieb. v. 143*). Such were the giants of the first physical races. The Iranians have a reference to the later Atlanteans in Yasna ix. 15. Tradition maintains that the “Sons of God,” or the great Initiates of the Sacred Island, took advantage of the Deluge, to rid the earth of all the Sorcerers among the Atlanteans. The said verse addresses Zoroaster as one of the “Sons of God.” — It

says: “Thou, O Zarathustra, didst make all demons (*i.e.*, Sorcerers), who before roamed the world in human forms, conceal themselves in the earth” (*i.e.*, helped them to get submerged).

The Lemurians, as also the early Atlanteans, were divided into two distinct classes — the “Sons of Night” or Darkness, and the “Sons of the Sun,” or Light. The old books tell us of terrible battles between the two, when the former, leaving their land of Darkness, from whence the Sun departed for long months, descended from their inhospitable regions and “tried to wrench the lord of light” from their better favoured brothers of the equatorial regions. We may be told that the ancients knew nothing of the long night of six months’ duration in the Polar regions. Even Herodotus, more learned than the rest, only mentions a people who *slept* for six months in the year, and remained awake the other half. Yet the Greeks knew well that there was a country in the north where the year was divided into a day and night of six months’ duration each, for Pliny says so in his Fourth Book, c. 12. They speak of the Cimmerians and of the Hyperboreans, and draw a distinction between the two. The former inhabited the *Palus Maeotis* (between 45° and 50° latitude). Plutarch explains that they were *but a small portion of a great nation* driven away by the Scythians, which nation stopped near Tanais, *having crossed Asia*. “These warlike multitudes lived formerly on the ocean shores, in dense forests, and *under a tenebrous sky*. There the pole is almost touching the head, there *long nights and days divide the year*” (*in Mario*). As to the Hyperboreans, these peoples, as expressed by Solinus Polyhistor (c. 16), “sow in the morning, reap at noon, gather their fruits in the evening, and store them during the night in their caves.”

Even the writers of the *Zohar* knew of the fact (as shown in iii., fol. 10a), as it is written: “In the Book of Hammannunah, the Old, we learn . . . there are some countries of the earth which are lightened, whilst others are in darkness; these have the day, when for the former it is night; and *there are countries in which* it is constantly day, or in which at least the night continues only some instants.” (Isaac Myer’s “*Qabbalah*,” p. 139).

The island of *Delos*, the *Asteria* of the Greek mythology, was never in Greece, a country which, in its day, was not yet in existence, not even in its molecular form. Several writers have shown that it represented a country or an island, far larger than the small dots of land which became Greece. Both Pliny and Diodorus Siculus place it in the Northern seas. One calls it *Basilea* or “royal” (*Vol. II., p. 225 of Diod.*); the other, Pliny, names it *Osericta* (*Book xxxvii, c. 2*), a word, according to Rudbeck (*Vol. I., p. 462-464*), having had “a significance in the northern languages, equivalent to the Island of the *divine* Kings or god-Kings,” or again the “royal island of the gods,” because the gods were born there, *i.e.*, the divine dynasties of the kings of Atlantis proceeded from that place. Let geographers and geologists seek for it among that group of islands discovered by Nordenskiöld on his *Vega* voyage in the arctic regions. [136] The secret books inform us that *the climate has changed in those regions more than once* since the first men inhabited those now almost inaccessible latitudes. They were a paradise before they became hell; the dark Hades of the Greeks and the cold realm of Shades where the Scandinavian Hel, the goddess-Queen of the country of the dead, “holds sway deep down in Helheim and Niflheim.” Yet, it was the birth-place of Apollo, who was the brightest of gods, in heaven — astronomically — as he was the most enlightened of the divine kings who ruled over the early nations, in his human meaning. The latter fact is borne out in the *Iliad IV.*, 239-62, *vide* “The Greater gods” — wherein Apollo is said to have appeared four times in his own form (as the god of the four races) and six times in human form, *i.e.*, as connected with the divine Dynasties of the earlier unseparated Lemurians.

It is those early mysterious peoples, their countries (which have now become uninhabitable), as well as the name given to man both dead and alive, which have furnished an opportunity to the ignorant Church fathers for inventing a hell, which they have transformed into a burning instead of a freezing locality. [137]

It is, of course, evident that it is neither the Hyperboreans, nor the Cimmerians, the Arimaspes, nor even the Scyths — known to and communicating with the Greeks — who were our Atlanteans. But they were all the descendants of their last sub-races. The Pelasgians were certainly one of the root-races of future Greece, and were a remnant of a sub-race of Atlantis. Plato hints as much in speaking of the latter, whose name it is averred came from *pelagus*, the great sea. Noah’s Deluge is astronomical and allegorical, but it is not mythical, for the story is based upon the same archaic tradition of men — or rather of nations — which were saved during the cataclysms, in canoes, arks, and ships. No one would presume to say that the Chaldean Xisuthrus, the Hindu Vaivasvata, the Chinese Peirun — the “beloved of the gods,” who rescued him from the flood in a canoe — or the Swedish Belgamer, for whom the gods did the same in

the north, are all identical as a personage. But their legends have all sprung from the catastrophe which involved both the continent and the island of Atlantis.

The allegory about the antediluvian giants and their achievements in Sorcery is no myth. Biblical events *are* revealed indeed. But it is neither by the voice of God amid thunder and lightning on Mount Sinai, nor by a divine finger tracing the record on tablets of stone, but simply through tradition *via* pagan sources. It was not surely the Pentateuch that Diodorus was repeating when he wrote upon the Titans — the giants born of Heaven and Earth, or, rather, born of the Sons of God who took to themselves for wives the daughters of men who were fair. Nor was Pherecydes quoting from Genesis when giving details on those giants which are not to be found in the Jewish Scriptures. He says that the Hyperboreans were of the race of the Titans, which race descended from the earliest giants, and that it was that Hyperborean region which was the birth-place of the first giants. The Commentaries on the sacred books explain that the said region was the far north, the polar lands now, the pre-Lemurian earliest continent, embracing once upon a time the present Greenland, Spitzbergen, Sweden, Norway, etc.

But who were the *Nephilim* of Genesis vi. 4? There were Palaeolithic and Neolithic men in Palestine ages before the events recorded in the book of the Beginnings. The theological tradition identifies these Nephilim with hairy men or Satyrs, the latter being mythical in the Fifth Race and the former historical in both the Fourth and Fifth Races. We have stated elsewhere what the prototypes of these Satyrs were, and have spoken of the bestiality of the early and later Atlantean race. What is the meaning of Poseidon's amours under such a variety of *animal* forms? He became a dolphin to win Amphitrite; a horse, to seduce Ceres; a ram, to deceive Theophane, etc., etc. Poseidon is not only the personation of the Spirit and Race of Atlantis, but also of the vices of these giants. Gesenius and others devote an enormous space to the meaning of the word *Nephilim* and explain very little. But Esoteric records show these hairy creatures to be the last descendants of those Lemuro-Atlantean races, which begot children on female animals, of species now long extinct; thus producing *dumb* men, "monsters," as the Stanzas have it.

Now mythology, built upon Hesiod's Theogony, which is but a poetised record of actual traditions, or oral history, speaks of three giants, called Briareus, Kottos, and Gyges, living in a dark country where they were imprisoned by Kronos for their rebellion against him. All the three are endowed by myth with an hundred arms and fifty heads, the latter standing for races, the former for sub-races and tribes. Bearing in mind that in mythology every personage almost is a god or demi-god, and also a king or simple mortal in his second aspect; [138] and that both stand as symbols for lands, islands, powers of nature, elements, nations, races and sub-races, the esoteric Commentary will become comprehensible. It says that the three giants are three polar lands which have changed form several times, at each new cataclysm, or disappearance of one continent to make room for another. The whole globe is convulsed periodically; and has been so convulsed, since the appearance of the First Race, four times. Yet, though the whole face of the earth was transformed thereby each time, the conformation of the arctic and antarctic poles has but little altered. The polar lands unite and break off from each other into islands and peninsulas, yet remain ever the same. Therefore northern Asia is called the "eternal or perpetual land," and the Antarctic the "ever living" and "the concealed"; while the Mediterranean, Atlantic, Pacific and other regions disappear and reappear in turn, into and above the great waters.

From the first appearance of the great continent of Lemuria, the three polar giants had been imprisoned in their circle by Kronos. Their gaol is surrounded by a wall of bronze, and the exit is through gates fabricated by Poseidon (or Neptune, hence by the seas), which they cannot cross; and it is in that damp region, where eternal darkness reigns, that the three brothers languish. The Iliad (viii., 13) makes of it the Tartaros. When the gods and Titans rebelled in their turn against Zeus — the deity of the Fourth Race — the father of the gods bethought himself of the imprisoned giants in order to conquer the gods and Titans, and to precipitate the latter into Hades; or, in clearer words, to have Lemuria hurled amid thunder and lightning to the bottom of the seas, so as to make room for Atlantis, which was to be submerged and perish in its turn. [139] The geological upheaval and deluge of Thessaly was a repetition on a small scale of the great cataclysm; and, remaining impressed on the memory of the Greeks, was merged by them into, and confused with, the general fate of Atlantis. So, also, the war between the Rakshasas of Lanka and the Bharateans, the melee of the Atlanteans and Aryans in their supreme struggle, or the conflict between the Devas and Izeds (or Peris), became, ages later, the struggle of Titans, separated into two inimical camps, and still later the war between the angels of God and the angels of Satan. Historical facts became theological dogmas. Ambitious scholiasts, men of a small sub-race born but yesterday, and one of the latest issues of the Aryan stock, took upon themselves to overturn the

religious thought of the world, and succeeded. For nearly two thousand years they impressed thinking Humanity with the belief in the existence of Satan.

But as it is now the conviction of more than one Greek scholar — as it was that of Bailly and Voltaire — that Hesiod’s theogony was based upon historical facts (*see Decharme’s Mythol. de la Grece Antique*), it becomes easier for the occult teachings to find their way into the minds of thoughtful men, and therefore are these passages from mythology brought forward in our discussion upon modern learning in this *Addendum*.

Such symbolisms as are found in all the exoteric creeds, are so many landmarks of prehistoric truths. The sunny, happy land, the primitive cradle of the earliest human races, has become several times since then hyperborean and Saturnine [140]; thus showing the Golden Age and reign of Saturn from multiform aspects. It was many-sided in its character indeed — climatically, ethnologically and morally. For, the Third, Lemurian Race must be physiologically divided into the early androgynous and the later bi-sexual race; and the climate of its dwelling places and continents into that of an eternal spring and eternal winter, into life and death, purity and impurity. The Cycle of legends is ever being transformed on its journey by popular fancy. Yet it may be cleansed from the dross it has picked up on its way through many nations and through the countless minds which have added their own exuberant additions to the original facts. Leaving for a while the Greek interpretations we may seek for some more corroborations of the latter in the scientific and geological proofs.

VII. SCIENTIFIC AND GEOLOGICAL PROOFS OF THE EXISTENCE OF SEVERAL SUBMERGED CONTINENTS.

It may not be amiss — for the benefit of those who resolve the tradition of a lost Miocene Atlantis into an “antiquated myth,” to append a few scientific admissions on this point. Science, it is true, is largely indifferent to such questions. But there are Scientists ready to admit that, in any case, a cautious agnosticism as to geological problems concerning the remote past is far more philosophical than *a priori* denial, or even hasty generalizations on insufficient data.

Meanwhile two very interesting instances, that have been lately met with, may be pointed out as “confirming” certain passages in the letter of a Master, published in “Esoteric Buddhism.” The eminence of the authorities will not be questioned: —

<p>Extract from p. 61 of “Esoteric Buddhism.” No. 1. “The sinking of the Atlantis (the group of continents and islands) began during the Eocene period . . . and it culminated in the Miocene, first in the <i>final disappearance of the largest, an event coincident with the elevation of the Alps</i>, and second in the sinking of the last of the fair islands mentioned by Plato.”</p>	<p>Extract from a Lecture by W. Pengelly, F.R.S., F.G.S. No. 1. “Was there, as some have believed, an Atlantis — a continent or Archipelago of large islands occupying the area of the North Atlantic? There is, perhaps, nothing unphilosophical in the hypothesis. For since, as geologists state, ‘<i>The Alps have acquired 4,000 and even in some places more than 10,000 feet of their present altitude since the commencement of the Eocene epoch</i>’ (Lyell’s Principles 2nd Ed. p. 256.) — a <i>post-Miocene depression might have carried the hypothetical Atlantis into almost abysmal depths.</i>”*</p>
<p>No. 2. “Lemuria cannot any more be confounded with the Atlantis continent than Europe with America. Both sank and were drowned with all their ‘gods’; yet, between the two catastrophes a short period of about some 700,000 years elapsed; Lemuria flourishing and ending her</p>	<p>No. 2. “It would be premature to say, because no evidence has yet been adduced, <i>that men may not have existed in the Eocene Age</i>, especially as it can be shown that <i>a race of men, the lowest we know of, co-exists with that remnant of the Eocene flora which still survives on the</i></p>

career just about that trifling lapse of time before the early *Eocene* Age, since its Race was the Third. Behold *the relics of that once great race in some of the flat-headed aborigines of your AUSTRALIA.*” (“Esoteric Buddhism,” p. 55.)

continent and islands of Australia.” (Extract from an article in “Popular Science Review,” Vol. V. p. 18, by Professor Seemann, Ph.D., F.L.S., P.A.S.). Haeckel, who fully accepts the reality of a former Lemuria, also regards the *Australians as direct descendants of the Lemurians.* “Persistent forms (of both his Lemurian stems,) are in all probability still surviving . . . Papuans and Hottentots . . . *Australians* . . . one division of the Malays.”

With regard to a former civilization, of which a *portion* of these degraded Australians are the last surviving offshoot, the opinion of Gerland is strongly suggestive. Commenting upon the religion and mythology of the tribes, he writes, “The statement that the Australian civilization (?) indicates a *higher grade*, is nowhere more clearly proved than here, where *everything resounds like the expiring voices of a previous and richer age.* The idea that the Australians have no religion or mythology is thoroughly false. But this religion is certainly *quite deteriorated.*” (Cited in Schmidt’s “*Doctrine of Descent of Darwinism,*” pp. 301-2.) As to his other statement, namely, that the Australians are a “division of the Malays” (*Vide* his ethnological theories in the “*Pedigree of Man*”), Haeckel is in error, if he classes the Australians with the rest. The Malays and Papuans are a *mixed* stock, resulting from the intermarriages of the low Atlantean sub-races with the Seventh sub-race of the Third Root-Race. Like the Hottentots, they are of indirect *Lemuro-Atlantean* descent. It is a most suggestive fact — to those concrete thinkers who demand a *physical* proof of Karma — that the lowest races of men are now rapidly dying out; a phenomenon largely due to an extraordinary sterility setting in among the women, from the time that they were first approached by the Europeans. A process of decimation is taking place all over the globe, among those races, whose “time is up” — among just those stocks, be it remarked, which esoteric philosophy regards as the senile representatives of lost archaic nations. It is inaccurate to maintain that the extinction of a lower race is *invariably* due to cruelties or abuses perpetrated by colonists. Change of diet, drunkenness, etc., etc., have done much; but those who rely on such data as offering an all-sufficient explanation of the crux, cannot meet the phalanx of facts now so closely arrayed. “Nothing,” says even the materialist Lefevre, “can save *those that have run their course.* . . . It would be necessary to extend their *destined cycle.* . . . *The peoples that have been most spared . . . Hawaiians or Maories, have been no less decimated than the tribes massacred or tainted by European intrusion.*” (“*Philosophy,*” p. 508.)

True; but is not the phenomenon here confirmed of the operation of CYCLIC LAW difficult to account for on materialist lines? Whence the “destined cycle” and the order here testified to? Why does this (Karmic) sterility attack and root out certain races at their “appointed hour”? The answer that it is due to a “mental disproportion” between the colonizing and aboriginal races is obviously evasive, since it does not explain the sudden “*checks to fertility*” which so frequently supervene. The dying out of the Hawaiians, for instance, is one of the most mysterious problems of the day. Ethnology will sooner or later have to recognize with Occultists that the true solution has to be sought for in a comprehension of the workings of Karma. As Lefevre remarks, “the time is drawing near when there will remain nothing but three great human types” (before the Sixth Root-Race dawns), the white (Aryan, Fifth Root-Race), the yellow, and the African negro — with their crossings (Atlanto-European divisions). Redskins, Eskimos, Papuans, Australians, Polynesians, etc., etc. — all are dying out. Those who realize that every Root-Race runs through a gamut of seven sub-races with seven branchlets, etc., will understand the “why.” The tide-wave of incarnating EGOS has rolled past them to harvest experience in more developed and less senile stocks; and their extinction is hence a Karmic necessity. Some extraordinary and *unexplained* statistics as to Race extinction are given in de Quatrefages’ “*Human Species,*” p. 428 *et seq.* No solution, except on the occult lines, is able to account for these.

But we have digressed from our direct subject. Let us hear now what Professor Huxley has to say on the subject of former Atlantic and Pacific Continents.

He writes in “NATURE,” Nov. 4th, 1880: “There is nothing, so far as I am aware, in the biological or geological evidence at present accessible, to render untenable the hypothesis that *an area of the mid-Atlantic or Pacific sea-bed*

as big as Europe, should have been uplifted as high as Mont Blanc, and have subsided again, any time since the Palaeozoic epoch, if there were any grounds for entertaining it.”

That is to say, then, that there is nothing which can militate against *positive* evidence to the fact; nothing, therefore, against the geological postulates of the Esoteric Philosophy. Dr. Seemann assures us in the “Popular Science Review” (Vol. V., p. 18), article “*Australia and Europe formerly one Continent*,” [142] that: —

“The facts which botanists have accumulated for reconstructing these lost maps of the globe are rather comprehensive; and they have not been backward in demonstrating the former existence of large tracts of solid land in parts now occupied by the great oceans. The many striking points of contact between the present flora of the United States and Eastern Asia, induced them to assume that, during the present order of things, there existed a continental connection between South-Eastern Asia and Western America. The singular correspondence of the present flora of the Southern United States with that of the lignite flora of Europe induces them to believe that, *in the Miocene period, Europe and America were connected by a land passage, of which Iceland, Madeira, and the other Atlantic islands are remnants; that, in fact, the story of an Atlantis, which an Egyptian priest told to Solon, is not purely fictitious, but rests on a solid historical basis.* . . . Europe of the Eocene period received the plants which spread over mountains and plains, valleys and river-banks (from Asia generally), neither exclusively from the South nor from the East. The west also furnished additions, and if at that period these were rather meagre, they show, at all events, that the bridge was already building, which, at a late period, was to facilitate communication between the two continents in such a remarkable manner. At that time some plants of the Western Continent began to reach Europe by means of the *island of Atlantis*, then probably just rising (?) above the ocean.”

And in another number of the same review (Vol. I., p. 143) Mr. Duppa Crotch, M.A., F.L.S., in an article entitled “*The Norwegian Lemming and its Migrations*,” alludes to the same subject.

“Is it probable that land could have existed where now the broad Atlantic rolls? All tradition says so: old Egyptian records speak of Atlantis, as Strabo and others have told us. The Sahara itself is the sand of an ancient sea, and the shells which are found upon its surface prove that, no longer ago than the Miocene period, a sea rolled over what is now desert. The voyage of the ‘Challenger’ has proved the existence of *three long ridges* [143] *in the Atlantic Ocean*, [144] *one extending for more than three thousand miles*, and lateral spurs may, by connecting these ridges, account for *the marvellous similarity of the fauna of the Atlantic islands*. [145] . . . The submerged continent of LEMURIA, in what is now the Indian Ocean, *is considered to afford an explanation of many difficulties in the distribution of organic life*, and, I think, the existence of a MIOCENE ATLANTIS will be found to have a *strong elucidative bearing on subjects of greater interest* [Truly so!] than the migration of the lemming. At all events, if it can be shown that land existed in former ages where the North Atlantic now rolls, not only is a motive found for these apparently suicidal migrations, but also a strong collateral proof that what we call instincts are but the blind and sometimes even prejudicial inheritance of previously acquired experiences.”

(At certain periods, we learn, multitudes of these animals swim to sea and perish. Coming, as they do, from all parts of Norway, the powerful instinct which survives throughout ages as an inheritance from their progenitors impels them to seek a continent, once existing but now submerged beneath the ocean, and to court a watery grave.)

In an article containing a criticism of Mr. A. R. Wallace’s “Island Life” — a work devoted largely to the question of the distribution of animals, etc. — Mr. Starkie Gardiner writes (“Subsidence and Elevation,” Geological Magazine, June, 1881): —

“By a process of reasoning supported by a large array of facts of different kinds, he arrives at the conclusion that the distribution of life upon the land as we now see it, has been accomplished without the aid of important changes in the relative positions of continents and seas. Yet if we accept his views, we must believe that Asia and Africa, Madagascar and Africa, New Zealand and Australia, Europe and America, have been united at some period not remote geologically, and that seas to the depth of 1,000 fathoms have been bridged over; but we must treat as utterly gratuitous and entirely opposed to all the evidences at our command (!), the supposition that temperate Europe and temperate America, Australia, and South America, have ever been connected except by way of the Arctic or Antarctic circles and that lands now separated by seas of more than 1,000 fathoms depth have ever been united. Mr. Wallace, it

must be admitted, has succeeded in explaining the chief features of existing life-distribution, without bridging the Atlantic or Pacific, except towards the Poles, yet I cannot help thinking that some of the facts *might perhaps be more easily explained by admitting the former existence of the connection between the coast of Chile and Polynesia* [146] *and Great Britain and Florida*, shadowed by the submarine banks which stretch between them. Nothing is urged that renders the more direct connection impossible, and no *physical reason is advanced why the floor of the ocean should not be upheaved from any depth*. The route by which (according to the anti-Atlantean and Lemurian hypotheses of Wallace) the *floras* of South America and Australia are supposed to have mingled, is beset by almost insurmountable obstacles, and the apparently sudden arrival of a number of sub-tropical American plants in our Eocene flora, necessitates a connection more to the south than the present 1,000 fathom line . . . forces are unceasingly acting, and there is *no reason why an elevating force once set in action in the centre of an ocean should cease to act until a continent is formed*. They have acted and lifted out from the sea, in comparatively recent geological times, the loftiest mountains on earth. Mr. Wallace himself admits repeatedly that sea-beds have been elevated 1,000 fathoms and islands have risen up from the depths of 3,000 fathoms; and to suppose that the upheaving forces are limited in power, is, it seems to me, ‘utterly gratuitous and entirely opposed to all the evidences at our command.’ “

The “Father” of English Geology — Sir Charles Lyell — was an Uniformitarian in his views of continental formation. On page 492 of his “Antiquity of Man” we find him saying: —

“Professor Unger (Die versunkene Insel Atlantis) and Heer (Flora Tertiaria Helvetiae) have admitted on botanical grounds the *former existence of an Atlantic Continent during some part of the Tertiary Period*, as affording the only plausible explanation that can be imagined of the analogy between the Miocene flora of central Europe, and the existing flora of Eastern America. Professor Oliver, on the other hand, after showing how many of the American types found fossil in Europe are common to Japan, inclines to the theory, first advanced by Dr. Asa Gray, that the migration of species, to which the community of types in the Eastern States of North America, and the Miocene flora of Europe is due, took place when there was an overland communication from America to central Asia between the fiftieth and sixtieth parallels of latitude, or south of Behring Straits, following the direction of the Aleutian islands. By this course they *may* have made their way, at any epoch, Miocene, Pliocene, or Pleistocene, antecedently to the Glacial Epoch, to Amoorland, on the East coast of North Asia.”

The unnecessary difficulties and complications here incurred in order to avoid the hypothesis of an Atlantic Continent, are really too apparent to escape notice. *If the botanical evidences stood alone*, scepticism would be half legitimate; but in this case all branches of science converge to one point. Science has made blunders, and has exposed itself to greater errors than the admission of our two now invisible continents, would lay it open to. It has denied even the undeniable, from the days of the mathematician Laplace down to our own, and that only a few years ago. [147] We have Professor Huxley’s authority for saying that there is no *a priori* improbability whatever against possible evidences supporting the belief. (*Vide supra.*) But now that the POSITIVE EVIDENCE *is brought forward*, will that eminent scientist admit the corollary?

Touching on the problem in another place (“*Principles of Geology*,” pp. 12-13), Sir Charles Lyell tells us: “Respecting the cosmogony of the Egyptian priests, we gather much information from writers of the Grecian sects, who borrowed almost all their tenets from Egypt, and amongst others that of the former successive destruction and renovation of the world. (*Continental*, not cosmic, catastrophes.) We learn from Plutarch that this was the theme of one of the hymns of Orpheus, so celebrated in the fabulous ages of Greece. It was brought by him from the banks of the Nile; and we even find in his verses, as in the Indian systems, a definite period assigned for the duration of every successive World. The returns of great catastrophes were determined by the present period of the Magnus Annus, or great year — a cycle composed of the revolutions of the sun, moon, and planets, and terminating when these return together to the sign whence they were supposed at some remote epoch to set out. We learn particularly from the *Timaeus* of Plato that the Egyptians believed the world to be subject to occasional conflagrations and deluges. The sect of the Stoics adopted most fully the system of catastrophes destined at intervals to destroy the world. These, they taught, were of two kinds — the cataclysm, *or destruction by water*, and the *Ecpyrosis, or destruction by fire* (submarine volcanoes). From the Egyptians they derived the doctrine of the gradual debasement of man from a state of innocence” (nascent simplicity of the first sub-races of each Root-Race). “Towards the termination of each era the gods could no longer bear with the wickedness of man, and a shock of the elements, or a deluge, overwhelmed them;

(vide degeneracy into magical practices and gross animality of the Atlanteans) after which calamity, Astraea again descended on the earth to renew the golden age.” (Dawn of a new Root-Race.)

Astraea, the goddess of justice, is the last of the deities to forsake the earth, when the gods are said to abandon it and *be taken up into heaven by Jupiter again*. But, no sooner does Zeus carry away from earth Ganymedes (the object of *lust*, personified) than the father of the gods throws down *Astraea* back on the earth again, on which she *falls upon her head*. *Astraea* is *Virgo*, the constellation of the Zodiac. Astronomically it has a very plain significance, and one which gives the Key to the occult meaning. But it is inseparable from *Leo*, the sign that precedes it, and from the Pleiades and their sisters, the Hyades, of which Aldebaran is the brilliant leader. All of these are connected with the periodical renovations of the earth, with regard to its continents — even Ganymedes, who in astronomy is *Aquarius*. It was already shown that while the South Pole is the *pit* (or the infernal regions figuratively and cosmologically), the North Pole is geographically the first continent; while astronomically and metaphorically the celestial pole, with its pole star in *heaven*, is *Meru*, or the seat of *Brahma*, the throne of *Jupiter*, etc. For in the age when the gods forsook the earth and were said to ascend into heaven, the ecliptic had become parallel with the meridian, and part of the Zodiac appeared to descend from the north pole to the north horizon. Aldebaran was in conjunction then with the Sun, as it was 40,000 years ago, at the great festival in commemoration of that *Magnus Annus*, of which *Plutarch* was speaking. Since that year (40,000 years ago) there has been a retrograde motion of the equator, and about 31,000 years ago Aldebaran was in conjunction with the vernal equinoctial point. The part assigned to *Taurus*, even in Christian mysticism, is too well known to need repetition. The famous Orphic hymn on the great periodical cataclysm divulges the whole esotericism of the event. *Pluto* (in the *pit*) carries off *Eurydice*, bitten by the (polar) serpent. Then *Leo*, the *lion*, is vanquished. Now, when the *Lion* is *in the pit*, or below the south pole, then *Virgo*, as the next sign, follows him, and when her head, down to the waist, is *below* the South horizon — she is *inverted*. On the other hand, the Hyades are the rain or *Deluge* constellations; and *Aldebaran* (he who follows, or *succeeds* the daughters of *Atlas*, or the Pleiades) looks down from the eye of *Taurus*. It is from this point of the ecliptic that the calculations of the new cycle were commenced. The student has to remember also, that when *Ganymedes* (*Aquarius*) is raised to heaven (or above the horizon of the North Pole) *Virgo* or *Astraea*, who is *Venus-Lucifer*, descends head downwards below the horizon of the South Pole, or the *pit*; which *pit*, or the pole, is also the Great Dragon, or the Flood. Let the student exercise his intuition by placing these facts together; no more can be said.

“The connection,” comments *Lyell*, “between the doctrine of successive catastrophes and repeated deteriorations in the moral character of the human race, is more intimate and natural than might at first be imagined. For, in a rude state of society, all great calamities are regarded by the people as judgments of God on the wickedness of man. . . . In like manner in the account given to *Solon* by the Egyptian priests of the submersion of the island of *Atlantis* under the waters of the ocean, after repeated shocks of an earthquake, we find that *the event happened when Jupiter had seen the moral depravity of the inhabitants*.”

True; but was it not owing to the fact that all esoteric truths were given out to the public by the Initiates of the temples *under the guise of allegories*? “*Jupiter*,” is merely the personification of that immutable Cyclic Law, which arrests the downward tendency of each Root-Race, after attaining the zenith of its glory. [148] Unless we hold with *Prof. John Fiske*’s singularly dogmatic opinion [149] that *every myth* “is an explanation by the uncivilized mind, of some natural phenomenon; not an allegory, not an esoteric symbol, for the ingenuity is wasted (! !) which strives to detect in myths the remnants of a refined primeval science — but an explanation. Primitive men had no profound science to perpetuate by means of allegory [How does *Mr. Fiske* know?], nor were they such sorry pedants as to talk in riddles when plain language would serve their purpose.” We venture to say the language of the *Initiated* few was far more “plain,” and their science-philosophy far more comprehensive and satisfying alike to the physical and *spiritual* wants of man, than even the terminology and system respectively elaborated by *Mr. Fiske*’s Master — *Herbert Spencer*. What, however, is *Sir Charles Lyell*’s “explanation” of the “myth”? Certainly, he in no way countenances the idea of its “astronomical” origin, as asserted by some writers.

The two interpreters are entirely at variance with one another. *Lyell*’s solution is as follows. A disbeliever in cataclysmal changes, from the absence (?) of any reliable historical data on the point, as well as from a strong bias to the Uniformitarian conceptions of geologic changes, [150] he attempts to trace the *Atlantis* “tradition” to the following sources: —

- (1) Barbarous tribes connect catastrophes with an avenging God, who is assumed in this way to punish immoral races.
- (2) *Hence* the commencement of a new race is logically a virtuous one.
- (3) The primary source of the geologic basis of the tradition was Asia — a continent subject to violent earthquakes. Exaggerated accounts would thus be handed down the ages.
- (4) Egypt, being herself free from earthquakes, nevertheless based her not inconsiderable geologic knowledge on these cataclysmal traditions.

An ingenious “explanation,” as all such are. But proving a negative is proverbially a difficult task. Students of esoteric science, who know what the resources of the Egyptian priesthood really were, need no such laboured hypothesis. Moreover, while an imaginative theorist is always able to furnish a reasonable solution of problems which, in one branch of science, seem to necessitate the hypothesis of periodical cataclysmic changes on the surface of our planet, the impartial critic, who is not a specialist, will recognise the immense difficulty of explaining away the *cumulative* evidences, — namely, the archaeological, ethnological, geological, traditional, botanical, and even biological — in favour of former continents now submerged. When each science is fighting for its own hand, the cumulative force of the evidence in its collectivity is almost invariably lost sight of.

In the “*Theosophist*” (August, 1880), we wrote: “We have as evidences the most ancient traditions of various and wide-separated peoples — legends in India, in ancient Greece, Madagascar, Sumatra, Java, and all the principal isles of Polynesia, as well as the legends of both Americas. Among savages; and in the traditions of the richest literature in the world — the Sanskrit literature of India — there is an agreement in saying, that, ages ago, *there existed in the Pacific Ocean, a large Continent, which by a geological cataclysm was engulfed by the sea*, [151] (Lemuria). And it is our firm belief . . . that most, if not all, of the islands from the Malayan archipelago to Polynesia, are fragments of that once immense submerged Continent. Both Malacca and Polynesia, which lie at the two extremities of the ocean, and which, since the memory of man never had, and never could have any intercourse with, or even a knowledge of each other, have yet a tradition common to all the islands and islets, that their respective countries extended far, far into the Sea: that there were in the world but two immense continents, one inhabited by yellow, the other by dark men; and that the Ocean, by command of the gods, and to punish them for their incessant quarrelling, swallowed them up. Notwithstanding the geographical proof that New Zealand, the Sandwich and Easter Islands, are at a distance from each other of between 800 and 1,000 leagues, and that, according to every testimony, neither these nor any other intermediate islands, for instance, the Marquesan, Society, Fiji, Tahitian, Samoan, and other islands, could, since they became islands, ignorant as their people were of the compass, have communicated with each other before the arrival of Europeans; yet they one and all maintain that their respective countries extended far toward the West, on the Asian side. Moreover, with very small differences, they all speak dialects evidently of the same language; and understand each other with little difficulty; have the same religious beliefs and superstitions; and pretty much the same customs. And as few of the Polynesian islands were discovered earlier than a century ago, the Pacific Ocean itself being unknown to Europe till the days of Columbus, and as these islanders have never ceased repeating the same old traditions since the Europeans first set foot on their shores, it seems to us a logical inference that our theory is nearer to the truth than any other. “Chance would have to change its name and meaning, were all this due but to chance alone.”

“A great series of animal-geographical facts,” declares Professor Schmidt, writing in defence of the hypothesis of a former Lemuria, “is explicable only on the theory of the former existence of *a Southern Continent of which Australia is a remnant*. . . .” [the distribution of species] “points to the vanished land of the South where perhaps the *home of the progenitors of the Maki of Madagascar* may also be looked for.” [152]

Mr. A. R. Wallace, in his “Malay Archipelago,” arrives at the following conclusion after a review of the mass of evidence at hand: — “The inference that we must draw from these facts is undoubtedly that the whole of the islands eastwards beyond Borneo and Sumatra do essentially form part of *a former Australian or Pacific Continent* . . . This continent must have been broken up before the extreme south-eastern portion of Asia was raised above the waters of the ocean, for a great part of the land of Borneo and Java is known to be geologically of quite recent formation.”

According to Haeckel: — “Southern Asia itself was not the earliest cradle of the human race, but *Lemuria*, a continent that lay to the South of Asia, and sank later on beneath the surface of the Indian Ocean.” (“*Pedigree of Man*,” Eng. Trans. p. 73.) In one sense Haeckel is right as to Lemuria — the “cradle of the Human race.” That continent *was* the home of the first *physical* Human Stock — the later Third-Race Men. Previous to that epoch the Races were far less consolidated and physiologically quite different. (Haeckel makes Lemuria extend from *Sunda Island to Africa and Madagascar* and eastwards to *Upper India*.)

Professor Rutimeyer, the eminent Palaeontologist, asks: — “Need the conjecture that the almost exclusively graminivorous and insectivorous marsupials, sloths, armadilloes, ant-eaters and ostriches, once possessed an actual point of union in a *Southern Continent of which the present flora of Terra del Fuego and Australia must be the remains* — need this conjecture raise difficulties at a moment when from their fossil remains, Heer restores to sight the ancient forests of Smith’s Sound and Spitzbergen.” (Cited in Schmidt’s “*Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*,” p. 237.)

Having now dealt generally with the broad scientific attitude on the two questions, it will, perhaps, conduce to an agreeable brevity, if we sum up the more striking isolated facts in favour of that fundamental contention of Esoteric Ethnologists — the reality of Atlantis. Lemuria is so widely accepted, that further pursuit of the subject is unnecessary. With regard, however, to the former, it is found that: —

(1) The Miocene flora of Europe have their most numerous and striking analogues in the flora of the United States. In the forests of Virginia and Florida are found the magnolias, tulip-trees, evergreen oaks, plane trees, etc., etc., etc., which correspond with European Tertiary flora term for term. How was the migration effected, if we exclude the theory of an Atlantic Continent bridging the ocean between America and Europe? The proposed “explanation” to the effect that the transition was by way of Asia and the Aleutian islands is a mere uncalled-for theory, obviously upset by the fact that a large number of these flora *only appear EAST of the Rocky Mountains*. This also negatives the idea of a trans-Pacific migration. They are now superseded by European continents and islands to the North.

(2) Skulls exhumed on the banks of the Danube and Rhine bear *a striking similarity to those of the Caribs and Old Peruvians* (Littre). Monuments have been exhumed in Central America, which bear *representations of undoubted negro heads and faces*. How are such facts to be accounted for except on the Atlantean hypothesis? What is now N. W. Africa was once connected with Atlantis by a network of islands, few of which now remain.

(3) According to Farrar (“*Families of Speech*”) the “*isolated language*” of the Basques has no affinities with the other languages [153] of Europe, but with “*the aboriginal languages of the vast opposite continent (America) and those alone*.” Professor Broca is also of the same opinion.

Palaeolithic European man of the Miocene and Pliocene times was a pure Atlantean, as we have previously stated. The Basques are, of course, of a much later date than this, but their affinities, as here shown, go far to prove the original extraction of their remote ancestors. The “mysterious” affinity between their tongue and that of the Dravidian races of India will be understood by those who have followed our outline of continental formations and shiftings.

(4) *Stones have been found in the Canary Islands bearing sculptured symbols similar to those found on the shore of Lake Superior*. Berthollet was induced by such evidence to postulate the unity of race of the early men of Canary Islands and America (Cf. Benjamin, the “*Atlantic Islands*,” p. 130.)

The Guanches of the Canary Islands were lineal descendants of the Atlanteans. This fact will account for the *great stature* evidenced by their old skeletons, as well as by those of their European congeners the Cro-Magnon Palaeolithic men.

(5) Any experienced mariner has but to navigate the fathomless ocean along the *Canary Islands* to ask himself the question when or how that group of volcanic and rocky little islands has been formed, surrounded on every side by that vast watery space. Such frequent questions led finally to the expedition of the famous Leopold von Buch, which took place in the first quarter of the present century. Some geologists maintained that the volcanic islands had been raised right from the bottom of the ocean, the depth of which in the immediate vicinity of the island varies from 6,000

to 18,000 feet. Others were inclined to see in these groups, including Madeira, the Azores, and the islands of Cape de Verdes — the remnants of a gigantic but submerged continent which had once united Africa with America. The latter men of science supported their hypothesis by a mass of evidence in its favour, drawn from ancient “myths.” Hoary “superstitions,” such as the fairy-like Atlantis of Plato, the *Garden of Hesperides*, Atlas supporting the world on his shoulders, all of them mythoi connected with the peak of Teneriffe, did not go far with sceptical Science. The identity of animal and vegetable species — showing either a previous connection between America and the remaining groups of the islands — (the hypothesis of their having been drifted from the New to the Old World by the waves was too absurd to stand long) — found more serious consideration. But it is only quite lately, and after Donnelly’s book had been published several years, that the theory has greater chances than ever of becoming an accepted fact. *Fossils found on the Eastern Coast of South America have now been proved to belong to the Jurassic formations, and are nearly identical with the Jurassic fossils of Western Europe and Northern Africa. The geological structure of both coasts is also almost identical;* the resemblance between the smaller marine animals dwelling in the more shallow waters of South America, the Western African, and the South European coasts, is also very great. All such facts are bound to bring naturalists to the conclusion that there has been, in distant pre-historic ages, a continent which extended from the coast of Venezuela, across the Atlantic Ocean, to the Canarese Islands and North Africa, and from Newfoundland nearly to the coast of France.

(6) The great resemblance between the Jurassic fossils of South America, North Africa, and Western Europe is a striking enough fact in itself, and admits of no explanation, unless the ocean is bridged with an Atlantis. But why, also, is there so *marked a similarity between the fauna* (animal life) *of the — now — isolated Atlantic islands?* Why did the specimens of *Brazilian fauna* dredged up by Sir C. Wyville Thompson resemble those of *Western Europe*? Why does a resemblance exist between many of the *West African* and *West Indian* animal groups? Again:

“When the animals and plants of the Old and New World are compared, one *cannot but be struck with their identity*; all, nearly all belong to the same genera, while many, even of the species, are common to both continents . . . indicating that they radiated *from a common centre*” (*Atlantis*), (“*Westminster Review*,” Jan., 1872).

The horse, according to Science, originated in America. At least, a large proportion of the once “missing links” connecting it with inferior forms have been exhumed from American strata. *How did the horse penetrate into Europe and Asia, if no land communication bridged the oceanic interspaces?* Or if it is asserted that the horse originated in the New World, how did such forms as the hipparion, etc., get into America in the first instance on the migration hypothesis?

Again “Buffon had . . . remarked in the *repetition of the African in the American fauna*, how, for example, the *lama* is a juvenescent and feeble *copy of the camel*, and how the *puma* of the New *represented the lion* of the Old World” (*Schmidt, “Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism,”* p. 223).

(7) The following quotation runs with No. (2), but its significance is such and the writer cited so authoritative, that it deserves a place to itself: —

“With regard to the *primitive dolichocephalae of America*, I entertain a hypothesis still more bold, namely, that they are *nearly related to the Guanches of the Canary Islands, and to the Atlantic populations of Africa*, the Moors, Tuaricks, Copts, which Latham comprises under the name of Egyptian-Atlantidae. We find *one and the same form of skull in the Canary Islands, in front of the African coast, and in the Carib islands, on the opposite coast which faces Africa*. The colour of the skin on both sides of the Atlantic is represented in these populations as being of a reddish-brown.” (Professor Retzius, “*Smithsonian Report*,” 1859, p. 266.)

If, then, Basques and Cro-Magnon Cave-Men are of the same race as the Canarese Guanches, it follows that the former are also allied to the aborigines of America. This is the conclusion which the independent investigations of Retzius, Virchow, and de Quatrefages necessitate. The *Atlantean affinities* of these three types become patent.

(8) The sea-soundings undertaken by H.M.S. “Challenger” and the “Dolphin,” have established the fact that a huge elevation some 3,000 *miles in length*, projecting upwards from the abysmal depths of the Atlantic, extends from a point near the British Islands southwards, curving round near Cape de Verde, and running in a south-easterly direction

along the West African Coast. This elevation averages some 9,000 *feet in height*, and rises above the waves at the Azores, Ascension, and other places. In the ocean depths around the neighbourhood of the former the ribs of a former massive piece of land have been discovered (*vide* investigations of United States Ship “Dolphin” and others). “The inequalities, the *mountains and valleys* of its surface *could never have been produced in accordance with any known laws for the deposition of sediment, nor by submarine elevation*; but, on the contrary, must have been carved by agencies acting above the water-level.” — (*Scientific American*, July 28th, 1877). It is most probable that necks of land formerly existed knitting Atlantis to South America, somewhere above the mouth of the Amazon; to Africa near Cape de Verde, while a similar point of juncture with Spain is not unlikely, as contended for by Donnelly. (*Vide* his chart, “Atlantis,” p. 47, Eng. Ed., 1884, though he deals with only a fragment of the *real* continent.) Whether the latter existed or not, is of no consequence, as the fact that (what is now) N. W. Africa was — before the elevation of the Sahara and the rupture of the Gibraltar connection — an extension of Spain. Consequently no difficulty can be raised as to how the migration of the European fauna (etc.) took place.

Enough has now been said from the *purely scientific standpoint*, and it is needless, in view of the manner in which the subject has now been developed on the lines of *esoteric knowledge*, to swell the mass of testimony further. In conclusion, the words of one of the most intuitive writers of the day may be cited as admirably illustrative of the opinions of the occultist, who awaits in patience the dawn of the coming day: —

“We are but beginning to understand the past; one hundred years ago the world knew nothing of Pompeii or Herculaneum; nothing of the lingual tie that binds together the Indo-European nations; nothing of the significance of the vast volume of inscriptions upon the tombs and temples of Egypt; nothing of the meaning of the arrow-headed inscriptions of Babylon; nothing of the marvellous civilizations revealed in the remains of Yucatan, Mexico, and Peru. We are on the threshold. Scientific investigation is advancing with giant strides. Who shall say that one hundred years from now, the great museums of the world may not be adorned with gems, statues, arms, and implements from Atlantis, while the libraries of the world shall contain translations of its inscriptions, throwing new light upon all the past history of the human race, and all the great problems which now perplex the thinkers of to-day.” [154]

And now to conclude.

We have concerned ourself with the ancient records of the nations, with the doctrine of chronological and psychic cycles, of which these records are the tangible proof; and with many other subjects, which may, at first sight, seem out of place in this volume.

But they were necessary in truth. In dealing with the secret annals and traditions of so many nations, whose very origins have never been ascertained on more secure grounds than inferential suppositions, in giving out the beliefs and philosophy of more than *prehistoric* races, it is not quite as easy to deal with the subject matter as it would be if only the philosophy of one special race, and its evolution, were concerned. The Secret Doctrine is the common property of the countless millions of men born under various climates, in times with which History refuses to deal, and to which esoteric teachings assign dates incompatible with the theories of Geology and Anthropology. The birth and evolution of the Sacred Science of the Past are lost in the very night of Time; and that, even, which is historic — *i.e.*, that which is found scattered hither and thither throughout ancient classical literature — is, in almost every case, attributed by modern criticism to lack of observation in the ancient writers, or to superstition born out of the ignorance of antiquity. It is, therefore, impossible to treat this subject as one would the ordinary evolution of an art or science in some well-known historical nation. It is only by bringing before the reader an abundance of proofs all tending to show that in every age, under every condition of civilization and knowledge, the educated classes of every nation made themselves the more or less faithful echoes of one identical system and its fundamental traditions — that he can be made to see that so many streams of the same water must have had a common source from which they started. What was this source? If coming events are said to cast their shadows before, past events cannot fail to leave their impress behind them. It is, then, by those shadows of the hoary Past and their fantastic silhouettes on the external screen of every religion and philosophy, that we can, by checking them as we go along, and comparing them, trace out finally the body that produced them. There must be truth and fact in that which every people of antiquity accepted and made the foundation of its religions and its faith. Moreover, as Haliburton said, “Hear one side, and you will be in the dark; hear both sides, and all will be clear.” The public has hitherto had access to, and heard but one side — or rather the two one-sided views of two diametrically opposed classes of men, whose *prima facie* propositions or respective

premises differ widely, but whose final conclusions are the same — Science and Theology. And now our readers have an opportunity to hear the other — the defendants' — justification on and learn the nature of our arguments.

Were the public to be left to its old opinions: namely, on one side, that Occultism, Magic, the legends of old, etc., were all the outcome of ignorance and superstition; and on the other, that everything outside the orthodox groove was the work of the devil, what would be the result? In other words, had no theosophical and mystic literature obtained a hearing for the few last years, the present work would have had a poor chance of impartial consideration. It would have been proclaimed — and by many will still be so proclaimed — a fairy tale woven out of abstruse problems, poised in, and based on the air; built of soap bubbles, bursting at the slightest touch of serious reflection, with *no* foundation, as it would be alleged, to stand upon. Even “the ancient *superstitious* and *credulous* classics” have no word of reference to it in clear and unmistakable terms, and the symbols themselves fail to yield a hint at the existence of such a system. Such would be the verdict of all. But when it becomes undeniably proven that the claim of the modern Asiatic nations to a Secret Science and an esoteric history of the world, is based on fact; that, though hitherto unknown to the masses and a veiled mystery even to the learned, (because they never had the key to a right understanding of the abundant hints thrown out by the ancient classics), it is still no fairy tale, but an actuality — then the present work will become but the pioneer of many more such books. The statement that hitherto even the keys discovered by some great scholars have proved too rusty for use, and that they were but the silent witnesses that there do exist mysteries behind the veil which are unreachable without a new key — is borne out by too many proofs to be easily dismissed. An instance may be given as an illustration out of the history of Freemasonry.

In his “*Franc-maçonnerie Occulte*,” rightly or wrongly, Ragon, an illustrious and learned Belgian Mason, reproaches the English Masons with having *materialized* and dishonoured Masonry, once based upon the Ancient Mysteries, by adopting, owing to a mistaken notion of the origin of the craft, the name of *Free Masonry* and *Free Masons*. The mistake is due, he says, to those who connect Masonry *with the building* of Solomon's Temple, deriving its origin from it. He derides the idea, and says: . . . “The *Franc Mason* (which is not *maçon libre*, or free masonry) knew well when adopting the title, that it was no question of *building a wall*, but that of *being initiated into the ancient Mysteries* veiled under the name of *Francmaçonnerie* (Freemasonry); that his work was only to be the continuation or the renovation of the ancient mysteries, and that he was to become a *mason* after the manner of *Apollo* or *Amphion*. And do not we know that the ancient *initiated* poets, when speaking of *the foundation of a city*, meant thereby the *establishment of a doctrine*? Thus *Neptune*, the god of reasoning, and *Apollo*, the god of the *hidden* things, presented themselves as masons before Laomedon, Priam's father, to help him to build the city of Troy — that is to say, to establish the Trojan religion.” (*Maçonnerie Orthodoxe*, p. 44.)

Such *veiled* sentences with double meaning abound in ancient classical writers. Therefore, had an attempt been made to show that, *e.g.*, Laomedon was the founder of a branch of archaic mysteries in which the earth-bound material soul (the fourth principle), was personified in Menelaus' faithless wife (the fair Helen), if Ragon had not come to corroborate what we asserted, we might be told that no classical author speaks of it, and that Homer shows Laomedon building a *city*, not an *esoteric worship* or MYSTERIES! And who are those left now, save a few *Initiates*, who understand the language and correct meaning of such symbolical terms?

But after having pointed to many a misconceived symbol bearing on our thesis, there still remains more than one difficulty to be overcome. Most important among several such obstacles is that of chronology. But this could hardly be helped.

Wedge in between theological chronology and that of the geologists, backed by all the materialistic Anthropologists who assign dates to man and nature which fit in with their own theories alone — what could the writer do except what is being done? Namely, since theology places the Deluge 2448 B.C., and the World's Creation only 5890 years ago; and since the accurate researches by the methods of *exact* Science, have led the geologists and physicists to assign to the incrustated age of our Globe between 10 million and 1,000 million of years [155] (a *trifling* difference, verily!): and the Anthropologists to vary their divergence of opinion as to the appearance of man — between 25,000 and 500,000 of years — what can one who studies the Occult doctrine do, but come out and bravely present the esoteric calculations before the world?

But to do this, corroboration by even a few “historical” proofs was necessary, though all know the real value of the so-called “historical evidence.” For, whether man had appeared on earth 18,000 or 18,000,000 years ago, can make no difference to profane History, since it begins hardly a couple of thousand years before our era, and since, even then, it grapples hopelessly with the clash and din of contradictory and mutually-destroying opinions around it. Nevertheless, in view of the respect the average reader has been brought up in for exact science, even that short *Past* would remain meaningless, unless the esoteric teachings were corroborated and supported on the spot — *whenever possible* — by references to historical names of a so-called *historical* period. This is the only guide that can be given to the beginner before he is permitted to start among the (to him) unfamiliar windings of that dark labyrinth called the pre-historic ages. This necessity has been complied with. It is only hoped that the desire to do so, which has led the writer to be constantly bringing ancient and modern evidence as a corroboration of the Archaic and quite unhistoric Past, will not bring on her the accusation of having sorely jumbled up without order or method the various and widely-separated periods of history and tradition. But literary form and method had to be sacrificed to the greater clearness of the general exposition.

To accomplish the proposed task, the writer had to resort to the rather unusual means of dividing each volume or Book into three Parts; the first of which only is the consecutive, though very fragmentary, history of the Cosmogony and the Evolution of Man on this globe. But these two volumes had to serve as a PROLOGUE, and prepare the reader’s mind for those which shall now follow. In treating of Cosmogony and then of the Anthropogenesis of mankind, it was necessary to show that no religion, since the very earliest, has ever been entirely based on fiction, as none was the object of special revelation; and that it is dogma alone which has ever been killing primeval truth. Finally, that no human-born doctrine, no creed, however sanctified by custom and antiquity, can compare in sacredness with the religion of Nature. The Key of Wisdom that unlocks the massive gates leading to the arcana of the innermost sanctuaries can be found hidden in her bosom only: and that bosom is in the countries pointed to by the great seer of the past century Emanuel Swedenborg. There lies the heart of nature, that shrine whence issued the early races of primeval Humanity, and which is the cradle of *physical* man.

Thus far have proceeded the rough outlines of the beliefs and tenets of the archaic, earliest Races contained in their hitherto secret Scriptural records. But our explanations are by no means complete, nor do they pretend to give out the full text, or to have been read by the help of more than three or four keys out of the sevenfold bunch of esoteric interpretation, and even this has only been partially accomplished. The work is too gigantic for any one person to undertake, far more to accomplish. Our main concern was simply to prepare the soil. This, we trust we have done. These two volumes only constitute the work of a pioneer who has forced his way into the well-nigh impenetrable jungle of the virgin forests of the Land of the Occult. A commencement has been made to fell and uproot the deadly upas trees of superstition, prejudice, and conceited ignorance, so that these two volumes should form for the student a fitting prelude for Volumes III. and IV. Until the rubbish of the ages is cleared away from the minds of the Theosophists to whom these volumes are dedicated, it is impossible that the more practical teaching contained in the Third Volume should be understood. Consequently, it entirely depends upon the reception with which Volumes I. and II. will meet at the hands of Theosophists and Mystics, whether these last two volumes will ever be published, though they are *almost* completed.

Satyat Nasti paro dharmah.

THERE IS NO RELIGION HIGHER THAN TRUTH.

End of Vol. II.

Footnotes:

1. “*The Human Species*,” p. 111, by de Quatrefages. The respective developments of the human and Simian brains are referred to. “In the ape the temporo-spheroidal convolutions, which form the middle lobe, make their appearance and are completed before the anterior convolutions which form the frontal lobe. In man, the frontal convolutions are, on the contrary, the first to appear, and those of the middle lobe are formed later.” (*Ibid.*)

2. To this an editorial remark adds that an “F.J.B.,” in the *Athenaeum* — (No. 3069, Aug. 21, 1886, pp. 242-3) points out that naturalists have long recognised that there are “morphological” and “physiological” species. The former have their origin in men’s minds, the latter in a series of changes sufficient to affect the internal as well as the external organs of a group of allied individuals. The “physiological selection” of morphological species is a confusion of ideas; that of physiological species “a redundancy of terms.”
3. The “*principle of perfectibility*” of Nageli; von de Baer’s “*striving towards the purpose*”; Braun’s “*Divine breath as the inward impulse in the evolutionary history of Nature*”; Professor Owen’s “*tendency to perfectibility, etc.*,” are all veiled manifestations of the universal guiding FOHAT, rich with the Divine and Dhyan-Chohanian thought.
4. *Vide infra*, M. de Quatrefages’ *expose* of Haeckel, in § ii., “The Ancestors Mankind is offered by Science.”
5. Strictly speaking du Bois-Reymond is an *agnostic*, and not a materialist. He has protested most vehemently against the materialistic doctrine, which affirms mental phenomena to be merely the product of molecular motion. The most accurate *physiological* knowledge of the structure of the brain leaves us “nothing but matter in motion,” he asserts; “*we must go further, and admit the utterly incomprehensible nature of the psychical principle which it is impossible to regard as a mere outcome of material causes.*”
6. For explanation of the term *Kriyasakti*, see Com. 2 in Stanza 26.
7. “Pedigree of Man.” — “*The Proofs of Evolution*,” p. 273.
8. Author of “Modern Science and Modern Thought.”
9. *Vide* Part I. of this volume, page 183, Stanza VIII.
10. In this, as shown in Part I., Modern Science was again anticipated, far beyond its own speculations in this direction, by *Archaic Science*.
11. Theosophists will remember that, according to Occult teaching, Cyclic pralayas so-called are but *obscurations*, during which periods Nature, *i.e.*, everything visible and *invisible* on a resting planet — remains *in statu quo*. Nature rests and slumbers, no work of destruction going on on the globe even if no active work is done. All forms, as well as their astral types, remain as they were at the last moment of its activity. The “night” of a planet has hardly any twilight preceding it. It is caught like a huge mammoth by an avalanche, and remains slumbering and frozen till the next dawn of its new day — a very short one indeed in comparison to the “Day of Brahma.”
12. This will be pooh-poohed, because it will not be understood by our modern men of science; but every Occultist and theosophist will easily realize the process. There *can be no objective* form on Earth (nor in the Universe either), without its astral prototype being first formed in Space. From Phidias down to the humblest workman in the ceramic art — a sculptor has had to create first of all a model in his mind, then sketch it in one and two dimensional lines, and then only can he reproduce it in a three dimensional or objective figure. And if human mind is a living demonstration of such successive stages in the process of evolution — how can it be otherwise when NATURE’S MIND and creative powers are concerned?
13. It thus appears that in its anxiety to prove our noble descent from the catarrhine “baboon,” Haeckel’s school has pushed the times of pre-historic man millions of years back. (*See “Pedigree of Man,”* p. 273.) Occultists, render thanks to science for such corroboration of our claims!
14. This seems a poor compliment to pay Geology, which is not a speculative but as exact a science as astronomy — save, perhaps its too risky chronological speculations. It is mainly a “Descriptive” as opposed to an “Abstract” Science.
15. Such newly-coined words as “*perigenesis of plastids*,” “*plastidule Souls*” (!), and others less comely, invented by Haeckel, may be very learned and correct in so far as they may express very graphically the ideas in his own vivid

fancy. As a *fact*, however, they remain for his less imaginative colleagues painfully *caenogenetic* — to use his own terminology; *i.e.*, for *true Science* they are *spurious* speculations so long as they are derived from “empirical sources.” Therefore, when he seeks to prove that “the origin of man from other mammals, and most directly from the catarrhine ape, is a *deductive law* that follows necessarily from *the inductive law* of the theory of descent” (“*Anthropogeny*,” p. 392) — his no less learned foes (du Bois-Reymond — for one) have a right to see in this sentence a *mere jugglery of words*; a “*testimonium paupertatis* of natural science” — as he himself complains, calling them, in return, *ignoramus* (see “Pedigree of Man,” Notes).

16. The *mental* barrier between man and ape, characterized by Huxley as an “*enormous gap*, a distance *practically immeasurable*”! is, indeed, in itself conclusive. Certainly it constitutes a standing puzzle to the materialist, who relies on the frail reed of “natural selection.” The physiological differences between Man and the Apes are in reality — despite a curious community of certain features— equally striking. Says Dr. Schweinfurth, one of the most cautious and experienced of naturalists: —

“In modern times there are no animals in creation that have attracted more attention from the scientific student than the great quadrumana (the anthropoids), bearing such a striking resemblance to the human form as to have justified the epithet of anthropomorphic being conferred on them. . . . But *all investigation at present only leads human intelligence to a confession of its insufficiency*; and nowhere is caution more to be advocated, *nowhere is premature judgment more to be deprecated than in the attempt to bridge over the MYSTERIOUS CHASM which separates man and beast.*” “*Heart of Africa*” *i.*, 520.

17. A ridiculous instance of evolutionist contradictions is afforded by Schmidt (“*Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*,” on page 292). He says, “Man’s kinship with the apes is *not impugned* by the *bestial strength* of the teeth of the male orang or gorilla.” Mr. Darwin, on the contrary, endows this fabulous being with teeth used as weapons!

18. According even to a *fellow-thinker*, Professor Schmidt, Darwin has evolved “a certainly not flattering, and perhaps in *many points an incorrect*, portrait of our presumptive ancestors in the dawn of humanity.” (“*Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*,” p. 284.)

19. Of course the Esoteric system of Fourth Round Evolution is much more complex than the paragraph and quotations referred to categorically assert. It is practically a *reversal* — both in embryological inference and succession in time of species — of the current Western conception.

20. According to Haeckel, there are also *cell-souls*; “an inorganic *molecular soul*” without, and a “plastidular soul with (or possessing) memory”. What are our esoteric teachings to this? The *divine and human* soul of the seven principles in man must, of course, pale and give away before such a stupendous revelation!

21. A valuable confession, this. Only it makes the attempt to trace the *descent of Consciousness* in man as well as of his physical body from *Bathybius Haeckelii* still more humorous and *empirical*, in the sense of Webster’s second definition.

22. Those who take the opposite view and look upon the existence of the human soul, — “as a supernatural, a spiritual phenomenon, conditioned by forces altogether different from *ordinary physical forces*,” . . . “mock,” he thinks, “in consequence, all explanation that is simply scientific.” They have no right it seems, to assert that “psychology is, in part, or in whole, a spiritual science, not a physical one.” . . . The new discovery by Haeckel (one taught for thousands of years in all the Eastern religions, however), that the animals have souls, will, and sensation, hence soul-functions, leads him to make of psychology the science of the zoologists. The archaic teaching that the “Soul” (the animal and human souls, or Kama and *Manas*) “has its developmental history” — is claimed by Haeckel as his own discovery and innovation on an “untrodden (?) path”! He (Haeckel) will work out the comparative evolution of the soul in man and in other animals. . . . “The comparative morphology of the soul-organs, and the comparative physiology of the soul-functions, both founded on Evolution, thus become the psychological (really materialistic) problem of the scientific man.” (*Cell-souls and Soul-cells*, p. 137, “*Pedigree of Man.*”)

23. (See “*Transmigration of the Life Atoms*,” “*Five years of Theosophy*,” p. 533-539). The collective aggregation of these atoms forms thus the *Anima Mundi* of our Solar system, the *soul* of our little universe, each atom of which is of course a *soul*, a monad, a little universe endowed with consciousness, hence with *memory* (Vol. I., Part III., “*Gods, Monads and Atoms*.”)
24. In “*The Transmigration of the Life-Atoms*,” we say, to explain better a position which is but too often misunderstood: — “It is *omnipresent* . . . though (on this plane of manifestation) often in a dormant state — as in stone. The definition which states that when this indestructible force is disconnected with one set of atoms (*molecules ought to have been said*) it becomes immediately attracted by others, does not imply that it entirely abandons the first set (because the atoms themselves would then disappear), but only that it transfers its *vis viva*, or life power — the energy of motion, to another set. But because it manifests itself in the next set as what is called Kinetic energy, it does not follow that the first set is deprived of it altogether; for it is still in it, as potential energy or life latent,” etc., etc. Now what can Haeckel mean by his “not identical atoms but their peculiar motion and mode of aggregation,” if it is not the same *Kinetic* energy we have been explaining? He must have read Paracelsus and studied “*Five Years of Theosophy*,” without properly digesting the teachings, before evolving such theories.
25. This the way *primitive man* must have acted? We do not know of men, not even of savages, in our age, who are known to have imitated the apes who live side by side with them in the forests of America and the islands. We do know of large apes who, tamed and living in houses, will mimic men to the length of donning hats and coats. The writer had personally a chimpanzee who, without being taught, opened a newspaper and pretended to read in it. It is the descending generations, the children, who mimic their parents — not the reverse.
26. It is asked, whether it would change one iota of the scientific truth and fact contained in the above sentence if it were to read: “the ape is simply an instance of the biped type specialized for going on all fours, generally, and a smaller brain.” *Esoterically* speaking, this is the real truth, and not the reverse.
27. We cannot follow Mr. Laing here. When avowed Darwinists like Huxley point to “the *great gulf* which intervenes between the lowest ape and the highest man in *intellectual* power,” the “*enormous gulf* . . . between them,” the “*immeasurable and practically infinite* divergence of the Human from the Simian stirps” (*Man’s Place in Nature*, pp. 102-3); when even the physical basis of mind — the brain — so *vastly* exceeds in size that of the highest existing apes; when men like Wallace are forced to invoke the agency of extra-terrestrial intelligences in order to explain the rise of such a creature as the Pithecanthropus alalus, or speechless savage of Haeckel, to the level of the large-brained and *moral* man of to-day — it is idle to dismiss Evolutionist puzzles so lightly. If the *structural* evidence is so unconvincing and, taken as a whole, so hostile to Darwinism, the difficulties as to the “how” of the Evolution of the human *mind* by natural selection are tenfold greater.
28. A race which MM. de Quatrefages and Hamy regard as a branch of the *same stock* whence the *Canary Island Guanches* sprung — offshoots of the Atlanteans, in short.
29. Professor Owen believes that these muscles — the attollens, retrahens, and attrahens aurem — were actively functioning in men of the Stone Age. This may or may not be the case. The question falls under the ordinary “occult” explanation, and involves no postulate of an “animal progenitor” to solve it.
30. Quoted in the Review of the “*Introduction a l’Etude des Races Humaines*,” by de Quatrefages. We have not Mr. Huxley’s work at hand to quote from. Or to cite another good authority: — “We find one of the most man-like apes (gibbon), in the *tertiary period*, and this species is *still in the same low grade*, and *side by side* with it at the end of the Ice-period, man is found in the same high grade as to-day, the ape not having approximated more nearly to the man, and modern man not having become further removed from the ape than the first (fossil) man . . . these facts contradict a theory of constant progressive development.” (Pfaff.) When, according to Vogt, the average Australian brain = 99.35 cub. inches; that of the gorilla 30.51 cub. in., and that of the chimpanzee only 25.45, the *giant gap* to be bridged by the advocate of “Natural” Selection becomes apparent.

31. "At this period," writes Darwin, "the arteries run in arch-like branches, as if to carry the blood to branchiae which are not present in the higher vertebrata, though the slits on the side of the neck still remain, marking their former (?) position."

It is noteworthy that, though gill-clefts are absolutely useless to all but amphibia and fishes, etc., their appearance is regularly noted in the foetal development of vertebrates. Even children are occasionally born with an opening in the neck corresponding to one of the clefts.

32. Those who with Haeckel regard the gill-clefts with their attendant phenomena as illustrative of an active function in our amphibian and piscine ancestors (*Vide* his XII. and XIII. stages), ought to explain why the "*Vegetable with leaflets*" (Lefevre) represented in foetal growth, does not appear in his 22 stages through which the monera have passed in their ascent to Man. Haeckel does *not* postulate a *vegetable* ancestor. The embryological argument is thus a two-edged sword and here cuts its possessor.

33. "Physiology," Lefevre, p. 480.

34. We confess to not being able to see any good reasons for Mr. E. Clodd's certain statement in *Knowledge*. Speaking of the men of Neolithic times, "concerning whom Mr. Grant Allen has given . . . a vivid and accurate sketch," and who are "the direct ancestors of peoples of whom remnants yet lurk in out-of-the-way corners of Europe, where they have been squeezed or stranded," he adds to this: "but the men of Palaeolithic times can be identified with no existing races; they were savages of a more degraded type than any extant; tall, yet barely erect, with short legs and twisted knees, with prognathous, that is, projecting ape-like jaws, and small brains. Whence they come we cannot tell, and their 'grave knoweth no man to this day.' "

Besides the possibility that there may be men who *know* whence they came and how they perished — it is not true to say that the Palaeolithic men, or their fossils, are all found with "small brains." The oldest skull of all those hitherto found, the "Neanderthal skull," is of average capacity, and Mr. Huxley was compelled to confess that it was no real approximation whatever to that of the "missing link." There are aboriginal tribes in India whose brains are far smaller and nearer to that of the ape than any hitherto found among the skulls of Palaeolithic man.

35. The *actual* time required for such a theoretical transformation is necessarily enormous. "If," says Professor Pfaff, "in the hundreds of thousands of years which you (the Evolutionists) accept between the rise of palaeolithic man and our own day, a greater distance of man from the brute is not demonstrable, (*the most ancient man was just as far removed from the brute as the now living man*), what reasonable ground can be advanced for believing that man has been developed from the brute, and has receded further from it by infinitely small gradations." . . . "*The longer the interval of time placed between our times and the so-called palaeolithic men, the more ominous and destructive for the theory of the gradual development of man from the animal kingdom is the result stated.*" Huxley states ("Man's Place in Nature," p. 159) that the *most liberal* estimates for the antiquity of Man *must be still further* extended.

36. The baselessness of this assertion, as well as that of many other exaggerations of the imaginative Mr. Grant Allen, was ably exposed by the eminent anatomist, Professor R. Owen, in "Longman's Magazine," No. 1. Must it be repeated, moreover, that the Cro-Magnon Palaeolithic type is superior to a very large number of existing races?

37. It thus stands to reason that science would never dream of a *pre*-tertiary man, and that de Quatrefages' *secondary* man makes every Academician and "F.R.S." faint with horror because, TO PRESERVE THE APE-THEORY, SCIENCE MUST MAKE MAN POST-SECONDARY. This is just what de Quatrefages has twitted the Darwinists with, adding, that on the whole there were more scientific reasons to trace the ape from man than man from the anthropoid. With this exception science has not one single valid argument to offer against the antiquity of man. But in this case modern Evolution demands far more than the fifteen million years of Croll for the Tertiary period, for two very simple but good reasons: (a) No anthropoid ape has been found before the Miocene period: (b) man's flint relics have been traced to the Pliocene and their presence *suspected*, if not accepted by all, in the Miocene strata. Again, where is the "missing link" in such case? And how could even a Palaeolithic Savage, a "Man of Canstadt," evolve into *thinking* men from the brute Dryopithecus of the Miocene *in so short a time*. One sees now the reason why Darwin rejected the theory that only 60,000,000 years had elapsed since the Cambrian period. "He judges from the small amount of organic changes

since the glacial epoch, and adds that the previous 140 million years can hardly be considered as sufficient for the development of the varied forms of life which certainly existed toward the close of the Cambrian period.” (Ch. Gould.)

38. Let us remember in this connection the esoteric teaching which tells us of Man having had in the Third Round a GIGANTIC APE-LIKE FORM on the astral plane. And similarly at the close of the Third Race in this Round. Thus it accounts for the *human* features of the apes, especially of the later anthropoids — apart from the fact that these latter preserve by *Heredity* a resemblance to their Atlanto-Lemurian sires.

39. It may here be remarked that those Darwinians, who with Mr. Grant Allen, place our “hairy arboreal” ancestors so far back as the *Eocene Age*, are landed in rather an awkward dilemma. No fossil anthropoid ape — much less the fabulous common ancestor assigned to Man and the Pithecoïd — appears in Eocene strata. The first presentment of an anthropoid ape is Miocene.

40. Ed. Lartet, “Nouvelles Recherches sur la co-existence de l’homme et des Grands Mammites Fossils de la dernière période Géologique.” *Annales des Soc. Nat.*, t. XV., p. 256.

41. From a Report of the “Hibbert Lectures, 1887. Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion, and Illustrated by the Religion of the Ancient Babylonians.” By A. H. Sayce. (London: Williams and Norgate.)

42. *Nat. Philos.* App. D., Trans. Royal Soc., Edin.

43. “Popular Astronomy,” p. 509.

44. “Climate and Time,” p. 335.

45. Read. Address, “Liverpool Geolog. Society, 1876.”

46. “World-Life,” p. 180.

47. “World-Life,” pp. 367-8.

48. “Climate and Time.”

49. Quoted in Mr. Ch. Gould’s “Mythical Monsters,” p. 84.

50. According to Bischof, 1,004,177 years — according to Chevandier’s calculations 672,788 years — were required for the so-called coal formation. “The *tertiary* strata, about 1,000 feet in thickness, required for their development about 350,000 years.” See “Force and Matter,” Buchner, J. F. Collingwood’s edition.

51. “Man’s Place in Nature,” p. 102, *note*.

52. “100,000,000 of years is probably amply sufficient for all the requirements of Geology,” says the text. In France, some *savants* do not find it nearly “sufficient.” Le Couturier claims for the same 350 million years; Buffon was satisfied with 34 millions — but there are those in the more modern schools who will not be content under 500 million years.

53. We are taught that the highest Dhyan Chohans, or Planetary Spirits (beyond the cognizance of the law of analogy), are in ignorance of what lies beyond the visible planetary systems, since their essence cannot assimilate itself to that of worlds beyond our solar system. When they reach a higher stage of evolution these other universes will be open to them; meanwhile they have complete knowledge of all the worlds within and beneath the limits of our solar system.

54. Since no single atom in the entire Kosmos is without life and consciousness, how much more then its mighty globes? — though they remain sealed books to us men who can hardly enter even into the consciousness of the forms of life nearest us?

We do not know *ourselves*, then how can we, if we have never been trained to it and initiated, fancy that we can penetrate the consciousness of the smallest of the animals around us?

55. This relates to the *Logos* of every Cosmogony. The *unknown* Light — with which he is said to be co-eternal and coeval — is reflected in the “First-Born,” the *Protogonos*; and the Demiurgos or the Universal Mind directs his Divine Thought into the Chaos that under the fashioning of minor gods will be divided into the seven oceans — *Sapta samudras*. It is Purusha, Ahura Mazda, Osiris, etc., and finally the gnostic Christos, who is in the Kabala, *Hokhmah* or Wisdom the “Word.”

56. The *form* of *Tikkun* or the *Protogonos*, the “first-born,” *i.e.*, the universal form and idea, had not yet been mirrored in *Chaos*.

57. The “Heavenly man” is Adam Kadmon — the synthesis of the Sephiroth, as “Manu Swayambhuva” is the synthesis of the Prajapatis.

58. Bereshith Rabba, Parsha IX.

59. This refers to the *three Rounds* that preceded our *fourth* Round.

60. This sentence contains a dual sense and a profound mystery in the occult sciences the secret of which *if*, and *when*, known — confers tremendous powers on the Adept to *change his visible form*.

61. *Idra Suta*, Zohar, iii. 136, c. “A sinking down from their status” — is plain; from active worlds they have fallen into a temporary obscuration — they rest, and hence are entirely changed.

62. In that learned and witty work, “God and his Book,” by the redoubtable “Saladin” of Agnostic repute, the amusing calculation that, if Christ had ascended with the rapidity of a cannon ball, he would not have reached even Sirius yet, reminds one vividly of the past. It raises, perhaps, a not ill-founded suspicion that even our age of scientific enlightenment may be as grossly absurd in its materialistic negations, as the men of the middle ages were absurd and materialistic in their religious affirmations.

63. *Knowledge*, March 31, 1882.

64. And who yet, in another work, “*La Prehistorique Antiquite de l’Homme*,” some twenty years ago, generously allowed only 230,000 years to our mankind. Since we learn now that he places man “in the mid-Miocene period,” we must say that the much respected Professor of Prehistoric Anthropology (in Paris) is somewhat contradictory and inconsistent, if not *naïf* in his views.

65. The root and basic idea of the origin and transformation of species — the *heredity* (of acquired faculties) seems to have found lately very serious opponents in Germany. Du Bois-Reymond and Dr. Pfluger, the physiologists, besides other men of science as eminent as any, find insuperable difficulties and even impossibilities in the doctrine.

66. *History of Creation*, p. 20.

67. The same names are retained as those given by science, to make the parallels clearer. Our terms are quite different.

68. Let the student remember that the Doctrine teaches that there are seven degrees of *Devas* or “Progenitors,” or seven classes, from the most perfect to the less exalted.

69. It may be said that we are inconsistent in not introducing into this table a *Primary-Age Man*. The parallelism of Races and geological periods here adopted, is, so far as the origin of 1st and 2nd are concerned, purely tentative, no direct information being available. Having previously discussed the question of a possible Race in the *Carboniferous Age*, it is needless to renew the debate.

70. During the *interim* from one Round to another, the globe and everything on it remains *in statu quo*. Remember, Vegetation began in its ethereal form before what is called the Primordial, running through the Primary, and condensing in it, and reaching its full physical life in the Secondary.

71. Geologists tell us that “in the secondary epoch, the only mammals which have been (hitherto) discovered in *Europe* are the fossil remains of a small marsupial or pouch-bearer.” (*Knowledge*, March 31, 1882, p 464.) Surely the marsupial or didelphis (the only surviving animal of the family of those who were on earth during the presence on it of androgyne man) cannot be the only animal that was then on earth? Its presence speaks loudly for that of other (though unknown) mammals, besides the monotremes and marsupials, and thus shows the appellation of “mammalian age” given only to the Tertiary period to be misleading and erroneous; as it allows one to infer that there were no mammals, but reptiles, birds, amphibians, and fishes alone in the Mesozoic times — the Secondary.

72. These *Placentalia* of the third sub-class are divided, it appears, into Villiplacentalia (placenta composed of many separate scattered tufts), the Zonoplacentalia (girdle-shaped placenta), and the discoplacentalia (or discoid). Haeckel sees in the Marsupialia *Didelphia*, one of the connecting links *genealogically* between man and the Moneron!!

73. Those who feel inclined to sneer at that doctrine of Esoteric Ethnology, which pre-supposes the existence of Man in the *Secondary Age*, will do well to note the fact that one of the most distinguished anthropologists of the day, M. de Quatrefages, seriously argues in that direction. He writes: “There is nothing impossible in the supposition that he (Man) may have appeared on the globe *with the first representatives of the type to which he belongs in virtue of his organism.*” This statement approximates most closely to our fundamental assertion that man preceded the other mammalia.

Professor Lefevre admits that the “labours of Boucher de Perthes, Lartet, Christy, Bourgeois, Desnoyers, Broca, de Mortillet, Hamy, Gaudry, Capellini, and a hundred others, have overcome all doubts and clearly established the progressive development of the human organism and industries from the *Miocene epoch of the Tertiary age.*” (“Philosophy,” p. 499, chapter on Organic Evolution.) Why does he reject the possibility of a Secondary-Age man? Simply because he is involved in the meshes of the Darwinian Anthropology!! “The origin of man is bound up with that of the higher mammals;” he appeared “only with the *last* types of his class”!! This is not argument, but dogmatism. *Theory* can never excommunicate *fact*! Must everything give place to the mere working-hypotheses of Western Evolutionists? Surely not.

74. This inclusion of the First Race in the Secondary is necessarily only a provisional working-hypothesis — the actual chronology of the First, Second, and Early Third Races being closely veiled by the Initiates. For all that can be said on the subject, the First Root-Race may have been Pre-Secondary, as is, indeed, taught. (*Vide supra.*)

75. The above parallels stand good only if Professor Croll’s earlier calculations are adopted, namely, of 15,000,000 years since the beginning of the Eocene period (see Charles Gould’s “Mythical Monsters,” p. 84), not those in his “Climate and Time,” which allow only 2 1/2 million years’, or at the utmost three million years’ duration to the Tertiary age. This, however, would make the whole duration of the incrustated age of the world only 131,600,000 years according to Professor Winchell, whereas in the Esoteric doctrine, sedimentation began in *this Round* approximately over 320 million years ago. Yet his calculations do not clash much with ours with regard to the epochs of glacial periods in the Tertiary age, which is called in our Esoteric books the age of the “Pigmies.” With regard to the 320 millions of years assigned to sedimentation, it must be noted that even a greater time elapsed during the preparation of this globe for the Fourth Round *previous to stratification*.

76. Though we apply the term “truly human,” only to the Fourth Atlantean Root-Race, yet the Third Race is almost human in its latest portion, since it is during its fifth sub-race that mankind *separated* sexually, and that the *first man*

was born according to the now normal process. This “first man” answers in the Bible (*Genesis*) to Enos or Henoch, son of Seth (ch. iv.).

77. Geology records the former existence of a universal ocean, sheets of marine sediments uniformly present everywhere testifying to it; but, it is not even the epoch referred to in the allegory of Vaivasvata Manu. The latter is a *Deva-Man* (or Manu) saving in an ark (the *female* principle) the germs of humanity, and also the seven Rishis — who stand here as the symbols for the seven human principles — of which allegory we have spoken elsewhere. The “Universal Deluge” is the watery abyss of the Primordial Principle of Berosus. (*See Stanzas from 2 to 8 in Part I.*) How, if Croll allowed fifteen million years to have elapsed since the Eocene period (which we state on the authority of a Geologist, Mr. Ch. Gould) only 60 millions are assigned by him “since the beginning of the Cambrian period, in the *Primordial Age*” — passes comprehension. The Secondary strata are twice the thickness of the Tertiary, and Geology thus shows the Secondary age alone to be of twice the length of the Tertiary. Shall we then accept only 15 million years for both the Primary and the Primordial? No wonder Darwin rejected the calculation.

78. We hope that we have furnished all the Scientific data for it elsewhere.

79. It is conceded by Geology to be “beyond doubt that a considerable period must have supervened after the departure of Palaeolithic man and before the arrival of his Neolithic successor.” (See James Geikie’s “Prehistoric Europe,” and Ch. Gould’s “Mythical Monsters,” p. 98).

80. Resembling in a manner the *pile-villages* of Northern Borneo.

81. “The *most clever sculptor of modern times* would probably not succeed very much better, if his graver were a splinter of flint and stone and bone were the materials to be engraved”!! (Prof. Boyd Dawkins’ “Cave-Hunting,” p. 344.) It is needless after such a concession to further insist on Huxley’s, Schmidt’s, Laing’s, and others’ statements to the effect that Palaeolithic man cannot be considered to lead us back in any way to a pithecoïd human race; thus demolishing the fantasies of many superficial evolutionists. The relic of artistic merit here *re-appearing* in the Chipped-Stone-Age men, is traceable to their *Atlantean* ancestry. Neolithic man was a fore-runner of the great *Aryan* invasion, and immigrated from quite another quarter — Asia, and in a measure Northern Africa. (The tribes peopling the latter towards the North-West, were certainly of an Atlantean origin — dating back hundreds of thousands of years before the Neolithic Period in Europe, — but they had so diverged from the parent type as to present no longer any marked characteristic peculiar to it.) As to the contrast between Neolithic and Palaeolithic Man, it is a *remarkable fact that, as Carl Vogt remarks, the former was a cannibal, the much earlier man of the Mammoth era not*. Human manners and customs do not seem to improve with time, then? Not in this instance at any rate.

82. On the data furnished by modern science, physiology, and natural selection, and without resorting to any miraculous creation, two negro human specimens of the lowest intelligence — say idiots born dumb — might by breeding produce a dumb *Pastrana* species, which would start a new modified race, and thus produce in the course of geological time the regular anthropoid ape.

83. “Force and Matter,” by Dr. Louis Buchner, translated and edited by J. Frederick Collingwood, F.R.S., F.G.S., 1864.

84. In such a case Palaeolithic man must have been endowed in his day with thrice Herculean force and magic invulnerability, or else the lion was as weak as a lamb at that period, for both to share the same dwelling. We may as well be asked to believe next that it is that lion or hyaena which has engraved the deer on the antler, as be told that this bit of workmanship was done by a savage of such a kind.

85. More than twenty specimens of fossil monkeys have been found in one locality alone, in Miocene strata (Pikermi, near Athens). If man was not then, the period is too short for him to have been *transformed* — stretch it as you may. And if he was, and if no monkey is found earlier, what follows?

86. “*Antiquity of Man*,” p. 530.

87. And how much more “enormous” if we reverse the subjects and say during the monkey’s development from the Third Race Man.

88. The Darwinian theory has been so strained, that even Huxley was forced at one time to deprecate its occasional degeneration into “fanaticism.” Oscar Schmidt presents a good instance of a thinker who unconsciously exaggerates the worth of an hypothesis. He admits (“The Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism,” p. 158), that “natural selection” “is in some cases . . . *inadequate*, . . . in others . . . not requisite, as the solution of the formation of species is found in other natural conditions.” He also asserts the “*intermediate grades are . . . wanting*, which would entitle us to infer with certainty the direct transition from uniplacental to placentals” (p. 271); that “we are referred *entirely to conjecture and inference* for the origin of the mammals” (p. 268); and the repeated failures of the framers of “*hypothetical pedigrees*,” more especially of Haeckel. Nevertheless he asserts on p. 194, that “what we have gained by the Doctrine of Descent based on the theory of selection is the KNOWLEDGE of the connection of organisms as ‘consanguineous beings.’ ” Knowledge in the face of the above-cited concessions, is, then, the synonym for conjecture and theory only?

89. Bear in mind, please, that though the animals — mammals included — have all been evolved after and partially *from* man’s cast-off tissues, still, as a far lower being, the mammalian animal became placentals and separated far earlier than man.

90. Scientists now admit that Europe enjoyed in the Miocene times a warm, in the Pliocene or later *Tertiary*, a temperate climate. Littré’s contention as to the balmy spring of the *Quaternary* — to which deposits M. de Perthes’ discoveries of flint implements are traceable (since when the Somme has worn down its valley many scores of feet) — must be accepted with much reservation. The Somme-valley relics are *post-glacial*, and possibly point to the immigration of savages during one of the more temperate periods intervening between *minor* ages of Ice.

91. “Whence they (the old cave-men) came, we *cannot tell*” (Grant Allen).

“*The palaeolithic hunters of the Somme Valley did not originate in that inhospitable climate, but moved into Europe from some more genial region* — (Dr. Southall “*Epoch of the Mammoth*” p. 315).

92. The *pure* Atlantean stocks — of which the tall quaternary cave-men were, in part, the direct descendants — immigrated into Europe long prior to the Glacial Period; in fact as far back as the Pliocene and Miocene times in the *Tertiary*. *The worked Miocene flints of Thenay, and the traces of Pliocene man discovered by Professor Capellini in Italy, are witnesses to the fact.* These colonists were portions of the once glorious race, whose cycle from the *Eocene* downwards had been running down the scale.

93. The artistic skill displayed by the old cave-men renders the hypothesis which regards them as approximations to the “*pithecanthropus alalus*” — that very mythical Haeckelian monster — an absurdity requiring no Huxley or Schmidt to expose it. We see in their skill in engraving a “*gleam of Atlantean culture atavistically re-appearing.*” It will be remembered that Donnelly regards modern European as a *renaissance* of Atlantean civilization. (“*Atlantis*,” pp. 237-264.)

94. *Lettres sur l’Atlantide.*

95. *Histoire de l’Astronomie Ancienne*, p. 25, *et seq.*

96. This conjecture is but a half-guess. There were such “deluges of barbarians” in the Fifth Race. With regard to the Fourth, it was a *bond fide* deluge of water which swept it away. Neither Voltaire nor Bailly, however, knew anything of the Secret Doctrine of the East.

97. For a full discussion of the relations between the *old* Greeks and Romans, and the Atlantean colonists, cf. “Five Years of Theosophy.”

98. The story about Atlantis and all the traditions thereon were told, as all know, by Plato in his "*Timaeus and Critias*." Plato, when a child, had it from his grand-sire Critias, aged ninety, who in his youth had been told of it by Solon, his father Dropidas' friend — Solon, one of the *Grecian Seven Sages*. No more reliable source could be found, we believe.
99. Haeckel's "Man-ape" of the *Miocene* period is the dream of a monomaniac, which de Quatrefages (see his "*Human Species*," pp. 105-113) has cleverly disposed of. It is not clear why the world should accept the lucubrations of a psychophobic materialist, (to accept whose theory necessitates the acceptance *on faith* of various animals unknown to Science or Nature — like the Sozura, for instance, that amphibian which has never existed anywhere outside Haeckel's imagination), rather than the traditions of antiquity.
100. The ingenious author of "Atlantis, the Ante-diluvian World," in discussing the origin of various Grecian and Roman institutions, expresses his conviction that "the *roots of the institutions of to-day reach back to the Miocene Age*." Ay, and further yet, as already stated.
101. As we know them, however. For not only does Geology prove that the British islands have been *four times submerged and re-elevated*, but that the straits between them and Europe were dry land at a remote former epoch.
102. "*Les origines de la terre et de l'homme*," p. 454. To this, Professor N. Joly, of Toulouse, who quotes the Abbe in his "*Man before Metals*," expresses the hope that M. Fabre will permit him "to differ from him on this last point," p. 186. So do the Occultists; for though they claim a vast difference in the physiology and outward appearance of the five races so far evolved, still they maintain that the present human species has descended from one and the same primitive stock, evolved from the "divine men" — our common ancestors and progenitors.
103. "The flints of Thenay bear unmistakable trace of the work of human hands." (*G. de Mortillet, "Promenades au Musee de St. Germain," p. 76.*)
104. Speaking of the reindeer hunters of Perigord, Joly says of them that "they were of *great height*, athletic, with a strongly built skeleton . . ." etc. ("*Man before Metals*," p. 353).
105. "On the shores of the lake of Beauce," says the Abbe Bourgeois, "man lived in the midst of a fauna which completely disappeared (*Aceratherium, Tapir, Mastodon*). *With the fluvial sands of Orleanais came the anthropomorphous monkey (Pliopithecus antiquus)*; therefore, later than man." (*See Comptes Rendus of the "Prehistoric Congress" of 1867 at Paris.*)
106. "In making soundings in the stony soil of the Nile Valley two baked bricks were discovered, one at the depth of 20, the other at 25 yards. If we estimate the thickness of the annual deposit formed by the river at 8 inches per century (more careful calculations have shown no more than from three to five per century), we must assign to the first of these bricks 12,000 years, and to the second 14,000 years. By means of analogous calculations, Burmeister supposes 72,000 years to have elapsed since the first appearance of man on the soil of Egypt, and Draper attributes to the European man, who witnessed the last glacial epoch, an antiquity of more than 250,000 years." ("*Man before Metals*," p. 183.) Egyptian Zodiacs show more than 75,000 years of observation! (*See further.*) Note well also that Burmeister speaks only of the Delta population.
107. Or on what are now the British Islands, which were not yet detached from the main continent in those days. "The ancient inhabitant of Picardy could pass into Great Britain without crossing the Channel. The British Isles were united to Gaul by an isthmus which has since been submerged." ("*Man before Metals*," p. 184.)
108. He witnessed and remembered it too, as "the final disappearance of the largest continent of Atlantis was an event coincident with the elevation of the Alps," a master writes (*See Esoteric Buddhism p. 70*). *Pari passu*, as one portion of the dry land of our hemisphere disappeared, some land of the new continent emerged from the seas. It is on this colossal cataclysm, which lasted during a period of 150,000 years, that traditions of all the "Deluges" are built, the Jews building their version on an event which took place later in "Poseidonis."

109. The Antiquity of the Human Race in “Men before Metals,” by M. Joly, Professor at the Science Faculty of Toulouse, p. 184.
110. The scientific “jury” disagreed, as usual; while de Quatrefages, de Mortillet, Worsaae, Engelhardt, Waldemar, Schmidt, Capellini, Hamy, and Cartailhac, saw upon the flints the traces of human handiwork, Steenstrup, Virchow and Desor refused to do so. Still the majority, if we except some English Scientists, are for Bourgeois.
111. We take the following description from a scientific work. “The first of these animals (the alligator) designed with considerable skill, is no less than 250 ft. long. . . . The interior is formed of a heap of stones, over which the form has been moulded in fine stiff clay. The great serpent is represented with open mouth, in the act of swallowing an egg of which the diameter is 100 ft. in the thickest part; the body of the animal is wound in graceful curves and the tail is rolled into a spiral. The entire length of the animal is 1,100 ft. This work is unique . . . and there is nothing on the old continent which offers any analogy to it.” Except its symbolism, however, of the Serpent — the cycle of Time — swallowing Kosmos, the egg.
112. It might be better, perhaps, for FACT had we more *Specialists* in Science and fewer “authorities” on universal questions. One never heard that Humboldt gave authoritative and final decisions in the matter of *polypi*, or the nature of an excrescence.
113. 57,000 years is the date assigned by Dr. Dowler to the remains of the human skeleton, found buried beneath four ancient forests at New Orleans on the banks of the Mississippi river.
114. Murray says of the Mediterranean barbarians that they marvelled at the prowess of the *Atlanteans*. “Their *physical strength was extraordinary* (witness indeed their cyclopean buildings), the earth shaking sometimes under their tread. Whatever they did, was done speedily. . . . They *were wise* and communicated their wisdom to men” (*Mythology* p. 4).
115. But the Magi of Persia were never Persians — not even Chaldeans. They came from a far-off land, the Orientalists being of opinion that the said land was Media. This may be so, but from what part of Media? To this we receive no answer.
116. p. 129, “Civilization of the Eastern Iranians in Ancient Times.”
117. *Cf.*, e.g., Vol. I., 4, of the Pablavi Translation; Bdh. xxi., 2-3.
118. Footnote by Darab Dastur Peshotan Sanjana, B.A., the translator of Dr. Wilhelm Geiger’s work on the “Civilization of the Eastern Iranians.”
119. Dr. Kenealy quotes, in his “Book of God,” Vallancey, who says “I had not been a week landed in Ireland from Gibraltar, where I had studied Hebrew and Chaldaic under Jews of various countries, when I heard a peasant girl say to a boor standing by her “*Teach an Maddin Nag*” (Behold the morning star), pointing to the planet Venus, the *Maddena Nag* of the Chaldeans.”
120. There was a time when the whole world, the totality of mankind, had one religion, and when they were of “one lip.” “All the religions of the Earth were at first One and emanated from *one* centre,” says Faber very truly.
121. Plato’s veracity has been so unwarrantably impeached by even such friendly critics as Professor Jowett, when the “story of Atlantis” is discussed, that it seems well to cite the testimony of a specialist on the subject. It is sufficient to place mere literary cavillers in a very ridiculous position: —
- “If our knowledge of Atlantis was more thorough, it would no doubt appear that in every instance wherein the people of Europe accord with the people of America, they were both in accord with the people of Atlantis. . . . It will be seen that *in every case where Plato gives us information in this respect as to Atlantis, we find this agreement to exist.* It existed in *architecture, sculpture, navigation, engraving, writing, an established priesthood, the mode of worship,*

agriculture, and the *construction of roads and canals*; and it is reasonable to suppose that the same correspondence extended down to all the minor details.” (Donnelly, “Atlantis,” p. 194.)

122. Christians ought not to object to this doctrine of the periodical destruction of continents by fire and water; for St. Peter speaks of the earth “standing *out of the water*, and *in the water*, which earth, being *overflowed*, *perished*, but is now reserved unto fire”; (See also the “*Lives of Alchemystical Philosophers*,” p. 4, London, 1815).

123. This does not mean that Atlas is the locality where it fell, for this took place in Northern and Central Asia; but that Atlas formed part of the continent.

124. Had not Diocletian burned the esoteric works of the Egyptians in 296, together with their books on alchemy — “[*peri chumeias kai chrusou*]”; Caesar 700,000 rolls at Alexandria, and Leo Isaurus 300,000 at Constantinople (*viii*th cent.); and the Mahomedans all they could lay their sacrilegious hands on — the world might know to-day more of Atlantis than it does. For Alchemy had its birth-place in Atlantis during the Fourth Race, and had only its *renaissance* in Egypt.

125. Professor Max Muller’s Lectures — “on the Philosophy of Mythology” — are before us. We read his citations of Herakleitos (460 B.C.), declaring that Homer deserved “to be ejected from public assemblies and flogged;” and of Xenophanes “holding Homer and Hesiod responsible for the popular superstitions of Greece. . . .” and for ascribing “to the gods whatever is disgraceful and scandalous among men . . . unlawful acts, such as theft, adultery, and fraud.” Finally the Oxford Professor quotes from Professor Jowett’s translation of Plato, where the latter tells Adaimantos (Republic) that “the young man (in the State) should not be told that in committing the worst of crimes, he is far from doing anything outrageous, and that he may chastise his father (as Zeus did with Kronos) . . in any manner that he likes, and in this will only be following the example of the first and greatest of the gods. . . In my opinion, these stories are *not fit to be repeated*.” To this Dr. Max Muller observes that “the Greek religion was clearly a national and *traditional* religion, and, as such, it shared both the advantages and disadvantages of *this form of religious belief*”; while the Christian religion is “an *historical* and, to a great extent, an individual religion, and it possesses the advantage of an authorised codex and of a settled system of faith” (p. 349). So much the worse if it is “historical,” for surely Lot’s incident with his daughters would only gain, were it “allegorical.”

126. Neptune or Poseidon is the Hindu Idaspati, identical with Narayana (the mover on the waters) or Vishnu, and like this Hindu god he is shown crossing the whole horizon *in three* steps. Idaspati means also “the master of the waters.”

127. Bailly’s assertion that the 9,000 years mentioned by the Egyptian priests do not represent “solar years” is groundless. Bailly knew nothing of geology and its calculations; otherwise he would have spoken differently.

128. See *Matsya Purana*, which places him among the seven Prajapatis of the period.

129. The equivalent of this name is given in the original.

130. Deukalion is said to have brought the worship of Adonis and Osiris into Phoenicia. Now the worship is that of the Sun, lost and found again in its astronomical significance. It is only at the Pole where the Sun dies out for such a length of time as six months, for in latitude 68° it remains *dead* only for forty days, as in the festival of Osiris. The two worships were born in the north of Lemuria, or on that continent of which Asia was a kind of broken prolongation, and which stretched up to the Polar regions. This is well shown by de Gebelin’s “*Allegories d’Orient*,” p. 246, and by Bailly; though neither Hercules nor Osiris are *solar myths*, save in one of their seven aspects.

131. The Hyperboreans, now regarded as mythical, were described (*Herod*, IV., 33-35; *Pausanias*, 1, 31, 2; V., 7, 8; *ad X.*, 5, 7, 8) as the beloved priests and servants of the gods, and of Apollo chiefly.

132. The Cyclopes are not the only “one-eyed” representatives in tradition. The Arimaspes were a Scythian people, and were also credited with but one eye. (*Geographie ancienne*, Vol. II, p. 321.) It is they whom Apollo destroyed with his shafts. (See *supra*.)

133. Ulysses was wrecked on the isle of AEaea, where Circe changed all his companions into pigs for *their voluptuousness*; and after that he was thrown into Ogygia, the island of Calypso, where for some seven years he lived with the nymph in illicit connection (*Odyssey and elsewhere*). Now Calypso was a daughter of Atlas (*Odys. Book XII.*), and all the traditional ancient versions, when speaking of the Isle of Ogygia, say that it was very distant from Greece, and right in the middle of the ocean: thus identifying it with Atlantis.

134. To make a difference between Lemuria and Atlantis, the ancient writers referred to the latter as the northern or Hyperborean Atlantis, and to the former as the southern. Thus Apollodorus says (*Mythology, Book II.*): “The golden apples carried away by Hercules are not, as some think, in Lybia; they are in the Hyperborean Atlantis.” The Greeks naturalised all the gods they borrowed and made Hellenes of them, and the moderns helped them. Thus also the mythologists have tried to make of Eridan the river Po, in Italy. In the myth of Phaeton it is said that at his death his sisters dropped hot tears which fell into Eridan and were changed into amber! Now amber is found only in the northern seas, in the Baltic. Phaeton, meeting with his death while carrying heat to the frozen stars of the boreal regions, awakening at the Pole the Dragon made rigid by cold, and being hurled down into the Eridan, is an allegory referring directly to the changes of climate in those distant times when, from a frigid zone, the polar lands had become a country with a moderate and warm climate. The usurper of the functions of the sun, Phaeton, being hurled into the Eridan by Jupiter’s thunderbolt, is an allusion to the second change that took place in those regions when, once more, the land where “the magnolia blossomed” became the desolate forbidding land of the farthest north and eternal ices. This allegory covers then the events of two *pralayas*; and if well understood ought to be a demonstration of the enormous antiquity of the human races.

135. So occult and mystic is one of the aspects of Latona that she is made to reappear even in *Revelation* (xii.) as the woman clothed with the Sun (Apollo) and the Moon (Diana) under her feet, who being with child “cries, travailing in birth, pained to be delivered.” A great red Dragon, etc., stands before the woman ready to devour the child. She brings forth the man child who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron, and who was caught unto the throne of God (the Sun). The woman fled to the wilderness still pursued by the Dragon, who flees again, and casts out of his mouth water as a flood, when the earth helped the woman and swallowed the flood; and the Dragon went to make war with the remnant of her seed who keep the commandment of God, etc. (*See xii., 1, 17.*) Anyone, who reads the allegory of Latona pursued by the revenge of jealous Juno, will recognise the identity of the two versions. Juno sends Python, the Dragon, to persecute and destroy Latona and devour her babe. The latter is Apollo, the Sun, for “the man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron” of *Revelation*, is surely not the meek “Son of God,” Jesus, but the physical Sun, “who rules all nations”; the Dragon being the North Pole, gradually chasing the early Lemurians from the lands which became more and more Hyperborean and unfit to be inhabited by those who were fast developing into physical men, for they now had to deal with the climatic variations. The Dragon will not allow Latona “to bring forth” — (the Sun to appear). “She is driven from heaven, and finds no place where she can bring forth,” until Neptune (the ocean), moved with pity, makes immovable the floating isle of Delos (the nymph Asteria, hitherto hiding from Jupiter under the waves of the ocean) on which Latona finds refuge and where the bright god [[*Delios*]] is born, the god, who no sooner appears than he kills Python, the cold and frost of the Arctic region, in whose deadly coils all life becomes extinct. In other words, Latona-Lemuria is transformed into Niobe-Atlantis, over which her son Apollo, or the Sun, reigns — with an iron rod, truly, since Herodotus makes the Atlantes *curse* his too great heat. This allegory is reproduced in its other mystic meaning (another of the seven keys) in the chapter just cited of the *Apocalypse*. Latona became a powerful goddess indeed, and saw her son receive worship (solar worship) in almost every fane of antiquity. In his occult aspect Apollo is patron of Number 7. He is born on the seventh of the month, and the swans of Myorica swim seven times around Delos singing that event; he is given seven chords to his Lyre — the seven rays of the sun and the seven forces of nature. But this only in the astronomical meaning, whereas the above is purely geological.

136. These islands were “found strewn with fossils of horses, sheep, oxen, etc., among gigantic bones of elephants, mammoths, rhinoceroses,” etc. If there was no man on earth at that period “how came horses and sheep to be found in company with the huge antediluvians?” asks a master in a letter. (“*Esoteric Buddhism*,” 67). The reply is given above in the text.

137. A good proof that all the gods, and religious beliefs, and myths have come from the north, which was also the cradle of *physical* man, lies in several suggestive words which have originated and remain to this day among the northern tribes in their primeval significance; but although there was a time when all the nations were “of one lip,”

these words have received a different meaning with the Greeks and Latins. One such word is *Mann*, *Man*, a living being, and *Manes*, dead men. The Laplanders call their corpses to this day *manee*, (*Voyage de Renard en Laponie* 1., 184). Mannus is the ancestor of the German race; the Hindu *Manu*, the thinking being, from *man*; the Egyptian *Menes*; and *Minos*, the King of Crete, judge of the infernal regions after his death — all proceed from the same root or word.

138. Thus, for instance, Gyges is a hundred-armed and fifty-headed monster, a demi-god in one case, and a Lydian, the successor of Candaules, king of the country, in another version. The same is found in the Indian Pantheon, where Rishis and the Sons of Brahma are reborn as mortals.

139. The continents perish in turn by *fire* and *water*: either through earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, or by sinking and the great displacement of waters. Our continents have to perish owing to the former cataclysmal process. The incessant earthquakes of this and the past years may be a warning.

140. Denis, the geographer, tells us that the great sea North of Asia was called glacial, or *Saturnine* (v. 35). Orpheus (v. 1077) and Pliny (*Book IV.*, c. 16) corroborate the statement by showing that it is its giant inhabitants who gave it the name. And the Secret Doctrine explains both assertions by telling us that all the continents were formed from North to South; and that as the sudden change of climate dwarfed the race that had been born on it, arresting its growth, so, several degrees southward, various conditions had always produced the tallest men in every new humanity, or race. We see it to this day. The tallest men now found are those in Northern countries, while the smallest are Southern Asiatics, Hindus, Chinamen, Japanese, etc. Compare the tall Sikhs and Punjabees, the Afghans, Norwegians, Russians, Northern Germans, Scotchmen, and the English, with the inhabitants of central India and the average European on the continent. Thus also the giants of Atlantis, and hence the Titans of Hesiod, are all Northerners.

141. Having already given several instances of the vagaries of Science, it is delightful to find such *agreement* in this particular case. Read in connection with the scientific admission (cited elsewhere) of the geologists' ignorance of even the approximate duration of periods, the following passage is highly instructive: "We are not yet able to assign an *approximate* date for the most recent epoch at which our Northern Hemisphere was covered with glaciers. According to Mr. Wallace, this epoch *may* have occurred *seventy thousand years* ago, while others would assign to it an antiquity of at least *two hundred thousand* years, and there are yet others who urge strong arguments on behalf of the opinion that a *million of years* is barely enough to have produced the changes which have taken place since that event." (Fiske, "*Cosmic Philosophy*," Vol. II., p. 304). Prof. Lefevre, again, gives us as *his* estimate 100,000 years. Clearly, then, if modern Science is unable to estimate the date of so comparatively recent an era as the Glacial Epoch, it can hardly impeach the Esoteric Chronology of Race-Periods and Geological Ages.

142. Undoubtedly a fact and a confirmation of the esoteric conception of the Lemuria which originally not only embraced great areas in the Indian and Pacific oceans, but projected round South Africa into the North Atlantic. Its Atlantic portion subsequently became the geological basis of the future home of the Fourth Race Atlanteans.

143. Cf. the published reports of the "Challenger" expedition; also Donnelly's "Atlantis," p. 468 and pp. 46-56, chap. "*The Testimony of the Sea*."

144. Even the cautious Lefevre speaks of the existence of *Tertiary* men on "upheaved lands, islands and continents then flourishing, but since submerged beneath the waters," and elsewhere introduces a "*possible Atlantis*" to explain ethnological facts. Cf. his "*Philosophy*," Eng. Ed., pp. 478 and 504. Mr. Donnelly remarks with rare intuition that "modern civilization is *Atlantean* . . . the '*inventive*' faculty of the present age is taking up the delegated work of Creation where Atlantis left it thousands of years ago" (Atlantis, p. 133). He also refers the origin of culture to the *Miocene* times. It is, however, to be sought for in the teachings given to the *Third Race*-men by their Divine Rulers — at a vastly earlier period.

145. An equally "curious" similarity is traced between some of the West Indian and West African fauna.

146. The Pacific portion of the giant Lemurian Continent christened by Dr. Carter Blake, the anthropologist, “Pacificus.”

147. When Howard read, before the Royal Society of London, a paper on the first serious researches that were made on the aerolites, the Geneva naturalist Pictet, who was present, communicated, on his return to Paris, the facts reported to the French Academy of Sciences. But he was forthwith interrupted by Laplace, the great astronomer, who cried: “Stop! we have had enough of such *fables*, and know all about them,” thus making Pictet feel very small. Globular-shaped lightnings or thunderbolts have been admitted by Science only since Arago demonstrated their existence, says de Rochat (“*Forces non-definies*,” p. 4): “Every one remembers Dr. Bouilland’s misadventure at the Academy of Medicine when he had declared Edison’s phonograph ‘*a trick of ventriloquism!*’ ”

148. The Cyclic Law of Race-Evolution is most unwelcome to scientists. It is sufficient to mention the fact of “primeval civilization” to excite the frenzy of Darwinians; it being obvious that the further culture and science is pushed back, the more precarious becomes the basis of the ape-ancestor theory. But as Jacolliot says: — “Whatever there may be in these traditions (submerged continents, etc.), and whatever may have been the place where a civilization more ancient than that of Rome, of Greece, of Egypt, and of India, was developed, *it is certain that this civilization did exist*, and it is highly important for Science to recover its traces, however feeble and fugitive they be.” (*Histoire des Vierges; les peuples et les continents disparus*, p. 15.) Donnelly has proved the fact from the clearest premises, but the Evolutionists will not listen. A *Miocene* civilization upsets the “universal stone-age” theory, and that of a *continuous* ascent of man from animalism! And yet Egypt, at least, runs counter to current hypotheses. There is no stone-age visible there, but a more glorious culture is apparent, the further back we are enabled to carry our retrospect. (Verb. Sap.)

149. “Myths and Myth-Makers,” p. 21.

150. Violent minor cataclysms and colossal earthquakes are recorded in the annals of most nations — if not of all. Elevation and subsidence of continents is always in progress. The whole coast of South America has been raised up 10 to 15 feet and settled down again in an hour. Huxley has shown that the British islands have been four times depressed beneath the ocean and subsequently raised again and peopled. The Alps, Himalayas and Cordilleras were all the result of depositions drifted on to sea-bottoms and upheaved by Titanic forces to their present elevation. The Sahara was the basin of a Miocene sea. Within the last five or six thousand years the shores of Sweden, Denmark and Norway have risen from 200 to 600 feet; in Scotland there are raised beaches with outlying stacks and skerries *surmounting* the shore now eroded by the hungry wave. The North of Europe is still rising from the sea and South America presents the phenomenon of raised beaches of over 1,000 miles in length, now at a height varying from 100 to 1,300 feet above the sea-level. On the other hand, the coast of Greenland is sinking fast, so much so that the Greenlander will not build by the shore. All these phenomena are certain. *Why may not a gradual change have given place to a violent cataclysm in remote epochs?* — such cataclysms occurring on a *minor scale* even now (e.g., the case of Sunda island with 80,000 Malays).

151. For the opinions of Jacolliot, after long travels through the Polynesian Islands and his proofs of a former great geological cataclysm in the Pacific Ocean, see his “*Histoire des Vierges: Peuples et Continents disparus*,” p. 308.

152. “*Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*,” p. 236. (Cf. also his lengthy arguments on the subject, pp. 231-7.)

153. For further facts as to the *isolation* of the Basques in Europe and their ethnological relations, cf. Joly, “*Man before Metals*,” p. 316. B. Davis is disposed to concede, from an examination of the skulls of the *Guanches of the Canary Islands and modern Basques*, that both belong to a race proper to *those ancient islands, of which the Canaries are the remains!!* This is a step in advance indeed. De Quatrefages and Hamy also both assign the Cro-Magnon men of South France and the Guanches to *one type* — a proposition which involves a certain corollary which both these writers may not care to father.

154. Donnelly, “*Atlantis; the Ante-Diluvian World*,” p. 480.

155. *Vide* Sir W. Thomson and Mr. Huxley.

INDEX

Prepared by John P. Van Mater

Copyright © 1997 by Theosophical University Press

INTRODUCTION

Over one hundred years ago, in 1888, H. P. Blavatsky published her *Secret Doctrine*. Indeed it *was* an event, for these volumes disclose a description, inner and outer, of the structure and operations of the cosmos and the origin and evolutionary destiny of the kingdoms of nature. Much of its content would have been considered esoteric in former eras, part of the mystery teaching of the ancient schools of both East and West.

This wisdom has been known and taught in every age, in myth and legend, symbol and glyph, and comes down to us from out of the darkness of prehistory. Its substance or truth is also embodied in the various branches of learning, ancient and modern -- religion, philosophy, science, literature, and art. Hence HPB, having stated certain principles, was able to illustrate, by referring to the world's literature, that what she was bringing forward has been part of the thought-life of all previous ages. This is no accident: every age has had its wise men, philosophers, artists, poets, who have speculated on cosmic and human life and described it in such a fashion that the universality of the secret doctrine or perennial philosophy may be seen on every hand by those who have the eyes to see it.

The Secret Doctrine is the most widely disseminated theosophical source book. Because of its encyclopedic range, indexing the *SD* has proved a complex and challenging task. My original instructions were: "Start by making your own index. Don't try to coalesce or combine the existing indices." Over the course of a number of years this phase of the project was completed. We then consulted an unpublished index to the *SD* compiled by Dr. Gertrude W. van Pelt - a longtime student with a penetrating and intuitive mind -- and numerous valuable entries were gleaned. The indices prepared by Boris de Zirkoff and the United Lodge of Theosophists were also consulted, and further useful entries included.

Our entries are designed to be as straightforward and informative as possible, considering the wide range of subjects covered. Most subentries lead off with key words which are alphabetically arranged. In the course of compiling the index, it became apparent that many of the foreign terms used so widely by HPB are no longer spelled as they were by the scholars of her time. To aid the reader we have listed all foreign terms and proper nouns as they are given by HPB, while adding modern spelling in brackets or -- when alphabetizing requires -- referring the reader to the modern spellings under which the terms are indexed. Exceptions to listing the modern spelling are Tibetan and some Egyptian terms, as well as other foreign words when there is doubt about transliteration. In subentries modern spelling is generally used, but underdots are omitted. To facilitate recognition and pronunciation of Sanskrit words, the TUP conventions are*:

c is transliterated as *ch*

r is transliterated as *ri*

ch is transliterated as *chh*

s is transliterated as *sh*

For the convenience of the reader, many main headings, especially of foreign terms, are followed by definitions. Cited books whose titles are not given in the *SD*, are placed in brackets under the author. Also included are a list of abbreviations and an appendix of foreign phrases with translation.

A major guideline followed is that an index is *not* an interpretation. Its purpose is to point the reader to the essential material found in the book. If, for example, the word Lemuria is given, such entries are placed under that heading. The third root-race is often termed Lemurian; but where third root-race is given by HPB and not Lemuria, these references are under Root-Race-Third. In order to bring together all such similar entries or supplemental material, we have put "*See also*" after the main headings followed by one or more items. One may also consult terms in the subentries for additional references.

Many individuals have been involved in this project, and each and all have my hearty thanks and gratitude. Allow me to say in closing that I perceive the years spent on this task to have been a rare and inestimable privilege. It is still an ongoing enterprise, for I am sure that future students will revise, enlarge, clarify, and make more accurate the work already done, so that in time the index may become an increasingly useful tool for those following the ageless path of wisdom that HPB so magnificently sets forth.

-- *John P. Van Mater*

May 8, 1996

The Theosophical Society
Pasadena, California

ABBREVIATIONS

& -- and

Afr -- Africa

Akkad -- Akkadian

Amer -- American

antiq -- antiquity (ies)

Arab -- Arabian

Aram -- Aramaic

arch -- archaeology (ical)

asc -- ascend(ing)

astron -- astronomy (ical)

Bab -- Babylonia(n)

beg -- beginning

betw -- between

BG -- *Bhagavad-Gita*

bk -- book

cent -- central, century

ch -- chapter

Chald -- Chaldea(n)

Chin -- Chinese

civ -- civilize(d, ation)

comp -- compared

conj -- conjunction

cont -- continued, continent

desc -- descent(ding) or describe(d)

dict -- dictionary

dif -- difference

disc -- discussed

div -- division

ed(s) -- editor(s)

Eng -- England (ish)

equiv -- equivalent

Eur -- Europe(an)

evol -- evolve(s), evolution(ary)

expl -- explained

fem -- feminine, female

Finn -- Finnish, Finland

fr -- from

Fr -- France, French

ft -- feet, foot

FTS -- Fellow of the TS

geol -- geology

geom -- geometry (ic, al)

Ger -- German(y)

Gk -- Greek, Greece

Gnos -- Gnosis, tic(ism)

gt -- great

HPB -- H. P. Blavatsky

Heb -- Hebrew

Hind -- Hindu, Hindi

hist -- history (ian, ical)

Inst -- Institute (ion)

IU -- Isis Unveiled

Jap -- Japan(ese)

kab -- kabbalistic

Kab -- Kabbala

lang -- language

Lat -- Latin

lit -- literature

masc -- masculine

math -- mathematics

mech -- mechanical

Mex -- Mexico (an)

ML-- Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett (2nd ed.)

MS, MSS -- manuscript(s)

Mt -- Mount(ain)

n, nn -- footnote(s)

N -- North(ern)

NE -- Northeast

no(s) -- number(s)

NT -- New Testament

NY -- New York

orig -- origin(al,ate)

OT -- Old Testament

Pers -- Persian

philos -- philosophy (er, ical)

Phoen -- Phoenician

pl -- plural

prop -- proposition,

pseud -- pseudonym

pt -- point, part

Pyth -- Pythagoras (ean)

q -- quote(d, ing)

R -- River

re -- regarding

ref(s) -- reference(s)

rel -- religion (ous)

Rom -- Roman

Russ -- Russia(n)

S -- South(ern)

SE -- Southeast

Sax -- Saxon

Scand -- Scandinavian

sci -- science

SD -- Secret Doctrine

SD -- The Secret Doctrine

Sem -- Semitic

sing -- singular

Skt -- Sanskrit

Soc -- Society

St -- Saint, Street

Ste -- Sainte

subst -- substance

Swed -- Sweden (ish)

symb -- symbol(ize, ical)

Syr -- Syria(n)

terr -- terrestrial

theog -- theogony

theol -- theology (ian, ical)

theos -- theosophy (ical, ist)

thru -- through

Tib -- Tibet(an)

trad -- tradition

transl -- translation (ed, or)

TS -- Theosophical Society

tx -- text

univ -- universe (al, ality)

USA -- United States

var -- various

VP -- Vishnu Purana

vs -- versus

w -- with

w/o -- without

W -- West(ern)

wt -- weight

yr(s) -- year(s)

Zend -- Zend Avesta

Zor -- Zoroaster(rian)

INDEX - A

Aam (Egy) electro-positive force, Tum I 674 &n

Aanroo, Aanru, Aaru, Aarru (Egy)

Field of Amenti domain in realm of I 236n

kama-loka I 674 &n

wheat gleaned in I 221, 236n; II 374 &n

Aarea (Tah) red earth; man created out of II 193-4

Ab (Heb) the Father II 83

Ababel (Arab) "Father Tree," phoenix & II 617

Abacus, Pythagorean I 361

Abahu. *See* Abbahu

Abarbinel [Abrabanel, Abravanel], Isaac praises *Nabathean Agriculture* II 455-6

Abba (Heb), Father I 355

Abba, **Rabbi**, re five lights & seventh II 625, 628

Abbahu, **Rabbi**, on worlds created & destroyed II 53-4, 704

Abd Allatif [ʿAbd al-Latif], [*Desc. of the Ancient Monuments*] II 362

Abdera, **Democritus of**. *See* Democritus

Abdi, Mohammedan four-letter God II 602

Abel. *See also* Cain, Hebel

Cain &, male & female II 125, 127, 135, 273n, 388, 469

Chebel (Hebel) or, pains of birth II 125n

first natural woman II 388

Hebel or, female II 127, 135, 469

separating hermaphrodite II 134

Abenephius, *Liber de cultura Aegyptiorum* I 362

Aben Ezra, re Azazel I 441-2n

Ab Hati (Egy), animal soul II 633

Abhayam (Skt) no fear II 406

Abhimanin (Skt). *See also* Pitris

father of three fires I 521; II 247
Prometheus & II 521

Abhrayanti (Skt), a Pleiad II 551

Abhutarajasas (Skt), incorporeal beings II 89

Abjayoni (Skt), "lotos-born" I 372

Aborigines. *See* Australian (Aborigines)

Abraham(s), Abram I 322, 422

A-bra(h)m becomes II 139n
fr Arba I 337n
bosom of, or nirvana I 568
burning lamp of I 338n
forefather of Jehovistic Jews I 578n
God of, not Father of Jesus II 509
God's covenant w II 508
Hebrew number for II 40
"no Brahmin" II 200
pillars erected by II 472n
recognized Phoenician god II 380
Sarai (Sarah) wife of II 77, 174
Saturn symbol I 578n
story of, based on Brahma II 77
there were, before the Jews II 130
fr Ur I 376; II 139n

Abrasax, Abraxas, Abraxax (Gnos)

Basilidian supreme god I 350
central spiritual sun II 214
Garuda pictured as monster on, gems II 565
Jevo genii antagonistic to II 541
Mithra, IAO, or II 474
as Priapus symbol of four Adamic races II 458

Abhayanti. *See* Abhrayanti

Absolute (the). *See also* Ain-soph, IT, One, Parabrahm, Paranirvana, Sat, Word

ALL & universe not separate II 384n
astral light lower aspect of I 196
Being is Non-being I 54n; II 449n
cannot create, be defined, or known II 34
Causeless Cause I 569
consciousness, motion I 51, 56
Crookes' idea of I 581n
Cusa's definition of II 158n
devoid of attributes I 214, 420
dhyani-chohans cannot know I 51; II 34
of East misunderstood I 496n

everything other than, is illusion I 295
evil rooted in I 412-13
existence permanent I 39
finite self-consciousness aspect of I 50n
the "first" cannot be the I 14-15n
how man is led to II 79n
ideation & substance aspects of I 15, 326, 329
independent of numbers II 598
kabbalists' I 214
light is, darkness II 95
mahamaya of II 446
man can become one w II 78-9n
monad & jiva breath of I 247
monads rays of, principle II 167
monad's relation to I 135, 175
nature aspect of I 277n
never understood in West I 496n
Non-being is Absolute Being I 54 &n
One, Be-ness, Reality I 14, 54n, 290, 295
Parabrahm of Vedantins I 16
periodical manifestation of I 273
personified powers of I 350
reabsorption in, or paranirvana I 135, 266, 636
Space the, ALL I 8
streams projected fr, life I 275
three aspects of I 43
two, impossible I 7, 412
Unity pulsating great heart II 588
universe issues fr I 88
unknown, essence I 273; II 240n, 728

Absoluter Geist (von Hartmann) I 50

Ab Soo [Apsu] (Chald), habitat of knowledge II 502

Abul-Faraj. *See* Bar-Hebraeus

[**Abu'l-Fazl `Allami**], *A'in-i-Akbari* ("Akbar's Institutes"), Akbar's interest in various sects I xxiv n

Abul Feda, *Historia anteislamica* II 366

names given initiates II 210n

Abul Teda. *See* Abul Feda

Abydos II 464

Bes stands on lotus at I 385

Osiris worshiped at I 437, 675

table of, vindicates Manetho II 367

Abydos. *See* Mariette (Bey)

Abyss(es). *See also* Chaos, Great Deep

arg, arca floating on II 313, 460
ginnungagap (chaos) I 367, 427
of Learning in Gobi II 502-3
lower, of matter I 136, 195; II 235, 244
Noot the celestial I 228
of primordial creation (Berosus) II 65n, 715n
watery, or Space I 346; II 53, 142n, 313, 503, 580, 653

Abyssinia

Aryans reached Egypt thru II 746
Bruce brings *Book of Enoch* fr II 531
once an island II 368

Academie des Sciences (Comptes Rendus) articles by Faye I 165, 496, 500, 505, 541n *Academy, The* (journal),
Petrie's letter to, re pyramid I 314

Accadia, Accadian(s). *See* Akkadians

Accident

karma & I 643-4
victims reincarnate quickly II 303

Achad. *See* Ehad

Achaica [*Achaia*]. *See* Pausanias

Achar. *See* Aher

Acharya. *See* Bhashyacharya, N.

Achath. *See* Ahath

Acheron (Gk), & Helion II 357

Achilles

heel of II 637
shield of II 394

Achiochersus. *See* Axiokersos

Achiosersa. *See* Axiokersa

Achit or Anatman (Skt), Parabrahman, chit (atman), & I 59n

Achod. *See* Ehad

Achyuta (Skt) imperishable

chyuta & II 47 &n
"does not perish" I 18-19

name of Vishnu I 19
Purushottama, Brahma or I 542

Ackerman, R. W., *Arth. Index* II 342n

Acosmism I 152

Acosta, Jose de

----- *Historia natural . . . de las Indias*
immense stones at Cuzco I 209n
seven Incas repeopled Earth II 141

Acquired Faculties, transmission of I 219

Acrania II 656

Acre of Earth, & Jared (Yared) II 597n

Acropolis, ever-burning fire of I 338n

Acropolis of Argos, three-eyed colossus at II 294n

Actio in distans I 487-8, 491

Action(s)

cause & effect II 73-4
good, the only priests I 280
karma-nemesis & II 305 &n
mankind determines good & evil by II 512
no independent I 566n
will determines our I 639

Activity

cycles of I 266; II 545
forty-nine stages of II 747
periods of I 62, 154-5
rest &, law governing I 62

Actor, personalities are roles of II 306

Acts of the Apostles

14:12 mistranslated II 481
kosmic beings called elements I 338n
Paul Hermes, Barnabas Zeus II 481
quoted:
God dwelleth not in temples I 327
in him we live & move I 8
Holy Ghost as tongues of fire I 87, 379n

Ad, Adi (Skt) first I xix; II 42-3, 452

Ad (Assyr)

father or II 42-3

Son(s) of I 207; II 42n

Ad-ad (Aramaean), the Only One II 42-3

Ad-ah, Sons of II 203

Adam(s), Admi, Adami

animals & fowls preceded, (*Genesis* 1) II 181

animals came after, (*Genesis* 2) II 1n, 181

Aryans descend fr yellow II 426

Assyrian, Chaldean II 42, 102

became Cain & Abel II 124-5

born of earth & fire II 4

born of no woman II 125n

chronology of II 71n

coats of skin of II 202

the coming II 100

creation of II 86-7

dark race II 5

divine essence emanating fr, (*IU* q) I xlii

[error, *see ML* page 45]

driven fr Tree II 216

earthly, & seven angels II 112

eating the fruit gave, wisdom I 404

elohim brought forth II 81, 134, 137

elohim expelled, fr Eden II 382n

ethnology requires several I 323-4

first & last II 513

first divine androgyne II 124, 127-9

five, & the races II 46n, 457, 503-4

fourth or fallen II 457

4004 BC I 323

garment of light of II 112

generative principle II 124-5n

generic name II 454

Gnostics on four II 458

in God's image, male & female II 467

had nephesh but no soul II 162, 456

Heavenly, & ten sephiroth II 112

Jah-Eve the original II 126

Jod or Yodh II 129

Jupiter as Ham & II 270

Kaimurath the Persian II 396-7

last, a quickening spirit II 513

-Lilith & chhaya-birth II 174

made perfect, joins dragon II 383-4

Madim (Mars) is II 144n

Naudin on II 119

Noah, Jehovah &, same I 444

Noah prayed before body of II 467

not first man I 324
Patriarch, & Kabiri I 642n
primitive human race II 125
progenitor of human race II 467
"Prophet of the Moon" II 468
races of II 3, 46, 457
red II 43n, 124-5n, 144, 426
rib of II 46, 129, 193
Rishoun or II 315, 397
Samael & earthly II 112
second, septenary II 1-2n
Semites fr red II 426
separates into man & woman II 125, 129, 134n, 135
serpent & I 404-5
sleep of II 181
solus, sexless 1st race II 134
Swedenborg called, a church II 42n
two faces yet one person II 134n
two races preceded II 394
white, black, red, etc I 323-4
Zohar on earthly II 44

Adam-Adami II 452-8

Bible patriarch (Renan) II 454
Brahma-Viraj I 355-6
earlier than Mosaic books II 43
Elohim-Jehovah I 355-6
manifold symbol II 42
personation of dual Adam II 456

Ad-am-ak-ad-mon, became Adam Kadmon II 43

Adam & Eve

apple, tree & II 354-5
became matter II 273
fall of II 62, 95n, 354-5
Jehovah curses, then blesses II 410
Jehovah is, blended II 125n, 128
Ophis urges, to eat fruit II 215
Tahitian II 193-4
why Cain, Abel &, only humans II 286

Adamas (Gnos)

archetype of first males II 3
Ophite, or primeval man II 458

Adam-Eve

androgynous second race II 134
Jehovah or II 127

Adam-Galatea, soul of, preexistent II 150

Adami

Adam, Admi & II 4

Aryan symbol II 452-8

dark race II 5

Adamic Races, Man

few million years old II 315

pitris ancestors of II 91n

pre- & post-, were giants II 289n

Tree of Life, serpent & I 406-7

Adam-Jehovah, symb generative powers II 43n

Adam-Jehovah-Eve, bisexual creative deity II 125

Adam-Kadmon [Adam Qadmon] (Heb). *See also* Heavenly Man, Second Logos, Sons of Light

Ad-am-ak-ad-mon became II 43

Adam of *Genesis* 1 is II 129

Ancient of Days & I 60

androgyny I 98n, 215n, 246, 337, 355-6, 427, 450; II 37, 129, 269n, 467, 537

Athamaz, Tamaz, Adonis II 44

Bath-Kol & I 137

Bel & Noah preceded II 144

circle w diameter is I 391

collective name II 4, 234

creative subordinate powers II 544

Creator II 456

Eve female portion of II 269n

fecundates Earth I 240

Fiat Lux of Bible I 246

First Cause manifests thru I 214

first triad of, unseen I 239

host of elohim II 112n

Jah-Hovah mind-born son of II 126

Jehovah & I 619n; II 269n, 537

knew only Shekhinah I 432

leads prajapatis, sephiroth II 129

Logos or I 99n, 214, 429; II 25, 234

Lord is II 127

made in image of God II 46n

Manu-Svayambhuva & II 128, 704n

Philo calls, mind II 490

prototype I 450

quaternary or II 595-6

Sacr-n'cabvah or II 467

separates into male, female II 128

Sephirah, Brahma, Adi-Sanat I 98

Sephirah wife, mother, etc, of I 430

Sephirothal Tree or I 352; II 293

sexless II 37, 128, 595

symbol of generative power II 124n

synthesis of builders I 436-7
ten sephiroth I 391, 427, 432-3; II 1-2n, 544, 704n
Tetragrammaton I 99n; II 596, 601, 625n
Tree of Knowledge II 4, 293
Trinity in one I 432-3
typifies water & earth II 124n
vehicle of Ain-soph I 179, 432

Adam of Dust

earthly II 78-81, 86, 112, 458
nephesh breathes into I 242n, 247
requires two middle principles I 247
third Adam is II 457
woman issues fr rib of II 129

Adam Rishoon, Rishoun [Adam-Rishon] (Heb) II 315, 397

Adams, John C. II 441

Adam's Earth

mulaprakriti I 10n
unity of matter of kabbalists I 543n

Adan, mandrakes in city of II 27n

Adanari. *See* Ardhanari

Ada-nath. *See* Adi-nath

Adaptation(s)

evidence of guiding process I 277-8
factor in variation II 738

Ad-ar-gat (or Astarte, Syrian) II 42n, 43

Adbhitanya [Adbhutama] II 319

Adbhutam (Skt), impenetrable Rajah II 621

Adept(s) II 94. *See also* Arhan(s), Cis-Himalayan, Initiates, Mahatmas, Masters, Seers

-astronomers II 699
re Atlantis II 406
can produce organic matter II 349
can separate his upadhis I 158
can transfer consciousness I 166
concealed knowledge & I xvii, 156
defined I 273
dragons/serpents & I 404; II 94n, 210, 280n
dwelt under pyramids II 351-2
"euthanasia" of II 531

in every age I 484
few, know highest initiates I 611-12
future mankind of II 446
Galilean II 231
-healer II 361
India still has I 311
initiation of II 215, 558
jivanmukta or high I 46n
keeps personalities separated I 275
knew of races on Mars, Venus II 699
knowledge I 605; II 216, 700-1
know occult properties of light I 516
know their dhyani-buddha I 573
laws & duties of II 82
lives of great, of Aryan race I vii
manus, rishis & II 425
maruts, nirmanakayas & II 615
master of occult sciences II 280n
may read future in an elemental I 631
moon mystery & I 179-80
mountain abodes of II 494
names given to II 210n, 211, 215
Nebo starts new race of II 456
re nebular theory I 590-7
not influenced by genii I 295 &n
nursery for future human I 207
perceive the supersensuous I 489, 515, 582n
planes of consciousness & II 701
power of, to change his form II 705n
preserve the wisdom-knowledge I xlv
rapport w higher globes II 701
records of I xxxiv; II 23
of right- & left-hand path I 417-19; II 211, 495, 501
Rudra-Siva forefather of II 502n
seed for future II 228
seven classes of, (Row) I 574
sishta, holy sons of light or II 531
Siva patron of II 282
solved mysteries of life, death II 451
spiritual intuition of I 46n
third, fourth, fifth races of II 210
visions of, checked I 273
war betw, & sorcerers I 417-20; II 384, 495, 501
re White Island II 407
wisdom imparted to II 636
Wondrous Being holds sway over I 207-8
won't give harmful information I 306

Adeptship

seven degrees of II 614
"War in Heaven" & II 380

Adhivahikas (Skt) I 132

Ad-i, first speaking race II 452

Adi (Skt) original I xix, 129; II 42, 452

Adi-bhuta (Skt) I 129

Kwan-yin or I 136
primeval cause I xix

Adi-buddha (Skt)

Avalokitesvara & I 110
various names for I 571

Adi-buddhi (Skt), not personal God or Creator I 635

Adi-buddhic Monad, manifests as Maha-buddhi I 572

Adi-budh (Skt), karma & II 48

Adi-budha (Skt) I xix, 54n

Adikrit (Skt), creator, Hari, or I 371-2

Adi-nath (Skt), Adam is II 452

Adi-nidana (Skt) I 98

Adi Parvan. *See Mahabharata*

Adi-sakti (Skt), emanation of mulaprakriti I 10

Adi-sanat (Skt) I 31

Ancient of Days, Brahma or I 98

Ad-Isvara (Skt), First Lord II 452

Aditi (Skt). *See also* Devamatri

akasa or I 137, 332, 527n; II 42n, 613
cosmic deep, Space I 53n; II 269
Daksha son of, I 142, 623; II 247n
Egyptian seven-fold heaven II 613
Eve & I 355-6
female Arani (Vedic) II 527
feminine Logos I 431
Gaia (Gaea) II 65, 269
higher aspect of nature II 65
hydrogen, oxygen, or I 623
light, sound, ether & I 431-2
Marttanda (Sun) eighth son of I 99, 448, 529, 553; II 210n
Mother-space, Darkness I 99

mulaprakriti or I 430, 431
point in disc or I 4
-prakriti, spiritual-physical I 283
Sephirah or I 354-6; II 43
seven sons of I 72n, 434, 448, 553; II 210n
sister or form of Diti II 613
Surya son of, & Dyaus I 100-1
Tiamat, Sephirah or I 357
Tiphereth issues fr II 214
Vach & I 137, 355-6, 431, 434; II 107
Venus post-type of II 458

Aditya(s) (Skt)

Adhivahikas or, aid Jiva I 132
allegory of the eight or twelve I 100
divine sacrificers, pitris or II 605
gods in Vaivasvata cycle II 90
highest dhyani-chohans II 585
Indra as II 382n
life behind phenomena (Roth) II 489
pitris' paternal great-grandfather II 248n
seven planets or I 99-101 &nn
twelve, of Vedic tridasa I 71n
various names for I 92; II 182, 585, 605
Varuna, chief of II 65, 268n

Adi-Varsha (Skt), Eden of first races II 201, 203

Ad-m, Admi II 4, 42n. *See also* Adam

Ad-on [Adon] (Heb)

Lord of Syria II 42n, 43
structures erected to II 541

Adonai, Adoni, Adonim (Heb)

Aidoneus, Dionysius & I 463
associated w Sun I 577; II 538n
associated w Yaho-Iah II 129
first sons of Earth II 452
Jehovah made into II 465, 509
Jews used, not Ehyeh or YHVH II 452
Levi's diagram of, & Enoch II 533
name of Jao-Jehovah I 438; II 389
names of I 463
Satan's throne footstool of II 235
stellar spirit I 449
fr Syrian Ad-on II 43

Adonis

father of, became Apollo Karneios II 44
"First Lord" II 452
lunar god I 396
Mysteries of I 353; II 212
son, father, husband I 396
various names for I 353; II 44
worship of, & Osiris II 769n

Adrasteia (Gk), aspect of Nemesis II 305n

Advaita (Skt), Parabrahman of I 54n, 451

Advaita Vedanta (Skt)

von Hartmann approaches I 50
"I am myself God" I 636
one secondless Existence is I 54n
pradhana called illusion I 62
prakriti & purusha II 598
roots of, & Buddhism identical I 636
triple aspect of Deity in II 597n

Advaita Vedantists, Advaitins

approach esoteric philosophy I 55
atheists, not atheists I 6, 8, 522
Buddhists in disguise I 636; II 637
doctrine of I 79n
Hegel & I 52n
initiates, yogins fr I 522
upadana of I 55-6, 370n
Visishtā, & Parabrahman I 233n, 451

Advent, Second

of Christ, Enoch, Elijah II 531
Kalki-avatara, paranirvana & I 268

Adversary (ies) I 411-24; II 234-5. *See also* Lucifer, Rakshasas, Rebels, Satan

of anthropomorphic god is Devil II 378
asuras, rudras & II 164
first, Narada in Puranas I 413
has ever existed I 411
highest archangel became II 60
incarnated in man II 164
Jehovah II 387
Jews forbidden to curse II 477
lowest aspect of Lucifer II 162
origin of II 487
required by nature's harmony I 411
Satan as the II 60-1, 235-6, 243-5, 375-6, 387-90
Satan, or murderer II 389

Adversus Gentes. *See* Arnobius

Adversus Haeresis. *See* Irenaeus

Adv. Haeres. [*Panarion*] I 404. *See* Epiphanius

Adwaita. *See* Advaita

Adytum(a) I xxxvi, 426. *See also* Holy of Holies

Crookes approached I 626

Sanctum Sanctorum II 459-74

truths of I 117-18

Aeaea, Ulysses & Circe on isle of II 769n

Aed-en (Eden) II 42n

AEIOV, first five races II 458

Aelian(us), Claudius

----- *De natura animalium*

dragon's inner nature II 355

----- *Varia historia*

Aeschylus II 419n

Theophrastus [Theopompus] ref II 371, 760

Aeloim, Les. *See* Lacour, P.

Aeneas, Apollo uses astral double of II 771

Aeneid. *See* Virgil

Aeolus, & the winds I 466

Aeon(s), Aion (Gnos). *See also* Angels

androgynous or sixth & seventh II 458

angelic beings & periods I 416

angels create 365 of I 350

beginning of I 612

Christ, Michael, chief of I 195n

emanation of dual II 569n

eternal & immutable I 63; II 488

everything created thru I 349

First Logos I 351

intermediate, & creation II 488

Lord of the Genii I 195

manus & I 442

Mikael first of II 381

motion during kalpas or I 116

rebellious, in *Pistis Sophia* II 604

sliding down of I 416-17
time oldest of, (Protogonos) II 490 &n
wrongly equated w Adam I 642n

Aerobes

first round devourers & I 258
live on "dead" tissues I 249n
men & animals swarming w I 260-1

Aerolites, Arago demonstrated II 784n

Aeronautics II 426-8

Aesar, Etruscan & Irish god II 114

Aeschylus

Father Bathybius & II 674
initiate II 419n, 524 &n
not understood by moderns II 524n
Prometheus older than Hellenes II 413
sacrilege of II 419

----- *Prometheus Bound*

Atlas supports the heavens II 763
dual character of myth II 523
karma-nemesis I 642-3
mindless, senseless man II 411
miserable state of humanity II 522
story summarized II 414
tortures of Prometheus II 412-13
trilogy of, lost II 414
untainted mind heaven's gift II 413
variously quoted II 411-22, 521-4

----- *Seven Against Thebes*

fourth generation heroes II 271

Aesculapius. *See* Asklepios

Aesir, Aeser, Ases (Norse)

create world fr Ymir II 97
dhyani-chohans or I 427
drove Turanian dwarfs north II 754
Odin father of I 427
parallels in other religions II 97
purified by fire II 99
ruled world preceding ours II 97
twelve, in Edda II 27
war w frost giants II 386

Aether I 330-2, 527 &nn. *See also* Akasa, Daiviprakriti, Elements, Ether, Protyle

akasa & I 76, 296n, 332, 343-4, 485; II 511 &n
on another plane I 487, 488n
astral light shadow of I 341
born of Erebos & Nux I 110
divine Idea moves the, (Plato) I 365
ether of science & I 13, 332, 460, 485-8, 508, 536
Father, (Plato) I 465
Father-Mother I 13, 76
fire &, or mind-consciousness I 216
fire in its purest form I 87
Fohat son of II 400n
four elements & I 141, 347, 460, 464
Homer silent re I 426
Lucretius re I 485-6
Magnes I 344
Magnus I 331
material, psychic, spiritual I 508
no, no sound I 536
Osiris, Zeus-Zen as II 130
Pater omnipotens I 331
personified as a god I 141
primordial chaos, creation & I 332
quintessence of energy I 508
seven principles of I 536
solar fire, Aith-ur or I 527
Spiller's incorporeal substance I 508
unseen space & veil of deity I 343

Aethereal Winds, impregnate divine egg I 365, 461

Aethiopians. *See also* Ethiopians

brought fr Indus to Nile II 418
Eastern, & pyramids II 429
one of three fifth race types II 471n

Aethiops, Ethiops River II 417-18

Aetna. *See* Mt Aetna

Affection, Devaki progenetrix of II 528

Affinity, Epicurus & Leucippus re I 2

Afghanistan, Afghans

Arabs fr II 200
older than Israelites II 200n
twelve tribes of I xxxiii; II 200n

Africa

appeared before Europe II 200, 368
Atlanteans fled to II 743-4

dolmens found in II 752
emerged in early Atlantis II 264, 368
European Neolithic plants fr II 739
future continents & II 404n
giants & dwarfs in II 754
Irish stones fr II 343
Lemurian portions of II 7
man originated in, (Darwinist) II 679-80
Neolithic man fr North II 716n
Nila Mountain symb in Western II 403n
North, joined by Atlantis to Venezuela II 791
Northwest, once part of Spain II 8n, 740, 793
not Atlantis or Lemuria II 263, 329
rose after Asia II 606n
serpent revered in II 209
South American fauna & II 792
submerged in third race II 327
tall, fair-skinned race in II 754

African(s) II 168. *See also* Negro

crossed into Europe II 740
effects of isolation upon II 425
giants, dwarfs among II 433n
karma of, savages II 168
large cranial capacity of II 168n
offshoots of Atlanteans II 716n, 740-1
races dolichocephalic II 193n
some, cannot be civilized II 421n
some, "were not ready" II 162
worshiped idols II 723

Agadi (Akkad), capital of Sargon I 319n

Against Apion. *See* Josephus

Against Heresies. *See* Irenaeus

Agassiz, Jean Louis Rodolphe II 646

theosophists respect II 651

----- *Principles of Zoology*

budding among corals II 133
fauna evolves towards man II 170
man's multiple origins II 607n, 610-11

Agastya, Dattoli or II 232n

Agathai kai kakai dunameis (Gk). *See also* Appendix

Christ & Satan in Christianity II 497
good & evil forces [de Mirville] II 515

Agathodaemon, Agathodaimon (Gnos)

anathematized II 377-8
became Adversary, Satan II 60
Chnouphis or Chnoubis is I 472-3; II 210 & n, 377
Chnumis II 518
Clement knew secret of II 280n
coiled within Tiphereth II 214
endowed w divine wisdom II 210, 377
Gnostic savior or Priapus II 458
good serpent or Logos I 410
good spirit I 344
guardian of deceased I 410
Hermes, Seth & II 362
Kakodaemon & I 412
king of Egypt II 366
Mercury as II 28
number seven hundred & II 518
Seraph, fiery serpent I 442

Agathon, To Agathon (Gk) the Good

evil &, [de Mirville] II 515
intellectual quaternary & II 599
nous in close affinity w II 25

Age(s). *See also* Black Age; Brahma, Age of; Bronze Age; Cycle(s); Geological Periods; Golden Age; Ice Age; Iron Age; Kali-Yuga; Silver Age; Yugas

among the ancients II 66
Earth's II 47, 66, 154
four, (*Opera et Dies*, Hesiod) II 270-1
four, of man I 377; II 198, 321
Great I 203; II 77
greatest conceit of our I 133
man's II 148
of our globe II 149n, 154
prehistoric II 67
of pygmies II 715n
races often alluded to as II 270-1
seven, of man II 117, 312n
three occult II 52n

Age and Origin of Man. *See* Pfaff, Dr F.

Aged, the, first-born Protogonos or II 703-4 & n

Agglutinative Languages

spoken by some Atlanteans II 199
stage in language development II 662

Agneya (Skt), synonym of Krittika II 550

Agneyastra (Skt) fiery weapon. *See also* Ashtar Vidya

mentioned in Commentary II 427
not edged weapons II 629n
sevenfold, & seven priests II 630
Visvakarma fabricated II 559
Wilson, Bawa re II 427n

Agni(s) (Skt) I 462; II 381-3. *See also* Element(s), Fire

Agnus Dei, or, (Kenealy) II 383
arani, pramantha &, (Vedas) II 101, 526-7
Aryan II 114
asura(s) in *Rig-Veda* II 92, 500
bhuranyu or II 520
dropped seed of Karttikeya II 550
Garuda mistaken for II 565
identical w elohim, cherubs II 85
ignis (Lat) fr II 101, 114
kama identified w II 176
Kasyapa & II 382
located in tail of tortoise II 549
maruts sons of, (*Rig-Veda*) II 613
Matarisvan associated w II 413-14n
one of forty-nine fires II 57n, 85
one of Vedic Trimurti I 90; II 114
seven friends, horses, heads of II 605
seven-rayed I 448
seventh tongue of black I 443
seven tongues of I 341
son of Lakshmi II 578
star in Ursa Minor II 612n
Vaisvanara name of II 311n

Agni Abhimanin (Skt), Brahma's son II 247, 521

Agnibahu (Skt), son of Priyavrata II 369n

Agnibhu (Skt), Karttikeya called II 382n, 550, 619

Agnibhuva. *See* Agnibhu

Agnidhra (Skt), divides Jambu-dvipa II 320

Agnihotris (Skt), knew soma powers II 499

Agniputra (Skt), Titans-Prometheus-Kabirim II 363

Agniratha (Skt), weapon fr flying vessel I 563

Agnishvatta(s) (Skt) II 77-85

barhishads & II 77-9
completed egoic man II 79

fiery dragons or II 280n
fire-dhyanis, dhyani-chohans II 91-2
incarnated in third race II 91
-kumaras II 78, 361n
no astral body to project II 78-9
-pitris awakened man I 181; II 89, 280n, 525n
Prometheus or II 79, 411
saviors II 411-12
Sons of Fire I 86-7
triple set of II 89

Agni-Vishnu-Surya (Skt), source of seven planets or gods II 608

(H)agnos (Gk), Agni or, (Kenealy) II 383

Agnostic(ism) II 589

Faraday more an, than materialist I 507
Janus-faced I 528n
de Quatrefages an II 645
Spencer an I 14
veiled materialism of I 327
Western psychology tends toward I 636

Agnus Dei (Lat) II 383

Agra-samdhani (Skt) I 105

Agriculture

Ceres taught man II 390
improved by Huschenk II 396
Kabiri taught man I 642n; II 364, 390
man instructed in, (*Y-King*) II 374
Osiris-Isis taught, (Basnage) II 366

Agrippa, Heinrich Cornelius I 611

John Trithemius & I 453n
MS on giants, shadows II 487

Agruerus (Phoen) II 142 &n

Ah (Pers), to be II 608

Aham (Skt), "I" I 78, 453

Ahamkara (Skt) egoism, "I-maker"

desires of, & our globe I 260
"I-am-ness" I 452
kama-rupa of II 241
leads to every error I 536n
Mahat, five tanmatras & I 256n; II 639

manas springs fr I 334
origin of elements II 616
-rupa, dhyani-chohans near to I 197
secret element in *Vishnu Purana* I 65-6
spread of, in kali-yuga II 614
triple aspect of I 335n, 452-3

A-hamsa, A-ham-sa. *See also* Hamsa

Brahma (neuter) is I 20
esoteric meaning of I 77-8; II 465

Aham-ship (egoism) I 75

Ahan (Skt) day II 58

Ahath (Heb) one (fem) I 129, 130n

Ahaz, King, Isaiah addresses II 492

Aher (Heb), fallen angels II 508

Ah-hi. *See also* Ahi

dhyani-chohans, -buddhas I 37-8, 53

Ahi (Skt) snake, serpent II 181-2n

-Vritra (Skt), Indra's battles w I 202; II 382, 384

Ahiye II 468. *See* Ehyeh

Ahmed-ben-Yusouf Eltiphas. *See* Taifashi

A'hoor [Ahor] (Heb) II 538

Ahriman (Zor). *See also* Angra Mainyu, Satan

brother of Ormazd II 283n
devs ministers of I 577
dual nature of II 517
Fall & II 283, 516
made into a devil II 93
Michael conqueror of II 479
origin of II 490-2
shadow of Ahura Mazda II 488, 490
Sons of Light are II 489
Typhon or II 93, 283 & n, 420, 516

Ahti, the Dragon (Finn) II 26

Ahu, Ain-soph becomes, One I 113

Ahura (Zor)

same as asura II 59, 92, 500
sevenfold II 607
thru, asuras restored II 61

Ahura Mazda, or Ormazd (Zor) II 384-5, 420. *See also* Ormazd, Zoroastrianism

Ahriman shadow of II 488
Angra Mainyu black shadow of II 380
Asura-Mazda becomes II 92, 488
connected w manasaputras II 608
defeats Ahriman, who falls II 516
dual nature of, & Satan II 476
Farvarshi, Ferouer or II 478, 480
head of seven Amesha Spentas II 358, 608
instructs Yima II 291-2, 609-10
light of the Logos II 233
made Holy Tree II 97
maker of material world II 291
names of I 110; II 704
spiritual, purified man II 517

Ahura-Mazdao II 92

Ai, King of, crucified II 558

Aidoneus (Gk), identical w Pluto I 463, 464

Ailanthus (tree), bisexual II 133

Aima, Aime ['Immba] (Heb) II 83

Binah or, woman w child II 384n

Ain, Aior, En (Heb). *See also* Or

Macroprosopus II 626
only self-existent I 214

Aindri. *See* Indrani

Aindriyaka (Skt) or Indriya Creation

evolution of senses II 614
Third Creation or I 446, 453-4

A'in-i-Akbari. *See* Abu'l-Fazl `Allami

Ain-soph [Eyn-soph] (Heb) I 429; II 233. *See also* Boundless, Unknowable

Adam Kadmon vehicle of I 179, 214, 432; II 730
alone above maya I 54n
becomes One, Echod, Eka, Ahu I 113

beingless, sexless I 351
Chaldean Anu I 357
Chaos, Space, Void or I 109, 214, 343; II 126
concealed of the concealed II 111
does not create I 349, 353-4
emanates Shekhinah I 433
endless No-thing I 214, 350; II 126
found now only in *Zohar* II 540
Gnostics knew esoteric meaning of II 386
how it can manifest I 214
Jehovah's name & I 335
kabbalists knew II 459
one infinite unity I 34
One though many forms in him II 290
Parabrahm I 391, 571; II 128, 553
pelican & I 80
sephiroth & I 350, 614; II 39
should not be given form (Levi) II 536
symbolized in pyramid I 617
unknowable, unnameable II 41, 128, 472
Zeroana Akerne & I 113

Aion. *See* Aeon

Aior. *See* Ain

Air (element) I 142; II 582

birth of I 250, 330, 447
fr, comes heat & fr heat water I 330
developed in 2nd round I 260
in early rounds I 252-4
ether & I 372-3, 534, 587
extinguishes fire at pralaya I 372-3
fluidic fire II 114
four elements & I 141, 216, 218n, 284, 461-5, 535-6; II 616
hydrogen generator of II 105
Indra, Vayu or I 462
Lucifer, Prince of II 515
molecular separation of, (Keely) I 564
one of seven natural elements II 616
pure, & continuous life I 260, 626 & n
in Pythagorean Kosmos II 599
St John, eagle &, (table) II 114
second to appear I 337, 365, 447
Sons of Rebellion in II 386
symbol of human soul II 113
third race lived in, water, fire II 220
touch is property of I 205, 372; II 107
universe fr water, fire & I 92 & n
Vayu or, Vedic god I 462; II 114
Vishnu Purana re I 521-2
wind, spirit & I 342

Air Vehicles. *See* Vimana

Airy, Sir George B., re bodies not under gravitation I 584n

Airyama-ishyo (Pers), prayer invoking Airyaman II 517

Airyaman (Pers), divine aspect of Ahriman II 517

Airyanem Vaego, Airyana-Varsedya

Asian birthplace of physical man II 416n

Eden or II 204

eternal spring of II 356

original Zoroaster born in II 6

polar land of gods II 291

Airy Bodies, Lords of II 75

Aisa (Gk), is karma II 604-5n

Aish [Ish] (Heb) II 561

Aitareya Brahmana II 500. *See also Taittiriya Brahmana*

Earth called Sarparajni I 74; II 47

Fire is all the deities I 101

Io (cow), story of II 418n

Sun doesn't rise or set (Haug) II 155

Aitareya Upanishad, "This" in I 7

Aith-Ur, solar fire, aether I 527

Aja (Skt)

dragon in highest sense II 355

kama is II 176, 578

Logos or II 69n, 355, 578, 602

Ajal II 376. *See* Azazel

Ajitas (Skt), refused to create II 90

Ajunta, built on labyrinth II 221

Ak, Ak-ad (Assyr), father-creator II 42 &n, 43

Akad. Vorles (*Hist of Indian Lit*). *See* Weber

Akarot (Skt) created II 253

Akasa (Skt) I 13 &n, 535-7; II 511-13. *See also* Aether, Astral Light

Aditi or I 527n; II 42n, 613
aether, astral light I 197n, 256, 331; II 511
anima mundi I 197n
aspect of Archaeus I 338n
celestial virgin & mother I 332
chaos or vacuity I 452
cosmic ideation I 326
differentiation of elements in I 452
Diti buddhi of II 613-14
dual aeons & II 569n
ether lower form of I 13n, 61, 76n, 97, 296-7n, 326
ether of the occultist I 515n
ether principle of I 526n
Father-Mother I 18
fifth universal principle I 13n
first matter may have been I 253
first to wake fr pralaya I 18 &n
Fohat & seven principles of I 110
Holy Ghost, Sophia or I 197
Kant's primeval matter I 601-2
Keely & fifth & sixth principles of I 561
knowledge of, essential I 587
maruts & lower principles of II 615
matter on another plane I 487
Mother-Father of Logos II 400n
names for I 140
Narayana concealed in I 231
nirvana &, (objectively) eternal I 635
not ether of science I 296n; II 511n
noumenon of ether I 137, 254-5, 534, 536
One Element, the I 140
pradhana in another form I 256
primordial substance I 326
proceeds fr chaos I 536
Ptah is I 353
radiation of mulaprakriti I 10, 35
septenary I 527n
sound & I 205, 255-6, 296n
Sound, Word, & I 256, 372
Space as I 534, 537; II 511-12
suns are kama-rupa of I 527n
supra-solar upadhi I 515n
waters of space I 457-8n
wrongly translated as aether I 332, 343, 485

Akasic

nature of first dhyān-chohans I 82
pralaya &, "photographs" I 18n

Akbar, Emperor

A'in-i-Akbari & I xxiv &n
sacred manuscripts hidden in reign of I xxiii &n, xxxiv

Aker (Egy), slays Apap II 213, 588n

Akhu (Egy) II 632 &n

Akibeel, taught portents II 376

Akkad, capital of Nimrod & Sargon I 319n; II 691

Akkadia(ns), Akkads

fr Ak-ad (Assyr) II 42n

Aryan instructors of Chaldeans II 202

calendar of II 693

creation story of II 53

creative gods of II 54, 365

earlier than Chaldeans I 650

emigrants fr India I 392; II 202-3

Genesis of I 357

Great Deep of II 53, 477

months derived fr zodiac I 649-50

Moon called "Lord of Ghosts" II 139n

Sargon of II 691

seven-headed serpent of I 407

taught emanation not creation II 54

Akki (Assyr), reared Sargon I 319-20n

Aksha (Skt), latitude II 402n

Akshonnati (Skt) elevation of pole II 401-2n

Akta (Skt), Agni as, suggests Christ II 101n

Alahim II 488. *See also* Alhim, Elohim

Alais (France), meteorite w carbon at II 706

Al-ait, god of fire II 142n

Alaskan Peninsula II 327

Alaya (Skt). *See also* Anima Mundi

alters during life period I 48

Logos male aspect of I 58

Universal Soul I 49

Albatross, magical properties I 362

Albertus Magnus I 581-2n

Alcamenes, three-headed statue by I 387 &n

Al-Chazari, Book of. See Ha-Levi

Alchemy (ists, ical) I 82n, 438

alkahest of, & making man I 345
angelic "Watchers" & numbers I 119
artificial evolution by II 349
Aryans learned, fr Atlanteans II 426, 763n
athanor of I 81
atoms were souls to I 567
Bacon, Roger, protyle & I 581-2 &n
celestial virgin of I 458n
correlate sound & color I 514n
creates ozone by sound I 144n, 555
cube unfolded II 592-3
Diocletian burned, books II 763n
elements of I 141, 520; II 113-14, 592
fire of I 81n; II 105-7, 113-15
Frankenstein monster & II 349
Inquisition & II 238
"Mercury" radical *moyst* of II 542
metaphors hide meaning I 520
Mysterium Magnum & astral light II 511
nature of hydrogen II 105-6, 113
new, or metachemistry of Crookes I 622
primordial substance of I 330
renaissance of, in Egypt II 763n
science & I 144n, 496
sevenfold ether I 524n; II 594n
spiritual secretion of I 509
sun in ship on crocodile I 409-10
swastika, sign II 99
transmutations in nature II 170
unity of matter I 543n

Alcyone, a Pleiad

Alpha Draconis & II 432
central point of universe II 551
daughter of Atlas II 768
Sun orbits, (Maedler) I 501

Aldebaran, in conjunction w Sun II 785

Aldobranda [Aldrovandus], Ulysses, embalmed a dragon II 207n

Aleim (Heb)

college of priests II 202, 215
Tzyphon one of, (Lacour) II 216n

Aleph (Heb letter A)

bull, ox, Taurus, etc II 551, 574
symbol of unity I 78
of Taurus & Christ I 656

Aletae (Phoen)

fire worshipers II 142n, 361
Kabiri &, (Faber) II 360
Titans in Sanchoniathon II 141-2 &n

Aletheia (Gk)

angle of Gnostic square II 573
breath of god I 2n

Aleutian Islands, America & Asia once connected by II 322n, 327

Alexander, Professor Stephen, confirms nebular theory I 588

Alexander Jannaeus, slew initiates II 504n

Alexander Polyhistor, Berosus fragments in I xxvi; II 53, 54, 65n

Alexander the Great

Berosus compiled history for I xxvi
confused Nile & Indus II 417-18
destroyed Magian works II 6n
Greeks w, taught astronomy I 650
went to Attock, not India II 418n

Alexandria. *See also* Neoplatonism, Ptolemy

built 332 BC I 361 &n
Gnostics of, & initiations I 416
Greek astronomers at I 658
Indian figures known to I 361
initiates of, on number one II 574
Platonist of, compiled *Pymander* II 267n

Alexandrian Library

Caesar's burning of II 763n
destroyed three times II 692
manuscripts of, copied, destroyed I xxiii, xxxiv

Alexandrian School, certain Church Fathers in I xliv

Alexeterioi (Gk), tutelary gods (Seldenus) I 394

Alfuras, skulls of II 522

Algae I 177; II 712

Algebra II 555

Algeria, dolmens found in II 752

Alhim (Heb). *See also* Elohim

becomes Jahva-Alhim I 346

light & II 37-8, 41

& numerical value of I 91, 114; II 38

Alhim-ness II 40

Ali (Alee) Beg, M. M. *See* Mitford, G.

Alkahest I 345

Alkaloids, in plants, animals, men I 261-2 &n

All, the. *See also* Absolute, Parabrahman

Absolute, No-Thing I 73, 346, 629; II 553

absolute thought opposes II 490

Abstract I 15n Boundless I 109

Brahma emanates out of I 7

ceaseless breath of I 75

circle is II 621

eternal, infinite I 8

Hermetic invocation to I 285-6

Oeahoo or Rootless Root of I 68

one-voweled term I 20

Pan once was II 581

point in mundane egg I 1

precosmic "darkness" I 450n

ray of the Unknown I 106

That or II 158-9

Unit merged in I 330

universe not separate fr II 384n

unknown, unknowable II 272, 490

various names for II 553

Alla, Allah (Arab) II 601-2

Allahabad (India)

built on earlier cities II 220-1

lunar kings resided at I 392

All Be-ness, All-Being I 55

Allegories d'Orient. *See* Court de Gebelin

Allegory (ies). *See also* Fable, Legend, Myth

allegory within an II 94
ark & seven rishis an II 139
astronomical II 380
based on reminiscence II 293
Bible, now unveiled I 315
bisexuality universal in II 125
esoteric teaching uses II 81
Fohat key to many I 673
foolishly called fables II 103
Garuda origin of other II 564-5
of initiation & adeptship II 380
interpretation of I 310; II 94n, 384, 765
of Noahs, Vaivasvatas, etc II 314
Puranas are history & I 520; II 253, 323
record of real events II 235
reject, based on creeds II 194
seven, 10, 21
rishis, munis, etc II 259n
of Soma & Tara II 498-9
symbolism &, in Mysteries II 124
wisdom preserved in I 307, 466; II 235, 410
years of patriarchs are II 426
zodiacal, historical II 353

Allen, C. Grant II 686n

exaggerations of, exposed II 687n
man begins in Eocene II 288, 679, 690n
Neanderthal skull II 687
origin of cave man unknown II 740n
Paleolithic man ape-like II 740

All-Father (Norse) II 100

willed universe into being I 427

All-Force, inherent in the Monad II 110

Alligator II 753n. *See also* Crocodile

Alligator Mounds, not tombs II 752-3 &n

All in All, seven-voweled term I 20

Alm, Mohammedan symbol for virgin II 463

Almeh, Egyptian dancing girls II 463

Al-Orit II 361. *See also* Al-ait

Alorus-Adam of Berosus II 454

Alphabet(s) II 547n

of Cadmus I xxiii
Chinese I 307
Egyptian I 267n, 307; II 581
Hebrew I 114n; II 581
Kabiri invented II 364
Mayan I 267n
occult meaning of I 94, 307; II 574

Alpha Draconis II 356. *See also* Pole Star

Great Pyramid & I 407, 435; II 432

Alphonso [X], lunar tables of I 667n

Alps

elevated greatly since Eocene II 727, 778
formerly a sea bottom II 787n
man saw rising of II 751 &n

Al-Taifashi. *See* Taifashi

Altar(s)

horns placed near Jewish II 418n
in our hearts I 280
proportions of I 208-9n
seven fires before Mithraic II 603

Alter und der Ursprung . . . *See* Pfaff, F.

Altruism, Altruistic

intellect &, serve mankind II 163
law of harmony depends on II 302n
only palliative for life's evils I 644

Altyne-tag, Altyn-toga [Altyn-tagh Mts]

ancient civilization in I xxxii
hidden library in I xxiv

Am, or Om II 43. *See also* Aum

Amalthea (Gk), goat transformed into II 579

Amanasa(s) mindless (Skt) II 90-1

defile future abodes II 191

Amazarak, taught sorcerers (*Enoch*) II 376

Amazons

Aphides are like II 133
prescribed circle-dance II 460

Amba (Skt) II 551

mother or, Aditi, akasa, etc I 460

Amber, Phaeton's sisters' tears II 770n

Ambhamsi (Skt), chief of Kumaras

four orders of beings I 458n
Great Deep, chaos or I 459-60

Ambrose, St, *De mysteriis liber unus*, re cardinal points I 123

Ambrosia

flying dragon drank II 516
Urdhvasrotas feed upon II 162

Amdo, Tsong Kha-pa born in I 108n

Amen, Ammon, Amon, Amun (Egy)

concealed god I 366 &n
Khnoom later becomes I 365
Mout daughter, wife, mother of I 91n, 430; II 464
Neith other half of Ammon II 135
primeval source of light I 340; II 130
Ptah & Ammon I 675
ram-headed I 366; II 213n
two mystic eyes of II 213

Ame no mi naka nushi no Kami (Jap) I 214

Amenophes [Amen-hotep] (Egy), King I 398

Amen-Ra, Amon-Ra (Egy). *See also* Ra

immaculate incarnation of I 398-9
Magna Mater & I 393
secondary aspect of deity I 367

Amenthian Region [Amentian] (Egy) II 379

Amenti (Egy) afterworld

Aanroo field domain in realm of I 236n
forty [42] assessors, lipikas in I 104
kama-loka, Hel or I 463n
man becomes pure spirit in I 365, 674n
Osiris confers justice in I 312; II 481
Osiris, "the defunct sun," enters II 580

Soleil dans (Sun in) I 134n
spiritual ego descends into II 558
Thot scribe of I 385

America(s) I 297. *See also* Mexico, Peru

Antipodes or II 446, 628
Arjuna in II 214 &n
Atlantis & II 34-5n, 147, 407n, 792-3
called Atlanta II 221n
cataclysm will destroy both II 445
continent of, rose II 182, 406-7
dolmens of II 752
Europe &, joined by land in Miocene II 781
fifth continent II 8
flora of, & of Europe II 790-3
future continents & II 404n
giants in II 276n, 293
gigantic ruins in North II 337-8
Jambudvipa & II 403 &n
land connections w Asia, India II 322n, 326-7, 781
mission of, sowing seeds II 446
mounds in, & Norway II 423-4 &n
number seven in II 34-5
older than "Old World" II 407n, 446, 606n
parturient symbol & I 390
Patala or II 132, 182, 214n, 628
prophesied by ancients II 371
pyramids scattered over II 3
ruined cities in I 676
second continent & II 402
sixth & seventh subraces & II 444-6
submerged in Lemurian times II 327
two varshas of Pushkara or II 407

American(s). *See also* Indians

almost a race sui generis II 444
Basque language like ancient II 790
European Tertiary &, flora II 727
Nagals of, & Hindu Nagas II 213
Noah II 141
number seven among II 34

American Journal of Science

Dana on European submergence II 324 &n
glacial periods, floods II 141 &n
Hunt, T. S., on ether I 495
Lane, Homer, on heat I 84-5

American Naturalist

[Skinner reference] I 322

Todd on oscillations of Earth II 325

Amers, taught magic (*Enoch*) II 376

Amesha Spenta(s) (*Zend*) Beneficent Immortal(s) II 358, 517. *See also* Amshaspendas

Ahura Mazda head of II 608

rule over karshvars II 384-5

Ameyatman (Skt) of immeasurable wisdom I 422

Amilakha (Mongolian), animating human forms II 34n

Amitabha (Skt) I 356

dhyani-buddha of Gautama I 108

O-mi-tu Fo II 179

Teshu [Tashi] Lama, Gautama & I 471

Tsong Kha-pa, Gautama & I 108 &n

Amita-Buddha (Chin) Gautama's celestial name I 108 &n

Ammianus Marcellinus

----- *Roman History*

Brahmans of Upper India II 327

passages under pyramids II 429

spirits assist divinations I 395

Ammon. *See* Amen

Ammonites, Moloch Sun-Jehovah of I 397n

Ammon-Ra. *See* Amen-Ra

Amoeba

division into two II 166, 661

man not lineal descendant of II 259

sexual & asexual II 116

Amon, Amon-Ra. *See* Amen, Amen-Ra

Amona (Heb) mother, Binah or I 355

Amos, On. *See* Ambrose, St

Ampere, A. M., Law of I 512 &n

Amphian-Essumene [Amphain Essumen] (Gnos), androgynous Aeon II 458

Amphibia(n, s) II 656

fishes, reptiles & II 256, 257
forms of, fr third round II 684-5
healing of limbs of II 166n
highest development in Oolitic II 258
man descended fr, (Haeckel) II 656

Amphibious reptile, human foetus resembles II 188

Amphion (Gk), Apollo &, as masons II 795

Amphioxus

evolution of, to man (Haeckel) II 663
man compared w II 370n

Amphitrite (Gk)

goats sacrificed to II 579
mother of Neptune's "ministers" II 578
Poseidon became dolphin to win II 775

Ampsiu-Ouraan [Auraan] (Gnos), male & female Aeons fr II 569n

Amrita (Skt)

beyond any guna I 348
extracted fr "Sea of Milk" I 67
latent in primordial chaos I 348
ocean of immortality I 69 &n
stolen by Rahu II 381

Amsamsavatara (Skt), Krishna called II 359

Amshaspand(s) [or Amesha Spenta] (Zor). *See also* Amesha Spentas

archangels or, (Burnouf) I 437
aspects of Logos I 429
create world in six days II 488
dual nature of I 235; II 476
elements stand for I 339
fight Ahriman, who falls II 516
One becomes many or I 113
Ormazd synthesis of I 127-8; II 358, 365n, 488
refusal to create not pride II 92-3
same as asuras, elohim, etc I 113; II 92
seven, or builders I 127-8
ten or seven, & early man II 365
Zarathustra called II 6n

Amun I 340; II 130. *See also* Amen

Amusement, creation of the world an II 53, 126

Amyot, Father J. J. M., saw Trinity in *Tao-teh-ching* I 472

An (Egy) Heliopolis I 674

basin of Persea in II 545

Sons of Rebellion in Air [An?] II 386

Ana (Chald)

astral light, anima mundi I 91

Belita, Davikina & II 463

Anaces, Anactes [Anakes] (Gk), confused w Aschieros, Kabiri II 106, 360

Anaerobes I 249n, 261

Anagamin (Skt), degree of initiation I 206

Anagram II 577-9

Anagraniyam [Anor aniyam] (Skt), "smaller than the smallest atom" I 357

Anaitia, Anaitis

astral light or I 91-2

Persian Moon-goddess I 395

Anak, Anakim [Anaq, Anaqim] (Heb)

giants II 336

of Joshua II 340

nephilim called sons of II 755

Analecta. *See* Brunck, R. F. P.

Analogy (ies). *See also* Correspondences

in chemistry I 218n; II 627

betw cosmos & man I 173, 177, 206, 227n, 606; II 29n

fr cosmos to smallest globe II 66

dhyani-chohans & II 700n

false I 472

guided ancient philosophers II 616

guide to occult teachings I 173

images on various planes II 268

law in nature I 604; II 153, 699

limitations of I 150

logic of, & giants II 154n

betw man & manvantara I 263n

pralaya known by I 116n

principles, rounds, races II 254n, 257, 684-5

scientific corroborations I 585-6n

seven rounds & seven-month embryo II 257

seven turns of key of I 150-1

Anandamaya-kosa (Skt), buddhi or I 157, 570

Anania, G. Lorenzo d', four-letter names of God II 602

Ananta, Ananta-Sesha (Skt)

form of Vishnu II 505

infinite time I 73 & n; II 49n, 98

serpent of eternity I 73, 371, 407

seven & one thousand heads of I 407; II 381

swastika on head of II 98, 99-100

Vishnu rests on I 344; II 98, 381

Anarchist I 563

Anastasis (Gk)

light of elohim transmitted in II 514n

resurrection & frog symbol I 385-6

Anatma[n] or Achit (Skt), quality of Parabrahman I 59n

Anatomy

human & ape II 87n, 680-5

man's, two million years ago II 287

pineal gland II 295-7

Anatomy, Elements of. See Quain, J.

Anaxagoras (of Clazomenae)

animated atoms of I 568

chaos I 579

elemental vortices I 117, 492, 623

materialism of Democritus vs I 50

nous of, acts w design I 50

ordering & disposing mind of I 451, 595

science has turned to I 586

spiritual prototypes in ether I 331-2

Anaximenes (of Miletus), held universe evolved fr air I 77, 590

Ancestors. *See also* Pitris, Progenitors, Spirits of the Earth

barhishads our II 77, 94

breathed out first man II 86, 94-5

common, of all races II 747n

dual-sexed II 130

Egyptian Moon-god first human I 227n

lowest dhyanis I 224

lunar I 160, 180-1; II 44-5, 75, 77, 102, 142n

of man & apes I 190; II 185-90, 289, 443, 683-5

physical man progeny of I 224

primitive, in *Popol Vuh* II 160

rupa & arupa I 218-19n

sixfold dhyani-chohans or I 222n
spiritual, of divine man II 81
two types of I 241, 248; II 77

"**Ancestral Heart**," reincarnating principle (Egy) I 220

Anch. *See* Ankh

Anchitherium

Hipparion &, evolution of II 716
three-toed, & modern horse II 735

Ancient Faiths Embodied in Ancient Names. *See* Inman, T.

Ancient Fragments. *See* Cory, Isaac

Ancient of Ancients

At-tee'kah D'At-tee'keen or II 83-4
White Head, fifth race or II 706

Ancient of Days

Adam Kadmon vehicle of I 60
Adi-Sanat, Brahma or I 98
Ain-soph, Shekhinah, chaos I 109
ether concealed in II 83
"Old Time" is I 459
soul stands in presence of I 239
swallowed all other fishes I 394

Ancients I xxxvii

acquainted w evolution I 332
alleged superstitions of I 466-70
believed planets were living II 370
cycles secret among II 396
elements of I 342
esoteric architecture of I 208n
extraordinary knowledge of I 84, 96, 208n, 574n; II 145, 252-4, 534-5
knew corporeal fr spiritual I 464
knew of & worshiped forces I 465, 509
knew of seven moons I 179
linked religion, science, philos II 106, 107n
lived w animals now extinct II 206
lost arts of II 430-1
mystery gods of II 22-3
name for host of builders I 344
sevens of I 179, 204
spoke of more than seven planets I 99-100, 152 &n, 574n, 576; II 488-9n, 602n
subdivided their elements I 140-1
taught heliocentric theory I 117n, 441, 569; II 155

Ancient Stone Implements. *See* Evans, J.

Andakataha (Skt), shell of Egg of Brahma II 616

Andaman Islanders, descend fr LemuroAtlanteans II 195-6 &n, 721-2

Andes Mts, man present during upheaval of II 745

Andhra Dynasty of Maghada [Magadha] II 220n

Andrews, Dr Thomas, "critical temperature" II 136n

Androgyne(s), Androgynous I 354-6, 427, 450; II 37, 269n, 467. *See also* Lemuria, Root-Race -- Third

Adam-Eve II 134

Adam Kadmon-Sephirah I 98 &n, 215-16n, 354-6, 427, 450; II 269n, 467

Adam the first II 124-5, 128

Adam the second II 457, 503

Adam the third II 503

Ada-nari as, symbol of third race II 533

angels & the dual light II 36-7

creative gods are I 427, 437

Darwin re II 118-19

divine hermaphrodite II 124-30

early man was II 2-3, 118n, 744

early third race was II 165, 172, 177, 197

Eloha or II 60n

elohim were I 130n

first gods were II 130

of first three races I 444

five, ministers of Chozzar II 577

in *Genesis* 1 I 6n; II 124, 128

gives birth to universe I 398

Goat of Mendes (Levi) I 253

Iao, creator of man II 388

Io, Jehovah & II 416n

Kwan Shai Yin & higher gods are I 72 &n

letter M & I 384

mammalia sprang fr, stock II 118-19

manifest beings become, gradually I 136n

Moon deity is II 66

Osiris-Isis divine II 366

Persian Tree & II 134

pineal gland, relic II 119

Plato re II 96, 133-4, 177 &n

radiations of the One are I 18

separate into male & female I 247; II 24, 134, 147, 163, 171, 197-8, 201

serpent a dual II 214

fr sexless to bisexual or II 2-3, 132, 197

symbol for II 30

Virgo-Scorpio I 413

Anedots (Chald), ten & seven, & early man II 365

Anemos (Gk). *See also* Pneuma

anima (Lat) or soul & I 226n
pneuma or spirit I 342

Anfange zu einer. . . *See* Baumgartner, K. H.

Angel(s). *See also* Archangel, Dhyani-chohans, Fallen Angels, Lucifer, Saraph

act in space & time I 418
aspire to become men (Levi) II 377
atom, soul, genius or I 107, 569
avenging, & laws of life I 644
Azazel a transgressing II 376
cannot be propitiated I 276
in chains (*Jude*) II 491
cherub, seraph or I 363
commanded to create, refused II 239, 242-3
created 365 aeons I 350
creations of II 41
demons precede II 58
dhyanis, devas, or I 206, 222 & n, 274; II 26
Face, of the II 479
fallen II 61, 103, 228-9, 268, 274-5, 390, 475-505, 516
fall into generation II 231n, 232, 282
few, in Bible II 61
fiery, sacrifice of II 243, 246
first & secondary I 337
four cosmic, & Ophite Faces I 127 & n
gandharvas are Enoch's I 523n
guardian I 222n, 644
guardians of harmony I 644
higher, assimilated all wisdom II 80-1
incarnated in man II 283
incorporeal essence of II 87
initiates shall judge II 112
intelligent forces I 234n, 287
Kepler's I 498-9
"Lords of the Zodiac and Spheres" I 577
lower, work of II 61, 96, 102
Lucifer gave man immortality II 388
man can transcend the II 111
man's spirituality eclipsed by mind I 189
messengers II 48, 61, 243, 359, 514n
Mikael, of Sun II 381
ministering I 92
Moloch, Muluk, Maluk, etc II 514n
-monad I 574n
-names key to Bible II 536
no disobedient II 487
no perfect II 162
obedient, story of II 242-3
oldest & highest cast down II 103
planetary, of Saturn group II 127

primitive spiritual, & Logos II 488
rebellious I 192-6, 418, 577; II 93-5, 237, 246-8, 280n
regents of worlds I 99
of Revelation II 565 & n, 618
rope of the I 90
rule cosmic elements I 604
rupa, a quaternary group I 218n
St. Matthew-Angel Man II 114
Satan & II 234-8
self-conscious II 318n
serpent of *Genesis* was II 388
seven creative II 4
seven hierarchies of I 104, 230, 449
seven planetary rishis or II 318n
slaves of karma I 276
solar, & immortal ego II 88
superior or celestial men I 230, 276
under karmic law I 193-4
universal mind, father or II 492
Vossius on I 123n
watch over our world (Syrian) I 435
we do not worship I 499n

Angelic Heart, of dhyan-chohanic body II 91

Angelic Hierarchy I 129

Angelic Host I 119, 225

dhyan-chohans I 38

Angelic Virtues. *See* Virtues (Angelic Order)

Angel-Man

Christ as II 115n

St Matthew, Water &, (table) II 114

Angel of Death, Satan or, (*Talmud*) II 385

Angel of the Face, Jehovah, Michael I 434n, 459; II 479-80

Angelology (ies) I 612

Christian & Jewish II 61, 501

Kabbala & Hebrew I 92

Angelos (Gk), messenger II 48, 111

Angels of Darkness, Light

asuras, elohim II 489

mythical enemy of Church I 457

three days' battle betw, (Milton) II 506

Angels of the Presence I 335

seven, & lipikas I 104
seven, or manus II 573
virtues or aspects of God II 237

Angels of the Stars I 573

Ophanim or I 117
seven planets or II 358

Angelus Rector (Kepler) I 479

Anger

desire &, (*Anugita*) II 637
passion of fools I 415-16

Angiras (Skt)

father of Brihaspati II 498
one of seven mind-born sons II 78

Angirasas (Skt), deva instructors II 605 &n

Anglo-Saxons, mixed in America II 444

Angra Mainyu (Pers). *See also* Ahriman

Ahura Mazda defeats II 516
aspect of Airyaman II 517
shadow of Ahura Mazda II 380
Zarathustra appeals to II 385

Anguinum, made Rome tremble I 368

Angula (Skt), finger's breadth I 289

Ani (Heb), personal pronoun "I" I 78

Anima (Lat). *See* Anemos

Anima, De [*Tractates de Anima*]. *See* Cordovero, Moses

Animae Procreatione, De. *See* Plutarch

Animal(s) (kingdom). *See also* Beast, Mammals, Sacred Animals, Vertebrates

abyss betw man & II 81, 189
acquire bones II 183
almost individualized I 178
ape fr man & I 185n; II 185, 187, 189, 262
atrophied third eye in II 296 &n

bisexuality of higher II 659
breeds strictly by genus, etc II 287
change w each root-race II 697
classes & orders of, in Puranas II 259n
consciousness I 455; II 120
creation precedes man I 455-6
dwarfed during third race II 329
early man bred w II 184-5, 189, 191, 195, 201, 262, 267, 286
ethereal, hermaphrodite II 299
evolved fr man's tissues II 736n
exchange of matter betw man & II 169-70
first races of, androgynous II 118n
forms fr third round II 730
genealogies give evolution of II 253-4
half-, half-human monsters II 192
higher principles dormant II 255, 267
human monad passed thru II 185-6, 254, 260
humans will never incarnate as I 185n
immortal soul latent in I 196-7; II 196n
irresponsible II 513
man &, compared II 299, 525n
man blind to consciousness of II 702n
fr man in third round II 186-7
man knew of extinct II 206, 217-19
man never formed part of II 290
man preceded II 1, 155, 163, 168-9, 180, 186-7, 197n, 288, 289-90, 594n, 683-5, 736n
man storehouse of, seeds of life II 289-90
Maoben [Macben] symbolizes II 575
monad of II 103, 525n
monads human next manvantara I 184, 267
New & Old World, compared II 792
original sin & II 513-14
pilgrimage of, half-unconscious II 103
plants not physical before II 290n
fr primordial monsters II 186
procreation among, painless II 262
protista not an II 594n
sacred, & zodiac I 92, 442 & n; II 23, 181n
seasons of procreation w II 412n
seventh emanation of "Mother" & I 291
ternaries only II 575
two-sexed before man II 184, 262
unclean, of Bible I 355, 442n
unknown, described in Puranas II 254
use man's third & fourth round relics II 290

Animal (man, ego, self, nature, soul)

brain alone "philosophizes" II 74
divine man dwelt in II 275
divine monad transforms II 377
fourth human principle (diag) I 153; II 596, 632-3
grossest part of man I 260
higher creators incarnate in II 98

inner god vs II 272
instinctual only II 103
kama-rupa or II 596
Lemuro-Atlanteans victims of II 285
Light of the Logos awakens II 42
lower manas descends into II 495-6
Lucianists' teaching re II 239n
nous reigns over II 110
passions of, a curse II 412-13
psychic being guided by II 413
selfish, sensual desires of II 496
sons of Mahat enlivened II 103
soul or Ab-Hati II 633
will be tamed II 268

Animalism, Animality

acme of, at mid-race I 610
curse of, chronic II 412

Animal Men, descended fr third race I 650; II 192-3

Animal Spirits (Descartes)

nervous ether of Richardson II 298n
pineal gland & II 298

Anima Mundi (Lat) I 91, 296n; II 562. *See also* Astral Light, Ether, World Soul

Adi-buddhic monad I 572
aggregate of life-atoms II 672n
akasa, alaya or I 49-50
aspect of Ptah I 353
astral light or I 59, 194, 196, 197n, 365n, 461
depths of spiritual soul II 573
dove was Christian I 402-3
feminine & evil w Gnostics I 194-5, 194n
Holy Spirit or I 402-3
Isis Unveiled on I 196-7
life principle or I 579; II 562
Maha-buddhi, Mahat I 572
oversoul of Emerson I 48, 140
Plato & Anaxagoras taught of I 50
science does not teach I 49
septenary or seven-fold cross II 562
svabhavat I 98
Universal Soul, Alaya or I 48, 49, 58, 365n
various names for I 365n

Anima Supra-Mundi, human ego not separate fr I 130-1

Animate & Inanimate I 218n, 454; II 267

Aniyamsam Aniyasam (Skt) II 46-7

many fr the One II 732
"most atomic of the atomic" I 542-3
name of Parabrahman I 357
Purushottama, Vishnu or I 542

Anjana (Skt), Hanuman son of I 190

Ankh, Ank(Egy) II 546-8. *See also* Ansated Cross, Tau

Moses took, fr Egypt II 31
noose or ark symbol II 547
soul, life, blood II 600n
symbolized by ansated cross II 30-1
unites cross & circle II 546
vital force or Archaeus II 633

Ankh-te [-tie] (Egy) II 546-8

Anna(Chald), mother of Mary I 91

Annales de Philosophie Chretienne

Quatremere on Chwolsohn II 453
de Rougemont on Chwolsohn II 454
de Rouge on Champollion II 367-8
de Sacy re *Enoch* II 533 &n

Annales des sciences naturelles, man's age not in Bible (Lartet) II 690 &n

Annamaya-kosa (Skt), sthula-sarira in Vedanta I 157

Annapurna (Skt)

Anaitia, Devi-durga or I 91
Annunciation, Gabriel w lilies I 379n

Annus Magnus (Lat)

Aldebaran conjunction II 785
periodic catastrophes & II 784

Anochi (Heb), Ankh & II 31

Anointed(ing)

Akta means, (Jolly) II 101n
Christos the II 23
"*Dii Termini*" symbols II 542
Jehovah has become the II 234

Anoplotheridae II 735-6

Anouka [Anuha]-**Noah** (Renan) II 454

Anouki. *See* Anukis

Anquetil de Perron [-Duperron], A. H. II 442

Ansamsavatara II 359. *See* Amsamsavatara

Ansated Cross (Egy)

Ankh, life, Fall or II 30, 600n

Ankh-te, circle & II 546

on breasts of defunct mystics II 586

cube unfolded (Skinner) I 321; II 542, 600n

on Easter Island statues I 322

human passions crucified on II 549

Isis & I 366n

parturient energy II 31n

pasa can be interpreted as II 548

phallic symbol II 583

on Philae bas-relief II 558

placed on Calvary cross II 559

symbol of female-male I 321; II 217, 548

symbol of Venus II 30

tau or I 657; II 30, 542

Ansumat [Amsumat] (Skt), nephew of 60,000 uncles II 570

Ant

Haeckel traces civilization to II 650

humans must be gods to I 133

instinct of II 120

Antaeus, tomb of II 278

Antahkarana (Skt) I 68n

Antarctic. *See also* Arctic, Hell, Patala

called "Pit" II 357

Circle & Lemurian continent II 324

"ever-living" & "concealed" II 776

Anteaters II 789

Antelope II 577, 735

Antequera, Spain, dolmen at II 752

Anthropogenesis

fallen angels key to II 274

materialistic & occult II 157, 651

Stanzas of Dzyan on II 15-21

various systems of I 213-22, 308; II 83-5, 168, 274, 797

Anthropogonie. *See* Haeckel, E.

Anthropography, mysteries of I 229

Anthropoid(s). *See also* Ape, Gorilla, Pithecoïd

born in mid-Miocene I 184n
brain size of, & man II 193n
bred in sin by Atlanteans II 195, 200, 286, 679, 688, 689
chasm betw man & II 189, 665n
created by senseless man I 185n
crossbreeding produced II 262, 286-8
descended fr man II 185, 187, 287-8, 682
fossil relics of man & II 675-80
have degenerated II 676, 682
human features of II 688n
"human presentments" I 183
Huxley re II 87n, 315n
hybrids possible in fourth race II 195
fr late Atlantean times II 193, 195
man &, common ancestor II 646
man preceded, in this round II 1
monsters ancestors of II 184n, 201, 375
none before Miocene II 688n, 690n
none in "brighter" Atlantis II 679
Pastrana species fr II 717n
some, will be human in fifth round I 184; II 261-3
third round ape-man & II 730
unnatural, accidental creation II 261
will die out in our race I 184

Anthropological Institute II 471n. *See also* Flower, W. H.

Anthropological Review, Blake "On the Naulette Jaw" II 744

Anthropologists

chronology of II 155
dating of man by II 288
failure of, re missing link II 287
missing link of, in Stanzas II 184n
physiological proofs of II 187
proceed at random II 66-7

Anthropology II 67, 437, 645-55, 686

dates of, differ fr Secret Doctrine II 794
French school of II 288
genesis of, begins at wrong end I 246
modern, & occultism II 71
occult, & human eye II 295

Anthropology. *See* Topinard, P.

Anthropomorphic (ism, ists) I 9n, 295n

creator of exoteric Judaism II 40
element in old scriptures I 285-7; II 657
exalted ideas become II 38, 268n
first germs of II 227
folly of II 158, 304, 555
God a contradiction I 276, 295n, 499n
gods written in four letters II 601-2
Greek I 326
idol worship I 397
incipient stage of II 316
Jehovah I 619n
led to phallicism I 452n; II 273
led to sorcery II 503
materialistic age outcome of I 382 &n
medieval, & swastika II 99-100
powers, Atlantean worship of II 273
Secret Doctrine rejects, gods I 279
still backbone of theology I 3n
Visishtadvaita philosophy is I 522

Anthropomorphized

arcanum has become II 234
Greeks, Nemesis II 305n
Logos II 416
powers, gods II 43

Anthropos (Gk)

Adam used in sense of I xlii n
son of Anthropos (Gnostic) I 449

(*Anthropos*, work on occult embryology), germinal cell & five-fold jiva I 224

Antichrist

apex of kosmos for Catholics I 612
Elijah, Enoch, Christ & II 531
will be Satan incarnate II 229n

Antilles, seven II 35

Antimimon pneumatos (Gk), Buddhi or II 604, 605n

Antipodes

America fifth continent at II 8
regions of Patala or II 402, 407n, 446

Antiquitates Libyae. See Berosus

Antiquites Celtiques. See Cambry, J.

Antiquites Celtiques et Antediluvienues. See Boucher de Crevecoeur de Perthes

Antiquites de France. See *Memoires . . . par la Societe des Antiquaires de France*

Antiquities. See Montfaucon, B. de

Antiquities of the Jews. See Josephus, F.

Antiquity. See also Ancients

dwarfed by scholars I 676
of man, science re II 70-1, 686-7
truths of nature in I 285

Antiquity of Man. See Lyell, C.

Antiquity of Man Hist. Considered. See Rawlinson, G.

Anu (Chald)

Ain-soph or I 357
Bel, Noah & II 144
head of Babylonian gods II 139n
Jehovah &, double sexed II 62

Anu (Skt)

elemental atom, jiva I 567-8
matter became, or atomic I 522
name of Brahma I 542
primordial, or atom I 148, 357

Anubis (Egy)

on Gnostic plates I 410
Hermes, Mercury or II 28
Horus or, dragon slayer II 385-6

Anubis-Syrius, or Michael II 481

Anugita I 545n

causes & agents of action I 534-5 &nn
continues *Bhagavad-Gita* (Muller) I 94n
episode in *Mahabharata* I 94n; II 495, 566
fate of various beings at pralaya I 571-2
forest, seven trees, fruits, etc II 637-40
life-winds in body II 496 &n, 566-70
Mahat as ego-ism I 75
Narada (fire) the One Element I 101
origin of speech & occult properties I 94
Pistis Sophia in light of II 569
Pratyahara, chapter vii re I 96
seat abiding in the Self II 495

seven priests (Aeons) in II 568, 569n, 628
seven senses, principles I 87, 534; II 628
smoke & fire II 567-8
Tree of Life I 536

Anugraha (Skt), eighth Creation

goodness & darkness in I 448
Pratyayasarga Creation or I 456

Anukis (Egy)

Anochi in Hebrew II 31
triadic goddess of Khnoum I 367n

Anunnaki (Chald), angels of Earth II 248n

Anupadaka. *See* Aupapaduka

Anyaya (Skt) dishonesty I 377

Aour [Or] (Heb) I 76 &n. *See also* Aur

Apam-Napat (Skt), Vedic, Avestan name of Fohat & II 400n

Apana (Skt) II 566-9

speech, prana & I 94-5

Apap (Egy). *See* Apep

Aparinamin (Skt), Purusha-pradhana & I 582

Ape(s). *See also* Anthropoids, Gibbon, Gorilla, Homo primigenius, Missing Link, Root-Race -- Third, Root-Race -- Fourth

anatomy of, & man II 87n, 287, 315n, 665n, 666-8, 677-8, 680-5
ancestry, linguistics against II 662
Atlanto-Lemurian sires of II 201n, 688 &n
begotten by mindless man I 190; II 189, 193, 678, 689
brain of II 661, 682
catarrhine & platyrrhine II 171
chasm betw man & II 189, 665n, 729
degenerated man II 717
descended fr third race man II 185, 262-3
differences among II 287
dog-headed, symbol of sun & moon I 388
egos of, compelled by karma II 262
extinct before seventh race II 263
Haeckelian man fr II 87n, 164-5n, 171
image of third & fourth round man II 728-9
imitate man, not reverse II 676 &n
man &, common ancestor II 185, 189, 258, 287-8, 634, 646, 674, 677-8
man indirect ancestor of II 289, 717

man not descended fr I 186, 190-1; II 87n
in Miocene strata II 690n
Neanderthal much superior to II 729
new forms will develop II 263
no development among II 682n
no missing link betw man & II 190, 720
origin of I 183-5, 190; II 185-90, 193, 201 &n, 261-2, 689
de Quatrefages re II 646 &n, 666-7, 682
sacred in India I 185n, 190
scientists q re II 668-9
semi-astral in beginning II 689
tend toward male forefather II 201n
unnatural crossbreed I 183-5; II 201n, 261-2

Apeiros (Gk) Boundless I 353, 426

Ape-like. *See also* Chhayas

forms evolved in third round II 186-7, 688n, 729
lunar pitris emanate, forms I 180-1
man, in third round I 188-9; II 57n, 185, 187, 261-2, 730
more, men than men-like apes I 190

Ape-man

Haeckel on II 193n
of third & fourth rounds II 730

Apep, Apap (Egy). *See also* Apophis

serpent or matter I 674
slain by Aker II 213
slain by Osiris-Horus II 588n

Apex

Aristotle omitted, symbol I 615
Monad, Father-Mother-Son or I 614

Apherides [Apharetides] (Gk) family of Aphareus, Castor & Pollux II 122

Aphides (plant lice) II 133

Aphophis. *See* Apophis

Aphorisms of Sandilya I 7 &n

Aphorisms of the Bodhisattvas, absolute knowledge & paranirvana I 48

Aphorisms of Tsong Kha-pa. *See* Tsong Kha-pa

Aphrodite. *See also* Lakshmi, Sri, Venus

goddess of generative powers II 461
sprang fr ocean I 380
Venus-, & Argha II 461
Venus-, & Mary I 458n

Apis (Egy) I 135, 657; II 418n

Apis pacis (Lat), bull deity of Hermoutis I 657

Apocal. Comm. *See* Cornelius a Lapide

Apocalypse. *See* *Revelation*; also Kenealy, *Book of God*

Apocatastasis (Gk) recurrences I 409, 650

Apocrypha (l, on)

Book of Enoch declared II 454, 529, 531
Book of Jude rejected as II 531
Chaldean scriptures (Renan) II 456
various, listed (de Rougemont) II 454

Apogee, of Moon I 666

Apollo (Gk) II 769-72

Aesculapius I 353; II 106
Agni, Michael, Mikael & II 381-5
Arimaspi destroyed by II 769n
Athene &, as birds II 771
bisexual I 72n, 396
born fr Leda's egg I 366; II 122
closed up man's skin II 134, 177
Diana &, Moon & Sun II 771 &n
divine king of early nations II 774
emotional, pomp-loving god II 383n
father of Phoebe & Hilaeira II 122
father, son, husband I 396
god of hidden things (Ragon) II 796
god of oracular wisdom II 106
god of seers, punishes desecration II 770
Helios as II 44, 106, 383
heptachord (lyre) of I 167, 396
Hyperborean II 7, 11, 769-71
-Karneios, Sun-born II 44 &n
Karttikeya, Indra, Michael & II 382-3
patron of number seven II 602, 772n
-Python II 208, 379, 771n
resurrected every 19 years II 770
sends astral double of Aeneas II 771
skeleton of giant killed by II 278
southern II 769
Sun or II 7, 44, 106, 211, 381, 771-2n
swan associated w I 358

torch of, aspect of Archeus I 338n
various names for I 353; II 379, 770

Apollodorus, *Bibliotheca*

Berosus on monsters II 53
Deucalion, Pyrrha escape Deluge II 270
Dioscuri (Castor & Pollux) II 122
Hephaestus, Prometheus II 519
legend of golden apples II 770n
sons & daughters of Niobe II 771

Apollonius of Tyana

had key to characters at Gadir II 345n
met Buddhist nagas in Kashmir II 211
Nuctameron of I 450

Apollonius Rhodius II 362

----- [*Argonautica*], on rocking stones II 342 &n

Apollyon (Gk) II 229n

Apophis (Egy). *See also* Apep

Michael slays I 459
slain by Horus II 380, 385, 588n
symbol of human passions II 588n
Typhon or II 380, 385

Apostle(s) I 87, 400, 649; II 115n

Append[ix] de Cabiris. *See* Cumberland, Bishop

Apperception

of atman by buddhi I 177
Leibniz & I 179, 627, 629-31
in plants & minerals I 454-5
in third order of elementals I 454
fr, to perception I 175, 179

Apple(s)

Apollodorus on golden II 770n
trees I 129n; II 97
tree, serpent & I 129n; II 354-5

Approaching End of the Age. *See* Guinness, H.

Apsarasas(es) (Skt). *See also* Nymph

gods & men II 211
Pramlocha & II 174-6
qualities & quantities II 585

Apsis(ides), precession of equinoxes & II 330 &n

Apteryx, rudimentary wing of II 681

Apuleius, Latin text of Pymander II 491n

Aqua, Hydrargyrum, Natura & II 113

Aquarius

on Assyrian tablet II 353
Ganymedes is II 785
Hindu zodiac &, [Libra in tx, *see* Bailly] I 661, 663
man or, & Reuben I 651

Aqueducts, cement of ancient II 430

Aquinas, Thomas. *See* Thomas Aquinas

Aquitaine, bone caves of II 744

A. R. *See Asiatic Researches*

Arab(s) II 366

figures borrowed fr Hindus I 361
four-letter God of II 602
later Aryans II 200
Purasas speak of wars w II 406
revived astronomy in ninth cent I 658-9
twelve tribes of, & twelve signs II 200n
year had six seasons II 621
zodiac known among I 648

Arabia(ns)

Ak-ad or "Son of Ad" in II 42 &n
ancient wars in II 406
Aryans reach Egypt thru II 746
ate serpent heart & liver I 404
Mt. Sinai in II 76
seven holy fanes of II 603
winged serpents of I 362

Arabic

ancient records in II 431
Chaldean works transl into I 288
cifron or cipher in I 360-1

figures not oldest II 554
Nabathean Agriculture & II 452-3

Arachnida, scorpions highest group of II 257

Araea. *See* Aarea

Arago, D. Francois J.

named Sun's photosphere I 530
proved aerolites exist II 784n

Aral, Lake, Sea of II 204, 416n

Aramaeans, "the only one" II 42 &n, 43

Arani (Skt) II 524-8, 524n

Catholic "vase of election" II 528
Devaki or, engenders fire II 527
gradual desecration of II 526-7
swastika & II 101 &n

Ararat

biblical mountain II 145
corresponds to body, Earth II 596-7
Hor-Jared or II 596
meaning of, & Deluge I 444

Arasa-maram, Banyan tree II 215

Arath (Aram), Ararat or II 597

Araucaria (pine genus) II 257

Arba-il [Arba`-el] (Heb) I 337 &n, 447

Arc, Ascending, Descending. *See also* Round

centripetal & centrifugal forces II 261
compared I 176-7, 232, 268; II 625n
man, fiery lives & I 263n

Ascending:

evolution spiritualizes in I 232; II 250
fifth, sixth races in II 300, 446
after mid-fourth race II 308n
spirit over matter II 110, 180
three heavens are globes on I 250n
we are on I 641

Descending:

first, second races on II 300

globes, rounds concrete in I 232
involution of spirit in I 416; II 180
some subraces still on II 301
stopped mid-fourth round II 180
three "earths" or globes on I 250n

Arca, Arka II 460. *See also* Argha, Ark

Arcadians II 352

Arcane, derived fr *arca* II 463n

Arcanum(a) I 253n; II 282n

magic & II 557
phallicized II 233-4
Sod means II 212 &n

Arch. *See Archaeologia*

Archaeologia (London)

Bel & dragon II 379
Tooke on Tartars II 343

Archaeological Notes. . . . *See* Rivett-Carnac

Archaeologist(s)

dwarf antiquity I 676
future, & present man II 722-3
misdate North American mounds II 424n

Archaeology. *See Archaeologia*

"**Archaeology of the Virgin Mother**" I 393. *See also* Mirville, J. E. Marquis de

Archaeopteryx, betw reptile & bird II 183

Archaeus (Lat), Archaïos (Gk)

Anch [Ankh] or, (diag) II 633
attracts, repels other forces I 538
Bourges, Richardson on II 654
Father-Ether or I 51-2
great, or astral light I 253-4n
liquor vitae (Paracelsus) I 532 &n, 538
names of various aspects I 338n
nervous ether (Richardson) I 531-2
self-moving I 670

Archagetos. *See* Archegetes

Archaic Dictionary. *See* Cooper, W. R.

Archaic Manuscript I 1-5; II 36-7

Archaic Records

in Chaldean tablets II 3 &n
concerning Atlantis II 425-33
Egyptians preserved I 436
historical proofs of II 354
language of, symbolized I 23
Stanzas & II 1
will be found correct II 423

Archangel(s). *See also* Dhyani-chohans, Michael

abode of, in seven great stars II 455n
among highest deities I 116n
Amshaspends or, (Burnouf) I 437
anthropomorphous II 377
architects I 16 &n
archontes &, (Iamblichus) I 235
Christians call moon I 394
concept of, fr India II 584
conspire against fallen angels II 382n
dhyani(-chohans) II 22, 242
doubles of I 235 &n
elements stand for I 339
first, called Lux (Lucifer) I 70-1
first differentiated egos II 242
Gabriel & lilies, lotus I 379n, 384; II 472
man compared w I 236, 277
Mercury ruled by I 435
Michael highest I 88, 437; II 94n
Milton q I 622
preside over constellations I 638
primordial flame I 88
rebellion of, as Fall II 62-3, 94n, 246
refused to create I 88; II 246
rule second world of Syrians I 435
saptarishis or I 198
Satan the I 414; II 60
seven, or Virtues of God I 438
"Seven Spirits of the Face" II 115n
seven sublime lords I 42
sons of dark wisdom II 248
theological interpretation II 377
various equivalents of I 437
virgin-angels among II 246
wanted man to become a god II 246
work of II 242

Arche (Gk)

Egyptian ansated cross & II 547
female generative power II 460
rasit or II 313, 460

Archebiosis

fifth stage of evolution I 455
Haeckel on II 164n
primeval protoplasm I 542 &n

Archegetes (Gk), Sun-gods called II 463n

Archetypal Man (Proto-logos)

Adam Kadmon I 443
creative origin of all things I 443
totality of prajapatis I 356

Archetypal World, Universe I 177

in diagram of planes I 200 &n
svabhavat I 98
three higher globes belong to I 152
upper triad in I 213; II 2n

Archetype(s)

Goethe's II 737
Prometheus the, of humanity II 519
symbols of the world of II 36

Archeus. *See* Archaeus

Archi-Ahas I 132

Archimedes, *Psammites* taught heliocentric theory I 117 &n

Archis (Skt), certain pure souls I 132

Archisatrap of Sacred Militia II 479

Archistrategus, Michael as II 498

Architect(s). *See also* Builders, Deities, Masons

conscious spiritual egos I 632
creator, demiurgos I 279-80, 346, 380 &n
dhyani-chohans as I 16
Dracontia called II 380
fallen angels as II 516
fashioners of worlds II 516
higher dhyani-buddhas I 267
higher than creative deity II 43
Law is the great I 199

Logos I 279, 439-40
Masonic I 613
never touches a stone I 279
of planetary chain I 128
plural in number always I 440
point in circle cause of I 426
priest-, builders & I 209n
rotary motion of spheres & I 442
rounds, globes under I 233
sephiroth I 579n
Uranus & Neptune as I 101-2
Visvakarman II 101n, 269n
Watchers of the Seven Spheres I 53

Architecture(al)

divine rulers cultivated I 208-9n; II 317, 364
ephemeral, of China II 311
esoteric measurements in II 465
Hindu, fr Greece (Fergusson) II 225
Mars lord of, (Skinner) II 392
taught at initiations I 208-9n
taught man by gods II 366
Vitruvius & I 208-9n

Archons, Archontes (Gnos) I 604

astral light abode of I 196
Iamblichus on I 235

Arctic. *See also* Hyperborean, Polar Region, Pole

ancients knew the II 357
Circle, lands around II 399n
continents II 11-12, 398-9
Persian legendary land & II 398-9
Pole land of first race II 329
sinking of Lemuria began in II 332
yearly "day" & "night" of II 292

Arcturus, in *Job* I 647-8

Ardan, Eridanus, & Jordan I 392

Ardhanari (Skt)

hermaphrodite goddess II 31
symbol of third race II 533

Ardhanari-Isvara I 392

Ardis, top of Mt Armon II 376

Ares, Areus (Gk), Mars II 392n

Ares of Paracelsus, dividing power I 284

Aretia. *See* Artes

Aretz [Erets] (Heb), Earth II 143-4n, 467

Arezahi (Pers), globe of Earth chain II 759

Arg, Arca. *See also* Argha, Ark

female generative power II 416n, 460

Parkhurst on II 313

Argeak, Argen [Argenk], Persian giant II 396, 398

Argha. *See also* Ark, Holy of Holies

carries seed of life I 360

crescent-shaped Moon II 462

Hindu ark II 461

linga, yoni, JHVH & II 473

linked w Jehovah, Anu II 62

Moon or ark II 142n, 145, 468

navi-form, of Mysteries II 416n, 459

sacificial chalice II 461

womb of terrestrial nature I 444

Arghya (Skt), libation cup II 416n

Arghyanath (Skt), Maha-chohan II 416n

Arghya-Varsha (Skt)

became Arya-varta (India) II 419

Kalki-avatara expected fr II 416n

Argians (Gk)

Phoroneus father of, (Decharme) II 521

termed Io the Moon II 416n, 463

Argolis (Gk), perpetual flame at II 519

Argonautica. *See* Apollonius Rhodius

Argonauts (Gk)

Dulaure dates, at 6500 BC I 652

moving stone left by II 345

Samothrace flooded before age of II 4

Argos (Gk). *See also* Argus

Arghya-Varsha is II 419
Castor demi-hero at II 122n
kingly race in II 416n, 418
three-eyed statue at II 294n

Argua [Argha], or vehicle II 291

Argus, Argos (Gk). *See also* Argos

Hermes & death of II 367
Mercury as II 28

Argyll, Duke of. *See* Campbell, G. D.

Arhan(s), Arhat(s) (Skt), **Arhatship**

Buddhist I xx, xxviii; II 339
dhyanis became II 167
discountenance hatha yoga I 95
elements as viewed by I 249
essence of fire, flame & I 6
faces higher initiations I 206
of the Fire Mist I 207
of the four truths I 409
remodeled Bamian statues II 339
sat & asat of II 449
sees & feels third eye II 294
seven planets show themselves to I 100
siddhis of I 97n
Sons of Will & Yoga ancestors of II 173
trans-Himalayan, Esoteric School I 157

Aria (Iran), Jews sought refuge in II 200

Ariadne's Thread

analogy is II 153
anthropologists & II 66-7

Aries

Libra &, & Greek zodiac II 436n
Mars & II 392 &n
Volney re, & Libra I 658

Arimaspi(an), Arimaspes (Gk)

Apollo destroyed II 769n
Io visits II 416-17
fr last Atlantean subraces II 774
one-eyed Scythian race II 769n, 770

Arion (Gk), symbolized a cycle II 399n

Aristarchus of Samos, taught heliocentrism I 117 &n

Aristobulus, supposed forgery of I 648

Aristophanes (Gk dramatist)

describes Orphic Egg I 359-60

----- [*Thesmophoriazusae*] (*Ar. Theism* in tx),
definition of Moira & Fate II 604-5n

Aristophanes (in Plato's *Banquet*), ovoid, androgynous men II 96, 133-4, 177

Aristophyli [Aristophuloi] (Gk), Ptolemy called Afghans II 200n

Aristotle

chaos is space I 336n
dwarfed Pythagorean geometry I 615
embryology, Weismann & I 223n
Faraday used reflections of I 507
God & direct creation II 159
inductive method of I 153 &n, 481; II 573
Leibniz' atoms & I 631n
never initiated I 493
privation, form, matter of I 59; II 489
science &, against intuition I 279

----- *De caelo*
denies revolution of earth II 153
stars & planets are living I 493
taught Earth's sphericity I 117n

----- *Metaphysica*
numbers & ideas in I 361 &n
stoicheia of I 123, 461
water primal substance (Thales) I 345n

----- [*De mundo*], God & direct creation II 159

----- *Physica*, mind communicates motion I 595

Arithmomancy, Pythagorean study of gods, numbers II 575

Arjuna, married Ulupi & visited Patala (America) II 214 &n, 628

Arjuna Misra

Anugita commentary II 567-8, 637-9 &nn
material cause of words I 95
Moon & fire constitute universe II 639n
senses not independent I 96
speech, mind & prajapati I 94-5

Ark II 141-8, 459-63. *See also* Argha, Noah

Astaroth or Venus shut up in II 145
became phallic II 459, 467, 473, 518
Chaldean II 141, 290
contains germs of all things II 461
Cosmas Indicopleustes on II 399
Deucalion, Pyrrha escape in II 270
divine spirit brooding over chaos II 313
egg does not typify I 360
emblem of Moon II 142n, 145
female Noah one w II 463
female principle or II 715n
Ham stole seven books fr II 612-13
Holy of Holies or II 467-8
man means II 291 &n
Manu & seven rishis saved in II 139, 715n
Mazdean II 290-2
meaning of II 460-3
measurements of I 316; II 465
Moses & Sargon placed in I 319 &n
navis or womb II 139, 461
Noah as Manu, Patriarch II 534, 597
Noah's, & fourth race I 445; II 292, 467-8, 774
of Salvation II 313
sishtas preserved in II 307n
of Vaivasvata Manu II 35, 69n, 290-1, 774
womb of terrestrial nature I 444 &n
Yima's II 610

Arkite Symbols, ancient, source of *Genesis* II 143

Arkite Titans

Ham, Shem, Japhet (Faber) II 343n
seven listed by Orpheus II 142n, 143

Ark of the Covenant

David danced before I 335; II 459-61
generative symbol II 460
Holy of Holies II 459-60
Linga & Yoni of, (Jennings) II 473
measurements of II 465
Nave, Yoni, Mary, Eve or II 463
number of II 40

Arm(s), multiple, symbolize subraces II 775-6

Armaita Spenta (Zor), spirit of Earth, materiality II 517

Armenia(ns) II 202

Jews, Parsis &, Caucasian II 471n
square hat of, priests & tau II 557

Armenian Tales, Fortunate Isles in II 398

Armon, Mt. *See* Mount Armon

"**Army of the Voice**" I 93-4, 96

Arnaud, on venoms, alkaloids I 262n

Arnobius (the Elder)

----- *Adversus gentes*

Manes, Mania II 143

Mercury & Sol I 353

talking stones, ophites II 342

[**Arnold, Sir Edwin**], *Light of Asia* II 229n

Ar(r)hetos (Gnos) I 446

Arrian, *Indica*, Alexander, Indus & Nile II 417-18

Arte Chymiae, De. *See* Bacon, R.

Artemis (Gk)

Diana, Isis, Juno or I 228-9

Diana on Earth, Luna in Heaven I 387

Dictynna, Anaitis or I 395

Artemis-Lochia (Gk), & conception I 395

Artemis-Soteira (Gk) [fem. of Soter, savior], occult potencies of Moon I 396

Artes, Egyptian Mars II 143n

Artha (Skt), comprehension I 48n

Ar. Theism. *See* Aristophanes

Arth. Index. *See* Ackerman

Arthur, King. *See* King Arthur

Arts (Aretz) II 143-4n

Arts, the

Aryan, fr fourth race II 426

Atlantean, scientific I 464

divine kings taught man II 201, 222, 317, 392

initiated inventors of II 529
Kabiri taught man II 364
lost, of ancients II 430-1
magic I 469
Mars lord of, (Skinner) II 392
Prometheus taught man II 413
speech of ancients I 313
taught to infant humanity I 208 &n, 267, 362; II 364, 572
taught to third race II 194

Artufas [Estufas] (Spanish), Pueblo initiation caves II 181n

Arupa (Skt) I 53. *See also* Form, Rupa

cosmic pralaya &, world II 69n
dhyān-chohans both rupa & I 197
dhyani-buddhas fr, world I 571
formless worlds or I 120, 200 &n, 436; II 69n
four classes of, gods II 318n
incorporeal or, men II 194
monad all-potent on, plane II 110
rudras independent of, devas II 585
rupa & I 89, 118, 122, 129, 197
subjective universe I 98
three classes of pitris are I 219n; II 91, 93-5
triad I 214

Arvaksrotas (Skt). *See also* Tiryaksrotas

crooked digestive canals II 162
man seventh Creation I 446, 456; II 162-3

Arvasthan (Skt), or Arabia II 406

Aryachatta [Aryabhata] (Skt)

taught revolution of Earth I 117
value of & II 499n

A-rya Magazine, Aryan era in II 68n

Aryan(s) Race. *See also* Root-Race -- Fifth

adept astronomers of II 699
adepts I vii; II 495
adepts vs Atlantean sorcerers II 384, 495
allegories re II 82, 381, 383, 495, 576
ancestors of Egyptians II 328
Arabs are later II 200
Arabs in Afghanistan II 200 &n
Asiatics saw last of giant Atlanteans II 433
Atlanteans preceded II 144, 352
Atlanteans taught II 426
born in the north II 768

branches of II 106
bull symbolizes II 533
called first speaking race Ad-i II 452
Carlyle q on II 470
cataclysm will destroy II 445
colonies fr Atlantis II 266n
common religion before separation I xxix
cosmogony II 23, 241, 500, 536, 603
decimal system I 360-2
descend fr yellow Adams II 426
dvijas II 469
early, Atlantean II 371 &n, 433n, 743
early history of II 328, 395, 425-9, 609, 743, 768-9
era, figures given II 68n
Europeans & Christians latest I 425
fifth race incorrectly called II 433-4
Fohat key to, religions I 673
height of, after third subrace II 753
Hindu, navigators before Phoen II 406
Hindu, nearly one million years old II 470-1
influence on Babylonian myth II 130
initiated, view of Moon I 396
Kabbala came fr I 376
kali-yuga of I 644-5; II 147n
knew mysteries of sound, color I 534
knew of Earth's rotation II 154-5
languages II 199-200 &nn
magi emigrate to Sagdiani II 356
many colors of II 249-50
migrated to India II 609
mixed w seventh subrace Atlanteans II 743
Mysteries based on number ten II 603
Negroes, Mongols, & II 607n
neo-, of postdiluvian age II 356
Neolithic man &, invasion II 716n, 741
Peris or Izeds were II 394
philosophy older than Egyptian I 387
Rama first divine king of II 495
rel concepts not just physiological II 526
root-race & fifth continent II 8, 10
second subrace of, built menhirs II 750
Semitic &, religion I 115n, 382-3, 444, 655; II 128, 142n, 200 &n
separated two - three million years ago II 425
sevenfold classification w II 34, 142n, 614
spiritual ancestors of II 165-6n, 31
spiritually higher than Greeks II 158
swastika mystical conception of II 99-100
symbols free of impure thought I 382-3
taught emanation, not creation II 54
tribes conquered Egypt II 746
Trojan ancestors were II 101
Veda theogony of II 450
war w Atlanteans II 384, 395, 495, 776
Western, in kali-yuga I 644-5

wisdom II 449-51
woman's status in early I 382
zodiac fr Sons of Yoga II 436n

Aryan Theosophical Society of New York I 630

Aryas (Skt). *See also* Aryans, Root-Race -- Fifth

forty-nine agnis (fires) of II 85
prophecy re kali-yuga I 377

Arya-Samaj (School) II 68 &n

Aryasanga

re Alaya I 48, 49
pre-Christian adept I 49n
rival of Nagarjuna I 49
school of I 69n, 158; II 637
term Adi-budha used by I xix

Aryavarta (Skt) ancient India

archangels trace back to II 584
Arghya-Varsha & II 419
Asuramaya astronomer of II 49
primeval occultism of II 565
Prometheus myth fr II 524

Aryo-Atlanteans II 433

Arzahi. *See* Arezahi

"**As above, so below**" I 177, 542; II 29n, 699-700

Asam, Easam (Irish), to create II 114

Asaradel, taught motion of Moon II 376

Asat (Skt)

mulaprakriti or II 597n
sat & II 449-50

Asathor (Norse), war of, w Jotuns II 386

Asburj, Ashburj, Az-burj (Mt)

Sun sets at foot of II 403, 407
survived Atlantis II 408

Ascending Arc. *See* Arc

Ascension Island, remnant of continent II 793

Ascetic(s). *See also* Daksha, Kumaras, Narada, Rudras

fruitless, & Narada II 275n

gods oppose II 78n, 174

initiated, & seventh root-race II 275

Asch [Ush] (Skt), fire, heat II 114

Aschieros. *See* Axieros

Aschmogh. *See* Ashmogh

Ascidians II 119

Asclepiades, betyles, ophites II 342

Asclepias acida, soma juice fr II 498-9

Asclepios. *See* Asklepios

Asclepios. *See* Kingsford, A., *Virgin of the World*

Ases. *See* Aesir

Asexual

fr, to bisexual to sexual II 116, 132, 197

first, second, races II 116

primitive, forms remain II 133

science on modes of repro II 658-9

Asgard (Norse) II 97

Asgard and the Gods. *See* Wagner, W.

Ash. *See* Ash Tree

ʿAsh (Heb), Arcturus I 647-8

Asha [eshsha] (Aram) fire II 114

Ashburj. *See* Asburj

Asher. *See* Ehyeh asher Ehyeh

Asher [Asher] (Heb) [son of Jacob], Libra, the "balance" & I 651

Ashes, are passion (*Anugita*) II 567

Ashmogh [Ashemaogha] (Zor), serpent w camel's neck II 205

Ashnagor (in Afghanistan), Isaguri, Issachar or II 200n

Ashtadisa (Skt), eight faces bounding space II 576-7

Ashtar Vidya (Skt). *See also* Agneyastra

extensive works on, lost II 427n

vibratory force (vril) in I 563

white & black forces used II 427

Ashtoreth (Sem)

female aspect, Moon I 396; II 462

Ishtar, Moon or II 145

Queen of Heaven I 397n

Ash Tree, Ash-Wood

Jupiter made Bronze-age men fr II 772

Melia or II 519-20

third race created fr, (Hesiod) II 97, 181n, 520 &n

Yggdrasil II 520

Asia. *See also* Central Asia, Lob-nor

America & Northeast, once united II 322n

ancient civilization in I xxxii

astronomy in I 658

Chenresi protector of II 178

cut off fr root continent II 401

inland sea sacred island I 209; II 220

Khamism fr Western I 115n

Lemuria & II 327, 769n

man originated in, (Darwin) II 679-80

Neolithic man fr II 716n

northern, as old as second race II 401

northern, "perpetual land" II 776

Prometheus son of II 768

refugees fr Atlantis in II 743

rose after destruction of Atlantis II 606n

Saturnine Sea north of II 777n

Sons of Light in I xliii

South, not man's origin (Haeckel) II 789

trilithic & raised stones in II 346n

Asia (Gk), Prometheus son of II 768

Asia(tic World) [ʿAsiyyah] (Kab) II 111, 604

Asia Minor

Accadians & II 203

America, Europe coeval w II 8

initiates of II 558

priests of, knew of Atlantis II 371
third Aryan subrace born in II 753

Asiatic Researches. *See also* Jones, Sir William; Wilford, Col F.

extravagant speculations in I 654

Jones on:

Hindu trinity I xxxi
Narada II 48

Wilford on:

Brahmadicas II 142
divisions of Atlantis II 406n, 409
Great War I 369n
Hindu chronology I 654-5
Kai-caus II 403
King I'T II 406
kumaras I 236; II 319
Meru & Atlas II 401n, 404
Nila, Nile II 405 &n
White Devil II 147, 403
White Island II 402-3, 402n
Yudhishtira I 369-70

Asita (Skt), Saturn called II 29

Ask (Norse), **Ask** (Icel). *See* Ash Tree

Asklepios (Gk). *See also* Ptah

embryonic stages known to II 259
generic name, demi-god II 364
Helius, Pythius, or II 106
Hellenic Maitreya I 285-6
"incorporeal corporealities" I 566
Mercury is I 353; II 208, 211
Roman Church makes, a devil II 208
serpent & II 26n, 209
son of Apollo II 106, 211, 770
supernal gods of I 601
various names for I 353

Asoka (Buddhist emperor)

grandson of Chandragupta II 550n
inscription of (Piyadasi) II 50
no rock temples before II 220n

Asphujit (Skt), adopted Earth II 32

Asr (Egy), Osiris, aish & II 114

As Regards Protoplasm. *See* Stirling, J. H.

Ass II 287

Assam, Lemuria & II 324

Assessors, Forty, lipikas or I 104-5

Assur, Wilford sees, in Isvara I 654

Assyria(ns)

Ad, Ak-Ad in II 42 &n, 43

antiquity of II 334

armies called trees II 496

bulls & cherubs of Jews II 115n

chronology of, scholars on II 691

evil spirits symbolized chaos II 386 &n

initiate called cedar of Lebanon II 494

invasion of Egypt I 311

King Sargon's story I 319-20 &n

Mysteries of, (Chwolsohn) II 452

Nebo adored by II 456

Perseus "son of, demon" II 345n

priests took names of gods II 380

recorded twenty-seven myriads of years I 409, 650

seven Adams or mankinds II 4, 102

sevens in II 4, 35

Shemites or II 203

swastika found among II 586

Assyrian Cylinders, Tablets, Tiles I 269, 305, 390; II 226, 439, 477

Babylonian creation in II 61

Garden of Eden in II 202

Moses' life on II 428

twelve cantos of, & zodiac II 353

Assyrian Discoveries. *See* Smith, George

Assyriologists

ignorance of II 4, 62, 104, 354

say Nipoor center of black magic II 139n

Astaphoi, Astaphai(os) (Gnos)

genius of Mercury I 577; II 538n

stellar spirit I 449

Astaroth. *See* Ashtoreth

Astarte (Phoen)

Ad-argat or, consort of Ad-on II 42n, 43

goddess of generative powers II 461

Hiram built temple to II 541
Phoenician sailors prayed to I 468
Venus-, & the Kadeshim II 460
wife, mother & sister I 396

Asteria

Apollo born on II 383, 773-4
climate of, once a paradise II 773-4
Hindu Hiranyapura II 383
Nordenskiöld's discoveries & II 773 &n
nymph, hides under ocean II 771n

Asterism(s)

cyclic progress of II 253
"fables" refer to II 585
lunar, seven rishis & kali-yuga I 378; II 550-1

Asterius, Pausanias saw tomb of II 278

Asteroids, influence of Earth on II 700

Asterope (Gk) or Sterope, a Pleiad, daughter of Atlas II 768

Aster't. *See* Astarte

Astoreth. *See* Ashtoreth

Astra (Skt) missile weapon II 629n. *See also* Agneyastra, Ashtar Vidya

Astraea (Gk), goddess of justice II 785-6

Astrakhan (River), Io crosses II 416

Astral

ancestors & primordial Adam II 46
constitution cannot be excavated II 720
devas inhabit, plane II 90
Earth, in early ages II 250-1
evolution merges into physical II 257
fire & occult phenomena I 82n
forms stored in Earth's aura II 684
fourth state of matter II 737
influences I 538
man often evil genius I 639
man 300 million years old II 251
physical &, planes II 157 &n
pineal gland & II 301
pralayas &, "photographs" I 18n; II 660
primeval, man II 688-9
progenitors of early mammals II 684
prototypes:

become physical II 736, 738
created I 282; II 68n, 186, 660
shed by man II 684
in space I 18n; II 660n
fr third round II 256-7
records & lipikas I 104-5
relics of third round II 712
sex first on, plane II 84
shadows II 46, 105, 110, 164, 186

Astral Body (ies). *See also* Body, Chhaya, Linga-Sarira, Nephesh, Shadows, Shells

adepts live in II 499, 531
agnishvattas have no, to project II 78
barhishads & II 79
beasts have an II 196n
becomes covered w flesh I 183-4; II 121
body of kosmos I 167, 624n
born before physical II 1
breathed out II 86
consolidation of II 653
in diagram, table I 153, 157n, 242-3; II 596, 632-3
among Egyptians I 232n, 674n
esoteric & profane sciences & II 149
external form fr I 175
first race had no II 121
kabbalists on I 234, 242-4
mayavic body II 241
"missing link" in the II 720
progenitors merged w their II 138
sound & I 555
Uraeus devours I 227, 674n

Astral Double(s). *See also* Bhutas, Chhayas

became first human race I 183
high adept can use II 771
lunar pitris oozed out I 180, 248
projection of I 234

Astral Fire or Fluid I 81, 82n, 93, 338n, 340-1, 524n; II 188

Astral Light. *See also* Aether, Akasa, Anima Mundi, Ether

above lowest prakriti I 255
akasa & I 197n, 253-9, 296n, 326; II 511-12
Ana, Anna, Chaldean heaven I 91
anima mundi & I 59-60, 194-7, 365n, 461
aspect of Archaeus I 338n
bodies charged w I 526
church turned, into Satan II 511
cosmic soul II 113
cosmic substance or matter I 326
decrees of fate in II 236

destiny of every man in I 104, 105
divine, or One Element I 140
dragon, serpent or I 73, 74n, 75; II 356
entities in I 331n
ether I 74n, 76 & n, 197, 326, 331n, 343, 524n
evil on our plane I 73-4
feminine w Gnostics I 194-5
God & Devil II 512-13
grand beings move in I 527n
great deceiver of man I 60
honey-dew or I 344-5
Isis Unveiled on I 194-7, 338n, 340-1
of kabbalists I 343
karma of humanity II 513
Levi re I 196, 253-5, 254n, 259 & n; II 74, 485, 511
life-principle of all I 196
limbus or I 353
lower ether I 331n
lowest of the seven planes I 257
luminous zone (*Zohar*) II 409
Magic Head is, (*Zohar*) I 424
Nahbkoon [neheb-kau] or I 472
name coined by Martinists I 348
Nebelheim [Niflheim] I 367
not aether or ether I 296n
picture gallery, lipikas I 104-5
prince of the air & II 485
prototypes impressed in I 59, 63
shadow of aether I 341
sidereal light of Paracelsus I 255
soul of, divine & body infernal I 423-4
various names for I 140, 365n; II 511
vibratory motion of I 348
weird secrets of I 296-7

Astral Selves, Souls

astral light furnishes I 196-7
build physical tabernacle II 110

Astrolatry II 456

astrology & II 23
Chaldean II 622-3n
exoteric Judaism, Christianity & II 41
Gnostic, Zoroastrian, Christian I 402, 448

Astrology (er, ical). *See also* Horoscopy, Zodiac

ancient mythology includes I 389n
angel Barkayal taught II 376
aspects of constellations II 179
Brahman's life regulated by II 411n
Chaldean II 622-3n

college of, on Euphrates II 203
conception, birth & I 228-9n
definition of II 500n
judicial I 575n, 647
limitations I 642
Makara in Hindu I 219
Mercury in II 28
origin of II 23
Persian magic shield II 394
on physical not spiritual plane II 631n
prophecies I 646-7
pyramid illustrates I 317n
rationale of I 105, 532
Scorpio & reproductive organs II 129
sign of Venus II 29-30
soul of astronomy I 645-7
star deals w personality I 572-3
Trithem greatest, of his day II 512n

Astro-Magians of India II 612n

Astronomer(s). *See also* Asuramaya, Bailly

adept, knew of Mars, Venus races II 699
Garga oldest, of India II 49n
modern, on Great Pyramid II 432
record cyclic events I 646
should be geologists (Faye) I 496
two antediluvian II 47-51

Astronomiae. *See* Brahe, Tycho

Astronomical(ly)

allegories II 45, 94 & n, 353, 380
ancient, calculations II 620-1
aspect of Vedic verse II 191n
character of *Genesis* II 143
influence of, phenomena II 73-4
kalpa II 307n
keys to theogony II 23
key to symbolism I 363
key to War in Heaven II 63
Mackey on, dates of Atlantis II 407-8
male gods become Sun-gods II 43
occultism &, theories II 71
phenomena & sexual religion II 274
planets, many more in secret bks I 152n
racial &, cycles II 49, 70, 330-1
records began in Atlantis II 353
Sun cosmic &, emblem II 208
Surya Siddhanta oldest, work II 326
symbols II 391n
tables, ancient & modern I 658-9, 666

Taraka-maya full of, truths II 45
truth concealed in legend II 93-4n
Tyndaridae, symb of twin brothers II 122

Astronomie. *See* Francoeur, L. B.

Astronomie Ancienne. *See* Bailly, J. S.

Astronomie du Moyen Age. *See* Delambre, J.

Astronomy. *See also* Constellations, Nebular Theory, Planets, Precession, Stars

all in scriptures based on II 77
ancients knew, well I 650, 659-68; II 534-5
archaic, & modern science I 203
astrolatry confirmed by II 41
astrology soul of I 645-7
Aztecs' knowledge of I 322
dead planets in occult I 149n
divine kings gave early races II 29, 49, 317, 366, 765-6
Egyptian II 332, 435, 620, 631
exoteric now II 124
generation, conception & I 312
geology & II 71-2
has returned to Anaxagoras I 586
Hebrew, regulated by Moon II 75
Hindu I 658-68; II 253, 332, 551
inherited fr Atlantis II 426, 431
legendary teachers of II 765-6
light received by Venus II 29n
Moon, Earth II 64
mythology includes I 387, 389 & n
older, younger planets & II 251
Osiris-Isis taught, (Basnage) II 366
phenomena of, cyclic II 73-4
Puranic, a science II 253
pyramid & principles of I 317-18n
Sesha teacher of II 49n
taught man by gods II 366
theology &, connected I 320
unknown planets, globes I 163, 203, 576

Astronomy of the Ancients. *See* Lewis, G. C.

Astron. Poetique. *See* Hyginus, G. J.

Astro-Theosophic Chart. *See* Jennings

Asu (Skt) breath II 59, 500

Asura(s) (Skt) I 571. *See also* Agnishvattas, Amshaspendas, Angels, Dhyanis, Pitris, Sons of Brahma, Suras, Vedhas

adversaries of gods II 45, 162, 164, 230, 500
Ahura same as II 59, 61, 92, 608

fr *asu* (breath) II 59, 500
 Atlanteans & II 227n, 323
 became, fr the Fall II 283
 became inferior gods II 60
 Brahmans distort meaning of II 92, 487
 created fr "body of night" II 163
 degraded into demons II 45, 500-1, 516
 elohim identical w II 487
 esoterically & exoterically II 174, 227n, 230, 232, 237 & n, 246-8, 283, 516
 fallen angels II 500, 516, 525n
 fire of I 521; II 57n, 106
 first gods before "no-gods" II 248, 500
 flames or, incarnate in third race II 247-8
 four maharajas or I 126
 four preceding manus & II 318n
 gods of the secret wisdom II 500
 highest dhyani-chohans II 585
 hurled to Earth II 93, 246-7
 incarnated by implacable law II 487
 incarnated in man II 164
 Indra & I 202; II 378
 kumaras, pitris & II 89, 106
 nagas &, used in creation I 348
 origin of II 59, 490-2, 500-1, 571; II 59
 rakshasas identified w II 163, 323
 real jnanadevas (Gnana-devas in tx) II 90
 rebellious or fallen gods II 162, 232
 seven classes of I 218-19n; II 89-95, 164, 318n, 489, 585
 Sons of Light (Darkness) II 489
 suras become I 412, 418, 422-3; II 57n, 59, 92-3, 237, 500, 516
 tempting demons II 174-5
 three classes of I 218-19n; II 91-2
 Titans II 525 & n
 various names for I 92; II 92, 490, 500
 Venus degraded into II 45
 war of, (Taraka-maya) I 418-23; II 45, 63, 384n, 390, 497-501

Asura Devatas (Skt) II 248

Asuramaya

Atlantean astronomer II 47, 49-51, 67-8, 70, 326, 436
 based figures on Pesh-Hun II 49
 Egyptians & Hindus have zodiac of II 436
 giant sorcerer II 70
 not derived fr Turamaya II 50
 reincarnated in Ptolemy (Weber) II 326
 Romaka-pura home of II 67
 Tamil calendar based on II 67
 used Narada's records II 49

Asura-Mazdha (Zor). *See* Ahura-Mazda

Asura-Medha. *See* Ahura-Mazdao

Asura Visvavedas II 92

Asurendra, a great asura II 487

Asvamedha (Skt) Sacrifice, & Kapila II 570

Asvattha (Skt). *See also* Tree of Life, Yggdrasil

Bo-tree of wisdom I 523

caduceus & I 549

forms new trunks, branches II 589

man's emancipation & I 536

symbol of life's illusions II 639

Tree of Life I 406-7; II 97

Tretagni fires made fr I 523

Asvins (Skt, Aswins in tx)

pitris, angirasas, sadhyas II 605

two, of Vedic tridasa I 71n

Atabulus (Lat) [a hot burning wind (Sirocco)], diabolos, devil, Simoo(m)n II 385

Atabutos. *See* Atabulus

Atah. *See* Attah

Atala (Skt)

Atlantis, White Island & II 322, 403, 408

one of seven dvipas (islands) II 40

Sankha-dvipa called II 405

Wilford mistaken re II 147, 402-3

At-al-as, divine sun II 361

Atash- [Atas-] **Behram**, Zoroastrian sacred fire I 338n

Atavism

law of I 261

man's stature & II 749

Athamas (Thomas) II 135

Athamaz (Tamaz), Adam Kadmon same as II 44

Athanor, astral fluid of alchemists I 81

Atharva-Veda

adbhutam [*Rig-Veda*] II 621

Agni & Kamadeva II 57

Kama born first II 176
Kasyapa sprang fr time II 382n
three rajamsi [*Rig-Veda*] II 622n
time II 611-12
watchers & guardians or lipikas I 104n

Atheism I 7 &n, 266

anthropomorphism & II 555
created by religion I 183
idiotic, based on materialism II 158
nihilism & II 651
Secret Doctrine teaches no I 279

Atheist(s) I 644; II 653

Advaitee occultists not I 6
ancient, believed in gods I 611
believers in karma not II 305
Svabhavikas called I 3

Athena, Athene (Gk). *See also* Pallas

Apollo &, change into birds II 771
Gladstone on II 77
Prometheus &, create new race II 519

Athenaeum, The I 494; II 314, 647n

Athenaeus, Deipnosophists, on Satan's name II 31n

Athenian(s)

sacrifice to Boreas, etc I 467
Swanwick re Zeus & II 411-12n
Unknown God of I 327

Athens

fossil monkeys found near II 723n
Prometheus Bound & II 413
submerged in ancient times II 270n

Athivahikas I 132. *See* Adhivahikas

Athotis (Egy), built palace of Memphis II 334

Athtor I 346. *See* Hathor

Atizoe (Pers stone), magi consulted II 346

Atlantean(s) or Fourth Race. *See also* Atlantis, Cainite, Daitya, Giants, Root-Race -- Fourth, Ruta

Andaman Islanders, Australians, Tasmanians fr Lemuro- II 195-6, 721
anthropoids in, explained II 185, 193, 201n, 286, 679, 689
apex of physical development I 609; II 319
Aryan Asiatics saw last of II 433
Aryan wars confused w, wars II 776
astronomical records kept by II 353
Asuramaya an II 47, 50, 67-8, 70
bred w descendants of mindless II 286
built great images II 331
Cainites, sons of Ham II 146
called the Great Dragons II 756
cities of II 20-1
civilization of, & Egypt II 426, 429-31
civilized & savage II 723
colors of II 178, 227, 249, 433n
completely human species II 227n, 266, 715n
continent in Eocene, Miocene II 693
Cro-Magnon, Guanches, Basques, & II 678n, 740, 791
Cyclopes belong to II 293
Deluge not Chaldean or biblical II 4
destruction of II 147n, 178, 350, 424-8, 494, 533-4, 693, 742n
devs (Persian) were II 394
"divined the coming of floods" II 429
dragon of *Revelation* &, magic II 356
Druid priests descendants of II 756
dwarfs among II 331, 433n
Earth grosser in mid-, race II 250
Easter Islands & II 224, 326
eleven "Buddhas" of II 423n
endured for millions of years II 263
ethereal prototypes of II 9
Europe rising during, peak II 722-3, 740-1
fell into savagery II 743-4
forefathers of apes II 201n
giants II 9, 70, 93-4n, 146, 224, 227n, 232n, 236, 265, 350, 433 &n, 753 &n, 756, 760
gibborim, rakshasas were I 415; II 273-4
gravitated to South Pole II 274
hierophants II 530
highly civilized, intellectual I 189, 191, 192n; II 760
incarnations of lunar devas II 495
inhabited surviving islands II 326
initiates taught Cyclopes I 208n
invasions of Europe II 743-4
Irish circular stones were II 343-4
Isis Unveiled refers to II 496
islanders perished II 395
Jupiter belongs to, cycle II 270
karma "bruised the heel" of II 411
karma of, & 5th race II 302-3
King of Tyre (*Ezekiel*) & II 492-3
"land of bliss" of II 356
language developed in I 189; II 198-200
last of, mixed w Aryans II 444
Lemurians & I 190; II 319-20, 333-4

libraries destroyed II 692
magic black & white I 192n; II 273
magic lang of, priests I 464
"mash-mak" force known to I 563
mated w animals II 286-7, 331, 689, 775
mid-, twenty-ninth kalpa II 249
Miocene destruction of II 693
moon, sun & I 397
mysteries secret after II 124
Noah was an, (Faber) II 265, 390
no anthropoids in brighter days of II 679
no fresh monads since mid II 303
now viewed as mythical II 761
one-third of, joined fifth race II 350
Paleolithic man was II 740 &n, 790
perished on Ruta & Daitya II 433
Peruvian colony offshoot of II 745
pioneers of fourth race not II 323
pride of II 271, 760
prototypes of Nimrods, Hamites II 272
Puranic accounts of II 140, 146-7 &n, 232n
pyramids, menhirs & II 352
rakshasas & asuras I 415; II 227n, 232n, 276, 323
records on prehistoric skins II 692
religion of II 273-4
rocking stones built by II 343-4, 347
Ruta & Greeks & Romans II 436
Ruta last large island of I 650
sacrificers to god of matter II 273
Sanskrit not spoken by I 23
satyrs among II 775
Senzar of, fr third race I xliii
seven, divisions of Earth II 366
seven sacred islands not II 326
several humanities in II 433n
size of II 331, 760
skeletons may be discovered II 674
sleep never disturbed by dreams II 761
sorcerers, giants, & unholy destroyed I 419; II 93-4n, 350, 495, 636
sorcery of I 397; II 272 &n, 286, 371n, 493, 503, 772
Stone Age man & II 716n, 720-1
submerged in Miocene II 156, 395 &n, 433
superhuman powers II 760, 764
Telchines were Titans II 391
third eye atrophied II 302, 306
Titans, fallen angels, & I 417-19
Titans, Kabiri, & II 265, 390-1
Uranus(os) first king of II 762, 765
used magic against Sun II 762
went fr Sahara to Mexico by land II 424
"White Island," seven kumaras & II 584
writing invented by II 439, 442
zodiacal records II 49

Atlantes (Gk). *See also* Atlanteans, Atlantis

Diodorus on II 762, 765
Herodotus on II 761-2, 771n
Titans &, (Faber) II 360, 765
Titans called II 360

Atlantic II 405, 408

continent possible (Huxley) II 780-1
great, flood II 353
huge Lemurian islands in II 327, 333
islands & New World flora II 322n, 791-2
Milky Ocean or I 419

Atlantic Islands, The. *See* Benjamin, S. G. W.

Atlantic Ridge(s) II 792-3

confirms horseshoe land bridge II 333
three long II 782

Atlantides (seven daughters of Atlas)

cursed the Sun II 407
historical II 76
Pleiades or II 768
symbols of subraces, fourth Race II 493

Atlantis. *See also* Atlanteans, Atlantes, Axis, Deluge, Root-Race -- Fourth

adept re, before Plato's II 406
Africa & II 263-4, 314, 740, 761
alchemy born in II 763n
ancient writers describe II 767-8
art of II 426
astronomical allegory (Massey) II 353
astronomical evidence of II 407-8
Asuramaya's birthplace II 50, 67-8
Atlas & II 761, 763, 768
Baillly rejected submersion of II 265
broke into seven pieces (dvipas) II 405
cause of Deluge of II 349-50, 410, 427, 533-4, 636
Ceylon remnant of II 314
continents & kings before II 765
Cyclopean relics of I 208-9n; II 335-47, 742-60
destroyed by water II 316, 762
destruction of II 222-3, 313-14
divine dynasties of II 370-1, 773
Eocene height of II 710, 717
evidence for II 740, 780-2, 790-3
Ezekiel refers to II 494 &n
Faber re II 144, 264-5
Flood nearly wiped out II 309, 406n

flora evidence for II 322n, 727, 739
 fourth continent I 369; II 8, 334, 606n
 giants of II 275-6, 753, 777n
 Hindu Aryans dwelt in II 406
 histories of, destroyed II 763n
 holy island black w sin II 371-2
 Iranian folklore records II 393-4
Isis Unveiled on II 384
 islands & continents of II 67, 220-4, 265, 322-3, 350
 Latona-Niobe story & II 771-2 & n
 lemming migrations & II 782
 Lemuria & II 221, 266, 333
 Lyell's "explanation" of II 787-8
 Maligasima, "Maurigosima" II 365
 man on, submerged (Gould) II 218-19
 Mayas coeval w Plato's II 35n
 moral depravity & sinking of II 786
 mountain peaks of II 763
 names for II 323-4n
 Neptune divided, among sons II 406
 Noah & II 222, 265
 northern & southern parts of II 371n
 Northern Hyperborean II 770n
 overlapped Aryan race II 433n
 Pengelly re II 726-7
 Phlegyae & II 144, 265, 365
 Phrygian priests describe II 371
 pithecoïd skull & II 727
 Plato's, coeval w Mayas II 34-5n
 Plato's, in Hindu dress II 407-8
 Plato's island/continent II 8, 141, 250n, 314, 323, 324n, 352, 370-1, 395, 743n, 761 & n, 767-8
 postdiluvian (Baillly) II 265-6
 Proclus re II 408-9
 pyramids fr Plato's II 429
 race of magicians II 222
 remnants of II 222-3
 "Romakapura" last of II 50, 67-8
 Ruta, Daitya & I 650-1; II 314n, 433, 740
 sacerdotal language of I xliii, 464
 Saka-, Sankha dvipa, & Sankhasura were II 322, 407-8 & n
 sank end of Miocene II 8n, 10, 156, 314n, 395n, 433 & n, 693, 710, 740, 778
 science denies existence of II 314, 429
 secrecy re knowledge of II 763-4
 seven islands of II 350, 408-9
 sinking of, remnants II 124, 141, 250, 313-14, 332, 352, 395, 433&n
 Sons of Light, Darkness in II 772-3
 submerged I 439n; II 140-1, 156, 266, 306, 310, 395, 606n, 693, 778, 786
 subraces & seven daughters II 768
 survivors of, in Gobi II 371-2
 Sweden as Plato's, (Rudbeck) II 402
 Theophrastus [Theopompus] re II 371, 760
 theory of, factual (Seeman) II 781
 Thevetata king-demon of II 222
 Vaivasvata & II 265, 310

war betw initiates & sorcerers I 419
White Island, Atala & II 67, 322, 403, 408 &n
Wilford's mistakes re II 402-9
Yudhishthira at sinking of I 369
Zarathustra fr early II 322-3

Atlantis: *The Antediluvian World*. *See* Donnelly, I.

Atlanto-Aryans

first settled Egypt II 746
Greeks, Romans, Egyptians fr II 436
kings of Egypt II 750-1
red Adams or II 426

Atlanto-Lemurians. *See also* Lemuro-Atlanteans

religion of II 272
sires of later anthropoids II 688n
took mindless wives II 283
Veda went forth to II 483

Atlantosaurus immanis II 218

Atlas. *See also* Niobe

Atlantis named after II 765
myth of II 762-3, 772
Orion or, supports world II 277, 763, 791
Pleiades daughters of II 618, 768
symbol of fourth race II 493-4

Atlas, Mt

Atlantes gave name to II 371, 761
fables of II 493-4
fourth race Mt Meru II 493
island in Lemurian times II 264, 763 &n
not Meru II 401n, 404, 493-4
Sun set at foot of II 407
where "the gods were born" II 765
Wilford mistaken on II 401n, 402n, 404

Atma(n) (Skt). *See also* Kshetrajna

alone remains I 570-1n
anatman & I 59n
assumes illusive body I 570
Avalokitesvara & I 110 &n, 130n, 471
beyond Isvara I 573-4
breath of life I 226n, 291
buddhi & I xix, 119, 157, 177, 179, 193, 245, 334, 570; II 231n, 580 central & polar suns & II 241
Christos of Gnostics I 132n
connection betw manas & II 579

diagram I 157, 242; II 593, 596, 632
highest, not spirit I 573
neshamah & I 242-5
no body or shape I 245
not in the Tiaou I 227
not of this plane I 244
one w Paramatman I 265
passes into Non-being I 193
Purvaja, protologos, or II 108
ray of the One I 181, 222
relation to human ego II 79, 110
seventh (or fourth) principle I 153n, 158; II 403
spirit or I 153 & n, 213, 242, 571
synthesis of the six principles I 334
thread soul (Vedanta) I 610n
universal spirit in man I 571; II 596
Unmanifested Logos (cosmic) II 596

Atma-bhu (Skt), kama is II 176, 578

Atma-buddhi (Skt)

aupapaduka (anupadaka in tx) & I 52
blind without manas I 242n; II 123n
dhyani has to be I 193
first & second races & II 254n
guru or instructor II 113
human monad I 178-9
manas absorbed by I 220, 237, 243-5
manas follows, to devachan I 334
manas hangs fr I 238
Parabrahman-mulaprakriti I 68-9n
sattva I 68-9n
spirit-soul I 213, 216
Uraeus of flame I 227

Atma-buddhi-manas (Skt)

become one II 57 & n
eternal I 227, 570
spirit, soul, intelligence I 18
symbolized in *Zohar* I 339
third order of celestial beings I 218
three-tongued flame I 237 & n
triple crocodile (Egy) I 220

Atmamatra, Atmamatrasu (Skt), elements of self I 334

Atmanah or Self I 333

Atma-vidya (Skt) self-knowledge

called Rohanee by Sufis I 199
key to three other vidyas I 168-9

Atmosphere

alters matter passing thru I 142
changes in I 554-5, 633-4; II 53, 159-60
in early periods II 159-60
"Father of man" impervious to II 160
laboratory in our I 583, 625
lungs, mouths of every globe I 144
maruts, lower akasa & II 615
of Mercury, Venus, Mars II 707
mighty ones penetrate our I 434
planetary, & fate of atoms I 143
unknown substances in I 595-6

Atmu (Egy), atma or II 632

Atom(s). *See also* Anu, Elements, Jiva, Life-Atoms

Absolute in every I 58-9; II 588
absolutely spiritual I 543
anu (Sanskrit) or, is Boundless I 148, 357
apperceptive monads inform I 632
birth of I 453-5, 545
born each manvantara I 545
centers of force I 507, 630
change in atmosphere I 142
chemical periodicity of II 627-8
combine differently on each planet I 142-3
Crookes on I 546-54, 582
Democritus, Leucippus re I 2, 64, 117, 343
divisibility of I 519-20
drawn together by karma II 672
electricity & I 111n
elementary germs I 139
eleven-year cycle of I 290
every, a life I 76, 248-9, 258, 454
every, life- & death-giving I 261
evolutionary journey of I 183, 268, 522, 620
fill immensity of space I 633
Fohat hardens I 85
force not in, but betw (Hirn) I 511
force resides in I 511-12
germ exists in center of every I 57
"gods" in shape of I 568
gods, monads & I 610-34
heat internal, external in I 84
inanimate, self-guiding I 569
inseparable fr purusha I 582
instinct w desire for life (Tyndall) I 249
intelligent "noumenoi" of I 553
Leibniz on I 628-31
life-, & sleeping- II 672
mathematical point (Mertz) I 628-9
matter-moving nous in I 51

metaphysical object I 485, 513
metempsychosis of I 568n
mineral monad & I 177
monads, universes I 21, 107; II 672n
mystery of, (Father Felix) I 670
nature never leaves, unused II 170
no, is ever created I 582
not eternal I 545, 552
not inorganic I 454
not uniform I 512-13 &n
not yet individualized I 178
occult order of I 218n
omniscience thrills in every I 277
perpetual exchange of I 142
primordial I 148, 455
progressive development of I 43
sciences differ re I 482-3
self-consciousness of every I 10
self-moving, questioned I 670
seven planes of existence I 150
smallest of the small [*Vishnu Purana*] II 46-7
soul, genius, angel I 567, 569
"-souls" of, (Haeckel) II 670
sound a disturbance of, (Keely) I 565
spirits of, elementals I 221, 567-9
vacuum or void & I 343
vibration, motion of I 2, 455, 633
volume unalterable I 511
vortical, (Thomson) I 117, 579
whirling souls I 568 &n
will rebecome the All I 268
worlds fr primordial II 731
Wundt on I 513

Atomic

theory & materialism I 518
theory borrowed fr ancients I 567-8
theory of evolution I 625
vibrations I 455, 562
vortices I 117, 569

Atomic Weight(s)

element of negative I 581, 584
table of, & number seven II 627

Atomists, Greek & Hindu I 569, 579, 613

Atomo-Mechanical Theory I 512-13 &n

Atonement

Christ victim of II 497
effects of dogma of II 484, 505
goat symbol for II 510
original sin followed by II 699

Atri (Skt)

Brahma's mind-born son II 78
sons of II 89

Attah (Heb) thou I 78

At-tee'kah D'at-tee'keen [ˈAttīqā' DˈAttīqīn] (Aram), Ancient of Ancients II 83-4

Atteekah Kaddosha [ˈAttīqā' Qaddīshā'] (Aram), formed things masculine & feminine II 528

Attica, people of II 352

Attila I 563

Attock II 417, 418n

Attraction

Boehme on I 494
electricity & I 145
gravity & I 490-1, 500-6, 529-30, 604
kundalini-sakti & I 293
Le Couturier on I 492n, 494
planetary motion not explained by I 529
repulsion & I 12n, 102-3, 293, 489, 497, 604
sexual polarization & I 405

Atwater, Caleb, re Aztecs I 322

Atyantika Pralaya (Skt) I 371; II 69n, 309n

Atys (Gk), son, father, husband I 396

Atzilatic World. *See* Aziluth

Aub, Ob (Heb), serpent in a circle I 364n

Auction II 603. *See* Lucian

Audhumla (Norse) primeval cow

mother, cosmic soul I 367
nourisher I 427

Audlang [Andlang] (Norse), second heaven II 100

Audubon, John James, "Birds of the South," yellow water lily of, doubted II 440

Augoeides (Gk), in final initiation I 573

Augur(s)

more numerous now II 518
serpent & II 209

Augustine, St

angelic virtues of I 123 &n
called Devil "monkey of God" II 476
cosmogonical essays of I 441

----- *The City of God*
Church rejected Enoch II 535
Jesus called a fish II 313n
on Venus-Earth relation II 32

----- *Sermon* 160th
cross & circumcision II 589

Aum, Om (Skt)

fourth world (race) lost II 408
pranava or I 432n

Aupapaduka (Skt, Anupadaka in tx) parentless

buddhas of compassion are all I 109
chhaya-loka first garment of I 119
dhyani-buddhas are I 52, 571
Great Wheel was I 27, 47
Kala-chakra on I 52n
mulaprakriti is I 62
point in circle I 91
Space the eternal I 11

Aur, Aour [Or] (Heb) light

En Soph [Ain-soph] not I 354
first primeval light I 76 &n

Aura

dhyani-chohans in world's II 233n
disease &, (Paracelsus) I 538
first race reproduction & II 117
Kabbala re spirits in Earth's I 234n
life copies impressions in I 261
sound, color & I 514n

Aurgelmir. *See* Orgelmir

Auric Envelope, astral fossils in II 684

Aurnavabha Acharya (Vedic commentator), on Vishnu's three strides I 112

Aurora, *The* II 634. *See* Boehme, J.

Aurora Borealis, Australis

interstellar shoals & I 633-4
radiant matter, light & I 621n
safety valves I 205
sons of Fohat, akasa & I 204-5
yellow corn &, (Zunis) II 629

Aurva (Skt), gave agneyastra weapon II 629

Australia II 763

can produce no new forms II 197
Europe &, once one continent II 333, 781
formerly much closer to India II 8n
Gardiner on II 782-3
Lemurian remnant II 7 & 8n, 314, 324, 328, 333, 789
one of oldest lands II 197

"Australia and Europe formerly one Continent." *See* Seeman, B.

Australian(s) (aborigines) II 168, 318

archaic flora & fauna of II 196
Atlantean offshoots II 721
brain measurement of II 193n, 661, 682n
descend fr late Lemurians II 195-7, 199n, 328, 779
dying out II 162, 195-6, 332, 779-80
last of higher race (Gerland) II 779
lowest race (Broca) II 195-6 & n, 725
not descended fr anthropoids II 193
Paleolithic hatchets II 716
"They were not ready" II 162
Thomas on II 729

Australoids, fr anthropoids (Huxley) II 315n

Austria

negroid skulls found in II 739
old skulls in, of very tall men II 278

Auszuge aus dem *Buche Sohar*. *See* Biesenthal

Authority

pretended, & theosophical books I xix
scientific II 316n

Auto-generation, of the gods I 398

Automata, of Leibniz & Aristotle I 632n

Autumn, & figure six II 583

Auvergnat Man, cranial capacity of II 168n

Avabodha (Skt), knowledge II 528

Avalokitesvara (Skt) I 471-2. *See also* Bodhisattva, Chenresi, Padmapani

Adi-buddha manifests as I 110

becomes manifest to us I xix

incarnates in Dalai & Tashi Lamas II 178

Kwan-shi-yin, Kwan-yin I 72, 136, 470-1

Kwan-yin female aspect of I 72

Logos(oi) I 71-2 & n, 74n, 108, 130n, 136, 471; II 178, 637

manifests periodically II 178

mind-born sons of I 213

other names for I 110, 428; II 178-9

seven dhyani-buddhas & I 108

seventh principle of man, cosmos I 74n

unborn, eternal energy center I 130n

Avara (Skt), inferior II 163, 183

Avastha(s) (Skt), divine, or Trinity I 18-19

Avat (Pers), upper Earth globes II 759

Avatara(s) (Skt). *See also* Avalokitesvara, Kalki, Maitreya, Sankaracharya

Boar or Varaha I 368-9 & n; II 53, 321

Buddha, of Vishnu II 578

coming, or tenth II 420

divine-human, of India I 349

divine impersonality of II 478

every, a fallen god II 483-4

Hegel accepted periodical I 52n

Hindu, & unseen principle II 555-6

immaculate conception & I 399

Kalki I 87, 268, 378; II 416n, 420

Krishna as II 48, 225n, 359, 550

Kurma, of Vishnu II 549

Kwan-shi-yin last of I 470

Matsya first, of Vishnu I 263-4, 369, 385; II 69n, 139, 307, 578

minor, & Buddhas of Confession II 423 & n

Nara-Simha an II 225n

spiritual Sun sends forth I 638

successive, of first triad I 668

Tsong Kha-pa, of Amitabha I 108n

of Vishnu I 18, 653; II 33, 408n

Avayakta. *See* Avyakta

Aveling, Ed. B., translated Haeckel II 87n, 164n

Aves (Lat) birds II 656

Avesa. *See* Amilakha

Avesta. *See* Zend Avesta

Avicebron. *See* Ibn Gebirol

Avidya (Skt) ignorance I 7

Avikara (Skt) immutability II 46

Avogadro, Count Amedeo

atoms not uniform I 512 &n
produced revolution in chemistry I 622

Avyakta (Skt) unmanifest I 521-2; II 46-7

Avyaktanugrahena (unmanifest-creation), Parabrahman-mulaprakriti I 521-2

Avyaya (Skt) imperishable

eternal life, Vishnu I 370; II 69n
Purusha-pradhana & I 582
undecaying I 420

Awasthan [Arvasthan] (Skt), Arabia II 406

Axieros, Aschieros (Gk)

Demeter is, in female aspect II 362
derivation (Mackey) II 362n
one of four Kabiri II 362
Sanat-Kumara II 106

Axiokersa, Achiosersa

derivation (Mackey) II 362n
Persephone II 362
Sananda II 106

Axiokersos, Achiochersus

Pluto, Hades II 362
Sanaka II 106

Axis, Axes. *See also* Cataclysm

angle of, & seasons II 356
Apollo-Diana, Sun-Moon & II 771

changes of I 369; II 52, 292, 314, 324-5, 771
changes of, in *Enoch* II 145, 533-4, 726
changes of, in *Vendidad* II 356
disturbances sank second continent I 369
inclination of Venus's II 32
karmic disturbances of II 274, 329-30
neutral I 148
science & violent changes of II 314, 726
shifting, & deluge II 145, 314, 324-5, 360, 533-4, 771
zodiac & changes in II 431

Ayana (Skt)

Narayana fr Nara-ayana II 591n
spirit moving over waters I 344

Ayanam (Skt) half-year, three roodoo [ritu] make a II 620

Ayin (Heb) nothing I 350

negative, female letter I 114n

Aza (Heb), to illuminate II 114

Azael, Uzza &, twitted God II 491

Azareksh (Zor), fire temple of II 6n

Azazel, Azaziel, Azazyel (Heb)

Hebrew Prometheus II 376
host of, taught fourth race II 376
sacred goat in Bible I 441n; II 389n
scapegoat of Israel II 387, 389n, 409
serpent prototype of II 387
wrongly associated w Satan II 376

Azburj. *See* Asburj

Azhi-Dahaka (Zend), war betw, & Thraetaona II 390

Aziluth, Atzilatic World [Atsiluth] (Heb), first kabbalistic world II 111, 604

Azoic Age

beginning of life (science) II 711
hostile environment of II 159-60
life in I 258

Azores

remnant of Atlantis II 222-3, 791
undersea elevation & II 792-3

Aztalan, country of Aztecs I 322

Aztec(s)

calendar & pyramids I 322

divine bird of II 141

once a mighty race II 445

Azupiran(u). *See* Sippara

Azure seats II 424-5

INDEX - B

Bjerregaard, C. H. A., FTS

----- "The Elementals, . . ."

atoms, elements, monads, I 630-4

gods, angels, etc I 632n

Leibniz's monads, force, matter I 623

Black. *See also* Black Magic, Kali-Yuga

birds symb of primeval wisdom I 443-4

brown-, fourth face on column II 178

fourth race, w sin II 227, 250, 319

land & White Island II 319-20

red, yellow, brown, white &, races II 249

storm dragons II 425

war betw yellow &, men II 223

waters (Kalapani) I xxx; II 406

white magic & II 364

Black Age. *See* Kali-Yuga

Black Fire (*Zohar*), absolute Light-Wisdom II 162

Black Magic. *See also* Magic; Left-Hand Path, Right-Hand Path; Sorcery

began in Atlantis I 192n

Chaldean, at Nipoor II 139n

Levi's "Agent Magique" & I 254-5

of Levites & Egypt II 212

prayer for destruction is I 416

Ramayana struggle betw white & II 495

Blake, Dr C. Carter

coined "Pacificus" for Lemuria II 783n

----- "The Genesis of Man . . ."

man divided into two species II 725

----- "Notes on Human Remains . . ."
giant race of Palmyra II 755

----- "On the Naulette Jaw"
early stone ornaments II 744

Blanchard, Emile

holds atmosphere changed little II 159-60
on Origin of Life I 253n
rejects Pasteur's opinions II 151

Blastema

close to occult view II 120
Naudin's protoplasm II 119-20

Blavatsky, Helena Petrovna

accusations against I xlv-vi, 676; II 441 &n
claims no infallibility I 272; II 22n
on contradictions in science I 504-5; II 649
given proofs of teachings I xlv; II 438
had copies of Masters' letters [to Sinnett] I 163n, 187
incessantly discredited I xxxvii
knew much of Secret Doctrine before 1880 I xviii
knowledge of English I vii, xxxviii
life of, saved thrice by sound I 555
life study of inner meanings I 303
limitations of European language I 272
merely a humble recorder I 23
owned a chimpanzee II 676n
preferred pagan to rabbinical methods II 545
prepared to meet opposition I 272
on rules of secrecy I 299
scientific education of I 487; II 649
takes blame for misunderstandings I 163n
taught (in 1880) two Europeans portion of Secret Doctrine I xviii
teachings difficult for I 23; II 438
transmits what she learned I xxxvii, 318; II 438
writes for the future I xxxvii; II 334, 442

----- "About the Mineral Monad"
explains evolution of monads I 176-8
perception in minerals & plants I 455

----- "Do the Adepts Deny the Nebular Theory?"
composition of Sun I 528 &n
matter of comets, Sun I 593-4
validity of nebular theory I 590

----- *Isis Unveiled*
criticized I xlv-vi, 231n
errors in, [*See Mahatma Letters*, p 45] II 640

personal god not in I 57
 Secret Doctrine & I vii, xli-ii; II 51
quoted or referred to:
 akasa, ether, astral light I 338n, 341
 Amenti, Gehenna I 463n
 anthropomorphism not in I 579n
 ape a bastard human I 185n; II 262
 ark, argha symbol II 461
 astral light, anima mundi I 104, 196-7
 Atlantis II 221-2, 384, 496
 Babylonia & India II 203
 barren & fertile periods II 74
 Brewster on light I 580
 Brotherhood saves ancient works I xxiii-iv
 Cain, Seth, genealogy of II 125, 127, 391n
 chronology, Eastern II 73
 civilization & savagery II 430, 722
Codex Nazaraeus q in I 248n
 cosmic struggle for life I 202-3
 cosmogenesis I 3-4, 340-1, 343
 cross, ancient symbol II 556-7
 cycles I 3-4, 202, 641; II 214, 330n
 decimals, antiquity of I 360-1; II 37n
 deluge, seven meanings of II 144-5
 Eastern Ethiopians II 417
 Eden, Garden of II 202-3, 496
 electricity, various names for I 338n
 embryonic stages in II 187, 259 & n
 Enoch II 532 & n, 533
 evolution I 332; II xvi, 153, 170, 190
 Ezekiel's wheel II 128-9
 Father Felix q I 670
 Flood, Noah, Xisuthrus II 222
 Gan-duniyas or Babylonia II 202
 genii of seven planets I 198
 globe chain taught in I 231-2n
 Gnostics, Nazarenes I 197
 Gnostic systems in II 96n
 gravitation doubted in I 490
 Great Breath I 43
 Great Pyramid I 317n
 Ialdabaoth I 449n
 IAO, Iaho, Jaho II 465, 540-1
 Jehovah is Adam & Eve II 125n
 Jews, origin of I 115n, 313n
 Jodhevah or Jehovah II 128-9
 Kadeshuth dance II 460-1
 Kulluka-Bhatta on Aryans, Egyptians II 746
 Levi's six-pointed star II 533
 light I 579-80
 links ancient & modern thought II 630n
 memory of past lost II 430
 mighty builders fr India II 417
 Moses' esoteric religion crushed I 320n

Moses-Sargon story I 319-20n
Mother, Ilus, Hyle I 82
Nabatheans, Maimonides re II 455n
nought or cipher II 554
old book described I xlii
Ophiomorphos II 389
periodical births of saviors I 657
phallicism in Catholicism II 85
pitris & present man II 91n
prehistoric civilizations II 430
primordial worlds I 246n
races & elements II 220
recapitulation of embryo II 187-9
Sacred Island I 209; II 220-1
Satan discussed I 416; II 478
science must follow Hermetists I 625
sciences yet undiscovered II 130
scope of teaching in II 496-7
serpent emblem of wisdom II 214
seven planetary chambers I 568
seven principles in I 197, 231-2n
seven turns of key I xxxviii
sons of Jacob II 211-12
soulless men amongst us I 234-5n
sunken continents II 221-4
Sun's matter I 499
tetragram II 557
theology vs truth II 377
Tiphereth II 214
tree of evolution II 259n
universe created fr water I 344-5
Unseen Universe on ether I 462
the Unutterable II 190
Vamadeva Modelyar q I 376-7
Votan, Dracontia, Druids II 380
War in Heaven (*Codex Naz.*) I 194-6
war of magicians (Atlantis) II 222
yugas, etc I 655-6
zodiac in II 502n

----- "Is the Sun Merely a Cooling Mass?" I 530n, 541
composition of Sun I 528 &n
elements in the Sun I 583

----- "Leaflets from Esoteric History"
Egyptian & Atlantean knowledge II 436 &n
Greeks, Romans, Atlanteans II 743 &n
India, Americas land-connected II 327
written fr words of a Master II 327

----- *Lucifer* Magazine
Egyptian bas-reliefs II 558-9
whole cosmogony not given out I 168

----- ["Notes on 'A Land of Mystery' "]
sunken Pacific continent II 788-9

----- , ed., ["Reply to an English FTS"] II 436n
cometary substance different I 142, 597

----- *The Secret Doctrine*
all that can be given I xxxviii, 306-7
belongs to no faith I viii
bulwarked against attacks I 278-9
contains translation fr Senzar I 23
described I vii-viii, xxxviii-ix, xlv; II 437
Evening Telegraph on II 441n
found in thousands of Sanskrit MSS I xxiii
gap of forty-three Stanzas in I 478
gives only three or four of seven keys II 797
Isis Unveiled & I vii, xxxviii, xli-ii
method of II 796-8
mistakes likely in I 272; II 640
purpose of II 449, 451, 742
purpose of Addenda I 279, 298-9, 477-81
reliability of II 437-46
student to use intuition I 278
teachings antedate Vedas I xxxvii
twentieth century will vindicate I xxxvii; II 442
two volumes do not complete I vii
Volume II describes fourth-round man I 22; II 68n
Volume III [never published] I xl, 11, 76
Volume III treats of Mysteries II 437
Volumes III & IV may not appear II 798
withholds more than it gives out I 278

----- "The Septenary Principle . . ."
on "thread doctrine" I 610
on various manus II 307-9

----- "Transmigration of the Life Atoms"
on the life principle II 672-3 &nn

----- "What is Matter and What is Force?"
seven stages of matter I 560

Blind(s)

anagrammatic II 580
conceal real mysteries II 310
enumeration of dvipas a II 322
in Jewish worship II 127-8, 473, 564
manus a II 308n

Blind Faith

vs adepts' knowledge I 612
vs karma-nemesis II 304-5
theologians take all on I 669

Blind Forces

design in the seemingly I 277
evolution & II 648-55
there are no I 274

Bliss. *See* Moksha, Nirvana, etc

Blochmann, Dr H., translator, *Ain-i-Akbari* [by Abu'l Fazl `Allam], Akbar's interest in various sects I xxiv &n

Blood

Abel's "murder" & II 273n, 388, 469
ankh, soul, life & II 600n
Cain's & Abel's II 43-4n, 390
circulation of solar I 541-2
earliest man needed no I 609
essence of life I 538
mankind of one II 421n
of a pure man II 427 &n
Richardson on I 531
solar vitality fluid & I 541-2
spirit & water &, (*John*) I 570-1n
water is, of Earth II 43n, 400 &n

Bloomfield-Moore, Clara Jessup,

efforts of, in behalf of truth I 556
Keely's commercial failure I 558n
Keely's neutral center I 556-7

----- "Keely's Secrets" [*Theosophical Siftings*]
potential of Keely's discoveries I 560-2

----- "Psychic Force & Etheric Force"
Keely a benefactor I 559-60

----- "The New Philosophy"
Keely on sound, color I 564-5

Blue & Red Races, destroyed II 192

Blumenbach, J. F., on Malay race II 328

Bnei Elohim, Bne' Aleim, B'ne Alhim (Heb). *See also* Sons of God

assist creator I 440
elohim become, including Satan II 390
have existed & do exist II 374-6
host of I 412, 440

reveal mysteries to wives II 229
zodiac & II 23

Bnei-Israel (Heb), Afghans call themselves II 200n

Bnei-Menashsheh (Heb), tribe of Khojar Tartars II 200n

Bnei-Shamash (Heb) ["Children of the Sun"], Vatican's secret works & II 506

Boar. *See also* Avatara, Varaha

avatara I 368 &n, 369; II 53, 75, 321
Brahma assumes shape of II 252
Buddha dying of pork & I 368-9n
Vayu Purana on I 368-9n

Boat(s). *See also* Solar Boat

third race built, before houses II 399n

Boaz [2 *Chron* 3:17; 1 *Kings* 7:21]

Jakin &, good & evil II 497
left pillar in Solomon's temple II 461

Bode, J. E., many worlds inhabited II 706

Bodha (Skt), & Buddha, buddhi I xix

Bodhi (Skt)

trance condition or samadhi I xix
tree II 589

Bodhi-mur [*Bodhimor*] (Tib), on essence of fire & flame I 6

Bodhisattva(s) (Skt). *See also* Avalokitesvara, Kwan-shai-yin

anupadaka [aupapaduka] I 52
brahmanas or I 572
Buddhas in world of form I 572
Buddhists worship human II 34n
Chenresi a II 178-9
chhayas of dhyani-buddhas I 571-2
human dhyani-buddhas I 42; II 34n
initiation produces I 109
primeval matter as seen by I 69
sent in every round, race I 42, 571
superhuman, emanate monads I 571-3
Virgin Mary w lilies & I 379 &n

Body (ies) I 265. *See also* Astral Body, Rupas, Sthula-Sarira

astral, before physical II 1, 660 &n
astral, in kama-loka II 374n
built of interstellar atoms I 632-3
Carlyle on, as a miracle I 212
changes every seven years I 262-3n
of dhyani-chohans I 222n, 259
fifth race first symmetrical II 294
fleshly, numbing weight on soul I 275
former & future human I 180-1, 609; II 195, 610 &n
four, of Brahma II 58-60
girdle of death II 235
of the gods I 489
healing process of II 166n
host of lives of I 225 &n, 261
human, not grossest principle I 260
initiate lives in astral II 499 &n
instrument of elementals I 294-5 &n
interrelated w all other I 511
irresponsible organ II 245, 302
man's, designed for a god II 302
no real principle II 616
not evolved fr animals I 211-12
Novalis on, as a temple I 212
one of three fires II 247
physical, shaped by lowest lives I 224
Sankara on nirvana & I 570
seven dhatus in human I 29
space filled w I 671
Space the, of the universe I 342
Spirit of Earth built physical II 241
spirit will animate new II 760
sunspot cycle reflected in I 541-2
swarming w bacteria I 260-3
thermal conditions & man's II 254
three principles needed to objectify I 59, 624n, 632n
tool of psychic, spiritual man II 302
Vishnu Purana on I 420
weightless in space I 502
Winchell on different I 607-8n

Boehme, Jakob

great occultist II 595
Newton derived gravity fr I 494
nursling of nirmanakayas I 494

----- The Aurora

seven fountain spirits II 630, 634

----- Signatura Rerum

nature's seven properties II 595, 634

Boeotia(ns)

held Deukalion ancestor of man II 519
spelled Zeus "Deus" II 582
submerged II 270n

Boethius, A. M. S., *Ars Geometriae*, Pythagorean one & nought I 361

Bogaterey [Bogatiry] (Russ) [giants], Russian legends of II 754-5

Bogoluboff, Professor, on cells I 249n

Bohme, Jacob. *See* Boehme

Bois-Reymond. *See* Du Bois-Reymond

Boker [boqer] (Heb), dawn or morning II 252n

Bolivia, giant ruins in II 745, 752

Bone(s)

animals w II 105, 183
enormous human, in America II 337
Genesis & II 193
huge, of fifth race II 293
men w, & boneless men II 91-2, 105
no human, at Dauphine II 277
paleolithic II 716, 720
phosphorus for present II 72
scarcity of human II 686

Boneless (Race)

ethereal man was II 149
gave life to men w bones II 90-1, 105
incorporeal creator II 241
mind-born were II 156
primitive race was I 583n
rib of Adam & II 193
second race called II 164-5
self-born or II 171
in Stanzas II 91-2, 105, 156, 165, 171, 183

Bons (Tibetan dugpas), swastika on idols of II 586

Book(s) I xix

Alexandrian & Chinese, destroyed II 692
Brahmanical, made accessible I 270
of prophecies I xliii-iv
seven, stolen fr ark II 612-13
theosophical, & pretended authority I xix
very old, described in *Isis Unveiled* I xlii-iii

Book of Al-Chazari [Khazari]. *See* Ha-Levi

quoted II 40, 41, 234

Book of Ali, Turkish phoenix in II 617

Book of Changes, celestial numbers in II 35

Book of Concealed Mystery. *See Siphra' di-Tseni`utha'*

Book (Liber) of Drushim. *See* Luria, I.

Book of Dzyan II 46, 113, 220, 375, 759. *See also* Stanzas of Dzyan

central Sun, Fohat, etc I 201

Djan, Dzan or I xx n

the eternal pilgrim I 16-17 & n

evolution of man II 241

Great Mother & numerical values I 434

language of, unknown I xxxvii

motion, spirit, matter I 258

number seven in I 674

original Senzar commentaries on I 23

Stanzas of I 27-34; II 15-21

treats of our planetary system I 13

unheard of I viii, xxii

unknown animals in II 254

why many Stanzas of, omitted I 478

Book of Enoch

agrees w archaic doctrine II 267n, 537

angels of, & gandharvas compared II 584

antiquity of II 506, 530-1

apocryphal II 454, 529, 531

book of initiation II 229, 535

John an edited version of II 497

Jude quotes fr II 230, 482, 531

Ludolph & Bruce on II 531

Pistis Sophia quotes fr II 535

plagiarisms fr II 229, 482-5, 531

rejected by church II 535

Revelation version of II 484-5, 497, 510

scientists scoffed at II 531-2

quoted:

Adam, Cain, Abel II 124-5

angelic Fall II 283, 529

angels of I 523n

Azazel transgressing angel II 376

cataclysms II 314, 533-4

everlasting king II 483n

giants II 762

inclination of axis II 145, 533, 726

Jacob's ladder II 281n

Moon shall change its laws II 533

Uriel re Sun & Moon I 609; II 533

Book of God. See Kenealy, Dr Edward

Book of Hammannunah (q in Zohar), Earth, day, & night II 28n, 773

Book(s) of Hermes II 25, 36-7, 506. See also *Divine Pymander*

Book of Jasher I 577

Book of Jude. See Jude

Book of Numbers (Kabbala)

Samael (Satan) is St Michael II 378

three races in II 397

Book of Numbers. See Chaldean *Book of Numbers*

Book of Rules on the element-language I 464

Book of Ruth and Schadash (in Zohar), B'ne Aleim II 376

Book of Sarparajni [*Aitareya Brahmana* V iv], fiery dragon in infinity I 74

Book of "The Aphorisms of Tson-ka-pa" I 635

Book of the Beginnings, A. See Massey, G.

Book of the Dead (Egy)

cosmogony of Secret Doctrine in I 674

geom figures & numbers used in I 66

Kabbala &, on seven principles II 633

many interpretations of I 311

occult chapter of I 403

reincarnation in I 227

rounds, on early II 634-5

quoted:

after-death states in I 674n

ancestral heart I 220

Apophis II 588 &n

chaos ceases thru the ray I 231

creators of man, many-shaped II 634-5

crocodile in I 219-20; II 577, 580 &n

"Day Come to Us" I 134n

defunct man as crocodile I 219-20

dragons "sons of rebellion" II 386

egg of universe I 359, 360, 364-5

Fohat is Toum I 673 &n

Great Green One or Vach, Deep I 434

Horus fights Set II 283n

Horus w crocodile head II 577

"I am the Lotus," etc I 380

"I am the mouse" explained II 635

"I see the forms of myself" I 220

manifestation, beginning of I 330
monsters on Earth II 52
number seven in I 674; II 35
Osiris creates own limbs I 231, 312
Osiris double crocodile II 580n
Osiris, Moon & conception I 228
Ra as egg of Seb I 360, 364-5
reaping in Field of Aanroo I 236n
Seb lays egg-universe I 359
serpent as hierophant II 213
seven primeval men II 3
Shoo & children of rebellion I 364
Shoo as Ra II 545-6
Thoth I 675; II 538n
three & four wicked flames I 237
Toum divider of Earth I 674
Typhon or dragon II 385
War in Heaven II 386
wheat, origin & symbol of II 374 &n
Woman-light I 403

Book of the Generations of Adam (*Genesis* 5)

Adam begat Seth II 125
Adam is male-female II 125
Hanoah had the II 532n
man in image of God II 134

Book of the Keys [*Divine Pyramander* ch 13], unity makes ten, & ten makes unity I 90n

Book of the 10,000 Precepts. *See* Mani Kumbum

Book of the Various Names of the Nile. *See* Taifashi

Book of [the] Wisdom [of Solomon] II 705

Deus non fecit mortem II 422
souls are pre-existent II 111

Books of Knowledge II 705

Books of Moses. *See* Mosaic Books, Pentateuch

Books of Thoth

Pyramander version of one of II 267n
seven primeval men II 3

Boonere [Buner], Afghan tribe in II 200n

Bopaveda [Bopadeva, Vopadeva] Sanskrit grammarian, on Moon plant II 590

Bopp, Franz, laid down phonetic laws I xxxii

Bordj (Pers) Mount, myth about I 341 &n

Boreas (Gk) North Wind

Astarte & I 468

destroys Persian fleet I 467

god of snows II 7, 11

Jewish name for I 467

Jupiter, Jehovah & I 468

King of Hyperboreans son of II 771

Borlase, Dr William, on Druids & Persian magi II 756

Borneo

geologically of recent formation II 789

pile villages of II 716n

remnant of sunken continent II 222

wild men of, Lemuro-Atlantean II 195-6n

Borsippa, Nebo worshiped at II 456

Bory de St Vincent, J. B. II 646

Boscovich, Ruggiero Giuseppe, sees atoms as centers of force I 507

Bossuet, Jacques Benigne

on cosmocratores or world bearers I 331

ideas on a star that falls II 485

----- *Elevations* . . .

original sin cause of idolatry II 279

Bosuage. *See* Basnage

Botanists

origin of wheat unknown to II 373-4

searching for nerves of plants I 49

Botany

Australian flora ancient II 196-7

evidence for Atlantis II 322n, 739

nodes of, & astronomy I 320

pyramidal shape of pines II 594

science needs occult I 262

second race procreation & II 116

Bo-Tree, of wisdom & knowledge I 523

Bottomless Pit

eternal fire of I 338n
Lucifer hurled down into II 237n

Boucheporn, R. C., Baron de, collision of Earth w comet II 330

Boucher de Crevecoeur de Perthes, J.

fossil man discovered by II 277, 675
man dates fr Miocene II 714n

----- *Antiquites celtiques* . . .
Littre's comments on II 738-9

Bouh, Sarmatian four-letter god II 602

Bouilland [Bouillaud], **Ismael** (1605-1694)

Bailly cites lunar motion of I 667n

Bouilland [Bouillaud], **J. B.** (1796-1881)

----- [*Astronomia philolaica*]
derides Edison's phonograph II 784n

Boulanger, Nicolas A., *Regne des Dieux*, kings, demigods, etc II 372-3

Boulaq [Bulaq Museum]

mummy of Sesostris found at I xxix n
Theban triad depicted at II 464

Boundless. *See also* All, One, Parabrahman, Space, That, Time

Aditi as I 99
cannot create I 7
cannot will, think, act I 354
circle of, time I 113-14; II 488, 549
darkness I 40, 98, 327, 354; II 488
En-Soph I 109, 354
expansion, contraction in II 42-3
gave birth to Limit II 233
has no relation to conditioned I 56; II 556
Light of the Gnostics I 577
no number I 98
not a finger's breadth of void in I 289
principle I 14
ray of, penetrates Mundane Egg I 354
space & circle I 98, 113
spiritual monad is I 177

Bourbourg, de. *See* Brasseur de

Bourdin, Jules, protested theories of Clausius I 587n

Bourgeois, Abbe, *Compte Rendu du Congres . . .*

flints of II 723, 752n

man's origin in Miocene II 288, 675, 714n, 751-2

monkey later than man II 749n

Bourges, A., [*Philosophie contemporaine . . .*], consciousness & physical nature II 654

Bourguignon d'Anville, J. B., *Geographie ancienne . . .*, one-eyed Scythian race II 769n

Bovey Tracey, extinct lake. *See also* Pengelly

Miocene subtropical plants at II 726

Ba (Egy). *See also* Bai

soul of breath, prana II 632

Baal (Canaanite) Lord

Bel, Siva, Saturn & I 459

Bible on I 649

identical w Sun-Jehovah I 397n

leaping prophets of II 460

Mysteries (Sod) of II 212

other names for I 353; II 540

priests of, jumped over fires II 212n

worship of, Hebrews hated II 471

Baal-Adonis, became Adonai I 463

Babba Battra [Baba' Bathra'] (Heb), on Samael & angel of death II 388

Babbage, Dr Charles [*Ninth Bridgewater Treatise*], "each particle a register" I 104, 124

Babel, Tower of

builders of, & Atlanteans II 272, 375, 762

legend of, before Moses II 3n

Babian, seven vases in temple near II 603

Baboon. *See also* Ape

future human evolution & II 263

Haeckel & catarrhine II 663n

in Pliocene II 676

Babylon

arrowhead inscriptions of II 793

Aryan influence on mythology of II 130

divinities of, & Delphi II 379

history of, lost I xxvi
Huschenk built II 396-7
Moses story fr I 319-20
"mother of harlots" II 748
Nabatheans founded II 453
planetary temple of II 456
seat of Brahman learning I xxxi
vast literature of, saved I xxxiv

Babylonia(n, ns)

antiquity of II 690-3
Aryan (Vedic) influence in I xxxi; II 130, 203, 566
astrological magic of II 566
captivity II 202, 473, 618
Chaldees settled in II 748
creation legends II 2, 5
Dag-On Oannes, man-fish I 653; II 190
Ea taught writing to II 226
flying dragons of II 205-6, 206n
Gan-dunia, Gandunias, Gan-Aeden II 42n, 202
gods, names of II 5
gods of, & Stonehenge II 379
Hebrew initiates got wisdom fr I 352
magic in, Talmud I xliii n
Nebo, Budha, Mercury II 456, 477
Nimrod governor of II 453
Nipoor, Eridu in II 139n
Pharisees' tenets fr II 61
religion purposely confused II 691
Sargon & Moses I 319
Saros a god of I 114
serpent II 26n
seven Adams in, tablets II 4
Sin was Moon-god of I 388
sons of serpent, dragon in II 379-80
stone of, statues fr Sinai II 692
War in Heaven II 104, 383-4
were silent on the One I 425
wisdom fr India II 566
wisdom-god in the Sea of Space II 477
Xisuthrus is, Noah II 222, 309
Zu strips creative organ II 283-4n

Babylonian Legend of Creation. *See* Smith, G., *Chaldean Account . . .*

Bacchante, serpent in hair of II 209

Bacchic Religious Dance II 460-1

Bacchus (Gk). *See also* Dionysos

called Fish, Savior II 313
celestial Priapus born of II 458

"God" of Slavonians fr I 347
Hebrews hated worship of II 471
lunar Jehovah I 335
man-savior or solar- II 420
Mysteries of II 212
Semele, Jupiter & I 400; II 362
son, father, husband I 396
Sun, Adonai, Kadush & I 463
Sun, Jupiter, Mithras & II 419
Venus & II 458

Bacon, Francis I 584; II 439

----- *Advancement of Learning*
certainties & doubts II 443
curiosity in man I 165

----- *Essays*, "Of Truth"
creations of God I 481

Bacon, Roger I 611

belonged by right to the Brotherhood I 581-2n
protyle of I 553, 582

----- *De arte chymiae* . . .
transmutation of elements I 581

Bacteria

men, animals swarming w I 260-1, 608
reproduce by spores II 167
some microbes &, need no air I 249n
visitors, disease &, (science) I 225n

Badaoni, Abdul Qadir, *Muntakhab ut-tawarikh*, Akbar's interest in sects I xxiv &n

Badhas (Skt) afflictions, twenty-eight types of II 162

Baer, Karl Ernst von II 649n

Baetyl, Baetylos. *See also* Bethel

animated stones II 342-6
Catholics misjudge II 85
lithoi, magic stones II 346n

Baffin Bay, part of second continent II 401-2

Bagavadam. *See Bhagavata-Purana*

Bagh-bog, Bacchus of Slavonians I 347

Bahak-Zivo [Ziwa] (Gnos)

more philosophical than Adam II 150
ordered to create & fails I 194-5

Bai [Egy Ba?]. *See also* Ba

corr to neschamah (Lambert) II 633

Baibhar, Mt., Buddhist initiations at I xx

Bailly, Jean Sylvain

believed Hesiod factual II 777
believed many worlds inhabited II 706
did not know Secret Doctrine II 742 &n
on fables about Atlantis II 772
fair to Hindu astronomy I 667-8
Greek, Egyptian, Persian legends compared II 393-4

----- *Histoire de l'astronomie ancienne*
antiquity of zodiac I 648-9
error re biblical patriarchs I 648
Herodotus on ecliptic, equator II 534
on Sun worship origin in far north II 769n

----- *Lettres sur l'Atlantide* . . .
believed in prehistoric civilization II 265-6, 742-3
disproved Rudbeck's Atlantis II 402
on 9,000 years of Egyptian priests II 765n
Persian legend re Huschenk II 397-9 &nn
rejected submersion of Atlantis II 265

----- *Traite de l'astronomie* . . .
antiquity of Hindu astronomy I 658-67
astronomy not carried to India I 667n
divine dynasties II 368, 371
Kioo-tche on measures of time II 621
Libra [Aquarius in Bailly] & 3102 BC I 661, 663
proved Hindu figures II 435
sixty-day cycle among ancients II 620-1

Bain, Prof Alexander

more dangerous than Buchner I 528n
school of II 156n

----- *Logic*
ether hypothesis I 325-6
fire-lighting a mystery I 121
sees Monism as "guarded materialism" I 124-5n
space & time as generalizations I 251n

Baissac, Jules, *Satan ou le Diable*

Satan made a real power II 509
Satan or centrifugal energy II 245

Bait-Oxly [Bait-Oualy] (Egy), every type of cross in tomb of II 559

Bakewell, F. C., *Electric Science . . .*, on Faraday & matter I 510

Bakhan-Alenre (Egy), cross & adoration of, [HPB, *Lucifer*] II 559

Balaam, & the "birds" II 409

Balarama (Skt) [Krishna's elder brother], divides embryo (*Ramayana*) II 613 &n

Bal-ilu or Marttanda, our sun I 100

Ball [Bull in tx], **Sir R. S.**, re Moon II 64n

Balthazar (Heb), one of three Magi I 654n

Baltic (Sea)

amber found in II 770n
level of II 751

Baltistan II 204, 416n

Balzac, H. de, [*Seraphita*], on deity & number I 66-7

Bamboo Books II 302

Bamian [Bamiyan, Bamian], Central Asian town II 338

Bamian Statues II 336-40

record buddhas of former cycles II 224

Bandha (Skt) [bondage], moksha is freedom fr I 132

Banquet or *Symposium*. See Plato

Banyan. See also Wondrous Being

ever-living human- I 207-12
Tree of Life, Knowledge II 215

Baoth (Heb), chaos or I 197n

Baphomet (Heb)

astral light or, (Levi) I 253 &n
goat-headed Satan II 389n

Baptism

Baptists' "Waters of Grace" I 458n
connected w messiah, water I 385
Council of Trent & II 209
w water, Holy Ghost, & fire II 566

Baptismal Font, Great Pyramid sarcophagus & I 317n

Baptist, John the. *See* John the Baptist

Bara (Heb), brought forth II 134

Barahiel, Rabbi, THAT was before all numbers I 618

Barbaradesa (Skt) II 406

Barbaras (Skt), in Puranas II 406

Barbarian(s)

Mediterranean II 753n
mlechchhas I 377; II 48n
overpowered learned cultures II 430, 742 &n

Barbary (North Africa), joined to Spain II 751

Barbelo (Gnos), one of three "invisible" gods II 570 &n

Baresma (Zend), twig fr Ormazd's tree II 385, 517

Bar-Hebraeus [Abu'l-Faraj], said Enoch invented writing II 529

Barhishad(s) (Skt) II 88, 102. *See also* Ancestors, Progenitors

agnishvattas & II 77-9, 89
became first race II 94-5
devoid of mahat-mic element II 79
identified w the months II 89n
project astral models II 78-9, 89, 94-5

Barkayal, taught astrology (*Enoch*) II 376

Barnabas, called Zeus II 481

Barrows (Nagpur mounds) II 346n

Barth, Auguste, *The Religions of India*, poetry of *Rig-Veda* II 450-1

Barth & Richardson, [*Le Correspondant*], trilithic stones in Sahara II 346n

Barthelemy Saint-Hilaire, on cradle of humanity II 204

Bartlett, A. D., *Land and Water*, on septenates in nature II 595

Bashan, tall race of II 755-6

Basht or Pasht. *See* Bast

Basilea (Gk), "royal" island in far north II 773

Basilides, Basilidian(s). *See also* Gnostic

Abraxax supreme God I 350
serpent on, stones I 472; II 210

Basle, old map of America at II 327

Basnage de Beauval, J. (Bosuage in tx), [*Histoire des Juifs*], Isis-Osiris taught mankind II 366

Basques

American aborigines linked w II 792
Cro-Magnon, Guanches & II 740-1, 790n
language of, compared II 790

Basra, Nabatheans fr II 455

Bast (Egy), goddess w cat's head I 305; II 552n

Bastian, H. Charlton

----- *The Beginnings of Life*
Carpenter q re lower forms II 257
on dolmen builders II 753
knowledge of extinct forms II 260
man a modified quadrumane II 258

Bath-Kol [Bath-Qol] (Heb)

Kwan-yin, Verbum, etc I 137
Vach in Hinduism I 431n; II 107

Bathybius Haeckelii I 542; II 164n, 190, 650, 656, 670 &n, 674

Batoo [Baiti, Batu] (Egy), Noum [Khnum] & Pandora story II 270n

Battle(s). *See* War in Heaven, Wars

Bat-winged Men II 634

Batylos [Baetylos]. *See* Baetyl

Baudry, M. F.

----- "Les Mythes du feu . . ."
fire by friction (Hindu) II 524
re Prometheus II 526

Baumgartner, Karl H., *Anfänge zu einer physiologischen. . .*, humanity not fr single pair II 718

Beale, Prof Lionel Smith

avored vital principle I 634
on mystery of life I 540

Bear. *See also* Great Bear, Ursa Minor

Thot-Sabaoth is the II 115n
Typhon the Great II 547, 549

Beast(s). *See also* Animals

apocalyptic 666 of the great I 655n
artificially made II 427n
have no conscious ego-soul II 196n
have no devachan II 196n
without mind no difference betw man & II 513
mystery of woman &, (*Revelation*) II 748

Beauce, Lake, Miocene man & II 749 &n

Baumetz, Prof D., sarcode of II 153n

Beaver, instinct of II 120

Become, Becoming I 282

idea of, & the scarab I 365; II 552
nine the number of II 622
same as "to be born" in Greek I 281n
universe an eternal, (Hegel) II 449n

Bede, the Venerable I 441; II 395n

Bedouins, Sabean, invoke host of heaven II 514n

Bee(s)

Haeckel traces civilization to II 650
reproduction among II 133, 659

Beelzebub, Beelzebub [Baal-zebub] (Heb), monarch of hell II 389n

Beer, well of I 364n

Beethoven Sonata, could not play itself II 348

Beetles, Moses permitted eating of I 80n

Beginnings of Life, The. *See* Bastian H.

Beglor [Beglar], discovered Fa-hien's cave I xx &n

Behemoth (Heb), *Job* & theology on II 486 &n

Behring Straits. *See* Bering Straits

Being

Absolute I 16, 51, 54n, 193, 268

Absolute Divine Essence is no I 629

all-powerful, (Newton) I 498

Be-ness rather than I 14

conditioned I 15

conscious & unconscious I 53-4

endless cycle of, in eternity I 221

ladder of II 239

neutral center of II 731

Non-being & I 16, 39, 45, 47, 54, 88, 193, 344

pure, not understood I xx, 496n

-Purusha born fr not-being I 344

subject- & object-side of II 24

Wondrous, or highest hierarchy I 207

Beings

all, pass thru human stage I 275; II 322

all, subject to karma I 221-2, 456n

invisible I 89, 478, 608

Kant on immaterial I 133n

millions of, in us, we in them I 604-5

other intellectual, in solar system I 133, 164

on other worlds differ fr us II 700

perceptive & apperceptive I 629

spiritual, incarnated in man I 233

universe real to, in it I 274

Beitrage zur Deszendenzlehre. *See* Weismann, A.

Beitrage zur Kenntniss. *See* Seyffarth, G.

Bel [or Marduk] (Bab) I xxvii, 421, 463

Baal, Siva, Saturn & I 459

building of Earth & II 23

Chaldean creator I 357; II 139nn, 144

dragon &, among Ophites II 379

equated w other gods II 379

Gauls used, for Sun II 540

Jupiter or, rules sixth world (Syrian) I 435

-Merodach &, -Belitanus II 210n

Moon eldest son of II 386

Nebo son of, -Merodach II 211

Noah &, preceded Adam Kadmon II 144

not infinite II 384n

primeval II 139n
-Shemesh, Moon called I 397
slays dragon Tiamat II 477, 503
Sun or, overpower messengers II 62
umsimi on the seat of II 283-4n
way to Bible thru, & Homer II 383

Bela (Heb), son of Beor II 706

Belgamer. *See* Bergelmir

Belgium, early man in II 744

Belita (Chald), Eve, Mary II 463

Bello Judaico. *See* Josephus, *History* . . .

Bel Merodach, Bel-Belitanus, patron of Chaldean initiates II 210n, 211

Bel-Shemesh (Heb) [Lord of the Sun], name of Moon among Semites I 397 &n

Belt, Thomas, axial changes & glaciations II 695, 726

Belus (Chald). *See also* Bel

Berosus priest of I xxvi
formed heaven & Earth II 54
-Nimrod, de Rougemont on II 454

Be-ness. *See also* Being

Ain or Non-being II 626
"All," & All-Being I 55
fr, into being is genesis II 24n
is "non-Being" (Hegel) I 193; II 449n
not a Being I 59
the One I 7, 14, 143n
Sat or I 119, 143n, 289, 556; II 310

Benfey, Theodore, on Asura- & Ahura-Mazdha II 92

Bengal

mighty men of, dwarfed II 411n
Sagara or Bay of II 572
Tantrikas of, & Moon I 156

Beni-Elohim. *See* Bnei Elohim

Beni Shamash. *See* Bnei-Shamash

Ben-Issrael. *See* Bnei-Israel

Benjamin (son of Jacob), & Cancer I 651

Benjamin, S. G. W., *The Atlantic Islands* . . . , link betw Canary Isles & Amer II 790-1

Ben-Manesseh. *See* Bnei-Menashsheh

Benoo. *See* Benu

Bentley, John

chronology of II 76n

ignorant of Indian zodiac II 431

not fair to Hindu knowledge I 370, 667

Puranic astronomy a science II 253

----- *Historical View of Hindu Astronomy*

dates Great War 575 BC I 369n

hidden scientific knowledge II 499-500n

precession of equinoxes II 550

War in Heaven II 63, 76, 499-500 &n

Bentley, R., Newton's Third Letter to I 479, 490-1, 494

Benu (Egy) phoenix I 312

Beor, Bela son of II 706

Bere'shith, B'raisheeth (Heb)

"in the beginning" I 352; Appendix

first emanation of Logos I 375

Genesis 1:1, kabbalistic meaning of I 374, 443-4

Bereshith Rabbah, several creations in II 53-4, 704 &n

Bergelmir (Norse) II 774

Bergerac, Cyrano de II 702

Bering Straits, horseshoe-like continent & II 326, 329

Berkeley, George, *A Treatise Concerning . . . Human Knowledge*, on motion I 3n

Bernard, Claude, life a process of fermentation I 249n

Bernard, St, *Sermon*, "Sun-Christ lives in thee . . ." I 401

Bernardin de St Pierre, J. H., many worlds inhabited II 706

Bernouilli, Jacques II 269

many inhabited worlds II 706

Newton's ideas revolted I 491

Berosus, Berossus I xxvii

account of primeval creation I 343, 345; II 269
astronomical records of I xxvi, 655n
Belus formed Earth, heavens II 54
Chaldea had three keys in days of I 311
disfigured by Eusebius I xxvi; II 53
Ea same as Oannes of II 226
Ilus of, or ether I 339
obtained information fr Ea II 115
predicted cataclysms by zodiac I 649-50
de Rougemont on II 454
taught evolution II 190
ten generations of kings II 394
on Thallath I 394; II 61, 65n, 135
on two-, four-faced creatures II 504
watery abyss of II 53, 477, 715n

----- *Antiquitates* [by "pseudo" Berosus]
Titea-Aretia worship II 143-4

Berthollet, C. L., Comte, men of Canary Islands & America II 790-1

Bertrand, Abbe Francoois-Marie, *Dictionnaire* [*universel historique* . . .], on betyles [baetyls] II 342

Bes (Egy), stands on lotus I 385

Bestiality, & sterility II 192, 195, 689, 730

Bestla (Norse), Odin, Willi, & We born fr I 427

Bethel(s) [Beith-El] (Heb). *See also* Baetyl

oil-anointed phalli II 473

Bethlehem, Star of II 619

Betyles (Fr). *See* Baetyl

"**Be-with-us**," **Great Day** I 129, 130-1, 134n, 265

Bhagavad-Gita

all men may know Vasudeva II 48n
Anugita on speech I 94
Brahm enthroned on lotus I 379
explains *Mahabharata* II 139
four manus & seven rishis II 140 &n, 318n
Isvara in II 114
Kshetrajna in II 638
lower, higher elements in I 535-6
Pistis Sophia in light of II 569
root or sattva is buddhi I 68n
on Tree of Life, asvattha I 406

two paths at death explained I 86
Wilson saw Buddhism in I 419n

Bhagavad Gita Lectures. See Row, T. S.

Bhagavan (Skt) II 406

Bhagavat, Bhagavan (Skt) II 406

the Eternal I 345
hurled Brahma to Earth (Fall) II 483
incarnates II 48

Bhagavata-Purana

Arjuna married Ulupi in II 214 &n
Chakshusha Manu of sixth period II 615n
cross & circle in II 549-50
curse of Vasishtha II 247
Hamsa caste I 79
Kapila author of Sankhya philosophy II 572
Kapila did not slay 60,000 II 571
mankind produced fr Vach II 418n
Moryas will reign over India I 378n
nitya pralaya I 371
opening of kali-yuga II 550
Panchasikha Kumara I 236
rakshasas, origin of II 165n
Vaisvanara son of Danu II 381 &n
vyakta in I 10n

Bhangulpore [Bhagalpur], round tower of II 85

Bharata, Bharateans (Skt)

India & II 321, 369, 406n
war w rakshasas II 776

Bharata-Varsha (Skt) India

divided into nine portions II 321
division of Jambu-dvipa II 322, 369, 403n
four yugas occur in II 322
Naga-dvipa part of II 132, 182, 501n
Peris counterparts of children of II 394
Sankha-dvipa & II 405, 408

Bhargavas (Skt), race of II 32n

Bhashyacharya, Pandit N., FTS

----- *Catechism of Visishtadvaita* . . .
evolution of matter I 522
pathway of freed soul I 132

Bhashyas of Sankaracharya, on Upanishads kept secret I 271-2

Bhaskara (Skt), light-maker I 98, 103

Bhaskara Acharya, interprets seven dvipas II 321

Bhautya (Skt), a manu II 309

Bhava (Skt) I 61, 256

Bhavishya Purana, story of Samba & Magas in II 323

Bhons [Bons] (Tib) II 586

Bhoots. *See* Bhutas

Bhoutya. *See* Bhautya

Bhrantidarsana[tah] (Skt)

arises in lower fifth principle I 19
material universe as II 108

Bhrigu (Skt)

seven, fourteen manus II 308
Sri daughter of II 76n
Sukra (Venus) is son of II 30, 32n
in *Vayu Purana* I 436

Bhujam (Skt), side (of triangle) II 576

Bhumi (Skt) Earth

appears w six sisters I 250 & II 616
fourth principle of, fourth round I 260
prithivi or I 237
sons of, & devas I 605-6
those who watch over I 213

Bhuranyu (Skt), Phoroneus, Agni (Decharme) II 520

Bhur-loka (Skt), south of equator (sidereal position) II 321

Bhuta(s) (Skt)

defined II 102n
evolved fr dhyanis I 183
first & second races were I 183; II 108
flesh eaters II 163
illusion (Bhoots in tx) I 295
primitive man a II 91, 102 & n, 105, 108

race w no form or mind II 91
second or, creation I 446, 452

Bhutadi (Skt)

devours sound, ether I 372-3
elements sprang fr I 452; II 108
precedes Bhutasarga Creation I 452

Bhutasarga Creation (Skt), second or elemental I 446, 452-3

Bhutatman (Skt), life soul II 108

Bhutesa (Skt), Vishnu lord of elements I 452n

Bhuva[r]-loka (Skt)

middle region at maha-pralaya I 371
north of equator (sidereal position) II 321

Bible (Judeo-Christian) I 212, 214. *See also* individual books of the Bible

allegories deal w fifth race II 252
angel & human monad in I 574n
angels few in I 632n; II 61
anthropomorphic, phallic I 382; II 472-3, 544-5, 657-8
archaic doctrine in *Genesis* 1-6 & *Job* II 537
astronomy & glyphs of I 320
based on universal traditions II 202
blinds in I 128n; II 473
borrowed fr Chaldeans I xxxi; II 3n, 143 & n, 383
cherubim of I 126-7
chronologists & II 690-2
dead letter of I 305, 316, 318, 323n, 336; II 3, 95n
deals briefly w pre-cosmic period II 252
dual light of II 36-7
Eocene man &, (Fabre) II 746-7
Fall, meaning of II 283
first six chapters occult I 336
French translation misleading II 537
giants in II 336, 375
history in, not Jewish II 203
incongruities in Mosaic I 420
Jehovah in II 472-3
Jews, Tyrians kin in I 313n
Kabbala key to I 246, 336, 344
de Mirville sought to justify II 342
needs occult interpretation II 377-8, 747
no first man except in II 270
number seven recurs in II 4, 35
numerical & geometric keys to I 66, 318 & n; II 536
pantheism behind II 472-3
plurality of worlds & I 607 & n
Puranas &, compared II 126, 624

queer chronology of I 655-6; II 395 &n
rounds, races, principles in II 747-8
Sabbath, meaning of I 240; II 747
sacred animals in I 92, 441n, 442 &n
serpents in II 206 &n, 209
six days of creation I 21, 446-7
translators knew little Hebrew I 128n
two theories re God of II 472-3
unclean birds & animals of I 355, 442n
veiled, secret, esoteric I 316, 318, 320; II 202, 228, 279, 473, 536
war betw black & white magic II 211
written in emblem I 306
zodiac in I 649

Bible de Vence (H. Francois, Abbe de Vence), holy usurpation of elohim I 441-2n

Bible in India. See Jacolliot

Bibles (of humanity), all treat of Earth chain, planets, stars II 703

Biblical

chronology & Noah, Titans II 390
chronology of Adam II 71n
esotericism II 252-3
genealogies confusing II 42
names numerically based II 467

Bibliotheca Historica. See Diodorus

Bibliotheca Indica, lokas in II 321

Bibliothèque Orientale. See d'Herbelot, B.

[**Biesenthal, Joachim Heinrich**], *Auszuge aus dem Buche Sohar* . . ., "Let there be light" I 215-16n, 356n, 450

Bimater [Bimatrix] (Lat), Bacchus II 362

Binah (Heb)

Chochmah [Hokhmah] & I 98n, 99n, 239, 352, 355, 618; II 84, 134n, 528
Elohim, Tiamat, Thalath or I 394
female consciousness or intellect II 528
female of sephiroth I 230
female potency & male Jehovah I 99n, 355
heart, intelligence or I 352
Heh letter of I 438n
Jehovah (Demurge) I 6n, 230, 392, 394; II 134n, 384n
left side or I 239; II 269n
Mother, Sea, Mare, Mary I 392
Mother, understanding II 85
Sephirah, Hokhmah &, triad I 98n
third of sephiroth I 6n, 215n; II 384n

Binary(ies) I 237n, 239; II 592

Pythagoreans & Gnostics re II 574-5
symbol of sexes separated I 384
ternary & I 384; II 575-6
Yin the II 554

Biogenetic Law, embryo epitome of race II 187-9, 257, 659-60, 672

"Biographical & Critical Essay." *See* Waite

Biology

admits separation of sexes II 184
denies a vital principle I 603

Biot, Edouard C., Malabar tombs II 347

Bipeds II 183

man or, before quadrupeds II 163

Bird(s). *See also* Garuda, Hawk, Kalahansa, Leda, Phoenix, Swans

black, symbol of primeval wisdom I 443
created before Adam (*Genesis*) II 181
divination by I 362-3
divine, in Ash tree II 520
enemies of reptiles II 254
First Cause symbolized by I 359
forms fr third round II 684
Hansa, of wisdom II 293
Hebrew symbol for angel, spirit II 292
Karshipta Mazdean, god II 292
Karttikeya peacock II 619
Kasyapa grandsire of II 181, 253-4
Mexican symbol of atman II 36
oviparous II 166
preceded mammals I 404
fr reptiles II 55, 183, 254, 734
reptiles preceded I 404
Simorgh II 617-18
steed of Tahmurath II 397-8
symbol of aquatic I 80n, 358
symbol of higher divinities II 771
that lay golden eggs II 122
use man's third, fourth round relics II 290
various sacred I 362-3
vermillion, of Chinese I 408
Zoroaster forbade killing I 362

Bird's Nest (*Zohar*) II 292-3

"Birds of the South." *See* Audubon, J.

Birth(s) II 622. *See also* Second Birth

astral precedes physical II 1
Egyptian initiation as new II 258-9
immaculate I 398
karma of II 161, 303
Mars lord of II 392
miraculous II 550
second, for Osirified dead I 365

Bischof, Karl-Gustav Christoph

cooling of Earth I 501n; II 694
duration of coal formation II 695n
stability of atmosphere II 159

Bisexual. *See also* Androgyne, Hermaphrodite, Root-Races -- Second, Root-Race -- Third

all higher gods are I 72n
animals, before mammals II 594n
creative deities are II 125, 130
early humanity was II 130, 132-5
Jehovah II 460
mythological figures II 124, 134-5
plants & animals II 133
root-types of II 736
sexless man became II 2-3, 132-4, 197

Bishop of Ayre. *See* Foix, F. de

Bishop of Caesarea. *See* Eusebius

Bishop of St Gildas II 342

Bishops of Middle Ages, destroyed plans of Dracontia II 347

Biurasp, delegate of Dzahhak II 453

Brachmans. *See* Brahman (caste)

Brae, de. *See* Braye, de

Brahe, Tycho

triple force in stars I 493

----- *Astronomiae inst. Progymnasmata*
mean motion of Moon I 667n
new star of I 590; II 486n

Brahma (Skt). *See also* Days, Life, Nights, Years of; Sons of; Trimurti

Abhimanin eldest son of I 521
Adi-Sanat, Ancient of Days I 98

Age of I 8, 206, 289, 368, 552; II 70
agneyastra fiery javelin of II 629
All-Being I 55
androgyny (Vedic) I 427
Anu one name of I 542
aspect of Parabrahman I 451
assumes form of swan I 357
awakens I 337, 447, 454
birth of, (Polier) I 345-6
as boar II 53, 75, 252
Brahma(n) (neuter) & I 17-18, 61, 80
fr *brih*, "to expand" I 8n, 83
Burnouf on I 380n
Bythos or, periodical I 214
called forth the elements II 574
cause of potencies I 55
changes Io (cow) into deer II 418n
cosmic Logos II 247
created first man I 345
creates four orders of beings I 456n
creates his own limbs I 231
creates planets & zodiacal signs II 625n
creates thru daughter (Vach) I 431
creative activities of I 8, 10, 55, 58-60; II 162-3, 313, 553
the Creator II 313
creatures born fr parts of II 625n
cursed Narada II 47-8, 585
death of I 8, 54n, 373n
differentiated fr Parabrahm I 55-6
Divine Mind, Mahat I 451; II 79
does *not* create Earth I 380n
Egg of I 8, 80-1, 89, 257, 333, 335, 345, 350, 357, 359-60, 365-7, 373, 377; II 553, 616, 631
emanates spirit (*Manu*) I 447
evolution out of Vishnu II 31
expands to become universe I 83
Father, Mother, Son I 41
father of gods, asuras I 427
father of kumaras II 106
fifth head of II 502n, 578n
fire-god I 341
five, or Panchasya I 213
forms heaven, Earth I 333
four bodies of I 213; II 58-60
four-faced I 55, 110, 344; II 465
generative power II 43n, 125n
germ of Unknown Darkness I 83
Hari as, sleeps in Space I 371-2
Hiranyagarbha is I 89, 286
hurled to Earth (Fall) II 483, 515
an illusion I 333
instrumental not ideal cause I 55
issues fr lotus I 381n
Jyotis one name of II 766
Kalahansa I 20, 79-80

Kama born fr heart of II 176
 Kasyapa son of II 382n
 kriyasakti used by II 59
 Kwan-shi-yin or I 452
 light of the Logos II 233
 Logos & I 9, 429; II 247
 lotus, enthroned on I 379
 the male I 59, 78, 80
 male & female, becomes I 7, 9 & n, 41, 61, 81, 89, 137-8, 335, 355n; II 126, 128, 134
 male principle I 59, 80, 333
 manifested deity I 7; II 108
 manus created by II 237
 Manu-Svayambhuva II 128
 many forms of II 146n
 Marichi son of II 89, 132, 253
 mind-born sons of I 145, 457 & n; II 44, 78, 86, 140n, 176n, 624-5
 monsters created by II 65n
 mover on the waters I 345
 Narada & II 47, 502
 ninth or Kumara Creation II 106, 579
 not direct creator of man I 445
 not in Vedas I xix, 426, 445
 permutation of Narayana I 431
 prajapatis are collectively II 60
 prajapatis created by II 176n, 573
 prakriti & I 542
 Protologoi I 335
 recoalescence of II 309n
 Sanat or I 98, 459
 Sarasvati wife of II 76n, 77
 Sarpa, Ahi fr hair of II 181-2n
 Sephirothal Tree or I 352
 seven & four principles of II 58n
 Siva hurls, into Abyss II 515
 soul of the world I 365
 story of Abram based on story of II 77
 svar-loka abode of II 404
 Theos evolving fr Chaos I 344
 as tortoise II 75
 universe is, & Brahma I 17-18
 Vach & I 137, 430-1; II 107, 126, 128, 147, 418n, 472
 Varaha avatara II 53
 vehicle of Brahman I 17, 80
 Viraja is II 90
Vishnu Purana on I 19, 421n
 Vishnu, Siva & I 538; II 115
 weaves universe fr own substance I 83
 wrathful w Vedhas, Brahma's sons II 78
 yoga power used by II 115

Brahma, Age of. *See* Brahma, Maha-Kalpa

Brahma, Days & Nights of. *See* Days of Brahma, Nights of Brahma

Brahma, Egg of. *See* Brahma, Golden Egg, Hiranyagarbha

Brahmachari Bawa (Yogin V. B. Gokhale), "Some Things the Aryans Knew," magic of ancient Aryans II 427n

Brahmacharya [or Brahmacharin] (Skt), pure life of II 458

Brahmadevas (Skt), five kumaras are fifth order of II 578

Brahmadicas (Skt), prajapatis or seven II 142

Brahma-Kalahamsa (Skt) divine swan II 122 &n

Brahma-loka (Skt), denizens of, at pralaya I 372

Brahman, Brahma, Brahm (neuter, Skt)

absorption in I 134n, 636

without attributes I 420

Brahma, Vishnu, Siva energies of II 115

cannot be said to be anywhere I 374

cannot cognize I 6

confused w Brahma (masc) II 465

does not create or evolve I 50n, 451

in every atom I 17

free fr pairs of opposites II 495

incognizable I 50n, 61; II 108

Kalahansa & I 20, 78, 79-80, 359; II 465

Krishna part of supreme II 359

Mysterium Magnum of Paracelsus I 61

names of, in descending order II 108

noumenon or, never rests I 374

potencies of beings in I 450-1

prakriti, spirit, time & I 19, 421

-Pumis [Pums]-Pradhana I 445

radiates the gods, rests I 447

Self or Kshetrajna II 639

That I 451

universe is, & Brahma I 17-18

universe lives in & returns to I 8-9

Vishnu Purana on I 256, 420, 445

Brahman(a, as) (Skt, caste) also spelled Brahman, Brahmin(s), Brachman(s)

Abraham or A-bram & II 139n, 200

abridged Upanishads I 271

advised to read Puranas II 148

Akbar & I xxiii &n

ancient, descend fr Brahmaputras I 209

anthropomorphized truths II 567

Bharata reborn as II 321

Brihaspati (Brahmanaspati) lord of the II 45n

Buddha disciple of initiated I xxi

candidate & Golden Cow II 462

Chaldeans pupils of I 117

chronology of II 49, 66-74
cross known to, before Europeans II 556
describes initiation (*Anugita*) II 637-8
destroyed Buddhism in India I 368n
distort meanings II 92-3
do not eat eggs I 366
Druids &, affinity between II 756
Egyptian allegories in books of I 365-6
fair-skinned, & dark Dravidians II 768
forbidden to receive money II 323
four- & three-fold upadhis of II 592-3n
gotras or caste races of II 502
greed, ambition of II 60
as grihastha II 77-8, 411n
having son religious duty of I 383
hid truth fr masses II 320
honor Agni w perpetual fire I 341
initiated, know Puranas II 320
initiated, know secret passages II 221
invaded India fr north I 270; II 768
invented Sanskrit (Stewart) II 442
Jews descend fr ex- II 200
labeled asuras demons II 487
life of traditional II 411n
Magas of Atlantis & II 322-3
misled Jones & Wilford I xxx-i &n
misrepresented suras, asuras II 93
occupation of India, effects of II 608
opposed Chandragupta II 550 &n
oppose pantheists, Advaitas I 8
oppose seven-fold division of man II 592-3n
originators of caste system I 270
origin of initiated I 209
pitris of ritual importance to II 91
primeval, initiated in Central Asia II 565
procreation not sinful w I 383
protest *Esoteric Buddhism* I xviii
proud exclusiveness of II 471
Pythagoras brought dual system of, & Iranians II 573
rabbi &, on linga symbol II 471-2
regard for monkeys explained I 185n
retires to jungle I 383
ritualism of II 567
on senses (*Anugita*) I 87; II 637-8
seven dvipas II 404 &n
sevenfold classification of II 29n, 641
tampered w *Vishnu-Purana* I 423
terrestrial bodhisattvas I 572
-theosophist on cosmic pralaya II 69n
Tirvalour, Tiravalore of, & Hindu epoch I 661-2, 666
of Upper India (Marcellinus) II 327
Vedas once sole property of I 271
Voltaire drawn to knowledge of II 742

Brahmana(s) (commentary on the Vedas). *See also Aitareya-, Satapatha-, etc*

Colonel Wilford & I xxxi
Gathas (Persian), Puranas same origin as II 409-10
occult works I 68, 165
personnel of, prehuman II 284
require a key I xxvii, 68
temple-Brahmans & I 271
Upanishads attached to I 269-70
Vedantin sects & I 451-2

Brahmanaspati (Skt) Jupiter

Brihaspati I 120n; II 45n, 498
materialization of divine grace II 498
symbol of exoteric worship II 45n

Brahmanda Purana

described I 367n
seven dvipas in II 404
Weber on date of I 436

Brahmandika (Skt), solar, lunar pitris I 442

Brahmanical

Buddhist &, Logos same II 637
cis-Himalayan secret teachings II 308n
culture in Babylon II 203
figures for rounds, yugas II 68-70
genealogies confusing II 42
sacred books & Upanishads I 270

Brahmanism

Buddhism &, compared II 637
kept masses ignorant II 60
slaughtered Indian Buddhism I 368n
Venus origin explained in II 30

Brahma-Prajapati (Skt) I 79-81. *See also* Prajapati

breath of, creates asuras II 500
creates spiritually II 44
degraded by sexual mysteries II 471
firstborn of II 466
Jehovah-Sephiroth & II 126
male-female I 89
manifested Logos II 624
numerological confirmation of II 466
other names of I 436-7
synthesis of seven builders I 436
Tetragrammaton II 625

Brahma Purana, mind-born sons II 275

Brahmaputra(s) (Skt) II 374

initiated Brahmans descend fr I 209

Narada was a I 413

Brahmarandhra (Skt), jiva goes fr the heart to I 132

Brahmarshi(s) (Brahma-Rishis) II 176n, 502

Brahma-Rudra (Skt) [Siva], kumaras mind-born sons of I 458-9

Brahma Savarna, seed-manu, planet [globe] G, fifth round II 309

Brahma's Night (Pralaya). *See* Night of Brahma

Brahma-Vach (Skt)

androgyne, Tetragrammaton II 601

bisexual (*Manu* & Puranas) I 72n

bisexual Jehovah II 125, 128, 601

female half of Brahma I 81, 137

manifest theogony starts w I 434

separation of II 147

Viraj (male symbol) fr II 472

Brahma-Vach-Viraj (Skt)

bisexual creative deity II 125

divine hermaphrodite II 126-7

Brahma Vaivarta Purana, kalpas, life of Brahma I 368; II 307n

Brahma-Viraj (Skt)

Jehovah-Adam & I 355-6; II 126

male half of Brahma I 81; II 128

red II 43n

Brahma-Vishnu (Skt) infinite space I 8n

Brahma-Vishnu-Siva, Trimurti (Skt), Diana-Hecate-Luna & I 387

Brahmin. *See* Brahman

Brahms & A-brahms II 130

Brain

activity electric phenomena I 85

animal, philosophizes (Levi) II 74

ape & human II 193n, 646n, 661, 676, 682

Atlantean, & nervous centers II 761
-change & thought I 124n
Chochmah [Hokhmah] or I 352
dreamless sleep & I 266
eyes grow fr within II 295
gray matter of, & sexual acts II 296
heart &, of sun I 541
human, needed for speech II 661
intellect & II 301
Laing on negro II 677 &n
mammalian II 301
normal & abnormal states of II 296
our, has softened II 250
of Paleolithic man II 686n
particles record thought I 104
physical, forgets II 424
reacts on pineal gland II 296, 301-2
registers memory II 301
size of, & intellect II 168n, 522-3
sound & I 554, 565
-stuff on physical plane I 291

B'raisheeth. *See* Bereshith

Branchiostoma, materialists & II 370n

B'rash. *See* Bereshith

Brass

feminine principle I 364
symbolized nether world I 364n

Brasseur de Bourbourg, C. E. *See also* *Popol Vuh*

man present when Andes formed II 745

----- *Histoire des Nations . . . Mexique. . .*
Nargal, Nagal, & Naga II 213 &n

----- [*Lettres pour servir . . .*]
Votan son of the snakes II 379

Braun, on the Divine Breath II 649n

Braye, de, found Neolithic idols II 723

Brazen Serpent I 364 &nn

gross symbol II 473
healer I 414, 472; II 208, 387n
magic agent symbol I 253n
of Moses II 206n, 387n
ram's horns & II 213n

Brazil, fauna of II 792

Breal, Michel, *Hercule et Cacus*, Kronos fr *kar*, to create II 269n

Breast-eared, Breast-eyed man II 634

Breath. *See also* Breaths, Great Breath

of animal life I 242-3; II 56
asura, of God II 59, 500
becomes a stone, plant, animal, etc I 107
cool, is Mother I 12
creative, unrevealed deity I 2
crystallized into Word I 79
of Darkness moves on Waters I 64
"dead," given back I 102
divine I 41, 43, 289, 520; II 95, 551-2, 649n
divine, works thru Pleiades II 551
of elohim I 375
eternal, of the One, All I 11, 43, 54-6, 64, 75, 497n
evolution of man & II 241
Father-Mother-Son & I 41, 75, 83-5
first II 241
formless worlds or I 606
God breathed, of life I 225; II 81
heat or I 103
hot, is Father I 12
human monad or II 105
knows itself not I 56
of Life I 212, 225-6, 242-4, 342, 626 & n; II 23, 81, 162, 175, 456, 589, 604, 632
lower Adam & II 162, 175, 456
motion or I 2, 11-12, 14, 54-6, 97, 143, 497n; II 551
number, deity & I 66-7
one, & countless II 492
pneuma or II 113
prana or expirational I 95
regulation of, injurious I 95-6
returns periodically II 43
spirit is the fiery II 114
Sun & planets, universe & kosmos II 23
synthesis of senses I 96

Breathing of Earth & Universe I 541

Breaths. *See also* Prana, Winds

asuras highest II 92
blow in every direction I 496
countless, informed by one II 492
dhyān-chohans or I 103
fiery, & sephirothal triad I 213
had life but no understanding II 109
intellectual, or flames II 318n
monads, of the One II 610

rudras the ten vital II 548
seven, of Dragon of Wisdom I 106

Bree, C. R., *Exposition of Fallacies* . . .

Mivart on saltations II 696
no link betw man & monkey II 729
no missing link in sunken lands II 727-8

Breeding

inter-, of genus, species II 287
of men & animals II 184-5, 191, 201, 267

Bretange. *See* Brittany

Brewster, Sir David

other worlds inhabited II 701-2

----- *A Treatise on Optics*
light is material I 580

Briah [Beri'ah] (Heb), kabbalistic Neshamah fr II 604

Briareus (Gk)

giant described by Hesiod II 775-6
Orion & II 70
stands for polar continent II 776

Briatic World. *See also* Briah

Metatron angel of II 111

Bride

of Christian kabbalists I 216, 240; II 595
Church, of Christ II 377
marriage of lamb w, (*Rev*) II 231

Brih (Skt), to swell or expand I 8n, 83, 356

Brihadaranyaka-Upanishad

Brihaspati father of gods I 120n
Moon is mind, Sun understanding II 639n
rudras, breaths, Siva in II 548

Brihaspati (Skt). *See also* Jupiter, War in Heaven

Brahmanaspati or I 120n; II 45n, 498
building of Earth & II 23

claims Budha (wisdom) as son II 499
dead-letter worship symb II 499, 500-1
father of gods I 120n
second race under II 29
Tara wife of II 45, 138, 456, 498-9

Brimstone II 513

Brinham [Brimham in Yorkshire], rocking stones at II 347

Britain, legends of giants in II 754

British, regarded Indians as inferior II 287

British Association, anti-Darwinists in II 696

British Association . . . Reports

Flower on man's antiquity II 169
Grove on ether, breath I 102
Thompson on strobic circles II 589

British Columbia, hieroglyphs at Indian village in II 430

British Isles. *See also* England

Atlantic ridge starts near II 333
Egyptians reached, by land II 750 &n
future sinking of II 266
not white island II 402
part of horseshoe continent II 326, 333
rocking stones in II 342n
submerged four times II 746n, 787n

British Linear Measures

inch of, & esoteric system I 316
Parker ratio base of I 313

British Museum

Assyrian tile in, & Moses II 428
Chaldean fragment in II 283-4n
Coptic manuscripts I 132n
Easter Island statue II 331, 337, 340, 680
hidden Tibetan library too large for I xxiv
Karnac monolith re Hathor I 400
Mexican manuscripts I 36
specimens of dragons II 354-5
wealth of evidence in II 340

Brittany, Bretagne

Carnac stones II 341, 752
"drouk" or the devil in II 206n
Karnak (Egyptian) twin to Carnac II 380
menhirs in, & Atlanteans II 352
rocking stone at Huelgoat II 342n

Broca, Professor Paul

dates man to Miocene II 714n
divides man into two species II 725
on fallacies of evolutionists II 681
Preface to *Anthropology* by II 249n
supports Atlantis hypothesis II 790

Bronze, Race of, third root-race II 97

Bronze Age II 741. *See also* Dvapara Yuga

Ash tree & men of II 97, 519-20, 772
every race, subrace has II 198
Jupiter created, of heroes II 270
third race (Hesiod) II 271, 520n, 772

Brotherhood. *See also* Adepts, Esoteric School, Initiates, Mahatmas, Masters, Teachers

of adepts I 574; II 636-7
concealed books I xxiii-iv
kept third race teachings II 636-7
Nabatheans an occult II 455
pledging oneself to the I 164
of serpents (Gnostics) II 386
union, harmony, & I 644

Brothers of the Sun I 271n

Brown, Robert, *The Countries of the World*, Peru, Easter Island relics II 317, 336-7

Brown, Robert, Jr, *The Unicorn* II 218 &n

Bruce, James

accused of lying II 440
discovered *Book of Enoch* II 531

Brucker, J. J., *Historia Critica* . . . , seed of Mot created all I 451 &n

Brunck, Richard F. P., *Analecta veterum poetarum* . . . , Mesomedes hymn *Nemesis* II 305n

Bryant, Jacob

Christian orientation of II 364

----- *A New System* . . . *Mythology*
egg symbol among ancients I 359-60

Mt Ararat II 596-7
Neptune greets Noah I 444n
Sydic or Sadic was Noah II 391-2

Bubaste [Bubastis] (Egy), cat venerated in I 387

Buch, Christian Leopold, Baron von, expedition to Canary Islands II 791

Buchner, Ludwig I 528n

----- *Force and Matter*
Burmeister, Volger, Czolbe II 154
coal formation II 695n
vs infinite divisibility of matter I 519
past an unfolded present I 639
plant into animal into man II 718
spontaneous generation II 718-19
thought is molecular motion I 134n

Buckle, Henry Thomas

----- *History of Civilization in England*
martyrs of human thought I 298
q Leslie on light, heat I 515n

Buckwell. *See* Bakewell, F. C.

Buddha(s) II 222. *See also* Adi-Buddha, Amitabha, Dhyani-Buddha, Maitreya, Manushis

awaken (cosmic) I 337
Bamian statues & II 224 &n, 337-40
bodha, buddhi & I xix
celestial, prototype of human I 108
of contemplation I 109, 572
earliest, of fifth race II 423
every, meets all great adepts I 574
four only thus far I 42
Kwan-shi-yin will be last of I 470
last initiation of I 574
link betw avataras & I 638
manifests in three worlds I 572
manushi[ya] I 52
Melha appears as a II 63
race of II 415
reincarnation & I 639
seventh race will be of II 483
Supreme, or Vajradhara I 571
thirty-five, of Confession II 423 &n

Buddha, Gautama (Sakyamuni)

Amitabha inner god of I 108
Aryan Hindu, kshatriya I xxi; II 339
austerities in time of I 47n

avatara of Vishnu II 578
 Brahman & I 271
 buddhas preceded II 423
 connected w Sankaracharya II 637
 dying of pork explained I 368-9n
 esoteric, exoteric doctrines I xxi
 four-leaved lotus flower of II 546
 gives his previous births II 359
 incarnated as Tsong-Kha-pa I 108 &n
 limited his public teaching I xx
 Maya mother of I xxxii, 379n
 de Nadeylac on II 338 &n
 nirvana of, on Earth II 532
 Osiris, Dionysos, Krishna or II 420
 popularized Upanishads I 270-1
 refused to eat eggs I 368-9n
 samadhi posture & drooping ears II 339
 sixth-rounder explained I 161-2
 swastikas on statues of II 586
 on tanha in *Dhammapada* II 110
 Tashi Lama incarnation of I 471
 taught esoteric doctrine I 46-7; II 27n
 twenty-seventh buddha II 423 &n
 Yin-Sin, prohibited speculation on I 635

Buddhi (Skt). *See also* Maha-Buddhi

aggregate of dhyani-buddhas I 472
 anandamaya sheath I 570
 atma, manas & II 57n
 atman & (relation of) I 119, 179, 193, 471-2, 567; II 58n, 580, 605n
 bodhi, buddha, bodha I xix
 breath first II 241
 corresponds to ruach I 242; II 633n
 cosmic monad I 177
 dhyani-chohanic essence I 265
 diagram I 153, 242; II 593, 596, 632
 discrete & indiscrete, eternal I 453
 Diti the, of akasa II 613-14
 divine soul I 17, 101n, 119, 120, 216, 567; II 318n
 equatorial sun cements, to atma II 241
 human soul & II 81
 intuition of, vs senses I 279, 329n
 latent consciousness II 275n
 made conscious by manas II 318n
 Mahat & I 256, 334, 373; II 614
 -manas breaks fr atman I 193
 manas vehicle of I 101, 242-5, 334
 not the human ego II 79
 Prometheus & II 419
 Putah (Egyptian) II 632
 relation of, to atman I 119, 179, 193, 265, 471-2, 567; II 58n, 580, 605n
 sattva & I 68-9n
 second principle I 291

sixth state of matter II 737
spiritual soul I 119, 153n
Sun is, of akasa I 527n
tree symbol of, (*Anugita*) II 637
union of, w manas II 230, 231n, 247, 495
universal ideation (cosmic) II 596
vahan (vehicle) II 241

Buddhism

archaic occultism I 668
Brahmanism &, compared II 637
Brahmanism destroyed, in India I 368n
buddhism & I xxi
Chinese I xxviii, 126, 408, 440; II 215
deteriorated when transplanted I xxi
emanation of Hinduism I 668
esoteric I xix-xxi, 49 &n, 411; II 570, 585, 632
exoteric, & Roman Church I 539n
Kwan-shi-yin in I 72 &n, 431n
moral code of II 253
in New World discussed II 424n
no esoteric doctrine (Williams) I 47n
no personal god in I 635-6
roots of, & Advaita I 636
sevenfold man in I 157, 539n
76,000 tracts of, lost (Burnouf) I xxviii
upreared on Secret Doctrine I 47

Buddhism. See Rhys Davids, T. W.

Buddhism in Christendom. See Lillie, A.

Buddhism in Tibet. See Schlagintweit, E.

Buddhismus, Der. See Wassilief

Buddhist(s)

Apollonius met, nagas II 211
Bamian statues not of, origin II 337
Brahmanical &, Logos same II 637
canon originally 80,000 tracts I xxvii
Chinese, have no personal god I 440, 635
Chinese, pilgrimage of II 215
cross known to, before Europeans II 556
doctrine kept too secret I xxi
do not eat eggs I 366
dragon temples II 378-9
four truths of I 39, 42
history of, on palm leaves II 423
Japanese, sects I 67n, 213-14
lost literature of I xxvii-viii
metaphysics, "Dan," "Jan-na" I xx

not atheists I 6
reached China 61 AD I xxviii
school of Aryasanga I 49-50 &n
secret books of I xxxiv
seven principles of I 157-8, 539n
Sinhalese, "there is no God" I 636
svabhavat of I 46
Vedanta & I 46-7
Wilson confused Charvakas w I 419n

Buddhist Catechism. *See* Olcott, H. S.

Budding, procreation by II 132, 658

first race & II 116-17
polyps reproduce by II 177
second race & II 166

Budh (Skt), to know I xviii

made phallic symbol I 472
wisdom or I 473

Budha (Skt) Mercury, Wisdom. *See also* Thot

author of Vedic hymn II 498
avatara of Vishnu [Buddha] II 578
creator of fourth, fifth races II 456
esoteric wisdom I xviii; II 499
fifth race under II 29
Hermes, Hormig, or II 366, 499
Ida wife of II 138, 140
men of, metaphorically immortal II 44-5
Mercury or I 473; II 27, 366, 374, 455, 456, 499, 540
Nebo (Chaldean) or II 456
not a fiction of Brahmins II 498
son of Soma & Tara I 228n, 392; II 45 &n, 138, 456, 498-9

Budha-Soma, Mercury-Moon, Thoth-Lunus I 396n

Budhism (Wisdom) I 134

Buddhism & I xviii
esoteric I xxi; II 100
Esoteric Buddhism & I xvii-xviii, 539n

Buffon, Comte de II 646

American & African fauna II 792
believed many worlds inhabited II 706
Earth 34 million years old II 698n
on origin of planets I 596-7

Builder, The (illustrated weekly), Easter Island statues in I 322

Builders. *See also* Architects, Dhyani-chohans, Logos, Masons

amshaspend, pitar or I 127; II 358
architects &, one I 579 &n
B'raisheeth & six sephiroth I 374-5
construct kosmos on ideal plan I 104, 339
creators of universe I 53, 88-9, 265
cyclopean buildings & I 209n
Cyclopes called II 345n
Demiurge composed of I 380n
designers in nature II 732
dhyani-chohans called I 233; II 170, 366
divine, of man II 194
Dracontia or II 380
elohim or I 239
ether of science material of I 339
fiery lives both, & destroyers I 262n
fire, astral light & I 253
Fohat "builder of" I 139n
hosts of, First-Born I 344
initiators II 345n
men in prior cycle I 107, 277
planetary chain architects I 107n, 128
prajapati or seven I 436
reigned over man I 265
science would not accept I 590
seven I 80, 88, 127, 213 &n, 355 &n, 480; II 514
three groups of I 127-8
various names for I 127-8, 355; II 380
Visvakarman or II 559
work in cycles II 732

Bull, Sir R. S. *See* Ball, Sir R. S.

Bull. *See also* Cow, Taurus

aleph or II 551, 574
apis (Egyptian) I 135; II 418n
Assyrian II 115n
became phallic symbol II 583
Christian sacred animal I 363
"eye of the" I 663
man or the, (Egyptian, Hebrew) I 390 &n
of Mendes I 385
Ormazd created, Ahriman slew II 93
physical generation symbol I 67, 657
Pleiades seven stars beyond I 648n
sacred I 385; II 408
St Luke, Earth &, (diag) II 114
symbolizes fifth race II 533
Uriel or, of Ophites I 127n; II 115n

Bulwer-Lytton, Sir Edward

----- *The Coming Race*
vril of I 563

----- *Zanoni*
Zanoni faces his Augoeides I 573

Bumapa (Tib) School, Aryasangha of, on alaya I 48

Bundahishn (Zoroastrian scripture)

hermaphrodites described II 291n
Karshipta & Mazdean religion II 292
karshvars II 758 &n
races of men II 634

Bunsen, Christian Karl J., Baron von

----- *Egypt's Place in Universal History*
antiquity of Egypt I 435
Asian flood of, not Noah's II 141
dates Menes II 374n
Eusebius mutilated history I xxvi
Great Pyramid 20,000 years old II 750
original unity of Semites, Aryans I 115n

----- *God in History*
Prometheus older than Greeks II 413
Seth & Typhon II 32n, 82n

Bunsen, Robert W., achievements I 528

Burgess, Rev E., & Hindu astronomy I 667

Burham-i-Kati [*Borhan Quatiu*] (Pers), Hormig or Budha in II 366-7

Buri (Norse), had three sons by Bestla I 427

Burma

distorting of ears in II 339
fate of Buddhism in I xx-i
nirvana called neibban in I 38n

Burmeister, Hermann C. C.

on age of Earth II 154
Egypt 72,000 years old II 750n
same forces past & present I 639-40

Burnell, A. C. I 334. *See also* Hopkins

Burnes, Sir A., on Bamian statues II 337

Burning Bush (of Moses)

aspect of Archaeus I 338n
in *Exodus* I 121

Burning Valley of Fallen Angels II 535

Burnouf, Eugene

war in heaven ends on Earth II 390

----- *Commentaire sur le Yaccna*
amshaspendes are archangels I 437

----- [*Introduction a l'histoire . . .*]

Brahma as "Creator" I 380n

Buddhist canon I xxvii

Burns, Robert I 304

Bushmen

arrowheads compared II 522

fast dying out II 162, 421n

intellectuality among II 168 &n, 522

Lemuro-Atlanteans II 195-6n, 721

naturalists' opinion of II 287, 725, 779

not burdened w karma II 168

not descended fr anthropoids II 193 &n

pigmy, & future archaeology II 723

Busrah. *See* Basra

Buthon (Gnos) I 214, 349. *See* Bythos

Butler, Charles, *Horae biblicae* II 200n

Butlerof[v], Prof Aleksandr Mikhaylovich

defended spiritualism I 520

spiritualist I 251n, 581

supports fourth dimension theory I 251 &n

theosophists respect II 651

----- *Scientific Letters*

divisibility of atom I 51

force, matter, motion I 517-18

Butterfly

Greek symbol of human soul I 74; II 292

humanity like grub becoming I 159

Bybline Heights II 417

[**Byron, Lord,** q *Childe Harold*] I xli

Bythos (Gnos)

Aeons emanate fr II 569n
angle of Gnostic square II 573
Brahma is I 214
Ennoia of, is mind II 490
only periodical I 214
perfect Aion existed before I 349
Tiphereth issues fr II 214
unfathomable depth II 214, 569n
unknown universal soul II 574

Byzantine Painting, Bamian frescoes remind one of II 339

INDEX - C

Cabala [*De Arte Cabbalistica*, Reuchlin]

Oliver q on Heptad II 599-600
Tetraktys, Pyramis II 601

Cab and Urim, or Kabirim (Mackey) II 362n

Cabar-Zio [Kabar-Zivo], produces seven cardinal virtues I 196

"**Cabbalah, The.**" *See* Skinner, J. R.

Cactus Plant, illustrates races II 434-5

Cadiz, Atlantis & II 371

Cadmus, Camilus (Kadmos, Kadmilos, etc in tx) II 267n

alphabet of I xxiii
Hermes or, a Kabir II 362
Sanatana in Sanskrit II 106
taught early man II 364

Caduceus (of Mercury) I 549-51; II 364

cynocephalus & I 388
double serpent I 253n
ogdoad, cycles & II 580
symbol of evolution of gods, atoms I 549
wand & brazen serpent are II 208

Caelo, De. *See* Aristotle

Caenogenesis (Cenogenesis) II 659, 663n

Caesar, "render unto . . ." I 296

Caesar, Gaius Julius, & burning of Alexandrian library II 692, 763n

Caesarea, Bishop of. *See also* Eusebius

censor of other religions I xxvi

Caesar Philippus I 311

Cagliostro, wrongly classed a charlatan II 156

Caherman, Simorgh & age of world II 617

Cain. *See also* Kain, Ka-yin

Abel &, female & male II 43-4n, 125 &n, 134-5, 273n

apple, Eve & II 166

Atlanteans prototypes of II 273

genealogies of Seth & II 391 &n

generated by Satan or Samael II 389

goes to Nod to marry I 324n; II 286, 394

Jehovah-, male part of Adam II 388

Jehovah is, esoterically I 414, 578; II 269n, 388

Mars is II 390

missionaries link, w Pulastya I 415

murder of Abel by, explained II 43-4n, 273n, 388, 469

race of giants II 222

Roman Church links, w sorcery II 391

Saturn, Vulcan, or I 578

Seth son of, & Abel II 127

son of Adam Kadmon II 12

three races & II 397

Vulcain, V'elcain, or II 392-3n

Cain-Abel, primal twins I 412

Cainan, son of Enoch II 391n

Cain and His Birth [*De Cherubim I*]. *See* Philo Judaeus

Cainite(s) II 391n. *See also* Atlanteans, Root Race -- Fourth

called serpent creator II 209

cause of Noachian deluge I 415

declared heretical II 389

destroyed by deluge II 391

fourth race or II 146

races, pre-Adamite, divine II 172

Cain-Jehovah II 128, 269n, 388, 469

Cain-Jehovah-Abel

bisexual creative deity II 125

separation into sexes or II 469

Cairns, perfection of ancient I 208-9n

Cajetan, Cardinal, rejects *Enoch*, *Jude* II 531

Calcutta Review I 8n

Calendar(s)

Accadian, (Sayce) II 693

civil, of Aztecs I 322

fr data of Asuramaya II 50, 67-70

Hebrew, (Skinner) I 389-90

of kali-yuga II 50-1 & 51n

Ptolemy's I 663-4

theogonies related to religious I 652

Tirukkanda Panchanga II 50-1

Vedic, & Krittika II 551

Calf

allegory of cow & I 398 &n

golden I 578, 675

California

large bit of, once Lemuria II 328

Sequoia allied to Greenland trees II 11

Callimachus, *In Delum* (*Hymn to Delos*), on fabricating Poseidon's trident II 390 &n

Callisthenes, Chaldean astron figures II 620

Caloric

luminous, (Levi) I 253n

Metcalf's I 524-7

physical residue of ether I 524n

Calpetus, Strait of II 371

Calvary I 612; II 559

Calvin, John, lost sight of Michael II 479

Calvinists, *Catechism* of II 304n

Calypso (Gk)

daughter of Atlas II 762

lived on Ogygia or Atlantis II 769n

Cambodia, Nagkon-Wat of II 430

Cambrian Period

astral fossils materialized in Laurentian II 684, 712
Croll's figures for II 10n, 715n
Darwin on II 688n
scientists on II 10-11

Cambry, Jacques

----- *Monuments Celtiques*
devil's tomb in England II 206n
Dracontia works of nature II 347
monoliths weighing 500,000 kg II 343
nature made rocking stones II 344
talking stones at Westminster II 342

Cambyeses, King (Pers) I 399

saw black & white Kabiri statues II 360

Camel

flying, seduced Eve (*Zohar*) II 205
llama & II 792

Camillus. *See* Cadmus

Campanile Column of San Marco II 85

Campbell, George J. D., Duke of Argyle, *Unity of Nature*, man's early inventions greatest II 373

Canaan(ites)

Jews married w, (Bible) I 313n
Nebo adored by II 456
prehistoric mysteries of II 452
race of, taller than Jews II 755-6
Votan descended fr Ham & II 380

Canary Islands

Basques & Guanches of II 790n
Cro-Magnon &, Guanches II 678n, 740, 791
Lake Superior stones like those in II 790
linked w Venezuela, Africa II 791
remnants of Atlantis II 222-3

Cancer (zodiacal sign)

Benjamin & I 651
location of White Island II 403
at South Pole II 431
Tropic of II 356

Candaules [or Myrsilus], Lydian King II 775n

Candia, Isle of, mandrakes in II 27n

Candidate (for initiation) I 433

attached to cross II 543, 558-9
beams of rising Sun & II 558-9
chrestos & II 573
entranced for three days II 558
passions of II 380-1, 615
personified his temple god II 466n
sarcophagus & death of II 462, 558

Candlestick

cross &, (Skinner) II 581n
Jewish, symbol II 581-2

Canis [Canes] **Venatici** (Hunting Dogs Nebula) irresolvable I 598n

Cannibal(s, ism)

earlier men not II 716n
worse among civilized man (Laing) II 723

Canon

Jehovah does not fit into Christian II 537
Job oldest book in Hebrew I 647
of Proportion originated w third race rishis I 208-9n
Pythagorean, of music II 600-1

Canstadt (la Naulette) **Man** II 688n, 744

Canton (China), aboriginal descendants near II 280 &n

Cap, The. *See also* Arctic, Polar Regions

first imperishable continent II 400-1

Capella, Martianus, [*Satyra de nuptiis philologiae*] . . . , Egyptian astronomy 40,000 years old I 650

Capellini, Giovanni

humans chipped Miocene flints II 752n
man's origin in Miocene II 288, 714n
Pliocene man in Italy II 740n

Cape of Good Hope, meteorite w carbon found at II 706

Cape Verde Islands, remnant of Atlantis II 222-3, 791, 793

Capricorn(us). *See also* Crocodile, Makara

crocodile or I 219, 233; II 576
fifth hierarchy, presided over by I 233
Makara (goat-dolphin) I 221, 376, 384; II 576-80
Naphtali or I 651
North Pole &, (Mackey) II 431
Tropic of II 356
twenty-eight stars of II 579

Captivity, the Babylonian II 473, 618

Caput Angelorum II 237

Carbon (element)

early geologic eras & I 253n
found in meteorites II 706
oxygen, nitrogen, hydrogen & II 592
properties of II 593
in protoplasm I 637n; II 158

Carbonic Acid

animals supply plants w I 262n; II 290n
early races & II 157, 160
oceans of, in Carboniferous I 252-3n

Carboniferous Age II 257

carbonic acid & life in I 252-3n
giant ferns of II 276
races one & two & II 150, 713n

Cardinal Points II 392, 591

Christian, spirits; pagan, devils I 123
devas, maharajas preside over I 122-3
four & eight, explained I 128; II 576-7
four elements & I 462-3
four sacred animals symbolize I 363
in grotto of Zarathustra I 464
Jews had no name for I 128n
pyramid & I 617
in various religions I 126, 346, 367, 408-9; II 556

Caresma. *See* Baresma

Carib(s) (West Indians)

European skulls similar to II 738-40, 790
Guanches & II 792

Caribbean Sea, Atlantis fr, to Sahara II 424

Carlyle, Thomas

Christian & Hindu religions II 470

----- "On Heroes, Hero-Worship . . ."
man's body a temple (Novalis) I 212
mystery of "I" in us I 211-12

----- "Past and Present"
"great antique heart" I 210-11

----- "Sartor Resartus"
symbols I 303

Carnac (in Brittany) II 352, 752

Egyptian Karnac & II 380
giants & II 341, 343
isthmus once joined, & Britain II 750 & n
Malabar tombs & II 347
meant serpent mount [mound] II 380
pre-Druidic symbolic record II 754
relic of last Atlanteans II 343
world history symbolized in II 754

Carnelley, Dr Thomas

element of negative atomic weight I 584
elements are compound I 583

Caron, Abbe II 479

Carpenter

divine II 101 & n
St Joseph, of Bible II 101n
Visvakarman, of the gods II 101, 542-3

Carpenter, Dr William, *Introduction to the Study of the Foraminifera*, Paleozoic foraminifera II 257

Carson [Nevada] (Indiana in tx), giant fossil footprints II 755

Cartailhac, E., man-made flints II 752n

Cartesian System. *See* Descartes, R.

Carthage, giant skeletons at, (Tertullian) II 278

Caspian Sea

Indian Ocean once one w II 609
Io visits Astrakhan on II 416

Cassel, Rev Dr David I 113n; II 38, 40n

Cassini, Jacques

secular motion of Moon I 660, 666
tables of I 661, 667n

Cassiopeia, Brahe's new star in I 590

Cassius Hermone. *See* Hemina, L. Cassius

Caste(s) II 455

Brahman & priestly I 270; II 130, 165n, 502-3
Hamsa the one I 79
of Magas II 322
sacerdotal, & left-path adepts II 211-12, 502-3
Upanishads before, system I 270

Castor (& Pollux)

allegory of II 121-4
born fr egg I 366
Dioscuri or II 122, 361n, 362
tomb of, in Sparta II 122n

Cat

Egyptian symbol of Moon I 304-5
eye of, follows lunar phases I 387
Great, of Basin of Persia II 545-6
as lunar symbol I 387-8
vital fluid of, curled up II 552n

Cataclysm(s) I 273; II 138-49, 404, 751 &n. *See also* Axis, Continents, Deluges, Floods, Poles

Apollo-Diana, Sun-Moon & II 771 &n
& Aryan race II 445, 757
Berosus figured, by zodiac I 649-50
Bible references to II 703-4
causes of II 314, 324-5, 329, 500n, 699, 725-6, 771
destroyed fourth race II 144, 314
destroyed second continent II 138
destroy old civilizations II 311-12, 774
at each sidereal year I 649
every race records II 787 &n
of fire & water II 266, 307n, 309, 311, 725-6, 776n, 784-6
four, already; fifth to come II 138
fourth round, most intense II 149
geological records of II 486
Hindu computations re I 369
Lyell on II 786-7
Moon, Sun, planets cause II 500n, 699
new forms & bodies after II 262-3, 500n
next, & present continents II 332-3
Orphic Hymn on II 785-6

periodical, cyclical II 145, 329, 785
pralaya also applies to II 307n
racial, not a Noah's deluge II 325
Secondary Age, destroyed third race II 714
subraces subject to II 330
successive, destroy races II 307n, 309, 437, 500n, 703, 776
take thousands of years II 330
two meanings of, (in *Isis Unveiled*) II 144
Vendidad on II 609-10
violent & gradual II 787 &n
will destroy Europe, America I 646; II 445-6
wise men saved fr I 273

Catacombs

Egyptian, Chaldean II 379
of Ozimandyas decade I 321
swastika, cross & II 586-7

Catarrhine. *See also* Anthropoids, Apes

fr late Atlantean times II 193
man & II 171, 193, 264, 328-9, 663n, 665-7, 748-9

Catechism(s) I 120

Buddhist, quoted I 635-6
Calvinist II 304n
Druse II 27
kabbalistic, esoteric I 299
of Southern India II 31

Catechism, Esoteric or Occult

quoted:

Breath digs seven holes into laya I 147
breath exhales, inhales II 43
flame & sparks I 120
god-monad-atom I 619
Great Breath, germ, space I 11-12
head, heart, soul of Gnyana [jnana] II 281-2
Mother or dry waters of space I 625
projection of forms II 57
Space I 9, 132, 522

***Catechism of the Visishtadvaitains* . . . (Bhashyacharya)**

evolution of matter & lives I 522
pathway of the jivas I 132

Catherine de Medicis II 70

Catholic. *See* Roman Catholic(s), Catholicism, Roman

dogmas & rites originally pagan I 400-2
later Buddhist ritual identical w I 539n

Caucasian

Jews, Armenians, & Parsis are II 471n
one of three fifth-race types II 471n

Caucasus Mt(s)

decad in mounds of I 321
Io travels to II 416
Koh-Kaf, Kap-Kaz or II 398, 399 &n
Prometheus chained on II 244, 414, 768-9

Cauchy, A. L.,

---- *Memoire sur la . . . lumiere*
discontinuity of ether I 482, 486

----- *Sept lecons . . .*
theory of atoms I 486, 489

Causality, Causation I 405

Aeons & II 488
avyakta or state of II 46
cycles of I 638
dhyan-chohanic essence is II 120
intelligent II 738
karma law of ethical II 302n
latent during sandhyas II 239
One Unknowable I 139
physical, of forms II 736
plane of material II 157
science & ultimate I 465

Cause(s). *See also* First Cause, Nidanas

Absolute, of Egyptians, Spencer I 675
aspects of incognizable II 487
Brahma, of creative potencies I 55
Causeless I 9-10n, 14-15 &n, 55, 89, 258, 280, 425, 569; II 589
concatenation of, & effects I 171, 594
effects of conscious I 145
effects of suppressing bad I 644
elementals & primary, secondary I 146
of existence I 44-5, 55-6
exoteric, esoteric, endexoteric II 74
final, incomprehensible I 569
Fohat, of cosmic electricity I 554
infinite & eternal I 14
instinctual I 169
Karana as eternal I 41, 46, 93n, 280

karma & I 634, 644
of light, heat, etc I 514, 554
Mahabuddhi as the formless I 420
Mahat, of all things I 256
man's, awaken powers in sidereal world I 124
One, & Primal I 618
potency of every produced I 450
Space & Unknown First I 9n, 342
upadana or material I 55, 370n
verae, vs mayavic I 489 &n
Vishnu as the Ideal I 349

Cave(s). *See also* Cave-Temples, Initiations

Bamian II 338
of Dordogne II 522
-dwellers I 208n, 280
Gimil's, (Norse) II 100
gupta, near Okhee Math I xxx
of initiate-hermits II 381, 501
initiation- I xx; II 181n, 237n, 541, 558
libraries I xxiv, xxxiv
Moses initiated at Hor-eb II 541
Neolithic II 352
of rishis II 381
seven, of Nahuatl II 35 &n
Zoroastrian I 126

Cave Hunting. *See* Dawkins, W. B.

Cave Men (European). *See also* Cro-Magnon, Neolithic Man, Paleolithic Man

accursed races II 319
architecture not evolved fr I 208-9n
artistry of II 741n
Atlantean descendants II 740
immigrated to Europe II 740 &n
not Haeckelian monsters II 741n

Cavernes du Perigord. *See* Lartet, E. A.

Cave-Temple(s)

decad in Hindu I 321
Fergusson dates, wrongly II 220n
perfection of, (Kenealy) I 208-9n
subterranean passages of II 221

Cedars of Lebanon, initiates & kings called II 494

Cedrinus, George

-----[*Synopsis historiarum*]

on Iao II 541 &n

Mars called *Ertosi* II 143-4n

Celaeno, daughter of Atlas II 768

Celepas Geraldinus, calls Henoch the "divine giant" II 366

Celestial "Ancestors," or sishtas I 248

Celestial Bodies

behavior of, model for Earth II 502

Brahma creates, in first kalpa II 625n

genesis of I 602

"**Celestial Chemistry.**" *See* Hunt, T. S.

Celestial Logos I 246

Celestial Men, or angels I 230

Celestial Numbers, one, three, five, seven called II 35

Celestial Order of Beings I 216

Celestial Pole II 358, 785

Celestial Priapus (Gnos) II 458

Celestial Thrones, azure seats or II 424-5

Celestial Virgin I 60

akasa I 332, 460

of alchemists I 458n

hierarchies emanate fr I 215

Celibacy, chelaship & II 295-6

Celibate(s). *See also* Chastity, Kumaras

Adepts II 82

Eternal II 249

invisible, as creative Logos I 217

sons of Brahma I 236

Cell(s)

arrange themselves into organs II 648

every, has its monad I 630n, 632

formation of, & crystallization II 255 &n

germinal I 223n, 224

hereditary transmission in I 219, 223n
monads inform atoms & I 632
Pasteur on I 249n, 263n
procreation of, & first race II 116-17, 166
reproduction II 658-9
robbing oxygen I 263n
six-foot man fr I 222-3
-souls of Haeckel II 670-4
spiritual plasm soul of I 219

"Cell-Souls & Soul-Cells." *See* Haeckel, E.

Celsus

Church Fathers destroyed books of I 445
sevenfold ladder of creation I 445-6

Celt(s)

destiny or judgment stone of II 342n
giant-legends lived late among II 754
invasion of, (Lefevre) II 741
Sun-born god among II 44n

Cement, ancient, indestructible II 430

Cenozoic Era

third eye in animals of II 299n
Titans fought, monsters II 206, 293

Censorinus, *De Die natali*, music of the spheres I 433

Centaurs II 65n

Center(s). *See also* Laya, Monads, Point

cosmic focus I 11n
neutral, between planes I 148
seven atoms, of energy I 635
seven, of first root-race II 35n, 249, 732

Central America. *See also* Incas, Mayas

giants of, (Donnelly) II 276n
Le Plongeon's work in II 34-5
man in, during Andes upheaval II 745
monuments w negro heads II 790
Palenque, Uxmal II 430

Central Asia(n). *See also* Aryan

adepts led races to II 425
Chinese Garden of Eden II 203

cradleland in Gobi II 220-1
Garden of Wisdom II 204
Grotto of Zarathustra I 464
little deluge in, (Bunsen) II 141
plateau of, submerged II 609
prehistoric civilization I xxxii
primeval Brahmans initiated in II 565
rocks, inscriptions in I 229, 321-3; II 439
Russian mystics initiated in I xxxvi
Sacred Island in I 209; II 220
Senzar secret tongue in I xliii
separation of nations II 425
sixth continent will include II 404-5 &n
some dry land in third race II 329
tablelands, formation of II 724
tau & swastika found in II 557
volcanism (*Vendidad*) II 356
wisdom-religion in I 376

Central Sun, Central Spiritual Sun I 231, 379. *See also* Sun, Sun-Abrasax

causes Fohat to collect dust I 201
central body of Milky Way II 240n
determines motions of bodies I 673
dhyani-chohans have not penetrated beyond I 13
electric fire of life II 114
formless invisible fire in I 87
our Sun emanates fr I 527n
our Sun reflection of I 100, 639
seven rays of I 574
Sun-Abrasax of kabbalists II 214
teachings re II 239-41
uncreated beam reflection of I 275-6

Centrifugal, Centripetal Motion I 604

both, awaken Kosmos I 282 &n
cause of rotation I 499
descending & ascending arcs II 261
female-male, negative-positive I 282n
interdependent I 416
planets & I 593
Satan represents II 245
septenary evolution & I 267

Century(ies). *See also* Twentieth Century

every, door will open wider I xxxvii-viii n
first, & karma of Israel I xli
Secret Doctrine sufficient for this II 742

Cephas. *See* Kephass

Cerastes, horned viper of Philae I 363-4

Cereals

all, except wheat traced II 373-4
Isis gave, to man II 374
Neolithic man used II 716

Cerebellum, seat of animal proclivities II 297-301

Cerebral Hemispheres, forepart of, & human intellect II 301

Cerebration, & chylification I 297

Ceremonial Magic

in exoteric churchianity II 748
Jewish kabbalists dealt w I 234n

Ceres (Rom). *See also* Demeter

belongs to Kabiri class II 362-4, 390
brought corn to Sicily II 364
Diana daughter of, (Aeschylus) II 419n
Poseidon becomes horse for II 399n, 775
taught man agriculture II 390
Virgin took over worship of I 400-1
worshiped at Ierna II 760

Cerinthus (early Gnostic), doctrine of risen Christ II 508

Cesil (Orion). *See* Kesil

Cestrensis, Count Hugo, Stone of Mona & II 345

Ceylon. *See also* Lanka

astronomical allegories found in II 380
Egyptian zodiac fr II 435
giants (rakshasas) of II 336
Leo vertical to II 407
once part of Lemuria II 7, 324, 332
remnant of Atlantis II 314
remnant of sunken continent II 222
Vedddhas of II 196n, 421n, 723

[**Chabas, F. J.**], *Le Papyrus Magique Harris*, ram-headed Ammon II 213n

Chackchuska, Chakshuba. *See* Chakshusha

Chaiah. *See* Hayah

Chain. *See also* Earth Chain, Globes, Moon Chain, Planetary Chain

creators act on globes of II 77
septenary II 308n

Chaire d'Hebreu . . . See Renan, E.

Chaitanya (Skt), Chit & I 6

Chakna-Padma-Karpo (Tib), Chenresi, dhyani & bodhisattva II 179

Chakra (Skt) wheel

circle, disc of Vishnu I 114; II 465-6, 546

six-pointed star, Vishnu & I 215

Chakravartin (Skt) universal ruler, Vishnu as, in treta age II 483

Chakshusha (Skt)

diagram II 309

manu third round, third race II 615n

Chaldea(ns). See also Berosus, Chaldees

Adam fr II 42-3

Adam was mankind II 102

adept, Qu-tamy II 454

Akkadians older than I 392, 650

allegories, legends II 282, 462-3, 477

ancestors of II 328

Anu of, & trinity II 62, 139n

astrological magic & theophania I 652

beings refusing to create in II 93

bower of voluptuousness II 204

catacombs II 379

cosmogony of Berosus II 504

creation story II 3-4, 53

Dagon of, & Matsya avatara II 139

Damascius on oracles of I 235

divine dynasties II 316, 429, 486

Ea a principal god of II 53, 139n

elements, angels, planets II 115n

Eusebius mutilated, records I xxxi

evil spirits emblems of chaos II 386

Fohat key to, religion I 673

four a sacred number of I 89n

fragment in British Museum II 283-4n

Garden of Eden fr II 202

Genesis of I 357; II 104

giants (Izdubar) I 266-7; II 336

initiates of, degenerated II 212

initiates' view of the Moon I 396

Java-Aleim II 215

Jews borrowed lore fr I 313, 352, 388, 655 &n; II 240, 428

Jews sought refuge in II 200

Kabbala identical w Jewish II 461-2

Kabiri received name fr I 435n

kosmos is God (Philo) I 344

Magas, Magi, initiates of II 323, 395
measures same as Jews' I 312-13
misunderstood Jewish cherubim II 518
Moon-gods II 139n
Moses' story fr II 428
myths based on fact, truth II 236
Nabathean Agriculture & II 452-6
oracles of I 235, 348, 462
pre-Adamite Mysteries (Chwolsohn) II 452
Puranic legends understood by II 4
received lore fr Brahmans I xxxi, 117; II 226
recorded motions of planets I 660, 663
scriptures apocryphal (Renan) II 456
scriptures disfigured, destroyed I xxvi-vii, xxxiv, 10
scriptures fountain of Bible I xxvi
seven, eight gods of I 575n; II 35
sevens in thought of II 97, 603, 612, 617
Sufis preserved works of I 288
swastika found among II 586
Syrians defined worlds like I 435
tablets agree w Hermes II 2
tablets are archaic records II 3, 5, 54, 202
taught three aspects of universe I 278
three keys in days of Berosus I 311
tree, serpent worship I 405
way to Bible thru, scriptures II 383
wisdom of Hebrew initiates fr I 352
works echo Secret Doctrine I 288
worshiped male & female Moon I 388
Xisuthrus is, Noah II 141

Chaldean Account of Genesis. See Smith, George

Chaldean Book of Numbers II 37, 85, 111

close to esoteric vidya I 241
derived fr "very old book" I xliii
Ibn Gebirol used, as source II 461n
key to *Book of Concealed Mystery* II 626n
no longer extant II 626n
oldest kab source II 461-2, 461n, 506
Zohar no longer same as I 214, 230

references:

Ain-soph fiery pelican I 80
angels, first & secondary I 337
Babylonia given in numbers II 202
Blessed Ones & matter I 224
en, ain, aior, self-existent I 214
form of Crown (Kether) I 433 & n
light is darkness to man I 337
Ptah born fr world egg I 367
Rishoon & three sons in II 397
Samael, Michael & wisdom in II 378
sephiroth I 239-46

seven principles I 197 &n
seven worlds are seven races II 705
Shekhinah sexless in I 618
Worker's Hammer in II 99

Chaldean Kabbala

ancient wisdom &, identical II 461-2
Book of Numbers or I 618

Chaldean Oracles of Zoroaster

aether of ancients was fire I 331
ether I 462
mundane god of spiral form I 348

Chaldees. *See also* Chaldeans, Magi

caste of adepts, not of a nation II 748
gave Hindu zodiac to Greeks I 658
governed by divine dynasties II 328
initiates or, & space II 502
knowledge of I 409; II 23, 35
later, greeted morning star II 759 &n
science has returned to I 586
settled in Babylonia II 748
taught succession of worlds II 756
Taurus sacred to I 657

Chaldeo-Akkadian Accounts II 4

Chaldeo-Assyrian Accounts II 3, 477

Chalice, sacrificial, or argha (ark) II 461

"**Challenger**" (soundings, voyage)

Atlantic continent II 333
Atlantic ridges II 782, 792-3

Chambers, J. D. *See also* *Divine Pymander*

----- *Theological & Philosophical Works of Hermes . . .*
seven men are Patriarchs II 2n

Chameleon, atrophied third eye of II 296

Champ Dolent, menhir of II 752

Champlain Epoch, Easter Island raised during II 327-8

Champollion, Jean-Francois

amazement of, (de Rouge) II 367-8

----- *Pantheon egyptien*

(Eichton), Agathodaemon is II 210

Knouph [Chnuphis] I 472

serpent II 210

sevens in *Book of Dead* I 674

seven worlds, agents I 436

substantiates Manetho, Ptolemy II 367

Toum [Tum] or Fohat I 673 &n

Ch'an, Dan, Janna, Chinese, Tibetan esoteric schools I xx &n

Chananea, Rabbi. *See* Joshua ben Chananea

Chance

blind forces, in nature II 475

Coleridge on I 653

infinitesimal, variations II 697

matter-force-, trinity of I 505

no, in nature I 653

Chan-chi (Chin), demigods II 365

Chandalas (Skt)

ancestors of Jews I 313n; II 200

left India 8000 BC II 200

Chandrabhaga River I 377

Chandragupta, King II 550n

grandfather of Asoka II 550n

of the Morya dynasty I 378n

Chandra-Vansa [Chandravamsa] (Skt), lunar dynasties I 388, 392

Chandrayana (Skt), lunar year I 36

Chang-ty. *See* Huang-ti

Chanina, Rabbi. *See* Hanina

Chantong or Chenresi II 179

Chants Cypriaques, Hyg. Tal. *See* Hyginus, Fab. Lib.

Chaos (Gk). *See also* Waters

abode of wisdom, not evil II 503

Abyss I 367, 427; II 503

akasa I 338n, 452, 460

akasa proceeds fr I 536

in all Greek & Aryan speculation I 579

amrita mixed w evil in I 348
ark is spirit brooding over II 313
bird drops egg into I 359
ceases thru the ray I 231
fr (chaino) void I 109
cold luminous gas I 250, 599 &n
divided into seven oceans II 704n
Divine Thought directed into II 704n
dragons, serpents & II 386
eternal feud of, (Akkadians) II 477
evil spirits emblems of II 386
female binary (Levi) II 555
female space I 90n, 431; II 84
Flood symbolized by II 139
Great Deep, Arani, Aditi II 527
Hesiod's I 336n, 425-6
Ialdabaoth & I 197 &n
infinite, boundless, endless I 336n
is Space (Aristotle) I 336n
Kon-ton I 214
macrocosm, microcosm born fr I 283
male-female I 231
manifestation starts w I 330
Mot fr union of wind & I 340
mother, water or I 70
"nebular condition" I 579
Noun [Nun] (Egyptian) or I 312
ocean is masculine aspect of I 345n
part of Orphic Triad I 451-2n, 582-3
Phanes & Chronos (Orphism) I 583
planets evolve fr I 103
primary aspect of mulaprakriti I 536
primitive, & nebulae (Wolf) I 598-9
primordial, is aether I 332
primordial substance I 330, 332, 338, 599
secondary, & divine dynasties II 486
to sense, cosmos to reason I 2
senseless I 340, 342
Sophia rescued fr, by Christos I 132n
Soul of the World (Plato) I 338, 343
Space &, unmanifested Deity II 269
spirit & matter latent in I 64
spirit divorced fr matter I 640
spirit in, or space II 65
Spirit of God & I 74, 461; II 505
storehouse of future worlds I 337
Tohu-bohu II 477
undifferentiated matter I 451-2n; II 505
Uranos creative powers of II 269
Vach I 434
various names for I 283
veil betw Incognizable & Logos I 431
Virgin Mother I 65, 460
vital electricity I 338-9

Voice calls universe out of I 137
watery abyss II 503
fr wind &, sprang the seed I 340
world stuff I 579
Yliaster developed fr within I 283

Chaos-Theos-Kosmos I 342-9, 366

Chappe d'Auteroche, Abbe, *Voyage en Siberie*, six-month year in Kamchatka II 621

Charachara (Skt), locomotive & fixed beings I 454

Charcot, J. M. II 370-1n

Richet &, vindicate Mesmer II 156

Chariot

heavenly form used as I 356
vehicle or, in Kabbala I 214

Charles, Jacques A. C., Law of I 84

Charm(s) II 394. *See also* Magic

magic incantations, etc I 468-9
mandragora (mandrake) as a II 27n
Sigurd became learned in I 404

Charton, Edouard T.

---- *Magasin Pittoresque*
bishops & Dracontia plans II 347

----- *Les voyageurs anciens et modernes*
Irish stone fr Africa II 343

Charvaka (Skt) [Materialist school], Wilson confused Buddhists & I 419n

Chassed. *See* Hesedh

Chastity, & pineal gland II 295-6

Chat. *See* Khat

Chateaubriand, Francçois A. R. de, on serpent as symbol I 403

Chattam Paramba (chatam peramba in tx), giant bones in tombs at II 347

Chatur (Skt) four

-mukha, four-faced Brahma II 465
takes on three, becomes seven I 71

Chatvaraha [Chatvaras] (Skt) [four], term in *Bhagavad-Gita* II 140n

Chaubard, L. A., *L'Univers explique . . .*, preferred Kabbala over science I 506 &n

Chauvaux, Mt, human bones at II 739

Chavah. *See* Havvah

Chayah. *See* Hayah

Chebel. *See* Hebel

Cheiron, seven brazen columns of II 612-13

Chela(s) (Hindi). *See also* Disciple

called "Companions" II 504

failure of one II 244-5n

initiate becomes, to a higher I 206

instructed in Upanishads I 270

lanoo or, & third eye I 71 &n; II 295

lay- I 163, 167

occult figures given only to I 170

pledged to the Brotherhood I 164

Sagara, of Aurva & fiery weapon II 629

schools for, & lay- I 122

two, authored *Man* [*Fragments . . .*] II 227n

Chelaship, requires chastity II 295

Chemical. *See also* Elements

action of terrestrial light I 597

characteristics of comets differ I 142

molecules & Earth's atmosphere I 625

simple, combinations I 544n

Chemis [Chemmis, Chemi] (Gk), phantom form fr mundane egg I 367

Chemist I 144n

Frankenstein monster & II 349

should be psychometer I 201n

Chemistry. *See also* Physics, Science

approaches occult I 218n, 544-54, 580-1, 596, 620-6

Aryan, fr Atlanteans II 426, 430

atomic mechanics (Nazesmann) I 513

atoms in space & I 142-3, 201 &n, 673

cannot define fire I 121

cannot grasp atom I 554

compounds of, cease to combine I 478

evolution of atoms, & I 620

has returned to Anaxagoras I 586
homunculi will become fact in II 349
hydrogen & protyle II 105
magician of future I 261
meta elements in I 546-54, 581-6
new alchemy or meta- I 622; II 349
of Paracelsus I 283; II 656
periodic table of elements II 627-8
septenary doctrine & I 553; II 627
some missing links of I 82 &n
spectrum analysis & I 595-6
theories of, re ether I 487
Yliaster & protyle of I 283
zero point of, & laya-center I 138, 550-1

Chenresi, Chenrezi (Tib). *See also* Avalokitesvara, Kwan-yin

incarnates in Dalai, Tashi Lamas II 178
Padmapani, fourth race & II 173, 178
progenitor like Daksha II 178-9
Vanchug II 178

Cheops. *See* Great Pyramid

Cherchen, Cherchen daria [Cheerchenghe] (Chin), ancient ruins near I xxxiii-iv

Cherub, Cherubim (Heb). *See also* Angels, Saraph

anointed II 493
Christian sacred symbol I 363
copy of archaic prototype I 92
on Egyptian & Jewish tabernacles I 125
Ezekiel calls King of Tyre II 501
guarded Eden I 127
identical w devas, rishis, etc II 85
knew well, loved more II 243
"love most" (Jennings) II 238n
Moses adopted, fr Egyptians II 115n
name of celestial hosts II 501
Ophite, & Hindu serpents I 127
rule over eighth world (Syrian) I 435
same as seraphim II 501
"serpent in a circle" I 364n
twelve wings of, & twelve signs I 651
two, on Ark of Covenant II 460, 518
two, on Tetragrammaton II 361n
used to punish (Cruden) I 127
various names for I 126-7

Cherubim, De. *See* Philo Judaeus

Cheta, cave of Fa-hian I xx

Chevandier de Valdrome, E., duration of coal formation II 695n

Cheybi II 633. *See* Khaibit

Chhandaja(s) (Skt), incarnate in various manvantaras II 584-5

Chhandogya Upanishad, seven senses II 638

Chhaya(s) (Skt) II 233n

animal astral prototypes preceded, of men II 186-7

became solid in third race II 183

blastema & II 120

bodhisattvas, of dhyani-buddhas I 572

of the Fathers II 212

first root-race were II 91, 102, 138, 173

four Adams & II 503-4

holy youths refused to enter I 192

kabbalistic divine dynasties were II 487

linga-sarira or II 593

of lunar pitris & man's body I 181

pitris create rupa or II 102

-race II 90-1

reproduced unconsciously II 116

Sanjna leaves, behind II 101, 174

some Lords entered the II 161

some waited & entered inferior II 228

sons of self-born (pitris) II 120-1

"third 'Seven' evolved their" II 590

Chhaya-birth, sexless procreation II 174-5

Chhayaloka (Skt), shadowy primal world I 119

Chichen Itza, royal Kan Coh at II 34n

Chidakasa(m) (Skt), plane of universal consciousness II 597n, 598

Chiim. *See* Hayyim

Child

little, term for initiates II 504

of *Revelation* 12 is universe II 384n

Child, Lydia M., *The Progress of Religious Ideas . . .*, lofty meaning of sexual symbols I 358

Child-birth, lunar influences on I 180, 264, 387, 395; II 583

Children

abnormal, sixth race forerunners II 445

born w neck-clefts II 684n

Mary mother of seven II 527

procreating buddha-like II 415

who die are reborn sooner II 303
will be created, not begotten II 415

Chile, connected w Polynesia II 783 &n

Chimah, Cimah. *See* Kimah

Chim-nang. *See* Jen-nang

Chimpanzee. *See also* Apes

brain measure of, (Vogt) II 682n
evolved fr lower anthropoids II 193
extinct in sixth race II 263
fr fourth race man & extinct mammal II 683
man's likeness to II 287
owned by HPB II 676n

China

astronomy of II 621, 766
Buddhism declined in I xxi
Buddhists reached, in 61 AD I xxviii
divine dynasties of II 365, 368
dragons of II 205-6, 209-10, 280n, 364-5
esoteric school in I xxiii
Kwan-yin of, equal to male gods I 136n
Lolo aboriginal language rare MSS II 280n
mountain tribe of, Lemurian II 195-6n
Pa or men-serpents of II 209
scriptures of, need key I xxv &n
temples to Sun, dragon in II 378-9
traditions of deluge in II 365
true old texts of, hidden I xxxiv

China Revealed. *See* McClatchey

Ch'in Dynasty II 692

Chinese, Chinamen

alphabet I 307 &n
America known to II 424n
antiquity of, (Gould) II 311-12
astronomical sphere I 658
Atlantis legend II 371-2, 425
based Mysteries on ten II 603
Buddhist ascetics secretive I 173-4
Buddhists, pilgrimage of II 215
cosmogonical symbols of II 554
cosmogonies the most hazy I 356
cosmogony Pythagorean I 440-1
creation story II 54n
cycles, solar, lunar, zodiacal II 620-1

dragon-emperor II 364-5
dragon legends of I 408-9; II 280n, 365, 486
first man born fr egg I 366
forefathers led to Central Asia II 425
four quarters, twenty-eight signs of I 408-9
Garden of Eden II 203
highest civilization of II 280n
isolation, effects of II 425
libraries destroyed II 692
Mao-tse legends II 280-1
monsters II 54n, 713
Noah or Peiru-un II 365
one of oldest fifth race nations II 364
origin of II 425
remnants of Atlantean race II 603
tabernacle, square form of I 125
taught three aspects of universe I 278
teachers or Brothers of the Sun I 271n
third eye legend II 301-2
toy nests & invisible worlds I 605
worshiped idols II 723

Chinese Buddhism. *See* Edkins, Rev J.

Chinesische Litteratur. *See* Schott, W.

Chin kuang ming ching (Luminous Sutra of Golden Light), on Kwan-shi-yin I 470

Chinmatra (Skt) [Parabrahman] Vedanta term II 597n

Chior [Choir] -**Gaur.** *See* Cor-Cawr

Chips from a German Workshop. *See* Muller

Chiram. *See* Hiram, King of Tyros

Chit (Skt)

Parabrahman, achit I 59n
pure thought, Brahma I 6

Chiti (Skt), Mahat or I 288n

Chitkala (Skt), Kwan-yin I 288n

Chiton (Gk) [coat], became Slavonic word II 202

Chitonuth Our [Kathenoth `Or] (Heb), coats of skin II 202

Chitragupta (Skt), reads out soul's life I 105

Chitra-Sikhandin (Skt)

seven informing souls I 453
seven rishis of Great Bear I 227n; II 631

Chittagong II 324

Chium (Egy) II 390n

Chi-Yi (Chin), ten or seven, taught man II 365

Chnoubis, Chnumis, Chnouphis (Egy)

Agathodaemon II 210 &n, 518
Christos of Gnostics II 210n
Eichthon, Thoth-Hermes II 210-11
Ophite serpent I 472-3
solar, or Agathodaemon-Christos II 377

Chockmah, Chokhmah. *See* Hokhmah

Chogi Dangpoi Sangye (Tib), Adi-buddha or I 571

Chohan(s). *See also* Dhyani-chohans

fivefold, & kumaras II 578
informing intelligences II 34

Chokra (Hind), servant I 376

Cholula, Pyramid of (Central America), built by giants II 276n

Chord, odic, magnetic & sound I 555

Chou (Chin), Sun or II 372

Chow [Chou] **Kung** II 302. *See also* Chung Ku

Chozzar [Chorzar] (Gnos)

dragon, Messiah of Naaseni II 356
five androgyne ministers of II 577
Gnostic Neptune II 356, 577, 578

Chrests, Chrestos (Gk)

Christos incarnates in II 573
Dionysos, Prometheus or II 420
neophytes II 562
Ophiomorphos- I 413
suffering man, or mankind II 420

Christ. *See also* Avataras, Christos, Jesus, Logos, Messiah, Savior

Agni suggestive of, (Jolly) II 101n
aleph of Taurus & I 656-7
ascending like cannonball II 708n
Atonement II 497
brazen serpent & I 364 &n
buddhi not II 231n
Catholic teachings re I 612
Church calls itself Bride of II 377
comes like lightning II 485
cornerstone (1 *Peter*) II 627
crucifixion symbol II 556, 586-7
foretold in Joseph's dream I 649
Gnostic value of 318 (Skinner) I 322-3
Jehoshua, Joshua or II 539
Jehovah II 76
Jesus-, Angel-man II 114
in kid gloves & Kwan-shi-yin I 473
Logos, God in Space, Savior on Earth II 483
Michael or, chief of aeons I 195n
Nazarenes existed long before II 96n
One God & Savior II 497
one of many saviors I 653, 656-7
Pisces does not refer to, alone I 653
Prometheus & II 413
Puranic story of Krishna & I xxxi
race of buddhas & II 415
St Michael Ferouer of II 478-9
serpent, resurrection & I 472
seven stars in hand of II 63
state II 604
stone, -rock II 341
Sun-, lives in thee (Bernard) I 401
teachings of, degraded II 556
teachings of, occult II 231n

Christian(s). *See also* Fall, Missionaries, Theology

Ain-soph ignored by I 391; II 540
angels & devils of I 287
angels fr Magian devs I 577
animals & birds of I 357, 363, 384, 441-2n; II 210n
anthropomorphic phallic God of I 4; II 472
astronomical ignorance II 708
black magic among, & pagans I 467-8
borrowed sun, tree, serpent I 410
called little fishes II 313n
chronology of II 73
connect Prometheus w Christ II 413
continued pagan superstitions I 466-70
couldn't destroy ancient wisdom I xl-i, xliv
creation out of nothing I 233n
cross an afterthought II 586-8
crucifixion II 560-1
deeds blackened memory of Christ II 514

deity only a creator I 439
denounced *Jupiter Fulgur* I 467
despoiled Jews of their Bible II 215
destroyed Egyptian lore I xl-i
disfigured Eastern ideas of deity II 38
disfigured Smaragdine Tablet II 113
dogmas I 196, 311-12, 400; II 103, 236n
dogmatized "evil spirits" II 386, 484
dragon, serpent I 73, 410, 657; II 354, 364, 507
early, followers of Christos I 198n
entered cycle of degradation I xxxv
exaggerated man's importance II 708
fire, cross I 384
four angels & Ophite faces I 127n
frog symbol on church lamps I 386
Genesis taken literally by II 95n, 215, 252n
God & Hindu compared II 472
God, archangels, Gnostic view of I 198
God lunar symbol I 390-1
God, Trinity I 113n; II 540
greet Morning Star II 759 &n
Hell of I 372n; II 247, 484, 507n, 774
heretical, sects II 389
hierarchy of powers I 92
Holy of Holies II 466 &n
inherited Semitic paradoxes I 383
initiates among I xxxix, 387; II 60
interpret Sabbath literally I 240
-kabbalists disfigured *Pymander* II 114-15 &n
lotus became water lily among I 379
medieval I xli, 357
monks die to the world II 532
Moon deity I 386-7, 388, 390-1, 395
Mysteries, early compilers of II 561
mystics tampered w Kabbala II 457
nations burdened w Israel's religion II 470
Nazarenes opponents of later I 198n
new soul every birth taught by II 302-3
one divine incarnation II 555-6
personal trinity of II 236n
"plagiarized" by Hindus I xxxi &n, 654
plagiarized fr pagans II 481-2
pray for wind, rain, calm I 466-9
profane, cling to dead letter I 316
remodel earlier teachings II 61-2
Satan myth & Aryan allegories II 231-2
scriptures mistranslated II 537
spoliation of Pentateuch I 11
Svabhavika Buddhists & I 3-4
symbols at Palenque II 557
temples are phallic symbols II 85
theology II 41, 95n, 497
Vedantic atheism & I 7 &n

War in Heaven I 68, 194, 202; II 497
Zohar altered by I 352

Christian, Paul

----- *The History of Magic* . . .
power of speech, the Word I 93-4

----- *L'Homme rouge* . . . I 93

Christian Church. *See also* Church, Missionaries, Roman Catholics

anathematized other gods II 508
basis of dogmas, rites I 310-11
carnalized Immaculate Conception I 58-60, 382n, 398-400
claims prehistoric plagiarism II 481
Councils II 279n
exalted Jewish tribal god II 507-8
invented eternal torment II 237n
karma of I xli
marriage ceremony of I 614-15n

Christianity. *See also* Church, Missionaries, Roman Catholics

borrowed wholesale fr pagans I 410
degraded angels into demons II 93
dogmatic dualism of I 196
evil & devil of II 390, 506-9, 528
good, evil &, (de Mirville) II 515
Greek religion &, (Muller) II 764n
Hinduism & I 388
honeycombed w phallicism I 452n
made Kabiri infernal gods II 363
made paganism demoniacal II 60, 93
one-life teaching of II 304
original sin II 304
truth of, disfigured II 60
turned pagan deities into devils I 411-24; II 231-2, 507
viewed millennia hence II 210n
won proselytes w sword I xli

Christianity and Greek Philosophy. *See* Cocker, B. F.

Christian Kabbalists I 196, 395

vs Eastern occultists II 476
mangle *Zohar* texts II 476
understood idea of Great Breath I 282

Christian Topography. *See* Cosmas Indicopleustes

Christology, mummified mythology (Massey) I 393

Christos

adept becoming the full II 580
anathematized II 377-8
atman w Gnostics I 132n
Chnouphis of Gnostics II 210n, 377
daiviprakriti light of II 38
divine wisdom I 459; II 231n
esoteric, is sexless I 72n
fire or I 87
formed of buddhi-manas II 230-1 &n
incarnates in Chrestos (Gnos) II 573
incorrectly interpreted as Jesus I 132n
Logos I 130n, 134n; II 230, 231n
Michael is Gnostic Hermes- II 481
names of, in various religions II 704n
Nazarenes followers of I 198n
"sevenfold light" II 540
Sun is, esoterically I 134n; II 23
tenth avatara II 420
universal spirit, Farvarshi or II 478
or Word II 704n
Zoroaster's atman II 480

Christos-Sophia, Kwan-shi-yin & Kwan-yin I 473

Christs & Buddhas I 639; II 415, 483

Christy, Henry

man dates fr Miocene II 714n
re "nallies" [tallies] & early writing II 729

Chromosphere

hypothetical element in I 583
not Sun's vital principle I 528

1 *Chronicles*

Satan stood against Israel II 387n
Satan tempts King of Israel I 414

2 *Chronicles*

God above all gods I 421
pillars Boaz & Jakin II 461, 497

Chronicon. *See* Eusebius

Chronological

calculations II 49
information of science II 66
mysteries studied by occultists II 83
order in Puranas ignored II 320

Chronology (ers, ies). *See also* Cycles, Yugas

Babylonian (Smith) II 691-3
biblical, dubious II 265, 336, 390, 395n
biblical, 6,000 years II 71, 690
Brahmanical II 66-74
Chaldean, Chinese I 655; II 219, 429, 619-21
Christian II 73
of divine dynasties II 365-9
esoteric among ancients II 395
esoteric geological II 709-30, 778-9
Hindu II 47-51, 66-74, 307n, 395, 551
Jewish II 396, 691
kalpas computed II 307n
numbers keys to II 564
occult I 340, 370-8; II 9-11, 148-9, 155, 320, 435, 437-8
orientalist vs Hindu II 225
in Puranas II 225, 571-2
scientific II 71-3, 155, 288
secret, of *Linga Purana* II 307n
Smith's, of Chaldeans II 691
Suidas & Dr Sepp II 619-20
Western, borrowed fr India II 620
will change greatly I 318
world, difficult II 796-7

Chronos (Gk) Time. *See also* Kronos (Saturn)

absolute time I 418
derivation of term II 269n
Kronos & I 417-18
orders phases of evolution II 420
Ormazd, circle or I 113-14
Osiris & Isis children of I 381
Phanes, Chaos &, (Orphism) I 452n, 583
St Michael son of I 459
Saturn or I 417-18
swallows his children II 269, 415-16
will swallow Church of Rome II 341n
Zeus born in & out of I 427

Chroub. *See* Cherub

Chrysostom, St John, *Commentaries on St. Paul's Epistles*, existence of many gods I 465n

Chthonia(n) (Gk)

chaotic Earth I 340; II 130
Kabiri belonged to, divinities II 363

Chu. *See* Khu

Chuang [Tzbu], things known & unknown II 219

Chulpas (burial places), giant, in Peru & Bolivia II 752

Ch'un ch'iu (Chin), stars (monads) fall to Earth II 486

Chung Ku. *See also* Chow Kung

helped compile *Shan-Hai-King* II 54n

Chupunika (Skt) Pleiad II 551

Church. *See also* Christian Church, Christianity, Church Fathers, Roman Church

ancient sources of I xxvi

angelic hosts of I 38, 88

archangels of I 88, 235 &n

"Bride of Christ" II 377

built on human victims I xli

called devil darkness I 70

confused Jehovah w Reality II 508

curses Satan, curses God II 235

distorted Jewish ideas I 312

filioque dogma in II 635

holds Michael Ferouer of Christ II 478-9

inhabited planets blasphemy to II 699

invented devil II 238-9, 508

lamb (*Revelation*) married to II 231

made ether abode of Satan I 331 &n

made Samael-Satan the Devil II 378

never had inner meaning of cross II 562

opposed Earth's rotundity II 708

personal god & devil of II 475

preserved legends re giants II 271-2

struggle of, w Manicheism II 238-9

unscrupulous, intolerant II 209, 377

Venus sign explained II 30

whitened sepulcher II 231

Church Council(s) II 279 &n

Church Fathers I 73, 383; II 537, 550n

blindly used cruciform couches II 559

claimed to have seen satyrs II 755

disfigured symbols I 196; II 98

failed to destroy Secret Doctrine I xl

Gnostic view of Jehovah & II 96

mutilated Gnostic systems I 350

passed keys to Nazarenes I 310-11

several, knew the old teachings I xliv

some, initiated I xxxix, xliv, 311, 386-7

woman as viewed by II 216n

Churchianity I 479; II 748

Churning of the Ocean

amrita, Rahu & II 381
before Earth's formation I 67-8
fourteen precious things fr I 67
Lakshmi &, (Williams) I 379-80 &n
Mandara (Mt) used for I 385
nagas, asuras employed in I 348
Soma born fr I 398

Chwolsohn, Prof Daniel Avroamovich

----- *Die Ssabier und Ssabismus*
Maimonides on Nabatheans II 455n

----- *Nabathean Agriculture*
Adam-Adami II 452-8
Moon idol instructs Qu-tamy I 394-5
pre-Adamic Mysteries II 452-6
Schemal, Samael I 417

Chylification (modification of lymph), cerebration &, (Dr Lewins) I 297 &n

Chyuta (Skt) II 47 &n. *See also* Achyuta

Cibola Expeditions

seven cities & II 35
Spanish met white chiefs during II 744

Cicatrization, affected by fission II 166n

Cicero, Marcus Tullius

----- [*De Natura Deorum*]
time & man's ideas II 451

----- *De Senectute*
sodalities II 212n

----- *Tusculan Disputations*
profaning the Mysteries II 419

Cichen-Itza. *See* Chichen Itza

Cidastes (genus) II 218

Ciel et Terre [*Terre et Ciel*]. *See* Reynaud, J. E.

Cifron (Arab), cipher derived fr, (Muller) I 360-1 &n

Cimah [Kimah] (Heb), Pleiades (*Job*) I 647-8 &n

Cimmerians (Gk)

descend fr Atlantean subrace II 774
long nights & days of II 773

Cipher II 307n

hieroglyphic, the Senzar II 439
Muller on I 360-1
nought or I 94; II 554
Sephrim & I 361n; II 40, 234

Circassia, raised stones in II 346n

Circe, Ulysses & II 769n

Circle(s). *See also* Center, Diameter, Pi, Point

Aristotle omitted I 615
Boundless I 65, 99, 113-14, 239, 333, 429, 614; II 573, 589
Chinese symbols of II 554
circumference a limited symbol I 1
circumference of, or hidden deity II 536
cosmogonies begin w, or egg I 443
cross & I 5, 19; II 30, 545-53, 582
cross equivalent to, of year II 546
cube, triangle & I 612-16
darkness associated w I 443
David's, -dance around ark II 460-1
diameter of II 536, 553
dimensionless II 553
earliest form of cross & II 549
ever-eternal nature I 4
fiery, Egyptian symbol of kosmos II 357
fire, water, cross & II 550
four, & Fohat's sons I 204
God is a, (de Cusa, Pascal) I 114; II 545
golden egg & I 359, 426; II 553
Hebrew root of I 364n
how, becomes a number I 99
infinite, perfect cube fr II 465
is thought, diameter is Word II 106
nine figures, as I 99
no number I 91; II 574
nought or, symb infinite All II 553, 621
Parker's premises re I 313, 315-16; II 544
Pascal's, symbolical I 65
point, triangle, etc I 320-1, 426
Proclus on invisible II 552
seven II 80-1, 487-8
seven, of fire II 103, 232, 275n
space & eternity in pralaya I 1
spirit of life, immortality II 552
square in, potent magic I 99

squaring the I 315-16; II 450, 544
symbol of universe I 359
symbol of Unknown I 113
triad in, or Tetraktis I 99
uncrossable boundary I 134n
unmanifested I 398
zero &, as infinity I 99, 333

Circle of Necessity. *See also* Rebirth

Egyptian after-death experiences & II 379
monads & II 303

Circular

dance II 460-1
Irish, stones fr Africa II 343
motion I 116-17

Circulation(s)

between two planes I 148
of blood I 559
nerve-auric II 298n
in universal ether II 74
of vital fluid & cat symbolized II 552-3n
of vital fluid in solar system I 541

Circulo vicioso (Lat) vicious circle I xxii

Circumcision, & the cross II 589

Circumference

circle & I 11, 90, 426, 616; II 38
of circle or hidden deity II 536
diameter & II 544
digit nine & II 581
relation of point to I 426
symbol limited by human mind I 1

Cis-Himalaya(n) II 34n. *See also* Trans-Himalayan

adepts, wheat, corn & II 374n
crypts of, initiates II 588n
Narada or Pesh-Hun in, occultism II 48
secret teachings of II 251, 308n, 574, 636
sevening in, occultism II 602
submerged in Lemurian times II 327

City (ies)

absence of remains of II 311-12
Atlantean II 371, 760

built by divine kings II 366
built on former cities II 220-1, 397
Chaldean, of Eridu II 226
Egyptian, before pyramids II 432
first large, on Madagascar II 317
founding of, symbolic (Ragon) II 795-6
of fourth race II 20-1
holy, interpreted II 84
Lemurian, cyclopean II 317-19
"of letters," secret works in II 529
records in older Phoenician II 440 &n
seven, of Cibola II 35 &n
of third race II 198
two extinct Central Asian I xxxiii-iv

City of God. *See* Augustine, St

Civilization(s). *See also* Atlantis, Continent, Nations

ancient, preceded by others II 334
antiquity of, (Gould) II 311-12
Atlantean II 263
Atlantean & Egyptian II 429-30
Babylonian, fr India II 203
Central Asian I xxxii-iv
Chaldean, fr India II 226
Christian barbarism & II 430
earliest, date fr Eocene II 744
Egyptian, had no Stone Age II 786n
fate of modern II 331
first, fr divine dynasties II 318, 364
fourth race Chinese highest II 280n
Haeckel traces, to ants, bees II 650
high prehistoric II 432
Lemurian II 317-19
Lemuro-Atlantean I 191; II 433n
lost II 222, 429-34
lost arts of ancient I 208-9 &n; II 430-1
Miocene, (Donnelly) II 266n
most brilliant, in Tertiary II 679
physical, at cost of spiritual II 319 &n
physiological changes before II 317
prehistoric Central Asian I xxxii-iv
primeval, & Darwinists II 786n
puzzle of autochthonous I 652
rises & falls of II 330, 723
savagery &, side by side II 318, 522, 717, 722-5
Secondary Period II 266n
Sons of God founded I 208-9; II 198, 318, 364
submerged II 311-41, 393-402, 426-9
sunken, evidence of II 742-77

Civilization of the Eastern Iranians. *See* Geiger, W.

Clacha-Brath (Celt), judgment stone of II 342n

Clairaudience I 470, 537

Clairvoyance (t) I 1n, 41, 470, 537; II 206, 370n, 493

adept's spiritual eye not I 46n
aspect of jnanasakti I 292
corroborates tradition I 647
once common to mankind I 537
permeability of matter & I 251

Classical Dictionary of Hindu Mythology. See Dowson, J.

Classics (Gk & Rom)

giants, gods, continents in II 760-77
hints in, re secret science II 795

Clausius, Rudolf J. E.

gas atoms elastic spheres I 513
theory of I 587n

Clavijero, F. X. S., seven families of II 35

Clef des Grands Mysteres. See Levi, E.

Clement of Alexandria (Clemens Alexandrinus)

esteemed *Book of Enoch* II 535
ex-initiate I xlv; II 559
held Kabbala & Bible veiled II 536
knew Moon as Jehovah's symbol I 387
serpents, giants are demons II 279-80, 280n
understood cruciform couches II 559

----- *Stromata*

elements & pagan knowledge I 125 &n
Jewish, Egyptian temples I 462
knew astronomy of *Exodus* I 125; II 361n
Mysteries not given to all II 447
Phoroneus father of mortals II 519
sacrilege of Aeschylus II 419

Clergy

make Satan enemy of God II 377
make true saviors evil ones II 411-12

Clerk-Maxwell. See Maxwell, J. Clerk

Climacteric Year I 656 &n

Climate(s)

axial changes & II 314, 329-30, 356-7
changes of, & man's stature II 777n
eternal spring of early races II 135, 400, 738 &n
Fohat's four sons & I 204
of Greenland in Miocene II 11, 677, 726
man changes Earth's II 700
moon, sun, planets, etc cause II 699
periodical changes of II 446, 726-7, 736
polar regions once tropical II 329, 770n, 773-4, 777
secondary evolutionary causes II 262-3, 648-9
seventh II 319-20, 403, 407, 616
of third-race II 329
zones & influence II 249

Climate and Time in their Geological Relations. *See* Croll, J.

Clito, Neptune marries, sires Atlas II 765

Clodd, Edward

----- "Antiquity of Man . . ."
describes Paleolithic man II 686n
European marsupials II 713n
mid-Miocene man II 710-11
no man in Tertiary Europe II 714

----- "Science and the Emotions"
on science & religion I 3n

Clymene (Gk)

Atlas son of II 493
mother of Prometheus II 519

Coach ha-Guf. *See* Koah Haguph

Coadunation, of chain-globes I 166

Coagula, on Smaragdine Tablet II 99

Coal, formation I 253n; II 155, 695n, 712

Coasts, elevating, sinking II 787n

Coats of Skin, Matter I 189

cycles & I 642-4; II 56, 72
of early man II 154
Java-Aleim made, for Adam II 202
men, animals evolve II 299, 736
nature can produce II 56
not necessarily physical I 607

offering of, (*Leviticus*) II 748
thickened, & divine man II 281

Cobra(s)

hatched fr incense egg I 363-4
man's saliva & I 262 &n
nagas or II 209

Coccyx, rudimentary tail & II 328-9

Cochin, China, ears distorted in II 339

Cocker, B. F., *Christianity and Greek Philosophy*, Plato's "god over all" II 554 &n

Codex Nazaraeus

Adonai, Kadush, El-El I 463
arcane, arka II 463n
capital sins & cardinal virtues I 195-6 &n
Gnostic systems in II 96n
Iurbo, Adonai II 389
seven creations I 217
seven spirits & races I 248 &n
spirit female & evil in I 194n
War in Heaven I 194-6

Coecum, vermiform appendix of II 681

Coelo, De. *See* Aristotle (*De Caelo*)

Coelus [or Uranus]

Cyclopes sons of, & Terra II 769
Mercury son of Lux & II 541

Cogito, ergo sum (Descartes) II 242

Cognition, cognized, & cognizer are one I 56

Cohesion

Keely & I 559
Lodge on I 488
occult explanation of I 259 &n, 525
phenomena, noumenal causes I 145-6, 592
ultimate causes of I 514-17

Coincidences, re Great Pyramid I 314

Cold & Heat, progeny of electricity I 81-2

Colebrooke, H. T., *Miscellaneous Essays*

Greeks learned fr Hindus I 47n
manas is dual I 334
yugas or cycles II 624n

Coleman, held Aryans ignorant of globular Earth II 154-5

Colenso, Bishop John William, *Elohistic and Jehovistic Writers*, admits to changes in Bible II 473

Coleridge, Samuel Taylor

on chance I 653
Christians & heathens II 474
on personality I 275
time an abstraction of deity I 645

Collect. de Reb. Hibern. See Vallancey, C.

Collectio Nova Patrum. See Montfaucon, B. de

College(s)

of astrologers, magi II 203
sacerdotal I 168; II 215, 220, 532-3

Collingwood, J. F., editor of Buchner's *Force and Matter* II 154n, 719n

[**Collins, Mabel**, *Idyll of the White Lotus*]. See Subba Row, T.

Cologne, three magi in cathedral of I 654n

Color(s)

akasa, sound, touch & I 205
based on septenary law II 628
commanding forces by, & sound I 514n
cosmic electricity & I 554
of early races II 97, 178, 227, 249-50, 282
four, of sanctum curtain I 462
Keely's occult ideas re I 564-5
related to senses, elements II 107
seven, fr one ray of light II 492
"shadows" (chhayas) of var II 90, 97
unfading, of Luxor II 430

Colorado, monsters of II 218

[*Colossians*], day of new Moon II 76

Colossus II, 263, 294n, 369. See also Cyclopean

of Rhodes & Bamian statue II 338

Coluber Tortuosus, meaning of, distorted by Church II 230

Columbus, Christopher I 297; II 371, 788

Colure, summer tropical, & Pleiades II 407

Comet(s).

accumulate elements by circling I 204
all heavenly bodies become I 204
become stars I 206
collision w Earth theory II 330
curds become I 206, 250
early nebular evolution & I 599
of 1811 & gravity I 504
evolution of solar system & I 599
generated in solar system (Faye) I 500
laya-center becomes I 203-4
life came via a, (Thomson) I 366n
long-haired *radicals* I 503-4
Master quoted on I 593
matter of, unknown to science I 597
origin of I 500-6
planets were, & suns I 103, 596-7
prophecy by means of I 646
same substance as planets & Sun I 602
settles down as planet, Sun I 203-4
swallowed by suns I 204
tails of, & gravity I 504-5, 606-7
unexplained by science I 593
wanderers or I 201, 206, 250
world germs I 201

Cometary Matter I 504

different fr ordinary matter I 142, 597
planets & Sun evolved fr I 101 & n
stage for all heavenly bodies I 204
visible because luminous I 606-7

"**Come To Us**," Egyptian Day of I 134-5

Commentaire sur le Yaccna. See Burnouf, E.

Commentarius Apocalypsis. See Cornelius a Lapide

Commentary (ies) (quoted by HPB)

allegory of the eight Adityas I 100
animal-human intercourse II 192, 286
Asvattha Tree I 549
Atlantean man divided II 350
breath of Father-Mother I 144
circle, the One, the ALL II 621-2
Darkness clothed Sons of Light I 103
deity becomes a whirlwind I 116-17

destruction of continents I 439n
Dhruva & destiny of nations II 768
dhyanis, radiations of I 259
divine kings taught man II 201
dragon, Serpents of Wisdom II 351
early races, continents II 400-1
Earth globe in various rounds I 252n, 258-60
Earth in second round I 260
Earth's axis tilted II 329
Earth's geological changes II 312
Earth's rotation & Moon II 324-5
elements & celestial beings I 216
Eternal Bird, nest of II 293
fate of Atlantis II 427-8
fiery Mother-Fish & spawn I 97
fifth race on ascending arc II 300
fourth race black w sin II 408
fruits, grains brought to man II 373
genesis of world & numbers II 160
Heavenly Man goal of all I 183
heavenly rupa creates man II 242
hermaphrodites & Sukra II 30
holy youths refused chhayas I 192
humans are gods to beasts I 605-6
humans covered w hair II 287
humans look on devas as gods I 605-6
humans made complete II 255n
informing intelligences II 33-4
jiva & growth of Earth II 46
Kings of Light leave II 424-5
lives, comets, elements I 249-50
man first & highest mammal II 288
man's stature decreases II 331
Mighty Ones leave monuments I 434-5
mother, breaths, motion I 97
motion thrills sleeping atoms I 116
origin of human principles II 241
pitris & their doubles I 183-4
Poles moved (fourth time) II 350
primary, secondary creation II 113
Seven & Nine II 622
seven Fathers, forty-nine Sons II 564
seven Lhas II 23
sevens & man as saptaparna II 590
spheres, hierarchies II 33-4
spiritual conceptions of doctrine II 81
stone & vegetation II 593-4
Sun is heart & brain I 541
Sun turns w planets I 100 &n
third eye disappears II 294
three fires II 247
time & space II 612
Trees of Knowledge & of Life II 216
white & black magic I 192n

world germs, comets, battles I 201
world of truth I 120

Commentary (*ies*) (referred to)

compiled by adepts II 23
compiled prior to kali-yuga II 300
as difficult as the Stanzas I 97n
Exodus story in II 426-7
explain glossaries to I 97n; II 33-4, 33n
hierarchy of creative powers I 213
on nephilim & bestiality II 775
new facts to profane Orientalists I xxiii
next to impossible to translate II 192n
rendered into English for first time I 23
some, intentionally veiled I xxv

Commentary. of Proclus on the Timaeus. *See* Proclus

Commentary on Puranas, re Vishnu, Sesha II 505

Commentary on St Paul's Epistles. *See* Chrysostom

Communication. *See also* Language, Sound

between mortals & immortals I 464
between planes II 281n, 370n
between worlds I 133; II 281

Comparative Geology. *See* Winchell, *World Life*

Compass I 126n, 128. *See also* Cardinal Points, Maharajas

Compensation. *See also* Karma

karmic, in next manvantara I 173
law of, stern & implacable I 639

Complexion

racial II 178, 227, 249-50
fr strata & climate II 249 &n

Compounds (chem). *See also* Crookes, W.

which cease to combine I 478

Compte Rendu du Congres int. d'anthropologie. *See* Bourgeois, Abbe

Comptes Rendus. *See* Academie des Sciences

Comte, Auguste, pessimism of, re Sun I 528

Concarneau, balancing rocks near II 344

"**Concealed Lord**" (Tib) I 52

Concentration, seven forms of II 637

Conception. *See also* Immaculate Conception, Reproductive Processes

easier for earlier women II 410

of foetus II 174

human, degradation of I 381-2 &nn; II 410-11

lunar influences on I 228-9n; II 38

Moon, gestation & I 180, 228-9n, 264, 387, 395; II 38, 76-7, 105

shedding blood & II 44n

Conception(s), (intellectual, spiritual). *See also* Anthropomorphic

of the Absolute (Cusa) II 158n

of boundless unity II 42-3

finite, & primary creation II 59

mystical, of early Aryans II 99-100

purely spiritual, few have II 81

Concepts and Theories [of Modern Physics]. *See* Stallo, J. B.

Concerning Protoplasm. *See* Stirling, J. H.

Concordance. *See* Cruden, Alex.

Condensation I 590-7; II 159, 253

Condillac, Etienne Bonnot de, held many worlds inhabited II 706

Confession, Buddhas of II 423

Conflagration, precedes pralaya I 371, 649; II 307n

Conflict between Religion and Science. *See* Draper

Confucianism (ists)

based on five King & four Shu books I xxv &n

Pythagoreanism & I 440-1

Confucius

[*Analects*] *Lun Yu* of I xxxvi-vii

canonized by Catholic Church I 441n

cosmogony of I 356, 440-1

on the dragon II 365

fifth rounder I 162

"great Extreme" of I 356, 440; II 554

Lao-tzu predecessor of I xxv &n

personality not immortal I 440n

practiced magic I 441
religion of I xxv n
taught heliocentric system I 441
a transmitter, not a maker I xxxvii

Congenital Idiot, has four-fold jiva only I 224

[**Congreve, Wm.**], on eternal justice II 304

Coniferae in Primary era II 712

Conjunctions I 661

began kali-yuga I 662; II 435
foretell events I 646-7
of Moon, Earth, Sun II 76
planetary, & climacteric years I 650, 656 &n
of planets & Saturn's role II 63
of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars I 656

Connubial Life, *Laws of Manu* on II 411n

Conscience I xix

buddhi &, in *Pistis Sophia* II 605n
chitti, inner voice or I 288n

Conscious

everything in universe I 49, 274
spiritual beings I 233n
unconscious &, not charachara I 454

Consciousness. *See also* Self-consciousness

absolute I 2, 15, 40, 50-1, 56, 266, 277n; II 702n
absolute, of higher self I 266
adapts to nature (Bourges) II 654
animal I 234; II 120, 702n
atma alone primeval I 570
awakening, of plants & animals I 455
chasm between brain &, (Tyndall) II 673
cosmic ideation & I 329n
deep sleep a state of II 701
deva-, & monad I 619
devachanic II 57n
disintegrated by Mahat I 373
in dreamless sleep I 266
of first beings not human I 277
of the globes II 702n
Haeckel traces, to molecules II 650
highest manifest, synthetic I 573
hinders man fr foreseeing death II 525
human & cosmic, diagram I 200

illusion & I 329-30
immortality & II 525
implies limitations I 56
individualized, or personal ego II 241
key to knowing other worlds II 701
Logos source of individual II 24
manifests thru matter I 328-9
man's, linked to senses II 701
merging individual w universal I 51
not a brain function I 233, 296, 327n
of the "one manifested" I 216n
pervades everything I 49, 274; II 702n
prajna or II 641
primary element I 373
psychology rejects universal II 490n
relation of, to third eye II 306
senseless up to third round I 246-7
seven chords of universal I 167
seven states of I 47, 199-200; II 29n, 597n, 641
on seventh globe every round I 232
sleep & I 266; II 701
still small voice & spiritual I 280
time an illusion of I 37, 44
unconditioned I 14
universe aggregate of various states of II 598-9

Conservation law of, of energy I 513-14, 518

of matter & occult physics I 97
of solar energy I 102 &n

Consolidation, of earth II 10n, 138

Consonants, & monosyllabic language II 199

Constant, Abbe Louis. See Levi, E.

Constantine, Emperor

killed Sopatrus I 469
turning point in West I xliv

Constantinople. See also Council of Constantinople.

300,000 books destroyed at II 763n

Constellation(s). See also Draco, Great Bear, Makara, Ursa Major, Ursa Minor, etc

astrological aspects of I 105; II 179
cycles & periodic return of I 645
deity presides over one's I 638
Dragon, at Pole in Flood II 352-3, 355
four sacred animals symbolize four I 363
Great Bear, & Seven Rishis II 549

Harp, South Pole in, (Egyptian) II 360n
influence cataclysms II 699
occult influence of I 409, 647
patriarchs personify the I 390
Poseidon placed dolphin among II 578
pyramids, deluges & II 352
retrogression of I 389
Scorpio or eighth, & *Job* I 648
seven, of Plato, Hesiod II 603
sympathy between, & soul I 668
zodiacal I 652-7; II 23

"Constitution of the Microcosm." *See* Subba Row, T.

Consubstantiality

globes of our chain & I 166
of manifested spirit, matter I 614
of rulers & ruled produces evil (Plato) II 373

Continent(s) II 313-50, 393-409, 742-77, 778-93. *See also* Atlantis, Dvipas, Lands, Lemuria, Root-Races

African II 200, 263-4
age of various II 606n
American or fifth II 8, 35n, 182, 444-6
ancient, more mountains than valleys II 763
Arctic or polar II 11-12, 138n, 398, 400-1, 727
after Atlantis II 395
Atlas, symbolized Atlantis-Lemuria II 762
Australia remnant of sunken II 314
axis change & new II 360
born, grow old, die II 350
civilization of lost II 222
colossal men on submerged II 336
destroyed by fire, water II 266, 307n, 309, 311, 329-31, 426-8, 725-6, 776n, 784
destruction of early I 439n
destruction of fifth race II 445-6, 757
destruction of "worlds" may mean II 705
dry island a northern II 398
Easter Island & submerged I 439; II 316n
Europe the fifth II 8
evidence of submerged II 324-34, 742-93
fifth, Europe & Asia Minor II 8
first, never perished II 6, 372n, 401, 606n
five, of root-races II 6-9, 11
flood connected w sinking of II 307
four, in *Avesta* II 609-10
four prehistoric II 6, 404
fourth, destruction of II 314, 395n, 433n
fourth, or Atlantis I 369; II 314, 395n
future, & present lands II 404-5, 445
geologists & submerged II 316
God-inhabited II 221
great northern, concealed II 399

horseshoe-like II 326, 401-2
 Hyperborean or 2nd II 7, 11-12, 274, 606n
 identical, do not rise again II 333
 immense submerged, in Pacific II 788-9
 India & South America, islands &, connect II 327
 Keely's force on some new I 564
 Lemuro-Atlantean II 10
 lost, fr India to Tasmania II 221
 Magi believed in seven II 608
 man lived on now sunken, (Lyell) II 725
 Mascarene II 324
 Mayas belonged to fifth II 34-5n
 northern, tropical II 326, 423-4, 727
 old, sucked under II 330
 of other lokas & globes (Puras) II 321-2
 overlap each other II 433n
 periodical sinking, rising II 144, 266, 307, 325-33, 400n, 703, 762n, 787n
 Persian traditions re II 393-402
 Polynesian II 222-4
 present, sunk several times II 332-3
 Puranas use, symbolically II 323
 rising & sinking of, continuous II 787n
 Romaka-pura part of lost II 50, 67-8
 Saka & Pushkara to come II 404-5
 second I 369; II 138, 401-2
 sequence of II 8
 seven allegorical, [dvipas] II 155, 288, 321, 404-5, 612
 seven "creations" of new II 756-9
 seven, in *Revelation* II 748
 seven, of Bharatavarsha II 501n
 shifting of I 273; II 333, 699
 sinking of, & planets, Moon II 699
 sixth & seventh, yet to come II 405, 445-6
 of sixth race II 757
 fr Spitzbergen to Dover II 324, 326
 Theopompus on Atlantean II 371
 third & fourth II 263-4, 606n
 third, Lemurian II 329, 371-2, 606
 third, sank 4,242,352 years ago I 439n
 Uranos ruled second II 765

Contra Celsum. See Origen

Contradictions, in teachings I 151-2

Contraries, attraction of I 405, 412, 416; II 111

"Contributions to the Fossil . . ." See Heer

Contributions to the Theory of Natural Selection. See Wallace, A. R.

Cook, Captain James, Easter Island & II 317, 331, 337

Cooke, J. P., *The New Chemistry*

atoms not uniform I 512
wave theory of light I 580

Cooper, Wm. R., *An Archaic Dictionary*, Athtor [Hathor] I 346

Cope, Prof., on flying serpent II 205

Copernicus, Nicolaus

intuitions of, re ancient ideas I 118
lunar mean motion tables I 667n

----- *On the Revolutions of the Heavenly Spheres*
revolution of Earth II 28n

Copt(s, ic) II 792

adepts & Dendera zodiac II 432
Christos of, replaced by Jesus I 132n
IOH & Moon II 464
Jewish language borrowed fr I 115n
language kin of Phoenician I 115n
Pistis Sophia, MSS II 566n
Ro, P, & Greek cross II 547

Corals

gelatinous in Lemuro-Atlantean times II 250
reproduce by budding II 133
Silurian, like today's millepores II 257

Cor-Cawr (Welsh) [dance of giants], Stonehenge called II 342

Cordilleras, upheaval of II 787n

Cordovero, Moses, *Tractatus de Anima*, Ophanim or angels of stars I 117

Corinthian Horses, Venus symbol on II 546

1 Corinthians (Paul)

living soul, quickening spirit II 513 &n
man of Earth & Heaven II 82
man temple of God I 382n, 574n
many gods in Heaven, on Earth I 465
spiritual rock followed Israel II 341
we shall judge angels II 111-12

Cor Leonis (star Regulus), when upon equator II 407

Corn

-bin pyramid sarcophagus I 317n
Isis reveals Mysteries of II 374 &n

Kabiri first produced II 364
seven-colored among Zuni II 628-9
seven cubits high (Egyptian) I 236n, 674n
speckled, & priestess-mother II 629

Cornelius a Lapide. *See also* Kenealy, Dr E.

----- *Commentarius Apocalypsis*
Bernard on Sun-Christ I 401

Cornutus, Lucius Annaeus

----- *Commentarius de natura deorum*
Mercury a cube II 542
three phases of Hecate I 395

Cornwall (England)

part of early continent II 326
traditions of giants in II 754

Coronado, Francisco II 35

Corpora Quadrigemina & Striata, developed in mammalian brain II 297, 301

Corporeality (ies)

incorporeal I 566
innumerable stages of I 607-8 & n, 633

Corpuscular I 326, 484, 490, 494, 528

theory of light I 495, 579
theory of Pythagoras distorted I 507

"**Correlation of Physical Forces.**" *See* Grove

Correspondences, law of I 585-6n; II 197, 301. *See also* Analogies

Cory, Isaac Preston. *See also* Berosus

----- *Ancient Fragments*
Chaldean Oracles on ether I 462
chaos shone w pleasure I 343
Damascius calls Protogonos *Dis* I 70, 343n
Ea & Tiamat II 477
Elon or Elion highest god II 380
mundane god of spiral form I 348
Oannes-Dagon I 345; II 190
Sanchoniathon on birth of univ I 340 & n
Thallath & Belus II 54
Thallath gave birth to monsters II 65n
Zeus an immortal maid II 135

Corybantes, confused w Kabiri II 106, 360

Cosmas Indicopleustes, *Topographia Christiana*

arctic continent II 399

met learned Chaldean in India II 399

Noah lived on Atlantis II 265

square, flat Earth of I 522

Cosmic. *See also* Astral Light, Ideation, Matter, Planes, Principles

activity, monads & II 311

Darwinian principles in, life I 202-3

deluge preceding our round II 69n

evolution, Stanzas on I 27-34

motion finite, periodical I 3

solar &, pralayas I 18n

soul II 113

substance eternally homogeneous I 569

Cosmic Dust

fiery wind is I 107

some, never belonged to Earth I 609

tail of cosmic serpent I 74

various names for I 140

Cosmic Philosophy [*Outlines of*]. *See* Fiske, J.

Cosmic Pralaya

concludes Brahma's life II 69n

Logos sleeps during II 310

Cosmocratores. *See* Kosmokratores

Cosmogogenesis. *See also* Cosmogony, Cosmology, Powers

lipika connected w I 127-8

occult numbers symbolic of I 321

Cosmogonical Hypothesis. *See* Wolf, C.

Cosmogonie de la Revelation. *See* Godefroy

"**Cosmogonies Aryennes**." *See* Darmesteter, *Essais* . . .

Cosmogony (ies, ical). *See also* Cosmogogenesis, Cosmology

architect in every II 43

Aryan, spiritualizes matter II 241

beginning of, in *Vishnu Purana* I 545 & n, 594

begin w egg, circle, head I 443; II 554

Chinese, most hazy I 356

double-sexed creatures in II 130
Fohat in esoteric I 109-10, 116, 119
future, lies in Divine Thought I 1
how to master every I 424
intelligent plan in II 73
Japanese or Shinto I 213-14, 216-17
key required to old II 248
kosmocratores in all II 23
light fr darkness in all II 485-6
no evil dragon in ancient II 53
number seven cornerstone of I 321; II 34
occult I 75, 145, 277
one universal element in all I 75
pradhana in I 545
proof of II 251-2
recorded in scriptures II 251
secondary creation in all II 59
secrecy re, (Sinnott) I 170
of the Secret Doctrine I 272-3
Semitic, materializes nature II 241
several creations in many II 703-4
similarities in ancient II 54 &n
swastika a, sign II 99
symbolic of I 4-5, 426; II 536
uniform traditions in II 703-4
Vedanta gives a metaphysical I 269
wars in heaven in every I 418
water plays a part in all I 64
worlds destroyed, renewed in II 704
Zoroastrian II 488

Cosmogony. *See* Sanchoniathon

Cosmographie. *See* Tardy, J.

Cosmography II 564

ancients knew, well II 534-5
Aryan, based on number ten II 603

Cosmolatry

all scriptures based on II 77
looked to noumenon of forms I 461
modern science scorns I 348-9

Cosmology. *See also* Cosmogony, Powers, Theogony

Aryan, based on number ten II 603
describes hierarchy of forces I 75
overgrown w human fancy I 424

Cosmos. *See also* Kosmos

body of Divine Thought I 3
builders fashion I 339
cycles run fr embryo to II 189
intelligent plan in II 73
manifested Word I 138
man microcosm of I 177, 181, 594
plan of, in divine thought I 339
seven rays, states of II 69n, 636

"**Cosmos.**" *See* Humboldt, F.

Coste. *See* Acosta

Cotes, Roger [mistakenly given as Forbes], Preface to *Principia* I 492

Coulomb's Law I 501

Council of Constantinople (692 AD) II 279n

Council of Elyrus (303 AD), form of God not to be shaped II 279n

Council of Nicaea (787 AD), brought idolatry back II 279n

Council of Rome (883 AD), excommunicated enemy of idolatry II 279n

Council of Trent (1545-63), on devil, baptism, etc II 209

Count [*Comte*] *de Gabalis*, *Le.* *See* Villars

Count de Gobelin. *See* Court de Gebelin

"**Counterfeit** of man . . .," [Shakespeare, *Henry IV*] I 191

"**Counterfeit of the Spirit**," buddhi or II 605n

Countries of the World, The. *See* Brown, R.

Cours philosophique . . . *See* Ragon, J. B. M.

Court de Gebelin, Antoine

----- *Allegories d'Orient*

Kabiri were allegorical I 641-2 &n
Sun & North Pole, etc II 769n

Covenants, of Bible, Kabbala, & Masonry. *See also* Ark of the Covenant

Kabbala & Masonry II 39

Cover, Dr, debunks Audubon's bird II 440n

Cow. *See also* Argha

bull &, as symbols I 67, 398 &n
golden, & initiation II 462, 469, 470
Holy of Holies symbol II 470
-horned, Io, Isis, Moon or II 418n
horns of, Moon symbol II 31
melodious, Vach I 137, 427n, 434; II 418n
passive generative power symbol II 418n
Scandinavian I 367, 427
-symbol & Nile River II 583
symbol of fifth race II 533
woman, & gestation I 390 &n

Cowell, Edward Byles

Upanishads reference [Elphinstone] I 270

----- *The Aphorisms of Sandilya*
Parabrahman, etc I 7n

Cowper, William, *The Task*, knowledge & wisdom I 165

Cox, Sergeant E. W., psychic force of, & Archaeus I 338n

Cox, George William I 304

Cracacha. *See* Krauncha

Cradle Land(s) II 6, 171, 193n, 203-4, 220-1, 324, 424n, 679, 774n

Cranes des Races Humaines, Les. *See* Quatrefages, de, A.

Cranial Capacity

amongst races (Davis) II 522-3
ape & human II 193n
French, lower than Polynesian II 522
intelligence & II 168n

Cratylus. *See* Plato

Crawford, Dr J. M. (translated *Kalevala*) II 14, 26, 122

Crawford, John, favored polygenesis II 169

Create(d)

Absolute cannot II 158-9
nothing, only transformed I 570

Creation(s)

begins at third stage of manifestation II 488
Bible does not start w I 324
Brahma as cause of potencies I 55; II 75

Codex Nazaraeus on I 194-6
 cosmic, profaned into sexual I 381n
 cosmogonies begin w second II 59
 dark, there is no II 53
 desire (*pathos*) principle of I 110
 divine, or deva-sarga II 176n
 Divine Thought separate fr II 536-7
 Eighth I 445-6, 456
 enumerated in Puranas I 445-60
 ephemeral, described II 309-10n
 evolution is not II 42
 evolution of pre-existing matter I 233n; II 239n
 Fifth, I 455-6; II 580
 Fifth, & ninth, & kumaras II 579
 First Cosmic Flood II 139
 first light in I 76 & n
 fivefold II 162, 176n
 Fourth I 454-5
Genesis mainly describes secondary II 537
 immaculate, of arhats II 173
 impossible for the Infinite I 7, 354; II 80, 159, 239, 536-7
 intelligent beings needed in II 239
 "of Life by the Sun . . ." I 294-5
 Mahat-tattva or Primary I 450-1
 manvantara, pralaya & II 309-10n
 Mukhya or Fourth I 454-5
 Ninth or Kumara I 445, 456; II 106, 579
 no special, or miracles II 731
 out of nothing (Christian) I 233n; II 87
 perpetual, or nitya sarga II 309-10n
 personal deities begin w 2nd I 427
 prakritis & Padma I 427
 primary or elemental II 312n
 primary, secondary I 75, 446-7, 450, 455-6; II 53 & n, 59, 107, 113, 312 & n
 Self-Existent called II 242
 Seven Chapters of, (Row) I 269
 Seven Days of, (Bible) I 21, 447
 seven, discussed I 445-60; II 612
 sevenfold ladder of, (Celsus) I 445-6
 seven, fr seven Divine Spirits I 217
 seven, of Puranas & *Genesis* I 21, 446; II 624
 seven primary & seven secondary I 446-7
 Seventh, is of man (Japan, Puranas) I 217, 445, 456
 Seventh, Mystery of II 516
 Seventh, of Hindus I 445; II 233
 Six Days of II 252n, 624
 Sixth I 456
 special, (biblical) & Darwinism I 323; II 645, 731-2
 "special," for man, apes II 678
 -story as sport (Puranas) II 53, 126
 swastika symbolizes II 98
 term not used for primary "Creation" I 446
 theological, inept II 689
 Third I 453-4

two, animal & divine I 248
two, in Babylonia, & in Bible II 5
two, in Norse mythology I 427
two or more II 53-4
Vishnu Purana on pre- I 445
will acting on matter is II 173
by will & physical procreation II 766
work of, unbecoming to God II 159

Creation or Evolution? *See* Curtis, G. T.

Creative

Architect behind, deity II 43
barhishads possessed, fire II 94
Brahma as, force II 58, 126
chief, gods androgyne I 427
divine, fire II 283n
faculty divine gift II 217
fire & Prometheus II 414
force is eternal I 374
forces & Divine Thought II 158
forces conscious entities I 423
forces fr Light II 33-4
function a religious ceremony I 209-10
seven, angels & seven planets II 4
sexless, instinct II 275
spirits as Heavenly Man II 2 & n
swastika &, force II 99-100
symbol profaned into sexual I 381n
theogony of, gods I 424-45

Creative Power(s), Force(s), or Celestial Beings. *See also* Causality, Manifestation

abuse of, & karma II 410
of archaic philosophy II 40
Brahma's four bodies & II 60
centers of, give primary impulse II 732
fail to produce man II 98
hierarchy of I 213-22
infinitude of, (Buddhists) I 4
Japanese system of I 213-14
represented as circles II 552
seven, described I 213-22
of seven vowels II 563-4
something besides heat I 85
souls of heavenly orbs II 552
subordinate, & Semitic god II 544
of Sun-gods II 386
third stage of manifestation I 437
true nature of I 423-5
unborn Space & II 487

Creator(s). *See also* Brahma, Elohim, Prajapatis

active, known to exist II 158
androgyne, of man II 388
anthropomorphic II 40, 158
Christian I 440
creates out of joy II 126
Demiurge or I 279, 347, 380n; II 5, 25
destroyers &, do battle I 199, 201
destroyers &, in body I 262-3 &n
Divine Fire is II 114
emanation *through* II 54
fallen angels & II 93-4n
finite, aspect of All II 158-9
First Logos is not a I 428
higher, fail & are punished II 98
higher, give man higher self II 95
infinite principle not a I 7-9, 355, 425
Jehovah a lower II 96
Logos, next to God (Philo) I 350
lower, gave man form II 95, 102
male, fr virgin female I 65
meaning of term I 22
no female, in exoteric religion I 136n
produces gods, germs of elements I 447
"rests" for day of Brahma I 447
sacred name never used for I 346
seven, called elohim I 139; II 488
spirits of Earth & heaven are II 477
subcreators & II 163
Svabhavikas do not believe in I 4
twelve classes of II 77

"Creature of a more exalted kind" (Ovid) I 211

Creed(s), martyrs of I 298

Cremation, universal till 80,000 yrs ago II 753

Crescent I 390

became phallic symbol II 583
-form of Argha II 462
male aspect of universal spirit II 463
Satan associated w II 31n

Crest Jewel of Wisdom. *See* Sankaracharya

Cretaceous Period II 713

early man & II 155, 679
formation covering Atlantis II 325
globigerina of today same in II 257

Cretin, arrested man, not ape II 678

Creuzer, G. F. [*See also* Guigniaut, J. D.]

giants commanded elements II 285
intuition of II 369
wise in his generation II 285

----- *Symbolik und Mythologie* . . .

ancient view of nature II 369-70
four elements of ancients I 461
giants commanded elements II 285
oracles render fr Underworld I 463
theogonies & zodiac I 652
Tiryns, Mycenae II 345n
wisdom descends fr gods II 367

Crib. *See* Ereb

Critias. *See* Plato

Critias (Plato's great-grandfather), Atlantis story fr Solon [to *his* grandfather, Critias] II 743n

Critique de la raison pure. *See* Kant, I.

Crocodile I 636. *See also* Dragon, Serpent

abode is Capricorn I 219, 233
air-water symbol I 358
Book of the Dead on I 219-21; II 580n, 635
dragon symbol of Lower Egypt I 409
fifth Order, five-pointed star & I 219
five, called forth (Fifth Creation) II 580
hippo &, made famous steed II 397
Ibis destroys eggs of I 362
Makara flippantly called II 576-7
Makara or, tenth zodiacal sign II 354
not a, but a dragon I 219
Sebakh, Sevekh, seventh or I 219
Sun in ship on back of I 409-10
symbol (Mexican, Egyptian) I 353; II 399n, 577, 580, 634-5
vehicle of Horus II 577
worship I 403-11

Croll, James

Eocene began 15,000,000 years ago II 715n
figures for beginning of Cambrian II 10n

----- *Climate and Time* . . .

cooling of Earth II 694
date of Tertiary II 9, 10, 685, 687-8n, 695, 751
glaciations & deluges II 141 & n, 144, 695
opposed axial changes II 314

----- "On the Transformation of Gravity"
the nature of gravity I 511

Cro-Magnon

American natives, Basques, & II 792
Atlantean karma crushed II 740 &n, 741
Canary Island Guanches & II 678 &n, 740
in Europe before glaciers II 740n
large-brained race II 678, 687 &n, 740
offshoots of Atlanteans II 678n, 740 &n
in South France II 790n

Cromlech(s), perfection of, (Kenealy) I 209n

Cronus. *See* Kronos

Crookes, Sir William, FTS

approached forbidden bounds I 626
approaches occult theory I 552-3, 621
believed in spiritualism I 520, 581
discovered radiant matter I 621n
introduces a new chemistry I 622
radiometer of I 514
theosophists respect II 651

----- *Address* to Chemical Section
evolution of elements I 583-6, 623
gaps in periodic table I 586n
negative atomic weight I 584
on Protyle I 283, 328n, 581-2, 598, 621
q Airy on gravitation I 584n
q Bacon, Roger I 581
q Helmholtz on electricity I 111n, 580
on the Unknown I 581

----- "Elements & *Meta*-Elements"
compound nature of elements I 140-1
limitations of spectroscopes I 143n
protyle & I 328 &n
q C. Wolf on nebulae I 597
quoted extensively I 546-53

----- "Genesis of the Elements" I 546; II 737
corroborates esoteric philosophy I 621
elements vs compounds I 624-5
generation of the elements I 623
on Hydrogen II 105 &n
Katie King experiments II 737
our elements not the primordial I 622
visvanara or, (T. Subba Row) I 621

Crore(s) (fr karor, Hindi) ten million

first twenty, of kalpa (Stanzas) II 312
seventy-seven, of men II 571
thirty, or three Occult Ages II 52 & n, 66, 68n
thirty-three, of gods in India I 71n; II 90

Cross(es). *See also* Ankh

ancient symbol II 541, 555, 557-8, 559, 582
ansated I 321, 366n; II 30, 31n, 217, 362, 546, 549, 600 & n
circle of the year II 546
cruciform couch & II 559, 586n
cube unfolded II 36 & n, 542, 561, 600 & n
decussated II 556, 561, 589
discussed II 545-53, 556-62
dissimulata II 586
Egyptians added phallus to II 542
every type of, at Bait-Oxly II 559
Fall of man, without circle I 5
false interpretation of I 405
fire, water, circle & II 550
Hermetic, known in East II 556
Hindu chakra & II 546
human passions crucified on II 549
initiation & II 558, 561-2, 586n
kabbalists misinterpret II 543
Levi on meaning of II 562
male-female symbol II 29, 30
man not on early II 586-7
man on the I 321-2
mundane, or cross in circle I 5
now interpreted sexually II 587
origin of, beyond Bible II 545
Palenque or Mayan I 390
Paul fathomed mystery of II 556
phallic symbol I 5; II 30n, 50n, 542, 562
pre-Christ, pagan (Massey) II 587
Rose &, symbolized I 19
sevenfold, or *anima mundi* II 562
sign of recognition w adepts II 562
Smaragdine tablet & II 556
in Space, Second God (Plato) II 561
spirit & matter II 592
Sun's connection w II 559
swastika & II 556, 586
symbol of earth I 171
symbol of four quarters II 546
symbol of procreation II 546
symbol of Venus & II 30
tau I 657; II 30, 36, 556-8
tree, serpent & II 216, 588

Crossings (cross-breeding, human-animal) II 184-5, 192-3, 267, 286-7

anthropoid, tends to revert I 184n
anthropoids fr II 195-6
lowest humans, apes fr II 200-1

Crotch, W. Duppa, "Norwegian Lemming . . .,"
evidence for Atlantis, Lemuria II 781-2

Crown (First Sephirah) I 354; II 39

androgynous heavenly mother I 215-16 &n
Jewish trinity I 355
Kether or I 239, 352, 354, 433; II 595
numbered one I 352
sephirothal I 177
seven splendid lights fr I 433
Tetragrammaton & II 625n

Crucifix(ion)

ancient American I 322
brazen serpent & I 364 &n
central point in II 556
of King Ai II 558
mystical meaning of II 560-2
nailing to cross II 558, 561
no Christian, before seventh century II 586-7
Skinner on II 559-60
three "Maries" at I 385
on Tree of Life II 560

Cruciform

couch & pre-Christian initiation II 586n
couches found in Egyptian temples II 559
lath & Vikartana I 322n
sepulchers, pagodas, & crypts II 588 &n

Crucify (ied)

men, before the Lord (Old Testament) II 561
before the Sun II 558
Sun, by Visvakarma I 322n
symbol of, men universal I 323

Cruden, Alexander

----- *A Complete Concordance* . . .
on Cherubs I 127
temptation, two definitions of I 414

Crusaders, led by goose & goat (Draper) I 357

Crustacea(n) II 712

bisexual before mammals II 594n
once jelly-speck II 154
preceded man in fourth round II 594n

Crust of Earth II 10n, 11, 65

Crux Ansata. *See also* Ansated Cross, Cross, Tau Cross

cube unfolded & I 321; II 600n
on dead Egyptian mystics II 556, 586
egg symbol & I 366n
male-female principles in I 321; II 362
numbers three & four in I 321
seven fires (Greek) & II 362
sign of Venus II 29n, 30, 31 &n
symbol of man & generation II 600n
unites circle & cross II 546, 549

Crux Dissimulata, early Christian swastika II 586

Crypt(s)

Central Asian I xxiv, xxxiv, xxxvi, 229
cis-Himalayan, & initiates II 588n
cross-form shape of II 588 &n
temple, or cave & initiation II 558
of Thebes & Memphis II 379

Crypto (Gk), *Apocrypha* fr II 529

Crystal (s, -lization)

formation of cells & II 255 &n
life of I 49
seven lines & II 582
snow, shape of II 594
of third round fossils II 68n

Csoma de Koros, Alexander, misdates Aryasanga I 49-50n

Cube (s, ical) I 60; II 612

allegories of I 344, 367
base of Pythagorean triangle I 616
circle, point & I 320-1
circle, triangle & I 131, 612; II 111n, 626
deity a perfect, w orthodox I 19
dodecahedron in I 450
Earth particles are, (Enfield) II 594
a fertile number II 599
Fire in triangle not in II 79
formed fr infinite circle II 465
four cardinal points symbolized by I 367
four rivers of Eden I 367

lipika & I 129-31
manifested Logos & II 626
Mercury as a II 542
perfect, & angelic beings II 79
perfect, & sacred animals I 442
perfect, or four-faced Brahma II 465
primeval perfect, in Puranas I 344
sparks called I 93, 97
square or, second figure in nature II 594
31415, & I 131
two, of good & evil I 312
unfolded becomes seven II 600, 626
unfolded in man II 36, 542, 561, 593, 600n, 601

Cubit(s), Royal Egy, & Parker ratio I 313

Cudworth, Ralph, *True Intellectual System* . . .

hylozoism of, & pantheism II 158-9
speculations on Kabiri II 264

Cuelap (Peru), cyclopean structures at II 745

Cultu Egypt, De I 362. *See* Abenephius

Cumberland, Bishop Richard

[q in Faber's *Cabiri*] II 393

----- *Origines gentium antiquissimae* . . .

Kabiri, Noah & family II 360n, 364
speculations on Kabiri II 264
two races, Ham & Shem II 393

Cuneiform Text, George Smith I 357

Cunningham, Gen Sir Alexander, on early Buddhist missions I xxviii n

Cupid

Eros & I 109; II 65, 176
son of Venus II 65, 418n

Cup-like Markings (on stones), records of oldest races II 346n

Curbati (Lat), Church made devils of I 331

Curds (primordial matter)

become comets I 206
cosmic matter or, & Fohat I 673
in ocean of space I 97, 250
origin of I 69
radiant, in space I 66, 67, 97, 543

Sea of, or Milky Way I 66-7; II 321
seeds of future worlds I 69
stage in globe evolution I 205-6n

Curetes (Gk), Faber relates, to Kabiri II 360

Curse(d, s) II 554

belief in devil greatest II 377
breaking the law & II 216 &n
corruption of physical a II 283-4, 411
Daksha, Narada II 275n
deluge of third, fourth races not a II 410
on Earth in Kabbala I 374-5
Fall, dragon, gods & II 104
gift of Prometheus a II 420-1
God did not, Devil II 477
incarnation a I 192-3; II 515
of karma II 104
of life preferred II 244-6
on man II 216-17, 409-22
procreation & II 282-4 &n, 410-11
Prometheus, by Zeus II 244
Satan, by Church II 235
Semite God, man forever I 383
speech a blessing or a I 93

Curtain, hiding tabernacle I 125, 462; II 459

Curtis, George T., *Creation or Evolution?* lower life-forms fr man II 683

Curtius, Quintus. *See* Quintus Curtius

Cusa, Cardinal de (Nicolaus Cusanus)

----- *De docta ignorantia*
definition of Absolute II 158 &n
Pascal's definition of God fr II 545

Cush, given seven stolen books by Ham II 612

Cushing, F. H., initiated by Zunis II 629

Cutha Tablets. *See also* Smith, George

monsters in II 2, 52-3, 55, 61, 115
seven primal races in II 2-3

Cuttlefish, Hugo's devil-fish II 440-1

Cuvier, Baron Georges

aurochs a distinct species II 739
gigantic animals & II 713
spurious human bones & II 277

----- *Discours sur les revolutions* . . .
on "agents spirituels" I 490
doubted nature of force I 490-1
flying serpents (Plesiosaurus) II 205

Cuzco, cyclopean stones of I 209n

Cybele (Gk)

lightning of, & Archaeus I 338n
lunar goddess I 396, 400
wife, mother, sister I 396

Cycle(s). *See also* Age, Chronology, Kalpas, Manvantaras, Root-Races, Rounds, Years, Yugas

apses & equinoctial point II 330n
ascending, descending I 417, 641, 642
astronomical II 49, 70, 330
Asuramaya, Narada & II 47-8
beginning of 4,320,000-year I 434-5
of Being I 40n, 135
celestial hierarchy evolves thru I 221
death of races & II 780
of decline in species II 733-4
Dendera zodiac & II 432-3
eleven-year, & Sun I 290, 541
of energy I 625
esoteric II 70, 435
evolution endless series of I 221, 641; II 189
figures for collapsed II 395
5,000 years of kali-yuga ends I xliii-iv, 612
Garuda stands for great I 366
grand, of mankind I 642
help given at close of great I 612
history repeats itself in I 676
human & natural I 387-90
of incarnation or necessity I 17
individual, of Kabbala II 188
initiation, & sidereal year I 314
Kabiri appear at beginning of I 434-5 & n
karma governs II 329
known to initiates II 70
legendary men stand for II 570-1
long, of terrestrial existence II 246
lunar, of nineteen years II 770
Magnus Annus II 784-5
manvantaric I 134n, 368-78, 673; II 98, 399, 434, 485
mastered thru initiation I 642; II 566
of matter & spirituality II 446
of maya II 146n

of monads I 135
multiples of seven I 36
Narada & II 47-9, 323
of naros & saros I 114, 655n; II 619
national, racial, tribal I 642; II 70, 301
new, & astronomical positions II 785
ogdoad (eight) & II 580
overlap each other II 433n, 444
Pesh-Hun recorded cosmic II 49
Phoenix symbolized II 617 &n
prehistoric knowledge of I 389
racial & astronomical II 330-1, 443-6
of return of constellations I 645
sacred, of 4320 II 73
secrets of, guarded II 396
of septenary evolution I 267
Sesha is, of eternity II 49 &n, 505
sidereal II 330-1
subservient to karma I 635
swastika & II 99
table of II 69-70
teachers, world reformers & II 358-9
three thousand, of existences I 135
various, mentioned I 638
week, year & II 395
within cycles I 40n, 221, 637-8, 641-2; II 189, 301, 330, 620-1

"Cycle & epicycle . . ." [Milton] I 645

Cycle (Circle) of Necessity I 227; II 303

obligatory for all souls I 17

"Cycles of Matter." *See* Winchell, A.

Cyclic(al)

eternal motion is, & spiral II 80
evolution I 634-47; II 34, 199, 300
Jupiter as immutable, law II 786
languages have their, evolution II 199
law II 74, 157, 252, 298, 780
law defied by human will I 298n
law of race-evolution II 786n
law of rebirth II 232
Moon &, forms of disease I 180; II 622-3 &n
Narada knew, intricacies II 49
nature's acts are I 640
pilgrimage II 103
precession of all life II 263
precession of equinoxes I 439n
progress of asterisms (Hindu) II 253
rise & fall II 723

septenary a, law of nature II 623n
spiral course of, law II 157

Cyclones, Moon, planets, etc & II 699

Cyclopean(s)

Atlantean source of II 745-6, 753n
civilization gives way to Atlantean II 769-70
Druids heir to lore of II 754
Easter Island, remains I 322, 439; II 224, 317, 337
monuments I 208-9n; II 344-5
oldest, buildings late Lemurian II 317
remnants II 294
stones & colossal buildings II 769
structures & giants II 341
structures in Peru II 317, 337, 745
swastika found on, buildings II 586
third or, eye II 299
Tiryns, Mycenae were II 345n

Cyclops, Cyclopes

actual giants of old II 337
Apollo killed II 770
Atlantean giant II 70, 293
Druids were not giants or II 343
initiates of Atlantis taught I 208n
initiators of true Masonry II 345n
man was a kind of II 289
may have been three-eyed II 293-4
one eye of, was wisdom eye II 769
other races of II 769
Palaemon was a II 345n
three, last Lemurian subraces II 769

Cygnus, star in, (Schmidt) I 596

Cylinders, Babylonian, Assyrian II 4, 104, 226, 248n, 690-1

Cyllene, Mt, Mercury born on II 541

Cynocephalus (dog-headed ape)

Egyptian glyph I 388
evolved fr lower anthropoids II 193

Cypher (nought). *See* Cipher

Cyropaedia. *See* Xenophon

Cyrus the Great (Pers) II 360

conquered Nabonidus II 691
instructed by signs in heaven I 652

Cytoblastema, & crystals II 255n

Cyzicus, moving stone at, (Pliny) II 345

Czolbe, H., on endless time & space II 154

INDEX - D

Dabar, Debarim (Heb)

ten words or sephiroth I 432; II 37, 39-40
Word, Words, Logos I 350

Dabistan [Dadistan] (Zor)

planetary genii & prophets I 649, 652
twelve to fourteen Zoroasters II 6n, 359

Dacca Muslin (fr India) II 226

Dactyli (Gk). *See also* Kabiri

elect of third & fourth races II 360
Tiryns, Mycenae &, (Creuzer) II 345n

Daedalus (Gk), Zeus Triopos statue II 294n

Daemon(s) (Gk) I 461

guardian spirits of antiquity II 478
Nagal & Nargal both had a II 213
Plato's elementary I 567n
Seth an evil II 82n
of soul of lightning I 467

Daevas, Devs (Pers). *See also* Devas (Skt)

Ahriman & II 517
antediluvians of Bible II 394
chained to planet I 577; II 538
compelled to incarnate II 516
devas, dhyanis became I 577
giants or, hid jewels, metals II 396
Peris &, located in north II 398
pre-Adamic race II 394
rebellious angels (Christian) I 577
Tahmurath enemy of II 397
war w Izeds (Peris) confused II 776

Dag, Dagon (Phoen) [*Judges* 16:23]

Chaldean man-fish I 345, 394, 653; II 54, 190, 495n
corresponds to Matsya avatara II 139
Faber equates, w Adam I 642n
Oannes-, demiurge II 5, 366
Triton Greek counterpart of II 578

Daimon(es) (Gk)

"dwell near immortals" I 288n
genii or, rule Saturn's Age II 373
Greeks & Hebrews believed in II 508-9
of Socrates II 419

Daitya (Pers), river in Airyana-Vaego II 356

Daitya (Skt) island II 740

Atlantean island, sank II 141, 314n, 433, 710
destroyed 270,000 years ago I 651

Daitya(s) (Skt) Giants or Titans

became black w sin II 408
Daksha creates II 183
Danavas, Titans or II 501
defeat gods in first war I 419
destroyed by Mayamoha I 422-3
divine dynasties & II 369 &n
Easter Island statues & II 224
fourth race giants II 31, 183
giants of India II 336
gibborim called, in India II 273-4
-guru II 30
Indra & II 378
name of Atlanteans II 227n
parallel evolution of Vishnu w II 225n
pious yogins I 415
pupils of Siva II 32
Rahu a II 381
fr seventh dvipa II 319
Titans or II 288
tombs of, at Malabar II 752
turned fr the Vedas I 422
various equivalents of I 92
Venus preceptor of II 31
wars between devatas & II 405-6
were the true gods I 423

Daiviprakriti (Skt)

daughter of Logos (Row) I 430n
emanated primordial matter I 602
Light of the Logos I 136, 216, 293, 430 &n, 602; II 38
mother & daughter of Logos I 136

seventh & sum of saktis I 293
universal mind I 602
Unmanifested Logos, seventh principle I 216

Dakini (Skt) female demons

Khado, Liliths, or II 285
offspring of third, fourth races II 271

Daksha (Skt) II 89. *See also* Prajapatis

Aditi & I 142, 623; II 247n
begets third race females II 275
born in every kalpa I 430; II 247n
born of Marisha, Brahma II 176-7
Chenresi is II 178-9
chief of prajapatis II 82, 163, 182, 247n
column depicting II 178-9
cursed Narada II 47-8, 82, 275n
disappeared II 192
early third race typified by II 183
father, son, husband of Aditi I 623
forty-nine fires & I 521
giant destroyed sacrifice of II 68
Narada & II 47-8, 140n, 171n, 502
progenitor of physical man II 176, 182
prolific creator II 78, 82
reborn as son of Marisha II 177
sacrifice of II 68, 182-3
separated androgynes II 163
separation of sexes & II 275
son of God II 375
sons of, third round, third race II 78
started sexual intercourse II 182, 276, 375, 658
Vach daughter of I 430
Vara & Avara progeny of II 163
Vasishtha-, sons of II 78
Vayu Purana adds, to rishis I 436

Daksha-Savarna (Skt), a manu II 309

Dalai Lama(s) (Tib)

Chenresi incarnates in II 178
incarnation of Kwan-shi-yin I 471
ocean symbolic name of II 502n

Damaghosha, Rajarshi (Skt), Sisupala son of II 225n

Damaru (Skt) [drum], Rudra-Siva's, like hourglass II 502n

Damascius

---- *De principiis rerum*

Protogonos called *Dis* by I 70, 343n

seven cosmocratores I 235

talking stones (Photius) II 342

Unknown Darkness I 425

Damascus Blade II 430

Damavend, Mts of

rock fr, killed Huschenk II 397

Zohac banished to II 398

Dambhobhi, Dambholi (Skt), variants of Dattoli II 232n

Damnation, Damned II 237n

personal god, salvation & I 613

Damti. *See* Tamtu

Damville, Comte de. *See* Montmorency

Dan, or Janna [Dhyana, Skt], secret portion of I xx &n

Dan (son of Jacob)

Virgo-Scorpio or I 651

will teach black magic II 211

Dana, Prof James D. ["On the Origin of Continents"] sunken continents II 324 &n

Danava(s) (Skt). *See also* Giants

born of Kasyapa-Aditya II 382n

Daityas & II 336, 369, 501

descendants of Danu II 381-2 &n

divine dynasties & II 369 &n

other names for I 92

pious yogins I 415

sin of mindless produced II 192

thirty million II 381

Titans, demon magicians II 183, 501

Vaisvanara a II 381-2

Venus leader of II 498

warred against the gods II 381

Dance

of daughters of Shiloh II 460

David's circle-, around ark II 460-1

Sabean, denotes planets round Sun II 460

Dangma (Tib)

initiate & I 45
opened eye of I 46n
sees higher atomic principles I 218n

Daniel, great prophet & seer I 230

Daniel

Michael "like unto a Son of Man" II 481
Michael patron of Jews I 459

Danielo, J. F., ["Le Livre de la Vision d'Enoch"], criticisms of de Sacy re *Enoch* II 533 &n

Danilevsky, N. Y., *Darwinism: a Critical Investigation*, book upsets Darwinism II 654

Danish Tumuli, Atlantean survivors & II 352

Dankmoe [*Denkmahler*]. See Lepsius, K. R.

Danu (Skt), mother of Danavas by Kasyapa II 381 &n

Danube River

Carib-like skulls near II 739
Hyperborea not near II 7

Danville [Damville], **Comte de**. See Montmorency

d'Anville, J. B. See Bourguignon

Daren. See Darom

Dark Ages, ancient past lost in II 430

Dark Epaphos (Gk) II 415-16, 418

Darkness

absolute light I 41, 69, 70; II 37-8, 95, 489
of Absolute or Parinishpanna I 53
Ain-soph is I 354
Brahma germ of unknown I 83
breathes over waters I 63-4
comprehends it (light) not I 70
concealed deity (Gnos) I 74
condition during pralaya I 69
Deity is Nothing & I 350
on face of deep I 70, 336-7, 374, 426; II 59
Father-Mother or I 40-1
form of, & generation of light I 41, 110
light &, the same (Fludd) I 70
light comes fr I 40-1, 70, 110; II 485-6, 488, 492
light divided fr I 254
monad returns into I 427

Moses never explained cause of I 426
Mother Space coeval w I 99
not eternal to Zoroastrians II 488
pre-cosmic, divine All I 450n
principle of all things II 485-6
pure spirit I 70
Pymander issues as light fr II 486
self-existent Lord & I 333
Seven Fathers & II 564
Sons of Light fr absolute I 481
spirits of light & II 162
surrounds egg, circle, head I 443
svabhavat radiance of I 635
That, abstract Deity, or I 77
universal light is, to man I 337
Unknown, or Tsi-tsai I 356
voidness, non-ego & I 42

Darmesteter, James

---- *Essais Orientaux*
Hindu spirit in Hesiod, Orphism I 336n

----- "Introduction" to the *Vendidad*
Ahura is Asura in *Avesta* II 500
on Farvarshi II 480
seven worlds, karshvars II 607
Tree of Life, nature II 97 &n
two are born every forty years II 291

----- *Ormazd et Ahriman* II 480, 607

Darom (Heb), one of the winds I 466

Darsanas (Skt), Buddhism & Gk thought in the six I 47n

Darwin, Charles II 646. *See also* Darwinism, Evolution

on antiquity of man II 688n

----- *The Descent of Man*
Bartlett on egg-hatching II 595
effect of tides on organisms II 595
on embryo II 684-5 &n
man once androgynous II 118, 119
man's ancestors II 666, 667n, 669
reversion to ancestral types II 685
septenates in nature II 595
sterility of Tasmanians II 195-6
"those who know little" II 674

----- *On the Origin of Species*
age of Earth's crust II 10n
age of organic changes II 11

beginning of sedimentation II 694
beings have common ancestors II 190
bred animals tend to revert II 277
law of progressive development II 260
monogenetic origin of man II 169

Darwin, Sir G. H., *Scientific Papers* . . . , origin of Moon I 155 &n; II 64

Darwinism II 87-8, 185-90, 645-90. *See also* Darwin, Evolution

acquired faculties of, denied I 219
antiquity of man & II 685-9
ape origins in II 680-9
begins after astral evolution II 649
beyond, is the Unutterable II 190
Bree on fallacies of II 696, 727-8, 729
contradictory II 688
Crookes on I 585
demands great age for man II 686, 729
deserted by many II 647, 711
embryology & II 255-63
Hanoverian [Wiegand] disagrees w I 185n
inadequate but forced on us II 645
insufficient re heredity I 223n
language & II 662
Mivart's critique of II 696-7
Muller attacks II 721-2
natural selection & II 647-8
objections to II 717, 723-4n
occultism &, contrasted I 186-7, 219; II 87, 185, 190, 684
only part of evolution I 600; II 649
physicalization of root types & II 649
polygeneticists opposed II 169
principles on cosmic level I 201-3
de Quatrefages on II 56n, 87n, 315n, 645, 687-8n
Schmidt on II 667n, 734n
secondary laws partly true II 662
Spencer's view on II 730
starts at an open door II 190
theory begins at midpoint II 153

Darwinism. *See* Fiske, John

Darwinism: A Critical . . . *See* Danilevsky

Darwin's Philosophy of Language. *See* Muller, F. M.

Daseyn [Dasein] & **Seyn** [Sein] (Ger), Fichte on I 281n

D'Assier, Paul

----- *Posthumous Humanity*
existence of astral body II 149
spirits, etc I 620

Dattali, Dattobhri, Dattoi, Dattoli, Dattotri, Dattotti (Skt) II 232n

Daumling [Tom Thumb] (Ger), principles of I 165

Davamata. *See* Devamata

David, King

biblical Jews fr II 473

danced "uncovered" I 335; II 459-61

did not recognize Moses or Laws II 541

Jewish phallicism starts w II 469

no giants in days of II 336

numbers Israel II 387n

reestablished worship of Jehovah I 320 &n; II 541

revelation & II 455

verses of, [*Psalms*] I 493

Davids. *See* Rhys Davids

Davikina [Davkina] (Chald), Ana, Belita &, female triad II 463

Davis, Dr J. B.

----- "Contributions towards . . ."

on Basques, Guanches II 790n

intellect & brain size II 522-3

Davy, Sir Humphry, "Proteus or Immortality," loathed materialism I 480

Dawkins, W. Boyd,

----- *Cave Hunting*

Dryopithecus man's ancestor II 675-6

modern sculptor vs Paleolithic II 716n

"**Dawn of Creation, The.**" *See* Gladstone

Dawns & Twilights. *See also* Sandhya, Sandhyamsa

Lucifer son of manvantaric I 53, 70-1

Phoebe & Hilaria [Hilaeira] II 122

seven, & fourteen manvantaras II 308

Dawson, Sir John William

----- *The Origin of the World . . .*

origin of man II 729

unspecialized skeleton of man II 720

Day(s). *See also* Days of Brahma, Nights of Brahma

Brahma creates, after Night II 59

"of Come to Us" (Egyptian) I 134-5 &n

of gods, one solar year II 620
Great, after seventh round II 491
Initiators & 365 II 529, 597n
length of polar II 292
misshapen, & our karma I 644
& Night, Castor & Pollux II 122
nights &, rest & activity II 545
sevenfold night & II 756
seventh I 240
seventh, is sacred (Hesiod) II 603
six, of Creation I 447; II 252n
six, of *Genesis* (Wiseman) II 704
twelve hours of, a blind I 450
of week & planets I 652

Day After Death, The. *See* Figuier, L.

Dayananda Sarasvati

on Arjuna & Ulupi in America II 214 &n
founder of Arya Samaj II 68n
greatest Sanskrit authority II 214n
polemics w Max Muller I 360
on primeval revelation I xxx
on secret Brahmanical works I xxx, xxxiv

Dayanisi (Heb) sun I 397n

Day "Be with Us" I 134-5 &n

endures during mahapralaya I 134n
merging into One Essence I 130-1
Ring "Pass-Not" & I 129
spark re-becomes the flame at I 265

Day(s) of Brahma (planetary manvantara), I 3, 12, 368-78, 442; II 660n. *See also* Nights of Brahma

Ananta-Sesha sleeps during II 505
fourteen manus in I 63, 245, 375, 450; II 70, 307, 308n
Great Breath & II 6 &n
Great Flood & II 146
law governing Nights & I 62
length of I 36, 232, 240, 340, 419n, 447, 635, 655-6; II 69, 70, 308n, 505
nitya pralaya closes II 69n
one thousand maha yugas I 63, 372; II 308n, 505
pralaya after I 552; II 146
Sacred Land endures for a II 6 &n
spiritual lives mayavic in I 635

Day of Judgment

day "Be-with-us" I 134n
minor pralaya II 617

Days of the Week

characteristics of I 409
names of planets & I 652

Dayus. *See* Dyaus

Dbrim or **Debarim** (Heb), ten words or sephiroth I 432

Dead

Hel queen of II 99
no, or blind matter I 274, 280-1, 507; II 672
Ptah Egyptian god of I 353
something, was once living I 507-8n

Dead, Book of the. *See* *Book of the Dead*

Death. *See also* Devachan, Kama-loka, Pralaya

adept's, life in astral body II 531-2
adepts solved problem of II 451
after-, journey I 132, 227-8, 577, 673-4
Angel of, & Satan same II 385, 388-9
of body & Rudra-Siva I 526n
came w physical organism II 609n
change of polarity at I 526n
does not liberate fr rebirth I 39
Egy teachings on I 227-8, 367 & n, 674 & n
first two races knew no II 121, 138, 609-10
girdle of II 235
ignorance is II 215
liquor vitae after rigor mortis at I 538
of man & kosmos I 173
man prevented fr foreseeing II 523
man's, & pralayas II 309-10n
man's life-atoms after II 671-2
man's principles after I 122n, 158, 220, 242, 526n, 538 & n
man's soul after II 364
Mara god of, & birth II 579 & n
Mars lord of, & birth II 392
no life possible without I 413, 459n
postmortem separation in II 496
resurrection (initiation) & II 462
Samael Angel of II 111, 385, 388
of secret sciences II 503
third race knew, at close II 610
time of, determines future I 86
Yama god of II 44

Debir or Kirjath-Sepher II 529

Decad (Gk, decade in tx) II 581

brought fr India II 573
contains four unities, three binaries I 239
formation of I 99
found all over world I 321
in interlaced triangles II 591-2
Pythagorean I 321, 616; II 553, 573
recorded the kosmos I 321
twofold meaning of II 573
unified, realm of reality I 333

Deccan (India), dwarfed men of II 411n

Deceiver, found in all cosmogonies I 413

December 25th, & incarnation of solar gods I 656

Decharme, Paul

----- *Mythologie de la Grece antique*

ash tree & lightning II 519-20
Bailly & Voltaire on Hesiod II 777
Castor & Pollux II 121-2, 123-4n
four ages, races (Hesiod) II 270-1
kabeiron fr Greek "to burn" II 363
Mt Atlas II 763
Nemesis II 305-6n
new period of creation II 269 &n
Pandora II 270 &n
Phoroneus II 519-21
Prometheus II 519, 521-2, 524-5
q Baudry on fire II 524, 526
Rhodes birthplace of Telchines II 391
stealing of fire II 525
swan & golden eggs II 122

Decidua Deciduata, Indeciduata, Haeckel's prosimiae & II 649-50, 668

Decimal System

antiquity of II 37n
Great Pyramid built on I 362
among Hindus, Pythagoreans I 360-2

Deep, Great (or Space). *See also* Abyss

abode of Ea, wisdom II 53, 139n, 477
Aditi, Chaos, Shekinah or I 460; II 527
chaos I 65, 250, 312, 337, 344, 674; II 65, 145, 313, 384
energy reflected in I 337
Flood stands for II 139, 145
Gaia, Aditi or II 269
Logos, Soul of World or I 353
moist principle (*Pymander*) II 236
Mother or I 625-6

primordial waters I 80, 431, 460; II 65
Thavatth, Thalassa & II 115

Definitions of Asclepios. *See* Kingsford, *Virgin of the World*

Deities. *See also* Architects, Builders, Gods

beneficent & maleficent II 477
cosmo-psychic powers & I 86
creative I 127-8, 427; II 43
female, more sacred than male I 5
hosts of incarnated beams II 584
lunar, solar I 229, 362, 396
names of, change w each cycle II 90
330 million, in India II 90

Deity I 349-58. *See also* God

absolute, above space, time II 158
as absolute, abstract "Ens" I xx
absolute, in every atom I 58-9
abstract, as That I 77
abstract, attributes of I 438-9
abstract, sexless I 59, 136n
abstract triangle in occultism I 19
Adi-Budha or Unknown I xix
aether as, pervades all things I 343-4
anthropomorphic, & ether I 332
Architect higher than creative II 43
becomes a whirlwind I 117
body of, seven plus three limbs I 240
boundless, infinite expansion I 120
center of unity (Pythagoras) I 433
chaos-theos-kosmos the triple I 347
circle symbol of I 113-14; II 549
concealed I 75n, 437
creative I 332, 340-1, 346, 427; II 43
degraded by sexual mysteries II 471
Demiurgos no personal I 279-80
dragon symbol of manifested II 386-7
eternal Karana or cause I 93n
four-syllable symbol of I 351
geometrizes (Plato) II 39
given too human-like ways II 555
hidden, or circumference of circle II 536
highest universal, not creator I 439-40, 492-3n
incognizable, & circle I 113
is law I 152
is One in many I 112
Jehovah & kabbalistic I 439-40n
living fire I 2
male, has mother, no father I 59
manifest, or diameter II 553
nameless, or ONE REALITY I 119

Nemesis, karma & I 645; II 304-5n
not God I 350
only Christian, a creator I 439-40
perfect cube w orthodox I 19
personal, aspects of I 280, 332, 427, 629, 638; II 518
Plato on II 554
presides over a constellation I 638
sea fr which wisdom flows I 239
shadow of, vivifies germ I 367
space, parent, etc I 8, 35
Sun original symbol of II 584
supreme, dual II 412n
theos or, expl II 545
time, space & II 382n
tribal, exalted II 507-8
unclean animals once symbols of I 355
universal, eternal in nature I 79, 295n
universal, vs anthropomorphic II 158
universe as I 92n
unknowable, breathes universe I 43
unknown I 327
unknown, passive (Justin) II 489
vacuum or latent I 343
will of, that acts II 528

"**De la Croix ansee.**" *See* Raoul Rochette

Delambre, Jean Baptiste Joseph, *Histoire de l'astronomie . . .*, Sun as a magnet I 499 &n

Delgarde [Dalgarno, George,], *Ars signorum vulgo . . .*, universal language of I 310

Delhi, built on earlier cities II 221, 397

(**Delios**), or Apollo kills python II 771n

Delos

Apollo born on Isle of II 771n
called Basilea, Osericta II 773
original, not in Greece II 773

Delphi(c) I 636

gods of, & Stonehenge II 379
Greeks consult, oracle re Xerxes I 466
oracular vapors & I 338n
temple & the *E Delphicum* II 580

Delta (Gk letter), Deus, Zeus & II 582

Delta (of the Nile)

inhabited for over 100,000 years II 746
Io guided to II 418

occupied fr northeast II 368
once part of Europe II 8
thickness of, deposits II 750n

Deluge(s). *See also* Cataclysm, Floods, Noah

Atlantean, an allegory (Massey) II 353
Atlantean, buried sorcerers II 772
Atlantean or Noah's II 69n, 142-6, 313-14, 395, 410, 423, 533-4, 751n, 774
Book of Enoch & II 530-33
builders of Babel after II 375
Cain, Ham &, (Rom Church) II 391
causes of II 144-5, 274, 699
Chaldean & biblical, not Atlantean II 4
changed whole Earth II 533-4
cosmic II 69n
Deucalion, Pyrrha escape II 270
divine, or Tityus II 142
early buddha of fifth race saw II 423
Faber on Atlantean II 264-5
fish &, in ancient symbolism I 653
of fourth round I 444
geological, ended 3rd race II 313
historical events II 335
Ila primeval woman after I 523
inclination of axis caused II 52
inversion of poles & II 360
Jewish, based on Poseidonis II 751n
Kabirim gods of the II 360
little, in Central Asia (Bunsen) II 141
many, compressed into one II 141
meanings of II 139-40, 144, 145-6
moon, planets & II 699
Noachian I 415, 444-5; II 3, 32, 69n, 138, 222, 265, 309, 390, 393, 466
Noah's, not mythical II 774
our, 850,000 years ago II 141, 144
overtook fourth race II 350
periodical, geological II 274, 410, 776 &n
in *Popol-Vuh* II 35
population explosion after II 453
predicted by zodiac I 649
pyramids, constellations & II 352
in Samothrace & Gobi II 4-5
satya-yuga followed I 67
several, in fifth race II 353
sidereal & geological II 314
skeletons before, tall II 278
story of, & third race II 139-40 &n
of Thessaly II 776
third & fourth, not a curse II 410
third, was Lemurian II 351
Timaeus re occasional II 784
traditions of I 322; II 141, 365, 751 &n, 774
universal II 530

universal, watery abyss (Berosus) II 715n
Vaivasvata's I 369, 523; II 4, 69n, 139, 309, 313
various I 67-8; II 141-6, 270-1, 313-15, 784-5

Demaimieux. *See* Maimieux, de

Dematerialization of Earth II 250

Demeter (Gk)

feminine aspect of Axieros II 362
sanctuary to, (Pausanias) II 363
Zeus begot Dionysos by II 415

Demigods (Rishis, etc)

gods, heroes, & men II 367, 368
incarnated in man II 373n
of third race II 319

Demions [Dimyon, Heb], personating spirits, daimons II 508-9

Demiurge, Demiourgos (oi). *See also* Architect, Creator, Logos

aggregate of dhyani-chohans I 279-80
angels rebelled against II 237
anthropomorphized as Deceiver I 413
beings refusing to create & II 93
collective creator, architect I 279-80
collective, or sound I 372
compound of creative builders I 380n
creator I 110; II 5, 25
devoured by Bhutadi I 372
directs Divine Thought II 704n
Egyptian, or solar fire: Ra-Shoo I 311
elohim of Bible I 346
fashions kosmos out of chaos I 346
fiery serpents symbols of II 387n
Horus idea in mind of I 348, 366
Iao called, (Furst) II 541
Logos or I 380n
not perfect, not to be worshiped I 280
not yet architect I 380
numerological confirmation of II 466
Second Logos, Tetraktys II 22, 478, 599
subordinate to highest deity II 541n
synthesis of architects I 346
Universal Mind I 110; II 704n
Universal Soul I 352-3

Democritus (of Abdera)

atomic theory of I 579
atoms & a vacuum of I 64, 343

believed in gods I 518, 611
gyratory atoms of I 117
Leucippus taught I 2
materialistic conceptions of I 50
pupil of the Magi I 117
skeptical but factual II 285-6

Demon(s). *See also* Adversary, Asuras, Devil

Ahi-vritra, of drought II 384
angels of light turned into II 93
born of Kasyapa-Aditya II 382n
Brahma first creates II 58
Brahmans labeled asuras II 487
Christians call Boreas a I 467
dakini, khado II 271, 285
Danavas or, magicians II 183
fallen angels not II 516
gods by day, demons by night II 59 &n
gods made into I 202; II 232
Hindu, often pious I 415
impure, of matter II 274
"is the lining of God" I 235-6
male & female II 271
material devas are II 58 &n
more powerful by night II 59n
nine classes of II 389n
oppose clergy & ritualism I 415
pitris of the II 89
of pride, lust, hatred II 274
rakshasas as I 415; II 165n, 232n
Satan belongs to fifth class of II 389n
serpents, giants are II 280n
Seth, Typhon become II 32n, 82n
shells (kama-rupas) are II 111 &n
South Pole abode of II 404
"tempting" II 174
tremble at names of Hathor I 400
Venus degraded into II 45
wicked II 20

Demon est Deus inversus (Lat, Kab) I 70, 411-24; II 274, 478, 487, 513

astral light is I 424; II 512-13
asuras & II 487
light, darkness & I 70

Demonologists, Demonology, of Roman Church re Satan II 389n, 510

Demrush, slain Persian giant II 398

Dendera Zodiac

discovered II 431-3
planisphere of, & Stonehenge II 344
preserved by Coptic & Greek adepts II 432
records over 75,000 years II 374n, 432
three Virgos of II 368, 433

Denis. *See* Dionysius Periegetes

Denmark

dolmens found in II 752
shores of, have risen 200-600 ft II 787n

Denon, Baron Dominique Vivant, *Voyage dans la Basse . . .*, age of Egyptian zodiac II 332, 431, 433

Denton, William & Elizabeth, *The Soul of Things*, psychometrizes meteorite I 201n

De placitus philosophorum. *See* Plutarch, *Moralia*

Depth

Bythos, Propator or (Gnostic) I 214
seventh, & essence of things I 628
Unfathomable, or Bythos II 214, 569n

Desatir, The, everything shadow of higher spheres II 268

Descartes, Rene

denied soul to animals I 627
pineal gland seat of soul II 298
plenum of I 623
retaught elemental vortices I 117, 206n, 492
on rotation of planets I 206n
Spinoza & I 628-9

----- *Principes de la philosophie*
"Cogito ergo sum" II 242

Descending Arc. *See* Arc

Descent of Man. *See* Darwin, Charles

Description of Greece. *See* Pausanias

Desert(s). *See also* Gobi, Sahara

destroy evidence of past II 311
once fertile II 503

Design I 341, 643; II 261

in action of "blindest" forces I 277
of future in seed II 653-4, 731

Designers, builders or II 732

Desire. *See also* Kama

Anugita on II 637
Boehme on II 634
Brahma & I 110
connects entity, nonentity II 176
cosmic, becomes absolute light I 201
Earth now body of I 260, 572
Eros & II 65, 234
first arose in It II 176, 578
lower aspect of manas II 412-13
pothos or, & creation I 110
Promethean vulture & II 412-13
for sentient life I 44-5
sons of Vedhas without II 78, 176n

Desnoyers, J. P. F. S.

calumnies poured on II 751
man dates fr Miocene II 714n

Destiny I 654. *See also* Karma, Lipikas, Providence

action of seven agents & I 436
cyclic, & humanity II 446
fate & Moira II 604-5 &n
karma-nemesis & I 642-5; II 304-6
Pleiades connected w II 768
written in the stars I 638-9

Destroyer(s) I 13n

battle betw creators & I 199
creators &, in body I 261-4, 262-3nn
divine fire a II 114
fiery lives both, & builders I 262n
microbes as I 261-3 &n
Rudra as II 69n

Destruction

constant, or nitya pralaya II 309-10n
fifth root-race saved fr II 310
legends of world, universal II 311
of secret books I xxiii-iv
of worlds, many meanings II 704-6

Deucalion (son of Prometheus)

Adonis-Osiris worship & II 769n
ancestor of man (Boeotians) II 519
created men out of stones II 768-9
escapes deluge in an ark II 270
Greek Noah II 768-9
name, contains story of Deluge II 335
Vaivasvata, Xisuthrus, Noah II 309, 314

Deus (Lat)

fr Aryan Dyaus, the day I 347
four-letter God II 602
Zeus, delta & II 582

Deus enim et circulus est (Lat) II 552

Deus est demon inversus (Lat) II 478. *See also* Demon est Deus Inversus

Deus explicitus, Deus implicitus (Lat), manvantara & pralaya I 281n

Deus Lunus (Lat) I 381, 386-403

occult potencies of Moon I 396
same as Babylonian Sin I 388
Soma is Hindu II 466

Deus Mundus (Lat), Jupiter Mundus has become I 463

Deus non fecit mortem (Lat) II 422

Deuteronomy

eating locusts, beetles I 80n
fiery serpents II 206
giant King Og II 336
God hath divided them II 477
Jehovah as tribal god II 537
Kadesh II 460
Lord a consuming fire I 87, 122, 466, 626n
Lord's portion is his people I 576

Deutsche Mythologie. *See* Grimm, J.

Deuxieme Memoire [de Mirville's *Des Esprits* vol II] I 506n

Dev(s). *See* Daevas

Deva(s) (Skt) celestial beings. *See also* Daevas

act in space, time I 418
arupa II 585
Asvattha boughs are Hiranyagarbha I 406
Brahmins rule II 111
canon of proportion fr I 208-9n

cast no shadows II 112
classes of, given II 90
compelled to incarnate II 516
consciousness & the monad I 619
demons more material than II 58n
dhyani-chohans I 93, 458; II 307
divine dynasties & II 369
divine men or, & primeval age II 712
each, has planet, nation, race II 538
elements stand for I 339
fire angels refuse to join II 243
gods & men II 211
gods in India I 93
Hermetic daimones, genii I 288n
hierarchies of I 92
Hindu, & devil I 73
identical w elohim, cherubs I 92; II 85
incarnate in man II 98, 373n
Indra leads, against rebels II 382
kumaras division of I 458
lords of wisdom II 172
manasa-, or Prometheus II 525
man cannot propitiate I 276
manushis & I xliii
modes of motion (science) I 478
must pass thru human stage II 322
not all gods II 90
progenitors I 606
rebel, were asuras II 162
refused to create II 172
reigns of, (Bailly) II 368
seven primordial sages II 267n
solar, or agnishvatta I 181
sons of Bhumi or I 605
war of asuras &, (Taraka-maya) II 63
Zoroastrian devs I 577

Deva Brahma, title of Narada II 48

Devachan (Tib) heaven world

analogy of, & kosmic nirvana I 173
animal monad has no II 196n
divine teachers spurn II 281
early races had no II 610
egg as, (Egyptian) I 365
Field of Aanroo or I 221
fields of bliss I 386n
higher principles in I 220; II 374n
inner man spurns II 281
manas & I 334; II 57n, 111
man may escape rebirth & I 39
nirmanakayas have no II 615
Sekhem (Egyptian) or I 220

seven successive I 674n
three witnesses & I 570-1
winged scarabaeus symbol of I 365

Devagnanams [Devajnanis] (Skt), beings belonging to, listed II 90

Devaki (Skt)

anthropomorphized Aditi II 527
called Arani II 524n, 527
prayer to II 527-8
seven children of, killed II 604n
Vishnu & eighth child of II 48

Devaloka (Skt)

plane of I 131
sons of, & sons of Bhumi I 605-6

Deva Manu (Skt), Vaivasvata was a II 715n

Devamata (Skt), dialogue w Narada II 566-8

Devamatri (Skt) mother of gods

Aditi or I 53, 99, 356, 527n; II 527
akasa as I 527n
cosmic space I 53n
Sun & planets born fr I 99

Devanagari (Skt alphabet) I xxiii

Kabiri-Titans invented II 364

Devapi (Skt) I 378

Deva-putra Rishayah (Skt) sacrificers, sons of God II 605

Deva Rishi, Devarshi (Skt), title of Narada II 48, 82-3, 502

Devasarga (Skt) divine creation I 454; II 176n

Devasena (Skt), Vach as, & Sarasvati II 199n

Devatas (Skt). *See also* Sastra-devatas

pitar (pitri)-, or gods II 148, 248
war betw, & Daityas II 405-6

Deva Vardhika (Skt), name for Visvakarma II 559

Devayana (Skt) [path of the gods], way to immaterial worlds I 132

Dev-bend (Pers), name for Tahmurath II 397

Devi Bhagavata Purana. *See Bhagavata Purana*

Devi-durga (Skt), Annapurna & Kanya I 91-2

Devil(s). *See also* Adversary, Dragon, Satan, Serpent, White Devil

Azazel not a II 376

belief in a personal II 377, 475

can reunite w deity (Hindu) II 237n

Chaldeo-Judaeen myth II 477

Church called, darkness I 70

Church made, anthropomorphic II 508

creative force, not a person II 510

"doubles" are not I 235

dragon of *Revelation* made into II 484-5

elohim called I 442n

fallacy of dogma on II 209

father of lies I 414

forced pagans to copy Jews II 472n

"lead us not" addressed to I 414

Leviathan, Saraph meopheph & II 206n

mankind is the II 507 &n

in man's image II 228

"monkey of God" II 476

opposite of creator I 413

pagan deities became II 480-1, 507

prototype of Christian II 246

prototypes of Michael & II 478

Puranic giants called I 415

reality of, (de Mirville) II 341

Samael-Satan made into II 378

serpent made into I 344, 410, 442n; II 98, 528

Simoon, Atabutos, Diabolos II 385

Son of God (Bible) I 70, 412, 414

theology makes man a II 228

there is no II 162, 389

Titans, Kabirs linked w II 354

work of the II 472n

Zoroastrian devs or I 73

Devil-fish, Hugo ridiculed re II 440-1

Deville. *See* Ste-Claire Deville

Devon, cave of II 722

Devonian Age I 253n; II 712

Devonshire (England), subtropical in Miocene II 726

Devotion, aspiration &, in early man I 210-12

Devourers I 258-9

differentiate fire-atoms I 259

fiery lives or I 250

Dev-sefid [Div-sefid] (Arabic) [White Devil], giant killed by Krishna II 403, 407 &n

Dhairya (Skt), fortitude II 528

Dhaivata (Skt), quality of sound I 534

Dhammapada (Pali) ["Path of Dharma"] tanha, maker of tabernacle II 110

Dharma (Skt) law, duty, religion. *See also Laws of Manu*

Kama, son of, & Sraddha II 176

motto of the Theosophical Society & I xli; II 798

Dharma-savarni (Skt), a manu II 309

Dhatu(s) (Skt) [layer, constituent element], seven substances in human body I 290

Dhimat (Skt), all-wise deity II 176n

Dhriti (Skt) patience, mother of fortitude II 528

Dhruva (Skt). *See also* Pole Star

Enos & I 654

former pole star I 435; II 549

Great Pyramids & I 435

located in tail of Tortoise II 549

nine planets attached to II 488-9n

seven winds connected w II 612

tail of Ursa Minor & II 612n

year of, 9,090 years II 307n, 768

Dhruvatara (Skt), pole stars II 401n

Dhulkarnayn, Persian conqueror II 398

Dhyan, Dan, Janna (Skt, dhyana) secret portions of I xx &n

Dhyan. *See* Dhyani(s)

Dhyana (Skt)

abstract meditation I 572; II 116

Tibetan yoga II 116

Dhyani-bodhisattva(s) (Skt), dhyani-buddhas create I 109; II 116

Dhyani-buddha(s) (Skt). *See also* Dhyanichohans, Dhyanis

aggregate of, as Avalokitesvara/Kwan-shi-yin I 471-2
angel of a star I 573
anupadaka [aupapaduka] or I 52, 109, 571
ascent of soul & I 17
bodhisattvas human aspect of I 42
cannot reach Alaya's essence I 48
create w dhyana II 116
dhyani-bodhisattvas fr I 109; II 116
Dzyu collective wisdom of I 108
five, or panchasya I 213
furnished races w divine kings I 267
human monad part of a I 573
informing intelligences II 34
One becomes many or I 113
one for each round I 42
one w Alaya during life-period I 48
pi, circle & I 114
on primordial matter I 69
prototypes of buddhas on Earth I 108
seven I 571-2
seven, five have manifested I 108
sources of revelation I 10
twin-souls & I 574
two higher groups of I 267
various names for I 114, 571

Dhyani-Chenresi, symbolism of II 178-9

Dhyani-chohan(s). *See also* Angels, Archangels, Architects, Builders, Dhyanibuddhas, Dhyanis, Elohim, Planetary Spirits

Absolute beyond grasp of highest I 51
agents of cosmic law I 274-5
aggregate of, Divine Intelligence I 452, 471-2, 595, 604
Ah-hi (dhyani-buddhic) parinishpanna I 53
Aetae, Lares, Kabiri or II 360-1, 393
Amshaspends II 358, 365-6
angels I 222n, 226, 274, 611
anupadaka [aupapaduka] & I 52
architects of visible world I 16
astral man reflection of II 170
boughs of Hiranyagarbha I 406
builders & watchers I 233
can do better than initiates I 234-5
Chenresi II 178
clothed in souls, atoms I 619
conscious, intelligent powers I 93
cosmic, cause terrestrial phenomena I 604
cosmic, dual host of beings I 604
cosmic mind & law are I 278, 579n, 595
create man & world II 242, 510
Deity's incarnated beams II 584
devas I 288n; II 307
direct causative agents of man I 229-30

do not fully remember former cosmos II 310
do not pass thru lower kingdoms I 188
dual nature of hosts of I 280
elements stand for I 339, 372-3 &n
elohim II 37
endow man w self-consciousness II 232-3n
esoteric hierarchy of II 465
evolved first races II 307, 365-6
failures among I 188; II 232-3n
first group of I 197
forbidden fruit & II 267
form manifested Verbum I 278
four arms of II 179
four classes of II 60, 102
four Maharajas kings of I 122
four primal natures of I 82
four suns of life & II 239
guide elemental forces I 277-8
Hermetic daimones, genii I 288n
hierarchy of, & 31415 I 90, 93
higher creative, or Demiurgos I 110
highest, know solar system II 700n
Host, Elohim, Jehovah or II 510
incarnate in man I 188, 295n; II 92
invisible deity I 114
karmic agents I 274, 278
Keely under class of I 559
Kwan-shi-yin aggregate of I 471
made worlds fr primary stuff I 598n
manifest divine thought & will I 38
manifested theogony I 434
man's seven principles & I 226-7
manus or I 452; II 308-9, 365-6
manvantaric emanations of Logos I 429
man will merge into his I 265
man needs two rounds to become II 257
men fr other manvantaras I 277
minor logoi or elohim II 37
nature's guiding intelligences I 146, 277-8
never-resting breaths I 103
in nirvana during pralaya I 116n
not perfect or to be worshiped I 280
objective universe built on I 375
ophanim ['ophannim] or I 92, 337
pass thru Circle of Necessity II 303
planetary spirits I 635
popular description of II 178-9
populations of, in other worlds I 583n
preside over constellations I 638 primordial mind or I 52
races, rounds, & I 42, 233, 442, 573 &n
reflect universal ideation I 280
refused to create II 246
rupa, arupa I 197; II 318n
septenary groups of I 573-4; II 361

seven primordial sages II 267n
seven rays fr Logos I 130, 573
seven rupa classes of II 318n
sixfold, minus physical I 222n, 235
six hierarchies of, & saktis I 292-3
sources of revelation I 10
substance of I 289-90
three lords or II 212
various names for I 42, 375; II 90, 365-6
wanted man to become a god II 246

Dhyani-chohanic

buddhi part & parcel of, essence I 265
consciousness & manifested Logos I 573
essence & evolution II 108, 120
evolution guided by, thought II 649 &n
first men projected by seven, centers II 732
heart of the, body II 91
impulse &, Lamarck's law II 738
root of striving for perfection II 736

Dhyani-pasa (Skt) "rope of the angels," separates phenomenal fr noumenal I 90

Dhyanis. *See also* Dhyani-buddhas, Dhyani-chohans, Pitris

angirasas, instructors II 605n
archangels II 22, 242
arhats, sages II 167
arupa, one-third were II 93
became Zoroastrian devs I 577
Chenresi Padmapani or II 178-9
displeased w rupas II 57
doomed to rebirth by karma II 93-4
dragons or adepts disciples of II 210
each kalpa has its own II 179
elohim II 2n
endowed third race w mind I 457 &n; II 47n, 165, 276, 318 &n
evolved bhutas for first race I 183
fire-, are agnishvattas II 91
form nursery for future adepts I 207
give man five inner principles I 227
guide evolution I 181
have to be atma-buddhi I 193
higher, not in physical creation II 80
incarnated at various times II 228
incarnated in empty shadows I 457 &n; II 487
kumaras I 456-7
lower order of, reigned over man I 266
lowest, or spirits of Earth I 224
lunar, first round globe D I 188
manasa-, gave mind to man I 181-2
men become I 276; II 257
men in Mazdean ark are II 291

middle principles of man & I 222
monsters slain by II 115
never travel beyond visible cosmos I 13, 116n
nirmanakayas fr other cycles II 93-4
pass thru human experience II 167
planets & II 29
projected shadows I 225; II 242-3
rays of wisdom II 191n
relation to principles II 29
of seven heavens II 273
seven orders of, & seven elements I 259
six principled I 224
spiritual fire & II 105
spiritual plasm & I 224
various names for I 222n
watch over rounds & races I 42

Diabolos (Gk) slanderer, Devil

Atabutos or II 385
diable, diavolo, Teufel & I 73

Diagrams, Lists, Tables

ankh-tie II 548
Aryan & Semitic symb beings II 128
astronomical I 666-7 &n
caduceus I 550
cosmic cycles, figures II 68-70
cube unfolded II 600n
Earth chain (Mazdean) II 759
Earth chain (Kabbalistic) I 200
elementals (*Five Years*, Blavatsky) I 177
elements & number seven II 627
elements, three (alchemy) II 113
esoteric geologic figures II 711-15
evolution of races in fourth round II 300
evolution of ungulates II 735, 736
geologic ages, periods II 710
lunar mean motions I 667n
manus & rounds II 309
methods of procreation II 166-7
Moon chain & Earth chain I 172
principles, human, cosmic II 596
principles of man, nature II 593
races II 434, 688
senses of man & elements II 107
septenary division of man I 157
sevenfold man (Kabbalistic) I 242-6; II 633
seven globes & seven principles I 153
seven principles, Egyptian & Hindu II 632
seven principles, Hebrew & Egyptian II 633
six-pointed star (Levi, *Isis*) II 533
six-pointed star & sephiroth I 375

ten sephiroth II 37
triangle & quaternary II 591
variation of species II 738
vibrations of various types I 562
yugas II 69

Diameter

androgynous Logos or pi I 91
circle & I 5, 11, 315-16; II 30, 39, 216, 536, 544, 554
circle &, root-race symbol II 30
in circle or Adam Kadmon I 391
of circle or creative power II 536
circumference & II 544
female deity I 5
first symbol in cosmogony II 554-5
gives birth to universe I 398
god-manifested (by its works) is II 553
immaculate mother-nature I 4
Jehovah value is, & phallic I 6n
nature or female principle I 91
only during manvantara I 11
ratio of, w circumference I 308, 313
second-self, manifested, is I 398
value of pi & I 90-2
the Word II 106

Diamond-Holder, -Soul, -Heart, vajra-sattva or dorjesempa I 52, 571

Diana (Gk)

bearded, or Artemis-Soteira I 396
bow & arrow of I 396
daughter of Ceres (Aeschylus) II 419n
destroys Niobe's children II 771-2 &n
hides as cat in Moon I 387-8
Isis &, parents of Earth II 23
lunar goddess I 228-9, 395, 400; II 23, 123, 462
Moon transformed into I 386
presides over childbirth I 387

Diana-Hecate-Luna, diva triformis, three-headed I 387

Dianoia, or Logos II 25

Diapason Harmony (Greek octave), planetary harmonies &, [Oliver] II 601

Diarbek, legendary Persian city II 397

Diastemes (Greek intervals), planets & music I 433

Diatessaron (fourth interval), in Greek music II 600

Dictionnaire des Religions. See Bertrand, Abbe

Dictynna, Cretan Artemis I 395

Diderot, Denis, *Encyclopedie . . .*, many worlds inhabited II 706

Didumos [Didymos] (Gk) [twin] names Adam &, compared II 135

"**Dieu est devenu . . .**" (Fr) I 498

Dieu et les Dieux. *See* Gougenot des Mousseaux

Differentiation(s). *See also* Specialization, Variations

fr akasa II 511

cosmic & atomic I 152

evolution & I 246-7, 277; II 648-9

first I 1, 4, 138, 177, 327

Fohat causes I 200-1, 205-6n, 328

of monads I 178-9

outside solar system I 673

of primeval matter I 589, 601, 620, 633; II 389

root of evil II 421n, 490, 574

secondary causes of II 648-9, 736

of seven prakritis I 328

of spirit-matter I 258, 277, 327, 421, 543

Digambara (Skt) sky-clad, naked

Mayamoha beguiles daityas as I 422-3

Rudra-Siva called II 502n

Digit. *See* Number

Dii Magni (Lat), Faber relates, to Kabiri II 360

Diis Syriis, De. *See* Seldenus

Dii Termini (Lat), cruciform symbol on highways II 542

Dike (Gk), Nemesis daughter of II 305n

Diluvians (Titans) II 143

Dimensions (of Space) I 628

six, of all bodies II 591

will multiply w man's faculties I 251-2

Dinah (daughter of Jacob), Virgo or I 651

Dingir, Akkadian creative god II 365

Dinosaurians II 218

Dinotherium giganteum (tapir family), bones of, found in France II 277

Diocletian (Roman Emperor), burned Egyptian books II 763n

Diodorus Siculus II 768

----- *Bibliotheca historica*

Atlantides cursed Sun II 407

Atlantides in Atlantis II 761

Basilea or Delos II 773

divine dynasties II 367

Egyptian year of thirty days II 620

giants II 336, 344n, 775

invention of fire II 363

Isis gave man corn, etc II 374

legend of Latona (Leto) II 770

Moses called God Iao II 465

Osiris born fr an egg I 366

reincarnation among Druids II 760

Titea, mother of Titans II 143

Uranus first Atlantean king II 762, 765-6

Diogenes Laertius

----- *Lives of the Philosophers*

age of Egyptian astronomy I 650

Epicurus on soul, atoms I 568-9

Pythagoras on numbers I 433-4

q Zeno on nature II 159

Dionysia(c)

egg explained in, Mysteries I 359-60

none were licentious I 335

Dionysius. *See* Dionysos, Dionysus

Dionysius Periegetes (Denis in text), [*Oikumenes periegesis*], Glacial or Saturnine Sea II 777n

Dionysos, Dionysus II 415-16

first born, fr egg I 360

man-savior, solar Bacchus II 420

Osiris, Krishna, Buddha II 420

protogonon (Gk) first-born [*Orphic Hymns*] I 335

son, father, husband (Dionysius in tx) I 396

Dionysos-Bacchus, "dark Epaphos" II 415-16

Dionysos-Chthonios, subterranean world & oracles (Dionysius in tx) I 463

Dionysos-Sabazios or Epaphos, son of Zeus & Demeter II 415

Dionysus of Mnaseas, Jupiter, Kabiri & II 393

Diorite, hard stone of statues II 226

Dioscuri (Dioskouroi) (Gk)

Castor & Pollux II 122 &n, 361 &n, 362

"heavenly measure" II 363

Kabiri II 106, 360, 362

the poles & II 362-3

seven great gods, Idei II 361

sparks on hats of I 338n

Dirghotamas [*Dirghatamas*] (Skt), on pippala, fruit of Tree of Life II 97-8

Dis, "disposer of all things" I 343 &n

Dodonean Jupiter & I 463

Protogonos or I 70

Disc. *See* Circle

Disciple(s)

abandons illusive body I 570

accepted, & Eastern texts II 236

assumed master's names II 267n

of Buddha, worshiped by some II 34n

of Jesus had same father, star I 574

lanoo, chela or, & third eye II 295

twentieth-century, will give proofs I xxxviii

Discipline, Mysteries, virtue & I xxxv

Disco Island (near Greenland), Miocene subtropical flora II 726

Discours sur l'etude. *See* Herschel, J. F. W.

Discovery(ies)

future, of mythical cities II 236

future, re source of light I 621n

impending in science I 620, 623

will prove antiquity of civilization II 334

will prove man not apish II 744

Discus

adorning serpent's head II 213

seven-rayed, of Thoth II 529

Disease(s)

bacteria & I 225n

cosmic elements & I 347

epidemics & winds I 123

first races never died fr II 609
Keely's etheric force & I 559-60
mediumship & II 370n
Moon & cyclic forms of I 180
overpopulation & II 411 &n
serpent & II 356
sevenfold cyclic nature of II 622-3 &n
too much life force I 538n
unbelief a hereditary II 74

Disk, white I 1, 4

Disraeli, Benjamin, men associates of apes & angels II 744-5

Dissertation on the Mysteries of the Cabiri. See Faber, G. S.

Dissolution(s). See also Night of Brahma, Pralaya

elemental I 11n, 372-3; II 309n
of heaven (2 *Peter*) II 757
manvantara, pralaya & II 307n, 309-10n
minor, & ephemeral creation II 309-10n
periods of I 12, 456n
planetary I 159
universal I 11n, 552; II 69n, 146, 310n, 579&n

Diti (Skt) limited, bounded

buddhi of akasa II 613-14
frustrated in dvapara-yuga II 614
Indra, birth of maruts & II 613
770 million descendants of II 571

Diva triformis, tergemina triceps, Moon, Diana-Hecate-Luna, or I 387

Divination

by birds, egg yolk & white I 362-3
Confucius on I 441
by idol of moon & teraphim II 455
w Nabatheans I 394-5
occult art now degraded I 362-3
by rocking stones II 342n, 346, 347
spirits of elements & I 395
by teraphim (Seldenus) I 394

Divine

age, seven manus as yet in II 307
beings become, thru experience I 106
bird (Aztec) precedes boat (ark) II 141
contains good & evil I 411-12
essence unmanifested I 398
eternal, boundless, absolute I 447

grace & Brahmanaspati II 498
incipient, man or element I 567
man in Puranas II 254
mind mirrored in atoms I 623
motionless, cannot be I 2
powers I 21-2; II 318n
Providence I 634
ray falls into generation II 231n
revelation I 304 &n
soul remembers all past II 424
spirit or ark II 313
spirit sustains heavens, Earth II 594n
voice or Kwan-yin I 72
wisdom, ideation & variation II 299n

Divine Breath. *See also* Manvantara

Braun's, is Fohat II 649n
in cyclic differentiation I 41
Great Breath projected called I 43
issues fr laya I 289
motion, Pleiades & II 551-2
substance informed by I 520

Divine Hermaphrodite

Brahma-Vach-Viraj II 126
Jehovah-Cain-Abel II 126
lotus symbol of I 379

Divine Kings, Dynasties, Instructors II 136, 365-78. *See also* Root-Race -- Third

Agrippa MSS on II 487
Apollo most enlightened of II 774
Atlantean, & Prince of Tyros II 492-3
Atlantean, fr Osericta, Delos II 773
Bailly on II 368
beings fr higher spheres II 328
Buddhas belonging to II 423n
built early civilizations II 318
Chaldean, 432,000 years of I 655 &n
destroyed red, blue races II 192
dhyani-buddhas & I 267
each adapted to its humanity II 429
Edris-Enoch II 366
Egyptian, Chaldean II 486-7
Eratosthenes on II 367
forsook Atlanteans II 756
guru-devas, angirasas or II 605 &n
Herodotus on II 369
Hindu version of II 369 &n
inhabit Sacred Island II 350
instructed fifth race II 353, 359, 429, 436
Kabiri II 364, 393

Kings of Light II 425
Lemuro-Atlanteans had 1st II 221-2
men will become I 309
Panodorus on II 366, 368-9
Plato describes Atlantean II 370-1
preceded Adami, "red earth" II 453-4
precede human kings I 266; II 316, 369
primitive man lived w II 349
pupils of, & genealogies II 42
rebirth of teachers & II 359
regarded as myths I 266
Rudra-Siva king of II 502n
seven I 651; II 365-6
seven primeval gods were II 514
"the Shadow of the Shadow" II 487
taught arts, sciences I 266-7; II 29, 201, 317
third race & II 135, 194, 328, 429, 435-6
three Virgos refer to II 435-6
Tree of Life, serpent & I 407
twelve, refers to zodiac I 651

Divine Pymander. *See also* Hermetica

Bohme, Egyptian thought & II 630
cloaks its tenets II 455
creator not good or bad II 25
disfigured I 285; II 3, 114, 115n
echoes esoteric philosophy I 285; II 236
Manu & Thought Divine I 63
monsters generated in II 53
oldest logoi in West I 74
origin of work II 267-8n, 506
phraseology of I 674-5
St John the Baptist & II 115n
seven recurs in II 4, 109
way to Bible is thru II 38
quoted:
animals, men bisexual II 96
birth of pitris, men II 267
building powers of I 601
double fecundity of God II 134
fallen angels I 417; II 103, 283
God not mind, spirit, light I 285
Heavenly Man II 236, 270, 493
I am Thought, thy God . . . II 107
knowledge differs fr sense I 279
Latin text of Apuleius II 491n
man emanated fr seven angels I 230
marriage of heaven w Earth I 417; II 231
mind, governors, builders I 480; II 236-7n
moyst principle of II 236, 591n
nature descends cyclically I 291n
point & circumference I 426
reality & appearances I 287

rectors, regents, supervisors II 23, 97, 488
serpent, dragon in I 74-5
seven circles of fire II 103, 232, 275n
seven hosts build world I 436; II 489
seven men, opposite sexes II 2n, 267, 491-2
seven primal men II 2n, 97, 213
seven workmen II 97
speaking of God impossible I 286
spirit envelops universe I 286
ten is the mother of the soul I 90n
thought issues as light II 486
Word (Hermes), Word of God II 542

Divine Rebels II 79, 94. *See also* Rebel

Divine Soul

obligatory pilgrimage of I 17
spark of universal sixth principle I 17

Divine Thought I 39, 44, 325-41. *See also* Ideation, Mahat, Thought, Universal Mind

akasa upadhi of I 326
army of the Voice I 93
Builders & I 339
called Father by Plato I 348
cannot be defined I 327
creators moved by II 158
described I 1 & n, 61, 325-41
dhyani-chohans & I 110-11; II 649n
Fohat & I 16, 58; II 649n
ideal kosmos & I 3
impregnates chaos, matter I 64, 340
kosmos fr I 339-40
not concerned w creation II 158, 536-7
not divine thinker I 61
plan of future cosmogony in I 1
in *Pymander* II 488-9
recorded in astral light I 104
universe temporary reflection of I 63

Divine Wisdom. *See also* Budha, Theosophy, Wisdom

Agathodaemon, endowed w II 210, 377
Christos or I 459; II 231n
Kwan-shai-yin, male aspect of I 473
law of Mazda (Zoroastrian), or II 292
Mercury, Kurios, or I 353
Metis, Minerva, symbol of I 384
Nous is higher I 197n
Shekhinah, grace or II 293
species variation traced to II 299n, 649

Divine Year

mortal year &, explained II 619-21
War in Heaven & I 419 &n

Divisibility, of atom & matter I 519-20, 581, 628

Divo Rajah (Skt) II 622n

Div-sefid

abode of, seventh stage II 407n
killed by Krishna II 407
white devil II 403

Dixon, Charles, *Evolution Without Natural Selection*, evolution & natural selection II 647-8

Djin [Jinn, Jinni] (Arabic)

genii, shaitan or I 295
mech animal informed by II 427 &n

Djooljool [Gulgula(eh)] (Bamian part of), sacked by Genghis Khan II 338

Docta Ignorantia, De. See Cusa, de

Doctor Jekyll & Mr Hyde. See Stevenson

Doctrine(s)

cannot compare w nature II 797
Eastern, kept secret II 236

Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism. See Schmidt, E. O.

Dodecahedron. See also Twelve

concealed in cube (explained) I 450
first-begotten or I 340
perfect number (Philo) I 649
symbol of universe II 36
universe constructed on I 340, 344

Dodecaped, Persian myth animal II 397-9

Dodona, black doves of I 443

Dodonian Jupiter, identified w underworld I 463

Dog(s) II 54

embryo of, & human II 258
Erataoth in alchemy II 115n
Mercury as, (vigilance) II 28
wolf, fox mate w II 287

Dogma(s)

asuras of theology & II 59
Atlantean origin of II 273
born of phallic worship I 264n
Christian, fr heathen I 400-1
crude, of theology I 613
current religious II 1
curse on man II 410
effect of Christian II 484
of Egyptian clergy I 312, 363
every baby a new soul I 171
exoteric, often altered I 312
fallen angels a Christian II 103
historical facts become II 776
kills primeval truth II 797
Lemurians knew no II 272
Mysteries & II 124
of natural selection II 185
not-to-be-questioned II 383
Plato's paradigms & Christian II 268
Secret Doctrine not imposed as II 261
supernatural belongs to II 194
universal, in nature I 415
Zohar twisted into Christian II 476

Dogmatic

assertions of science & theology II 349
true scientists are not I 514

Dogme et Rituel. See Levi, E.

Dog Star (Sirius), Mercury, Budha & II 374

Dolichocephalae (ic)

African races are *now* II 193n
of America & Guanches II 792

Dolmen(s)

builders of I 209n; II 750, 753-4
Cyclopean origin of I 209n
European, Pelasgic, pre-Inca II 753
not meant for tombs II 752-3
various, described II 752

Dolphin

Hindu sign Makara or II 577-8
Poseidon or Neptune became II 577, 775
Triton both man & II 578

Dolphin, soundings on Atlantic continent II 333, 793

Dominion(s)

angel given, of outermost sphere II 233 &n
copy of ancient prototypes I 92
rule over sixth world (Syrian) I 435

Dondampai-denpa (Tib), Paramarthasatya or I 48n

Don Juan, Zeus the Greco-Olympian II 420

Donnelly, Ignatius

----- *Atlantis: The Antediluvian World*

Aryan arts & sciences Atlantean II 266n
Atlantic ridges II 333, 782 &n, 792-3
caveman not a monster II 741n
Challenger, Dolphin chart II 333, 792-3
defends Plato's Atlantis II 761n
future knowledge of Atlantis II 793
giants built Cholula pyramid II 276n
Greek, Roman, & modern institutions originated in
Miocene II 746n
modern civilization Atlantean II 782n
origin of culture in Miocene II 782n
Peru colony of Atlantis II 745
proved sunken civilizations II 786n
publication of II 221n, 791
q Renan on Egypt II 334
"Testimony of the Sea" II 782n

Dordogne, Caves of II 522

Dorjechang (Tib), Vajradhara, First Logos, or I 571

Dorjesempa (Tib)

indestructibility in hereafter I 52n
Vajrasattva or I 52 &n, 571

"**Do the Adepts**, . . ." *See* Blavatsky, H. P.

Douay Bible, followed in *Secret Doctrine* I 128n

Double(s). *See also* Astral Body, Chhayas, Pitris, Root-Race -- First

agnishvattas have no astral II 78
astral, of Aeneas II 771
bhuta or astral II 102n
body &, may be miles apart I 234
dragon or monad II 57
-faced II 294, 575
human, of rishis appear as kings I 442

not devils as Church holds I 235-6
pitris evolve astral I 174-5, 180, 183, 248; II 120

Double Sexed. *See* Androgyne, Hermaphrodite

Double Triangle. *See also* Six-pointed Star, Triangle

Fohat central point of I 216
six directions of space or I 118
various equivalents of I 118

d'Ourches. *See* Ourches

Dove(s)

Christian anima mundi I 402-3
fiery serpent, seraph & I 441-2
numerical expression of II 466
sacred to Venus I 402
sent fr Ark II 145
symbol of Holy Ghost, Spirit I 81n, 354, 363, 402-3
two black, fr Egypt to Dodona I 443
water, fire, cross & I 384

Dover, Straits of, once dry land II 324, 326, 746n

Dowler, Dr Bennett, found skeleton 57,000 years old II 352, 753n

Downward Cycle. *See* Arc, Descending

Dowson, John

----- *A Classical Dictionary of Hindu Myth. . . .*

Brahma, Hansa Vahana I 80
Budha author of Vedic hymn II 498
date of Parasara I 456n
Hiranyagarbha I 89
Ila, Ida II 147-8
janarloka I 116
Kasyapa II 253
kumaras I 457n
seven worlds discussed I 115-16
Vishnu as Kalki avatara I 87
Visvakarma II 559, 605

Drach [Drack], "Chevalier"

on Hebrew & pagan lightning I 467
rabbi kabbalist, converted to Catholicism II 476n

Draco (constellation)

Lesser Bear or I 411
once the pole star II 31-2n

seven-headed, & serpent I 411
symbol of Naasenian messiah II 356

Dracontia

ancient divining rocks II 346
not works of nature II 347
once covered the globe II 380, 756
plans of, destroyed by bishops II 347
prove ancient doctrines II 756
serpents, builders, architects & II 380

Draco Volans (Lat) flying dragon, based on actual creature II 387

Dragg [Drac], meteoric fires in Languedoc II 206n

Draghedanum [Droghedanum] "Sepulcrum," devil's tomb in England II 206n

Dragon(s) II 201, 209-19, 377-90, 400. *See also* Adepts, Initiates, Nagas, Serpents

adepts, initiates I 404, 408-9; II 94n, 210, 212, 215, 280n, 353, 355, 501, 504
angels w, bodies II 26
of Apocalypse II 31-2n
Apophis I 459
Assyrian, "scaly one" II 354
Bel &, w Ophites II 379, 503
black storm- II 425
in books of Hermes II 25
born of fire & water I 470
breaking heads of II 505
Central Asia inhabited by II 203
Chaldean, male principle II 104
Chinese I 408; II 26-7, 203, 205-6, 209-10, 280n, 364-5
Clement's cruel definition of II 280n
constellations of the I 408, 657; II 352-3
cosmic, of Kasyapa-Aditya II 382n
cosmological interpretation of II 386
crocodile (Egyptian) I 219
Danavas, Titans, or II 381
of Darkness, Light I 412
of the Deep II 53, 61, 183, 477, 503-5
devil or I 194; II 98, 506
double II 57
evil, doesn't exist II 53, 505
Fall & II 104
fallen angel, now symbol of II 506
fiery, of wisdom II 212
first disciples of dhyanis II 210
flying II 206 & n, 207n, 387, 486, 516
four hidden, of wisdom I 409
four-mouthed II 204
glyph for astral light I 73
of Gnostics, Ophites II 386-7
golden, or Kwan-shi-yin I 452

of good II 25-6
 Gould on II 217-18, 280n
 Great, (Draco) II 32n, 353, 355
 Great or Old, is Deluge II 351-3
 guard Trees of Knowledge I 128-9n
 highest, lowest meanings of II 355
 Hindu-Buddhist I 407
 Jehovah as, tempted Eve I 73
 Makara, crocodile, or II 354
 mid-Atlanteans called II 756
 Nidhogg (Norse) I 211
 Phaeton awakened polar II 770n
 polar I 407; II 274, 770n, 771n, 786
 prove antiquity of man II 208
 Python is Greek demon II 383, 771n
 Raphael or I 127n; II 115n
 red II 93-4, 379, 513, 771n
 reports of seeing, killing II 207
 of *Revelation* I 194, 407; II 93n, 354-5 & n, 383-5, 484-5, 497, 506, 771n
 sacred nature of, (Aelianus) II 355
 St John's, & Atlantean magic II 356
 St Michael mastered II 94n, 378
 secret of, given to initiates II 504
 septenary meaning I 407-8; II 208, 355
 serpents & II 204-10, 354-6
 sidereal, ever divine I 407
 Sigurd ate heart of I 404
 -slayers II 212, 380, 384-5
 stories of II 206-7
 symbolic & actual II 217-18
 symbol Moon's ascending & descending nodes I 403
 symbol of Sun II 380
 symbol of wisdom I 657; II 26, 210
 Tahmurath kills II 397
 tail of, & Rahu II 381
 temples sacred to II 380
 third race instructors, adepts II 210
 Tiamat or II 384, 503
 various names for II 354-6, 379-80, 485-6
 Virgin or Madonna crushes I 403
 waters of flood & Great I 460
 winged, of Medea (Levi) I 253n
 Yellow II 365

"Dragon de Metz, Du". *See* Lenoir, M. A.

Dragon(s) of Wisdom II 22, 377

adepts & initiates II 203, 210, 353
 blazing, or Logos I 71-2
 crocodile is really a I 219
 fallen angels are II 230
 fiery serpents are not II 212
 four hidden, or four quarters I 408-9

is the One, or Eka (Saka) I 73
Kwan-shi-yin or I 470, 472
of *Revelation* 12 II 384n
Satan has become II 234, 507
Sun-god or II 507

Dragon Seat, Chinese emperor's throne II 364

Dragon's Head, Tail, ascending & descending nodes I 403; II 381

Dracon, Drakon (Gk). *See also* Draco, Dragons

Greek for dragon II 210
synonym for "evil one" II 206n

Draper, John William

----- *History of the Conflict between Religion and Science*.
permanent record of events I 104

----- *History of the Intellectual Development of Europe*
Crusaders led by goose, goat I 357
European man 250,000+ years old II 750n

Dravidians II 768, 790

Dreag, Bretagne, will-o'-the-wisps II 206n

Dream(s)

Aeschylus q on II 413
astral light &, (Levi) I 259n
early Atlanteans had no II 761
novelists & occult II 317n
relative reality of I 566
sleep too deep for II 701
soul produces I 631

Dreamless Sleep I 47; II 701

Drogheda, devil's castle, Ireland II 206n

Droles, les (Fr) [ruffians] pagan "plagiarists" called II 482

Drop, assumes spherical shape I 98n

Dropides (Plato's 4x great-grandfather), friend of Solon II 743n

Drought(s), turn prehistoric lands into desert II 503

Drouk (Brittany), devil II 206n

Druid(s)

believed in rebirth II 760
believed in succession of worlds II 756
called themselves snakes II 380
circles, dolmens of I 209n
deity of, symbolized by serpent II 756
egg of I 368
fires of II 759
heirs to cyclopean lore II 754
historical men, not Cyclopes II 343
origin of, religion & priests II 756-7
say Neptune greeted Noah I 444n
seven souls, principles of II 632
understood Sun in Taurus, etc II 759

Druidical Temple, hinging stones of Salisbury Plain II 343

Druses, seven mandragoras of II 27

Drushim, Book of. *See* Luria, Isaac

Dryden, John

----- *Cleomenes*
on virtue I 644

----- [*Religio Laici*]
"Some few whose lamps . . ." I 273

Dryopithecus

ancestor or descendant of man? II 675
brain of, & missing link II 676
gorilla, chimpanzee compared to II 676, 733
Thenay flints made by, (Gaudry) II 748
thinking man not fr II 688n
unchanged since Pliocene II 678

Duad I 355

chaos or I 433
cosmic, androgynous substance I 621n
doubled makes tetrad II 599
imperfect, detached state II 575
Jewish deity manifested II 543
monad &, re finite, infinite I 426
mother & daughter of Logos I 426
mother, evil I 614, 618

Dual (ism, ity)

every element is I 469
life a, force I 604
lotus symbol of I 57-8
manas is I 334

in Mazdean religion II 517
no radical, in Stanzas I 196
origin of I 15-16
poles of nature I 257
in Pythagorean decad I 616
Verbum of pagan Gnostics was II 515

Du Bois-Reymond, Emil Heinrich

an agnostic, not a materialist II 650n
materialism of I 518
opposed Darwinistic heredity II 711n
opposed Haeckel II 650 &n, 651, 656, 664, 673

----- *Ueber die Grenzen . . .*

Haeckel & Homer's genealogies II 656
Haeckel juggled words II 663n
on the processes of nature I 485n
psyche beyond material causes II 650n
substance eludes the senses I 670

Du Chaillu, Paul B., accused of lying II 440

Duck. *See also* Goose, Swan

in *Kalevala* lays golden eggs II 122

Dufferin, Lord, discovered hieroglyphs in Canada II 430

Dugpa(s) (Tib). *See also* Sorcerers

power of II 221n
swastika on idols of II 586

Dujardin-Beaumetz, G. O., called protoplasm "sarcode" II 153n

Dula (Skt), a Pleiad II 551

Dulaure, J. A., dated zodiacs 6500 BC I 652

Dumas, Jean Baptiste A., q by Winchell on composite nature of elements I 543n

Dumbbell (nebula), resolvable I 598n

Duncan, Dr Peter Martin, "Address of President of Geological Society," gas absorption & Sun's heat I 102n

Dunlap, S. F.

----- *Sod, the Mysteries of Adoni*
on Aesculapius I 353
defines Sod as Mysteries II 212n

----- *Sod, the Son of the Man*
Fetahil creates Earth I 194-5 &n

rebellious genii I 195-6
spirit female w Nazarenes I 194n

----- *Vestiges of the Spirit-History of Man*
older & younger Horus I 348

Duomo of Milan II 85

Dupuis, C. F.

misled by mutilated works II 620

----- *L'Origine de tous les cultes* . . .
dragon of Apocalypse II 32n
serpents as healers II 26n
on zodiacal signs I 652

Duran, Father Diego, *Historia de la Indias* . . ., giants built Cholula pyramid II 276n

Duration

aspect of the Absolute I 43
conditioned & unconditioned I 62
Kronos as endless I 418
matter, motion, space & I 55
nothing on Earth has real I 37
Osiris king of I 437
time & I 37, 43, 87

Durga (Skt)

Devi-, wife of Siva I 91
maya, illusion or I 396
Virgin-, most ancient deity I 657-8

Durga Kali (Skt), goats sacrificed to II 579

Dust

Adam of I 242n, 247; II 81, 86, 112n, 457-8
animals fr cast-off II 180
clay, man's body of I 225; II 37
cosmic I 74, 107, 167, 201, 609
Fohat collects fiery I 144, 201

Duti, Dutica, sacred prostitute I 472

Duty

moral religious II 176
of an occultist I 589
royal high road of I 643

Dvasa-kara (Skt) [twelve-handed, name of Karttikeya], peacock, zodiac, etc II 619

Dvadasaksha (Skt), twelve-eyed II 619

Dvapara Yuga II 308n. *See also* Yugas

differs for each race II 147n

Diti frustrated in II 614

length of II 69, 147

occurs in Bharata (varsha) II 322

of third root-race II 520n

Vedas divided in every II 146n

Vishnu as Veda-Vyasa in II 483

Dvija (Skt). *See also* Twice-Born

ancient Brahmin initiates I xxi, 209

cycles known to II 70

descended fr sons of God I 209

inner sense of symbolism & II 469

reborn second time (initiation) II 462

Dvipa(s) (Skt) island, continent

Atala one of II 402, 408

concentric rings of II 758-9

continents or II 155

dissolution of seven I 257, 373

enumerated II 404n

five races, islands & II 322

Jambu-dvipa terrestrial Earth II 326

karshvars & II 758-9

Meru north of all II 401n

rakshasas, daityas on White II 288

seven II 326, 403

seven, of Atlantis II 350, 405-6

seven, or planetary chain II 320

seventh, or Pushkara II 319

six destroyed (Wilford) II 406n, 409

surrounded by wine, curds II 320-1

Sveta-, or Lemuria II 264, 319, 366 &n, 584

two (Saka, Pushkara) to come II 404-5

among Zoroastrians II 758-9

Dwaita (Dvaita) Vedantin sect I 79n, 451

Dwapara Yuga. *See* Dvapara Yuga

Dwarf(s) II 331, 425, 443

African II 433n

Atlantean II 433n

forge Thor's hammer II 99

giants &, in mythology II 754

incarnation of Vishnu I 112

Moola Koorumba of Nilgiri Hills II 445

Dwergar [Dvargar] (Norse) "dwarfs"

Turanians or, driven north II 754

Dwija. *See* Dvija

Dwipas. *See* Dvipas

Dyaus (Skt) sky, heaven

Brahma merges into I 376

Latin *Deus* fr Aryan I 347

Surya son of, & Aditi I 101

Dynaspheric Force, Keely & I 560-1

Dynasties. *See also* Divine Kings

Atlantean II 350

of Atlantean spirit-kings II 222

Chinese II 54n, 281, 302, 365, 368

Egyptian II 32n, 431-2, 436

Hindu I 378, 388; II 456

numberless, before Adami II 453-4

Persian II 396-8

solar-lunar, & Budha II 456

three divine, were three races II 369

Dyooknah [Dyoqna] (Aram)

divine phantom II 457

shadow or, (Kabbala) II 268

Dzahhak, Nabatheans & II 453

Dzenodoo [Zen-do] (Japanese), ascetics of Kioto & jewels I 173

Dzungarian, "Mani Kumbum" I 43n

Dzyan. *See Book of Dzyan, Stanzas of Dzyan*

Dzyu (Tib), becomes Fohat I 107-8

Dzyu-mi (Tib), false appearance I 108

INDEX - E

Ea (Akkad) II 53, 61, 115, 139n, 226, 477, 495n, 503

Earth. *See also* Cataclysms, Continents, Gaea, Globes, Poles

age of I 206; II 68-9, 154

Aretz or II 143n, 467

Argus (Mercury) watches over II 28
Atlantean, Lemurian divisions of II 366
atmosphere of, changes atoms I 625
began as ball of fire I 191
beg of vegetation on II 10n, 112n
Bhumi or I 213, 237, 250, 605; II 616
birth of, & foetus II 188-9
born, grows, changes, dies I 609
bottomless pit II 237n
Brahma lifts, fr waters II 53
breathes every twenty-four hours I 541
building of I 257-60, 265, 267, 374-5
"calves" of, named I 398 &n
change in chemical substances on I 478 &n
changes for third time II 319
churning of the Ocean & I 67-8
conjunction of, w Sun & Moon II 76
cooling of I 501n; II 154, 694
created by lower angels II 61
crust of II 10-11 &n, 252, 698 &n
curse on, (*Zohar*) I 374-5
deluge on II 52
density of, eighteen million years ago II 157n
destiny of human monads seventh round I 180-1
destroyed after each round I 241
Devourers build, first round I 258-9
elohim formed I 239
evolution, revolution of, (Kab) II 240
Fetahil (pitris) creates II 195 &n
fohatic forces at poles I 204-5
footstool of God [*Matt* 5:35] I 154
form of, seventh round I 260
forms fr auric envelope II 684
forty-nine fires on I 439n
fourth loka II 47
fourth round, man physical in II 310
fourth spoke of, -chain I 205
gamma symbol of II 583, 591
gods on, in early times I 369
habitable phase of II 72
Hades II 234
heart, navel, blood of II 400-1 &n
Hvaniratha or visible, (Persian) II 607 &n
Ida goddess of II 138
inclination of axis I 369; II 52, 145, 274, 292, 314, 324-5, 329-30, 360, 533-4, 726, 771, 785
incrustation of II 65, 149n, 248
inhabited before first race II 315
Jupiter & II 136-7n
kliphoth [qeliphoth] in *Zohar* II 111
life cycles on I 186-7
lowest of chain II 98
Malkuth lowest world I 239-40; II 595
man born on seven portions of II 1-4, 29, 77, 249, 400
Mania goddess of II 143

man link between heaven & II 370
man's body fr I 227
marriage of heaven & I 417
materiality of, changes II 68n
Mercury elder brother of I 155n; II 45
middle aged & little wiser II 312n
milked by rishis I 398
Moon giver of life to I 386
Moon inferior to II 45
Moon parent of II 44, 115
Moon's effect on I 156, 180; II 325
most gross in mid-fourth race II 250
Nazarene teachings on I 194-5
never without life I 258
no other like our I 497n
nothing on, has duration I 37
Parasara described II 322-3, 401n, 616-17n
periodic changes of II 266, 307n, 309, 311-12, 329, 725-7, 776n, 784-8
polar compression of I 593
poles of, & ecliptic II 332, 368, 431
predestination in history of I 641
ready for human stock II 312
rebirth of our II 703
reborn each round II 46-7
reimbodiment of, & elect of men I 309
rotation of I 117n, 569; II 155, 708
rotation of, in *Zohar* II 28n, 773
rotation of, retarded I 154n; II 324-5
rupa of, first round I 259
sacred planets influence I 575 & n
Sarpa Rajni I 74; II 47
sedimentation on II 715n
semi-astral II 250-1
seven I 53, 167, 250n; II 617-18
seven elements of I 140
sevenfold Nights, Days of II 756-60
seven, in Kabbala (Myer) I 447-8
seven logoi of II 592
seven man-bearing worlds I 167
seven planets, twelve houses & I 573 & n
seven rivers, zones, isles of II 616
seven rounds of I 159
seventh & fourth world I 240
six & nine symbols of II 581
six earths born w our I 179
skins of I 74; II 46-7
softened since mid-fourth race II 250
solidification of, (*Britannica*) II 698
Spenta Armaiti or II 385
sphericity of I 40 & n, 117n, 441; II 154-5, 708
spirit of II 241, 477
spiritual man before II 160
"Spirituos," nurse of man II 109
struggle between nous & psyche II 377

surface of, imperfectly explored II 717
symbol of, became phallic II 583
three I 250n
tripartite, septempartite II 757-9
vegetation begins on II 112n
Venus & I 155n, 593; II 31-3
Venus, & Sun's light & heat II 27-8, 29n
Venus-Lucifer alter ego of I 305
water is blood of II 43n, 400n
will return to ethereal form I 159

Earth Chain. *See also* Globes, Planetary Chain

age of I 205-6
ascending & descending arcs of I 250n
birth of, fr Moon I 171-3
creators act on globes of II 77
diagram of, w kabbalistic names I 200
Earth lowest globe of II 98
evolution of I 231-3
first appearance of humanity on II 68
globes of, in *Avesta* II 758-9
Mars, Mercury not of our I 162-70
Moon chain inferior to I 179
Myer's *Qabbalah* on I 447-8; II 503-4
next, will be superior I 173
seven globes of I 152, 158-60, 166; II 385, 607n
seven sacred planets & I 574n
small wheel I 205
three ascending globes of, (Norse) II 100

Earthquakes

cataclysms & II 787n
destroy evidence of past II 311
genii & I 294
Lemuria destroyed by II 266
Moon, planets, etc cause II 699
races twice destroyed by II 725-6
recent, & our fifth race II 307n
recent, a warning II 776n
sidereal events & I 646
Solon told of Atlantean II 786
volcanism &, destroy continents II 725, 776n

Earth's Crust. *See* Crust of Earth

Earth's Earliest Ages. *See* Pember, J. H.

Easam, Asam (Irish), to create II 114

Eashoor [Isvara] (Skt), God in India II 114

East

avatars in West & II 550
frigid zone once in the II 535
God's glory fr the, (Ezekiel) I 123
Indra guards I 128
seers of the I 630
traditions of the I 303, 470
white corn depicts, (Zunis) II 629

Easter Egg, Christian, Slavonian, etc I 367-8

Easter Island I 323

Atlanteans settled & perished on II 326
cyclopean relics on I 439; II 317, 337
decad found on I 321
legends re Lemuria II 788
part of submerged continent I 322, 439; II 316n, 337
Rapa-nui, Teapy or II 324
remnant of Lemuria II 324, 326-8, 680
rock city thirty miles west of II 317
sank & was raised II 327-8
statues, ansated cross on I 322; II 557
statues of fourth race giants II 224, 316 &n, 331, 336-7
statues record last Lemurians II 340

Eastern

occultism not gross II 85
philosophers believe in evolution II 259

Eastern Ethiopians

Egyptians called, by Herodotus II 429
lived on Indus River II 417-18
pyramids built before II 429

Ebionites (Judeo-Christian sect), philosophy of, in *Isis Unveiled* I 197

Ecclesiastes

circuit of the spirit II 553
"the Earth abideth for ever" II 703
world destructions, etc II 704

Echod. *See* Ehad

Eckstein, F. Baron d'

----- "De quelques legendes . . ." in *Journal Asiatique*
Central Asia homeland of races II 204

----- "Questions relatives . . ." in *Revue arch.*
geologic changes in Central Asia II 356

Eclipses II 693

of Moon & kali-yuga I 662-3, 665; II 435
rite of raising noise during II 94n
solar, lunar, & allegories II 380
of spiritual sun & catastrophes II 250n
of Sun I 407; II 76
of Sun, Moon, & Hindu epochs I 661-3

Ecliptic I 659, 662

circuit of, (precession) II 330n, 550
Fohat & I 204
inclination of axis to II 292, 408, 431, 534
Melchizedek Lord of II 392
obliquity of II 726
poles of, & Earth II 332, 368, 431
when, parallel w meridian II 357, 785

Eclogae Physicae et Ethicae. See Stobaeus

Eclogues. See Virgil

Ecphantus [Ekphantos], taught Earth's rotation I 117 &n

Ecpyrosis, destruction by fire II 784

Ecuador, traditions of giants in II 754

Edda(s) (Norse)

Ash is Yggdrasil of II 520
cold "Hell" (Niflheim) of II 245
cosmogony of I 367
honey dew & Yggdrasil-bees of I 344-5
Odin's ravens I 443
serpent sacred in II 209
twelve Aesers [Aesir] in II 27
War in Heaven in II 386

Eddin Ahmed ben-Yahya, on pyramids, stars II 362

Eden. See also Garden of Eden

Adi-Varsha of first races II 201
cherub at gate of I 127
derivation of word II 203-4
elohim sent man out of II 282
exile fr I 397n
Gan-Aeden or, Babylonia II 42n
Garden of, now submerged II 494
genetic, explained II 204
Jewish, copied Chaldean copy II 204
Meru & I 127

Messiah enters, (*Zohar*) II 292
in other cultures II 202-3
physiological Fall after II 279
satya-yuga or II 493
serpent of, not devil II 528
serpent of, same as Lord God I 414
Tree of I 114, 247; II 30-1, 97, 494

Eden Illa-ah (Genetic Eden), two interpretations of II 204

Edessa, Henoch built II 366

Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, Dr Stratton on human pulse II 623n

Edison, Thomas Alva, phonograph called ventriloquism II 784n

Edkins, Joseph

----- *Chinese Buddhism*
Buddhists had no personal God I 440
Buddhists in China 61 AD I xxviii &n
Ch'an & Dan discussed I xx &n
Chinese had no cosmogony I 440 &n
devas of the four continents I 126
facts of, & conclusions I 72n
Kwan-yin I 72 &n

Edom, King(s) of II 2

allegory of, & worlds II 54; II 704-6
Bela, son of Beor was II 706
manus, rishis or I 376
pre-Adamite races II 705
produced fr divine image II 457
refers also to rounds II 704 &n
seven primeval races I 375; II 2, 704-5
sexless II 55, 83-4
shadowy pitris & II 487
sinking of continents & I 439n
sons of Esau II 705
spheres of Earth chain first round I 375

Edris (*Koran*)

became Thoth, Enoch, Orpheus II 529
-Enoch or divine dynasty II 366

Effatum (Psellus). *See Chaldean Oracles*

Egg(s). *See also* Brahma, Golden Egg, Hiranyagarbha

aethereal winds impregnate I 365, 461
Buddhists, Brahmins do not eat I 366
Castor, Pollux born fr II 122

cosmogonies begin w I 443
 devachan or I 365
 of Dionysiac Mysteries I 359-60
 divination by I 362-3
 divine I 69
 Easter I 367-8
 Egyptian symbols of I 364-6
 Eros-Phanes evolves fr I 365, 461
 golden I 8, 65-6, 89, 91, 333, 335, 350, 359-60, 367n, 377, 426; II 122, 553
 hatching times of II 595
 Hebrews did not use, symbol I 354
 Hindu allegories re I 365-6
 Ialda-Baoth in I 197 &n
 -like shells tampered w II 192
 mundane I 81, 89, 91, 354, 357, 359, 556; II 616
 nature a fructified I 65
 prenatal, shells of third race II 197
 radiant, or Hiranyagarbha II 470
 ray of Boundless penetrates I 354
 repeats cosmic evolution I 65
 sacred to Isis I 366 &n
 Scandinavian I 367
 serpent &, in mounds II 753n
 serpent &, symbol I 65; II 756
 seven, laid by duck (*Kalevala*) II 14, 122
 Sibac, in Mystery language of Pueblos II 181n
 spiritual ray fecundates I 69
 sweat-born, ripening of II 131, 183
 symbolizes salvation & resurrection I 367-8
 symbol of eternal life I 365
 symbol of solar & lunar deities I 362
 universal symbol I 359-61
 of viper at Philae I 363-4
 virgin I 64-5
 woman's ovule is II 166
 world born fr I 64; II 122

Egg-born (Races). *See also* Lemurians, Root- Race -- Third

androgynes, third race II 116, 123, 131-2, 173, 181, 183, 192, 197, 312, 361n, 657, 659
 began separating in shells II 197
 bred monsters II 192
 Dioscuri & II 361n
 even now man is II 131
 first androgynous, then sexual II 132, 198
Genesis does not describe II 124
 male, female babes born fr II 197
 Manasa would not enter II 171
 perished rapidly II 312
 Sons of Will & Yoga were II 181
 sweat-born produced II 172, 177, 197-8

Ego(s). *See also* Higher Self, Self, Spiritual Egos

aroma of all births clings to II 632n
cognizes itself II 241
creation of, by ideation I 329n
divine I 309, 445; II 548
divine reaches, thru buddhi I xix
early races had no II 183, 610
effort of, to be free of senses II 587
evolved fr spiritual beings I 282
first differentiated, archangels II 242
gods are conscious spiritual I 632
hierarchies of intelligent, nature of I 629
higher self the real I 445
human, is higher manas II 79
human, latent in sleep I 429
karmic, of Gnostics II 604-5
limitations of personal I 329-30
Logos & Adversary reflected in II 162
lower, has upper hand II 109-10
Manu the non-dying I 248
monad becomes personal I 245
must experience on all planes I 329-30
not separate fr universal ego I 130-1
Plato's definition of II 88
progresses thru effort I 17
progressive awakenings of I 40
real immortal II 241
reincarnating, & sterility II 780
self-conscious, organizing principle II 654
Self parent source of I 129
shape of vehicle in other rounds II 289n
strung like beads on sutratman II 79, 513
Subba Row on I 428

Egoism, Egoship, Egotism I 535

absorbed by buddhi I xix
ahamkara and/or I 197, 452; II 614
buddhi & I xix
I-am-ness or II 419-20
leads to error I 536n
Mahat & I 75; II 614
monads have no sense of I 275
mortal man moved by II 422
our globe in state of I 260
self-consciousness I 334, 335n

Egregores, energy spirits (Levi) I 259n

Egypt. *See also* Egyptians

age of, (Bunsen [Massey]) I 435; II 32n, 374n
age of man in II 374n, 432, 746, 750 &n
alchemy had renaissance in II 763n
Atlanto-Aryan tribes settled II 746

builders, seven great gods of I 127
 catacombs of II 379-80
 civilization of, always mature II 334, 786n
 creation story fr II 3-4
 cross on breasts of mystics in II 586
 darkness principle of all things II 485-6
 dated 5,000 BC II 693
 delta of II 746, 750n
 Dendera zodiac of II 344, 368, 374n, 431-2
 divine dynasties of II 316, 364-71, 486
 evidence re, not understood I xxviii-ix
 evil spirits emblems of chaos II 386
 falling demon (Typhon) II 486
 fire (Kabiri) worship in II 363
 four sons of God of II 213
 geologic origin of II 746
 giants (heroes) of II 336
 Greek & Hebrew ideas not fr, (Renouf) I 402
 Hermes civilized, as Thoth II 367
 Herodotus on II 332, 334, 368-9, 395-6, 429, 431-2, 534, 750
 India &, kindred nations II 417-18
 infested by winged serpents I 362
 influenced Eridu II 226
 Isis of, equal to male gods I 136n
 Isis-Osiris brought corn to II 364
 Isis-Osiris ruled, 75,000 years ago II 374n
 Jewish kabbalists ideas fr, & Chaldea II 240
 Kabiri of II 274
 land of fiery serpents II 212
 lost keys at fall of Memphis I 311
 lotus of, Holy of Holies I 385; II 472
 once covered w sea II 368
 Persia ever at war w II 393
 prehistoric race of II 432
 preserved Europe's history II 743
 recorded three inversions of poles II 353
 Semites in, 9,000 BC (Bunsen) I 115n
 Sun worship of, fr India II 379
 various invasions of I 311
 vast volume of inscriptions in II 793

"Egypte." *See* Creuzer, G. F.

Egyptian(s). *See also* Egypt

akasa, seven-fold heaven II 613
 alphabet older than Chinese I 307
 ancestors of II 328, 746, 750
 ancient, did not eat eggs I 366
 angels, planets, elements w II 115n
 Aryan &, esotericism I 227 &n
 astronomical records of I 650; II 620
 Atlantis greater than, civilization II 429-30
 Atlanto-Aryan origin of II 436, 743, 750

atomic concepts fr Chaldeans I 117
 Babylonians &, quarried Sinai II 692
 bas-reliefs [HPB, *Lucifer*] II 558
Book of Hermes on early, tombs II 506
 books burned by Diocletian II 763n
 brought zodiac fr India II 435
 canons of proportion I 208n
 cat sacred to I 304-5; II 552-3n
 civilized before Menes II 432
 concealed deity I 75n
 crocodile symbol I 219-21, 409-10; II 576-7
 cross among I 657; II 542, 557-8, 588
 dancing girls (Almeh) II 463
 descend fr Saturn or Lemuria II 768
 divine ancestors of man II 365
 documents incomplete (Maspero) I 436
 dynasties of I 266; II 436, 486
 Eastern Ethiopians or, (Herodotus) II 429
 egg symbol among I 359-60, 363-5
Esoteric Buddhism on II 750
Exodus story Atlantean II 426-9
 fathers of, (Haggard's *She*) II 317n
 fiery circle symbolic of kosmos II 357
 five fingers symbol II 458
 five "N's" of, & five races II 458
 Fohat key to, religion I 673 &n
 forgot much, altered nothing I 312
 fourfold destruction of world II 311
 gods & Jewish patriarchs I 655
 gods little understood I 104-5
 gods of, dual I 366-7
 gods, origin of II 769
 Great Bear Mother of Time I 227n
 Horus, an older & younger I 348
 idols in tombs of II 723
 initiates, initiation II 210n, 212, 215-16n, 379, 462, 558, 588 &n, 750
 Jewish language borrowed fr I 115n
 Jewish tabernacle same as I 125
 Jews "spoilt," of jewels, silver II 481
 Karnac of, & Carnac of Bretagne II 380
 keys to, lore hidden I xxxiv
 knew of extinct monsters II 713
 language-science [Skinner MS] I 313-14
 lipikas or forty assessors of I 104-5
 literature destroyed I xl-i
 lotus symbol I 379-80 &n; II 546
 magi & Atlantean magicians II 428
 man created 6,000 "years" ago (*IU*) I 340 &n
 "man of clay" story II 291
 Mars generative principle II 125n
 Menes, Manu, Minos, etc II 774n
 monotheism of, purely geographical I 675
 Moon as a cat I 304-5
 Mout, Mut I 91n

mysteries based on number ten II 603
mystery-god a serpent II 756
Olcott taught by, initiate I xix
among oldest of fifth race II 603
pagan &, symbols in Synoptics I 384
Paleolithic &, drawing II 718
priests & Herodotus II 332
priests bound by oaths II 763
priests re Atlantis II 221, 371, 395
prophesied Jehovah (de Rouge) I 399n
Ptah divine spirit of I 353
pyramids II 351-2
reached England by land II 750 &n
recorded 3 1/2 sidereal years II 332
records complete II 395
reincarnation taught by I 227; II 552
religion I xxviii-ix, 10, 312
remembered Poseidonis II 314
rites of the soul I 135
scarabaeus II 552
Secret Doctrine in, papyri I 674
seven & forty-nine fires worshiped by II 362
seven constellations of I 408
sevens in, thought I 236n, 436; II 582, 612, 617-18, 630-5
seven souls of II 630-5
seven stars of Great Bear II 631
Solon given history of Greece by II 743 &n
succession of worlds II 756
Sun called "eye of Osiris" by II 25
system of measures & Jewish I 312-13
tau-cross of I 5, 321; II 30-1, 217, 542, 557
taught masses myths, reality in Sanctuary I 366
teachings about defunct I 228-9
temples described (Clement) I 462
tree & serpent worshipers I 403-11
trinity II 462
Vulcan greatest god w later II 390n
wheat sacred to, priests II 374
who are the I 115n
year of sixty, thirty days II 620
zodiac II 332, 431-3, 436
zodiacal signs of I 408

Egyptian Book of the Dead. See *Book of the Dead*

Egyptian Legends. See Maspero, G.

Egyptian Pantheon. See Champollion, *Pantheon Egyptien*; Jablonski, *Pantheon Aegyptiorum*

Egyptian Ritual. See *Book of the Dead*

Egyptologist(s)

count five Hermes II 267n
difficulties of I xxix, 307, 310, 385, 398, 402; II 137, 367, 374n, 506
on Great Pyramid II 431-2
Osiris, Menes & II 374n
seven souls of II 630-41

Egypt's Place in Universal History. *See* Bunsen

Ehad [Echod] (Heb, Achad in tx)

Ain-soph becomes, or Eka, Ahu I 113
elohim called, in beginning I 112
Jehovah in Hebrew I 73, 112-13; II 508
masculine "one" I 129, 130n

Ehyeh (Heb), Jews used Adonai, not II 452

Ehyeh asher Ehyeh (Heb), "I am that I am" II 468, 539

Eichton, Agathodaimon II 210-11

Eighth Sphere

forbidden ground of I 156
mystery of I 163
Taht-Esmun (Egyptian) or I 227n

Eka (Skt) one I 29n

Ain-soph becomes, or Echod, Ahu I 113
is four (chatur) I 71
Jehovah in Hebrew is I 73
One, Adi, etc I 129

Ekanekarupa (Skt) one & many II 47, 108

Ekaslokasastra of Nagarjuna I 61

Ekimu, Chaldean spirits II 248n

Eku-gai-no-kami. *See* Iku-gai-no-kami

El, Al (Heb, Chald) II 39

Ajal &, or Azazel (Spencer) II 376
Chaldean term for Sun II 540
Lord God Almighty II 509

El-ar (solar deity), *lar* not contraction of II 361

Elastic, Elasticity I 513-14, 519

Eleazar, high priest of Jews II 200n

Elect, the II 314, 597n

Buddha's esotericism for I xxi
did not fall into sin II 319
Dioscuri & II 361n
of mankind I 208, 221, 267, 617
race of dhyanis II 276, 281-2
role of, in Atlantis II 350
of third, fourth races II 360

Electra (Gk), daughter of Atlas II 768

Electricity. *See also* Fohat

aspect of Archaeus I 338n
aspect of universal motion I 147
astral fluid lower aspect of I 81
Bohme anticipated I 494
called a god esoterically I 672
an effect, not a cause I 517
an entity I 76, 111n
first produced by friction I 517
fluid I 508, 516
form of atomic vibration I 562
grossest effects alone seen I 554
Grove defines I 469, 496
harmony in laws of II 622
immaterial, non-molecular I 508
is matter & atomic I 111n, 580, 584, 671n
Keely's views on I 560, 562
kundalini-sakti & I 293
life-, aspect of Fohat I 139; II 65
life of universe I 137, 139, 338, 541
light & life are I 579
light &, material I 580
light, fire, water born of I 81-2
matter affected by invisible power I 469
mystery of I 79
nature of, not understood I 493, 498
not a property of matter I 493
noumenal, phenomenal I 145-6
noumenon of, conscious cause I 517
One Life, highest aspect of I 81-2, 139
poles of Earth & I 205
secondary effect of causes I 484
seven primary forces of I 554
springs fr upadhi of ether I 515n
Sun storehouse of I 531
Sun's vital, & matter I 602
vital, leaves body at death I 673
zero point of I 551

Electric Science. *See* Bakewell, F. C.

Electris or Samothrace, seven localities II 3

Electro-Magnetic Current, circulates thru Earth II 400 &n

El-El (Heb), Kadush, Adonai or I 463

El Elyon (Heb), Abraham & II 380

Element(s). *See also* Aether, Akasa

ahamkara secret, in *Vishnu Purana* I 66

ancestors met w spirits of II 356

ancient, not our chemical I 218n, 338n, 461

angels & archons rule I 604

animated by intelligence I 594-6

bhutadi & I 372-3, 452

Brahman allegory re birth of I 365-6

centers of force I 630

change I 253, 257, 259, 543

chemical, & number seven II 627-8

compound nature of I 583

cosmic matter forms into I 97

Crookes on I 546-54, 581, 584n, 620-6

dhyanis noumenoi of I 259; II 273

different among planets I 142-3

differentiated or abnormal I 567

differentiation of I 130, 138-44

different, in Earth periods I 142

dissolve last at pralaya I 571

dual I 347, 469

each god of, has his own language I 464

each Round develops one I 250-4, 259-60

earliest race did not need any II 160

early forms of I 253-4

Earth's, in Sun I 583

elementals inform I 146, 461

evolution of I 140-4, 330, 427, 447, 452, 583-4; II 616

evolution of man subordinate to II 107

fifth, & fifth race I 342; II 135

fifth, evolved during fifth round I 140

fivefold chohans & five II 578

four, & human principles II 593

four, called rhizomata II 599

four, evolved I 12-13, 140, 250, 342, 460-70; II 592

four Hebrew, & Jehovah I 462

four sacred animals & I 363

giants commanded, (Creuzer) II 285

gods of, celestial & infernal I 463

golden egg & seven I 65-6

homogeneous, & world soul I 203

humanities develop w II 135

invisible, spiritual I 284 &n

Isis Unveiled on I 338n

kalpic masks of I 67

known, not primordial I 542-3
 magic is knowing essence of I 263
 man's ruling I 294n
 man's struggle w II 56n
 mother substance of I 291-2
 of negative atomic weight I 584
 no one has ever seen, fully I 342
 not as now in prior rounds I 253
 occult meaning of term I 566-9
 occult phenomena & I 82 &n
 One, only I 13, 55, 75, 101, 110, 460, 549
 origin of I 13, 284-5, 542
 our, not primordial (Crookes) I 622
 Paracelsus on birth of I 284 &n
 Paul calls kosmic beings I 338n
 periodic law of I 585-6n; II 627
 personified by ancients I 141
 physical forces vehicles of I 470
 Plato on principles & I 491-2
 primary, is conscious I 373
 principles & I 334-5
 propelled upward I 543
 Pythagoras on four, (Diogenes) I 433-4
 St Paul's angels & demons I 373n
 secondary creation & precosmic I 452
 second, in second round I 260
 senses fr I 284-5, 534; II 106-7
 seven I 12-13 &nn, 457-8n, 534; II 359, 604n
 seven, & forty-nine subelements I 347
 seven cosmic gradations of I 461
 seven dhyani-buddhas or I 572
 seven Gnostic II 604-5
 seventh cosmic I 135
 seven, three secret I 65-6
 seven, veil of Deity I 460
 sixth & seventh, imperceptible I 12
 spirits of the I 218n, 395
 stand for devas, sephiroth I 339
 subdivided by ancients I 140-1
 tabernacle symbol of four I 125-6, 347n
 tamas or, (Hindu) I 332
 third race controlled II 220
 unknown, & subelements I 673
 unknown, in stars & Sun I 583, 589, 673
Vishnu Purana on I 521-2
 what is the ultimate, (Crookes) I 625
 worshiped when gods left II 273

Elemental(s) I 218n. *See also* Nature Spirits, Planetary Spirits

astral light full of I 331n
 bhutadi origin of I 372
 Bjerregaard on I 630-2
 chaos & II 386n

commingling of man & I 188
controlled by sound, colors I 514n
cosmic, at South Pole II 274
dhyani-chohanic failures & I 188; II 232-3n
dhyani-chohans work w I 278
divine workmen rule I 146
dominant in primary creation II 312n
five elements & I 294n
forces are I 146
form, build, condense body I 233
future men I 184n, 277
genii or I 294
gods of elements are not II 272-3 &n
have no form of their own II 34
higher, possess intelligence II 102
hurricanes & II 274
influence on man I 294-5 &n
inform phenomenal elements I 461
inroll at pralaya I 372-3 &n
kabbalistic teaching on I 234n
looking glass that can speak I 631
manipulate nature's forces I 277-8
mechanical animal informed by II 427n
monads or I 632
fr Mother-Substance I 291-2
seventh hierarchy or I 233
sorcerers stronger than II 427
spiritual malices of St Paul I 331n
subject to karma I 221
three degrees of I 176-7, 454-5
triple kingdom of II 616
two subphysical kingdoms of II 737

Elemental Dissolution. *See* Prakritika Pralaya

"**Elementals, . . .**" *See* Bjerregaard

Elemental vortices

of Descartes I 117, 206n
Newton gave deathblow to I 492

Elementary (ies)

devoured by Uraeus in Aanru I 674n
shade of the dead I 567
spirits possessing mediums I 233n
spooks, ghosts I 620

Element-Language, for invoking cosmic gods I 464

"**Elements and Meta-Elements.**" *See* Crookes

Elephant II 733

pigmy, & future size of II 219
pigmy, Bushmen, etc II 723

Elephanta II 85

built on labyrinth of passages II 221
Khnoum adored at I 367

Elephas antiquas, Meridionalis II 751

Elephas primigenius, age of, & man II 687, 739, 746, 751

Eleusis, submerged II 270n

Elevations. *See* Bossuet, J. B.

Elihu, God-Jah or II 531

Elijah

attained nirvana II 532
died in his personality II 532
God-Jah, Jehovah II 531
heard small voice II 342n
Lord in wind & quake I 466
taken to heaven II 531

Elion. *See* El Elyon

Eliveagor (Norse), drops of, create Ymir I 367

Elixir of Life I 626n

allotropizing oxygen into I 144n
Kwan-shi-yin pours I 471

"**Elixir of Life, The**." *See* Mitford, G.

Ellis, William, *Polynesian Researches*, Tahitian Adam-Eve story II 193-4

Ellora

built on labyrinth of passages II 221
figures on walls of II 345n

Elmes Fire [St Elmo's Fire] I 338n

Eloha, Eloah (Heb), "Lord God" II 60n, 509

Elohi II 39

Elohim (Heb). *See also* Creators, Dhyani-chohans, Sephiroth, Sons of Light

abstraction physically I 230
Adam Kadmon as host of II 112n
Adam shadow image of II 137
alhim (pl) or I 91, 114, 342, 346, 440; II 37-8, 41
Amshaspendis I 113; II 92
androgynous, feminine I 130n
angels rebelled against II 280n
asuras same as II 487-8
barhishads become creative II 78
Binah, Tiamat, Thalath or I 394
brought forth man II 134, 181, 365, 491
circumference of circle (Parker) II 544
collective, or Logos II 311
creative lower powers II 1-2n, 61, 95n
dhyani-chohans or I 38; II 37, 510
Echod or One in beginning I 112
El, Elu (Chald) II 282, 540
evolution of, downwards I 247
formed heavens & Earth I 239, 346
formed worlds six-by-six I 239
in *Genesis* I 254, 337, 346, 450; II 2n, 44, 60n, 81, 95n, 202, 452
Gnostic II 389
God-name now phallic I 316
God of Israel an inferior member of II 61-2, 75, 452
gods & also priests II 202
-Javeh, man created by II 44
jealous, invoke suffering II 95n, 104, 282
Jehovah-Binah-Areim II 608
Jehovah called I 112-13, 438-9
Jehovah one of I 197-8, 492-3n; II 75, 510
Jeremiah's curse against II 128
Jews under Saturn II 127
kabbalists' lowest designation I 619
Lord God (*Genesis*) is II 81, 509
"man is become as one of us" I 276, 493n; II 44, 202, 243, 499n
man offspring of I 224-5
manvantaric emanations of Logos I 429
men &, (Kabbala) I 230
minor logoi II 37
Noah as host of II 597
number of, & dhyani-chohans I 90 &n
One becomes many or I 113
pitris or II 5, 137
plural noun or Chiim I 130
plural number in *Genesis* I 492-3n; II 81-2, 134
produced first divine ideation I 375
Prometheus & II 414
related to our soul, spirit I 230
rishis, rudras, agnis II 85, 365
St Michael one of II 379
Samael god-name for one of I 417
self-initiated higher gods II 124
sent man out of Eden II 282, 382n
sephiroth or I 230; II 388

serpent (*Genesis*) one of II 388
seven creators I 139
seven regents of Pymander II 488
seven sublime Lords I 42
some created, some did not II 128
Sons of Light, God II 390, 489
sources of revelation I 10
synthesis of ten sephiroth I 98n
three groups of, in Kabbala II 388
various names for I 114
word, changed to masc sing I 129-30, 225
worshiped, yet called devils I 441-2n
zodiac & II 23

Elohistic

account of *Genesis* I 254; II 75, 252n
figures: ratio 1 to 31415 I 230
Jehovistic &, parts of Bible I 335-6
texts rewritten after Moses II 473

Elohistic and Jehovistic Writers. See Colenso

Elohite Creation II 5

Eloi or **Eloai** [Eloaeos] (Gnos)

Jupiter or I 577; II 538n
part of inferior hebdomad I 449

Elon or **Elion** (Gk), highest Phoenician god II 380

El Shaddai (Heb)

Jehovah & I 438; II 509
primal cause or I 618

Elu (Chald), elohim or II 282

Elyrus, Church Council of, forbade limiting form of God II 279n

Emanation(s) II 80

Akkadians & Aryans taught II 54
Atzilatic or world of II 111
auric, poisoning effect of I 538
Chaldeans on II 61
Christian theology rejects II 41
first seven, or Sons of Fire I 438
gods are their own I 222
Jehovah, of Ialdabaoth II 389
Logos as first I 215
man as, both man & woman I 216n, 450
manu, fr Logos II 311

manvantaric I 18
monads pre-existent in world of II 111
nature as, of consciousness I 277n
primordial, & latent forces II 78
pure, primeval, unconscious II 80
Semites taught creation, not II 54
seventh, of matter I 291
unknowable source cause of II 43
Valentinian system of II 569n

Emanuel, Emanu-El II 540

Emblem, compared w symbol I 305-6

Embryo(s). *See also* Foetus

analogy of man's, & the race I 184; II 187-9, 257, 659-60, 685
development of, fr cell described II 117
development of pineal gland in II 297
Diti's, divided into seven II 613, 614-15
eyes of, grow fr within II 295
gill-clefts in human II 684, 685n
Haeckel on II 258-9
human, contains all kingdoms II 259
is plant, reptile, animal I 184
mystery of I 219, 222-4
nourished by cosmic forces II 131
occultists trace fr, to Kosmos II 189
reversion to type & II 293n
seven month baby & seventh round man II 257
sexual development of II 172n, 659
spiritual potency in cell guides I 219
umbilicus, placenta & II 461

Embryology

development of the eye II 295
occult theories key to I 219, 223-4
science of II 187n
sex developed later II 172n, 659
two chief difficulties of I 223-5 &n

Emepht (Egy), blows egg out of mouth I 367

Emerson, Ralph W., Oversoul of I 48, 140

Emims, giants of land of Moab II 336

Emotion(s), nerve molecules & I 134n

Emotional Nature, perfected men & I 275

Empedocles, attraction, repulsion known by I 497-8

Empirical, Empiric II 664-5

En, Ain, Aior (Heb), only self-existent I 214

Enchainements du Monde . . . *See* Gaudry, A.

Enchantment

Gyan's shield destroyed II 394

Hekat (Hecate) goddess of I 387

seven arts of II 641

Encyclopaedia Britannica

antiquity of man II 70-1, 687

article on astronomy II 330n

prehistoric ages II 67

solidification of Earth II 698

Encyclopaedia Londiniensis, word "aspiration" in, (Mackey) II 362n

Encyclopedie, origin of rotary motion I 499

"**Endexoteric**" II 74

Energy (ies). *See also* Force(s)

activities of entities I 145-6

adepts know other forms of I 582n

androgynous & intellectual I 137 &n

cosmic life force I 11-12 &n

extrinsic, of nature I 463

Ganot on I 670

inherent in matter I 280-2

issues fr universal light I 337

kinetic, potential, & atoms II 672

known by its effects I 669

matter & I 111n

monadic essence as evolving I 176, 620

One Supreme I 22

sakti or, & trinity I 136

spiritual & astral, more productive I 644

-substance-time a trinity I 582-3

Vibhutayah or potencies of Vishnu II 611n

Enfield, William, earth cubical, fire pyramidal II 594

Engelhardt, M. II 752n

Engis Skull II 744

fair development of II 687

England I 510. *See also* British Isles

cup-like markings on stones in II 346n
on eve of catastrophe I 646
King Arthur part of history of II 393
Wilford, White Island & II 402-4 &n

Enki (Sumerian). *See* Ea

Enkidu (Sumerian). *See* Hea-bani

Ennis, Jacob, *Origin of the Stars . . .*, origin of rotation I 500 &n

Ennoia (Gk)

of Bythos is mind II 490
divine mind II 214
image of Supreme Being II 244
Tree of Life II 214-15

Enoch(s) II 222. *See also Book of Enoch*

accuses fallen angels II 382n
attained nirvana II 532
born fr Wondrous Being I 207
concealed books II 530
described II 267-8n, 532-5
died in his personality II 532
Edris-, & divine dynasties II 366
elect of fourth race II 597n
fr enoichion, inner eye II 211
"first man" of *Genesis* II 715n
Freemasonry speaks of II 47
gandharva prototype of, angels I 523n
generic name II 211, 230, 267n, 361, 532
Hermes, Libra or II 129
initiator, teacher, Enos II 529n
invented writing, arts II 529
Le Plongeon on II 229-30, 506
lived 365 years (*Genesis* 5:23) II 531
phoenix & II 617
pyramids & II 361-2
seers of mankind II 134
Seth, Cain have son named II 361, 391n
stands between fourth & fifth races II 533
symbol of dual man II 533
symbolology of name II 391n, 617
taken to heaven like Xisuthrus II 141
various spellings of II 391n, 529n
walked w God (*Genesis*) II 532

Enoch, son of Jarad II 391n

Enoichion (Gk)

confined to temples, colleges II 532-3
generic name of seers II 211, 361, 529
initiator & instructor II 530
"inner spiritual eye" II 211

Enoichion (Book of the Seer), kept at Kirjath-Sepher II 529

Enos, Enosh (son of Seth). *See also* Enoch, Henoch

first two-sexed race II 125, 127, 129, 469 & n, 715n
Seth-, fourth race II 134
son of man II 126, 129, 529n, 533
stands between fourth & fifth races II 533
various names for II 361, 391n, 529, 533

Ens, absolute abstract deity I xx

En Soph. *See* Ain-soph

Entelechies, Leibniz called monads I 632n

Entity (ies). *See also* Beings

bond connecting, w non-entity II 176, 578-9
elementals are conscious I 221
energies are I 145
every, must win divinity I 106
globes are I 154
guiding intelligences I 146
man's spiritual, drawn to parent-sun I 639
names define I 93
number is an, (Balzac) I 66
spiritual, incarnating in man I 233-4

[Entropy] I 148-51

Environment

adaptation to II 738
hostile in early period II 159-60
modifies urge to perfection II 736
plants, animals adapted to II 159-60

Eocene II 717

anthropoid fossils absent in II 679, 690n
Atlantis at height in II 433n, 710
Atlantis began to sink in I 439n; II 433n, 693
Australian race, flora of II 779
civilization fr earliest II 744
Croll's figures for II 9, 695, 715n
giants of II 340
Lemuria perished before II 313
man in II 155, 157, 675-6, 690

man's advent in, (Allen, Seeman) II 288
submerged continents & II 778-9
ungulate mammals of II 735-6

Eon. *See* Aeon

Eozoon Canadense, earliest fossil skull II 254, 712

Epaphos

Catholics make, into Christ II 414-15
Dark, Dionysos-Sabazios II 415-16
Egyptians descended fr Dark II 418

Ephesians (Paul)

prince of powers of air II 485, 515
spiritual wickedness I 331n

Ephesus, Heraclitus of. *See* Heraclitus

Ephialtes

Orion (giant) son of II 278
Orphic Titan II 70

Ephod (Heb) [high priest's robe], twelve precious stones around I 649

Ephraim, elect of Jacob, & Pisces I 653

Epicurus

animated atoms of I 568-9
atomic theory of I 2, 579
believed in gods I 518, 611
gravitation & I 491
Indolentia of I 577n
material atoms of I 629
skeptical but factual II 285-6
soul of atom I 568-9

Epicycle, & cycle (Milton) I 645

Epidemics, come fr north & west (winds) I 123

Epigenes, on Chaldean astronomy II 620

Epimetheus (Gk)

Jupiter's "fatal gift" to II 270
Prometheus has now become II 422
takes counsel after event II 521

Epiphanius, [*Panarion*] *Adv. Haeres.*

copied Aeons incorrectly II 569n

Ophites honored serpent I 404

Valentinian table of Aeons II 458

Epiphysis, & third eye II 296

Epistles. *See* Seneca

Epistles, of Paul II 81. *See also* Paul

Epoch(s)

astronomical definition of I 658-9

Hindu I 659-68

of 3102 BC I 661-2, 665, 667

Epoch of the Mammoth. *See* Southall

(**H**)**epta me** (Gk), & seven sounding letters II 603

"**E pur se muove**" (Galileo) II 451

Equator

changes of II 331, 356

Cor Leonis on the II 407

ecliptic once at right angle to II 534

Fohat & I 204

retrograde motion of II 785

Equatorial

lands & polar regions II 324-5

lands of Lemuria-Atlantis II 371n

Equatorial Sun

cements buddhi to atma, manas II 241

third group of gods II 241

Equilibrium

cosmic, must be preserved I 416

betw matter & spirit I 106

of polar forces II 84

Equinoctial

points I 663; II 330n, 331, 785

shadow & elevation of pole II 401n

Equinox(es) II 533, 546. *See also* Precession, Solstices

Chinese divided year by II 621
spring, & Hindu zodiac II 435-6
symbols of living verity I 639
vernal, & first point of zodiac I 665
vernal, & origin of Greek zodiac II 436n
vernal, Taurus & Eridu II 693
Volney on vernal I 658

Erard-Mollien, "Recherches . . .," antiquity of Indian zodiac I 657-8

Erataoth (Gnos), dog symbol II 115n

Eratosthenes, on divine dynasties II 367

Erdmann [edition of Leibniz] I 630n

ʿEreb (Heb) [evening twilight], sandhya in Sanskrit II 252n

Erebos (Gk), & Nux (Nyx) give birth to light I 110

Erech, Chaldean necropolis II 463

Erh ya, Er Yah (*Rh Ya* in tx), man w two faces II 302

Ericsson, estimates Sun's heat I 484n

Eridan[us] **River**

Arđan, Iardan, or Jordan I 392; II 583
Ardhanari-Isvara or I 392
Phaeton hurled into II 770n
same as Nile (Skinner) II 583

Eridu (Bab)

civilization of II 226
culture fr India II 203
seat of Sun-god worship II 139n
six thousand years old (Sayce) II 693

Eros (Gk)

desire to manifest II 65, 176, 234
Fohat & I 109, 119; II 65
later sexual Cupid I 109; II 176, 234
third person in Greek Trinity I 109

Eros-Phanes (Orphic), evolves fr divine egg I 365, 461

Error, runs downhill I xvii

Ertosi, Egyptian name of Mars II 143-4n

Eruptions (volcanic) II 356, 523, 699

Erythraean Sea II 202

Esar, four-letter Turkish god II 602

Esau

Jacob &, same as Abel & Cain II 135

sons of, Kings of Edom II 705

symbolizes race betw fourth & fifth II 705

Eschylus. *See* Aeschylus

Esculapius. *See* Asklepios

Esdras, fourth book of II 454

Esikekar [Istakhr] or Persepolis, built by Giamschid II 398

Eskimos

carve & sketch II 718

dying out II 780

seventh subrace, fourth root-race II 178

Esneh (Egypt), stones at I 311

Esoteric. *See also* Occultism, Secrecy, Secret Doctrine

architectural measurements were II 465

Catechism on secrecy I 299

chronology II 9, 307n

cosmogony I 116-17

dogmas never altered I 312

exoteric, & endexoteric II 74

exoteric falsified copy of I 578

fr exoteric we turn to I 443; II 497

five, axioms re evolution II 697-8

history buried in symbols I 307

knowledge corroborates tradition I 647

learning of Aryans II 34-5n

meaning & Sanskritists II 451

meanings of symbols I 443

mysteries of Samothrace II 4

order of deities II 108

religion of Moses crushed several times I 320n

scientific vs, evolution II 711-15

Soma parent of, wisdom II 500

teaching allegorical II 81

teachings, corroboration of II 796-7

Venus & Earth, connection II 32

Esoteric Buddhism. *See* Sinnett, A. P.

Esoteric Buddhism (Secret Wisdom) I xvii-xxii; II 100

Esoteric Doctrine. *See also* Occult, Occultism, Secret Doctrine

based on Stanzas I xxxvii

comets & solar evolution I 599

direct, inferential proof of II 410

Non-being is Absolute in I 54n

reconciles all religions & philosophies I 77, 610

reincarnation an II 552

taught that everything is alive I 49

teaches rise & fall of civilization II 723

thread doctrine or I 610

Esotericism, Esoteric Teaching, Wisdom. *See also* Occult, Occultism

alpha & omega of Eastern II 449

Aryan & Hebrew I 115n

belongs to all races I 113

differs fr Vedantin doctrines I 62

doctrine of numbers chief in I 433

Eastern, never degraded I 445

of Egypt & India identical I 672

ignorance of methods of II 225

ignores both sexes I 136n

of India & *SD* II 88

of Manu & *Genesis* I 9n

opposes Darwinian evolution II 653

originated in third, fourth races I 113

trans-Himalayan I 110; II 22n

Vach goddess of I 95

Esoteric Philosophy. *See also* Occultism

acceptance of I 298

admits neither good nor evil II 162

admits no special creation II 731

admits no special gifts in man I 17

blinds conceal mysteries of II 310

of Buddhism, Brahmanism one II 637

on consciousness of first beings I 277

fills scientific gaps II 196

first lesson of II 487

heart & soul of Buddhism II 156n

materialism & I xx

on maya I 11n

physical man image of deity I 445

previous mahapralaya & I 369

reconciles all systems I xx, 55; II 3

rejects inorganic atom I 454

symbolized by female form I 351

teaches modified polygenesis II 249

teaches objective idealism I 631
teaches spontaneous generation II 150-2, 286
teaches that all is conscious I 49
three aspects of universe I 278

Esoteric School(s). *See also* Adepts, Initiates, Masters

in China, India, Japan, etc I xxiii
have total of sacred MSS I xxiii
reject idea of "unconscious" I 453
taught seven human principles II 603-4
two parts of, discussed I 122

"**Esoteric Studies.**" *See* Figaniere, V. de

Esoteric Treatise on the Doctrine of Gilgul. *See* Valentinus

Esprits, Des. *See* Mirville, de

Esprits tombes des paiens. *See* Mirville, de

Esquimaux. *See* Eskimos

Essais orientaux. *See* Darmesteter, J.

Essays. *See* Montaigne, M. E.

Essays on Physiology. *See* Spencer, H., *Principles of Biology*

Esse (Lat)

absolute essence & I 273
genesis, logos, & II 24n, 25
manifested Logos sacrifices II 592
satya or I 48n

Essence

absolute divine mover I 56, 624, 629
degrees of monadic I 176
dhyān choanic II 108
life-, of solar system I 541
radiant, spreads thru space I 67
spiritual, of matter I 35
svabhavat & cosmic I 3-4, 61

Essenes, believed in reincarnation II 111 &n

Estufas. *See* Artufas

Esur, God in India II 114

Eswara. *See* Isvara

Eternal, the One, drops its reflection I 231

Eternity (ies)

amrita & I 348
egg symbol of I 65
ideas, ideal forms in I 282
Kalahansa swan in II 465
living consciously in I 459n
meaning of, in Puranas I 336n
nirvana limited in I 266
no word in Hebrew for I 336 &n, 354n
past, future & I 37
poem (last stanza) re, [John Gay] I 26
serpent symbol of I 65; II 214, 505
seven I 35-6, 53, 144 &n, 206
seventh, paradox of I 62-3
third eye embraces II 299n
time &, as Kala I 427
of universe I 16; II 490n
"White radiance of," [Shelley] I 238

Ether (element) I 527 &nn. *See also* Aether, Astral Light

aether & I 330-2, 460, 508
agent of transmission II 105
ahamkara surrounds II 616
air is differentiated I 534
akasa & I 61, 76n, 255, 296n, 326, 331, 515, 526n; II 511n
akasa spirit soul of I 18
all things come fr I 462
anthropomorphized & deity I 332
astral light & I 74n, 197, 326, 331n, 343, 524n
Bain on I 325-6
binds particles of matter I 526
breath of Universal Soul I 102
"caloric" agency of Metcalfe I 524 &n, 525, 526
Church made, abode of Satan I 331
continuous material medium I 487
cosmic substance I 111n, 326, 339
denizens of I 297, 331n
earth, water, fire, air & II 616
evolution of concept I 491-2
Father-, or Archaeus I 51
fifth race element II 135
fifth round & I 12, 140, 257-8
Fohat son of, or akasa II 400n
gross body of akasa I 13n, 257
interstellar I 626; II 135
in *Kalevala* II 122
Levi's astral light lowest I 254-5
light transmitted by I 486, 595
lining of akasa I 97
Lodge on I 488-9

materialists rebel against I 587 &n
Moschus on I 461
Narayana present in I 231
Newton on I 13, 490-5
no resistance to bodies in, (Stallo) I 486
not fully manifested yet I 460
passive female principle I 57
physically unknown to us I 669
plenum, vacuum & I 495
prototypes in, (Anaxagoras) I 332
reflection of chaos I 338
resisting I 501
Richardson's nervous I 531-2, 537; II 298n
science & I 102, 296n, 297, 339, 485, 487; II 511n
seven rays bases of I 515n
seven subdivisions of I 330-2
soul of matter I 57
sound, hearing & I 255, 296n, 536, 587; II 107
spirit directs elements in I 343
Stallo on I 482, 486-7
svabhavat noumenon of I 671
synthesis of four elements I 97, 342, 447
vibratory, of Keely I 555-6
we will transmit, to 6th race I 342

Ethereal, Ethereality

bodies of early man II 55, 86, 149, 150, 157, 732
fluid of Leibniz I 623
nature of first dhyani-chohans I 82
races evolve fr, to materiality I 188; II 68n, 298-9 &nn; 697

Ethics

Aryan codes of II 253
Buddha taught II 423
karma & universal I 637-9
national II 469
religious, of first races II 272-3

Ethiopians. *See also* Aethiopians

Eastern II 417, 429

Ethiopic MS, in Bodleian Library

Book of Enoch translated fr II 482

Ethiops River, Indus River &, explained II 417-18

Ethnology (ical) I xxxiii, 318; II 334, 443, 535

esoteric II 166, 710, 789-93
rebels against Bible chronology II 195

requires several Adams I 323-4
science confirms esoteric II 166
significance of Dattoli II 232n
silent re Australians II 196
of *Vishnu Purana* II 320
"yellow hued" descendants II 425

Etruria, trilithic stones in II 346n

Etruscan(s)

Florence built on, cities II 221
Tuscan sages & eight ages (Sulla) I 650
word *lares* fr II 361

Etudes égyptologiques. See Pierret, P.

Etudes sur le rituel . . . See Rouge, de

Etym. M. II 519. See also Photius

Etz (Heb, Otz in text)

Holy of Holies I 114n
nine & seven numbers of I 114; II 217
Tree in Garden of Eden I 114

Euclid II 522

Eudaimonia (Gk) II 371

Eudoxus of Cnidus, made Egyptian year one month I 650

Eue (Eve) or **Eua** (Eva), Chaldaic verb "to be" II 129

Eugenius Philalethes. See Vaughan, Thomas

Eugibinus, on composite Adam II 134 &n

Euhemerization II 148, 271, 543, 658

Euler, L., gravity due to spirit I 491

Euphrates River, Gan-Eden watered by II 202, 203

Euripides,

----- *Hercules furens*
immorality of poets II 764

----- *Hippolytus*
Kalliste I 395

----- *Orestes*

Castor & Pollux II 123 &n

----- *Troades (Trojan Women)*

three-eyed Zeus II 294n

Europe

Africa appeared before II 368

Africans crossed into II 740-1

America older than II 407n

Australia &, one continent (Seeman) II 333

cyclopean towns in I 209n

Egypt older than present II 746

elevation of, & Asia II 694-5

on eve of cataclysm I 644-6

fifth continent II 8, 606n

geometric pyramids not in II 352

ice-age immigration into II 738n

Incas & Pelasgians of II 745-6

last Atlantis island preceded II 405

Mergiana & new continent of II 398

Miocene plants of, & America II 727, 781, 790

Mongolian type skulls found in II 744

Negro types found in II 744

no man in, during Tertiary (sci) II 714

north of, still rising II 787n

Paleolithic man of II 739-41

rising during Atlantean peak II 722-3

sunken during Lemurian era II 324, 327

Tertiary, Quaternary II 738-40 &n

will one day sink II 266

European(s)

age of, family [national] race II 435

ancient history of, nations II 439

Blavatsky taught two, in 1880 I xviii

Buddhist tracts hidden fr, "pundits" I xxx

early, sought refuge in Asia II 743

fifth or, subrace II 445

fossils & proof of man's antiquity II 725

fossils linked w South America II 791

lethal influence of II 411n

Neolithic, plants African II 739

no, artifacts before late Eocene II 723

no more, in sixth race II 446

northern stocks of, originate II 743

part of Aryan race II 106, 323-4n

punishment of, nations I 644

third Aryan subrace became II 753

two, taught in 1870s I xviii-ix

Eurydice (wife of Orpheus), bitten by polar serpent II 785

Eurymedon, children of, & fourth race II 766

Eusebius, Bishop of Caesarea

disfigured Berosus I xxvi; II 53
disfigured Manetho I xxvi; II 368, 392, 692-3
disfigured Sanchoniathon II 392, 692-3
Smith proves forgeries of I xxvi n
Tertullian known only in II 278n

----- *Chronicon*

mutilates Chaldean records I xxxi

----- *Praeparatio Evangelica*

animated stones II 342
on Egyptian zodiac II 357
Elyon II 380
Hermes emblem of the Word II 542
Kabiri sons of Sydic II 392
mundane egg I 360
Phoenician cosmogony I 340
Sun shown in a ship (Egy) I 409

Eusebius (the physician), carried talking stones (de Mirville) II 342

Eustathius, Archbishop, Io signifies the Moon II 416n, 463

Euterpe II 334. *See also* Herodotus

Euthanasia, adepts & esoteric meaning of II 531

Euxine

Samothrace overflowed by II 4-5
search for cradle of humanity in II 203
White Island in, (Wilford) II 402n

Eva. *See* Eue

Evangel (Christian doctrine), ancients plagiarized by anticipation II 481-2

Evangelists, symbology of four I 127n, 441-2

Evans, Sir John

----- *The Ancient Stone Implements* . . .

Neolithic, Paleolithic man II 722
no writing in Stone Age II 442

Eve, Eva. *See also* Adam, Havvah

Adam &, Fall of II 62, 95n
ansated cross symbolizes II 31n
Belita or Damti became II 463

bore Cain because of apple II 166
disobedience of, not evil II 95n
dragon that tempted I 73
fr Ha-va (chavah), life II 42n, 194n
first natural woman II 388
gave birth to Cain-Jehovah II 469
Genesis 3, third race & II 410
Hebel or II 135
Houah or, (Skinner) II 467
identical w Aditi II 43
identical w Vach II 128
Isis, Io or II 416
Jehovah male portion of II 269n
Juno a form of I 129n
made fr Adam's rib I 456n; II 193
means "to be" II 129
missionaries confuse, w *Ivi* II 194 &n
Norse Lifthrasir compared w II 100
not begotten but extracted II 661
placental before mammals II 166
seduced by flying camel II 205
Sephirah-, or Aditi-Vach I 355-6
serpent &, like Mayamoha-Daityas I 422
terrestrial, is Earth I 60, 240
Vach compared w, & Adam I 137
warned not to eat forbidden fruit II 267
womb, Sarah or II 472
Zuni Priestess-Mother & II 629

Evening Telegraph, on *The Secret Doctrine* II 441n

Even Numbers, terrestrial, devilish (Pythagoras) II 574-5

Ever-

becoming I 250, 268, 570; II 446, 449 &n
existing I 278; II 545
Present, abstract motion & I 3
Unknowable I 280

Evestrum, or Ka II 633

Evidence

internal, not safe beacon I xxx
of past overwhelming II 742
past, required I xlv
of sunken continents II 788

"Evidence of Man's Place . . ." *See* Huxley

"Evidences of the Ice Age." *See* Woodward

Evil. *See also* Devil, Good &, Knowledge, Satan, Shadow

ancient view of I 343
antagonizing blind force I 413
belief in personal devil & II 377
Christians personify II 390, 478
dominates humanity (Bible) II 515
easy spread of II 212
even numbers II 574-5
fallen angels key to II 274
God cannot be divorced fr I 413
good &, are twins I 412-13; II 96
keys to solution of II 303, 476, 515
Laing on nature of II 510n
matter or, evolution of I 73
much of world's, could vanish I 643
necessary in manifestation II 389
neither, nor good per se II 96, 162
no, dragon II 53
no, outside mankind II 389, 512
not an independent power I 73
not eternal to Zoroastrians II 488
One II 70
origin of II 25, 274, 373, 490, 520
polarity of spirit, matter I 416
Prometheus & physical II 420
punishment &, serve the good II 477
Puranas on I 415-16
realm of, & sublunary regions II 74
root of, (Hindu) II 421n
Satan personifies abstract II 478
serpent of II 25-6
symbols of II 386
union & harmony palliative to I 644
wars w powers of II 104

Evil Eye(d)

Saturn the II 29
of sorcerers II 427

Evil Spirits

Christians have dogmatized II 386
originally emblems of chaos II 386
seven, of Chaldea II 97

Evolution. *See also* Darwinism, Environment, Heredity, Natural Selection, Specialization

fr amoeba to man theory II 259
analogy, law of, & II 66
ancients knew physical & spiritual I 332
ascending & descending arcs of II 180-1
ascending arc of, we are now on I 641
astral merges into physical II 257, 736
of atoms I 522

begun by intellectual Logos I 137n
Berosus on teaching of II 190
of body terrestrial I 175
changes on globe D, fourth round I 176-7
criticism of scientific II 164-5n, 185
cyclic I 416, 634-47; II 298, 420, 443, 732-3
Darwinian, & reversion to type II 293n
Darwinian, in cosmos I 202
Darwinism not supported by occultism I 186-7, 191, 211; II 653
Darwinism only part of I 600; II 153, 649
definition of I 620; II 653
different rates of II 256
divine, of ideas I 280
double, of man II 87, 167
embryo epitomizes racial II 187, 659
endless adaptations of I 277
eternal cycle of becoming II 170
of eyes II 299 & n, 302
fallen angels & human II 274
five esoteric axioms re II 697-8
Fohat & cosmic I 110
gigantic flora, fauna, men II 276
fr gigantic to small II 153-4
gradual, works by uniform laws II 731
guided by intelligence (Wallace) I 107
guided by unseen hands I 278
Haeckel defines II 164-5n
higher beings used in II 87-8
human-spiritual to divine-spiritual I 224
human, traced on walls & in heaven II 352
& Idealists (Spencer) II 490n
of individualization I 178-9
infinitesimal chance variations II 697
inherent law of development II 260
intellectual, w physical II 411
intelligence cause of II 649 & n
intelligent beings adjust, control I 22
internal laws in, (Mivart) II 697
involution & I 416; II 294
Isis Unveiled q on I 332; II xvi
Kabbala, only hinted at in II 241
kosmic, in geometric figures I 321
of man & ape discussed II 675-85
man masterpiece of II 475, 728
man's, difficult to trace II 152
monad & personal self compel II 109-10
natural forces working blindly (Darwin) I 139; II 652
nature's progress to higher life I 277
never-ceasing ever becoming II 545
no, for the perfect II 243
not all due to natural selection II 728
not applied to *primary* "Creation" I 446
not creation, by means of WORDS II 42
occult doctrine of II 241, 261-3, 731-4

paganism taught dual I 464
pain & suffering necessary to II 475
of perception fr apperception I 175, 179
physical evolves fr spiritual I 219
planetary life-impulses & II 697
pre-human monsters, etc & II 634-5
primary, secondary causes in II 648-9
proceeded unaided (Temple) II 645
proceeds on many levels II 87
of progenitors as gods, then men II 349
Puranas on I 451-60; II 253
of races, series of rises & falls II 721
repetitive I 232; II 256
saltations in II 696-7
scientific II 189, 347-8
second round, different I 159-60
senses, of outer vs inner I 446-7; II 294
septenary, discussed I 267-8; II 622-3n
sexual, gradual II 84
fr simple to complex II 299, 731
simultaneous, of seven groups II 1-2
soul's influence on, (Rolleston) II 728
specialization II 720
of spirit into matter II 273
spiritual & physical I 641; II 348, 421
spiritual, of inner, real man I 175, 634; II 728
stages in, of man II 132-3, 173-4
Stanzas as formula of I 20-1
swastika symbolizes II 98
of third eye II 302
three propositions re II 1, 168
triple scheme of I 181, 341; II 109
Uranos, Kronos, Jupiter & II 268-71
young subject (Wilson) II 152

Evolutionary

impulse & cyclic law II 298
journey of the Pilgrim I 268
seven Stanzas deal w seven, stages I 21

Evolution of Christianity. See Gill, C.

"**Evolution of Man.**" See Wilson, A.

Evolution without Natural Selection. See Dixon

Ewald, G. H. von, on Chwolson II 454

Examen des Principes . . . See Leibniz, G.

Exertion, personal, & higher self II 95

Existence(s)

active & passive I 281n
can cease & still Be I 54-5
causes of I 44-5
duality of I 15-17, 326
how personal, is transcended I 54
initial, & forty-nine fires I 290-1
matter is totality of kosmic I 514
nirvana is absolute I 266
struggle for I 277; II 648
true, only in duration I 37

Exodus

astronomy of 25th chapter II 361n
burning bush in I 121
chapter 33:18-23 interpreted II 538-40
"He that sacrificeth to any God . . ." I 492n
on Hor-eb II 541
Jehovah a character of I 422
Jews marked doorposts w tau II 557
Moses hidden by the river I 319n
Moses of, an Atlantean story II 426-9
pillar of fire I 338n, 437
refabricated by Ezra I 319-20
Shaddai II 509
on Tabernacle I 125
Tetragrammaton in II 626 &n
"Thou shalt not revile the gods" I 492n; II 477
Zipporah, the well & Moses I 385 &n; II 465n

Ex Oriente Lux ("Light from the East") II 42

Exoteric(ism). *See also* Esoteric(ism)

blinds in, works II 308n
esoteric, & endexoteric II 74
of Greek writers & occultism I 507
religion & left-path II 503
religion anthropomorphic, phallic II 657-8
religion falsified copies I 578
religion, gradual spread of II 527
root ideas in, religion I 443
view of demons, angels II 93

Expansion, Contraction

change of condition, not size I 63
"from within without" explained I 62
periodical II 42-3

Exposition du systeme . . . *See* Laplace

"Extinct Lake of Bovey Tracey." *See* Pengelly

Eye(s, d). *See also* Pineal Gland, Siva-Eye, Third Eye

cat's, symbol of I 305, 387-8; II 552-3n
central, of Siva II 578n
cyclopean II 293, 299
of Dangma I 27, 45-6
Deva-, or third II 295
development of human II 295-9, 769
inner spiritual I 230; II 211
mirror of the soul II 298
Moon as cat, of Sun I 305; II 552-3n
one of seven senses I 534-5
one, or Loka Chakshuh II 22
of Osiris, cat termed II 552n
seven, of the Lord II 22
statue w three, in Argos II 294n
Sun, of Osiris II 25
three, & four-armed man II 294, 744
two, evolved fr one II 299
two, of Ammon II 213
two, perfected beginning fourth race II 769
two, see neither past nor future II 298-9n
wisdom, of Cyclopes II 769

Eye of Taurus the Bull [Aldebaran], equinoctial point beginning kali-yuga I 663, 665; II 785

Ezekiel, Book of Ezekiel

calls King of Tyre a cherub II 501
chapter 1 & Chinese devas I 126
fate of Atlanteans in II 493-4
four animals of I 127, 363; II 533
God's glory fr East I 123
great prophet & seer I 230
"I will bring forth a fire" II 494
reports Jews worshiping Sun I 397n
reproves King of Tyre II 492-4
souls of heavenly bodies II 552
stamped foreheads w tau II 557
vision of early man II 134n
Wheel of I 127; II 128, 552-3

Ezour Veda, Voltaire, Muller on II 442

Ezra

adept in phallic worship I 320
creation story fr Chaldeans II 3-4
disfigured Mosaic books I 335-6
Exodus refabricated by I 319-20
ignorant of Hindu cosmogony I 655
Moses & II 453
remodeled Pentateuch I 319; II 4, 143, 461n, 658

INDEX - F

Faber, George S.

----- *On the Mysteries of the Cabiri*

Aletae, Al-ait II 142n, 361

ancient poetry based in truth II 264

[Cumberland q] II 393

Kaempfer q II 365

linked mundane egg w Ark I 360

mistake of II 142-3

Noah, Argha, etc II 141-2, 360n, 364, 390

Phlegyaie islands were Atlantis II 144

sinking of Atlantis II 264-5 &n

Telchines, Kabiri, Titans II 360-1, 391

[Vallencey q] I 641-2n

----- *The Origin of Pagan Idolatry*

all religions fr one center II 760n

Gentiles vs Jews II 472n

Fable(s). *See also* Allegories, Legends, Myths

allegories foolishly called II 103

Greek, based on facts II 769

Satyr no II 262

Fabre, Abbe, *Les origines de la terre et de l'homme*, Eocene man does not conflict w Bible II 747

Fabularum Liber. *See* Hyginus, G. J.

Face I 220; II 479, 539

angels of the I 352n, 434n; II 479

kabbalistic I 197

Lesser, prototype of man I 215, 239-40

Lords of the Dazzling II 427-8

Microprosopus, Macroprosopus I 60, 215, 239-40, 350

seven spirits of the I 128, 198; II 115n

Fact(s)

anthropology, geology & II 71-2

cannot be destroyed I xlvii

disfigured & revealed II 515-16

historical, become dogmas II 776

Secret Doctrine gives, & landmarks II 742

theory can never excommunicate II 715n

Faculties

matter & man's, increase I 252

transmission of acquired I 219

Fafnir (Scandinavian dragon), Sigurd ate heart of I 404

Fa-Hien [hsien] (Chin)

Cheta initiation cave of I xx

----- *Fo kuo Chi*

re Garden of Wisdom II 204

Fa-hwa-king [*Fa-hua-ching*] (Chin), on Dragon of Wisdom I 470

Faigi Diwan. *See* Faizi's *Diwan*

Fail, Failure(s) II 475

of angels in creation II 239

among dhyani-chohans I 188; II 232-3n

of European language to express Law I 269

karma of I 188

monsters were II 192

of nature to create beings II 312

nature unaided will II 52, 102

of nature vanish II 330, 446

those who, slaves of matter II 272

Fairy Tales, embody history & religious concepts I 425

Faith

blind, of theologians I 669

blind, vs adepts' knowledge I 612

blind, vs karma-nemesis II 304-5

Lemurians had not to believe on II 272

without will, is barren II 59n

Faizi's *Diwan*, q by Max Muller I xli

Falconeri, E., found pigmy hippo II 219

Falconnet, E. M., on talking stones II 341-2

Fall, (the). *See also* Fallen Angels, Lucifer, Root-Race -- Third, Satan, Self-conscious

apple, tree & II 354-5

atonement &, pagan II 505

caused by pride (Kabbalah) II 237

Christian idea of I 127

cross without circle symbolic I 5

described, explained I 192-8; II 62-3, 92-8, 192-3, 227-45, 283-4

desire to learn & know caused I 416-17

dogma of, & *Revelation* II 484-5

Egyptian initiation &, (Lacour) II 215-16n

first, into matter II 185, 470

fourth Adam after II 503

into generation or matter II 36, 104, 129, 262, 388, 510, 515, 609
in *Genesis* 4 II 388
gods also undergo II 231n
gods who incarnate in man or II 483
human shape developed after II 227
left no "original sin" II 261
meanings of II 139
no living soul till after II 456
occurred during early Mesozoic II 204
physiological, after Eden II 279
records of II 282-4, 486-7
result of man's knowledge II 513
Samael fell first II 112
Satan's II 484-7
scapegoat symbol of II 510
scientific when understood I 418
Semitic idea of I 383
separation of sexes & II 173, 204
Seth first result of II 126
seven keys to II 62
of spirit, not mortal man I 192-3
third Adam before II 503
third eye disappeared at II 301-2
third round Indra & II 615n
traceable to India I 418
two in theology II 62
various II 483-4

Fallacies of Darwinism, . . . See Bree, C. R.

Fallen Angel(s) II 60, 92-8, 475-505. See also Angels, Fall

abide in ether I 331
Achad or II 508
astral light abode of I 196
asuras same as II 500
became man's self-consciousness II 513
belong to material plane II 61
Burning Valley initiation & II 535
cast down into matter II 103-4
Christians took, fr *Book of Enoch* II 529
Church made, into Devil II 98
Church twisted meaning of I 331, 457-9; II 60, 94n, 228-32, 513-17
denounced by archangels II 382n
dhyanis became II 228
dogma of II 515
esoteric meanings of II 516-17
Heavenly Man or II 493
fr India via Persia, Chaldea I 198
key to human character II 274
kumaras degraded into I 458-9
man, humanity a I 450; II 274, 390
nephilim are II 61
New Aspects of Life (Pratt) on I 194n

overcome by Michael or Jehovah II 508
pagan in origin I 198
personified by Bel & dragon I xxvii
Prometheus a II 525 &n
rebelled against karmic law II 228
Satan, Old Dragon became II 506, 508
serpents, dragons of wisdom II 230
sons of God I 412; II 61, 229
true meaning of, in Kabbala II 228-9
truth re, cannot be given II 516-17

Fall of the Angels I 193; II 161

allegorized in *Pymander* I 417
into generation II 231n
incarnation or II 487
Kabbala &, (Ginsburg) II 284
repeated on every plane II 268
thru pride (Christian) II 171
transformed first-born II 283
Zohar on II 491

"False Analogies." *See* Muller, F. M., *Introduction to Science of Religion*

Families of Speech. *See* Farrar, F. W.

Family Race(s)

Dendera zodiac & last three II 433
duration of a II 433, 435
subdivisions of subrace II 198n, 434
subject to cleansing process II 330

Family Resemblances, explained I 261

Fane(s) II 458, 603, 756

of man designed for a god II 302
perfection of ancient I 208-9n

Faraday, Michael

atoms centers of force I 507
on force & matter I 510 &n

Faraday as a Discoverer. *See* Tyndall, John

Faraday Lectures. *See* Helmholtz, von

Faraday's Life and Letters. *See* Jones, H. B.

Farrar, Rev Frederic W., *Families of Speech*, Basque lang like ancient American II 790

Farses or Parses [Farsis, Parsis] (Pers), Peris remote ancestors of II 398

Farvarshi. *See* Fravashi

Fasti. *See* Ovid

Fatalist(s, ism)

believers in karma are not II 305
blind, result of ignorance I 643
karma is not I 639

Fate(s). *See also* Destiny, Karma, Lipikas

decrees of, in astral light II 236
Iblis agent of II 394
karma, nemesis or I 642-3; II 420-1n, 604-5 &n
karmic, of nations II 644-6, 675-6
lead atoms back I 143-4
(destiny) & Moira, goddess of II 604-5 &n
Norns make known decree of II 520
Zeus cannot escape II 414

Father(s). *See also* Fathers

cold mist or I 82
Helios, later called II 44
"I and my, are one" I 265, 574
of Jesus & Jehovah II 509
the One II 113
parent dhyani-buddha or I 574, 578
secret meaning of, & the Son II 231n
seven, & forty-nine sons II 564
seven planets or I 575
side of, first creation I 356n, 450
Son &, are "universal mind" II 492
Son &, as Sun & Moon I 229
vital electric principle of Sun II 105

Father-Aether or **-Ether** [highest principle] Archaeus I 51-2, 460, 465

Father-Mother. *See also* Hyle, Ilus

breath of I 144
cross in circle I 11
darkness is I 40
dhyani fr the bright II 55
differentiated world-soul I 140
fire & water or I 70
first differentiation of Kosmos I 18; II 236
first emanation of II 43
germ (egg) furnished by II 131
of gods or Oeaoohoo I 68
Noun (Egy) or I 312
one during pralaya I 41
one w aether, akasa I 75-6

primordial flame proceeds fr I 88
ray & chaos I 70
spins a web I 83
spirit & substance I 41
svabhavat or I 60, 98n
Yliaster of Paracelsus I 283

Father-Mother-Son. *See also* Trinity

becomes four I 58-9
Brahma is I 41
Hermes on I 436
kabbalistic I 18
triangle & I 614; II 582

Fathers. *See also* Father(s), Pitris

could not make thinking man II 102
created bodies II 115
failure of I 194; II 105
human race fashioned by II 605
lunar beings II 88, 115
nature-spirits II 102
pass thru all Earth forms II 115
Pitri-Pati, lord of II 44
progenitors of men II 45
of wisdom called Pitar II 394n

Father Sadik, Noah, Melchizedek & II 391-3

Fathers of Church. *See* Church Fathers

Father Tree (Koran), phoenix myth & the II 617

Fauna

appears cyclically II 325n, 733
of Atlantic isles similar II 782, 791-2
Australian II 196-7
changes every round, race, etc I 183-4; II 262
descends fr primordial monsters II 186, 276
of Europe II 714
New & Old World, very similar II 792
West Indian & West African II 782

Faure, electric accumulators of I 580

Faye, Herve Auguste E. A.

astronomers & geologists I 496
heat of nebula I 505
nebular theory of I 588, 599
on sun spots I 541n

----- "Sur l'hypothese de Laplace"
Phobos, Mars' satellite I 165

----- "Sur l'origine du systeme solaire"
comets generated in solar system I 500

Felix, Father, *Le Mystere et la Science*, science rejects life's mystery I 670

Female(s). *See also* Male, Vach

Adam male & II 127
Catholic, emblem II 38
Daksha creates II 163, 183
earth, water, passive II 130
form symbolic of esoteric philosophy I 351
generative power (Arg, Arca) II 416n
logoi male & I 246
-male or ansated cross II 217
Moon, generative principle I 228-9 &nn; II 65-6
power in nature, two aspects of I 431
seven, of *Anugita* discussed II 639
vertical line, male & II 30

Ferguson, James [1710-1776], believed many worlds inhabited II 706

Fergusson, James [1808-1886]

----- *A History of Architecture*
cyclopean works in Peru, Greece II 745

----- *Illustrations of Rock Cut Temples . . .*
Hindu Zodiac fr Greeks II 225
Indian architecture, zodiac fr Greece II 225
Indian cave temples after Egyptian II 220n

Ferho, of Nazareans I 195

Feridan [Feridun] (Pers), vanquishes Zohac II 398

Ferment(ation)

fiery lives, microbes, etc I 262-3 &nn
Pasteur, Bernard I 249n

Fern(s)

Carboniferous giants II 276
colossal, & mosses of today II 733
forests fr third round II 712
gigantic in Miocene (Pengelly) II 726
pine oldest tree after the II 594

Ferouer. *See* Fravashi

Ferrel, William II 64

Ferrier, on mind & matter I 124-5n

Fetahil [Pthahil] (Gnos)

begat seven races I 248

creates our planet I 195

identical w pitris, Prometheus I 195n

ordered to create, failed I 194; II 239

***Fetichisme** II 346. See also de Mirville, *Des Esprits**

Fetus. See Foetus

Fiat Lux

Adam Kadmon & I 246

angels commanded to create II 239

"Let there be Sons of Light" I 481

Levi on I 259n

Rabbi Simeon explains I 215-16n

Fichte, Johann Gottlieb

Absolute of, & Vedanta I 50

Advaita doctrine of I 79n

on *Seyn, Daseyn* (German) I 281n

unity of man w god-spirit I 79n

universal consciousness I 51

Ficino, Marcilio (Vicus in tx), on anthropomorphic gods II 601-2

Fiend(s) I 612

bhutas of *Vishnu Purana* II 102n, 163

gods became II 237 &n, 274

Fiery

breaths & sephirothal triad I 213

gold or, masculine principle I 364

nature of first dhyani-chohans I 82

wind, glowing cosmic dust I 107

Fiery Dragons (of Wisdom)

comets or I 203

dhyani-chohans II 280n

not fiery serpents II 212

Fiery Lives

analogy of ascending & descending arcs I 262-3n
builders & destroyers I 262-3n
Commentary on I 249-50
direct the microbes I 262n
globe, first round, built by I 259
independent living beings II 117

Fiery Serpent(s) I 414, 442; II 206, 387n. *See also* Fiery Dragons, Magic, Serpents

bite of, & brazen serpent I 364
described I 364 &nn
God moving on chaos I 74-5
Levites called, black magic II 212

Fiery Wheels, Four Maharajas or I 126

Fifth Race. *See* Root-Race -- Fifth

Fifth Round. *See* Round -- Fifth

Fifth Rounder(s)

abnormally developed intellects II 167
discussed & explained I 161-2

Figaniere, Visconde de

----- "Esoteric Studies"
on monadic evolution II 289n
new types of man each round II 290

Figuier, Louis

materialist, admits spirits I 620

----- *The Day After Death*
traditions have scientific weight II 136-7

Figures. *See also* Numbers

keys to esoteric system I 164
language of the elements I 464
occult, withheld I 170, 206; II 251
zero & I 99, 360-1

Fiji Islands II 788

Filia Vocis. *See also* Bath-Kol

Vach, Sephirah, Kwan Yin I 431n

Filioque Dogma, separates Roman & Greek churches II 635

Filippi, Filippo de II 646

Fils de Dieu, Les. See Jacolliot

Finite

cannot be perfect II 487
cannot conceive the Infinite I 51
infinite &, re monad & duad I 426
infinity cannot know the I 56

Finns, seventh subrace, fourth root-race II 178

Fire (element). *See also* Agni, Elements, Fires, Heat, Parsis

active, male principle II 130
aether &, atma-buddhi I 216
aether in purest form I 87
Agni (Vedic) II 101, 114, 381, 413-14n
air, water, earth & I 284; II 114, 616
Al-Orit god of II 361
angels (kumaras) II 243
born of water I 379
burns away lower senses II 639
circles of II 103, 232, 275n
cold, luminous I 250
deity presiding over time I 86
destroyed some races II 307n, 309, 725-6
discovered by inventors II 373
dragon of wisdom fr water & I 470
essence of, & flame I 6
ethereal & terrestrial I 469
finds refuge in water I 402
first after the One I 216, 447
first manifest material I 250
flame of, endless I 85n
by friction explained in Vedas I 523
gandharva forces of solar I 523n
genii of, are Kabiri-Titans II 363
giving knowledge of future I 339
God is a living, (*Acts*) I 121
god of II 236n
gods discussed I 340-1
higher self in *Anugita* II 638 &n
Holy Ghost as, [*Acts*] I 402
hydrogen is "fire, air, & water" II 105
initiation trials of II 566n
is all the deities I 101; II 567
Isis & Osiris or water & II 583
kabbalistic works on I 339
Karttikeya born fr water & II 550
least understood of elements I 120-2
life, heart, pulse of universe I 216
light, flame &, in Stanzas I 81-2 &n

living magnetic I 338 &n; II 311n
 living spiritual, & man II 79, 102
 lotus product of, & water I 57, 379n
 male generative principle I 57
 marriage of, & water I 341
 Melhas or, -gods II 34
 Mithra, Mithras, & II 130
 never discovered II 523-4
 one element or I 101
 origin of, (Plato) II 373
 origin of, first round I 259
 people born of water & I 439n; II 605
 pillar of, (*Exodus*) I 338n, 437
 primordial, not physical I 69-70
 progeny of electricity I 81-2
 Prometheus & II 520, 523-4
 pure akasa I 253
 pure spirit of, in Sun I 493
 purifies manas II 639
pyramid derived fr II 594
 related to sight, etc II 107
 Rosicrucians defined, correctly I 121
 Rudra god of II 280n
 sacred II 77, 80, 101n, 171, 363, 759
 St Mark, lion &, (table) II 114
 science does not explain I 121, 141-2, 521
 sevenfold, manifested I 87
 solar II 105
 sons of, (agni-putra) II 363
 spirit of, fructifies I 379
 spiritual II 79, 105, 109
 suchi or solar II 57n, 102, 105
 swallowed by air (pralaya) I 372-3
 symbolizes divine spirit II 113
 third race could live in II 220
 thunder, Jove, Agni or I 462
 triple, invisible I 87
 triple, of central spiritual sun I 87
 universe fr air, water & I 92 &n
 Vaisvanara is living magnetic II 311n
 various names of II 114
 vital II 267
 water &, or Mother & Father I 70
 water &, produced matter II 65
 worshipers II 361
 Yazatas II 400n

Fire (of Mind). *See also* Lucifer, Prometheus

-angels & divine rebels II 243, 246
 black, of *Zohar* (wisdom) II 162
 of the celestial gods II 210
 creative II 101, 270, 414
 first two races had no II 107, 113

higher self or II 109
holy, or Kabiri II 3
of passions II 99, 105
producer II 244
Promethean, became a curse II 412-13
Promethean, not physical II 523-4
-self or light of initiation II 570
seven circles of, (*Pymander*) II 103, 232, 275n, 448
spiritual, of middle principle II 79

Fire Atoms. *See also* Life-Atoms

become life-germs I 259

Fire Devas, divine rebels II 246

Fire Dhyanis

essence of man II 90-2
incarnate in third race II 91

Fire Mist. *See also* Pavaka

arhats of the I 207
ball of, becomes planet II 153
breath of fire I 83
after chaotic stage I 453
"Devourers" & I 259
primitive chaos luminous I 599
primordial, & elements I 201, 543
sons of the I 86, 207, 271n; II 212, 319
various names for I 140

Fires. *See also* Fire, Flames, Forty-nine Fires

alchemy & secret of II 106
Earth product of three II 247
forty-nine I 291, 439n, 520-1; II 57 &n, 85, 362, 521, 564
Narada one of the II 83
personified in *Vayu Purana* I 521
represent spirit or male element II 64
sacred, or Kabiri, Kumaras II 106
seven & forty-nine I 291, 411; II 57 &n, 362-3, 564
three, seven, or forty-nine II 247, 363
Titans-Kabiri sacred divine II 363

Fire-Self

an ever-living power II 570
one w universal Spirit II 638 &n

First-born I 216, 399, 559

Ahura Mazda as II 488
ancients had no name for I 383
become asuras II 283
begin each manvantara II 80
fr chaos & primordial light I 344
gods, protogonoi II 43, 490n
heaven's II 224
host of builders is I 344
logoi or II 93
number for I 89, 91
Ormazd as the I 113n
primitive or first man I 264
"privations" of Aristotle II 489
refused to create II 82, 239, 489
various names for I 344

First Cause. *See also* Absolute, Unknowable

Eternal Cause not I 391 &n
gods proceed fr II 108
Logos & I 14-15n, 426
Naudin's theory of II 119-20
not Parabrahman I 14 &n; II 108
Plato's, eternal Idea I 214
point, monad or I 426
Pratt on, & Space I 9n, 342 &n
Space container of unknown I 342
Western speculation on I 327

First Logos. *See also* Avalokitesvara, Logos, Second Logos, Third Logos, Verbum, Word

Adi-buddhic monad manifests as I 571
Aeon, Aion or I 351
concealed deity & I 437
heavenly man is not II 599
Kwan-shi-yin I 452
Microprosopus is not I 215 &n
names of I 351-2
One, & mulaprakriti I 273-4
Parabrahman unknown to I 429
pasyanti form of Vach I 138, 432
ray of, uses Adam Kadmon I 214
Second &, two Avalokitesvaras I 72n
sexless II 128
sleeps in bosom of Parabrahman I 429
unborn, eternal energy I 130n
unmanifested "First Cause" I 16
Verbum or I 137, 428
Vishnu, Brahma Second Logos I 381n

First Principles. *See* Spencer, H.

First Race. *See* Root-Race -- First

First Round. *See* Round -- First

Fish, Fishes. *See also* Dag, Matsya, Oannes, Pisces

amphibians evolved fr II 256-7
androgynous forms found in II 118
atrophied third eye in some II 296
avatara of Vishnu I 263-4, 369, 385; II 69n, 139, 307, 578
Bacchus called the II 313
bisexual before mammals II 594n
Dag-on was a, & messiah I 653
divine meaning of, is savior II 313
dogs w tails of, (Chaldean) II 54
Ea (wisdom) or sublime II 495n
forms of, fr third round II 257, 712
giant II 201
Hea (Chaldean) the intelligent II 26n
human fetus & II 684-5 &nn
"I am the, of the great Horus" I 220
Jesus & followers called II 313 &n
Joshua son of the I 264
man-, (Chaldean) I 264; II 54, 495n
materialists compared to II 370
Meenam (Mina) zodiacal sign I 385
men w, -bodies II 63
Messiah connected w I 385
most, preceded man in fourth round II 594n
Mother-, or fiery, & spawn I 97
septenary cycle among II 622
sin, Moon & I 238, 263-4
Southern, in zodiac I 663
symbol in both Testaments I 264
theological meaning of, phallic II 313
Triton a man- II 578
Vaivasvata &, avatara I 369; II 139
Zohar allegory of I 393-4

Fiske, John

----- [*Darwinism, & Other Essays*]
defense of Darwinism II 680

----- *Myths & Myth-Makers*
Lyell differed w, re myths II 787
myths uncivilized, not profound II 786

----- *Outlines of Cosmic Philosophy*
glacial epoch II 778-9n

Fission, cell division, nucleus splits II 166 &n

Five. *See also* Pentagon, Quinary

becomes seven (nirvana) II 580
binary & ternary I 384; II 575-6
-fold nature of kumaras II 585
kumaras described II 577-8
Makara & II 576-80
strides of Fohat I 122
symbol explained I 391; II 575-80, 583
symb of life eternal & terrestrial II 579
symbol of womb I 391
three, seven, &, in Masonry I 113n

Five Ministers of Chozzar (Gnos)

androgyny II 577
sixth & seventh kept secret II 578

Five-pointed Star II 464. *See also* Pentacle

microcosmic, or man I 219; II 576 &n
reversed, symbol of kali-yuga I 5

Five Years of Theosophy I 530n; II 673n

adepts on nebular theory I 590, 593-4
atoms drawn back to us II 672 &n
cometary matter different I 142, 597
consciousness II 598
on constitution of Sun I 528 &n
dual meaning of Vedas I 270n
Egyptians, Atlanteans, etc II 436
"Elixir of Life" & initiates II 499
Greeks vs Atlanteans II 743n
Kalapa I 378n
on kingdoms I 176-7
kriyasakti II 173 &n
land bridges to South America II 327
Makara II 576-80
metempsychosis I 455
prajna I 139
primary prakriti is akasa I 256
septenary man I 157-8
six primary nature forces I 292-3
Sun has all the elements I 583
thread doctrine I 610

Fizeau, estimates Sun's heat I 484n

F. J. B. (in *Athenaeum*), on meaning of term "species" II 647n

Flagae of Paracelsus, dhyanis or I 222n

Flame(s)

agnishvattas or II 79
Ahriman surrounded by II 516
assist Christian creator I 440
battle of the I 202
Book of Concealed Mystery re II 83
born of Universal Mind II 232
on descent becomes whirlwind I 97-8n
divine or Fiery Lions I 213
dropped spark into Australians II 318
fr a fire, endless I 85n
fire reflection of the One I 121
hierarchy of spirits I 86; II 63-4
identical w devas, rishis, etc II 85
incarnate in third race II 247-8
Kali the black I 443
land on Earth II 232
light, fire &, in Stanzas I 81-2, 599n
listed II 247-8
lords of, refused to create II 77
man needs four & three fires II 57 &n
Melha lord of II 63
physical light & I 259n
primordial I 88
progeny of electricity I 81-2
pure, self-conscious angels II 318n
rays of the one dark II 234
root that never dies I 34
solar, are reflections I 530
sons of the II 282
spark is the vehicle of I 265
spark will rebecome the I 265
spirit of I 458n
three-tongued, & four wicks I 237 &n
in Zend Avesta II 516

Flamma [alchemy]

-Durissima, -Virgo (chart) II 114-15
sulphur, spiritus & II 113

Flammarion, Camille

----- *La Pluralite des mondes habites*
Jupiter not molten II 135-6, 707
life on other worlds I 606n; II 45, 699, 701
many judge other worlds by ours II 702-3

Flint

magic properties of II 341
psychic natures enshrined in I 608n, 609

Flints

in Miocene II 675, 678, 688n, 723 &n, 738n, 740n, 748n, 755
scientists disagree re II 751-2 &n

Flood(s) I 389, 397n; II 150. *See also* Cataclysm, Deluge, Noah

Atlanteans divined coming of II 429, 610
Atlantis nearly wiped out by II 309, 350
Babylonian & Mosaic II 222
of Deukalion II 519
first, at end of satya-yuga II 146
first cosmic, was creation II 139
first, in Aryan memory II 332
great, allegorical & cosmic II 146, 307-10
Great, is Old Dragon II 352-3, 786
great, of third race II 331
great sidereal, & Vaivasvata II 310, 313
Jupiter reanimates race after II 270
M'bul or waters of the I 385
Mulil caused waters of, to fall II 139n
of the Nile II 353
no, 3102 BC I 370
Noah's I 370, 444n
Noah's, not Central Asian II 141
occult science survived great I 341
second, of fourth race II 146
Vaivasvata saved race fr II 309-10
various II 141-8, 222, 353
Zoroastrian II 356

Flora, Floral II 741

Australian Oolitic II 196-7
changes periodically II 53
evidence & Atlantis II 726-7, 781, 783, 790
men, animals &, once huge II 276, 733-4
similarity betw Old & New Worlds II 792

Flora Tertiaria Helvetiae. *See* Heer, O.

Florence, built on Etruscan cities II 221

Florida, built out by corals (Agassiz) II 133

Florilegium. *See* Stobaeus, G.

Flower, Sir Wm. H. II 196n

----- "Classification of the Various . . ."
three human types today II 471n

----- "The Study & Prog of Anthropology"
monogenistic origin of man II 169

Fludd, Robert, *Tractatus apologeticus* . . ., Light & Darkness identical I 70

Fluid

Fohat as universal vital I 493
primitive, of Kant I 623
theory of electricity I 508, 516
theory of heat discussed I 515-17

Flute of Pan, symbology of II 581

Flying

camel II 205
dragons II 387, 676
fiery serpents II 206 &n
Fo-ch'ou (Chinese)
teacher, miracle maker II 215 &n

Foetus (Fetus). *See also* Embryo, Recapitulation of Embryo

changes of, & rounds I 184; II 257, 684-5
conception of, mystery II 174
cycles of human I 389
developed fr what? I 222
digestion in II 131
gill-clefts in human, expl II 684-5
growth of, fr germ to man I 222-4; II 177, 187-8
& oviparous early third root-race II 132
tail in human, described II 685
vegetable phases of II 685n

Fohat ("Turanian compound") II 586

abodes of I 204
androgynous energy I 137
"Ares" of Paracelsus I 284
asleep & awake I 109
Aurora Borealis, Australis & I 205
awakens primordial matter I 82, 110
axial changes guided by II 329-30
breath of I 635
bridge betw spirit & matter I 16
brings ray in union w soul I 119
circular motion & I 201
cosmic electricity I 76, 85, 111-12, 144-5, 493, 554
cosmic energy I 328
described I 16, 76, 109-12, 204-5, 328; II 400n
differentiated light I 216
divine love, Eros or I 119; II 65
double triangle & I 216
emanation of powers behind I 139
evolution guided by II 649n
fiery whirlwind I 108
force accompanying ideation I 110-11
fourth son of, & Crookes I 562

genesis, birth of I 145, 328
 guided by universal intelligence I 493; II 330
 guides star's death, rebirth I 147
 hardens the atoms I 85
 hissing, or serpent I 76
 impresses thought on substance I 16, 85; II 649n
 instrument of Logos I 137n
 key to symbols, allegories I 673
 life-electricity I 137, 139; II 65
 life fr action of I 526n
 Light of the Logos I 137, 602 &n; II 400n
 lords propelled by II 86
 male-female, bipolar I 145
 manifested & unmanifested I 109-10
 as many as there are worlds I 143n
 not a personal god I 139
 objectivizes seven centers of energy II 604n
 Pramati son of II 413-14n
 prana, male, active I 525n
 produces seven laya-centers I 147-8
 rich w dhyani-chohanic thought II 649n
 runs the manus' errands I 63
 scientists not asked to accept I 590
 separates & places sparks I 116
 separates matter into atoms I 76
 sets nebulae in motion I 84
 sets world germs in motion I 672
 sevenfold I 139, 145, 554
 seven sons, brothers of I 145, 204-5, 216, 523-4, 554
 shapes atoms fr crude material I 112
 solar energy I 111
 steed, thought the rider I 107-8
 swastika emblem of II 587
 synthesis of nature's forces I 672
 thread of, & the Spark I 238
 three & five strides of I 112, 122
 Toun &, identic I 674
 turns seed, curds opposite direction I 673
 vehicle of Primordial Seven I 108

Fohi (Chin) Heavenly Man

biblical patriarch (Bailly) I 648
 men of II 26-7
 trigrams of II 554

Foh-maeyu [Fo mai-yu] (Chin), temple of Buddha II 215

Foh-tchou. *See* Fo-ch'ou

Foix, Francoois de

----- *Le Pimandre de Mercure* . . .
 disfigures Pymander II 114, 491 &n

man, animals double-sexed II 96 &n
man's seven principles II 491-2

Fo-kien, sacred library in I 271n

Fo-kone-ky. *See* Fa-Hien

Folklore(s). *See also* Allegory, Legends, Myths

based on fact II 393
historical lining to all I 303
similarities among II 393

Fontenelle, B. de I 304

Footprints, fossil II 10, 755

Foraminifera, Paleozoic, same today II 257

Forbes [Cotes, Roger] I 492

Force(s). *See also* Elementals, Energy, Powers

activities of entities I 146, 293
aether source & cause of I 508
akasa necessary to understand I 587
all bodies connected by universal I 511
atoms & molecules centers of I 507
blind, fallacy of II 298, 475-6, 648-53
breath of life, never-dying II 589
Butlerof on I 517-18
centripetal & centrifugal I 282n, 416, 593, 604; II 24, 170, 261
the coming I 554-66
commanding the I 514n
correlation of I 96, 521, 674 &n
correlations of elements & I 373n
cosmic manifestation & II 24-5
cosmic, seen by seer I 633-4
Crookes q on I 550-1
Cuvier doubted nature of I 490
danger of Keely's I 563-4
defined as body in motion I 502n, 518
design in seemingly blindest I 277
effects of the four elements I 342
electric & magnetic, at poles I 205
equilibrium of, (Grove) I 497 &n
ever-acting cause I 93n
first constructive, or builders I 344
generated by Powers I 520
God of religion abstract I 397
gods, called esoterically I 672
imponderable, intelligent I 587, 671n
incorporeal stuff I 508
independent of matter (Hirn) I 512

intelligence of nature's I 279, 287, 425, 499, 587, 604
 intracosmic intelligent, & God I 529
 Keely's "New" I 565-6
 known, worshiped by ancients I 509
 ladder of I 554
 latent in laya I 140, 155
 laya noumenon of I 148
 life rules, (de Quatrefages) I 540
 little understood I 424
 male & female II 84
 manifestation & two contrary I 282
 manifested unknown realities I 509
 matter & I 111n, 491, 511-12, 518
 -matter-chance trinity of science I 505
 matter-god of science I 509-10
 "modes of motion" I 146-7, 671n
 molecular energy or I 670
 monadless spiritual I 632
 motion &, not separate I 512
 motion of I 517-18
 motor-, Le Couturier on I 502
 moving matter I 554
 of nature aspects of univ motion I 147
 Newton's doubts re nature of I 490
 not a property of matter I 491
 occult, of cardinal points I 122-3
 ONE, of *Genesis* I 337
 originate in solar vital principle I 591
 perceivable states of matter I 143n
 phlogiston & substance of I 511-12
 physical, vehicles of elements I 469-70
 psychic & spiritual, origin of I 515n
 pure, nothing in physics I 510
 a quality of *something* I 509
 resides in atom I 511-12
 sakti as six-fold I 292-3
 same, each manvantara I 145
 secondary agents (Jaumes) I 506
 semi-intelligent I 514n
 septenary I 290; II 492, 612, 621n, 631, 732
 space, matter &, (Pratt) I 615
 spirit, matter & I 341; II 103
 spirit or demon behind every I 633
 spiritual entities (Pythagoras) I 492-3
 spring fr upadhi of ether I 515n
 Stallo on mass & I 510-11
 Subba Row on I 292-3
 substance of some kind I 511, 514
 -substance-time a trinity I 582-3

Force and Matter. See Buchner, L.

Forces non definies, Les. See Rochas d'Aiglun

Forest, symbol of man's life II 637

Forethought, fr , Prometheus II 413n, 420n

[**Forlong, General J. G. R.**], *Rivers of Life*, degrades tree & serpent worship I 405

Form(s) I 480. *See also* Ideas, Prototypes, Rupas

adept's power to change his II 705n

all, exist in prototype I 281-2

all primordial, spheroids I 65

change each round, race II 262

drop of water spheroidal I 98n

of early races II 17-18, 102, 109, 121, 164-7

fifth race first symmetrical II 294

Heavenly Man model for all I 89, 183

human, change least II 256

life precedes & survives I 222

man passes thru all, in first round I 159

no, without astral prototype I 282 &n; II 660

previous human, not lower II 260

record of, in strata meager II 260

rounds, races &, (Figaniere) II 289n

secondary consideration II 262

septenary groups of II 593, 622

spirit evolves, out of aether I 332

thrown off fr man during third, fourth rounds I 683, 685

universal deity & I 492-3n

Fortnightly Review, Grant Allen on Neanderthal skull II 687

Fortunate Islands, origin of life on II 398

Forty-nine Fires, Globes, Races, Stages

Commentary on I 290-1

every one of, a distinct function I 521

explained I 520-1; II 57 &n, 564

in *Leviticus* II 618, 747-8

seven &, in India I 411; II 611

seven &, worshiped II 362

Forty-nine Stations, for Earth monad each manvantara I 238

Fossil(s). *See also* Giants, Mammals, Reptiles

absence of transitional, (Mivart) II 697

ancients knew of early race II 285

astral, fr third round II 68n, 684

Atlantean II 740, 753, 791-2

earliest known II 254

of Eocene man predicted II 690

European, cannot prove man's antiquity II 725

few, fr earlier rounds II 730

first two races left no II 289
of flying camel or pterodactyl II 205-6
geologic displacement of, (Winchell) II 325n
geologic, record imperfect II 260
of giants II 277, 285
of man & ape II 675-80
of monkeys in Miocene II 723n
no, missing links II 260, 660-1, 674, 681 &n
Oolitic (Jurassic), & Australia II 196-7
of Paleolithic man II 686n
Swiss cattle fr, -oxen II 287
why no giant human, in dolmens II 753

Foster, Sir Michael, *Textbook of Physiology*, development of embryo II 131-2

Foucault, J. B. L. on heat I 502

Fou-kone-ki. *See* Fa-hien

Fountain of Life

Earth's, described II 400n
in Fortunate Islands II 398

Four. *See also* Cardinal Points, Maharajas, Quaternary, Yugas

becomes symbol of truth as cube II 600
Chinese dragons, genii I 408
female or matter I 36; II 592
forms of Vach I 138, 432
grades of initiation I 206
holy, sacred I 92, 98, 99, 442
Key-Keeper of nature II 600-1
kumaras sacrificed themselves II 281-2
lords full of passion II 212
lower principles or soulless animal II 604
Maharajas I 122-8, 408
man's elements & II 604
mean betw monad & heptad II 599
-mouthed Dragon-lake II 204
planes of manifestation I 200
rivers of Eden I 367
sons of God (Egyptian) II 213
soul contains number II 575
streams of milk, etc I 367
symbol of chaotic matter II 600n
Tetraktys, sacred square or I 89n
three &, male, female I 321
three & three &, or ten II 564
truths of seven given so far I 42
united w three became perfect II 601

Four, the Sacred

allegorized in *Linga Purana* II 282
four-lettered ineffable name II 282n
remain to serve mankind II 281-2
Tetraktys, Self-Existent One or I 88

Four Circles

equator, ecliptic, two tropics I 204
Fohat's four sons placed in I 204-5

Fourmont, Etienne, *Reflexions . . .*, *Genesis* 4 not understood II 375

Four Quarters

each of, w seven parts I 408
four Maharajas preside over I 122
lipikas guardians of I 103-4 &n

Fourteen Precious Things I 67 &n

Fourth

of any series unique I 182-3, 586n
dimension of space discussed I 251-2 &n
number the turning point I 586n

Fourth Gospel. *See John, Gospel of*

Fourth Race. *See* Root-Race -- Fourth

Fourth Round. *See* Round -- Fourth

Four Truths

nidanas based on the I 39
teachings on the, secret I 45

Four Winds, carry out karma I 123

Fox, can mate w dog II 287

Fradadhafshu (Avestic, Tradadhafshu in tx), globe C of Earth chain II 759

Fragment K 3454 (British Museum), on Chaldean god Zu II 283-4n

Fragments. *See* Cory, I. P., *Ancient Fragments . . .*

Fragments d'une histoire de la terre . . . *See* Rougemont, F. de

France

field of giants in II 277
land connection w Britain II 750

nearing a catastrophe I 646
once joined w Newfoundland II 791
Paleolithic man in II 523, 686
rocking stones in II 342n

Franck, Adolphe D.

----- *La Kabbale*

Ayin, Ain-soph, No-Thing I 350
Dabar or Word I 350
modern Kabbala fragmentary II 461
"narratives of the Doctrine" II 447
race that was destroyed II 2
two thaumaturgists I xliii n

Francoeur, L. B.

----- *Philosophie naturelle*

attraction alone not enough I 529

----- *Uranographie*

combining attraction, repulsion I 529

Franccois de Tours. *See* Foix, Franccois de

Frankenstein I 594

mechanical animal of sorcerers II 427n
without mind man less than II 56
Mrs Shelley's, explained II 349
physical-chemical evolution a II 652

Fravashi (Avestan, Farvarshi in tx)

divine impersonality of II 478
ferouer or II 478-9
immortal man, higher ego II 480n
privations, ideal types II 489
"soul" of all creations II 480

Freedom

instinct in all creatures II 484
intellectual, & sons of Mahat II 103

Freemasonry. *See* Masonry

Free-Will I 639; II 304n, 412

Prometheus preferred II 420-1

French *Encyclopaedia.* *See* *Encyclopedie*

[**Freret, Nicolas**], on Chinese year II 621

Fresnel, Augustin-Jean

held ether to be discontinuous I 482
phenomena of polarization I 486

Freund, Dr Wilhelm, *Latin Lexicon* [*Worterbuch* . . .], Sodales, priest colleges II 212n

Friday, Venus day I 652

Frog(s)

air-water symbol I 358
church lamps shaped like I 386
Egyptian symbol I 385-6
in the Moon creative god symbol I 355

Frost Giants. *See* Hrimthurses

Fruit (of Tree of Knowledge)

Adam, Eve warned against II 267
church fathers made, forbidden II 98
eating, brought on struggle II 272
eating, man becomes like elohim I 276
soma is the II 499n
of tree (various) II 97-8

Fruits, brought fr higher spheres II 373-4

"**Fuel of the Sun**." *See* Williams, M. M.

Fuerst. *See* Furst, J.

Fuga et Inventione, De. *See* Philo Judaeus

Fundamental Conceptions. *See* Strachoff, N.

Fundamental Propositions, Three I 14-20

Fundamento Sapientiae, De. *See* Paracelsus

Funerary Ritual of the Egyptians. *See* Rouge

Furst, Julius

----- *Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon*
Cain, Vulcain II 392-3n
crucifixion & nailing II 558
Yaho, IAO II 541

Fusaiolos (terra-cotta discs), swastika on, at Troy II 101

Future

adept may read I 631
giants read, in stars (Creuzer) II 285
of individuals & magic mirror II 179
past &, alive in present I 105
past, present & I 37, 43-4; II 446
predicted on math principles I 646

Fylfot (Norse swastika), four-footed cross, II 546

INDEX - G

Gabiri [Gabri] (Pers), Kabiri became II 363n

Gabirol. *See* Ibn Gebirol

Gabriel, St (archangel) II 248. *See also* Angel, Elohim

denounced fallen angels II 382n
dhyani-chohan or I 42
divine rebel II 246
eagle (Ophite) is I 127n; II 115n
lilies of, & lotus I 379n; II 472
Lord of Iran I 576; II 538

Gades, Wilford mistakes, as Atlantis II 406n

Gadir, Sacred Columns of, mysterious characters on II 345n

Gadolinium, a compound I 625

Gaea, Gaia (Gk) Earth

Aditi-, primordial matter II 65
children by Uranos II 269 &n
Earth & digit three II 583
gamma symbol of II 590-1
great cosmic deep II 269
Holy Ghost or I 109
sons of, or initiates II 591 &n
Tethys or II 65

Gaganesvara (Skt), name for Garuda II 565

Gaieios (Gk) Tau or initiate II 591n

Gaina [Ganadevas in *Vishnu Purana*], seven classes of, in orb of Sun I 290

Galen II 132

Galilean Adept (Jesus) II 231

Galilee, stone circles in II 755

Galileo II 534

animated atoms of I 568-9
retaught elemental vortices I 117, 623

Gall, Reverend James

----- *Primeval Man* . . .
Satan & pre-Adamic races I 324-5
science & the Bible I 323n

Gallery of Argeak. *See* Argeak

Galli, Kadeshim or II 460

Gallu, Chaldean spirits II 248n

Galukpas. *See* Gelukpas

Galvanism, aspect of Archaeus I 338n

Gamma (third Greek letter), symbol of Earth, Gaia II 583, 590-1

Gamut (scale), Hindu I 534

Gandhara (Skt), quality of sound I 534

Gandharvas (Skt) I 571

both psychic & physical II 585
four Maharajas I 126
gods & men II 211
highest dhyani-chohans II 585
inhabit astral plane II 90
instructors of men II 584
seven sons of Fohat are I 523-4
6,333 of I 523n
spirits of heaven (Puras) II 369n
Vach becomes Viraj to punish II 143
various synonyms of I 92

Gandunia(s). *See* Gan-Eden

Gan-Eden, Gan-Aeden, Gandunia(s) [Gan`eden] (Heb). *See also* Garden of Eden

Babylonia & Mesopotamia II 42n, 202

Ganga (Skt) Ganges River

emerges thru Kapila's Pass II 571
Mandakin or I 385

Gangadvara, door, gate (pass) of Ganges River II 571

Ganga-putra, Karttikeya called II 550

Ganges River II 130. *See also* Ganga

Agni, Karttikeya & II 550
flows fr Lake of Dragons II 204
sources of II 571

Geangrifter, dolmens in Sweden II 752

Ganoids, & primary oceans II 160

Ganot, Adolphe, *Elements de Physique*, defines matter I 670

Ganymede, cycles & Aquarius II 785-6

Gaokerena [Gaekarena] (Pahlavi), white Haoma II 517

Garden of Eden. *See also* Curse, Eden, Gan-Eden

Adam garment of light in II 112
Adam of, forefather of our race II 503
Adi-Varsha was, of first races II 201
belongs to fifth race II 203
cherub at gate of I 127
Christian vs occult meanings of II 202
on Euphrates River II 203
of initiates no myth II 494
kabbalistic, & nirvana comp II 204
locality of, now submerged II 494
never property of Jews II 203
primitive man w elohim in II 349
Protestant, discussed I 612
serpent of I 406-7, 414, 422
[Skinner on] II 543
temptation of, invented I 383
tree in I 114, 247; II 30-1, 97, 494
true meaning of, (*IU*) II 496

Garden of Hesperides, Atlantis & II 791

Gardner, J. Starkie, "Subsidence & Elevation . . .," land connections II 782-3

Garga

Narada surpasses II 49
oldest Indian astronomer II 49n

Garuda (Skt)

coeternal w Vishnu I 366
descends fr reptiles II 253-4
Indian phoenix story of II 564-5
Kasyapa father of II 253-4
king of feathered tribe II 181
manvantaric cycle or I 421

offspring of Vinata I 366
Samba uses, to invite Magas II 323
son & nephews of II 570
stands for maha-kalpa I 366; II 565, 570
vehicle of Krishna, Vishnu I 366; II 323, 564
Vishnu rides on I 421

Garuda Purana, Wilson on II 565n

Gas(es)

atoms of, elastic spheres I 513
effect of occult, on matter I 82
solids, liquids & I 526; II 136-7n

Gassendi, Pierre

material atoms of I 629
truths of, alloyed I 622

Gastropoda Shells, in Sahara II 8-9n

Gatha(s) [*Avestan* hymns] II 409-10, 517

Gatra (Skt) [limbs], Vedhas produced fr Brahma's II 78, 176n

Gaudapadacharya, commentary on *Sankhya Karika* I 457n

Gaudry, Jean Albert II 646, 676

----- *Les Enchainements du monde* . . .
man dates fr Miocene II 714n
man not crown of ape-stock II 678
monkey carved Thenay flints II 748
no Miocene mammals like today's II 749
our European forefathers II 739

Gaul(s)

Bel Sun-god of II 540
isthmus once joined, & England II 750 &n

Gaur [Cawr] (Welsh) giant II 342

Gauramukha (Skt), a family priest II 323

Gauri (Skt) or Sri, bride of Siva II 76n

Gautama Sakyamuni. *See* Buddha, Gautama

Gautier, Armand, on venoms, alkaloids I 262n

[**Gay, John**, *A Thought on Eternity*] q I 26

Gayatri (Skt), fire-sticks & syllables of I 523

Gebelin, de. *See* Court de Gebelin

Gebers, Geborim. *See* Gibborim

Ge'boor-ah [Geburah] (Heb)

globe A, Earth chain or I 200

Qai-yin (Cain) or II 315

sign of cross & II 562

Gehenna [Ge hinnom] (Heb), Jews immolated children at I 463n

Geiger, Dr Wilhelm

----- *Civilization of Eastern Iranians* . . .

on Amshaspendis II 358

on seven- & three-fold Earth II 757-8

Geikie, James

----- *Prehistoric Europe* . . .

period betw Paleolithic & Neolithic man II 715n

reindeer sketch fr II 720

Geist (Ger) spirit, word gas fr I 465

Gellius, Aulus, *Noctes Atticae*, on word Maia I 396n

Gelukpas (Tib) Buddhist "Yellow Hats"

founded by Tsong Kha-pa I 108n

swastika & II 586

Gemara Sanhedrin II 473. *See* Talmud

Gemini

Castor & Pollux I 366

Simeon, Levi & I 651

Gemmation

described II 151, 177

healing, cicatrization & II 166n

Gems (Gnostic). *See* Gnostic Gems

Genealogies

Brahmanical, Biblical II 42

embrace 3-1/2 rounds II 320-2

evolution of animals (Puranas) II 253-4
in *Genesis* II 426
fr Heavenly Man I 612-13
of humans (Haeckel) II 87n
keys necessary to understand II 248
mythical, of "Budha" II 498
of rishis I 436
of Seth & Cain II 391
symbolic nature of II 391n

Genera, intermediate, fluctuating II 256

Generation

brazen serpent related to I 364
conception, & astronomy I 312
divine function I 193
Egyptian symbols for I 365
fall into II 104, 129, 204, 230, 231n, 232, 388, 422, 515, 766
goat symbol of fall into II 510
immaculate incarnation I 398-9
Io moon goddess of II 416
Jehovah lunar or, god II 40-1, 234, 246n, 464, 466
Jewish deity symbol of II 470
lotus symbolized II 179
matter female element of cosmic II 130
Moon's influence on sexual I 228n; II 105
Pan presides over II 510
sexual union or, & Earth's symbol II 30
spontaneous II 150-2, 286, 719
Sun, Moon & I 229
tau cross symbol & fall into I 657; II 30, 36, 600n

Generazione Hominis, De. *See* Paracelsus

Generations of Adam (or *Gen*) II 125, 134

Generator. *See also* Generation

Ammon-Ra the I 367
Prometheus, of humanity II 519
sea goddess or Virgin as I 458n

Genesis

defined (Wilder) II 24 &n
universal, fr Commentary II 160

Genesis (first Book of Bible) II 229, 612

Abraham & El Elion in II 380
Adam (man) before animals II 1n
Adam divides into male, female II 126, 128
Adam Kadmon in likeness of God II 46n, 467

Adam knew Eve in II 279
Adam to rule over Eve II 135
Akkad capital of Nimrod I 319n
Akkadian I 357
angels sons of God II 61
astronomical like other allegories II 143
author of II 453
begins anthropology at wrong end I 246
Bela, Son of Beor II 706
Berosus aware of source of II 143
Cain slays brother II 44n
Cain son of Lord, not Adam II 127
Cain to rule over Abel II 135
came fr Egypt II 1-2n
caricature of older original II 450
Chaldean, two parts II 54
in Chaldeo-Assyrian beliefs II 477
chapter 1 far older than second chapter I 254
chapters 1-5 mixed by kabbalists II 127, 128
chapter 3 at beginning of fourth race II 410
chapter 25:24-34 on birth of fifth race II 705
coats of skin I 607
creation begins at second & third stage II 488, 537
creation of Heaven & Earth I 346
creation out of nothing II 87
creation story & Puranas II 624, 625n
creations, two or more in II 5, 53-4, 252n, 625n
darkness on face of deep I 70; II 59
daughters of men I 412, 523n; II 265n, 284, 501, 775
dead letter, open to criticism II 252
Enoch the "Son of Man" II 529n
Enoch "walked with God" II 532
Enos first sexed man in II 715n
Esau red & hairy II 705
esoteric book II 203, 252n
esoteric teachings in I 335-7; II 202
Eve, creation of II 193
Fall & Egyptian initiation II 215-16n
fallen angels in II 228-9
fall into generation II 388
fiat lux I 215-16n
firmament in midst of waters I 254
first chapter, meaning of I 246n, 336-7
first four chapters philosophic fragment I 10-11
first 3-1/2 rounds in II 181
fruit whose seed is in itself I 381
Generations of Adam (Toledoth) & fifth chapter II 125, 134
giants (gibborim) II 70, 154, 236, 273-6
Gladstone kills II 252n
God & Lord God in II 1-2n, 60n, 81, 387-8
God commands another God in I 336
"God created man in his image" II 134
God creates firmament I 254; II 75
God made woman, hence sin II 387

God's covenant w Abraham II 508
immaculate conception in I 59-60
Jacob & his sons I 651; II 211-12
Jacob's ladder II 281n
Jehovah androgynous in first chapters of I 6n
Jehovah became tempting serpent I 422
Jehovah curses, blesses man II 410
Jehovah sexed fr chapter 5 on II 125 &n
Jews have accepted, literally II 252n
Joseph dreams of zodiac I 649
Kabbala explains secret meaning of II 37
Kadeshim in II 460
kings of Edom in II 705
light divided fr darkness I 254
light in, androgyne ray I 356n
long lapse in chapter 6 betw verses 4-5 II 375
Lot & daughters I 431
lotus idea in I 380
male, female, created I 390 &n
"man . . . as one of us" I 493n; II 44, 94, 95n, 202, 243
mandrake of, Rachel, Leah II 27n
man made of clay (dust) II 291
man, plants created before animals II 112n
men called Jehovah II 127
mistranslated in chapter 4:26 II 469n
nephilim of II 775
Noah in II 145, 392
Noah took beasts by sevens II 597-8
no date given for man's birth in II 690
numerical reading of I 264
omits Chaldean material II 104
period betw verses 1 & 2 of first ch II 704
picks up physical man of third race II 661
plants created before fourth round I 254
pre-Adamite races in II 394
real history begins w sixth chapter II 284
Rebekah's womb, two nations in II 705
reminiscence of Babylonian captivity II 202
Satan in II 244
separation of sexes I 346
serpent of II 208, 215-16, 387
Seth & Enos in II 361
Seth of, (Bunsen) II 82n
seven recurs in II 4
several Adams or races in II 46n, 457, 502-4
sons of God fallen angels I 412
sons of God not punished in II 491
Spirit of God I 346
theogony hardly outlined in II 537
third & fourth races in II 410
three races in II 124
two gods in I 336-7
wisdom in first 6 chapters I 336
written on the old lines II 77

"Ye shall be as gods" II 279
younger than Chaldean II 104

Genesis (Mexican), & 4 good men II 213

Genesis of Enoch II 267-8n. *See also* Enoch

"**Genesis of Man.**" *See* Blake, C. C.

Genesis of Species, On the. *See* Mivart

"**Genesis of the Elements.**" *See* Crookes

Geneto (Gk), "was generated" I 425n

Genghis Khan, sacked Djooljool II 338

Genii, Genius. *See also* Angels, Spirits

abode of, four cardinal points I 347n
agriculture & II 374
astral man often evil I 639
in Babylonian myth II 248n
Bahak-Zivo "Father" of the I 194
born to act in space & time I 418
each star has a I 294
fire, or Titan-Kabiri II 363
four dragons (Chinese) I 408
Gnostic angels I 195-6
gods &, within Plenum I 569
guardian spirits I 288n, 453n
Hermetic daimones or gods I 288n
Jehovah, of lunar year II 539
Kwan Yin, of water I 471
lord of, or aeons I 195
Mercury as II 28
modes of motion (science) & I 478
moon lunar II 474
Origen on I 577
planetary, & Persian prophets I 649, 652
Principes, sons of light I 196
rebelled against Kronos I 418
ruled men in Saturn's Age II 373
serpent a good I 472
of seven planets, globes I 198; II 22, 538
several kinds of Ophite I 403
soul, angel, atom or I 569
Tzyphon, of doubt II 216n
various names for I 295
watched over & guided J. Bohme I 494
work of I 294-5

Genii of Fire. *See* Decharme, *Mythologie* . . .

Genius Loci (Lat) local god fifth race afterthought I 462

Gentil. *See* Le Gentil

Gentiles

did not copy Jews (Faber) II 472n

disciples not to go to II 231n

every god of, related to Jehovah II 509-10

Hebrews borrowed fr II 560

revered the adytum II 459

seers, Enochs & II 532-3

Trinity & II 540

"**Gently to hear** . . ." (Shakespeare) I xvii

Genus, Genera, interbreeding of II 184-5, 191-2, 201, 287

Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, E. II 646

astonishment of II 206n

crown of the innovator II 651

Geognosy (Geology), known by ancients II 534-5

Geographical Dist. of Animals. *See* Wallace

Geographie ancienne. *See* Bourguignon

Geography

part of ancient Mysteries II 9

of Puranas II 320-2

Geological Evidence of the Antiquity of Man. *See* Lyell, Sir Charles

Geological Magazine, Gardner's critique of Wallace in II 782-3

Geological Periods, Ages II 709-30

ancients calculated II 66-7

contradictions re II 9, 10n

diagram of II 710

early men & past I 609

length of, unknown II 66-7, 71-2, 155, 693, 698, 710

man in remote II 56n, 157

Pengelly on inaccuracy of II 66, 72, 696

pre-diluvian II 160

science changes lengths of II 9-11, 71, 156-7

Geological Upheavals. *See also* Axis

Atlantean remnants & II 743-4

fourth round II 149-50

last universal, 120 million yrs ago II 312
Moon, Sun, planets causes of II 500n, 699
more than physically caused I 640
betw rounds, races II 46-7, 144-7
sidereal & II 314

Geologists

astronomers should become, (Faye) I 496
French, place man in Miocene II 686
length of periods thorn in side of II 698
monoliths of natural origin II 343

Geology, Geological. *See also* Geological Periods

Africa before Europe II 368
ancient Aryans & II 252-3
antediluvian II 334
anthropology & II 71-2
antiquity of man in theology I 323-5
archaic science & II 314
Aryans learned, fr Atlanteans II 426
changes & root-races II 47
chronological speculations risky II 663n
dates differ w Secret Doctrine II 794
deluge of fourth race II 144
Earth's age II 698
esoteric, & science I 325
explains Moon came fr Earth II 64
figures of II 10-11, 66-7, 71-2, 156-7
monoliths brought fr overseas II 343
perceived second flood II 146
proof of submerged continents II 778
records imperfect II 260, 674, 698
subsidences, elevations II 787n
supports esoteric teachings II 196
thickness of various deposits II 709
will never be exact science II 656, 663

Geology. *See* Winchell, A., *World Life* . . .

Geometry, Geometrical I 66. *See also* Circles, Skinner, Triangles

cosmogony described in, glyphs I 1-6, 272
crystal shapes & II 594
evolutionary stages & I 321
fifth divine science, fifth key II 471
figures record Mysteries I 612
Great Pyramid & I 317n
Jevons uses, figures I 430n
numbers &, relations I 639
Osiris-Isis taught, (Basnage) II 366
Parker ratio I 313, 315-16
symbolism as old as world I 320

symbols of man's evolution II 560
theogony & I 615-17

Geometry. *See* Boethius

George, St

Anubis compared w II 385-6
dragon &, equivalents of II 379
earthly copy of St Michael I 458
Jennings on II 238n
Karttikeya prototype of II 382n
Michael &, kill Satan II 385
Tahmurath the, of Iran II 397

Georgics. *See* Virgil

Gerland, Georg Karl Cornelius, Australians last of higher race II 779

Germ(s). *See also* Cells, Germ Cell

ark contained, of life II 313, 462, 715n
cells I 219, 224, 249n; II 117, 659
creative spark II 247
in darkness I 63
differentiation of I 21-2, 455
"Elementary" I 139
ether storehouse of I 462
ever-concealed, sun or point I 379
evolution of primordial I 455
exists in every atom I 57
fecund, contains universe I 64-5
first, on meteor (Thomson) II 719, 730
Fohat set world-, in motion I 672
formation of II 718-19, 730-33
invisible, fiery I 12
life-, fr fire atoms I 259; II 139
living, & comets I 366n
manifested universe & I 73n
Pasteur on I 249n
point in mundane egg I 57
primitive II 731-2
in the root I 11
sarcophagus &, of life II 462
seed or world- I 200-1
of solar systems & worlds II 148
spiritual potency I 219
spiritual, septenary II 731-2
three trinities issued fr I 278
of the universe I 21-2, 28-9
upadhi of seven principles I 291
whence came the 1st, of life? II 719
world, collide I 201

Germain, Count St. *See* Saint-Germain

Germany

dolmens (Hunengraben) in II 752

rocking stones in II 342n

Germ Cell(s). *See also* Cell, Heredity

fivefold jiva must fructify I 224

organic processes & I 249n; II 659

ovum or, stages of II 117

spiritual plasm of, the key I 219, 224

Geryon, giant son of Hercules II 278

Gesenius

----- *A Hebrew & English Lexicon* . . .

on Iao II 465 &n

on nephilim II 775

Gestation II 595

astronomical correspondence w I 388-90

in egg-like vehicle during third race II 166

Moon, conception & I 180, 389; II 105, 583, 595

seven months & seven rounds II 257

stages of II 187-8, 258-9

in utero II 117

Ghana (Skt) "bulk," Vishnu has no size, extension I 420

Gharma-ja (Skt) "Siva's sweat," Karttikeya born of II 124-5n

Ghauts [Ghats], Western Sringeri of Mysore I 272

Gholaites, believe in "Light of Elohim" II 514n

Ghost(s)

lares now signify II 361

in spaces of Space I 620

Ghoul(s)

Maimonides on desert II 455n

moon a I 156

Giamschid [Jamshid] Persian king, built Persepolis II 398

Gian-ben-Gian (Pers) Wisdom, Son of Wisdom, king of Peris II 394

Giant(s)

allied w asuras II 500-1
angels beget II 293
Antaeus II 278
antediluvian, of Bible II 70, 340, 762
Atlanteans II 70, 236, 275, 276, 279, 286, 493
Atlas assisted, against gods II 493
B'ne-aleim or, (*Genesis* 6) II 375
bones of, on Mt Hermon II 409
born of Kasyapa-Aditya II 382n
both mentally & physically I 416
Bronze Age, (Hesiod) II 772
Cainites or II 146, 172, 222
Chinese traditions of II 365
Cholula pyramid built by II 276n
colossal powers of II 346
commanded elements (Creuzer) II 285
Cyclopean structures & II 341
Cyclops II 70, 345n
Daksha & II 275-6
Danavas, Daityas, or I 415; II 31, 183, 192, 336, 501
-demon, Vaisvanara (Danava) II 381
devs or, hid jewels & metals II 396
disappeared before Moses II 755
Druids not Cyclopes or II 343, 754
dwarfs &, in Africa II 754
of Eocene, Miocene II 340
evidence of II 154, 277-88, 347, 755
Field of, France, bones at II 277
footprints in Carson [Nevada] II 755
frost, in *Eddas* II 386
Genesis on II 154, 236, 284
Geryon or Hillus II 278
gibborim of Bible I 415; II 70, 279, 340
good & evil II 70, 222
Gould on II 218-19
Gyges, Briareus, Kottos II 775-6
Ham, Shem, Japhet not II 343n
heroes or II 369
hidden meaning of I 114
Job refers to, (*IU*) II 496
legends of, not baseless II 410
man a pre-Tertiary II 9
man mated w II 331
man now diminutive II 348
Medusa II 70
modern, cited II 277, 293n
monsters &, biblical II 194-5
nephilim of Bible II 755
Noah was a II 265
Orion, son of Ephialtes II 278
perished w Atlantis II 350, 753
Philostratus on II 278

preceded us pigmies II 194
precosmic titanic forces II 99
Puranic, called devils I 415
Quinames are II 276n
Rahu a II 381
rakshasas of Lanka II 70
Rephaim Biblical I 345; II 279, 496
second, third, fourth round I 188, 190
serpents &, demons (Clement) II 280 &n
Sinhalese &, of Lanka II 407-8
skeletons at Carthage II 278
skeletons, none found in dolmens II 753
sorcery of, no myth II 774
Theophrastus [Theopompus] on Atlantean II 760
Thera, found on II 278-9
three polar, or continents II 776
Titans based on fact of II 154
Titan was Orphic II 70
tombs of II 752
various I 114; II 336, 749, 754-6, 774-5
Virabhadara the terrible II 68
written language of II 346n
yellow-faced II 425
Ymir (Norse) I 367, 427; II 97, 99
Zeus used, against gods II 776

Gibbon

Dryopithecus compared w II 733
low development of II 678, 681-2n

Gibborim (Heb). *See also* Giants

Atlantean giants II 279
became fifth race Kabirim II 273-4
biblical giants I 415; II 70, 279, 340
mighty men of renown II 273-4
relation of, to I 114
various equivalents of I 114

Gibbs, Josiah W.,. [*A Manual Hebrew & English Lexicon*], Jehovah pronounced Ye-hou-vih II 129

Gibraltar, Straits of, once land II 8, 740, 750, 793

Gigantes, Clement translated *serpentes* II 279-80

Gigantibus, De. *See* Philo Judaeus

Gildas, St, Bishop of, & Stonehenge II 342

Gilgamesh. *See* Izdubar (G. Smith's transl)

Gilgoleem [Gilgulim] (Heb), cycle of reimpodiments I 568 &n

Gill, Charles, "Intro to Book of Enoch", plagiarism fr *Book of Enoch* II 482

Gill-clefts, in human foetus, fishes II 683-5 &nn

Gimil, Gimle (Scand) seventh globe II 100

Gin-Hoang. *See* T'ien-hoang

Ginnungagap (Scand). *See also* Chaos

All-Father dwelt in I 427

germ of universe in I 367

Ginsburg, Christian D., *The Kabbalah* . . . , on origin of Kabbala II 284

Giraldus Cambrensis, *Itinerarium* . . . , moving Stone of Mona II 345

Gizeh. *See* Great Pyramid of

Glacial Epochs, Periods I 651

Atlanteans emigrated prior to II 740 &n

axis disturbance causes II 274

black, brown races in pre- II 695

date of last II 778-9n

deluges &, numerous II 141

European man witnessed last II 750n

first, date of II 144, 147, 686, 695

Hunt, Belt, Cross, Stockwell on II 141, 778-9 &n

man existed during II 254, 677-8, 751

Paleolithic man & II 740n

"Sea of Knowledge" & last II 502-3

Tertiary, called age of pygmies II 715n

Glacial Waters, divided Asia fr *root*-continent II 401

Gladstone, Wm. E. II 254, 383, 450

disputes w Ingersoll II 767

tries to reconcile *Genesis* & science II 252n

---- "Dawn of Creation . . ." II 252n

---- "The Greater Gods . . ."

Apollo appeared four & six times II 774

misjudges Homer II 766-7

on the qualities of Apollo II 770

----- "Proem to Genesis . . ." II 252n

Gland. *See* Pineal Gland

Glass

found in extinct Asian city I xxxiii
stained & malleable, of ancients II 430

Glasses, Bacon discovered I 581-2n

Globe(s). *See also* Earth, Earth Chain, Planetary Chain

atmosphere of, maruts, akasa II 615
in coadunition, etc I 166
consciousness on II 701, 702n
death of, seventh round I 159, 172-3
dying & transfer of energy I 155-6, 159
each, has its own builders I 233
early stages of I 74; II 112n
elements & rounds I 252n
elohim formed I 239
entities, "animals" I 154
every sidereal body has seven I 158-9
every sidereal, called "Dragon's head" II 505
inhabited, innumerable I 164
karshvars or II 607 & n, 758-9
Kings of Edom & seven II 705
life on, in seven rounds I 159
lowest, only visible I 152-3, 163 & n
man-bearing, of planets II 699
Mars-Mercury confusion & I 163-7
men in next reimbodiment of I 309
mouth & lungs of I 144
phoenix symbol & forty-nine cycles on II 617
principles of man & I 153-4
Purasas' lokas & dvipas II 322
rebirth of I 173; II 703
rebuilt fr old material I 199
rounds &, stages of evolution II 256
seven, & sons of Agnidhra II 320
sevenfold nights & days of II 756-60
seven, in Hindu literature I 112, 250n
seven material transformations I 205-6n
seven, on four lower planes I 152-60
seven worlds of maya or I 238
six, above Earth I 152, 163-4; II 384-5n, 607n, 608
start as a nebula I 22
stellar spirits genii of I 198
three higher, (Norse) II 100
"wheels" or I 116-17, 199
winged I 126, 365; II 552
world bibles refer to II 703

Globe A (Earth chain)

Geburah (Kabbala) or I 200
man prototype on, first round I 175n
rebirth of monads on I 173
seventh round of, & pralaya I 172

Vaivasvata &, first round II 146-7
Vorubarshti (Pers) or II 759

Globe B

Arzahi (Pers) II 759
Hodh (Kabbala) I 200

Globe C

not Mars I 163-7
Tradadhafshu (Pers) II 759
Yesodh (Kabbala) I 200

Globe D. *See also* Earth

age of, (science) II 694-9
ape-like forms fr third round I 180-1
astral humanity on II 112n
axis disturbances & II 330
born under Moon & Saturn II 29
casts off skins each round II 47
cataclysms of II 138 &n, 149, 329-31
convulsed four times since first race II 138, 776
descending arc ends on I 166; II 180
face of, changed repeatedly II 330
five continents of II 6-8
fourth in chain I 182, 192, 205; II 22, 180
Hades or hell is II 98, 234
has altered II 535
hot breath of Sun & I 205
incrusted long before man II 248
in its kama-rupic state I 260
Jambu-dvipa II 320, 326
likened to woman's body II 400-1 &nn
lowest globe I 166; II 180
Malkuth (Chaldean Kabbala) I 200
man evolves pari passu w II 248, 250, 329
man on, first round, first race I 188
most gross mid-fourth round II 250
no sister-globe on this plane I 182
plants in, before creation II 112n
Qaniratha (Persian) II 759
sedimentation on II 710, 715n
seven divisions, races of II 2, 35n, 77, 249
seven races evolving on II 1-4, 29, 77, 249
seven renewals of II 397n, 617-18
several "creations" on II 53
six invisible companions of II 320
spirit & guardian of II 22
Vaivasvata seed of life on II 146-7

Globe E

Netsah (Kabbala) or I 200
not Mercury I 163-70
Vidadhafshu (Persian) II 759

Globe F

Savahi (Pers) II 759
Tiphereth (Kabbala) I 200

Globe G, Chesed [Hesedh] (Kabbala) I 200

Globe Z I 163, 168

Voru-Zarshti (Pers) II 759

Globigerina, & Cretaceous species II 257

Glyph(s) I 349-58; II 356-65. *See also* Symbols

ancient use of I 66
degeneration of Sun- II 584
dog-headed ape I 388
esoteric cosmogony in I 272
identical in Egypt, America I 323
lotus, egg, etc I 362-5
misinterpreted I 406
tree & serpent I 406

Gnana. *See* Jnana

Gnana-Devas. *See* Jnanadevas

Gnatha. *See* Jnata

Gnomes

earthly, money, wealth I 294n
fire elementals & II 427
influence on some people I 294n
sylphs, etc derided today I 606

Gnosis (Gk) knowledge, wisdom I 72n

echo of archaic doctrine I 449
Gnostic, rested on square II 573
of John & Jesus II 566
Mahat first-born of jnana or I 62
serpent mystery the highest I 405
seventh principle of, hidden I 278

Gnostic(s). *See also* Aeons, Gnostic Gems, Marcus, Pistis Sophia, Valentinus

Abraxas of II 474, 565
Aeons of, & *Anugita* II 569n

aim of, schools & Buddhism I 668
Alexandrian, & initiation I 416
Catholic &, astrolatry I 402
Chnouphis is Christos of II 210n
Christian, edited *Zohar* I 214
Christos of I 132n; II 540
Church mutilated, systems I 350
creators were lower gods II 61, 96
dragon was Son w II 355
five sacred words of II 580
genii of seven planets II 538 &n
gnosis of, rested on square II 573
Horus the, Christ II 587
iconography of, fr India II 565
identified Jehovah w evil I 197
knew mystery language II 574
light-shadow, good-evil II 214
mystery gods of II 539-42
Nazarenes were II 96n
numerical value of Christ I 322
Ophios-Christos as Logos of I 364
Ophites were Egyptian II 386
opinion of Jewish God II 95n, 96, 235
Peratae- II 356, 577-8
philosophy of I 197
phoenix, man-lion of II 564 &n
planetary origin of monad I 577
rounds, races, figures II 618
Satan angel of matter II 235
savior, Agathodaemon II 458
sects founded by initiates II 389
serpent I 73, 404, 410, 472; II 208, 210, 280n, 386-7
seven angels of II 611
seven arts of enchantment II 641
seven heavens II 563
seven vowels of I 73, 410-11; II 280n, 458, 563, 565
Sophia of, Holy Ghost I 72n
tau or procrustean bed of II 573
teachings faithful to Secret Doctrine II 96n
tetrad, etc I 351, 448
various Adams of II 458
Verbum or Son dual II 515
view of God, archangels I 198
wisdom of Hindu origin II 570

Gnostic Gems II 604

allegorical monsters on II 565
Horus depicted on II 474
pre-Christian II 564n
serpent symbol I 472-3; II 210
seven-rayed Iao I 227n; II 541
symbols fr India II 565, 570
symbols of five races II 458

Gnosticism, Sects, Schools

based on correct symbolism II 389
Christian, & Neo-Platonism I xliv
influence of Buddhistic theosophy I 668
Jehovah personated Christ in II 508

Gnostics and Their Remains. *See* King, C. W.

Gnyana. *See* Jnana

Goat(s)

androgynous, of Mendes I 253
in army of crusaders I 357
Azazel or I 441-2n; II 389n
Capricornus & II 578-9
-men II 54, 63
of Mendes or astral light I 253
sacrificed to Durga Kali II 579
scape-, of Israel II 389n, 510
symbol of, among Gnostics II 386
witches' sabbath, Pan & II 510

Gobelin, De. *See* Court de Gebelin

Gobi Desert II 324. *See also* Shamo

deluge changed, into a sea II 5
extension of ancient continent II 327
formed in last glacial period II 502-3
future continents & II 404n
immortal man found refuge in II 372
island in, now an oasis II 220, 503
Kalki avatara & region of II 416n
Sahara & II 405
Sambhala island in II 319
"Sea of Knowledge" once in II 502-3
statues discovered in II 331

God. *See also* Anthropomorphic, Deity, Personal Gods, Unknowable

Advaitis view of I 636; II 598
altar to the Unknown I 327
anthropomorphic, denied I 499n
anthropomorphic, w four-letter names II 601-2
author of nature I 412
Buddhists have no personal I 635
Buddhist, Vedantin on I 636
came to West fr phallic source I 346-7
cause of mind, spirit, light (*Pymander*) I 285
Christian & Hindu II 472
Christian, & Sun, Jupiter II 540
Christian, not the Unknowable I 391

collective being II 239
commands another god (*Genesis*) I 336-7
consuming fire I 121-2; II 114
covenant w Abraham II 508
"created in man's image" rejected I xx
creative, of Jews II 543-4
Devil & I 235-6, 412-18, 421
"dwelleth not in temples" I 327
elohim or I 139; II 488
evolution of the, -idea I 326
extracosmic, & intelligent forces I 529
extracosmic, fatal I 529, 569; II 41
Father in *Pymander* I 74n
finite, imperfect, rejected I 533
form of, shall not be limited II 279n
geometrizes (Plato) II 39, 41
Gnostic view of, & archangels I 198
God of Jews is not, (Basilides) I 350
good & evil fr I 412
gravity is, matter its prophet I 492
heavenly bodies temples of I 578
fr Hebrew yodh, yod I 347
of human dogma rejected I 9
a hypothesis (Laplace) I 498, 576n
inner II 272
is a circle (Pascal, Cusa) II 545
is light, Satan shadow of II 510
is man in Heaven (Levi) II 584
is number w motion (Balzac) I 67
Israelite's, a tribal god II 507-8
Jesus rebelled against commandments of I 576-7
Jewish-Christian, lunar symbol I 391
Jewish, genius of Moon & Saturn II 540
Jupiter &, hurled thunderbolts I 467
"Lead us not . . ." addressed to I 414
life & motion of universe I 3n
Logos is the, of *Genesis* II 1-2n
Lord, agent provocateur II 387
Lord, of *Genesis* 2 is elohim II 1-2n
manifested, in nature I 292
man is, on Earth (Levi) II 584
Maqom rabbinical symbol of II 612
of Moses a temporary substitute I 374
-names key to Bible II 536-45
names of, & Michael II 480
names of, in India II 114
in nature acceptable I xx
never used for first Principle II 555
Newton's I 492, 498
no being, no thing I 352
not fr word good I 347
one w nature I 412
orthodox, shaped by man I 9
passive, becomes active I 281n

predestination of, (Calvinism) II 304n
St Michael & II 478-9
Satan &, anthropomorphized I 412; II 507
Satan, Devil, son of, [*Job*] I 412, 414; II 376, 378, 477, 489
Satan, in manifested world II 235, 515
Satan scapegoat for Christian I 412
Semite, tempts, curses man I 383
seven-lettered, & Jehovah I 410
shadow of man's imagination I 635
should not be given form (Levi) II 536
in space, Christ, Logos II 483
spirit of, aspired II 576
"such is the will of" II 304
Sun the highest II 361
two hypotheses re, of Bible II 472-3
of the Unknown Darkness I 425
weaving garment of, (Goethe) I 83
who curses not infinite II 384n
Zeus a jealous II 419-20

God and His Book. *See* Ross, W. S.

Goddess(es). *See also* Mother, Virgins

connected w "M" & water II 65
demiurgical I 399
Diana-Luna I 395
lunar gods & I 387-8, 396, 399-400, 403; II 23, 31-2
Moon & I 228-9 &nn, 264; II 76
nemesis made into a II 305n
of the seven stars II 547

Godefroy, N. P.

----- *La Cosmogonie de la revelation*
prefers Kabbala over science I 506
rotation & centrifugal force I 499

Godh (Sax), Gott, & God I 347

Godhead

Central Sun & the II 240n
union of three persons in I 381, 668-9

God-Idea

cannot be divorced fr evil I 413
evolution of I 326-7

God in History. *See* Bunsen, C. C. J.

God of Wine II 363

Gods. *See also* Angels, Chohans, Deities, Devas, Dhyani-Chohans, Divine Kings, Fall, Kumaras, Pantheism, Polytheism, Rectors, Suras, War in Heaven

addressed in own language I 464
agents of universal harmony II 99
ancient, fr Lemuria II 769
ancients called planets I 2n
Aristotle rejected I 493
arupa II 318n
asuras opposing II 78
autogeneration of I 398
avataras are fallen II 483-4
become no-gods or asuras II 237, 248
believers & non-believers in I 611
beneficent, maleficent II 477
bodies of I 489
bore, nursed, instructed man II 358
Brahma radiates I 447
bright shadow of, (third race) II 268
circle of necessity of II 303
confusion in genealogies of II 42
conscious spiritual egos I 632
cosmic, cannot reach Alaya I 48
cosmic, fr four higher principles I 292
"created the Heavens & the Earth" I 374
created, would be unjust I 221-2
creative, often degraded II 471-2
creators were the lowest II 96
defeat daityas by ruse I 422-3
defeated by daityas I 419
demigods, mortals & II 368
departed (became invisible) II 273
descend, ascend (zodiac) II 357
die -- hence mayavic I 54n
disappear in maha-pralaya I 373n
dragons or II 355
dynasties of, recorded II 367-72
on Earth I 369
elements, elementals, & I 461; II 273
enlighten third race adepts II 211
evolved protoplasmic human forms I 282
fall into generation II 231n, 232
fire II 34, 381, 578
first, androgynous II 130
Fohat objectivized thought of I 111
forsake Earth II 358, 785-6
four-armed Hindu II 294-5
four classes of II 240-1
"fr, to men, fr worlds to atoms" I 604
genii &, within the Plenum I 569
genii fulfill will of I 294-5
God vs, discussed I 492-3n

Hebrew tribal, worship of II 274
Hermetic, genii, daimones, theoi I 288n
heroes &, of antiquity II 172
human once I 106; II 322
husbands of their mothers I 91 &n
incarnated in early men II 373n, 483
incarnate in new manvantara II 232
incarnation of solar I 656
inmetalization & I 188
intelligent architects I 632
interference of I 498
jealousy of II 283
Lords (pl) in *Genesis* II 81
lotus symbol & Egyptian solar I 385
male, became Sun-gods II 43
"man has become as one of us" I 493n
manifested theogony starts w I 434
man-like, of Hindus II 377
man will be freed fr false II 420
many, (St Chrysostom) I 465n
many, (St Paul) I 465
men &, fr one source II 24
minor, & God-principle I 465n
minor, carry symbols of higher II 545-6
minor, regents of zodiacal signs II 358
-monads-atoms discussed I 610-34
names of, change each age II 90
national, tribal I 421-2
no speculation beyond manifested II 42
noumena of phenomena II 517-18
numbers & II 575 &n
orders of I 438-9, 672
of our fathers, our devils II 32n
patriarchs & I 349
perish not, but are reabsorbed I 36n
planetary, source & head of II 608
plurality of worlds & many II 538
prayer to, re elements I 465-6
primitive names connected w fire- II 114
principles of, are monads & atoms I 633
proceed fr First Cause II 108
produced in Primary Creation I 446-7
reborn in various kalpas II 248
refused to create I 192; II 92-3
regents of worlds, rishis or I 99
river-, sons of the ocean I 345n
sacrificing to, (*Exodus*) I 402n
Satan eldest of II 234
secondary, are nature forces II 78-9n
septiform pantheon of II 765
seven Babylonian II 5
seven, descend each new cycle I 434-5
seven great, of Egypt I 127
seven great, or Dioscuri II 361

seven, of Chaldean Genesis II 2, 35, 61-2
seven primeval II 514
sidereal, & initiates I 653
solar & lunar II 427
strife betw, & the Raumas II 182
Sun-, discussed II 379, 381-3
Syrian, fourteen classes of I 435-6
temples of God I 578
theogony of creative I 363, 424-45
theos, theoi or, (Plato) I 2n; II 545
"Thou shalt not revile the" I 492-3n; II 477
330 million, in India I 71n; II 90
three classes of, & fourth II 241
Titans &, rebelled against Zeus II 776
twelve great, Apostles, zodiac I 400
walked the Earth II 273
war betw asuras & II 63, 384n
were once men II 255 &n
"ye shall be as" II 279

Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von

archetype of, discussed II 737
believed many worlds inhabited II 706

----- *Faust*

weaving the garment of God I 83

Gogard (Avestan Tree of Life) II 97

Goladhyaya of the Siddhanta-siromani, dvipas, lokas, etc II 321

Golcar, rocking stones of II 344

Gold I 364, 409; II 271, 520

Golden Age. *See also* Satya-Yuga

Astraea descends to renew II 785
dawn of new root-race II 785
early man started in a II 722
every race, sub-race has II 198
first root-race & II 121, 270, 271
Plato's II 264, 372-3
of Saturn (Kronos) II 372-3, 421, 777
of sixth sub-race II 147n
of third race II 520n
when gods walked the Earth II 273
Yggdrasil lasts till end of II 520

Golden Apples, Apollodorus on legend of II 770n

Golden Calf

higher classes worship I 578
of our age I 675

Golden Cow (India). *See* Cow

Golden Egg(s). *See also* Brahma, Eggs, Hiranyagarbha, Mundane Egg

Absolute All could not evolve I 8
Aryan birds that lay II 122
Kalahansa or Brahm lays I 359
seed becomes I 333, 350
surrounded by elements I 65-6
symbol of manifest kosmos I 556

Golden-Winged Cup (the Sun), Phoibos-Apollo arises out of II 383

Goldstucker, Theodor, *Sanskrit Dictionary*, on arani II 524 &n

Golgotha, of life I 268

Goliath [I *Samuel* 17:4] II 336

Gonpa (Tib) [lamasery], cave libraries in I xxiv

Good, J. M., on monad I 570

Good, the Supreme, (Plato) II 554. *See also* Agathon

Good & Evil I 343; II 25-6, 60, 303. *See also* Evil

Adam, Eve ignorant of II 95n
in all manifested worlds II 214
aspects of the same Unity I 235-6
cannot exist alone I 73, 413-14; II 96, 162, 214, 477
Christ & Satan as forces of II 497
Church's extreme views of I 235-6
discussed I 413-14; II 162, 303-5, 488
Divine contains both I 411-12
karma & II 477, 510n
knowledge of II 81, 124, 210, 214-15, 279, 292-3
light & darkness as I 412
man is both II 515
mankind determines, (karma) II 512
no such thing as, per se II 162
one completes the other II 214
origins of concept of II 412
Ramayana struggle betw II 495
seven gradations of II 212
Tree of Knowledge of I 247; II 4, 124, 214-15, 293, 626n
twin brothers I 412; II 96

Goose. *See also* Duck, Kalahansa, Swan

Egyptian sacred bird I 353
lays golden eggs II 122
symbol of I 79-81, 355, 357-8

Gordon-Cumming, accused of lying II 440

[**Gore, Nilakantha**], *Rational Refutation* . . ., on akasa I 296n

Gorgon, sparks on head of I 338n

Gorilla. *See also* Anthropoid, Ape

brain capacity of II 682n
Dryopithecus compared w II 733
every bone of, varies fr human II 315n, 681, 687
evolved fr lower anthropoids II 193
fr fourth round man & extinct mammal II 683
man's likeness to II 287, 677-8
not missing link II 676
will become extinct II 263

Gorresio, Abbe G., Pulastya & Cain I 415

Gospels I 570n

borrow fr *Book of Enoch* II 531
four angels, elements & I 127n; II 114 &n
four, only (Irenaeus) I 42
little ones (initiates) in II 504
meanings perverted in I 226
production of Church II 230

Gosse, P. H., *The Romance of Natural History*, charges against Madame Merian II 440 &n

Gothic Deities (seven) II 603

Gotras, caste-races of Brahmans II 502

Gott (Ger) God

four-letter German God II 602
fr Hebrew yodh I 347

Gougenot des Mousseaux, H. R.

makes Epaphos into Christ II 414-15

----- *Dieu et les Dieux*
prophetic or mad stones II 345-6

----- *Les Hauts Phenomenes* . . .
on Eastern phallicism (*IU* q) II 85
q Father Felix I 670

Gould, Charles

----- *Mythical Monsters*

antiquity of civilization II 311-12
Chinese dragon explained II 280n
Croll on geologic eras II 9, 695, 715n
Darwin on Cambrian period II 688n
Darwin on Earth's crust II 10n
dragon & unicorn factual II 217-19
man on submerged Atlantis II 219, 429
men w two faces II 302
monsters & men II 55, 218, 293n
more geologic time needed II 688n
new discoveries suspect II 440-1
period betw Paleo- & Neolithic man II 715n
on Shan-Hai-King II 54n
tropical vegetation in Greenland II 11
Wallace on Lemuria II 7-8

Governors, seven, of Hermetics I 440, 480, 601; II 2n, 97, 103, 236n, 267

Grace, materialization of Divine II 498

Grain(s), brought fr other spheres II 373-4

Gramanis, yakshas or minor gods II 211

Grandezze del Archangelo . . . *See* Marangoni

Grandidier, Ludwig II 668

Grass, & animals interdependent II 290n, 373

Grasshoppers

Greeks called, winged serpents II 205
Jews were as, to giants II 336, 340
Moses permitted eating of I 80n

Gratiolet, Pierre

on brain of apes, men II 682
fallacies of, re man & ape II 681

Gravity, Gravitation. *See also* Attraction

attraction & repulsion I 513, 604
bodies not under, (Airy) I 584n
cause of rotation, revolutions I 501
causes of I 513, 529-30
dual force, cosmic magnetism I 497
as force in open space I 511
hydrodynamical theories of I 486
is God, matter its prophet I 492 Kepler on I 497-9

merely a word (de Maistre) I 604
Newton on I 478-9, 490-1
rotary motion &, theories I 504-6
secondary effect of other causes I 484, 490
tails of comets & I 504

Gray, Dr Asa, on Asian land bridge II 783

Great Age I 36, 63, 372; II 308n. *See also* Maha-yuga

Great Bear (constellation). *See also* Ursa Major

called Riksha, Chitra-Sikhandinas I 227n, 453; II 631
circle of, & ankh-cross II 547
Mother of Time (Egyptian) I 227n
seven builders, rishis of I 213 &n, 357n
seven stars of, (Massey) I 227n, 407; II 631
seven stars (rishis) of I 198, 227n, 453; II 89n, 318n, 488-9, 549, 550, 768

Great Beast, & number 666 I 655n

Great Book of the Mysteries, seven lords create seven men II 212

Great Breath I 2, 11, 12n, 147, 496. *See also* Breath, Divine Breath, Manvantara

aspect of the One Reality I 14
becomes Divine Breath I 43
Christos anointed by II 23
Day of Brahma II 6 &n
differentiates in 1st atom I 455
digs seven holes in laya I 147
eternal ceaseless motion I 2, 43, 282, 455
Father, Mother, Son & I 41
is, yet is not I 43
as the One Life I 226n
outbreathing, inbreathing I 4, 43
precosmic ideation I 15
reentering, is paranirvana I 266
root of individual consciousness I 15
smaller breaths & I 496

Great Britain, will sink II 266

Great Day, end of seventh round II 491

Great Deep. *See also* Abyss, Chaos, Mother, Waters

Aditi, Chaos, Shekhinah or I 460; II 527
chaos or female power in nature I 431
water is I 460; II 65

Great Dragon or Deluge

respects serpents of wisdom II 351, 355
waters of the flood or I 460

"Greater Gods of Olympos." *See* Gladstone

Great Extreme (of Confucius)

Boundless Age or I 356
Parabrahman or II 553
short & suggestive cosmogony I 440
symbol used by Taoists, others II 554

Great Four (karmic gods), Four Maharajas or II 427 &n

Great Mother I 43, 81, 291, 434; II 83, 384n, 416, 462, 503

Great Pyramid (Cheops, Gizeh). *See also* Pyramids

built at beginning of sidereal year I 435
built by Atlanteans II 429
built on decimal system I 362
"coincidences" in I 314-15
date of I 435; II 429, 431-2, 435-6, 750
Holy of Holies & I 264; II 462
initiation & I 314, 317-18n; II 462, 558
measurements of I 115n, 313-15; II 465-6
sarcophagus called corn bin I 317n
sound could raise the I 555

Great Pyramid. *See* Wake, C. S.

Great Range II 34. *See also* Himalaya

"Great Sacrifice" I 207-12

Wondrous Being or I 207-8

Great Serpent Mound (Ohio)

not a tomb II 752-3 &n
symbol of eternal time II 756

Great War [*Mahabharata*]

date of I 369n
historical I 397

Great Year. *See* Sidereal Year

Greece

devas class symb as Prometheus in II95
giants of II 336, 344n
Hyperborean & S Apollo of II 769

Peruvians & Pelasgians of II 745
poetry of, & India II 450
Python, falling demon in II 486

Greek(s)

Achaean, & tetrad II 601
adepts preserved Dendera zodiac II 432
Adonis of the II 44, 769n
ancient, fr Atlanto-Aryans II 436, 743
anthropomorphism of I 326
architecture & Vitruvius I 209n
ash tree of II 519-20
Atala, Atlantis & II 408
Atlantean civilization greater than II 429-30
atomic concepts fr Egypt I 117
before becoming Hellenes II 367
butterfly symbol of mind-soul w II 292
canons of proportion I 208n
Christian &, religions (Muller) II 764n
chronology of, fr India II 620
claimed descent fr Saturn II 768
confused Thessaly w Atlantis II 776
could not have devised zodiac I 648
cross described II 547
daimons II 508
divine dynasties of II 316
Eden (hedone) in, is voluptuousness II 203
egg symbol among I 359-60
Egyptian sages gave Solon history of II 743 &n
Enoch called Enoichion by II 529
forefathers of, destroyed II 749
in fourth century BC were moderns II 286
gibborim became Titans w II 273-4
greeted morning star II 759
Helios Sun-god of II 540
Hermes of, Egypt & II 137, 367
Hindu zodiac fr, (Weber) I 647-8; II 225, 332
Indian arts & sciences not fr II 225
initiated, view of moon I 396
knew mystery language II 574
knew of polar day & night II 773
knew of second continent II 7, 11-12
Michael same as Mercury of II 481
millennium, length of II 395
myths based on truth II 236, 271, 410, 769
naturalized their gods II 770n
no, ideas came fr Egyptian (Renouf) I 402
northern origin of, gods II 769
number seven of, fr Hindus II 408, 612
"Old Time" of, w scythe I 459
origins in Miocene (Donnelly) II 746n
Poseidon-Neptune of, & dolphin II 577
rites became phallic II 362

sacrifice to the winds I 466
Sanskrit once called, dialect I xxxviii
seven vowels of, & seven races II 458
spirituality & intuition of II 158
system of sacred measures & Jewish I 312-13
taught succession of worlds II 756
taught three aspects of universe I 278
tragedy, Aeschylus father of II 419
world destruction & renewal II 784
worshiped stones (Pausanias) II 341
zodiac, age of, (Volney) II 436 & n
zodiac fr India via Chaldea I 658

Greek Church

filioque dogma & II 635
inner meaning of cross in II 562
Latin Church &, idolatrous II 279
powers of darkness & angels in I 295
symbol of marriage ceremony I 614-15
wind translated *spirit* in *John* of I 226

"**Greek Kabbala**," of Valentinus I 310

Greek Lexicon. *See* Parkhurst, J.

Greek Poet (untraced), seven letters of deity II 603

Greeley, Horace, amiable infidels of society I xxii

Greenland

coast sinking II 787n
part of horseshoe continent II 326, 402
part of northern continent II 423-4, 775
part of Sveta-dvipa II 327
remnant of second cont II 11-12, 138, 402
subtropical in Miocene II 11-12, 677, 726

Gregor, Dr H., denies giants II 277

Gregorie [John Gregory], *Notes and Observations*, Adam's body kept above ground II 467

Gregory, Pope II 587

Gregory Nazianzen, Saint, "visible things are but the shadow" II 268

Griechische Gotterlehr. *See* Welcker, F. G.

Griffin(s) (Persian), same as cherubim I 364n

Grihastha (Skt) householder

laws of, & married life I 210
priest of exoteric ritual II 499
those failing to attend home fires II 77-8
until begetting a son II 411n

Grimm, Jacob, *Deutsche Mythologie*, Flood, reanimation of race II 270

Grimm's Law, Odin & Buddha I xxix

Grip, Master Mason's, & decad II 581

Gross, J. B., *Heathen Religion*, preformation of lotus I 57 &n

Grote, George

----- *A History of Greece*
Atlantis a myth, mirage II 760
Hesiod & Homer illiterate II 440

Grotto of Zarathustra I 464

Grove, Sir William

ideas of, now accepted I 499
put to death the imponderables I 486
truth should be aim of science I 509

----- *Address to British Association*
solar system gradually changing I 102

----- *On the Correlation . . .*
ancients saw spirit in phenomena I 465
defines light I 483-4
ether as a fluid criticized by I 491
physical phenomena & motion I 496-7 &n
speaks of nature's forces I 492
storing up light I 508-9
Sun's gaseous matter & heat I 102
ultimate generating power I 469
we are ignorant of causes I 465

Grypes, & Arimaspi fr Aeschylus II 417

Guanches (Canary Islanders)

American tribes & II 740, 792
Atlantean descent of II 791
Cro-Magnon & II 678 &n, 740, 790n, 791

Guardian(s), & spirit(s), angel(s) I 104, 128n, 220, 222n, 288n, 575-6, 644, 663; II 31, 477, 478

Gubernatis, A. de I 304

Guebra, Kabiri, fire worshipers II 363n

Guf [Guph] (Heb), physical body II 633

united w lower nephesh II 457

Guha (Skt) the mysterious one

Karttikeya is the II 549

Kumara, or Karttikeya II 382

Guhya (Skt), parama, sarvatman or I 90

Guhya-Vidya (Skt) [secret knowledge], knowledge of mantras, etc I 169

Guide . . . Musee de Boulaq. See Maspero

Guide for the Perplexed. See Maimonides

Guigniaut, J. D. (transl Creuzer's *Symbolik*)

----- *Religions de l'antiquite . . .*

Dionysus Chthonios & oracles I 463

doctrine of the spirits II 369-70

psychic paganism I 461

Rig-Veda the most sublime II 484

theogonies, zodiac I 652

wisdom descends II 367

Guinness, H. Grattan

----- *The Approaching End of the Age . . .*

q Laycock on periodicity II 622-3n

on sevens & forms, colors, sound II 623-4

Gujerat, flight of Parsis to II 323

Gulf of Mexico, once linked to Sahara II 424

Gulf of Tartary II 327

Gull, Dr, attacks vitality theory I 540

Gultweig [Gullveig] (Norse), thrice purified gold or manas II 520

Guna(m, s) (Skt)

agents of action & I 535

seven, composed of trigunas I 348

three, aspects of prakriti II 635

triple aspect of ahamkara I 335n

Gupta Cave, storehouse of Brahmanical works I xxx

Gupta-Vidya (Skt). *See also* Secret Doctrine

diagram of planes & worlds of I 200
Tara & initiate's powers of II 498
twentieth-century disciple will prove I xxxviii

Gupta-Vidya Sutra, fructifying of Universal Mother I 356

Guru(s) (Skt) II 32n, 45n, 109, 626n

above sex II 458
atma-buddhi is man's II 113
Brihaspati, of gods II 498-9
of the daityas II 31
Narada surpasses Garga's II 49
teach under banyan tree II 215

Gurudeva(s) (Skt)

Catechism & I 120
dhyanis, angirasas or II 605n

Gyalugpas. *See* Gelukpas

Gyan, Gnan [Jnana] (Skt), King of the Peris II 394

Gyges

giant described by Hesiod II 775-6 & n
stands for polar continent II 776

Gyi (knowledge) I 279

Gyu(t) (Tib), division of the Kanjur I 52n

INDEX - H

Ha (Skt), to abandon II 182n

Habel. *See* Hebel

Habir-on, or Kabir town II 541

Haches (Fr) rude stone hatchets

Neolithic, Paleolithic II 722
prehistoric, resemble modern II 716-17

Hachoser. *See* Ha-hozer

H'adam-[h] II 467

Hades II 415, 523. *See also* Hell, Tartarus

Axiokersos, Pluto or II 362
cave of initiation II 237n
cold realm of shades & II 774
Hyperborean II 138
Jesus guides souls to II 542
limbo, kama-loka or I 244; II 374n
Mercury guides souls to II 364, 542
our globe is, (Hinduism) II 234
Prometheus sent to II 412
Satan angel of, (Havas in tx) II 235
spiritual ego descends into II 558
Zeus wished to send Titans to II 776

Haeckel, Ernst

crass materialism of II 651
father of mythical Sozura II 656, 745n
man-ape of Miocene a dream II 745n
mixes theories w facts II 662-3
monera of, criticized II 151
moneron II 164-5n, 658-9, 685n
occult science & II 348
stupendous pretension of II 649-50
terms coined by, spurious II 663n
theosophists do not respect views of II 651

----- *Anthropogenie . . . [Evolution of Man]*
fr Amphioxus to man II 663
development of embryo II 659
man fr Catarrhine apes II 665
man's evolution II 190

----- "Cell Souls & Soul Cells." *See Pedigree of Man* (below)

----- *History of Creation [Naturliche . . .]*
ape-like man absolutely unknown II 729
ape-man, gorilla, orang II 317n
development of embryo II 258-9
five divisions of global history II 711
human ancestral races II 656

----- *The Pedigree of Man*
ape-man or homo primigenius II 193n, 317n
atoms have sensation II 673
atrophied eyes in animals II 296n
Australian aborigines II 328, 779
Bathybius I 542; II 164n, 190, 650, 656, 670 & n, 674
"Cell-Souls & Soul-Cells" II 649, 650, 671n
civilization traced to ants, bees II 650
consciousness molecular II 650
critics of, ignorant men II 664
evolution of the eye II 295, 299n
geology & paleontology not exact sciences II 656
giant Pacific continent II 328

Lemuria & origin of man II 171, 327-8, 789
limits of knowledge II 673-4
man & ape II 87n, 164-5n, 264, 665, 668, 679-80
man & ape have common ancestor II 189
man fr Catarrhine ape II 264, 327, 663n
moneron II 164-5n, 658-9, 685n
natural forces working blindly II 652
origin of life II 164-5n
prosimiae II 668
q du Bois-Reymond II 656
soul organs & functions II 671n
South Asia not cradle of human race II 789
speech fr animal sounds II 661
vegetable phase of foetus II 685n

----- *Perigenesis of the Plastidule*
wave motion of particles II 671-2

---- "Present Position of Evolution" II 650, 670

---- "The Proofs of Evolution"
embryo mirrors the race II 187 &n

----- *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*
q Haeckel re monera II 153n

Hagar (Heb), the bond-woman II 76

Haggard, Sir H. Rider, *She*, quoted II 317n, 319

Ha-Hoser (Heb), reflected lights I 506

Ha Idra Zuta Kadisha. *See Idra Zuta*

Haima (Skt) [golden], Hiranya or, egg (*Vishnu Purana*) I 360

Hajaschar. *See* Hayyashar

Ha-Levi, Jehudah [Judah Halevi]

----- [*Kitab al-Khazari*]
calculation & weighing II 41, 234
Kabbalistic number values II 40

Halevy, Joseph, [*Melanges d'epigraphie . . .*], fallacy of Turanian mania II 203

Haliaetus Washingtonii, Audubon's, doubted II 440

Haliburton, Thomas Chandler, on listening to both sides II 794

Hall, A. W., *Scientific Arena* I 146n

Hall, FitzEdward (editor, *Vishnu Purana*)

adibhuta in *Vishnu Purana* I xix
Brahma caused creative potencies I 55
defends Wilson I 453n
heliocentrism in *Vishnu Purana* II 155
Jagad-Yoni defined by I 46
more able than Wilson II 89
preferred *Original Sanskrit Texts* (Muir) I 453n
q Vans Kennedy I 419n

----- *Rational Refutation* . . . (translation)
on akasa I 296n

Hallam, Henry, *Introduction. to the Literature of Europe* . . ., man image of God & ape II 728

Halley, Dr Edmund, "An Account of several . . . Meteors. . .," recognized self-luminous matter I 590

Halliwell, James O.

----- [*Rambles in Western Cornwall* . . .]
giant bones in Malabar tombs II 347
megalithic remains II 342-3

Hall of Misery (Scand), or human life I 407

Hall of the Ancestors (Totmes [Thutmose] III), fragment (cross) fr II 559

Ham (Heb)

Arkite Titan (Faber) or myth II 343n
Cainites & sons of II 146
chaotic principle II 597n
Jupiter as Adam & II 270
Mizraim &, Kabiri II 393
Nabatheans descend fr II 453
parallels Chaldean story II 283-4n
Roman Church links, w sorcery II 391
seven brazen columns of II 612-13
some Titans descend fr I 417
stole seven books fr ark II 612
symbol of race that sinned II 397
Votan descended fr II 380

Hamilton, Sir William

----- [*Lectures on Metaphysics*]
definition of Absolute (Cusa) II 158n
on the word "theory" II 665

Hamite(s), Hamitic

African sorcerer called II 343
Atlanteans prototypes of II 272
"family race" II 147n

Hamlet II 306

Hammannunah. *See Book of*

Hammer of Creation. *See also* Swastika

continual motion II 99

Hamsa, Hansa (Skt). *See also* Kalahansa

bird of wisdom II 293

interpretation of I 78-81

Man-Swan, of later third race II 131

mountain range north of Meru I 79

one caste [Dowson] I 79

Swan of Life I 549

term for Brahma I 20

Hamsa-vahana (Skt), Brahma (neuter) or I 20, 78, 80

Hamy, Jules T. E. II 744

Cro-Magnon & Guanches II 678 &n, 790n

flints human handiwork II 752n

man dates fr Miocene II 714n

Handbook of History of Philosophy. *See* Schweidler, A.

Hanina, Rabbi, thaumaturgist I xliii n

Hanneberg [Haneberg, Dr D. B. von], on *Book of Enoch* II 532

Hanoch, Hanokh, Henoah II 361, 391n, 529. *See also* Enoch

exploits of II 366

gave astronomy to Noah II 532

initiator, teacher, Enos II 529n

male, female beings & II 469

son of Seth II 469

Hansa. *See* Hamsa

Hanuman (Skt)

advisor to Rama I 388

genealogy of I 190

monkey-god of *Ramayana* II 680

reconnoitered Lanka II 163

Haoma (Avestan). *See also* Soma

beautiful, golden II 517

church made, forbidden II 98

fruit of Tree of Life II 97
white, or gaokerena II 517

Hapsburgs, Habsburgs, motto of II 458

Hardenberg, F. von. *See* Novalis

Hardvar II 324, Pass of, or Kapila's Pass II 571-2

Hardy, R. Spence, *The Legends and Theories*. . . , on Buddhist Canon I xxvii &n

Hare, Robert, phenomena of spiritualism I 520

Hari (Skt)

Adikrit or, sleeps I 371-2
born of Sambhuti II 89
destroyer, flame of time I 370
incidental or ideal cause I 372
male principle II 76n
one of the hypostases I 18, 286
Vishnu or I 286, 421

Harikesa (Skt) one of seven mystic solar rays I 515n

Haris (Skt), class of gods II 90

Harivamsa

Agni & Lakshmi II 578
asuras doomed to incarnate II 93
Brahma as a boar II 75
Daksha curses Narada II 82
Kama son of Lakshmi II 176
Kapila as son of Vitatha II 572
maruts II 613, 615
seven sons of Vasishta [II 146n]
Sukra imbibing smoke II 32
untrustworthy French translation of I 457-8n
Virajas & elder agnishvattas II 89

Harmony

absolute, only karmic decree I 643
contraries produce I 416
evils of life & I 644
gods agents of universal II 99
law of, depends on altruism II 302n
Logos source of I 433
music of the spheres & II 601
in nature & disturbances II 74
Naya or II 528
of numbers in nature II 622
Pan-pipe emblem of septenary II 581

betw two natures of man II 268
union, brotherhood & I 644
universal, & karmic law II 305, 420

Haroiri [Haroeris] (Egy). *See* Heru-Ur

Harp

constellation of, & South Pole II 360n
[Harpe or sickle] of Kronos II 390

Harpasa (Asian city), balancing rock at, (Pliny) II 346-7

Harpocrates (Gk)

god of silence II 396
Isis suckling, (Gnostic) I 410

Harris. *See Papyrus Magique Harris*

Har-Ru-Bah (Egy), Apophis & II 588

Hartmann, Franz

----- *The Life of Paracelsus*
all matter living I 281
animal man & elements I 294n
birth of elements I 283-4 &n
liquor vitae, etc I 532, 538-9
Mysteria Specialia I 283 &n
Paracelsus anticipated science I 283
transcendental reality I 281-2
Trithem on magic, astral light II 512n

----- *Magic, White & Black*
mistakes made in II 640

Hartmann, Karl Robert Eduard von

"Absoluter Geist" of I 50
agnostic I 19n
evolution guided by the Unconscious I 1n; II 649
evolutionary plan & Unconscious I 1-2n
pessimism of II 156n, 304n
reflects Plato's ideas I 281
Spencer, Schopenhauer & I 19n, 615n
Unconscious of, Western Logos II 670

----- [*Philosophie des Unbewussten*]
evol guided by the Unconscious II 649
insufficiency of Darwinism II 648
transcendental reality I 282
the Unconscious of, & language II 662

----- *Der Spiritismus*
immaterial beings of Kant I 133n

Harvey, William

circulation of blood I 559
stood alone for years II 156

Haryasvas (Skt), sons of Daksha II 275n

Hasoth. *See* Yesodoth

Hatchets (*haches*, French), of early man II 219, 439, 716-18, 722, 724, 738

Hatha-yoga (i) II 640

acquiring pranayama of II 568
dangerous without higher senses I 95-6
lower form of yoga I 47n; II 568

Hatho, on Ararat fr Arath (Earth) II 596-7

Hathor (Egy)

infernal Isis I 400n
as Moon, suckling Horus I 399-400
Mout (Mut) aspect of II 464
Night or, as primeval substance I 346

Hati (Egy), animal soul II 633

Hatteria Punctata (New Zealand lizard), atrophied third eye of II 296, 298

Haug, Martin

Aitareya Brahmana translated by I 101
conflicting views of Vedic chronicle I xxx
on heliocentrism II 155

Haughton, Professor Samuel

age of Earth II 695
Cambrian age II 11
elevation of Europe II 694-5

Haute Garonne, skeletons at II 739

Hauvah. *See* Havvah

Havas. *See* Hades

Havvah (Heb). *See also* Eve, Hebe

Abel &, feminine serpent II 125n
Adam-Kadmon fecundates I 240
Eve, Eden (Aeden) or II 42n
inquisitive wife of Ad-am II 220
life or, made into Eve II 194n
Mother Earth II 31n
part of name Jehovah II 125, 388n, 467

Havyavahana (Skt), fire of gods I 521

Hawaiians, decimated by Europeans II 780

Hawk(s)

Egyptian use of I 359, 365, 366n; II 356n, 357, 360n, 558, 634-5
killer of golden, risked death I 362

Hay, Mr, on colors & forms II 622

Hayo Bischat. *See* Hayyah Bishah

Hayyah (Heb, chaiah, chayah in tx) life

Gnostics got, fr Aziluth II 604
kabbalistic human principle II 633
nephesh-, or living soul I 226n

Hayyah Bishah [Ra`ah?] (Heb) [evil beast], apes descend fr II 262

Hayyashar (Heb), light forces I 506

Hayyim (Heb), elohim identical w I 130

He, Heh (Heb) letter H II 85. *See also* Hoa, Hu

borrowed fr pagans II 473-4
Eve & I 394
letter for Binah I 438n
symbol of womb I 391; II 460, 473-4
YHVH, Tetragrammaton & I 438n

Hea, Hoa [Ea] (Chald). *See also* Ea

Chaldean god of wisdom II 26n, 531
Oannes-Dagon or II 5
Silik-Muludag [Merodach] son of II 477
universal soul I 357
would deny man knowledge II 282

Hea-bani (Chald) or **Enkidu** (Sumerian), raised to heaven by Hea II 531

Head(s) II 282

cosmogonies begin w egg, circle & I 443
multiple, stand for races II 775-6
three, of Kabbala or Trimurti I 381; II 25
white, or fifth race II 706

Healer(s)

adept-, (or Idei) by metals II 361
gods are all II 26n
how to become a II 517
Mercury, of the blind II 542
Rudra, & destroyer II 548

Healing, effected by fission, gemmation II 166n

Hearing

developed at beginning of 5th race I 535n
related to ether, sound II 107

Heart II 282

ancestral, is permanent ego (Egyptian) I 220
concealed Sun is I 290
of dhyani-chohanic body II 91
diamond-, or vajrasattva I 571
great, beats in every atom II 588
human, compared w solar I 541-2
sevenfold human II 92
solar, & sunspots I 541-2

***Heart of Africa.** See Schweinfurth, G. A.*

Heart of the Hydra [Alphard] I 664

Heart of the Lion [Regulus in Leo], solstitial point at beginning of kali-yuga I 663

Heart of the Scorpion [Antares in Scorpio], equinoctial point at beginning of kali-yuga I 663

Heat II 15. *See also* Fire

affections of matter I 484, 493
fr air, (Upanishads) I 330
aspect of anima mundi II 562
aspect of universal motion I 147
atomic, internal & external I 84-5
breaks up compound elements I 83-4
breath or I 103
called a god esoterically I 672
cold &, explained I 82
conversion of, into mechanical force I 522
correlation of electricity I 81-2
creative fire or I 201
fire, motion & I 69, 81-2, 97-8n

fluid theory of I 515-17
Fohat cause of I 139
Hunt on Sun & I 530-1
light &, aspects of fire I 2-3; II 130
light &, compared (Leslie) I 515n
Mercury's, seven times Earth's II 27-8
Metcalf's calorie & I 524-5
mode of motion I 516, 525
nebular, pure theory (Faye) I 505
not matter (science) I 515
not property of matter I 493
noumenal & phenomenal I 145-6
parasakti, light & I 292
pertains to manifested worlds I 82
de Quatrefages on I 540
springs fr upadhi of ether I 515n
stage in cosmogony I 250
of Sun & ether (science) I 102
Sun not cause of I 580, 591
thru contraction I 84-5
ultimate causes of I 514-17
Venus', twice Earth's II 28
water fr, (Upanishads) I 330

Heathen(s). *See also* Pagans

do not eat sacred symbols II 210n
Jewish monotheism & II 472 &n
public scoffs at, sources I 279

Heathen Religion, The. *See* Gross, J. B.

Heaven(s). *See also* Hell, Lokas, Mt Meru, Wars in Heaven

Chinese I 356
creation of, & flood story II 139
Egyptian I 674
Elijah taken up alive to II 531
elohim shaped the I 239
fiery serpents of I 126
Gnostic angels or I 448; II 563 &n
higher globes or, (Norse) II 100
hosts of, will-less II 484
initiates taught revolution of I 569
man link betw, & Earth II 370
marriage of, & Earth I 417
the "Mountain," North Pole, or II 357
primary, seven-fold II 631
sabbath & I 240
seven I 447-8, 450n; II 403, 563, 612
seven, in Parsi mythology II 607
solid & revolving, (*Zend Avesta*) II 516
spirit of, & Earth creators II 477
struggle in II 377

superior & inferior hebdomad in I 448
Taka mi onosubi no Kami (Japanese) & I 214
three, are ascending globes I 250n
two, of Jews I 254, 354

Heaven & Earth. See Reynaud, J. E.

Heavenly Bodies

every one the temple of a god I 578
genesis of I 203-4
suggested early geometry I 320

Heavenly Man. See also Macroprosopus

Adam Kadmon I 137; II 596, 704 &n
Ain-soph's chariot I 214
as celestial Logos I 246
creative subordinate powers II 544
dhyani-chohans or II 683
Divine Man & II 194
evolutionary model I 183
first born II 25
Fohi or, (China) II 26
four emanations (Adams) fr II 457
Hermes calls Jupiter the II 270
host of angels II 236
incarnated in man (Prometheus) II 413
Kwan-yin, Verbum, etc & I 137
as light II 37
Logos is II 234, 236 &n
manifested Logos II 626
marriage of, (*Pymander*) II 231
Microprosopus I 240; II 626
monad & II 186
pi, circle & I 114
Purusha or II 606
in *Pymander* I 291n; II 97, 103, 267 &n, 493
quaternary symbol of II 595
saktis of I 356
Sephirah wife & mother of I 430
synthesis of sephiroth II 704n
ten sephiroth or I 215, 337
terrestrial man reflection of I 619
Tetragrammaton I 240; II 25, 599, 625n
took form of Crown (Kether) I 433
unmanifested spirit I 215
various names for I 110, 114

Hebdomad(ic) (septenary)

Gnostics had three I 448-9
mysteries of II 590-1
structure of men, gods II 91-2, 590-8

tetrad unfolded becomes II 599
of Valentinus I 446

Hebdomas, name of Iao I 448

Hebe (Gk), Heve or Eve, bride of Heracles II 130

Hebel (Heb). *See also* Abel, Cain

Abel or, female II 125n, 127, 135, 469
Adam-Rishon & II 315, 397

Hebrew(s). *See also* Israelites, Jewish, Jews

adopted Phoenician system II 560
alphabet has occult meaning I 94
angelology & Hindu gods I 92
ank taken fr Egyptians II 31
death for betraying, secrets II 396
dragon symbol fr Chaldea II 354
esoteric *Genesis* taken literally II 95n
followed oriental philosophy I 618
God same as Horus II 474
hated Bal, Bacchus worship II 471
Hecate & jealous God of I 395
Hindu &, language compared I 115n
Holy of Holies of, not original II 468-9
Job oldest in, canon I 647
kabbalists & I 393
language a science I 313-14
language divine (Skinner) I 308-9, 316-17
letters phallic symbols I 114n
Leviticus fr Chaldees II 748
man created in sixth millennium I 340
never had higher keys I 311
no, ideas came fr Egypt (Renouf) I 402
number value of, letters I 78, 90n, 91
phallic worship & sexual theog I 115n
rabbinical value of, letters I 316
secret god of I 391
sexual religions of II 274
temples described by Clement I 462
ten perfect number in II 416n
theogonic key to, symbolism II 595
time regulated by Moon II 75
traditions imply pre-Adamites II 394
twelve hours of kabbalists I 450
used bull & cow for man & woman I 390
week & year of II 395
wisdom of early, initiates I 352
word for week is "seven" II 623-4 &n
worshiped Moon I 390
worship of tribal god II 274

Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon. See Furst, J.

Hebrew & English Lexicon. See Gesenius, H.

Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery. See Skinner, J. R.

Hebrew Lexicon. See Parkhurst, J.

"**Hebrew Metrology.**" See Skinner, J. R.

Hebrews (Paul)

creation of worlds II 704

eternal sabbath I 240

God made worlds by the Son II 703

Melchizedek II 392

"that he should not see death" II 531

Hebron [Hebron] (Heb)

David first ruled at II 541

Hebir-on or Kabeir-town II 541

Smaragdine tablet at II 556

Hecate (Gk)

Diana-, -Luna & Trinity I 387

infernal goddess I 400

triple, & god of the Rabbins I 395

wife, mother, sister explained I 396

Hedone (Gk) [voluptuousness], country of delight & Eden compared II 204-5

Heer, Professor Oswald

----- "Contributions to the Fossil Flora . . ."

European Neolithic plants African II 739

facts of botany suggest Atlantis II 739

Miocene magnolias at seventieth parallel II 726

----- *Flora tertiaria Helvetiae*

supported Atlantis theory II 783

Hegel, Georg Wilhelm F. I 96n

Absolute Being & Non-being I 16; II 449n

Supreme Spirit of I 50

things exist by their opposites II 490

unconscious & self-conscious I 51, 106

----- *The Philosophy of History*

accepted periodical avatars I 52n

aim of world history I 640-1

Christ-man, Vedantins, etc I 52n
nature perpetually becoming I 257n; II 449n

Hegemon (Gk) [leader, guide], Metatron II 480n

Heh [Heb letter "H"]. *See* He

Hekat [Heket], Egyptian frog goddess I 385, 387

Hel (Norse)

Ases no longer bound by II 99
frigid region, kama-loka I 463n
goddess-queen of the dead II 774

Helanos [Helenos], foretold ruin of Troy II 342

Helen(s)

Hindu, is Tara II 498
Menelauses &, before fifth race II 276
symbol of fourth principle II 796

Helheim (Norse) II 774

Heliocentric Theory

ancient initiates taught I 117n, 569
Confucius taught I 441
denied by Aristotle II 153
popes burned heretics over I 441
taught in *Vishnu Purana* II 155
Zohar taught II 28n

Heliolatry

came to Egypt fr India II 379
not idolatry I 392
once universal II 378
in Roman Church I 395

Heliopolis I 674

lying priests of II 367
planets, elements, zodiac & I 395
Ra the One God at I 675
schools of I 311

Helios, Helion, Helius (Gk) II 540

Aesculapius was II 106
birth of Apollo as II 383
"Father" became, later II 44

Jehovah appeared as II 509
"Sun in the highest" (Mackey) II 357

Helium (element) I 218n

abundant in Sun I 583
primitive matter & I 596

Hell(s) II 507n. *See also* Hades, Heaven, Patalas, Pit

angels' fall into II 103, 230, 244
Atala is a II 402n, 405n, 408
Beelzebub monarch of II 389n
cold, or Niflheim (Eddas) II 245
devils of Christian II 507n
Earth is II 98, 234, 246
effects of dogma of II 247, 484, 774
eternal, of Christians I 372n
lokas of Brahmans I 204, 372
or matter II 103-4, 516
patalas or I 372
Pit, South Pole or II 274, 357, 404, 785-6
Satan burning in his own II 244-5
seven II 403

Hellenbach von Paczolay, Lazar B.

----- *Individuality* . . . [*Individualismus*]
consciousness & matter II 654

----- *Die Magie der Zahlen* . . .
number seven & color, sound, elements II 627-8

Hellenes, Hellenic. *See also* Greek(s)

age of, zodiac II 436n
alone had altar to the Unknown God I 327
brought zodiac to Greece I 647
pre-Homeric I 304n
Prometheus older than, (Bunsen) II 413
sensed oneness w nature I 466

Helmholtz, Hermann Ludwig F. von

cooling of Earth I 501n; II 154
fr nebula to Sun in twenty million years II 694
tidal retardation II 64

----- *Faraday Lecture*
electricity as matter I 111n, 508, 580, 584, 671n

Helmont, Jan Baptista van I 611

Archaeus of, not new I 51-2
correlation of sound, color I 514 &n
pupil of Paracelsus I 51

Hemera, aether & I 110

Hemina, **L. Cassius**, q by Macrobius, on Kabiri II 363

Hemp, bisexuality in II 133

Henoch, or Idris II 366

Hephaestos, **Hephaistos** (Gk)

Kabir, instructor of metal arts II 390
molded first woman (Pandora) II 519
thunderbolt & II 521
-Vulcan presided over fire I 464

Heptachord, lyre of Apollo I 167

Heptad (seven)

four is the mean betw monad & II 599
number of a virgin II 602
sacred to Mars, Osiris, etc II 602

Heptagon. *See also* Seven

religious & perfect number II 602
Tetraktys &, explained II 598-605

Heptakis [Heptaktys] (Gk), Iao or, seven-rayed Chaldean I 227n

Hepta me (Gk), & seven sounding letters II 603

Heqet (Egy). *See* He

Herabkunft des Feuers. *See* Kuhn, A.

Heraclides or **Herakleides** (Plato's pupil), taught Earth's rotation I 117 &n

Heraclitus, **Herakleitos**

condemned Homer's immorality II 764n
fire underlies all nature I 77

Heraclius, could pick out animate stones II 342

Herakles. *See* Hercules

d'Herbelot de Molainville, **B.**

----- *Bibliothèque Oriental*
Fortunate Islands II 398
Huschenk's twelve-legged horse II 397
Legendes Persanes in II 394n
seventy-two Solomons II 396

Herbert, Lord Edward, man's body a miracle II 653

Herculaneum II 793

once thought fanciful II 236, 441

Hercule et Cacus. *See* Breal, M.

Hercules, Heracles, Herakles

Aesculapius or I 353
carries away golden apples II 770n
descends into Hades II 237n
Geryon or Hyllos son of II 278
Hebe wife of II 130
Hiram built temple to, & Venus II 541
not a solar myth II 769n
Palaemonius was the Tyrian II 345n
priests of, or Mel-karth II 202
savior of Prometheus II 413
as Sun-god II 44, 237n
two serpents & I 403
various names for I 353

Hercules furens. *See* Euripides

Hereditary Transmission I 223 &n

Heredity I 457; II 738

of acquired characteristics I 219; II 711n
of anthropoids II 688n
biogenetic law of II 659
cause of, unknown to science I 223
karma overrides II 178
opposed by German scientists II 711n
servant of karma II 178
transmission of atoms & II 671-2
Weismann's views on I 223n

Hermaphrodite (s, ism) II 125, 172n, 291. *See also* Androgynes

all species were, once II 119, 299, 657
animals & men were, (Schmidt) II 184
Darwin on II 118-19
divine, in mythologies II 124-30
double, rod I 114
early man was II 2 &n, 118-19, 125

four-armed, w three eyes II 294
intermediate, second & early third races II 167
Jah-Eve as II 126
lotus symbol of divine & human I 379, 392
majority of plants are II 659
Plato's "winged" &, races II 264
in *Pymander* II 2n
races in Bible I 325
separating, third race II 134
symbol for third race II 30, 104, 132-3
Zeus separates, (Plato) II 134, 177

Hermas, Hermeas, Hermeias, Hermias (Gk), fragment of, on Chaos & Protogonos I70, 343

Hermes. *See also Divine Pymander*, Hermes Trismegistos, Hermetica, Mercury, Thoth

-Anubis II 28
Books of II 25, 268n, 454, 455
born fr Wondrous Being I 207
Budha, wisdom II 45 &n, 234, 455, 499, 540
caduceus & II 364
Chaldean tablets agree w II 3
civilized Egypt, Greece II 367
cynocephalus glyph of I 388
on daimones I 288n
disciple of Agathodaemon II 366
emblem of the Word II 542
Enoch, Libra same as II 129, 361
-fire I 338n
Freemasonry speaks of II 47
generic name given to great initiates II210n, 267n, 364
Hindu astronomy & I 664-6
Idris or II 361, 366
interpreter, word, Logos II 541
invented initiation of men into magic I473
ithyphallic, of Herodotus II 362
Kadmos, Kadmilos or II 362
kosmocratores & II 23
magic not invented by II 211
Mercury planet of II 542
Michael, -Christos of Gnostics II 481
moist principle of II 542, 591n
nom-de-plume of mystics I 286
on number ten I 90n
Parasara the Aryan I 286
Pesh-Hun compared to II 48
product of Greeks in Egypt II 137
-Sarameyas II 28
secretary, advisor of Isis I 388
on sense & knowledge I 279
serpent & I 73, 472-3; II 26n
Seth Jewish travesty of II 380
seven agents & circles I 436
"sevenfold light" II 540

seven governors, builders I 480, 601
Smaragdine Tablet of II 99, 109, 556
son of Seth (Sabean) II 361-2
symbols along highways II 542
taught occult sciences I 362
Thot-, & fire of gods II 210-11 &n
Thoth or II 267n, 462, 538n
Universal Soul septenary II 562
various names of II 380, 529-30
way to Bible thru II 383

Hermes. *See Divine Pymander*

Hermes, Tablets of. *See Smaragdine*

Hermesians (followers of Hermes), four becomes truth as a cube II 600

Hermes Trismegistos. *See also Thoth*

all matter living, becoming I 281
founder of Mysteries II 267n
on Hermes & initiation into magic I 473
linked to Enoch II 532
Ophites adopted rites fr II 379
says Thoth-Hermes "invented" magic II 210-11

Hermes Trismegistus. *See Divine Pymander*

Hermetic(a, ism, ists). *See also Divine Pymander, Hermes*

books agree w esoteric doctrine I 288
elements of I 461
fragment q by Stobaeus II 137-8
monotheism not in Egypt I 674-5
narratives explained II 103
nature [*Divine Pymander*] I 291n
one of oldest religions I 285
scientists will have to follow I 625
seven zones of postmortem ascent I 411
two secret, operations I 76
Vedanta doctrine in, philosophy I 281n
works disfigured I 285, 674-5

Hermone, L. Cassius. *See Hemina*

Hermoutis [Hermonthis] (Egy) I 657

Hero(es)

dynasties of, universal tradition I 266-7
giants of Egypt II 336, 369
gods &, deified men of third race II 172
gods, demigods & II 367, 369, 372, 436
Hesiod's, of Thebes or Troy II 271

Hindu rishis & I 94, 114-15, 436
listed II 364
male, of fourth race II 135
national, tribal gods & I 655
prehistoric (Creuzer) II 285
reign after "Watchers" I 266
rishis' human doubles or I 442
seven, & primal races II 35 &n

Herod, King

Krishna & the Indian II 48
source of Bible story of II 504n

Herodotus

----- *History*
on Aeschylus II 419n
Atlantes cursed Sun II 761-2, 771n
Boreas destroys Persian fleet I 467
Cambyses in Kabiri temple II 360, 363
Cyclops & Assyrian Perseus II 345n
divine dynasties II 367, 369
"Eastern Aetheopians" of II 429
Egyptian civilization before Menes II 431-2
Egyptian kings date back 17,000 years II 750
Egyptians record 12,000 years II 334
Egyptians re earth's poles II 332, 431
Egyptians re equator & ecliptic II 534
Egypt once a sea II 368
Euxine II 4-5 &n
giants II 336
Hyperboreans II 769n
Ibis, two types of I 362
Isis Unveiled q on Great Pyramid I 317n
ithyphallic Hermes II 362
Jews & Phoenicians I 313n
Mt Atlas "pillar of heaven" II 763
Mysteries in Egypt II 395-6
Nemesis II 305n
people who sleep six months II 772-3
Rawlinson's notes on Menes II 432
statues of 345 Egyptian rulers II 369
Sun twice rose where it now sets I 435
Ural or golden region II 416-17
Zeus-Belus II 210n

Heroica [Heroicus]. *See* Philostratus

Hero-Worship II 281

Herschel, Sir F. William

believed in intelligent forces I 499
believed in spiritual world I 589
believed many worlds inhabited II 701, 706
colleagues derided theories of I 590-1
estimated stars in Milky Way I 576n
on Nasmyth's willow leaf theory I 541, 590-1
photosphere like mother of pearl I 530
Uranus discovered by I 99n
vital organisms in Sun I 529, 530-1, 541

----- "Astronomical Observations . . ."
nebular theory of I 590, 595

Herschel, Sir John F. W.

----- Article in *Musee des Sciences*
disguised causes under a veil I 492n

----- *Discours sur l'etude* . . .
on gravitation I 604
on light I 580
will to impart or end motion I 503

Heru-amen (Egy). *See also* Horus

Mout-Isis suckles II 464

Heru-sa-Ast (Egy, Horsusi in tx)

confused w Haroiri I 366n
son of Osiris & Isis I 366n

Heru-Ur (Egy, Haroiri in tx), the older Horus or Khnoum I 366n

Hesedh (Heb)

globe G, Earth chain I 200
Habel or, son of Adam II 315
sign of the cross & II 562

Hesiod

an adept II 530
condemned for immorality II 764n
dated eighth century BC I 648
historical, factual II 765, 777
Jupiter as disrespectful son II 270
poetized history II 775
Prometheus story of II 413, 525
writing unknown to, (Grote) II 440

----- *Theogony*
appeared after Veda II 450
Calypso daughter of Atlas II 762

Chaos, Space I 336n, 425
Hindu spirit in I 336n
mutilation of Uranos II 268
Night before Day in creation II 59
Prometheus story II 525
three Cyclopes named II 769, 775-6
Titans I 418; II 777n
war of Titans I 202; II 63
winds fr sons of Tiphoeus I 466

----- *Works & Days*

bronze race fr Ash tree II 97, 181n, 519-20, 772
four ages & races II 270-1
giants of bronze age II 772
gods, mortals of common origin II 270
seventh is sacred day II 603
third race or bronze II 271, 520 &n

Hesperides, Garden of II 791

golden apple tree of I 129n

Hesperornis, link betw reptile & bird II 183

Hesperos (Gk) [Venus as evening star], Moon's light overshadows I 386

Heteremeroi (Gk), alternate days for Castor & Pollux II 122

Heterogeneity (ous)

elements & I 141, 595
homogeneity & I 130, 411, 595

Heterogenesis II 177

Heva(h). *See* Havvah

Heve (Eva, Eve or). *See* Hebe

Hexagon I 320. *See also* Six-pointed Star

Fohat center of I 216
represents macrocosm I 224
six limbs of Microprosopus I 216
snow crystals & II 594

Hexagram, pentagram, male & female I 78

Hezekiah

altered faith of Israelites I 320 &n
breaks brazen serpent I 364n; II 387n

Hgrasena. *See* Ugrasena

Hia Dynasty. *See* Hsia Dynasty

Hibbert Lectures. *See* Sayce, A. H.

Hicetas [Hiketas] (Gk) [a Pythagorean], taught Earth's rotation I 117 &n

Hierarchy (ies). *See also* Cosmogony, Hosts

all, emanate fr Sephirah I 215-16 &n
of angels I 129, 218-19, 331; II 60, 273
of archangels I 42
Christian, of Powers, Kabbalist & Hindu I 92
of creative forces I 213-18; II 33-4
of dhyani-chohans & humans I 90, 93, 189n, 293, 586n
divine, has spirit united w soul I 19
each, has a mission to perform I 274-6
elect of men will be celestial I 220-1
fifth, makes man rational being I 233
of Flames I 86
individuality resides in I 275
invisible Logos w seven II 23
kosmos animated by endless I 274-6
Lha & heavenly II 22
of lunar ancestors I 160
mystery of universe built on I 89
perceptive & apperceptive beings in I 629
present celestial, replaced I 221
of purely divine spirits I 133
septenary, of divine powers I 22
seven great rupa II 318n
seven, of monads I 171-6
seven, of pitris I 189n
seven planetary, (Gnostic) I 73, 171
seven powers of nature & II 273
seventh, or elementals I 233
six lower, of spirits I 133
sixth, gave man shadow-body I 233
sixth, of dhyani-chohans I 293
symbols orig fr, of wise men II 630-1n
third race, never died II 281
twelve, of Tien-Huang II 26-7
Universal Mind comes into action thru I 38
in various cosmogonies I 424, 436, 449-56
Wondrous Being root-base of our I 207

Hieratic

Mayan & Egyptian, alphabets I 267n
records of Egypt I 310; II 130
sciences & symbols I 307

Hieroglyph(s, ic) II 130, 464, 633

cake unites cross, circle II 546
Christian cross Egyptian, Tat II 557
early, named Senzar II 439
Egyptian, for five races II 458
Fohat & I 674
method in ancient texts II 335
on pillars of Seth (Josephus) II 530
prehistoric Egyptians used II 432

Hierogram, within circle I 426, 613-14

Hierophant(s)

Atlantean, Babylonian, & Egyptian name of II 530
in *Book of the Dead* II 213
called serpents II 379
Chaldean, taught Hebrews I 352
early, "Sons of God" II 470
Egyptian, headdress & tau II 557
guard temple libraries II 529-32
had keys to symbols, dogmas I 363
Indian (Levi) I 255
-initiators during ceremony II 559
Java-Aleim were chief II 202, 532
language of I 310-11
Mercury as II 28, 558
sons of the dragon II 379
sudden death of I 312
twelve, at Abyss of Learning II 502
two categories of II 221 &n
Visvakarma was, -initiate II 559

Higgins, Godfrey, [*Anacalypsis*], on hydrogen II 105-6

Higher Self, Ego. *See also* Atma, Self

absolute consciousness of I 266
alone is divine I 445
buddhi & self-consciousness II 231n
divorcing, fr senses I 329-30
Farvarshi or II 480 &n
higher creators (pitris) II 95
informing principle or monad II 102-3
karana-sarira & II 79
must gravitate towards monad II 110
non-separateness of, fr the One I 276
Plato on ego as II 88
reigns after 3-1/2 races II 110
speech & mind consult, (*Anugita*) I 94-6
spiritual ego II 230
spiritual fire is man's II 109

Hilaire, G. St., crown of thorns II 651

Hilasira [Hilaeira] (Gk) & Phoebe, twilight & dawn II 122

Hilkiah (Heb)

found the "Book of God" II 473

high priest I 649

Hillus [Hyllos] (Gk), giant son of Hercules II 278

Hillwell. *See* Halliwell, J. O.

Himalaya(n, s) (Skt) I 271; II 145

Brahmans fled to II 608

cavern in, w giant bones II 293n

"Garden of Wisdom" in II 204

Hamsa a range of the I 79

ocean once washed base of II 571-2

part of belt around globe II 401 &n

peaks of, holy II 494

"Preservers" beyond the II 165n

result of upheaval II 787n

seat of esoteric schools beyond I xxiii, 122

separated Lemuria fr Gobi Sea II 323-4

Sivatherium in II 218

war of Titans in, heaven II 500

Himavan, Himavat (Skt). *See also* Himalaya

belt around globe II 401 &n

as a calf I 398n

Vaivasvata lands on II 146

Hinayana Buddhism, Mahayana &, re nidanas, etc I 39-40

Hindu(s). *See also* Aryans

Adityas the eight & twelve gods of I 100

on age of humanity I 150n

apes descended fr humans I 185n

asexual reproduction known to II 658

astronomers were initiates II 500n

astronomy I 658, 666-7; II 253, 332, 551

astronomy, exactness of I 661; II 499n

astronomy not borrowed I 659, 667n

Atlantis & II 406-7, 425, 742-3

avataras of II 555

branch of Aryan race II 106

brought civilization to Babylon II 203

Buddha an Aryan II 339

calendar of II 620

Carlyle on II 470

chronological table of II 68-70

chronology labeled fiction II 73

chronology thirty-three sidereal years II 332
 creations of I 427
 cross understood & used by II 556
 decade in, system I 321
 destruction of world II 144, 311
 devotion of I 212n
 divine dynasties of II 316
 division of world II 403
 four-armed gods of II 294n
 fourteen upper & nether worlds I 115-16
 Great Bear or seven, Rishis I 227n
 Greek seven fr II 408
 have zodiac of Asura Maya II 436
 hid true dates fr foreigners II 225
 hymns & mantras of I 623
 idol worship among modern II 723
 initiated, & chronology II 395
 kali-yuga II 435
 knew of Plato's island II 407
 knew of seven planets I 99-101 &n
 lotus symbol of four quarters II 546
 lunar tables of I 667 &n
 man on cross II 542-3
 mind most spiritual, (Muller) II 521
 mysteries based on ten II 603
 mythology of I 304 &n
 myths & Sun, Moon worship I 388
 myths based on facts II 236
 Noah or, Vaivasvata II 35, 140, 222
 Olcott taught by, initiate I xix
 among oldest races I 326; II 470-1, 603
 orientalist dwarf dates of II 76n, 225
 origin of Gnostic wisdom II 570
 pagodas & nautch girls of II 460
 pantheon reshuffled II 61
 philosophy older than Egyptian I 387; II 432
 Phoenician &, astronomy II 551
 Pleiades &, esoteric philosophy I 648n
 record eight million years II 436
 record sinking of Atlantis II 332
 religion is unity in diversity II 310
 sacred books symbolic II 326
 sages did not anthropomorphize I 326
 septenary system of I 114-15, 126n
 Smartava Brahmans I 271-2
 solar & lunar dynasties of I 388
 on sound & senses I 534
 succession of worlds II 756
 thirty-three crores of, gods I 71n
 worship rishis as regents II 361
 yuga-kalpa II 307n
 zodiac not fr Greeks I 647; II 50, 225, 332, 395

Hinduism II 68n, 622n. *See also* Hindus

Brahma, Prajapati, & creation I 346
child of Lemuro-Atlantean wisdom I 668
egg symbology in I 365-6
gods of II 107n
Holy of Holies in II 472
one of most ancient religions I 285
pantheism of I 545
refers to cosmic & terrestrial events I 369
rejects inorganic atom I 454

Hindu-Kush, Central Asian mountain chain II 338

Hindu Pantheon. *See* Moor, E.

Hindustan II 222. *See also* India

Arab figures fr I 361
Aryan Brahmans descend into II 609
decad found in caves of I 321

Hiouen Thsang. *See* Hiuen-Tsang

Hipparchus I 658, 660

& records of the Assyrians I 409, 650

Hipparion (early horse)

anchitherium &, evolution II 716, 735
found in America II 792

Hippocentaurs II 54

Hippocrates II 132, 688

embryology of, (Weismann, etc) I 223n
embryonic stages known to II 259
occult virtues of number seven II 312n

Hippolytus

----- *Philosophumena*

Aeons & Radicals of Simon II 569n
Chozzar of Gnostics II 577, 578
Kabir Adamas II 3
Marcus on seven heavens II 563
Marcus on the Logos I 351-2

Hippolytus. *See* Euripides

Hippopotamus (i) II 735

crocodile & II 397, 399
divine symbol in Mexico, Egypt II 399n
pigmy, pioneer of future II 219

Hiquet. *See* Hekat

Hiram, King (of Tyre)

secret work of Chiram or II 113
temples to Hercules, Venus II 541

Hiram Abif I 314

Hiranya (Skt) [shining], Dayanand Sarasvati on I 360

Hiranyagarbha (Skt) radiant egg. *See also* Brahma (Egg of), Eggs, Golden Egg

Brahma is I 89
highest aspect of Brahman, Brahma I 406
luminous golden egg or I 66, 89, 333, 359-60, 406, 556
one of three hypostases I 18, 286
prajapati I 90
Rig-Veda begins w, & prajapati I 426
temple II 470
Vishnu is, Hari & Sankara I 286

Hiranyakasipu (Skt) king of daityas

Puranic Satan I 420n
reborn as Ravana II 225n
slain by avatar Nara Simha II 225n

Hiranyaksha (Skt) golden-eyed, son of Kasyapa

ruler of fifth region II 382n
770 million descendants II 571

Hiranyapura (Skt) golden city

Danavas live in II 381-2
is Greek Asteria II 383

Hirn, Dr G. A.

----- *Theorie mecanique* . . .
force in space betw atoms I 511

----- "Recherches experimentales . . ."
no agreement in, re atom I 482-3, 487

Hisi (Finn), principle of evil II 26

Hissast'han. *See* Misrasthan

Histoire de la magie. See Levi, E.

Histoire de l'astronomie ancienne. See Bailly

Histoire de la terre. See Rougemont, F. de

Histoire des nations civilisees du Mexique. See Brasseur de Bourbourg

Histoire des Vierges . . . See Jacolliot, L.

Historia ante-Islamitica. See Abul Feda

Historia antigua de la Nueva Espana. See Duran

Historians, dwarf ancient dates II 437n

Historia Religionis . . . See Hyde, Thomas

Historia Religio Veterum. See Hyde, T.

Historical Facts, become theological dogmas II 776

Historical View of Hindu Astronomy. See Bentley, J.

History

adept will impart symbolic I 306

in allegories & myths I 304n; II 335

"annalists" will wreck, (Michelet) I 676

Constantine turning point in I xliv

covers but tiny field I 406

historians have dwarfed II 437n

our, is of fifth subrace only I 406; II 351, 444

primitive, human not divine I 229

profane, hardly begins 2000 BC II 796

reliability of II 437-46

religious, buried in symbols I 307

repeats itself in cycles I 676

tradition &, are proofs II 336

world, realization of spirit I 640-1

written & oral traditions II 424

zodiac contains, of world II 438

History of Ancient Sanskrit. Literature. See Muller, F. M.

History of Civilization . . . See Buckle, H. T.

History of Creation. See Haeckel, E.

History of English Literature. See Taine, H.

History of Herodotus. See Herodotus

History of Indian Literature. *See* Weber, A. F.

History of Japan. *See* Kaempfer, E.

History of Magic. *See* Christian, P.

History of Magic. *See* Levi, E.

History of Paganism in Caledonia. *See* Wise, T.

History of Persia. *See* Malcolm, Sir J.

History of Sanskrit [Indian] Literature. *See* Weber, A. F.

History of the Conflict between Religion & Science. *See* Draper

History of the Intellectual Development of Europe. *See* Draper

Hiuen-Tsang (Chin)

on worship of disciples II 34n

----- *Si-yu-ki*

on Bamian statues II 338

Hivim, of the race of the dragon (Mexico) II 380

Hoa, Hu (Heb). *See also* He, Heh

-Attah-Ani explained I 78

concealed, masculine I 618

fr, is Ab, the Father II 83

Hoang-Ty. *See* Huang-Ti

Hod [Hodh] (Heb), globe B, Earth chain I 200

Hodgson, Adam, *Letters from North America* . . . , on moving stones II 342n

Hodgson, Brian Houghton, "Notice on Buddhist Symbols," on swastica cross II 546-7

Hokhmah (Heb, often Chochmah in tx)

Binah (intelligence) & I 355; II 134 &n, 528, 626

brain or, numbered two I 352

diffused in Binah (nature) II 84

divine name is Jah [Yah] I 355

is Father, Binah Mother II 85

left shoulder of Macroprosopus I 239

male wisdom I 99n; II 528

masculine, active potency I 355

names of, in various religions II 704 &n

right side or II 269n

Sephirah, & Binah higher triad I 98n, 99n, 438

Vau letter of I 438n

YHVH is Binah & I 618

Holiaetus [Haliaetus] **Washingtonii**, Audubon doubted concerning II 440 &n

Holmboe, C. A., *Traces de Bouddhisme . . .*, Buddhism in USA & Norway II 424n

Holy City, or human womb (Kabbalah) II 84

Holy Fires, generic name of Kabiri II 3

Holy Ghost

Ancient of Days or I 109

appeared as a dove I 80-1n, 354, 363

astral light body of, (Levi) I 253

baptism w, explained II 566

female principle I 72n, 136, 197, 353, 618

fire symbolized, [Acts] I 402

first of sephiroth or I 337

Lucifer is, & Satan II 513

Ptah is, of Christians I 353

seven gifts of II 604n

Sophia or, (Gnostic) I 72n, 197; II 512

Swan & goose symbols of I 357

tongues of fire I 379n

universal soul I 353

Venus or, & Trinity II 540

Holy of Holies. *See also* Ark

adytum, sanctum sanctorum II 234, 459

argha or II 468

Babylon had its II 456

cherubim & II 518

discussed II 459-74

four elements & I 462

Hebrew, Egyptian, Hindu, compared II 469, 472-3

Jewish symbol of womb I 264, 382-3, 391-2

King's Chamber I 264; II 462, 466n

Ma-qom, womb & II 457 &n

number symbol of I 114n, 264

phallus in ark II 467

Pope & Christian II 466n

pyramid & II 466-71

tent of, described I 462

tree of Garden of Eden or I 114 &n

universal abstraction II 472

Holy One (in the *Midrash*)

created several worlds II 53-4
desired to create man II 490-1
Logos or II 490

Homer, Homeric II 404

Castor & Pollux II 121-3
Cyclopes, Titans II 293
date of, & *Job* I 648
esoteric meaning of, & *Revelations* II 383
giants II 336
Gladstone misunderstood II 766-7
heroes had huge weapons II 755
Plato dates, much earlier I 648
Poseidon god of the horse II 399n
scientists deny existence of II 429
seven constellations II 603
silent re first three principles I 426
songs of, & patriarchs II 391
Veda &, compared II 450
way to Bible thru Hermes & II 383
works of, condemned II 764n
writing unknown to, (science) II 439, 440
zodiacal signs I 648

----- *The Iliad*

Apollo appears to seers II 771
Artemis-Lochia & childbirth I 395
divine kings, Apollo, etc II 774
Helen as fourth principle II 796
Laomedon building a city II 796
limne, "sea" II 766
Ocean & Tethys II 65
Tartaros II 776
"terrible are the gods" II 355
uses astral double of Aeneas II 771
Zeus reverences Night, the One I 425

----- *The Odyssey*

Atlantis II 761
Calypso daughter of Atlas II 762, 769 &n
Hyperborean day & night II 7, 11
Moirai II 604n
Tityos II 591n

Homeric Hymns, Leda allegory II 122 &n, 391

L'Homme Rouge des Tuileries. See Christian, P.

Homo Afer II 725

Homo Diluvii, giant II 352

Homogeneity

absolute, is unconscious I 247
absolute, of prakriti I 522
basis of heterogeneity I 46, 328
elements & I 143n
essence of good & evil in I 411-12
of matter & natural law I 640
of matter outside solar system I 601
"One Form of Existence" I 46
relative, of prakritis I 328
of solar nebula I 589
universal unity or I 58, 130

Homoiomere. *See* Anaxagoras

Homo Primigenius

antiquity of II 288, 317n, 690, 734
descended fr apes (Haeckel) II 189, 193n

Homo Sapiens II 675, 690

Homunculi

fact of alchemy II 349
inferior men are II 376
Ischin help to produce II 376
Paracelsus made, fr alkahest I 345
similar to self-born II 120-1

Honey-Dew, or astral light I 344-5

Honir (Norse), gives man intellect & senses II 97

Hooke, Dr Robert, axial changes & glaciation II 726

Hopkins, E. W. (editor, *Ordinances of Manu*)

atman, elements, etc I 334-5
more intuitive than Burnell I 334

Hoppo & Stadlein (sorcerers), killed for charming harvest I 469

Hor, Horsusi. *See* Heru-sa-Ast

[**Horace**, *Satires*], Credat Judaeus Apella II 451

Horae Biblicae. *See* Butler, C.

Horae Hebraicae. *See* Schottgen, C.

Horaios, Horaeus (Gnos, Osraios & Orai in tx)

genius of Venus I 577; II 538n
stellar spirit, inferior hebdomad I 449

Hor-Ammon. *See* Heru-amen

Horchia, title of Vesta (Earth) II 144

Horeb (cave near Sinai), Moses initiated at II 541

Hor-Jared [Yared], Ararat, Areth II 596-7

Hormig (Mercury, Budha) II 366

Horn(s)

Greek, Hindu, & Jewish symb II 418 &n

hoofs & II 510

Lucifer's II 31 &n

of Satan II 507

Horne, Reverend Thomas Hartwell, *Introduction to the . . . Holy Scriptures*, admits changes in Bible II 473

Horoscope(s), Horoscopy. *See also* Astrology

rationale of I 105

thirty-six, & Pantomorphos I 672

zodiacal records I 647

Horse(s)

ass &, produce (sterile) mule II 287

evolution of, (Mivart) II 697

evolution traced fr Tertiary II 735

fossils of II 773n

gradual evolution of, (Laing) II 716

ogdoad of earth-born II 31

originated in America (science) II 792

seven, of Sun I 101, 290

symbolic meaning II 399n

twelve-legged, of Huschenk II 397-9

white, symbol I 87

Horseshoe-like Continent

Professor Seeman confirms II 333

rose as Lemuria sank II 326

of second race II 401-2

Horsusi. *See* Heru-sa-Ast

Horus (Egy)

Abraxas Iao, Jehovah, & II 474

Ammon becomes, or Hor-Ammon II 464

-Apollo I 367

bisexual I 72n

born fr Osiris-Isis II 472

"crocodile" the fish of I 220; II 577
defunct resurrected as I 228
divine king II 368
elder, demiurgic Idea I 366 &n
Gnostic Christ or II 587, 635
on Gnostic gems II 474
Hathor & Isis suckled I 400
immaculate birth of I 59
Isis daughter & mother of I 430
Isis virgin mother of II 43
light of the Logos II 233
Logos, Christos or I 134n
lotus symbol w, & Osiris I 379
Older, Younger, & Osiris I 348, 366n
-Osiris, father & son I 220
raised the dead II 557
second, Idea in matter I 366
servants of, glean wheat II 374
Seth, Thoth & II 283n, 380
slays Typhon (dragon) II 385

Hosea

Kadeshim in II 460
verb "he will be" II 129 &n

Hoshang (Huschenk in tx), Persian king II 396-9

Host(s). *See also* Hierarchy

cherubim general name of II 501
of creative powers II 487
elohim, dhyani-chohans or II 510
guide regions during manvantara I 119
heavenly, or Prometheus II 421
Jehovah collectively II 75
of Logos I 94
seven, build world II 489
seven creative, in Vedas II 605
seven, will-born lords II 86
superior, inferior explained II 421-2
will-less spiritual II 484

Hotris (Skt) [priests], seven, & seven senses (*Anugita*) I 87, 96

Hottentots, mixed Atlanto-Lemurians II 779

Houah. *See* Havvah

Houghton, Professor J. *See* Haughton

Houris (Pers), Paradise of, & Eden II 203

Hours, twelve, of day explained I 450

House(s) (zodiacal)

Earth said "my, is empty" II 15
Mars held, of Venus II 392
planet, of a dhyani II 29
seven planets, races & I 573 &n; II 602n

Hovah. *See* Havvah

Hovelacque, Abel, *The Science of Language*, polygenetic origin of man II 169

Howard, L., on aerolites II 784n

Hrada (Skt), daityas &, defeat gods I 419

Hrimthurses [Hrimthursar] (Norse), war of Ases w II 386

Hrishikesa (Skt), spiritual or intellectual soul II 108

Hrossharsgrani (Norse), Starkad & II 346n

Hsia Dynasty (Chin, Hia in tx) II 54n

Hsiang of Wei (Seang of Wai in tx) II 302

Hsien-Chan (Chin) I 136

filled w elementary germs I 139
fr Tien Sien, Heaven of Mind I 139
Vach, voice calls forth I 137

Hsi-Tsang (Tib), great teachers of I 271n

Hu I 618. *See also* He, Hoa

Huang-Ho River (Chin, Khuan-Khe in tx), civilization in upper course of I xxxii

Huang-Ti, Lord (Chin)

king of divine dynasty II 281
sees his sons fall II 516

Huc, Abbe R. E., [*Recollections of a Journey*], Dalai or "ocean" Lama II 502n

Hudson Bay, was part of former land bridge to Norway II 423-4

Huelgoat (Brittany), stones at II 342n, 344

Huggins, Sir William, on spectra of nebulae I 598n

Hugo, Victor, [*Travailleurs de la mer*], description of cuttle fish II 440-1

Hugo Cestrensis, & moving stone of Mona II 345

Huien-Tsang. *See* Hiuen-Tsang

Human(s). *See also* Humanity, Man, Mankinds, Races, Root-Races

brain needed for speech II 661
character & fallen angels II 274
development of, embryo II 187-8
differences in sevenfold, nature II 212-13
door into, kingdom closed I 173, 182; II 303
early, created, not begotten II 415
ego is higher manas II 79
enormous, bones II 337, 347
evolution traced in stars II 352
in first round I 173-4, 182, 188
god-informed, & lower II 421n
key one of seven II 291n
mind-soul & Karshipta II 292
monad or higher self II 103
monads & lower kingdoms, first round II 635
monads clothed by barhishads II 94-5
monads fr cosmic monads II 311
monads phase of immetalization II 150
monsters fr animals & II 689
no new, monads since mid-Atlantis I 173, 182; II 303
origin of first, stock II 86-7
pre-, periods II 315, 322
primitive, groups II 605-7
progress, ebb & flow of I 641
races, first & Manu II 307
rudimentary organs explained II 683
shape after the Fall II 227
simultaneous evolving, groups II 1-2, 29, 35, 77
soul is of earth, water II 43n
species can breed together II 195
stage, all must pass thru I 106; II 322
super-, intelligences II 194
type repertory of organic forms II 683-4
union of semi-, w, sterile II 195-6
var of, & previous world's karma II 249n
will never incarnate as animals I 185n

Humanity (ies). *See also* Human, Man, Mankinds, Races, Vaivasvata Manu

age of I 150n
appeared in numerous races II 718
asexual, bisexual, oviparous II 132
astral, condensed into physical I 188; II 151
astral light & karma of II 513
astral, on Earth globe II 112n
brown-white & yellow races form II 250
builders are progenitors of I 128
cradle of II 204
descended fr ape-man (Haeckel) II 317n
descended fr three couples (Bible) II 453

develops in fourth round I 159
 dhyani-chohans & I 93, 193, 226, 229-30, 267, 458, 619; II 232-3n
 differences in II 249
 divided into two sexes II 147-9
 each Manu creates his own II 311
 elect of, will replace Watchers I 267
 elements & development of II 135
 fallen angels are II 274
 fifth, & *Mahabharata* II 139
 finite number of I 171
 first, pale copy of progenitors II 95
 Flammarion on, of other worlds II 707
 four-armed, three-eyed II 294-5
 guides of early I 208
 higher beings watched over I 273
 India cradle of II 203-4
 innate powers of early II 319
 lipikas concerned w I 126, 128-30
 lowest specimens of II 168
 manu of fourth round II 308
 oneness of origin of II 249
 other, in other worlds I 611
 other, in solar system I 133; II 700-1, 708
 physical, eighteen million years old II 149, 308n
 planetary regents & monads of I 575
 polar regions & earliest II 324, 400-1
 primeval form of I 159
 Prometheus incarnated in II 413-14
 relics of former I 609
 same monads reincarnate in each root-race II 146n
 saviors of I 470; II 173, 179
 seed, or sishtas I 182
 seven cradles of II 220, 324
 of seven, only three remain II 471n
 spiritual, within physical I 106
 stars &, bound together II 352, 431
 taught arts & sciences II 267n
 terrestrial Eve becomes I 60
 third, fr androgyne to male & female II 24
 Titans-Kabirim brought mind to II 363
 wide variety of II 444
 world-adepts in records of I xlv

Human Kingdom. *See* Humanity, Humans, Man, Mankinds, Races

Human Soul. *See also* Soul

ancestry of II 81, 88, 113, 241-2
 has beg, but no end (Christian) I 570
 irrational animal soul & I 247
 Leibniz on I 630 &n
 lower fifth principle I 19
 mind-principle I 101n, 153n, 291; II 513, 596

Human Species, *The*. See Quatrefages, de

Humboldt, F. H. A. von

Aztecs originally at 42nd parallel I 322
describes pyramid of Papantla I 322
Mexican version of flood, ark II 141
monad of, & hornblende atom I 178
never gave authoritative opinions II 753n

----- *Kosmos* II 674
on auroras (Trumboldt in tx) I 205

----- "Lettres . . ." in *Revue Germanique*
other solar systems like ours I 497n

Hume, David, denied phenomena II 156n

Humility (Samnati) II 528

Hunengraben, giant tombs in Germany II 752

Hungarian(s)

giant II 277
Olcott taught by, initiate I xix
seventh subrace, fourth root-race II 178

Hunt, E. B., *Silliman's Journal* [*American Journal of Science and Arts*], upset theories of Cauchy, Fresnel I 486

Hunt, James

dates man nine million years old II 739
favored polygenesis II 169

Hunt, Robert

dated glacial epoch II 695
---- *Researches on Light* I 580
---- "The Source of Heat in the Sun"
curdy appearance of Sun I 530
man's vital force & Sun-force I 538n
solar magnetism, etc I 498
vital force resides in Sun I 530-1

Hunt, T. S., "Celestial Chemistry . . .," Newton, ether & void I 495

Hurricane(s)

force behind I 291
Moon, planets, cause II 699

Huschenk [Hoshang, Haoshyanha in Zend], Persian king II 396-9

Huxley, Thomas Henry I 528n, 625

age of solar system I 501
avoids man-ape theory (Dawson) II 729
beginning of organisms, sedimentation II 11, 72, 694
British Isles four times depressed II 787n
coal formation II 155
defense of Darwinism II 680
derides vitalists I 540
discovers moneron II 164n
does not believe in vital force I 634
favors monogenetic origin of man II 169
on Haeckel's origin of life II 190
man & apes II 87n
on Miocene man II 288
molecularist I 637n
Paleolithic man not pithecoïd II 716n
replies to Gladstone II 252n
science as common sense I 477
theosophists do not respect opinions of II 651

----- ["First Volume . . . Challenger"]
Atlantic continent possible II 780-1, 784

----- *Man's Place in Nature*
antiquity of man II 686, 687 &n, 719
five races fr anthropoids II 315n
gap betw man & ape II 665n, 677n, 681 &n, 698 &n
gap betw man & troglodite II 668
homo sapiens, Pliocene, Miocene II 675
Neanderthal not missing link II 686 &n
no final answers II 152
"question of questions" II 656
"Time will show" II 718

----- ["On the Persistent Types . . ."]
certain forms persist II 256

----- ["On the Physical Basis . . ."]
matter not directly known I 669

----- ["Review of Kolliker's . . ."]
nature makes "jumps" II 696

----- "Yeast"
Stirling's reply to Huxley I 637n

Huygens, Christiaan, *Theorie du Monde*, inhabitants of other worlds II 33n

Hvaniratha, Qaniratha [Khvaniratha] (Pers)

globe D, Earth or II 607 &n
Jambu-dvipa in Sanskrit II 758

Hwergelmir [Hvergalmer] (Norse), roaring caldron I 407

Hyades, deluge constellation II 785

Hybrid(s) II 714, 723

anthropoids are II 200
of Atlanteans & semi-humans II 195
Jews a, people after Moses I 313n
not always sterile II 287

Hyde, Thomas, *Historia religionis . . . Persarum*, Kabiri & Zoroastrians II 363n

Hydra (Gk), water-serpent II 205

Dendera lion stands on II 432-3
heart of constellation I 664-5

Hydrargyrum, Natura, Aqua & II 113

Hydrogen II 593

ceases to exist in water? I 54-5
constituent of protoplasm I 637n
corresponds to kama-rupa in man II 593
element lower than, (Crookes) I 583
found in stars, nebula I 143n, 595
on Jupiter II 137n
man's three highest principles & II 113
nearest to protyle (Crookes) I 626
noumenon(oi) of II 112-13, 592
oxygen, nitrogen & I 623
in pregenetic ages I 626
properties of II 105-6, 593
relation of, to air II 114-15n
spiritual fire in alchemy II 105
threefold nature of II 112-14

Hyg. Tal. *See* Hyginus, C. Julius

Hygeia (Gk) II 132

Hyginus, C. Julius, [*Fabularum Liber*]

Atlas assisted giants against gods II 493
Dawn & Twilight II 122

----- *Poetical Astronomy*
Apollo legend of killing Cyclopes II 770

Hyksos (Shepherd Kings of Egypt), Jews descend fr, (Josephus) I 115n, 313

Hyle (Gk, material). *See also* Father-Mother, Ilus

latent & active I 82
one of intellectual quaternary II 599
primordial flame proceeds fr I 88
Roger Bacon on, (Crookes) I 581-2

Hylo-idealism (ists) I 297, 479

annihilationists II 156n
copyists I 96n

Hylozoism (Cudworth's term)

God cannot set hand to Creation II 159
highest aspect of pantheism II 158

Hymns to Minerva. *See also* Pindar

Minerva at Jupiter's right hand I 401

Hyperborean Arimasbian Cyclopes, last race w wisdom eye II 770

Hyperborean Atlantis II 770n

Hyperborean Continent. *See also* Polar, Root-Race -- Second

birthplace of first giants II 775
first continent to disappear II 606n
golden apples in, Atlantis II 770n
Greeks had, & S Apollo II 769
Greenland remnant II 11
home of second race II 7, 11-12
Lemurians gravitated towards II 274
North Pole or II 274
Pausanias, Herodotus on II 769n
Persian account of II 398-9
portions of Lemuria-Atlantis II 371n
tropical climate of II 7, 11-12

Hyperboreans

descend fr Atlantean subrace II 774
king of, high priest of Apollo II 771
servants of Apollo II 769n
sow, reap, harvest in one day II 773
Titans of, descended fr giants II 775

Hyperion (Gk), one of seven Arkite Titans II 143

Hypnotism. *See also* Mesmer

Kandu in state of II 175
magnetism, mesmerism & I 297; II 156

of serpents I 409
will become satanism II 641

Hypostasis (es). *See also* Logos, Trinity

divine, & church I 434
first triadic I 428-9
of human fifth principle II 275
man's, by divine beings II 275
never personal I 574n
three of I 18-19
triple, (Hindu) I 286, 571

"Hypoth, 1675." *See* Newton, Sir I.

Hypotheses cosmogoniques, Les. *See* Wolf, C. J. E.

INDEX - I

I (letter) I 78, 453. *See also* Aham, Ego, Self

symbol of body erect II 574

"I," Carlyle on I 211-12

Iacchus (Gk), as Iao or Jehovah II 460

Iah (Heb) II 129, 541

Ialdabaoth (Gnos)

chief of astral gods I 449
child born in egg of chaos I 197 &n, 449
Demiurgos or, filled w rage II 243
described I 197 &n, 198; II 389
described (King) II 243-4
father of Ophiomorphos II 244, 481
first couple & II 215
-Jehovah genius of Saturn I 449n, 577; II 538 &n
produces seven or six stellar spirits I 198, 449
Sophia Achamoth mother of I 197, 449

Iamblichus (often Jamblichus in tx)

on Agathodaemon II 210-11
on Assyrian records I 409, 650
serpent symbol first of gods I 472-3

----- **De mysteriis . . .**
archangels & archons I 235

"I am I"

Kalaham-sa or I 78
manifest consciousness produces I 15

I-am-ness. *See also* Ahamkara

egotism or I 197, 452; II 419, 614

"I am that I am" (Ehyeh Asher Ehyeh)

chaotic matter & II 601
explained kabbalistically II 468, 539
Kalahansa & I 78
man as attribute of II 243
Moses, Jehovah numbers are II 539

"I and my Father are One" [*John*] I 574

Iao (Gnos) II 536

androgynous creator II 388
chief of superior seven heavens I 448
Demiurgos called, (Furst) II 541
distinct fr Jehovah II 474
genius of the Moon I 448, 577; II 538 & n
Iacchus, Jehovah or II 460
Jaho or, mystery name II 541
Moses termed God II 465
serpent (in *Genesis*) is II 388
seven rays (souls) of I 227n
triune, called four-fold II 603
wrongly confused w Jevo II 541

Iao-Jehovah, Jao-Jehovah II 389

Iao-Sabaoth [Tsebaoth] II 603

Iapetus (os) (Gk) a Titan

Atlas son of, & Clymene II 493
brother of Atlas II 762
one of seven Arkite Titans II 143
Prometheus son of II 525

Ibis (Egy) I 353

air-water symbol I 358
-headed god, Thoth, Mercury II 558
killing of, a crime I 362
kills serpents, destroys eggs I 362
Thot-Lunus crowned w II 464
two kinds of I 362-3

Iblis or **Eblis** (Moslem), fate's agent, defeats devs II 394

Ibn Gebirol, Solomon I 347, 376

----- [*Kether Malkuth*]

basis of his sources II 461n

on Jehovah I 393-4

poem on the One I 439-40n

seven heavens, earths of I 450n

voiced esoteric philosophy II 461n

Ibn Wahohijah [Ibn al-Wahshiya], translated *Nabathean Agriculture* II 455n

Ibrahim, Abraham (Renan) II 454

Ice

ether allows water to become I 527

polar II 326, 329

Ice Age II 71, 726, 738n. *See also* Glacial Epochs

"Ice-Age Climate and Time." *See* Pengelly

Iceland, part of northern continent II 423-4, 781

I-Ching, Yi King, Y-King

celestial numbers in II 35

discovery of agriculture & II 374

fails to give cosmogony (Edkins) I 440

falling stars, Satan (Ti) in II 486

Great Extreme in I [356], 440

Pyth numerals like those in I 440-1

Ichthyosauri II 258, law of dwarfing & II 733

Ichthys (Gk)

fish, Pisces, as messiah & Vishnu I 653-4

symbol of Bacchus II 313

Iconography I 384

Christian, of catacombs II 586-7

Gnostic II 565

pre-Christian, perverted I 403

Icshu. *See* Ikshu

Ida (Norse), field of II 99, 100

Ida (Skt). *See* Ila

Idaeon Mysteries of Mighty Mother II 212n

Idam (Skt) [this], six worlds above Earth II 384-5n

Idas (Gk) [son of Aphareus], wounds Castor, killed by Zeus II 122

Idaspati (Skt) [or Vishnu], Hindu Neptune, Poseidon II 765 &n

Idea(s). *See also* Ideation

Absolute Thought & II 490

active, passive thought & II 492

all that was, is, & will be exists as I 282

divine evolution of I 280

First Cause as eternal I 214

manifests by kriyasakti I 293; II 173

moves the aether (Plato) I 365

older Horus, in demiurgic mind I 348

Plato's innate, (von Hartmann) I 281

Plutarch defines I 622

Propator is abstract I 214

the Word, speech, & names I 93-4

Younger Horus is, in matter I 348

Ideal

forms & archetypal ideas I 281n

matter built on, forms I 281

noblest, caricatured later I 326

as opposed to real discussed I 55-6, 614

plan held within Parabrahman I 281

Vishnu as the, Cause I 349

Idealism

in Eastern philosophy I 556n

objective, of esoteric philosophy I 631

occultism vs materialism & I 479

Vedantic, Kantian I 603n

Idealist(s)

pseudo-, & II 451, 651

Spencer on II 490n

Ideality, plane of II 335

Ideation(s). *See also* Divine Thought, Mahat, Thought, Universal Mind

akasa is cosmic I 326

astral, reflects terrestrial things II 596

ceases during pralaya I 328-9; II 598

ceases in deep sleep I 38

cosmic, & substance one I 337n

cosmic, or Logos I 329 &n; II 24

cosmic, reflection of Universal Mind I 110

cross & cosmic II 561
dhyani-chohans reflect I 280
divine wisdom in its II 299n
elohim & first divine I 375
Fohat energy of cosmic I 16
lipikas amanuenses of eternal I 104
logoi perceive, & build I 380
lotus symb, passing into form I 380
man created by spiritual II 241-2
mysterious circuit of II 636
precosmic, or Great Breath I 15
reflected thru matter II 299n
spiritual, & first race II 242
spiritual, of divine monad I 266
universal, gives plan to Architect I 279-80
variation (evolution) originates w II 299n
Vedantic view of universe II 596, 597n

Idei or Idaei (Gk). *See also* Dactyli

Faber relates, to Kabiri II 360
finger or adept-healer II 361

Ideograph(s, ic) II 582, 587

hieroglyphs I xxiii
records of the East II 438
seven keys to symbolical II 584
symbolism & I 303-9
symbols of symbols used in II 547n
writing of early man II 439, 530

Ideos, chaos or, of Paracelsus I 283-4

Idiot II 242

an arrested man, not an ape II 678
congenital I 224

Idol(s) I 397

examples of I 392, 578, 675; II 560n, 586
Jewish worship of II 588
masses worship I 578
of moon & Qu-tamy I 394, 401; II 455
personal god & I 414
satanism of II 341
worship died out in fourth race II 723

Idolatry (ous)

astrolatry, heliolatry & I 392
Church councils re II 279n
Egyptian II 137

exotericism same as II 281
of gentile world (Faber) II 264
Jewish I 649
Mysteries degenerate into II 281
fr "original sin" (Bossuet) II 279
paganism & I 464
prophets sought to stem II 492
rapid progress of, in fifth race II 503

Idolatry [*Theologia Gentili*]. *See* Vossius

Idra Rabba Qaddisha (Heb) *Greater Holy Assembly*

companions or eyes II 626
Macroprosopus & Microprosopus II 625-6
number seven used in II 312n
obscuration of worlds II 705 &n
six & seven lights II 625, 628
tetrad & second, third of sephiroth II 626
White Head [II 705-6]
white hidden fire [I 339]

Idra Zuta Qaddisha (Heb) *Lesser Holy Assembly*

"all things become one body" I 240
creating the forms of man II 83-4
destruction (obscuration) II 704-5
hammer, sparks, worlds I 246n; II 704
"from Hoa is AB, Ruach . . ." II 83
"I am that I am" I 78
phallic, cruder than Puranas II 625n
three Heads of Kabbala II 25

Idris or **Idrus**, Hermes, Enoch or II 361, 366-7

"Idyll of The White Lotus" [Mabel Collins] I 574

IEOV [or **Jeu**] (Gnos), primal or first man I 449

Ierna, sacred isle & worship on II 760

Ieve, Ieva (or Eve), pronounced Ya-va II 129

Ievo or **Jevo**. *See also* Jave

genii antagonistic to Abraxas II 541
Philo Biblius spelled, Jehovah II 129, 465

Igaga [Igigi], angels of heaven II 248n

Ignis (Lat) fire

all is II 114
fr Sanskrit Agni II 101

Ignorance I 7, 198, 643

is death II 215

Isvara as personal deity is I 330

superstition & II 797

Iguanodon (giant reptile)

early man & II 676

genesis of, described II 151

now small iguana II 154n, 348

I Hi Wei (fr *Tao-teh-ching*), means Jehovah (Remusat) I 472

IHS, symbol of savior Bacchus II 313

IHVH. *See* YHVH

Ikshu (Skt) [sugar cane], Black Sea, Euxine or (Wilford) II 402n

Ikshvaku (Skt)

Moru [Maru] of the family of I 378

Nimi, Janaka & II 524n

Iku-gai-no-kami (Jap), feminine part of duality I 217

Ila or **Ida** (Skt)

becomes Sudyumna (male) II 135, 143, 148

daughter, wife of Vaivasvata II 138, 140, 143, 147-8

primeval woman after deluge I 523

same as Rhea, Titea II 144

Vach or I 523; II 143

wife of Budha (Puras) II 138, 140

Ildabaoth. *See* Ialdabaoth

Iliad. *See* Homer

Iliados, chaos of Paracelsus I 283

Ilios. *See* Schliemann, H.

Illusion(s, ory). *See also* Mahamaya, Maya, Samvriti

all save Parabrahman is I 522

bhutas, devas are I 295

described I 329-30

earth life desert of I 208

everything, but the Absolute I 295

great, or mahamaya I 278; II 88, 384n

grossest matter acme of I 63

man dominated by I 603n; II 458

maya, maria, maia, Durga I 396
nirmanakayas (maruts) beyond II 615
phenomenal universe an I 145-6, 329
physical nature bundle of II 475
reality & I 295-6
real to egos involved in it I 631
in stanzas I 71
time, of consciousness I 37

Illustrations . . . *See* Fergusson, J.

Ilmatar, virgin daughter of air II 26

Ilus (of Berosus). *See also* Ether, FatherMother, Hyle

elements latent in I 140
ether of science I 339
mud, mot or I 58, 340
primordial flame proceeds fr I 88
prolific slime I 82
rests in laya I 140

Ilythia [Ilithyia, Eileithyia] (Gk), Moon-goddess I 395

Image(s). *See also* Idolatry

astral body, of man (Levi) I 242
cult & adoration of II 279

Imagination. *See also* Thoughts, Visions

all forms of, fr prototype I 282n
based on reminiscence II 293
cosmos & I 309
materialistic II 451
scientific I 670-1; II 137n

Imat (Pers), "this" or globe D, Earth II 759

Imhot-pou [Imhotep] (Egy), Logos, creator or I 353

Immaculate Conception I 58-60. *See also* Kriyasakti

church carnalized I 59
disfigured mystery teaching I xliv
Latin Church teaches two I 382n
manifested quaternary & I 88
de Mirville I 393
pagan & Christian, compared I 398-400
root fructified by ray I 65

Immetalization, Immetalized

on globe A II 180
gods pass thru state of I 188
human monads & II 150, 169, 180, 185
minerals are light II 169

Immortal(s), Immortality

amrita or I 69 &n
atman imparts, to ego II 110
bird of II 36
circle symbolized II 552
consciously, & third race II 164
cross in circle & II 556-7
emblem of I 253n
four, or lipikas I 104n
of inner principle I 276
Lucifer & II 388, 511
for man alone I 225
mantras & I 464
plant of II 93
serpent symbol of I 73, 404; II 283
static & spiritual II 243
true meaning of I 36n
water of, stolen, story of II 381

Imperishable Sacred Land II 6. *See also* Continent, Hyperborean Continent

Impersonality

divine, of avataras & Logos II 478
of omnipresent reality I 273

In (Jap). *See also* Shinto

Earth or I 241
seven divine spirits born fr I 217-18

Inachos (us) (Gk)

Io daughter of II 414
Phoroneus son of II 519

Inca(s). *See also* Peru

built like Pelasgians II 745
seven, repopled Earth II 141

Incantation(s) I 169, 354

mantras or, & sound I 464
stop hailstorm I 469

Incarnate (ion, s). *See also* Reincarnations

causes of I 193
"curse" of, & the Rebels II 246
cycle of I 17
of the dhyanis II 228
divine, & avatars II 555-6
of Eastern heroes II 225n
of the four & the three I 222
gods must pass thru I 188
of highest seven I 638
immaculate I 399
in inferior & higher intellectual races II 162
karma overrides heredity in II 178
kumara, of Siva II 249
of monad in lower kingdoms II 180, 186
monad's cycle of I 16n, 175, 182-3
never-ceasing cycles of human II 515
of one of the seven II 358-9
personality cannot remember past II 306
premature, of the host II 421
same atoms in every II 671-2
same star for all I 572
777, problem of I 168
successive, & absorption I 636
those who no longer I 86
Varaha or boar avatara I 368

Inch

British, & esoteric system I 316
Egyptian cubit & I 313
"Jehovah is Noah" or British II 467-8
Parker ratio origin of British I 313

Inclination of Axis. *See* Axis

Incognizable

Ain-soph, deity II 472
Brahman is II 108
cause does not put forth evolution II 487
circle &, deity I 113
deity & time & space I 432-3; II 382n
deity, Ea is II 53
exhibits aspects of itself II 487
light, sound & I 432
Principle I 330
veil betw, & Logos I 431

Incorporeal Corporealities I 566, 632

Incrruptible, fr corruptible II 95

Incrusted Age. *See* Sedimentation

India. *See also* Bharata-Varsha

Akkad tribes fr I 392; II 202-3
ape sacred in I 190
Babylonia got wisdom fr II 566
cave temples in II 220n
claims descent fr kingdom of Saturn II 768
cradle of humanity II 203
deity is the universe in I 92n
doubly connected w Americas II 327
dragon story in II 384
Egypt &, kindred nations II 417
Egyptian zodiac fr southern II 435
esoteric schools in I xxiii
giants fifty-six feet tall in, (Mandeville) II 755
giants of II 336
invasion of, by twice-born I 270
Jewish measurements fr I 316, 320-1
Jews fr I 313n; II 200, 471n
kali-yuga reigns supreme in I 377
language of mantras in I 464
lotus symbolism of I 379-86; II 472
memory of sorcery in II 503
occultism of, fr Central Asia II 565
occupied by Brahmans after flood II 608
poetry of, & Greece compared II 450
Pythagoras' knowledge fr I 361, 433
rishis, manus no longer in II 178
savages live in trees in II 676
secret manuscripts hidden in I xxxiv
seven seas, rivers, mountains of II 603
small-brained aboriginals of II 686n
southern, part of Lemuria II 324
still has adepts w seven keys I 311
subterranean cities in II 220-1, 397
Sun worship given to Egypt by II 379
taught three aspects of universe I 278
temples of I 209n
war in heaven fr I 418
writing in II 225-6
zodiac of II 50, 432-3

India House, Siva statue at II 591

Indian(s) (American)

languages of II 199
many kinds of, writing II 439
petition to U. S. president II 439
fr red-yellow Atlanteans II 249-50
Retzius links, w Guanches II 740
Zuni, traditions II 628

Indian(s) (Asian)

ate serpents' hearts I 404
British opinion of dark II 287
concealed deity in, theology I 75n
knew of extinct monsters II 713
legends re buried libraries I xxxiv
religion among oldest I 10
schools of philosophy I 269, 278
sevens in, thought II 612-14
of smaller stature II 332

Indian Antiquities. *See* Maurice, T.

Indian Ocean

islands in, part of Atlantis II 405
Lemuria buried under, (Haeckel) II 327
once reached Central Asia II 609

India: What Can It Teach Us? *See* Muller

Indische Altherthumskunde. *See* Lassen, C.

Individual(s, ity)

accidental death of II 303
acquired thru effort I 17
atoms possess no I 630
atyantika pralaya & I 371
condition of man's II 241
constant rebirth of same II 303, 306
cycle of evolution (Kabbala) II 188
distinct, behind every noumenon I 493
each man's true star deals w I 572-3
hierarchies, their units & I 38, 275-6
immortal II 422
impersonal, of celestial yogis II 246
of Kapilas of satya- & kali-yugas II 572
man's higher I 158
memory generates notion of I 292
monads as atomic souls I 619
nirvana & I 266
nonhumans & I 275
personality &, explained II 306
spiritual, of monad I 265

Individuality . . . *See* Hellenbach, L. B.

Indo-Chinese, stature of II 332

Indo-European, fifth subrace I 319

Indolentia, Epicurean, & nirvana I 577n

Indovansas. *See* Induvamsas

Indra (Skt)

Apollo & II 383
Asura name applied to II 92, 500
beguiles yogis II 614
called Manojava, third round, race II 615n
as Earth's calf I 398n
Fohat scientific aspect of I 673
god of air I 462
god of visible heaven II 501
guards the East I 128
heaven of, & Eden II 203
kumara in early life II 383
located in tail of Tortoise II 549
loka of, & gandharvas I 523n
Lord of the maruts (Marutvan) II 615n
maruts allies of II 613
Michael & II 378, 384, 498, 549 &n, 614
now degraded in kali-yuga II 614
potency of space I 9-10 &n
punishes those who break laws II 606
Rig-Veda, Puranas re II 378
Sakra or secondary divinity I 376
supports Brihaspati in war II 498
tempts Kandu II 174-6
various names of II 382
Vul (Assyria) same as II 386
War in Heaven & I 202; II 384, 501

Indrani or Aindri (Skt)

personified the senses II 614
Sri, Lakshmi are II 76n

Indriya or **Aindriyaka Creation** (Skt)

described I 446, 453-4
modified ahamkara in I 453

Indriyatman (Skt) spiritual or intellectual soul II 108

Indu (Skt), physical Moon, not Soma II 45

Indus River

flows fr Lake of Dragons II 204
Nile, Ethiops or II 417-18

Induvamsas (Skt)

lunar kings I 392
war of, w Surya Vansas I 397

Inertia

blind & intelligent powers I 520
coma of minerals or I 626n
greatest occult force I 511
solar evolution & I 501
spiritual II 62
static, & Brahma resting II 244, 507

Infallibility

HPB claims no personal II 22n
false, & science I 520
no theosophist ought to claim II 640
of pope II 316n
scientific, theological II 349

Infinite (y, ies). *See also* Boundless

cannot know finiteness I 56
circle symbolizes I 65, 113, 134n
discussed I 8
Eternal Cause I 14-16
existence spreads throughout I 289
finite cannot conceive the I 51, 132
finite into, & physical body I 181
the One I 130
Plato's finite &, re monad, duad I 426
principle cannot create I 7-8
serpent symbolizes I 74, 253n, 371, 379; II 552
two, cannot exist I 7

Infinitude. *See also* Parabrahman

deific, circle of II 541
within ourselves II 703

Inflectional Speech, discussed II 200

Infusoria

bacteria like elephants to I 225n
classed among algae I 177
in drop of water I 146-7
filamentoid, & giant animals II 151

Ingersoll, Colonel Robert G. II 767

Inhabitants. *See also* Beings

adepts know only, of our solar system II 700 &n
on other planets I 602
of other spheres I 605-8; II 33 &n

Initiate(s, ed). *See also* Adepts, Brotherhood, Dragons, Mahatmas, Masters, Seers, Serpents of Wisdom, Twice-Born

Aeschylus an II 419 &n, 524
angirasas instructors of II 605n
ape's origin known to I 190
arhan not highest I 206
Aristotle not an I 493
arts & sciences preserved by II 572
Aryan, built menhirs, zodiacs II 750, 754
Aryan, knew whole cosmogony II 500
ashes of, kept seven lunar years II 588n
Atlantean, taught Cyclopes I 208n
called little ones II 504 &n
cannot divulge all he knows II 760
can trace soul's history I 381 &n
Christian II 60
chronology of Brahmin II 49
-commentator would not explain II 637n
connected w Sun, wisdom II 210n
crucified on Tree of Life II 560
cycles known to II 70
darkness is absolute light to I 41
decipher myths II 138-9, 764-5
descent into Hades, etc II 558
dhyani-chohans more powerful I 234-5
"dragons," "serpents," refer to I 408; II 94n, 203, 210n, 213, 280n, 501, 572
early Greek sages were I 117
Egyptian, went to England by land II 750
Enoch an II 506
Father & Son, knew meaning of II 231n
feud betw, of left- & right-path II 494, 501
few, master all seven keys II 584
five becomes seven at death of II 580
fourth race, in Central Asia II 339
of Garden of Eden II 494
Gnostic sects founded by II 389
great, fr Advaita School I 522
-hermits lived in caves II 501
Hesiod's *Theogony* history to II 765
highest, known to few adepts I 611-12
history of races known to II 133, 437-8
Hungarian, taught Olcott I xix
idolatry, sought to stem II 492
inflectional speech language of II 200
Jesus an I 577-8, 653; II 504, 566
Julian an II 587n
Kapila, of kali-yuga II 572
knowledge gained by generations of II 700
know racial figures II 312
language of, plain II 786-7
live in every age I xlv
lives in his astral body II 499
magi of Persia, Chaldea were II 395
Marcus an II 563
meaning of Vedas, Puranas, know I 520
Moses an I 73, 314, 316, 352; II 212, 456, 465n, 541n

Mysteries inherited by II 125
nagas or I 408; II 572
names given to II 210n, 215
Nazarenes, among II 96n
not influenced by genii I 295 &n
Paul an I 8-9, 240; II 268, 504, 513n, 704
perfected faultless system II 133
Plato an II 88, 266, 395, 554
popes, some early, were I 311
priest-, knew the noumena II 517-18
priests read Dracontia II 346
produced rarely fr age to age I 211
profane &, will remain I 207
prophets or II 492
Puranas, hold key to I 423
pyramids & II 353, 558
Pythagoreans were II 153
Ragon a European I xxxvi
rakshasas are II 165n
reborn after crucifixion II 560
records of, fr beginning of fourth race I 646
ring pass not & I 131
rising Sun & II 558, 559
ruled early fifth races II 364
rule the gods (devas) II 111
Russian mystics, in Central Asia I xxxvi
Sankaracharya greatest I 271-2
saved w secret teachings II 230
secret records of I xxxiv
see beneath maya I 45
Senzar once known to all I xliii
serpents & II 26n
seven number of II 35
soma given only to II 498
spiritual overcomes physical w II 499
swastika over hearts of II 586
symbolism, knowledge of II 439, 796
taught evolution of atoms I 522
three-day trance of II 580
tomb of an, at Sais II 396
trials of, symbol for II 505
twice-born II 70, 111
veil information re early races II 715n
war betw, & sorcerers I 419
will judge angels II 112
wisdom of early Hebrew I 352
withhold knowledge II 518

Initiation(s)

Aryan & Jewish II 469-70
astrology one of secrets of II 500n
awakens inner sight II 294n
Book of Enoch record of II 229, 535

Buddha overshadows highest I 109
buddhas meet adepts in I 574
candidate & dragon fight in II 381
Christians eliminated memory of I xl
circle squared at supreme II 450
cycle of, & sidereal year I 314
discussed [*Lucifer*] II 558-9
Egyptian, & Fall (Lacour) II 215-16n
facing one's Augoeides in final I 573
fourth race temples of II 211
fourth race wisdom only thru II 134
Greek writers gave truths of I 507
Julian re II 35
light of, & Fire Self II 570
manus, sishtas & third degree of II 308
mastery of cycles thru I 642
performed in Great Pyramid I 314, 317-18n; II 461-2, 558
Phenoch or Enoch symbol of II 617
into pre-Adamic Mysteries II 452-3
precede secret teachings I 164
psychic, spiritual elements & I 229
religious history related in I 307
sacred numbers known thru I 66-7
Secret Doctrine taught to Egyptians at II 137
secret II 378-80
secrets of higher II 51
septenary division taught in I 168
serpent & tree symbolize II 354-5
sevenfold mystery of, & lyre II 529
seven forms of, (*Anugita*) II 638
seven grades of I 206
tau cross, crucifix & II 542-3, 557, 586n
truth preserved thru I xxxvi
Upanishads prepared chelas for I 270
wand of candidate for II 518
water, fire in II 566n

Initiator(s)

Builders or II 345n
first, into Mysteries II 267n
"Great Sacrifice" called the I 208
Hanoch, Enoch, Enos & II 529n
high, creates bodhisattva I 109
Wondrous Being or I 207-12

Injustice(s)

apparent, of life II 303-5
humanity & causes of I 644

Inland Sea of Central Asia II 5, 220, 502-3, 637

Inman, Thomas

degrades tau cross I 405

----- *Ancient Faiths . . . Ancient Names*

derivation of Jehovah II 129

engraving of Mary II 38

symbol of fish II 313

In Matrem (Deorem). *See* Julian, Emperor

Inmetalization. *See* Immetalization

Inner Eye. *See* Eye, Pineal Gland, Senses, Third Eye

Inner God

animal-self vs II 272

man links, w matter II 274

Inner Man, drawn into Parent-Sun I 638-9

Inner Voice, conscience, chiti, or I 288n

Innocents, slaughtered by Herod II 504n

Inorganic

every, particle living I 261

Leibniz endowed, matter w life I 628

nothing in nature is I 280-1, 507, 626n; II 672

occultism does not accept I 248-9, 340

Inquisition II 38

alchemists & II 238

Insanity

reality of delusions of I 295

soul free of body during I 234

Inscription(s)

at ancient Troy II 440

cuneiform & other II 4-5

in Egypt & Babylon II 793

on Egyptian tombs I 436-7

of lunar mother goddess I 400

at Sais of Neith I 393

on speaking stone II 342

Insects (sarisripa) II 52, 185

compared to materialists II 370
cycles in life of II 622
eyes of, part of skin II 295
gigantic II 198
man created II 290
fr man's relics third, fourth rounds II 290

Instinct(ual) I 640

animal I 234, 291
animal, & homunculi II 349
of animal monad II 103
of lemmings discussed II 782
monad & I 175
primordial blastema had blind II 120
sexless creative, of early man II 275

Institutes of Justinian, on sorcery, etc I 469

Institutes of Manu. *See* *Laws of Manu*

Instructors. *See* Divine Kings

Intellect (Human). *See* Manas, Mind (Human)

of Atlanteans I 192n
brain size &, (Davis) II 522-3
can deal only w emanations II 41
development of, in fourth round I 188-9
dhyanis gave, to man II 47n
divine, veiled in man II 74
gauging human II 301
great two-edged weapon II 163
gulf betw, of man & ape II 677n
power of, & saktis I 292-3
soul made room for physical I 225

Intellectual(ity)

"breaths" or angels II 318n
capacities different II 103
developed in fourth race II 167
egotism of, vs spiritual insight II 158
evolution goes w physical II 411
faculties develop later II 728
faculties influence evolution II 728
part of triple evolution I 181-91
replaced spiritual in fifth race II 300
rudras, kumaras developed II 585
over spiritual in civilization II 319

Intellectual Development . . . *See* Draper

Intellectual System. *See* Cudworth, R.

Intellectual World, second plane I 200

Intelligence. *See also* Consciousness, Wisdom

absolute, & heat I 85
all beings must acquire human I 277
buddhi & universal I 256
chaos impregnated by I 64
corporeality &, unrelated I 608n
cosmic, active II 596, 597n
esoteric meaning of, (*Anugita*) II 567
Fohat is guiding I 493
Mahat or, in Puranas I 330
mundane, or nous I 50
one indivisible, in universe I 277
subconscious, pervades matter II 649
time & universal I 62
waters of wisdom flow into I 239

Intelligences

animate centers of being II 34
animate manifestation I 634
behind rotation I 502-3, 505-6, 594
condemned to reincarnate II 248
within the Cosmic Soul I 530
elements ruled by I 146, 535n, 594
evolution guided by, (Wallace) I 107, 339
Fohat guided by universal II 330
formless, inhabit planets I 103
free, rebellious II 79
guiding, generate elementals I 146
invisible I 133
De Maistre on, & forces I 484
not supernatural II 194
primeval, must become human I 106
primordial substance & I 601
rational, of Kepler I 493
senses inseparable fr I 95-6
set laws into motion I 594
stars ruled by II 352

Inter-etheric Force. *See* Keely, J. W.

Interlaced Triangles

described, explained II 591-2
miscalled Solomon's Seal II 591
seal of Theosophical Society II 591-2

Intermarriage, admixture thru II 222, 331, 444, 779

Interpenetrating Spheres I 605

Interplanetary Space, stuff, substance in I 101n, 527, 587

Interstellar

atoms I 633

ether I 626; II 135

Introduction a l'etude . . . See Quatrefages, J. L. A. de [*Histoire Generale . . .*]

"**Introduction**" *Avesta*. *See* Darmesteter, J.

Introduction to the Literature of Europe. *See* Hallam, H.

Introduction to the . . . Old Testament. *See* Horne, T.

Introduction to the Science of Religion. *See* Muller, F. M.

Intuition I 508, 619-20, 627, 629; II 369

divine, needed for deep truth II 516

equilibrates skepticism I 480

fourth dimension & I 251

laborious sense knowledge vs I 279

laya point & I 557

materialism freezes II 520

of orientalists II 565n, 606

pantheistic II 545

science & I 279, 670

soars above thought I 1n

of some scientists I 118

spiritual I 329n, 644

spiritual, & the sexes II 415

spiritual, not clairvoyance I 46n

Invasion

Aryan II 716n, 741

of Egypt I 311

of India I 270

Invegetalized, human monad II 185

Inversion of Poles. *See* Poles

Investigations in Currency . . . See Jevons

Invocation(s) I 285-6; II 22, 385. *See also* Mantras

Involution

evolution & I 183; II 294

septenary cycle of II 623n

of sex II 289n

of spirit & inner senses II 294

of spirit into matter I 416
spiritual, illogical to deny II 348

Inzoonization, gods must pass thru I 188

Io (Gk)

"cow-horned" II 418n
descendant of, frees Prometheus II 414
divine androgyne II 416n
moon goddess, Isis, Eve II 416, 418n, 463
mother of God (de Mirville) II 414-15
number ten & II 416n, 463
prophecy of Prometheus to II 416-17
race of, early Ethiopians II 418
symbol of physical man II 416n
wanderings of, explained II 416n

IOH, Mout(h), Jehovah, Moon II 464

Iotef, diadem of Thot-Lunus II 464

Irad or Jared

son of Enoch, grandson of Cain II 391n
symbolizes third race II 597n

Iran II 439-40

angel Gabriel & I 576; II 538
folklore of, records Atlantis II 393-4
Jews sought refuge in II 200
rites of, based on zodiac I 649
Tahmurath St George of II 397

Iranians

decad brought fr, & Brahmans II 573
Geiger on beliefs of II 758-9
refer to Atlanteans II 772
septenary chain among II 757
war betw, & Aryan Brahmans II 390

Ireland, rocking stones of II 343, 347

Irenaeus

----- *Against Heresies*
Eighth Creation I 448, 449
four elements fr tetrad I 448
Gnostic view of first man II 611
Ialdabaoth & Anthropos I 449
necessity of four Gospels I 42
perfect Aion I 349

Propator & only begotten son I 349
seven figures [omitted in *Isis*] I 195
seven heavens I 448
spirit female, evil I 194n

Irish

circular stones fr Africa II 343
god Aesar (to light a fire) II 114
rumbling stone of the II 342n

Iri-sokhru (Egy), name of Khonsoo II 464

Iron I 493n; II 14, 271

invulnerability to II 371
Kabiri-Titans taught use of II 363, 390

Iron Age II 198. *See also* Kali-Yuga

fourth race & II 271
Jupiter created II 270
several Aryan races in I 644-5

Irruentes, fallen ones II 279

Isa (Skt), & Isvara II 114

Isaguri or **Issachar** (now Ashnagor), Afghan tribe II 200n

Isaiah

angel saved Israelites II 480
Assyrian armies called trees II 496
denounces Jewish phallicism II 588
evils come fr north & west I 123
fiery serpents II 206n, 212
Lucifer & morning star I 70; II 501
new moon & feasts II 462
reproofs of, to King Ahaz II 492
seraphim in II 63, 387n, 501

Isanagi, Isanami [Izanagi, Izanami] (Jap), two kinds of ancestors (pitris) I 217, 241

Isarim (an Essenian initiate), found Smaragdine tablet II 556

Iscariotes (Judas), not understood II 389

Ischin [Ishin] (Heb) II 375-6

Isdubar. *See* Izdubar

Ishtar (Assyrian Venus)

Ashtoreth or II 145
eldest of heaven & Earth II 248n
helped Sin overcome Messengers II 62
identical w Aditi & Vach II 43

Iside, De. *See* Plutarch

Isidorus (of Seville), on talking stones (Photius) II 342

Isis (Egy) I 388, 399; II 462

Aditi is II 43
ansated cross symbolic aspect of II 31n
cat sacred to I 387
corner of veil of, lifted I 299
crown of, an asp II 26n
daughter, mother of Osiris I 430
daughter, wife, sister of Osiris I 137
Diana &, parents of Earth II 23
egg sacred to I 366 &n
equal to Egyptian male gods I 136n
has horns, hence Vach I 434
Horus born fr Osiris & II 472
ibis sacred to I 362
Io, Eve or II 416, 418n
Kabiri or, taught agriculture II 390
lunar goddess I 228-9, 390, 396; II 23
Mout (Mut) aspect of II 464
Osiris interchangeable w I 72n
revealed mysteries of wheat & corn II 374
Sais inscription about I 393
shown suckling Horus I 400
suckling Harpocrates (Gnos) I 410
symbol of Nile riverbed & lunar year I 390; II 583
Venus &, w horns II 31
Venus or II 30
virgin mother of Horus II 43
wife, mother, sister I 396

Isis and Osiris. *See* Plutarch

Isis-Latona (Egy)

earth & water I 340; II 130
wives of Osiris I 340

Isis-Osiris (Egy)

ansated cross or II 217
cosmic allegory of II 143
Kabiri or, brought corn II 364
reigned over 75,000 years ago II 374n
taught arts, sciences (Basnage) II 366
Thoth &, man's ancestors II 365

Isis Unveiled. *See* Blavatsky, H. P.

Islam. *See also* Koran, Mohammed, Sufis

minarets of II 85

won converts w sword I xli

Island(s). *See also* Daitya, Dvipas, Rhodes, Ruta, Sacred Island

Atlanteans inhabited surviving II 326

Atlantic, continental remnants II 790

classics on, & continents II 760

dry, of Tahmurath II 398, 399

of good spirits II 371

holy, became black w sin II 67, 372 &n

India, South America joined by II 327

Lemurian II 7, 327

Ma-li-ga-si-ma legendary Chinese II 365

Plato's II 8, 9, 141, 250n, 314, 322, 352, 395, 693, 765

Polynesian, once large continent II 222-4

Puranas use, as symbols II 322

Samothrace II 3, 4-5

seven allegorical, of Puranas II 320-2, 326, 758

seven, belonged to Atlantis II 350

sidereal, Delos or Asteria II 383, 773 &n

twelve, centers & zodiac II 502-3

White II 67, 147, 288, 319, 322, 402-4, 407, 408n, 584

Islanders, South Sea II 168, 421n

Island Life. *See* Wallace, A. R.

Isle of Mona, moving stone at II 345

Isolation

effects of, on races II 425

factor in variation II 738

secondary evolutionary cause II 648-9

Ispahan [Isfahan], Persian city built by Huschenk II 397

Israel. *See also* Jews, Prophets, Semites

children of, & Jehovah II 537-8

David numbers II 387n

goat &, as symbol II 510

God of, lower angel II 61

Jehovah & Michael guide II 480

karma of, glowed over first century I xli

kings of, called cedars II 494

no phallic Jehovah for 1,000 yrs II 469

race of, under Saturn I 576-7

Satan stood up against II 387n

seventy Elders of, & planets I 576
spiritual rock that followed II 341
tribes of I 651; II 130, 200n

Israelite(s). *See also* Hebrews, Jews

Baal of, is Sun-Jehovah I 397n
beliefs once pure as Aryan II 471
Carlyle on II 470
God of, tribal god II 508
may have worshiped Nebo II 456
mystery gods of II 3
primeval faith of, different I 320 &n
repeated Vaivasvata story (Noah) II 265
sacrificed often to wind, fire I 466
Sadducees refined sect of II 472-3
tribal god of II 420

Issa, woman, Earth, & Israelites II 200n

Issachar (son of Jacob)

Isaguri or II 200n
Taurus or I 651

Istakhr, or Persepolis II 398

Ister. *See* Ishtar

"Is the Sun Merely . . ." *See* Blavatsky

Isu [Tse]-**no-gai-no-kami** (Jap), male portion of duality I 217

Isvara (Eswara, Iswara) (Skt). *See also* Logos

atma is beyond I 573-4
in *Bhagavad-Gita* II 114
cannot see Parabrahman I 351n
creative potency or I 296n, 451
daiviprakriti & I 136
Hari or II 76n
ignorance &, as personal deity I 330
Logos or I 130 &n, 137, 434, 573; II 637
Lord or I 428; II 473
Mahat or I 256
male aspect of maya I 332
as manifested deity II 108
mulaprakriti known only to I 349n, 351n
Parabrahman & I 55, 130n, 451
plus maya is manifested world I 7
suddhisattva essence of body of I 132
unchanged in pralaya & manvantara I 573-4
various names for I 110
Wilford "saw Assur in" I 654

Iswur. *See* Isvara

IT. *See also* Absolute, All, Parabrahman

Brahman the noumenon I 374

breath of Absoluteness I 290

causeless cause I 258

desire first arose in II 176

invisible Deity I 114

Supreme as cause I 6

I't, King, fr the waves II 406

Italy

crosses along highways in II 542

Peruvians built like Pelasgians in II 745

rocking stones in II 342n

Itchasakti [Ichchhasakti] (Skt)

described I 292-3

will power used by yogis I 293; II 173

Iurbo (Gnos), name of Jao-Jehovah II 389

Ivi (Tahitian) bone, woman made fr II 194

Izdubar [Gilgamesh] (Chald) II 336, 531

Izeds or Peris (Pers)

Aryan race II 394

war of, w devs [daevas] II 776

INDEX - J

Jabal, Kabir instructor II 390

Jablonski, P. E.

----- *Pantheon aegyptiorum* . . .

Io signified Moon II 463

sons of rebellion II 386

Jachin (Heb) [1 *Kings* 7:21 & 2 *Chronicles* 3:17], Boaz &, Christianity rests on II 497

Jack the Ripper II 507n

Jacob

covenant of, w tribal deity II 470

Ephraim elect of I 653

Esau &, like Cain & Abel II 135
God of, not Father of Jesus II 509
ladder of II 281n, 357
"lot of Jehovah's inheritance" II 537-8
pillar of, phallic II 471-2, 473
sons of, allegory of black, white II 211-12
sons of, & Arabs II 200n
twelve sons of, & zodiac I 649, 651; II 200n

Jacob, Major G. A., *The Vedantasara*, Parabrahman, etc I 7 &n

Jaccoliot, Louis I 636

much truth in *Bible in India* II 442

----- *Les Fils de Dieu*
q Vamadeva Mudaliyar I 376-7

----- *Histoire des Vierges*
evidence of Pacific cataclysms II 788n
Pacific continent & submergence II 222-4
prehistoric civilization existed II 786n

Jadoo [Jadu] (Hindu & Pers), sorcery II 232n

Jagaddhatri (Skt) conveyed six embryos to Devaki II 527

Jagadyoni (Skt) womb of the world

gods & men proceed fr II 108
ideal karana or cause I 46
material womb of world I 582
not Parabrahman II 108

Jagannatha (Skt) Lord of the World

bigotry & materialism cars of I xli
Rawlinson on II 130

Jagat (Skt) [the universe], "This" refers to I 7

Jah [Yah] (Heb), Lord II 39, 467. *See also* Yah, Yaho

divine name of Chochmah [Hokhmah] I 355
Hebrew, discussed II 129
same as Yah II 126

Jahangir (Akbar's son), published Bada'uni's book I xxiv n

Jahe, Yahra II 465

Ja-Heva. *See* Yah-Havvah

Jah-, **Jod-Hovah**. *See* Yah-Havvah

Jah(navi) (Skt) Ganges II 130

Jah-Noah [Yah-Noah]

Jehovah of Bible II 596

sishta identical w II 596

Tetragrammaton, quaternary or II 595-6

Jaho-Jah [Yaho-Yah] II 129, 465

Mystery name II 541

Jah-Veh. *See* Yahweh

Jain(as)

settlement in southern India II 224n

Tirthankaras of II 423n

Jaina Cross (Jain, Masonic)

swastika called II 98

tau, Christian, &, same meaning I 657

Thor's hammer or I 5

Jakin. *See* Jachin

Jalalabad II 338

Jala-rupa (Skt) [water form], name of sign Makara II 577

Jamaica, Voodooos of II 209

Jamblichus. *See* Iamblichus

Jambu-Dvipa (Skt) rose-apple tree island

Bharata-Varsha best part of II 369

at center of dvipas II 758

described II 320-2, 403-4 &n

divided among nine sons II 320

North & South America & II 182, 403

only terrestrial dvipa II 326

James (Epistle)

God does not tempt man I 414

wisdom, earthly, sensual I 194, 197n; II 134n; 275n

James, Sir Henry, cataclysms due to axis changes II 314

Jamshid, built Persepolis II 398

Janaka (Skt), birth of, (*Vayu-Purana*) II 524n

Janardana (Skt) [Vishnu or Krishna], Rudra becomes, breathes rain I 370

Janarloka (Skt)

beings in, at maha-pralaya I 371

fifth division (or world) I 116

one of seven lokas II 321

Jangama (Skt), locomotive or fixed I 454

Janna, or Dan [Dhyana, Skt]

reform by meditation & knowledge I xx n

secret portions of, & wisdom religion I xx

Jannaeus, Alexander (of Lyda) II 504n

Jao-Jehovah. *See* Iao-Jehovah

Japan, Japanese I xxxiv; II 727

birth of seven spirits I 216-18

Buddhism declined in I xx-i

Buddhist ascetics secretive I 67n, 173-4

can read Chinese writing I 307n

cosmogony of I 213-14

cyclopaedia, chart fr II 204

esoteric school in I xxiii

figures for cycles II 566

hierarchy of creative powers I 213-14, 215-18

most learned Taoists among I xxv

Japan. *See* Kaempfer, E.

Japhet, listed among "Arkite" Titans II 143, 343n

Jared, Jarad [Yarad, Yered] (Heb) II 391n, 597n

Jata (Skt), a kumara II 319

Jatayu (Skt), son of Garuda

cycle of 60,000 years II 565, 570

king of feathered tribe II 570

Jati (Skt), birth I 373

Jaumes, Prof A., "De la distinction . . .," forces as secondary agents I 506

Java

geologically recent II 789
remnant of sunken continent II 222

Java-Aleim. *See* Yahweh Elohim

Jave, Javo, Jevo. *See also* Ievo, Jehovah, Yava, YHVH

Jehovah, Jupiter (numbers) II 466
Sanchoniathon on II 129

Jayas (Skt) twelve creative gods

Adityas or II 182
born each manvantara II 90, 585
identical w manasa, rajasas II 90

Jealousy of the gods II 174, 283

Jebel Djudi [Judi], Arab deluge mountain II 145

Jeho, Jah, Iah (Heb), Jehovah II 129

Jehoshua, Joshua, Christ or I 264; II 539

Jehoshua ben Chananea [Joshua ben-Hananyah], performed miracles I xliii n

Jehovah [Yahweh, Jah-Heva]. *See also* Tetragrammaton, YHVH

abstract sephiroth not I 438-9
Adonai of later Rabbins II 452, 465
androgynous first, then sexed I 60, 72n; II 125-30, 134, 601
Azazel & I 441-2n; II 376, 387
Binah or I 6n, 99n, 215n, 230, 355, 392, 394; II 134n, 384n, 595
Cain, esoterically I 414, 578; II 269n, 388
chosen people II 538
connected w child-giving I 264
copy of Osiris I 316
curses, then blesses II 410
dark aspects of, will vanish II 420
David brought name to Israel II 541
Deity of *Genesis* falsely called II 388
demon & deus I 394
descended in pillar of fire I 341
diameter of circle (Parker) I 6n; II 544
double-sexed II 62, 125, 130, 463
Elijah, Elihu & II 531
elohim, host & I 73, 112-13, 129, 197-8, 492-3n; II 509-10
an emanation & one of sephiroth I 230
etymology of name II 129-30
exoteric national faith II 472-3
fiery serpents & I 414; II 387n
a fighting god II 43-4n
forbids reviling the gods II 477
-Frankenstein & devil II 508

Gnostic view of I 197-8; II 389
 god among other gods (*Psalms*) II 508
 God not II 388
 God of *Genesis* 1-4 is not II 388
 Iacchus, Iao or II 460
 Ilda-Baoth [Ialdabaoth] or I 197; II 244
 incognizable deity behind II 472
 Jah or, is Noah II 467-8
 jealous, tribal god II 420, 508, 537-8, 597n
 Jesus rebelled against I 576-7
 Jve, Jave, Jupiter or, (Skinner) II 466
 kingdom of II 245
 light of, refers to man II 38
 Lord of the Moon II 75
 lower, material class II 95n, 96
 Lucifer higher & older than I 70-1
 lunar, god of generation I 387-94; II 40-1, 139n, 234, 397, 464, 466
 lunar, or Dionysos, Bacchus I 335
 male aspect Moon, Venus II 462
 male-female I 18, 60; II 126, 537
 Michael angelic form of II 383
 Moon linked w I 198n, 387; II 62, 77, 462, 464, 474, 540
 Moses &, permutations II 539
 mystic letters of, on "Ark" II 460
 name became ineffable II 509
 name of, a screen I 438-9
 Narada compared w II 48
 Noah, Adam &, numerically same I 444
 not perfection II 413
 not phallic for 1,000 years II 469
 not superior to Vishnu I 423
 number of, thrice seven II 40
 one of the sephiroth I 197-8, 438
 the One, yet personal god I 426
 Ophites called, Son of Saturn I 577
 "personating spirit" II 243, 508-9
 phallic symbol I 6n, 316; II 472-3
 Prajapati same numbers as I 90 &n
 procreative organ & II 574
 produces seven stellar spirits I 197-8
 resurrection as brazen serpent I 472
 St Michael as II 379, 479, 508
 Samael &, are identical I 417
 Satan adversary of II 243
 Satan &, identical II 387n
 Satan is, upside down II 510
 Saturn &, glyphically same I 417, 578; II 235, 540
 sends Satan to tempt Job I 422
 sent Sarah to tempt Pharaoh II 174
 seraphim symbols of II 387n
 serpent in Garden of Eden I 422
 as serpent tempted Eve I 73
 seven letters of name I 335
Source of Measures explains II 125

spiteful, vengeful god I 439-40n
substitute god, explained II 472-3
tempter, known as II 215-16n, 269n
tempts David to number people I 414
ten the number of II 416n
third rate potency I 349
three sons of, three races II 397
took Israel as his portion I 576
traces of androgyne, in Bible I 6n, 397n
trickery, deceit of, & Vishnu I 421-2
true & perfect serpent I 410
various Jupiters & I 463
various names of I 438, 578
war against the theological I 619n
working forces of I 440

Jehovah-Adam, Brahma-Viraj & II 126

Jehovah-Binah-Arelim, head of the elohim II 608

Jehovah-Cain-Abel

divine hermaphrodite II 126
explained II 388

Jehovah-Eve, Adam-Kadmon becomes II 128

Jehovah-Sabbaoth [Tsebaoth] (Heb) Baal, Bel, Siva, Saturn & I 459

Jehovah-Satan, man in the moon I 393

Jehovah-Sephiroth (Heb) Brahma-Prajapati & II 126

Jehovistic

account of Genesis II 252n
texts 800 years after Moses II 473

Jehovite Creation II 5

Jekyll, Dr & Mr Hyde. *See* Stevenson, R. L.

Jellalabad [Jalalabad] rock cut temples II 338

Jen-nang, Chinese divine man II 365

Jennings, Hargrave

----- *Phallicism* . . .

evilily inspired author of II 544
q Gregorie on Adam's body II 467
q McClatchey on Kwan or Yin I 471
q O'Brien on round towers I 472
St George, St Michael, Lucifer II 238n

stone in Ark phallic YHVH II 473

Swan of Leda priapic I 358

yogini a prostitute I 472

----- [*The Rosicrucians . . . Rites & Mysteries*]

astro-theosophic chart II 461

Jeremiah II 425

children immolated to Moloch I 463n

curse against elohim II 128

evils fr north & west I 123

Jeremiah ben Eliazar, Rabbi, on 139th psalm of David II 134n

Jeruskoven [Jernskoven, Norway], frigid zone in East II 535

Jeshida. *See* Yehidah

Jesuits (ism)

assisted de Mirville II 481-2

deceit, craft among I 423

turned knowledge into sorcery I 311

Jesu-Maria, story of statue of I 72n

Jesus. *See also* Avatara, Christ, Messiah

believed in reincarnation II 111n

"Be ye wise as serpents" (*Matt*) I 74

birth time unknown I 653

called great fish II 313 &n

called "Tree of Life" II 496

clairvoyant powers of II 231n

communed w Father I 578

contempt of, for Sabbath I 240

crucifixion of II 560-2, 586-7

disciples of, of same star I 574

Father of, explained I 574 &nn

Father of, not Jehovah II 509

five words on garment of II 580

Galilean adept II 231

an initiate I 578, 653; II 504, 566

Joshua &, man-fish I 264

Joshua was, kabbalistically II 359

mother of, & Buddha I xxxii

"mysteries" for disciples only II 231n

mystically, man-woman II 134

not to be painted as a lamb II 279n

number of, is 888 II 518

Pharisees cursed II 378

in *Pistis Sophia* I 132n; II 563-4, 566, 569

on prayer I 280n

rebelled against Christian god I 576-7
rebuked the wind I 468
recognized no Jehovah I 577-8
serpents, wisdom & II 386
in women's clothes I 72n

Jethro (Midian priest) initiated Moses II 465n, 541

Jetzira. *See* Yetsirah

Jevo. *See* Ievo

Jevons, William Stanley

use of numbers, figures I 430n

----- *Investigations in Currency* . . .
on sunspots I 541n

----- *The Principles of Science*
matter registers all events I 104, 124

Jew(s). *See also* Hebrews, Holy of Holies, Israel, Jewish, Judaism, Semites

Abraham of, fr A-Bram II 139n, 200
acquainted w sorcery, etc I 230
Adam of, fr Chaldea II 42
Ain-soph now lost to II 540
an Aryan race born in India I 313n; II 200, 471n
Basilides on God of I 350
Bible history of, not Jewish II 203
borrowed fr Chaldea I xxxi, 313, 655; II 3-4
characteristics of II 470
Christian religion fr II 588
chronology of, not their own II 691
creation ideas of, fr Moses II 3-4
creation out of nihil I 233n
cursed by their own prophets I 230
distorted Egyptian wisdom I 312
esoteric worship & Vedanta II 472-3
evolved under Saturn I 576; II 127
exalted their deity over all II 470
four modes of interpretation of I 374
four winds of I 466
Garden of Eden not property of II 203
gilgulim, believed doctrine of I 568 &n
God of I 381; II 412n, 536-8, 543. *See also* Adonai, Ain-soph, Elohim, Jehova
horns of shittim wood II 418n
ignored higher hierarchies I 390-1
initiated, & Aryan dvijas II 469
Jah-oudi regarded by, as insult II 127
modern, fr David not Moses II 473
monotheism of II 252, 588
monsters, knew of extinct II 713

Moon-god of, Jehovah I 390; II 139n
mystery language known by II 574
North, East, South, West, no names for I 128n
number for elohim fr Chaldea I 90n
occultism, knew little of I 230
origin of I 313n; II 200, 471n, 473
patriarchs of, made of old gods I 655
pre-existence, believed in I 568n; II 618
profane, cling to dead letter I 316
rebels called "deprived" by II 246
reincarnation & I 568 &n
rounds, races borrowed & lost by II 618
St Michael patron angel of I 459
secret books of I 349
seven-headed serpent of space w I 342
seven prominent in religion of I 392
"spoilt" Egyptians of jewels II 481
Talmudic, profaned symbols II 471
Taylor on speculations of I 426
theogony of, pagan II 465
told to hate heathen II 472
twelve tribes of II 130, 200n
zodiac of I 668

Jewish. *See also* Hebrews, Jews

Aryan &, symbols compared II 469-74
-Christians in *IU* I 197
chronology confusing II 691
cosmogony I 381; II 657
fire god is "consuming fire" II 114
glyphs & language, origin of I 115n
measurements fr Egypt, India I 316
myths based on truth II 236
religion & Satan, devil II 232, 477
religion follows Babylonian magism I 10
scriptures & Puranas II 251-2
sevens in, thought II 612
system of measures I 312-13
tree & cross worship phallic II 588

Jhana-bhaskara. *See* Jnana-bhaskara

JHVH. *See* YHVH

Jigten-gonpo (Tib). *See also* Chenresi

Chenresi called II 179

Jinn, Jinni. *See* Djin

Jishnu (Skt)

Indian prototype of Michael II 498
Indra, Karttikeya called II 382 &n
leader of celestial host II 382, 498, 614

Jiva(s) (Skt) life, living being

complete in man alone I 224
of Earth & man compared II 46
elemental atom or I 567-8
in every particle of matter I 522
functions of, on Earth five-fold I 224
Haeckel's moneron ignores II 185
hangs fr flame I 238
human, animal, same II 81
"Imperishable" I 218-19
is, a myth? I 603n
Lords of the Moon & II 75
monads or I 629-30
Parabrahman pervades every I 522
passes thru all forms I 246-7
personal consciousness of II 241
ray of the Absolute I 247
some, were not ready II 161, 162
souls of atoms I 619
sunspots & ascent of, in death I 132
vijñānamaya &, blood, water I 570n

Jivanmukta (Skt). *See also* Jivatma

can double his nirvana I 371
freed fr seven principles II 604n
high adept, mahatma or I 46n

Jivatma(n) (Skt). *See also* Akasa

akasa or I 140
Logos of Greeks II 33
Nous, motion or I 50
prana & I 226n

Jivatmas (Skt) I 132. *See also* Jivanmukta

Jnana (Skt) wisdom

head, heart, soul, seed of II 282
king of the peris II 394 &n
Mahat first born of I 62

Jnana-bhaskara, re Asuramaya II 67

Jñānadevas (Skt), class of gods II 90

Jñānasakti (Skt), two aspects of I 292

Jnata (Skt), center of energy I 428

Job I 330

antiquity of I 648

Bailly used astronomical references in I 648-9

behemoth & ways of God II 486

"dead things are formed" I 345

he shall have no name (Haeckel) II 651-2

IU ref to Atlanteans in II 496

leviathan in II 206

precedes Moses, Homer, Hesiod I 647-8

Satan a son of God in I 70, 412, 414, 422n; II 375-6, 378

true archaic doctrine in II 537

zodiacal references I 647-8

Jod. *See* Yod

Jod-Heva. *See* Jehovah, Yah-Havvah, YHVH

John

"before me were thieves, robbers" II 229, 482

Devil father of lies I 414

Egyptian & pagan symbols in I 384

God was light II 39

"I & my Father are one" I 265, 574

"I ascend to my Father" I 574

Jesus disputed Pharisees I 578

life was the light of men I 470, 626n

light shineth in darkness I 70

my doctrine is not mine II xv

"my Father is greater than I" I 574n

ophanim of, & dhyan-chohans I 337

plagiarizes *Book of Enoch* II 229, 482, 531

"wind" should be "spirit" in I 226

1 John [5:6-8], spirit bears witness I 570n

John, St. *See also* John, Revelation

dragon in *Revelation* of II 93n, 355-6, 383

eagle, air &, (table) II 114

gnosis of, exoteric II 566

"I am the true vine" I 195n

non-initiated ascetic II 566

seven Gnostic vowels of II 565

John Chrysostom. *See* Chrysostom, St John

John, Patriarch of Constantinople, excommunicated II 279n

John the Baptist, St

axe laid to root of trees II 496
Bacon & II 443
baptism by water, fire II 566
mystic Christians of I 194
Pymander & II 115n

Joly, Prof Nicolas

----- *Man Before Metals*
age of man, Egypt, Europe II 750n
agni as akta (anointed) II 101n
on Basques II 790n
isthmus joined Gaul & England II 750-1 &nn
man has evolved fr original stock II 747n
man never an ape II 661-2
reindeer hunters II 749n

Jonas, the sign fr heaven I 653-4

[**Jones, H. B.**], *The Life & Letters of Faraday*, q Airy on gravitation I 584n

Jones, Sir William II 442. *See also Asiatic Researches*

on Divine Mind mirrored in atoms I 623
misled by Brahman forgeries I xxx-i &n

----- "On the Gods of Greece . . ."
called Narada a messenger II 48
on lotus & water lily I 57, 379, 380

Joonagad. *See* Junagadh

Jordan Valley & River

Neolithic flints of II 755
same mythical use as Nile II 583
source of descent or I 392

Jordon, C., "most adopt, not beget opinions" I 647

Joseph (son of Jacob) I 653

dream of zodiac [*Genesis*] I 649
Sagittarius or I 651

Joseph, St, same as Tvashtri II 101n

Josephus, Flavius

----- *Against Apion*
Jews descend fr the Hyksos I 115n, 313n
law forbids cursing Adversary II 477

----- *Antiquities of the Jews*

bones of giants on Mt Hermon II 409

Elijah & Enoch disappeared II 532

Enoch hides books II 530

Holy of Holies I 462

tabernacle pillars I 125-6, 347n

transfer of law books II 200n

----- *History of the Jewish War*

souls descend into bodies II 111

Joshua, Joshua

anakim of II 340

crucified King of Ai on a tree II 558

Enoichion kept at Debir II 529

giants of, Israelite fancy II 336, 340

Jesus was, kabbalistically II 359, 539

son of Nun or the Fish I 264

stopped course of Sun II 535

Joshua ben-Hananiah, miracles of I xliii n

Josiah, King, puts down idolatry I 649

Jotun(s) (Scand)

Mimir as thrice-wise I 402

war of, w Asathor II 386

Journal asiatique. See Eckstein, "De quelques . . ."

Journal Chemical Soc of London. See Crookes, Wm., "Elements & . . ."

Journal des colonies, Lavoisier on conscious elements I 468

Journal des savants, q Indicopleustes II 399

Journal of Asiatic Researches. See Asiatic . . .

Journal of Microscopical Science. See *Quarterly Journal* . . .

Journal of Science. See *Quarterly Journal* . . .

Journal of the Anthropological Inst. See Blake, C., "Notes . . ."

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society. . . . See Hodgson, B., Muir, J.

Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society. See Romanes, G. J.

Jovah Rabbah II 54. See also *Idra Rabba Qaddisha*

Jove. See also Jupiter

aerial, or aether I 464
fire, thunder & I 462
Jehovah, or second hebdomad I 449
North Pole throne of II 357
son of Ialdabaoth I 449

Jove-Juno, Tetragrammaton II 601

Jovians, perceive our world I 166

Jowett, Prof, doubted Atlantis II 761n

Jubal, fashioned harp, trident II 390

Judah

kings of, worshiped zodiac I 649
Leo or I 651
lion's paw of tribe of II 581
men of, & signum tau II 557
one of two tribes II 130

Judaism. *See also* Jewish, Jews

basis of Christianity I 264, 384
built on phallic worship II 471-2
contains two of the seven keys I 318
creator in, anthropomorphic II 40
exoteric, is astrolatry II 41
Hinduism & II 472
religion of hate II 471

Judas Iscariot

true character of II 389
twelfth absent apostle I 649

Jude

angels in chains II 491
q fr *Book of Enoch* II 230, 482, 531
Roman Catholics reject II 531
speaking not evil of gods II 477-8

Judges, on dance of Shiloh II 460

Judgment, Day of I 134n; II 617

Jukes, Joseph B.

----- *Manual of Geology*
Australian flora, fauna II 196-7
flying dragons were real II 219

Julian, Emperor (the Apostate)

initiate II 587n
prayed to occult sun II 28
waged war w the cross II 587

----- *Oration to the Mother of the Gods*
seven-rayed god II 35

Julien, S., translation of *Tao-teh-Ching* I xxv

Junagadh (India), Mitford's tomb II 245n

Juno (Roman goddess). *See also* Jove

gave Jupiter tree w gold fruit I 128-9n
Latona pursued by II 771n
Moon-goddess I 228-9
mother of Mars, no father II 550
numerical equivalents of II 466

Jupiter (god). *See also* Brihaspati, Jove, Zeus

-Aerios (or Pan), -Amon, & -Bel-Moloch, cosmic nature or I 463
aether & I 331, 423, 464
androgynous originally I 72n
assumes form of swan I 357
Atlantean island sacred to II 408
Bacchus &, symbol of II 362-3
Barnabas confused w II 481
Castor, Pollux & II 121-2
deceived by Prometheus II 525
dethrones his father II 269
Dionysus of Mnaseas & II 393
Dodonean, & Aidoneus I 463
Eloi or, (Gnostic) II 538n
fought w Neptune for Atlantis II 765
fourfold, master of four elements I 464
had female breasts II 135
hurled to Earth by Kronos II 483, 515
hurls Phaeton into Eridan River II 770n
immutable cyclic law II 786
Jve, Jave, Jehovah or, [Skinner] II 466
Mercury son of Maia & II 541
Merodach (Chaldean) became II 456
Minerva as right hand of I 401
Minerva sprang fr brain of II 660
myth of, & Leda II 197n
pursues Io (the cow) II 418n
re-animates human race II 270
Semele wife of I 400
Sun, Mithras, Bacchus & II 419
war w Lucifer-Venus I 202

world re-enters, is reborn (Seneca) II 757
Zeus & II 269-70

Jupiter (planet)

belongs to human Atlantean cycle II 270
Brahmanaspati or II 45n
building of Earth & II 23
conditions on, (Williams) II 136n
conjunction w Mercury began kali-yuga I 662
Eloi genius of I 577; II 538n
eternal Spring of II 135-6
is a planetary chain I 164
on molten state of II 135-6, 707
Moon, Saturn &, high triad II 462
polar compression of, & Earth I 593
rare conjunction of Mars, Saturn & I 656
satellites of, more dense I 593
seasons due to orbit of II 706-7
second race under II 29
Seven Sons of Light & I 575
Sun guardian of, (Pythagoras) I 493
superior globes of, invisible I 153
tonans, the thunderer II 498

Jupiter, or Bel (sixth world of Syrians) I 435

Jupiter Fulgur or **Fulgurans**, soul of lightning I 467

Jupiter-Jehovah, ritualistic worship II 45n

Jupiter Lapis, swallowed by father, Saturn II 341

Jupiter Mundus, four elements I 463

Jupiter Pluvius I 467, 554

Jupiter-Titan, & Father-Aether I 423

Jurassic (Period)

beds of Rocky Mountains II 218
fossils of Africa, America & Europe II 791-2
fossils of, & Australia II 196-7
man physicalized in II 737
middle of Reptilian Age II 156
third root-race appeared in II 156, 713

Jurbo-Adonai. *See* Yurbo-Adonai

Justice, Nemesis or immutable II 305-6n

Justin Martyr

----- *Dialogue w Trypho*
rejected by Pythagorean School I 433n
unknown passive deity of II 489

----- *Second Apology*
spirit female w Nazarenes I 194n

"**Just, though mysterious . . .**" I 644

Jyotis (Skt), teacher of astronomy II 766

Jyotisha (Skt) [astronomy], weeks, sevens in, of Vedas II 624 &n

Jyotsna (Skt), morning twilight II 58, 527

INDEX - K

Ka (Egy), astral body corresponds to nephesh (Heb) II 633

Kabala. See Levi, E.

Kabbala, Kabala, Cabala, Qabbalah

referred to:

adjusted for Christian tenets II 37-8, 128, 457, 476
fr Aryan Secret Doctrine I 376; II 239
Chaldean, & ancient wisdom I 200, 241, 439; II 461-2
Cis-Himalayan teachings & II 308n
deity is the universe I 92n
early, metaphysical II 457
edited & re-edited II 469, 536
esoteric & exoteric II 41
Jews got, fr Chaldea & Egypt II 240
key to Bible I 336, 344; II 624, 625n, 691
key to, Parker on II 544
Masonry, Bible & II 39
Midrash before, of ben-Iochai II 704
modern, but fragments (Franck) II 461
modern, disfigured I 241, 391; II 461
monotheists & I 129, 391
phallic element taints II 457-8, 469, 544, 625n
reveals occult facts of Bible I 336, 344, 443-4
seven meanings in II 538
synonyms of Hindu gods in I 92
Temurah I 90n
Vatican Manuscript of II 239
veiled, secret, now re-edited II 536

quoted:

Adam Kadmon I 99n, 433n; II 37, 467
on Blessed Ones & matter I 224
central Sun (Pratt) II 240
creations, more than one II 54, 704
curse on man came w woman II 216
death for giving secrets of II 396

deity, one & triple I 59
 diagram of seven principles II 633
 early races II 315
 esoteric meaning of *Genesis* II 37
 Fall caused by pride II 237
 fallen angels II 228-9, 487
 five Adams & five races II 503-4
 four & monad & heptad II 599-600
 four-lettered Ineffable Name II 282n
 four worlds of II 111
Genesis 1:1 & 2 reversed II 128
 Immaculate Conception & I 59
 is esoteric vidya I 241
 Jehovah & Moses interpreted II 465-8
 Jehovah replaces Adam Kadmon I 433n
 King Hiram of II 113
 light in, (*Zohar*) I 357; II 37-8, 39
 light, sound, number, creation I 432; II 41
 Lucifer, Venus, Sun's third palace II 31
 Moon linked w Jehovah II 62
 numerical values II 37-40
 only true etymology of Jehovah II 129
 relation betw elohim & men I 230
 Satan is adversary II 235
 seven creations I 447
 seven kings (races) II 2-3
 seven number of divine mysteries I 36
 seven preeminent I 241
 seventh, all things depend on II 312n
 Shekinah, Bath-Kol II 107
 sparks are worlds I 199
 system of weeks fr India II 623-4
 ten sephiroth I 432; II 37
 tetrad esteemed II 599
 Tetragrammaton I 99n; II 624-5
 Trinity II 38
 two creations II 54
 Western, ignores circle w point I 19
 worlds, destruction of II 704-5

Kabbala denudata. *See* Knorr von Rosenroth

Kabbalah, The. *See* Ginsberg, C. D.

Kabbalah [Qabbalah]. *See* Myer, I.

Kabbalah Unveiled. *See* Mathers, S. L. M.

Kabbale, La. *See* Franck, Adolph

Kabbalist(s)

Adam's earth of I 543n
 Bible popular blind to II 473

ceremonial magic & I 234n
 Christian, gross explanations of II 247
 Christian, interpret *Genesis* II 234
 cross, circle & modern II 543
 deity is one & triple I 59
 dodecahedron in cube I 450
 earth, water make living being II 188
 embryonic stages known to II 259
 esotericism unknown to modern II 603
 evil force essential to good I 413
 evolution of embryo discussed II 188-9
 expound ancient traditions I 287
 Father-Mother & ether one I 75-6
 fiery serpents II 212
 four distinct Adams, taught II 457
Genesis, shifted order of II 127-8
 gnostic I 351-2
 grasp wisdom of Bible I 316
 Hecate predecessor of God I 395
 immutable deity of I 374
 individual cycles of II 188
 interprets man & God I 444-5
 Jewish, dwarf cosmic cycles II 564
 Levi & I 243, 245, 259n
 Levites &, Holy of Holies II 459
 made 2 lives of body & soul I 234
 "MAN becomes stone, plant . . ." II 186
 medieval, man microcosm in I 283 &n
 name of Jehovah screen among I 438
 number basis of biblical names II 467
 "Pymander" remodeled by II 267n
 on ruach & nephesh I 193; II 633 &n
 sectarian, distort *Zohar* II 476 &n
 serpent spiritual sun of II 214
 Son or cosmic electricity I 75-6
 Space unknowable & living I 615
 Tetraktys became Tetragrammaton II 463n
 theists I 317
 thought orig metaphysical I 619n
 Trithem greatest, of his day II 512n
 Western I 255; II 86

Kabbalistic

axiom stone, plant, beast . . . I 107, 197, 246; II 186, 258
 elemental spirits I 234n
 esoteric &, pneumatics compared I 243-5
 esotericism, curse in II 411
 faces in *IU* I 197
 Garden of Eden II 204
 Hindu &, systems compared I 355-6
 Jehovah &, deity compared I 355-6
 a modern, manuscript on ansated cross II 31n
 numerals based on seven & three I 239

planes & worlds I 199-200
system does not contain all I 318
terms discussed I 114
Trinity discussed I 337
view of astral light I 195-6

Kabir(i, im), Kabeiri(m). *See also* Dhyani-chohans, Divine Kings, Fires, Kumaras, Manus, Rudras, Titans

appear at beginning of cycles I 435n, 641
archetypal man II 3
build everlasting monuments I 434-5 &n
cherubs of Jews & II 115n
derivation of word II 362n, 363
described II 362-4
dhyani-chohans II 360, 390-3
divine Titans or II 141
ethereal fire emanation of I 469
generic name II 363
gibborim in fifth race II 273-4
incarnated in third, fourth races II 360
instructors in agriculture I 642n; II 364-5, 390
kumaras, rudras II 106
Manes also called II 143, 360
mysterious ancient gods II 264
Noah & family II 360n, 390-3
occult powers of nature II 106
pi, circle, & I 114
regents of seasons, cycles I 641, 642
seventh II 365n
sons of Sydic or Zedek II 392
Telchines or II 391
temples of, at Thebes, Memphis II 363
theology links, w devil II 354
three, four, & seven II 106, 115n, 142, 143, 362
Titans &, same as seven rishis II 142
two races of, (Cumberland) II 393
various named I 114; II 360, 362, 365-6 &n, 393
Vulcan greatest II 390n

Kabiri-Titans II 360-1, 363-4

Kabolitae, Kabul tribes, Ptolemy on II 200n

Kabul, Arabs fr II 200

Kadesh-Kadeshim. *See* Qadesh Qedeshim

Kadeshuth. *See* Qedeshoth

Kadim [Qadim] (Heb) I 466

Kadmos, Kadmilos. *See* Cadmus

Kadra, Kadru (Skt)

Kapila son of II 572
Kasyapa's wife II 132

Kadushu. *See* Qadesh Qedeshim

Kaempfer, E., *History of Japan & Siam*, Chinese Atlantis, Noah II 365

Kaf, Koh-Kaf, Kaph Mountains

or Caucasus, continent beyond II 399
described II 362, 398
devs (giants) dwelt in II 397
gallery of statues in, (Herbelot) II 396

Kaffirs II 725

Kai-caus, fights the white devil II 403

Kaikobad (Pers), starts new dynasty II 398

Kailas Range I xxviii n

Indus River springs fr II 417-18
part of Arghya Varsha II 416n
real war in Himalayan II 500

Kaimurath (Pers)

Siamek son of II 396
Simorgh (Phoenix) older than II 397
tenth Persian king II 394

Kain. *See also* Cain, Ka-yin, Kin

fr *Kanithi*, "I have gotten" II 127

Kaio (Gk) "to burn," Kabeiron (Kabiri) fr II 363

Kakodaimon (Gk) evil spirit

Agathodaemon &, same roots I 412
bad Logos, serpent I 344, 410

Kala (Skt) time

Brahma emanation of I 427
circle of boundless time II 142n, 233, 549, 756
evolution of I 407
fire deity presides over I 86
Khandakala & I 62
Kronos-Saturn or I 72n, 452n
purusha-pradhana-, & creation I 451-2n
St Michael, son of time or I 459
"Sarvaga" & I 582

serpent deity II 756
Vishnu is I 427; II 549, 564

Kala-bagh (Kalabagh), Indus River called Nil (blue) near II 417-18

Kalabhana (Skt). *See* Kalanabha

Kala-chakra, on anupadaka [aupapaduka] I 52n

Kalagni (Skt), consumes Earth I 370

Kal-aham-sa (Skt), "I am I" I 78

Kalahansa [-Hamsa] (Skt). *See also* Hamsa, Man-Swan, Swan

Brahma(n) or I 20, 79-80
described, explained I 77-81
Kwan-shi-yin floating on I 471
lays golden egg I 359
"Swan in Eternity" I 359, 362; II 122, 465

Kalaka (Skt), wife of Kasyapa II 381-2

Kalanabha (Skt), name of Taraka II 382n

Kalapa (village of) Devapi, Moru [Maru] reside at I 378 &n

Kalapani (Skt) black waters

early Arabs did not cross II 406
few sacred books crossed I xxx

Kalevala (Finnish epic)

dragon, serpent in II 26
duck lays golden eggs in II 14, 122

Kali (Skt) black

seventh tongue of Agni I 443
Siva's consort & cord symbol II 548
waters of, agitated II 406

Kali-Hansa (Skt). *See* Hamsa, Kalahansa

Kali-Karaka (Skt) [strife-maker] Narada called II 48

Kaliya (Skt) [serpent slain by Krishna], various equivalents of II 379

Kali-Yuga (Skt), dark, iron age II 308n. *See also* Dvapara-, Satya-, & Treta-Yuga, Yugas

age "black w horrors" I 645
began 5,000 years ago I 650; II 147, 300

began 3102 BC I 662, 663; II 435
began w death of Krishna I xliii; II 140, 527, 550
calculations re I 662, 664-5
calendar of II 50-1 & n, 69-70
discussed in *Vishnu Purana* I 377-8
5,000 years of, ended I xliii-iv, 612
Indra degraded in II 614
Kalki avatara ends I 378; II 483
Kapila great sage of II 572
length of I 369; II 69, 147
lunar eclipse & II 435
no world savior in our I 470
now reigns in India I 377
occurs in Bharata (Varsha) II 322
our Aryan race now in II 147n
reversed seven-pointed star I 5
St Yves d'Alveydre on II 549 & n
seven rishis in Magha began II 550
some West Aryans now in I 645
war in *Mahabharata* preceded II 395
Yudhishtira at opening of I 369

Kalki [white horse] Avatara (Skt)

expected fr Arghya Varsha II 416n
Io symbolizes race of II 416n
last messiah of great cycle I 384
Maitreya or fifth buddha & I 384
paranirvana, second Advent & I 268
Sosiosh or II 420
Vishnu will return as I 87; II 483
will close kali-yuga I 378; II 483

Kalliste (Gk) [most beautiful], name given Luna-Artemis I 395

Kalpa(s) (Skt) II 147. *See also* Age, Cycle, Day/Life of Brahma, Rounds

applied variously II 307n, 320
bearing on human life I 637-47
catastrophes at close of II 325
changes during II 312, 325
Chenresi, Padmapani & II 179
Daksha lives in all I 430
defined I 368; II 307n
dhyanis live as long as Brahma I 442, 457
each, has its dhyani II 179
eternity & I 336n
former, & Daksha II 176-7
fourteen manus for every II 307
gods, demigods reborn in II 248
infinite in number I 368; II 179
karma unites creative forces I 635, 637
law of sevens & II 611, 616
of life I 116

local, or round II 46
maha I 36, 206; II 70
major & minor I 369
"Mirror of Futurity" records all II 49
motion of bodies varies w I 530
Narada regulates II 48, 82-3
Pesh-Hun guides II 48-9
previous, & nirvanis II 232
seven creations in each II 53n
seven in present manvantara II 711
several distinct I 454
sons of Brahma reborn in every II 82-3, 90, 232, 247n
table of manvantaras in II 68-70
twenty-ninth (mid-Atlantean) II 249
various colors of Siva in I 324; II 249
Vishnu relates story of seven II 611

Kalpic Masks, temporary appearance of elements I 673

Kama (Skt) desire II 161. *See also* Desire, Kosa

Aja or the unborn II 176, 578
animal soul II 671
cosmic aspect of II 175-6
first god of Vedas II 579
god in oldest Purana, not Indra II 174n
intensity of, varies in animals II 255
kumaras sprang fr II 579
later became sexual II 176
Makara-ketu or II 578
manas &, completes man II 79
manas, & root-races II 254n
manas drawn down by I 244-5; II 254n, 614
Prometheus left, unchanged II 412-13
wedded to manas (Zeus) II 419-20

Kamadeva (Skt)

Makara on banner of, explained II 578
not Indra sends Pramlocha II 175-6

Kama-loka (Skt)

Aanru is Egyptian I 674n
early races had no, or ego II 610
Hades or I 244
limbus on Earth I 334, 463
no worse abode than I 463 &n
region of the Manes or II 374n
shells disintegrate in I 122n

Kama-rupa(s) (Skt) II 105. *See also* Rupas

animal-human soul II 241, 596, 632
correspondence w globes & I 153
disintegrates in kama-loka I 122n
dregs of manas remain w I 334
Earth in its, state I 260
first race had no II 116
grossest principle in man I 260
kabbalists call, shells II 111n
kabbalists' confusion re II 633n, 634
Karabtanos & I 195 &n
seat of false personality II 241
Sons of Wisdom intensify II 161
suns are, of akasa I 527n
third race first to have II 116
vehicle of desire I 153n; II 105, 593
vehicle of manas II 241

Kamchatka

part of second race continent II 402
six-month year of aborigines of II 621

Kamsa (Skt)

killed Devaki's sons II 504n, 604n
Narada & II 48

Kamu-mi-musubi-no-kami (Jap), one of the arupa triad I 214

Kanada (Hindu atomist) I 579

believed in gods I 518
gods of, & Pythagoras I 495

Kandu (Skt) holy sage

age of ethereal man II 411
Marisha daughter of II 177
Merlin & Vivien parallel II 175 &n
Pharaoh & Sarah parallel II 174
Pramlocha & II 171n, 174-6
stands for first race II 175

Kanithi (Heb), Kain (Cain) fr II 127

Kanjur, The (Tib Buddhist canon)

Gyu(t) division of I 52n
108 volumes of I xxvii

Kansa. *See* Kamsa

Kant, Immanuel I 79n, 103

believed in spiritual worlds I 589
believed many worlds inhabited II 706
on inhabitants of other planets I 602
primeval matter of, or akasa I 598n, 601-2
primitive fluid of I 623

----- [*Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* . . .]
nebular theory I 149-50n, 597, 601-2

----- *Critique de la raison pure*
hidden & revealed Logos, monad I 614

----- *Traume eines Geistersehers*
immaterial natures I 133n

Kanya (Skt) Virgo, Virgin

Anaitia, Devi-durga or I 91-2
represents sakti or mahamaya I 292

Kanya-durga (Skt) virgin goddess, Hindu zodiac I 657

Kaph. *See* Kaf

Kapila (Skt) I 207, 284 &n; II 522

Bhagavata-Purana re II 571
chides Brahman yogis I 426n
conscious guiding power II 652
esoteric name of a kumara I 457 &n
founded Sankhya philos II 42, 571-2
Keely's force & Eye of I 563
Manu & I 585n, 600
reduces 60,000 to ashes I 563; II 570-1
rishi, born fr Wondrous Being I 207
of satya- & kali-yugas II 572
taught evolution I 186; II 259
Vishnu as, imparts wisdom II 483, 572

Kapilaksha (Skt) [Kapila's Eye], destroyed 60,000 men I 563

Kapilasthan (Skt), where Kapila meditated II 571

Kapilavastu, Prince of (Gautama) I 271

Kapivaktra (Skt) [monkey-faced], Narada called II 48

Kara(m) (Skt) hand, & pentagon II 576-8

Kara-bhara (Skt), load of taxes I 377

Karabtanos (Gnos)

begets seven races I 248
kama-rupa minus mind I 195n
seven spirits born fr I 217
united w spirit creates planets I 195

Karakorum (mountains, northwest Tibet)

ancient civilization fr, to Khuan-Khe I xxxii
collapse of mountains near II 356
hidden libraries in I xxiv &n

Karamania [Karaman, Turkey], mandrakes in II 27n

Karana (Skt) cause II 46. *See also* Cause, Upadana

"alone" during pralaya I 41
eternal, of ceaseless motion I 93n
ideal spirit of Cause I 46
shrine of incognizable, in heart I 280

Karana Sarira (Skt) causal body

ego image of Logos in II 592-3n
human ego, & sutratman II 79

Karanopadhi (Skt). *See also* Upadhis

spiritual soul or I 157

Karens of India II 632

Karika. *See Sankhya-Karika*

Karli (in India), labyrinth, passages of II 221

Karma(n) (Skt). *See also* Destiny, Fate, Lipikas, Providence

absolute harmony only decree of I 643
for abuse of creative power II 410-11
adjusts effects of man's plans II 305
of ape egos II 262-3
apparent injustices & II 303-4
Atlantean II 302-3, 740-1
Book of Life belongs to I 535n
both action & effect II 302n
cannot be called Providence I 634
creates & designs nothing II 305
cycles & I 641
defined & discussed I 643-7; II 302-6
dhyani-chohanic failures & I 188
divine souls checked by I 17
does not reward & punish I 643
dying out of races & II 779-80
Earth's changes & II 372

Europe's racial, & catastrophe I 646
 evil & punishment agents of II 477
 extinction of races & II 780
 fate, nemesis I 639; II 420-1n, 604-5n
 forced gods to incarnate in man II 373n
 four Maharajahs & I 123-4, 126, 294n
 fundamental universal law II 510n
 genii fulfill will of I 294
 God & II 554-5n
 "the great ADJUSTER" II 329
 heredity servant of II 178
 Iblis agent of II 394
 individual liberty & II 305
 inner god cannot arrest II 554-5n
 Israel's, glowed over first century I xli
 Jewish religion & Christianity I 10-11
 law of ethical causation II 302n
 law of retardation & II 260
 limited number of monads & I 171, 182
 lipikas record I 104-5, 128
 man & angel alike under I 194
 man weaves, thread by thread I 639
 moral effects of I 634
 muktas not subject to I 132
 Narada executor of universal II 48
 nations cannot escape I 675
 Nemesis &, compared II 305-6n
 nidanas & I 39
 no creature exempt fr I 221, 636
 no respecter of persons II 679
 numberless entities guide I 111n
 Orlog (Norse) or II 520
 peregrination of life-atoms & II 671-2
 physical & moral effects I 280
 fr previous worlds II 249n
 reincarnation interwoven w II 303, 306
 of retarded monads I 173, 175
 Satan magistrate of II 234, 478
 savage races & II 317-18
 sexual relation as II 458
 silent influence of unerring II 475
 sin & II 302n, 412-13
 sixth race & II 445-6
 sons of wisdom & II 185, 191-2, 228
 svabhavat & I 635
 term God used for II 492
 third eye & II 302
 triform fates & II 414
Vishnu Purana on I 456n

Karma-Nemesis. *See also* Providence

adjusts everything harmoniously II 304-5
 blind faith vs II 304-5

creator of nations & mortals I 642
Deity is I 645
described I 642-4
is eternity, action itself II 304-5

Karmic

axial changes by, law II 329-30
law "great ADJUSTER" II 329
law preordains spiritual cycles I 642
mysterious workings of, will II 232
national & tribal cycles are I 642

Karna [Kirana(?)] (Skt) [ray or beam of light], origin of Greek Karneios II 44n

Karnak II 70

Egyptian, & Carnac of Bretagne II 380
other ruins & II 430
statue of Hathor, Isis fr I 400

Karneios (Gk) [Sun-born], Apollo or, fr Karna [Kirana(?)] II 44n

Karshipta (Pers), human mind-soul II 292

Karshvar(es). *See* Keshvars

Karttikeya (Skt). *See also* Mars, Michael

Apollo & II 383
born of sweat & earth II 43n, 124-5n
born to kill Taraka II 383
born without woman II 43n, 125n, 550, 619
described & explained II 381-2, 549-50, 619
head of rudras II 106
a kumara II 383, 549, 619
Mars identical w II 43n, 124n, 382, 549, 619
Michael &, compared II 382n, 549
Pleiades nurses of II 549, 551, 619
six-faced Mars II 382
six heads of II 551
war god II 124n

Kashmir, Kasmira I 377

Apollonius meets Nagas in II 211
cradle of mankind & II 203
extension of ancient continent & II 327

Kashyapa. *See* Kasyapa

Kasi-Khanda (part of *Skanda-Purana*), describes decapitation of Daksha II 182

Kasmera. *See* Kashmir

Kasyapa (Skt)

cycle of time II 253-4
described II 132, 253-4, 382 &n
Diti's offspring & II 613
father of danavas (giants) II 381, 382 &n
father of Kapila II 572
father of Narada II 47-8
father of reptiles & demons II 259n
grandsire of birds & Garuda II 181
Indra son of II 382
star in Ursa Minor & II 612n
symb of animal evolution II 253-4
taught Buddhism to Ming-ti I xxviii
Ursa Minor & II 612n
Vinata wife of I 366

Kasyapa-Aditya (Skt) Agni, Apollo, etc & II 382-3 &n

Katakopanishad, **Kathaka Upanishad**. *See* Katha Upanishad

Katapa or **Kalapa**, village in Tibet (R. R. Rao) I 378n

Katha Upanishad [also *Kathopanishad*, *Kathaka Upanishad*]

Prajapati-Vach produces I 431
sattva called buddhi in I 68n
soul born fr spirit & matter I 365, 461

"**Katie King**," physicalization of II 737

Kaumara[i] (Skt) or Sena, female aspect of Karttikeya II 619

Kauravya (Skt) king of Nagas in Patala II 214

Kavkaz or Caucasus II 399 &n

Kavya(s) (Skt), identified w cyclic years II 89n

Kavyavahana (Skt) [oblation-vehicle], fire of the pitris, fathers I 521; II 102

Ka-yin [Qayin] II 397. *See also* Cain

Keb [or Qeb] (Egy, Seb in tx)

carries goose on his head I 357
deceased as egg or I 365
god of time I 357, 359
inhabits devachan II 374n
kama corresponds w II 632
king of Egypt II 368
lays egg or universe I 359
Osiris elder son of I 437
soul that procreates (Massey) II 632

Kebar-Zivo of Nazarenes I 195-6

Kedara, Pulastya dwelt in, (Gorresio) I 415

Keely, John Ernst Worrell

causes behind phenomena of I 566
danger of discovery of I 563-4
discovered cosmic force I xxxv, 253-4n, 563
etheric force of I 555-66
motor of I 148n, 555, 558n, 561-2
natural born magician I 558
on neutral center I 557
only one able to use force I 253-4n, 558-9, 561-2
on subdivisions of matter I 564-5
table of vibrations I 562
termed laya "etheric centers" I 148n
unconscious occultist I 557, 565
under class of dhyanis I 559

"**Keely's Secrets.**" *See* Bloomfield-Moore

Kelvin, Lord. *See* Thomson, Wm.

Kem-our [Kemur, Qem-ur] (Egy). *See also* Khem

Horus of II 577.

Kenealy, Dr Edward

----- *Book of God: Apocalypse of Adam-Oannes*

Agnus Dei & Agni II 383
cow, bull & Holy Spirit II 418n
cycles fr Chaldea II 565-6
dissolution of world II 757
Eustathius on Io II 463
Karttikeya symbol of naros II 619
Narada II 48
navis fructified by male god II 463 &n
perfection of ancient building I 208-9n
q Vallancey on Morning Star II 759n
rabbins on cycles II 397n
on the serpent I 364n
Simorgh, cycles & II 617-18
various names of God & fire II 114
wall [well] of Syene I 209n

----- *Enoch: [The Second Messenger of God]*
antiquity of *Book of Enoch* II 506

Kenite. *See* Cainite

Kennedy, Colonel Vans

----- *Researches into . . . Ancient & Hindu Myth.*

Babylon seat of Brahman learning I xxxi

Chaldea borrowed fr India II 226

unity in diversity II 310

----- ["On Professor Wilson's Theory . . ."]

refutes Wilson re Buddhism in Puranas I 419n

Kent's Cavern

flints in, & Bushman's flints II 522

Neolithic & Paleolithic finds in II 724

Kep, Kepti (Egy), septenary kronotype (Massey) I 408

Kephas, symbol of Peter II 341n

Kephren or **Chephren** (Egy), builder of second pyramid II 226

Kepler, Johannes I 103

angelus rector of I 479

believed in spiritual world I 589

climacteric year of I 656 &n

Hindus borrowed fr Christians I 655n

hypothesized Sun as magnet I 497

importance of conjunctions I 656

lunar tables of I 667n

mystical astronomy of I 653

occult ideas of I 498-9

on planets conjunct at Jesus' birth I 654

on ring around Moon I 590

solar magnetism of I 498

solar vortex & vortices of I 623

truths of, alloyed I 622

----- *De motibus . . .*

species immateriata I 479

spirit of fire in Sun I 493

----- *De stella nova . . .*

"new" stars of I 590; II 486n

Kerkes, Turkish Phoenix II 617

Kerya [Keriya oasis], tradition of buried cities at I xxxiv

Kesari (Skt), father of Hanuman I 190

Keshvar(s) (Pers) [Karshvar, Avestan]

diagram of II 759

parts of Earth II 758-9

seven, spheres of Earth chain II 384-5 &n, 607 &nn, 757-9

Kesil (Heb) [constellation Orion], mentioned in *Job* I 647-8

Kesim [Kesin] (Skt), monster Krishna slays II 48

Kether (Heb)

brow of Macroprosopus I 239

Chochmah, Binah &, triad I 99n

Crown of Sephirothal Tree II 595

Crown or I 177, 239, 352, 354, 355, 433

female of Adam-Kadmon I 215n

head of upper triad I 90, 438

numbered as one I 352

seven splendid lights fr I 433

yod (10) symbolic letter of I 394, 438n

Kether Malkhuth. See Ibn Gebirol

Ketu (Skt), descending node II 381

Key(s)

allegories & symbols have seven II 291n

geometry the fifth II 471

Hebrew physiological I 311

human, one of seven II 291n

IU gave, one turn I xxxviii

Massey used two or three II 632

Mysteries unlocked by seven II 632

new, needed for mysteries II 795

occult science a I 341

Rabbis lost II 537

Ragon on the, to symbols I 363

required for old theogony II 248

seven, must not be mixed II 517

seven, open past & future I 325

seven, taught in occultism I 155n; II 523

seven, to man's genesis I 323

seven, to meaning of swastika II 99

seven, to universal symbology I xxxviii, 310-11, 363

in Skinner's *Source of Measures* I 318 &n

to theogonies & *Secret Doctrine* II 23, 767

three of seven, only given II 517

three or four used in *Secret Doctrine* II 797

of wisdom found in nature II 797

to *Zohar* & Bible II 536-45, 590-8

Key-keeper of Nature, Pythagoreans called "four" II 600-1

Keynotes, seven in nature II 492, 601

Key of Urania. See Mackey, S. A.

Key to the Hebrew . . . See Skinner, J. R.

Kha (Egy). *See* Khat

Kha (Skt) ether, akasa I 372

Khaba (Egy), the shade, astral body II 632

Khado (Tib) female demons

Lilith, Dakini or II 285

w little minds II 271

offspring of third & fourth races II 271

Khaibit (Egy) [spiritual soul], Chayah [Hayyah] in Kabbala II 633

Khaldii I 396. *See* Chaldeans

Khamism, or old Coptic I 115n

Khan, or Yang, phallic symbol [Jennings] I 471

Khanda(s) (Skt) I 367n

Khandakala (Skt), conditioned time I 62-3

Khandogya Upanishad. See Chhandogya Upanishad.

Khanoch. *See* Hanoch

Khanoom (Iranian city), ten kings of II 394

Khara Bhara. *See* Kara-bhara

Khat, Kha (Egy) body

guf (Heb) or II 633

soul of blood, the formative II 632

al-Khazari, Book of. See Ha-Levi

Khem (Egy) or Horus

abode of (Sekhem), is devachan I 220

defunct "Osirified" becomes I 220-1

Khepera or **Khepri** (Egy) scarabaeus or, & rebirth I 365; II 552

Khih Yu or **Chih Yu** (Chin), beguiled Mao-tse II 280-1

Khiyun (Egy), time, Cain, Saturn & II 390n

Khnoom, Khnoum, Khnumu (Egy). *See also* Asklepios, Kneph

Batoo &, Pandora story II 270n
confused w Ammon I 366-7
Haroiri is I 366n
healer, enlightener II 26n
moist power I 385
mundane egg placed in I 365
Sati, Anouki & I 367 &n

Khnum. *See* Khnoom

Khoda (Pers), God I 347

Khojar Tartars, sons of Manasseh among II 200n

Khonsoo [Khons(u)] (Egy) Thot-Lunus, Ptah & II 464

Khonsoo Iri-sokru (Egy) who executes destiny II 464

Khoorassan [Khurasan], tribe fr Afghanistan I xxxiii

Khopirron, Khopri, Khoprod, Khopron. *See* Khepera

Khu (Egy) [divine spirit], Jeshida [Yehidah] in Kabbala II 633

Khuan-khe [Huang-ho River], ancient civilization fr, to Karakorum I xxxii

Khunrath, Henry I 611; II 120

Khurassan. *See* Khoorassan

Kiddusheem [*Qedoshim*]. *See* *Talmud*

Kimah (Cimah in tx, Heb) Pleiades I 647-8 &n

Kimmerian Bosphorus, Io journeys past II 416

Kimnaras (Skt)

four Maharajas & I 126
inhabit astral plane II 90
men w heads of horses II 65n

Kimpurushas (Skt)

divine dynasties & II 369
spirits of heaven (Puras) II 369 &n

Kin (Cain), son of Eve by Samael II 388

Kinaras. *See* Kimnaras

Kinetic & Potential Energy, life atoms, sleeping atoms & II 672, 673n

King, Charles W.

intuition of II 570

modern Gnostic authority I 577

----- *Gnostics and Their Remains*

Barbelo II 570n

boundless light & nirvana I 577 &n

cherubim over Ark II 518

Chnumis II 518

fifteen pairs of Aeons II 569n

Gnostic gems pre-Christian II 564n

Gnostic iconography fr India II 565

Ialdabaoth (Demiurge) I 449n; II 243-4

IAO in Ophite gems II 541

IAO same as Mithra II 474

influence of Buddhist theosophy I 668

Jesus' garment of glory II 580

Kabbala fr Aryan sources I 376

lion-headed Gnostic gem II 481

Marcus on seven heavens II 563

Origen's seven Orphic gods II 538n

phallic nature of Ark II 518

Pistis Sophia re man's elements II 604-5

Pythagorean numerals I 361 &n

q *Pistis Sophia* II 563-4

sarcophagus of Porta Pia I 410

stellar spirits listed I 449

wisdom symbol female form I 351

King Arthur

giants said to live in time of II 754

legends of, based on fact II 393

Morgana fairy-sister of II 398n

King (or Ching) **Books**, Five, & Confucianism I xxv n

King Chia. *See* Kung Chia

Kingdom(s). *See also* Animals, Elementals, Humans, Mineral, Vegetable

all, began as ethereal models II 594

anima mundi & II 562

astral of lower II 68n

bodies of lower, fr human II 169-70

consolidated (second period) II 594

door into human, closed I 173, 182

filmy prototypes in third round II 186-7

lower, & monad's evolution I 178

lower, "created" by man II 290

man a distinct II 56n

man macrocosm for, below him II 169

man passed thru all lower I 159; II 185-7, 254, 260, 635

man worshiped, when gods left II 273
mineral, turning point I 176
seven, ten I 176
sparks animate all I 246
three elemental, preceded man II 312n, 616
three lower, & higher powers II 242
time taken for two lower, to evolve II 308n
transmigrations thru I 159, 173-4, 176-9, 183-4, 267-8

Kingdom of God, enter, as a little child II 504

Kingdom of Heaven

is within man I 280n
taking, by violence II 244, 516n

King I't, brings peace to Sankha-dvipa II 406

King James Bible

cautious translation I 336
only three translators knew Hebrew I 128n

King of Assyria, armies of, called trees II 496

King(s) of Edom. *See* Edom, Kings of

King of Tyrus (Tyre)

Atlantean sorcerer II 492-3
Ezekiel calls, a cherub II 501
reproofs of Ezekiel to II 492-3

Kings. *See also* Divine Kings

arupa pitris appear as II 93-4
of divine dynasties II 487
everlasting in *Book of Enoch* II 483 &n
five fallen, or five races II 618
pre-Adamite II 83-4
ruled by Grace of God II 233n
of seven, five have gone II 565n
seven, or root-races I 241; II 618, 748
taught third race II 194
ten Persian, given by Berosus II 394
of varshas, dvipas II 320-2

1 Kings

Elijah heard small voice II 342n
leaping prophets of Baal II 460
Lord, wind, earthquake I 466

2 Kings

brazen serpent I 364n; II 387 &n
day of new moon II 76
Elijah taken up to heaven II 531
Kadeshim II 460
zodiac worshiped I 649

King's Chamber (Pyramid of Cheops)

circle w diameter used in I 391
Egyptian Holy of Holies II 462, 466n
initiation in II 462, 558
symbol of regeneration II 470
symbolology of II 466

King Seang of Wai, *Bamboo Books* in tomb of II 302

Kingsford, Dr Anna Bonus. *See also* Divine Pymander

----- *The Perfect Way* II 229n
Satan [in *Appendix xv*] II 233-5

----- *The Virgin of the World, Definitions of Asklepios*

creation of world by Titans I 285
extract fr, on All, God I 286
God fr passive becomes active I 281n
"incorporeal corporealities" I 566
innumerable choirs of genii I 294-5
matter is living, becoming I 281
nothing on Earth is real I 287
orders of the gods I 672
void a fullness of beings I 671

Kings of Light. *See also* Divine Kings

name for divine dynasties II 424-5

Kin-kwang-ming-King I 470. *See Chin kuang ming ching*

Kinnaras. *See* Kimnaras

Kin-yu [*K'ung-tzu chia yu* -- "Discourses of the Confucian School"] I 441

Kioo-tche [*Kieou-tche*] (Chin) Chinese astronomical measures II 621

Kioto, monks of, & seven jewels I 173

Kippur (Heb), prayers of I 439n

Kircher, Athanasius

----- *Oedipus Aegyptiacus*
believed in divine dynasties II 371
egg floating above mummy I 365

Mor Isaac on Syrian gods I 435
saw a dragon II 207n

Kirchhoff, Gustav Robert, achievements of, & Bunsen I 528

Kirjath [Kiryath]-**Sepher** (Heb) [city of letters], Enoichion kept at II 529

Kiu-ti or **Khiu-ti** [Tib works of which the *Book of Dzyan* is one], compiled fr "very old book" I xliii

Ki-y. *See* Chi-Yi

Klaproth, Heinrich Julius, Garden of Wisdom in Himalayas II 203-4

Klee, Frederick, *Le deluge*, Earth's axial changes II 534

Klippoth [Qelippoth] world of action

contains six other spheres II 111
our world, Earth II 111
shells or, of various colors (Myer) II 504

Kneph (Egy). *See also* Asklepios, Khnoom

concealed breath of I 353
god hatches fr egg in mouth of I 364
healer, enlightener II 26n
snake-water emblems of I 344, 353

Knight, Richard Payne, degrades tau I 405

Knights of the Round Table II 393

Morgana (of Orient) among II 398n

Knorr von Rosenroth, Christian

----- *Kabbala denudata* . . .
Latin of, distorted I 391
lights & reflected lights in I 506
Ophanim, Angels of Spheres in I 117
a puzzle, not a guide I 215

----- *Liber mysteriori*
fallacy re Microprosopus I 215

Knoum. *See* Khnoom

Knouph. *See* Chnoubis

Knowledge. *See also* Tree of Knowledge

absolute, only in paranirvana I 48
adepts' I 605; II 216, 716

avabodha or II 528
curiosity &, (Bacon) I 165
fire of I 87; II 567
generations of seers acquired II 700
gives immortality II 215
of good & evil II 4, 81, 124, 214-15, 279, 292-3, 382n
hidden under symbols II 452
innate, of Lemuro-Atlantean II 285
intellectual, of fourth race I 189
pagans had divine I 125
records of occult, preserved I xlv
relativity of human, & time I 44
science offers guesses, not II 316n
serpent symbol of occult II 26n
seven branches of I 168-9
space realm of divine II 502
sword of I 536
of things in themselves I 330
too much, two-edged weapon II 163
Tree of I 128-9n, 375; II 216-17
fr Tree of Good & Evil I 247
unlawful, & Atlanteans II 331

Knowledge (periodical, London), articles:

Burke, E. ["Descent of Man"] II 655
Clodd, F. II 686n, 710-11, 713n, 714
Proctor, R. A. I 314; II 352-3, 431, 435
Williams, W. M. I 102, 585; II 136n
Wilson, A. II 152

"**knowledge dwells . . .**" [Cowper] I 165

Koah Haguph (Heb), life force II 633

Kobhibaba [Koh-i-Baba], near Bamian II 338

Koeus [Koios] (Gk), Arkite Titan II 143

Koh-kaf, Keph or Kaf, mountains of II 398

Koloe, Artemis-Anaitis inscription at I 395

Kon-ton (Jap), chaos (Shinto) I 214, 241

Koorgan [Kurgan], giant tombs in Russia II 752

Kor, city in Haggard's *She* II 317n

Koran, Kuran [*Qur'an*] II 454

Ababel or Father-Tree in II 617

Alm or virgin in II 463

Edris (Enoch, Thoth) in II 529

Kore (Core or Persephone) (Gk)
sanctuary to, (Pausanias) II 363

Koros. *See* Kurios

Korscheldt, E., on third eye II 299n

Koshas [Kosas] (Skt), sheaths I 610n

man composed of five I 157-8; II 603
Sankaracharya on I 570-1n

Kosmocratores (Gk)

Ases, Pitris, etc, or II 97
assist Christian creator I 440
build solar system II 23
Church made devils of I 331
Damascius on dual seven of I 235
Roman Catholics misjudged I 124
world bearers (Bossuet) I 331

Kosmos (oi). *See also* Cosmos, Universes

birth of I 43, 64-6, 340
chaos-theos & I 342-9
chaos to sense, to reason I 2
death of, analogous to man's I 173
divine thought becomes I 43
egg of I 65, 359
egg-shaped zero or I 91
elements of, & man's same I 58
emanated fr triple One I 337, 447
emerging in boundless space I 65
endless hierarchies animate I 274-6
eternal collectively I 151
in Eternity I 1
evolution & reinvolution I 148-9
finite, called space I 277
finite in manifestation I 151
Fohat in I 109-12
full of invisible existences I 611
geometry first record of I 321
heptachord of Apollo & I 167
intracosmic soul or ideal I 3
is the Son I 60, 348
Law for everything in, is One I 145
manifest, & golden egg I 556
manifested & ideal I 282, 614
manifested, is Verbum I 138
may refer to our solar system I 199n
nothing inorganic in I 248
noumenal & phenomenal world I 3
pralaya of I 373

pregenetic, symbol of I 19
progressive evolution of I 440
pyramid, pregenesis & genesis of I 616-17
real, casts phenomenal shadows I 278
"rope" of, noumenal & "Pass not" I 90
secret teachings re I 13
seven esoteric kingdoms of I 455
sevenfold I 598
seven planes of I 199-200
seventh principle in man & I 74n; II 616
spirit & matter two states of the One I 258
unity & mutual relations of I 480
Vach or, in four aspects I 138
visible, creatures of karma I 635
visible, the sthula-sarira I 598

Kottos

giant described by Hesiod II 775-6
stands for polar continent II 776

Kouin-long-sang. *See Kunlun Mountains*

Kouyunjik, Kuyunjik

Layard's excavations at II 5
Moses story on tablets at I 319-20 &n

Kratidvishas [Kratudvishas] (Skt), enemies of exoteric shams II 501

Kratu (Skt), mind-born son II 78

Krauncha (Skt) (Wilford gives Cracacha), king of Krauncha II 405

Krauncha-dvipa, one of seven II 320-1, 404n

Krause, K. C. F., on inhabited worlds II 706

Krisaswa [Krisasva] (Skt) sons of, & legendary weapons II 629

Krishna (Skt)

allegedly plagiarized fr Bible I xxxi
Bala-Rama elder brother of II 613n
belongs to fifth race II 140
birthplace of, & cross II 588
born without father or mother II 550
Christos & Vishnu II 580
or Christ-state & seven principles II 604n
crucified II 561
embryo of, conveyed to Rohini II 527
identified w Rishi Narayana II 359
incarnation of Vishnu II 225n
kali-yuga began at death of I xliii; II 140, 527, 550

Kansa & II 504n
-karna & Apollo Karneios II 44n
on Kshetrajna in *Gita* II 638
Logos incarnate II 318n, 527
lower, higher forms of I 535-6
manus, rishis born fr II 140, 318n
Narada lauds II 48
Osiris, Dionysos, Buddha or II 420
part of a part of supreme [*Vishnu Purana*] II 359
Samba reputed son of II 323
"saves" w the teachings II 230
secret wisdom of I 539n
slays Sankhasura II 405
slays Sisupala II 225n
a solar god II 407
union w I 406
Vallabacharyas distort symbols of I 335
various equivalents of II 379

Krita-Yuga. *See* Satya-Yuga

Krittikas (Skt) the Pleiades

Agneya synonym of II 550
month of I 664
nurses of Karttikeya II 549, 550, 618-19
Poussiniere, Pillaloo-codi or I 663-4
six, then seven, & seven rishis II 551
Virgo & II 435
when pyramids were built I 435

Kriyasakti (Skt). *See also* Sons of Will & Yoga

Brahma creates w II 59-60
Brahman zodiac fr those born by II 436n
creation on plane of II 283
described I 293; II 172-3
Divine Ones of third race born by II 636
manushyas created woman by II 140
mind-born sons fruit of I 211
nirmanakayas & II 652
power of sages II 181
regarded as magic II 174
seed of adepts created by II 228
Sons of Will & Yoga fr I 207-9; II 172, 181
yogi's miracles fr I 293

Kroenig, A. K., gas atoms elastic I 513

Kroeus [Kreios] (Gk), an Arkite Titan II 143

Kronan, is probably karma II 269n

Kronid Brothers (Gk), Neptune, Poseidon, Nereus II 766

Kronos (Gk) Saturn. *See also* Chronos, Saturn, Time

Adam alleged to be I 642n
Agruerus, Saturn or II 142n
confused w Chronos I 418
endless duration I 418
generated god in Orphism I 19
imprisons three polar giants II 775-6
Jubal fashioned harp [harpe] of II 390
Jupiter hurled to Earth by II 483, 515
Jupiter Lapis & II 341n
mutilated Uranus I 418; II 268, 283n, 766
one of seven Arkite Titans II 142-3
Ormazd identical w I 113-14
in *Prometheus Bound* II 414, 415-16, 420-1
ruled over Lemurians II 765
St Michael son of I 459
serpent swallowing tail I 253n
Sevekh-, (Massey) I 408
symbology of II 268-71, 421-2
Titans sons of, & Rhea II 142, 269
Uranus &, insufficient II 270

Kronos-Saturn

Jupiter son of I 72n
personified third race Lemurians II 766
Rudra-Siva or II 502n
sydyk or II 142, 391-2

Kroszharsgrani [Krossharsgrani] (Norse) magician-teacher of Starkad II 346n

Krura-lochana (Skt) [evil-eyed], Saturn called II 29

Kruss, G., elemental bodies of I 547

Kshatriya (Skt) warrior caste

Buddha born a I xxi
kings & Brahmanas I 270
Moru [Maru] will restore I 378 &n

Kshetrajna (Skt)

atma or I 570
embodied soul II 108
as the One Witness I 570-1
presides over pradhana I 284
soul's spiritual sun II 639-40
Supreme SELF (*Bhagavad-Gita*) II 638 &n

Kshira (Skt), ocean of milk II 403

Kuan-Shih-Yin. *See* Kwan-shai-yin

Kuan-Yin. *See* Kwan-Yin

Kuen-lun-shan Mountains. *See* Kunlun Mountains

Kuhn, Franz F. A.

----- *Die Herabkunft des Feuers* . . .
derivation of word Prometheus II 413n
gave Prometheus phallic slant II 526
identifies swastika w Arani II 101n

Kuklos (Gk) ring or cycle I 637

Kuklos Anagkes [Ananke] (Gk) "Unavoidable cycle" after death II 379

Kulluka Bhatta

Aryan immigration to Egypt II 746
Hopkins & Commentary of I 334 &n
Nara, Spirit of God II 495n
sons of Marichi, pitris II 89

Kumara(s) (Skt). *See also* Dhyani-chohans, Pitris

agnishvatta are II 78, 89
aquatic & fiery II 578
Brahma father of I 457; II 106, 249
celibate I 236; II 82, 199n, 249
chaste youths II 78
class of devas II 90
connection w zodiac II 93, 576
degraded into Satan, demons I 458-9
dhyanis or I 456-7
every, has prefix Sana(t) I 459
five, exempt fr passion II 577
fivefold II 578-9
flames or, incarnate in third race II 247-8
fourfold, seven-fold I 89
four mentioned, three secret I 457
four preceding manus & II 318n
four, sacrificed themselves II 281-2
highest dhyani-chohans II 585
incarnate in first two races I 457n; II 165
incarnate in men II 176n, 199n
Indra a, in early life II 383
Kapila one of three secret II 572
Karttikeya a II 106, 619
married Devasena (Vach) II 199n
maruts, rudras & II 613 &n
ma used as anagram of II 577-9
Michael, Karttikeya, Virgin & II 383, 549, 619
Narada virtually a II 82
one of seven divisions of dhyani-chohans I 458
patrons of yogins II 576

rebellious & fallen gods II 232, 246
rebels, called by Hindus II 243
refused to create I 191-2, 236, 457-8; II 243, 584
rudras or II 192n, 576, 613
Sanat Sujata chief of I 459-60
seven names, of II 319
seven, visited White Island I 236; II 584
Siva, as Svetalohita or root- II 249
solar deities, angels I 87-8
tempting demons II 174-5
Vamadeva a I 324
various numbers of, (Puras) II 577-8

Kumara [Kaumara] **Creation** (Skt) I 75

both primary & secondary I 456
Ninth or, [*Vishnu Purana*] II 106

Kumara Guha (Skt), virgin youth II 382

Kumbhakarna (Skt), brother of Ravana II 224

Kumuda-Pati (Skt), Earth's parent II 44

Kundalini-Sakti (Skt) I 293

Kundzobchi-denpa (Tib) illusion-creating appearance I 48n

Kung Chia (Chin) compiled *Shan-Hai-King* II 54n, 302

Kuni-toko tachi-no-mikoto (Jap) first man (Shinto) I 241

Kunlun Mountains

betw China & Tibet II 215 &n
libraries hidden in I xxiv

Kunte, Prof Mahadeo, defines rishi I 346

Kunti (Skt), called Panavarani II 527

Kun-ttag, Kun-tag (Tib) belief in something not existing I 48

Kuran. *See Koran*

Kurgan Mounds, in Russia II 752

Kurile (islands) II 327

Kurios, Koros (Gk), Logos, god-mind I 353

Kurma (Skt). *See also* Sisumara, Tortoise

avatara of Vishnu II 549
Kasyapa & II 253

Kurma-Purana

kumaras exempt fr passion I 458; II 577
lists seven winds or principles II 612

Kuru (Skt), Devapi of race of I 378

Kusa Dvipa (Skt) II 404 &n. *See also* Dvipas

globe of planetary chain II 320-1
king of, & seven sons II 369n

Kuvera (Skt), guards the North I 128

Kwan-shai-yin [Kuan-shih-yin] (Chin) I 71. *See also* Kwan-yin

Avalokitesvara or, androgynous I 72 &n, 471
Dalai Lama incarnation of I 471
described I 72 &n, 470-3
"first to appear . . . last to come" I 470
Kwan-yin called the triple of I 136
Logos or Verbum I 431n
male aspect of divine wisdom I 473
phallicism &, (McClatchey) I 471
Primordial Logos, Brahma or I 452
will appear as Maitreya Buddha I 470

Kwan-yin [Kuan-yin] (Chin) divine voice

Chitti or, explained I 288n
female Avalokitesvara I 72
female Padmapani II 179
Hindu Vach similar to I 136n, 137, 431n
informing spirit of water I 471
mother, wife, daughter of Logos I 136
patron deity of Tibet I 72
various equivalents of I 137, 473

Kwan-yin-Tien [Kuan-yin-T'ien] (Chin) abode of Kwan-yin I 136, 137

Kwoh-P'oh or **Kuo P'o**, comments on monsters II 54n

Kyriel of Gods II 22

Kyrillitza (Russian alphabet) "R" of, is the Latin "P" II 547n

INDEX - L

Laboratory, in our atmosphere I 583

Labyrinth I xxviii; II 220-1, 436

Labyrinthodon(ts) (Saurian) third eye developed in II 299n, 697

Lacaille, Abbe N. L. de, astronomical tables of I 661

Lacertilia (lizards) II 205, 296

Lachelier, Henri, & monads of Leibniz I 629, 630 &n

Lacour, P., *Les Aeloim*, on the Fall II 215-16n

Lactantius Firmianus, *Divine Institutions*, Logos brother of Satan II 162

Ladder. *See also* Jacob

of being II 239

gods ascend, descend II 357

Lady of Urka, Omoroca or II 135

Laertius. *See* Diogenes

Lahgash [Lahash] (Heb) secret speech, incantation I 354

Laing, Samuel

----- *Modern Science & Modern Thought*

cannibalism & civilized races II 723

crossbreeding among animals II 287

data on early man lacking II 717

Dryopithecus man's ancestor II 675

embryo of man II 259

evolution described II 731

First Cause & good & evil II 510n

geology & astronomy compared II 71-2

Jews had merit of monotheism II 252

length of periods uncertain II 155

man in the Miocene II 677

on meteors I 503-4

methods of reproduction II 116

Moon thrown off fr Earth I 154

oldest fossil man still man II 716

review of, quoted I 669

sequence of life II 254-5

----- *A Modern Zoroastrian*

African, British flints similar II 522

Eve not begotten II 661

methods of reproduction II 166, 658-9, 661-2

our atoms those of ancestors II 671-2

religious evolution sexual II 657

sex appears late in embryo II 172n

Lajard, J. -B. -F., ["Recherches sur le Culte . . . ,"] in *Memoires de l'Academie Roy le . . .*], on the elements I 125n

Lake Dwellers II 722

flora of, of African origin (Heer) II 739
Neolithic, of Europe II 716, 722

Lake Superior, stone symbols II 790

Lakshmi (Skt)

Agni son of II 578
black side of II 579
called padma or lotus I 380
female aspect of Vishnu I 379-80; II 31, 76n
later Kama son of II 176
Moon, water & II 77
Sri, Venus are I 380; II 76n, 77

Lalande, J. J. L. de, believed many worlds inhabited II 706

Lalita-Vistara, self-maceration, etc in I 47n

Lama(s, ism)

confused w Buddhism I 539n
Dalai & Teschu (Tashi) I 471; II 178, 502n
little known of I xxvii
uninitiated, I xxi

Lamarck, J. de Monet

Crookes on evolution of I 585 &n =
evolutionists & II 646
"inherent & necessary" law of II 738

Lamaseries, cave-libraries in I xxiv

Lamb I 384

Christianity & the I 441-2; II 210n
tortoise &, as symbols I 441

Lambert, Franz, "Die Altagyptische Seelenlehre," diagram of seven principles I 227n; II 633

Lamech (Heb)

perished in Deluge II 265n
son of Methusael, Methuselah II 391n

Lamps, Church, & frog symbol I 386

"**lamps shone brighter**" [Dryden] I 273

La Naulette (Belgium). *See* Canstadt Man

jaw & ornaments at II 744

Lancet, The, disease & cycles (Laycock) II 622-3 &n

Lanci, M. A., *Sacra scrittura* . . . , Azazel has become a devil II 376

Land(s) II 6, 399-401 &nn. *See also* Continents

of eternal Sun, Hyperborean II 11-12

of fire & metal (East & North) II 428

need rest, renovation II 726

periodic redistribution of II 725-7

Land and Water, Bartlett article in II 595

Lane, Homer, heat, contraction I 84-5

Lang [Lung] (Chin), dragon II 210

Lange, on atomic theory I 518

Language(s). *See also* Sounds, Speech, Writing

Darwinism & II 662

dependent upon reasoning faculties II 199

development of I 189; II 199-201

divine origin of I 307-9

of gods & magic I 464

of initiates I 568

isolated, of Basques II 790 &n

Kabiri invented devanagari II 364

within a language I 308-10

mankind once of one I 229, 341; II 198, 452, 760n

monosyllabic II 198-9

Mystery I 310-25; II 574-89

number is basis of I 320-3; II 560

of occultism is varied II 616

Plato, Magi used veiled II 395

religion & I xxix

Sanskrit, of the gods I 269

secret sacerdotal I xliii, 362

seven keys of II 334-5

Skinner on symbolic I 308

thought &, identical (Muller) II 199n

a universal I 310

Lanka (Skt) Atlantis-Ceylon

Ceylon northern portion of II 332

Egyptian zodiac fr II 435

giants of II 70, 236, 408

Hanuman reconnoitered II 163

Hindus now on, not Atlanteans II 323-4n
men-demons of II 752
rakshasas or giants of II 276, 776
Ravana giant king of II 224, 225n, 232n, 495

Lankester, Professor Edwin, on development of eye II 295

Lanoo(s) (disciple, chela) I 11, 71, 77, 120; II 300

deva-eye will not help impure II 295
inner, taught seven principles I 122
studies practical esotericism I 71n

Laomedon (Gk) symbolic meaning of II 796

Lao-tzu. *See also* Confucius

Japanese sect of I 173
many works of, disappeared I xxv
spirit emanates ethereal life II 36-7

----- *Tao-teh-ching*
brevity of I xxv
I Hi Wei is Jehovah (Remusat) I 472

Lapides igniti caelorum (Lat) incandescent celestial stones I 440

Lapis Philosophorum (Lat) [philos stone], one in essence, three in aspect II 113

Laplace, Pierre-Simon de

answers Napoleon on God I 498, 576n
believed worlds inhabited II 701, 706
Crookes refers to I 585
derided Pictet re aerolites II 784n
fusion of nebular matter I 505
Indian & European day names I 652
near occult theory I 588
on Phobos, Mars satellite I 165
solar atmospheric fluid of I 502
solar system fr nebular rings I 149-50n
theory not hypothetical (Mill) I 588

----- *Exposition du systeme du monde*
comets are strangers I 500
deals w Buffon's comet I 597
motion a blind law I 498
nebular theory of I 591-3

Laplander(s), call corpses "manee" II 774n

La Pluche, Abbe, on mathematical pt I 613

Lars, Lares (Etruscan)

esoteric definition of II 361
Faber relates, to Kabiri II 360

Lartet, Edouard A. I. H.

man dates fr Miocene II 714n
man lived in Tertiary II 751
races larger before Deluge II 278
on "tallies" & early writing II 729

----- *Cavernes du Perigord*
man lived w extinct species II 746

----- "Nouvelles Recherches . . ."
Christian datings pushed back II 690-1
no date of man in *Genesis* II 690

Lassen, Christian

----- *Indische Alterthumskunde*
Chinese visited New World (Neuman) II 424n
early Buddhist monastery I xxviii n

Last Judgment Day, or "Day-be-with-us" I 134n

Latency

Parabrahmic II 24
pre-cosmic I 58

"**Latent Dynamical Theory** . . ." *See* Thomson

Lateres Coctiles I 357

Latham, R. G., q by Retzius II 792

Lathe, cruciform II 322n, 543, 559

Latin Church. *See* Roman Catholic

Latin Lexicon [Worterbuch]. *See* Freund

Latitude, place of no (*Surya Siddhanta*) II 401-2n

Latona (Rom, Leto in Gk)

born fr Leda's egg I 366
brought forth Sun II 771n
Diana, Ceres & II 419n
Hyperborean continent or II 770
Isis or II 130
story of II 771-2 &n

Laurence, Archbishop Richard. *See also Book of Enoch*

----- Introduction to *Book of Enoch*
on age of *Book of Enoch* II 230, 506
plagiarism fr *Book of Enoch* II 482
translated *Book of Enoch* II 531

Laurentian Period (Pyrolithic age) II 151

age of, rocks II 709
astral forms physicalized in II 684, 712
first condensation of oceans in II 159
Gladstone on II 254

Lava, Lemurian cities of stone & II 317

Lavana (Skt) [salt water] surrounds Jambu (dvipa) II 320

Lavater, Johann K., many worlds inhabited II 706

Lavoisier, Antoine L., *Journal des Colonies*, living elements I 468

Law(s). *See also* Karma, Lipika

absolute will & II 164
of analogy I 150-1, 173, 177, 586n, 604
of birth, growth, decay I 144-5
Deity is I 152
dhyani-chohans enact nature's I 38, 278
eternal cyclic, of rebirth II 232
evolution guided by II 731
Fohat & I 109-11, 139
of harmony depends on altruism II 302n
immutability of natural I 640; II 731
impressed on plastic minds I 269
intelligences started, (Newton) I 594
intelligent I 22, 38, 139, 277-8
internal, in evolution II 697
Kabiri-Titans laid down II 364
karma, of ethical causation II 302n
karma or fundamental II 510n
manvantaric, immutable I 529-30; II 489
mechanical, alone insufficient I 594, 601
no blind or unconscious I 274, 27
of offering II 747-8
one eternal, produces harmony II 420
of periodicity (Second Fundamental Proposition) I 16-17
of probabilities I xlvii-vii
of retardation, many still under II 172n, 197
of retribution I 634; II 304-5
rules smaller creators I 199
science ignorant re origin of I 498; II 65
scientific, often variable I 501-2
working w occult, of nature I 489n

Laws, *The* (*De Legibus*). See Plato

Laws of *Manu* (*Manava-dharma-sastra*)

all matter living I 280-1
Brahma as creator II 58
Brahma awakes, emanates spirit I 447
Brahma divides into male, female I 9n, 137-8; II 126, 134n
Brahma-Vach bisexual in I 72n
Chandalas (Jews) in I 313n
on connubial life II 411n
Deluge not in I 67-8
evolution of universe I 333-5
exaggerations in II 67
fourteen manus in kalpa II 307, 308 &n
grihasta & laws of marriage I 210; II 411n
Hiranyagarbha, Brahma I 89, 360
Kapila esoterically explained I 600
Narayana resting on waters I 457-8n
fr not-being is born being I 344
Om, Bhur, Bhuva, Swar I 432n
pitris lunar ancestors II 91 &n
pradhana I 256 &n
Rudras paternal grandfathers II 164n
sarisripa II 185
six (seven, five) elements II 574
sons of Atri, Marichi II 89
Svayambhuva Manu & man I 248
teaches evolution II 259
ten prajapatis, seven manus I 449; II 573
true Brahman a trisuparna I 210; II 590
Vasus, Rudras, Adityas, etc II 248n
Viraj creator of world II 311 &n

Laws of Moses

enacted against nations II 456
Sadducees held to I 320-1n

Laya (Skt)

absolute homogeneity I 522, 589
awakens, becomes a comet I 203-4
-centers a condition, not points I 145
condition, "central sun" in II 240n
described I 147-8
divine breath issues fr I 289
dying globes transfer energy to I 155-6
evolution of atoms fr I 522
Ilus rests in I 140
Keely terms "Etheric Centers" I 148n, 556-7
life even in I 258-9
nirvana of seventh principle I 289 &n
nirvana or, & elements I 140

points visible to adepts I 489
primitive, state of atoms 568n
protyle & I 522; II 105
seven, centers I 138-9, 147-8
state normal condition I 567
transfer of principles & I 172
universal Virgin-Mother emerges fr I 88
fr, to vortex of motion I 258
zero point or I 130, 147-8, 545, 551, 620

Lajard I 125n, 126. *See* Lajard, J.-B.-F.

Layard, Austin H., excavations of II 5

Laycock, Dr Thomas

----- "Periodicity of Vital Phenomena"
cyclic nature of disease II 622-3 &n
man's three septenary cycles II 623n

"**Lead us not . . .**" II 517

addressed to God, not Devil I 414

"**Leaflets from Esoteric History.**" *See* Blavatsky, H. P.

Leah, mandrakes, magic &, [*Genesis*] II 27n

Lebanon

initiates called cedars of II 494-5
Nabatheans of Mount II 455n

Le Clerc, Jean, oulam [olam] not eternity I 336n, 354n

Le Couturier, Charles H.

----- *Panorama des mondes*
attraction just an idea I 492n
combated Newton's vacuum idea I 494 &n, 495
Earth 350 million years old II 698n
force & mass I 502
gravitation merely a word I 604
rotation of Sun I 500

"**Lecture on Protoplasm.**" *See* Huxley, T. H. "On the Physical . . ."

Lectures on Mr. Darwin's . . . See Muller

Lectures on the Bhagavad-Gita. See Subba Row "Notes . . ."

Lectures on the Origin . . . See Sayce, A. H.

Lectures on the Philosophy of History. See Hegel

Lectures on the Science of Language. *See* Muller

Lectures on the Science of Religion. *See* Muller, F. M. *Introduction* . . .

Leda (Gk)

Apollo, Latona fr egg of I 366
fable of Jupiter & II 197n
legends of, various II 121-4
mother of Castor & Pollux II 121-2
swan, Kalahansa, etc I 358-9; II 122

Ledrenus. *See* Cedrinus, George

Lefevre, Professor Andre

----- *La Philosophie*

chronological info uncertain II 66 &n
on death of old races II 780
geological time imperfect II 685 &n
last glaciation 100,000 years ago II 779n
man dates fr Miocene II 714n
man last of mammals II 714n
monogenism vs polygenism II 169 &n
recapitulation of embryo II 187n
relative figures of Periods II 709-10
Tertiary man on sunken lands II 782n
traces pre-Aryan Europe II 741
vegetable phase of human foetus II 685n

Left-Hand Path I 417-18

adepts of, called trees II 494-5
adepts of, or Levites II 211
Atlanteans followed I 192n; II 331
persecution of right by prophets of II 503
right &, began in Atlantis I 192n
South Pole & II 400n
started sacerdotal castes II 503

Legend(s). *See also* Allegories, Myths

based on facts in nature II 293, 393
of deluges II 314
of four previous races universal II 311
Gould on actuality of II 217-19
more true than history II 182
of reclaiming buried libraries I xxxiv
of third race propagation II 132
transformed by popular fancy II 777
worldwide community of II 311

Legendes Persanes. *See* d'Herbelot

Legends & Theories . . . See Hardy, R. S.

Le Gentil de la Galaisiere, G.-J.-H., on Hindu zodiac I 663

Legge, James, *The Life & Teachings of Confucius*, Confucius transmitter, not maker I xxxvii

Legibus, De. See Plato, *Laws*

Legum Allegoriae. See Philo Judaeus

Lehm, gravel deposit in Belgium II 744

Leibniz (Leibnitz), **Gottfried W.**

all matter connected I 615, 627

believed many worlds inhabited II 706

Couchy's points are monads of I 630-1n

ethereal fluid of I 623, 626

Haeckel's theories & monads of II 671, 673

metaphysical intuition of I 627

monadic evolution of I 619-20

monad reflects itself in root forms II 186

monads of, & early atomists I 579

monads of, or elementary germs I 139, 489

on Newton's agent of gravity I 491

not initiate or mystic I 619

objective pantheist I 629

science should weigh theories of I 625

sought univ philos tongue [Merz] I 310

theories of, dealt w lower planes I 626

truths of, alloyed I 622

----- *Examen des Principes* . . .

God made nothing but monads I 631

----- *Letter to Father Des Bosses*

distinguishing betw monads, atoms I 631

----- *The Monadology (Monadologie)*

atoms as mathematical points I 628

brushes esoteric secrets I 626

endowed nature w life I 627, 630

monads as entelechies I 632n

monads indestructible I 179

monad universe in itself I 107

universe reflected in monad I 632

----- *Systeme nouveau* . . .

on atoms I 630n, 631n

Leibniz. See Merz, J. T.

Lemaitre, Jules, on Renan II 455

Lemmings, migration of, & Atlantis II 782

Lemminkainen (Finn), good magician II 26

Lemniscate, symbol of, & caduceus I 550-1

Lemnos, Island of

fire (Kabiri) worship in II 363

giant skeleton at II 278

sacred to Vulcan II 3

volcanic isle (Decharme) II 391

Lempriere, Dr John, on Sanskrit I xxxviii

Lemur, & modern pithecoids II 717

Lemuria. *See also* Lemuro-Atlanteans, Root-Race -- 3rd

Africa never part of II 263, 368

archaic names of, secret II 263-4

"Atlantis" &, may rise again II 333

Atlas personified II 762

Australia remnant of II 314, 779

HPB on, (*Theosophist*) II 788-9

broke into smaller continents II 324, 327-8

climate of II 777 &n

colossi & cyclopean ruins fr II 263, 346n

combustion & submersion of I 439n

complete records of II 334

continents of II 220, 326, 781n

cradle of ape-man (Haeckel) II 171, 193n

cradle of physical man II 46, 679-80, 715n, 737, 789

described II 7-8 &n, 221, 264, 323-4, 326-8, 333-4, 405, 781n

destroyed by fire II 266, 316, 331, 762

destruction of I 439n; II 197, 221, 313-14, 332, 371-2, 776

Dioscuri, seven dhyani-chohans of II 361n

Easter Island remnant of II 326-8

elect of, in Sambhala II 319

evidence for II 781-2, 788-9

extended up the Atlantic II 337

giant peaks of II 763

Latona-Niobe story & II 771-2 &n

Madagascar remnant of II 177

man originated in, (Haeckel) II 679-80

New Zealand part of II 296

no sharp line betw, & Atlantis II 333

origin of name (Sclater) II 7, 171, 323-4n

perished before Eocene II 31, 779

re-Tertiary II 8n, 433n

risings, sinkings of II 320-31

sank in Indian Ocean (Haeckel) II 679-80

Sons of Light & of Darkness in II 772-3

southern Hyperborean continent II 770n

stretched to polar regions II 769n
submerged continent of, (Crotch) II 782
Sweden, Norway part of II 402
tilting of axis & II 329
volcanism destroyed II 141n, 266
Wallace admits, a reality II 193n
written language of II 346n

Lemurian(s). *See also* Lemuro-Atlanteans, Root-Race -- 3rd

accursed races of II 319
adepts II 351
ancient nations descend fr II 768-9
Andaman Islanders fr late II 195-6
androgynous then bisexual II 777
animals, mated w II 286-7, 775
bred monsters II 285-6
built huge cities II 316-17
continent broke apart II 324-8
continent submerged II 606n
cyclopean ruins of II 263
divine dynasties of II 366, 774
early, androgynous II 777
early, were astral II 737
elect of, on Sacred Island II 319
failures among II 272
first physical man II 46
gravitated toward North Pole II 274
hermaphrodite then sexual II 178
holy race of giants II 171-2
later, highly intellectual II 263
looked upon as mythical II 761
male, forefather of apes II 201n
mindless wives of II 283, 286
no outward worship among II 272-3
physicalization of II 736-7
pineal a gland after fall of II 301
polar regions tomb of II 324
records of II 334-5
Saturn governed II 765
seven, divisions of Earth II 366
seven kumaras, White Island & II 584
sin of the mindless of II 683
size of II 171-2, 316, 340, 344, 446
sorcerer & circular stones II 343-4
sorcery of II 286
Tasmanians fr late II 195
third deluge destroyed II 351
two classes of II 772
ungodly Atlanteans comp w II 350
Wealdon remnant of, river II 333
worshiped their own statues II 316

Lemuridae, Haeckel's, & Prosimiae II 649-50, 668

Lemuro-Atlantean(s). *See also* Lemuria

age of II 751
bred monsters I 184n; II 285, 775
civilization of, drowned II 426
continents II 10
descendants of II 195, 199n, 779
dynasty of spirit-kings II 221-2
fell victim to animal natures II 285
first physical races II 772
had no dogmas II 272
highly civilized, speaking race I 191
innate knowledge of II 285
kings of, not always good II 222
overlapping of Atlantis & Lemuria II 433n
"Sons of Night, Sons of Sun" II 772
took wives of lower race II 195, 283, 284-5

Lenoir, Marie-Alexandre, "Du Dragon de Metz" II 386

Lenormant, Francois, [*Manuel d'Histoire ancienne de l'Orient*], prehistoric Egyptians II 432

Leo (Constellation)

fiery lions or divine flames & I 213
heart of, & beginning of kali-yuga I 663
Hydra & Dendera II 432-3
Judah & I 651
vanquished II 785
vertical to Ceylon II 407
Virgo inseparable fr II 785

Leo [III] Isaurus, burned Constantinople library II 763n

Le Plongeon, Augustus

discovered Kan Coh sepulcher II 34n

----- *Sacred Mysteries* . . .
on *Book of Enoch* II 229-30, 506
Mayan & Egyptian alphabets alike I 267n
Mexican Sephirothal Tree II 36 &n
number seven in antiquity II 34-5

Leporine (hare-rabbit), fertile hybrid II 287

Lepsius, Karl Richard, *Denkmaler aus Aegyptien* . . ., Osiris-Lunus I 228

Leslie, Sir John, *An Experimental Inquiry* . . ., light & heat related I 515n

Lesser Bear. *See* Ursa Minor

Lesser Holy Assembly. *See* Idra Zuta Qaddisha

Lethe (Gk), river of forgetfulness II 690

Leto (Gk). *See* Latona

Letter(s)

M & its symbolism I 384-5

P & R evolve fr one II 574

seven, of Jehovah's name I 335, 351-2

Letters from North America. *See* Hodgson, A.

"**Letter to a Theosophist**," race of buddhas, christs II 415

"**Letter to Father Des Bosses.**" *See* Leibniz

"**Let there be Light**" (*Genesis*) I 215-16n

"**Lettres et conversations.**" *See* Humboldt

Lettres Persanes. *See* Montesquieu, Baron de

Lettres pour servir . . . *See* Brasseur de Bourbourg

Lettres sur L'Atlantide. *See* Bailly, J. S.

Leucippus (of Abdera)

atomic theory of I 2, 117, 579

atoms in a vacuum I 64, 343

believed in gods I 518

Leucomaines, men, animals swarming w I 260-1, 262n

Leverrier, U. J. J., predictions of II 441

Levi (son of Jacob) II 211-12. *See also* Levites

Simeon &, or Gemini I 651

Levi, Eliphas I xliii n; II 268n

astral light of I 196, 253-5, 338n, 421; II 74, 409, 485

re concept of God II 545, 555

confuses ruah & nephesh II 633n

full of contradictions I 259n

God should not be given form II 536

hesitated re Fall of Angels II 238n

incarnated paradox II 584

kabbalist II 238n, 506

miracles he claimed I xliiin

pandered to Rome II 507, 510-11, 562

paradoxes of II 510, 589

phallic interpretations of II 555
terminology of I 242
universal agent of I 76
veiled references of II 511

----- *La Clef des Grands Mysteres*
angels aspire to become men II 377
sevenfold man (Kabbala) I 241-2, 243-5

----- *Dogme et Rituel* . . .
Enoch & six-pointed star II 533
sign of cross II 562
yang, yin explained II 554

----- *Histoire de la Magie*
astral light I 259n
Fall of Angels II 238n
grand kabbalistic symbol II 359-60
Lucifer or astral light II 511
Satan described II 506-7
Sepher Yetsirah, *Zohar*, etc II 536

----- *The Mysteries of Magic* [A. E. Waite]
on astral light I 253-4n, 255
[Waite] q re *Book of Enoch* II 506

----- [*Paradoxes of the Highest Science*]
[Master KH] II 415
Leviathan (flying serpent) II 577
in *Job* II 206
Neptune riding on II 268n
saraph mehophep & II 206n

Levites. *See also* Jews, Levi

Ark in Holy of Holies of II 459
degraded Holy of Holies II 468-9
"fiery serpents" name given to II 212
of left-hand path II 211, 212
priestly caste, disappeared II 130

Leviticus

disfigured *Laws of Manu* II 748
offering of "coats of skin" II 748
seven rounds, forty-nine races II 618, 747-8
seven Sabbaths II 565n
twelve cakes I 649
unclean foods I 80n

Lewes, George Henry

"guarded materialism" of I 124-5n
more dangerous than Buchner I 528n

Lewins, Dr

effects of Newton's discoveries I 484n

----- "Phreno-Kosmo-Biology"

on cerebation I 297 &n

Lewis. *See* Lewes, G. H.

Lewis, G. C., Capella on Egyptian astronomy I 650

Lexicon Pentaglotton. *See* Schindler, V.

Lha(s) (Tib) spirits, pitris

create the world II 23

defined II 22

fivefold I 238

incarnate in men II 191

inferior, & man's body II 57

Melha a revered II 63

of Moon gave man form II 102

solar II 17, 105, 109, 110

Lhakhang (Tib) I xxiv

Lhamayin (Tib), of below & Lhas II 63

Lhasa (capital of Tibet), word derived fr Lhas II 63

L'Homme rouge des Tuileries. *See* Christian, P.

Lhy [Li] (Chin), cuts communication betw heaven & Earth II 281

Liafail (Celt) speaking stone at Westminster II 342

Liberation. *See also* Nirvana

creators who have reached II 77

marut-jivas attained final II 615

way to final II 322

Liber de Culture . . . *See* Abenephius

Liber mysterii. *See* Knorr von Rosenroth

Libra

Aries, & Greek zodiac II 436n

Asher or I 651

Enoch, & Hermes are one II 129

Hindu zodiac & I 661, 663

invention by Greeks explained II 502n

three Virgos betw Leo & II 368
Volney on Aries & I 658

Library (ies)

Alexandrian I xxiii, xxxiv; II 692, 763n
Atlantean, Babylonian, & Chinese II 692
Central Asian underground I xxxii
destruction of II 692, 763n
Mazarine II 531
Russian I xxxvi
sacred, of Fo-Kien I 271n
Sargon's, at Akkad II 691
subterranean cave- I xxiv-v &nn
teachings of all adepts in I xxxiv
temple II 529

Libya (Lybia in tx), golden apples not in II 770n

Libzu (Bab), "wise among the gods" II 5

Lice, aphides or plant- II 133

Lichen(s), emergence of I 246, 608n

Liddell & Scott, *A Greek-English Lexicon*, re Deus II 582 &n

Liechan [Liuhan] (Norse) [enlighten], Loki, Lux &, same origin II 283n

Liege, old skulls at II 278

Lif, Lifthrasir (Norse) coming Adam & Eve II 100

Life I 157n. *See also* Fohat, Jivas, Lives, Nephesh, Pranas

animated by atomic vibration I 633
atoms instinct w desire for I 249
battle of mortal, w immortal II 272
bundle of, (*Zohar*) II 315
came fr molecular action II 730
cosmic, an electric ocean I 604
death necessary for evolution of II 389
desire to live, tanha II 109-10
earth never without I 258
egg symbol of eternal I 365
germs of II 719
light is, & electricity I 579
light of men was I 70
"like a dome" [Shelley, *Adonais*] I 238
maha-buddhi becomes universal I 572
march towards a higher I 277
mechanical origin of II 652
meteor brought, to earth (Thomson) I 366n, 488; II 158, 719, 730
"molecular arrangements" I 502n

nature of, not understood I 493, 540
non-separateness of I 68-9
now an empty word II 730
no, without death I 413
Odin gives man, & soul II 97
"the one form of existence" I 49
origin of II 164-5n
orthodox & esoteric science on II 711-15
on our planets II 706-8
pervades spirit, soul, body I 49
primordial germ of I 455
radiates fr the Unreachable I 59
respect for, in ovum & egg I 366
science ignorant of origin of II 655
secret of, series of lives I 238
spirit & I 284
spontaneous generation (*Genesis*) II 151
Sun origin of, -essence I 540-1
terrestrial & stellar II 703, 707
too much, may kill I 539
traced back to Silurian II 72
union of circle & diameter II 106-7
universality of I 49, 225 & n, 248-9, 258; II 702n, 703
Vaisvarana aspect of the One II 311n
water of II 400 & n
what is, (Felix) I 670

Life, the One I 110, 291, 539, 591. *See also* Boundless, That

as electricity I 81, 137, 139; II 65
eternal motion attribute of I 2
highest aspect of electricity I 81-2
jivatman or I 50
law &, ever unknown II 732
lives & I 250, 268
related to one law -- karma I 634
"secondless" I 120
THAT or I 258
the Unmanifestable I 10
wrongly identified w God I 225

Life and Letters of Faraday. *See* Jones, H. B.

Life-Atoms. *See also* Atoms

anima mundi & II 672 & n
of prana & heredity II 671-2
sleeping atoms & II 672

Life-Cycle. *See also* Cycle

end of this, seventh race II 49
men of this, & next I 267, 309
Vaivasvata Manu & this II 321

Life Germs

aggregate, produce other lives I 259
via a meteorite I 488; II 158
fr Moon II 139

Life of Brahma

length of I 206; II 70
maha-kalpa or I 368; II 179
one hundred years of 360 days I 36
universal pralaya after I 552
we have passed one-half of the I 368

Life of Confucius [*Life & Teachings . . .*]. See Legge, J.

Life of Jesus. See Renan, J. Ernest

Life of Moses. See Philo Judaeus

Life of Paracelsus. See Hartmann, F.

Life Principle. See also Liquor Vitae, Nervous Ether, Vital

anima mundi source of II 562
Archaeus or II 654
astral form instinct w II 117
astral light, of every creature I 196
daiviprakriti or I 602
force as noumenon of II 672-3
kinetic & potential energy aspects of II 673n
meaningless to science II 730
omnipresent, indestructible II 672-3 &n
Sun source of I 593-4
too much, too little, may kill I 539

Life Winds, *Anugita* on I 96; II 496 &n, 566-9

Light

absolute, is darkness I 69-70, 201, 337; II 95, 489
Adam Kadmon, Sephirah or I 337
adepts know every phase of I 516
Aditi or primordial II 107
aspect of universal motion I 147
"Boundless," of Gnostics I 577
called a god esoterically I 672
can be stored (Grove) I 508-9
chemical action of terrestrial I 597
comes fr darkness I 40-1; II 485-6, 488, 492
cosmic desire becomes absolute I 201
cosmic principle of II 41
creative II 233, 239
darkness & I 70, 450; II 162, 412-14

darkness &, eternal ways (*Gita*) I 86
 differentiated, becomes Fohat I 216
 discribed I 41, 70, 481-9, 579-80; II 37-40
 drops ray into Mother I 64
 electricity & I 508-9, 579-80
 eternal, or Ptah II 553
 fatal, of Levi II 512
 Fire, Flame &, (Stanzas) I 81-2 &n
 force, vibration I 483
 generated in darkness II 492
 in *Genesis* I 337, 356n, 450
 God not, but cause of I 285
 heat & I 2-3, 515n; II 130
 infinite ocean of I 481
 is cold flame I 82
 of Logos, Christos I 216; II 38
 Lords of Being & condensed II 33
 minerals are, crystallized & immetallized II 169
 mysteries focus of II 281
 nature of, not understood I 493
 not matter (Grove) I 484
 noumenal, phenomenal I 145-6
 Occult Catechism on I 120
 physical, reflects divine I 259n
 Pleroma vehicle of II 511
 primeval, Amun as source of II 130
 primordial, dual II 36-7
 primordial, is seventh principle I 216
 primordial, Mithras as II 130
 primordial, or central sun I 344
 produces no evil II 490
 purely phenomenal effect I 146
 science re I 530-1, 554, 591, 595, 597
 secondary effect of other causes I 484
 shadow &, exist eternally II 214
 shineth in darkness I 70
 sidereal, of Paracelsus I 255
 sons of I 31, 106, 138-9, 196, 239, 481, 572, 575
 spirit & matter I 481
 spiritual, how men put out II 413
 springs fr upadhi of ether I 515n
 Sun not cause of I 580
 svara &, (Subba Row) I 270n
 swan symbol of I 357
 three kinds of II 37-8
 three sacred number of II 590
 true source of I 621n
 ultimate causes of, discussed I 514-17
 unknown, & Logos II 703 &n

Light-Bringer. *See* Lucifer

[**Lightfoot, J. B.**, q by Oliver], on seven sounding letters II 603

Lightning

ash tree & II 520
Baudry's speculations on II 526
Christ comes like II 485
of Cybele I 338n
fury, evil spirit (Hebrew) I 467
globular, derided II 784n
Jupiter Fulgar or I 467
Karshipta incarnation of II 292
Prometheus, arani & II 526-7
Satan falls like II 230-1 & n, 485

Light of Asia. *See* Arnold, Sir Edwin

Light of the Logos. *See also* Daiviprakriti

awakens in animal man II 42
creative, generative II 233
daiviprakriti I 136-7, 293, 430 & n; II 38
everything created thru I 430
link betw matter & thought I 137n
Madhyama form of Vach I 432
seven sons of Sophia or I 430 & n
three kinds of, (Kabbala) I 432

Lights

Light of, or fire self II 570
physical light & I 259n
seven, & monads I 120
seven, fr one I 122
seven splendid I 433
six, fr a seventh II 625
three, in Kabbala I 432; II 37-8
"of thy Father" II 564
uncreated, created (Mazdean) II 291

Light-waves, hypothetical agent of I 528

Light-Wisdom, Black Fire is absolute II 162

Lila (Skt) [amusement] universe created as in II 53, 126

Lilalohita. *See* Nilalohita

Lilatu. *See* Lilith

Lilith

Adam, & chhaya-birth II 174
degenerate, of third race Adam II 679
described II 174, 285 & n

Pramlocha is Hindu II 175
Samael-, ape descended fr II 262

Lillie, Arthur, *Buddhism in Christendom*, errors in I 539n

Lilliputians, future men, in size & giants in mind II 289n

Lily (ies). *See also* Water Lily

archangel Gabriel & I 379 &n; II 472

Limbus (Lat) border, fringe

astral light or I 353
kama-loka or I 334, 463

Limbus Major, chaos, primordial matter I 283

Limbus Minor, terrestrial seed, sperm I 283

"Limestone as an Index of Geological Time." *See* Reade, T. M.

Limne (Gk) sea (*Iliad*) II 766

Line

has length only II 553
point fructifies the I 91

Linga (Skt) sign, symbol. *See also* Phallus

Catholic writers on II 85
Hindu, & Jacob's pillar II 471-2
Hindu, & rabbinical Holy of Holies II 469
Jehovah on par w yoni & II 474
pasa can be viewed as II 548
sacr, yoni & II 465 &n, 467 &n, 588
stone in Ark, yoni & II 473
symbol of jod in Kabbala II 126n, 473-4
-worshippers of India I 347; II 472

Linga Purana

complexion of early races II 249-50
"First was Mahat" I 451, 454n
lists seven winds or principles II 612
names for Mahat I 256
names of Dattoli II 232n
Narayana, waters I 457-8n
Rudra was first rebel II 613n
Sanat-Kumara I 458
Siva reborn in each kalpa II 282
Vamadeva reborn in many colors I 324
year of seven rishis, year of dhruva II 307n

Linga-Sarira (Skt) II 242. *See also* Astral Body

action of stars & I 532
astral body or I 157 &n, 242; II 596
chhaya or II 593
corresponds to globe five I 153 &n
spirit of Earth builds man's II 241
vehicle of prana I 157 &n

Lingha(m). *See* Linga

Linghayic, Siva becomes, & yonic II 548

Linnaean Classification, lists most plants as bisexual II 133

Linnaeus, Carl von, remark of II 287

Linus (legendary Gk poet), poems of I 648

Lion (Leo, Simha) I 663

Christian sacred animal I 363, 441-2
in Dendera & Indian zodiacs II 368, 432-3
on Gnostic gems II 481, 564, 565
grip of, paw & decad II 581
inverted (Dendera) II 433
Mikael, Michael I 127n; II 115n
Mother of God sitting on a I 400
Ophite, or Christian Michael I 127n
Paleolithic man lived w II 722 &n
puma or, in New World II 792
St Mark, Fire &, (table) II 114
Satan &, devour men I 442n
symbolizes fourth race II 533
tribe of Judah I 651
two, & Toum or Fohat I 673n
Virgin &, [Leo] II 431

Lip, or language (*See Genesis* 11:1) mankind once of one I 229; II 198, 452, 760n, 774n

Lipika(s) (Skt)

agents of karma I 294 &n
barrier betw EGO & SELF I 129
concerned w man's hereafter I 126
exist as entities I 106
Fohat, Sons of I 107
meaning of word I 128-9n
mysteries to highest adepts I 128
not linked w death, but life I 105
objectivize plan of universe I 104
only, cross line betw finite & infinite I 132
recorders of karma I 103-5, 128, 129
Ring "Pass-Not," pi & I 131

separate world of spirit fr matter I 130
Sons (gods) come under eye of I 192
stand in middle wheel I 31-2, 118
three groups of I 127-8
various equivalents of I 105

Liquid(s)

gases, solids & I 526; II 136-7n
spherical form of drop of I 97-8n

Liquid Fire II 106

water is II 114

Liquor Amniae, foetus amidst, in womb II 188

Liquor Vitae (of Paracelsus)

life fluid I 538-9
nervous ether of Richardson I 532 &n

Lithos (oi). *See also* Baetyl, Bethels

decad &, of Egypt & America I 321
magic stones, betyles or II 346n
phallus, lingham or II 85

Lithuanian Legend, of man's regeneration after Flood II 270

"**Little Ones**," initiates (*Zohar*) II 504

Little Tibet

Baltistan & II 204, 416n
part of home of physical man II 416n

Littre, Maximilien P. E.

----- *Revue des deux Mondes*
potentialities of matter I 502n

----- "*Y a-t-il eu des hommes sur la terre . . .*" [in *Revue*]
man before last geological epoch II 738-9

Lives

countless, build man, nature I 260-1
fiery I 249-50, 259, 262-3n; II 117
infinitesimal, bacteria I 225n
life collectively I 268
myriads of unknown I 607-8
spiritual, sishtas, seeds II 164

Lives of Alchemystical Philosophers (anon), destructions of Earth II 762n

Lives, Past, personality ignorant of II 306

Livia Augusta, transmuted bronze East to gold facsimile II 580

Livre des morts, Le. *See* Pierret, Paul

Lizards

atrophied eye in II 296 &n

w bird's wings II 55

flying II 218-19, 258, 387

Iguanodon of Mesozoic & II 154n

Lizeray, Henri, *La Trinite Chretienne devoilee*, dragon as the Verbum II 355n

Llama, copy of camel II 792

Lob-nor (lake in Central Asia), tradition of buried cities at I xxxiv

Loch-Maria-ker [Locmariaquer, Fr], conical menhir of 2 x 20 yards II 752

Locke, John, *An Essay Concerning Human Understanding*, space has no resistance, motion I 8, 615

Locusts, Moses permitted eating of I 80n

Lodge, Sir Oliver, "The Ether & Its Functions," properties of ether I 488-9

Lodur (Norse) gives man blood, bones II 97

Logan, or rocking stones II 342n

Logic. *See* Bain, A.

Logograms, or symbol-letters I 307; II 335

Logography, ancient names tell history II 335

Logos (oi). *See also* First Logos, Second Logos, Third Logos; Brahma, Heavenly Man, Isvara, Manu, Verbum, Visvakarma, Word

Adam Kadmon I 99n, 214, 246, 436; II 234

Ahura Mazda or II 358

Aja in *Rig-Veda* II 578

akasa mother-father of II 400n

androgynous I 72 &n

apex of Pythagorean triangle II 24

asuras, rebels & II 162

Avalokitesvara I 136, 429

awake, asleep II 310

became first leader of men II 373

born fr mind I 350

born only metaphorically II 69n
Brahma or I 9, 137, 436; II 128, 247
Breath crystallized in the Word I 79
buddhas & I 571-3
bull symbolized II 418n
cannot see Parabrahman I 351n
celestial I 246
Christos II 230-1 &n
collective elohim II 311
creative I 109-10; II 237
creative, or Demiurgos I 110, 279-80
-creator or Imhotep I 353
daiviprakriti & I 136, 293; II 38
Demiurge or second, role of II 478
"Dragon" or "Son" I 71-2; II 355
Ennoia & Ophis II 214
every philosophy has II 36
explained I 428-30; II 24-5
female I 72n, 431
firstborn, First Cause I 14-15n; II 489
first unmanifested I 9, 14-15n, 16, 72n, 73n, 214-16, 278, 333, 349-51, 381n, 426, 448, 571, 573; II 2n, 24-5, 37, 128, 310, 596
Fohat & I 109-10, 137n; II 400n, 649
God of *Genesis* II 1-2n
of God, revealer of man II 589
great unseen, evolves other II 310
Greek, equivalent of Vach II 199n
of Greek philosophers II 33
heptad, Aja & II 602
Hermes II 541
Holy One (*Zohar*) II 490
of India given 1,008 names I 349
invisible, hierarchies of II 23
is spirit I 573
Isvara as I 130 &n, 136-7, 573; II 637
Krishna is, incarnate II 318n, 527
Kwan-yin & I 136-7, 473
light & II 37-8, 42
light in darkness I 439-40
light of one's own I 574
Lucifer is, in highest aspect II 162
manifested I 214; II 310, 592
man septenary symbol of I 79
manus, rishis of same II 310
Manu-Svayambhuva, Brahma II 128
Memrah or I 346
mirror of Divine Mind II 25
motion begets Word or I 67n
mulaprakriti & I 130n, 273-4
Narada ever-incarnating II 48
Narayana & I 7
non-Christian, satanic II 236n
one, & mulaprakriti I 273-4
of Ormazd, Amshaspends are II 488

passive wisdom in heaven II 231
Plato's I 214
point symbol of I 426, 429
Prometheus symbol of II 413
ray or, contains seven rays I 80
reason & speech II 199n
reflection of the One I 130
reflects universe in Divine Mind II 186
Satan one w II 234, 515
"saves" II 230
see Ideal World & build it I 380
self-active wisdom on Earth II 231
self-born, egg-born I 363
seven, & seven principles II 636
seven, & seven solar elements I 138-9
seven, or creative potencies II 563
seventh principle in man, cosmos I 74n
soul of the world or I 353
-soul or Ptah I 353
symbolized by Sun I 134n; II 43
Tetragrammaton is second I 72 & n, 99n; II 599
universal monad or II 311
universal, not a personality II 318n
unknown light or II 703-4n
Unmanifested. *See* first unmanifested
Vach daughter & mother of I 430
various equivalents of I 110, 134n
Verbum I 72, 136
Vishnu first, Brahma second I 381n
visible, Sun & planets II 23
wisdom falling like lightning II 230
word made flesh I 349
world reformers emanation of II 358-9

Lohita (Skt) red

Adam, Brahma, Mars are II 125n
Karttikeya called II 43n

Lohitanga [Mars] (Venus in tx) third race under II 29

Loka(s) (Skt) world

called rings, circles I 204
dvipas & II 321, 402
Fohat's seven sons & hot, cold I 204
fourth, Earth II 47
Indra's, & the gandharvas I 523n
Puranas use, symbolically II 322
seven devachans & I 674n
seven dvipas & II 321

Loka-Chaksuh (Skt) [eye of the world] our Sun I 100-1; II 22

Loka-Palas (Skt)

eight points of compass I 128; II 577
guardian deities I 128

Lokapati, Lokanatha (Skt) names of Chenresi II 179

Loki (Norse)

brother of Odin II 283n
falling demon of Scandinavia II 486
hid in waters & the Moon I 402
identical w Lucifer II 283n

Lolo, language of Chin aborigines II 280n

Longman's Magazine Professor Owen exposes Allen II 687n

Longomontanus [or Christian Severin] lunar tables of I 667n

Lord(s) I 371, 420

calling upon the, (*Genesis* 4:26) II 469n
God of Eden same as Satan I 414
of Hosts, Jehovah II 43-4n
Jehovah or II 537-8
one of seven planets II 538
"rebuke thee, Satan" II 478
Self-existent I 85, 333-4
seven eyes of the, (Christian) II 22
term for first II 452

Lord God II 267, 269n

of *Genesis* 2 is elohim II 2n, 81
original mischief-maker II 387
phallic character of II 467
possible mistake of II 557
serpent of *Genesis* II 215

Lord of Ghosts (Akkadian) Moon-god II 139n

Lord(s) of the Flame

Chinese had their II 486
did not create II 77

Lord of the Lotus (Kumuda-Pati, Skt) Moon, Earth's parent II 44

Lord of the Prajapati (Skt) creates on Earth II 163

Lord of the Shining Face II 44

Lord of the World, Chenresi called II 179

Lord of Wisdom II 27, 44

Lords of Being

killed off first race II 411-12n

light & forms of II 33

prajapati are II 60, 163

some, incarnated in man II 103

Lords of Light I 479

Lords (*Nath*) of Pranidhana (Skt) solar angels II 88

Lords of the Dark Eye, Face II 427-8

Lords of the Dazzling Face, white magician II 427

Lords of the Fires, gnomes, fire elementals II 427

Lords of the Genii I 195-6

Lords of the Moon (pitris, lunar ancestors) II 75

Lords of the Zodiac & Spheres, rebellious angels & I 577

Lords of Wisdom

brought man fruit, grain II 373

did not incarnate in monsters II 201

identical w Hindu devas II 172

incarnated in man (Prometheus) II 413

kumaras as II 172-3

quickened mental evolution II 411

third race vehicle of II 172

Lost Arts II 430

Lot (Old Testament) I 452n

had incest w daughters I 431

wife of, & pinch of salt II 674

Lotus. *See also* Padma

air-water symbol I 358

Aryan in origin I 384

bearer of its own seed II 472

Chenresi holds a II 179

Egyptian aquatic symbol I 353, 385

flower of power or II 424-5

four-leafed, & cross II 546

golden, & wisdom II 578

Horus, Vishnu & II 472

man like I 184

seed of, pictures the plant I 57, 379, 380
Skinner on I 381-2
symbology of I 57-8, 379-81, 384-6; II 179, 472
womb, symbol of I 385

Loubere, S. de la, Siamese lunar tables I 666-7

Love. *See also* Eros

Fohat & I 109, 119
gravitation, hate & I 497
Kama-deva Hindu god of II 578-9
material, physiological II 234

Lower Dauphine (France), Field of Giants at II 277

Lubbock, Sir John (anthropologist)

----- [*Origin of Civilization . . .*]
Indians' petition to president II 439

----- [*Prehistoric Times*]
monogenetic origin of man II 169
Neolithic giant skeleton II 749
Neolithic, Paleolithic man II 722

Lubbock, Sir John W. (astronomer), cataclysms due to axis changes II 314

Lucae (or Luca), vs ape-theory II 646

Lucan [Lucanus] (M. A., Lucian in tx), [*Pharsalia*], Druid belief in reembodiment II 760

Lucian. *See* Lucan

Lucian, showed discrimination II 285-6

----- *Auction . . .*
Pythagorean reckoning II 603

----- *De Dea Syria*
Deucalion a northern Scythian II 768-9

Lucianists (second century sect) teachings about soul II 239n

Lucifer. *See also* Agnishvattas, Angels, Asuras, Fall, Prometheus, Satan, Venus

Adversary in lowest aspect II 162
aether, astral light II 511-13
both Holy Ghost & Satan II 513
conferred spiritual immortality II 243, 388
crescent-like horns of II 31-2n
essence of Mahat II 513
fallen cherub II 501
first archangel fr chaos I 70

"Harbinger of Light" II 243
higher, older than Jehovah I 70-1
Hindu, can reunite w deity II 237n
Levi on II 511
"light-bringer" II 238n
Logos in highest aspect II 162
Loki, Prometheus were II 283n
Mahasura, Prometheus II 237n
messenger, seraphim, cherubim II 243
Morning Star I 70-1; II 45n, 238n, 239, 501, 540
origin of II 490-2
pontiff name II 33
presides over light of truth II 512
Satan & I 70-1; II 31-2 &nn, 45n, 111, 230, 283n
serpent of *Genesis* II 243
spirit of intellect II 162
Usanas-Sukra is our II 45n
Venus called, by Christians II 30-2, 45n, 501, 512
Verbum &, are one II 515

Lucifer (magazine)

Egyptian initiation scenes II 558-9
revelation of cosmogony I 168

Luciferians, Gnostic sect II 239n

Lucifer-Venus

Michael & I 202
Pistis Sophia on II 512
St Augustine's ideas & II 32
Titans & II 31

Lucina (Lat)

Moon goddess I 395
in Virgil's quote I 401

Lucretius, *De rerum natura*

animated atoms I 568
atomic theory I 2, 579
fortuitous atoms I 594
miserable state of humanity II 521
modern theories refinement of I 486
nothing can come fr nothing I 569
q on nature of divinity (Latin) I 7n

Ludolph, H., rejected *Book of Enoch* II 531

Luke

devils subject to us II 231n
"I fast twice in the Sabbath" I 240
Jesus rebuked the wind I 468
lilies in hand of Gabriel II 472
no one knows Father but Son II 231n
render unto Caesar I 296
Satan falling like lightning II 231, 485
serpent fallen fr on high II 230
tree is known by its fruit I 421

Lu-lan (Chin) q Confucius on dragon II 365

Lumbaka [Lambaka] (Skt) II 401-2n

Luna (Lat) [goddess of Moon] Artemis was, in heaven I 387

Luna-Artemis, surnamed Kalliste I 395

Lunar. *See also* Monads, Moon, Pitris, Soma

ancestors I 155-7, 160, 180-1, 198, 263-4; II 44-5, 77-8, 102, 142n
asterism II 550
chain & transfer of globes I 171-5, 179-82
cycle governs menstruation I 389
cycles discussed II 620-1
gods, goddesses I 396; II 23, 31, 427, 464
Jehovah a, generation god II 40-1
lower mind is II 495
magnetism I 394, 398
men produced Earth men II 45
month four cycles of seven I 387
months II 464, 624
mysteries & occult knowledge I 228n
phases & sex I 229n
running astray into, path I 265
Sepp on, year I 654-6; II 619
solar &, deities mixed up I 362
solar &, years in Bible II 391n
solar gods, devas, struggle of II 495
week, occult nature of I 409
wind (ether) II 105
worship I 387-8, 392-3, 396-8
year I 36; II 466, 539, 561, 583, 619
year & Isis, Nile, Earth II 583
year & Kabbala II 38, 464
years (4,320) explained I 655-6

Lunar Dhyanis, Fathers, Monads, Pitris, Spirits. *See* Pitris (Lunar)

Lundy, Reverend J. P.

----- *Monumental Christianity*
cross in space, second god II 561
other saviors satanic II 482

Lung (Chin). *See* Lang

Lungs, globe's lower atmosphere I 144

Lung-shu (Chin) I 61

Luniolatry Ancient & Modern. *See* Massey, G.

Lunus (Lat) Moon

Khonsoo as the god of II 464

Osiris- I 228

[**Luria, Isaac**]

----- *Book of Drushim*

three groups of sephiroth I 438

----- *M'bo Sha-arim* [*Sepher M'vo Shearim*]

emanation & meditation II 116

Lutaud, Dr L. A. J., rejects Pasteur's opinions II 151

Luther, Martin, transl of *Genesis* 4:1 II 127

Lux (Lat) light

liechen (enlighten, Norse) & II 283n

Lucifer or I 70

Mercury son of Coelus & II 541

Lux Maris (Lat) [light of the sea] on statue of Hathor I 400

Luxor, unfading colors of II 430

Luz [Susa?], ancient Pers city built by Huschenk II 396-7

Lybia. *See* Libya

Lydus, Joannes Laurentius, *De mensibus*, Iao, Mercury II 541-2 &nn

Lyell, Sir Charles

differed w Fiske re myths II 787

erroneous ideas re Atlantis II 787

geological nomenclature II 10n, 11, 693

----- *Geological Evidences of the Antiquity of Man*

fossil records meager II 686

Hallam on man & ape II 728

inferior man not oldest II 721

mammals extinct since man II 725

Oliver on Asian land bridge II 783

reconciling scriptures w I 323, 325
Unger & Heer believe in Atlantis II 783

----- *Principles of Geology*

Alps elevated since Eocene II 727, 778
cataclysmal changes II 787
Jupiter & moral depravity II 786
sedimentation in Europe II 694
world destruction, renovation II 784-5

Lynceus, killed by Pollux II 122

Lyra

brilliant star in I 664
certain star in, [La Caire in Bailly's tx] I 665
nebula resolvable I 598n

Lyre, phorminx or seven-stringed II 529

Lystra (town in Lycaonia) Paul, Barnabas mistaken in II 481

INDEX - M

M(s) [letter]

Androgyne I 384
five, or Makaras II 579
sacred names begin w I 384-5
water hieroglyph I 384; II 65

Ma, Egyptian goddess (de Rouge) II 368

Ma (letter), equivalent to "5" I 384; II 576-8

Ma, Greek root meaning nurse I 396

Mabbul, waters of the flood I 385

Macben or **Mac-benah** (Heb), symbol of animal kingdom II 575

Maccabees, Third Book of, & Book of Enoch II 532

Macedonian Greek(s), Indian art, science fr, cock & bull hypothesis I 647-8; II 225

McClatchey, Rev, *China Revealed*, phallicism of Kwan or Yin I 471

[**McFarland, R. W.**], *American Journal of Science*, glacial periods, floods II 141 &n

McGaldus, Albus (King of Scotland), alleged skeleton of II 749

Machinery, ancients knew of I 209n

MacKenzie, Kenneth R. H.

learned Mason, theosophist I 305

----- *The Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*

antiquity of swastika II 556n

compares emblem & symbol I 305-6

Elihu, Elijah taken to heaven [II 531]

magical sigillae I 306

three, five, seven in Masonry I 113n

on translators of Bible I 128n

whirling souls, gilgulim I 568 &n

Mackey, Sampson Arnold

astronomer-shoemaker I 654

self-made adept of Norwich II 362n, 431n

time periods recorded by Pyramid II 436

----- "*Mythological*" *Astronomy* . . .

adept re Atlantic island [II 406]

date of Puranic Atlantis [II 407-8]

derivation of Kabiri, Axieros II 362n

Earth's pole & ecliptic II 357, 431

Egyptians re poles II 360 &n

gods descend, ascend II 357

Helion, Acheron II 357

Hindu astronomy II 332

inversion of poles II 360, 432-3

Lion on Dendera zodiac II 432-3

Mt Asburj II 407

mutilating Hindu chronology I 654

Sinhalese heirs of Lanka II 407-8

Virgo in Denon's zodiac II 433

Macmillan's Magazine (1860), new discoveries always suspect II 441

Macconnerie occulte. See Ragon, J. B. M.

Macrobius, Ambrosius T., *Saturnalia*, q Hemina on Kabiri II 363

Macrocosm. See also Microcosm

came out of Ideos (Hartmann) I 283

decad applied to, & man II 573

hexagon star symbol of I 224

Makara represents, & microcosm II 577

meaning of swastika & II 99

microcosm (man) & I 168, 181, 268, 274, 334, 594; II 177, 580n, 685

our planetary II 639n

Macroprosopus (Kab) Great Face

abstraction in Chaldean Kabbala I 350
Ain or Non-being II 626
hairs on head of II 62
Microprosopus & I 60, 78, 239; II 625
perfect square, Tetraktys, etc II 626
three higher planes I 239

Madagascar, Madagascans

area betw Atlas &, was ocean II 264
first large cities on II 317
legend of woman fr man II 177
Lemuria, part of II 7, 177, 222, 317, 324, 327, 333
Maki of, originally in sunken land II 789

Maddena Nag (Chald), Venus II 759n

Maddin Nag (Irish), morning star II 759n

Madeira

Atlantis theory & II 791
Europe-America land bridge & II 781

Madhava, Madhavi (Skt) [Spring], gods & goddesses called I 384

Madhusudana (Skt), on the Asvattha I 406

Madhya (Skt) [middle], beginning & end unknown I 138n

Madhyama (Skt) intermediate

Light of Logos is, form of Vach I 138, 432
quality of sound I 534

Madhyamika School, Yogacharas &, re paramartha I 44n, 48

Madim [Ma'adim] (Heb) [Mars], Adam same as II 144n

Madonna. *See also* Virgin Mary

in crinolines & Kwan-yin I 473
Devaki antetype of II 527
Gnostic, nursing Jesus I 410
Qu-tamy's idol & I 401

"**Mad Stones**" II 345-6

Madurese [Malay of Madura, Java] II 523

Maedler, Johann Heinrich

on the Pleiades II 551
Sun revolves around Alcyone I 501

Magadha (Skt)

Andhra dynasty of II 220n
Rajagriha ancient capital of I xx

Magas (priests of the Sun)

first Zarathushtra fr II 322-3
inhabited early Atlantis II 322

Magendie, F., *Precis elementaire* . . . , digestion in foetus II 131

Magha (Skt) [a lunar asterism], kali-yuga began w seven rishis in II 550

Maghada. *See* Magadha

Maghayanti [Meghayanti] (Skt), one of the Pleiades II 551

Magi (fr *mag*, Old Pers) I 410; II 393-5

affinity betw Druids & II 756
Aryan, emigrate to Sagdiani II 356
astronomical observations of I xxvi
believed in seven globes, continents II 608
college of, on Euphrates II 203
Democritus pupil of I 117
Egyptian, & Atlantean sorcerers II 428
greeted morning star II 759
Magas of Atlantis became II 323
Nargal Chaldean chief II 213
Orsi four-letter god of II 602
Persian, not fr Persia II 756n
requirements to become a I 409
Rosicrucians drew fr I 81n
seven devs of I 577
sevenfold doctrine of II 608-9, 756, 759
star of the I 654 &n
Three (New Testament), sepulchres at Cologne I 654n
used stone to elect a king II 346
used veiled language II 395
of Xerxes sacrifice to Tethys I 467
Yima was "man" to II 609

Magian Religion II 610. *See also* Mazdean

asuras (ahuras) in II 92-3
occult, magical, symbolic II 517
origin of evil in II 490
works of, destroyed by Alexander II 6n

Magic. *See also* Black Magic, Sorcerer

art of divine, (Tritheim) II 512n
 astral light &, (Levi) I 253n, 254-5
 astrological, in Chaldea I 652
 astrology, kalpas & II 179
 Bacon, Roger & I 581 &n
 beings of lower spheres & I 605-6
 black, of Egyptians, Chaldeans, Jews II 139n, 211-12
 black, white, struggle betw II 211, 364
 ceremonial I 234n; II 748
 Christian & pagan black I 416, 467-9
 Confucius believed in I 441
 Dracontia used for II 346-7
 early, meant science of wisdom II 319
 followed beginning of Christianity I xl
 head is astral light (*Zohar*) I 424
 Hermes initiated men into I 473
 initiation & II 380
 Kabiri-Titans demonstrated II 364
 knowledge of primary causes is I 263
 left-path, & castes, ritual II 503
 mandrake used in black II 27n
 Moon rules over I 387, 397
 nehhashim (serpents) or, (*Zohar*) II 409
 Neptune symbol of Atlantean II 356
 North & South Poles & II 274, 400n
 number five symbol in II 579
 Paracelsus versed in I 263
 powers II 427
 reverse of, is sorcery II 179
 right- & left-hand II 25-6
 seven, number II 629-30
 sorcery often I xl, 467-9
 speaking stones & II 341-2
 speaking to gods in their language I 464
 swastika a, sign II 99
 "There is no," (*She*, Haggard) II 319
 white, black, in Atlantis I 192n; II 427-8, 495, 762

Magician(s)

Atlantean, perished II 350
 good & bad, North & South Poles II 274
 ishin help, produce homunculi II 376
 Keely a natural-born I 558
 mighty builders, good & bad II 754
 of Ruta & Daitya II 428
 seventh son of seventh son II 213
 wicked, of Atlantis II 222, 223

***Magic Papyrus.** See Papyrus Magique Harris*

***Magic: White & Black.** See Hartmann, F.*

***Magie der Zahlen, Die.** See Hellenbach*

Magism, Babylonian I 10

Magna Graecia (Lat), Hermes & II 367

Magna Mater (Lat)

Greek & Syrian Virgin Mary, Moon I 392
old world, a plagiarism (de Mirville) I 400
spouse of son she conceives I 393

Magnes (of Paracelsus)

aether, living fire or I 343-4
magus &, two branches I 339
"Spirit of Light" & I 338-9

Magnetism

aspect of universal motion I 147
atmospheric, of naturalists I 338n
cosmic, & gravitation I 497-9
Fohat & seven forms of I 145
iron &, occult properties of II 371 &n
kundalini sakti & I 293
lunar I 394, 398
mesmerism & I 297
molecular expl of, inadequate II 719
nature of, not understood I 498
not a mode of motion I 484, 496, 516
noumenal, phenomenal I 145-6
secondary effect I 484
solar system revolutions & I 501
terrestrial, & anima mundi II 562
ultimate causes of I 514-17

Magnetizer, fluid radiating fr I 338

Magnolia, in polar regions II 326, 726

Magnus, Johannes, ----- [*Historia de omnibus . . . regibus*], Starkad carrying rune stones II 346n

Magnus, Olaus, [*Historia de gentibus . . .*], kings elected by divination II 346

Magnus Annus. *See* Annus Magnus

Magnus Limbus. *See* Limbus Major

Magus & Magnes, two branches I 339

Maha-Atma (Skt) "great soul" of world I 365, 461

Mahabharata (Skt)

agneyastra weapons II 629
Anugita part of I 94n
Arjuna married Ulupi II 214 &n
Atlantean War in II 395
cataclysm ending fourth race II 146
Daksha creates II 275
destruction of rakshasas II 232n
explained by *Bhagavad-Gita* II 139
history as much as *Iliad* II 183
Karttikeya's birth II 43n
Mayasura's gift to Pandavas II 426
Narada II 47
Narayana II 591n
Pandavarani or Kunti II 527
prajapati are twenty-one, ten, six, five in I 90; II 40
prologue to fifth race drama II 139
seven mind-born sons II 78
seven rishis I 436
sweat-born II 68, 183
War in Heaven II 390
war in, real, not fabulous I 397

Maha-Buddhi

Adi-Buddhic monad manifests as I 572
cosmic ideation, Mahat or I 16
difference betw, & water I 257n
Mahat or I 335, 572
manas in man springs fr I 334
Universal Soul I 420
Vaishnavas' idea of I 451
vehicle of spirit I 420

Maha-Chohan(s)

called Arghyanath II 416n
Egyptian, born without woman II 369
Java Aleim or II 220

Mahadeva (Skt)

destroying Tripurasura II 591
lingam symbol of II 85
parent of rudras, maruts II 548
pasa or ankh-tie of II 548-9
symbol of generative powers I 358

Maha-Guru (Skt). *See also* Wondrous Being

guides teachers of man I 208

Maha-Kalpa (Skt). *See also* Maha-Manvantara

beginning of, & asuras II 500
Brahma's Age I 36, 53, 368; II 70
Garuda emblem of I 366; II 565, 570
Great Round & rounds, races II 615n
Great Wheel or I 40n
length of I 36, 40n, 53, 144n, 206, 368; II 70, 615n
mahatmic state & II 309n
pralaya of I 53
present, (Varaha) or Padma II 179
role of Satan & I 198

Mahaleel [Mahalaleel] (Heb), or Mehujael II 391n

Maha-loka. *See* Maharloka

Maha-Manvantara (Skt). *See also* Maha-Kalpa, Manvantara

Adi-sakti, lasts for I 10
beginnings of I 289
Brahm lays Golden Egg each I 359
dawn of I 11 &n
heptad perfect number of our II 602
nirvanis fr preceding II 79
paranishpanna at end of I 42

Mahamaya (Skt)

of the ABSOLUTE IS II 446
conscious egos & I 631
dragon of absolute wisdom & II 384n
as Gautama's mother, & lotus I 379n
manifested universe is II 88, 384n
snares of, & real kosmos I 278
swastika & II 100
Virgo, Kanya or I 292

Maha-Pralaya (Skt) I 140, 368-72

all born in space & time die at II 549
all returns to one element at I 373 &n
Brahma pralaya or I 172n
after Brahma's Age I 552
dissolution of universe II 146
gods die in I 373n
initial existence after I 289
knowledge previous to I 369
length of I 134n, 371
Microprosopus destroyed in I 215
paranirvana during entire I 134n
sweeps out gods, atoms I 151

Mahapurusha (Skt), Supreme Spirit II 108

Maharajah of Benares, motto of, & Theosophical Society I xli

Maharajas, Four

Christian, Jewish equivalent of I 125-7
described I 122-8
do not punish or reward I 124
each of the, enthroned on a lotus I 379
four Genii, Dragons or I 408
Great Four or II 427 &n
protectors of mankind I 126, 294n
regents of elements, quarters I 126

Maharloka (Skt)

beings go to, at Maha-pralaya I 371
one of seven dvipas II 321
progenitors go to, return fr II 92

Mahasura (Skt), Hindu Lucifer II 237n

Mahat (Skt) I 88. *See also* Mind (cosmic), Universal Mind

ahamkara, five tanmatras & I 256n, 335; II 639
all wisdom reflection of II 81
appears first as Vishnu I 75; II 639n
awakened, & self-consciousness I 51
Brahma & I 350; II 79, 163
buddhi characteristic of I 256, 373
cosmic ideation or I 16
egg symbol & I 360
egoism of matter II 639n
first aspect of Parabrahm I 451
first creation of Brahma I 216n, 454n
first manifest intellect I 385
first product of pradhana I 216n, 256, 284
flames of, landed on Earth II 232
God, Logos I 256, 602
incarnating spirits of II 230
Indra personifies II 614
intellectual understanding II 378
Kantian mind & I 602
later called egotism (*Anugita*) I 75
Lucifer essence of II 513
maha-buddhi or I 335, 572
manas & ahamkara I 334
manas & chitti I 288n
manasaputras & II 167
manifested wisdom or I 110
mati synonym of II 414n
Mot (Phoenician) & Mut (Egyptian) I 451
Nous (Greek) I 350
occult & Vedanta views of I 62
our globe progeny of I 260
phantasm fr absolute wisdom I 62
Second Logos first emanation fr II 478

sons of, quickened man II 103, 230
subtile elements originate fr I 284-5
Thought w Gnostics I 74
transformed into human manas I 75
universal intelligent soul I 16, 420, 450; II 58-9, 639 &n

Mahatma(s) (Skt) *See also* Adepts, Arhans, Brotherhood (The), Initiates, Masters, Occultists

buddhas &, historical II 423
personality of I 52
Sons of Will & Yoga ancestors of II 173
spiritual intuition of I 46n

Mahatma Letters [all refs in *Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*]

Avalokitesvara I 471
Divine Essence fr Adam [error in *IU*, q in *ML* p 45] I xlii
failures among dhyani-chohans I 188; II 232-3n
fifth round men I 161
fourth race civilizations II 429-30
giant bones in Himalayan caves II 293n
impossible to give details I 164n
man in second round I 159-60
man's evolution thru fourth round I 188-9
many inhabited globe chains I 164
concerning Mars & Mercury I 163-6
metaphysics, East & West I 169
nomenclature needed I 167-8
777 incarnations I 168
seven man-bearing worlds I 167
time I 44
unable to give whole truth I 168

Mahatmya(s) (Skt), local legends I 367n

Mahatorvavat [Mahatomahian] (Skt)

"greater than the great" I 35
Katha-Upanishad I, 2, 20

Mahat-tattva (Skt), First Creation I 446, 450-2

Mahavansa [*Mahavamsa*] (Skt)

Morya (Maurya) name I 378n
Sattapanni cave I xx

Maha-vidya (Skt), magic, now tantrika I 169

Mahayana Buddhism (ists)

adepts of, & Taraka division I 158
Alaya in I 48-9
Hinayana &, re nidanas, etc I 39-40

originated after Buddha's death I 39
"Vedantins in disguise" II 637
worship of bodhisattvas II 34n

Mahayogin(s) (Skt) II 613

inhabited White Island II 584
pasa or ankh-tie of II 548-9
Siva called I 459

Maha-yuga(s) (Skt) I 641

aggregate of four ages I 63
Chaldeans also used I 655n
equals total of four ages I 450; II 308n
length of II 69 &n, 70, 321, 624n
no figures more meddled w II 73
one thousand, in Day of Brahma I 63, 372; II 308n, 505
rebels tied to Earth during II 246
seventy-one in a manvantara II 307n, 321

Mahendra (Skt), star in Ursa Minor & II 612 &n

Mahody [Mahadeva], of Elephanta II 85

Mahomet. *See* Mohammed

Maia (Gk)

daughter of Atlas II 768
Maya, Mary, Mare & I xxxii, 396
mother of Hermes, Mercury I xxxii; II 540, 542

Maier, J. *See* Mayer

Maillet, B. de II 646

Maimieux, J. de, *Pasigraphie*, universal & philosophic tongue I 310

Maimonides, Rabbi Moses

----- *Moreh Nebuchim*
Adam male & female II 134n
Adam "prophet of Moon" II 466-7
Azazel a mystery II 376
divination I 394
esotericism & II 456-7
flying camel II 205 &n
Nabatheans II 455 &n

Maistre, Joseph-Marie de, Comte

----- *Soirees de Saint Petersburg*
gravitation merely a word I 604

Newton's celestial intelligences I 484
planets made to rotate I 502-3

Maitland, Dr M. Samuel Roffey II 441

Maitreya (Skt) II 155

body of Brahma II 58
elemental dissolution I 372-3
Hindu Asclepios I 286
kali-yuga described to I 377
last of buddhas in seventh race I 470
Parasara described seven creations I 445, 456 &n
in *Vishnu Purana* II 155, 322

Maitreya Buddha

last messiah of great cycle I 384
secret name of fifth buddha I 384

Majority, seldom right II 156 &n

Makara (Skt)

Assyrian "scaly one" or II 354
connected w birth, death of universe II 579
crocodile-headed god (Egyptian) II 580
crocodile, water symbol I 384
discussed I 219-21; II 576-80
fifth hierarchy presided over by I 233
kumaras & II 93, 576, 577-9
leviathan or II 268n
once eighth instead of tenth sign II 576
Sun passes away behind I 376; II 579n
Varuna & I 220; II 268n, 577

Makhbena' (Heb, Maoben in tx), symbol of animal kingdom II 575

Maki (of Madagascar), sunken land of II 789

Malabar (India), giant bones in tombs at II 347, 752

Malacca (Indonesia), traditions of II 223, 788

Malachim [Mal'akhim] (Heb)

B'ne-aleim & II 375-6
descended to eat w men I 441-2n
elements &, now Jehovah I 462
messengers II 514n
theoi, of the manvantaric law I 346

Malay(ans). *See also* Jacolliot

beliefs common to, & Polynesia II 328
legends of sunken continent II 222-3, 788
mixed Atlanto-Lemurian stock II 779
Pacific continent &, (Haeckel) II 328
seventh subrace, fourth root-race II 178, 332
Sunda island cataclysm II 787n

Malayak. *See* Malachim

Malayalam-speaking People of S India I 658

Malay Archipelago. *See* Wallace, A. R.

Malcolm, Sir John, *History of Persia*, Persian tradition of zodiac I 649

Male

deities born immaculately I 59
figure or unveiled mysteries I 351
Moon as I 228n, 397; II 65-6

Male & Female

Adam in *Genesis* [1:27] II 127
diameter of circle II 536
hexagram & pentagram are I 78
Jah-veh II 388
lines in cross II 557
man (*Genesis*), host of sephiroth II 1n
prepared astrally II 84
Seven Men all, (*Pymander*) II 2

Mal Feu (Fr), evil fire II 526

Malices, or elementals I 331n

Maligasima, Chinese sunken island II 365

Malkuth [Malkhuth] (Heb)

bride of Heavenly Man I 216; II 595
Earth Chain, globe D (Kabbala) I 200, 216, 239
Earth's lowest principle II 595, 626
seventh & fourth world I 240
sign of cross &, (Levi) II 562
thrice destroyed I 241
various names for I 240

Mallet, swastika survives in Masonic II 100, 556n

Malta, pygmy elephants at II 219, 723

Malthusians, questionable literature of I 228n

Maluk. *See* Malachim

Mammal(s), Mammalia(n). *See also* Animals, Anthropoids, Apes, Man

antediluvian, found w humans II 739
anthropoids & present apes II 193
astral prototypes of II 684, 688-9, 736
Atlantean, not perfected II 286
Darwin on II 118-19
diagrams of II 688, 735
evolution of II 180-5, 734-7
evolved fr man in fourth round I 455; II 186-7, 635, 688
evolved fr man's cast-off tissues II 736n
first forms of II 181
first, marsupials II 594n, 684, 713 &n
hermaphrodite, then two-sexed II 184
lower animals bisexual before II 594n
man arose fr, (Haeckel) II 165n
man first & highest II 288-9, 594
man first, not last II 155, 168, 714 &n
man most perfect of I 248
fr man, not reverse II 118, 170, 186, 635
man preceded II 1, 56n, 170, 180, 274, 684
many, extinct since man (Lyell) II 725
no Miocene, like today's II 749
origin of, described II 169-70, 736
ovoviviparous II 166
placental I 190n; II 667-8, 736n
procreation parallels man's II 713-14
seven root types of II 736
sexually separated before man II 736 &n
third race, w bones II 183-4
three, orders & three root-races II 713-14

Mammoth(s) II 352, 733, 773n

exhumed w hatchets II 738
frozen in avalanche II 660n
paleolithic man & II 721, 724

Man (Men). *See also* Adams, Androgyne, Embryos, Giants, Humanity, Humans, Mankinds, Pitris (Lunar, Solar), Prototypes, Purusha, Races, Root-Races, Savages, Yah-Havvah

adapted to early thermal conditions II 254
age of, this round II 250-1
agnishvattas & spiritual II 78-83
all beings are, were, or will be I 275
anatomy of, & apes II 680-5
ancient, knew of extinct monsters II 206, 218-19
androgyne or male-female, & deities I 113, 231; II 458, 467, 626
angel & ape (Hallam) II 728
angels, can transcend II 111
animal &, compared II 81
animals fr third round II 186-7

animal up to third race II 161
anthropoids fr II 185-7, 193, 677 &n
fr ape (science) II 87, 164-5 &nn, 171, 187 &n, 189, 729
ape &, common ancestor II 443, 674, 677 &n
ape &, discussed II 665n
ape-like, but not an ape I 187
ape-like in third round I 188-9, 234; II 57n, 185, 261-2
apes imitate, not the reverse II 676 &n
appears first on globe D, fourth round II 180
Arvaksrotas or II 162-3
becomes stone, plant . . . I 246; II 186
bisexual astrally first II 84
bisexual later (embryology) II 659
blind to other worlds II 701
body of, changes every seven years I 262-3n
body of, divine harmony I 212
body of, merely developed animal II 733-4
body of, ready at beg of fourth round II 660
body of, stable II 256
born fr lowest angels II 25
born fr superior being II 274-5
born under a star I 572-3
born without sin, will be II 420
Brahma creates, last II 60
breathes "Mother's" refuse I 144 &n
breath of life in I 212
builders are progenitors of I 128
building of complete, explained I 247-8
came fr Moon, will return I 227-8
can break w the monad I 265
cannot propitiate angels I 276
casts off skin periodically I 74
changes Earth's climate II 700
compared to Amphioxus II 370n
complete in third & fourth races II 255n
composite being II 87
consciousness of, & senses II 650, 701
"created" insects, birds, etc II 290
created in sixth millennium I 340
created not as he is now II 87
created on sixth, eighth day I 448, 449
creation of, (*Zohar*) II 490-1
crossing w animals II 195-6, 262
crucified in space II 561
cube unfolded II 36
curse on, explained II 216-17
cycles in life of, (Laycock) II 623n
Cyclops in former days II 289
Daksha progenitor of physical II 176
death of, & of cosmos I 173
declined in Atlantis II 411
destiny of, traced in astral light I 105
determined shape of lower lives II 290
devotion & aspiration in early I 210

dhyani-chohans creators & cause of I 229-30, 232-3 &n, 450, 559; II 34, 242, 683
differences among II 103, 318 &n
discovered way to immortality II 283
divine, dwells in animal man I 210, 339
divine, in primeval age II 712
divine intellect veiled in II 74
divine, older than Earth II 721
does not know himself II 702n
dragon proves antiquity of II 208
dual & triple nature of II 27, 37, 274
dwarfed in mid-third race II 329
early divine, dwelt in his animal form I 210
early hostile environment & II 159-60
early, not the same all over world II 443
earns way thru lifetimes I 17
on Earth beginning of fourth round II 254
elements important in life of I 284 &n
elements &, in occultism I 567
elohim sent, out of Eden II 282
emanated as both man & woman I 450
emanates fr septenary group I 230
emanations of Mother Substance I 291
embryos of, & dog compared II 258-9
Enos of *Genesis* is first sexual II 715n
in eternal sunlight would die I 413
ethereal, projected on seven zones II 732
European fossils no test of age of II 725
every, latent anupadaka [aupapaduka] I 52
evolution of, & elements II 107-8
evolved fr divine men II 747n
evolved on many levels II 87
existed in Tertiary II 155, 751
fallen angel, god in exile I 450
Fall of, was no fall II 228, 261-2
false personality of II 254
fiend in his heart allowed by II 274
first & highest mammalian II 288-9, 594
first mammal II 155, 274
first, red like Adam II 43n
first, was breathed out II 86-7
fivefold jiva in I 224
flints of, in Pliocene II 688n
form of, evolved fr inner model I 184
forty-nine fires in I 291
fossil of modern, will look like small ape I 184n
four-armed, three-eyed II 294, 744
giant ancestors of II 352
globe &, reawaken for new period II 730
god in animal form II 81
"god on earth" (Levi) II 584
gods &, fr one source II 24
gods fell to complete divine II 232
Heavenly I 110; II 103, 458, 626
height of, less in Aryan race II 753

higher, goaded by lower II 109-10
image of dhyani-chohan II 728
imprisoned spirit II 733
indirect ancestor of apes II 289
inferior, not always older II 721
influenced by genii-elementals I 294-5
inner, real, outer false personality II 306
"is become as one of us" I 493n; II 44, 202, 243, 499n
Jupiter, Bacchus symbolic of II 362
karma adjusts plans of II 305
Levi & theosophy on seven-fold I 242-5
lhas of Moon gave, form II 57, 102
life of, & his constellation I 638
link betw heaven & Earth II 370
lived in Miocene II 12
lived w extinct species II 746
lunar ancestors of II 45-6
lunar pitris become I 180
mammals fr, in fourth round II 170, 186
manas, mind principle, human soul I 101 &n, 334
manifested deity, good, evil II 515
Massey mistaken re II 632-3
mating w animals II 189
microcosm & macrocosm I 101, 177, 181, 274; II 97-9, 169, 177
Microprosopus prototype of I 215
middle principle of, grossest I 260
in mid-Miocene (French geologists) II 686
mindless I 185n, 188-91; II 80, 102, 161-2, 186-8, 189-90, 191-2, 198
mind of, awakened II 89
monads of I 119, 174-5 &n, 177-82, 184-5 &n, 265; II 88, 105, 109-10, 150, 161, 167, 180, 185-6, 256-7, 635
more than life & body II 56
mortal, born fr Viraj II 606
most material in mid-fourth round II 250
Narada leads, to become god II 584
nirmanakayas sacrificed for II 94
no date for, in *Genesis* II 690
no first II 270, 610
no pithecoïd blood in II 193
not fr ape II 185, 646, 674, 682-3
not fr apes (Quatrefages) II 666-7
not material alone II 81
numerical equivalent of II 560
nursed by wind (air) II 113
older than higher mammals II 714
old remains of, in high places II 723-4
only since Miocene (science) II 745
organism without organs once II 154
origin of, (Haeckel) II 165n
origin of, each round I 232-3
outward, an animal I 234
paleolithic & neolithic II 686-9 &nn, 715-21
passed animal stage in third round II 299
passed thru all kingdoms & stages I 282; II 185-7, 254, 260, 659, 660
past & future of, in zodiac II 431-3

pentagon symbol of II 576 &n
perfect, above the angels II 377
perfected w spiritual fire II 113
perfect, quaternary & ternary II 576
perfect septenary, seventh round II 167
physical & spiritual II 281-3, 362-3
physical, before Cretaceous II 679
physical, first appearance of II 57, 72, 157, 170, 251, 310, 312, 679, 736-7
physical, image of minor god I 445
physically, product of evolutionary forces I 636
physical, product of nature's forces I 636
physiological, out of astral II 737
pineal gland of, active, inactive II 298
pitris create I 86-7
polygenetic origin of II 168
preceded animals I 159-60; II 197n, 255-6
preceded huge reptiles II 274
preceded mammals II 1, 56n, 168-70, 180, 274, 684
pre-Tertiary giant II 9
primary, could fly II 55
primeval, huge, filamentoid II 151
primeval, not all savage II 722
primitive, a phantom II 102
primitive form of, (Haeckel) II 193n
primitive, had fire II 524
primitive, lived w elohim II 349
principles of, (diagram) II 593
problem of man's origin & destiny I 636
procreation of, various methods II 166-70
product of matter (Thomson) II 719
Prometheus as a II 244
prototype of all forms II 289-90, 659, 683, 705
a quinary (five principles) when bad II 575
realized "sin" too late II 267
reflection of reality I 278
reflects dhyani-chohans II 108, 170
religion & science re age of II 796
responsible in fifth race II 255n
rudimentary organs of II 681
Satan set, free of ignorance I 198
savage & civilized, in all ages II 716
science on antiquity of II 70-1
in Secondary Age II 10, 157, 266n, 288, 686, 687n
seek remains of, in high places II 723-4
senses of I 96, 534; II 106-7, 294-5, 298, 637-40
sephiroth created II 44
septenary cycles of II 312n, 622-3
septenary symbol of Logos I 79
septenary when virtuous II 575
seven planes & consciousness of I 199
seven primeval, born II 2 &n, 606-7, 607n
seven principles of I xxxv; II 29, 79
Seventh Creation I 217
sexual & physical eighteen million years ago I 150n; II 157

should be co-worker w nature I 280
 skeleton of, unspecialized II 720-3
 speech & II 198
 spirit & matter equilibrated in II 180
 spirits animate, of clay II 273
 spiritual ancestors of II 165-6n
 spiritual beings incarnate in I 233-4
 spiritual, existed before Earth II 160
 spontaneous generation of II 150-1
 stature of, decreased II 329, 331, 352, 753
 storehouse of life seeds II 289-90
 storehouse of types II 187 & n, 683-4
 structure of, unchanged (Lyell) II 725
 swarming w lives I 260-1
 tabernacle of spirit(s) I 185n, 224-5
 tallest, in northern countries II 777 & n
 tends to become a god I 159
 thinker in, a masterpiece of evol II 728
 as Third Logos II 25
 three higher principles of II 113, 267
 three streams in I 181
 tradition of early civilized II 722
 transparent creature once II 295
 Trees of Life & II 97
 two million years ago II 287
 upadhi of seven principles I 291
 vegetation different before II 290n
 venomous alkaloids in saliva of I 262n
 when women knew no II 415
 will merge w his dhyani-chohan I 265
 will never incarnate as animal I 185n
 in world of desire I 572
 worship higher beings I 280; II 34
 Zeus divides, in two (Plato) II 133-4

Man and Apes. See Mivart, St G.

Manas (Skt) mind. See also Intellect, Mahat, Mind, Principles

abuse of II 411-13
 aroma of, jiva I 238
 atma-buddhi-, become one I 220; II 57 & n
 atma-buddhi blind without II 123n
 body follows whims of I 245
 -buddhi or chitti explained I 288n
 chief soul is mind or II 496
 Christos union of buddhi & II 230-1 & n
 conscious principle of monad II 110
 corresponds to globe six I 153 & n
 cosmic ideation working thru I 329n
 after death I 334
 desire primal germ of II 578-9
 dhyani-chohans develop, in man II 232-3n
 dhyanis gave, to third race II 47n

diagram I 153; II 593, 596
 dual, buddhi- & kama- I 334; II 614
 dual, lunar & solar II 495, 639n
 effort of, to be free of senses II 587
 eleventh breath II 548
 fallen angel becomes our II 513
 fifth round development of I 162; II 301
 fifth state of matter II 737
 first on plane of personality II 58n
 Gultweig [Gullveig] (Norse) or II 520
 higher, absorbed in devachan I 220
 higher, is human ego II 79
 Hindu, Egyptian, (Massey) II 632
 human soul, mind I 153 & II 596
 impersonal, above senses I 96
 Indra personifies II 614
 language impossible without II 199n
Laws of Manu on I 334-5
 link betw spirit & matter II 98, 164
 Lords of Wisdom quickened II 411
 Mahat transformed into I 75
 manasaputras endowed man w II 608
 middle principle, pivot II 241
 missing in first race II 164
 Prachetases solar portion of II 496
 primeval man lacked II 80
 proceeds fr akasa I 13n
 seat of intellect II 378
 Seb (Egypt) or II 632n
 serpent stands for II 98
 solar angels are of II 88
 third race, succumbs to kama II 254n
 twofold II 175, 639n
 union of buddhi & II 247
 upadhi of buddhi I 101
 vehicle of personal consciousness II 241
 wedded to kama, Zeus as II 419-20
 without, there can be no man II 241-2

Manasa(s, ic) (Skt) II 98

-deva, Prometheus was II 525
 discussed II 89-90
 fifth race in, period II 300
 -pitris awakened man II 525n
 refuse to incarnate II 171

Manasa-Dhyanis (Skt). See also Agnishvattas, Manasaputra(s), Pitris (Solar)

brought mind to man I 181-2; II 89-90

Manasaputra(s) (Skt)

anupadaka, dhyani-buddhas or I 571
connected w Ahura Mazda II 608
dhyanis were II 167
informed mindless man I 180-1; II 608
mind-born men I 543
seven rishis or II 625
"Sons of God" II 374
Vishnu a, to Krishna II 48
would not people Earth II 375

Manasarovara [or Manasasarovara], **Lake**, seven swans, rishis & I 357n

Manasseh ben Israel, Rabbi, Adam two faces, one person II 134n

Manasvin (Skt) [full of mind], intelligent, high celestial beings II 90

Manava-Dharma-Sastra. See Laws of Manu

Manavaha & Chatvaraha [chatvano manavas] (Skt) [four manus] (*Bhagavad-Gita* 10:6) II 140n

Man-bearing, worlds, globes I 167, 635; II 77, 153, 699

Man Before Metals. See Joly, Professor N.

Manchuria II 327

Manco Capac, Peruvian Noah II 365

Mandakini (Skt) heavenly Ganges I 385

Mandala (Skt) circle II 524

orb or ten divisions of *Rig-Veda* I 384-5

Mandara (Skt), mountain used to churn Ocean I 385

Mandeville, Sir John, *The Voyage & Travels of* . . . , giants fifty-six feet tall in India II 755

Mand or **Manth** [math] (Skt), & Prometheus II 413n

Mandrake, Mandragora, magic properties of II 27n

Mandukya Upanishad I 6, 83. *See also Mundaka Upanishad*

First Principle unthinkable I 14

Manee, Laplanders call their corpses II 774n

Manes (Gk) II 367

annihilated after death I 227
Faber relates, to Kabiri II 360
ghosts or II 222, 774n

glean the Field of Aanroo I 236n
region of, or kama-loka II 374n
ruled Egypt after "Watchers" I 266
semi-divine astrals II 436
sons of Mania (Arnobius) II 143
Titans, Kabiri, Manus or II 143-4

Manes. *See* Mani

Manetho, Synchronistic Tables of

on Athothis son of Menes II 334
confirmed by Champollion II 367-8
divine dynasties of II 367-8
Egyptian tables of I xxvi
figures of, disfigured by Eusebius I xxvi; II 53, 368, 392, 692-3

Man-Fish. *See* Dag, Oannes

Man: Fragments of Forgotten History

asuras, rakshasas, Atlanteans II 227n
HPB's estimate of I 160-1
mistakes in I 151 & n, 168; II 640

Mangala (Skt), Hindu Mars II 124n

Mani [Manes in tx], exoteric dualism of II 509n

Mania (Gk), mother of Kabiri II 143

Manichaeans (ism) (Pers gnostic religion)

Christians haven't improved on II 509n
Church struggled against II 238-9

Manifestation(s). *See also* Creation, Logos, Manvantara

dual II 24-5
first, primordial I 16
infinite cannot be limited to single II 556
infinite horizon of I 287
monads of II 150
purpose of periodic I 268
septenary I 139
unbroken series of I 238
in various religions I 437

Mani Kumbum, Book of 10,000 Precepts [Schlagintweit] I 43n

Manipura, King of, & Ulupi II 214n

Manjusri, worship of II 34n

Mankind(s). *See also* Humanity, Man, Races

advanced, taught mystery language I 309
appeared as many races II 718
born on seven parts of globe II 1-2, 29, 35, 77, 86, 249
cataclysms mark changes in II 500n
contemporary w extinct animals II 206, 218-19
cradle of II 203-4, 220
declined in Atlantis II 411
descent of, fr three couples illogical II 453
determines good, evil II 512
different fr present II 96
divided psychically I 559
elect of, raised I 221
emanates fr cosmic agents II 108
fell into sin II 319
future, of adepts II 446
gods gave birth to, nursed, taught II 358
guides of, next manvantara I 267
hermaphrodite formerly (Schmidt) II 184
Mercury, Budha, instructor of II 374
monads of II 150
most of, seventh subrace, fourth root-race II 178
multiple origin of, (Agassiz) II 607n
never more selfish & vicious II 110
offspring of elohim I 224
of one blood, but not same essence II 421n
of one language, one religion once I 229, 341; II 198
only humans in cosmos absurd II 149
portion of, hypostasized II 275
Satan father of spiritual II 243
serpent as Ophis taught II 215
taught by divine rulers II 366
third eye inactive in most of II 295
three propositions & evolution of II 1
will become self-redeemed II 420

Man-Lion ([Nara-] Singha), & Indian phoenix II 564

Mannus, ancestor of German race II 774n

Mano (Nazarean), resembles Hindu Manu I 195 &n

Manojava (Skt) speed of thought (Indra) II 615n

Manomaya Kosa (Skt). *See also* Kama

lower mind & desire I 157, 158

Manoushis. *See* Manushis

Mansarovara Lake. *See* Manasarovara

Man-Savior, Zeus, Dionysos II 419-20

Man's Place in Nature. See Huxley, T. H.

Man-Swan or Hamsa, & third race II 122, 131

Manthami [Manthani] (Skt), process of fire-kindling II 413n, 524

Manthano (Gk), to learn II 413n

Mantra(s) (Skt). See also Invocation

books of, kept secret I 471

chanting, rationale of I 94

force, power of letters & I 293

guhya-vidya, science of I 169

hidden voice of I 345n, 354

key to element language I 464

Mantradruma (Skt) mantra-tree (Indra) II 615n

Mantra Sastra I 293

Mantrika-Sakti (Skt) power of letters, speech, music I 293

Manu. See *Laws of Manu*

Manu(s) (Skt). See also *Laws of Manu*, Root- & Seed-Manus, Svayambhuva, Vaivasvata

all things come fr II 148

birth of II 308 &n, 624

Brahma created II 237

conscious guiding power II 652

created by Viraj II 308n, 311

creates ten prajapatis I 449; II 308n

on Days & Nights of Brahma II 3

descend into generation II 322

dhyani-chohan or I 375, 452; II 308-9

diagram II 309

discussed I 63; II 307-13

divine thought personified I 63, 74

each race under a II 140n

emanate universe II 310

first human races & II 307, 365

first thinking man or I 449

flames of, incarnate in third race II 247-8

forbade Brahmins to receive money II 323

four preceding, explained II 140n, 318n

fourteen, in every kalpa I 63, 245, 370, 375, 442, 450; II 70, 307, 308n, 309, 321, 614n

heavenly man & II 704n

Hindu Noah II 139-47

informing intelligences II 34

Kabiri same as II 360

Kasyapa father of II 253

length of reign of II 69, 308-9

Mahat connected w I 452

Manes same as II 143-4
fr *man* (Skt) to think I 63, 452; II 91, 774n
minor, preside over seven races II 309
Nazarean Mano resembles I 195n
Noah root- & seed- II 597
no longer appear in India II 178
Phoenix symbol of forty-nine II 617
pre-Adamic men are II 311
primeval, is unseen Logos II 310
rishis & I 442; II 129, 248n, 310, 359, 425
-rishis & races II 615
root- & seed- I 8 & n, 235n; II 146-7, 164, 308-9, 321, 597
root-races, subraces & II 614-15
second hierarchy of I 453
seven I 433; II 307
seven, & seven races I 248
seven, fourteen, twenty-one of, explained I 235n, 442; II 308n
seventh, & fourth-round man II 308, 321
sishtas & II 164, 307n, 308
Svayambhuva II 307, 310-11, 704n
symbol of cycles I 641
ten or seven, sired man II 365
thinking entities I 174n
used as mankind II 102
Vaivasvata II 138-48, 307-10, 313-14, 321, 715n
Vaivasvata, & human period II 69, 250-1

Manual of Geology. See Jukes, J. B.

Manual of Mythology. See Murray, A. S.

Manubhashya. See Medhatithi

Manun, or Munin (Skt) II 573

Manuscript(s), MS, MSS

Agrippa II 487
ancient, re initiation couches II 559
archaic I 1; II 36
Christians destroyed millions of I xl
Coptic II 464
forty-seven in Nicoll's catalogue II 366
giving history of subraces II 423
Pistis Sophia in a Coptic II 566n
785 in Uri's catalog II 366
vast numbers of, have disappeared I xxv

MSS, St Germain

location of Garden described in II 202
on number 365 II 583
on various numbers II 582

MSS, Unpublished. *See* Skinner, J. R.

Manushi-Buddhas (Skt)

anupadaka [aupapaduka] & I 52 &n
dhyani-buddhas & I 52, 109, 571
govern Earth in this round I 109

Manushis, Manushyas (Skt). *See also* Pitris

Adam or, discussed II 102
created woman by kriyasakti II 140
first of, on Earth II 91
place of, in hierarchy I 436
sages of third race I xliii
second race & II 103, 165-6

Manu Svayambhuva. *See* Svayambhuva

Manu Vina, led Aryans to Egypt II 746

Manvantara(s) (Skt). *See also* Days of Brahma, Pralaya, Vaivasvata

atoms born at each new I 545
celestial hierarchy in next I 221
days & nights (pralayas) I 373-4
described I 63, 368-78
"Deus explicitus" or I 281n
each man has star for entire I 572-3
Earth's true form at end of I 260
elements change during I 673
equals seventy-one maha-yugas II 307n
forty-nine stations in each I 238
four, in *Bhagavad-Gita* explained (Row) II 140n
fourteen, each Day of Brahma I 63
fourteen, or seven dawns & twilights II 308
gods who start, described II 232
ideation before every I 375
law fr one, to another II 87-8
length of II 69, 308-9
Logos appears at every new II 33
maha- I 42, 118n, 289, 359; II 79, 602
mahamaya of I 278
major & minor I 369; II 309
manus & II 140n, 308-11
meanings of, several II 320
men of this, teach men of next I 267
millions of worlds in each I 143n
minor, & initiates I 207
minor, cycle & mid-Atlantean I 189
monads become human I 173, 182, 187
monads betw, state of I 570; II 57n
names of gods change in each II 90
new sun at new I 655-6

numbers, cycles & II 73-4
our, repeats first three creations I 454
pralayas &, described I 11n; II 309-10n
pralayas &, equal in duration I 240
pregenetic period & I 398
renovation of forms & II 730
rotary motion to end of I 505
same humanity throughout II 146n
seven new suns in next I 290
seven rounds in a I 36; II 180, 307, 434
seventh (Vaivasvata), we are now in II 146-7
shadow of ideal prototype I 63
Simorgh (winged) symbol of II 399
succession of I 3
Svarochisa or 2nd II 765-6
Svayambhuva presided over 1st II 321-2
third, & seven rishis II 78
third, may mean third race II 94
various, named II 309
Vishnu-Purana on pre- I 445-6
wheels or I 41
worlds built like preceding I 144

Maoben. *See* Macben

Maoris, decimated, spared II 780

Mao-Tse. *See* Miaotse

Map(s) of America, Basle (1522) II 327

Ma-Qom [Maqom] (Heb) shrine

human womb II 84, 457 &n
symbol for God, space II 612

Mar. *See* Mare

Mar (Skt), Mars fr, (Muller) II 392 &n

Mara (Skt) Death

kumara, kama & II 579
quickener of spiritual birth II 579n

Marangoni, Giovanni, *Grandezze dell' Arcangelo . . .*, St Michael II 478-9 &n

Marcelinus Vicinus. *See* Ficino, M.

Marcellinus. *See* Ammianus M.

Marcellus, on Atlantis II 408-9

Marco Polo, travels of, called absurd II 441

Marcosians (followers of Marcus, Gnos), tetrad of I 448

Marcus

chief of second-century Marcosians I 350-1
more Pythagorean than Gnos I 449; II 563

----- *Revelation*

deity is thirty in four syllables I 351-2
good & evil serpent, dual Logos of I 410
seven heavens of I 449; II 563
truth shown as a woman I 352

Marduk. *See* Merodach

Mare (Lat) sea

Jehovah-Binah-Venus or I 392
Maia, Maya, Mary & I xxxii
three "Maries" at crucifixion I 385
waters, the sea I 402

Maria, Mara, Maia, Maya or I 396

Marichi (Skt)

father of agnishvattas II 89
Kasyapa son of II 253, 382n
mind-born son II 78, 132

Mariette (Bey), A. F. F.

Maspero succeeded I 311

----- *Abydos*

Osiris renews himself as Lunus I 228
Osiris whose name is unknown I 75 & n, 437

Marine Life, present fr beginning II 712

Mario. *See* Plutarch, *Lives*, *Caius Marius*

Mariolatry (worship of Virgin Mary), based on lunar goddesses I 388

Marisha (Skt)

mother of Daksha II 177
offered to adepts as a bride II 495
sweat-born child, second race II 175-7

Marius, slew Tautobochus II 277

Mark II 114, 231n

faith will move mountains II 59n
Kingdom of God, little children II 504
Lion, Fire & Saint (table) II 114
Mysteries for disciples only II 231n
"Render unto Caesar . . ." I 296

Markandeya Purana, Narayana on the waters I 457-8n

Marriage Ceremony I 614-15n; II 467n

Marrtanda. *See* Martanda

Mars (the god). *See also* Karttikeya

Artes, Aretia or II 143n
born fr Juno, w no father II 550
born fr no woman II 125n
Cain personifies II 390-2
Ertosi, Earth & II 143-4n
generative powers symbol II 43n, 390, 467
heptad sacred to II 602
is Karttikeya II 619
names, functions of II 382, 390-3, 392n
Pistis Sophia on II 462
Sabao (Gnostic) II 538n

Mars (the planet). *See also* Karttikeya

adept knowledge of II 699
conjunction of, w Saturn & Jupiter I 656, 662
day of, almost same as on Earth II 707
density of inhabitants (Kant) I 602-3
does not belong to our chain I 164
error concerning, & Mercury I 163-70
genius of I 577; II 538n
Hindu Mangala is II 124n
judicial astrology & I 575n
men of, ethereal I 602
Mercury, Venus &, lower triad II 462
in obscuration I 165
planetary chain I 164-5
red in color II 43n, 124-5n
satellites of I 165
secret relation of, to Earth I 163-4
Semele presides betw, & Venus I 400
six-faced planet II 382
Sun, ether, & I 102-3
superior globes of, invisible I 153
"tone" of II 601
Virtues rule I 435
water on, solid (Williams) II 136n

Marsh [Mudge], **Professor** II 218

Marsupial(s) II 166

astral progenitors of II 684
both living & fossilized II 196
Lemurian types of II 7
origin of, (Haeckel) II 165n, 667-8, 713n
reptile monsters contemporary w II 594n
Rutimeyer on II 789
sac of, (Darwin) II 118

Martanda (Skt). *See also* Sun, Surya

akasa as Aditi, mother of I 527n
allegory of, & seven Adityas I 100
eighth son of Aditi I 99, 448, 527n, 529, 625; II 210n
feeds on sweat of Mother I 100, 102
first-begotten ogdoad I 448
gives back "dead breath" I 102
placed in center by Aditi I 529
pursues seven brother planets I 100, 529

Martians, perceive our world I 166

Martin, Sir Theodore, ["Memoire sur la Cosmographie . . ."], interprets Atlas myth II 762-3

Martinists, astral light term of I 348; II 409, 511. *See also* Astral Light

Martyrs, of human thought (Buckle) I 298

Maru (Skt), restorer of Kshattriya race I 378 &n

Maruts (Skt). *See also* Kumaras, Nirmanakayas, Rudras

beings of cosmic & psychic nature II 615
born in every manvantara II 613, 615
desert Rudra (Sankara) II 498
Diti mother of II 571
half of, gentle, half ferocious II 548
fr Mars, Ares (Muller) II 392n
sons of Rudra II 280n, 548, 613

Maruts-Jivas (Skt), refuse liberation, serve mankind II 615

Marutvan (Skt) lord of the maruts II 615n

Mary. *See also* Virgin Mary

clothed w Sun & w Moon underfoot I 401
"conceived without sin" I 91
Eve, Sea, Virgin, nave II 463
mare or I 392, 458n
Maya, Maia, mare I xxxii, 384, 396; II 101n
Queen of Heaven, Moon I 403
seven children of II 527

Maryadah (Skt), lines, paths II 191n

Mascarene Continent, described II 324

Mash-Mak, sidereal force of Atlanteans I 563

Mason(s). *See also* Architects, Builders

architect leaves building to I 279

decad & grip of Master- II 581

Hiram Abif, etc I 314-15

hosts of intelligent powers I 279

identify Enoch w Thoth & Hermes II 529

monad throne of deity w I 613

mystic numbers of I 113n

no chronology for creation II 696

Ragon founded society of II 575

Masonic Cyclopedia. *See* MacKenzie, K. R. H.

Masonic Review

"The Cabbalah" (Skinner) I 429; II 37 &n, 38-40, 41, 76-7

"Hebrew Metrology" (Skinner) I 90n

Masonry, Freemasonry

archives I xxxvi, xlv

degrees in II 575

foundation of true II 345n

Kabbalah, Bible &, ratios of II 39

mallet in II 100, 556n

persecuted by Roman Church I xlv

Ragon on true meaning of II 795-6

Russian, initiation & Tibet I xxxvi

serpent & Templar degree of I 472

speaks of Hermes, Enoch II 47

swastika, Jaina cross & II 98, 100

use emblems, symbols I 306

white stone of II 530

Masorah (Heb) I 463-4

Masoretic Points II 388n, 464-5

Masoudi [al-Mas'udi] (Arab), [*Les Prairies d'Or*, q by de Mirville], Nabatheans II 453

Maspero, Gaston

on prehistoric Egyptian race II 432

successor to Mariette Bey I 311

----- *Egyptian Legends* [*Popular Stories* . . .]

Pandora story II 270n

----- *Guide du visiteur . . . Boulaq*
Egyptian documents incomplete I 436
Egyptian religion & *Book of the Dead* I 311-12
frog goddesses I 386n
Khonsu & Theban triad II 464
Mout mother, wife of Ammon I 91n
neter, nut I 675
Osiris King of Duration I 436-7
Ptah I 353

Massey, Charles Carleton, Preface to *Der Spiritismus*, quoting Kant I 133n

Massey, Gerald

----- *A Book of the Beginnings* II 631

----- "Luniolatry: Ancient & Modern"
cat symbol I 303-5, 387; II 552-3
man in Moon, Trinity I 393
Renouf q I 402 &n
true value of myths I 303-5

----- *The Natural Genesis*
Ankh, Ru, etc II 547
antiquity of Egypt I 435
Atlantis only an allegory II 353
cat as Egyptian symbol I 387
cross, various usages of II 588
crucifixion on cross came later II 586-7
Egyptian & other astronomical records I 650-1
iconography I 403
limited to psycho-theistic I 405
oath-taking, meaning of II 603
q Bohme re seven principles II 634
q Raoul Rochette on Venus II 546
de Rossi on swastika II 586
serpent worship I 404-5
seven Fountain Spirits of Bohme II 630-1
seven stars, cardinal points I 407-8, 408-9
swastika, cross II 546-7
tau cross I 405

----- "The Seven Souls of Man . . ."
critique of seven races II 634
heaven seven-fold II 631
Sebekh I 219, 220
seven forces of nature II 631-2
seven principles (Hindu, Egyptian) I 227n; II 632
seven stars of Great Bear I 227n; II 631
various seven-rayed Moon-gods I 227n

Massireddin [Nasir al-Din al-Tusi] (Arab), astronomical tables of, (1269 AD) I 658

Massorah. *See* Masorah

Master(s) II 445. *See also* Adepts, Brotherhood, Initiates, Mahatma Letters, Serpents

referred to:

HPB had copies, letters to Sinnett I 163n

disciple coming in twentieth century I xxxviii

examines initiation symbols I 307

Rider Haggard & letters of II 317n

teach lesson to Western minds I 161

twelve hierophants & II 502

unable to give whole truth I 168

quoted: I 163-70, 187-90

Australian aborigines II 328

on confusion of teachings I 190

elevation of Alps II 751n

on fifth & sixth rounders I 161-2

fourth race civilizations II 429-30

on globes, etc I 159-60, 166

[K. H.] on future procreation II 415

land bridge across Pacific II 327

light, heat, sound, vibrations I 514 & n

man present w antediluvians II 773n

names for I 271n

nebular theory of I 593-4, 597

on past, present, & future I 44

path to wisdom I 167

possess history of man II 437-8

present mankind & fourth race II 178

on Senzar, Stanzas, Sanskrit, Tibetan I 23

sinking of Atlantis II 433n

sinking, rising of continents II 332

Master Builder, Paul an initiate II 704

Master Mason

builders, designers work under II 732

ONE LIFE & LAW II 732

third side of triangle, (Ragon) II 575

Mastodon II 219, 258, 352

Matarisvan (Skt) [Vedic fire god,] Agni &, in Vedas II 413-14n

Mater (Lat) mother

"M" of, water glyph II 65

Pro-, divine fire II 114

Sal, Sanguis & II 113

Terra or eighth planet II 393

Materialism

agnosticism veiled I 327

anthropomorphism produces I 382

ape-ancestor myth causes II 680
atomic theory kills I 518
bigotry & I xli
created by religion I 183
Davy on I 480
a disease II 719
disfigures ancient wisdom II 451
Gladstone, Ingersoll & II 767
killing, of present age II 520
man's gross body & I 480
modern, & of Middle Ages II 708n
more frank than agnosticism I 528n
natural sciences & I 518
negative psychology, monism & I 124-5
nothing exists outside matter I 587
occult sciences & I 298
often miscalled science I 279
priesthood causes I 323
theology or I 323
vicious circle I 519

Materialist(s, ic)

believers in karma cannot be II 305
branchiostoma & II 370n
deny all but matter I 676
German, the worst II 101
metaphysicians & II 665
monists worse than I 528n
real science not I 518
rebel against ether I 587 &n
space a boundless void to I 587, 615
symbologists misjudge Aryans II 526

Materiality

acme of I 610
of early & present rounds II 68n
of Earth changes w races II 68n

Materialization

began in fourth round II 68n
parallels physicalization II 737
spiritualistic, & early races II 86, 737

Materializing

Kabbala on II 41
left-path adepts, religion II 503

Matériaux pour l'histoire. See Mortillet, G. de

Mathams, Maths [Mathas] (Skt) monasteries

bhashyas hidden in I 271
Srīngā-giri a, in Mysore I 272

Mathematics (cal)

atoms, points (Leibniz) I 628-9
divine rulers cultivated II 317
four Pythagorean divisions of I 433
law of probabilities I xlvī-vii
Parker on I 313, 315-16
point or monad, Pluche on I 613
fr point to solid figures I 616
present, line betw past & future I 37
racial, astronomical cycles & II 330-1

Mathers, S. Liddell McGregor

----- *The Kabbalah Unveiled* II 543n
Ain or non-being II 626 &n
Be-resheeth, Be-raishath I 352
Bird's Nest II 292-3
diagram of seven-fold man in I 241-2
fires, sparks, flames II 83 &n
Jehovistic deity I 619n
phallicism in *Zohar* II 625n

----- Unpublished MS
kabbalistic personal pronouns I 78

Mathra Spenta (Zor), Holy Word II 480

Mathura (India)

Gauramukha priest to king of II 323
pagoda of II 588

Mati (Skt), understanding II 413-14n

Matra-Chit [Atma-matrabhih] (Skt), by elements of Self I 334

Matripadma (Skt) Mother Lotus I 57-8

Matrix. *See also* Womb

Aditi the, of sura gods II 527
akasa, of the universe II 511
Earth re-emerges fr, of space II 46
the Eternal I 40-1
heavenly II 84
human body as a I 226n
of nature & resurrection II 460, 470
second round Earth a foetus in I 260
sun's seven self-born fr I 290

universal I 62, 80, 283; II 511
Virgin, of kosmos I 91, 99

Matronah (Heb), name for Malkuth [Malkhuth] Earth I 240

Matronethah [Matronitha'] (Heb), way to Tree of Life II 216

Matsya (or Fish) **Avatara** (Skt)

avatara of Vishnu I 263-4, 369, 385; II 139, 307
Triton connected w II 578
Vaivasvata Manu & I 369; II 69n, 139, 307

Matsya Purana

gives Katapa for Kalapa I 378 &n
Jyotis one of seven prajapatis II 766 &n
Krittikas II 550
Narada, son of Brahma- II 47
on the pitris II 89n
rishis appear seven by seven II 611
Rudra is first rebel II 613n
Seven Rishis conjunction II 550
sons of Marichi II 89
ten Maurya kings I 378n
Vishnu speaks of seven kalpas II 611

Matter. *See also* Earth, Elements, Maya, Mulaprakriti, Pradhana, Prakritis

abstract I 328
active & passive states of I 281n
Atlanteans sacrificed to god of II 273
basis for agents on this plane I 493
becomes atomic periodically I 552
beings of invisible I 607-8
blending of spirit & I 118
body of, & linga-sarira II 593
called mother by Plato I 348
centers of force I 519
child of fire & water I 341
co-eternal w reality I 340
cometary I 101 &n
corresponds w carbon II 593
cosmic heat actuates I 82
cosmic, scatters & forms elements I 97
creation out of pre-existent II 239n
Crookes discoveries I 581-6; II 211
dead, does not exist I 274, 280-1, 507, 626n; II 672
densest, permeable in next round I 258
descent into & ascent out of II 732
descent of spirit into I 176-7
differentiated or abnormal I 567
diffused cosmic, stages of I 22
dissociates at high temperatures I 543n

divine thought impregnates I 340
dregs of light I 481
dual in metaphysics I 10n
duration, motion, space & I 55
electricity is, & atomic I 111n
electricity is no known I 517
essence of, eternal I 147, 281n
eternal I 280-1 &n, 340, 545, 552; II 239n
evil or, evolution of I 73
evolution of, into spirit I 550-1
expanse of cosmic, or veil I 428
fire, pure akasa or 1st I 253
first differentiation of spirit I 258
Fohat, mind & I 16
force & I 111n, 491
-force-chance trinity I 505
force not property of matter I 491
fourth dimension & I 251-2
grossest, acme of illusion I 63, 628
has everything in it (Littre) I 502n
homogeneous, beyond perception I 601
homogeneous in pralaya I 624, 290n
impure demon of II 274
inseparability of spirit & I 614, 640
intelligent powers behind I 520
life immanent in I 139
light, electricity, heat & I 493, 579
lipika separate, & spirit I 130
lowest point of activity I 633
manas link betw spirit & II 98
man product of, (Thomson) II 719
meaning of, (Faraday) I 510 &n
mid-fourth race lowest point of II 308n
mind ordered primordial I 595
mode of motion (science) I 147
"Mother" or prima materia I 291
motion &, (Spencer) I 12n
motion not property of passive I 502
mukta not subject to quality of I 132
mulaprakriti abstract, ideal I 75, 136
nebular hypothesis & I 599-600
nervous ether refined form of I 532
no objective reality to I 519
nothing directly known of I 669
not outside our perceptions I 603n
noumenon of, fr svabhavat I 84
nous & psyche, spirit & II 134n
now beginning to spiritualize I 185-6
obtuseness of II 285
occultism based on illusion of I 520
occultists study septenary II 592
occult science knows true nature of I 516
particles of, a register I 104, 124
permeability of I 251, 258

ponderable & imponderable I 524-7 &n
 potency of, (Paracelsus) I 283
 pradhana primordial I 176
 prakriti or I 62
 primal impress of, (Temple) II 645
 primordial I 55, 67, 82, 589; II 256
 science on mind & I 124 &n
 science studies only fourfold II 592
 in second round I 251
 self-luminous, of Halley I 590
 septenary I 10n, 139, 289; II 592
 seven states of I 289, 291, 560, 564; II 29n, 597n
 six consolidation stages of I 116
 sixth characteristic of I 251
 slaves of, those who fell II 272
 soul of, first principle in I 481
 source of laws of II 24
 space, force &, (Pratt) I 15
 spectrum analysis of I 595
 spirit &, aspects of Parabrahman I 15
 spirit &, maya I 633
 spirit &, reconciled I 623
 spirit &, struggle II 64, 134 &n
 spirit &, two poles same substance I 247, 542-3
 spirit, force & I 341
 spirit is, & vice versa I 179, 416
 spirit latent in II 42
 substance & I 329
 substance not, in metaphysics I 508
 substance-, same each cycle I 145
 supersensuous & earthly I 200-1 &n, 515
 swastika, spirit & II 99
 terrestrial & subjective I 514
 three noumenoi of, unknown II 592
 totality of cosmic existences I 514
 ultimate structure I 670-1
 undifferentiated I 35, 567; II 505
 universal, reduces to four elements II 592
 vahan of spirit II 58n
 of various worlds differs I 143 &n, 589
 vehicle of the soul I 49
 world soul born of purusha & I 365
 world stuff, chaos or I 579

Matter, Jacques, [*Histoire critique . . .*], Horus carved on Gnostic gem II 474

Matthew

angel-man, water (table) II 114
 baptism w water & fire II 566
 "Be ye wise as serpents . . ." I 74
 calling brother "fool" (*raca*) I 578
 Christos as lightning II 485 &n
 eagle as carrion-eater I 442n

Earth as footstool of God (Watts) I 154
faith can move mountains II 59n
"Father who is in heaven . . ." I 574n
Gentiles & Samaritans II 231n
John the Baptist axed trees II 496
Jonas was the sign to heaven I 653
"Lead us not . . ." I 414
"narrow, strait gate" I 317-18n
praying in secret I 280n
"Render unto Caesar . . ." I 296
seven children of Mary II 527
take kingdom by violence II 244
tree known by its fruit I 421, 467

Mau (Egy), term for cat & seer I 305

Maurice, Thomas, *Indian Antiquities*, affinity betw Druids, Brahmans II 756

Maurigosima [Maligasima], sunken Chinese island (Faber) II 365

Maury, Louis Ferdinand A.

----- [*La Magie et l'Astrologie* . . .]
kabeiron fr Greek "to burn" II 363
pagan virgins transferred to Mary I 400-1

----- ["Des Divinites et des Genies . . ."]
strife betw good & evil II 497

Maurya, Morya (Dynasty), will restore kshatriya caste I 378n

Mauvaises Terres (Colorado), fossils II 218

Maximus, Emperor, 7-1/2 feet tall II 277

Maximus of Tyre, [*The Dissertations*], on Persians & fire II 114

Maxwell, A., *Plurality of Worlds*, calumniated Newton I 607

Maxwell, J. Clerk

Crookes on objections of I 552
pressure of sunlight I 514

----- ["On the Motions . . ."]
gas atoms elastic spheres I 513

----- *Treatise on Electricity & Magnetism*
electricity is matter I 111n
elements not homogeneous I 143n
ether as a gas I 486

Maya (Skt). *See also* Illusion, Mahamaya

Adi-sakti & I 10
all things relatively real I 39
bhrantidarsanatah, false perception or II 108
cycles of II 146n
desire to exist & I 44-5
Durga I 396
every finite thing is I 11n, 39
Ginnungagap & I 367
good, evil under sway of II 96
grossest matter acme of I 63
illusion or, discussed I 39-40
includes Adi-budha & gods I 54n
initiate can penetrate I 45
Isvara plus, & avidya I 7
light is matter or I 70
lower astral light becomes I 74n
Mare, Mary, water, etc I xxxii, 384-5, 396
moonbeams dancing on water or I 237
mother of Tvashtri (Jolly) II 101n
nirvana freedom fr I xix
objective universe as I 631, 638
Parabrahman alone above I 54n
personality on waves of I 237
phenomenal universe a I 18, 145-6, 274, 367; II 108
plane of, & dreams I 566
reality removed fr world of I 145-6
samvritti illusion creating I 48n
sensation is I 2n
seven worlds of I 238
spirit & matter both I 633
spiritual lives also I 635
was not I 38
we are victims of I 525n

Maya (Skt). *See also* Maia

mother of Buddha I xxxii, 379n, 384

Mayamoha (Skt) illusory form

ruse of, won war for gods I 419-23
Wilson felt, implied Buddhism I 419n

Mayas (Mayans), of Central America

antiquity of, zodiac II 50n
belong to fifth continent II 34-5n
coeval w Plato's Atlantis II 34-5n
Egyptians & I 267n, 390

Mayasabha & Sabha (Skt). *See also* Aryans

Aryans given, by Atlanteans II 426

Mayasura (Skt), gift of, to Pandavas II 426

Mayavi (Skt), or astral body II 241

Mayer, Johann T., lunar tables of I 660, 661, 666, 667

Mazarine Library, Manuscripts of *Book of Enoch* II 531

Mazda (Zor) II 92, 517, law of, or divine wisdom II 292

Mazdean(s, ism). *See also* Ahura Mazda, Magi, Zoroastrians

compared w other religions II 60-1, 270, 290-2, 358, 409-10

dualism of II 517

flood & cataclysm II 610

religion among oldest I 10

religion re asuras (ahuras) II 92-3

Roman Catholics & II 476, 480

scriptures, universal myths in II 97

septenates in, religion II 617-18

on seven spheres of Earth II 607 &n

seven worlds, continents II 608, 758-9

six aspects of Logos in II 358

succession of worlds II 756

Unknowable in, religion I 113

Mazzaroth (Heb) [twelve zodiacal signs] mentioned in *Job* I 648

M'bo Sha-arim. *See* Sepher M'bo Sha-arim

M'bul [Mabbul] (Heb), flood waters I 385

Mc. *See* Mac for names beginning w Mc

Measurement(s)

of cross & circle II 582

esoteric foundation of II 465

Jewish, fr Egypt, India I 316

sarcophagus unit of, (Smyth) I 317n

three dimensional I 252

Measures. *See also* Skinner, *Key to . . . Source of Measures*

kabbalistic II 38-41

origin of, & Parker ratio I 313

Meborakh (Heb), name of God I 385

Mechanics, Mechanical

ancient knowledge of I 209n

animal of Atlantean sorcerers II 427 &n

chemistry is atomic, (Naumann) I 513

forces of science I 604, 669-70

laws & primeval matter I 601

origin of universe I 594-6

Medea

magi of Persia fr II 756n

winged dragon of, & astral light I 253n

Medha (Skt), ascetic son of Priyavrata II 369n

Medhatithi (Skt) son of Virasvamin

Wilford confuses, w Priyavrata II 406n

----- *Manubhashya*

atomic destructible elements II 574

commentary on *Laws of Manu* I 333

consciousness of the "I" I 334

origin of mind I 334

Mediator, man's spirit the sole I 280

Medical Review q on harmony of numbers in nature II 622

Medicis, Catherine de II 70

Medicine, applies occult laws to disease II 623n

Meditation I 48; II 613

dhyanis & abstract II 116

knowledge thru I 434

Mediterranean

age of, race (Winchell) II 695

once an inland sea II 740

region disappears & reappears II 776

Medium(s), Mediumship

communication w other planes II 370n

elementary or nirmanakaya possesses I 233n

exuberance of nervous fluid II 370n

form oozing out of II 174

materializations of II 86, 174

spirits of, not monads I 233n

Medulla Oblongata, inductive action of, on pineal gland II 296

Medusa (Gk), Atlantean giant II 70

Medusa(e) (jelly fish)

Naudin on II 119
stauriolium becomes II 177-8

Meenam. *See* Mina (Pisces)

Megaloi dunatoi (Gk) or Kabiri II 363

Megalonyx, sloth dwarfed remnant of II 733

Megalosaurus (i) II 151, 195, 713

Meganthropos (giant man), man was, in each round II 733-4

Megatherium II 218, 258

sloth dwarfed remnant of II 733

Mehujael (Heb), son of Irad (Jared) II 391n

Melanochoics, fr anthropoids II 315n

Melchior, one of Three Magi I 654n

Melchizedek (Heb) II 391-2

Melek, Moloch, Maluk, etc. *See* Malachim

Melelva Nahil, on Hermes, disciple of Agathodaemon II 366

Melha(s) (fire gods)

Buddhist St Michael II 63
informing intelligences II 34

Melia (Gk), a nymph II 519-20

Melita, Melytta. *See* Mylitta

Mel-Karth, Lord of Eden, Hercules II 202

Mem. Acad. Ins. *See* *Memoires de l'Academie Royale des Inscriptions*

Membrum Virile, Jod (Yod) or II 125, 460, 467

Memnon, or King Amenophes I 398

Memoire. *See* de Mirville's *Des Esprits*

Memoire sur la dispersion. *See* Cauchy, A. L.

Memoires . . . (Damville). *See* Montmorency

Memoires a l'Academie. *See also* Mirville, de

paintings of extinct reptiles II 206 &n
second Jehovah & ferouers II 479
the serpent II 209 &n
talking, moving stones II 341

Memoires de l'Academie des Sciences de Montpellier, A. Jaumes on forces I 506

Memoires de l'Academie Royale de Belgique, Hirn on views of the atom I 482-3

Memoires de l'Academie Royale des Inscriptions

Erard-Molien on antiq of zodiac I 657-8
Falconnet on Ophites, etc II 341-2
[Fouchet] on Persian religion II 516
[Freret] on Chinese year II 621
Lajard on the elements I 125n
Martin on Atlas myth II 762
Raoul-Rochette on the cross II 546

Memoires de la Societe de la Linguistique II 524n. *See* Baudry, M. F.

Memoires de la Societe des Antiquaires . . ., Biot on Malabar tombs II 347

Memory

in abeyance in deep sleep I 38
aspect of jnanasakti I 292
cognition & I 56
divine soul & past, future II 424
in every atom II 672 &n
Haeckel's plastidular soul has II 671-2
independent of brain II 301
of mankind II 271-2, 293, 364, 443, 503
nirvana & I 266

Memphis

catacombs of II 379
Egypt lost keys w fall of I 311
first tomb of, third dynasty I 311
palace, temple of II 334, 363
Phtah national god of I 367n, 675

Memrab. *See* Mimra

Men-animals, breeding of II 201

Menard, Louis, *Hermes Trismegiste,* Greek *to be born* same as *become* I 281n

Mendeleyeff, Dimitry Ivanovich

eighth family of atoms I 553
Periodic Table of I 585-6n

Mendes (Egy)

androgynous goat of I 253
sacred bull of, a form of Thoth I 385

Menelaus & Helen II 796

Menelauses & Helens, before fifth race II 276

Menes (Egyptian King)

date of II 374n, 431-2
dynasties before I 266-7; II 368-9
Egypt civilized before II 334
Egyptian, fr Sanskrit *man* II 91, 774n
first human king II 369, 436
Osiris not II 374n

Menhirs (Breton) men-stones

Atlantean survivors built II 352, 753
discussed II 750, 752-4

Mens (Lat) mind, fr Sanskrit *man* II 91

Men-serpents of China (Pa) II 209

Mensibus, De. See Lydus

Men-Spirits or Ischin II 376

Menstruation, lunar cycle governs I 389

Mental Capabilities, carried over fr other worlds II 249 &n

Mentality, plane of, has widest range I 175

Mentone Man, European fossil giant II 749

Meracha'peth [Merahepheth] (Heb), spirit of God breathing on chaos II 505

Mercabah (Heb). *See* Merkabah

Mercury (god). *See also* Budha, Caduceus, Hermes, Mithras, Thoth

Asklepios &, are one II 208, 211
aspects of, described II 28
Budha, Hermes or II 366, 499
budh, wisdom, etc I 473
caduceus & I 549; II 208, 364

called Tricephalos II 542
cynocephalus glyph of I 388
elder brother of Earth II 45
guides souls of the dead II 364, 542
Hermes II 45n, 499, 541
Ibis sacred to Thoth or I 362
intercedes for Julian II 28
kurios, divine wisdom or the Sun I 353
"Lord of Wisdom" II 27
Maia mother of, on Earth I xxxii; II 540-1
Masons identify Enoch w II 529
Messiah of the Sun II 541
Michael is, of pagans II 480-1
Roman Church makes, a devil II 208
St Thomas calls, a devil II 478
Seth or, pillars of II 530
Sirius star of II 374
as the Son II 540
son of Soma & Tara II 45 & n, 499
sparks on staff of I 338n
Sun &, one II 28
Thoth-Hermes or I xxxii
Thoth-Lunus, Budha-Soma I 396n

Mercury (planet)

Astaphai genius of, (King) I 577; II 538n
coming out of obscurity I 165
cynocephalus glyph of I 388
day on, almost same as Earth II 707
fifth race under II 29
Hormig, Budha or II 366
kali-yuga beginning & I 662
Mars-Mercury errors I 163-70
Mars, Venus &, lower triad II 462
men of, immortal II 44-5
moon & I 396n
more occult than Venus II 28
Nebo deity of II 455
no satellites I 165
parent Moon of, dissolved I 155-6n
polar compression of I 593
secret relation of, to Earth I 163-4, 575
sevenfold chain of I 164-5
Sun's light, heat on II 27-8, 540, 707
superior globes of, invisible I 153
times lunar & solar events I 389n
water on, gaseous (Williams) II 136n

Mercury, second world of Syrians I 435

Mercury-Thoth

assessor of Osiris-Sun II 558
as the Son II 462, 540

Mercury Trismegistus. *See also* Hermes Trismegistos

God is a circle II 545

"Mercy is the might of the righteous" I 416

Mergain [or Morgana], fairy sister of King Arthur II 398n

Mergiana (Pers), the good Peri II 398

Merian, Madame, accused of lying II 440

Merkabah (Heb). *See also* Vahana

Ain-soph uses, as first Cause I 214, 356
animals of Ezekiel's I 363
lahgash & I 354

Merlin, tempted by Vivien II 175n

Merodach [Marduk] (Bab). *See also* Bel

archangel Michael or II 384
became Jupiter II 456
Nebo son of II 210n, 456
slays sea dragon Tiamat II 53, 503

Merope, daughter of Atlas II 768

Meropis. *See* Theopompus

Meru. *See* Mt Meru

Merz, John T.

----- *Leibniz*
brushed esoteric theogony I 626
endowed all creation w life I 627-8
inertia more than geometrical I 627
mathematical points I 628, 629
perception, apperception I 629-30
sought to create universe & philosophical tongue I 310

Meshia & Meshiane (Pers), were single individual II 134

Mesmer, F. Anton, vindicated by Charcot, Richet II 156

Mesmerism, Mesmerize(d)

experience a blank when awake I 47
science terms, hypnotism I 297; II 156
white magicians "send sleep" II 427

Mesomedes, *Hymn to Nemesis* II 305n

Mesozoic Era. *See also* Secondary Age

animals bisexual at end of II 594n
duration of, & later ages II 155
Fall occurred during early II 204
gigantic monsters of II 293, 733
mammals lived in II 713n
supposing man lived in II 676

Messecrates [Menecrates] of Stire, on giant skeleton II 278

Messenger(s). *See also* Angels, Malachim

angels, angelos II 48, 243, 514n
of Anu II 62
descend to eat w men I 441-2n
of Jewish God II 61
of Life (Nazarean) I 196
Maluk, Muluk, Maloch, etc II 514n
metatron or II 111
theoi, of manvantaric law I 346

Messiah

born in lunar year 4320 I 654, 656
Brahman's, Vishnu as a fish I 653
connected w water, baptism I 385
"Good and Perfect Serpent" II 356
Jupiter, of the Sun II 541
Kalki avatara as last I 384
Kenealy saw Narada as II 48
perfect, enters Eden II 292
Pisces constellation of I 653, 654
Sun is, esoterically II 23

Metachemistry I 622

Meta-Elements, Crookes on I 546-9

Meta-Geometry,-Mathematics I 616

Metals, formed by condensation I 595-6

Metamorphoses. *See* Ovid

Metaphor(s)

conceal real meaning I 520
in every religion II 98

***Metaphysica.** See Aristotle*

Metaphysics (al), Metaphysicians

abstractions became the universe I 45
antagonism betw science & I 485n
apparent contradictions & II 62
atoms belong to domain of I 513
conversion of, into physics I 45
Eastern, anticipated Western I 79n
Eastern, not grasped in West I 496n
endless cosmic rebirths in II 80
essential for globes, monads I 169-70
modern, pale copies of ancients I 96n
more important than statistics I 169
occult, & third race androgynes II 116
ontological, & physics I 544
physics & I 45, 544, 610
real science & I 588
science honeycombed w I 485, 544
science rushes into, & derides it II 664
seven elements & II 359 &n
sound, speech, ether & II 107 &n
Tyndall called, "fiction" I 584n, 669
Western, & triune man I 225-6
Western, materializing of I 161-2, 327

Metator (Aram), Hegemon (Gk) guide II 480 &n

Metatron [Metatron, Mitatron] (Aram)

angel of second (Briatic) world II 111
beyond, not "near," throne II 479
God & Michael both called II 479-80
perfect man I 339
united w Shekinah II 215n, 216

Metcalf, Samuel

caloric of I 524-8
ether of I 580
solar magnetism & I 498
Sun-force of I 538n, 582

Metempsychosis (es)

development of embryo & II 187-8
ego wins way thru many I 17, 185
scarabaeus symbol of II 552
thru lower kingdoms I 568n

Meteor(ites, ic)

Denton psychometrizes a I 201n
four, found w carbon II 706
gravity & I 503-4
life came via, (Thomson) I 366n, 488; II 158, 719, 730
origin of planets & I 500n
retrograde orbit of, & Fohat I 673
showers I 646, 672-3
substance of, laws governing I 504
system unexplained I 593

Meteorology (ical)

Aryans learned, fr Atlanteans II 426
changes & Moon, planets, etc II 699

Meter, of Vedas I 270n, 290

Methusael (Heb), son of Mehujael II 391n

Methuselah (Heb)

age of, literal, symbolic II 194-5
son of Enoch, grandson of Jared II 391n

Metis (Gk)

Divine Wisdom I 384
wife of Zeus-Zen I 340; II 130

Metrology (ical)

Hebrew, & term Jared II 597n
key to Hebrew symbology I 308; II 595
occult Hebrew & Christian Mysteries II 561
Pythagorean numbers & I 460

Metronethah. *See* Matronethah

Meunier, Stanislaus, atmosphere changed little II 159

Mexican Genesis. *See* Popol Vuh

Mexico (an)

antiquity of man in, tradition II 745, 793
Atlantis, Sahara & II 424
civilizations of II 793
legends I 345; II 97, 160, 182, 486
Manuscripts, symbolic drawing in II 36
myths of divine rulers I 266-7
nagals [naguals] of II 182, 209
sculptures, pictures, symbols II 36

snake god, crypts II 379-80
tradition of world destruction II 311

Mexico, Gulf of, lands at bottom of II 424

Miaotse (Chin)

beguiled by Tchy-Yeoo II 280-1
giants II 337
grottos of, turned into viharas II 339

Michael. *See also* Archangels, Mikael

angel guardian of Christ II 478
Anubis & II 385-6
Apollo & II 383
archangel I 42; II 229n, 479
called God in *Talmud* II 478
Christ or I 195n; II 114, 115n
conquered dragon (Satan) II 94n, 378, 382n, 384-5, 479, 505
dared not speak against Satan II 478
denounced fallen angels II 382n
discussed I 458-60; II 478-81
divine rebel II 246
divine Titan (de Mirville) I 418
elohim, one of I 42; II 379
Fall & II 62-3, 238n, 246, 248, 382n, 508
Hermes Christos (Gnostics) II 481
Indra the Hindu II 378, 384, 498, 614
influenced by neshamah II 378
-Jehovah Lord of Hebrews II 538
Karttikeya compared to II 382n, 549
kumara I 458-60; II 549
Ophite lion or I 127n
praying to I 611
presides over Saturn I 459
refused to create I 88, 458-9; II 94n
represents Jehovah II 62-3, 379, 508
Revelation on I 194
St George earthly copy of I 458
Samael, Satan or II 378
Sanaka prototype of I 372 & n
Seraphim (de Mirville) II 479
slayer of Apophis I 459
slayer of dragon's angels II 498
terrestrial wisdom or II 378
unmanifested, free, virginal II 235, 238n
various names for I 459-60; II 379, 480-1
war of, w dragon I 202
watched over promontories I 42; II 505
went before Jews (*Exodus*) I 437

Michelangelo, Moses statue w horns II 213n

Michelet, Jules, history in twentieth century I 676

Mico, Egyptian egg, supported by tau cross I 364n

Microbes

bacteria & I 608

evolutionary process & I 636-7 &n

"fiery lives" &, in human body I 262-3n

lowest subdivision of prana I 262-3n

men, animals swarming w I 260-1

some, & bacteria need no air I 249n

Microcosm. *See also* Macrocosm

ancients applied, to Earth I 283n

birth of spiritual, death of physical II 579

decad applied to, & universe II 573

humanity the, of third group of builders I 128

kabbalists applied, to man I 283n

macrocosm &, man I 177, 181, 274; II 290, 580n

man as, & swastika II 99

manas in, fr Mahat I 334

manas, of buddhi I 101

Paracelsus q on I 532

pentagon within hexagon I 224

represented by human body II 577

septenary, formerly esoteric I 168

solar system is, of macrocosm I 594

Microcosmos (ic)

is man II 98

tree II 97, 98

Microprosopus (Kab) Small Face

brain of, & thirty-two paths II 625

destroyed during pralaya I 215

heavenly man or manifested Logos I 215 &n; II 626

later kabbalists link, w Jehovah I 215n

Macroprosopus & I 60, 78, 239-41, 350

prototype of man I 215

Second Logos or I 240

sevenfold cube II 626

six limbs of I 215-16; II 705

term for firstborn II 43-4

Tetragrammaton or I 240; II 601

totality of four lower planes I 239-40

Midas the Phrygian, dialogue of, w Silenus on Atlantis II 760

Midgard-Snake I 407

Midian (Sinai region)

giant race in II 755-6
Revel [Reuel]-Jethro, priest of II 465n
seven daughters of I 385n

Midrash(ism, im) (Heb scriptures)

Ibn Gebirol used, as source II 461n
oldest, q *Book of Enoch* II 535
some, no longer extant II 461n
Talmudists &, differ re Enoch II 532
written before Kabbala II 704

----- *Bereshith Rabbah*

several creations in II 53-4, 704-5

----- *Pirke de-Rabbi Eli'ezer*

on Hanoah II 532

Migration

of European fauna II 793
of lemmings II 782
of Miocene flora II 783, 790
of plants II 727

Migratione Abraham, De. See Philo Judaeus

Mihr. See Mithras

Mikael [Mikhael] (Heb). See also Michael

first of Aeons, the Savior II 381
Jesus Christ, angel-man II 114-15
the Lion II 115n
Michael or, Prince of Water I 459
Sun principle I 242
"who is as God" I 459

Milieux (Fr), environment or, (de Quatrefages) II 736

Milk. See also Churning of Ocean

four streams of, (Norse) I 367
Sea of, or Milky Way II 321
symbol of spirit I 79

Milky Ocean (Atlantic)

belongs to third war I 419 &n
defeated gods retired to I 419

Milky Way

adepts call, serpent II 356
celestial bridge (Japanese) I 217
central body in II 240n
cosmic matter & I 69
ethereal substance (Brahe) I 590
Herschel estimated stars in I 576n
Kircher on I 435-6
Pleiades central group of II 551
Sea of Milk, curds or II 321
tenth world of Syrians I 435-6
world stuff, primordial matter I 67, 69, 217, 435-6

Mill, John Stuart

----- *System of Logic*
Laplace's theory not hypothetical I 588
limits of man's understanding I 636

Millennium, Millennia

of anthropogenesis I 376
first five, of kali-yuga I xliv
first six words of *Genesis* cover six I 375
Hindu Jyotisha describe II 624 &n
for hundreds of, sixth race will overlap 5th II 445
hoped-for, of Christians I 612
initiated Greek view of II 395
man created in sixth, explained I 340
betw pre- & post-Christian eras I xl
Pymander describes ten I 417

Millepores, like Silurian corals II 257

Milne-Edwards, Henri

on pigmy bushmen, elephants II 723
on prosimiae II 668

----- *Recherches . . .*
pygmy hippopotamus II 219

Milton, John

Eastern traditions & II 506
Moon favorite theme of I 386
poetical fictions of, now dogmas II 355

----- "Il Penseroso"
fire, air, water, earth I 252n

----- *Paradise Lost*
battle of angels II 506
"better to reign in Hell . . ." II 484
"with centric and eccentric . . ." I 645

"Fair foundations laid" I 148
light "Offspring of Heaven" I 481
Lucifer and the Fall II 62
"one first matter, all" I 622

Mimir (Scand), drew his wisdom fr water I 402

Mimra [Meymra'] (Aram), Voice of the Will, the Word I 346, 384

Mina, Meenam (Skt) Pisces

messiah, water, baptism & I 385
Night of Brahma, Sun & I 376; II 579n

Minarets of Islam II 85

Mind (cosmic). *See also* Mahat, Universal Mind

Abraxas created I 350
Adam-Kadmon is, (Philo) II 490
collective or universal II 487
dhyani-chohans as I 278, 595
Divine, & architects I 632
Divine, does not create II 214
Divine, mirrored in atoms I 623
Eternal, actuates universe II 594n
Fohat link betw, & matter I 16
"is & is not" (*Laws of Manu*) I 333-4
Kantian, & Mahat I 602
Logos mirrors Divine II 25
manifesting, dual I 604
Manu same as II 88
ordered primordial matter I 595
universal, or Father & Son II 492

Mind (human). *See also* Intellect, Manas

Anugita on I 94-5
builders & first, -born I 127
chasm betw, & animal II 189
circumference of circle & I 1
defiled by sin & science II 651
developed in fifth round II 162, 167
dhyani-chohans or primordial I 452
dominates after 3-1/2 races II 110
dual nature of II 495-6
dual, under Sun & Moon II 639n
higher, drawn to buddhi I 158; II 495
human soul or I 219
incognizable cause & finite II 487
"is not" I 38
jnanasakti & power of I 292
Lilith had instinct, not II 285
limitations of I xvii, 56

link betw spirit & matter I 182
lower, drawn to desire I 158; II 495-6
manas & I 334
monad, ego & II 110
nous or, (Plato) II 554
portion of a higher being II 81
rests on sensation I 2n
science on matter & I 124 &n
sensations & power of I 292
seven stages of sleep & I 47
-soul is Karshipta, bird god II 292
spiritual, above senses I 96
spiritual, & sixth sense I 95
stones moved by II 342n
sum of thought, will, feeling I 38
tempter & redeemer II 513
third race endowed w II 89
Western, degenerated II 158n

Mind (London), article on Aristotle II 286

Mind-born Sons I 106. *See also* Agnishvattas, Kumaras, Manasaputras

awakened third race I 180-1, 539n; II 525 &n
become kumaras II 579
born fr parts of Brahma II 625 &n
four & seven I 457; II 140 &n
hurled down to Earth II 93
refuse to create, born as men II 93
rishis, of Brahma II 44, 78, 176n, 284, 624-5
of third race II 156
watch over man & Earth I 213-22
were once men I 107
will be produced in seventh race II 275

Mindless. *See also* Amanasa

first root-race was II 84, 315
fourth race took wives fr II 271, 283, 286, 689
gods incarnate in, men II 198
humans, origin of II 286
man & anthropoid II 187, 189, 191-3, 195-6 &n
primeval man was II 80, 189
Prometheus drama II 411-12 &n
sin of the II 180, 184-5, 189, 191, 271, 689
Sons of Wisdom informed II 608
symbolized by Ham II 397

Mineral (Kingdom)

apperception latent in I 455
builds upper kingdom bodies II 169-70
"cast-off dust" for lower kingdoms II 169-70
crystallized light II 169

development of, before human II 68n, 149
first line of triangle (Ragon) II 575
has consciousness of its own I 277n
human monad passed through II 185-6
luminous in early stages II 312
mid-journey of atomic soul I 619
-monad is one I 177-8
organic but in coma I 626n
processes precede, kingdom I 176
prototypes of fourth round II 186
received opacity in fourth round II 730
seventh emanation of Mother & I 291
soft, & vegetation II 730
transformation (crystallization) II 255
Tubal-Cain symbolized II 575

Mineral Monad, "About the. *See* Blavatsky

Mineralogy, Aryans learned, fr Atlanteans II 426

Minerva (Lat)

divine wisdom I 384
heptad sacred to II 602
lunar goddess I 396, 400
more powerful than other gods I 401
sprang fr father's body II 247n
sprang fr Jupiter's brain II 660
temple of, in Sais II 396

Ming Dynasty II 54n

Ming-ti, Emperor, Kasyapa taught Buddhism to I xxviii

Minos (King of Crete) I 105

derivation of name II 774n

Miocene II 745 &n

apes & men in I 184n; II 676
apes fr semihuman mammal of II 683, 689
Atlantis destroyed in II 8n, 314n, 395n, 433, 693, 710, 740, 778
Atlantis in, (Crotch) II 782
civilization in, (Donnelly) II 266n, 786n
Devonshire subtropical in II 726
duration of II 690, 710, 714-15 &n
eternal spring of II 738-9 &n
Europe & America joined in II 781
European man of, Atlantean II 790
few geologists put man in II 155
first anthropoid in II 688n, 690 &n
flora of Europe & America II 727, 790
fourth race submerged in II 156, 314n, 395n, 433 &n

giants of II 340
Greenland subtropical II 11-12, 677, 726
man immigrated to Europe in II 740n
man in mid-, (de Mortillet) II 710-11
man saw the, (de Quatrefages) II 746 &n
man's origin in, (Bourgeois) II 288, 675
man's origin in, (Haeckel) II 680
man taller & stronger in II 749 &n
monkey not before II 749
no mammals of, like today's II 749
origin of culture before II 782n
Sahara sea in, (Crotch) II 781-2

Mjolnir. *See* Mjolnir

Miracles

esoteric philosophy rejects II 731
by means of *Sepher Yetzirah* I xliii n
natural to primitive man I 210n

Miriam (Heb) I 384

Mirku, Babylonian god II 5

Mirror(s)

magic, & Azazel II 376
magic, & sorcery II 179
Sun as a I 290n

Mirror of Futurity (secret book), records all kalpas, cycles II 49

Mirville, J. E. Marquis de

Age of Saturn [II 372-3]
enemy of occultism I 506n
helped by converted rabbi II 476n
de Mousseaux &, fanatics II 414-15
official defender of the Church II 481-2
sought to justify Bible II 342
sought to prove reality of Devil II 341
wrote great truths I 506n

----- *Des Esprits* . . .

ancients & extinct animals [II 206n]
ante-historical Catholicism I 401
Atlantis legend [II 371]
Azazel [II 376]
Book of Enoch [II 531, 533-4]
Christian dogma fr heathens I 400-1
Chrysostom on many gods I 465n
Le Couturier, Tardy q [I 502]
devil's power over man II 209

divination by moving stones II 346
divine kings, reality of II 367
dragons II 207 &n
Earth's axis of rotation II 534
elohim & divine names I 442n
Farvarshi or Ferouer II 480
giants II 278-9, 375
god-king (Plato) II 373
Henoch II 366
Hymn to Jupiter II 552
intelligent planetary motions [I 503, 505-6]
Jehovah's names in Bible I 441-2n
Jupiter-lapis II 341
Klee on Earth's axis [II 534]
lightning an evil spirit I 467
lower, higher angels [II 375]
manes [II 222]
many names for creative powers [I 440]
Masoudi on Nabatheans [II 453]
oracular stones II 341-9
Panodorus q II 368-9
Pausanias re altar of Mercury [II 28]
plagiarism by anticipation I 401-2; II 481-2
de Sacy & Danielo q II 533 &n
Sepp on star, nativity [I 654-5 &n]
serpent of *Genesis* II 208
serpent worship [II 209]
seventy planets, etc [I 654 &n]
sons of God [II 374-5]
spirit kings, manes, ghosts [II 222]
Taurus, symbolism of I 657
Titans, giants, works of II 347
two pillars of Christianity [II 515, 530]
Verbum, Michael, Metatron II 479
Virgin Mary, Magna Mater I 393, 400
wonders of antiquity II 347
zodiacal signs, etc I 651, 652
Zohar on Sun II 553

Miscellaneous Essays. See Colebrooke, H. T.

Mishnah, on 12 hours of day I 450

Misorte, human bones at II 337

Misrasthan, West African Arab land II 406

Missing Link(s)

betw ape & man I 190; II 189
brain size of Dryopithecus & II 676
great number of, needed II 661
located in man's astral body II 720
man not descended fr pithecoïd II 717

meaning of term II 184n
Neanderthal man not, (Huxley) II 686n
not found II 87, 189-90, 260, 263, 287, 317n, 660, 674, 678, 727, 744
not on objective plane II 190
prosimiae of Haeckel not II 668
betw reptile & bird II 183
third race man created I 190
useless to search for I 184n

Missionaries. *See also* Christianity, Church, Roman Catholic

call Nagalism "devil worship" II 182
call swastika devil's sign II 98
confuse Eve w Ivi II 194n
Hindu trad a reflection of Bible I 415
link Pulastya w Cain, etc I 415
misled by Brahmans re Trinity I xxxi &n
slur Brahma-Vach liaison I 431

Mission des Juifs. *See* St Yves d'Alveydre

Mistakes, in theosophical books I 152, 160; II 640

Mitakshara [by Vijnanesvara], Commentary on *Yajnavalkyasmṛiti* I 432n

Mitford, Godolphin (Murad Ali Bey)

extraordinary mystic II 514n
a warning to chelas II 244-5n

----- "The 'Elixir of Life' "
initiate lives in astral body II 499

----- "The War in Heaven"
nature of Satan II 245-6
worship of scattered sects II 514n

Mithra (Pers), mother-wife of Mithras I 340; II 130

Mithraic Mysteries, Sabasia a variant on II 419n

Mithras, Mithra (Pers god). *See also* Mercury

Abraxas, Iao or II 474
male, mundane fire I 340; II 130
Mercury identical w II 28
Mihr or I 384
rock-born god I 340 &n; II 130
seven fires on altars of II 603
sevenfold mysteries of, (Celsus) I 446
son of Bordj, fire mountain I 341 &n
Sun, Jupiter, Bacchus & II 419

Mitra (Skt)

secrets not to be revealed II 269n
Vaivasvata sacrifices to II 147-8

Mivart, St George J.

staggered by theory of man fr ape II 729

----- *On the Genesis of Species*
saltations in evolution II 696-7

----- *Man & Apes*
nothing new in II 680

Mixarchagetas (Gk) [demihero], Castor called, at Argos II 122n

Mizpeh (Heb), land of giants on Mt Hermon in II 409

Mizraim (Heb), & Ham Kabiri II 393

Mjolnir (Norse). *See also* Thor's Hammer

in Norse prophecy II 100
swastika is II 99

Mlechchhas (Skt) foreigners

even, may know Vasudeva II 48n
in kali-yuga I 377
must wait for revelation I xxx, xxxiv-v
Sankha-dvipa peopled w II 405
Upanishads now accessible to I 270-1

Mnaseas (of Patera) II 362, 393

Moab, Emims (giants) of land of II 336

Moabites

Nebo adored by II 456
Shemesh of, was Sun-Jehovah I 397n

Mobed (Zend) II 517

Mochus

----- *Theogony*
deity born fr mundane egg I 365
visible universe fr ether, air I 461

Mode(s) of Motion

believed & opposed I 668
devas, genii have become I 478

forces are I 604, 671n; II 719
heat became, (science) I 516
matter is, (science) I 147
nature's seven powers & II 273
sound more than a I 565-6
theosophical critique of I 296-9

Moderatus, Pythagorean numbers symbolic I 361

Modern Chemistry. *See* Cooke, J. P.

Modern Genesis, The. *See* Slaughter, Wm. B.

Modern Materialism. *See* Wilkinson, Wm. F.

Modern Science & Modern Thought. *See* Laing

Modern Thought (magazine). *See* Blake, C., "The Genesis of Man"

Modern Zoroastrian, A. *See* Laing, S.

Mogadha. *See* Magadha

Mohammed, Prophet II 463

coffin of, in midair I 544
paradise of, & Eden II 203

Mohammedan(s). *See also* Mussulman

brought seclusion of women to Hindus I 382
burned ancient books II 763n
religion perverts old allegories II 232

Moir (Gk), fate, destiny, & II 604-5 & n

Moist Principle. *See* Moist Principle

Moisture, light, heat, Deity & I 2-3

Moksha (Skt) I 132. *See also* Jivanmukta, Jivatman, Mukta, Mukti

kundalini-sakti & I 293
seven paths to I 38-9
various names for I 38n

Molech (Heb). *See* Malachim

Molecular

consciousness a, by-product (science) I 327n
life is protoplasmic, action (sci) II 720
vibrations (Keely) I 562

Molecularist(s) I 637n

Molecule(s). *See also* Atoms, Protyle, Substances

centers of force I 103, 261, 507, 670
compound nature of, (Crookes) I 141n
contraction & heat explained I 84-5
difference in weights I 512 &n
differ on other planes I 150
higher principles of I 218n
informed atoms inform the I 632
life force, "nervous ether" I 531-3
life in every I 225n, 248, 258, 261
motion of, & mind II 650n
produced in Earth's atmosphere I 625
protyle, elements (Crookes) I 621-5
science on I 513-15, 547-8, 583; II 655
thicker than sand in space I 150

Moles, atrophied eyes in, (Haeckel) II 296n

Moleschott, Jacob

nerve fibrils of brain I 297
without phosphorus no thought II 244
thought a movement of matter I 124n

Moloch (Heb). *See also* Malachim

Baal, Sun-Jehovah or I 397n
Jews immolated children to I 463n
messengers, angels II 514n

Mon (Egy), Ammon I 366

Monad(s) I 170-86, 384. *See also* Leibniz

all-potent on arupa plane II 110
angel-, & human- I 574n
animal, lives animal life II 525n
animal, reincarnated in higher species II 196n
apex of manifest triangle I 614
aroma of manas I 238
atma-buddhi I 178
atma, buddhi, higher manas I 570
breath of Absolute I 247
cannot be described by chemical symbol I 177
circling globes, planets I 171-8, 577
cosmic, manus & creation II 311
cosmic, or buddhi I 177
cycles of, in matter, spirit I 175
descent & reascent of I 668
divine regardless of kingdom I 175; II 185-6
divine, transform animal man II 377

does not progress or develop I 174n
door to human kingdom closed to I 173
duad &, re finite & infinite I 426
dual I 69n
during first three rounds I 174, 184
each, a world to itself I 630
elementals or I 632
elementary germs I 139
entered first race shells II 303
every cell is a I 630n
evolves triad & retires (Pythagorean) I 427
finite number of I 171
force & matter I 623
four the mean betw heptad & II 599
free of matter end of seventh round II 180-1
Gnostics on planetary origin of I 577
gods-, -atoms I 610-34
gods-, -atoms compound unit I 613
gradual individualization of I 178-9
gradual return of, to source I 171
Haeckel on human II 673
highest human, hypostasized II 275
homogeneous spark I 571
how, attains paranirvana I 135
human & animal II 81, 102-3, 185-6
humanity's, & planetary rectors I 575
human, never becomes animal I 185n
human, passed thru kingdoms I 174, 246-7, 267; II 42, 150, 180, 185-6, 256-7
impersonal god II 123n
individual dhyani-chohan I 265
indivisible (Good) I 570
indivisible mathematical points I 631
infinitude of I 632
intelligent noumenoi of I 553
jivatmas or I 132
laggard I 175
Leibniz', & Cauchy's points I 489
Leibniz', & early atomists I 579, 629-31 &nn
looking glass that can speak I 631
lunar I 179-80
may refer to atom, solar system I 21
mineral, I 176-9
needs manas for devachan II 57n
newly arrived human, fate of II 168
no new human, since mid-Atlantis I 182; II 303
not discrete principles II 167
number of human, limited I 182-3; II 303
pass thru Circle of Necessity II 303
past karma of II 318n
personal self &, urge evolution II 109-10
pilgrim I 16-17n
point or I 426
Porphyry on I 618
preexistent in world of emanations II 111

progression of, & forms II 289n
Pythagorean I 64, 426-7, 433, 440-1, 619; II 575
rays fr absolute II 167
ray united w soul is I 119
rebirth of, on globe A I 173
reemergence of, (Stanza 3) I 21
reflection of seven lights I 120
remain on higher plane I 174-5n; II 199
same, emerge after paranirvana I 266
second, of Greeks androgyne I 427
semi-conscious in animals I 267
seven classes of I 171
slumber betw manvantaras II 57 &n
spiritual I 177; II 79, 242
spontaneously self-active I 631
three hosts of I 174-5, 632-3
unconscious on this plane I 247; II 123n
universal, & first triad II 80
universal mirrors I 632
universal, or Logos II 311
universe in itself I 107
used progenitors' astral body II 660
waiting human, & nirmanakayas II 94
will enter human kingdom I 173
zodiacal signs linked w I 668

Monadic

essence I 176, 178-9, 619
host I 174-5, 632-3
no, inflow till next manvantara I 187
part of triple evolution I 181

Monadless, explained I 632

Monadologie. *See* Leibniz, G. W.

Monas (Gk)

conscious, thinking unit II 91
of Peripatetics signifies unity I 177-8, 614, 619
Pythagorean monad I 619
& Sanskrit *man*, to think II 91

Mona Stone II 345

Moneron (a). *See also* Protoplasm

defined by Haeckel II 165n
"discovered" by Huxley II 164-5n
evolution of, to man II 189
genesis unknown II 99
Haeckel's, critique of II 151, 185, 713n
man once like II 154

Newton, Shakespeare & II 674
no jiva in II 185
not homogeneous matter II 653
origin of, discussed II 158-60
protistic I 455 & II 153n
reproduced by division II 166, 658
sarcode of Haeckel's I 542
spiritual man existed before II 160

Mongolia(ns, n)

Amilakha of II 34n
Aryans, Negroes &, have same ancestors II 607n
denominated Scyths II 203
distorted Buddhist schools I xxi-ii
distort their ears II 339
forefathers of, led to Central Asia II 425
legends re, buried libraries I xxxiii
one of three fifth-race types II 471n
fr red-yellow Atlanteans II 250, 425
sea in Lemurian times II 323-4
seventh subrace, fourth root-race II 178
swastikas on hearts of buddhas in II 586
type skulls found in Europe II 744
"wan" (swastika) of II 556

Mongolo-Turanian (Fourth Race), commingled w Indo-European I 319

Monier-Williams, Sir Monier

contempt for "Esoteric Buddhists" II 570

----- *Indian Wisdom*

Lakshmi, verses on I 380

----- "Mystical Buddhism . . ."

no Buddhist esoteric doctrine I 47n

Monism I 581

double-faced Pecksniff I 528n
materialism &, negative I 124 &n
pretended, of psychologists I 620n

Monkey(s). *See also* Anthropoid, Ape, Dryopithecus

Brahmin's regard for I 185n
came ages after man II 749
developed fr third-race man II 729n
earliest, & modern pithecoïd II 717
evolution & II 258
man common origin w, (science) II 686
no link betw man & II 729

of *Ramayana* (Figaniere) II 289n
skeletons in Miocene strata II 723-4n

Monkey God. *See* Hanuman

"**Monkey of God**," Devil called II 476

Monochord, made by Tetraktys II 600

Monogenesis II 195-6

polygenesis & II 169, 610
will have to be abandoned II 118

Monogenes Theou (Gk), one Mother of God I 400

Monoliths, forests of immense II 343

Monosyllabic Speech

developed at close of third race II 198
languages of yellow races II 199

Monotheism (ists)

astrolatry & II 41
blasphemies of, upon God II 304, 305
creator of, clashes w logic II 158
deity of, called architect II 101n
God of, & karma II 304-5
"Jehovah is Elohim" led to I 112-13
Jewish & Christian II 41, 459, 588
of Jews II 252, 471-2
mistakenly apply One to Jehovah I 129-30
not in Egy Hermetic works I 674-5
Plato not a II 554
polytheism vs I 466, 492-3n, 499n, 575
purely geographical in Egypt I 675
seven gods & II 607n
some, hate Buddhism I xix-xx

Monsoon, a few drops . . . do not make I 161-2

Monster(s)

ancestors of anthropoids II 201
ancients knew of extinct II 206, 713
Atlantean records on skins of II 692
Australians begotten of II 197
Chaldean II 54, 65n
destruction of last of II 316
evolutionary possibility II 55
Frankenstein- II 349
giant men coexisted w II 218-19

giants &, biblical II 194-5
Gould re II 217-19
half-human, -animal II 52, 55-6, 192
fr human-animal parents today II 689
Lemuro-Atlanteans bred II 285, 679
mindless men bred II 286-7
pre-human II 115, 634-5
second race gigantic semihuman II 138
slain by dhyanis II 115
fr tampered third race eggs II 192
Titans fought Mesozoic II 293

Montaigne, Michel E. de

----- *Essays*
folly of measuring truth II 340
"nosegay of culled flowers" I xlv

Montanists, Bossuet links, w *Revelation* II 485

Montenegrin Giant, Danilo II 277

Montesquieu, Baron de, *Lettres Persanes*, asylums for supposed madmen I 676

Montfaucon, Bernard de

----- *L'Antiquite expliquée* . . .
cruciform symbol of Hermes II 542 &n
on Greek inscription I 400

----- *Collectio nova Patrum* . . .
on Indicopleustes II 399

Month(s)

ancient lunar, solar II 620-1
each day of lunar, influential I 409
lunar, & number seven I 387
lunar, & yugas II 624
synodic, & saroses I 655n
year &, of Chinese, Arabs II 621

Montlosier, F. D. de Reynaud, Comte de, *Des Mysteres de la vie humaine*, grand divinity of Plato II 554-5n

Montmorency, Henri II, Duc de (Comte de Damville), *Memoires* . . ., on Persian traditions II 394n

Monument(s)

Dracontian, grandeur of II 380
mighty ones leave lasting I 434-5

Monumental Christianity. See Lundy, J. P.

Monuments Celtiques. See Cambry, J.

Moola Koorumba [Mula Kurumba], once great race, now dying II 445

Moon (Earth's). *See also* Artemis, Diana, Io, Juno, Lunar, Satellite, Soma

Adam prophet of II 466-7

argha or II 462, 468

Ark, woman, navel II 461

Ashtoreth, Jehovah & II 462

-beams dancing on water I 237

Budha son of II 45, 138, 456

calculating mean revolution of I 392

catastrophes caused by planets & II 699

cat Egyptian symbol of I 304-5; II 552n

conception & I 179-80, 228-9n, 264, 395; II 76-7, 105

conjunction of, & Sun II 76, 435

connected w Earth's mysteries I 305

creation of, (Chaldean) II 145

crescent, female & male II 463

daily motion of, (Hindu) I 664-5

dead yet living I 149n, 156

Diana or I 228, 386-7; II 23, 123, 462

dissolves before seventh round I 155n

dragon eternal enemy of I 403

Earth satellite of, explained I 180

Earth's parent I 155-6; II 44, 64, 115, 474

eclipse of, at beginning of kali-yuga I 663

eclipses of, & allegories II 380

eldest son of Bel (Assyria) II 386

eye of Horus, Osiris I 388

eye of Odin I 402

eye of the Sun I 304-5

feminine I 228-9, 396; II 123

forces represented by many images I 396

formed & peopled Earth I 180

fourth globe of Moon chain I 172

fourth race, globe under II 29

gave Earth all but her corpse I 155n

generation, Jehovah & II 464, 466

giver of life & death I 386-7

-goddess I 228-9, 386-403; II 418n

-god worshiped at Ur II 139n

guides occult side of nature II 595

Hindu 1/2-month cycle of II 620

Iao genius of I 448, 577; II 538

inferior to Earth, planets II 45

influence of, on Earth I 156, 180; II 325

"insane mother, sidereal lunatic" I 149n

Jehovah linked w I 198n; II 62, 77, 139n, 462, 464

Jupiter, Saturn &, higher triad II 462

Kepler's rings around I 590

keys to, symbol I 390-1

king & queen I 386

Kumuda-Pati II 44

Lakshmi-Venus, Sri & II 77

linked w Anu, Jehovah II 62, 139n
Lord of Sri II 76n
luminous ring around I 590
masc & fem I 396-7; II 65-6, 139 &n
Massey on I 393
mean motion of, (tables) I 667n
Melita [Mylitta] queen of II 135
menstruation governed by I 389
mind or II 639n
more evil than good I 396
Moses' face in the II 468
"Mother" containing life-germs II 139
mother of physical man II 105, 109
mother of pneuma, human soul II 113
Mother or Isis II 462
Nebo son of II 456
Night Sun, path of (Tiaou) & I 227
node of, & Hindu epoch I 663
not Earth's calf I 398
Osiris inhabits I 228
phantom of II 115
physically semi-paralyzed I 149n
Queen of Heaven, Mary I 403
Rahu & legend of II 381
regent of secret planet I 394
secular motion of I 660
Semites called, Lord of Sun I 397
septenary influence of I 389; II 595
seven phases of I 396-7
seventh day & the new II 76
shell of former world II 115
sorcerers calling down the II 762
sorcerer's friend, foe of unwary I 156
substitute for sacred planet I 575; II 23
Sun &, affect man's body I 229
Sun &, cycles discussed II 620-1
Sun &, Father & Son I 229
Sun &, saluted by Gnostics II 474
sushumna ray lights I 515n, 516, 537
sweat-born egg & II 131
symbol of divine soul II 113
symbol of reincarnations I 228
Thoth-Hermes has retreat in I 403
thrown off fr Earth I 154-5 &nn; II 64
twofold, threefold I 393
various cycles of, (Hindu) I 666-7
womb, ark & II 139

Moon(s) (of other planets). *See also* Satellites

Mars' two satellites I 165
mystery of planets having many I 155-6n
of Venus & Mercury, dissolved I 155n, 165

Moon Chain, Lunar Chain

formed Earth chain I 155-6 &n, 171-3
inferior to Earth chain I 179

Moon-colored II 178, 227, 249, 351, 425. *See also* Root-Race -- First

Moon-God(s), -Goddess(es). *See also* Lunar, Moon

conception, childbirth & I 264
cursed by Christians II 507

Moons, beyond our solar system I 497n

Moor, Edward

----- *Hindoo Pantheon*

Man crucified in Space II 561
nail mark in Wittoba's foot II 560n
Siva's pasa II 548 &n

Mor, Isaac, q on Syrians I 435

Moral, Morality. *See also* Ethics

effects subserve karma I 280
faculties influence evolution II 728
far-reaching, effects of karma I 634
pagan & Christian I 468

Morals. *See* Plutarch, *Moralia*, *De fraterno amore*

Morbihan (Brittany). *See also* Carnac

initiates traveled to II 750
menhirs in II 352, 752

Moreh Nevochim. *See* Maimonides

Morgana, Mergain, Mergiana, fairy sister of King Arthur II 398 &n

Mori, Rajput tribe I 378n

Morning Star I 400, 604, 632n; II 45n, 61, 238n, 540, 759 &n. *See also* Lucifer-Venus

Morocco, ancient battles south of II 405

Morse Code, Ahgam writing & II 346n

Mortillet, Gabriel de

man orig in mid-Miocene II 686, 714n
Miocene flints splintered by fire II 678

----- *Materiaux pour l'histoire . . .*
man in mid-Miocene II 710-11 &n

----- *La Préhistorique*
allows man 230,000 years II 710n
prehistory a new science II 721

----- *Promenades au Musée . . .*
flints of Thenay made by man II 748n

Morya, Mauryas, [Maru] II 550n

will restore kshatriya race I 378 &n

"Moryas and Koothoomi, The." *See* Rao, D. B. R. R.

Mosaic Books. *See also* Genesis, Pentateuch

Ezra debased, disfigured I 319, 335-6; II 143, 658
first, & archaic records II 426
full of occult knowledge I 336
"Genesis of Enoch" anterior to II 267-8n
Skinner's theory re I 313
spurned by Sadducees I 320-1n

Mosasaurus II 205

Moschus. *See* Mochus

Moses II 222. *See also* Mosaic Books, Pentateuch

ansated cross introduced by II 31
ark of rushes & I 319-20n
asks Lord to show his glory II 538-40
author of *Genesis* II 453
brazen serpent I 364n; II 206n, 208, 387
burning bush (*Exodus*) I 121, 338n
called God Iao II 465
chief of Sodales, hierophant II 212
creation story of, fr Egypt II 3-4
w Deity on Sinai I 374
did not write *Exodus* I 320
died on mount sacred to Nebo II 456
drawn fr water & so named I 385
earth & water & living soul I 254, 345, 354; II 43n, 124n, 188
Egyptian II 465n
esoteric religion of, crushed I 320-1n
exodus of, Atlantean story II 426-9
face of, in the Moon II 468
& fire (true gnosis) on Mt Sinai II 566
forbids eating of pelican I 80n
God of, temporary I 374
Holy of Holies, & elements I 462
initiated I 73, 312, 314, 316, 352; II 212, 456, 465n, 541

Jehovah, Shaddai, Helion & II 509
Jews distorted Egy wisdom of I 312
Job prior to I 647
learned in Egy wisdom I 115n, 352; II 560
life of, that of Sargon I 319; II 428, 691
Masoudi [Mas'udi] agrees w II 453
mentions Noah's fifteen grandsons II 141
modern Jews not fr, but fr David II 473
never married II 465n
numbers of II 539
ram's horns on II 213n
Sadducees guardians of law of II 61
speaks of giant King Og II 336
story of, fr Chaldea II 428
tabernacle of, & Egyptians I 125, 314, 347n
tables of stone of, & pillars II 530
& tau cross on Jews' lintels II 557
Zipporah wife of I 319n, 385n

Moses de Leon [Moses ben Shemtov de Leon]

Christian Gnostics influence I 214; II 461n
re-edited *Zohar* in thirteenth century I 214; II 28n
Talmudic Christian sectarian II 461n
Zohar much older than II 461n

Mosses, spore reproduction of II 167

Most High II 537, 538, 541n

Mot, Mut (ilus, mud). *See also* Mahat

Mahat & I 451
sprang fr chaos & wind I 340

Mother. *See also* Father-Mother, Virgin Mother

akasa, pradhana I 256, 332
in all religions I 215-16
ansated cross & II 31n
awakened hyle called I 82
breathes out protean products I 143
chaos or I 70
expands into objectivity I 62
Father &, or fire & water I 70
-Father, space called I 9, 18
fifth principle I 293
goddesses I 91n; II 43, 464
gods are born in I 674
Great I 43, 81, 291, 434; II 83, 384n, 416, 462, 503
immaculate I 59, 88, 91, 256
Kwan-yin, daiviprakriti or I 136-7
man breathes refuse of I 144
mulaprakriti or I 136

number ten & I 94
Occult Catechism on I 11-12, 625
overshadowed by universal mystery I 88
pi & I 434 &n
prima materia I 291-2, 625
side of, is second Creation I 450
-space or Aditi I 99, 625
spawn of, & kosmos I 199
universal, or Nuah, Ashtoreth II 462-3
various names for I 136-7, 384-5, 434, 460
water & I 70, 384-5, 460, 625-6

Mother-Nature, diameter in circle symbol of I 4

Mother of God

now idolatrous in Latin Church I 382n
sitting on a lion I 400

Mother-Substance I 289-92

Motibus planetarum harmonicis, De. See Kepler

Motion. See also Breath, Perpetual Motion, Rotary Motion

absolute, immovable I 56
abstract I 3 &n, 14
alchemical solvent of life I 258
all, is perpetual (Grove) I 497
aspect of absolute I 43
becomes circular in kalpas I 116-17
begets the Logos I 67n
of bodies alters each minor age I 530
breath or I 14, 55-6; II 551
cosmic, finite, periodical I 3, 97n
divine breath or, & Pleiades II 551
duration, matter, space & I 55
"esse" of, unknown I 518
eternal, ceaseless I 2, 3, 43
eternal, cyclic, & spiral II 80
eternal even in pralaya I 497n
external, produced fr within I 274
Fohat & circular I 201
force & I 509, 512, 517-18
Hammer of Creation is continuous II 99
heat, attraction, repulsion & I 103
idol of science I 509n
intelligence needed to sustain I 502
jivatman, Nous or I 50
laws of manvantaric I 529-30
Law stops, to make 7 laya holes I 147
fr laya into vortex of I 258
matter &, (Spencer) I 12n
modes of I 604; II 273, 719

nature of, unexplained I 498
never ceases in nature I 97
not property of passive matter I 502
periodical in manifestation I 97n
perpetual, of great breath I 2-4, 43, 55-6, 93n, 147-8, 455
perpetual, of sat & asat II 450
perpetual, or the ever-becoming II 545
physical phenomena & I 496
primordial, not physical I 69-70
real, in space, vacuum I 496n
regulated by cosmic movers I 530
senseless (science) I 139
Spencer's great breath & I 496
spiral, of cycles & ogdoad II 580
thrills thru every sleeping atom I 116
unconditioned consciousness or I 14
vortical, in phenomenal world I 118n
will to impart & to restrain, (Herschel) I 503

Motionless, nothing is I 2

Motto of Theosophical Society I xli

Mounds

menhirs, dolmens & II 752-4
in Norway & USA II 424n
tall skeletons in American II 293

Mountain(s)

Atlanteans fled to high II 724
chains of, uplifted II 330
of the gods II 493
heaven or, described II 357
holy, of many nations II 494
Sinai or, of Moon II 234
Tree of Life hidden among three II 216

Mt Aetna, "celestial pillar" (Pindar) II 763

Mt Armon (Hermon) II 409

angels descend upon, (*Enoch*) II 376

Mt Atlas. *See* Atlas, Mount

Mt Caucasus. *See* Caucasus

Mt Kajbee, Prometheus crucified on II 44

Mt Lebanon, Nabatheans of II 455n

Mt Meru

Airyana-vaego or II 204
called Mountain of God II 493
celestial pole or II 785
described I 126-7; II 401 &n, 404
Eden & I 127
guarded by serpent I 129n
Indra's heaven on II 203
lotus symbolized I 379
middle of Jambu-dvipa II 403-4
milks the Earth I 398n
North pole I 204; II 326, 357, 401n, 403
Olympus, Kaph, or II 362
Patala & II 357
roots of, in Earth's navel II 401n
seventh division, atma or II 403
Siva personates I 341
Sveta-dvipa or II 6, 366n
symbolism of II 546-7
various equivalents of II 767

Mt Pelion, Xerxes' fleet wrecked at I 467

Mt Rhiphaeus II 7

Mt Sinai II 494

Deity descended on I 444
Moses & fire (gnosis) on II 566
Moses' vigil on I 374
mountain of the Moon II 76-7, 234
numerology of word II 466
quarries at, Egyptian & Babylonian II 692
symbol of nineteen tropical years II 76
word fr Babylonian *Sin* (Moon-god) II 692

Mousseau. *See* Gougenot des Mousseau

Mout, Mouth I 91n, 384; II 464. *See also* Mut

Mouth, globe's higher atmosphere I 144

Movers, Dr F. K.

----- *Die Phonizier*

Assyrian priest bore name of his god II 380
Deity born fr mundane egg I 365
демиургic & manifested Idea I 366
Horus, Logos I 348
visible universe fr ether & air I 461
Votan son of the snakes II 379

Moving Stones II 342n. *See also* Stones

Moyst (Moist) **Principle**, in alchemy, hermetica II 236, 542, 591 &n

Mozart's *Requiem*, blind forces, organ & II 348

M'rira [Mrida, form of Rudra] (Skt) King It a subordinate incarnation of, (Wilford) II 406

"**Mr. Sinnett's** *Esoteric Buddhism*" [Some Inquiries suggested by] II 436n. *See also* Blavatsky, H. P. "Reply to an English FTS"

Mudge (Marsh in tx), **Professor B. F.** II 218

Muir, John (1810-1882)

Hall prefers, to Wilson I 453n

----- *Original Sanskrit Texts*

Atharva-Veda on time II 611-12

Varuna II 268-9n

Vishnu I 349

----- "Verses . . ."

translated fr Vedas I 422-3

Mukhya (Skt) Primary Creation

evolution of vegetable kingdom I 454

fourth, or inanimate bodies I 446

betw three lower, higher kingdoms I 455

Mukta (Skt) freed. *See also* Jivatman, Moksha

may choose to return to world I 132

unconditioned, or Parabrahman I 7

Mukti (Skt) liberation, nirvana

Enoch, Elijah attained II 532

freedom fr maya I xix

Mulaprakriti (Skt). *See also* Pradhana, Prakriti, Primordial Matter, Svabhavat

Aditi or I 430

akasa radiates fr I 35

asat or II 597n

chaos primary aspect of I 536

conceals absolute point I 346

described I 10n, 75, 428-32

duad, veil, mother, daughter I 426

eternal root of That, All I 10, 147, 340

inert without force II 24-5

Isvara or Logos & I 351n

Kwan-yin, daiviprakriti or I 136

Light of the Logos & I 430

manifestation of II 24-5

one Logos appears as I 273-4

Parabrahman & I 46, 273, 337n, 346, 629

potentialities within I 137n
precosmic root-substance I 15, 35, 62, 147; II 24-5
protyle next neighbor of I 582
root of prakriti I 62; II 65
root principle I 256, 522
seven kingdoms & I 176
Shekinah or I 629
soul of one infinite spirit I 35
super astral light 1st radiation fr I 75
svabhavat & I 61
three principles born fr I 620-1
unevolved prakriti I 19
veil of Parabrahman I 10n, 130n, 179, 274, 428-9

Mule

sterile, fr horse & ass II 287
Uriel or Thartharaoth II 115n

Mulil, Mul-lil

Akkadian creative god II 365
caused the flood II 139n

Muller, Friedrich Max II 73

cited I xxv, xxvii-ix, xxx-xxxi, xxxvii-viii, xli, xlvi
darsanas show Greek infl I 47n
Dayanand Sarasvati I xxx
Dayanand Sarasvati's polemics w I 360
derivation of Mars, Ares II 392n
devotion of Hindus I 212n
Hindu mind most spiritual II 521
Indian arts, science fr Greeks II 225
Massey on solar myths I 303-5
missed meaning of Narada II 567
on phonetic laws I xxxi-ii
placed opinions before facts I xxix-xxx
War of Giants II 754
writing unknown in early India II 225
wrong about Aryan origins II 425

----- *Chips from a German Workshop*

Arab figures fr Hindustan I 360-1
Greek & Christian religions II 764n
Jones, Wilford &, forged manuscripts I xxx-i &n
Remusat on Jehovah I 472
review of *Popol Vuh* II 97 &n
Tahitian traditions II 193-4
Vedas, Avesta, etc I xxxviii
Vedas, Hesiod, etc II 450

----- *A History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*
gives Morya for Moru [Maru] I 378n
q *Rig-Veda* I 26

----- *India: What can it teach us?*
attacks Darwinism II 721-2

----- *Introduction to the Science of Religion*
Badaoni I xxiv n
Confucian, Taoist compared I xxv &n
Confucius I xxxvii n
Egyptian religion not understood I xxviii-ix
missionaries confuse Eve w I vi II 194n
Mother, Maya, Mary I xxxii n
Odin came before Homer, Vedas I xxix
only one true religion I xli
Remusat on I Hi Wei I 472
Saddharmalankara I xxvii
vanity of religious doctrines I xli
Wilford misled by forgery I xxx-i &n

----- *Lectures on Mr. Darwin's Philosophy of Language.*
Darwinian theory vulnerable II 662
speech needs human brain II 661

----- *Lectures on the Science of Language*
D. Stewart on Sanskrit, etc II 442

----- *The Science of Thought*
thought & language II 199n

Muller, Karl Otfried, *A History of the Literature of Ancient Greece*, "Spirit of God" I 365, 461

Muluk-Taos (Yezidi) [lord peacock], emblem of initiation II 514n

Mummy (ies)

w crocodile head I 220 &n; II 577
egg floating above, (Kircher) I 365
frog goddesses found on I 386
god II 464, 577
marks on, tell sex of I xxix n
Ptah unveils face of I 353
of Sesostris at Cairo I xxix n
tall male, at Tchertchen I xxxiii
tau cross placed on II 557
wheat placed w II 374 &n

Munchhausen, Baron [K. F. H. von] II 441

Mundaka Upanishad

lower & higher Krishna I 535
Parabrahman I 6
universe as spider & web I 83

Mundane Egg. *See also* Egg, Golden Egg

carried in Ptah's hand I 365
Christians adopted I 367-8
described I 65-6, 88-9, 359-68
Dionysius [Dionysos] sprang fr I 360
germ in the I 57
Keely near secret of I 556
Khnoum fashioned man fr I 366
arayana penetrates I 80-1
point in, becomes universe I 1
Scandinavian I 367
swan symbol & I 357

Mundane Tree. *See also* Tree of Life, Yggdrasil

Nidhogg gnawed roots of I 211
Son of Kriyasakti compared to I 211
tree of evolution II 259n

Mundi Domini (Lat) [world dominators] Church made devils of I 331

Mundi Tenentes (Lat) [world holders], Church made devils of I 331

Mundo, De. *See* Aristotle

Muni(s), Munin (Skt) sage(s) II 175

fathers of various beings II 259n
great, or first man I 345
fr previous manvantara I 207
rebellious & fallen gods II 232
ten prajapatis create seven II 573-4

Munk, Salomon, [*Palestine*], Gnostic influence on *Zohar* II 461n

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh. *See* Badaoni

Murad Ali Bey. *See* Mitford, G.

Murray, A. S., *Manual of Mythology*, prowess of Atlanteans II 753n

Murtimat (Skt), embodied I 372

Musee des Sciences

disguised causes (Herschel) I 492n
gravitation (Herschel) I 604
Le Couturier & motor force I 502

Mushrooms, cobra venom & I 262

Music

division of mathematics (Pythag) I 433

Mantrika-sakti, speech & I 293

Osiris-Isis invented, (Basnage) II 366

Thoth inventor of II 529

world called out of chaos by I 433

Musical

notation & Greek diatessaron II 600

scale & sacred planets II 602

scale & septenary laws II 628

Music of the Spheres

Celsus on I 445-6

Censorinus on I 433

chords of universal consciousness I 167

Pythagorean II 602

Vach or Pythagorean I 432

Muslin, fr India known in Chaldea II 226

Muspell (Norse), war of sons (flames) of I 202

Mussulman (men). *See also* Mohammedans

crescent & II 31-2n

lethal influence of II 411n

Mut (Egy)

daughter, wife, mother of Ammon I 91n, 384, 430

Isis, Hathor or I 91n; II 464

mother, Moon, etc II 464

Mut (Phoen), Mahat (Skt) & I 451

Mut(h)-Isis (Egy), suckling Hor-Ammon II 464

Mycenae, cyclopean structures at II 345n

Myer, Isaac

antiquity of Zohar II 461 &n

studied Kabbala well I 374

----- *Qabbalah*

Adamic race II 315

Ain-Soph creates in delight II 126

allegory of man w heavy load I 393-4

all things made male & female II 528
astral first race (*Zohar*) II 137
B'raisheeth bara elohim I 352
continued creation II 457
Earth chain II 503-4
four Adams II 457
God lowest designation I 619
Jews used Adonai, not YHVH II 452
Kabbala fr Aryan sources I 376
Logos brother of Satan II 162
Moses & Lord's glory (*Exodus*) II 538-9
mystical interpretation of *Genesis* I 374-5
One Cause, Primal Cause I 618
Pre-Adamite Kings II 83-4
on rebuking Satan II 478
rotation of Earth II 28n
seven Earths, seas, days I 347-8, 447-8
six-month night, day (*Zohar*) II 773
spirit, chaos, universe II 84-5
Superior emanates into all beings II 116
two creations in *Zohar* II 54
various worlds, shells, etc II 111, 504
wisdom-religion in Central Asia I 376
YHVH, Tetragrammaton I 438 &n
Zohar on bird of wisdom II 292-3

Mylitta (Babylonian Moon-goddess)

identical w Aditi II 43
same as Thalath, Omoroca II 135
wife, mother, sister I 396

Myorica, swans of II 772n

Myrrha (Gk) I 384

Mysore, Sringeri mathams near I 272

Mystere et la science, Le. See Felix, Father

Mysteres de la vie humaine. See Montlosier

Mysteres de l'horoscope. See Star, E.

Mysteria Specialia of Paracelsus, seeds fr which all develops I 283 &n

Mysteries, The (Mystery Schools). See also Initiations, Mystery

Aeschylus initiated into II 419
Alexandrian, texts destroyed I xxiii-iv
astrology secret of II 500n
blinds conceal real II 310
Book of Enoch & II 229, 535
bull, dragon (Latin saying) fr II 133

church fathers initiated in I xxxix, xlv, 311
circle-dance prescribed for II 460
compilers of Christian II 561
crucifixion & II 560-2
custodians of II 281-2
desecration of II 503
Dionysiac, & egg I 359-60
a discipline & stimulus to virtue I xxxv
Egyptian I 312
founders of II 267n
gave rise to religions I xxxvi
geography part of II 9
great, & candidate's death II 462
Greek sages initiated in I 117
Hermes in Samothracian II 362
Herodotus on II 395-6
ideal & practical I 363
ineffable name & I 346
initiation into I xxxvi; II 795-6
lunar, & occult knowledge I 228n
Masonry once based on II 795-6
medieval, seven natural properties in II 630
of Mithras I 446; II 419n
Nazarene II 96n
origin of II 281, 560
philosophers initiated into I 326-7
pre-Adamic, (Chwolsohn) II 452-3
psychic & spiritual element belong to I 229
pyramids symbolize I 314-15, 317-18n
reestablished in fifth race II 124
rounds & races taught in II 435
Sabazian II 415-16, 419
at Sais II 396
Samothracian, & Deluge II 4
secrecy re II 124-5, 451, 518, 535
Secert Doctrine vol III records downfall of I xxxix-xl
secret of the fires in II 106
serpent taught men, (Gnostic) I 404
Sods, Sodalians I 463; II 212n, 633
unlocked w seven keys II 632
War in Heaven taught in II 386

Mysteries of Adonis. See Dunlap, S. F.

Mysteries of Magic. See Levi, E.

"Mysteries of Ro-stan" I 237

Mysteriis, De. See Iamblichus

Mysterium Magnum of Paracelsus

astral light of Alchemists II 511
Brahma (neuter) or I 61

chaos or I 283
elements born fr I 284
homogeneous matter I 584

Mystery (ies). *See also* Mysteries, The

cosmic, & Narada II 83
fatality of science I 670
geometrical figures &, of being I 430 &n
initiation & I 229
male figure symbol of unveiled I 351
"negation of common sense" I 669
of postmortem separation II 496
psychological, key to II 225n
seventh, of creation II 516-17
universal, & Mother I 88
veil of, over zodiacal signs II 580

"Mystery about Buddha, A" I 118

Mystery God, or seventh planet (Uranus) I 99-100

Mystery-Gods (Planetary Regents)

chief of, is Sun II 22-3
seven, of ancients II 22
various, given II 3

Mystery Language

described I 308-25; II 574-89
every theology sprang fr I 310
Hebrew scrolls read numerically in II 208
imparted by advanced beings I 309
now called symbolism I 309
numerical & geometrical keys to I 318
pictorial & symbolical II 574
seven dialects of, & nature I 310
seven keys of I 310-11

Mystery of the Ages [by Marie, Countess of Caithness] II 229n

Mystery Schools. *See* Mysteries

Mystery-Tongue, of initiates II 200

Mystic(s)

planetary conjunction important to I 656
Russian, traveled to Tibet I xxxvi

Mysticism

Hindu I 212n
persecuted by Roman Church I xliv

Myth(s), Mythology (ies). *See also* Allegories, Legends

antiquity of, (Gould) II 219
Aryan influence on Babylonian II 130
astronomy & astrology part of I 389n
of Atlas II 762-5
based on ancient history II 235-6, 754-5, 769, 777
based on facts in nature II 197n, 293, 443
came fr the north II 774n
cosmos fr Divine Thought in I 339-40
crude, coarse, dangerous II 764-5 &n
described I 425
double-sexed creatures in II 130
evolution & Hindu I 22
of fallen angel II 475-505
four races in Greek II 270-1
giants important in ancient II 754-5
gods of I 668
historical lining to all I 303, 304n, 339
intelligent nature-forces basis of I 424
kernel of tradition in II 235
keys to II 517
Massey on value of I 303-5
meanings of persons in II 775
monsters of, actuality II 217-19, 293, 443
moon goddesses in I 264
Norse II 97, 100, 283n, 535, 754
oldest Greek, echoes primeval teaching I 109-10
origin of Satanic II 378-90
orthodox symbolism of modern II 335
Pococke on I 339
primitive disease (Renouf) I 303-4, 398
sevenfold interpretation of II 517, 765
Sun II 381-3, 386
various classical, interpreted II 769-77
of Vedic Aryans II 498, 520
wars in I 202
zodiac basis of I 652, 667-8

"**Mythes du feu . . .**" *See* Baudry, F.

Mythical, ancient texts not purely II 335

Mythical Monsters. *See* Gould, Charles

Mythological Geography [*Mythische Geographie . . .*]. *See* Volcker, Karl H. W.

Mythologie de la Grece antique. *See* Decharme

Mythologie des Indous, La. *See* Polier, de

Mythology. See Murray, A. S.

Mythopoeic Age, not a fairy tale I 266-7

Myths and Marvels of Astronomy. See Proctor

Myths and Myth-Makers. See Fiske, John

INDEX - N

N's, five, & five races (Egyptian) II 458

Naasenians(i), Naassenes (Gnos sect)

dragon was Son w II 355

messiah of, a serpent II 356

Nabathean(s)

Chaldean star-worshippers II 452-3

giants of Midian II 755-6

Masoudi on II 453

of Mt Lebanon, doctrines of II 455n

occult brotherhood II 455

Nabathean Agriculture, translated by D. A. Chwolsohn I 401

Adam-Adami II 452-8

copy of Hamitic treatise II 453

Maimonides on II 455n

moon idol instructs Qu-tamy in I 394-5; II 453, 455

not apocryphal I 395; II 454-5

pre-Adamic mysteries II 452

Schemal, Samael I 417

Secret Doctrine in II 455

translated fr Chaldean, Arabic I 394; II 453

Nabhas-tala (Skt), all space I 371

Nabhi (Skt) [son of Agnidhra] hundred sons of II 320

Nabin (Chald) [seer, prophet] Nebo personifies secret wisdom II 456

Nabo (Gk for Nebo) word Nabathean fr II 455

Nabonidus, dates founding of Babylonia II 691

Nach. See Nahash

Nachan, or Palenque II 35

Nachnis (Hind). See Nautch-girls.

Nadailac, Marquis de, termed Bamian statue Buddhist II 338 &n

Nadir-Shah [Nadir-Quli-Shah], warriors of, & Bamian II 338

Naga(s) (Skt). *See also* Initiate, Serpents

allies of asuras in war II 500-1
in America five thousand years ago II 214n
Apollonius met, in Kashmir II 211
Arjuna married daughter of II 628
asuras &, used in creation I 348
Brahma, Vishnu, Siva crowned w I 437n
brazen, fiery serpents & I 364n
celestial, or four cardinal points I 408-9
cobras II 209
cosmic, born of Kasyapa-Aditya II 382n
do not creep, but walk, run II 181-2n
first, "Sons of Will & Yoga" II 181
four Maharajahs & I 126, 408-9
Hindu "King-Snakes" II 381
Indra & II 378
initiates or I 408
Jewish seraphim were II 501
Kapila, of kali-yuga II 572
Kasyapa father of II 132
lived in Naga-dvipa II 501n
Nagals [Naguals], Nargals [Nergals] & II 213
nirmanakaya of the II 201
race of, in India, America II 132
sarpa &, defined II 181-2n
septenary meaning II 208
symbolize immortality, time I 404
wise men II 26-7n, 211

Naga-Dvipa (Skt)

division of India II 132
nagas dwelt in II 501n

Nagal(s), Nargal (of Mexico). *See* Nagual

Nagarjuna

Ekaslokasastra of, in China I 61
rival of Aryasanga I 49

Nageli, Karl W. von, principle of perfectibility II 649n

Nagkon (Angkor)-**Wat** (in Cambodia) II 430

Nagpur (City of Snakes, India)

markings on stones near II 346n
one of India's oldest cities II 501n

Nagual (of Mexico)

Arjuna married daughter of II 628
chief sorcerer of Mexican Indians II 213
Nargals & II 182
revered serpent II 209

Nahash (Heb)

Jews called rebels II 246-7
symbolized by serpent II 246n
tempter or, (Nach) II 215-16n
word means brass & serpent I 364n

Nahbkoon [Neheb-Kau] (Egy)

astral light or I 472
Nahuatls, seven caves & II 35

Nail

to, to in Hebrew means crucify II 558, 561
Wittoba, mark on foot of II 560n

Naimittika ("occasional") **Pralaya**

contingent re-coalescence II 309n
described I 370; II 69n

Naja (Egy) Uraeus, serpent, naga or I 437 &n

Nakash. *See* Nahash

Nakshatras (Skt), twenty-seven lunar asterisms II 551

Nallies. *See* Tallies

Naman (Skt) name I 373

Name(s). *See also* Word

Atlantean, transl by Solon II 767
four-letter ineffable I 351; II 282n, 557
ineffable, not a creator I 346 &n
Jehovah a mystery II 508-10
key to mystical Bible II 536
mantrika-sakti & I 293
mystery II 536-45
occult meaning of ancient II 335
our words &, influence our future I 93-4
power of, great II 767
power of the ineffable I 293
sacred, of seven letters universal I 438-9
secret, & Prometheus I 195n

seven vowels & II 569-70 &n
tetragram contains ineffable II 557
to, something limits it I 330

"**Nameless One**." *See* Wondrous Being

Nanda (Skt) or Chandragupta, first Buddhist sovereign II 550 &n

Nandi (Skt) [sacred bull], remained on White Island II 408

Nannak, Nannar [Sumerian Nanna], Moon-god (Chaldean) II 139n

Nan-Schayn (Nan Shan Mountains), ancient civilization in eastern I xxxii

Naphtali (Heb) [son of Jacob], Capricorn or I 651

Napoleon, reply of Laplace to I 498

Nara (Skt) man, & Nara [narah, Skt] water. *See also* Narayana

Brahma's universe evolves out of central point II 31
Narayana moves on I 457-8n; II 591 &n
water as body of II 495n

Narada (Skt)

appears in each root-race II 83, 323
Asuramaya's work based on records of II 49
Brahmaputra & I 413
calculations of II 70
cursed to incarnate II 585
dialogue w Devamata II 566-8
executor of universal karma II 48
feuded w Brahma, Daksha II 502
first Adversary I 413
Gita reference to II 48n
leader of the gandharvas II 584
leads men to become gods II 584
"Mirror of Futurity" work of II 49
reborn as a man II 82
reborn constantly II 275n
refuses to procreate II 82, 140n, 275n, 584
son of Brahma II 47-8, 82
"strife-maker" I 413; II 171n
Vedic rishi II 47-9, 82-3, 275n, 502
virgin ascetic of every age II 323

Narada-pancha-ratra II 82

Naradiya-Purana, laws of celibate adepts II 82

Naraka (Skt), Hindu hell II 98

Naraksha. *See* Niraksha

Naram-Sin (son of Sargon), built original Babylonian temple II 691

Naras (Skt), centaurs II 65n

Narasimha (Skt) man-lion

avatar, slew Hiranyakasipu II 225n

Vishnu relates story of II 611

Narayana (Skt). *See also* Nara, Trimurti, Vishnu

birth of, (universe) I 333-5, 345

Brahma permutation of I 431

dwelt over (on) waters I 457-8n; II 578

he who abides in deep II 495n, 591 &n

invisible flame sets all afire I 626

Krishna identified w Rishi- II 359

Mover on the Waters I 64, 336, 345; II 591 &n, 765n

personifies breath of Parabrahman I 64

ray of Logos appears as I 80-1

Sri wife of II 76n

transformed into substance I 7

Universal Soul, Ra or I 231

worshiped by Prachetases II 578

Nargal(s). *See* Nergals

Naros, Neros(es), Chaldean cycle I 655n; II 619

Narrow-brained II 168 &n

bred w she-animals II 184-5

Narrow-headed II 161, 271

Narthex (Gk)

candidate's initiation wand II 518

Prometheus hid stolen fire in II 525

Nasmyth, J. H., observed objects like willow leaves on Sun I 530, 541, 590

Nastika (Skt), rejection of idols I 279

Nath [Natha(s)] (Skt), "Lords" II 88

Nation(s). *See also* Civilizations

in all ages II 716

American II 444

ancient, knew of extinct monsters II 206

astronomical cycles & fate of II 330-1

cataclysms recorded by all II 787n

clothe truth w local symbols I xxxvi

deluge sweeps, out of existence II 351
descended fr Lemuria II 768
disappear w no trace II 743
each, receives its own truth I xxxvi
every, has its deva or spirit I 576; II 538
extinct, near Tchertchen I xxxiii-iv
karma maps progress of I 326
many new, in sixth race II 446
overlap each other II 433n
predestination in history of I 641
prehistoric, versed in science I 673
rise & fall of, & writing II 442
survival of fittest among II 330

Nation, New York (*Nature* in tx), criticism of Stallo I 483 &n

National Cycles

called karmic in East I 642
within subrace II 301

National Library of Paris, Egyptian fragment in II 559

National Reformer, Dr Lewins on cerebration I 297 &n

Natura Animalium, De. *See* Aelianus

Natural Genesis. *See* Massey, G.

Natural History. *See* Pliny

Natural History Review, Oliver on floral evidence for Atlantis II 322n, 727

Naturalist [*American Naturalist*], man, cross, carvings, South American I 322

Natural Philosophy [*Treatise on*]. *See* Thomson & Tait

Natural Selection II 348, 426

cannot originate variations II 299n, 648
criticisms of II 185, 647-9, 654, 657, 696
does not affect basic type II 737
evolution not entirely due to II 728
future prospects of I 600
law of retardation & II 260 &n
not an entity II 648
only partially true II 734 &n
de Quatrefages accepted II 662
& Romanes' alternate theory II 647
secondary cause only II 648-9
super- II 260
Wallace felt, inadequate I 107, 339; II 696

Natura naturans I 412

Natura non facit saltum

corroborated by esoteric science II 287, 696
Darwin believed II 696

Nature (cosmic, terrestrial)

"abhors a vacuum" I 64, 343, 495
aggregate of nature spirits II 732
all, is consecrated I 578
ancient & modern concept of II 369-70
aspect of absolute consciousness I 277n
author of, is nature herself I 489n
behaves esoterically I 610
belief in powers of II 592
blind, unintelligent (science) I 587
cannot be unconscious I 277n
cause of phenomena I 2-3
corporeal & spiritual I 464
creative potency of, infinite II 153
creative principle of, & pyramid I 317n
creeps onward to perfection I 185n
deceitful on physical plane I 610
deceptive appearance of II 475
dhyani-chohans enact laws of I 38
dies only to be reborn I 149
ether-matter-energy or I 668
ever-becoming I 250, 257n
everything organic in I 281, 626n
feminine I 5
forces of I 145-7, 506-23
geometrizes I 97
good, evil, suffering in II 475-6
ground plan of II 737
higher, in bondage to lower II 109-10
humanities &, altered (*Enoch*) II 533-4
inseparable fr the Deity I 489n
invisible worlds behind veil of I 284n
is an egg fructified I 65
Jews profaned symbols of II 471
makes certain unions sterile II 195-6
makes "jumps" (Huxley) II 696
man should be co-worker w I 280
mechanical forces of, a fallacy II 298
monads & I 619, 633
motion never ceases in I 97, 257
moves in cycles II 443, 261
mysteries of, & "4320" II 73
mysteries of, recorded fr beg I 612
never creates without purpose II 298
never leaves an atom unused II 170
never proceeds by jumps II 195, 445
never repeats herself I 184n; II 700
no inorganic or dead matter in I 507

nothing is outside of II 194
Pan (god) is II 389n, 510
Pascal on God & I 412
physical, correlation of forces I 185n
physical, illusory II 475
powers of, are entities I 106, 554
prakriti & I 256; II 65
principles of physical, diagram II 593
progressive march of I 277
religion is silent worship of I 381n
rent in veil of, by 1897 I 612
running down of, refuted I 149-51
secrets of, public in third race II 319
septenary division of II 574
seven forces of I 139; II 631-2
seven mysteries of I 310
Space &, are one I 555n
spirit &, form our illusory universe II 36
time confirms judgment of II 451
triple evolutionary scheme in I 181
unaided, & prehuman monsters II 634-5
unaided fails I 181-2; II 55-6, 102-3, 269
under sway of karmic law II 446
unity of I 276
unseen principle throughout all II 555
utilizes everything II 700
Zeno on, as a habit II 159

Nature (human)

psychic & rational II 275
spiritual, overcomes physical II 499

Nature (magazine)

Ball, Sir A., on Moon II 64 &n
Crookes' *Address* I 111n, 581-6
Huxley on Atlantis II 780-1, 784
Lodge on metaphysical arguments I 488
Siemens on Sun's heat, etc I 102n
Stallo, criticism of I 483 &n
Thomas, Professor, on Australians II 729

Nature Spirits. *See also* Elementals

countless kinds, varieties I 221
fathers or lower angels are II 102
intervene in all phenomena I 147
materialism prevents belief in I 276
nature an aggregate of II 732
psychic, or elementals I 146-7, 221
work on model of dhyanis I 225

Naturliche Schopf. *See* Haeckel, *History of Creation*

Naudin, Charles Victor

on Adam as asexual II 119-20
critique of sleep of Adam II 181
critique of theory of blastema II 120
scientific hypotheses & II 646

Naulette Jaw. *See* Canstadt Man

Naumann, Dr Alexander, *Grundriss der Thermochemie*, chemistry is atomic mechanics I 513

Nautch-girls [Nachnis of India]

called Almeh in Egypt II 463
same as Hebrew Kadeshuth II 460, 463

Nautchnis. *See* Nautch-girls

Nave. *See* Navis

Navel (of Earth) II 401n

Ark corresponds to II 461
currents stored in II 400n
lotus in, of Vishnu I 379; II 31, 472

Navigation

aereal I 560; II 426-7
Hindu, older than Phoenician II 406

Navis (Lat) ship

initiation & II 462
yoni & Ark of Covenant II 463

Naya (Skt), harmony, conduct II 528

Nazar, Nazarite (Heb) [ascetic] Moses was II 465n

Nazarenes [also Nasoraeans] (Gnostic)

echo the Secret Doctrine II 96n, 150
followers of true Christos I 198n
had keys to mystery-language I 310-11
Ialdabaoth or Demiurge II 243
many of, initiates II 96n
mystic Christians, initiates I 194
opponents of later Christians I 198n
philosophy of I 197
religion of I xxxv
re spirit as fem & evil I 194-6

Nazesmann. *See* Naumann, Dr A.

N'cabvah [Neqebah] (Heb)

tau cross became, in fifth race I 5
yoni or II 467

Neanderthal Man

of earliest Paleolithic age II 724
not missing link (Huxley) II 686n
skull of, not apelike II 193n, 729
skull of, of average capacity II 686n, 687

Nebat-Iavar bar Iufin Ifafin (Nazarean) I 195

Nebelheim (Ger). *See* Niflheim

Nebo [or Nabu] (Chald) god of wisdom

creator of fourth, fifth races II 456
Nabo in Greek II 455
name given initiates II 210n, 211
overseer of seven planets II 456
son of (Bel-) Merodach II 210n, 211
Son of Hea or Ea II 477

Nebonidus, Babylonian king II 691

Nebuchadnezzar the Second II 453

Nebula (ae) I 102-3, 131, 205n

collision of, & rotation I 500
condensation of, (Hindu) II 253
in elemental dissociation I 588
fiery whirlwind first stage of I 22
Fohat sets, in motion I 84, 673
fusion of matter of I 505
gaseous, self-luminous I 588
Laplace, Kant on I 149-50n
matter of, unknown I 505, 595
milk, curds & congeries of II 321
occult cause of rotation of I 97-8n
resolvable, irresolvable I 250, 543, 595, 598 &n
star is condensation of I 595-6
suns, planets start as I 22
Wolf on, & primitive chaos I 598-9

Nebular Theory I 500, 505

adepts on I 590-7
Alexander confirms I 588
beginnings of rotation & I 97n
discussed I 588-600
Herschel's I 590

Humboldt on I 497n
Kant's, close to esoteric doctrine I 601-2
Laplace, Faye on I 588, 591-3
modern, variation of Laplace's I 597
of planets fr Sun denied I 101
Spencer criticizes I 600
what, is not (Winchell) I 599-600

Necessity. *See also* Cycles

all universes sons of I 43
Egyptian cycle of I 227; II 379
gods pass thru Circle of II 303
universe of, & accidents II 648

Neck (of Earth), land emerged fr II 401 &n

Necromancer, serpent & II 209

Negritos, descent of II 195-6n

Negro(es) II 780. *See also* African

"anthropoids" & II 717n
Aryans, Mongols &, fr same ancestors II 607n
Blake on II 725
Central American monuments & II 790
race apart (Broca, Vivey) II 725
skulls like those of, in Austria II 739
survivors of hybrid fourth race II 723
types found in ancient Europe II 744
wide gulf betw, & apes II 677-8

Negroids, fr anthropoids (Huxley) II 315n

Nehhaschim [Nehashim] (Heb), Serpents' "Works" or magic (*Zohar*) II 409

Nehushtan (Heb) Hezekiah calls brazen serpent II 387n

Neibban (Burmese), nirvana I 38 &n

Neilos, Nil, Nila (Indus R). *See also* Nila

numerical value of I 390; II 583
true meaning of II 417-18

Neith (Egy) Queen of Heaven

brought forth, not begotten I 399
Christ-Sun clothed in I 393
as the Moon radiates the Sun I 393
other half of Ammon II 135
wife, mother, sister I 396

Nemean Odes. See Pindar

Nemesis (Gk)

cycles, karma & I 641
karma &, compared II 305-6n, 421
karma-, discussed I 642-3
karma-, law of retribution II 304

Nemesis, Hymn to, by Mesomedes II 305n

Nemi. See Nimi

Neolithic Man, Men II 675, 739. See also Cave Men

cannibal II 715, 716n, 723
caves of, & Atlantean survivors II 352
forerunner of Aryan invasion II 716n
lake-dwellers II 716
Paleolithic man & II 686 &n, 715-16 &nn, 722-3
in Palestine, were nephilim (giants) II 775
remains of, in Kent's Cavern II 724

Neophytes, Chrests or II 562

Neoplatonism, Christian Gnosticism added to I xliv

Neoplatonist(s) I 611

archetypal ideas of I 281n
bound by oaths of secrecy II 763
bright period ended w I xlv-v
Chaldean religion & II 541
Clement defected fr II 279-80 &n
divided man into four parts II 602-3
Hermetic books edited by I 675
influence of Buddhistic theosophy on, (King) I 668
Jewish, used microcosm as man I 283n
Mysteries, discipline, virtue I xxxv
seven rectors of world I 409

Neopythagoreans, decimals known before the I 361

Nephesh (Heb). See also Astral Body

breath of life I 212
-chaiah [hayyah], living soul I 226n
garment of II 315
Gnostics get, fr Asia [ʿAsiyyah] II 604
Ka (Egy) or, (Lambert) II 633
lower or first Adam had only II 162, 456
lower, united w guf II 457
Michael, Samael proceed fr II 378
mind, manas or I 242-5

ruah must unite w I 193
vital soul, not spirit I 225, 633n

Nephilim (Heb) giants

angels beget II 293
in *Genesis* II 61, 775
satyrs &, descend fr man & animal II 755
term refers to third race II 279
theosophy fr the, (Pember) II 229n
translated "hairy giants" (Bible) II 755

Nephthys, Nephthys (Egy) [Moon-goddess], as wife, mother, sister I 396

Neptune (planet)

not one of seven sacred planets I 575
relation to solar system I 102n, 575
satellites of I 101-2, 149-50n, 575, 593

Neptune (Roman god). *See also* Poseidon

Atlantean island sacred to II 408
called Chozzar II 356, 577, 578
congratulates Noah I 444n
divided Atlantis II 406n, 765
god of reasoning (Ragon) II 796
Hindu Idaspati, Narayana, etc II 765n
Nereus aspect of II 578, 766
Poseidon- & Aether I 464
Poseidon-, dolphin vehicle of II 577
saves Latona II 771n
symbol of Atlantean magic II 356
titanic strength of fourth race II 766
Varuna like, riding leviathan II 268n
Varuna reigns as II 65
water, Varuna or I 462

Neqebah (Heb) I 5; II 467

Neras. *See* Naras

Nereids (Gk) nymphs of the sea

goats sacrificed to II 579
Nereus & II 766

Nereus (Gk)

one aspect of Neptune II 578
Poseidon, fourth race & II 766

Nergal(s) (Nargal in tx, Bab)

Chaldean, Assyrian chief of magi II 213
nagals & II 182
nagas & II 213, 628

Nergal-Serezer [Sharezer] (Bab), Nagal [Nagual] & Nargal [Nergal] fr II 213

Nergas II 2. *See also* Nergal

Neriosengh, translator of the *Yasna* II 758

Neroses. *See* Naros

Nerve(s). *See also* Vibration

-cells II 670-3
-centers of Sun I 540-1
-centers of Sun I 540-1
currents I 293
-force I 454, 508, 531, 566n, 633
in lower kingdoms I 49

Nerve-Aura (of occultism) II 298n. *See also* Nervous Ether

aspect of all-pervading Archaeus I 338n

Nervous Ether I 531-2, 537-40. *See also* Archaeus, Nerve-Aura

animal spirits of Descartes II 298
descends via sushumna ray I 537
energy behind matter I 603
of one may poison that of another I 538
Richardson's I 508; II 298n, 654
too much, leads to disease I 538n
vital principle or I 634

Nervous Fluid

exuberance of, & mediums II 370n
liquor vitae of Paracelsus I 532 &n

Nescience, or avidya I 7

Neshamah (Heb)

clothed in bundle of life II 315
Egyptian intellectual soul & II 633
Gnostics get, fr Briah [Beriah] II 604
highest soul or spirit II 457
inspirations of I 245
Michael, Samael proceed fr II 378
spirit, atman or I 242, 243, 244

Nether World

brass symbolizes I 364n
Hathor another aspect of I 400n
Hindus call America the II 446
lords of, & white vs black magic II 427
our Earth or II 98
poem on I 475; II 643
womb of life I 364n

Netzah (Heb), globe E of Earth I 200

Neumann, K. E., Chinese visited New World [Lassen] II 424n

Neutral Center II 261, 731

center between planes I 148
Keely's center I 556-7
laya-center or I 155-6, 557

New Aspects of Life and Religion. See Pratt, H.

New Chemistry, The. See Cooke, J. P.

Newcomb, Professor Simon

----- *Popular Astronomy*
Earth's heat II 149n, 694
irresolvable nebulae I 543
Sun's heat loss, contraction I 84

New Encyclopaedia. See Rees, A.

Newfoundland

continent once joined France & II 791
large cuttle fish found off II 440-1

New Guinea II 7, 328

Newman, Professor, Arismaspi inhabited the Ural II 416-17

New Orleans, skeleton 57,000 years old II 352

"**New Philosophy.**" See Bloomfield-Moore

New Testament I 442n

abyss betw Old Testament & I 382n
borrowed fr *Book of Enoch* II 482
esotericism of writers of I 384
light created God II 37
not borrowed fr Hindus I xxxi
Old Testament &, fr same source I 115n
phallicism in I 318

plurality of worlds in I 607 &n
reincarnation in II 111 &n

Newton, Sir Isaac

advocated corpuscular theory I 494-5
gravitation & I 490-2, 494-5, 496n, 497-8
ideas of, perverted I 484 &n, 491
intelligences behind laws I 594
Kant's views solve problems of I 601
personal working god of I 479
profoundly religious I 492, 496n
Pythagorean corpuscular theory I 484
resisting ether & motion I 501
space as a vacuum I 491, 494
speculated on *Revelation* II 484-5
Sun's heat estimated by I 484n
traces zodiac to Argonauts I 652
world often needs repairing I 503
would be idiot without manas II 242
would have eaten his apple I 484

----- "An Hypothesis explaining . . ."
all things originate in ether I 13

----- *Opticks*
hesitated re gravitation I 496n
plurality of inhabited worlds II 706
thin vapors in space I 494-5

----- *Principia* II 674
all-powerful Being of I 498
Forbes' [Cotes] Preface I 492
gravity won't explain everything I 490
inertia a force I 511

----- "Third Letter to Bentley"
agent causing gravity I 479, 490-1, 494
subtle spirit moves matter I 490, 491

New World

already old when discovered II 213-14
never connected w Atlantic island
(Oliver) II 322n
patala, nether world or II 446
Secret Doctrine in, before Buddhism II 424n
seeds of grander race in II 446
senior to the Old World II 446
settled by Scandinavians I 297

New York Nation (*Nature* in tx), criticism of Stallo in I 483 &n

New York Sun, World, attack HPB's pyramid views I 317n

New Zealand, part of ancient Lemuria II 223, 296, 788

Nicaea, Council of II 279n

Nidanas (Skt)

desire to exist & I 44
eternal, Oi-Ha-Hou I 93
four truths & I 39
series of, or causes, effects I 509
teachings on, secret I 45
twelve causes of existence I 38-9 &n
various names of I 38n

Nidhogg (Norse), gnawed World Tree I 211, 407

Niflheim (Norse; Nebelheim, Ger)

cold hell of Eddas II 245
Helheim & II 774
world matrix, astral light I 367

Night(s). *See also* Pralaya(s)

before Day in Creation II 59
Day &, Castor & Pollux II 122
Day &, second Fundamental Proposition I 17
Days &, activity & rest II 545
Homer on I 425
sevenfold Days & II 756-60

Night(s) of Brahma I 3, 55; II 244. *See also* Days of Brahma, Manvantara, Pralaya

coming of I 371, 376-7; II 579n
Days of Brahma & I 17, 368-78
duration of I 36, 240, 655-6; II 70, 505
Father-Mother one during I 41
Karana alone during I 41
Makara, Mina (Pisces) & II 579n
naimittika pralaya II 309n
one thousand great ages in I 372
pralaya applies to II 307n
primary state of matter in I 103
Secret Doctrine about our kosmos after I 13
That & II 80
Vamadeva Modelyar [Mudaliyar] on I 376-7

Nihil (Lat) nothing, creation out of I 233n

Nihilism, atheism, idealism II 651

Nila, Nil, Neilos. *See also* Neilos

blue mountain II 403n
Indus River, explained II 417-18 &n
Sun sets at foot of II 407
Wilford mistakes, for Nile R II 405 &n

Nilakantha (Skt)

commentary on *Anugita* II 496n, 567-8
dead letter commentary of II 637n
on sons of Viraja & Manasa II 89-90
on speech, mind & higher self I 94

Nilalohita (Skt) blue, red complexioned

form of Siva I 457
Ninth or Kumara Creation & II 106
Rudra as a kumara II 192n

Nile River. *See also* Neilos

delta II 8, 368, 746
Ethiops, Nil, Nila & II 417-18
five crocodiles in celestial, expl II 580
Great Deep, water or I 319
Horus fr lotus of celestial II 472
Indus confused w II 417-18 &n
kabbalistic I 381
Moses rescued fr I 319 &n; II 428
number of, is solar year II 583
Osiris-Isis stopped flooding of II 366
Osiris symbol of I 390
periodical rising of II 429
soundings in valley of II 750n
Wilford mistakes, for Nila Mountains II 405 &n

Nilghiri Hills [Nilgiri] (Skt) Moola Koorumba of II 445

Nilson, elemental bodies of I 547

Nilsson II 749

Nimi (Skt) [son of Ikshvaku], rishis create his successor II 524n

Nimitta (Skt), the efficient cause I 55, 370n

Nimrod(s) (Heb)

Akkad capital of I 319n
Atlanteans prototypes of II 272, 279
Chaldean giant Izdubar [Gilgamesh] II 336
epic of Assyrian tablets II 353
governor of Babylonia (Mas'udi) II 453
not wicked giant II 375

Nine

Aryan Hindu explanation of I 114-15 &n
decimal system of I 361
in Egyptian cat symbolism II 552 &n
figures & zero form universe I 99
kabbalistic symbolism II 217
number of male generative energy I 114; II 217
occult value of I 76
sacred number of being II 622 &n
svabhavat is one & nine I 98
various symbols of II 580-1

Nineteenth Century Magazine, The

on the Deluge II 353-4
Gladstone in II 252n, 766-7, 770

Nineveh

library at II 692
Oan or fishman of I 653
Tahmurath founded II 397

Ninth or Kumara creation I 75, 456

Niobe (Gk), story of II 771-2 &n

Nipoor [Nippur] or Niffer (North Babylonian), center of black magic II 139n

Nippang (Chin), liberation I 38n. *See also* Moksha

Niraksha (Skt), place of no latitude II 401-2n

Nirguna (Skt) without attributes

Parabrahman or I 62
perfection II 95

Nirmanakaya(s) (Skt)

beyond illusion, no devachan II 615
Boehme nursling of I 494
human forms created for II 652
maruts one name given to II 615
may possess mediums I 233n
muktas who help world I 132 &n
fr other manvantaras II 93-4
sacrificed selves for third race II 94, 201
siddhas or II 636n
spiritual-astral remains of II 255n

Nirmathya (Skt), & fire by friction I 521

Nirukta sushumna ray lights up Moon I 515n

Nirupadhi (Skt) without attributes. *See also* Nirguna

Purusha-prakriti in pralaya I 582

Nirvana (Skt) II 204. *See also* Devachan, Paranirvana

akasa &, objectively eternal I 635

aspired to by kumaras II 243

devachan & I 173

dreamless sleep & I 266

Enoch, Elijah attained II 532

Epicurean Indolentia & I 577n

five becomes seven in II 580

four paths to I 206

individual pralaya I 371

laya a synonym for I 140, 289 &n

man loses self in I 570

maruts renounce II 615

men can reach II 246

merging w Alaya is not I 48

monads not reaching, fate of II 57 &n

nirmanakayas, elect, renounce II 281-2, 615

no, for men without personal egos II 610

passage of spirit to Be-ness I 193

post-manvantaric I 373; II 491

promised land or I 568 &n

qualifications to enter I xix; II 81

reached by Buddha II 532

reached by suffering II 81

Sabbath or I 240; II 491

scholars misunderstand I xxi, 266

seven paths to I 38-9

thread of radiance dissolves in II 80

turiya samadhi or I 570

vanishing point of matter I 177

various names of I 38 &n

Nirvani(s) (Skt)

highest, start manvantara II 232

returning II 79-80, 232

spirits of men becoming I 240

Nishada (Skt), element of sound I 534

Nissi, Babylonian god II 5

Nitatui [Nitatni] (Skt), a Pleiad II 551

Niti (Skt), parent of harmony II 528

Nitrogen II 158-9, 592-3

air element & I 253-4
correlated w linga-sarira II 593
discovered by "quack" Paracelsus I 297
Earth-born cement I 626
noumena of II 592
oxygen, hydrogen & I 623; II 592
properties of II 593
in protoplasm I 637n

Nitya (Skt) eternal, continuous I 69

Nitya Pralaya (Skt) perpetual dissolution II 69n

applies to all beings II 309-10n
in *Bhagavata-Purana* I 371

Nitya Sarga (Skt) constant creation II 309-10n

Niza, Marcos de, describes seven cities II 35

Nizir, Chaldean mountain II 145

Noachidae, Hindus perverted, II 142

Noah (Heb). *See also* Ark, Deluges, Floods, Manus, Vaivasvata, Xisuthrus, Yima

Adam, Jehovah & I 444
American, Humboldt on II 141
Atlantean Titan II 265 &n, 390
Bel &, preceded Adam II 144
black raven of, symbol of pralaya I 443
Chaldean Nuah is II 145, 463
Chinese, or Peiru-un II 365
Cosmas Indicopleustes on II 399
creative law forming Earth II 595
deluge of, late Atlantean II 69n, 774
deluge of, not universal deluge II 4
feared coming catastrophe II 534
female, or Nuah, Ashtoreth II 462-3
flood of, not Central Asian II 141
flood of, zodiacal allegory II 353
Hanokh gave astronomy to II 532
heir to Enoch's wisdom II 532n
Jah- II 595-6
a just man II 392
Kabir or Titan II 390
Melchizedek or II 391
name contains story of II 335
new man of new race I 444
offspring of, saviors & magicians II 222
one w Saturn II 142n
pithecoid, of science & three sons II 655
prayed before Adam's body II 467
Root- & Seed-Manu II 597

sishta, the human seed II 596
sons of, & population II 453
spirit falling into matter II 145
story explained I 444n; II 468
symbol of fifth race II 532, 597n
theogonic key to II 595
three sons &, are quaternary II 597n
three sons of, last three races II 397
took creatures by sevens II 35
Vaivasvata, Xisuthrus as II 222, 265, 306-7, 309, 314, 597, 610
version of Samothracian mystery II 360n
war of gods, giants & II 222
-Xisuthrus is third race separated II 397
Yima same as II 610

Nobelesh' Hokhmah [*Novelesh Hokhmah*] (Heb) worlds created by delight II 126

Nod [Nodh] (Heb) Land of (*Genesis* 4:16) Cain goes to, & marries I 324n; II 286, 394

Node(s)

aspects & I 320
dragon, serpent symbol of I 403
Moon's, in Hindu astronomy I 7, 661-3; II 76
term used now in botany I 320

Noetos (Gk), intelligible (deity) I 365, 461

Nofir-Hotpu (Egy) or Khonsoo, Lord of Thebes II 464

Nome, Egyptian city [district], gods of I 675

Nominalist(s)

arguments re motion & God I 3n
medieval, & occult philosophy I 274

Non-Being

Absolute Being & I 16, 53, 54n, 88, 193
dark mystery of I 2
eternal, & the One Being I 45
pure spirit lost in Absolute I 481
state of universe when asleep I 54-5 &n

"**The Non-Defined Forces.**" *See* Rochas d'Aiglun

"**None has ever lifted my veil,**" Isis inscription at Sais I 393

Nonentity, bond connecting entity w II 176, 579

Nonnus (Gk poet)

----- *Dionysiaca*

Phlegyae (Atlantis), sinking of II 144

Semele carried to heaven I 400

Nonseparateness

of all things, active, passive I 68

of divine & human II 568n

of everything fr Absolute All II 384n

of higher self fr One Self I 276

of man's ego fr universal ego I 130-1

Noo. *See* Nu

Noor Illahee, light of the elohim II 514n

Noot. *See* Nut

"**Nor Aught nor Nought . . .**" *See* Rig-Veda

Norberg, M. *See* *Codex Nazaraeus*

Nordenskiold, Nils Adolf Erik, on islands w fossil sheep II 773 &n

Nork, F. N. [pseudonym of Selig Korn], Ararat for Arath ['erets] Earth II 597

Norns, Norse goddesses II 520

ravens of Odin whisper to II 100

Norse. *See also* Scandinavia

cosmogony I 427

giants, dwarfs in, myths II 754

gods of the II 283n, 754

legends II 97, 100, 283n

mundane tree I 211

mythology on axial changes II 535

mythology on man II 97, 754

prophecy about seventh root-race II 100

three, goddesses II 100

North (direction)

ankh cross & II 547

evil comes fr, & West I 123

gods, myths fr II 774n

Kuvera (Kubera) guards the I 128

Sabean worship & II 362

Toum is, wind & spirit of West I 673

we curse the, wind (Ambrose) I 123

yellow corn depicts, (Zunis) II 629

North America

colossal ruins in II 337-8
egg symbol in I 366
mystery language of I 308
rocking stones in II 342n

North Pole. *See also* Aurora Borealis

cap of, will never perish II 372n, 401, 403
Capricorn once at II 431
ever green continent at II 12
fohatic forces at I 204-5
fountain of life at II 400n
heaven, mountain or II 357
heaven of Lemurians' progenitors II 274
Hyperborean continent & II 7, 274
legends re, continent II 138n, 398-9, 400n, 401
passing of, to South Pole II 360
pole of ecliptic & II 431
region of, & Meru II 326-9, 357, 403, 785
separated fr continents II 138n
serpent in *Vendidad* II 356
source of good influences II 400n
Sun dies for six months at II 769n
upper station of gods II 404

Norway, Norwegians

ancient records of, (runes) II 346n
discovered America I 297; II 424n
& Greeks on Hyperborean continent II 11-12
has risen 200-600 ft II 787n
lemmings of II 782
part of early northern continent II 423-4
part of Lemuria, Atlantis II 402, 775
severed part of Arctic land II 399n
sinking of Lemuria began in II 332-3

"**Norwegian Lemming . . .**" *See* Crotch, W.

Norwich, Mackey adept of II 362n

Notes, seven of the scale I 534; II 492, 602. *See also* Keynotes

Notes and Observations . . . *See* Gregorie, J.

"**Notes on Aristotle's Psychology . . .**" *See* Rigg

Notes on the Bhagavad Gita. *See* Subba Row

No-Thing

Ain-Soph or Absolute, endless I 214
Dabar & I 350

God is I 352
symbol of circle & II 553

"**Nothing can come from nothing.**" *See* Lucretius

"**Nothing is created, only transformed**" I 570

Nothingness, Abyss of, is divine Plenum I 148

"**Notice on Buddhist Symbols.**" *See* Hodgson

"**Not Ready**," explained II 161, 167, 168, 171

Notre Dame de Paris

dragon on portal of II 207 &n
planets, elements, zodiac & I 395

Nott, J. C., & Gliddon, G. R., *Types of Mankind*, Agassiz' Introduction re polygenism II 610-11

Nought (zero). *See also* Circle, Zero

or circle, plane above number II 574
no-thing or infinite & all II 553

Noum. *See* Khnoom

Noumenon (a, oi, al)

akasa the, of ether I 255
consciousness is pure, of thought I 14-15
of electricity I 531
of the elements I 218n, 522; II 273
of every force intelligent I 493
First world realm of I 119
Fohat as, of cosmic substance I 148
of the four elements II 592
of hydrogen II 105, 112
invisible powers as II 517-18
known to initiates I 535n
of matter, atoms I 57
mulaprakriti, of prakriti II 65
nature's imponderable forces II 273
phenomenon & I 38, 45
Self, of personal ego I 129
spiritual fire & II 113
substance the, of matter I 329
tanmatras, of elements I 572n
of the "Three in One" II 113
unmanifested or II 24

Noun (Egy). *See* Nut

Nous (Gk, Gnos) spiritual mind

angle of Gnostic square II 573
in close affinity w Good II 25
created by Abraxas I 350
dominates after 3-1/2 races II 110
enters matter & agitates it I 451 &n
higher, divine wisdom I 197n
matter-moving, pervades all I 51-2
mundane intelligence (Anaxagoras) I 50, 451
Plato on II 554
Propator & I 349
Psyche & I 197n; II 134n, 377
Pymander as I 74
quaternary & II 599

Nouter, Nouti [Nutar, Neter] (Egy) [a god] generic name never personal I 675

Nouvelle Recherches . . . See Lartet, E.

Novalis [pseudonym for F. von Hardenberg], on man's body as a temple I 212

Novaya Zemlya, & glacial sea II 398

Nu (Egy) I 353, 437. *See also* Nut

Nuah

Chaldean Noah II 145
female Noah or Ashtoreth II 462-3

Nubia, Aryans reached Egypt thru II 746

Nucleole(s)

part of Absolute II 33
of superior world I 213

Nucleus, Nuclei

astral form &, of cell II 117
central, of snow crystals II 594
of cosmic matter in space I 203-4, 609
of future man II 188
speriodical & finite II 33
spheroidal, & third race egg II 166
Sun, of Mother Substance I 290, 540

Nuctemeron. See Apollonius of Tyana

Nuctemeron of the Hebrews, twelve hours in I 450

Numa. See Plutarch, *Lives*

Numa Pompilius (second Roman king), circular religious prostration & II 552

Number(s). *See also* Decad, Duad, Four, One, Sacred Numbers, Seven, Three

Arab, fr Hindustan I 361
basis of Pythagoreanism I 433-4
celestial, of China II 35
of creation II 39
five II 575-6
four a sacred number I 88-9 &n
432 & 4320 disc I 655-6; II 73-4, 624
geometrical symbols of II 36
geometric relations & I 639
God is a, endowed w motion I 67
harmony of, in nature II 622
of the hierarchies I 119, 213, 221
how circle becomes a I 99
identical, in Egypt, America, etc I 323
IO first decimal II 463
is an entity (Balzac) I 66-7
Jevons explains thru I 430n
Jewish Deity II 539, 543
Kabbala & II 39-41, 539, 560
key to esoteric system I 164
language older than Egyptian I 322
limited, of monads I 171
mystical, & Masonry I 113n
no, a circle II 574
odd & even, discussed II 574-6, 602
One, & No-Number I 86, 87-8, 94, 98
1065 explained I 89-90
phallic w Jews II 463, 467-8
Proclus & self-moving II 552
Pythagorean, symbolic I 361, 433-4, 460
relation betw gods & II 575
reveal intelligent plan in cosmos II 73-4
sacred, in scriptures I 66-7, 89-91; II 551-3, 580
secrecy re I 170
seven a compound of II 582-4, 598
significance of II 574-6
the ten, in double triangle II 592
31415 discussed I 88-92
unequal, please gods (Virgil) II 602
universe built on I 88-92, 98-9
Word, Logos begets I 67n

Number of Creation, in Book of Al-Chazari II 40. *See also* Ha-Levi

Numbers (Bible)

Anakim (giants) II 336
brazen, fiery serpents I 364 &nn, 414; II 206n, 387n
crucifying against the Sun II 558
seventy elders or planets I 576

Numerals. *See also* Numbers

Chinese cosmogony & occult I 440-1
Hebrew I 320
origin of decimal I 361, 427
science of I 89-92
two kinds of I 66

Numerical

ancient, mysteries II 564
Book of Dzyan, values in I 434
cosmogony &, facts I 170, 206
Hebrew, system fr Phoenicia II 560
interpretation of *Genesis* I 264
Patriarchs as, symbols II 391
sexual separation &, values I 114n
system of universe I 119
values of biblical names II 536
values of various beings I 89-91, 90n, 114, 131, 213

Nun (Chaldee)

Joshua son of, or Fish I 264
'nun-ah Sabah or I 394

Nuntis [Nuntium] (Lat), or Mercury II 28

Nuraghi[e], prehistoric Sardinian buildings of Atlantean origin II 352

Nursery

of conscious, spiritual souls I 218, 573
for future human adepts I 207

Nursling of Nirmanakayas (Boehme) I 494

Nut, Noot, Noun, Nout, Nu (Egy)

celestial river, Deep, chaos I 312
defunct crosses, to Tiaou I 228
expanse of heaven I 229
Nu &, cosmic duad I 353, 437
Tum or Fohat born of I 673 &n

Nutation (oscillation of axis) climate &, (Croll) II 314

Nutrition, of foetus II 131

Nux. *See* Nyx

Nyam-Nyam (African pigmies)

once a mighty race II 445
side by side w "giants" II 754

Nyaya (Skt) school of philosophy

atoms of the I 335

nimitta & upadana defined in I 55, 370n

Nying-po (Tib), Alaya or I 48

Nympaea Lutea (yellow water-lily) II 440

Nymphs II 175, 519, 614. *See also* Apsarasas

Nyx (Gk, Nox in Lat) Erebus &, give birth to light I 110

INDEX - O

Oannes (Chald) biblical Dagon II 139n

described by Sayce II 226

Ea (wisdom) prototype of II 503

leaves waters to teach wisdom II 495n

man-fish I 264, 345, 394, 654; II 54, 139n

taught Babylonian writing II 226

taught early man I 345; II 190

Triton much like II 578

world created out of water I 345

Oannes-Dagon (Chald)

Demiurge II 5

seven divine dynasties & II 366

Oasis I xxxii

Gobi, remnant of inland sea II 220, 502-3

Ob (Heb), evil fluid of sorcerers I 76n

Ob, or **Aub** (Heb), serpent or circle I 364n

Obelisk(s)

in America II 430

Christians destroyed I xli

Herodotus on, at Sais II 395-6

symbolize four cardinal pts I 125

Object, subject, sense, etc I 329-30

Objectivization of Forms I 282

Obliquity, of ecliptic II 408, 726

[**O'Brien, H.**], *The Round Towers of Ireland*, "Budh" signifies male organ I 472

Obscuration II 703. *See also* Pralaya

absolute, or atyantika pralaya II 309-10n
described I 172n; II 660n
Mars, Mercury & I 165
one hemisphere awoke fr II 309
pralaya also applies to II 307n
betw rounds I 159, 161; II 47, 704-5, 713n
of spirit in evolutionary cycles II 732
temporary II 705n
betw third & fourth rounds I 182

Observations of Bel, The (Chaldean astronomical work), dates Babylonia 4700 BC II 693

Observatory, The, star changing into a nebula I 596

Occult. *See also* Esoteric

anthropology & human eye II 295
arts & sorcery I xl
chemistry approaching the I 544
cosmogenesis, number symbol of I 321
doctrine based on seven sciences II 335
doctrine on races guarded II 693
doctrine synthesis of six Indian schools I 269
forces in nature I 672
inertia greatest, force I 511
interpretation II 112n
Keely's, ideas on color & sound I 564-5
knowledge & lunar mysteries I 228n
law concerning silence I 95
law of dynamics I 644
laws & phenomena I 488n
metaphysics II 116
mysteries seldom divulged I 558; II 124
mysticism II 33
philosophy & modern science I 586
powers in nature II 74
scientific imagination approaching II 137n
symbolism II 335
teachings confirmed by science I 624
theories key to embryology I 223
training & spiritual perception II 288
treatises on seven manus II 308
version of *Vishnu Purana* II 58-9
virtues of number seven II 312n

Occult Ages, 30 crores or three 300 million-year cycles II 52n

Occult Catechism. *See* Catechism

Occult Fraternity. *See also* Adepts, Brotherhood (The), Esoteric School, Initiates, Masters, Occultism, Teachers

secret libraries of I xxxiv

Occultism II 68n, 77, 117, 119. *See also* Esoteric, Esotericism, Secret Doctrine

on akasa I 487, 536-7
all matter is living I 280-1
astral shadows teaching of II 46
atoms called vibrations in I 633
atoms not uniform I 512-13
attraction, repulsion & I 497, 504, 604
believes in divine dynasties II 194
Cis-Himalayan II 48, 602
condemns phallicism II 85
contains all seven keys I 318
Darwinist theories not held by I 186
differs fr materialism & theology II 449
discerns life in every atom I 225n, 248-9, 258, 260-1
divulged every century I xxxvii-viii n
does not accept "inorganic" I 248-9
does not deny mech orig of univ I 594
Eastern II 85
Eastern student of II 47
egg symbol in I 65
electricity an entity in Eastern I 76
on evolution I 186; II 259, 261-3, 657
Father-Mother one w akasa in I 75-6
force & motion I 512-13
infinite divisibility of atoms I 519-20, 605
on invisible worlds & beings I 604-8
jars nerves of some people II 650
Jews knew little about divine I 230
many substances, names in I 510
matter in I 487, 489, 514
mechanicians behind elements I 594
more logical than science I 154
motion law of I 97
Narada deva-rishi of II 48, 82-3
natural selection not enough II 696
never separates force & matter I 512, 633-4
no above or below in I 605, 671-2
nothing is created I 570
nothing is outside nature II 194
on the one element I 549
origin of life-essence in Sun I 540-1
orthodoxy views, as work of devil II 795
our, is of Central Asia II 565
pantheistic I 317, 569
persecuted by Roman Church I xliv
practical, & geometric figures I 430
practical, & phenomena I 82 & n
pre-Christian mystics practiced I xl
public views, as superstition II 795
repudiates special creation II 157
Rig-Veda corroborates II 606
science &, discussed I 477-81
science drawn into maelstrom of I 124

science must compromise w I 496
Secret Doctrine written for students of I 23
secret books of II 51
self-defense of II 649
senses develop fr within outward II 295
seven is scale of nature I 656n
sorcery, Christianity & I xl
soul of science I 634
space oldest dogma of I 9-10n
spontaneous generation II 718-19
substantial nature of light I 483-4 &n
on the Sun I 530-2, 540-1
supported by universal tradition II 194
three "First-born" & hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen I 623
three kinds of light in II 37-8
three standpoints of II 335
time will vindicate II 718
unity of ultimate essence I 120
universal unity first dogma of I 58
why secrets of, are guarded I 558

Occultist(s) II 11, 38, 46, 92

accused of devil worship II 370n
agree w Vedantins on pantheism I 8
arraigned by public opinion I 298
astral light & II 409
author of nature is nature I 489n
believe in cosmic entities I 106
Bible wisdom grasped by I 316
Brahman & II 72
Christian theology & II 70
deals w cosmic soul, spirit I 589
defend ancient gods fr slander II 354
disregard scorn of science II 725
dugpaship & II 221n
Eastern, & kabbalists I 230, 234n, 243-5, 374
Eastern, objective idealist I 615
endow creation w mental life I 627
on esoteric philosophy II 3
in every age I 484
on evolution & involution II 294
expound ancient traditions I 287
feel & see spirits II 370
force resides in the atom I 511-13
God no-being, no-thing I 352
have no quarrel w facts of science I 636-7
have right to present views I 600
Indo-Aryan II 8
inorganic strange word to I 340; II 672
intelligent law pointed to by I 139
Keely an unconscious I 557
light of spirit & matter to I 481
magic feats of II 179

matter of I 515
medieval I xliii n
myths have meaning for II 138-9
opposes dead-letter interpretation II 202
Paracelsus an I 263
perceive "creators" II 158
physical nature illusory to II 475
properties of Moon known to I 156
prophecies of I 646-7
recap of embryo known to II 187
reject gravity of science I 604
revelation is fr finite beings I 9-10
scientists & I 483
sees in every force its noumenon I 493
seven modes of interpretation I 374
spirit & atman I 226n
study septenate of matter II 592
Sun vehicle of a god I 479
take nothing on trust I 669
theologists vs, re fallen angels II 228
trace cycles merging into cycles II 189
trace man thru vegetable II 187n
on transcendental reality I 281-2
two European, & AIR I 260
unity of life basic law of I 120
Vedantins differ fr I 17n, 62
verified causes & effects I 509
war in *Mahabharata* real to I 397
will be thought ignoramuses I 479

Occult Philosophy. *See also* Esoteric Philosophy

could learn fr science I 586
divulges but few mysteries I 558
noumenal essences more real in I 274
science & I 586
& word creation I 446

Occult Science(s) II 322n, 335

adepts masters of II 280n
blending of, w modern science I 520-1
brought fr higher planes I 516
claim less, give more II 9
consistent, logical II 348
forgotten, perverted II 124
key to world problems I 341
knows true nature of matter I 516
monads & I 632
ridiculed at present I 298
source of all religion & philos II 794-5

Occult Solvent, union of three elements II 113

Occult World. *See* Sinnett, A. P.

Ocean(s). *See also* Chaos

aether the celestial I 75
of carbonic acid I 253n
cede place to continents II 703
chaos in its masculine aspect I 345n
churning of, & amrita I 348; II 381
condensation of, in Laurentian II 159
displacement of, & pole change II 360
floors, breaking asunder of II 314
gaped wide to swallow Atlantis II 494
giants buried under II 277
gods fashion chaos into seven II 704n
of the infinite I 436
of life I 66-8
of matter I 84, 97, 178
periodic shifting of II 325-6
primitive, or chaos I 348
seven, or samudras I 348
of space & Narayana I 458n
of space & pralaya I 371-3
spirit in chaos or, as SPACE II 65
universal, geology records II 715n
violently displaced II 703
washed base of Himalayas once II 572
Wisdom-, Dalai Lama's name II 502n

Oceanic Tribes, some, "were not ready" II 162

"**Ocean of Milk,**" churning of, in satya-yuga I 67-8; II 403

Oceanus (os)

daughters of II 413
father of the gods II 65
one of seven Arkite Titans II 143

[**Ochorowicz, Julian**], *De la Suggestion mentale* . . ., G. Richet on science I 640 &n

Octaves, in music, color, elements II 628

Od(ic)

aspect of all-pervading Archaeus I 338n
light, brightness (Tibetan) I 76n
magnetic or, chord I 555
of Reichenbach I 338n
vital fluid I 76n

Odd Eye II 299, 301. *See also* Pineal Gland, Third Eye

Odd Numbers, divine (Pythagoras) II 574

Odin, Woden (Norse)

before Homer, Veda (Muller) I xxix-xxx
black ravens of I 443; II 100
endows man w life, soul II 97
father of gods, Ases I 427
Loki brother of II 283n
one of the thirty-five buddhas II 423-4
pledged eye to Mimir for knowledge I 402
spirit or, son of Bestla I 427

Odor I 565, 566n

sound &, real substance I 564

Odyssey. See Homer

Oeaohoo I 71-2

equated w Gnostic Ophis I 73n
Hebrew ninth letter teth or I 76
Oi-Ha-Hou permutation of I 93
pictured as serpent (Fohat) I 76
septenary root of all things I 68

Oedipus, legend & Christian God II 540

Oedipus Aegyptiacus. See Kircher, A.

Oelicius (Lat), Elicius or Jupiter Fulgur I 467

Oeloim, Les. See Lacour, P.

Oeon. See Aeon

Oersted [Orsted], **Hans Christian**

believed in spiritual world I 589
force "Spirit in Nature" I 484

Og, King, biblical giant II 336

Ogdoad II 580

eight sons of Aditi are I 72n
Gnostic Sophia mother of I 72n
seven (stars) later became II 358n
Sukra's car drawn by, of horses II 31

Ogdoas (Gnos), mother of Iao I 448

Ogygia, Calypso's Isle, Atlantis II 769n

Ohio, serpent mound in II 752-3

Oi-Ha-Hou (whirlwind), force behind eternal motion I 93 &n

Oitzoe. *See* Atizoe

Oken, L., urschleim of II 158

Okhee Math, cave near I xxx

Olam, **Oulom** (Heb), Ulom (Phoen)

born fr ether, air I 461

born fr mundane egg I 365

highest Aeon or time II 490

meaning of term I 336n, 354 &n

visible, material universe I 365, 461

Olaus Magnus. *See* Magnus, Olaus

Olcott, **Henry Steel**

held electricity is matter I 111n

taught by three teachers I xix

translated *Posthumous Humanity* II 149n

----- *A Buddhist Catechism*

on personal God I 635-6

Old Testament. *See also* Bible, *Exodus*, *Genesis*, New Testament

abyss betw New & I 382n

allegory in II 426

borrowed fr Chaldeans I xxxi

chronology of, altered (Whiston) II 395n

connects each event w birth II 544

contradictions in I 414

crucifixion in II 561

dates fr Babylonian captivity II 473

eternity not infinite in I 336n

full of references to zodiacal signs I 649

God creates light in II 37

Ieve (Ya-Va) in II 129

names of God in II 129

not borrowed fr Hindus I xxxi

numerous changes in II 47

old Chaldean & Hindu records & I xxxi

Pentateuch of II 544

phallicism in, & NT I 318

Satan of I 416, 442n

teaches plurality of worlds I 607n

Old World, New World man senior to II 446

Oliphant, Laurence

on churchianity I 479

----- *Scientific Religion*

q by Moore on future I 560-1

Olive Branch (Noah's) I 444

Oliver, Professor

----- "The Atlantis Hypothesis . . ."

q by Prof Pengelly II 322n, 727

----- Lecture at the Royal Institution

q by Lyell II 783

Oliver, Reverend George

----- *The Pythagorean Triangle*

anthropomorphic four-letter gods II 601-2

diapason II 601

heptad regarded as virgin II 602

hierogram I 613-14

monochord, tetrachord II 600

Pythagorean numbers, geometry I 616-17; II 599-602

q Greek poet II 603

seven principles of man II 640-1

tetrad II 599, 601

T.G.A.O.T.U. I 613

three, five, seven in Masonry I 113n

Olla (Indian, palm leaf for writing) I 305

Olympus

Castor, Pollux share in II 123

Eden & II 203

gods of, septiform II 765-72

Hindu II 45n

Mt Meru, Kaph or II 362, 404

Om, Am, deity in many languages II 43

Om, Aum

fourth world (race) lost II 408

pranava or, mystic term in yoga I 432n

Omar, Kaliph, general of, destroyed Alexandrian Library II 692

Omens, & "mirror of futurity" II 49 &n

O-mi-to-fo [A-mi-ta-fo, Amita Fo] (Chin) name of Amitabha II 179

"**Omnis enim** . . ." I 7n. *See also* Lucretius

Omoie [Tetszunotszuke or Captain Pfoundes], ["Cultus of the Far East" in *Theosophist.*], Shinto cosmogony I 214, 216-17, 241

Omorka, Omoroca (Chald), Moon-goddess II 115, 135

On, To on (Gk) the One II 105, 113

On Amos. *See* Ambrose

On Rosenkranz. *See* Fludd, Robert

On the Cherubim. *See* Philo Judaeus

"**On the Conservation of Solar Energy.**" *See* Siemens, C. W.

"**On the Naulette Jaw.**" *See* Blake, Dr C. C.

"**On the Philosophy of Mythology.**" *See* Muller, F. M., *Chips* . . .

"**On the Physical Basis of Life.**" *See* Huxley, T. H.

"**On the Transformation of Gravity.**" *See* Croll, J.

"**On Yeast.**" *See* Huxley, T. H.

One, the. *See also* All, Boundless, Space, That

the All or I 20, 21

becomes the many (elohim) I 113

becomes two, then three I 109, 206, 231

"circle of Heaven" I 426

does not create I 425

eka, saka, or I 73

endless, boundless circle I 239

everything originates in I 568

first differentiation of I 277

Great Breath or II 23

Greek TO ON or II 105, 113

higher than the Four II 282

man's divine ray & I 222

the many & I 113, 129, 349, 429; II 732

mistakenly applied to Jehovah I 129-30

not eternal save in essence I 94

not spirit or matter I 258; II 598

occult catechism on I 11

one-, three- & seven-voweled terms for I 20

Parabrahman-mulaprakriti I 18, 69

point in circle, triangle I 426

reflection of, differentiates I 277

sexless I 18

triangle the first, cube the 2nd I 131

unbroken circle or I 11

Unity or Universal Life II 672
unknowable causality I 139
various authors on I 425-6
various equivalents of I 129

One (number)

aleph, bull, ox or II 574
becomes two, three, four II 621
born fr spirit I 90n
circle becomes II 621
first manifested principle II 599
monad or, (Pythagoras) I 440-1
nine &, discussed I 98 &n
Spirit of Life I 94
triad, Tetraktys, decad fr I 440-1

Onech (Heb) [Phoenix] fr Phenoch or Enoch II 617

Oneness, One

Ain-soph becomes I 113
alhim-ness or II 40
alone is Good (Pythagoras) II 575
sense of, of early races I 210

Onkalos [Onkelos]. *See Targum of Onkelos*

Ono-koro [Onogoro], Shinto island world I 217

Ontogeny, development of embryo II 659

Ontology (ical)

metaphysics & modern physics I 544
science & speculative I 150

Oolite, Oolitic

Araucaria of, almost unchanged II 257
Australian plants & Eng, fossils II 196
variety of, fossils II 258

Operations . . . at the Pyramids . . . See Vyse

Op et D (*Works & Days*). *See Hesiod*

Ophanim [Ophannim] (Heb)

assist Creator I 440
forces, dhyani-chohans I 337
informing souls of spheres I 117
wheels or world spheres I 92

Ophidia (order of snakes) II 205

Ophio-Christos (Gnos)

Alexandrian wisdom-serpent I 364
so named before Fall I 413

Ophiomorphos (Gnos)

created by Jehovah II 389
Demiurge's reflection created II 243
Ialdabaoth & II 244, 481
Michael identified w I 459; II 481
Ophis & I 413-14, 459
rebellious opposing spirit I 459
Satan or, (King) II 244
serpent, Satan, evil II 389
waters of the Flood or I 460

Ophiomorphos Chrestos (Gnos) so named after Fall I 413

Ophis (Gnos)

divine wisdom or Christos I 459
Ennoia &, are Logos II 214
forbidden fruit & II 215
Ophiomorphos & I 413-14, 459
serpent as, taught mankind II 215
shadow of the light II 214
Tree of Knowledge II 215
triple symbolism of I 73n
waters of the Flood or I 460

Ophite(s) (Gnos sect)

Adamas, primeval man II 458
Agathodaemon, Ophis, logoi of II 214
angels, planets, elements II 115n
called serpent Creator II 209
cherubim & Hindu serpents I 127
Chnouphis serpent of II 210
Christian &, four faces I 127n
Christ, serpent, resurrection w I 472
dual Logos, serpent of I 410
honored serpent I 404
IAO on gems of II 541
Jehovah son of Saturn w I 577
Michael Ophiomorphos of I 459; II 481
precursors of Roman Church I 459
religion, Bel & dragon in II 379
reverenced serpent as wisdom II 386-7
rites fr Hermes Trismegistus II 379
several kinds of genii of I 403-4
true & perfect serpent of I 410

Ophites (serpent stones), described II 341-2

Opifex (Lat), Maker I 465

Opificio Mundi, De. *See* Philo Judaeus

Opticks. *See* Newton, Isaac

Optic Thalami, developed in mammalian brain II 297-8, 301

Or, Aior, Aour, Aur (Heb) light I 76 &n, 214, 354

Oracle(s)

Chaldean I 235, 462

at Delphi I 466

of Mercury II 542

Sibylline II 454

Simorgh & Persian II 617-18

stone II 342n, 346-7

teraphim & I 394

Oracles of Zoroaster. *See* Chaldean Oracles

Orai. *See* Horaeus

Orang-outang, Orangutan

"creation" of II 678

evolved fr lower anthropoids II 193

fr fourth race man & extinct mammal II 683

has human spark II 193, 260, 263, 666n

Orbit(s)

eccentricity of Earth's, caused deluge II 144-5

planetary I 498, 503, 593, 602

retrograde, of satellites I 149n

Orcus (Lat) Pluto or nether worlds

Bahak-Zivo & I 194

living fire of, & elements I 543

souls evoked fr, by Mercury II 28

Orders. *See also* Hierarchies

of angelic hierarchy I 129

degrees or, of spiritual beings I 233-5

four, gods, demons, pitris, men I 457-8n

seven, of celestial beings I 213-22

Ordinances of Manu. *See* Laws of Manu

Orestes. *See* Euripides

Organ (instrument), blind forces never built II 348

Organ(s)

atrophied II 119

cells blindly form, (Haeckel) II 648

rudimentary human II 681, 683

sense-, originate fr elements I 284-5

Organ, Mrs Margaret Stephenson, every force & substance correlated I 566 &n

Organic

all matter is, or alive I 280-1

inorganic & I 249n, 626n

Organisms

adapt to reigning elements I 257

Herschel saw, on Sun I 530

multiply beyond subsistence II 648

Orgelmir (Norse)

giant Ymir or, fr first creation I 427

primordial matter fr chaos I 427

Orgueil (town in Southern France), meteorite w turf & water II 706

Oriental(s), effects of isolation upon II 425

Oriental Collection

bird-steed Simorgh-Anke II 397-8

Simorgh & Earth cycles II 617

Orientalist(s)

Aryan wisdom dead letter to II 449

believe Yima was first man in *Vendidad* II 270n

call invocations superstition I 521

call the Brotherhood "mythical" II 636-7

caught in theological groove II 60

Christian, & Vedantic atheism I 6-7 &n

complete Veda text of, doubtful I xxiii n

confused II 320-1, 451, 528, 570, 577

cycles in Puranas unknown to II 70

deny what does not dovetail I xxxii

differ on Vedas I xxx

disfigured Puranas I 115n

disfigure mystic sense of Sanskrit text I 453n

dwarf Hindu dates II 76n

Hindu chronology fiction to II 73, 551
Hindu chronology vs II 225
Hindu zodiac fr Greece I 647; II 332
ignorant of esotericism I xxi-ii; II 225
ignorant of Indian origin of Gnosticism II 570
re immorality of ancient pantheons II 764
lack of intuition among II 565n
like white ants I 676
misinterpret allegories I 310
misinterpret *Avesta* II 757-9
misinterpret pasa or ankh-tie II 548
misled re anupadaka [aupapaduka] I 52n
mistake cycles for persons II 570
misunderstood *Anugita* passage II 638
no Hindu cycle ever unriddled by I 370
not one, sees beyond contradictions II 147
no, understand genealogies II 248
prejudice great in hearts of I 420, 647
Puras Brahmanical fancy to II 585
Puranic creations confuse I 55, 453n
Puranic story, Bible & I xxxi &n, 80
on Puranic symbols II 322
read sex into ancient religion I xxii; II 588
reject what they cannot verify I xxxvii
sevenfold divisions led, astray II 608
take everything literally II 322
think they know more II 569
translation of, untrustworthy I 162, 457-8 &nn
Vedic world divisions & II 622
why, misunderstood Puranas II 320, 585

Origen

ex-initiate I xliv; II 559
held *Book of Enoch* in high esteem II 535
knew Moon was Jehovah's symbol I 387
understood cruciform couches II 559

----- *Contra Celsum*

Gnostic chart I 448, 577
septenary theogony of Celsus I 445-6
seven rectors (*Gnos*) I 577; II 538 &n

----- *De principiis*

Bible & Kabbala veiled, secret II 536

Original Sanskrit Texts. See Muir, J.

Original Sin. See also Sin

Adam, Eve, serpent & II 699
animals & II 513-14
Congreve re II 304
Fall left no, on humanity II 261

God tempts, curses man w I 383; II 387
idolatry fr, (Bossuet) II 279
origin of dogma of II 215-16
problematical consolation of II 484
there never was an II 413

Orig. & Sig. of Gt. Pyramid. *See* Wake, C. S.

Origine des cultes. *See* Dupuis, C. F.

Origines de la terre, . . . *See* Fabre, Abbe

Origines gentium antiq. *See* Cumberland, R.

Origin of Nations. *See* Rawlinson, G.

Origin of Species, On the. *See* Darwin, C.

Origin of the Stars. *See* Ennis, J.

Origins of Christianity. *See* Renan, J. E.

Orion (Gk) hunter slain by Artemis

Atlas or, supports world II 277
Briareus & II 70
giant, son of Ephialtes II 278

Orion (constellation)

mentioned in *Job* I 647-8
nebula in, resolvable I 598n

Orissa, Nila Mountain range in II 403n

Orlog (Norse) [karma or fate], Norns make known decrees of II 520

Ormazd, or Ahura Mazda (Zor). *See also* Ahura Mazda, Zoroastrian

Ahriman destroys bull created by II 93
Ahriman twin of evil I 412; II 283n, 420
birth of II 488
commands Yima to build ark II 291
Desatir on II 268
father of our Earth II 385
firstborn Logos I 113n, 429
head of seven Amesha Spentas I 127-8; II 608
instructs Yima to make man II 291
issues fr circle of time I 113-14
Logos, "King of Life" II 488
mystical tree of II 385, 517
Osiris as chief Amshaspend I 436-7
as Sun-god II 44
synthesis of Amshaspend II 358, 365n

synthesis of builders I 436-7
uncreated & created lights II 291

Ormazd et Ahriman. *See* Darmesteter, J.

Ornithology, realm of, & septenary cycle II 623n

Ornithorhynchus of Australia II 206n

Ornithoscelidae, betw reptile & bird II 183

Orpheus II 777n

aether & chaos of I 426
born fr Wondrous Being I 207
chaos of I 426
generic name II 267-8n, 364
Grecian Enoch II 529
never lived (critics) I 648
Noah linked by Faber, etc w II 364
seven-stringed lyre of II 529
sources of wisdom of II 530-1
on talking stones II 341-2
taught man zoomancy I 362-3
theogony of I 19, 343, 359, 395, 426, 452n, 582-3; II 70, 143, 658

Orphic(s)

Druid &, priests II 756
Egg described by Aristophanes I 359-60
poems & zodiacal signs I 648
Protologos II 107
theogony Hindu in spirit I 336n; II 658
Titan Ephialtes II 70
triad & Creation I 452n, 582-3
Trimorphos of I 395

Orphic Hymns II 143

Arkite Titans in II 143
authenticity of II 506
destruction, renovation of Earth II 784-5
Dionysos as creator (Greek text) I 335
Eros-Phanes & divine egg I 365, 461
esotericism in II 785
Saturnine Sea II 777n
Zeus male, female II 134-5
zodiacal signs in I 648

Orsi, four-letter Magian god II 602

Orthodoxie Macconnique. *See* Ragon, J. B. M.

Osch. *See* Ush

Osericta, "island of divine kings" II 773

Oshoi [Oshaiah or Hoshiah] **Rabbah**, thaumaturgist I xliii n

Osirified, Osirification

of the defunct I 228, 365

defunct, in *Book of Dead* I 219-20

Khem & I 220-1

soul becomes, after three thousand cycles I 135

Osiris (Egy)

Aanru domain of I 674n

as aether I 340; II 130

fr aish, asr, fire-enchanter II 114

born fr an egg I 366

cat termed "eye" of II 552n

confers justice in Amenti I 312

cosmic war betw Typhon & I 202

degraded by sexual mysteries II 471

Dionysos, Krishna, Buddha or II 420

double crocodile II 580n

elder son of Sib [Keb] I 437

Fohat corresponds to I 673

Garuda pictured as II 565

god of life, reproduction I 228

god "whose name is unknown" I 75n

hawk symbol of I 362

head of seven Egyptian builders I 127

heptad sacred to II 602

Horus born fr Isis & II 472

Horus brother, son of I 348

Horus is I 430

inhabits the Moon I 228

interchangeable w Isis I 72n

Isis daughter, mother of I 430

Isis daughter, wife & sister of I 137

Isis-Latona wife of I 340-1

judgment before, after death I 228

lotus symbol w Horus & I 379n

Michael counselor of II 481

Moon eye of Horus & I 388

not Menes II 374n

reappears as Thoth-Hermes II 359

Set or Typhon murders II 385-6

seven rays, solar boat, ark & II 141

son, father, husband I 396

soul accused before, & Lipika I 104-5

Sun as eye of II 25

as Sun-god I 387, 390; II 44

Sun personifies, in trinity II 462

symbolizes fire, solar year, Nile I 390; II 583

synthesis of builders I 436-7

Taurus connected w I 656
Thoth &, initiate candidate II 558-9
Typhon & II 379-80
Typhon brother of II 283n
Typhon cuts, into pieces II 93
various names of I 105, 110, 429, 436-7; II 379, 704n

Osiris-Isis, Tetragrammaton II 601

Osiris-Lunus

occult potencies of Moon I 396
various references describing I 228

Osiris-Ptah, creates own limbs I 231

Osiris-Sun, hawk dual symbol of I 365

Osiris-Sut, man in the Moon I 393

Osiris-Typhon, twins of good & evil I 412

Osraios. *See* Horaios

Ossa, Mt (in Greece), giants & II 754

Os sacrum (Lat), holy bone II 329

Ostervald, Jean Frederic, misleading Bible translation II 537

Otizoe. *See* Atizoe

Otz. *See* Etz

Oulom. *See* Olam

Ouranos, Uranos. *See also* Uranus (planet)

creative powers of chaos II 269
fell into generation II 268-9 &n
first king of Atlanteans II 762
Kronos & II 270
mutilation of I 418; II 268, 283n, 766
ruled over Second Race II 765
Sun used as symbol of I 99-100n
symbology of II 268-71
taught astronomy II 765-6
Varuna or II 65, 268n

D'Ourches, Count, persecuted by de Mirville II 476n

Outlines of Cosmic Philosophy. *See* Fiske, J.

Oversoul

brooding over the Earth I 375
Emerson's, not world soul I 140
Emerson's, or Alaya I 48
identity of all souls w I 17
universal sixth principle I 17

Ovid

----- *Fasti*

Castor & Pollux II 122 &n
Mars born of mother alone II 550

----- *Metamorphoses*

"creature of a more exalted kind" I 211
Deucalion, Pyrrha escape deluge II 270
Diana escapes Typhon I 387-8
Niobe granddaughter of Atlas II 772
Prometheus, Athena & new race II 519

Oviparous (egg-laying) II 735

corroborations of, races II 132-3
humanity was II 131, 181, 659
third race was II 132, 165-6

Ovoviviparous, hatch eggs in body II 166

Ovule, of women is an egg II 166

Ovum

analogy of, & second race II 117
assumes carrot, onion shape II 188
epitomizes evolution II 684-5
future man in II 188
mystery of II 131-2
respect for the life in I 366
septenary law in II 622n
six-foot man fr I 222

Owen, Professor Richard II 646

Egypt civilized before Menes II 334
fallacies of, re man & ape II 681
hoofed mammal in Secondary II 713
man's ear muscles formerly used II 681n
tendency to perfectibility II 649n

----- "Our Origin as a Species" (*Longman's Magazine*)
exposes Allen's exaggerations II 687n

Ox, Oxen II 574. *See also* Bull

driven out of temple I 442n
fossil II 287
one of Holy Four (Christian) I 441-2
Ophite, or Christian Uriel I 127n

Oxfordshire, stone-field slates II 196

Oxus River I 462

Arabs along banks of II 200
flows fr Lake of Dragons II 204

Oxygen

corresponds w prana or life II 593
Crookes on I 546, 551, 584
elixir of life allotropized fr I 144n
Huxley on, in protoplasm I 637n
hydrogen &, as water, non-being I 54-5
hydrogen, nitrogen & I 623
instills fire into the "Mother" I 626
lack of, & fermenting, decay I 262-3 &nn
noumenon of II 592
Pasteur on, & vital potency I 249n
Winchell on I 608n

Oxyhydrogenic, dhyani- & chohans I 82

Ozimandyas, decad found in catacombs I 321

Ozone

elixir of life I 144n
missing link in chemistry I 82n
sound can produce an I 555
two European occultists & I 260

Ozonic (or nitr-ozonic) dhyani- & chohans I 82

INDEX - P

P, signifies paternity II 574

Pa, men-serpents of China II 209

Paccham, fifteen solar day cycle II 620

Pachacamac, Temple of (Peru), cyclopean in style II 317, 337

Pacific Ocean

Atlantis in portions of North & South II 405
evidence of, continent II 788-9
huge Lemurian islands in II 327

Lemuria disappeared beneath II 7
Lemuria extended far into II 324, 333
Wallace on, continent II 789

Pacificus, Blake's term for Pacific Lemuria II 783n

Padma (Skt) lotus. *See also* Lotus, Matripadma

golden, & wisdom II 578
Lakshmi, Sri or I 380
prakriti &, creations I 427
Primary Creation II 53 &n
symbol of I 57-8

Padma Kalpa (Skt) lotus age

Brahma awakes fr I 454, 457
last kalpa was I 368; II 179
Matsya avatara in I 369

Padmapani (Skt). *See also* Bodhisattva

Avalokitesvara or II 178, 637
fourth race & II 173, 178

Padma Purana

description of White Island II 319
Panchasikha worships Vishnu (*Bhagavata Purana* in tx) I 236
Pisacha mother of pisachas I 415
770 million descendants of Diti II 571
sons of Marichi II 89
spirit (male) entered prakriti I 451-2n

Padmayoni (Skt) Abjayoni or lotus-born I 372

Pagan(s), Paganism

Christians &, re superstitions I 466-70
Christians borrow fr I 198, 312-13, 399-403, 410
Christians claimed, demoniacal II 60
converted, not morally advanced I 468
Devil forced, to imitate Jews II 472n
Egyptain symbols &, dogmas in Synoptics I 384
giant skeletons mentioned by II 336
good & evil twin brothers among I 412
idol worship, Catholic & II 341
Pentateuch &, birth stories II 544-5
philosophers sought causes II 589
plagiarized II 481-2
taught dual evolution I 464
wisdom repudiated by West I 642

Paganini du Neant, le [The Paganini of Nothingness], Lemaitre called Renan II 455

Pagoda of Mathura, built in form of cross (Massey) II 588

Pain, value of suffering & II 475

Palace(s)

of Sankhasura II 405
of seven creative angels II 4
seven, of Sun II 31
seventh, in *Zohar* I 356
of Solomon II 396n
sun window in solar I 541

Palaemonius, the Tyrian Hercules II 345n

Palenque II 430, 751

cross I 321, 390
decad in ruins of I 321
initiation scene bas-reliefs II 557
Nachan or II 35

Paleolithic Man. *See also* Cro-Magnon

Africo-Atlantean stock II 740
age of II 206
Atlantean karma & II 741
Atlantean offshoot, remnant II 721
canon of proportion & I 208-9n
civilized man lived beside II 522, 717
Cro-Magnon was II 791
disappeared II 741
European, Atlantean II 790
moved to Europe II 740-1 &n
Neolithic & II 722-3
non-cannibal II 715, 716n, 723
not fr "missing link" II 717
not small-brained II 686n
in Palestine before nephilim II 775
period betw, & Neolithic man II 715n
remains of, at Kent's cavern II 724
remarkable artist II 715-21
savage & civilized II 317
skeleton of, superior II 257-8

Paleontologist(s), think third eye once functioned II 297

Paleontology II 205, 736

& pre-physical types II 684
on stature of animals II 733
on third eye in Cenozoic animals II 299n

Paleotheridae, roots of explained II 736

Paleozoic Age

animals bisexual near II 594n
fishes of II 170
high tides of, [G. H. Darwin] II 64
rocks of II 251
today's foraminifera & II 257

Palestine I 656; II 472n

dolmens found in II 752
Nebo adored throughout II 456
Paleolithic man in II 775
Seth primitive god of II 82n
symbol of nirvana I 568

Palgrave, William Gifford, *Narrative of a Year's Journey . . .*, Sabeans and pyramids II 361-2

Palingenesis II 659

Pali Shepherds, (India) origin of Jews & I 313n

Pallas (Gk) or Athena

Moon-goddess of Athenians I 400
sparks on helm of I 338n

Palmyra, giant race of, (Blake) II 755

Palus Maeotis, Cimmerians at II 773

Pamir (mountains, Central Asia), Garden of Wisdom on plateau of II 204

Pamphos (Gk) first called Artemis Kalliste I 395

Pan (Gk) nature god

flame on altar of, & Archaeus I 338n
had goat's feet II 579
Jupiter-Aerios or I 463
later became merely a rural god II 581
linked w water birds, geese I 358
nature is the god II 389n
presides at physical generation II 510
symbology of pipes of II 581

To Pan (Gk) the All I 353-4

Panadores. *See* Panodorus

Pan basileia (Gk) Semele, Queen of the World I 400

Panca [Pancha] **Krishtayah** (Skt) five races in *Rig-Veda* II 606

Panca Pradica [Pancha pradisah] (Skt). *See also* Continents

five regions in *Rig-Veda* II 606

three submerged, one & five existing II 606n

Panchadasa (Skt) fifteen

became Gnostics' "Five Words" II 580

five words became the, (Vedas) II 579

Greeks had their II 580

Panchakaram (Skt) [five-sided], Makara or pentagon II 576

Panchama (Skt) the fifth (note) I 534

Panchanana (Skt) [five-faced], Siva called II 502n, 578n

Pancha Pandava (Skt) [five Pandus], stone circles & II 347

Panchasikha (Skt) five-crested

one of seven kumaras I 236, 457n

visited Sveta-dvipa II 319

Panchasyam (Skt) [five-headed], five Brahmas or dhyani-buddhas I 213

Panchen Lama. *See* Tashi Lama

Pandavas (Skt)

gift of Mayasur(a) to II 426

Kunti mother of II 527

stone circles & II 347

Pandora (Gk)

Egyptian story of II 270n

& "fatal gift" to Epimetheus II 270

Hephaestus molded II 519

saviors blamed for gift of II 411-12

Pandu (Skt). *See* Pandavas

Panini (Sanskrit grammarian)

grammar of II 253, 439-40

writing in time of II 225, 439

Panjhora, Afghan tribe in II 200n

Panodorus, on divine dynasties II 366, 368-9

Panorama des Mondes . . . See Le Couturier

Panoramic Visions, of the soul I 266

Pansophia (Gk) [universal wisdom], initiates perfect knowledge of II 133

Panspermic, occult teachings are II 133

Pantheism, Pantheist(s) I 533-4

ancient I 382-3

animating spirit-soul is I 51-2

Atlantean, described II 273-6

atomists were spiritual I 569

cross in circle is pure I 5

of German school I 51, 79n, 124

Hindu, q *Vishnu Purana* I 545

Hindu, reveals profound knowledge II 107n

hylozoism highest aspect of II 158

of India I xxviii

Jewish, became monotheism I 112

karma of abandoning I 412

Leibniz on objective I 629

may be physically rediscovered I 533

polymorphic, of Gnostics II 509n

righteous Atlanteans were II 273

Secret Doctrine corrects ideas of I 6, 349, 412

Spinoza a subjective I 629

true I 6-8, 533

of Vedanta & Judaism II 472-3

venerated sarcophagus II 459

Western I 16, 641; II 24

Pantheon(s)

four Adams (races) & II 503

heathen, distorted II 475-6

of human fancy will vanish II 420

origin of II 769

universal, nationalized I 655

Pantheon Aegyptiorum. See Jablonski, P. E.

Pantheon egyptien. See Champollion, J. F.

Pantomorphos (Gk) [having all forms], prince of fixed stars I 672

Papantla, Pyramid of, described by von Humboldt I 322

Papua(n)

brain larger than French II 168n, 522

descends fr ape-man (Haeckel) II 193n

dying out II 780

mixed Atlanto-Lemurian stock II 779
Pacific continent &, (Haeckel) II 328

Papyrus Magique Harris [F. J. Chabas], ram-headed Ammon in II 213n

Para (Skt) beyond, supreme

highest form of Vach I 434
latent light & sound I 432
Parabrahman is, form of Vach I 138 &n

Parable(s) II 94, 335

a spoken symbol I 307
of the *Testaments* unveiled I 315

Parabrahm, Parabrahman (Skt) I 15. *See also* Ain-Soph, All, Boundless, Sat, That

alone above maya I 54n
can have no attributes I 7, 130n
cannot will or create I 451
central point turned inward I 340
chimmatra in Vedanta II 597n
circle, naught or II 553
creative gods illusive aspect of I 451
ever unmanifested principle II 233
First Cause not II 108
hidden nameless deity I 6
ideal & Isvara the real I 55-6, 130n
ideal plan held within I 281
indivisible, unknown II 99
known only thru point I 432
Logos, Isvara cannot see I 351n
Mahat first aspect of II 58
manifestation of II 24-5
mulaprakriti & I 46, 69, 273, 337n, 340
-mulaprakriti & avyaktanugraha I 521-2
mulaprakriti vehicle, veil of I 10n, 130n, 179
Narayana personification of I 64
as nirguna I 62
not God, not a god I 6
Oeahoo or I 68
One Life, Great Breath or I 226n
one-, three-, seven-voweled terms & I 20
para aspect of Vach I 138
passive because absolute I 7
pradhana & I 256
purusha & I 582
Sabda Brahman latent in I 428
spirit & nature merge into II 36
spirit moving on waters II 128
Subba Row on II 310n, 598
Tree of Life springs fr I 536
ultimate unconsciousness II 598

Unconscious of pantheists & I 51
unknowable, Ain-soph II 128, 553
unknown darkness or I 134n
unspeakable mystery I 330
various names for I 15, 113; II 553
Visishtadvaita on I 59n

Paracelsus I 611

Archaeus of I 51-2, 532 &n, 538-9
called a quack I 297
criminal hand ended life of I 263
dhyanis called Flagae by I 222n
discovered nitrogen I 297
European most versed in magic I 263
father of modern chemistry II 656
on force behind all phenomena I 281-2
Haeckel vs II 656
homunculi of I 345; II 120-1, 349
limbus major & minor of I 283-4
mysterium magnum of I 61, 584; II 511
phenomena, noumena of I 492
potency of matter I 283
vibrations, sound, color & I 514
wanted to agree w Bible I 294n
Yliaster of I 283

----- *De fundamento sapientiae*
animal elements in man I 294n

----- *De generatione hominis*
on liquor vitae I 532 &n, 538

----- *De viribus membrorum*
Archaeus or liquor vitae I 532

----- *Paragranum*
vital force of I 532n, 538-9

----- *Philosophia ad Atheniensis*
everything fr the elements I 284
everything is living I 281

Paracelsus, Life of. See Hartmann, F.

Paradesa (Skt) [remote country], highland of first Sanskrit-speaking race II 204

Paradigms of Plato II 268

Paradise(s)

garden of II 559
lokas are the various II 321

of man's heart II 587
theosophic school in II 284

Paradise Lost. *See* Milton, John

Paragranum. *See* Paracelsus

Parahydrogenic, akasic or, & dhyani-chohans I 82

Parama (Skt) [remotest, highest], supreme, guhya, or sarvatma I 90

Paramapada (Skt) [final beatitude], jiva goes to, via sun-spot I 132

Paramapadatmavat (Skt) supreme essence I 420

Paramarshi (Skt) great rishi I 420

Paramartha (Skt) highest or whole truth

Alaya & I 48-50
illusion, time & I 44 &n
Madhyamikas vs Yogacharas re I 48
parinishpanna without I 53-4

Paramarthasatya (Skt) the real truth I 48 &n

Paramarthika (Skt) one true existence, Brahman I 6, 356

Paramatman (Skt) supreme self II 108

atman one w I 265
jivatma, Logos issue fr II 33
nara, Narayana & II 495n

Paranirvana. *See* Parinirvana

Paraoxygenic, "ethereal" or, & dhyani-chohans I 82

Parardha (Skt) half life of Brahma I 368

Parasakti (Skt) supreme force I 292

Parasara (Skt) Vedic rishi. *See also* *Vishnu Purana*

account by, of great pralaya II 757
Aryan Hermes I 286
date of I 456n
describes the Earth II 322-3, 401n
on elemental dissolution I 372-3
instructs Maitreya I 286, 456n
in *Matsya Purana* II 550
placed gods betw dawn & twilight II 163
rakshasa devoured father of I 415

on rebellious, fallen gods II 232 &n
received *Vishnu Purana* fr Pulastya I 456n
on rudras having one hundred names II 182
on seven creations I 445
on Sri & the Moon II 76n
titled Narada a divine rishi II 47-8
on various pralayas II 309-10n
Vasishtha advises I 415-16
in *Vishnu Purana* II 76n, 163, 309-10n, 321, 326, 401n, 611n
on War in Heaven I 419

Parasu-Rama (Skt) [Rama w an ax], & race of Bhargavas II 32n

Paratantra (Skt), defined I 48-9

Paravara (Skt) supreme & not supreme I 6

Paravey, De, on extinct animals II 206n

Parcha, Rabbi [*Parha Rabba*]

on Malachim, Ischin II 375
wheel of II 397n

Parent, Eternal, or Space I 35

Parent Doctrine, evidence of, remains I xliv

Parent Planet, triads born under I 574

Parent Star II 33. *See also* Stars

Parent Sun, inner man drawn into I 638-9

"Pareshu guhyeshu vrateshu" (Skt, *Rig-Veda*) Vishnu's three strides II 622n

Parguphim [Partzuphin] (Aram) I 375-6

Parikalpita (Skt) contrived I 48

Parinamin (Skt), purusha-pradhana & I 582

Parinirvana (Skt). *See also* Parinishpanna

absolute existence I 266
becoming one w I 48
begins, ends, not eternal I 42-3, 266
"Day of Be-With-Us" or I 134n, 265
duration of I 134n
how monad attains I 135
Kalki avatara, second Advent & I 268
past, present, future blend in I 265-6
same monads will emerge fr I 266
squaring the circle & II 450

Parinishpanna (Skt) utter consummation

paramartha & I 48, 53-4
paranirvana [parinirvana] or I 53
perfection at end of maha-manvantara I 42

Parker, John A.

----- *Quadrature of the Circle*
geometrical key to Kabbala II 544
propositions of I 315-16
ratio of *pi* I 313, 315-16

Parkhurst, John

----- *Greek and English Lexicon* . . .
ark, arke discussed II 313, 460

----- *Hebrew and English Lexicon* . . .
defines *eue* or Eva, etc II 129-30

Parmenides. *See* Plato

Parnassus, Greek holy mountain II 494

Paropamisan (Hindu-Kush) Central Asian mountain range II 338

Parsi(s)

Atash-Behram of, & Greek Archaeus I 338n
ceremony of, described II 517
fire worshipers I 121
flight to Gujerat (India) II 323
Jews, Armenians &, Caucasians II 471n
Kabiri & ancient II 363n
Magas forefathers of II 323
numbers honored by I 113n
Peris remote ancestors of II 398
scriptures, do not grasp own II 607, 757
Sun-worshipers I 388, 479

Parthenogenesis II 177. *See also* Sweat-Born

origin of species & II 657, 659

Particle(s)

act fr internal principle I 630
distance between I 507-8n
each, is a life I 261
noumenon of every I 218n
occult phenomena & I 489
world germ is spiritual I 200

"Part of a part" (amsamsavatara, Skt) explained re rebirth of teachers II 359

Parturient Energy, & ansated cross II 31n

Parturition (birth time)

nine calendar months or I 389
periods worldwide I 390

Pasa (Skt) noose, snare, cord II 548-9

Hindu equivalent of Egyptian ankh-tie II 548

Pascal, Blaise

----- *Pensees*
on God & nature I 412
God is a circle . . . I 65; II 545

Pasht or Basht. *See* Bast

Pashut (Heb) literal interpretation I 374

Pasigraphie. *See* Maimieux, J. de

Passion(s)

candidate's war in heaven w II 380
every evil, will be subdued II 420
hot, & South Pole elementals II 274
human, & Sagara II 571
lower, chain higher aspirations II 422
maruts represent II 615
senses &, obstacles I 459
titantic, insatiable, in man II 412

"Pass Not" I 90, 129-35

Past

Earth forces same as now I 639-40
future &, alive in present I 105
helps realize present I xlv
is present unfolded I 639
mystery of the, in symbols II 588
present, future & I 37, 43-4; II 446
present helps to appreciate the I xlv

Pasteur, Louis

best friend of "destroyers" I 262-3 &n
organic cells without oxygen I 249n
spontaneous generation & II 150

Pastrana Species, breeding "anthropoid ape" fr II 717n

Pasus (Skt) [sacrificial animal], Brahma creates in first kalpa II 625n

Pasyanti (Skt) she looks on

latent light, ideation I 432

Logos is, form of Vach I 138, 432

Patala(s) (Skt) nether regions

America, Antipodes II 132, 182, 214 &n, 446, 628

Arjuna visited, 5,000 years ago II 214 &n, 628

Atala one of seven regions II 402-3

fifth region of II 382n

Hindu naraka (Hell) II 98

infernal & antipodal regions II 407n

Meru &, described II 357

Narada visits II 49

race of nagas for peopling II 132

Siva hurled Mahasura down to II 237n

South Pole associated w II 357

spiritual ego descends into II 558

wither up at pralaya I 372

Patanjali, [Yoga] School of, adepts of, & Taraka division I 158

Pater Aether, Pater Omnipotens Aether (Lat)

akasa or I 488n

deified by Greeks & Latins I 331

unknown cause of Greek, Roman I 9-10n

Pater Deus, Pater Zeus, no phallic meaning (Ragon) II 574

Paternoster (Lord's Prayer), occult verse of, (Levi) II 562

Path, Paths

Atlantis & right-, left- I 192n; II 495

beams of light or II 191n

Bible re right-, left- II 211

four, to nirvana I 206

initiates of right- & left- II 494

left-, followed by many II 331

one of the seven II 191

prophets of left- & right- II 503-5

thirty-two in Kabbala II 625

two, eternal I 86

two, lie before man I 639

Path, The (magazine), Bjerregaard in, on monads I 623, 630-1, 632n

Patience, or Dhriti II 528

Patriarch(s)

borrowed fr Babylon, Egypt I 655
Chaldeo-Judaic gods I 349
convertible w rishis II 129
Enoch the seventh II 529
higher gods made into I 390-1
Homeric songs & II 391
Jehovah came to, as Shaddai II 509
-names key to Bible II 536
Noah explained by Faber II 360n
prajapatis & I 355
ruled Egypt after Watchers I 266
Seth, made one of seven, w Arabs II 366
signs of zodiac & I 651
symbols of solar & lunar years II 391n
years of, are periods, cycles II 426

Paul, St

Adams of II 81-2, 513
Church colored esoteric hints of II 515
compared to Mercury II 481
"elements" of I 373n
fathoms mystery of cross II 556
initiate I 240; II 268, 504, 513n, 704
on man of Earth & of Heaven II 82
"Master Builder" II 704
on observing the seventh day II 76
Prince of the Air of II 485, 515
Principalities & Powers of I 632n
on sabbath or eternal rest I 240
Saul or II 504
on soul & spirit bodies II 513 &n
"stars" known as "worlds" to II 704
taught of cosmic gods I 235, 464-5
unknown God of I 327
"we shall judge angels" II 111-12
world the "mirror of pure truth" II 268

Pausanias

----- *Description of Greece*

Aeschylus II 419n
altar to Mercury, Jupiter II 28
Castor's tomb in Sparta II 122n
Euxine a lake II 5 &n
giants Asterius & Geryon II 278
Hyperboreans now mythical II 769n
Kabirim had a sanctuary II 363
Pamphos & Artemis-Kalliste I 395
Phlegyae & Atlantis destroyed II 144
Phoroneus II 519
prayers stopped a hail-storm I 469

slime formed into new race II 519
worshiping stones II 341
Zeus Cataibates I 338n

Pavaka (Skt) fire, god of fire

creative spark, germ II 247
electric or Vaidyuta fire I 521; II 57n
fire of pitris II 57n, 247
Suchi &, made animal man II 102

Pavamana (Skt)

father of Saharaksha I 521
fire of Asuras & II 57n, 247
son of Abhimanin I 521
union of buddhi & manas II 247

Pavana (Skt), Hanuman son of I 190

Peacock II 514n

bird of wisdom II 619
Hindu phoenix II 619

Pedigree of Man. *See* Haeckel, E.

Pegues, Abbe, *The Volcanoes of Greece*, giant skeletons found on Thera II 278-9

Peiru-un, Chinese Noah II 365, 774

Peking [Beijing] Imperial Library II 206

Pelagus (Gk), great sea II 774

Pelasges et Cyclopes. *See* Creuzer, G. F.

Pelasgian(s)

Atlantean structures of II 745-6
came fr East II 3
colonized Samothrace II 3
Cyclopes initiated, in Masonry II 345n
descend fr Atlantean subrace II 774
dolmen builders were II 753
Peruvian works like those of II 745

Pelenque Cross. *See* Palenque

Pelican

air-water symbol I 358
fiery soul of, or Ain-soph I 80

Moses forbade eating swans & I 80n
Rosicrucian symbol I 19-20

Pelion, Mt, Persian fleet & I 467

Pember, G. H., *Earth's Earliest Ages*, Satan & theosophists II 229 &n

Penates, related to Kabiri (Faber) II 360

Penetralia, wife's dwelling-place I 382

Pengelly, Professor William

Asia, America once joined II 322n
on geologic ages I 567n; II 66, 72
submerged Atlantis possible II 778

----- "Extinct Lake of Bovey Tracey"
possibility of Atlantis II 726-7

----- "The Ice-Age Climate & Time"
geological time II 695-6

Pentacle I 114, 131. *See also* Five-pointed Star

circle, point & I 320-1
curtain hid five pillars of I 125
line, triangle & I 91
symboly of, described, explained I 125
triangle, cube, & *pi* I 131

Pentaglott. *See* Schindler, V.

Pentagon

fifth order of celestial beings I 219
Makara, panchakara or II 576 &n
represents microcosm I 224
symbolism of, explained I 384; II 576-7
triangle becomes, on Earth II 79n

Pentagram I 78, 219

Pentateuch. *See also* Mosaic Books, Moses

collection of allegories I 10
compiled fr "very old book" I xliii
crudest origin of birth in II 544-5
Ezra remodeled, disfigured I 319, 335-6; II 143, 658
four elements & I 462
Gladstone, Homer & II 383
mechanical construction, not theogony in II 537
New Testament &, symbols fr same source I 115n
no revelation II 3n

numerous changes in II 473
spurned by Sadducees I 320-1n
"thou shalt not revile the gods" II 477
time fr Eden to Flood missing in I 397n
wisdom in Puranas & I 336
Zohar & II 461n, 487

Pentecost, Jewish liturgy for I 618

Pentecostal Fire-tongues, aspects of Archaeus I 121, 338n

Peras (Gk) finite, & apeiron I 426

Peratae Gnostics

Chozzar (Neptune) & II 356
five androgyne ministers of II 577-8

Perception(s) II 597n

apperception & I 175, 179, 630
mental, physical, & light II 41
nature a bundle of deceptive II 475
seven aspects of I 139; II 599
thraldom of sensuous II 587

Perdition, effect of dogma of II 484

Peregrinations, Scarabaeus symbol & II 552

Pereisc [Peiresc, N.C.F. de], gave Enochian Manuscript II 531

Perfection, Perfected

absolute, & unknown deity II 413
born out of imperfection II 95
can never make imperfection II 555
human, described I 275
no ultimate I 42-3
striving towards II 736

Perfect Way, The. *See* Kingsford, A.

Peri archon (Gk). *See* Damascius, *De principiis rerum*

"Perigenesis of the Plastidule." *See* Haeckel

Perigord, giant skeletons of II 749n

Period(s) (geological). *See also* Eocene, Glacial, Miocene, Tertiary

diagram of esoteric II 710
every, a mystery in its duration II 698
possible to calculate approximately II 709

Period(s). *See also* Cycles

longest astronomical, observed I 667
primary & secondary, of evolution I 455
various, of Hindu astronomy I 666
years of Patriarchs are II 426

Periodicity

law of, second Fundamental Prop I 16-17
in laws of nature II 621
septenary law of II 627-8
in universal manifestation I 268, 552
in vital phenomena II 622-3 &n

"Periodicity of Vital Phenomena." *See* Laycock, Dr T.

Periodic Table

of elements I 547, 553, 583-6
illustrates occult law I 585

Peripatetics

materialists in their way I 343
monas of I 177-8
"nature abhors a vacuum" I 64, 343
pantheistical, & monas I 619

Peris (Pers) or Izods, "angels"

Aryan race symbolized by II 394
derivation of word II 394n
devs &, in the North II 398
devs (giants) made raids on II 397
postdiluvians of Bible II 394
reigns of, (Bailly) II 368
war w devs later confused II 776

Perispit, fluidic, or astral soul I 196

Permeability

next characteristic of matter I 251
sixth sense &, this round I 258

Peronne [Perrone], **Father Giovanni**, *Praelectiones theologicae* . . ., b'ne-aleim or sons of God II 375

Perpetual or Eternal Motion. *See also* Breath, Motion

all motion is, (Grove) I 497
coexistent w space I 55
ever-becoming of II 545
of Great Breath I 2-4, 55-6, 93n, 97, 147-8, 282-3, 455, 599n

Keely on I 556
laya-centers & I 147
never ceases in nature I 97
of Sat & Asat II 450
sound & I 525n
unmanifested is I 97n

Perry, Charles, *A View of The Levant*, South Pole in constellation Harp II 360n

Persea, Basin of II 545

Persephone. *See also* Proserpine

Axiokersa or II 362

Persepolis (or Esikekar) built by Giamshid II 398

Perseus, an Assyrian (Herodotus) II 345n

Persia. *See also* Iran

Atlantean traditions in II 393-9
conquered Egypt I 311
fleet of I 467
folklore of II 393-401
Greece, Egypt ever at war w II 393
legendary history of II 398-9
legendary kings of II 368, 394, 396
magi of II 608-10, 756 &n
magi of, used veiled language II 395
scriptures of II 607-8
War in Heaven fr India thru I 198

Persian(s). *See also* Iranians

ancestors of ancient II 328
astronomy of I 658-9, 663
egg symbol among I 359
Kabiri of II 363n
legends & Greek compared II 393-401
Meshia & Meshiane among II 134
phoenix or Simorgh II 397, 617
planetary genii, prophets I 649, 652
seven earths, races II 617-18
stone oracles of II 346
treatment of fire among II 114
two extinct nations of II 396

Persian Gulf, man-fish rose out of II 139n

"Personal and Impersonal God." *See* Subba Row, T.

Personal God(s)

Christians degraded God into I 426-7
of Church I 492n, 499n, 635-6; II 475, 555-6
discussion of I 2n, 6n, 139, 193; II 475, 544, 598
gods vs, discussed I 492-3n
not Blavatsky's idea I 579n
not Buddhist belief I 635
occultists reject I 492n, 545
Plato could not believe in II 554-5
salvation, damnation & I 613
Satan & I 412, 612
source of idea of I 332
third-rate emanation, Logos I 437-8, 614
unphilosophical I 2n, 6n, 139, 193, 280n; II 475, 544, 598

Personality (ies)

of advanced beings II 276
almost interminable series of II 306
aroma of, hangs fr flame I 238
astrological star of I 572
body of egotistical desires II 241
earthly characteristic I 275
essence of, not lost I 266
false II 254, 306
human, & Logos II 478
individuality & I 572-3; II 306
lethal virus of II 110
Logos is no II 318n
manas & kama-rupa duality of II 241
merging of, w atma-buddhi I 52
monad & I 174-5n, 238, 245
moonbeams dancing on water I 237
no immortality for I 440n
none till end of third race II 610
personal will part of II 241
portion of, remains I 238
reality devoid of I 629
real man concealed under false I 220
selfishness of II 110

Personal Self, monad &, urge evolution II 109-10

Personating Spirits, demions (dimyon, Heb; daimons, Gk) or II 508-9

Perspiration. *See also* Sweat-Born

primeval mode of procreation II 174-7

Perturbations, of planets by Sun I 503

Peru, Peruvian(s)

Acosta on, buildings I 209n
built like Pelasgians II 745

Egyptian &, myths same I 266-7 &n
European skulls like II 739, 740, 790
giant tombs in II 752
Manco Capac &, races II 365
marvelous civilizations of II 793
structures of, Atlantean II 745-6
swastika found among II 586
Tiahuanaco II 317, 337
traditions of, re flood, ark II 141

Pesh-Hun (messenger)

Narada called II 48
regulates cycles II 48-9

Pessimism

& doctrine of karma II 304n
Schopenhauer's & von Hartmann's II 156n, 304n, 648

Peter, St

Church of Rome built on II 341n
Church trustee of II 377
Kronos (Saturn) will swallow II 341n
personified by pope II 466n

----- *Peter, First Epistle of*
Christ cornerstone, etc II 627
circumambulating of Earth II 485, 515
lion compared w Satan I 442n

----- *Peter, Second Epistle of*, destruction of fifth race II 757, 762n

Petermann, J. H., published Latin transl of *Pistis Sophia* II 566n

Peter's Lexicon II 605n. *See also* Roth, R. von

Peter the Hermit, led crusade I 357

Petrarch, killed a dragon II 207 &n

Petrie, Sir W. M. Flinders

Eridu used Egyptian measures II 226

----- *The Academy* (letter in)
pyramid figures I 314

----- *Pyramids & Temples . . .*
differs fr Smyth's figures I 315

----- *Stonehenge*
stones of, fr afar II 344

Petronius Arbiter (*Petronii Satyrica* in tx), *The Satyricon*, degradation of goose symbol I 358

Peuple Primitif. *See* Rougemont, F. de

Peuret [Peuvret], on cube unfolded II 601

Peyrere, theory of II 725

Pfaff, Dr F.

-----*Alter und der Ursprung* . . .

brain size of human, ape II 193n, 661

fossil skulls w larger capacity II 523

gibbon & man since Tertiary II 681-2n

gulf between man & ape II 87n, 687n

skull capacity of various races II 522-3

Pfluger, Dr Edward, opposed Darwinian heredity II 711n

Pfoundes, Captain C. *See* Omoie

Phaedo. *See* Plato

Phaedrus. *See* Plato

Phaeton [Phaethon] (Gk)

made Sun deviate fr its course II 535

myth of, explained II 770n

Phallic(ism)

ancient theology & I 312

anthropomorphism led to I 451-2n

Ark of Covenant became II 459

body-worship, fourth race II 279, 285

of brazen serpent I 364 &n

Christianity honeycombed w I 451-2n

develops w loss of keys I 264n; II 471

fatal turning away fr truth I 264n

Greek rites became II 362

Holy of Holies degraded to II 459-60

Isis Unveiled on II 85

Jewish I 438n, 444; II 85, 125, 459

later Kabbala suffocated by II 457-8

man in image of, god II 472

no divine II 544

no, Jehovah for one thousand years II 469

none in earlier nations II 44

number ten later became II 463

in old religions II 657-8

of Pramantha story II 101 &n, 524-5

Prometheus myth & II 521, 524-5, 561-2

ram's head & II 182

sacr', sacred, etc are I 5n; II 465 &n, 467
Semites introduced II 54
starts w King David II 469
swastika degraded into II 101n
symbols I 318-21; II 30n, 62, 104, 182, 471-3, 542-3, 583, 588

Phallicism . . . *See* Jennings, H.

Phallus (i). *See also* Linga

batylos, lingam, lithos II 85, 467
carrier of the germ II 467n
Christian architecture & II 85
dragon symbol of II 104
Egyptians added, to cross II 542
oil-anointed in Bible II 473

Phanerogamous Plants, lotus I 57

Phanes (Gk) or Eros, part of Orphic triad I 451-2n, 582-3

Phantom(s)

Earth's early protoplasmic I 191
lunar pitris & II 89, 91 &n, 102 &n
vortex-atom a metaphysical I 489

Pharaoh

Atlantis legend & Bible story of II 426-8, 494 &n
daughter & Moses story I 319 &n, 385 &n
"fairest tree of Eden" (*Ezekiel*) II 494
God tempts & then plagues I 383n
seven souls of, in Egyptian texts II 632
Sinaitic peninsula ruled by II 226
tempted by Sarah I 422; II 174

Pharisees

fanaticism of, cursed Jesus II 378
Jehovah, Saturn father of I 578
Jesus & the I 653
tenets of, fr Babylonia II 61

Phenoch. *See* Enoch

Phenomenal Universe, shadow of the pre-existing I 278

Phenomenon (a). *See also* Keely, Noumenon

all potencies have their I 470
causes of nature's I 2-3
creation of perceiving ego I 329
Dhruva & cosmic II 612 &n

geological & sidereal II 314
invisible powers noumena of II 517-18
kriyasakti & I 293; II 173
manifested, illusory I 18
noumenon & I 38, 481, 522, 535n
occult I 82 & n, 489
produced by elementals & matter I 146
will, thought & II 173, 652

Pherecydes (Gk)

God is a circle II 552
good & evil, light & darkness I 196 & n
on Hyperboreans [Pherenicus?] II 775

Phidias (Gk sculptor) II 660n

Philae (Egyptian temple)

egg of incense hatched at I 363-4
Horus shown raising dead at II 557
initiation scene at II 558-9
Khnoum adored at I 367

Philalethes, E. *See* Vaughan, Thomas

Philanthropos (Gk) Prometheus was II 526

Philebus. *See* Plato

Philip the Apostle, authored *Pistis Sophia* II 566n

Philistines, David brought name Jehovah fr II 541

Phillips, Sir R., axial changes & glaciations II 726

Philo Judaeus

forbade cursing Satan II 477
on hating the heathen II 471

----- *De cherubim* . . .

Adam as Mind II 490 & n

----- [*De fuga et inventione*]

twelve signs of the zodiac I 649
wisdom II 489

----- *De gigantibus*

souls descend to bodies II 111

----- *De migratione Abrahami*

kosmos is God w Chaldeans I 344

----- *De mundi opificio*
man a divine idea I 71
numbers six & seven I 407
seven (heptagon) II 602

----- *De somniis*
souls descend to bodies II 111

----- [*Allegories of the Sacred Laws*]
Adam Kadmon as Mind II 490

----- [*On the Life of Moses*]
Hebrew law translated into Greek II 200n

----- *Quaestiones* . . .
Logos next to God I 350, 352

Philology, Philologist(s)

claim writing unknown to Homer II 439
give out conclusions as facts I xxix
scientific, questioned I xxix-xxx

Philo of Byblus (Herennius Bibylius)

animated stones of II 342
Sanchoniathon on Javo II 129, 465
Sanchoniathon on universe birth I 340 &n

Philosopher(s)

can look beneath coarse myths II 764-5
defined by Plato II 554-5
modern, content w effects II 589
pagan, sought causes II 589

Philosophia ad Athenienses. See Paracelsus

Philosophiae Naturalie . . . See Newton, I.

Philosophical Magazine . . .

article by Dr Babbage I 104, 124
article by James Croll I 511
article by Sir I. Newton I 13
articles by Kroenig, Clausius, Maxwell I 513
articles by Sir Wm. Thomson I 117, 513-14

Philosophical Transactions

arctic magnolias (Heer) II 726
botany suggests Atlantis (Heer) II 739
intellect & skull size (Davis) II 522, 790n

self-luminous matter (Halley) I 590
stars of Milky Way (Herschel) I 590

Philosophie naturelle. *See* Francoeur, L. B.

Philosophie religieuse. *See* Reynaud, J.

Philosoph. Plant. II 526. *See* Plutarch (*De placitus*)

Philosophy (ies)

Advaita & Buddhist, identical I 636
analogy is key in occult I 150-1
of blind faith vs knowledge I 612
Bright Space in esoteric I 71-2 &n
common belief of ancient I 341
Egyptian same as cis-Himalayan II 374n
esoteric, reconciles many systems I 55, 77
an essential truth of occult I 77
immortality & Vedic I 36n
incorporeal entities in I 218n
Indian, six schools of I 269; II 42
occult, in Spinoza & Leibniz I 629
our, compared w ancient I 507

Philosophy Historical and Critical. *See* Lefevre

Philosophy of History. *See* Hegel, G. W. F.

Philosophy of the Inductive Sciences. *See* Whewell

Philosophy of the Unconscious. *See* Hartmann

Philostratus

----- *De vita Apollonii*
feeding on serpents I 404

----- *Heroica*
giant skeletons II 278, 336

Philo-Theo-Sophia, pantheism & I 533

Phineata[e], Hermes worshiped at II 367

Phlegyae, Phlegyan (Gk) [Atlantis isle] destruction of II 144, 265, 365

Phlogiston. *See also* Caloric

substance of force I 511

Phobos (inner moon of Mars) not a satellite I 165

Phoece [Phocis] (Gk), Prometheus fashioned man fr slime at II 519

Phoebe (Gk)

Moon transformed into I 386

wife of Castor as the dawn II 122

Phoebe & Hilaeira (Gk) [Dawn & Twilight] wives of Castor & Pollux II 122

Phoebus (Gk)

-Apollo, delight of senses II 383 &n

Apollo or II 770

light of wisdom II 235

Phoenicia(ns)

ancestors of II 328

astronomy fr, (Orientalists) II 551

Baal sun god of II 540

circumnavigated globe II 430

claimed descent fr Saturn II 768

colonized Samothrace II 3

cosmogony of I 110, 451-28n

did not invent writing II 439

earlier navigators than II 406

Elon or Elion highest god of II 380

fire (Kabiri) worship in II 363

Hebrew numbers fr II 560

Hindu Aryans older than II 406-7

(Iao) supreme god of II 541

invented writing (Grote, etc) II 440

Jews &, (Herodotus) I 313n

Kabiri of Egyptians & II 274

moving or animated stone of II 342 &n

origin of, Atlanto-Aryan II 743

origin of gods of II 769n

sailors pray to Astarte I 468

Sanchoniathon wrote in II 440n

secretive re navigation II 764

seven Earths of II 617

Venus sign & Ram on coin of II 546

Phoenix

Bennoo, bird of resurrection or I 312

Garuda the Hindu II 564

peacock as Hindu II 619

self-consumed & reborn seven x seven times II 617

Simorgh the Persian II 397-8, 617-18

solar cycle six hundred years II 617n

Phonetic Laws I xxxi-ii

Phonizier, Die. *See* Movers, F. K.

Phonograph, called ventriloquism II 784n

Phorcys (Gk), Arkite Titan II 143

Phoreg, one of Hesiod's seven Titans I 418

Phorminx (Gk), seven-stringed lyre II 529

Phoroneus (Gk), first man II 519-21

Phoronidae (Gk), poem on Phoroneus II 519

Phosphorus I 553

Satan "Lord of" II 513

"without, no thought" II 244

Photius

----- [*Bibliotheca* or *Myriobiblion*]

Ophites, talking stones II 342

on Prometheus II 519

Photograph(s, y)

akasic or astral, & pralaya I 18n

astrological influences & I 105

mystery of I 508-9

Photosphere, R. Hunt on I 530-1

"Phreno-Kosmo-Biology." *See* Lewins, Dr

Phrygia

fire (Kabiri) worship in II 363

priests of, described Atlantis II 371

Phta. *See* Ptah

Phylogen(es, y) (Haeckel's term)

development of race, species II 659

laughed at by some scientists II 656

will never be exact science II 663

Physica. *See* Aristotle

Physical I 176n

astral before, body II 1
astral merges into II 257
bodies belong to Earth II 199
body built by Spirit of Earth II 241
body, death of, & adepts II 531
body shaped by lowest lives I 224
Earth's astral &, now grosser II 157n
every, form has astral prototype II 660n
form fr protoplasmic model II 150
improvement at expense of spiritual I 225
links between many classes II 257
man apart fr divine & spiritual II 254
man became, thru reabsorption II 170
man, birthplace of II 416n
man eighteen million years old II 157, 251, 310
moral, political &, blended II 369-70
nature, diagram of II 593
no, iniquity II 302
part of triple evolution I 181
plane has no contact w astral II 157
power of psychic over II 192
psychic man uses, body II 302
races first & second not II 289
spiritual &, evolution II 348

"Physical Basis of Life." *See* Huxley, T. H.

Physical Eclogues. *See Florilegium* of Stobaeus

Physicalization

of root-types II 649, 736
same as spirit materialization II 737

Physician's Hymn of *Rig-Veda* [X, 97], plants came three ages before gods II 52n

Physics, Physicists. *See also* Science

analogy key to cosmic I 150
Aryans learned, fr Atlanteans II 426
borrowed ancient atomic theory I 567-8
deals w lowest forces I 554
fifth element & II 135
has returned to Anaxagoras I 586
Hindu knowledge of II 107n
initiates' knowledge of I 516
occult I 97, 200-1, 262
scorn of modern, for ancient I 495
space-force-matter in I 615
unity in the sphere of II 24

Physiological(ly)

Adam's sleep not II 181
age of, mankind II 156
Aryan religion higher than II 526
Atlantean mammals not perfect II 286
civilization &, transformation II 317
conjectures on foetus vague II 131
cross-breeding &, law II 196
differentiations II 120
Fall after Eden II 279
key to Moon symbol I 390, 398
key to symbolism I 363
man evolved fr astral II 737
psychic element develops the II 176
purity of third race II 172
refusal to incarnate was II 171
selection II 738
separation of sexes II 275
symbol & Prometheus II 100-1
Titans a, fact II 154
transformation of sexes II 147-8
transformations symbolized II 178-9

"Physiological Selection." *See* Romanes

Physiology

denies a vital principle I 603
ignorant of Moon's influence I 264
magician of the future I 261
of man & animals II 187-90
occult facts of II 295-8
of organisms II 116-17
psychic knowledge would widen II 370n
septenate in II 623 &n

Physiology, Text Book of. *See* Foster, M.

Physique, Elements de. *See* Ganot, A.

Pi

Angel of Face, synthesis or I 434 &n
kabbalistic II 38-40, 465-6, 544, 560
number of circle, swastika I 90-1
numerical value of I 90-1, 114, 131, 230, 313
Ring "Pass-Not" of lipikas & I 131

Picardy II 738, 750n

Pickering, on diversity of Malays II 332

Pictet, Raoul, derided by Laplace re aerolites II 784n

Picture Writing II 130. *See also* Glyphs, Symbols

Pierius, on Numa's circular religious posture II 552

Pierres Branlantes (Fr) [rocking stones], of Huelgoat, Brittany II 342n

Pierret, Paul

----- *Etudes egyptologiques*

Osiris-Lunus I 228

----- *Le Livre des Morts*

"Day come to us" (Egy) I 134 &n

Pierron, P. A., translation of (echei) II 763

Pigeon I 81n; II 595

Pigmies. *See* Pygmy (ies)

Pikermi, fossil monkeys near II 723n

Pilgrim(s)

comets or I 250

eternal, masterpiece of evolution II 728

monad during its embodiments or I 16n

suffers thru every form of life I 268

Pilgrimage, obligatory, for each soul I 17, 40, 570

Pillaloo-codi [Pillalu-Kodi] (Tamil) Pleiades, Hindus observed rising of I 663-4

Pillar(s)

Abraham's, of unhewn stones II 472n

in ancient temples I 125-6, 462

Ases (Scandinavian) or, of world II 97

of fire I 338n, 341, 437

four, of Tyre I 125-6

of Jacob, oil-anointed phallus II 473

Mercury, Seth, Josephus & II 530

pyramids became, at Tyre I 347n

of salt & Lot's wife II 674

seven I 356, 408

world- I 235

of Zarathustra I 464

Pillars of Hercules

Atlantis beyond II 147, 323-4n, 394

Greeks did not sail beyond II 223

Pimandre *See* Foix, F. de

Pindar

held pantheons to be immoral II 764

----- *Hymn to Jupiter*

Kabir Adamas first man II 3

----- *Hymn to Minerva*

Minerva on Jupiter's right hand I 401

----- *Nemean Odes*

Castor & Pollux II 122, 123

Gods & men of common origin II 270

----- *Olympian Odes*

Pherecydes [Pherenicus?] on Hyperboreans II 775

----- *Pythian Odes*

Aetna a celestial pillar II 763

Pine(s), oldest after ferns II 594

Pineal Gland. *See also* Third Eye

atrophied II 119, 294n, 296n, 298

discussed II 294-301

highest development of II 299

once physiological organ II 295

witness of third eye II 294-5

Pino, Don Bautista, [*Three New Mexico Chronicles*], secret meetings of Pueblos II 181n

Pipe(s) of Pan, symbology of II 581

Pippala (*Ficus Religiosa*) fruit of Tree of Life II 97-8

Piromis, Pontiffs-, of Egypt II 369

Pisacha (daughter of Daksha) mother of the Pisachas I 415

Pisachas (Skt) I 415, 571

Pisces II 656. *See also* Fish, Mina

constellation of Messiah I 385, 654

does not refer to Christ alone I 653

Night of Brahma & I 376; II 579n

planets conjunct in, at Jesus' birth I 654

runs throughout two *Testaments* I 264

southern, & beg of kali-yuga I 663

Zabulon [Zebulun], son of Jacob, or I 651

Pisciculi (Lat) [little fishes] Christians called themselves II 313n

Pistis Sophia

Barbelo invisible god II 570 &n
discovery & publishing of II 566n
earlier work than *Revelation* I 410
echoes archaic belief I 577
IEOV in I 449
King's translation conforms to Church II 569n
oldest Gnostic gospel II 604
original, probably pre-Christian II 566n
quotes *Book of Enoch* II 535
read in light of *Gita, Anugita* II 569
rescue fr Chaos by Christos I 132n
seven elements of man II 604-5
seven great gods, triads II 462, 512
sevens, forty-nine II 618
seven vowels, forty-nine powers I 410-11; II 564
sound, speech, voices II 563
vowels, lights, powers II 569-70

Pisuna (Skt) spy, Narada called II 48

Pit. *See also* South Pole

in *Ezekiel* II 492
South Pole, Hell or II 274, 357, 785
Virgo or Astraea descends into II 786

Pitar, Pitara [Pitaras] (Skt) fathers. *See also* Pitri(s)

Brahma (esoterically) II 60
-devatas created lower man II 94-5
divine, of first race II 394n
divine sacrificers, pitris or II 605
first race evolved fr II 329
Peris of Persia fr II 394n
progenitors of fifth race II 394n
progenitors of man II 88
Zeus, primeval progenitors of II 421

Pitar-devatas (Skt). *See also* Pitris

first gods before "no-gods" II 248
modes of procreation & II 148
progenitors of physical man II 94-5, 171
solar month is one day of II 620

Pithecantropos alalus

caveman was not II 741n
fossils of, absent in Eocene II 679
man never was, (Joly) II 661
speechless savage of Haeckel II 677n

Pithecoid(s). *See also* Anthropoids, Apes

accidental, unnatural creation II 261
ancestors in Tertiary I 190
breeding of, explained I 190; II 286
fr fourth race man & extinct mammal II 683
Haeckel's theoretical, man II 667
Huxley tries to prove II 687
-man a fiction II 669
modern, & lemur compared II 717
-Noah & his three sons II 655
skull not under Atlantic II 727
stocks & Eocene II 676
third round, -like ancestor of man I 234

Pitri(s), Lunar I 179-91. *See also* Barhishads

ancestors of man, become man I 180-1; II 102
astral shadows of first Adams II 45-6 & n, 91n, 137
Brahma as II 60
cannot progress alone I 181-2
ethereal doubles of II 5
ethereal humans of third round I 182
evolve primordial man II 269
evolve shadows of fourth round man I 174, 180, 248
first root-race progeny of I 160
formed physical, animal man I 248
four lower, corporeal, create man II 91-2
have to become men I 180-1
Lords of the Moon I 448; II 75
lunar beings I 264; II 88
mankind offspring of I 224
most developed monads I 174
Pitar Devatas or II 171
progenitors of men II 45, 88, 91, 110
progenitors of physical man I 86-7; II 171
reach human stage in first round I 174
shadows of, dominate 3-1/2 races II 110
shadowy, in Agrippa manuscript II 487
various names for I 227n

Pitri(s), Solar. *See also* Agnishvattas, Asuras, Kumaras, Self-conscious

adepts of past manvantara II 94
discussed II 88-94
doomed to rebirth by karma II 93-4
endowed man w mind II 89
fashioned the inner man I 87
higher, no physical creation II 80
incarnated in third race II 89, 92-3, 247-8
informing intelligences II 34
our race sprang fr rishis or II 365
prajapatis &, are seed manus II 164
pranidhana & II 88
Prometheus was II 95

three higher classes (arupa) II 91-4
various names for II 92

Pitris (Skt) fathers. *See also* Ancestors, Asuras, Creators, Dhyanis, Fathers, Kumaras, Lhas, Pitar, Progenitors

endowed man w mind I 539n
forefathers of man I 445; II 683
Kabiri same as II 393
kumaras confounded w II 106
lunar & solar, described I 86-7
material classes of, create man II 91
men &, on Earth & God, demons I 457-8n
not ancestors of present man II 91n
one third of, arupa pitris II 93
our progenitors I 606
regents of worlds, gods or I 99
seven classes of I 179; II 77, 89, 91-2, 97
take charge of planets I 442
twilight, issue fr sons of II 120-1, 163
two types of II 77, 89, 91

Pitris of the Demons, barhishads are II 89

Pivot, manas or II 241

Piyadasi [Piyadassi] (Pali). *See* Asoka

Placenta, Placental

earliest mammals have no II 166
Haeckel's views on II 649-50, 668
-mammal I 190n
umbilicus connected thru II 461
various types of II 713-14 &n

Placitus philosophorum. *See* Plutarch, *Moralia*

Plagiarism (ized) II 472n, 481-2

by anticipation I 401-2; II 476
fr *Book of Enoch* II 229, 482-3, 484-5
by Brahmins fr Bible I xxxi
de Mirville on, by ancients I 400-3
Sepp, Wilford on, Hindus I 654-5; II 619

Plaksha (Skt) fig tree II 404n

dvipa, globe II 320-1

Plane(s) (cosmic)

diagram of I 200 &n
each atom has seven I 150
each, real to its denizens I 40, 296

energy on spiritual & physical I 644
everything conscious on its own I 274
Fall of Angels on every II 268
Fohat operates on all seven I 110-12, 328
fourth globe on lowest I 192
how to communicate w higher I 605
immortal ego acts on seven II 632-3
laya-centers & passage between I 148
light on our, darkness on higher I 450
manas irrational without atma-buddhi I 242n
man related to, of his upadhi II 157
mental, almost endless gradations I 175
midway halt betw astral & physical II 736
our consciousness limited to one I 20
principles correlated to I xxxv, 633
seven, & man's consciousness I 199
seven angelic, seven suns II 240-1
seven, called Seven Heavens II 273
seven globes on four lower I 152, 166; II 608
seven, of ideality II 335
subjective, objective I 176n, 189, 570, 603n
thickening of veil betw two II 281
three higher I 152
three higher, explained to initiates I 199
three higher, inaccessible to man I 200n
two poles on every I 41
visibility of globes & I 166
Zohar on I 239-40

Planet(s) I 21. *See also* Earth, Planetary Chains, Sacred Planets, Spheres

active, living (Aristotle) I 493
Agni-Vishnu-Surya source of II 608
Aletae were the seven II 361
all, comets or suns in origin I 103
all, septenary I 152-70
ancient knowledge re I 574 &n, 576
angels or regents of II 83, 89n
are born, grow, change, die I 609
aspects, nodes I 320
astral rulers of, create monads I 577
battles fought by growing I 101-2 }
biographies of, in Tarakamaya II 45
chariots & steeds of II 31
conjunctions of I 656, 662; II 63, 76
creative powers, zodiac & I 213
day same on four inner II 707
death of, discussed I 147
Dev chained to each II 538
development of, around Sun I 595
did not evolve fr Sun's mass I 101, 588-9
distance fr Sun & status of I 602
each race under a II 24
elements differ among I 142-3 &n

ethereality of inhabitants of, (Kant) I 602
every, can evolve life (Littre) I 502n
every, has six fellow globes I 158-9
evolution of life on II 153-4
evolved fr primal matter I 625
fire common element of I 101
Flammarion believed, inhabited II 45, 699, 707
fourth, only seen I 163 &n
genii or stellar spirits of I 198
Gnostic geniuses of I 577; II 538 &n
Heavenly Snails I 103
how could astral Earth affect II 251
human stocks on I 166
incipient rotation of I 505
informing spirits of I 128
inhabited I 133; II 701, 706-7
initiates knew of more II 488n
intact during minor pralayas I 18n
Lares regents of II 361
life germs fr other II 158
life on other worlds? II 33 &n
limbs & pulses of solar system I 541
man's faculties fr I 604
many more, in Secret Books I 152n
Mars & Mercury mystery I 163-4
Mars or six-faced II 382
matter differs among II 136-7n
Mazdean diagram of II 759
Moon &, cause catastrophes II 699
movements, positions of II 76
Music of the Spheres & I 433; II 601
never-erring time measurers II 621
nine, in *Vishnu Purana* II 488-9n
older & younger II 251
orbital perturbations of I 503
origin of I 101, 103, 500-6, 601
other, better adapted for life II 706-7
polar compression of I 593
pralayas of I 12n, 18n, 149, 172n; II 660n
Puranas on rotation of I 442
rational intelligences (Kepler) I 493
rectors move, (Plato, Kepler) I 479, 493
regents of I 152, 576-7; II 22-3, 83
Sabeian dance & motion of II 460
secret relation of, to Earth I 163-4
self-moving, queried I 670
seven II 22, 293
seven, & seven races I 573 &n
seven, & terrestrial things II 361n
seven, & twelve zodiacal signs I 79, 573 &n
seven mystery gods & II 22
seven, or seven circles II 488
seven sacred I 99-101 &nn, 152, 167, 573 &n, 574n, 575; II 602n
seven sons of Aditi I 448

seventy, explained I 576, 654 &n
small size of, near Sun I 500n
stars & II 83
Sun giver of life to I 386
Sun, Moon substitutes for I 575 &n
Sun's brothers, not sons I 449, 588-9
temples of gods I 578
theoi or gods, called I 2n
three sacred, unnamed I 575 &n
twelve gods or, seven seen I 100
undiscovered I 102n, 576
uninhabited (science) II 699
upper globes of, invisible I 163
vary in orbits, axes, size I 593
wheel symbolizes I 40n
will be absorbed by Sun I 596
world bibles refer to II 703

Planet (Earth). *See also* Earth, Globe

ball of fire-mist once II 153
Fetahil creates I 195
Kabbala on birth of II 240

Planetary

almost all, worlds inhabited II 701
attraction &, motion I 529
conjunctions, importance of I 656
dissolution or pralaya I 159
gods, Agni-Vishnu-Surya head of II 608
gods gravitate to Sun II 361
life-impulses & evolution II 697
motion & spirits (Kepler) I 499
orbits puzzled Newton I 498
powers, two aspects of I 633
round & globe round defined I 160
seven, creators Gnostic symbols I 73

Planetary Chain(s) I 158-70. *See also* Earth Chain, Planets

age of I 205-6
architects of I 128, 442
atyantika pralaya & II 309-10n
common belief in II 606-7
Days & Nights of I 154-5
death & energy transfer of I 155-6
destruction of, symbol for II 505
emerge fr cosmic monad II 311
evolution of I 231-2, 250 &n
failures fr previous II 233n
Fohat force that built I 139n
fourteen manus preside over II 321
in *Isis Unveiled* I 231-2n

karshvares seven globes of II 384n
major manvantara one round of II 309
man-bearing globes of II 77
many, in our solar system I 654n
Mars, Mercury each a I 152-3, 164
new sun rises in each new I 655-6
nirvana for monads betw two I 172-3
other, in our system I 575; II 699-709
our, described in world bibles II 703
principles of man & globes of I 153-4
second class of builders & I 128
septenary, all are I 152-70
seven dvipas or II 320, 758-9
seven globes on four lower planes I 152
seven, in our solar system II 311
Seven Sons creators of I 60
"seven wheels" refer to I 144
starts as nebula I 22
three-, six-fold II 616
upper globes of, invisible I 163
Uranus, Neptune guard other I 575
why teaching of, kept secret I xxxv
Zend Avesta on II 384-5, 606-7, 757-8

Planetary Spirits

Buddhists believe in I 635
each nation its own I 10, 576
highest, know our solar system II 700n
principles in man fr II 29
regents of planets or I 104; II 22
represented as circles II 552
rule destinies of men I 128
seven, of Christian mystics II 97
seven, or rishis II 318n
souls of heavenly orbs I 602; II 552
of stars, planets I 128

Planetoids, man's influence on II 700

Planet-tower of Nebo II 456

Planisphere(s). *See also* Dendera Zodiac

Carnac & West Hoadley are II 343

Plant(s) (kingdom). *See also* Botany, Vegetable

animals &, interdependent II 290n
bisexuality in I 320; II 133, 659
born fr bosom of the stone II 594
created before there was Earth I 254
dwarfed by climate in third race II 329
force which informs & seed described I 291

growth of, & Moon I 180
hard, that softened II 15
human embryo a I 184
intermediate hermaphroditism & II 167
Kabiri taught use of II 364
link Europe, America, Southeast Asia II 781
majority are hermaphrodite II 659
Moon (Soma) god of II 384n
nerves of I 49
New & Old World, similar II 792
not physical before animals II 290n
occult powers of, (Levi) II 74
orders, classes of, in Puranas II 259n
seed must die to live as I 459n
seventh emanation of Mother & I 291

Plasm. *See also* Cells

immortal part of our bodies I 223n
spiritual, key to embryology I 219, 224

Plastidular Souls

Haeckel's, discussed II 650, 670-1 &n
spurious speculation II 663n

Plato

Atlantis account of, compressed II 760-1
Atlantis of II 147, 221, 263, 314, 322, 323-4n, 395, 408, 429
Atlantis of, Indian legend II 223, 407
best of Pythagoreans (Syrianus) II 599
bound by oath of secrecy II 763
chaos became soul of world I 338, 343
circular motion, on I 201
could not believe in personal God II 554
deductive method of II 153
defines genuine philosophers II 554-5
Deity cannot create, taught II 159
divine dynasties in II 367, 370-1
divine Idea moves the aether I 365
divine thought of, & lipikas I 104
elements, stoicheia of I 123, 338n, 461
embraced ideas of Pythagoras I 348
in error *before* initiation I 588
fifth rounder, explained I 161-2
God geometrizes II 39, 41
Hesiod's *Theogony* history to II 765
hints Pelasgians Atlanteans II 774
initiate-philosopher-adept I 2n; II 88, 266, 395, 554
innate eternal ideas of I 281
island of II 8, 141, 250n, 322, 352, 395, 407, 693
Logos of I 15n
Mayas coeval w Atlantis of II 34-5n

Mysteries, discipline, virtue I xxxv
Poseidonis or Atlantis II 265, 314, 407-9 &nn, 765, 767-8
Poseidon of, substitute name II 323-4n
principles & elements in I 491-2
science regards, as lunatic II 589
Secret Doctrine known to I xxxv
Solon's story of Atlantis II 221, 371, 395, 436, 781, 786
soul's faculties fr planets II 604
source of wisdom of II 530-1
spoke cautiously II 268
Sweden Atlantis of, (Rudbeck) II 402
taught all pledges would allow II 765
tetrad animal of, (Taylor) II 599
universal method of II 573, 584

----- *Banquet or Symposium*

androgynous race II 96, 132-4, 177
early races II 133, 264

----- *Cratylus*

Anaxagoras on nous I 451
Golden Age II 264, 372, 373
Koros as pure intellect I 353
theos, derivation of I 2n; II 545
Zeus not highest god I 425-6

----- *Critias*

Atlantis larger than Lybia II 761
island fragment only II 8, 324n
island of II 221, 266
Neptune divides Atlantis II 765
Plain of Atlantis described II 767-8
power of names II 767
sinking of Atlantis II 314, 394
source of Atlantis story II 743n
war of nations II 394, 743

----- *Laws (De Legibus)*

origin of wheat, wine, fire II 373
planets moved by rectors I 493
Saturn's Golden Age II 264, 372-3

----- *Parmenides*

One, reflection of Deity II 555
Taylor's Intro on chaos I 425-6 &n

----- *Phaedo*

mind cause of all things (Anaxagoras) I 451

----- *Phaedrus*

rectors of planets I 493
winged races II 55n, 96, 264

----- *Philebus*

infinite & finite I 426 &n

----- *Protagoras*

Prometheus gave man wisdom II 412

----- *Republic*

immorality of pantheons II 764 &n

----- *Statesman (Politicus)*

fertile & barren periods II 74

rulers & the ruled II 373

----- *Timaeus*

Atlantis described II 743n, 761 &n, 767-8

cross in space I 321n; II 561, 589

definition of soul II 88

destruction of Atlantis II 314, 395

Divine Thought, matter, kosmos I 348

elements or irrational daemons I 567n

on four elements I 460

God lighted the Sun I 579-80 &n

island a fragment II 8, 147, 266, 768

Jupiter or Father-Aether I 465

"man must not be like one of us" II 94-5

mundane macrocosmic tree II 97 &n

Phoroneus father of mortals II 519

secretion of elements I 568 &n

shapeless infants of early races II 132 &n

sinking of Plato's island II 250n

Solon on Greek history II 743

universe a dodecahedron I 340 &n, 344

world conflagrations, deluges II 784

Platonist, Alexandrian, compiled *Pymander* II 267n

Platonist, The, T. M. Johnson, (editor) q Thomas Taylor on Jews I 426 &n

Platyrrhine (anthropoid)

apes & man II 171

fr late Atlantean times II 193

Pleiades II 549-50. *See also* Krittikas

Alcyone of, & age of Great Pyramid II 432

Atlantides have become II 768

central point of universe II 551

connected w renovation of Earth II 785

connected w sound I 648n

cycle based on, & Virgo II 435

Hindus observed rising of I 663-4

Karttikeya (Mars) & II 551, 619

mentioned in *Job* I 647-8

Niobe daughter of II 772
poussiniere (French), Pillalu-kodi (Tamil) or I 663
seven & I 648n; II 618-19
seven daughters of Atlas II 618, 768, 785
six of, then seven II 551
summer 'colure' passed thru II 407
Sun orbits Alcyone of I 501
"sweet influence of," (*Job*) I 648
Virgo inseparable fr II 785
when pyramids were built I 435
wives of seven rishis II 549, 551

Plenum, the (Lat)

absolute container of All I 8
all matter connected in I 615
of Descartes I 623
fullness of the universe I 671
gods, genii within I 569
nothingness of science is I 148
science, vacuity, ether & I 495

Pleroma (Gk) fullness, completeness

astral light &, of Church I 196
downfall of I 416
fifth & third states of II 79
Gnostic ogdoad & I 448
Logos reflected in II 25
planes of I 406
Satan's lair? II 506-18
scholiasts turn, into Satan II 511

Plesiosaurus(i) II 258

extinct w third race II 206-7
law of dwarfing & II 733
man contemporary w II 206-7, 676, 713
paintings of, in China, Babylon II 205-6

Plexus(es), Nervous, seven, radiate seven rays II 92

Pliny

----- *Natural History*
Chaldean astronomical observations II 620
circular meditation posture II 552
Druid priests called magi II 756
Earth kind nurse & mother I 154
Earth's sphericity defended I 117n
Egypt covered by sea II 368
Egyptian year of thirty days II 620
the Euxine II 5 &n
giant Orion II 278

giants II 336
moving rock at Harpasa II 346-7
Persians consulted the Oitzoe II 346
rocking stones in Asia II 342 &n
Saros cycle I 655n
Saturnian Sea II 777n
six-month polar day, night II 773
stone which "ran away" II 342, 345

Pliocene II 254, 675-6, 690, 710, 714

apes & men in II 676
European man of, Atlantean II 790
man existed in II 688n
man immigrated to Europe in II 740n
man's origin in, (Haeckel) II 680
man's origin in, (Huxley) II 288
portions of Atlantis sank in II 314n, 395
scientists disagree on II 698
temperate climate in II 738n

Plongeon, A. Le. *See* Le Plongeon, A.

Pluralite des mondes. *See* Flammarion, C.

Plurality of Worlds. *See* Maxwell, A.

Plurality of Worlds. *See* Whewell, Wm.

Plutarch II 336

----- *Lives (Vitae)*

Caius Marius, Cimmerians' long night II 773

Numa

Egyptian year of thirty days II 620

May, Maia, Vesta I 396n

Sertorius, tomb of giant Antaeus II 278

Sylla, on the Great Year I 650; II 784, 785

----- *Moralia*

De animae procreation, the double quaternary II 599

De E apud Delphos, stood for number five II 580

[*De fraterno amore*], Castor & Pollux II 123

De Iside et Osiride

the elements I 125n

father, mother, son in Plato I 348

"ingress of Osiris into Moon" I 228

De placitus philosophorum

duad, mother, evil I 614

Ecphantus on Earth's rotation [I 117 &n]

giving form to matter I 622

Magnus Annus II 785

Stoics on thunder II 526

tetrad root of all things II 601
Quaestiones Romanae et Graecae
Castor's tomb in Sparta II 122n
May, Maia, Vesta I 396n
[*Quaestionum convivalium* or *Table Talk*]
Pindar's *Hymn to Minerva* I 401

Pluto (Gk). *See also* Hades

-Aidoneus or Aerial Jove I 464
Atlantean islands sacred to II 408
Axiokersos, Hades or II 362
Dodonean Jupiter & I 463
Earth, Yama or I 462-3
fire-flame of helm of I 338n
healer, enlightener II 26n
in Pit, carries off Eurydice II 78

Pneuma (Gk) breath, spirit

human soul or mind II 113
spirit, soul or gas (Grove) I 465
symbolized by wind or air I 226n, 342; II 113
synthesis of seven senses I 96

Pneumata (Gk), spirits of the elements I 395-6

Pneumatics, kabbalists & esoteric I 242-5

Pneumatologie. *See* Mirville, J. E. de

Pococke, Edward, *India in Greece*, myths are truths, not fables I 339

Poetica Astronomica. *See* Hyginus, G. J.

Poets, initiate-, preserve the wisdom I xlv

Poimandres. *See* *Divine Pymander*

Point(s). *See also* Sephirah

Aristotle omitted I 615
atoms of Leibniz mathematical I 628
Avalokitesvara, Verbum or I 429
central I 635; II 612
central, in crucifix II 556
in circle I 1, 4, 11, 19, 91, 327, 426, 429, 613-16
circle & "Golden Egg" II 553
circle, triangle, etc & I 320-1; II 36
emanates noumenal triangle I 614
in En soph [Ain-soph] II 111
every, in infinity animated II 513
fructifies the line I 91
genesis of gods & men fr II 24

germ or, in mundane egg I 57
indivisible, limitless I 346
knows only mulaprakriti I 432
monad or I 426
mulaprakriti conceals I 346
one, becomes triangle, cube II 612
one, is everywhere, nowhere I 11
the One or Logos I 426, 429
primordial, or Sephirah I 354
retires into the circle I 614
fr, to solid figures I 616
ten, & Pythagorean triangle I 612, 616
visible to eye of adept I 489
world fr the indivisible I 355
zero, or laya-centers I 551

Poitou (France), enormous stones at II 752

Polar, Polar Lands, Regions. *See also* Antarctic, Arctic, Hyperborean Continent

compression of planets I 593
continent prevails during round II 400n
first of seven cradles of humanity II 324
magnolia blossomed in II 326
north of Meru II 326
occult commentaries on II 400-1 &n
opposite, forces II 84
periodically rise & sink II 325n, 360
Phaethon legend & II 770n
"pigmies" of II 331
semi-tropical climate at II 329, 356, 423
seven, circles of ancients I 204
shape of II 326
spoken of in *Avesta* II 291-2
Sun, Central Sun & atma II 241
three, remain fr beginning II 776
tomb of Lemurian mankind II 324

Polar Dragon I 407; II 274, 770n, 771n, 786

Polaris. *See* Pole Star

Polarity

of cells II 117
death a change in I 526n
evil is, of matter & spirit I 416
of Fohat I 145
gravity caused by I 513
monadic principle fr passive to active II 669
opposite forces aspect of I 604
of spirit & matter II 84, 527

Pole(s). *See also* Hyperborean, North, South Pole

ancient names of, given II 274
beneficent & lethal influence of II 400n
celestial, as Meru II 785
changes of II 785-6
in constellation of Harp (Egyptian) II 360n
continents at North II 6-7, 12, 400n, 401, 785
dwarfed races of II 331
Earth's, &, of ecliptic II 332, 356-8, 431
Egyptians on ecliptic & II 332, 357
Fohatic forces at both I 205
"heavenly measure" II 363
imperishable Sacred Land & II 6
inverted three times II 353, 360, 368, 432-3, 436
moved for fourth time (Atlantis) II 350
negative, positive, of nature I 257
North, & first cataclysm II 138 &n
North, as Meru I 204
North, represents atma II 403
North, symbolized as serpent II 356 &n
once pointed to Ursa Minor II 768
Seneca's prophecy re II 757
serpent w hawk's head II 357, 360n
South, abode of elementals II 274
South, as the Pit II 274, 357, 785-6
storehouse of vitality I 205
Sun dies for six months at II 769n
terrestrial, or Jupiter-Bacchus II 362

Pole of the Heavens

angle of, causes seasons II 356
hawk-headed serpent in Egypt II 356 &n
North Pole of Earth inverted to S II 360

Pole Star II 785. *See also* Alpha Draconis, Dhruva

Alpha Draconis, pyramid & II 432
Dhruva, Dhruvatara or II 401n, 489n, 612n
Draco once was II 32n
founders of races linked w II 768
Meru metaphorically II 785
planets attached to II 488-9n
serpent symbol of, & seasons II 356
seven winds connected w II 612
in tail of Ursa Minor II 612n, 768
watches over Sacred Land II 6
when pyramids built I 435; II 432

Polier, Marie E. de, *Mythologie des Indous*, birth of Brahma I 345

Pollux (& Castor)

born fr Leda's egg I 366
Dioscuri or II 122, 361n, 362
immortal man, demigod II 123

Polo, Marco, travels of, laughed at II 441

Polygenetic, Polygenesis (ism)

esoteric philosophy a modified II 249
fewer scientific problems w II 610
origin of races II 77, 168-9, 249-50

Polyhistor. *See* Alexander Polyhistor

Polynesia

Jaccoliot on common myths of II 222-4
remains of Pacific continent II 222, 223

Polynesian(s)

dying out II 780
islands II 327
legends of sunken continent II 788-9 &n
Pacific continent &, (Haeckel) II 328
skulls of, larger than French II 168n, 522
taller than average II 332

Polynesian Researches. *See* Ellis, Wm.

Polyphemus (Gk)

Titan, one-eyed Cyclops II 766
Ulysses put out eye of II 769

Polyps

reproduce by budding II 177
present fr primordial times II 712

Polytheism (ists)

belief in powers of nature not II 592
Greeks & nature forces I 466
Hindu, reveals profound knowledge II 107n
more philosophical I 575
occultists are not II 194

Pompeii II 793

declared fiction, myth II 236, 441

Ponerou (Gk) [evil], good (agathou) &, (de Mirville) II 515

Pontiffs-piromis, statues of, shown to Herodotus II 369

Pope(s)

Gregory & figure on cross II 587
heliocentric theory banned by I 441
infallibility of II 237-8, 316n
literature banned by I 387
named Lucifer II 33
personates Peter & Jesus II 466n
some early, were initiates I 311

[**Pope, Alexander**, *Essay on Man*] q II 189

Popol Vuh

four men, fourth creation II 213
man created of mud or clay I 345
Noah in II 222
race that saw any distance II 55n, 96, 221
second & third races II 160
sevens II 35
tzite tree & third race II 97 &n, 181n
Votan in snake's hole II 379

Popular Astronomy. *See* Newcomb, S.

Popular Science Monthly, confirmed Audubon's yellow water-lily II 440

Popular Science Review

Hunt on Sun I 530-1, 538n
Pengelly on "Ice Age Climate" II 695-6
Richardson on "Nervous Ether" I 508, 530-1, 537-9, 603; II 298n, 654
Richardson on "Sun Force, . . ." I 508, 524-7
Seeman, Crotch on Atlantis II 781-2
Seeman on Australia, Eocene II 779
Seeman on Australia, Europe II 333
Slack on the sciences I 588, 600
Woodward on axial changes II 726

Population, Moon's influence on I 228-9n

Popul Vuh. *See* *Popol Vuh*

Pores

form oozing out of, & mediums II 86
men born fr, of parents II 68
Raumyas born fr Virabhadra's II 68, 182-3

Porphyron (Gk) scarlet or red Titan II 383n

Porphyry (Neoplatonist)

----- [*Concerning Images*]

"Egg is the World" I 360

Hermes as Creative Word II 542

----- *Peri apoches empsuchon* [*De abstinencia*]

do not address the One w words I 425

----- *De vita Pythagorae*

Pythagorean monad, duad I 426, 618

Pythagorean numbers I 361

Porphry (stone) II 530

Porpoise (Sisumara, Skt) constellation II 612n

Porta Pia, Gnostic sarcophagus of I 410

Port-au-Prince, Voodooos of II 209

Poseidon (Gk). *See also* Neptune

dolphin vehicle of, -Neptune II 577

dragon II 356

five ministers of II 578

god of the horse, (Homer) II 399n

Neptune, Idaspati, Vishnu or II 765n

-Neptune ruled over sea I 464

sensual, vindictive (Gladstone) II 766

spirit of fourth race II 766, 775

took many forms to seduce II 775

trident of II 390

Poseidonis (Gk). *See also* Atlantis

Atlantean island II 265

descendants of, built pyramids II 429

existed in Puranic times II 407

island of, not continent II 767-8

not real name of Atlantis II 323-4n

Plato's island or II 8-9, 265, 314, 324n, 395, 407-8, 751n, 761

Proclus on II 408-9

sank 12,000 years ago II 124, 765

Sankha-dvipa & II 408 &n

third step of Idaspati II 765 &n

Positive, awakens negative in minerals I 291

Positivism I 9n, 479

Positivists, Svabhavikas called I 4

Post-diluvian II 356, 394, 406, 609

Postel, Guillaume, saw *Genesis of Enoch* II 267-8n

Posthumous Humanity. *See* d'Assier, A.

Post-mortem States I 411; II 496

Postulant. *See also* Candidate

symbolized Sun, resurrection II 462

Potency (ies)

of all beings in Brahma I 450-1

spiritual, guiding embryo I 219

"Potency of the Pythagorean Triangle" II 592n. *See also* Ragon, J. B. M.

Potential & Kinetic Energy, sleeping atoms, life-atoms & II 672, 673n

Pothos (Gk) yearning

desire or, principle of creation I 110

union of spirit & chaos I 340

Potter, clay man fashioned on wheel of, I 366; II 213n, 291

Pottery, among primitive men II 716, 722, 724

Pouillet, estimates Sun's heat I 484n

Poussiniere, French name for Pleiades I 663

Power(s). *See also* Saktis

celibacy, chastity & occult II 295

creating, in animal man II 98

an entity heads each yogi- I 293

five & seven, of initiate II 580

generative, symbolized by certain gods II 43n

incarnating II 88-90

intellectual, psychic, spiritual II 319

magic II 427

man's creative, gift of wisdom II 410

messengers & seven, of Logos II 359

misuse of, & third eye II 302

of plants, animals, & minerals II 74

senses impediment to II 296

seven, & the elements II 359

seven vowels & the forty-nine II 564

sidereal, awakened by man I 124

superhuman, of siddhas II 636n

used for selfish purposes II 319

Powers (cosmic). *See also* Cosmogony, Gods, Theogony

assist Christian creator I 440
astral light abode of I 196
awakened by sound I 307
belief in, personified II 592
cosmo-psychic I 86
creative, & unborn Space II 487
creative, not the One Principle I 425
divine & terrestrial, struggle II 495
divine, born in mind of Logos II 318n
divine, shape universe I 22
forty-nine, & seven vowels I 411
given divine honors I 424
hierarchy of creative I 213-15
intelligent active, & blind inertia I 520
intelligent, rule univ I 287, 499n, 554; II 502
invisible, or noumena II 517-18
labeled unscientific I 424
lower, make Earth ready II 242
fr providence or divine light I 350
seven elemental, & Great Bear II 631
seven, of nature & noumena II 273
subordinate, worshiped I 44
fr Sun meet every eleventh year I 290
twelve subordinate, & Sun II 23

Prabhavapyaya (Skt) manifested deity I 46; II 107-8

Prachetas (Skt) [observant or wise], name of Varuna II 578

Prachetasas (Skt)

fathered Daksha by Marisha II 176-7
five ministers of Gnostics II 578
rishis of Aryan race II 495
solar portion of manas II 496
ten (exoteric), five (esoteric) II 578

Practical Lessons on the Occult, re the Unknown I 581n

Pradhana (Skt) primordial matter. *See also* Aether, Ether, Protyle

Alaya & I 49-50, 50n
Brahma-Pums &, in the beginning I 445
Brahma superior to I 370n
efficient, material causes & I 55
first form of prakriti I 582
Mahat first production of I 216n
matter is, or eternal I 545
mulaprakriti & akasa I 256
presided over by kshetrajna I 284-5
purusha-, kala & creation I 451-2n
some schools call, illusion I 62
Universal Mind first product of II 58
unmodified matter I 176, 582

Pradhanika Brahma Spirit [Pums] (Skt), Mulaprakriti-Parabrahman I 256, 445

Praelectiones Theologicae. See Peronne, G.

Praeparatio evangelica. See Eusebius

Pragna. See Prajna

Prahlada (Skt), son of Hiranyakasipu I 420n

Prajapati(s) (Skt). See also Lords of Being, Rishis

advanced spirits fr lower planet II 611

ativahikas or, aid jiva I 132

Bhrigu one of II 76n

Brahma creates the II 176n

Brahma is, collectively I 81, 94-5; II 60

create on Earth, not Brahma II 163

creators in *Rig-Veda* I 346, 426

Daksha chief of II 82, 247n

dhyani-buddhas, manasaputras or I 571

dhyani-chohans or I 375

fathers of various beings II 259n

first male & mother's husband I 91

flames or, incarnate in third race II 247-8

forefathers of man I 445

informing intelligences II 34

Jyotis one of II 766 &n

led on by Adam Kadmon II 129

located along tail of tortoise II 549

lower, fathers of man's body I 457

Manu Svayambhuva synthesis of II 704n

mind-born sons of II 140n

Narada one of the II 82

Osiris as chief I 437

pitris &, seed-manus II 164

pole star & the seven II 768

pre-human period, belong to II 284

produce seven other manus I 449

rishis become seven, ten of I 442

rishis or I 346, 349

sephiroth or, seven of I 89-90, 355

seven builders or I 436

seven, fourteen, twenty-one of, explained I 235n; II 259n

seven, of this round II 614n

seven, origin of I 433; II 253-4

seven, progenitors, races I 248; II 611

sishtas &, throw seed of life II 150

speech & mind consult, (*Anugita*) I 94-6

spiritual self in man fr I 457

ten & seven I 355; II 176n, 365, 573-4

ten, produced I 449; II 308n

ten semidivine I 349

ten, six, five of I 90

twenty-one I 90; II 40
Vach &, in creation I 137, 431
Vasishtha-Daksha's sons are II 78
Zohar on II 624-5 &n

Prajna (Skt) intelligence, wisdom. *See also* Consciousness

chinmatra is potentiality of II 597n
seven aspects of I 139; II 597n
seven states of II 29n, 636, 641

Prakrita [Prakritika] **Creation** I 427

first three creations called I 446, 453
Tairyagyonya creation & I 455 &n

Prakriti(s) (Skt) nature, primary substance

akasa, ether confused w I 255
akasa noumenon of I 508
alone is senseless I 247
astral light on low plane of I 255
bore Brahma in its womb II 527
Brahma & I 19, 542
Brahman is spirit & I 421
discrete & indiscrete I 373
illusion (Advaiti philosophy) II 598
irrational without purusha II 42
Kantian soul & I 602
in laya or sukshma state I 522
localized matter II 65
mineral kingdom aspect of I 178
mulaprakriti root of I 62; II 65
not the immortal spirit I 255
Padma &, creations I 427
positive aether I 508
pradhana first form of I 545, 582
at pralaya I 255, 257, 373
purusha &, Second Logos I 16
purusha blind without I 247; II 123n
-purusha produce all things I 284
Sankhya philosophy re I 256n, 335; II 42
seven, or protyles I 328
seven principles of I 257 &n
seven, purushas & principles I 335, 373 &n
three-faced prism of II 635
web of universe & I 83

Prakritika (elemental) **Pralaya**

described I 370-1; II 69n
at end of Brahma's life I 371-2
universal pralaya II 309n

Pralaya(s) (Skt) dissolution. *See also* Manvantara, Nitya, Obscuration

absolute & minor I 12n
beginning of, & seven suns I 290
Berosus figured, by zodiac I 649-50
builders latent during I 88, 104
cosmic deluge or II 69n
cosmic ideation ceases in I 328-9; II 598
cyclic, are but obscurations II 660n
described I 172n, 368-78; II 307n
Deus implicitus or I 281n
duration equal to a manvantara I 240
fate of various beings during I 571-2
First Logos sleeps during I 429
follow manvantaras like nights & days I 373-4
after fourteen manvantaras I 245, 370
gnatha [jnata] latent during I 428
great & minor I 18 &n
hinted at in *Revelation* II 565 &n
kalpa interval between minor II 307
matter undifferentiated in I 328
monad loses name in I 570
motion during I 497n
Night of Brahma or I 240; II 307n
Noah's raven & I 443
after one thousand periods of four ages I 370
Parabrahman the one ego in I 428-9
Parasara's puranic account II 757
partial, after Day of Brahma I 552
planetary dissolution or I 159, 172 &n
primeval matter during I 69
reduces bodies, egos I 265
Seneca quoted on II 757
seven sabbaths are seven II 747
seven terrestrial II 329-30
Siphrah Dzeniouta on II 504
solar I 172n, 371-2
Stanza I describes I 21
by submersion II 324-5
universal or maha- I 172n, 371-3, 552
various I 53, 172n, 370-3; II 69n, 309-10n

Pralina (Skt) reabsorbed, withdrawn I 372

Pramantha (Skt)

Agni born to Arani & II 101, 526-7
celestial fire &, Baudry on II 526
friction of, degraded II 101
Prometheus & II 413n, 520, 524-5
tool for kindling fire II 413n, 524

Pramatha (Skt), signifies theft II 413n

Pram-gimas [Pramzimas] (Lithuanian) advised couple saved fr Deluge II 270

Pramlocha (Skt) a nymph

Hindu Lilith II 175

Kamadeva & II 175-6

perspiration fr pores of II 171n, 175

story of Kandu & II 174-7

symbol of nascent physical man II 411

Prana(s) (Skt) breath II 242

apana, etc, life winds II 566-8

atoms of, never lost II 671-2

breath of life (Massey) II 632

corresponds to globe five I 153

expirational breath I 95

inert without matter I 526n

life, corresponds to oxygen II 593

life essence II 596

life principle I 157-8

lowest subdivision of I 262n

not jivatman I 226n

pervades body of man I 526n

rudras, ten vital breaths or II 548

second principle, male, active I 525n

second principle of dhyanis I 224

speech, apana & I 95

Pranamaya Kosa (Skt) I 157. *See also* Astral Body

Pranava (Skt) sacred syllable Om

called Vach I 138

mystic term like Om I 432 &n

Pranayama (Skt) breath control

acquiring of II 568

dangers of, in yoga I 95-6

regulation of vital winds I 96

Pranidhana (Skt) [persevering devotion] yogi's fifth observance II 88

Prasanga Madhyamika (Skt), teachings of, on time I 43

Prasraya or **Vinaya** (Skt) [modesty], mother of affection II 528

Pratisamchara (Skt). *See also* Pralaya

incidental dissolution I 372

Pratisarga (Skt), secondary creation II 106

Pratt, Henry

kabbalist-positivist I 226n

----- *New Aspects of Life & Religion*

Central Sun II 240

elemental spirits, matter I 234n

fallen angels I 194n

Jehovah Spirit of Earth II 508-9

kingdom of spirits, souls II 242

space & First Cause I 9-10n, 342, 615

spirit called "deprived" II 246n

triangles & pyramids I 616-17

units I 617

Pratyagatma (Skt), Jivatman as Logos II 33

Pratyahara (Skt) withdrawal

elemental pralaya I 257, [373]

restraint, regulation of senses I 96

Pratyayasarga Creation (Sankhya) I 456

Pravaha (Skt) [wind], regulates course of stars II 612

Prayag (Allahabad)

built on subterranean cities II 221

lunar kings reigned at I 392

Prayer(s)

Christians & pagans both use I 466-7

Council of Constantinople & II 279n

for destruction is black magic I 416, 467-9

of Earth Spirit II 28

to Father in secret I 280n

of gods to Devaki II 527-8

of gods to Vishnu I 419

Jewish liturgy of Pentecost I 618

Mazdean & Lord's II 517

Nemesis not propitiated by I 643

of Rabbi Ben Gebirol I 439n

Sabeian II 361-2

to Virgin of the Sea I 468

Pre-Adamic (-Adamite) **Races** II 172, 252, 289n, 747

Bible skips II 252

Chwolsohn on II 452-7

earth & alkahest I 345

Figaniere on II 289n

implied in Genesis II 394

kings II 83-4
Kings of Edom I 375; II 705
period of divine man II 284, 285n
[of Reverend Gall] I 324-5
seven manus were, men II 311
Simorgh fr last, deluge II 397
third race men II 172

Preadamites. See Winchell, A.

Pre-animal Races, were "angels" II 650

Preceptors. See Divine Kings

Precepts for Yoga, on life & tree of life I 58

Precession of the Equinoxes. See also Equinoxes, Sidereal Year

Aldebaran & II 785
Babylonian dates fixed by II 693
beginning of kali-yuga & I 663
Bentley on II 550
climate changes &, (Croll) II 314
cyclic, sidereal years or I 439n
Egyptian records of I 650
great tropical year or II 505
Herodotus & data on, (Egyptian) I 435
movement of apsis, equinox & II 330n
recession of tropics & II 331

Precious Things, Fourteen, & fourth initiation I 67 &n

Precis elementaire de physiologie. See Magendie

Pre-Cosmic

ideation & substance I 15, 58, 452
theogony II 94n, 144-5, 147

Predestination

Calvinist II 304 &n
in history of globe, races I 641, 645

Preexistence

of every creature II 618
of universal consciousness II 490n
of universe I 278

Pre-Existing, evolves fr Ever-existing I 278

Pre-Glacial man II 71-4, 715-30

Prehistoric Ages

calculated by seers II 67
myths contain realities of I 304n

Prehistoric Congress (Brussels, 1872), doubted Bourgeois' findings II 751-2

Prehistoric Europe. See Geikie, J.

Prehistoric Man. See Wilson, D.

"**Prehistoric Man.**" See Lubbock, Sir John

Prehistorique antiquite. See Mortillet, G. de

Pre-Homeric Greeks II 11-12

Pre-human Period II 165n

first race up to fourth race II 315
genealogies embrace II 322
monsters II 115, 634

Pre-Matter, or protyle I 328n, 598 &n. See also Crookes, Wm. A.

Presence I 618

the All- I 46
ever incognizable I 1, 2, 239, 280, 629
karana or I 280

Present. See also Duration, Time

cross section in time, space I 37
eternal, Divine Thought & I 61
generations & occult truths I 298
past & future alive in I 105
past, future & I 37, 43-4; II 446
past helps us grasp I xlv

"**Present Position of Evolution.**" See Haeckel

Preserver(s)

divine fire is II 114
rakshasas in allegory II 165n
Vishnu as I 286, 459n, 526n; II 313
were builders, fashioners, rulers II 514

President (US), Indian petition to II 439

Presidential Address. See Crookes, Wm. A., "Elements & Meta-Elements"

Prevision, & cyclic events I 646

Priam (King of Troy) son of Laomedon II 796

Priapic Deities I 358

Priapus (ian, ic) (Gk) I 6n

celestial, or Agathodaemon II 458

Jewish God euhemerized II 543

Pride II 237, 271, 274, 514n

Priest(s)

ancient, moved stones by will II 342n

-architects I 208-9n

assume names of gods II 379-80

Atlantean, addressed gods I 464

grihasta, of exoteric ritual II 499

high, & revelation II 455

initiated, could read Dracontia II 346

-initiates II 494, 517, 529, 542

kept reincarnation secret II 552

lost teaching of rounds, races II 618

man's good actions the only I 280

responsible for materialism I 578

six Zuni, & one priestess II 628-9

Priestess

-Mother, speckled corn & II 629

six Zuni priests & one II 628-9

Priestley, J., "discoverer" of oxygen I 623

Prima materia *See.* Primordial Matter

Primary Age (geology) II 160, 710. *See also* Primordial-, Secondary-, Tertiary-, & Quaternary Age

compared w theosophy II 712 &nn

rocks of, 42,000 feet thick II 709

two & 1/2 races in II 712

Primary Creation I 454-5. *See also* Creation

creation of light or spirit I 450

darkness to profane II 59

elemental kingdoms dominant II 312n

evolution of worlds fr atoms II 731

forces self-evolving in I 446
found in *Genesis* I 450
gods & rudiments of senses in I 446-7
Hindu I 450-2
precedes all cosmogonies II 59
Secondary Creation & II 53n, 107, 113, 312n
of self-born gods, elohim I 450

Primeval Age, divine men in II 712

Primeval Man Unveiled . . . *See* Gall, Rev J.

"**Primeval Race Double-Sexed.**" *See* Wilder

Primordial Age (geology). *See also* Primary-, Secondary-, Tertiary-, & Quaternary Age

compared w theosophy II 712 &nn
marine fossils of, third round II 712
rocks 70,000 feet thick II 709

Primordial Matter. *See also* Daiviprakriti, Pradhana, Prakritis, Protyle

direct emanation of universal mind I 602
homogeneous I 601
Kant's, & akasa I 601-2
mind ordered, (Anaxagoras) I 595
Mother or Prima materia I 291-2
motion in I 97-8n
not hot or cold I 82
nucleus of, & the Sun I 540-1
sixth principle or I 594
sons of I 82
soul of, is aether I 341-2
upadhi of seventh principle I 594
various names for I 283
Ymir (Orgelmir) or I 427

Primordial Seven I 88, 106, 108

Primordial Substance. *See* Substance

Prince of the Air

an everlasting principle II 515
St Paul's, explained by Levi II 485

Prince of Waters, St Michael called, in *Talmud* II 505

Principalities (of Christian hierarchy)

copy of archaic prototypes I 92
Powers of St Paul & I 632n
fr providence or divine light I 350

Principes, genii of Nazarenes I 195-6

Principia. *See* Newton, Isaac

Principia Rerum Naturalium. *See* Swedenborg

Principle(s) (cosmic)

akasa fifth universal I 13n
animating, of stars I 117
astral light sixth & seventh, of space II 511-12
daiviprakriti or unmanifested Logos I 216
divided variously I 110
elements & I 334-5
fifth, or mother & dhyani-chohans I 293
fourth, animal soul of nature I 111-12
of globes transferred I 172
God the Father or seventh I 74n
& human principles II 596
indiscrete, Wilson, etc on I 521-2
informing, enter laya-center I 147
Kwan-shi-yin form of seventh I 471
lower, mayavic I 17-18
Plato on elements & I 491-2
primordial light is seventh I 216
septenary in Puranas II 616
seven, & seven-headed serpent I 407
seven creations, rishis, etc II 612
seven, in Bible II 747-8
seven, purushas & prakritis I 335
seventh & sixth, in cosmogony I 594
seventh, in man, cosmos I 74n; II 593, 596
seventh, of mother substance I 289-90
seven, variously given I 335, 342; II 58n, 108
six, all come fr seventh I 17
sixth, or Brahma I 17-18
solar system has seven I 110
spirit, soul-mind & life I 624 &n
three, & mulaprakriti I 620
three, & three strides I 113 &n, 122
vital, of Sun I 591; II 105
world-stuff or fifth & sixth cosmic I 101

Principle(s) (human). *See also* Kama, Manas, etc

analogy of, & root-races II 254n
in animals II 196n, 255, 267
body & two lower, die II 235
Brahmanic & theosophic II 640-1
buddhi is sixth, passive II 231n
buddhi-manas is higher self II 230-1
cannot be separated I 158
cosmic principles & II 596
derivation of five middle I 222

development of, in races II 254 &n
 development of, in rounds I 259-60; II 167
 divided variously I 110
 each, fr hierarchy of spirits I 133; II 273
 elements & II 593
 emanate fr prism of prakriti II 635
 esoteric & kabbalistic I 243-4
 fifth, hypostasized II 275
 four lower I 122n
 four lower, four flames II 57n
 four sacred animals symbolize I 363
 globes, upadhis & I 153-4 &n
 Gnostic II 604-5
 of the gods I 633
 God the Father seventh, in man, cosmos I 74n
 how man obtained his fifth I 247
 indiscrete, & buddhi I 453
 Levi's, & theosophists' I 242-5
 man's lower, re-used next life I 173
 Massey, Boehme on II 630-5
 middle, most gross I 260
 physical, not grossest I 260
 saptaparna or I 236
 seven II 635-41
 seven, & gods, men I 226-7
 seven, & seven-headed serpent I 407
 seven, called seven souls (Massey) II 631n
 seven, developed in seventh round II 167
 seven, fr *Kabbalah*, *Book of Dead* II 633-5
 seven Hindu & Egyptian, given II 632
 seven, in Bible II 747-8
 seven, in esoteric schools I 122; II 603-4
 seven, in *Pymander* II 491-2
 seven letters used for II 57n
 seven, not in *Isis Unveiled* I 197, 231n
 seven, or seven-eyed stone II 627
 seven rishis symbolize II 139, 313
 seventh, loaned to man I 224
 seven, under seven planets II 29 &n
 six, given lay chelas I 122
 source of II 241
 three, & their garments II 315
 three, & three strides I 113 &n, 122
 three higher, three fires II 57n
 three middle, more material I 225
 two connecting, & agnishvattas II 79
 union of fifth & sixth II 247
 wheat symbolizes II 374 &n

Principle(s) (primordial or philosophic)

Absolute I 6; II 167
 Boundless I 14
 Brahma as fructifying I 333

female generative, & ark II 139
First, of Plato II 554
fundamental, of Secret Doctrine II 536
Infinite, cannot create I 7
of life may kill I 539
moyst, of Poimandres II 236, 591n
never-resting, & cosmic monad II 311
Unknown, present everywhere I 481
unseen, in nature, humanity II 555-6

Principles of Biology. See Spencer, H.

Principles of Geology. See Lyell, C.

Principles of Human Knowledge. See Berkeley

Principles of Psychology. See Spencer, H.

Principles of Science. See Jevons, W. S.

Principles of Zoology. See Agassiz, J. L. R.

Prithee [Prithi, Prithu] (Skt)

milks Earth of grains II 259n
pursues the Earth I 398n
Wilford believed, was Noah I 654

Prithivi (Skt) I 237

divided into seven principles II 616
as Earth greets Vishnu I 18
six worlds above II 385n, 608

Privation(s)

germ concealed in I 219
prototypes (Aristotle) I 59; II 489

Priyavrata, King

divides seven dvipas II 320, 326, 369n
seven, ten sons of II 320, 369n, 406n

Prjevalsky (or Przhevalsky), **General N.**, *From Kiakhta to the Sources . . .*, Tchertchen ruins I xxxiii-iv

Probabilities, Law of I xlvi-vii

Proceedings of Royal Society (London), Reade, T. M., on sedimentary strata II 11

Proceedings of the Royal Institute

Crookes on genesis of elements I 581, 621-6; II 105 &n
Huxley on persistent forms II 256-7

Proclus

-----*Commentaries on Euclid's Elements*
visible & invisible circles II 552

----- *Commentaries on the Timaeus*
Arkite Titans II 143
Iamblichus on Assyrians I 409, 650
Marcellus on Atlantis II 408-9
Rhea is monad, duad, heptad I 446
Tetraktys II 603

----- *On the Theology of Plato*
highest principle I 426
Tetrad II 599

Procreation. *See also* Oviparous

ancients venerated I 209-10
animal, painless II 262
change in, described II 415
desecrating, caused curse II 410-11 &n
by egg, vapor, vegetation, pores, womb II 183
five evolutionary stages of II 166-7
necessary pangs of incessant II 475
occult evolution of II 657-60
seasons of animal II 412n
sexual, will disappear next root-race I 406
variety of modes of II 168, 172-8, 183
by will I 192; II 183, 766
yod (Hebrew) or ten & II 574

Proctor, Richard A.

"coincidences" of I 314-15, 324
on Great Pyramid & pole star II 432

----- *Knowledge* (periodical)
date of Egyptian zodiac II 435
date of Great Pyramid II 431
Dragon constellation at pole II 352-3
refutes Smyth pyramid figures I 314

----- *Myths and Marvels of Astronomy*
accurate astronomy 2400 BC I 650; II 435

"**Proem to Genesis.**" *See* Gladstone, W. E.

Profugis, De. *See* Philo Judaeus

Progenitor(s). *See also* Pitris, Prajapatis

androgynous II 130
are ourselves (first personalities) II 88
became gods before becoming men II 349
created seven races II 77
creators of our bodies II 88, 110
details about, contradictory II 138
divine builder of men II 194
highest, gave man mind II 92
men in Mazdean ark are II 291
merged w own astral bodies II 138
mindless, & primeval man II 80
monad used astral body of II 660 &n
pitris, pitar I 456n; II 58-9, 88, 110
projected shadowy men II 95, 138, 164
prototypes of first root-race I 456n
seven, & seven races II 611
seven degrees of II 712 &n
seven, or pillars II 293
seven, or prajapatis II 611
shadows of, dominate 3-1/2 races II 110

Progress of Religious Ideas. See Childs, L.

Progymnasmata. See Brahe, *Astronomiae*

Promanthanein (Gk) to learn beforehand, name Prometheus fr II 521

Pro-Mater, divine fire II 114

Promati [probably Pramati] (Skt) son of Fohat II 413-14n

Promenades au Musee . . . See Mortillet, de

Prometheus (Gk) II 411-22, 519-28. See also Lucifer, Pitris (Solar)

agnishvattas became II 79, 411
allegory of, explained II 103
Athena &, create new race II 519
Azazel is the Hebrew II 376
boons of, to mankind II 523
chained on Mt Caucasus II 414
champion of mankind II 411-12n
crucified on Mt Kajbee II 44
crucified Titan explained II 413, 561
derivation of name II 413-14n, 420n, 521
divine soul II 419
evil fire, lightning, etc II 526
Fetahil [Pthahil] of Nazarenes I 195n
fire of, inner not physical II 523-4
forty-nine fires & II 521
found in every theogony II 420-1
gift of, became curse II 420
Jupiter is II 269
Loki same as II 283n

Lucifer another version of II 237n
molded & enlightened man II 519
myth fr Aryavarta II 524
myth misunderstood II 525-7
myth older than Greeks II 413
Norse prophecy & II 100
phallic slant given to II 526
pitris or I 195n
prophecy of, & mysteries II 419
son of Asia, brother of Atlas II 768-9
son of Titan Iapetos II 525
spiritual man & II 95
steals divine fire II 244, 525
Sun-god, hero II 44
symbol of, degraded II 100-1
taught man civilization II 526
thunderbolt &, myth II 522
Titan-, rebelled against Zeus II 280n
Titans-Kabirim symbolized by II 363
transforms perfect animal II 244
Zeus cursed, sent to Hades II 244, 412

Prometheus Bound, Prometheus Vincetus. *See* Aeschylus

Promised Land, nirvana or I 568 &n

Proof(s)

history & tradition are II 336
twentieth-century disciple may give I xxxviii

"Proofs of Evolution." *See* Haeckel, E.

Propagation. *See also* Procreation, Reproductive

by will before the Fall I 192

Propator (Gk)" Forefather." *See also* Bythos, Depth

existed before Bythos I 349
periodical I 214
ray fr Ain-soph I 349
unmanifest Logos I 214

Prophecy (ies)

adepts taught Balaam II 409
alleged, about savior I 653
based on cycles & mathematics I 646; II 621
re chemistry as new alchemy I 622-3
re deathblow to materialism I 612
disciple may be sent I xxxviii
door wider each century I xxxviii n
Dracontia used for II 347

re European nations I 644, 646; II 266, 435
Figaniere, re man's future II 289n
Frankenstein, homunculi are II 349
re future subraces II 444-6
re kali-yuga I 377-8, 644-5
re Kalki avatara II 483
re modern nations II 330-1
re Moru [Maru] & solar dynasty I 378
Norse, of seventh race II 100
re priority of man II 690
prognostication is not I 646
re Prometheus & Sabasian Mysteria II 419
recording, beforehand explained II 621
re vindication of Asiatic philosophy II 334
volumes I & II of, described I xliv
zodiac & I 649, 653

Prophet(s) II 469

Adam, of Moon II 468
adepts of right-hand path II 211
Hecate & jealous God of I 395
initiates or II 492
of Israel & Bath-Kol II 107
leaping, of Baal II 460
persecution of right-path, by left II 503
secret colleges of II 533

Proportion

laws of, taught at initiations I 208n
lost canon of I 208-9n

Propositions I 272-82

Three Fundamental I 14-18
three new, re mankind II 1

Proselenoi (Gk) [prior to moon], Arcadians called themselves II 352

Proserpine(a) (Lat). *See also* Persephone

lunar goddess I 396
seven Atlantis islands sacred to II 408

Prosimiae, critique of Haeckel's II 649-50, 668-9

Protagoras. *See* Plato

Protamoeba, primitive protoplasm II 164n

Protein, protoplasm &, (Huxley) I 637n

Protesilaus, on skeleton at Sigeus II 278

Protestant(s) I 226

faith of I 612

link brazen serpent w Christ I 364 &n

lost sight of Michael II 479

slander Dragon of Wisdom II 377

Proteus

Hindu, of 1,008 names I 349

hypothetical, of science I 326

light the great I 579

primordial substance I 330

superior wisdom of II 762

Toum [Tum] the Egyptian I 673 &n

Protista (ic) (unicellular organism)

germ of apperception in I 455

Haeckel traces consciousness to II 650

moneron passes fr, to animal II 153 &n

not an animal II 594n

Protogenes, primitive protoplasm II 164n

Protogonos (oi) (Gk) firstborn

called *dis* by Damascius I 70, 343 &n

firstborn form & idea II 25

firstborn gods II 43, 490n, 703n

firstborn light I 70, 343

manifested Logos II 592

not yet mirrored in chaos II 704 &n

produced fr spirit & chaos I 70

"unknown Light" reflected in II 703n

Protologos (oi) (Orphic) II 107

Brahma same as all I 335

spirit of nature II 108

totality of prajapatis I 356

Proto-organisms

animals & man once ethereal II 184

of Naudin II 120

Protoplasm II 730

defined by Haeckel II 164n

homogeneous I 46

laya-center & I 204

man's body began as II 255

origin of II 158-60, 164-5n

potentialities of, discussed II 653-4
protein &, Huxley on I 637n
sarcode or II 153 &n
speck of, (moneron) II 151, 189

Prototype(s). *See also* Adam-Kadmon, Chhayas

astral, become physical II 68n, 660n, 712, 736, 737, 738
astral, of third round II 186, 256-7, 712
Christian angelology fr archaic I 92
each human has spiritual I 235n
mammalia fr, fourth round man shed II 684
of mankind I 224
monad requires a spiritual I 247
present in ideal form I 63
"privations" of Aristotle I 59; II 489
reincarnation & celestial I 639
senses fr astral II 295
Silent Watcher or divine I 265
spiritual beings objectivize I 282
spiritual, in the ether I 282 &n, 332
spiritual, of all things exists I 58
Vaivasvata, of Noah II 306
Venus is Earth's spiritual II 31

Protyle(s) (primordial substance). *See also* Elements, Ether, Ilus, Pradhana

atoms & I 582
atoms evolve fr laya to I 522
basic line of Pythagorean triangle I 617
cooling of I 625
corresponds to planes of matter II 737
differentiates into elements I 130
elements become, again I 240
ether of science I 339
hydrogen nearly allied to II 105
invisible, of science I 58
is our layam II 105
mediate phase I 328 &n, 598n
next neighbor to mulaprakriti I 582
original primal matter I 581
science returns to I 553
seven, or prakritis I 328
six, basis of objective universe II 737
Subba Row on Crookes' I 620-1
Sun & planets evolved fr I 625
undifferentiated matter I 60, 240
yliaster ancestor of Crookes' I 283

Proverbs [or *Proverbs of Solomon*]

wisdom & understanding II 134n
wisdom's house w seven pillars I 356; II 641

Providence

analogy of ant, sin, & I 133
astral light material of active I 421
chief cause of "ways of" I 643
cruel, degradation of Deity II 305-6n
karma cannot be called I 634
proceeded fr the Word I 350
punishes evil to seventh rebirth expl I 643

Pruner-Bey, Franz, fallacies re man & ape II 681

Prytanea [Prytaneum], & self-moving stones II 345

Psalms [or *Psalms of David*]

androgynous mankind II 134n
angels made spirits, etc I 92n
breaking heads of dragons II 505
evils come fr north & west I 123
God's ministers, a flaming fire I 107
"He placed his Throne in the Sun" I 493
"I know not Thy numbers" I 115n
Jehovah a god among other gods II 508
Kadush I 463
Kadushu (priests) II 460
Sod II 212n
verses 25:14, 89:7 retranslated II 212n

Psammites. *See* Archimedes

Psellus, M. C. *See* *Chaldean Oracles*

Pseudo Berosus. *See* Berosus, *Antiquitates*

Pseudographs, palmed off on credulous II 442

Psyche, Psuche (Gk)

butterfly Greek emblem of I 74
lower anima mundi I 194, 197n
manas or human soul II 275n
nous & II 134n, 377
in quaternary II 599

Psychic

astral light & the I 196
atman warms inner man on, plane II 110
chief factor in, phenomena II 59n
civilization & the II 319
connects matter & spirit I 197n
craze described II 349
dhyanic group &, man I 559

evolution physical & II 62, 87, 109, 294, 365
faculties & forty-nine fires I 521
force as a weapon II 56n
force (Sergeant Cox) & Archaeus I 338n
form of primitive man II 154
guided by the animal is sin II 413
hallucination, delirium & II 370-1n
higher pitris our, & spiritual parents II 171
influence of Moon on, phenomena I 180
key to symbolism I 363
nature of man, origin of II 275
nature of Moon secret I 156
passions, powers & misuse II 302
power of, over physical II 192
prognostication is not I 646
prototype of, function II 92
struggle between spiritual & II 272
struggle on, plane II 64

"Psychic Force and Etheric Force." *See* Bloomfield-Moore, C. J.

Psychism, is not psychology II 156n

Psychode of Thury I 338n

Psychologist(s)

Hume regarded as a II 156n
modern, are materialists I 620n
modern, ignores buddhi II 81

Psychology II 107n

Aryan & Egyptian, not understood I 226
deals only w false personality II 254
Eastern I 54
esoteric, septenary II 632-3
fifth element & II 135
"laws of association" I 292
in lunar worship I 398
monism, materialism & negative I 124 &nn
sees man as evolved animal I 636
shifted to crass materialism II 156n
spiritual vs materialistic I 620n

Psychometry

aspect of jnanasakti I 292
physicists & I 201n

Psychopaths, & "spirits" II 370n

Ptah, Phta, Phtah (Egy). *See also* Asklepios

Ammon & I 675
carries mundane egg I 365
deity concealed by II 553
Egyptian creative intellect I 353
Khonsoo confused w II 464
original god of death like Siva I 367n
Osiris-, creates his limbs I 231
proceeds fr world egg I 367
-Ra aspect of Archaeus I 338n
seventh Kabir II 365n
various names for I 353

Ptahil, Pthahil. *See* Fetahil

Pterodactyl(i)

extinct w third race II 206-7
flying dragons & II 387
flying saurian II 205-6
genesis of II 151
man contemporary w II 206, 218-19, 676
paintings of China, Babylon II 205-6

Ptolemy [Claudius Ptolemaeus]

Asuramaya &, Weber on II 49-50, 326
calendars of I 663
calls Arabs noble tribe II 200 &n
Champollion vindicated II 367
geocentric system of II 150n
Hindu epoch & I 658-9
observations of, & Hermes I 664

Ptolemy Philadelphus, had Jewish laws translated into Greek II 200n

Ptomaine(s) I 261-2, 262n

Pueblos, secret meetings of II 181n

Puja (Skt) [worship] to Jesus in woman's clothes I 72n

Pulaha (Skt), mind-born son II 78

Pulastya (Skt)

father of serpents, nagas II 181
mind-born son II 78
missionaries link, w Cain I 415
Parasara & I 456
prajapati II 232n
progenitor of rakshasas I 415; II 232n
Ravana, Dattoli & II 232n

Puloma (Skt) mother of Danavas II 381-2

Pulse

solar I 541
Stratton on cycles of II 623n
universal I 84, 216

Puma, & lion II 792

Pums (Skt) spirit I 256

Brahma, pradhana & I 445
eternal all-pervading I 373

Punarjanman (Skt) rebirth I 293

Pundarikaksha (Skt) lotus-eyed II 108

Punjab, finest men physically in II 411n

Punjcaure. *See* Panjkora

Purana(s) II 36-7, 58, 121, 137, 181. *See also Vishnu Purana*

Agneyastra II 629
allegorical & historical II 323
anticipated modern discoveries I 623
astronomy of, conceals II 253
Asuramaya in II 50
authors of, knew forces of science I 521
bhutas in II 102n
Bible & I xxxi, 316; II 126, 251-2
bipeds before quadrupeds II 163, 183
Brahma as a boar II 75
Budha, wisdom, Mercury II 498
chronology of I 316; II 225
commentary on, re Vishnu, Sesha II 505
compiled fr "very old book" I xliii
confirm old teachings I 307
continents, islands II 263-4, 402-9
days & nights of Brahma I 368-78
dead letter of, a fairy tale II 320
deal w causes II 252
decad, dual system in II 573
deluge (Atlantean) II 140
details of, contradictory II 138
disfigured by translation I 115n
dual creation II 81
dualistic, not evolutionary I 256n
esoteric keys in, for searcher II 585 &n
esoteric works at one time I 423
ether produced sound I 587
exaggerations in II 67, 252, 585
exoteric II 378
exoteric symbols used in II 455

expressed 5,000 years ago II 527
fallen gods II 232, 283
four vidyas in I 168-9
geometrical figures, numbers I 66
giants, Titans, Cyclopes in I 415; II 293
hide esoteric meaning II 148, 175n
history of our monads II 284
incongruities in I 420-1
Indra in, & *Rig-Veda* II 378
initiates knew meaning of I 423, 520; II 320
Kapilas, several in II 572
kings, rishis II 94
lunar, solar year, day II 621
Mahat inner boundary of universe I 257
Mahat-prakriti I 602
man seventh Creation I 217
many meanings in II 402-3
maruts sons of Diti II 613
material pole of Vedas II 527
more mythical than Stanzas II 23
must not be taken literally I 369; II 585
names allegorical, geographical II 403n
Narada in II 47-9
north polar region II 326
occult secrets in II 571-2
older than Phoenicians II 406
older than Plato's island II 407
orders, classes, animals, plants II 259n
personnel of, pre-human II 284
physical, metaphysical worlds II 402-3
pitris described II 91, 121
pradhana aspect of Parabrahman I 256
pralaya, Parasara's account of II 757
primeval perfect cube I 344
primordial voice, light in II 107
rishi-yogis II 78-9n
rotation, revolution of planets I 442
scientific when read esoterically II 251-3
sea that never freezes II 12
serpent oracles II 381
Sesha I 407; II 505
seven creations I 21
seven human, cosmic principles II 616
seven manus II 3
sevens in II 35, 611, 616
son of Moon legend II 45
spiritual man independent of body II 254
Sveta-Dvipa II 6
Taraka War in all II 497-8
treat the pre-cosmic, pre-genetic II 252
twice-born II 70
two or more creations II 53
undying race II 275 & n
universal myths II 97

universal truths in II 409-10
universe as an egg I 360
Vaivasvata as Noah II 290-1
Vaivasvata Manu, one only in II 251
on various races II 173-7
Venus story II 30
Vishnu First, Brahma Second Logos I 381n
war of asuras II 63
wars in heaven I 202, 418-19
weapons in II 629-30
wisdom in I 336
written emblems I 306-7

"**The *Puranas* on the Dynasties of the Moryas . . .**" *See* Rao, D. B. R. R.

Purgatory, Kabbalistic I 568n

Purohita (Skt) "appointed," chief priest

Brahmanaspati is, to the gods II 45n
Gauramukha, to King of Mathura II 323

Pururavas (Skt), legend of I 523

Purusha (Skt) man, cosmic or ideal Man

atom inseparable fr I 582
blind without prakriti I 247-8; II 123n
born fr Eternal Cause or non-being I 344
Brahma & I 81, 542
divine spirit I 461
Heavenly Man II 703-4 &n
immutable, unconsumable I 582
male astral light I 196
manifested deity II 108
Narayana or I 231
only reality II 598
-pradhana-kala & creation I 451-2n
prakriti & I 16, 81, 284, 542, 582; II 42, 598
prakriti &, aspects of One I 51, 552
on prakriti's shoulders I 248
pure, created waters pure I 458n
sacrificed for production of universe II 606
seven logs, twenty-one layers of fuel & II 606
seven, principles, prakritis I 335
seventh principle II 574
Subba Row on I 428
Supreme Spirit absorbs I 373
various names for II 704n
Viraj born fr, or heavenly man II 606
web of universe & I 83
world soul born of, & matter I 365

Purushasukta (Skt) hymn of *Rig-Veda* II 606-7

Purushottama (Skt) Supreme Spirit

Achyuta or I 542
infinite spirit, Kapila or II 570

Purvaja (Skt) firstborn, pregenetic

name given Vishnu II 107
spirit of nature, protologos II 108

Purvashadha (Skt) [a constellation] kali-yuga & II 550

Pushkara (Skt) blue lotus flower

America, North & South II 403, 407
described II 404
globe, loka, etc II 320-1
Patala or antipodes of India II 407n
seventh dvipa II 319, 403
yet to come II 404-5

Pushkara Mahatmya (of the *Harivamsa*), Daksha converts to female II 275-6

Putah (Egy), buddhi corresponds w II 632

P`u-to, Chinese island, temple I 72, 471

Putra (Skt) son, child II 163

ascetic son of Priyavrata II 369n
Daksha creates II 183

Pu-tsi-k'iun-ling [P'u-chi-ch'un-ling], Kwan-shi-yin or I 471

Pygmalion(s)

fails to animate his statue II 150
first creators were, of man II 102

Pygmy (ies)

dwarf races of Poles II 331
glacial epoch or age of II 715n
good & bad giants & II 70
hippopotamus, elephant II 219
modern men are II 194

Pymander. *See Divine Pymander*

Pyramid(s). *See also* Great Pyramid

adepts dwelt under II 351-2
Alpha Draconis & I 407

antedates Bible I 115n
Atlantean descendants built II 429
Aztec, discussed (Humboldt) I 322
became pillars at Tyre I 347n
of Cheops, initiation in II 462, 558
Cholula, built by giants II 276n
constellations, deluges & II 352
cube &, or matter & form II 599-600
decad found in I 321
derived fr shape of fire II 594
described II 352, 575
each consecrated to a star II 362
embody sacred name I 439
four sides of, four cardinal points I 125-6, 347n
gallery of, & golden cow II 469
"I am that I am" & II 468
indestructible cement of II 430
Kephren builder of second II 226
menhirs & nuraghi copies of II 352
not exclusively Egyptian II 352
perfection of, (Kenealy) I 208-9n
quaternary is, (Ragon) II 575
Seth, Enoch & II 361-2
subterranean passages in II 429
symbol of Mysteries, initiation I 314-15
tabernacle of Moses based on I 347n
third, fourth race initiates & II 353
triangles & I 616-17
units of measurement & II 226

Pyramidalists, figures of, "biased" I 315

Pyramid of Cheops. *See* Great Pyramid

Pyramids & Temples of Egypt. *See* Petrie, F.

Pyramis (Gk), Reuchlin on II 599-600, 601

Pyrolithic Age (Laurentian), oceans condensed in II 159

Pyrrha (Gk), escapes deluge in ark II 270

Pythag. *See* Stanley, T.

Pythagoras. *See also* Pythagoreans

adept I xxxv; II 530
Aristotle dwarfed ideas of I 615
brought decad fr India II 573, 582
brought symbols fr East I 612, 616
called Venus "Sol alter" II 31
circle of, & golden egg II 553
circular meditation posture II 552
contemporary of Confucius I 440

- corpuscular theory of I 484, 507
- decimal notation & I 361
- duad of I 426, 618-19; II 575
- focus of secret wisdom I xlv, 611-13
- forces are spiritual entities I 492, 495
- "fragments of," (Oliver) II 640-1
- harmonic doctrine based on seven II 601
- knew secret wisdom II 534
- kosmos of II 599
- monad & duad of, & Plato I 426
- Monad of I 64, 426-7, 433, 440-1, 619; II 575
- music of the spheres I 432; II 601-3
- Mysteries, discipline, virtue I xxxv
- oath of II 603
- Plato embraced ideas of I 348
- point, line, triangle . . . I 612; II 24
- Porphyry on Plato & I 426-7
- proceeded fr universals downward II 153
- school of I 433-4, 616
- seven of II 35, 582
- sources of wisdom of II 530-1
- studied in India I 433
- Sun guardian of Jupiter I 493
- taught heliocentric theory I 117 & n
- ten perfect number w II 463
- Tetrad sacred to II 599
- Tetraktys, triad, decad of I 440-1
- triad, triangle of I 344
- Venus of II 31, 592
- vouched for ancient legends II 217
- Zeus not highest god I 425-6
- zodiac & dodecahedron I 649

Pythagorean(s). *See also* Tetraktys

- abacus I 361
- all globes rational intelligences I 493
- chaos or soul of world I 338, 343
- corpuscular theory I 507
- decad I 321, 616-18; II 553, 573
- decad or all human knowledge I 36
- full numbers known to I 361
- hated the binary II 574
- initiates & deductive method II 153
- key to 365-day year II 583
- metempsychoses & human embryo II 188
- monad in darkness I 63-4, 427
- monad, Logos, or point I 614
- musical notation II 600
- numbered hierarchies of gods I 433
- number four called key-keeper by II 600-1
- number symbology I 361; II 573-6, 580-1, 599, 601-3
- Plato best of, (Syrianus) II 599
- six & one among II 582

Tetraktis, Logos becomes II 24
triangle symbolizes sephiroth II 111 &n
triangle, ten, seven points of I 612-13, 616
zero & one among I 361

Pythagorean Triangle. *See* Oliver, G.

Pythian Odes. *See* Pindar

Pythius, name of Apollo II 106

Python

attacks Apollo's mother II 383 &n, 771n
dragon serpent oracle II 381
equivalents of II 379, 516
falling demon of Greece II 486, 516
North Pole or, chasing Lemurians II 771n
red dragon of *Revelation* II 383 &n, 771n
Sun conqueror of II 208

NDEX - Q

Qabbalah. *See* Myer, I.

Qadesh Qedeshim (Heb), holy ones, Holy of Holies II 212n, 460, 463

Qadosh (Heb), Sun, Adonai, El-El or I 463

Qadosho (Heb), holy place (*Psalms* 24:3) II 460

Qai-yin II 315. *See also* Cain

Qaniratha. *See* Hvaniratha

Qedeshoth (Kadeshuth in tx), female, same as Nautchnis II 460, 463

Qedoshim, Qedoshim (Heb, Kadeshim in tx)

far fr holy II 212n
galli or, lived by the temple II 460

Quadrature (of circle)

four-faced Brahma is I 344
Parker on I 315-16

Quadrigenina, Corpora. *See* Corpora Quadrigenina

Quadrumana (four-handed). *See also* Anthropoids

descent of man fr, fiction II 193
extinct before seventh race II 263
man fr, (science) II 255, 258, 348, 661

Quadrupeds, Daksha made II 163, 183

Quaestiones et Solutiones. See Philo Judaeus

Quaestiones Graecae. See Plutarch

Quaestiones Naturales. See Seneca

Quaestiones Romanes. See Plutarch

Quain, Jones, *Elements of Anatomy*, on the pineal gland II 297

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, Haeckel on monera II 153n

Quarterly Journal of Science Ward on temperature of Sun I 484n

Quartiles (astronomy) I 320

Quaternary I 221, 242n, 436

Brahma & I 213
emanates lower triad II 595
energizing light of Logos makes up I 428
father, mother, son & I 614
fire root of II 114
first solid figure (Ragon) II 575
has to be terrestrial or celestial II 604
Heavenly Man symbolized by II 595
Jehovah & I 618
manifested, fr Mother alone I 88
Marcus on I 351
Noah, three sons & II 597n
noumenal root of all numbers II 582
pyramid or II 575
Pythagorean double II 599
symbol of immortality II 575
Tetragrammaton & I 73n, 438n; II 625
triangle, trinity & II 35, 591, 612
unity & I 59

Quaternary Age (geology) II 710. See also Primordial-, Primary-, Secondary-, & Tertiary Age

antiquity of man & II 288
balmy spring of II 738n
compared w theosophic periods II 715-17
Europe in, described II 740
man before the II 206
man's origins placed in, (science) II 157, 686
no human skeletons found before II 723

rocks of, five hundred feet thick II 709
savages of II 749

Quatrefages de Breau, Jean L. A. de

an agnostic II 645
gave blow to Darwinism II 56n, 681
man-ape likeness exaggerated II 87n
monogenesis of, criticized II 195-6
reservations of, about Darwinism II 662
right in his own way II 426
scientific fallacies I 487
theosophists respect II 651
unbiased, honest, earnest II 645
upsets Darwinism II 654, 711

----- *Les cranes des races humaines* . . .
Canstadt & Engis men human II 744

----- *Histoire generale des races* . . .
apes likely descend fr man II 287-8
fallacy of evolutionists II 681
man helpless without mind II 56n
man lived before mammals II 155

----- *The Human Species*
apes fr man II 682, 687n
Cro-Magnon & Guanches II 678n, 740, 790n
descent of Aryans, Semites II 426
disposes of Haeckel's man-ape II 745n
on Haeckel's prosimiae II 649-50, 668-9
life rules inanimate forces I 540, 603
man in Miocene & earlier II 746
man in Secondary Age II 10, 157, 219, 288, 686, 687n, 714n
milieux or environment II 736
new races come fr crossings II 444
Quaternary man intelligent II 749
q Naudin on first man II 119-20
race extinction II 780
rapid & gradual evolutionists II 646 &n
why man not fr apes II 646 &n, 666-7

Quatremere, Etienne M., *Nabathean Agriculture* a copy II 453

Queen of Heaven I 400-3

Mary, Moon or I 403
Mout (Mut) called the II 464

Quetzalcoatl (Quetzo-Cohuatl in tx), de Bourbourg on II 380

Quiche (Maya). *See also Popol Vuh*

Egyptians & I 267n; II 34

Quiche Manuscripts II 96. *See also Popol Vuh*

Qui circumambulat terram (Lat) [Cf.1 *Peter* 5:8], human egos & II 485, 515

Quiescence, preceding creation II 488-90

Quinames (Quinametzin, legendary giants) built Cholula pyramid II 276n

Quinary (fivefold)

found in double triangle II 592

man a, when bad II 575

Quinquepartite (fivefold)

division of man (Vedanta) I 226

explains relations of gods, man I 226

Quintessence I 508; II 114-15

universal, or fluid of life II 576

Quinto Libro, Euclid. *See* Proclus, *Commentaries on Euclid* . . .

Quintus Curtius, [*History of Alexander*], speaks of fifteen-day month II 620

Quis ut Deus (Lat) [who is as God], St Michael II 479

Qu-tamy (Babylonian adept scribe) II 453

doctrines of, & early fifth race II 457

a fraud (Renan) II 454

instructed by Moon idol I 394-5

madonna & idol of Moon I 401

INDEX - R

"**R**," signifies moving man II 574 &n

Ra (Egy) Sun-god. *See also* Amen, Amen-Ra

Apophis enemy of II 588n

contemporary w Haroiri I 366n

defunct as Horus assimilated to I 228

divine Universal Soul I 231

father of Osiris I 437

the generator I 367

gestates in universal egg I 359-60

issued fr the Deep I 231

is the egg of Seb I 364-5

as the "One God" I 675

Osiris-Ptah or, creates limbs I 231

Shoo personification of II 545

Tum, Fohat & I 674

Rabbi(s), Rabbin(s). *See also* Jews

angel, companion, adept II 626n
blinds created purposely by II 388, 536-7
in Book of Al-Chazari II 40
Brahmans &, re lingam symbol II 471-2
concealed meaning of Ain-soph II 386
enormous bird of, fr Simorgh II 618
God-name of, despoiled II 388
hated Christianity II 537
Hecate predecessor of God of I 395
initiated, purposely confused II 252n
knew esoteric meanings II 127
later, made Jehovah Adonai II 465
later, not sincere II 126-7, 459n, 461
numbers ten, six, five sacred to I 90n
phallicism of II 85
revenge of, against Christians I 11
secrecy of II 126
seven souls of II 632
sleight of hand of I 462
taught seven renewals of globe II 397n, 565, 618
two accounts of *Genesis* II 252n
two tetragrammatons II 626
wisdom of, materialistic II 247

Rabmag (Chald), chief of magi II 213

Raca [Rega'] (Heb), fool I 578

Race(s). *See also* Humanity, Man, Mankind, Root-Races, Subraces

Adamic, our II 6
androgynous II 96, 134
astral, & environment II 157
astral doubles, were II 115
Bamian statues record II 339-40
black, brown, older (Winchell) II 695
w bones & Adamic rib II 193
born fr gods, universal concept I 323
born, grow, die II 443-4
cataclysms &, transition II 500n, 703
complexions of II 178, 227 & n, 249-50, 282
condensation of II 151
creation of II 86-108
cycles & I 642; II 330-1, 780
destroyed by fire, water II 725-6
differences betw II 103, 249-50, 607n
divine, our, sprang fr II 365
dying out of II 779-80
each, has its deva II 538
each, under a planet II 23-4
earliest, needed no elements II 160
early, boneless, ethereal II 149

early, had no egos II 610
early Lemurian, roots of mammals II 736
early, sinless, karmaless II 610
early, understood Moon I 386
effects of isolation on II 425
elect, & highest dhyanis II 276
ethereal, incorporeal II 194
ethereal to material & back again II 697
every, adapted to surroundings II 46
every, exalts its deity II 507
evolution of, & embryo II 187-9, 659
evolution of, performed in Mysteries II 419n
extinct, near Tchertchen I xxxiii-iv
fifth, humanity & *Mahabharata* II 139
first, & Manu II 307, 311
first & second, not physical II 108
first, had three elements II 107, 113
first, origin of II 86-7
first, or "self-born" II 164, 198
first, sexless II 134
first speaking, or Ad-i II 452
first three, & three orders of mammals II 713-14
first two, disappeared in progeny II 609n
first two, knew no death II 609
first two, many-shaped II 635
first, were created, destroyed II 704
first, without fire II 107, 113
five, & four Adams II 457, 503-4
five [in *Vishnu Purana*] II 322
four, of Hesiod II 271
fourth developed speech II 198-200
garments of, (*Zohar*) II 315
giant II 754-6
of half-human monsters II 192
hermaphrodite (separating) II 134
human, can breed together II 195
hybrid, left by third II 714
Indo-European, height of II 749
inferior, explained II 162, 249n, 425
inferior, not always older II 721
initiates know history of II 133
initiates veil information re early II 715n
inner senses atrophied in early II 294
intellect dormant in early I 210
intermediate, evolved II 275
Kings of Edom or II 2, 704
Lemuria's accursed, lived in jungles II 319
many, disappear without trace II 437
Massey misunderstood II 634-5
Mediterranean, Winchell re II 695
mindless, some early, remained II 161-2
mixture of, makes new races II 444
more ancient than mammals II 56n
once an organism without organs II 154

our, has reached fifth subrace II 471n
overlap each other II 433n
oviparous even now II 131
phoenix stands for, -cycle II 617
Plato's winged II 55n, 96, 264
polygenetic origin of II 168, 249
pralaya of a II 404
pre-Adamic, & sinning angels I 324
predestination in history of I 641
primeval, huge, filamentoid II 151
primitive, may be old, relapsed II 721-2
primitive, was boneless I 583n
procreation of first, described II 116-17
red & blue, destroyed II 192
relics of distant, will be found I 609
rise & fall of, & writing II 442
Rudra-Siva patron of II 502n
savage & civilized, in all ages II 716
self-, sweat-, & egg-born II 30, 68, 116-17, 172-3
Seth-Enos of fourth II 134
seven, & seven rays II 191n
seven, born simultaneously II 1-12, 77, 329, 611
seven, in Bible II 747-8
seven, in *Revelation* II 565, 748
seven, in various religions II 617-18
seven, kept secret I xxxv
seven kings or seven I 241; II 748
seven, on Babylonian Tree II 104
seven rishis are II 139
seven zones & II 77, 91, 249, 607n
sterility of, explained II 195-6, 780
superior & inferior, a fallacy II 425
Talmudists lost sense of forty-nine II 618
that never dies II 67
three ethereal II 669
three-eyed men of third & fourth II 669
three great, only remain II 471n, 780

Rachel, mandrakes, magic & II 27n

Radiant Matter

Crookes', & fourth son of Fohat I 562
substance of occultist & I 514n, 545
true nature of light & I 621n

Radiation(s) formless arupa, & bodies I 632-3

Radicals

comets or I 503
forms of cosmic magnetism I 145
six, of Simon Magus II 569n

Radiometer of Crookes I 514

Radius, of circle, triangle I 315-16

Raghunathacharya, Chintamani, *Tirukkanda Panchanga*, calendar of kali-yuga II 50-1 &n, 67, 68-9

Ragon de Bettignies, Jean-B.-M.

European initiate I xxxvi

----- *Le cours philosophique* . . .

number three & triangle discussed II 575

----- *Orthodoxie Macconnique suivie de la Macconnerie occulte* . . .

believed in univ mystery language I 310

Greek aspirated vowels II 576

Greek "Z" a double seven II 582

Hiram Abif a solar myth I 314

keys to symbols, dogmas I 363

meaning of Masonry II 795-6

ogdoad II 580

Pater Zeus, etc II 574

St Germain re solar year II 583

senary (six-fold) & physical man II 591

six sacred to Venus II 592 &n

Sun or Uranus w ancients I 99-100n

tau, terminus (end) II 581

triangle symbol explained II 575-6

triple ternary II 580-1

two spirits II 580

Rahasya (Skt) [secret doctrine], Upanishads or, & Gautama I 271

Ra'hmin [Rahamin] (Aram) [compassion], corresponds to Seth II 315

Rahu (Skt), story & symbol of II 381

Rain

no herbs until coming of I 345

Rudra breathes I 370

Raivata (Skt)

manvantara II 89

root-manu, third round II 309

Raja (Skt), impenetrable or adbhutam II 621

Rajagriha, initiation cave in I xx

Rajamsi (Skt) worlds

six, above Earth (globes) II 384-5n, 608
three, discussed II 621-2, 622n

Rajarishi [Rajarshi] (Skt) II 225n

class of royal rishis II 502

Rajas (Skt) activity, passion

active aspect of ego I 335n
one of the trigunas I 348
sattva, tamas, &, in *Anugita* I 535

Rajasas (Skt)

incarnating dhyani-chohans II 90
kumaras, asuras, etc II 89

Raja-Yoga (Skt) kingly union

hatha-yoga alone cannot lead to I 95
Taraka, re man's principles I 157-8; II 603

Raja-Yogin (Skt) every adept has to become I 158

Rakshasas (Skt)

"adversaries" of gods II 164
Atlantean giants II 70, 227n, 232n, 276
become saviors (*Vishnu Purana*) II 163
created by svabhava I 571
early Atlanteans later became II 323
giants of Ceylon II 336
gibborim of Bible or I 415; II 273-4
identified w asuras II 163
incarnated in man II 164
of Lanka & Rama II 276, 752
missionaries link, w Cainites I 415
not demons II 232n
preservers II 165 &n
of *Ramayana* or devs (Persian) II 394
regarded as demons II 165n, 288
fr the seventh climate II 319-20
Sinhalese & II 407-8
tempters, devourers of man I 415
tombs of, at Malabar II 347, 752
war w Bharateans II 776

Rakshasi Bhasha (Skt) Atlantean language II 199

Ram

head & horns a symbol II 182
-headed god makes man (clay) II 291

horns on Moses II 213n
on Phoenician coin II 546

Rama (Skt). *See also Ramayana*

conquered rakshasas of Lanka II 276
first Aryan divine dynasty & II 495
Hanuman advisor of I 388
Ravana &, historical II 224n
slew Ravana II 225n

Ramanujacharya [or Ramanuja] (Skt) founded Visishtadvaita Vedanta I 522

Ramayana (Skt)

battle between good & evil II 495-6
Figaniere & monkeys of II 289n
Garuda, Ansumat, cycles II 570
Hanuman, monkey god in II 680
Kapila's eye destroys I 563; II 570
Lakshmi in I 379-80 &n
male & female manus in II 143
maruts, sons of Diti in II 613 &n
must be read esoterically II 496
Pulastya & Ravana II 232n
rakshasas II 163, 394
seven aspects of II 496
weapons or sons of Krisasva II 629

Ramses or **Rameses** (Egy)

Bait-Oxly tomb in reign of II 559
heroical traditions of II 368
many crosses on throne of II 559

Rao, Devan B. R. Ragoonath, "The Puranas on the Dynasties of the Moryas . . .", Katapa (Kalapa) in Tibet I 378n

Rao, T. S. *See* Subba Row

Rao, T. V. K., calendar of kali-yuga II 50-1 &n

Raoul-Rochette, D.

Moon goddess of Athenians I 400
Palaemonius Tyrian Hercules II 345n

----- "De la Croix ansee"
Phoenician Venus sign II 546

Rapa-Nui. *See also* Easter Island

Lemuria extended beyond II 324

Rapes, prior to fifth race II 276

Raphael (archangel)

denounced fallen angels II 382n
dragon, the (Ophite) I 127n; II 115n
speaks to Adam (Milton) I 622

Rash, B'rush [Re'sh, Bere'shith] (Heb). *See also* Bereshith

numerical first words in *Genesis* I 443-4

Ra-shoo [Ra-shu] (Egy) solar fire I 311

Rasi (Skt), Virgo or 6th I 292-3

Rasi-Chakra (Skt), zodiac I 376

Rasit [Re'shith] (Heb) [wisdom, oldest, chief], Greek (*Arche*) (Parkhurst) II 313, 460

Rata (Zend), sacrificial offering II 517

Rational Refutation. *See* Gore, N.

Ratri (Skt) night II 58

Rauchya (Skt) II 309. *See also* Manus

Raumyas, Raumas (Skt) demigods

born fr pores of Virabhadra II 182-3
strife between gods & II 182
sweat-born race II 68

Ravana. *See also* Ramayana

carries off Sita II 570
giant King of Lanka II 224, 232n
Hiranyakasipu reborn as II 225n
Pulastya grandfather of II 232n
slain by Rama II 225n
symbol of Atlantean race II 495

Raven II 2

number values of I 443-4; II 466
Odin's I 443; II 100
returned not to the ark I 444

Rawlinson, George

Aryan (Vedic) influence on Babylon II 130

----- *The Antiquity of Man* . . .
primeval savage II 722

----- *History of Herodotus*

Egyptian civilization before Menes II 432

----- *The Origin of Nations*

mythology of early man II 722

Rawlinson, Sir Henry

Hea or Hoa (Chaldean) II 26n

on two races at Fall II 5

vedic influence in Babylon I xxxi

Ray(s)

atom becomes seven I 635

buddhi vehicle of solar I 216

chaos ceases thru the I 231

differentiates Waters of Space I 231

divine, falls into generation II 231n

divine, fr the One I 222

divine, or Father I 70

dropped into cosmic depths I 71

of enlightenment II 231

Father- II 592

first manifest, of unknown ALL I 106

flashes into the germ I 57

Hansa-Vahana is the I 80

impregnates chaos I 64

Logos emanates seven I 130

Logos or, contains seven I 80, 572n, 573-4

monad spark fr uncreated I 571

omnipresent spiritual I 69

penetrates mundane egg I 80-1

Primordial Seven I 88, 106-9

seven I 80, 571-4 &nn

seven, & ether of science I 515n

seven, & seven principles II 635

seven, & seven races II 191n

seven, & sushumna or solar I 523n

seven, form seven new suns I 290

seven mystic I 515 &n

seven, of Chaldean heptakis I 227

seven, of Osiris II 141

seven, of seven plexuses II 92

seven, of solar lion's crown II 564

seven, of the Sun I 290, 370, 515 &n, 524n, 525n, 574; II 25, 69n, 605, 608, 611-13, 772n

seven, of time & THAT II 612

seven, or dhyani-chohans I 130, 573

seven worlds of being hang fr seven I 120

solar, & ascent of Jiva I 132

triple, & unmanifested kosmos II 24

unites w the soul I 119

white, & seven colors II 492

Reade, T. Mellard

----- "Limestone as an Index . . ." II 11
sedimentary strata II 694

Real, the Real

is at the seventh depth I 628
nothing on Earth is I 287
as opposed to ideal I 55-6
universe is invisible I 278
universe is, to beings in it I 274

Reality I 273, 328, 619n

atman or the One I 181
dual nature of I 327n
eye of seer beholds I 617
illusion & I 295-6
maya & I 39-40, 145-6
mulaprakriti & I 629
"not on Earth" I 287
one absolute I 14-17, 54n, 295, 629
ONE, or Nameless Deity I 119
Purusha the only, (Advaitis) II 598
Pythagoras, Plato on I 281, 617
realities & I 59n
transcendental, of occultists I 281-2
unity of units (Leibniz) I 629-30

Reason

"creation of," (Bacon) I 481
governs world history (Hegel) I 641
language & II 199n
third race endowed w II 248, 363

Rebekah, two nations in womb of II 705

Rebel(s). *See also* Adversary, Asuras, Elohim, Lucifer, Pitris (Solar)

adepts, yogis fr past II 94
against Kronos or immovable Duration I 418
arupa pitris II 94
chose curse of incarnation II 246
Codex Nazaraeus re I 194-6
described II 93-5, 489-92
doomed to be reborn II 585
ferouers (Persian), seven hosts or II 489
Fire Angels called II 243, 246
hurled into space [*Revelation*] I 202
Lords of Spheres made into I 577
sacrifice of II 246-8
saviors of mankind II 103

some incarnated, some quickened II 103
would not create will-less men II 243

Rebellion. *See also* War in Heaven

of angels II 94, 489-92
of oldest & highest angels II 103

Rebirth(s). *See also* Reincarnation

after 3,000 years (Egyptian) I 386n
Druids' belief in II 760
endless series of cosmic II 80
initiation meant spiritual II 470
karma & I 643; II 302-6
karmic, cyclic II 232, 234
kundalini-sakti & I 293
man may escape devachan & I 39
providence punishes to seventh I 643
of same individuality II 303, 306
symbols of I 365, 385-6 & II 543, 617
of the world II 757

Recapitulation of Embryo. *See also* Embryo, Foetus

Aesculapius & Hippocrates knew of II 259
dog & man (six weeks) II 258-9
Isis Unveiled on II 187-9
kabbalists knew of II 259
man passes thru kingdoms II 258-9
man preceding mammals & II 255-63
mirrors history of race II 187-9, 659
relates to shell of man II 255
seven rounds & seven months of II 257

"**Recent Researches on Minute Life.**" *See* Slack, H. J.

Recherches experimentales. *See* Hirn, G. A.

Recherches pour servir . . . *See* Milne-Edwards

Recollection(s) II 311

collective, in divine soul II 424
lost, of monad's divine origin I 267

Record(s) I 271n, 409, 610-12; II 23, 335

accessible to initiates only II 437
astral I 105
astronomical, beginning w fourth race II 353
Atlantean II 436, 692
Babylonian, esoteric II 691-2
Book of Enoch resume of history II 535

of buddhas on palm leaves II 423-5
cup marks, of oldest races II 346n
destruction of II 692, 763n
kabbalists tampered w II 457, 473, 560
oral, of fourth race preserved II 530
of past & future in zodiac I 646-7; II 332, 353, 368, 431-2 &n
of prehistoric past II 67, 251, 314
primitive, copied & concealed II 530
recorders of karmic I 104, 128-9, 132; II 529
Rig-Veda oldest known II 606
of serpents of wisdom preserved II 352-3

Rector(s). *See also* Regents

become Samael, Schemal I 417
cosmocratores & I 124, 440
Fall of I 417
Kepler's I 498
magi must know wisdom of I 409
maharajah or I 124
planetary, & humanity's monads I 575
planets moved by, (Plato) I 493
progenitors, sephiroth or II 293
St Michael "most powerful" II 479
seven, in *Pymander* II 97
seven, or pillars II 293

Rectores Mundi (Lat). *See also* Creator

assist Christian Creator I 440
host of, creative Logos II 237

Red. *See also* Dragon, Indian (American)

-Adam, Semites, Jews fr II 426
blue &, races destroyed II 192
-brown face on column II 178
color of "first man" II 43n
dragon II 93-4n, 379, 513, 771n
earth or Adami II 454
-hair-covered monsters II 184
Siva reborn as four, youths II 282
some, men remained (Stanzas) II 351
third race was, (Stanzas) II 227
Topinard on black, yellow & II 249n
-yellow, Atlanteans became II 250

Redeem(er)

celestial yogis sacrifice & II 246
Egyptian prophecy & I 399n
mankind its own II 420-1
mind is our II 513n, 515

Redemption

of man fr his "coats of skin" I 642
of the pilgrim man I 268
Satan cornerstone of II 515
sin &, (Prometheus) II 420-1

Red Sea I 410

Exodus story of, Atlantean II 426-9, 494n

Redskins. *See* Indians (American)

Rees, Abraham, *New Encyclopaedia* II 392

Reformers II 358-9

Regeneration. *See also* Initiation

crucifixion & II 561
initiation is II 470
no, without destruction I 413
occult teachings bring I 299
serpent symbol of I 65, 73
Siva is, & destruction II 182
winged globe & man's spiritual I 365

Regent(s), Ruling Intelligences I 152, 394, 448. *See also* Planetary Spirits, Rectors

every world has its I 99
four cardinal points & I 122-3, 126
Lares as planetary II 361
of Moon pulling on Earth II 325
planetary, & humanity's monads I 575
seven, & national, tribal gods I 421
seven, of planets II 22, 23, 210n, 488
seven, of *Pymander* II 488
seventy planets blind for I 576
supervise creation of Earth II 23
various names for I 99
of Venus incarnated as Usanas II 32-3
of zodiacal signs minor gods II 358

Regnard, Jean-Franccois, *Voyage de Laponie*, Laplanders call corpses *manee* II 774n

Regne des dieux. *See* Boulanger, N.

Regulus. *See* Cor Leonis

Reichenbach, Baron Charles von, *Physico-Physiological Researches*, Od or vital fluid of I 76n, 338n

Reincarnating Ego(s)

atman imparts immortality to II 110
principle in Egyptian religion I 220
race sterility & II 780

Reincarnation(s) II 459. *See also* Incarnation, Rebirths

of animals II 196n
of avataras II 358-9
Buddhas, Christs do not escape I 639
centuries between II 303
Confucius on I 440 &n
among Druids II 760
ego wins way thru many I 17
Egyptians kept, secret I 227; II 552
Essenes, Jesus believed in II 111n
of fallen gods or nirmanakayas II 232, 255n
is to be dreaded (Hinayana) I 39
karma &, discussed II 302-6
Krishna, Buddha on II 359
man's divine soul remembers II 424
necessity for I 171, 182-3
racial II 146n
same monad throughout I 175, 265
scarabaeus symbol of II 552
tenet of, fr Atlanteans II 760
voluntary, are nirmanakayas I 132n

Reindeer II 741

hunters of Perigord II 749n
Paleolithic portrait of II 717-18, 720-3

Religio Laici. *See* Dryden, John

Religion(s). *See also* Church, Esoteric, Exoteric, Mysteries, Worship

allegory & metaphor in every II 98
all, fed fr wisdom-source I xliv-v
all fr one center (Faber) II 760n
ancient concept of II 106
Babylonian II 691
based on force called God I 397
Carlyle on two kinds of II 470
conflict of science w I 668-9
cyclic rise & fall of II 723
degraded by sexual mysteries II 471
dhyanis original priests II 605n
dogmatic, & sexual element I 381-2
dogmatic, will die out II 415
every, but a chapter I 318
exoteric, & left-hand path II 503
exoteric, anthropomorphic, phallic II 654-8
exoteric, described II 281
exoteric, gradual spread of II 527

heliolatrous II 378-9
Lemurians & II 271-6
mystery language in I 310-11
of nature vs human-born II 797
oldest, are Indian, Mazdean, Egyptian I 10
once a universal I 229, 341; II 760n, 774n
one ennobling, described I 381n
origin of modern II 272-4
pagan, dreaded by Christians I xl
primitive, nature of I 463
reverence, piety, oneness in II 272-3
science &, on Earth's age II 796
sexual, & astronomy II 274
students of ancient, dogmatize I xxviii
superstitions of dogmatic II 104
there is no new I xxxvi
universal truth in all I xiii; II 489, 514, 516, 610
Vedic seed of old II 483
wisdom-, in Central Asia I 376

Religions of India. See Barth, A.

Religio Persarum. See Hyde, Thomas

Remusat, J. P. Abel, *Tao-teh-king*, I Hi Wei means Jehovah I 472

Renan, J. Ernest

on cradle of humanity II 204
Egyptian civilization had no infancy II 334
ignores annals of divine kings II 367

----- *La Chaire d'Hebreu* . . .
the supernatural II 194

----- *The Life of Jesus* I xlv, 454

----- *History of the Origins of Christianity*
treats Adam-Adami w contempt II 457

----- "Sur les debris . . ." in *Revue Germanique*
derides *Nabathean Agriculture* II 452, 454-6

"Render unto Caesar . . ." [Luke 20:25] I 296

Renouf, Peter Le Page

----- *Religion of Ancient Egypt*
mythology a primitive disease I 303, 398
no Greek, Hebrew ideas fr Egypt I 402
Nouter [Neter], "god," generic not personal I 675

Rephaim (Heb)

first two astral races II 279
giants in *Job (Isis Unveiled)* I 345; II 496

Reproductive Process. *See also* Conception, Generation

age of present, unknown II 118
arani & pramantha more than symbol of human II 101 &n
bisexual II 133
budding II 116-17, 132, 166
fourth Adam had power of II 457
modes of, unknown today I 190 &n
oviparous II 132, 166, 181, 659, 735
ovoviviparous II 166
of polyps II 177-8
primitive human hermaphrodites II 118-19
progressive order of II 166-7
sexual & asexual II 116, 132, 658
stages in man II 659
third race II 171, 183-4
variety of modes of II 168, 658-9, 735
by will, sight, touch, yoga II 183
Winchell on I 607-8n

Reptile(s) II 55, 153, 656. *See also* Dragons, Serpents

fr amphibians II 256-7
amphibious, age of II 201
atrophied third eye in II 296
birds descended fr II 183, 254, 734
bisexual before mammalian age II 594n
foetus assumes shape of II 188
forms of, fr third round II 684, 712
giant, described II 218-19
giant man lived w giant II 219
giant, now dwarfed II 733
Kasyapa father of II 253-4, 259n
man lived in age of II 157
man preceded II 274
Mesozoic age of II 204
most, preceded man in fourth round II 594n
ovoviviparous II 166
preceded bird & mammal I 404
third eye covered in present II 299n
use man's third & fourth round relics II 290

Republic. *See* Plato

Repulsion

Archaeus of Paracelsus & I 538
attraction, heat & I 103
force of attraction & I 102, 293, 497, 604
gravity vs attraction & I 497, 529, 604

Kepler & Empedocles on I 497-8
Sun fluids are attraction & I 529-30

Reqa' (Heb), fool I 578

Rerum Natura, De. *See* Lucretius

Researches on Light. *See* Hunt, Robert

Resha Trivrah [Re'sha' Hivvara'] (Aram) White Head in *Zohar* I 339; II 84

Responsibility, & free will II 255n, 412, 421

Rest, activity & I 62, 116, 134n, 240, 374, 377; II 240, 281, 310-11, 545, 705n, 726, 747. *See also* Motion

"Restes de l'ancienne . . ." *See* Rougemont

Resurrection, Resurrected

Apollo, every nineteen years II 770
Egyptian I 312, 386n
frog symbol & idea of I 385-6 & n
Holy of Holies & II 459-62
initiation & II 462
of Jesus II 542
Norse version of II 100
origin of Christian I 310
phoenix & II 617
sarcophagus symbolized II 459, 462
serpent emblem of I 472
sound &, of man I 555
various gods of I 472-3

Retardation II 64. *See also* Retrogression

Australia affected by law of II 197
hermaphroditism & law of II 172n
law of II 260n
progressive development & II 260 & n

Retribution

dhyanī-chohans & I 188
exacting divinity or karma II 555n
karma unerring law of I 634
law of, vs blind faith II 304-5
lipikas & I 103-4

Retrogression of Form (Figaniere) II 289n. *See also* Retardation

Retzius, Anders

----- ["Present State of Ethnology . . ."] in *Smithsonian Report*
linked American Indian w Guanches II 740
peoples of America, Africa linked II 792

Reuben (Jacob's son), man or Aquarius I 651

Reuchlin, Johannes, *De arte cabbalistica*, q on heptad, etc II 599-601

Revealer(s)

in every round, race I 42
Logos of man is, of God II 589
nature & character of I 317
of truths faces moral death I 299

Revelation(s)

Christian, discussed II 708
fr divine yet finite beings I 10
Jewish scriptures not divine I xxvi n
of language explained I 309, 317
mankind inspired by same I 341
Marcus, re deity I 351
mythology & I 304 &n
Nabathean Agriculture a II 455
no religion a special II 797
Pentateuch not a II 3n
primeval I xxx, 52, 356
Secret Doctrine not a I vii
seven, explained I 42
Upanishads & I 269-70
various sources of, listed I 10

Revelation. *See* Marcus

Revelation (St John's) I 452n; II 208-9

Apollo's mother & red dragon of II 383 &n
Babylon, mother of harlots II 748
chapter 12 fr Babylonian legends II 383-4
Christ as the Morning Star II 540
cubical city descending II 75
divine, mortal years & II 619
dragon of, Atlantean II 355-6
fallen angels & seventh seal II 516
Fall verses fr *Book of Enoch* II 484
four animals of II 533
Latona legend in II 771n
Logos w female breasts I 72n
marriage of the lamb II 231
Michael fights dragon II 382n
Pistis Sophia older than I 410
plagiarizes *Book of Enoch* II 229, 482-3, 497, 506
red dragon & arupa pitris II 93 &n

Secret Doctrine key to II 536
seven-headed dragon II 484
seven kings, five have gone II 565n, 748
seven rounds, races II 565, 618
seven stars II 355, 633
seven thunders II 563
stamping the forehead II 557
virgin & dragon I 657
War in Heaven I 68, 194, 202; II 103
white horse & fire I 87
woman w child II 384n, 771n

Revel [Reuel]-**Jethro**, Midian priest-initiator II 465n

Reversion to Type

giants, monsters & II 56, 293n
not puzzling to theosophists II 685

"**Review of Kolliker's Criticisms.**" *See* Huxley

Revolution(s)

critique of theories re I 501-2
Earth's, calculated by ancients I 117
inverse, of satellites I 575
of meteor swarms I 672-3
perfect accord of mutual I 594
physical, spiritual I 641

Revolutions du globe . . . *See* Cuvier, G.

Revue archeologique

Central Asian changes (d'Eckstein) II 356
day of "come to us" (de Rouge) I 134n
rocking stones (Henry) II 344-5
strife betw good & evil (Maury) II 497

Revue de Deux Mondes

Littre on de Perthes' Memoir II 738-9
Littre on matter I 502n
Littre on skulls of Europeans, etc II 790
Thierry on legends & real history I 675-6; II 182

Revue Germanique

Baudry on fire by friction II 524
Baudry on lightning II 526
Humboldt on Solar System I 497n
Renan on Chwolsohn II 454

Reynaud, Jean

----- *Philosophie religieuse: Terre et Ciel*

changes in planetary orbits I 503

incipient rotation I 505

Reynolds, Professor James Emerson

classification of elements I 585 &n

zigzag curve of, (Crookes) I 550

Rhea (Gk) goddess of Earth, matter

monad, duad, heptad (Proclus) I 446

Titans sons of, & Kronos II 142, 143, 269

Rhine River, skulls found by, like skulls of Caribs II 739

Rhinoceros II 735

fossils II 751, 773n

Paleolithic man lived w woolly II 721

Rhizomata, roots of all mixed bodies II 599

Rhodes (Isle of)

Colossus of II 338

sank & reemerged II 391

Telchines iron workers of II 391

"**Rh Ya.**" *See Erh ya*

Rhys Davids, T. W.

criticizes *Esoteric Buddhism* I 539n

great Pali & Buddhist scholar I 539n

----- *Buddhism* . . .

on Avalokitesvara I 471

Buddha's celestial counterpart I 108-9

Ribhu(s) (Skt) skilled artist II 55n

Kumara in *Sankhya Karika* I 457n

Riccioli, G., [*Almagestum novum* . . .], mean motion tables of I 667n

Riccus, Augustinus, Lyra, Hydra, etc, & Ptolemy I 664

Richardson, Dr Benjamin Ward

favors solar magnetism I 498

intuition of I 508-9

original & liberal thinker I 526

----- "Sun Force & Earth Force"
describes Metcalf's "caloric" I 524-7

----- "Theory of a Nervous Ether" I 634
Archaeus or "Nerve-Force" II 654
described I 531-3, 537-9
nerve aura of occultism II 298n
vital principle substantial I 603

Richardson & Barth. *See* Barth & Richardson

Richet, Charles

Charcot &, vindicate Mesmer II 156
"Do not deny a priori" I 640n

[**Rigg, James M.**], "Notes on Aristotle's Psychology . . .," history, ancient, modern II 286

Right-hand Path

adepts of, or prophets II 211, 503
left &, began in Atlantis I 192n; II 494
persecution of, by left II 503

Rigor mortis, liquor vitae or vital principle & I 538

Rig-Veda (Skt)

Aditi I 99
Aja is Logos in II 578
Apsarasas II 585
asuras divine in II 59, 500
begins w Hiranyagarbha I 426
Brahmanaspati I 120n; II 45n
Brahma not in I 346, 426, 445
Brihaspati I 120n
Budha & II 498
compiled by initiates II 451, 606 &n
corroborates occult teaching II 605-11
Daksha & Aditi II 247n
"Deluge" not in I 67-8
"desire first arose in It . . ." II 176
Gandharvas of fire of Sun II 585
globe chain referred to by II 384-5n
Ida, Ila II 138
Indra in, & Puranas II 378, 614
kama & II 176, 578-9
Lord arose in Hiranyagarbha I 89
maruts II 613
mirror of eternal wisdom II 484
"Nor aught nor nought . . ." I 26
not understood today I xxvii
occult ages in II 52n
occult volume of Aryanism II 378

older than Hesiod II 450
oldest known record I xxvii; II 606
poetry of, (Barth, Muller) II 450-1
rishis credited w I 442
seven paths or rays II 191 &n
seven rivers, rishis, races II 605-6
six worlds, three planes II 608
Surya's seven rays & seven globes II 605
10,580 verses, 1,028 hymns I xxvii
three Earths in II 758
three strides (rajamsi) I 112; II 38, 622n
two deluges in II 270
universe divided into seven regions II 611n
Unknowable II 128
Vach I 427n; II 418n
Vaisvanara (Agni) II 381
Visvakarman II 101n
world divisions of II 622

Rig-Vidhana (Skt) efficacy of Vedic mantras I 436

Rikshas (Skt) Pleiades, seven Rishis I 227n, 453; II 631. *See also* Constellations, Great Bear

Rimmon (Heb), god of storms II 353

Ring(s). *See also* Planetary Chains, Rounds

dvipas form concentric II 758
lokas or seven I 204
luminous around moon I 590
symbol of One I 11

Ring "Pass-Not" I 90, 129-35 &nn

Riphaeus, Mt, Hyperborean land II 7

Rishabha (Skt) bull, musical note

quality of sound I 534
Taurus II 408

Rishi(s) (Skt) seer. *See also* Dhyani-Chohans, Prajapatis

Agnihotri descendants of II 499
arupa pitris appear as II 93-4
Bhrigu one of the II 76n
birth of the seven II 624
Brahma creates, spiritually II 44
canons of proportion fr I 208-9n
classes of I 436; II 501-2
classes of, appear by sevens II 611
creators I 442
elohim, cherubs, etc II 85
fathers of various beings II 259

flames or, incarnate in third race II 247-
forty-nine agnis (fires) or II 85
gods & men II 211
of Great Bear I 213n, 227n, 357n, 453; II 489, 549-50, 631, 768
highest dhyanis I 207, 208n
horses of Agni II 605
incarnated in man II 373n
informing intelligences II 34
initiates who recorded Vedas II 606n
initiation caves of II 381
invisible deity or I 114
Kasyapa one of seven II 382n
kings & sages doubles of I 442
manasaputras, dhyani-buddhas I 571
manus & II 310, 359, 614-15n
mark time & periods of kali-yuga II 550
men in prior cycles I 107
milk the Earth I 398
named in various scriptures I 436
Narada a I 413; II 47, 82-3, 275n, 502, 585
-Narayana, Krishna & II 359
nirmanakayas II 93-4
no longer appear in India II 178
our races sprang fr pitris or II 365
patriarchs or II 129
planetary angels I 198
prajapatis, manus, or I 346, 349, 355, 442
prehuman period, belong to II 284
fr previous manvantara I 207
rebellious & fallen gods II 232
reborn as mortals II 775n
reborn on Earth in various races II 318n
regents of worlds, gods I 99
saptarshi or seven II 318n
seven, Brahma's manasaputras II 625
seven, creations, zones, etc II 612
seven divine I 349
seven, fourteen, twenty-one I 235n, 433, 442
seven, in each root-race II 614n
seven, mark time of events II 549-50
seven, marry Krittikas II 551
seven principles II 313, 715n
seven races or II 139, 140
seven, saved fr deluge II 35, 139, 715n
seven swans or, & Great Bear I 357n
seven, twelve hierarchies of I 436
sons of, & progenitors of man II 614-15n
stellar, lunar spirits I 198
symbolized cycles I 641
ten or seven, sired man II 365-6
Titans, Kabiri same as II 142
Vach entered into the I 430; II 107
Vaivasvata Manu & seven II 69n, 425
various equivalentents of I 92, 442

Vedas arranged by II 146n
word, "to lead or move" (Kunte) I 346
worshiped as planetary regents II 361
Year of the Seven II 307n

Rishi-Prajapati(s) (Skt)

Bhrigu the great II 32n
born again & again I 571-2
builders or primeval I 127
every race has seven & ten II 365
first mind-born entities I 127
sources of man's revelation I 10
ten semi-divine I 349

Rishi-Yogis (Skt) more powerful than gods II 78-9n

Rishoun [Rishon] (Heb), Adam or II 315

Ritu (Skt, Roodoo in tx) two solar months make a II 620

Ritual(ism)

Apollo & church II 383n
Brahmans concerned w II 567
Buddhistic & Catholic I 539n
Egyptian I 312, 359
husks of, & smoke II 566
inaugurated by left-path adepts II 503
now harmless farce II 748
origin of exoteric II 273
self-worship, phallicism & II 273
yogis oppose I 415

River Gods, ancestors of Hellenes I 345n

Rivers, Seven, of Heaven & Earth II 605-6

Rivers of Life. See Forlong, J. G. R.

Rivett-Carnac, John Henry, *Archaeological Notes* . . . , cup-like markings on stones II 346n

RO, Cypriote & Coptic II 547

Road, "winds uphill" [Rossetti] I 268

Robes, Invisible, mystic root of matter I 35

Roc (Pers), or Simorgh symb cycles II 617

Rochas d'Aiglun, A. de

----- *Les Forces* . . .

Bouilland & Edison's phonograph II 784n

spirits that move matter I 645-6n

Rochester Cathedral II 85

Rock(s), balanced, in Harpasa (Pliny) II 346-7

Rock-cut Temples (Hindustan)

decad found in I 321

many viharas in II 338

Rocking or Logan Stones

called "Stones of Truth" II 346

discussed II 344-5

found in Old, New Worlds II 342n

largest, Atlantean II 347

of natural origin (geologists) II 343

Rocks of Destiny, oracle rocks read by priests II 346

Rohanee [Ruhani] [spirit-knowledge] Sufi I 199

Rohini (Skt) embryo of Krishna conveyed to II 527

Rohit (Skt) hind, Vach took form of I 431

Rolleston, Professor George, "On the Brain of Man . . .," man's intellect, morals II 728

Romaka-pura (Skt) "in the West"

Asuramaya lived in II 67-8

last part of Atlantis II 50

Romakupas (Skt) hairpores II 68

Raumas or Raumyas created fr II 183

Roman(s)

allegories of, convey truths II 410

ancient, fr Atlanto-Aryans II 436

astronomy fr Hindus I 658

Atlantis civilization higher than II 429-30

chronology of, fr India II 620

Five Years of Theosophy on II 743n

foot & Parker ratio I 313

initiated, view of Moon I 396

institutions fr Miocene (Donnelly) II 746n

punished by crucifying II 560, 586n

sevens in thought of II 612

succession of worlds taught by II 756-7
used five vowels symbolically II 458

Roman Catholic(s). *See also* Church, Roman Church

associate Satan w Venus II 31-2n
astrolatry of I 402
Balaam &, scholiasts II 409
Christ, angels in II 237
demonologists, Satan reality to II 510
disfigured serpent story II 230
disfiguring of old concepts II 38
equate Satan w Ahura Mazda II 476
faith as old as world I 402
faith of, blind I 612
idol worship & II 341
link Prometheus & Christ II 413
misunderstood the Fall II 93-4n
phallicism among II 85
prophecy of Christ & Jacob's dream I 649
religion of sensualism II 85
term lower double evil I 235-6
theology, Satan, Behemoth II 486
use duality as a tool II 479

Romance of Natural History. *See* Gosse, P. H.

Roman Church. *See also* Church, Roman Catholic

anathematizes all other gods II 479
angels linked w planets II 89n
Anna, Virgin Mary in I 91
believes in two types of Titans I 417-18
borrowed earlier symbols II 481-2
Cain & Ham linked w sorcery by II 391
calls Jehovah creator I 440
canonized Confucius I 441n
carnalized virgin birth I 399
continues pagan teaching I 401
cross is phallic w II 562
devil or Satan reality for II 510
discussed II 377
dogma of hell lever of II 247
exoteric Northern Buddhism & I 539n
filioque dogma, Greek Church & II 635
finds Satan in other religions II 475-6
Greek &, idolatrous II 279
haughty, unscrupulous II 209
kyriel (litany) of working forces in I 440
legends of sorcerers, magicians in II 272
Levi subservient to II 510-11
marriage ceremony in I 614-15n
Mercury, Aesculapius devils II 208
de Mirville defender of II 481-2

Mother of God idolatrous I 382n
Neptune, Uranus lead Hosts I 101-2
pagans plagiarized by "anticipation" II 476
persecuted occultism, Masonry I xliv
plagiarized II 472n, 481-2
slanders dragon of wisdom II 377
speaks of seventy planets I 576
teaches two immaculate conceptions I 382n

Romanes, George John

difficulties proving Darwinism II 681

----- "Physiological Selection"
vs natural selection II 426, 647

Ronororaka [Rano Raraku] crater, Easter Island statue quarry II 337

Roodoo. *See* Ritu

Root(s)

daiviprakriti as, of nature I 136
immaculate, fructified by ray I 65
-life as germ of solar system II 148
plane of circle or, is cool I 12
primary circle & II 113
pure knowledge or sattva I 68
rootless, of All or Oeahoo I 68
undifferentiated cosmic substance I 75
undying I 237
Unknown, & Oversoul I 17

Root-base. *See also* Wondrous Being

arhats of seventh rung one remove fr I 207

Rootless Root. *See also* Be-ness, Boundless, That, Unknowable

of all that is, was, or will be I 14
causeless One Cause I 15n
Oeahoo is the I 68
Tree of Life has roots in I 406

Root-Manu(s) (Skt)

become fourteen, twenty-one I 235n
dhyani-chohan or II 308
each round starts w II 308
prime cause or I 235n
progenitor of our fifth race II 309
seed-manus & Noah II 597
table of II 309
Vaivasvata, globe A, 1st round II 146-7

Root Matter

first differentiation of I 246
spirit or, & the elements I 543

Root-Race(s) II 443-6. *See also* Arc, Races, Rounds, Subraces

age of first 2-1/2 II 148-9, 250-1
arhatship in sixth & seventh I 206-7
Bamian statues record II 339-40
bodhisattvas sent to every I 42
Book of Enoch resume of II 535
cataclysm ends every II 307n, 309, 325
column depicting four II 178-9
complexion of II 249-50
develop w the four elements II 135
dhyanis watch over I 42
diagrams symbolizing II 300, 533
distinct & different II 443
each, adds to senses of prior II 107-8
early, not affected by climate II 135
early, sexless, shapeless II 132
Esau a race between fourth & fifth II 705
every, has its revealers I 42
figures for first 2-2/3, guarded II 693
first three, described II 610
first three, followed failure II 312
first three, in *Genesis* II 124, 181
first 2-1/2, in Primary Age II 712
first 2-1/2 mindless II 261
five, & four Adams II 457
five, nearly completed II 443
forms change w every round & I 183-4
forty-nine, in each round II 309
four ages of every II 198
geological changes & II 47, 150
geological strata & II 249
intellect dormant in early I 210
length of first 2-1/2, secret II 312
mankind same in each II 146n
Manu for each II 140n, 309
millions of years between II 128
new forms every II 262
new, will form in Americas II 444-6
pentacle symbolizes the five I 125
physical origin of II 165n
Roman, Gnostic, Greek, symbols II 458
science can't ignore third, fourth, fifth II 685-6
seven, among rabbins II 397n
seven, & seven rays II 191n
seven, called globe round I 160
seven-headed snake, dragon I 407
seven, in *Genesis* II 252n
seven, on Babylonian tree II 104

seven subraces in every II 434
sexless, hermaphrodite, bi- & two-sexed II 132, 134
sin of mindless II 191
size of, decreased II 728
start in the North II 768-9
survivors of II 445-6
teaching of, fr Mysteries II 435
three divisions of II 249-50
three earliest, sexless II 104
Vaivasvata seed for every II 146-7, 309

Root-Race -- First ("Self-born")

Adam of *Genesis* two is II 46n
age of II 46, 156
astral shadows I 183; II 110, 121, 138, 164, 705
atma-buddhi (passive) II 254n
barhishads & bodies of II 94-5
born on seven zones II 1-4, 29, 35n, 77, 329, 400, 732
born under influence of Sun II 24
chhaya birth (sexless) II 174
chhayas or shadows I 181; II 173
colossal form of II 249
continent never destroyed II 371-2 & n
created second race by budding II 132
disappeared in second race II 84, 121
early Secondary or Primary Age II 156-7
equator covered w water during II 400
evolved fr pitar II 329
evolved second race unconsciously II 116
first Adam or II 457-8
had neither type nor color II 249
had no history II 264
Kandu symbol of II 175
Kings of Edom symb I 375; II 705
largest Bamian statue records II 339-40
fr lunar ancestors or pitris I 160
manus create creators of II 311
mindless I 183; II 46n, 84, 164, 198
monads entered shells of II 303
needed no elements II 160
never died II 121, 138
no fire in II 107, 113
no kama-rupa in II 116
not affected by climate II 135, 150, 157
only Earth of, was at arctic pole II 329
progenitors prototypes of I 456n
Rephaim or II 279
reproduced by fission II 166
second &, moon-colored II 351
self-born II 164, 198
sexless II 116, 125
fr shadows of dhyani-chohans I 183; II 242
Sons of Yoga, astral II 198

speechless II 198
spiritual & ethereal II 46, 298-9n, 685
too ethereal to be physical II 289
vegetation appeared before II 290n

Root-Race -- Second ("Sweat-born") II 109-24

asexual II 116, 125
astral progenitors of marsupials & II 684
atma-buddhi (passive) II 254n
Bamian statue & sweat-born II 340
belongs to Primary Age II 712
bisexual potentially II 2-3
born under Jupiter II 29
continent of II 401-2
did not die II 609n
emanation fr first II 164
endowed w germ of intelligence II 165
equator covered w water at time of II 400
fathers of sweat-born II 116-17
first race disappeared in II 84, 121
gigantic semi-human monsters II 138
had no history II 264
inactive androgynes II 134
intellectually inactive I 207
intermediate hermaphroditism & II 167
Lords, progenitors merged w II 103, 138
lower principles of, fr first race II 121
mammalia thrown off during II 684-5
Marisha symbol of II 175-7
moon-colored II 351
Northern Asia as old as II 401
not affected by climate II 135, 150, 157
in *Popol Vuh* II 160
product of budding II 116-17
psychospiritual II 298-9n
Rephaim or II 279
reproduced by budding II 166
second Adam, androgyne or II 457-8
semi-astral II 685
seven groups of bodies in II 303
seven stages of reproduction & evolution of II 117-18
shadows of the shadows II 109, 112
"sound language," vowels alone II 198
submergence of continent of II 313
sweat-born II 68, 131, 138, 148, 164-5, 173, 340
too ethereal to be physical II 289
Uranus ruled over II 765
yellow like gold II 227

Root-Race -- Third. *See also* Lemurians, Oviparous

adepts dwelt under pyramids II 351-2
Adi-Varsha (Eden) of II 203

agnishvattas incarnated in II 91
analogy of principles & II 254n
androgyny II 165, 172, 177, 197
animalistic, last portion of II 254n
animal man descended fr I 650
animals two-sexed during II 184
ape-like, but thinking & speaking I 191
ape's ancestor fr man in I 190 &n; II 184-5 &nn, 187, 262, 729n
architecture fr rishis of I 208-9n
arupa pitris incarnate in II 93-4
asuras, rudras incarnated in II 164
Atlantean conflicts w II 227n
Atlantean giants fr, females II 275
Australians descended fr II 199n, 328
awakening of mind in, karmic II 198
babes walked when born II 197
Bamian statues & II 340
began in northern regions II 329
begat its progeny II 267
bisexual II 135, 197
w bones II 172, 183, 193
bright shadow of gods II 268
built boats before houses II 399n
civilization drowned II 426
civilization higher than Greek, Roman, & Egyptian II 429-30
climate semitropical II 329
colored light yellow II 250
continent II 7, 8, 328
cross in circle or I 5
cyclopean structures of II 317
Daksha & II 183
deluge not a curse II 410
deluge story applied to II 140 &n
demigods of II 319
description of, at zenith II 171-2
destroyed twice I 439n
deva-man of, & 3rd eye II 302
dhyanis incarnated in I 188; II 47n, 165, 228
disappeared at end of Secondary Age II 714
divine instructors & kings of II 194, 198, 201, 318, 359
divine ones of, & kriyasakti II 636-7
Dragons of Wisdom adepts of II 210
Earth's waist, navel appeared for II 400
Easter Island statues & II 340
Eastern Africa submerged in II 327
egg-born (oviparous) II 116, 123, 165-6, 173, 177, 181, 197
endowed w mind II 47n, 89, 248
"eternal spring" ended w separation II 201
Eva (Hebrew) & II 129-30
fallen "Serpent" (wisdom) descends on II 230
fell in North & Central Asia II 763n
fell into generation II 609
fell into pride II 271-2
first intellectual race II 211

first lands frozen over at time of II 201
first physical race II 46, 156-7, 789
first really human race II 329
fought giant monsters II 9
generation of bronze (Hesiod) II 97
Genesis 3 & II 46n, 410
geological deluge ended II 313
giant, ape-like, astral II 688n
giants, monsters produced in II 192-3
gods of, male & female II 135
hermaphrodite (separating) II 30, 134, 167
hybrid races left by II 714
Ida legend refers to II 147-8
intermediate race produced by II 275
Jared symbol of elect of II 597n
Jurassic, appeared in II 156
Kabiri, etc, incarnated in elect of II 360
knew death only toward close II 609
kriyasakti used by II 173-4, 181
last remnant of II 220
last semi-spiritual race II 134
late, fell into sin II 319
lunar pitris build bodies of II 110
male, female born fr shells II 197
male Moon sacred to I 397
mammals fr man in II 186
man an animal intellectually until II 161
manasa pitris awakened I 180-1, 539n; II 525n
man's spiritual origins in II 165-6n
manushyas created woman II 140
mid-, eighteen million years ago II 156-7
mind awakened in mid- I 180-1; II 254-5
mind-born & will-born II 156
mind-born sons of II 204
mindless at separation I 190; II 267
mindless, bred w animals II 184-5, 191-3, 201
Mysteries revealed to II 281
nephilim or II 279
nirmanakayas & II 94, 201
nomads, savages of II 318
oral records of fourth race fr II 530
origin of culture II 782n
perished before Eocene II 313
Popol Vuh re II 160
pre-tertiary giants II 9
produced unconsciously I 207
psychospiritual mentally II 298-9n
religion of II 272-3
reproduction, three methods of II 132, 197
Secondary Age & II 713
secrets of nature public in II 319
semihuman during first half of II 685-6
Senzar fr second race devas I xliii
separation ended satya-yuga II 201

Seth, Adam's third son symbol of II 469
 sexes separated before mind I 207; II 191, 198, 228
 sex fr hermaphrodites II 177-8
 sexual in later II 3, 125, 132, 167, 182, 609
 sight at beginning of II 299
 Sin of Mindless among II 184-5, 191-2, 683
 solid after midpoint & Fall II 250
 Sons of Will & Yoga among I 207; II 163, 173, 181, 199, 220
 speech developed w mind II 198
 sweat-born & II 67-8, 131-3, 148, 172, 177, 198
 tau symbol of, up to Fall I 5
 third Adam, man of "dust" or II 457-8
 third eye of II 288-302, 306
 third round & I 188-9, 190
 thought transference II 199
 three aspects of II 254n
 transformation of sexes during II 147
 two sexes during fifth subrace of II 715n
 Vaivasvata Manu & II 148-9
 Vasishtha-Daksha's sons in II 78
 vehicle of Lords of Wisdom II 172
 Venus under influence of II 24
 Wondrous Being descended in I 207
 Zeus divides, man (Plato) II 177

Root-Race -- Fourth. *See also* Atlantis (ean), Cyclopes

acme of materiality II 534
 adepts of II 210, 351-2
 agglutinative language of some of II 199
 anthropoids fr late II 193, 195
 arrogant & full of pride II 271-2, 760
 astronomy imparted to, by divine king II 29
 Atlas' daughters seven subraces of II 768
 Atlas symbolizes II 493
 black w sin, became II 227, 250, 319
 born in Secondary Age II 714
 brown & yellow giants II 227n
 catastrophe thinned II 309, 724
 causes of destruction of, (*Enoch*) II 534
 children of Padmapani (Chenresi) II 173
 civilization of, greater than ours II 429-30
 conflicts of, w third race II 227n
 continent of, belonged to Eocene II 693
 cosmic gods & four elements I 464
 cross out of circle symbol of I 5
 cyclopean civilization gave way to II 769
 daityas, giants of II 31, 151, 183, 276
 deified men of third race II 172
 deluge destroyed II 140, 144
 deluge not a curse II 350, 410
 descending arc ends at middle of II 180
 destroyed in its kali-yuga II 147n
 developed fr third race men II 334

developed speech II 198-200
door into human kingdom closed in I 182
duration of II 10
early, worshiped spirit alone I 327
Easter Island statues II 224-5, 316n, 326-7, 331
eleven buddhas only belong to II 423n
ethereal prototypes of II 9
Eye of Siva in II 302
first "truly human" race II 715n
fled to high mountains II 724
fourth Adam "fallen" II 457-8
fourth continent of II 8
Genesis 3 refers to early II 410
gibborim or II 279
golden-yellow race II 319
Hanokh (Enoch) gave wisdom of, to Noah II 532
height of, early Eocene II 433n, 710
inherited wisdom fr third race II 530
initiates made Bamian statues II 339
instructors of II 359
intelligence of, earthy & impure II 134
Kabiri incarnated in elect of II 360
karma gradually changed II 411
language is perfected in I 189
last of, invade Europe II 743-4
lion symbolizes II 533
magicians of, called dragons II 280n
Mahabharata re end of II 146
male heroes of, we worship II 135
mankind mostly fr seventh subrace of II 178
mated w lower beings II 284-5
middle of, man & globe grosser II 250-1
Neptune symb titanic strength of II 766
Nereus rules II 766
Noah symbol of II 597n
oral records of II 530
physical origin of later races in early II 165n
pioneers of, not Atlanteans II 323
pyramids & adepts of II 351-2
Rakshasi Bhasha language of II 199
records since beginning of I 646
red-yellow II 250
resorted to body-worship II 279
semi-demons of II 319
Seth-Enos II 134
seventh subrace of, mixed w Aryans II 743
shadows of pitris dominate to midpoint of II 110
siddhas of, & fifth race sages II 636
Sons of Wisdom & II 228
sorcery & androgyne Moon I 397
spirits of giant tabernacles of I 225
third eye & II 294, 302, 306
third subrace of, & records II 353
three-eyed in early II 294

transmitted four elements to fifth race I 342
two eyes perfected at beginning of II 769
two sexes in II 125, 173
Ulysses hero of II 769
unique I 182
Vaivasvata & II 140, 309, 313
Venus story in Puranas & II 30
war between, & fifth race initiates I 419
white & black magic began in I 192n; II 211
wisdom only thru initiation in II 134
Zeus reigns but Poseidon rules II 766

Root-Race -- 5th. *See also* Aryan Race

adepts of II 210, 351-2, 384
adepts vs Atlantean sorcerers II 384
age of II 10
animal propensities in I 610
anthropoids will die out in I 184
arhatship at end of I 206-7
Aryan incorrect name II 434
in Asia II 280n
Atlantean deluge & II 144
Atlantean karma of II 302
Atlantis sank in infancy of I 650-1; II 147n, 350, 714
Bamian statue records II 340
bull symbolizes II 533
China one of oldest, nations II 364
colors of II 249-50, 351
continent of II 8-9
cradleland of II 204
decrease in stature of I 609; II 279
deified man of third race II 172
deluges in II 353
deluges of barbarians in II 742n
destruction of, (*2Peter*) II 757
divine kings of II 351, 353, 359, 436
early, greeted Venus-Lucifer II 759
earthly spirit of fourth strong in I 224-5
earthquakes & eruptions in II 307n
Epimetheus & II 422
family races of fourth subrace of II 433
fifth element (ether) & II 135
fifth subrace I 319, 471n
first appearance of II 395
first deluge of, cosmical II 353
first glacial period & II 144
first, second races & II 300
first symmetrical race II 294
fourth subrace of I 319; II 433
hearing limited at beginning of I 535n
history mostly of I 406; II 351, 444
idolatry, anthropomorphism in II 503
inflectional language of II 200

initiates wrote *Rig-Veda* II 606
intellectual replaced spiritual I 225; II 300
knowledge of writing & II 442
led away by preconceptions I 298
lunar-solar worship divided I 397
magicians called dragons II 280n
Mahabharata prologue to II 139
manasa period of races II 300
man helpless, scrofulous II 411
midpoint of *subrace* I xliii, 185, 610
mode of procreation will be altered I 406
Mysteries reestablished by II 124
not entirely Aryan II 429
now in kali-yuga II 147n
reincarnation tenets fr fourth race II 760
rescued fr last cataclysm I 273
Roman, Gnostic, Greek symbols of II 458
sages of, & fourth race siddhas II 636
Sanskrit & I 23; II 200
serpents redescended & taught II 355
skeletons nine-twelve feet explained II 293
some of, have reached adeptship I 206
sorcery in II 503
Tau cross & I 5
third race spirituality coming to I 225
tribes of, fought Atlanteans II 225
twenty-four buddhas in II 423 &n
Vaivasvata saved II 140, 309, 310, 313-14
Vaivasvata seed of, man II 146-7, 249-50
volcanic conflagrations will end II 307n
war between, & fourth race sorcerers I 419
we are now in II 140n, 434
White Head or, (Kabbala) II 705-6
will gradually change II 445-6
will overlap sixth race II 444-6
will transmit ether to sixth race I 342
wisdom dictated to, in *Senzar* I xliii

Root-Race -- Sixth

abnormal forerunners of II 445
anthropoids' fate in I 184; II 262-3
Book of Numbers on I 241
dawning of I 558
dhyani-buddha will come in I 108
esoteric philosophy acceptance I 298
faculties to be developed in I 206-7
fifth race will transmit ether to I 342
fossil man like ape to I 184n
fossils of quadrumana in II 263
new continent of, (2 *Peter*) II 757
no sexual procreation in I 406
parallels second race I 537
Pistis Sophia on II 618

preparation for II 445-6
sixth cosmic element in I 12
three racial stocks by dawn of II 780
Vishnu will appear in II 483
will appear silently II 445-6
will grow out of matter, flesh II 446

Root-Race -- Seventh II 49

adepts will multiply in II 275, 531
dhyani-buddha will come in I 108
fate of anthropoids in I 184
Kwan-shi-yin will appear in I 470
man perfected in seventh round II 167
mind-born sons in II 275
monad matter-free in, & seventh round II 180
Norse prophecy about II 100
race of buddhas II 483
seven cosmic elements & I 12
Simorgh & hidden continent II 399
will revert to astral II 263

Root-types

bar man-animal union II 688-9, 736
differentiation fr astral II 737
physicalization of animal II 649, 730
seven physico-astral II 736

"Rope of the Angels," separates phenomenal, noumenal I 90

Rosary

of Mary II 38
on statue of Padmapani II 178-9

Roscellin [or Rousselin, Rucelinus], materialist views of I 3n

Rosenroth. *See* Knorr von

Rosetta Stone

god name IOH & II 464
Trismegistus of I 675

Rosetti, estimates Sun's heat I 484n

Rosicrucian(s)

creation due to War in Heaven II 237
cube unfolded of II 601
defined fire correctly I 121
Jehovah w Christian- I 438
light, darkness identical I 70

mystic fire of, fr Persian magi I 81n, 121
Paracelsus a great I 283n
pelican symbol of I 19-20, 80 &n
philosophy I 6-7
pregenetic symbol of I 19
St Germain's cypher, manuscript II 202
sidereal light of I 338n
Western heirs to I 611

Rosicrucian Manuscript, Count de St Germain, describes Babylon II 202

Rosicrucians . . . *See* Jennings, H.

Ross, W. S. (pseudonym Saladin) *God and His Book*, ascension of Christ II 708n

[**Rossetti, Christina G.**, *Uphill*] q I 268

Rossi, Giovanni Battista de, swastika used by early Christians II 586

Rossmassler, E. A., mistaken assumptions of I 640

Ro-stan [Re-stau, Egy] "the otherworld," mysteries of I 237

Rosy Cross, Rosecroix. *See* Rosicrucians

Rotae (Lat) wheels

assist Christian Creator I 440
moving wheels of celestial orbs I 117

Rotary Motion, Rotation. *See also* Motion

ancient views of, (atomic) I 568-9
critique of scientific theories of I 501-2
heat fr collision produced I 250
intelligences & I 601
Master & Laplace q on I 592-4
origin of I 505-6, 529-30
origin of nebular I 97-8n, 500, 505-6
pantheists taught Earth's I 569
planetary I 593
reverse I 150n, 575, 593
of Solar System I 499-506
thirty-nine contradictory hypotheses I 504-6

Rotation (of Earth)

in *Book of Enoch* II 145, 314
changes in axis of II 314, 534
effects of slowing, described II 324-5
taught by ancients I 117n
Thor's Hammer symbolizes II 99
in *Vendidad* II 292
in *Vishnu Purana* II 155

Roth, Professor R. von

----- *St. Petersburg Dict.* [*Worterbuch*]
adityas II 489
angirasas II 605n

Rouchya. *See* Rauchya

Rouge, Vicomte O. C. Emmanuel de

Ammon-Ra & immaculate conception I 398-9
Egyptians prophesied Jehovah I 399n

----- "Etudes sur le rituel funeraire . . ."
day of "come to us" I 134n

----- "Examen de l'ouvrage . . ." in *Annals de philosophie* . . .
reign of gods & heroes II 367-8

Rougemont, Frederic de

----- *Fragments d'une histoire de la terre* . . .
Negro giants in Austria, Liege II 278

----- *Le Peuple primitif* . . .
Chinese Holy Island II 372
warring Atlanteans II 371

----- "Restes de l'Ancienne Lit. . . ." in *Ann. de philosophie* . . .
opposes Chwolsohn II 454

Round(s). *See also* Cycles, Kalpa, Manvantara

analogy of races & II 615n
ape image of third- & fourth-, man II 728-9
Atlantean deluge after 3 1/2 II 534
blind wanderings of first three I 184
bodhisattvas sent to each I 42
development of Earth in I 158-60, 259-60
development of elements in I 250-2
development of kingdoms in I 175-6, 246-7; II 185-7
development of monads in I 173
dhyanis watch over each I 42
each, has its own architects I 233
each, has its revealers I 42
Earth convulsed each new II 730
Earth destroyed after each I 241
elements not now as in prior I 253
every, a rebirth II 46-7
every descending, more concrete I 232
evolution of principles in II 167
first 3-1/2, in *Genesis* II 181
first three, semi-ethereal II 149
forms of each, cast off II 290

forms of, improved in next I 187; II 730
forty-nine root-races in each II 309
genealogies embrace 3-1/2 II 322
geological convulsions in every II 46-7
Great Day (*Jude*) at end of seventh II 491
intellect & spirituality in II 167-8
Isis Unveiled on I xliii
Kings of Edom & II 704 &n
length of kabbalist, a blind II 564
life evolves thru seven I 159
life-forms fr man in third & fourth II 683
man during first three I 188-9; II 185-7, 254, 260, 659-60
man passed thru all forms in early I 159; II 254, 260, 659-60
manus, root- & seed- II 308-9
maruts born in every II 613
materiality of past & present II 68n
monads thru all forms in every II 256-7
new forms every II 262
number of monads in, limited I 171
obscuration betw I 159, 161; II 47, 704-5, 713n
older wheels or past I 199
passage fr globes A to Z I 167-8, 232
phoenix symbol of seven II 617
planetary, & globe, defined I 160
Sacred Land lasts throughout II 6
seven among rabbins II 397n
seven, & seven month embryo II 257
seven, in *Genesis* II 252n
seven, in *Leviticus* II 618, 747-8
seven, in *Revelation* II 565
seven, is manvantara II 180, 307-8, 434
seven, of Talmudists II 618
seven, or seven worlds of maya I 238
Stanza VI on early I 22
teachings of, fr Mysteries II 435
two more periods after seven II 257
wheels or I 40n, 232
Zohar II 704 &n

Round, First

akasic element developed in I 259
animal & man in fourth round & I 455
animal creation precedes man in I 455
building of globe in I 259
commentary on II 46-7
developed one element (fire) I 250
Earth a foetus during I 260
first human races of II 307
first monads reach humanhood in I 173
globe fiery, cool, radiant I 252n
highest pitris human in I 174, 182
human monad & mineral kingdom in II 185
Kings of Edom & I 375

man ethereal lunar dhyani in I 188
man passes thru lower kingdoms in I 159-60; II 635
man prototype in, globe A I 175n
"one dimensional" space in I 250
Root- & Seed-manus of II 309
Vaivasvata & Root-Manu of globe A in II 146-7, 307-10 &nn

Round, Second

developed two elements I 251, 260
Earth in I 260
evolution different in I 159-60
fire, earth, & air in I 251-2
globe luminous, more dense in I 252n
human monad & vegetable kingdom in II 185
lunar gods' activities in I 174
man gigantic, ethereal I 188
manifests second element (air) I 260
man passes thru human shapes in I 159
manus of II 309
second monadic class human in I 173
some pitris human in I 182
two-dimensional species in I 251

Round, Third

animals fr man in II 186-7, 684-5
ape image of, man I 180, 190; II 728-9
ape-man of, & anthropoid II 730
astral relics of, used in fourth round II 730
developed fire, earth, water I 251-2 &n
developed third element (water) I 252
fossils fr II 68n, 684, 712
globe watery in I 252n
human monad & animal kingdom in II 185
insects & birds created in II 290
latest human arrivals fr II 168
lunar fathers human at end of II 115
lunar gods lead humans in I 174
man huge & apelike I 188-90; II 57n, 185, 261-2, 688n
man passed animal stage in II 299
man's changes in, parallel fourth II 257
man's stature decreases I 188
manus of II 309
perception of water in I 252
relics of, objectivized II 731
shadowy man of, & fourth I 233
some pitris human in I 182
third race repeats, man I 188-9
types formed fourth round types II 257
Vasishtha-Daksha's sons in II 78

Round, Fourth

animals of, consolidated fr third round II 186-7, 730
anthropoids' monads will pass into astral human forms I 184
apes reached human stage before II 262
appearance of vegetation in II 290n
astral man in beginning of II 170
buddhas appointed to govern in I 108-9
cataclysms most intense II 149
crustacea, fishes, reptiles preceded physical man in II 594n
developed fire, air, water, earth I 251-2
diagram of root-races in II 300
door to humankind closes I 173, 182, 184-5
Earth settles, hardens I 159
Earth's existence prior to I 252-3 &n
equilibrium betw spirit & matter I 106, 192; II 300-1
ether visible toward close of I 12, 140
fifth & sixth round men in I 161-2; II 167
first speaking race of II 452
forms of, fr third round II 257, 684
four lower principles developed in II 167
four only of seven truths given in I 42
humanity as two sexes eighteen million years old I 150n
humanity develops in I 159
intellect develops in I 189
latest arriving monads in II 168
mammals fr man in I 455; II 168-9, 186-7, 635, 683-4
man an animal up to mid- II 161
man first mammalian in II 1, 155, 187; II 288
man on Earth fr beginning of II 254
man physical in II 310
man ready for mind in mid- II 161-2
man's frame ready at beginning of II 660
man storehouse of seeds for II 289-90
manus in II 309, 321
materialization in II 68n
Matsya avatara & Vaivasvata in I 369
matter spiritualizes at mid- I 185-6, 232
mid-, ends descending arc I 232; II 180
mind link betw spirit & matter in I 182
minerals receive final opacity in II 730
minerals, vegetables before man I 159
Noah story & beginning of I 444n
pitris evolve shadows on globe A I 174
pitris ooze apelike forms I 180
polar continent lasts entire II 400n
pre-septenary manvantara II 308n
primordial vegetable life II 712
produced hard material sphere I 260
Secret Doctrine volume two deals w I 22; II 68n
sedimentation 320 million years ago II 715n
seven pralayas in I 172 &n; II 329
seventh stage of materiality II 308n
shadowy man in, as in third I 233
sixth sense & permeability I 258
those who refused to create in I 191

turning point I 182, 185-6
Vaivasvata Seed-Manu on globe D II 146-7
vegetation of, & soft minerals II 730
veiled record of, in Puranas II 253
we are now in I 232; II 47, 301, 307, 434

Round, Fifth. *See also* Fifth Rounders

anthropoids & men in I 184; II 261-2
ether familiar as air in I 12, 140, 257-8
field of resurrection (Norse) II 100
higher senses will grow in I 258
manus for II 309
men have been incarnating I 161
mind fully developed in II 162, 167, 301
permeability of matter in I 258

Rounds, Sixth & Seventh. *See also* Sixth Rounders

dying out of globes I 155
Earth after I 240, 260
globes, monads in I 171-3
Great Day after, (*Jude*) II 491
higher elements appear in I 12
hinted at in *Revelation* II 704n
laggard pitris (human) in I 182
mankind in I 159
man perfect septenary II 167
manus of II 309
men will inform laya-centers I 181
monad free fr matter in II 180-1
One Unknown Space known in I 344
Revelation on II 565

Round Table, & Morgana II 398 &n

Round Tower of Bhangulpore II 85

Round Towers of Ireland. *See* O'Brien, H.

Routers, rocking stones called II 345

Row, R. B. P. Sreenivas, chronology of II 69-70

Row, T. Subba. *See* Subba Row, T.

Royal Institution. *See* *Proceedings of the*

Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia. *See* MacKenzie, K.

Ru (Egy) II 547-9

third eye symbol II 548

Ruach [Ruah] (Heb) spirit

buddhi or I 242; II 633n
correlated w Ab Haty (Lambert) II 633
divine spirit I 225
garment of II 315
Gnostics get, fr yetzirah II 604
fr Hoa II 83
Michael, Samael proceed fr II 378
must unite w nephesh (soul) I 193
spiritual, not animal soul I 243-5
wind or I 226n

Ruach-Hajan [Ruah-Hayyah] (Heb) west wind I 466

Rudbeck, Olof

Bailly disproved theories of II 402

----- [*Atlands eller Manheims*]

Delos called Osericta II 773

Sweden was Plato's Atlantis II 402

Rudimental Kingdoms. *See* Elementals

Rudimentary Organs, human, expl II 683

Rudra(s) (Skt) howler, destroyer. *See also* Rudra-Siva, Siva

"adversaries" of gods II 164 &n
both qualities & quantities II 585
Brahma-, & kumaras I 458
chose curse of incarnation II 246, 255n
classes of II 182
creates kumaras I 457
as creator I 455-8
destroys universe II 69n
developed intellectuality II 585
eleven, of Vedic Tridasa I 71n
Fohat &, fr Brahma I 145
four preceding manus & II 318n
half gentle, half ferocious II 548
highest dhyani-chohans II 585
identical w elohim, cherubs II 85
identified w fire god II 280n
incarnated in man II 164
incarnations of Siva II 249
Karttikeya son of II 382n
-kumaras & nirmanakaya II 255n
kumaras or Kabiri II 106, 249, 318n, 613n
Nilalohita, kumaras & [*Vishnu Purana*] II 106, 192n
Nilalohita (Siva) or II 106
not direct creators of man I 445
our paternal grandfathers II 164n, 248n

production of first principle I 455n
pure comp w other Hindu gods II 174
rebellious or fallen gods II 232, 246, 613n
sacrifice of II 246
-Sankara (War in Heaven) II 498
septenary character of I 460
as Siva I 459n, 526n; II 282, 382n, 502n, 548, 550, 615
sons of, in *Rig-Veda* II 613 & n, 615n
tempting demons II 174-5
Vishnu as I 370; II 69n
wept seven times, given seven names II 615n

Rudra Savarni (Skt, Savarna in text), Seed-Manu, planet G, Sixth Round II 309

Rudra-Siva (Skt). *See also* Rudra, Siva

destroyer I 526n; II 164n
forefather of all adepts II 502n
grand yogi II 164n
healer & destroyer II 548
Karttikeya son of II 550

Ruhani. *See* Rohanee

Ruins of Empires. *See* Volney, C. F.

Rulers. *See* Divine Kings, Regents

Rules of Initiation [Agruchada-Parikshai. *See Isis Unveiled* II 40], on secrecy I 299

Runes (Norse)

cup-like writing & II 346n
Sigurd became learned in I 404

Rupa(s) (Skt) form(s) II 52-3, 57, 65. *See also* Pitris

blending of, & arupa I 118
body (Massey) II 632
destroyed II 65
dhyani-chohans both, & arupa I 197
divine kings, material or, spirits II 222
Earth's I 259; II 52
evolved fr pitris I 183; II 102
highest of, fourth order of beings I 218-19 & n
physical body is a I 242
seven, classes of dhyani-chohans II 318n
spirit without, naman & jati I 373
spurned by some gods I 192
Vishnu, of whole universe I 420

Rupa & Arupa (Skt) I 53, 118, 122, 129, 197, 219n, 373, 420

Ruppel, Wilhelm P. E. S., found *Book of Enoch* II 531

Rush-light I 604

flame of, could light universe I 85n

Russia(n)

giant tombs in II 752
mystics went to Tibet I xxxvi
rocking stones in II 342n
stones in, brought fr vast distances II 343
tall people in II 277
teems w legends of giants II 754-5
will not eat pigeon I 80-1n

Ruta (Skt) Atlantean island-continent

Egyptian zodiac fr II 436n
giant magicians of II 428
part of Atlantean continent I 650
peoples of, called Rutas II 222
sank 850,000 years ago II 141, 147, 314n, 433
sank in later Pliocene II 314n, 710
Solon's island &, [Plato] II 436
still remained in Miocene II 740

Rutilius, Claudius N., [*De reditu suo*], q on Jewish race II 358

Rutimeyer, Ludwig

Schmidt's charts based on II 735
on sunken Southern continent II 789
on Swiss cattle II 287

INDEX - S

Sa, or Hea, Babylonian god II 5

Sabaeen(s)

Bedouins worship fire, light II 514n
beliefs of II 361-2
critics thought Nabatheans were II 452-3
Henoch (Enoch) of, origin of II 366
invoke Host of Heaven II 514n
Seth & Edris gave language to II 366
symbolic dance II 460-1

Sabaeanism

disfigured Chaldean remnant I 10, 320; II 453-6
Roman Catholicism & I 402
Schemal or Samael in I 417

Sabaeorum Foetum (Lat) [Sabeian rubbish] Maimonides termed Nabathean literature II 455

Sabalasvas (Skt) [Sons of Daksha], dissuaded fr procreating II 275n

Sabao(th). *See* Tseba'oth

Sabasian [Sabazian] **Mysteries**

Epaphos or Dionysos in II 415

festival II 419

Serpent of Wisdom in II 416

Sabasius [Sabazios] (Gk) Bacchus, Dionysos or II 415, 419

Sabbath(s) I 407

eternal, or light of spirit I 481

generative Jehovah, moon or I 392

of *Genesis* & Puranas II 624

goat of Witches' II 510

Hesiod on II 603

Jewish, & lunar month I 387

means rest or nirvana I 240

not a day but equals seven days I 240

St Michael, Saturn & I 459

"Secret of Satan" on II 235

seven, & rounds, races (*Leviticus*) II 565 &n

seventh, end of seventh round I 240; II 491

various meanings of I 447; II 395, 747-8

Sabbatical Week & Year, cycles II 395

Sabda-Brahman (Skt) Sound-Brahman (Unmanifested Logos)

Avalokitesvara or Word I 428

Isvara called Verbum or I 137-8

Sabha, Mayasabha (Skt) [assembly hall], knowledge fr Atlanteans & the II 426

Sabines, rapes before the II 276

Sacea. *See* Sakas

Sacerdotal(ism). *See also* Senzar

castes & left-hand adepts II 503

Chaldean I 655n

Christian, lost key to cross II 560-1

college, Java-Aleim of II 215, 220

colleges & Sacred Island II 220

Egyptian II 432

hierarchy of Zuni Indians II 628-9

Theban, class I 311

Sacr. *See* Zakhar (Heb)

Sacrament(s, al) I 614-15n; II 467n

dogma of the seven, origin of I 310-11

loaf & serpent II 214

fr *sacr*, phallic symbol I 5n; II 467n

Sacra Scrittura. *See* Lanci, M. A.

Sacred. *See also* Mysteries

agnishvattas *not* devoid of, fire II 77-8

fire & the swastika II 101 &n

fire of later third race II 171

fires or Kabiri, kumaras II 106

number seven II 35

phallic origin of word I 5n; II 465 &n, 467

records of the East II 314

science, ancient origin in II 794

seven, islands (dvipas) II 326

spark given man II 95

tree on Babylonian cylinder II 104

Sacred Animals I 362

associated w Jehovah I 441-2n

of Christians I 363, 440-2 &n

emanated fr Divine Man I 89, 353

of *Genesis* 1 zodiacal signs II 112n

of Hebrews I 355

meaning of I 442

Mexican & Egyptian II 399n

plants change into I 238

refer to primordial forms I 442

of Zodiac I 92, 446n; II 23, 181n, 625n

Sacred Four

remain to serve mankind II 281-2

swastika emblem of II 587

Tetraktis or I 88, 99; II 621

Sacred Island(s) I 471; II 3, 637, 760-77. *See also* Gobi, Shamo Desert

Central Asian oasis today II 220, 503

instructors went to inhabit II 350

Isis Unveiled on I 209; II 220-2

Sambhala II 319

seven II 326, 349-50

"Sons of God" & II 209, 220-6

"war" betw initiates of, & sorcerers I 419

Sacred Land. *See also* North Pole

Imperishable II 6

Sacred Mysteries. *See* Mysteries

Sacred Mysteries . . . *See* Le Plongeon

Sacred Name II 126

biblical II 536

Hebrew I 385

Sanskrit & Hebrew I 78

seven letters of I 438-9

Sacred Numbers, Figures, Signs I 60, 66, 89, 114, 168, 384, 649; II 34-5, 57n, 410, 553, 580, 598-604, 622. *See also* Numbers

Sacred Planets

connected w Earth I 573n, 575; II 602n

four exoteric, three esoteric I 575

ruled by regents, gods I 152

seven, all septenary I 167

seven, only I 99-101, 152, 573n

Sun & Moon substitutes I 575 & n

why seven II 602 & n

Sacrifice(s, er, ial) I 276, 416, 422

animals or zodiacal signs II 625n

Atlanteans, to god of matter II 273

butter purified by II 101n

of Daksha II 68, 182-3

to elements by pagans, Jews, & Christians I 466

of fiery angels II 246

of four virgin men II 281-2

great, of self & Self I 268

great, of Wondrous Being I 208

for help like black magic I 415-16

"himself to himself" I 268; II 559

man a, animal to the gods I 446n

myths & divine ancient II 450

Narada on II 566-7

to Nemesis I 643

Parasara's, sorcery II 232n

pitris collectively the One II 605

Purusha's, for the universe II 606

to Queen of Heaven II 462

fr *sacr*, phallic symbol II 467n

self-, of nirmanakayas II 94

self-, of rebels II 243

triform II 527

Vedic ceremonial I 422-4

Yima his own II 609

Sacy, de. *See* Silvestre de Sacy

Sadaikarupa (Skt) essence, immutable nature II 46, 108

Saddharmalamkara (Skt), canon of Southern Buddhist Church I xxvii

Sadducees

angels rejected by II 61
guardians of laws I 320-1n; II 61, 472-3
high priests of Judea I 320-1n
most refined Israelite sect II 472-3
present generation of I xxii
spurned Pentateuch, *Talmud* I 320-1n
Zadokites or, fr Zadok II 541

Sadhu(s) (Skt) sage, saint

rakshasas are II 165n
third age, fr higher regions II 320

Sadhyas (Skt)

divine sacrificers, pitris II 605
one of twelve gods II 90

Sadic. *See* Tsaddiq

Sadu [Sedu], Chaldean spirits II 248n

Safekh (Egy), speaks to Seti I as Lunus I 228

Saga (Norse goddess)

ravens whisper past & future to I 443
sacred scrolls of II 283n

Sagara (Skt) name of ocean, Bay of Bengal II 572

Sagara, King

given Agneyastra weapon II 629
60,000 sons of II 570
sons of, personify passions II 571

Sagardagan. *See* Sakridagamin

Sagdiani [Sogdiana in *Vendidad*], Aryan magi emigrated to II 356

Sage(s). *See also* Adepts, Initiates

actualities visible to I xxxvi
fifth race, inherit fr forth II 636
great, disappear II 639
kriyasakti of II 181

Puranas & I 415-16, 423, 457
searching w their intellect II 176
seven primordial II 267n
silent on higher teachings II 589
Sons of Wisdom became II 167
spiritual dhyanis were II 167, 181-2, 267n
taught fifth race II 359
teachers, philosophers II 133
of third race I xliii
words of a, on past & present II 446

Saggitarius [Sagittarius], Joseph & I 651

Sah (Skt) "he," A-ham-sa or "I-am-he" I 78; II 465. *See also* Hamsa

Sahagun, Bernardino de, on seven families that accompanied Votan II 35

Sahara. *See also* Gobi

Atlantis fr, to Caribbean II 424
former sea of II eight-9n
Northwest Africa & II 793
ocean, continent, ocean, desert II 405
Quaternary sea washed basin of II 740
sea in Miocene (Crotch) II 405, 781-2, 787n
trilithic raised stones of II 346n

Saharaksha (Skt), fire of the asuras I 521

Saint. *See* given name (e.g., Paul, St)

Sainte-Claire Deville, Henri-Etienne

on chemical combinations I 544n
estimates sun's heat I 484n

St Elmo's Fire (Elmes in tx), aspect of all-pervading Archaeus I 338n

Saint-Germain, Count de I 611

Babylonia described by II 202
classed a charlatan II 156
had copy of Kabbala, Vatican Manuscript II 239
Manuscript left by II 202, 582, 583
on number seven II 582
on number 365 II 583

Saint-Hilaire. *See* Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire

St Marc, de, & changes in *Pymander* II 491-2

Saint-Martin, Louis Claude, Marquis de, astral light of Martinists I 348; II 409, 511, 513

St Petersburg, Russian mystics, Tibet & I xxxv-vi

St Prest, human & extinct animal remains of II 751

Saints, Rome filled w blood of II 231

St Vincent, Australians & Gulf of II 196n

St Yves d'Alveydre, *Mission des Juifs*, terms kali-yuga golden age I 470-1; II 549n

Sais (Egypt)

famous inscription at I 393

goddess Neith of I 399

Mysteries at, (Herodotus) II 395-6

priests of, describe Atlantis II 371, 743

Saitic Epoch (Egy)

Khnoum & lotus symbol in I 385

statue of Isis suckling Horus II 464

Saiva Puranas, kumaras as yogins in I 458; II 576

Saivas I 405, 456n, 458; II 576

vs Vaishnavas I 675

Saka (Skt), the One I 73

Saka-dvipa (Skt)

"beyond the saltwater" II 323

early Atlantis II 322

globe, locality, etc II 320-1, 404 &n

Lemurians, Atlanteans & II 584

Magas of, forefathers of Parsis II 323

yet to come II 404-5 &n

Sakas (Skt), Yudhishtira king of I 369

Sakkarah, Sothiac cycle inscriptions at I 435

Sakra (Skt) Indra I 376

Sakridagamin (Skt, Sagardagan in tx), grade of initiation I 206

Sakti(s) (Skt) generative power

Aditi, Eve & I 356

cow, woman or I 390 &n

daiviprakriti represents all six I 293

energy or, essence of trinity I 136

hierarchies of dhyani-chohans & I 293

Lakshmi (Venus) white side of II 579

Logos & I 473
science & six, of nature I 293
Shekhinah (fem) or I 618
six, described I 292-3

Saktidhara (Skt) [spear holder], Indra, Karttikeya II 382 &n, 619

Sakyamuni II 423. *See also* Buddha, Gautama

Sakya Thub-pa (Tib). *See* Buddha, Gautama

Sal, Mater, Sanguis II 113

"**Saladin**" [Stuart Ross], on Christ ascending & Sirius II 708n

Salagrama (Skt), a holy place II 321

Salamander(s) (reptiles)

giant II 352
man's saliva & venom of I 262n

Salamanders (fire elementals). *See also* Undines

derided today I 606

Salisbury Plain, hinging stones of II 343

Saliva, of man & cobra I 262n

Salmali-Dvipa (Skt) silk-cotton tree island II 320-1, 404 &n

Salt, crystals of, cones & pyramids II 594

Saltations (evolutionary jumps), scientists' & occultists' views on II 696-7

Salts, spirits of the II 114

Salvation

egg symbol of I 367-8
personal god, damnation & I 613
Son of Righteousness & I 656
of spiritual humanity II 79, 281
story of Kwan-yin as I 471
Virgin as star of II 527-8
Vishnu & II 313

Salverte, Eusebe, *Sciences occultes*, winged serpents II 205

Samadhi (Skt) concentration, oneness

bodhi or I xix
Buddha in posture of II 339
jayas lost in II 90
man loses self in I 570
man quits body during II 569 &n
turiya, state or nirvana I 570

Samael (Heb). *See also* Satan

Angel of Death (*Talmud*) II 111, 385, 388
Cain generated by II 389
chief of demons in *Talmud* I 417; II 409
concealed wisdom or II 378
dark aspect of Logos II 216n
fall of, draws down Titans I 417
fell & caused man's fall II 112
god-name of one of the elohim I 417
Kin son of Eve by II 388
-Lilith, apes descend fr II 262
Lucifer-Venus abode of II 31
Satan or II 235, 378, 385, 388-9
seat of passion I 242
serpent of, kind of flying camel II 205
Simoom, Vritra or II 385
Uranides & I 417-18
will be dethroned II 420

Samana (Skt) same, equal, middle

discussed II 567-8
"at the navel" I 95

Samaria, giant race at II 755

Samaritan(s)

alphabet of II 129, 581
disciples not to go to II 231n
pronounced Jehovah Jahe II 465

Samba (Skt) [reputed Son of Krishna] builds temple to Sun II 323

Sambhala (Skt, Shambhalah in tx)

heart of Earth beats under II 400
refuge of Lemurian elect II 319

Sambhuti (Skt), daughter of Daksha II 89

Samkhya. *See* Sankhya

Samnati (Skt), daughter of Daksha II 528

Samoans

stature of II 332
sunken lands & II 222-4, 788

Samothrace (ian)

colonization of II three
Electria or II three
flood legends II 391
Hermes in Mysteries of II 362
Kabiri, Titan story taught in II 390
Mysteries II 3-4, 360n, 362
Noah story II 4-5
overflowed by Euxine II 4-5
rites on British island (Strabo) II 760
secret of fires in II 106
seven & forty-nine fires worshiped in II 362
volcanic origin of, (Decharme) II 391

Samuel, Books of (Bible)

David danced "uncovered" II 459-61
David lived w Tyrians II 541
David moved to number Israel II 387n
God hurled thunderbolts I 467
God riding wings of the wind I 466
Goliath six cubits tall II 336
Jehovah tempts King of Israel I 414

Samuel, Rabbi, on Adam, two faces, one person II 134n

Samvarta (Skt) a minor kalpa I 368; II 307n

Samvriti (Skt) false conception I 44 &n, 48 &n

Samvritisatya (Skt) [relative truth], only on this plane I 48 &n

Samyama (Skt), defined II 309-10n

Sana (Skt)

esoteric name of a kumara I 457
every kumara has, or sanat prefix I 459

Sanaischara (Skt) [slow moving], planet Saturn (Sani) I 459

Sanaka (Skt) I 457n; II 319

Axiokersos & II 106
exoteric name for a kumara I 457
one of four chief kumaras I 89, 372 &n
prototype of St Michael I 372 &n
refused to create I 372 &n; II 140n
visited Sveta-dvipa II 319, 584

Sanakadikas (Skt) seven kumaras visited White Island II 584

Sananda (Skt)

Axiokersa II 106
exoteric name for a kumara I 457
one of four chief kumaras I 89
refused to create II 584
visited Sveta-dvipa II 319, 584

Sanandana (Skt) I 457n

becomes kumara II 579
forced to incarnate in men II 176n
mind-born son II 140n, 579
one of the Vedhas II 78, 173, 176n
refused to create II 140n, 173, 176n

Sanat (Skt)

Adi-, primeval ancient I 98
"Ancient," title of Brahma I 459; II 625
every kumara has, or sana prefix I 459

Sanatana (Skt) eternal, primeval

Camillus II 106
exoteric name of a kumara I 457
a kumara I 457n; II 319

Sanat-kumara (Skt) eternal youth

Aschieros II 106
exoteric name of a kumara I 457
mind-born son of Prajapati II 140n
one of four chief kumaras I 89
refused to create I 457-8n; II 140n, 584
visited Sveta-dvipa II 319, 584

Sanat-sujata (Skt)

called Ambhamsi I 460
chief of the kumaras I 459-60
esoteric name of a kumara I 457
mind-born son of Prajapati II 140n
prototype of Mikael (Michael) I 459

Sanatsujatiya (Skt) sattva is antahkarana, buddhi I 68-9n

Sancha-Dvipa. *See* Sankha-Dvipa

Sanchoniathon (Phoenician historian)

----- *Cosmogony*

Aletae or Titans II 141-2, 142n, 361
animated stones of II 342
Atlanteans II 761
birth of universe by I 340
copied older documents II 440n
disfigured by Eusebius II 692-3
Javo, Jevo II 129, 465
Kabiri sons of Sydic II 392-3
Lemuria, Atlantis confused in II 768
Phoenician El Elion II 380
pothos, desire to create I 110
record of Phoenician religion II 692-3
"time the oldest Aeon" II 490n

Sanctuary. *See also* Adytum, Sanctum

"Anointed" entrusted w key of II 234
arts & sciences preserved in II 572
Egyptian II 432
Hellenic II seven
Holy of Holies II 234
Plato & veiled language of II 395
unbroken traditions & records of II 443
womb of nature II 234

Sanctum Sanctorum. *See also* Holy of Holies

curtain of, & elements I 462
discussed II 459-74
Holy of Holies, Adytum or II 459, 460
stooping at entrance to II 470
Williams approaches, of occult I 585
womb & I 382

Sand, figures of, on vibrating plate I 112n

Sandhi(s) [Samdhi] (Skt) junction. *See also* Sandhya, Sandhyamsa

intervals between manus II 70

Sandhya [Samdhya] (Skt) dawn or evening, twilight. *See also* Sandhi, Sandhyamsa

boker (Hebrew) II 252n
Brahma's body became II 60
Brahma's twilight I 206, 431, 530
described II 58, 308n
during, central sun passive II 239
interval preceding any yuga II 308n
laws of motion designed in I 529-30
one-tenth of age it precedes II 308n
period of, symb in swastika II 587
Vach or, Brahma's daughter I 431

Sandhyamsa [Samdhyamsa] (Skt) interval following any yuga II 308n

Sands, the spirit of I 217

Sandwich Islands II 223-4, 788

Sangbai-dag-po (Tib) [concealed lord], one merged w Absolute I 52

Sanguis, Sal, Mater (chart) II 113

Sangye Khado (Buddha Dakini in Skt) chief of Liliths II 285

Sanhedrin. See also *Talmud*

two thaumaturgists I xliii n

Sani (Skt) Saturn I 459

fourth race, globe under II 29

Sanjana, D. D. P.

ignores Zoroastrian incongruities II 758

translated Geiger's *Civilization* II 758n

Sanjna, Samjna (Skt)

example of chhaya-birth II 174

leaves chhaya w husband II 101, 174

Sankara, Samkara (Skt) blessed

a name of Siva I 286; II 498

one of three hypostases I 18, 286

Sankaracharya, Samkaracharya, Sankara, Samkara (Skt) Hindu avatara

abandoning illusive body I 570

Buddha &, closely connected II 637

Buddha's successor I xliv

Buddhism & I 47 &n

fire-deity presides over time I 86

greatest historical initiate I 86, 271

Isvara & atma in I 573-4

on knowledge of Absolute Spirit I six

Moon, Sun, mind II 639n

one of the greatest minds I 522

paraguru of I 457n

sattva I 68n

secret wisdom taught by I 539n

on the sheaths I 570 &n

some treatises of, kept secret I 271

spirit & non-spirit I 573

termed a 6th rounder I 162

"THIS" explained by I 7

----- *Viveka-chudamani* ("Crest-Jewel of Wisdom") I 569-70, 573-4

Sankha-Dvipa (Skt, Sancha Dwipa in tx)

existed in Puranic times II 407

Hindu version Plato's Atlantis II 405-8

Sankhasura (Skt) [Indian king], described II 405, 407, 408

Sankhya, or **Samkhya** (Skt) school of philosophy

beings born fr elements I 284

on intellectual creation I 456

Kapila founder of I 284; II 42, 571-2

man is spirit, matter II 42

a most perfect philosophical system II 253

pradhana as a cause I 55

pradhana in I 256 &n, 370n

purusha impotent I 247

seven prakritis in I 256n, 335

written down by last Kapila II 572

Sankhya-Karika (Skt)

kumaras (Vaidhatra) I 457n

Pratyayasarga Creation I 456

seven prakritis I 256n, 335

Sankhya-Sara (Skt) Mahat first appears as Vishnu I 75

Sannaddha [Samnaddha] (Skt) one of seven mystic solar rays I 515n

Sanskrit [Samskrita] (language)

Ahura (Persian) is Asura in II 608

Babylonia seat of, learning I xxxi

decimal notation fr I 360-1

disappearance of, works I xxxiv

every letter has cause, effect I 94

first lang of fifth race I 23; II 200, 204

influence on Hebrew II 130

invented by Brahmans (Stewart) II 442

language of the gods I 269

monads of Leibniz found in I 623

mother of Greek II 200

manuscript on astronomy II 551

Mystery tongue II 200

names used, not Senzar I 23

not spoken by Atlanteans I 23

once called Greek dialect I xxxviii

origin of, & Hebrew I 73

origin of, (Jaccoliot) II 222
primordial creation in I 450-1, 454
Dayananda Sarasvati authority on I xxx; II 214n
Semitic languages fr II 200
words have concealed meaning I 78; II 576-7
works, Atlantis & Lemuria in II 326

Sanskrit Dictionary. *See* Goldstucker, T.

Sanskritists

criticized I 456n, 647; II 50, 225, 450, 567, 585, 629
ignorant of inner meanings I xxi-ii; II 451
Dayananda Sarasvati greatest, of his day I xxx; II 214

Sanskrit Literature, Hist. of. *See* Muller, F. M.

Santhathi [Santati] (Skt) [progeny, lineage], each race the, of a manu II 140n

Saoshyant (Zor, Soshiosh in tx) Persian version of Kalki avatara I 87; II 420

Sap. [*Liber sapientiae*]. *See* *Book of [the] Wisdom of Solomon*

Saphar (Heb). *See* Sephar

Sapta (Skt) [seven], four take on three becomes (Stanzas) I 71

Saptaloka (Skt) [seven worlds], Earth globes, Hades to Hindu II 234

Saptaparna (Skt) seven-leaved

born fr soil of mystery II 574
cave & Buddhist initiations I xx
man-plant I 200, 236; II 574, 590-1
seven principles or I 236

Saptarshi(s) (Skt) Seven Rishis

angels, spirits & I 198
constellation II 89n
described I 436-7; II 318n, 549-50
given various names I 436
kali-yuga & I 407; II 549, 631
seven Aeons & I 442

Sapta-Samudras (Skt) seven oceans

minor gods fashion chaos into II 704n
symbolize seven gunas I 348

Saptasurya (Skt), & kabbalistic seven Suns of Life II 239

Saqqarah Bronzes, Saitic Epoch I 367n

Sar (Bab), or circle I 114

Sarah, Sarai (Heb) Abraham's wife

Moon cycle & II 76-7
parallel story in Puranas II 174-6
tempted Pharaoh I 422; II 174
womb, Eve or II 472

Sarama, Sarameyas (Skt) related to Greek Hermes-Sarameyas II 28

Saraph, Seraphim (Heb)

angels, archons, etc I 363, 604
architects or I 16 &n
brazen, fiery serpents I 364n
cherubim same esoterically II 501
Christian sacred animal I 363
copy of ancient prototype I 92
defined II 63, 501
fiery serpents I 126, 364n, 442; II 212n, 387n
Hindu sarpa or II 501
knew well, loved more II 243
"know most" (Jennings) II 238n
Lucifer, Satan or II 243
-Mehopheph II 206n
Moses builds brazen II 387 &n
one of the Holy Four I 92
rule over ninth world (Syrian) I 435
St Michael called II 479-80
six wings of II 387n
three in *Sepher Jezirah* I 92
winged wheels, avengers I 126

Sarasvati (Skt)

dwelt between prana & apana I 95
goddess of hidden wisdom II 199n
goddess of speech I 95
universal soul I 352-3
wife of Brahma II 76n, 77

Saraswati, Dayanand. *See* Dayananda

Sarcode (protoplasm)

of Haeckel's monera I 542
name given by Beaumetz II 153n

Sarcophagus

baptismal font, not corn bin I 317n
of giants at Carthage II 278
Gnostic, of Porta Pia I 410

initiation II 462, 558
meant regeneration II 470
symbolic of female principle II 462
symbol of resurrection II 459-60
unit of measure (Smyth) I 317n

Sardinia(n), tombs, nuraghi in II 352, 752

Sargon, King

conquered Babylon II 691
Moses' story fr I 319 &n; II 428, 691

Sarira (Skt)

attribute I 59n
body or form I 334-5, 522

Sarisripa (Skt) any creeping animal

insects & small lives II 52
moneron of Haeckel & II 185

Sarku (Bab), light race II 5

Saros(es) (Chald) cycle

Berosus on I 655n
circle symbol & I 114
each, equals six naroses I 655n
smaller cycles within I 641

Sarpa (Skt) serpent

derivation of word II 181-2n
differ fr nagas II 182n, 501 &n
flying II 183
produced fr Brahma's hair II 181-2

Sarpa-Rajni (Skt) [queen of serpents], Earth or I 74; II 47

Sarvaga (Skt) all-permeant

soul-substance of world I 582
supreme soul is I 451

Sarva-mandala (Skt) Egg of Brahma or I 257, 373

Sarva-medha (Skt) [sacrifice], Visvakarman performed II 605

Sarvatma (Skt) [all self], Seven Lords lie hidden in I 90

Sarvavasu (Skt) [sunbeam], one of seven mystic solar rays I 515n

Sarvesa (Skt) [lord of all], devoid of name, species, body I 373

Sastra (Skt) [edged weapon], not Astra or fiery II 629n

Sastra-devatas (Skt) gods of divine weapons II 629

Sat (Skt). **See also** All, Boundless, That

absolute Non-Entity I 143n

asat &, key to Aryan wisdom II 449-50

Be-ness, Reality or I 14-17; II 310

immutable eternal root II 449

manifested things cannot be I 119-20

One ever-hidden or I 542

Parabrahman the esoteric II 58

threshold to world of truth I 119

unconditioned reality I 69

Universal Soul or II 58

universe, Divine Thought I 61

unknowable absoluteness of I 556

unmanifested I 289

Sat or Thoth, Seth, the later Sat-an II 530

Sata(s) (Skt) [hundred(s)], Vedas into, of branches II 483

Satan (satan, Heb) adversary II 231-9, 337-90. *See also* Adversary, Angels, Asuras, Devils, Fallen Angels, Lucifer

adversary to Jehovah II 243

agent of karma II 478

Angel of Death same as II 385

angel of God II 477

anointed identified w II 234

anthropomorphized I 412; II 507

Atlanteans prototypes of II 272

Baissac on II 245-6, 509

became a fallen angel I 194-5; II 506

became a savior I 193

Cain generated by II 389

Celestial Pole as II 358

Christ & Antichrist I 612

creator of Divine Man I 193

derivation of word II 387

Deus inversus I 411-24

door keeper II 233

as dragon crushed by Virgin I 403

dragon of wisdom miscalled II 94n, 234

Ea disfigured into Thallath or II 61

esoteric view of II 233-6

Fallen Angel II 60, 229n, 475-505, 489, 515

father of spiritual mankind II 243

fell as lightning fr heaven II 231 &n

fifth class of demons II 389n

a Frankenstein monster II 508

God forbids cursing II 477
God in *Talmud* II 478
God in the manifested world II 235
god of wisdom II 237, 530
Hermes or II 380
highest divine spirit II 377
horns, cloven foot, claws of II 230, 507
Jehovah &, one II 387n
Jehovah upside down II 510
killed by Michael, St George II 385
King of Darkness II 509n
kumaras degraded into I 458
Levi on II 238n, 506-7
Logos firstborn brother of II 162
Lucifer &, is our mind II 513
Lucifer or II 30-1, 111, 230-1, 243, 283n
made grotesque by theology II 476, 508
made terrestrial man divine I 198
magistrate of karma II 234
Manichaeans on II 509n
manifested, bound, fallen II 235
Merodach or II 53
Milton on II 484
"Monkey of God" II 476
no reality to II 209
Ophiomorphos or II 244, 389
origin of pagan saviors II 482
personification of abstract evil II 478
plagiarist by anticipation II 476
Pleroma & II 506-18
prince of pre-Adamic world I 324
pure spirit originally I 413
reality to Roman Catholics II 510
rebellious angel I 193-4, 196
refused to create I 193-4
scapegoat for God's blunders I 412
scholiasts impose belief in II 776-7
secret of II 235
seducing serpent II 111
serpent (*Genesis*) not II 388
shadow of God II 510
Shamael [Samael] the supposed II 205
slandered by theologians I 415
Son of God [*Job*] I 412, 414, 422n; II 376, 378, 477, 489
stood up against Israel II 387n
tempter & redeemer II 513
tempts David to number people I 414
thou shalt not revile II 477-8
Venus-Lucifer or II 30-1, 45n
"War in Heaven" II 62-3
wisest of gods, archangels II 60

Satanians, sect of, degraded II 389

Satanic I 222, 325; II 228, 341, 390n, 482, 641

Satanism

hypnotism will soon become II 641
of idols (de Mirville) II 341

Satan ou le diable. See Baissac, J.

Satapatha Brahmana (Skt)

Brahma created thru daughter I 431
Brahman radiated gods, rests I 447
fourteen precious things I 67n
Ida (Ila) II 138, 140, 147-8
Kasyapa, account of II 253
no life after Flood II 146
Sarva-medha ceremony II 605
Seven Rishis in I 436

Satarupa (Skt) hundred-formed

daughter, wife of Brahma I 431
Vach is named I 94; II 128

Satellite(s). See also Moon(s)

Jupiter's, denser than planet I 593; II 137n
Mars has no right to its I 165
Mercury, Venus have no I 155n; II 32
Moon, of Earth physically I 180
of Neptune, Uranus, retrograde I 149-50n, 575, 593
planes of Neptune, Uranus, tilted I 101
theories of origin of I 596-7

Sati (Egy), triadic goddess I 367n

Satires. See Horace

Satta (Skt) [sole existence], Supreme Spirit is, in pralaya I 373

Sattapanni (Pali) Cave (in *Mahavamsa*), Buddhist initiations at I xx

Sattva (Skt) purity, truth

dual monad or I 69n
one of the triguna I 348
quietude I 335n
rajas & tamas I 348, 535
understanding or antahkarana I 68n

Saturday, Saturn's day I 652

Saturn (god). See also Kronos, Saturn-Kronos

Agruerus, Kronos are II 142n, 341n
ate his progeny I 674n
Dagon, Kronos [Vallencey] I 642n
fr duration became limited I 418
Egypt, Greece, Phoenicia fr II 768
father of the gods I 418, 449n
god of time II 390n
Golden Age of II 372-3, 421, 777
Jewish Moon-god II 63
Kronos, & Noah II 391-2
Kronos or, governed Lemurians II 765
Kronos-Sadic & II 360n
Lemuria or kingdom of II 765, 768, 777
Plato's Golden Age under II 264
Sabaoth, Israel & I 576
samothracian mysteries & II 360n, 391
serpent swallowing tail not I 253n
swallows Jupiter lapis II 341 &n

Saturn (planet)

building of Earth & II 23
conditions on II 137n
conjunction of planets & I 656, 662; II 63
evil-eyed, the dark II 29
fourth human group under II 29
Ialdabaoth-Jehovah genius of I 577n; II 538 &n
Jehovah &, glyphically same I 417, 578
Jews evolved under II 127
Mars, Jupiter, conjunction w, rare I 656
Moon, Jupiter &, high triad II 462
Moon, Qu-tamy & II 453, 455
nations born under I 577
polar compression of Mercury & I 593
psychic relation to Earth I 575
rings of II 235
"ruler" of I 435, 459
Sanaishara is I 459
Satan astronomically II 235
septenary chain I 153
Uranus more dense than I 593

Saturn (Seventh world of Syrians) thrones rule over I 435

Saturnine. *See also* Hyperborean

cradle of race became II 777
great sea north of Asia called II 777n

Saturn-Kronos. *See also* Kronos, Saturn

Rudra-Siva is II 502n
Samael, Schemal symbolic of I 417

Third Race Titans & II 766
Titans as, mutilated Uranos II 766

Satya (Skt)

absolute being or *esse* I 48n
unconditioned reality I 69

Satya-loka (Skt), one of seven II 321

"Satyan nasti paro dharmah" (Skt) ["There is no religion higher than truth"], motto of The Theosophical Society I xli; II 798

Satyas (Skt), one of twelve gods II 90

Satya-Yuga, or Krita-Yuga (Skt) II 308n. *See also* Golden Age

always the first age I 377
astronomical signs for beginning of I 378
Eden or II 493
fifth race in, when Atlantis sank II 147n
first flood at end of II 146
Kapila of, a generic name II 572
length of II 69
manus & I 235n
occurs in Bharata (Varsha) II 322
Ocean of Milk & I 67-8
separation ended, of third race II 201
sixth race will be in II 147n
third root-race & II 520n
Vishnu as Kapila gives wisdom in II 483
"Watchers" & I 266

Satyr(s)

Church Fathers "saw" II 755
described (Commentaries) II 287
extinct race animal-men II 262
nephilim later made into II 755, 775
symbol of Atlantean bestiality II 775

Saul

armies of, scattered I 467
divination by II 455

Sauria(ns)

flying II 219, 258
genesis of II 151, 205
ibis saves Egypt fr I 362
third eye developed in II 299n

Savage(s)

abject, explained II 744
ancestors are serpents, belief of I 404
anthropoid fr, (Haeckel) II 171
Aryans & II 421n
civilized &, races side by side II 317-18, 522, 716-17, 722-3
complicated mythology, customs of II 721
do not imitate apes II 676n
Ice Age immigration of II 738n
of India II 676
inferiority of II 249n, 421n
latest human monads II 168
may be old, relapsed races II 721-2
moral discernment of I 423
Paleolithic, & civilized man II 317, 686n, 716
primeval, never existed II 722
some of third race were II 318
sterility in crossings w II 195
superior & inferior, discussed II 425
there have been, in all ages II 715

Savagery, isolation brings on II 426

Savahi (Pers), globe F, Earth chain II 759

Savarna (Skt) mother of the Prachetases II 578

Savarna, Savarni (Skt) Seed-Manu, glode G, fourth round II 309

Savior(s) II 222

Agathodaemon, the Gnostic II 458
Chenresi called II 179
Christian, & Taurus I 656
cyclic II 415
holy seed-grain of future II 173
last, will be fr Sacred Island II 350
man his own I 644
mind is our II 513
no new, in Black Age I 470
periodical births of world I 657
personified in Prometheus II 411
Pisces symbol of I 653
rakshasas future, of humanity II 163
rebels are our II 103
Satan a I 193; II 243
satanic origin of pagan, (Sepp) II 482
spiritual Sun sends forth I 638
Vaivasvata, of our race II 140-1

Savitri (Skt), Vach or, mother of gods II 128

Saxon (races) God of, fr Hebrew yodh or jod I 347

Sayana (Skt) commentator on *Rig-Veda*

makes Ila goddess of Earth II 138
makes Mania goddess of Earth II 143

Sayce, Archibald Henry

----- *Hibbert Lectures* . . .

Babylonian astronomers II 693
Babylonian religion II 691
beneficent, maleficent gods II 477
on Chaldean chronology I 320n
Damti [Tamtu] the sea II 463
Eridu foreign city II 203
Eridu, Tel'loh II 226, 693
evil servant of good II 477
gods of Chaldea II 248n
library at Nineveh II 692
Moon created monsters II 115
Nebo, god of wisdom II 456
"Observations of Bel" II 693
Sargon, Akkad, library II 691
seven Kings II 2
statues at Tel'loh II 692-3
two creations II 54

Scandinavia(n). *See also* Eddas, Norse, Wagner, W.

America settled by I 297
Ases, oracles, runes of II 97, 346 &n
cosmogony before Vedas (Muller) I 367
dragon, swastika in II 486, 557
legends begin w time & life I 427
Loki, falling god of II 486
mythology of II 754, 774
Odin of, one of 35 buddhas II 423
skull size of II 523
wars in heaven among I 202

Scapegoat

Azazel, of Israel II 387, 389n, 409
Jewish, for the Fall II 510
Satan as the I 412

Scarab(aeus)

symbol II 552
winged, symbol of devachan I 365

Schamo. *See* Shamo

Schelling, Friedrich W. J. von II 461

Absolute of, & Vedanta I 50
accepted periodical avatars I 52n

believed many worlds inhabited II 706
derivation of word Osiris II 114
nature divinities of ancients I 463-4
serpent is evil II 209

----- *Ideen zu einer Philosophie der Natur*
illusion of matter I 510

Schemel. *See* Shemal

Scheo (Egy). *See* Shoo

Scherer, C., saw a dragon II 207n

Schesoo-Hor [Shesu-Heru] (Egy) "Sons of Horus," settled & built Egypt II 432

Schibb. *See* Ragon

Schiller, Johann Cristoph Friedrich

skull of II 523

----- "The Veiled Image at Sais"
poem re veil of Isis II 654-5

Schilling. *See* Schelling, F. W. J. von

Schindler, V., *Lexicon Pentaglotton*, defines Sod as Mysteries II 212n

Schlagintweit, Emil

----- *Buddhism in Tibet*
commentators justify dogmas I xxvii
Nagas II 26-7n

Schlegel, Dr Gustaf, *Uranographie Chinoise*, Chinese astronomy 18,000 years old I 658

Schliemann, Dr Heinrich

proved Troy existed II 236

----- *Ilios*
found prehistoric idols II 723
inscriptions in unknown languages II 440
swastika discs at Troy II 101, 586

Schmidt, Edward Oskar

----- *The Doctrine of Descent & Darwinism* . . .
American & African fauna alike II 792
ape grown more bestial II 646
Darwin & our human ancestors II 667n
difficulties of Darwinism II 734n

Gerland on Australians II 779 &n
hermaphrodite man II 172n, 184
language & Darwinism II 662
on Lemurian continent II 789 &n
man grows more human II 646
man's kinship w apes II 666n
North Africa peninsula of Spain II 8-9n
Paleolithic man not Pithecoïd II 716n
root of ungulates unknown II 735-6
various types of reproduction II 166

Schmidt, J. F. J., discovered star in Cygnus I 596

Scholia in Apollonium Rhodium, on Kabiri II 362

Scholia in Aristotelem. See Simplicius

Scholia in Euripides "Orestes" (Dindorf). See Euripides

Scholia Vaticanum ad Euripides Troades. See Euripides

School(s)

Buddhist: Mahayana, Hinayana I 39, 47-9 &nn
catechism of inner II 281-2
esoteric I xx n, xxiii, xlv, 94, 306
secret Buddhist, trans-Himalayan I xx n, xxi, xxiii
six Indian I 47n, 269, 278
war between initiates of two II 497-8

Schopenhauer, Arthur I 96n

agnostic I 19n
echoes *Zohar* II 528
pessimism of II 156n, 304n

Schopfungsgeschichte. See Haeckel, *History of Creation*

Schott, Wilhelm, *Entwurf einer Beschreibung . . .*, Confucius a transmitter I xxxvii &n

Schottgen, Christian, *Horae Hebraicae . . .*, Adam not living soul II 162

Schwartz, Moritz Gotthilf, discovered & translated *Pistis Sophia* II 566n

Schwegler, Albert, *A History of Philosophy*, self-consciousness & Absolute I 51 &n

Schweinfurth, G. A.

----- *In the Heart of Africa*
African giants, dwarfs II 754
chasm between man & beast II 655n

Science(s). See also Chemistry, Physics, Scientific, Scientists

adepts solved problems of II 451
aether, akasa, cannot analyze I 487
ancient, anticipated modern II 253
ancient nations pursued II 334
antagonism betw metaphysics & I 485n
approaches occult I 124, 548-9, 551-4, 600, 625-8
Atlantean II 49
Bible, Puranas & II 251-63
in Brahmanical chronology II 66-70, 73
calls Atlantis Lemuria II 314-15
can't answer what a man is I 636
compelled to accept ether I 485
conceit of our age I 133
contradictions in I 482-3
corroborates physical only I 164
could profit fr ancients I 586-7
denies violent axial changes, Atlantis II 314
dicta not necessarily proven I 279
dogmatic assertions of II 349
Donnelly put aside by II 334
esoteric & orthodox, on life II 711-15
esoteric figures & II 156
esoteric, profane, & astral body II 149
ever becoming like universe I 516
evolution thru blind force I 139
exoteric II 124
faithful to its ape ancestor II 329
fallibility of theories II 316n
fears to make man ancient II 347-8
force-matter unknown god of I 509-10
forces of, effects of elements I 342
foundation of, Grecian, Indian I 579
Genesis &, (Gladstone) II 252n
geology & evolution not exact II 656
Grove demanded reform of I 495
honeycombed w metaphysics I 485, 544
inductive I 298
inertia in I 511
infallibility of I 520
Kabiri taught man II 364
on Keely's work I 555-6
laws of, self-guiding I 506-7
laya zero point of I 148-9
Lemuro-Atlantean II 285
life an aspect of matter in I 602-3
ludicrous mistakes of II 439
on man as first mammal II 155
man's size & II 277
materialism of, & divine spirits I 276
materialism often miscalled I 279
mathematical abstraction basis of I 670
may ignore first 2-1/2 races II 685-6
men of true, defined I 514
metaphysics &, (Slack) I 588

modern, fr ancient I 507, 579
 must study causes II 592
 mystery is the fatality of I 670
 mystified by fire I 121
 mythology man's most ancient I 304
 nature purposive & I 640-1
 needs the spiritual & psychic I 588
 new, hidden in old gods II 130
 nothingness of, is a plenum I 148
 occult & modern II 322n, 348, 449
 occult, changeless traditions of I 516
 occultism & I 477-81, 496, 636-7
 occult, key to world problems I 341
 occult teachings & I 506-7
 one name for all substance I 510
 "organized common sense" I 477
 real, not materialistic I 518-19
 recognizes only physical man II 315
 rejects special creation II 731
 relation betw mind & matter in I 124 &n
 religion &, on Earth's age II 796
 ridicules intelligent universe I 287
 secure only in solar system I 601
 seven liberal, & seven accursed II 641
 sophisms of I 279
 space, force, matter I 615
 Stonehenge "explained" by II 344
 studies effects, not causes I 262, 464-5
 studies four elements only II 592
 takes nothing on trust I 669
 taught to man by gods II 366
 theories of rotation I 500-6
 theosophist realizes value of I 296
 traces proximate causes I 515
 true, described II 663-4
 truth should be sole aim of I 509
 turned fr theology to matter II 689
 universal life & I 49
 uses many things it does not know II 655
 Vishnu as Kapila taught man II 572
 walls of modern Jericho I 298-9

"Science and the Emotions." *See* Clodd, E.

Science occulte. *See* Salverte, E.

Science of Lang., Lectures on. *See* Muller

Science of Language, The. *See* Hovelacque, A.

Science of Rel., Intro. to. *See* Muller, F. M.

Science of Serpents (Upanishads) science of occult knowledge II 26n

Science of Thought. *See* Muller, F. M.

Scientific. *See also* Science, Scientists

conclusions fallible II 316n
confirmation of Lemuria II 324-34
data taken on faith II 438
discoveries & occult teaching I 546, 623
fictions on life on other worlds II 701
hypotheses unverifiable phantoms I 617
imagination of Tyndall I 483
must follow Hermetists I 625
teachings & occult compared II 348

Scientific American, USS Dolphin's findings II 793

Scientific Arena, A. W. Hall on force & energy I 146n

Scientific Letters. *See* Butlerof, A. M.

Scientific Religion. *See* Oliphant, L.

Scientist(s). *See also* Science, Scientific

anticlerical enthusiasm of II 645
attack spiritual beliefs II 664
blind force, mechanical nature of II 298
blind theories of, "miraculous" II 664
confirm periodic submergences II 325-6
deride metaphysics II 664
do not believe in Atlantis II 429
do not know Earth's ages II 66
failure of, due to materialism I 600
fallacies of I 487-8
future, will discover marvels I 297
know matter only skin deep I 147
modes of motion confuse I 491
mysterious help given a few I 612
often as bigoted as clergy I 509
restate ancient ideas I 117-18
see only what they wish II 752
75% evolutionists II 645
some great, referred to I 517-20
unable to understand Svabhavikas I 3-4
will be driven out of materialism I 620
will not become anti-Cartesian I 627
worship force-matter I 509-10

Scinde. *See* Sind

Scintillas. *See also* Sparks

souls of gods, monads, atoms I 619
sparks, worlds or I 98-9

of three upper & four lower worlds I 618
worlds that came & died II 704

Sclater, Philip Lutley

invented name Lemuria II 7, 171
opposed by Wallace II 8n

Scorpio

Aries, Mars &, (Skinner) II 392
desert rains &, (*Job*) I 648
heart of, & beginning of kali-yuga I 663
reproductive organs, sign of II 129
Virgo becomes II 129
Virgo-, or Dan I 651
Virgo-, separated II 502n

Scorpion, reference in Egyptian *Book of Dead* II 588n

Scotland

cup-like markings on stones in II 346n
sinking II 787n

Scribe(s)

lipika means I 103-4, 128-9n
Thot is sacred, of Amenti I 385

Scripture(s)

all allegorical II 77, 409-10
astronomy, cosmology & II 77
Chaldean, mutilated by Eusebius I xxvi &n
chanted, rationale of I 94
double origin of Hebrew II 202-3
every, has seven aspects II 496
exoteric I 165, 278, 306-7
great, convey truth II 409-10
impudence of modern translators II 537
man once luminous, incorporeal in II 112
man's parent-gods in every II 358
national, for exoteric use I 229
no, contains the whole I 318
numbers, figures in every I 320-1
old, constantly altered II 657-8
prove antiquity of teachings II 449
seven primeval races in all I 248
sevens in biblical II 747-8
tree, sacred knowledge, or I 128n

Scrolls of Wisdom (Norse) II 100

Scythia(ns) II 7

of Herodotus II 416
Hyperborea beyond II 11
one-eyed race of II 769n

Scyths

descend fr Atlantean subrace II 774
Mongolians should be called II 203

Sea(s). *See also* Ocean, Space

chalk deposits on, bottom II 325
dragon of, (Tiamat) I 357; II 503
of fire or noumenal light I 75
glacial, gloomy in tradition II 398
inland, of Gobi II 5, 220, 502-3, 637
of milk & Lakshmi I 380
North Asian, called Saturnine II 777n
Polar II 12
of sorrow or Earth life II 505
of Space, Akkadians, Babylonians II 477
Thalath, Thalassa & II 65n
Venus-Aphrodite personifies I 458n
of wine, butter, curds II 321
Zohar on serpent of II 504

Sea Anemone, reproduces by budding II 166

Seang of Wai [Hsiang of Wei] (Chin), *Bamboo Books* & II 302

"**Sea of Knowledge**," once on Gobi Desert II 502-3

Sea Serpent II 207, 477

Seasons

angle of pole causes II 356
Arab year of six II 621
eternal spring in third race II 201, 356
on Jupiter & Venus II 706-7
Kabiri & the I 642n
no changes greater than I 441
procreation & II 412nn
Titan-Kabirim regulate II 363

Seb (Egy). *See* Keb

Sebakh or **Sevekh** (Egy) seventh

defunct man, crocodile, dragon I 219-20
Kronos or I 408

Sebti (Egy), Kep, Kepti & I 408

Secchi, Father Pietro Angelo

----- *Le soleil*

estimates Sun's heat I 484n

on sunspot activity I 541 &n

Second Adam, septenary, seven races II 1-2n

Secondary Age (geology). *See also* Primordial-, Primary-, Tertiary-, & Quaternary Age

age of reptiles II 713

animals bisexual at end of II 594n

cataclysms destroyed third race in II 714

civilization back to II 266n

mammalia of II 684

man in II 10, 157, 219, 288, 687n, 714n, 734

reptiles preponderated in II 254

rocks of, 15,000 feet thick II 709

science denies man in II 713

strata of, twice the Tertiary II 715n

table II 710

third race appeared in II 713

third race Titan of II 9

Wealden river bed Lemurian II 333

Secondary Creation

atoms issue fr laya-center in I 453

begins I 449-50

cataclysms of II 312 &n

of darkness, matter I 450

dhyani-chohans, rishis in I 453

Earth grew opaque in II 312 &n

every cosmogony begins w II 59

first elemental differentiation I 452

Hindu I 452-3

manifested universe emanates I 446

mineral, vegetable in II 312

Primary & II 53n, 107, 113, 312n, 446, 447

second hierarchy of manus in I 453

Second Birth (Skt). *See also* Dvija

janna signifies I xx n

Second Continent. *See also* Hyperborean Continent

destruction of II 138

eternal spring of, became Hades II 138

Second Logos. *See also* Adam-Kadmon

Ampsiu-Ouraan (Gnostic) or II 569n
androgynous dual force I 437
creative subordinate powers II 544
demiurge II 22, 478
First &, or Avalokitesvara I 72n
first begotten ogdoad I 448
First Cause manifests thru I 214
manifested Logos I 448; II 25
Microprosopus I 240
purusha-prakriti I 16
role of II 478
Sephiroth, Adam Kadmon II 544
spirit-matter I 16
Sun, Marttanda, eighth son of Aditi I 448
Tetraktys of Greeks II 599
Vajrasattva I 571

Second Race. *See* Root-Race -- 2nd

Second Round. *See* Round, Second

Secrecy. *See also* Secret

about life & death II 451
re certain symbols I 306, 363
Egyptian priests pledged to II 763
esoteric catechism on I 299
except to pledged chelas I 164
fear of desecration II 124
of initiates II 586
millenniums of, re Secret Doctrine I xxii
re mysteries of nature II 518
Neoplatonists bound by oaths of II 763
Plato pledged to II 266, 763
reasons for I xxxiii-v; II 451
reticence in giving truth I 167; II 571
rules on, strict I 163-4, 168, 170
Sepher-Jezirah I 299
since Plato's Atlantis sank II 124

Secret(s)

Asuramaya confirmed in, records II 50
Atlantean, cycles II 49
books about man II 444
books in temple libraries II 529
catechism of Druses II 27
complete, record of Lemurians II 334-5
data for generations of adepts II 700
description of, Lemurian records II 334-5
documents hidden, knowledge not I xxxv
dual power of, wisdom II 364
figures kept I 163-4, 168, 170; II 251
Kabbala's secret of II 282n

knowledge confined to temples II 532-3
"Mirror of Futurity" one of, records II 49
of nature II 319
records & seven keys to man's genesis I 323
sciences, history of II 503
teachings, portion only given I 480
works & esoteric cycles II 70
works unknown in Europe II 439

Secret Doctrine. *See also* Esoteric, Occultism

accumulated wisdom of ages I xxii, 272-3
avoids miraculous, materialistic II 153
basis & source of all things I 46
Buddhism, Upanishads rest on I 47
choice betw, & Darwinism, Bible II 157
Church Fathers tried to destroy I xl
common property of mankind II 794
on cosmogenesis (*Isis Unveiled*) I 4
dates incompatible w science II 794
defined & described I 272-3
difficulties in describing II 794-8
of the East II 127
esoteric Zoroastrianism same as II 356
found in thousands of Sanskrit manuscripts I xxiii
generations of seers checked I 272
Hermetic fragments part of I 287
Hindu philosophy older than Egy I 387
intelligent powers rule universe I 287
interprets archaic symbols II 96-7
key to theogonies & sciences II 767
looked upon as hoax II 441-2
loses caste II 275
manus, races, etc II 307
millions of beings around, in us I 604-5
more given each century I xxxvii-viii n
Nabathean Agriculture & II 455
New World, before Buddhism II 424n
preserved in Vatican I xlv
proofs of its diffusion I xxxiv, 307
Rosicrucian pelican symbol fr I 19-20
state the, & bear consequences I 323
synonyms of Hindu gods in I 92
teaches no atheism I 279
teaches progressive development I 43
teaches reliable history I 267
three fundamental propositions I 14-18
three fund prop re evolution II 1, 274-5
universally diffused religion of mankind I xxxiv
Word: one number fr no number I 94

Secret Doctrine, The. *See* Blavatsky, H. P.

Secretion(s)

fr divine bodies & atoms I 568
spiritual, of alchemists I 509

"Secret of Satan." *See* Kingsford, *The Perfect Way*

Secret Science. *See also* Gupta-Vidya

dual power of II 364
Gandharvas instructors in II 584
known to initiates, adepts I 611-12
new teacher of, in twentieth century I xxxviii
not a fairy tale II 795
portions of, concealed I xxxv
works on, destroyed I xxiii-iv

Secret Work (of Chiram or King Hiram) perfect man culmination of II 113

Sedimentation (ary)

animal evolution & II 325n
carbonic acid & II 157
first, 320 million years ago II 710, 715n
preparation for, fourth round II 715n
various scientists on beginning of II 694

Sedu (Sadu in tx) Chaldean class of spirits II 248n

Seed(s)

becomes a golden egg I 333, 350
brought by first "Seven" II 590
design of future evolution in II 653-4
every, a potential god I 201
force which informs I 291
ideal prototype within I 63
Incomprehensible drops a I 350
latent potentialities of II 653
lotus, symbol of II 472
man storehouse of all II 289-90 &n
must die to live as a plant I 459n
Mysteria Specialia, of anything I 283n
preserved in an ark II 307n
racial II 444
self-existent Lord cast a I 333
serpent's, & woman II 411
of undying wisdom II 282
world germ or I 200-1 &n

Seed-Manu(s)

divine sishta II 164, 308
each round closes w II 308
Noah symbol of root- & II 597
table of II 309

twenty-one manus explained I 235n
Vaivasvata, root-manus & II 321

Seeman, Prof B.

----- "Australia & Europe . . ."
Australian race & Eocene man II 779
confirms horseshoe continent II 333
floral evidence of Atlantis II 781
relegated man to Eocene II 288

Seer(s). *See also* Adepts, Initiates

Apollo god of II 770
can commune w higher beings II 281n
catastrophe predicted by I 646
cosmic forces seen by I 633-4
Dangma or I 46n
data fr generations of II 700
eye of, sees pregenetic protyle I 46n, 617-18
flashing eye of I 272
generations of, checked Secret Doctrine I 272
generic names of II 361-75, 529-35
life on other stars & II 703
observe interstellar shoals I 633-4
of the open eye, Enoichion or II 530
perceive mysteries of motion I 116n
physiological purity of II 295
recorded the soul of things I 272
Siva eye of II 284
spiritual eagle eye of I 605; II 67
sushumna ray & trance of I 515
trace sound beyond matter I 633
vision limited to solar system II 700n
visions of, checked I 273

Seer of Patmos. *See also* John, St.

sought to improve *Book of Enoch* II 510

Sefekh Abu (Egy) I 408

Seiffarth. *See* Seyffarth, G.

Seket (Egy, Sokhit in tx) cat sacred to II 552n

Sekhem (Egy)

devachan or I 220-1, 237
mysterious face concealed in I 220

Seldenus [John Selden], *De Diis Syriis*, divination by the teraphim I 394

Select Specimens of the Hindu Theater. *See* Wilson, H. H.

Selenic, Selenognosis, Selenography I 305, 396

Seleucus of Seleucia, taught heliocentric theory I 117 &n

Self. *See also* Atman, Egos, Higher Self

divine, perceived by human I 471
divine, wisdom of II 569
-guidance longed for II 484
higher I 266, 445, 610n, 638-9; II 95, 103, 109-10
higher, & dreamless sleep I 266
higher, crucified by man II 36
higher, goaded by personal II 109
humanizing the II 246
memory generates notion of I 292
merging the, w the II 639 &n
must emancipate, fr seven senses I 87, 534
paralyzing the lower I 276
parent-source of ego I 129
passions of terrestrial II 268
sacrifice of II 94n, 243
seat abiding in the, (*Anugita*) II 495
voice of, within II 640
which is & is not I 333-4
-worship leads to phallicism II 273
yoga inhalation & higher I 96

Self-born I 203, 450

beings born thru will II 120-1
chhayas II 120, 138, 164, 198
first race called II 198
Kasyapa the I 366; II 382n
Logos I 363; II 355
materialists reject II 151
Sons of Wisdom rejected, (boneless) II 171
Svayambhuva or II 311

Self-conscious(ness). *See also* Agnishvattas, Asuras, Kumaras, Lucifer, Man, Prometheus, Root-Race--3rd

absolute, not the Unconscious I 50-1
ahamkara or I 335 &n
animals lack I 234
atoms are potentially I 107
becomes egoism, selfishness II 639n
buddhi plus, is Christos II 231n
development of, in mindless II 79-81, 103, 167
dhyani-chohans endow man w II 233n
efforts toward divinity II 93
evolution I 416
Fallen Angels key to II 274
instinct & I 210, 234
lunar men had to become II 45
Mahat, manas & I 75

Mahat root of II 58-9
makes human evolution different I 175
manas springs fr I 334
man is a brute without II 163
no, in early races I 210, 539n
no, in pure spirit II 80
organizing principle or ego II 654
paramartha or I 48n
spirit becomes, explained I 192-3
tortures of, (Prometheus) II 421
unconscious becomes, (Hegel) I 106
voice of self within II 640
won thru experience I 106

Self-existent. *See also* Svayambhuva

absolute divine essence I 56
angelic spiritual essence II 242 &n
Atma-bhu or the II 176, 578
eternal in essence only I 88
Heavenly Man & II 128
Ibn Gebirol on the I 439n
Lord I 52, 85, 333
not the universal One I 88
One, Reality I 2, 18
projected their shadows II 242-3
Svayambhuva or I 80-1

Selfishness

intellect &, dangerous II 163
moves lower man II 422
of personality II 110
pride chief prompter of II 237

Semele (Gk)

ascends to heaven I 400
had Bacchus by Jupiter II 362-3

Semite(s), Semitic. *See also* Arabs, Jews

Adam of, fr Aryans II 452
age of, empire II 691
ancient, language II 755
Aryan &, cosmogony II 241
Aryan &, on initiation II 470-4
belong to fifth race II 266
borrowed their theology II 203
branchlet of fourth & fifth subraces I 319
chasm betw Aryan &, religion I 383
common religion before separation I xxix
creation not emanation II 54
creation story sinful II 53

descend fr red Adam II 426
exalt God over all others II 507-8
family race II 147n
-Hebrews 8,000 years old II 470-1
introduced phallicism II 54
invented temptation of flesh I 383
Kabbala &, on God & man I 444-5
language fr Sanskrit II 200
later Aryans II 200
Moon once masculine & Sun feminine w I 397
obsessed w procreation II 543
original unity of, & Aryans (Bunsen) I 115n
paradox of the, mind I 383
Seth primitive god of II 82n
sin, esoteric & exoteric view of I 383
triadic deities of II 54
womb Holy of Holies w II 457n

Sena (Skt) [spear, army], fem/male aspect of Karttikeya II 619

Senary (six) II 580

discussed II 582-3
hieroglyphical (Ragon) II 591

Seneca

----- *Epistles*

Earth shall return to chaos II 757

----- *Hercules Oetaeus*

dissolution, birth of worlds II 757

----- *Quaestiones Naturales*

Berosus on cataclysms I 649-50

dissolution of worlds II 757

Senectute, De (*On Old Age*). *See* Cicero

"*Senior occultatus est . . .*" I 214-15

Sensation

animal lives life of II 525n
every atom has, (Haeckel) II 673
mind ultimately rests upon I 2n
nerve molecules & 134n
space & I 555n

Sense(s). *See also* Hearing, Sight, Smell, Taste, Touch

Aindri personified evolution of II 614
barrier to spiritual development II 296
beings w more or less I 608n

buddhi is seventh II 639
came in third creation I 453
characteristics of matter & I 251
developed w physical man II 298
die before the body I 459n
evolution of outer II 294
evolved fr astral prototypes II 295
fire (self) burns lower five, away II 639
five, & illusion I 329-30
five, born fr elements II 106-7
five, six, seven, explained I 535n
freedom fr thralldom of I 329-30
inner, atrophied in early races II 294
jnanasakti & I 292
knowledge fr five, & four elements I 462
laborious knowledge of I 279
loss of physical II 370n
organs of, originate fr elements I 284-5
pentacle symbol of five I 125
physical, of a lower creation II 106
rudimentary, produced 1st I 447
Self beyond perception of II 568
seven, & causes of action I 535 &n
seven, & seven priests I 87, 96; II 630
seven, in older Upanishads I 268 &n
seven spiritual & physical I 534
sixth, & permeability I 251, 258
Vedic Aryans & double set of I 534

Sensitives, hallucinations & II 370n

Senzar (secret sacerdotal language)

catechism on Space I 9
early, hieroglyphic cipher II 439
origin & universality of I xliii
used betw master & chelas I 23

Separation of Sexes. *See also* Root-Race -- Third, Sexes

animals separated first II 184
began in egg stage II 197
in Bronze Age (of myth) II 520n
circle w vertical line or I 5
Daksha allegorized II 275
diagram II 688
early mankind & II 2-3
gradual II 84, 132, 197, 201
history begins w II 312
in mammals before man II 736 &n
man astral before II 736
man generated sexually after II 173
monosyllabic speech after II 198
Naudin on II 119-20, 181

Noah story & I 444n
part of natural evolution II 217, 275
"polar cells" & II 117
Pymander on II 96
rib of Adam legend & II 193
Schmidt on II 172n, 184
Tahitian myth of II 193-4
in third root-race II 132, 135, 147, 177, 248, 715n
third round Indra & II 615n
Virgo-Scorpio separated w II 502n

Sephar (Heb, Saphar, S'phor in tx). *See also* Sepharim

one of three seraphim [sepharim] I 92

Sepharim (Heb, sephrim in tx) ciphers, numbers, letters I 361n; II 39-40, 234

Sepher (Heb). *See also* Sepharim

implies numeration II 39
one of three seraphim [sepharim] I 92

Sepher Jezirah. *See* *Sepher Yetsirah*

Sepher M'bo Sha-arim [*Sepher M'ro Shearim*], Superior emanates into inferior II 116

Sepher Yetsirah (Heb, *Jezirah* or *Jetzirah* in tx)

air, water, fire I 447
alhim, sephrim II 39-40
compiled fr "very old book" I xliii
cosmic elements I 338 &n
cosmogenesis I 337
Divine is eternal Boundless I 447
dual light II 36-7
incomplete now II 536-7
miracles performed w I xliii n
occult work (Levi) II 536
q by Rabbi [Halevi] in *Al-Chazari* II 234
rules of secrecy in I 299
sacred animals, Holy Four I 92 &n
spirit of the elohim I 130n
Word of I 94

Sephira[h] (Heb, sing). *See also* Sephiroth

Adam Kadmon & I 98, 137, 215-16n, 337, 430-2
Adi-Sanat, Brahma I 98 &n
Aditi I 53n, 357; II 43
becomes androgyne I 246n, 354-5
Chaldean I 357
emergence of I 354-5
-Eve or Aditi-Vach I 355-6
first, the Crown I 215n; II 39

Hindu Vach anticipated I 137
Hokhmah, Binah & I 98n
Kether or I 215n
light or I 337
mother in all religions I 215-16 &n
mother of sephiroth I 53n, 355
Point or II 111
sephiroth & I 89-90
sephiroth later II 111
Shekinah or I 53n, 355, 430
shown as a woman I 352
Tiamat, Aditi or I 357
universal soul I 352-3
Vach, Kwan Yin, etc I 431n
wife, daughter, mother I 430

Sephirah Djenioutha. *See Siphra di-Tseni`utha'*

Sephiroth. *See also* Sephirah

Adam Kadmon synthesis of I 427, 432; II 2n, 544, 704n
Alhim created six I 342
architect generic name for I 579n
become creators, patriarchs I 355
builders of physical universe I 375
circle w diameter is ten I 391
creative secondary powers II 544
dbrim [debarim] or the ten I 432
deity manifests thru ten I 239
dhyani-chohans or I 339, 579n
elements stand for I 339
elohim or I 230; II 388
fourth in descent I 614
heavenly man synthesis of I 337; II 704n
host of, first Adam II 46n
Jehovah one of lower I 197-8, 438
Jehovah third of, or Binah I 6n
Kabbala rests on II 37
later than Sephirah II 111
led on by Adam Kadmon II 129
man created by II 44
metaphysical, not Jehovah I 438-9
not abstractions I 632n
Osiris as chief I 437
prajapatis or I 355
Pythagorean Tetraktys symb II 111
relation of, to man (Kabbala) I 230
second & third of, or Microprosopus II 626
Sepher Yetsirah on II 39-40
sephrim [sepharim] & I 361n; II 39-40, 234
seven & upper triad I 98n, 128, 130; II 97
seven centers of energy II 604n
seven, channels of intelligence I 239
seven creative hosts I 72

seven limbs or I 239, 352
seven lower, or second Adam II 1-2n, 595
seven, or builders I 128
seven, or pillars II 293
seven, or prajapati I 89-90
seven splendors or II 603
six, of construction (builders) I 375
ten, & kingdoms I 176
ten & seven classes of I 90, 215, 239, 352, 355, 361n, 391, 432; II 111
ten, limbs of heavenly man I 215, 239
Tetragrammaton head of seven lower I 344
three II 39-40
three attributes of II 234
three orders of I 438
various names for I 375
Zohar on I 241

Sephirothal Tree II 25

Adam Kadmon is I 352; II 4, 293, 625n
Brahma or universe I 352
four unities, three binaries of I 237n
seven, ten & twelve parts II 36
Tetragrammaton, IHVH or II 625n
Tree of Life I 619; II 97
two triads & quaternary form II 595
universe sprang fr II 625n

Sephirothal Triad, Triangle I 619

emanates quaternary II 595
Fiery Breaths same as upper I 213
first II 269n
Sephirah, Hokhmah, Binah or I 98n

Sephra Dzenioutha. *See Siphra di-Tseni`utha'*

Sephrim. *See* Sepharim

Sepulture dei Giganti, prehistoric Sardinian tombs II 752

Sepp, Dr J. N.

----- *Vie de Notre-Seigneur* . . .
dwarfing of Hindu yugas I 655; II 619-20
Hindus borrowed fr Christians I 655
Messiah born in lunar year 4320 I 654
plagiarized Wilford I 655
satanic origin of pagan saviors II 482

Septarshis. *See* Saptarshis

Septempartite, Earth is, explained II 758

Septenary. *See also* Hebdomad, Septenate(s), Seven(s)

anima mundi is a II 562
arrangement infallible I 586n
cosmic & human principle II 616
cycle a law of nature II 623
diagram of kosmos I 200
discussed II 582-3, 622-30
division of solar forces I 290
division of stars, men, once esoteric I 168
division preceded fourfold I 408 &n
Earth must become II 312n
evolution I 267-8
highest triad, quaternary & II 595
Jah-Noah lowest II 596
law governs sound II 628
law of periodicity II 627
man clue to, powers I xxxv
man's principles II 79, 592-3, 604, 627
matter, in esotericism I 10n
meaning of dragon II 208
nature of life, disease II 622-3 &n
Oeahoo six in one I 68
pre-, manvantara II 308n
principle universal I 241; II 628-30
refers to our world only I 333
system best for occultism II 592-3n
teaching ancient II 604, 640
teaching in Egypt I 236n; II 632-3

"Septenary Division in Different Indian Systems." *See* Subba Row

"Septenary Principle in Esotericism." *See* Blavatsky, H. P.

Septenate(s). *See also* Septenary, Seven(s)

abstract nature a II 595-6
Bartlett on, in nature II 595
every man a II 29, 603-4
Second Adam as a II 2n
sidereal II 551
stands for physical realm II 603
the universal II 598-9
various II 616-18
in Vedas II 605-6

Sept leçons de physique generale. *See* Cauchy

Septuagint (Gk version Old Testament)

disagrees w Protestant Bible I 576
Jewish law in Greek II 200n
rendering of *Joshua* (8:29) II 558

"**Sepulture des Tartares.**" *See* Tooke, Wm.

Serapeum, Temple of Serapis, Khnoum enshrined in lotus at I 385

Seraph, Seraphim. *See* Saraph

Serapis (Gk-Egy)

healer, enlightener II 26n

serpent or sarpa II 501

temple of II 396

Sermon 160. *See* Augustine, St

"**Sermon on the Holy Virgin.**" *See* Bernard, St

Serpent(s). *See also* Ananta, Dragons, Kala, Nagas

adored & cursed II 209-10

Apap, Aker are II 213

associated w darkness II 32n

on Babylonian cylinders II 104

Balaam learned fr II 409

"Be ye wise as," *Matthew* I 74

brazen I 253n, 364 &n, 414, 472-3; II 206n, 208, 364, 387, 473

w camel's neck II 205

Chenresi holds a II 178-9

Christians borrowed I 410, 442n

Christians made devil of I 442n

Church made, into devil I 344; II 98

coiled within Tiphereth II 214

cosmic, born of Kasyapa-Aditya II 382n

cosmic, 370 leaps of II 505

cosmological interpretation of II 386

described II 132, 204-19, 377-90

divine symbol not evil II 505

dragons &, North & South poles II 274

of Eden same as Lord God I 414

egg &, universal symbol I 65, 364n; II 756

emblem of logoi I 363

of eternity, macrocosmic I 344, 411; II 98, 377-8

of evil II 25-6, 213

falling fr on high II 230

fiery I 364, 442; II 206, 212

first light fr the abyss I 407

flying I 364; II 183, 206n

Fohat as a hissing I 76

of *Genesis* II 234-6, 243, 377-8, 388

giants &, demons (Clement) II 280

glyph of immortal being I 406

Gnostic I 73, 410; II 386-7

Gnostic Logos or I 364

good & evil I 73-4, 404

good & perfect, Messiah II 356

hatched fr egg of incense I 363-4
 hawk-headed, explained II 357
 Hercules killed, at his birth I 403
 hierophant, initiate I 404; II 213
 Hindu, & Ophite cherubim I 127
 -holes, Adepts came fr II 748
 hypnotizes birds I 409
 the initiator II 355
 of Jesus II 364, 386
 Kabbalists' spiritual sun II 214
 Kasyapa father of II 253-4, 382n
 lion standing on, (Dendera) II 433
 magicians called dragons & II 280n
 of man, microcosmic, manas II 98
 mystery of II 504-5
 Nahash symbolized as a II 246n
 North Pole in *Vendidad* II 356
 not evil or of the devil II 214
 Ophio-Christos or I 364
 Ophiomorphos, Jehovah II 243-4, 389
 Pulastya father of II 181
 redescended, taught fifth race II 355
 sarpa & naga, two kinds of II 181-2n
 as savior II 214-15
 scapegoat for Jehovah II 387
 sea-, may exist II 207
 seduces woman & man II 104, 364
 septenary meaning II 208
 Sesha thousand-headed II 49, 98
 seven-headed, & races I 407
 seven-headed, of space I 342
 seven voweled, of Gnostics I 410-11; II 280n
 souls of ancestors are I 404
 swallowing tail I 253n, 291; II 504-5, 552
 symbol of, & Jod of Kabbala II 246n
 symbol of eternity, regeneration I 65, 73
 symbol of evil (Christian) II 208
 symbol of time (kala) I 404; II 756
 symbol of wisdom I 65, 73, 363; II 26n, 364, 386
 tail of, & Rahu II 381
 two, nodes of Moon I 403
 various symbols of I 65, 73 & n, 407-11; II 356
 Vishnu &, -race I 420
 Vishnu rests on I 379; II 98, 505
 voice of reason in man II 98
 winged, killed by Ibis I 362
 woman & matter are II 202
 worshipers or Naasenians II 355
 Zeus a II 419-20

Serpent(s) of Wisdom. *See also* Adepts, Initiates, Nagas

Amshaspendas, dhyani-chohans or II 328
 connected w the Sun II 210n

Danavas, giants or II 381
dragons or II 215
Great Dragon (deluge) respects II 351, 355
Kapila an initiate or II 572
records of, preserved II 352

Serpents of Darkness

reflection of universal Logos I 411
seven heads of, seven logoi I 411

Sertorius, Life of. *See* Plutarch

Sesha, Sesha-Ananta (Skt). *See also* Dragon, Serpent

Ananta-, form of Vishnu II 505
Ananta is II 49n, 98
contains germs of universe I 73n
infinite time I 73 &n, 371; II 49 &n
Lord sleeps on, at pralaya I 371
manvantaric cycle II 98
seven patalas, Narada & II 49
thousand-headed, & Vishnu I 407; II 381
vehicle of Krishna I 73

Sesostris, greatest king of Egypt I xxix n

Sesquialtera (ratio 1-1/2 to 1, or 3/2) II 600

Sesquitertia (ratio 1-1/3 to 1, or 4/3) II 600

Set, Seth (Egy). *See also* Seth

biblical patriarch (Bailly) I 648
called seventh son II 213
degradation of, (Bunsen) II 36n
Edris &, taught astronomy II 366
founder of Sabeanism (Soyuti) II 360-1
God of time II 390n
Hermes or II 380
later became Typhon II 32n, 213, 366, 380, 385
murders Osiris II 385
mutilated by Horus II 283n
once great god, later debased II 32n
planetary god (Sabeian) II 361-2
Sat-an or II 530
various names of II 530

Seth (Heb). *See also* Set

Adam begat, in his likeness II 125
Adam's third son or third race II 469
borrowed & disfigured by Jews I 361
Cain, Chium, Saturn & II 390n

Enos &, new race fr II 127
-Enos, fourth race II 134
Enos son of, first sexual race II 715n
genealogies of Cain & II 391n
Hermes son of, (Sabeans) II 361
Jewish travesty of Hermes II 380
Ka-yin, Habel &, three races II 397
mankind hermaphrodite before II 125
Mercury or, pillars of II 530
Ra'h-mim- II 315
represents later third race II 125-6
Sabeian language established by II 366
semi-divine ancestor of Semites II 82n
serpent &, (Wake) II 26n
Set (Egyptian) & II 366, 380, 530
son of Adam exoterically II 127
son of Cain & Abel II 127, 134
two-sexed race II 125
Typhon & II 32n, 82n, 231, 366, 380

Seti I (Egy) renewed as Lunus when a babe I 228

Set-Typhon (Egy)

Apophis or II 380, 385
as seventh son II 213

Sevekt [Sevekh] (Egy), Kronos, seven or I 408

Seven(s). *See also* Hebdomad, Septenary, Seventh

adopted on this plane II 312n
ages of man II 117, 312n
in *Anugita* II 637-8
Apollo patron of II 772n
astral phenomena & II 627
became eight (ogdoad) II 358n
Bible, prominent in I 387; II 4
in *Book of the Dead* (Egy) I 674
born fr upper triangle II 574
bright Sravah or Amshaspendis II 516
chemical elements governed by II 627-8
in Christian dogmas I 310-11
churches, Sodalian Mysteries II 633
circles II 80
classes of pitris II 77, 89, 91-2
colors fr one ray II 492
columns, *rectores* around tree II 293
creations I 21, 217, 445-60; II 53n, 612, 624
cross, circle & oldest symbols II 582
crucifixion, esoteric meanings of II 560-1
dialects of Mystery language I 310
dvipas & planetary chain II 320
earths, heavens, seas I 447-8

elements, cosmic I 137, 140, 347, 460
elements of man (Gnostic) II 604-5, 632
every scripture has, aspects II 496
eyes of the Lord II 22, 626
feminine number of generation II 581-2
-fold division secret I xxxv
forces, powers, planets II 602 &n
forms, colors, sounds, taste & II 622
forty-nine &, fires II 363
forty-nine &, in Sanskrit texts II 611
found in all religions II 34-7
four lower, three higher II 92, 581-2, 598
generative number w Hebrews I 114
Gnostic vowels of St John II 565
governors of dhyani-chohans I 601
Greek, fr Hindus II 408
-headed serpent of space I 342
heart, skin plexuses & II 92
heavens, dhyanis of II 273
heavens, vowels (Gnostic) II 563
Hebrew word for week II 624n
hosts build world II 489
initiators linked w II 529
keys I 310, 318, 325; II 291n, 335, 471, 538, 632-3
keys to meaning of swastika II 99
keys to symbol language II 471, 538, 584, 765
kings, rishis I 376
Laycock on cycles of II 622-3 &n
letters of Jehovah's name I 335
Logos, -voweled sign I 79
magic number II 629-30
manifested universe II 626
master of the Moon II 601
modes of interpretation I 374
not confined to any nation II 603
number of divine mysteries I 36
number of present manvantara II 590
occult virtues of, (Hippocrates) II 312n
pass fr India to Christians II 612
Philo on I 407
planes, keys, sciences II 335
planetary spirits II 318n
point, triangle, quaternary became II 612
powers of, & cycles I 36
powers of nature, angels of II 273
powers of the Logos II 359
primeval gods II 514
principles, states of matter II 29, 92, 491, 631-2
properties of nature (Boehme) II 595
in Puranas, *Esoteric Buddhism* I 348
Qabbalah (Myer) re various I 347-8
races, continents II 1-12, 77, 91
real scale of natures I 656n
regents of Pymander of elohim II 488

root nature-number present cycle I 460; II 621
sacred in every nation I 114
sacred islands II 326
senses & seven hotris (*Anugita*) I 87, 96
sins, virtues, sacraments I 310-11
-skinned, space called I 9
son of seventh son II 213
sons of Priyavrata II 320
sound, color & II 627-9
spheres of action II 621n
Spirits of the Presence I 312
spring, summer & II 583
states of consciousness I 96
three, four, ten & II 564
triad emanates the I 427
truths, four only given in fourth round I 42
various, -fold symbols II 529-30, 612-18, 637-41, 771-2n
virgin men (kumara) II 281
vowels & forty-nine powers I 410-11; II 564

Seven Against Thebes. See Aeschylus

Seven Angels of the Face I 352n

Seven Angels of the Presence I 104, 312, 335; II 237

seven manus or II 573-4

Seven Capital Sins (Christian, Gnos)

born fr astral soul I 195
Christian scheme of, & Gnostic II 641

Seven Circles of Fire, higher angels break thru II 80, 275n

Seven Cities, Antilles, Heroes, Caves, stand for zones, races II 35n

Seven Eternities

length of I 144n
periods of manvantara I 36, 53, 62

Sevenfold

classification of kosmos II 29n, 92, 574
division of anima mundi II 562
occult forces I xxxv

Sevening I 408

Seven Precious Things (Japan) I 67n

Seven Primeval Gods

builders, rulers of the world II 514
kings, instructors of men II 514

Seven Principles. *See also* Principles

diagrams of I 153, 157
in nearly every school I 335
Seven Rishis & II 139, 313, 715n
teaching in all religions I 238-9, 241; II 491
three-tongued flame & four wicks I 237 &n
three upadhis & I 158

Seven Rays. *See* Rays

Seven Rishis. *See also* Saptarshis

consorts of Krittika (Pleiades) II 551
dhyani-chohans (*Gita*) II 318n
of Great Bear II 318n, 488-9, 549, 550
kali-yuga when, in Magha II 550
on line w Agni II 550
mark time, events II 549
mysterious constellation of II 549
primal races & II 35, 97, 139, 365
saved in ark II 139, 142, 290-1
seven principles & II 313, 715n
Vaivasvata Manu & II 146, 290-1, 313

Seven Rivers II 603, 605-6, 616

Seven Senses. *See* Senses

Seven Sons (Hermetic Logoi)

creators of planetary chain I 60
seven laya-centers & I 138

Seven Sons of Fohat, preside over seven cold, hot lokas I 204

Seven Sons of Light I 575

Seven Sons of Sophia, Light of Logos or I 430 &n

"**Seven Souls of Man . . .**" *See* Massey, G.

Seventh. *See also* Seven(s)

Creation I 217, 376, 445-6, 456; II 162-3, 233, 516
day as first day of Creation II 488
eternity, paradox of I 62-3
fourth &, in series important I 586n
sabbath or pralaya, nirvana II 491
son of seventh son II 213
"thousand" various meanings of I 376

Seventy Planets, a blind I 576

Seven Vowels, & Gnostic Ophis I 73n

Sex(es), Sexed. *See also* Separation of Sexes

ancient veneration for I 209-10, 358

androgynous separated into II 147

a bacterium can be both II 116

Chaldean account of II 104

evolved fr androgynous stock II 119, 132-5, 165-7

first race without II 2

Hebrew & Gnostic views of II 457-8

involution of II 289n

neutralized in animals II 412n

passing phase I 415-16

procreation by, not sudden II 182

separated before mind awakened II 191, 198

separated 18,618,727 years ago I 150n

separated gradually II 84, 132, 192, 197, 201

separation of, & man's curse II 516

vast problem of, & procreation II 415

Sexless, or Asexual

fr, to bisexual to sexual II 197

race becomes sexual II 2-3, 132, 165 &n

Sextile(s), quartiles &, in astronomy I 320

Sexual, Sexuality

abyss betw Old & New Testament I 382n

action & the spinal cord II 296

Daksha started, intercourse II 182, 375, 658

element in lotus symbol I 381-2

exoteric religion, fr beginning II 657

function as basis for symbol I 210, 381-3

generation & occult knowledge I 228n

intercourse betw man & animal II 192, 200-1, 688-9

man &, procreation II 262, 458

man 18 million years old II 157

procreation disappears sixth root-race I 406

relations & Moon phases I 228-9 &n

separation first in animals II 184, 262, 736n

in symbol spoils moral beauty I 381

true, union (third race) II 167

Sexual Selection

factor in variation II 738

secondary cause only II 648-9

Seyffarth, Gustav

----- *Beitrage zur Kenntniss* . . .

ancient zodiacal signs II 502n
Cedrenus q on Mars II 143-4n
Moon as cycle of time II 464

Seyn [Sein] & Daseyn [Dasein] (Ger) Fichte on I 281n

Shaddai. *See* El Shaddai

Shadga [Shadja] (Skt) quality of sound I 534

Shadow(s). *See also* Astral Body, Chhayas

amanasa (mindless) called II 91
annihilated after death I 227
astral bodies or II 46, 86, 105
astral, or early races II 105, 110, 138, 164
bodhisattvas of dhyani-buddhas I 572
chhayas or II 90, 101-2, 487, 503
deity's, passive II 25
devas cast no II 112
each w own color II 97
everything is, of eternal light II 268, 512
form oozing fr medium II 86-7
four Adams & II 503
lords "threw off," for man II 86, 109, 112
not evil but necessary I 413; II 214, 51
of past & future events II 424
of progenitors, first root-race II 138, 167
real universe, on a screen I 278
Satan or devil, of God I 413; II 510
seven primeval men were, of first hebdomad I 449
of the Silent Watcher I 265
-son or body II 241
spirits of Earth clothe I 225; II 110
third race a bright II 268

Shaitan [Shaitan] (Arab) genii, djin or I 295

Shakespeare, William II 674

Aeschylus & II 419
Moon favorite theme of I 386
some hold name *nom de plume* II 761

----- [*As You Like It*]
seven ages of man II 117, 312n

----- [*Henry IV*]
counterfeit of a man I 191
thought father to the wish I 413

----- [*Henry V*]
gently to hear, kindly to judge I xvii

----- [*Measure for Measure*]
the ignorant are most assured II 655

----- [*Romeo and Juliet*]
shrieking mandrakes II 27n

Shakya Thub-pa. *See* Buddha, Gautama

Shamael. *See* Samael

Shamballah. *See* Sambhala

Shamo (Gobi Desert) II 405. *See also* Desert, Gobi, Sacred Islands

ancient India extended into II 327
oasis in, Sacred Island relic II 502-3
part of Arghya-Varsha II 416n
sea in Lemurian times II 324
"Sea of Knowledge" in II 502-3

Shanah (Heb) [lunar year], connected w name Jehovah II 561

Shan-Hai-King (Chuang Tzu)

Chuang q fr II 219
information about II 302
men w one head & 2 faces II 302
monsters described II 54n

Shatana [Satan] (Heb) [adversary], origin of name Satan II 387

Shaw, on pyramid sarcophagus I 317n

She. *See* Haggard, H. Rider

Sheaths (kosas, Skt)

in man I 570-1n
principles & I 157-8

Sheba (Shebu`ah] (Heb), oath in II 603

Sheba Hachaloth [Sheba` Heikhaloth] (Heb) seven zones of our globe II 111

Shekinah, Shekhinah (Heb). *See also* Mulaprakriti

Adam Kadmon knows only I 432
Ain-soph emanates I 433n
Ancient of Days, Ain-soph & 109
chaos, great deep or I 109; II 527

Devamatri, Aditi & I 53 &n
Divine voice, light II 107
divine wisdom or grace II 293
female Arani, Aditi, or II 527
first Sephirah or I 355, 430
four forms of I 433n
Hokhmah, Binah & I 618
metatron &, become tree II 215-16n
mulaprakriti or I 629
sakti (fem) or I 618
same as Sephirah I 53n
sexless in Chaldean Kabbala I 618
Tiphereth issues fr II 214
veil of Ain-soph II 215n
way to Tree of Life II 216

Shell(s) (astral body)

of early third race II 165
emanated by pitris II 303
empty, devoid of manas II 80
inhabit seven zones of globe II 111
kama-loka abode of I 244
kama-rupa II 111n
man's body a II 255
monads entered, of first race II 303
our Moon as a II 115
prenatal, of third race II 197
senseless, & pitris I 181

Shell(s) (Crustacea) gelatinous, of mid-Atlantis II 250

Shelley, Percy Bysshe

----- [*Adonais*]
radiance of eternity I 238

----- [*Epipsychidion*]
describes Moon I 386

Shelley, Mrs (Mary Wollstonecraft), *Frankenstein* of II 349

Shem (Heb) Noah's son

Arkite Titan (Faber) or myth II 343n
children of, & Kabiri II 393
Sydyc &, (Cumberland) II 393

Shemal, Sabaeen alter ego of Samael I 417

Shemesh (Heb) (of Moabites) same as Sun-Jehovah, Baal I 397n

Shemite(s). *See* Semite(s)

Shepherd(s)

Mercury patron of II 541-2
parable of the good, & *Enoch* II 482

Shepherd Kings. *See* Hyksos

Shetland, dolmens found in II 752

Shewbread, twelve cakes of I 649

Shibboleth in Masonry II 575

Shield, of Achilles & Gian-ben-Gian II 394

Shih Huang Ti, Emperor, destroyed countless books II 692

Shiloh, dance of daughters of II 460

Shimon, Rabbi, *Nuctemeron [Nuchthemeron] according to the Hebrews,* man shaped in second hour I 450

Shimon ben-Yohai

angels in *Zohar* II 487
Midrash before Kabbala of II 704
mystery of serpent II 504
teachings of, not in Rosenroth I 391
Tetragrammaton II 626

Shinto (Japanese religion) I 241

anthropo- before cosmogenesis I 213-19

Shistas. *See* Sishtas

Shittim Wood, horns of, & Jewish temples II 418n

Shiva. *See* Siva

Shlomo del Medigo, Rabbi, *Noveloth Hokhmah,* Ain-soph's delight in creating II 126

Shoo, Scheo [Shu] (Egy)

appears as great cat II 545
dragon of darkness I 364
god of creation I 75n
Haroiri contemporary w I 366n
personification of Ra II 545
solar force I 312, 360, 364
Tefnut, Keb, devachan & II 374n

Shuckford, Dr, on Kabiri II 264

Shu-king [Ching], Book of I 366n

compiled fr "very old book" I xliii

Earth cut off fr heaven II 280-1

Miaotse (giants) in II 337

religion of Confucius founded on I xxv n

Siam (Thailand) II 327

Buddhism declined in I xxi

Siamek (Pers), son of Kaimurath-Adam murdered by giant brother II 396

Siamese

distort their ears II 339

egg symbol among I 366

lunar tables predate European I 666-7

Sib. *See* Keb

Sibac (Quiche), reed or egg II 181n

Siberia

East & West, & second continent II 402

East, West, & Atlantis II 402

giants' tombs in II 752

stones in, fr vast distance II 343

Sveta-dvipa & II 327

Sibyl (Gk) fire that gives eloquence to I 339

Sibylline Books

death penalty for revealing II 396

inspired Virgil I 658

Sibylline Oracles II 454

Sicanus, deified Aretia (Lat q) II 144

Sicily

fire (Kabiri) worship in II 363

joined to Africa once II 751

Siddha(s) (Skt) perfected

astronomical meaning of II 401n

great, of fourth race II 636

of janarloka I 372

nirmanakayas or II 636n

sleeping Brahma glorified by I 372
Vidyadharas & I 539n
yogis in heaven, sages on Earth II 549

Siddhanta-Siromani (Skt astron work), *Goladhyaya* of II 321

Siddhapura (Skt), "White Island" II 408n

Siddha-Sena (Skt), leader of siddhas II 382 &n, 549

Siddhis (Skt) [powers], arhats & laws governing I 97n

Sidereal

birth of, bodies I 147, 158-9, 203-5, 590, 602
bodies, animals of *Genesis* II 112n
bodies fr cosmic substance I 569
bodies, septenary constitution of I 168
flood, & cosmic II 146
geological &, phenomena II 314
jelly speck II 160
kalpa II 307n
motions regulate events on Earth I 645
phenomena model for Earth II 502
science & proof of giants II 278
sun king of, orbs II 123
world, powers of I 124

Sidereal Light of Paracelsus I 255

Sidereal Virgin, astral light w alchemists II 511

Sidereal Year (precessional cycle)

Berosus, cataclysms & I 649-50
circle of, called serpent II 356
cyclic year or precession I 439n
Earth's climates alter during II 770
ends in 16,000 years II 331
Great Pyramid & I 314-15; II 432-3, 435
human history & II 330-1
initiations & I 314
length of I 314, 439n; II 330, 770
Plutarch on I 650
zodiac & II 332, 357

Siderites, star stones II 341

Si-Dzang [Hsi-Tsang or Tibet] (Chin) mentioned in manuscripts at Fo-Kien I 271n

Siemens, Dr Charles William, "On the Conservation of Solar . . .," gas absorption & Sun's heat I 102n

Sien-Tchan(g). *See* Hsien-Chan

Sigalions (images of Harpocrates) fingers to lips (secrecy) II 396

Sige (Gk) Silence

angle of Gnostic square II 573

unknown universal soul II 574

Sigeus (Sigeum, now Yenisehir), giant skeleton at II 278

Sighru [Sighra] (Skt) Moru [Maru] son of I 378 &n

Sight

double set of I 533-4

inner II 294n

man's spiritual, blinded II 74

procreation by, will & yoga II 176

related to fire II 107

third eye & II 298-9

in third race II 299

unlimited in some of fourth race II 221

Sigillae, magical symbol of I 306

Sign(s). *See also* Ideographs, Symbols, Zodiac (signs of)

divine instructors taught in II 391, 439

esoteric cosmogony described in I 272

occult virtue of thing & its I 93-4

Signatura rerum. *See* Boehme, J.

Signs of Zodiac. *See* Zodiac, Signs of

Signum Thau (Lat) [mark of Tau], Ezekiel stamped foreheads w II 557

Sigurd, ate dragon's heart I 404

Silence

Gnostics on II 569n, 573-4

neither sound nor I 54

reasons for II 451

of sages re higher themes II 589

on secret invisible things I 95

worship in I 280

Silent Watcher I 207-8. *See also* Watchers

& his shadow I 264-5

Silenus, Midas &, on Atlantis II 760

Silik-Muludag, Akkadian highest God II 477

Silliman's Journal. *See Amer. Journal of Sci.*, Hunt (E. B.)

Siloam, sleep of II 558

Silo River, flows fr Lake of Dragons II 204

Silurian Age II 71-2 &n

astral fossils physicalized w II 712
chronological placement of II 710-11
corals like today's millepores II 257
living matter of, less gross II 256
man in, unknown by geology II 71n
oceans of II 160
pre-, & natural selection II 259-60
races one & two & II 150
seas of II 685

Silver Age. *See also* Treta-Yuga

every race & subrace has its II 198
Golden &, first & second races II 270-1
of third race II 520n

Silvestre de Sacy, A. I., astronomy of *Book of Enoch* II 533

Simeon (Son of Jacob) II 211

Levi &, or Gemini I 651

Simeon, Rabbi, explains "Fiat Lux" I 215-16n, 356n

Simeon, Rabbi. *See* Shimon, Rabbi

Simeon ben Iochai. *See* Shimon ben-Yohai

Simha (Skt) lion

man-lion, Garuda or II 564-5
Persian Simorgh & II 618
Sinhalese descended fr II 407-8
tail of, & inverted poles II 432-3

Simian(s). *See also* Apes, Monkeys

characteristics in man II 315n

Simon de Sienne (Simone Martini) painted Petrarch's dragon II 207n

Simon Magus, six radicals of, & aeons II 569n

Simoom (hot desert wind)

Samael, Vritra, devil & II 385

Simorgh, Simurgh (Pers)

numerical mysteries of II 564

symbol of seven Earths, races II 617-18

various names of II 617-18

Simorgh-Anke (Persian Phoenix)

cycles, symbol of II 397, 617

manvantaric cycle II 399

polyglot steed of Tahmurath II 397-9

Simplicius, *Scholia in Aristotelem*, antiquity of Egyptian astronomy I 650

Simpson, Sir J.

copied symbol of four quarters II 546

cup-like markings on stones II 346n

Sin (Bab) I 238

Chaldean Moon I 248n, 263, 264

Chaldean worship of I 388

fish, & Soma (Moon) I 238, 263-4

linked w Anu, Jehovah II 62

lunar god (Chaldean) II 23, 139n

male Moon I 395

occult relation to Moon I 248, 396

Sinai, mountain of Moon or II 76-7

Soma &, parents of Earth II 23

son of Mulil II 139n

Sin(s). *See also* Original Sin

Atlantis called land of II 322

black w II 227n, 319, 408 &n

comes in w manas (Gullveig) II 520

creative powers not gift of II 410

eating the fruit a II 215

fall of spirit into matter I 264

of first parent & the ant I 133

of ignorance & Satan I 198

of the mindless II 180, 185, 191-2, 683, 688-9

physical body does not II 302

redemption of, (Prometheus) II 420-1

Scorpio emblem of, & matter II 129

seven capital I 195, 310-11; II 641

Sinai. *See* Mt Sinai

Sinaitic Peninsula, influence of Eridu II 226

Sind, Scinde

East Ethiopians, Nile River & II 417

Jews sought refuge in II 200

Sindhu (Hindu) Muslin, known in Chaldea II 226

Sinful Intentions, only sacrificial victims I 280

Singh, Singha. *See* Simha

Singhalese, Singalese. *See* Sinhalese

Singing Stones II 341-2

Sinhalese

heirs to giants of Lanka II 407-8

regard Vedddhas as animals II 286-7

Sinless, of Saka-dvipa were early Atlanteans II 323

Sinnett, Alfred Percy. *See also* Mahatma Letters

HPB had copies of letters to I 163n

HPB's estimate of I 160-1

Masters not always allowed to answer I 168

----- *Esoteric Buddhism* I 122, 155, 168, 185, 306; II 8, 325, 598, 672, 756

Alps, elevation of II 751n

Aryan race II 714

astral prototypes II 186 &n

Atlantis I 439 &n; II 156 &n, 433n, 717

Australians Lemurian remnant II 328, 779

Buddhism, not Buddhism I xvii-xviii, 539n

Chinese civilization II 280n

cosmology not systematic I 168

critic of, & *Isis Unveiled* II 496

Day of Judgment II 617

dhyani-buddhas I 108 &n

Egyptians Atlanto-Aryans II 750

on eighth sphere I 156

fifth principle not developed II 318n

figures remain secret II 251

first attempt I 231-2

Greeks, Romans, Atlanto-Aryans II 436

Haggard seems to summarize II 317n

"invented" by HPB I xlv

Lemuria II 313 &n

Lemuria not Atlantis II 334, 779

Lemurian relics II 196n

life-impulses & globes I 176, 177

life-waves on globe A, first round I 175-6
majority of men seventh subrace II 178
man & animal separate kingdoms I 186
man not fr ape I 186-7, 191
re Mars-Mercury I 163-70
Massey's criticism re seven races II 634-5
mistakes in I 151 &n, 152, 153, 163-70, 189-90; II 640
monads on the globes I 170
neither esoteric nor Buddhism I xvii
no European knew secret science I xviii
Nordenskiöld's fossil finds II 773n
perplexity re monads I 169
Poseidonis II 265
reluctance re cosmogony I 170
revealed merely esoteric lining I 165
Rhys Davids criticizes I 539n
root-races II 434
rounds defined, explained I 231-2
seven principles II 633
sevens I 348
sinking of Atlantis I 439 &n; II 778
sinking, rising continents II 332-3, 433n
sishtas II 308n
third race drowned II 426
third root-race II 156 &n
traditional methods of teaching I 162, 164

----- *The Occult World*

communication in color, sound I 514n
giant human & animal bones II 293n
on thought & matter I 124

Sin of the Mindless (in third root-race)

defined II 184-5, 191-2
involved one race II 191
produced semihuman monster II 683
sexes separated before II 191

Siphra' di-Tseni`utha' (Dzeniouta in tx) (Heb) "Book of Concealed Mystery"

Adam Kadmon & II 4
Alhim created six sephiroth I 342
biblical *Genesis* & II 624
Book of Numbers key to II 626n
compiled fr "very old book" I xliii
destruction, evolution, serpent II 504
disfigured II 624
elohim formed worlds six by six I 239
first race imperfect, destroyed II 2
kings of ancient days dead I 676; II 705
Kings of Edom I 375-6
Microprosopus I 214-15
Myer quotes fr I 374-5

number seven, Sephirothal Tree II 4
oldest Hebrew document I xlii
on opening lines of *Genesis* I 374-5
serpent of 370 leaps I 339; II 505
sparks fr flint are worlds II 83, 99
spirit breathes over chaos II 505
tree w birds, nests II 292
two creations II 54

Sippara

Akkad near, on Euphrates River I 319n
Zipporah or, Moses' wife I 319n, 385n

Sippor, Sipur [Sippur] (Heb) II 41

one of three seraphim [sepharim] I 92

Sire, Persian anthropomorphic god II 602

Sirius (Dog Star)

dwarfs our Sun II 708
Mercury, Budha, instructor II 374

Sishta(s) (Skt) [remains]

divine, is Seed-Manu II 164
in *Esoteric Buddhism* II 308n
incarnate in man I 248
"King," in Puranas II 307n
Noah was a human II 596
prajapati &, seed Earth w life II 150
preserved in the ark II 307n
a sacred land II 6
seed humanity I 182
Sons of Light, 7th race adepts or II 531
"surviving fittest" II 308

Sister(s)

every world has its, planet II 33
seven, or Pleiades II 619
six, of Bhumi (our Earth) I 250

Sistrum(a) (musical instrument)

Isis holds, w cat on top I 387
used in religious dancing II 461

Sisumara (Skt) porpoise [constellation]. *See also* Kurma, Tortoise

avatara of Vishnu, II 549
potent stars in tail of, (Ursa Minor) II 612n

Sisupala (Skt), Ravana reborn as II 225n

Sita (Skt) (Rama's wife) Ravana carries off II 570

Siva (Skt). *See also* Logos, Rudra, Sankara, Trimurti

Angiras guru of Sankara II 498

Baal, Bel, Saturn & I 459

Brahma, Vishnu & I 437n; II 115

bull of, or man I 390 &n

burned Brahma's fifth head II 578n

destroying, regenerating deity I 358, 459n, 538; II 182, 249, 313, 548

Devi-Durga & I 91

fire principle of II 591

Gauri (Sri) bride of II 76n

god of war born of sweat of II 43n, 124n

hurled asuras to Earth II 246

hurled Brahma into abyss II 515

hurled Mahasura down to Patala II 237n

Ila & II 147-8

Isvara or II 114

kumaras progeny of I 458-9

Mahat & I 75

maruts children of II 613

Meru personated I 341

patron of yogis, adepts II 282

Ptah & I 367n

reborn each kalpa (race) II 282

Rudra becomes II 282, 548-9

-Rudra creates Virabhadra II 182-3

Rudra or I 370; II 502n, 576, 613

Sankara or I 286; II 498

savior of spiritual man I 459n

seed of, generated Mars II 619

Sukra & II 32

supports Brihaspati in war II 498

as Svetalohita II 249

unknown name in Vedas II 548, 613

as Vamadeva II 249

-worship, lingam & yoni of II 588

Siva-Eye, Eye of Siva. *See also* Third Eye

atrophy of, explained II 302

on brow of Chenresi II 179

burned Brahma's fifth head II 578n

opened eye or I 46 &n

seers w, perceive Puranic history II 284

tri-bochana [trilochana] or II 295

Siva-Gharmaja[la] (Skt) [perspiration], Karttikeya, Earth & II 43n, 124-5n

Siva-Kumara (Skt) represents human races I 324

Siva-Rudra (Skt) I 370

creates Virabhadra II 182
forefather of adepts II 502n
maruts sons of II 615
regenerator I 459n

Sivatherium (of Himalayas) II 218-19

Siwalik (mountain range, India & Nepal), pass of Hardwar near II 571

Six (senary) II 580, 582

derived fr a seventh II 628
directions of space I 118
emblem of physical nature II 591
naros cycle & II 619
no stability in, alone II 628
principles in man II 616
sacred to Venus II 592
666 & Beast I 655n; II 619
symbolizes animating principle II 583
symbolizes Earth II 581
symbolizes swastika II 587
world created according to I 407

Six-pointed Star. *See also* Double Triangle

dual nature of man, symbol of II 533
first emanated Logos I 215
Fohat center of I 216
six powers, planes, etc I 215
snow crystals & II 594

Six Schools of Indian Philosophy

all teach six principles fr seventh I 278
occult doctrine & I 269

Sixth Round. *See* Round, Sixth

Sixth Rounder, Buddha a I 161-2

Skanda (Skt) (or Karttikeya)

described II 382
refused to create I 457-8n

Skanda-Purana, no longer procurable I 367n

Skeletons (human)

American, nine-twelve feet fr fifth race II 293
Atlantean, may be discovered II 674

in Cro-Magnon cave II 678
57,000 years old (Dowler) II 352
giant, at Carthage II 278
giant, found by ancients II 753
of Haute Garonne ancient II 739
man's, unchanged II 720, 725, 734
no, before Quaternary II 723
older, larger II 278
pagans spoke of giants' II 336
Paleolithic, superior to present II 257-8
why no giant, in dolmens II 753-4

Skepticism I 479-80, 676; II 74, 443

Skin

Earth's, cast off each round II 47
seven layers of II 92

Skinner, James Ralston

acute scholar, mystic II 388
discovered two of the keys I 315
esoteric measurements of II 465
great services of I 308

----- "The Cabbalah"

Ain-soph & great circle I 429
Alhim & sephiroth II 39-40
Alhim, Jehovah, light I 91; II 37-8
Cassell & kabbalistic trinity II 38
our perceptions of light II 41
sephiroth, dbrim [debarim], etc II 37
seventh day, conjunctions, etc II 76-7

----- "Hebrew Metrology"

elohim, dhyani-chohans same number I 90 &n

----- *Key to the Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery in the Source of Measures*

ansated cross, etc II 36
Ararat & Arath II 597n
candlestick & cross II 581n
confirms *Isis Unveiled* I 318n
creation basis of Jewish religion II 543
on crucifixion II 36, 542, 558-61, 600
cube unfolded, man I 321
Easter Island, Aztecs, etc I 322
Hermes as a cube II 542
Hindu knowledge concealed II 499n
"I have gotten a man" (*Genesis* 4:1) II 127
immaculate conception I 59-60
Jehovah derivation II 125
Jehovah male, female II 125, 467
Jehovah's measure II 38

Jod (Yod) & Havah-Eve II 467
King's Chamber, Holy of Holies I 264
language based in number II 560
Mars & conception II 43-4n
Mars, Melchizedek II 392-3
men call themselves Jehovah II 388n
Moses, Jehovah, "I am" II 468
nails of cross II 561
numerical analysis of "raven" I 443-4
origin of measures I 313
pagan basis of Jewish religion II 465
Parker ratio I 313
Parker's key to Kabbala II 544
pi & alhim same numbers I 90-1
sacr, sacrament, sacrifice I 5n; II 467n
tau cross II 543
Tree of Knowledge & cross II 215-16
Tree of Life & ansated cross II 216-17
Vulcain II 392-3n

----- Manuscripts (unpublished)
ancient symbolic language I 308-9
androgynous goddess I 392
bull, cow, Moon etc I 390
cube unfolded I 321
Holy of Holies I 383, 391
IOH, Moon, Jehovah II 464
Jewish & Aryan esotericism I 115n
lotus as symbol of generation I 381-2
Moses & Lord's Glory (*Exodus*) II 539
Nile River, Isis, etc II 583
Old Testament number values I 444
Parker ratio I 313-14
secret of ancient symbol I 389
solar year & Moon cycles I 392
symbolology of the womb I 382

Skrymir (Norse) giant. *See also* Ymir

sons of gods fought against II 754

Skull(s). *See also* Neanderthal Man

comparison of II 523, 677-8, 687, 792
enormous, found on Thera II 278-9
judging intellect by, capacity II 168n, 193, 522-3, 686n, 721
old, of Europe like Caribs II 738-9, 790
old, of Negro type II 278
old, of very tall men II 278
prehistoric & modern, compared II 522-3
variety of European, (Littre) II 738-9

Sky, Egyptians divided, into seven parts II 631

Slack, Henry James, "Recent Researches in Minute Life," metaphysics & science I 588, 600

Slaughter, Reverend William. B., *The Modern Genesis*, rationale of nebular rotation I 97n

Slavonia (ic, ian)

chiton (coat) became, word II 202

deluge in, mythology II 270

God of, fr Greek Bacchus I 347

legends of giants in II 754-5

Leibniz of, descent I 628n

red Easter egg of I 368

Russian &, "R" is Latin "P" II 547n

Sleep(ing)

Atlanteans did not dream in II 761

dreamless I 47, 266

dreamless, of first two races (Adam) II 181

ideation ceases in deep I 38

laya or, center I 147

matter during universal I 69

mental, of early man II 194

profound, too deep for dreams II 701

sushumna ray during I 537

Sleep of Siloam, initiated adept plunged into II 558

Sloth II 733

Smaragdine Tablet (of Hermes)

as above, so below . . . II 113

disfigured by Christian hands II 113

Isarim, an initiate, said to have found II 556

seven keys to meaning of II 109

swastica in II 99

Smarta, Smartava Brahmans

founded by Sankaracharya I 271

head of, sometimes a real initiate I 272

Smell I 251

Anugita on I 535 &nn

Earth rudiment of I 372

evolution of II 106-8

Smith, George

----- *Assyrian Discoveries*

evil gods II 61-2

evil principles emblems of chaos II 386

Hea-bani raised to heaven II 531
King Sargon's date II 691
story of Moses fr Babylonia I 319n
War in Heaven II 386

----- *Chaldean Account of Genesis*

Adam (mankind) II 4
Chaldean gods, genii II 248n, 383-4
corroborates teachings II 5
cosmogogenesis described in I 357
creations, two or more II 53, 54
Curse & the Fall II 282
dragon of Chaldea II 354
evil gods II 61
monsters II 52
proves forgeries of Eusebius I xxvi n
Sargon's story I 319n
seven races (kings) II 2
Sun & Moon II 145
tablets written before Moses II 3n
war between gods, dragons II 383-4
War in Heaven & Fall II 104
Zu & Umsimi II 283-4n

----- *Transactions of Society of Biblical . . .*

Sargon-Moses story I 319n

Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge

Alexander on nebular theory I 588
Stockwell on glaciations II 141, 144

Smithsonian Reports, Retzius on Guanches, Caribs II 792

Smoke

baptism by, Holy Ghost II 566-9
clouds of, are Montanist heresies II 485
stood for exoteric religion II 566-7

Smyth, Charles Piazza

Astronomer Royal of Scotland I 317n
Hebrew language divine I 316-17
height of Grand Gallery II 466
King's Chamber & sarcophagus I 317n
Mosaic origin of measures I 313
pyramid figures I 314, 315
Solomon's temple I 115n

Snails II 659

intermediate hermaphroditism & II 167
Sons of Light or Heavenly I 103

Snake(s). *See also* Dragons, Nagas, Serpents

blind, atrophied eyes II 296n
cosmic, -gods born of Kasyapa II 382n
great, of the Pueblos II 181n
hole or initiation passages II 379-80
initiate called I 408
king-, or nagas II 381
Kneph, emblem I 353
Nagpur city of II 346n
Ophites revered a living II 386
tortuous, of the Jews II 230

Sochoniston. *See* Sanchoniathon

Society of Antiquaries [*Archaeologia*] II 380

Socrates

believed in higher beings I 611
daimon of II 419
would not argue about Being I 4

Socrates [Scholasticus], calls Eusebius forger I xxvi

Sod, Sodalian (Heb)

arcanum, mystery (ies) I 463; II 212n, 626
calculations of II 395
Mysteries of Baal, Adonis, Bacchus II 212
mysteries of the seven stars II 633

Sodales

members of priest colleges II 212n
Moses chief of II 212
of right-, left-hand paths II 211

Sod-Ihoh, Mysteries of Ihoh II 212n

Sod, the Mysteries of Adonis. *See* Dunlap, S. F.

Sod, The Son of the Man. *See* Dunlap, S. F.

Sogdiana (Sagdiani in text), Aryan Magi emigrate into II 356

Soham (Skt), "he (is) I" I 78; II 465. *See also* A-hamsa, Hamsa-vahana, Kalahansa

Soirees de St. Petersbourg. *See* Maistre, J. de

Sokhit. *See* Seket

Sol (Lat) II 575. *See also* Sun

Sol alter, Sukra-Venus called II 31

Solar. *See also* Solar System, Sun

body & seven rays I 525n
dynasty, Moru [Maru] will restore I 378
extinctions of, fires I 84, 552
fire & the gandharvas I 523 &n
life part of universal life I 591
lunar &, beliefs of Christians I 388, 395
lunar &, cycles II 620-1
lunar &, deities I 362, 397; II 427
lunar &, influences & "Wind" II 105
mythos I 303-4
vortex of Kepler I 623
year interpreted by St Germain II 583

Solar Boat

Osiris & seven rays enter II 141
soul coeval & disappears w I 227
Thoth, solar discus & II 529

Solar Devas. *See also* Pitris (Solar)

brought mind to humans I 181

Solar Lhas (spirits) II 105, 109-10. *See also* Lhas

Solar System(s) II 148. *See also* Manvantara, Pralaya

anima mundi of II 672n
becomes ocean at pralaya I 371
birth of I 110-11, 289
central & other suns in I 13; II 240
cosmic evolution refers to II 68 &n
cosmic monads progenitors of II 311
critique of evolution of I 501-2
dhyān-chohans limited to I 13; II 700-1 &n
elements differ in planets of I 142-3
enormous age of, (Laing) II 72
fabricated by Kosmocratores II 23
failures born into new II 232-3n
fire septenary in I 87
formation out of nebular rings I 149-50n
heart, brain, circulations of I 541
Humboldt on other, like ours I 497n
intelligences regulate laws of I 530-1
invisible worlds of I 605-6
is a monad I 21
knowledge of previous I 369
kosmos may refer to our I 199n
lifetime of II 68 &n
many planets in I 654n

matter different outside I 601
nebular theory of I 595-9
other intellectual beings in I 133, 164
pralaya of I 53
rotations, revolutions in I 501
science secure only within I 601
Secret Doctrine deals mostly w our I 60
seven conditions of matter in I 139; II 597n
Sinnott's mistakes re I 163-5
starts as nebula I 22
sukshma form of I 138
Sun-fluids impart motion to I 529
Sun heart of I 540-2
vital principle of I 530-1; II 311n
young, old, dead planets in II 251

Soleil, Le. *See* Secchi, Father P. A.

Solids, liquids, gases & I 526; II 136-7n

"Solids, Liquids, and Gases." *See* Williams, M. M.

Soliman's Ring. *See also* Suliman

brings one to fountain of life II 398

Solinus, Gaius Julius ("Polyhistor"), [*Collectanea rerum memorabilium*], Hyperboreans sow, reap in one day II 773

Solomon, King. *See also* Temple of Solomon

biblical, fr Persia II 396n
on circuits of the spirit II 553
did not recognize Moses or Law II 541
left pillar in temple of II 461
never really existed II 314
Seal of I 118; II 591
seventy-two of, (Herbelot) II 396

Solon

Atlantis story & II 221, 371, 395, 436, 743 & n, 781, 786
Egyptian dynasties related to I 266
giant intellect II 217
knew power of names II 767
one of Grecian seven sages II 743n

Solstice(s) I 363, 639; II 533, 546, 576. *See also* Equinox

Northern & Southern in *Gita* passage I 86
symbols of living verity I 639

Solus (Lat). *See also* Sun

later became Sol, the Sun II 575

Solvent

hydrogen & occult II 112-13
motion, the alchemical I 258
universal I 260

Soma (Skt) Moon. *See also* Deus Lunus, Moon, Soma Juice

born fr churning of the Ocean I 398
Brihaspati, Tara, Budha & I 228n; II 45 &n, 138, 456, 498-500
as Earth's calf or Moon I 398
embodies Trimurti power I 398
fish, sin, & I 238
fourth race & globe under II 29, 44-5
fruit of Tree of Knowledge II 499n
gandharva force of I 523n
generative, creative god II 466
illegitimate father of Budha I 288n
Indra & his, drinking II 378
King, masculine Moon I 386, 395
lunar god I 392, 396-8; II 23, 29, 139n, 386, 495
makes alliance in solar portion II 496
moon-plant I 210, 523n; II 45n, 101n, 378, 384n, 498-9, 590
occult potency of Moon I 396
our globe under II 29
parent of esoteric wisdom II 500
rays of, mature Marisha II 175
regent of visible Moon II 45
second race & II 175-6
sidereal Don Juan I 228n
Sin &, parents of Earth II 23
sons of, not immortal II 44
War in Heaven story & II 45

Soma Juice

Akta anointed w II 101n
fr *Asclepias acida* II 498-9
experiences of drinker of II 499n
of Moon-plant I 210
real, & the reborn initiate II 499
Rig-Veda, Puranas on II 378
sacred II 45n

Soma-Loka (Skt) region of the Moon II 44

Somapa Pitris (Skt), worshiped by Trisuparna Brahmans II 590

"**Some few whose lamps . . .**" *See* Dryden, J.

"**Some Things the Aryans Knew.**" *See* Brahmachari Bawa

Somniis, De. *See* Philo Judaeus

Son

above is kosmos, below is mankind I 60
becomes own father & mother I 398
Father &, equivalents of II 492
Father &, meaning of II 231n
fatherless, & immaculate Mother I 256
Father, Mother, & I 40
Heavenly Man is Logos or II 236n
kosmos is, w Plato I 348
Logos or, various names of II 703-4n
of Mahat II 103
mother's husband I 614
one w the Father II 113
only begotten, is Brahma I 349
right side of triangle I 614
seventh, of a seventh II 213
by whom God made worlds II 703

Sonata of Beethoven, cannot play itself II 348

Son of Kriyasakti. *See also* Sons of Will & Yoga

Mundane Tree compared w I 211

Son of Righteousness I 656

Son of the Morning. *See* Lucifer

Son(s) of the Serpent, Dragon

hierophants of Egypt & Babylonia II 378-80, 530
sheds old skin, has new body II 380

Son(s) of Wisdom II 52

Atlantean survivors led by II 428
became Sons of Darkness II 272
becoming a, described II 380
Chinese teachers, adepts I 271n
deferred incarnation II 161, 228, 286
dragon mystic name for II 280n
entered those who were ready II 167, 185, 286
failed karmic duty II 185
first mind-born sons II 204
give rise to adepts II 167
incarnated in Aryan ancestors II 318
incarnated in early buddhas II 423
incarnated in Sons of Will II 199
legendary names for II 269-70
manasa or II 171
produced Sons of Ad I 207
seed of iniquity carried by some II 228
serpent of *Genesis* & II 236

sin of mindless & II 185, 191, 228
some, refuse to create II 191
Sons of Night II 161
warned re forbidden fruit II 267
will enlighten humanity II 167-8

Son of Yered (Jared) or Enoch II 532

Sons of Ad. *See also* Sons of the Fire Mist

produced by kriyasakti I 207

Sons of Atri, barhishads reborn as II 89

Sons of Brahma I 88-9, 116, 236, 413, 436, 457n, 521, 571; II 44, 78, 82, 89, 91-3, 121, 132, 161, 173, 176 &n, 249, 253, 284, 374, 382n, 548, 613n, 624-5 &n, 775n. *See also* Asuras, Dhyanis

kumaras or, refused to create I 236
were sons of Vasishtha II 146n

Sons of Cycles, Cyclopes I 208n

Sons of Darkness

asuras called II 487-8
human failures became II 272

Sons of Dark Wisdom

archangels or II 248
Atlantean adept sorcerers II 495
"fallen," pure, divine II 248

Sons of God. *See also* Asuras, Bnei Elohim, Elohim

Aryan adepts II 495
assist Christian creator I 440
Bamian statues depict II 224
became fallen angels I 412
brahmaputras or I 209
could live in water, fire, air II 220
destroyed sorcerers II 772
as dragons, serpents II 274
fallen angels in *Genesis* II 61, 229, 284
founded civilizations I 208 &n
four, of Egyptians II 213
hierophants of King's Chamber II 470
history begins w, marrying II 284
immaculate virgin legends fr I 61
initiated Brahmans descend fr I 209
instructed hierophants II 221
lower, had sexual connection II 375
not punished in *Genesis* II 491
prototype of Enoch's angels I 523n

of Sacred Island II 221, 495
Satan as one of II 378, 489
seventh race will be II 483
Sons of Light are II 489
taught arts, sciences I 208 & II 572
Titans progeny of II 501
various, described II 374-6
Vedas on II 605
War of, & Sons of Darkness II 495, 500
Wondrous Being guided I 208

Sons of Jacob

allegory of black & white II 211-12
story of, & fifth race II 428-9

Sons of Joseph, Afghan tribe called II 200n

Sons of Krisasva, gods of legendary weapons II 629

Sons of Kriyasakti I 211

Sons of Light. *See also* Ahriman, Asuras, Elohim

are Sons of Darkness II 489
battled Sons of Night II 772
described I 481
formless fathers of dhyanis I 572
root of spiritual man I 106
self-generated in infinite ocean I 481
seven, & sacred planets I 575
seven, born fr conscious life I 572
sishtas of seventh root-race II 531
those who conquered joined II 272

Sons of Manasseh, Afghan tribe II 200n

Sons of Marichi, agnishvattas reborn as II 89

Sons of Necessity, universes I 43

Sons of Night II 161, 772

Sons of Passive Yoga

Daksha's will-born progeny II 275
early third root-race I 207; II 165, 275

Sons of Rebellion (Egypt), dragons, serpents were II 386

Sons of the Dragon, hierophants II 379, 380, 530

Sons of the Fire, Fire-Mist I 86-7

Chinese teachers, adepts I 271n
did not fall into sin II 319
first to evolve fr fire I 87
not fiery serpents II 212
Sons of Ad or I 207

Sons of the Flame of Wisdom, saviors, agnishvattas II 411

Sons of the Shadow. *See also* Black Magic

war w Sons of God II 500

"**Sons of the Sorceress**" (*Isaiah*), phallic practices of II 588

Sons of the Sun, war w Sons of Night II 772

Sons of Twilight, pitris II 91, 120-1, 138, 163

Sons of Will & Yoga II 163, 771

adepts &, seventh race II 275
ancestors of arhats, mahatmas II 173
body gnawed at by time I 211
born before separation of sexes II 181
created by kriyasakti II 172, 181, 228
did not fall into sin II 319
divided into sexes I 209
early third root-race II 181
first to have mind II 199
four sacrificed themselves II 281-2 &n
pitar were called II 394n
remained apart fr mankind I 207
remnants of, & inland sea II 220
roots of, & Mundane Tree I 211
seed of future saviors II 173
Sons of Wisdom incarnated in II 199
third race created II 173
warred w Atlanteans II 227n

Sons of Yoga II 109

first race called II 198
forms created by fathers II 115
seven stages of evolution of II 117
zodiacal calculations fr II 436n

Sopatros (Sopater of Apamea), unchained the winds I 469

Sophia (Gnos) Wisdom

akasa or I 197
Mother, Holy Ghost I 72n, 197, 618; II 512
serpent symbol of II 386
Seven Sons of I 434; II 210n

universal soul or I 353
Venus & II 512, 540

Sophia-Achamoth (Gnos)

Aditi is II 43
daughter of Sophia, wisdom I 197, 449
Divine Mother (King) II 570n
lower astral light or ether I 197
mother of Ialdabaoth (demiurge) I 197 & n, 449; II 243
rescued fr chaos by Christos I 132n
spiritual principle of first couple fr II 215

Sophocles II 674

Sorcerer(s, y). *See also* Black Magic, Dugpa

African, & Irish stones II 343-4
astrology & II 179
Asuramaya a II 67, 70
Atlantean II 93n, 224, 272n, 286, 371, 762
Atlantean, destroyed II 93-4n, 147, 350, 493, 495, 636, 772
Atlantean, memory of, lingers II 503
Cain, Ham &, (Roman Church) II 391
died after passing the Word I 404
Easter Island statues of II 224
followed beginning of Christianity I xl
giant races of II 285
holy, survived II 350
Institutes of Justinian & I 469
Jews acquainted w I 230
Lords of the Dark Face or II 427
Moon friend of I 156
Mysteries deteriorate into II 281
reverse five-pointed star symbol of I 5
reverse side of Magic II 179
Roman Catholic legends of II 272
serpent or II 26
seventh son of seventh son is II 213
sex during some lunar phases is I 228-9n
Sons of God victorious over II 224n
war betw initiates & I 419; II 384, 492-5

Soret, estimates Sun's heat I 484n

Soshiosh. *See* Saoshyant

Sothiac Cycles (Egy), five, observed in Egypt I 435

Soul(s). *See also* Animal, Human Soul

animates every atom I 51, 567
ascends fr lowest to highest I 17
atom, genius, angel or I 569

blending w spirit II 639n
 butterfly symbol of, (Greek) I 74
 cell, evolves into human, (Haeckel) II 670
 Christian view of I 106, 182-3, 570; II 302-3
 cosmic, or astral light II 113
 could die while body lives I 234 &n
 descends first as astral mold II 728
 descent of spirit into I 113n, 226n
 distinct fr spirit I 568-9
 divine, or buddhi I 216
 divine, Prometheus aspires to II 419
 divine, remembers all past II 424
 divine, symbolized by water, Moon II 113
 "Doctrine" of Buddha I xxi
 each, born fr boundless light I 577
 evolution of, (Stobaeus) II 137-8
 faculties fr planets (Plato) II 604
 human, & earth, water II 43n
 human, symb by wind, air II 113
 identity of all, w oversoul I 17
 influence on evolution II 728
 intracosmic, no beginning or end I 3
 is number four II 575
 journey of, & moksha I 132
 Kantian, & prakriti I 602
 latent in monad II 150
 Luciferian, Lucianist views on II 239n
 mahatma a purified, I 46n
 matter, spirit, life, & I 49
 mayavic vehicle of, -mind I 624n
 monads are atomic I 619, 629
 Odin gives man, & life II 97
 Paul on man's (Adam's) II 513
 physical intellect & I 225
 pineal gland seat of, (Descartes) II 298
 Plato's definition of II 88
 psyche or I 194
 purified in Amenti, reborn I 365
 scintillas & I 619
 separation of, fr body I 234-5 &n
 spirit &, or Father & Son II 231n
 spiritual, or anima mundi II 573
 struggle betw spirit & II 377
 thread-, or sutratman I 17n, 610n
 -voice II 424
 whirling, or atoms I 568
 will pass into new bodies II 760
 of the World (Plato) I 338, 343

Soulless Men I 234-5 &n

Soul of the World. *See also* World Soul

akasa, divine astral light or I 140
Alaya or I 48, 49
born of purusha & matter I 365, 461
female, or "Great Deep" I 353
primordial substance, chaos, & I 338, 343
various names for I 365

Soul of Things, The. See Denton, Prof & Mrs

Sound(s). See also Communication, Languages, Logos, Voice, Word

akasa & Ether cause of I 296n
akasa & touch, color & I 205, 372
akasa the Mother-Father of II 400n
Anugita on I 534-6
apex of ladder of life I 539
atoms called, in occultism I 633
bell-, in space I 557
bhutadi devours, in pralaya I 372
collective Demiurgos or I 372
commanding forces by, & color I 514n
described, explained I 554-5
disturbs atomic equilibrium I 565
effect of equal, waves meeting II 489
ether produced, [*Vishnu Purana*] I 587
Fohat & I 139, 145
Gandharva & causes of I 523n
Keely's occult ideas on I 564-5
language of second race II 198
noumenal & phenomenal I 145-6
occult power of I 93-5, 464, 534-7, 555, 564-5
odor &, real substance I 564
opens door betw mortals & immortals I 464
related to elements & senses I 307; II 107
rhythm &, related to elements I 307
Second Logos or II 563
septenary law governs II 613, 622, 627, 628
seven II 613
speech &, ether of space II 107
subjective or sensational I 633
Tyndall has traced physical I 633
ultimate causes of I 514-17
Vach magic potency of I 137
in *Vishnu Purana* I 521

"Source of Heat in the Sun." See Hunt, R.

Source of Measures. See Skinner, J. Ralston

South (direction)

red corn depicts, (Zuni) II 629
Yama guards the I 128

South Africa

arrowheads of Bushman of II 522
mere fragment of Lemuria II 333

Southall, Dr J. P., *Epoch of the Mammoth . . .*, Paleolithic man came to Europe II 740n

South America(n)

beaches rose 100-1,300 feet II 787n
bird-eating spider of II 440
esoteric schools in I xxiii
fossils linked w Europe, Africa II 791
India &, connected once II 327
man on cross carvings in I 322

Southern Cross

Alpha Draconis of Pyramid I 407
three & four shown in I 321

Southern Fish, & kali-yuga I 663

South Pole

abode of cosmic elementals II 274
fohatic forces, akasa & I 204-5
lethal influences fr II 400n
nether pole, demons, hells II 404, 785
passing of North Pole to II 360
Patala associated w II 357
Pit, Hell or II 274, 357, 785

South Sea Islander(s) II 168, 421n

Soyuti, on Seth, Enoch, pyramids II 361-2

Sozura

entirely unknown to science II 669, 745n
Haeckel's mythical amphibian II 652, 656, 745n

Space. *See also* Duration, Motion

abode of Ea, wisdom II 53
Absolute transcends time & I 1-2n; II 158
abstract, generator, female II 43
all born in, & time must die II 549
always part of larger increment I 87-8
aspect of Be-ness I 14-15
aspect of the Absolute I 43
astral light (akasa) is II 511-12
Bain on, & time I 251n
body of limitless extent I 342

boundless, infinite I 99, 113
boundless, of divine Plenum I 148
boundless void (science) I 587, 615
Brahma-Vishnu is infinite I 8n
bright, son of dark I 71-2
chaos is, (Aristotle) I 336n
chaos or unmanifested Deity II 269
chaos-theos-kosmos aspects of I 344
chaos, void, Ain-soph or I 109
cosmic, or devamatri I 53 &n
Crookes on I 550-1, 581n
dimensionless in every sense I 55
duration, matter, motion & I 55
of East not understood in West I 496n
eternal substance, boundless II 239n
every point in, animated II 513
female or chaos I 431; II 84
filled w atoms (Leucippus) I 2, 64, 117
first Mother, then Father-Mother I 18
Fohat divides I 674
force, matter &, (Pratt) I 615
fullness & void I 8, 35
good & evil progeny of, & time II 96
gravity as force pervading I 511
Hari as Brahma sleeps in I 371-2
incomprehensible deity I 35, 336n
Kronos beyond, & time I 418
Maqom stands for II 612
measurability of, absurd I 251
Parabrahman infinite cosmic I 6
perpetual motion & limitless I 2
potential & abstract I 4
Pratt on, & First Cause I 9n
realm of divine knowledge II 502
ruling intelligent powers in II 502
six directions of I 116, 118
spirit first differentiation in I 258
there is no empty I 289, 527 &n
thick w molecules I 150
time &, forms of Deity II 382n
unborn & undecaying II 487
unknowable living entity I 615
unknown container of all I 342
vacuum betw celestial bodies (Newton) I 491
whole finite kosmos called I 277

Spagyrisation (alchemy) of matter II 592

Spain, Spaniards

dolmen of Anteguera in II 752
joined to Barbary once (Joly) II 751
met savage chiefs II 744

Northwest Africa once extension of II 8n, 740, 751-2, 793
rocking stones in II 342n, 793

Spark(s)

animate all kingdoms I 103, 246
extinguished by bestiality II 318
hangs fr the Flame I 238
identical w devas, rishis II 85
immortal, reflecting divine flame I 275
individualities in lower spheres I 275
monad a homogeneous I 571
sacred, in man II 421n
some sons projected a II 161, 286
term for atoms I 108
universes called, of eternity I 16
will rebecome the Flame I 265
worlds like I 99, 199, 246n; II 99, 704

Sparsa (Skt) touch, in pralaya I 372

Sparta, Castor's tomb shown at II 122n

Speaking

Ad-i name of first, race II 452
animal, beast (automata) II 427-8
stones II 341-2 &n

Spear-holder. *See* Saktidhara

Specialization, Specialized

gradual human, missing II 716
man & lower genera exceptions to II 256
man's skeleton not II 720-3

Species

all, change w every root-race II 697
all, once hermaphrodite II 299
continuance of, (Kabbala) II 457
crop of, after physicalization II 736
designers, builders & growth of II 732
differentiation of II 737
different rates of evolution for II 256
gradual transformation of II 347-8
growth & decline of II 733-4
human, can breed together II 195
interbreeding of II 184-5, 191, 201, 267, 287
law of retardation on II 260 &n
now stereotyped II 697
progressive development of II 260
relapse to ancestral types II 697

Species Immaterialia, Kepler's planetary forces I 479

Specimens of the Hindu Theatre. See Wilson, H.

Spectroscope (ic)

analysis of nebulae I 595-9
Crookes q Maxwell on I 143n
findings of, limited I 142, 543-4n
no use beyond visible matter I 543n
seven colors & II 627-8
shows Sun's outer robes only I 528

Spectrum, of the stars I 595-6, 598

Speech I 464; II 563. See also Sound

development of II 198-201
Ila goddess of, (Dowson) II 148
inflectional in Atlantis II 199
Logos both reason & II 199n
mantrika sakti & I 293
Mercury symbol of II 542
noiseless, superior to noisy I 95
not evolved fr animal sounds II 661-2
origin of, & occult properties I 93-4
Sarasvati goddess of I 95
third race, monosyllabic II 198-9
Vach goddess of I 137

Spencer, Herbert II 671

agnostic I 19n
on environment & unity of types II 736-7
evolution of chemical atoms I 622
internal & external relations I 293
John Fiske's master II 787
monism & I 124-5n
more dangerous than Buchner I 528n
pale copyist I 96n
positivist II 156n
will-o-the-wisps of II 451

----- *First Principles*

First Cause I 14-15 &n
matter affected by motion I 12n
motion I 496
unknowable of I 19n, 54n, 281, 327 &n, 675

----- "Nebular Hypothesis"

implies a First Cause I 600 &n

----- *Principles of Biology*
evolution fr a preexisting being II 348-9
worthlessness of Darwinism II 730

----- *Principles of Psychology*
evolution as a dream II 490n
ideas vs absolute thought II 490

Spencer, Johann (Joannes)

----- *De Legibus Hebraeorum*
Abarbinel on Nabatheans II 455-6
Azaz(y)el sent to Mt Hermon II 409
derives Azazel fr *Ajal, El* II 376

Spenta Armaiti (Zor) Spirit of Earth

Ahura Mazda father of II 385
helped Yima enlarge Earth II 609-10

Speucippus, followed in Plato's steps II 555

Sphere(s). *See also* Globes, Planets, Stars

"above, higher," & invisible I 605
Ain-soph a boundless I 429
astral rulers of, create monads I 577
of being numberless II 33
beings of other, live in & thru us I 605
builders, watchers of the seven I 53
chain of, beyond Earth II 701
Earth contains six other II 111
egg symbol of our I 65, 89, 359
eighth I 156, 163, 227n
emblem of infinity & eternity I 65
every, called dragon's head II 505
of expectation II 57 &n
gyratory movement of, & atoms I 117
human prototype in, spiritual I 235n
Lords of, now rebellious angels I 577
music of the I 167, 432-3, 445-6; II 601-2
seven, in Hindu scriptures I 112
seven, of action II 621n
"Wheels" gradually become I 116-17

Sphericity

of Earth among ancients I 40n, 117 &n, 441
primordial form of everything I 65

Spheroidal Form, drop assumes, I 97-8n

Sphinx(es) I 643

Aeschylus, Shakespeare were II 419
narthex must be wrenched fr II 518
recalls androgynous race II 124
riddle of the II 403, 516-17, 540
Simorgh or II 618

Sphinx (magazine), Lambert diagram, seven principles fr II 633

Sphinxiad. *See* Mackey, S. A.

Spider, bird-eating, disbelieved II 440

Spiller, Philipp, *Der Weltaether* . . . , incorporeal matter of I 493n, 508

Spinal Cord, sexual action connected w II 296

Spinoza, Baruch

Leibniz & I 628-30
opposed Descartes' ideas I 629
subjective pantheist I 629

----- *Chief Works of: Letters*
face of universe ever the same II 1

Spiral

lines traced by Fohat I 118-19
motion, cycles, ogdoad & II 580

Spirit. *See also* Body, Purusha, Soul

akasa is ideation or I 326
all things originate in II 190
astral is vehicle of I 624n
Bacchus or II 458
blind without matter II 123n
breath of life confused w I 225-6
chief, of seven planetary genii II 22-3
cosmic ideation or I 16; II 24
directs the elements in ether I 343
disembodied, or future man I 277
divine, & divine substance one I 337n
divine, symbolized by Sun, fire II 113
divorced fr matter is chaos I 640
evolution of, into matter I 550-1
evolves forms out of aether I 332
fecundates germ in space II 84
female, evil w Nazarenes I 194n
fire, male or, & water I 341
first differentiation fr THAT I 35, 258
first human principle, not seventh I 153n
force, matter & I 341
higher, or male astral light I 196

history realization of, (Hegel) I 640-1
is & is not (*Manu*) I 447
latent in matter II 42
lipika separate pure, fr matter I 130
Logos is II 25
of love (Ragon) II 576
manas link betw matter & II 98
man's, sole mediator I 280
matter & I 327-8
matter &, aspects of Parabrahman I 15, 51
matter &, inseparable, interdependent I 247, 416
matter &, latent in chaos I 64
matter &, maya I 633
matter &, psyche & nous II 134n
matter &, reconciled I 623
matter &, struggle of II 64
matter &, two poles same substance I 247, 542
matter is, & vice versa I 179, 633
nature &, illusory universe II 36
Noah is, vivifying matter II 145
no name, species or body I 373
one w paramatman I 265
permeates every atom I 338, 449, 567-9
plunges into matter, redeemed II 88
the, Principle I 5
pure, lost in absolute Non-Being I 481
root-matter or I 543
Sankara on not-spirit & I 573
soul &, or Son & Father II 231n
soul distinct fr I 568-9
soul united w, is monad I 119
struggle w soul & II 377
supreme, alone remains I 373
swan & good symbols of I 357-8
swastika, matter & II 99
three hypostases of I 18-19
unconscious purposiveness of I 328
Vishnu Purana on I 284
wind, air &, synonymous I 342
worshiped by fourth race I 327

Spirit-Guardian, of our globe II 22

Spirit History of Man. See Dunlap, S. F.

Spiritismus, Der. See Hartmann, K. R. E. von

Spiritistic Revelations about Moon, stars, planets II 701

Spirit-Kings, ruled Atlantis II 222

Spirit-Matter

evolution of, or cosmogony I 277
infinite depth of I 628
Second Logos, life, or I 16
symbolized as white point in darkness I 327-8

Spirit of God

aetherial winds are, (Muller) I 365
Ain-soph, Parabrahm II 128
breathes over chaos II 505
lived in sea of space (Bab) II 477
spiratus or, (Ragon) II 576

Spirit of the Sands (Jap) I 217

"**Spirit of the Supreme Spirit**", Prithivi greets Vishnu as I 18

Spirits (angels, elementals, etc)

animated man of clay II 273
broke thru circles of fire II 275n
degradation of II 275n
described II 370n
drawing down powers of II 455n
Egregores or, of energy & action I 259n
elementals guided by high planetary I 278
elementaries or nirmanankayas I 233n
elementary I 234n, 620; II 632
of elements & divinations I 395
of elements of primary creation I 218n
evil, at war w gods II 232
Fall of the I 192-8
Gobi desert protected by II 372
of heaven & then of Earth II 248
hosts of, surround man II 370 & n
incorporeal beings II 87
of light & darkness II 162, 512
materialization of II 737
of mediums not higher principles I 233n
must attain self-consciousness I 193
nature, or elementals I 221, 461; II 102
personating, or demions (dimyon, Hebrew) II 508-9
planetary I 128, 278, 602; II 22-3, 29, 318n
science, spiritualism on I 276
seven divine & six lower orders of I 133
seven invisible II 488
seven planetary, (rishis) II 318n
three, explained (Ragon) II 576
were or will be men I 277; II 370n

Spirits of the Earth II 23, 109-10

clothed the shadows I 224-5; II 110
lowest dhyanis were I 224
Spirits of Heaven then became II 248

Spirits of the Elements. *See* Yazatas

Spirits of the Face

seven, all in Jehovah's image I 197-8
seven, or builders I 128

Spirits of the Presence (Christian), Egyptian counterparts of I 312

Spirits of the Stars (Christian), suspiciously like gods I 123n

Spiritual

civilization & the II 319
fire of agnishvattas II 79
higher pitris man's, parents II 171
iniquity & loss of, third eye II 302
intellectual has replaced II 300
intelligences must pass thru human stage I 106
involution & evolution II 348
key to symbolism highest I 363
lives are a maya (Buddhism) I 635
man in Puranas II 254
oldest subraces at, apex II 301
rock that followed Israel II 341
senses barrier to, development II 296
sight, pineal organ of II 299

Spiritual Ego(s). *See also* Egos, Higher Self, Self

drawn to rebirth by lower selves II 109
experiences of, in initiation II 558
higher self II 230
man's, dwells in unseen worlds I 234n
one w Visvakarma II 559
reemerge w mother-source I 237

Spiritual Fire

hydrogen is, in alchemy II 105-6
makes man divine, perfect II 105
man's higher self II 109
noumenon of "Three in One" II 113

Spiritualist(s, ism)

believe in spirits of dead I 287
Butlerof defended I 520
facts of, & man's origin II 86-7
ignorant of matter I 276

limitations of I 288
materializations of II 86, 87
Pember on II 229n
phenomena will be recognized II 156n
possessing entities of I 233 &n
regard kriyasakti as phenomenal II 652
Wallace, Crookes, Zollner & I 520

Spirituality

ascending arc & II 110
cycles of I 175-7, 620; II 300-1, 446
intellect &, discussed II 167

Spiritual Monad

of early man II 154
needs fourth & fifth principles II 79, 242

Spiritual Soul

buddhi (in man) I 157 &n; II 596
universal ideation (cosmic) II 596

Spiritus (Lat) breath, wind I 226n

begets seven evil spirits I 195-6, 217, 248
elementorum, spirit of elements I 395
female astral light I 196
flamma, sulphur & II 113
ventus (Lat, wind) &, synonymous I 342

Spiritus Vitae, Spiritus Mundi (Lat), former originates in the latter I 532

Spitzbergen II 398, 677

continent fr, to Dover II 324, 326
Nova[ya] Zemlya & II 398
part of pre-Lemurian continent II 775
second race continent & II 401-2

Spleen, little understood II 296

Spoeren, estimates Sun's heat I 484n

Spontaneous Generation II 189, 718-19

esoteric philosophy teaches II 150-1, 157-8, 286, 719
existed in nature II 116
Haeckel on II 164n

Spores, reproduction by II 167, 171n, 659

Sport, creation of world a II 53, 126

[**Sprenger, Jacob**, *Malleus Maleficarum*], on Hoppo & Stadlein I 469

Spring

equinox & origin of zodiac II 435
eternal II 135, 201, 356, 400, 738 &n
eternal, of third race II 135, 201, 356, 777 &n
seven symbol of, & summer II 583

Spring, Professor, q by Littre on human bones II 739

Square(ing) II 573-5

within circle I 99
circle & initiation II 450
formless I 98-9
four is Tetraktys or Sacred I 89n
four sacred powers or I 134n
Gnostic gnosis rested on II 573
Hindus know how to, circle II 544
Macroprosopus is perfect II 626
Parker's premises on I 315-16
second figure in nature II 594
triangle & II 24, 36, 596

Sraddha (Skt) [faith], Kama son of Dharma & II 176

Sramana (Skt) [religious ascetic], Akbar & the I xxiv n

Sravah (Pers)

seven bright, or Amshaspends II 516
spirits of manifested powers II 385

Sri (Skt)

is Lakshmi, Sarasvati II 76n
Moon, water & II 77
rising fr waters (Williams) I 380
wife of Narayana, Siva II 76n

Sri Antara (yantra) (Skt), double triangle or I 118-19

Sridhara (Skt) commentator

on hiranyagarbha I 406
Ulupi daughter of Naga king II 214 &n

Sringa-giri (Skt), monastery of Smarta-Brahmans I 272

Srip (Skt) [to creep], sarpa or serpent fr II 182n

Sri-Yantra (Skt), double triangle or I 118

Srotapanna, Srotapatti (Skt), degree of initiation I 206

Sruti (Skt), revealed knowledge I 269

Ssabier und der Ssabismus, Die. *See* Chwolsohn, D. A.

St. *See* Saint

Stadlein, magic arts of Hoppo & I 469

Stained Glass, tints of II 430

Stallo, John B.

----- *Concepts & Theories* . . .

actio in distans I 487-8

antagonism betw science & metaphysics I 485n

contradictions in science I 482-3, 485, 487-9

critique of vortical theory I 488-9

defines Avogadro's Law I 512n

disagrees w Spiller I 493n, 507-8

errors of ontology I 544

ether discussed I 486-7, 488n

force & mass I 510-11

force an independent entity I 512

gravitation & ether I 490-1

on idealism I 556n

Kepler on the Sun I 493

mistaken re matter & force I 510

physics & metaphysics I 544

Stanley, Thomas, *History of Philosophy* [ch IX, Pythagoras], quaternary is female & infernal II 600-1

Stanzas (of Dzryan). *See also* *Book of Dzryan*

----- VOLUME I:

First I 20-1, 27, 35-52

Second I 21, 28, 53-61

Third I 21, 28-30, 62-85

Fourth I 21-2, 30-1, 86-105

Fifth I 22, 31-2, 106-35

Sixth I 22, 32-3, 136-52, 191-212

Seventh I 22, 33-4, 213-68

----- VOLUME II:

First II 15, 23-51

Second II 15-16, 52-74

Third II 16, 75-85

Fourth II 17, 86-108

Fifth II 17-18, 109-30

Sixth II 18, 131-60

Seventh II 18-19, 161-79

Eighth II 19, 180-90

Ninth II 20, 191-226

Tenth II 20, 227-315
Eleventh II 20-1, 316-50
Twelfth II 21, 351-436

anthropogenesis II 15-21
cannot be verified by scholars I xxii, xxxvii
conflict w modern science I 478
cosmic evolution I 27-34
cosmogony only of our planetary system I 13
described I 13, 20-4; II 1, 22n, 23
elucidation requires proofs II 354
Fohat & world germs (VI) I 672
gap betw 7th & 51st I 478
less mythical than Puranas II 23
portions only given I 23; II 15n
sequence of, & Commentaries II 12
speak for themselves II 56

Star(s). *See also* Five-pointed Star, Six-pointed Star; Great Bear; Pleiades

abodes of archangels II 455n
acting & living bodies (Aristotle) I 493
become suns, planets I 206
of Bethlehem II 619
Church made devils of I 331
condensation of a nebula I 595-6
distances betw, incalculable II 708
dragon's head, called II 505
each man has his I 572-3
each pyramid consecrated to a II 362
each world has a parent II 33
elements of, may not be Earth's I 583, 589
evolve fr ethereal substance I 590
five-pointed I 5, 219; II 464, 576 &n
Flammarion believed, inhabited II 45
genii of I 294
goddess of the seven II 547
history written in the II 438
humanity &, bound together II 352
influence on man I 532
informing spirits of I 128
inhabited II 701-3
intelligences rule the II 352
Kant's view of I 601-2
of Magi in Pisces I 654
manifesting incessantly I 16
materials of, differ I 589
motionless, in motion, self-moving I 500, 670
nebulous (Hindu astronomy) II 253
New Testament Epistles, not known as worlds in II 704
occult influence of I 647
our destiny written in the I 639
Pantomorphos prince of I 672
of salvation I 471

seven, of Great Bear (Rishis) I 407; II 318n
seven, of *Revelation* II 355, 633
Seven Sons of Light called I 572
six-pointed I 215, 224, 375; II 533, 594
-stuff or curds I 69, 673; II 321
that have disappeared II 486n
triple force in, (Brahe) I 493

Star, Ely (pseudonym of Eugene Jacob)

----- *Mysteres de l'horoscope*
influence of planets, signs I 79
rationale of horoscopy I 105

Star Angels I 574n

Starkad, Starkadr (Norse), depicted carrying runes II 346n

Star of Bethlehem, "confirmed" by Dr Sepp II 619

Star-Yazatas (Zoroastrian), angels of stars are II 358

Statesmen (*Politicus*). *See* Plato

Statius, P. Papinius, *Silvae*, harp & trident II 390n

Statue(s). *See also* Bamian, Easter Island

Babylonian, of green diorite II 692
black & white stone, (Egyptian) II 360
four-armed, three-eyed II 294-5 &n
Lemuro-Atlanteans built huge II 316
Mahadeva destroying Tripurasura II 591
of Sulimans (Persian) II 396
340+, of Egyptian kings II 369, 750
two hundred foot Buddha in South India II 224 &n

Statue of Liberty, compared w Bamian Statues II 338 &n

Stauridium (a polyp), sex evolved fr hermaphrodite II 177-8

Stauros Cross & Gnostic Christ II 587

Steenstrup, Johann, on flints II 752n

Stella del Mare (Lat), Venus, "Star of the Sea" I 392

Stella Matutina (Lat) [morning star], Hathor called I 400

Stella nova . . . , *De*. *See* Kepler, J.

Stellars, seven (planets) I 195

Stellar Spirits I 449

genii of seven planets, globes I 198

Stellar Systems, run down? [entropy] I 149

Sterile, Sterility

between animals & men imposed II 192

differentiation &, (Romanes) II 647

karma, cyclic law & II 196, 780

lunar phases & I 229n

nature makes certain unions II 195-6

among women of old races II 779-80

Sterling, J. H. *See* Stirling

Sterope (Gk, Asterope in tx), daughter of Atlas II 768

Stevenson, Robert Louis, *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde* I 416; II 317n

Stewart, Prof B. & Tait, P. G.

theosophists respect II 651

----- *The Unseen Universe*

fr ether have come all things I 462

matter is passive I 485n

Stewart, Dugald, denied Sanskrit as a language II 442

Sthavara (Skt) [standing still], contrasted w jangama, moving I 454

Sthula (Skt) [gross, material], differentiated condition I 522

Sthula-Sarira (Skt) physical body II 242

of akasa II 615

of akasa, manas & I 619

charts w I 153n, 157, 242; II 596

corresponds w globe four, Earth I 153

corresponds w Mt Ararat & Earth II 596

external body I 222

molded over linga-sarira II 593

not grossest principle I 260

visible kosmos is the I 598

Sthulopadhi (Skt), basis of principle I 157

Stirling, J. H.

----- *As Regards Protoplasm*

believed in vital principle I 634

points up Huxley's admissions I 637n

Stobaeus

----- *Eclogae*

evolution of souls II 137-8

timion honored one II 555

----- *Florilegium*

idea of God I 286

Stockwell, John N. & Croll, Dr James, "Secular Variations . . ." in *Smithsonian Reports*, deluges, glacial periods II 141, 144

Stoic(s) I 76-7

catastrophes of two kinds II 784

knew three phases of Hecate I 395

Stoicheia (Gk) elements

Aristotle's principles I 123

elements of Plato, Aristotle I 461

teraphim positioned by I 394

Stoicheiomaticoi (Gk), diviners (astrologers) I 394

Stone(s). *See also* Baetyl, Dolmen, Rocking

Argonaut, described II 345

in ark phallic JHVH II 473

becomes plant I 107, 197, 246; II 186, 188, 258, 590

betyles (baetyl) II 342

circle at Malabar II 347

circle of Galilee II 755

consciousness in I 274

cup-like markings on II 346n

Dracontia as rocking II 346-7

equipoise of ancient II 343-4

hinging, of Salisbury Plain II 343

huge, universally distributed II 752-4

incandescent celestial I 440

Irish circular, fr Africa II 343

Lemurian cities of, & lava II 317

life energy dormant in II 673n

magic, moving, speaking II 341-2, 342n

men are lively, (1 *Peter*) II 627

Mona, described II 345

moved by will II 342n

particles of, constantly moving I 507-8n

plants born fr bosom of II 594

in profound lethargy I 626n

rocking, Atlantean relics II 343, 347

science of, fr Atlantis II 426

w sculptured symbols II 790

w seven eyes explained II 626-7

soft, that hardened II 52, 593-4
twelve, "mysteries of the elements" I 395
twelve precious I 649
virtues of precious II 426

Stone Age Man

larger brain capacity than modern II 168n
Miocene civilization upsets II 786n
no, in Egypt II 786n
writing unknown to, (Evans) II 442

Stonehenge II 70, 752

called dance of the giants II 342
form of Dendera planisphere II 344
giants & II 341
gods of, like Delphi, Babylon II 379
pre-Druidic symbolic record II 754
relic of last Atlanteans II 343
stones of, fr Ireland II 344
traveling initiates built II 750, 754

Stonehenge. See Petrie, Flinders

Stone of the Ordeal II 342n

Storm(s)

genii & I 294
-gods or maruts II 498, 613
-Hammer or Mjólnir II 99

Stotra (Skt) prayers I 421

Strabo

----- *Geography* II 390n, 781
Egypt covered by sea II 368
Euxine overflowed Samothrace II 4-5 &n
Samothrace rites on Brittannia II 760

Strachoff, N. N., *Fundamental Conceptions*, spirit clothes itself in matter II 654

Straits of Dover, continent fr, to Spitzbergen II 324, 326

Stratification, in fourth round II 715n

Stratton, Dr, cycles in human pulse II 623n

Straws, divining, of Confucius I 356, 441

Strides, Steps

Fohat takes five, explained I 122
Vishnu, Fohat take three I 112-13 &n, 122; II 38, 622n

Strobic Circles II 589

Stromata. See Clement of Alexandria

Struggle

betw inner man & man of flesh II 269n, 272
betw Sons of God & Darkness II 495
there is no merit without II 95

Struggle for Life, Existence I 154

birds in, turned on reptiles II 254
in cosmic evolution I 201-3
natural selection & II 299n, 648
de Quatrefages accepted II 662

Sub-astral Sphere of Action II 117, 621n

Subba Row, Tallapragada

----- "Brahmanism on the Sevenfold . . ."
dual meaning of Vedas I 270n
primary prakriti is akasa I 256

----- "Constitution of the Microcosm"
sevenfold man & logos II 635-6

----- "Idyll of the White Lotus" (review)
seven classes of adepts I 574

----- *Notes on the Bhagavad Gita* I 15n
Crookes's birth of elements I 620-1
daiviprakriti, light, Logos I 136 &n
energy behind Fohat I 139
equates atman w Logos I 110 &n
Fohat instrument of Logos I 137n
force & mulaprakriti II 25 &n
four aspects of Vach I 432
gods & devas II 90
infinite number of logoi I 134n
Isvara & Sabda-Brahman I 137-8 &n, 428
Isvara or Logos I 351n
Logos as first center of activity I 130n
manus & root-races II 140n
mulaprakriti I 10n, 349n
on the nature of Krishna II 318n
One Logos & mulaprakriti I 273-4
Parabrahman, Logos I 428; II 310n
purely metaphysical esotericism I 431

----- "Personal & Impersonal God" (*Five Years of Theosophy*)

on the One II 598

Parabrahman & Unconsciousness II 598

seven aspects of prajna I 139; II 597n

----- "Septenary Division of Different Indian Systems" (*Five Years of Theosophy*) I 157-8

----- "Twelve Signs of the Zodiac"

history of creation I 269

kriyasakti II 173

Makara (Capricorn) II 576-80

six primary nature forces I 292-3

Sub-elements, numberless I 12-13, 460, 621, 624, 673

Subhava (Skt), svabhavat, yeu (Chinese) or I 61

Sublunary World (or Earth, Syrian), watched over by angels I 435

Submersion(s), Submerge(d). *See also* Atlantis, Axis (Earth's), Continents, Lemuria, Upheavals

of Atlantis II 124, 140, 141, 250, 265-6, 313-14, 493-5

of Boeotia & Eleusis II 270n

British Isles, four times II 746n

Easter Isles &, continent II 316n, 328

eclipse of spiritual sun & II 250n

fifth continent & II 445-6

Garden of Eden locality now II 494

geologists &, continents II 316

influence of tides upon II 325

Lemuria not, but was sunk II 266

men on, continents II 316-17

north polar lands II 328, 360

periodical II 325n

of Plato's island II 8, 141, 250n, 314

pralayas by II 324-5

successive, of continents I 650

third eye &, of Atlantis II 306

Subrace(s)

Atlantean, & their descendants II 743, 774

Atlantis destroyed during fourth II 147n

born, mature, die II 443-4

cycling upward, downwards II 301

each, has a manu II 614

each root-race has seven II 198n

Europeans fr early Aryan II 743

every, has seven branches II 434

every, repeats root-race cycles II 301

fifth, or European II 445

first, of fifth race II 351-2

follow footsteps of mother races II 768

fourth, of Atlantis & beauty II 319

fourth, of fifth race II 433
lives 210,000 years II 435
man's size less after Aryan third II 753
most men are of seventh, of fourth root-race II 178
nascent simplicity of first II 784
oldest, at spiritual apex II 301
our history is of fifth, only II 351
our own special I 417
our race has reached its fifth II 471n
of second race II 117
seed-manus of II 308-9, 321, 597, 614
seven daughters of Atlas were II 493, 768
seven, in every root-race II 434
seventh, after 25,000 years II 445
seventh, of Atlanteans Aryanized II 743
sixth, & America II 444-5
subject to cleansing process II 330
third Atlantean, & records II 353
third Atlantean, & third eye II 306
third of fifth root-race & divine dynasties II 436
tropical year & II 446
we are at midpoint of our I 610

"Subsistence and Elevation . . ." *See* Gardner, J. S.

Substance(s). *See also* Matter, Prakriti, Protyle

abstract potential in pralaya I 328-9
akasa is the primordial I 326
all, endowed w force I 627
astral light or ether is cosmic I 326
becomes gods, monads, atoms I 624
cause of light, heat I 514-15
correlation of forces or I 566n
cosmic, & Fohat I 16, 328
cosmic, eternally homogeneous I 569
creation out of preexisting II 239n
divine, one w divine spirit I 337n
entirely unknown to us I 607n
eternal boundless space, is II 239n
ether a principle of primal I 326, 339
imponderable, fills space I 587
infinite divisibility of I 519
informed by divine breath I 520
laya as noumenon of cosmic I 148
on many planes I 510
matter &, defined I 329
mulaprakriti is primordial II 24
no inorganic I 280-1, 626n; II 672
not matter in metaphysics I 508
noumenon of matter is primal I 601
of occultist most refined I 514n
Parabrahman w Vedantists I 59n
perpetual motion of I 525-6 &n

pradhana as undifferentiated I 62
precosmic, or mulaprakriti I 15
primordial, & our senses I 330
primordial, evolution of I 58-9
primordial, is divine I 594
same each manvantara I 145
science has but one name for I 510
sevenfold I 289, 624
sixth principle upadhi of I 594
supersensuous but atomic I 82
triune first differentiated I 614
undifferentiated, normal condition I 567
various names of primordial I 330, 510

Substance-Principle I 273

Substantialists(ism) I 194n

American, use wrong terms I 146
views of, on force, substance I 566n

Suchi (Skt) solar fire

called "drinker of waters" I 521 &n
fire of passion, animal instincts II 105
fire of the gods & II 57n
one of three fires II 247
Pavaka &, made animal man II 102

Sudden Leaps. *See also* Saltation

evolution by, (Naudin) II 120

Suddhasattva (Skt) pure sattva

bodies of gods made of I 522
essence of Isvara's body I 132

Sudyumna (Skt)

becomes Ida II 143, 148
is also goddess Ila II 135

Suffering

needed to reach nirvana II 81
pain &, value of II 475

Sufi(s)

ancient zodiac owned by a II 431
initiates preserve Chaldean works I 288
mystics II 244
rohanee [ruhani] of, & Atma-vidya I 199

Suggestion mentale *See* Ochorowicz, J.

Suhhab, Babylonian god II 5

Suidas

----- *Greek Lexicon*

on animate stones II 342

cited by Dr Sepp I 655n; II 619-20

Hermetic fragment q by I 286

Orpheus taught man zoomancy I 362-3

universe created in 12,000 years I 340 &n

Sukra (Skt). *See also* Venus

is Earth's primary II 31

male deity, son of Bhrigu II 30, 32n

mother of, killed by Vishnu II 33

third race under II 29, 30

Usanas-, is Lucifer, Satan II 45 &n

Sukshma (Skt) subtle, intangible

latent undifferentiated state I 522

solar system exists in, form I 138

Sukshma-Sarira (Skt) [subtle body], clothes inferior dhyanis I 132 &n

Sukshmopadhi (Skt), mind-desire body I 157

Suliman [Sulayman] (Pers)

ring of II 398

seventy-two wise kings II 396

Sulla, Lucius C. (Sylla in tx), augurs in the day of II 518

Sulla. *See* Plutarch

Sulphur, in alchemy II 113-14

Sumati (Skt) son of Bharata II 321

Sumatra

legends of II 788

once part of Lemuria II 324

remnant of sunken continent II 222

Summer, seven symbol of Earth in Spring & II 583

Sun(s). *See also* Central Sun, Solar, Solar Systems, Surya

Adonai or, (Gnostic) I 577; II 538n
all Earth's elements in I 583
Apollo, Phoebus or II 770
born, grows, changes, dies I 609
bright god of light I 479
Brothers of the I 271n
central mass of, gaseous I 530 &n
chief of twelve constellations II 23
-Christ lives in thee (Bernard) I 401
combustion, not in I 149, 541, 591
Commentary on I 289-92
conjunction of, Moon, & Earth II 76, 435
connection w cross II 559
contains many unknown elements I 583
contraction & expansion of I 541-2
creation of, (Chald) II 145
creation of life by I 294
creation of seven new I 290
crocodile & II 577
deviated fr course, (Phaethon) II 535
divine spirit symb by fire or II 113
dragon symbol of II 380
eclipses of, & allegories II 380
eleven year cycle of I 541 &n
evolution of I 101-2
evolved fr primal matter I 625
explosion of, & planets I 500
eye of Odin or I 402
"eye of Osiris" II 25
Father II 462, 540
father of man II 105, 109
father of pneuma, human soul II 113
Father of the seven fathers I 575n
fed on "Mother's refuse & sweat" I 102
feminine to Semites once I 397
fire, air, &, three occult degrees of fire II 114
first race under II 29
-fluids awaken life, motion I 529
focus, lens of primordial light I 580
formation of, & stars I 595n, 602
generation, Moon & I 229
gives life to planets I 386; II 23
glowing, not burning I 149, 541, 591
gods called Archagetos II 463n
guardian of Jupiter I 493
has no nucleus (Williams) II 136n
has no polar compression I 593
heart of solar world I 540-2
heat of I 102, 149, 484n, 528, 591
highest god II 361, 538
incandescent, a fallacy I 149, 591
initiation of II 381
inner man drawn to Parent- I 639
jiva (soul) goes to I 132

Joshua stopped II 535
kama-rupa of akasa I 527n
Kant's theories on I 602
larger than Earth (1300 times) II 708
legend of Rahu & II 381
legend of Sanjna & II 174
as the Logos I 134n, 428
luminosity of, (science) I 528n
as a magnet I 497-9, 501
manas, kama-rupa fr II 241
Mercury & II 28
Mercury Messiah of II 541
Messiah, Christos II 23
Metcalf's caloric flows fr I 524 &n
millions of I 576n
Mithra, Iao & II 474
Moon &, affect man's body I 229
Moon &, cycles discussed II 620-1
Moon &, Son & Father I 229
Moon as eye of I 304-5
neither rises nor sets I 290n; II 155
not a planet but fixed star I 448
not cause of light, heat I 580
noumenon of electricity I 531
occult influence on seven planets I 575n
path of, called serpent II 356
perturbing influence on planets I 503
planets &, time measurers II 621
planets brothers not sons I 101, 449, 588-9
planets did not evolve fr I 101, 588-9
at pralaya I 370, 376; II 69n, 611
rebirth of northern, & Ankh II 547
reflect concealed primaries I 289
regulates manifested life II 595
revolves round Alcyone (Madler) I 501
rises & sets once a year, (*Avesta*) II 291
rising, setting of, (*Vishnu Purana*) II 155
rose in the south II 535
rotates w the planets I 100 &n
Sabasius, called II 419
self-moving, queried I 670
seven I 179
sevenfold I 290 &n
seven(fold) ray(s) I 290, 515 &n; II 25, 69n
seventh planet, ancients called I 99-100n
as seventh principle I 527n
in ship on back of crocodile I 409-10
solidity of, repudiated I 591
source of vital force I 531
spectroscope shows outer, only I 528
spectrum of I 143n, 528, 595-6
spheres of action of II 621 &n
spirit of fire resides in, (Kepler) I 493
spirit of light, life giver I 481

spirits oversee, (Kepler) I 499
spiritual, & avatars, saviors I 638
spiritual, enlivens kosmos II 23
spirit under the, (*Zohar*) II 553
substance of all I 289
substance of, immaterial I 499
substitute for sacred planet I 575 &n
surface described I 530, 531
swallow comets I 204
symbol became phallic II 584
symbolizes resurrection II 459
in Taurus (Druids, Magi) II 759
Thomson on age of I 501; II 10n, 258n
threatened younger brothers I 102
understanding II 639n
unknown rays in spectrum of I 143n
Uranus, Neptune, & I 575
various names for I 463; II 540
vehicle of a god I 479
Venus "the other" II 24, 31
Vishnu becomes II 38
visible, a maya or reflection I 179
vital electricity of, & man II 105
warmed sweat-born egg II 131
zodiacs & II 431

Sun (Fourth World of Syrians), mightiest gods in I 435

Sun-Abrasax, central spiritual sun II 214

Sunda Island II 327

sank w 80,000 Malays II 787n

Sun-day should be Uranus-day (Ragon) I 99-100n

Sunday School, & astrology I 228-9n

Sun Fluids, or emanations I 529

"**Sun Force and Earth Force.**" *See* Richardson

Sung-Ming-Shu (Chin), Tree of Knowledge, Life II 215

Sun-God(s). *See also* Avatars, Christ, Saviors

allegories of, agree II 381-3
connected w Taurus I 656
creative powers of II 386
Dragon of Wisdom & II 507
in Egyptian mysteries I 353, 366n, 379n, 385; II 462-4, 466, 633
Horus-Apollo the I 367
Krishna, the bright I xliii
male gods first become II 43-4

many names of II 379
Phtha later classed as I 353
supreme deity everywhere II 139n
turned into Satan II 507
-worship fr India to Pharaohs II 379

Sung Period (China), sages of, used circle symbols II 554

Sun-Initiate, crucified II 543

Sunlight, tiny beings visible in I 608

"**Sun like blood.** . ." [Byron's *Childe Harold*] I xli

Suns of Life II 239-41

Suns of Righteousness, Sun-gods become II 43

Sun-Sons I 100, 103

Sunspots

ascent of jiva after death & I 132
contraction of solar heart I 541-2
cycle of eleven years I 541 & n

Sun-Wolf, or Mercury II 28

Sunya (Skt) empty, void, nought & Arabic ciphron (cipher) I 361n

Suoyatar [Syojattaren] (Finn), Serpent of Evil born fr II 26

Superhuman Intelligences II 194

Supernatural(ism)

adepts living in astral not II 531
Christian theology & II 41
vs dead letter of Bible II 3
early humanity & II 319
rejected by wise men II 631n
term a misnomer I 555n

Superstition(s, ous) I 479

Christian & alleged pagan I 466-70
emotionalism & II 41
many, based on ideas now lost I 466
Upas trees of II 797
used to sway men's minds II 517

"**Suppressio veri**" (suppression of truth) II 663

Surabhi (Skt)

cow of plenty I 67
parent of cows, buffaloes II 181

Suradhipa (Skt), one of Indra's names II 614

Surarani (Skt), Aditi called II 527

Suras (Skt) gods. *See also* Asuras

became asuras I 412, 418; II 57n, 59, 86, 93, 227n, 237, 500, 516
Surarani matrix of II 527
various equivalents of I 92

Surasa (Skt), mother of dragons II 381

Surgal. *See* Suryal

"**Sur [De] la distinction des forces**." *See* Jaumes, A.

["**Sur l'origine des monuments . . .**"] *See* Henry

Surtur [Surtr] (Norse), fire giant II 99

Survival of the Fittest II 648

blind force, chance & II 475
in cosmic evolution I 202-3
among nations II 330
shows nature is conscious I 277-8
strongest often not fittest II 475
takes place after variations II 299n
taught by ancients I 203; II 254

Surya (Skt). *See also* Solar System, Sun

Asuramaya pupil of II 67
cures Samba of leprosy II 323
Fohat connected w, & Vishnu I 112
Manu as son of II 141
one of Vedic Trimurti I 90, 100-1
reflection of spiritual sun I 100
Sanjna wife of II 101
seven rays of II 605
Vedic god II 114
visible expression of first principle I 289
Visvakarman & II 559

Suryal (archangel) denounces fallen angels II 382n

Suryamandala (Skt), region of the Sun I 132

Surya-Siddhanta (Skt) I 667

Atlantis & Lemuria in II 326
Meru described II 404
oldest astronomical work II 326
place of no latitude II 401-2n
real names of Atlantis, Lemuria II 323-4n

Suryavansa (Skt) solar dynasty

Chandravamsa I 397
war of, w Indovansas I 397

Sushumna (Skt)

adept under, sees higher states I 515
affects sleeping man I 537
connects heart w Brahmarandhra I 132
furnishes Moon w light I 515n, 516, 537
highest of seven rays I 523n
mystic ray of Sun I 515 &n
vegetation largely affected by I 537

Sushupti (Skt) [deep sleep], human ego latent in I 429

Sutratman (Skt) thread self

discussed I 236
life-thread I 222
personalities of higher ego on II 79-80, 513
thread linking all principles I 610 &n
thread of immortal monad I 16-17n; II 513

Svabhava (Skt) [self-becoming], prakriti or plastic nature I 571

Svabhavat (Skt) self-existent

active condition of essence I 3-4
Buddhistic mulaprakriti I 61
Devamatri & I 53
dual root of all things I 46
emanates noumenon of matter I 84
Father-Mother I 60, 83, 98n
gods generated by I 571; II 115
manifested work of, is karma I 634-5
noumenon of ether I 671
plastic essence of all things I 61, 98 &n
purusha-prakriti I 83
secondary stage I 46
sends Fohat to harden atoms I 85
Svayambhu & I 52
various names for I 98 &n

Svabhavikas (Skt) Buddhist school called atheists I 3-4

Svaha (Skt)

mother by Brahma of Abhimanin II 247
one of Daksha's daughters I 521; II 52

Svapada (Skt) one's own abode II 52

Svara (Skt), intonation of Vedas & light I 270n

Svaraj (Skt), one of seven solar rays I 515n

Svarga (Skt) heaven

Indra's, & Eden II 203
war in II 498

Svar-loka (Skt)

described II 404
inhabitants of, at maha-pralaya I 371
Meru is II 404
one of seven dvipas II 321
in sacred utterance (vyahriti) I 432n

Svarochi or **Svarochisha** (Skt)

second manu II 765-6
Seed-Manu, Planet G, first round II 309

Svasamvedana (Skt) paramartha or I 44n, 48n, 53-4

Svastika. *See* Swastika

Svayambhu (Skt) self-produced

Narayana or, penetrates egg I 80-1
universal spirit, svabhavat or I 52

Svayambhu-Narayana (Skt), Manu Svayambhuva sprang fr II 128

Svayambhuva. *See also* Manus

Adam Kadmon II 128
cosmic monad II 311
dhyani energies or I 452
Earth's calf I 398n
father of Priyavrata II 326
first manu is II 310-11, 321
as fourteenth manu I 375
Manu I 398n
manus create humanities I 248; II 311
Manu, son of II 307
manvantara of II 322
Narayana or I 80
planetary chain energies fr II 311
pre-nebular cosmogony I 452

root-manu, Planet A, first round II 309
synthesis of the prajapatis II 704n
ten sons of II 369n
union w Vach-Satarupa II 148
universal spirit, highest svabhavat I 52

Sveta-Dvipa (Skt)

denizens became black w sin II 408 &n
described II 327
divine instructors fr II 366 &n
early Lemuria II 264, 327, 408
of Mt Meru II 6, 366n
Panchasikha visits I 236
replaced by Sambhala II 319
seven kumaras visit Vishnu at II 584
sons of, became corrupted II 319
Taradaitya, demons & II 404
White Island or II 319, 322, 402n, 404, 408
Wilford mistaken re II 402n, 404

Svetalohita (Skt) white-red Siva as, root kumara II 249

Svetasvatara Upanishad

on Mulaprakriti I 10n
siddhas, nirmanakayas II 636n

Swabhava. *See* Svabhava

Swan(s). *See also* Duck, Goose, Kalahansa

air-water symbol I 358
caduceus & wings of I 549
dark, or goose I 20, 79, 80
divine, & Zeus II 122
Egyptian sacred bird I 353
Kalahansa or I 77, 359; II 122 &n
Leda as, bears an egg II 122
of Leda, Jennings on I 358
magical properties of I 362
man-, of later third race II 131
of Myorica II 772n
Seven, Rishis & Great Bear I 357n
symbol explained I 357-8

Swanwick, Mrs Anna

----- *The Dramas of Aeschylus*
Arrian & Virgil on Alexander II 417
character of Zeus II 419
Io's wanderings inconsistent II 416n
Kuhn on word Prometheus II 413n

man's lower passions II 412-13
role of Prometheus II 411-18

Swastika [or Svastika] II 29

born among early Aryans II 99-101
on brow of Karttikeya II 619
circle & I 433
cross & II 29, 30n, 31, 558
crucifixion, cross I 321n
described II 99-101, 586-7
Eastern symbol universally known II 585-6
emblem of Fohat II 587
figure six symbolizes II 587
found at Troy II 101
four-footed cross II 546
initiation & II 558
kindles the sacred fire II 413n
Mackenzie on II 556n
macrocosmic motion II 99
Masonry & II 98, 100
meant "10,000 truths" II 585
pi number of circle & I 90-1
placed on hearts of initiates II 586
Pramantha, Arani & II 101
seven, on crowns of serpent I 411
tau, Jaina cross & I 657
Thor's hammer or mjolnir II 99
Wan of Buddhist Mongols II 556
within circle I 5

Sweat-Born. *See also* Root-Race -- Second, Root-Race -- Third

Commentary II 121, 164-6, 170, 180
corroboration fr Puranas II 174-5
evolution of II 131-4
hermaphrodites of third race fr II 30
manasa spurned the II 171
men born fr pores of parents II 68
most, animals destroyed in fourth race II 349
produced egg-born II 172, 197, 198
in Puranas, *Mahabharata* II 182-3
second Bamian statue & II 340
second race as II 146, 148, 164, 173
second race fathers of II 116-17
third race was II 67-8, 131, 177, 198, 329
tilting of Earth's axis & II 329
transition fr, to oviparous II 177, 197
Urdhvasrotas were evolvers of I 456

Sweden

ancient records (runes) of II 346n
dolmens (geangrifter) of II 752

has risen two hundred to six hundred feet II 787n
part of Lemuria, Atlantis II 402, 775
Plato's Atlantis (Rudbeck) II 402

Swedenborg, Emanuel

Adam a church II 42n
first races of men II 33n
great seer of past century II 797
human beings on other planets II 701-2
intuition re ancient ideas I 118 &n
truths of I 622

----- *Principia rerum* . . .
vortical theory of I 117, 118n, 623

Swiss Cattle, descended fr fossil oxen II 287

Switzerland

Neolithic lake-dwellers of II 716
reindeer portrait in grotto in II 717-18

Sword, Flaming, symbol of animal passions II 62

Sybil. *See* Sibyl

Sydyk. *See* Tsaddiq

Syene, walls of, reflected Sun at summer solstice I 209n

Sylla. *See* Sulla, Lucius C.

Sylphs (air elementals), salamanders, etc, derided today I 606

Symbol(s). *See also* Myths, Symbology

ancient, adopted by Christians I 402-3
ancient use of I 466
Church Fathers disfigured II 98, 481-2
Confucian, & esoteric I 440-1
cosmic, astrological, religious I 229, 241
of cosmogenesis I 4-5
cruciform, of *Dii Termini* II 542
emblems &, compared I 305-6
esoteric meanings of I 443-5
exoteric, & creeds II 194
Fohat key to many I 673
heirloom fr Atlantis II 431
Hindu & Chaldean II 383
history contained in II 437
initiates' knowledge of II 439
Jews killed spirituality of II 459n
levels of I 407

many-faceted diamond I 305
many meanings to every II 359
Massey on importance of I 303-5
most, archaic I 320-1
occult II 335
Ophidian II 355
origin of, older than Egypt II 630 &n
phallicism reigns supreme in II 273
Pythagorean I 618-19
rationale of II 81
religion & esoteric hist in I 272-3, 307
Renan ignorant of pagan II 457
revelation of the godlike, (Carlyle) I 303
serpent a divine, not evil II 505
seven meanings to every I 363; II 22n, 335, 357, 538, 547, 584, 765
sources of error in I 119
of symbols II 547n
Talmudic Jews profaned II 471
of 3rd, 4th races II 30
universal language II 469
years of Patriarchs are II 426

Symbolik See Creuzer, G. Fr.

Symbology, Symbolism. See also Symbols

Bible, Indian, Chaldean, Egyptian I 320-5
Christian fr Hebrew, Hebrew fr Chaldean II 354
discussed I 303-9
fourth stage of, & generation I 36
Hebrew-Egyptian I 308-9, 364n
Hindu I 667
history of world found in II 438
interpretation of II 335
kabbalistic II 457
of marriage ceremony I 614-15n
of Meru & Patala II 357
Mosaic, became crude under Ezra I 319
Mystery language or I 309; II 124
& origin of evil II 274
of Pentateuch & New Testament I 115n
power of occult I 272
representing abstractions I 615
seven departments of I 305
seven keys to universal I xxxviii, 310-11, 363; II 335
spirit & value of II 469
of temple curtain I 125

Symposium. See Plato (*Banquet*)

Synagogue, influence in modern *Zohar* II 462

Syncellus, Georgius calls Eusebius a forger I xxvi

Synchronistic Tables

of Abydos II 367

of Manetho & Eusebius I xxvi; II 368, 392, 692-3

Synesius, initiated into Mysteries I xliv

Synodical Month, Saroses I 655n

Synoptics (first three Gospels), Egyptian & pagan symbols in I 384

Synya. *See* Sunya

Syria(ns)

acquainted w Indian figures I 361

egg symbol among I 359

esoteric school in I xxiii

gods of I 435; II 42n, 43

initiates of II 558

Nabatheans came to, fr Basra II 455

seven lower & seven higher worlds of I 435-6

Syrianus, on Plato (q Thomas Taylor) II 599

Systeme nouveau. *See* Leibniz, G. W.

System of Logic. *See* Mill, J. S.

Systolic & Diastolic, property of universe II 43

INDEX - T

Taaroa (Tahitian Creator) II 194

Tabernacle

curtain hiding, explained I 125

of man designed for a god II 302, 420

of Moses identical w Egyptian I 125, 347n, 391

priests of, & revelation II 455

Solomon's Temple based on I 314-15

square form & Cardinal points I 125, 347n

symbol based on Great Pyramid I 314-15

Tables. *See* Diagrams

Tables of Stone of Moses II 530

Tablets. *See* Babylonian, Chaldean

Tabor. *See* Faber, G. S.

Tabula Smaragdina II 109. *See Divine Pymander*, Smaragdine Tablet

Tad (Skt) That. *See* Tat

Tadpole, foetus assumes shape of II 188

T'Agathon. *See* Agathon

Tahiti(an)

creation of man fr dust II 193-4 &n

legends of Pacific continent II 223-4, 788

taller than average II 332

Tahmurath [Teimuraz] (Pers) legend of II 397-9

Taht [Taht]-**Esmun** (Egy) Moon-god

eighth sphere or I 227n

seven souls of I 227n; II 633

al-Taifashi, Ahmad ibn Yusuf, *Book of the Various Names of the Nile* . . ., on the nature of Seth II 366

Tail(s)

in caduceus I 549

of comet I 203, 504, 606

dragon's, or moon's nodes I 403

Great Dragon's II 351, 484-5

in human foetus II 685

peacock's, or sidereal heavens II 619

rudimentary, of man II 681

serpent swallowing I 65, 74, 253n, 291, 642; II 504-5

Taimuraz. *See* Tahmurath

Taine, H. A., *History of English Literature*, antiquity of civilization II 334

Tairyagyonya or **Tiryaksrotas** (Skt) Animal Creation

archebiosis begins in I 455

both primary & secondary I 455n

creation of animals & monsters II 162

fifth or sacred animal creation I 446, 455-6

Tait, P. G. *See* Stewart & *also* Thomson &

Taittiriya Brahmana. *See also* Aitareya Brahmana

asuras fr Brahma-Prajapati (*Aitareya* in tx) II 500

Kama son of dharma II 176

Taittiriya Upanishad, intelligence, ether, air, elements I 330

Taka-mi-musubi-no-kami (Jap) offspring of Heaven & Earth I 214

Talbot, M. G., Bamian statues pre-Buddhist II 339

Tales of Derbent, Simorgh & the good Khalif II 397

Taley [Dalai] (Tib) II 502n. *See* Dalai Lama

Taliesin (Cymric Bard), serpent, Druid II 380

Talisman(s)

porcelain, (Mackey) II 436

preparation of, (Nabatheans) II 455n

primitive cross II 557, 588

serpent I 410

Tallies (Nallies in tx) show writing among early men II 729

Talmud

age of II 454

Angel of Death is Satan II 385

axiom fr II 118

degraded Jewish symbols II 459n, 618

describes Lilith as charming II 262

dragon Prince of Waters in II 505

forbids cursing Adversary II 477-8

highest deity not a creator I 439 &n

Lord rebuking Satan II 478 &n

Macro-, Microprosopus I 350

Mikael, Prince of Water I 459; II 505

Paul (Saul) "little one" II 504

St Michael called God II 478

Samael, serpent, demon I 417

Satan, Samael, evil spirit II 388

spurned by Sadducees I 320-1n

thaumaturgists mentioned I xliii n

Talmudic Jews, Talmudists

altered Jewish faith I 320

lost rounds, races teaching II 618

Midrashim &, differ re Enoch II 532

non-initiated II 618

profaned nature's symbols II 471

Tam (Tamil), same as Thomas, Athamas II 135

Tamas, Tamasa (Skt) darkness, inertia

dullness, insensibility I 330

Hindus called elements I 332

one of the trigunas I 348

sattva, rajas & I 535
spiritual darkness I 373
stagnant I 335n

Tamasa (Skt, Thamasa in tx), a Manu II 309

Tamaz [or Athamaz] same as Adam Kadmon II 44

Tamial [Tamiel] taught astronomy (*Enoch*) II 376

Tamil

edition of *Bagavadam* [*Bhagavata Purana*] II 620
works on Atlantis, Lemuria II 326

Tamil Calendar, *Tirukkanda Panchanga* II 51n, 67-70

Tamra (Skt), wife of Kasyapa II 181

Tamtu (Assyr, Damti in tx) the sea Belita, Eve or II 463

Tanais River [now the Don] II 773

Tanha (Pali) thirst for life of lower, personal selves II 109-10

Tanjur (Tib Buddhist canon) 225 volumes of I xxvii

Tanmatras (Skt) rudimentary elements

five, Mahat & ahankara I 256n, 335; II 639
noumenoi of elements I 536n, 572n
rays of the Logos I 572n
rejected by Hopkins I 334
release from, leads to highest goal I 572
in Sankhya I 335
Second Creation & I 452, 454

Tannaim (Heb), initiated teachers I 202; II 469

Tantalus (Gk) revealed secrets, punished II 396

Tantrik [c] (Skt), five makaras II 579

Tantrika(s) (Skt)

of Bengal & Moon I 156
mahavidya now degenerated into I 169

Tao (Gnostic). *See* Iao

Taoists

seven jewels of I 173
used circles as symbols II 554

Tao-sse. *See also* Lao-tzu

sacred scriptures of I xxv

Tao-teh-ching. *See* Lao-tzu

Tapas (Skt) [heat, devout exercises], Sanjna practiced II 174

Taphos (Gk) tomb, placed in adytum II 459

Tapirs, prehistoric bones of, in France II 277

Tapo-Loka [Taparloka] (Skt), one of seven dvipas II 321

Tara or **Taraka** (Skt)

Budha son of II 45, 138, 456, 498
"Helen of Hindus," causes war II 498-9
initiation of, by Soma II 499
prefers esoteric truths II 45n
War explained II 497-500
wife of Brihaspati II 45, 138

Taradaitya (Skt)

demon II 404
lived on seventh stage II 407n
white devil of Puranas II 403

Taraka (Skt)

demon & his austerities II 382 &n
slain by Karttikeya II 382-3, 549n, 619

Taraka-Jit (Skt) title of Karttikeya, vanquisher of Taraka II 382, 619

Tarakamaya (Skt) War in Heaven I 418; II 45, 63, 384n

Taraka Raja-Yoga (Skt)

division of man's principles I 157-8
three upadhis enough for II 592-3n, 603

Taramaya. *See* Tarakamaya

Tarana (Skt), Hindu year 1887 II 68

[Tardy, Joseph], *Cosmographie . . .*, could the Earth fall I 502

Targum of Jonathan, King of Ai crucified II 558

Targum of Onkelos, crucified against the Sun II 558

Tarija (Ecuador) giants of, warred w gods & men II 754

Tarim (Turkestan desert)

once many cities in I xxiv n, xxxii
subterranean libraries in I xxiv n

Tartars [or Tatars], astronomical tables of I 658-9

Tartarus (Gk) lowest hell. *See also* Hades

Atlas legend & II 762
imprisoned giants in II 776
Prometheus hurled into II 525

Tashi (Panchen) **Lama** (Tib, Teschu in tx)

Chenresi incarnates in II 178
incarnation of Amitabha I 471

Tasmania(ns)

became sterile II 196
descend fr Lemuro-Atlanteans II 195, 195-6n
lost continent fr India to II 221, 324
now extinct II 332
race apart (Broca, Virey) II 725

Taste I 96, 251, 535-6. *See also* Senses

related to senses & elements II 107

Tat, Tad (Skt) That. *See also* Boundless, Kalahansa, Parabrahman, That

all that is, was, or will be I 545
unrevealed abstract Deity I 77

Tat (Egy). *See also* Thoth

Apophis bound on, or tau II 588n
emblem of stability II 557
Seth, Thoth (Hermes), or II 380, 530

Tathagata (Skt) ["thus gone," epithet of Buddha], Lord, & Bamian statues II 339

Tatoo [Tattu] (Egy), erection of Tat in II 588n

Tattva(s) (Skt) principles of matter

five, six, seven elements II 574
Mahat-, creation I 446, 450-2

Tau, Tau Cross (Egy)

borrowed by Christians I xli
called (Gaieios), son of Earth II 591n
closed Jewish alphabet II 581
couch in form of II 558-9, 573
cube unfolded becomes I 321; II 542, 600n
described & explained I 5; II 546-8, 557, 581
Egyptian II 30, 36, 542, 557
formed fr figure "7" II 590-1
found at Palenque II 557
initiation connected w II 543, 558
Inman & Knight degrade I 405
Jaina, Christian &, same I 657
mahayogi w Ru on II 548
phallic symbol II 214, 542
stands for androgynous man II 30
stands for generation I 365
supports Egyptian egg I 364n
or Tat II 588n
three & four in I 321

Tau-ists. *See* Taoists

Tauris [in Crimea] human sacrifice to Artemis in I 395

Taurus (constellation)

Aldebaran looks down fr eye of II 785
Aleph of, & Christ I 656-7
Eridu & Sun in II 693
eye of, & beg of kali-yuga I 663, 665
in Issachar I 651
Pleiades in neck of II 551
sacred in every cosmogony I 657
Sun-gods connected I 656
Sun in, understood by Druids II 759
symbol of II 551
when vertical to Atlantis II 407-8

Taurus Draconem . . . II 133

Taut. *See* Thoth

Taygete (Gk) a Pleiad, daughter of Atlas II 768

Taylor, Thomas. *See also* Plato

knew less Greek but more Plato I 453n
most intuitional Greek translator I 425

----- "Introduction" to *The Parmenides*
"Chaos was generated" (Hesiod) I 425n
the One never creates I 425-6

----- *The Mystical Hymns of Orpheus*
on nature of Dionysos I 335

----- "On The First Principle"
Jew's concept of artificer of universe I 426n

----- *On the Theology of Plato* [by Proclus]
referred to, by Oliver on Tetrad II 599

Tchandalas. *See* Chandalas

Tchan-gy. *See* Chan-chi

Tchengis-Khan. *See* Genghis Khan

Tcheou. *See* Chou

Tchertchen. *See* Cherchen

Tchoon-Tsieoo. *See* Ch'un Ch'iu

Tchy-yeoo. *See* Khih Yu

Teachers I 159-60. *See also* Adepts, Initiates, Mahatma Letters, Masters

HPB had Sinnett's letters fr I 187
on cometary matter I 597
forbidden to speak on some subjects I 163-5
inhabit Snowy Range I 271
Mahaguru guides I 208
various names for I 271n

Teachings. *See also* Occultism

qualifications for secret I 164
Rig-Veda corroborates occult II 606
Secret Doctrine, old as the world II 449

Teakwood, Babylonians used, fr India II 226

Teapy [i]. *See* Easter Island

Tectum (Lat) [roof], Ragon on tau & II 581

Tefnant [Tefnut] (Egy) inhabits devachan II 374n

Tehung & Lhy [Li] (Chin) two lower dhyani-chohans II 280-1

Teimuraz. *See* Tahmurath

Telang, Kashinath Trimbak

on *Anugita* II 566n
Buddhism not taught in *Gita* I 419n
on fire symbol in Vedas II 567
Gita passage puzzles I 86
on life-winds II 567-8
meanings of sattva I 68-9 &n
translated *Anugita* II 496n

Telchines, Kabiri, Titans, Atlanteans II 391

Telepathic Impacts, science now considers II 156

Telescopes, cannot see outside matter world I 166-7

Telesphoros (Gk) [bringing to fulfillment], name for heptagon II 602

Tell, William, some say, never existed II 761

Tel-loh, monuments at, 4000 BC II 226, 691-2

Temperature

differs on other planets I 142
theories of solar I 484n

Templars, serpent symbol of Christ w I 472

Temple(s). *See also* Initiations, Pyramids, Temple of Solomon

body of man is a I 212, 327, 574n; II 470, 651
bulls in old Hindu II 418n
curtains in ancient I 125, 462; II 459
Dracontian, grandeur of II 380
gods are, of God I 578
-libraries II 529
planetary, in Babylon II 456
rock-cut, of India I 126
sacred to Sun, dragon II 378-9
in universe & in us II 651
Vitruvius gives rules for Greek I 209n

Temple, Bishop Frederick

----- *The Relations between Religion & Science*
"primal impress" of Logos II 24, 645
supported Darwinism II 645

Temple de Jerusalem. *See* Villalpand, J.-B.

Temple of Pachacamac (Peru) II 317

Temple of Solomon II 233. *See also* Solomon

based on pyramid symbolism I 115n, 314-15
Holy of Holies of I 391
left pillar of, or Boaz II 461
like that of Hiram II 541
Masonry &, (Ragon) II 795
measurements of, universal II 465, 543
never had any real existence I 314
planets, elements, zodiac I 395

Temptation

of flesh in Eden I 383
two kinds of, defined I 414

Tempter. *See also* Jehovah, Nahash, Rakshasas, Satan

in Garden of Eden I 383, 422; II 387
mind is redeemer & II 513
Zeus as the II 419

Temurah, T'murah (Heb) interchange of Hebrew letters, I 78, 90n; II 40

Ten. *See also* Decad

born fr matter, chaos, female I 90n
described & explained I 94-6, 392; II 581
double womb I 391-2
dual, one & circle I 94, 391, 398
esoteric in India I 360
esoteric rendering of I 433
five &, sign of Makara I 221
four, seven & II 603
full number of Sephirothal Tree II 595
Jehovah, androgyne or II 416n
Jod is, male & female I 347; II 126n, 574
mother of the soul (Hermes) I 90n
number of all human knowledge I 36
one & nine or I 98 &n
part of sacerdotal language I 362
perfect number I 98n; II 564, 573
phallic number I 391; II 463
Pythagorean decad I 36; II 553, 573, 603
seven proceeds fr II 573
three plus seven or I 98n, 427
three plus three & four or II 564, 603
twelve & II 36
universal only w Ain-soph II 596
universe contained within I 94, 360-1, 427; II 573

Ten-brel chug-nyi (Tib) I 38n. *See* Nidanas

Tenerife (Mt)

Asburj & II 408
Atlantis & II 727, 791
once three times higher II 763
relic of two lost continents II 763
Sun sets at foot of II 407

Tennyson, Alfred, *The Idylls of the King*, temptation of Merlin II 175n

Ten-shoko-daijin [or Ten-Sho-Dai-Jiu] (Jap) first of five gods (races) of Earth I 241

Tephireth. *See* Tiphereth

Teraphim (Heb) nourisher, oracle

mode of divination II 455
Seldenus describes I 394

Tereti, power of Chald gods II 283-4n

Termini (Lat) II 542

Terminus & Tectum (Lat) Ragon on tau & II 581

Ternary

animals are, only II 575
divine creation & II 128
spiritual & physical man are II 575
symbol of third life I 384
three spirits or II 576
triangle & I 616

Terra (Lat), **Gaia** (Gk) [Earth-goddess], Cyclopes sons of, by Coelus II 769

Terra del Fuego. *See* Tierra del Fuego

Terrestrial. *See also* Cataclysms, Earth, Substance

cosmic &, forces I 205, 291, 554, 594, 604
laws begin w physicalization II 736
life no gauge for stellar life II 703, 707

Tertiary Age II 688n. *See also* Mesozoic, Primary Age, Secondary Age, Quaternary Age

age & size of animals II 733
Atlantean apex & destruction II 710
axis change began early in II 314
beginning of II 751
brilliant civilization in II 679
Croll's figures re II 10 &n, 685, 715n
endured five to ten million years (Laing) II 676
flora in II 727, 790
Lemuria perished before II 313, 433n
mammals appear in II 258

man & ape date back to I 190; II 87n
man existed before II 206, 288, 751
man fr ape in late, (Haeckel) II 680
man lived in II 56n, 155, 751
Northeast Asia, America united in II 322n
pre-, giant man in II 9
rocks of, 5,000 feet thick II 709
science on man in II 288, 713-15 &nn
term Age of Mammals misleading II 713n
uncertainty as to periods of II 10-11, 693-5

Tertullian

Devil "Monkey of God" II 476
existence of, some doubt II 278 &n

----- *On Baptism*

great fish saves many fishes II 313n

----- *On the Resurrection . . .*

giant skeletons in Carthage II 278

----- *The Prescription against Heretics*

Basilidean teachings I 350

World Holders, Dominations I 331

Teshu, Teschu Lama. *See* Tashi Lama

Teth. *See* Set, Thoth

Teth (ninth letter of Hebrew alphabet) I 76

Tethys (Gk) wife of Oceanus

is & is not Gaia or Earth II 65

magi &, [should be Thetis] I 467

Tetrachord, in ancient musical notation II 600

Tetractis. *See* Tetraktys

Tetrad. *See also* Four, Tetraktys

animal of Plato, (Thomas Taylor) II 599

four elements & I 448

Microprosopus is, male-female II 626

root of all things (Plutarch) II 601

Supreme, appears to Marcus I 351-2

unfolded makes hebdomad II 599

Tetragram

interpreted II 128-9

Isis Unveiled on II 557

Tetragrammaton (YHVH)

Adam Kadmon or I 99n; II 596
Ancient of Days becomes I 60
androgynous I 72 &n
cherubs (two) on sides of II 361n
equivalents in other faiths II 601, 625
esoteric interpretation II 601, 625-6
firstborn I 344; II 25
four letters of I 438n; II 57n, 312n, 625n
head of seven lower sephiroth I 344, 438n
"Heavenly Man" or II 25, 625n
host of builders I 344
invented to mislead profane I 438
is Jehovah I 618; II 601
Jah-Noah was II 596
Logos in Kabbala I 99n
Malkuth bride of I 240
manifested kosmos II 24
Microprosopus or I 240
Ophis & I 73n
Protogonos or II 25
secondary perfection II 582
Second Logos II 599
Sephirothal Tree II 625n
seven, essence of II 626, 628
six-pointed star & I 215
Tetraktys & II 312n, 463 &n, 599, 621
triangle, Tetraktys & II 312n
two of, discussed II 626
universe emanates fr II 625n
YHVH or I 438n, 618

Tetraktys (Pythagorean) I 616

dhyani-chohans & I 197
eternal in essence only I 88
four or sacred square I 89n, 134n
heptagon & II 598-602
lower, root of illusion II 599
Macroprosopus in circle II 626
musical notations & II 600
mystery of I 344
oath on the II 603
Reuchlin on unfolding of II 601
Second Logos II 599
self-existent one or I 88
symbolizes the sephiroth II 111 &n
symbol of man II 36
Tetragrammaton II 312n, 463 &n, 599, 621
three becomes II 621
triad becomes I 60, 99
triangle in square II 24
triangle, quaternary & I 614; II 582

Teut, Egyptian four-letter god II 602

Teutobochus (Teutonic chief) spurious bones of, found II 277

Teutonic Peoples, & giants II 754

Text-book of Physiology. *See* Foster, M.

T.G.A.O.T.U. (Masonic) The Great Architect of the Universe I 613

Thabit ibn Qurrah (Thebith in tx) oscillatory theory of I 664

Thackeray, William M., soul part eternal II 424

Thaingen Grotto (Switzerland) reindeer portrait in II 717-18, 720

Thalamencephalon (interbrain) in Quain's *Anatomy* II 297

Thalami, Optic. *See also* Third Eye

pineal gland & II 297-8, 301

Thalassa (Gk). *See also* Thalath

deep sea, Moon II 115

Greek goddess II 65n

Thalatth (Chald). *See also* Thalassa

Binah, Elohim, Tiamat or I 394

Chaldean feminine element I 394; II 54, 115

gave birth to sea monsters II 65n

sea dragon, Satan II 61

signifies beginning of creation II 135

Thales (Gk philosopher) I 330

universe evolved fr water I 77, 345 &n, 385

on water element I 385; II 591n

Thalia. *See* Herodotus

Thamasa. *See* Tamasa

Thammuz [Akkadian Tammuz, Sumerian Dumuzi], son, father, husband I 396

Thartharaoth, mule, Uriel & II 115n

That I 373-4. *See also* Ain Soph, All, Boundless, Parabrahm, Sat

the Absolute All II 158

abstract Deity or I 77

alone was I 445

Be-ness, not a being II 310
can never be at rest II 80
cause of spirit & matter I 35
First Cause & I 391n, 426
golden womb & I 89
illusory dual aspect of I 545
is Non-being to finite beings I 7
is the One Life I 258
neither asleep nor awake II 310
"One Pradhanika Brahma Spirit" I 256
Parabrahman or I 7
precedes manifestation I 450-1
Rabbi Barahiel on I 618
space & time as incognizable II 612
"Thou art," or Brahman I 572
unfathomable darkness I 77, 373-4
of which all things are made I 371

Thaumaturgists, two mentioned by Franck I xliii n

Thavatth. *See* Thalath

Thayngin Grotto. *See* Thaingen Grotto

Thebes, Theban (Egy)

Ammon at I 367, 675
catacombs of, described II 379
heroes who fell at II 271
now dated 7,000 years old II 750
sacerdotal class conceptions I 311
temple of Kabirim at II 363
triad discussed II 464

Thebith. *See* Thabit

Theein (Gk) [to run], theos, theoi derived fr (Plato) I 2n, 346; II 545

Theists I 147, 414, 421, 634

Themis (Gk) kept man within nature's limits II 305n

Thenay, Miocene flints of II 740n, 748 &n

Theocritus, *Idylls*, Castor & Pollux, dual man II 122 &n

Theodolinda, crucifix of II 587

Theodoret, *Quaest. xv in Exodum*, Jehovah or Yahva (Samaritans) II 129, 465

Theodosius I 312

Bossuet on II 485

Theogony (ies) II 147. *See also* Hesiod

all, have divine rebels II 79, 94n
beginning of I 231
connected w zodiac I 652
of creative gods a key I 424-45
future, concealed in divine thought I 1
Greek & Latin, appropriated fr India II 143-4
key of, re Moon not phallic I 390
key to all II 23, 767
key to symbols I 363
manifest, begins w Brahma-Vach I 434
metaphysics of, & elements II 359 &n
old primitive II 248

Theogony. *See* Damascius

Theogony. *See* Hesiod

Theogony. *See* Mochus

Theoi (Gk). *See* Theos

Theologian(s)

compress Hindu chronology I 654
craft & deceit of I 423
dated man 6,000 years old II 675
degraded kumaras into Satan I 458
distorted ancient ideas II 475-6
Hindu genealogies & II 248
slander Satan I 415
symbols confused by II 476
take everything on blind faith I 669
took God, angels, Satan fr pagans II 475-6

Theological

historical facts become, dogmas II 776
religions stand for dead letter II 377

Theology

absurd fictions of materialistic II 149
anthropomorphism of I 3n
antiquity of man & I 323; II 194-5
astronomy &, linked I 320
biblical II 9, 194-5
Christian, enforces belief I 287
cruel & pernicious dogma II 231
dead-letter sense of II 94n, 95n
disfigures truth II 451
distortions of Christian I 414-15, 417, 458; II 475-6, 485
dogmas of, based in fact II 776

dogmatic assertions of II 349
every, sprang fr Mystery language I 310
followed twisted paganism II 507
materialism & I 323
materialistic II 149
occultism differs fr II 449
rejected doctrine of emanations II 41
sees every occultist as evil II 70
western, holds copyright to Satan II 231-2

Theon (of Smyrna), *Mathematics Useful for . . . Plato*, Pythagorean musical canon II 600

Theophane (Gk) Poseidon as a ram deceived II 775

Theophania (Gk) & astrological magic I 652

Theophilus, & cruciform couches II 559

Theophrastus II 760. *See also* Theopompus

----- *De Ventis* (Weather Signs)
Moon a feeblar Sun II 124n

Theopompus of Chios, *Meropis*, on Atlantis [q by Aelianus] II 371, 760, 764

"**Theorie der Materie, Die.**" *See* Wundt

Theorie du monde. *See* Huygens, C.

Theorie mecanique . . . *See* Hirn

Theory (ies)

anthropology & geology II 71-2
can never excommunicate fact II 715n
given out as facts II 662-3
short-lived, one-sided I 637
speculation, not law II 665

"**Theory of a Nervous Ether.**" *See* Richardson

Theos, Theoi (Gk) God, gods I 288n

chaos-, -kosmos I 342-9
derivation of, (Plato) I 2n, 346; II 545
evolves out of chaos I 344
four-letter god II 602
messengers of the law I 346
planets are I 2n
Plato's conception of II 554

Theosophical Publication Society, [*Theosophical Siftings*], Moore on Keely's work I 560-1

Theosophical Society

first rule of I 296
interlaced triangles & II 591-2
motto of I xli; II 798
mysteries of spiritual procreation & II 415

Theosophist(s)

arraigned by public opinion I 298
Brahman seven-fold classification & II 641
God no-being, no-thing to I 352
Massey vs II 630-1 &nn
no true, claims infallibility II 640
q on avenging angel I 644
reception of *Secret Doctrine* volumes (I & II) II 798
recognize value of science I 296
some, translate karma as nemesis II 305n
take nothing on trust I 669
taxed w insanity I 676

Theosophist, The I 306, 570n

HPB on higher states of matter I 560
HPB on manus II 307-10
HPB on Pacific Lemuria II 788-9
on *Esoteric Buddhism* I xviii
Figaniere article II 289n, 290
Mitford on War in Heaven II 244-5 &n
Row, B. P. S. on yugas II 69-70
Row, T. S., *Notes on Gita* I 10n, 428; II 25n, 90, 140n, 318n
Row, T. S. on cosmic vital principle II 311n
Row, T. S. on evolution of elements I 620-1
Row, T. S. on forces of nature I 292-3
Row, T. S. on history of creation I 269
Row, T. S. on mulaprakriti I 10n
Row, T. S. on seven-fold man I 157-8
Row, T. S. on seven-fold nature II 635-6
Sankara on Isvara, atma I 573-4
Wilder on bisexuality II 133-4

Theosophy. *See also* Esoteric, Occult, Secret Doctrine

essence of Buddhistic, (King) I 668
not limited to Buddhism I xvii
Pember on II 229n

Thera (Isle of), giant remains on II 278-9

Theraphim. *See* Teraphim

Thermochemie [*Grundriss der*]. *See* Naumann

Thermuthis (Egy) crown formed of an asp II 26n

Thesmophoriazusae. *See* Aristophanes

2 Thessalonians Lord (Christos) as flaming fire I 87

Thessaly

deluge of, confused w Atlantis II 776
sorcerers of, called down Moon II 762
witches of, & Moon I 156

Thetis (Gk, Tethys in tx) [sea deity], Xerxes' Magi sacrificed to I 467

Theurgist(s). *See also* Alchemy, Neoplatonists, Paracelsus

Emperor Julian on II 35
Fire & the Magi I 81n
"living fire" of I 311, 338, 344

Thevetat, evil Atlantean king II 222

Thierry, Augustin, *Revue des deux mondes*, legends as history I 675-6; II 182

"**Thieves, all . . . before me are**" [*John* 10:8] II 482

Third Creation. *See* Indriya Creation

Third Eye. *See also* Dangma, Pineal Gland, Siva-Eye

acted no longer II 227, 271, 288
active into Atlantean times II 306
ascetic must acquire II 615
ascribed to early man I 46n
atrophied II 294-5 &n, 302, 306
atrophy of, & Ulysses-Polyphemus II 769
connected w karma II 302
embraces eternity II 298-9n
expands during visions II 294
Eye of Siva I 46n; II 284, 295
holy Atlantean sorcerers & II 350
laid aside for future use II 299
location of II 294 &n
loss of, evolution not Fall II 302
many animals have atrophied II 296
odd, primeval, or Cyclopean eye II 299
originally seeing organ II 299 &n
origin of II 295-302
pineal gland relic of II 295
retreated within II 294-5
simple gland after Fall II 301
Siva's, is Egyptian Ru on Tau-cross II 548
Siva's, spiritual insight II 179
spiritual intuition I 46n; II 299
window, mirror of soul II 298

"**Third Letter to Bentley.**" *See* Newton, I.

Third Logos. *See also* Amshaspendis, Brahma, First Logos, Jehovah, Logos, Prajapatis, Second Logos

Man regarded as II 25

Third Manvantara, can mean third root-race II 94

Third Race. *See* Root-Race -- Third

Third Round. *See* Round, Third

Third Stage of Cosmic Manifestation

all personal gods belong to I 437

ray separates into seven Forces I 437-8

Third World (Yetsirah, *Zohar*), sephiroth inhabit II 111

Thirteen, & thirteen forms I 374-6

This, or manifested universe I 7

Thlinkithians, in *Popol Vuh* II 222

Thomas, or Adam, Athamas, Tam II 135

Thomas, Prof, man has no connection w monkeys II 729

Thomas Aquinas I 582n

prototypes of Michael were devils II 478

Thompson, Charles Wyville, "Geographical Distribution . . .," Old, New World fauna, flora II 792

Thompson, Prof S. P., strobic circles II 589

Thomson, Sir William

age of vegetable kingdom II 154, 694

ether continuous I 482

incrusted age of world II 149n, 694

life came via meteorites I 366n, 488; II 158, 719

man product of matter II 719

nebular matter dark, cold I 505

predicts death of universe I 552

primitive fluid & chaos I 579

tidal action of II 64

----- "On the Dynamical Theory of Heat"

life span of Sun I 501; II 149n, 258n

----- "On Geological Time"

age of Earth 400 million years II 258

----- "On Vortex Atoms"
vortical atoms I 117, 488, 492, 579

----- *Philosophical Magazine* (article in)
perfect elasticity of atoms I 513-14

Thomson, Sir Wm. & P. G. Tait

----- *Treatise on Natural Philosophy*
age of Earth & Sun II 10n
cooling of Earth I 501 & n; II 694
matter resists outside influence I 485n

Thor (Norse)

four-footed cross weapon of II 546, 588
swastika, mjolnir, hammer, & I 5; II 99, 588

Thorah. *See* Torah

Thor's Hammer. *See also* Mjolnir

fyolfot II 546
genesis of II 99, 588
sparks fr, become worlds II 99
swastika in circle I 5

Thot[h] (Egy) Hermes. *See also* Hermes, Mercury, Set, Thoth-Hermes

authenticity of *Book of* II 506
biblical Patriarch, (Bailly) I 648
caduceus & II 364
chief of seven planets (Gnostic) II 538n
divine instructor II 365
in earliest trinity II 462, 464
Edris became II 529
escaped fr Typhon I 362
explained II 267-8n
generic name of initiates II 210n, 267n
god of wisdom II 558
has retreat in Moon I 403
Horus, Set & II 283n
Ibis-headed god II 558
Ibis sacred to Mercury or I 362
invented Egyptian alphabet I 307; II 581
Khonsoo confused w II 464
Osiris &, initiate candidate II 558
scribe of Amenti I 385
Seth a Jewish travesty of II 380, 530
seven-rayed solar discus of II 529
sitting on lotus I 385
symbol of Virgin Mother I 403
Taut or, serpent symbol II 26n

various names of II 380, 529-30

Wednesday sacred to II 366-7

Thoth-Hapi (Egy), Lord of Horizon I 674

Thoth-Hermes (Egy) I 353, 675; II 359, 540

Budha, Mercury or I xxxii

chief of the rectors I 577

generic name II 210n, 211, 267n

hides in Moon I 403

Osiris reappears as II 359

represents secret wisdom I 403

sacred volumes of I xliii

secretary to King Saturn I 459

Thoth-Lunus (Egy)

Budha-Soma, Mercury-Moon I 396n

Khonsoo becomes II 464

occult potencies of Moon I 396

septenary god of seven-day week II 529-30

Thotmes, Pharaoh shown worshiping Hathor I 400

Thot-Sabaoth, bear in alchemy II 115n

Thought(s). *See also* Divine Thought, Ideations, Mind

Descartes on I 629

divine I 1 &n, 3, 16, 39, 44, 61, 64, 74, 325-41, 348; II 158, 488-9, 536-7, 649n

divine, becomes kosmos I 43

divine, or boundless darkness I 327

divine, or Logos I 58

exists eternally I 570

Fohat & I 108, 137n; II 649n

freedom of, in Upanishads I 270

ideas vs absolute II 490

impressed on astral I 93, 104; II 199n

infinite gradations of I 627

karma & I 644

kriyasakti power of I 293; II 173

language & II 199n

nerve molecules & I 134n

passions stimulated by II 244

without phosphorus no II 244

product of molecular change I 124 &n

reflection of universal mind I 38, 280, 617

seven modes of II 335, 569n

subjective side of nervous motion I 124-5n

unrelated to intellection I 1n

Voltaire on what produces II 88-9

"Thought father to the wish" (Shakespeare) I 413

Thought Transference, once common to mankind I 537; II 199

Thrace

fire (Kabiri) worship in II 363
Orphic priests of, & Druids II 756

Thraetaona (Pers), war betw, & Azhi-dahaka II 390

Thread

analogy the Ariadne's, to mysteries II 153
of immortal monadship II 513
of life I 222
of radiance II 80
betw Silent Watcher & shadow I 264
-soul or sutratman I 16-17n, 222, 236, 610 &n; II 79-80, 513

Three

becomes the Sacred Four II 621
-eyed man II 744
Father, Mother, Son I 58
first came, or triangle II 594
five, seven &, in Masonry I 113n
four &, female & male I 321
four, seven &, explained II 582-3
gamma or Gaia (Earth) II 583
higher grades of initiation I 206
male, spirit or I 36; II 592
seven & divine, or ten II 564
-tongued flame I 237
transformed into four I 58

Three Fires II 57n, 247

Three Fundamental Propositions I 14-20

Three in One

atma-buddhi-manas II 113
higher triad II 595-6, 597n, 599
spirit, soul & mind II 113

Three New Propositions II 1-12

Three Strides (of Vishnu) II 38, 622n

body, soul & spirit or I 113 &n, 122

Thribhujam. *See* Tribhuja

Throne(s)

abode of pure spirits II 111
of the Almighty II 63
b'ne-aleim tenth subdivision of II 376
copy of ancient prototype I 92
Dominions & I 92, 435
firstborn, first to fall II 80
monad as the, (Masonic) I 613
Saturn governed by I 435

Thummim. *See* Urim & Thummim

Thunder(s)

Jove, Agni, fire & I 462
seven of *Revelation* I 410; II 563, 565

Thursday, Jupiter's Day I 652

Thury, psychod & ectenic force of I 338n

Thyan-Kam (Tib)

power guiding cosmic energy I 635
was not, Stanza One I 23

Ti, China's demon who fell II 486

Tiahuanaco, ruins of II 317, 337

Tiamat (Bab) sea dragon

Binah, Elohim, Thalath I 394
chaos, sea, mother I 357
Ea disfigured into II 53, 61, 477, 503
female power I 394
female, womb II 104
slain by Merodach II 53, 503
spirit of chaos, Abyss II 104, 384
struggle of Bel w II 477
war betw gods & II 384

Tiaou (Egy) [infernial region], conception, Osiris, Moon & I 227-8

Tibet, Tibetan(s). *See also* Dalai Lamas, Tashi Lamas

ancient civilizations in I xxxii
Buddhism declined in I xxi
Chenresi protector of II 178
dorjesempa, mahatma, etc I 52 &n
esoteric schools I xxiii
high tablelands once submerged II 608-9
Kwan-yin patron deity of I 72, 471
Lhasa, derivation of II 63
Little, or Baltistan II 204, 416n

meaning of Dalai Lama II 502n
Od of von Reichenbach a, word I 76n
Russian mystics traveled to I xxxvi
sea in Lemurian times II 324
seat of occult learning I 271n
seventh subrace, fourth root-race II 178
square form of tabernacle & I 125
swastikas on hearts of, buddhas II 586
tradition of White Island II 408n
Zampun, mystical tree of II 97

Tidal Waves, due to Moon, planets II 699

Tides (al)

axial changes & II 52, 64, 325
effect on Earth life II 595
influence on continents II 325
Moon & the I 180; II 669, 699
physical cause of I 292n

T'ien (Chin) sky

dropped egg (man) into waters I 366
first teacher of astronomy II 766
heaven or I 356

T'ien-hoang [huang] (Chin)

kings of Heaven II 368
twelve hierarchies of dhyanis II 26-7

Tien-Sin [T'ien-hsin] (Chin) "Heaven of Mind" I 139

Tierra del Fuego, portion of sunken continent II 789

Ti-hoang [huang] (Chin) kings on Earth II 368

Tikkoun, Tikkun [Tiqqun] (Aram)

firstborn, Protogonos, idea II 25
not yet mirrored in chaos II 704n

Timaeus. *See* Plato

Timaeus, Commentary on. *See* Proclus

Timaeus the Locrian, on Arka II 463n

Timaus, alleged cradle of humanity II 204

Time. *See also* Chronos, Duration, Kala, Kronos

Absolute above space & I 1-2n; II 158
abstraction of deity (Coleridge) I 645
always part of larger increment I 87-8
aspect of Ain-soph I 350
aspect of Brahma I 19
Bain on, & space I 251n
based on number seven I 408
beginning of, in *Book of Concealed Mystery* I 239
best test of truth (Laing) II 662
boundless circle of I 113-14; II 233, 488, 549
Chium (Egyptian) god of II 390n
described I 36-7, 43-4
duration & I 37, 43-4, 62
eats up works of man (Haggard) II 317n
eternity brought forth II 233
eternity is, whose ends are not known I 354n
evolution of I 407
fire deity presides over I 86
form of Vishnu II 307n
genesis: coming out of eternal into II 24n
Goethe on I 83
good & evil progeny of, & space II 96
Great Bear mother of, (Egyptian) I 227n; II 631
infinite, or Kala I 407
Kronos beyond divided, & space I 418
Kronos or II 142 &nn, 341n, 420
limitless, in eternity & circle I 113
man is the "Eternal Pilgrim" in space & II 728
a Master's words on I 44
measures of, were secret II 396
Moon as cycle of II 464
nature, man &, (Cicero) II 451
never-erring measures of II 621
no, without consciousness I 37, 43-4
Old, of Greeks w scythe I 459
origin of, -periods w ancients I 389 &n
Ormazd firstborn in boundless II 488
perception of, is one of first occupations I 389-90
pitiless devourer of events II 743
prakriti, spirit & I 545
rishis mark, of kali yuga II 550
Rudra-Siva god of II 502n
St Michael a son of, or Kronos I 459
Saturn or II 341n
secondary creation born in & out of I 427
septenary cycles of I 392
serpent symbolizes II 756
Sesha or infinite II 49
seven rishis mark II 549
space &, are one II 612
space &, forms of incognizable Deity II 382n
space &, forms of THAT II 158
space &, infinite, eternal II 154
succession of conscious states I 37, 44

swastika & cycles of II 99
truth the daughter of II 571
Vishnu enters circle of II 549
"was not . . ." I 27, 36-7
will cease at end of seventh round II 565

Times, The (London)

Max Muller on myth in, (Massey) I 303
review of Laing's *Modern Science* I 669

Timion (Gk) reflection of Deity (Plato) II 555

Timoor [Timur or Tamerlane] hordes of II 338

Tiphereth (Heb)

one of the sephiroth I 200
symbol of grand cycle II 214

Tiresias, Greek soothsayer II 381

Tirthankaras (Skt) [Jain adepts], buddhas identical w II 423n

Tirukkanda Panchanga, Tamil calendar for kali-yuga II 50-1 &n, 67-9, 551

Tirvalour [Tiravalur] Brahmans of, & Hindu epoch I 661-2, 666

Tiryaksrotas (Skt) monsters slain by Lords I 446; II 162

Tiryns (Greece) cyclopean structure at II 345n

Tisalat, Ea disfigured into II 61

Tishya (Skt), lunar asterism I 378

Tismat. *See* Tiamat

Tit. *See also* Tityus

the Deluge (Faber) II 361

Titaea, Titea, Tythea (Gk)

bosom of Earth II 269
mother of Titans (Diodorus) II 143

Tit-ain, Titan possibly derived fr II 142

Titan(s)

Aletae, Kabiri or II 141-2 &n
anthropological fact II 154

Atlantes called II 360-1
belong to fourth race II 293
biblical giants I 416-18; II 70, 154, 236, 265, 273-4, 390-1, 755, 775
crucified, is Prometheus II 413
daityas or II 501
Danavas or II 183, 501
derived possibly fr Tit-Ain II 142
divine, or Prometheus II 363, 411, 422
dragons of wisdom & II 381
fallen angels, not demons II 516
fell into physical procreation II 766
giants, mentally & physically I 416
giants of ancient days II 154, 236, 775-7
giants of *Genesis* II 236
giants of Greece II 336
gibborim became II 273-4
Hesiod's I 202, 418; II 63, 269-71 & n, 293, 525, 777n
Kabiri & II 142-3, 360, 363-4, 390
man will rebecome the free II 422
Michael a divine, (de Mirville) I 418
Mt Atlas last form of divine II 493
mutilated Uranos II 766
Noah an Atlantean II 265, 390
one of three dynasties II 369
Orphic, Ephialtes II 70
pi, circle & I 114
Porphyrion the red II 383n
Prometheus rebelled against Zeus II 280n
Puranic, called devils I 415
real men, not mere symbols II 755
rebelled against the gods II 525
rebelled against Zeus II 776
rebellious, were fallen angels II 525n
Rhea mother of II 144, 269
seven divine, or Kabirim II 141
sons of Kronos II 142n
spiritual creators or II 422
Telchines or II 391
theologians link, w devil II 354
third race II 9
Titea mother of, (Diodorus) II 143-4
two types of, in Latin Church I 417-18
various names of I 114
Venus-Lucifer & II 31
War of the I 202; II 63, 269n, 493, 498, 500-1

Titanic Age, close of first, described II 411

Titanidae. *See also* Titans

heptad, sevenfold (Proclus) I 446

Tit-an-Kabiri, or Manes II 144

Titanosaurus Montanus II 218

Tityos, Tityus (Gk)

son of Earth II 591n

or Tit-theus, divine deluge II 142

T'murah. *See* Temurah

Toad, man's saliva & venom of I 262n

Tod, Colonel James, [*Annals . . . of Rajast'han*], re name Morya I 378n

Todd, Prof James Edward, oscillatory movements on earth II 325

Tohu-Bohu (Heb) [without form & void], the Deep of *Genesis* II 477

Toledoth (Heb), generation II 134

"**To live is to die, to die is to live**" I 459n

Tolla. *See* Olla

Tollner. *See* Zollner, Prof J. K. F.

Toltecs, Senzar known to forefathers of I xliii

Tomb(s). *See also* Dolmens

contained ashes of giants II 753

giant, of Sardinia II 352

placed in adytum II 459

Stonehenge & Carnac not II 754

Tones, seven, in music of spheres II 601

Tonga Island, relic of Lemuria II 223, 332

Tongshaktchi Sangye Songa (Tib manuscript)

described II 423

quoted II 424, 427-8

Tooke, William, "Some Account . . ." [*Sepulture des Tartares*], rocks not native II 343

To On (Gk) the One II 105, 113. *See also* On, Plato

To pan (Gk) the All I 353-4

Topinard, Paul, *Anthropology*, color of the races II 249n

Torah [Torah] (Heb, Thorah in tx) law. *See also* Pentateuch

allegory of heavy load I 393-4
Zohar &, dogmatic II 462

Torpor, mental, of first two races II 181

Torquay, Kent's cavern in II 724

Torquemada, Tomas de II 70

Torricelli, Evangelista, vortices of I 623

Tors (West England) natural origin (geological) II 343

Tortoise. *See also* Kurma, Sisumara

Brahma as II 75
Kasyapa means II 253
mystery of I 441-2 &n
sacred, of Confucianists I 441
Vishnu as, -avatara II 549

Totmes III (Egy), fragment fr hall of II 559

Touch I 96, 535. *See also* Senses

akasa, sound, light, color & I 205
procreation by II 176
related to senses, elements II 107
sparsa or, in pralaya (*Vishnu Purana*) I 372

Toum. *See* Tum

Tower of Babel. *See* Babel, Tower of

Tower of Bhangulpore. *See* Bhangulpore

Toyambudhi (Skt) (Sea of)

England identified w, (Wilford) II 402n
northern parts of II 319

T.P.S. *See* Theosophical Publication Society

Traces de Bouddhisme en Norvege. *See* Holmboe

Tractates de Anima *See* Cordovero

Tradadhafshu. *See* Fradadhafshu

Tradition(s)

ancient, convey truths II 224, 235, 410
based on soul's memory II 424

corroborated by esotericism I 646
history &, are proofs II 336
living II 351
more reliable than history I 676; II 136-7, 349, 424
myths are I 425; II 235
proofs afforded by, rejected I 317
prove prehistoric civilization (Bailly) II 742-3
unbroken, of sanctuaries II 443
universal, safest guide II 349
universal, scientific weight of II 136-7, 217, 340
universal, supports occultism II 194

Tragos (Gk) goat, Azazel, *Genesis* & II 387

Traite de l'astronomie indienne . . . See Bailly

Trance

on cruciform couch II 558-9
initiate & three days' II 580
samadhi or mystic II 569n
seer & sushumna ray during I 515
third eye active in II 294

Trans. of the Geol. Soc. of Glasgow. See Thomson, Sir Wm.

Trans. of the Royal Soc. of Edinburgh. See Thomson, Sir William

Trans. of the Soc. of Biblical Archaeology. See Smith, George

Transcendentalists, Hegel & German I 50

Trans-Himalayan. See also Cis-Himalayan

arhat esoteric school I 157
esoteric doctrine & seven principles II 636
esotericism & Stanzas II 22n

Transmigration. See also Reincarnation

doctrine of I 261, 293, 440
gilgoulem [gilgulim] or I 568
of life-atoms II 671-2n
of souls & kundalini-sakti I 293

"**Transmigration of the Life Atoms**." See Blavatsky, H. P.

Traume eines Geistersehers. See Kant, I.

Treatise concerning The Principles of Human Knowledge. See Berkeley, G.

Treatise on Colour. See Newton, *Opticks*

Treatise on Electricity See Maxwell, J. C.

Treatise on Optics. *See* Brewster, D.

Tree(s). *See also* Asvattha, Sephirothal Tree, Yggdrasil

of Ahura Mazda II 97
armies of Assyria called II 496
of Bodhi II 589
of evolution II 259n
ferns larger than California giant II 733
w golden fruit given Jupiter I 128-9n
have souls (Hinduism) I 454
initiates, sorcerers or II 494-6, 560
Jesus called, of Life II 496
Jewish, & cross-worship phallic II 588
meaning of, symb II 587-9
on Mt Meru, serpent guards I 128-9n
mundane I 211; II 259n
savage tribes live in II 676
serpent, crocodile &, worship I 403-11
seven, or senses, mind II 637-8
symbolize secret knowledge I 128n
withering, or left-path adepts II 496

"Tree is known by its fruit" (*Matthew* 12:33) I 421

Tree of Being (Universe), triple seed of II 589

Tree of Eden I 114; II 97

initiates or II 494

Tree of Knowledge

Adam Kadmon II 4, 293
Adam tasted of, received intellect II 175
becomes Tree of Life II 587
dragons guard I 128-9n
esoteric or Secret Doctrine II 202
Eve, Juno, & fruit of I 128-9n
fourth race had tasted of II 134
fruits of, give life eternal II 588
of good & evil I 247; II 4, 124, 214-15, 293, 626n
fr India II 215
Metatron-Shekinah become II 215-16 &n
Ophis represents II 214-15
serpent, apple &, interpreted II 354-5
soma is fruit of II 499n
suffering generated under II 124
various II 215-16

Tree of Life. *See also* Asvattha, Yggdrasil

Adam driven fr, expl II 216
Babylonian II 104

Christians borrowed I 410
described I 405-6; II 216-17
Ennoia represents II 214-15
glyph of immortal being I 406
on Gnostic gems II 458
initiate crucified on II 560
kabbalistic I 614
life known only by I 58-9
microcosmic in macrocosmic II 97
Persian, & androgynes II 134
roots of, in heaven I 406
serpent connected w I 405
symbol fr India II 215
Tree of Knowledge becomes II 587
various II 97
Venus sign & II 30-1

Tree of the Hesperides, golden apples of I 128-9n

Tree of Wisdom (Eden), eating fruit of II 272

Trees of Righteousness, initiates called, in Asia Minor II 494

Trent, Council of II 209

Treta, Tretagni (Skt) sacred triad of fire I 523

Treta-Yuga (Skt) II 308n. *See also* DvaparaYuga, Kali-Yuga, Satya-Yuga, Yugas

Brahma sacrifices to open II 625n
length of II 69
occurs in Bharata (Varsha) II 322
of third race II 520n
Vishnu as Chakravartin in II 483

Triad(s). *See also* Pyramids, Sephirothal Triad, Triangle

Agni, Vayu, Surya (Vedic) I 90
Akkadian II 54
Aristotle's, misinterpretation I 615-18
arupa I 213-14
becomes the Tetraktys I 60, 99
Chaldean II 26n
crocodile symb of human I 220 &n
diagram of I 242
emanates seven other numbers I 427
Father, Mother, Son I 18
female II 463
first II 80
firstborn, or O2, N2, H2 I 623
Gnostic I 351
higher, emanates quaternary II 595
higher, lower, & planets II 462
immortal, spiritual I 237

initial, manifested, creative I 278
intelligible & intellectual II 599
kabbalistic I 352, 354-5, 384
lower, emanated by quaternary II 595
monad evolves, & retires I 427, 573-4
planetary I 574 &n
Pythagorean I 440-1; II 599-600
root of manifestation I 15, 18
Theban, explained II 464
three in one I 278
Trimurti or II 591
upper Sephirothal I 130
which disappears at death I 122n

Triangle(s)

becomes Tetraktis I 60
in a circle I 613-14
circle, point & I 320-1
cube, circle & I 612
Deity is abstract, (occultism) I 19
double, & races (*Isis Unveiled*) II 533
double interlaced I 118; II 36, 533, 591-2
equilateral, Parker on I 316
Father-Mother-Son II 582
fire in possession of II 79
first came three or the II 594
first of the geometric figures II 575
first One or I 131
Gnostic I 351
kabbalistic I 354-5
kosmic, explained I 614-15
lower line of II 80
manifested, & hidden Tetraktys II 312n
marriage ceremony & I 614-15n
mysterious seven born fr upper II 574
point becomes, & quaternary II 612
pyramids & I 616-17
Pythagorean I 612; II 24, 111n
quaternary &, septenary man II 591-3
quaternary, Tetraktys & I 614
side lines of II 57
space, matter, spirit II 612
in the square II 36, 626
symbol of Deity I 113n
symbolology of, (Ragon) II 575
ten dots & seven points I 612; II 111n
vehicle of Deity II 582

Triassic Period

marsupial fossils II 684
third race & mammals in II 713

Tribe(s), Tribal

cycles within national I 642
every, exalts its deity II 507
or karmic cycles I 642
savage, live in trees II 676

Tribes of Israel

disappeared during captivity II 130
ten lost I 651; II 130
two, Judah & Levi II 130
zodiacal signs & I 400, 651; II 200n

Tribhuja (Skt), triangle II 576

Tri-bochana. *See* Trilochana

Tricephalos (Gk), three-headed Mercury II 542

Tridasa (Skt) [thrice ten] Vedic deities I 71n

Tridunameis (Gk) [Three Powers], lower triad in *Pistis Sophia* II 462, 512

Trigonias, fossil shells II 196

Trigonocephalus (of Portugal) man's saliva & venom of I 262n

Trigram(s) (of Fo-He) ciphers known before II 554

Trigunas (Skt) three qualities I 348. *See also* Rajas, Sattva, Tamas

Trilithic Raised Stones in Asia, Europe, Etruria, etc II 346n

Trilobites

not result of gradual change II 697
in oceans of Primary Age II 160

Trilochana (Skt) three-eyed

Rudra-Siva called II 502n
three-eyed II 295

Trimorphos (Gk) three-formed

Diana-Hecate-Luna I 387 &n
three moon-phases or I 395
various equivalents of I 396

Trimurti (Skt) having three forms

Brahma, Siva, Vishnu II 313
hypostases of I 571
Sephirah, Hokhmah, Binah is I 355
Soma embodies triple power of I 398
three kabbalistic heads or I 381
triad or II 591
Vedic, or Agni, Vayu, Surya I 90

Trinite Chretienne devoilee. *See* Lizeray, H.

Trinity (ies). *See also* Logos, Triad, Trimurti

Christian, purely astronomical II 358, 540
Diana-Hecate-Luna I 387
double mystery of I 58
dragon, second person of II 355
Egyptian II 462
esoteric & Christian I 18-19, 574n
Greek, Chaos-Gaia-Eros I 109
highest I 429-30
Hindu, Christian, & Brahmin forgery I xxxi & n
Kabbala on, (Skinner) II 38
kabbalistic I 337, 343, 346, 384, 447
kosmos emanated fr I 337
Kwan-yin & I 136
light, heat, moisture I 2-3
matter-force-chance I 505
Moon prototype of our I 387, 396
origin of Christian I 113n
perfect cube among Christians I 19
personal, of Christians II 236n
primordial cosmic II 107
Reuchlin on II 601
St Michael just below II 479
spirit, soul, & matter I 49
Sun, Mercury, Venus II 540
in *Tao-teh-ching* (Amyot) I 472
Theban II 464
three aspects of universe I 278
three steps of Vishnu & I 433n
triangle symbol of (occult) I 19
unified in supersensuous world I 614
unity & quaternary I 58-9
Voice-Spirit-Word or I 337

Trinity College (Cambridge) II 132

Trinosophists (Masonic order) founded by Ragon II 575

Tripartite, Earth is II 758

Tripitaka (Buddhist "Three Baskets") I xxxviii

Tripurantaka Siva (Skt) statue of, in India House II 591

Tripurasura (Skt)

Karttikeya slayer of II 549n
statue of Mahadeva destroying II 591

Trismegistus. *See* Hermes Trismegistos

Tristan da Cunha Island, Atlantic ridge extends to II 333

Trisula (Skt) trident of Siva II 548-9

Trisuparna (Skt), Brahman whose forefathers drank Soma I 210; II 590

Triteye [Tritiya] (Skt) three rajamsi or worlds II 621-2

Tritheim, Johannes, or **Trithemius**

on astral light II 512n

----- *Concerning the Seven Secondaries*
seven spiritual intelligences I 453n

Triton (Gk) [son of Poseidon], Man-Fish or Matsya avatara II 578

Triune

man, limiting influence of I 225-6
nature of differentiated substance I 614

Triyuga(m) (Skt) [three ages], plants came in, before the gods II 52n

Troad (region around Troy) fire (Kabiri) worship in II 363

Troglodyte (cave dweller) gap betw man &, (Huxley) II 315n

Trojan(s). *See also* Troy

ancestors pure Aryans II 101
origin of, religion II 796
War closer to 6000 BC II 437n

Tropical Year II 76. *See also* Sidereal Year

circle of, called serpent II 356
length of, & 370 "leaps" II 505
subraces & II 446

Tropic of Cancer, Atala on same degree as II 403

Tropics (ical)

Fohat & I 204
Poles once had, climate II 11-12, 726
recede four degrees fr poles each sidereal year II 331

Troy

end of, foretold by Ophite stone II 342
founding of, interpreted II 796
regarded as myth II 236, 440, 441
Schliemann proved existence of II 236
skeleton of giant killed at II 278
swastika uncovered at II 101, 586

True Intellectual System. *See* Cudworth, R.

Trumholdt, Prof. *See* Humboldt, F. H. A. von

Truth(s). *See also* Paramartha

absolute I 48, 53
always has its champions I 297
ancient, disfigured II 515-16
can never be killed I xl
described as a woman I 352
esoteric, never change I 312
Four (Buddhist) I 45
is the daughter of time II 571
love it, aspire to it II 640
Master unable to give whole I 168
moral death to revealers of I 299
no religion higher than I iii; II iii, 798
not exclusive property of West I 279
occult, tabooed I 297-8
preserved thru initiation I xxxvi
primeval, killed by dogma II 797
relative I 48
rests on facts II 711
reticence concerning I 167
satya age of II 146
search for, endless II 640
should be sole aim of science I 509
spiritual, taught man I 267
there is no new I xxxvi-vii
time best test of, (Laing) II 662
of today, yesterday's falsehoods II 442
tradition based on II 264, 777
universal in antiquity I 285
visible to eye of seer xxxvi

Tsaba. *See* Tseba'ah

Tsaddiq (Heb, Sadic, Sydic, Zedek in tx)

Agruerus, Saturn are II 142 &n
Kabiri, Titans, sons of II 142, 392
Melchizedek, Father Sadik II 392
Noah was II 391-2

Tsaidam, Western (China) hidden libraries in I xxiv

Tsan (Stanza) fraction I 140

Tsanagi-Tsanami [Isanagi-Isanami] (Jap) I 217, 241

Tsang (Tib), Alaya or I 48

Ts'an t'ung ch'i. *See* Wei Po-yang

Tsaphon (Heb, Tzaphon in tx) north wind I 466

Tseba'ah (Heb, Tsaba, Saba in tx; sing) II 366, 501. *See* Tseba'oth (pl)

Tseba'oth (Heb, Sabao, Sabaoth in tx) hosts. *See also* Iao

genius of Mars I 577; II 538n
Iao-, the ten-lettered god II 603
Jehovah & I 438, 576
Saturn or I 459
stellar spirit I 449
thirty-two paths & II 39
Thoth-, or the Bear II 115n

Tselem (Heb, Tsala, Tzelem in tx) image

Adam the, of the elohim II 137
four Adams & II 457, 503-4
reflects Michael & Samael II 378
several in Kabbala II 633

Tsien-Tchan. *See* Hsien-Chan

Tsin Dynasty. *See* Ch'in Dynasty

Tsin She Hwang-ti. *See* Shih Huang Ti

Tsi-tsai (Chin), self-existent or the Unknown Darkness I 356

T'sod Olaum. *See* Yesod `Olam

Tsong Kha-pa

avatara of Amitabha Buddha I 108 &n

----- "Aphorisms of *Tson-ka-pa*"
workers received Thyan-kam I 635

Tsu-no-gai-no-kami (Jap), male being (Shinto) I 217

Tsurah (Heb), prototype of second Adam II 457

Tuan ying t'u (Chinese classic) describes Yellow Dragon II 365

Tuaricks [Tuaregs], Berber nomads II 792

Tubal-Cain (Heb) legendary craftsman

Kabir, metal arts instructor II 390

mineral kingdom symbolized by II 575

Vulcan, Visvakarma or II 384n

Tum (Egy)

creative force in nature I 312

divider of Earth or Fohat I 674

Fohat or I 673 &n

primordial creator II 580

Tumuli (of Norway, Denmark) II 352

like mounds in USA II 424n, 752

Turamaya, Indian "Ptolemaios" (Weber) II 50

Turanian(s) I 113

Aryans & II 200, 203

borrowed Aryan terms II 452

common religion before separation I xxix

effects of isolation upon II 425

forefathers in Central Asia II 425

Mongolo- I 319

Negro-, & Canstadt Man II 744

racess II 421n

religion not new I xxxvi

Shemites or Assyrians & II 203

typified as dwarfs II 754

Turin Papyrus, vindicates Manetho, Ptolemy II 367

Turiya (Skt) fourth state of consciousness

man loses self in I 570

samadhi, nirvana or I 570

Turkestan, lost cities in Tarim district of I xxiv n

Tuscan sages, on Great Year, Plutarch's *Sulla* I 650

Tuscul. Quaest. See Cicero

Tushitas (Skt) twelve gods in second kalpa II 90, 182

Tvashtri (Skt). *See also* Visvakarman

divine artist & carpenter II 101

family of, among maruts, rudras II 615

father of gods, creative fire II 101

Twan ying t'u. *See* Tuan . . .

Twelve. *See also* Dodecahedron, Zodiacs

classes of creators I 213; II 77

gods, apostles, tribes, zodiac signs I 400, 651

great gods created by Brahma II 90

-legged horse of Huschenk II 397-9

nidanas I 39

relation of, to Zodiac I 649

transformations symb by day's "hours" I 450

"Twelve Signs of the Zodiac." *See* Subba Row

Twelve Tribes of Israel I 400, 651; II 130, 200n

Twentieth Century

disciple may give final proofs I xxxviii

Michelet on I 676

nineteenth & I 378

proof of man's priority to ape in II 690

Secret Doctrine will be vindicated in I xxxvii; II 442

Twice-Born. *See also* Dvija, Initiate

Brahmins I xxi, 534, 542; II 111

cycles known to II 70

invasion of India by I 270

Twilight(s). *See also* Sandhya I 289

Hilasira [Hilaeiro] or, & Phoebe (dawn) II 122

pitris issue fr II 163

of a planet II 660n

seven, & seven dawns II 308

Sons of II 18, 91, 120-1, 138

time betw I 144

Twin Souls, esoteric meaning of I 574

Two Brothers (Egyptian tale) II 270n

Two-Horned, term explained II 398

Tycho. *See* Brahe, Tycho

Tyndall, John I 528n

atmospheric vibrations of sound I 633
on atom & force I 510n
atoms instinct w desire for life I 249
called metaphysics "fiction" I 584n, 669
can we grasp ultimate structure? I 670-1
molecularist I 637n
"scientific imagination" of I 483

----- *Faraday as a Discoverer*
Faraday & Aristotle I 507

----- [*Fragments of Science*]
chasm betw brain & consciousness II 673
on spontaneous generation II 150-1, 719

Tyndareus (Gk) father of Castor & Pollux II 121-2

Tyndaridae (Gk) Castor & Pollux as day & night II 122

Types

basic, thrown off by man II 683
cast off human, & lower beings II 263
diversified in post-Atlantis II 425
human repertory of all II 187n, 256-9, 289-90, 659-60, 682, 685, 736n
persistent, in evolution II 256, 257, 259
tend to revert to original II 277
three great human II 780

Types of Mankind. *See* Nott & Glidden

Typhoeus (Gk). *See also* Typhon

winds sons of, (Hesiod) I 466

Typhon (Egy & Gk). *See also* Typhoeus

becomes power of darkness II 93
brother of Osiris II 283n, 380
cosmic war betw Osiris & I 202
cuts Osiris into pieces II 93, 385
Diana escapes, as a cat in moon I 387-8
Dragon of Eden (de Rouge) I 399n
equivalents of II 379
fallen angel II 283, 516
falling god of Egypt II 486
of Great Bear & ankh II 547
Hermes or II 380
once great god, later debased II 32n
Osiris & II 379
Pan, goat & II 579
pictured bound to cross II 588

Seth & II 32n, 82n, 231, 366, 380, 385
Seven Rishis, Great Bear & II 549
Thoth as Ibis escapes fr I 362
will be dethroned II 420

Tyre, pillars at, & elements I 125-6, 347n

Tyrian(s)

David brought name Jehovah fr II 541
Jews &, kin in Bible I 313n
purple II 430

Tyrrhenian Cosmogony (Suidas), Creation took 12,000 years I 340

Tyrus, King of. *See* King of Tyrus

Tythea (Gk). *See* Titaea

Tza [Tsadei] (Heb) [fishing hook], male Hebrew letter I 114n

Tzabaoth. *See* Tseba'oth

Tzaphon. *See* Tsaphon

Tzelem. *See* Tselem

Tzite Tree (of Mayans), third race created fr II 97, 181n

Tzon-kha-pa. *See* Tsong Kha-pa

Tzure. *See* Tsurah

Tzyphon (Heb) genius of doubt (Lacour) II 215-16n

INDEX - U

Udana (Skt) to breathe upwards

physical organs of speech I 95
principal life-wind II 567-8

Ueber die Auflosung . . . *See* Wiegand, J.

Ueber die Grenzen. *See* Du Bois-Reymond

Ugrasena, King of Mathura II 323

Uhlemann, Rosetta Stone of II 464

Ulom. *See* Olam

Ultramontanes, patriarchs & twelve signs of zodiac I 651

Ulug-Beg [Ulugh-Beg] (Arab) tables of, (1437 AD) I 658

Ulupi (Skt), Arjuna married II 214 &n, 628

Ulysses, story of, interpreted II 769

Uma-Kanya (Skt) [light-virgin] Anaitia, astral light & I 91-2

Umbilicus, connected thru placenta II 461

Umsimi (Chald) ideal creative organ II 283-4n

Unconsciousness

cannot know self-consciousness I 51

consciousness &, discussed I 56

esoteric school rejects idea of I 453

of Hegel becomes self-conscious I 106

of von Hartmann & Hegel I 1-2n, 50, 51, 106; II 649, 662, 670

Underground Region (Zuni) black coin depicts II 629

Underworld, various deities of I 463

Undines (water elementals), sylphs &, derided today I 606

Undulatory theory of light I 483, 486, 495, 528, 579-80

Unger, Professor Franz, *Die Versunkene Insel Atlantis*, believed Atlantis theory II 783

Ungulate(s) (hoofed mammals)

diagrams of II 735

root of II 736

Unicorn, Gould on credibility of II 218

Unicorn, The: A Mythological Investigation. See Brown, R.

United States

artificial mounds in II 424n

flora of East Asia & II 781

germs of sixth subrace in II 444-5

Miocene, Tertiary flora II 727, 790

Unity. See also One

absolute I 58-9; II 239, 545

ALL & I 8

of all nature I 120, 276

boundless, infinite II 42-3, 553

in diversity I 285; II 310

divine, as a circle I 1; II 553
divine, Egyptian idea of I 675
of divine names II 39
dual in manifestation II 24
ever unknown I 347
Fohat the binding I 111
is no number (Pythagoras) I 433
kosmos is a unity in all its parts I 480
of mankind & exceptions II 195-6
One, & manus II 322
original status of all beings II 545
plane of illusion & I 582
pulsating great heart II 588
reabsorption into I 266
spirit & matter aspects I 16
of structural plan II 737
systolic, diastolic nature of II 43
in thought & action I 644
universal, during pralaya I 613
universal, first occult dogma I 58
zero &, symbol of Deity II 581

Unity of Nature, The. See Campbell, G. D.

Universal

agent or lapis philosophorum II 113
belief in man's origins II 492
Deity has naught to do w form I 492-3n
element I 75
events preconcerted II 500n
history & Chinese moon-periods II 621
tradition safest guide II 349
tradition, testimony of ages II 194, 340

Universal Mind. See also Ideation, Mahat, Mind (Cosmic)

collective dhyani-chohanic minds I 579n
comes into action I 38
Demiurgos or I 110; II 704n
dhyani-chohans reflect ideation of I 279-80
directs divine thought into chaos II 704n
earliest adepts & II 215
Father & Son are II 492
Fohat impresses ideas of I 85
intellectual process not akin to man's I 1n
is not a being I 285n
lipikas objectivize plans of I 104
Mahat or I 216n; II 58-9, 79
matter is upadhi for I 280-1
reflection of, or cosmic ideation I 110
self-consciousness & I 51
surrounds ahamkara II 616

various names of I 110
was not (pralaya) I 38

Universal Oversoul

aspect of Unknown Root I 17
identity of all souls w I 17

Universal Soul

akasa or II 511-12
Alaya, anima mundi I 49-50
astral light material aspect of I 421
ether breath of I 102
maha-atma, Brahma I 365 &n
Mahat, Mahabuddhi or I 420-1
mind of the Demiurge I 352
Mother, female I 352-3
Plato's, & Ptah I 353
Ra, Narayana or I 231
upadhi or basis of I 101
vehicle of spirit I 420

Universal Spirit I 257n; II 596. *See also* Spirit

atma, anupadaka [aupapaduka] & I 52, 571
Christos, Fravashi, or II 478
Paramatman or I 265
waking, sleeping of I 372

Universe(s). *See also* Cosmos, Kosmos

& all in it maya I 274, 329-30
anupadaka [aupapaduka], was I 52
birth of I 110-11, 337
birth of, as spider & web I 83
blind forces could never build II 348
bounded by pentagons II 576
as Brahma & Brahma I 17-18
Brahma expands to become I 83
breathes as does man I 541
casts off skin periodically I 74
cause of its successor I 43
condition of, during pralaya I 54-5, 69
creation of, needed intelligence II 239
disintegration of visible I 4
divine thought & I 61
dodecahedron, built as a I 340, 344; II 36
dreamless sleep of I 47
Earth born in, like foetus II 188-9
effect of predecessor I 43
egg in the beginning I 359-60
elements & I 92n, 461
Essence is life & light of I 6

an eternal becoming II 449n
eternity of, as boundless plane I 16
everything in, is conscious I 274
evil a necessity in manifested II 389
evolution of, mere phallicism? II 544
evolved fr sun, point, germ I 379
evolved out of ideal plan I 281, 340
expanding, contracting of I 83-4
figures for birth of I 340
fire or intelligence moves I 77
Fohat in the unmanifest I 109
guided fr within outwards I 274
Hegel's I 51
hierarchies explain mystery of I 89
ideal, & manifested kosmos I 614
incessantly appearing, dying I 16-17; II 43
invisible, throughout space II 25
in Japanese cosmogony I 217
lipika spirits of I 128-9
lives in & returns to Brahma I 8-9
lotus symbol of I 379-86
made of ether-matter-energy I 669
manifested, is Secondary Creation II 59
manifested, pervaded by duality I 15-16
manifested, reflected in monads II 186
manifests only what is there I 570
mechanical origin of I 594-6
mechanicians in, necessary I 594
metaphysical abstractions become I 45
mind-born Son of Virgin I 399
mirrors the Logos II 25, 186
monads the expression of I 629-30
Moon & fire make up II 639n
more than what is perceived I 421n
Mundane Egg contains II 616
not separate fr the All II 384n
our, one of infinite number I 43
periodical manifestation of I 273
periodical, or Son I 41; II 492
periodical renovations of I 637-8
perpetual motion of I 2
phenomenal, an illusion I 145-6, 329
plenum or a fullness I 671
point in mundane egg & I 1
pralaya of I 41
real to the beings in it I 274, 329-30
reawakening of, in third Stanza I 21
represented in the monads I 632
requires elastic atoms I 519
rests on inter-etheric point I 556-7
revolves around Pleiades II 551
ruled by intelligent powers II 502
Sephirothal Tree is I 352
septenary state of II 598

seven principles & four principles of I 18; II 58n
seven heads of Sesha support II 505
"Son of Necessity" I 42
Son or, springs fr point, Logos I 614
three aspects of I 278
Trithemius on actuating of I 453n
fr unconscious to self-conscious I 106
unfolding of, (*Manu*) I 333-5
unknown absolute essence of I 273
Vach, Voice, calls, out of chaos I 137
various modes of procreation in I 406
visible, is sthula-sarira I 598
whole, lit fr one rush-light I 85n
will live 49,000 years (Persian) II 618

L'Univers explique . . . See Chaubard, L. A.

Unknowable, Unnameable. *See also* First Cause, God, Reality, That

absolute divine essence I 56
Ain-soph I 113; II 41, 128
circle symbol of I 113
Crookes on I 581 &n
God, not God of Israel I 327
ideas opposed to, (Spencer) II 490
karma one w II 306
materialization of first Principle II 503
not the creator I 346
Parabrahm II 128
source & cause of all II 43
of Spencer I 14 &n, 54n, 281, 327 &n, 496, 675
spirit of God moving on waters II 128
various names for I 113

Unknown

Aditi, chaos in first remove fr the II 527
darkness & I 134n, 333, 356, 365, 425
Hellenes had altar to, god I 327-8
light reflected in Firstborn II 703n
power & motion II 551-2
Zeruana Akerne is Persian II 488

Unmanifested

the Absolute or I 88
Heavenly Man is I 215
motion eternal in I 97n

Unpublished Manuscript. *See* Skinner, J. R.

Unpublished Manuscripts. *See* Mathers, S. L. M.

Unseen Universe. *See* Stewart & Tait

Upadana (Skt), material cause I 55, 370n

Upadhi(s) (Skt) base, vehicle

akasa, of divine thought I 326, 515n
atma may work in each I 158
basic human mold I 282
can be separated by adepts I 158
conductor of nervous ether I 538n
consciousness must have I 15 &n
cosmic ideation focused in I 329n, 330
devas have affinity w human II 90
first, of solar system I 289
four, three, of Brahmins II 592-3n
globes, principles & I 153-4
hydrogen, of air & water II 105
inorganic, of mineral atom II 255
manas the, of buddhi I 101
man related to plane of his II 157
matter, of universal mind I 280
mind needs an II 670
mulaprakriti the, of all phenomena I 35
one absolute II 34
seven rays, of ether I 515n
six sephiroth as I 375
three fires & II 247
three periodical I 181
of Universal Soul I 101

Upadvipa(s) (Skt) dry lands in general II 404n

Upanishads (Skt)

Anugita's original one of oldest I 94n
based on Secret Doctrine I 47
correlation of senses & elements I 534-6
described I 269-72
esoteric glossaries of Vedas I 270; II 484
explain the noumenon I 522
full of secret wisdom II 590
Gautama popularized I 271
once three times size of Vedas I 271
over 150 of, known I 270
pantheists echo the I 7
passed into Gnostic literature II 566
seven senses in I 268n
show scientific knowledge I 522, 534
treatise on serpents in II 26n
Vach & I 138

Upas Tree of Superstition II 797

Upheaval(s). *See also* Submersions

of Alps II 751n, 778, 787n
of Americas II 407
of Andes II 745
caused by inverted poles II 360
depend upon moon & planets II 699

Upsala, Ancient (Sweden), capital of Atlantis (Rudbeck) II 402

Upward cycle. *See* Arc, Ascending

Ur (Mesopotamian city)

Abraham came fr I 376; II 139n
Moon-god worshiped at II 139n
teakwood at II 226

Uraeus (Gk) asp or snake symbol

astral body destroyed by I 227
defunct is devoured by I 674n
emblem of cosmic fire I 437
manas & atma-buddhi or I 227
serpent, naja, or I 437, 674n

Ural (mountains & river), Arismaspi inhabited, (Newman) II 416-18

Urania's Key to the Revelations. *See* Mackey

Uranides (Gk) [heaven dwellers], theology reversed role of I 418

Uranographie . . . *See* Francoeur, L.-B.

Uranographie Chinoise. *See* Schlegel, G.

Uranos. *See* Ouranos

Uranus (planet)

ancients knew of I 99 &n
discovered in eighteenth cent I 99n, 103
more dense than Saturn I 593
not one of sacred planets I 575
plane of satellites tilted I 101-2
Ragon on, & Sun I 100n
receives 390 times less light I 575
satellites apparently retrograde I 101, 149-50n, 575

Urd, Fountain of (Norse), waters Yggdrasil II 520

Urdhvasrotas (Skt)

divinities created after man I 446 &n
happy celestial beings II 162

prototypes of first race I 456
third, sixth creations I 446, 453, 456

Urea

analogous to venoms I 262n
in blood during strangulation I 249n

Uriel (Heb)

denounces fallen angels II 382n
Enoch & I 609; II 483n, 533
mule, bull, & I 127n; II 115n
Ophite bull, ox or I 127n

Urim & Thummim (Heb)

Kab &, or Kabirim (Mackey) II 362n
twelve stones of I 651

Urja (Skt) strength, progeny of II 146n

Ursa Major. *See also* Constellations, Great Bear

Seven Rishis once linked w II 768
Ursa Minor &, two cherubs symb II 361n

Ursa Minor. *See also* Constellations, Sisumara

four potent stars in tail of II 612n
70,000 years ago pole pointed to II 768
Ursa Major &, two cherubs II 361n

Urschleim (Oken), origin of II 158-60

Usanas (Skt) Venus

ally of Soma II 498
degraded into an asura II 45
gives laws to Earth II 32
host of planet Venus II 501
Satan, Lucifer of Catholics II 501

Usanas-Sukra (Skt) Venus

associated w Lucifer, Satan II 45n
Earth & II 31-3
War in Heaven story of II 45

Ush [Osch, Asch in tx] (Skt) to burn II 114

Uttama [or Auttami] (Skt) [most excellent], second round manu II 309

Uttara-Mimamsa (Skt), & Buddhism I 46-7

Uxmal (Central American) ruins at, & Palenque II 430

Uzza [ʿUzza] (Heb) Azael &, twitted God II 491

INDEX - V

Vach (Skt) Voice. *See also* Aditi, Logos, Voice

Aditi or I 431, 434; II 43, 107

Bath-kol & II 107

Brahma separates into Viraj & I xv, 9n, 89, 137; II 128, 143, 472

calls universe out of chaos I 137

daughter of Brahma I 431; II 128, 418n

described & explained I 137-8, 430-3

equivalent of Logos II 199n

female Logos of Brahma I 9n; II 107

four aspects of I 138, 432, 433n

goddess I 95, 434

hidden power of mantras I 354

Ida (Ila), Mania & I 523; II 143

identical w Eve II 128, 147

Kwan-yin & I 136n, 137, 431n

Lahash similar to I 354

light, sound, ether & I 431-2

magic potency of sound I 137

"melodious cow" (*Rig-Veda*) I 137, 427n, 734; II 418n

mother of the gods I 430, 434

mulaprakriti & I 430

mystic speech, occult knowledge I 430

Sarasvati (speech) form of I 95, 353

Satarupa or I 94; II 128

Universal Soul I 352-3

various names of I 137, 430, 434; II 128

Vachaspatya (Skt), on Katapa (Kalapa) I 378n

Vach-Satarupa (Skt), Manu w II 128, 148

Vacuum, Vacuity

caloric & I 524

does not exist anywhere I 527

inter-etheric, & bell sounds I 557

Keely motor & I 556-7, 565

of Leucippus is latent Deity I 343

plenum, ether & I 495

betw sidereal bodies (Newton) I 491, 494-5

Vadukku, Chaldean genii or spirits II 248n

Vahana (Skt) vehicle I 39, 73, 80, 153

buddhi is II 241
buddhi the, of atman I 265
Fohat as a I 108
Garuda the, of Vishnu II 564
of Lords of Wisdom II 172
Makara the, of Varuna II 577
matter, of spirit II 58n
Merkabah, chariot of Ain-soph or I 214
physical forces are, of elements I 470
soul the, of spirit I 153
spark, of the Flame I 265
Sun, of akasa I 527
Vyavaharika used as a I 356
yana or I 39

Vaidhatra (Skt) patronymic name of kumaras I 89, 457n

Vaidyuta (Skt), electric fire I 521

Vaikhari-Vach (Skt)

kosmos in its objective form I 138, 432
lowest form of Vach I 434
that which is uttered I 138

Vaikrita (Skt) secondary origin of gods fr Brahma was I 455n

Vaikuntha-loka (Skt) heaven of Vishnu I 522

Vaikunthas (Skt), one of twelve gods II 90

Vairaja-loka (Skt, Viraja-loka in tx) II 89n

Vairajas (Skt) [sons of Viraj], seven classes of pitris called II 89-90

Vaishnava(s) (Skt) followers of Vishnu

Brahman interpolators II 550n
God of the I 421
haters of Nanda II 550 &n
maha-buddhi & I 451
saivas & I 675
of the Vasishtha[Visishta]-dvaita or I 55
Wilson re system of I 456n

Vaisvanara, Vaisvana (Skt)

blazes within the body II 496
described II 311 &n, 381-2
elements spring fr I 621 &n
often denotes the self II 496n
sevenfold fire II 568

Vaivasvata (Skt) belonging to Vivasvat (Sun)

manvantara & eighteen million years II 310
manvantara or round I xliii, 456

Vaivasvata (Manu). *See also* Deucalion, Noah, Xisuthrus, Yima

ark of II 290-1, 313, 610
Brahma-Vishnu-Siva preceded II 144
connected w fifth race II 140-1
date of II 250, 310
Deluge & fourth race I 68, 369; II 69n, 146, 310
Deva-Manu or II 715n
four axial changes during II 330
fourth human wave, manu of II 309
generic character of II 145, 251, 306
gods called Adityas during, cycle II 90
Hindu Noah I 444; II 35, 140, 222, 306-7, 309, 314, 774
humanity II 251, 313, 693
Ida, wife, daughter of I 523; II 138, 140
Ila, Sudyumna, progeny of II 135, 138
Kasyapa father of II 253, 382n
lives even now II 250
manvantara or round I xliii, 456; II 69 &n, 310
Matsya avatara & I 369; II 69n, 139, 307, 313
more than one II 251
name contains story II 335
Noah repeats I 444; II 265, 306, 597
progenitor of fifth race II 249-50, 309
rishis, Titans saved by II 142, 715n
root-manu, fourth round II 309, 321
saved germs of humanity II 715n
saved our race in Deluge II 146, 309-10
seed of life connected w II 140-1
seven rishis saved w II 35, 69n, 290-2
seventh manu II 308n, 309, 321
son of Surya, the Sun II 140-1, 211
story records Atlantis deluge II 4
three attributes of II 146-7
Vach, wife & daughter of I 523

Vajradhara (Skt) [diamond holder], First Logos, Supreme Buddha or I 571

Vajrasattva (Skt) diamond-hearted

full mahatmas or I 52
Second Logos I 571

Valentinus

Bythos & Sige primordial binary II 574-5
on first Aion I 349
good, evil, Logos, serpent of I 410
Great Seven of I 446
"Greek Kabala" of I 310
light, heat, fire, particles I 568 &n

pairs of Aeons of II 569n
Pistis Sophia & II 512, 566n
sevenfold nature of Logos I 446
table of Aeons in II 458

----- *Esoteric Treatise on the Doctrine of Gilgul* I 568 &n

Valhalla (Norse), hall of the heroes I 427

Vallabhacharyas (Hindu sect)

distort Krishna symbols I 335
phallic worship & II 588

Vallancey, Charles

----- *Collectanea* . . .
on the Kabiri I 641-2n; II 264
Morning Star of Irish, Chald II 759n

Vamadeva (Skt)

reborn white, red I 324
Siva as, became four I 324; II 249, 282
symbolizes four racial types I 324; II 249

Vamadeva Modelyar [Modely] Night of Brahma I 376-7

Vananin-Lamertade (Lamer in tx) androgynous Aeon (Gnostic) II 458

Vapor(y), transformation of globes I 205-6n, 250, 439n

Vara (Skt), & avara II 163, 183

Vara, Argha (Pahlavi) enclosure, vehicle

ark or, is man of fourth round II 291-2 &n
built by Yima II 6n, 610

Varaha (Skt). *See also* Avatara, Boar

boar avatara I 368-9 &n; II 53, 321
Buddha born in, kalpa I 368n
kalpa I 368, 457; II 179, 321
marks one-half life of Brahma II 179

Varia Historia. *See* Aelianus

Variations (evolution) II 738

fortuitous, criticized (Mivart) II 697
ideation reflected in matter II 299n
reflects dhyān-chohanic wisdom II 649

of species II 677 &n, 679, 696
as transmitted by heredity II 738

Varna (Skt) color, orders (class) I 419

Varsha(s) (Skt) country

Americas the, of Pushkara II 403, 407 &n
Bharata-, II 369
dvipas &, of kings expl II 320-2
Meru north of all II 401n
Puranic term II 264

Varshayanti (Skt), one of the Pleiades II 551

Varuna (Skt) ocean god

an asura II 92, 500
chief Aditya, Ouranos II 65
chief of dhyanis, devas II 606
five Prachetas(es) & II 578
guards the West I 128
imparts the Mysteries II 269n
Laws of, or Vratani II 606
Makara vehicle of I 220; II 577
reigns as Neptune II 65, 268n
space or II 268n
Uranos a modified II 268n
Vaivasvata sacrifices to II 147-8
water, Neptune or I 462

Vase of Election. *See* Arani

Vasishta-dvaita. *See* Visishtadvaita

Vasishtha (Skt) a rishi

advises Parasara I 415-16; II 232n
curse of II 247
sons of, first manvantara II 146n
third round, third race, sons in II 78
Varuna imparted Mysteries to II 269n

Vassariddhi, Rajah & huge human bones II 347

Vastubhuta (Skt) [substantial], Vishnu not II 612n

Vasudeva (Skt)

even mlechchhas may know II 48n
the liberator I 286
seed of all things I 420

Vasu(s) (Skt) good, bountiful

eight, of Vedic tridasa I 71n
our fathers were II 248n

Vatican

Lanci, librarian of, q II 376
preserves some esoteric doctrine I xliv
St Germain & manuscript of Kabbala in II 239
secret work "Bnei Shamash" II 506

Vau (Heb) letter V

crook, hook, nail (YHVH) II 460
letter for Hokhmah I 438n

Vaughan, Thomas [Eugenius Philalethes]

correlations of sound, color I 514 &n
no one has yet seen Earth I 260

Vayu (Skt)

god of air I 190, 462, 468
Indra or, in *Rig-Veda* II 378
one of Vedic Trimurti I 90
Pavana or, father of Hanuman I 190
Vedic god II 114

Vayu Purana

beginning of maha-pralaya I 371
birth of Janaka II 524n
boar, Varaha I 368-9n
Brahma forces Narada into birth II 82
Danavas, giants, dragons II 381 &n
Kapila son of Kasyapa in II 572
lower pitris born as fools II 91
Mahat, names for I 256
Moru [Maru] comes in nineteenth yuga I 378 &n
Nara, Narayana I 457-8 &n; II 495n
personified fires I 521
pradhana & prakriti I 50n
rudras II 613n
sacrifice of Daksha II 182-3
Sankha-dvipa II 405
seven classes of pitris II 89
seven rishis I 436
seven times seven maruts II 613
sons of manus, rishis II 614n
three creations I 454n
three fires II 57n
twelve great gods in II 90

Veda(s, ic). *See also Atharva-Veda, Rig-Veda, Vedic*

Aditi, akasa in II 42n
Ambhamsi synonym of gods in I 457-8n
anticipated modern discoveries I 623
barhishad, agnishvatta in II 77
chanted, rationale of I 94-6
chief gods of II 114
date fr early Aryan history II 714
divided in dvapara age II 146n, 483
dual meaning of I 270n
Eternal Cause or That I 391n; II 80
Europe has text of, (Muller) I xxiii n
fire deities in I 101; II 567
four, & four truths I 42
greatest of all authorities II 616
heavenly gandharvas taught man II 584
of highest antiquity (Muller) I xxxviii
influence on Babylon (Rawlinson) I xxxi
initiates know meaning of I 520
leaves of Hiranyagarbha I 406
Mahadeva divine ego II 548
maruts discussed II 613
meaning of elements hidden in I 520
"Mirror of Eternal wisdom" II 484
Muller & Barth on II 450-1
no idol worship in II 723
not complete I 318
once called modern forgery I xxxviii
Orientalists differ on age of I xxx
primary & secondary creations II 59
Puras human expression of II 527
Scandinavian cosmogony older (Muller) I 367
secret commentary on I xxxiv
Secret Doctrine antedates I xxxvii
septenary element in II 605-11
seven wise ones, seven paths II 191n
Siva known as Rudra in II 548
six earths born w our Earth II 616
sole property of Brahmans I 271
Sun called loka-chakshuh in I 100-1
tens of thousands of years old II 527
Tvashti in II 101
universal myths in II 97
Upanishads esoteric glossaries of II 484
Upanishads expound mysticism of I 270
Vach mother of I 430
Vishnu divides, into four II 483
Visvakarma in II 269n
went into every nation II 483

Vedanta (school) I 52n, 59n

Advaita, nearest esoteric I 55
on bodies w negative qualities I 584n
on cause I 55

discord betw three sects of I 451
division of man's principles I 157, 226
doctrine in Hermetic philosophy I 281n
esoteric teaching differs fr I 62
gives but metaphysical cosmogony I 269
Hegelian doctrine & II 449n
last word of human knowledge I 269
nimitta as an efficient cause I 370n
not fr Buddhism I 46-7
occultists & I 8
One Life, Great Breath I 226n
Parabrahm-mulaprakriti I 46
prajna, chinmatra II 597n
quinquepartite division of man in I 226
Spencer approaches I 14-15, 281
sutratman (thread self) I 610 & II 513
teachings of I 522, 569-70, 573, 610; II 597n, 598
Vedas are mirror of wisdom II 484
Western philos echo, doctrines I 79n
Western scholars perverted I 295

Vedantasara. See Jacob, G. A.

Vedantins I 8, 10n, 16, 17n, 51, 52n

divided man into five kosas II 603
idealists I 226n
Isvara highest consciousness I 573
Mahat aspect of prakriti w I 62
nirvani of, can never return II 80
not atheists I 7

Veda-Vyasa

mentions Tchandalas [Chandala] I 313n
Vishnu as, in dvapara age II 146n, 483

Veddhas of Ceylon (Sri Lanka)

culture cannot raise II 421n
mixed Lemuro-Atlantean stock II 195-6n
Sinhalese regard, as animals II 286-7
weapons of, Paleolithic II 723

Vedhas. See *also* Asuras, Sons of Brahma, Suras

agnishvattas II 78-9
eldest, refused to create I 88
Sanandana & other II 78, 173, 176n

Vedic

calendar, Krittika & II 551
deities I 71n, 90, 112; II 268-9n

hymns (Panchadasa), magic of II 579
influence on Babylon I xxxi; II 130
Narada a, rishi II 47
sage, Kasyapa II 132
treatment of women I 382
Venus a, sage II 30

Vega (expedition) fossils on northern islands II 773 &n

Vega, Garcilaso de la

----- *Comentarios Reales . . . de los Incas*
on enormous human bones II 337-8
q on cyclopean works II 345

Vegetable (Kingdom). *See also* Plants, Vegetation

appeared before first race II 290n
astral, & third & fourth rounds II 730
bisexuality of II 133
early minerals &, luminous II 312
energy centers for each, species II 732
evolution of, in Mukhya Creation I 454
evolves thru man I 159
fruits & grains brought to man II 373
human monad passed thru II 185-7, 254, 260
individualization in I 178-9
lower principles of animals & I 267
lunar gods pass thru I 174
man storehouse of seeds for II 289-90
many in, reproduce by budding II 166
monad & I 174, 176, 246, 619; II 42, 180, 185, 635
phase of foetus (Haeckel) II 685n
Schibb (Shibboleth) symbol of II 575
second side of triangle II 575
size of, & giants II 276
third round, astral prototypes II 186-7
Thomson on earliest of II 154
300 million years before man II 68n, 149, 290n

Vegetarians, Atlantes were, (Herodotus) II 761

Vegetation. *See also* Plants, Vegetable

all, endowed w life (Wilson) I 454
belong to this (fourth) round II 712
born fr bosom of stone II 594
changes w each root-race II 697
consciousness of I 277n
creatures born fr II 183
ethereal before primordial II 713n
has consciousness I 277n
man &, before animals II 112n
nervous ether in I 537

physicalized in Secondary II 713n
300 million years before man II 290n, 308n, 712

Veil of Isis. *See* Schiller, J. C. F.

Vendidad. *See also* Zend Avesta

Fravashi (or Ferouer) II 480
karshvar of Earth II 607
volcanism in Central Asia II 356
Yima & first three races discussed II 609-10

Venezuela, Canary Islands, Africa, &, once joined II 791

Venice, Campanile of San Marco at II 85

Venoms, living tissues produce I 262n

Ventricles, third eye & II 297

Ventus (Lat) breath or wind, spiritus &, synonymous I 342

Venus (goddess). *See also* Lucifer

Aditi identified w II 43, 458
Amphitrite early form of II 578
-Aphrodite, Argha & II 461
-Aphrodite personified sea I 458n
associated w Satan II 31-2n, 45n
-Astarte & Kadeshim II 460
Ashtoreth, Jehovah & II 462
bearded I 72n; II 30n, 135
born fr sea wave II 65
celestial Priapus born of II 458
w cow's horns II 31, 418n
described II 29-33
Durga Kali black side of II 579
Hiram built temple to II 541
Ishtar & II 62
Isis or II 30, 43
Jehovah-Binah or I 392
Kama son of II 176
Lakshmi or I 380n; II 76 & n, 77, 578-9
leader of Danavas II 498
Lucifer-, war w Jupiter I 202
origin of mythology of II 30
passive generative power II 418n, 461
six sacred to, (Pythagorean) II 592
star of the sea I 392
Usanas or, aid Soma in war II 498
Usanas-Sukra is, & Lucifer II 45
Virgin took over, worship I 400-1
wife, mother, sister I 396

Venus (planet)

adept's' knowledge of races on II 699
adopted Earth II 32-3
ansated cross symb of II 30, 31n
called little sun II 24
changes along w Earth II 32
described II 29-33, 707
Earth linked w II 30-1
Friday the day of I 652
hostile to human life II 707
inclination of axis of II 32
in last round I 165
less dense than Earth I 593
light-bearer to Earth II 33
looking glass sign of II 546
Lucifer or I 202; II 30, 31-2 &n, 45n, 501, 512, 540
Mars, Mercury &, lower triad II 462
men of, more gross I 602
Mercury more occult than II 28
Moon, water & II 77
Morning Star II 540
no satellites I 155n, 165; II 32
one w Mercury & Sun II 542
Orai genius of I 577; II 538n
parent moon of, dissolved I 155-6n
planetary chain I 164
Principalities gods of I 435
rulers, regents of I 435, 575
Semele presides betw Mars & I 400
sign of, explained I 5; II 29-30
Sophia, Holy Ghost & II 512, 540
superior globes of, invisible I 153
third race under II 24, 29

Venus (third world of Syrians), Principalities rule over I 435

Venus-Lucifer. *See also* Lucifer, Lucifer-Venus, Morning Star, Venus

descends to pit II 785-6
Moon more influential than I 305
sister, alter ego of Earth I 305

Verbum (Lat) II 542. *See also* Logos, Word

Avalokitesvara I 428
Christ, Taurus or I 656
daiviprakriti, mother, daughter I 136
dhyani-chohans form manifest I 278
divine Christos, Logos I 130n
dual aspect of II 515
esoteric meaning of II 25, 237
light, sound, ether & I 431-2
Logos or Word I 93-4, 136, 431, 537

Mercury, Logos, or II 25, 541-2
of Parabrahman I 130n, 136
of St John I 657
St Michael & II 479, 481
St Paul confused w II 481
sound of the I 256, 629
of Thought Divine I 72, 74
various names for I 130n, 137
vehicle of unmanifested Logos I 278
vibrates thru mulaprakriti I 629

Verbum Princeps, head of angels (Catholic) II 237

Vermes (Lat) worms II 656

Vernal Equinox. *See* Equinox

Versunkene Insel Atlantis, Die. *See* Unger, F.

Vertebrate(s), Vertebrata. *See also* Animals

blind, early third race man II 299
first, in Devonian II 254
higher II 684 &n
primitive germ of II 731
rudimentary sex organs in II 118, 184
separated before mammals II 184
sevens among II 595
third eye in lower II 295-6, 299

Vesica Piscis (Lat), in Catholic engraving II 38

Vesta (Lat) Earth goddess

burning fire in temple of I 338n
Horchia title of II 144
Vestal, serpent & II 209

Vestiges of the Spirit History of Man. *See* Dunlap

Vi, Vili (Norse; We, Willi in tx) Odin & I 427

Via Straminis (Lat) [Milky Way], tenth world of Syrians I 435-6

Vibhavasu (Skt) fire, absorbed by air I 372-3

Vibhutayah (Skt) [potencies], manus & rishis, of Vishnu I 8n; II 611n

Vibration(s)

atomic, in nature I 455, 633
awaken corresponding powers I 307
commanding forces by means of I 514n
eternal, of matter I 118n, 507-8n

imponderable substances cause I 587
Keely & I 561, 564
last, of seventh eternity I 62
of light & sound I 554
masters perceive causes of I 514
of molecules I 515
music, color, etc II 628
patterns of, in sand on plate I 112n
power of I 563
in Stanzas I 62-3
table of various I 562

Vibratory Theory

correctness of, for Earth I 514, 524-5
Keely's I 556, 558-9, 564

Vicaire, estimates Sun's heat I 484n

Vicinus, M. *See* Ficino, M.

Vidadhafshu Keshvar (Pers) II 759

Vidblainn (Norse) globe F, Earth chain II 100

Vidya(s) (Skt) knowledge

atma- I 199
budh & I xviii
esoteric, & Kabbala I 241
four of seven in Puranas I 168-9
right- & left-hand paths of I 192n
sacred science & II 439

Vidyadharas (Skt) lower pitris

exoterically demigods, siddhas I 539n
seven classes of pitris I 539n
sound, ladder of life & I 539

Vie de Notre-Seigneur. *See* Sepp, J. N.

View of the Levant. *See* Perry, E.

Vignanamaya Kosa. *See* Vijnanamaya Kosa

Vigrid [Vigridr] (Norse) Battle of Flames & I 202

Vihara(s) (Skt)

Buddhist caves, grottos II 338
Miaotse grottos turned into II 339

Vijnana (Skt), higher mind I 157

Vijnanamaya Kosa (Skt)

higher mind I 157-8
jiva &, water, blood I 570n

Vikara(s) (Skt) [deviation, perturbation], buddhi destroys egotism & its I xix

Vikartana (Skt) Sun, Surya

Rahu & initiation of II 381
Visvakarman crucifies I 322n

Vili. *See* Vi

Villalpand, Jean-B., *Temple de Jerusalem*, zodiac & twelve sons of Jacob I 649

Villars, Abbe Nicolas de Montfaucon de, *Le Comte de Gabalis*, on sylphs, salamanders I 606

Villiers, on venoms, alkaloids I 262n

Vimana(s) (Skt) air vehicles II 427, 428

Vimana-Vidya (Skt) [aeronautics], Aryans learned, fr Atlanteans II 426

Vina-svata, on origin of Jews I 313n

Vinata (Skt) daughter of Daksha

Garuda born fr egg of I 366
wife of Kasyapa I 366

Vinaya (Skt) [decency, modesty], Devaki, mother of, & affection II 528

Vine

I am the true, (*John* 15:1) I 195n
Isis & Osiris taught use of II 366

Viper, hatched fr egg of incense I 363-4

Virabhadra (Skt)

destroys Daksha's sacrifice II 182-3
Raumyas born fr pores of II 68, 183
thousand-headed monster II 182

Viraj, Viraja (Skt) universal sovereignty

born fr Heavenly Man II 606
Brahma & I 9n, 59, 81
Brahma creates, spiritually II 44
Brahma separates into Vach & I 89, 137
created Manu II 308n, 311

is Brahma II 90
male symbol fr Brahma-Vach II 472
Manu & I 449
mortal man born fr II 606
sons of, are all manasa II 89
Vach as female II 143, 472
Vach becomes, to punish gandharvas II 143
Vaisvanara or II 311

Viraja [Vairaja]-**Loka** (Skt) II 89 &n

Virasvamin (Skt), father of Medhatithi I 333

Virchow, Prof Rudolph

dolmens not built by giants II 753
on flints II 752n
links Basques w Guanches II 740, 792
on spontaneous generation II 719
takes Haeckel to task II 650, 651
witnessed Trojan discoveries II 440

Virey, J. J., re today's lower races of men II 725

Virgil [Vergil]

Sibylline books inspiration of I 658

----- [*Aeneid*]

Eternal Mind diffused thru all II 594 &n
Mercury evoking souls II 28
mind agitating matter I 451n

----- [*Eclogues*]

Moon Virgin Queen of Heaven I 401
unequal numbers please gods II 602

----- [*Georgics*]

confused Nile w Indus II 417
Pater omnipotens Aether I 331

Virgin(s). *See also* Immaculate Conception, Virgo

Abel, blood & II 388
admitted to be the Moon I 401
-angels or divine rebels II 246
birth discussed I 399-400
celestial I 60, 215, 458n; II 208, 486, 512, 572
celestial, & mother or akasa I 332
Ceres-Venus worship I 400-1
Chinese had their celestial II 486
cold, or hyle I 82
dawn, morning star or II 527-8
divine, -mother or arka II 463n

egg I 64-5
Eve, Mary or I 91, 384, 392, 399, 458n; II 463
fifty, of Prometheus II 418
immaculate I 60-1
Kanya the I 92
kumaras II 249, 281-2
of Light or Uma-Kanya I 91-2
Lion &, (Virgo) II 431, 432-3
marriage of Heavenly Man w II 231
Mother I 65, 88, 400, 403, 460; II 43, 463n
Mout, mother or II 464
Narada & II 140n
rosary of the blessed II 38
shown w child (Dendera) II 433
sidereal, or astral light II 511
son of celestial I 60
sons of god born of I 61
universe mind-born son of I 399
Zeus the beautiful I 72n

Virginal Reproduction, hermaphrodite or II 659

Virgin Ascetic(s)

kumaras I 459
Narada as II 140n

Virgin Egg, micro-symbol of Virgin Mother I 64-5

Virgin Mary. *See also* Madonna, Mary

Anna mother of I 91
Church disfigured II 38, 463
discussed I 400-3
Gabriel comes w lilies to I 379n
Magna Mater & I 392-3, 400
Mary or Mare, sea, water I 458n
pagan origin of II 463
seven children of II 527
various terms for II 527-8
water lily & I 384

Virgin Mother

chaos or I 65, 460
gods born fr II 463n, 527
immaculate I 88, 399
keynote to I 91; II 43
overshadowed by universal mystery I 88
prayers to, stay the waves I 468
Thoth-Hermes & I 403

Virgin of The World. *See* Kingsford, A.

Virgo(s).

Astraea is II 785
descent of, to pit II 785-6
Dinah or I 651
inverted II 785
kali-yuga & position of I 663-5
Kanya, Kanya-Durga & I 92, 292, 657
linked w Leo, Pleiades, Hyades II 785
lion & II 431, 433
-Scorpio androgyne I 413
separated becomes Scorpio II 129, 502n
three, at Dendera II 368, 433, 435-6

Viribus Membrorum, De. See Paracelsus

Virtue(s)

Confucianists love I 440
of God I 437-8
hidden, of stones II 426
Jesuitical use of deceit as I 423
personified attributes of God II 237
seven, of Christians I 310-11; II 641
seven, of Nazarenes I 196

Virtues (angelic order)

angelic, & four Maharajas I 123
angelic, & teraphim I 394
copy of ancient prototype I 92
rule over fifth world of Syrians I 435

Vis (Skt) [to pervade], Vishnu derived fr I 8n, 112

Visha (Skt) [poison, evil], latent in chaos I 348

Vishnu (Skt). See also Logos, Narayana, Trimurti

abstract divine principle II 313
Achyuta ("not-fallen") avatara I 19
avatara of I 18, 87, 263-4, 369, 394, 653; II 139, 307, 408n, 483, 549
birth of, (universe) I 333-5
both Bhutesa & Visvarupa I 452n
breath of, blows at pralaya I 371
calling forth the kosmos I 348
disk or chakra of I 114; II 546
double-sexed, Lakshmi & II 31
double triangle sign of I 118
emerges fr egg w lotus I 366
enters circle of boundless time II 549
Fohat connected w, I 112, 673
Garuda vehicle of I 366
god of moist principle II 591

gods' supplication to I 420-1
of Hindu Trimurti I 8n, 437n, 459; II 115, 144
ideal cause of potencies I 349, 381n
imparts wisdom in krita age II 483
is all that is II 612n
kala (time) or I 427; II 564
as Kapila imparting wisdom II 572
legend of Rahu, Sun, Moon II 381
lotus (Brahma) fr navel of I 379; II 472
Mahat appears first as I 75
manifests the lotus I 381n
many forms of II 146n
Matsya avatara of I 263-4, 394; II 139, 313
mover on waters I 345, 348
names of II 107
Neptune, Idaspati, Narayana or II 765n
not a high god in *Rig-Veda* I 112
not direct creator of man I 445
orders ark built II 139
Panchasikha visits I 236
pervades manus, rishis II 611n
the preserver I 459n; II 313
races of men & II 32-3
Rajamsi or three strides of II 621-2 &n
regenerates I 459n
rests on golden lotus (padma) II 578
rests on serpent (Sesha) during pralaya I 344, 379, 381; II 98
role of, in four yugas II 483
as Rudra, the destroyer I 370; II 69n
six-pointed star & I 215
as the Sun I 290n; II 38
svar-loka abode of II 404
symbolized as serpent II 756
three steps of I 112, 113n, 433n; II 38, 622n
time only a form of II 307n
trickery, deceit of, & Jehovah I 421-2
triple hypostasis of I 18, 286-7
two aspects of I 421, 545
Vaikuntha-loka heaven of I 522
visited by seven kumaras II 584
waters of space & navel of II 472
White Island, lived on II 584

Vishnu Purana

referred to:

events purposely blended in II 310
heliocentrism in II 155
kumaras hardly hinted at in II 577
misunderstood II 320-1
oldest manuscript of II 174n
oldest of Puranas II 58
secret meanings in I 423

tampered w by Brahmans I 423
Wilson & I 255, 257n, 419n, 423n; II 73

quoted:

Adi-bhuta I xix
akasa (ether), sound, color I 205
asexual & other reproduction II 658
asuras fr Brahma's body I 218-19n
beginning of cosmogony I 545
in the beginning there was One I 256
bhutas described II 102n
Brahma as cause of potencies I 55
Brahma creates anew II 58-9
Brahma, three aspects of I 19
Brahma wrathful at Vedhas II 78
Budha born fr Tara & Soma II 45 &n
Chiti (chitti) I 288n
creation of four kinds of beings II 625
Daksha creates progeny II 183, 275n
Daksha reborn every kalpa II 247n
divine dynasties II 369 &n
dvipas listed, expl II 320-3, 404n
Eighth Creation I 448
elements, meaning of I 520-23
elements, properties, creation I 521
eternity, meaning of I 336n
ether material cause of sound I 255
forty-nine fires I 291 &n, 520-1
"fragrance affects the mind" I 451-2n
geography, geodesy, & ethnology II 320-2
gods created & perish I 376
gods' supplication to Vishnu I 419-22
Hari (Vishnu) described I 421
immortality defined I 36n
kali-yuga described I 377-8
kalpas, yugas II 307n
Kandu, Pramlocha (sweat-born) II 171n, 174-5
Kapila's Eye destroys 60,000 I 563
karma of created beings I 456n
kumaras II 173
legend of Pururavas I 523
Mahadeva springs fr Brahma II 548
mahapralaya I 371
Mahat & matter are boundaries I 257
manasa, rajasas II 89
manus, manvantaras, rishis II 614-15n
man was Seventh Creation I 376
many forms of Vishnu & Brahma II 146n
mind-born sons II 625 &n
Mt Meru described II 403-4
mundane egg I 65-6, 360
Narada son of Kasyapa II 47-8
nine creations in I 450-7
nine planets mentioned in II 488-9n

Parasara II 232, 326
potency of every cause I 450
prabhavapyaya defined I 46
pradhana, prakriti I 50, 545
pralaya & prakritis I 257
pralayas (various) I 370-1; II 309-10n
primeval creatures II 162-3
primordial substance, all comes fr I 284-5
Priyavrata & seven dvipas II 319-22, 326
Pushkara II 403-4
rakshasas II 165n
rishis destroy trees (sorcerers) II 495
rotation of Earth II 155
Sagara I 563; II 572
sandhya, sandhyamsa in II 308n
sarpa, Ahi fr Brahma's hair II 181-2n
seven creations I 445-6 &n
seven rishis, fourteen manus II 624
sevens in I 348
Seventh Creation (man) I 445
size of Earth II 616-17n
Sri, various names of II 76n
Sun neither rises nor sets I 290n; II 155
Sun reflection of Vishnu I 290n
Surasa mother of dragons II 381
undying race in II 275 &n
universe one w divine knowledge I 421n
Vishnu creates at play II 126
Vishnu pervades all II 611-12 &nn
Vishnu, triple hypostasis of I 286-7

Vision(s)

adepts', confirmed by others I 273
Enoch's II 229, 482-3, 533-5
exuberance of nervous fluid II 370 &n
Ezekiel's I 126-7; II 134n, 552-3
inner, awakened (initiation) II 294 &n
of insane persons I 295; II 370n
panoramic, of the soul I 266
St John's I 72n; II 93n, 497
of seers I 633
symbolic, pillars of Christian theol II 497

Visishtadvaita (ins) (Skt) qualified non-dualist (Vedanta school)

describing moksha I 132
logic higher than Christianity I 522
Mahat divine mind in action I 451
on Parabrahman I 59n, 233n, 522
pradhana called illusion in I 62
Vaishnavas & I 55

Visishtadvaita Catechism I 132. *See Catechism of the Visishtadvaita*

Visvakarma(n) (Skt). *See also* Logos, Purusha, Tvashtri

architect of world II 269n, 559
carpenter, builder II 101n, 345n, 542-3
crucifies Sun-initiate I 322n; II 543
highest, oldest of gods II 101n
Kronos &, (Breal) II 269n
Logos I 470
made "fiery weapon" II 559
one of mystic rays I 515n
patron of initiates II 615
potencies of space I 9-10n
represents mankind II 607
sacrifices himself to himself I 268; II 559, 606
Sanjna daughter of II 174
Tvashtri synonym of II 615
universal sacrifice or sarvamedha of II 605
Vulcan, Tubal-Kain or II 384n

Visvamitra (Skt) Egypt settled in days of II 746

Visvanara (Skt)

elements spring fr I 621 &n
son of the Sun II 568n

Visvarupa (Skt), title of Vishnu I 452n

Visvatryarchas (Skt) one of seven principal solar rays I 515n

Vis Viva (Lat) [living force], Ganot & Huxley on I 669-70

Vita Apollonii. *See* Philostratus

Vital. *See also* Archaeus, Caloric, Life Principle, Nervous Ether

circulating of, solar fluid I 541
fluid of cat curled up II 552n
Fohat is, fluid, solar energy I 111-12
force in man & nature I 538-9 &n
force, never-dying breath II 589
force no objective reality I 296
forces of globe fr Sun II 29
no, principle (science) I 538, 602; II 720
phenomena septenary II 622-3 &n
principle discussed I 603-4
principle not of *our* matter II 672
principle of solar system I 591; II 311n
principle, pro & con I 634

Vital Electricity

invisible, all-pervading life I 338 &n
Sun's, feeds entire system I 541, 602

Vital Fire(s) II 109

in all, latent in some II 267

Vita Pythagorae. *See* Porphyry

Vit. Pythag. *See* Diogenes Laertius

Vitatha (Skt), Kapila son of II 572

Vithoba (Skt, Wittoba in tx) crucified in space I 321n; II 560-1

Vitruvius Pollio, Marcus

an initiate I 209n

----- [*De architectura*]

laws of proportion esoteric I 208n

Vivasvat (Skt)

the Sun or Surya II 211

Vaivasvata Manu son of II 211, 253

Viveka-Chudamani [*Crest-Jewel of Wisdom*]

on Isvara, atma I 573-4

soul, spirit in I 569-70

Vivien, tempting Merlin, parallel story of II 175n

Viwan. *See* Vimana

Viwan Vidya. *See* Vimana-Vidya

Vixanghat [Vivanghat or Vivahant] (Pers) Yima son of II 609

Vodhu (Skt), a kumara II 319

Vogt, Karl C. II 646, 652

ape theory of II 665, 679

brain of apes & aborigines II 193n, 661, 682n

derides vitalist "fallacy" I 540

man fr New World apes II 171

man orig in Asia & America II 679

missing link betw reptile & bird II 183

a molecularist I 637n

opinions not respected by theos II 651

Paleolithic & Neolithic man II 716n

places man among primates II 667

thought is molecular motion I 134n

Vohu-Mano (Pers), good thoughts II 517

Voice. *See also* Bath-Kol, Logos, Vach, Verbum, Word

Bath-kol & Hebrew divine I 431n; II 107
calls universe out of chaos I 137
described I 94-6
divine, as Kwan-yin I 72, 136, 137, 431n
gandharvas the, of nature I 523n
inner, in man or chit I 288n
of Self within Self II 640
spirit & word, kabbalistic trinity I 337, 447
still small, of consciousness I 280
that speaks to initiate I 431n
Vach, Satarupa or I 94
of the Will (*Zohar*) I 346
Word or Logos I 99 &n

Void, Voidness. *See also* Abyss

Alaya & I 48
chaos, space, Ain-soph or I 109
container & body of universe I 342-3
darkness & non-ego I 42
full of bodies (Hermes) I 671
Ginnungagap or I 367
no, space in universe I 289
space is a, to science I 587 &n

Volcanic

action destroyed Lemuria II 141n
conflagration & fifth race II 307n
energies & Titan-Kabiri II 363
eruptions in Central Asia II 356

Volcanoes (ism)

destroyed Easter Island II 326
destroy evidence of past II 311
earthquakes, & continents II 776n
fifth continent & II 445-6
Metcalf's solar caloric & I 524
Moon, planets cause II 699
Plato's Atlantis & II 408
submarine, or ecpyrosis II 784
twice destroyed races II 725-6

Volcanoes of Greece, The. *See* Pegues, Abbe

Volcker, K. H. W., *Mythische Geographie . . .*, Hyperborean continent II 7

Volga River, Io crosses, in wanderings II 416

Volger, on age of strata II 154

Volney, Constantin Francois Chasseboeuf, Comte de, *The Ruins . . . of Empires*, age of Greek zodiac I 658; II 436n

Voltaire [Francois-Marie Arouet] II 702

attracted to Indian Brahmans II 742

believed Hesiod factual II 777

did not know Secret Doctrine II 742n

"Ezour Veda" a precious gift II 442

what produces our thoughts II 88-9

Voluspa (poem in Elder Edda) on mundane egg I 367

Von Buch, Leopold. *See* Buch, L. von

Von Hartmann. *See* Hartmann

Von Schelling. *See* Schelling

Voodoo(s), revered serpent II 209

Vormius [Wormius] & Olaus Magnus, oracle rocks elected kings II 346

Vortex-Atoms

Stallo on theory of I 488-9

Thomson on I 117, 492

Thomson's, & early atomists I 488, 579

Vortical Movement, Vortical Theory

aether & I 487

Greek concepts of, traced I 117

in primordial matter I 117-18

Stallo on I 488-9

Swedenborg on I 118n

Vortices

of Descartes, & stars I 206n, 492

elemental, & Universal Mind I 623

initiates taught of atomic I 569

systemic, of Kepler I 623

Voru Barshti (Pers) globe G, Earth chain or II 759

Voru-Zarshti (Pers). *See also* Earth Chain

globe A, Earth chain or II 759

Vossius [Gerrit Jansz Vos]

----- *Theologia Gentili . . . Idolatriae*

Angelic Virtues oversee I 123n

Aristotle's view of planets I 493

Mercury, Sun are one II 28

Michael is Mercury II 480-1

Votan (Mexican demigod)

Quetzalcoatl, Ham, Canaan II 380

seven families & II 35

son of the snakes II 379

Vowel(s)

"All-in-all" & ONE ALL I 20

five, AEIOV, & root-races II 458

five mystic, & creation II 579

-parent of monosyllabic languages II 199

potency of I 94

seven, & forty nine powers I 410-11; II 564

seven, heavens, logoi II 563

Voyage dans le Comte de Cornouailles . . . See Halliwell, J. O.

Voyage de Laponie. See Regnard, J.-F.

Voyages dans la basse. See Denon, D. V.

Voyage to Siberia. See Chappe d'Autroche

Voyageurs anciens et modernes. See Charton

Vrata (Skt) [law or power] Indra's, most powerful II 606

Vratani (Skt) [active laws] Varuna's laws or II 606

Vriddha-Garga, on yugas II 624n

Vril

of Bulwer-Lytton I 563

of Keely kept secret I xxxv, 563

Vritra (Skt)

cosmic serpent II 378

demon of drought II 385

killed by Indra I 202; II 382, 384

Vritra-Han (Skt) slayer of Vritra, title of Indra II 382, 384

Vritri, or Ah-hi [Vritra or Ahi] serpents I 202

Vul (Assyr) atmospheric god, same as Hindu Indra II 386

Vulcan, Vulcain (Lat)

Cain, Saturn, Jehovah & I 578

father of four Kabiri II 106

Kabir, instructor of metal arts II 390

Lemnos sacred to II 3

Mars, Cain, Vul-Cain or II 390n, 392-3n

power over fire I 464

Sepp in error re II 619-20

Visvakarma, Tubal-Kain or II 384n

Vulgate (Latin version of Bible)

Protestant Bible disagrees w I 576

on Reuben I 651

Vulture, Promethean II 413, 422

Vyahritis (Skt) declaration, bhur, bhuvar, svar I 432n

Vyakta (Skt) II 46

matter as, conditioned I 10n

Vyana (Skt), one of the "Life Winds" II 567

Vyasa(s) (Skt)

Vishnu is all 28

of Vedas II 146n

Vyavaharika (Skt), ray manifested in I 356

Vyaya (Skt) [perishable], Purusha-pradhana & I 582

Vyse, Colonel Howard

----- . . . *The Pyramids of Ghizeh*

Arabs, Sabeans, Pyramids II 361-2

q various authors on Seth II 366

NDEX - W

Wagner, Prof, believed in fourth dimension I 251 &n

Wagner, W.

----- *Asgard and the Gods*

battle of the Flames in I 202

black ravens of Odin I 443

common orig of rel concepts I 424

first creation described I 427
hammer, mjolnir II 99
honey dew or astral light I 344-5
Loki fr "liechan" [liuhan] II 283n
Mundane Tree I 211
Nidhogg gnaws World Tree I 407
Niflheim or chaos in I 367
Odin, Mimir in I 402
pillars of the world or Ases II 97
prophecy of three goddesses II 100
Starkad described II 346n
wars in heaven II 386
Yggdrasil, Norns, story of II 520

Waite, A. E.

----- "Biographical & Critical Essay" in Levi's *The Mysteries of Magic*
in error re *Book of Enoch* II 506
Levi's ideas on astral light I 253-4n

Wake, C. Staniland

----- *The Origin & Significance* . . .
age of Egypt (Wilkinson) II 432
age of Great Pyramid II 431-2
astronomical knowledge in Great Pyramid I 314
Bunsen on Seth II 82n
Deluge & pyramids II 352
Great Dragon (Dupuis) II 32n
Hermes son of Seth II 362
Proctor on Great Dragon II 352-3
on Sabaeans II 361-2
sacred Mysteries in Gt Pyramid I 317-18n
serpents & wisdom II 26-7n
Seth, Hermes II 362, 366

Waking State, & spiritual sight I 289

Walhalla. *See* Valhalla

Wallace, Alfred Russel II 646

believed in spiritualism I 520
on evolution of plants I 585
last glaciation 70,000 years ago II 778n
man's origins complicated II 729
theosophists respect II 651

----- *Contributions to the Theory* . . .
"higher intelligences" I 107, 339; II 677n
man speechless ape-creature II 661
natural selection not enough II 696

----- *Geographical Distribution* . . .

Lemurian continent II 7-8, 8n, 193n

----- *Island Life*

criticism of, by Gardner II 782-3

Lemuria II 7-8, 8n

----- *The Malay Archipelago* . . .

sunken Pacific continent II 789

Wan, Buddhist Mongolian swastika II 556

Wanderers. *See* Comets

Wandering Jew, man would be, without "Rebels" II 243

War(s)

adepts vs sorcerers II 384, 501, 503

disease &, fr North & West winds I 123

betw divine & terrestrial self II 268

first, for man in fourth race II 276

betw gods & dragon II 384, 503

betw good & evil II 225

planetary I 101

Skanda, Karttikeya, Mars & II 382

among stars, planets, moon I 202

struggles or, during evolution I 193

betw Tiamat & Bel II 503

War between Gods & Giants

Atlas assisted giants in II 493

described II 222-3

solar eclipse 945 BC &, (Bentley) II 76

submersion of Atlantis ended II 222

Ward, Robert, ["On Heat and Light"] I 484n

War(s) in Heaven. *See also Revelation*

betw adepts of left & right II 501-2

allegorized in *Ramayana* II 495

Assyrian, (G. Smith) II 386

astronomical phases of I 201-4

Brahman ecclesiastics disfigured II 502

Christian version of, transformed II 390

Codex Nazaraeus on, (*Isis Unveiled*) I 194-6

creation due to, (Rosicrucian) II 237

explained I 194-8, 201-3; II 103-4, 384-90, 492-505

first, discussed I 419-23

of gods vs asuras II 390, 498

human phase of II 501-2

fr India via Persia, Chaldea I 198

of Michael & dragon I 202
origin of Christian I 68, 193; II 497
pagan in origin I 198, 418
repeated on every plane II 268
[*Revelation*] story of I 194
secret of, in initiation crypts II 379
betw sons of god & of shadow II 495, 500
betw spirit & matter II 268, 269n
struggles for candidate for adeptship II 380
Tarakamaya or I 418; II 45, 63, 497-8
Theosophist article on, (Alee Beg) II 244-5
third, betw adepts & sorcerers I 419 &n
betw Thraetaona & Azhi-daksha II 390
three, in every cosmogony I 418
triple meanings in var religions I 202

"War in Heaven, The." *See* Mitford, G.

War of the Titans (Hesiod) II 63, 500

Wassilief [V. P. Vasilyev]

----- *Der Buddhismus* . . .

nidanas, etc I 39 &n

time I 43 &n

Watcher(s). *See also* Silent Watcher

Amshaspendas are our II 358
descended to teach early man I 267
each globe, race has its I 233
each nation has its I 576
higher dhyanis-buddhas or I 267
lipikas are the four I 103-4 &n
same as builders I 53
watch over man until third race I 266

Water (element). *See also* Cataclysm, Deluge

in alchemy, radical moist II 542
around Egg of Brahma II 616
blood of Earth II 43n, 400 &n
combines hydrogen, oxygen I 121
connected w messiah, baptism I 385
"critical," on Jupiter (Williams) II 137n
Demiurge became, (Egyptian) I 311
earth &, female, passive II 130
fr earth, fire, heat & mist I 250
female element I 457-8n; II 65
female, passive, & fire I 341
fire &, or Father & Mother I 70
fire &, produced matter II 65
fire finds refuge in I 402
fluid animating Earth II 400n

great deep, chaos or I 460
fr heat, heat fr air I 330
hydrogen base of II 105
Jesus a fish in midst of II 313n
Karttikeya born of, & fire II 550
letter "M" a glyph for I 384-5
liquid fire II 114
lotus product of, & fire I 57, 379n
man made of, & earth I 344-5
Metis as II 130
Mimir drew wisdom fr I 402
more complex on higher planes I 542
mother-substance regulates I 291-2
primordial form of I 254
principle of all things (Thales) I 345, 385
production of Nara II 495n
progeny of electricity I 81-2
progeny of Moon II 66
races twice destroyed by II 725-6
related to taste II 107
represents matter, female II 64
St Matthew, angel-man, & II 114
sign of II 179
swallowed by fire (pralaya) I 372-3
symbolizes divine soul II 113
symbolic of lower steps of initiation II 566n
symbolizes matter, exotericism II 566 &n
universe fr air, fire, & I 92 &n
Varuna, Neptune as god of I 462

Water Lily I 385

air-water symbol I 358
Audubon's yellow, doubted II 440
Gabriel holds, (Christian art) I 379n, 384
symbol of, & lotus I 379-80

Water Men

produced in early eras II 52-3, 634
fr remains of early rounds II 55

Waters. *See also* Flood, Space, Waters of Space

akasic ocean or I 457-8n
Apam-Napat son of the II 400n
basis of material existence I 64
displacement of Earth's II 138
Ea, Dagon, Oannes & II 495n
firmament created in midst of II 75
of the flood or deep, chaos II 145
of grace (Christian) I 458n
great flood of, in chaos II 144
important in all cosmogonies I 64

Rudra drinks up, of universe II 69n
scientists misunderstood word I 64
Sea of Space became, of Earth II 477
spirit moves on face of II 128, 145
turbid, dark II 57, 63
of wisdom II 495n

Waters of Space

chaos, great deep I 431
dry I 625
explained I 62-3, 64
fiery II 400n
primordial I 431, 437
ray differentiates the I 231
sea, ocean & II 477, 758
symbols of I 365, 625-6
Vishnu's navel & II 472

Waterston, on Sun's heat I 484n

Watery, nature of first dhyani-chohans I 82

Watery Abyss (or Space) abode of Ea, wisdom II 53

Water-Yazatas (Pers) ether, not the water we know II 400n

Watson, Dr John, rocking stones & Celts II 344

Watts, Isaac, Earth footstool of God I 154

Wave

carrying man to sixth race I 558
of sound & light II 489

We. *See* Vi, Vili, & Odin

Wealden

bed of Lemurian river II 333
iguanodon of II 348

Weapon(s), seven & principles II 629-30

Weather, Moon, planets & II 699

Web

symbol I 60, 83-5, 639; II 614
weaving of, expansion & contraction I 83-4

Weber, Prof Albrecht

blunders w oriental symbol of II 570
misunderstood *Vishnu Purana* II 320

----- *Akad. . . . Vorles (Hist. of Indian Lit.)*
age of Indian zodiac II 50
on Asuramaya II 49-50, 67, 326
darsanas show Greek influence I 47n
date of *Rig-Vidhana* I 436
in error re angirasas II 605n
Hindu arts fr Greece II 225
Hindu zodiac fr Greece I 647
Indo-Germanic before Vedic race II 166n
purusha in *Katha Upanishad* I 461
world soul fr spirit & matter I 365

Webhara (Mount Baibhar of Pali Manuscripts) Buddhist cave initiations near I xx

Webster (dictionary of)

definition of evolution II 653
"empirical" II 664-5
"fire" I 121

Wednesday

Mercury day I 652
sacred to Hermes, Thoth II 366-7

Week(s). *See also* Septenary, Sevens

applied to life of embryo I 389
of creation in Kabbala II 623-4
days of, same in var nations I 652
each lunar, has its influence I 409
Hebrew word for, is "seven" II 624n
man's life a, of decades II 623
Sabbath equals I 240
septenary cycles & II 624-5n
Thoth-Lunis god of II 529-30
used for various cycles II 395

Weight. *See also* Atomic Weight

caloric without I 525
no, of bodies in space (Tardy) I 502
pregenetic matter had no I 590

Wei Po-yang, *Ts'an t'ung ch'i* II 554n

Weismann, August

ex-evolutionist I 223n; II 711

----- [*Studien zur Deszendenztheorie*]
germ plasm theories of I 223n, 224

Welcker, F. G.

----- *Griechische Gotterlehre*
Kabeiron fr Greek "to burn" II 363
Mars, derivation of II 392n

Well of Knowledge, & Moses II 465n

West (direction)

blue corn depicts, (Zuni) II 629
evil, epidemics, wars fr North & I 123
Varuna guards the I 128

West(ern)

consciousness by-product of matter I 327n
Eastern &, metaphysics I 79n, 149, 169, 171, 225-6, 295, 327 &n
hearsay unacceptable to, scholars I xxxvii
metaphysics & triune man I 225-6
mind subject to conceit I 161
mystics start w third creation II 544
repudiated pagan wisdom I 642
scholars & Secret Doctrine II 449
truth not exclusive property of I 279

West Hoadley, ruins of Atlantean monoliths in II 343

West Indies (ian), West African &, fauna alike II 792

Westminster, talking stone at II 342

Westminster Review

Spencer on nebular hypothesis I 600
Thompson & Atlantis II 792

Westropp, Hodder M., no race of dolmen builders II 753

"What is Matter & What is Force?" *See* Blavatsky

Wheat

brought fr other lokas II 373
defunct given, (Egypt) I 221
Dendera Virgo holds ear of II 433
Kabiri revealed by producing II 364
mysteries of II 374n
sacred to Egyptians II 374

Wheat Ear of Virgo [Spica] II 433

kali-yuga & I 665; II 435

Wheel(s). *See also* Chakra

centers of force I 116-17, 144

of Ezekiel's vision I 127; II 128, 134n, 552-3

older, globes of previous rounds I 199

Rabbi Parcha's II 397n

small, or Earth chain I 205

symbol of world, globe, round I 40n, 199, 205, 232, 440; II 27, 52

winged, or seraphim I 122, 126

of world or ophannim I 440

Wheva, bone (Maori) II 194n

Whewell, Dr William

----- [*Philosophy of the Inductive Sciences*]

sevens & color, sound, taste II 622

----- *Plurality of Worlds*

disputes idea of other worlds I 607; II 149-50n

Whirlwind I 77

birth of heavenly bodies & I 103

Deity becomes a I 117

Fohat or fiery I 106, 108

nebulae, first stage of I 22, 97-8n

One Life, Great Breath or I 226n

Whiston, William, *Old Testament* re human chronology II 395

White

brown-, race II 250

children of, Mother (Stanzas) II 109

Head, Resha Hiv'rah [Reisha' Hivvara'] or II 84

race(s) II 249

region, dhyani fr (Stanzas) II 55

Siva reborn as four, youths II 282

Whitechapel Murderer (Jack the Ripper) II 507n

White Devil

Div-sefid of White Island II 403, 407 &n

other names for II 403

of Wilford II 147, 402-3

White Head, fifth race or II 705-6

White Island. *See also* Sveta-Dvipa

became black w sin II 67, 408 &n
[Mackey] II 406-7
not Atlantis or Sankha-dvipa II 408n
rakshasas, daityas of II 288
Ruta, was II 147
seven kumaras visited Vishnu at II 584
seventh zone of Puranas II 402
Sveta-dvipa or II 319, 322, 402-4, 408 &n, 584
veiled its face II 319
white devil (Div-sefid, Taradaitya) of II 403-4, 407 &n
Wilford mistaken re II 402n, 404, 407

White Magic

lords of II 427
Ramayana struggle betw black & II 495

White Swan. *See also* Hamsa, Swan

Leda as a II 122
overshadowed egg II 131

White Yajurveda, & Mahadeva II 548

Whydah, Africans of, revered serpent II 209

Wicks, four, or four lower principles I 237

Widblain. *See* Vidblainn

Wiegand, Julius, *Ueber die Auflosung* . . . ape evolved fr man I 185n

Wigred. *See* Vigrid

Wilder, Dr Alexander

dianoia & logos defined II 25
Gan-duniyas name of Babylonians II 202
genesis defined II 24n

----- "The Primeval Race Double-Sexed"
Madagascan legend II 177
man androgyne II 134 &n, 135
vegetables, insects, bisexual II 133

Wilford, Col F. (in *Asiatic Researches*)

deceived by forged manuscripts I xxx-i
Hindus borrowed fr Christians I 655n
mistakes of, described I xxxi; II 402n
misunderstood *Vishnu Purana* II 320
saw relation betw Hebrew & Hindu I 654

White Devil II 147

----- ["An Essay on the Sacred Isles . . ."]
Atlas & Meru II 401n, 404
confused Gades, Spain, Atlantis II 406n
dwarfed Hindu chronology I 655
kumaras II 319
seven dvipas II 409
theories on England & dvipas II 402-9

----- "On Egypt & The Nile"
Atala & the seven dvipas II 404
I't & peace in Sankha-dvipa II 406
Sankhasura II 405

----- "On the Chronology of the Hindus"
Prajapatis are manus, rishis II 142

----- "On the Kings of Magadha"
the "Great War" I 369n
Yudhishtira I 369-70

Wilkins, Charles, & universal philosophical tongue I 310

Wilkinson, J. G., Egyptian civilization before Menes II 432

Wilkinson, Rev Wm F., *Modern Materialism*, Newton's use of "Subtle Spirit" I 490

Will(s)

absolute, & law II 164
aggregate of cosmic, & atoms I 632-3
animals have II 671n
atoms have memory, sensation & II 672
Deity first manifests as I 343
faith without, is barren II 59n
Fohat & I 111
human forms born of I 211
incarnating host preferred free II 421
Itchasakti [ichchhasakti] as, -power I 292-3; II 173
it is the, of Deity that acts II 528
procreation by I 192
rebellious angels & free- I 193-4
result of, on our actions I 639
Sons of, & Yoga II 163
voice of the, (*Zohar*) I 346

Will-Born

kumaras & jayas called II 584-5
lords propelled by Fohat II 86

Willi. *See* Vi, Vili, & Odin

William of Salisbury, saw Mona stone in 1554 II 345

Williams, W. M.

----- *The Fuel of the Sun*
critical state of Sun II 136n
Sun, ether, heat I 102, 585

----- "Solids, Liquids, and Gases"
critical matter in Sun, Jupiter II 136-7n

Willow Leaves (Nasmyth theory)

colleagues derided Herschel re I 590-1
Herschel on I 541, 591
shapes on Sun desc by Nasmyth I 530
source of solar vital energy I 541

Wilson, Dr A.

----- "The Evolution of Man"
all living forms not fossilized II 674
evolution a young subject II 152

----- "Letter" to *Knowledge*
replies to queries by "G. M." II 152

Wilson, Daniel

----- [*Archaeology & Prehistoric Annals* . . .]
on giant Scottish skeleton II 749

----- *Prehistoric Man*
writing known to earliest man II 729

Wilson, Horace Hayman

birth of Rudra fr the Saivas I 456n
blundered re Hindu symbols II 570
confused Brahma & Brahman I 453n
confused Buddhists & Charvakas I 419n
contradictions re seven prakritis I 257n
creation I 452n
dating of *Vishnu Purana* ridiculous I 419n, 423n
did not enjoy modern advantages I 453n
did not understand "Waters" I 457-8n
on egg symbol I 360
on *Garuda Purana* II 565n
has Buddha teaching Daityas in *Vishnu Purana* I 419n
Hindu chronology fiction II 73
indiscrete principle of I 521-2
lived w Brahmins, pandits I 420
misunderstood Hindu chronology II 321
sarpa (ahi) fr Brahma's hair II 181-2n
spirit acts thru intermediaries I 451-2n

----- [*Essays . . . on Sanskrit Literature*]

Buddhism in *Bhagavad-Gita* I 419n

----- *Medical & Surgical Sciences . . .*

all vegetable bodies alive I 454

----- *Select Specimens of the Theatre . . .*

agneyastra (fire weapons) II 427n, 629-30

Winchell, Alexander

----- "The Cycles of Matter"

essay [in his *Sketches of Creation*] I 638 &n

----- *Pre-Adamites*

Egypt civilized before Menes II 334

----- *World Life . . .*

all elements fr one element I 542

ancients on Earth's rotation I 117n

beginning of sedimentation II 715n

beings w different corporeality & senses I 608n

Charles's Law, refers to I 84

Croll on geological eras II 9

declared Kepler's ideas fanciful I 499

dissociation of matter I 543n

ethereal medium I 528 &n

generation of rotation I 500

gravity & unexplained phenomena I 497-8

heat of the Sun I 102 &n

heat thru contraction I 84-5

magnetism & gravity I 498

mistakes of Laplace I 592n

Moon cooled faster than Earth I 155n

nebular theory I 505, 544

periodical submergences II 325n

q Faye I 496

q Laplace I 498

q Lecouturier I 494

q Madler I 501

q Newcombe II 149n

q Newton I 494-5

q Whewell I 607

science on age of life II 694

scientific divination I 638

sedimentary age of globe II 695

sunken northern continent II 323-4 &n

Swedenborg's vortical theory I 118n

Thomson on Earth's cooling II 694

unknown substances I 607n

what nebular theory is not I 599-600

years required for evolution II 72

Wind(s). *See also* Four Winds

aethereal, impregnate divine egg I 365, 461
agent of transmission, nurse II 105
air, spirit &, synonymous I 342
Athenians invoke, (Boreas) I 467
carries man in his bosom II 109
evil, at South Pole II 400
fed sweat-born egg II 131
fiery, incandescent cosmic dust I 107
four kinds of, explained I 123
of Hebrews I 466
Jesus rebukes the I 468
in *John* 3 should be spirit I 226
life, (pranas, *Anugita*) II 566-9
man nursed by II 113
seed sprang fr, & chaos I 340
seven principal II 612
Sopatrus unchained the I 469
spirit or I 340, 461
symbol of human soul II 113
Toum [Tum] North & West (Egyptian) I 673
Typhoeus, Aeolus, Boreas & I 466
Vayu god of I 190, 468-9

Wind (the hot, destroying)

related to dragon story II 384-6
various religions on II 384-5

Wine

god of, & terrestrial Poles II 363
origin of, (Plato) II 373

Wing & Shadow II 121-4

Winged Globes

became the scarabaeus II 552
form of egg symbol I 365
Four Maharajahs or I 126

Winged Races, in Plato & *Popol Vuh* II 55n, 96, 264

Winter

eternal Lemurian II 777 &n
six symbol of, & Autumn II 583
Sun in Cancer in, (Egypt) II 431

Wisdom. *See also* Budha, Wisdom Religion

absolute, mirrored in ideation I 328
absolute, transcends time & space I 1-2n
Apollo god of oracular II 106

birds of I 443; II 292-3
black birds symbols of primeval I 443
buddhism or II 100
Chochmah [Hokhmah] II 84-5, 134n
divine, & earthly, struggle II 377
dragons of I 657; II 26, 94n, 210, 379, 381, 384n, 507
dual aspect of II 364, 489
Ea god of II 53, 61, 115, 139n
early magic meant science of II 319
earthly, sensual, (*James* 3:15) II 134n, 275n
falling like lightning II 230-1
first emanation of Deity II 489
flows fr Deity (*Zohar*) I 239
follower of true Eastern II 588-9
intelligence &, described II 134 &n
knowledge & I 165
light symbol of esoteric II 94n, 162
Mercury (Budha) Lord of II 27, 28, 44, 498
-Ocean, Dalai Lama symb name II 502n
Samael & Michael aspects of II 378
Sarasvati goddess of I 95
secret, acquired by Self I 534
of self-consciousness II 113
serpent(s) of II 98, 386-7
serpent symbol of II 214, 351, 377, 386, 552
seven forms of divine I 574; II 29n
Soma parent of esoteric II 500
Sons of II 16, 18, 52
spiritual, is buddhi II 275n
Tara, Budha & birth of II 499
thirty-two paths of II 39
understanding heart & II 134n
of universal tradition II 133
West repudiates pagan I 642

Wisdom Eye. *See* Cyclops, Pineal Gland, Third Eye

Wisdom of Solomon. *See* Book of Wisdom

Wisdom Religion

in Central Asia I 376
Druids, Persians had II 756
Gautama & I xx
inheritance of all nations I xviii, xx, xlv
Jews once possessed II 469
seven main branches of II 636

Wise, Thomas A.

----- *History of Paganism* . . .
on giant bones (India) II 347
on Stonehenge II 343 &n

Wiseman, Cardinal Nicholas P. Stephen

plural worlds in Old Testament & New Testament I 607n

----- [*Twelve Lectures* . . .]

other worlds alluded to II 704

Wise Men. *See also* Adepts, Dragon(s), Initiates, Mahatmas, Masters, Serpents

of fifth race verified the SD I 273

Witches, Witchcraft

incantations & I 469

Sabbath of, goat & Pan II 510

Satan head of II 389n

of Thessaly & the Moon I 156

Witness(es), one & three, John & Sankara I 570-1 &n

Wittoba. *See* Vithoba

Woden. *See* Odin

Wogan, on divine Providence I 634

Wolf

mates w dog II 287

"who comes out of Darkness" II 386

Wolf, C. J. E.

----- *Les Hypotheses Cosmogoniques*

endorses Kant's esotericism I 601

every star is in motion I 500, 596

how did chaos produce stars? I 599

Kepler's moon rings I 590

nebulae & nebular theory I 596-602

Wolf, F. A., [*Prolegomena ad Homerum*] on Fate or (Moirai) II 604n

Woman (en)

ark, navel, Moon & II 461

w child (in *Revelation*) II 383, 384

created fr Adam's rib II 129

creation of, in *Genesis* II 387

creation of, (Tahitian) II 193-4

curse on man came w, (Kabbalah) II 216

early Aryan, free as men I 382-3

a "fatal gift" (Pandora) II 270 &n

formed subsequent to man II 135

inferior to man in popular religions I 136n

lunar influence on reproductive cycles I 264, 389
manushyas created, by kriyasakti II 140
procreation painful to II 262
sterility among, of old races II 779-80
treatment of I 136n, 382
Truth as a naked I 352
when, knew no man II 415

Womb

ark symbolizes II 139, 461
circle w diameter double I 391-2
desecration of symbol of I 382-3
effulgent, or golden egg I 89
Eve, Sarah or II 472
Holy of Holies w Semites I 264, 391; II 457n, 466
human, a reflection II 84
lotus symbol of I 385
Maqom (Hebrew) or II 84, 457 &n
of nature I 373n; II 234, 462, 466
nether world, of life I 364n
sarcophagus symbol & II 462

Wonders by Land and Sea. See Shan-Hai-King

Wondrous Being. *See also* Watcher

"ever-living-human-Banyan" I 207
Great Sacrifice & I 208

Woodward, Dr H., "Evidences of the Age of Ice," axial changes & glacial ages II 726

Word. *See also* Logos, Sounds, Vach, Verbum, Voice

Ahura Mazda & II 358
basic property of akasa I 372
born fr mind I 350
called image of God II 479-80
of central sun I 231
Fohat is, made flesh I 111
of God I 87; II 107
Logos, Spirit, Voice I 79, 99, 103, 337, 384, 431-2, 447, 470, 472, 614; II 25, 36
Mathra Spenta or II 480
Memrah or I 346
Mercury or II 541
motion, number & I 67
names in various religions II 704n
"one number fr no number" I 94
passing on, by initiates I 404; II 220
syllables & letters of I 351-2

Word(s)

five, of Gnostics expl II 580
last, cannot be given II 310
ten, or *dbrim* of Kabbala II 37, 39-40
unknown potency of spoken I 307

Word on Atlantis, A II 371. *See* de Mirville

Wordsworth, Bishop Christopher

King of Ai hung on tree II 558
translator of *Genesis* 4:1 II 127

Worker's Hammer (in *Book of Numbers*) swastika is II 99

Working Powers. *See* Builders

Workmen, seven, in *Pymander* II 97

Works and Days. *See* Hesiod

Works by The Late H. H. Wilson. *See* Wilson

Works of Sir Wm. Jones. *See* Jones, Wm.

World, The (NY), criticized HPB I 317n

World(s). *See also* Earth, Globes, Planets, Universes

akasa soul of I 13n
appearance & disappearance of I 16-17
believers in plurality of II 706
billions of, every manvantara I 143n
born fr one another I 203-5
communication betw other, & ours I 133
consciousness key to knowing II 701
creative, formative, & material I 98-9
destroyed, renewed II 704-5
destruction of, many meanings II 705-6
deva of each portion of II 538
dhyani-chohans "created" II 510
"dragon's head" symbol name of every II 505
elohim formed, six by six I 239
every atom becomes a I 85
every, has parent star & sister planet II 33
evolved fr the One Element I 540-3
Fohats as many as there are I 143n
formation of, (Stanza 5) I 22
formed of preexisting material II 84, 510
fourfold destruction of II 311
fourteen, of Syrians explained I 435-6
Hermes on building of I 436; II 489
higher & lower, blend w ours I 604-5
higher by essence not location I 221n
history in zodiacal signs II 431

hostile conditions surround new I 203-4
invisible, peopled I 583n, 606, 611; II 700, 702
"Kings of Edom" does not mean II 705
Kliphoth (Qelippoth) is our, (*Zohar*) II 111
laya-centers & I 145
like sparks fr a hammer II 704
a living organism I 281
Malkuth lowest I 239
matter of various, differs I 143 &n, 589
new, patterned on former I 144-5
objective symb of One & many I 129
often needs repair (Newton) I 503
old, conquered by new I 202-3
once "of one lip," knowledge I 229-30
orientalists & Vedic divisions of II 622
other inhabited II 699-709
outbreathing & inbreathing of I 4
plurality of I 607-9; II 699-709
plurality of, implies many gods II 538
progressive development of I 43
rulers & regents of I 99
scintillas, sparks or I 99
Seven Agents contain material, (Egy) I 436
seven times depopulated II 617
seven, (globes) in Hindu lit I 112
some primordial, died soon II 704 &n
-Soul, or Deity (Plato) II 555
Space is real, ours, artificial I 615
stars not known as, to Epistles eds II 704
succession of, widely taught II 756-7
tenth, of Syrians our quaternary I 436
three, or rajamsi II 621-2
within worlds I 133

World Egg I 64-5. *See also* Egg

World Germs

primordial, & Fohat I 672
spiritual particles I 200-1

World Life. *See* Winchell

World of Action (Asiatic [*`Asiyyah*] World), our Earth, our world II 111

World of Emanations (Atzilatic [*'Atsiloth*]) gives birth to three worlds II 111

World of Formation (Jetzira, Yetsirah) habitat of the angels II 111

World Soul. *See also* Anima Mundi

connected w all phenomena I 10
differentiated I 140
homogeneous element I 203

Mahat or Maha-buddhi I 16
plane of a circle & II 555

World Stuff

Anaxagoras on I 595
curds in cometary stage I 206
eternally homogeneous I 569
fifth, sixth cosmic principle I 101
first ignition of I 84
now called nebulae I 595
pre-protyle I 598
of science vs ancient chaos I 579
Sun, planets evolved fr I 101

World Teachers, Reformers. *See also* Avataras, Initiates

described II 358-9
transmitters I xxxvi-vii
truths of, not new I xxxvi-vii

World Tree. *See also* Asvattha, Tree of Life, Yggdrasil

described I 406-7

Worms, hermaphroditism & II 167

Worsaae [J.J.A.], on flint remains II 752n

Worship. *See also* Faith, Religion

ceremonial, profitless II 93
degeneration of II 273-4
essential meaning of II 34 &n
exoteric, a materialization II 498
fourth race resorted to body- II 279
idol- II 279, 723
Lemurians had no outward II 272-3
lunar & solar I 387, 397, 402; II 139n
man should, in his soul I 280
phallic I 264n; II 469-73
sacrificial II 230
sexual- & body- II 285
of shells I 578
silent, of nature I 381n
tree, serpent & crocodile I 403-11

Wraie or **Wraith**, or will-o'-the wisp II 206n

Wren, Sir Christopher I 426

Writing

ancient methods of II 346n
in China & India II 226
discussed II 439-40, 529
invented by Atlanteans II 439, 442
known to earliest man (Dawson) II 729
known to Phoenicians II 440
Panini & II 225, 439-40
refused to some ancient nations I xxxii
unknown in Stone Age II 442

Wuliang-sheu [Wu-liang shu] (Chin) Boundless Age or I 356

Wundt, Wilhelm M., *Die Theorie der Materie*, on physical atomism I 513

Wu Wang, Emperor of Chow Dynasty II 302

INDEX - X-Y-Z

Xanthochroics, fr anthropoids (Huxley) II 315n

Xanthocreatinine I 262n

Xenocrates, followed Plato II 555

Xenophanes

condemns Homer, Hesiod II 764n
"Sun turned toward another land" II 535

Xenophon, *Cyropaedia*, Cyrus' death & signs in heaven I 652

Xerxes, winds destroyed fleet of I 466-7

Xisuthrus (Chald)

Atlantean catastrophe & II 774
Babylonian, Vaivasvata, Noah II 309
Chaldean Noah II 4, 141, 222, 314, 397, 454
Dagon (Matsya avatara) & II 139
Great Father (*Popol Vuh*) II 222
Israelites repeated story of II 265
Mulil, Flood & II 139n
name contains story II 335
saved & translated alive to heaven II 141

-Y-

Yah. *See also* Jah

Binah & I 355, 394; II 85
feminine I 438n, 618
Kether-Binah or, female I 438n
same as Jah (Lord) II 126
term not used before David II 541

Yah-Havvah (Heb, Yah-Hovah in tx)

androgynous Jehovah, Adam I 18, 60, 113; II 125-8, 134, 388 &n, 469
Jehovah or, same as chaos I 394
male-female II 388 &n, 469, 601
as mankind II 388
mind-born son of Adam Kadmon II 126
one of the elohim of Saturn group II 127

Yaho, Yaho-Iah

Jaho-Jah or Jaho is Jah II 129
mystery name II 541
pronunciations of II 129, 465

Yahoudi [Yahudi]

Afghans resent being called II 200n
name given Jews II 127

Yahweh. *See also* Jehovah, YHVH

Jehovah or II 388, 464
male, female II 388
other deities & II 514n

Yahweh Elohim (Heb, Java-Aleim in tx)

hierophant I 346; II 202
knew of sacred island II 220
taught men to be like themselves II 215
took Enoch II 532-3

Yajñavalkya-smṛiti (Skt) I 432n

Yajna-Vidya (Skt) I 168-9

Yajur-Veda, White (Skt), Siva (Mahadeva) first appears in II 548

Yakshas (Skt)

demigods (Puranas) II 90, 211, 369n
demons created by Brahma II 165n, 182n
of Lanka II 70

Yama (Skt) god of the dead. *See also* Yima

Earth, Pluto or I 462-3
god of death II 44
guards the South I 128
heart of defunct read before I 105
lord of underworld I 463
Pitri-pati, king of the pitris II 44
son of Vaivasvata Manu II 609

various equivalents of I 105

Yima or II 609

Yamabooshis [Yamabushi] (Jap)

seven jewels, mysteries I 173

seven precious things I 67n

Yamyad (*Zamyad*) **Yasht** (of *Zend Avesta*), Amesha-Spentas (Amshaspendas) II 358

Yana (Skt) [vehicle] (vahan) or I 39. *See also* Vahana

Yang (chin) & Yin I 471; II 554

Yang Sun (of Ming Dynasty) on *Shan-Hai-King* II 54n

Yao (Chin) ark of, contained human seed II 141

Yard, derivation of term II 597n

Yared, Jared (Heb)

British yard, literally II 597n

Hanokh (Enoch), son of II 366, 532, 597n

son of Mahalaleel II 391n

"source, descent" or, & Nile River II 583

third race, esoterically II 597n

Yasna (Pers) [litanies of *Avesta*]

Atlantean sorcerers drowned II 772

Earth septempartite II 758

"Mystery of the Law" II 517

Yathas (Pers) [Gathas or Mazdean hymns], Brahmanas, Puranas, same origin II 409-10

Yati(s), Atlanteans nine, high II 331, 336

Yatudhanas (Skt), as gods & men II 211

Ya-va, Yave [Yahweh] (Heb)

Yava Aleim. *See* Yahweh Elohim

Ieve pronounced as II 129

Jehovah or II 464-5

Yazatas (Zend)

Aryan forefathers met w II 356

celestial spirits of elements II 356

Fohat betw fire-, water- II 400n

Star- II 358

Year(s). *See also* Seasons, Sidereal Year

ancient lunar, solar II 620-1
calculating mean solar I 392
divine I 419 & n; II 619-21
each, a day of the gods II 620
great tropical II 505
lunar I 36, 654-6; II 38, 76, 391n, 464, 466, 539, 561, 583, 619
of Patriarchs are cycles II 426
solar, interpreted by St Germain II 582
Thoth, solar discus & II 529
tropical II 76-7, 356, 446
tropical, sidereal, & initiation I 314
twelve thousand divine I 450
used for various cycles II 395

Year(s) of Brahma. *See also* Brahma

creation of universe & I 340
length of I 36; II 69-70
one hundred I 206; II 70

Year of Dhruva, kalpa of 9,090 years II 307n

Year of the Seven Rishis, kalpa of 3,030 mortal years II 307n

Yeast, lives without air I 249n

"**Yeast.**" *See* Huxley, T. H.

Yehidah (Heb, Jeshida in tx) man's divine spirit II 633

Ye-hou-vih (Heb) Gibbs suggests Jehovah is II 129

Y(e)H(o)V(a)H. *See also* Jehovah, YHVH

meaning of II 460

Yellow

Adams, Aryans fr II 426
Caps (Tibet) I 108n
children of, Father (Stanzas) II 109
dragon (Chinese) II 365
face of column II 178
-gold, second race (Stanzas) II 227
-hued race forefathers II 425
light, color of first solid race II 250
race(s) II 199n, 249-50, 780
second race II 178, 227
Siva reborn as four youths II 282
third race was II 198
wars betw black &, races II 223

Yered. *See* Jared

Yesod, Yesodoth (pl, Heb) foundation(s)

globe C, Earth chain (Kabbala) I 200, 240
series of, (*Genesis* 2:4) I 346

Yesod `Olam (Heb, T'sod Olaum in tx) Foundation of the World II 583

Yetsirah (Heb, Jezirah in tx)

kabbalistic ruah fr, (King) II 604
sephiroth inhabit II 111

Yeu (Chin) being, subhava, svabhavat or I 61

Ye-yeva, Sabah [the elder] Rabbi on hokhmah II 85

Yezidis (Persian tribe)

Nabatheans & II 455
worship "Lord Peacock" II 514n

Yezod. *See* Yesod

Yggdrasil (Norse). *See also* Tree of Life, World Tree

ash tree of Aryans II 520
bees of, & honey dew I 344-5
Nidhogg gnaws roots of I 211
Norse Tree of Life II 97
tree of time & life I 427

YHV, Kether-Binah-Hokhmah are I 438n

YHVH (Heb, also IHYH, JHVH in tx) II 39, 76. *See also* Jehovah, Tetragrammaton,

Yahweh

bisexual symbol II 460
four letters explained I 438n; II 460, 473
Israelites used Adonai for II 452
Jehovah, Tetragrammaton I 393, 438n, 618
not in use before King David II 541
"Secret of Secrets" II 282n
Sephirothal Tree II 625n

Yih-shu-lu-kia-lun [*Yi chou lou kia louen*]

Chinese translation of *Ekasloka Sastra* I 61
Yeu & svabhavat in I 61

Yi King. *See* I-Ching

Yima (Pers). *See also* Noah, Yama

builds ark (vara), makes man II 6n, 291
guardian of first three races II 609-10
human races under rule of II 270 &n
progenitor of second race II 609-10
uncreated, created lights & II 290-1

Yin (Chin) binary, explained by E. Levi II 554

Yin, Chung Ku carries books to II 54n

Yin-sin, Yih-sin (Chin) I 23, 635

Y-King. *See I-Ching*

Yliaster (of Paracelsus) ancestor of Crooke's protyle I 283-4

Ymir (Norse). *See also* Giant, Skrymir

Ases create world fr body of II 97, 99
formed fr first creation I 427
Heavenly Man or I 367
Orgelmir or I 427

Yo (Jap) male aethereal principle, heavens or I 216-17, 241

Yod, Yodh (Heb, Jod in tx) letter "i" I 60; II 40

Adam symbolized as II 129, 468
forefinger symbolizes II 126n
God of Saxons fr I 347
Heh &, make Binah II 85
-He, Jehovah personates as II 509
holy, within ark II 518
later than elohim symbols II 473-4
letter of Kether is I 438n
membrum virile II 125, 460, 467, 574
perfect letter II 551, 603
phallic hook I 347; II 574
phallus II 473
serpent preferable to II 246n
ten or perfect number I 347, 392, 394; II 39, 551, 574, 603

Yodcheva [Yod-havvah] (Heb)

Jehovah or II 127-9
leads prajapatis, sephiroth II 129
offspring of Adam Kadmon II 127

Yoga (Skt) I 47n; II 176, 371n

described II 115
hatha, discouraged I 95

-powers of Taraka, story of II 382 &n
powers, senses barrier to II 296
propagation by II 183
regulation of breath in I 95-6
Sons of II 109, 198
Sons of Passive I 207; II 165-6
Sons of Will & II 172-3, 181, 199, 220, 275, 281n, 319, 394n
supreme wisdom of, freed soul I 132

Yogacharya (-chara) School

Alaya personifies voidness in I 48
Aryasanga of II 637
made paranirvana esoteric I 42-3
Madhyamika vs, re paramartha I 44n, 48
"Vedantins in disguise" II 637

Yoga Shastra [*Yoga-Sastra*] (Skt) yogis & pranidhana in II 88

Yoga-siddha (Skt), Visvakarma son of II 559

Yogel, Rabbi, 1065 explains kosmos I 90n

Yogi(n, s) (Skt). *See also* Yoga

arupa pitris were formerly II 94
beguiled by Indra II 614
Brahman-, claim to see highest I 426n
celestial, sacrifice for humanity II 246
Fire Angels, rebels are called II 243
great, fr Advaita School I 522
Hindu demons were often I 415
know subterranean passages II 221
may merge soul w Alaya I 48
Moon deity of mind w I 516
must control kundalini-sakti I 293
numerous powers of I 293
oppose clergy, ritual I 415
pranidhana fifth observance of II 88
rakshasas are II 165n
resist temptations II 614
Siva patron of II 282
some, die in personalities II 532
traditional grihastha becomes II 411n
uses ichchhasakti & kriyasakti I 292-3; II 173

Yogini (Skt) [female yogin], made into prostitute by Jennings I 472

Yojana(s) (Skt) [4-9 miles], Earth fifty crores of, in extent II 616n

Yom [Yom] (Heb) day

series of foundations I 346
six days of creation expl II 252n

Yong-grub (Tib) parinishpanna, absolute bliss or I 42

Yoni(c) (Skt) womb II 465 &n, 548

cherubs on "Ark" form a II 460
degenerated symbol II 125, 588
Hindu, comp w rabbinical II 469
n'cabvah [neqebah] or II 467
numerical value of II 125
phallus & I 392
stone in Ark, linga & II 473-4
symbol of Holy of Holies I 264

Young, on sunspots I 541n

Young, Edward

----- *Night Thoughts*
angels superior men I 276
stars are religious houses I 578

Youssoufzic [Yusafzai] sons of Joseph Afghan tribe II 200n

Yttrium (rare earth)

complex of five or more parts I 625
fractionation of I 141n, 624

Yu, Emperor

initiate, mystic I 271n
knowledge fr "snowy range" I 271n
nine urns of II 54n
Shan-Hai-King & II 302

Yudhishthira (Skt) I 369-70

Yuga(s) (Skt) cycles II 198. *See also* Dvapara-Yuga, Kali-Yuga, Satya-Yuga, Treta-Yuga

bearing on human life I 637
Brahma opens, by creating II 58
doctrine of I 655-6
double & triple meanings of II 147n, 307n, 308n
dwarfed by Dr Sepp, Suidas II 619-20
four, in Jambu-dvipa II 322
-kalpas descend by 4, 3, 2 II 307n
length of various II 69-70, 147 &n
no figures more meddled w II 73
three, during third race II 520n
total of, is maha-yuga II 308n
various lengths of, (Colebrooke) II 624n

Yurbo-adonai (Jurbo in tx)

Jehovah in *Codex Nazaraeus* I 463
various names for I 463

Yuyuje (Skt) yoga-like II 58

-Z-

Z (letter), double seven (Ragon) II 582

Zablistanee (Zebulon), Afghan tribe II 200n

Zabulon [Zebulun] (Heb) son of Jacob, Pisces I 651

Zachar va Nakobeh [Zakhar uNegebah] (Heb)

male & female II 127, 467 &n
phallus & yoni I 390

Zadok [Tsadoq] (Heb) righteous, made high priest by David II 541

Zadokites, or Sadducees II 541

Zakhar (Heb, sacr in tx)

phallus, lingam I 5n; II 465n
tau cross & I 5; II 467n

Zalmat-Gaguadi, Babylonian dark race II 5

ZAMA ZAMA OZZA RACHAMA OZAI (Gnos, *Pistis Sophia*) II 580

Zampun, Tibetan Tree of Life II 97

Zamyad Yasht (Pers) re Amesha Spentas II 358

Zanoni (Lytton character) faces his Augoeides I 573

Zao (Gk) "I live" II 582

Zarathustra, Zaratushta (Pers). *See also* Zoroaster

Amshaspend called II 6n
became ruler of fourth race II 610
dialogue of, w Ahura Mazda II 292
first, fr Atlantean Magas II 322-3
grotto of, & four cardinal pts I 464
invokes his fravashi II 480
invokes the Amesha Spenta II 384-5
septenary chain taught by II 757

Zarpanitu (Bab)

Moon deity II 456
Nebo son of Merodach & II 210n

Zebulun. *See* Zabulon

Zechariah, Book of, seven eyes of Tetragrammaton II 626

Zedec or Melchizedek. *See* Tsaddiq

Zenana [Zanana] (Hindi) women's quarters or penetralia I 382

Zend Avesta (Pers)

Ahriman becomes devil II 93
ahura fr Vedic *asura* in II 92, 500
change of poles II 356
confirms old teachings I 307
on the elements I 125n
the Fall described in II 516
ferouer or fravashi in II 480
fire giving knowledge of future I 339
Fohat is Apam-Napat in II 400n
holy tree II 97
Mazdean Noah in II 290-2
sacred land in II 6
St Michael story in II 384-5
serpent w camel's neck II 205
sevenfold chain in II 757-9
sevens in II 35, 92
three-thirds of Earth explained II 757-8
Yima's rule II 270

Zen-Do (Jap, Dzenodoo in tx) seven jewels I 173

Zeno (Gk philosopher)

nature a habit II 159
universe fr fire, air, water I 76-7

Zero

boundless circle or I 99
cipher of Arab origin I 360-1
egg-shaped, or kosmos I 91
laya state or I 545, 551
number one & II 114
unity within, symbol of deity II 587

Zeroana Akerne [Zervan Akarana] (Pers)

boundless time I 113; II 488
circle, chakra of Vishnu I 114
ever unmanifested principle II 233

Ormazd issues fr I 113
various equivalents of I 113

Zero Point. *See also* Laya

a condition or state I 145

Zeus (Gk). *See also* Jupiter, Kronos

Astraea allegory & II 785
"beautiful virgin" I 72n
bisexual I 72n; II 135
born in & out of Kronos (Time) I 427
changed Niobe into fountain II 772
commands creation of new race II 519
creates third race of Ash tree II 181n
cruelty towards Prometheus II 411-12n
curses Prometheus II 244
deity of the fourth race II 776
desired to quench human race II 412
dethrones father Kronos II 269-70, 421
Deus among Boeotians II 582
disrespectful god (Hesiod) II 269-70
divides man in two II 134, 177
dual nature of II 419-20
"Father of all living" II 582
father of Castor & Pollux II 122
Greco-Olympian Don Juan II 420
host of primeval progenitors II 421-2
Kronos curses II 421
not highest god I 425-6
not perfection II 413
Pater, not phallic II 574
Prometheus rebelled against II 280n
reigns over fourth race II 766
reverences night (*Iliad*) I 425
of secondary creation I 427
as serpent, begat Dionysos II 415, 419-20
son of Kronos-Saturn I 72n
supreme being of heaven I 672
wanted man animal-like II 414

Zeus-Belos [Bel (or Marduk)] (Gk-Bab) II 210n

Zeus-Kataibates (Gk) Zeus descending aspect of Archaeus (Pausanias) I 338n

Zeus Triopios or **Triopis**, three-eyed colossus II 294n

Zeus-Zen (aether)

Chthonia & Metis wives of I 340-1
double-sexed creator II 130

Zi, Babylonian god II 5, 54

Ziku, Babylonian god II 5

Zipporah (Heb)

Jethro's daughter II 465n
& Sippara (shining) I 385n; II 465n
town of Sippara (Bab) & I 319n
wife of Moses I 319n, 385n

Zodh (Cain), slew his female brother II 43-4n

Zodiac(s). *See also* Dendera Zodiac, Zodiac (Signs of)

ancient, discussed II 66, 431
antiquity of, (Bailly) I 648-9
Aryan initiates built II 750
Bailly re Hindu II 332, 435
Chinese, divided into twenty-four parts II 620-1
clearly mentioned in 2 *Kings* I 649
discussed I 647-8
Egyptian & Hindu, immensely old I 650
Egyptian, antiquity of II 332, 431-2, 435-6
Egyptian, fr India II 435-6
Greek, age of II 436 &n
heirloom fr Atlantis II 431-3
Hindu, fr Greeks (Muller) II 225, 332
Hindu, older than Greeks I 657-8
history contained in II 438
Indian, fr Greeks (Weber) I 647; II 50
Indian, not fr Greeks I 650; II 50
lords of, now rebellious angels I 577
Old Testament reference I 649
reddened w solar blaze II 357
sidereal prophecies of I 653
traces to Argonauts (Newton) I 652
universality of I 648-9
Volney re origin of I 658; II 436n

Zodiac (Signs of)

animals of *Genesis* are II 112n
archaic nations knew I 320
on body of Karttikeya II 619
descend, ascend (explained) I 658; II 357
"Fiery Lions" & Leo I 213
kumaras connected w II 576
Makara (Capricorn) I 384; II 268n, 576-80
man's past, future in II 431-3
mentioned in Homer I 648
Mother of God surrounded by I 400
patriarchs connected w I 651
reflected on Earth II 502-3
regents of, minor gods II 358
sacred animals of II 23, 181n

seven planets & twelve I 79
ten, twelve, among ancients II 502 &n
tribes of Israel & I 400, 651; II 200n
twelve great orders & I 213
twelve rulers, kings or I 651
twelve, seven planets & races I 573 &n
twelve, cakes, stones (Philo) I 649
two mystery II 502 &n
when, vertical to pole II 357
world builders II 23
worshiped (2 *Kings*) I 649

Zodiacal

allegory is historical II 353
Aryan, calculations II 436 &n
records (Atlantean) cannot err II 49
ring, relic in Gobi II 503

Zohak, Persian usurper II 398

Zohar (Heb) II 2, 215n

Ain-soph I 349; II 290
allegory of man w heavy load I 393-4
antiquity of II 461n
astral first race II 137
astral light, Magic Head I 424
Balaam's birds were serpents II 409
birth starts w a point I 337
black fire in II 162
b'ne-aleim, Ischin II 375-6
book of Hanokh & II 532 &n
Chaldean *Book of Numbers* & I 214, 230
Christian Gnostics influenced II 461n
circle w point found in I 19
cosmogogenesis in, described I 214-15
creation of man II 490-1
creations, several in II 53, 54
creator delighted in creation II 126
divine beings, descending order II 111
Earth seventh globe I 241
Eden called bird's nest II 292
edited by Gnostics, Christians I 214, 352
elements, forces form Word I 346
elohim called Echod or one I 112
everything shadow of divine II 268
fall of the angels II 487
first Adam II 503-4
flying camels II 205
fountain of life I 356
garment of man II 315
Iachin chained to mountain II 376
indivisible point, world fr I 355

key to, in the names II 536
light II 39
Lord rebukes Satan II 478 &n
man emanated fr septenary group I 230
modern views of, mistaken II 461
more occult than Books of Moses II 626n
Moses de Leon, Ibn Gebirol & II 461n
Moses de Leon re-edited I 214
Nahash (the "deprived") rebels II 247
occult work (Levi) II 536
phallic, cruder than Puranas II 625n
quotes *Book of Enoch* II 535
real man is soul, not body II 290
repeats Puranic expressions II 126
roots of human race II 315
rotation of Earth II 28n
St Michael called Jehovah in II 479
Sephirah, Shekhinah or Aditi in I 53n
seven seas, mountains II 603
Shekhinah II 293
six-month night, day in II 773
soul put on earthly garment II 112
spirit & matter II 528
Sun moves in circuits II 553
on ten sephiroth I 239
three heads in II 25
Tree of Life II 216
Unknown Light I 356
visible types, invisible prototypes II 120
white hidden fire I 339
will of the king expl in I 356

Zollner, Prof J. K. F.

----- [*Transcendental Physics*]
believed phenomena of spiritualism I 520
on fourth dimensional space I 251 &n

Zone(s)

globe divided into seven II 403
seven, of indestructible continent II 400 &n
seven, rishis, creations II 612

Zonoplacental Mammals II 668, 713n

Zoomancy, Orpheus taught, (Suidas) I 362-3

Zoroaster. *See also Chaldean Oracles, Zarathustra*

addressed as "Son of God" II 772
forbade killing of birds I 362
the last II 6n
the original II 6

twelve, fourteen of II 359
"When you doubt, abstain" II 442

Zoroastrian(s, ism). *See also* Ahura Mazda,

Amshaspends, Mazdeans, Ormazd, *Vendidad*, *Zend Avesta*
Ahriman made devil in II 93
antiquity of, scriptures II 356
asura(s) & ahura II 59, 92-3, 500
Catholic &, astrolatry I 402
caves I 126
Central Asian region of II 416n
change of pole II 356
did not believe evil eternal II 488
dualism of I 196, 235, 239
esotericism & SD II 356
on ether I 331
Hyde on Kabiri & II 363n
"I am that I am" I 78
living fire of I 338n
made devils of Hindu devas I 73
manuscripts on flying camel II 205
Ormazd of II 358, 420
septenary in II 607-10, 757-9
seven Amshaspends I 127
seven Devs I 577
similar to Hindu tenets II 757-9
star-yazatas of II 358
Taurus sacred to I 657
universal mind manifests as Ahura Mazda I 110

Zotiko Zotike(Gk) life of life (Massey) II 586

Zu, Babylonian god II 283-4n

Zuni Indians

Cushing lived among II 629
septenary principle among II 628-9

INDEX - APPENDIX OF FOREIGN PHRASES

In this alphabetical listing of the foreign language quotations and phrases found in *The Secret Doctrine*, each entry is followed by the page(s) where it appears in the *SD* and a language designation in parentheses. An English translation is then given, followed when applicable by the source of the foreign phrase. Where the Greek or other foreign words in the *SD* are in obvious error, corrections have been made. Words and phrases not included in this appendix may be found either in the Index or in foreign language dictionaries.

Achath-Ruach-Elohim-Chiim ['Aath ruah 'elohim hayyim] I 130n (Heb) "One, the spirit of the living god(s)" (Westcott trans.) or "First, the spirit of the god(s) of the living" (Stenring trans.) --*Sepher Yetzirah* I.9 & nn.

Actio in distans I 487, 488, 491, etc. (Lat) "Action over (at) a distance."

Addit Cedrenus (Salem I.3): Stella Martis ab Egyptiis vocatur Ertosi (plantare, generare). Significat autem hoc omnis generis procreationem et vivificationem, omnisque substantiae et materiae naturam et vim ordinantem atque procreantem II 143-4n (Lat) "Cedrenus says (Salmasius I.c): The planet Mars was called by the Egyptians Ertosi (to plant, generate). This implies the creating and generating of everything, the creating and determining of the nature and powers of all substance and matter."

agathai kai kakai dunameis II 497, 515 (Gk) "Good and evil forces."

'Ahiye asher ahiye ['Ehyeh 'asher 'ehyeh] II 539 (Heb) "I am that I am."

An lumen sit corpus, nec non? I 483 (Lat) "Is light a body, or is it not?"

Antimimon Pneumatos II 604, 604-5n (Gk) "Modeled after the spirit."

aoidon hoide dustenoi logoi II 764 (Gk) "Those miserable stories of the poets." -- Euripides, *Hercules Mad* 1.1346

aprepes an eie theoi II 159 (Gk) "Still less becoming for a god." -- Aristotle, *De Mundo* (On the Cosmos) 6.398b.7

Au spectacle de tant de grandeur oppose a celui de tant de misere, l'esprit qui se met a observer ce vaste ensemble, se represente je ne sais quelle grande divinite qu'une divinite, plus grande et plus pressante encore, aurait comme brisee et mise en pieces en dispersant les debris dans tout l'Univers II 554-5n (Fr) "At the sight of such immensity on the one hand, and so much misery on the other, the spirit which undertakes to study this great whole envisions who knows what great divinity *that a still vaster and more exacting divinity* had shattered, broken to pieces, and scattered the fragments throughout the whole universe." -- de Montlosier, *Mysteres de la vie humaine* 1.2.126, 1829 ed., Paris

autournein [autourgein] hapanta II 159 (Gk) "To execute everything himself." -- Aristotle, *De Mundo* 6.398b.5

B'raisheeth barah elohim ath hash ama yem v'ath haa'retz [B're'shith bara' 'elohim 'eth hash-shamayim v'eth ha'arets] I 374 (Heb) "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth." (*Gen* 1:1, King James version); alternatively, "In a host the gods (elohim) formed themselves into the heavens and the earth" (G. de Purucker, *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy*, 2nd ed., pp. 98-9).

Cadebat ut fulgar II 230 (Lat) "Fell like lightning."

Casta fove [fave] Lucina: tuus iam regnat Apollo I 401 (Lat) "Pure Lucina, be gracious: thine own Apollo now is king." -- Virgil, *Eclogues* 4.10

Ce qui manque a tous les deux, c'est l'intuition du mystique I 496 (Fr) "What both lack is the intuition of the mystic."

Certus sum, scio quod credidi II 451 (Lat) "I am certain, I know what I have believed."

chrusophaes Hermes II 28 (Gk) "Golden-colored Hermes."

Cogito ergo sum II 242 (Lat) "I think, therefore I am." -- Descartes, *Principes* . . . 1.7

Credat Judaeus Apella II 451 (Lat) "Apella the Jew may believe that . . ." -- Horace, *Satires* 1.5.100

De minimis non curat lex I viii (Lat) "The law does not concern itself with trifles."

Deliciae humani generis I 604 (Lat) "Delightful human creations."

Demon est Deus inversus I 411 (Lat) "The Devil is God inverted."

Deorsum fluens II 230 (Lat) "Flowing downwards."

Deus enim et circulus est II 552 (Lat) "And certainly Deity is circular." -- Pherecydes' hymn to Jupiter.

Deus non fecit mortem II 422 (Lat) "God did not make death." -- *Wisdom of Solomon* or *Sapientiae* (Apocrypha) 1:13

Dieu est devenu une hypothese inutile I 498 (Fr) "God has become a useless hypothesis." -- Laplace

Diva triformis, tergemina, triceps I 387 (Lat) "Goddess three-formed, threefold at birth, three-headed."

engus gar nuktos te kai ematos eisi keleuthoi II 7 (Gk) "for the outgoings of the night and of the day are close together." -- Homer, *Odyssey* 10.86

Eis Zets [Zeus] Sarapi II 474 (Gk) "Sarapis is the one Zeus"; see King, *Gnostics & Their Remains*, pp. 326-7

en ouraniois semeiois I 652 (Gk) "In signs from heaven." -- Xenophon, *Cyropaedia* 8.7.3

E pur se [si] muove! II 451 (It) "But it does move!" -- Galileo

Hermeneuein de to oion ton kosmon I 360 (Gk) "And the egg represents (symbolizes, interprets) the cosmos." -- Porphyry

Etoi men protista chaos genet' I 425n (Gk) "Chaos of all things was the first generated." -- Hesiod, *Theogony*, line 116

Ex connexione autem ejus spiritus prodidit [prodiit] Mot I 451 (Lat) "Out of the union with that spirit has proceeded Mot."

Ex oriente lux II 42 (Lat) "Out of the East, light."

Facies totius Universi, quamvis infinitis modis variet, manet tamen semper eadem II 1 (Lat) "The face of the whole universe, though it varies in infinite modes, yet remains always the same." -- Spinoza, *Correspondence of Spinoza*, Letter 64

Genitum, non factum I 399 (Lat) "Born, not made."

Il est impossible de decouvrir le moindre trait de ressemblance entre les parties du ciel et les figures que les astronomes y ontarbitrairement tracees, et de l'autre cote, le hasard est impossible I 652 (Fr) "It is impossible to find the least trace of similarity between the segments of sky and the figures astronomers have *arbitrarily* assigned to them, while, on the other hand, *chance is impossible*." -- C. F. Dupuis, "Zodiaque," *Origine de tous les cultes*

Il fallait eviter de paraitre autoriser le dogme du double principe en faisant de ce Satan createur une puissance reelle, et pour expliquer le mal originel, on profere contre Manes l'hypothese d'une permission de l'unique tout Puissant II 509 (Fr) "It was necessary to avoid seeming to sanction the dogma of a dual principle by making this creative Satan into an actual power and, in order to explain the origin of evil, the theory of a divine authorization given by the Almighty One was adduced in opposition to Mani." -- Jules Baissac, *Satan ou le Diable* . . . , p. 9

Il manque quelque chose aux geologues pour faire la geologie de la Lune, c'est d'etre astronomes. A la verite il manque aussi quelque chose aux astronomes pour aborder avec fruit cette etude, c'est d'etre geologues I 496 (Fr) "The geologists are lacking what is needed to study the geology of the moon, and that is: they are not

astronomers. Truly what astronomers lack for a fruitful pursuit of this study is to be geologists." -- Herve E. Faye (in Winchell, *World Life*, p. 379)

Il n'est plus possible aujourd'hui, de soutenir comme Newton, que les corps celestes se meuvent au milieu du vide immense des espaces. . . . Parmi les consequences de la theorie du vide etablie par ce grand homme, il ne reste plus debout que le mot 'attraction,' et nous verrons le jour ou ce dernier mot disparaîtra du vocabulaire scientifique I 494n (Fr) "Today it is no longer possible *to maintain, as Newton did*, that the heavenly bodies move in EMPTY space. . . . Among the consequences of the *theory of vacuum established* by that great man, all that remains unrefuted is *the word 'attraction'* and we expect to see the day when that last word will disappear from the vocabulary of science." -- C. H. Le Couturier, *Panorama des mondes* . . . , pp. 47, 53

In adversum flumen I 169 (Lat) "Against the current."

In pluribus unum I 461 (Lat) "In many, one" or "one in many."

IO Ioh, AEgyptiis Lunam significat neque habent illi in communi sermonis usu, aliud nomen quo Lunam, designent praeter IO II 463 (Lat) "*IO, Ioh*, to the Egyptians signifies the MOON. They don't have in their everyday language any other word with which to denote the Moon except IO." -- P. E. Jablonsky, *Pantheon aegyptiorum*, 2.3.1.6, 1752 ed.

Judaea gens, radix stultorum II 358 (Lat) "The Jewish people, a root of foolishness." -- Rutilius Namatianus, *De Reditu Suo*, bk. I, lines 383, 389

Kallista polu parthenon I 395 (Gk) "Loveliest by far of the maidens." -- Euripides, *Hippolytos*, line 66

Koion te, Kroion te melan [megan], Phorkun te krataion, / Kai Kronon, Okeanon d', Huperioa [Huperion] te, Iapetonte II 143 (Gk) "Coeus, the great Croeus, the strong Phorcys, / Also Cronos [Saturn], Ocean, Hyperion, and Iapetus." -- Cf. Proclus, *On the Timaeus of Plato*, 2.5.324 (Thomas Taylor trans.)

Lateras coctiles I 357 (Lat) "Burned tiles (tablets of clay)."

Le Jour de "Viens a nous" . . . c'est le jour ou Osiris a dit au Soleil: Viens! Je le vois rencontrant le Soleil dans l'Amenti I 134n (Fr) "The Day 'Be With Us' . . . that is the day when Osiris said to the Sun: Come! I see him meeting the Sun in Amenti." -- Paul Pierret, *Le livre des morts* (The Book of the Dead) 17.61

Leontoid ophiomorphos II 481 (Lat & Gk) "The lion-like serpent."

Liquor Amnii II 188 (Lat) "Amniotic fluid."

Malum in se I 413 (Lat) "Evil in itself."

megaloî dunatoi II 363 (Gk) "Great and powerful."

Menses in quinos dies descriperunt [denos descripserunt] dies II 620 (Lat) "They have divided the months into periods of fifteen days." -- Quintus Curtius, *History of Alexander* 8.9.35-6

Monstra quaedam de genere giganteo. II 375 (Lat) "Monsters that gave birth to giants."

Natura Elementorum obtinet revelationem Dei I 125n (Lat) "The nature of the elements contained the revelation of God." -- Clement of Alexandria, *Stromata* (*Miscellanies*) 5.6, 2nd para.

Natura naturans I 412 (Lat) "nature begetting" (nature as a creative principle).

Natura non facit saltum II 287, 696 (Lat) "Nature makes no leaps."

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocumque locatum / Invenient lapidem, regnasse tenentur ibidem II 342 (Lat) "Unless the oracle fails, wherever the Scots find / This stone placed, they will hold sway." -- J. de Cambry, *Monuments Celtiques*, p. 107 (1805 ed.)

Nous [estin] ho diakosmonte kai panton aítios I 451 (Gk) "An ordering and disposing mind, which was the cause of all things." -- Plato, *Phaedo* 97c

Oh, ma pensee, que s'ensuit il? car je desire grandement ce propos. Pimandre dict, ceci est un mystere cele, jusques a ce jour d'hui. Car nature, soit mestant avec l'home, a produit le miracle tres merveilleux, aiant celluy qui ie t'ay dict, la nature de l'harmonie des sept du pere, et de l'esprit. Nature ne s'arresta pas la, mais incontinent a produit sept homes, selon les natures des sept gouverneurs en puissance des deux sexes et esleuez. . . . La generation de ces sept s'est donnee en ceste maniere . . . II 491n (Fr) "Oh, my thought, what is it pursuing? For I greatly desire to know. Pymander says, this is a sealed mystery until today. For nature, in man has produced a marvelous miracle, having that which I have told you, a nature in harmony with the seven of the father, and of spirit. *Nature did not stop there*, but unsatisfied, produced and reared *seven men*, according to the natures of the seven governors with power of the two sexes. . . . The generation of these *seven* happened in this wise . . ." -- The Divine Pymander 1.16; see also Walter Scott, *Hermetica* 1:123

Oi d'en Aiguptoi [Hoi d'oun Aiguptioi] muthologousi kata ten Isidos helikian gegonenai tinas polusomatous II 344n (Gk) "Furthermore, the Egyptians relate in their myths that in the time of Isis there were certain creatures of many bodies [who are called by the Greeks giants]". -- Diodorus Siculus, *Bibliotheka* 1.26.6

Omnis enim per se divom natura necesse est [necesst] / inmortalí aevo summa cum pace fruatur I 7n (Lat) "For the very nature of divinity must necessarily / enjoy immortal life in the deepest peace." -- Lucretius, *De Rerum Natura* 2.646-7

Pareshu [yah] guhyeshu, vrateshu II 622n (Skt) "remote and secret realms." -- *Rig-Veda* 10.114.2, 3.54.5

Pater (omnipotens) AETHER I 10n, 331, 488n (Lat) "Omnipotent Father Aether."

Peri apoches empsuchon I 425 (Gk) "*On Abstinence from Animal Food*" (a work by Porphyry; in Latin, *De Absterrentia*).

Peri [ton proton] archon I 425 (Gk) "*On First Principles*" (a work by Damascius).

Peri chumeias argourou kai chrusou II 763n (Gk) "Concerning the mingling of silver and gold."

pneumata ton stoicheion I 395 (Gk) "Spirit of the elements."

Princeps aeris hujus [principem potestatis aeris hujus] II 485, 515 (Lat) "Prince [of the power] of the air" -- *Ephesians* 2:2.

protogonon diphue trigonon Bakcheion Anakta / Agrion arreton kruphion dikerota dimorphon I 335 (Gk) "O firstborn, dual in nature, thrice begotten, Bacchic king / Rural, ineffable, cryptic, two-horned, two-formed." -- "To Bacchus," *Mystical Hymns of Orpheus*, Hymn 30

Qui circumambulat terram II 485, 515 (Lat) "who circles the earth."

Qui fruges excantassent [excantasset] segetem pellicentes incantando I 469 (Lat) "Who draws away by incantations the fruits of one field to another." -- Servius Maurus Honoratus on Virgil's *Eclogues* 8.99

Satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parvum I 349 (Lat) "Eloquence enough, too little wisdom." -- Sallust, *Cataline* V

Semelen tremousi daimones I 400 (Gk) "Semele made the spirits tremble."

Senior occultatus est et absconditus; Microprosopus manifestus est, et non manifestus I 214-15 (Lat) "The Ancient One is hidden and concealed; the Microprosopus is manifested, and is not manifested." -- Rosenroth, *Kabbala Denudata, Liber Mysteriorum* (Siphra' di Tseniutha, "Book of Concealed Mystery"); see Mathers, *Kabbalah Unveiled*, p. 91 (4.1)

Sicanus deificavit Aretiam, et nominavit eam lingua Janigena Horchiam II 144 (Lat) "Sicanus deified Aretia and named her Horchia of the lineage of Janus."

Solaris luminis particeps II 28 (Lat) "Participating in solar light."

Spiritualia nequitiae [in] coelestibus I 331n (Lat) "Spiritual wickedness in heavenly regions." -- *Ephesians* 6:12

Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus, / Mens agitat molem, et magno se corpore miscet I 451n, II 594 (Lat) "A spirit within sustains, and mind, pervading its members, / Sways the whole mass and mingles with its mighty frame." -- Virgil, *Aeneid* 6.726-7

Taurus Draconem genuit, et Taurum Draco II 133 (Lat) "A bull has begotten a dragon, and a dragon a bull" (see A. Wilder, "The Primeval Race Double-Sexed," *Theosophist* (4:112-14, Feb 1883).

Tibi sunt Malchut [Malkuth] et Geburah [Geburah] et Chessed [Hesedh] per Aeonas II 562 (Lat) "For thine is the Kingdom, the Justice, and the Mercy throughout the Aeons."

Totum corpus circumagimur II 552 (Lat) "All bodies move in a circle."

Tum virgam capit, hac animas ille evocat Orco [pallentis] II 28 (Lat) "Then he takes his wand; with this he calls pale ghosts from Orcus." -- Virgil, *Aeneid* 4.242

Tu vestis solem et te sol vestit I 393 (Lat) "You clothe the Sun and the Sun clothes you."

Unum intra alterum, et alterum super alterum II 25 (Lat) "[Three Heads have been formed] one within the other, and the other above the other" -- *The Lesser Holy Assembly (Idra Zuta Qadisha)* 2.59 (Mathers, *Kabbalah Unveiled*, p. 265)

Verbum sat sapienti I 349 (Lat) "A word to the wise is sufficient."

Vinculum substantiale I 631 (Lat) "Substantial bond."

Virgo pariet I 399 (Lat) "Virgin brings forth."

Vis viva I 670 (Lat) "Living force."

Vox populi Vox Dei II 298 (Lat) "The voice of the people is the voice of God."